THE ENGLISH HERBAL: OR, HISTORY OF PLANTS.

CONTAINING

I. Their Names, Greek, Latin, and English.
II. Their Species, or various Kinds.
III. Their Descriptions.
IV. Their Places of Growth.
V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding.
VI. Their Qualities or Properties.
VII. Their Specifications.
VIII. Their Preparations, Galenic and Chymic.
IX. Their Virtues and Uses.
X. A Complete Florilegium, of all the Choice Flowers cultivated by our Florists, interpersed through the whole Work, in their proper Places; where you have their Culture, Choice, Increase, and Way of Management, as well for Profit as Delegation.

Adorned with Exquisite Icons or Figures, of the most considerable Species, representing to the Life, the true Forms of those several Plants.

The whole in an Alphabetical Order.

By William Salmon, M.D.

LONDON:
Printed by I. Dawes, for H. Rhodes, at the Star, the Corner of Beade-Lane, in Fleet-Street; and J. Taylor, at the Ship in Pater-noster-Roe. M. DCC. X.
TO THE
QUEEN.

MADAM,

Account it more a Duty than a Presumption, to appear to Your Majesty, though with such a Trifle as the following Book; and therefore chose to break through that Difficulty, rather than to be guilty of such a Fault, of letting slip any Opportunity in which I might let Your Majesty know, with what a Profound Respect I approach Your Great Presence.

Our Great Island, which ever since the Memory of Man, has been divided into two distinct Kingdoms, of different Names, Powers, Governments, Religions, Customs, Affections and Interests, your Majesty has United and Made one. It was what your Great and Royal Ancestors, with all their Power and Industry, were never able to perform: But it was a Work, the Honour of which, the Supreme Powers reserv'd for You. This UNION of the British Nations, was an Undertaking so Great in its Performance, so Noble in its Kind, so Admirable in its Effects, so Defirable in its Good, so Singular in its Appearances, and so Profound in its Structure; that none could have been able to have done it, but a Greatness of Mind like Yours: One of a Superlative Prudence and Resolution, of an Unwearied Industry, of an Unmatchable and Unbaken Zeal for the Publick Good; of a Magnanimous Soul, Inspir'd with the Holy Spirit of the Immortal GOD.

You have Madam by this UNION, shut up the Back-Door, by which Great Britain was always liable to be Assailed; and thereby have added a Jewel more to the Imperial Crown; and Adorn'd it with an Illustration, the Greatest and most desirable
THE DEDICATION.

desirable in its Kind, which will be, both to the British Isles, and to Your Majesty also, not only an Important Security, but an Everlasting Ornament of Glory.

Surely Madam, You who could Unite Hearts in an Eternal Bond of Friendship, was the most fit Instrument to Unite Kingdoms in one Bond of Interest and Duty. To make those who were so different in Climate, Sovereignty, Religion and Manners, One People, in the Bonds of Nature and Affection: And to make them, with one Joint Design, Intention and Will, to become One United and Faithful People, to so Desirable and Generous a Mistress. But what might not be expected from such a Lady, so Great and so Good a Queen? Whole Conjugal Friendship was, and is still the Wonder of Mankind, (a Noble Pattern to all the Sex) which exceeded even to Admiration, whatever has been yet seen upon Earth: Who is it that has Sense and Gratitude in his Soul, would not even lay down his Life for such a Friend?

When I consider the Admirable Hand of Providence, which has brought Your Majesty to the Throne of the British Kingdoms, and has put their Crowns upon Your Imperial Head, which has made Glorious Your Reign, with a Series of Wonderful Successes, and even Amazing Victories, over the Most Formidable Tyrant of the Earth; rendering his mighty Attempts against You, Vain and Foolish; notwithstanding his Confederacy with Deception, his Covenant with Death, and his Agreement with Hell; to the Delivering You and Your People out of his Snare, and the Establishing of Your Just Title, upon Everlasting Foundations, against all Pretenders whatsoever: I humbly prostrate my self to that Tremendous Being.

What can I say, but that God is with You, and that You are an Eminent Object of his Care, who thus steadfastly holds You as in the Palm of his Hand: Your Sincerity, and Generous Love to Mankind, have prevail'd with that Almighty Power, who has given You a Transcendent Portion of Wisdom, to Conduct You through the Labyrinths of Dominion and Government; even whilst You have been Fighting the Publick Enemy of all Evil Rope; and putting a Hook into his Jaws, by which You have already Tamed the Monster, fill'd him with Shame and Contempt, and cover'd him with Confusion of Face.

What may I call the Instruments of Your Warfare, which have made You thus to prevail? Who is it that has set Your Feet
Feet upon the Necks of Your Enemies, and given You Strength to humble the Pride of the lofty? Who is it that has Established Your Strength, to break in Pieces the Invincible Powers, (as they were Foolishly called,) by which You have given a Demonstration to the World, of that Prophanity and Vanity? Who is it that has thus made Your Majesty to Triumph, and adorned you with the Palms of Victory?

’Tis the Great and the Holy One, the Mighty God of Jacob, who has done all these things for You; to whom I make my Daily Addresses, that he may yet defend and support the Righteous Cause in which You are engaged; Direct Your Counsels with Wisdom and Prudence; Prosper Your Arms wherever they are engaged; and that the Angel of his Presence may Attend and Conduct You in all Your Ways: So that making You the Restorer of the Breaches, You may Establish such an Universal Peace in Europe, as may Recognize Your Happy Reign, and cause it to shine with a most Splendid Lustre, to all succeeding Ages of Time.

You Contemn Madam, the Poor and Little Artifices of Tyrants; You have a Soul too Great to think of such Meanness, and a Spirit too Noble for the bare Thoughts of such Depraved Vileness: You act with the Magnificence of Grandure, made Illustrious with Piety, and an Unbounded Goodness, replete with all the Ornaments of Sincerity and Vertue, by which You will Live in After-Ages, and Tour Name be made Immortal. So that instead of the Diadems being an Honour to Your Majesty, You are become the Exalted Honour of Royalty, and the Glory of the Purple; which makes Tour Sovereignty Shine as the most Splendid Brightness, among the Heroes of Time.

God has not only made You a Great Queen, but even the Greatest of Princes; and Tour Early Piety, as it has advanced You above the best of Women Kind; so it has Exalted You above the Greatest of Crowned Heads. Your Vertues merit a perpetual Encomium, and your Excelling Goodness to your People, is that which is never to be forgotten; whom you have been pleas’d to Oblige with Transcendent Acts of Kindness; so Extraordinary and Superlative in their kind, as all succeeding Generations, under an Eternal Sense of Gratitude, will be forced for ever to acknowledge.

You carry with You Madam, Majesty and Honour, and Tour Sword determines the Successes of War, making with Tour Thunder, the World afraid; giving Laws as far as Tour
The Dedication.

Tour Dreaded Name does reach; which makes the Tyrants of the Earth, those Barbarous Murtherers of Mankind to tremble, and affrightens the Obsequious Slaves to Villany. Tour Triumphs are not in the Ruin of Nations and Kingdoms, not in Victories of Blood and Cruelty, not for Dominion and Sovereignty; but to give Freedom and Ease to Mankind, and set the World at Liberty.

May the High and the Lofty One, the Almighty GOD, He by whom Kings and Queens Reign, and Princes decree Justice, give Tour Majesty a Long and a Happy Life; may He Prolong it to an Accomplish'd Period, for the Good of Your People, to whom You have shewn Your Self so exceedingly Kind. May he Bless You with Prosperity, and give You that inward Consolation and Peace of Mind, which may as Infinitely exceed all the Enjoyments of this Life, how Great and Magnificent foever, as the Heavens are high above the Earth; and make Tour Great and Illustrious Soul, enjoy the Fullness of Satisfactions, to the Ultimate of whatever You can desire. So that Crowning You with Glory and Honour here, Tour may very late Ascend, as on Eagles Wings, to those Eternally Serene Habitations of Peace and Tranquility, where You may be for ever Transcendently Happy. So Ardently Prays

Madam,

Your Majesties

Most Humble,

Most Faithful,

AND

Most Obedient

Subject and Servant,

William Salmon.
THE PREFACE: OR, INTRODUCTION.

CHAP. I. Of the WORK it self.

I. We pretend not here to an useful History of Plants, but chiefly to such as are most known, and Virtuous, and Experimented, and Useful in Physick. The Work is chiefly for Physicians, Chyrugians, and Apothecaries, and for their Patients, and the Publick Good it was principally designed and intended.

II. As to the Authors made use of in this Undertaking, we shall not be so rash as to enumerate them all, 'twould be to no Purpose; and yet it will be Necessary for the Credit of the Book, to give you an Account of the Chief of those, in Treating of each Plant, whose Leaves we were obliged continually to turn over.

III. The Authors we made most use of in Composing this Herbal, were these following, viz. Bauhinus, Brunfelsius, Caraffinius, Camerarius, Clusius, Dioscorides, Dobsonius, Durandes, Fuchius, Johnston or Gerard, Lobel and Par, Lonicerus, Lugdunensis, Matthiolus, Parkinson, Ruelius, Schodler, Taberamontanus, Theophrastus, and Tragus: These, I say, were those which were chiefly consulted, and without whom, we passed not off from the Descriptions of any Plant: But we cannot say these were all, for occasionally as it fell in our way, and where some particular Occurrences required it, we had recourse to many others, more than voices that number befides, without the Help of which, we could not have so Compleately performed what we here pretend you shall see.

IV. As to the Historical Part, we could not much deserve, but were obliged to follow the most celebrated Authors of this Subject, viz. in their Names, Kinds, Descriptions, Places of Growth, and Times of Flowering and Seeding. In their Names, we have given you the most exact, and those chiefly by which the Plants (in all Ages) have been most known and called, whether Arabic, Greek, Latin, or English: in doing of which, we hope we have in some measure rectified the Latin Nomenclature, which, even in all our Deunts, has hitherto been very Foible and Improvish.

V. As to the Kinds of any Plant, we have not given you all that you will find in Parkinson, and many other Authors, because those which we have Omitted, an English Reader may not possibly come to the Knowledge or Sight of in many Ages, they growing in foreign and far-distant Countries, as Turkey, Peru, East India, the Moluccas, China, &c. Besides, having no known Virtues or Uses alligned to them, but only their Names and Descriptions, we thought they would only take up room, and rather encumber the Book, than add any real Excellency or Advantage to it, considering it was chiefly design'd for the benefit and Use of the Practical Physician.

VI. As to the Description, we say they are the same as in other Authors, little or nothing differing from those in Bauhin, Clusius, Dobsonius, Fuchius, Gerard, Johnston, Lugdunensis, Matthiolus, Parkinson, Ruelius, Schodler, Taberamontanus, and Tragus: But we have almost everywhere rever'd the Order of Describing; for whereas they many times begin at the top or upper parts of a Plant, and go downwards to the Root, we on the contrary, generally begin at the Root, first Describing it, and so ascend upwards to its Stalks, Leaves, Branches, flowers and Seed, or Fruit, which we take to be the most natural Order or Method.

VII. As to the Places of the Growth of Plants, they may be very uncertain, because, where they have been found to Grow in great plenty, in former Ages or Times, the footsteps of the same Plant is not to be found now. In some places where I have found several Plants to Grow as Names of the same, when I was a Youth, now in my present declining Years, there are no remains of them to be found. The Egyptian Arum, or Pseudocolocasia, which we now call the Carolina Arum, (because there every where planted) did formerly Grow plentifully in Egypt, which I suppose was its Natural place of Growth, and was there planted for their use in Necta, and for other uses: Now our late Travellers say, it has not for some Ages been known to Grow there at all. But 'tis possible that it has been neglected and disjuncted: Yet I am of Opinion, that if it were diligently sought after, some remains of it might be found again. It grows in soft places.
INTRODUCTION.

in Carolina, where it is a great part of their Food and Living, but it prosperous only as under the Plantation Lands, for should they neglect it, it would quickly be totally lost in that Country too.

VIII. We have every where given the various Qualities of each Plant, by which an Attainee may be given in Grafts, of their Virtues, and to what Diffuses they may be properly applied, or may be helpful against : The consideration of which above, is of mighty a Life to the Practical Physitian, because they indicate to the Mind or Understanding, to what various Purposes and Intents they may be answered, and in what Diffuses they may be speciously as.

IX. Here those Qualities are to be applied to Diffuses, may be easily exemplified: I know it may be objected by such as are Ignorant of Medical Qualities and Indications, that a great many Virtues are ascribed to wild Plants, for the Curing of Diffuses, which they can never perform, nor any Author before now esteemed: To which I answer, That I do not affirm nor say, that every Herb is a Specifick for the Cure of all Diffuses, which in the particular Preparations and Virtues thereof, I may ascribe to it, but that he who reads me, ought to read me with a Medical Mind, or Soul, and with a good Understanding, I will exemplify the Matter. Suppose it, to be a Herb of a seventh Quality, it is Hot and Dry in the third Degree, and that it is Cephalick, Nervous, Stomachick, Alcemiapharmick: from these Qualities, we conclude that it must be helpful against all cold and moist Diffuses, of the Head, Brain, Nervous, Stomach, and Poisons, then when we consider what Diffuses are apt to affill those parts, from a hot and dry Cause, we fix the Virtues to be such as may refill those Diffuses, not to be an abstract and specific Cure for the same, but to be very helpful in these Cures, and so may be drawn into Compositions, with other Ingredients for the same purposes. And thus I desire every Genuine Son of Art to understand me. What I have said in this Paragraph, may be of admirable Use, if it be rightly understood and applied.

X. Thro' the whole book in every Chapter, we have given you the various Preparations of each Plant, both Galenic and Chymick, which may be made of them, which is a thing never performed by any other Author before me. This being rightly considered, gives you the whole realt of the Plant, and in a few Words teaches you how it is to be used and prepared in all the Cures, and to all the Diseases to which it may be appropriated: But that this may be more perfectly understood, we particularly Exemplify the whole throughout, in this present Introduction, in those several Forms, both Galenic and Chymick, and to the Capacities of such as are ignorant of the Medical Arts.

XII. The last thing which I shall here take notice of, is more matter of Ornament, than any thing of Necessity, that I have done for the sakes of all such as are lovers of Flowers, and of a Flower Garden: It is a complete FLORELLGIUM, of as many or none of the Choice Flowers, which are Cultivated in England by our FLOISTS. This is not done as a particular Work by it self, but is incorporated to the whole book, each Flower in its proper Place of the Alphabet, where you will have their Culture, Choice, Increase, and several ways of Management, as well for Profit as Decoration, a noble Subject it is, but, never brought into any Herbal before this.

CHAPTER II.

Of the Greek Names of Plants.

A T first entrance upon this Work, I thought it would have given you the known Greek Names of all the Herbs and Plants described in this Herbal, in the order they were treated of before, but finding that it would have been too tedious a Labour, and an Undertaking that would not have answered the End, and that method, besides the taking up of room, it would have mightily encumbered the Diffuse, we in a manner wholly declined the Same: However, for the ways of all such as are Lovers of the Greek Tongue, and desirous to call the Species of each Plant by its proper Appellation in that Language, we have in the body of this Work, given you the Ancient Greek Name or Names of each Genus, and the various Latin Epithets, by which the differing Species of that Plant ought to be distinguished, by which, applying to those several and various Latin Epithets, (which are in this place ranked Alphabetically) the Greek Words answering to them, you will have the compleat Greek Names, as full and compleat, as if we had severally perfected them in the order of their several Chapters.

A.

1. Acea; criis, cce.
2. Aculeates, a, um.
3. Agrestis, tis, te.
4. Albus, a, um.
5. Aegyptius, a, um.
6. Aquaticus, a, um.
7. Aquatica, a, um.
8. Aquatilius, a, um.
9. Aculeatus, a, um.
10. Aromaticus, a, um.
INTRODUCTION.

67. Laurus, a, um.  
68. Liberatis, is, le.  
69. Ligusticas, a, um.  
70. Longus, a, um.  
71. Lutes, a, um.  
72. Maculeolus, a, um.  
73. Magnus, a, um.  
74. Major, tor, tus.  
75. Maximus, a, um.  
76. Marinus, a, um.  
77. Maritimus, a, um.  
78. Mafculus, a, um.  
79. Mafculinus, a, um.  
80. Minor, not, mus.  
81. Minimus, a, um.  
82. Montanus, a, um.  
83. Multiplex, lex, lex.  
84. Nemoralis, lis, le.  
85. Nemorenis, is, e.  
86. Nemorosus, a, um.  
88. Nothus, a, um.  
89. Nodus, a, um.  
90. Palufter, tris, tre.  
91. Parus, a, um.  
92. Planus, a um.  
93. Praetensis, fis, fe.  
94. Pumilus, a, um.  
95. Purpureus, a, um.  
96. Quadratus, a, um.  
97. Quinquefolius, a, um.  
98. Racematus, a, um.  
99. Ramus, a, um.  
100. Rarus, a, um.  
101. Rotundus, a, um.  
102. Ruber, tor, brum.  
103. Saber, tor, brum.  
104. Sativus, a, um.  
105. Scaber, bra, brum.  
106. Saxatilis, lis, le.  
107. Saxatilis, lis, le.  
108. Saxatilis, lis, le.  
109. Sericus, a, um.  
110. Simplex, lex, lex.  
111. Spicatus, a, um.  
112. Spinosus, a, um.  
113. Spinosus, a, um.  
114. Steleus, a, um.  
115. Suavis, vis, vi.  
116. Sylvaticus, a, um.  
117. Tenellus, lis, le.  
118. Tenebrosus, a, um.  
119. Tenebrosus, a, um.  
120. Tenebr. 
INTRODUCTION.

V.

TH E Qualities of Medicines are five-fold, according 1. To their Temperaments. 2. As they are Alteratives. 3. As they are Appropriate. 4. As they Diminish something. 5. As they Add or Restore something; all which Qualities we come now to explicate in order.

The Temperaments of Medicines are five-fold, confidered 1. As they are perfectly Temperate, viz. neither Hot nor Cold, Dry nor Moift. 2. As they are Hot. 3. As they are Cold. 4. As they are Dry. 5. As they are Moift. In the four last of which, there are said to be 4 Degrees, proceeding from their principal, viz. 1. A Herb which is Hot, may be hot in the first, second, third, or fourth Degree of heat. Again, from the four prime Qualities, they also proceed, viz. that a Medicament, 1. as it is Hot, may be hot, or dry, or hot and moift. 2. As it is Cold, also cold and dry, or cold and moift, and these likewise in all the four Degrees of Temperatures.

Temperate Medicaments are such which work no change at all, in respect of heat, coldness, dryness, or moisture. And these may be Temperate in some respect, 1. As being neither hot nor cold, and yet may be moift or dry. 2. As being neither moift nor dry, and yet may be hot or cold. Their Use is, where there are no apparent lesions of the four other Qualities, to preserve the Body Temperate, conserve Strength, and restore decayed Nature.

Hot Medicaments (and so also Cold) are considered in respect of our Bodies, and not of themselves: For those Simples are called Hot, which heat our Bodies.

Their Uses are, 1. To make the offending Humours thin, to be expelled by Sweat, or thus the Pores. 2. To help Coughing. 3. To warm and comfort the Viscera. 4. And by outward application, to disfigure Tumours. 5. Or raise Bladders, make Catarrhs, &c. according to the degrees of Heat.

Cold Medicaments are such, as cool our Bodies being over-heat, by any accidents or accidental Causes.

Their Uses are, 1. To cool the Parts or Bowels. 2. To condufle Vapours. 3. To thinke Humours. 4. To drive the Heat of Persons. To refresh the Spirits almost suffocated. 5. Alleviate Inflammations. 6. Reprefs Sweating. 8. Ease violent Pains.

Drying Medicaments, are such as make dry the Parts over-flowing with moisture. They are used, 1. To stop Fluxes. 2. To comfort and strengthen Nature. 3. To constringe a superfluity of Humours. 4. To fortify the Bowels. 5. To reduce in Consumptions, where great fluxes of the Bowels have been.

Moist Medicaments, are such as are opposed to drying, which moisten, loosen, are lenitive, and make slippery.

They are used, 1. To moisten an over dry and constringed Habit of Bowels. 2. To ease Coughing. 3. To help the roughness of the Wind-pipe. 4. To loosen the Belly. 5. To relax Parts constricted or hardened.

Things hot in the first Degree, gently warm the Body being over-cooled, and outwardly open the Pores. Hot in the second Degree as much exceed the first, as the first exceed Temperature, and those cut tough Humours, open Obstructions, and the Pores also outwardly. Hot in the third Degree, more powerfully heat, and are able (if much used) to inflame the Body, and cause fevers, provoke Sweat exceedingly, and resift the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and more powerfully also cut tough Humours. Hot in the fourth Degree, burn the Body if outwardly applied, raise Blitters, corrode the Skin.

Things cold in the first Degree, qualify the heat of the Stomach, and refresh the Spirit. Cold in the second Degree, are chiefly of use to subdue inflammations. Cold in the third Degree, are Repressive, and drive back the Matter, reprefs Sweat, and keep the Spirits from vomiting. Cold in the fourth Degree, quickly the Stomachs, ease violent Pains, and are used in extreme Watchings.

Things dry in the first Degree, Strengthen. In the second Degree, Bind. In the third Degree, stop Fluxes, and reduce in Consumptions. In the fourth Degree, stop Cataracts, and all Fluxes of Blood and Humours, are highly Stirrups, and dry up a super- abundance of moisture.

Things moist in the first Degree, are opposed to drying in the same Degree: They moisten the Body, and Parts dried. In the second degree, they Lendy, loosen the belly, and make slippery. In the third degree, they smooth the roughness of the Wind-pipe. In the fourth degree, they cure a constringation of the Bowels.

Thus Medicines alter according to their Temperature: Whose office Qualities are Heat and Cold, and by them Disposers are said to be conducted. The Puiffe are dryness and moisture, and they are subjection to Nature.

CHAP. III.

Of the First Qualities of Medicines.

INTRODUCTION.

V.

THE Qualities of Medicines are five-fold, according, 1. To their Temperaments. 2. As they are Alteratives. 3. As they are Appropriate. 4. As they Diminish something. 5. As they Add or Restore something; all which Qualities we come now to explicate in order.

The Temperaments of Medicines are five-fold, considered, 1. As they are perfectly Temperate, viz. neither Hot nor Cold, Dry nor Moift. 2. As they are Hot. 3. As they are Cold. 4. As they are Dry. 5. As they are Moift. In the four last of which, there are said to be 4 Degrees, proceeding from their principal, viz. 1. A Herb which is Hot, may be hot in the first, second, third, or fourth Degree of heat. Again, from the four prime Qualities, they also proceed, viz. that a Medicament, 1. as it is Hot, may be hot, or dry, or hot and moift. 2. As it is Cold, also cold and dry, or cold and moift, and these likewise in all the four Degrees of Temperatures.

Temperate Medicaments are such which work no change at all, in respect of heat, coldness, dryness, or moisture. And these may be Temperate in some respect, 1. As being neither hot nor cold, and yet may be moift or dry. 2. As being neither moift nor dry, and yet may be hot or cold. Their Use is, where there are no apparent lesions of the four other Qualities, to preserve the Body Temperate, conserve Strength, and restore decayed Nature.

Hot Medicaments (and so also Cold) are considered in respect of our Bodies, and not of themselves: For those Simples are called Hot, which heat our Bodies.

Their Uses are, 1. To make the offending Humours thin, to be expelled by Sweat, or thus the Pores. 2. To help Coughing. 3. To warm and comfort the Viscera. 4. And by outward application, to disfigure Tumours. 5. Or raise Bladders, make Catarrhs, &c. according to the degrees of Heat.

Cold Medicaments are such, as cool our Bodies being over-heated, by any accidents or accidental Causes.

Their Uses are, 1. To cool the Parts or Bowels. 2. To condufle Vapours. 3. To thinke Humours. 4. To drive the Heat of Persons. To refresh the Spirits almost suffocated. 5. Alleviate Inflammations. 6. Repress Sweating. 8. Ease violent Pains.

Drying Medicaments, are such as make dry the Parts over-flowing with moisture. They are used, 1. To stop Fluxes. 2. To comfort and strengthen Nature. 3. To constringe a superfluity of Humours. 4. To fortify the Bowels. 5. To reduce in Consumptions, where great fluxes of the Bowels have been.

Moist Medicaments, are such as are opposed to drying, which moisten, loosen, are lenitive, and make slippery.

They are used, 1. To moisten an over dry and constringed Habit of Bowels. 2. To ease Coughing. 3. To help the roughness of the Wind-pipe. 4. To loosen the Belly. 5. To relax Parts constricted or hardened.

Things hot in the first Degree, gently warm the Body being over-cooled, and outwardly open the Pores. Hot in the second Degree as much exceed the first, as the first exceed Temperature, and those cut tough Humours, open Obstructions, and the Pores also outwardly. Hot in the third Degree, more powerfully heat, and are able (if much used) to inflame the Body, and cause fevers, provoke Sweat exceedingly, and resift the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and more powerfully also cut tough Humours. Hot in the fourth Degree, burn the Body if outwardly applied, raise Blitters, corrode the Skin.

Things cold in the first Degree, qualify the heat of the Stomach, and refresh the Spirit. Cold in the second Degree, are chiefly of use to subdue inflammations. Cold in the third Degree, are Repressive, and drive back the Matter, repress Sweat, and keep the Spirits from vomiting. Cold in the fourth Degree, quickly the Stomachs, ease violent Pains, and are used in extreme Watchings.

Things dry in the first Degree, Strengthen. In the second Degree, Bind. In the third Degree, stop Fluxes, and reduce in Consumptions. In the fourth Degree, stop Cataracts, and all Fluxes of Blood and Humours, are highly Stirrups, and dry up a super-abundance of moisture.

Things moist in the first Degree, are opposed to drying in the same Degree: They moisten the Body, and Parts dried. In the second degree, they Lendy, loosen the belly, and make slippery. In the third degree, they smooth the roughness of the Wind-pipe. In the fourth degree, they cure a constringation of the Bowels.

Thus Medicines alter according to their Temperature: Whose office Qualities are Heat and Cold, and by them Disposers are said to be conducted. The Puiffe are dryness and moisture, and they are subjection to Nature.
INTRODUCTION.

Of the Second Qualities.

I. The second Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Alteratives, which alter the Habit, and Constitution of the Body, as it has a respect to the Blood, Lymph, Scurm, and other Humours of the Same; and these Alteratives are considered as they are Medicaments Internally used, or Externally applied.


I. Of Internal ALTERATIVES.

IV. 1. APERITIVES. These are such Medicaments as open the Obstructions of the Viscera, as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Glands, Mesolenting, Intestines, Breeches, and Womb. They are all but at least in the second Degree, for the most part in the third, and many times in the fourth Degree, of very fafful and thus Parts, for without heat there can be no rarefication, and without rarefication no opening of the obstructed Bowels.

V. 2. ABBRESTERIVES. These are cleaners, which after opening Obstructions of the affected Parts, cleanse them, by taking away the Remnants which obstructed them, being the superfluities of the Blood, Lymph, and other Juices, and without which work be done, all those Aperatives or Openers do, it is done in vain. They have a softening and tensility of Substances, and it is not any great matter whether they be Hot or Cold, by reason neither quality (if not excessive) hinder their Action. They also remove glutinous and clammy Humours in the Superficies, or adhering to the Parts of the Skin and Ulcers.

VI. 3. ASTRINGENTS. These are Binders, and they are generally dry in the second and third Degrees; whether they be hot or cold; they are Syrupicks, and in some measure confipulate the Bowels in Fluxes, dry up Fluxes of Humours, help Constipate, and strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and other Bowels, when they be Weak, or weakened by long Deffuictions, over much malfor, or the submercy of any incoherent Disfetes; and are therefore often given in the end of a Cure.

VII. 4. DIGESTIVES. These are such as Conoul the Food in the Stomach, and are all naturally hot, for it is Heat which causes Cancellation, and excites the natural Fermentation in the Stomach, by which a good Chylius is made, in order to Sangiferation, and Nourishment of the Body. Yet some things may cause Digestion, which are not naturally hot, but cold, and may excite the natural heat, by way of Antiperstibate, whereby the confpuraneous Particles in the Stomach are more fermented and hot, or set a boilin.

VIII. 5. INCITIVES. These are such things as pierce into and cut tough Matter, which is not easy to be broken, or separated into parts, such are Juice of Linons, Vinegar, and all and things which by their parts enter into and make a dissoin, not a distillation, whereby tough Viscous, and turgorous or viscous Matter, is prepared for Abjlifiers, and so made fit either to be perforated by the Mouth, or expulsed by Urine and Stool. These, whether hot or cold, are of very thin and fluid Parts.

IX. 6. CARMINATIVES. These are Medicaments which expel flatulencies, and expel Wind, and are generally hot and dry, and of very thin and fluid Parts: Well in Painst of the Stomach and Breeches, the Cheek, and other Inditions whatever caused of Wind, as Fopures, Hyperchondriack Pains, Hypochondriack Fits, &c.

X. 7. ANODYNS, or PAREGORICKS. These are easers of Pain; which thst they do not often Cure Diseaes, yet all, in order there, they regarding the Pain chiefly, while Sub-Cause and Bitchicks are remaining. They are all Parts, and are moderately hot, seldom exceeding the first Degree, and rarefaction, and so Digesting, Collecting, Difiprigning, Extremating, and in some measure Preventing, whatever Humour is thick, tough, or stiff, by it alkalical property absorbing the acridity of the Matter, contain'd in any Crude, or its Powr.

XI. 8. NARCOTICS. These are Opiumifying Medicines, and ease Pain, but by stimulating it, but by Starfufilions, not by taking away the Cause, but by Obliteration of the Animal Spirits for the time. Yet Stimul is something less than Infenilility, or the provocation of Sense: They are also called Hypnoticks and Somnificicks, because they induce Sleep: They being taken too liberally, or to excess, cause Death, as all Opiums, if moderately doted, they are to be administered at such times, when the Symptoms are so grievous, as to threaten a greater danger than the Disease.

XII. 9. BETCHICKS. These are such as stop or ease Coughing. And they are things which increaseth thin Humours, stop Defuictions, and so easy the Cough. Narcotics of the middle Kind, are agreeable to the Breff and Lungz, which if they are cold, they increaseth thin Humours, and stop Coughings, and especially such as are much Narcotic, or Stopping: But such things as are hot and of thin Parts, and extemating, which expellor, rough Humours, oftentimes ease it.

XIII. 10. SOLUIIVES. These are Loosening Medicines, not such as are Purging, but by their heat and moist Qualities, keep the Body soluble, they not only open the Parts of the Viscera or Entraits but in some measure removing Obfura.
INTRODUCTION.

VII.

II. Of External ALTERATIVES.

XVI. 1. SYPTICKS, HEMOPTICKS, or hemopteragogicks. These are such things as make Blood Bleeding in what part of the Body it may be. They are for the most part cold, at least temperate, exceeding drying and repulsive: For things which are cold, repel, and many of them conglutate, or thicken, and so if they have a calidra of Parts, or things acerb and auffle. And Medicines vehemently dryings, which are Astringents, repel also, because they thicken the Blood and Lymph. Tho' if oe by the fecond, parts, much conduc to their Subflance, it is either foul, cold, grefa, or tough, inor the parts, or near adjacent parts, which by reason of the obflation of the Parts, could not find a way out; besides, they are queerous or inoffinuous, and cannot or of the Subflance, not in the lefl Astringent. But there are some Culp Anodyns, which are such as give ease in Tumours, or Pains caused from great heat. Again, Anodyns are fad to be Poisons Improper. Proper are fuch as we have already been speaking of: Improper, are fuch as they call Narcotics, made of Opium, Henbane, Hammar, Mandrake, Nightshade, &c.

XIII. 3. REPERCUSSIVES. These are Repelling Medicaments, which drive back the Humour. They are generally cold and drying, and are generally of gross Parts, for that which is cold, repels, and if it has a calidra of Parts also, it acts with more force, as that which is scab or auffle. Tho' things also repel which are Astringent, if they have not a tenacity of Parts, for the thinness of their Subflance, does much conduc to Affi. And therefore other things which are Affective, by reason of the thinness of their Subflance, cannot penetrate the more remote Parts, precluding the Paffages. And hence Definatifs, and Interceptifs may be reduced, being Cold, Astringent, and Repulsive. Tho' by their Calidra, repel the Humour, and by their Astringency, strengthen the Part ailed.

XX. 4. DISCUSSIONS. These are fuch as refolute the Matter contained in the Part. They are moderately hot, with a tenacity of Parts, and very little refisent or drying: For as Discriminate severely and make them, causings the Matter to be dissipated, so exceffive heat does condensate and dry; whereas moderate heat opens the Parts, or Paffages, and deeply penetrating, by the tenacity of its Subflance, opens the Pores, attenuates the Matter, and to cafls the Pain. Their use therefore is,

1. To open the Parts. 2. To attenuate the Matter,
INTRODUCTION.

XXI. 6. ATTRACTIVES. These are
Draining Medicines, which attract or draw the
Humours from the Center to the Circumference.
These are of three Kinds: First, those which are
hot, attract; and that more strongly, if it has com-
posed with it a quantity of Parts. Those which are
hot and dry in the second degree, moderately at-
tract, and that more effectually, but most
those which are hot in the fourth, for the attraction is
according to the strength or degree of heat: Yet
some things attract Specifically, and not by any
mediat Quality, as Amicritica, Cathartic, &c.
These are contrary to Repulsives, for their
Nature is to drive from the Circumference to the
Center, but Attractives draw from the Center to the
Circumference. They are of use in Wounds, made
by the Biting of Bad Dogs, Serpents, and other
Venomous Creatures; in Burning, Pernicious and
Pustulent Wounds, &c., where it is absolutely ne-
cessary to draw the Poisons and Malady outward.
in order to the saving of Life.

XXII. 7. SUPPURATIVES, or Matu-
ratives. These turn into Matter, corroded Flesh,
and Humours, as also the Substances, of which man-
ny Tumours or Swellings consist, and bring it to
perfect repose. They are moderately hot, and
have a dangerous Cauterizing effect in this, that Sup-
puratives have an Emplastick faculty, where, by ob-
structing the Pores, they produce heat, most like
those of the Body, without any Contumacy or
Addition of Heat from an External Source. These are
friendly to Nature, and consist together with it, to
bring the superficial Matter to form, and to such a
form, as that it may be separated and cast off, and
the affected Part thereby cured.

XXIII. 8. PYROTICS, or CORROSIVES.
These are sublimate, 1. Cathartic, 2. Septic, or
Eaters. These are very strong, for they have their
corrosive Properties, consume Excrements, and eat
away and destroy Flesh. 2. Septics. They are
Corrosives, vehemently hot and dry, of three
Parts, and companion, which by their vehement
heat, destroy the Part, and are called Purificatives;
and in other Ops, they are called Purificatives. 3.
Cathartic, or Eaters. These are vehemently hot and burning, being the strongest
of all, so that they consume all they come near.
They cause Cramps upon the place they are applied
or make it thin and fluid. 3. To evacuate it
for the most part by Perpiration.

XXIV. 9. DIGESTIVES. These are
a kind of Medicaments, which bring loose and
well digested Parts, or Matters, into Complex or
contradected Wounds, and ill nurses empty Ulcers,
without which the Blood can neither be taken away,
or the Wound or Ulcer healed, or a stop put to
the eating. Of these we have largely discussed
in our Art Chirurgica, where you may find a ple-
tiful number of Precepts in exemplification there-
of.

XXV. 10. ABSTERSIVES. These are
Capers, which separate and remove the glutinous,
clumpy, or putrid Matters, adhering to Wounds and
Ulcers, which hinders their healing. They have a
power to esurate with sedateness of Substances, and
they may be either hot or cold, nor is it of any
great moment, which of them, by reason neither
Quality can hinder their action, except Excessive.
Yet some cause them chiefly hot and drying, with a
certain deficiency of Parts to compell the Humours:
And because they cannot be defined, by either heat or
coldness, since some of both parts cleanse, they
ought to be underhand to have a serene Substance,
which may take away the fifth with them; and must
a certain roughness, or nitrous Quality, to carry
away the complicated flux.

XXVI. 11. SARCOTICS, or Incur-
ratives. These generate Flux in hollow Wounds and
Ulcers; and fill up their cavities, as far as
Nature will admit. They are hot in the first de-
gree, a little definitive, and that without burning or
Affliction. Also moderately drying, viz., under the
second degree. And such as Impregnate, or breed
Fissure, are Healing, Affusiform, Impudere, attac-
atives, Resorbtive, or Specific, as Hemp-Seed, Poun-
der of Sarsaparilla, Kernel of the Indian Nut. They
dry, and change the Blood that comes to any part
into flux, Their degree of dryness must be accord-
ing to the Part: If the Ulcer happens in a dry
part of the Body, the Sarcoctic must be very dry,
and therefore some of them are drying, even in the
fourth degree. But if the part of the Body is moist
in which the Ulcer is, the incarceratives are to be
left drying: They ought not to exceed the first de-
gree, unless the Ulcer be very moist. They breed
not good wounds, and corrode the Integrat, and
infection is the interspersion of the place afflected; they only defend the Blood from
tall Symptoms, and the Ulcer from Corruption in
breeding Flux; for Nature in breeding Flux, proc-
duces either a Corrosive or purulent Reversions, and
these Medicines which cleanse and confine these
Excrement, by their drying Quality, are forced to
and breed kyst, because by their help, Nature performs
that Office.

XXVII. 12. AGLUTINATIVES. These are
such as join the Lift of Wounds, and
separated Parts together. They are also called
Symbitics, which is the reason that Confrey is cal-
called Symphitum, because of its glueing Quality.
They are generally drying in the second degree;
and are in a mean between the sharp and dry, and
Agglutinatives. They are not Affusiform, but
Adherent, and prohibit the Flux of Humours, to the Lift of
Wounds, Ulcers, and Lymphatic. They are temper-
ed, so as to remain of heat, and a brisk State of
their dryness; they absorb that humidity, which
intercedes between the Lift of Wounds, that there-
by they may be conjoined: And that is the true
Cure
INTRODUCTION.

Care of the Head, which comprises the sides of the Head, before brought together. And others require a greater degree of dryness than Wounds, not only to consume what these owe, but also what remains liquid in the Vesel.

XXX. 13. CICATRIZERS, or Epulotics. These are such things as skin a Wound, Sore, or Ulcer. They dry and bind without burning, absohbing the humidity of the Vesel, controlling it with a Skin, or a thin Callos like unto a Skin, and therefore are more drying than Incarnatures or Glutinators: For those bind, contract, compress, and indurate, being cold, and of a thick Subsistance. There is also a Jbrop and Jbrop Epulotics, which covers dead Flesh, as Catarrhickes, and a third sort, which dries without affettion. The first part of the Care of a Wound or Ulcer, is to cover it with Skin, and restore the place to its proper beauty: Now these Medicines, mende with the Vesel, no farther than to only convert it into Skin.

XXX. 14. COSMETICKS, or Beautifiers. These adorn the Body by adding beauty to it, by affhhering or cleaning it from deflemens, as Leplos, Lecce, Scabs, Itch, Fungus, Kinds, Wounds, Haemorrhages, Bums, Sunburning, and the like. Those which proceed from heat, are to be remedied by cooling things: If the defelem is impasted in the Skin, or extemating Medicine, it is to be coverd with a Cold, or Worms affett it, the Skin it self is to be affhhered by Plasters of Soap, or Oil of Tarrat per deliquium, diluted with Water, if Lepros, Scabs, or Itchickes, conffantly breaking out, the Cuticula must be taken off by Epulotics, &c.

CHAP. V.

Of the Third Qualities.

I. THE third Qualities of Medicines are such as are Appropriate, that is to say, which are appropriated to some principal and noble Parts of the Body, the knowledge of which Physicians have learned and obtained, either, 1. From the Signatures of the Medicaments themselves. 2. Or from a long journey of Practice and Experience.

II. And therefore as Medicines are said to be appropriate, to the most noble and principal Parts of the Human Frame, so from them they take their Denominations of Names, and accordingly are said to be, 1. Cephalicks. 2. Neuroticks. 3. Stomachicks. 4. Pulmonicks, or Pelorcials. 5. Plex技巧, or Plasicks. 6. Palmaricks, or Cutaneous. 7. Hispanicalls. 8. Splicemics. 9. Materiares, or Hypochonricks. 10. Nephriticks. 11. Hyperlacks. 12. Anthrickes. Of which in their respective order.

III. 1. CEPHALICKS. Those Medicines are said to be appropriated to the Head, and have respec chiefly to the Brain, the Medulla, orthonixia, and the Hippocrasis call'd Vice or Dart Matter, but have very little to do with the Tongue, for that is a very worthy Member. The Brain is the seat of Appreciation, Judgment, and Memory, and by Nature incomparably hot, and so is very com- phy affett by either too much heat or cold, but

chiefly by the latter, and for the most part by too much moisture, and therefore the Medicaments appropriated to the Head and Brain, are generally hot and dry, and of very subtle, thin, and volatile Parts, for otherwise they could have no affettion upon those Parts. To those some add Putmicks, and Sterminaries; its true, these will improve the Brain and Head from a world of putridness, cold, and moist Recrements, but these are not proper Cephalicks, for what they do, is by the Virtue of their violent heat, and strong attractive power. Whether there be any cooling Cephalicks a doubt, if cooling things affett the Head and Brain, they do it simply, either by their cold Quality, or by cooling other Parts over-loaded, which by Sympathy or Contag, affect the Head.

IV. 2. NEUROTICKS. These are Nervous Medicaments, and are all hot and dry, from the found even to the fourth degree, or from the third Subsistance and penetrative Part, without which they could not pierce and affett the Nerves, to cause the extraverted Pains, as in Cramps and Colics, to be more, and strengthen them, as in Echefias, &c. they ought to be very subtle and volatile, that they may agree with the Animal Spirit, and as it were recuperate them. Their use is both internal, given in some proper Medicine, and externally, being applied to the Parts affected, and all along down the Spine or Back-bone, from whence all the Nerves of the extrem Parts, as well as some others spring. They may be given either in their Qualities with Cephalicks, because the Rume or Original of all the Nerves thro' the whole Body, arise from the Brain.

V. 3. STOMACHICKS, or Stomach Medicaments. These are such as open Obstructions in the Stomach, ease its Pains, and strengthen its Tone. They may be either hot or cold, and so affett the Part, according to the Indisposition which attends it. 1. When it is obstructed, the Appetit is diminisched or depressed, with a kind of nausea& quality's commencement: And this is remedied chiefly by and Aperients. 2. When it is over-cooled, or in a thin Subsistance and penetrative Part, without which they could not pierce and affett the Nerves, to cause the extraverted Pains, as in Cramps and Colics, to be more, and strengthen them, as in Echefias, &c. they ought to be very subtle and volatile, that they may agree with the Animal Spirit, and as it were recuperate them. Their use is both internal, given in some proper Medicine, and externally, being applied to the Parts affected, and all along down the Spine or Back-bone, from whence all the Nerves of the extrem Parts, as well as some others spring. They may be given either in their Qualities with Cephalicks, because the Rume or Original of all the Nerves thro' the whole Body, arise from the Brain.

VI. 4. PULMONICKS, or Pelorcials. These are Medicaments appropriated to the Lungs, and have respec either to the Part afficated, or to the Mover afflicated. 1. Those which regard the Part afflicated, are such as if they fall into the Lung, or if any Veel is broken in the Lung, and by a Kind of Symp- trick Quality, have power to decongest or heal it, or if there be any Ulcer in the Lung, have the power of cleansing it, and healing it itself, which
INTRODUCTION.

IT does not require so great straights from the Stomach, that the pores of the Stomach are longer, and more open, than those of the Liver, so that they be very binding, they may be harmless to the Liver, and cause Obstructions.

X. 8. SPLENETICKS. These are Medicines appropriated to the Spleen. Splenetics are considered in a threefold respect above. 1. Such as open its Obstructions, and they are Aperitives, which ought to be so powerful, as to penetrate into its most inward recesses, for the whole Substance of the Spleen, is a kind of animal Honeycomb. 2. To relieve its Difficulties; and these in an Inflammation, ought to be cooling and dissipating, in a Scirrhous, to be highly Refolutive, and not in the least binding, and outwardly Emollients may be applied. 3. To strengthen it. And these are such as are temperate, in respect to heat or cold, for they ought to be so much augmenting, as to confirm its natural and healthy Tone.

X. 9. MESENTERICKS, or Hypochon- drick. These are Medicines dedicated to the Medullary Gland. Its great Failure is from Obstructions, which are either from visors or clammy Humours, or from Wind, which induce a profound Filling, or universal Confumption of the whole Body, and in the Liver (if not removed) Decays. Upon this Althea-tree, the whole Orb of Life turns: and when it breaks, the Man sinks, and the Body returns to its first Principles. And therefore the more powerful Decomposition or Aperitivs, are Splenetics, Mesentericums, and those in the Abdominal Kingdom, are deduced from Chalybeates. In the Animal, from Volatili-Salts, as Sal Volatile Oduos Sylvia: And in the Vegetable Kingdom, such things as have power to diffuse congelation of the Osseous, or Volatili Salts of bones, and of Tartar, or to cut the viscid and clammy Matter, as Caffeine, Horse-Radish, Rockee, its cold Mixture of Body, or Juices of Chiron, Limoni, or Lime Juice, and their Sarsaps, in hot Conjunctions joined with other proper Substances, which may have a power to penetrate into the most inward recesses of this Blemish. Add to these Cuminatrices, connected with Sylvius's Spiritus Anticholicks, where Wind seems to have the predominancy.

XII. 10. NEPHRICKS. These are Medicines appropriated to the Renis and Bladder. In the Renal Separation is made of the Serum from the Blood, without which Man could not live, and the Bladder, of a Sufficient magnitude, it is requisite to contain it. Therefore it is necessary by appropriate Medicaments, to keep those parts clear, and free from Obstruction, and to retain their strenght, that they may the better perform their Offices. The Difficulties affilling the Renos and Bladders, are chiefly, 1. Obstructions by a tannarous or viscid Mucilage. 2. Stones, Gravel, or Sand. 3. Infammation. 4. Pissing Blood. 5. Ulcers. The fifth, is cured by Aperitives and Veneticks. The second, by Lithripticums. The third, by cooling Diureticks, as Sal Prunella distilled in a Diuretick Wine. The fourth, by Syphylics and Auranticks, as Cathamon, and Opiates prepared with Beans, Mango, or other, by Basilimics, as Balsame of Calis, Gildeed, Perl, Captious, Vincet, Strabarch, and Chio Tarrettises, and sweet prepared Medicine, which transfixes all other things.

XIII. 11. HYSTERICKS. These are Medicines appropriated to the Womb. It is a Part
I N T R O D U C T I O N.

Purges, how strong a power, will not so well cleanse the Ventricles, as one proper and well-designed Emetic.

IV. CATHARTICKS, or Purging Medicines. These peculiarly cleanse the Entails, but without drawing the Pectoral Matter from all parts of the Body, to which use they have been found in some, who have for many Months left all the Utes of their extremum Parts, or Limbs, by violent and inconstant Rheu

IV. 2. CATHARTICKS, or Purging Medicines. These peculiarly cleanse the Entails, but without drawing the Pectoral Matter from all parts of the Body, to which use they have been found in some, who have for many Months left all the Utes of their extremum Parts, or Limbs, by violent and inconstant Rheumaticks, and Colombia, who by only Purging with proper Catharticks, have been forcibly restored, for which purpose, the Pulvis Osmatric has been notoriously known. They remove Obstruction, not only by opening the Pores of the Skin, but the interior Duclus of the Body, as in those things Nitrous and Bitter, owing to the same small attrition. They are also Adstringent in degree, for such things which open the Pores and cleanse the Passages, must have a power of Attrition, and a great to

IV. 3. SALIVATICKS. These are stimulating or partaking Medicines, which refering all the Lymph of the Body, into a purulent or serous Substance, it is conducted from all parts of the Body, and passing thro' the other Parts, is spit forth. This is only or chiefly performed by Mercury, and some of its Preparations, which melling the congealed juices, and carrying them with it, causes this Operation here, as it is to be performed, is not our Business here. They who would know more of this, may see what I have said at large upon this Subject, in the Third Edition of my Synopsis Medicine, in my Ars Chirurgia, and in my Praxis Medicinae, the Second Edition of my Annotations upon Dr. Sudemann's

CHAP. VI.

O F THE FOURTH QUALITIES.

I. The four Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Activative, to suit, such as by their Power or Operation, take away some thing from the Body; or from some of its Bourses or Parts.

II. And these receive their Names from the variety of their Operations, which they each perform in the respecvive parts of the Body, to which they are adapted; which are the Five following, viz. 1. Emeticks. 2. Catharticks. 3. Salivaticks. 4. Particks. 5. Emmenagogicks. 6. Diureticks. 7. Lithionticks. 8. Sedativa. 9. Venticles.

III. 1. EMETICKS, or Vomitories. These by giving a reliance to the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, cause their Relaxation and Stimulation, whereby afterwards as the relativity grows more and more, and the nauseousfens encreases, those nervous Fibres before relaxed, suffer a kind of Contusion, and the fore mentioned Mater upwards, or by the Mouth, whereby that Vitus, by such a discharge, comes to be refered to its pristine Health. Nor is the Stomach otherwise to be cleansed, for ten Catharticks, or
INTRODUCTION.

VIII. 6. DIURETICKS. These are Medicaments provoking Urine. They may be either hot or cold, but mild, liquid, thin, and easy generation, that they may exercise the quantity of Urine, as it were by Accident. 2. But in things cleansing, attenuating, and open, they open the Passages, and their potency may be, or may be so great, that they may embitter themselves to the Body, dried by too much heat. And these things, which by their potency expell the Secondine and dead Child, as also a Mela, or False Conception, which are fleshing, bitter, with Aerymonies, and thimings of parts, and are to be given often, and in pretty large quantities.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Fifth Qualities.

I. THE fifth Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Adductive, to suit, such as by a peculiar Property, add something to the Body, or to some of its parts or parts.

II. And these are such akeforely, or daily add to the principal Juices and Parts of the body, even to the whole Body, without which Human Life, or its Generative Powers, could not be continued; and they are, 1. Chylicicks. 2. Analepticcks. 3. Gastronomicicks. 4. Spermacomicicks. 5. Alexipharmacicks.

III. 1. CHYLIFICKS, or Breeders of the Nutritive Juice. These are such things as conserve the natural heat of the Stomach, so that it may be able to connect and digest the Food received in, without which a good Cyclus could not be bred. They are generally hot in the second, third, and fourth degrees, so that they may not only preserve but restore the Tone of the Stomach if hurt, and these are proper Stomachicks, hot, dry, and of thin parts, sharp and attenuating. But when the Stomach is overheated, and the Congestion is hurt, as also the Appetite in a great measure defiled. Then cold Chylicicks are to be chosen, which may allay the pretternatural heat, and reduce it to the just Temperament, and these are Concomitants, Lerturice, Porflane, and generally Acids, as all ripe Fruits, Lime Juice, Lemon Juice, Vingars, Spirits of Nitre, Sulphur and Phosphatis, all which not only the pretternatural, but also the nutritive Virtue, and help the Digestions.

IV. 2. ANALEPTICKS, or Reforcers. These are such things as breed a Restorative Cyclus, which is of absolute necessity in such as are in Confusions. The Stomach may breed Chyle, and thus plentifully, yet it may not be good, or referors, such a nutritious juice is to be educed from these things, which bane naturally in them a refering Virtue, as those which are called Stomachicks, or
or mixed with Stomachicks, so they ought to warm the Stomach if cold. They are hot in the first and second degrees, and of a hot or glutinous Sublunary, yet Spirituous nihthall, of this Kind are Meats made of Wheat Flower, as thick Milk, Holly Padding,或是 Pasteques, Turneps, Potatoes, &c., and a Liquid called Punch, these made.

Take a proper Bandy, fair Water, or each a Quart, Lime Juice, a Pint, or three quarts of a Pint, double refined Sugar, a Pound, mix and dilute: Of which the Confectioner may drink a Pint at a time, in the Morning, just before Dinner, at four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time. To these things you may add Milk-meats, Cheefe-cakes, Custards, Oggers, &c.

V. 3. GALACTOGENETICKS.

These are things which breed Milk in Nurses. This is done partly by Meats, and partly by Medicines. For Food it is such as is Enzymicke, and Polytrophick, of good Juice, and of much Nourishment, a little better and drier than the Blood, if it is chilly and spirituous, but more moist, and left hot, ifoffitted with Choler. Medicaments breeding Milk, are hot and of this parts, and of affinity to these things which greatly provoke Urine. But such things as are strong, and provoke the Courses, hinder its Generation, and much else in the humour. Things also too cold, thickening, distilling, or drying, do the same.

VI. 2. SPERMATOCENETICKS.

These are things generating Sperm or Seed. They are hot, and not very dry, but flatulent and spirituous, and breed of the purest and most spirituous parts of the Blood, in such things as encrease a strong, and good Chylus, and from thence much and good Blood, encrease the quantity of Seed. It is also stimulat'd by things hot, volatile, thin of substance, penetrating and sharp, and hindered by things cold, insipid, non-nutritive, and disconsequent.

VII. 3. ALEXIPHARMICKS, or antidotes.

These are Medicaments adding Vigour to the Vital and Animal Spirits, to refiiff and overcome Feisjon, and are antipathetical to it. They are hot and dry in the second, third and fourth degrees, inflating and distilling to the Stomach and Heart, and homogenize with the Spirits, enforcing the Human Body. They 1. Strengthen Nature, that it may be the more able to encounter the Feisjon, and by oppose the Feisjon, left by its opposite Quality. 3. By their potency, volatility and expulsive force, they violently expel it. Vomits, Cathartic and Sudorifics, immediately set, and in this order, are good expeditants. If in the Stomach, Vomiting, in the Entraists, Purgings, but if in the Spirits, (as in the Plague) Sweating.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Preparations Galenick Internal.

There have been made a great number of them, and we have reduced them to the following ten Heads.


2. Infusions. 7. Laxatives.


5. Pouders. 10. Salts Elettoral.

I. JUICES. 1. They are to be press'd out of Herbs, when they are young and tender, or rather, when they are just come to their flowering, because then the Juice is in its greatest Vigour, and gathered without in a fair and dry Season. 2. They are made by beating the Roots, Herbs and Flowers, in a Stone or Iron Mortar, with a Wooden Pelle, and expressing the Juice with a Press. 3. They are either Flatulent, or dephlegmatising. 4. The Liquid is either from hot Herbs, and such as are volatile, or from cold. If from hot Herbs, they are to be sette 6, 8, or 10 Hours, then to be decanted from their settings, and put into a Glass or Bottle, putting Oil Olive upon them 2 or 3 Inches thick, to preserve them. 5. If cold Herbs, after setting, the clear is to be decanted, and clarified by boiling and from ming, or with Whites of Eggs, and then Bottled, with Oil put over the same. 6. Infipitale Juices, are never made from hot, dry, and volatile Plants, but from such as have a more glutinous or clemency Juice, such as Acantha, Alcost, Camboigium, Catechu, Confirm, Etatuer, Liquorice, Meconion, Opium, Scammony, Stoes, &c.

II. INFUSIONS. 1. They are made from such Plants, Roots, Bark, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, which are of hot, dry, and volatile Plants, and of such a Substance, as being rare, easily yield their Virtue. 2. They are made from cold Herbs, and Plants, such as are of a thick Substance, and it may be Resinous without. 3. If their Substance is thin and rare, a cold Infusio, or Digestion, (if in Summer Time) may be.

4. But if of a more compoud, solid or tenacious Substance, after being reduced into a groat Powder, they are to be digested in a warm Oven, or in a Sand breast for some days, poaking them once or twice a Day, then being settell, the clear is to be decanted, and kept close stop for use. 5. The Infusion may be made in Water, Wine, or Vinegar, according to the Design and Intention of the Physician: If in Simple Water, it is then called by the bare Name of an Infusion: If in Wine, it is called a Medicated Wine: If in Vinegar, a Medicated Vinegar.

III. DECOCTIONS. 1. They are never made of hot, dry, solid, spirituous and volatile Plants, because, in boiling, all their active Virtues would be lost. 2. Or if they are decoll'd, it ought to be always in a Alemick, with a Receiver luted to it, to receive its spirituous and volatile Parts, that when the Decoction is made and clarified, they may afterwards be mixed therewith. 3. The Boiling is half an Hour, an Hour, or two, more or less, according to the crassitude of the Body: as they may be either Herbs, Roots, Bark, Woods, &c. 4. It is made either in Water, Brath, Wine, or Vinegar, according to the Inten'tion and Design, but for the most part in Water. 5. It is a Medicament for present use, and therefore there needs no Directions for its keeping or preservation.

V. STRUPS and JULEPS. They are made, 1. Of Infusions. 2. Of Decotions. 3. Of Juices, of Herbs, Plants, Vinous, Seeds, &c. 2. Thuse
INTRODUCTION.

2. Those made by Infusion, are chiefly from Flowers, or of Balantia, Elecampane, Coronationflowers, Dandelion, Bees-tea, Peach Fruits, Poppy's, Wild, Refolium, Saffron, Violets, &c. by being digested one whole Night close covered, either in the heat of a Bath, or Sand box, often repeating the Infusion. Those made by Decotion, are from such Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c. as will admit of boiling, as we have declared in the former Section. 3. Those by Juices, are made of all your favorite Herbs and Plants, freed from their faces or impurities, by settling or clarifying with White of Eggs. 5. The way of making. To every Four or six Inifusions, Decotions, or Juices, put two Pounds of Double refined Sugar, which mix together by melting only in Balloco, not at all boiling it. 6. All Syrups will keep a Year, if kept close in Flasks or Jars, but if open they are apt to break the Glass, only bind a piece of thin Leather, or Paper, with a few small holes over the mouth thereof. 7. If等候, or half Syrups, being made of Infusions, Decotions, or Juices, with but half the quantity of Sugar, and these will keep but a little while, viz. 2 or 3 Months, being apt to grow sour.

V. Pouders. 1. The Ingredients, whether Roots, Bark, Leavers, Flowers, Seeds, Roots, &c. are to be made every day, either by Sun, a warm Oven, or some other Artificial heat. 2. By the help of a proper Malt, they are to be ground into Powder. 3. But where a Malt is not to be met with, or it is but a small matter, which is to be reduced, it must be done by beating in a Broads or Iron Mortar, with an Iron Pistle, and then are made into pills three a fine Score, heating the remainder which will not pass, and fearing it, so long till it is all, or very near all past there. 4. Resinum Bodices, such as Scammony, &c. will not easily be reduced without the help of a little Oil, containing the bottom of the Mortar now and then, as also the end of the Pistle, with a little Oil Oiler, by which means it will mix with much easier. 5. Camphor, &c. it may be reduced with a few drops of Oil; yet it is much better done, by adding to it a very small quantity of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, to grind it in the Mortar. 6. All Pouders ought to be kept in Glass Bottles, close stop, with good Corks, but rather with Glass Stoppers, otherwise they presently lose themselves, and will be good for nothing.

VI. Electuaries and Lozenges. 1. They are made of Jalabi, or Lepigone, or fine ground Powder, mixed with Honey, or a Syrup, of double refined Sugar, made into Syrup, with Water or Wine, of the thickness of Honey. 2. The Proportion for a good bodied Electuary, is 3 Ounces of Clarified Honey, to one Pound of Powder, or 3 Pounds of clarified Honey, or as much double refined Sugar dissolved and reduced to the Substance of Honey, to one Pound of Powder, which are well mixed together, either by beating in a Mortar, or over a very gentle Heat, till they be put into Gally-Potts, and to be tyed over with White Paper, and Leather, and so kept for use. 3. A Lozeng, or Licking Medicine, is only a thin Kind of Electuary, in which to every Ounce of Powder, there is to be put 5 or 6 Ounces of clarified Honey, or Sugar. They are used chiefly at Festivals, in all Differents, as the Great and Longs.

Electuaries. (If well look after) will keep nearly a Year, but Lozenges will keep twice that time.

VII. Lozenges. 1. A thick Musclage is to be made of Gum Tragacanth, with Water, or rather with equal parts of Water and Spirit of Wine, or Juice of Limes: This is to be thickened with Double refined Sugar in very fine Powder, and beat together in a Mortar, till it comes to a stiff Paste. 2. Or fine Sugar may be dissolved in Brandy to a Candy height, and then mixed with the Musclage of foregoing. 3. Lozenges are made either for Vomits, and then they may put to each half a Dram of Elixir, or Powders, or of one, two, or three Lozenges, according to Age and Strength. 4. Or the Lozenges are Ophates, in which one or two Grains of choice Opium in fine Powder, may be mixed, or a double half a Dram, or a Draught, to be given as a Dose, according to Age, Strength, Nervousness, and other Circumstances, in whatever Coughs, Coughers, &c. 5. Or as Common draughts, against Atomics, Yellowing, Infusion, Fortification, or or Syrups, to which Syrup, or Sugar, or Sugar, or Sugar, &c. may be mixed with the Musclage and Honey, or Sugar, in such proportion, as the Physician shall think fit. 6. Then being well beaten, or strength well, the Paste is to be rounded out into Pills or Coals, and so with a straight Rod, and a Knife, to be cut out into a quadrangular Lozenges, which are to be carefully dried, and kept for use.

VIII. Pills. 1. The Ingredients are several, to be reduced to a solid Powder, by strong beating in a Broads or Iron Mortar, and then to be molded into a fine Score. 2. To this Powder, to much choice Honey, or some proper Syrup is to be added, as may make it (by well beating it in a Mortar) into a Paste, of which a sufficient amount is to be made into Pills, which Paste, is to be hard or stiff as to crumble, or yet so soft as to fall flat, and not keep up the regularity of its form. 3. Some Gum-infusoria Bodices, as Aloes, Coachmen, Scammony, &c. being reduced into a fine Powder, are to be mixed up into Pills with fair Water, than with Honey or Syrup, for they shall as soon dissolve in the Stomach, and keep a long time without mouldiness: But then they are immediately to be formed into Pills, as soon as the Alms is made; otherwise it will grow hard, and not afterwards to be done.

IX. Troches. 1. These are in form like little Cakes, much about the signification of a Copper Kember, being longinsignificantly, that Pouders, which of themelves are not able to refit the interposition of the Air, might be kept a long time pure, and free from, or made, and placed in one of pure white Gum Tragacanth, put to it half a Piece according to the form of fair Water. 2. Let it stand warm for 2 Hours, till it becomes a Marshmallow, or Gelly. 3. Take the Powder them made soluble), and mix with this Musclage, by beating in a Mortar, so much as may make a stiff Paste, which roll out into thin Plates, and with a round hollow tube edged Brads, Sitters, or Small Instrument, to be cut out into little Troches, or Coals. 4. These you are to dry either in the Sun, or a warm Oven, after the thread is out, and being through dry, put them up into a Gelly Pot, or after proper Vessels, for safe,
Rv what ever with a Paper and Leather, to keep them from the Air.

X. SALTS ESSENTIAL. 1. Take a Plant when it is full of Juice, viz. in its Flowering time, a sufficient quantity, bruise it in a Wooden Mortar, with a Light Pestle: Water: Boil till half be confined: Strain the Decoction by strongly pressing it out; and then Boil it to the thickness of Honey. 2. Take this mucilaginous Magma, put it into a Glafs or glazed Vessel, and let it in a cold place for 9 or 10 Days; so call a Crystall Salts arise like Sal Gen, which gather, and mif it with the distilled Water from the same Plant, which dry and keep it for use. 3. This is made Salt of Cardamum, Magnolia, Wormwood, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty. 4. But such as yield a finest Juice, give a plentiful quantity of Essential Salt, or the Sugar in the Essential Salt of that Plant; so also do Figs, Rations of the Sun, and other like fweet things; for Figs and Rations, when old and dried, will show that the great part of that Essential Salt on their outside, hard, dry, and of a white colour.

CHAP. IX.
Of Preparations Topical, or External.

TWO Authors have multiplied the Titles of these Topical Preparations, yet these following are all that we think necessary for External Uses, or outward Application.


I. LOTIONS, or WASHES. I. Waters are made 1. Of fair Water. 2. Of Infusions, or Decoctions. 3. Of Wines. 4. Of Vines, of which a choice is to be made, according to the Purposes or Design for which it is intended. II. The general Intention of Lotions, or Waters, are five-fold, viz. 1. To bearify the Skin. 2. To ease Pains. 3. To diffuse Tumours. 4. To change old putrid Sores or Ulcers. 5. To attract or draw forth any poison, Venom, or Malformation, in the Part. III. If fair Water is appl'd either firmly by its fleff, or hot as the Patient can bear it, either to bathe with it, or to let the whole Arm, or Leg, to lie in it for half an Hour, or quarters of an Hour, more or less, which regard as need may require, twice or thrice a Day: It opens the Pores, abates Inflammations, and abilgeres old putrid Sores and Ulcers, making them apt for healing. Or it is used with Calilce or Genus Soap, a Quarter of a Pound dissolved in 3 Gallons of it, by a gentle Heat. This opens the Pores, and abilgeres more patiently. IV. Secondly, Infusions or Decoctions These are made of fresh Herbs, as are appro priate to the intention, and which the Physitian builds agree, in which also Calilce or Genus Soap may be dissolved, and may serve for expelling of Toxins, discomforting of Oedematous Parts, and as a salve, or oile for the Parts: And if it is of use (viz. Red Wine) to cure the falling-down of the Fundament. But mixed with Camphir, a Draught or balsam, dissolved in a little Brandy, in a Quart of Wine, it will be yet more powerful to all these Intimations, as also to prevent a Mortification. VI. Lastly, Vinegar, simply if it selfs, used but, is excellent to ease Pain, Stopp Bleeding, &c. The away Deformities of the Skin, but used with Honey dissolved in it, it abilgeres putrid Ulcers, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. If it is used with dissolved Camphir, an a Seldum Saturn, it not only cleanses the Skin, but cures most of its Deformities, and also beautifies it. These are some of the things which Lactases perform, and in imitation of these Examples, you may make a thousand others, which may have admirable Effects.

II. OILS. 1. They are made by - Infusion. 2. By Infusion. 3. By Boiling. II. These which are made by Infusion, are either Oil of Olive, which if it is made out of Ripe Olives, is to be temperate, in respect of heat, coldness, dryness, or moistness, or Oil out of Nuts, as Oil of Almonds, Sweet and Bitter, of Walnuts, Oil of Bin, which has that Property with it, never to grow Rancid, or Oils out of Seeds, as Arichet, Linseed, Rapeseed, &c. III. Oils by Infusion. Take Olive Oil, or rather Oil of Bin, a Gallon, of the Herbs or Flowers, or Seeds you desire to make the Oils of. 24 Handfuls well bruised; mix them, having the Oil in a Hell, or a Box, and set it in the Sun (in the finest Section) for 14 Days or more, stirring it every Day. Then having warmed it over a gentle Fire, pour out the Oil from the Leaves, and make a Pomm. Repeat this Infusion with more bruised Ingredients, three times at least, at left pressing out the Oil as before, let it stand to settle or decoct, and pour off the clear, which keeps in Glass bottles close stops for use. Where note, that Oils by Infusion, ought to be made only of Herbs and Seeds which are hot and dry, of every thin, brisk and volatile, which are easily diffused, like Camphir, Hyssop, Lavender, Marigold, Mint, Refersen, Sage, Savory, Southernwood, Thyme, &c. of Aniseed, Cardaways, Cor Top, Cloves, Kemm, Mace, Nermagas, Parly-fowl, &c. IV. Oils by Boiling. Take Oil Olive, or a Gallon, of the Herbs, Flower, Seeds, &c. bruised, 70 or 24 Handfuls: Boil all over a gentle Fire to Crispness, and pour off the Oil from the Leaves, and make the Pomp. Repeat this Pomp to Crispness, and expeffing at least 3 times: Then letting it decenter or settle for a Day or two, decant the clear Oil and keep it for use.

III. OINTMENTS and LINEMENTS. I. Ointments are made three ways, viz. 1st by making the Ingredients into an Oil by the former Section. Secondly, Of the Ingredients themselves by Infusion. Thirdly, Of the Ingredients by Cellion or Boiling. 2. The first way, by making the Ointment of the Oil. Take a gram Oil of the defanced Herbs, in Strasbourg, Venice, or Chlo Turpentines, Brie Wox, of each 12 Ounces.
INTRODUCTION.

Ointments: melt and mix them well together, and put them in Gally Pots for use. The second way by Infusion. Take such Roots, Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, &c. which are hot and dry, of very thin, fijel'd and volatile parts, bruised, eight Handsfuls; Hogs Lord, four Pounds; beat them well together in a Stone Mortar, with a Wooden Pestle, put the Mists into a broad Stone or Earthen Glazed Pot, eye it over with a Paper, and infuse it for 15 Days, so as for want of a hot Sun, digest it as in a mild Sand heat, that the Lord may be all that time perfectly melted, and robustly fixed on the matter by prefiging. Repeat this Infusion or Digestion 3 or 4 times, in the same manner, and at length, take the expressed Substances, and add thauera, Venice or Surgeons Turpentine, Beer Wax, of each 8 Ounces; melt and mix them over a gentle Fire without boiling, and keep the Ointment for use.

The third way, by Colloid or Blending. Take of the bruised Ingredients & Handsfuls, Hogs Lord, a Pound, and over a gentle Fire to crystallize, and strain out by prefiging; Repeat this working 3 or 4 times, and after, to the expressed Results, an equal Part of Turpentine, Beer Wax, of each 8 Ounces, boil and mix, and keep the Ointment for use.

Sometimes Powders are added to Ointments for particular Uses, the chief of which, are of Alum, Brinutation, Calomel, Scammony, Ointment of the Face, and Oil of Nigntin, &c. Lintiments, They are Soft Ointments, and made in all respects as Ointments are, having, that they are generally made without Wax, or without only the half quantity of Turpentine and Wax.

V. BALSAMS. 1. Those are Artificial, and made in imitation of the Natural, by mixing such Ingredients together as may constitute a body of equal Density or Subsidence. 2. Take Oyl of the Ingredient you would add to your Balsam, as strong Oyl of Hypocrate or stronger Oyl of the yellow of Orange Pechs by Infusion, 17 Pints, Oyl of Nigntin by Expartition, Balsam of Peru, choice Clio Turpentine, of each 4 Pounds; mix, well over a gentle Fire, and keep it close, or for use.

V. POWDERS. 1. Those intended in this place, are only such as are for external use, applicable to the Eys, lopping Blood, Wounds, Ulcers, &c. 2. They are made of Ingredients perfectly dry'd, and then reduced to a fijel'd kind of Viscam, either by grinding in a Mortar, or beating in a Mortar, and so packed third a fine Scourer, 3. Powders for the Eys, as Alkohol coloured and lanced, or Lapis Calaminaris coloured and lanced, or Vins colourts, beaten and lanced, any of which Powders being blown into the Eys, consume Pearls, Blins, &c. so also fine Powder of Root, which once Finger may be dosed and several times a day rubbed upon Visions, Pearls, &c. which in time, meals them off.

4. Powders for lopping Blood, are chiefly Catcho, Vitall coloured with fine Butter and Camphir, Powder of Cervical Balls, of Albae Blood, of Almonet Root, &c. 5. Powders for digesting, cleansing, and healing old Ulcers, or Alcers, of

VI. EMPLASTERS, AND CERATS, OR CERECLOTHS. 1. Emplasters are made by mixing: First, with Hogs Lord, or some other Fat or Grease, adding the proper Ingredients. 2. First with Oyl. Take Oyl of Oil, a Quart, some proper Gum or Guin, from 5 to 16 Ounces; add 5 Pounds of a Powder, and mix, and boil to the Conspisation of an Emplaster. 2. Where Turpentines, and any proper Powders of Vegetables are added, Bee's Wax will be needful, and if any proper Powders be added, it is to be boiled to the Consensus of an Emplaster. 3. Some Almonet Powders, as Red Lead, White Lead, Lixburge, &c. being added to the Oyl with Vinegar, will sufficiently bring the Oil to the Body of an Emplaster, without the addition of Gum or Wax, by a pretty long boiling and confinantly stirring, with a wooden Spatula till it is persed. 5. Seven with Hogs Lord, or some other Fat or Grease. It is made altogether as the former, just in the fat, 5 of 10 Pounds of fat, and a smaller quantity of Guins or Powders. 6. Cerats or Ceretic技. 3. They are for Emplasters, which will not work without melting in a Pan, or the Rop of fire, being for the most part made with Oyl of Oil, and in a much larger quantity. 7. The Emplaster bring brought to its due Consensus, it is then made up into Rollt, and so kept for use.

VII. CATAPLASMS, OR PILTICES. They are made with Oyl of Oat, adding the boiled Puffs of Roots, or Oyle, and the other proper Ingredients according to the Intention, as baked or boiled white Lilly Knotts, Turneps, Dill, Carthol, Leeks, Country Roots, &c. and so bringing it to a due Consensus with Vixen of Oatmeal, Butten-tree, Onion, Orthus-Mael, Grains of White Bread, Allits, &c. boiling all to a due degree. 2. Some Powders are made to diffuse Tumours which will not probably break, some to ease Pain, some to alloy Inflammations, and some to Maturate Tumours which tend to breaking; so that according to the Intention of the Cataplasm, each ought the Ingredients to be, to answer the same. 3. It ought to be lain on as hot as the Patient can well endure it, and to be renewed 2 or 3 times, or as often as the Nature of the Mody afflicting requires it.

VIII. CLYSTERS. 1. They are Liquids made with Pois drink, or Most Briths, with the addition of such other Ingredients as are proper to the Intention of Cure. 2. The chief Purpofes for which they are made are, 1st, to ease Pain in the Joints, from the Cold or Sharp Humors. Secondly, for the Cure of Fluxes of the Belly, and bloody Pains or thirst, to remedy Colicarts, Fourishly to purge the lower bowels. 3. Clysters for easing Pain, are made with Carminative Decoctions, or bloody flux, 3 quarters, or an Oume of Strasburgh Turpentine, well mixed with 1 or 2 Tales of Eggs, and then with the Decoction, and so exhibited something more than Blood warm, and sown. For the Carminative Decoction in Worms, a quarter Part of Brandy ought to be added, and the Clyster to be several times repeated, 5 or 6, 8, or 10 Grains more or less of Lannum, ought to be dissolved in the Brandy and mixt with the Decoction. 5. For an extrem Clyster, The Clyster ought to be made of Arbutics, as a Description of Athica Roots, in which

Rysin, of Scammony, of Tobacco, &c. which carry fail things are without comparison.
INTRODUCTION.

which a small quantity as 2, or 3 Drams of Castile, Bismac, or Venice Soap ought to be dissolved, or a quarter part of Oil to be mixed therewith, well strained with Table Salt. 6. For purging the Belly and giving Stools. It may be made of Carmine, Red Alum, or Red Oxides, or Fpoet-drink, in a small quantity of brown Sugar or Honey, and half an Ounce of Salt are to be added, and digested in the same, without the Addition of any Oil, because Oil will Obtain the points of the Salts, and hinder the Operation or Working. 7. As to the Quantity to be exhibited at a time, to little Infants, give a quarter of a Pint or 6 Ounces; to Children from 5 to 10 Years Old, half a Pint; to bigger Children from 10 to 16 Years Old, 3 quarters of a Pint; to Men and Women, from a Pint, to a Pint and half.

CHAP. X.

Of Preparations Chymical.

THE chief Chymical Preparations, as they may base respect to the present Work, are these ten here enumerated, viz.

5. Spirits. 10. Salts.

I. EFFENCES. 1. By Effences here, we do not mean those highly refined and sublime etherial Chymical Oils, which Perfumers and others use, and so call, but another Preparations which is taken from the whole Substances of the Plant. 2. Take Angelica, Balm, Mint, or any other like flowered Herb; beat it in a Marble Mortar, with a Wooden Veffel, to a Pulv or Mafs; put it into a Mortar or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, or (otherwise fop it up with Cork dip in Wax, then closed, and heated hermetically, and after a longer time, set it to digge in a Hufe Dunghill, or some other antiquit Heat, as Balneo, Sand, &c. for 40 or 50 Days; so with the whole be reduced almost to an uniform Substance; afterwards take out the Mastic, which is now more liqhid than it was before, or reduced into a Liquor, which preys from the Exces. Digge it again in a gentle Balneo, that the remaining grasse parts may sublime; deceased the clear Liquor, or Ether it is the Brown Paper, or Cotton, in a Glafs burn., From thence is the Brown Paper, or Cotton, in a Glafs burn. And from the former Excess, being dried and calcin'd, extract a fixed Salt, which add to the first Salt, this is Le Chatel's Effence of Plants; and may be given in any proper Vehide, from one Spoonful to two, or three.

2. Some add to this Effence, when it is for long time used, to be dissolved, or a quarter of a Pint of the best Brandy, or Spirit of Wine. 3. But if you would exalt this Effence to a higher degree of purity and excellency, the said Le Chatel's Effence of Plants and a small quantity of any other excellent older, added to assistance, or given in a Glafs of Decrippet Common Salt, made

per deliquium, of each equal parts; put them into a Mortar or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, or fop it up as before; Digge it in the Sun, or in Balneo, or a Sand heat, for 40 or 50 Days more, so will this foilse Liquor, without any other Operation, separate all the bittersweet and fiery Matter, or the volatile part of it, and bind it by its nature to the Plant, which separate and keep for use. This exalted Effence, may be taken from hard in a Spoonful to a Spoonful, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Canary, or other proper Wine. 5. The Effences of Cold Herbs. Take the whole Plant well beaten in a Mortar, Juice and all, and add it to an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, or Brandy; put them into a very large Bolt-head, which fop close as before, so that nothing may breath forth; set it to digge in hermetically, or its equal heat in Balneo, or Sand, for 40 or 50 Days, or more; then strain out all the Liquor by hard pressing, which put into the Bolt-head again; being fop close up as before, digge in a gentle Sand heat for 40 or 50 Days more, so with the Effence added, separate the Excess, and give five, which decant and keep for use, adding it to the first Salt of the Preparations. Dose from one Spoonful to three, in some proper Vehicle.

II. TINCTURES. 1. There are several sorts of Tinctures, which are to be drawn out with such Menstruums, as are most proper to the Diffuse chief; the chief ingredients of which are the Vessels, the proper Spirit, and Way, to put into the Bolt-head again; being fop close up as before, digge in a gentle Sand heat for 40 or 50 Days more, so with the Effence added, separate the Excess, and give five, which decant and keep for use, adding it to the first Salt of the Preparations. Dose from one Spoonful to three, in some proper Vehicle.

1. The Acid Tincture. The Ingredients being prepared as in the former, affuse thereon the dealished Spirits, either of Nitre or of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol, so much as to fopparate 4 or 5 inches; digge of before, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glafs close fop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drops, prepared from Alum.' 2. The Acid Tincture. Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Mortar, or Bolt-head, and affufe thereon pure etherial Oil of Turpentine, so much as may over-top the Ingredients 4 or 5 Inches, shake them well together, and fop the Vessel very close; digge 20, 30, or 40 Days; the longer the better, in a place naturally warm, or in a gentle Sand heat, shaking the Vessel once every Day; then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it close fop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drops, prepared from Alum. 3. The Acids Tinctures. Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Mortar, or Bolt-head, and affufe thereon pure etherial Spirits, either of Nitre or of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol, so much as to fopparate 4 or 5 inches; digge of before, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glafs close fop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drops, so much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity. 4. The Oily Tincture. Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Mortar, or Bolt-head, and affufe thereon pure etherial Oil of Turpentine, so much as may over-top it 4 or 5 Inches; digge of before, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glafs close fop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drops, so much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity. 5. The Oily Tincture. Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Mortar, or Bolt-head, and affuse thereon pure etherial Oil of Turpentine, so much as may over-top it 4 or 5 Inches; digge of before, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glafs close fop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drops, so much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity. 6. The Oily Tincture. Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Mortar, or Bolt-head, and affuse thereon pure etherial Oil of Turpentine, so much as may over-top it 4 or 5 Inches; digge of before, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glafs close fop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drops, so much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity. 7. The Oily Tincture. Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Mortar, or Bolt-head, and affuse thereon pure etherial Oil of Turpentine, so much as may over-top it 4 or 5 Inches; digge of before, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glafs close fop for use. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Drops, so much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity.

Take Spring Water, 6 Quarts; Spirit of Alum, 2 Pounds; Sulphur, one Pound, mix.
xviii

INTRODUCTION

...days, days, or Oils but this an Copper Spirits then distil be y. 4. in this Diftill be y. and after distil be y. then be y. to a Cel...
in like manner to more prepared Prets. 6. Oils from Spices. Brave them grofsly, (for Powders yield few Oils,) distill them 8 or 10 Days in the Menstruum you intend, adding Nitre, Salt, or Tartar: then distil in a Velica, fo will you have fresh Water and Oil, which separate: evaporate the Water upon the Exces severals times, fo will all the volatile Oil ascend: The Water refer to make more Oil with, upon fresh Spices. The vquality Oils (as of Common) will separate from the Water, in 12 or 16 Days, by heating to the bottom. 7. Oils from Aromaticck Woods, as Caf- 
tria, Longe, Cedar, Cypress, Juniper, Rhodium, Sandle-Wood, Saffron, Myrolete, &c. "Take their raisings, or let their Chips be exceedingly well bruised in an Iron Mortar, which distill a good while in Water, then distil by a Velica: cob- 
habate, let them distill & thicker, fo it is more fit for old Sores and Ulcers. 2. Hence it appears that as Oils are the more thin, pure, and external Oils, fo they rise first in Diffillation, from the Matter they are separated from; but the Balsam is that other thicker Oily Matter, which by the force of a stronger Fire, ascends next after the former pure, external, volatile Oil is drawn off, which as it is of a thicker body, fo it is also of a deeper color. 3. Balsams Chymical, are often- 
times also made in Refinition of Chymical Oils, when drawing off the thin, subtle, volatile Parts, or Oil, the thick Balsam is left at bottom. 4. But they are properly Balsams which (the thin Oil be-
ning drawn off in a Velica) are afterwards drawn from the Chymophy by a Retort, &c. 5. Take the Chymophy, and continue distilling after the Oil is drawn from Redolins and Turpentine, put it into a Retort, and dis- 
still with a gradual Fire, first soft and gentle, then greater, and fo encreasing the Heat, till the Chymophy has gotten up all its Oils or Balsam parts, which will be of a body thick and red, and this is that which is properly called Balsam; which if it be retifled again in a Glafl Retort, in a Sand-beat, will be much more fine and pure.

VIII POTESTATES, or POWERS. 1. Take the retifled Spirit of the Plant, fuppofe of Myrolete, fuppofe of Plant, or Pennyroyal, a Pint: Chymical Oil of the fame Plant, an Ounce, or as much as the Spirit will absorb, or fufficent: mix them together, and keep them for use. 2. But if you take the

first Salt of the fame Plant, and grind it with an equal quantity of the volatile Oil Aromamick, fubliming and refubliming, it will be much more powerful to all the Intention for which the said Vaterfaftes are used. 3. And many times for 

som of the particular Spirit of the Plant, whose Powers you would make, the best retifled Spirit of Wine is used as a Succedaneum, to which many 

also be added, if you please, the volatile Salt of the fame Plant, or a volatile Salt of Tartar.
INTRODUCTION.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Virtues of Medicines.

1. THAT some Plants heal, some cool, and some dry, and some moisten, is manifest; and this is from their first Qualities, which are found out, felt by their Taste. Secondly, by their Smell. Thirdly, by their Operations, or Effects. Fourthly, by Experience.

2. THAT some Plants open Obstructions, and some stop, as in Catarrhs and Pains of Blood, some Bind, and some Relax, some Attract, and some Repel; some make the Volumes, and some Ab- sorbe, &c. These Virtues, which are their second Qualities, they draw from their first Qualities, but are more perfectly known and found out by Experience, and a continued Series of Observations.

3. THAT the Appropriation of Medicaments to the several principal Parts of the Body, has been found out partly by their Signatures, and partly by Experience, and sometimes by both of them together: And so this Appropriation of them to the Head and Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs, Pleura, Heart, Liver, Spine, Mammae, Reins, Womb, and Joints, is called their third Qualities.

4. NOW if a Plant be hot and dry, it naturally follows, that it must relish and be helpful against Dyes of frost, proceeding from cold and moisture: So also if a Plant is cold and moist, it must relish and be helpful against Dyes of heat and dryness: The same may be said of Plants hot and moist, or cold and dry, which double relish and are helpful against Dyes proceeding from the opposite Qualities.

5. THIS being laid, if we consider what Dyes are affluous to the principal Parts of the Body, and from what Plants they proceed, it follows that those Plants, which are endowed with those first Qualities, and which are in the predicament of the third Qualities, must generally relish and be contributory in the curing those Distempers, affluating those particular Parts; and therefore in giving you the Virtues of the Medicaments, I there are an almost every Plant, and in the Virtue of their Preparations, a great number of Dyes enumerated, against which they be Good or Hateful, yet we do not intend thereby, that they are Specifics, and absolute Cures for all the Dyes there named, but chiefly helpful against the same, and in Combinations framed against such Maladies, may as a Vir duplicata, add to their Force and Effects.

6. AS FOR Example, take Angelica, Lavendar, or any other Plants, which are hot and dry in the second, third, or fourth degree, as to their first Qualities, and which are appropriated to the Head, Brain, and Nerves: We say that those Plants, and their Preparations, are good for and helpful against all the Dyes of those Parts, proceeding from cold and moisture, and accordingly we enumerate them, as Cataracts, or Deliriums, Migrains, Vertigo, Appellations, Epilepsy, Lethargies, Gars, Coma, Paffion, Convulsions into the Eyes and Nose, Swellings of the Head, weakness of the extremum Parts, third the hurts of the Nerves, &c. more especially if the Heat of the Blood be cold and moist too. These and other like Dyes of those Parts, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, we say, those and the like Plants are proper for, and helpful in their Cure, that we do not say they will absolutely do the Work: And yet a great deal is to be said, if Alternatives be given in a full Dose, admirably used, not by his and girls, and continued for a great length of time, for so Nature acts in conjunction with the Medicine, and the Cure is performed and perfected at length, which otherwise could not be either expedit or hoped for.

7. VII. AGAIN those Plants which are in the fourth Qualities of Medicines, are Adjuvatives, which afford to take away all superfluous Humours, Remnants, and Excrements out of the Body, as Ventives, or principal Vifera, and Vefels, which are Emetics, Cataracts, Salivatics, Putridicks, and Sudoricks, and there are said to be Cataracts, as well helpful in Curing all Dyes of Repletion.

8. VIII. THE KIND of the Adjuvative is to be chosen, according to the fire of the Part, or Parts afflicted; and nature of the Dyes affluting. So if it be the Head, staff with pituitum, cold and moist Humours, Putridicks are to be chosen: If the Stomach, by Surfets, Vifera, Obftructuans, sharp Humours, &c. then Emetics. If the Intestines, with sharp Humours, Cataracts, and Excrements, if there be a Coleman of Urines, then an Obfuscation of the Reins, and Urinary Vefels, then Diuretics. If the Whole Body are contaminated, as in the French Dyes of Lepra, Leucoderma, &c. then Salivatics. If the Worms are obftructed, or the Car- sers flux, then Emetics. If there be a repletion of Urns, then an Obfuscation of the Reins, and Urinary Vefels, then Diuretics. If Gravel, Stones, &c. in Reins or Bladders, then Litho- uraticks. If Unusual Obftructions over the whole Body, with a repletion of Watery Humours, in Diuretics, then Catharticks fuel, and Sudoricks afterwards.

9. IX. AND SO the Dyes proceeding from Re- pletion, are enumerated according to the Part or Parts afflicted, and accordingly the proper Adju- vatives are applied, which are either relieving, or causing, or some ways contributing to those Dyes, those particular Medicaments according to their Kind, are said to cure, or be helpful, or contributory to the removal, or cure of those Dyes.

10. X. THOSE HERBS or Plants, which add some- thing to the Body, or its principal Parts, are in the fifth Qualities of Medicines, and are Adjuvatives, and said to cure, or be helpful in curing, all Dyes of Airlation, viz. such Dyes as are caused from the want of some Nour-ishment, Juices, or Humours, in order to the conservarion of the whole Body, or of some particular and refractive Parts. And so they are said to be Citytics, Analeptics, Galactogenetics, Spermatogenetics, and Alexipharmicks, that is to say, to cure, or to be helpful in curing, all Dyes and Wasteflkes, caused by a deficiency of what Nature supplies, for perfection of the Body and its Principal.

XI. AND THEREFORE the Kind of the Adjuvative
INTRODUCTION.

is to be chosen, according to the nature of the
Ailment or disease, the Part affected and the ap-
ppealing Evils to be feared: So if the Tone of
the Stomach is hurt, that it cannot breed good
Chylus, whereby an Atrophy or Fasting may be
feared, Strychnia may be administered, which
are useful to Stomachick, or Stomachics are to
be added to them. If a grand Wafting of the Elef-
be, as in a Phthisis, or deep Consumptiun, Amo-
lepicks are of use. If a Deficiency of Milk, then
GalaCologenicks. If a Deficiency of Seed, then
Spermaprogenicks. If Toxin be taken, then the
Vital Powers are to be strengthened and aug-
mented by Alctapharmicks.

XII. AND SO the Disposa proceeding from Ab-
lation, are enumerated, according as the whole
Body, or its Parts may be affected, and accord-
ingly the proper Adjuvants are chosen, which
adding to Generating. or encreafing the Nutri-
ment, or Jaifes deficient, are said either to cure,
or to some extent contribute to the cure, of the
pre-
tening Unflices, either present, or impending upon
the Patient.

XIII. THIS IS the Method joined with Expe-
riences, and a long Series of Observations, there-
all preceding Ages from the first beginnings of
the Art of Physick, by which the Virtues of Me-
dicaments have been investigated and found out,
and according to the Virtues ascribed to Herbs and Plants in this our Harbdt, are rati-
nally to be accounted for.

CHAP. XII.
Of Dofs, Ufes and Applici-

I. THE DOSES of Alternatives. 1. Powders, if
temperate, or hot, or cold in the first de-
gree, may be given from one Dram to two Drams
in the second and third degree, from half a
Dram to a Dram, or more. In the fourth degree,
from half a Scruple to half a Dram. 2. Infu-
fions, Decoctions and Waters, from two Ounces
to four, fix, or eight. 3. Extracts, from one Dram
to two Drams. 4. Elecutaries, from one Dram to
four, or half an Ounce. 5. Elixirs and Po
ers, from 30 Drops to 60, or 6c Drops. 6. Clysters,
a Pint at a time to a Man or Woman, but to In-
sants and Children, from a quarter of a Pint to
half a Pint.

II. DOSES of Alctaphrakis. 1. Emeticks, if of
Antimony, or Tartar Emetick, from three Grains
to eight: If Iatifions of Crocus Metallorum, Vi-
trum Antimonii, or Regulus Antimonii, from half
an Ounce to an Ounce; and if strong, from an
Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces: Em-

tick Decoctions of Herbs, from half a Pint to
three quarters of a Pint, or Pint. 2. Catharticks,
if Powders, from a Scruple, or half a Dram, to a
Dram, or Dram and half, according to the streng-
eth of the Parties, and the Age and Strength of the
Patient, the Strongest may be given from half a
Scruple to half a Dram. 3. Lente Emeticks,
from half an Ounce to two Ounces: Purging
E-

etickks, from half an Ounce to an Ounce. 4. Pur-
ging Infufions and Decoctions, from an
Ounce to four Ounces, according to their Strength,
the Strong, from an Ounce to four Ounces, the
Strong, from an Ounce to two Ounces. 5. Pur-
ging Extricks, from half a Scruple to two Scrup-
lices. Purging Pills, from a Scruple to a Dram. 6.
Purging Salts, from half an Ounce to an Ounce,
or half an Ounce. 7. Salivickks, according to the
Difcretion of the Learned Physitian. 8. Com-
menagogicks, if Infufions or Decoctions, from a
quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, or more. 8.
Thins or Elecutaries, from two Drams to three
Drams, or half an Ounce. 9. Diuretics and Lith-
ontripickks, if Powders, from a Dram to two
Drams: If Infufions or Decoctions, from a quar-
ter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more: If Salts,
from ten Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram. 10.
Sudorickks, if Infufions, from half a Pint to
three quarters of a Pint, or more: If Elecutaries,
from a Scruple to a Dram, two Drams, four
Drams, or an Ounce. But if an Opium, you
must be regulated according to the quantity of
Opium which is in it. If Salts, from half a
Scruple to half a Dram.

III. BUT IN ALL these Cases you are to depen-
d, that these Rules, nor any other, can be abso-
lutely General, but that different Accidents which
may be, as in the Age, Habit, and Strength of the
Patient, Recovery or Inactivity of the Diseafe,
together with the different Strengths or Weak°es
of the Medicine, may cause some Exceptions;
or particular Caufes and Observations nece-
sary to be known, and which we could not com-
prehend in these general Directions; so that not
withstanding the Limitations of this Difes of in this
place, they must be proportioned from hence, ac-
ording as the Accidents may be, in relation both
to the Patient and the Preparation, giving to
Grown Perfons the larger and more compleat Do-
ses, while to Weak Perfons, Children and Infants,
they are to be diminifhed, according to their
Weakneffs, Defabilitv, and tender Years.

IV. THE USES of Internal Medicaments. And
they are to be confidered, 1. AS to the Time of
Giving, FIRST, as to the time of Exhibition, Alter-
 natives may be given in the Morning Eating,
but without doubt, all Alter natives are half given
at Night, (but upon Empty Stomach) because
there will be the left for the next Day of tak-
ing Cold. Catharticks and Emetickks, are half
given in the Morning, because as the Stomach is
then half Empty, so they will the eafest all upon
the Offending Matter, and the Sooner Operate.
Besides, the better Attendance may be given, in
the time of their Working.

V. SECONDLY, As to the Way and Manner of
Giving them, and this is taken for the most
part from their Form. 1. Waters Diftilled, Syr-
ups, and Juleps, are used chiefly as Vehicles,
to convey other things down the Trachea in. 2. In-
ftuions, Decoctions and Waters, are generally
given by themselves, dulcified with White Sugar, or
some proper Syrup, and Elixirs and Juleps are
generally mixed with some proper Syrup, or with
Wine (as the nature of the Diseafe may require)
favoring with White Sugar, Honey, or Syrup.
4. Tinctures, if Spirituous, Nectar, or Oil, are
almost always given in a Grains of dulcified Wine.

But
INTRODUCTION.

But Saline Mixtures, are generally given in some
Directick, Decoction, sweetened with Syrup of Arb-
unas, or of Parxes, Winter Cherries, &c. 5. Pow-
ders and Extracts, if so, are made into Bolus's
with Honey, Pulp of a Bølted Apple or Pear, or
some proper Lozenges. 6. But Extracts, if still
enough to be made into Pills, (Cobble Recent) are
faftened as Pills by themselves: If kept till they
are hard, they will freely dissolve in the Body,
but must be reduced to a fift Eclaffy. 7. Troches,
are to be reduced into a Powder, and
made into a Bolus with some proper Syrup, or Ho-
ney. 8. Lozenges are held in the Mouth, and
faftened down only as they melt. 9. Elecltric-
tics are faftened either as a Bolus, or difinbued
in some proper Infuſon, Decoction, or Wine,
sweetned with some Syrup, Honey, or Sugar.
10. Pills are faftened by themelhves, washing
them down with some proper diſfluted Water, In-
ſuſon, Decoction, Wine, Julep, Poſset-drink, or
Broth. 11. Splitts are diſfuled with some pro-
per Syrup, or mixt with Wine faftened with Sy-
rap, or White Sugar, and fo taken. 12. Potatutas
and Elixirs, are always given in a Glib of
diſfluted Wine. 13. Oils and Balſams, are always
dispit into a Wet White Sugar, and film well mix-
ited with it, then put into a Glib of some proper
Wine and fo drinck. 15. Salts Efficient, Elemen-
tary, or Vexx, and Viallatt, are generally diſfluded
in some proper diſſipated Water, Infuſion, Deco-
tion, or Wine, and diſfuted with Syrup, Honey,
or Sugar, and fo faftened.

VI. THE APPLICATION of Topics or Excr-
erns. 1. Lotions are either for hattin in or for Wul-
ving old Sores and Ulcers, for Gargarys, for
Sore Novels and Throat, or for Inflammations into
Fistulas, the Turt, or Womb, to be ufed with
proper Syrung. 2. Oils, they are to be amated
upon the Parts afflicted, rubbing them well in,
Morning and Night, or two or three times a
Day. 3. Ointments and Balſams, these may be
amated vith all, also they are spread, upon
Pledges, and applied to Green Wounds, Old Run-
ing Sores and Ulcers. 4. Poultices: these
are either mixed with some Ointment or Balſam, and
so applied, or similarly freeced upon the Wound,
Sore or Ulcer. 5. Emplastures and Cerates, are to
be fered upon proper Cloth or Leather, and
so applied, simply freeced upon the Turt, Wound,
Sore or Ulcer, or laid over Pledges, dress or
armed with Balſam, to keep them on. 6. Cata-
phlewis are put upon Cloth or Leather, to be ap-
plied to Tumours and Affections, to diffeafe, fepaf
or fuppurate. 7. Clyfers are to be used either
with a Clyfter-Pipe and Bleeder, or with a
 Clyfter-Syringe, to force it up the Inte'llumum rbcrud,
by the Anus.

VII. WHERE NOTE, that Clyfers are either
Americk, or Healing, or Purging: If Americk
some choice Opium is diſſipated in it. If Healing,
they are mixed either with Spirit of Wine, or some
Oil, Balſam, or Liquid. But if Purging, they
have always a proportionable quantity of Brion
Sugar in them, with some Common Salt: but no
Oil or oily body by any means, because they always
burn the points of the Saline Particles.

Conclusion of the Intro-
duction.

I. THUS HAVING given you a short Ex-
planatory Introduction to our History of
Plants, without the KNOWledge of which, this Work
could not well be understood, and upon which prin-
ciples a great part of the PRAffics of Physick is foun-
ded and built, the Observation of which, is truly a
practifying according to Art, and not a going hand
over head, but a doing of Things in all Adventures,
as Empiricks do, by which the Life of a Patient
is not only put into Danger, but by such Empirical
Praffics, a thousand Misereages are daily com-
nitted, to the great prejudice of the Sick, and dis-
reputition of the Medical Arts.

II. MANT GREAT things have been per-
formed by simple Medicine and Preparations; and
by that prime and simple Praffics, the Qualities and
Virtues of Simples were first investigated or found
out. This was the first step of Art. Afterwards
when the Expericnt and Virtuas of many Things were
discovered, the succeeding Praffics began to add
one thing to another, which they thought to have
the Virtues, believing, that some things of equal
strength being conjined, the Power and Force of
that Medicine must be doubled, and indeed it many
times succeeded according to expectation.

III. FROM THESE beginnings, Artifs be-
egan to redouble their Forces, and to multiply In-
gredients, making continually Complex Compo-
lation, and from the belal of a Vix unita, to form
Compounds, which in præce of many Ages, be-
came a Magazine or Store-House, as it were, of Re-
medes for all Diseafes, which they formed into a
method of Preparations, and under proper Titles,
and particular forms of Preparations, they made at
length a Repository for general Praffics, confid-
ing of a great number of Preparates, serving for all
Inculcations, and for the cure of the most com-
mon and reigning Diseafes, which they called by the
name of a Pharamacopia or Dispensatory.

IV. THUS THE Medical Arts, under this
natural and primitive Simplicity, continued for many
hundred Years, and obtained the name of Hip-
ocractic and Galenical Physick, without any con-
derable or manifest advantage, alteration, or ad-
vancc of Reputation, except in forming a Farrago
of not only Compound, but decomposed Receipts,
which being a Hodge-Podge of Complications,
tended rather to the Deterrnent and Reprouch of
our Art, than the adding of any Honour or Glory
to it, and thereby reduced the Science from Natu-
ral and Simple Empirics, into an Artificial and
Reputable Art of Quackery.

V. THE ART THUS growing under this
Latentimes of Monfortans, by the ill Praffics of
Informed Learned Men, or rather Empiricks, be-
gan to sink under the Burthen, and indeed would
in a short time have been reduced into the most
profound Absurdity of Empirics, or Quackery, but
had not pleased God, to make the Light of Cli-
smry to Arise and Shine upon us, by the Atoms
of that wonderful Spirit, and great Man, Paracelsus: who not only heal'd the weakness of Empiricism, but by the very absurdity and perverseness of the opinions and practices of Galenick Medicine, and Materia Medica, but astonish'd and brought the Arts of Medicine into a new light, and set them in a true light, for the general Good of Mankind.

VI. IF IT BE OBJECTED, that Chymistry was in being long before Paracelsus was born. To this we answer, so was the Circulation of the Blood before our Great Harvey: But as it was Harvey, who first brought the Circulation to Light, for the reforming, and more full elucidating the Art of Physics, so we say, that it was Paracelsus who brought the Light of Chymistry to arise, and shine in our Horizon; and let us into its Secret Recesses, showing us all its hidden Treasures, and brought them forth for the Glory of our Art, the increase of true Medical Knowledge, and an Universal Good.

VII. LET US NOT SAY, that the Old Physick is wholly to be cast away: There are not a few, (the Simple) excellent things in it, which, by a Skilful and Prudent Physician may be excepted, and call'd together; and which if join'd with the Chymical, open into a great Field of Knowledge, and wonderful Productions, that not only they shall be the Goods of the Generick, but also Analysis of all natural things; and with what an amazing Harmony they sympathize with Human Bodies, and how admirably they conjoin to Operate in Mankind, to the extirpation of Diseases, and support of Life, again what may be opposite to Health, and the well-being of a Living Man.

VIII. THE NEXT thing then which the Physician had in his View, was the Composition and Structure of the Human Frame, that thereby he might know how the Body grew, and was nourish'd, and by what means it might call to decay, and fail. And since the Growth and Nutrition was from the Matter receiv'd in the Mouth into the Stomach, they considered that there was an innate Property in that Viscous, etc. Natural Spirits, to convert the receiv'd Food into a kind of nourishing Juice, which the Greeks (our first Physic) were pleas'd to call Chylus, which being more refined in the Embrace, was there conjoin'd by proper Vegetables, and convey'd to the Heart, there being convey'd into blood, it was thence by the Arteries distribur'd over the whole Body, to contribute to its encrease of Vigour, and nourishment of all its Parts, that it might not fail to decay. The Meanders, or Ways, by which this Bloody Juice pass and reflow, was discover'd by Delfilixation of the Human Carcasse, from its first from the Heart by the Arteries, to supply every individual Part of the Body, for its Nutrition; and how, what was more, than was fit for that Particular, was return'd by the Veins to the Heart again; which for that reason seems to be the Fountain of the Vital Spirits, and so by a perpetual Circulation, conferves the Alcmenia in a habitual State of Life and Strength. And by the same Art, they came to a discovery of the Nervous System, (which Original is in the Head) by which the Animal Spirits, generated in the Brain, were convey'd to the whole Man, giving Life, or Feeling, Life and Motion, to every part of the same.

X. THE BODY being thus embellish'd with Diseases, it was natural to believe, that they could not be without their proper Signs, by which they might be known, as also several attendant Symptoms, all which may be called; Causae, or Causes, the Signs of which Causae, (which they call Diagnosticks) they daily learn'd from Observation. These Causes, whether Original or Accidental, they gradually search'd out, that the Sources whence they were deriv'd, as the more at length discover'd. All which was absolutely necessary towards the investigation of the Cure: for that without the Cause was known and remov'd, the Effect thereof, viz. the Disease, could not cease, or be taken away. At Diseasie then appeared in the World, they observ'd the Signs accompanying them, and the Symptoms which many times accur'd, which they set down in Writing, under the Names of those several Diseases. And enquiring into the Cause of the Patients Life, and what Accidental Matter might also happen, at the Introitum of the Diseasie, the antecedent Causes of the Misery, became in some measure manifest. Whence by a great number of Remarks, not only the Antecedent and Remote Causes came to be discover'd, but also those which were clown and nearer, more at length brought to light, from whence the Diagnostick parts of the Art, received its Illustration. Again, from the Greatness or Lightness of the Causes; from the impending Symptoms, as they seem'd more or less important; and from attending to the end of the Diseasie, through a long Series of Observations, being all rationally consider'd together, the Prognostick Precepts were establisht. And if the Diseasie was thought Carabell, the
xxiv

INTRODUCTION.

Indications of Cure, voluntarily shewn from the
muttering State of the Sick, which proceeded 1.
From the Causes Antecedent and Present. 2. From
the nature of the Disease, whether Similar, Orga-
nick, or Common. 3. From the Symptoms, as be-
ing Dangerous, or not. 4. From the Vital Powers,
respecting the Strength or Weakness of the Dis-
seased Body.

XI. ART BEING by these' Advances, and so many Degrees, or Steps, brought on towards Perfection, what remains for the Learned Pro-
sector to do? Truly to know what Disease it is
which afflicts the Person, and by the Causses, and
unwholesome Symptoms, to make his Medical Prognos-
tics, whether the Patient be Curable or not, i that
he may do every thing for the Reputation of his
Art, and for himself. So that if he sees the Sick
puff hopes of Recovery, he may decline his At-
tacks, and let the Relatives and Attendants know
the Danger impending. But if there be Hopes of
Life, (the last small) he may make his Artful and
Magick Precepts, according to the Indica-
tions of Cure, which with a Rational and Modest
appearance, he may hope and conclude, will not go
without their desired Effects.

XII. LIKE AS THE Art of Rhetorick
was not the foundation of Oratory, or of the
first Orators, Demophobes, Cicero, &c. but the
Orators the foundation of the Art, so of whose
unexampled Orations, all its Precepts and Rules
were Excerpted, or Gleaned, and by Wise Men
reduced into the form of an Art, by which all
 succeedent Rhetoricians regulated and made their
Ordinances: So the Medical Art, and all its Rules,
even the Fabric of the whole Art, was Reared
and Built out of Empiricks, or Quackery, and its
Original or Foundation, was laid by Empiricks, or
Quacks, (as the Learned are pleased to phrase it)
and that the first Physicians were no other than
Empiricks, Quacks, or Tyers of Skill, out of
whole Treats, Observations and Prolifics, some
Wise Men collected a Set of Precepts and Rules,
which being reduced into Method, we now call the
Art of Physick. But all the to be deplored
Misfortunes of the Art is, that it makes not a
great many Real Physicians, but too many Ignorant
or Conceited Doctors, and too great a number of
Famous and Battle-headed Empiricks or Quacks.

XIII. WHAT WE have further to say is,
to commend the sincere Lovers of Art, to the
good Providence of God. That in their Search
and Enquiries into Physick, and unravelling (as it
were) the Rules and Precepts of Physicians, they
may find the Answer of their Expecations, and
beneath their Minds or Souls, enlightened with the
Splendor and prevailing Excellencies, of true
Wisdom and Knowledge, so as to be able to per-
form the Great things, wrought up in the Mysteries
of this Science, they are Professors of, for the
Good of the Sick, their own Benefit, and the Repu-
tation of the ART of PHYSICK.

Black-Friers, London.

W. SALMON:

ADVERTISEMENT.

I Request all those Gentlemen and others, who send Letters to me, about their
Concerns, to be so Civil, as to pay Potlidge for them; or else they may expect to
go without an Answer. It is not reasonable that I should be at Charge for Perasons, I have no
Acquaintance with all, and the Basons their own. I should not say this, was it but now
and then a Letter. But to receive about two thousand Letters a Year (as I have formerly
done) upon other Peoples Affairs, or some trilling Matter, and to pay Potlidge for them,
makes a considerable Sum. And besides, it is as Burthenome and Troublefome to Answer
them, as it is Chargeable to Receive them.
BOTANOGIA:
THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.
Liber Primus.

OF ENGLISH HERBS AND PLANTS.

CHAP. I.
OF ADDERS-TONGUE.

I. THE NAMES. It is called in Greek Ἡσπίδος, in Latin, Lingua Serpentinis, Lingua Serpentina, Lingua Vulgaria, Argentina, Lucis Cerifli, Herba Lucidio, Ophioglosso: in English, Adders-Tongue, and Serpents-Tongue.

II. THE KINDS. There is properly but one species, which is sometimes misspoken, and therefore are called the Common and Mistaken: and differ only in one or two things; the latter has sometimes two or three stalks, and sometimes but one stalk; and sometimes two or three Crooked Tongues.

III. THE DESCRIPTION. The Root is small and Fibrous, abiding under Ground all Winter, from which rises up but one leaf, which with the stalk, or else not above five or six inches from the Ground, being flat or thick, and of a fresh green colour, not much unlike in form to the beak of a broad Javelin, or rather the leafe of Water Plants, but little, without any middle rib in it; from the bottom or bottom of which leaf, on the inside, rises up ordinarily one small slender stalk, about two or three, and sometimes four inches long, the upper part of which is someway bigger, and dented with small round dents, of a yellowish green colour, much resembling an Adders-Tongue (whence the name) which never shows any other flowers, and vanishes away without yielding any seed.

IV. THE PLACES. It grows in most Meadows in most parts of England, in the Meadows by Coldbrook, in the Fields in Waltham-Foreste, in a Meadow near Burton, as you go from Oxford to Stone Wood, in a Clove near Blety on the West-side of Oxford, and in many Meadows in Kent, Sussex and Surrey, as also near London, and several other parts of this Kingdom.

V. THE TIMES. It is in its Prime in April and May, and blossoms sometimes till the beginning of June: but a little heat quickly makes it vanish.

VI. THE QUALITIES. It is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second degree. It is Clysing, Altringent, Scurvy, and Traumatick, or Vulnary, by appropriation, it is Arthritis and Hepatrick. It is also an Alternative, and Antifebritick.

VII. THE SPECIFICATION. It is Valerian, good to heal Wounds, broken Bones and Ruptures. Dr. Ray saith, that Baptifla Sardus affirms that the Powder of the Herb, being given inwardly for some time, will Cure all Ruptures whatsoever. And Matthias in his Epitome says, that the fourth leaves being applied, not only heal Wounds after a wonderful manner, but also Cure Ruptures, Burnings and Scaldings.

VIII. THE PREPARATIONS. There are no Preparations of it kept in the Shops, but if you please you may
The Virtue

IX. The Juice Clarified, cleanses Ulcers outwardly, and heals Ulcers in the Lungs, which is the foon-
cer performs, if digested with Spirit of Wine: it al-
so haps Vomiting, and a little Nitre being diffol-
v ed in it, it is profitable against the Gout, and so
drunk inwardly takes away the heat of Fevers.

X. The Powder of the flowers, &c. given from half
dram to a dram, stops bleeding inwardly, over-
flowing of the Farts, as also bleeding at Mouth
and Nose, and other fluxes of Blood, being appli-
ced; thrashed upon Ulcers, it cleanses and drys them,
and dries up them to healing.

XI. The Tincture of the dried Herb in Spirit of
Wine, heals Wounds admirably, being washed there-
with mixed with Wine, and dries up Ulcers; so al-
lo being taken inwardly from a Dram to 2 Drams.

XII. The Saline Tincture, drawn with Spiritus
Universalis, always all inflammations, and diffuses hot
Tumors: taken inwardly it is good against burning
Fever, is Traumatick, and heals all inward Wounds
and Ulcers, as also bruises of Bred, Stumach, and
other Viscera.

XIII. The Oily Tincture, drawn with Oil of Tur-
pentines, Cures not only all Green Wounds of the
Nerves and Tendons, but also a Cold Gout, as also
Aches, Pains, and Lamecams, from a cold Caule by
appointing therewith: it also diffuses Tumors and
the beginning of Apoplexy, and puts a Stop to the
Irish, and spreading Ulcers.

XIV. The Essence. It is Valoratory, good against
the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other
venomous Creature. It relives Poylons, and all sorts
of burning Fevers. Dose from a quarter of an ounce
to half an ounce, mixt in any proper Vehicle.

XV. The Ointment. It is made by boiling the
green leaves fired 2 Pounds, Sheep Suet, Oil Olive,
of each half a Pound, till the Herb be crisp, which

preis out, putting in as much more fresh Herbs, boil-
ing and pressing out as before, then adding to the
strained matter 12 Ounces of Turpentine, which mix
gether. If Cures not only Green Wounds but also
clamens and heals Inveretate and Putrid Ulcers;
also Burnings and Scaldings in a very short time.

XVI. The Balsam, made of the Juice, and Saras-
burgh Turpentine, is as good a Vulnary as can or-
daturally be used, for it commonly heals any Simple
Wound at first dressing: and applied with a Trufi is
good against Ruptures, the Powder of the Herb be-
ing also given inwardly.

XVII. The Cataplafs, made of the Green Herb,
and pure Yellow Sweet Palm Oil, Cures the Gout,
or any Pain in the Joyns, being applied for some time.

CHAP. II.

OF ADONIS-FLOWER.

ADONIS

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Αδώνις, in Latin, Erasumum, Adonis, Pla Adoni-
dis, & Pla Adonis; in English, Adonis flower, Red
Common, Red Mouth, Pheasant Eyes.

II. The Kinds. It is numbed among those Herbs
which are femeate made polyformes: and it fefms
there are two chief Species of it, viz. that with
Red Flowers, called Pla Adonis flcre Rubra, the
other with yellow Flowers called Adonis flore Luteo.

III. The Description. It has a root with very many
flender, weak, foul, and threads flying, perishing ev-
evy year; from this root rises up several slender weak
Stalks, trailing or leaning to the Ground, set on every
part with fine jagged leaves, very deeply cut, like those
of Canna, or rather those of Asphodel, upon which
Stalks, arising a foot higher or better, do grow small
red flowers, compifying of 6 or 8 round leaves, almost
like Field-Crofses, bearing a blackish green head, or
pointed in the middle, for round about with many blac-
kish threads, without any smell at all, after the flowers
are poll, there grows up heads with many roundish
white seeds at the tops of them, set close together, very
like
like unto the heads or seeds of the great Orr Eye, or not much unlike to a little Bunch of Grapes; The Plant rises of an unseeded again, many times before Winter, which will slide till the next year. That with the yellow flower is much like the former, but its stalks and leaves are of a more dilute Green.

IV. The Places. The Red grows in the Welf part of England amongst Corn, just as Mayweed does in other parts, and is blue-hive an enemy to Corn, as Mayweed it: from thence (for the beauty of the flower like) the Seed has been brought into some Gardens. The Yellow is a stranger in England, unles Nunful up in Gardens.

V. The Flower. They flower in the Summer Months, as May, June, July and August, as the Year falls out to be early or late: and the seed is ripe soon after, and presently falls away, if not Gathered.

VI. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first degree, but Balsam and Terebenthanes say they are hot and dry in the second; yet by the table we can hardly judge of. They are Digestive, Digestive, and Carminative, and by appropriation they are Stomachick, Hepatick and Nephritic, and of the kind of Alternatives.

VII. The Specification. They are said to be Specicks against Colick, and Stone, which Parkinson says has been confirmed by Experience; a dram of the Seed being given in some Specicks Vehicle.


The Verdict.

IX. The Pouder of the Seed. It powerfully expels Wind, is good against Griping of the Bowels and Colic, and expels Seed and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: it also strengthens the Stomach, and cauth a good Digestion.

X. The Saltpetre Tincture. It is made of the Seed of these Stomachick and Carminative good against pains of Head, Stomach and Belly; helps in the Vertigo, and cures a violent Flux. Dose from one Dram to two Drams in some fit Vehicle.

XI. The Saline Tincture. And it is made both of Seed and Herb, and has all the virtues of the former: besides which it is an excellent thing against most Difficulties of the lower Ventricle: it powerfully opens all Wuritions, and expels both Wind and Water out of the Bowels, and has a more singular and Specicks force against Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other matter obstructing those parts. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram, or dram and half in White Wine.

XII. The Clinical Oil. It gives present cafe in the Stone and Mope of Urine, if given from six drops to twelve in a Glass of White Wine, or Farley or Arimurt Water. Drop it first into Sago, which mix well together, and then mix it with the Liquor, and so let it be taken morning and evening. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives immediate cafe in the Pain, expels the Gravel, and is an admirable thing against the Colic.

XIII. The Efficence. It has the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether so powerful: daily taken, it strengthens the Stomach, and is good against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body: Dose one Spoonful better, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or in some proper Water.

XIV. The Bath. It is made of the Herb boiled in a sufficient quantity of Water, in which both a little Salts or Venice, or Gumbo Soap is dissolved. It opens the Pores, cleanses the Skin, and is good against a Rheumatism, and pains of the Bowels and Joints, by li-
and smell of this much surpasses the common, or being aromatic and aromatic.

V. The Agrimoniode, or Blood Agrimony has a root foot, reddish and Woody, adding all the Winter Sals to her root, but not having the root of any hurts, which are cut and divided into many parts and leaves, so that for the most part, three or even five, are running into one, as much to Common Agrimony, yet somewhat rounder than they, and all of them further detailed, and sharper pointed, of a dark green Colour upon the upper side, and greenish underneath. Amongst these Leves rises up several Stalks, not fully standing upright, but leaning downwards, on which are placed very sparingly such leaves like or before deflected, but smaller and rounder, into small pieces at the points of every of them. At the Top comes forth three or four hairy green leaves like Cops, divided at the Brain, out of which comes forth a small yellow Honor, like in Common Agrimony, yet sometimes, fearely appear above the bushes, in which, after they are fallen and pull, fossil long and round Seeds appear the Grace of Worm, two standing together, like in False Lamps, which fall out of the bushes themselves where they are ripen, leaving the bush empty and gaping. The Taste of the Plant is bitter and drying, and smells like Sweet Agrimony.

VI. The Plantations. The Common grows near the sides of Hedges in Meadows, and by Borders of Groves and Coples, in most parts of England and Germany, and in many other Countries. I have found both the Common and sweet Scented, growing Wild in the Plantations of South Carolina. The sweet Scented grows with us only in Gardens, but is natural to Italy in many Places.

VII. The Ballards is found in some places of this Land by dry Ditch sides, where the Earth is light, hollow, loofo and landly: Columns found it in Naples and Bithynia Bay he found it in many Places of Italy: It grows generally in UralidT places, among Brains, Brambles, and fuch like.

VIII. The Threes. The Common and Sweet Scented Flowers in July and August, and their Seed is ripe, in a short time after, but in wanner Climates it comes to its Perfection much sooner, The BALLARD flowers in April and May, and comes to Perfection on the latter end of August, or beginning of Jume, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the full Degree, but the Aromatic Fern a little hotter, and the sweet Scented more Diflusive, Aperitive, Cleansing, a little Affrangent, Tumbratic or Valvulent, and Strengthing: And by appropration, Stomacket, Hepatic, Splenetic, and Nephritic: and of the Signs of Alleviations.

X. The Specification. They are Specificks in curing old Ulcers, Pilling Blood, and the Hepatic Flux: and indeed are good against most Difficulties of the Liver, for which reason they are accounted Noble Hepatics: The BALLARD is said to be excellent in drying up Catarrhs, its Fume (burnt green) being received into the Mouth and Throat by a Funnel.

XI. The Preparations. The Shops keep of the Common Agrimony. 1. The dried Leves and Tops. 2. A Diffluent Water of the whole Plants, gathered in June and July. 3. A Dried Leves. But besides that you may make from all the Plants, the following Preparations. 4. An Infusiate or Liquid Juice of Leves and Flowers. 5. An Essence of the whole Flowers and Leves. 6. A Powder. 7. A Syrup. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. An Oily Tincture. 10. An Alum. 11. A Fixed Salt of the whole Plant Calculated.
Chap. 4.

English Herbs.

Stone, and oblation of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and may be given from \( x \) drops to \( xx \) in a Glass of White Wine.

XXI. The Balsam. It cures green Wounds sometimes at first dressing, more especially if to it \( j \) ounces of the Balsam de Chilli is mixed, and so applied to the Part, the Blood and Filth being wafted away with a little Spirit of Wine or Brandy. It cures also old Sores, Ulcers, Scour, Morhour, Inveterate Scabs, Ulcers and rebellious Fiulks, and other like afflicts of the body parts. It draws forth Nulls, Thorns, and Splinters of Wood, or other things gotten into the Flesh, strengthening much the Nerves, Ligaments and Joyns; it is a singular thing to cure wounds of the Head.

XXII. The Fixed Salt. It Purifies the Blood andmixed Eupatonum Ath the butdrams, mean and Water. The added and The Scurf, like XV, cleanfes and Plalhes, alfo little. It is about Thoje attenuates the from It is is about An 1. and gentle confining Piece. Our draws Stone, Head. Morphew, times Vehicle. Of Kind. Butch torium which which is is About of Male, of Agrimony. is is About the Male, of which it is the Genus to

**C H A P. IV.**

**Of Water AGRIMONY. the Male Kind.**

**Water Agrimony male.**


II. The kinds. It is of the third Species of Agrimony, and of the Water Kind it is the firft, which is the Male, of which it is the Genus to three other Kinds, viz. 1. Our English Male Water Agrimony. 2. The New-England, or Hemp-like Agrimony. 3. The Virginian Kind.

III. The Description. The Root is full of thready springs of a mean Bignefs, from whence spring up long round Stalks and branches, and terminated with a leaf high or more, which are befted with long green Leaves, indented about the edges, whereby you fhall commonly find five or seven, hanging upon one Stipe, like Hemp Leaves, but yet fparser. The Flowers are at firft of a pale reddish Colour, conflifing of Round fift Tube, which fland upon the top of the Sprigs, and at length wafted away into Down.

IV. The New-England Kind, is like the former, but has a hairy brittle Stalk, and narrow Leaves, fome denfed, and fome not, two, three, or four inches long a Piece, and half as much broad, or less: the Flowers elfh of Muthe pale Threads on every Branch, out of fmall green Huds or Heads, which with the Seeds is almost incalculably carried away with the Wind, fo that one would think it to have no Seed at all.

V. The Virginian has a great, hard, fold, brown, round Stalk, of three, four, or five Foot high, is wonderfully full of Long Branches, from the bottom, yet with foyngs, spotted red, on the younger green ones, with large green Leaves on them, bearing five Leaves on a Stalk, thoſe upwards but three, yet larger than the former, the Flowers and Seed are also larger, not rough but smooth, blackifh, and flat, without thrapaft of Tufes.

VI. The Places. The English grows about the brink of Ditches, and in Puddles, as also on the edges of wet Grounds, and standing and running Waters, almoft every where.

VII. The Times. It Flowers in July and August, and in Winter the Stalks and Leaves wither away, but the Root is fiad to continue.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fifth Degree: Is Aperitive, Alkific, and Vulnerary: It is by approbation Hepatick and Splenitick, and of the number of Alteratives. But the Root as Gijjner thinks in Emitters.

IX. The Specification. I am informed by a Worthy Gentleman, that it particularly cures the Kings-Kind, and all forts of Ulcers and Ekytles: which peculiar properties he knew it had by Experience.


The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It attenuates and makes thin gros Humors, cleanses and purifies the Blood, is good againft the Scorpions in Men, and the Rickets in Children. Dofe from 1. Ounce to 3. mixt with Ale or Wine, in the Morning Falling: It is also good againft Terrian Agues.

XII. The Powder. It has the fame Virtues, and may be given from 1. dram to 3. dram, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of new Beer or Wine.

XIII. The Decotion. It is Traumetick, more especially it to every Pint of it 1. or 2. ounces of strong Cinnamon Water be added, and then be drank Morning and Evening from 4. ounces to 5. ounces.

XIV. The Balsam. The Juice being infipidate to the thickness of new Honey, is mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine and incorporated with a little Oil, over a gentle Fire. It is Vulnerary, and cleanses and heals Wounds, either inward or outward, admirably.

XV. The
V. The Place. It grows in cold Grounds, by Ponds and Ditch sides, as also by running Waters; and sometimes you shall find it to grow in the very Water it fell.

WATER AGRI-MONY.  

Water Agrimony, 

V. The Times. It flowers in July and August, and the Seed is ripe not long after the fading of the Flower.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree; it is opening, cleansing, Pectoral, and Traumatick; and by inspiration is Hepatick, and Palmonick, or Pectoral, it is Sudorific and Alterative.

VII. The Specification. It is said to be a peculiar cleanser of the Blood, and refoner of its Cruds, and has a singular Property in curing of old Ulcers and Fissures.

VIII. The Preparations. The Shops prepare nothing from it; but there may be made thereof: 1. A Decocation. 2. A Juice. 5. A Balsam of the Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Spirituall Tincture. 6. A Saline Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 4. Afters.

The Virtues.

IX. The Decomination in Wine. It is Traumatick, and a refoner of the Blood, avanmating and makes thin, gros, tough, and vulous Humors, and is a singular thing against Scales, Ich, and other Sal Humors, being given from 3 ounces to yj. morning, noon, and night.

X. The Juice. It provokes the Terms in Women, and taken with the Juice of Furniture, rectifies the faintness and sharpness of the Blood; it is good against Scales, Ich, fits and sharp Humors, Apoplectic or Petorall, and gives rise to the Stomach.

XI. The Balsam. Take of the Juice yj. ounces, Tarrentum viij. ounces, Old viij. ounces, Dead Wax viij. ounces, Rosewater half an ounce, mix and make a Balsam, by Exaporating to a Confidence, or till the every part of the Juice is gone. It is an excellent thing, for the curing of Ulcers, old running Sores and Fissures; Fills Ulcers with Flath, and brings them to a speedy healing. Applied also in the...

C H A P. V.

OF WATER AGRI-MONY, the Female Kind.

I. T HE Name. It is called in Greek, Θερμιάνος, from its warm, dry nature, In Latin by Fulcius, Epateratum Adhominum by Geber, Epateratum Aquaticum, by Malothes, Epateratum Violaceum, by Lellis, Epateratum Cannabinius, by Roalhaimus, Cannabina aquatica from the plant of the Root, boiled in Wine, and the Wine Drunk, gave him in an hour time one Stool, and afterwards ten Vomits, whereat he said he art much Flegm, that it works (Gyselle) like white Henncbor, but much more easily, and that it did him much good.

II. THE KINDS. This is the Second Species of Water Agrimony, to wit, the Female Kinde, as you may fec, chap. 2. Sect. 2. following.

III. THE DESCRIPTION. The Root consists of many long slender Strings, and is of long constancy, from whence Stalks grow up about two and a half, or higher, and are of a dark purple Color. The Branches are many, growing at distance nearly equal one from each other, the one, from one fide of the Sixth, the other from the opposite Point. The leaves are winged, and much indented on the edges. The Flowers grow at the Top of the Branches, of a brown yellow Color, spotted with black spots, being a Sublime within the middle of them, like that of a Daisy. If you rub them between your Fingers, they will smell like to Gunpowder, aloes or Cinnamon, when they are burnt. The Seeds are long, and easily stick to any Wooden thing. It plainly differs from our Common Agrimony, because it wants the intercepted little Leaves; and its Flowers are much unlike.
Chap. 6. English Herbs.

the Gout, it abates the Tumor, and gives ease in a little time.

XIII. The Spiritual Mistletoe. It is singular good against Agues, taken to the quantity of an ounce: it also heals all green Wounds and old Sores, inwardly taken, and outwardly washed therewith.

XIII. The Saline Tinctor. Taken inwardly it is good against the Stone, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good against Leprosies, Cachexies, Dropitie and Yellow Jaundice: it removes Stoppages of the Lungs, provokes Urine, and prevents against Gravel and Tarragon Matter, whether in the Reins or Bladder. Dose from 1 dram to 1, or more, in Ale or Wine.

XIV. The Oily Tinctor. It is good against the Stone in the Reins, being taken from iv. drops to xx. in a Glass of Ale, Wine, or from Nephritick Water, as Partly, or Annum water. Outwardly used, it is of Excellent Service against a Cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a Cold Chafe, in what part of the Body ever, it warms and Comforts the Part, and prevents a Gangrene and Sphacelus, and is good against Stiff, Morphew, Lech and the like, being anointed on the Part.

XV. The Effenter. It is Traumatick, and an excellent thing to open Obstructions of the Vifera, cleanseth the Blood, and heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and has been approved of by home to be good against the Leprosy, inwardly taken from j. ounce to j. twice a day in some proper Vehicle: things proper being also outwardly applied for the same purpose.

XVI. The Fixed Salt. It Diffuseth Tartar in the Blood, and Urinary Paffages, abbotts and evapoartures harsh and malign Humors, which are the cause of Stitches, Lich, Leprosy, and other breakings out of the Skin: it also cures and makes thin those Humors which are tough and thick. Dote j. Scrupule in a Glass of White Wine.

C H A P. VI.

Of ALCEOOF, Great, Small, &c.

I. T H E Names. This Plant is called in Greek, Χανδρινυος, Μεροσινοθαλε, & γραντασεια. In Latin, Hedera terrifera, Chamaecypar, Carona Terra: and in English, Ground-joy, Alehoof.

II. The Kinds. There are four sorts, 1. The Common Ground-joy, or Alehoof, calleada Χανδρινυος, Μεροσινοθαλε. 2. Hedera terrifera, Carona Terra, common of Large Ground-joy, or Alehoof. 2. Χανδρινυος, & γραντασεια. 3. Hedera terrifera, Carona Terra, common of Large Ground-joy, or Alehoof. 2. Χανδρινυος, & γραντασεια. 3. Hedera terrifera, Carona Terra, common of Large Ground-joy, or Alehoof. 2. Χανδρινυος, & γραντασεια.

III. The Description. The large Alehoof has a very large and threadly Root, from which rises many Stalks of an uncertain height, from 6, to 12, or 15. Inches long, it being but a few Herk, creeping and spreading upon the Ground, bither and thither, all about: the Stalks are slender, somewhat cornered, and green, sometimes a little reddish: from whence grow Leaves somewhat broad and round, hairy, and a little nicked in the edges, for the most part, two Leaves out of every Jynx. At the Jynx likewixse with the Leaves, towards the end of the Branches come forth below long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a brownish purple colour, not much unlike to those of Germander, with white spots upon the Label or

IV. The Inner Alehoof is altogether like the former, save that the Leaves are every way smaller, the Flowers of a paler blew colour, the Plant itself is shorter or sooner threne, but more upright.

V. The Mountain Alehoof is like the first kind, but yet larger in all the parts thereof, es Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers, but the Leaves are more rough and hairy, and the Flowers of a more deep purple colour.

Alehoof Stone

Lips which hang down: the whole Plant is of a strong Scent and bitterness Taste.

VI. The Stone Alehoof grows and spreads all about the Ground, with its slender weak Branches, set with Leaves like the former by couplets, but larger and
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

and were unequally dented, or rather curled at the edges: the flowers which stand at the joints with the Leaves, are larger, the buds larger, and of a rather purplish colour than the former.

VII. The Places. The first sort grows under Hedges, and by Ditch Sides, High-ways, and by Hedges and Treffils, in the borders of Meadows, and other waste Grounds in most parts of the Kingdom. The second Kind is found at the foot of old Trees in England and Germany, and many times in old Orchards. The Mountain grows upon Hills and Mountains. The last kind grows in Northmore and Provence in France, and in some places of Somersetshire, as Labor says.

VIII. The Times. They all begin to Flower in April; and continue flowering for a long time, even till the Summer is far spent, and remain green not only in Summer, but also in Winter, and blooming the Winter, if it is not too vehement or sharp.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of one nature, hot and dry in the first degree: but the two latter are dry in the second degree. They are Apatricial, Meteorific, Bethielectric, Atropatic and Vulnerary; by Appropriation, they are Peçtonal, Nepyrthick and Arthritic: and operate only as Alteratives.

X. The Specification. They are peculiar against want of Blood. In the Cataracts; the Mountain prevails against the Gout, and the Saxatile against Stone and gravel.


The Virtues.

XII. The Juice. It is bitter, cleansing and opening the Oldiftructions of the Vifera: put into the Ears, it helps the Nolile in them, as also their Ringing and Deafness, and is protectable against the Jaundice. A Catarrh and Rheumaticall, it has Cured many (says Hoveller) at point of Death. Dose from 1 ounce to 4 ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. The Infusion. Made in fair Water, or a weak Lime Water, and Drank three or four times a day, from 4 to 8 ounces, it Cures Coughs, Colds, Spittings and Wheezings.

XIV. The Decoction. It is a good Venerable and Bethielectric, more especially if 2 ounces of Spirit of Wine or Brandy be added to every pint thereof: it dispels old Sore, running Ulcers and Fiftu's to a healing. Dose from 1/4 ounces to vi. 3, or 4 times a day.

XV. The Syrup. It is peculiar against an old Cough, and other Diffemps of the Breast and Lungs, as Cataracts, Wheezings, Affections, Ulcers of the Lungs, fpitting of Blood, &c. Let it be often taken with a Liquorice Sticks: or it may be taken a large spoonful at a time, as oft as need requires.

XVI. The Conserve. Take of the Juice 1 ounce, Honey 1 ounce, burnt Alum 1/4 dram, purified Verdigris half a dram, mix them well together: It Cures Sore Mouths and Throat, Ulcers of the Gums and Teeth, and all other Ulcers and running Sores in other parts of the Body.

XVII. The Conserve. It opens the Breast and Lungs, and gives relief in Coughs, Colds, Throatfuls of Beeing, breathing cold, and Coldness of both Breast and Scorbut.

XVIII. The Liqueur. It is made of the clarified Juice, mixed with clarified Honey in equal proportions: and is good against the most vehement and violent Coughs, powerful against Pithickums, or Uterations of the Lungs, causeth a quickly healing, let it be taken with a Liquorish Sticks sometimes in a day.

XIX. The Ale. You may put ij. large handfuls of the green Herb to every Gallon of Ale, whilst Working: It is fald to clarify and make fine the Drink in about 24 hours time, from whence came the name of Ale-bowf, or Tan-bowf; and in Old Time supplied the use of Hops: it makes the Drink very opening and Diuretic.

XX. The Powder. It is made of the dryed Leaves, and is given from half a dram to a dram: it may be taken in li. or v. ounces of its own diffiluted Water: it is said to Cure the Yellow Jaundice in 7, 9 or 12 days, and in 40 or 50 days the Skelact.

XXI. The Typlers. They are of the Powder afo foregoing, with Angliced and White Sugar Cassy: and are of excellent Use against Coughs, Colds, Pithickums, Contusions, Wheezings and Rheumats of Breast, being held often in the Mouth, and suffered gradually to difsolve, the Sick also drinking Milk every day, in a very large quantity.

XXII. The Balsam. It is made of the Juice Boiled to the thickness of twelve fine Ounces, mixed with Turpentine of Chf, and Oil of finger Almonds, of each 2 ounces. It heals green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiftu's, &c. after an admirable manner, being applied to the Part.

XXIII. The Cupplam. Take Turpentine 4 j. ounces. Take of three new-born Eggs, mix them well together; then add of the green Hen's egg, cast faffil and beaten in a Mortar, 4 or 5 large handfuls, mix and apply it: it gives excellent Relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Joyns; applied hot to the Region of the Liver or spleen, it calls their Pains: and upon the Abdomen, it is said to be a pre- ferve Remedy in the Colics.

XXIV. The Effence. It is excellent good against weak and aching Backs, Coughs, Wheezings, Attacks, Rheumats of Breast and Lungs, and is singular good for all Wounds, inward or outward, it cleanses and rarifies, and is good against any gripping Pains, or windy Cholerick Humours in Stomach, Spleen or Belly; it helps the Yellow Jaundice, by opening the Oldiftructions of the Vifera, and is good against Poison and Plague; it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, and be- tribs with Wine for some confufion; it is said to Cure the Scatias, as also the Gout in Hands, Knees or Feet, difolves and diffieres the Pecuent Humors, and to gives ease. Dole from 1 ounce to 6 ounces in Wine, Meat, &c.

XXV. The Spirituos. Tincture. It prevails against Cataracts, coldness of the Stomach, fpitting Blood, Wind, Pains, Gripings, and other like Diffemps of Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Kidneys. Dose from 1 dram to 4 drams, in its own diffiluted Water, or other in Vehicle.

XXVI. The Saline Tincture. It helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Oldiftructions of the Vifera, provokes Urine and the Counties, facilitates the Birth, expels Poifon and the Plague, and has all the Virtues of Oily Tincture, but operates more by Urine. Dose from 1 dram to 2 drams in any li. Liquor.

XXVII. The Oily Tincture. It is good for the Scatias or Hip Gout, as also the Gout in any other Parts, proceeding from a cold Crafse, being anointed very hot upon the part twice a day.

XXVIII. The
Chap. 7. English Herbs.

XXVIII. The Distilled Water. It is made from the Green Herb in April or May, and used chiefly as a Vehicle with most of the former Preparations.

XXIX. The Spirit. It is made of the Fermented Juice, and is of singular Use against the Scurvy, whether in a hot or cold Constitution; it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite. Dose from half an ounce to 1 ounce, mixed with Wine, or with the Syrup of the Juice.

XXX. The Elixir. It Cures Difficulties of the Bladder and Urinary, and opens Obstruction of the Reins and Womb. Dose 1 dram or more, dissolved in Sack. It contributes as a Traumatick to the healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXI. The Footed Syrup. It is Diuretick and Nephritic, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Urethra, and Bladders, dissolves Tartaryous Humors in those parts, or in the other Viscera; and is found by Experience to be good against Stones, Sand, gravel, &c., being given from 3 drams to 24 drams, in its own distilled Water, Parfley Water, Arum or Onion Water, and repeated twice a day.

XXXII. The Opobalsam, or Eye-Wash: Be Juice of Achick in manner, Juice of Celandine, Juice of Daffies, Rose Water, Honey of each,ucose, macro and dissolvo, then drop it into the Eyes. It helps all Inflammations, Spots, Pin and Web, itch, Swelling, and most other Difficulties of that part; and Cures, tho' almost Blind. Use it 5 or 6 times a day, or other.

CHAP. VII.

OF ALEXANDERS.

Alexanders

IV. The Cretick or Candy Alexanders has a Root almost round, yet a little long withal, white on the outside, which afterwards grows thicker and longer, and greaftest at top, ending round, and perishing after it has borne Seed. From whence rises up Leaves like some kind of Sclerum, the whole Leaf being large, and more divided into smaller parts than the former, as if it were four great Parfley, of a dark green husking colour, and denoted above the edges, from the middle of which Leaves rise up a stalk, round and stiff, fine and not bottom, 3 feet high or higher, having commonly at all its Joynts round and almost round Leaves, yet something longer than round, and here and there cut into on the edges, of yellownish green colour, which do not so much compase the Stalk, as at the bottom of them, as that the Stalk in a manner grows through them: from the Tysons little wise, riseth by Branches, with the like yellownish round Leaves on them, and the Stalks running thus to the top, resembling Through-wax, or Through-leaves, where fluid thick

C

THE Name. It is called in Greek 'Tepsoeics, in Latin Hippopotamus, Supremus, Equinum, Othe straw (from making the Pottage black) in English Alexanders, Alfsinders, and Horse Parfley.

II. The Kinds, or Species. It seems to be a Species of the Apis or Pervis, this being the largest of all, and therefore called Hippopotamus or Horse Parfley. This Species is said to be twofold, 1. The Common or English Alexanders, to The Cretick, or that which grows in Cony, but with us in Corne Gardens.

III. The Description. The Root is great, thick and long, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a hot and bitter Tafle, spreading under Ground from thence rises up a Stalk or Stalks, thick and round, a Yard high, more or less, with sordid Leaves on them, parted into smaller divisions. From the Tysons little Branches, from whence, upon foot, Stalks proceed Leaves, cut out into many parts, some with roundish Smalhsh, but greater, broader and rounder, and more cut in about the edges; forthwith arise, and of a deep green colour, having a fomemuch hoar and Spicy Tafle, and a little bitter within. At the extremities of these Branches, grow large rafts or umbles of white Flowers, after which come great blackish Seed, almost round, but a little firster at the back, of a hot Tafle, not much unlike that of the Root.

Smyrn. vm.
Salmon's Herba!.

Lib. I.

V. The Place. They are commonly Sown in Gardens throughout the whole Europe, but the first is also found Wild in several Places in England, as at Profby, an Island on the North of Angelsey, on the Rocks near the Sea-thwart in many places, in some places on the Rocks near the Scotch Shores, not far from Berwick, and about Scarborough Castle.

VI. The Time. It Flowers in June and July, and the Seed becomes ripe in August, but Gerard will have it, that the Seed is not ripe all the second year, which I confess I have not observed. Yet being an annual Plant, I fear not why its Seed should not be annual.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree. Attering, Calculative, Diuretic and Lithontrippic: by Appropriation, it is Stonumatic, Hydratic and Nephritic, and operates as an Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. It effectually provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and prevails against gravel and Tartar Matter in Reins and Bladder.


The Virtues.

X. The Powder from the Seed. Being taken from half a dram to 1 dram in white Part or Rhine private Water, or distilled Water of the Plant, it powerfully provokes the Terms, expels the Births, moves Urine, helps the Strangury and Cholick, breaks Wind, and is good against the bites of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XI. The Decoction. It opens Obstructions, provokes Urine and cleanses the Blood admirably: it is good also for such as have floppages in their Urine, or are troubled with the Strangury. Dose from iv. to vii. ounces.

XII. The Exspressed Juice. Given from iii. to vii. ounces mixt with Rhine Wine, or Oint, it is a Specific against Stone and Gravel, eases the Strangury, and brings away Urine or Matter obstructing the Urinary passages, when almost all other things fail.

XIII. The Confit, or Pickled Roots. They are often raw as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper, they strengthen the Stomach, create a good Appetite, cause Digestion, refill Crudities, and expel Tartar and Venous Jiles from the Stomach.

XIV. The Balsam. It is an excellent Vomitive, curing all sorts of green Wounds in a short time: it cleanses running Sores, and old rotten and purrid Ulcers, and eases them speedily to heal.

XV. The Compotis. It is made of the bruised Leaves, and applied hot to the part afflicted, being made of the Leaves boiled, it dries up Sores and facid Ulcers, without any pain, and heals them; and either diffuses or removes Scrofulous Tumors: if it is made of the raw Herb, beaten in a Mortar with the Yolks of Eggs, and applied cold, it flows bleeding Wounds no more.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It may be Distilled either from the Seed, or from the whole green Plant: it is a Specific against Gravel and floppage of Urine.

XVII. The Distilled Oil of the Seed. It is given from iii. drops to x. in any convenient Vehicle, and comforts and warms a cold Stomach, strengthens it, creates a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth; opens Obstructions of the Body, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, helps Obstructions of Breath, and comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, being singular good against Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Falties, Constructions, and the like; you may give it in Extremity, as also morning and evening.

XVIII. The Spirit. It is weaker than the Oil, but much plaftisater, and has all the fame Virtues; but operates not in so powerful a manner. It is Cunnitive and Cordial, and given against fainting Fits.

Dose: 1 ounce.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. The Virtues are the same with the Oil, but more penetrating, and is indeed much more powerful than the Spirit, for that it abounds much more with the Sulphur of the Vegetable: it may be given in the distilled Water, from i. dram to ii. dram, morning and night.

XX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a Lithontrippic, or Stone-breaker, opens all Obstructions of the Reins, Urines and Bladder, alternates, cleanses, brings away Sand, Gravel and Tartar Shine, opnus the Womb, provokes the Terms, and strengthens that part, fo as to cause Fruitfulness in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-birth: it eases the Spleen, and removes its sloppages.

Dose from i. dram to ii. dram.

XXI. The Only Tincture. It has the Virtues of the former, but is particularly good against the Palfie, being outwardly anointed on the part, and inwardly taken from vi. to xx. in a fit Vomite.

XXII. The Salt of the whole Plant. It is Diuretic and Nephritic in a peculiar manner, provokes Urine, brings away Sand and Gravel; and is good against Difficulties of the Brain and Nerves, by powerfully...
Chap. 8.

English Herbs.

fully opening Obliteration. Dote from x. grains to j. tablespoon, in its own distilled Water.

XXIII. The Essence. It prevails against Phlegm, and a Pilgrimage of the stomachs, cleaves and purges the Blood, warms a cold Stomach, is Carminative, provokes the Contents, and brings away both Bich and afterbirth. Dose 3. to more or lea, according to the necessity and age of the Patient, in a Glass of Wine.

CHAP. VIII.

OF ALKANET.

Alkanet.

I. The Plant. It is called in Greek Αλκάνετον, in Latin, Amocha, Ooxeda, Bulgois, Alkane, and in English Alkanet.

II. The Kinds. It is said to be a Species of Bulgois, but of this there are several kinds, as 1. The great yellow Alkanet, called Simply Alkanet, 2. The lesser Alkanet, with purple Flowers, called Alkanet altera. 3. The small Alkanet, with yellow Flowers called Alkanet virgins, 4. Alkanet Lignofior, Woody Alkanet. 5. Alphanum humilis Graecus, Low Alkanet of Greece. 6. Alphanum arboreum, Great or Tall Alkanet. Of these, we shall only discourse of the third, as being only useful for our purpose.

III. The Description. The first kind has a great and thick Root, of a dark reddish colour, with many Branches from the same. The Leaves are long, narrow, hairy and green, like the Leaves of Bugloss, which lie very thick upon the Ground; the Stalks rise up, and are composed round about thick with Leaves, which are fewer and narrower than the former, they are tender, and slender, not much above a foot and half high, of the same coloured hand (made yellow Flowers) with a small Leaf at the foot of every flower, which are somewhat long and hollow, very like to Comfrey Flowers, but a little opening themselves at the brims like unto Bugloss Flowers, with a Fourteen in the midd.

after which come in other places, fault. 1. Bugloss, Binche, Alkane, not unlike to Bugloss and Comfrey Seed. The Root is as big as a mere Finger or Thumb, and about two Mingers long, whole covered Bark is somewhat thick, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour once Hands and Fingers with its red colour, if bundled: its inner Fili is white and woody, and the whole Plant is of a Spotrick or Afterglow Style.

V. The second kind has a Root, pretty large and thick, and of a dusky red colour, with many Branches from the same; the leaves are greater and longer than the next kind, narrow, hairy and green, like Bugloss Leaves, and somewhat like in the former, but yetetter and narrower, but more plentiful, as well those which lie upon the Ground, as those which rise up with the Stalks, which are many, slender and tender, of about a foot and half high, these Flowers are like the others, save that they are of a redish purple colour, and the Seed following more grey, the whole being of a rough and Afterglow Style.

V. The small yellow Alkanet is like unto the first, having a Root great in respect to the Plant, red, and tender whilst it is young, but growing blackish and woody when it is old, and lives and abides after Seed time, which some others do not, its Leaves are narrower and floweret than the first, and covered with an hoaryfe, as are also the Stalks, which in some are but a foot, in others a foot and half high, with smaller Leaves thence, the Flowers are yellowish and yellow like the first, but tender, the Seed also is like to the Seed of the first. These Plants are famously known throughout all Europe, for the beautiful red colour contained in the Roots, which will colour White Wine of the delicate colour of deep Claret.

VI. The Places. They are nourished up with us, chiefly in Gardens, but the second of them, Label toys, grows near Rochester in Kent, as also in the West of England, as in Devonport, and Cornwall.

VII. The Flowers. They flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe not long after; and the Roots yield their glorious red or purple Juice or Tincture in Harvest time, as in July and August.

VIII. The Qualities. It is Temperate as to heat and cold, but a dry in the second degree. It is Reproductive, Alkane, Spotrick, Alkane and Traumatick or Valorous. And by Application it is Somatick, Cardiack, Hydrick and Nephritick: of the Stock of Alkane.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar in refilling of Phlegm, of all kinds, and fluxes, Fluxes.


The Virtues.

XI. The Root. It is used to colour Wines with, Syrups, Waters, Elixirs, and such like things: and boiled in Wine, and taken with sweet Bitter, it helps Bruises by falls, &c.

XII. The Essence of the whole Plant. It is binding and strengthening, and stops fluxes of all kinds, and allays the heat of Choler; by its Euphysick and Traumatick Property, is good for the healing of Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers, prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, the Splen, Agues, and Difficulties of the Kins and Bladders: it is good against all sorts of Infammations, burning Heats, Erythrasma, and the ings of Venamous Beasts, it strengthens a weak Back, and is good against Fits of the Mother. Dose 3. or 12. ounces.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XIII. The Juice. It has the Virtue of the Efiges, but not so pleasant to be taken, because it is not a solid juice like a honey; it may be kept either in a balsam of or infused, as is the Spanish Juice of Liquorice.

XIV. The Freedom. It has the Virtue of the Apple, but not so powerful; it is of good Life in the Yellow Juice, and stopping Fluxes of the Bowels or of the Wounds. Dose: in 3v or 5v. ounces, sweetened with treacle refined Sugar.

XV. The Wine. It is made by Infusion of the Root, either fresh or dry, so long as fo often, till the Tincture is as deep as Blood. It is a Specifick in the Hepatick Flux, and in stopping all other kinds of Fluxes whatsoever. It is also a most singular Wound-drink, scarcely inferior to any other. It is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures; it strengthens a weak Back, and stops the Whites in Woman, and helps to bring forth the Maules and Small-Pox in Children. Dose: in 3l. or 4v. ounces.

XVI. The Vinegar. It has the Virtue of the Wine, but is peculiar against Morphiie, Scarifi, Leprifie, and other Discontents of the Skin: and prevails against the bitings of Venemous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied: Dose: 3 or 4ii. ounces in any for Vehicles.

XVII. The Spiritual Tincture. This is made only of the red part of the Root, and has all the Virtues of the Efiges and Wine, but is much more fit in cold Contusions, and where the Plague of any other infectious Disease is feared. Dose: in 3l. or more oftens in Wine.

XVIII. The Saline Tinctures. It is made from the whole Plant, and has all the Virtues of the Plant in it, but this is more peculiar in opening some Obstructions, chiefly of the Reins, for it brings away Sand and Gravel, kills Worms, and is good against Fits of the Mother. Dose: 3 or 4ii. ounces.

XIX. The Oil. [Oil Olive 3 parts, Oil of Spice 1 to 3 ounces, Oil of Juniper 6. 2 ounces, Allamen Roots 6 ounces, made with Oil of a gentle Digestion, in a Smooth-till till it is very red. It is an excellent thing for deep Punctures, Wounds made with pointed Weapons, and Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves.

The Cataplaft. Takes of the red part of the Root 4 ounces, but it is a Stone Mortar, then add to it Oil of Mace by Exprefion, 6 ounces, Albiztram 6 ounces, of Spice half an ounce, mix them. It is an excellent thing against deep Punctures, chiefly of the Nerves. A Cataplaft made of it with Whey or Cream, is good against Blisters.

The Ipecax. This is a precious Being made of the Pulp of the Root with a Little Oil and Wax, Cures old Ulcers: and made with Barley Meal, it prevails against an Erythelas, Leprosy, Tumours and Ringworms.

The Peffon. A Peflly being made of the Root, 6 ounces of its pulp, with Wax, Tarantune and Barley-flower, it is said to bring away the Dead Child, and the Afterbirth.

Sanguis Vermis. It is thus made: [Oil Olive 3 parts, Allamen Root 3. 2 ounces, Earthworms cleafed and purged, number 40, boil them well together, then strain out what is left, and keep it close for Use. This was invented by John Archet, and is a most singular Vomitory in deep Wounds and Wounds of the Nerves, made with Thrills, Stabs or Pricking with any pointed Weapon, &c. It calls the Pain, and prevents Convulsions.

Chap. IX.

Of Clowns A-LL-HEAL.

Clowne, Allcalete.

The Names. It has no known Greek Name, but is called in Latin, Panex Coxs, Panex Horsemam Alericus: and in English, Clowns Albeald, and Clown Wound-mort.

II. The Kinds. It is accounted one of the kinds of Sideritis, and is, with Horehound, the fifteenth, called in Latin Sideritis Anglica Strongin Radice, or English Iron-mort with a Lucorous Root.

III. The Description. The Root is composed of many long Stems, with fomewhat long kindy commonly growing among them, of a pale yellow, or whitish colour, from whence grows up four square, green, rough Stalks, half a yard or two foot high, furnished in, a little upon every square, the Stalks flowering somewhat for a flower, with two very long and fomewhat dark green Leaves, bluntly deltated above the edges, and sharp pointed at the end: the Flowers stand close together, compassing the Stalks at the {9} {10} stigds, and do so thrive of Hothouse, but end in spotted Stigds, which Hothouse does not bear long and much growing beds of a purplish red colour, with yellow {11} orous in them, standing in somewhat rough Heads, wherein afterwads stand black and brown Seeds. The whole Plant is of a fissing Smell, not much unlike to flowering Horehound.

IV. The Place. It grows almost every where in England, by several Brooks and Ditch sides, and sometimes by the Path-ways and borders of Fields, as in Middlesex near London, by the Path-ways, in Eddis going to Chelsea and Kedington, by Hackney, in the Ditch-side of a Field called The Shouder of Shott at Southfields, and in Sarry in St. George's Fields, and in the Meadows by Lambeth, and near Stansgate: in Kent by Southfleet, and on the back-side of the Church-yard of Nettlefield, and in some places near the foot of Shooters-hill: in Esex by the Ditch- sides, and on the Ditch-sides on the Left Hand of the Highway beyond Stratford Row., as also in Cam-bridge.
Chap. 10. English Herbs.

bridge, Hertfordshire and Suffolk, in all which it grows plentifully.

V. The Hogs-lard. It flowers in June and July, and sometimes in August, and its seed come to ripeness from the end of August to November.

VI. The Cautis. It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first; it is Aphrodisiac, Althentic and Vulnerary; and by application, it is Neuritic and Articular, and of the kind of Alternatives.

VII. The Specification. It is absolute for healing of Wounds whether inward or outward, and that by the first Inagination.


The Virtues.

IX. The Juice. It is Thmaurick and contributes to the Curing Wounds (whether outward or inward) being taken from it. Ouance to Sit in a Glass of Alcoar, and it also it is good for Ruptures, Blood- Roe, Valleting, Spritting and Pilling Blood.

X. The Efficacy. It has all the former Virtues, but much more effectual to all those Inagination, and taken inwardly to fit Ouances, or more, it alters the habit of the Body, makes the blood Balfamick, and destroys the Cancerous humor, when spread over the whole Body.

XI. The Powder. It is given in Ruptures of the Peritonum, as also in lamenting and vomiting of blood, for it stops the bleeding, and condensates the broken Veins. Dose from half a dram to 3. in any fit Vehicle, and outwardly being brewed upon Wounds it stops their bleeding, and many times heals at the first Inagination: It is made of the dried herb.

XII. The Vitt-drink. It is made by boiling the Herb in half Wine half Water; or by Tunning it up with new Drink, four large handfuls of the herb bruised to every Gallon of new Ale or Beer, put up into a bag with a stone in it to make it sink, and fo to work with the Drink, which after 2. or 3. days may be drunk. It is an excellent thing to be taken a good draught of it at night, morning, noon and night, by wounded people, and such as have Inagination running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fultus upon them; it alters the whole habit of the Body, and dispises the Wounds, Ulcers, &c. to a speedy Healing, and a perfect Care.

XIII. The Spiritsious Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the former, but is much better for inward Wounds, broken Veins, and Ruptures, &c. because it more easily and speedily enters into the Mafs of Blood, and brings it to a Balfamick Crass. Dose from 3. to 5. drams in Alicant.

XIV. The Sulphur Tincture. This is better for the Cleansing, Heating and Curing of Wounds and Ulcers of the Reins, Uterers and Bladder, because the Alspurk is more easily and readily conveys the Virtue of the Medicated Tinctures, than any other; it is also Alterative, and Clarifies those parts of Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter lodged in, or adhering to them. Dose from 3. to 5. drams in Smallage or Par- taker Water.

XV. The Oil, made of the Green Herb with Oill Olive and a pinch part of Oil of Turpentine: It is Viscous, and heals Wounds of the Nerves with much speed and facility.

XVI. The Balsam. It Cures Wounds and Ulcers: the first it does by the first Intagination: the latter, by Digegting them, Cleansing them, and then Healing them up as a Green Wound.

XVII. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Green Herb, by chopping and boiling it in a bone Mortar, and then beating it up with a little Hoggs-lard: This applied heals up Wounds by the first Intagination, closing up the divided parts, without bringing the Wound to matter. With this Cataplasm a Country-man who had cut his Leg with a Sife to the Bone, healed it perfectly in seven days.

XVIII. The Plaster, made of the Juice Inagination to the thickness of New Honey, the Pouder of the Herb, with Frankincense and a little Oill Olive: It is good against Ruptures of the Bowels, and is probably applied to both Anemia and Vomits; more especially if Comity root is also added to it.

CHAP. X.

Of Common All-Heal.

All heal. Panax rectentorum.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

we treat in this Chapter, 6. Panaxes Hungarici et Tartarum, Hungarici et Tartarum Albeth, of which we have nothing here to say. 7. The true, which is called Panax Heracleum Verum, the true Heracleum set and rare, which long both at the top and the root, is much also the proper place, viz. in Chap. 577 following.

III. The Description. The first Kind, viz. Panax Heracleum altum, or Hercules (his common Albeth, has a Root somewhat great, growing deep down into the Ground, with 2 or 3 long branches from it, of a yellowish yellow on the outer side, and more white underneath, full of a yellow Sap coming from it, if it is cut open, of a little green juice, and not bitter taste more than either Leaf or Seed: from this root springs many large wedge Leaves round about upon the Ground, most of them very fast long, consisting of four, five or six Couples of rough wedge Leaves, set against each other in a round great footstalk, surrounded on the upper side, each of them consisting like those of three or four Couples of rough but large, fair, fresh, yellowish green Leaves, and one at the end, round below, and growing narrower to a point at the other end, the one side of the leaf next its footstalk, being altogether longer than the other side, and finely dentèd about the edge, tending a little box and biting in the mouth, and yielding forth a yellowish juice in the Summer, called Opopanax, much more Gum, and a seed behind the fruit, from amongst the leaves rises up a strong, green, round, green flash, 4 or 5 feet high or more, with some flowers and leaves thereon, and a few branches towards the top, breaking forth in the month of October, many flowers of flowers, which after wards yield either yellow, yellow, flat, short Seed. Note. Lobel appropos this to be the Panax Syriacum Theophrast, which yields the Gum Opopanax, and not without some ground of reason for it, because (as he) a famous Apothecary in Antwerp found in a parcel of the Gum Opopanax certain Seeds, which being Sow'd by him in his Garden produced the very Plant.

IV. The second Kind, or Americanis has a great and white Root with sandy long fibres, and a path in the middle, not enduring after Seed time, which is sometimes the second year after its springing up, and sometimes the third. From this Root springs up a Plant much like the first, bearing such like wedge leaves, set in the same manner, and the stems with 4, 5 or 6 Couples of Leaves, but differing in Greatness and Colour for the whole plant is more of a white or greenish but not the leaves above half so great in length or breadth, but rather somewhat shorter, and of a deep green Colour, very much shining on the outer side, but of a paler green Colour on the inner side and deeper in light than the former, (and not bitter) drawing Water into the mouth. The stalk is fiddle thorn a yard high with three or four branches, and more branches towards the top than the other, and bearing larger number of flowers of a yellow Colour, succeeded by flatish, but almost round Seed of a pale brown Colour. This is supposed to be the American Lepidoptrum, or Lepidoptrum which yields a kind of Ada tuber.

V. The third Kind, or Costus like All-beal, differ not much in form from the second, but in its greatness, and in the substance of its yellow juice, which this has not, and therefore is not of that Kind: this has such large wedge Leaves, set in the same manner together, but less, each leaf aboved is larger then a Great Albeal, rougher and more crampet, also a little denteed about the edge. The stalk is small and about a yard high, full of points and softer leaves set at them, branched towards the tops, and bearing rather few flowers, after which stops, and sometimes round Seed: The Root is Sappy, with a thick fibrous Bark, and of a shining All Colour, bitter and sharp in taste.

VI. The fourth Kind, or Caster-bearing All-beal, has a Root of the thickness of ones Thumb, and very long, from whence rises up a round, pathy, brownish, purple flashes, set at the leaves with large leaves, divided into many parts, usually by three at a place, a little tender and breaking in the mouth, and larger than the leaves and at the more inner sandy branches, many sorts of flowers, made of small threads, like Vine Blossoms, at the first greenly, but other afterwards, which turn into small branches of green berries, and some afterwards to be of a dark red when they are ripe, full of a pleasant juice, with many Seeds therein. It bears both Seeds and Leaves every year and they springing up new again after Winter: the whole Plant, Leaves and Roots are eaten as Potatoes and Sallets, by the Indians, where it is natural, as also by our European which dwell among them, and taste more pleasant than the Fruit it self.

VII. The fifth Kind, or Panaces Molchatum Americana: The Root is long, white, and a little sharp and bitter, from abundance springing up its first desire, which are large, and about a foot long, only dented about the edges, somewhat like the Coturnix leaves, lying on the Ground, and compifying the long white root or a little with these which broken in a deep cut in: that they reach to the middle of about the middle: the flake rises to the about a yard high, without any leaves thereon, flow only upon the middle, where it has a Root and a branch, to a foot far forth, of a differing form from the roots: the top branches are of the kind, much laden and umbles of white flowers, that before they open, they hang down their heads, which have so admirable harrier or anther, and of which the petals, that it is in divers sense, musk and may be a most good way from an open: the place where it grows: the leaves taste sharp and a little bitter, the Seed is like the first Kind, but more broad.

VIII. The Place: The flake grows in Italy, and generally in our Gardens in many places as in the Physic Gardens at Oxford, Wellesley and Chelsea: The second was brought from America, and is now Nourished in our Gardens also. The third grows on Mount Garganus in Apulia. The fourth and fifth grow in America; as in New-England, Canada, New-York, New-England and Virginia.

IX. The Time: They all flower in the latter Summer Months, and their Seed is perfected in the end of the same Year.

X. The Flavour. The herb, as also the Gum Opopanax, has a bitter and day in the footstalk, the leaves have no smell, some Authors will have the Gum to be hot in the 3d degree, which I do not believe. The herb, as also the Gum, attenuate, Rousing, Dryness, Deprive, are not capable of making the blood thick and phlegmatic, but they are very temperate: and as to the propagation they are Cephalick, Stimulating, Pectoral, Splenetic, Hysterick and Arthritic. And are accounted among the number of Alternatives, yet the Gum has been found sometimes to purge, the root very gently, for what reason, it is often mixt with Carthureckicks.

XI. The Specifics: * Both Herb and Gum aresingular Valourous, and are known to Cure Wounds and Ulcers before most other things in the World. The Gum also is speickick in Diseases of the Spleen and Stomach, removing Vapours and helping Rises of the Mother, as also outwardly to blains or resolve hard Tumors or Swellings, (if reducible) in what part of the Body you ever.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. This drunk in Warmwood Wine, from half a dram to 3, dram, is good against Poyfor, and the blights of all Venereal Diseases.

XIV. The Tincture of the Herb. It is good against Pains and Ulcers of the Bladder, and helps against the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water; it expels Worms, is good against the blights of all Dogs, or any other Venereal Disease. Dose 3 ounces.

XV. The Essence. It is Cephalick, Peliform, Hybernic, and Venereal, curing most Difficulties of the Heart, Metastasis, and Worm, and is very contributory to the healing of Wounds, on any old Sores, or running Ulcers, helps Pains and Stitches in the side, hardenings in the Spleen, and afflictions of the Mother, provokes the Courts and expels the Birth. Dose to 1 ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. The Syrup of the Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Tincture and Essence, but not altogether to powerful and effectual, but something more pleasant, and may be exhibited to 1 ounce more or left in Wine, or Ararat Water.

XVII. The Spirituosum Tinctura. It has all the Virtues of the Essence, but is much more fit for cold Infirmities; it cleanses the Brain, Nerves, and Sensible Parts, warms a cold Stomach, and is good against all cold Difficulties in those Parts. Dose from 3 dram to 1, in Ale, Must, or Wine.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture. It is good against the Colic, and Windiness of the Bowels, and is said to expel the dead Child: It heals Wounds by the Root, or in the Heart, if strength comes weak, and Sensible Parts, even to the Toothach, (held awhile in the Mouth) old Sores, ulcers of the Limbs, Pustules, &c. outwardly applied, by anointing therewith, and may be given in a drachm from 3 to 5, or 6, drops in Ale, Beer, Must, Wine, or some proper Liquor.

XIX. The Decotion of the Herb. In water or Wine, may be taken as a Diet-drink for the curing of Wounds, old Ulcers, and old Cholera, and to heal internal Ulcers in the Lungs: Dose 3, 4, or 6, ounces at a time, two or three times a day; it is said gently to evacuating Choler.

XX. The Oil. It is only an Infusion of the Herb in Wine, and is something more powerful, at least more proper than the Decotion, for all the same purposes in cold Constitutions or Habits of Body, to ease cold Difficulties of the Head and Nerves, and gives ease in the Lungs: Dose 1 or 2, or 4, ounces more, or two or three times a day.

XXI. The Oil. It is Venereal, and heals Wounds after an admirable manner; anointed it diffolves Ointments, and cold Tumors in any Part. Diffuses hard swellings in the Joynts, and gives ease in the Court, Spleen, and other Pains from a cold caule, being anointed on the Place.

XXII. The Ointment. More excellent for the curing of Wounds, and commonly performs the Work by the first Intention, it cleanses and heals Ulcers, and is a singular thing for the curing of Filth, being injected reddish hot into the heart. It gives ease also in the Gout, and in all Aches and Pains from a cold caule: And covers naked Bones with Flesh.

XXIII. The Distillation. It softens the hardness of the Spleen, and is of good use in dissolving or diffusing hard swellings of the Kings Evil.

XXIV. The Carpathia. It is Difflusive, Refolutive, and Analysy; and an excellent thing to be applied to Kings evil swellings, or any hard Tumor in any part of the Body: The Green Leaves beaten into a Carpathia with Honey, and applied, cures Wounds and Ulcers, incarnates, and covers naked Bones with Flesh.

XXV. The Crot or Empyema. It is Diffusive, Refolutive and Analysy; and applied to any weak Part or Joint, it is strengthneth it, as hindereth the Sallie of Humors to that Place: It is also good against Spasms and Cramps, and numbness of the Limbs, helps the pain, swellings, and hardnes of the Spleen and Hypochondriac, being spread upon Leathers or new Cloths and applied.

The Virtues of the Gum Opopanax.

XXVI. The tinctured or purified Gum. It is a Gunny Joyce flowing from the Root of Panax. Herbaecum, being cut or wounded, which is afterwards infused or brought to a thick liquor, and is then called in the Greek, African, and Latin, Opopanax: It is a fine fragrant Gum of a reddish, or reddish yellow color outwardly, but inwardly of a whitish yellow: It comes out of the Plant white, and in round leaflets, and is white within, but being glutinous it sticks together in Lumps, and by degrees it becomes thick, and of a Gold color on the out face, but being distilled is almost Milk: It diffuses Wind, purges Pieces which is thick and tough, even from the remote parts of the Body, as from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Reins and Womb: It diffuses Terrestrial moulds in the Brain, Lungs and Membranes, and Repells Tumors, and is a good thing against all Old Cough, furpses of Humors, sterneces of Breath, difficulty in breathing, and other obstructions of the Colog. It is depurated by distilling it in Vinegar, distilling and purifying it: It may be given in a drachm to a dram or more, corrected with Ginger, and Nutmeg. Distilled in Vinegar and drunk an hour before the Fit of an Ague, it is said to cure

XXVII. The Pills of Opopanax. Take Opopanax made fast with Syrupus Catharticus prepared as in our Pharmacopoea Chorographica: 8 ounces: Secondly take Powder 3 ounces: Gum Arabic: a sufficient quantity: Oil of Lunter 3, drops: mix and make a mass of Pills. Dose from xvi. grains to xxxi. grains half a dram. They purge all Humors, and from all parts of the Body, without making sick, or griping, dissolve and expel teratures and sharp humors out of the Bowels, which are the original Causes of the Gout, Stone, hardenings of the Spleen, Hypochondriac Malignancy, and in the Mother: and have profit of the Virtues of the Gum at Sext. 27. foregoing: They are an excellent Medicine, not enough to be valued, and may be taken twice or three times a Week.

XXVIII. The Volar Oil. Spirit. It is made of the Gum by distilling it in a Glass Retort either in Sand, or Balsame Moris, as we have taught in Our Sophism; 1b. 9. exp. 40. sect. &c. It admirably opens the obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Uteras and Womb: brings down the Courts, eases Urine, and prevails against Va...
The Virtue of Panax Coilfinum

XXXIV. Its Qualiites. It is completely hot and dry in the third Degree. It opens, cleanses, warms, and makes things, and by approbation it is Cephalick, Pectoral, Hepatic, Splenick, Hydrick and Nephritic: performing its operations altogether as an Alternative.

XXXV. The Specification. It is prevalent against the mischief of the Colders of the Head and Brain, and the Cholick, or Griping of the Guts.


The Virtue.

XXXVII. The Essence. It is an admirable thing against cold Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, at Headaches, Vomits, Falling into the Nerves, Cramps, Convulsions and the like: it is good against Coughs, Cold, Throat, Headaches, obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Throat. Dose 1 dr. or 1 dr. powderful in Wine or Spleen, Mix with Olive or other proper Liquor.

XXXVIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It Wears a cold Stomach, is good for Nerves obstrued, and chills through Cold; and is prevalent against the Falling into the Nerves, and Hydropneumatic. Treats all diseases.

XXXIX. The Saline Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Essence, and Spirituous Tincture, but has not so powerfully; however it better opens obstructions of the Vessels, provokes the Stomach, repels the Fins of the Mother, cleanses the Womb, kills Worms, expels the Urine, Birth, Deathbirth, and Afterbirth, and dissolves Tartarous Concretions, as Stone, Gravel, firm matter, &c. Dose from 6 to 18 dram to 1 oz. in Pasty Water.

XL. The Only Tincture. It comforts the Nerves, provokes Urine, helps in Difficulties of the Reins and Bladders, and prevents against Cramps, Convulsions, Gouts, pains and aches proceeding from Cold, Pallas, Rheumatism, being outwardly applied, and inwardly taken from 3 to 6 drops to 1/2 in some convenient Vehicle.

XLI. The Decoction. It opens the pipes of the Nerves, dissolves the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, and carries the matter of the Morbidcause by Urine. Dose from 4 to 8 ounces.

XLII. The Wine. It expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, and is good against the Cholick, or Gripings of the Guts. Dose 1 or 2 ounces, morning and evening, or in Extremity.

XLIII. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Herb beaten in a Mortar, and mixt with Hogs-Lard and Turpentine, of each of the two a like quantity. It gives ease in the Gout, or any pain in the Joyners proceeding from a cold Cause, is good against Cramps, and the shrinking up of the Sineus, by reason of violent Convulsions.

CHAP. XI.

Of ALL-HEAL OF Aculaplius.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Μελανος, in Latin Panaceas & Panacea Aegleipius, and in English, Aculapius his All-heal.

Allheal Aculapius

II. The Kinds. Gerard says it is a Peruvaceum Plant; of which there are said to be five Kinds.

1. Panax Aegleipius Lophi, Labbe his Eculapius All-heal. Panax Aegleipius Matriolus, that of Matthiolus. 3. Panax Aegleipius Coloma, That of Columna. 4. Panax Aegleipius Dechamplin, That of Dechamplin. 5. Panax Aegleipius Angustifolus & Camerarius, That of Angustifolus and Camerarius. Their differ not much one from another, being all Peruvaceum Plants, except that of

Tracheliums; and are much of a Nature, but not easily to be gotten except the first, and of that we shall only treat in this Chapter.

III. The Description. The Root is long, white, and of a strong smell, growing deep, nor choking after its giving Seed. from whence springs up a slender Stalk, of about a foot and a half high, erect and pointed, and from these Stems proceed Leaves, by the side of Flowers, and all very slender, and of a strong smell: at the Tops of the Branches grow Umbels of Flowers, which are yellow, after which comes a broad and flatish Seed, not so small as that of Fenel, but more like to that of Fenel, and of a quick tallis and small.

IV. The Place. It was first found growing in Libya, but now is nourished in our Gardens in England, as also in Gardens in most places of Europe.

V. The Times. It Flowers in June, July and August, and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in September, after which the Stalk with its Leaves falls.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree. Astringent, inciting, abstractive, binding, strengthening, and Venerary, and by application is Sudorific, Aperient, and Arknictic. It is also Alkapharmac and Alterative.

VII. The Specification. It refills Poyfon, and is found by long experience to be a famous healer of Wounds.


The Virtues.

IX. The Juice. Inwardly taken and outwardly applied, it is a good Venerary, healing, conglutinating, and drying up Wounds.

X. The Essence. It not only heals and conglutinates Wounds, but cleanses old and running Sores, purifies Ulcers, and cathersick or ill conditioned Frislands. It may be given inwardly from 1/2 to 1 oz. per day; and Clothes wet in the same may be applied to the Sores or Ulcers: if it is a Frisland, it is to be infused in pretty hot, twice a day with a Syring. towards the Saline Tincture. It cuts, makes the Ulcers clean, and carries off ills thick and tough humor, cleansing the Breast and Lungs from all cold phlegmatic humor. Dose it, 1 drachm or more.

XII. The Oily Tincture. Drop into Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and pleases the same in the same, and applied upon the part, it heals them commonly at first dressing.

XIII. The Decotion in Wine. It is an Antidote against Poyson, and is profusely drank against biting of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Stakes, &c., and other Poysonous Creatures. Dose 1/2 or 1/4 of an ounce.

XIV. The Spirituous Tincture from the Flowers and Seed. It refines the Habit of the Body, makes the Blood Balalland, and gives it its due Color, inducing the healing of green Wounds, removing Sores, old Ulcers, and other external breakings out in the Skin. Dose it, 1 drachm, morning and evening in a draught of the Decotion.

XV. The Oil. It smooths the Skin, takeway Whales, Pustules, Scabs, Morthew, and other breakings out, being anointed therewith, heals Wounds, cleanses Ulcers, and brings them to a speedy cure.

XVI. The Balsam. It is made of the Juice contained in the thickkins of New Honey. It ounces, mixed with Gum Elmi, Balsam Caperi, and Stuart-

Burg Tartarina, Oil of Ben, of each 1 oz. or more. It heals Wounds of the Head, Joints, Nerves, Tendons, &c. by the first Intention, cleanses Ulcers, Frislands, &c. Incarnates, and suddenly cures them.

XVII. The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Herb bruised and beaten up with a Bird's Honey. It cleanses Ulcers powerfully, and is good against fretting and running Sores, Cancers in the Mouth, Pustules, &c., being applied.

XVIII. The Greate or Emplastr. It is made of the Balsam, by adding to every vj. ounces, Frankincense and Balsam's Wax, of such j. ounces, mixing them over a gentle fire. It heals green Wounds, and incarnates Ulcers and heals them after cleansing.

CHAP. XII.

OF ALL-SEED.

I. The Name. It is called in the Greek, θυμαρισμα, in Latin, Polyfermon, and Polyfermonium Cellar Ben. in Arreippix Syphilitis; and in English, Alleseed, or Wild Arereh.

II. The Kinds. It is of the Kind of Bites, and of the Wild sort, of which it is singular: But Some Authors account it among the number of Arerehes, and therefore call it Arreippix Syphilitis, but it is none of those Plants.

III. Seed.

...
Salmons

V. The Place. It grows Wild, in many places in England, and in many Gardens as a weed, where it is Weeded out.

VI. The Time. It Flowers and Seeds from June to the end of August, or the beginning of September, the Seed being ripe not long after the falling of the Flowers.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and moist (according to Coles) in the second Degree. It is something opening, affluvent and emollient: and by appropriation Utérine and Arthritis: being of the Stock of the Alternatives.

VIII. The Specification. Its chief intention is to cool inflammations, and soften hard Tumors.

IX. The Use. It cools inward inflammations and plagues the heat of Fvers, and is good inwardly taken against an Erythelas, and other like heats and opers the obstructions of the Liver. Dose from 1/2 to 1 oz. ounces sweetened with Sugar.

X. The Juice. It has the Virtues of the Efficac, but cool more, and is good to Gargle with in a Quantité, and is probable against heat of the Stomach, and inflammation of the Lungs. It clears the Womb, and makes the Belly Soluble. Dose 1/2 or 1 oz. ounces in any fit Vehicle. Outwardly it is good to bathe with in an Erythelas.

XI. The Decotion. It is good against heat in the Reins, and Edding of Urine in making Water: and if a little Nitre is dissolved in it, it not only takes off the burning heat in filling, but opening all the Obstructions of the Urinary passages, it causes a plentiful making of Urine, and takes off the heat of any Burning Fever tho' never so great. Dose 5j or 7j ounces well sweetened with Sugar, in which half a dram of Nitre, or more may be dissolved: it may be taken twice a day.

XII. The Ointment. It cools inflammations, eases pain of the Gout, and other aches proceeding from a hot caus, and is good against Scurf, Morœph, Scœlæ, Pimplæs, and other breaking out, and deflemants of the Skin; and anointed is good to soften hard Tumors.

XIII. The Gartagyn. It is made of the Herb beaten in a Stone Morter, to every handful of which 1/2 dram of Nitre in fine Powder is put, and diffused, and brought to a consistency with Barby Flower. It gives present ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from a hot Cause. It is good in an Erythelas being spread thus, as also Scurf, Morœph, Leprose, and is to be renewed two or three times in twenty four Hours.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It is cooling, affects the Stomach, Reins, Bladder and Womb, taking away any pretermental heat in any of those parts; and being taken from half a dram to 3 dram, it is said to be an effectual cure for the Yellow Jaundice, and to prevent the overflowing of Choler.

Chap. XIII.

Of Garden Anemonies.

I. THE NAME. This Plant is called in Archebisch, Jackisch, Alchemon, Scabich, Manrie: in Greek Anemone, in Latine Anemone, & Herba Venter: in Italian, Anemone, & Herba Venere: and in English, Anemone and Windflower.

II. THE KINDS. Some Authors will have them of the Stock of Carewroot, by reason of the shape of the Leaf. But to me it seems to be a peculiar Plant of it self: and is divided into three principal Kinds, viz. The Garden, the Wild, and the Bafroid. The Garden Kinds are almost innumerable, at leastwise not easis to be reckoned up; and for my part I believe, it would puzzle the most experienced Floris, to give a just enumeration of them, and therefore I shall not here attempt it, but give you the Description of the few following. 1. The Single Anemone, which is purple, red, blood-Colored, black, yellow, white. 2. The Double Anemone, which is red or scarlet, purple, crimson, blowlw, orange, green, white, etc. to which we add the following Wild Anemonies, viz. 3. The great Wild or Wood single Anemone white. 4. The smaller Wild or Wood single Anemone, purple, yellow, white. 5. The Wild double Anemone, purple, red and white. The last three we Treat of in the next Chapter. The third Kind are the Bafroid Anemonies, which tho' they may be accounted as one of the Kinds of the same Tribe; yet by reason the English Name, which is Pericô-Flower, falls not in the preceeding Letter of the Alphabet, we shall refer you to its proper Place and Letter, which will be in Chap 572. following.
Chap. 13. English Herbs.

here is to be noted that the yellow Anemone differs much from all the rest of the single various Colored Anemones, for its Leaf is much like to a Common Onion Leaf, but not quite so flat, and its Flowers are on the top, and somewhat reddish underneath; its flowers are yellow, and the Head or Thrum in the Middle is yellow also. In all these Colored single Flowers, when the Flowers are None away, there remains a Head, whereas the Seed, besides small and black, or blackish, is inclosed in a Kind of Soft Wool or Docket.

IV. The Double Garden Anemone. The Root is thick and Tuberous much like to the Root of the former, and indeed the Roots, Leaves and Stalks much resemble the former single Anemones, but the Leaf is not altogether so finely cut and Divided, as the red or Purple-tinged single ones; and of the three flowers there stands a fair Flower either red or scarlet, crimson, purple, azure, orange, tawny, yellow, or white, or mixt with some of these, consisting of divers broader Leaves with several roots of narrower Leaves each within another, which together make a very fair and beautiful Flower, the middle Head being rich dressed either of a greenish, or red or crimson, or white or red Colour. These are either white with black, or various according to the Colors of the Flowers. After the Flowers, there follows the Heads which contain the Seeds of the former. Here note, that the double yellow Anemone has much broader rounder Leaves, and the single kind, but somewhat larger flowers, and the Stalks are fuller with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edge, and the Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with four purplish white, or the color mixt, and there is before these, to give a variety of mixt Colors, in this Kind of Anemone, with broad Leaves arising every year from the rooting of the Seed of some of the Common, that it is wonderfull to oppose, not only the variety of single Colors, but the mixture of two or three Colors in one Flower, besides the diversity of the bottoms of the Flowers, and of the Thorns or Teeths in the Middle. But in all these various Colored double Anemones, we may observe, that the beauty of them is in the variety of double Flowers, that arise from the other single ones, some having two or three rows of Leaves in the Flowers, and some few stalks of Leaves, growing round, or double Crown-foot, and of the same general Colors that are in the single Flowers, that it is almost impossible to express them all, nor is it possible to be more double in one year, where either are left double in another year, yet very many being constantly double as at first. This we thought good to advertise in General, that it may be applied to each variety, and every Kind of Flower of each variety in particular, to bear the farther trouble of needless Descriptions, and a needless multiplication of Words to no purpose.

V. The Pheas. These were somewhat brought to us from Constantinople, some from Italy, and some from Germany, but now they are inhabitants, and Natives of our own Country, and may be found almost everywhere in Gardens, especially in Physic-Gardens, and the Gardens of Inlandous Embas.

VI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of January to the end of April, and when they begin to fade, the Seed, where there is any, is carried away with the Wind. If you plant them in September, you will find the Seed which is thus spread, it must be carefully gathered, but yet not before it is thoroughly ripe, which you may know by the Head, for when the Seed with the Woolstings begins to rise little of it will fall, at the head, it must then be presently gathered, and laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a Cloth, the Seed will fall, and cause the Seed to be somewhat better dispersed, tho' not partially from its Down or Woolstings, that encompasses it; within a Month at the most after the Seed is thus gathered and prepared, it is to be Sown, for so you will bring it to a Year in its growth, more than you would do, if you Sowed it in the next Spring. If there is any Woolstings in the Seed, they are to be separated from it as well as may be, and then dry poner thin, not too thick, upon a plain smooth bed of fine Earth, or rather in Pots or Tubbs; after the Sowing, fright or gently throw over them some fine, good, thin Mould, about an inch deep at most for the first time: about a month after their first springing up, five or six of them in like manner, another inch thick of fine Earth, and in the Weather proves dry, you must water them gently and often, but not to over glut them with moisture: thus doing, they will spring up before Winter, and grow so strong, as to be able to withstand the next Winter, tho' in their Infancy, but you ought to take some care in covering them loothly with Straw, Horse-lvaves, or hay-like, to keep them from the extremity of cold, which yet must not be close up on them, not too far off neither. The next Spring after Sowing, you may, if you so please, remove them, but in my Opinion it will be better to lay till the next August, when you may remove them, let them in order by rows, with a sufficient distance one from another, where you may keep them till you see what kind of Flower each Plant will bear, which you may afterwards distinguish. According to my mind: many of these Plants thus ordered (if your Mould is fine, loose, fresh and Black Earth, not Stony, Clayish, &c.) will bear Flowers the second year after Sowing, and multiply all of them the third year, if the place you put them in is in a clear Air, free from the Smoke of Chimnies, Forges, Breers or Dyers Earth, Mould or Lye, &c, in which they will never multiply. The ordinary time to Plant Anemones in August, and then they will be in flower sometimes before Winter, but most commonly in February, March and April, few of them abiding until May, but if you keep some Roots out of the Ground unplanted, until February, March and April, and Plant some at one time and some at another, you shall have them bear Flowers, according to the Planting: those which you Plant in February will flower about the middle or end of May, and so the rest accordingly, as to the time you Plant them in; and thus you may have the pleasure and variety of these Flowers, out of their natural Seasons, which is scarce to be had in any other Herb. Nature not being so apt to be provoked or forced in other things, as she is in this. But in keeping your Anemone Roots out of the Ground for this purpose, you are to keep them neither too dry nor too moist, that they may neither wither, sprout nor rot, and in Planting them, you must not fix them in too open or funny a place, but where they may have something of shadow.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third degree. They Attenuate, Incite, and vehemently Attire, and by Application are Cephalick, Luminous and Arthritisick; and are only Alteratives in respect to Heat or Cold.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Madness, Vertigo's proceeding from a cold and moist Humor, or Distemper of the Head and Throat.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Virtues.

X. The Roots, Stalks and Leaves. Thefe boiled in Water, chewed the Roots, or Roots and Leaves, till each time as their very and bitter Taste is mostly gone, and being eaten as a Sauce, with a little Butter, Sulphur and Vinegar, are laid to excite Milk in Nurfas.

XI. The Juice. Being frufped up the Nofe morning and evening, but chufily at Bed time, it mightily purges the Head and Brain, and brings awa'y abundance of cold, molt, fegmatick Humors, and thereby frees the Patient from Apoplexies, Epilepticks, Leuthangies, and molt other cold Diftempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, caufed by tho' Humors lodged in the Head, in the Cavities of the Brain, or between the Membranes thereof, viz. between the Fafe and Pura Mater.

XII. The Efficacy. It has the fame Virtues, being used as an Erinthe, but is chufily given inwardly to provoke the Terms, bring away the Birth, Attac'h the Dead Child, defolved into running Sores, old Ulcers and Fiftu'fa's, it admirably cleanses them, and dipsofes them to healing. Dofe from half an ounce to 1 ounce, in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. The Decoction. If it is made of the Leaves with half Water half Wine, it powerfully provokes the Terms, and brings away the Dead Childe, and the Body or Places affected being bathed therewith, it Cures Sun-burnings, Tumors, Scarf', Morfeoph, Lepropfe, Scabs, &c. Dofe iv. ounces twice a day.

XIV. The Mifticatory. The Root chewed in the Mouth, draws out a Flux of cold Rheum, by which the Tooth-aches, Headaches, Megrick, Apoplexies, Epilepticks, Cufes, Leuthangies, and other Breepy Diftempers proceeding from a cold or molt caufe, are Cured.

XV. The Garraff'm. It is made in equal parts of the Juice and Deco'tion mixt together, in which, to every iv. ounces of the Mifture, 12 drams of Nitre are added and dissolved. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Mifticatory, and purges and cleanses the Head and Brain fo admirably as to Cure all tho' Diftempers afore-named of those parts, and more by thefe means together, but arg only lefened from a coldness of the Head and Parts adjacent, a Sleep, and being washed with cold flégmatick Humors, the life heroic now and then prevents their coming, and frees the Patient for the future.

XVI. The Poifey. It is made either of the Root cut into form, or of the Juice made up with melted Wax and Barley Flower, put up into the Womb or Vagina, is a very violent Venet of the Womb, and by its attractive force, provokes and draws down the Terms; but it ought to be several times renewed, taking proper things alfo by the Mouth.

XVII. The Ointment. It is made of the green Herb or Juice. The Eye-lids being anointed there-with, it helps Ophthalmies or Inflammations of the Eyes, and applied to running Sores, old Ulcers, parrel Fiftu'fa's, and other malign and corroding Diftempers, it perfectly cleanses them, strengthens the Part Affected, and promotes their healing.

XVIII. The Cataracta. It is made of the green Herb beaten with Hogs Lard, in which a little Alum and Nitre, in the Powder, are mixt and diffolved; applied, it caffes Pain in any Part, and Cars Scarf', Morfeoph and Lepropfe, being used for some confiderable time.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. The External Parts of the Body being wash'd with it, it removes all Kinds of Diftempers, cleaning the Part, and killing the Humor, by destroying the Fermant which breeds it. Mixt with double quantity of Juice, it becomes an excellent Gangriffin or Liquid Erinthe, purging the Head and Brain of all cold Humors. Let Phyaricians talk what they pleafe, alfo the Cephalick or Head-purging Pills in the World cannot purge the Head and Brain like to powerful Erinthes,Gangeriffms or Mifticatories.

XX. The Oily Tincture. This is indeed truly benefical for all fick as are troubled with Oedemum's, cold Tumors, Pains and Ach's in any part of the Body from a cold Caufe, as alfo for fick as are afflicted with Spasms, Cramps, Convolution, weaknes of the Nerves, Trembling, Nummehes, Palls, and the like, being anointed effectually twice a day upon the place affected, (and in Falls, along the Back Bone alfo,) and continuing the life there-of, for some considerable time.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Wild ANEMONES.

Wild ANEMONE, great.

1. The Native. This Plant is called in Greek, 'AnemoneHasMaxLengthe', in Latin, Anemone Synoehris, Anemone Nemorum, Herba Versi Synocris; and in English, Wild Anemone.

II. The Kinds. They are two-fold, 1. The single Anemone. 2. The double Anemone. The single Anemones Wild are, 1. The Greater or Broad-leaved Wild White Anemone. 2. The Common or Smaller-leaved Wild Anemone, Purple, Cornation, Yellow, White. 3. The Wild double Anemone, Purple, Red, White.

III. The Description. 1. The Greater or Broad-leaved Wild White Anemone. The Root confifts of a great number of long black Strings, encroving very much by running under Ground, and mounting up in divers places, from whom springs forth divers broad green Leaves, eaf into dayfhe, and dov'd along; very like unto a broad Leaf'd Crowfoot, from among which...
V. 2. The Wild double-flowered Anemone. This double kind is very like unto the single white kind before described, both in its long running Roots, and its thin jagged Leaves, but somewhat larger: the Flowers wherein are very thick and double, but small, of a faint sweet Scent, which are of a purple, red, or white colour after they are blown, for five or six days; the purple and red are of a fine light colour towards the tops of the Leaves, but the bottoms of the Leaves of a very deep colour of the kind; and the White-flowered are very white when first blown, but afterwards they become a little purplish on the inside, but of a fairer and purpler kind. The Stem is a little Head like the former kinds, but felter or never give any Seed, especially the White kind.

VI. The Place. The first broad-leav’d grows in divers places of Africa and Hungery, but with us, is not much up in Gardens; the other kind

tells up a Stalk, having some such like our Leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but smaller, on the top thereof stands one large white Flower, confiding of six Leaves for the most part, and four yellow Threads in the middle, standing about such a green Head as you see in the Garden Anemones, which growing greater after the Flowers are past, is composed of many small Sides, wrapped up in a white kind of Down, which as soon as they are ripe, raise themselves up from the bottom of the Head, and fly away with the Wind, as the Garden kinds do.

IV. 2. The Common or Smaller-leav’d Wild single-flower’d Anemone. It has a long long and small, sharpened into the Roots of Polypond, creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, from whence rises up one or two, and sometimes more small, round, naked Stalks, bearing about the middle of them, small, soft and tender jagged Leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about, from above which also does grow the Stalk, bearing small Flowers, Purple, Carnation, Yellow or White, not much unlike to a Crow-foot, (sanding upon weak foot Stalks) with some Threads in the middle.

ANEMONE.  

Wild  

Small  

Wild Anemone.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It is aingular good Erthine, for by pouring it up the Nosal running and evening, it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, thick and tough Humors, whereby it prevails against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Carus, Lechanties, Vortigo’s, Migrins and cold Head-aches, proceeding from a cold Carb.

XII. The Essence. It has the same Virtues used as an Erthine, but is most commonly given inwardly, from 3 grains to half an ounce, mixed with a draught of Malt, Wine, or some proper Water, to open Obstructions of the Womb, and to bring down effectually the Terms in Women, as also to haften the Birth, and bring away the After-birth.

XIII. The Decotion. It is not so hot as the former, and therefore not so strong, but yet is effectual for the same things the Essence is, but may be given in a larger Dose, as from 6j. ounces to iij. sweetened with White Sugar.

XIV. The Gargary. It is made of the Juice or Essence, mixt with an equal quantity of the Decotion, to 8 ounces of which you may add 3i. grains of pure Nitre, diffusing thereunto. Used as a Gargle, it powerfully affects cold and moist Humors out of the Head and Brain, and Parts adjacent, and do is good in the Cure of those Difficulties, the Juice is said to be good against

XV. The Saline Tincture. It more powerfully opens the Womb than the Essence does, and is used in invertebrate Obstructions thereof when the Essence is not found powerful enough. It also opens Obstructions of the Relics and Blether, provokes Urine, and expels Sand and Tartarous Matter. Doze from 3. grains to 3. in some fit Vehicle.

XVI. The Oily Tincture. This may be used inwardly, yet its chief Use is for External Application against Weakness and cold Affections of the Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments and Jouris; against all forms of Aches and Pains proceeding from Cold, or an Afflux of cold Humors, as also against Numbness, Tremblings, Cramps, Convolutions, Palsy, and the like Difficulties of the Nerves.

XVII. The Ointment. It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but not so powerful but it is better for cleansing old running Sores,Sord Ulcers, malign and rebellious Filthe’s, and taking away Scabs, Itch, Rust, Measles, Morphew, and other like Deformities of the Skin.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XXIII. The Caftapane. It has the Virtues of the Grogan, opens the Pores of the Skin more, and prevail against Scabs, Scurf, Morphoie, Lepraiformes, &c.

XX. The Alkannet. It has all the Virtues of the Gargaffin, but is better to be used by fick as cannot away with the other. It's made of the Root.

XX. The Pellitory. It is made either of the Root or Juice, with Wax and Barley-flower, and is put up into the Woods, to bring down the Courtes.

CHAP. XV.

Of Garden Angelica.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Ἀγγελίκα, (and yet some Authors say it was unknown to the Greeks, unless by some other Name) in Latin Angelica, and so also in English: and by this Name it is called in almost all European Nations, so far as their Distel will admit. Corvis will have it to be Panze Herbaetin, but this I much question, yet according to its Virtues, it may very well be accounted among the number of the Alkaliates: but its confidential Juice is no Opponex. Others, as Doganin and Lancang, will have it to be a kind of Lapisperum, or Laphyperum, but of that see * $. cap. 115. and 116. of this present Work.

II. The Kinds. There are four several Kinds of Angelica. 23. The Garden Angelica. 2. The Wild. 3. The Water Angelica. 4. The Mountain Angelica, of which Half we shall say nothing in this Book.

III. The Description. Our Garden Angelica has a Root, which is great and large, something pulpy before flowering; but after flowering it becomes soapy, extending it self into many and long Arms or Branches, which perish after Seed-time; but if the Plant, by being done cut down, beays from feeding, the Root will then endure many years together; this Root, if cut or bruised, juicet sprong, and discharge...
X. The Seed. The Seed has the same Virtues, but not all out fo powerful: the Pound thereof may be given to 1. dram or 1. dram and half to Sweat up, and to clear the Heart, Spirit, and Liver against Pain, and is a good preservative against Putrefactive Infection.

XI. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It is Bezoarick and Alexipharmick, good against Sickness at Heart, which it can either cut upon the spot, or be mostly used as a Vehicle to convey other preparations of this Plant, and others of like Virtues in.

XII. The infipitute juice of the Root, and also of the Herb. It warms, comforts and restores, incites and accelerates thick humors, relieves Poyson, and is good against the Plague, or malady of any other midsticks and internal Diforders. In the bithings of Mad Dogs, Serpens, &c. and is Pectoral, good against Wind in the Bowels, Coughs, Heartburns, Phthisics, Affirmes, Inflamed Breath, Prolapses of the Bladder, and Lungs: outwardly applied, it warms, diffuses, and resolves hard Tumours, and therefore is good in an Oedema and other like swellings of the Joyness. Doe inwards is, from 1. dram to 1. dram and half, diffused in Wine and drink.

XIII. The Extract with Spirit of Wine. It is made of the Cupar Mort. of the Herb and Plant after Distillation, &c. given from 1. dram to 3. drams in Sack, it provokes Sweat powerfully, and is an Antidote against the Plague or Poyson, Mollses, Small-Pox, Spotted-Fever, Poyson inwardly taken, or outwardly given by the biting of any Venomous Creatures. It Cures Rickets.

XIV. The Condited Root. It is a pleasant thing, and being often taken is good against Coughs, Heartburns, and Strenghtens, heals and comforts a cold and weak Stomach.

XV. The Distilled Oil which accedes with the Water. It is very powerful against the Pleasae, Obstructions, and Swellings in the Bowels, the Colick and Gripes, all Kinds of Pains, and the Infection of the Plague or Poyson: It is also good against most Dificets of the Breth and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of the Injuristic Juice of the Root, both inwardly and externally, both in all Mammalian and External Infections: It opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Pusses, provokes Urine and the Coursres, and expels both Birth and Afterbirth. Doe from liij. drams to 1. dram and half to Sweat upon.

XVI. The Balsam with Oil of Nutmegs. Take Oil of Nutmegs or Mace made by expression in 1. ounce: Balsam of Peru, 1. dram: Oil of Angels 1. dram and half, mix them. It eases all pains of the Head, as Head-Aches, Megrims, &c. proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed thereon. inwardly taken to 1. dram, in a Bat, Mithridateth and therewith to Sweat upon, it has all the Virtues of the Oil already mentioned: besides which, being put into an hollow Tooth, it eases the pains thereof.

XVII. The Aciit Salt of the whole Plant. It is a particular thing against the Plasmas, Peripneumony, Plague, or any Peltulential Infection, the Colick, Strangury, and Stoppage of Urine, for it abolishes the acid and acrimonious or malighum humors, which is the cause of the Colick and Gripes in all Diseases, and causes a pleasant and speedy Circulation, and withall it opens all Obstructions of the Lungs, and eases a free breathing. Doe from liij. Scruple to 1. Dram, to the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or other Vehicle.

XVIII. The Syrup. It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, and all sorts of inward Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Lungs, but is used mostly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Doe from 1. Ounce to 1. Ounces.

XIX. The Decoction. Taken from liij. Ounces to 3. Ounces, it is good against所有 Dificets of the Blood, wherein the Stomach, and is effectual against the Suffocation of the Mother. It makes an excellent Wound-drink, for such as have Gunshot or Cutted Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, feared and callous Fihid's, dippings them to a speedy healing.

XX. The Wine. It is to be made of the roots and stalks, (as is also the Decoction) and has all the Virtues of the Decoction, save that this is much more powerful to all the said Intention. Doe from liij. to vi. Ounces twice or thrice a day.

XXI. The Spirit. It is called Simple or Compound. The Simple is a most famous Cordial, fit for any other Vegetable Cordial in the World: it removes Sickness at Heart and Stomach, prevails against Fainting, Sweatings and Convulsions, whether in Old or Young, warms and conserves the Cold and weak Stomach, and as much as may, restores old Age. I cannot speak enough in the praise of it. It relieves Poyson, whether inward or outward, and the Contagion of a Putrefactive. Doe either by 1. dram to half an ounce, well dipppted with treable refined Sugar, and then it may either be taken alone, or in a Glass of Wine. The Compound Spirit you may have for Compositions, Preparations and Virtues, in our Pharmacopoea Londinensis, Lbd. 4. Cap. i. Soll. 2. to which you are referred.

XXII. The Spirituums Tinctura. It is a great Cordial Restorativ, and an excellent thing for such as are wounded, and have old running Sores or Fihid's about them, which have been of long standing, and not easily cured: for it alters and changes the disprsy of the Blood, and makes it more Bullfick, as also the other Jures: it contributes to healing, besides it has all the Virtues of the Spirit, and indeed much more powerful. It may be taken morning, noon and night, for some considerable time, from 1. dram to half an ounce, in some proper Vehicle.

XXIII. The Saline Tinctura. It is a good Venerial, and carries off much of the Mortlack excruciations and Def outcomes by Usury. The Virtues of all the Viceras, takes away Heat, Bumings, is good against the Strangury, stoppage of Urine, and other Difficulties of the Reins and Bladder. It is good against all the therms of Breathing, because it dissolves the Tarantous Maslure of the Lungs, &c. Doe from 1. dram to liij. drams in the Distilled Water, or in Mead or White Wine.

XXIV. The Oily Tincture. It is good to anoint with in the Gout and Sciatica, and all Pains and Aches of the Nerves, Tenours and Joyness, proceeding from a cold Cause, against Convulsions, Cramps, Numbnesses, Labour and Pains, and the Scoury in a cold Contitution. You may anoint with it outwardly twice a day, and take it inwardly as often, from iv. drams to xvij. or xx. in any proper Liqueur.

XXV. The Potatoles or Powders. They have all the Virtues of the Oil and Spirit, to which you are referred: as true they are not altogether to be confused with the Oil, but they are more powerful and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken. Doe is from 1. dram to liij. drams in the Distilled Water or Syrup, or in a glass of Wine, twice a day.

XXVI. The Effleece. This is used necessary and useful of all the Preparations made of Angelica, and is made of the Juice of the whole Plant. It is good
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

against the Plague, and all sorts of malignant Inflam-
ations and Pellaginous Fevers; it refills Poyons of all
kinds, as the bites of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle
Snakes, or any other Venomous Creature. It de-
scends the Vial and Animal Spirits, and is a great
prevalent against all kinds of Pellaginous Inflam-
ations. It gives ease in all Pains and Tumors coming
of Cold, and is a most admirable thing against
Biliousnesses or Inflammations of the Lungs and
Pleurisy. It is a great Pelotous, opening all ob-
stacles of the Brest and Lungs, and thereby
gives relief in coughing and old Coughs, Hoarf-
worth, Alburn's or difficulty of Breathe, throatish
of Breath, and Phthisicks. It gives present aid in
the Colic, Provokes the Tumens, haffens and facili-
tizes the Brest, and brings away the After-birth
and dead Child. It open all obstructions of the
Liver, Spleen, Gall, Bowels, and Mefenteric, dif-
coubs inward Tumors, and Cures Agues, if given
several times, so as to heat well upon it. And as it
is very efficacious in the Stomach, fo is it one of
the best things against a Suffocation in the
World, a Vomit or Emetic being given before
hand. Drops into the Eyes it cleans them from
Clouds, Flamas, Specks, Petals, &c. and strengthens
the Sight. Drop into the Ears, it helps their pain
and deafness, nose and ringing in them. It heals
Wounds and Breaches, dissolves congealed Blood, and
is one of the best remedies against a Cold Scurvy.
Lastly, it is a most Singular Vulnery, not inferior
to any of the Athlete, all Bawdy, or Wound Herb.
and being given inwardly discreetly it is interior
to no Kind of Wound-drink whatsoever, for after
an admirable manner, it dissolves all Wounds, of
what kind so ever, (if cumulato, as above running
Sores, old Ulcers, and Pulpit's, to a very freely
healing. Dose of 1 ounce to 11/2 or 4 ounces.
two or three times a day, according as you fee
the occasion requires.

XXVII. The Balsam for Wounds. Take of the
Juice of the Root and Stalks infusified to the thick-
ness of new Honey viij ounces, Gum Eleimi viij ounces,
Balm Coproph, Balsam of Peru, of each i ounce,
Chio Tarpeutick i ounce, Wine and water together,
and stir them till they are nearly cold. Or take Oil
Olive a Pound and a half, of the Roots Stalks and
Leaves well bruised together, in handfulls, but till
the Oil be full cold, and press out the Oil, this work
repe times three, with the same quantity of Bruised
Roots, sec. Lastly, Preb forth the Oil: then to every
viij ounces of this Oil, add Gum Eleimi vi
ounces: Balm Coproph, and Peru, Emphiter, of
each 1/2 ounce: Chio Tarpeutick ounce, mix
them well. These Balsams whether the first, or
second, can all simple Wounds by the first Intent
on: Cleanse running Sore, old Ulcers, and Pulpit's,
of all their filth, then incantate, and in a ve-
short time heal them, almost to a wonder. Ap-
plied this, they give ease in the Gout. And in Ul-
cers, where the Bone is bare, the Powder fixed
on, and the Balsam apply'd over that, covers the
Bone with Flesh, and heals it up.

XXVIII. The Scentor. It has the Virtues of the
Balsam, but not altogether so powerful: yet a
singular Vulnery, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and
casts vils in any part being anointed thereon.

XXIX. The Concoction. It is made of the Roots
and Stalks saved small and beaten to a Pulp, mixed
with Hogs Lard, and Crums of Whureen Bread, till
it is of a Consistency. It is good against the Gout,
Sciatica, or any External pain from a Cold Castle,
and is of singular use being prettily apply'd to the
bloody of Mad Dogs, Serpents, &c. to draw forth
the poison applied to the Region of the Spleen,
and relieve the pain therefrom.

XXX. The Curative or Emptisher. The Powder of
the Root is made into a Plaster, with the Joyce of
the Roots Inflated so thickness of Honey, and
Pitch added to it, with sufficient Quantity of Bees
Wax. It draws strongly, and therefore is good to
be apply'd to the bites of Mad Dogs, Vipers, &c.
as also to the Scabies, and the Gout whether in
Hands or Feet.

XXXI. The Concoction. It is made of the
Efficace and Decoration mixed in equal Quantities,
with a third part of Vinegar. It heals Ulcers and
Sores in the Mouth, and attracts cold Humors and
Rheums, from the Head and Brain, it may be used
morning and evening.

XXXII. The Emetic. It is made of the fresh
Joyce drawn out of the Root and Stalks, in vi.
ounces of which six drams of Sal Auro in fine
Pounder is diluved. Being drawn up in the Nefritis
evening and morining, it admirably purges the Head
and Brain of Cold, thick Flegm, and other Humors,
which are the foundations and Causes of many pe-
niculous Diseases.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of Wild ANGELICA.

I. T HE Name. It is called in the Greek,
"Aγγελικη Αίγις" in Latin, Angelica Syn-
epheris: and in English, Wild Angelica.

II. The Kind. It is the second Species of
Angelica before enumerated in chap. 19. sect. 2. along-
side: and of this there is a greater and lesser sort.

Wild

Angelica

III. The Description. The greater sort. The
Root of this is nothing so great as the former,
either are the strings so great or long, but it is of a
blackish Colour on the one side, of a pretty strong
flavour, but nothing near so Aromatick, as the Garde-
kind: from this Root rises up large spread Leaves
on the Ground, having smaller Stalks, and lesser Divi-

smaller foyets and leffer Leaves thereat, at the tops grow Umbles of Flowers, but leffer also, and white, like the Garden kind, which turn into smaller Seed, and of a darker Color on the out-side.

IV. The smaller sort, has a great thick Root, from whence rises up Leaves not much differing from the other, but only in being smaller and not so much divided, from whence arise one or more Stalks, lower or than the former sorts, at the tops of which come forth Leaves not much unlike the Garden Angelica, except in the Magnitude, the Stalks all growing redish, at the top of these Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, yet leffer than the other, after which comes the Seed, which is thinner than the former, and something longer.

V. The Places. Those grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, in Essex, Kent, and Middlesex, particularly at Kentish-town near London, and in other places.

VI. The Times. The Roots are in their Prime in February, March, and April, they flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree. Are opening, inclosing, astringent, digestive, diaphoretic and tincturific, and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and Joints: they are also Alexipharmick, Alterative and Venerary.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar Antidotes against Plague and Poyson, Specifics against the Goat, and singular Bland Herbs.


The Virtues.

X. As to the Virtues of the Wild Angelica's, they are exactly the same with the Garden kind, which we have largely delivered before, and we were the more willing to be explicit in the Garden kind, there, because we intended to say nothing of the Virtues here. For every Preparation of the Wild kinds has the same Incidences and Uses with those of the Garden, and therefore to them you are referred. Yet here is one thing to be taken notice of, viz., That the Virtues of both Garden and Wild kinds are one and the same, yet the Garden kind much exceeds the Wild in Strength and Virtue, and therefore is rather to be chosen (where it may be) before them. These are dryer than the Garden kind, and ought to be put into all Diet Drinks for Wounded Perns.
greater than the Garden kind, and somewhat redder at the Tongs, from whence the Leaves by a large foot-Stalk rising, white lower part, seem to enclose the whole Tongs, and to be of a reddish Color also. These are of as deep a green Color as those of the Garden sort; from this Stock, a foot or more, and very much branched, coming forth as an Bunch or Casket, not much unlike the common Garden Daffocks, at the top of which Branches come forth Daffocks of white Flowers, very like to those of the Garden kind.

After the Flowers come the Seed, broader, longer, thicker, and of a much darker Color than the Garden Daffocks; and the smell of the Flower is much like the same.

Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

IV. The Plant. It grows naturally in England, in moorish and watery Ditches and Ponds, from whence it took its Name; and in particular in the Marsh Ditches by Redditch.

V. The Times. It Flowers also in July and August, and its Seed is long after, but its Root is in its prime in March and April.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree: is Inhaling, Astringing, Appetitive, Digestive, Diffusive, Attractive, and Alleviative: it is Calciferous, Stomachick, Cardiack, Urinary and Voluntary.

VII. The Specification. It is a thing peculiar against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, and one of the greatest Vulnifcaries among Vegetables.


The Virtues.

IX. The Efficacy. Setting Scurvy-Sores aside, I can speak by singular Experience, that I know nothing among Vegetables so effectual for the curing of the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body: and as a Vulnifcarious, I have used it I believe above an hundred times, with such success as is admirable.

Again in Diseases of the Womb, I know this to be more prevalent than the Garden, in cleansing it, in expelling the Vapors, and helping pangs of the Mother. I remember I once gave this to a Woman, who had a break of the Baby birth in the Womb, with a Tumor as big as a small Ostrich Egg, which almost continually bled, with very great pain, but not continually: this same Physician and Chirurgians determined to bathe the Cancer of the Womb, and to uncur it: it was dubious what to do, and the Distick feared difficult to cure, if at all Curable in this manner: however I advised her to the Plentiful use of it: for some time: she took its oozes of it, morning, noon, and night, and continued it for six Weeks, at the end of which time the blemish became perfectly well, and by the use thereof, the violed great quantities of hard clotted Blood.

X. The Liquid Juice. Either alone, or with a little Nitre dissolved in it, is an excellent Elixir, to be bruised Blood-warm up the Nostrils, till it comes out of the Mouth; it purges the Head and Brain of much cold, catarrhal Humors, taking away headache and heaviness of the head.

XI. The Decoction in Wine and Water. It is an excellent Hydrick and Voluntary, and may be of good use to such, who cannot be obliged to take either the Junce or Elixer. Dofe, of or twice a day.

XII. The Saline Tincture. It is an excellent thing in a Scorbate, where the whole Malodour Blood is tainted, and the Patient begins to be Corpulent, its Stools, Leaps, Caeca, &c. departures the Humors, and carries off their Piquancies effectually by Urine.

Dofe from 1 dram to 3.

XIII. The Diet Drink. This is chiefly intended for Wound-ed People, and such as have In-veterate and running Sore Ulcers, and Plasters thereof, yet it is of as great service for such as are afflicted with the Scurvy, have an obsturations, pain or tumor of the Splenic, or any grand dissection of the Womb. It is drank daily Spring and Fall as ordinary Drink and at any other times when occasion requires it. It is also found by experience to be good against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XIV. The Cataplasm. It is useful against a cold Gout, to diffuse tumors, ease pains, and all those fishy running Sores and Ulcers.

XV. The Balsam. It carries simple Wounds, which are without Collecture of the Bone or Constitution by the first intention: it also cleanses foul Ulcers, incarnees and heals them.

XVI. The Canse or Emplajier. It has an attractive force, incarnees and heals, galls pain, and strengthens the part it is applied to.

CHAP. XVIII.

OF ANISE.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek Anisos; in Latin, Anisum: And in English, Anise. I am apt to believe it is called Anis in the Greek, because it is not to be over-come, which, I suppose, is in respect to its extraordinary Taste and Smell, which overcomes the Taste and Smells of all other Vegetables in the World.

II. The Kinds. It is two-fold, 1. The Common, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 2. The
III. The Description. It has a small long Root, with some two or three Birds, which is Perishable every Year, from which rises up a Stalk round and hollow, about two or three feet high, (seldom higher, for it is a tender Plant) which is divided into divers small Branches, set with Leaves next the Ground, some whitish and downed in about the edges, but those which grow higher are more jagged, much like a thigh of young Parsley, but Whiter: the higher Leaves are also looser than the lower, of a whitish green color, and of a good facet to the Touch and Smell: the higher the Stalk the rounder it is, and spreads not into Branches, fowing near the top, where it thins it falls forth into several spike rambles or tufts, on the top of which, Umbels of white Flowers do stand, which afterwards do give some roundish long seeded of a white grey color, and very sweet, and of a quick, per pleasant Smell and Smell, and more in Quantity than any other Umbelliferous Plant whatsoever.

IV. The Places. It grows plentifully in Egypt, Syria, Candia, and other Eastern Countries: it grows also in England in the Gardens of Herbals, where it has well enough thriven, and brought forth Seed perfectly ripe and good.

V. The Times. It is Sown with us in England in May, and the Seed is Ripen in August. But you may Sow Aniseeds here, in England, in February, when the Moon is at Full, or any time between the Full and the Change: if by reason of Salt, you cannot take the Full Moon, you must take the next Opportunity, and call them into the Ground, raising them well in; after which, Strew fresh or new Horsetail, thinly upon the Ground, and from the Frits, to Will these and be ripe about Barbotometoe-side: Then Sow again in the Full Moon in May, thaf, if the Weather be kind, may be ripe sooner than the former. Aniseed will also come well up, if they be Self-Fow, only the Ground is to be broken up to near to and about them, when they begin to ripen. The time of their Flowering does continue four or five Months, so that, at one time, you may find the Plant in full Flower, and the Seed near to its full Growth, as you often see in Vannet, Ditl, &c. That Ground which you would Sow in February, you ought to break up about Michaelmas, and to let it lie and Cumble at Winter, or when you intend to Sow it, you must stir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellower, the better; and a black, rich, mellow Mould is the best, for they delight in a well dugged rich Soil.

VI. The Qualities. It is Hot in the second Degree, and Dry in the fist: The Seeds are Opening, Inducing, Attenuating, Digestive, Diffusive, Carminative and Anodyne; and by their Appropriation, they are Cephalick, Stormatick, Pectoral, Hyperiace, Neiphrilic, and Aristick: They are also Laetogenetical, Sperrmategenetical, and Alterative.

VII. The Specification. They have a peculiar property against Coughs, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and the Colick.


The Virtues.

IX. The Seed. Schroder says, it is milder when green, Artematis, Diffusive, provokes Urine, breeds Milk, is Pectoral, and good for the Stomach, and to open Obstructions in the Lungs; it is given in Pousder to those who have their Bubbles frothing with Wind: A sprinkle given to a Child, Purges and Vo- mitis gently, and carries off those great External, which in those little ones cause Gripings, vehement Pain, Fickness at Stomach, and frequent Colisons: It is a Specifick also in curing a Rubbous Chicough.

X. Aniseed Confits. They are good specifick Coughs, open the Lungs, expel Wind, and give ease in the Colick.

XI. Aniseed Confits Laxative. They are made by a Maceration of the Seed in Water, in which Scrammony has been Diluted, or by mixing the Pousder of Scrammony with the first Coverings of Sugar, or by Macerating them in an Infusion of Viraum Antimonii. The former Purges gently, without any Pain, Griping or making Sick; the last both Purges and Venoms; but they all carry off Sharp Corrodings, Slimy, Elemtic, and Tantarous Humors, help Digestion, empty the Lungs of the matter Odfrothing them, and Cure the Colick. Dose from half a dram to 1. drams.

XII. The Diluted Water of the whole Plant, or of the Seed. It is a good Vehicle to convey other Medicines in, besides which it expels Wind, is good for Sour Eyes, and encreases Milk in Nurses. Dose from 1/2 to 1. Ounces.

XIII. Aniseed Water Dilisffilf off from Aqua Vitae, or Spirit of Wine. It confures the Stomach, opens the Lungs, helps Obstructions of the Liver, expels Wind, causes Diſgeltion, and prevails against the Col- lick. Dose 1/2 Drams to half an Ounce, now and then upon occasion.

XIV. The Chymical Oil. It is an admirable Pe- corial, Curing most Disaffes of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Cold, Afflma's, Raynec, Wind- ines of the Stomach, Purticilik, Colick, and indeed all Diffakes proceeding from Cold, and Wind, is
provides Luft, and is often given with good Success in Fiss of the Mother in Epilepsies, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrimus, Head-ache, Lethargies, Drows, and other Dilatations proceeding from Cold Miasmatic Humors. Dose from ½j. Drops to x. in dose in Vehicle or Liquor.

XV. The Food Salt. It is an admirable Peptolae and Nephastick, it Diffolves Tarrazous Matter in the Lungs, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, opens all Obstructions of such Parts, provokes Urine, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or whatever creates a Stoppage in those Parts. Dose ½ Scrapel to half a Dram.

XVI. The Green Herb. The Decoction in Water and Wine, being drunk several times a day increses Milk in Nurses, and Bolts in Oil of Roses, and drop into the Ears, takes away their Pains, and removes the noise in them. The planting this Herb near Bees, is the best means for the keeping of Bees, and it makes the Great Store of Honey; for nift it yields an innumerable company of Flowers, and is continuall in flowering for Four and sometimes Five Months, or more. It is Seasonable, and their Flowers yield much Sweetness and Honey, and carry a Scent so pleasant and grateful with them, that the Bees rather chuse to feed upon it, than upon any other Flower whatever; besides they contain an excellent Sweetening Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a more Thick and Sweet Substance, by many degrees. A small Dew, which contains within it a Stachiniu Milk, which the Bees greedily refer to it, and with, and with which they load themselves: But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowering time, so that it will afford them a supply, the greatest part of their gathering-time, whereas the Blossoms of Fruit-trees, and Flowers of other Herbs, are only at a peculiar season, and of small continuance. The Green Herb being taken, and the inside of the Hive, as also the Onices thereof being rubbed therewith, will so much delight the Bees, that when their Swarming time comes, which will be Three Times a Year, if they feed on this Herb, they will certainly enter into them, and go where else. But in cafe when they Summer, they shall settle upon some Tree, or other Place, the fault may be helped by rubbing the inside of the new Hive with Green Anise, and holding it on the Top of a Pole to the Bees for by the Sweetness or Smell of the Anise, they will be allured, to enter therein, of their own accord. It is reported, that a certain Lord of Ausrriais so thrived by this Secret, that he furnished many Countries with Hony and Wax, whereby he Accumulated to himself vast Wealth, and a very great Estate.

XVII. The Essence. Whether it is prepared of the Herb, or Green Saw, or both, has all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil, but not all our powerful, for which reason this is to be given in a much larger Dose, as from 1. Ounces to 2. Ounces, or more, it powerfully opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Reins, and Womb, and is singular against the Falling-Blooms, Convolutions, and Colic: It powerfully provokes Luft, is good for such as are Importunate, Vomitive, for it mightily encreases Seed in the Seminal Vessels, as also Milk in Nurses, and provokes against Poison, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or any Venous Creatures.

XVIII. The Petrifates or Powders. This Preparations has all the Virtues both of the Oil and Essence, and is much more pleasant to be taken, and in particular is a singular thing against Vapors, the railing of the Mother, Frenzy, Madness, and other like Distempers of the Brain; you may give from 1. Dram to ½j. or 2. Drams, in any convenient Vegetable, it is very good against Convulsion fits, and Cures (outwardly by Bathing the place with it) all kinds of Pains, Aches, and Cramps, proceeding from a cold Caufe: It is good also to Prevent and Cure After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Belly, a warm Flannel dipt alio in the fame being laid over it.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. It has the Virtues of the Oil and Powers, but scarcely to strong; and cattles an Expectoration of Flegm in such as have Coughs, Colds, Shortnesses of Breath, Althma's or Difficulty of Breathing, and all kinds of Pains, Aches, and Cramps, proceeding from a cold Caufe: It is good also to Prevent and Cure Rhinolites, Hiccoughes, and all kinds of Catarrh, and for all sorts of cold Spleens, or Liver, or the like. Dose from ½j. Dram to ½j. Drams, in some convenient Vegetable.

XX. The Saline Tincture. It is a Speciñck to dissipate both the Wind and Water in the Dropsey. Tympanizates, or Mils in Nurses, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and dissolves Tarrazous Matter, whether in the Lungs, Womb, Reins or Bladder, and therefore powerfully Provokes Urine, and expels Seamen from the Body, &c. Dose from 1. Dram to ½j. Drams, or more, according to the Age and Necessity.

XXI. The Oilly Tincture. Altho' it is good in Difficulties of the Reins, Lungs, and Bladder, and may be given inwardly, for many Difficulties of the Liver, Bile, and Spleen, yet it principal use is in External Applications, for being Administered upon the Part, it cures Cramps, Old Aches and Pains, Goats, Numbness, Lamenlous, Tremblings, and Palsies, proceeding from a cold Caufe, and Vipers and Tarrazous Humors, jest in these very cafes it may also be taken inwardly from v. or ij. Drops, to x. or xij. in Wine, &c.

XXII. The Decoction of the Seed. It is peculiar for breeding Milk in Nurses, and if made in Wine, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and is very proïcular in curing the Dropsey, Affises, or Amaurica; it stops the Hicough, helps Digestion, puts up Luft, is good against Coldness, Scrophulous, and Bitings of all Venous Creatures, helps a Steeking Breath, Provokes Urine, and Expels Wind in any Part, whether Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, Melenery, or Womb, and from this it is very efficaciously for two or three Times a Day.

XXIII. The Balsam. It has all the Virtues of the Oilly Tincture, being outwardly Applied, and Cures Wounds, though of the Nerves, by the first Intention.

XXIV. The Cutepifain. If it is made of the Seed, either Green or Dry, and applied to the Eyes which have any thing fallen into them, it quickly draws it forth, and being applied to any place Bitten with a Mad Dog, it provokes Nerves, and Cures in a moment, thirst at the Nerves, as the first Intention.

XXV. The Extract. If it be made of the Seed, or Oteous, and applied to the Eyes which have any thing fallen into them, it quickly draws it forth, and being applied to any place Bitten with a Mad Dog, it provokes Nerves, and Cures in a moment, thirst at the Nerves, as the first Intention.
CHAP. XIX.

OF LOVE APPLES.

I. THE Name. It is called in English, as Angliarius says, Amoramus, & Amorum: in Latin, Pomum Amoris, Pomum Aurosum, Malum Amoris, Malum Aurosum: And in English, Love Apple.

II. The Kinds. There are but two sorts thereof, viz. the Greater kind and the Lesser kind: and of the Greater, there are also two sorts; but they differ in nothing but in the colour of the Fruit, the one being of a Fair Reddish colour, the other of a pale Yellow.

III. The Description. The Root of the Greater kind, which is Small and Thready, roots forth into many small Strings, and larger Branches, under ground, which pierce at the first approach of our Winter, from whence springing forth very round Stalks or Branches, but and Full of Juice, trailing upon the ground, not able to sustain it self upright, by reason of the weakness of its Stalks, and also of the great weight of its Leaves and Fruit, whereby it is loaded. The Leaves are many, long, and angular, viz. many Leaves set on both sides a middle rib, four greater, others left, deeply jagged or dentated about the edges, of a greyish, over-green colour, somewhat rough and hairy in handling; from among these Leaves and Branches come forth long Stalks, with many Yellow Flowers set thereon, upon several short foot Stalks, clustering together in Bunches, consisting of Six, and sometimes of Eight small long yellow Leaves, with a kind of Prick in the middle. After the Flowers are fallen, there comes in place the Fruit, which is about the bigness of a Golden Pippin, very fair and pleasing, attarly scented, succulent, and breakable in many places, (there being formerly any which are completely round without these Bunches) of a fair, or bright flaming pale reddish colour, and sometimes deeper; and of the yellow kind, not much unlike to a pale Orange colour. The Pulp or Meat is very full of moisture, soft, gelatinous, or yellowish, of the sub stance of a White Stem Plant, in which the Seed brain, which is small, white, roundish, flat, and somewhat rough. The whole Plant is of a rank smell.

IV. The Lesser kind has a Root like the former, which pierces in the manner every Year, from whence comes long trailing Branches, bestill with such like Leaves as the Greater Kind, but smaller in every part; the Flowers also stand many together on a long Stalk, and yellow as the former, but much smaller; the Fruit are also small, viz. round, yellowish, red Berries, not much bigger than great Grapes, in which are contained colour, round, flat Seed, like the former, but smaller. If you would have them every Year, you must new Sow them every Spring, or else let them Sow themselves, so will they rise without any further trouble.

V. The Places. They grow naturally in hot Countries, as in Ethiopia, Barbary, Egypt, Syria, Spain, Italy, and other hot Countries: Some report they were first brought to us from Persia, and I have seen them grow in Carolina, which is the South-East part of Florida, but with us in England they grow only in Gardens, where being nourished, they bring forth their Fruit to perfection.

VI. The Uses. The Seed is grown in the beginning of April, in a Bed of hot Hork-dung, after the manner of Macc Alems, and such like cold Fruits; they Flower in June, July, and August, and the Fruit is ripe for the most part in the middle or end of September.

VII. The Qualities. The whole Plant and Apples are Cold and Moth, almost in the fourth Degree; but not so Cold as Mandarines, they are Caphallik, Stomachick, Nephritick, and Urturine; of an Attenuating, Curing, Reparative, and Anodyne Quality; and operate only as Alteratives.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar to al lay the heat of Inflammations, but more especially of an Erysipelas.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of this Plant, but you may have from 1. The Apples themselves. 2. The Juice. 3. An Elixir. 4. A Cauphem. 5. An Oil. 6. A Balsam for Wounds.

The Virtues.

X. The Apples. In Spain, and those hot Countries, they use to eat the Apples prepared and boiled in Vinegar, with Pepper and Salt, and served up with Oil, and Juice of Limes; and newly they eat them raw, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper, for Sweeney to their Meat, as we here do Cucumbers, but they yield not much nourishment, but only pleas and cool or quench the Heat and Thirst of hot Summers.

XI. The Juice. Applied upon Inflammations, but especially bathed upon an Erysipelas, and Linnen Cloths wet in the same, laid thence, abate the Inflammation, and take away the prevalent heat.

XII. The Elixir. It reprehends Vapors in Women, as good against Fits of the Mother, opens the Obstructions of the Urine, taking away the heat and Kahnling thereof; is good against Sand, Gravel, and the Stone, and gives eafe in all Pains proceeding from a hot Cattle. Dose from 3 to 10 ounces.

XIII. The Cauphem. It is good against the Head, all, Megrim, Gout, Sciatica, and all Pains which ever proceeding from a hot and dry Cattle: In outward Applications it ought to be renewed twice a Day.

XIV. The Oil. It Cures all manner of Burns, and Scollings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, Lead,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Of MAD APPLES.

I. The Name. This Plant has no known Greek name, (except *Mala uniflora*) may be taken for it, which is more properly the name for *Salmonia hurtifolia*; but to supply the place, we may call it *Mala uniflora*. Pl. Mala uniflora; 2. In Latin, *Malus uniflora*; 3. In English, *Allspice*, and *Mall Apple*, and *Mad Apples*.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds, 1. The Syrian. 2. The European. 3. The Ethiopian, of which we shall say nothing in this Work.

III. The Description. 1. Of the Syrian. It has a Root composed of many strings, some great, others small, and running down deep into the ground, which continues not all Winter, but perishes with the first Frost. From this Root rise up a great, hard, round, purplish, or brownish green Stalk, two feet high, divided from the bottom into divergent Branches, wherein are so many hairy, broad, rough Leaves, somewhat nastily on the edges, and somewhat hairy, in the middle, and somewhat spotted, in others a pale, but deadly purple Colour, with yellow threads in the middle, which, going away, there comes forth large, somewhat long, and round Fruit, in the warm Countries as large as a Cucumber, but in colder Countries fomewhat bigger than a large Duck or Goose Egg, set in the same Husk or Cup, which before contained the Flower, whose Colour is in the inside is usually according to the Fruit it bears, either of a milky Green, more yellowish, or of a purplish red Colour, or of a Pale or Wan purplish Colour, with a very thin Skin or Peel, and full of a milky pulp, and Juice, having so many small flat whitish Seeds within it, somewhat greater than those of the Love Apple.

IV. The Malta Infima Fitrnta, borne a Root hermaphroditic, and mix much differing from the former, and perishing every year, after Seedling time; from whence grows an upright round Stalk, about the thickness of a man's Finger, and about a foot and half high, from whence spring forth in several Parts, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long, and somewhat broad green Leaves, unequally cut in on the edge, and ending in a long point, three for the most part coming together, each of them upon a short Foot-Leafs at the tops of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, confliting of so few several Leaves, after which succeed the Fruit, which are round reddish Brown or Apples, about the bigness of a Plum, and very full of Seed.

V. The Flowers. The first grows in Syria, and Egypt, where it grows plentifully and Wild, and in most of the East Indies, where the Fruit grows to the bigness (as Beleiius reports) of a great Cucumber; it also grows with us in our Gardens, where it bears Flowers, and as Gerard says, in a temperate or warm Year, Fruit also, which he favours of the bigness of a Goose Egg, but came not to ripeness. The Euroopean grows in shady places upon the Appenine Mountains, and has been transplanted also into our Gardens.

VI. The Times. The Seed must be sown in April, in a Bed of hot Host Dung, as Musk Melons are, and then it will Flower in August. It bears Flowers in August, and if the Summer is warm, its Fruit comes to perfection in September.

VII. The Qualities. They are cold and moist, according to the fourth Degree. They are Curing, Repulsive, and astringent, and nourish the Joints and Viscera. And by Appropriation are dedicated to the Head, Stomach, and Joints; and acting as Alternatives.

VIII. The Specification. Their chief use is for cooling an Excessive, and inflammations, eating Rains proceeding from vehement hot and sharp Humors, and healing of Wounds, but they cause no Magdeis, as the name would seem to import.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of this Plant, but you may have therefrom, 1. The Apples themselves. 2. A Pinc. 3. An Essence. 4. A Catepholin. 5. An Ool. 6. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

X. The Apples. They are boiled in Fat Broths, or rather in Water and Vinegar, and so eaten, being found to purify both the Blood and the Blood. For this at Genoa is a great Difie. From this Eas, there is a superabundant coldness and mustiness in them, as there is in Cucumber and Alyssum, but the beauty...
houry of the Fruit, and the wonderful delight they give to the Palate, also their Inciting to Venery, (which most Windy things, as these are, do) are the great Motives which incite to the eating of them. Wherefore in Italy, and other hot Countries, where they come to their Full Maturity, and proper Ripen, they eat them with more Define and Ripen, than we do Cucumber, and therefore Prepare and Dress them in divers manner, some eat them Raw, as we do Cucumber, some Roast them under the Embers; some first Boil them, then Pare and Slice them, and so Eat them as first related; some stew Flower over them, and Fry them with Oil or Butter, and serve them to the Table with Pepper and Salt; and some keep them in Pickle, to spend in Winter, and the next Springs. Yet Auct.-anna. lib. 2. cap. 455. Concerns them as burned things to the country, Apocrapha Commands them. I believe it is true, that they yield but little Nourishment, and breed much Wind, whereby it's possible they may provoke Boothy Laff. At Tobaco in Spain, they eat them with great Define, being Belted with Fat Fift, then putting thereto some Scrapped Cheefe, then keep them in Honey, or Vinegar and Salt Pickle all Winter, to eat as Winds, when they have a mind to it, to procure Laff.

XI. The juice. It cools the heat of the Reins, and the Stinking of the Urine, taken to 3 ounce in Aridt Water: Applied upon Inflammations, and bathed in an Erysipelas, and Lasso Cloths whereupon being laid thereon, it abates the heat of the Inflammation, and cures the Erysipelas: It is also of singular use against BURNSs and Scaldings, of what kind soever: If the Skin is not broken, diffine in it a good quantity of Salt, and lath thereon.

XII. The Effence. It is an excellent thing against hot vapors of the Womb, and Fits of the Mother; and is good against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter obstructing the Urinary Passages. Dose from 3. to 4. ounces.

XIII. The Cataplasm. It is good to be applied upon Burns and Scaldings from what caule ever, it takes out the Fire, and allays the Heat and Inflammation: It may be good alio in an Erysipelas, being often renewed, and is prevalent against the Heat of Heaves, Wofls, Hands, Fingers, Legs, Feet, Toes, or any other Pain or Ache, proceeding from a cold Caule; and is good to be applied to a slight Contusion or Blow, being laid before any other Articles.

XIV. The Oil. It is good against all sorts of Burns and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, Soap Loses, Oil, Pitch, Tar, Lead, Gumpoysor, &c. being anointed therewith, and taken within the body, Cataplasm aforegoing properly after applied, and often renewed; and kish all the Viruses of the Cataplasm, except in the case of an Erysipelas, where Oily Bodies rather inflame, than do any good. It gives ease in the Negrain, and Head-ache, from a hot Caule, and takes away the black and blew Marks which arise from Blows, Falls &c.

XV. The Balsam. It is a singular Valuerary, prevalent, and allays Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, coming from what accident Fever: It cleants Ulcers and Fistula's, and speedily heals them afterwards.


CHAP. XXI.

OF THORNE APPLES.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, Hesperi-

Delicolos. (See also in Apocrophya, Cucumber; &c. A Night casting.

Drolhick:;) In Latin, Stramonium, Melleforsis, Alatam Spiniferum, Pomum Spiniferum: In English, THORNE Apple, and THORN Apple. Matthioli thinks this to be the Aue Betch of the Arabians.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. That generally grows with us in England. 2. That of Peru. And of the first Kind, there is both single and double, with very much Colours in the Flowers.

Thorne Apple of Peru.

Stramonium

III. The Description. The Root is small and thra-

days, from whence springs up, one great STalk, four, five, or six feet high, seldom higher; and two or three Inches, or more; thick in Diameter, and sometimes four or five Inches thick, upright and straight, having very many Branches, and sometimes but few, upon jointed Stems; on which do grow Leaves, smooth, very broad, and eat up, or jagged about the edges, long and broad almost as a Spinage Leaf; and not much differing from the shape of Goose-foot. The Flowers come forth of long Toothed Caps, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or like the blower of the great Sundew, which firearms in hell in Hedges, but altogether greater, and wider at Mouth, and sharp cornered at the brims of a strong small, so that it offends the Senet; after the Flowers follows the fruit, singling of the fashion of an Egg, set about on every side and part with sharp Prickes, almost like Thorne, within which Shell is contained very much Seed, of the bigness of a very small Tar, and almost of the same fashion, and of a blackish brown, or black Colour.

IV. The Thorn Apple of Peru has a Root thicker than the former, with some thick Branches, from whence runs several small springs, and out of which springs one pretty thick upright Stalk, about four or
or five feet high, seldom higher, nearly two inches thick, having very few Branches, sometimes none at all, from which Stalks and Branches (where there is any) grow forth every large Leafts, foweth and even, little or nothing inclosed about the edges, longer and broader than the Leaves of Nightshade, or Had Nightshade: from the bottom or foot-stalks of the Leaves growing forth long Toothed Carpels, out of which come the Flowers, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or the flowers of the great Belladonna; but greater and under at Mount, and sharp cornered at the base, like the farmer, which contains white Thieves or Thieves in the midst, of a strong Pomfick Sourness, offending the Head when it is smell'd to: When the Flower is open, the fruit comes forth, of the biffes of a fmall Walnut with the green on, this fruit is fall of Thieves, within the Shell are a great number of Seeds, of the biffes of Scanty, or Seeds of Mandrakes, and of the same form. The whole Herb is of a fharp Sourness, and smell'd to it caufes Drowsiness.

V. The Places. The first was brought from Constantinopile, and now grows with us plentifully in our Gardens; it also grows Wild and very plentifully in the South Carolina. The latter was found growing in the Mountains of Peru, from whence the Seed was sent to Manardus in Spain: and from thence it was conveyed unto other parts of Europe; and now it is nourifh'd up in forc of our Gardens in England.

V. The Times. The first may be sown in March or April, and it brings forth ripe Seed in September, flowering in the Months the latter is sown in a hot Bed of Horse Dung, as we do Cucumber's and Mark-Melons. Authors fay, of both these fruits, there is a greater and a leffer Kind, and that the greater Kinds are plentiful enough in our Gardens, and ftrain out, and give us ripe Seed; but the leffer Kinds are very rare, because they fail commonly to come to maturity, and fo we are every Year to seek for new Seed.

VII. The Virtues. These Plants are fad to be cold and moifl in the fourth Degree: and to be Recuperative, Narcotic, or Stupefactive, and Vulnerary: and are by approfition, Cephalick, Hypnotic and Anthropic, and operate only as Altematives by their cold and moifl property.

VIII. The Specification. Manardus fays, that the Indians commend these Plants for provoking Urine, and expelling Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: and by Gerard's account, it is a famous Wound Herb outwardly used.

IX. The Preparations. There are taken from it, 1. The Seed, 2. The Soap, 3. An Eflence from the fame. 4. An Oil. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Cream or Emplifier. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtue.

X. The Seed. It is of great Eminence in the Indians both by the Spaniards and Indians themselves, in that it provokes Urine, and expels Gravel and the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, for which it is most commended: it is fad to break the Stone in the Bladder, it is too hard and INurate, or may be any medicine, but diffolved, of which there has been many proofs, as Manderanfis, has been declared to his great admiration: For, as he fays, he did not think that the Stone in the Bladder could be diffolved and expelled by any means whatsoever, and that the Cure thereof could only in Cutting it out by a skillful hand: but it was fad of this Seed, that it was found in any Fir and convenient Water for that purpofe, that it would by little and little diflolve the Stone into small Gravel; which after it is expell'd, or driven forth, would again stick together and Grow into a hard Stone.

XI. The Juice of the Herb. It is Singular good to bath with in all Sorts of hot Inflammations and an Eflence, by laying Cloths dip'd in the Juice upon the fame, and often repeating the Application.

XII. The Eflence of the Juice. Drought into the Eyes, it allays the Inflammation thereof, and removes hot and Sharp Rheums. Mixed up the Womb it is good against the continual running of the Whites, strengthens the Part, and cools any Inflammation of the fame, or of the Sacref; it also is good against all Sorts of Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. The Oil, made by boiling the bruifed Herb in it till it is crisp, is good against all Sorts of Inflammations, Blisters and Scaldings, and gives relief in a hot Gang, and Pains and Aches, in the Head chiefly, proceeding from a hot Caffa and Humor.

XIV. The Ginnet, made of the Juice or ifbruifed Herb, boiled to criptif, and twice thrice reperted, in Hogs Blood, and then prifed forth, cures all Inflammations whatsoever, and heals all manner of Burning, Scaldings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, mixed Lead, Gun-Powder or Lightning, and that in a very short time: This was proved upon a Man which was at Coldfeather, who (after the use of many other things in vain, and when all hopes were fail) being gravely burned was bewildered with perfect cures.

XV. The Emplifier. It is made of the bruifed Herb, boiled in Oil, or to criptif, and prifed forth, and three times reperted, and then brought to a body with Turpentine, Rohn and Wine of each a sufficiency. It cures maligla Ulcers, and Apoafms, helps a hot Slump, and prevails againft leath and Green Wounds, and old Sores and running Ulcers, especially upon the Glandulours parts of the Yard, and other places where they are hard of Cure.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is good against Scanty Bruises especially upon a bony part, to allay Inflammations, and eafe the Gout and other Pains proceeding from a hot Caffa.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Red ArchangeL

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, AmboFvop. in Latin, Lamium purpuracum, Urtica inners purpurea, Urtica morus rubra: in English, Red ArchangeL, or Red Dead Nettle.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. The Sweet, called simply Lamium purpuracum. 2. Stinking, Rausora, Rausor, Rausor, Rausch, and in Latin, Lamim purpureum, Urtica inners firit, Urtica morosus flaves, Urtica Lacent, stinking Dead Nettle or Hedg Nettle. And of this Stinking kind, there are divers forts, as, 1. Galepeis vera, The true stinking Dead Nettle, or Hedg Nettle. 2. Galepeis altera pollida, pale stinking Dead Nettle. 3. Galepeis altera innes, Henry stinking Dead Nettle. 4. Galepeis innes Datomepium, Yellow stinking Dead Nettle.

III. The Description. 1. The Sweet kind. It has a hot fland and threatening, periuring every Year, from whence rifer divers below figure Sketch, somewhat Huies, with Jovies at a good distance, one from another, and also two red green Leaves, dwnted about the edges, for opposite one to another, the lowermost upon long Foot-Stalks, but without any towards the 102.
Archangel red flowered.

IV. The Galeopfis Vera, has a Root composed of many stringes, flowing out fresh heads every Year, and thereby increasing very much, from whence come forth divers flowers, soft, and hairy Stalks rising up to be two or three feet or more high, according as the Ground is in goodness, as at the Joyns whereof grow two Leaves a piece upon Foot Stalks, not much unlike to Nettle Leaves, but that they are soft and more hairy, and not at all stringing, of a strong unpleasant smell, especially if growing in floodway places, but nothing so strong as growing in the open fields: at the top of the Stalks grow the Flowers, free in Bundles, free or few at a space, and many of them one above another in manner of a staked head, every one standing in a greenish Hack, like unto those of the other more pleasant scented Dead Nettles, but not so great, nor of so sad a red or purplish Color, especially the Heads or upper parts, but the lower Labels or Lips base some white spots in them: after the Flowers are fallen, there grow within those Hacks, small round, but somewhat Seed, four of them for the most part stand together, which are of a black Color when ripe.

V. The Pale flinking Dead Nettle, has a pretty thick Root and full of stringes, from whence rises up a long, square, hairy Stalk or Stalks, out of which comes federal pale green broad Leaves, set upon long hairy Foot Stalks, and higher up, such like the last leaves therein, with slender small pale yellowish Flowers, set together at spaces, which turn into small round pointed Heads, with small blackish Seed in the middle, this Plant is of a strong flinking smell.

VI. The hairy flinking Dead Nettle, has a Root much like to the former kinds, from whence come Stalks square, soft, and hairy, but shorter, very slender and neat, creeping as it were by the Ground, with two Leaves set by the Joyns like before, soft and hairy, but more hairy and rough, and not so large as the first kind of Galeopfis, the top of the Stalks end in a long spike of purplish Flowers, set in Bundles as in the other, after which comes the Seed, Black afoe at the former.

VII. The yellow flinking Dead Nettle, has much such a like Root as the others, whence comes forth flowers low Stalks, not above a Cubit or a Foot and a half high, much long Leaves set therein by couples, very like unto Nettle Leaves, smaller below next the Ground, then up higher upon the Stalks, being hairy, but not so flinking as the first, yet flinking very strongly, the Flowers grow in long stakes in the manner, but are all yellow when fully blown, consisting of two Leaves, the uppermost whereof is not so much hoode as the former, but is as it were a cover to the lower, and turns it up foul, having some yellow threads in the middle, but while it is in the bud, it is somewhat reddish, after which comes forth the Seed in the same Hacks.

VIII. The Places. Red Archangel grows almost ever where, by Ditch and Hedge sides, throughout all the whole Kingdom. The first Galeopfis grows very frequently in England in divers Counties, as at Hamstead, going from the Town to the Church, and many other Places from Hamstead Heath to London, as also at Greenwich in some places not far from the Park. The second Kind, grows also wild by Hedge and Ditch sides, and as a Weed in many Gardens. The two last Kinds, are not found to grow wild at all with us, but only nurished up in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They flower for the most part all Summer long, beginning in May, and all June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after the Flowers are past.

X. The Qualities. Red Archangel is hot and dry in the first Degree, but the Galeopfis are hot in the second Degree, and dry in the third Degree, much of the temperature of Horsebrawn. They are all Astringent, something Reparative and Affrighting: and by Appropriation, they are Galphatick, Splenetick, Hysterick and Arthritisck, and operate only as Alternatives.

XI. The Specification. They dry up meffy Humors in Ulcers and Fistula, Lymphaticke, and stop the overflowing of the Terms in Women.


The Virtues of the Red Archangel.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It is dry and blinding, and of good use in Hoping Fluxes of the Bowels, as the Diarrhoea, Dysenterick, Litchenia, and Hepatick Flux. Dole from half a dram to 4 dram in Red Wine.

XIV. The Confection of the Flowers. Eaten meanly, noon, and night, the quantity of a large Walnut at a time, it has been found by Experience to be effectual against the over flowing of the Coules, and all Fluxes of Blood whether from the Mouth, Stool, or Urine: but this more especially, if to a
Pound of the Cones, 12 ounces of Crown martins Albrigens be added.

XXV. The Juice of the Plant. It is Antiphlegerick, reprefents vapors in Women and Fie of the Mother, roots of the receiver of the Liver and Splenic, and is good for Wounded Perions to Drink. Dose by, or 12 ounces in Wine.

XXVI. The Decollition. It is good to be made in Wine, and drunk to vi. or viij. ounces: it is good to wash Ulcers, Sore and evil running Sores with it, to make them dry, and to irritate the Ulcers to healing. Dose from 12 ounces to 12 ounces:

XXVII. The Jufes. It has all the virtues of the 

XXVIII. The Spirituos Tinncure. It drops Fluxes of the Belly of what kind ever; and the overflowing of the Courts in Women, quickens and chorts the Spirits, drives away Melancholy, makes the Humours to sicken. Dose 2 drams.

XXIX. The Oily Tinncure. Taken from vi. Drops to 10, or vi. ounces, according to Age and Strength, in some proper Vehicle, it has been found to be good against Opynum Agues. Orally applied or anointed, it is good against all Pains and Aches, as also the Gout in any part proceeding from a cold Cause: it strengthens the Nerves, and is good against the Palsies.

XXX. The Distilled Water. It is used chiefly as a Vehicle to convey the other Various preparations of this Herb by: Dose 1 to 3 ounces.

XXXI. The Decollition. Made in Wine, and Drink, to vi, or viij. ounces: it strengthens the Bowels much, it is good to open obstructions, and strengthens the hard parts of the Spleen: Formerly all hot with the fame upon the Region of the Spleen: or applying the hot Herb all thereon, for some time.

XXXII. The Ointment. Made by boiling the bruited Herb in Old Olive, &c. It is good to diffuse or resolve cold and hard Sores in any part of the Body, Chiefly the Nape in the Neck and Throat proceeding from a Kings-Blow.

XXXIII. The Guminate. It has the same Virtues, befores which it is very good to diffuse Infumations, and heal all green Wounds by cleansing them, drying, and cloathing up their Lips.

XXXIV. The Cerate or Emollient. It heals also green Wounds, cleanses old Ulcers, and refihes their Maladie, puts a frop to their fretting, corroding, and speaking, and brings them to a speedy healing.

XXXV. The Cauptolin, made with the beaten Herb, and Hogs Lard, Vinegar and Salt, boiled to a solutions and conflency, and then apply'd to hard and Scrofulous Tumors whether in the Neck or other parts, it helps to diffuse and resolve them, gives eafe in the Gout, Scolia, and other Joyn-Aches, strengthens the Nerves, and eafe their Pains, caused by Stamps, Convulsions, &c. It is good against Infumations, and the Maladie of old running Sores. A Cauptolin of the raw Herb beaten up with Vinegar, being apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, helps healing in the Nape: and helps Whiters, being apply'd to the roots of the Nails.

The Virtues of the stinking Archangel, or Dead Nettle.

XXVI. The Decollition. It is good to bath places Swelled with hard Kernels, Warts, Infumations, or Scrofulous Tumors in the Neck, under the Ear, Jaws, Armpits and Groin, and if the Decollition is made in Wine, and drunk to vi. or viij. ounces for a Dofe, it is good a Traumaktick, and wonderfully helps all inward Wounds, Hurts, Bruises, Falls, or the like, and is singular good for the Spleen and the Diffufals thereof.

XXVII. The Jufes. It has all the aforegoing Virtues, besides which being applied warm with Vinegar, to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful and much Swelled, it gives eafe, and diffufes the Tumor. It is good also againft Warts, Piles, Crife, Coughlyrama, and the like which grow in the Head and Fundament. Dose inwardly from 12 ounces to vi. or viij. ounces.

XXVIII. The Efence. It has all the Virtues both of the Dead Nettle and Jufes, and may be used as a Wound Drink, for which purpose it is a moft singular thing, and contributes very much to the healing of Ulcers, Filthia's and other irritations and running Sores, which afflict most other Remedies. Dose from 12 ounces to vi. twice a day: Outwardly it is good also to wash Sores, Ulcers and Filthia's with, and clarifies them from their rife.

XXIX. The Syrup. It may be a Vehicle to mix with the Eftence for all the purpofes afofied, as also againft Fulfings, Vapors, and fits of the Mother, or Hypochondriack melancholy.

XXX. The Ointment. Being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen, it eafe the pain, and removes the hardness thereof, and anointing on the Fundament, it is good againft Clifes, Warts, Piles, and other Swellings thereof. It diffufes or Cuts Ulcers, Kernels, and hard and Scrofulous Swellings of the Neck and Throat, and other hard and Oeumematous Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XXXI. The Baffam. It is of singular use, and much Commendated againft Gangreous, Cancers, Corroding Filthia's, and all manner of other running Sores, irritations and feptic Ulcers happening in What place Mrsone.

C H A P. XXXIII.

Of the White ARCHANGEL.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, pantos albus: Luminum albulm, Urtica inerea Alba, Urtica morius alba: and in English, White Archangel, or Dead Nettle.

II. The Species. Of Archangel there are three special Kinds, viz. 1. The Red. 2. The White. 3. The Yellow. This than which we Treat of in this Chapter is the second Species, to wit, that of the White Kind.

III. The Description. It has a Root White and Threaded, not persisting every year, from whence rises divers four Square Stalks somehow bary, about a Foot and a half, or two Feet high, and sometimes more, as the ground on which they grow is in sunneis and goodsoils, leaning this way and that by reason of the Weight of its Head and Leaves, Brancles and Flowers, at the Springs whereon bares two Leams, larger and more pointed than the Red, almost in flower

The Nettles, but not stinging, and denoted about the edges, greater also than the Red, and somewhat felt, as it were, and hairy and downy. At the joints with the leaves small, larger and more gaping Flowers than those of the Red, in Hooks, and encompassing the Stalks at certain distances, like as those of the Herb wood dill, enough given to be a Species, but not having such a bulk of Rocks and Flowers, so closely set at the Tops, as they are in the Red. These flowers are white in Colour, and shaped like to little gaping Fruits, or Helmets, after the Flowers in the same Hooks grow small roundish Seeds, which, when ripe, becomes black, or of a blackish Colour. Its Root grows not downward, but forward and causeth under the upper Craft of the Earth, and abides many Years, shall increasing. The whole Herb has a smell pleasant enough, and much differing from GalEEPSS, or the Stinking Kind.

Dead Nettle or
Archangel.


CHAP. XXIV.

Of Yellow Archangel.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, Archangellon. In Latin, Lumen Luteum, Urtica lutea, Urtica lutea latera, Urtica moraine latera, and in English, Yellow Archangel, or Dead Nettle.

II. The

The Virtues:

The Virtues of all these Preparations are the same with those of the Red, in the Chapter foregoing, from Sect. 14. to Sect. 26, and may have in all the same Cures; there being much difference in their strength and good effects; but if any should be preferred, those of the White may be said rather to excel in Virtues; but this difference there is between them in the Flowers, that the Red seem to be the better, to stop the Reeks, or overflouring of the bowels, and Loches in Women; the Flowers of the White are said to be the best, in stopping the Whites, or White Flux in the same Sex, for which reason the Shops in many places keep the Converse of the Flowers in a readiness, upon any occasion.

X. The Converse of the White Flowers. It is given for the purposes aforesaid, and to strengthen the Womb, from vi. drams to an ounce and a half, Morning, Noon, and Night. And it will be more effectual, if the Powder of dead Turpentine be added to it, iv. ounces to every pound of the Converse; thus Prepared, it is truly an excellent thing for the purposes intended.

Archangel
Yellow
II. The Roots. It is the third and left Kind of the Archangel and Dead Nettles.

III. The Description. The Roots hereof are much like to those of the White, but are not suffered to creep so much under ground as they; from whence arise sung bayy Stalks, and large green desit Leaves, very much like the White Archangel, but that the Stalks are more fraight and upright, not bending downwards, and the Joints, with their Leaves, are further asunder, and the Leaves are somewhat longer than the former. The Flowers also are larger, and were springing, growing in Roundly about the Stalk, of a fair Yellow or Golden Colour in soff, and in some more faire, exactly of the shape of those of the White Archangel but gaping wider. After the Flowers follow the Seed in the same black, little or nothing differing from that of the White.

IV. The Places. It grows usually in Woods, and wet Grounds in Woods, and sometimes in drier places, under the shad of trees, in many parts of our land; Gerhard found it under the Hedges on the Left hand, as you go from Hexfield near London, to the Church, and in the Woods thereby, as also in many other Places about Lee in Ely, near Watford and Bulby in Middlesex, and in the Woods belonging to the then Lord Cobham in Kent.

V. The Time. It Flowers from the beginning of May, and all June and July, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean Summer.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree: Astringent, or making thin, Digestive, Reductive, Vulgar, and Laetive; and is appropriate to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb and Joints.

VII. The Speciation. It is observ'd to be a more peculiar Vulgar than any of the other kinds.


The Virtue.

IX. This has all the Virtues both of the Red and White aforesaying, and much of the same strength and goodness, and therefore as to the Uses of the various Preparations thereof, we shall wholly refer you to what we have said of the like Preparations of the Red, In Chap. 22, from Sect. 13. p. 26.

X. The Conserve. To Take of the simple Conserve 30 ounces; Temper it boiled in Water, till it will Powder s. ounces: take Powder of Catechu 1. ounces and half, mix them. Take from 1. drams to 1. drams, Morning, Noon and Night, for some time, taking the Essence also: Inversely: A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Flowers, taken from 1. dram to 1. dram, does all the same thing.

XI. The Balsam. It heals green Wounds, claret Old Ulcers and Fuidal's, stabes their Maligancy, and stops their trenting, corroding, and spreading, especially where they are Insecutive, very Filthy, and Corrode, and where Fuidal's are Cavernous, with many Wounds in them: First wash them with the Essence, by injecting it in Blood-warm, then introd into the hollows, some of this Balsam melted, and lay a Peggy dip in the same over the Mouth thereof, and over all the Cuture or Emplast, letting the Patient also, in the mean time, take the said Essence inwardly twice or thrice a day, as the manner is in wounded Persons, to you will find a wonderful and hidden Cure. This for a Vulgar use is much more powerful than any of the other Archangel.

Points like an Arrow, with two Feathers at the Head, and sharp pointed at the end of the Leaf, of a yellowish green Colour, and as it more burned over with Fire or Meat, or rather small white Sand, especially when young, the Stalk likewise is Mealy, or rather Sandy, bearing many Branches, with small yellow Flowers on them, which turn into small Leslie Seed.

Garden Arach

IV. The Lesser White Kind is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it, unlesse in the magnitude, and the Sandy Flowers, which seem to be smaller than the former: but I am apt to believe that these two are but one kind, and differ only in respect of the Ground they grow on, this growing upon a more sandy, lean, or poor Soil: the richer the Earth, the greater the Plant, the poorer the Soil the lesser.

V. The Purple Arach is in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, and manner of growing, and indeed in all things like unto the White, except only in the Colour, the Stalks, Leaves, and Seed being of a Mealy, or Sandy Purplish Colour.

VI. The Places. They grow chiefly in Gardens, as their names do specify, very rarely Wild.

VII. The Times. They Flower and Seed from June to the beginning of September, their Seed ripening all the time of their Flowering.

VIII. The Qualities. They are Cold and Moll in the second Degree; but Schroder will have it only in the first Degree. They are Alterative, Appetent, Atterfive, Emollient, and Expulsive, and are appropriated to the Lungs, Liver, Womb, and Joints.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar against the Jaundice, and Difficulties of the Bowels and Joints.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It cools Inflammations, and is good to be applied in an Essence, Linen Cloths being dipt therein, and applied thereto, and taken from iij. to ij. or iv. ounces, it loosens the Belly, easies the Bowels; and fortifies the Expulsive Faculty.

XII. The Essence. It is good against the Yellow Jaundice, and cleanses the Womb of all Impurities; and is an excellent thing to open Old Ulcers of the Liver, and help Difficulties of the Bowels and Lungs.

Dose iv. Iponials.

XIII. The Decotion, has the same Virtue, but is weaker, and, drunk plentifully, is a singular good thing against the Poison of Carambola, and Strychnia. Tumors, Swellings in the Throat, or other pains; and admirably reprieves Choler. Dose from i. to viij. ounces, twice a Day.

XIV. The Syrup of the Juice made with Honey. It is an excellent Pectoral, opens stoppages in the Bowels and Lungs, and prevails against Colds, Coughs, Asthma's, or Hiccups of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing. Dose from j. ounce to j. ounces, Morning and Night.

XV. The Cataplasm. The Herb bruised and applied as a Cataplasm, is excellent to ease Palms and Aches, from a hot Caife, and Arrowsome Humors, and to give relief in the Gout. A Cataplasm made of the boiled Herb, is good to be good (being applied) to difficult hard swellings in the Throat.

XVI. Note. This Herb is used as a Pocher, or rather boiled for a Sulphur, (as they boil Spinae) and to be eaten with Butter and Vinegar, Pepper and Salt, in which way it proves very grateful to a hot Stomach. And the Seed, drunk with Meat to a Drum, is good against the Yellow Jaundice; and Marasmus Eys, it purges both upwards and downwards.


Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Wild Arach the Greater.

IV. There is another of this larger Kind, but it is lower, and lesser in every part, it is also narrower, and a little waved on the edges, and parting every Teil, as the former does.

V. The Places. It is found by Hedge and Ditch sides, and often times on or near Dung hills in most places of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in June and July, and the Seed Ripens in the mean time: and if the Year is warm, it is sometimes in Flower in May.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and moist in the second Degree: Alterative, Attenuating, Digestive, Emollient, and Cleansing: and in its appropriated Uses of Balsam, and Arach.

VIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar remedy against an Eryfelters, or Poison Scur, as they call it, and Fits of the Mother.


The Virtues.

X. The Seed. Given from half a dram, to a dram and half, in Powder, in Ale, Mead, or Wine, it purges upwards and downwards, troubles the Stomach.

and Borealis, evacuates Choler, and is helpful in the Yellow Jaundice.

XI. The Juice. It is in effectual thing against all sorts of inflammations in what part of the Body forever, and injected up the Womb, with a Wound, either, it is prevalent against Fits of the Mother: Suiteth on an Eryfelter, and Cuts up therein, being also laid thereon, it is said to cure that Disease.

XII. The Balsam. It cleanses the Womb of its filth, is good against Vapors, and Fins of the Mother, and a vehement heat of the Spasm: Does from i. ounce to i½ ounce mixt with White Port Wine.

XIII. The Syrup. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and it timely given, helps an Emphema, or Inflammation of the Lungs, and Hysterick Diathes, cooling the heat of Luft: Does from j. to i½ ounces.

XIV. The Castile Soap. It states inflammations, and kills the Goat, and other Pains proceeding from a hot Child. It gives some also in a violent hot Malign or Head-sachs.

XV. The Balsam. It removes an Inflammation in Wounds and Ucers, cools, cleanses, and diffuses them to healing, being a good Valsam.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Lesser Wild ARACH.

I. There is a third, called Greek, "Atriplex anguifolii," in Latin, Atriplex anguifolii purpurea: in English, Wild Arach, the Lesser.

Chap. 28. English Herbs.

Narrow Leaved Wild Arach

III. The Description. The first Narrow Leaved Wild Arach has a long slender Root, with many strings coming from it, from whence rises up one pretty large Stalk, with many large Branches on it, all covered Moosy or Sandy, with a greene grizzled or white Sanding, as also are the Leaves: the Leaves grow fiddle and are placed irregularly up and down the Brancher, they are long and narrow, almost like the Leaves of Hydropiper, or Lodhrick, but that they are shorter and narrower, not denuded on the edges, set at the points, smooth, and pointed at the ends: The Stalks and Branches shot up into long Spiky Heads, of green yellow Flowers, not much unlike to the great broad kind in the former Chapter, and the Seed like the same also.

IV. The other Narrow Leaved Arach of the lesser kind, is not much unlike to the former, but every way lesser, and the Leaves narrower, thinly smooth on the edges, and pointed, sometimes some of them are dropt or jagged, or a little matchet, for which reason Lobel called it, Aristolochia Syveldris pinguant aut Helixines folio. The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are also like the former.

V. The Red Berry-bearing Arach, or Wild Arach also in Spain, but with as it's Nour'd up in Gardens: It is an Elegant Plant, having a Root small and Yboum, and persifing after Seed time, advance comes slender Branches somewhat Woody, above a foot high, none or left. According as the place where it grows, and the goodness of the Ground will produce, for all the kinds of Araches, both Garden and Wild, delight to grow in a Bet, Rank Soil, as an Dunghill, etc. from these Stalks and Branches come two small corner'd Leaves, not much unlike to the Broad Leaved Wild Arach in the former Chapters, for at the points are above another, and at every of the small joint with the Leaves, which stand upon foot-stalks, even from the beastly Leaves, near the Root, besides a small Red Berry, Cluster fashion, that is like to a Bramble or Pome Berry, clear, and full of Inframescent, with many small black and white, and full of a admirable Juice, as Red as Blood, or deep Red Wine, which being brushed upon the back of the Hand, while it is fresh, will seem as if you had drawn Blood out of it, which Berry being dry fronce blacksify, and contains in it small Black Seed, out of which this very Beautiful Plant will spring up every Year of its own accord, if suffered to,ed.

VI. The Plater. The two redly grow by Walls, old Hedges, Ditch Sites, and Dunghills, in almost all places throughout the Kingdom: the Berry-bearing is Wild in Spain, from whence being brought to us, it is planted and nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Lover. They all Flower in the Summer Months, as May, June, July, and August; the Seed continually ripening in the mean Season.

VIII. The Fires. Those Wild kinds are not fit Cold and Moist as the former, not exceeding the first Degree. They are Attitive, Aromatic, Emollient, and Alterative; dedicated, as the others, to the Womb and Joints.

IX. The Specification. They are proper against Wounds and Ulcers, the Gout, Pains and Aches, proceeding from a hot Caufe.


The Virtues.

XI. The Uses of all these Preparations are the same with those in the two afo foregoing Chapters, and therefore to them we refer you, having the same Virtues and Properties, but not full out fit Cold and Moist.

XII. The Berries of the Red Berry-bearing Arach. The Beauty of the Juice is admirable, but what Physical Virtues it may have is not to fully known: being given inwardly to a Dram, or more, in Red Wine or Alcanite, it is good against Spitting Blood, Pounding Blood, or the Blood of the urine. The Juice being infuffated and reduced to a Powder, is good to stop Blood outwardly: and inwardly given, it stops the overflouthing of the Loches, or the Terms in Women, and strengthens the Womb. Doubtless out of it there may be made several glorious Pigments, or Laminating Colours, for the use of Artists, Painters, etc. Dole of the infusible Juice is half a Dram, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Stinking Arach.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Araphos mata: in Latin, Atriplex fatidica: and by Cordes, Garofon (because it smells like Stinking Fitch) from 466, Pikiis, whereas it comes from G. Lagmanen finis Pikiis: also, Tragum Germanicum, and by Pena and Lobel, Atriplex fatidica garum decept: it smells more fitting than the Ram, or Male Goat, and therefore, lues Gerardi, some have called it by a Figure, Vapouris: in English it is called, Stinking Arach.

II. The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

II. The kind. There seems to be but one single kind hereof, and by reason of its growing Wild, it may be accounted one of the Wild herbs.

III. The Description. It has a Root consisting of several long Branches, filled with many Torrid Branches, from whence rises up one or more feethy Stalks, which lie flat upon the Ground, it being but a small low Plant; and from those Stalks come forth many weak and feethy Branches, upon which grow very small Leaves, almost round, yet a little pointed, without Cut or Dent, in fhoare not much unlike to Bifht, of a Greyish Colour, sprinkled over with a certain kind of Dotty Alcatale, or like to very small White Sand; among which Leaves, here and there confenfally, are the Seeds dispersed, which can be di- scerned in nothing but Dull and after. The whole Plant is of a most Leathent Sature or Smell, not much differing from that of old Rotten Vine, or something worse. It perishes in Winter, and rifes yearly again from its own Sowing.

IV. The Places. It grows naturally upon Dunghills, and other the most filthy places that may be: some times it is found in places like Brick-kills, and old Walls, and near the Emploring places of Oordre or Dang, but the cleanest of the Ground may in some measure after its Smell, which, as some fears, may be like old Rotten Cheefe, but that which grows in its natural place, smells like abomi- nable Stinking Fith, whence came the name Cut refomes, as is before declared.

V. The Times. It is an Annual springing Plant. Flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe pre- cedyly after, at what time it perishes, and rizes a gain of its own Seed, so that it is once gotten into a Ground, it is not safe to be destroyed, or rooted out again.

VI. The Efficacies. It is Cold and Moifht in the fift Degree; is Alteative, Cleansing and Emol-lient, and is chiefly Hyphysiac, or appropriated to the Womb.

VII. The Specification. It is a pure Aminhyrific, curing Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, arising from almost what Caufe forever.


The Virtues.

IX. The Deccion. If made in Water, and drank from three ounces to fit, it quells hot Vapors aris- ing from the Stomach to the Head: if made in Water, it cools the Stomach and Womb, being in- wardly taken, and outwardly injected with a Warm Syringe.

X. The Juice. It may be taken from 1 ounce, to 3 ounces, or more: it cleanses the Womb, if it is feld, and strengthens it exceedingly; it provokes the Terms, reprietes Vapors admirably, and cures Hyphysiac Fits; give it in a Glass of White Port, and let the Patient drink it.

XI. The Exifcence. It makes Broken Women Fruit- ful, provokes the Terms, if they be flessed, and stops them if they flow immediately; it facili- tates the Birth, and brings away the Afterbirth, or Dead Child: it is commenced as a Universal Me- dicine for the Womb, both easily, safely and speedily curing, any Disease thereof, as Vapors arising from the toulneft of the Womb, or too great abun- dance of Seed, Fits of the Mother, and the like. Dole from 1 ounce to 2 ounces, in a Glass of White Wine, &c.

XII. The Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice, and Exifcence, but not full out so powerful as either of them, and therefore is to be given to more quean- tified Stomaches. It is also used as a Vehicle to con- vey the Juice or Exifcence down in; you may make it with Sugar, but for cleaning the Womb, it is much better to be made with Honey. Dole 1/2 or 4, Spoonfuls.

XIII. The Salute Tincture. This is more powerful in cleaning the Womb, and reprieting Vapors, and Hyphysiac Fits, than either the Juice or Exifcence, and may be exhibited from 1 dram to 1 dram, either in the Syrup, or White Port Wine. Mift with equal parts of the Juice, it is good to fmill to, in Vapors, and Mofted Fits, for the ill Soun of the Womb, to fly from it, or precipi- tates the Vapors downwards: and being thus mix- ed with the Juice, it is good againft the falling down of the Womb, being caft in with a Womb Syringe, it also kills Worms which breed in the Sores of Utters of Horses, or other Cartel.

XIV. The Injetion. It is made of the Juice mixed- ed with equal parts of the Syrup, and Red Wine. It cleanses Utters of the Woman, is good against the Whites, strengthens the Matix, and is helpful a- gainst its falling down.

XV. The Collyrium. It is applied to the Share- Bone in Women, in a Preseniria Uterus, and gives cafe in the Gout, or other Pains arifing from a hot Caufe; applied to the Stomach, it reprieties Fits of the Mother.

XVI. The Balfam. It cures Utters in the Woman, and Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and is a fegu- lar thing to give cafe in the Gout, being applied; as also to cool and dilate Infiamations.

CHAP. XXXIX.

of Sea Arach.
III. The Description. The stilt of these has a great Root with many Shoots, which persists not every Year, and is of a fultis Toffee, tho' it is bred up in a Garden, from whence comes forth several Stalks, lying in some weares; and creeping upon the Ground, with many White, Hoary, Muddy or Sandy Branches; and with White, Broad, Muddy or Sandy Leaves, deep cut on the Edges, and pointed, set on them without any order, cut in on the Edges, near at the Bottom, and pointed at the Ends, somewhat like an to a small Goose-foot Leaf; at the top of the Branches grow divers Tender, hoary, yellowish Spikes of Seed, for chief together like Cattail's; sometimes I have seen it reddish, like the Red Garden Arach, and sometimes nothing so Mucky, but rather Green.

IV. The other kind has a Woody Root, with many small Shoots, from whence springs forth a Woody and Thiny Stalk, about a foot high, spread at the top into many small Branches, spotted with black spots, which end in long yellow spikes of Gatifering Seed, like the former. The Leaves which grow below are somewhat long and narrow, about two inches long, of a dark green Color, with some Corners about the Edges, which yet are smaller and smaller, as they grow below.

V. The Places. They grow in many parts of England, by the Sea shore, and Banks of Salt-water Rivers, and Borders of Salt Marshes, and in Marsh Grounds, particularly at Queenborough, at Kings-Lynn in Norfolk, at Margate in the Isle of Thanet, and in many other places by the Sea side. The first grows on the Sea shore near Little Hillfield in Essex, and at Kings-Lynn in Norfolk, by the Banks of the Creek, running out of the Haven by the South side of the Town, where some years since I found it in great plenty, as also in the Isle of Wight, not far from Cowes. The latter, Mr. Roy says, grows plentifully by the River, and on the Banks of the Marshes about Maldon in Essex, and doubles in many other the like places.

VI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of June, all July and August; even to September, and the Seed successively ripens in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities. It is Cold and Moift in the first Degree, but some Authors will have it to be Dry. It is something Catarrhick, at least in winter, and with difficulty, because it irritates and Emollient; and is appropriated to the Womb, Reins and Joints.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against a Polyserus, or a too great Hystincs and Friends of the Body, and the Dropie.


The Virtues.

X. The Juice. This by reason of its Sulphic does purge the Bovels, and habit of the whole Body, of Cold and Waxy Humors, being taken from 1 ounce to 3 ounces, in the Bode of Fat Meat.

XI. The Essence. It is in property much like to the Wild Arach and being taken Morning and Evening for some time, it has been found prevalent against a Polyserus, or to great Corpulency, and Bulk of Body, and preserves the Lungs from perturbation. Dole from 1 ounce to 3 ounces.

XII. The Decoction of Wine. It has the Virtues of the Essence and Juice, but not full out its powerful: it provokes Urine, and is good against Gravel and Stone. Dole from 3 to 6 ounces, Morning and Evening.

XIII. The Syrup of the Juice. It cleanses the Lungs and Bowels, opens the Body, 'tis said, that there is not many better Medicines against the Dropie than this, to take it in 4 ounces, or more, Morning and Evening. I have proved it alfo causes Leanness in them who are too Fat, as experience has manifested.

XIV. The Spiritual Tincture. It strengthens the Womb, and is good against the Dropie than this, taken to 4 drams in Wine; mixed, half an ounce of it at a time, with vi. or vii. ounces of the Decoction in Water, it cleanses the Womb of the Whites by injection, and fluxes them.

XV. The Saline Tincture. It is a good Nephtick.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

of ARROW-HEAD.

Arrow-head:

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, μινδας: in Latin, Sagittaria, Sagittarius, Sagittalis: And in English Arrow-head.

II. The Kinds. It is threefold, μινδας ἀνωτάτης, Magnifica, Μνιθας Μαγνητας, Bartsyllius Caballus, Sagittaria maior hastifolia, the greatest broad Leaf'd Arrow-head., 2. Μινδας μεσαίας, Sagittaria Mi-

III. The Description. The greater broad leaf'd Leaf'd Arrow-head, or Water Destiny, as some call it, has a thick Bulby Root with many fibrous or stringy, from whence comes forth several thick figures, and juicy Stalks, with green broad green Leaves on the tops of them, divided. The Stalks are two long and poin-
ted parts, so that the whole form or figure of the Leaf, is not much unlike the forked head of a Broad Arrow, or one of the points of an Anchor, that the two points at the bottom are licorice, which parts come but a little above the Waters wherein they grow, whether deeper or shallower: From among these for-
mer Stalks, rump up other thick, round, spiny Stalks two or three feet long, and higher than the Leaves, bearing drops of Stoves at the Joyce, one above another, and for the most part three in a row, each of which is composed of three large white Leaves with federal reddish Threads in the midst, after which come in their places, round rough Bars, which are green when they are ripe, much like those of Sparganium, or the Burr Reed, in which Burr's are contained the Seed.

IV. The lesser Leaf'd Leaf'd Arrow-head has also a thick and bulby or stringy Root like the former, with broad Leaves, and makes a large Foot Stool near two Feet, or more high, in hope that the former, but every way among, which rump up a fat and thick Stalk, something higher than the Leaves, bearing at the top many pretty white Flowers, declining to a light Cor-

out, but yet the former, made off of three small Leaves, and in the middle of which are several reddish Threads, which being pulled, there comes several kinder Bars greater than the former, in which in this manner are contained the Seed.

V. The Narrow Leaf'd Arrow-head has a small and thready Root, from whence rump up a tender Foot Stool about Eighteen inches high; at the top of which are Leaves shaped like the former, except in their length and narrowness, not being above half the breadth of the others, yet of their full lengths, and the two inner longer ones, are about as long as the fore right Leaf, the Flowers and Barrs are also lesser.

VI. The Places. They grow sometimes altogether, sometimes apart in Watery Ditches, and Hand-

and, in most places throughout this King-
dom, particularly in the Ditches near the Walls of Oxford, by Chelsyford in Essex, in the Ditch near St. Thomas's Waterings not far from London, and in

some Ditches in St. George's Field, and not far from Lambeth: The Narrow Leaf'd grows on the Thames Shore by Lambeth Bridge, over against the Arch-
bishop of Canterburys Palace, pleasantly before the Earl of Peterborough's house, above the Horse-Ferry on Whittington life, &c.

VII. The Times. They Flower generally in May

and June: and the Barrows or Seed are ripe in the be-
inging or middle of August.

VIII. The Qualities. They are Cold in the first

Degree, and Temperate in respect to dryness or
moisture. They are good Alternatives, Affluings, Af-

flentatives, Incunatious, Guttiatives, and Traffic-

ants or Vulneraries; and appropriated to the spleen, relans and joys.

IX. The Speciation. I have had great Experience of the Virtues and Use of this Herb, and have found it to be a particular Wound Herb, whether instantly taken or commonly applied, beloves its fi-

gurate behelpes the very same thing.

X. The Preparation. I have used it in its,

1. Decotion. 2. Juices. 3. Elixirs. 4. A Spirit-

rise or Emplastre. 10. A Cataplasme. 11. 4 Pow-
er of the Seed.
Chap. 31: English Herbs.

The Virtues.

XI. The Decoctum made in Wine, or half Wine, half Water. It is a good Gargle for Sore Mounths, and if a little Alum and Honey is diffoluted in it, it is a singular Medicine, for a Thrush in Children, and to Gargle with for sore Throats in Elder Persons; and used as an inward Mixture, it is an Injection into the Womb, it is of good use to cleane the Womb, and stop the Flux of the Whites. Inwardly taken from iiij. to viij. ounces, it is good to stop Fluxes of the Bowels and Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Urine or Stool; and used as a Diet Drink, it is good for Wounded Persons, and such as have running Ulcers, and Fistula's about them.

XII. The Jurer. It stops Spitting of Blood, and is good against the Bloody Flux taken from it. Spooñful to vij. in a Glass of Red Wine or Clare twice or thrice a day: it contributes alfo to the healing of all sort of Wounds, whether inward or outward; and taken upon an Epsipeda ablats its heat.

XIII. The Efficence. It is a singular Traumatick taken from iij. ounces to iiij. ounces twice a day, in the Dotation, in a Glass of Wine: It not only cures Wounds suddenly to heal, but wonderfully promotes the healing of all running Sores, Caco-Thick Ulcers and Fistula's where or wherover. It is drying, binding, and Alleviating, stops Fluxes, abates Inflammations, stops Fluxes of Blood, pilling Blood, Cataracts, and Conflumtions.

XIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of the former, but is left to be exhibited in a cold habit of Body for two or three days, &c.

XV. The Saline Tincture. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Urinary Puffages, carries off the Excessuities in Caco-Thick habit of Body, and which supply old running Sores, purulid Ulcers, and Caco-Thick Fistula's, with the evil and malignt Matter which keeps them from Healing: it divides Gravel, and expels Sand and Tartarous Stone out of the Reins and Bladder. Dose from i. dram to ii. drams.

XVI. The Oily Tincture. It cures the Spleen, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good against Wounds or Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder. Outwardly poured upon Wounds of the Nerves it heals them. Dose from vi. drops to xvi. drops.

XVII. The Ointment. It allays Inflammations chiefly in Wounds, heals Green Wounds, and has an abluftive faculty in cleansing old Sores and Scurfy Ulcers.

XVIII. The Balsam. It cures Wounds by the first Intention, where they are simple. But where they are Contused, or Complex, it brings them to digestion, and afterwords by its abluftive property cleanses the ulcer, then incarzizes, and heals after an admirable manner: it also allays Inflammations in the beginning, and in time revolves them.

XIX. The Cateplasm. It is good to allay Pains proceeding from a hot Caule in what part of the Body they are: and I have often found it to give caufe in the hot Gout, and other Jointed-Aches. It is formong reproductive, more especially if it is apply'd cold, which is left to be done, when it is used to a Curant Motion upon a Bone, as the Forehead, it hinders the Rising of the Tumour, repepulates the Juxties which would flow thicker, and prevents its黑色.

XX. The Graces or Englisher. It Cures Green Wounds, cleanses, and heals Cold Sores and Ulcers, and fills up Wounds and Ulcers with Flesh. It is drying, astringent and strengthening, good to apply'd to weak Backs, or feble Joints, and places

Afflicted with Pains and Aches, from a Flux of Humors, or over-throwing of the Part through any Violence or Force put upon it.

XXI. The Powder of the Seed. Being drunk in White Wine from i. dram to a Dram, and a half, it is said to cure the Falling-off-sicknes, and help all other Difficulties of the Head and Bain: it is prevalent also against the Drope, carrying off the Membirick Matter from the Head, and is found by experience to be good against Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Stone in the Reins, and Urinary Puffages. Being crown over Wounds, Sores or Ulcers inflamed, it takes away the Inflammation, and so does the Powder of the Leaver, and Kills Worms in Children.

C H A P. XXXI.

Of Mild or Spotted ARSMARC T.

I. THE Names. It may be called in the Greek, \textit{Hypocrasia \&c} from the Peach Tree, its Leaf being like to a Peach Leaf: In Latin, \\textit{Perfarcia}, and by some Planthus; In English, Mild or Spotted Arsmart, and Peach-Root.

II. The Kinds. There are two Principal Kinds.

1. \textit{Perfarcia maculosa} Angled, in English, Spotted Arsmart, leffer and greener. 2. \textit{Perfarcia maculosa Virginiana}, The Virginian Spotted Arsmart, which is alfo two-foild, with White Colored and Fefti-Colored Flowers.

\begin{align*}
\text{Arsmart}, \quad \text{mild.}
\end{align*}

III. The Description. The first of these has a long Root with many threads and fritings therof, from whence rises up several Jointed Sticks, smooth round and hard, of a light green or reddish Color, especially at the Joints, which are manifold; from whence springs several smooth long Leaves, almost Peach fiftifumed (whence came the name Peach-root) broad towards the Root Stick, after declining Pyramidally to a Point, being even on the edges without any cut or dent, and bearing thence (for the most part) a ledden Colored or dark Spot, in form of an G 2 : half
baff Mamm, or Semincularle. The Flowers grow in high, thin, long Stems, either bicolor or unicolor, with a flat, black, blackish, brownish, or reddish Coleur d'oelets. The whole Plant has no, flat, sharp, or biting Taste either, as has the Hidropiper, or biting Arfinit, in the next Chapter, but rather almost fensitive, like Stores, coding and drying, or else almost without Taste. The Greater is like the former in all respects, but the Stalks, Leaves, Spikes, and Seed are every now and then much larger.

W. The first sort of the white flowered Virgini-

an Arfinit, has a kindly Rotten consisting of a great bulk of long black strings or threads, with Perfiv not nearly, but still, the the Stalks with the Leaves may be away, and Spring open the next Year: from this Rotten rises up several hard round green Stalks with many perfect Fruits on them, as the other two, and for large, broad, dark, black, green, fomewhile damid, and that painted Leaves, spotted oftentimes like our English or Common fries before described, and sometimes without spots, many of them for several long and brea-

ter, and three inches and a half broad, with several Casting Vents rising from the middle Kik, and others long and narrow, at the tops of the Stalks, and from the Fruits with the Leaved, Spring Branches of fliced white Flowers, like chief Grains in the other, but greater, and succeeded by black and flat flowering Seed.

V. The second sort of blufs or fible Colored Virgini-
an Arfinit, has affix like woody Rott, thick, with many Fibers in it, but greater and more Woody than the former, from whence Spring up straight round Stalks, much higher than the left, with much larger and narrower Leaves, marked, off times with Spots in the like manner, and other long and narrow, at the tops of the Stalks, and from the Fruits with the Leaves, Spring Branches of fliced white Flowers, like chief Grains in the other, but greater, and in greater plenty.

VI. The Places. The Lesser and Greater English

Arfinit are grew by the sides of Rivers and Ditches, the Latter almost every where both in Husbanding and rum-

ning Waters, and in such places as are many times wet in Winter, and dry in Summer, and in other moist Grounds, in most parts of this Kingdom, where it may many times be gotten almost in all Parts. The Larger Fort has been found in great plenty, in the Lands and Farmows of Haddington Field above six Stourbrooks, length, half a Mile from Ox-

ford. The Virginiae Kinds are only to be had with us in our Gardens, nourished up by such as are Curious.

VII. The Times. The English Arfinit: Flowers only in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in Aug-

ust: But the Virginiae Flowers with us much later, and fearely perfect their Seed here.

VIII. The Intention. They are cold and dry in the first Degree: Alternatives, Inflammatoryes, Incrifu-

tives, Retenptives, Glafrinives, Abydones, and Phaematizes or Valutinates: Also Hydriaps and Amphitrites.

IX. The Specification. Its peculiar property is in curing of Wounds, and healing old running Sores and Ulcers.

X. The Preparation. There are taken from it, 1. The Green Leaves. 2. The Diluted Water. 3. The Mixture. 4. The Juice. 5. The Exelle. 6. The Ointment. 7. Herbsalcm. 8. The Cata-

plexy to the Virtue.

XI. The Green Herb. Authors fay, that if a handful of Arfinit were in Water, and appli'd for some time to a Wound or Sores, and afterwards anointed in moist Ground, or under a Stone, as the Herb rots, fo the Sore will Miraculously heal. And being put on Horse or other Carted Sores, twill drive away Flies in Summer time.

XII. The Diluted Water. Being mixt with a half part of Agra Vina, and bath'd on any painted place for a Week, or more, if it will perfectly take away the pain.

XIII. The Mixture. Take the Diluted Water, Or Gall, Oil of Spices, of each equal parts, mix them well together by grinding them in a Glass. This annointing upon any place troubled with the Gout, and a Handi dipp in the fame, being alfo appli'd, takes away the pains thereof.

XIV. The Juice. If therewith any old running Sore, or Old Ulcers, or instantly washed, Stelles and heals it: it is alfo excellent to be put into Diet Drinks for Wounded Persons, and fuch as have old and running Sores upon them: and wailing the Sores of Beattis therewith, it keeps Flies from them.

XV. The Exelle. It is more powerful than the Juice, and is more useful to all Intentions, healing alo much more curiously, being appli'd.

XVI. The Ointment. It is excellent against all foot Swellings and Inflammations in any part of the Body, especially being appli'd in the beginning, being forming Regenerative: it also alters Infla-

mations in Wounds and Ulcers, and causes pains pro-

ceeding from a foot Canfe.

XVII. The Balsam. Being made of the Bracted Herb boiled in Oil Olive, and made into a Balsam with Tarqutine and Wax, it heals all forts of green Wounds wonderfully; it cools, dries and heals, and therefore is good for purifhed Sorex, and running Ulcers, whether in Man or Beatt, cleansing purify-

ing, incurating them, and healing them.

XVIII. The Cataplasy. The Herb beaten with Rue and Wormwood, and heat very hot in a Frying Pan, and appli'd to the Bowells, as hot as can be borne, in a Cholick, it gives preface to a Cold in a Wonder.

C H A P. XXXII.

Of Hot or Biting ARSMART.

I. T H E Names. It is called in the Greek, "Perfisarum: in Latin, Hydropiper, Piper Aquaticum, Persicaria non maculata, Persicaria Crenu, vul. Moscow: Angolar calls it Cudapeco-

num, and home call it, Zinzipher Commer: in Eng-

lish, Hot or Biting Arfinit, Water Pepper, and Peafh-Wort, or Lake-Weed.

II. The Kinds. It is the second general Species of Arfinit or Peafh-Wort, and is 1. Hydropiper, fea Persicaria acris vulgaris minor, the Common Leffer Biting Arfinit. 2. Persicaria acris Virginiana, the Virginiae Biting Arfinit, or Hidropiper.

III. The Description. The feet or English fort, has a Root somewhat long, with many Fibres theret, which as well as the root of the Plant, is of a very sharp and quick Toffe, biting the Tongue more than Peppers, from whence Springs forth a fanned Stalk, not so High nor fo Great as the former Mild Kind, but with a greater flour of Branches and Leaves some-
Chap. 32. English Herbs.

somewhat like unto Peach Leaves, but much bitter and narrower, they are also long, but somewhat narrower than those of the Mild Asfمتاز, and without any spots at all, yet sometimes they have been found with reddish Marks upon them. The Stalks are about an foot and half high, round, smooth, and jointed, with a kind of Knife at each Joint: at the greater Joints, as well towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, as at the tops, arise four or five, heads of bluish or reddish Colored, and sometimes more red or white Flowers Mixed, clustering together, which falling away, there comes little blackish Seed, somewhat broad or flarthy and sometimes of a reddish yellow Color, of a bit and bring Toffs, (as in all the rest of the Plants) among like unto Peppers, whence came the name of Water Peppers; but the Herb it self is without any smell.

Biting Arsmart Or Hydropiper

IV. The Virginia Kind is in most things, as its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Joints, Leaves, and Flowers like unto our English before Described, and differ only in the Parts of the Flowers growing, and their Color, these growing on more slender and long Stalks, and their Color being white.

V. The Places. Hydropiper grows almost every where, throughout the Kingdom, in moor and swampy Places, and as nearly Rivers and Ditch-sides, finding methath Waters, running Brooks and such like. The latter has been brought out of Virginia, and is nourished up with us in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They Flower in June and July, to August, and the Seed is Pericled or ripe not long after; yet it is to be observed the Virginia Kind Flowers for thing longer here, and therefore its Seed is somewhat later Rip.

VII. The Qualities. Hydropiper is hot and dry in the fourth Degree. It Incites, Attenuates, opens, and expends the Stomach, and Emmenagogue, and by Appropriation is Cephalick, Neurontick, Hyphenick, and Neptunick.

VIII. The Specification. It is known by manifold and large Experience to be a peculiar Plant against Gravel and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder.

IX. The Preparations. The Shocks keep only, 1. The Dried Herb. But you may prepare therefrom, 2. The Distilled Water. 3. The Juice.

X. The Herbs. It is hot and dry, and is chiefly used in Wounds, hard Tumors and Inflamated Ulcers. Some use it in the Transplantation of Diseases, and removing of Infirmities. The Green Herb burned in a Chamber, is said to kill all the Fleas, and a good handful put under a Horse's Saddle will make him go briskly, altho' half tyred before.

XI. The Distilled Water. It is a Specick against Stones and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and has cured to admiration when all other things in the World has failed, and so great things have been some hundreds of times experienced of this simple Distilled Water, which seem to be even Magicall, in performing what much required.Greater Medicaments cannot do: I write not this from my own Experience only, which in this case is very considerable, but we have also the Testimony of very Great and Learned Men, as to the same thing. And this thing I would have it be noted, That in any of my Books, whereofsoever I have mentioned Pefficery or Arsmart Water, either simply or with other Preparations against the Stone, Gravel, &c. I always in all those places, intend the Water of this present Herb, of which we now speak, viz. Hydropiper, or Biting Arsmart.

XII. The Juice. Given to 1 ounce in White Port Wine it provokes the Urine, excites the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth; and given in 1 oz. or less, or in 1 oz. of the Distilled Water, it provokes Urine, and opens obstructions of the Urinary Passages.

XIII. The Efficacy. It has the Virtues of the Juice, comforts the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs, Womb, and Reins, provokes the Urine, and makes a good Diapstic, eases pains of the Gout from a cold Castle, wafts and consommates superficial Humors in any part, and is admirable against all cold and moist Diseases of the Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Fallingicknefs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Pallice, Magnum, Barrenefs, &c. and made into a Syrup with Honey it is a good Pectoral. Dose is drams.

XIV. The Oil. It dissolves and dissolves all cold Swellings, Scoruphales and Scirrhous Tumors, Quinaries, Congeleed Blood, Pleuritics, &c.

XV. The Ointment. It is good against Bruises in any part, and prevails against Oedemas, and other cold Tumors of the Joints, King's Evil, Swellings, and Kernels in Neck and Throat.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It prevails against Contusions, hindering parturition, and applied to a Fellow or Whippet, it takes away the Pain almost presently, and in a short time after cures it.

XVII. The Root and Seed. Either the Root or Seed bruised and applied to an Aching Tooth, gives perfect ease, and in short time after perfectly cures it: Put into a hollow Tooth, it does also the same thing.
CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Garden ASARABACCA.

I. The Names. It is called by the Arabians, Afsaron; in Greek, *Aφαραγγα*; in Latin, *Afarum*, *Nardus* Synonymus, *Nardum Ruffii* (because of its aromatic or Sweet Smell) by Niceron, Vulgaris, as by his Verbe, *Elf Afsaron Græc*, Vulgo *della Latina*; and Vulgaris et Babylonum in Venetum reuscat: and in English, *Afarabacca*. I suppose our English Name came by a mistake, taking this Plant for Baccharis or Phemeris Spicknack; which it is not, and so out of the two names, of Afsaron and Baccharis, they made the name of Afsabacca. Others thought *Afarum* and *Baccharis* to be one Plant, and so compounded the name out of them both; and called it *Afarabacca*, as it is called in Spain at this day.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, 1. Garden. 2. Wild. of which in the next Chapter. The Garden kind is also twofold, 1. *Afarum botanum Vulnare*, Common Garden Afsabacca. 2. *Afarum Virginianum*, Virginian Afsabacca.

Afarabacca.

III. The Descriptions. Our common Garden Afsabacca has small Roots, and whitish, spreading many ways in the Ground, and intertwisting into divers Heads, but not running or creeping under Ground, or many other creeping Herbs do; they are found in small, thence creeping, but more when they are dry, than when green, and of a sharp, but not unpleasant, colour; from these Roots rise up many Heads, from whence comes many smooth Leaves, every one upon his own root-stalk, which are smoother, rounder, and bigger than *Taste Leaves*, thicker also, and of a darker green, shining colour on the upper side, and of a pale yellow green underneath, little or nothing denoted along the edges; from among which, rise up small, round, beaten, broad, green Heads, upon Stalks of about an inch long, divided at the brims with five droppings, very like the Caps or Heads of the Henbane Seed, but that they are smaller; and these are all the Flowers it has, which being full of nectar, are somewhat sweet and aromatic; when they are ripe, are contained small covered rough Seeds, very like the Kernels or Stones of Grapes or Raisins.

IV. The Virginian Afarabacca, grows very like the former, but its Roots are somewhat greater, and fuller of substance, spreading in the same manner, and something more fragrant, and a little bit in colour, bing a little the Tongue: From this Root springs up, the Leaves as the former, but they are a pretty deal larger, stiff also, and thence somewhat emplated about the edges, of a dark green colour, and not so much shining as the former, nor yet so round, but a little pointed at the end, very much resembling the flat Hope of an Heart; some of which Leaves will be spotted or streaked. The Vines have but three droppings or points, and of a paler green colour.

V. The Places. The first grows naturally Wild under the shades of Trees, and upon stony Hills in Found, Perigee, and other places of the East: The other grows Wild in Virginia, but they are both of them Nutrid up in Gardens with us, of which the first is very common.

VI. The Times. They both keep their Leaves green all the Winter, but those first now in the Spring; and with them come forth those Hands or Flowers, which give ripe Seed about Midsummer, or in July or August, whose Seed is ripe not long after; but those Roots and Leaves are gathered in the Spring.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree, or rather in the third. They Open, Incline, Attract, and Relieve, and are Cathartic, Embitter, and Diuretik; and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Splen, Reins, Womb, and Joints.

VIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar comedy for the Dropsie, Jaundice and Gout; as also for Ague of all sorts.

IX. The Preparation. In the Shops these there are,

1. The Roots in Pouder.
2. The Leaves in Wine.
3. An Infusion.
4. A Decocition.
5. An Aprell.
6. An Eleorin.
7. A Dicaryn Fernellis, an Eleorin.
8. A Salmone Timpanum.
9. An Oil by Inflammation.

The Virtues.

X. The Roots. They Vomit, working both upwards and downwards, but not so strongly as the Leaves: Dole from half a dram to 2 drams in Pouder: Being given in White Wine, a little before the Fit of an Ague, it takes away the Throat Fit, and thereby cautions the hot Fit to be more remitt, and in twice or thrice taking, it is laid to cure it, whether it is Skidward, Verion or Scian. Disurtedre faith, that 3. drams of the Root in Infusion in hoted water, being drunk, powerfully provokes the Turms: I fear the Dole is very much too large in substance, 3 or 4. drams may be infused in the Hand, and so drunk: Parkinson says, it will work like *Alkac Helte*.

XI. The Leaves. Wine being made of the Leaves, by steeping them therein, is an Embitter, and provoke Urine, as *Disurtedre* faiths, eases the Pain of the Stone, and an old Science, and is profitable against Drops. Alsevays says, it not only Vomits, but works downwards, and by Urine also, purging both.
both Choler and Phlegm, but it purges Phlegm more manifestly than Choler. It wonderfully helps the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is excellent against the Dropping and Yellow Jaundice, and yellow Agues, which come from plenty of yellow bile. The Agues may then be drawn from the Leaves in Wine for one Hour, according as the Age and Strength of the Patient may be, and repeat it twice or thrice a Week.

XIII. The Decoction. Made in Meat, Mord, or Wine, of the Leaves, adding also a little Mace, Cinnamon, or Spike-nut, by Boiling, which ought not to be much, because then the Virtue will be less. It is usefully prevalent against Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues, and performs all that the Wine, or Infusion can do: this may be given every other day, amounting all the Oil, Mord, and Solers of the Feet with the following Oil. Now here is to be noted, in that making this Decoction, the Liquor in which the Leaves are put, ought first to boil, that they may not remain long in the Decoction, because of losing their Virtue, as aforesaid.

XIV. The Extract. Made of the Roots, being Green, and beaten into a Malt, and the Juce Extra-acted with Wine, till the whole Virtue is drawn from them, and then evaporated to the due thickness of an Extract. Being thus made, it will keep all the Year, and is more than the simple Pouder of the Root; and may be given from xv. grains to half a dram Infusion. Made in an Aconite Extract, which is called also Coquum Affari, thus made: Take Roots and Leaves of Aconite, extract a strong Tincture with Spirit of Wine rectified, added, and other like Paolo of the leaves. This being evaporated to the due thickness of an Extract, it is very useful against Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues. It is given in the same manner as the Decoction, and proves very serviceable against these Diseases.

XV. The Essence. It is a good Medicit and Cathartic, and works not so strongly Upwards as the simple Juice, or the former Pouder, Wine, In- fusion, or Decoction; and after it has done work- ing, it commonly provokes Sweats powerfully, ex- peling the Reliefs of the Infirme that way. Dose: from 1 dram to 3, or 5, or 10 drams in Wine or Meat, as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

XVI. The Elixir. You may see the Prepara- tion of it in our London Differtentary, lib. 4. cap. 27. foll. 55. It may be given from 1 dram to 4 scruples, as a cathartic or Wine.

XVII. The Saline Tincture. It is Extracted from the green, or yet gathered Roots and Herbs. This works more by Urine and Sweat, and is gender more than the Infusion or Decoction. Dose: from 3 dram to 12 drams, it carries off the Morbid Matter of many Incurable Difaffets, as the Drop- pie, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, King's evil, Agues, Colds, the Puerperia, the Ruptures of the Joints, Menses, Surfeits, &c. by all the ways, as Vomit, Stool, Urine and Sweat. The Head worketh or Baf- thed thereof, comports the Brain and Nerves, which are disteche of taking Cold, and strengtheneth a week Memory.

XVIII. The Oil by Infusion. The Herb and Roots well bruited, and put into a sufficient quantity of Oil, with the addition of 6 ounces of Lodginum, to every pound of Oil, and infusor for two Months in a hot Sun, then prestil both (for want of a hot Sun, a Steam heat doth better, which will be continu- ously Night and Day the time.) This Oil warm, being anointed upon all the Body, from the Neck to the Hips, as also upon the Soles of the Feet, in a warm Bed, it provokes Sweating, and being up- on the acce of an Ague, it prevents the cold and flaking Fit, and thereby cures those who have been long afflicted with Quotidiens, Tertians or Quar- tans; it is good also against Cramps, and other dif- affections of the Sinews, and an old Cough.

XIX. The Capspills. The Leaves bruited, and applied as a Cataplasm, to the Forehead and Temples, eases the Head-ach, and cures Sleep; and ap- plied to the Eyes, it takes away their Inflammation.

XX. The Juice. The common use of this Herb is, to take the Juice of 5, 6, or 7 leaves (according to the Age and Strength of the Patient) and to mix it with a small draught of Ale, Mord, or Wine, and to drink it to cause Vomiting. It works very strongly, cures Surfeits, and has all the Virtues of the Pouder of the Root, Wine, Infusion, Decoction, Ex- tract, or Essence. Mixed with a little Tarta- sai, and dropped into the Eyes, it cures the Eye-fight, and helps the Dimples and Millets, which are often before them.

XXI. The Conserve. Made of the Flowers, with refined Sugar or Honey. This being eaten is found by Experience to strengthen very much the Auditory Nerves, and to help difficulty of Hearings, Deaf- nesses, and a bad Memory. Dose: from 1 dram to 4, dain, in the Morning Hour.

XXII. Nuts. That most of the Preparations of this Plant are not to be given to Women with Child, for that through their Violence, they cause Mifcar- rieus.

CHAP. XXXIV.

OF WILD ASARABACCA.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Ἀσάραβα; in Latin, Aconitum; in German, Aconitum Syr- fize: in English, Bashard or Wild Aconit. The kind. It is the second Species mentioned in Chap. 33. Sect. 2. foregoing, and a singular Herb of the foot.

III. The Description. It has Roots long and flin- der, creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, and not showing deep down, bearing a somewhat sharp tige, a little bitter withal, from whence spring forth Leaves, rather like to our Garden Asafran, but somewhat rounder, and rougher than they, fli- ghtly and unevenly indented about the edges, growing upon long slender hairy foot-stalks, yet it is but a little Plant, and creeping, as it were, upon the Ground. The Flowers grow near unto the Ground, like unto those of Camomill, but much softer, and wholly fli- ght, as well the border of the Leaves, as the Firmum, being greenish white, but German says, they are of a Green or Daffey Colour, and not unpleasant in Smell. This Plant Cilanius thinks to be his Tutilago Alpina fo- clenda, but Parkinson says, that by reason of its sharp Tige.
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.

IV. The Leaves. It is found, as Matthiolus says, on the Mountains in Bohemia: and our Lelavi found it in several places in Somersetshire, it delights in Woody and Shadowy places.

V. The Times. If Flowers in May and June: and the Seed is brought to its ripeness much about Midsummer.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third Degree: It Incites, Attaneses, and is Aperitive, and Cathartic: appropriated to the Head Stomach, Liver, Wombs, and Joints.

VII. The Specification. I cannot yet find either from Authors, or my own Experience, what Disease it is peculiarly good for, but 'tis certain, 'tis a good Diuretics, or opener of Obstructions.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have it from
1. The green Herb it itself.
2. A Powder of the same
3. The Juice.
4. An Essence.
5. A Saline Tincture.
6. A Syrup of the Juice, or Herb.
7. A Decoction.

The Virtues.

IX. The Green Herb. A little of it eaten with other Herbs, as a Sailer, opens and loosens the Belly, and purges out Cold, Gross, Thick, Flegmatic Humors.

X. The Powder. It may be given to 1 dram in Mead, Canary, Sherry, Madeira, or White Florence, Wine, and to it will loosen the Belly, and purge therein Thick Phlegm, and Black or Buman Humors.

XI. The Juice. It has a Clearing, Attenuating Quality, makes thin that is thick, cuts that which is tough, and breaks that which is hard, opens the Borens which are obstrued, and purges out the Modbleck Matter of many grievous Diathesis, and is therefore prefentially given to such as are afflicted with the Falcic, Fallling-Tickles, or Yellow Jaundice: It may be given from 1 dram to 1 oz. of iv. according as the Patient is in Age and Strength, in a Glass of Mead or Wine.

XII. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but is more grueld to the Stomach, and may be given half an ounce, or more, in a Glass of Wine.

In proceeds against the Gravel in Reins and Bladders, and gives Ease in the Gout, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, and within it kills Worms in Children.

XIII. The Saline Tincture. It opens Obstructions of the Wombs, Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tremourous Stome: it kills Worms in old of young, and is profitable against the Droppe. Dose from 1 dram to 1 jn. in a Glass of White, or Rhumpl Wine and Sugar.

XIV. The Syrup of the Juice or Herb. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but must be given in full the double quantity, and is much better for Queasy Stomachs, and Children, than either the Juice or Essence; but it ought to be made in a Bath, for bathing will cause much of its Virtue to be lost.

XV. The Decoction. If made in Wine, it is a good Cephalick, and excellent against most cold Dificats of the Head, Brain and Nerves: Used as an Arthrim, it purges the Head of cold and gross Humors: and taken inwardly from jn. to iv. ounces, or more, it prevails against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Lehorrdyes, Vertigo, Megumin, Head-ach, Falties, Convulsions, 

C H A P. XXXV.

Of Common ASPHODEL.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arbick, Barbadoes; in Greek, Laspho; in Latin, Asphodelus, Holubus, Regei, Albumus, and Albocon: in English, Asphodel.

II. The Kinds. It is fourfold, 1. The Common Garden Asphodel. 2. The Onion Asphodel. 3. Marsh, or Lancashire Asphodel. 4. Kings Spear Asphodel: of this last see Chap. IV. Following: The Second and Third we shall treat of in the two following Chapters. The Common Garden Asphodel is also White or Yellow: and the White is either the Greater Single or Branches, and the Lesser Hollow, and Leafe.

III. The Description. The Common single White Asphodel bas a Root composed of many knobby Roots, growing out of one Head, like those of the Penny,fall of Juice, with a small Buttercups, and Alpringen or Tufle; from whence springs up many long narrow Leaves, like almost to those of Leeks, first painted, the Stalk is round, from, naked, and without Lecenes, two Cubits high, garnished from the middle upwards, with a number of Flowers Star-fashion, made of six Leaves apiece: the colour White, with some dark Purple flecks, drawn down the Stalk, and within the Flowers are several small Chines, which being pull, there springs up little round Heads, whereof are contained hard, black, and three corner'd Seed, like those of Backenbrandt or Straight-acere.

IV. The Common Branched White Asphodel bas a Root composed of many tuberous long Knobs, which are thickish in the unward, and smaller at both ends, foasted together at the head, of a dark green colour on the out face, and yellow within, whereby rises up many long and narrow brown triangular Leaves, sharp pointed, and lying upon the ground round about the Rod, the Stalk is fourth, round and naked without Lecenes, which rises from the midst of them, divided towards the Top, into divers Branches, (if the Plant has been of any long continuance) or else into but two or three small branches, from the sides of the main great roots, whereas stand many large Flowers, Star-fashion, made of six Leaves apiece, on the in face whereof, and finished with a Purplish line down the
the backside of every leaf, having in the midle of the flowers some small yellow threads: the seed is black, and three square like the former, and greater than the seed of Buck-Wheat, contained in roundish heads which open into three parts.

much but in the magnitude, except in the fifth of them in the roots, which are not Glandulous, but springs long and white, bearing flowers from the middle to the top Star-fashion: And in the second, in the height chiefly, it being seldom above a foot high, having Glandulous roots like the great Alphodels.

VI. The Garden yellow Alphodel, has many roots growing out of one head, made of several roots, flat and fceous yellow sprigs, or grassy springs, from the which arise up many Grassy leaves, thick and Grassy, tending to squareness, among which comes up a strong thick stalk, set with the like leaves, even to the flowers, but less: upon which do grow Star-like yellow flowers, not unlike to those of the greater white Alphodels, with much the like seed following them.

VII. The Places. They Grow naturally in Greece, Italy, Spain and France but are nurft up with us only in Gardens, where now they are become natural, and Natives of our Soil.

VIII. The Times. The Glandulous Great white Alphodel do flower in May and June: The least white One, in August and September, even till the cold hinders it: the hollow white, and the yellow, flower in June and July, and the seeds are ripe, the Month following.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry almost in the third degree: They are Emetic, Incide, attenuate, open, diffus, resolve, and are Valeriana: They are also Cephalick, Neurastick, Pericnol, Hyfterick and Nephritisick.

X. The Specification. They are known by experience to be peculiar against the Kings Evil, as the Signature in the Roots demonstrate.

XI. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing hereof, but you may prepare therefrom. 1. A Vint of the Root. 2. An Ellence of the fame. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Syrup. 5. A Salute Tincture. 6. An Oily Tincture. 7. Afters of the whole
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Virtues

XII. The Juice of the Root. It cleanses, and takes away the white Morneth in the Face, or other parts of the Body, the place being first chased well and nshed with a coarse Linen Cloth. If it is mixed with 

Salkey Sake in which a little Myrrh has been dissolved, and a twelfth part of the Tincture of Saffron. It makes an excellent Collyrium: For the Eyes to heal inflammations, take away Mists, Cloudings, dimness of Sight, and other disaffections, being drunk into them.

XIII. The Efficacy. It may be taken from j. to ij.

ounces in Mead or Wine against the Kings Evil, Coughs, Colds, Affhios, Hoarseness of Breath, or any Venenous obstructions of the Lungs. If the Stomach is foul, it will Vomit the Patient: it evacuates evil Humors, and is contributary to the Cure of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fissula's, and the like. Bathing and Walking the Swelling and Sores with it also.

XIV. The Decotion in Wine. It is Emetic and if it meets with a foul Stomach, is opening and cleaning, good for a Cacochety Habit of Body, and prevails against the bitings of any venenous Creatures, Stone and Gravel, or any stoppages of the Urinary parts. I know it to be an excellent thing to be cuntly taken by such as are troubled with the Evil, Oedema, or other like Tumours, for it consumeth the Morbid Matter which Compotes them. It may be given to ill. iv. or vi.

ounces, or less, &c.

XV. The Syrup. It has the same Virtues with the former Preparations, but much weaker; yet plenteous to be taken by such as are greatly Stomached: It is an excellent Pellomall, and causes easy expectation in stoppages of the Lungs. Dose ij.

ounces morning, noon and night. This is fit for Children.

XVI. The Saline Tincture. It works downwards, and carries off the Caufes of Dificafes by Urine: given from j. to ij. drams in White Port Wine, it proceeds Urine and the Terms powerfully, is good against Purufes, and an old Cough, Pains and Stitches in the fide, &c.

XVII. The Oily Tincture. It is Excellent being Baited with, against Purufes and Wounds of the Nerves, bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venenous Creatures.

XVIII. The Afters of the whole Plant. Galen says, that if they are nixed with Docks Grace, the mixture is good against an Aloepeca, and brings Hal again where it was fallen off, by means of that Difficult.

XIX. The Oil. It is good against cold Tumours, and to anoint with in Cramps, and for any Ach or Pain in any part, proceeding from a cold Cautch; and is good to dilute Tumours and Swellings in Women's Breasts, Tetticles, and other Glandulous parts.

XX. The Ointment. It cleanses old running Sores, parad Ulcers, and rebellious Fissula's, diflopes parts to healing, and puts a stop to fretting and eating Ulcers: Diffuses Inflammations in Women's Breasts, and Tetticles, and is good against Fellous in the Fingers etc.

XXI. The Balsam. It is an Excellent thing indeed, for healing all sorts of Green Wounds, cleanses Ulcers to the bottom, incarnates and heals them, and is also profitable against the Gout from a cold Cautch.

XXII. The Powder of the Root. It may be given to j. dram in a Glass of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, helps Pains in the Stides, Ruptures, Convulsions, and old Coughs: Used as an Erithe, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and moist Humors which cause Head-aches, Lehnagies, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, &c. And j. dram taken in Broth provokes Vomit, and helps such as are bitten with Venenous Creatures.

XXIII. The Cataplasm. It is singular good to dilute Contusions, Inflammations and the like, to give ease in a cold Gout, or any Ach or Pain from a cold Cautch, strengthens the Nerves, and cures Cramps, in what part ever: and is good to be applied in Tumors of the Kings Evil, Kernels and Swellings in the Neck and Throat, &c. I have had large Experience of the Virtues of the Root of this Herb; and I write little more of it, than what is true to my own knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Onion ASPHODEL.
Chap. 37. English Herbs.

III. The Description. It has a yellowish round Bulbous or Onion like Root, with some Fibres hanging therefrom, from which come many whitish green Grassy Leaves, long and narrow, not much thicke in shape to Leeks, and spread upon the Ground; these come forth at the beginning of the Year, and abide till May, and then they withering, amongst those Leaves, riseth up a naked smooth Stalk, replenished towards the top with many Star like Flowers, of a whitish, or pale yellow green Colour on the outside, and whitish Green without, consisting of six little Leaves, sharp pointed, with certain Curves or Threads in the Middle, and ending on short Root Stalks, on a reasonable long Head. Sike fition; after the Flowers are past, there succeed a small Knop, or Head three square, in which lies the Seed which is roundish and black. It differs from Kings Spear, which is also a kind of Alyssum, in the Peds, which are round, but in this long and three square; from the Marsh or Lancashire Alyspod, in the Stalk, which is not wholly Naked; and the Common Alyssum in the Peds and Roots, which in those the Peds are round, and the Root multiform and knobby.

IV. The Places. It grows in the Corn-fields in the Upper Hungary: but with us, it is only nourished up in Gardens.

V. The Time. It Flowers in May, June, and July: and the Seed is ripe in Augost, not long after.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, having almost the same temperature with Aron. It is acufer, inclosing, attenuating, althervative, diutavative, and sometimes Emerald. And are appropriated to the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins, and Joyns.

VII. The specification. The Roots which are only used, open obstructions of the Lungs, and are particular against Asthma's, causing Expectoration.


The Virtues.

IX. The Juice. Given from half an ounce more or less as the Patient is in age and strength in a Glass of White Wine, it opens obstructions of the Vessels, and is a singular good Medicinal against the Yellow Jaundice.

X. The Essence. It is good against Pains and Aches of the Bowels, Pleuridies, Stitches, and other Difficultes caused by Obstruction, whether in the Lungs or elsewhere: It prevails against Coughs, Coldis, Asthma's, Throat, of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing, and dissolves wounds and Ulcers to a speedy healing. Dole from 1 ounce to 1 ounce and half in Wine or Mert.

XI. The Lochoth. It is made of the Juice Boiled up to a thickness with Honey, with a quarter part of the fine Powder of Elecampane Root, it is a famous Powder against the Nose, and I have known a fluxed woman cured with Plephitis, in less than two Months time: at first it Vomiteth, and continued to do so, more or less for 10 or 12 Days, after which time the Patient tooke very Pleasantly, it cleansed the Lungs, caused a great Expectoration, and in short time after healed them and performed the Cure Pleasantly. It is good for Coughs, Coldis, Asthma's, Wheezings, Throat, of Breath, of the Lungs. Dole 3 ounce in the morning Fasting, and as much as four at the afternoon.

XII. The Saline Tincture. It provokes Urine and is good against Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It repelleth Vapours and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms, and prevails against the Gout. Dole from half a dram to 1 dr. morning and evening in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. The Oily Tincture. It is good against an Oedema in the Knees, Traumatick Tumors in the Neck and Throat, and any other cold Swelling in any part whatsoever, being moistened thereon. It prevails against a cold Gout, and other like Pains and Aches. Inwardly taken from vi. drops to xvii. in a Glass of Wine, it Comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

XIV. The Ointment. It is good to anoint Carneals and Strophulous Tumors in the Throat, cleanse old Ulcers, and being put Scalding hot into Fusilts to remove the Callos and Heal them.

XV. The Balsam. It is prevalent against Oedemalous Tumors, and the Gout, heals Wounds, cleanses old Sores, running Ulcers and Fusilts, makes the Flesh grow, and heals them. It also diffuseth heat and Cursivous Tumors.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It takes away black and bluw marks of the Skin occasioned by Blows or Bruises, diftresses or resolves Inflammations, and abates pain by its Anodine Property: It is good in Tumors of the Breaths and Colds.

XVII. The Syrup. It is Peculiar, good against all diffusses of the Beet, Lungs, and Womb, causes Expectoration, and a free Breath, and provokes the Terms. You may give it from 3 ounce to 6 ounces, in a Glass of white Wine morning and evening.

XVIII. The Aloe of the whole Plant, Gutter Faith, That the Aloe of the Root mixed with Oil, or with Great Ghee, cures the falling of the Hair in an Alopecia, and restores it where it was left; and also cures a Scalp Head. It is good against Scurif, Morphew, and other like vices of the Skin.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Marisb or Wild ASPHODEL.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek,농고-"τίδας, in Latin, Asphodelus Mardter, Pfendos-offithorius Luteus: in English, Marsh Asphodel, Wild or Bajfield Asphodel, and Bajfield yellow Asphodel, and Lancashire Asphodel.

II. The Kinds. There are two special Kinds hereof, 1. Pfendos-offithorius major, Asphodelus Lanciftris, the greater Marsh, Wild, or Bajfield Asphodel, Lancashire Asphodel. 2. Pfendos-offithorius minor, Asphodelus Lanciftris curvus, the lesser Marsh, Wild, or Bajfield Asphodel, the true Lancashire Asphodel.

III. The Description. The first of these has a Root long and jointed, creeping at Grous depth, with many Fibres thereon. From whence rise up several long and narrow Leaves, like unto Corn Flag, but not so stiff or hard, of a beautiful green Color, and somewhat Chamerfed, narrowed or fathen down right, yet compassing one another, as the Corn Flag and Flower do ladies at the bottom, among which rises up a Stalk about a Foot and a half high, with divers short Leaves enclosing the Stalk, as it were hoised at their bottoms, and at the tops stand several yellow Flowers, as it were in a Stiffed Head, each of them made of six Leaves a piece, as of those of the other Asphodels, in the midst of which come forth several small Threads or Chives, which being soft there comes
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Salmon. Fruit.

Afparagus, in not from green whereon green fcaly two have molt Lib. be Authors ABalfam. drams (n) narrow narrower or Afparagus of An ripe, fmall fmooth or small.

Foot England Name. thence in after in the Moorifh gon, and

theft flowers, a flower like fabin, which bing gon, there succeeds small three square reddifh Husks, or lengthifh little Cads, which, Gerard fays, are fometimes four or five Square, and in which is contained fmall reddifh brown Seed.

V. The Places. They are both found Wild in England, as well as in other places beyond Sun, in Marth and Wer Grounds; the firft near Lancalder, in the Moordl Grounds there, as also near near Mansley, and Morton, two Villages not far from thence; as also at the Foot of Bigfoot Hill in the Well of England, near to a Village of the fame Name. The fsecond grows near Liphum, not far from the River Idle there, and in many other places, in the Well of England.

VI. The Times. They Flower in May, June, and July, and the Seed is ripe, about 3 Month after the Flowers are gone: molt of their Leaves re- main green in the Winter Time, if it is not extremly cold and hard weather.

VII. The Quality. They are hot and dry in the fexy Degree. Inciting, Averting, Aperitive, Alderife, and Diuretik: Dedicated to the Lungs, Reins, Womb, and Joynts.

VIII. The Specification. There has been nothing in a confiderable Observation, to which they can be faid to be peculiar, Authors having as to their Virtues been fimple.


The Virtues.

X. Altho' Authors have faid nothing of the Vertues of thefe Plants; yet, by their Taffes, and other Signatures, they learn to have the Virtues of the Garden Afparagi, the pooffibly not so Potent and Efficacions I have made several ftrails of them, and have found the Decoffion to open obftructions of the Lungs and provoke Urine. With the Juice given to jr. comes for some days in White Wine, I once provoked the Courties in a Woman where they were obftructed: and with the Syrup and Infuffence, I have cured fome that have had cancer in Cades. The Balfam I know to be a good Vulnerary, and the Ointment is very difflusive and refolution, and good againft the Gout. The Saline Tincture provokes Uring, and clears the Reins and Urinary Flidges of Seed, Gravel, Slime and Taratuous Matter, given to jr. drams in White Wine: the other Preparations I have not much ufed, but this Iaff, (as it is the defhed made) I have oftemnes peved, and that with good Success.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Garden ASPARAGUS.

I. "The Names. It is called in Arabic, Halian, & Halian, In Greek, hvoigoy; in Heroogoy, Oulanum, 'awb' r'ia, from provoking Lah in Latin, Asparagus & Coruda: In English, Asparagus, Spargarus, and Spargrge.

II. The Kinds. There are feveral Species of this Plant, 1. The Garden Kind. 2. The Wild Kinds, of which there is, 1. The Sea or Marsh. 2. The Rock Kind. 3. The Fralkly: of which threfih, in the two following Chapters. The Garden Kind is laid 1. Asparagus Sativus vel bortenas vulgation, the Minor, The Common Garden Asparagi, or Letter Kind. 2. Asparagus Sativus, vel bortenas Major, The Greater Garden Kind.

III. The Description. The fifh or Smaller Kind, has very many Roots, diverfed from a Spongie head, which are long, thick, soft and fpongie fmiring, long- ing down, and spreading themselves all about, whereby it greatly encroafe: from this Root there rife out of the Ground, drivers whites, green, fcaly Sprouts, thick, tender, very soft and Brittle, of the thicknefs of the greaft Green Shoots, or fomewhat thicker, in Taff not much unlike to Green Beans or Peas, having at top a certain fcaly soft Bud, which in time does rife up into very long and slender round green Starks, higher or lefer as the Roots are in Growth, and growing to be three or four Feet high or more (as the Ground is in goodnefs) which Starks fend forth drivers fparser Branches, whereon are set many little green Leaves, like Turner, but shorter and smaller, and growing up to the top, much finer than the Leaves of Dill; among which, at the ends thereof, come forth, fmall Yellow, yelhowifh Flowers, Which yield a Fruit or Barries, green in firft, afterwards red as Coral, of the bignefis of a White Peas, wherein are contained grofs blackifh Seed, and...
Chap. 38. English Herbs.

and exceeding hard, which is the cause it lies so long in the Ground after falling, before it Springs up.

APTARAGUS:

W. The other or Greater Kind differs nothing from the former, but in the Colour of the Shoots, their Magnitude, and Taste, they bring much whiter, vastly larger, and much more force and plesant. It is still beyond belief the relation of the vast Magnitude to which this Great Kind will grow: This present Year 1696, a present was made to a Lady of one large Bunch containing but one hundred of Sprouts or Heads, which weighed (as was reported to me) above forty Pounds weight: and the half Year I weighed a bunch or hundred, of the same Kind in Newgate Market, which they would not Sell me under eight Shillings, and warranted to weigh above twenty Pounds Weight. So that it is manifest that the larger sort is either another Kind, or else, the former Kind vastly improved by Art and Industry.

V. The Places. They grow with us only in Gardens, where they are nourished up for the daily Service of the House, being an Excellent Boiled Salter.

VI. The Times. The base tender Shoots, which are Sold in Markets in Bunches or Hundreds, come up commonly in the Spring, and may be had all March, April, and May, and sometimes in June, but the Gardner has arrived now to such a dexterity in his Art, that if the Winter or Season be warm, you may have them all January and February, as was manifest this past Year, when I could have had what quantity I pleased on New Year's Day. They ripening up after that, to a kind of diminutive Bath, and Flower in June and July, and bear their ripe Bunches in September, or late in the Yeat.

VII. The Qualities. They seem to be Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moistur. They make, augment, open, cleanse, and are very Digestive; and seem to be chiefly Cephalick, Hypertick and Nephrotick; and, if Authors say true, Spasmagogegetic withal.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar against

the Strangury, or kippleage of Urine, and difficulty of making Water, to provoke Urine, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins, which even the figure of the hardness of the Seed, forms also to intimate.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefore, 1. The Roots. 2. The Seed. 3. The Distilled Water of the whole Plant, distilled in September, when its Berries are Red; which things the Shoots are said to keep: But besides them, we have, 4. The tender Shoots or Heads. 5. The Decedion. 6. The Juice. 7. The Essence. 8. The Saline Tinctorie.

X. The Roots. Being reduced into Powder, and given from 2. drams to 5. drams in White Wine, or the Distilled Water of the Plant, it provokes Urine, and opens the Hoppages of the Urinary parts.

XI. The Seed. It is said to be very effectual for the purposes aforesaid, 2. drams of it being given in White Wine, to 2. drams, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the Powder of the Root, and given in like manner from 2. to 5. drams.

XII. The Distilled Waters. It is drawn from the whole Plant, and is to be refined (as Speculator directs) by putting it upon more fresh Herbs. It provokes Urine, and gives afe in the Stomach, being drunk daily three times a day, from in to 2 drams: It is useful also as a Vehicle for other things.

XIII. The tender Shoots or Heads. They are Boiled, and Eaten as a Supper, with Peppers, Vinegar and Pepper, being very Nutritive, and the crediting, as to the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Passages, yet they comfort the Stomach, are cafe of Digestion, and relieve in Concomitances.

XIV. The Decedion of the Roots in Wine. It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, provokes Urine, being stopped, and expels that Tumultuous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, which causes the Strangury. Dose from iv. to viij. ounces.

XV. The Juice of the Roots and young Shoots. It prevails against the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water, when it is done by Drops, it expels Sand and the Stone out of the Reins and Bladder, and helps vehement pains in the Back. Dose iij. or iv. ounces in Wine, twice a day.

XVI. The Essence made of the Juice, or bruised Plant. It has all the Virtues of the Juice before-mentioned; besides which, it is good against the Obstructions of the Lungs, Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Falling-backs, Fits of the Mother, Yellow Jaundice, and diseases of Eyes: and taken every Morning and Evening, from it to viij. ounces in a Glass of Generous Wine, it is said to lift up Body, Lighten Seed, and remove Impotency.

XVII. The Saline Tinctorie. It has all the Virtues of the Decedion, Juice, and Essence; but more powerful in provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones and Slime Tumultuous Matter: besides it particularly Stimulates the Generative Faculty by its penetrating and quick Quickness, and effectually cures the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from j. to ij. drams in Wine.

XVIII. The Gargeriafs. The Roots bruised and boiled in White Wine Vinegar, being gargled in the Mouth warm, gives afe in the Toothache: and the Root it self is said to be profitable to be applied to an Ansestosis.

XIX. The Bath. It is made of a good quantity of the Rooses and Seeds bruised, and boiled in a great hote of Water, which is to be put into a large Vessel, in which a Man may fit up to the Breasts
at leaf; this has been found effectual against Iris of the Mother, Cholick, and Pains of the Back and Reins, and generally as good against Cramps, Convulsions, Sciatica's and other vehement Pains of the lower Parts of the Body.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Sea or Marth ASPARAGUS.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, 'Arpapapos; in Latin, by Anguillara and Tubermentum, Afparagus Palustris: and Afparagus marinus, by Caius and Corruda: by Galen, Perus, and Lebed, Afparagus maritimus: in English, Sea, or Marth Afparagus.

II. The Kinds. This is the first sort of the Wild Kind, which some would have us to believe will, by Transplantation, and Minning in Gardens, become the Garden Kind, as leaf as good as the Garden Kind.

III. The Description. The Wild, or Sea, or Marth Kind of Afparagus has a Root with many Strings and Tubers, differed from a Young Head like the former, from whence rises up many, but shorter Stalks than the Garden Kind, stronger also and thicker, branching forth in the same manner, and having such like whinger Leaves, but shorter, thicker, harder, and of a blanched green Colour. The Flowers are like the other, and so are the berries or Seed which follow, but greater than they, and not so fresh a red colour.

IV. The Places. It is found to grow in the Marshes of Thame, near Oxford, and in Appleton Meadow in Gloucestershore, about two Miles from Bristol, where the Poor People do gather the young Shoots or Heads, and sell them in the Market at Bristol, much cheaper than our Garden Kind is fold in London. Mr Ray says he has found it also at the Lizard Point, and it is laid to be found about

Hornick in Essex, and divers other Marsh Grounds and Places, as in a Meadow belonging to a Mill near Thorp in Essex, and at Singleton not far from Corbe: also in the Meadows near Moulton in Lincolnshire: at a place called Badmer-leading, not far from Hornick, and at Moulton in Holland, which is also a part of Lincolnshire.

V. The Times. The Tender Shoots springing up in March and April, at what times they are gathered and Eaten; they Flower in June and July, and the Berries are ripe in September.

VI. The Qualities. It is, as to its first Qualities, temperate: Mr Ray says, that the Roots are Diuretic, and Lithontriptick, and are one of the five opening Roots: They are appropriated to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Urin and Joints.

VII. The Specification. The Roots are peculiar against the Yellow Jaundice, Stone or Gravel in the Reins and Bladder, as also the Sciatica and Gout.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. The tender Sprouts or Heads. 2. A Decocation of the Roots in Wine. 3. A Juice from the same. 4. An Essence of the Roots. 5. A Syrup of the same. 6. A Saline Tincture.

The Virtues.

IX. The Virtues of the Roots and Seed, and even of the whole Plant, are the same in all respects with those of the Manured or Garden, so that we need not here be particular in expatiating the Virtues and Uses of the above enumerated Preparations, but wholly refer you to that which has already been laid in the last Chapter.

CHAP. XL.

Of Wild ASPARAGUS.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, 'Arpapapos: in Latin, by Dodonius, Afparagus: in English, Wild Afparagus, or Stone Afparagus.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds, 1. Alycanthus Galenus, Afparagus Syphyllis: call it simply Afparagus Syphyllis: Corbus, Lebed, Lugdunensis, and others, Corrinus: Baumenius and Parkinson, Afparagus fustac acus, and is thought to be the Afrapagos Petraus of Galen and Dioscore. 2. Afparagus Petraus, or Corrinus aculeatus, Prickly Rock Afparagus: this is called by Caius, Corrinus aculeatus: by Dodonius, Afparagus Syphyllis,

(to that he makes little difference between this and the former, tho' indeed there is much:) and by Bau- frins, Afparagus aculeatus: an herb, that quarts quarter points of random exertion.

III. The Description. The first, Wild Afparagus with sharp Leaves, has a Head of Roots, housing many Strings and Tubers depending from it, thicker and shorter than any of the other Kinds, from whence rises up three or four Stalks, which are shorter, stronger, and tougher than the others, diversely spread and branched into many Wings, or which are set at several distances, many small, short, hard, and sharp pointed Leaves, five or six standing at a joint together: At these joints likewise, with the Leaves, come forth the Flowers, many, set upon a long stalk, which are yellow, and calling of six Leaves, being of a medium size, as well casting as sweet at a March Violet, after which come small Berries, green at the first, and of a black:
Chap. 41. English Herbs.

4s. After colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard black Seed.

IV. The second Wild Kind, or Prickly Rock Asparagus, which some call Thorny Asparagus, has very thick and short Roots, with many thick Branches, all meeting together at the head of the Root, from whence rises up several branched green Stalks, having three or four sharp green Thorns (more like indeed to Thorns than Leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharp pointed) set together all along the Stalks and Branches, from which come forth small, mossy, yellowish green Flowers: and after them store of Berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish green colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish pulp, wherein usually lies but one hard black Seed, or at most two, having a White Kernel within it.

V. The Place. The first Kind grows in Stony and Rocky places, as near to Salamanca in Spain, also under Hedges, and in the very Fields in Catalonia and Granada; about Norbome and Hampstede in France, as also in Crete or Crete. This second grows in Flory and rugged or rocky places, as also by hedge sides, not only in Spain, but also in Portugal and Crete. But with us, both the Kinds are only found Nursed up in Garden of the Curious.

VI. The Times. They send for their tender Shoots early in the Spring, and Flower in June and July, having ripe Fruit in September. But with us in England, it scarcely comes to perfection, unless the Season is very warm, and they grow in a warm place, which may defend them from cold Blasts and nipping Winds.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate as to the first Qualities, but rather more drying than any of the former. They incite, atteinuate, and open powerfully, and are strong Diuretics and Lithontriticks: and peculiarly appertained to the Liver, Spleen, Renis, and Womb.

VIII. The Specification. I have been informed by some intelligent English Men, who have lived in Spain for some Years, that the People of the place esteem them as one of the most popular Remedies against the Stone and gravel, and much Superior to the Garden or Marsh Kinds.


The Virtues.

X. The Virtues are the same with the Garden and Marsh Kinds: and therefore the Description and Uses of each Preparations the same, to which you are referred; save, that these Wild Kinds are esteemed to be double in Force and Goodness.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Common Avenis.

I. The Name. This Herb, for all that we can learn, was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore we can furnish you with no Greek name for it: but it is called in Latin, Geum vulgatum, and Caryophyllata, (from the small of its Root) also Herba Beneidilis, Sansnaua; and Tragus would have it called Nordus agresis, (not only for the sweet scent of its Root, but for its excellent Virtues) and is supposed to be the Green Plant, in Hifl. 6. Ch. 25. Sed. 21. It is called in English, Avens, and Herb Beneis.

II. The Kinds. The General Kinds are two. 1. Caryophyllata vulgaris, the common Avens. 2. Caryophyllata Montana, the Mountain Avens; of which in the next Chapter. The Common Avenis is two-fold, 1. That, Florum minor, with the smaller Flower, (which is the most Commons) 2. That, Florum majus, ...
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

56

Herbal.

fear, with the greater Flower, as Mr. Ray has noted. Hill, Planct, pag. 60.

III. The Driftgum. The drift of the Common Kind with the smaller Flowers, has a root consisting of many thick Strings, and smaller Fibers, somewhat of a brownish yellow colour, being formed into fine filaments somewhat like hair, which, especially if it grows in the higher, hotter and drier Ground, and in a very clear and cleaner Air, but nothing so much, or not at all in many other places, especially if they be wet. From this root sprout forth many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves, every one made of many large Leaves, set on each side of a middle Rib; the three largest colored green at the ends, and fringed or dentilated round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes four, standing on each side of the field middle Rib, under them: among which do rise up divers rough or bony Stalks, about a foot high, branching forth with Leaves at every joint, not so long as the above, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, and some into more; on the top of the Branches stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, confisting of five Leaves, like Compassed Flowers, but larger, in the midst whereof, stands a small green head, which, when the Flowers are fallen, grows to be round and large, being made of many long, greenish, purple Seeds, like grains, which will stick on your Cloth.

W. The other Avers with a large Flowers, is in Fruits like differing from the former in any particular, except in the Flowers, which are greater than those of the common, and firmer: This I have sometimes seen and gathered in Woods and Co- fops in some parts of Cambridge and Huntingdon, where the whole Plant grew large and very fragrant, but the Roots not much inferior (in my opinion) in their Scent to Chives themselves.

V. The Places. They are found to grow Wild in many places of our Land, under Hedge sideles, and near By-paths in some Fields, as also in Woods and Copes, delighting to grow rather in Shallow or Sunny places. And in many places they are brought into Gardens, chiefly about London, and in some great Towns and Cities, that they may be near at hand upon occasion.

The Large Flowered Avers is found in Tedford Wood, in the Woods of Lincoln- shire.

VI. The Times. They Flower in May and June generally, and their Seed is ripe in July at fir- steth.

VII. The Qualities. Avers is hot and dry in the first Degree; and is inclining, Attenuating, Opening, Aqueous, Digestive, Revulsive, Carminative, Aph- lexiparmik, Althetting, and Venerary. Schroeder says, it is Cephalick, and Cardialk 4 and we know by Experience that it is Stomatik, Hepatik, Hy- ficall, and Arthritis.

VIII. The Specification. Schroder says, its chief use is in drying up Catarrh, and resolving Congula- ted Blood: it is a singular cure for Wounds and Ulcers.


The Virtues.

X. The Root. The Powder of the dried Roots given from half a dram to 1 dram, strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, is good against Spitt-
Chap. 42. English Herbs.

57

cures simple Wounds by the first intention: It cleanses running Stares, old Herd Ulcers, and stinking and rebellious Fertil's, washing them with the Juice of this Plant, and then applying this Balm: it cleanses, incrustates, or breaks Fletch, and brings to a speedy healing.

XX. The Citapojon. It diffuseth Inflammations in their beginning, and is against Contumelions, or Bruises, cuts pains or Aches in any part, and is singular good in a cold Gout. I have applied it with great success in vehement Head-sachs, proceeding from taking cold, or any recent Candle.

XXI. The Mixture. Take Juice of the Roots iv. ounces, fine Verdgreefe 3. drams; mix them. It takes off the Callas in hollow Ulcers, and Fertil's, where it must be injected with a Syringe. But if the Callas is in an open Ulcer, the Mixture may be thus made: Take of the foregoing Ointment iv. ounces: Powder of Tobacco 3. drams: Verdgreefe 3. drams: mix them. Or thus: Take of the former Ingredients: Powder of round Birthwort Roots: 3. drams: fine Verdgreefe 3. drams: mix them. Any of these mixtures take off a Callas from any Ulcer or Fertilula, cleanses the same, and induces it to a speedy healing; and this it will do, if the affeil be in the Joints.

I. T H E Names. They are called in Latin, Caryophyllytis agriceps, Caryophyllytis montana, and in English, Wild or Mountain Avens. The Epithet Wild is put to the, to distinguish them from the former, which are never called Wild; for those they grow Wild in Fields and Woods, yet it is always near home, and beside, they are many times Nurtured up in Gardens, which these are never, except as near Rarities.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds of Mountain Avens, but those growing in our Country chiefly are: 1. Caryophyllytis montana purpurea, as Gerard calls it: Or Montana palustris purpurea, as Parkinson: Alto Aquaticus natans flor, and Aquatica florae rubri florio, by the Bashims; Purple Avens, or Water Avens. 2. Caryophyllytis flore amplexo purpurea, Avens with a double flower. 3. Caryophyllytis Chasmadryos folio, as Admision calls it: Cosmederia florae montanae Ciflioreis, as Parkinson: Alpina Ciflioreis, and Alpina florae frugesanae altae, the Baushims: Tenerum Alpinum Ciflioreis, as Gerard; Mountain Avens with Germander Leaves. 4. Caryophyllytis Pentaphylla, as Bashim and Parkinson: Alpina Pentaphylla, as Gerard: and Alpina quinquifolia, as Calfour Bashim. Cingefufl Avens. To which add, 5. Caryophyllytis montana Virginigetis, Virginia Mountain Avens. 6. Caryophyllytis montana florae magno laevo, Mountain Avens with a great yellow flower. 7. Caryophyllytis montana florae magno laevo, Mountain Avens with a great yellow flower.

III. Description. 1. Purple, or Water Mountain Avens. It has a Root about a Fingers thicknesse, with many Strings or Stems thereof, from whence rises upon many long and hairy Leaves, composed of divers little Leaves, with larger at the top, and thefe split or divided along the edge, like as the Common Avens: among which Leaves rise up several Stalks, a foot or more in height, on which grow Flowers, whose Heads hang down: the tops of the Stalks, and Caps of the Flowers, are commonly of a purplish Yellow, but the Flowers scarcely appear about the Stalks but contain them: these Flowers therefore are of a pretty Red Colour, and are of divers shapes, and grow divers ways (which is the reason that Common, and some others, have judged them to be several Plants, giving the Flowers here cespitifor a differing kind.) For some of these Flowers, even the greatest part of them grow with five Red, round pointed Leaves, which never lie flat open, but only round straight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter, and yellowish Threads: Some of these Flowers consist of Seven, Eight, Nine, or more Leaves, and some again lie wholly open, with Green Leaves, growing close under the Cap of the Flowers; and some few now and then may be found compos'd of a great many little Leaves, thick thruf the middle, making a very double Flower: after the Flowers are fallen come such hairy Heads, as you see in the Figure, and in other Plants of this Kind, among which lies the Seed.

IV. 2. Avens with a large double purple Flower. The Flowers make this to be a different Kind from the last, yet doubtfull if it be not, but is one of the sporting of Nature, wherein few are variously in one and the same Plant, and therefore the Description of the last may fully serve for this, there being in truth no variation but in the Flower, as we have in the former, above, already declared.

V. 3. Mountain Avens with Germander Leaves. It has a long, thick, hard, woody Root, with many Sprigs or Strings growing from it, and spreading under ground, of a brown blackish colour, from whence springing up several hard, woody Stalks, eight or nine Inches long, spread upon the Earth, of a brown, reddish colour, which have Leaves growing upon them without any order, like to Germander Leaves, but leffer, harder, more wrinkled, and saw-like indented on the edges, of a White Hony colour below or underneath, and of a bisthish Green colour above, having an Afrignant Taste. The Flowers are White, and each Flower stands upon a slender hairy Foot-stalk, about three or four Inches long, round as big as a Strawberry Flower, and consisting of five Leaves opposite, or more, in the circumference of which is a Thrumy Head, of a small hairy subflumus, which being fallen, there succeed little Dow-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

**The Virtues.**

XIV. The Virtues of all the Mountain Avenus, are the fame with thofe of the Common Avenus, and are applied to all the fame Difficulties, and differ in nothing, but the degree of their Strength, force, or efficacy, for that thofe Wild or Mountain Avenus, are much stronger than the Common Kinds, and operate more powerfully, expeditiously and efficaciously, than any they can possibly do; and therefore the Preparations, tinctures and Ulises of thefe severall Preparations aforesaid, are the fame with thofe of the Common Avenus before declared in Ch. 41. Sect. 10. to Sed. 26. to which you are referred.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Common BARLEY.

I. The Name. It is called in Hebrew ערב, Segaroth, fo 31. 4. and fo 1. 11. &c. In Arabic, Barley, Stor - In Greek, Ζαθή, in Latin, Hordeum; and in English, barley.

II. The Kinds. It is either Manured or Wild, of which latter in the next Chapter. The Manured is, Hordeum Difliburnum, Common Barley, 2. Hordeum Difliburnum Zamos, Bear or Battledore Barley, 3. Hordeum Polyfibon, Square Barley, or Winter Barley, 4. Hordeum Zamos, Cesnil, Bawm, Hordeum nudaum, Zeypetan, Tritio Speltom, Naked Barley.

III. The Description. Theift has a Grassy Root, with many small fibres or Stringes, from whence rise many feveral Grassy Leaves and Stalks, sometimes more, sometimes lefs, which are shorter and feither than thofe of Wheat, and the Grassy Leaves are alfo shorter, broader and rougher, and the Stalks fife up to be 13, 16, or 18 inches high, according to the goodness of the Ground; at the Tops whereof comes forth Ear, having two rows of Corn, fed in good order, each imbedded in a Bafk, flicking close to the Grain, and bearing a long rough Anne or Beard thereof, which is many times greater and longer than Wheat, and whiter felf, or very eafily falling out of the Ear. Cortus fays, that this Kind makes a recompence for the fmalnefs of the Ear, by the number of the Stalks; that each Grain or Root produces, 

---

*Note:* The text is a section from Salmon's Herbal, Lib. I., detailing the properties and uses of certain herbs and plants, specifically focusing on the Mountain Avens and Barley. The content includes descriptions of the plants, their uses, and comparisons with other herbs. The text is written in a classical style, common in herbal literature of the time, and uses botanical names and terms from Latin and Greek. The layout and formatting suggest it is a printed page from a book.
VIII. The Times. Barley is sown with us in March, especially the two first kinds; the Square or Winter Barley is sown a little before Winter; but all sorts of Barley (even the Winter Barley) are sown with us in England in March or April, and are ripe or fit for cutting in August following, or beginning of September at farthest.

IX. The Qualities. They are cooking and drying in the first Degree. They are gently Repulsive, Abdurifive, Diuretic, and Anodyne, appropriated to the Lungs and Reins, and also Alumbredick and Gallagogesick, or breaking Milk.

X. The Specification. They are peculiar for allaying the heat of Blood in Fevers, to help Filling Blood, and sharpening of Urine, being called therjo' the Application of Vescatures, by an unskillful hand.


The Virtues.

XII. The Malt. This is called in Greek, έλαιον, by Atticus: in Latin, Biere, and Maltum; which is a made Latin Word, from the German Word Malt, or our English Word Malt, which is Barley prepared for Brewing Ale or Beer, the manner of which Preparation is thus: Take a Quantity of Barley, as much as you pleaseth, put it into a Gunner made for that purpose, which you may fill full with the Barley, then affuse so much Water thereon as may cover it, and there let the Grain soak for two or three Days,
and Nightes, till it is well fulted, then drain the Week or Paste, or five bowls; when done, the scumlet boxily is to be taken out of the Cilbert, and spread equally, or as equal thicknesses, upon the leor of a Shaking House, about half a foot thick, when it is spread, and according as the air is cold, it is covered with Cloths, or not covered, and so fye till it begins to greate, ready as it were to grow, which will be performed in two or three days, if the Weather is warm, or very cold, otherwise it may fye longer: before it greece hot, when it is up to do, it is to be turned with Shoovels for that purpose, two or three times a Day for a Week or ten Days together, to cool it, and day it: When it is thus dried, it is put upon a Malt Kiln, and there it is throughly dried by the help of Fire, made either of Straw, Burnt or Wood, to cause it to the beater Bedfith or Tafle: It is fty dried with Faggots or Wood, the Malt will take Sittersiffer from the Smock, and will easily be perceived in the Drink, which will taste Bitter: If it is dried with Faggots, or other lift fley, it will take left Bitter, but the only choie Malt is that which is dried with Straw, for that is truly Sweet, and makes the only pleasant Drink. Malt being goodley Ground is made into Beer and Ale, as we fhall in the next place shew. Ground Malt Fryed, and applied in a Bag, as hot as can be endur'd by the Sides or Belly, gives cafe it is propagated from Stitches, Colick, or Giftings called through Cold or Wind: Made into a Palefife, it is good to afflige Infammations, or other like Tumors or Scarcamens.

This is called in Greek Ψυλλος; in Latin, Cythum, Græufa Lapulate, and in English, Beer. It is made by Infuffion of Ground Malt, and a due Quantity of Hops in a sufficient Quantity of Boiling Water in a proper Pot or Vefifl, fo long till the whole Virtue and Goodnefs is Extricated out of both Malt and Hops; then the Liquor is drawn off: Now left any goodnefs should yet be left in the remaining Malt, another Quantity of Boiling Liquor is put thereon, and so furred together, and kept in Infuffion till the remaining Sweetnefs is Extricated into the Liquor: Thofe two Liquors (or more, if you think needful to make them) which are called Worts, viz. the Smaller and the Stronger Worts, are put together, and being mixed, are put into Coolers, to bring them in a better State, or rather Warmer, to make them fit for a fucceeding Fermentation: But as this only brought to a Warmth, the Liquor is put into the Working Vat, and to caufe or facilitate the Fermentation of the aforesaid aforesaid, a proprionar Quantity of Vermont or Ylif is added, and mixed with it; and the Working it continued fo long till both Watts and Smell gave a Demonftration, that the Nature of the Liquor is changed, and turned from a delight, humble, fweet Watts, in a kind of a Vifious Averofity and Vifion. I know our Common Brewers Boil their Worts, and it is their Opinion, that the Beer or Ale will not keep without much Boiling, but our Experience has long since refuted the Error or Vanity of fuch Conceptions: as only the Liquors being ftring of the Malt, which makes the Ale or Beer keep; it is weak in that, and it will boil as long as you will, it will foon grow Small, Hard, and Soure, nor can you prevent it, do what you can: and if it is very ftring of the Malt (and not too much ferment'd) then the Liquor were never Boiled at all, yet with the Drink keep several Years Good, and grow neither Soure, nor Hard, as your Drink made of Boiled Malt works, and of this I am a particular and many others bear Witness against the Boiling of Worts in my Sepulchra, or Druggift Stop. fho. 8, cap. 7, feft. 26: where you may receive abundant Satisfaction, almost next to Demonftration. 

XIV. Ale. This was called in Greek by Dioscurides Μελον, in Latin, Carnum, (from the Greek) alle, Carnes, Carnus, & Carnula, or Pulpe, or Drink net Hop, now called Ale. It is made of Malt exactly as Beer is made, without any difference, only that it is not hopp'd, which is here wanting. But of late, in the Summer Time, the Brewers put in a small Quaffy of Hops, to make the Ale keep the better, which is the property of the Hops, confirmed to us by Experience. Ale without doubt is the moft Ancient Drink of our Land: But it has left much of its Reputation since Beer came into Fashion or Use, because the Hops make it more durable without lowering, and left full and more wholesome. However, whether it is Ale or Beer that is drank, that is the heft and more wholesome which is worst or sweet, than that which is hard or flate, the former being cleansing, and keeping the Body open and more Sufficient: Yet that the Hops be allying; the Hops are Altringent, and foaping, causing Heartburnings in many, and breeding Aeid Humors, and laying the Foundation of, or may Detract it, the Hops are Altringent, and ill fent will be taken totally from it: This being done, you may either keep it in its prefent condition, of the Strength of Common Brands, for common and ordinary Uses; or you may Defperate it by reiterated Difillation per fe, either in a Copper Vat till within with its Worm, drawing off only the fine Spirit, leaving the Flffer behind, or you may Diftill it in a Glafs Body or Bolt Head in Salines Martia, or a very gentle Sand heat, which will caufe the fate Spirit only to Affend, leaving the Wary parts below, and this Work is fo often to be repeated, till the Spirit is become purely fire, and free from Flffer, strong enough to fire Gas-Former. This Work will the better be done, if a proportionar Quantity of Common Brands, or Pot-Alfes be call into the Spirit; for the Salt dissolving in the Flffer, will keep it down or make it fley behind, and caufe the Liquor to yield its Spirit with much more cafe and freedom, and to be much purer from Flffer and Empefitys. As to its Virtues and Uses, it has the same Nature, Quality, and Use with the Spirit of Wine, and performs all the fame things, in making Tonics, Cordial Water, Elixirs, Pomera, Volatile Spirits, Baths, &c. and therefore to that you are refered.

XV. The Spirit. It is drawn from Beer or Ale green, very hard, pricks, or almost fower. It may be drawn in a Copper Vatia till within with its Worm, drawing off only the fine Spirit, laying the Flffer behind, or you may Diftill it in a Glafs Body or Bolt Head in Salines Martia, or a very gentle Sand heat, which will caufe the fate Spirit only to Affend, leaving the Wary parts below, and this Work is fo often to be repeated, till the Spirit is become purely fire, and free from Flffer, strong enough to fire Gas-Former. This Work will the better be done, if a proportionar Quantity of Common Brands, or Pot-Alfes be call into the Spirit; for the Salt dissolving in the Flffer, will keep it down or make it fley behind, and caufe the Liquor to yield its Spirit with much more cafe and freedom, and to be much purer from Flffer and Empefitys. As to its Virtues and Uses, it has the same Nature, Quality, and Use with the Spirit of Wine, and performs all the same things, in making Tonics, Cordial Water, Elixirs, Pomera, Volatile Spirits, Baths, &c. and therefore to that you are refered.

Pimp. 18. 18. chap. 7, says that the Greeks made it, 'Green Barley taken out of the Ear before it was fully ripe, steeped in Water, then beaten in a Mortar, after well mixed in a pot, to free it from the Husks, so dried in the Sun, and afterwards steeped and beaten again, till it was thoroughly cleinfed, which being dried was ground fmall: of this they took 11. pounds, and added thereto, Linseed, Coriander seed, and each pound: Salt 13. ounces: these fmall things well beaten together were mixed with the Barley, and so prepared for use. 12. Other Grecians, says Pimp, added Barley mixed with the same, and washed by beating in a Mortar, after dried, and so parched or fried it the next day, and then ground it to Meal, to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings.
or Bread of. III. The Indians Made it of Porched Barly, without any methilfast, ground small to xx. pounds, with which they added Millersmeal or Ponderous meal, pounds: Coriander-seed, Lin-seed, well beaten of each j. pound, Sult. j. ounces and a half, and then mix them all together. IV. Galen Commends it to be a Make of Frey Barly out full ourse or Ponderous meal; and before the Bread was white, or quite dry, and then indifferently parched, and reduced to flour, adding nothing else to it. Many Nations used this Ponderous instead of Bread, and the Egyptians that they had Wheat growing with them, they made mostly of this. It dries and asfringes more than Barly in itself, binding the Belly and flepping Fluxes, being drunk with Almon, or Wine: Drink with Water, it quenches thirst, and allays Heat; and if taken into the Throat or Lungs, it was often eaten mixed with new Wine, or boild up with Wine, and so eaten, as every one liked it.

XVII. Alasa. This is only Potones, or the Flower of Porched Barly, mofthold with some Kind of Liquor, as every one liked best: some with Water, some with Water and Wod Gner, some with a frame of Pine, some with Wine and Wod, and some mixed it with Honey, as Hysphcru, Hippocrates and Galen declare: but Galen says that Alasa, is hard of Digestion, and generates Wind: if it is well mofthold with Water, fower Wine, or Oil, and Honey also is added to it, it is the fooner paffes off.

XVIII. Psifana. The Ancients made it of several sorts of Grain, not of Barly only, but of Wheat, Rice, Orzo, Peas, Lentils. But Psifana, fimpfly confidered, is always underfoot to be made of Husked Barly only. Hippocrates his way of making it is thus: Take the Barly and boil Barly; keep it in Water fivr Hours or more, then put it into a coarse bag, and beat it with a Mefle or wooden Poffle till the Husks come off which take away with washing, dry it in the Sun, and keep it for fome time. Take of this boiled Barly what you please, and boil it in a fufficient Quantity of Water till it breaks, and that the liquor is thick like Cream: this liquor is the Psifana, which ought to be moderately liquifed. This has no Affedtion, nor troubles the Stomach or Bowels, nor fwell or fills them with Wind, for the Windy part is vanifhed by boiling: it clots not the Blood or Stomach, but by its Liquidity easily difpafs itself, and quenches Thirft by its mollifing quality; and for thefe Properties fike, it is probable both for fick and well: Thus Hippocrates and Galen. But Dijpofitors further adds, that this Psifana by reason of its being boiled, yields more nourifhment than Potones, is good againft Exacerbations, and to help the Hearties and Roughness of the Throat: This was the Psifana of the Anciens: but the Philofofhs in our Times makes it thus, Take boiled Barly, commonly called French Barly, boil it in Water till it be fift or broken, then heat it in a Mortar, and strain it, to which add fweet Almonds, Melen and Circular Seeds, beft to a Pafh, and then mix together. This is their usual Psifana, or Barly Milk. Psifana Drink is thus made, Take boiled Barly, boil it in a fift Water, and then a second Water, but something lefs than in the former Recife, strain the Water from the Barly, and to fift quarts of this Water, add Rallyns of the Sun flooned in, curtes, Blew Curranes j. ounces, Linjurks, Bay leaved j. ounces, fweet Fenel, brooks of Almonds, j. ounces, Cardamon, j. ounce, and Madaen. Hair a handful, boil again quarter of an Hour, or better, then strain out for ordinary Drink. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Headaches, tertunes of Barly, difcomfort of Heart, old affection of the Lungs, coughs of the Bowells, and all for weak and Conipitive Bodies.

XIX. The Yeaf. It is the Supernatural Excellency of the Drink, raised therefrom in Working, and Yeaf Ufes apply, bating on and more specially perfections the Fermentation of the Liquor, which is a separating of the Vomery or Mealy Parched Particles, which fall from the Wort, and the ftripping up an innate and latent Acid into act, to give the Drink a pleasant which all briskfants or Quickfants, efpecially is with a Subtle and kind of Vomity Spirit. This Yeaf is by Distillation yields a Vomitory Spirit, of equal Virtures with the Spirit of Wines, and Bakers make Yeaf leafl inlep of Yeaf, to make their Bread light, which would otherwise be bad; but this Spirit is chiefly of External use. Being immediately applied in Bains and Scalds, it readily takes out the Fire, and eafes the burning Pain, making the afeet more easy and yielding to other Medicaments. Applied to Phelegmons, and other like Tumors, it helps to lufes and resolves them, unless they be Applanated, and then it inwardly with the Quaption of the Apptation or Tumor, and alleviates the pain: Being boiled to a Salve or Emplifhick body, and applied, it strengthens a weak Back, and weak Joints, cafes Pain in those or other parts, and is diftillative and refolutive.

XX. The Exces or bottoms of the Barrels, called by some, Emptifying. They yield a Spirit by distillation like the Yeaf, which may be rectified to the like degree of Sadbility and purity, and may serve for all the fame Intention or Purposes, and to all the fame Difices for which we have prefcribed the Yeaf in the former Section to be applied. But this is not fo good for the Fermentation of Wores, as Yeaf is, because it will increafely work at all, and if it does it is fo meanly and weakly, that it makes rather a Slafe and Inflapid or dead Kind of Liquor, than any thing which has briskfants and Life: But it may be renewed, by adding a little fower Leaven wafen, difpated, in a little of frong or fwalk Wore, mixing them well together, ad digefiting them in a warm place, for that little time.

XXI. The Balfam. It is made of strong Ale, by gently boiling it, so long till it be reduced thick like Chlo Tarapente, and will fpread on Leather like a Słabore, or felf Cretce. This being apply'd warm to a Neck or Throat troubled with the King's Evil, or Venereal, or other hard Swellings, gives much eafe and other difficulties or refolves them: it is good to refolve conftaint Shews and Tendons, comfort and strengthen weak Nerves and Joints, and is an excellent thing for weaknefs and pain in the Back, and to apply it to any part or Member which is hurt by Sprainings, falls, breews, or other like Accidents.

XXII. The Meal or Flour. The Ancients make it of old, made of it Bread, 13. Kings 4. 42. John 6. 9, and 13. They made also Cakes of it, Judges 7. 13. Ezek. 4. 12. And to fo they have done almost in all Nation, and in most parts of this Kingdom, within thefe three or foureire yeares that paffed, they made alfo of it a kind of Baked Bread or Puddings, and fried Bread or Pancake, but now in our days Wheat being fo plentiful with us, Barly is wholly difcarded, unless amongst the pooreft of the People: The Turks at this day make a kind of Drink of the Meal or flour which they add, they call Copect: Thus, they take the Meal or Flour which they make into Pufle, and boil it in a great Caldron after which it is made into small balls, and then boil the balls being well into the Water, it will presently boile them a little, and grow hot, without the help of any fire, and because working by a kind of Drink. It is of a wholesome Color, thick, of a good nourishment,
tures into the Head, and enure Drunkenness if it is too largely taken, and this kind of Drink, says
Sertorius, is usually40 fixed in all the Cities of Africa, in the Tap Hoops against all foes, and generally with chem called Gout. In the Leucum, and
other the Euxyn parts of the World Barly is yet more eaten, and made more into Broth than Water. I suppose because it is more cooling, and preventive
of Fever. It is also cheaper for the poor and ordinary Fort of People: it nourishes much less than Wheat, but the Grain being Mashed, makes a more excellent
Drink, cleaner, thinner, purer, more Homeric and Dudistic.

XXIII. The Bread. It is made of the Flower
with a proportionate quantity of Water and Salt, to every hiff of which Water, a few Leucum, as big as a Mens fist doubled, or a Pint of Ale Yeaf, is added, being disfused in the warm Water, wherein the Palle or Dough is made: this being mixed with one
part of the Flower, is covered with the other, and left in digesting as an hour or two, that the whole may be Levecname, then the Palle or Dough is made by mixing all well together, and handleing it with the hands, till it becomes a stiff Palle, which then is suffered to ly again about half an hour, and then made up into Leucum, which are after baked in an Oven. This Bread is proper to be eaten willfed now, appealing
that the name of Corn, and nourishing bift.

Apply'd to the place where the Pain is, in a Vege-
Head-set, as soon as it comes out of the Oven, or
as hot as the Patient can endure it, it gives prompt
cure, and by the four times Application, cures it.

XXIV. The Cream. It is made of boughBarley,
bulled in a first Water and cool away, then boiled in
a second Water, till the Grain burns, and is perfe-
cally soft: this is then beaten well in a Mortar, and
mixed in the Water in which it is boiled, and
streamed through a Chefe Cloth: then Melon seeds
blanched are beaten to a Pulp, and mixed with Milk,
and strained till all the Myth and most part of the seeds are taken forth: This Milk is seasoned with double Refixed Sugar, and mixed with the for-
mer framings of the Barley, so you have Barley Cream. Some at Eating mix with it a little Damask Rofe Water and Juice of Limons. This ordinarily
taken is good against hot burning Fevers, and such as are weak, pain and feble, labouring under Hecticks, and Confumptions, for it cools pretura-
tural heats, and refreces much. Without the Juice of Limons, it is good against filamentous of Urine, and such as make a Bloody Water.

XXV. Botley Water. It is made of boughBot-
ley, boiled in a fift Water, and that cool away, and
then boiled in a second Water, half a pound of Bot-
ley is a Gallon of Water, adding after an ounce and half of burnt Hawthorn, boiling them so long till the Botley is breaking: then the Water is strained from the other things, and made poffitient with the Juice of Limons, and double Refixed Sugar. This is used as ordinary Drink for such as are in Burning or Malgin Fevers, Hectick Fevers, Confumptions, or good with it, it cools, admifibly quesses Thif, and prevails against Diffacles of the Lung.

XXVI. The Cough. 1. Take Barley Flower
six ounces, Acorus or Water, a fuffifient quantity, mix and boil in the confidence of a Pul-
licate. This apply'd warm cures Coughs under the Ears, in the Neck and Throat, and other like places.
2. Take Barley Meflor Flower, six ounces, Peppers of Pomeracq-feel, Linseed and Rye, of each six ounces, Persons of Mallot and Camomile Chops half a Bound, and half a Bound in a Butterfick. This apply'd warm, diffufes Infu-
mations, expels Wind out of the Bowels, and cures Pains of the Iides, Stomach, and Spheen.
3. Take Barley Flower six ounces, Powder of Pomegranate seeds and Myrrhe Berries, of each an ounce, a fuffifient quantity, mix, and boil to a Confidence: apply'd to the Belly, it is said to ftop the Loofness, or other Fluxes of the Belly. 4. Take Barley Flower six ounces, sharp Wine Vinger, a fuffifient quantity, mix and boil to the thicknes of a Giov-
fraen. It is good against Scurf, Dimdrift, or Mor-
phew in the Head or any other part, being laid on hot, and as Ants help to the Leucum. 5. Take Barley Flower water, white Salt and Hony, of each six ounces, white Wine Vinger, a fuffifient quantity, mix and boil to a Giovfrah. Apply'd it is said certy to cure the Itoh.

XXVII. The Mixture. Take Barley Water six
ounces, Scarp of Curn Poppleby six ounces, Tintrure of the same flowers made with Spirit of Wine six
ounces, mix them. Dole six ounces twice or thrice a day, with this I have cured fveal Fluxes. But the Barly Water six ounces, Boats, Germ, Ephemer. An. 2. 2 Pro-
ceed to cure other Calentom Pufhies with Barley Water alone.

XXVIII. The Julep. Take bough Barley six
ounces, hot it in a fift Water, which cool away, boil it in six pints, then mix it with six ounces of
Strap of Vickers: It provokes Urine, and is very
good in Choleric Fevers. 2. Take bough Barley six
ounces, boil it in Water, which cool away, and boil it again in six pints more of Water, adding
strawberry Leaves, Violet Leaves, of each half
faufs, boil till a quart or three pints is consumed,
then strain out, and distil it with six ounces of
Milk, and twice as much of Sugar Candy. It
breads Milk in Neries plentifully, cools the heat
and furfames of Urine, and helps Pilling Blood,
effectually if it is caufed by the Application of Vencesocytes, or Oiling Blatterfuls. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoariffs
Alrirm's, &c.

XXIX. The Bath. Take Leaves of Mallow,
Violets, Beers, Fumitory, Black Hellebor, of each
halffaufs, Barley in pount, but the fufficient
quantity of Water for a Bath, till the Barley breaks, the Grain is to be boiled a confiderable time
first, and then the Barley is to be put in to come to the end of the boiling. It is a very efual efficace thing against Scurf, Moprophew, Legedias, Scabs, Itoh, and other break-
outs, being often ufed.

XXX. The Empflaffer. Take Barley Water six
ounces, or Water, six ounces, Giuffit, a fufficient quantity, mix and boil to the confidence of a Conicere, or fift Empflaffer. It is said to cure hard
Swellings of the Throat and other places called the Kings Evil. Apply'd afar, it is an admirable thing to cure the Gout.

XXXI. The Diffilled Water from the green Barly, and the whole Plante. It is Diffilled in the end of May, and is good to cool Inflamed Eyes, and for such as have Deftutions upon them, to fay the Hu-
Iours, and to cale the Pain, being often dropped into them, white Bread being also dippt therein, and apply'd upon them, does the fame.

XXXII. The Grains, which are left after Brew-
ing. Tho' they are generally ufed as Food or Meat for Horse, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, and Poultry, yet they have the Fire of Barley in them, which is benefial in curing Lamefits in the Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet, caused through Cold, or civil Humors, being fallen into them, as also thinkings of the Water and Swarms, made all in a Bittin Tub or Barrel be filled with them whilet
whilest they are hot, or, if cold, heated again as hot as may possibly be suffered, and the Patient fit therein, so as to cover those parts, that they may gain strength, so long as he can well endure it without Fainting: this I say, if it is done three or four times, or more if need requires it, will both abate the Swelling and ease the Pain, also remove the Nerves, Joints, and Limbs, to their natural health and strength.

CHAP. XLIV. of Wild B. ARLEY.

1. The Name. It is called in Greek, ᾶρτος, in Latin, Hordeum gramine. In English, Wild Barley.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds thereof,


III. The Descriptions. *Zea*, or *Bryza*, has a small Fibrous or Stringy Root, from whence rises up slender and short Stalks, but from, bearing a small, thin Spiked Ear, with small or weak or slender Ear, and the Corn in two rows, one Corn in each side opposite to the other, from the bottom of the Ear to the top, whereby the Ear is flat, like unto Barley, with many small and slender Grains, or a Beard, as Barley also has, every Grain is contained singly in a husk, which sticks to it, so as not easily to be gotten off, the Ear, though remarkably Barley, and the Colour of the Grain, is a dark Red, as also slight blackish or dark brown Bread, and not altogether so pleasant as our Common Barley.

IV. *Aegilops*, (which in my opinion ought rather to be called *Monococcus*) has a Root which from a small, thin Stalks, from many Grains or Strings, from whence springs forth Stalks 2. or 3. handful high, resembling Wheat or Barley, *joined in three or five places, from whence comes forth divers Granes of a pale green colour, and at the top of the Stalks two or three Heads, set one above another, which are round and somewhat long, hard and stiff, having also many Beards at the end of each, wherein, when they are ripe and scalp whiteish, one or 3. small Grains or Seeds a little smaller, (says Gerard) than Barley; these Seeds are wrapped or infolded in a creased Skin or Skin, out of which the Awns come forth, Matthioli says, that as Loliun, or Common Darnel is known to be a Seed degenerate from Wheat, being found for the most part among Wheat: So by his own experimental knowledge, he had found that this Aegilops or Petruca, was a Seed or Grain, degenerating from Barley, and is found among Barley, or where Barley has grown.

V. The greater Way Barley, or Wall Barley, has a Fibrous or Thready Root, containing many Heads, from whence springs up many Grassy Leaves, and among these several Bent Stalks about 6. or 8. Inches high, at the top of which grows several whitish yellowish Ears, with somewhat rough Beards, but much shorter than those of Barley, and some have but one or two Beards at all. The Ear is much more like that of Rye than Barley, and the Corn, or Grains which come out of it, are brown Coloured, small and small, in Color and shape resembling Rye, so that it might more properly be called Wild-Rye, Way-Rye, or Rye-Grass, rather than by any Appellation of Barley, to which in my opinion it has no resemblance.

VI. The leffer Way or Wall Barley, is like the other in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears and Grains, so that many have taken it to be the same with the former, but in this it differs, that it is much larger, so that it scarcely attains to be a Foot high; and instead it comes to near to the former another, or rather Rye-Grass, that many have taken it to be one and the same, even as I myself also do.

VII. The Places. The first was anciently grown in Greece, and the Eastern Countries, now it is Sown in some parts of Germany and Sweden, but with the
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

The Virtues.

XII. The Infusion in Ale, Beer, or Wine. The Seal infused, or Drink in Poudret in any of these Liquors, affects the Head and Brain much, and cures Drunkenness.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. If it is made with the Addition of dried Damask Rose, and drunk from 5 to 10 ounces, as also the Mouth and Throat, Ganglial then, it is good against a thinking Brain, I suppose caused by some thirty Ulcers or Ulcers in those parts, for that it has a property to heal Ulcers.

XIV. The Syrup. If the whole Herb, Roots, and Seed be bruised, boiled in Water, strained, and made into Syrup with Honey, to viii. ounces, of which it is of Aloe Socotrinium in five Ponder be added, you have an excellent Medicine against foul Ulcers of the Nostrils, by wetting Tents therein, and putting them up the same, holding them a pretty while therein, and often repeating it.

XV. The Powder. Mixed with Water in which a little Rock Alum, or Seltzshammar Savarys has been dissolved, and laid upon the Aegilops or Fistula in the Corner of the Eye, it cures it; it also cleanses, dries up and heals Ulcers in other parts of the body, being to used, or fried on dry.

XVI. The Juice. It is mixed with Barley Meal and to dried; and then upon occasion mixed with Rose Water, and applied. Another wise, it heals (as Gerard says) the Aegilops, or Fistula in the Eyes; it also softens and allivages hard Tumors, and swellings in the Joints. Label says, this has been often tried to be efficacious against the Aegilops, for that it has a drying quality without sharpness.

XVII. The Flowers of the Stalks or Straw. Made into a Linement with Water, it is good against the Gout from a Rheumatic cause, by often burning there with, and to dissolve hard Tumors or Swellings in the Head, and diffuses Tumors of the Joints.

XVIII. The Cataplasm of Wey Barle or Eye Grafs. Being made of the Green Bars and Grafs by bearing it in a Mortar, and then apply'd to places bald, or where the Huit is wanting; Gerard says, it caules it to come forth and grow again.

CHAP. XLV.

OF BARREN-WORT.

I. THE NAME. It is called in the Greek, Ἐρεμών: in Latin, Epimenium, Epipertum, Epimenium: in English, Barren-wort.

II. The KIND. It seems to be a Sanguineous Plant of the Kind, without any Species, the Parthenium talks of an Alterum fructificum, &c.

III. The Description. It has a Root small and reddish, spreading much under ground, in fodder than any place, from whence springs up several hard round Stalks, twenty or twenty four inches high, each Stalk divided for the most part into three Branches, and each of them bearing three Leaves opposite, which are several, somewhat broad and round, set pointed at the ends, hard or dry in feeling, and a little sharply dent'd about the edges, of a light green Colour, on the upper side, and darker underneath: from the middle ofborne of the Stalks of Leaves, shoots forth unto them, from the first rising up of them, a small long Foot of Flowers, not much higher than the Stalks of Leaves, divided into Branches, containing on each of them, three Flowers: and
Chap. 45: English Herbs.

Barren Wort.

IV. The Places. It grows on the Mountains of Liguria, and in most Meadows in Italy, about Rome and Vincent; also in Romanies, and on the Eugenian Hills. It grows with us in Gardens only, in moist and shady places, where it brings forth its Seed to perfection, tho' Drucides and Flora say, that it is without either Flower or Seed.

V. The Times. It flowers at its first coming forth, or first year of its growth from June till the middle of August; but after it has taken full hold, and well rooted it fell in the Earth, a Year before, and then Flowers in April and May.

VI. The Qualities. Galen allows it to be moderately cold and moist; I judge it to be cold and moist in the first degree: it is Repellent and Diffluvent, and appropriated to the Joints.

VII. The Specification. Parkin says, it is without any specific property, more than to keep Women's Breasts from growing over great.

VIII. The Preparations. By reason much of the Virtue of this Plant is not known, there are not many Preparations from the same; the chief being, 1. A Juice, 2. A Powder of the Roots and Leaves, 3. A Caustic.

The Virtue.

IX. The Juice. Whether it is taken out of the Roots or Leaves, it is good to cool Inflammations, and is profitable to bath with in an Erythraean.

X. The Powder. It may be made of the Roots or Leaves, for of either the Virtue is the same, tho' if made of the Root it is thought to be stronger:

Parkin says it is reported, that being taken inwardly for some time, it makes Woman Barren from whence possibly the Name might come.

XI. The Grasping. The Leaves made into a Pulsife, by beating them up with Oil, and applied to Women's Breasts, keeps them from growing great, and is good to Dificut a flight Cornition.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Common BASIL.


III. The Descriptions. The Common Great *Ocimum Vulgatum* has a Threadly and Fibrous Root which perishes;
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I

at the first approach of Winter, and therefore is to
be flown a new every Year, if you will have it, from
where rises up faintly but our upright. Stalk nearly
a foot high, variously branching forth it falls on all
sides, wherein, at every Joint, are fat two Leaves,
broad, thick, and fat; a little pointed, of a pleasant
sweet scent, facili, of a fresh green Colour, and a little
japet about the edges of which some are here and
there, are of a black reddish hue: towards the up-
per part of the Stalk and Branches come forth a num-
er of small white Flowers, which many times tend
to a black purple, with two small Leaves at the Joint,
in some places green, in others brown, after the
flowers come small black Seed.

IV. The Small Bulb Basil, has a fragrant pervading
Root much like the former, from whence rises a
small tender Stalk, which grows no so high as the
former, but is thicker spent with Branches, and
smaller leavews there; and for slender together; these
Leaves are little, less than those of Pennyroyal, and
the whole Plantation, and finger small growing into
a kind of diminutive Bulb, wherein the Name of Bulb
Basil, and of a more pleasing Root then than the
former by which: the flowers are small and white,
and the Seed black like the other, when it yields Seed
with us, which is more seldom, is not often snatching
vapor Seed here, because it another Springs, but Her-
nor Seeds so early as the others. Parkinson adds
another middle kind something larger than this
both in the height of the Bulb, and magnitude of the
Leaves, but not altogether differing, which to some
seems to be one and the same Herb, but differing ac-
cording to the goodness of the Soil.
V. The Anointed Basil, is truly of the self same
Kind with our ordinary Garden Basil but of a middle
size between the Common Great or I Bulb Basil, and
differs nothing in it Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers,
nor Seed; but a little in the magnitude, and som-
ething in the scents, which is like the scents of Ani-
feeds.

Common Basil. Easifayd.

VI. The Places. Whence these Herbs first come
is unknown to us, but in Italy, France, Spain, and
England, they are only nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flower in the heat of
Summer as in June and July, by little and little,
whereby they are long in flowering, beginning at
the top, first, and its Flowering as twere down-
ward.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and moist in
the second Degree. They inside, ateum, open, excel-
difcou, resolve, concoct, digest, and are carminati-
and and sudorific, being Caphalic, Neuatric, Stom-
astic, Pectoral, Cardiact, Nrophitick, and Ultra-
tic, also Emimenogic, and Alexipharmac.
IX. The Specification. Schroder says, It is a pe-
culiar thing to cleanse the Lungs, and provoke the
Courses in Women.
X. The Preparations. The Ships make use of,
1. The Leaves. 2. The Seed. 3. And Distilled
from a Water. But you may further prepare, 4. A
Juice. 5. An Essence. 6. A Spirituous Tincture.
7. A Salter Tincture. 8. An Only Tincture. 9. A
Decotion, in Wine. 10. A Syrup. 11. An Oil.

The Virtues.

XI. The Leaves. Their small comforts the Brain
(whatever some Authors say) to the contrary and were
eaten into Olives the thing (I suppose as a Soli)
being corrected with Oil and Vinegar. Some Authors will
have it that, they dry up Milk in Womens Breasts,
which for my opinion is against their proper Nature,
being hot and moist, and therefore more apt to
seal Milk.

XII. The Seed. Being made into a fine Powder,
it may be given from half a dram to 3 drams, in
Wine, against the Pulmonary or Tumbling of the
Heart, to cheer and comfort the same, and expel
Melancholy, or fits of Mind; It is good also against Poison and the Stinging of Scorpions.

XIII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It
is good to clear the Eye-light, and to be used as a
Vehicle for the other Preparations.

XIV. The Juice. If it is pin into the Eyes, it
takes away their Dimness, and light up Humors which
fall into them; first up the Noffills it causeth
Snorting, and doth Purges the Brain; given to j.
ounce in a Glass of common Creamy morning and evening,
it provokes Vesey in Lungs, and is good for such as
are troubled with Heart Qualms, or Swooning Fits,
or Troubling of their Terms.

XV. The Essence. It much exceeds the Juice for
 inward uses, being corrected, and made more Pure
or fine, as being freed from its gros and exulant
parts. It has the Virtues of the Juice, besides which
it is an excellent Stomastic, Cardiact, and Pecto-
ralt, freeing the Lungs from the Tarurous Matter
which obstructs them, and causing thereby a free
respiration, and therefore is profitable against Coughs,
Colds, Asthma's, and other like Distempers of the
Lungs.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is Stomastic
and Cardiac, refils Poison, and is good against the
stinging of Scorpions, or bitings of other Venemous
beasts; prevents against Painting and Swooning Fits,
Rickets, Heart, and is good for both as are trou-
bled with Lethargies, Carts and Apoplexies, and
other Cold Distempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves.

XVII. The Distilled Water. It is powerful against
Diseases of the Reins, opening their obstructions,
and removing the Tarurous and Viscous Matter which
attends them. It provokes Urine, expels Sand, Gras-
s, Slime and Stones out of the Reins and Urinary
Pulaiges. It provokes the Terms in Women and fa-
cilitates
Chap. XLVII.  English Herbs.

Of Citron and Clove B A S I L.

The Name. The first of these is called in Greek, "Cnncron bubehia; in Latin, Ocimum, vel Balsamus aliarum, Ocimum citrus; in English, Citron Basil.

II. The second of these is called, "Ocimum & Bomaliops lucubri vorum: in Latin, Ocimum vel Balsamus Caryophyllatum: and in English, Clove Basil, or Basil Gentile.

III. The Kinds. The first or Citron Basil, is the Greatest Basil, and is singular. The Clove Basil is,

1. Ocimum Caryophyllatum major, the Greatest Clove Basil.
2. Ocimum vel Balsamus Caryophyllatum minus, the Lesser Clove Basil.

IV. The Descriptions. Citron Basil: It has a pretty thick Root, with many Strings, which perish after setting time, or upon the approach of Winter; from whence grows up one upright stalk, spreading itself into many Branches, not much unlike the Common Garden Kind, with Leaves set by couples at the Joints, but much larger, and of a reddish Colour in the better Countries, but not so in our colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very pleasing Smell, much resembling that of a Citron Peel, and therefore called Citrum; the Flowers are White, like those of the ordinary Common Basil, and the Seed black, like those of the former.
VI. The Lesser Close Basil: It has a pretty long, ready flat with many little leaves, from whence rises our Upshur Stalk, which admirably spreads it self forth in Arms and Branches, looking very much like two bushes, and not very much unlike Mother of Tyme, but in the form of its branches, and the shape and magnitude of its Leaves, which grow more differently upon the Branches: the flowers grow at the Top of the Branches, after the manner of those of Basil, of a white Colour, but bending somewhat more backwards. The scent is the strongest and most fragrant of all the Basils, and smells perfectly like Clove, from whence it is also called Caryophyllatum, and this is the true Basil Gentle. An beall Figure hereof you have in Delapchamps Hist. Plantarum, lib. 5. cap. 51. fig. 5. pag. 681.

The Virtues.

VII. The Places. They grow in the Eastern Regions, and hot Countries, where they are more odoriferous, than in our Northern Climates; but now they grow in all the Northern Nations in Gardens, where they flourish well, and yield their Seed in perfection, but their fragrant Scent is not altogether so strong.

VIII. The Times. They flower gradually during the hottest Summer Months, as all June, July, and some part of August, flowering at the Top first; and then it gradually Ripens not long after.

IX. The Sorts. There are four in the second Degree, and most in the first Degree: including, Attenuating, Opeining, Digestive, Redulitive, Carminative and Aromatic. And appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Bile, Lungs, Heart, Kidneys and Wombs: they are also medicinal and relish Palates.

X. The Species. They consist of the Nerves, prevalent against Palates, clean the Lungs of Tartarous Matter, and provoke the Term.


XII. All these Plants have the same Virtues with those in the former Chapters, and therefore the Preparations have the same, for which, and their particular Uses we shall refer you thicker.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of American Basil.

I. The Names. This was wholly unknown to the Greeks, and therefore can have no Original Greek Name, but considering it is an Indian Plant, may well enough be called, "Basilicium Indicum"; in Latin, "Ocimum Americanum"; and by Connerus, "Basilicum Hispanicum": in English, "American Basil".

II. The Kind. It is twofold, 1. Ocimum Americanum multatum, smooth, spotted American Basil. 2. Ocimum Americanum crispum non multatum, crisped American Basil, not spotted.

III. The Description. The smooth spotted American Basil, has a leaf like those in the former Chapters, which perishes after Ripening, from whence rises up a four square, reddish green Stalk, a foot high, or better, from the Stalk whereof spreads out many Branches, each broad flat Leaves set thereon, two always at a joint, one opposite another, as the Basils have, but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges; and sometimes a little crumpled, sprawling upon long reddish foot-stalks, of a dark purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some greater, in others less, the Flowers stand at the Top of the Stalks, Spike-like, of a White Colour, with Reddish Stripes and Veins running through them, set or placed in dark
dark purple coloured Huds: The Seed is greater and rounder than any of the former Kinds, and somewhat long ovalish: the whole Plant flowers freely like to the common or ordinary Basil and Completer Pat together.

IV. The Crispated or Curled American Basil, not spotted: It has a Root like the foregoing, being a degenerate of the other kind, rifer (as Parkefick supposes) from the Seed of the former Plant, gathered in those colder Countries, and is indeed of the Kind of the American spotted Basil, having like Stalks, and such like large Leaves, cut somewhat deeply on the edges, and curled or crumpled; as they also sometimes are, together with foulling branches like Bladders in them, but wholly of a green colour, and without any spots, or spot upon them: The Flowers before are all white, and without any spots as the other has: the small breaft is very strong, and perfectly resembling the former.

V. The Alps. They Originally grew in America, from whence they were brought into Spain, and from thence to us, being nourished up in our Garden, the latter of which seems now to be a Native of our own Country.

VI. The Tones. They Flower gradually in June and July, as the others do, and their Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot in the second Degree, and moist in the Fifth, highly Cephalick, Nervous, Cardialick, and Hypericick; they Attenuate, Open, Resolve, Diffuse, are Carminative, Aperient, Alepharmacick, and Emmuencagogick.

VIII. The Specification. I have found them peculiar against Palfies, and Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Carle.


The Virtues.

X. The Distilled Oil. It cures Head-aches, Migrains, Lachrymace, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palfies, Convulsions, Tremblings, and weakness of the Nerves, Obstructions of the Womb, Rubs and Bladders, Punctures and Wounds of the Nerves, and all sorts of Pains, Aches, Sciatica, and Lamenets from a cold Carle, being taken inwardly from iv. to v. drops to xii in some proper Vehicle, and outwardly anointing the part affected therewith. It expels Wind, and cures the Colick.

XI. The Pourex or Pourex. They have all the former Virtues, but penetrate more, as being more Subtil or Volatile: They provoke the Terms in Women, ease Pains and Stitches in the Side, are good against Fits of the Mother, and Vapors, either in the Heart, or the Spleen, redit Hysteres, remove Melancholly, strengthening the Stomach, and all the Viscera. Dose from j. dram to ij. dram, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Stone BASIL

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Αίξινα; in Latin, Actinum and Actina by Lobel and Deechamps: Clinopodium Vulgarre, by Martinus; Clinopodium major, by Cuvierius; Botanica Paulin, by Guilemar; Palaenium montanum, by Lemercur, Polycenmone, by Gesner, and Clinopodium Origine foauto, by Bladin: in English, Stone Basil, and Great Wild Basil.

II. The Kinds. This is properly the first and chiefest of the Wild Basils, and is twofold. 1. Actinium major, the greater Stone Basil. 2. Actinum minor, the lesser Stone Basil.

Stone Basil Greater.

III. The Descriptions. The Greater Stone Basil has a bulky Root, of many Sprints set together at, and depending from one Head, which root forth jacta round about: from this root spring forth several hard, four square, hairy or Barby Stalks, a foot, or foot and half high, or more, jet with two barby green Leaves at each joint, being covered also as the Stalks are with a barby Devin, somewhat larger than any of the other Wild Basils, coming near unto the bigger and fission of the Leaves of Origemum: the flowers grow in Randleys, or round the Stalk, in greater plenty than in the Wild Basils of the following Chapters, and of a parglous colour, but sometimes white, the blatchs of which are some what larger and rougher.

IV. The Lesser Stone Basil, has like Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Haks, and differs not any thing from the former, save that the Stalks be lower, the Leaves closer, and the Hooks of the Flowers smaller; in a word, it is of the same Kind, but the whole Plant is every way lower.

V. The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

V. The Flowers. Gerard says they grow plentifully in Armenia, almost by every Hedge; Parkinson says, they are found sometimes in Corn Fields in England, but more often in open Woods and Copes which have been filled, and that almost throughout that Country, more especially if they are not plowed.

VI. The Tymber. They flower in the latter end of May, all June and July, and the Seed is gradually ripe in July and August.

VII. The Herbs. They are hot and dry in the first Degree: Digestive, Affrighted, and瓦luerous, and dedicated to the Nervous.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar for stopping Fluxes, and the Terms in Women, more especially for Fluxes of Blood.


The Virtues.

X. The Juice. Given from 1 ounce to 2 ounces, it strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, and hasting an inflammation it allivates it.

XI. The Essence. This is more Stomackish than the former, and gives inwardly, I. flows all sorts of Fluxes, whether of Humours or Blood, and also the Terms in Women. Doth from j. to 2j. ounces, in some proper Vehicles.

XII. The Spirituous Tincture. This has all the Virtues of the former, and is good to take inwardly, to heal Wounds and Ulcers, from a dram to half an ounce, in a Decoction of the same Herb, it is an excellent Valuerous.

XIII. The Oily Tincture. It is good against Pains and Aches from a cold and moist Caufe, gives relief to the Gout, and heals Wounds, Punctures, or other hurts of these, by assuaging therewith Morning and Evening.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. By fermenting thereof, it Diffuses hot Tubors and inflammations, used as an Infection into Eul, Salis, and hollow Ulcers, it cleans them, and daily drunk from iva to 2j. ounces, it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. The Balsam. It is an excellent Valuerous, cures Wounds by the first intention, and digests and cleanses, old, foul, rotten, and split Ulcers with great speed and ease, which it insinuates, or fills the Ulcer with Herb, and presently heals it up.

XVI. The Carpfloea. It is made of the Herb chopped small, beaten with an Moour, and boiled in Milk, and brought to the thickness of a Pulpire, with Yecks of Eggs, and Crumbs of Bread. It is Diffusive, Restorative, and Apotrope, and of singular good use to be applied to a recent Contusion, or a Gout from a cold Caufe.

CHAP. L.
Of Wild Basil.

1. The Names. It is called in Greek Καστελλίων, (Καστελίων, Bedsted Flower, because they resemble the Beds feet;) in Latin, Καστελλίων, Σύκμενη, Σύκαλομ, Βιβλία, Αγριομ, Καστελλίων; and in English, Wild, or Field Basil, Bedsted Flower.

II. The Kinds. There are three several Kinds hereof, 1. Καστελλίων, Βιβλία, Βιβλία; because left the Stone Basil; 2. Σύκαλομ, Σύκαλομ; because leaves

FRS, by Label and Clafim, Αικμος and Ευχεαθαρα, by Euyctes and Daceto, Iapomum, by Septo, Σύκμενη, Ευχεαθαρα, Σύκαλομ, and in English, Wild, or Field Basil; Bedsted Flower.

III. The Descriptions. The first is a Woody Herbous Root, full of hoary Threads, creeping along the Ground, and springing up Yearly if it be not without Sowing from colleague rises up, several slender Stalks, about six or eight Inches high, with two small Leaves at each joint, being somewhat like Wild Marjoram, or the same but Basil, a little denser about the edges, but not much, and some Leaves not at all denser, and in some Plants and Places a little rough and hairy, and in others, lea, or not at all; the Flowers grow at spaces with the Leaves, like as Herebound does, standing in green rough Caps, which are of a purplish Colour, and parted, as it were, into four equal flat pieces at the end, like to the four square feet of a Bedstead, and open with several Leaves like other Handle flowers; the Caps of the Flowers have not every one of them a single Perity, but many flanked together upon the same Pedicel or Stem, after which comes small round reddish Seed, growing three or four together in small reddish Hucks. The whole Plant, has some small beat, but more dryness in the Tafle thereof, and sweet or odoriferous in Smell between Basil and Calembine.

IV. The second Kind has also a Ruffy, Vobrous Root, which perishes every Year, from violence rises up, several slender four square Branches or Stalks, seven or eight Inches high, lying on the Ground, or which
V. The third Kind has a bawdy Root with many yellow Strings like the former, from whence rises up four, five, or more, four square hard Woody Stalks, divided into many Branches, covered with a soft white hairy down, two feet long, or longer, not growing upright, but trailing in some measure upon the Ground: the Leaves grow upon short foot-stalks, by clusters, of a light green colour, somewhat like the Leaves of Bafil, or rather Balm, about three quarters of an Inch broad, and not fully an Inch long, a little sharp pointed, and slightly notched about the edges, covered also with a soft foot haires, of a very fucculent, but not much inferior to Garden Marjoram, of a hot brimming taste; out of their Bafms grow other smaller Leaves; or else Branches: the flowers also grow out of the Bafms of the Leaves, towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, not in Whorls or Rings, like the Henon, or Stone Bafil, but having one little foot foot-stalk, on which is placed three, four, or more, small Flowers, opening open, and divided into four unequal parts at the top, like the Flowers of Basil, and very near of the Henon's and Byns of the Flowers of Garden Marjoram, but of a pale yellowish colour, tending towards a purple, after which come the Seed Vessels, which contain small roundish blackish Seed.

VI. The Places. The first grows commonly in the borders of Fields, and among Corn in fall, as at Sutton in Kent, not far from Dartsmouth, at Thoford in Norfolk, and in divers other Dry, Sandy, and Untilled Grounds. The second grows wild in Kent in divers places, where Clafier says he found it; also in several other parts of England; Gerard says he found it a little on this side Pontefrick in Yorkfor, and since by Thoford in Kent, and in the Isle of Thanet; he says it is brought to our London Markes, and is called by the Hef Women Poly- mountain. The third grows wild in hot Countrys, but with us in Gardens, and is often found amongst Sweet Marjoram.

VII. The Times. The two fiff Flowers in May and July gradually, and their Seed is ripe in July and August: The third Flowers in July and August, and its Seed is ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Qualitites. They are all of a nature, hot and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third Degree: they are also, Astringent, Incubing, Opening, Camomantine, Difcorre, Refrigerant, Ulcer- rative and Anodyne; Gepallic, Neurotick, Stimulick, Cardiack, Phytoick, and Arthricket, and powerful Alexipharmicks and Emmenagogicks.

IX. The Specification. The Field Bafil has been experimented against Convulsions, Cramps, and Neurotick Distempers. Acinos or English Wild Bafil is approved for Stopping Fluxes: and the Broad Leaf's sweet Scented Wild Bafil is good to facilitate the delivery.

X. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of them, but you may prepare, 1. An Infusiate Juice of the Acinos. 2. A Spirit from the first and third. 3. A Spirituous Tincture. 4. An Oily Tincture. 5. A Saline Tincture. 6. A Balsam or Oil of the fift.

The Virtues.

XI. An Infusiate Juice of the Acinos. Being given to a drum in Red Wine, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and Fluxes of the Terms, and dissolves,
disolved, and mixed with Lard into an Ointment it dextes hot Tumors.

XII. The Spirit from the first and third. It is

XIII. The Spirit from the first and third. It is

XIV. The Only Spirit. Taken to half a dram in

XV. The Salt. Spirit. It opens Obstructions of the

XVI. The Balsam or Oil of the first. It is good

BALSAM-APPLE Male.

BALSAMINAE MALE

Balsamum Male.

CHAP. LI.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

disolved, and mixed with Lard into an Ointment it dextes hot Tumors.

The Spirit from the first and third. It is

The Spirit from the first and third. It is

The Only Spirit. Taken to half a dram in

The Salt. Spirit. It opens Obstructions of the

The Balsam or Oil of the first. It is good

THE NAMES. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

Lib. dram but The by Alo-

in Dole is drams, Lobe and being or in A

An Gefner\textsuperscript^\textdaggerstyle, outwardly and like which Charan-

againft ol

dilfolved, XIV.

any d

XIII.

XII.

XII.

XV.

XVI.

XV.

XVI.

XV.

XVI.

XV.

XV.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.

XVI.  

THE NAMES. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The

The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks : The
XI. The Infusible Fleece. Diffusel in a mixture of Red Wine and Water, it is a singular thing to heal internal wounds, and hamp inward bleedings, and to repel the Fits of the Mother. Injected up the Womb two or three times a day, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Witnes in Women. It be reduced to powder, and drank as one dram in Red Wine it heals inward Wounds, and outwardly being freezed upon any fresh wound, it heals it.

XII. The Spirituous Tincture. It heals inward Wounds, and gives c:afe to the Colic, and is found to be of excellent use in fainting and swooning Fits. Dole from 3 dram to 6 dram in any proper Vehicle twice a day.

XIII. The Oleaginous Tincture. Given to 1 dram, it opens old redructions of the Womb, and is good against Fits of the Mother. It also cures vehement pains in the Back and Ribs, being given in a proper Vehicle twice a day.

XIV. The Oil by Infusion in Olive Oil. It is a most singular Vulnerary, not only for all sorts of external Wounds, but for inward Wounds also, being drunk (in some proper Vehicle) from 1 dram to 4 dram twice a day. And as for all sorts of outward Wounds which are green or fresh, it drys them, consolidates their Laps, and heals them. It also drys up the mothe of inverted or old Ulcers, which hinder them from healing, and diffuses them to a speedy cure. Being applied with Lin, it is good against the Piles or Hemorrhoids; and being applied hot, it is efficacious against Fumures of the Nerves. Some Authors say, that anointed on the Belly of Women which are Baret, it causes them to be fruitful. It also cures bursings with Fires, and scorchings with Water, and eases the Bubbling of Bees, Wasps, Hinges, &c. and being anointed on the Mark, Scars, or blennishes of Wounds, it takes them away, or much abates them.

XV. The Balm. If it is made of the former Oil, by addition of Venice Turpentine, or Balsam Capri, and Bees Wax, it becomes a most singular Vulnerary, and in many respects more excellent than the former; and indeed is much more profitable for the healing of running Noon Scours, and old purrid Ulcers, applied to Cramps or Convolutions for some time, it helps the same, and is a singular thing to heal Ulcers in Women Brees, and such as happen in the Secret Parts of Man or Woman.

CHAP. III.

BALSAM-APPLE Female and Yellow.

I. THE NAME. It is also known to the Greeks, but is called in Latin by Marthutus, Argentea, Buchfania, Geisser and Tragan, Balsamino altares: by Doformace, Balsaminum: by Lugeum, Balsamino: by Cordis, Balsamelle: by Geisser ad Cordum, Balsamum angulolideus: by Commeratium, Laporontanum, and Gerard, Balsamino Eximia: by Lobel, Balsamino safari pericohidale: and by Gelflina, Catanans: and in English Balm Apple female.

II. THE KIND. It is the second kind of the Balm Apple, viz. the Female, differing very much from the former, both in the form and manner of growing. The Yellow Balsamino is the third kind, and by Gerard, Commeratius, Gerard, and others, is called Persicaria Stipifuga, in English, Caddet Arsmart;

III. The Description. The Female Balm Apple does much differ from the former: It has a Root intersecte into manifold Arms, from whence proceed many small springs spreading under the Earth: The Stalks arise from the main fork of the Root, which are thick, fir, full of Juice, in substance like the stalks of Parplane, of a reddish colour, and somewhat shining. The Leaves are long and narrow, much like the stoke of the Willow or Peach tree, a little toothed about the edges: among which come forth the Flowers, of an incarnate colour, tending to blossom, with a little tai or spur annexed thereto, like to Lords heels, of a faint, light crimson colour. These being gone, there comes up in their places the Fruit, or Apples, rough and biny, round, and sharp at the point, and thicker than stoke of the Male, at first green, but afterwards yellowish when ripe, the which open of themselves when ripe, and fall abroad their Seed, much like unto a Birch, a little Dailise, or like to Lentils, as other Authors say. But that which Gerard had in his Garden call forth the Seed like Cole-flower, or Muffard-seed, which made him to think that either the Chine had altered its shape, or that there were two kinds thereof.

IV. The yellow Balsamino (which Gerard places with the Arspars, and Partaking with the Mercuries) has a thick and thready Root, which pervades every year from which spring forth Stalks about two foot high, tender, green, and somewhat parasitical, below, smooth, juicy and transparent, but large and eminent fronts: From whence proceed Leaves or stoke of French Mercury, a little larger and broader towards their Stalks, and whatsoever also cut in with deeper Teeth or Notches. From the bosom of each of these Leaves, comes forth long Stalks hanging downwards, which are divided into three or four branches, upon which hang yellow flowers, much going, with crooked Spars or Heels, and pointed also with red or crimson Spots. The leaves being gone, there succeeds Cods containing the Seed, which are about two Inches long, tender, knotted, and of a whitish
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The fruit, when gathered with greenish lines, which are soon after they begin to be ripe, are so impatient, that they will by no means be touched, but presently the Seed will fly out of them into your face: from whence comes the name herbal impatient. and for which reason cabin'd, and where have called it, Nois me tangere.

V. The Places. The first of these is only Nut's up with us in Gardens. The latter grows in thisty Woods in France, Germany, and Italy. It has also been found in thisty Woods, in France, Germany, and Italy. It is the outer bark when green, and thisty thistles of Mounts, and their Vailils in Wales, Stow distract at Hampton, on the Banks of the River Kennett, and on the Plain in the Parish of Sherfield, half a mile from the field River, in the Highway among great Alder-trees: but it will grow and abide in our Gardens very well, and every year you sow it, being let in a thisty place.

VI. The Times. The first of these (as also the former Male kind) must be sown in the beginning of April, and in a hot bed of Horse-dung, as you do Ask-Melons, Cournouses, and such like Cold Fruits: then they must be replanted abroad from the bed, into a hot, mild, and fertile place, at such time as they have gotten three Leaves a piece. They flower in July and August, and their fruit comes to the greatest perfection our Country will get it in September following. The Noli me tangere flowers in its natural place, about the middle or end of August, and presently after Soeds: but that which grows with us in Gardens, flowers in June or July.

VII. The Qualities. The first of these is in 1st and dry in 2nd Cephalick, Neurick, Vulnerary, and Alterative. The Noli me tangere, is hot and dry in the third degree, Nephreticks, Diureticky, and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. The latter Specifically provokes Urine, even unto a wonder, as Geyser tellis.

IX. The Preparations. They may be the same with those of the Male kind, as, 1. Powder. 2. Decoction. 3. Infusorial Juice. 4. Spiritious Tincture. 5. Olieous Tincture. 6. Oil by Infusion. 7. A Balsam. From the Noli me tangere, there is 1. A Powder of the Herb. 2. An Infusorial Juice. 3. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

X. The Powder. It dries up green Wounds, coals, and heals them.

XI. The Decoction. It cleanses old Ulcers, and rotten Sores, and helps Fizal's (being inhaled into them) to a healing.

XII. The Infusorial Juice. Being reduced into a powder, and dressed upon a green wound, it presently conglutinates it, and heals it.

XIII. The Spiritious Tincture. It is helpful to a Gastricke in beginning, and by its gentle Hyperick quality, refines and strengthens the heat of the Part.

XIV. The Olieous Tincture. It has the same Virtues with the Spiritious Tincture, but much more powerful, bathed upon the Sore, it conglutinates and strengthens them, helps Cramps, and cures Aches and Pains, and is good against punctures of the Skin.

XV. The Oil by Infusion, heals Wounds, abates Inflammations, and cures fiery Pustules of the skin.

XVI. The Balsam. It cleanses and heals Ulcers, and gives strength and Punctures of the Nerves; being applied, it cures old rotten Ulcers, running Sores, and lided Heels.

XVII. The Powder of Noli me tangere. It is

Emerick, and sometimes Catharick, working (as some Authors say) strongly; for which reason Designus says, it has a percutious Faculty, and is deleterious; yet it may be given from a learepe to half a dram in some convenient Vehicle, in strong Bodies.

XVIII. The Infusorial Juice. It is Emerick like Camphora, and sometimes it works downwards like Scammony, but its operations are not altogether for certain. It may be given from ten grains to a mereple, made up into a Bulis, and so swallowed.

XIX. The Distilled Water. It is of mighty power to provoke Urine, and if largely drank, it is said to induce a Diabetes: and some make it, as to expel the Stone in the Reins: but without doubt it powerfully cleanses the Reins and Urinary Paffages, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other things which disturb the Paffages of the Urine.

C H A P. LIII.

B A W M Garden and Baffard.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Arabick, Bede-ronge, Bederongi, Bederorgee, Vararrongi, Harmerone: in Greek, 

MELI/JO, 

and in English, a Baffard, A Baffon, A Baffance, A Yogurt, 

MEL/JO, 

Speculative, Differ, lib. 2, cap. 18. Plebe lib. 21, cap. 

Melisphonius et Melisior, Jn Latin, Melisilja, as Apeth que etiam vnam esse dicuntur: and in English, Bawm.

Bawm.
Chap. 53. English Herbs.

57.

XXI. The Spiritus Tinctorius. It has the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the fist Intentions, but not so pleasant. It is indeed a declared thing against all Pains of the Heart, the Colick, and Gripping Pains of the Bowels. Dose j or ij. drams, sweetened with the Syrup of the Worms.

XXVI. The Saline Tinctorius. Being given from one Dram to two, or more, in some proper Liquors, is good against Poifon, and the blistings of Mad-Dogs, eases the pains of the Stomach, and the gripings of the Bowels, proceeding from sharp Humors, it opens the obstructions of the Lungs, and causes fuch as to breathe freely, who before could not breathe; they break their Breath: it may be made pleasant with the Syrup, of which we shall speak anon.

XXVII. The Essense. It causes speedy and easy delivery to Women in Travail, and is more effectual manner is recommended against Hypochondriack Melancholy, being effectually taken for some time. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit and Tincture, but might be given in a larger Dose, by reason of the gross Particles which are mixt with it: mixed and made pleasant with Rose-water and Sugar, or its own Syrup, it may be profitably given to Women in Child-bed, to bring away the Birth, or to be taken by a Woman in a perfect cleaning. Galen lib. de Simplic. says, that Bawm is like unto Horshound in Qualities, but much weaker. I will not gainsay Galen totally, but that it may be so in some Cases, as in Hypochondriack Diletance: but where a Cordial is intended, I am sure Bawm is much the fuperior, and is much better for Women in their Lying in, when they are fainting, from their own Travail or hard Labour: Dose from half an ounce to two ounces. It is good against Poifon, and the blistings of Venemous Beasts, and such as have been long troubled with the Bloody Flux.

XXVIII. The Syrup. It is Cordial, but is chiefly used as a Vehicle to other Cordial Medicines, and to make them palatable: however it is of it felt a singular pheasant, and good against Congis, Colds, Ahuma's, Spitting of Blood, Obstructions of the Lungs, and other like Diletane of the Breast, and parts adjacent.

XXIX. The fixed Salt. It strengthens the Sto- mach and Spleen, refis Vomitting, and carries off much of the Morrisht Caufe by Urine. To stop Vomitting you may give it thus: Take of this Salt a quadruple Spirit of Salphuir viij. or x. drops; mix them till the efferveffence is over: then diffi- fuse it in a Glass of Canary, or some other Spirituall Vehicle, and do give it the Patient to drink.

XX. The Balfum or Or. They are most allingular Visionaries, and many times cause the Story of Dreefing: and it is my opinion (grounded upon the Experience I have had of the Plant, in Chirurgoy) that it is not inferior for curing Wounds and Ulcers, to any of the Allheals: and adding the valiant and healing Properties it was, that our Ancients called it Balun, as being of the nature of Balfum. Out- wardly applied it is good against the Hanging of frit-
I. THE Names. The first is called in Latin, *Melisca Turkey*, or Meliscophium, or Meliscophium Turcicum: by Geyer in Hort. Cordonia, and Gérard Turcica, and in English, Turkey Bawm.


III. The Kinds. The Turkey Bawm, is the Third Species, in our Order: The Syrian, or Melisca confutes the Fourth Species, which are all that are necessary for us to consider in this Work. This Syrian Bawm, Authors will have to be twofold, viz. *Leaves and Affers, or Affers*: or Ubrana, and Indorato.

IV. The Description. The Turkey Bawm has a Root small and thready, which perishes every Year at the first approach of Winter, and therefore must be scoured again, every Spring. From this Root rises up one square broad green Stalk, two Feet high and sometimes more, if it grows in good Ground, spreading is left with two Branches from every Joint, where the Leaves are set, and this Course is continued up almost to the Top. The Leaves are narrower and longer than those of Common Garden Bawm, and more pointed in about the edges, of a fower Luminous green, rather exceeding that of Common Bawm: they are rough alia, and of a Light Green Colour. The Flowers are gaping or bound, growing at the Top of the Branches, in certain Fidances, standing in sharp, rough, pointed Hats, and they are of a blue or purplish blue Colour, but in some the Colour is perfectly white, whence several Authors would make several Kinds thereof, as the same time they differ in nothing but the Colour of the Flowers, but some say the Leaves are of a frether green Colour, which I have not yet observed. After the Flowers are poll, then comes the Seed, which is black and roundish, with a white Spot in each Seed, whitt it is fresh, which afterwards in a manner Vansifies, not being so durable when dry.

V. The Syrian Bawm, has a Woody thick Root, and full of Strings, which perishes every Year. From whence rises up, a round hollow Stalk, thick, and of a reddish Colour, about Two Feet high, branching forth variously on all sides up to the Top, on which are far shorter and rounder Leaves, at the end of longer Stalks. The other Leaves stand still upon long Stalks, and much rufaceous than the of Common Bawm (for which reason, some Authors have taken this to be one of the Kinds thereof) somewhat less demed about the edges, than the Canton Kind. At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come forth round about it, certain hard, whitt Skins, small and round at the bottom, and wide open at the brims, a little prickly at the corners, and much like unto a Bell, being for the most part Flattened. From the bottom of each of these comes forth one Flower, somewhat small, and like to those of the Common Bawm, almost white in Colour, or with a small blush of Red therein. After they are poll, in the bottom of the same skinny Bell, the Seed grows (but it very rarely comes to be ripe withal,) which is whitish and Corned. The Plant has nothing of the swell of Bawm in it, but it is strong, and the Lidge is bitter.

VI. The other Syrian Kinds, which is called Affers, differs not much from the former, as this form, yet it rizes elister bigger, and grows somewhat greater, but after the same Eftion: the Stalk of this is Four Square, and lightly hollowed or furnished. The Leaves are somewhat larger and sharper on the edges. The Cops or Bells in which the Flowers grow, are more prickly than the former, and much sharper at the corners of them, longer, more in number, and of a paler white Colour. The Stalks of the Flowers are brownish, and not so white as the other: and the Seed is three cornered, and sharp upwards like a Wedge.

VII. The
CHAP. LV.

BEANS Garden and Baftard.

I. T H E Names. The Bean is called in Arabick, Bachale, Bachele,Bahilla, and Hacbiile in Greek, Ἀραβίτζα : and in Latin, Fava. The Cod is called in Greek by Aρριθιλαντας by Nicander, and by Ἁρριθιλαντας by Apollonius K'ihvtp©-I, and in Latin, Theca.

II. The Kinds. There are many Kinds of Beans, but those which we shall chiefly take notice of, are 1. The Garden, 2. Kidney or French, 3. The Field or Horse Bean. Of the Garden Kind there are said to be two sorts, 1. The True. 2. The Baftard.

Ordinaries Garden Beane

III. The Description. The True, Large, Sweet Garden Bean, has a Root thick, with many Fibres or Strings annexed to it, from which rises one, Two, or Three Stalks (according to the goodness of the Ground) smooth and square, and sometimes Four or Five Feet high or more. Upon these Stalks are set the Leaves at certain distances upon a small Foot-Stalk, from the very bottom almost to the top, by Two and Three, which are lofty, thick, of a light green, and long, a little pointed at the ends. Between these Leaves and Stalk come forth divers Flowers, all of them looking one way for the most part, which are close, a little turned up at the ends, White, and spotted with a blackish Spot in the middle, and sometimes purplish at the face or bottom, of the form almost of Bloom, or Pea Flowers, many of which, that grow upwards to the top, do seldom bear Seed, and therefore are gathered by many to be Distilled, and the tops also being cut off, it makes the root of the Plant to thrive the better. The Flowers being gone, there grows forth long, great, fine, smooth, green Coals, greater than in the other Kinds of Beans, which grow...
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XIV. The Cataplasm of Bean Flour or Meal. If it is made with Vinegar and Oil, and applied to Woman's Breasts, filled with abundance of Milk, so that they can feantly hold, it will not only expel the Milk, but also so much the better occasioned by Custom thereof. If the Cataplasm be made with Henneck and Honey, and applied to Felons, Biles, Blisters, Apotomes, as also Kernels about the Ears, and Ringlet-Swellings, it helps them all. If the Cataplasm is made with Wine, and applied to Watering Eyes, or Eyes having a Concretion by Brows, it gives ease and does them good. If made with White Eggs, Egg Leaves and Brandon-cage, and applied, it helps Eyes which Swell or grow out. If it is made with White Wine, and with Vineger and Oil, and applied to the Cods, it takes away their Pain and Swelling. If it is made with Wine only, and a little Oil, and Eaten, it is good against Impotency, and ris up Luk in such as cannot use. All of Generation, by reason of the coldness, fangglings, and weakness of their Members. If Fries in Oil with Garlick to the thickheads of a Holly Padding, and Eaten as daily Food, it helps inveterate Coughs, almost pure cure, and the bounties of the Voice: and being for some time Eaten, it breaks Apotomes of the Breast and Lungs.

XV. The After from the Cods and Starks, Being infilfed in Ale or Wine, and the Liquor Drums, they are very Diureticke, and open all Obfuscations of the Reins and Bladder, and therefore are very good against Sand, Gravel, Stone, Dropsey, Jaundice and Urine. The Faces made into a Cataplasm with Horse Lard, and applied, are good against old Pains, Confections, Wounds of the Nerves, Distinctions upon the Joints, the Scarcia, and Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet.

XVI. The Volatile Salt, Spirit and Oil of the Beans. Beans and Pease yield a very quainty of Volatile Sulf, and in much larger Proportion than any other Vegetable Production. It is thus made: Beans or Pease, whole and dry, put them into a large Earthen Retort, or into a large Glass one well Luted, so large as that about a third part may remain empty: put it into the furnace of Reverberation, letting to it a large Receiver or great Glass Bell, with the Reft of the Furnace of the Vaturnins, and make a small Fire in the Cider or Air place at first, only to warm the Receiver, and that when the Salt is melted, which keep so for an Hour, then kindle a Fire in the Grate Place, gentle at first for an Hour more, after which increase it gradually from Hour to Hour, but not so much as to be in the mean time, the air and waters part will come over in large quantity, then give a little Air to the Receiver of the furnace of the Receivers side, continually enquiring the Fire, till you see the Receiver to be filled with volatile Clouds, which will by degrees condense into Liquors, the Luscious and Salt parts sticking to the bottom of the Vejiles, deep appear on the Vejiel, for about two Hours, giving a little Air to the Receiver, after which open it for another, giving a more violent heat, and at length a flaming Fire, which continuall the Vapors envelope, and the Receiver is shut: then the fire is out, and the Vejiel cool. In the Receptacle we shall have much Venin mixt with Oil, and Spirit, and Volatile Salt, so penetrating that you will not be able to hold your nouse over the Mouths of the Vejiels. But all these Substances immediately into a Bath Head with a long Neck, covered, with its Head well Luted, and filled with a Beak and Receiver: place it in a dear Air, in a cool Daisy place. So may you see the volatile Salt afford by little and little cool and condense itself in the Head (which you must often cool by double Cloth dipp'd in cold Water, to bind the Effusion of the Salt): this Salt with what
CHAP. LVI.

BEANS Kidney and Scarlet.

I. The Names. This Plant is called by Hippocrates, Theophrastus, &c., and most of the Ancient Writers under the name of a bean from the Seed call it 

II. The other is called in Greek Κάκτος, σάκριος, and in Latin, Raphanus, &c., by others as a diminutive from μέλας, διάφορος, collect it Säckel, somach, אס

III. The Kind. The Species of the Kidney Bean are many: whose chief differences consist in the Colour of the Beans, which every Child is able to distinguish at Sight, as the White, the Black, the Red, the Purple, the various Coloured, the Great, the Small, and, as for other Differences, as they would be superfluous and needless, for they would be almost endles.

IV. The Scarlet Bean is said to be of two Kinds:

V. The Description. It has a long Root with many Fibres springing from it, which produces every Year, from which rises up first but one Saff, which afterwards divides itself into many Arms or Branches, every one of them being so small, that they cannot distinguish themselves, but are upheld by Species or Poles, or other adjacent things, taking hold with its clasping tendrels thereupon, in like manner as does Bryony, Hops, and the Vine, otherwise they would be sprawled upon the Ground. From these Branches arised great faults of several Places long Years Stalks, every one of which has three broad, round, pointed Leaves, of a green Colour, growing together by three's as in the Common Trellis: Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth divers Flowers in form like to Pea Blossoms, which vary and differ in their Colours according to the Soil in which they Grow, sometimes White, Black, Red, Yellow, Purple, Pale and various Coloured, for the most part of the same Colour the Beans will be of. After which some forth long and tender, flat, light green Pods, mostly crooked a little, and some thist, in which are contain'd the Beans, made about in form of a Kidney, five and much about the Magnitude of Horse Beans.

VI. The Scarlet Bean is a large Plant, but differs not much in its manner of growing from the former Kidney.
Kidney Bean: but the Flowers are large and many, and of an elegant Scarlet Colour: for which reason it is commonly called by our Morists, The Scarlet Bean.

**The Plants.** They Grow both of them, not only in England, but also in most parts of Europe, and with us they are nourishing up in Gardens. The first or Common Garden Kidney Bean (which some call the French Bean) extend their Branches to a very great length, having Poles or other like things to support and fall on themselves upon. The Scarlet Bean was first brought to us by John Tradescant, and made to Grow in our Gardens, where it now very naturally Breastheth.

**The Planter.** They are sown in the Spring, chiefly about the middle of April, and not before, and the Beans themselves are ripe, about the latter end of the Year.

**The Qualities.** The former are Hot and Mofit in the first Degree: (as for the latter they are more for the Show and Beauty of the Flowers than for any Physical use:) They are also Suppurative, Astringent to the Bowels, Nephritick, Spermatozogick, and Alterative.

X. The Specification. There is nothing Observable in this, saving that they have been found to provoke Urine.

XI. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing of them, but you may make themthrom, 1. A Distilled Water from the green Cods, and whole Plant. 2. A Decolation of the green Cods, or whole Plant in Water or Wine. 3 An Essence of the Leaves and Cods. 4. A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt, from the dried Beans. 5. The Athers of the Straw and Cods. 6. The green Cods to be eaten as a Salter.

The Virtues.

XII. The Distilled Water. May be used as a Vehicle to convey Nephritick, Diuretick, and Lyshen-triptick Medicines in.

XIII. The Decollion in Wine or Water is very Diuretick, and as its Signature shows, powerfully opens Obliteration of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It may be Drink a Pint at a time morning, noon, and night a little sweetened with Honey, and be continued for some days.

XIV. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Decollion, but much more powerful, and is a singular sweeter of the Blood.

XV. The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt. They are made from the dried Beans, exactly as we have Taught in the former Chapters, Sect. 16. and their several Virtues, Ufes, and Dofes are the fame, to that we need say no more of them in this place.

XVI. The Athers of the Straw and Cods, being Infus’d a Night or two in a Bottle of Ale or Wine close stop’d up, and that Liquor Drink Morning, Noon and Night, half a Pint at a time, or more, it powerfully provokes Urine, opens obliterations of the Reins and Ureters, and pleasantly brings away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other Tartarous Matter offending those Parts. You may put two ounces of the Athers to a Gallon of Ale or Wine.

XVII. The Green Cods. They have the Virtues of the other Beans, provoke Luft and breed Seed; boiled and eaten with sweet Butter and a little Salt, and Juice of Oranges, they foment the Belly, provoke Urine, strengthen and pleaseth the Stomach, and make good Blood, but they ought to be eaten withleft they are green and tender (otherwise they will not be fo Teethform) and the Rif for String, which runs along the Cod, being taken away, then to be boiled close Covered, till they are footh, and do frett up with Salt, melted futh Butter and Juice of Sead Oranges, is confidered, in which manner they are very wholesome, nourishing, reftorative, and of a pleafant and grateful Taffe, and not in the leaf inferior to the other large Garden Beans.

**C H A P. L V I I .**

BEANS Field or Horfe.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Κόλλων: in Latin, Faba Equina, Faba Minor: and by the Greeks, Phalèus Minor, Faba egrica, vel Ratipia: and in English, Field Bean, and Horfe Bean. N.B. This Gracie both crediturque quin quatuor in nationibus. ia Codum, in Codum, Ray.

II. The Kind. We shall take notice but of three sorts of these Beans. The Horfe Kind, is our common Field Bean, which is usually found with us for Horses and Hogs, and is Named as above declared. The Second Kind, is that which the Greeks call Κόλλων, and by some Κόλλων: in Latin, Faba Syphoformans, Faba Gregaria, and in English, The Wild Bean. The Third Kind, is the Old Greek Bean, called Κόλλων: in Latin, Faba Vetricum Greacorum, Faba Syphoformans Greacorum antiquorum: in English, The Greek Bean of the Ancients.

III. The Description. The Field or Horfe Bean has a faint Root, going down right, with many small Springs springing from it, which perishes every Year, from absence Springs forth one, two, or more Stocks, which grow upright like the Garden Bean, not branching down, the Leaves are like unto the Garden Bean, without any dents on the edges, but they are smaller, more or a Joint, and growing others. The Flowers hand also more or a Joint, leifer, and of a more Purpufhe Colour: the Cods succeeding them
Chap. 57. English Herbs.

them are long and round, smaller than the Garden Kind, and planted upright: within which are small length round Beans, which when they are Ripe, are some blackish, some brownish, and some of a dirty yellow.

VIII. The Guelder. Our Field Beans are hot and moist in the first Degree, suppurative, strengthening and pharmacogenetic: nephrick, diuretick, and altative: and used externally, as in Wounds, they are of an ablutive faculty. The Wild Bean, and John Vintage, or Greek Bean, which Desforider, Gabin, and other Greek Authors intend, when they give us their Viruses, are used to all the same purposes and Intentions attributed to the Our Field Beans.

IX. The Specification. They have a peculiar Facility to remove Obstructions of Urine, and to make a clear Passage for the Waters.

X. The Preparations. They are exactly the same with the former, as 1. A Distilled Water from the Flowers and green Cols. 2. A Decotion of the same. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt. 5. The Athes and Fixed Salt. 6. A Broth of the Beans. 7. A Cataplasm of the Meal.

The Virtues.

XI. The Distilled Water. It is used as a Vehicle for other Preparations, and as a coluretick for the Face and Skin, to take away Pimples, Murphys, Thurnings, Sunburnings and other like Deformities, by often washing therewith, and letting it dry on.

XII. The Decotion of Cols and Plants, opens Obstructions of the Vesica, but chiefly of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and provokes Urine.

XIII. The Infusion, is said to dissolve the Stone in Reins or Bladder, but then I conceive it must be a soft and gritty Stone, not of a Film like Substance: it increases Seed, and provokes Luff.

XIV. The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dry'd Beans, They are made as those of Garden Beans chap. 55. Sect. 15: and have all the same Virtues, Utes and Doles.

XV. The Athes and Fix'd Salt. They are Diuretic, and powerfully provoke Urine, and therefore are highly good against the Urinary Stones, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and Jaundice. Dole a scruple in White Wine, morning and night.

XVI. The Broth of the Beans. It has the same Viruses, but not all out so Powerful.

XVII. The Cataplasm. Made with Wine, it is good against fulminations and Blows of the Eyes, and is probably applied to ease the Pains of the Gout. Made with Wine, Sugar, and, if applied, it takes away the Inflammation of the Taffi- cles, and Woman's Breast, and apply'd where Hair are fretted and immediately plucked forth, it costumes their Nutrimen, and in some measure hinders their growing again. And if beaten up with Whites of Eggs, it is good against the Pin and Web, and helps the Watering of the Eyes. If made with Vinegar and equal parts of Barkey Meal, it is said to wash away the Swellings of the Kings Evil. If made up with equal parts of Meal of Venerger, it takes black and blow Paps, occasion'd through Blows, and Diffusifys hard Swellings under the Ear. If the Cataplasm is made with Oxynt, it is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, and Injures of Venomous Beasts, Diffusifies Tumors cau'd by Blows and Bruises, abates the Milk in Woman's Breasts, and eases Wound'd Nerves, if apply'd upon the Wound.
Bears Breech.

III. The Description. Garden Bears Breech has a Root thick and long, with many long flings spreading far and deep in the ground, of a blackish or dark colour on the outside, and white within, full of a very chimney juice, more mucilaginous than the Leaves, so full of life, that if a small piece be cut left in the ground, it will spring up again, and bring forth the whole Plant, but requires a shelter or defence from the extremity of the Winter. From this Root there flows forth many large, thick, smooth, flat green Leaves upon the ground, with a thick middle rib, divided into many parts with great and deep gashes on the edges, from among which (after it has stood long in a convenient place) rise up a reasonable great Stalk, three or four foot high, without either joint or branch therein, set with few Leaves, and from the middle upwards, set with a Flies, as it were, of white hooded or gaping Flowers, standing in brownish Marks, somewhat sharp at the points, and a small long undivided Leaf under each Flower; of
ter which come (in more but Countries, but not in ours that I know of) broad, fat, round, thick, brownish yellow Seed. Dodoens says, that the Leaves are great, large, of a flat green colour, thick, gross, smooth, and deeply cut in by the fides, like the leaves of Rocket.

IV. Wild Bears Breech has a Root not spreading so deep, or so far as the former, nor so great in magnitude, but more tender, as lies able to endure the Winters cold. From this Root rises up several long Leaves lying upon the ground, but much narrower, and more divided on the edges into smaller parts, and each part with small incisions, set with very sharp white prickles, from among which a leafless and lower Stalk rises, with the like spik'd heads of Flowers, and a few prickly Leaves thereon, in their way coming up, standing in more sharp and prickly banks than the former, after which comes Seed, small as a little Pea, hard, black, and round. Gerard faith, that this Thistle is in Sthals, colour of Leaves, Flowers, and Seed much like the first kind, but the Plant is shorter and lower, and the Leaves pretty large, dented or jagged with many cuts and rents, not only in some few parts of the Leaves, but some other Thistles, but very thickly dented or clumsy, and having many sharp, large, and broad prickles, about the sides of the divisions and not, very easy to be handled or touched, without danger to the hands and fingers.

V. The Places. They naturally grow in great numbers in Italy, Spain, and France, but with us, and in Holland, Germany, and other cold Countries, it is only to be found nourished up in Gardens. Dodoens says it grows only in moist and flinty places. The Wild grows in many places of Italy near the Sea, and Pens Isles, he found it in moist and gravelly places near to the Walls of Montpelier; but with us it is only in Gardens.

VI. The Times. The Root keeps alive in Winter in hot Countries, and so with us, but sometimes it dies, if the weather is too cold: but in England that is rare in the Garden kind. The former flowers in June and sometimes in July, but yields prickly Seed with us: the latter flowers later; seldom or never giving us any ripe Seed: but in those Countries where the Seed comes to perfection, it is always in Autumn, or latter end of Summer.

VII. The Qualities. They seem to be Temperate in respect of heat, and drying in the first degree. They are Arthritic, and whiffet green, Digestive, afterwards Affluent, Drying, Referative and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar against Contumacies and Spitting of Blood.


The Vertues.

X. The Liquid or Infusior juice, prevals against Spitting of Blood, pitting of Blood, and the Phthisick, being laid to cure Contumacies, melting those of the Lungs. 2. Dose of the Liquid, one or two Spoonfulls of the Infusior one or two drams, diluided in Red Wine, or Tinct, and so either of them to be taken.

XI. The Infusion. It has the Virtues of the former, besides which it stops Fluxes, and the Coughs, and is great, large, of a Flies in Women, and is prevalent against Ruptures in Children, and vehement Coughs. Dose one spoonful in Red Wine, boiled, Morning and Evening. Applied it is good against Blisternes.
Chap. 59. English Herbs.

XII. The Decoction in White Wine. It provokes Urine, and binds the Belly.

XIII. The Syrup. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthisicks, spitting and pilling of Blood, Bloody Fluxes, &c. Dose two spoonsfuls in Wine.

XIV. The Glyster. By reason the whole Plant is of a Glutinous, Clamy, and Slimy Mucilaginous Nature, it is given Chylick-wife to procure Stools, and heal the Excoriation of the Bowels.

XV. The Cataplasm. From its Glutinous and Mucilaginous property, it is (like Comfrey) applied to weak parts to strengthen them: and applied to the Gout in the Joints, it eases the Pain, diffuses the Humor, and eases the Disaffection: It also is profitable against Cysts and Ulcers, and Ruptures in Children, when applied to the Part made into form of an Emplastrer, and applied to the Back, it eases Pains there, and strengthens a weak Back.

XVI. The Saline Tincture. It opens obstructions of the Urinary Paffages, and powerfully provokes Urine. Dose, one or two dram in a draught of White Wine: and Clothis dipp'd in it, and applied to parts burned (where the skin is not broken) it presently draws forth the fire.

XVII. The Wild Bear Breech has the same Preparations, Virtues and Uses.

CHAP. LIX.

BEARS-EARS.

I. The Names. They know no Greek Name, but have obtained several Latin ones, according to the variety of Authors, who have treated of them: but they may well enough be called

Greek, in our Signes: They are called variably by several Authors, as Lanarius Arbovitis, also Lanarius Paradisicae, Alpina, and Santicula Alpina, by Goyers: Prinula veris Pachyphyllos; by Lidgian: Arunculus Urfs; by Matthiolus, Businier, and others: and at this day they are so generally called by Mr. Ray, and other Authors. Some Authors, as Edens Colonna, will have them to be the Alpina, or De- 

massonianum, of Dioscorides, but are, in my opinion, mistaken, because the form of the Flowers plainly demonstrates the contrary: in English they are generally called Bears-Ears, and Ariocula by the Florists. They are certainly of the Family of the Cynips, and therefore are also called Alpine Cynips, and Mountain Cynips, from the places whence they first came: Santicula Alpina, or Montan
c Cynips, a janandis vulneribus, and Ariocula from the form of the Leaf.

II. The Kinds. There are three principal Kinds.

1. That with long dent'd Leaves. 2. That with

long Leaves not dent'd. 3. That with round

Leaves, and of each of these there are many varie-
ties, as, the Yellow + the Purple: the Red: the

Scarlet: the Bright Red: the Bluish-grey: the 

Various-colored: the Blew: the White: the Hair

coloured: the Straw-coloured: and the Variable 

Green.

III. The Description. Those with long dent'd

Leaves (of which the Yellow kind is principal,) which is a beautiful fine Plant, has a thready Root, very like to the Oxlip; which sends forth green, thick, and flat Leaves. The Variety being freely offered, that these are Edges, much like those of Cynips, but greener, smoother, and moving so cramped: among which rises up a slender, round Stem, as beautiful high, bearing a head of Flowers at the Top, from four to twelve in number. Sometimes of a Yellow, sometimes of a Purple, or Red, and sometimes of a White, or various-coloured, not much unlike to the Flowers of Ox-lip, but more open, and confiding of one leaf like Crotalaria, or Pennyswort: which come small heads with a point at the Top of them, not rising to the height of the Cup, containing small blackish Seeds.

IV. Those with round Leaves not dent'd, have a Root greater and thicker than the former, with long fringes or fibres like unto the other sorts, but greater; from whence springs up many fair, large, thick Leaves, somewhat mealy or hairy upon the green-

nefs, smooth upon the Edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is great, round, and not higher than in the former, but bearing many more flowers thereon, more in number than any other kind, amounting sometimes to twenty or more, yes sometimes to thirty, standing so round and close together, that they seem to be a Nosegay alone: their form is like same others, but that the Leaves are shorter, and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle, like the 

riff, of a fair Yellow, &c. colour, neither very pale nor deep, with a White Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every flower, giving them an extraordinary grace: after which comes round heads greater than the former, with a small point striking in the middle, in which is contained Seed of a blackish brown colour.

V. The round Leaf'd, which Telemonianus, and Gerards, call Santicula alpina, and Matthiolus, Cor

ta, and the Bear-Ear Tumule, has a Root confiding of a thick Tuft of small whishy Threads, rather than Roots, much interlaced one among another: from whence springing Leaves, six, such as are much cramped, and as they were folded together, which afterwards open themselves into fair, broad and roundish Leaves, somewhat rough or hairy, not only cut into fine divisions, but somewhat notched also about the edges, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and more wither green underneath. The Leaves of this Plant die down every Year, and rise up anew every Spring, whereas all other Bears-Ears keep their Leaves green all the Winter, especially the middlemost, which stand like a close head, the outsides ones for the most part perish after Seed-

M 2

ime
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I

Chapter LX.

Beets Common and White.

Green beet common

The Virtues.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It is Vulnery taken inwardly, opens Obstructures of the Lungs, and cuts free breathing, gives afe in Grippings of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux, for which Delph, and in a Diarrhosa, and Lumbria, the Liquid, Inflamatory, and Ease are all profitable.

XV. The Oil. It is made with Salter Oil by boiling, it serves as an Ointment, as a Medicine flux, cure the bitings of the Nerves; stings, and cuts free breathing, gives afe in Grippings of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux, for which Delph, and in a Diarrhosa, and Lumbria, the Liquid, Inflamatory, and Ease are all profitable.

The Names. This Plant is called by the Arabicans, Decks, and Caldon: by the Greeks, Terebinthes, and Scorbut. It is a useful good service, because it comes up in few days after the Sowing, and then grows very tall till it comes to its large-

IV. The Ointment or Balsam. 1. An Infusificat Tincture. 2. An Ointment or Balsam. 3. A Soothing Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. The Infusificat Tincture. Diluted in Red Wine, and used as the former, it is prevalent to all the same Injuries, and against all the same Difficulties; besides it strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Expressed Liquid and Inflamatory Tinctures; besides which taken every day from 1 to 6 Spoonfuls in any proper Wine or other fit Vehicle, it prevails as a Vulnery potion for the Cutting of all sorts of new Wounds and old Ulcers, and is found to be a regular thing, against the Skins, dimes of Sight, and many other Difficulties of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.


The Virtues.

X. The Expressed Liquid Juice. Taken inwardly or outwardly, it serves as the cause of a good and heal-

XV. The Balsam. It has the Virtues of the Oil, but more excellent for the Cures of Wounds and lacerated Nerves, good against the bitings of the Sea Hare, and of the Tom, and refolves Diftempers.

XVII. The Spiritual Tincture. It cures Grippings of the Belly, the Dysentery, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, and other Diftempers of the Woman. Take 1 Spoonful Morning and Evening.

XVIII. Parkinson says the Leaves of Cortusa silt a little hog, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruising, on the Cheeks of any tender Skinned Woman, it will take an Oxygen Red Colour as if some Fire had been laid on, which will pass away without any manner of hurt, or mark where it lay.

The Virtues.

XII. The Infusificat Tincture. Diluted in Red Wine, and used as the former, it is prevalent to all the same Injuries, and against all the same Difficulties; besides it strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Expressed Liquid and Inflamatory Tinctures; besides which taken every day from 1 to 6 Spoonfuls in any proper Wine or other fit Vehicle, it prevails as a Vulnery potion for the Cutting of all sorts of new Wounds and old Ulcers, and is found to be a regular thing, against the Skins, dimes of Sight, and many other Difficulties of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It is Vulnery taken inwardly, opens Obstructures of the Lungs, and cuts free breathing, gives afe in Grippings of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux, for which Delph, and in a Diarrhosa, and Lumbria, the Liquid, Inflamatory, and Ease are all profitable.

XV. The Oil. It is made with Salter Oil by boiling, it serves as an Ointment, as a Medicine flux, cure the bitings of the Nerves; stings, and cuts free breathing, gives afe in Grippings of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux, for which Delph, and in a Diarrhosa, and Lumbria, the Liquid, Inflamatory, and Ease are all profitable.
almost of the opinion that the Black Beet of the
Ancients was that we now call Our Red Beets; but
Modern Authors have found out several other Kinds.
As, 1. Beta virdis: Common, the Common Green Beet.
  2. Beta alba, called also Candia & Pathific-
    cers, The White Beet.
  3. Beta rubra minuta, cal-
    led also nigra, & rubra vulgaris, The Red Beet.
  4. Beta rubra, called albo, Beta Roman, Beta rubra
    Ripe Russet, Rapum Rubrum, Rapum sativum Rub-
    brum, Beta nigra Romans, Beta erythrobrasia, by
    Lucandencia, The Roman Red Beet. 5. Beta Creti-
    con, the fairest, Frickey Beets. 6. Beta Syl-
    vestris moravica, Sea Beets. 7. Beta Lactis Syracus.
    Yellow Beets. 8. Beta platycodon, Beta Dahlata, alba
    Lacte, aurea, rubraria, helix, salt, The
    yellow or flat Stalk'd Beet. Of all which Kinds we
    shall only Treat of the first Four in this Book, as
    being only proper for this Purpoze. And of them, we
    shall Discourse of the two first Kinds in this Chap-
    ter.

III. The Description. Our Common Green Beet is
  almost like unto the White Beet, being a great
  long hard Beet of no size after Seed time, from
  whence springs up many Large Leaves lying upon the
  Ground of a green Colour, and which rises up a
  large green Stalk crested, with some Branches and
  many Leaves thereon, almost up to the Top. The
  Flowers grow in long Tiffs or Spires, and at the
  ends and turning down their Heads, and yielding
  cornered Seed.

White Beets.

IV. Our Common White Beet has a long thick,
  great Root, and hard after bearing Seed, which
  endures the Winter, and with the Leaves upon it;
  but persisting commonly the second Winter, the
  leaves come forth great broad Leaves, smooth and
  Plain, lying next the Ground; these first Parkinson,
  grew in hot Countries to be three feet long and very
  broad, and in our Country they are very large but
  nothing near that Proportion, and they are of a
  whitish green Colour. From this Root rises up a Stalk
  great, strong, and ribbed or creased, bearing great
  flower of Leaves upon it, almost up to the very top;
  the Flowers grow along the Stalks in long Spires.
  Spikes, small at their extremities, and bending down
  their Heads, and they cluster together in shapes like
  little Stars, which being soft, there are small pale
  greenish yellow Barrs, yielding cornered, and uneven
  prickly Seed.

V. The Places. The Green Beet Parkinson says
  has been found near the Salt Marshes by Rochester,
  in the Foot way going from the then Lady Lewis's
  House thither. The White Beet is said to grow
  wild upon the Sea Coast of Tener, and divers other
  places by the Sea. They delight to grow in flat and
  moift Ground, but are chiefly nourished up with us
  in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They ought to be sown in the
  Spring; they flourish and green all the Summer
  long, as also in Winter, and they Flower in the
  beginning of July, and the Seed is ripe in Au-
  gust.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in re-
  spect to heat and moifure; and of a Nitrous Quali-
  ty, Ablative, a little Diuretic, Opening, Cepha-
  lic, and Hepatic, Parmick, Alternate, and Alexi-
  pharmac.

VIII. The Specification. They are found to be
  Speciffick against Difficulties of the Head and Brain.

IX. The Preparations. The Shops keep nothing
  thereof; but you may prepare them from. 1. A
  Liquid Juice. 2. An Influffate Juice. 3. An Effe-
  cence. 4. A Decotion. 5. An Erfwine. 6. A Ce-
  phaloplas.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is Nitrous and efflefting;
  being taken y, or vili. Spoonfuls at a time, at going
  to Bed. For some Nights, it opens the Obftuclions
  of the Liver and Spleen, and is good against the Head
  Ache.

XI. The Influffate Juice, made with Vinegar in-
  to the thicknefs of a Batlin, and applied to the
  Temples, prevails against the Infammations of the
  Eyes, and mixed with Oli Olive, is good against
  Bumings and Scablings.

XII. The efficence. It is good against the Yellow
  Jaundice, opens Obftuclions both of Liver and
  Spleen, is good against the Vertigo, and the Biftings
  of any Venomous Creature. It is good against the
  Fitch, the parts affected being bathed therewith, and
  drenches the Head of Duck, dry Scurf, Scabs,
  and heals fretting and running Sores, Ulcers and Her-
  pes in the Head, Legs, or other Parts; it is also
  faid to cure Baldness, and hinders the falling of the
  Hair. Dofe 2, or 4. Spoonfuls of more.

XIII. The Decotion. If it is made with Equal
  parts of Water and Vinegar, it has all the Virtues
  of the Efficence besides it prevails against St. An-
  thanious Fire, and all other Infammations in any
  Part.

XIV. The Erfwine. It is made of the Liquid
  Juice y. ounces, Niter half an ounce mixed and
  diffolved. Being finift up the Nodrifts it power-
  fully empties and drenches the Head and Brain of
  supernumerous Humors which caufe the Apoplexy,
  Epilepsy, Vertigo, Migrain, Cephalalgia, Cephalic,
  Lethargy, Curb, and other like Diffemper of thole
  Parts; it also e-fives the Tooth Ache, and pains in
  the Ears, and being outwardly applie'd, has all the
  Virtues of the Efficence and Decotion.

XV. The Cephaloplas. Made of the boiled Herbs
  with or without the Addifion of a little Niter and
  Alum, and apply'd, it is good againft all fora of
  Wheels, Pathes, Bolts, Blains, and other eruptions
  of the Skin, as also for Chilblains or Kibbs whether
  on Hands or Feet, presently Curing them.

C H A P.
CHAP. LXI.

BEETS Red.

I. The Name. This Plant is called by the Greeks, Tetra rhaphis; by the Latins, Beta rubra, and Beta nigra; and by us in English, The Red Beet.

II. The Kinds. It is the third Species of the Genereick Kind, as is before declared.

The Virtues.

IX. All these Preparations have the same Virtues with the former, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. But this difference is observed, that there are more Astringent or Binding, and therefore, both the Liquid and Solid Extracts, the Essence and Decotion, all very effectually flop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and flop other Fluxes of Blood, and are more effectual for curing any Ulcer, or running Sores, and to dry up and remove molit and running Scabs, and other like defacements of the Skin. They are good against the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, flop the Whites in Women, and help the Yellow Jaundice, and this more especially if daily given for some time mixed with a small quantity of the Tincture of Murr.

CHAP. LXII.

BEETS Roman.

I. The Name. This Plant is called in Greek, trimis rhaphis; in Latin, Beta Roman, Roman rubra, Rapafa, Beta rubra, Rubra, Rubra, Rubra, and in English, Roman Beet, Red Beet, and Carrot Beet.

II. The Kind. It is our Fourth Species of Beets, and a singular Kind.

The Virtues.

IX. All these Preparations have the same Virtues with the former, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. But this difference is observed, that there are more Astringent or Binding, and therefore, both the Liquid and Solid Extracts, the Essence and Decotion, all very effectually flop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and flop other Fluxes of Blood, and are more effectual for curing any Ulcer, or running Sores, and to dry up and remove molit and running Scabs, and other like defacements of the Skin. They are good against the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, flop the Whites in Women, and help the Yellow Jaundice, and this more especially if daily given for some time mixed with a small quantity of the Tincture of Murr.

III. The Description. This Kind differs nothing from the former White Beet, but only that it is not so great, and that both the Roots and Leaves are somewhat red: the Root is red, spunge, and not at all to be eaten. The Leaves are in some more red than in others, which have but red Veins or Streaks in them, in some of a fresh red, in others of a very dark red, freckled here and there confusely. The Flowers and Seed differ little or nothing from the former.

IV. The Places. It grows where the former grows, and with us are only brought up in Gardens.

V. The Times. They are Sowed in the Spring, endure all Summer, and sometimes all Winter, Flower in July, and the Root is Ripe in August.

VI. The Qualities. It is temperate as to heat and cold; and dry in the first, some think in the second Degree. It is Alkalick, Astringent, and Vulnery: Cephalick, Spleenick, Nephritick, Hydrick and Arthritick, Alterative, and Analeptic.

VII. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing for stopping the Blood in any kind of Hemorrhages.

VIII. The Preparations. They are the same with the former, as 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Injunctive Juice. 3. A Tonic. 4. A Decotion. 5. An Elixir. 6. A Confit邀.
are of a better taste, and of a red Colour like the former Beet. Gerard says, they are of a very red Colour, and that they, as well as the Root, Stalk, and Flowers, are perfect with a perfect purple Juice, tending to Redness: the middle Rib of the Leaves is for the most part very broad and thick, like the middle part of the Cabbage Leaf, which is equal in goodness with the Cabbage itself: the Flowers (excepting the height of the Colour) and the Seed are all one with the former Common Red Kind. Gerard says that in 1556, it grew with him to the height of a Violet-Leaf, which is xill Foor, and did bring forth its rough and unpleasing Seed very plentifully. With this Plant (says he) Nature seems to Play and Sport her Self: for the Seeds taken from that Plant, which was altogether of one Colour, being Sown, do bring forth Plants of many and varied Colours, very beautiful. Now if I may be admitted to render a Reason of this Variety, I am of opinion it is from the differing Seeds in which they are Sown, which things I have observed in several other Plants, every thing being of a larger or smaller Part.

IV. The Places. It is Originally a Foreign Plant, and brought to us out of Italy, but now is become a native in some of our Countries, in which it thrives as well as in any part of the World. It is nourished with us only in Gardens where it propagates very well.

V. The Times. If Flowers in the latter end of June if the Season is warm, or beginning of July, and yields its ripe Seed in August.

VI. The Qualities. It is temperate as to heat and cold, and dry in the end of the first Degree. Traumatick, very Astringent, and something Stryphick withal, Spleenick, and Hyperick, Alternative, and Analapick.

VII. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing for stopping Hemorrhages.


The Virtues.

IX. The Liquid Juice. Given to sick or leis, courses in White Wine, it is good against the Yellow Jaundice: it also stops all Fluxes of Blood in the Internal parts causing Spitting, Vomiting, or pilling of Blood, but when it is admirable for the cure of a Dysentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, very much strengthening them.

X. The Infallible Juice. Being reduced to Pouder, and thrown upon any bleeding Wound, very readily stops the bleeding. So also being dissolved, in Vinegar or Oyster, and then Supposes to be dried in and applied. This Juice dissolved in Syrup of Linseed, and made into a Lochock, is excellent to strengthen a Weak Stomach, being sometimes taken with a Liquorice Stick.

XI. The Efficacious. Being taken daily with Timifera Murina, it powerfully opens Obstructions of the Stomach, and being taken with Orient Amris Africains, it powerfully stops the overowing of the Couries.

XII. The Decotion. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacious, but is somewhat weaker, and therefore ought to be taken longer. It will be better if it be made with Red Stiplick Wine, or with the Roughed Red Florence.

XIII. The Cures. If it is made of the raw Leaves and applied, it removes Dandruff or the white Scurf, the place being first well rubbed with Sal Nitri; it also stops the spreading of running Sores, and helps Scald-Heads, (if mixed with a little Nitri) as also the Tiney, Alopexia, and other ill-natured breakings out of these parts, which cause the Hair to fall. It is made of the boiled Leaves, it is good against Burning and Scaldings, Inflammations, and other hot Tumors, Tubercles, Wounds and ulcers like, proceeding from Intemperate Blood and Choler.

XIV. The Saline Tincture. It is good against Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Dandruff, Scales, Scabies, Blackheads, Nits, &c. Childblains, Kiled Heads, the parts affected being often washed, and sometimes well soaked in the same.

XV. It is used (I mean the Root) at a Sallet, and to adore and furnish out Dishes of Meat withal, being as sweet and good as any Carrot: and if boll'd as Carrots, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, it makes a most admirable Dib, and very agreeable with the Stomach.
BELL-FLOWER Great.

I. The Name. It has no known Greek Name; the Latins call it Campanula, and Campanula wagneri: in English, Great Bell-flower.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Flowers. Of the Bell-flower of which we shall take notice, there are two Principal Kinds, viz. 1. The Small Bell-flower, of which we Treat in this Chapter. 2. The Great Bell-flower, of which in the next Chapter.

II. The Kinds. This is the second Species of our Generick Kinds, and is three-fold. 1. Campanula persicifolia, the Peach-leaved Bell-flower. 2. Campanula latifolia, the Common Bell-flower. 3. Campanula major, the Pyramid Bell-flower.

III. The Description. The Peach-leaved Bell-flower has a Root very small, white, and thready, creeping under the upper crust of the ground, so that oft times the heat and drought of the Summer dries up the earth, and causal it to wither away; from whence springs many Tuffs or Branches of Leaves lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, much like to an Almond or Peach leaf, being finely nick'd about the edges, and of a sad green colour. From among these rise up driers Stalks two foot high, or more, with Leaves to the middle, and from thence upwards, with many flowers standing on small Foot-flats, one above another, with a small Leaf at the foot of every one. The flowers stand in small green Baskets, small and round at bottom, but wider open at the brim, and ending in fine corners, with a three forked Clapper in the middle, set with some small threads rapt with yellow, which flowers in some Plants are pure White, but in others of a pale Blue, or Water colour, having little or no scent at all: the Seed is small, and contained in round flat Heads, or Seed-leaves.

IV. The Lathesium Pyramidalis is a great Bell-flower, whose Root is thick and white, yielding more flour of Milk, being broken, (as the Leaves and Stalks also do,) than any other of the Bell-flowers, every one of which do yield Milk, some more, some less: from this Root rises divers Stalks, a yard high, or better, on which grow divers smooth, dark, green Leaves, broad at the bottom, and small at the point, somewhat unevenly nick'd about the edges, and standing upon longer Foot-flats below, than those above. The Flowers are Blue, and in some White, not so great or large as the former, but in the same Fashion, growing thicker, and more plentifully together.
but the next year when it runs up to Seed, it grows hard and perferv; from hence sowing up Leaves of a pale or fresh green colour, long and narrow, to the bottom, and broader from the middle to the end, somewhat round pointed, a little furry all over, and denser about the edges. The next year after the Sowing, rise up Stocks, somewhat hairy also, and branching forth from the Root into divers Arms, upon which grow several Leaves, smaller than the former, and of a darker green colour. At the end of every Branch stand the Flowers in green buds, from whence come large, round, bell-shaped Bells, growing out in the middle, and rising somewhat white at, like the neck of a Pot, and then ending in five Corners, which are either of a fair or faint White, or of a pale blew Purplish colour, and sometimes of a deeper Purple or Violet. The Flowers being put, there grow up great, square, or coronet Seed-vejes, in which are contained in five several Cells, or Diaphragms, small, hard, brown, fluting Red Seed.

VI. The Places. All these grow with us in Gardens, where they are brought up for the beauty of their Flowers. The Coventry Bells, Roy Eyes, grow in Woody and Mountainous places; and Gerard says, in dark Valleys, under Hedges, among Bulbs, more especially about Coventry, whence the name, and where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, but are also with them Planted up in Gardens, as they are with us in London, which pleasant Bell-flower, is kept chiefly for its beauty like, though its Root is also eaten as Rampion are. The root of them also requires to be planted in thiny places.

VII. The Times. These plants are to be continued by Sowing them every other year. They flower generally all the Summer, and the Trench-End Flower for the most part earlier than the others: The Coventry Bells begin in June, July, and August, and the Seed ripens in the mean Station, in regard they bring not forth their flowers all at once, but as some flower, others feed.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first degree, Alterning, Traumatick, Vulnerary, Stomachick, and Alterative.

IX. The Preparations. You may make thereof,

The Virtues.

X. The Expressed liquid Juice. Being bathed upon any Inflamed Part, it abates the Inflammation, and haps the Fissure. And if a little Alum and Honey is dissolvd therein, it makes a good Lotion for old Sores, running Ulcers, and a virulent Gonorrhoea in Man or Woman.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. It makes an extraordinary Gauple for a sore Mouth and Throat, inflammation of the Uvula and Almonds, more especially if a little Alum and Honey be also dissolved therein.

XII. The Cataplasm. It allays inflammations, eases Pain, and regulates the Flux of Humors.

CHAP. LXV.

B E T O N Y Wood.

I. T H E Name. It is called by the Arabians, Chafra: by the Greeks, Biron, & Ptolemaus: by the Latins, Betoxy: and by us English, Betony.
II. The Kinds. There are two principal kinds thereof: 1. Rhen. Betonica, Letyon, which is that set forth in the first book, which is also called Purple flower, which is most common, or with White: which two kinds differ nothing one from another, but only in the colour of the flowers. 2. Betonica Aquatica, Water Letyon, of which in the next Chapter.

Betony.

III. The Description. Wood Betony has a Root consisting of many white, Wendy streets like some tho' of Plumage, which generally endures all the Winter; from whence rises many Leaves, the lowermost whereby are somewhat broad, and roundish at the ends, highly indicated about the edges, and stand upon very long footstalks: but those which grow by two and two at the joints upon small slender four square and somewhat hairy Stalks, are much biffer. The Leaf is for the most part near a foot high, and some times higher, and persists every year, upon which grow some Leaves, and whereby are set severall fished heads of Flowers, of a Reddish or Purple colour, fronded with white spots all over. The Seeds are longish and narrow, and of a blackish colour.

IV. That with White Flowers is wholly like to the former, save that the fished heads of Flowers are somewhat slender, the flowers without any spots in them, and the Leaves somewhat greener. There is also a Mountain Betony, which differs nothing from the first, but that the Leaves, Stalks and Flowers are smaller. There is a Broad Leaf'd Betony, which differs not from the first, but in the Leaves, being two or three times as big, a larger and higher Stalk, and the Flowers being larger, 1 is called Betonica Divisa. Also Betonica Alopecuros, Fox-tail Betony, so called from the form of the fished head of flowers, but is every way felf, as also are the Stalks and Leaves.

V. The Places. The common sort is usually found in Woods and Coppies, and other shady places throughout the Kingdom, and is many times marked up in Gardens; but that with the White flower is more usually found in that Clay Ground, and in the Woods by Bromy in Kent. The first I have ferved times found in, and by the Borders of Horsey Wood, not far off the Anew River. That with the other is very plentiful.

VI. The Times. They flower for the most part in the Months of June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second degree; Alte rise, Digestive, Diffusive, Incurative, and Vacular; Cephalick, Neurotic, Smoratic, Cordick, Hydrick, Arthritic, Alterative, and Anaplectic.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar against Difeases of the Head and Nerves, as Falling-ficknes, Apoplectic, Pallys, Gouts, Madnese, &c.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice by expresson, being drank to fix or eight founfeful it is good against Frie, chiefly the Falling-ficknes, Convulsion, and the like; and being mixed with a little ponder of Sena, it prevails against Madnese; being fnuffed up the Nostrils, it purges the Head of Flegm, and Cold Humors, and gives relief in the Apoply, Pelie, Lathargy, and other like Difeases.

XI. The Dcow. It made with Wine, it is Stomachick and Caphalick, comforts the Nerves and Brain, cures the Spirits, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, and is said to kill Worms, eafe the Gripings of the Bowels, and the Colick. Dofe half a pun.

XII. The Vinegar. It is Stomachick, and being drank to half a pint, or three quarters of a pint, it is said to cure Quarant Agues, and all the Hu- mors which fall into the Eyes, and cause Blindnefs.

XIII. The Syrup. It is Pecoral, and cures all Expectoratration of Flegm, and other tough Vicious Humors out of the Lungs, and other places adjacent. It may be taken with a Liquorice Rilk.

XIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a noable Medicine, to give all cold and molt Difeases, against Head, Brain, Nerves and Joints, is good against Epileptick, Apoplectic, Convulsion, Pallies, Pain and Aches of those parts, Gouts, and Wakhiefs of the Joints; Dofe from half an ounce to fix drams, in forme fift Vehicle.

XV. The Oily Tincture. This is of chief ufe for external Applications, and is profitable to be anoint upon any pained place, proceeding from Cold, Blows, Bruifes, or other weaknefses of the Limbs and Joints: being bathed upon the Head, it eafe the Head-ach, Megain, and other like Difeases.

XVI. The Salve Tincture. Outwardly bathed upon the Joints, it prevails against the Gout, and other pains of the Limbs, Pallies, Convulsion, or thinking of the Sinews: drunk in White Wine from one dram to two drams, it is good against the Jaunt- dice and Dropsie, and opens Obstructions of the Reins; and given to Children from a Kruple to 2 drams, it kills Worms, and is good against the Ric- kets, and expels Sand and Gravel in Reins, Lithes, and Bladder.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. This poffibly is one of the greatest Somaticks in the World, and is an excellent thing to strengthen the Head, Stomach, and Womb, to help Digestion, cause a good Appetite.
Water BETONY.

I. THE Name. It knows no Greek Name: but it is called in Latin by Dodonaeus, Gerard, Label, Loddigeschi, Parkinson, Tabermeuntius, and Turner, Betonica Aquatica, and Aquatica. Tragus makes it his greater Osimilaeus. The former calls it Scrophularia major aquatica; but also Basinsius: We in English call it Water Betony, and some Brown-root; but this Name is more proper for the Scrophularia major.

II. The Kinds. It is the second Species of the Genusbet, and is also either the Greater, or the Lesser: the Greater is called in Latin, and English, as alreadied; the Lesser is called by Label, Betonica aquatica minor: Camarian, in his Epitome of Medicinal, calls it Scrophularia jarnia; and in English, Water Betony the lesser, Brook-Betony, and Bishoys-Betony.

III. The Description. The Greater has a Root consisting of a thick batch of sinewes and threads proceeding from a head; or of a great number of Fibrous sinewes, which being sloped to the bottom of the stalk, feeds it with nourishment in Summer, at the end of which time it dries off. From this Root the Stalks rise up, somewhat like Big-root, but generally higher; finer, hard, and green, sometimes brown, set with dark, broad, green Leaves, so very like one those of Big-root, that they have been often mistaken for one, being also dentad about the edges, but with rounder Notches; by the careful observing absolved, they may be distinguished, and in that respect something resembling Wood Betony Leaves, but of a longer size, and two for the most part set in a point. At the top of the Branch, at last of the Faints, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many round belted Flowers, which being perfectly blown, are open on the brim, but divided into two parts, the uppermost like a hood, the Innermost like a lip hanging down, of a dark red color: which being past away, there comes round Heads with small points in the ends, containing small and brownish Seed.

IV. The Lesser kind has threads Roots almost like the former, differing only in smallnes: the Stalks are square and green; the Leaves round, almost, but yet pointed, and of the same dark green color, and the Flowers are of a full red or purple. In a word, this is in all things like the former, save only in the magnitude; this being lower and lesser by three parts in four.

V. The Place. The first grows in England as frequently as any Herb whatever, by Brooks, Banks of Rivers, and other Water-courts, but is seldom found far from the Water-side, unless it has been planted in a Garden. The other is found in like places in Germany near Bolf, and grows alike with us, if planted in Gardens.

VI. The Time. They flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the end of the first degree; or beginning of the second: they are Astringent, Alleviative, Digestive, Traumatic, and Vulnary: Pedicular, Hesperic, Splenetic, Hypertonic, and Articular, and Anoscent.
The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the whole Plant. Mixed with Vinegar, and applied Morning and Night, it softens and diverts any hardiness or swelling: The Juice drunk five or six spoonfuls at a time, causes the fasting of Blood, bleeding at Nose, bloody Flux, overworking of the Terms, &c. repels the afflux of Blood to the Tumor in the Throat, called a Quenches.

XI. The Powder of the whole Plant. Being drunk half an Hour and Evening to one dram, in any convenient Vehicle, it is much commended against the Piles or Hemorrhoids.

XII. The Effusion. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, &c. which, being taken inwardly every day for some time, Morning, Noon and Night, to three or four ounces, it wonderfully prevails against the Kings-Evil, and induces Running Sores, Old Ulcers, and Fissions in what part of the Body ever to a speedy healing: It is also good against Scabs, Itch, Boils, Wheels, Pustules, Leprosy, being daily drank, as a cordial, and outwardly bathed, and applied upon the Parts affected.

XIII. The Decoction in Water. It allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, and is good to Bath in Leprosies, Scabs, Breakings out, or any other defilements of the Skin: It also greatly diverts Inflammations, and other hot Tumors.

XIV. The Wine. Drunk daily as a Diet Drink, wondrously prevails against the Scrophula, or Kings-Evil, and strikes at the Root of the Disease, whether in Old or Young; refifts Vapors in Women, and helps Fins of the Mother.

XV. The Spirituose Tincture. Being taken for some time, it warms and strengthens a cold and moist habit of Body, comforts a cold and moist Brain, gives relief to the Nerves, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; and, as I have been told by a very understanding Midwife, it copulates and warms the Worms, as to cure Barrenness in Women, the which it has done in several. Dole, half a Spoonful Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVI. The Only Tincture. It cures wounds of the Nerves, takes away Pains and Aches of the Joints, proceeding from a cold Caust, gives relief in Rheumati
cums, and softens cold indurated Tumors. Taken daily inwardly from ten drops to twenty, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, it cleanses the Reins and Wombs of cold illiny Humors, and other Terraneous Maculations.

XVII. The Saline Tincture. It is a famous thing to clear the Skin of Tainting, Sun-burning, Freckles, Lentils, Scurfy, Itch, Scars, Ulcers, Boils, Wheels, Scabs, Leprosy, and other like Defections, being bathed therewith Morning and Evening for 3 or 4 days, more or less, as occasion requires: 'tis possible it is capable to take away old Scars, under which a new one will come before. It ought to be used limple of it left at first; afterwards it is to be weathered, and to be used, mixed with Rose-water.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. Being taken for some considerable time Morning, Noon and Night, from thirty to fifty drops in any convenient Vehicle, it cures the Scroty radically with all its Symptoms, and destroys that humor which is the cause of the Kings-Evil: it also kills Worms in Children, and by correcting the matter which breeds them, prevents their future increase.

XIX. The Spirit. It is Cordial, Hysterick, Antirhe
tic, and Anticebratics, and has the Virtues of the Spiritious Tincture. Dole one or two Spoonfuls.

XX. The Salt. It opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Urethra, and Bladder, carries off Wat
y and Hydroptic Humors; it is good against the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Vinpuls, and other young Women: and dispersed in Water, is good to wash the face withal, to clear it of Sun burnings, Tanning, Roughness, and other like deformities of the Skin.

XXI. The Wash. It is made of the clarified Juice mixed with the fixed Salt: to a quart of the Juice, one ounce of Salt. It is an admirable thing indeed for the Face and Skin, cleansing it, as it were, of all deformities: and if to the former composition, an ounce of pure Nitre is added, it abates all manner of scurf, redness of the Skin, Inflammations, and other like deformities. But if you yet add thereeto Licor Salutarius, or if but flowers of Sulphur, you will find it effectual against the Itch, Pimply, Scabs, Scours, Dandriff, Leprosy, and all other Breakings out of the Skin whatsoever.

XXII. The Oil by Infusion or Infusion. It eases Pains, diverts Tumors, and is good against Contusions or Bruises in what part of the Bodysoever.

XXIII. The Balsam. It has all the Virtues of the Saline Tincture, and, being applied, is a singular thing against Wounds new or old, running Sores, old Ulcers, maligina Fissulae, and it cures Scrofula, or Kings-Evil Sores almost to a miracle, for which reason it is called by some Authors Scrophulare. It is also applied to the Gout, and other Aches and Pains of the Limbs, it gives ease to them, by expelling the Humor through the Pores of the Skin.

XXIV. The Cataplasm. It is Difficultive, wafts and diverts swellings, and is profitable, being applied in Strumatics, or Kings-Evil Tumors. If the Cataplasm is only made of the green leaves beaten, and mixed with a little Vinegar, and applied Morning, Noon and Night, it does not only divulse hard Tumors, but boils old, sore corrupted, spreading and fretting Sores and Ulcers, corrects the virulence of Pockey Sores, and stops the malignity of Cancers, and this more effectually, if a proportional quantity of Burga, or Serphaurum Saturni be added thereto.

XXV. The Distilled Water. It is Cosmetick, and is of the nature of the Saline Tincture, and the Wash, having the same Virtues, but it is taking near to the powerful. However, where water is necessary to be mixed with them, this, as being more homogeneus, may be used in its place.

XXVI. The Syrup: if it is made with Honey and Juice of Lime, or pure Wine Vinegar. It is an excellent thing to open Obstructions of the Breast and Lunges, help Thrombosis of Death, cast out Expectoration, and to expel those galls and obnoxious Humors which cause the Scoury, Gout, Rheumatisms, Kings-Evil, and are the Ground and Foundation of all Sorts of Fevers happening to the Bodies of Human Kind.
Chap. 67. English Herbs

CHAP. LXVII.

BIFOIL, or TWA-BLADE.

I. The Names. It was not known to the Greeks, unless the Ophris of Pliny be it, which some Herborists believe, and therefore call this Plant by that name; in Latin it is also called Opbysis and Bifolium: and in English, Bifol or Twablade.

II. The Kinds. There are two Kinds thereof, viz.
1. Ophrys seu Bifolium, fylvestre vulgare, Common Bifol or Twablade.
2. Bifolium Palusfirc, Marsh Bifol.

III. The Description. It has a Root somewhat suret, with a head or top somewhat thick (which some call a Bulb.) shooting many long Fibres downwards, from which Root rises up a round green Stalk, bore or naked next to the ground, for an Inch, two, or three, to the middle thereof, as the Plant is in age and growth, as also from the middle upward unto the Flowers, having only two broad and soft ribbed pale green or hoary Leaves, very like unto Plantain leaves, but whiter, and yet fit in the middle of the Stalk, one on each side, and encompassing it at bottom; sometimes it will have three leaves, but is more rare; and this same account to be a different sort, but is rather to be looked upon to be the true Nature, in ground which abounds with too much nourishment, the which happens also to many other Plants, (as in Herb Paris, which has sometimes six, six or seven leaves, and sometimes it wants a leaf of its ordinary number being but four, and in common Trefoil, which usually has but three leaves, yet oftentimes four or five are found upon several Stalks, &c.) the Stalks at top of the Stalks, are in a fished head, and they are many, small, long, with whitish green, and almost flopedefl doubtless, somewhat like unto some of the Orach or Vulgar Saturions: these falling away, there remains small heads, with a kind of dust in them, which is accounted to be the Seed.

IV. The Marsh Bifol has a Root which runs or except in the Earth, and the whole plant is so little differing from the former, that the differences have scarcely been observed, whereas several have been deceived in their judgments; but in these following particulars it is distinguished.
1. In its Site, or place of growing. 2. In the end of the Plant, this being much lefer, and having sometimes three leaves also. 3. In the Greenness, the other being of a more hoary White.

V. The Places. The first usually grows in Woods or Coptes, and such like shady places, as between Hedges and Hamstead, also at Southfield in Kent, in a Wood by Longfield Down; in the Woods by Overy down near to Clare in Essex; also in the Woods by Dunmow in Essex. The other grows not only in the low wet grounds between Harfleid and St. Albans, but also in divers places in Romney Marsh.

VI. The Uses. They flower for the most part in May, and so continue to the middle or end of June, and then wholly wither away, and are gone in July.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in their first qualities, Guttinative and Vulnerary, Neurotic, Articulck, and Altemative.

VIII. The Specification. They are Adapled for the Cure of Green Wounds.


The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. If mixt with Nitre, it always inflames, and gives cause in the Gout, to alio if mixed with Vinegar.

XI. The Effece. It is Guttinious, and heals Wounds (if simple,) by wafting them thereby, more especially if at time of flowering, it is mixed with a third part of Wine, or Spirit of Wine: it prevails also against Ruptures.

XII. The Decoction. It is admirable use in dilacerated Contusions, for it draws forth the stabbered and bruised Blood, cleanseth the Wound, and disperseth it to healing.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. It disperseth green wounds to healing, days and heals.

XIV. The Ointment. It softens, gives ease in pain, and heals Wounds without any sharps or peels, which now or old: and is of good use in Ruptures.

XV. The Balfam. It curset all simple wounds commonsly at one drefsing, and if they be contrived and dilacerated, it digests them, cleanseth them, and after an admirable manner speedly heals them.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It disperseth hot Tumors, and Contusions, where the skin is not broken, and applied upon an old open Ulcer, causes a separation of the Scab from the quick flesh, and disperseth it for healing, to be accomplished by other proper Medicines.

CHAP. LXVIII.

BIND-WEED Common.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, by Gno-les, and Panthe Agniste, 29: as also in Lat. Sinales levis: In Latin, Silene levis: It is called Herb Leves and Swiss, because the Stalks and Branches have no prickles at all.

Pliny lib. 21. cap. 5. calls it Cercopatia, and Compa-
Companidula, Corviscola alba: also Frutsichus ario: and in English, Bindweed, White Bindweed, and the Greater Bindweed.

**Greater Bindweed**

III. The Description. The Root is whitish and small, of the largeness of Quitch-grass, or something bigger, running much under ground, and flowering forth again in several places: it lives under ground all Winter, and flowers forth a fresh every Spring, and yields Milk, being broken. From this Root springs up slender winding Suckts, which run up, and wind themselves upon hedges, bushes, or what is next it to catch hold of: and if there is nothing for it to climb upon, it runs it self along upon the ground, especially on the banks of dry ditches. The Leaves are divers and large, growing severally on the Stalks, somewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two parts or points at the broad part next to the Stalk, making it seem almost three square, being smooth, and of a pale green colour, yielding a milk, being broken, but not so plentifully as Scammony. At the joints with the Leaves towards the tops of the Branchers come forth large White Flowers, in fashion of a Bell, without any cut or division in them; which being pulled off, there come forth round shining Buds, or Heads, containing within them many small blackish Seeds, and almost three covered. This Great Bindweed is so like unto Scammony, that excepting the largeness of the Roots, and the greater force in purging, which may both of them proved in part from the Climate, one would think it to be one of the kinds of Scammony, whose many slender winding Suckts run up, and wind themselves upon whatever stands next, or near to them.

**BINDWEED COMMON SNAH**

IV. The Leaves are like the Greater in most respects, except the Magnitude.

V. The Flowers. It grows throughout this Kingdom, near hedges and dry ditches, and other like places.

VI. The Time. It Flowers with us in June, July and August; and the Seed is ripe in some small time afterwards.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first degree: Vurinary, Arthrctic, and a little Cathartick.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar for wafting and diffusing Tumors.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. The Infusitae Juice. 2. The Liquid Juice. 3. The powder of the Leaves, Flowers, and Roots, or of the Infusitae Juice. 4. The Balsam. 5. The Cataplasm. 6. The Distilled Water.

---

**Gr. BINDWED common.**

II. The Kinds. Of the Bind-weeds we have to treat of in this Work, there are chiefly three. 1. The Common Great Bindweed, as also the Last aforementioned, of which in this Chap. 2. The Lesser Bindweed. 3. The Black Bindweed. Of which in the two next.

---

*Salmon's Herbal*
The Virtues.

X. The infipid Juice. Being dissolved in Wine, it makes an excellent Wash to cleanse old Scars, filth, purifies, and washing Ulcers, and hollow Fissures, inducing them to a speedy cure.

XI. The liquid Juice. Mixt with Red Wine, it is a very good thing for a sore Mouth, and is of use to heal Canker in the Mouths of little Children: and if Children's Feet, who are usually troubled with Chilblains or Kibes, be washed therewith, it perfectly cures.

XII. The Powder of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, or infipid Juice. It admirably cleanses and heals old, rotten, and flinking Ulcers and where the Bone has been putrid, it has perfectly cleansed the Ulcer, dried the Bone, and in a little time healed it, and afterwards by the continual application, it has covered it with Flesh, incrusted the Ulcer, and in a little time healed it: I speak this by great experience: one time it happened that a Youth who had Kibes in his Feet, and so much corrupted, that the Bone it self was putrid, by the sole application of this powder, dry, upon the Ulcer, I cleansed it, healed the Bone which was black, and afterwards incrusted and healed the Ulcer, beyond the expectation of any one that saw it.

XIII. The Balsam. It is singular good for the curing of Wounds, but chiefly of old and putrid Ulcers, and especially of those Ulcers which arise from Efts in Children's Feet, or from Ulcers in the Kings-Evil.

XIV. The Cataplasm. Being made of the green Herb, and applied to the griev'd place, it warres, kills Ulcers, and cures Ulcers or Swellings, as Galls: I know it to be excellent to cure Chilblains in Children's Feet.

XV. The Distilled Water. It is a good Confection, and as one say, good against Freckles, Pimples, Scarfs, and other blemishes of the Skin: it takes away Tumors, Sunburning, and redness of the Face and Hands: and this it does more especially, if it is mixed with a small quantity (some say, equal parts) of Vinegar, or Juice of Limes.

C H A P. LXIX.

The Lesser BLEW BINDWEED.

I. The Names. It is called in Latin, Convolvulus minor, and Valdivia minor, to which they add Purpuraceae, because of the Purple color of the Flower. And in English, Bindweed the lesser, and Blew or Purple Bindweed.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of it, as 1. Convolvulus minor vulgaris, The Common Small Bindweed. 2. Atropa solida, Mallow leaved. 3. Purpuraceae, Purple Bindweed. 4. Corethum Hifpanicum, Blew Spainish Bindweed. 5. Convolvulus Sppes solis, Lavender leaved Bindweed: of all which in order.

III. The Description. It has a Root small and slender, running both deep into the ground, and spreading also far and wide. The ground is loamy and mellow: from this Root comes Stalks, which rise up and wound themselves upon any thing which is near it, but otherwise usually spreads every way on the Earth, with long trailing and winding Branches, one within another, having Leaves thereon, somewhat like unto the greater White Bindweed, but much shorter: the Blossom is for form, like the former White Bell-flower, and is sometimes wholly

Chap. 69. English Herbs.

White, or has Plates purplish, but leaf, made of one fold, pleated as it were into five folds, and opening wide at the Base: after which come small blackish Seed, contained in small, long and round heads.

Small Bindweed Blow.

The Lesser BLEW BINDWEED.

Small Bindweed Blow.

W. The Mallow leaved, has a small and brownish Root, creeping under ground, and shooting up branches in distant places: from this Root springing branches, which grow not high, nor climb much upon any thing, but for the most part lies with its small, flin-

very
very thirsty, or pressing for them, something broad and long, like unto the leaves of Arblm-mulb., smaller, compact, and cut sin on both sides, at the lower ends, dashed about the edges, and of a heavy or dally growing green color, when which they are cleared, are clumsy, or flissing like Gram to the Touch, somewhat bitter in taste. The Viners come forth one by one at the Touchs, along the Stalks, up to the top, every one upon a long Stalk, which are very like the former, but before defleshed, they confess of one whole leaf, yet placed as it were before the opening into five, or six, and being open, have five corners, as if it had five leaves, broad like a Cup or Bell at the brims, and small at the bottom, of a fine pale Purple color, and sometimes deeper, after which come forth heads of small Seed.

V. The Small Purple Bindweed, is in all things like unto the bell of these described in this Chapter, saving that the flowers are of a pale purplish, or blenched color, the folioes being White, or of a deeper Purple varnish, and White within, the bottom being of a flat comfortable smoothness, which is of much beauty.

VI. The Spanish Blew Bindweed has a small thready Root, which dies every Year, from which shoots forth several small Branches a yard long, or more, having several Leaves having very strong Petiole, and long as the bottom, and broader, and almost round at the end, a little hairy in it were, all over. At every leaf in the same part, from the middle of the stalks upwards, comes forth a flower, like unto the common sort, folded into five plates, which open into so many corners, of a most admirable sky colored Blue (so pleasant to behold, that it amazes the spectators) with very White bottom, pointed upwards, and Yellow in the middle, which passing away, there comes small, round white beads, containing within them, small blackish covered Seed, which is to be new form every Year.

VII. The Lavender leaved, This is like the first in all things, except the Leaves, which are long and narrow, resembling those of Lavender, or Linnarum: But it has a finer Vener, piloted or folded in the compass of its Bell very orderly, especially before the Sun rise, or else after, when it opens its self, the folioes are not so much inserted, and it is of a deep Purple color; the Seed is not unlike the rest, corner'd and flat, growing out of slender Branches, which hang upright and thick together, proceeding from a White woolly Rete.

VIII. The Places. The first of these is common, and grows almost every where in Fields, By-ways, dry Ditches, Ditch banks, and Hedge sides, through England. The second and Fourth grow in Spain, and are moulded up with us in Gardens. The Third and Fifth are common with us in England: This Fifth or last, Gerard says he found it growing in the Corn Fields about Great Dunmow in Essex, in such abundance, that it does much hurt to the Corn, and Park for, says it, is as great a plague to the Fields where it grows, as the Thistle is.

IX. The Times. They all flower from May to the end of August, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean Season.

X. The Qualies. They are all much of a Nature, being box and dryness of the first Degree, a little aromatic, Valerianary, Antirick, and Alterative.


The Virtues.

XII. The Balm. Being oftenDistilled it comes out again at the Mouth, it cleanses and heals Running Sores or Ulcers in those parts: And if a little Nitre is dissolved in it, it names the Head and Brain.

XIII. The Essence. It has the same Virtues, but is more Diffusive, and prevalent for the cleansing of Ulcers, and healing of Wounds.

XIV. The Powder. Strewn upon a foul Ulcer, it cleanses it (if also wafted with the Essence) and afterwards it incains and heals.

XVI. The Cataplasm. Made of the Green Herb, it diffuses Tumors, and applied upon Contusions Eblates the Humors gathered together.

XVII. The Distilled Water. If you dislodge a little Salt Pusella, or Nitre in it, it is good against Heats and Breakings out in the Face, Tanings, Sun-burnings, Pimples, Scars, and other like Deformities.
III. The Description. It has a Root small and tender, piercing every Year, and rising again from the Seed every Spring, unless it is weeded out of the Garden. From this Root rises Branches, which if they meet not with April, till Herbs, or other things whereon it may climb, it rises up but a little being Mrsled down upon the Ground, but otherwise if it meets with such things, on which it may cling, it will wind itself with its long, tender, reddish, thread Branches about them, to the height of three or four Foot, or more, shooting forth its Leaves finely at the joints at the other's do, either somewhat like to an Arrach leaf, or almost like the first small field Bindweed, or like the leaf of Black Briery, far of these kinds there are, but much smaller. The Flowers, Gerand Jar, are small, like those of the Arrach, and Parkinson says, they are very small, and many, standing together upon a small long Stalk, which comes from the joint where the leaf stands, and are of a reddish green color, but so small, that they are sometimes not taken notice of, and they are quickly fade, that they are scarcely regarded: The Flowers being gone, then comes the Seed, which is small, blackish, and three cornered, like, but less than that of Buck Wheat.

IV. The smallest kind of Black Bindweed, differs from the former only in the Magnitude, this rising not above a hand breadth high.

V. The Places. They grow in many places of this Kingdom, both in Fields and Gardens, where they grow as a Weed. The larger of them is not only a hurtful Weed, but of an ill smell, and too often found amongst Corn.

VI. The Timer. They flower in May, June, July and August, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, in a little time after the Flower is gone.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the fifth Degree, Diffusive, Vulnerary, Anthricick and Solutive.

VIII. The Preparations. You may make thereof,


The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It is made of the Leaves only, and if it is taken inwardly 2 or 4 ounces at a time, it loosens and opens the Belly very much.

X. The Effusion. It has the same Virtues as the Balsam by heating the Belly, before I have heard it confirmed from Experience, that it is prevalent against the King's Evil.

XI. The Balsam. It is very good for healing green Wounds, and to cleanse Old Ulcers, and Running Sores, and to cure Kids in Childrens cheeks.

XII. The Cataplasm, made of the Green Leaves. It dissolves and dissuces Tumours or Swellings, and hard Lumps in the Flesh, as Gunews Bays: and if mixed with a little Nitre, it allays inflammations.

XIII. The Diffusel Water. It is good against Pimples, Scars, Freckles, Tumours, Sun-burnings, and other deformities of the Skin; more especially in a little Vinegar, or Juice of Lemons is mixed with it.

CHR. LXXI. BINEWWED Sea. Sea Bells, or Bell-Flower. I know that Aristoleus, Cardon, Gefner, Cavarnarius, Sendommes, and others, call this Sea Marigold. But there is no such thing, for that is clearly another Plant.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds thereof,

1. Soldanella, Sea Bindweed, properly so called.
2. Soldanella Marinorum, the Greater Sea Bindweed. 3. Soldanella Alpina, Mountain Soldanella.

III. The Description. The first of these has a Root small and long, spreading a little in the ground, and shooting up divers heads in several places, and if any part of it is broken, there comes forth from it (as well from the Leaves) a yellowish water, which is bitter, flat, and unpleasing. From this Root rises many Week, slender, brownish green branches, trailing or lying upon the ground, rather than rising itself up, or climbing upon other things. Upon these Stakes are set divers Leaves, not always two together at a Joint, nor yet always single, one at a Joint, which are always round like the Leaves of Alfacaces, but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every one standing on a long footstalk, and of a greenish green color: among which come forth the Flowers towards the ends, each flower by itself, springing forth at the Joint, much like in shape or form to the Common Small Bindweed, which grows upon the ground. The Flowers in very few every where, but they are a little larger, and of a reddish purple color: Those being past away, there comes round heads, containing within them 2 or 3 round black seeds.

IV. The Greater Sea Bindweed, has a Root a little creeping in the Earth, from whence rises up several long slender Branches, on which are set larger Leaves then on the former, many of them having a division on both sides the Leaf next to the bottom, and many of them but on one side, and several of them which are smaller, having none at all; yet all of them for the most part a little flattened on the edge, opposite to each other, and about the middle, making the point seem double forked, with many Veins running therein. The Flowers are of a red purple color, and are not Bell or Cup fashion like. 0
The Virtues.

XI. The Decoction. It ought to be made in Fat Mutton or Beef Broth, (because of its strength, and capable to trouble the Stomach) open the Belly powerfully, and purges violently in Droples; and Tumpeons, and therefore is not to be given, but to such as are of a strong Constitution; it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and strengtheneth the Spleen.

XII. The Infusiate Juice. This is not to be procured; but sufficed to issue out of its own Accord when the Herb or Stalk is broken; this being dried, and afterwards formed with the Efficace, or Wine, or other like Liquid, so as to be used Plasterwise, being applied to the bottom of the Belly, admirably draws forth the Watry Humor in Droples.

XIV. The Balsam of the Mountain Soldanella. It is admirable Valesare, curing not only green Wounds with much speed and force, but also cleanses old and rotten Ulcers, and purges Spleen, and drives out the Putrid Humor. It wonderfully leucrates or breaks Flesh in Wounds, and heals them.

XVII. The Balsam of the Mountain Soldanella. It is admirable Valesare, curing not only green Wounds with much speed and force, but also cleanses old and rotten Ulcers, and purges Spleen, and drives out the Putrid Humor. It wonderfully leucrates or breaks Flesh in Wounds, and heals them.

XV. The Poudre. It is made of the Leaves dried, and ought to be concerned with Annicafea, Caraway, Cinnamon, Cardamom, Ginger, Zedeloy and Sugar: So prepared and given, it kills Worms in Children, and purges the Belly: The simple pouder is good also to cleanse Sores and Ulcers, to incaricate or break Flesh in deep and hollow Ulcers, and also to heal them.

XVI. The Cataplasm. Made of the Green Leaves, and applied to the Belly, it is said to purge the Bowels by Stool, and drive forth the Watry Humor which causes the Droples: but it must be often applied, and renewed with fresh Herbs; and so it is probable against the Sciatica and Gout.

XVII. The Balsam of the Mountain Soldanella. It is an admirable Valesare, curing not only green Wounds with much speed and force, but also cleanses old and rotten Ulcers, and purges Spleen, and drives out the Putrid Humor. It wonderfully leucrates or breaks Flesh in Wounds, and heals them.

XVIII. Gerard Eys, That the German Physicians do much boast of the Wonders they have done with Soldanella Alpina: That the Leaves applied as a Cataplasm to the Navel, and Somewhat lower, draws forth Water from the Bellies of fish as are Hydrophiles and this effect (says he) it works in other Parts without hurting.

B I R D S - E Y E.

I. The Name. I find no Greek Name that this Plant has; but it is called in Latin, Parus, Astra, Phœnix minor; by some Samnites Eugenofides: in English, Bird-Eye, and Birds-eye, and Birds-eye.
II. The Kinds. This Plant doth also belong to the tribe of the Goosefips, of which it is a special Kind, as being a larger sort. There are also two Species of Birds-Eye, viz. 1. Paralyfis minor flore rubro, the lefter Cooflip, which is also the lefier Birds-Eye with Red Flowers. 2. Paralyfis minor floribus albis, the lefier Cooflip, which is the greater Birds-Eye with White Flowers.

III. The Description. Red Birds-Eye, which is the smaller Plant, hath Roots small, white and thread-like, from which arise a head of Leaves so closed together, that it seems a small white head; this afterwards opening it spreds round upon the ground, and hath small long and narrow Leaves, snip about the edge, of a pale green colour, on the upper side, but very white or mealy underneath; among these Leaves rise up one or two Stalks, small and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at top a bunch or tuft of much smaller flowers, spreading upon short Foot-sticks, something like to Cowslips, but more like unto Bears-Ears, of a fine reddish purple colour, in some deeper, in others paler, with a yellowish Circle in the bottoms of the Flowers, like unto many of the Bears-Ears, of a joint, but little seem; after which comes a Seed, smaller then that of Cowslips.

IV. White Birds-Eye, which is the greater of the two, differs little from the former, ftre that it is a little larger both in its Leaf and Flower, and that the Flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of a Circle in the bottom of them, unless it is well observed, at leaft it is not so conspicuous as the former; both these Kinds of Cowslips have sometimes, though but seldom, from the midf of the Flower on the Stalk, sent forth another small Stalk, bearing Flowers therein likewise.

V. The Place. This Plant is growing wild in Goffe and Paffure Grounds in many places of England, from whence they have been transplanted into Gardens for the pleasantnes of their Flowers.

VI. The Times. The Red Birds-Eye, for all the care and industry we can use to keep it, will scarce endure in our Gardens, but all the Winter long, till the Spring begins, its Leaves are so closed together, that it seems a white head of Leaves. They both flower in the Spring of the Year, some earlier, and some later, according to the mildness of the Season.

VII. The Qualities, Speciation, Preparations and Virtues are the same with those of Gooseflips, and therefore referring you thither, we shall say no more concerning the same in this place.

CHAP. LXXIII.

BIRDS-NEST.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek by Dodos: in Latin, Neftus; in English, Birds-Neft. It has many Names; by Gesner, it is called, Orbanche; by Label, Satyrion abortivum, and Orchis abortivus; but we in English call it Birds-Neft, or Goose-Neft, from the Plunting of the Roots, like the Flicks and Straws of a Crown or Birds-Neft.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two sorts thereof, the one not much differing from another, save in the color: the first and longest known is of a yellowish colour; the other of a purplish Violet, and is called by Chaffus, Limodorum, and Pseudolimodore.
very short than thin, at least, of a brownish deep yellow color. The flowers are of a deep yellow or tawny color, and stand upon a filiform head, like unto that of the Orchis, and of the same fashion; after which fashion Weeks of daily Seed.

IV. The Purple Bullwort has a Root exactly like the former, from whence rise up a stalk or stalks about eight or nine inches high, the lower part of which within the ground is not round like the former, but fluted, and of a whitish yellow color; the stalks are set with a few small, narrow, short, skinny, sharp-pointed Leaves, set without any order, very little, or without nothing at all covering or encasing the Stalks, which has a spike of flowers very like the former, without tails or leaves growing amongst them. The whole Plant, as it appears above ground, Stalks, Leaves, and flowers, is of a Violet, or deep Purple color: After the flowers are fallen, there succeed little fleshy dark Seed, like the former.

V. The Place. They are both found in many places of England, in Woods, and low Copes: but they are not so much found in the Southern parts of the Kingdom, as in the Northern: As is said, that they grow near to a village called Kassenbruch in Twente. Gerard found it growing in the middle of a Wood in Kent, two miles from Gravesend, near to the then Mr. William Steel, husband of Hooch-Green; the Wood then belonging to one Mr. John Sibuly; the ground in the same place (says he) is covered all over with the Herb Saturne, and with that kind of Orchis, called Her-maphrodite, or Butterfly-Satyrion.

VI. The Time. The flowers and flowers in June, July, and August, and its Seed (if it may be called Seed) which is mealy or dusty, falls in the end of August: But Gerard will not allow it to be any Seed at all.

VII. The Virtues. No Author that have ever wrote of it, have alligned it any Virtues: however it is certain, that it is of the Nature of the Oreges, and possibly may have their Qualities, Properties, and Effects, being in like manner applied.

CHAP. LXXIV.

BISHOPS-WEED Common.

I. If it be asked, Where is it found?—It is called in Greek Αμηνιαν Σελιδων, and in Latin, Ammi Salicaria. It is called, Ammi, Salicaria, in the American Commonwealth, Ammi Salicaria, in the American Colonies. (from the ancient name of the place where it is found)

II. The Kinds. They are of two principal Kinds, 1. Dovileck, called in Latin, Ammi Vulgaris, and Vulgaria: It is called by Tuberingeniana, Am- mi vulgaria, which is our English Bishop's-Weed.

III. The Description. Our Common Bishop's-Weed has a Root White and Fibrous, pervading every part, after it has seeded, and commonly rising again of its own power; from this Root rise up a round or Globe-like Stalk, sometimes as tall as a Man, but commonly 3 or 4 feet high, set with several leaves, bent, and somewhat broad Leaves, cut in, in some places, and sharp or divided about the edges, growing in both places of a long footstalk one against another, of a dark green color, somewhat like unto Shrub Leaves, bearing several Branches on them, and as the ripe small Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small, round, and brown Seed, little bigger than Parry or Seed, and not so large as Ammi Seed, of a brick, quick, round, and but little.

IV. The Place. It is found growing Wild in many places of England and Wales, by a hedge field next field beyond Green Hill, on the way as you go to Greenfield, and with us it is also nourished up in Gardens.

V. The Times. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe towards the latter end of August.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Seed more especially. It is alternating, Difuse, Squint, and Nephritic, Hysterical, and Arthritic, Alternative, and Alacrimatic. It is situated in nature, of thin parts, and sharp withal.

VII. The Specification. It is approved against the Cholic, and mightily provokes Luf, which I believe is from its Sperragmatogenic faculty.

Chap. 75. English Herbs.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It is very thin and light, digests Humors, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Glutings of the Guts. Dose from 2 to 2½ Spoonsfulls in a glass of Canary, Sherry, or other generous Wine, two or three times a day.

X. The Effume. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful to the purpose designed, it provokes Urine, and the Confinings in Women when Incontinent, helps the Cholick, and is very powerful against the biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, as the Viper, Rattlesnake, etc. on the bite of, or flinging of any other Venemous Creature whatsoever, being given Morning, Noon and Night, from ij. ounces to vii. in a glass of any generous Wine.

XI. The Distilled Water. It is Romatick, and has the Virtues of the Effume, but very much Weakner, and therefore may serve as a Vehicle, to convey any Medicines in, good against those kinds of Distemers.

XII. The Powder of the Seed. It expels Wind, converses the Stomach, and other Vifcera, gives ease in the Cholick, and has been found, by experience, to be profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tumorous or Slimy Matter in the Reins, Ures, and Bladder. It may be given mixed with Sugar in a glass of White or Rhumflh Wine.

XIII. The Spiritus Tinctura from the Seed. It is Cordial and Stimatck, good against Vapors, Wind, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Cardiacs, Palliation of the heart, Poyson of Vipers, Rattlesnakes, Mad Dogs, and the biting or flinging of any other Venemous Creature. Dose from one Dram to two, in a glass of excellent Wine.

XIV. The Only Tincture. It is good against Paf-
fies, Convolvions, Rheumatifs, Pains, Aches, Weak-
neces, and Pains of the Nerves in any part of the Body: It eafes the pain of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cough, Colds, Difflibles, and cold Tumors, and is of admirable use, being taken inwardly, for the mollii of a Ficcd Pain of the Back, or any Other Diforders of the Reins, Ures, or Bladder. Dose from half a dram to one or two dram Morning and Evening in a glass of White Wine.

XV. The Saline Tincture. This may be made either of the Seed, or of the whole green Plant. It is good to take away Black and Blew Marks, Scars, Tanning, Sunburning, and other deformities of the Skin: being often washed therewith, it is also good to add to an high color, and a Spong being diped therein, and applied upon the biting of any Venemous Beast, especially that of a Mad Dog, it effectually attends and draws out the Poyson; It also diffuses the afflux of humors in Contusions, and being drank to one dram in Brown Wine, it is prevalent against Fics of the Mother in Women, and is good against the evil Effects of Cantharides, if timely taken in some proper Emulsion.

XVI. The Spirit. It is an excellent Cordial, good against Painting and Swooning Fits, eases the Pains of the Heart, cheerst the Spirits, comforts Nature, provokes Lust, strengthens the Worm, and all the utensils of Generation in both Sexes; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Spiritus Tincture, but not altogether so powerful. Dose from two dram to four, alone by it self, if prolonged, otherwise to be taken in a small glass of Wine.

XVII. The Chymical Oyl of the Seed, is giving it to correct the Vitiology of Cantharides, that it be digested in it for some time, they may be given inwardly without any danger: this may be true, but the true Cantharides in a Spanish Liqueur of Spirit of Wine, it is fliwer in their place proper. This Chymical Oil is an admirable Carminative, and gives present ease in the Cholick, by giving it inwardly by the Mouth, if the Difficult lies in the Stomach, Vesicamentum, and upper Bowels, or giving it Clysterwise, if it lies in the Colon, or other lower parts. It also provokes Urine, and the Terms, is good against Poyson, and the bitings or flings of Venemous Creatures. It opens Obstructions of the Stomach, and has been found very helpful against Hypochondriack Malignancy.

Dose from six drops to twenty in a glass of Wine, or Wine and Water; drop the Oil into Sugar, and mix them well together, then mix it with the Wine, and to drink it.

XVIII. The Fixed Salt of the whole Plant. It is a powerful Disstirick, and being taken in all the Liquor the Patient drinks, as Ale, Beer, Wine, it has been found profitable against the Droplue and Jaundice: It also cleanses the Worm, Reins and Bladder, of any Tumorous Matter obturating them. I once knew a Gouty Person, by the constant use of this Salt, and drinking Milk and Water, to become perfectly freed from his Gout, and had not so much as one Fit of it in above 18 Years time, which was contrasted to me at the writing hereof. Dose from xvi. grains to xvi. in Water, or Wine, Milk, and Water, if for the Gout; but in Ale, Beer, Cider, Mead, or Wine, if against the Droplue, or other Distemers.

XIX. Pottelles or Pouces. They have all the Virtues of the Effume, Spirit, Spirituous Tincture, Chymical Oil and Salt, and may be given from one dram to two, Morning, Noon, and Night, in Wine, Mead, Hypocras or any other its Vehicle.

XX. The Balfam. If it is made of the Chymical Oil, with Turpentine and Wax, it is of excellent Use in all Wounds and Pustules of the Nerves; and applied, gives ease in the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cattle, as also in the Sciatica, and other Pains and Aches of the Nerves and Joints. If it is made of the green Herb, it is good against Pains and Aches also, but is a peculiar Valuntary, for healing wounds made in Sandhills, Cold, Snow, or other habited Bodies, and in depending places, because besides its admirable healing property, it dries powerfully, and strengthens the part afflicted.

XXI. The Camphrum. It is not only good to be applied to Contusions, for it prevents the further ad-
flux of Humors, and diffuseth thicke which are pre-
vent, diffuses and covers congealed Blood, and this more especially if it is mingled with Honey: it also takes away Black and Blew marks, which come by blows or falls, or other discolurings of the Skin.

XXII. The Seed. It is one of the four leafer hot Seeds, always commended as a Carminative: and it is said the Egyptians make use of the Seed, to pro-
voke Lust or Vomity, for which it is very power-
ful.

CHAP. LXXV.

BISHOPS-WEEDE Forcin.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek AAmAm, which is the Name, given by Dioscorides and in Latin, Ammi, Commum Regiam, and Athie-
picum; and in English, Forcin or Oftonhook Bishopof.

II. The Nature. It is twofold, 1. Orist, or that of Candy, called AmmiCristicum, and by Label, Am-
i Commun Amaretum, Bishopifeed of Candy.
2. Egyptian, called by Oystir, Ammi mafcinum, or Dodecan, Ammi alterum parum : Ammi perpophye,
Salmon's Herbal.

Chap. LXXVI.

Bistort. English.

I. The Name. This is a Plant that I cannot perceive the Greeks knew any thing of, no Greek name being yet assigned to it: it is called in Latin, Biflorta, (by most Authors) a compositio & interrete radicibus (Lays Roy.) by Tragus, Lomeras, and others, Celahuma, and the Root Radix Colubrina, Dracunculus, Bulgarum, as well as Biflora, and we in English call it Biflort and Smoke-weed. Some will have it to be Petran Rubrum; others Alypsa no Petri; others again Dracuncula Plant; some again, as Gesner, Leonurus: Label and Chaffes say, that it is the bristleness of Discolorides and Plant, but in all these they are mistaken, as those who please to examine those several Plants in their proper Chapters, and compare them with the Definitions here, may easily perceive.

II. The Kinds. What we shall discours of here, are principally two. 1. Biflota major, as Gerard, and the Banimers call it: major vulgaris, as Parkinson. Radices minus inorta, as the Banimers, major racgularibus folidis, as f. Banimus, and we. The greater Biflort, or Smoke-Root. 2. Biflota minor, as Gerard, minor mollis, as Parkinson; Celahuma minor, as Tragus, Alpina media, as C. Banimus, and we, The lesser Biflort, or Smoke-Weed. But besides these, Authors make mention of four Kinds more, as 3. Biflota Laxifolia, Brand ley'd Biflort. 4. Biflora Alpina major, and Alpina maximus. The Greater or Greatest Mountain Biflort. 5. Biflora
Chap. 76. English Herbs.

Alpina media, or Alpina minor. The latter Alpina Bifort. 6. Biforta Alpina panthe folia variis, Low Variable leaf Bifort, of all which we shall say nothing in this Work.

Great Bistort.

Small Bistort or Smoke-reed

III. The Description. The Greater Common Bistort has a thick, short, Tuberous or Knobbed Root, blackish without, and something reddish within, a little crooked or wrinkled together, and of an harsh or Instringent Taffe, with divers blackish Fibres or Threads growing thereon: From whence spring up every Year, several Leaves standing upon long Foot-stalks, being somewhat long and broad, not much unlike to a Dock Leaf, and slightly pointed at the ends.

but that it is crooked, if of a bluish green color on the upper side, and of an Alb colored grey, and a little purplish underneath, having several veins running therein: from among which, rise several small and slender Stalks about half a Yard high, almost naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a slight bath of pale, fresh colored Flowers, which being put, there is found a small, brown, cornered Seed, not much unlike to Sorrel Seed, but greater.

IV. The Lesser English Bistort has a Tuberous Root, small in proportion, but something crooked or turned like the former, being of a blackish color without, and somewhat whitish within, of the same action, stumpy, or binding together, with the former: This Root sends forth 3 or 4 small narrow Leaves, scarcely an Inch broad, and near four Inches long, green above, and grey underneath: The Stalks are slender, and with but one or two Leaves set thereon at the tops thereof, stand long, round, spiky heads of white Flowers, with several small green Leaves among them, after which comes a reddish Seed, almost round, which being dry, becomes blackish, and is bigger than that of the former, about the biggest (Jays Gerst) of a bare.

V. The Places. The first grows at the Foot of Hills, and in shadowy moist Woods near to them, in many places of Germany, and in England in like places, but is chiefly with us nourished up in Gardens. The other grows in the North of England, as in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Cumberland, in several places; also in Westmorland, at Crosby, in Lancashire, at the head of a Park formerly belonging to Mr. Pickering, from whence it has been brought, and dispersed into Gardens. The Bistort is also laid to grow in a Meadow, about a Stones call above the Abbe Hill at St. Albans, about an Acres breadth or more from the River side, where it is said to grow in great plenty.

VI. The Times. They both flower about the end of May, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of July.

VII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the third Degree; Astringent, Stupefic, and Vulnerary Cordial, Hysteric, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The
The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. Taken inwardly 2, 4, or 6 scruples at a time in a Glass of Red Wine, or other Spryck Wine, it presently stops any internal Flux of Blood, refits the Poison of Vipers, or any other Serpent, and the bitings of any other Beat, or asp, against the Plague, and all other Malign and Pestilential Fevers.

XI. The Distilled Water. It is a singular remedy to stop any Bitings of any Poisonous Creatures, as Spiders, Toads, Serpents, Vipers, Rattlesnakes, or the like, and has the Virtues of the Juice, but not with equal power or force. It is good also to wash Sores or Cancers which happen in the Nose, or any other part; more especially if the pouder of the Root be applied thereto afterwards.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. Taken to a draught, it is good to kill Worms in Children; prevails against a Diabetes, and helps such as cannot keep their Water, but are apt to pifs a Bed, and this more effectually if given with Juice of Plantain.

XIII. The Powder of the Root. Being given to a draught, more or less, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it prevails against the Malagity of the Purples, Measles, and Small Pox, and expels the Poison of the Plague or Peltillence, or of any other infernical Diffacles, driving it forth by Sweating. It stops also all manner of inward Bleeding, as Dyfenterie, Spitting, Vomiting, or against Blasen, and is proverbial against Reptiles in Children, or Elder Persons; it is also good for any Contusion, or Bruice caused by Blows or Falls, dissolving the congelate Blood, difculfing the aggregated Humors, and easing the Pain of Gastro-enteria. Given to one draught in the Distilled Water, in which some red hot Iron has been quenched, it is said to help or cure a Gonorrhoea, or Running of the Urine, Universal being thereby promoted. And being boiled upon any Cat, or Wound of a Vein, or were there is a great Flux of Blood, it presently stops it.

XIV. The Powder of the Root compound. It is made of equal quantities of Biffert Root, Root of Pettitory of Spain, and of Barnall Alum. This Pouder being made into a Pilsse with a little Hony, and some of it put into an hollow Tooth, or held be-ween the Teeth, if there is no hollowwound in them, eases their Pain, and stops the exsudation of Rheum upon the Part, denuises the Head and Brain, and Cures an evacuation of abundance of Rheumatic Matter.

XV. The Decoction of the Root. If it is made with Water, with the addition of some Pomara- cocci Pools and Flowers, it makes a most admirable Lotion, and is very good to wash any little lodged there, stops the over-flowing of the Terms in Women, and cures a long continued Flux of the Urines, days up Ulcers in that part, and througheous the Lymphatics of the Jaw or Worm, being relaxed, whereby the Worm seems to prece or fall down. If the

Decoction is made with Wine, it stops all manner of inward Bleeding, as Spitting of Blood, Vomitting Blood, and all Fluxes of Blood, whether in Man or Woman, is available against Ruptures in Old, or Young, diffolves congealed Blood, and diffuses Contusions to admission. It is felt to cure the Jamaund, and being inwardly given, and outwardly applied, it is eminently good against the biting of Vipers, or any other poisonous Serpent, and the bitings and flunging of any Ven- nemonous Creature whatsoever. Given to Woman with Child, it prevents Abortion, or Milkcarriage, and helps such as cannot hold their Water; and used as a Gangrarium in the Mouth, it allays inflammation, heals Ulcers, and tuffens the mental Teeth.

XVI. The Decoction of the Root compound. To Bi- 

flour Roots six ounces. Angelica Roots, Zedary, of 

each four ounces; Virginia Snake-root three ounces: 

Close-root an ounce and half; Westerns Common 

one ounce: all being bruised, insafe in Red Port 

Wine, or Canary, five quarts, for four hours: Then 
giving it true or three boils, take it from the Fire and 

strain it clear of any dregs, put half a dram into a 

little, then decent the Clear from the Laccus, and 

sweeten it with Syrup of Lime, or Syrup of Vine-

ager. It is a noble Medicament against the Meatles,

Chin Cloaks, Spiders, and Small Paul, and even the Plague it self, being given either prevent- 

ively, as two or three Spoultis of it Morning,

Noon, and Night: or Curatively, in which four or 

five doses in a day and a half, and to be 

repeated as need requireth: It is an excellent thing 

against the bitting of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-

Snakes, or the bitings or transient of any other Vo-

nemonous Creatures. It also prevails against any Ve-

getable Poison, which is taken inwardly, if timely 
given.

XVII. The Diet Drink. It is made of the Roots, 

Leaves, and Seeds, boiled in half Wine, half Water. It 

is an excellent Traumitzick, cures all curable In-

ward Wounds, and Ulcers, and Fluxes of Blood, of 

what kind soever, and also being regularly drunk, 

contributes very much to the cure of Wounds, and 

old Ulcers in the External parts.

XVIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It defends the 

Heart against Poison, whether inward or outward, 

whether a Vegetable or Animal Poison, or the Ma-

lignity of the Plague, or of any other infernical 

Diffacles, one, or two drams at a time, two or 

three times a day, in a Glas of Wine, or other Ve-

hicle.

XIX. The Acid Tincture. This is more peculiar 

against the Plague, and other Malign Fevers, and 

infectious Diffemors than the former. It al-

ways the inflammation of the Jaws, Almonds of the 

Fars, and Throut, being often taken inwardly, and 

also used as a Gingle, by mixing it with the De-

coction in Water or Wine aforegoing. It also heals 

Cancers and Sores of the Mouth and Throut, if of 

often wafhed therewith; and being swallowed, cures 

tough Floges, and clears the Throut.

XX. The Oily Tincture. It is good against Pun-

tures, and Wounds of the Nerves, eases their Pain 

and cures them, being bathed thereon, and applied 

thereto; and repeells the Flux of Humors attending 

them.

XXI. The Saline Tincture. Outwardly used, it 

penetrates, and contributes to the curing of Rup-

tures. Old Ulcers being washed therewith, it clean-

ses them, and disposeth them to healings; and Phleg-

mons or Inflammations being bathed therewith, it 

abates the heat. Inwardly given, it cleans the 

Reins, Ulcers and Blanders, after the use of it, for 
some time; if there be any Ulcers in those parts, 

they are cured by giving Inwardly the Decoction in

Wine,
Chapter 77. English Herbs.

Wine, Juice, or Eulence, and continuing it for some time. This Saline Tincture is also prevalent against the Jaundice. Dose from half a dram to a dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXII. The Fixed Salt. It is good against Poifon, and all malignity of the Plague, opens Diffutations, refuits Putrefaction, and defends the Vitals against any kind of Infection, or the malignity of Evil Airs. It provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary Passion, carrying off the Restreems of the Humin by those Passages, by which it has been found good against the Jaundice and Dripos. Dose from ten grains to a supple in Ale, Beer, Cider, Mead, or Wine.

XXIII. The Essence. It refuits Poifon, Plague, or Pestilence, and all forms of malignant Fevers, drops all Flowers of the Belly, as Diarrhoea, Dyenteria, Lienterita, and the Hepatic Flux, as also all Hemorrhages whatsoever, whether inward or outward, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the preternatural flux of the Whites: but in the last Case, Universal Sagacity cannot be premised. In a word, the Essence has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, that Ponder of the Root, and the Decotion in Wine at Sec. 10, 12, and 15, strobegon. But it peculiarly drops the suffix of Humin to any part, being applied to the fame outwardly, and also taken inwardly. Dose is from two to six ounces in Wine, or any other Vehicle, proper against the Difficul for which it is given. Note, The Root of this Plant is that which is chiefly used, as having most Virtue in it.

C H A P. LXXVII.

BITTER-SWEET.

II. E Names. It is called in Greek Τριχηθέλανθον, Chrysanthemum, & c. Anvia dulcis, and evergreen. Strifyllanthemum, i.e. Solomon arborifocum; but no Greek Author, that I know of, has said anything of it; but some of the Moderns have impo\ldots

---

1. The Liquid Juice. 2. The Essence. 3. The
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Being given to two or three ounces, it purges well, and powerfully opens Obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and helps such as are Althamptic, or are troubled with difficulty of breathing, being taken every MORNING falling for some time.

XI. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the Juice aforesaid, besides which it is a powerful Medicament against a Pitch-flick, and for the Cure of the Yellow and black jaundice, as also the Drop- sic : It brings away the After-birth, and effectually cleanses Women newly brought to Bed ; you may give it from two ounces to four in a glass of White Wine every MORNING falling : It is also good for inward bruises caused by any fall or blow, dissolving the coagulated Blood in what part of the Body it is over. It purges well, and not curiously.

XII. The Decidium. You may make it thus: 

Express the young tender twigs or woody substance, and of the Leaves; bruise them well, and put them into a Glass of Beer, or bolt-head, affix thereon a White Port Wine to fill it, cover it with a blind head, and leave it in a Sun heat for twelve hours; and then make the best so great as in it may boil gently, which done, decoct, and drain out for use. It has the Virtues of the Efficacy, is a Specific for the Jaundice and Drop-sie, according to Tragus and Dodoens, is good against the Vertigo and Megrim, and other Head Disorders, cleanses Women in Child-birth, and repels Hysterick Vapors. Dose four ounces every MORNING: it purges the Body very gently.

XIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It purges not, but very much strengthens the Viscera, chiefly the Liver and spleen, and repels Vapors attending from the Stomach, and other parts, to the Head and Brain, causing Vertigo's, Megrim's, and other Distempers of that Ventricle. Dose two drams, or more, every MORNING falling, and Evening at Bed time in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIV. The Acid Tincture. Let it be made with Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Salt. It powerfully provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and cures the Drop-sie to a miracle, but it ought to be taken a considerable time, and always in the Decidium of the same Plant, or in a Decidium of Century, Gentian, and Roman Wormwood. Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, more or less, so as to give a pleasant Acidity, Morning and Evening ; and it is to be put into all the Ale, Beer, or Wine the Patient drinks.

XV. The Saline Tincture. Bathed with it, it takes away Scurf, Morphee, and falt, and sharp breakings out of the Skin; inwardly taken to one dram, it provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages of Slime, Viscous, or Tarrators Matter, which is commonly the matter that breeds the Stone and Strangury.

XVI. The Complexion. It is to be made of the leafful Berried, and Robin in fine Powder. This applied to Felons, which commonly come on the Fingers ends, cures them in a very short time.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

BLEW-BOTTLE.

T HE Names. It is called in Greek, Κιάνος, to Flora Cyanus, vel Corallino color. In Latin, Cyanus : and in English, Blew-bottle, or Cornflower.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold: 1. Single-flowered, of which in this Chapter. 2. Double-flowered, of which in the next. The single flowered is also Cyanus magnum, vel Cyanus major vulgaris, Cyanus sarcophi. The greater Common Blew-bottle, or Garden Blew-bottle. This some call Cyanus montanus, Hermodactylus takes it to be the Lenciscum Discolor, Celospius to be a kind of Struthium Theophrasti : Vahlus Columa, thinks it to be Paeonian Heracleum Theophrasti, and Label questions whether it be not a Species of Chondrilla. 2. Cyanus minor vulgaris, Cyanus fecator, The lesser Common Blew, or Bell Blew-bottle. It is called by some flue Fragmint, Corn-flower : Batriscula (as Rey has it) and Bopiscula, or Bupiscula, from its turning the Edges of Sickles in cutting down Corn, Straw, &c. it is a Secundo Fidibus, being taken for a Sickle in ancient Times.

III. The Description. The Greater or Garden Blew-bottle has a root which creeps under ground, spreading it self divers ways, so that its leaves with green Leaves will alwaye all the Winter, (which in the other sorts do not so, but perish wholly after Seed-time, rising againe of their own Spring before Winter) and grows nearly into new shoots and springs, by which it very much increases : from this Root rises up a crazed or rather winged Stalk, of a whitish green color, about two or three Feet high, on which are set divers Leaves, something long and broad, without any division, or denting in about the edges, green on the upper Side, and growth underneath, each
of them encompassing the Solit, about, or the lower ends, which is divided at the top into a few Branches, bearing somewhat large, fiddy, green heads, without white, or Silver-like edges, from the midst of which comes forth a larger Flower than in the smaller kind, thinly set, and of a deeper Violet-blue color: in which Heads, after the Flowers are past, there is found a Vese, containing some few white Seeds, like those of the former kind, but a little larger, and flatter.

Conyon Blew or Corn Flowers

IV. The latter Common, or Field Blew-bottle, or Corn-flowers, but Roots somewhat long and large, which pierce every Year, but are Annually removed by its own leaving, often by springing up before Winter, and shedding green all the Winter Season, until the next Spring and Summer, when it flowers, Seeds, and perishes again. The Leaves are long and narrower than the former, of a whitish green color, deeply cut in on the Edges in some places, but some more than others, something like unto Scabious leaves. The Stalks are two or three Feet high, according to the goodness and fertility of the Ground, set with fuch like Leaves, but fatter, and little or nothing cut in on the Edges: the tops are spread forth into several Branches, bearing many small green, fiddy Heads, out of which white Flowers, consisting of five or six, or more, long and hollow Leaves, small at the bottom, and opening wider and larger at the brim, matched, dented, or cut in on the Edges, and standing round about many small fhaft leaves, in the middle. The colors of these Flowers are manifold, and very variable, for some are wholly Blew, or White, or blue, or of a Rod or ftript Purple, or of a light or deep Red, or of an over-warm purple color, or else mixed of these colors, in some, the edges White, and the reft Blue or Purple, or the edges Blew or Purple, and the reft of the flower White, or Stript, Spotted, or buffled, or conftricted, one part of one color, the other of another, and others mixed also in the middle standing in many of them, for in some the middle Throat will be of a deeper Purple than the outward Leaves; some will have it reddish, deeper, or paler white.

Leaves are White, or blefs. The Flowers being pale, the heads or bottle contain a Vese, in which the Seed is wrapped, which is small, hard, white and shining. None, that the flowers of that Blew grows Wild in the fields, is for the most part only Blew.

V. The Place. The first grows Wild in Germany upon Sandy Hills, but with us it is nourisht up in Gardens: The other with Blew flows grows Wild, in many Corn Fields throughout our Kingdom: It is found in Fields of Wheat, Rye and Barley, but is also Sown in Gardens, which the skilful Artift, by looking after, makes to become of other colors, as in the Description thereof is declared.

VI. The Time. They flower from the beginning of May, to the end of Harffet, and their Seed comes ripest in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree, but Schrader says, they are cold and dry in the second Degree: They are Alumfrigit, Optimulac, Cardiac, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. They have a peculiar faculty for the curing of sore and blefed Eyes, and reftoring the force of Poifon.


The Virtue.

X. The Flowers. They are cold and dry in the 1st place, and especially good to take away Redness and inflammations of the Eyes, and pains thereof: they cool in FEVERS, refit Poison, and help in DROPSIES. You may make an Acid Tincture of them with Spirit of Wine, mixed with a part of Spirit of Salt, which in FEVERS, PLAGUE, &c. may be given from 20 to 40 Drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XI. The Powder of the dried Leaves. It is taken in Tincture or any other, for the curing of inward troubles, and to heal a rupture of the VESSELS, whereby they void much Blood at Mouth. Give it in Plantain, Comfrey, or Horfe-tail-water, seasoned with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XII. The Essence of the Juice of the Leaves and Flowers. It has the all the former Virtues both of the Acid Tincture and Powder: It helps in DROPSIES, refuits all manner of VENOMS and POISONS, and is peculiar against that of the Scorpion, FALALGAN, VIPER, MAD-Dog, and Plague, as also all other Pellaginous Fevers, and Infectious Diseases: being droped into the Eyes, it takes away their heat, inflammation and pains.

XIII. The Collyrium, or Eye-Water: Of the Blew-flowers as many as you please: put them into Rye-Dough or Poffe, bake them in the Oven with Household Bread, then taking it forth, distill all, viz. Flowers and Rye Poffe, in a Glass Bully in Water, and keep the Water for use. With this the Eyes are to be washed three or four times a day. It is admirable for the cure of most inflammations of the Eyes, especially those, inflammation, Pain, Blood-Gouts, &c. It clears, strengthens and preserves the Eyes-sight, especially of old People, for which reason some are pleased to call it Break-Spectacles-Water; for that those that use it, need never come to the use of Spectacles: If the Displeasure is excessive or stubborn, use it twice or thrice a day.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. LXXIX.

Blew-Bottle Double-flowred.

I. The Name. They are called in Latin, Cyanus multiflorus; and in English, Double-flowred Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower.

II. The Kinds. They are of the latter Kind of Blew-bottle, and are twofold: 1. Cyanus ceruleus multiflorus, Double Blew-flowred Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower. 2. Cyanus purpureus multiflorus, Double Corn-flower Purple-flowred. To these we add, Cyanus floridus Tauricus, Cyanus floridus orientanus Tauricus, Cyanus Orientalis, which is also Major and Minor. The Turky Blew-bottle: The Turky Sweet-scented Blew-bottle, and the Sultan's Flower, because the Grand Senior clipping it as he was walking abroad, liked it, and wore it himself, for which reason his Vassals held it in great esteem: of this there is a Greater and a Lesser.

III. The Description. The first of these differs not at all from the small Field Corn-flower in the former Chapter, neither in the Root, Stalks, Leaves, nor Seeds, but only in the Flowers, for that the flowers of this Plant, are of a fair Blew color, and very double, whereas the other are single.

Blew-Bottle Turkey.

IV. The Second of these is also like unto the former in all respects, facing in the color of the flower, for whereas that is double, and of a fair Blew; the flowers of this are also double, and of a bright purple color.

V. The Third is a Plant or Flower of much beauty: It has a Root like the other Blew-bottles, which persists every Year; the Leaves below are not much greater, but larger, and more gathered on the edges; the Stalks are three feet high at most, and lower than in the other, best of the like Leaves, but smaller, and branching into several parts; each of them bearing a larger heavy head than the former; and bigger in the Greater of this kind, than in the Lesser, with Blew-bottle thick flowers, but larger, and consisting of eight or nine hollow Leaves, with wider open bracts, and small, pale or almost white threads in the middle, the circling Leaves are of a fine beautiful purple color, very glorious to behold. This Flower is of no exceeding a fine form, that it surpasses (for Parkinson) the boldest that is. The Seed is blackish, and enclosed in a Dorsey substance like the former.

VI. The Flowers. The two first are often found in Corn...
**Chap. 80. English Herbs.**

Corn fields, and are also nourished up in gardens. The fall was brought to us from Turkey, or Chattan-temple, and grows in the Gardens of some Herbs.

VII. The Times. They flower for the most part those all the Summer, and their Seed ripens in the mean between.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are all exactly the same with those in the former Chapter, so that we shall say no more thereof in this place.

---

**C H A P. LXXX.**

**BLITES White.**

I. **T H E Name.** It is called in Greek & Latin: In Latin, Blitum; and in English, Blites. Yet Parkinson lays, that none of the Ancients have made any mention of them.

II. **The Kinds.** There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. Blitum album, the White Blite; and this is both Majus and Minus, of which we treat in this Chapter. 2. Blitum Rubrum, The Red Blite, which is also Majus and Minus, of which in the next Chapter.

---

**Great White Blite**

---

**V. The Places.** The first is a garden plant, and grows chiefly there, but is in some places found Wild. The second is as a Weed, growing Wild, tho' also in Gardens.

VI. **The Times.** They flower and flower all the Summer long, their Seed is ripe in August and September, and grow very green even in the Winter time.

VII. **The Qualities.** The Blite, Lys Colen (lib. v. Sec. Med. Supr.) is a Pot Herb, which serves for Meat, cold and moist (in the second Degree) and Hysterick, and Solutive. Yet Parkinson, will have them to be Cold, Dry, Afflicting or Binding.

VIII. **The Specification.** They are peculiar against fluxes and Diarrheas of the Womb.

IX. **The Preparations.** You may have thereof, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decotion in Winter. 4. A Syrup.

---

The Virtues.

X. **The Liquid Juice.** Taken to five or six ounces in a Glass of Wine, it purges by force, makes the Belly solvable, and cools the Bowels; but sometimes it over turns the Stomach, and cleanceth it by vomiting.

XI. **The Essence.** It does the same thing with the Juice, but with less detriment to the Stomach; and being taken Morning and Evening from two ounces to three, or four, it flows the Waters in Women, and makes a Corrode in Men, Universals being premised.

XII. **The Decotion in Winter.** This is yet left clyster HEALTH to the Stomach, and has the Virtues of the Essence; but not altogether so powerful; and may be taken without any danger by a Woman with Child.

XIII. **The Syrup.** It is not only Hysterick, but Pectoral also; it cleanseth the Womb, Breast, Stomachs, and Lungs, or Spleen, and Vitious or Tarruous Matter, called Croup, and taken for some time, helps Affluence, and thorns of Breath.
CHAP. LXXXI.

BLITES Red.

I. The Name. It is called in Latin, Blitum Rubrum, and in English, the Red Blite.

II. The Kinds. There are two Species of it: 1. Blitum minus Rubrum, Blitum Rubrum Hortense, the greater Red Blite, or Garden Red Blite. 2. Blitum minus Rubrum, Blitum Rubrum Sylvaticum, the lesser Red Blite, or Wild Red Blite.

III. The Description. The first is almost exactly like the Great White Blite described in the former Chapter, except that the Stalks, and Leaves, and also the rest of the Plant are reddish, and reddish mixed with a dark green color, and in all other respects they seem to be like.

IV. The second, lesser, or Wild Blite, is almost like to the Wild White Blite, differing that in this, the Stalks and Branches trail upon the ground, and are reddish, like the former for their color; the Seed is small and clustering together, green of color, and almost like unto the Seed of Coronopus Ruckii, or Buck's-horn.

V. The third Kind differs little from the first, since that the Leaves are longer, and it is much fuller of Seed, and with a multiplicity of spiky heads.

VI. The Places. The first or Greater is a Garden Plant, and a Pot-herb: the other grows Wild, but for the most part in Gardens, and is taken for a Weed: but it is sometimes found Wild in other places.

VII. The Times. They Flower all the Summer long, and their Seed is ripe in August and September, and keep alive in Winter also.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Hypotrochick, and Solutive.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar to stop the Terms in Women.


The Virtues.

XI. They are exactly the same with those Preparations in the former Chapter, only, that whereas those are peculiar for stopping the Whites in Women, and Gonorrheas, these are peculiar for stopping their Courses when they overflow, and are also of great use to stop other Fluxes of Blood in either Sex.

CHAP.


Chap. 82. English Herbs.


| I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Heparick, and in Latin, Borago. 
| II. The Description. It grows chiefly in Gardens, as a Pot-herb, almost throughout the Kingdom. But Parkinson says, it is sometimes found growing wild.
| III. The Properties. It is of a hot nature, and is of a bitter taste, which is the most remarkable property of this herb.
| IV. The Uses. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

"The Virtues."

VI. The Virtues. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

VII. The Uses. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

VIII. The Preparations. It may be made into a liquid, as a Syrup, or a Tincture, which are very useful in many diseases.

IX. The Liquid Juice. It takes from one ounce to four, either alone or mixed with wine, or by the exterior use in the form of a poultice.

X. The Tincture. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

XI. The Syrup. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

XII. The Acrid Tincture. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

XIII. The Acid Tincture. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

XIV. The Saline Tincture. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

XV. The Balsam. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

XVII. The Poeder. It is of great service in the treatment of several diseases, especially in the cure of fevers.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.

The Blood wort.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

...thought came our name Borage, by the alteration of one Letter; but this name is too be found in any of the Ancient Writers: In English, we call it Borage.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds hereof: as 1. Borage Vulgaris, Borage Hortense, Mercurialis Garden, Common Garden Borage with Blow flowers. 2. Borago flore albo, Borage with a White Flower. 3. Borago semper Vivens, Everliving Borage.

Roragge.

III. The Definition. It has a Root, thicker and shorter than that of Bugloss, something blackish without, and white within, possessing after Seed time, but after again of its own growing, in the Spring of the Year. The Leaves are broader, thicker, greener, rougher, and more crumpled than are the Leaves of Bugloss. The Stalks hereof are not so high, but branched out into many parts, wherein stand larger Flowers, and more pointed at the end than Bugloss, and of a paler blue color for the most part, yet sometimes the Flowers are reddish, each Flower consisting of five Leaves, standing in a round white hairy black, divided into five parts, or stamens, in the middle of the flower green forth a number of star black Threads, standing out, pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom, which being puff away, there succeeds several roundish black Seeds.

IV. Borago heribus albis, Borage with white flowers, is a plant like to the other in all respects, except the color of the flowers, for as they are perfectly blue, these are purely white, and in this particular the difference only consists.

V. The Everliving Borage, has Roots black, thicker than either of the former, and more spreading, not dying in the Winter, but yielding green Leaves all the Winter long. It has very many broad Leaves, rough and hairy, more resembling Comfrey than Borage, yet not so large as either, or a black, dark, green color, among which rise up stiff hairy Stalks, but not so high as those of our Common Garden Borage, upon which do grow many small, fair, blue Flowers, very like to the Flowers of Bugloss for the form, and of Borage for the color: There are Buds, Flowers, and Seed, all at once, for which reason it is called Everlasting, and that very properly, because it not only yields both Summer and Winter, but it yields without Study, Flowers, and Seed, ripe and unripe together, by which it wonderfully increases.

VI. The Flower. The full is common in almost all Gardens: The second and third are not so common, but they grow with us in Gardens, as easily as the former.

VII. The Flower. They Flower throughout all the Summer Months, till the Autumn is well past, and their Seed ripens in the mean season.

VIII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in respect of heat and cold, and moist in the part. They are, in due Degrees, inebriating, Emollient, Cordial, alterative, and diaphoretic.

IX. The Speciation. They wonderfully cheer the Heart, expelling Stomachs and Melancholy, according to the Vertue.

Studios, Leprose, Tubialis, Timidis, Furiosis, Diēt Borago, gando semper ago.

Purifies Sanguisignium, Cor dehiscit. It purifies the Blood, and makes the Heart merry.

X. The Preparations. You may have these tisanes:
1. A liquid Juice.
2. An Essence. 3. A Diffused Water of the whole Flower.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. It effectually purifies the Blood, and is of excellent use in all Poisons, Maligines, Spotted and Pestilential Fevers, to defend the Heart from their Poison and Malady, and to expel the same, as also the Poison or other Stomachs. It cools, opens Obstructions, clears the Blood and Humors, and is effectual in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice. Dole from three to eight spoomills or more, in Wine, or mixed with the Diffused Water, or in some other fit Vehicle, two or three times a day.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the former, more excited, and therefore more powerfully and effectually cheers the Heart, and expels Melancholy. It is an excellent Cordial, to revive the Spirits, freshens Nature, is good against Coughing and Swooning Fits, and other Pains of the Heart, and relieves such as have been long wailing in a Consumptive. It may be given in doses to four or six ounces at a time, and that two or three times a day, in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle, and it may be given to make a fresh Syrup of Borage. This Essence is Thymatick, and contributes very much towards the curing of Wounds, or old Burning Ulcers, and all such, in Bodies of an ill habit.

XIII. The Diffused Water. It has the Virtues of the former, but nothing near so powerful, but it may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other things in.

XIV. The Syrup. It is of the Nature of the Essence, tho' not so Strong and Lufitual; it is Cordial, opens Obstructions of the Bött and Lungs, helps Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthmias, Throat- and Breaths, and mixt with Juice of Fumitory, it cooks and cleanses the Blood, and is profitably against the Yellow Jaundice. Dole two ounces.

XV. The Infusion of the Herb in Wine. It is very feebly and admirably recreates the Spirits, and gratifies or pleases the Stomach, is good against the Cardinal Fallon, and Melancholy, and is prevalent against the Falling-Bloods: If it be a strong Infusion,
It is good against redness and inflammation of the Eyes, they being washed therewith.

XVI. The Confect of the Flowers. They are chiefly used as a Cordial Sweet-meat, and to restore such as have been long in a Contemplation, being often taken with new Cows Milk, or, such as is warm from the Cow, and in which the heat is preserved all day, by the help of the heat of a Sand Furnace.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is an admirable Stomachick and Cordial, refires the languishing Stomach, and eases of a good Appetite: it prevails against the Scourgy, Pneumonia and Gonorrhea; removes Sickness at Heart, and from a vehement and preternatural Vomiting. If used as a Gargle, by mixing it with some of the Distilled Water and Syrop, it cures Canker, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and allays inflammations of the Tongue. This Tincture is a notable thing against all burning, malign, purd, and pestiferal Fevers, and profligates even the Plague itself; for it immediately allays the violence of the heat, quiets the thirst, refires the putridity of the Humors, and profligates the Plague of the Very Pestilence itself. It cools, opens Obstructions, and relieves the Diffusate of the Blood and Humors, beyond many other more Specifics, and much Celebrated Medicaments.

XVIII. The Balm. It is an excellent Venerable; it cleanses old Ulcers, and other Purulend and Running Sores, and heals green Wounds to a miracle; I commended it by Experience to my Countrymen.

XIX. The Aefic. If they be boiled in Mead or Honeyed Water, it will be a Gargle for the curing inflammations of the Throat and Tongue, Ulcers of the Mouth, &c. And if they be boiled in fair water, and that water mixed with Juice of Fumitory, it will make a Lotion against Seabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphil, and other breakings out, and inflaming the eyes.

XX. The Spirits. It is made of the Juice of the Plant, fermented with Honey, Sugar, Meloloff, or Leave, and then Distilled in a Alembick. It is a great Cordial, much exciting the Spirit of Wine to the Blood and Sotions: it heals the Spirits, recreates Nature, and makes Merry, proftigates heart and stomach; cures of Melancholy, Difeoe, Drunken, or two, four Drunken, alone, or dulcified, otherwise to be mixed with a Grains of Wine.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

BROOM Common.

The Broom. Here we have two kinds, which we shall take notice of in this Book: 1. The English Broom. 2. The Spanish. The English Broom is twofold, viz. 1. Scoparia, or Gentiana vulgaris, our Common Field or Heath Broom. 2. Genista, Chamaemelum Dwarf Broom. Gerard calls it, Chamaemelum Anglicum.

Common Broom.
also found in Hungary: about thirty Years since as I was a walking, I found it in some Waffle and Barren Grounds about Low-Laying near London: This is supposed to be Commonfly in Hungarian Panomasia Tartarica.

VI. The Times. They Flower sometime earlier, sometimes later in the Summer Months, as in June and July, to the end of August, and the Seed ripens in the main fall.

VII. The Qualities. They are both hot and dry in the second Degree, and fail to be of one and the same, and equal Virtues: They are Aperitive, Abberitive, Diureticke, and Troulturmicke and Vulnerarvm, Hepaticke, Spleneticke, Hyftericke, Nephriticke, Architick, and Altemative: but the Seed some say is Catharticke.

VIII. The Specification. It is of peculiar use against the Dropple, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil, as also Diftempers of the Reins and Bladder.


The Virtues.

X. The distilled Water. Whether it is made of the Flowers, or of the green Branches, or both, it is said to be good against Scurvy, and taken with equal quantities of the Jeffery Current Water, and the Patient laid down to Sweat upon it, it is said to alter the Flies of Agues. It is a good Vehicle for all of the following Preparations.

XI. The Decotion in Wine. It is good against the Dropple, Jaundice and Gout, and to cleanse the Reins, Uretters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, and other Tartareous matter.

XII. The Liquid Juice, made of the young Branches, and flowery Heads. It purges downwards Phlegm and Watry Humors, and therefore is good for fight as have the Dropple, more especially if it is used with White Port, or Rhemf Wine: but possibly in some other cases it may be better used with Water. It is profitable against the Gout and Sciatica, and other pains of the Joints and Limbs. It eaves pains in the Sides, and is good against Tumors of the Spleen. It cleanses the Reins, Uretters, and Bladder, of Stones, Sand, and Gravel, or any Tartareous Matter Outstraining, them, bringing forth the offending Matter by Urine, which it admirably provokes. Dole three, four, or fix t'once in Wine, twice or thrice a day, as you see need requires.

XIII. The Infusiate Juice. The Virtues are the same with the former. Dole from 3 to 6 t'ounces: dilute it in Wine over a gentle heat, and so drink it.

XIV. The Effence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, before enumerated: it opens Obstruc- tions of the Liver and Spleen, is good against Pains and Stitches in the Sides, difficulty of Breathing, and thorony of Breath: and as it cleanses the Reins and Urinary parts of Gravel and Stones, it is useful to speciall to remove the Cattle, as to hinder their ever breaking again. Moreover, it prevails against the Kings-Evil, and powerfully strikes at the Root of the Cattle. It opens Obstruc- tions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women, where they are short: Dole five, or fix or eight t'ouncials, in White Port or Rhemf Wine.

XV. The distilled Oil. It is made from the Seed and Roots dried, as Oil of Saffron, and other like things is made. It is said to be External to Anoint with, to take away Spots, Freckles, Pimples, and other deformities of the Skin.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a peculiar thing against the Scurvy, and to strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, whilst the Dropple is in cutting.

Dole two doses.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It is often and long taken, it destroys the Scurvy, Dropple, and Kings-Evil in their Roots, and destroys the præternatural heat in all Burnings, Malady, and Petty-Werry Fevers. It opens Obstru-ctions of all the Vessels, and, as a wonder, performs all that the Liquid Juice or Effence can do, and with this advantage, that this may be taken where there is an extreme weakness of the Stomach, when the other things cannot. It helps throes of Breathing, and difficulty of Breathing, strengthens a weak Stomach, and causeth a good Appetite in such as loath their Food, or cannot endure to see it in their sight. Dole from a quarter to almost half a Dole, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, three, four or five times a day.

XVIII. The Only Tincture. It is good against all external Excrements, and Obstructions of the Skin, as Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Warts, Scars, Morphew, and such other like Dicaties; eaves Pains and Aches from a cold caufe, in what part of the Body it occurs: and being taken internally from ten drops to twenty, or more, in any Diureticke Vehicle, it gives present eafe to Pains of the Back, though never so extreme, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and cauling thereof, and expells Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. It is good in hot Tu- mors, and all hot Excrements, and deformities of the Skin, proceeding from heat, or where they happen in hot Constitutions. Inwardly given, it powerfully provokes Urine, and therefore may be of good use in the Dropple Scurvy, to drain the water out of the whole Body. It kills small Worms in the Skin, which breed in an extravagant manner in some People, chiefly in the Forehead, Nofe and Cheek.

XX. The Syrup. If it is made of the Juice, it has the Virtues of the Juice, and Effence, but not full out fo powerful; however it is better for Children, Ladies, and such as are Queale Stomached: It purges gently the Caloric exccedings from the Recumens of Humors. Dole two ounces or four in a Glass of Port Wine: It is a singular thing against the Drop- ple Scurvy, and Kings-Evil.

XXI. The Fixed Sal. It is made of the Ashes by Elixiviation in Water, being drunk daily in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is said alone to cure the Dropple, and to be a Specificke for the same. Dole from a dram to half a dram, in every good draught of Ale, Beer, or Wine. And to be taken in White or Rhe- msh Wine, it is not only a Specificke against the Dropple, but as Authors say, it curseth the Green- fields also: however it is not to be used in such a great a quantity, lest it should by its vehement aper- tive and aftertive Qualities, fret or hurt the Bowels, but it may be given in the Liquid Juice or Effence, whereby it expels their Virtues, and makes them the more powerful to all the intentions they are proposed for.

XXII. The Powder of the Leaves and Seed. Take a dram, or dram half, in plain, in Beer or Wine, it purges downwards Cold, Phlegmatick, and Watry Humors, expells the Water in Dropplies, helps the Gout and Sciatica, and by a cocontual use thereof in Wine,
Wine, it cures the Black Jaundice, and preserves from the Gout and Stone.

XXIII. The Conference of the Flowers. Made with Sugar or Honey, and then eaten, it walls and diverts the Humours which feed the King-Evil.

XXIV. The Old. It is made of the young Branches and Flowers, boiled in Oil, till they are Chrip, &c. It is a fire and fire Medicament to kill Lion, Nits, and other Vermin, in the Head or Body, and being applied to the Scabitas, it helps it.

XXV. The Ointment. It is made of the young Branches bruised, and the Flowers, by boiling them in Oil, adding Sheep’s Suet and Wax to bring it to a Body, &c. This being applied to Sides painted, or where Stitches are, or to the Spleen, eases the pain, and removes it at twice or thrice using.

XXVI. The Balsam. It is made of the young Twigs and Flowers, &c. being applied to Green Wounds, or foul, running, and purulat Ulcers, it cleanses, incamas, and heals them in a very short time. The same will be done by a Balsam made of the Liquid Juice and Turpentine, boiled to a thickness, adding a little Oil and Wax.

XXVII. Genitalia. It is made by boiling the Liquid Juice and Honey to a thickness. It cures green Wounds precociously. It also cleanses old, running, and purulat Ulcers, fills them with Heat, and heals them. And apply’d to Kibes in the Feet, with powder of Sandmony, it cures them in a very short time.

XXVIII. The Cataplasm. It is to be made of the tender Tops and Flowers, beaten till they become a Minc in a Wooden Mortar. Being applied, it is said to help the bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XXIX. The Pickle. The young Buds of the Flowers are usually Pickled; and they make an excellent Sallet for the Winter time, but it is of use thro’ the whole Year; it excites the Appetite, causes a good Digestion, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and provokes Urine.

CHAP. LXXXV.

BROOCH Spanijb.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Ελήμον, in Latin, Spartium, and Spartum Hispamum; and in English, Spanish Broom.

II. The Kinds. There are, 1. Spartum Hispamum, and Spartum Hispamum frutez (to distinguish it from the Sedge or Rush, that is so called) Spartum Graecum, Genii Hispamum, and Spartum Hispamum vulgaris, Common Spanish Broom.


III. The Description. The first of these has a tough, woody Root, spreading it self under the Earth many years, from whence rises up a stalk five or six Feet high, with a woody Stock below, covered with a dark Grey, or Ash-coloured Bark, and having above mentioned, long, and slender, clefted green leaves, whereof, in the beginning of the Year, are set many small, long, green Leaves, which abide not long, but fall away when the Plant comes to flower. Towards the tops of these Branches, or Twigs grow the Flowers, fashioned like unto Broom Flowers, but larger as yellow as they, and smelling as well, after which come small, long, round, yellowish red Coils, crafted at the back, whereof it is obtained blackish fair Seed, fashioned very like unto the Kidney Bean, but the Coils (for Gerard) rarely contain more than one Seed, seldom two.

IV. Spartum Hispamum major bore albo. The greater White Broided Spanish Broom, has a Root like the former, from whence grows up a Stem much higher than the yellow, even to five or six Feet high, whose Branches are more tough, are to be had, and compact, than the former, or that following, being Q. 2 small.
Small Leaves on them like the others, and as soon fading; the Flowers also stand upon long Stalks, and are like the others, for form, but larger, and of a White color; and of little or no smell; which being past away, there come small round Pods or Cods, like the others, but smaller, each one containing, for the most part, but one Seed, something less than the others also.

V. The third Kind, or Pseudofpartum Brote Luteo, is a smaller Spanish Broom, which has also a hard, tough, sandy Root, from whence grows a Stem or Stalk of the biggest of those Thumb at bottom, and grows to be about two feet high, whose bark is rough, and broken all along, sending forth many green, slender, pliant Branches, which divide themselves again into many other smaller Twigs, whereby for a while after they are fort forth, abide a few small Leaves, until they begin to shoot out Flowers, and then fall away, leaving the Branches naked, and without Leaves all the rest of the Year after; from the Sides and Joints of the smaller Twigs, shoot forth small long Stalks, bearing many Flowers, smaller and yellower than the former Spinaria, without any Scents for the most part; after which come small round skinny Cods, containing for the most part but one Seed in them, and fashioned somewhat like unto the Kidney Bean, which when they are ripe, will by the flashing of the Wind, make a noise in their Pods.

VI. The Places. They all grow in Spain, Italy, France, and other Southern Countries; but the first of them grows with us in Gardens, only, as an Ornament, says Purtinjung, among other delightful Plants, to please the Smiles of Seeing and Smelling.

VII. The Times. The first and second Flowers in April and May, and beginning of June, the third Flowers in February; and their Seed is ripe before Winter; the first, which grows in our Gardens, its Seed is not ripe till very late in the Year.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are the same in all respects with English Broom, excepting, that these Spanish Brooms are stronger in operation, and more effectual to the purposes intended, in so much, that being given inwardly in many of their Preparations as the English, they not only work downwards, butclese the Stomach and Body by Vomiting also: this being well, we shall lay no more of them here, but refer you to the former Chapter.

CHAP. LXXXVI.
BROOM Rape.

T. H. E Name. It is called in Greek Ακόρινχο, in Latin, Ostroechus, Cynia Leonis; Chelus calls it Hemodoron, as Theophrastus, Lib. & cap. 6. or Lemondora, as others have it: and in English, it is called Broom-Rape.

II. The Kinds. Of this Broom-Rape there are several Kinds, as, 1. That which proceeds from the Roots of the English-Broom. 2. That which proceeds from the Roots of the Spanish Broom. 3. That which proceeds from the Brooms Weeds: all these have but one Definition, though arising from the Roots of those several Plants. Libus and Chelus make other Varieties. 1. That which has longer and smaller Flowers than the other, or common sort has. 2. That which has larger Flowers, and those of a yellowish color, and is sometimes found among Corn. 3. That which is parted towards the Top into several Branches, whose Flowers are either Bows, Purple or White, and is sometimes found amongst Hemp.

III. The Description. Broom-Rape has a bulbous Root, or a Root round and fatty, which adheres or grows unto the Roots of Broom, big or large below, and smaller above, covered with blackish Scales, and of a yellowish Pulp within; from this Root does rise up a Stalk of the biggest of a Finger or Thumb, and about a foot long, sometimes a Foot, or two Feet high, which has a flow of Leaves on it, and many Flowers about the Top of it, somewhat rotundish, alm
most like to those of dead Nestles; or something resembling the flowers of Orchis, but larger, and of a dark yellow color, as the Stalks and Leaves after which given forth long, thick and round stalks, in which are contained very many Seeds, yet good for nothing, but Parkin's says, it perfects without Seeds.

IV. The Places. Gerard says, that Brown-Rape is not to be found anywhere but where Brown grows. It may be found in a Brown-field at the foot of Shooters-hill next London; upon Hemphill's Heath, and in several other places. But Parkin says, it grows more often where no Brown grows, viz: by Fields and Hedge sides, and upon Heath's; and other Authors lay, in Corn-fields and Hemp-lands.

V. The Times. It rises up and appears, and is in its chief perfection in the Month of June.

VI. The Qualities. It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, Dryness or Moisture, Aperitive, Alterative, Diuretic, and Vulnerary, Hepatic, Nephritic, and Alterative.

VII. The Specifics. Its peculiar property is to provoke Urine, and help the Strangury.


The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It is an extraordinary thing to cure not only green Wounds, but also running Sores, old, filthy, running Ulcers, and malignant breakings out whatsoever.

X. The Effence. It is thought to be as effectual in opening Obstructions of the Renis, Ureters and Bladder, provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Vitreous, Tartarous or Slime Matter out of the Urinary passages, as Brown it self.

Dose three or four ounces at a time, Morning and Evening, in a glass of White Wine.

XI. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the Effence, but not all so powerful.

XII. The Infalated Oil. It ought to be made of four or five repeated Infusions of the top Stalks with the Flowers, firmly spread and cleared. It is said to cleanse the Skin of all manner of Spos, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burnings, Tumors, and other like deformities which rise through heat of the Sun, or supernumerary of malignant Humors.

XIII. The Balm. It is cleansing, incipient, and healing, and therefore beneficial against all forts of old, putrid, malignant, and running Sores and Ulcers: It heals Wounds admirably, and conglutinates their Lips in a very short time.

XIV. The Cataplasm. It is good against Burns and Scaldings, cattle Palf, discouls Swellings and Compressions, where the Skin is not broken, and allows hard Tumors.

III. This Plant has lain in the Dark for many Ages, ever since the Times of the Ancient Romans, to whom it was well known, and by whom it was much used, as Abicon, Deficeris, Play, Galun, Aquatia, Aerv, Orleus, and others, telling, whereby it is manifest, that in ancient times it was famous for its cures, which it performed in the Roman Armies, which in Britain and the Latin Countries, they inhabited under, being chiefly the Svarry, or Scoubrick Diptemps, as Daborad's, or Fluxes of the Bowels, Pals or Aches, Lordfeck of Teeth, &c, for which refton Claudius Cesar carried it along with him to Rome, ordering it to be spread upon the Pages of his Triumph, and to be hung up in the Capitol, and New hamlet took care of it afterwards for its Culture, by casting it to be Norton up in the Garden of Rome. But it seems when the Goths, and other Barbarous Nations over-run the Roman Empire, and the greatest part of Christendom, destroying and rooting up every thing they came near, that this Plant was buried or lost, in that Universal Destruction of almost all things, and
and has lain forgotten for above eight hundred years, till our Author discovered it anew.

IV. The name of this Plant, Britannica, came not, says Manning, from the Island of that Name, but is borrowed from the fourth book of the English Language, Beti identifying Confudores, vel formas, Tun, Denr, and to, things going forth, which, as much as to say, to fetch lief Teeth, the lodofh of the Teeth and Gums being one of the Grand Symptoms of the Scurvy. But by that great Man's labour, we can give little credit to that form, which is always a thing known, that the pride of the Ancient Romans was too great to invent, or investigate any thing whatsoever with a Latin Name, whole Etymology should arise from the unqualified Particles or Words of Barbarous Authors: Without doubt the Romans had no regard in England or Britannia in great plenty, tho' afterwards they might find it in Friesland, and other places of the Low Countries, gave it the Denomination from one of the Country they first found it in, and so called it Britannica, or Benfia Britannicas, and this is that which I adhere to, and read there.

V. All the Botanists of the last five or seven hundred years, knew nothing at all of it: indeed they have named Britannica, but they never durst venture to fix it, so as to define it, or figure it in Sculpture. And according to the several Ages, several kinds of Herbs or Plants, were taken to be this Plane of ours, as, Bifloria, Benorina, Benockangia, aquatica, Bugle, Calcidora, Hepatagyllon, Plantago, apanitis, funnelis varis, Tormentella, Veronicas, and several others; all which were falsely, in their several Ages, laid to be the Britannica of the Ancients, and the two famous Bathers, who spent their whole time in the Botanic Study, made it a great mistake, to us to take Collectrea, or a Fort of Snake-meet for it; And Cambdole makes our English Herbs into a Scurvy, that Scurvy grass was the true Britannica Plinia, than which nothing is more remote: with doubt this our Hydrocephalum nigrum, is the genuine or true Britannica of the Ancients, its description agreeing exactly in every particular with their descriptions, and performing every thing, and more than they ascribed to it.

VI. The Description. The Graft of this, which is an European or English kind, but a Taberous Root, large and roundish, sending forth from it almost round about, several Arms or Branches, of a coniferous white Colour, altogether of one kind or yellow, and ill stopt: From this Root, rises up several Leaves pretty large, not much unlike those of the largest Dock, but every way broader and longer, growing upright, and sharp pointed, sometimes of a blackish green, sometimes of a purplish green, and sometimes of a yellowish green color, sometimes stopt, and sometimes not. From the midst of these Leaves rises up, one pretty large Stalk, sometimes three or four feet high, of the spongy and color of an ordinary Dock, except that sometimes it is inclining to a reddish green, it has a kind of points, whence springing forth Leaves like the former, but much lighter and from the same place it sends forth manifold Branches, not much unlike to the Common Water Dock, but more numerous, larger, and higher. The Branches grow all over these Branches, almost from their very beginning, up every one, their several Tops, in a kind of Wife or Hack, each set upon a similar slender, short stalks, and of a brownish color, being stopt, the Seed is contained in Chaffy Focks, not much unlike to other Dock Seed, especially that of the Water Dock.

VII. The American or Virginian Britannia has a Root confiding of a Head thick and greasy, but not of a round taberous body like the former, from which Head grows downward into the Earth, several Arms or Branches, which are thick, brownish without, and yellowish within: from this Root rises up one upright South of several feet high, which has long, broad Leaves upon it, long and large Leaves, strong and hard, not much unlike to Blake Rhubarb, but that these are much longer. The Stalk is very like that of other Dock's, rises up often times to a considerable height, about the middle of which it sends forth a great number of Branches, which is unlike the European, which have fewer from Leaves, like the others upon them, but much less. The Flowers grow in soft numbers upon each single branch, and each upon a small short Forks, even from their beginning up to their very tops, set in Places at certain distances, in a seeming Uniform manner: After the Flowers are full grown, the Seed comes, which is contained in a Chaffy Dock like the first, and differs not much from it, neither in shape, nor color, nor maginitude.

VIII. The Places. It commonly grows in Marshy and Fen Grounds, banks of Ditches, and moit Places, and in Isles of Ditches, and water Lakes which are between the Land Ground and Fen Grounds in several parts of this Kingdom: I found some of it in the Borders of the Fens in Cambridge, one near and Dantongery, and in other moit and watery places. It grows plentiful also in Friesland, Everijet, Gelderland, and Holland, and profibly in many other places in the Low Countries.

IX. The Times. It flowers forth its Leaves in April, its Flowers in the latter end of May, or beginning of June; and its Seed is ripe in August, The Root is to be gathered in the beginning of the Summer, or in Autumn, viz. in March or September, the Leaves and Flowers in June and July; and the Seed in the latter end of August, or beginning of the next Month.

X. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect of heat or cold, but little in the latter end of the second Degree. It is Aftingean, Aperitive, Digestive, and Traumatick, Stomachick, Hepatick, Hydriack, Arthriticck and Alterative.

XI. The Specifikation. It is peculiar for the curing the Scurvy, and all sorts of Fluxes of what kind, fever, and Attaining Saws, it is a Specifick against Poiens and Convulsion.


* The Virtues.

XIII. The liquid Juice. Given to five or six poorents, or more, either by it self, or mixt with Red Port Wine, it strengthens and confirms the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully relieves the Scurvy in all its appearances, viz with all its Symptoms, as Ulcers and Canker in the Mouth,-abortion of the Teeth, wandering pains, weaknesses and infirmities at Stomach, &c. It is good against all manner of Fluxes whatsoever, as Dianthae, Dysenteries, Leuceraies, Hepatick Fluxes, overflowing at the Term in Women, &c. It is to be taken Morning and Evening for some time.

XIV. The Effuence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which, it is used to cure Pleuritics, Quiilities, the Hemorrhoids, and all sorts of inflammations, and is very powerful and successful in the cure of Hydrophobic Difterences, more especially if it is impregnated with the Fixed Salt of the same Plant. It is also an extraordinary Traumatick, to take the curing of Wounds and old Ulcers, being taken Mon-
The English Herbs.

Chap. 88.

Brooklime.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Anagallis; in Latin, Anagallis aquatica, and Beckwithia (from the German word) and in English, Brooklime, and Water Pimpernel.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. Anagallis aquatica vulgaris, Beckwithia, as Parkinson calls it, Common Brooklime, which Mr. Roy calls Anagallis relutans Veronica aquatica minor, folio oblonga, flore carinato, as J. Basbin. 2. Anagallis relutans Veronica aquatica folio rotundato-oblongo, Beckwithia major, the greater Brooklime, and greater round-leaved Brooklime. 3. Anagallis aquatica major folio oblongo.

III. The Description. Our Vulgar Brooklime has a Root white, flat, and creeping, with fine fibres springing therefrom at every joint; from whence arise six flat, thick Stalks, which are round, and divided.

It is an excellent Traumatick, and Antifcorbutick, and prevails against spitting and pilling of Blood, and all other Fluxes of Blood what ever.

XVI. The Spiritus Vapores. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being strong and good against the Scour in a cold and moist habit of Body, a very great vamatick, strengthening that Vitals in all its faculties: It is a kind of Panacea, and a Specifick, against Convulsion, and Poison, yes the Plague it self; it stops all sorts of Fluxes, and strengthens the Viscera to a Miracle: but if (as also the other Preparations) ought not to be given to Convulsive Bodies, by reason of their Affections.

XVII. The Spirit. It is made of the Juice by Fermentation: and is used (being dulced) as a Cordial Antifcorbutick, and to comfort and strengthen the Bowels in Hydropick and Contumative Perons, and such as have been in long Fluxes: being held in the Mouth, it strengthens the Gums, and relieves Toothache. Dose from half an ounce to an ounce twice a day, or upon any Existing or Vile Disease.

XVIII. The Balsam, or Ointment. It cleanses, incanates, and heals singularly well: it cures Green Wounds at two or three times dreelling, by reason of its Syrupcity. Applied to the Hemorrhoids, and the Gout, it eases the pains of those Parts.

XIX. The Fixed Salt. It is singular against Quinsies, Pleurisies, and other Inflammations of the Viscera, opens Obstructions of the Reins, provokes Urine, and absores the Aeds Humor, which is the cause of Fluxes of the Bowels: it also helps to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropifies. Dose from fifteen to thirty grains, in any Homogene Liquor, Decoction, &c., proper against the same Diseases, two or three times a day.

XX. The Powder of the Root. It may be given from half a dram to two drams, Morning and Night, in any Flux of the Bowels, whether Simple or Bloody: it is also good against the Tumors in Women, spitting and pilling of Blood, or any weakness of these Parts: it strengthens the Stomach and reliefs Vomiting. It may be given in Fort Wine, or other Vehicle proper against the Dilemper. Serrated upon moss and running Ulcers, it dries up the Humor, and dispites them to heal.

XXI. The American has the same Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses with the former.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

The Virtues. 

XII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It is good against Stone and gravel in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and is used as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of the Herb in. Dose five or six ounces twice or thrice a day.

XIII. The Spirit. It is made as Spirit of Scurvy-grass. It is good for a weak Stomach, relieves Cramp, and removes Nephritick stone. It strengthens the Body, and gives new strength and heart. It is a very effectual thing against the Scourvy, which the Greeks call the Stomach Difficilis, as having its Root and Foundation there. Dose: thing or half drops in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, Morning and Evening chiefly, but it may be given at other times of the Day upon any occasion of Stomachick fevers. It is an excellent thing in cases of Conflufions, but such as are of a hot habit of Body are to forbear it.

XIV. The liquid Juice. It is said to be effectual to break the Stone in Reins and Bladder (it made of a gritty friable substance) and to expel it, for it opens all the Urinary Passages, and powerfully provokes Urine, giving ease in the Scrammery, Diuretik, and other like afeßections of tho' parts. Dose from two to four spoonsfuls of Spirituous Filth in a Glass of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine.

XV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is profitable against Ulcers of the Bladder, to provoke the Terms in Women, and expel the Dead Child. It is a figured thing against the Dropflie Scurvy, if it is impregnated with the Fixed Salt of the Plant, and be daily given in all the Liquor the Parish, drinks. It purifies, or cleanseth the Blood from all ill humors, and perfectly eradicates the Scourvy in a cold habit of Body, Universals being also promised. It is best taken in the Spring time, and Fall of the Leaf, because then the Blood and Humors are thin and fluid, and more apt to puls a deperation. Dose from one spoon to three spoonfuls Morning and Evening.

XVI. The Spirituous Filth. It has the Virtues of the Spirit afterwards mentioned, at Sect. XIII. a prolonged, but much more powerful, and may be given from twenty to forty drops in any proper Spirituous Vehicle, or Cold Water.

XVII. The Acid Filth. It is a potent Anti- diarrhick, and may safely be given as well in a hot as a cold Diuretik. It powerfully opens Obstructions, provokes Urine, and the Colics, breaks and dissolves the Stone, expels Territorial Matter out of the Body, helps in Rheumatisms and the Gout, and gives ease in wanton pains running over the whole Body. Dose to many drops at a time, as may make a Glass of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine greatly sharp, as if the Juice of an Orange was squeezed into it.

XVIII. The Saltn Filth. This, tho' given inwardly, powerfully provokes Urine, and opens Obstructions, yet it is mostly used in outward applications, as to dissolve Swolleds in the Legs in the Dropflie, by remitting them therewith, to ease pains of the Gout, and to prevent an incipient Gunereal. It clears the skin of Scant, Mawth, and other like deflemens, if often washed therewith.

XIX. The Oil. It is good against the Paffe, and Convulsions of the Nerves, being often applied to the Palsied parts. It removes the Scars of Pains in any Part, proceeding from a cold Caufe, and being applied to most Wounds, it defends them from Accidents. Being well anointed upon any Tumor or Part inclining to a Mortification, it prevents it, and conduces much to the Care.

XX. The Fixed Salt. It is Deobstrufer and Diuretik, bringing away much Water in Hydropick Periops, and carrying off much of the Morbid- caufe of the Scourvy, by Urine, being given in White Port, or Rhumbo Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, three, four, or five times a day. Dose from fifteen grains to half a dram.

XXI. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Leaves or Herb, boiled, and beaten in a Stone or Wooden Mortar, Applied to swollen Places, or any other part Troubled with the Dropflie, it is said to affect or share the Tumor. It is made into a Cataplasm, with the addition of Horse Lard, the Vapour of Alkali-mallow Roots, and the poudres of Hogmuck fixed and Linseed, and be applied warm, it takes away any Swelling in Arms or Legs, and is also powerful in defending Wounds, so as to prevent their Apathematizing, and to prevent any other ill accident which may happen to them. Furriers sometimes use it also in curing Horsies, to remove Tumors, and heal their Sclafs, with other like Difficults incident to them.

C H A P.
Chapter 89. English Herbs.

BRYONIE White.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek "Amenitis" and in Latin, Vitis alba, not that it is a Vine, but because it is something like one. Also "Bryonia" and "Bryonia" of late, from purging tooth, because it purges many Branches and Tendrels, whereby it climbs up the adjacent Bushes, Hedges, Trees, or other things adjoining to it. It is also called by some "Rhus," because the Seeds or Grains of it were formerly used to take away Hail. In Arabic it is called "Fefre," "Fefrea," "Fefrea," and "Fefrea;" in Latin, "Bryonia," and "Bryonia alba," "Vitis" alba, "Vitis," the roots, are good for Vitre, and good for Grains; also "Vitis," "Vidalum," "Apo- fistium," "Apo-fistium." In English, "Bryonie," White Bryonie, and Wild Vine. The Wine or Berries are many times called in English, "Terter Berries," because of their Effects in curing Tereus.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds of Bryonie, 1. The Black, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Black, of which in the next. The White is also of three-fold, 1. Bryonie alba vulgaris, Vitis alba vulgaris, with all the names above mentioned. Our Common White Bryonie. 2. Bryonia alba vulgaris frutica nigra, Vitis alba bacca nigra, White Bryonie with Black Berries; which come from the Blackness of its Berries call Bryonia Nigra, and riot Nigra, but erroneously, for this is not the Black Bryonie, but a Species of the White, 3. Bryonia Dioecos of Honorius Bella. Bryonia dioeca maculata, of Bishin, Bryonia Cristata, and Cristata Dioecos, by Parkinson, White Bryonie with Double Berries.

IV. The Common White Bryonie with Black Berries, forms to be absolutely the same with the former, except that the Root of this is of a pale yellow color on the outside, and somewhat brownish on the outside, and the Berries after their growing is half, change not into a red color, but into a perfect black, when they are through ripe, but as to all other parts of the Plant, as to its leaves, tendrils, and climbing Branches, form of its Leaves, Tendrels or Claspers, and Color, Shape, Magnitude, and Mode of its Flowers, it is exactly the same with the former, so that one cannot be known from the other.

V. The Bryonie Dioecos, has a root very long, but never growing to be bigger than a Mustard's, of a brown color on the outside, and not so thick within as the common. From this Root spring forth

==BRYONIE OF WILD VINE==

Vitis alba. White Bryonie

III. The Description. The Common White Bryonie, has a Root which grows to an exceeding large-size, weighing sometimes half an hundred weight, and of the bigness of a Child of a year old, with one

ny long Branches or Arms growing from it, of a pale yellow color on the outside, and whiter within, of a firm, bitter, and wholesome taste. From this Root proceeds many long, rough, but very tender Branches at the beginning, which as they grow up, climb upon Hedges, Trees, or other Bushes adjoining to it, from these Branches come forth many very rough broad Leaves, divided into five partitions for the most part, in form very much like a Vine leaf, but smaller, rougher, and of a whitish, or busky green color, spreading very far upon Trees or bushes, or whatever it is which stands next to it: from the Joints with the Leaves come forth small Tendrels or Claspers, which round about whatever small thing it next it; at the several Joints also with the Leaves and Claspers (especially towards the base of the Branches) come forth a long Spike, bearing therein many whitish Flowers in a long Tife, as it were in a Clatter, confounding by few small Leaves opposite and open like a Star, after which come the Berries, hanging more open or separate one from another than in a Clatter of Grapes: they are green at first, but very red when they are through ripe, about the bigness of Nightshade berries, of no good or pleasing smell, and of a hardish taste prevailing to Vomit, or causing a nauseousness in the Stomach.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

many long, rough, trailing Branches, in the same manner like the former in all respects, from which falling in droops, making it self apart any thing which stands near it, as the other does. It has broad Leaves, with such divisions therein, as the other have, but that they are somewhat smaller, greener, and fringed with white fringes through the middle, at likewise in the Veins which go to the Corners. The flowers are somewhat greater than the former, of a pale yellow color, hanging every one upon a little longer footstalk, which being past, there come Berries in their places, which are at first green, but red when full ripe, and differing in form from the others, for standing Semi-circular upon the Stalks they are imbed at the bottom, as if it were a one Berry, but are parted at the top into two parts, wherein are contained two Seeds, from whence arise the Sitname of Drococils.

VI. The Place. The Leaf grows on Banks, or under Hedges where are Trees, Shrubs, or Quiddocks, in many places throughout the Kingdom. The second is found in like places, but where the former with red Berries is not, and is found in some places in Germany, Bohemia, &c. The leaf grows plentifully in Condua, from whence Honorinus Bellus sent the Seed to Chefun, and others.

VII. The Times. They all flow in the Month of July and August, some earlier, some later, according to the Climate they grow in, and the warmth or coldness of the Season of the Year, and their Fruit or Seed is ripe in some little time after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third Degree, Armatiue, Afflortive, Cephalick, Nephritic, Hyfterick, Hyperbatic, and Cathartick, purging as well Choler as Plegem, and Watry Humors.

IX. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing a-against the Dropie, and Kings-Evil.


The Virtues.

XI. The Diffiluted Water of the whole Plant. It is good against Scurf, Morpheous, Lepofpica, Managins, Scabs, Tumours, Tumours, Sunne, Cancer, &c. The Face, and Skin being often waffed therewith.

XII. The Juice of the Berries. It has all the same Virtues, but is much stronger, and is said to be a peculiar thing for the cure of Tettan and King- worms, Herpes, Scabs, Ich, and other breakings out.

XIII. The Juice of the Root. It is thus Made. Take in April away the Earth, and uncover the Root, which done, make a deep but narrow wartwoart cut or gulf into it, and put under Goose Quill a little under the Hilt, letting the Quill be hinging or leaning downwards, when thrust into the Root, but let it be made a hole with your Knife to get in the Quill, then placing a Receiver under the Quill, you will get a great flow of the Juice, which will drop or run upon the Mother. A spurious hereof taken from thence is made by tainting of their Mothe, it helps them, and it is likewise profitable against the Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Puffes, Vertege, and other Eke Ulcers of the whole Body, and Brain, which it performs by a Spectick Virtue, which it has in attracting or drawing away Fluxes, and Rheumatick Humors which oppress and afflict those parts. It may be also used in the Throat, and in the Head it will so way also it purges the Head and Brain admirably, evacuating all such Superfiances Humors, which cause Lebbings, Megmas, Head-ach, or any of the aforesaid maladies. It is not without great effect, and it may also be used against the Head and Brain, and Brain in the Stomach.

XIV. The Efficace. It has all the Virtues of the aforementioned Juice, and may be given from half an ounce to an ounce, more or less, according to the age and strength of the Patient. It is a peculiar thing against the Dropie, Kings-Evil, Rheumatick, and Gout, but it purges with great Violence, troubling the Stomach, so that it works both upwards and downwards, and therefore according to the Opinion of Authors, it ought to be conconnected with Ginger, Cinnamon, Winter's Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, Juice of Quinces, &c. It is very profitable against Watry Humors, which it extraces abundantly, both by Vomit and Stool, and therefore is a peculiar thing against the Dropie. It may be mixed with White Port Wine, and it is drunk. It opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Rank and Urinates from Sand, Gravel, Stone, and other Vices and Tartamorous Matters apt to be lodged in those parts. It opens Obstructions of the Splene, and takes away the hardnes and swelling thereof. It is good (being outwardly applied) to cleanse the Skin of Scurf, Morphew, Lepofpica, Scabs, Ich, Maligna, and other Ulcers, Herpes, Tettars, King-worms, Flecckles, Lentils, black and blow Spots, which come from hills, bulles, and the like, and dissolves new Swellings, and expells the Dead Child.

XV. The Decoction of the Root in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Efficace, but not full out so powerful, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Dose, as from one ounce to two, three, or four, according to age and strength. It is an excellent thing against Hyperick Fits, and Vapors in Women, for it opens Obstructions of the womb powerfully, and facilitates the birth of Women in Travel, but you ought to be sure the time is neat, left it do mischief, let it be correced with hot Spices in the making, as before directed, because they also promote and expel the dead Child.

XVI. The Syrup. It may be made either of the Juice, Efficace, or Decoction, according to which, it will be of more or less Strength. It has all the Virtues of those things of which it is made, but not altogether so effectual, because of its being cloged with such a quantity of Honey or Sugar, which is necessary to bring it into a Syrup. But it is better to make it with Cinnamon and Cardamoms, because of its pleasantness in taking. It is good against Gouttes, Colds, Thrombus of Breath, Affamm's, and kills Worms in the Body: Dose, one, two, or three ounces in a Glass of Wine.

XVII. The Pouder of the Root. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficace, but is thought to work stronger: being taken in White Port Wine, from a A glass to a fashion, it is good against the lings of Venemous Creatures, and kills Worms in Children, prevails against the Gout, Rheumatick, Dropie, and Kings-Evil, and provokes the Terms in Women, but it ought not to be given to Women with Child, because it may induce miscarriage or Abortion. If it is thus compounded, it becomes a famous Medicine against Lepofpica, and also in cases of Vomiting, and Cholerae Nervorea, which is to be taken in a Pouder, or in Powder eight ounces: Syrup of Poudre, six ounces: Auerum Vina four ounces : mix all together. It is a famous thing for the cure of the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatick, Dropie, Juclidean, and Kings-Evil. Where
Where a Rheumatism has been so vehement that the Patient has ceased his Night and Day with the Velocity and Extremity of the pain, and has lain Bedrid for two whole Years together, not being able to use Hand or Foot, or in the least help himself, nor made much as to put their Hand to their Mouth; this Medicament, or Composition, being given but five or fix times, has perfectly restored them, beyond all expectation. I commend it against a Rheumatism, as a Composition which has no equal in the whole Republick of Medicine.

XVIII. The Eulogia. 8. Powder of Bryonie Roots, four ounces: Stadium in powder. Lignaria in powder, of each two ounces: Croce, Ginger, in powder, of each one ounce: Nativin in powder, Zed-signy, of each half an ounce: Tartar vitriolique two ounces and half: Honey clarified, thirty five ounces: mix and make an Eulogia. It cures the Scoury, Droptic, and Gout; and is an admirable thing.

XIX. The 1. I 2. I 3. Pernicious. It produces the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child; and cleanses the Stomach, and other Bowels, of Cold, Raw, Wind, Fomites, Tartaros and Grippings: Dote, in a Bolus, from one dram to two drams in the Morning fasting.

XX. The 2. Herbs. It has the Virtues of the Juniper andINESS, but not altogether so vital, it may be given, say Authors, from five to ten grains; but in strong Bodies you may give it from ten grains to twenty: mix it with Honey, the Pulp of a Date or Roasted Apple, or some such like Substanc, and let it be taken in the Morning being mixed with the Distilled Water or Essence, or any other proper Vapours, it cleanses the Skin, and takes away Wrinkles, Prockles, Lentils, Spots, black and blew Marks, Tanning, Sun-burning, and the like; let it be laid upon the Skin, and suffered to dry on.

XXI. The Pesto. It is made of the solid Substan of the Root: being put to the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and expels both Birth and Afterbirth, as also the Dead Child.

XXII. The Saline Fluid. Taken inwardly to a dram, or more, in some proper Liqueur, it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth: and outwardly applied, it removes all the Vices and Defects of the Skin, as effectually as other Essence or Fuscata. You must wash thereof, and litter it to dry on, repeating it several times a day, if the Disease is inveterate.

XXIII. The bath of the Root and whole Plant. It is peculiar against all external Defacements of the Skin, as also to open Obstructions of the Womb, and expels the Terms, and to cleanse it from all other Recrements of Humors, the Patient sitting for some time therein, and repeating it, if need be.

III. The Description. It has a Root which it sandy, or containing in blackish on the outside, in some places by long standing, but white within; it is large of it grows in most grounds, but much smaller and shorter, if it grows in dry, hard, and sandy places, or Ditch-champion says, sometime but, and of a sharp taste is from this Root arise long trailing Branches, without any clasping tendrils, but by reason of the full number of Branches, and their tenderness, it is taken hold of, and thus either those things which stand next to it, the easily be had thereby, contrary to other kinds. The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Leaves are somewhat broad, and like unto the Leaves of the rough or prickly Bindweed, and terminate in a sharp point. The Vines come forth at the Joins upon long Stalks, many clustering together, in long, thin, or four-angled Shoots, each one consisting of a small white Leaf, and after they are fallen, there come in their places small Berrises, full green, and red when they are ripe, and sometimes changing a little blackish, as they grow old.

IV. The second Kind, has a great thick Root, long, and not much unlike the former, bearing a common kind of Juice: from which rises up many, long, and four-angled Branches, more hard and woody than the other, and without any Clusters at all. The Leaves are somewhat like those of the Great White Bindweed, of a flaming color, a little unworthy to be seen about the edges, and standing upon long Footstalks: towards the tops of the Stalks at the Joins, with the Leaves come forth white Flowers, every one standing on a short Stalk, which afterwards give five close Berrises, green at the first, and red when they are ripe, not much less than Cherries, in which are contained four or five somewhat larger, round, and blisters.

V. The third and last Kind, has a Root somewhat great and blackish on the outside, but of a yellowish color within, and full of a common musty Juice, which is proper to your Fingers: whence coming forth many long green Branches, on which grow several broad Leaves, somewhat long pointed, and not divided on the edges at all, of a fat or dark green color, bowing at the Joins, with the Leaves, clasping tendrels, by which it takes hold, and minds it self about any thing which stands next it: Towards the tops come forth long Branches of white-topped Flowers, which being full, there come Berrises, which are green at first, and black when they come to ripeness.

VI. The Place. The root of these grow on Banks, and under Hedges, and Woody places in many places throughout this Kingdom. The second grows in several places in Germany, as in Hesse, Saxony, Werfphoff, Pomernania, and other places where the White grows nor the Lent grows in Greece, Italy, Spain, and several Southern Countries, and is not with us unsafe nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They spring in March, and flower in May, June, and July, and their Fruit is ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are the same with the White, but much weaker in their Catharrick Virtue, as in purging Flegm, Choler, and Warty Humors.

IX. The Specification. It prevails against the Drople, King's-Evil, Dileases of the Womb, and Deninations of the Skin, whatsoever.

X. The Preparations. 1. The roasted Root. 2. The Juice. 3. The Essence. 4. The Declination. 5. The Powder. 6. The Cataplasm. 7. The Fuschia.

The Virtues.

XI. The roasted Root. Matthioli says, that the Root of our Common Black Beanie being roasted in the Embers, and eaten, is a powerful Medicine to increase Lust, provokes the Infrumments of Generation to that effect; but Label sharply reproves him for it, as not believing it.

XII. The Juice. Mixed with Wine and Honey, and applied externally against the King's-Evil: and simple of it, it cleanseth the Skin of Spots and Marks, Morphew, Scurf, Leprosie, Tereats, King-Worms, &c. It eases Pain, strengthens the Nerves, dissolves Concretions, &c. Dole half an ounce, to one ounce, or more.

XIII. The Essence. It purges Flegm, and Warty Humors, provokes Urine, and is good against the Falling-Jeckets, Pailie, Hysterick Fits, Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, with other like Dileases of those parts. It is prevalent against the King's-Evil, all sorts of Knots, Knobs, and hard Swellings in the Neck and Throat, or other parts. Dole, two, three, or four Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, according to age and strength.

XIV. The Declination in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not altogether to powerful, and may be taken to six or eight ounces: it is prevalent against the Drople, Jaundice, and King's-Evil, and such other Dileases as proceed from the Planitude and Corruption of Humors.

XV. The Powder. It is made of the Root, and may be given from a frapule to two frapules, to purge away Cold, Serous Flegmatick, and Warty Humors, and to remove the Original Coals of the King's-Evil: it has the Virtues of the Essence.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Root beaten to a Pulp in a Mortar, and mixed with a little Honey. This being laid or spread upon Sheep's Lather, whilst it is yet fresh and green, taken black or white Marks, and all Scars and Destinations of the Skin, ripens and breaks hard Aphtemises, draws forth Splinters, Thorns, and broken Bones, dissolves congealed Blood, and being applied to the Hips, and Huckle-bones in the Scrotum, Shoulders, Arms, or other parts, where there is great Pain and Weakness, it effectually removes the same as a very powerful Medicine, and applied to any place out of Joint, it is good to ease the Pain, to collantine and strengthen the Nerves, that they may not easily again be put out of their places.

XVII. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. Being bruised and sprinkled with Wine, and applied to the galled Necks of Oxen, which are hard with the Voke, it heals them: I suppose it will heal Gallings and Sores in Mankind also, being applied.

XVIII. A Cataplasm of the Berries. It removes Sun-burnings, Tanning, Spots, and other blemishes of the Skin, takes away black and blue Marks, which come from falls, blows, bruises, &c. being applied to them.

XIX. The Fuschia. It has the Virtues of the Powder and Essence, is very powerful to the purposes intended; it is prevalent against Afe, or Stabs, Mange, Leprosy, King's-Evil, Drople, &c. Dole. It may be given in Wine or Broth from ten grains to a frapule, plus minus, according to the age and strength of the Patient.

CHAP. XCI.

BUCKS-HORN.

I. T HE Names. It is called in Greek Respera, from the semillitude it has to a Craws foot; but the true Greek name is Aspera: the Latins call it Corna Cervi, or Cerovino, Coronourelli, Cerque, Chep, and some form of the Leaves.) Sanguinaria and Sanguinolites (from its flowing Blood:) Horenaria, (from the Sardiness of the place it grows in:) and Nathuriam Vericnllents, (from the likeness of its Scent to Warts:) And we in English call it, Bucks-horn, Swines Crofts, and Wart Crofts.

II. The Kind. It is twofold, 1. Coronourelli raraeufi, 2. Antqueo Matthioli, Upright Bucks-horn, or
Chap. 92. English Herbs

or Warf Crefts. 2. Coronopus repens Rudeft, Pflan- 
decoronopus Dodoeri, Curto Corv altemum Valdis. 
Creeping Back horn, or Warf Crefts.

which is the alfo divided
A is Alternafive, 
flows
A {Lengthens 
cleanfes, 
 thofe
Glafs 
four 
fometimes 
is An 
conic 
with 
The 
Pfeu-
Aftringent, 
but 
upon 
Salt 
and 
Coronopus 
Scorbutick 
running 
4. 

or 
Docoronopus 
white 
to 
into 
which 
branched 
whofe 
cuts 
ground 
forth 
Bucks, 
Dodonxi, 
Defcription.

very 
, 
come 
Garden 
cuts 
forth 

alt 
, 
draws 

Cornu 
alt 


Vulgi 
s 
of 

V. 
The 
they 
round 
about 
London, 
and in many other 
parts 
of 
the 
Kingdom in moist 
Grounds, 
and at the foot 
of 
Hanks, 
where there is any low 
Trench, or there 
continually 
plaffed 
with 
Water: 
sometimes 
by 
Highway 
fields, 
especially 
in 
those 
places 
where 
Hogs 
requent, 
from 
whence, 
as is 
tuppied, 
they 
were 
called 
Swines 
Crefts.

VI. The 
Liners. 
They 
flower 
and 
feed 
all 
May, 
June, 
and 
July, 
and 
their 
green 
Leaves 
abide 
fresh 
in 
a 
manner 
all 
Winter.

VII. The 
Qualities. 
They 
are 
hot 
and 
dry 
in 
the 
first 
Degree, 
Alterfive, 
Defervative, 
Difegutive, 
Carni-
inulefate 
and 
Vulnerary; 
Cephalick, 
Stomatchick, 
Peto-

do 
Hypertick, 
and 
Hyftenick; 
Alterative, 
A-
lexinftick, 
and 
Spafermagentic.

VIII. The 
Specification. 
They 
are 
fit 
pecu-
cular 
for 
taking 
away 
Warts, 
for 
that 
the 
Seed 
bear 
the 
perfent 
figure 
of 
the 
Warts 
upon 

e 
Man's 
Hand.

IX. The 
Preparation, 
You 
may 
make 
therefrom, 
1. A 
Liquid 
Jufce. 
2. An 
Effience. 
3. A 
Deco-

tion. 
4. A 
Baffum 
or 
Ointment. 
5. A 
Carafus.

The 
Virtues.

X. The 
Liquid 
Jufce. 
Given 
to 
three 
or 
four 
ounces, 
it 
Tramatafick, 
or 
contributes 
to 
the 
more 
Speedy 
cure 
of 
Wounds 
and 
Ulcers, 
more 
especially 
in 
Scothenick 
and 
Cachexick 
habits 
of 
Man's 
Body: 
made 
four 
ounces 
of 
Baffum, 
and 
appled, 
it 
exhales 
and 
bleeding.

XI. The 
Effience. 
It 
strengthens 
the 
Brain, 
Stomach, 
Liver, 
Womb, 
and 
Joints; 
and 
is 
of 
singular 
good 
use 
againft 
the 
Scurvy, 
Cachexia, 
and 
diffi-
culties 
of 
the 
Worm. 
It 
repelleth 
Vapos, 
and 
is 
good 
againft 
fits 
of 
the 
Vomiting. 
It 
is 
also 
Trama-

tick, 
has 
all 
the 
Virtues 
of 
the 
Liquid 
Jufce. 
Do 
from 
one 
ounce 
to 
three, 
morning 
and 
even-
ing, 
either 
by 
fall 
or 
mixt 
with 
Wine.

XII. The 
Decoction. 
If 
made 
in 
Wine, 
it 
is 
a 
good 
Stomachick, 
and 
Hepatick, 
has 
the 
Virtues 
of 
the 
Effience, 
but 
not 
al 
out 
powerful; 
and 
ex-
ternally 
appled 
to 
Wounds, 
it 
charms, 
and 
contributes 
to 
their 
healing, 
and 
withal 
repelleth 
the 
flux 
of 
Humors 
to 
the 
pain, 
and 
Inflammations.

XIII. The 
Baffum 
or 
Ointment. 
It 
is 
a 
excellent 
thing 
for 
healing 
Wounds, 
it 
quick-
ly 
perforates: 
it 
also 
cleanses, 
incinerates, 
dries 
and 
heals 
Ulcers, 
or 
running 
Sore, 
Strengtheneth 
the 
parts.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CHAP. XII.

BUGLE.

This is a Plant unknown to the Greeks as far as I can find; and there
ford has no Greek name: It is called in Latin Bug-
ula, and Buglum, Conflata medio, and Soliluga-
num. Matthiolus calls it Laurantia, and Herba
Laurantiana: And in English, Bugle, middle Con-
fused, and by some Siecleworts.

II. The Kinds. Authors make six kinds of this
Plant, but all that grow with us, are referred unto
Two. 1. Bugula vulgaris, Bugle flore Caralva, Com-
mon Bugle, or Bugle with a Blown flower: This
Tragus calls Prunella caralis prama, vel major;
but most Writers call it, Conflata medio pratetis
Caralva. 2. Bugula flore alb, Bugle with a White
Flower.

III. The Description. The Root of these has a
braxy Root, spreading under the earth round as
but, like unto Money-wort, or Penny-royal, from
whence rises up a hairy figure Stalk, about a foot or
so, and half high. The Leaves long, flat, and smooth
like those of Penny-wort or Self-heal, but larger, and
a little longer; some green on the upper side, others
more brownish, a little dentd about the edges, and
somewhat hairy. The Stalk is also set with many like
Leaves, which stand thereon by Compass, from the
middle almost shored upwards, and the Flowers
singly in roundels, encompassing the Stalk of a fair
blue color, with Leaves also, but smaller and bros-
er than those on the Stalk below: these Leaves and
Flowers are set at distances, being between every
roundle leaf or void place. Among the Flowers are
also small ones, at base of Self-heal, of a buffish,
and sometimes of an Ash-color, fashioned like the
Flowers of Alehoof or Ground-Ivy: which being
put, there followeth small, round, blackish Seed.

IV. Bugula flore alb., Bugle with a white flower
differs not in its form or magnitude, either in its
Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers or Seeds, from the
former, excepting in the color of the Stalks; and
Leaves, that these are always green, and never brown
as the former, and in the color of the Flowers, that
they are always White.

V. The Places. They grow in Woods and wet
Coffes and Yields, generally throughout England,
but the Latter is not so common to be met withal.
Gerard says, that he found the quit of these Plants
in a meadow ground upon Black Heath near London,
and near a Village called Charlton, but the Leaves
were green, and not brown.

VI. The Times. They flower from May until
July, and produce their Seed in the main season: But
the Root and the Leaves next unto it, lying as it
were upon the Ground, remain all the Winter until
the next Spring.

VII. The Virtues. They are Temperate as to
heat or cold, and dry in the fifth Degree: Affrim-
gent, Affetive, Incarnative, Traumatick and Vulne-
rary, Neurotik, Stomachick, Hepatick, and Alterna-
tive.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar for the
Cure of Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,
1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Efficace. 3. A Decotion.
4. A Syrup. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Spiritu-
ous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. 8. An Oily
Tincture. 9. A Saline Tincture. 10. A Lotion.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is excellent for such as
are Liverwound, or troubled with the Rickets: It
strengthens the whole Body, and being drunk in-
wardly to two, three, or four ounces at a time, it
contributes to the healing of old Ulcers, running
Sores, and Fifful's, and to the uniting of broken
Bones, and Coagulating every Member out of
Joint.

XI. The Efficace. It Dries and Affringes modera-
tely, and is of good use for such as have got a full,
and are inwardly bruised, for that it diffuses the
congested Blood, and disperses it. It has all the
Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very effectual
to strengthen the inward parts, and to cause to heal
all manner of running Sores, fisht Ulcers, and Fif-
ful's, whether they be old or new. Doze five or
fix spoonfuls in a Glass of Red Port Wise.

XII. The Decotion in Wine. It has the Virtues
of the Juice and Efficace, but not full out so power-
ful: it is good to cleanse old running Sores and
Ulcers, by washing them therewith.

XIII. The Syrop. Whether it is made of the
Fisch, or of the Juice. It is an excellent thing against
Coughs, Cold, Headaches, Wheezings, Sorenesses of
Breath, difficulty of breathing, Soreness of the Breth
and Stomach, and other Distempers of those parts:
it stops spitting of Blood, and cures Ulcers of the
Lungs.

XIV. The Distilled Water. It is a good Vehicle
Chap. 93. English Herbs.

to convey the other things in: But mixed with half its quantity of the Juice or Essence, it is good to wash a Sore or Ulcerated Mouth, and to cure fitch Sores or Ulcers which happen in the Secret Parts of Men or Women.

XV. The Turpentine Tincture. It heals admirably any Sore or Ulcer, whether inward or outward. In Ulcers of the Lungs it may be mixed with the Syrup aforesaid, thus: Be of the said Syrup, one ounce; of the distilled Water an ounce and half of the Tincture two dram: mix for a dose to be given in Ulcers of the Lungs. Outwardly mixed with the Juice or Essence, it cleanses old Ulcers, incar- rates and heals, and sometimes heals simple Wounds at once or twice dreffing: you may make it thus: Be of the Juice or Essence four ounces: of the Syrup an ounce and balf: of this Tincture one ounce: mix them, to wash the Ulcer withal.

XVI. The Acid Tincture. It is an admirable application against inward Wounds, Thrushes, or Stains into the Body or Bowels, and is excellent to be mixed with all Wind Drincks, and to be given mixed with the Syrup tofeild the Riches in Children: it fops the running of Burggrees, being applied, and opens Obftrufions of the Liver, and Gall; and is good to be mixed with Waters for fore Mouths and Throat. Dole inwardly from thirty to forty drops, in any fpccific Vehicle.

XVII. The Oily Tincture. It cures Wounds at a few times dreffing, but chiefly Wounds of the Hands; for which it is a Sovereign thing. Nerves is prick'd or wounded, it profontly eflar the pain, and prevents the return of Convulfions upon that account.

XVIII. The Saline Tincture. It is cleaning, and is good to wash and bathe tho'fe parts which are apt to break out with Bitches, Boils, Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Morphew, and other Defecations of the Skir.

XIX. The Lotion. It is made of the Juice thus: Be Clarified Juice of Bugle a pint; Honey three ounces; Allum five drams: mix and difpofe over a gentle fire. It is good to wash infefted and running Sores with, which are very foil, and have been of long continuance; and is as powerful and effectual to heal all running and Ricking Ulcers in the Secret Parts of both Men and Women, and is an excellent Gargle for curing Sores, and Canker in the Mouth and Throat.

XX. The Ointment. It is made of the Leaves of Bugle two parts: of Self-fheal, Sanicle, and Scl- bions, of each one part: bruifed and boiled in Hog Lard, or in a mixture of equal parts of Sheep's Surt, and Oil Olive, until the herbs are crisp, and then strained forth, and kept for use. It is a very good thing for healing any ftreth or green Wound, the lacerated, torn, or biffled: it brings it to digestion, cleanses, invacimates, and speedily heals it. Parkinson says, that he could with that all the good Wo- men and Ladies, that defire to do good to their own Families, or their poor Neighbours, not to be with- out this Ointment, always ready prepared, and at hand by them.

XXI. The Balsam. It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but more digestive, cleaning, and invacimate, and therefore more fit for complicated Wounds, which are accompanied with Contusions, Dilacerations, and other ill Symptoms.

XXII. The Compound. Made of the green Herb, it is good to abate Inflammations, and other hot Swellings in the Neck, Throat, and other Parts. It diffuses Contusions, dilates congealed Blood, and is probabiley applied to their Parts which are hurt by any blow of tall: it is alfo profitable to be ap- plied to all farts of Ulcers, whether recent or of

CHAP. XCVIII.

OF BUGLOSS Garden.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Buglossa, but it is rather the name of Bore, for the Greeks called that Plant, and this our Buglos was rather the Lesser Bugloss, also Bore, with Dolemen: which Parkinson says was unknown to the Ancients. In Latin, Buglossa: and in English, Buglos (after the Latin name.)

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of it, as, 1. The Garden, which is Buglossum Hortense. 2. Buglossa Sylvatica, Wild Buglos. 3. Echium, Vipers Buglos. 4. Wall and Stone Buglos. 5. Lye- montium, Marsh Buglos. Of these four we shall treat in the fourth Chapter. 6. Anchofa, Al- konest, of which we have treated in Chap. 6. afore- going.

BUGLOSSA.

III. The Garden Kind, of which we treat in this Chap., is twofold, viz. 1. Allium, Lomatium, Bug- losis Valgares, which is the Greater Buglos. 2. Buglosis Luteum, which is the Lesser Buglos, and
and by some called Ox-Tongue, or Garden Ox-Tongue.

IV. The Description. Our Common Buglows has a Root which is black within, and white within long thick, and full of a small Juice; as the Leaves are (as the Seeds also are) which continue and persists not every Year, as the Root of Borage does; from this Root comes up several long, narrow, hairy, whitish green Leaves, among which rise up two or three very high Stalks, branches at the top, wherein stand many small flowers, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, with a small bimetal in the middle, which are very slender, shining, and of a reddish purple, whish they are buds, and not blown open, which being fallen, there grows in the green Heads, in which the Flowers stand, three or four roundish black Seeds, being that Thread or Faint, finding itself in the middle of them.

V. The Leifer Buglows, which some will believe to be Ox-tongue, is much rifer than the former, the Roots are long, and springing on the ground: and the Leaves are very rough, and ruffer indeed than the former, like the rough Tongue of an Ox or Cow, (wherein came the name) the Stalk is about two feet high, more or less, and surrounded of a reddish color: at the top of the Branches grow the Flowers in rough, sandy heads, which Flowers are composed of many small yellow Leaves, much like those of Dandelions, and fly away in the Wind, as to when they are blown, these Flowers are bitter of taste, unbebe Lobel calls it, Buglossum Echioides Fustum Hieracioc cognatum.

VI. The Places. The first is only nurted up in Gardens, to this also is the second: but this latter is found to grow wild in many places, as between Redriff and Depsfard, by watry Ditch sides, as General says.

VII. The Times. They flower in May, June, and July, to the end of Summer, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, they are altogether the same with those of Garden Borage, of which we have treated before in Chap. 83, to which you are referred. But this is to be noted in Buglows, that its Roots are much more Mussilagious, Vileous, or Clammy than those of Borage, and therefore are held not to be convenient for opening Apertures; but being made into a Lachsc or Licking Elixirs, may be prevalent against the Cough, Hoarfeck, and Colds, and to condenfate thin Difflations of Flegm upon the Lungs.

C H A P. XCIV.

Of Bugloss Wild, or Ox-Tongue.

I. T H E N a me. It is called in Greek Buglossos, in Latin, Buglossum Syvcerifl: and in English, Wild Buglows, or Ox-Tongue.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of the Wild Buglows, as 1. Buglossum Syvcerifl minor, more inferior, The Great Wild Buglows. 2. Buglossum Sycnerifl minor Altemareus, Rough Wild Buglows. 3. Buglossum dulce, ex Infulis Lancifcris, Sweet, or Lancifcrile Buglows.

III. The Description. The first of these differs little from the Garden Buglows, but in its great ars, this being larger in every part: and in the color of the Flowers, which are of a deep purple color, that they are accounted as Black.

IV. The second Kind, has a small long Faint; its Leaves are fowwed, short, and rougher smaller than either the former Wild Kind, or the Garden Kind, and something more unevenly densed on the places: the Flowers grow at the Tips, of a bluish purple color, but smaller than the former, and the Seeds grow three or four together, and blackish white, like the other Kinds.

V. The rough Wild Buglows, has a Root like the former, but its Leaves are much rougher than any of the other Kinds, and sharper or smaller towards their ends: the Flowers on the Tops of the Branches, are more like the Flowers of Galbeons, or Blacklow Dead Nettles, than any of the other Kinds of Buglows: in some Plants they are of a bluish purple color, and in some they are white, but both colors are never found in one Plant.

VI. The Lancifcrile Buglows, has a great Root, blackish on the outside, and divided downwards, in several large Arms or Branches. From whence flows forth many slender Stalks, a Root and half high, more or less: the inner Leaves which near the ground, are much fether than those of Borage, and of a white green, and somewhat rough, but those which grow on the Stalks are fiffer, leaving the Flowers set at the Joints with them, while those before they are blown, are of a reddish color, but when they are open, of a bluish purple, somewhat like those of Vipers Bug- lows, or between them and Borage Flowers, of a very fower, or Many like Vipers.

VII. The Places. The first, second, and third grow Wild in several Countries, and are sometimes found growing Wild in England. The fourth was found by Mr. Hecker growing in one of the Islands about Lancifcrile.

VIII. The Times. They all flow in June and July, and their Seed comes to ripen in a short time after the Seed growing ripe, even in the time of Flowering.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are mostly the same with those of
of Bugloss, of which we treat in Chap. 95. next following.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Bugloss Vipers.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, "Epes," "Aephes," "Aephes," and in Latin, Echium, Alechimium, Alchium, "Alchium," (from the first finder of it, one who being bitten by a Viper, and gathering this Herb, and disinfecting it, and rafflowing down the Juice, and applying the root of the Herb to the bitten place, was cured thereby.) It is also called Echium Viperarium, and Syngdbc Viperarium, as some lay, from the effects of the Roots in curing the bites of Serpents; but as others say, from the color of the Stalks which are speckled like a Serpent's skin. In English Vipers Bugloss, Echium Vulgarum, Common Vipers Bugloss. 2. Echium vulgare, Echium Valigare, flore albo, White flowered Vipers Bugloss.

Vipers Bugloss.

to the skin of a Viper, upon which grows such like long, rough, prickly or hairy green Leaves, something narrow, the middle rib being for the most part white. The Flowers stand at the top of the Stalks, branched forth into many spik'd Leaves or Flowers being or turning like to the Tumble, all of them opening generally on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a purplish violet color, where they are fully blown; but more reddish, where they are but yet in the Bud, or not blown open, as also when they are upon their decay and withering; but in some places they are of a fea for purple color, with a long Pointed in the middle, feathered, or pointed at the top. The Flowers being fallen, the Seeds grow inclus in round heads, which growing to be ripe, are blackish, covered, and pointed something like to a Vipers Head.

II. The Kind. Authors make twelve several Kinds of Vipers Bugloss, of which all, two only are said to grow with us, viz. 1. Echium vulgare, Echium Valigare, Common Vipers Bugloss. 2. Echium vulgare, Echium Valigare, flore albo, White flowered Vipers Bugloss.

III. The Description. The root of this has a Root which is found but large and blackish, and grows noddy at the approach of Seed time, perishing in the Winter: by scentence springs forth many long, rough Leaves, lying on the ground, and from among which rise up several hard round Stalks, which are very rough, as if thick set with prickles or prickly hair, having many black spot on them, not much unlike

The Virtue.

X. The Liquid Juice. The Juice of these Plants are wonderfully clammy and slimy, so that it is hard to Express the same; for which reason, after you have well beaten the Herb, you must set it close covered in a cold Cellar, or some other cold and moist place, for two Days and Nights, and then press forth the Juice in a Wooden press, after which you may clarify it with Whites of Eggs, beaten into Glair, and paffed gently thro' a thick Hops cops Bag. It is a famous thing against the biting of the Viper, and of all other Serpents, or any other Venomed Creature, and prevails also against Pois and the Malignity of Poisonous Herbs. You may give five or six Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, and repeat it as you see Occasion.

XI. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence, against Fever, Purple, and all other Burning and Maligne Fevers whatsoever. It is a most admirable Traumatick or Voluntary, so that scarcely any of the Venomed or All-heals go beyond it. It comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, strengthens and recovers the Stomach, and cheers the Heart admirably. Do, three or four Spoonfuls or more, two, three or four times a day, in a glass of the Dilluted Water, or in a glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

S. XII. The
XII. The Syrup. Parkinson makes it thus. To one he rates, 5 pounds, two white Sugar of the Flor of flowers one pound; mix and boil these gently in the confidence of a Syrup, and thin the, to give a Suck, and is (says he) very effectual for commotting the Heart, and to expel Sadness and Melancholy. Dose two spoonfuls or more.

XIII. The Diluted Water. It is drawn from the whole Plant, when it is in its chieft strength, which is, when it is in Flower, it is probable for all the Difficulties aforesaid, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, and is used to convey the other Preparations in.

XIV. The Tincture of the Flowers. It is highly Cordial, and Alexipharmick, and refits Poisons of all kinds; it defends the Heart from the Malady of Peltential Fever, and of the Plague, it fift, and suppreffes Melancholy Vapors: It has the Virtue of the Efficence, and may be given in the Diluted Water to two Drains.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. It is Alexipharmick, comforts the Heart, expels Sadness and Melancholy, tempers the Blood, allows the hot Flies of Agues, circumscribes Milk in Nouris, and ease pains in the Lungs, Back and Kneelicks. Dose one dram.

XVI. The Decotion of the Root. It prevails against Poison, and the Plague, and the biting of Vipers, and other Venemous Creatures, and is a singular good thing (it made with Wine, or Wine and Water) to be drank as a Diet Drink by wounded Persons, and such as have Infirmities, filthy, and running Ulcers, and Fiflith's Etc.

XVII. The Ointment or Balsam. They are Venemary, cure admirably both Wounds and Ulcers, and are of especial use to be applied to Wounds made by the bittings of Venemous Creatures, as Vipers, Mad Dogs, &c. or made with any Poisoned Weapon, it extracts the Poison or Venom, and induces the healing.

XVIII. The Creaphism. Applied to the bittings of a Viper, Mad Dog, or other Venemous Creature, it extracts or draws forth the Poison, and so secures the life of the Patient, other Alexipharmicks being given in the mean season inwardly.

CHAP. XCVI.

OF BUGLOSS, WALL and STONE.

I. The Names. The first of these is called in Greek, γυλοφθυς; in Latin, uter, Levatis, and by Dioscorides, Levatis Echis alterae Speciei; and in English Wall Bugloss.

II. The other is called in Greek, υγυλοφθυς; by Galen, κρήμνην ουλιαού, ψήθων Ποίημας; in Latin, Ophio- me; and in English, Stone Bugloss.

III. The Kinds. Of the Wall Bugloss there are two Kinds, 1. Levatis Echis folia, That with a Vipers Bugloss, 2. Levatis Anglica, the English Wall Bugloss. The Stone Bugloss, is a bigger Plant of its Kind.

IV. The Description. The first kind of Wall Bugloss have a Root which is somewhat woody, long, and often as a finger, with some fibres thereof, it is of a brownish red on the outside, but little or nothing color the Bingers at the Anchis of the flower, yes, of by Dioscorides, it was called by several Names, and when it was accounted a kind thereof, but it is much like to Echium, and other sorts of Wild Bugloss. From this Root a little Leaves which spread upon the Ground, which are many, long, rugged, hairy, and of a dark green color, found at bi to Echium, or some other Wild Bugloss; These Leaves abide in this manner, some years, without shedding form of any Stalk, or Flowers at all, which latter having taken notice of thought that it never did bear Flowers or Seed; But truly though it bears no Stalk for Flowers in Seed some years, yet it has been found to bear them in some others, for that some Nants hereof have been found as well with Stalk and Flowers, as with or without; When a Stalk bears a Leaves it rises up about two feet high, bearing much like Leaves of green below, but yet one different from another, without order, and smaller up to the Top, where the Flowers stand upon their Sermoches, Branches, which are spread about, as also come forth with the Leaves at the Front, like unto the bottom Flowers of Echium, or Wild Bugloss, with Vessels and getting dented brim, or edges, of a pale purple color, with a long Style or Filament in the middle growing out of the Vessels above the Styles, Thro a little Office which follows the Seed, much like to Bugloss Seed, but not altogether so great or black.

V. The English Wall Bugloss has a Root little reddish like the other, but giving as little color: but as to its Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, it differs very little from the former: the only difference is, the Flowers do all grow at the Top of the Brancher, and are of a deeper purple color, with divers threads shooting out of them.

VI. Stone Bugloss is Iard by Dioscorides to have a reddish Root, but his narration, rather Stone, Echium, or Seed, which thing he says also of Lycoptis, and Cynoglossum, both which are known (in divers of their Plants) to have all the three, and therefore of any Stalk, or Flowers at all, which latter having taken notice of thought that it never did bear Flowers or Seed; But truly though it bears no Stalk for Flowers in Seed some years, yet it has been found to bear them in some others, for that some Nants hereof have been found as well with Stalk and Flowers, as with or without; When a Stalk bears a Leaves it rises up about two feet high, bearing much like Leaves of green below, but yet one different from another, without order, and smaller up to the Top, where the Flowers stand upon their Sermoches, Branches, which are spread about, as also come forth with the Leaves at the Front, like unto the bottom Flowers of Echium, or Wild Bugloss, with Vessels and getting dented brim, or edges, of a pale purple color, with a long Style or Filament in the middle growing out of the Vessels above the Styles, Thro a little Office which follows the Seed, much like to Bugloss Seed, but not altogether so great or black.
Chap. 97. English Herbs. 131

 differing from them in its Virtues. It has many long and narrow smooth Leaves lying upon the ground, not above an inch broad, but about four inches long, to the depth of the lesser Alkanet.

VII. The Place. The soft two grow upon Stone Walls, and in other places; and in the first place the first has been found about Frontenian near Monpeller in France, as Pens and Label say: The second Label observed to grow in the Wild Country, in the way from Brygel and Ruth to London.4 The Stone Bugloss grows in Rocky and Stony Places.

VIII. The Times. The Wall Bugloss flower in July, and sometimes in August, and the Seed is ripe in the following Month. The Stone Bugloss is green all the Year; but its times of blooming and seeding (if it does so) has not been as yet observed.

IX. The Qualities. Wall Bugloss is temperate, or rather cold and dry in the first Degree, Alterting, Sypptic, Traumatick or Venemous, Pectoral, Hupatic and Alternative. Stone Bugloss is hot and dry in the second Degree, Apertive, Cleansing, Hylletic and Alternative.

X. The Specification. The Wall Buglosses are peculiar Venemous for healing Great Wounds. And Stone Bugloss is a Specifick for the speedy Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. The Preparations. The Wall Buglosses have all the Preparations and Virtues of the Wild Buglosses, to which we refer you:

1. The Flower, 2. The Oil, and even some peculiar Virtues. Of the Stone Bugloss you may make also: 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. A Decoction.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice of Wall Bugloss. Taken alone, or mixed with Honey, it stops Catarrhs, falling upon the Fausces and Lungs, and refills Fluxes of the Bowels: and being applied upon Inflammations, as a Pelson, Erythemas, &c. it cools them: inwardly taken, it is a good Traumatick.

XIII. The Essence of Wall Bugloss. It is Altrenting and Sypptic, stops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels; it also all Fluxes of sharp Humors, to running Stones and Ulcers: and so renders them safe of cure. Dose one ounce at a time, Morning and Evening, in any Sypptic Vehicle, as a mixture of Plantain and Poppy Water, an Infusion of Carcous in fair Water, &c.

XIV. The Oil of Wall Bugloss. It is made by boiling the Leaves and Roots in Oil Ollere to Gripples, &c. It admirably heals Green Wounds, abates Inflammations, and cures Burnings, being anointed upon the Part, and also mixed with the Oy, and applied: Parkinson says, that this Oy cures S. Anthonys Fire, but usually Oyl and Greeh Bodies do mischief in that cafe: to bathe with the liquid Juice is much better, and to apply over the Erythemas, Cloths often wet with the same: or a folt Calaphm of the Juice mixt with Barley Flower.

Virtues of Stone Bugloss.

XV. The liquid Juice. It provokes the Temper in Women powerfully, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child, lest it cast them to miscarify: a spoonful or two of it may be given Morning and Evening in a Glas of White Wine.

XVII. The Determ. It is a powerful Flower of the liquid Juice, and is very effectual to cause freely Delivery to Women in Labor. It cleanses the Womb of all its corruptions, refills Vapors, and helps against Fits of the Mother. Dose one or two ounces in a Glas of Wine to Women in Travel.

XVII. The Powder of the Leaves. It is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and taken at p. dram in Wine by Women in Travel, it facilitates and hastens the Delivery, for which it is said to be an excellent thing; it has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child.

XVII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Essence and Powder, but not altogether so powerful.

Chap. 127.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, "Limenuon," 2. medica, by Dioscorides, so called, because it grows in certain, and is not generally distributed: it is Latin, Limonum: and in English, Marth or Sea Bugloss, and Sea Lovender.

II. The Kind. Parkinson makes seven Kinds of it: Mr. Ray, eleven; but we (because here in this Book we treat chiefly of English Plants) shall only describe three Kinds, viz. 1. Limenion major, greater, the Greater Common or Sea Bugloss. 2. Limonum medium Anglicum, The English Marth Bugloss. 3. Limonum Virginicum, which is the Limonum Congener Clusii, Virginian Marth Bugloss.

Sea or Man Bugloss.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

IV. The Description. The first or Greater Marth Buglofs, is a Root somewhat thick and long, like unto a small Red Beet Root, whence comes several faire, long, thick, or fat green Leaves, somewhat like unto Small Beet Leaves, (and that is the reason that Pliny refers the Limonium unto the Beets, and calls it a Wild Beet, though Galen will have it, that there is no Wild Beets in Rome;) or Leaves of the Limon Tree, from among which rising up several bushes, placed Stalks, without Leaves, near half a yard high, branched at the tops into several parts, wherein scownd, manie small blithe purple Flowers, all on one side for the most part, something like unto Buglof's Flowers, but smaller, after which come small reddish Seed, inclosed in the barks, which the Flowers, and from thence, produce a small blithe purple Seed, with a pale yellowish white colour, like unto the Seed of the Common Beet Root, which is somewhat the same colour; yet the difference between them seems to be only in the magnitude.

VII. The Virginian Marth Buglofs is a long Root, an inch thick in Diameter, or more, and going down into the ground, sending forth from it several Branchers, and small Fibres: It is a very strange Plant, from this Root springs forth very Strange Flowers, such as are not to be seen in any other Plant that we know of, being nine, or ten, or more, rising from the head of the Root, of enormess, each by itself, being small below, and growing great-
CHAPTER XC XVIII.

OF BURDOCK GREAT.

1. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Αιμών, daimon; in Latin, Arctium, Pro- fygium, Propolis, Persicaria, Lappo and Bardana, in Shops: in English, Burdock, and Chicory.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds herein, as, 1. Lappa major, Lappa minor, Bardana major vulgaris, The Common Burdock. 2. Lappa Virginiana, The Virginian Burdock. 3. Lappa minor Bardana, Lappa minor Galeni; but it is indeed the Lappa minor altera Matthioli.

III. The Uses. They are all cooling and drying in the first Degree, yet Gerard says, that the Roots are moderately hot: they are Astringent, Digestive, Digestive, and Traumatic, Cephalick, Nervick, Neprick, and Hypertick; Alternative, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. The Burdock is peculiar against the Poison of Serpents; and other Injuries of the Reins, Bladder and Worms.

XI. The Preparations. You may have hereof,

1. The Leaves. 2. The Juice. 3. The Essence.

4. The Saline Tincture. 5. The Oily Tincture.


The Virtues:

XII. The Leaves. Being applied either dry or green, they cool, moderately dry, and diffuse withal, as Galen says; whereas they are good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, and help the Croup, or thinking of the Sinews.

XIII. The Juice. The Juice of the Leaves mixt with Honey, provokes Urine, and takes away the Pains of the Bladder; and mixt with Wine, it is wonderfully good against the bites of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Beasts.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it is excellent against Pox inwardly taken; and is good, being given Directly, against Vomited Difeases, as the Pox, Gonorrhea.
in Outwardly, in II.
and is taken after and the takes Women. called old and the and the

The

Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Urin and Bladder. Do one or two drams in White or Red Wine, &c.

X. The Powder of the Seed. Taken to one dram, in a proper Vehicle, it is an excellent thing against Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in Reins or Bladder, and gives eafe in the Strangury, and other like Difficulties of those parts: and drank with Wine for forty days together, it wonderfully helps the Scuriety.

XX. The Concoction of the Roots. It is helpful in Concoctions, and good for those as are troubled with the Stone, or any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. The Mixture. Take Juice of the Root, which make with Abiece two pounds; Old Tent, a pint and half; mix them. Four ounces of this being drunk Morning, Noon and Night, (after due purging) is good against the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women. Or thus: Take Juice of the Root, made as before said, twelve ounces; old Tent eight ounces; Yokes of new and old Eggs, &j. iii.; powder of Acorns, an ounce and half; Nempting in powder half an ounce; mix them. It has the Virtues of the former, besides which, it easeth pain in the Reins, and wonderfully strengthens a weak Back.

XXII. The Capsule. Made of the Leaves bruised, with the White of an Egg, and laid on any place burnt with fire, it takes the fire out, gives sudden eafe, and afterwards heals it. The Roots made into a Cataplasm by being beaten with Salt, and applied (as Apidreiter says) to the biting of a Mad Dog, cures it, and in speedy cures the Patient from all danger. Columella says, the Cataplasm made of the Leaves beaten up with Salt, being laid upon the biting of a Viper (the part being first ferrified with a Lance) draws out the Poison. The former Cataplasm of the Roots with Salt, is much more efficacious than the former against the Poison of Serpents; and being applied, is also good against the King's-Evil.

XXIII. The Salt from the Ashes. Taken in White Wine, Arseny, or Pertry Water, from a dram to half a dram, it is good to provoke Urine, cleanseth the Urinary Passages, and to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropes.
Chap. 100. English Herbs.

II. The Kinds. It is the largest sort of the Burdock, and singular of the Kind.

III. The Description. It has a small Root somewhat long and fleshy, and perishing every year: from which Root arise up a number of Stalks, and two feet high, breaking out into several Branches, with many blackish spots upon them, with two much smaller and outer Leaves at every Joint, standing upon long Stalks, which Leaves are usually divided into three parts, somewhat like unto a Marsh Mallow leaf, unevenly nod'd or dotted about the edges; at the Joints of the Stalk and Branches with the Leaves, towards the tops of them, come forth small Flowers, which abide not long; and after them, two or three small, close Bars, a little pointed at the top, where in by two or three small lank Seeds, somewhat like unto an Oat, which fall not out, nor do the heads open.

IV. The Places. It grows in many places of this Kingdom, as particularly in two or three places between Tidenham and Chepnes, in the foot way, in the Highway between Stanes and Elpham, and between Drgon and Bare, two Miles from Colerne, and at Southwark-feet in Hertford.

V. The Tincture. It Flowers and Seeds when the great Burdock does, viz. in the Summer Months, June, July, and August.

VI. The Qualities. It is temperate as to heat and cold, dryness and moisture, yet Gent will have the Seeds to be hot and dry, digestive, also diuretique, magick, and genetique, Spurrius, and Hydrius, Alternative, and Alchymurique.

VII. The Specification. It is singular against the pain and hardness of the Spleen.

VIII. The Preparations. You may keep hercule.

1. The Juice.
2. The Essence.
3. The Salute Tincture.
4. The Oily Tincture.
5. A Powder of the Roots.
8. A Salt.
9. A Decoction of the roots.
10. A Lotion, or Wash.

The Virtues.

IX. All these Preparations have the same Virtues, Utis, and Dotes, with those of the same name in the Chapter of the Great Burdock, to which you are referred, but there are some peculiar Virtues in this Plant, not observ'd to be inherent in the former, for which reason we shall say something more of its Essence, Decoction, Lotion, and Cataplasm, in the Sections following.

X. The Essence. It strikes at the Root of the Leprosie, prevals against Fainting and Sweatings, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, but more especially of the Liver, and gives ease in pains of the Hypochondriac and Bowels. Dose three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Evening in a Glass of Sherry Wine.

XI. The Decoction. It is to be made with Wine; and has the Virtues of the Essence, it confirms the hardness of the Spleen, being taken inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, to fix ounces, and as often basted warm upon the part affected.

XII. The Lotion. It is made of the Burrs, before they are ripe, being bruised and laid to steep in Water, or Wine, in which a little Nitre is dissolved, for twenty four hours. It diffuses Tumors, and gives ease in Pains, being basted warm upon the part affected. If the Hair is sometimes washed therewith, it makes it become yellow. It is an excellent Cargle for a sore Mouth and Throat, taking away the Inflammation, and healing of it in a very short time.

XIII. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Roots or Green Burre, being beaten to a Pulp in a Mortar, and mixed with a third part of Malt; being applied upon hard Kernels, or Swellings in the Flesh (as those proceeding from the Kings-Evil) it is laid to soften and dissolve them: but more especially, it is in the mean fevers, the Juice, Essence or Decoction in Wine aforementioned be daily given inwardly two, three or four ounces at a time, and that Morning, Noon, and Night, for the Preparation of very much sweats, clear the Blood and Juices, and correct the Difeases of the Humors.

CHAP. C.

OF BUTTER-BUR.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Μαρμοςτρος. In Latin, Petafites; (from the langueds of the Leaf,) it being large like a plate, a hut.) first take it to be θεομορφος, and some to Πεταλοιτος Πλιν; in English it is called also Petafites, and Butter-Bur: The Germans call it Flabifchen, or Burdt-vur.

II. The Kinds. It is of two sorts, a Greater, and a Lesser, and differing also in the Flowers, but so very like one another, that one Description will serve for both. Camerarius calls it the more common Mazz, the other Fenima: but in his Epitome of Mathurum, he calls the Greater, Tadillo major, for that some will have it to be a kind of Olive-tree.

Butter Bur with out flower

III. The Description. It has a long Root and thick, spreading under ground, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, sometimes Worm eaten, and of a bitter and unpleasant taste; it springs up very early in the Year, with a thick Stalk about a foot high, on which are a few very small Leaves, or rather
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

rather pieces, and at the Tops a long, slender head of Leaves, in the one (which is the leaf, and the more rare to find) wholly white, and of a better scent than the other (though some say it has no scent) in the Greater, which is the more common with us, of a bluish, or deep red color, according to the Soil in which it grows; a deep ground bringing forth a paler color, somewhat swarthy, and before the stalk has stood with the Flowers a Month above ground, it will be tender and eaten, and blown away with the Wind, after which the Leaves will begin to spring, which when they are full grown, will be very broad and large, big enough to cover the whole body, at least the Head, like an Umbrella, which hides from Sun and Rain; they are somewhat thin, and almost round, almost thick red Foliage, being about a foot or more long, fixed under, or towards the middle of the Leaves, the lower parts of which, are divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, of a pale green color above, and hoary underneath. That which brings white flowers, brings forth smaller flowers than the other, having divers ribs and veins therein.

Butter Burr.

IV. Gerard has another kind of Description, which in some measure explicates the former, for which reason I think it necessary to insert it here. Butter Burr (say he) does in a manner bring forth its Flowers before the Leaves, as Coltsfoots does; for which reason some have thought it to be one of the kinds of Coltsfoot, and for which reason Mafield and Camerarius in their Epitome, have called it Tutchago major, as it is before mentioned: 1) Those Flowers, says he, are Small and Moister, tending to a purple color, which are made up into a big Ear, as it were, and quickly open, together with its Stem (which is thick, full of Subtance, and bristle) sable and full of Burs, or small Butter Burs, which are very great, like a round Cap or Hat, called in Latin Persis, of such a wideness or largeness, as that of it self one leaf is big enough to keep a Man from the Fall, of Rain, and therefore are much larger than the Leaves of the great Burdock; their color is somewhat white, but

whiter underneath; every Stem bears his Leaf, which is sometimes small, and long, and sometimes wide, which stands, as it were, under the Leaf in the Center or Middle ofl the Circumference, like to one of the greatest Mushrooms, setting aside the Chief or inner part of the Leaf near the Stem, especially when they are perfuming or withering away: at first the upper superficial or outside of the Mushroom stands out, and when they are withering it stands more in, and the edges, as it were, turn up: so is it in the Butter Burr Leaf, which bar on the out side a certain faltine hoilmeufes.

V. The Plants. They both grow in andmost Grounds by Rivers and Water side, and upon the Banks and Banks of Lakes and Ponds, almost every where.

VI. The Times. The Flowers rise and decay in February and March, and then fade away; Gerard says, in March or April: when they are gone, then come up the Leaves, which remain all Summer, even till Winter, now ones still growing up, and being added to the former.

VII. The Qualities. The Roots, which are mostly used, are hot and dry in the third Degree, Digestive, Diaphoretic, and Sedative: Cephalick, Nerontick, Stomackick, Hysterick, and Cordial Alternative, and Alcoharpick.

VIII. The Specification. It has a peculiar power and force against Poison of all kinds, and the Infection of the Plague.


The Virtues.

X. The Powder. Being given to one dram, and drunk in Wine, it is a most excellent thing against the Plague, and all forms of Petitioner Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purples, Measles, Small Pox, &c. because it is Sudorific or provoking Sweat, and drives from the Heart all Forms of Venom and Poison; it kills Worms, and is powerful against Hysterick Fits, or Vapors and Bublication of the Mother: If it is thrown on old and filthy running Ulcers, it cleanses, dries, and heals them. It also provokes Urine, and the Monthly Terms in Women.

XI. The Juice. It is expressed out of the Root by being beaten in a Mortar, and squeezed out with White Port Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, and may be given from one ounce, to two or three ounces, Morning and Evening, as a preventive against the Plague, and every four hours after Infection.

XII. The Eflence. It has all the Virtues of the Powder and Juice, but more powerful to all the Intentions: It provokes Urine, and the Courtilers, and kills the flat, beaded Worms in the Belly. Dose one or two ounces mixed with Wine. It is a powerful thing in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice, and the BITINGS of Vipers, &c.

XIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against Poison, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and all a Gaining and Sweating Fits, and is a famous thing to relitice the Distemper of the Stomach. Dose one or two drams in a Glass of Canary.

XIV. The Decoction. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Ahhma's, Wheezings, difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of the Lungs, causing Expectoration. It kills Worms, provokes the Terms, destroys all other Scares and Fright after foregoing, but not full out to powerful: Dose from two ounces to tour of six, as hot as it can...
can well be taken, Morning and Evening, to prevent the Infection of the Plague: and as much every six hours, for those who are already infected with it.

XVI. The Mixtures. It is thus made: Take of the Juice expressed with Vinegar, or the Wine, twelve ounces; Juice of Rue four ounces; Venice Tusscke, or Maltbrake two ounces: mix them well together by boiling. It is an Antidote against the Plague or Peste. To be Spotted Fever, Purple, Small Pox, Meallas, Poison, biting of Vipers, or other Sar-pants, and the bitings of Mad-Dogs, or of any other Venomous Creature. Dose two ounces at a time, as often as need requires.

CHAP. CL.

OF BURNET.

I. T H E Name. It is called in Greek by Nicholas Myrthesfer, Φύτσα, or as Gynius has it, Φύτσας; in Latin, Pimpamella, Sanguiflora, Espap넬, Pimpamella, Sanguiflora, Sanguiflora, Sanguinaria, or Sanguinea. Fluxus fictus: In English, Burnet.

II. The Kinds. It is fourfold; 1. Pimpamina fluxa minor, The Common or Lesser Burnet. 2. Pimpamella undulata, Smalle's Burnet. 3. Sanguiflora fum Pimpamella Major fum Sylvestris, Great or Wild Burnet. 4. Pimpamella Maxima Americana, The Green or American Burnet. Where Note, that some Authors think our Garden or Field Burnet to be the Sanguinea f. f. D. of Sylvestris, but I think them to be mullaken, because this latter answers in the form of the Flowers to our Burnet.

III. The Description. The first of these has a Root which is small and long, and of a blackish brown on the outside, growing deep into the Earth, with some fibres therefrom; from whence comes forth many long stenged Leaves, set upon the Ground, which confist of drinkers small roundish, or rather quadrate, green on the upper side, and greyish underneath, densely dented about the edges, set on each side of a middle rib; amongst which rise up several crested brown Stalks a foot high or bettter, and in rank ground sometimes a foot and half high, with some smaller Leaves set in some places therein, divided into several Branches. At the Tops grow small round boose heads, upon long footstalks of a brassy color, from whence start forth small purplish Flowers, and after them curved Seed. The whole Plant has a pleasant quick Smell and Tafte, much like to the Tafte of a Smell, and put into a Glass of Wine, gives it a pleasant Relish.

IV. The Venemous Burnet in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Heads, is altogether like the former, save that the Leaves are not so round, but something longer, and have no manifest Smell or Tafte in them.

V. The Great or Field Burnet, has a Root black and long like the first Kind, but greater, from whence spring up such like winged Leaves, but nothing so many, and each of those 1 comes on the Wings, are twice as large, or leath as the other, and nestled about the edges in the same manner, of a greyish color on the under side; Stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like Leaves set therein, and greater round heads on the Tops, of a brownish green color, out of which come small dark purple Flowers, very much like the former, but greater: The Plant is soft for every little of Smell or Tafte in it, which can be perceived.

VI. The American great Burnet, has a Root much greater than the former, and woody, longer also, and blacker than the last, but in all its other parts, it is like our Field Burnet, but much greater, after times all its Leaves are of a blackish green on the upper side, and folded half way together inward, so that the under sides of the Leaves, which are greyish, throw themselves upwards, and they are denser fower what deeps about the edges, with greater dents, which makes them more the more comely and pleasant. The tops of the Stalks bear smaller, and much longer,
the Juice in equal quantities, and the Patient laid to Sweat thereupon. Do three ouces.

XVII. The Spirituum Tinctura. It comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, strengthens Nature, and takes away the weakness of the Stomach and Intestines, thereby stopping Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds; it strengthens the Heart and Liver, and other principal Parts, and therefore is good against Fainting and Sweating. Do one spoonful at a time in a Glass of Wine.

XVIII. The Aurum Tinctura. This has all the Virtues of the Vinegar foregoing, but is much more powerful than it, to all the purposes and intentions there specified: besides this is an extraordinary Stomackt, and therefore powerful in stopping Vomiting, and also in the Blood, being given in a Glass of Canary, or Red Port Wine. Do thirty or forty drops, to fifty or sixty, two or three times a day.

XIX. The Powder. Ufed outwardly to old Ulcers, moist and running Sores, it drys them up wonderfully, and prepares them for healing. It may be made of the whole Plant.

XX. The Oil. It is used to abate Inflammations, cafe Pains, strengthen weak Parts, cure Burns and Scaldings, and to draw malignity out of Wounds made by the bites of Venemous Beasts.

XXI. The Ointment. It has the Virtues of the Oil, but penetrates not so much, yet is more effectual for the cure of Wounds, Ulcers, and other Rampant Fiery Diseases.

XXII. The Balsam. It is made of the Juice, or green Herb, it is one of the best Valerianas in the World: it dries up, cleanses, strengthens, and heals all green Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores, and other ill nature Skins of that kind. It is certainly a most excellent Wound Balm. If it is mixed with Powder of Senna, it takes away scurfy Heel, and destroys Pestilence or Clumsiness.

XXIII. The Spirit. It stops inward Bleeding, comforts the Heart and Bowels, and is an excellent thing against Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds, more especially the Bloody-flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: and this it does the more powerfully, if a little Cæretica be diluted in it. It prevails also against the Contagion of the Plague. Do from one dram to half an ounce.

XXIV. The Seed made into a Powder. This, says Parkinson, is not less effectual, both to stop Fluxes, and to dry up moist or running Sores, being given in the same manner (to one dram) in Acid Water, that is, if Water in which hot Goods of Seed have been quenched, or if Wine, in which Old Nails have been infinced for three Months beforehand: The powder of the Seed may also be mixed with Ointments or Injections.

XXV. The American Burnet has all the same Properties with our English, and the same Virtues, Uses, and Doses.

CHAP. CII.

BUTTER-WORT.

I. The Names. It seems not to be known to the Greeks, and therefore we have no universal received Greek name for it, only Gesner thought it to be Poliothlyium Plini; Lagendensius thinks it may be Oris Apvri, and calls it Consedh; Pallas calls it Consedh, or Gesner, and from him all others call it so: others Lingula Persica,
Plaint, Viola lamia, Viola Palustris: Basch in calls it, Sanicula montanu; these calcareous dunes; with us it is called, Sanicula Eboracensis (because it grows to plentifully in Yorkshire.) In English it is called Butter-wort, and Butter-root, because of the Un-oddity of the Leaves, as the from Fettering, as Gerard says, who also faith, they call it White Root, and not White Root, because the Country people think, that if their Sheep should eat it, that it would give them the Root, and if they give them the Epithite White, from the color of the Leaf: as they have another which they call Red-Root, which is Petaluris, Red-Rattle.

II. The Kinde. It is a singular Species of the Sanicula, being Genus to none cile.

Butter wort.

III. The Description. It has a Root coposed of divers white Fibres, or small Strings, which die not in the Winter, but while all the time with green Leaves upon them: From this Root spring forth divers fat and long Leaves lying upon the ground round about, it, broad at the bottom, and pointed at the end, of a pale green color on the upper side, but white underneath, folded together as their first risings; which are more White. From among these Leaves, rise up two or three, or more, slender naked Stalks, about five or six Inches high, bearing but one only Flower at top of each Stem, set in a small green bush, in form somewhat like a Violet Flower, or those of Lark Heels or Spurs, having a small Hoel or Spar behind, in some of a purple, in others of a more blew color, and in some white. When the Flowers are fall, there come in their places small pointed round Heads, in which is contained small, long, black Seed.

IV. The Places. It is chiefly found in the Common Field, and in several Bogs: on the Hills in York-shire; and in many places also in the West Country, and Wales: as also in a Common, about a Mile from Oxford, near a Village called Herrington. Gerard says, it grows in England in Equally wet Grounds, and will not yield to any Transplanting or Cultivating of it; and that it grows especially in a field called Crug-Clefe, and at Grwy, and Re-

confeibath in Westmoreland, upon Ingleborou Fells, twelve Miles from Lancaster; and its Horne, in the same County, near to Blackburn; ten Miles from Preston in Andermatt upon the Bogs, and Murh Grounds: and in the Baggy Meadows about Bever-Halfield; also in the Fens in the way from London to Whitefear, in Huntingtongshire: It grows also in Hampshire, and in great abundance in many places in Wales.

V. The Times. It flowers towards the later end of May, and all the Month of June, even to July, (according as the Weather proves,) and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VI. The Qualities. It is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and Drying in the Second Degree. It is Astringent, and Cirtarick, like Rubarb; Con-ffoldative, and Traumatick, or Vulnery.

VII. The Specification. It is dedicated to the cur- of Green Wounds, and healing of Recent Ruptures in Children.

VIII. The Preparations. You may make there-from, 1. A liquid Juice of the Plant. 2. A Syrop. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. Country People, who live where it grows do use to wash their Hands with it, when they are Chapt by the Wind or Weather: and in Yorkshire they anoint the Dogs of their Kine, with the Fat and Olly Juice, when they are bitten with any Poisonous Worm or Fly, or are Chapt or Riff by Weather, or any other means.

X. The Syrop. The Poverr sort of People in Wales, make a Syrop thereof, as of Rosaes, and there- with Purge themselves, and their Children; they mix it with Broth for the fame purpose, and so it purges Efficacly and quick. From two to four lippucals.

XI. The Ointment. They also with the Herb make an Ointment, which is held to be finguarily good (and that by the Experience of some Physicians) against the Obstruptions of the Liver.

XII. The Balsam. It is said to cure Ruptures in Children, being applied Plaister-wife: it is a fingu-iar Vulnery, for it digests, cleanses, and heals Green Wounds in any part, being highly Astringent, Drying, and Conffoldative, not much inferior to any of the Wound Herbs.

CHAP. CIII.

CABBAGE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἱππαρχος: in Latin, Brassica Capitata: in English, Cabbage, or Headed Cabbage.

II. The Kinde. It is twofold. 1. Καταφθανος, Brassica Capitata Alba, White Cabbage. 2. Καταφθανος μαυρος, Brassica Capitata Rubra, Red Cabbage.

III. The Description. The Common White Cabbage has a Root going right down, but not deep, not spreading far, and usually dies in Winter: from which Root springs up one thick Stalk, bowing at top thereof a great thick Head of crowded Leaves: this Head is cloed bort and round, and has at first great large thick Leaves, of a greenish green color, each thick, great, and lying open with part of the Summer, without closing: but towards the end of the Sum-mer, being grown to have many Leaves, it then be-
gins to grow close and round in the middle, and as it doth, the Leaves grow white internally, yet there are four kinds, which will never be so close as these, but will remain half open, which are not accounted to be so good as the other. In the middle of this Head, the next Year after the Sowing (in other Countries especially, and sometimes in ours) if the Winter is mild, you may see in divers Gardens a great thick Stalk to three foot, which is divided in the top into many Bicohes, or Branches, bearing thereon divers small Heads, sometimes white, but most commonly yellow, made of four Leaves, which being pale, turn into long, round, and pointed Cods, containing therein small round Seeds, like to Turnips Seed. Now here is to be noted, that by reason of the hard Promiscus, and Cold of our Countries, for the preventing the danger of the Gale Winter Willis, do advise take up such Cabbage (as they intend to reserve for Seed) with their Roots, and tying a Cloth or some such thing about the Roots, do hang them up in their Houses, that thereby they may be defended against the Cold; and then set them again after the Promiscus are past.

V. The Red Cabbage is in all things like unto the White, excepting in the color, this being deeply Red, or else in the magnitude, the Red being for the most part left than the White, and though it is many times found large, yet it is scarcely ever found so large as the large ones of the White. In this after the color of the Leaves is very variable, in some it is Green striped with Red, in others it is more Red, and again in some, it is a very deep Red, and sometimes declining to purple.

V. The Places. They are found growing with us only in Gardens, being nourished, and brought to perfection chiefly by the care and industry of Gardiners.

VI. The Times. They Flower for the most part in June or July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in respect both of coldness, and must in the fifth Degree: they are also Opening, Alleviative, Diuretic and Emetic: Allo Phlegm, Hepatic, Nephritic, and Hydric; Galled, Gouty and Alleviative.

VIII. The Specification. It is in use to be particular, for the old be nauseous, some having espoused Physicians out of their Territories for Five Hundred Years, did maintain their Health by using and applying Colleges and Emollients as their only Medicines, or Remedies, in every Disease. And therefore, they thought them to be useful against all Diseases of the Body, whether inward or outward, so Chrysipus wrote a Volume of their Virtues, applying them to every part of the Body.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,


The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. Drunk in Wine to three or four ounces, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, or other Venemous Creatures: mixed with Honey, and taken, it is good against Hornetings, and lobs of the Voice, and helps to restore such as are in Contusions: mixed with Wine or Vinegar, and drank, it is good against the Venom of Mulfrooms;Golden applied to the Temples of such as had the Head-acht, arising from Trunkkicks, it cleanseth so strongly, that it is said to cure the Leprosy.

XI. The Decoction. The first Decoction is fit to open the Body, but the second does Attache or Bind, for that the Nitrous quality is quite confirmed or spent. If it is made in Water, with an old Cock tureen to pieces boiled in it, it prevails against Contusions, and helps such as are troubled with Gulpings, and pains in their Stomachs and Bowels, it is also good for such as are troubled with Obftructions of Liver or Spleen, and the Stone or Gravel in Ribs or Bladder. It restrains the Vapors arising from Wine, and suddenly makes them fonder again. It takes away the Swelling and Pain of Condy Knee, being bathed warm therewith, dispersing the Humors. It also cleanseth and heals old and filthy Ulcers or Sores, and Scabbeds, being often washed therewith, as also Pustules and Wheals which break out in the Skin.

XII. The Syrup. Made of the Juice, has the Virtues of the same, but in a more peculiar manner it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, rheumats of Breath, Contusions, and other Difficulties of the Breff and Lungs: dropt into the Eyes, it assuages Films, Clouds, or other things which obfuscate the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers in the eyes.

XIII. The Eltherum. It is made of the Pulp of the great middle Rib of the great Leaves, boiled for in Almond Milk, or Cows Milk, and compounded with Honey, it is profoundly useful for Coughs as are Hoars or Wheezes, or are Puffies or Short-winded, being taken three, four or five times a day, as much as a Wætern.

XIV. The Afti. They are made of the Stalles, and are of such a drying Quality, that as Earklin for faith, they become almost Calmific: being mixed with Oil Olive, and Beef Burt, in a small proportion, they are found to be effectual to assuage the Sides of Coughs as have had vehement and inveterate Pains there, as also it is good for Pains in every other cause, caus'd by the access of Melancholy and Phlegmatic Humors, helping mightily to difficil and scatter them, and therefore must be very profound, against the Gout.

XV. The whole Substances. It is usually boiled in Water, or in Mutton or Beef Broth, full to every Part, and so with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper, it is eaten as a Salter, and for Food: and so eaten it nourishes, cleanseth the Bowels, createth Seed, all Milk in Nerves.
Chap. 104. English Herbs.

Nurks, helps Coughs, and Hoarseness, and restores in Consumptions, being very Stomatchick (for Stomatchicks are indeed the greatest restoratives.)

XVI. The Collyrium. It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey, and boiled to the thicknes of a thin Syrup. Drop'd into the Eye, it clears the sight, and cleans it of Clouds or Films, or any other matter which hurts it. It prevails against an Ophthalmia, and heals Sore or Ulcers of the Eye, removing the weaknes, and much strengthening the part afflicted.

XVII. The Seed. If it is bruised, and mixed with a fifth part of Mustard Seed, and so drunk with Wine, it kills Worms in the Stomach or Bowels; it also expels Wind in the Bowels; and eases the pains of the Ventricle caused from Acid, or Cold and Moiht Humors. Dose one dram, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CIV.

CALAMINT Common and Small.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Καλάμνη (καλάμας vel utileς Μελή) in Latin, Calamintha; and in English, Calamint, or Mountain Mint.

II. The Kinds. It is chiefly twofold, 1. Calamintha vulgaris, Common Calamint; of which in this Chapter. 2. Calamintha angustifolia, Calamintha areosa, Field or Wild Calamint; of which in the next Chapter.


IV. The Description. Our ordinary Calamint has a Root small and woody, with divers small twigs, or fibre, spreading within the ground, not dying Annually, but obsolet many Years; from which Root rise up several square hoary and woody Stalks, about a foot high, seldom higher. The Stalks and Branche'd have two hoary Leaves set at a Joint, about the base of Marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dent'd about the edges, and of a very piercing and quick Scent; as the whole Herb is: The Flowers humid or several
Salmon's Herbal.

lib. I.

several places of the Skirts, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and growing, much like to those of Mint, and of a pale bluish color. The Flowers being gone, there follows small, round, blueish Seed.

V. Calamintha Pratitator America, has a woody root, which abounds, and yields forth new Branches every Year. It is a Sweet Herb, and rises up to be about a foot and half high, with square, hard, and hardy Seeds, which are many, and more slender than those of the Wild Mint, on which are set at every Joint, two small, and somewhat round Leaves, deeply divided like the edges, but larger than those of the Wild kind, being somewhat hairy, but not very hoary, rather of a fad green color, of a very fweet Scent, and not strong or badly at the other. The Flowers are gaping, and like the former, but larger, and of a purple color, which being gone, then comes the Seed, which is black, small, round, and something like unto Purslane Seed.

VI. The Small Calamint, is another sort of the first, and is like new in all thing, except the magnitude, being something less, and growing chiefly on the homers, which are not so large by one half, and therefore demands it to differ from the first.

VII. The Places. The herb grows in many Gardens, and in Dry and Uphill Grounds, and in Heaths in many places of England. The second grows in many places of English America, it having been found in several old Plantations, after they have been thrup for roll, as also in the Borders of several Woods. It has also been found on the Eauenoe Hills near Padova, on Hills near Venetia in Italy, on rocky Cliffs of Serena in Provence, as also in Germany: Label also found it growing in England. The Small Sort is found for the most part in those places where the first is also found, or not far off from them.

VIII. The Time. They all flower about the latter end of June, and in July, and their Seed is ripe in some short time afterwards.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree: Albergent, Carminating, Digestive, Diffusive and Sudorific. It is also Cephalick, Neurotic, bromatonic, Pelcorial, Cordial and Hysterick: Alciphumific and Alterative.

X. The Specification. It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,


Tree Virtue.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. Made into an Elettuary with Salt and Honey, it kills Worms in the Body, helps the Leprofe, and affs as troubled with Pains of the Head.

XIII. The liquid Juice. It provokes Urine and the Terms, eases fits of Breathing, and Cholerick Torments of the Stomach and Bowels: It alfo Equalizes the Delivery of Women in Travel, and expels the Dead Child, and therefore Women with Child ought to forbear the use of it. Dropped in to the Ears, it kills Worms in them, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Worms. And the Body being fift well purged, if it is given from two to four ounces, to such as are troubled with a Tertian Ague, it cures it.

XIV. A Decotion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not full can so powerfully cure, but as it is left in power, it is so much more pleasant to be taken, and therefore may be given in the larger Dose. It brings down Woman's Courties, and provokes Urine, and is good for those who are troubled with much vomitting, or are troubled with Convolutions, Cramps, or Thrombus of Breath. It helps the Yellow Jaundice, and Rats Vomiting, and is good against the brassings of Vipers, or other Venemous Creatures: It provokes Sweat powerfully, and therefore is singular good against all malign Fevers, as Meafeles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague it Dofe. Dropped from four to fix or eight ounces.

XV. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Decotion, but much weaker, and therefore is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in.

XVI. The Syrup of the Juice. It is highly Pelcorial, and therefore most excellent thing to open Obstructions of the Lungs, and expel Phlegm. It powerfully cures Convolutions in the Bowels, Stomach, or in any other part of the Body, it strengthens Nature, cleans the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is an excellent thing against cold Sweats, Fainting, Sweatings, Fits, and all sorts of Deliriums of the Spirits or Heart, and other Bowels, proceeding from Cold, or a cold and moist Caft. Dofe half an ounce in a Glass of Wine, Morning Eating, and Evening, for some considerable time.

XVII. The Spirituorum Tinctura. It is a singular thing against all manner of Malady, Poison, and all manner of Fevers, or powerfully cures Convolutions in the Bowels, Stomach, or in any other part of the Body, it strengthens Nature, cleans the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is an excellent thing against cold Sweats, Fainting, Sweatings, Fits, and all sorts of Delirious of the Spirits or Heart, and other Bowels, proceeding from Cold, or a cold and moist Caust. Dofe half an ounce in a glass of Wine, Morning Eating, and Evening, or in the time of the Paroxysm.

XVIII. The Distilled Oil. It has all the Virtues of the juice and Wine, but much more efficient than either of them: being droped in or taken drops into Sugar, and soak drunk in a Glass of Wine, it gives immediate relief in the Cholick, and so given to a Woman in Labour, it quickly forces away the Child, either alive or dead, universally anointed upon parts Paralytic, or afficted with the Gout, it powerfully gives relief in the latter, and in some few times stirs up the former.

XIX. The Acid Tincture. It is most admirable against the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all other sorts of Malignant Fevers, as also against the Pothion of Spotted Fever, Dips of Mad Dogs, or other Venemous Creatures, the Acid destroying all sorts of malignity and Poison whatsoever: It may be given inwardly from half an ounce to two ounces every fix hours in some proper Vehicle, and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Heart, or upon the place bitten or hurt, and Coaths dirt thereon may be laid on, and this three, four, or five times a day.

XX. The Oily Tincture. Given inwardly to two draughts, it gives ease in the Cholick presently, and opens Obstructions of the Reins and Winds, provoking Urine, and forcing away Scur, gravel, and other Taratious Matter, obstructing those parts: Anointed upon Spots, it cures them in a short time: and well rubbed in, Morning and Evening for several days, upon that part troubled with the Polia, it refires them, comforting the Nerves, and warming and strengthening the Parts afflicted: It is also profitable against the Piles, proceeding from a cold ​​caule, (it not broken) they being anointed thereon twice or three times.

XXI. The
XXI. The Salve Tincture. It is good to wash fitch parts as break out with any sharp or salt Hurts, as the Leprofis of the Greeks, Scurf, Mouth, Scald Hands, Dandriff, and the like: bathed upon parts troubled with the Gout or Scatica, and continued for some time, Morning and Evening, it gives ease of the Pain, does much good, and in time removes the Diseafe.

XXII. The Spirit. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Condit, and Alexipharmick: It stops Vomiting, strengthens a weak Stomach, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is good against Painting and Sweating, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, and prepares (being taken in a Morning taking) from the Infection of the Plague, or of the Spotted, or any other Malign Fever. You may take a spoonful or two of it at a time (if Dullness) and that twice a day, or upon the spot, if any Paroxysm is prefent: It is also good to bathe with, if any thing like a Coup de Skene is feared.

XXIII. The Balsam. Being applied to a cold Gout, it gives ease to the Pain, and anointed upon the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, it heals and cures them.

XXIV. The Ointment. It is good to anoint Women Breasts, which are swollen and painful, proceeding either from Cold, or Curled Milk, or some external Violence.

XXV. The Pearl. The green Herb made into a Pearl with Wool, and put up the Regina Uteri, it provokes the Terms, eases the pains of the Mother, refurbs the Bags and Hyperick Fits, and if it is near the time of Travel, hastens and facilitates the Birth.

XXVI. The Conspicuous. It is made of the green Herb, with Lard, Crumbs of Bread, or Powder of Bay-berries: being applied to any part pains with the Gout, it eases the Pains; abates the Tumor or Swelling, and diffuses or draws forth the Humors. It must be continued Morning and Evening for some considerable time, by which means it is said to perfect those Cures. Being applied upon places black and blew, or yellow, or otherwise discolored, it takes away the ill color, and cleanses the skin.

CHAP. CV.

CALAMINT, Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Κάλαμις: In Latin, Calamintha officinalis: and in Englifh, Wild Calamint.

II. The Kinds. We shall treat here of three several Kinds of it: 1. Calamintha officinalis verticillata, five Axiata Labellæ, Field Calamint with whorled Coronets. 2. Calamintha alba edora Valeri, folis macrophylo, Calamin having the Pennyroyal Smell, and with Spotted Leaves. 3. Calamintha major incana, The latter hoary Calamint.

III. The Description. The first of these has a small Root, slender, long, and not purging after Soect longs, and not purging after Soect longs: From which Root come forth several square hoary Stalks full of Joint, and two small, and almost round, hoary Leaves set thereon, up to the tops, something like to Pennyroyal leaves, of a brisk, floreal, and quick Scent, yet Sweet and mild, like unto Pennyroyal. Towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches there stand, with the Leaves, many purplish Flowers, several being set together, in a kind of Witches or Coronets: after which comes small blackish Seed.

IV. The second or Spotted Calamint, differs not much from the Common Calamint in the former Chapter, but that it grows nothing near so great nor so high, it has square, hard, hoary Stalks, and hoary Leaves thereon like it, but spotted here and there, of a very strong Scent like unto Pennyroyal. The Flowers grow in the same manner as the Common Calamint.
Salmon's Herbal.  

Lib. I.

Calamint in Cap. 104, Sect. 4, is smaller, and of a pole purpurish color, having much like small blackish Seed.

Calamint.  Left Hoary.

V. The third, or Left hoary Calamint, has a fibrous Root like the others, and not perishing yearly. From which spring up small, low, and slender hoary Stalks, not above a foot high, on which, at every Joint, are set two Leaves, as in the other Kinds, but smaller, and more hoary, yet smaller than the leaf Bath Balf. The Flowers are very small, but like the leaf described, and of a leaf hoary, as well as hoary, but something hoary.

VI. The Places. The first grows in many places of England, both in plowed Grounds, and moist Meadows. The second, Pennys says he found on certain Hills in Lancashire, and in several places of our own Land, but not always spotted: I have found it in several places of South Carolina. The third and last is not common with us, but only nourished up in Gardens: It grows in London, from whence the Seed came first to Caticanurium.

VII. The Places. They Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, they are exactly the same with those in the former Chapter, and therefore to those I refer you.

CHAP. CVI.

CALTROPS, Land.

1. Their Names. They are called in Greek Τετρανης, 2. Tetrane: in Latin, Tribulus: in English, Caltrops. The Arabians call this Plant Ἡφασις, and Ῥέσσα, 3. The Spaniard, Abrader, and the French, Salgat.

2. The Kinds. It is twofold, first of the Land, called in Greek, τετράνης, 4. Tetrane: in Latin, Tribulus terrestris, and in English, Land Caltrops, of which in this Chapter. Secondly, Water Caltrops, of which in the next.

III. The Description. Land Caltrop, has a Root which is white, grows downwards, and has many Fibres or Strings. From this Root rise up several hard, small, long Branches, full of Joints, and spread abroad upon the ground, which are furnished with many winged Leaves, having a middle Rib, on which stand several small Leaves, on both sides the said Rib, after the manner of Orobus or Verches. As the joints come forth singly, small, pale, whitish Flowers, consisting of four small Leaves, like the Flowers of Turmentis. These being put, there comes forth little, rough, prickly heads, full of Prickles, and having five or six Corners, within which prickly Hacks lies the Kernel or Seed.

IV. The Places. It is said to grow plentifully in Spain in their fields, being sometimes hurtful to Corn: It is also found in most places of Italy and France: And, as Gerard says, it grows with us in England, but, it is found in a moist Meadow adjoining to the then Wood or Park of Sir Francis Corso, near Croydon, not far from London, from whence he brought Plants of it for his Garden. Parkinson says it grows amongst Rubbish, and the Ruins of Buildings, and by Walls sides.

V. The Places. It Flowers in June and July, and the fruit or Seed is ripe in August.

VI. The Qualities. It is cold, in the first Degree, and dry in the second. It is Astringent and Repulsive, it is Alterative and Alcipharmick.

VII. The Specification. By reason it is of thin Parts, it is said to waite the Stone, Tartar, or Gavel in the Reins, and parts adjacent.


The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. Being applied, it abates the Inflammation, and cures an Erysipelas: It hinders the breaking of Inflammations and Apotheques,
and stops the flux of Humors, and being drank from two ounces to four, it breaks or wals the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Thymurum’s Horses, and stops all sorts of fluxes of the Bowels.

X. The Decollion. It has the same Virtues, and the more pleasant Medicine to take. It cures feve lues, being drunk into them, and almost the Inflammation, takes away the Blood-thro. If it is drank to two or three ounces in Wine, it prevals against the poison of the Vipers, and the bittings of other Venemous Beasts.

XI. The Decollion. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effusion, but not all out so powerful: It may serve, as a Vehicle to convey the Powder of the Root in.

XII. The Poudier of the Root. It stops Fluxes of the Belly, and bindings: given to two drams, it is good against the bittings of Vipers; consoles Noxes and Kernels in the Neck, or other Parts, and in a great measure mitigates the Soreness.

XIII. The Calthiaum. It is made of the Juice or Effusion made into a thin Syrup with Honey. This paffed into the Eye three or four times a day, stops fluxions of Humors into the Parts, cools and takes away the Inflammation, and heals Sores or Ulcers therein.

XIV. The Caltiaum of the Leaves. It is good against a hot Gout, repercuses the flux of Humors, hinders Apoplexy, and diffuses Swellings in the Less, or other parts of the Body.

XV. The Latium. It is made of the Decollion in Wine, in a quart of which, Honey three ounces, and Rock Amal half an ounce, is dissolved. It is made to heal corrupt Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and Gums, and to cleanse Fiftula’s, as also Ulcers newly broke, or opened, by infilling it with a Syringe.

XVI. The Seed or Fruits. It is Aecophilanthum; Caltrop, or Plenty Bay, that the Thracians, who dwelt near the River Sormus, lived themselves of the Fruit or Kernels, making them into a sifter and five kind of Bread, which something bound up the Belly: And that with the Herb they fed their Horses. But this making Bread of the Kernels is allowed by none, to be only meant of the Fruit of the Water Caltrop, following.

CHAP. VII.

CALTROP, Water.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek "Talisman;" in Latin, Tribulus aquatica, Tribulus marinus, and by Others, Lychtrares: in English, Water Caltrop, Saltpeter, and Water Nuts.

II. The Kinds. There are two sorts of Water Caltrop. 1. The Greater Water Caltrop. 2. The Lesser Water Caltrop. And of the Latter, there are also two Kinds, viz. The Former and the Latter.

The Greater Water Caltrop, is called in Latin, Tribulus Aquaticus major: Tribulus Aquaticus, and Callophleum aquatica. The Lesser sorts are called by Colus, Tribulus aquatica minor: and ditrigulatus, by him, the former of which he calls, Tribulus aquatica minor prior; and the latter, Tribulus aquatica minor ulterior.

III. The Description. The Greater Water Caltrop has a Root which grows somewhat long, and full of joints, with a Tuff of Hairs or Fibres at each of them. From the top or head, a Root runs under Water, risse up several long slender Vessels, which rise from the bottom of the Water, mount above the same; at the top of each of which, there are broad, and more than half round Leaves, in some places Spotted on the under side, and denoted about the Edges. The Vessels on which these Leaves stand, are smaller at the lower end near the Root, than they are at top of the Water next to the Leaves. Among these Leaves rise up many round Stalks, no higher than the Leaves, bearing white Flowers at the Top. After which come thick, hard, andWoody, almost round beads, with three or four sharp pricks or points sticking out, of the bigness of Holf Nuts, and blackish in some places: some of them are as large as great Walnuts, having a sweet white Kernel within, which is not much unlike to a Cereus.

This Fruit, with its outround black, or Shell, in hard, triangle, sharp pointed and prickly, in shape almost like to those things called Caltrops, which in War they cast in the way of the Enemy, to annoy the feet of their Horses, and from whence this Plant took its name. The Kernel is tasted almost like a Corinthus, and are usually eaten green: And being dried, they are ground to powder, and so force to make bread of.

IV. The former letfer Caltrop, the whole Plant, is commonly covered over with Water, having very long, slender, creeping Roots, from which several Parts or Branches come forth几千 small tubors or Strings, which take hold of the Mud. From this Root, at the lower Joints thereof some forth thin, flat, woody Stalks, of a reddish color, three, four, or five feet long, or longer, according to the depth of the Water in which it grows, which being dry, are plant, and flexible, and fit for many occasions. They are directed towards the Top, into many Parts or Branches, carrying single Leaves at the lower Joints, on both sides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin, and almost transparent, or as it were thinning. So wonder, wrinkled, or cramped on the Edges, that they can to to them, and for the most part of a reddish green color. The Vessels are somewhat long and thick, and rise up from among these Leaves, which always grow two, one opposite against another, in a common manner, which grow below on the Stalk. From the Joint
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.

With the Leovers come forth small footstalks, bearing at their cats small, whish, long and thick flowers. Gerard says, out of thefe Stalks, as the Totes, grow small cresce-like Heads, out of which grow small reddish yellow, like the Shay of the Oak, every flower having four very small round Coen Leaves: everR every flower, there comes commonly four sharp pointed Greena growing together, containing within them a little white Kernel.

V. The latter small Water Caltop, has a Root not much unlike to the former, but longer, and fattier of single Fibro or Strings. From small spring up Stalks, not flat, as the former, but round honed, and always bearing two Leaves at every Joint, one opo- pugne against the other, greener, shorter, and leffer than the other, sharp pointed, and not much wrinkled or crumpled on the Edges. Cottons fay, that they are not at all crumpled. But our English Herbifler never observed any without crumplery or wrinkles.

The Flowers grow on short small Footstalks, of a whish green color, like shefe of Muscicella Corioli, cal- led by Gerard, Radix cava minima viridi flore, to see, two flowers at the top of every Footstalk, one ope- pugne against another, every flower containing four small Leaves: which two flowers being fall, there comes up eight small Hanks, making six several ways a füewe of flowers.

VI. The Flower. The greatest is found in several Lakes and moift places in Germany, as also in Eng- land and Hollanders, and in many places of Italy near the Sea. One Purchas a Merchant of London found it in the left Country in the Mogul's Country, where it grew like a Weed in moift Ponds there, the Ker- nel of which, he fays, is much eaten by the Natives. See Purchas his Pilgrims, lib. a, cap. a, feld. 9, pag. 229. Cotton fays it grows in Germany in Midday Lakes and Pitches, and in Ditches which have Mud in them, as also in Standing Waters, and sometimes also in Running Waters. And Matinhall fays, it grows not only in Lakes of Sweet Water, but alfo in Ditches by the Sea fide near Venice. The se- cond or former ifier grows in standing Waters, or Ponds, Ditches, or Fifty Ponds: It was found in Ponds adjoining to a diffolved Abbey called Dartfoot, which divide Hampshire and Suffolk, and in other standing Waters in several places. The third or lafer small ifier grows plentifully in the River by Drev- ford in Hampshire.

VII. The Fower. They all flower in June and July, and give their Fruit or Seed in Auguf.

VIII. The Fruit. They are all cold and moift in the firft Degree, and more Watery than the Land Cattoop. They are Emoluntil, Repercutive, Neph- tick, Alterative and Aleycamphick.

IX. The Speciation. They are good against the Obftuation, from the Reins, Gutter, Tafar in the Urinary Paffages, heat of Urine, and plifying of Blood.


The Virtues.

XLI. The liquid Tisue. Being applied, it cures an Erypifales and is good against Inflammations in any part of the Body, and cures the King's-Evil. Running Sores, or Ulcers, by walking with it.

XLII. The Decufion. It makes in White Woffe, or in Wine and Water, it opens the Obftuation of the Reins and Hepafes, expea Taffar, Sand and Gravel, out of the Urinary Paris, and helps Radding of the Water.

XIII. The Difaflewed Water. It is drunk with a little Roch Allum dissolved in it, it stops the plifying of Blood, and is profitable against the Diabetes.

XIV. The Latm. It is made of the Decufion in Water with the addition of Honey, Gerard fays, it perfectly cures Cancers of the Mouth, Throat, Al- monds, and Ee Gums.

XV. The Caffapluf of the Herbs. Diffwirk fays, it is good against all kinds of Inflammations, or hot Swellings. It may be profitably applied in a hot Court, after fufficient cleaning of the Body, both with Eternicks and Catharticks.

XVI. The Nuts. Eater raw, they refit Polon, and are faid to be good againft the bilings of Ve- nomous Beifs: Eater alfo, and drinking White Wine with them, they are faid to be good againft Stone and Gravel. In like manner eaten, and also beaten, and applied to the place, they refit the Po- lon of the bilings of Venomous Beifs.

XVII. The Powder of the Nuts. Gerard fays, it is given to drink as fuch as Blood, and are troubled with Gravel, and that it binds the Belly. It is doubtlefs a fignal thing against the Bloody Flux, and other Paffages of the Reins, if it is given from a dram, to two drams, in a Grift of Sherry, or Madera Wine: being dried, and ground to Powder in Quantities, a prefent kind of Blood may be made hereof.

CHAP. CVIII.

C A M O M I L.

Camomil Com.
II. The Kinds. There are four several kinds here-
of, viz. 1. The Common Garden kind, which is cal-
led in Latin, Chamomilla hortensis, and Chamomile-
hortensis. 2. The Naked flowered, called Cham-
emelum nudum. 3. The Double flowered, called Cham-
emelum flore pleno, and Chamemelum Anglicum 
florê multiplicate. 4. The Roman, called Chamemelum 
Romanum. As for the Wild Kinds, one Otao, Par-
rkinson thinks them to be not so much of the Camo-
nil kind, as of the Parthenium, or Heathermone, of 
which see Mr. Wred.

III. The Descriptions. The Common Camomil 
has a small and fibrous Root, from whence spring 
many weak and stivle Branches, trailing or leaning 
to the ground, which take hold on the Top of the 
Earth as it rutes, whereby it much encreases. The 
Leaves are very fine, and much jagged, or deeply 
eat, of a very strong sweet smell. Among which, at 
tops of the Branches come forth flowers like unto 
the Field Daffie, having a border of small white 
Leaves, with yellow thrums in the middle, treacle-
close together, as it is that of the Daffie, or Heathermone, 
but larger, and not so hard, but more soft and gentle 
in handling; which grow a small white Seed, not ob-
formed by many, but being found, or cast into the 
ground, will bring forth Plants as other Seed doth.

Camomil naked flowered

Roman Camomill

IV. The Naked flowered, has Roots, Leaves, Stalks, 
and Branches like to the former, and creeping upon 
the Surfaces of the Earth as that doth; but its Leaves 
are finer, and shorter, and it bears naked flowers, 
which consist only of the middle yellow Thrum, with-
out any pale or border of white. Leaves round about 
it, being much larger. As for the Double flowered, called the 
Noble Plant is of a pleasing smell, for which reason some 
have given it the Epithet of Oloratum, as Gerard 
says.

The Double flowered has also Roots, Leaves, 
Stalks and Branches like to the first, it creeps as

much on the ground, and yet grows higher, and more 
upright: Its Leaves are of a lighter green color; 
and in its Flowers the white Leaves going round the 
flame are manifold, or much doubled, in height than 
the yellow thrums in the middle: little feet, so 
that it seems but a little yellowish feet. This Plant 
is of a sweeter Scent than the first, and is more 
tender to be kept in Winter. It has oft been in 
the middle of the flowers, which being broken and cast 
into the Ground, will produce Double flowered Camo-
mil.

Camomill naked flowered

Roman Camomil

VI. The Roman Camomil, has a Root somewhat 
thicker than the former, but fibrous without, from 
tolerance rise up many slender Stalks, yet ficker, and 
stronger than any of the others, for which reason it 
stands more upright, and does not creep upon the 
Earth, as the rest do. The Leaves are fine, but ra-
ther shorter, and of a much lighter color, tending 
something to the color of Wood Leaves: the flowers 
are like to the first, having a single border of white 
Leaves, and a close yellow Thrumb in the middle, 
after which comes small white Seed, like that in the 
Common Camomil: The whole Plant has a very sweet 
Scent.

VII. The Places. The first grows in most Gardens 
throughout England, besides it grows Wild (as 
Parkeston says) in many places of this Land: the 
other three kinds grow with us only in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They flower for the most part 
through all the Summer Months, and their Seed 
comes to perfection in the time of Summer.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and 
dry in three: Aperitive, Morbidie, Digestive, Di-
cultive, Diuretick, Sudorific, Alterative, and Alexi-
pharmic.

X. The Specification. The Egyptians dedicated it 
to the curing of Agues: and experience has con-
formed it an admirable thing against Diuretics of the 
Plague.

XI. The Preparations. There are, 1. A Liquid 
Juice. 2. An Efficacy. 3. A Syrup. 4. An In-
fusion. 5. A Decotion. 6. A Powder. 7. An Oil by 
Infusion. 8. An Ointment. 9. A Balsam. 10. A
The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. It is Antiscurvickick, refists the Infection of the Plague, and being taken inwardly to four or five ounces, two hours before the coming of the fit of an Ague, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quadrant, it commonly cures at one or three of Doses, besides which it cures an exquisitly Pleurific, more especially if a little Salt of Blood (whether of Man or Beast) is added to it, and this I have had experience of in my own Person, and since that have cured several others by the fame Medicament. It provokes the Terms in Woman, oups the Urinary passings, and gives ease in the Straining to a Miracle.

XIII. The Efficence. It has all the Virtues of the former, besides which it facilitates the Birth, and helps to the Recovery of the Child, whether Dead or Alive, as also to the Afterbirth: It cautes a free Breathing, is good against Colds, Coughs, Altima, and other Obstructions of the Lungs, as also Stitches in the Sides. Dose four Ounces, Morning and Evening, is good.

XIV. The Syrup. Made of the Juice of Double-flowered Camomil, Nine Bushins, but of our Common Garden Camomil, say Pots and Label, with the Flowers also, and a little White Wine, being taken three or four mouthfuls at a time, is a remedy against the Jaundice and Dropitie, as also the evil disposition of the Spleen.

XV. The Infuion. If it is made in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, expels Skins, Gravel, and Tartar, and helps a flowing Breath. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Infuion, but not stronger to powerfull.

XVI. The Decotion. If made in Wine, or part Wine part Water, and taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Infuion, but very much weaker. Yet it prevails powerfully against the Cholick: Parkinson says, it takes away all Pains and Stitches in the Sides. Tired Limbs being lathed throughly, and being away their Weariness, and Pains to what part of the Body forever it is applied. It comforts the Nerves that are over-strained, mollifies Tumors, and diffuses Arch, which are not very hot, and moderately comforts Arch, which have need of warmth, or are chilled by any Cold Paralytick Humor.

XVII. The Tender. Made of the dried Herb, but chiefly of the Flowers, being given from half a dram, to one dram, it helps the Gripping of the Guts, Wind, and Pain of the Stomach.

XVIII. The Oil by Infuion of the Flowers in Oil of Olive. If the Person troubled with an Ague, be anointed with this Oil, before a good fire, from the Crown of the Head to the Soles of the Feet, and after that, be laid to Sweat in a Bed, being so warm covered that they may Soeet well, it cures it, for the Ague be what it will. This is an Egyptian Medicine, and Gibson fays to correct it: For in Egypt, that the Spof of Egypt, Contaminated this Herb to the Sun, for its Virtue in curing all sorts of Agues. But therein, says Galen, they were deceiued, for it cures only those where the Humors are already digested, but this is very profitable (Gals fays), for all other sorts of Agues, which come either from Heat or Malignantly, or from an Inflammation of the Bowels, for these (says he,) Camomil is a Sovereign Remedy to be applied, the Humors being left Concocted. It is good against cold Grains, coldfits of the Limbs, and Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

XIX. The Ointment. It heals Wounds in a Cold, Scorbatic habitude of Body, gives colour to the Gout, and mollifies Tumors proceeding from an afflux or Humors.

XX. The Balsam. It is more excellent for healing Wounds than the Ointment, and being mixed with other proper things, it brings Apopenyms and Tumors to suppuration, and prevails regularly against the Gout, whether it proceeds from a hot or a cold Caufe, and it will be so much the more effectual, if Camphor be added to it, which contains in it a subtil Fire, which draws forth the Effence of the Gout through the Pores of the Skin.

XXI. The Concoction. Being applied, it is useful to diffufts, or diffive Tumors, and Wind, in any part of the Body, and to ease Pains and Aches in the Joints. Being applied to the Ribs, and Hypochondriues, as hot as it can be endured, it evacuates the Spleen, expels Wind, and gives immediate relief in the pains of the most exquisite Pleuritie: It also takes away Pains and Stitches in the Sides. It weakens the throat in want of breath and cures painfully an enteritis of breathing.

XXII. The Distilled Water. It is good against Coughs of the Heart and Head, and generally against Stomach and Bowels. It expels or lessens the Vapors and Fits of the Mother, as also Pains and Dilemmes of the Spleen, but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations of this Plan into the Body. Six ounces of it being drunk with a scarce or half a dram of Salt of Camomil diffolved in it, prevails wonderfully against Rupage of Urine, and is helpful against the Strangury.

XXIII. The Spirituosum Tinctura. Made from the Flowers, or the Herb and Flowers together, it prevails against Painting and Swooning Fits, coldfits of the Stomach, and Rickets at Heart. It comforts all parts which have need of warmth, it digests crude Humors, diffufts Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, alleviates the Pains and Turfovers of the Belly, and provokes Urine gently: It induces Sweat, and expels cold Aches and Pains in what part of the Body forever.

XXIV. The Acid Tinctura. It digests, looths, caues Pain, is highly Antiscurvickick, Antisick, and strongly Diuretic. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and helps such as have a thoroughness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, are Hoartic, and Whistle much, so as in a manner they have lost their Voice. It Attemperates, Cleanses, Purges, Opens, Expectorates tough Flatus, and is profitable for all Diseases of the Brest, caused by the Afflux of moist and phlegmatic Humors, whether Thin or Thick, Tough, Rotten, or Corrupt, causing the flame to be spit forth. You may make it pleasant and grateful with Syrup of Violiers, or Clove-thistle flowers, or a pure Tincture of Spungel Juice of Liquors, and so to be taken often in the Day, and that for many Days together.

XXV. The Only Tinctura. This being rubbed in daily, Morning and Night, before a good Fire, all along the Back-bone, from the Head to the Anse, and also over all the affected Limbs, it cures a Falfe above all other things in the World. It also expands the Hardness caused by Venoms of any sort, or the parts affected twice a Day, and continued for some time. It expels Cold, caues Pains, diffusets cold and windy Tumors, cures the Pains of the Elbows, after-part of Wound, and whenever it is laid over a little above the Shone Bone, and twenty drops of it given inwardly, in a Glas of Canary. In all outward applications, if you add a little Campshire to it, one ounce of Camphir to a pound of the

of CAMMOCK, or REST HARROW.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek by Δέσμαρις and Πυτος; in Latin, Anonis; and in Arabic, أهنات. There is a vast difference in the Sciences, wherefore there are many kinds of it; but those which are only Common with us, are these following five: 1. Anonis sparsa fibre purpurae, Common Rest Harrow, with purple flowers. 2. Anonis sparsa fibre alba, Rest Harrow, with white flowers. 3. Anonis sparsa fibre aures, Rest Harrow, with yellow flowers, the left. 4. Anonis non sparsa fibre purpurae, Rest Harrow not thorny, with purple flowers. 5. Anonis non sparsa fibre major, Rest Harrow not thorny, with yellow flowers, the greater.

II. The Spirit. It is a singular Cordial, chews the Heart, revives the Spirit, strengthens Nature, and makes the Body able to withstand Difficulties. It is good against Convulsions, and prevails much against Wind, Pain, and the Sicknesses of the Womb, and Difficulties in the Urinary parts, for which it is a Specific. It comforts the Head, Nerves, and Brain, and is so great a Stimulant, that there is but two draams, being to be taken.

XXVIII. The Spirit. It is a singular Cordial, chews the Heart, revives the Spirit, strengthens Nature, and makes the Body able to withstand Difficulties. It is good against Convulsions, and prevails much against Wind, Pain, and the Sicknesses of the Womb, and Difficulties in the Urinary parts, for which it is a Specific. It comforts the Head, Nerves, and Brain, and is so great a Stimulant, that there is but two draams, being to be taken.

XXVIII. The Spirit. It is a singular Cordial, chews the Heart, revives the Spirit, strengthens Nature, and makes the Body able to withstand Difficulties. It is good against Convulsions, and prevails much against Wind, Pain, and the Sicknesses of the Womb, and Difficulties in the Urinary parts, for which it is a Specific. It comforts the Head, Nerves, and Brain, and is so great a Stimulant, that there is but two draams, being to be taken.

Of Cammock, or Rest Harrow.

Cammock or Rest Harrow
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

150

It grows in the meadow, where it is not free from the root, and consists in roots, very tough and hard to break, whetst it is green and fresh, and as hard and tough as a horn when it is dried, the root being in length from four to six inches, and from one to three feet deep into the ground, and spreading itself like a wort about, every little piece, though cut off from the Stock, being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground. From this Stock it rises up, with hairs tough woody twigs, three or four feet high, first at the Roots without order, with little roundish Leaves, sometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green color, without thorns while they are young, but afterwards armed, or furnished with several thorns, the thorns being flat but sharp. The Flowers come forth at the top of the Twigs and Branches, the same as in fifteen much like the Prest or Brune- bloomy, butiffer, fuller, and somewhat altered, of a green purplish color. They being cast away, there flowers small Pods or Coles, containing within them several Seeds.

IV. The Second Reft Harrow differs not from the former in the Roots, Stalks, Branches, Thorn, nor in the Leaves, save that these are of a little fewer green color, but the chief difference is in the Flowers, which are very white in some places more than in others; in all other things they are alike.

V. The third, which is the Lesser yellow prickly Reft Harrow, or (for the larger green not in England) has Thorns or Prickles thereon as the others; but the Plant is lower, and smaller, not rising little above half a foot, not differing in any other way from the last.

VI. The fourth, which is the Purplish Reft Harrow without Prickles, has no other difference in it from the third excepting on the Grounds, but in this, that it has no Thorns or Prickles upon the Springs or Branches, no not in the Autumn, or declining part of the Year, when the other will be full of them. Of this there is one in one which bears white Flowers, which makes all the difference.

VII. The fifth and last has a Root which is long, tough, rough, and blackish, spreading much about from this Root spring forth several woody Twigs, very flexible and tough, branching forth on all sides, covered with a brownish red Bark, covered with a brownish red Bark, covered with Leaves, which are for the most part three standing together, and apt to be put upon a long Foot, and much unlike to Vetch, but somewhat small, long, and narrow, with notches at the ends, much overthrown with a strong Scented cloumnitas, which still sticks fast to the Hands of both sexes; and this having been dried, is only in the heat of the Year, and in hot Countries, that is difficult to get off again. At Tops of the Branches or Twigs, find many Peas-like little Hairs, of a fair yellow color, which being put away, there comes forth small and long Coles, with a crooked point at the end of each, in which is contained small flat darkish Seeds: of these there is a fair sort, and also another with a more reddish Color.

VIII. The Plores. The first, second, and fourth grow in many places of England, both in Arable Land, and wild Grounds. The third, Label faith he found growing both about London and Berks, but Parkinson says, he never found it growing naturally. The fifth and last I found in several places of Holland, as in the Southern Provinces of Carolina. It also grows about Harvone and Mangolerne in Flanders, as also in Spain and Portugal.

IX. The Times. They all flower about the beginning or middle of July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

X. The Qualities. Let them, that the Root of Red Harrow is ho, in the third Degree; it is also drying, without exceeding the second Degree; it is a Stimulant, Aperitive, Astringent, Diuretic, and Auristic, and Alterative.

XI. The Specification. It is peculiar to destroy Viscous Mollets, Spots, and other Skin and Urinary parts, to open their Obstructions, and to cleanse them.

XII. The Preparation. You may have therefrom,

1. A Decoction in Wine from the Bark of the Root. 2. A Decoction in Vinegar.


The Bark of the Root is that in this Plant, which is chiefly used.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. Take Red Harrow Roots thin sliced, four pounds; choice Cinnamon a gallon; mix and put it into a Stone Pot, which let be close stop, and let that Pot be put into a gentle boiling Saline for twenty four hours; so will you have a noble and pleasant Medicine to open Oldfogans both of the Skin and Urinary parts, to provoke Urine, and to break and drive forth the Stone; as also Gravel and Sand out of the Knees, Urine and Blood; and also cures the Hemorrhoids, and the like.

XIV. The Decoction in Vinegar. Being ground in the Mouth, it acts the Tooth-sach, more especially when it proceeds from Rheum, it also heals Cancers in Children Mucous, and other running Sores, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, and Throat, if they be three or four times a day gorged, and wash therewith.

XV. The Powder of the Bark of the Root. Parkinson says, it is good to provoke Urine when it is stop, and to break and drive forth the Stone effectually, being taken to one or two drams in generous Wine. Matthioli says, that he knew divers freed from thole Difficulties, that usd the said Powder in Wine for many Days together. The said Powder is also good to help the Herna, Carums, or Hothy Suppur, which Hothy Carumoly is confused by little and little, taking it constantly for some Months together; and this it has done when the Physicians have done nothing else with them; them over as desperate, or no other ways to be cured, but by cutting, &c. being fired upon the heart, colics from of edges of Ulcers, or if the said Powder be mixed with a powder of Bland, and applied, it confines the hardness, and cures the Ulcer to heal.

XVI. The Diluted Water of the Roots. To every pound of the Roots, flower it, put a quart of Camomile: digust forty eight hours warm, then draw off the Water to dyse in a gentle Bolline. It is good for all the purpases aforesaid, and to cleanse the paviljs of the Urine, not letting any Turgour, Vicious or Chamy matter to gather together in those parts, so as to harden, or to become a Stone.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a very good Stomacher, and admirably strengthens the Bloods, Roping Vomiting, and all sorts of Fuirves thereof, as Dintia, Djerconia, Limeria, and the He- netick Flux; and also being put to them over, and cleanse the Urinary parts of any Preeminent Matter lodged in them, yet it stops and cures piling of Blood, and specifically heals any Wound or Ulcer in those parts.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is more Stomacher than the former, and an excellent Stiphrick, it stops flushing of Blood, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, it gives more strength to the Body, and by its Aperitive, Altemative, and Incite power, it brings to presc...
or diffuses Gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder. 

Doat sixty or eighty drops, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. This is more excellent, if there be no Wound or Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder; for many of the parts being bruised, this Homonge and Oily Body wonderfully comforts the Parts, gently cleanses them of all Foreign, Tartarous, Viscous, Grannys or Sharp Humors, purifies the Pain, and in some short time heals them. If there be no Wound or Ulcer, but only Obstruc- tions, or a weakness in the Reins and Back, it eff- eetually opens them, smoothly cleanses them, and makes the Patient Pale, and afe, and virtual to strengthen the Back, and eases the Pains thereof, as if there had never been any such Weakness, or Difficulties there. Doat twenty drops in a Glass of Wine.

XX. The Salute Tincture. Being bated upon any parts affeeted with Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, Dandruff, or other like Putridal Eruptions of the Skin, it cleanses it, and takes them away. It was informed by a Gentlewoman who had used it for some time, that it had taken away Tumefcions, Sun-burnings, and Freckles, and cleared the Skin of ad- marition. Inwardly it is given to one dram in White Wine against Stools, Gravel, Sand, and other Obstruc- tions of the Reins.

XXI. It is reported, that in former times the young Shoos, and tender Salses, before they become prickly, were pick'd up, to be eaten as a Saver for Mearr: and that they were wonderfully commend'd against a thinking Breath, and to take away the small of Wine in such as had drunk too much.

CHAP. CX.

CAMPIONS, Garden.

1. THe Names. They are called in Greek, by

Dafiorides and Theophrastus, e.JvJtv (from alywLychnis), and 

Lychnis, Lychnis coronaria rubra, a kind taught by Hadrianus for

Niciod, for that in former times they used the

Leaves of Campions in their Lamps, to burn instead of Welks: they also called it Anderis, el eff, im-

morato, quod diutius vegetatum fioam retinet: in Latin, Lychnis, Lychnis Coronaria, Lychnis Salvia,

Lychnis coronaria rubra, & Reyn Græca: in English, Campions, and Rose Campions.

2. The Kinds. They are two-fold, or

Lychnis coronaria rubra, & Reyn Græca, Garden Campions, of which in this Chap- 

ter. 3. Lychnis Coronaria, Wild Campions, of

which in the next Chapter. The Garden Kinds, are,

1. Single. 2. Double. The Single are, Lychnis

Coronaria rubra simplex, The single red Rose Campion.

3. Lychnis coronaria alba simplex, The single white Rose Campion. 4. Lychnis coronaria al-

bae, five inamora maccia, & non maculae sim- 

plex, The bluf Rose Campion, spotted and not

spotted. The Double, 5. Lychnis coronaria rubra 

MULTIPLEX, The Double red Rose Campion.

3. The Descriptions. The Single red Rose Campion, has a Root small, long, and woody, with many 

flowers annexed unto it, and oft times flowers forth once, and sometimes afo deate and perifhes. On the 

Top of this Root, there are divers thick, brown, or woody, long, green Leaves, whilch green all the Win-

ter, from young which in the end of the Spring, or 

beginning of Summer, there flowers forth two or three 

hard, round, woody Stalks, with some Juices there-
Salmon's Herbal.

I. The Qualities. The Seed, which is chiefly used, is hot and dry in the second Degree. It is Valerianate, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar against the Poison of Scorpions.

XI. The Preparations. There are but few Preparations of this Plant; the chief things taken from it are the Leaf, and the Seed; of which there are said, 1. The Green Leaf. 2. The Powder of the Seed. 3. The Spirituos Tinure. 4. The Acid Tinure.

The Virtue.

XII. The Green Leaves. Being applied whole, or beaten in a Mortar into a Camphirum, with a little Hops, Lard, and Turpentine, and applied to any old or fresh Ulcers in the Legs, Arms, or other parts; it does cleanse and heal them.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. Gather affirms it to be hot and dry in the second or third Degree. And Dioscorides says, that being drunk in Wine, it helps those who are hang by a Scorpion; and so it is also thought to be good against the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence. Dose one dram at a time, Morning and Evening.

XIV. The Spirituos Tinure. It has the former Virtues, but more powerful against the Plague or Pestilence, the Spotted Fever, bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venemous Creatures. Dose half a spoonful, or a spoonful, in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XV. The Acid Tinure. It has the Virtues of the former, is more Stermonic, and more powerfully refills the Malignity or Poison of the Plague, it destroys that, and the Fever together. Dose forty or eighty drops, or more, in generous Canary.

CHAP. CXI.

Of CAMPIONS WILD.

I. THE Names. They are called in Greek Ακροφαίαν. In Latin, Lychnis Sylyvestris: and in English, Wild Campions.

II. The Kinds. They are manifold, 35, 1. Single.


III. The Double Wild Campions, are, 1. Lychnis planaria Sylyvestris multiplex, Armoraria praetens flore pleno, The feathered Wild Campion Double.

2. Lychnis aegreps multiplex of Leach, Ozymonies flore pleno. 3. Camerarias, Lychnis Sylyvestris purpurea multiplex, of Gerard, flore pleno rubra, of Parkinson, Red Bachelors Buttons. 4. Lychnis Sylyvestris multiplex, by Potts and Leach, Ozymonies, of Tiberiustanis Lychnis Sylyvestris alba multiplex, by Gerard, flore alba pleno, of Parkinson, White Bachelors Buttons. 5. Lychnis aegreps albo rubra, of Potts and Leach, Ozymonies, flore vars, Bachelors Buttons with green Flowers.

IV. The
IV. The Description. The first of the Single Wild Campions has a Root white and long, spreading forth divers Branches in the ground, and bearing after Seed-time from whence come forth many long and somewhat broad, dark green Leaves, lying upon the ground, with several Buds therein, not much unlike to Red-root Plantain, but somewhat hairy, broader, but not so long. The Stalks are very tall, and rise up in the midst of them, three or four feet high, and sometimes more, with several large white Flowers at several places thereon, and two such like Leaves thereon up to the Top. From these large Stalks some forth divers Branches also at their various joints, all which bear on various Footstalks white Flowers at their several Tops, consisting of five broad pointed Leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them to look like two slices: They bear something fuscet, and each of these stand in a large, green, fringed, hairy Husk or Cape, large and round below next to the Footstalk. The Seed is small and greyish in the hard beak which come up afterwards.

V. The second Single Wild Campion, has a Root like the former, which perishes after Seed-time. This Red Campion grows after the same manner as the former, but its Leaves are not so perfectly ribbed, are something shorter, rounder, and more soft or woody in handling. The Flowers are of the same form and bigness, in some of a pale, in others of a bright reddish color, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the cut or jagged Leaves seem to be more in number than the other. The Seed is like the former, small and greyish.

VI. The third Single Red Wild Campion, which is the leafer, has a Root like the former, which perishes after Seed-time, as they do. This white Plant is very like the foregoing, but smaller and lower, yet very much branched, and replenished with dark or green Leaves. The Flowers are reddish; but smaller, and not so much cut or dashed in at the ends. The Husks and Seeds are also like the former, but every way leffer.

VII. The fourth, or Corn Campion of the Gardens, has a Root, long, white, and woody, with several branches springing from it, (and is but an Annual Plant) from which rises up for the most part but one round Stalk, spreading it self out every way into several Branches, bearing two long Leaves for opposition at the base, being broad at the bottom, and encompassing the Stalk and Branches, not much unlike to Through-wax, ending in a small point, of a pale green color. At the Top of the several Branches, stand divers Flowers, consisting of four Leaves a piece.
Double Wild Campions.

XII. The first of these (in our Account) is the Double Feathered Wild Campion, which in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Husks, and Seed, is like unto the Single Feathered Wild Campion; excepting only in two things; 1. That the Flowers are very Double. 2. That the whole Plant in its magnitude and manner of growing is smaller and lower.

XIII. The second, or Red Batchelors Buttons has a thick large Root, white and long, with many Branches and Fibres springing from it; from whence come up many rough broad Leaves, somewhat wavy and hairy, among which rise up long soft and hairy Stalks, branched into many Arms, two or three feet high, or more, with the like Leaves, but leaves:
The Leaves grow at the Joints, two opposite one to another, up to the top, and from these joints other Branches spring forth, at top of every one of which Flowers grow compendiously of a multitude of Leaves, and of a red color. These Flowers are very Double, composed of a great many red Leaves, very thickly packed or crowded together, and commonly set in a short or broken Husk, whereby the Flowers seem to hang on one side, but are not jagged, or cut in the tops, at the Flowers of other Campions are, but altogether smooth. It is like in all its parts to the Single Wild Campion as to its manner of growing, excepting that it is every way left, and its Flowers are Red, and very Double.

XIV. The third, or White Batchelors Buttons: As the Leaves of the former Red Buttons were like unto the Leaves of the second Single Kind, with Red Flowers, so the Leaves of this are like unto the Leaves of the first Single White Kind, and the whole Plant differs nothing from it, but in the Dumbness of the Flowers, nor very little from the Red Batchelors Buttons, but in the color of the same, these being wholly White, and so very Double, that by the multiplicity of Leaves being crowded together, they break the Husk in which the Flowers stand, as the other does, so that there is not one flower in a great many which is whole. Gerard says, That the want of which these Flowers (both of Red and White) hove to the ragged Cloth Buttons, formerly worn in this Kingdom, gave occasion to our Lads, and other Worthy of those times, to give them the names which now they bear.

XV. The.
Chap. 112. English Herbs.

XV. The fourth, or Green Butcher’s Buttons, have no difference from the two former in the Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves nor Seed, facing only in the Flowers, which in this are of a Greenish color, and sometimes through the nift of them they send up Stalks, bearing also Tarts of the like Double Flowers.

XVI. The Plants. Of these, the three first Single form grow for the most part in Country Fields, by Hedge and Ditch sides in many parts of England. The fourth grows in many Corn Fields in Germany, but with us is nourish’d up in Gardens. The fifth, or White and Red Sea Campion grow by Hare Cattle near the Rife of, and in the field Rife in many places by the Sea side: They grow also by the Sea side in Lancashire at a place called Lytham, five Miles from Wigan, in which place grows that with Red Flowers also. Johnson found it also growing in great plenty in the Marsh Grounds in Thames, which lie directly opposite to the Town of Sandwich: The Red has been found about a Mile from Southampton, and both them chiefly in the Southern parts of England, on the moift Stony Banks by the Sea side. The fifth grows in several grounds by Caldeffery, and in a Field called the Mifffield, behind the House of Sir Thomas Lucy’s near Caldeffery. The fourth is only nourish’d up in Gardens.

XVII. Of the Double Wild Campions, the first grows here only in Gardens. The second and third grow Wild in several places, but with us are chiefly nourish’d up in Gardens, for the beauty of their Flowers like. The fourth also grows in Gardens.

XVIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months of June, July and August, some earlier than others, some later, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XIX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the second Degree: Astringent and Alterative; and much of the nature of the Garden Kinds.

XX. The Specification. They have been found good to stop the Fluxions of Blood and Humors.

XXI. The Preparations. The three Preparations may be made of them which we have fail to be made of the Garden Kinds in the former Chapter.

The Virtues.

XXII. Authors have fail little of their Virtues, nor have we much to say of them by Experience; the general use is for the beauty of the Garden, the Flowers being very beautiful in their Seasons. Parkinson says, that being Drying and Astringent, the several Preparations of them may be probably applied to lay the Fluxes of Blood and Humors in any part, and thereby also contribute to the healing of old and moist Running Sores and Ulcers.

XXIII. Gerard says, the Seed of Wild Campion being given to two draughts (in powder) and so drunk, that it purges Choler by Stool, and is good for them that are Bitten or Stung by any Venomous Creature.

C H A P. C X I I .

OF C A T C H - F L I E .

I. T H E N A M E S. It is called in Greek by Theou-iris, θεούρίς; in Latin, Lychnis viscosa Viscofa, Lychnis, Viscago viscosa Nepeta, Nepeto- pulus (quae muscae copiant) Viscaria, Silent Tens- 

III. The Descriptions. The first has a small Root, somewhat Fibrous, which perishes after it has given Seed, and afterwards refer again of its own Seed, if it is suffered to seed it self. If it sheds a seed, it springs in the latter end of the Tear for the most part, or else in the Spring, with five or six small Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of Bank, and of the same Willow, or whitish green color, but a little broader and shorter. When it begins to shoot up for Flower, it bears another Leaves on the Cormy or Viscous Stalk, which Viscopy is strong enough to hold any small thing or the which lights on it. These Leaves are broad at bottom, compising the Stalks and branches, being set two at a Joint, one again another. The tops of the Stalks are closely branch-ed into several parts, every Branch having divers small red Flowers, not muched, but smooth, hanging out of small, long, round, sharp Points, which after the Flowers are past, contain small, greyish Seed. This Parkinson accounts of the Species of Campion, being a pretty thing to furnish and deck out a Garden.
V. The second has a Root small and fibrous, from whence come forth many Leaves lying upon the ground, which are thick, fat, and hoary, white, somewhat like to the Leaves of the yellow Acrilis Urti, Bean Ears, or French Cowwills, junct on the edge, and a little pointed, which do so obtrude the first Year of the sprouting; the Stalk riseth the next Year to the height of three or four Feet, with two Leaves at each Joint, and forked on both Sides into Branches from the ground, which are Viscid, Glutinous and Clammy, catching every light or small thing to cleave thereon, as bits, Pijometers, Down, Street, &c. at the top thereon, and at the Joints next below them come forth many Flower together, running in Clusters, but very small, whose small Hills contain every one of them a small greenish yellow Flower, parted in two at the broad end; the Seed is small and blackish in the Hills, and generally Sewn it self.

VI. The third, which is Gerard's fifth, and by him called Viticaria or Lime-wort, and which he well knew to be of the Stock and Kindred of Wild Gillflowers, or metastylisus Chafisus has joined it with the Wild Campion, and Label; among the Sweet Willi-ams) has a Root which is large, with many Fibres, from whence spring many Leaves like those of the Crow-flower, or Wild Sweet William, among which rise up many reddish Stalks, with Knives or Joints at certain Spots, set with Leaves by couples one against another, at the Top of which come forth fine Red flower. They being poll'd, there come in place small blackish Seed. The whole Plant, as well Leaves and Stalks as Flowers, are in most places overgrown with a very thick and viscous or clammy matter, like to bird-time, which if you touch or take on your Fingers, the viscidness is such, that your Fingers will stick and cleave together, as if you had touched Bird-time. If they do so light upon it, they will be so entangled therewith, that they cannot bear away, so that in four hot Days you may see many Vines catch thereby, from whence came the name, Catch-fly, or Clammy.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow-leaf'd Catch-fly, has a Root thick and black, with many Fibres also springing forth smaller Branches, cloathed with the like Leaves, but much leis: the Flowers grow at top of the Stalks, many together, Toft Edition, of a bright red color. The whole Plant is furnished of a viscinous-nesse, or Clammy, like the other Kinde; but in a leis proportion.

C H A P. CXII.

Of CATS-TAIL.

I. The Name, it is called in Grecce, Téos: In Latin, Typhus; and by some Cebrum Morin-ns, as Dodonaeus Gairn, by some Typhus aquatica, or Paludins, to put a difference between it, and that kind of Typhus which is among Cora, called Typhus Cerealis: and in English it is called Cats-tail, from its flat, downy, and Reed-Mace.

II. The Kinds. Authors say it is a Man between the Rushes and the Reeds, and is threfold, 1. Tpyhus aquaticus, The greater, or greaten Cats-tail. 2. Typhus minus, The lesser Cats-tail. 3. Typhus minima, The least Cats-tail.

III. The Determ tions. The ffrth of these has a Root which is white, somewhat thick, hard, with long, and vivid Fibres, as thick as a Rush, but far more thick; the Flowers grow upon the Root itself, short, and thick, and smooth, and furnish the Flowers with a short, and vivid blackish Seed. The whole Plant, as well Leaves and Stalk as Flowers, are in most places overgrown with a very thick and viscous or clammy matter, like to bird-time, which if you touch or take on your Fingers, the viscidness is such, that your Fingers will stick and cleave together, as if you had touched Bird-time. If they do so light upon it, they will be so intangled therewith, that they cannot...
Chap. 113. English Herbs.

**Red or Reed Mace.**

I. The third differs not from the former, but is being smaller than it, in both Leaf and Stalk, while it is more hard and rough, and in the head or top, which in fome places bears a smaller spike shorter, the head being greater, with a small dilution between them, and a small Leaf at bottom of it.

II. The Place. They grow in roads and flowing Waters, and sometimes in various Streams, as also in the middle of watry Ditches or Ponds, and by their Banks and Sides in many places of this Kingdom. Gerard says, he found the smaller for growing in Ditches and Marshy Grounds in the Isle of Sheppey, going from Sherbey to Faversham. I have also found them growing in many places in the Kent, and in Mollit and Standing Waters in Fenney Grounds in Cambridge-shire, and the Isle of Ely. And in the Shool's of Cambridge, at the head of Stone River, in the Marshes near the New Oar leading into Wad-moanshow River, which are overflowed with every Tide, I have found them growing plentifully.

III. The Time. They flower in June and July, and their Heads, Torchels or Mace, are ripe in August; but the Down hardly flies away till the end of August, or Month of September.

IV. The Virtues. They are cold and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, and very Syrpeck, Alterative, and Annapatick.

V. The Species. The Down is a Specific to stop the bleeding of External Wounds.

VI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The Down. 2. A Powder of it. 3. A Compotry.

The Virtues.

XI. The Down it self. Applied dry to bleeding Wounds, it instantly curbs their bleeding: applied to running ulcerated Kiled Heads, it quickly cures them: So also used to moist Sores, and running Ulcers, it dries almost to a Miracle, incarminates and heals. In the Forth Countries, it is sometimes used to make Beds of, for poor People to lie on, and mixed with Butter, as a Bait for Rats and Mice, it kills them by choking them.

XII. The Powder of the Down. Matthiolus says, it is good to help the bloody fluxes, and ruptures of Children, wherein the Incontinences fall down into the Cods. This others come against, as being dangerous to be taken invasively, as being rather fit to Triangle than help them, because it choaks Rats and Mice. But this latter opinion I think to be an Error, for as it is used to check and kill Rats and Mice, it is used likewise, and not in the Powder, whereas, if it is reduced to a very small Powder, as Matthiolus orders it, it can no ways be able to effect any such thing. This Powder may be given, says Gerard, mixed with Powder of Beeswax, Roots of Gladio, and Lwes of Herborages. This is to be mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, and to eat it, it is (says he) a most perfect Remedy against Ruptures in Children, and must be Administrated every Day falling, for thirty Days together, one dram at a time: it not only helps Children and Schriplings, but grown Men also, if in time of their Cury they use convenient Ligatures or Trullings, and fit proper Empolies upon the general place, according to Arts there be. For my part I have had no Experience hereof, and therefore can say but little to it, having, I confess, not much Faith in the Prescrifion, yet think it not of such a dangerous consequence, as some would have it, nor have I a great opinion of any Internals, given for this kind of Rupture, for that those Medicaments passing through the Intestines, can nevercome actually to the part where the Wound is, and so can do little in order to the Cure.

XIII. The

V. The third differs not from the former, but in being smaller than it, in both Leaf and Stalk, while it is more hard and rough, and in the head or top, which in some places bears a smaller spike shorter, the head being greater, with a small dilution between them, and a small Leaf at the bottom of it.

III. The Place. They grow in roads and flowing Waters, and sometimes in various Streams, as also in the middle of watery Ditches or Ponds, and by their Banks and Sides in many places of this Kingdom. Gerard says, he found the smaller for growing in Ditches and Marshy Grounds in the Isle of Sheppey, going from Sherbey to Faversham. I have also found them growing in many places in the Kent, and in Mollit and Standing Waters in Fenney Grounds in Cambridge-shire, and the Isle of Ely. And in the Shool's of Cambridge, at the head of Stone River, in the Marshes near the New Oar leading into Wad-moanshow River, which are overflowed with every Tide, I have found them growing plentifully.

IV. The Ventures. They are cold and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, and very Syrpeck, Alterative, and Annapatick.

X. The Species. The Down is a Specific to stop the bleeding of External Wounds.

XI. The Down it self. Applied dry to bleeding Wounds, it instantly curbs their bleeding: applied to running ulcerated Kiled Heads, it quickly cures them: So also used to moist Sores, and running Ulcers, it dries almost to a Miracle, incarminates and heals. In the Forth Countries, it is sometimes used to make Beds of, for poor People to lie on, and mixed with Butter, as a Bait for Rats and Mice, it kills them by choking them.

XII. The Powder of the Down. Matthiolus says, it is good to help the bloody fluxes, and ruptures of Children, wherein the Incontinences fall down into the Cods. This others come against, as being dangerous to be taken invasively, as being rather fit to Triangle than help them, because it choaks Rats and Mice. But this latter opinion I think to be an Error, for as it is used to check and kill Rats and Mice, it is used likewise, and not in the Powder, whereas, if it is reduced to a very small Powder, as Matthiolus orders it, it can no ways be able to effect any such thing. This Powder may be given, says Gerard, mixed with Powder of Beeswax, Roots of Gladio, and Lwes of Herborages. This is to be mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, and to eat it, it is (says he) a most perfect Remedy against Ruptures in Children, and must be Administrated every Day falling, for thirty Days together, one dram at a time: it not only helps Children and Schriplings, but grown Men also, if in time of their Cure they use convenient Ligatures or Trullings, and fit proper Empolies upon the general place, according to Arts there be. For my part I have had no Experience hereof, and therefore can say but little to it, having, I confess, not much Faith in the Prescrifion, yet think it not of such a dangerous consequence, as some would have it, nor have I a great opinion of any Internals, given for this kind of Rupture, for that those Medicaments passing through the Intestines, can never come actually to the part where the Wound is, and so can do little in order to the Cure.
XIII. The Carphyes. Made into a Carphynia with Hoggs Land, it is good to heal Burnsings and Stullings with Fire or Water.

XIV. The Leaves are usually kept to make a fine sort of Mats of, and other like purposes.

C H A P. C X I V.

Of Carrots, Garden.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Carphyes, in Latin, Caput-Radices, and for short, a Capra or Carpe.

II. The Kinds. Carrots are either Garden or Wild. The Garden, sec. 1. Polyctenum semperviride fexulis, or Yellow Garden Carrots. 2. Polyctenum tenuifolia altera fatis altera rubra, Red Garden Carrots.

III. The Description. The Yellow Carrot has a long, long Root, great as thick, and yellow, big above, and small pointed below, without any Rings or Twists, of a pleasant sweet Taste, and therefore generally set for Food. From this Root spring forth several long Leaves, and well spread, made up of many thin, cut, deep, green Leaves, divided into many parts, among which arise a round Stall, a yard, or more, high, bearing large Tusses of Umbels of white Flowers, which crowd close together, and spread as much, but turn into small which rough dry Seed, sticking one to another.

IV. The Red Carrot has a root round and long, thick above and small below, running to a point at the tips, and differs from it only in the color, which is wholly red quite throughout: From this Root rise many single Leaves, much cut and divided into many other Leaves, and those cut again, and divided into many parts, of a deep green color like the former, some whereof in autumn will turn to be a fine Red or Purple: The beauty of which makes several Persons many times to gather the Leaves, to stick them in their Hats, or Heads, or Belves, or put them on their Scevies instead of Feathers.) From among which Leaves rises up a Sixth, bearing many Leaves likewise upon it, but so high as the Persons, being about a yard high, bearing many Tusses or Umbels of white Flowers, which turn into small rough Seed, seeming as if it were hairy, and jutting gracefully enough, if rubbed between the Fingers. In a word, the whole Plant differs very little from the former, except in the redness of the Root.

V. Now here is to be noted, 1. That the Yellow Carrot is of two sorts, viz. The long and the short. One of the long sorts is of a pale yellow, and this has the greatest and longest Root, and likewise the greatest head of Green: this for the most part is the worst sort of Carrot, not being so sweet and firm as the other. The other long sort is of a deep Gold yellow color, having a smaller head of Green Leaves upon it, and this is always the best and sweetest. Paracelsus says, that yellow Carrots, by sometimes fowing themselves, do oftentimes make their Roots become White. The short Roots are also divided into pale and deep yellow, or Golden color. 2. That the red Carrots, besides those which are red quite throughout, there is another, whose Root is red without for a pretty way inwards, but the middle is yellow.

VI. The Places. They are only Sown in Gardens, or other manured Fields, chosen and fitted out for that purpose, and delight to grow in a Sandy and light ground, that their Roots may the more easily pierce deep downwards, which in a stiff clay ground they cannot so well do.

VII. The Times. They are to be sown in March and April, the first year they only strike down their Root and the year following they bring forth their Flower and Seed. In Carolina I saw a Carrot above four years old, which brought forth its ripe Seed in the fifth year: The reason thereof I conceive to be, because the Mudder of the Roots cut off every year its green Tops, that it might not Seed, whereby the Root grew very great, as also the green head the fifth year, which was four or five times as big as any ordinary Carrot head; This head he let stand for Seet, and it produced him an incredible quantity thereof, very fair, and nearly twice as large as ordinary Carrot Seed.

IX. The Qualities. The Seed is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Difflusive, Diuretiee, Carminative, Stomassick, Nephtick, Hysteriek, and Alterative: The Roots are Sweet, Flatulent, Ana- leptic, and spermatorgetie.

X. As to their Specifications, Preparations and Verses, they are the same with those of the Wild Carrot, treated of in the next Chap., up to which we refer you, but with this note, that those Garden Kinds are nothing near so strong and powerful as those of the Wild Kinds, the Seeds of both being chiefly used in Medicine: As for the Root, the Garden Kind a thousand fold exceed the Wild for Food, not only for the pleasure of Eating them, but also for their Analgetic or Nourishing faculty.

C H A P.
CHAPTER CXV.

OF CARROTS, Wild.

The Name. It is called in Greek Ποικήθαλονplexos, in Latin, Pastina renatula Sylvestris, by Matthiolus, and others; Pastina renatula Sylvestris, by Echinus, Curdus, and Tabermoni; Staphisopus Synteres, by Tragus and Cephalinus; Dacrus agricola, by Galen, in libro de Alimentis, (and yet truly it is no Dacrus.) Dacrus Valga, and Other names, by Lelch and Clusius: and in English, Wild Carrot, and Birds-foot.

II. The Kinds. We shall only describe two Kinds, viz. 1. Pastina renatula Sylvestris Anglica, The English Wild Carrot. 2. Pastina renatula Sylvestris Germanica, The German Wild Carrot.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a Root, small, long, and hard, and therefore unfit for use, being somewhat sharp and bony: from this Root rise up Leaves, in a manner altogether like the Garden kinds, but that they are somewhat whiter and rougher, or more hairy, and so are the Stalks likewise, which bear large fleshy tafts of white Flowers, with a deep purple foot in the middle, part being hollow and one, the outward Stalks rising higher, all which are so crossed or controlled together, as makes the whole Umbel thou, when the Seed is ripe, like unto a Bird's Nest, for which reason it has been called by some Birds Nest, as much alike to the Flowers of the Ginglymus verum.

IV. The German Wild Carrot has a white Root, which is often a Root long, sometimes single, and sometimes divided into two or three parts, not much unlike in Shape and Smell to Parsley Root, but better in the Mouth for a long time. These Root rises up a Stalk half a yard high, or as thick as one little Finger at the bottom, being something round, but plainly clefted or covered, very hairy, and full of joints, at which come forth large clefted Branches of ragged Leaves, encompassing the Stalk at bottom, a foot in length, and divided into several Leaves, and they again to other smaller parts, very rough and hairy edges, and of a yellowish green color, from between which Leaves and Stalks at the Faints, come forth other clefted Stalks, and the like Leaves at their joints, but softer, which do very much resemble our Garden Coree Lascus, but that they are longer and softer, if one does handle them hard, but rough on the back and edge, being gently touched. From every one of these Taints, both of the Stalk and Branches, arises a certain long bark, consisting of six small long leaves, close for together, which when it opens, forms forth a small Leaf, or close Umbel of white Flowers, and sometimes yellowish, and a little fruit after which follows a roundish Seed, two always joined together, and very pithy on the back side, the inner side being flat, and more yellow than Carrot Seed, otherwise much like to it.

V. The Places. The first grows plentifully in England by the field sides, and in unseeded places, almost everywhere; the other grows in like places in Germany, but with us is sometimes nurtured up in Gardens, where it grows very well.

VI. The Times. They flourish and flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. The Seed and Root are hot and dry in the second Degree: Carminative, Alterative, Diureth, and is a Bird's Nest, for which reason it has been called by some Birds Nest, as much alike to the Flowers of the Ginglymus verum.

VIII. The Specification. Both Seed and Root are Lithontripitches, and good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts, Wind, and Riting of the Mouth.


The Virtues.

X. The Powder of the Root or Seed. It expels Wind, and eases Stitches in the sides, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps to break and expel the Stone. Dose one dram in White Wine.

XI. The Decoction of Root or Seed. If it be made in White Port Wine, it has all the Virtues of the Powder, and is peculiarly good against the Dropt, and such whole Bodies are touched with Wind. Dose six or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, it induces the Terms, provokes Luft, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labour.

XII. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of both Powder and Decoction, but is a singular thing against the Cholick, and good to help Conception. Dose one spirituall, Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIII. The Acid Tincture. It is good against Stone and gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and is very powerful to refit Vapors and Hysteric Fits, as also to cure the bitings and thuggings of Venomous Creatures: and Dysenterie, lastly, it is so powerful, that if it is taken beforehand, their bitings shall not hurt. Dose forty or sixty drops in Wine.

XIV. The Oily Tincture. It opens Obstructions of the Reins and Urinary Parts, relieves Pains, and eases weekness of the Back and Legs, provokes Urine, and the Courses. Dose twenty drops.

XV. The Saline Tincture. Outwardly bathed what, it draws forth the Poison and Maligunity of Venomous Creatures, takes away Scars, Morphea and Sun-burnings, as also other deformities of the Skin.
Skin, and being taken inwardly to one dram, it provokes Urine, and prevails against the Dropit.

XVI. The Spirit. It curseth the Head, Stomach, Heart and Womb; pdfs Poison, and the Plague, expels Wind, and gives ease in Pains and Stitches of the Side. Doke one spoonfull.

XVII. The Seed Sox. It provokes Urine powerfully, and expels Sand, gravel, and other Tarraceous matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: it is powerfully opened and cleansed, and given from a grapple to half a dram, or more, in a tepidial of Juice of Lemons, it flows Vomiting, and admirably strengthens the Stomach.

XVIII. The green Leaves. Disgusts and Gorden both Say, that the Leaves being applied with Honey (1 supped in form of a Grapalamin) to running Sores or Ulcers, do cleanse them.

CHAP. CXVI.

OF CARROTS of Candy.

1. The Names. in Greek, Δακτυλός; in Arabick, Daucus; in Latin, alfo Daucus, Daucum, and Daucium, and Daucus Criticus; in English, Daucus, and Dauce, and Candy Carrots.

2. The Kinds. Parkington makes sixteen kinds of Daucus, many of which are nothing to our purpose: Those which we are chiefly treat of in this Chapter, are the Candy or Critical Kinds, which Disgust makes to be three, viz. 1. Daucus Critical versus Disgust: the True Daucus of Candy. 2. Daucus Schleidana, the Parley-Lead Daucus. 3. Daucus Coriander folius, Daucus tertius Disgust, Belles, Coriander Leaved Daucus, or Belles his third Daucus of Disgust. 4. To these we think good to add a fourth kind of the Daucus Schleidana, which is Daucus Schleidana maxima, the greatest Parley-Lead Daucus.

![Daucus or Wild Carrot of Creet](image)

III. The Description. The True Daucus has a Root small, long, and white (lesser joys Gerard, than the root of a Parsley, which is of a great size, and almost as quick and sharp in Taste as the Seed, but stilt not our Winters here in England, with all the skill we can use, so that we are forc'd to use it anno every Year. From this Root rise up several Stalks of Winged Leaves, as finely cut as a Hair, but thicker, for at distances one against another, of a white or yellow color, smelling a little sweet. From among which rise up divers slender Branches or stalks of a Foot high, bearing at their top Stalks about inches of white Flowers, and after them small white Fruitfuls, Tawshut, round, and rough, and of a sharp or quick Smell and Taste.

IV. The second Daucus has a Root somewhat great, thick, long and white, with a bulk of hairs at the Head, as many other Umbelliferous Plants have, and of a box and sharp taste, as the Seed also is from among which rise up large Stalks of four-leafed broad pale green Leaves, bigger than Parsley, with many divisions of the same fashion and manner, next the ground: And also large Stalks about two feet high, with the like Leaves at the tops, but thicker, and at the tops fewer rachis of white Flowers, which turn into long crested Seed, bigger than ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a yellow brown color.

V. The third Daucus of Dioscorides, according to Honorius Bello his book, has a Root great, thick, and short, persisting yearly. The whole Plant is Aromatic, and both Root and Leaf are eaten by the Cremlax as a common Sallet Herb. From this Root spring several Stalks of five cut Leaves, not much Unlike to the Leaves of Coriander, but larger and thicker. The Stalks are near two Foot high, with great and azure flowers, and therefore called by some Sefeli nodoqu, towed Hartwort, but by Balthus, Daucus Criticalis nodoqu Umbella lutea) and smaller Leaves at them, at the tops whereof green yellow Umbels of Flowers (but white with us in Eng- lund) which being bell sway, there comes much Seed, much larger than that of Fennel.

VI. The fourth Daucus, which is the large or largest kind of the Parsley-Lead, is at the same time as large as once Arm, or being young, of the bigness of once Thumb, parted into several Branches at the bottom, and covered with a ragged brown Bark. Of a faint or thin leaf, the First Autumn, and longer afterwards, so as to cause Spitting, having at the top many hairy Heads, from whence come several very large, and great White Leaves, much divided and dotted about the edges, much like what the last, but bigger, and of a pale or faint green color, a little flashing on the upper side, and of a greenish blue color underneath. Among these Leaves rises up, a large, great, crested Stalk, of a Fingers thickness, with Jones, Leaves at the front, and several Branches also between them: at the tops whereof stand small Umbels of white Flowers, and somewhat like Seed to the second kind, but larger.

VII. The Flowers. Candis is the Natural place of their Growth, but with us in England they are only nourished up in Gardens. This flora has been found upon several Mountains of Germany, and upon the Hills and Rocks of France near Geneva, from whence it has been transported into several of our more Northern Regions.

VIII. The Times. They flower in June and July, some earlier, some later; and their Seed is ripe in August, some of it ripening in the time of flowering.

IX. The Qualities. The Seed and Roots are hot and dry in the third Degree; the Herb freely exceeds the second Degree of heat, and therefore is left powerful. They are Appetizing, Attractive, Digestive, Carminative, Dinetic, Cephalic, Stomatie, Nephritic, Hydrick, Lachrymopick, Alterative, Aperifharmick and Sermentegmatick.

X. The Specification. It is chiefly dedicated to the Sunberg, Stone, and Boppage of Urine.
The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice of the Herb and Root. It helps the Stomach, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and expels both Birth and Afterbirth, and is good for those who have been bitten by the Phalangium, or any other Venemous Beast. Dose four spoonfuls in Wine.

XIII. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and is stronger, finer, and a much more noble Medicine: It prevails against Vapors and Hyperakic Fiss, as also the malignity of the Plague, or Pesteon. It also works two other cure in generous Wine, Morning and Night, or three or four times a Day, as the necessity or extremity may require.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. This (according to Authors) has that powerful heat in it, that it becomes a principal thing to help the Stomach, to call the urine, and remove all Poppages of Urine. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Dead Child, and Afterbirth.

XV. The Dose. Take one or two spoonfuls in generous Wine, Morning and Night, and in course of a Paroxysm.

XVI. The Diffusion of the Seed in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, but I fear not full out to effectual. Dose half a Pint, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. The Decoction of Seed, Root, or Roots. It ought to be made in White Port Wine, and so given to drink, two, three, or four times a day, half a Pint at a time: It has the Virtues both of the Efficacy, and Powder of the Seed, and a most famous thing against the Plague, the Patient being put to Bed, well covered, and to made to Sweat upon it.

XVIII. The Cataplasme. The Herb, but more especially the Roots made into a Cataplasme, by beating in a Mortar, and to mixed with Hog's Lard, and applied, does eafe, diffuse, or allay Tumors or Swellings in any part. Made into a Mixture of Cataplasme with Honey, and applied to the Throat, it cures an Infeatious Cough.

XIX. The Diffiluted Water. It prevails against Stone, gravel, Sand, Stomach, and all Poppages of Urine, but is weak in respect to the Juice, Efficacy, and other more noble Preparations of the Plant, and therefore is only used as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the same.

XX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence, and against all other malign Fevers, as Purples, Spotted Fevers, Measles, Small Pox, and Fevers derived from the bringings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and others of like kind: It provokes Sweat greatly, and defends the patient after an admirable manner. Dose two, three, or four draughts in the Diffiluted Water, or rather in it.

XXI. The Acid Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, and if the Fever is very high or intense, is much the better Medicament; besides the Above destroys the Malignity much more powerfully. Dose to one drachm, or more, in the Diffiluted Water.

XXII. The Oil Tincture. In an extremity of the Strangury, this is the most powerful Preparation, being given to thirty drops, or more, in a dram of White Port Wine: It is powerful to diffuse Gripping Pains, and Torments of the Bowels, to facilitate the Birth, and bring away the Dead Child: It cures Convulsions, and Heals Wounds in the Body or Bowels.

XXIII. The Saline Tincture. It cleanses the Reins and Urinary Fissages, being taken to one dram, or more, in White Wine, but has not like the Oil Tincture. It digests humors, and provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women.

XXIV. The Diffiluted Oil of the Seed. It hits all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, Powder of the Seed, Decoction, Spirituous, Acid, and Oil Tinctures: and therefore may be given from eight drops to sixteen, being first dropped into Sugar, and then mixed with the Diffiluted Water, or some other fit Vehicle. It helps the Strangury upon the spot, cleanses the Reins of all Tartarous Materials, and all the other Urinary Parts, provokes the Terms, refills Vapors, and expels Spleen. Dose one or two spoonfuls in generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XXV. The Potestates to Powders. They have all the Virtues of the Oil, and are also more subtle and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken, being more easily mixed with Wine, or any other possible Liquor. Dose from two to four draughts.

XXVI. The Elixir. This is yet more excellent and noble than the Powders, being the Tincture of the Seed or Root extracted by the Solvent of the Potestates; by which you have all the noble parts of the Plant concentrated in one Medicament: and to has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, Powder, Tinctures, Oil, and Potestates, in a most pleasant solution. Dose one dram to two drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XXVII. The fixed Salt. It is Strongly Diuretick, strengthens the Stomach, being given in the Acid Tincture, mixed with the Diffiluted Water, or some other fit Vegetable. Being taken for some time in White Port Wine, it destroys all Preternatural Acids, in what part of the Body they are, and diffolves the Stone, if it is of a gritty, gritty, or bricke substance. The Dose is from a Scruple to half a dram, or two Scruples, Morning and Evening.

C H A P. CXVII.

Of CARAWAY.

T H E Name. It is called in Aramick, Kerss, Karssea, and Carv in Greek Καρυκ, in Latin, Coram, also Carvi, as the Apothecaries call it: Simon Serbi calls it Carabadian: it took its name from the Country of Caria, from whence it came: Some call it Corvine, some Carum, as in the Shops; and in English, Caraway.

II. The Kinds. We shall here enumerate but two Kinds: 1. Carvi communis, or our Common Caraway. 2. Carvi praegrans, Meadow Caraway.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root solid, firm, small, and long, somewhat like a Parsley, but with a more wrinkled Bark, and much hair, having a little hot, and quick taste, stronger than the Parsley.
The Virtues.

X. The Root. Parkinson says, that it is better Food than that of the Parsnip, and is pleasant, and commendable to the Stomach, helping Digestion.

XI. The Herb. Being dried, and made into Powder, and steeped upon moif and running Sores and Ulcers, it dries them up, and in short time alter heals them; it also heals Ribles in Childrens Feet.

XII. The Seed. It is used whole in Bread, Cakes, Apple Iyes and Puffies, to give a relish to them, and to add a remotick and warming Quality, in room of Spice, to be made into Comfits to correct the Wind in the Stomach. Being bruised, tvred, and laid hot in a Bag, or double Cloth, to the lower parts of the Belly, it relieves the Wind, and eases the pain of the Cholick.

XIII. The Juice of the Herb and Root. It is proper against Wind, and all cold Diffemers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Joints; gives ease in the Cholick, and gripping of the Guts, appeases Vapors, and Hysterick Fits, and provokes Urine. Doie two ounces in Wine.

XIV. The Efficac. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more efficacious in opening Obstru&ions of the Reins, Urinaries and Bladder, and expelling Phlegm matter from choy parts. It prevails against the Cholick, and all Diffemers of the Bowels proceeding from cold and moffurn.

XV. The Decoction of the Seed. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficac, and is very good for such as have the yellow Jaundice, and Virgins troubled with the Green-Icknels, and such as are daily afflicted with Wind in the Stomach and Bowels. It ought to be made in Wine, and Bowels be taken to half a pint at a time sweetened with White Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. Taken to one dram, daily Morning and Night, mixed with five Leafl Sugar, it has been found to sharpen the fight, to expel Wind, and help a bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, though they have been of a long standing. And by the constant use thereof, a periodick Cholick has been often cured.

XVII. The Caftaldfm. Made of the Powder of the Seed with White Bred and Sherry Wine, it difficures flambler Tumors or Swellings, eafe pain in any part proceeding from Cold, comforts and strengthens weak Limbs, and takes away the black and blow foops of Blows, Bruises, and the like. The same laid as hot or as can be endured to the lower parts of the Belly, gives eafe in the Cholick.

XVIII. The Dilufed Water of the whole Plant. It is only used as a Vehicle to convey Somnainic and Carminative Medicaments in, down into the Body.

XIX. The Spirituous Tinfure. It is good against Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Fainting, and Illness of the Stomach, ficknefs of Heart, swooning Fits, Convulsions, coldnefs and weaknefs of the Nerves, and all other Diffemers for which the Efficac is proper. The Dofe is half a fpoonful in
Chap. 118. *English Herbs.*

in a Glass of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, in all cold and moist Constitutions.

XX. The Acid Tinctoria. It admirably helps Diga-
tion, creates a good Stomach, repels Vapors, and is good against Fits of the Mother. Dofe thirty or forty drops in any Liquor the Patient drinks, or in a Glass of Wine two or three times a day.

XXI. The Oily Tinctoria. It is Diuretic, eases pains of the Back and Reins, being taken inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in any proper Vehicle, outwardly bathed upon the part, it gives ease in Pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cause, and is eminently good against Cramps in any part, Convolutions, and the Palies, if it be well applied

XXII. The Spirit drawn from the Seed. It revives
the Spirits, cheers the Heart, comforts Nature, preffes Melancholy, warms and strengthens a cold Stomach, and is good against Painting and Sweating Fits. Dofe half an ounce, or more, at a time, being dulcified, upon occasion.

XXIII. The Distilled Oil from the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, Decotion, Feaver Tinctures and Spirits, but much more powerful to all the Find purpofes and Intention. Dofe from eight to fifteen drops, drop by Sugar, and then diffolved in any proper Vehicle the Patient likes, and is also answerable to the Medicament in refilling the Distil.

XXIV. The Oils. They have all the Virtues of the Oil, but much more laber and penetrating, and more pleafant and wife to be taken by delicate and weak Stomachs. Dofe two or three drops in a Glass of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XXV. The Elixir. It provokes Urine, having all the Virtues of the Spirit, Tincture, Oil and Powers exalted and breaks the Stone, if it be cold and gritty, expelling Gravel, Sand and Turdus Matter from all the Urinary Vessels. It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleans the Blood from con-
suped Humors, and is commanded against the Ca-
thexia, or evil disposition of the whole Body, arifing from a cold, moist, and weak habit of the same, and therefore, in the going off of a Droppe, when the Bowels are much weakened, and the Bones of them extremely hurt, it fo comforfs and strengthens them, as to make the Body to withstand the return of the Difeafe, into which if the Patient should relapse, it is generally fatal. The Dofe is half a Spoonful in Sherry, Canary, or Madeira Wine.

C H A P. CXVIII. 

C E N T O R Y the Great.

I. *The Name.* It is called in Greek, *Cenamone,* in Latin, *Cenamone major.* In English, *Century* the Greater, or *Century* the Great.

II. The Kinds. There are four Kinds of this Century, 1. *Cenamone major vulgaris,* *Cenamone major* cold and moist Constitutions. 2. *Cenamone major alternus,* The Common Great Century. 3. *Cenamone major Americanum,* or Canadianum, *Cenamone folius Gynae,* *Cenamone Pyrenaicum,* The American Century, with Aridshock Leaves. 4. *Cenamone major latem,* The great yellow Century.

III. The Descriptions. The leaf of this has a Root which grows to be more than two feet long, and as large as a reasonable great Paracut-pot, blackish on the outside, and fomenting of a reddish yellow within, abiding many years, and sending forth fresh Leaves every Spring, those lying for the most part which are green all the Summer, which Leaves are many, large, long, and soft, deeply cut in the edges, of a pale green color on the upper side, and whitish underneath, without any thing of the great bitterness which is in the lesser Century, which is no Species of this Plant. The Stalk is long and round, and three or four feet high, divided at the top into many Branches, on which fland large, round, fey.

IV. The second Great Century has a Root growing to be as great or greater than the former, and black in the cut side, but yellowish within, yielding a yellowish red Juice, which is a little bitter, but more Aromatic than the former. From the head of this Root come forth many Leaves lying below upon the ground, which are long, and as large almost as the former, but without any jaggedness or division at all in them, yet deeply dented about the edges, and of a deep green color. The Stalk is round and great, but riper not up fo high as the other, doe, nor divides it self at the top, into so many Branches, but bearing only two or three Heads on a Stalk, which are fey, in the same manner, and in it fey like Thrums or Thrusty Flowers, of a pale yellow color, which being soft, there comes such like Seed in the heads, lying in a Vaux or Downy Subflance, and every one bordered in the same manner, but a little blacker.

V. The third, which is the American, or Floriditis Great Century, has a Root great and black on the cut side, but larger than the first, and of the biggest of two Knit. It has larger Leaves in the first, and more jagged, or cut deeply on the Edges.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

frequently resounding on Artichoke Leaf in the droop- fess of the Leaf, & some Felty Caryatids, given them nish and gray, as it was bowery underneath. The Stalk rises about a yard high, angled and bowery, having several smaller Leaves, and last topped, set there up, and by the top into some Branches, each bear- ing a few small Leaves, under the Heads, which are much greater, and more feant, with fruite prickis at their ends, like a little Wild Artichoke Head. The loft of Flowers, which are the Flowers, are more purplish than in the fist, and the Seeds are white, wrapped up in Dew in like manner.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Great Century, is a Root which grows in time to be greater than any of the former, having many Heads which shew forth new Leaves in the Spring, the old Leaves going away or dying upon the ground every year, which is wrinkled, and black on the out side, and yellowish within, full of a visous or flamy moisture, and striking deep into the ground, with some greater Branches, and a few small fibres. The new Leaves which this Root sends forth in its first year, are green and tender from the Root than the others, some of the lowest having fewer divisions in them, than some others of them have; but they which grow upon the Stalk, as also some of the other Branches, and very much divided into many parts, making every winged leaf to consist of fourteen or sixteen Leaves, the great rib in the middle between them being whitish, each for the most part for against another; at an end one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any dents on the edges, and of a whitish green color. The Stalks are manifet, round and strong, a little freked down length ways, each being divided into some other Branches, which bear feant Heads greater than any of the others, and larger spread then the others in the middle, of a delicate pale, but lovely yellow color, which continue in their glory and beauty for a long time, without decaying; but they seldom yield any Seed here with us in England, because that the feant Heads are so full of moisture (as is Hopkins) which binds the Seed to grow ripe therein, so if they are but a little pressed between the Fingers, there will slide out on all sides small clear drops of Water, amount of a Holly like Sweetwater, and that in use but at Noon-time of the Day, as Brahmin is pleased to say, but also at all other times of the Day, and may be for one only time and more, but often times, and even upon the tip of the Nose, and as long as the Flowers are free, and not yet withered, but when it perfects its Seed, it is not much unlike to the Seed of the second kind, but a little softer, bluer, and more shining.

VII. The Virtues. The first delights in a fit and fruitful Soil, and in Sunny Banks, full of Grass and herbs. The first and second grow upon the Alp, and Mount Baldar & Dofcordeis fifth, they grow plentifully in Lyrica, Felipontum, Arcadia, &c. The third grows upon the Pyrenean Hills, and upon Rocky Hills near Lisbon in Portugal, near the River Tagus. It has also been found to grow in America, upon the Ordinon Continent, near Canada, New England, Virginia, and parts adjacent to them. The fourth not far from Lisbon, near the Tagus, and al- so on Mount Baldar, as Passif's fifth: With us, they are only nourished up in Gardens, where they thrive, and flourish very well.

VIII. The Times. They all flower about the end of June, and to July, and the Roots may be gathered in Autumn. The American Salmone Flowers with us, because of the coldness of our Climate, nor does it live, unles with much care.

IX. The Edges. It is hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Altefrive, Albrigenus, Di- gatifice, Digestive, Incuravive, Amody, and Tran- mutacite, or Vultuary. It is dedicated to the Star of Altrude, Liber, Liver, Spleen, Reifs and Womb: It is Altrude, Spleen, and Altrude.

X. The Specification. It is a noble Wound Herb; Pity and Thoepolus set it down among the number of Panaceas, All-heals, or Wound Herbs, this Great Century, (belonging to the Llist of which in the next Chapter.) Pity, lib. 25. cap. 4. reciting the words of Thoepolus, says, that they were found out by Chiron the Centaur, and that from thence they were called Centauriae, and in cap. 6. he repeats and affirms again the same thing, and thereupon, he faith, they were both named Chronia, though in truth they, viz. the Greater and Smaller, are no Kin one to another, nor being Species of the same Genus, and so have no relation but only in name. It is reported, that Chiron was cured here with of a Wound in his Root, which was made with an Arrow, which fell upon it, when he was entertain- ting Hercules in his House, upon which it was called Chronia; or else from the curing of the Wounds of his Soldiers, for the which intention it is most excellent.


The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. Being taken to two or three ounces, or more, Morning and Evening, opens Obstru- tions of the Liver and Spleen, and prevails a- gainst the Dryple & Yellow Jaundice, Stops feett- ing of Blood, and is prevalent against Reapars, Cramps, and Plurifies, and for those who have an old and continued Cough, or are thirst Waxed, and can hardly draw their Breath.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, but more powerful to every Intention; besides which, this Preparation is profitable against Agues, eases the Cholick, and all Forms of Griping Pain, both of Belly and Worms. It is also a singular Tra- mutacite, for it heals all inward Wounds and Exco- tions of the Bowels, and outwardly applied to Wounds, running Soes and Ulcers, it digests, cleanses, dries, destroys, and heals Ulcers, and newly healing. Dole two or three ounces in a Glass of gene- rous Wine.

XIV. The Infusion. It is a weak thing compared with the former Preparation, yet being made of fresh Wine, it opens Obstru- tions of the Viscera, and is good against the Jaundice, pains of the Pleural, or Spleen in the Side. Dole four or five ounces Morning and Evening.

XV. The Decotion. It is something more power- ful than the Infusion, and is good for the same Diff- iculties which that and the Essence are good against. Sweeeted with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good against Weakness, Headknots, Obstru- tions of the Lungs, Thrombosis of Blood, and an Incurable Cough. It is good against the Strangury, or pitting by drops: and also as a Lotion, it cleanses Wounds and old Soes, and running Ulcers; and as a Grasaffin, it cleanses and heals Cancers and Ulcers in the Guts, Mouth and Throat, and Sore Throat half a Pint at a time, it expels the malignancy of Wounds made by the bit- tings or lings of Venerous Creatures. Droped into the Eyes it clears them, and sharpens the Eye- sight.

XVI. The Pouder. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decotion, being taken one dram, or dram and half at a time, Morning and Evening,
Chap. 119. English Herbs.

In Wine: leaves which, being stewed upon malt, running Sorts, is an emetic, dries, and heals them.

XVII. The Daffom. It heals Wounds at once or twice dressing: if they be cutted, it digests them, cleanses and healeth. Applied to foot, corrupted, rotten Sores, and old Ulcers, it digests them, cleanses, dries, and in an instant heals almost to a Miracle. Applied to the Gout, it draws the humor out through the pores of the skin, and so cures it.

XVIII. The Oatmuc. It is valuable, drying, and healing, good against burning, fealding, and fluxes of those Humors, which it reproves by virtue of its Astringency, the Sore, Ulcer or Wound, being first washed with the Juice or Essence: then the Pouder of the Root being stewed upon it, and afterwards pledges being dip in the Oatmuc, and laid over all, with a De Minus Emplifier upon that to hold it on: by this means desperate old and running Sores and Ulcers have been suddenly and effectually cured.

XIX. The Camphor. It is an excellent Anodyne and Diffusive, prevalent against allulent Tumors: if it is made up into a Perfpic with the Pouder of the Root, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, and educeth the Dead Child and After-Birth.

XX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against Convulsions, Lethargies, Palpits, Coughs, and Aches in the Limbs, as also in the Stomach and Belly, Colick, and all Dificulties of those parts proceeding from Wind: Let it be taken inwardly three times a day, from two to four in any proper Vessel; and outwardly, let it be bathed upon the part affected Morning and Evening, till health is recovered.

XXI. The Acid Tincture. It is good against Melancholy, and the Poison of Pusulent Fevers: is good against the bitings or stings of Venomous Creatures: opens Obstructions of the Lungs, helps against Coughs, Cold, rheums of Breast, Wheezing, Hoarinf, &c. being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine, as many drops at a time as may make the Liquid pleasingly fhall.

XXII. The Oily Tincture. It opens Obstructions of the reins, Ulcers and Bladder, is prevalent against the Scurvy, pains and weaknecfs in the back, being taken from ten to twenty or thirty drops in White Port Wine twice a Day, once Morning and Night, and withal being bathed well in upon the Spin Dors, or Back Bone.

XXIII. The whole Plant, as well Herbs as Root, is available in all sorts of Wounds, Sores and Ulcers, to digest, cleanse, dry, conglutinate, and heal them: and therefore are principal ingredients, and should be in all valuerly Ointments, Balms, Drinks, Lotions, and Injections, according to some of the above-mentioned Preparations, respectfully had to the parts afflicted, and the way and Method of Application or Exhibition, whether Inward or Outward.

CHAP. CXIX.

of CENTURY the Leffer.

I. The Names. It is called in Arabick, Kanzurion Sagos, and Cantaurion Sege, or Segar: in Greek, Kanzurion or Sargs: in Latin, Centaurion minus, & parum: in Eune, Centaurea, fabirjuga, from its Quality, Pot Terra, from its excessive bitterness, Desmoderex Syr, it was called Limnemus, and Phyl, Libdon, because it loves to grow in moist places. It is thought to be that Plant which Theophrastus called Leposphyum: in English, Century the Leffer, and Leffer Century.

II. The Kind. It is no Species of the Greater Century, nor claims any the least Kindred with it, having no Relation in any kind, but only in the name, and therefore is Genus or General Itself. It is in fold, as growing with us, viz. 1. Centaurium minus vulgare florae rubente, The Common Red Small Century. 2. Centaurium minus albo, White Flowered Century. 3. Centaurium minus luteum, Small yellow Century. 4. Centaurium minus luteum perfoliatum ramatum, Branched through-leafd Small yellow Century. 5. Centaurium minus luteum non ramum, Small yellow Century, not Branched. 6. Centaurium minimum intumae, The very small, or small leafed yellow Century.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

V. The third, which is the Small Yellow Century, is a little like to the second, and a little greater than it: the Leaves are also larger and broader, and broad at the bottom, but yet not so broad as to encompass the Stalk, as the next does: the Flowers are also a little greater, and yellow, which is the principal thing in which it differs from the last; and withal the whole Plant is not altogether so bitter.

VI. The fourth, which is the Through-leaved Century, has a root small and white, like the former, from whence comes some Leaves next the ground.

The fifth, which is in a Small Yellow Century not Branch'd, and differs not in Leaf or Flower from the fourth: the Stalk bears perfoliata Leaves, but spreads not themselves forth in Branches, as the former doth: it bears also but one only Flower at the top, which thing, together with its not being branch'd, makes it to be different, and among the finest of the perfoliata kind, the whole Plant is less bitter than the fifth.

VIII. The sixth, and footleaf of the Yellow Century differs very little from the fifth, or least describ'd Through-leaved Century, excepting in this, that it is wholly less in every part of it, and whereas the former bears but one Flower at the top of it, this bears two or three, and sometimes more, small Flowers at the top of every of its Branches.

IX. The Place. The fruit grows in great plenty throughout all England, in most Pastures and Grassy Fields; and indeed they are all of them found in many places of this Kingdom, but the first or common is almost every where, in Fields, Pastures and Woods, but that with the White Flowers is more sparingly to be had than the fifth. The fruit found growing in the South parts of Cornwall, in many Plantations, but particularly in that, formerly Captain Ather's, up Wandes River, about five Miles from Chardes Town: the third of those enumerated in this Chapter, grows in many places in Kent, as in a Field next unto that which was formerly Sir Francis Carew's House, at Bedlington near Croydon; and in a Field next beyond Southwark Church towards Gravesend, and in many other places, where also the other kinds are sometimes found.

X. The Times. They all flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after. They ought to be gathered in their flowering time: but some people out of a mere Superstitious, gather them between the two Leafings.

XI. The Qualities. They are generally hot and dry in the second Degree: but Gerard says, that our third, which is the fifth yellow Century, is hot and dry in the third Degree, and yet it is not so bitter as the fifth. They are all highly Emetic, Perforal, Heparatic, Splenatic, and Hypertick: they are noble Apertifives, and Antiperifives, Vomififes, Altematives, and Emmenagogueks.

XII. The Specifics. It is Antifebric, and good against Distempers of the Stomach.

Chap. 119. English Herbs.

The Virtues.

XIV. The liquid Juice. Being given from four to six ounces two hours before the coming of the First heat, and cures female Green Wounds, and in the same quantity Morning and Evening for some days it removes the Fl, and perfectly cures the Ague. It evacuates and carries off Cholerick and Grofs Humors, and prevents against the Sciatica: And yet with Doce- nes, I do not perceive that it has any tertifile Purging, or Cathartic quality, though in the mean- time, many things which are not purely Cathartick or Purging, are found to be very cleansing, and in pulling off themselves, carry many other Humors along with them.

XV. The Efficac. This has all the Virtues of the Juice; it opens Obstructions of the Gall, Liver, Spleen, Renais, Bladder, Kidneys, and the other Hypochondriack Melancholly, and the Yellow Jawndic; it eases Pains in the Sides, and hardness of the Spleen, making thin both Blood and Humors. It is as effectual against Fat as have the Droprie, or Green-Tinkets, because it strengthens the Stomach, and all the other Vifcers: I know some will not al- low to use the Droprie, but this I know, that if the Redropick Humors are carried off by other means, and the parts afflicted are once emptied of their Water, that if this Efficac be daily given, it fo strengthens the Bowels, that Diaperie returns no more. It kills Worms in the Belly, and dries up Rheums.

XVI. The Infusion in Wine. It cleanses grofs Hu- mors, and eases pains in the Hips, the Gout, and other like Diaperies proceeding from Tarraic Hu- mors: It is good in Agues, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and causes a good Appetite. It also prevails against Stitches, pains of the Sides, and other difficulties of the Person.

XVII. The Decocation. It has the Virtues of the Infusion, is good against Agues, Catarrhs, and the vehement pains of the Colick: It provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the Birth, whether dead or alive, very speedily. It drives away the pains of Mother, and causing an effectual Clean- ing after Delivery. It is good against the Rickets in Children, evacuates Tartar out of the Urinary Pultures, and expels the Foul and Gravel, hopp- ing the pallige of the Urine.

XVIII. The Powder. Taken to one dram in Wine, it gives eafe in the Colick, kills Worms in Chil- dren, and (as Papered to three times a day) is a wonderful good medicine against the Biting and poison of a Viper or Adder. Served upon molife, and running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries, and heals them.

XX. The Oil by Infusion or Bending. It is Ana- dys, eases the Spleen, and pains of the Mules, and is very effectual in all old pains of the Joints, and Limbs, as Gouts, Sciatica, Convulsions, Cramps, &c. proceeding from a Cold Cause. It is also a very good thing to assimone Women Breast which are fwo, hard, or pined, through Cold, or Curing of the Milk, or any other accident, as a blow, &c.

XX. The Quinacrin. It has the Virtues of the Oil, but is more strengthening and fanative: It cleanses, dries, and heals foul Ulcers, and other spreading Scabs of the Head, and to anoint the Back-beth and Jlocks in case of children, as have gotten the Rickets: It strengthens and gives eafe in pains of the Back, by anointing therewith.

XXI. The Balfam. It is an incomparable Val- uable, and cures simple Green Wounds at the first intention. If they are compoumed by bruising, and discansion of the flesh, it mift digests, then clean-

les, dyes, and heals them: It also cleanses foul and hard Ulcers, fills them up with Bath, and con- dures their lips. It heals old running sores, cleans- ing, incarnating and drying, and perfectly caring them, tho' Hollow, or Fideulous.

XXII. The Chalupinum, or film of the green Herb. It has the Virtues of the Balfam, but is an effectual thing for cleansing and healing purit Ulcers in what part soever, if duly applied three a day: washing the hollowed or folidous part also with an Expepped Juice of the Fls. with an

XXIII. The Diluted Water. It has the Virtues of the Infusion or Decocition, but is plasteranie, as being less bitter; but by too much, it is the lefts ef- feetuals: and is many times used as a Vehiculo, to convey other Preparations of the Herb in: It is laid to take away Tanning of the Skin, Sun-burn- ing, and other like difficulties.

XXIV. The Acid Tincture. It is excellent against Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other difficulties of the Worm. It strengthens a weak Stomach, relieves Vomiting, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, removing Jaundice and ficknefs. It is good against Poifon, as also all Purif, Malign, and Peltiffential Diffilues, being taken in all that the fick drinks from twenty to forty drops at a time, at least five or six times a day it takes away the malignity of the Diseases, particularly abates the pantil heat of the Fever, whether Continent, Continual or Contemperating.

XXV. The Oly Tincture. It carries off the yellow Jawndic, as also the Mortifick caufe of Ob- struction of the Reins and Ulcers by Urine: being given from one dram to two dramis, in a good draught of Cordials Pofter-drink, it has been known to cure Agues in more effectual than the Spiriti Dolli fhow be effectually beneate therewith, from the Verte- brae of the Neck almost to the Ance. Applied on the sides, it eases their Pains; and given inward, it gives eafe in the Colick. It can drive to a Woman in Labor from fifteen to thirty or forty drops, in some convenient Vehicle, it facilitates the Delivery, whe- ther alive or dead, and effectually brings away the After-birth.

XXVI. The Sulphur Tincture. It is good against foul Ulcers, and spreading Scabs of the Head, or other parts; takes away Contusious Deformities, as Tannings, Sun-burnings, Spots, Marks, scorf, Dand- rif, Morphew, and other like defects of the Skin: It being long applied, is said to remove Freckles, that of great continue.

XXVII. The Spiritus. It strengthens the Stomach wonderfully, clears the Heart, revives the Virtue, and fortifies the Universal Oconomy of Nature: it is good against Vomiting, and Indigestion, and causes a good Appetite to Food, makes a fresh and lively Contenance, and refreshes the Blood of the Bowels. It is a very good thing against Diarrheas, Dysenteries, Listeria, &c. and the Hepat- itick Plague, and gives eafe in an exquifite Colick, when sometimes many other things will not help. Dofe from one spoonful to two, in four parts Vehicle.

XXIX. The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XXIX. The Calftrium. It is made of the Liquid Juice, or Essence, mixt with an equal quantity of clarified Honey. Being put into the Eyes, four, five, or six times a day, it cleans them from Dimness, Mills or Clouds, or any thing which obfuscates or binders the sight; and if a little Spirit of Wine (about an eighth part) be added to it, it becomes profitable for sore, inflamed and running Eyes; it strengthens the weakened part, and powerfully stops the Fluxion. It also cleanses Ulcers in the Eyes, days, and heals them. And I was was informed by a very skilful Chirurgion, that he once cured a Fluted Labryntith therewith, by injecting it in, with a proper Syringe. This I am sure of, that it singularly cleanses, and drys hollow Ulcers in other parts of the Body, and discloses them to an effectual healing; and drys up moist Scabs, and other breakings out like Scurf or Morphea, though of long standing, if it is assiduously used, and applied for some time. Taken inwardly, from half an ounce to two ounces at a time, it prevails against Colds, Congs, Heartbeats, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other disfactions of the Lungs. Being thus continued for some considerable time, I have known it to cure Ulcers of the Lungs, the Patient drinking with it, new Milk warm, steeped with double refined Sugar, drinking no other Liquor, and wholly forbearing all Wines, and Mauled Drinks.

XXX. The Fixed Salt. It is highly Antifebritick and Diuretic. Diluted to one dram in the Diluted Water, and so drank, it carries off the Morbidcaut of all Fevers by Urine, and cleanses all the Urinary parts of Genet, Sand, and Tartar, lodged in them. It is also excellent good against the yellow Jaundice, and all Obftractions of the Liver, Splen, Reins, and Womb. It dissolves Choler in the Body, and calls it out by Urine: Take of this Salt half an ounce; of the distilled Water a pint mix and dilute. This cures Cutaneous Difeases, and takes off Freckles from the Face, if constantly used for some time; and also removes other deformities of the Skin.

XXXI. The Essential Salt. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, and may be given in all those cases from one dram to two or three drams at a time, in a glass of generous Wine, Morning and Evening. It is a great Stone-trick, and Sweeter of the Blood; a noble Antifebritick; and Kills Worms in Young or Old, being taken for some time. It is highly Traumatick, and therefore good to be taken Dietetically, by such as have Wounds and Ulcers about them.

CHAP. CXX.

Of CELANDINE.

The Name. It is called in Greek, Xanthion, Χανθιον; in Latin, Chelidonium, and Chelidonium majus, Hirondinaria major; In Aryan, Chelinion, Chel cow; and in English, Celandine, and Celandine the Greater. This latter name is given to it, because another Plant letfe which has the name of Celandine given to it, and is called the Lesser; and yet it has no Kin or Relation to it; and therefore for distinction sake this is called Celandine the Greater. It is also sometimes called Swallowwort, in answer to the latter name. The name is said to arise from Swallows curing the Eyes of their young ones when they were hurt, therewith; but as it is a thing wholy fabulous, we leave it.

II. The Kinde. It is two fold, 1. Chelidonia majus vulgare, Common Great Celandine. 2. Chelidonia majus vanillata, Chelidoniwm majus latifolium, Jagged Celandine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Great Celandine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Celandine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. The Description. Common Celandine has a Root somewhat great at the Head, shooting forth several other large Roots, with small reddish Fibres or Strings; Springing from them, the infide being yellow, and full of a yellow Juice; from this Root Springs...
Chap. 120. English Herbs. 169

up several tender, round, whitish, green Stalks, with larger Fruits than are ordinary in other Plants of like magnitude, like as it were knots, very brittle, and much preferred to the former Species. The Leaves, of a dark bluish green color on the upper side, like unto Columbines, and of a more pale bluish green underneath, full of a yellow Juice or Milk, which flows forth, when any part is broken, of a bitter Taste, and Hiring Smell. At the tops of the Branches, which are much divided, grow golden yellow Flowers, having four Leaves a piece, after which come small long, green, much bluish Acid therein.

IV. The Jagged Celandine, grows in its Roots and Stalks, and almost in all things else like unto the former, save that the Leaves are thinner, and the divisional branches, and more cut in on the edges; the Flowers are also of four Leaves a piece, and are of the same golden yellow color, but somewhat larger than the other, and are each of them cut into on the edges, as the green Leaves are, for which reason Clusius calls it, Caltha alternata laciniata. Here, as the other, by flooding its Seed, rises again before Winter, and so continues flowering the next Spring, and seeding in Summer.

V. The Plague. This herb is nourished up by many in Gardens, but is also found growing Wild in many places by old Wall sides, and by the Hedges and Way sides in untilled ground in several parts of this Kingdom. It belongs to the Family of the Buttercups, and the Common place of its growth being in Heath, it is extremely running forth. Here, this, as the other, by flooding its Seed, rises again before Winter, and so continues flowering the next Spring, and seeding in Summer.

VI. The Times. They both flower, all the Summer long, from the Month of April, and in the month after the Candles come to perfection, and yield ripe Seed.

VII. The Qualities. They are both hot and dry in the third Degree, and of an Ablative or Cleansing Faculty, and good for the Liver, and Hepatitis, Arthritis, and Acute andPhthisic.

VIII. The Specification. It is held to be a peculiar thing against the yellow Jaundice.

IX. The Preparations. You must have therefrom,

1. The liquid Juice.
2. The Essence.
3. The Extraction in Wine.
5. The Infusitate Juice.
6. The Distilled Water.
7. The Spirituous Tincture.
8. The Acid Tincture.
9. The Saline Tincture.
10. A Conopium.
11. A Mixture.

X. The liquid Juice. Being taken fasting from one ounce to two ounces mixed with a dram or two of Mustard, and a Glass of Wine, it is of singular use against the Plague or Pelticene, the Patient being laid to Sweat thereupon. The Juice dropped into the Eyes, cleanses them from Films, and Clouds which hinder the sight, more effectually if mixed with a little of the Distilled Water, to assit it. It is also to good purpose used in old running Sorens, and filthy and corroding Ulcers wherever, to hinder their malignity, and stop their running and festering, and to curate them the more quickly, often applied to Warts, Corns, Tettars, Ring-worms, or such other like spreading Sores, destroys their Acrid Ferment, and allates them.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions, and may be given in the same Dose in Wines. It opens Obstructions of the Gall, Bladder, Liver, and Spleen, and prevails against the Dropsie, and yellow Jaundice.

XII. The Distillation of the Herbs and Roots in Wines. You may boil with them a few Aniseeds also. It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Essence, but nor altogether fo powerful. You may then, and so is helpful against the Yellow Jaundice, and gargled in the Mouth eases the Tooth Ach.

XIII. The Powder of the Root. Put upon Aching Gums or Tooth, or upon a loofe or hollow Tooth, it will take the Pain presently, and as Authors say, quickly cause them to fall out. Via Graeco. The over Credulous may easily make a Tisay.

XIV. The Infusitate Juice. This is thought to be better for the Eyes than the liquid Juice, because many of the hard Particles by the Insipidation are Evaporated. You may diffuse it with a little Breast Milk, or Cows Milk, and so drop it into the Eyes, it is good against Clouds, Films, Blood-throat, Inflammations, Pearly, and other Difficulties of the Eyes.

XV. The Distilled Water. It is held to be a good thing to clean the Eye-fight, and taken with a little Mirthbrane or Peace Tincture, and Sweating thereon, it is good against Maligns and Pestidilential Difficulties, and may be used as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Essence, and is a singular good thing against cold and moist Dittemers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Liver and Womb. It prevails against Various Ulcers, Sores, Carbuncles, Piles, Fissures, Warts, Lacerations, Numbrums, and Concomitances of the Bowels. By the continual use of this Tincture for about six or seven Months, I know a Man of about thirty fix years, and thirty eight Years of Age, permeated of the Pacific. Dose one, two, or three drams at a time, Morning and Evening (and in very cold habits of Body, Morning, Noon, and Night) in a Glass of Modern, or other generous Wine. Thence, in Churns and Convolutions it would be good to bathe the parts affected therewith: and in Palls, to bathe those parts of the Back Bone, whose Vertebrae tend Nerves to the places afflicted.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Essence, and is indeed a powerful thing against all Malign and Pestidilential Fivers, for it actually destroys the malignity, and abates the heat of the Fever, it cleanses much, it is found of singular good use to take away discolorations, or defilements of the Skin.

XVIII. The Saline Tincture. It is good for those who are troubled with the Liver, or have old Sores in their Legs, or other parts of their Bodies: it also takes away Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurf, Morphew, black and blew Spots, and other discolorings of the Skin.

XIX. The Conopium. The Green Herb, with the Roots, being bruised, and made into a Conopium, with a little Oil of Camomile, and powder of Oriz Roots, and Zelitory, and applied hot to the Navel, it eases the Gripping pains of the Belly and Bowels, as also the pains of the Mother. And applied to the Left side takes away Stitches, and cures the pains of the Spine. Applied alo to Wombs, Breast, who have their Confinces too great a measure, it stops them, and gives great relief to discolorations of the Mammary parts.

XX. The Composition of the Acid Juice four ounces: Of Olive one ounce: lozenge of Sulphur or ounce and half: mix them. It cures the I itch, Morphew, Scurf or Dandruff, Foul Heads, discoloring of blowes or Wounds, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other like discolorings of the Skin, being applied therewith, Morning and Evening, for some time.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. CXXI.

OF CHARLOCK.

I. *The Name.* I do not find that this Plant was known to the Greeks, and so have no Greek name for it. It is called in Latin, *Rapistrum,* and in English, Charlock, Carlock, and Chadlock.

II. *The Kinds.* Some would have it to be a Species of the Wild Turnep, others of *Sinapis,* some of *Brysinum,* others refer them to the *Lampiferae* of Phytoferics: but it took its name *Rapistrum,* from which reason it was that some have called it Wild Turnep. But taking it as *Genus,* there are several kinds of them to be found in England, viz.: 1. *Rapistrum Commune,* Common Charlock. 2. *Rapistrum Sylvestre,* one *Arumum,* Wild, or Field Charlock: Attiobius calls it *Lampfina,* so also *Anguifolium,* *Lonicera,* *Lagado-nectis,* *Gerard* and *Gafiier,* in *Hortis.* *Fochaen* and *Turner* call it *Lepon,* *Bauhin.* *Rapistrum* *foe* *Itet.*

3. *Rapistrum alterum Arumum,* a Second Field Charlock, which is also called by all the former names. 4. *Rapistrum album Arctiolum,* White Field Charlock, which is the *Lampifera* of *Turner* and *Geoffrains,* who also calls it *Fidia Sylvestris.*

5. *Sinapis grecof* of *Trogus:* *Rapistrum flore* albo *Eruc* folio *Lollei,* *Armeria* *Tobiniana.* *Rapistrum* flore albo *filipes* *articularis* *Bauhinii.* 6. *Rapi-* *strum* *Anniferum* *Bankii,* One-Grained Charlock.

III. *The Description.* The fifth of these has flowers on the Roots with several fibres or filaments hanging at them, which perishes when the seed is ripe. From this Root rises Leaves admirable like to the *Rapum* *Sylvestre,* but taller, and smaller at the bottom, not jagged: among which rises a rough, slender, brittle, and somewhat hairy Stalk, a foot and half, or two feet high, having larger Leaves than the former, and somewhat jagged and Waved: The Stalk towards the top is divided into many Arms and Branches, on which do grow little yellowish Flowers, which make a great show, but sometimes they are found to be of a purple color, which being past there follows long Yeds, sharp towards the end, containing several flatish seeds, of a whitish yellow color.

IV. *The second,* has a Root long and white, which grows scantly when it runs up to Stalk and Seed, and perishes after Seed time. From which Root springs forth many long and broad rough Leaves, or Green, lying upon the ground round about the Root, somewhat deeply gashed on the edges, and round pointed: from among which rises one slender hairy Stalk, seldom many, branching from the middle upwards into many Arms, with their several Leaves on them to the tops, on which stand many yellow Flowers, having four or five Leaves a piece, which in a Hemp Land, or Corn Field make a mighty and glorious show: but such as the Owiners dispritte: after these Flowers are past, there follows long rough Yeds, not very slender, with divers round, small, reddish brown Seed therein, like unto Mustard Seed, but larger, as quick and sharp in taste, but more bitter than it.

V. *The third has a long Root,* with many Fibres at it, like the former, which dies every year, from whence spring up many large Leaves cut into, a little rough or hairy, but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper Leaves being whole edges. The Stalk rises up rough and hairy like the others, of about eighteen inches high, or more, spread out into many Branches, at the tops of which are a great number...
number of pale yellow flowers, which being puffed away, long pointed Pods follow, rough like the former, and with a few of desiccates in them, in which are contained little round, and also Albo-coloured, sometimes reddish Seed.

VI. The fourth has a Root small and long in some Plants, in others thicker and rounder, near to the bigens of a small long rooted Turnep, which is Annual, or perishing every Year: From this Root there comes forth several Leaves than in the former, but smaller and rougher, and in some little or nothing jagged, but in others more: The Stalks are rougher and lower than the others, which also spread forth into Branches towards the top, and on the tops of which grow the Flowers, not so many as in the Common, or second kind, nor yet altogether so great or so yellow, but either of a pale yellow, or more white, after which come forth smaller rough Pods, with few or Drisiform in them, in which are contained smaller, brownish Seed, nothing near so fiery or hot, as in the first or second kind: Of this kind also, some have been found with a purplish Flower.

VII. The fifth has a Root long and white, and somewhat Flavour, from whence spring forth its lower Leaves, which are somewhat large, thick, and hairy, of a very fresh green color, and its Stalks both edges at the bottom, but broader at the ends, where they are only covered: The Stalks also are a little rough and hairy, of about twelve or sixteen inches, or more, high, yet with a few few leaves as the last, but females, towards the top they branch forth into long spikes of golden yellow Flowers, the length of three, four, or five inches, which being black, there come in their places small, round, striped Seeds, with a little point at the end, containing in every one of them but one Seed, from whence came the same.

VIII. The sixth, which is the Water Charlock, has a Root long, rough, and full of strings, creeping and putting forth many Stalks, from whence comes forth Stalks of a Yard high, and sometimes more, with many Branches, fuculent and smooth, in respect to any of the roots, which are not with rough divided Leaves, deeply indented about the lower parts of the Leaf. The Flowers grow at top of the Branches in Umbels or Tyffs, sometimes of one color, and sometimes of another: The Seed Vells are short and small, containing in them small Seed.

IX. The Places. The first has been found growing in several places of England, as well as from Shore Fishing by Bethnal-Green to Hackney: The second, third, and fourth are found growing in Corn Fields, Hemp Lands, in Barren Grounds, and often by the Borders of Fields and Hedges, Bank-flys and Un-tilled Grounds, and in such like places: The fifth grows in many places of Germany, and with us is nourished up in Gardens. The sixth grows in moit Meadows, and Marsh Grounds, and in Water Ditches, and other plathy places.

X. The Times. They flower all April, and continue flowering till the Summer is far spent; and the Seed ripens in the mean time.

XI. The Qualities. The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree: Infomuch as some do make use of it instead of Mustard Seed, or mingle it thither. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Smorackick, Nephrick, and with a few of desiccates in them, in which Diuretick: Alterative, Parishick, Multificative, and Alexipharmick.

XII. The Specification. It opens the Obstructions of Brain and Nerves, and is good against the Palsies, weakness and trembling of the Nerves.


The Virtues.

XIV. The Oil by Expressions. It diffuses any cold Tumor, and exsudes pains proceeding from a cold Gaue, being anointed upon the part warm, and well rubbed in. It is of good use to make Soap virthial, instead of Oill Olive, and much exceeds Train or White Oil for that purpose, and where Butter and other Oill are wanting, it may serve to Fry with.

XV. The Emulsion. It is made of the Seed by grinding it with hot Water, in a Boul, with a Bolte, then filtering the Flumes through a Piece of Muslin: This liquid part being sometimes flufft up the Noffrits, as to its may come out again at the Mouth, purges the Head and Brain effectually, by the Noffrits, of cold, moist, and inveterate Humors, and by that means prevails against vehement and invertebrated Head-aches, proceeding from a cold cause, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Corns, Apoplexy, Epilep-try, Convulsions, Palsies, and other Difestutions of the Brain and Nerves. And I have known by often using of it, in some who have been Dim sighted, or almost Blind, and in others who have had a continual flux of Rheum into their Eyes, for some considerable time, that it has cleared the sight, diverted the Rheum, and strengthened the Eyes so admirably, as if they had never ailed anything at all.

XVI. The Sence. It is made as Mustard, and so to be used: It strengthens the Stomach, sharpen the Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: but it is nothing near so pleasant as Mustard; applied immediately upon a Corruption where the skin is not broken, it diffuses the Tumor, and prevents the affix of Humors to the part.

XVII. The Spirit. It is admirable against the Screev in a cold thirst of Body, it excites the Animal Spirits, and causes liveliness and cheerfulness in such as are Sleepy, Drowsie and Lethargick: and is indeed an excellent thing for men commonly to take of, who are Paralytick and Incontinent; for it dries up numbheads, tremblings, and other weakkles of the Nerves; more especially, if it is also bathed down along the Back-bone, and parts affected, Morning and Evening, and also taken from one dram to two drams, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in some convenient Antiparalytick, and Antispasmodick Vehicle.

XVIII. The Spiritous Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Spirit, and in some causes more effectual, being more Smorackick than that is, and being bathed upon any part afflicted with a cold Tumor or Swelling, or with cold and moist Humors, or with Rheumatick Pains proceeding from cold, it warms and comforts the Part, diffuses the Humors, and eases the Pains: mixed with White Wine, and used as an Eirhine, it purges the bowels, and expels Cold Phlegmatic Matter which offends it, causing Head-ach, Vertigo's, Drewminds, Lethargies, &c.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It is used chiefly outwardly, in Gouts from a cold cause, the same being admirable cafe. As also in Nervous, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palsies, in all which cases, it ought to be bathed all aloft upon the Back bone, from the Vertebra of the Neck, almost to the Ass, and this is to be repeated oftentimes, and well rubbed in both Morning and Evening, the pars af-

Z 2 teted,
felled are likewise to be bathed with the same. An
ointment upon a Nerve prick or hurt, it eases the
Pain and Anguish, and abates the Tumor, if any be
present.

XX. The Saline Tortilla. If given inwardly,
from half a dram to two drams, it opens Obstru-
cions of the Urinary parts, and of the Bowels; but
it is of greater use in outward Applications against
Tumors, Sun-burnings, Scarf, Morthew, Dandriff,
and other like Dehuminations of the Skin; for it
deliques after a regular manner, by rustion of its
Volatil Particles.

XXI. The Casparia. Made of the Green Herb,
but principally of the Seed, with the additio of a
quarter part of Mkhitrate, and so much Orce
powder as will bring it to a consistence, and applied
to cold furulent Tumors, it diffuses them; if Na-
ture designs the Tumor for breaking, it brings it to
more or less extent, and that in a little time,
because of its heat. If it is applied to the Gout, it
eases the Pain, and attracts the Morbidick Humor
through the Pores of the Skin, in manner of
Sweet.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of CHERRY Winter.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Σταφήλια
Staphelia; in Latin, Alkekengi, Hellicacba-
um, Salicina Hellicacbus Theophrasti, Vescorium
Pisum, Saxifraga quarta rubra Bruntelli, and Salu-
num Vescarium: In English, Winter Cherries.

II. The Kinds. Parikington says, it is one of the
kinds of Salica, or Night-shades, fix forth and
spoken of by Dioscorides and Galen, and one of the
two of Theophrasti. We make two Kinds there-
of; 1. Hellicabum five Alkekengi Vulgare, Our
Common Winter Cherry. 2. Hellicabum five Al-
kekengi Virginianae, The Virginian Winter Cherry.
There is another Plant, which some Authors have
joined with Winter Cherries, and called it,
Hellicabum Pergirenum, Vescorum Vescrum, and
Hellicabum Report, Winter Cherries Creeping,
as Tragia, Eufbeira, Gynher, Matrutilas, Bude-
ness, and others; but Corbis oppolcses, and it is
another Plant: Bambusus puts it among the
Peafs, as a kind thereof, and calls it Pismum Ves-
carum: Labbi thinks it to be the Syzygium Dief-
cardia, and calls it, Cor Indian, Pismum Indicum,
and Pismum Cordatum, for all which reasons,
being rather a Genus than a Berry, we have be-
orn to put it in this place: and so much the
more alo, because it is no Native or Planton of
our Countries, nor does it grow naturally, as some
think, in any Part of Europe.

III. The Description. Our Common Winter Cher-
ry has a running or creeping Root in the Ground,
and must not much unlike to the Roots of Witches
grape, running very far abroad under the upper crust
of the Earth, coming in greatly to encrease; it is
sometimes of the thickness of one little Finger, shoot-
ing forth at several joints, and in several places,
by which means it quickly fills a great piece of
Ground, from this Root rise up a Stalk two or
three feet high, round, fliender, Smooth, and some-
what reddish, reeling this way, and that way,
by reason of its weaknefs : upon which come forth
many broad and long green Leaves, not much uni-
to the kind of Common Nightshade, but larger:
that at the Joints adhere, and among which Leaves
come forth whitish flowers, conflating of five small
Lavory spots: In the middle of which Flower
there is a Berry, green at first, and red when it is
ripe, like almost in color and bigness to our Com-
mon Red Cherries (whence the English name,)
These Berries are enclosed in Skins, or Bladders,
of a pale reddish color. In the Berry is contained
a reddish Pulp, and the Seed lying in the same, which
are many, small, and flat, and of a pale yellow
color.

IV. The American kind, has a small Root spread-
ing under ground, but not so far, as the former, and
berries every Year. From this Root come forth
Branches with Leaves on the ground, scarcely ri-
Sing up so much as the other, seldom above eighteen
or twenty inches high, (which I observed when in
its perfeflion, and growing upon fertile ground,) but
the Branches are greater, as alfo are the Leaves,
and something more uneven about the edges of a
fruit, or deep green, almost of a Sea-green color: as
the Joints come forth the Flowers flanny, to wit, one,
at a place, and more towards the bottom than up-
wards (I this observed not, for I always found each
Plant very full of Fruit, almost from the bottom to
the very top;) but as they grow to the height of the
Branches, both Flowers and Fruit are rather smaller
than those which are below: the Flowers are
covered of five small subtilf Leavws, with a Circle
of red, or every Leaf is spotted Cretewife towards
their bottoms: the Flowers being full there follows
the Fruit, enclosed in a thin Skin or Bladder, of a
whitch, or pale greenolv color: and not full out so
large as the former. Within this Hobc or Ball is
contained the Berry, which never grows full out so
large as our English Winter Cherry, yet subtilly re-
cent, fills almoft the Bladder, in which it is contain-
ed: when the Cherry or Berry comes to its per-
tation, it is never red, but of a pale whitish green
color,
color, sometimes of an Amber color, or of a light
pale yellow, and sometimes a light which the Sun
has in midsummer, may have some faint streaks of red,
mixed with Amber-colored and pale yellowish green
colored. The Berry contains a Paup like the English,
but bluish yellow, or green, in which Paup is con-
tained the Seed, which is small and flat, like the other,
and of a whitish color.

V. The Places. The first grow by Hedge sides,
and old Walls, and about the Borders of Fields, in
moll and thinly places (this it may possibly do,
in several Southern Regions and Countries beyond
Sea) but with us it grows chiefly in Gardens.
The other grows Wild in English Plantations in Virginia.
I found it growing in a Plantation up Wando River in Carolina,
and in several other Plantations
of that Country, where it grew spontaneously, and that
in vast plenty. Parkinson makes mention
of a third kind of Wolf Inka Althoengis, which I take
to be the same with that before described, and differ-
ted from it only in largeness, and strength of its
Stalks, Branches and Berries, which I believe affords
only from the differing goodness of the Soil, they
being planted in different places, as I have
found them both growing on the same ground, but
which could not possibly take them to be two differing
Species of the same Genus.

VI. The Times. They Flower about the middle
or latter end of July, and the Fruit is ripe about
the latter end of August. In Carolina they Flower
sometime earlier.

VII. The Qualities. The Herb is cold and mollif in
the second Degree, not Aperitive : but the Ber-
ries are of the same Quality, and Opening 3, Drur-
tick, Nephritic, Alterative, and Lithontrippic.

VIII. The Specifications. They are peculiar against
Obstructions of the Reigns, Ureters, and Bladder,
and to help in the Stomach, Stone, Gravel, Sand,
and Tartarous matter, lodged in those Parts.

The Preparations. You may have them,
1. A Distilled Water from the Fruits or Leaves.
2. A Juice of the Fruit made with White Wine.
3. An Infusion or Decoction of the Berries.
4. A Distill'd Water.
5. A Powder of the Berries.
6. An Oil of the Root.
7. A Cataplasm of the Leaves or Fruit.

The Virtues.

X. The Distilled Water. It is Cooling and Dia-
retick: it may be distill'd from the Fruit or Leaves
with a little Milk. It may be drank from two ounces
to five or six, swathed with a little Sugar,
Morning and Evening, against the Stomach, heav-
ly of Urine, and all the Dilemmers of the Urinary
Parts.

XI. The Juice of the Fruits. It may be given
from one ounce to two, in a glass of White Port Wine,
against Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilages, or
what ever Rops the Urine in either Reigns, Ureters,
or Bladder : but it is not so powerful as the pow-
der.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction of the Berries in
White Wine, or Water. It opens the Urinary Parts,
and is an excellent thing against the Strangury, pro-
vokeing the Urine plentifully when it is stopped,
or grows hot, flux or painful in the passidge. It is
good to expel the Stone and Gravel out of the Reigns and
Bladder, helping (where it is composed of a gritty
Substance) to dissolve it, and to expel and
find it forth by Urine in form of Sand or Gravel.
It is good to cleanse toward Apoplexy, and
Uterus in the Urinary Parts, and to relieve such as
make a foul, thin, or fluxing Urine, or that gifts
Blood. It is probable also against the Jaundice,
by carrying off the Morbid Clint by Urine. Let
them take from four to eight ounces, Morning, Noon,
and Night: and to be continued as the Exigency of the
Disease requires.

XIII. The Distill'd Water. It is made of the Berries
put up into new Wine, when it is new made, that
working with the Berries therein, their Virtues may
be drawn forth into the Wine. Or because our
Country affords not new Wine in the Alay, you
may put them into new Beer, or Ale, as you list
them to Work, and also Tun them up therewith,
that they may easily Work with the same. The
proportion is two large handfuls, when green, to
a Gallon of Wine or Ale : and one large handful
well bruised when dry. This may be drank as ordi-
inary drink, but at least a Pint of it Morning,
Noon and Night. It has all the Virtues of the
Inflamation or Decoction.

XIV. The Powder. It is made of the dried Ber-
ries, in which the Seeds themselves are reduced into
a Powder. The Dose is from Half a Grain to half a
Drachm, Morning and Night, in a Glass of White
Port Wine. Or you may Infuse it in the fame
Wine, two ounces of the Powder to three Quarts of
Wine, letting it stand in a cool Digestion a Month
before hand, shaking the Bottle every day. When
you drink it, shake the Bottle, and pour it out thick
and thin together, and let the Patient take a quarter
of a Pint at a time, Powder and all, Morning and
Evening, and continue this course till he has found
the desired relief. This Powder, and thus taken,
is much more efficacious than either the Infusion,
Decoction, or Distill'd Water, and ought to be very much
valued of such as are troubled or afflicted with the
Stone, Strangury, or stoppage of Urine.

XV. The Oil of the Root. It is good against the
powerful Strokes of the Scorpius : this Oil being
applied, Parkinson says, it is powerfull to
fling out the venom of the Scorpius, and
that it be put to them, they will utterly booke
their strength.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is cooling, and powerful
to be applied to alay the heat of Inflammations, and
to ease pains coming from a cold cause.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Of CHERVIL. Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, καρβίζω
cherivl, and is thought to be χαρβίζω Thaerhi-
ζωι, 1 Th. 17, 7, translated by Gaza, Erthnabile;
in Latin, Cerifatn, and Chartifatn: in English,
Cervil.

II. The Kinds. It is threefold, 1. Garden, 2. Wild,
3. Tooth-pick Cervil. The Garden Cervil in three-
fold, 1. The Common Garden, called Cerifatn Se-
trium. 2. The Great Sweet Cervil, Sweet Cefy,
called Cerifatn magnum, mecryrhis. 3. The
Small Sweet Cervil, Small Sweet Cefy, called,
Myrrhus altera pone. The Wild we hail treat of

III. The Description. Garden Cervil acts a small
and large Root, which perishes every Year, and is rais-
ed up every Year, with Seed grown in the Spring,
as also in Autumn for Sowing. It rises up with
Stalks not a foot high, and in its Leaves much re-
sembles Parley, but after it is grown bigger, the
Leaves are very much cut in and jagged, somewhat
refers
Salmon’s Herbal.

Lib. 1.

Chervil.

V. The Small Sweet Chervil, (or Small Sweet Cilley) has a Root not like the former, but confilling of almost nothing but fibres, thick and sorted together; its Leaves, Stalks, and Umbels of Flowers differ not much from the last, excepting that they are every ways less. The Seed is long, smooth, small, and shaped like an Oxt, and in taste not much unlike that of Daucus Creticus.

VI. The Places. The two first grow in Gardens, and that almost throughout this whole Kingdom: The last is found in some parts of the Alps, as about Genoa, and other places, but with us in Gardens of Bosanf and hot as are curious of Plants.

VII. The Times. They Flower and Seed in May, and their Seed is ripe in July; and therefore are Sown again in the end of Summer.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree; Galingays in the second: Aperitive, Alteftive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretic, and Amody. It warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Stomach, is Pectoral, Nephritick and Hydrick: Alto Alterative, Achesipharmick and Spermagogenetic.

IX. The Specification. It is found by great experience to comfort the Stomach, and provoke Urine, even where it is flux.

X. The Preparation. You may have herefrom, 1. The Green Root. 2. The green Herb. 3. The green Seed. 4. The Distilled Water. 5. The Liquid Juice. 6. The Essence. 7. The Balsam, or Ointment. 8. The Roots Candied. 9. The Distillation of the Roots in Wine.

The Virtues.

XI. The green Root. Gerard says, they are excellent to be eaten in Sallet, being first boiled, and then dried up to the Table, as the Cook can tell bet, either with Butter and Vinegar, or Oil and Vinegar. They are good (says he) for old People which are Dull, and without Courage: they rejoice and comfort the Heart, Strengthen and provoke Lufh much.

XII. The green Leaves. They are very good, wholesome and pleasant, being eaten raw as a Sallet Herb with other Sallettes, giving the whole a little relift of Anisfeacks. Used as a Pot-herb, it is pleasant to the Stomach, and is used by the Dutch in a kind of Lobobilly or Hotchpoch, which they call Wermers.

XIII. The green Seed. Parkinfeon says, they are commendated, being put into a Sallet of green Herbs, and eaten with Oil and Vinegar, to strengthen the Agueil, and comfort a cold Stomach. Gerard says, that the green Seed eaten as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar, and Pepper, exceed all other Sallets by many Degrees, both in pleasantness of taste, firmness of smell, and wholesome for food, being good for a cold and weak Stomach.

XIV. The
Chap. 124. English Herbs.

XIV. The Distilled Water. Being drank to four or six ounces, it is good to dissolve congealed Blood, and provoke Urine.

XV. The Bitter Juice. It dissolves congealed Blood in the Stomach, Guts, Pleura, Lungs, Womb, or other Bowsels: it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones out of the Reins, Ulcers and Bladder: and provoketh alfo against the Pleurisy, very much comforting a weak, sick, and cold Stomach. Doft four ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, is good against Poyon, and the Venemous bitings of the Phalangium, as Doforis and Bith, is nutritive, and refirbes in Contagions: Being often taken it breeds Seed, and very much provokes Lust, and has restored Some who have been Impotent.

XVII. The Balsam and Ointment. They cure concinfed Wounds, and digge deep into them, if Conflint or Lacerated: Applied to filthy, flaking, and fo- did Ulcers, they digge, clean, dry, conglutinate, and heal admirably: and applied to the Gout, they ease the pain thereof, drawing forth the Morbid matter thro' the Pores of the Skin.

XVIII. The Candied Root. They are very good to warm, comfort and strengthen a cold, and weak Stomach, and excite Venus: In Porkfife Dayes, they are thought to be a good Preventative in the time of Plague.

XIX. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not all our fo powerful: It is good against the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures; is profitabe against the Phthick, and such as have an Imprecency, or are in a Mining Contagion. Doft, Morning and Night, from four to eight ounces.

C H A P. CXXIV.

OF CHERVIL WILD.

The Name. It is called in Greek Νααοτα, in Latin, Corfurifum, or Cher- falum Syphryfris; and in English, Wild Chervil.

II. The Kinds. This is the second Species of Corfurifum, and is threefold: 1. Chervifum Rume- bini, in Latin, Choreffyfum Syphryfris Vulpugi, Common Wild Chervil. 2. Aflisfrum Epizotramuros Edelz Co- fume, Small Hembock Chervil. 3. Cerifura alba Luflwnurs, Cerifura Ephysiris Camerarij, Wild Cilley.

III. The Decription. Wild Chervil has a white woodly Root, from which rise up about round it, round, red, and hairy Stalks, a yard long, or more, many times branched; and divided into the lower parts, which Stalks are not hollow, but full of Pith: towards the top they are divided into many Branches, which have on their tops Umbles of small and very fine white little Flowers, which being puffed away, are succeeded by longish Seeds. The Leaves are commonly parted into three parts, and each part again subdivided into six, which are falt against the edges, fift, hairy, and of a dark green, or reddish color.

IV. Small Henlock Chervil, has a Root small and white, which when it has perfified its Seed, perisheth every Year; from which rise up Stalks slender, hollow, fmall, not hairy, and falted exceeding the height of two feet. They are divided into several Branches, against the Leaves, fo that they spring out of them, as it were, of the Leaves, which carry many Umbles of small white Flowers; after which they have the Seeds, rough, furt, round, and long, about the bigness of a But, and growing one together. The Leaves are small, and finely cut or divided, as fife of Hemlock, but of a white color, and hairy.

V. Wild Cilley, has a Root very large, and divided into several parts, white, and spongy, of a plentiful things. It is, and with a hot and burning Effe: This Root, tho' the Seeds fade and perish, yet lives, and the Leaves are green all the Year. The Seeds, if they grow in good ground, come to be three or four feet high, are hollow, pointed, pretty thick, green, and much Saff, and the tree of the leaves many Branches, which have on their tops, Umbles of white Flowers, every flower consisting of five little Leaves, of which the bont is twice as big as the root, the two side ones left, the uppermost the left of all. The Leaves are large like those of Myrrhis, or Sweet Cilley, but of a dark green color, and those grown on the Tops of the Seeds, are commonly divided into three parts, and those again subdivided into several long sharp pointed and falt leaves, like those in Sweet Cilley, the Seeds are lengths, round, sharp pointed, black and shining. This Plant may very well be called Wild Cilley, for that it so much resembles the Garden Sweet Cilley, not only in its form, but, as Authors believe, in its Virtues too.

VI. The Places. The first grows almost everywhere in every Hedge, and by every Hedge side. The second, about Mud Walls, High Ways, and fish like places, about London, and many other parts of the Kingdom; it is but a small Plant. The third is found very commonly in all places, especially where the ground is moist and flat, in Meadows, Orchards, and the like.

VII. The Times. The first flowers in June and July, and the Seed ripens in the mean Summer, or
not long after. The second comes up in March, 
Howsers in May, and its Seed ripens in June. In 
Italy they eat the young Leaves in Salads, and call 
it Wild Chervil. The third flowers also in May 
and June, and its Seed ripens in the mean Summer, 
or not long after.

VIII The Qualities, Specification, Preparations 
and Preparers, are laid to be the same with the Gar- 
don Chervils, to which I refer you. Parkinson says, 
that Wild Chervil will help to dissolve any Tumor 
or Swelling, and that in any part of the Body, as 
also to take away the spots and marks in the Fleth 
and Skin, proceeding from Congelated Blood, by 
huttles or blows, in a short time, by applying it 
(britersf I flappdr) to the place.

X. A Catalogue of the green Herbs and Rents. 
I once knew a Man who had been for a long time, 
even for many years, afflicted with the Croup ; so 
that sometimes for four, five or six Months toge- 
ther he could neither go nor stand, which put him 
so much out of heart, as to think himself past all 
care. A Beggar Woman going by, and begging at 
the Door, at such time as the Sarsaparilla was upon 
him, and understanding by some Difficulties the 
Mutter's illness, told them she would cure him, 
the advised him to apply a Poltice of green Wild 
Chervil to the parts affected, and to renew it as of- 
en as he found need; (feeding to him also at the 
same time some of the Herbs, that he might know 
it;) he did so, following exactly the Begger Wo- 
mans advice, and he had in a little time, care, and in 
less than a Month time a perfect Cure. If at any 
time afterwards he found any Cribbling Pain, in 
the same parts, or in any other, he had still recourse 
to the same remedy, and avar'd upon his faithful- 
ful word, that he never apply'd this Cataplaun in 
 vain.

C H A P. CXXV.

Of CHERVIL Tooth-pick.

I. T H E Name. It is called in Greek, Τρύγδας: 
In Latin, Gingidium, and Bucata: In En- 
fh, Tooth-pick Chervil, and Strange Chervil. The 
Syrians call it Vignaga, as Romanius Sith.

II. The Kinds. There are three principal kinds, 
1. Gingidium verum, five Syriacum Discordia, Sy- 
rian Tooth-pick Chervil, called in that Language 
Vignaga. 2. Gingidium Hippunicum Mattthii, The 
Spainish kind. 3. Gingidium Chersoli, Iacis Ta- 
herusianum, Tooth-pick Chervil, with Chervil 
Leaves.

III. The Descriptions. The fifth has a Root almost 
like a Carrot Root, not great, but long, white and 
woodly, perishing every Year after Seed-time, which 
is in the same Year it is Sown, or efe Springing up, 
and not blossing up into Stalks for Seed, it will at- 
hide a Winter: from this Root it grows up with an 
upright Stalk, somewhat rough, branching forth from 
the very ground almeft, on which are few Stalks of 
fine Cut Leaves, fewer than Female, especially thofe 
of the Stalks and Branches, for the leafs are a lit- 
tle broader. At the tops of the Branches grow broad 
Leaves of white Flowers, somewhat puripifh in the 
middle, which Umbels before they flower, hang down 
their Heads, and after the Flower are pruf, the Um- 
bels do conftant, or draw themfelves rounder, the 
outside Leaf is broader than the middle, which 
then is fo {Hott, that it repreffent a Birds Nef, 
something like to the Umbels of the Wild Carrot. 
The Flowers being puf, there succeeds a great pro-

CHAP. CXXV.

Of CHERVIL Tooth-pick.

I. T H E Name. It is called in Greek, Τρύγδας: 
In Latin, Gingidium, and Bucata: In En-
lish, Tooth-pick Chervil, and Strange Chervil. The 
Syrians call it Vignaga, as Romanius Sith.

II. The Kinds. There are three principal kinds, 
1. Gingidium verum, five Syriacum Discordia, Sy- 
rian Tooth-pick Chervil, called in that Language 
Vignaga. 2. Gingidium Hippunicum Mattthii, The 
Spainish kind. 3. Gingidium Chersoli, Iacis Ta-
herusianum, Tooth-pick Chervil, with Chervil 
Leaves.

III. The Descriptions. The fifth has a Root almost 
like a Carrot Root, not great, but long, white and 
woodly, perishing every Year after Seed-time, which 
is in the same Year it is Sown, or efe Springing up, 
and not blossing up into Stalks for Seed, it will at-
hide a Winter: from this Root it grows up with an 
upright Stalk, somewhat rough, branching forth from 
the very ground almeft, on which are few Stalks of 
fine Cut Leaves, fewer than Female, especially thofe 
of the Stalks and Branches, for the leafs are a lit-
tle broader. At the tops of the Branches grow broad 
Leaves of white Flowers, somewhat puripifh in the 
middle, which Umbels before they flower, hang down 
their Heads, and after the Flower are pruf, the Um-
bels do conftant, or draw themfelves rounder, the 
outside Leaf is broader than the middle, which 
then is fo {Hott, that it repreffent a Birds Nef, 
something like to the Umbels of the Wild Carrot. 
The Flowers being puf, there succeeds a great pro-

IV. The Spanish Kind, has a Root long and white, 
from whence rises up a Stalk higher than the pruf 
Syrian kind, and is every ways greater, as to the 
whole,
Chap. 126.  English Herbs.  

whole, but the stalk is more slender than it, and the leaves more tender at the joints, thicker, and more finely cut at the edges, on which stand large Umbels of white Flowers, divided into many parts, and standing upon long stalks, which when the seed grows ripe and hard, being long and slender, will sever very well for Tooth-pickers. Gerard says, that in the North, where the Lathyrus is more bitter, it is like unto Wild Carrots, founding that the leaves are somewhat finer cut, and jagged, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all, of a reasonable good Smell, and a bitter Taste, among which rise also bulbous radders, or spoby Tufts, like thoe of the Wild Carrot or Bids Neft, which are closely drawn together, when the seed is ripe, at what time the sharp Neddles are divided into small paricles, that are all white, and finer, and for which purpose they very well serve, and from thence came the English name.

V. The third kind has a Root long, white, and bitterish, from which spring up divers Stalks of winged Leaves, very like unto the Common or Ordinary Garden Chervil, but not divided into so many parts: the stalk is round, frayed, and blackelish, about a foot and half high, with Tasts and Leaves like the others. The Umbels of white Flowers, are encompassed about with smaller and finer cut Leaves, when the flowers are full, the Umbel is covered together, which are clumsy, and in which lies small Seed.

VI. The Places. They all grow in Syria; the second in Spaine plentifully: but with us they are only nourished up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in October, but with us they flower late, and therefore the Seed is much later; so that if the Year is not hot and kindly, the Seed will freely ripen, or come to perfection with us.

VIII. The Qualities. They are fit to be temperate in respect of heat or cold, and dry in the end of May and June. They being of a double Degree, are Digestive, Salutary, and Alternative. They are more used as Nutritian than Medicine, both in former times and now, for Discommodies and Girden say more concerning their Edible Properties, being eaten raw or boiled, or otherwiseways ordered, according to several Mens liking, for that they are bitterish, and a little Siprick, and to the more welcome and agreeable to the Stomach: But Gerard says, that they are rather Medicinal and Nutritive, for that though they may have a temperate Quality, as to heat and cold, yet that they have a manifest bitterness and affringency, by which properties, though they may be very agreeable to the Stomach, yet they are more of the Nature of a Medicine, than of Food; for that by those Properties, they cleanse and dry up the moist Humors, which by superabounding, may offend the Stomach, and by it the Liver, and other parts.

IX. The Specification. Before strengthening the Stomach, as aforesaid, they are proper against Difficulties of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to provoke Urine.

X. The Preparation. You may have threetherein, 1. The Juice. 2. The Essence. 3. The Decoction in Wine. 4. The Spicy Perfume. 5. The Acid Tincture. 6. The Wine Tincture. 7. The Quale on which the Seed does grow.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquor Juice. It is good against Vomitings, and strengthens the Stomach; it provokes Urine, and expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins and bladder. The Dose is three or four ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XII. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but strengthens the Stomach more, and is without more Disturcan. Dose three or four ounces in White Port Wine.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. It is an admirable Stomachick, and being drunk to fix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, it opens Obstructions, and cleanses the Reins and Urinary parts of Sand, Gravel, small Stones, and Turbatures Siame lodged in those parts, but it is not full out so powerful as the Essence.

XIV. The Spirituall Tincture. It strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, clears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and conforms Universal Nature. Dose a Spoonful at a time.

XV. The Acid Tincture. It drops Vomitings, cures the Stomach of Tarat, and Vikodity, ass a good Appetite, and helps Wheezing, Hoofticks, and thornses of Breath.

XVI. The Oily Tincture. It is Nephritick and Disturcan, cleanses the Reins and Bladdar, and so is good against Stone and Strangury. Dose twenty or thirty Drops in White Port Wine.

XVII. The Quale, Needle, or Tooth-pickers. They serve to pick and cleanse the Teeth, and with Genius any thing sticking in them, which they do without any hurt to them, and leave a good bleat in the Mouth.

C H A P. C X I V I .

O F C H I L C H I L S C R I A L L S. Annual.

1. T H E Names. I do not find that it has any Greek name: The Latin call it Lathyrus, which is a kind of Pea, and differs from Lathyra, Square: we in English call it Chickling.

Salmon's Herbal. 55. Lib. I.

Chap. CXXVII. Of Chickweed Common.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀνθίς. In Latin, Alpinum; in English, Chickweed.

II. The Kind. There are three principal kinds,

1. Anthis tardus, Alpinum, Common Chickweed. 2. Anthis tenuis, Alpinum squamatis, Water or Marsh Chickweed, of which in the next Chapter. 3. Anthis mollis, Barbula Chickweed, of which we shall treat in Chap. III. Of the common kind, there is 1. Alpinum mollis, Lactu-
III. The Descriptions. The first has a white thready Root, small, and consisting of several little fibres like hairs, from whence rise up Stalks a foot or foot and half high, and sometimes higher, a great many from one Root, long, and round, slender, full of Joints, with two Leaves growing out of every Joint, almost as large, and as long or longer than Pelitory Leaves, in which they are very like in shape or form, but smooth, without any hairs or downiness, and of a light green color. The Stalks are somewhat clear, and as it were perfumed, or transparent, and about the joints they are often of a very light red color. The Flowers are at the tops of the Branches, being white, and consisting of six Leafy Spikes, standing in long green Husks, not much unlike to the Flowers of Stitchwort, but lesser. Which being pell, in their places succeed long Knops, or Seed Pockets, but not great, containing within them small yellowish Seeds.

IV. The second has a Root white, and full also of little fibres, from whence spring many Stalks or Branches, as in the former, which for the most part rise upon the ground, the Stalks are small, round, long, slender, brittle, or very tender, and jointed, from which slender Branches spring Leaves, rejoicing the precedent, but much finer, as is likewise the whole Plant, which in no respect attains to the greatness of the former; the Flowers are also in like manner white and small, standing in like fashioned green long Husks, which being pell, the said Husks or Knops contain small yellowish Seeds.

V. The third has a Root which is white and long, creeping much under ground, and growing forth in divers places every year new plants, the old dying away every year; from this root come forth many flexible Branches full of Joints, rising higher than a Man, if it stands by higher or other things, where it may take hold, otherwise, through meadows, they lie upon the ground, and so from not so long or tall. At every one of the Joints stand two Leaves, one against another, much like to the Common Great Chickweed Leaves, but larger, and coming somewhat near to those of Pellitory of the Wall, and of a fresh green color. As the Turf rises, on both sides of the Stalks come forth other Branches, jointed and set with the like fashioned Leaves in the same manner, and at the ends of them large, green, round Heads, ending in fine points, with white Flowers growing out of them, consisting of five, and sometimes of six white Leaves opposite, cut in at the ends, as in which Heads, after the Flowers are pell, small and round Heads, like Berries, green at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, containing within them many flat, blackish, purple Seeds. This Plant has but one herby taste, like to the Common Chickweeds, and therefore the Learned Botanists refer it to them.

VI. The Places. The first grows almost every where throughout England, by Highways and Ditch sides, in moist and watry places, especially if the Earth is rich. The second is found also in many of the like places, as also in Gardens, where many times it is a most pernicious Weed. The third, Clumsy Fays, grows in several Places of Spain and Germany, as also in Flanders and England, as Peru and Label Fay, Parthenia Fay, that he had sometimes found it by Hedge sides in our own Land.

VII. The Times. Chickweed is mostly green in Winter, they Flower in Spring and Summer, and their Seed is ripe in June and July.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and moist in the second Degree: Emetic, Astringent, Analyst, and Alterative; Common and Orthisia Fays, they are without any Astringent Quality.

IX. The Specifics. The Juice is peculiar against the inflammation called St. Anthony's Fire.
Salmon's Herbal

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It is very Cooling and Emollient, without any binding property. Galen and others say, that it has the Virtues of Petallony of the Wall, but that it does, however it is commonly found to be as effectual as Purslane to all the purposes whereunto that serves, except for Meat or Salting only. Applied with Cloths or Spunges dipped therein, to the Region of the Liver, and as they dry, to have beech applied, does wonderfully attempt the heat of the Liver. The same also is effectual for all hot Apoplexy and Tumours whatsoever, and is used in Spain in Lyons face, or Stomach, and the like, as also for all redness of the Faces, head and the like. Use it twice in an Ointment with Land. It is good for all heat and redness of the Eyes, being dropped into them, also put into the ears warm, it eases their pain proceeding from a hot cataract. The Piles bathed, or touched therewith, it shares their pains, and takes away their heat and sharpness, and eases all other pains of the Body proceeding from heat and sharpness of Humors. It is good against hot and virulent Sores and Ulcers in the Privy Parts, Lungs, or elsewhere, they being often washed therewith.

XII. The Essence. It cools inflammations of the Lungs, without any binding property, and takes away the heat of the Stomach and Liver, breaking out into the Lips, caueth Appetite, being loath thereunto, is prevalent against Head and Fevers, as also the heart and pain in the Back, and the sharpness and fulness of Urine. Doth from one to two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but much less effectual, and may be used as a Vehicle to take the Essence in.

XIV. The Oil. Made by boiling the Herb in Oil Olive, till it is crisp, and upgrading it three or four times with fresh Herbs, it heals all Loes, Ulcers, Wounds, Putres, Sore, and the like, and being anointed upon the hands up Sinews, it extends them, eases their pains, and makes them pliable again.

XV. The Compound Oil. Take green Chickweed, fresh Red Rose Leaves, each of two handfuls: Oil of Terebines, two pounds:可用 oil, and Brain out: repeat this boiling with fresh Chickweed, and Red Rose Leaves, twice or three times: Brain out, and keep it for use. Being anointed warm, and well rubbed upon Sinews which are strained, it is a most excellent tincture: Let it be used Morning and Evening, and in a little time the Patient will be cured.

XVI. The Virtues of the Althea Bacifera. Some Authors say, that it is no less useful to be eaten than the apple Nightshade; but others say, of the Cucubuln Plants otherwise, and that if the Leaves thereof be beaten with home Vinegar, and applied to the place flung with Scorpions or Serpents, it helps them: And that the Juice thereof, taken, with twice as much honied Wine, it eases the pains of the Back and Loes, also the Headache (from a hot cataract) if it is applied with Rose Water to the Forehead and Temples: and that being bound to Wess or Kernels, or they bathed often with its Juice, it dissolves them.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of CHICKWEED, Water.

THE Name. It is called in Greek, "Arum aquatica". In Latin, Althae Aquatica: And in English, Water Chickweed.

II. The Kinds. It is fivefold. 1. Althae acaulina, The Greater Water Chickweed. 2. Althae acaulina minor, The lesser Water Chickweed. 3. Althae acaulina minor, & fertilissima Buxhorni, The medicinal Water Chickweed. 4. Althae acaulina aquatica, Althae acaulina, Sea Chickweed: Label calis in, Hippocastanum, Cataplasms. 5. Althae umbellata, flore Cornace, Upright Chickweed. There is another which some account a Sea Chickweed, viz. Althae Poliflorus minor folio oblongo, which others more properly call, Portulaca marina, sea Purslane, and under that Title you will find it.

III. The Description. The first of these has a creeping Root, flowering out with diverse Flowers, very long, and of the thicknesse of a Wheat Straw, not much unlike to the Roots of Quitch-grais, from whence rise up divers upright Stalks, slender, and jointed from the bottom to the top, set with very large sharp pointed Leaves, standing by pairs at cer- tain distances, somewhat like those of Petallony of the Wall. At the tops of the Stalks grow small white Flowers, like to the other Chickweeds, or like to Stitchworth, but finer, having many small and point- ed Leaves in each flower, after which come small whiteish yellow Seeds.

IV. The second of these has a bushy fibrous Root, from whence several weak and tender Stalks rise up, jointed like the former, and with Leaves at the fronts, or in the other, not much unlike in shape and...
and higheft in the Leffler Chickweed, in the former Chapter. The Stalks rise up fometimes to be a part high, fmall of Branches, and fmall fong Loaves on fome, of a pule green Color. The Leaves are many, which at the tops of the Branches are fmall and white, confifting of fome Leaves apiece, after which follow in Clafks fmall yellowifh Seeds.

Smaller Water Chick weed

Sea chick weed.

VII. The fifth has a Root white and long, with fome fibres thereof, from whence rife up for the moft part fveral upright Stalks or Branches, jointed in feveral places, and divets fmall Leaves growing thereon at the manfпод Joint, fomewhat divided like unto Leaves of Rue, and a little refmbling a Trefoil Leaf: at the tops of the Jointes come forth fmall blew Flowers, confiftting of four Leaves apiece: which being put away, there appears fmall round Chickweed like Heads or Husks, with fmall Seed therin.

VIII. The Places. The fithfe, and the fifth, are found to grow in or near Waters, and Wamy places in moft Parms of England. The Serpillifolias may be found in Wamy places, between Ch damping Heath and Towing, and between Kentifh-Town and Hofted. And the fourth grows near the Sea Shore, and in Salt Marshy places, upon feral Coeffs of this Kingdom.

IX. The Time. Their Flowering time is in the heat of Sumfer, and their Seed ripe in the mean Season, and in a little time after.

X. The Qualites, Specification, Proportion and Virtues, are the fame with thofe in the former Chapter, to which we refer you.
CHAP. CXXIX.

OF CHICKWEED, Bastard.

I. Its Name. It is called in Greek, "Aiwro Todota", in Latin, "Althae mollis", and in English, "Bastard Chickweed".

II. The Kinds. There are many kinds hereof, but these following are chief.

1. Althae foliis falvatis in Veronica, Speedwell Chickweed.
2. Althae foliis ovatis, Germander Chickweed.
3. Althae sparsa prior Valerii, Alfina sole bedecta minor, Ivy-leaved Chickweed.
4. Althae herbae foliis undulatis major, Hairy Chickweed, with Hollow Far Leaves.
5. Althae Virosa, Clemmy Chickweed.
6. Althae Petrosa, Stone or Rock Chickweed.
7. Althae ficatissima, River Chickweed.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a small and thread-like Root, which penetrates not in the Winter, from whence many Branches spring up, and spread abroad, full of small and soft round Leaves, set in couples or pairs, very like to those of Veronica, or Paul Boeoni, called Speedwell, but not like to Haxine or Rhodin of any kind. The Flowers grow at the joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Branches upwards, being very small, made of five blue Leaves, after which come small flat Seed Vesels like Bouches, in which is contained small round yellowish Seed.

IV. The second has a small long Root, full of many fibers or threads, which continue all the Winter, from which come forth several small weak Branches, spreading upon the ground, three or four inches long, set with small and fourteen round Leaves, which are denoted by the edges, and parted at the ends, flaring by simple one against another: as the joints whereof towards the tops, come forth small blue Flowers, and sometimes white, consisting of five round pointed Leaves, after which succeed small round Seed Vesels, two always joined together, having small round Seed within them.

V. The third or Ivy-leaved Chickweed, has a small and thread-like Root, from whence rise up hairy slender Stalks or Branches, many of which spread themselves upon the ground, set with two Leaves at a joint, hairy and Ivy-like, but nothing so large. The Leaves, says Gerard, resemble the back of a Bee when it flies. The Flowers grow at the tops,
VIII. The sixth, or Stone Chickweed, has a small and slender Root, which sends forth many small and upright Branches, thick set, which is intermixed one with another, that the whole Plant (which is indeed but a small Herb) seems like unto a small Bush. The Leaves are small and pointed, and the Flowers small and white, like the other Small Chickweeds. Which Kind was called, in the old time, Scurrilum; and which is grown in many places, like unto Cocksfoot, in which the Seed, (which is very small) is contained.

IX. The seventh is a Broad kind of Chickweed, growing by River sides, &c. in yearly fashion: Plant, but has an admirable thick white Root, like a Huf-fock, made up of a vast number of fibrous or thread-like strings, from whence rise up many slender Branches, stretching or reeling along the Stream, upon which grow long, Linear, having a long white Kid, upon which grows on each side thereof a great number of other slender Leaves, like those of Lenthils, or the Wild Verch. The Flowers grow at the tips of the Stalks, which are flat and white, after which comes in hoary Heads, a small Seed.

X. The Places. The sixth grows on Mountains, and in Stoney and Rocky places: the fourth grows in Rivers: the others grow in Fields, as well by Land, as by Water, and by Way Sides, &c.

XI. The Times. They do in Flower in Summer, form in the latter end of May, and some in June and July, some earlie, and some later than others; and their Seed is ripe quickly after, but the fourth or hoary Chickweed Flowers not till Autumn.

XII. The Qualities; Specifications, Preparation, and Uses. Authors affirm to be the common Chickweed, to which you are referred, and therefore we shall pay no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CXXX

OF CINKFOIL.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Επιστανσα. In Latin, Pentaphyllum, and Quinquae-
folium, a numero foliorum: In English, Cinkfoil, and Five-leaved Grass.

II. The Kinds. Authors make at least seven Kinds, or more, many of which grow not in Eng-land, nor any place belonging to our Territories: The most usual with us are, 1. Pentaphyllum Vulgarum, Our most Common Cinkfoil. 2. Pentaphyllum majus album Vulgarem, The Greater Com-
mon white Cinkfoil. 3. Pentaphyllum magnum furo
lates vel albo. The Great Common Cinkfoil with a white or yellow Flower. 4. Pentaphyllum rubrum Patulaire, Red Marth Cinkfoil. 5. Pentaphyllum fo-
pinum Patellare facie, Low Silver-weed Cinkfoil. 6. Pentaphyllum maculatum reperit majus & minorum. The Greater and Lesser creeping hoary Cinkfoil. 7. Pentaphyllum rubrum majus & minus. The Greater and Lesser Upright Cinkfoil. The first of these is called generally by all, Pentaphyllum, or Quinquaefolium vulgare, and Quinquaefolium majus reperit Bahiana, Common Cinkfoil. The second, Quinquaefolium album, and Quinquaefolium album majus alterum Bahiana. The third is called, Quinquaefolium album majus confec-
tum Bahiana.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root of a blackish brown color, very rarely so large as one's little Finger, but growing long, with several Filaments springing from it, and by which small strings it quickly spreads over the place it grows on: from this Root rises up several weak Stalks, lying on, spreading and creeping on the Earth, with long fore-
der Branches, or Strings, like to the Strawberry Plant, which take root again, and shoot forth many Leaves. These Leaves are five in number, (sometimes seven, though but rarely;) long, finely dissected about the edges, and ending in a pretty sharp point, somewhat hard, and of a lightish green color. The Stalks are slender, bearing downwards, and bear many small yellow Flowers, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about a smooth green Head, which when it is ripe is a little rough, and contains small brownish Seed.

IV. The
W. The second has a Root thick and long, blackish on the outer side, but reddish within, having many fibres appertaining to it. From whence spring forth stalks, with many leaves, also leaves growing from the root. The stalks are small, short, and a little hairy, and the leaves springing from them are fivefold, or divided into five parts, a little dentated and pointed at the ends, green on the upper side, and a kind of hoary white underneath: between these leaves grow white branches, leaning down to the ground near a foot long, with many stalks like leaves on them, but less than those below. The flowers are about the large fruits of the former, but not full out so large as the next following, of a white color, consisting of five rounder pointed leaves than the others are, having a neck in the middle, and several small yellow threads in the middle of the flower, set with a woolly head, having many small seeds set together like unto a Cowfoot head of seed. Of this kind there is another, in which the green leaves are not dentated about the edges, but differ in nothing else.

V. The third has a root somewhat thick and long, of a blackish brown color without, and reddish within. From the root spring forth many leaves, also stalks or branches, these leaves stand upon their own stalks, and are divided into five parts, as if they were five several leaves, dentated about the edges, and almost sharp pointed, very like to the kind or Common Cinkfoil, but that these are every way larger and a little hairy from which rise up flat or upright stalks for a while, till they are grown up to a considerable length, then they incline, or lean somewhat down towards the ground, as both the former do. These stalks are a little hairy also, and divided near the tops into two or three branches, and they go into others smaller, upon the tops of every one of which grows one flower, of a white color, and larger than in either of the former, consisting of five leaves, all the other parts do, in the middle of which stands a small downy head, encompassed with many reddish-yellow threads. This kind, says Gerard, is so common, and so universally known, that he thought it needless to give any description thereof. John fon upon Gerard says, it has many long slender stalks lying spread upon the ground, out of which grow leaves, made up of five or six leaves, divided into one or two or three flake, the flowers also grow upon the like footstalks, and are composed of five yellow leaves. The root is pretty large, of a reddish color, and round, but dry, it becomes square.

VI. The fourth, or Marigold kind, has a root of a woodiness substance, with some fibres, or threads springing adorning thereof: from which rise up leaves almost like to the former, consisting of five parts, notched about the edges, and standing close together at their lower ends, upon one long footstalk: the stalks are about a foot and half high, and of a reddish color. The flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, like unto the other Cinkfoils, few that they are of a dark red color, in a word, the whole Plant is very like to the other kinds, especially the great kind first before this described.

VII. The fifth or Silver-weed Cinkfoil, has a root slender, long, and blackish, like the first Common Cinkfoil: from which spring forth long stalks of leaves, divided into many parts near the ground, set on each side thereof, two at a piece, one against another, and an odd one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto Wild Tanley Leaves, but not hoary, or fitter like, as they are, but only green. The flowers come forth at the joints with the leaves, towards the tops of the stalks, which stalks are green, not nor stand upright, but hanging weak, and turn down towards the ground, having very long stalks of leaves on them. The flowers which grow on the tops of the stalks, are larger, and fitter described than those which grow below: they are single, every one by its self, small, of a pale yellow color, and with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other Cinkfoil kinds of seed, viz. like in a small, hard, dry Strawberry.
Chap. 130.  English Herbs.  

vernous woody thick Stalks, somewhat red, wiry and soft, and of a brown color, which grow of unequal lengths from the Root, spreading themselves into many Branches, flothening the place where it grows. The Leaves on the upper side are rough and thick, and on the edge, as well as the Stalks, are woody like Torchwood, and are thought by some to be of equal force with it against Pox, and for which reason, some have thought it to be the Leucas Dioscoridis. The Flowers stand also upon long Stalks, and of a pale yellow color, and in some Places of a purplish color, which turn into Seed, much as the other kinds do: this is the Greater kind. But there is a Lesser of this Kind, which has smaller and thinner Leaves, of a yellow color on the upper side, and grey or brown undersides; the Stalks are tenderer, and lower, the Flowers on the tops smaller, and of a more Gold yellow color, in which consists the chief difference.

X.  The Places.  The first grows almost everywhere throughout England, by Highway sides, Ditch sides, and other Uplight places. The second is found in flaty and woody places, under Hedges, and other most places, and by Highway sides. The third is to be found growing almost everywhere upon good Ground, by Highways, in low and mossy grounds. The fourth grows in Moif and Marsh Grounds, and in Watry places; it grows in a Marsh Ground adjoining to the Land called Boura Fonds, half a Mile from Catholicon, from which place the Romans are said to have brought it for his Garden, in which they flourished and prospered well. The fifth, Gerard says, grew upon Brick and Stone Walls about London. The sixth, Gerard says, is a Plant found growing upon the Mountains of the Peak, and dry Gravelly Valleys. The seventh grows in many places of France and Germany, where it bears white Flowers and in Italy, where the Flowers are purple; but with us it is only nourished up in Gardens.

XI.  The Times. They are sown to Flower all the Summer Months, as May, June and July; even from the beginning of May, and the Seed ripens in the main Scion.

XII.  The Qualities. The Cakfoil are temperate in respect of heat, but dry in the third Degree. They are Allurive, Neurtick, Architick, Alterative, Annapletic, and Alexipharmick. Although it is supputed by Authors, that they have all one and the same Virtues, yet it is manifested, that some of them are stronger, and more effectual than others. Tho' those which are esteemed the most powerful, are the first, second, third, and fourth. Therefor the first are the chief for use, and strongest in effect, of all the rest, and are held to be as efficacious for all the purpuses whereunto Torchwood is applied, so that instead thereof, and where this is wanting, Cakfoil Fays Parkefick) may be used to as good purpuse.

XIII.  The Specification. It is an especial remedy against Agues and Fevers, and to keep off all sorts of fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors, in any part of the Body whatsoever.


The Virtue.

XV.  The Juice. It is good against all sorts of Agues and Fevers, whether Continental, Continental, or Conternming: whether they be burning Fevers only, Malign, or Pestifential. It cools and appeases the Blood, and Humors, and is an excellent thing for a Lotion, Infusion, Gurgle, and the like, for Scrofulous Ulcers, Eczema, Fistula's, and other corrupt, foul, and running Sores. The Juice is given to four ounces at a time, for some Days together, two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, whether Quoidal, Tetain, or Quaran. It is to be drunk it, but it ought to be drank Morning and Evening in the Intermediate Days also. And taken in the same quantity for the same time, viz., for thirty Days together, it cures the Falling Sicknes, as also the Quinsey, and all fluxes, and all fluxes in Man or Woman, as Whites, Reds, and Bloodly Flux, Diarrhae, &c. The juice mixt with a little Honey, prevails against Heartburns, as also the Cough of the Lungs.

XVI.  The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; besides which it is very effectual to cure Consumptions of all fluxes, and to heal Ulcers of the Lungs: If the hands be often washed therewith, and it is suffered every time to dry in of it self, without wiping, it will in a short time help to cure the Pulse, or breaking of wind.

XVII.  The Infusion or Decotion in Red Pot Wine. They have the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, but not all out to effectual: yet however they are very powerful against all sorts of fluxes of the Bowels: But where there is a sharpness of Humors, the Decotion is best made in Milk. The Decotion outwardly applied, and inwardly drank as a Diet drick, very much contributes to the Cure of the Gout and Sciatica, as also to confolde the Ruptures of the Bowells.

XVIII.  The Powder of the Root. Taken to a dram Morning and Night, it is good against Fluxes of the Belly, fitting and pulling of Blood, Ruptures, and Agues of all sorts, but it ought alio to be given over and above on the day the Ague comes, three hours before the Fit, in a Glass of Red Pot, or Red Florence Wine.

XIX.  The Vinegar. The Roots boiled in Vinegar, and that held in the Mouth, is said to ease the pain of the Teeth; it is also good against all sorts of Nodes, Kernels, had Swellings, and as well any fluxes growing in the Throat, in any part, being applied thereto. It allays all kinds of Inflammations, and alleviates Anchoises Fie and the Stings, it prevails against Apomairs, and painted Sores of the Feet, as also against pain and pustulation, as also all other kinds of running Sores, Ulcers, Foul Soaks, itch, &c. It gives ease in pains of the Joints, and the Gout, whether in the Jaws, Head, or Knee, it is also good against bruises, or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to stop the bleeding of Wounds in any part inward or outward.
Salmon's Herbal.

XX. The Cohlufum. Made with Vinegar by boiling down, and which fottens hard Turbors, is good against Conjunctions, stops the Flaks of Humors to any part, and gives ease in the Gout.

XXI. The Distilled Water. It has some small manner of the Virtues of the Juice, Efflux and Dissection, but is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations in.

XXII. The Spirituous Tinctures. It is a famous thing against all manner of Phlaxes of Belly and Womb, but especially those of Blood, it stops spitting, vomiting and pitting of Blood, and wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, Bowels and Womb; and it timely and pleasantly given, prevails against a Duplicates, because by its Spirituous Nature, it so admirably strengthens all the Vessels and Pallages. Doe two drams Morning and Night.

XXIII. The Arct Tinctures. It has all the Virtues of the Vinegar at Sed 10, distilling, besides which it is an excellent Stone on Stools Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, and, in other cases, makes a good Appetite and Digestion, opens Obstrictions, and cleanses the Bowels: mixed in equal quantities with Tinctura Mortis, and given Daily, Morning, Noon and Night, in some convenient vehicle to one dram, more or less, it perfectly cures the Green-Sickness in Virgins, and the Yellow Jaundice in Elder People.

XXIV. The Oily Tinctures. It prevails against Deformations of the Skin, Sores, Dandrift, Morphea, and that kind of Dilataete called Scorz, Leaves, or the Spotted Leproze, inwardly taken to half a dram, or one dram in White Wine, it admirably strengthens the Back, and eases the pains thereof, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarrous matter.

XXV. The Balsam or Ointment. It digests con- turned Wounds; cleanses old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, dries them, and suddenly heals them. There are not few hard Venerealities than this Bal- sam and Ointment, and being applied to the Gout, especially the Balsam, it cakcs the pain, and so ef- fectually darts forth the Mortiblack matter, that for the most part the Patient remains perfectly cured.

XXVI. The Colphium. It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey, a quart of a pound of the juice. When it is taken the Eyes, it clears the sight, and stops fluxes of Rheuma falling down into them: there is nothing better for curing Ul- cers in that part, the eye being washed therewith three or four times a day. It is also an excellent Lotion to heal a foot and ulcerated Mouth, as also Ulcers in the Throat and Gums, the parts affected being often Gaupled and Walked thereof: and if the foot or Ulcer tends to be Inverte, or pitch- trid, the Colphium will be so much more excellent, it to the former quantity two or three ounces of Common Spirit of Wine be added.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of CISTUS Dwarf.

I. The Name. It is called in Greeck, Ηθοδή, and in Saxons: in Latin, Helianthemum and Comestlierum: in English, Dwarf Cistus, and Small Sunflower.

II. The Kinde. Purkefoter makes Nine Kinds of this Plant, but a great part of them are Foreigners to us, and therefore not to be taken notice of.

III. Description. The first has a hard and woody Root, of a brownish color, and growing in time to be somewhat great, and very long, and divided into small Branches, or the lower end: from this Root come four smaller and weak, yet hard and at- most woody Branches, lying for the most part round about the Head of the Root upon the Ground, on which grow by pairs, many small and somewhat long Leaves, thick, fat, and full of substance, a little flat or narrow, or covered with a soft Down, with other small Leaves also growing between those: in the tops thereof stand three or four small pale yellow, and sometimes gold yellow colored Flowers, consisting of four round pointed Leaves above, with some yellow threads in the middle, of a pretty flavor or sweet in some Places, but few or none in others: which being fall out away, there follow small round Heads, in which are contained small yellow Seed, This Plant dies not, but continues many years, increasing in its Branches, which yield a Vigorous or Medicinal Juice, like unto Comfrey, and is of an Afflere, Astringent taffer.

IV. The second has a Root like the former, and differs not much from it, but that it grows up somewhat higher, the Leaves are a little longer, and not so thick, nor other parts, also more Woody and Dryness, thereby obtaining a whiter color. The Flower has the same number of Leaves, in like manner longer, and white wooly, being in some places a little scattered, in others little or nothing at all, and its Vafle is Astringent like the former.

V. The third has a Root very fibrous, spreading much under Ground: from whence rise up many red-
dishes. Branches like unto Wild Vine, with such like small Leaves set upon them very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green color, and a little bit, have been used by the Ancients, and wherewith one of the kenners, which stand three or four together, every one on a pretty long hairy stalk, consisting of five small yellow Leaves, like unto the other, and Johnson.  

VI. The Places. They all grow in divers places of England, but the first and second more especially in Kent, in almost all places throughout it, which in some places are greater than in others: but that with the white Flower is more rare to be met with than the other. The third is that which Parkeston thinks is most usual with us in England. Gerard says, that the sole of our English growth, he has found in many places, especially upon the Chalky Banks about Gravesend and Southfleet in Kent, and for the most part all the way from thence to Canterbury and Dover, they delighting to grow in rough, dry, and Sandy places in open fields, and upon Mountains.  

VII. The Times. They Flower in Summer, viz. in June, July and August; some earlier, and some later: but their Flowers are to Eon falling, that they seldom endure above a day or two; and their Seed is perfected in some small time after.  

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect of heat or coldness, and dry in the second Degree: Astringent, Altering, Vomiting, Cardiac, Alterative, and Appetizing.  

IX. The Uses. They are peculiar for staunching Blood, and stopping all fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body whatsoever, whether inward or outward.  


The Virtues.  

XI. The Liquid Juice. It dries and astringes, stirs bleeding, spurs Blood, spitts Blood, overworking of the Terms, and all other fluxes of Blood, and heals Wounds, by strengthening the Parts, and conjuring their Ligs together: it prevents also against all manner of fluxes of the Belly, and condenses Ruptures. Dope from one ounce to three in a Glass of Red Port Wine.  

XII. The Effusio. It has also the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is powerful to Wast and Gash gore Mouths and Typhus, and to heal them; as also to cure Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and old running Sores in other parts of the Body, as in the Legs and Feet, which have been of a long standing, and which by reason they are depending parts, by a defluxion of moil and that Humors, are kept long from healing. It is also good against Coughs, Cold, and violent Cataracts, or defluxions of Rheum, which induces, by continuance, a Confumption. It cleanses, dries, and heals old Ulcers, and Confluentes the Ligs of Green Wounds, because it is very powerful in consolidating, binding and strengthening any part; and is as effectual as Cairofrey for Ruptures, strengthening neck Joints, or any other Glaringian property, to which Cairofrey gives cover.  

XIII. The Decoction in Red Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Effusion, but not altogether to effectual, but drank from four to eightounces, it stops Catarrhs, Coughs, and inward Bleedings, and heals a Rupture of any of the Veilds.  

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves. It is wonderfully astringent, dries up moisture in running Ulcers, cleanses and heals; it is a peculiar thing against flashing and putting of Blood, and the other kinds of Rheum; such as face, Neck, Breast, and Hands, or of any other Parts of the Body.  

XV. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the Virtue of the Juice, Effusion, and Decoction, herein which it is good against the flaming or burning of any Venenous Creature, flushing the farther spreading of the Poyson, and in a short time curing the life. Dope one or two drams in a Glass of Cud Ủy, Morning, Noon, and Night.  

XVI. The Acid Tincture. It prevails against the Maladyly and Venom of Serpents, or the bitings of any other evil Beast. It is good against allulilious Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and any other malign or infectious Disease; it may be instantly taken, and outwardly applied, in any of the cases aforesaid, where outward applications are rejected. It is good against a slight colic, or Spotted Leper, Scab, Morphew, and such like, it is mixed with the Distilled Water, and then the parts afflicted to be Wasted thence.  

XVII. The Syrup. It is an incomparable thing against Coughs, Colds, Caltus, or thorp and Salt dilutions of Rheum, and flashing of Blood, also all sorts of fluxes of the Bowels. Dope two spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.  

XIX. The Balsam or Ointment. Being applied, it is good against the burning or flaming of any Venenous Creature, flushing the farther spreading of the malignity. Applied also in the Gout, from what cause soever, it rules the pain, proves the restitution, and quickly cures it.  

CHAP. CXXXII.

OF CISTUS. Male.  

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Ἱστούριον, in Latin, Officinarum, and in English, Male Cistus, Sage Bays, and Holly Bays, as Gerard calls it.  

II. The Kinds. It is either Male, of which in this Chapter: Or, Female, of which in the next. Parthenia makes four several kinds thereof, of which the first of them, viz. Office mas, or Male Cistus, is the chief which grows with us.  

III. The Descriptions. It is a hard Root, and will stand some years much as it is; it is to be kept to keep it from the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will sorely endure. From this Root grows up a slender Plant, about a yard or more high, bearing many Tender, long, and very slender branches, covered with a whitish Bark, on which grow many whitish green Leaves, long, and something narrow, crumpled, or wrinkled, as in years, both winter, and some times hard in handling, especially the older Leaves, for the young ones are softer, something like unto the
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

C H A P. CXXXIII.

Of C I S T U S Female.

1. The Name. It is called in Greek, Κίστος; in Latin, Cistum feminum: and in English, Female Cistus, or Sage Rose.

2. The Kinds. Parkinson makes eight several kinds of the Female Cistus; but two of them are chiefly nourished up in our Gardens; viz. Ciftus fémimus, The Female Cistus, specially so called. 2. Ciftus Annunus, The Annual or Early Cistus.

3. The Description. The first Female Cistus, has a woody Root like to the former, from whence grows a kind of shrub, lower and smaller than it, having bluish branches, leaves woody, and as to brittle as the Male. The Leaves are somewhat rounder and greener, but a little hard and rough without, growing in the same manner upon the Branches, as the other, by Clusters. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, like to the Male kind, consisting of five Leaves, but somewhat lesser, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as soon fading, and of a little Smell as the other, but the Heads and Seed are somewhat larger.

4. The second, or Annual Cistus, has a small woody Root, which perishes as soon as its Seed time is past, for the Plant endures but a Year, and therefore requires you to Set it every Year, if you will have it: From this Root rise up Shoots, but slender hard Stalks, fit here and there confusely with long and narrow greenish Leaves, every leaf like unto the Leaves of the Gum-Cistus, being a little clumsy without. At the tops of the Stalks, and at the Joints with the Leaves, stand two or three pale yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with a reddish stam, near the bottom of every leaf of the Flowers, which as soon fades as any of the former. The Flowers being past, small three-square Heads follow after, which contain within them small seeds like to the Female kind, but somewhat paler or yellower.

V. The Place. The first grows naturally in hot Countries, as Spain, Portugal, Italy, Languedock, The second in Cooler Countries, as Germany, Bohemia, Kriegsland; and with us they are both brought up in Gardens.

VI. The Time. They Flower in the Summer Months, as June, July and August, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities. Specification, Preparations, and Virtue, are the same with the Dwarf Cistus, so that no more need be said of them here.

C H A P. CXXXIV.

Of GIVES, or CHIVES.

1. The Name. They are called in Greek, Ciftus: In Latin, Scaphophatum, as though you should say, Tunicum Parrum, Ruff Leek: In English, Cives or Chives, which are a kind of Small Green Leeks.

2. The Kinds. They are either Scaphophatum farinum, Garden Chives: or Scaphophatum aegleifis, Field or Wild Chives.

3. The Description. Chives have many little headed Roots or Bulbs jaulted together, out of which grow down into the Earth, a great number of white little threads, or springs, which issue both the Smell and Taste of Onions and Leeks, jointly, so as if they were participating of both, from these Roots springing up about a handful high, long, flender, round, green Sprites, almost like to Raffians, amongst which grow up small and tender Stalks, which tend forth certain knobs, or heads, like those of the Onion, but much less, in which are contained the Seed.

IV. The Root, or Till Kind, has a small, and somewhat Bulbous Root, but nothing near so many joined together, from which spring downwards a great
Chap. 135. English Herbs.

great many white threads or strings. And from the same upwards springeth a great number of small blades, all of as high again as the former, border and of a darker green, and sometimes we distinctly round; otherwise (excepting their thick growing together) they are much alike, and differ but a very little in their Tylfe and Smell.

V. The Place. The first are nourished up, and grow only in Gardens; the other grow in the Fields, and by ways, sites in uncultivated places in several Parts of this Kingdom. I have found them by the sides of the Highway, and in the Field going from Canterbury to Rustington, towards the Boarded River, and that in several places as I walked along.

VI. The Times. They flourish long, and continue many Years, and well endure the cold of Winter.

VII. The Qualities: They are hot and dry in the third Degree, Appetive, Achterive, Digestive, Digestive, Diuretic, Diuretic, and Suppurative, Sormatic, Pelcorial, and Nephritic. Alternative, Emmenogogic, Lithiontropic, Alexipharmic, and Specumissemotic.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar against Disfeases of the Reins and Bladder.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It provokes Appetite, causeth thirst, heats, warms, and strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, yet is something flattering; it loosens the Belly, provokes Urine, and the Conches, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is indeed more powerful; the constant use of this Preparatory, or the Juice, admirably expels Seed, and excludes Venery, and the former Juice, being first slimmed up the Nutritia, it purges the Head and Brain, of cold, moist, and sanguinaceous Humors, and prevents against the Lachrymy, and other Difficulties of the Head and Brain, proceeding from cold and moliures. Dofe from one to two ounces in any proper Vehicle.

XII. The Distilled Water. Being drunk to fix ounces, or more, either alone, or mixed with White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, and is said by some to break the Stone, and drive it forth.

XIII. The Cataplasm. Made of the whole Plant with Mustard, and Pulpe of Peas, and applied, is good to ripen and break a Plague Stone, or any other Apomacter. It is probably applied to Scaldings or B่องnings by Water or Fire, or Gun-powder: As also to the Piles when extremely inflamed and dwelled.

XIV. The Seed. Made into Powder, and given a dram at a time, it increases Seed, and fails on Luft both in Man and Woman; and given to the Children which have Worms, it kills and expels them: It is also good against the bitings of Venenous Beasts.

C H A P. CXXXV.

OF CLAVER-GRASS.

I. THE Names. It is called of Dioscorides, as it is thought, in Greek, stamnion: from its being brought from the Medes into Greece, and fo the Medicinians, or Pomeratians, was so called, being brought first from Medes; in Latine, Claver; and in English, Claver-grass. The Arabians call it, Car, Alasfeleten, and Alasfeletet; and this is that very Plant which the Arabic call Siam Jon, which our Moderns have found so mighty to improve Land.

II. The Kinds. This Claver-grass it self is a Species of the Trefes, but being better known under this name, we thought good to give it the name of it here. Claver-grass is manifold, 1. Medicina Leoniana, Fernan Burgundianum, Trifolium Cavallon, Claver, Claver-gras, Meadick Fodder, Small Claver, Small Trefe, and Sain Jon. 2. Medicina Roscole, Trifolium Cavallon Polycarpum, Choffering Small Claver. 3. Medicina Rausco, Medicina minor, Trifolium Syrofamum, Sialus Cornus, Lenta major, for setting Campamentum, Woody Small Claver. 4. Medicina Marina, Trifolium Cavallon Marinorum, Sea Claver. 5. Medicina Cervina, Trifolium Cavallon, Heart Claver, or Trefle. 6. Medicina Lantana, Trifolium Lantana, Moon Claver. Ferakheus has four other Kinds, but these are the chief which grow in England.

III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a Root which runs deep down into the Earth, sometimes two or more, or it is this and feeds forth many tough thready branches, and continues long, sometimes ten, twenty or thirty Years. From this Root rise up several shoots, green Stalks, with divers small and green Trefle Leaves, for thence Nothing is. The Fowers grow upon long Stilts, coming from the Fruits.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

190

Thence and Tops of the Branches, clustering in a thick short Tuft, of a blosom purple in style which grow in our parts, but in others of divers and several colors, as more purple, near a violet, or paler, bluish, or with both blue and yellow colors, part ed: in some parts of Spain, and at Nation in France, they are of a yellow color also. The Flowers are about half, small, Sainst-libe, round Cod, follow, for together, not so much joined as many other Med- dicis are, containing within them small pale colored Seed.

Clove-Grass, or Snail Trefoil of Lobel.

W. Observ. 1. The Author of the Country Flor, gives a mighty commendation of this Plant; and says, That there is not any Public, or other Food which is more agreeable, and good for the Food of Beasts, than this Clove-Grass or Saint-Clove, called by the French, Saint Vein, not only for the nourishing and Entering of Cattle, but also to cure Beasts which are sick. It is called Burdago, Hay, because the Burdagoes have always been very careful in Sowing this Herbe, and managing Sandy and Barren Land therewith, for that it makes the World and Poor Land very rich and fruitful. The benefit of this Herbe is to great, that every good Husbandman ought to reserve a good part of his Ground to be Sown therewith.

V. Observ. 2. In Sowing of this Saint Vein Sow, though it grows well in fat Grounds freed from Weeds, yet it grows also very well in Poor, Lean, Sandy and Barren Grounds, especially such as are eafe to be Plowed, and such as have been three Sown with Grain, before this is put into it, that it may the easier take deep rooting in the Earth, which it naturally does; but in Sowing of this Seed, you must not be partial of it, for by much the more Seed you Sow, be so much the more will the Herb grow in thicke-ness; nor will there grow any other Grass or Herbs there, by which the profit will be so much the greater.

V. Observ. 3. As soon as it is Sown, it must be Harrowed several ways, as long ways, broad ways, and corner ways; and if it is a dry Season, and a dry Ground, it ought to be gently watered, but not in those Months between the latter end of September and beginning of April, lest any hand Fruit should come, which might nip it, and so kill it.

Authors also say, it ought to be Sowed, or Cut down, five or six times the first Year, and three or four times, but your experience must guide you in this; and in after Years two or three times a Year, by which great advantages are made of it; and that Land which has not been worth twelue Pence an Acre per Annum, by the Improvements of Saint Vein, have in a few Years been made worth Forty Shillings, and three Pounds an Acre, and sometimes more, which is much for the Encouragement of the Husbandman, to proceed in this kind of Husbandry.

VII. Observ. 4. The fit times for Sowing it down, are in May, June, July, and August, in the New of the Moon, but you must not let it lie up on hears any longer than a Day in the Meadows, for if it should lie any long time, it would endan ger the killing the Roots which are under it, and utterly destroy it, for which reason it is necessary to dry it forthwith, and as soon as may be,PER, and turning it every day from day to day, and then as soon as ever it is dry to carry it away.

VIII. Observ. 5. This is also to be taken special Notice of, That none of your Cattle ought to feed on the Grounds on which it is Sown, because it is apt to be killed by them, by bruising it with their Teeth in biting it off, whereas cutting it with a Sickle hurts it not: so meat Cattle be suffered to eat it green, because it is apt to make them Sick by reason of its heat and moisture; for which reason it is always cut down, dried, and made into Hay; and then it is to be given to your Beasts, but in small quantity, because it breeds much Blood, Heat and Fat, even to a Degree, as with Far thel to chock them.

IX. Observ. 6. You must always be careful to gather and reserve Seed of this Grass, to Sow again, when you see you shall have occasion for it: it must not be gathered the first Year it bears, by reason of its weaknells and poorness. But in all the following Years, to soon as the Heads in which the Seed is contained shall appear dry, and the Seed of Grains themselves are turned yellow, which will be in the Months of June and July, you may then gather them.

X. Observ. 7. That this Grass being Sowed in barren Land is very profitable there is no doubt, and it is considered that the first charge is the principal charge; even for a long time, even for the more valuable; for Land being once Sowed with this, it not only enriches the ground for the present, but for many years after: for this first Sowing will be sufficient for two hundred, let the ground be what it will, and as the Soil may be, it may last twenty or thirty Years, or more, according as it is carefully lookt after, and well man aged, which is a matter of so great weight, as ought to put every prudent Husbandman into the thoughts and consideration of it.

XI. The Second Kind has a Root long and running pretty deep, the ground, which extends from whence it has Branches lying upon the Earth, a foot or eighteen or more, set with small round Trefoil Leaves, or pretty large Footfalks: the Flowers of a purple color send forth at the Joint, on long Footfalks, small and many clustering together, after which come forth somewhat Rough, small, wrinkled Saint-libe Shells or Heads, in which are contained the Seed.

XII. The third, or Woody Saint Cleave has a long Root, consisting of many long Springs, and contain ing many Seeds, many Years, may be fat, and in a dry Ground, it ought to be gently watered, but not in those Months between the latter end of September
the Ground, about a foot or more in length, and divided into many Branches, on which grow small, long, and narrow Leaves, by three's on a long Footstalk, with thick middle Kifs, on the back of each: the Flowers are small, and many together, of a yellow color, and somewhat sweet, which being pressed away, several small, flat, twisted Seed follow, like to those of the first kind, but smaller, which contain within them smaller Seed likewise, flat, thin, and almost of a Kidney fashion.

XII. The fourth, or Sea Claver, has a Root somewhat thick, and enduring many Years, from whence rise up several heavy trading Branches, spreading them selves on the ground a foot or two long, with many small and very hairy round Trefoil Leaves, on short Footstalks. The Flowers are many, small, and yellow, growing at the end of the Branches, which being pull away, many small whiter Shells or Halks do follow, much like to the other small Small Clavers. There is also another kind of Sea Claver, whose Root perishes yearly, but it grows bigger and greener than the other, and the Flowers are small and yellow, coming from the Joints of the Branches, but are at a place, which are followed by small hard and round prickly Heads, and whose wandages are difficult to be discerned.

XIV. The fifth, or Heart Claver, has a thick and strong Root, which perishes every Year, from whence grow forth several very tender, small, and weak Branches, full of Joints, and round greenish Trefoil Leaves, standing upon long Footstalks, broad at the ends, and dinted in, in their middle, making the fa- cion of a Heart, with dull, red, or purplish, and sometimes almost blackish spots on them. The Flour- ers grow two or three together upon Footstalks coming from the Joints; they are small and yellow, which being pull away, leave behind them small prickly twining Heads, like unto the other small Claver- grasses.

XV. The sixth, or Moon Claver, has its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and manner of growing, much like to the other Small Trefoils, or Clavers, before described, especially like to the first: the Leaves are hairy, and divided about. the edges: the Flowers are small and yellow, which being pressed away, crooked, flat Ods, of an indifferent breadth, after the Shape or Fashion of a Moon three quarters old, following: in which are contained Seed, in shape or form of small little Kidneys.

XVI. The Place. The first grows naturally in Italy, Spain, Portugal, and France, from whence it was brought into Flowers of England, in both which places it florishes admirably, and brings them and us for Hay for our Cartel, and Horses: in Spain they have no other Hay with which they feed their Horses, which makes them exceeding fats: the same they do in the Low country, whereby their Cows yield the greatest abundance of Milk. It is found in the Fields of Italy, Spain, France, the Low Countries, and England, for Food for their Beasts. The second grows naturally in Fields, Meadow, and Pasture lands. The third grows in Mea- down, by Hedge and Wood sides, and places some- what thaded. The fourth grows near to the Sea in several places, in all our Marbes and Fields at Wood- wick, Deyford, &c. and by the Sea side about West Chiffey, as also on the Mediterranean Sea shore, and about France. The fifth is found in our Fields and Meadows, and those Countries of Medica Arabica (I fippoke because it grows in that Country:) yet, with Johnfoane, we say, it grows Wild with us in our Meadows in England, having feen it. I believe an hundred times. The sixth grows also plentifully in our Fields and Pasture grounds.

XVII. The Times. The first of thefe, (the ground being fift made fit for its entertainment, by well Ploughing it up, and killing the Weeds therefore), is to be plow in the end of April, or something earlier, in the New of the Moon, and towards the end of the Day, that it may receive the re- freshing Dews of the Night, by which means it will the better, and more easily come up: after the Earth, and you may Mow it in June, July, and Augufl, for Hay, and after the fift Year somewhat earlier. The fift, and all the red flower in June and July, and their Seeds are very much; for the Seed of Augufl, or from after. But the Seed of the fift is not to be gathered in the fift Year, by reason of its weakness, as is before observed, but in all the following it may be gathered in July, or as soon as it appears ripe.

XVIII. As to the Qualities, Specifiaions, Preparations, and Virtues, of the fift, or the other five, Authors have obferved nothing concerning them, but that (especially the fift) are a good nour- ishing food for Horses, Cows, and other Cartel, and that the fift is so powerful to fatten them, that they utilely flant them to a quantity of ten to twenty, of fattening them, by reason of their growing too fat.

XIX. Observations. 1. From this it appears, that it is a nourishing Virus, and we hope it encour- ages Fleth and Fat, I am of the Opinion, that the Liquid Jucce or Effence, or Syrup thereof, may be very powerful in retorting such fech as are in Stagnan- tions: it is indeed good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, vehement Carasses, Obstructions of the Lungs, and other Diffemper of those parts.

XX. Observ. 2. The Signature of the Plant, chiefly of the Ods and Seed, the latter being homonome like a Kidney, made me believe it might be good against the Stone, gravel, and Sand, or Serus Atable in the Renes, Urethra, and Bladders, which occasions Strangurias, &c. I made tylral of the Juice, Effence, Syrup or White Wine, to the Patient, and in the fift Patient I gave it to, I found it ex- cellently to answer my Expection: I have fin- e made tylral of it upon several other Patients with
very good success; yet I cannot say, but in some cases it has not answered the end. The Decriptions of the Seed in White Port Wine, has the fame Virtue, but I believe not full as to power as the Juice and Effence of the Plant; but the powder of the Seed given to one dram is more effectual. So also the Fixed Salt of the whole Plant made by Incinuration.

XXI. Obscrve. 5. Dioscorides says the Green Herb has a cooling property, and for that purpose it is chiefly used. Aureus recommends the Oil made of it against the Trembling of the Heart. Geber says that a Liquor may be drawn out of it by fire (Parthenius supposes he means an Oil to be drawn out of the Seed, as out of Sweet Almonds) good against the Stone. From this I observe, and am apt to believe, that if an Oily Tincture, or a Saline Tincture, be made of the whole Plant, they may be very effectual for that purpose, being duly taken in a proper Vehicle.

C H A P. CXXXVI.

Of CLEVERS, or GOOSE-GRASS.

CLEVERS, or 
GOOSE-GRASS.

L T H E N ames. It is called in Greek, Ακρες, as the most usual Name, but it has also several others, γαρναρις, γυναρις, as Gulden out of Hipparatus Γάρναρις, and Гυναρις Γουναρις, as Dioscorides calls it (because the Seed is Navel fashion;) it is also called, καρυοτρις, καρυολοματις, καρυομανιας, and καρυοσαλς, for the same reason. In Latin, Aperine, Lupum minor Plantis, Aftergo 1 in English, Clevers, and Crefigrafs.

II. The Kinds. They are chiefly twofold, viz.
1. Aperine Vulgaris, The common or rough Clevers.
2. Aperine Levus, Smooth Clevers, not mentioned by any Author but Galen, and from him by Parthenius.

III. The Descriptions. The Common Rough Clevers has a small and very fibrous Root, growing much in the Earth, but dying every Year, from whence rise up divers very rough figure Stalks not bigger than the lower part of a naked Wheat Stem, creeping up to be sometimes two or three yards high, but has not any tall Bulbs or Trees near it, or any Hedge on which it may Climb, but yet without any Claspers, otherwise they are much lower, or lye upon the ground, being full of Joints, from every one of which Stalks forth a Branch besides the Leaves, which are commonly fix in number, set round the Stalk almost like a Star, or the Knave of a Spade. From hence the Leaves at the Joints, towards the top of the Branches come forth very small white Flowers, every one upon a small thready stalkful, which after they are fallen, two small round rough brown colored Seeds (but at first green) joined together like a pair of Tejicles, do appear. When they are ripe, they grow hard, and of a whithish brown color, having a little hole or hollows on the side (sometimes like unto a Needle) on which the Stalks grows to them. The Stalks, Leaves and Seeds are so very rough, that they will cleanse almost to any thing which shall touch them, and seem to be a little clumsy natural.

IV. The Smooth Kind has a Root like the foregoing, and grows much like unto it, but it neither grows so high, nor are the Leaves so great, and met at all rough or sticking to what is touched, as the former is. The Leaves are the same in number, and stand in the same order, and at the Joints also: the Flowers are small and white, consisting of four very little Leaves, like the other, and give rise like the Seed growing together in Pairs, but smooth also, and not rough as the fist is. There is another sort of this Smooth Kind, but it little differs from it, excepting in the Seed, which is said to be rough, much like unto a Coriander Cough.

V. The Places. The first Kind grows by Hedge sides and Dish banks in most places of England, and almost everywhere in Gardens, being there nothing but a Weed, and is rooted out with much labor and diligence, for that it will run upon every thing it grows next, and be apt to choke and kill it, if not Weed up. The second is a Native of Spain, but grows in England in the Gardens of the Curious, where it is apt to be as troublesome as the other is, if it is办事处 to Sow its Seeds.

VI. The Times. They Flower in the end of May, and in June and July, and the Seed is ripe, and falls by the end of July, or in August, from which it springs sthrew the next Year, and not from the old Roots.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the first Degree, according to Galens Judgment, and are Aperative, Astringent, and Astringent, Traumatick, or Vulgarly, Alternative and Aperient.

VIII. The Specifick. It is peculiar for stopping Fluxes, and healing Wound.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,

The Virtues.

X. The Green Herb. Parkinson says, that it serves the Country People well, instead of a thinnest to drinke to cleanse and clear their Milk from Fluxes, Hairs, or other gross things which fall into it.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Made of the Herb and Seed together, being taken in Wines, is good against the
the briers of Vipers, or the great Spiker Phidægurum, by preferring the Heart from their Potion, and Siphons ridel and Playy from him say, Galen says, that it cleanses moderately, and drys, and is of infulb parts. It is generally taken in Broth to make such Lungs, and Lumm, as are apt to grow fat. It is also good to heal Wounds, and Belsen Blood. Being applied to the Luc and Matthiser says, it is comest to communi- nate, or clothe the Lips of Green Wounds: drop into the Ears, it eakes their pain, though venem-

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful, with which it is very efectual to strengthen the Bowers, and flop all for of fluxes of the Belly whatsoever: and being taken three or twice a day promotes the healing of Wounds, old running Soree and Ulcers.

XIV. The Root. It is an excellent Vulnerary, and coagulates the Laps of Green Wounds, being thressed thereon: it also cleanses old running Soree and Ulcers, drops up their moisture, and induces their healing. Taken internally to a dram in Red Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it stops spitting, vomitting, and piling of Blood, and cures the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels; and be- ing applied, the bleeding of Wounds.

XV. The Omentum. Being made with Aswning, i.e. Hogs-Lard, or other proper fat body, and an- olated upon the part afflicted, it helps all for of hard Swellings, or Kernels (proceeding from the King's-Evil) in the Neck, Throat, or other Parts.

XVI. The Balsam. It is a singular Vulnerary, and curc Green Wounds (not Corneous, Nacerated, or otherwise composd) at one, two, or three Dred- fings. It digests Apopns, as also complicated Wounds, then cleanses them, inates, dries, and suddenly heals them. It is indeed a very singular Vulnerary, or Wound Balsam.

XVII. The Calopfea. Being applied to any wound of place which bleeds, it presently stops the Blood, and in a simple Green Wound cures it at the first intention. It is left to be made of the Green Herb, by heating and ancie thick by the Poi- der of the same.

XVIII. The Difficult Water. It has in a weak- manner the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Deco- cption; and may be used as a Vehicle for the two first, or the Poiser.

XIX. The Only Timidus. It is an excellent thig to be applied to Wounds of the Nerves and Joints, and taken inwardly, prevails against the Jaundice, and givs prefered relief in the Colic. Dofe thirty or forty drops in a Glass of White Port Wine.

C H A P. CXXXVII.

OF CLARY, Garden.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Φίδαις, or Phidægurum, or Phidægurum, as Dioscorides says: in Latin, Horuminum, Sclarea, and Scillaries, Common Cordis, Gallicum TRYGS, and of Lachenmeni and Gerard: in Eng- lish, Clay, quoth Cleese-Eye.

II. The Kinds. It is, 1. Φίδαις μακέαν, Horuminum Hauricini, which is in this Chap- ter. 2. Φίδαις φρεια, Horuminum Syzygyl, Wild Clay, of which in the next. The Garden Clay,
under them at set Spacces about the Stalkes, of a whith purple color, smaller than the Flowers of any other sort of Clary, and standing in brownish purple Husks, which after the said Flowers are pull, where the Seed ripens (which is then black) turneth downwarde, by reason thereof, if it is not gathered in the time, it is lost. Gerard says the Leaxes are somewhat round, and lay'd over with a hoary Cottony Substances, not much unlike Horeshoed: the Stalkes are square, small and hairy, and the Flowers coming forth between these beautiful purple Leaves, towards the tops, are small, of a bliefish or watchful color, in fashion like to Rosemary-Flowers.

V. The third, or Colus Iovis, has a Knobly Root, which is coupled in many long stringes, by which it taketh strong hold in the Earth, and shoots many Years: from whence rise up several four square rough Stalks, a yard high, or more, which branch forth themselves into dozens four square Stalks or Branches. The Leaves are many, large, hoary, or of a whithish green, dented about the edges, and standing upon long belloulaites, rising from the Root, and four from the Joints of the Stalk, which are broader at the bottom, thinner aife, and somewhat fat or clumsy in bending, and somewhat hairy, as the square Stalks aife are. These Leaves upon the Stalks found by Couples, and are like the Leaves which grow below, but somewhat thinner. At the tops of the Stalks the Flowers come forth at set Spacces, set round about in Cormets or Whartes, which are standing, and like unto thefe of Common Clary, but of a joint yellow color, after which comes brown blackish Seed. Gerard says, that this kind of Clary, called Colus Iovis, represides in the very top of the Stalk, a Dijkolt, wrapped about with yellow Filaments, and that from thence it took its name, and that the Leaxes are like those of Nettle, rough, sharp pointed, and of an overworn green color, both Leaxes and Flowers being somewhat in fume Smells.

VI. The fourth, or Small Clary, has a Root of the thicknes of a Man's Thumb, black on the outside, with divers fiores springing therefrom, which perish not, but abide many years; from this Root come forth several square and somewhat hairy Stalks, a foot and half high, on which do grow large Leaves, very like unto our common Garden Clary, hairy, rough, and ragged, but not all out to large, nor of so white a color, growing two at a joint, on the contrary parts thereof, one unto another, and somewhat cut in on the edges, and deeply dented therewith, having also a leaf strong from than they. The flowers come at Spacces about the Stalks, to the tops, bearing their pink Heads, which are of a purple color, not much larger than Lavender-flowers, which being pull away, there comes after them, small blackish Seed.

VII. The Places. These are all nourished up with us in Gardens, the fourth of them being brought to us out of Germany; and all of them (except the third) are sometime found to grow WId in several places. The Colus Iovis, which only grows in Gardens here, is found to grow in great plenty throughout all Hungary and Austria, and in many other places.

VIII. The Times. The fifth is most usually sown, for the Seed ripes of its own shedding: The second sixth requires to be new sown in the Spring, for if it fentlich comes up of the Seed which falls, the Roots and Winter with us, for the most part, killing of it. They all flower in the Summer Months, as in June, July and August, some a little later than others, and their Seed is ripe in August, or September.


195


The Virtue.

XII. The green Herb. Because of its properties of Strengthening, and provoking Venery, it is very much used by some people, especially in Country Towns, to be fried in a Frying Pan, being first dip into a Batter made of Flower, Eggs, and Milk or Cream, and to be being fried up to the Table to be eaten.

XIII. The liquid Juice of the Herb. Used as an Elixir, it cleanses the Head and Brain of Cold, Flegmatics, and Vificous Humors, or other matter affilling those parts; and taken from three ounces to fix, mixed with a Glass of Tinct or Alcohol, it admirably strengthens the Back, and excites Venus: it thickens the Seed, warms and comforts the Woman, and is said to cause fruitful births in Women, being taken in the Morning and Night for some considerable time: it also cleanses, and heals green Wounds.

XIV. The Decrion. It has the Virtues of the li- quid J uice, besides which, it provokes the Terms in Women, warms and constrains a cold and moist Womb, and takes away the Weakness and Slipperiness thereof: it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Confinaments therewith; and as it is good to be given to Women which are barren, through a cold and moist disposition of the Womb, so is it also good to drop the Whites, and to comfort a cold and moist Weakness in the Back, and to expel Viscous Flegm. 

Dose: from one ounce to two or three, or four ounces, in a Glass of moderate Wine.

XV. The Syrup of the Juice. It has the Virtues of the liquid J uice, besides which, it is more efficacious with Honey. But in other cases as a Pectoral, it is much beyond them, for it cools better, than any other. Expectoration, and therefore good against Congis, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, hoarseness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Distempers of the Breast and Lungs. 

Dose: two or three ounces, Morning and Night.

XVI. The Decrion in Wine. It is weaker than the Juice or Elixir, but has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Preparations in a lower Degree. It helps to expel corrupt and putrid matter from the Lungs in Pleurisy, as also in Congis, and other Dis- tempers of those Parts; and profitable may be good for such as are troubled with the Scleata. 

Dose: fix ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. The Powder of the Leaves. Stewed up the Nativis causes freezing, and thereby purges the Head and Brain of Rheum, and cold thin Flegm, and Tumorous Matter affilling those parts, curing Head-aches, Vertigo, Apoptethes, Drownedness, Sleepleafs, and Toxaphans; and being taken inwardly to one Dram, Morning and Evening, in a little of the Syrup, it strengthens the Back, increases the Seed, and excites Venery.

XVIII. The Balsam. Whether it is made with the Juice, or with the green Leaves, it is as fangu- lar a Vulnerary as is to be met withal. It not only cures Green Wounds at once or twice dressing them, but also dries them, cleanses the broken part, or rotten and running Ulcers; and being applied, is an excellent thing to give care in the Scleata.

XIX. The Cataplasm. Being applied to Cor- rosions, it dries and cleanseth, and when applied to Green Wounds, it facilitates them.

XX. The whole Seed. It is used to be put into the Eyes to clear them from Films, Clouds, Tears, or other like things which offend them. It also cleans them from Pests, and white or red Spots, which chance to grow upon them.

XXI. The Powder of the Seed. Put into the Eyes, it clears the sight; and being taken inwardly from half a dram, to a dram and half, Morning and Night, in Syrup of Clark, it admirably clears the Vision, strengthens the Retins, and cures Pains of those Parts.

XXII. The Mucilage of the Seed. If it is made with Water, and applied to Tumors or Swellings, it diminishes and removes them. It also draws forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the Skin. If made with Vinegar, it is good against hot Inflammations, as also Rites, Feces, and other hot Excresions in the Skin, more especially if it is applied to them before they are come to too great a head.

XXIII. The Eleuther of the Powder of the Leaves and Seed. Put into Sore or Ulcerated Eyes, it heals them; and being used Morning and Night, for some considerable time, it clears the Eyes of Pests, Films, Clouds, and other like things, and helps diminis of faults, washing the Eyes also bet-ween whites four or five times a day, with the Juice or Elixir of the Herb. This Eleuther being also taken inwardly: first to two drams, Morning and Night, for some time, helps Congis, and Ulcers of the Lungs, retorres in Consumptions, strengthens weak Backs, breeds Seed, excites Lust, and admirably fortifies the whole Man.

XXIV. Color J eans, yellow Chrys, or Jupiter's Disaff, is hot and dry in the second Degree, and its Juice and Efficace, are fingular good to cleanse and heal old Ulcers, and foot running Sores, being applied to the Parts afflicted, according to Art.

C H A P. CXXVIII.

OF CLARY, Wild. 

1. THE Nemer. It is called in Greek, Ψυλλος: In Latine, Horanimum Sylyphretum, Quo/ turor quorin, and by some, Commutans: and in English, Wild Clark.

2. The Kinds. There are several Species hereof, but the chief, and which we intend to handle in this Work, are these following, viz. 1. Horanimum Sylyphretum vulgaris, Clasch Christl, Wild Clark, espe/ cially so called by Cavendisch, Cordon, Chaffis, Vach/ tis, Gaffier, Gerard, Lach, Lunets, Ludgenemen, and Turner. Braggionis calls it, Satno agetriu, and Butler in his Hortus Effelenirs, Sibilia agetrius flor parvas: Gaffier and Tegion, Satno agetriu flor, Gallaglorium florum (in Italy) Ce/ psm, Sylva Sylyphretum Turbinamentum. 2. Hor/ manimum Sylyphretum incommune flor alta, Horanimum Sylyphretorum quartum Nivio flor Clofli, Sylorea Sylyphretorum flor alta Turbinamentum, Sylvia agetrius flor alta Effe/ lenirs, Henry Wild Clark with a White Flower. 3. Horanimum Sylyphretum Leucatum flor altae, Syl/ voea Hylanica Turbinamentum, Gallaglorium altera/num Gerward, Wild Clark with Laverter Flowers. 4. Horanimum Sylyphretum sylvestrii unus minus Baalbi, Horanimum Sylyphretum Mauthel, Ce/ psm, Galga/ nemus, Ocula altae florae, Horanimum Sylyphretum quinatum Clofli, Verbaeum angus flore flore parvum flore lobata, Sylva Sylyphretorum adaltrum Tra/ ge, Sage Leo Wild Clark, Authors make many other kinds, but thereby are all those that are found growing with us, either Wild or in Gardens.

C C 2

III. The
III. The Descriptions. The first kind, or Oculus Chriftii, has a Root which is long, tough, and black, attended with many Ellers, by which it takes firm hold of the Earth, from whence rise up many Square Stalks two or three feet high, on which grow broad dark green Leaves, denoted about the edges, and sometimes ragged and hard in handling 5 the Flowers grow along towards the tops of the Stalks, like unto the gaping or nodding Flowers of the Garden Clary, but smaller, and of a pale, or whitish yellow color, which being pull away, there come in small bunches, round blackish or brownish Seed, the whole Plant bore a strong Smell, but it is nothing so quick as that of our common Garden Clary. There are two other kinds hereof: One, the tops of whole Stalks are purplis, with Flowers of a deeper purple color, and somewhat larger Leaves. Another, differing only in this, that the tops of the Stalks are green, and not purple, the Flowers of a pale yellow color, and the Leaves a little iron on the edges.

Wild Clary

IV. The second kind, or Hoary Wild Clary, with white Flowers, has a long tough black Root, and much differing from the former, the Leaves in this being small like those, but more hoary, and a little deeper denoted in on the edges, the Stalks are square, and about a yard high, upon which grow the Flowers in the same manner, facing that they are wholly white, which being pull away, there follows small round grains, the Seeds.

V. The third, or Lavender Rowed Wild Clary, has a Root not much differing from either of the former Wild Charlies, from whence come forth square hairy Stalks, two or three feet high, for with borer, narrower, and smoother Leaves, more deeply denoted about the edges, and rounder pointed, the Flowers are much less than the former, and neither in hoary, nor color, are they greatly differing from the Plants of Spikes or Lavender, they growing in spaces and roundness as the rest do, the Seed is like to the others, nor does the Smell of the whole Plant differ much from them.

VI. The fourth, or Sage Leaf'd Wild Clary, has a long Root, tough and black without, but yellow within, which makes without perishing for many Years, as the Roots of any of the Wild Charlies do: from whence rise up low Square Stalks, much about half a yard high, wherein grow hard ragged Leaves, set two at a Joint, very like unto Sage Leaves, but not hoary at all, of a dark green color, and denoted about the edges: the Flowers grow at set Places round about the Stalks, as in bundles, in some Plants of a fair purple, viola color in others more pale, and in others yet, of a light or Almond, which being pull away, there come in fine bunches, round blackish or brownish Seed. The Smell of this Plant is more pleasing and soft than most of the former kinds. There is another Species of this fourth kind, which differs chiefly from it in this, that it grows much higher, has thicker Stalks, larger and thicker Leaves, spott'd with brown, which f奇妙s, and breaks therein, with form and color of Leaves and Flowers, no difference appearing.

VII. The Places. The first grows wild in England, almost every where by the Way side, and so does the other with the purple Stalks: but that with the green Stalks is not common with us, but grows in many places of Germany and Hungary: Gerard says, that the Oculus Chriftii grows in fl unten places, almost in every Countrie, especially in Holborn-fields, near unto Grays Inn, in the Highway by the end of a Britsh Wall (there it might possibly grow formerly, but none can be said there now:) also in the bithter end of Chelsea towards London, and in the highways leading from Richmond Palace to the Water-side, and in divers other places. The second grows not wild here, but only in the Gardens of the Curious. The third grow with Chiffon, of the Seed which he had out of Spain, but he faith it was found likwise near the Ridings-place of Greenwich, that it is manifest, that it is a natural inhabitant of our Countrie. The third grows Wild in Hungary almost every where, in their Vineyards, and by the Way side, but with us it is chiefly nourished up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, as do the Garden Charlies, and their Seeds are ripe in the end of August, or no long after.

X. These Qualities, Speciation, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Clary, so that little more need be said thereof here.

XI. Observation 1. Dis舊onites Faith, That the Seed of Oculus Chrifti, or Wild Clary, drink with Wine, (from one dram to two drams) excites Luft, and being mixed with Honey, and applied, cleanses the Eyes from Films, and other imperfections lodge in them; and being put whole into the Eyes, it not only simply cleanses, but also purges them very much from Waterish Humors, and so frees them from Redness, Inflammations, and divers other Disturbances which happen to them, taking away their Pain and Smearing, one Seed, and no more, being put into the Eye at a time. This, says Gerard, is a general Medicine in Chirurgery, and other Countries thereabout, known of all, and used with good success.

XII. Observation 2. The Liquor of the Leaves, given from two glasses to four or five, mixed with a Glass of Generous Wine, and drank warm, diffuses congealed Blood in the Stomach, warms and consoleth, and is very useful against dimness, and to restore the Eyes to their Pitchine State.

C H A P.
CHAP. CXXXIX.

OF CLOVE-GILLIFLOWERS.

THE Name. It was unknown to the Greeks, as far as we can learn, but is called of the Latins, Caryophyllus bortens. Also Vetanica, Verbamia, Verbaterum, and Barbarum, Of some Centaures Plin., the Caryophyllus. Some have given them to be the Iphianum Theophrasti in lib. 6. cap. 6 & 7. others to be his Dios Antonius, or Dios Florus, but Bardinus faith that they were unknown on the Writters: and his judgment seems to be good, because the Gillyflower is not like to that of Vetanica, or Cantabri, but is a wonder, eyes he, that such a famous Heavens of so pleasant a form, and so good a Smell should lie hid, and not be known to the Ancients, which may be thought not inferior to the Rose, in its Variety, Smell, and admirable Beauty. The same Caryophyllus was given to it, I suppose, from its Smell, which is very like to that of the Indian Clove. We in English call it Clove-gilliflower, and Gilliflower: (poor July-flowers, because they begin to flower in the Month of July) some also are called Carvinae, but that name arises chiefly from the color.

II. The Kinds. They are either Garden or Wild: of the Garden Kinds we shall treat in this Chapter. The Wild are vulgarly called Pink, of which we shall say nothing here, but refer you to the Chapter under that Title, where we shall fully discourse of them. Of the Garden Kinds, or Gilliflowers, some are Single, and some Double. The Single Clove-gilliflower must have to be a Pink, but it is no such thing, for it is oftentimes produced by the Seed of most of the Double Clove-gilliflower, and differs from Pink in its Shape, Magnitude and Smell: That all the Kinds of Double Flowers produce Seed I am apt to believe; though some of them, as the Clove-gilliflower and Clove-carnation, do very often, and Parkin- ton says, that they seldom give any Seed, so far as he could observe, and here in England, are usually increased by Slips.

III. As to the Variety of Kinds of this Flower in respect to their various and accidental differences, they are little or few in their Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, but manifold in respect to the Flowers: as to their Form, Magnitude, and Color, some being of one Color, some of another, some of many, some Striped, some Spotted, some finely Dotted only, some Jigged or deeply Cut in, &c. I lay as to others, we shall take no notice, leaving that work to their connoisseurs, who make the Garden their whole business. Those which we shall treat of here, are only the name following, (which comprehend all the other Kinds, and so many Varieties under them): 1. Caryophyllus bortens pinn. rubro, The Clove-gilliflower of a deep Crimfon Red. 2. Caryophyllus maximus Anglicus, The Great English Carnation. 3. Caryophyllus minor flore pleno, The Lesser Carnation with a Double Flower. As to the fift of these, viz. the Clove-gilliflower, there are the Single Clove, and the Double Clove; only of the Double Clove, there are two or more Flowers together. As to the Last, viz. Caryophyllus Maximus, or Great Carnation, with that which we describe in Selt. V. following, Parkin- ton in his Garden of Flowers makes twenty several Varieties; to wit, The Great Eng-}

lih, the Grey Hul, the Red Hul, the Blen Hul, the Prince, the White Carnation, the French Carnation, the Ground Carnation, the Crypt or Cryptat- une, the Red Crypt, the fragrant, the striped Sa- nage, the Blush Sange, the Oxford Carnation, the King's Carnation, the Camberwell, the Grand Per, the Camberline, the Great Red Lomb- bard. As to the Caryophyllus minor, or Lesser Carnation, called a Gilliflower, we have in Parkin- ton thirty four Varieties, to wit, The Lesser Carnation, the Gallant or Well-carved, the Blurred, the Blushed, Red Dever, Light or White Dever, Four Maid, Queens Gilliflower, the Danny, Bright Gilliflower, Small Grand, the Turkis, Pale Dever, Pale Venetian, Dainty Lady, Red White Gilliflower, London White, Stemell, Purple Gilliflower, Peach Color, blue Gil- liflower, Blue Color, Great Temple, Light Temple, Red Temple, Deep Blue, Pale Blue, Indians Blue, the Great Blue, Marbled Temple, Prince's or Vari- able Temple, Blushed Temple, Tentred Temple, Speckled Temple, and Rose Gilliflower.
Clove-gilliflower, for the most part. The Flowers are
like unto the Clove-gilliflowers, and about the same
bigness and dainty, yet in some they are much
greater than in others, but of a pale yellowish
Carnation color, (tending somewhat to an Orange) both
big and small white Flowers, and crooked at the ends
in the middle, but some have none. The smell is
weaker than that of the Clove-gilliflower, yet delect-
able enough to that Sicil. This kind is more apt
to bear Seed than any other, which in small, black,
flat, and long, and bring Sicil, yields wonderful va-
cieties of Flowers, both Single and Double, some
being of a lighter or deeper color than the Original
or Mother Plant, some with stripes in most of the
Leaves; others are striped or spotted, like one of
the great speckled Carnations or Gilliflowers, in
various sorts or kinds, and thus both Single and
Double: Some again are wholly of one color, like
the Original or Mother Plant, and are either more
or less Double than it, or else are Single, with one
row of Leaves; like in Pink. And some of these
are also wholly of a crimson red, or deeper, or lighter,
or variably spotted, double, or single in Pink,
or bluish, either single or double, yet but very
faded white, whilst all of them in the green Leaves
of the Stocks nothing at all perceptibly differing.

Great
Carnation.

V. The second, or greatest English Carnation, has
a Root which is branched into several great, long,
and woody Arms or Parts, having many small Fibres
annexed to them, yet is very differently preferred in
Winter, for which reason it is not altogether so com-
mon as the other Carnations and Gilliflowers.
From this Root rises up a great thick Round Stalk,
divided into several Branches, somewhat thickly set
with Leaves, and at every Joint two or three large
Leaves, rather green than whitish, somewhat broader than
Clove-gilliflower Leaves, turning or waving two or
three times round; and in some other kinds of Car-
ations, they are plain, but bending their points down-
wards, and in some also of a dark reddish green
color, in others not so dark, but rather a whitish
green color: The Flowers stand at the tops of
the Stalks, in long, great, round, green Hooks, which
are divided into two points, out of which rise many
long and broad pointed Leaves, deeply jagged at the
ends, set in order, round and beautiful, making a
noble great double Flower, of a deep Carnation color,
almost red, spotted with many blithe spots and stripes,
more green, and some tints of an excellent, delightful
and plesant flower smell, not too quick, as many oth-
er kinds of this kind are, nor yet too dull, and with
two whitish crooked threads, like borage in the mid-
dle. This kind never bears many Flowers, but as it
is in growing so it is also in bearing, it is a
magnificent Flower, and shows a kind of stateliness;
for it will not endure to be often handled. This
description may serve for all the kinds of this kind.

VII. The other Kind of Carnation, has
a Root much like to the former, but something lef-
ter, having from it Stalks next the ground, thick
yet, but with smaller or narrower Leaves than the

Great
Carnation.

V. The second, or greatest English Carnation, has
a Root which is branched into several great, long,
and woody Arms or Parts, having many small Fibres
annexed to them, yet is very differently preferred in
Winter, for which reason it is not altogether so com-
mon as the other Carnations and Gilliflowers.
From this Root rises up a great thick Round Stalk,
divided into several Branches, somewhat thickly set
with Leaves, and at every Joint two or three large
Leaves, rather green than whitish, somewhat broader than
Clove-gilliflower Leaves, turning or waving two or
three times round; and in some other kinds of Car-
ations, they are plain, but bending their points down-
wards, and in some also of a dark reddish green
color, in others not so dark, but rather a whitish
green color: The Flowers stand at the tops of
the Stalks, in long, great, round, green Hooks, which
are divided into two points, out of which rise many
long and broad pointed Leaves, deeply jagged at the
ends, set in order, round and beautiful, making a
noble great double Flower, of a deep Carnation color,
almost red, spotted with many blithe spots and stripes,
more green, and some tints of an excellent, delightful
and plesant flower smell, not too quick, as many oth-
er kinds of this kind are, nor yet too dull, and with
two whitish crooked threads, like borage in the mid-
dle. This kind never bears many Flowers, but as it
is in growing so it is also in bearing, it is a
magnificent Flower, and shows a kind of stateliness;
for it will not endure to be often handled. This
description may serve for all the kinds of this kind.

VII. The other Kind of Carnation, has
a Root much like to the former, but something lef-
ter, having from it Stalks next the ground, thick
yet, but with smaller or narrower Leaves than the
in Gardens; but the Carnations and Gillyflowers, by reason of their tenderness, are usually Planted in Pots, that they may be housed, and so kept and preserved from the extreme cold of our Winters.

X. The Species. These Plants are so called not only from the Leaves and Flowers, but resinous in consistence, and are of heat or cold: Althaeus, Sambucus, Transectus, Cordial, Necrolock, Alternative, and Aliphilarmick.

X. The Specific and Peculiar Use of the Different Species. This is peculiar to Painting and Swouning Fits.


XII. The Infalplle Juice. It is highly Cordial, and may be diffolved in white Port Wine or Caraty, to make a Tincture of at pleasure, against Painting and Swouning Fits, Staphills at Heart, Malady of the Plague and Poison.

XIII. The Syrup Made with Water, is taught in our Pharmacopoeia Londinensis lib. 6. cap. 15. sect. 8, thus: Take Clove-gugflowers (the White being cut off) a pound and eight them all night in Spring Water two pounds : bring brasted, with double-dissolved white Sugar four pounds, make a Syrup (without boiling) only by melting the Sugar. This Syrup is temperate in Quality, strengthens the Heart, Stomach and Liver; it is Pecoral and Cordial, and may be mixt with other Cordial Liquors, against malignant Fears, and the Plague, as also against Painting, Swouning, and the like. Itrefreshes the Vital Spirits, cheereth the Heart, and refills Poultry.

XIV. The Syrup Made with Pors Wine or Court. It is made exactly as the Former, and has all the same Virtues only it is a greater and more famous Cordial, more powerful against Painting and Swouning, to comfort a languishing Stomach, as also to cheer the Heart and revive the Vital Powers.

XV. The Syrup Made with Vinegar. It is made exactly as that with Water, but containing the Vinegar instead of the Water, is opening, and refills Vapors which fly into the Seare, it fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Heart, cheereth the languishing and drooping Spirits; it helps Digestion, and prevents against all Diseases, proceeding from Choler or Blood of Blood, as Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and Poyers not Pestilential: it cools the Blood, refills Poultry, quenches Thirst, and is helpful against the Vertige. Dose of any of these three Syrups, an ounce at a time in any convenient Vehicle.

XVI. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the Infalplle Juice and Syrup, it is good against Dyspepsie of the Head and Stomach, very Cordial, special good against Hoefick Fears, to hlep Flames and help fiach as fipt Blood: and so it cheers the Heart and revives the Spirits, so powerfully refills Melancholy. Dose of from two drams to four.

XVII. The Conveyance. It is Cordial, cheers the Heart and strengthens the Stomach, and is only eaten as a Swoment. It is good for old People, to eat in a morning falling.

XVIII. The Difflus Water. It is made by a very gentle heat in Baloons, is Cordial, and may be ufed as a Vehicle, to convey the Cordial Mediments in, besides which, it is of excellent Use to wash Fire Eyes withal, washing them therewith five or six times a day.

XIX. The Spirituous Vindiation. It is a great Preventive against all manner of Malign, Infections, and Pestilential Dificas, and ought to be used preventively, as first in the Morning falling, secondly about four in the Afternoon; thirdly at Bed-time. It more powerfully comforts the Stomach, cheers the Heart, and revives the Spirits, than any of the former Preparations. It may be prepared with common Spirit of Wine; and then it may be taken alone of it, from one Spoonful to two, according to the Age of the Person, or otherwise mixt with Wine, or some other Vehicle.

XX. The Acid Vindiation made with Vineger. It commonts the Stomach much, cheers the Heart, helps Digestion, hogs Vomiting, is good against spitting Blood, and strengthens the Retentive Faculty. It cuts rough Hegn, corrects the heat and malignity of Choler, helps Expectoration, and quenches Thirst in burning Fevers. It is an excellent thing to be given in the Guts of the Plague, and of all manner of Malign and Pestilential Dificas.
XI. The Decoction of the Herb in Red Port Wine. Being taken inwardly two or three ounces at a time, it is good to stop the Terms in Women, as also the Whiter, and to stop any inward Bleeding; it is good also to open Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and to provoke Urine, and excels Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tarassous Matter.

X. The Liquid Juice. It has the same Virtues, but is seldom given inwardly; but outwardly applied, it stops all sorts of External Bleedings of Wounds, cleanses and heals Scabs and running Sores, Ulcers, Cancers, Fustula's, &c. by correcting the putrefaction, and drying up the miffm Humors which occasion them.

XI. The Decoction of the Flowers in Red Port Wine. It is good against all the Diffeses against which the Decoction of the Herb is good; but is with a more pleasant and delicate Medicine, and more powerful to stop the Terms in Women, and may be given three, four, or five ounces at a time, Morning and Evening. It is a peculiar opener of Obstructions in the Reins and Bladder: Used as a Gargle in the Mouth, it cleanses, dries up, and heals Cancers, running Sores, and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth, and Gums; also great use made of it in all kinds of Ulcers, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venemous Beasts.

XII. The Powder of the Flowers. It may be given to a dram in Red Port Wine, against all sorts of Fluxes, and Bloody-fluxes in Special, of the Belly, Reins, and Womb: outwardly applied to Sores and old Ulcers, it cleanses, drys and heals them. Inwardly given, it is good against the Plague, Malign and Pestiferal Diffeses, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures. Outwardly applied to, or thrown upon Ulcerated Kibles, it effectually cleanses them, dries up the humides, and heals them, tho' the Ulcer has penetrated to the Bone.

XIII. The Decoction of the Seed in Wine. It helps such as are bit by Scorpions, &c. being inwardly taken to two or three ounces, and the place outwardly bathed therewith. It has also an effectual property to cure the itch, as also Scabious, and running Sores, and to correct the purrid Humors running to any Wound, Ulcer, or Fustula.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. Being given from a dram to two drams, according to the age of the Person, and strength of the Constitution, it has been found to purge the Belly of Cholerick Humors, to expel Poison, and reftit the malignt force of the Plague; it is also of very good use in all sorts of running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Cancers, putrid and maligne Fustula's, and the like; for it reftitsthe purridity, cleanses and dries up the Moth, and heals beyond all imagination. Odena Musstan gives the Seed parched, and beaten to powder, to be drunk against the Yellow Jaundice.

CHAP. CXLII.

COCKS-HEAD.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, (by the Ancient Herbarist) Оυροφόρος, and is thought to be the Onobrychis or Dipotera, in Latin, Onobrycha, and Copae Gallinacea, in English, Cocks-head, Medick Kich, and Red Felching.

II. THE Kinds. Authors make many varieties hereof; Parkinson makes nine Kinds, but whereas they are not all Native of our Country, we shall only describe those which are natural to the place, and to be had with us, which are chiefly three, viz. I. Onobrycha vulgaris, Copae Gallinacea, Onobrycha Dolorem, Chiff, Talley, Glauca, fist Onobrycha Gasteri in hostis, Copae Gallinacea Belgarum Lobii; the latter for which is called by Bontonia, in Prodromus, Copae Gallinacae roman, Cock-head, the Common Kind, also Medick Felching, and by the French, Saint Vim: But this is not the Saint Vim so much talked of for the Improvement of the Land, as would be supposed from our Agriculture, but a kind of Onobrycha spicata, in Chap. 115, where we have shewed the excellent Uses thereof in Agriculture.
of Cock's Corona

CHAR. C oat

This page contains a text that appears to be a continuation of a larger work, possibly a medical or botanical text. The text is fragmented and difficult to interpret without the context of the complete work. It mentions titles such as "IX. The Tumors," "XII. Of the Effects," and "XIII. The Influence of..." which suggest it is part of a larger series or work. The text discusses medical or botanical topics, possibly related to diseases or conditions, but the specific content is not clear due to the fragmentation and the style of writing.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoc- 

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. If it is mixt with Honey, 
and put into the Eyes, it takes away Miffs, Clouds, 
Films, and other things which dim the sight; mixt 
with a little small, or weak Lime Water, it dries 
up Rheums in the Eyes, and heals any Sore or Ul- 

COLDWORT Garden.

of COLEWORT Garden.

T H E Name. It is called in Greek, Κολεώρτον, 
Attica, Κολέωρτον, and Κολέόρτον: It is also cal-
led Κολέωρτον, (not because it drives away drunken-
ness, but also because it is like in color to the Amer-

yellow Rattle,

or Cockroome

yellow Rattle,

or Cockroome

and Yellow Loosewort. 2. Cerisa Galli Latae
Cattellae Bealbin, Yellow Rattle, with Tufted

Chap. 143.  English Herbs.

203

the Aparthecaries, Caius: In English, Cole, and Colewort.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. The Headed Coleworts, which is our Common Cabbage, of which we have here enlarged Treated in Chap. 142: after which, 2. To the leaf, or open Colewort, of which there are several Species, viz. 1. The Garden Kinds, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Cole-Flower, of which in Cap. 144. 3. The Wild Kind, of which in Cap. 145. 4. The Sea Coleswort, of which in Cap. 146. Of the Garden Kind there are many Species, as 1. Brassica vulgaris fatia, Our common Garden Colewort. 2. Brassica fatia Crafo, Curled Garden Colewort. 3. Brassica Barbra, The common Red Colewort. 4. Brassica Frutala, The open Cabbage Colewort: Of all which

in their order.

III. The Descriptions. The first which is our common Garden Colewort, has a woody strong Root, with many Fibres or Strings, joins in it: From which Root rises up many broad, thick, fat Leaves, of a deep black-green color, through the middle of which Leaves runs in each a great Rib, which is thick and thick on the backside, with many smaller ribs or Branches rising from that middle Rib, of Reddish, Whitish, and Yellow colors. The Stalk grows out of the midst from among these Leaves, which spreads it self forth into several Branches, bearing at the top, small yellow Flowers: which Flowers being past, long Cods succeed, full of round Seed, like those of the Turnep, but smaller.

Colwort
Garden
Crisped

IV. The second, or Crisped Kind, has a Root somewhat thick, strong, and woody, filled with almost an innumerable company of Fibres, some greater, some smaller, some whitish, and some longer, like in number as it were to the houses of some lead; from which Root springs up one thick Stalk, bearing at top thereof a great thick head of crumpled Leaves: the Leaves are large, and of a white green color, and set with thick large white ribs: the middle of which is the red of the Leaves chiefly together, which are lesser than those next the ground, these lie open most part of the Summer, without any长春不老 to close; but towards the end of the Summer, being green to have a great many Leaves, it then seems as if it would shut up or close together: but standing a while at a flag, it on the contrary rather dilates and spreads itself abroad, looking something like a thick, hard, whitened Colewort, and is indeed nothing else.

VI. The Fourth Kind, has a Root somewhat thick, strong, and woody, filled with almost an innumerable company of Fibres, some greater, some smaller, some whitish, and some longer, like in number as it were to the houses of some lead; from which Root springs up one thick Stalk, bearing at top thereof a great thick head of crumpled Leaves: the Leaves are large, and of a white green color, and set with thick large white ribs: the middle of which is the red of the Leaves chiefly together, which are lesser than those next the ground, these lie open most part of the Summer, without any长春不老 to close; but towards the end of the Summer, being green to have a great many Leaves, it then seems as if it would shut up or close together, but standing a while at a flag, it on the contrary rather dilates and spreads itself abroad, looking something like a thick, hard, whitened Colewort, and is indeed nothing else.

VII. There are besides these, several other Species of edible Coleworts, some Curled, and wholly of a Green color, some of divers colors in one Plant, as White, Yellow, Red, Purple, or Crimson, so variously mixed as to cause admiration, the Leaves being curled on the edges like a Ruff, very beautiful to behold. 2. There is also another curv'd Colewort, of less beauty and respect, being but a little curl'd on the edges, whose Leaves are white, and edged with green: or green and edged with white. 3. There are two other sorts of Coleworts, one of a Popinjay green color: the other of a fine deep green, like unto the Savoys. 4. There is the Cole Rope, which is also a Colewort, which bears a white Head, or headed Stalk above the ground, as large as a reasonable Turnep, but longer, and from the top whereof springing out divers great Leaves, like unto other Coleworts, among which rise up divers Staple, which bear yellow Flowers, and Seed in
VIII. The Places. They all of them grow every where through England, Scotland and Ireland, in Gardens, being chiefly used up to supply the Markets, and for the use of the Kitchin.

IX. The Times. They all flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in the end of August.

X. The Qualities. They are temperate in regard to heat or cold, but are said to be drying in the first Degree, and of a binding Faculty: and yet the Broth of the first boiling, some Authors say, loosen the Body; the second Decoction (by they) is only affringent. They abound with a certain Nitrous or Salt Quality, whereby they mightily cleanse the Bowsels, whether in their Juice or Broth: but the Subtance of the Collory is of a drying and binding Faculty, because in boiling it looses its Saline Particles, and leaves them in the Decoction or Broth.

XI. The Specification. They are peculiar against Asthma, breathing Obstructed, and throoms of Breath, for being of a cleansing quality, by taking away the impurity of matter in the Lungs, and other Bowsels, they so open the Passages, as to leave the parts for respiration free and clear.


The Virtues.

XIII. The liquid Juice. Pliny says, that if it is mixed with Wine, and drop into the Ears, it is beneficial against Deafnes. Dioscorides says, that if it is mixed with Juice of Violets de juce and Nitre, that it will make the Body soluble. The Juice having some Nitre dissolved in it, and used as an Elixir, up the Nostrils, it purges the Head and Brain, of Cold, Mott, and Venorous Humors.

XIV. The Essence. Being mixed with Wine, and so drank, it helps such as are bitten by Vipers or Adders, or any other Venous Serpent. It is also good for those who have been Poisoned by eating Venous Mushrooms. Doze three or four ounces twice a day.

XV. The Syrup made of the Juice with Honey. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Hournfifs, shortness of Breath, and all sorts of Voife: and being often used, it causes enfe E rupture; heals the Lungs, and Firens of the Stomach, and is good for such as are entering into a Consumption. Doze two ounces two or three times a day, in Ten, Male, 57.

XVI. The Looch, or Eleuary. If it is made of the Pulp of the Stalks with Honey, it is good for such as are short winded, and are pufy, breath difficultly, and have a vehement Cough. You must take the middle fikk. Robin, boil them in Milk till they are feet, then take out their Pulp, and fo mix it with Honey to a Looch or Eleuary.

XVII. The Decoction. It encloses Milk in Nerves, and being drunk, strengthens the Nerves and Joints. And Gerhard, fays, that if those fores in the EYES called Coriromae, be washed therewith, it heals them, though they could be healed by no other means. The first Decoction loofens the Belly, but the second binds it: The fift is faid to provoke the Terms, and caufe Conception, but the fcond holds it. If the Decoction is made in Cock Broth, by boiling the Collory with the Cock, it will be a singular help for such as are troubled with Wind, and Grifling Pains in the Stomach and Belly. The fame Broth, is also very good for those who are troubled with Obftructions of the Liver and Spleen; and for fuch as have Stones, Gravel, Sand, or other Tumours in the Reins, Ures, or Bladder. Taken before meat, it is a very good thing to keep one from Surfeting, as also from Drunkenness, though they drink much Wine, by refaining and keeping down the Vapors, which otherwife would affcend up, and intoxicate the Brain; and this it will the more effectually do, if it is made plentifully, or gratefully, with Juice of Limes, Swedes and many Hands, Kaff, Logs, and Feet, (into which groft Humors are promoved or fallen) being bathed with Decoction of Collory Warming, cafes the Pain, diffolves the Humor, and takes away the Swelling. The Decoction (as also the Juice and Essence) cleanses, dries, and heals Stabines, old Ulcers, and fibby running Sores, being often washed therewith. And Golden says, it cleanses fo strongly, that it will even Cure the Lentero.

XVIII. The Collyrium. It is made of the Juice, Essence or Decoction, by diffolving Honey in it, three ounces of Honey to every Half. This being often dropped into the Eyes, it clears the light by removing any Cloudiness, Film, or Port: it is helpful againft Inflammations and Blood-flit, and it cures Coats and running Eyes.

XIX. The Cataplasm. Made of the Juice or Essence with Powder of Fennegreek, and applied, it cures the Pains of the Gout, and diffolves the Tumor: it alfo heals fikk running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers. If it is made of the Leaves beaten to a Pulp, it prevails against all Sorts of Inflammations, and hot Tumors. If it is made of the Herb or Juice, made into a Body with Barley Meal or Flower, and a little Common Salt, it is said to break Carbuncles, or at leaft some Sort of Tumors, which much resemble them. If it is made up into a Pufly,
Chap. 144. English Herbs. 205

Herb, white I J\? and Cream, provoke and but from Milk, 'fliall j* with very thefe Greek and of Cap. not Braffica Eolle-floz^er there and '2° hard green all peiana. much for thefe

much

\textbf{of COLE-FLOWER.}

\textbf{I. THE Names.} I cannot find that this Plant was ever known to the Greeks; for which reason it has no Greek name: or yet that the Ancient Romans had any knowledge thereof: but our Modern Authors call it in Latin, \textit{Brassica florida}, Coalis florida, Coalis flora, Brassica Cypria, in English, Cole Flowers, and Cole-Flowers.

\textbf{II. The Kinds.} It is a singular Plant, but is certainly one of the Kinds of Coleworts: and that Species, which Pliny lib. 19. cap. 8. calls \textit{Brassica Com-}

terena.

\textbf{III. The Description.} It has a Root spread out into several pretty thick Branches, which are full of \textit{fibres} or \textit{strings}, from which spring forth divers large Leaves, which are large, of a whitish green color, very like to Cabbage Leaves, slightly indented about the edges, yet smaller, narrower somewhat, and sharper pointed than those of Cabbage: in the midst of which Leaves, sometimes in the beginning of Au-

tumn, and sometimes sooner, there rise up a great white Head of white hard Flowers, closely thrift to-
gether, sometimes they are of a Milk, or Cream, or yellowish white color: these never open, or spread much with us, and are then called for the Table, the green Leaves being cut away close to the Head: in all the other parts, the Plant is like to the Cole-

\textbf{of COLEWORT Wild.}

\textbf{I. THE Names.} It is called in Greek, \textit{Kefqia \textit{Kefqia}}: In Latin, \textit{Brassica Sylvestris}: and in English, Wild Colewort.

\textbf{II. The Kinds.} It is a singular Plant, and the fe-

do Species of Coleworts, being the Wild Kind.

\textbf{III. The Description.} It has a root pretty thick, spread into some Branches, with several Fibers ad-

joining, white, hard, and somewhat woody, from which rise up several Leaves, and one principal Stalk. The Leaves are long and broad, not much

\textbf{worts. These Flowers have a much pleasanter taste, than either Coleworts or Cabbages of any kind, and therefore are the more Valuable as for Food.}
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

IV. The Places. It grows in most parts of England, in open fields, as well as in Cornfields, meadows, on the seashore, and in the marshy places bordering on the sea. It is found in the marshy places near the sea, and in many places near to Colchester, and in other places by the sea side.

V. The Times. It flowers in the end of June, and all July, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of August.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, of Colewort, and the Sea Colewort, are the same with those of the Garden Colewort, except those various Preparations and Uses of them for Food. But in all the other respects there mentioned, this is the stronger, and more efficacious.

VII. Note 1: The Description of the Sea Colewort. (Some Authors say) doth by its biter Quality, and sharp Nitrous Particles, open the Belly, and purge the Body; but as Coleen thinks, not without some hurt or damage thereto, because it differs much from the Temperature of our Bodies, being hotter and drier than the Garden Kinds: For as all other

Wild
Chap. 147. English Herbs.

Wild Herbs are more potent or stronger in their Operations, so also this, for which reason it digests and cleanses more powerfully than the others do.

VIII. Note 2. The young Leaves boiled in Lyce of Porridge, (as Disparades says,) or in Fair Water (as it is most usual in our times) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by several poor People near the Sea, the bolting taking away much of the bitterness thereof.

IX. Note 3. The young Leaves, or their Juice, applied to Sores or Ulcers, cleanses and heals them, diffuses Tumours, or Swellings, and takes away inflammations.

C H A P. CXLVII.

OF COLTS-FOOT.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Λέπος, also Χαράκκαρ' τότον. In Latin, Tussilago, but by the Apothecaries, Taraxas, and Urgula Calabrina, or some Populus, (from its likeness to the Popular Leaves;) Ferrea, and Feraria Filius; of divers. Paolo Epipane, Allo Beckman, Chamastrae, (From the Popular Tree, called in Greek, Αλλο.) In English, Colts-foot, Pole-foot, and Hoe-fef foot; Gerard says, it may very well be called Cough Herb.

Coltsfoot in a flower:

II. The Kinds. Camariirius makes three sorts of Brasium, or Tussilago, viz. 1. The True, which we list in this Chapter. 2. The Perfoliate, of which we have treated before in Cap. i. 100. and the Calloa Palatina, or Marcia Marigold, which he calls Tussilago major, but is indeed no Colts-foot, and of which we shall treat in Cap. 11. Following. The true Colts-foot is either European or American, the Descriptions of both which we deliver here. The American is called Cotahta Americana.

III. The Descriptions. The English, or European Kind, has a Root small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it once takes, the ground is very difficultly cleansed from it again; for any little piece or bit of it remains therein, it still from it spring forth afeeds. From this Root slender foliage stalks shoot up very early in the beginning of March or April, about a foot long, bearing at their tops small yellow flowers, which quickly fade away, and after they are past, Leaves broad and somewhat roundish come up, yet sometimes a little denuded about the edges, much softer, thicker, and greener than those of Butter Burt, with a little downy hairiness, over the upper side of the green Leaf, which may be rubbed away, and whith'ri' or neatly underneath the Leaf.

IV. The American has a Root which consists of a Bath of blackish Threads or Fibres, (which while the hardnese of the Winter, both the Stalks and Leaves perishing yearly,) but grows brownish at the end: from this Root rise many round Stalks about a foot and half high, and two broad, and somewhat round, but pointed Leaves, a little dented about the edges, at each Joint of them, the upper Leaves being smaller, and little or nothing dened: at the tops of the Stalks come forth several Branches with many pure white Flowers, being but small, and made of five Leaves opposite, rising out of each bush, which, being full, there succeeds small long Seeds, fleeing each to a little Dusen, which are carried away together with the Wind: The whole Plant has little or no Smell, neither Root, Leaf, nor Flower, whatsoever Commas say to the contrary.

V. The Places. It, viz. the first, usually grows in wet grounds, as also in dryer places: It is found likewise near unto Springs, and on the banks of Brooks and Rivers, in wet Puddens, by Ditch Edes, and in Ditches, and in other moist and watry places near unto the Sea, almost everywhere. The latter grows in America, in many places of Canada, New Eng-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Carolina, in which last place I have found it several times, travelling through moist, wet, and Morril places.

X. The Virtues. The first begins to Flower in the end of February, or beginning of March, and the Leaves appear about the middle or latter end of March, when the Flowers are all gone, and remain green all the Summer long; and for this cause it has been thought that Colas-foot had never been Flowers, as Pliny ib. 26. cap. 6. has hinted.

VII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree, Approptive, Altringen, Tranquill and Vulnerary, Peculiar, and Anslespetic.

VIII. The Specification. They are peculiar against Coughs, and Diseases of the Lungs.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Taken alone, or sweetened with Sugar or Honey, it is prevalent against Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, Hoarsth, and other Diftempers of the Lungs. Dose from one to three ounces, Morning and Night at Bed time, and at other times of the Day, if the Cough is vehement.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful; belted which it is, singularly good to cure Ulcers of the Lungs, and Stomach, as all the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Bowels; it hots thin Rheums and Diftillations, and Carbohydrs, and helps in Contempstions. Dose from one ounce, two, three or three times a day, either alone, or mixed with the Diftilled Water.

XII. The Syrup. It cures Coughs, chiefly dry Coughs, but has an Influence against all Difter- pensions of the Breast and Lungs, being often taken, even by Bounteals, as also with a Liquorice Brick.

XIII. The Dose. If it is made of the green Leaves and Roots, it cures a Cough proceeding from a thin Rheum, and helps Healths, you may sweeten it with Sugar or Honey.

XIV. The Cataplasma of the green Leaves. If it is made alone, or with Honey, it is very good to abate hot Infammations, and Anxieties fire, and to cure other hot excitements of the Skin; and being applied, it is good to heal Ulcers, and other old and running Sores.

XV. The Dryed Leaves. Taken as Tobacco, they are good for thin Rheums, Diftillations and Coughs; to also the Root taken in like fort, as Disfesser and Golden layer: viz. the Fumes of it, taken (from burning Coles) into the Mouth two or a Fumet; as also the Fumes of the Leaves to taken (or if I suppose the Ancients knew nothing of Tobacco Pipes, that being a Modern invention;) they effeetually help such as are troubled with Thrushes of Breath, and draw their Breath thick and often. The Fumes also ripen and break Apothems of the Throat and Lungs, and that without any danger.

XVI. The Diftilled Water. Used simply of it fell, or mixed with Eider-flower and Nightshade, it is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and to have Cloths wet therein, and to be applied to the Head and Stomach. The same applied to hot Swellings, or any Infammation, does much good, and prevails against Burning and Swellings, and Anxieties fire. It is in particular good also to take away red Pimperles, Wheals, and other small eruptions of the Skin, which arise through heat; and is profitable against the Infammation of the Pile, and burning heat of the Perity Parts, cloths being wet therein, and applied.

XVII. The Tinder. It is made, as Matthewins says, of the Cotten or white Wool, which grows in some parts of the Root; this Cotten being cleaned from the Roots, and bound up hard in Linen Cloths, and boiled in Lea for a while, then adding some Salt pote to it, it is to be dried in the Sun. This, says Parkinson, is the best Tinder to take. Fine that can be, being thrust from a Flint.

Applied to molten Ucell, it dries up their Humidities.

C H A P. CXLVIII.

of COLUMBINE.

I. T H E Name. It is said to be called in Greek, καλυκνα, as Calecon thinks from Θεοπροφάλος, lib. 6. cap. 7. and yet some think the Greeks knew nothing at all of it: Delatampius upon Athenæum, calls it, ακολολο, ἄκολολο, τ. 6. H. 372. Ebinus Columbæ, in his Phytodesfins, to whom Calecon gives the greatest approbation, refers it to the Καλυκνα, Φυτογνωμος Διονυσί. In Latin, it is called, Aquileia, Aquila, Aquilegia, Aquilegia Rosae, Aquilegia Stellaris, Leonotomorum Gensferi, Herbe Léonis; and in English, Columbine.

many other of the Double sorts. These Double Kinds do give as good Seed as the Single kinds, which thing is not observed in many other Plants.

Columbine: double flow inverted.

IV. Double Columbine has a Root like the former, and differs not in Leaf or manner of growing from the Single, so that until they come to flower, they cannot be differed one from another, the only chief difference is, that this bears very thick and double Flowers, that is, many banded or crooked single Leaves set together, which Leaves are not so large as the Leaves of the single Flowers. The variety of colors in this Double Kind is as great or plentiful, or rather more than in the Single, for of these there are party-colored blues, and whites, and spotted variously, which are not in the Single Kind, as also a very deep Red, very thick and double, but a smaller Flower, and left plentiful in bearing, than

V. The third, or Double Inverted Columbine, is not to be differed either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, or Seed from the former, but only in the Flowers, which makes the chief Division: these are as double as the former, but the Heads or Horns of these are turned inwards, and spread out in the middle of the Flowers together: neither is there that plentiful variety of colors in this Kind, which is in the former, there being never above three or four colors seen in this sort, yet White, Purpul, Rose, and a Dull, or dark overworm purpulish color. These double Flowers being past away, there come in their places small long Cods appear, four or five together, in which are contained small black, and glittering or shining Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Rose Columbine, in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers differs little or nothing from the former Columbines, the chief difference consists in the Flowers, which although they stand in the same manner generally upon their small Footstalks, but somewhat more sparingly than the others do, yet they have no heels or horns, either inward or outward, or very seldom, but stand sometimes with eight or ten small fists, plain Leaves, set in order one by one, as in a Compas, in a double row, and sometimes with four or five rows of them, every one directly before the other, like unto a small thick double Horned open, or a spread Marigold: but sometimes it happens, that some of these Flowers will have two or three of the left rows of Leaves, without any heels, and the rest which are inward, each of them with a piece of a small heel or horn about these, as the former have. The colors of these Flowers are almost as variable, and as variously mixt, as the former-double sorts. This also gives its Seed, which for the most part prefers its own kind in perfection.
VII. The sixth or Degenerate Columbine holds the proper form of a Columbine, being much like to the Double Rose kind, but that the outwardmost row of Leaves are larger than any of the rest inward, and its Flowers, either of a purplish green color, which is not altogether fit for to give good Seed like the former. This kind of Columbine might seem to some to be but a reduced Regeneration, and no true natural kind, happening by some cause of Transplanting, or otherwise by Art; but finding it to hold and keep its own proper Species, (being raised from its own Seed) and not voluntarily to change into other forms, I am obliged, I think, to conclude the contrary.

VIII. The fifth, or Spanish Tuffed Columbine, has a Root made of many long yellow Branches and Strings, which endow many Years, and increase much. These Plants (whether white or purple) have both one form in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, and therefore need but one Description: The Leaves are balm for color and form, so like to some Columbine Leaves (the larger and darker, yet more pure, and on larger Stalks) that they may easily deceive one, that does not con siderately observe them. For the Flowers are much more divided, and in smaller parts, and not so round at the ends. The Stalks are round, strong, and a yard high at least, branching out into two or three parts, with Stalks at their joints rough, and at the top thereover stand many Flowers, which are nothing but a number of Threads, made like into a small round Tuft, breaking out of a white Skin or Leaf, which inclose them, and which being unwound, appear like unto little Buttons. The color of these Threads or Tufts are whith, with yellow Tips on them, and somewhat purplish at bottom, having a strong, but no good or pleasant Smell. They abide in their Beauty (more especially if they grow in the fields, and not too hot in the Sun,) a great while, and then fall easy like short Down, or Threads: The Seed Vejels are three figures, containing small, big, and round Seed. The purple Tuffed Columbine differs only from the white, in that it is not full so high, nor so large, and that the color of the Tufts or Vejels is a bloddy purple, with yellow Tips, and is much more rare than the white.

IX. The seventh, or Virginian Columbine, has a Root long, with many Fibres thereof, but differs little from the common Figure for form, except in the following particulars. The Stalk (Cumulus makes to be a Dwarf, but) is as tall as our common English, and of a reddish color. The Leaves are smaller, and somewhat like to those of the Thaldrum, but with a paler green color. The Flowers are of a fair reddish color, and finge from the middle of them to the ends, but yellowish from the base to the bottom; the ends of several Leaves are not blunt, as in ours, but fent, rough, and pointed, within which brimed Leaves there are five other pointed, and of a reddish color also, their points bending downwards, having many small white Threads in the middle tips with yellow, after which come four pointed or brimmed Seed Vejels, containing within them black, thinning Seed.

X. The Plants. They all grow with us in our Gardens, as Garden Flowers; but Clarys, that the flat Flowers have been often found on some of the Wood Mountains in Germany. The seventh Kind is a Native of Virginia, and was brought to us from thence by John Tradescant.

XI. The Times. They most of them flower not until August, or the most part of June, and (as Gerard says) in July, their Seed ripening in the mean time. The Spaghata Virginia, or Virginian Kind, flowers somewhat earlier than any of the other Kinds, usually sooner by a Month.

XII. The Qualities. They are Temperate in respect of Heat or Coldness, Dryness or Moisture: Aperitive, Alterative, and Altingent, Heparitic, Nepitrick, and Hydropic, Alternal, Vomitive, and Lithomptic.

XIII. The Speculation. It facilitates the Deliverance of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A Liquid Juice from the Herb and Root. 2. An Efficacy from the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Potion. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. The Root of the Common Kinds. 7. The Root of the Tafted Kind.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal sore Mouths: and taken four or six Spoonfulls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and prevalent against the Jaundice.

XVI. The Efficacy. It has more peculiarly the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides it is of excellent use to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for some time, it is an admirable thing against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. The Devisition of the Herbs and Root in Wine. This being perfumed with some Grains of Ambergris, is good against those Swoonings, which the Greeks afe called 

XIII. The Speculation. It facilitates the Deliverance of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A Liquid Juice from the Herb and Root. 2. An Efficacy from the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Potion. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. The Root of the Common Kinds. 7. The Root of the Tafted Kind.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal sore Mouths: and taken four or six Spoonfulls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and prevalent against the Jaundice.

XVI. The Efficacy. It has more peculiarly the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides it is of excellent use to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for some time, it is an admirable thing against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. The Devisition of the Herbs and Root in Wine. This being perfumed with some Grains of Ambergris, is good against those Swoonings, which the Greeks call 

XIII. The Speculation. It facilitates the Deliverance of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A Liquid Juice from the Herb and Root. 2. An Efficacy from the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Potion. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. The Root of the Common Kinds. 7. The Root of the Tafted Kind.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal sore Mouths: and taken four or six Spoonfulls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and prevalent against the Jaundice.

XVI. The Efficacy. It has more peculiarly the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides it is of excellent use to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for some time, it is an admirable thing against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. The Devisition of the Herbs and Root in Wine. This being perfumed with some Grains of Ambergris, is good against those Swoonings, which the Greeks call 

XIII. The Speculation. It facilitates the Deliverance of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A Liquid Juice from the Herb and Root. 2. An Efficacy from the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Potion. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. The Root of the Common Kinds. 7. The Root of the Tafted Kind.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal sore Mouths: and taken four or six Spoonfulls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and prevalent against the Jaundice.

XVI. The Efficacy. It has more peculiarly the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides it is of excellent use to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for some time, it is an admirable thing against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. The Devisition of the Herbs and Root in Wine. This being perfumed with some Grains of Ambergris, is good against those Swoonings, which the Greeks call 

XIII. The Speculation. It facilitates the Deliverance of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A Liquid Juice from the Herb and Root. 2. An Efficacy from the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Potion. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. The Root of the Common Kinds. 7. The Root of the Tafted Kind.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal sore Mouths: and taken four or six Spoonfulls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and prevalent against the Jaundice.

XVI. The Efficacy. It has more peculiarly the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides it is of excellent use to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for some time, it is an admirable thing against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. The Devisition of the Herbs and Root in Wine. This being perfumed with some Grains of Ambergris, is good against those Swoonings, which the Greeks call 

XIII. The Speculation. It facilitates the Deliverance of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A Liquid Juice from the Herb and Root. 2. An Efficacy from the same. 3. A Decoction in Wine. 4. A Potion. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. The Root of the Common Kinds. 7. The Root of the Tafted Kind.

The Virtues.
Chap. 149. English Herbs.

by Some Savages, Of Froedolion (a Bane Soderer) and by
Scrophulariae, Lata, Radica et in English, Comfrey.

11. The Kinds. Authors make several sorts of
Comfrey, but the three following are only, or chief-
ly to be had in England, viz. 1. Symphytum major
vulgarum, Our Common Great Comfrey. 2. Symphy-
tum mitis flore purpureo, Our Great Comfrey with
purple flowers. 3. Symphytum Tuberose, Tuber-
ous Comfrey, or Comfrey with Knobbled Roots.

Comfrey with Purple Flowers.

V. The third kind, has a large Tuberous or Knob-
bbed Root, which Branches it self out into other Thick
and Tuberous parts, more Tuberous or Knobbled to-
wards their ends, with several Fibres adjoining, black
on the outside, and yellowish within, perforated
with six Vents, Gladiate or Clammy Faces as the
others, but not altogether so flamy: The Roots are
also as tender and easy to be broken, or more easy
than the others, and spread themselves under ground
in like manner. From this Root rise up a hairy,
crofted, or cornered Stalk, not so high as the former,
with smaller Leaves, and more thinly set thereon,

Comfrey with Tuberous Roots.
Herbal.

of the same form, and greenness, that thereby it may
of the first light be known to be a Comfrey, by any
who has well observed the Common Kind, but more
especially when the top Branches are in Flower,
which being placed after the same manner, and of
the hollow foliage, but smaller, are of a more
fiall yellowish color, whose Seed following is also like
the seed of the other Kinds. The Stalks and Leaves
Dye away, or perish every Year, as they do in
other herbs, the Roots standing and increasing in the Earth,
and forming many new Stalks and Leaves every Spring.
None make a better Species of this Tenedous
Kind, which if there is any fault thing, I am
apt to believe, arises only from the differing good-
ness of the Soil; a fat and rich Soil making or pro-
ducing a larger Plant than that can do which is poor
and lean.

VI. The Places. The two first grow by Ditches
and Water fides, and in divers low, fat, and moist
Fields, Orchards and Ground, for in fuch they
chiefly delight to grow: The third is found general-
ly through all England; The second but in
particular places: The third grows with us only in
Gardens, but is found Wild in Woods and moif
places in Altoria, Hungary, and Germany.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June and July,
and perfect their Seed in Auguft. There are feve-
ral of the Confedales, which have their different
times of flowering and fowing, as, 1. The
Symphium, or Confedale Fieres, of which Dioces-
iderides Speaks. 2. Confedale Sarafenica, Saracen Con-
found. 3. Confedale Media, Bugle, or Middle Con-
found. 4. Confedale minor, Prunella, or Self-seed.
5. Confedale Media, vel Bellis major Vulgaris, The
Great White Wild Dafie. 6. Confedale minor, vel
Althanna, Bellis minor Syneffrik, The Common Small
Field Dafie. But as these are all of them different
Plants, and not a Species of one and the fame Genus,
properly or any of the Comfrey, fo we fhall fay noth-
ing of them here, but to avoid Confufion treat of
them in their feparate and refpective Chapters, our
intention being in this Chapter, to treat of that Plant,
which we properly call Comfrey, and the Latin,
Symphium major, which is of feveral forms, as are before
described.

VIII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the
fifth Degree; Altering, Aeropy, Repellive and
Vulnery: Neurturic, Peculiar, and Arrhythmick.
Altering, Repellive, and Antiarrhythmick, and Analoprick.
IX. The Specification. It is of a Clamyphy
and Glowing Nature, and is peculiar againft Fuxes of
Blood, of what kind foever, whether internal or
external.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. A Juice of the Leaves and Roots. 2. An Ef-
fence of the Juice. 3. A Syrup of the Juice of the
Root. 4. A Decoction of the Roots. 5. A Powder of
the Root. 6. A Balm of the Root. 7. A Cata-
plasm of the Root. 8. A Diluted Water. 9. A
Black Asprenon Tenture.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice of Leaves and Roots. Camper says,
that two ounces of it being drank at a time, does
much good in the Lethargy, and Dead Sleep: it is
drying and binding in a great measure, and is good
for fuch as fip Blood, bleed at Moufh, or make a
bloody Urine: yet it opens Oldforesions of the
Lungs, and caufes efie Ecfpefiation.

XII. The Effece. It has all the former Virtues, but
is much more efficacal to ftop any Flux of Blood,
in any part thereof. It prevents all in-
ward hurts, bruises and wounds, cleanses Ulcers
of the Lungs, drys and heals them; and being taken
Daily, Morning and Evening, it prevents againit Ca-
ths, and flops the defufion of Rheum from the
Head upon the Lungs, fluxes of Blood, or Humors
by the Belly, and the immediate or overflowing
of the Couries in Women: It fops also the over-
running of the Whites; and (when made
mixed and fyruped) it cures a Gonorrhoea, or Running of
the Keins in Men, coming from what caufe foever.
Dope two or three ounces in Red Port Wine.

XIII. The Syrup of the Juice of the Root. It has
the Virtues of the Effece, but caufes a better and
more cafe Efcpefiation out of the Lungs; it is good
againft Coughs and Cold, Wheezings, and other
like Dilempees of that Parts. It is foid to be
good for fuch as have broken Bones, because it ha-
ftens the breeding of the Cellus; and for the fame
Reafon, it is faid alfo to be good to cure Repruple
in Children. It is fo powerful to Confolidate or
Knot together, whatfever needs knitting, that if
the Roots be boiled with fhir cut into pieces, or
very deeply fifted, in a Pot, they will join them
felves again.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It is
good againft inward Bruifes and Wounds, inward
bleeding, Spitting, Vomiting, or Fuffing Blood, as
A great Blood or Hepatick Flux, and fial indeed
all the Virtues of the Juice, Effece and Syrup,
(but not falt out so efficacal as they are) be it
Drunk to fix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and
Night. It is alfo good to clean and dry Wounds,
and external Wounds, Ulcers, and Running Sore.
they being varied therewith once or twice a day.

XV. The Powder of the Root. Being taken in-
wardly to one dram in a little of the Syrup, it fops
inward bleeding, heals Wounds in the Stomach and
Throat, as alfo Ulcers in the Lungs. If it is ap-
plied to green Wounds, as soon as the Wound is
made, it conframates, or unites the Lips thereof
together, and caufes it fpeedily to be healed: mixed
with the Syrup, and applyed to the Hemorrhoids or
Piles, it cools the Inflammation, and reproduces their
over much bleeding, and alays the heat of the
Parts adjacent, taking away, and eating all the
pain.

XVI. The Balm of the Juice of the Root. It is a
fingular Vulnery, and cures fimple green Wounds,
generally at one drefling. It is digestive, and clean-
ings, and dries up and heals running Sores, and old
Ulcers, in any part of the Body, but chieffly in tho
t Parts which are not depending, refilling Gonorrhoeas,
Morifications, 

XVII. The Cataplasm of the Root. If it be made
of the fame Root, beaten into a Maculage raw,
and then fpread upon Leather or Linnen Cloth, and
applied to parts painted with the Gout; it gives
prefumtions to the pain, and fo admiringly
french it, that the Difeafe never returns
any more from the old Caufe, and this I have fe-
ceral times proved. If it is made of the Root bol-
lid till it is fift in Water, and then beaten into a
Pulp, adding to it the Powder of the Root, enough
to bring it to the Confidence of a Cataplasm, and
it is prefently applied to any fimple Green Wound,
or Cut, it quickly heals it by confolidating, or con-
joining the lips thereof together: Apply it alfo upon
broken Bones, it facilitates and speeds the Cure,
by preventing a flux of Humors, inducing the Col-
us, and ftrengthening the Parts, and applied, is al-
fo very profitable againft Ruptures in Children.
It is alfo good to be ufed to Womans Bruifes, which
fwell and grow hard and bore by the abundance of
Milk flowing into them, which it does by a conver-
Singul Veft. It alfo cools the Inflammation, af-
bates the Swelling, and eases the Pain of the Piles,
as experience has fufficiently proved. It is alfo
very profitable againft moll and running Ulcers.

Gonorrhoeas, 

Salmon's HerbaL

Lib. I.
Chap. 150. **English Herbs.**

Gargenios, Sphacelus, and the like, in which cates it has been experienced, and found often helpful.

**XVII. The Diluted Water from the Leaves, Stalks, and Roots thin fluid.** It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacite, but very much weaker; yet Authors say, it is good for outward Wounds or Sores, whether in the Ritchy or nervous parts of the Body however; as also to take away the Fists of Agues, and allay the Thrums of the Humors; but this it the more effectually does, if it is mixed with equal parts of the Liquid Juice or Efficacite.

**XIX. The Acid Aquaeus Tincture.** Take Spring Water, a gallon: Oyl of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur per Cent. Strew these oys, mix them: then put into it of the powder of the Root, six ounces: digest in a gentle Sand heat for a Month, shaking the glass three or four times a day: afterwards being filtered, decoct the clear Tincture for safe. Given inwardly in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, it stops inward bleedings, and strengthens and restores the Tone of the Stomach: And mixed with Red Pean Wine, it makes a good Loten to cleanse dry, and heal any old Ulcer, or running Sore, and effectually destroys the Putridity (if any) therein.

**C H A P. CL.**

of **Consound Saracens.**

I. The Name. It was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore among them we have no name for it. The Latins call it Confinda (from Confindere, to Sticker, Codde, or Grow up.) *Confinda Saracenica* is a Son of the Lewis and Saracen in healing of Wounds: *Herba fortis* from its strong Smell and Tafte: *ALD Solidago, and Herba Vulturaria* in English, it is called Saracens Confound, almo Saracens Wound-Wort.

II. The Kinds. Authors make four Kinds thereof, viz, 1. Solidago Saracenicca vera falicis folis, Confinda Saracenicca vera, The true Saracens Confound on Wound-Wort. 2. Solidago vel Confinda Saracenicca major Laudeunan, The greater Saracens Confound, or Wound-Wort. 3. Solidago vel Confinda Saracenicca vel Germanica Silipulca, Coddled Saracens, or German Confound, or Wound-Wort. 4. Solidago vel Confinda Saracenicca vel Germanica altera, Confinda Terris, Tragi, Herba Vulturaria Tragi, Tragi his third Saracens Confound, or second German, which he also calls Wound-Wort; Thefe Plants the Germans generally call Vulturaria Turricca, Turkisch Wound-Wort.

III. The Descriptions. The taff (which is the True Saracens Confound) has a Root compofed of many different _strings_, and growing together and growing from a Head, which perishes not in Winter, but continue, though the Stalks fade and die away, without as much as a Leaf appearing in that Season: From this Root proceed several long and narrow green Leaves, spriting about the edges, like to those of the Almond or Peach Tree, or Willow Leaves, but not of such a whitish green color: From amidst these Leaves rises up a Stalk or Stalks, very high, growing sometimes to a Man's height, which are of a brownish, or brownish green color, and hollow, having many long and narrow green Leaves (as before described) set thereon. As the tops of the Stalks grew many pale yellow Star-like Flowers, standing in green Heads, which when they are fallen, and the Seed ripe (which is of a somewhat long, small, and yelarish color, and wrinkled in Down) is carried away with the Wind. The Root and whole Plant is of a strong and unsharp Smell and Taste.

IV. The second, or Greater Saracens Confound, has a Root compofed of a great Bath of white Fibres or Threads, growing very deep and strongly in the ground, and shooting forth springs on all sides, which produce new Plants, encressing in a little time, and ever-running a great quantity of ground. From this Root springs forth a head of Leaves, which is somewhat brown at the first flowing out of the ground, (and so also is the head of the Root before the Spring,) which is of a bitter Taste, and binding withal: This Plant differs not much from the former, and therefore from amidst this head of Leaves, there rise up sprightly, hard, round hollow Stalks, as high as the former, with many dark green Leaves at the first, fe (as above) at the head of the Root, which afterwards rise up with the Stalks, and are set there without any order, somewhat larger than the others, and a little dentred about the edges. The Flowers are much greater than those of the first Kind, more in number, and with yellower long Leaves, Star fashion, standing in green heads many together: Wherein, after they are past, is contained the Seed, which with the Down thereof, flies away with the Wind, in the same manner as the former does.

V. The third, or Coddled Kind, has a Root which in time grows be very great, even to the height of a Man's Arm, and runs very deep into the ground (as those who are acquainted with the Plant well know): It is of a strong unpleasant Smell and Taste, stronger than Credes, and very like unto that of Elecam, shining many Years, but the Stalks perish Annualiy. Springing forth sprigs from the same Root every Spring. These Stalks thus Annualiy rising up, are great, round and woody, and in height equal to any of the former, or rather (when
they have attained to their height) higher, but are so weak, by reason of the length and weight of the Leaves, that they cannot stand upright, but fall down upon the ground, bearing many dark green Leaves thereon, long and narrow like to the fluff, with a white rib in the middle, and jagt gently, or curved about the edges. At the tops of the Branches or Stalks, come forth many yellowish Flowers, but smaller than those of the other kinds, which being pap away, there come forth very small and long round Dark Pots or Cells, as small and long as those of Sophia Chirurgorum, or Flixweed, which contain within them small brownish Seed, of a hot and quick, fiery and unfruitful Taste, as the whole Herb is left, but much more the Root.

VI. The fourth, or Tragus his German Confound, but a Root which creeps in the ground, and flows up Branches round about it, which are somewhat like both in Seeds and Leaves unto the middle kind of Nep or Cauim, with long Leaves, and white as they are. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, many together, upon small, round, green heads, very united with some leafy, being fatal, and yellow. After that they are pap, and the Heads, with the Seed, are ripe, they open themselves, and with the Dew in them, the Seed is carried away with the Wind, after the manner of the fly.

VII. The Flowers. Those do all grow in mold and wet grounds, by Wood sides, and sometimes in the moist places of shady groves, as also by Water sides. The first of these has been found growing in Shropshire, in the Hedge, by the way as one goes from Daviden in Cherberry Parishes, to Garthdon. Gerard also says, that it grows by a Wood, as you go from Great Dumme in Essex, unto Clare in the same County.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in July, and the Seed of the two first is soon after ripe and carried away with the Wind. The third has not its Pods and Seed ripe until the end of August, or beginning of September.

IX. The Qualities. Saracens Confound, (under which singular name we comprehend all the kinds,) is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the third Degree; Astringent, Amody, Incarnative, and Vulnerary: It is Neutricht, Arthritic, Alterative and Analeptic.

X. The Specification. It is not inferior to any of the Wound-Herbs whatsoever, being inwardly given, and outwardly applied in suitable Preparations.


The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice. It cures internal Ulcers of the Lungs: I happened it was with the juice thereof, that Gerard (as he says) cured one Cartwright, a Gentleman of Gray-Iars, who was grievously wounded into the Lungs, and that in a short time: In this case, it will be the best way to make it into a Syrup with Honey. It cleanses, dries, and heals old Ulcers, and foul running Sorets, and Conflagrates Wounds by washing them.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice excited, and is an excellent thing to give inward, for the cure of those who have lain long languishing, and old, running Filthful's, ill-natured Ulcers, and other fustum and rebellious Sorets, washing them also outwardly therewith, or injecting it with a Syringe. However the application of it to Green Wounds is a matter beyond all expectations: so readily taken, it opens Obliterations of both Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. The Decoction of the Leaves in Water or Wine. It removes the Vitues of the former, but in a much lower Degree; and being made in Water, it is said to cure Agues or Fevers, even of a long continuance: Made with Wine, it opens Obliterations of the Gall Bladder, as also of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is said to be prevalent against the Drope in the beginning thereof; and heals all inward Ulcers of the Reins, Uterus, or Bladder, or else where: It cures also inward Wounds and Bruises.

XV. The Garbagium. Take the Decoction in Water a pint: of the Decoction in Water half a pint: At the first Pauser a dram: mix and digest: then add half three new founers: distill, and jufi boil them up together. It is excellent to heal a sore Mouth or Throat, by gargling therewith; and to make it, with some wine, decoct in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman: and to inject into Fiftula's with a proper Syringe.

XVI. The Oil made with Old Olive, &c. It is excellent against burns, burnsings, and is proper against Pains and Aches in any part of the Body, arising from Cold; as also to anoint Nerves which are inflamed, or Johns which are weakeen, by any extraordinary force, or by being put out of Joint. It is good also against dry Scails or Scurf, to bring it off, and clear the Skin.

XVII. The Ointment. It heals green Wounds admirably digests, cleanses, incarnates and dries running Sores, and old Ulcers, and is prevalent against flatulencies of the Bourses, inducing the Calles, and strengthening the part affected. It is good (being mixed with a little Red Perpetrature) against General Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, cleansing them out of their putridity, and quickly afterwards healing them up.

XVIII. The Balsam. It cures simple green Wounds at the first Intention. But if they be compossed with Contusion, Flatulencies of the Bone, &c. It admirably digests them by a speedy maturation, then cleanses, and incarnates, afterwards dries and heals them: The same thing it does old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and Fiftula's, and is much used open and then duly applied according to Art. I have seen very few things more prevalent against Sores and Ulcers of the King's Evil, which after a singular manner refits the malignity of the Disease, the Patients also taking the Juice or Essence thereof inwardly.

XIX. The Cataplasm. It ripens Phlegmons or inflammations, as also other Tumours which Nature designs to have brought to Maturation, and to break them. Applied, it gives light to Pains of the Gout, diffuseth Simple and Recent Contusions, strengthens Weak Parts, and cleanses Ulcers in any Part, be they never to foul or bleeding.

XX. The Distilled Water. Whether it is Distilled from the green Herb, or the Liquid Juice, or the Essence, it is excellent to heal any green Wound, or old Sore or Ulcer whatever, cleansing, drying, and healing them as Nature requires: but yet after all, the Juice or Essence are much more effectual for the same purposes.

XXI. The Spirit. It is made by infusing the Herb forty eight Hours in Wine, and then drawing it off in a gentle Balse: It is singular good to heal inward Ulcers of the Poins, Liver, Stomach, Bladder, inward Wounds and Bruises, and to refil the Diffa-
Chap. 151. English Herbs.

Dicrasie of the Liver and Spleen: It is good also
to ease growings in the Stomach, Pains and Tor-
ments in the Bowels, to expel Wind, and ease the
Pains of the Mother. Dose are four spoonfuls in a glass
of Wine Morning and Night.

CHAP. CLI.

of CONSOUND Daisy.

THE Name. was unknown to the Greeks; the
Latins call it, Confolida media, Odorata
Brutis Brunelfi, and Bupthalmus, Bellis major
Tabernamentum: but by all other Authors, Bellis
major, and Bellis major Vulgaris, five Syt序ges: in
English it is called Daisy or Middle Confound, Or
Eye, the Great White Daisy, and Murder-wort.

II. The Kinds. It is a Species of the Daisy, be-
ing the first and great Kind of White Field Daisy:
and is twofold: 1. Consolida media Anglica, Conso-
ilda media Vulgaris, Bellis major vulgaris Angli-
ca, The English Middle Confound, or English
Great Field Daisy. 2. Consolida media, vel Bellis
major Americana vel Virginiana, The American or
Virginia Middle Confound, or Great Field Dai-
sy. 3. Consolida media, or Bugle, which fite in
Cap. 92. aforesaid.

III. The Description. The soft or English Kind, has a Root which is only a Ball of White Strings,
which while many Years, with the Leaves running
forth every Spring afsi: From this Root come forth
many long, narrow, and round painted Leaves next
to the ground, pretty deeply cut in on both sides, mat-
ing it look almost like the drafclen of some sorts of
Oak, Leaves, or rather like those of Grounds. From
among these Leaves come forth the Stalks.

which grow to be about a foot and half high, main-
driven like Leaves thereof, but smaller, and lower
divided than the lower. At the top of the Stalks
and Branches grow large Flowers, each upon several
Fetalorkes, confluting of many white and narrow
Leaves, as a Pale, or Ovetber, about the yellow
Thums in the middle, like those of Mayweeds, hav-
ing no Smell at all: The Seed is square, long,
and is blown away with the Wind. Of this Kind
there is one which bears double Flowers, differing
from the former in nothing else.

IV. The second, or Virginian Kind, has a Root
full of Fibres not much unlike to the former, from
which Root rise up Stalks higher and greater than
those before defcribed: The Leaves also are larger,
and broader towards the ends, but larger and smal-
ler at the bottom, destitute likewise about the Edges,
fluctuating forth several Branchers, at the tops of all
which they bear many white Flowers, as if were in
an Umbel, yet not so great, nor the white Leaves so
large as the former, but smaller, and more in num-
er, with a greenish yellow in the middle; and some
a little larger than others, and succeeded with Seed
somewhat smaller than the former.

Middle Confound or Bugle.

V. The Placer. The fift grows every where by
Hedge sides in Meadows, and in the Borders of
Fields, and other waste Grounds. The second grows
in Virginia, from whence it was firit brought to us
here.

VI. The Timer. It flowers in May and June,
and the Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VII. The Qualities. This Confound, or Great
Daisy, is cold in the end of the fift Degree, and
dry in the fenth Degree: It is Anodym, Valunary,
Neuroni, Arthritick, and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. It is a famous thing for
the immediate cure of Wounds in any part.

IX. The Preparations. You may have theretofor,
4. A V occultion in Wine or Water. 5. A Lejion or
Gargarism. 6. An Ointment or Beefum. 7. A Gre-
tepholian. 8. A Difhilled Water.

See Cap. 92.
The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. It much stimulates the heat of Choler, refreshes the Liver, and other Inward Parts, and Conforts Wounds, whether inward or outward, after an admirable manner. It is good for the Wounds of the Thorax or Back, being taken two or three, or four ounces at a time, either alone, or mixed with a Glafs of Wine, Morning and Evening. Outwardly it also Conforts Wounds, cleanses old running Sores and Ulcers, and drys and heals them: Drop into Eye and running Eyes, it cleanses, strengthens, and heals them.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is indeed more effectual, outwardly applied, it heals Sores in the Privy Parts, gives cinch in Pains of the Gout, difeafes Tumors, and dif- peppers Kereds in the Eyes, and helps bruises and hurts which come by Falls or Blows. Inwardly taken, it induces the cure of Wounds, Ulcers and Flluda's, whether inward or outward, and hifters the Callus breeding, in fractures of the Bones: for with reason alfo it is made to be good against Ruptures, and other inward Breaches of any Vejfels within the Body. Dole two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XII. The Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and is better to be given to Children in Ruptures because of its pleafantness. And if it is made with Honey, it is more effectual in Wounds and Ulcers than the Beef and Langes, or any other Bawl: It thickens Rheum, and is good againft Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, or any Obftipation of the Pififer.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It helps to cure Wounds of the Thorax, and may be used Diectly in all the Ciles for which the Juice, Essence or Syrup are commended. It fomewhat ref- ferves the inward Parts, removes the Difcharge of the Blood and Humors, and as a moft admirable Veflamay induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers. If there is any Infammation in or about the part afflicted, or if a Fever is prefent, the Decoction is best to be made with Water, but otherwife with Wine. It is of good ufe to waft the Wound, (large of Wine) or cleanse foul Ulcers of Ffihula's, by infhiring it with a Sprong, or otherwife, as often as they are dreft, by which they are daily cleansed and kept clean, and if hollow, incurfed, by what means the healing speedily follows. If it is made with Wine, with the Addition of a third part of Agrimony and Angelica, and the parts af- flicted with the Fallie or Scitania, be daily, Morning and Night, fomewhile with very warm for half an hour, or thereabouts. It gives great ease and relief.

XIV. The Lotion. Take of the Decoction in Wine eight ounces, of the Essence four ounces: Atom it in five poudre three drams: Honey of Redberries four ounces: wine and disjefor. It heals and cures all Wounds, Ulcers, Sores and Pultudes of the Mouth, Gums or Thong, as alfo of the Scarren Parts of Man or Woman, if duly wafhed therewith. Drop into the Eyes, it cles the fight, taking away, Clouds, Films, Infammations, Fux of Humors, &c.

XV. The Ointment of Balfom. They do wonder- fully help all Wounds which have an Infammation about them, or have a Flux of sharp and moft Hu- mors upon them, by which they are kept long from healing. If in a simple gout, Wound the Balfom many times cured at the first Intention; and other de- generated Sores it digests, cleanses, incubates (if fiiff is wanting) and quickly heals them, and this although in the Johns, whether of the Arms or Legs.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is excellent to diffefts Contusions or Tumors coming upon fimple Brui- ftes, if applied upon the Spot. Applied to the Te- nacles, or to any other part which is Swelled, and Infammated, it hales the Flux, difeafes the Humors, and refolves it: Applied alfo immediately to a fimple green Wound, it prevents Infammation, cond- gbition the Limbs, and heals it, and this more efactly if it is made of the raw green Herb. And so made and applied, it is very effectual to enfe the pains of the Gout, difeafes the Tumor, and strengthen the Part: but whether it is altogether ef- fefts towards the Carapath of Comely Roofs, I will not presume to fay.

XVII. The Diluted Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much less effectual. Drop into the Eyes, it always an Infammation there, and if Powder of White Sugar Candy, or clarified Hovey beaded, a ounce, to vi. ounces of the Water, it makes a Cumbly which cures dimly, clearly, forc, and running Eyes, being often droped into them.

C H A P. CIII.

Of CORAL WORT.

I. THE Names. Schoforides nor Plyg, nor any other of the Liners, Writers, keep any thing of this Plant, fo far as I can learn, but it seems to be purely an invention of the Moderns. The Latine (from the Form and Color of the Roots) call it Corallina, Dentaria, Dentillaria, Dentilaria or Dentaria Corallide Rubea, Alba- frutes Lobelia, Viola Dentaria Dodomin, (from the Roots and Flowers, being like unto Stock-Gill- Flowers:): by Gfensor, in Horia, Sanctas obla, Path- monaria, Smocraula montana (from its Virtues) but Columna takes it to be the Ceratia Fimius, because it has all the Virtues which Plyg affcribes unto his Ceratia, but this is doubtful. Dalchampis in Long- donec afo it to be an Aconitum, but this was wholly Error. In Engllsh it is called Coralwort, Toothwort, and Toothwort.

II. The Kinds. Matthiues places this between Symphysis and Confolfoe, it being wholly of their Natura and Qualities. Parkinson makes few Kinds thereof, but other Authors more; but we shall only discourse of three which are to be had with us, either Wild in our Fields and Woods, or nurtured up in our Gardens, and they are, 1. Dentaria Bul- bifer, vel Bacifera. Bolled, or Bentybearing Co- ralwort. 2. Dentaria unin, or minima, Athabif- rer, Small Coralwort. 3. Dentaria Pentaphyllos, Cinkflfl Coralwort. 4. Dentaria Pentaphyllos al- ter, The second Cinkflfl Coralwort. They are ge- neraUy called Dentaria: and most of them from the number of their Leaves, as, Triphylos, Pen- taphyllos: and Heterophyllos: but the Triphylos or Triphylos Pheblos, and the Heterophyllos, are franglages in our CountrY.

III. The Descriptions. The iift of these has a Root very white, smooth, and finning, made of divers Kinds together, not being downward; but lying along, and encroaching under the upper cuff of the Earth, having very few fibres there- at, its ruffle is somewhat bitter, but and sharp, like the Radish, as all the rest of the Kinds are. From this Root flows forth out two Winged Leaves, upon long brownish foot-stalks, which in their rising out of the ground, are, as it were, doubled, or folded downward, and then open themselves, most commonly, this
Chap. 152. English Herbs.

into seven Leaves; and sometimes into but five each of which is something long, dented about the edges and pointed, of a sad green color, and set on both sides of the middle Rib, one against another. The Stalk, which beneath Flowers rises up in the same manner with the Leaves, and in bare or naked of Leaves, to the middle thereof, where it flows forth a Leaf, and so one or two more up higher, each confiding but of five Leaves, and sometimes but of three, having also the uppermost fingle, at each whereof comes forth a small round Ball, eleven, or as it were, divided into several parts or coves, of a sad purple yellow color, which being ripe, and put into the ground will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like the Bulbs of a red Buffed Lilly, about which, at the very top, stand four or five Flowers in long Stalks, upon short Booths, opening into four several Leaves, of a purplish color, and very like unto the Flowers of Stock-gilliflower, or Damas Violets. These being past away, small long horns, or Cods, painted at the ends come forth, in which Pods or Cods have such-like Seed as are in the Cods of Damas Violets, which as soon as it is ripe, the Cods open, and the Seed falls out: The Leaves, and indeed the whole Plant, is of a bitterish, but sharp, Radish-like Taste.

Bulbed Coral wort

W. The second, or Small Coralwort, has a Root small, and somewhat long, composed as it were, of many small, very shining, white thick foliages, growing upwards, and having many white Fibres at the head of them, of a little face, as bitter, sharp and aromatic Taste. From this Root spring forth three or four slender pale green Stalks of Leaves somewhat divided on their edges, not half a foot high, and not of half that height. Some plants, very like unto those of the balde Root, cut smaller, and of a paler shining green color, with leaves among which rise up, one or two small Stalks, about two such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and a little above them, a small round greenish yellow head, which spreads not into Leaves, but into four or five miffle heads of Threads, and so abides a while, (being on other Herbs) which pafs away leaving in their room many small kernelly Seed. The Leaves have a bitter sweet scent, somewhat like unto the Mushed Cranes Bill, yet more sweet when it grows Wild in its natural places, then when it is transported out of them into Gardens. This Plant is referred by many unto the Ramuncul or Crowfoot, to which it has but a small resemblance, and ought rather to be inserted in this place, for the likeness of its Root false.

Small Corall wort

V. The third Kind, which is the first Chinefull Coralwort, has a Root which is greater than the first, and made as it were into joints, not so white as that is, but with longer Fibres coming from between the Joints. From this Root rise one or two Leaves upon
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

upon long twofold, consisting of five Parts, or Leaves, each of them somewhat like the first, and destined along the edges, but they are longer, rougher and harder in feeling, and more closely set together, rising for the most part from one joint, like as the Caul is in the Cabbage; upon the Stalks as are some fuch as like Leaves set one above another, at the top four or five such like flowers, but somewhat larger, of a purplish color, something deeper than the Jaffir, which turn into such like Pales, with the like Seeds in them, but has no Bulbs on the Stalks.

VI. The fourth, or, second Cinkfold Kind of Coriandrum, but a Root very like the first, consisting of many round Cylindric Knotts, but more in number, set together by pieces, with divers long Fibres growing out of it: from this Root shoots forth a lower and smaller Stalk than the former, being not above a foot high, nor four Leaves set thereon; as also there is some of those very like the leaf, but narrower, more fomath and gentle, and also of a paler green color: the Flowers stand at the top, like unto the Cabbage, and are of a purplish color, after which come the like Pales with Seed in them, as in the first.

VII. The Plants. The leaf and second are found wild in England, the first at Meigfield in Saffier, in a Wood called Highcreed, and in another Wood there alias, called Foot-holes, as also in divers Thoow and dark Mountains, or Hills: the two last are only made up with us in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They flower about the middle of April, and beginning or middle of May, and the Seed ripeth in August, after which they quickly wither and perish, the Roots abiding late all the Winter.

IX. The Qualities. They seem to be Temperate in respect of heat or cold, but are drying in the first Degree. They cleanse, alluring, dry, bind, and strengthen.

X. The Specification. They are dedicated to the curing of Wounds.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,

The Virtues.

XII. The liquor Juice. It strengthens the Bowels, and makes them able to perform their Offices, provokes Urine, and is said to expel the Stone and gravel, being drank, morning and evening, from three once to five, in a Glass of Port Wine.

XIII. The Essence. It has the former Virtues, besides which it is said to cure any inward Wounds, especially those Wounds which have pierced into the hollows of the Throat. It is also good to cleanse the Gripping Pains of the Bowels, and Sides, being taken to four or five ounces in a glass of Red Port Wine, or old Mahaga.

XIV. The Decotion in Wines. It has the former Virtues, but much weaker, and is good against Lacks or Fluxes which proceed from hot and choleric Humors: you may give it to fix or stop oozes, morning and evening, for many Days together.

XV. The Syrup. It is made of the Juice or Essence, and is proper to be given to Children which have Ruptures, or are troubled with Gripings, Vomiting, or other Distempers of the Bowels.

XVI. The Powder of the Root. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and heals Wounds of the Breast and Lungs, being given to a dram in Red Wine for some considerable time. It is also profitable against Bittlements, being given in the Syrup at once.

XVII. The Balsam. It is good to be applied to green Wounds, to it quickly confederate and heal them, it also digests, cleanses, stomates, easts and heals old, running, filthy and hollow Ulcers; facilitating the cure after an admittable manner.

CHAP. CLIII.  
OF CORIANDER.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Κοριαντρος,  

from Κοριαντρος, the Wulf-Loue, which we call Bagger, for that Coriander in its froot, very much resembles theirthing Smell when they are killed: in Latine, Coriandrum, but mostly in the Shops Coriandrum in Arabic, Coriander, and Elsewhere in English, Coriander, 

II. The Kinds. There are but two sorts of it which are found with us, viz. 1. Coriandrum vulgar, The common Coriander. 2. Coriander minus odorum. The latter sweet Coriander. And by the same Coriander these Plants are known in almost all Nations.

Coriander.

III. The Descriptions. The first has a small Root, which perishes every Year after Seed time: from this Roots spring up Leaves which are something broad, almost like unto caraway or Chervil; but after the Stalk or Stalks a few forth, which are three or four feet high, being full grown, the Leaves then are smaller and finer, every one other than, up to the top, being of a short, green color, and very much more like to the Leaves of Coriander, or Cumin, but a great deal smaller, tenderer, and more jagged. The Flowers are white, and grow in small bushy Uppers, like white Dill, which being pulled away, there comes forth round shewed hollow Seed, of a whitish yellow color, when it is ripe. The whole Plant, Seed and all, while it is green and growing, but

has a strong and hortifonn Smell, scarcely to be endured, but when the Seed is full ripe and dry, it is of a very good Scent, and of an agreeable Tiffue.

Small Coriander

IV. The second has Roots and Stalks almost like the former; but the Leaves, the lower as well as the higher, are all finely cut in, and jagged; the Stalks are much longer, not above half a foot high, (see Parkinson) and lying almost on the ground; the Flowers on its Tops are white, and the Seed round as the other, but fuller and larger, and two always joined together.

V. The Places. They are only Sown in Gardens now, as in old time. In dry lyes, they are not found Wild; nor are their natural places known.

VI. The Times. They flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities. The green Leaves are said to be Cold and Dry. The dried Seed is Hot and Dry, in the end of the second Degree, or beginning of the third. It is Aperitive, Analys, Constringitive, Digestive, Antismatic, and Alterative.

VIII. The Specification. It heals Worming, and helps Digestion.


The Virtues.

X. The Juice of the Green Herb. Authors say, it is of a cold Quality, and that being drunk, affords but half an ounce, it kills them that take it. But outwardly applied, it dissolves Knots and Kernels, and difcusses other hard Tumors, being abfurdly used.

XI. The Essence of the same. It has the Virtue of the Juice, and being applied by Rags ditp thence, it is said to cure Antimonies lury, and other hot Tumors.

XII. The Ointment or Balsam of the same. It is made with Ceruf, Litharge, Vinegar, and Oil of Rofes. It is commanded against an Erysipelas, running and cutting Sores, Wheals, Puffes, Carbuncles, and Botches, rising in the Skin or Head; it cools the Inflammation, and takes away alfo the Swelling of the Cods.

XIII. The Copulifer of the Green Herb made with Barley Meal, or Barley Breacl. It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but is more powerful to allay Inflammations, and difeases hot Tumors or Swellings. It is also good to difsolve or difeases Wens, flabby Tumors, and prominences of the King's-Evil, being duly applied.

XIV. The Confisa of the Seed. Gerard says, they prevail much against the Gout, being drunk upon a lifting Stomach, before Dinner, and also after Dinner without drinking after the same for three or four hours; and they have yet a greater power over that Distemper, if they be eaten in the same manner after Supper.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. If it is taken falling to a dram in a Glass of Generous Wine, it strengthens the Stomach, caufls an Appetite, and makes a good Digestion, deteplles Fumes and Vapours rising from the Stomach,혈, and also helps the Head. It stops Coughs, helps the noise in the Ears, and difficases that Tumor in the Throat, vulgarly called the Quinsey.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. It is a most singular Stomachick, strengthens the Ventricle, stops Vomiting, helps Digestion, and caues the most inveterate Pains of that Bowel: and is indeed a most excellent thing against the Gripings of the Guts.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. This is yet a more excellent Stomachick than the former, where there is a facility or weakness of the Stomach, and the Tone thereof seems to be depraved or undone, and the Aciditie thereof do diminifh, as that the Patient wants an Appetite, and cannot at all digest their Food; but that it comes up again undigifhed, with Vomitting, manifold Reftifings, and verti- ment Sickness thereof, being taken in Red or White Port Wine, or in a generous Canary, to a pleasing Acidity, it refhores the Tone of the Stomach, and kills Worms in the Body.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture. If it is daily taken, vs. Morning and Night, in any generous Vehicule, from twenty drops to forty, it cures the Colics, and Gaping of the Guts, and mightily lifts up Ver-

num. It prevails also against the bitings of Serpens, especially of that called Amphicthion, the place bitten being also anointed therewith. And as it is conformable to the Stomach and Bowels, by its healing and drying property, and prevails against a Paralylys, or Poffic, so also it is eminently good against that Distempe by anointing the whole length of the Back therewith, as also the parts afflicted, twice a day before a fire, and rubbing it very well in for a long time: And by outward application in like manner, it prevails againit Cums, Corvolivis, Gouns, and the Scutia, and all cold and moist Diseases happening in what part of the Body forever.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. It opens Obliterations of the Reins, Urines, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and causes an Evacuation of Sand, Gravel, and Tumorous Matter out of those parts. Dole to one dram, or more, in a Glass of generous White Port Wine.
XX. The Spirit. It is very comfortable to the Stomach, and excelling Cordial; by hearing and refreshing of it, and taking away the cold and moist Temperature thereof, which is the groundwork and foundation of Catarrh and Rheumatism; it helps Digestion, repels the Vapours, which adhered thence up into the Head, and forcibly refills the Tortures of the Colick, proceeding from Cold, Wind, and the like; and being moderately used, it lifts up Vesey by an encruce of Blood and Seed, and by a gentle warming. And, as it were, vivifying the same. Do's one spoonful, or more, in the Morning fasting, a little after Dinner, and at Bed time, either alone, or in a Glass of Canary.

XXI. The Oil by Distillation. Being taken inwardly from ten to fifteen or twenty drops, and in some very cold and moist Confectioners to thirty or forty drops, first drop down, and mix well with White Sugar, and then mixed well with a glass of Wine, and fo taken, it is a famous thing against the Pulsico, Cramps and Convulsions, whatever is Old or Young, and the Gout in the Stomach; opening all those parts which are afflicted with those Diseases; externally, Morning and Night, and rubbing or oathing it well in, it effectually opens the Urinary Passages, and powerfully lifts up to Conition, by encouraging Seed, making it Spirituous, and strengthening the parts of Generation.

XXII. An Observation. The Arabian Physicians, and others of the Ancients, tell us how we should correct Coroander Seed before we use it, viz., by steeping it all Night in Vinegar, and then drying it again, thereby to take away (as they think) its Venome Qualities. But this Label seems to dispute, and that truly with very good reason, because no such thing can be extricated from it, for after it is ripe, if it is suffered to dry of it itself, or in the Sun, all those pretended Obnoxious Qualities will vanish away of their own accord, and need it any other Preparation when it is made into Confiters, and is so far from being hurtful to the Stomach, and Bowels (as some Authors have affirmed) that on the contrary, it has been found by great Experience to be an excellent Stomachick, exceeding many others; and this even Country People have found by the use of it, without any Preparation at all: for being only Dry, it has a warming Faculty, and a Sweet, and no Noifome Smell or Taffe, that being contain'd only in its Humilities whilet it is Green, and not in the Seed when only dried.

CHAP. CLIV.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Υάνινα, and in Latin, Gladiolus, and of some English (as it were the Sword Flag;) of some Gladiolus Secotis, Victorialis femina Cord, and Victorialis Rotunda: in English, Corn-Flag.


III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root which is somewhat great, round, flat and hard, looking as if it was nerved, having another shore upon one under it, which when it has been bearing, and the Stalk dry, that the Root may be taken up, flicks close to the bottom, but may be easily taken away, being commonly a number of small Roots encircled about it, the shaft of which will quickly grow, so that if it is suffered any long time in a Garden, it will even shoot it up. From this Root, three or four broad, long, and still green Leaves rise up, one, as it were, rising.
Chap. CLV.

OF CORN-SALLET, OR,

LAMBS-LETTICE.

I. THE Name. It may be called in Greek, 4νπενειος; in Latin, Lacteis Aginae, and Old Album Dodecan: in English, Cor-n-sallet, or Lambs-Lettice.

II. The Kinde. It is not a Kin to the Lettice, though called by that name, which I suppose was, because it is eaten for a Sallet, as the Lettice is. And is a singular Plant by it fell.

III. The Description. It has a Root consisting of many small and long Fibres, from whence spring up many slender, round, weak Stalks, tender, as it were, upon the ground, about a foot high, if it growes in good and fertile ground, otherwise but a hand or
Salmons. Of Costmary.

I. The Name. It seems not to have any Greek Name; but the Latins call it Co-
finnorum major: some call it Balfanius major, Mentha Græca, Mentha Roma-
sa, Mentha Caryophyllea major, Mentha Sanguinea; by Gaffier, in Hor-
ti Flora: by Celsopinianus, Herba Aericm, and Layfaletts by others: In English, Costmary, or Al-
cast.

II. The Kinds. Of the Cofinnorum, there are two Kinds, viz. 1. The Greater, which is Costmary, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Lesser, which is Maulden, of which in its place, in some one of the following Chapters of this Book: Many Au-
thors join these two Plants together in one Chap-
ter, making them as two Species under one Genus; But in my Opinion, notwithstanding the Unity or Sumenee of the Latin Name, they are truly two differ-
ning Herbs.

III. The Description. Costmary has a Root which is somewhat hard, and very full of Sertings, which when being divided with the Heads of Leaves, may be re-
pealed in the Spring time for use. From this Root spring forth many broad and long pale green Leaves, dented, or cut a little about the Edges, ever-
rever, standing upon a long stalk; among which rise up many round green Stalks, with such like Leaves thereon, but longer up towards the top, where it spreads into three, four, or more Branches, every one bearing an Umble or feely Taft of gold yellow

Flowers: somewhat like unto Tulip Flowers, but lesser, which afterwards are the Heads which con-
tain the Seed, which is small, flat, and long: These Flowers being gathered before they be ripe, keep
their color and beauty a pretty while without With-
tering; and the whole Plant is of a very pleasant
Smell and Tafle, and very agreeable with the Sto-
marth.

IV. The Places. This Herb grows Wild in Corn-
Fields: (whence the Name,) but since it has grown into use amongst us for Saturing, it is also Tawm
in Gardens for a Salter Herb.

V. The Times. It is Round Green all Winter and
Summer; and runs up to Flower and Seed in March, April, and May.

VI. The Qualities. It is Temperate in respect of
heat or cold; and moif in the Fifth Degree. It is
Emollient, Hepatick, Alternative, and Gaftrope-
nick.

VII. As to the Specification, Preparation, Vurta-
s and Ufe of this Herb, Authors have been silent.
It is doubled an innocent Plant, and pleafant to be eaten: for which reafon it is used as a Winter
Salter, at leffe wife very early in the Spring; for
which purpofe it is defried up to the Table as
Garden Lettees are, with Salt, Vinegar, and Oil,
and sometimes with Sugar, as the Later biff likes.

CHAP. CLVI.

OF COSTMARY.

IV. The Places. It grows almost evety where in
Gardens, and is much used with us for the fresh
Smell of its Flowers and Leaves. But in Italy
it has been found to grow naturally Wild in rough
and untlled places, especially in the Duke of Ta-
fero's Dominions.

V. The Times. It flowers in June and July, and
the Seed is ripe some time after.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the end of
the second Degree. It is Aperitive, Allofiorre, Carminative, Digestive, Diflufive, Diuretic, Tra-
umatic or Vulnary; it is also Cephalick, Neuro-
tick, Stonick, Cordial, Nephrick, and Hyfle-
tick; Alexipharmick, and Analeptic.

VII. The Specification. It is singular in curing all
sorts of Green Wounds.

VIII. The Preparations. You may prepare there-
from, 1. A Liqueur Juice. 2. An Infusio. 3. An
Infusion or Decotion. 4. A Powder. 5. An Oil
by Infusion. 6. An Ointment. 7. A Balsam. 8. A
Cephalick. 9. A Spirituosum. 10. A Spiritu-
ous Tincture. 11. An Oily Tincture. 12. A Saline
Pottage or Powders. 16. An Elixir. 17. A
Fixed Salt.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice of the Herb. It proceeds
Urine mightily, by opening Obstructions of the Urinary Paris; and by injection takes away the
 hutref of the Wound, if it be not Cancerous: It
gently evacuates Choler and Flage.
that which is thick and gross, cuts and divides that which is rough and glutinous, cleanses that which is foul. Mutes, Corrosion or Purification, diffolves without Attrition, opens Obstructions, and removes, and kills Worms in Children, inflames the Stomach and Liver, and all the other Viscera, and it is taken from two ounces to four, or six, in clarified Whey, it operates more effectually to all the aforesaid intentions than it is being also duly given in Morning and Evening, as also about two or three hours before the coming of a Quartatory, it is very powerful in respecting it, and for the most part produces its effect on the heart.

X. The Efierce. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and indeed more powerful to all the intentions, besides which, it is an excellent thing to be used Diuretically by all those who have com- plicated Wounds, running Sores, old and putrid Ulcers, infefted Fisticula's, or have a Cachexia, or are inclinable to the Green-fiennes, in which latde cafe, it does as much as most Vegetable can do. It may be given either alone of it, or mixt with a glaft of White Port Wine, from one ounce to fix, every Morning lasting, and last every Night at Bed time. Thus taken, it is also very profitable against the Gout,provided it be taken hot, dry up, and conforme all thin diffiliations, which are apt to fall upon the Lungs, and helps to digest raw Humors. It is a truly beneficial thing to the Bowsels, and it makes the bowels of all persons which are affected, rubbing and chastening it in. It cures the Nerves, being Prick'd or Wounded, immediately eating the Pain, and abating the Tumor, and in a short time after heals the Wounds. If it is taken inwardly from twelve to twenty or thirty drops, in any Homogeneous Vehicle, it cures cold and moist Diffumpers of the Head, Breast and Lungs, and prevails against the Head-sach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carps, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-lickens, Palpes of the Head and Tongue, and other Diffumpers of like kind. It also opens the Humor of the Reins and Womb, and is prevalent against Vapors, and Fists of the Mother.

X. The Suiusus. Given to one draught, or more, in a Glaffe of White Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it cleanly openeth the Urethra Passages, and powerfully provokes Urine, expelling all preternatural, or Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Urethra, and Bladder, and is very prevalent against a Sarcina, or Angina, which is a Dropit in the feby parts of the whole Body.

XX. The Spirit. It is Cordial, and rectifies Pois- on, and is prevalent against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and Fists of the Mother; it restores the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and the contagion of the Spotted Fever, or other infectious Diffumpers; it is good also against the Venom of Ser- pents, as of the Viper, Rattles, Snakes, the venom of that kind, the poison of Mad-Dogs, for which there are but few better remedies. It is a singular thing against Vomiting, and Lickens at Heart, by reviving the Spirits, and strengthening the Parts.

XXI. The Djighted Oil. Taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle (being first drops into White Sugar) it comovers the Head, Brain, and Nerves, dries up cold and moist Humors, and is helpful against all those Diffumpers which are caused by them, in any of the Parts aforesaid. It cures Palpee, inwardly taken and outwardly applied, so to all Diffumpers, happening in what part of the Body.
Chap. CLVII.

Of Cowslips.

I. The Name. Some doubt whether the Greeks knew this Plant at all, or, however, later Authors have called it [Names]. 1. In Latin, Paralis, Herba Paralis, Herba Paralytica, Althaeo Difforbusta, according to Fabricius, Praetorius, Arbitaria, Herba Arthritis, Dodecatheon, Primula veris major; 2. in English, Cowslips, Oxlips, and Pagets.

II. The Sorts. There are several sorts hereof, as, 1. Paralis vulgaris, or small, or Sessile Cowslips, the Common Field Cowslip. 2. Paralis altaeris odatora, or tall or tall Cowslip, one in another. 3. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 4. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 5. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 6. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 7. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 8. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 9. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 10. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 11. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 12. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 13. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 14. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 15. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 16. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 17. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 18. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 19. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 20. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 21. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another. 22. Paralis altaeris, the tall Cowslip, one within another.

IV. Their Description. The first, or Common Cowslip, has Buds like to the Primrose, with many Fibres annexed to the greater Root, from which spring up several green Leaves, very like unto the Wild Primrose, but shorter, rounder, stiffer, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a lighter green color, every one standing upon its Stalk, of an Inch or two long. From among these Leaves rise up divers round naked Stalks of a whitish color, a foot or more or less, bearing, in the upper part, several yellow Bowers, growing out of a long stalk, upon a short footstalk, with spots of a deeper yellow at the bottom of each Leaf, and smelling very sweeter.
V. The second, which is the Primrose Cowslip, or many flowered, has a Root like the former, from which springs forth Leaves, which are larger than the Common Field Cowslip, and of a dark yellowish green color; from the midst of which spring up several Stalks like the others, all of which, at the tops of which are the Flowers, which are unseveral, and grouping together, in Hanks like the former, sometimes to the number of thirty in one Head, at the top of one Stalk, and sometimes more, every one of them bearing a longer Blossom than the Common Cowslip, which is requisite by reason of their great number: they are of a pale yellowish color, almost like those of the Field Primrose, with yellow spots at the bottom of the Leaves, as the Common Kind have, and of a sweet Smell.

VI. The third, or Single Green Cowslip, has a Root like the first, with many fibres annexed, and from which rises is but little difference either in its Root, or Leaf; the chief difference in this Kind being, that the Leaves are somewhat greater; the Flowers being in all respects like in form to the first Field Cowslip, but somewhat larger, and of the same color with the yellowish green Hanks, or rather a little yellower, and of very little Smell; in any other thing there is no difference, but that it is much longer in Flower, before it fades, especially if it grows out of the Sun.

VII. The fourth, or Carved Cowslip, differs chiefly in the Flowers, which are folded or crumpled at the edges, the Hanks of the Flowers being larger than of any of the former, the Leaves more slender, and in the middle, as it were Ribs, and crumpled on the sides of the Hanks.

VIII. The fifth, or Double Cowslip, one in another, which some call hoof in hoof, has each Single Flower growing out of another, which makes the same Double, for which reason Penca calls it Gemini, for that the Flowers are brought forth like Twins; The Smell is the same with the common Field Cowslip, but something stronger.

IX. The Earth, or Single Oxlip, is a kind of Cowslip, which has Roots, and Leaves, and Stalks like the first kind, but somewhat smaller; the Flowers are yellow like the first Cowslip, and smaller; standing many upon a Stalk, but bare or naked, without any Hanks to contain them, and having no other thing different from the Common, or Field Cowslip.

X. The seventh, or Double Oxlip, called, Hoof in Hoof, is almost like the former Double Cowslip, or Hoof in Hoof, having its single Flowers one within another, fearing that this has no Hanks to contain them, no more than the former Oxlips, but stands bare or naked, and of the very same bigness each of them, and of the same deep yellow color with it, and with a little Smell as the Single. There is another of this Species whose Leaves are somewhat larger, as also the Flowers, but of a paler yellow color.

XI. The eighth, or Oxlip with Jagg'd Leaves, differs not from the first Single Oxlip in the smallness of the green Leaves, but in the Flower, which standing many of them together on a reasonable height, all of the same height, and some open, and lay abroad themselves, but appear only, as having been under a green Hanks under each Flower, which is divided into several small long pieces.

XII. The ninth, or Foxglove Cowslip, differs not much in Leaves from the former Cowslip, but bear at the top of the Stalk a Tuft or Bush of small, long, green Leaves, with some yellow Leaves, as it were pieces of Flowers broken, and standing among the green Leaves. And sometimes some Stalks among the first green Leaves at the Top (which are a little larger than when it has but broken pieces of Flowers) do carry whole Flowers in Hanks like the Single Kind.

XIII. The tenth, or Double Garden Cowslip, has smaller and darker green Leaves, than the first Single Field Kind has, and longer Foxtails, horizontal, on which the Leaves do stand; it bears several Flowers upon a Stalk, but not so many as in the Single Kind, every one of which is of a much deeper and fairer yellow color than any of the former, standing not much above the bristles of the Hanks which hold them, consisting each of a few or three rows of Leaves, set round together, which makes it very thick and double, of a pretty pleasant sweet Smell, but not Head.

XIV. The eleventh, or Double green Cowslip, is so like to the single green kind, before described, that until it is near flowering, it can hardly be distinguished from the Single Kind; but when it is in flower, it has large Double Flowers, of the same yellowish green color, with the Single Green, and more laid open or spreading than the Flowers of the former Double Cowslip.

XV. The twelfth, or Double Green Feathered Cowslip has but little difference in the Leaves from the Double Green fully described, but that they are not of so dark a Green. The principal difference consists in the Flowers, which are many, standing together at the tops of the Stalks, but for differing from all others of these kinds, for every Flower standing upon its own Stalk, is composed of many very small and narrow Leaves, without any Hanks to contain them, but spreading open like a little Rose, (whereof came the name of Rosa Cowslip) of a pale yellowish green color, and without any Smell at all, abiding in Flower (especially if a flaxen in a flaxen place out of the Sun) about two Months, smelling in perfect beauty, as in the first Week.

XVI. The Places. All these Kinds have been found growing Wild in England, and from their natural places of growth, they have been transplanted into our Gardens, where they abide, and being in a richer Mould, grow larger and Eater than in their natural places.

XVII. The Times. They all Flower in the Spring of the Year, some earlier, and some later, according as they are defended from Cold and Frost, and as the mildness of the Season will permit. They Flower at the latter end of April and in May, (later than the Primroses do:) and the Single and Double green Cowslip the latest, and continue flowering a pretty while after all the rest.

XVIII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the fifth Degree, They are APERTIVE, to Attenuate, are Digestive, Diffusive, Excretive, Traumatick or Vulnicrur, Cephalick, Nautrick and Amenick.

XIX. The Specification. They are singular for the cure of Palsies and Gout.


The Virtues.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Pains in the Back and Bladder, and opens the passages of the Urine, causing a free and easy

XXI. The Effect. It has the former Virtues, and as it is an admirable Neurotick, so it helps all

infirmities of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, coming of Cold, Wind, or moist Humors, as the Vertigo,

Palsy, or Night mare, Life Agitations or Whim-

Sies, Paralyse, Unfeft, or Falling-Sickness, Palpae,

Convulsions, Cramps, and other Pains of the Nerves

and Joints. Dole three ounces or more to a Glass

of Wine, Morning and Night, lasting also twice

a Day very well, the parts affected with the

same.

XXII. The Wine of the Flowers. It is Cordial

and Confortative, retires the Spirits, and is con-

ducive to all the purposes abovementioned: The

Patient may drink a Glass of it half an hour before

Dinner, or any other time of eating.

XXIV. A Freedom of the Leanes. It is a small

kind of an Elixir, being sniffed up the Nostrils,

and so purges the Head, but yet very gently. Be-

ing drawn upon old running Sore of Ulcers, it

cleans, dries, and heals them, and raises away the

sharpness of Humors, or inflammation therein, if present: it may be drawn on dry, or

mixed with Unguentum Nicotianum, and so ap-

plied.

XXV. The Ointment. It is made of the Flowers,

either by Infusion, or a boiling to Criples, and

a treble repetition of the same, it is sold by

Authors to take away spots and wrinkles of the

Skin, Sun-burnings, and Freckles, adding Beauty,

and heightening the Complexion. If the Ointment

is made of the Leaves, it is an excellent thing to

heal simple Green Wounds, clean Ulcers, dry

up, and heal inveterate running Sores, &c.

XXVI. The Cataplasm. Applied upon the spot,

it destroys simple Corruptions, and prevails against

the Gout in the Hand or Foot, by comforting and

strengthening the Nerves, and eating their pain, be-

ing often repeated as need requires.

XXVII. The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.

It is eell as a Vehicle for other Cephalick and Neu-

rotic Preparations: In the mean Season it is sold
to be Cephalick, and therewith the Face and Skin

may be washed every Morning after the Ointment

is rubbed out.

XXVIII. The Spiritual Tincture. It has all the

Virtues of the Efficacy, and is much more Cordial,

and therefore better against Palpitations and Sweating

Fits, fickness at Heart, and other Diempers in

which the Vitals are concerned. Dole half a spoon-

ful or more in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XXIX. The Oily Tincture. It is peculiar against

the Palp and Gout, as also Convulsions, Cramps,

Punctures of the Nerves, &c. in all which cases, it

has neatly any equal: In Palls anoint with it

Morning and Evening, all along the Back-bone, from

the Verbre of the Neck, almost to the Anus, as

also the Parts affected, rubbing it very well in; in

Gouts, (from a cold Cause) Convulsions, Cramps,

Punctures, &c. you may only anoint the parts af-

fected, but in Convulsions, it will be good also to

take it inwardly; in some Neurotic Vehicles

Morning and Night, from fifteen drops to thirty or

forty, as the Exaggery may require.

XXX. The Saline Tincture. If it is daily taken

twice a day, from half a dram to one dram, in a

good Glass of White Port Wine or Canary, it

promotes the open Obstructions of the Urinary parts,

and eases pains in the Reins, Ulcers and Bladder,

and if any Sand, Gravel, Small Stones, or Par-

tious Mischance be lodged in those parts, it cleans

ethem thereof, and expels it.

XXXI. The Fixed Salt. It is Neurotick and

Diuretick, peculiarly dedicated to the Head, Brain,

Nerves, Reins and Bladder. It is good against the

Insanity, and curries it off as a Neuropath Vir-

temper by Urine, being given to half a dram in

White Port Wine.

XXXII. The Balsam. It is an admirable Volu-

mury, curing simple Green Wounds at the first in-

cision: If they be compos'd, it digests them, or

brings them to maturation, refills putrefaction,

cleans, incures, dries and heals them in a very

short time. If it is mixt with equal parts of

Unguentum Nicotianum, it performs all these things

the more admirably, and is a Medicament which every

good Country man ought to keep always in his

House.

CHAP. CLVIII.

of COWSLIP Spotted.

I

T H E N a me. It does not appear that this

Plant was known to the Greeks, yet some,
as accounting it among the Kinds of Conflury, have
called it Symphytum maculofum: It is called in Latine, Palmo-

nature, (and yet it is no Species of the Lang-

\nae, as we shall, God willing, hereafter shew:) also, Symphytum maculofum: and in English, Jeru-

alem Conflury, and Spotted Cowflip. (and yet it is

not of the Species of Cowflips:) also Sage of Je-

rusalem, Sage of Bethlehem, Spotted Languror, and

Spotted Conflury.

Spotted Jerusalem Conflipy.

II. The Kinds. Authors make these Species or

Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. Pulmonaria maculofa

niculofa, Common Spotted Jerusalem Cowflip.

2 Pulmo-
CHAP. CLIX.

OF CRANES-BILL Garden.

The Name. It is called in Greek, Ἀφρόν, in Latin Geranium, allo Granaul, Roftrum Graus, or Granuus, Rostrum Graecos, (from the form of the Seed Veilis:) in English, Storks-bill, and Cranes-bill.

The Kinds. There are many Kinds of this Plant, as: 1. Carpinus, Geranium Hortensae, Garden Cranes-bill, of which in this Chapter. 2. Geranium Media, Stalked Cranes-bill, of which in Chap. 160. 3. Geranium Exalbris, Cowfoot Cranes-bill, of which in Chap. 161. 4. Geranium argente, Field Cranes-bill, of which in Chap. 162. 5. Geranium Californiaste, Deerfoot, of which in Chap. 6. Geranium Robertianum, Herb Robert, of which in Chap. following.

The Plants. All these grow naturally in the Woods of Germany, in divers places: Parkington says, that the fifth Kind is found in England. John- son upon Gerard says, that the second Palmaris fojii Eichf. was found by Mr. John Gooder, growing in a Wood by Holbury Haufe in the New Forest in Hampshire. Their natural place is in moisty and thatowy Woods, but with us they are for the most part rare'd up in Gardens.

The Times. They Flower generally very early in the Year, for the most part in March, and in the beginning of April.

The Quality, Spicification, Virtues and Uses, are much like those of Confrey, in Chap. 149. after going, to which you are referred, but doubtless as these have not such a Volatility, as our common Confrey has, so in many cases they may not be so useful, but as these are more dainty and binding than Confrey, so also in some other cases, they may exceed Confrey. And whereas in Confrey the Root is chiefly used, in these Plants, the Leaves are to be crafted to a farthing.

IX. An Observation. The Round Fruits or Fusses of the Leaves, or whole Plant, have been found by large Experience to be singularly good for the Cure of Ulcerated Lungs, which are full of corrected and rotten Matter: and it has been found to be a Cure for those who spit Blood. Dose two, three, or four ounces in a Glass of pure Red Port Wine.

But the greatest Use which our Country People make of it, is for a Pot Herb.
This page contains text from Salmon's Herbal, which describes various plants. The text includes descriptive information about their appearance, growth patterns, and distinguishing features. The page features descriptions of the Tuberous Cranefoot, Bloody Cranes-bill, and Striped Cranefoot, among others. The text is written in a historical botanical style, focusing on the plant's physical characteristics and their uses or象征意义.

The text is structured into paragraphs, each describing a different aspect of the plants. The descriptions are detailed, covering the plants' appearance, growth habits, and any notable features such as flowers, leaves, and root structures.

The page also includes small illustrations or diagrams, which are typical in historical herbal books, to help visualize the plants being described.
Chap. 160. **English Herbs.** 229

on the surface, and whitish within, which abides, and persists not, but flows forth some new green Leaves, which abide all the Winter, although those which turn red, do fall away. From this Root divers Leaves afford, which spread themselves upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts, and each of them again split or cut into two or three pieces, growing upon slender long Footstalks, of a fair green color all the Spring, and Summer, but reddish in Autumn. From among these Leaves spring up several tender and weak Stalks, before at every joint (which is something reddish) with two Leaves for the most part, like unto the lower. The Flowers grow feveral on the Tops of the Stalks, but are not together, in Bunches or Branchet, as in all the other kinds of Cranes-bills; every Flower being as large as a Single Rose Camphon Flower, consisting of five large Leaves, of a deeper red color than in any other Cranes-bill at the first opening, but changing more whitish afterwards: when the Flower is half grown, there does arise such like Beaks, or Heads of Seed, as are produced in the other kinds, but they seem to be smaller.

VIII. **The Places.** All these grow Wild in Foreign places, but are only nurs'd up with us in Garden. Matthiolus says, that the first grows very plentifully in Dalmatia and Illyria; and Campanarian, Chlopian, and others say, that the root grows in Germany, Bohemia, Anftria, &c.

IX. **The Time.** All these Cranes-bills do flower for the most part, in April, May, and June; but the Variable or strip'd Cran'es-bill Flowers usually later than any of the rest.

X. **The Qualities.** Specification, Preparation, Virtues and Ufes, of all the Cran'es-bills, being one and the same, we shall forbear the declairing thereof in this place, as also in some of the following Chapters, till such time as we have fully described all such kinds as are to be found growing in our Country; and therefore I refer you to Chap. 166, where we shall (God willing) discourse the fame at large, and to full satisfaction.

---

CHAP. CLX.

Of CRANES-BILL Musked.

I. **The Names.** It is called in Greek, Μυκητια, in Latin Geranium Mochutatum, and in German Geranium Mozkhatum, Ruftram, Creticum, Myrrhida Plant, and Arab Pofloris, and in English, Musked Cran'es-bill, or Stark-bill, of the Vulgar, Much, Moskhatum, and Herb-Musk.

II. **The Kinds.** We have four feveral sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. Geranium Mochutatum Vulgar, or Herkofce, Herba Mochhoe, the Common, or Garden Musked Cran'es-bill, or Herb Musk. 2. Geranium Mochutatum imudorum, Musked Cran'es-bill without flinch, being only called Musked from its form. 3. Geranium Apulum odorum, altemtor, in ruins folio Cercandii, Italian Musked Cran'es-bill. 4. Geranium Criticum, Cudy Cran'es-bill.

III. **The Descriptions.** The left, or Musked Cran'es-bill, has a Root somewhat long, with divers Fibres thereof, from whence springing several long tender Leaves, of a dark green color, (and sometimes of an Ash green color, or somewhat whitish by reason of having which are oblong, lying upon the ground, and cut or divided into many Ports or Leaves, and each of them cut in or spint on the edges, among which rise up two tender Stalks, force able to climb upward, about a foot, more or left high, with some fuch like Leaves growing upon them, as you find before, but smaller the better they grow on the Stalks, and the lower cut in on the edges on the Tops; also among the upper Leaves sometimes, several very small Red or Crimson Flowers grow, after which very small and long Buds or Bills come forth, with Seed at the bottom, as all the rest of the Cran'es-bills have, which ruises it feall, as small of them do. The whole Plant, and every part thereof above ground, has a very fine and pleasing ftr of smell, very much resembling that of Musk, whence came the name.

---

Musked Cran'es-bill

Musked kind With Oast Smell.
Salmons and or found Geranium Candy hen the wherein it accounted from lying the Ge- of Latin, Prepara- Geranium and I this the thefe us The of which the Lies, unto ft each kinds wards Stalks, ed Pointel The in brought grows Cranes-bill, tions with following. Herb Drinks, and V. and Root Flora in the lower Leaves of Comander or Petherlow, but with rounder dots, the Stalks are Jointed and Knotted, with two fuch fach Leaves at them, but more finely jagged: at the tops of the Stalks and Branch- er the Stalks are grooved, fraught with pale purple color, each boreing in a green burry Hutt, wherein afterwards fhould the heads of Seed, very like to the other kinds, grow below, and wide above. The whole Plant above ground is of a Pefling Sweet Muff, likes the fift of thife, and of which it is a Species.

VI. The fourth, or Candy Cranes-bill, has a Root which is long and white, with fome fubtle admi- ni to it, and perifhes when it has perfected its Seed: from this Root springing feveral long and tender Stalks, fift and fift of Twize, upon which grow fe- veral broad and long fringed Leaves, not much un- like to the fift Musked Cranes-bill, cut in, or match- ed on the edges. Thofe Stalks fhread themfelves into many branches, more effentially towards the Top, on the Tops of which grow many Flowers made of five Leaves fpaced, of a reafonable bignefs, and of a fair Blew, or Watchet color, with a purplife Portion in the middle, which being paff, beak-like heads fowin, as in the other Cranes-bills, but grea- ter, and containing larger, greater, and sharper pointed Seed, able to pierce the skin. This Plant fhings up many times of its own Sowing, if the Winter is not too fharf, otherwise being Annual, it mufl be Sown in the Spring of the Year.

VII. The Places. The two fift grow Wild (fays Paffage) in many places of this Land, as well in Meadows as wafli Grounds. But the fift is now nurified up in Gardens for its pleafant Swee Smell. The fecond is fownd fometimes upon Heaths, and dry Cafually places, but much smaller than when it grows in better or richer Ground. The third was brought to us out of Italy, and the fourth out of England we arc only nur’d up in Gar- dens, where they grow very well.

VIII. The Times. They flower in June and July, and the Seed ripens not long after: the Candy Cranes-bill, Gerard fays, fower’d with him for the moft part in May.

IX. As for the Qualities, Specification, Prepara- tions and Vertues (thefe being of the fame nature with the Wouind Herb) fee them in Chap. 162 following. Thefe here are accounted excellent Wound Herbs, and equal to Dover-foot: The Cre- nick or Candy Cranes-bill being used in Wound Drinks, does far excell (as Gerard fays) any of the Cranes-bills, and is equal with any other Wound Herb whatfever for the fame purpofe.

Chapter CLXI.

Of CRANES-BILL - Crowfoot.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Tejorium beuronum: in Latin, Geranium Batrachi- oides, Granus Dei Fuchfii, Ranunculus curatus: and in English, Crowfoot Cranes-bill.


III. The Descriptions. The fift, or Blew Crowfoot Cranes-bill, has a Root which is compofed of many reddifh fringes, spreading in the Ground, from a head made of direft red heads, which be of fizes: above ground, from this Root springing forth many large Leaves, cut into five or six parts or fivifhes, even to the bottom, and jagged edges on the edges, fow upon very long tender Footstalks, very like to the Leaves of the Field Crowfoot: from among which Leaves fpringing up great ftones, fomevifhes reddifh, fow with Leaves like to the fift Garden kind: The Stalks towards their Tops fhread them- felves into many Branches, on which grow ferveral Flowers, made of five Leaves fpaced, as large as any of the Field Crowfoot, round pointed, and of a fair Blew, or Watchet color, which being paff, beak-like heads and bills do follow, as are found in other Cranes-bills.

IV. The second, or White Flowered Crowfoot Cranes-bill, is in Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Magnitude, Form, and manner of growing, alike with
like to the former, excepting in two particulars, viz. 1. In the Roots, which has not such red heads as the former Blew blowered bar. 2. In the Flowers, the former being Blew, whereas the Flowers in this are wholly White, and fully as large as the last.

V. The third, or Purple Crowfoot or Grasses-Bills, has a Root which is composed of a great Tuf of Spires, joined to a Tuberos or Knobby Head, from whence many Leaves spring forth, set upon long Foot-stalks, somewhat like unto the other; yet not so broad, but more divided or cut, viz. into seven, or more fifte, even to the middle, each of which is cut in on the edges, more deeply than the former.

The Stalks are a little Knobby or Ganty at the Heads, set and long drawn unto the lower, and bearing a great Tuf of Bars at the Tops of the Branches, which bud and put out into fair large Flowers, made of five purple Leaves, which do something resemble the Flowers in some one, before it be too full blown, each whereof has a reddish Pointed in the middle, and many small threads confiding of it. (ten in number) at Gertrud's sale. This Umbel or Tuft of Bars, does flower by Degrees, and not all at once, and every Flower shivers open but a little more than one day, and then finds its Leaves, so that day yearly yields fresh Flowers, which because they are so many, are a long time before they are all blown and spent. The Flowers being pale, small Beak or Bill Heads come forth, like unto the other Cranes-bills, with small tufting Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Dark Red Crowfoot Cranes-bills, has a Root with great reddish heads above, with many long Spires and fibres depending from it, from this Root springing several broad spread, left, and somewhat hairy Leaves, growing upon long Foot-stalks, cut into two, or sixteen deep gales or divisions, each with a blackish spot at the bottom of every one of them, and dented also about their edges. The Stalk rises up about two feet high, spotted with many red edges, and is strong, somewhat hairy, and spread forth into three or four Branches, with such like Leaves on them, but leffer, and at their Tops, tworthree or four Flowers spars, each of them consisting of seven Leaves, cut in at the edges, which is a mode differing from all other Cranes-bills of a deep red color, almost blackish, and in the middle a long Stipe or Pointed, with many hairy threads about it. The Flowers being pale, there follows brown pointed Seed, like to the other Cranes-bills.

VII. The fifth, or Party-colored Crowfoot Cranes-bills, is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Margins, Form, and manner of growing, so like to the first described in this Chapter, that until it is perfectly in Flower, this cannot be known from that: but when it is blown out, the Flowers are found to be very differently striped and spotted, and sometim difered, the one half of every Leaf being white, and the other half blew, sometimes with greater or lesser spots of blew in the white Leaf, very variable, and more in some years than in others, so that it would be a very difficult matter to express all the varieties which may be observed, at the same and differing times, in the blown Flowers.

VIII. The sixth, or Long Rooted Crowfoot Cranes-bill, has a Root very long and great, with small fibres adjoining thereto, of a reddish colour without, and abiding all the Winter; from this Root springing several Spread, (somewhat Foot-stalks) flowers of that large, but yet less than those of the other Crowfoot Cranes-bills, otherwise very like, from among these Leaves rise up several Stalks, bearing false Flowers, of a more excellent red color than those of the Tuberous Cranes-bill, and of a lighter red than those of the third Kind be-

Chap. 161. English Herbs. 231

of CRANES-BILL Field.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Geranion aggrostis; in Latin, Geranium argenteum: and in English, Field Cranes-bill.

Field Cranes-bill, small.

II. The Kinds. The Field Cranes-bill is manifold, but those which we design under that Name, are 1. Geranium argenteum, Geranium Hair-footed, Field, or Violet colored Cranes-bill. 2. Geranium Centaury, false imodorus, Field Cranes-bill without Smell; of this we have discoursed in Chap. 160. Sect. 4. a. Geranium Octium, Dowd-bills. 3. Gerani-
The Virtues.  

IX. The liquid Juice. It is said to be good against Fluxes of the Bowels, whether Diarrhoea, Dysenteria, Ileenteria, or Hepatica Flus, healing them, and a remedy for those Gripe or Pains, it proves good against Hyperbick Flus, and is good against Sand, gravel, and Stone in Knees and Bladder. Dofe four ounces, or more, either alone, or in Wine, Morning and Night.

10. The Effence. It has all the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the same Intentions, besides which, it is a famous thing to Stop the over flowing of the Terms in Women, and to confol date Ruptures, whether in old or young. It is good against Fits, and the extrem Tumours of the Colic, as also to heal Wounds, whether inward or outward, curing Spriting, Vomiting, or Biting Blood, dissolves congealed Blood, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or Knees, and expels it, and is a singular thing to be taken as a Wound drink, for those who have any Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, or Fistula's, to induce them to a speedy healing. Dofe three ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glass of Red Port Wine.

11. The Syrup. It has all the former Virtues (being made either of the Juice or Effence) but is more to the weaker by the Sugar which it adds to it. Moreover it is more fit for Children, and to wash the Stomach, and may be given to them against Ruptures.

XII. The Deed. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but very much weaker, and may be given to those to be reduced to take them. However you make thereof an exceeding good Wound, drinks to all the purposes aforesaid mentioned. Being injected into Fistula's, or running Sores, or running Ulcers, or runneth otherwise, it perfectly cleanses and heals them, and also conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds.

XIII. The Powder. It is good against Ruptures, or Burtings, given to one dram, in some proper Vehicles; outwardly applied upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them, and is good to stop Breeding in Wounds, and to conglutinate their Lips.

XIV. The Balsam. It is a singular Vanculary, and cures simple Wounds at the first intention: it digests, cleanses, indurates, and dries old running Sores, and reduceth Ulcers, and by strengthening the Part, brings on the healing after an admirable manner: applied in the Gout, it gives eafe, and by continuing its use, it cures it in a short time.

XV. The Catalpa. Being applied to simple Contusions, it diffuses, prevents Pain and Inflammation, and cures them: it conglutinates simple Green Wounds, and gives eafe in the Gout, as also in all other Pains of the Joints, nerves, or Tendons, coming from blows, strains, or the like.

CHAP. CLXIII.

OF CRESS Garden.

T HE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, Alphiias, or the allyas, Cardamum quad cari datus factus, vel quad Var foestus, guia in focipe Cardamae pantarum color : And of this Herb, the Greeks had this Proverb, cerves, Ede Nafurr tim, propereas good Naffurio in foie Credchani ani venum egerunt excitndt. In Arabick, Nerif, vel Naf alfjel : in Latin, Naffurium, a vncn torments, as Phef fith : And in English, Cress.


III. Of the Garden Kind, Naphrus flaves, there are these following, viz. 1. Naffurium Sativa, vulgaris, The common Garden Cress. 2. Naffurium Hortefc Latifolium, and Naffurium Laffi tim Hifpanicum, Broad Leaf Garden Cress. 3. Naffurium Hortefc Crifpum Latifolium, and Angijsfolium, Curled Cress, with Broader and Narrower Leaves. 4. Naffurium unguis, Siam minimun, Siam Naffurio Seltrifia folia. Noli me tangere, The impatient Cress, being called a Cress, more from the form of its Leaf, than any thing else.

IV. The Decriptions. The fift has a long Root with some Yoles adtoyn in it, which perishes every Year after the ripening of the Seed, or upon the approach of Winter. In it is a few true rootlets, or the Stalks grown up half a yard, or two feet high, having many small, tender, white, broad, indicated, or corn Leaves set thereon, growing together upon a middle rib next the ground, but
but those which grow higher upon the stalks are smaller and longer: The leaves in general are so like to those of Garden Chervil, or Sweet Cicely, that it must be a very shrewd eye which can distinguish them; and whilst young, are scarcely to be distinguished but by the taste. The tops of the stalks are replenished with white flowers, which turn into flat pods or pouches, not much unlike to shepherd's purse, in which is contained flat reddish seed; the smell of both leaves and seed is strong and spicy, and their taste is hot, sharp, and biting, almost like pepper, for which reason some call it pepper-wort.

Garden Cress

V. The second, or broad leaf'd garden cress, has a root which is small and broad, perishing every year, and therefore must be annually sown in the spring, and for this reason also, because after it is sown, it springs up quickly, and will not endure the cold of winter. Its first leaves are small like Bafil, among which rises up a stalk about half a yard high, set with larger leaves therein, without any division, but finely dent'd about the edges, and pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long footstalk, branched from the middle to the top, with longer and narrower leaves, like to the top leaves of garden cress; from whence break forth many white flowers set in flowers, one above another, after which come pouches or purfes containing brownish seed like to the other cresses, but much more bitter, and yet not all out so fiery or sharp.

VI. The third, or curled cress, has a root like to the former, which grows deep into the earth, and perishes every year after seed time, as the other does. It grows like the first, or common garden cress, and differs therefrom only in the leaves, which are of two sorts; the one with broad leaves, cut, and roundly dent'd, and car'd about the edges, every one by itself, on a long stalk. The other, consisting of many smaller leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, each part of which is in the same manner cut in, and car'd about, as the other. The flowers are white, like the common garden kind, and the reddish seed also like the same in form and magnitude.

VII. The fourth, or impetuous cress, has a small root spreading forth it self into many branches, from whence arise many winged leaves, not much unlike to the smaller sain, which spread themselves at first upon the ground, not much more an inch or two long, which do abide from autumn, when it springs up, all the winter long. In the spring of the year, they grow somewhat bigger, and the said leaves are a little dent'd about the edges, the bottom of the leaf being for the most part the bigger.

From among these leaves rises up a slender stalk, about a foot and half high, which is divided into several branches, from the middle thereof to the top. On the extremities or tops of all which branches grow many very small white flowers, which being cast away, as many slender long pointed pods follow, in which is contained yellowish seed; when these seeds are ripe, they are so impatient of being touched, and the seed is so hard to be gathered, that the pod breaks itself, even of its own accord, upon the least touch of the hand, or any thing else, and to the seed flies away, not being then possible to be gathered: This seed has little or no heat in it.

VIII. An observation. It is indeed the nature of this impetuous cress, that if you but touch the cress when the seed is ripe, though you do it never so gently, yet will the cress fly all away with a great violence, not suffering it self to be touched, from whence came the name, Not me tangere, and Nasturtium Impatien 

IX. The place. These plants are all of them suited up with us in gardens. the fifth matters not what soil it grows in, for it thins any ground, especially if it is well watered: The second came
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. 1.

Herbal

Spleen. It grows well with us in England, as does also the third. The fourth, although found about both, and other Parts of our Land, which, says he, is now kept in divers of our London gardens, in some of which I have seen it grow.

Spleen. They may be Sown at any time of the Year, unless it be in Winter. They quickly spring up, after Sown, flower in April and May, and the Seed is ripe in June, or not long after their flowering time, after which they die every Year, and recover themselves, i.e. spring up again of the same or fallen Seed.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Herb. Eaten as a Sallet with other Salad Herbs, as Lettuce, &c. it warms, comforts and pleases the Stomach: bruised and applied, it takes away Spots and Marks, eases the Pains of the Liver and Sciatica, and draws forth broken Bones, Thorns and Splinters; and parts a Stop to the Corrod ing of purrid and creeping Ulcers; held or chewed in the Mouth, it cures the Tooth-ach.

XV. The Herb. Uttered as an Elixir, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and vicious Humors, thereby eating all kinds of Head-aches proceeding therefrom, and for the same Reason prevails against Toothache, Leances, Appendicitis, Epilepsies, Vertigo’s, Cans, Convulsions, and all other like Disea ses affilling those Parts. Given from half an ounce to two ounces, in a Glass of Genial Wine, it powerfully acts to the Blood and viscous Humors:

XXVII. The Acid Tincture. It wonderfully strengthens the Snowdrop Heart in S. M., as well to preserve from the Contagion and Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, as to cure the same, for which it is an approved thing. It cures the Scoury in cold, and also in the Summer: it is diuretically used, and removes all the Symptoms of that troublesome Disease. Dose from 30 to 40, 60, or more Drops in Ale, Wine or other Vehicle, according to the Quantity the Patient drinks at a time.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It cures the Palsey, being anointed well Morning and Evening upon the Backbone, and Parts affected. But that Part of the Spleen Disease is to be chiefly bathed therewith, from whence the Nerves proceed, which replenish the Parts afflicted with that Disease. It is also good a gainst Cramps, Convulsions and Guts arising from a cold Caution, and gives ease in the most intolerable Pains of the Back, as also of the Reins, being outwardly applied therewith, and inwardly given from 1 to 30 Drops, Morning and Evening in any Nephritic or Urinary Vehicle.

XX. The Saline Tincture. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Worm, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, promotes the Secretion of Morbidthick Humors by Urine, and provoking Urine. It expels Blood, Gravel, Stones, and Tauris and other Matter out of the Mus of Blood, and cleanses all the Urinary Parts from the same. Dose from 40 to 60 Drops in Wine.

XXI. The Spirit. How it is to be made, we have shown at large in the Second Edition of our Pharmacopæa Galenæ, lib. 3. cap. 3. fol. 67. This Spirit thus prepared, is very full and volatile, an admirable Antiscorbutick, and powerfully assill all Diseas arising from vicious Humors, and other Tauris Humors: it thins and raises the Blood, provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanses the Womb. And as it is famous against the Scoury, so it is excellent against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Stone and Gout: it is a good Nephritic, and cures most Disea ses of the Reins, expels Sand, Gravel and Slime, and prevail against the Colic, and Violent Disea ses of the Bowels. It is said to be good also against the Confinement of a Kidney in Virgins, because it powerfully opens Obstructions, and purifies the Blood, for which Reason it is regularly good against the Kings-Evil: it warms the Inflammation of Generation, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and expels all Chills. The Dose of this Spirit is from 20 drops to a dram, in some proper Vehicle. The distilled Water of Spleen, which is made after the Dilution of the Spirit, by distilling a Spirit of 66’s, will be much stronger and better than that which is made the vulgar way, it being impregnated with much of the Effluent Salt, liquoriset by Fermentation, which yet remains behind, and does impregnate the Water. This Water may be given from one ounce to six, its Virtues being the same with the Spirit, but much weaker in its Operation.

XXII. The Coprophoia. It is good against the Gout and Sciatica, as also itching Humors and E rup tions in the Skin. It draws forth Thorns, Splinters and other things gotten into the Flesh. It is used to wash the Eyes, and applied to the Face, and affords of它seven against the Kings-Evil, whether in the Throat or any other Part: If made with Hogs Lard, it cures cuts, running and Rabby Heads, tapers Plague Sores, and臥闃an, and expels all Rats, and Felons on the Fingers ends, and takes away the De formity of the Nails.

XXIII. The Sawd. If it is chowed in the Mouth, it cleans, caused, for hanging, and helps the Throat (and so also does the Herb) it also helps the Palate of the Tongue, provokes Sneezing, and is good against...
CHAP. CLXIV.

CRESS Indian.

THE Name. It is called in Greek, Κρέσσων 

in Latin, *Crescens* Indicus, *Flos 

in English, *Indian Cress*, 

or *Yellow Lark's-beads*, from the Form of the 

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant of the kind, 

and by its Taffe declares it to be one of the 

crassulins. Some do account it amongst the 

Cemstrs or Cemstrils, the Cmmbers or Cmmbers, 

but any of these it cannot be, because it has 

not Cmmbers, nor does it wind it wind about anything, 

but by reason of the number of its Branches which 

run one within another, it may seem to climp-up a 

Pol, or the like, which yet it does but only close, 

as having something whereon to rest or lean its 

Branches. But *Parkinson* fancied two 

kinds, viz. the *Round Leaved*, (which is the Com- 

mon) and the *Cornered Leaved*.

III. The Description. This fair and noble Plant 

has Roots which are small, and spreading under 

Ground, which persh with the least Froats, and shall 

be from ofrest every Year : from this Root arise ma-

ny long trailing Branches, united one within anoth-

er very confusedly, yet it does not wind itself 

with any Cmbers, or any other Prop, but if you would have it this close the better, you shall 

take it, if it will it will be upon the Ground,) four 
or five feet in length at the head, for which Reason 
it takes up a great deal of Ground. The Leaves are 

smooth, green, and as round as the Pennywort which 
grows on the Ground, without any Cut or Incision 
in any part, the foot Stalks of which Stand in the 
middle of each Leaf, and grow forth at every joint 
of the Stalk, where they are a little reddish, and 

bowed or bunched out: the Flowers are of an ex-
cellent Goldyellow color, and grow all along the 

Stalks, almost at every Joint, with the Leaves, up 
on pretty long foot Stalks, which are composed of free 

Leaves of these, not hollow or gaping, but standing 

open, each Leaf apart by it self, two of them, which 

are larger and longer than the others, stand above, 

and the other two, which are lower, stand below, 

which are a little jagged or bearded on both sides, 

and the fifth lowest. In the middle of each of the three 

lower Leaves, (yet sometimes it is but in two of 

them) there is a little long Spot or Streak, of an ad-

mirable Grmphon color, (whence the Name *Flos San-

guineus*;) and the Blossom has a long Heel or Spur 

behind it, hanging down, (from which and the Color, 
came the Name of Yellow Larks-beeds;) the whole 

Blossom has a great Beauty, and *Sweetnesses* withal, 

very pleasing, which being placed in the middle of some 

Carnation s or Clove-gillyflowers, (which are both in 

flower at the same time) make a noble Nofiggey, both 

for Sight and Smell. When the Blossoms are paf-

some the Seed, which are rough or uneven, round, 
greenish, yellow Heads, sometimess one, and some-
times two or three standing together upon one Stalk, 

here or there, without of themselves, without any Heat, 

containing a white pulp Kernel.

IV. The second, or *Cornered Leaved kind*, in its 

Root, Stalks, Branches and Blossoms differs little or 

nothing from the former: the chief Difference is in 

the Leaves, for as in the former they are round, and 

are fitted upon a long foot Stalk, and smooth, nearly 
in the Center or Middle of each Leaf, and bunched 
out, in this, they are broad, and seven, eight or 
zeven cornered, of the same Smelings and Color, 
harsh pointed at their tops, and growing one and the 

foot Stalk, which is joined to the Leaf at the lower 

part.
part thereof. The Flowers are dark-stained, like the other, and in the whole, differs nothing from it in its Manner, and form of growing. Parkinson seems to say it was taken from the Life, which tho' it has not been seen here with us in England since, yet that binders not (just be) the Terrap of the thing. When I was in the West Indies, in my Travels up and down, I saw it several times.

V. The Places. This goodly and beautiful Plant was first found in the West Indies, and brought thence into Spain by Monsard, from whence it was afterwards conveyed into France, Flanders and England. It grows now familiarly in most of our Gardens, where it flourishes, and is become as it were a natural inhabitant. It need not be planted or sown in both of Horset-dung, or the like, for the natural Ground will be sufficient, so that it is but a little defended from those Frosts in the Spring of the Year, which are apt to nip it whilst it tender, or newly sprung up.

VI. The Years. It may be sown in March or April, and grown, which, when it is young, and has gotten three Leaves, must be taken up, and carefully replanted abroad, in the hottest place of the Garden, and in the most and fairest Mould. It flowers sometimes in June, but usually in July, if it is well defended, and in good Ground, and so continues flowering till the cold Frosts and Weather in the latter end of October, does check it, and pull a Drop to its Luxuriant Nature, the Seed growing continually ripe in the mean Season, which after it is ripe, soon falls down on the Ground, whence for the most part the Bell is gathered.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are exactly the same with those of Garden Cresses in the former Chapter, to which I refer you; so that no more need be spoken of them here, except that the same Preparations of this Plant, as they are stronger, so they are more Effectual.

C H A P. CLXV.
Of C R E S S Meadow.


I. T H E Name. It is called in Greek, Κοχυρις, in Latin, Capiiculn, Naffurtium Pratense, Sifymbrium alternum Disporidors, and Cardamine: and in English, Meadow Cress, or Cuckow-flower: in some Countries it is called, as Gerard says, Ladies Smocks.

II. The Kind. They are either Single or Double: the Single we shall treat of in this Chapter, the Double in the next following. Of the Single, so many as grow with us in England, there are three Varieties, viz. 1. Naffurtium pratense major Trigo & Geofori, Cardamine latifolia, Naffurtium argente Ecchis, & Syphorch Lancre, Lepidsium minus Car- di, Iris Culci Eundem & Bramefli, the Great or Broad-leaved Cress, or Cuckow-flower, 2. Carda- mine ultera minor, Sifymbrium Cardamine Lusae & Langadansis, Sifymbrium aquaticum alternum Mut- thiois & Lepismontis, Heberis Ecchis, Heris Tha- li, Cardamine longa, Lapiens & Cfi, Aegopoaqua- tium, fave Cardamontis Naffurtii folis, Naffurtium pratense magno flore botritis, the Small Cuckow-flower. 2. Cardamine ultera pars flore, The Small

Great Cuckow-flower:
VII. The Times. They flower somewhat early in the Spring about April and May, at Earleist, and continue with the lower Leaves all the Winter.

Small. Cuckow Flower

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues are the same with Garden Cress in Chap. 163; going on, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of CRESS Meadow, or, Cuckow-Flower, Double.

I. THE Names. This is called in Latin, Cardamine hore plena, (that it was known to the Greeks, I cannot learn) and in English, Double Meadow Cress, and Double Cuckow-Flower.

II. The Kinds. Taken as Garden Flowers, there are two of them, viz. 1. Cardamine hore plena, being the double kind of that Plant, which growing Wild abroad, is called, Cardamine altera, and Sulphurium alterum Desfertatis, allo Epicurian, but this Name is more usually given to the Wild fea thered Compin, both single and double; in English we call it Double-flowered Cuckow-flower, or Ladies Smock. 2. Cardamine triflota, Trefoil Meadow Cress, or Cuckow-flower, this is not truly a double-flowered Plant, but rather a Plant very full of Flow- ers, which at first sight makes it look as if it was double-flowered. These two being the fairest of all the Meadow Cresses or Cuckow-flowers, and for their Bonny being brought into Gardens, we thought bess to place them both in one Chapter.

All the Descriptions. The first double-flowered, but a Root which creeps under Ground, sending forth many small white Fibres or Strings, and shoots up in flowers places: from this Root spring forth several angled Leaves, tough and tender, lying on the Ground, very like to the Garden Cress kind, from among which rises up a round green Stalk, set bare, and there with the like Leaves that grow below, the top whereof has a few Branches, on which stand several Flowers, every one of them upon a small foot Stalk, consisting of many small oblong round Leaves, a little daft over with a blue Bleach, set round together, which make a double Flower.

IV. The second, or Trefoil Cuckow-flower, has a Root, composed of few several oblong Fibres, from the Heads whereof run forth small Strings, of a dark purple color, by which it encreases; from this Root spring forth several dark, round, green Leaves, a little uneven about the edges, and always three set together on a blackish short foot-Stalk, among which rise up small, round, blackish Stalks, six or seven inches high, with three small Leaves at the joints where they branch forth, from the tops of which grow many Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, of a white, or very pale bluish color. The Flowers being pure white, thick and long Peduncle forth, in which is contained small round Seed.

V. The Platers. The first generally grows with us in Gardens, but is also found Wild in divers parts of England, as near Altrincham, about eight Miles from London, and in Lancashire. In several places: the other was brought to us at first from beyond Sea, and is here only musty up in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They flower usually in the end of April or May, but the latter of them commonly flowers before the former.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of Garden Cress in Chap. 163, or with those of Water Cress, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of CRESS Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀγάλλις (Agallis) in Latin, Nasturtium aggrega, Violaceum Syphyrra: in English, Wild Cress.


III. The Descriptions. The first of these has a long Root, which continues after a little time, from whence spring forth many small, round and hard Stalks, with several small, round and narrow Leaves growing thereon without Order, branched from the middle upward into many parts, at the tops of which come forth a great number of small white Flowers, (but some have been found with yellow Flowers, tho' not often) one standing above another, Spire fashion, after which appear Hooks, containing small Seeds.

IV. The second, or Carolinian Wild Cress, has a long and slender Root, with many Fibres proceeding from it, which also perishes every Year, from which Root grows up a round, given and hairy Stalk, about a foot high or more, and if it grows in rich or fértil Ground, sometimes about a foot and half high, sometimes but one Stalk grows up, and sometimes more, which Stalk or several Stalks send out branches from the very Ground, at every Joint above; the long winged Leaves, very much divided, like unto the

Common
Common Garden Cress, but yet more finely cut or divided, and sharp and tayle, like Cressets. The flowers are many, and of a pale yellowish color, standing in long Spikes at the tops, which being frayed away, small, sharp Pouches appear, divided into two parts, which stand not upright, but hang downwards, in which is contained several redish Seeds, like unto Cress Seed.

Stone Cress.

V. The third, or Rock Cress, has a small and thready perishing Root, from whence rise up several Leaves upon long foot-shafts, which Leaves are jagged and cut about the edges, much like to Oak Leaves, or rather the Leaves of Shepherds-parsley: from a midst these Leaves rise up several Stalks, with small jagged Leaves growing therein, one only at a place, without any foot-shaft, and not being above one, two or three in number, to the top of each Stalk: on which tops frayed Heads of Flowers very thick set, which are small, and of a white color, like those of the Garden Cress. The Seed is contained in small Pouches or Seed-yellets, which are flat, like to Tulipt, or Tracle-Muulrid.

VI. The fourth. The fifth grows Wild in the Fields, by Highways, and Hedge-sides, and among Rubbish, and in many other places. The second grows plentifully in many places, Wild in the Fields which have been formerly Manured, and afterwards lay as Fallow or Waste: I found a great quantity of it in Capt. Athol's Plantation up Wando River, not above four or five Miles from Charles Town in Carolina. It grows also very plentifully in the Kingdom of Valencia in Spain, (from whence it was brought to us in England) for which Reason it is called also Naffurium Synagroeborlum. The third has been found growing in Shropshire, in the Fields of Hork, in the Parish of Edgine, and in the Grounds formerly belonging to one Richard Herbert, and there in great plenty, also on the farther side of Black-heath, by the Highway side, leading from Greameb to Laffon.

VII. The flower later than some of the former Cressets, viz. in June and July, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with Garden Cresset in Chap. 162. foregoing, and to them you are referred.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.
Chap. 169. English Herbs.

manner, as they grow in height, and stand on the Stalks without any great Order. The Flowers grow as the tops of the Branches in flaked Heads, which with their Seed, are very like the former, the Seed of this Thistle as hot, sharp and biring, as the Seed of the other.

V. The Places. They grow by the Way sides in rough and unimpeared, and by the sides of old Walls, and ditch-like; they have been found in Corn-fields about Southfleet, near to Gravesend in Kent.

VI. The Times. They flower according as they are early or late in the Fields; but for the most part in June and July, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. The Quality, Specification, Preparations, Fortuna and Ufes, are in the main the same with tho' of Garden Cress in Chap. 163, a foregoing. But more especially these are said to be Specchicks in curing the Sciatica and Gout in any Part.

VIII. Observation. A Cataplasme made of the green Leaves, but especially of the Roots, either alone or mixed with old Hogs Lard, and applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, letting it to lye on for four or five Hours in Men, and two Hours in Women, is said by Galen from Democritus, to cure the Diaphse, and not only this Diaphse in the Hips or Hucklebone, but all the Gout, and all other Pains and Aches in the Joints, whether of Hands, Knees or Feet. Likewise all other inveterate Grieues of the Head, or other Parts of the Body difficult to be cured, as vehement and long continued Catarrhs, universal Rheumatickes, &c. he also says, that Democritus cured hardly all those Diaphses, to which Simp, Thoppe and Thufpe are applied. Pityre cites the same method and manner of Application, and says farther, that if any part of the Grieue remaineth, that the same Medicine after twenty days is to be applied again. And applied to the Shin, it takes away the Blemishes thereof, as Freckles, Lentillis, Scars, Scabs, Scurf, Leprosy, &c. it is true, that it cleanseth or blusters the Part, but that is to be healed with a Balm made of Oil and Wax, with the Addition of a little Strachburgh Turpentine. After the Application of the Cataplasme in the Sciatica, Flarse, says, is to be bath'd with warm Water; or, as Parkinson says, with warm Wine and Oil mixed together; and then wrapped up with Wool or Skins, or a Lamb-skin may be applied thereto. It is also eaten broke open from the Creature. Disforbid and Pityre say, that if the Root is hung about the Neck, or tyed to the Arm, it will give ease in the Tooth-ach.

CHAP. CLXIX.

Of CRESS Winter.

I. THE Name. It is thought to be that Plant which the Greeks (as Disforid) call Κρέςσε, (the it is pronounced in the Text, which I hold to be alike in Turpin, B also Bausanis and Bysana, the Novoco or Wind Turnep, to which latter, this our Winter Cress is denoting a kin;) in Latin is called Naurprünum Herba, or Cress, Naurprünum Barbarea, Barbarea, Scallbarbe Herba, Scope Regia Anguillara, Sideritis Latifolia, Eruca, Eruca quinque genista Trips, and in English Winter Cress.

II. The Kinde. They are threefold, 1. Barbarea Vulgaris, Barbarea, five Erucatula lens, Norfullum, Palusse Cafferi, Eruca Vulgaris, Leander, (it is called alo by all the Names in the former Section,) Common Winter Cress. 2. Barbarea florae pleno, five Eruca lutes Bunchi, Double-flow néred Winter Cress. 3. Barbarea minor, Herba folefulis Alberti, Cressiflora, Small Winter Cress, or Winter Rocket.

III. The Greatness. The plant is greater after the perfellng of its Seed, from which rising up several Leaves indifferently large, and of a salt green color, lying upon the Ground, and torn or eaten into several parts, something like unto Rocket or Turnep; Leaves, but nothing like to Cress, which have smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which do abode all Winter. But it is rising up in Autumn, when it is used to be eaten either green or flowered from among these Leaves rise up divers small round Stalks, which spread themselves into many Branches, bearing in a welldone manner many small yellow Flowers, each having four Leaves apiece, which being past, small long Pods come forth, containing small reddish Seed within them.

IV. The second, or double-flowered, is a Root like the former, which perishes not in Winter, but abides many Years: the Stalks are bigger than the former, and creased within. The Leaves are shorter, and are about an inch in length, cut in on the edges in the same manner as the others are. The Flowers are yellow, like the former single, but something larger, and double within, which makes the greatest part of the difference.

V. The third, or Small Winter Cress, has a Root like the last, and perishing as it is, from which spring forth blackish green Leaves, somewhat jagged or torn in on the sides, resembling Moth-mullein: the Stalks and Leaves both are less than the last, but grows so high. The Flowers are yellow alfo.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CHAP. CLXX.

Of CRESS Water.

1. The Name. It is called in Greek,  Κρέκσα Λατεία, in Latin, Nauflurtium aquatilium, and in English, Water-Cress.

II. The Kind. There are four several sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. Nauflurtium aquatilium vulgaris, which is generally taken to be the Sifymbrium aquaticum 

Dioscoridis, and by Celspinus and Thebanoponemum, it is called Sifymbrium aquaticum; by Cordco, Grefter and Thorow, Sifymbrium aquaticum, by Fachter and Lugandertui, Sifymbrium Cardamome. The Common or Vulgar Water-Cress. The second is called, Nauflurtium aquaticum roundifolium major, Sifymbrium aquaticum Matthioli, Sifymbrium aquaticum Species fecundae Thelii, Nauflurtium aquaticum obtusum, & aquaticum omarum Baubuli. The Greater round-leaved Water-Cress. 3. Nauflurtium Aquaticum roundifolium minus, Sifymbrium Aquaticum minus Matthioli, The Lesser round-leaved Water-Cresses. 4. Nauflurtium Aquaticum erectilum folio singulario Baubuli, Siam vulgaris Matthioli, Siam Matthioli, Siam vulgaris Leblati, Siam Lugandertui, Matthiolus his Water-Cress, or the Italian Water-Cress.

III. The Llciations. The first has a long Root, which is filled with nothing but Knots or Bunches of white Fibres or Threads, from whence spring forth many meats, hollow, sappy Stalks or Branches, trailing upon the Water and gravely Earth where it grows, taking hold in several places as it creeps, by which means it spreads it self very much, shooting forth Fibres at the Joints. As the Stalks grow upwards, they are filled with long winged Leaves, holding many small Leaves, set upon a middle Rib, one against another, excepting the point Leaf, which stands by its self, as does that of the Alb-tree. The upper

Water Cresses
Chap. 170. English Herbs.

upper face of the whole Plant is of a brown green color, and the Leaves are green underneath, which, few Gerard, is the perfect mark to know the Physic- cal kind from the others. The Flowers are many and white, standing on long Foot-Stalks at the top of the Branches; which being past away, are succeeded by a like number of small long Pods, like Horns, which contain within them small yellow Seed. The whole Plant abides green in the Winter, and takes sharp and bring, somewhat like to other Clefts.

Water-Cresses round the Great.

Water-Cresses round the Great.

the joints from whence rise one or more Stalks, which are hollow, weak and soft, with a great number of long winged Leaves, which are made up of several broad, happy, and almost round Leaves, of a reddish brown green color on the top, and green underneat: when it runs up into Stalk, the higher Leaves are longer and more pointed, yet round pointed without. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, like the former, nor- dthe Pods and Seed differ much therewith from Parkin- says, that it is so extremely bit, that it cannot be eaten till it is boiled in Water, and shifted again: I have seen it grown several times, and have gathered it, but never could find that bitter Toffe in it, but only a very sharp being Toffe, like other Clefts; Matthiolus says, Naturitious fimile quiddam gudii præterit.

V. The third, or lesser round kind, has a white fibrous Root, from whence spring forth a great number of long winged Leaves, very like to those, in their Substance and Form, being fat, broad and roundish like them, but very much lisi: from amidst these Leaves spring forth several long Stalks, when run up to Seed, which are almost naked, save that here and there they have a single winged Leaf, cut into fine long slender parts, almost to the middle Ribs. The Stalks at their tops, abound with a great number of little Branches, filled with small fine sub- ticel Fowers, which in the very tops of all, appear exceeding small and diminutive, so as they are not easy to be seen at ander.

VI. The fourth, or Italian kind, has a long Root, which creeps not so much as any of the former, nor in so full of Fibres: the Leaves grow many on a winged Stalk, and differ not much from the first, sav- that the Stalk is crested, and the Leaves are denuded or frignt in a little round the edges, Being in shape between the Garden-Cress and Chicon-ower, the Stalks are crested, and divided into many Branch- es: the Flowers are white, which being past away, are succeeded by Ceds, like the Ordinary or Common Water-Cress, and with the Seed. The Toffe of both Herb and Seed is more mild and pleasant than that of the other Water-Clefts.

VII. The Place. They all grow for the most part in small running Waters; and sometimes in small Rivulets of running Water: but the last is sometimes found growing in Gardens.

VIII. The Time. They spring and grow green in March and April. That Water-Cress which is eaten in Sallets, is best in March and April: they grow wild all the Summer, and flow in June and July, their Seed ripening in August.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third degree: are Diuretic, Cephalick, Nervotick, Somanicket, Hydropick, Nephtick, Alekthamick and Antifcorbick.

X. The Specification. They are peculiar against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.


The Virtues.

XII. The Sallet. It is made of the green Herb, gathered in March and April, pickt and washed clean, and dressed up with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, or Sugar, and so eaten raw: it is generally eaten in the Spring time, to clear and purify the Blood, sweeten the Juices of the Body, and cure the Scurvy.

XIII. The liquid Juice. It is more powerful than that of Brooklime against the Scurvy in a cold

Habit.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

I. The Notice. This Plant, as it was unknown to the ancient Greeks, so it has no Greek Name retaining to it; but it is called in Latin, Crucis, Cruciat, and Crucifer, from the Situation of the Leaves. Thistle calls it Crucis herbaria, and Label, Crucis minor, to distinguish it from Orient-Cruci, or Cruce. Larpent calls it Affernum versus, for its primus est Grinnia Crucis, Backian calls it Crucis herbaria, in English, Crosswort, or Crosswort, and Golden Crosswort.

II. The Kinds. Authors make four kinds thereof: as, the Crucis vulgaris, our Common Crosswort; Crucis minor, Smal Crosswort; or Crucis minor, Small Mountain Crosswort; and Crucis minor, Small. The Watt Crosswort; but as there is one but one, and that is the plant of a thorn, which grows in England, so we have the Pains only to describe it here.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is very firm and full of Fibers, which raising hold of the Earth, forces with the Branches over a great deal
of Ground, which perishes not in the Winter, the Leaves die away every Year, and Spring again thereof. From this root springing up fquare burry brown Stalks, something more than a foot high, having four or five small, broad and pointed burry, yet ferny, not ragged, yellow green Leaves, growing at every Joint, each against other crops-safe, from whence proceeds the Name. Towards the tops of the Stalks, at the Joints with the Leaves, in three or four rocc upwards, stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, four to the most part contained in every Herb.

IV. The Place. It grows in many moif Grounds, as well Meadows as other wild and unfettled places about London: in the Church-yard at Hambleden, near London: at Wye in Kent: at Rand, near Ringmore in Saffox, along the High-way; and in a Flower adjoining the Church-yard at Hambleden by the Mill: also in a Lane or High-way beyond Charlton: a small Village near Greenwich, and in several other places.

V. The Time. It flowers for the moft part from May all the Summer long, in one place or other, as it grows more or less in the Sun, and the Seed ripens from after.

VI. The Quality. It is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold; and dry in the second degree. It is singularly Affrangent; and admirably Traumatick or Vulgarick.

VII. The Specification. It is dedicated to the Cure of green Wounds, Ulcers and Ruptures.


The Virtue. IX. The Liquid Juice. Taken to 2 or 3 ounces in Red Port Wine, or Wine mixed with Water, it helps the bleedings of inward Wounds, and confolates and heals them: applied also outward to green Wounds, it does the fame, for by cloathing the Lips of Wounds quickly together, the Cure soon after succeeds.

X. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful for the fame Intention: Calomelum Testa lets it helpes to expellate Flegm out of the Throat, and is good against the Obflurations of the Lungs or Stomach: as also other Obfcurations in the Meferick Veins, Latacles, and other Vifoms. Dofe 2 or 3 ounces in Wine, or Water.

XI. The Decoction. It has the fame Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but not fall out of the Body: nevertheless, (the Decoction being made in Wine, or in Water with Wine added to it) it is often given as a Wound-drink, in which way of Exhibition it is very efficacious: and mixed with Spirit of Wine, it is good to cleanse old running Sores, and purifie Ulcers, cleaning the fame, and inducing them to a speedy healing. It cures also Ruptures.

XII. The Pouder. It is made of the dry'd Leaves Taken to a dram Morning and Evening, it is good to stop any inward Bleeding, fifting of Blood, or Blood of Blood, or bloody-flux: the fame it does alfo being applied to any bleeding Wound. It alfo dries up Moifture in Ulcers, and stops the Flux of any running Sore, being applied after washing the fame with the Juice, Essence or Decoction of the fame Plant before specified.

XIII. The Ointment or Balsam. They cleanfe, and are admirably drying and healing; give Eftc. where the Pain is extravagant, alay the Infammation, breed Fleshs where it is wanting, dry up the Moifture, and produce the Clearneffe in a very short time.

XIV. The Caraphis. Made of the green Herb with the Pouder of the dryed Herb, and applide, it stops the Bleeding in Wounds, over the Head, or other Afflux of Humors, and to by confluence Pain and Infammation. Applied to simple Contusions, it difflufes them, and quickly refores the Part to its former State of Health.

XV. The Spirituouf Tincture. It heals inward Wounds, and stops inward Bleedings, refores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, is good against Ruptures, bloody-fluxes, Diarrhea, Lungs, or the Hepatick-flux, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Dofe 1 or 2 ounces in Wine, or any other in Vehicle.

XVI. The Acid Tincture. It is good to expellate tough and viscous Humors, opens Obfcurations of the Vifoms, strengthnes the Stomach, and helps a decayed Appetite: it may be taken inwardly in Wine to a grateful Acidity every day, two, three or four times a day: if mixed with Water to a Gravy-flushes, and a little delphic with Syrop of Cau- giufifows, it alteres the Heat of Fevers, allays Infammations of the Lungs, quenches Thrift, and reprefves Vapors, being taken as ordinarie Drink.

XVII. The Oil Tincture. It is eminently good against Pains of the Nerves, heals nervous Wounds, gives cafe in the Gout the never to extream, and in a short time cures it; it fhinnes the Joints, and is singularly good againft Convul- sions and Palfies, being duly anointed upon the Parts affected.

CHAP. CLXXII.

OF CROWFOOT Meadow.

THE Name. It is called in Greek, Baphetos, (Frog-swort:) in Latin, Renunculux, alfo Pes Corvi, and Pes Corvius: in English, Crowfoot, King Cole, and Cold Caps, and Bitter-fowers.

1 2 12

11 2
Salmon's Herbal.

II. The kinds. Authors are in a Wood about this plant, and make so many general kinds thereof, that it is difficult to reduce each Species to its proper Class. However, since we intend only to treat of them which grow in England, (setting aside the Rumanated Montani, which were never known to grow with us in our Country) and that we may be intelligible to the Vulgar, we shall divide them into the five following Classes, viz. 1. Barley-colored, 2. Tuberous, 3. Knobbed, 4. Flaxen, 5. Globe. Of these, the noblest is the last, which is the Garden which is the Chrysanthemum, and the noblest of those which are in the following Classes. 1. Barley-colored. 2. Tuberous, 3. Knobbed, 4. Flaxen, 5. Globe.

Common Meadow Crowfoot.

V. The second, or sweet kind, has a Root consisting of many white Fibres, as the former, from whence rises several great, broad, dark, green Leaves, spread upon the Ground, a little hairy, and in the edges to five Divisions, and a little denting about, especially at the ends, and of a pater yellowish green, on the under-side, of a sweet and not unpleasant Toffee, for I call it Sweet Crowfoot, not because it smells sweet, but because it has no sharp, biting or nauseating Toffee, as most of the other Crowfoots have, being so sweet, soft and pleasant, that the People in many places do frequent it when they are young, with other Herbs, to eat them after the manner of a boiled Sallet. From these Leaves rise several hairy Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, with some Leaves upon them more divided, and cut into smaller and narrower parts than those which are lower. At the tops of these Stalks and Branches hand many fair Golden yellow colored Flowers, such yellow Thrums in their middle, so very like to the former Common Meadow Crowfoot, that they are of them, being as much as any other Plants, and Seed following them are also like the other before described. Of this kind there is one also with double Flowers.

VI. The third, or creeping kind, has a white and thread Reel, from whence spring forth several Leaves, which are divided into many parts, commonly into three, sometimes into five, cut here and there in the edges, as if they were fringed, of a deep green color, upon which are found divers yellow Spots. From among these Leaves spring up the Stalks, which are round...
broad, dark green Leaves near the Ground, standing upon long Foot-stalks, which Leaves are deeply cut as jagged into five, six or seven pieces, and besides some in or demarcated on the edge, among which rises up a S-thall, divided towards the top into four Branches; on the stalks are set fuch-like Leaves as are below, but smaller. On the tops of the stalks and Branches grow several large fair yellow Blossoms, consisting of five Leaves opposite, or rather of eleven Leaves for the most part, set or placed in three rows, and always folded towards, or sowed up together like a round Ball or Globe, like a clofe Flower never blossoming, (from whence came the Name:) they have many yellow Threads in the middle, standing round about a green rough Head, which in some grows to be full of small Knobs, wherein is contained small black Seed.

IX. The Placer. They all grow in Fields and Meadows, or Pature-Grounds, thro' all England, especially the four fift Kinds. The fifth kind grows wild in most places of Lancashire and Yorkshire, and other bordering Shires in the Northern parts of this Kingdom, almost in every Meadow, but has not been yet found wild in any of the Southern or Western parts of England.

X. The Time. They flower in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, see in Chap. 176. following, where they will be handled at large.
The Kind. It is a singular Plant, and is called by Lobe in his Index, Ranunculus arroriam, and is the same with Ranunculus avensis Gefferi, Ranunculus arvensis echinatus Bauhini, Ranunculus fogetalis Cordi; Ranunculus Syvofi tragi Virgi- 
fus & Labezii in Observationibus, Fallow-field Crowfoot.

III. The Description. It has a small white foot, from above finely forth some deeply puffed leaves upon long-stalks, but smaller than any of the former, and divided into many narrow parts, of an over-green color; they are fat and thick, much puffed, and something resembling in some Gerard) the Leaves of Sumpire, but not near so green. From among these leaves rises up a stalk about a foot or more high, which towards the top is divided into other branches, the leaves on the higher part of the stalk are more puffed or divided than those which are lower. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, which are consisting of five small leaves, all green or faint yellow color, which being puffed away, there come Cynthia of rough and sharp-pointed seeds, as it were in heads, many together.

V. The Places. It is found chiefly in Ploughed Lands and Fallow Fields in many parts of England, the Latin is called in Ranunculus arroriam, because it is commonly found in Fallow Fields, where Corn has lately been sown, and so may be called Corn Crowfoot.

VI. The Times. It flowers in May and June, the seed ripening in the mean while in August and September.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues thereof are the same with the Common Mead Crowfoot, which may be found at large in Chap. 176. Following.

246 Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Of CROWFOOT Wood.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Barbebo, in Latin, Ranunculus Nemorius; and in English, Wood Crowfoot.

II. The Kinds. 1. Ranunculus nemorius albus simplex, Ranunculus Plagiocephal Coper, Ranunculus Syvofi Tragi. White single Crowfoot. 2. Ranunculus nemorius albus minor, Ranunculus nemorius Anemone, yellow Crowfoot. 3. Ranunculus nemorius flore minor Bauhini. The leaf or leaff white Wood Crowfoot. 4. Ranunculus nemorius flore Canes, flore purpureo. The single blath and purple Wood Crowfoot. 5. Ranunculus nemorius albus major. The yellow Wood Crowfoot. 6. Ranunculus albus major. The leaff white Mountain Crowfoot. 7. Ranunculus Virginiensis et Virginianus, White Virginia Crowfoot. 8. Ranunculus Americus, Sweet Wood Crowfoot. 9. Ranunculus montanus albus minor simplex, Ranunculus Alpinus albus. The leaff white Alpine Crowfoot. III. The Description. The leaf or White single Crowfoot has a root commonly of the bigness of a Withen Strode, not growing right down, but creeping at length, having the upper root of the Earth, spreading into several small knobs, like Branches or Arms, of a dark brown color on the outside, and white within, of a sharp being leaff, infuming the Month. From this arises up two or three stalks, about an Hand breadth high or more, about the middle whereof come forth usually three Stalks of Leaves, each being something broad, hard, and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a flat green color, and dented also: the Stalks rising to a certain height, bearing at the top one single flower, hanging down the Head for the most part, consisting of six Leaves, somewhat broad, and almost round-pointed, of a light blueish color on the outside, before it is blown open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inside, having a few white Threads in the middle, tisp white, standing about a green Head, which growing ripe in length of time, as something like the other Heads of Crowfoot, composed of many small Seeds compounded together.

Single white wood Crowfoot.
thing brownes, and its Flower of a pale purplish blood color, (from whence it is called Kamemusus nemorosus, more purpureus caeruleus,) as was a pale Violet Flower, without any great Smell. These three, as all the kinds the Italians call Wild Ginger, either because the Roots of them all are very floribund, and bring up many flowers, like Ginger, or because their Roots do grow a little spreading into several Arms or Tuberosities, like to Ginger.

VI. The fourth, or yellow kind, has Roots very like to the first described in this Chap. from whence spring forth yellowish Stalks of Leaves, and growing in the same manner, but the Leaves are not so broad, nor so hard in huding, and are more deeply cut into more long and narrower parts, each also dented about the edges, especially about the ends of the Leaves, which are of a darker green color. From between these Stalks of Leaves grow forth sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three Stalks, at the top of each of which grows one flower, something smaller than the former, confining generally of six or seven, and sometimes of eight Leaves, which are of a fair pale yellow color, with many small Threads or the middle, which being past away, there succeed like Heads of Seed, in the same. These Flowers have the least Smell of them all. And unto this kind belongs that sort of Anemones (but rather Crowfoots) which Doxamone calls Trifolia, having the Leaves parted into three, five about the edges, and which bears a one

Golden haired Crow foot

on the Stalk, are full more divided than the former.

The Flowers are small, and of a fair plain Gold-yellow color, standing at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the Common kinds of Crowfoots. After the Flowers are past away, come the rough Heads, like a small Starworts, in the manner of other Crowfoots have, in which Heads are contained the Seed, many siks together.

VIII. The fifth, or letfer single white Mountain Crowfoots, has Roots greater than any of the hundred of Crowfoots, from which Root spring forth four, large, soft-spread Leaves, (standing upon a long foot-stalk,) which are cut into fine Disheets, and somewhat dented about the edges, green on the upper side, and paler underneath, having many Veins running through the Leaves; these Leaves are like those of the Common Crowfoots, but greater, of a deep green color, much like to those of the yellow Acorn, called Acomnut lum Ponticum: it has great fat Stalks, about two feet or more high, spread into many Branches, at the tops of which come forth white Flowers, consisting of few Leaves spire, with many small yellow Threads in the middle, smelling like the Flowers of May or Haw-Thorn, but more plesant, after which comes the Seed, which is contained in Heads, like to the other Crowfoots.

IX. The aterleaf (or Virginia Crowfoot, has a reedish, thick, tuberous Root, with some fmall fibres springing from it: from which shoot forth three or four fomewhat large, broad, caldbrighty green Leaves, upon long foot-stalks, rent or torn at the edges for the most part, among which rises up a flinder, round, naked Stalk, fixed, fixed or more inches high, bearing one white clover at the top, made of five or six outside small, narrow and pointed Leaves, with a few yellowish Threads in the middle, set a greenish Head, which in time grows to be a long fender staff, in which is contained round whitef Seed.

X. The Flaxen. They are almost all found growing in Woods, Groves and Orchards in most places of this Land. The fourth is found as well by Breeks, fide, which pass by Meadows, as in Woods, and by Hedge-fence. This is called Rhinocilus Alpinus, because that which first found it, met with it upon the Alpine Mountains; however, since it has been found to grow plentifully Wild in England, especially in Hampden Hill, from whence it has been transplanted into Garden. The seventh bears in its Name the place of its Growth, but it has been found in many other parts of England.

XI. The Ram. They flower pretty early in the Spring, sometimes in March, but for the most part in April, and sometimes in May; and the Seed is ripe in June, July and August.

XII. The Fluid, Specification, Preparation, Virtue, and Use, see in Chap. 176. their being of the same Nature with those others, where you may have them at large.
the Crowfoot, yet they have nothing of the Form, and we think that nothing more than the Tail ought to conclude the several Species, otherwise Ginger may as well be admitted into the Eme Stock, which I am sure no Herbist will ever grant: for this Reason we refer you for the three aforesaid kinds of Plants to their proper places, which you will find in some of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. The Water Crowfoot then, which is but treated of in this Chapter, are four: 1. Ranunculus aquaticus vulgaris major, Ranunculus aquaticus Hepatica folio Lobatis; Ranunculus aquaticus Diomed; Hepatica aquatia Lagunenfis. 2. Ranunculus folio rosando & capillus Baebi, The Common greater Water Crowfoot. 3. Ranunculus aquaticus Communis minor, Ranunculus Hederata folio aquaticus. The lesser Water Crowfoot. 4. Ranunculus palustris Sardinius levis, Strumos, & Apium Firmum, by some Apium Riffair, Herba Sardini Comandoni, (who says, when he was taken Prisoner by Pyrates, and carried into Sardinius, he saw this Herb growing plentifully there.) Apium aquatium Tragi, Apium Cordis. Scleratae Apusae, Ranunculus palustris Cordis in Historia Lugunenfis, Thulsi, &c. Ranunculus palustris Apis folio lavo Baebi, Ranunculus palustris restando folio Lobati; Smooth-leaved marsh Crowfoot. 5. Ranunculus palustris Sardinius lagunensis, Ranunculus Sardinius versus Dioscoridis; Ranunculus Sardinius Ancilarsia, Apium Sylvestris, Ranunculus palustris Apis folio longanumus Baebi; Ranunculus palustris secundus Matthioli, Cordis in Historia, The true Sardinian Marsh Crowfoot.

V. The second, or Small Water Crowfoot, with Alchoof or Ground-ivy Leaves, but a great number of fibrous Roots, from whence some long, fìnder, trailing Branches or Stalks, shooting forth at almost all the Joints under Water many other fibrous Roots, by which it spreads and very much increases at Felt, from the several Joints, as well under as above the Water, spring forth several small roundish, indented Leaves, not much unlike to those of Alchoof, standing each upon a pretty long foot-stalk: from some of the Joints with the Leaves, and at the tops of the Stalks, come forth pulfûl Flowers, having six pointed Leaves apice, which being past, many, near roundish Heads of Seed after them.

VI. The third, or Smooth-leaved Marsh Crowfoot, but for a Root a Bath of small white Fibres, from whence float forth several Leaves upon long foot-stalks, rather than those growing higher upon the Stalk, and not so deep cut as, but dented about the edges: from among these Leaves float forth a round bottomed Stalk, near a foot and half high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, the lower Leaves whereof are more round than those above, and are divided into three parts, which are the first and lowest, where into five Divisions, and each of them divided about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander Leaves, smooth, and of a pale green color; but those up higher on the Stalk and branches are still more and more divided, so that some of the highest have no Division or East in them. All the tops stand small yellow Flowers, but Coriander has: he hath observed some to bear parplefish: which being past away, there come in their places small, long, round Heads, of many crooked Seeds for together, as in some other Plants is to be seen: the whole Plant is as hot, sharp, biting, and as excruciating as any of the other kinds, whether of the Lard or Water.

VII. The fourth, or True Sardinian Marsh Crowfoot, has a Root consisting of a Bunch of white Strings, from which spring forth several large winged Leaves, upon foot-stalks of a moderate length, divided into several parts, and dented about the edges: from among which spring up one or more Stalks, spreading themselves out into divers Branches, on which grow Leaves, some winged, and some single Leaves.
Chap. 176. English Herbs. 249.

Leaves not mingled, more divided than the former kind, and so much nutty, as if there was a small soft Coton upon them; at the tops of the Branches and Stalks come forth the buds of flowers, consisting of fine broad-paintèd Leaves above, each Leaf being on its end hollowed in a little, which being past by a way, there succeed Heads of Seed, much like to the former.

VIII. The Places. These all grow in moifft, wet and marsh Grounds, and sometimes by the sides of Waters, Ponds and Ditches; and in plain places. The firft is common in many places of this Kingdom: the second is more rare to be met with: the third and fourth are often found, but not altogether to frequent to be seen as the first.

IX. The Times. They all flower in May and June, and their Seed is ripe some time after.

X. The Qualities. Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, fee in the following Chapter, thofe being of the fame Name and Temperature with the former and thole following.

CHAP. CLXXVI.

Of CROWFOOT Garden.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Baraganthus, in Latin, Ranunculus montanus; in English, Garden or Manured Cereus.

II. The Kinds. Of the Ranunculus which flowres now rofl their Gardens withal, there is fuch a great number of them, that it would not be eafy to name them all, much lefs to defcribe them; a great part of them being originally Exotic or Foreigners, but being brought to us, and profligating well by a Cultivating in our Gardens, they were made free Denizens, (as it were) and fo length became Natives of our Soil. The chief of thofe which we fhall take notice of in this Work, are the eighteen following.


IV. The Defcription. The firft, or Great fingle white Mountain Cereus, has a Root compofed of many long, thick, whitish Strings, running out from a thick Head. From this Root spring forth large and green Leaves, divided into three parts, and sometimes into five fpecial Divifions. From the lower parts of these Leaves are detaind about the edges, somewhat re-sembling the Leaves of Globe Cereus, but larger. The Stalk is two feet and half high, having three small Leaves, fett at the front of the Stalk, whereof two are divided into Flowers, which stand four or five together upon long foot-flifts, made of four white Leaves apiece, very fweet in Smell, with some yellow Threads in the middle, enclofling a green Seed, which, with the Seed, is very like to other Cereus of the Wild kind. There is one of this kind which is alfo fower.

V. The second, or Low double white Mountain Cereus, has a Root compofed of many white Strings, from whence proceed three or four broad thick Leaves, almost round, and pretty deeply cut in the edges, of a fine green and flowing color on the upper fide, but not fo green underneath; and which ripes up a fmall foot Stalk, bearing one Snow-white flower on the top, pretty large, and a little double as it were, with two rows of Leaves, with fome yellow Threads in the middle, standing about a green Head, which in time grows to be like a fmall green Strawberry, and full of Seed. There is alfo a fingle sort of this kind, having only one white fnower on the top of each Branch, which is fower, and confifts only of fome round-pointed Leaves, being in all things else like the other.

VI. The third, or Double white Cereus, is of the fame kind with the firft, but fower, its Roots, Stalks and Leaves being alike in all repects: the chief Difference is in the whites, which in this Plant are very thick and double. The Leaves are fair, cut into five Difjions, and very little dented about the edges, green on the upper fide, and pale under-neath, having many Venus running thro' Jbe Leaves: the Ska is grows not very high, not much above a foot and half in height, which is fpread into many Branches, whose tops are reafonably fivered with double white Flowers, as afperfion.

VII. The fourth, or Double yellow Field Cereus, has a Root running and creeping under the Ground, like the finge does, from whence proceeds its Leaves and Stalks, in which there is but little difference from the fingle Wild kind, which grows in every Meadow, being fpread into four or five parts, and intented about the edges, but they are something fmalier, and a bit fherer green. The Flowers fpread on the many Branches, much di-vided or separated, being not very great, but very thick and dowe.

VIII. The fifth, or Great English Garden double yellow Cereus, called alfo Batchelors-buttons, has a Root round, like unto a small white Trump, with several Fibres adjoining to it: from which arife maf-ry great black, green Leaves, jagged and cut into three Difjions, each to the middle Rib; from among fome Leaves spring up the Stalks, which fpread themfelves out into feveral Branches, and which have fome smaller Leaves on them, and fohe which are next under the Branches, are long and narrow, the higher up, the longer and narrower. The Flowers are of a greenly yellow color, very thick, with about of Leaves; in the middle of which ripes up a fmall Stalk, bearing anther double Flower, like to the o- ther out of which it grows, but smaller, which being paff'd away, there comes a round, though head of Seed, much like to the other Cereus.

IX. The firft, or Double-rowelled Graslike Cereus, has a Root compofed of many thick, long, and round,
round, whose Strings, from whence proceed long and narrow Leaves, furnished like unto Grass, or rather like to the Leaves of single Gillflowers or Pinks, being slender and sharp-pointed, a little bottom, and of a yellowish green color. From among these Leaves springing up several finer Stalks, bearing at the top each one small yellow Flower, which is double, and consists of two rows of Leaves, with four Threads in the middle. There is also a singlesort of this Species, the Flower being small, and consisting of five yellow Leaves, with yellow Threads in the middle, like to other Crowfoots.

X. The seventh, or Broad-leaved Candy Crowfoot, has a Root somewhat like that of the Afiom Crowfoot, or composed of a number of tough Roots, like those of the yellow Alpholid: it has the greatest and broadest Leaves of all the Crowfoots, being almost round, and without any great Driftions, dintro a little about the edges here and there, as large or larger than the Palm of one's Hand, of a light green color, yet some of the Leaves are here and there deeply divided. Among these Leaves rises up a flower very high when it bears first flowers, but afterwards as the Flowers do open themselves, it grows to be about a foot and half high, having some Leaves on it deeply cut in and divided. The Stalk is also thick, round and stiff, and Roots it fell forth into two or three Branches, at the setting on of which grow several Leaves, a little dished about their ends. These Branches bear many fair yellow Flowers, consisting of five round-pointed Leaves above, standing each a little distance from other, so that the green points of the Cyps there themselves between them, and having yellow Threads in the middle, but become somewhat whitish when the Flowers have first blown a little time.

XI. The eighth, or White Candy Crowfoot, has a Root consisting of many small Grains or Kernels, of a dark or darkly greenish color, set together, and its Leaves are very like to the Leaves of the Red Afiom Crowfoot, being somewhat broad and inclined about the edges, some of the Leaves being cut in or softly, making thereby as it were three Driftions, of a pale green color, with many white Spots in them. The Stalk rises up a foot high, with some Leaves on it, bearing more divided than the lower, and divided at the top into two, and sometimes into three Branches, each of them bearing a fair Snow-white Flower, something large, included at first in a brownish green or pale Cup of Leaves, which afterwards stand under the Flowers, consisting of five white, large round-pointed Leaves, having in their middle many blackish purple Threads, encompassing a single, long green Head, composed of many Stalks, or chaffy white Heads when they are ripe. They yield Seed, but it is unpouched, as yielding no new Plant. Some of this kind have their Flowers purplish-pale, some again have their Flowers with Veins of the same purple, and some of them are edged with a bright red color, not differing in any other particular.

XII. The ninth, or Single red Afiom Crowfoot, has a Root made of many Grains or Small Kernels set together, and elating at the Head, but spreading it self, if it likes the Ground, under the upper Craft of the Earth, into many Roots, springing from long Strings which run from the middle of the small Head of Grains, as well as from the Head itself. The lower Leaves are always whole, without Driftions, being only somewhat deeply indented about the edges, but the others which rise after them, are more cut in, sometimes into three, and sometimes into four Driftions, and mixed also about the edges. The Stalk rises up with the first, and any of the former, and has on two or three smaller Leaves, more cut in and divided than those before, at the top whereof stands one large Flower, consisting of six Leaves, every one of them being narrower at the bottom than at the top, and not the least resembling one to another, but with a certain distance between, of a darkly yellowish red color on the outside, and of a deep red in the inside, the middle being set with many Threads of a dark purple color, being sometimes stiffly or softly and very profitable for fasting, as in springing again.

XIII. The tenth, or Large single red Afiom Crowfoot, has a Root much like the former, its Leaves are broader and greater. The Stalk is much of the same height as the other, and branching out, with like Leaves thereupon: the Flower is also larger, and the Leaves thereof broader, being sometimes eight in a Flower, standing round and close one to another, of a deep red color, which makes it look the fairer, and have the more excellent show: in all other respects it is the like to the last.

XIV. The eleventh, or Single red Bipt Afiom Crowfoot, has a Root, Stalk and Leaf very like to the two last foregoing, and in the manner of growing, differing chiefly in the Flower, which being red, has the two foregoing, but yet some yellow Stripes or Veins throug every Leaf: these Stripes are sometimes few and little, and sometimes so much that it seems to be partly colored red and yellow. It is a very tender Plant, and apt to perish, unless carefully looked after.

XV. The twelfth, or Single yellow Bipt Afiom Crowfoot, has a Root not much unlike to any of the three last described, but the Leaves are very different, being very much divided. The Flower is large, of a fair pale green yellow color, consisting of six and seven, and sometimes of eight or nine round Leaves, the tips of which have reddish Spots upon them, and the edges also sometimes, with dark purplish Thorns in the middle as the other. It has been observed, that none of the kinds of Crowfoot with these kernelsly Roots, ever bear so good Seed, which being small, will furnish up and grow in England, so that with them they can only be propagated from their Roots, by a careful and skilful looking after.

XVI. The thirteenth, or Double red Afiom Crowfoot, has a Root so like to the Single red kind, as fol. 213 above, that none can perceive any difference between them, for also it is the same in its Stalk and Leaves, that the difference or kinds are never. As known till the Buds of the Flowers do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller than the Buds of the single kind. This double form bears more commonly but one large double Flower on the tops of the Stalks, composed of many Leaves set close together in three or four rows, of an admirable Crimson color, declining to Scarlet, the outer Leaves being larger than the inner, and instead of Thorns, it has many small Leaves set together. It has also six small, narrow, green Leaves on the backside of the Flower, where the boot begins to it.

XVII. The fourteenth, or Double buttoned red Afiom Crowfoot, has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers so like the former, that before the time of flowering they are not to be distinguished one from another. The Flower is of the same Color and Duplicity, but herein they differ, that this has another double Flower growing upon a Post-flaithe yellowing out of the middle of the Half Flower, of the same color, but much smaller, which Gerard thinks doth happen by reason of the Strength of the Root, and Girdle yap the Soil where it is planted. It is a noble Flower, and of great delicacy, and grows in the same kind Garden.

XVIII. The fifteenth, or Greater Columbus-leaved Crowfoot, has a Root made of a stuff of white fibers or
Chap. 176. English Herbs.

XXII. The Places. The Names of most of these Plants flow where they originally came however, by Transplantation, they are now Natives of our own Land, being all of them found in some of our Gardens, or other districts of our Sallies, where they flourish admirably well.

XXIII. The Timers. The Broad-leaved Candy Crodfoot flower more early, viz. in March or April; the others flower from April to the end of June, and the Sod is ripe in July and August.

XXIV. The Qualities. The bot, biting and excruciating kinds, (which are those only which Virtues we design to give you in this place) are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and congealing.

XXV. The Specifick. They are peculiar for curing the Scrofula or Kings-Evil.

XXVI. The Preparations. You may have thereof, 1. A liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves. 2. An Effence. 3. A Powder of the Roots, Flowers or Leaves. 4. A Cataplasme of the Sallies. 5. A Solution. 6. An Ointment. 7. A distilled Water. 8. A distill'd Water upon the Flowers, sowe for the Leaves, but they may be all taken and used promiscuously, according to the Intentions; but none of them be used inwardly, being but little better than Poison, by reason of their excruciating Property; none especially the Ulterian Crodfoot, which some call Apium Sydneysre, and some Apium Bisus, but is not the true Ulterian Bisus, of which we speak in its proper place. But as to this Ulterian or Laughing Crodfoot, if it is taken inwardly, it is said to cause the Peron to see false Sights, and to kill them Laughing: without doubt, it hurts the Sentences and Understanding, and rather causes Crimes, Corruptions and Wicked notions or Drawings of the Mouth and Jaws away, seeming to the Souldiers by as if the Patient Laughted, and dying in this Condition, to dye Laughing, whereas it was no Laughing, nor was the Plenty in any Condition to Laugh, but rather it was a violent Convulsion of the Nerves, causing the Man or Woman to die with great Torment.

The Virtue.

XXVII. The liquid Juice. It is sharp and biting, good to batter, or turbine tho' Parts of the Skin which are affected with Scrofula, Ulcer, Mopeh, Pox, Pimples, Spots, Yellowness, Roughnefs, &c. The Skirn is fift to be washed with warm Water very well, to loofen and open the Pores thereof, then being wiped dry, to be immediately bathed with this Juice, which is to be done twice a day. It is good alio to dry away Scalls and Itch.

XXVIII. The Effence. It is powerful to all the Intentions aforesaid, but more drying. It is good to waffe away and confume Warts, Coms, hard Scalls of the Skin, Ruggednefs of the Nails, and other like Deformities of the Cutis. The Head being washed with it, it kills Worms at the Roots of the Hair, which eat the fame and cause it to fall off. Neither Juice nor Effence, by reason of their Violence, are ever used inwardly.

XXIX. The Powder. It is burning and drying, and is good to be burned into old, running and purulent Sores, and Ulcers which have Worms in them. Smelt up the Noftills, it purges the Head and Brain by Sweating. It is three or three Small Branches, heating every one of them a Small Leaf at the foot thereof, and a reasonable large Flower at the Head, (without any Small) compofit of five white round-pointed Leaves, with many yellowish Threads in the middle, which growing ripe, has many Seeds fet together, like to drows and other kinds of Crow-foot.

K 2
Salmons
by the
foots
but
Lib.
familiarly
is
yet
That
know
CROWN-IMPERIAL.
good
flower,
and
that
more
fome
will
with
Leuce
but
foul
Walh,
the
the
has
from
takes
and,
Li
foot.
are
to
coufly,
riations
the
voke
infteal
the
walked
it
or
That
applied.
the
applied
the
famous
will
with
other
Vulneraries,
but
the
Catalphlin
is
not
to
live
too
long
upon
the
Sore,
by
reason
of
its
Violence.
Applied
to
Scrofulous
Tumors
or
Kernels
in
the
Neck,
or
under
the
Ears,
called
the
Kings-Evil,
it
breaks
them,
and
caules
them
to
waffe
away.
Authors
say,
That
applied
to
Hemorrhoids
or
Piles
which
swell
and
bleed
not,
it
helps
to
diffus
or
take
them
away,
but
that
it
is
in
no
wife
to
be
applied
to
those
which
are
open
and
bled.
Applied
to
a
Leuce
or
spotted
Leproty,
it
kills
the
villain
Humour,
and
cures
the
Skin.

XXXI. The
Decotion.
It
has
the
Virtues
of
the
liquid
Juice
and
Effluse,
but
not
full
out
to
efflu
cious.
It
cures
Scales
and
Itch,
they
being
often
wafted
therewith,
and
is
good
to
take
away
Tawny,
Sun-tumors,
Freckles,
Leulys,
Lentils,
Yellownells
of
the
Skin,
Scaurf,
Morphew,\%c.
It
is
good
alfo
to
hinder
the
talling
of
the
Hair,
the
Head
being
wafted
therewith
warm,
and
then
afterwards
to
be
wafted
again
with
warm
Water.

XXX II. The
Ointment.
It
has
all
the
Virtues
of
the
Catalphlin,
being
moiuned
upon
the
Parts
afflicted.
The
Catalphlin
may
also
be
made
therewith,
instead
of
Hog-Lard,
by
which
means
it
will
be
er
for
much
the
more
effectual.

XXXIII. The
diluted
Water
of
the
whole
Plant,
whild
it
is
to
flower,
is
life
to
all
the
Parpoles
afflicted,
and,
as
some
say,
given
with
good
Suc
cess
inwardly,
with
Species
Lithontribon,
to
pro
cufe
Urine
when
it
is
frot, and
to
break
the
Stone:
and
being
ufed
as
a
Wafft,
it
takes
away
moft
of
the
usual
Defomerities
of
the
Skin.

XXXIV. An
Oberation.
The
the
their
Prepa
rations
and
Virtues
aborging,
are
applicable
to
all
the
hot,
bitter
and
ebulliating
Crowfeet
en
to,
thoerly
of
the
Land
or
Water,
and
that
probably
they
may
all
do
the
fame
things;
yet
they
are
generally
and
for
the
moft
part
prickful
(ex
cipe
in
the
Caffa
where
any
parcular
one
of
them
is
named)
of
the
moft
Common
and
Medicin
Crowfeet.

XXXV. Oberoyal.
That
the
Seuer
Crowfoot,
or
that
which
has
no
thppr
or
bitter
Trife,
is
held
to
be
harmles,
for
the
Germaas,
as
Traga
ays,
do
eat
it
famlarly
among
other
Hebas.
Traga
also
ays,
That
even
this
lower
kind
will
difufs
and
dif
ofe
hard
Tumors
in
any
Part
of
the
Body,
being
applied.

CHAP. CLXXVII.
Of
CROWN-IMPERIAL.

T HE
Name.
It
has
no
Greek
Name
that
we
know
of:
the
Turks
call
it
Tafoti,
Tofki,
Tofsoi,
Tofskoi,
Tufstun
and
Tufstudi
in
Latin,
Crown
Imperial,
&
Lilium
Biancanum,
Tufki
will
have
it
to
be
the
Homerites
of
Desforsiders
in
English,
Crown
Imperial.

II. The
 kinda.
It
is
of
the
Stock
or
Kindred
of
Lillies,
and
among
the
wonderful
Variety
of
Lillies
known
at
this
time,
of
which
some
are
White,
and
Orange,
Tawny,
Some
Red,
Some
Yellow,
Some
Blauff,
Some
Purple,
Some
Spotted,
or
without
Spots,
or
flashing
upright,
or
turning
downwards,\%c.
This
Crown
Imperial,
for
its
excellent
Beauty
and
Starchets,
exalts
the
right
place
among
them.
Some
have
called
it
Lithun Perforata,
but
there
is
another
which
is
more
usually
called
by
that
Name,
as
shall
be
herein
benefited;
and
there
fore
we
rather
chufe
to
call
it
Crown
Imperial,
the
Crown
Imperial,
than
by
any
other
Name,
for
that
this
Name
is
now
also
more
generally
received.
It
is
a
Regular
Plant
of
the
kind
that
very
soon
will
have
it
that
there
is
a
single
and
a
double
kind:
but
the
Truth
is,
that
as
the
Plant
grows
old,
so
does
it
grow
rich,
bringing
for
a
Crow
Flowers
more
the
upper
green
Leaves,
which
is
their
double
kind,
although
indeed
they
are
but
one
and
the
felf-fame
Plant,
which
in
time
is
thought
to
grow
to
e
Triple
Crow,
all
which
is
but
accidental,
and
happens
by
the
Age
of
the
Root,
and
Fertility
of
the
Soil.

Crown Imperial.
Hollownes; and thus springing up, rises up to be three or four feet high, being great, round, and of a purplish color at the bottom, but green above, being from thence to the middle thereof, with many long and broad green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of our Common white Lilly, but something shorter and narrower, confusedly without Order, and from the middle upwards it is bare or nothing without Leaves, for a certain space; and then it bears four or six or ten Flowers, more or less, according to the Age of the Root, and the Fertility of the Earth where it grows. The Buds at the first appearing are whitem, standing upright among a Bush or Tuft of green Leaves, smaller than those below, and standing above the Flowers, after a while they turn themselves, and hang downwards, every one upon its own Foot-stil, round about the great Stem or Stalk, sometimes of an even depth, and sometimes again one lower or higher than another, which Flowers are almost in Knew like to those of an ordinary Lilly, but somewhat less and elder, consisting of six Leaves, of an Orange color, fringed with purplish Lining and Vessels, which add a great Grace and Beauty to the Flowers. At the bottom of the Flowers next unto the Stalk, every Leaf thereof has on the outside a certain Bunch or Em- brance sticking forth, of a dark purplish color, and on the inside there are many hollow places, certain clear drops of Water, like unto Pearls, of a very sweet Taste, almost like to Sugar or Honey. In the midst of each Flower is a long white Stile or Tooth, forked or divided at the end, and six white Clovers with yellowish Thorns, standing also about it; after the Flowers are past, fox-figarette Suc- cedils appear, standing upright, stung as it were, or rooted on the edges, yet seeming but three-squared, because each couple of those united edges are joined closer together. In these Pods or Succedils are contained broad, flat and this Seeds, of a pale brownish co- lor, like unto other Lilies, but much greater and thicker affine. The Stalk of this Plant does sometime great flat, two, three or four Fingers broad, and then bears many more Flowers, but then generally they are smaller than when it bears round Stalks. Sometimes it happens that the Stalk is divided at the top, carrying two or three Tufts of green Leaves, without any Flowers on them; and sometimes likewise it bears two or three Heads or Crowns of Flowers, as we have before hinted at &c. above upon one Stalk, this is not often seen, but when it happens, it is very accidental. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, Roots, Leaves and Flowers do fulfill somewhat manner, much like to the Scents of a Fox, which, if at- ny do but come near it, they cannot escape but fasci- 

VIII. Objects 2. As in the bottom of each of these Bells, there is placed six drops of most pure clear thinning Water, sweet in Taste, like to Sugar, resembling in Taste our Oriental Pearls, these drops, if you take them away, new and fresh drops will immediately come in their places again. But if they may be suffused to continue the Flower, they will never fall away, no, tho' you strike the Plant till it is broken.

**Chap. CLXVIII.**

**Of CUCUMBER Garden.**


**Garden Cucumbers.**

III. The Descriptions. The first has a Root which is long and white, with divers fibres adhering to it, from whence spring forth many warton rough green branches, lying on the Ground, all along adventitious great several Leaves, which are rough, broad, une- ven on the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked twining Tendrels or Shyfars, coming forth at the same Time with the Leaf, but on the other side thereof. Between the Stalks and the Leaves, at the joint, come forth Flowers severally, each standing on a short foot-sial, opening it self into two Leaves, of a yellowish color; at the bottom of which grow

VII. Objects 1. To obtain the true color of the Flowers of this noble Plant: Take Sap-berrisies, and let them in shape in a proportional quantity of fair Water for two hours; and mix a little Saffron in that Infusion, and it will give the perfect color, to limn or illuminate the Flower withal.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

the fruit, long, and green at first, but when it is through ripe, a little yellowish, having many Fières and uneven Branches out all the whole length of it, with long yellowish white Salt Seed, lying dispers'd as it were, and very regularly thro' the whole Substance. The inward Pulp or Substance is clear or through Nourishing, which together with the Seed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe: of this Cucumber there is one, which is of an equal bigness in the holy thereof, and the longer, of an unequal bigness at both ends, and a very long one, which is near a foot in length: there is also the early kind, called the French kind, which are the north of all, and the Danish kind, which bears but small Fruit, growing on short Branches or Running, of which kind the Cucumber we usually Pickle are.

W. The second, or Long Serpentine Cucumber, has a Stem much like the former, bearing long trailing Branches, a few and Leaves, (the foliage) much like the former. The Fruit, says Gerard, is very long, (and somewhat round,) like a Serpent or Snake, which (say's he) were at first made by Art and Musing, and were afterwards so brought forth by Nature: for at first, when the Fruit was small and little, it was put into some hollow Canes, or other like things, for the sake of purpose, in which the Cucumber did grow, and that in length according as the Canes it was enclosed in would permit it. It grows long by reason of the narrow Holdings, in which it was enclosed, which being filled up, it increased in length.

The Seeds of this kind of Cucumber being small, bring forth not so much as it were before this Application of Art, but such as are which Art has framed, which now of their own Growth are long, and often-times very crookedly turned, whence came the Name of Serpentine, or Long Cucumber.

V. The third, or Pear-like fashioned Cucumber, has a Pear or threaded Root, from whence come many trailing Branches, lying flat upon the Ground, rough and prickly, whereby do stand at each fruit, one rough Leaf, sharp-pointed, and of an over-corn green color: among which some come forth lodging Tender, and also slender Stem-stalks, on which do grow yellow Star-like Flowers: the Fruit is at first green and length, which coming to its bigness, forms it full much like a Pear, greenish on one side, and of a yellowish green on the other, and is much about the largeness of a great Walnut: the Seed is long, flat, and more yellowish, like the other.

VI. The fourth, or Spanish kind, (which were brought out of Spain first to Strasburg, and thence to us,) is a rare and beautiful Cucumber: it has a round Root, from whence come forth rough and bony trailing Branches, set with very large rough Leaves, sharp-pointed, in form like unto the Leaves of the great Burch-dock, but more eat in or divided: among which at the joints come forth upon tender Stem-stalks, fair, naked yellow Flowers; which being poll, the Fruit comes in its place a foot in length, green on the side towards the Ground, and yellow in the Sunny part, broken with many Spots and Lines of divers colors, whose Pulp or Meat is hard and soft, just like that of our Melon or Pumis.

VII. The Places. These Cucumbers all grow in Gardens, not only in England, but in most parts of the World, especially in all the more Southern Countries, where the Heat of the Sun makes them grow and fruitful admirably well.

VIII. The Times. They are planted in April, and are fit for eating in June, July and August: and the Seed is fully ripe about the latter end of the present summer.

IX. An Observation about Planting them. About the middle of April, or something sooner, (If the Weather be warm,) you must make a Bed or Bank of hot and new Horse-manure taken from the Stable, and not from the Dung-hill, of an Ell in breadth, and two feet and half in depth, of what length you please, accordingly as it may hold the quantity or number of the Seeds you intend to use: this Bank you shall cover with Hoops or long slender Sticks, to bent and bowed, that you may cover the whole Bank or Bed with Mars or some other warm Covering, Straw, or the like, to keep it from the Injury of cold frosty Nights, that the Seeds which are planted or sown, may not be night: than shall you cover your Bed over with the half and halfed Earth, finely sifted through a Wide Sieve, that it may be half a foot thick, in which you shall set or sow your Seed: this being done, cast your Straw or other Coverture over the same, and let it rest without looking upon it, or taking away of your Covering, for the space of seven or eight days at least, for commonly in that space of time they thrust themselves through the Earth. Then must you cast them upon, in the hottest time of the day, some Water which has stood in the Houte or the Sun a day before, or Water of which the Cold is just taken off, for otherwise, if the Water cast upon them is just taken forth out of the Pump or Well, it will so cool and chill them, being brought forth and nourished in such a hot place, that presently, even in one day, you will break them through, for your Plants will not only be killed, but your Bank also will be chill'd and looke its Heat.

X. Observ. 3. This is also to be noted, That the young Plants must every day when the Sun shines warm, be opened and exposed to its Beams, and at Evening every Night they must be covered a again: this must be done from time to time, till the Plants have four or six Leaves apiece, and that the Danger of the cold Nights and tipping Seacon is past then they must be replanted with a great deal of Care, taking each Plant up with the Earth sticking to its Root, and they must be placed as near as may be in the most Fruitful and fit Soil, and in that part of the Garden which is most sheltered from Cold and piercing Winds, and where the Sun shines warmed. Now, you must also observe, That upon this Replantation, you must cover them with force this Mats or Wiffes of Straw, prpped up with forked Sticks or some flesh-like thing, and this thing is to be done every Night, to keep them from the Cold of the Night, and sometimes in the Day-time, to keep them from the too great Heat of the Sun, otherwise, the you have brought your Work thus far on, all your Labor may be lost: for they cannot, whilst they be young and newly planted, endure either over-much Cold or over-much Heat, till they be well rooted and fixed in this their new Habitation.

XI. Observ. 3. Sometimes it falls out that some Seeds are more forward than the rest, and therefore do commonly rise up very nimbly, with long Necks, not much unlike to the Stalk of a small Mushroom of a Night old. This raised Stalk you must cover with the like fine Earth, even up to the green Leaves: you must also have that regard to your hot Bank, fo to place it, that by its Situation it may be defended from the North, North-East and East Winds. If these Influences be carefully observed, you may need not fear to complain that your Seeds were not good, nor your Clime too cold or temperate, by reason of which you should be frustrated inearing or Fruit; but if your Seed is hard, plump, firm and good, it will certainly prove fruitful, tho' in the most Northern parts of Scotland.

XII. The
The Virtues.

XV. The liquid Juice. It is expelld from the Cucumbers, either ripe, or almost ripe, or unripe, as they are most in to be eaten. It opens, is cold and cleansing, provokes Urine, and opens the Obstructions of the Liver, Lung, Heart, and Reins, and takes away inflammations of the Parts. It helps Heat, and Sharpness and Scalding of Urine. Do as from 1 to 3 ounces twice a day. Outwardly applied, it makes the Skin yellowish in the day and fine for some considerable time, it perfectly cures the Scoury in a hot Habit of Body.

XVI. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the former, but most of all of that which Refresheth the Body, and this may be taken by it, from 1 to 3 ounces or more, whereas the other ought to be taken mixed with Ale or White Port Wine. It is an excellent Stomachic, very much pleasing and gratifying the Villera, if inflamed or over-heated.

XVII. The green or unripe Fruit. It is first pared, then flined thin, after which it is seasoned with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, an Onion or two being also thin flined and shred, and put there to. It is grateful to the Stomach above all other Sallots, as it cools the Heat thereof, as also the Inflammation of the Lungs and other Villera. It cures the Scoury in a cold Habit of Body, nor is there a great Antifcorbutick in the World, and may be freely eaten two or three times a day, and in large quantities too, without any danger or hurt to the Stomach and Body, the former ignorant People may affirm the contrary. God and Nature has replenished all the Regions and Countries of the World with them in a very simple manner; and it is the same, or nearly the same, as the Precaution of Life in all the fultry hot Parts of the Earth, and a singular Preventive of Difcalces, especially of all such as proceed from Inflammation, violent Scars and Fevers, of what kind soever. It was not without some Reason that the Children of Israel left them in the Wilderness: Num. 11:5. We remember (said they) the fishes which we did eat in Egypt freely, the Cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic. And by this it appears also, that Egypt was very well floved with them.

XVIII. The Pickles. Take the Fruit, cut it in pieces, and chop it as Herbs to the Pot, and boil the Name in a small Pippin (or stew-pan) with a piece of Mutton, (Bird, Veal, Lamb, or other Flesh,) adding in the boiling the Flower of Onions, and give it the Confitence of Pottage: Gerard. This may be made lofty with a little Salt, and if you please you may also add to it the Juice of an Orange, to make it grateful, of which you may eat from half a pint to a pint, or a good Porter full every Morning to Breakfaft, as much at Dinner, and the Same again at Supper. Eaten in the manner for the Space of three Weeks together, without Intemperance, it will perfectly cure all manner of Pults, and copper or red Faces, red and fiery flaming Noles, (tho‘ as red as red Roses) tho‘ the Skin is filled with Pimpls, Rubies, Scarfs, Mops, Arse, Spots, Herpes, Tawtis, Ringworms, and other like Breakings out.

XIX. The Lotion or Water. To strong White Wine Vinegar a quart, Juice of cucumbers a pint, Oriceation in fine flour or powder, Flowers of Sugar, or Sulphur in fine powder, of each a quarter. Coward in fine powder half an ounce, beaten with four blanched Almonds, Juice of eight score Lemons, eight Oct-apples cut three the middle: put all these into a strong double Glass, shake them together very freely, and set it in the Sun or an equivalent Sun heat for 12 or 14 days. This does not only help red and fiery Faces, but also takes away Pimpls, Rubies, Freckles, Lentils, yellow Spots, Scars, Morphean Herps, Erysips, tumors, ringworms, Sun-burning, Tawtis, and all the other Deformities of the Face and Skin. The Face or Skin ought first to be washed pure and clean with fair warm Water, to open the pores thereof, and then to be dried with a Cloth; and then as soon as this is done, the Water is to be used and laid on, and so to be suffered to dry in of it itself, without wiping away. It is to be used Morning and Night, and always during the whole time of eating the above prescrib’d Pottage.

XX. The distilled Water. It is good to cool the hot Dilhemper of the Liver and Blood, to quench thirst, cool the Heat of Revers, and take away the Drynes and Roughness of the Tongue. It is good against the Heat of the Reins, as also the Sharpness, Scalding and Stoppage of Urine. Outwardly used, it cools Inflammations, helps Blood-throb and Redness of the Eyes, clears, cools and soothes the Skin, and is good against most Deformities thereof, being often applied thereto.

XXI. The Seed made into an Emulsion with the distilled Water. It wonderfully cools the Heat of the Reins, and takes away the Scalding and Sharpness of Urine, and that Pain which is caused by the Application of Camphor and other GREAT ENGLISH HERBS 255
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

256

of Cucumber Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἀβάκος; in Latin, Cucumber & Cucumber agreeable, and to the Shops, Aj OUTER, Cucumis Sylvestris, Matthiolus, Trogy, Pedesna, also by some, Noli me tangere, (because of the spirit of them, if rudely handled, when ripe); in English, Wild Cucumber, Sprouting Cucumber, and Touch me not.

II. The Kinds. It is a Species of Cucumbers, the Wild kind, but a singular Plant of the kind.

III. The Infusitwe Juice, is the Juice of the Fruit, or rather a Liquefied Chyle, which being dried, is called almost in all places throughout Europe, Flatus; Playly, lib. 20. cap. 1. The Greeks call it also, sewepa o ἄγος, ἠφτυκία, ἀρτολία, ἀπεργνωμένος, which is as much as to say, to sweep, stir up, or force violently, to purge vehemently, and therefore Flatus est medicamentum vehementer pungentem. Hence in his Foundation of Theophrastus calls it, Αππωρία. "Noli me tangere" is doubtless one of the strongest of all Purgers.

IV. The Description. It has a Root white and firm, thicker and fouler than any other root of Gourd or Cucumber bars, having internal juice adjoining Fibres, very bitter, as are all the other parts of the Plant. From this Root springing forth many large fleshy, brown, rough tailed Branches, spreading themselves over the Surface of the Earth, like either Cucumbers or Gourds, on which grow very rugged, rough, hairy and divided green Leaves, fairest,
is usually ripe in August, at which time the Elaterium is also made of it.

VII. The Qualities. The whole Plant is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Alkaliferous, bitter In Tincture, and warning away. Oaten will have the Juice to be hot but in the second Degree, cæsting, and of thin parts: it purges away Humors, and is certainly the best Cathartic in the whole Repub- licke of Medicine.

VIII. The Specification. Elaterium is a peculiar Medicament for the Cure of Droppties.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. Dropped into the Ears, it itches them of the Pains and Noises therein, and very much prevails against Destructs; bathed upon the Skin, it takes away Freckles, Lentils, Diseolorings, yellow Spots, Scurf, Morpheus, Tumours, Swellings, and other Deformities thereof, used Morning and Evening for some time.

XI. The Liquid Juice of the Root. It is good a-gainst the Falling-sickness and Kings-evil, put into the Nostrils, and taken inwardly also, and the Sturnatick Swellings being daily Morning and Evening bathed therewith, it provokes the Terms, but is not to be given to Women with Child, because it is apt to destroy the Fruit or the Woman. It purges viscous and watry Humors, and from the Stomach, and therefore it is used in Clysters. It has also all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves, as to external Diforders, if it is applied in like manner. Being taken from 2 to 3 drams in any convenient Vehicile, it prevails against the Dropptie and the yellow Jaundice, and opens all Obstrucons of the Liver and Spleen, partly evacuating Water.

XII. The Elixir made of the Juice of Leaves or Roots. It is made by mixing 2 parts of the Juice with 1 part of Water in which Nitre is dissolved. Some make it by mixing the Juice 2 parts, with Milk 1 part. Smitt up the Nodrills it cures an Eplepy, as also an invenetor Megrim or Head-ach; for it wonderfully purges the Head and Brain from Excrescences, and cures a splitting Breath coming from the Nodrills, and is a prevalent Medicine against Lethargies, Carus, Sleepiness and Ape- lxies.

XIII. The Liquid Juice of the Fruit. It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves and Roots, and may be used in the same manner to all those Intentions; but it is much more powerful, as being more Achromatic, and therefore is to be used in a smaller Degree. An Eplepy, may be also made of it, as of the Juice of the Leech or Roots, very be- neficial and potent to all the same Purposes, being much stronger than is Juice of Roots or Primrose.

XIV. The Syrup of the Juice of the Roots or Fruit. It is good against the Scoury, Dropptie, Jaundice and Gout, carrying off all sorts of putrid Humors, chiefly Flegm and Water, by which it gives a general Relief to the whole Body, and to prevals against Head-aches, Apoplexy, Enfeebilities, Cere- Leathyng, Vertigo and Madneffis. It is good against Surfeits and Agues, and kills Worms in the Body. The Dose is from a Spoonful to 2, 3 or 4, in the Morning fasting, mixed with a glass of warm Pof- fetrink or White-wine: if it is acted on with choice Sours, it will be much more powerful and ef- ficials to all the Intentions and Purposes before enumera-fd.

XV. The Infusion of the Root. Take of the firft or green Root well bruised a pound, put it into a pint and half of strong White Port Wine, in which let it infuse for 24 hours or more. Dofe 3 ounces, for three or four days together.

XVI. The Decotion of the Root. It may be made in Wine or Water, or with a Mixture of both. This being drunk (fays Hillary) helps the Dropptie, for it wonderfully evacuates watry Humors, and prevals against the Yellow Jaundice, and all Obstrucons of both Liver and Spleen. This Decotion gorged in the Mouth, and held therein for some time, gives perfect Ease in the Head.

XVII. The Vinegar of the Root. If the Root is infuted or boiled in strong Vinegar, and that Vinegar is bathed upon the Skin two or three times a day, it is good to cure Tettars, Ringworms and a single Herpe, as also to cure Scurf and Morpheus, and clean the Skin of all Diseolorings, as Yellowfeet, Scurff, Fonderfeet, Lentils, and other Spos of that kind.

XVIII. The Powder of the Root. Smitt up the Nodrills, it is a good Elixir to purge and cleanse the Head and Brain of cold moff and vicious Hu- mors, which cause the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Leathyng, Apoplexy, Eplepy, Palsies, &c. Disease of the Naftrills, that being applied to the Skin or Face, it cleaneth it from all Scurf, and takes away the Dise- coloring of Scurf. Inwardly taken, to a scruple or half a dram, mixed with Crescents, it will kill Worms, purges the Bovels, and carries off fliny Humors.

XIX. The Eleythorpy of the Root. It is made of the Pound mixt with Honey. Taken inwardly, from a dram to two drams, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting, it purges Flegm, Choler and watry Humors, and abates the rebellious Ferments of the King's-evil, it cleanses and heals old Sores and Ulcers, being used Plaifter-wise, cleansing them throughly, and wonderfully healing them. Applied upon a Herpes, Tartar or Ring- worm, or other like Breathing, or put upon any Deformity or Scurf, does annul the Skin, auftroy forth the mulfing Juices, and heal those Breakings, taking away all Marks, Spots, Blackfeet and Bloods coming upon the Skin and Bath by Con- tusions and Blows.

XX. The Oil of the Root. It is made of the bruised Root or of its Juice, by Infitation, or boiling in Oil Olive. Anointed upon the Temples, it is said to cure an inverte Megrim, as a medicinal of the Juice, being smitt all up the Nodrills. An- nointed well upon the Hip and thicke-bone Morning and Evening for half an hour together, it cures the Pain of the Sciatica.

XXI. The Caputplasm of the Root. It may be made either of the Root bruised, or of the juice of the Root brought to a thickness, with Pouder of Flecamptune-roots. Applied after anointing with the former Oil, it gives great cafe in the Oste and Sci- atics.


Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

atrics, difficultes Tumors arising from simple Contusions, abscesses and Acids lurking in the Skin and Scar-fain, and takes away Deformities thereon: as, Scorbut, Morphew, Leprosity, Yellowwebs, and other Discoloration of the Skin.

XXII. The Subtilisation of the Root. Apotheceas, fays Parking, do most usually take the Root of this Wild Cucumber, as a Subtilis for the Root of Colquepiptida or the bitter Guard, that not being so frequent, or so easy to be had as this.

XXIII. The Compafon of the Leaves. It has all the Virtues of the Camphor of the Root, but not fall out to effectual, because the Leaves have not the fame Strength with the Root: yet, notwithstanding, it is an excellent thing for the Purposes intended, exceeding many other things of like kind. It clarifies the Skin from Discolorations and many other Deformities.

XXIV. The Compufion of the Leaves with Goats. Purg. If it is laid upon any hard Tumors, Swellings or Kernels, such as are cholic of the Kings-Evil, it resolves them, and also eases Pains of the Goat in what part of the Body ever so, and refifite the Putnum of malignt Ulcers.

XXV. Green Euterium, or the Infufifie Juice of the Cucumber. Take Wild Cucumbers almost ripe, open them on one fide, and take or protractor out their thinner and fatty Seeds, which finn from the Seeds, referving the Juice; then beat the reft of the Cucumber greedily in a Marble Mortar, put all into a Bag, and in a Preis force forth all the Juice+ put this Juice to the former, which is beat in a Retort, and in a gentle Sand-heat draw forth all the Water, (which keep for a Comfectick) continue the fame gentle Heat till the Magna be perfectly dry'd, then break the Retort, take forth the Mater, and keep it in a Jar-Glafs, tied clofe over with a wet Bladder, for life. If you have no Retort, and care not for keeping the Water, you may evaporate it to dryness over the fame gentle Sand-heat in an open flat-bottomed Glafs, often infifting it, (to break the Skim) that it may evaporate the better, which then take and preferv in a Jar-Glafs, as before. It has the Virtues of the following, but not fall out fo frequent, and therefore may be given in double Dose to it, viz. from 6 grains to 20 or 24, in any convenient Mixture. Tes, notwithstanding its being weaker than the following, a moft noble Medicament.

XXVI. Euterium album. The white or common Euterium, which is indeed the roughed and beft. It is thus made: Take Wild Cucumbers almost ripe, open them with a Knife upwards, preff out the Juice gently with your fide Fingers, let it run thro' a Sieve into a clean glaz'd Veffel, let it fette, and decant the clear Water into another Veffel; then dry the Settings in the Sun, and in a Jar-Glafs, tied clofe over with a Bladder, keep the Euterium for life. See our Pharmacopoeia Londoniæ, lib. i. cap. 6. feh. 32. If you pleafe, you may keep the clear Water for Unguentum Ariton. Some Authors fay, that this Euterium will keep two hundred Years, and yet be of wonderful Virtue, Vix Crusio: others, as Paracelsus, fay it retains its Virtues well fifty Years, at which Age it be to a bundant in Flomandry, that put to the Flame of a Lamp or Candle, it will put it out: but Cufforde fays it is good from two Years old until ten, and that that is the best which being put to the Flame of a Candle, it will make it burn the more bright. Tho. Hoffmann his Euterium is green, (which is, as I fuppofe, the former Infufifie Juice of the Cucumber;) but he fays his Euterium is white, which is indeed the Juice, as taught in this Problem, and this is that which Myfien fays is the beft. The green will continue moift many Years, after it is evaporated and dried up hard, retaining or giving with the Air, fo that it requires a long time to confume it in Humidity, whereas the white Euterium being once dried, will remain white, hard and dry for a great number of Years, unless it is left open in a moift Air, or stand in a moift place. This white Euterium works very well, being given from 1 to 5 grains, in strong Bodies: Authors fay it may be given to 10 grains. Parking fays, that half a grain being put into a purge Medicine, to quicken it, has oftentimes been tried to trouble the Stomach, with very much diftuffion, and vomiting, and working abo downwardly with more Violence than it could be thought that double the quantity could do. Diffcorde fays the Dose is from half an Obolus to a whole Obolus. Now, the Obolus is 10 grains, or 1/2 at the most, as fome take it, which throws the large Dose which the Ancients gave of this Medicine, which we dare fearely follow. It purges Choler and Hoen from all the Parts of the Body, and drives forth waters Humours to a Miracle, being an extraordinary thing to open the Pipes of such a cry and fhort Wind; and is indeed a Spectacle for the Cure of the Droopy, especially of that kind called Sorenet or Anephora. When you give it for Purgings, it may be given more out their than one Dose, the same evening. Take one Dose in the Morning, the other at Night, and thre it will drive the Water, and with a ftrong fipe therein, to touch the lower part of the Tongue, as low as you can, but in my Opinion, it is much better to take the whole Dose down into the Stomach. It is a prevalent thing against the Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethangy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, being used fometimes as an Erhine, dilu€ed in Water or Milk, and fometimes taken inwardly to both Vonit and Purgé. And thus taken, it is faid alfo to ease the Kings-Evil, the Palsies affected being ailmned likewise with it outwardly. It provokes the Courtes in Women where they have been long ftopt, and very much prevails against the Green-fickets in Vingels. It is fo Strong and forcible, that it is faid to kill the Child in the Womb of one Woman Impregnated much by all means avoid it, but this is more efpecially to be underftood, being applied in a Pefary or Ointment to the womb. It caues the Goat in any Part, by its great and tastefull Faculty, carrying off the tarracic, vifcous or clamary Humors from the Joins, which breed it. The common Dose is 4 gr. 1. ad. v. and to very Strong Peritonis 4 gr. 2. ad. v. well corroborated with Water, Spiritkand, Aflfaids, Liquorice-pouter, &c. It curcs Alhmas, Jaundice, Scutir and Hypochondrias Malanchy, mixed with Ox Gall and applied, it helps the Quiltiny and Goat, and clears the Skin of Scorbut, Morphew, Testas, Ringworms, Mange, Itch, Puthes, Scabs, and other like Deformities.

XXVII. The Diftill'd Water from Roots or Fruit. If to every quart of it you add an ounce of Opium Ne- tre, distilling it over a gentle Heat, it becomes an excellent Comfetic to beautify and clear the Skin of any Deformity, being two or three times a day often laid on, and fuffered to dry in it, after it is fift well cleaned with fair warm Water. This Water is alfo an excellent thing against an Erythelias or Antony's byr, the Palsies affected being bathed therein, and Cholin in Water, and fuffered to dry upon the Part: It abates Inflammations, and being given inwardly, (well fweeten with white Sugar) it cools and abates the molt violent with the Goats, being well bathed therewith in Morning and Evening.
Chap. CLXXX.

OF CUDWEED Common, or, COTTONWEED.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ἄσπεδρα; in Latin, Gnaphalium, Centunculus, Centuncularia, Tumescens, Tumescens, Tunicatus, Tunicatus, Centunculius, Bambaxo bunius, Albicans, Chamaeylon Plini and Fidago: in English, Cudweed or Cottonweed.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal Sorts of Cudweed, 1. The Common, of which in this Chapter, 2. Gnaphalium Inflatum, Wicked Cudweed, of which in Chap. 181. 3. Gnaphalium Maritimum, Sea Cudweed or Cottonweed, of which in Chap. 182. 4. Gnaphalium Americanum, American Cudweed, of which in Chap. 183.

III. Of the Common kind there are, 1. Gnaphalium vulgare major, Home Cent. Gnaphalium Anglicum folio longiore Lobato, English Cudweed. 2. Gnaphalium minor, Filago minor, Dodona, Gnaphalium vulgare minor, Gnaphalium medium Tabern-bonitani, The Vulgar or Common Lesser Cudweed.

IV. The Definitions. The first, or English Cudweed, has a Root which is small and thready; from whence rise up one, two or three Stalks, set thick on all sides, with long and narrow Whiskers or Woody Leaves, almost from the bottom of the Stalk up to the top: with every Leaf stands a small flower, of a dun or brownish yellow color, but not so yellow as in some others; in which Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, some small Seed, enclosed in the Donut, and which, when perfected, is carried away with the Wind.

V. The second, or Lesser Cudweed, has a thready Root, almost like the former, from whence shoot forth small brown Stalks, full of Branches almost from the very Ground, with downy slender, clearer and narrower Leaves thereon, of a more dusky brownish color, like fine Cotton or Wool’s, some standing singly, and some more at a Space or Joint: the Flowers below stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches only, and not all along, as in some of the other kinds, one Branch above another, but all of them rising almost to an even height, and are of an even round yellow color; it grows commonly about nine or ten inches high, falls down to a foot, unless in about Ground. The flowers are yellow, and grow like Button at the tops of the Stalks, and the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

VI. The Places. They both grow in barren, dry, sandy and gravelly Grounds in most places of England: the first has been found growing in Hampstead Wood, and in Woods near to Deptford, by London.

VII. The Times. They flower in June, July and August, and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, but dry in the third Degree, and therefore very Astringent, Hepatic, and withal Anthelmintic.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiarly agreeful to Cataracts, Fluxes of the Bowels, Prodromus of Blood in any Part, and the Quinsy.

L 12 X. Tis.
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Efficacy. 3. A Decollec-
tion in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. A Cataplasma.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. Taken inwardly to an
ounce or more, mixed with 2 Gills of Red Port
Wine, or in some other proper Vehicle, it stops a-
y inward Bleeding: it cleanses old and filthy Ulcers,
and cautes them quickly to heal. Taken in
Wine, or in Milk, it is (as Pliny says) a sovereign
Remedy against Heart and Swellings in the Throat,
and, as we are told (by Pliny), especially to this
Solif. and he farther says, That whatsoever shall take it shall
never be troubled with that Disease again. And for
the Time Recruitment People give it to their
Swine, with this Observation, That whichsoever of
them will not take it, will afterward die.

XII. The Efficacy. It has the Virtues of the li-
quid Juice, but more powerful, and over and above
in the curing of old running Sores and Ulcers, it is
of admirable Excellency. It stops and cures all
Fluxes of the Bowels, the old long standing, and
renews their Tone again to Admiration. It cures
the Whitlets in Women, as also the Overflowing of
their Terms, is singular against rebellious Cataracts,
and cures simples Contusions; kills Worms in
Children, and heals Ruptures.

XIII. The Decollection in Wine. It has the Virtues
of the Juice and Efficacy, but in a lower degree, and
may be given from 4 to 6 or 8 ounces, according to
Age. 1. In the Morning fasting. 2. Half an hour
before Dinner. 3. At Night going to Bed. Possi-
bly this may be beat for weak Stomachs.

XIV. The Powder. It cures all kinds and afflictions,
and therefore is profitable for the Difafflements of Rheums
from the Head upon the Lungs, as also to stop
Fluxes of Blood wherefoever. Taken from 1 to 2
drams in Red Port Wine, it prevents against the
Bloody-flux, and eases the Tortion of the Bowels
coming thereby. It stops the Overflowing of the
Terms, and heals Wounds whether inward or out-
ward, being made into an Elixir with the liquid
Juice, and so used. This Powder being either drank
or inglued up the Internum Retinum, mixed with
Red Port, cures the Disease called Tensinares, which
is an often Provocation of going to Stoel and doing
nothing.

XV. The Cataplasma. It may be made either of
the green Leaves bruited with a small quantity of
Wine, and made by the Powder of the Herb made into
the Concoction of a Cataplasma with the liquid Juice.
Being applied, it immediately stops the Bleeding
of Wounds, and in a short time afterwards cures them:
it also cleanses, dries and heals all old and filthy
Ulcers.

III. The Descriptions. The frust of these has a fi-
brand Root, from whence shoots up a few or short
Stalk, set with shorter Leaves than the former, but
somewhat more white or hoary, and a little broader
at the tops whereas stand a larger and more open
Flower than in the two others, and of a poler yellow
color. from the false of this Stalk spring forth diver-
s short Branches, set with such like, but smaller
Leaves than those which grow below, with such a like
yellow Flower as the other. which Branches, with
their Blossoms, do always rise higher than the middle
Stalk, and the Flower upon it: sometimes also the
Branches will have other smaller Branches springing from
them, bearing Leaves on them, and Flowers on the
top of each of these also rising above the Branches
with their Flowers in the same manner, that the first
Branches did unto the main Stalk: the Seed follows
the Flowers in a bounty Bed, and is carried away with
the Wind, as the rest.

IV. The second, or Larger Wicked Cudweed, has a
large Root with several pretty thick Branches, and
many Tubers springing from the same, from which
sometimes springs up but one Stalk, and sometimes
two, three or more principal Stalks, very much, in
their Magnitude, way of Growing, Shape or Form of
the Leaves and Flowers, like the former, but much
larger, and for the most part twice Flowers which
appear first, are the lowest and biggest, and are al-
tways overtopped by other Flowers which come on younger
Branches, and grow bigger, as Children seeking to
overgrow or surpass their Parents, (as many wicked
Children do;) for which Caue it obtained the Name
of Gnaphalium impium, and Herb impia, Wicked Cudweed,
Wicked Herb, and not for any evil or malig

of CUDWEED Wicked.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, \textit{Gnaph-}
allyum impium, \textit{Gnaphalium minoris,} \textit{Gnaph-
allyum minor,} \textit{Gnaphalium major,} \textit{Gnaph-
allyum impium minor,} \textit{Gnaphalium impi-
pis minor.} The greater part of the latter Cudweed, Wicked Cudweed the greater.

C H A P. CLXXXI.

V. The Places. They both grow in dry, barren,

V. The Places. They both grow in dry, barren,

3. of CUDWEED Wicked.

4. of CUDWEED Wicked.

5. of CUDWEED Wicked.
VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues are the same with the English and Common Cudweed in Chap. 180. to which you are referred; yet it is thought by some, who have made Tryal of both, that this Sea Cudweed is the stronger and more effectual Medicament to all the Purposes for which the Common is intended.

CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of CUDWEED Sea.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Graphisbium, in Latin, Gnaphalium Maritimum, Elychrysum Sylvestre foce, pluviae Budhima; in English, Sea Cudweed.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant of the Sea kind, and is called for the most part, Cottonaria, or Cottonweed; also Gnaphalium Maritimum nomena-

fun.

III. The Description. It has a long and woody Root, which perishes not yearly, as several of the other sorts do. From this Root rise up several small and very white yellow Stalks, seldom growing above a handful or half a foot high, set thick with many short, flat and very white, soft and hoary or mossy Leaves, so hoary as that they were nothing but Cotton, bearing at their tops small hoary or cottony Heads, with a yellow Thrum breathing out in their middle; these are the Flowers, which, at the tops of the Stalks, look like small round Buttons, of Color and Beauty like to the Common Cudweeds. Within these Heads, in a dusty Bud, the Seed is contained, which is somewhat longer than the Seed of the other.

IV. The Place. It is found upon the Western Sea Coasts of England, in divers places. It is found growing also at a place called Mersey, six Miles from Chelford, near the Sea side. It has also been gathered upon the Sea Coasts of Wales.

V. The Time. It flowers from June to the end of August, and the Seed is ripe in September.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of CUDWEED American.

I. THE Names. This Plant, as far as I can learn, was wholly unknown to the Greeks; yet modern Authors have given it this Greek Name, Aphanus, Argyrosorum, (i.e. Silver-heard: ) in Latin it is called, Gnaphalium Americana, and in English, American Cudweed, also Livelong, and Life-everlasting.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant of the kind: and is accounted one of the Species of Gnaphalium Carolinum Cronius, from the Likeness of the Umbles or Tuits of Heads, tho' they are greater and whiter than those of the other kinds of Cudweed; all of which are of a kin to the Golden Tuits. This Plant has been called by some of our English, Livelong, and Life-everlasting, because of the Durability or long Duration of their Flowers in their Beauty.

III. The Description. This Silver Tuit or Indian Cottonweed, has Roots which are long, and black on the outside, creeping very much under Ground: from whence spring up many white Heads of Leaves, covered with a hoary Woolliness, like Cotton, which rising into hard, thick, round Stalks, contain little the same Hourainties upon them, as also upon the long and narrow Leaves which grow thereon, more especially on the under side, for the upper sides are of a dark shining green color. The Stalks are divided at the top into many small Branches, each of which have many fey, pointed Heads set together, covered over with Cotton before their opening, and then parting one from another, shedding very white or the outside when they are fully grown, but with a small yellow Thrum in the middle of each Flower, which in time will turn into yellow Down, apt to be blown away with every Wind.

IV. Gerard says, that this Plant is of greater Beauty than the rest, and has straight upright Stalks, three feet high or more, covered with a soft leaf, and fine Wool, and in such a plentiful manner, that a Man may with his Hands take it from the Stalk in great quantities. This Stalk is beset with many long and narrow Leaves, green on the inner side, and hoary on the other side, somewhat like in form to Rosemary Leaves, but greater. The Flowers do grow at the tops of the Stalks in Bunches or Tufts, confining of many small Flowers of a white color, and very double or compact, and in confining of little Silver Scales thrust close together, which do make the same very double. When the Flowers have long flourishe'd, and is grown old, then comes there, in the midst of the Flower, a certain brown yellow Thrum, such as is in the midst of the Daisy; and the same flowers being gathered when they are young, may be kept in such manner as they were gathered, to use in such Frostheds and good Colors, in the face of a whole Tear after, and that in a close Cheif or otherwise, where by this long keeping of their Frostheds and Colors, it is, that our English Gentlewomen called it Livelong, &c. to which, on this occasion, it very aptly answers.

V. The
V. The Places. It grows plentifully in America, in several parts of the West Indies. II found it growing in parts of the Southern parts of Carolina. It grows naturally near unto the Mediterranean Sea, from whence it has been brought and planted in our English Gardens. But this is, that it grows frequently in Brattleborough, and others, which first set it forth by the Name of Argaroonce or Amphiphleum Americanum, had his Plants out of England. We have also had it brought to us out of Orleans, so that now it grows well and plentifully with us, if Care be taken of it by a Skillful Gardener.

VI. The Time. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtue of this, are the same with the last and the others foregoing, and therefore refer you to Chap. 184, for full Satisfaction.

CHAP. CLXXXIV.

OF CULLIONS Sweet, or, LADY-TRACES.

I. Herba. This Plant is called in Greek, φυκός; in Latin, Orchis adrurus, Te
cllidus obtusus, vel aromatica; and in English, Sweet Cullion, Sweet Orchis, Sweet Lady-Traces.

III. The Kind. They are of the Kinded of the Orchis and Orchis Guatia, according to Parkinson; but of this Species he makes eight several forms, but there are four principal kinds of these Sweet Cullions, viz. 1. Thole with one single Tefide or Stone. 2. Thole with two Tefides. 3. Thole with three and sometimes with four Bulbs. 4. The Creeping or Bifurcated kind.

III. Of the single bulb'd Orchis, there is but one Species, viz. 1. Orchis Rubra obstris, fertima Cult. The sweet Musk Orchis.

IV. Of the double bulb'd, there are three Species, viz. 1. Orchis alba obstris minor, Orbis alba minor. 2. Orchis floridus major, Orchis floridus minor; Labelis. The Ieffer sweet Cullions, or Lady-Traces. 3. Orchis Fraxia Lobelia. Fryelase Orchis or Lady-Traces. 4. Orchis floridus Lobelia. Orchis floridus Lobelia, Fryelase Orchis Cult. The dwarf Orchis or Zeland. 5. Of the treble bulb'd Orchis, there are also three Species, viz. 3. Orchis alba obstris, and obstris major, Orchis alba foplica Labelis. The greater sweet Lady-Traces. 6. Orchis floridus Lobelia, Orchis floridus minor Lobelia. Labelis, Lady-Traces of Ligea. 7. Orchis floridus Lobelia Genus folio globos. Orchis floridus terstis Lobelia, Lady-Traces yellow, with smooth Leaves.

VI. Of the Creeping kind, there is one only Species, viz. 8. Orchis Radii repente, Small Creeping or Bifurcated Orchis.

VII. The Description. The first of these, or Musk Orchis, has a Root which consists but of one small round Bulb, of the biggest of a Pea, whereof it has long Strings running forth, and whereof New Plants are encraved, from this Root sprin
ging up usually but three small and narrow green Leaves, among which grows up a Stalk of an hand breadth in height, having a long narrow Spike of pink or green Flowers, ending in three Points, and Juliecating like Musk.

VIII. The second, or Leffer sweet Cullions, have their Roots growing by Clumps or Pairs, which are small, and somewhat long as well as round; from these Roots these Leffer Lady-Traces have much smaller Leaves growing forth, and lying near the Ground, than those of the Greater Lady-Traces in Sect. 11. following; but they are of the same-fashion with those, and almost like unto a very small Platane Leaf. If the Stalk is not above four, five or six inches high, with some small flower of little pieces of Leaves thereon to the Flowers, which are of a white color, daintly over with a thin Blossom, standing in this long Spikes, compounding the Stalks, which are of a very sweet Smell.

IX. The third, or Fryielase Orchis, or Lady-Traces, has a Root consisting of two small round Bulbs, from whence springing up two or three small, somewhat long and hairy Leaves, yet shorter than those of the Rhihs Plante. The Stalk is about a span high, viz. about four or five inches, and bears round about six small yellowish green Flowers, much taller than the former, and yet in the same kind of the Orches.

X. The fourth, or Dwarf Zeland Orchis, has a Root consisting of two Bulbs for the most part, and sometimes of three, which are covered of yellowish or yellow, being greenish within, and sweeter in Tullus, the lower of them being lank, as in others. It has two fair, but small Lily like Leaves, about two inches long, rising up from them, and a Stalk about three or four inches high, the Flowers being not much unlike the former. This sort is thought to be the Pleto-orchis Cultivat.

XI. The fifth, or Greater sweet Lady-Traces, have three bulb'd Roots, which by chance may sometimes be fourfold, being round, and longer than any of the former Orchises, with several short Fibres springing out round about them, contrary to the modus of all the rest. From this Root come forth several very fat green flowering Leaves, like unto the Leffer Plante, but smaller pointed, which rise up in September, after the Stalks, with the Flowers, are withered, which do alike grow all the Winter and presish in May.

The splendid Stalk, which crooks and winds itself a little, rises up in August, full size.
Chap. 185. English Herbs.

For a great length, with many small, white and fucet Vrouers, compounding it round, and hanging down and about it.

XII. The forth, or Lady-Trace of Liese, have a triple bud'd Root, and sometimes Quadruple round and a little long, not much unlike in 2ope to some kind of Barrenness. The stalk is rather running downward in to the Ground, of which too are for the most part large, one small, out of which several small Fryers proceed. The Leaves of this are somewhat more like unto the good-leaf'd Plantane, but yet smaller and narrower, three or four at the bottom of the Stake, which otherwise is bare, and has none upon it, and the Flowers are yellowish, like the others, at the top, coming above another.

XIII. The fourth, or Yellow Lady-Trace with smooth Leaves, which has a Root composed of three small Bulbs, almost perfectly round, the one full, the other less, from which growing up better and another Leaves than those of the Friedland Orchis at Sect. 2. afo foregoing, but the Stalks and Flowers are very like them, yellow of color, and pleasfely sweet; the Figure of this Plant Label has given as from Cornelian Gemma.

XIV. The eighth, or Small creeping Orchis, has a Root very unlike all the rest, being long and full of Strings, growing thick together, and interchanging themselves one among another, yet have they at the upper part thereof, next under the Leaves, (as Camararius fays) some few of small Bulbs sometimes to be seen. From these Roots arise Leaves which are thin, somewhat fpace one from another, of a dark green color: the Stake is flender, and set full at the top with feveral white Flowers, fpetted with Blood-red Spots. Parkinfl will have this to come nearer to an Helbezone than to a Orchis.

XV. The Places. Thofe all generally grow in dry Grounds, Heaths and wafte untill'd Places, in many places of Englands, but are for the most part met with, up with us in Garden.

XVI. The Times. They all flower late in the Year, feaflily before Auguft or September.

XVII. The Qualities. They are all (except the luft) hot and loft in the fecond Degree, some hot but the fift Degree, and loft in the fecond. They atteinne, are Stomackick, and Stomackick, Al- terative, Analeptick and Spermatozoeick.

XVIII. The Specification. They flir up luft, and cure Barrenness in either Sex.

XIX. The Preparations. You may prepare there- from, 1. A fiquid Juice. 2. An Effence. 3. Saffet or Blood.

The Virtues.

XX. The liquid Juices: Taken to 2 spoonfuls or more in Chars, or rather Alimac. 1. In the Morning eafing. 2. An hour before Dinner. 3. At Four in the Afternoon. 4. An hour and half after Supper, juft at going to Bed. it brings much Seed, this up luft, strengthens the Instruments of Generation, and cures a female Goodftone, or Gleet of the thinner parts of the Seed.

XXI. The Effence. It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be taken in the fame Dole, and at the fame time, but is much more powerful, to all the Intenions, and is eficacious to cure even Ulcers of the Proftate from a virulent Carne.

XXII. The Saffet or Blood. & Pull of the Roots made by well haunting them in a Stone Mortar. 4 pounds: Crumbs of Bye and Wheat Break, of each 1 pound: mix them well together, adding a little white Ford Wine, to make them pretty moft: put 2d into a Beak-head, filling it well with Cork and Spauld Wax, or Sealing Wax, fo that nothing may

transpire, digest in a warm Balneo or Horse-dung, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle, then force it strongly out with a Prefs, putting the expressed Blood into a Balneo Vaporia, that by this fned Digestion it may acquire a greater Redness, and some koves may settle, which continue till the Blood becomes abfolute clear, and of a moft perfecr Red, which then separate from the Koves by decanting it: put this into a Glof Anthick, and in Balneo Vaporia abflyf some of the thin, clear and limpid Water or Spirit, leaving the Bloody Ex- tract at the bottom of a very red color. This ad- minibly corroborates the Womb, and the Vessels and Instruments of Generation, both in Man and Woman: it is a Specifick to caufe Conception in Women, to remove Barrenness and cause Fruftiful- nefs. It alfo cures Impotency in Men, and restores them to their Priftin Vigor. Dofe 1 hugeful Morning, Noon and Night in Generous Wine.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of CUMIN Garden.

The Name. It is called in Greek, Ῥάμος: in Latin, Cuminum: in Arabick, Cumum and Cumin. In English, Cumin.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. Ῥάμος φυωσις, Cuminum Hortens, Garden Cumin. 2. Ῥάμος νικτίτος, Cuminum agriffe, Wild Cumin, of this we shall difcours in the next Chapter.

III. The Garden kind is threelfold, 1. Ῥάμος άρ- αβίς, Cuminum vulgare, Our ordinary Cumin. 2. Ῥάμος γονος, Cuminum dulce, Cuminum meliferfe dulce, Sweet Cumin, and Small Cumin. 3. Ῥάμος άρμ, Cuminum acris, Cuminum mefitere acris, Sharp called Cumin, and Great Cumin.

Garden. Cumin.

The Virtue.

XX. The liquid Juices: Taken to 2 spoonfuls or more in Chars, or rather Alimac. 1. In the Morning eafing. 2. An hour before Dinner. 3. At Four in the Afternoon. 4. An hour and half after Supper, juft at going to Bed. it brings much Seed, this up luft, strengthens the Instruments of Generation, and cures a female Goodftone, or Gleet of the thinner parts of the Seed.
IV. The Descriptions. The first of these is a Root which is long, small, white, and perfishing every Year, from whence springing up several slender Stalks, of foot and half or more, and some of them 6 or 7 high, each branching themselves out gradually, and growing white at length, having fcore of Leaves, which are small and long, like unto those of Fennel. The Flowers are somewhat reddish, growing in Umbels at the tops of the Stalks, which turn into fmall, long and almost round whitish Seeds, crefted or forked on the rounder side, and fmaliling fmall.

V. The second, or Sweet fmall Cumin, has Roots, Stalks, and Leaves like to the former, and like it in its manner of Growing, 3 but its Seed is small, and like unto Allie Seed, and sweet or Sweet Fennel Seed: so that it fomes to be nothing different from the former, but in the Shape or Korn, Magnitude, and very fweet Taffe of the Seed.

VI. The third, or Sharp-flung green Cumin, is like the Ordinary or Common Cumin in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and manner of Growing, failing that it is every way greater, but it principally differs in its Seeds; for they are not only greater than thofe of the fifth or Ordinary Cumin, but they are longer also, and pointed at both ends, crefted likewise on the rounder side, and of a much duller colour,ymmetrically and turtle upon the Tongue, hot, quick and biting, like Carrots or Pepper.

VII. The Places. They grow all of them in England, in our Gardens, the Seed being found, but they are the Offices of other hotter Countries, as Spain, Italy, and the Islands of the Mediterranean Sea, as also in Syria, Palifiea, and other Eastern Countries, where they grow famall and plentifully. The fifth of these grows most common with us in our cultivated Grounds, but admirably well in the South parts of Carolina, and other parts of Florida, where I saw it in Perfeclion. The fow'd grow, if sown in all the places aternated, very plentifully in the Isle of Malta, where they put it into their Bread and other Meats, and Trade with it to other Parts in exchange for other Commodities. The third (as well as the fift) grows in feveral parts of Arabia, Ethiopia, Egypt and Asia, where it more admirably obtains that acrid or sharp Taffe: however, they delight to grow in purined and hot Sells.

VIII. The Times. Parkifon fays they come not often to Perfection with us, unless in a kindly Year, and often in the middle of the Spring; fo that the they flower and fend early in hot Countries, yet it is late with us before the Seed comes to Ripeness. Gerard fays, that he had proved the Seeds (of the fift fork,) in his Garden, where they brought ripe Seed, much fitter and greater than any which comes from beyond Sea. It is to be fown in the middle of the Spring: Thenefies fays, that a Shower of Rain preffently following its Sowing, hardens much the Growth thereof. Gerard fow'd it in the middle of May, and it fprings up in fix days after, and the Seed was ripe in the end of July.

IX. The Qualities. The Seeds, which is principally used, is hot and dry in the third Degree, full of Sulphur and Mercury, it is Apetitive, Anodyne, Astringent, Astringive, Cardinative, Digestive, Diffipative, Diuretique and Sudorific, Cephalic, Neurolitic, Scemantic, Pelhor, Nephtiric and Hepatic, Emmenagogic, Lithiontripique, Alexipharmic, Ameleptic and Spermatogonitic.

The Speciation. It has been found, by Experience, to be a fingular Care for the Collick.


The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice of the Leaves. It expels Wind and Urine, provokes the Terms, and is good against the Bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Dofe 2 spoonsfull at a time Morning and Night, in a Glafs of Wine or Ale.

XIII. The Effenence of the green Herb. It has the former Virtues, besides which, it prevails against the Collick and Fluxes of the Bowels, is good against Pains in Women, is a good Pectoral, opening Obftructions of the Bref and Lungs. Dofe 1 or 2 spoonsfull Morning and Night in Wine.

XIV. The Cataplasm of the green Herb. It dif-culties Wind in the Bowels, strengthens the Joints, diffufes windy Humors in thefe or any other Parts, repercerues Humors in fimple and recent Contusions, diffufes Flammations in the Scrotum, and prevails against the Gout.

XV. The Powder of the Mixt. Mixed with Ho-ney (a dram at a time,) it is Pectoral, and very good against Coughs and Colds. Mixed with Vin-egar and put up the Noftritis, it is folid to ftop Bleeding there. Made up into a Quartz, fpiffened with good Wine-Vinegar, and made very hot upon a Warming-pan with Coals in it, and fo applied to the Side, it takes away Pains and Stitches, and gives caufe in the Pleurisy. Taken to 1 dram in a Glafs of Generous Wine, it caufes Pains of the Stomach and Womb, gives Relief to the Collick, and is good against the Gripings of the Guts. It makes Iftch as liffe it much inwardly to look very pale.

XVI. The Spiritual Tincture of the Seed. It is a true Anointing, given to a Spirit in Wine or Ale, strengthens the Stomach, and refiores the Tone thereof, and is a singular good thing againft the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowch.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It is a moft admirable Stomartic, expels Wind, fortificates the Ventrie, caufes a good Appetite and an exceeffive Digestion; and, if taken vefted with the former, it prefently removes them, reforing the Stomach to its prifon State of Health. Dofe 1 or much at a time as to make the Liquor plentifully fapp. It gives eafe in the Gout and cures it, If the Parts af-bleed he bathed therewith for some time.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture. It immediately cures the Cholick to a Miracle, being given from 20 to 40 or 50 drops at a time, in a Glafs of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle: it opens Obftructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and removes Sand, Gravel and Turboe Matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, giving fanguine caufe in a very fhort time. Anointed outwardly upon the Joints affhced with the Gout, it gives eafe, and in a fhort time after cures it. It cures Cramps and Convul- lions to a Miracle, by anointing it on the Part affh-ced.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. Given from 20 to 49 drops, or more, in a Glafs of White Fort Wine, it cures the Mifery of many people, and brings the Reins and Urines more plentifully, it cleanseth thofe Parts of Sand, Gravel or Turboe Matter, and cures the Patient to Fife freely. outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout.
it gives Faff and Relief. It attenuates, digests and diffuses Humors.

XX. The Oil of the Seed. It is a Specific against Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, gives present ease in the Cholick, as also in the Stone, provokes the Terms in Women, and has all the Virtues of the Spirituous and Oily Tinctures. Given ad gust.

12 or 20 in a Glass of Wine to a Woman in Travel it facilitates the Delivery. It is good against Coughs, Cold, Alburn's, thirsts or Diathes, difficulty of Breathing, Wheezings, Hoasthins and other like Diffemps of the Brest and Lungs. It encreases Seed, provokes Luf, strengthens the Instruments of Generation, returnes in Consumptions, breeds Milk in Nurses, and retells Poyson: it is alfo prevalent against the Bittings of Vipers and other Serpents; also the Bittings of Mad Dogs, and other Venemous Bittings, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place.

XXI. The Spirituous Water. It may be used as a Vehicle for any of the former Internal Preparations, and has in some measure all their Virtues: it is a very good thing for Nureres to take, because it very much promotes the breeding of Milk.

XXII. The Balfum. It is made of the Chymical Oil, mixt with five times its quantity of pure Oil of Nutmegs by Exprefion. It is of wonderful Use to allain the Genitals of a Man, who is grown Impotent either by Age, Accident, or a long Diffuf of the Air; the Oil of the Seed being in the mean Season taken inwardly. Anointed upon Parts affected with Fumus and Convolutions, it generally cures them, and strengthens any Part which is much weakened, either by the Gout or other Accidents. Anointed on the Stomach and Side, it comforts them, and cures the Pains of the Pleurisy.

XXIII. The Decoction of the Seed in Wine. If Eggs are added in the Bolling, it will be the more Efectual, and so good for such as are threathened or are otherwise troubled with an old Cough, Hoasthins or Wheezing, difficulty of Breathing, and other Difficulties of tho' Parts; and withal it expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels: and if it is confum'd drunk for a whole Year together, it obliterates the very Roots and Foundation of the Gout, and by keeping the Body foble, and sweetening all the Juices, it carres off the Tartorous Matter which breeds that Diffuf, and that without either Puring or any other Medicines. But when it is thus generally used, the Decoction must be made sometime in Water and sometime in Wine, for the Stomach fake, and it must be used as the Patients common Drink. I try all this from manifold Experience.

XXIV. The Cataplasm of the Seed. If it is bruifed and fryed with Yolks of Eggs till they are barb, and then beaten up with a little Oil of Nutmegs by Exprefion, or with some of the former Balfum, and applied to the Head, (the Hair being firft shaved off) it gives wonderful and speedy Relief in an old Head-ache, tho' it be vifente, more especially if it comes from a cold and moist Caufe; and applid to the back part of the Head, it stops the Rheum which falls into the Eyes, and helps such as are Blood-thronted; more especially if within it is made with Wax into the Form of an Empiander, and applied warm over the Eye-lids. The Cataplasm made only with the Seed and Yolks of Eggs, and applied to a simple Convulfion, diffuces it; but with the Oil of Nutmegs, being applied to the Scrotum, it is excellent to diffues a windy Tumor of that Part.

The Names. It is called in Greek, Κομην, or Κυμην: in Latin, Cuminum Sylvestre: in English, Wild Cumin.


As for thefe two latter, tho' Camerarii, Dom- enens, Label and Gerard, with fome others, do account them as Species of Cuminum, or kinds of Wild Cumin, yet they are fcarcey fo to be accounted, for that they have neither the Appearance or outward Refemblance of them, neither yet the Medical Qualities or Virtues answerable to them, but rather have the Qualities and Properties of Poppy; however, because Cajtor has given them the Name of Wild Cumin, we fubmit, and rank them in the fame Order.

IV. The Description. The firft, or Wild Cumin, has a Root which is small and white, with fome Fibers adhering to it, and quickly perifhes with the leaf Blotts or Dew of cold Nights, and therefore comes
SALMON'S HERBAL. Lib. I.

Of CYPERUS Sweet, or, HERB-CYPERUS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabeck, Sobroode: in Greeck, Κοπέρως: in Latin, Cyperus, Juncus angularis, Juncus quadratus, Juncus trigulatus, Aegialion, Hypecoum; and in English, Cyperus, Herb Cyperus, Sweet Cyperus, Guinea, and Galangal English.

II. The Kinds. It is fourfold, viz. 1. Cyperus odoratus, Sweet or Herb Cyperus, or English Galangal round-rooted. 2. Cyperus longus, Cyperus Cyperus, Herb Cyperus or English Galangal long-rooted. 3. Cyperus dactyliferus, Serratus, Cicuris rotundus, Round Sea Marth Cyperus, or Marth English Galangal: all these are found growing in England, and shall be treated of in this Chapter, to which add 4. Cyperus dactyliferus, Serratus, Cicuris rotundus, Round Sea Marth Cyperus, or Marth English Galangal: all these see hereafter in their proper place.

III. The Greeks have other Names for the Plants treated of in this Chapter, the Κοπέρως is the general Name, and is that by which the first kind is called, (so called from the Roundness of the Root) which in the Cyperus rotundus oloratus: or Names, Cyperus longus odoratus, is the second, or long-rooted foot kind: Κοπέρός, Cyperus teres, is the third, or Marth kind, of all which in their Order.

IV. Note. This is to be taken notice of, That many Anatomiers, being not well acquainted with their botany, do use the long sweet Cyperus Roots instead of the round Cyperus Roots, and others, tho' they know better, yet constantly make use of the long, instead of the others, contrary to the Appointment of the Ancients, and of the Natives, who do not choose to be furnished with the Genuine or True, because the one is much cheaper and easier to be had than the others, are thus falsifying the long for the round, which, tho' upon receiv'd a Substitute may be admitted, yet no Succeedesman, viz. a spiced pop gun, is to be allow'd of, when the true Ingredients is to be had; forasmuch as no Substitute can be so effectual to every Intention as the Genuine is: this Abuse ought indeed to be rectified for the future.

V. The Descriptions. The first, or Common sweet round kind, has a Root which is compose of many long and round blackish brown Small Roots, of the bigness of small Olives, or Roots of the Greater Filippendula, which are joined together by long Strings, and are of a sweet Smell, even when they are green, but more when they are dry, which then are
Chap. 187. English Herbs.

are of a bitter Taste, somewhat the unto Galanga: from this Root grow forth many Heads of long and narrow Leaves, somewhat ridged in the middle, and very Leaf seeming thereby to three square, and somewhat hard and rough in handling; some also in Scents from among these Leaves rise up many smooth flowered Stalks, about a yard high, flagged with a white Path, and not hollow, without any Knot or Joint therein, unto the very tops, where stand a few short Leaves, and many small stalks or softly green Spikes, or Ear of small Leaves above them, which afterwards contain the Seed. "thin them.

VI. The second, or Long-rooted sweet Cyperus, has Roots which are of a moderate sise, long and round, and of black or blackish brown color on the outside, but whithin white, full and firm, and creeping, bitter and thurber, taking up much Ground, by reason of their spreading, it creeps under the Superficies of the Earth, round about, by which it is quickly much encreased, and is of a most pleasing sweet Smell when it is broken, tho' it be green and fresh, and yet more pleasant when it is dry. From this Root spring forth long Leaves, which are as in several square, like the former, and as rough and hard in handling also, almost like unto the Common Reed, but that they are lesser and shorter. The Stalk is smooth and three square, flushed with a white Pith, like the former, and rising three feet high or more, and having also some short narrow Leaves at the tops thereof, and small long Panicles, like unto the other in all things, so that they are scarcely to be discerned under about Ground, the only or chief Difference confiting in the Root.

VII. The third, or Matth kind, has Roots which are tuberous and almost round, hard and black, and without Smell, many Tubers hanging sometimes upon one String, they are not large, but grow almost after the manner of Virginia Potatoes, white and firm within. The Leaves and Leaves are much like to the first kind, but the Heads are wattle, for these are rough and blackish, about the biogens of a Viltert, hanging about six or seven in number, at top of the Stalk.

VIII. The Places. The first and second of these grow naturally in Fenny Grounds, yea they thrive very well in Gardens, as we daily see by Experience. The first grows naturally in Italy and Spain, as also in Egypt by the River Nile, as Apium dys, but is only to be found with us in parts of England, where, unless much Care be taken, it difficulty endures the Hardship of the Winter. The second grows in Syria and Conly, but with us only in Gardens. The third and last grow about Ditches and the Banks of Rivers, where Salt or Sea Water comes: it is found plentifully in the Marches below Crowesfield, in Shrop, Tewce and other like places.

X. The Time. The first flowers or bears its basty Tops in Augst, with us here in England: The second produces its tufted Head in July, or towards the end of that Month, for the most part: and the third Flowers always in July and Augst.

X. The Qualities. The Roots are only of Life, and are accounted hot and dry in the second Degree: they aregethe, are Aperitive, Alteffive, Affringent, Carminative, Digestive and Diurieutc, Cephalic, Stomutick, Nepfrick and Hydricr, Lithuritick and Alexipharmick.

XI. The Specification. They are peculiar against the Stone, Gravel and Oldfitution of Urine.


The Virtue.

XIII. The Decotion in Wine or Water. If it be made in Wine, it ought to be White Port Wine: it cleanses, sweetens and purifies the Blood and Juices of the Body, provokes Urine, and helps to break the Stone in the Bladder, and to abate the Water in a Dropsey, to wit, in an Arsepepe, being drank Morning, Noon and Night, or other, half a pint at a time. It provokes the Terms, and is good against Pains of the Mouth or Womb, more especi- ally, if, besides taking it internally, it be licked up, and the Region of the Womb be also farbed therewith warm. It is good also to wash all sores of a black and nasty Ulcers of the Gums, Mouth and Throat, as also eating Canker, for that it clears drys and heals them: it open Oldfutations, and provokes the Terms in Wome: it also helps a Blushing Breath, being drunk for some time.

XIV. The Powder. It is an excellent Remedy for all running Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, the spreading and eating, in any part of the Body, it drops Putridity, cleanses, drys and heals, doing what it does without any thing of Heat or Sharpness. It drys up the over much Moisture of Ulcers, and by its Affringent Quality, helps all sorts of Four Months, and Ulcers in the Sixth Parts. It is of an inclining or cutting Quality, and therefore given in one dram Morning and Night in a Glas of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps such as are crowded with the Stone: the Decotion in Wine being drunk inwardly also at the same time.

XV. The Copulphium. It is made of the Peppers of the Roots, and Berry berries, mixed in equal quantities, and made up with Brys and Wine. This being laid upon the Belly of one that has the Dropsey, is said to help them very much, taking at the same time the Decotion inwardly oftentimes.

XVI. The Powder. They have the Virtues of the Powder, but are more sharp, by reason of the Salt.

M m 2 contained
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

C H A P. CLXXXVII.

Of Cypress. Moss or Heath.

I. The Name. It is called in Hebrew, מָפָה Sept., 26. 10; in Latin, Chamaecyparissus, Cupres-
Fus, vel Cypris fusnum, (herba nomen) Capresius
vel Cypris muscisum: in English, Mafa Cypress, or Heath Cypress.

II. The Kind. It is without doubt one of the kinds of Mafa, and Singularius fus generis, for which
Repton Authors have called it alta, Myrtus Lenticabruna, and Cupressus communis: Myrtus communis folius, Cuprec-
Syconis Tragi, Chamaecyparissus, Tuberamontani &

Tannery, and in English it is not unfillly called, Heath Cypress.

The Helps. It has a small fibrous or stringy Root, from whence spring so several Stalks, some rough and others naked, being hard and branch-
ed, with very short and thick Leaves growing on them, something resembling a Branch of the Cypress-
tREE, and of a dark green color, bitter in Taste, but
without Smell. From the tops therefore sometimes
spring forth small and soft jirded Heads, viz. such
Ears or Cattails as are those of the Club or Woolly-
Claw Moss, which are of a yellowish color, and grow-
ing on small foot-stalks. This Herb is a sub Plant,
and abides always green, both Winter and Summer.

IV. The Pods. It grows in Woody and Mountain-
ous places, where they call it Field Sassa.

V. The Times. It fruitifies and is in its chief
Verdure in the Summer Months.

VI. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect of
Heat or Cold, Drying, Binding, Inflammatory and Volun-

tary.

VII. The Specification. It is of singular Use for
branching of Blood, and other Fluxes of Urna.

IX. The Decotion in Red Wine. It is very Aper-
gent, stops Bleeding, and cures any Flux of the
Bowels, if it is present. It also stops the overflown-
ning of the Uterus in Women, and is good against
fainting and pining Blood: Wounds and Ulcers
without therewith, it drys and heals them.

X. The Spirituous Tincture. It strengthens the
Stomach, stops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Belly,
and gives ease in gripping Pains of the Bowels, and
stops the Lodes in Women in Child-bed. Dose
from 2 to 4 drams, morning and night, in Canary
or other fit Vehicle, as the Occasion requires.
Chap. 189. English Herbs.

269

In flows Flwoes and flying of Blood: outwardsly applied, it flows Bleeding in Wounds, and strewed upon moist and running Ulcers, it cleanses them, dries up the Humidities, strengths the Part and induces the healing.

CHAP. CLXXXIX.

Of DAFFODIL Broad-leav'd single, one flowered.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Narcissus, in Latin, Narcissus, and in English, Daffodil.

II. The Kinds. It is divided into two principal kinds, 1. Narcissus vulgaris, The true or native Narcissus, or Daffodil. 2. Narcissus angustifolius, Narrow-leav'd. The Species, we shall only describe twenty of the most usual, viz. 1. Narcissus latifolius omnium maximus, angle calice flowe, only incomparably val purpureus, The Incomparable or great round-fleck Daffodil. 2. Narcissus omnium maximus flore & Calice flowe, The incomparable great yellow Daffodil. 3. Narcissus griseus maximus calice flowe, The gray perfolis Daffodil. 4. Narcissus latifolius flore, angule calice, The lesser yellow perfolis, with a large Cup. 5. Narcissus indicus flore rubro, indius Jakobus, The Weet Indian Daffodil, with a red Flower. 6. Narcissus Triumphatoris flore, late-flowing, The early Daffodil of the West, and the Daffodil of the East.


Daffodil Single
VII. The Descriptions. The first, Incomparable, Nonsuch, or Non-such Daffodil, has a great bulbous Root, as large or larger Daffodils, which bear large Flowers, which is covered over with a breadth Coat or Skirt, from whence comes three or four long and narrow Leaves, of a grecyfhe green color; among which rises up a Stalk two feet or more high, at top colored, out of a thin empty Heart, which all Daffodils bear, comes forth one large single Flower, (commonly no more) consisting of six very pale, yellow, large Leavers, the bottom wherof, next unto the Stalk, is narrow and round, rising wider to the Mouth, which is very large and open, and uncercily cut or cutted about the edges. The Coffee or Cap much resembles one of our old Silver Baskets, with a narrow bottom, and a wide Mouth. The Flower being poll, there comes sometimes (the not often) a round green Head, and a black round Seed therin, like to other Daffodils, but greater. This Plant does sometimes bring forth a Flower with ten or twelve Leavers, and a Cap much larger, as if it was two, and as the Flower seems to be.

VIII. The second, or Incomparable great yellow Daffodil, differs nothing in Form, Attitude or manner of Grown, but on the Color of the circling Leavers of the Flower, which are of the same yellow color with the Cap. This sometimes degenerates, and also grows Luxurious, bringing forth two Flowers upon a Stalk, each differ from others, and sometimes two Flowers thrill together, as if they were but one, but this is very rare. This Plant is a peculiar Plant, not conform to its kind, nor abiding yearly in the same Form.

IX. The third, or Grey peelers Daffodil, is whilily like to the two former in Root, Leaf, Stalk and Flowers, but the Leavers are somewhat greater, and the six outward Leaves of the Flower are of a glittering whisthey grey color, and the Cap yellow as the former, but larger.

X. The fourth, or Leffer yellow Nomparelle, has, from a bulbous Root, Leaves rising somewhat like to those of the first kind, but not altogether so long or broad: the Stalk rises not all out so high, and bears but one Flower, like the former, which is better, and both Cap and Leavers are of one color, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow than the other: the Cap is also a little leffer, and a little differing, neither fully so small in the bottom, nor so large at the edges, nor so enclining to the middle, as that of the former, yet it is certainly of a more greeny color, that is manifestly of a quite differing kind from the others.

XI. The fifth, or West Indian Daffodil, has a round bulbous Root, of a brownish color on the outside, and white within, which sends forth several broad Leavers, somewhat like to the Common white Daffodil, of a grecyfhe green colors, from the sides of which, as from the middle of them, rise up sometimes two Stalks together, but most usuallie one after another, (for it is oftentimes flowers truce in a Summer) and often also but one Stalk alone, which is of a finer reddish color, about a foot high or more, at the top wherof, out of a deep red Skin or Hous, comes forth one Flower, hanging downwardly, consisting of six long Leavers, without any Cap in the middle, of an excellent and pleasing color, tending to be a creation of three of those Leavers, which turn upwards, are somewhat larger than the three which hang downwardly, bearing six Threads or Chives in the middle, rife with yellow Elbowes, and a Three-ferfed Sile longer than the rift, and turning the end thereof. This Althinus, Cardinal Paradisius his Physician, says, that at Rome it rise up with Stalks of Flowers before any Leaves.

XII. The sixth, or Early Daffodil of Threlidizond, has a bulbous Root, but not very great, blackish on theoutside, and yellow under that blackish or outwardly Oat, so very like to the Autumn Daffodil, (excepsing for that Yellowness) that they may easely be mistaken one for another: it has three or four very short green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the Autumn Daffodil, excepting that they are broader or so long, nor rising in Autumn. In the midst of these Flowers rife up a short green Stalk, four, five or six inches high, bearing at the top, out of a whipish thin Skin, stript with green, one Flower a little bending downwards, consisting of six Leavers, and laid open almost in the same manner with the former West Indian Daffodil, of which there do a little turn up their Points, of a fair pale yellow color, having six white Chives within, with very yellow Remnants, and a longer Pointed.

XIII. The seventh, or Small early white Daffodil, has a bulbous Root of a moderate largeness, yet fuller than the Roots of the later kinds, from whence spring Flowers broad, very green, and not whitish, but others, three or four standing together, about a foot or longer; among which rise up a green Stalk, not full so high as the Leaves, bearing one Flower at top thereof, of an indifferent bigness, but not so green or yellow as the latter, consisting of six whitish Leavers, but not perfect white, rather of a Cream color, and of a good sweet Smell.

In the middle is a long yellow Cup, half an inch long or better. 

XIV. The eighth, or Early Straw-color'd Daffodil, from a bulbous Root has green Leaves, as the former, but much narrower, the Leaves of the Flowers are more enclining to yellow, but yet very pale, as if of a light Straw color, seeming to be a little more narrow, and pointed, as the former: the Cap is long and yellow, and the Smell fower, as the latter.

XV. The ninth, or Great late-flowering white Daffodil, has a moderately large bulbous Root, covered rather with a pale than blackish Skin, from whence come greeny or whitish green-color'd Leaves, somewhat narrow and long, among which springs up a Stalk half a yard high, bearing one Flower at top, made of six white Leaves, having the Cap in the middle, as long as the former, and of a deep yellow. The Edges of the Cup are sometimes plain, sometimes a little crumpled, and often circumcised at the brims with a Saffron color, and often also without it, the Smell of which is very pleasant. This Flower sometimes flowers in a Form so that these Differences in the former, that is manifestly of a quite differing kind from the others.

XVI. The tenth, or Late Straw-color'd Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, with Leaves and Stalk like the first, but the chief difference is in the color of the top of the Flowers, for that this is of a more yellow color, and a little larger than its, and the brims or edges of the Cup are of a deeper yellow or Saffron color, the Smell of this being no least sueter than the former.

XVII. The eleventh, or Late white Daffodil, two Flowers on a Stalk, alike it is very like to the former, yet is certainly a kind of it self. It is conformed in its manner and form of Flowersing, commonly bearing, without misfong, two Flowers upon a Stalk, very like unto the former great kind, so that no difference is to be seen betwixt them, but in the mode of the Flowers of one Stalk, the Caps of which have seldom any touch of a Saffron color on their edges, as some of the former had.

XVIII. The twelfth, or Common English white Daffodil, (called also Primrose Peelers) has a moderate large bulbous Root, exceeding more a better Plant, from whence spring long tender bread Leaves, and a round bulbous Root, bearing at its top, of a whitish yellow, sometimes but one Flower, but most commonly two,
the leaf, (but larger for the most part than any which bear many Flowers upon a stalk) of a pale purple, or rather grayish color, higher to that of a pale Primrose, with a small round flat Crown, rather than a Cap, in the middle of a pale yellow color, with some pale Cloths flinking therein, and of a pretty focket, &c.

XIX. The thirteenth, or Late-blooming white Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, like the former, but the Leaves are slower, and the stalk rises not so high by much, and bears but one Flower, (of a pure white color,) made of six small Leaves, and something narrow, flinking severally one from another, and not so close together as the former, but appearing like a Star; the Cap is small and round, of a pale yellow color, but Saffon like about the brims, having six small pale Cloths in the middle of it, the Smell of which is much stronger than the former.

XX. The fourteenth, or Early purple-ringed Daffodil, from a bulboos Root, has many long narrow Leaves, sometimmes narrower and flimmer than the former Common white Daffodil, among which rises up a long nacked hollow stalk, (as all other Daffodils have,) bearing at the top one Flower, (of the form white,) consisting of six long white Leaves, flinking close together about the stalk; the Cap is yellow, and so flat, that it might rather be called a Crown, for it stands very close to the middle, and very open at the top, like a Bell, and is circled with a yellow Color, having also several Cloths in the middle of it, whose Smell is very sweet, exceeding severall other kinds.

XXI. The fifteenth, or Late purple-ringed Daffodil, from a bulboos Root, greater than the last, but Leaves broader than it, some being near twice as broad. The Flower is like the former, being large, and its Cloths more narrow, and forming close together, to the idea of another. The Ring also, which compasses the yellow Coronet, is sometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes of as deep a red as the former, from which it differs but a little, in the time of blooming, which is not until the other is past and gone; the Smell is sweet, like the former.

XXII. The sixteenth or Great white-purple-ringed Daffodil, has a bulboos Root, greater than the former, and off its Leaves and Flowers, the largeness of which makes it only to differ from the last, and to be a distinct kind, it flowering with the latter of the Purple-ringed Daffodils.

XXIII. The seventeenth, or Stormy purple-ringed Daffodil, from a bulboos Root, has a little narrower and greater Leaves than the former kinds: the Flower has six white Leaves, not so broad, but narrower, and forming longer than they, not cliuing together, but flinking apart one from another, making it seem like a white Star: it has also a yellow Coronet not in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former, flimming finest, but nothing so finest as the Early purple-ringed Daffodil.

XXIV. The eighteenth, or Perianth Daffodil, has a bulboos Root, a little blackish on the outside, somewhat like the Root of the Autumn Daffodil following: bears off its Leaves and Flowers, at a foot high, bearing one pale yellow Flower, breaking thro a thin Skin, which first enclosed it, composied of six Leaves, the three outermost being a little larger than the three within, the middle for small Cloths, and a larger Petal, or a of unpleasant Smell. After the Flower is past, the Leaves come up, sometimes before Winter; but most usually after the deep of Winter, in the beginning of the Year, which are broad, large, of a pale green color, like the Leaves of other Daffodils, but not green, as the Autumn Daffodil is, they also raise themselves a little, as some of the Pancratium or Balfard Sea Daffodils do. This differs from all other kinds of Daffodils in its manner of growing, for it bears never Leaves and Flowers at one time together, whereas it is like unto a Colchicum, but in Root and Leaf it is a Daffodil.

XXV. The nineteenth, or Greater Autumn Daffodil, has a Root very round and covered, covered with a blackish Skin, from whence rise up three or four fair broad and short Leaves at first, but afterwards they grow longer, and of a very deep green color, in the middle of which rises up a short stiff round foot-flath, bearing one fair yellow Flower, enclosed at first in a thin Skin or Husk, and composed of six Leaves, as the former, with several Cloths in the middle, as many other Daffodils have, which falls away without any appearance of Seed, or Head for Seed, the under the Head there is a little green Kist, which possibly might contain and bear Seed, if the Chloe was warm and friendly enough, or our short Winters did not hinder it.

XXVI. The twentieth, or Lesser Autumn Daffodil, has a Root like the former, but lesser, and covered with a blackish Skin, from whence springs forth six deep green-colored Leaves, as in the last, but smaller and narrow, a little bolloten in the side, and after them the Stalk and Flower, which is lesser than the other, and a little paler, consisting of six flowers like Leaves, narrow and sharp-pointed. Clusius says, that the flowering of this Daffodil is more like to the Perianth Daffodil at end 23. above, than to the former Great Autumn kind, the with us it seems to imitate the latter or Great Autumn sort, in sending forth its Leaves first, then its Stalk and Flowers.

XXVII. The Place. Whence the first, second, third and fourth first came, is now unknown: the fifth the Title flows out of the fiftext, and was first brought into Spain, and thence it was sent to us, and into several other parts of Europe: the sixth came from Constantinople or Trébizonde; the seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth and eleventh are Natives of the Pyrenean Mountains, from whence they have been brought to us: the twelfth is said to grow naturally in England, and is plentiful enough in all Country Gardens: the Original of the thirteenth is unknown: the fourteenth, fourteenth and seventeenth are Turkish Plants, and came to us from Constantinople: the fifteenth grows in many places of Europe, as in France, Germany and Italy, as Clusius has said: the eighteenth grows in Peru and Turkey, and came to us from Constantinople: the ninetenth and twentieth are also Turkish Plants, and were sent to us from that Metropolis. Now, by Transplanting and great Care, they are made Dias-
XXX.  The Preparation.  They have been found by Experience to be good against Coughs, Asthma's and Colick.

XXXI.  The Preparation.  The Root is only in Uge, and therefore you may have, 1. A liquid Juice.  2. A Loache.  3. An Efficse.  4. An Ointment or Balsam.  5. A Cataplasm.  6. A Mixture.

The Virtues.

XXXII.  The liquid Juice.  Taken to 2, 3 of 4 ounces, or more, according to Age and Strength, it cursets Vomiting, and very much clears the Stomach by that means, casting a good Appetite and Digestion.  It may be mixed with White Wine, and taken in the Morning fasting, and so it is good against the Colick.

XXXIII.  The Loache.  It is made of the Juice, mixt with half its weight of Honey.  It is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarse-Sneezings, Sore Throats, and Breath and difficulty of Breathing.  Dose one spoonful at a time, twice or thrice a day: or it may be often taken with a Liquorice Sticks.

XXXIV.  The Efficse.  It wonderfully clears, dries and heals: it conglutinates or clogs the Mouths of great Wounds together, yea, cheeses of the Veins, Arteries, Nerves and Tendons: the Wound being wafted therewith, and Lint dip therein, being bound thereon.

XXXV.  The Balsam or Ointment.  It is figular against Bumings and Scaldings, whether with Fire, Water, Oil, Gun-powder, Pitch, &c.  It cleanseth old Ulcers, dries and heals them: and being applie to green Wounds, it conglutinates or joins their Laps together, and quickly heals them.  It also draws forth Pricks, Thorns, Splinters or other like things gotten into the Flesh.

XXXVI.  The Cataplasm.  If it be heesen and made up with Honey, and applied Emplaster-wise, it is clearing and attractive, cures Burnings and Scaldings, and conglutinates Sinsews which are cut abouts: and so applied to Sinsews or Wrinkles of the Wrists or Arms, or Joints pathed with the Gout, it gives Relief.  If to the Cataplasm Meil or Flower of Dauris is added, it becomes very attractively, and draws forth Thorns, Splinters, &c. out of the Fleshes, and applied upon Skin-burnings and Morphohs, it takes them away.  The Root made into a Cataplasm with Hogs-Lard and Rye-Bread, it hithers the Suppresion of Apoptomes, even of those which are not easily ripened.

XXXVII.  The Mixture.  It is made of the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine Vinegar, and an eighth part of Acorus Seed in poudre.  It is good to remove Dehiscences of the Skin, as Scurf, Morphoh, Taming, Yellownefs, Brownnefs, Pimpls, Freckles, Lentils, Tetras, Skin-wounds, and other like Afflicts molesting the Face.

CHAP. CXC.

Of DAFFODIL broad-leaf'd, many-flowered.

I.  The Nature.  It is called in Greek, Narcissus or Nymphæus, after the Name: in Latin, Narcissus latifolius Polyanthus flore simplex: in English, Daffodill broad-leaf'd many-floured single.


III.  The Description.  The fyll, or Great yelow African, (a noble and flately Flower) has a great bulluous Root, covered with a blackish Skin, from whence spring many very long and broad Leaves, of a better green than many others, in the midle of which comes up a Stalk, not rising so high as the Leaves, bearing at the top, out of a thinne Husk, many faire, goodly and large Flowers, ten or twelve in number, if the Root is well growen, and it grows in a warm place, each Flower being larger than any of the French, Spanish or Turkey Daffodils, which bear many single Flowers on a Stalk, (this coming near to the large-flower'd of our English Daffodill) (as chap. 139. sect. 16.) before descibed, or the French describ'd at sect. 12. following, which indeed is also a kind of our English at sect. 16. of this chap. but bearing more Flowers: Thes Flowers are of a faire shining color, having large, round and open Cups or Bowls, yellower than
the outward Leaves, and of no exceeding force. Smell, this is almost ready to overtake, at least facilitate the Sense.

V. The Cowslip, or Lesser yellow African, is as well the same flare with the former, but wants somewhat of its flatly Height, Largeness of its Flowers and Caps, and Beauty of Color, in being of a paler yellow, and in all those respects inferior to it, nor is its Smell altogether so fragrant.

The third, or Yellow Turkev Daffodil, altbo from its bulbous Root it has very long Leaves, and a high Stalk, yet it comes short of the Beauty of that which was last described; for in this the Flowers are not so many, not being about four or five, nor so large, being not much greater than the Common French Daffodil at fect. 17. following, nor is so fair a color, but much paler, nor having a Cup fo large this being manifestly smaller, nor of fo fragrant or sweet a Smell, this being also weaker.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Lirieron-color’d, from its indifferent large bulbous Root, has three or four very long and green Leaves, half a yard long at least, among which riseth a round, yet clefted Stalk, not fo high as the Leaves, bearing five or six large Flowers thereon, every one of them being greater than the Common French Daffodil at fect. 17. following, or the Italian at sect. 13. they are of a faint, yet pleasant yellow color at first, but when they have been in flower a fortnight, or thereabout, change into a rich golden; this flower in an inch is also much larger than in the foregoing, and of a deeper yellow color than the other Leaves, having only three Choises within it, and is of a very pleasant Smell.

VII. The fifth, or Lesser Lirieron-color’d, from its bulbous Root has broader and shorter Leaves than the former, nor green like them, but of the color of other Daffodils. The Stalk riseth here higher than the tis above, bearing about four or five large Flowers upon shorter Foot-flakes, and no bigger than the Common French Daffodil, of a pale yellow, which some call a Brinmolam color; the Cup, or rather Conus in the middle, is very small, and much open, of a little deeper yellow, having many Ovirs within it, and as it were, surrounded over with a kind of Meatline. It is not full so of force a Smell as the former.

VIII. The sixth, or Many-flowed Milk-white, has its Bulbous Root with a black-house, underneath Leaves of a mean flat, both for length and breadth, greener than the ordinary Trees, which have none Wheaten in them. The Flowers are many upon the Stalk, as small as for the most part as any of these kinds which bear many together, being wholly of a Milk, or rather of a Snow white color, as well the Cup, which is small, as the outward Leaves, which encompass it: after which come small Hoodes, in which is contained round black Seed, as all other Daffodils have, but more green, some leafer, according to the Magnitude of the Plants.

The Smell of this is very pleasant.

IX. The seventh, or Milk-white with the great Cup, is threefold. 1. One which has its Leaves somewhat broader, and the Flowers greater than the former. 2. Another which has its Leaves smaller, and its Bulbous Root, also, the Caps are likewise smaller, and are next seen fully open, but as it were half closed at the brims. 3. Another sort, whose Leaves are as broad as any of the other sorts, and whose Cup in the middle of the Flower is somewhat larger than in any of the kinder sorts, but leffer than in the greater kindes, the Leaves of whose Flowers do a little turn themselves upward, from whence it is called Perunus. There are so usually called Narcissus tons tus, albus compositus, maius, minus, minus, according as the differences are.

X. The eighth, or Early Narbonse, has from its bulbous Root, which is great, Leaves springing up a Month or two before the following kind, being also shorter and narrower. The Stalk is not very high, bearing several Flowers at the top, breaking third a thin Skin, as it common with the Daffodils, every one of which is small, consisting of six white Leaves, and a yellow Cup in the middle, of a pleasant sweet Smell, but making so strong as many others. The Root of this seldom parts into six, or in all the following do, which bear many single Flowers.

XI. The ninth, or Common French Daffodil, has its bulbous Root covered with a blackish Skin, from which rising long and broad green Leaves, a little bulbousstuff in the middle, and edged on both sides; the Stalk is about half a yard high, bearing on its top several Flowers, somewhat larger than the former, consisting of six white Leaves, something round. The Cap is yellow in the middle, small and round, like unto an Acon Cap, or a little fuller in the midst. This is the Description of those which come to us out of France, but with us I think they either degenerate or alter in Form, making in flower the Cap shorter, in others flatter, and some longer than the rest, some of a paler and some of a deeper yellowness.

XII. The tenth, or Narbone with great Flowers, has a Root not so great or round as the former, but in all is more plentiful in Offsets than any other of the French or Italian Kinds. The Leaves are almost like the last, not full out so broad, but full out as long, and strong, firmer, fuller out of the Ground, yet not so early as the eighth at sect. 10. foregoing. The Stalk is flatter and rises higher, bearing four or five Flowers, much larger than any of this kind, every one equaling the English Daffodil (in cap. 169. sect. 17.) but whiter than it, and the yellow Cup larger and more open than in any of the rest.

XIII. The eleventh, or Italian Daffodil, from its bulbous Root has Leaves as large or larger than the Common French at sect. 11. above, but in its Stalk is somewhat bigger, bearing many white Flowers, very like to the said Common French, but a little larger, as it also the yellow Cup in the middle, and rounder than is commonly seen in any of the French Kinds, except the Narbone with great Flowers at sect. 12. above.

XIV. The twelfth, or French many-flowered, with Saffron-colored Cups, has a bulbous Root, Leaves of a greyish green color, not so broad or so long as the Italian, but coming nearer to the Common French. The Flowers are white, and many upon a Stalk; the yellow Cup is somewhat large, and circled with a Saffron like brim or edge, which indeed makes the chief difference.

XV. The thirteenth, or Other Saffron-color’d, has also a bulbous Root, from whence spring Leaves large and long, in the midst of which grow up a Stalk, bearing at its top several white Flowers, which are larger than any of the other French, except the Narbone with great Flowers at sect. 12. above, but the Cup is small and flat, rather seeming a Conus than a Cup, of a deep Saffron color all about the brims or edges.

XVI. The fourteenth, or Great English Daffodil, has a bulbous Root, from whence spring Leaves not much broader or longer than the Saffron with great Flowers at sect. 12. above. The Stalk with the Flowers rises not so high as it, bearing many Flowers in all, being much greater than, yet whiter than the Common English (in cap. 169. sect. 17.) but nothing fo large, and such flat, broad, and shall round. Leaves, standing close one unto another. The yellow Cup in the middle is double-faced, somewhat deeper than in any of the former, but not much greater, and the Smell thereof is very justes and pleasant.
of Daffodil broad-leaved, double flowered.

T HE Daffodil is a double Corm, which arises without any leaf, and increases in size year by year, so that it is seldom seen, but with a little care, it may be increased much. The flower is large, and the leaves are long and narrow, and the flowers are yellow, with a purple ring, and the petals are thick and fleshy.

Of the Daffodil broad-leaved, double flowered.

I. The Name. It is called Daffodil in Latin, Narcissus in Greek, and Narcissus in English, from the Greek word "daffos," which signifies a flower.

II. The Species. There are several species of Daffodil, of which the following are the most common: 1. Narcissus pseudonarcissus, a species found in the mountains of Italy, and called the Double Daffodil. 2. Narcissus poeticus, a species found in the mountains of Greece, and called the Double-flowered Daffodil. 3. Narcissus pseudonarcissus var. giganteus, a species found in the mountains of Spain, and called the Giant Daffodil. 4. Narcissus poeticus var. pallidus, a species found in the mountains of Sicily, and called the Pale-flowered Daffodil. 5. Narcissus poeticus var. albus, a species found in the mountains of Turkey, and called the White-flowered Daffodil.

III. The Description. The Daffodil is a bulbous plant, with a bulbous root, which is white and fleshy, and is covered with a thin, white, papery skin. The stem is green, and is covered with a sheath of leaves. The leaves are long, narrow, and pointed, and are arranged in a spiral. The flowers are yellow, with a purple ring, and are borne on a stalk, which is erect and不分权杖。

The Daffodil is a bulbous plant, with a bulbous root, which is white and fleshy, and is covered with a thin, white, papery skin. The stem is green, and is covered with a sheath of leaves. The leaves are long, narrow, and pointed, and are arranged in a spiral. The flowers are yellow, with a purple ring, and are borne on a stalk, which is erect and不分权杖。
Chap. 192. English Herbs.

The they are double, and bear many upon a Stalk, like unto the former, yet this has the pieces of the yellow Cups lift with purple, as if they were fired or scattered among the white Leaves, whereas the other has only the yellow, without any appearance of purple Tips upon them: the Smell of this is as strong and sweet as any of the other.

VIII. The inches on many-flowered double yellow of Cyprus, has a bulled Root, like to the former, and its Leaves are almost as long and broad as the other. The Stalk is a foot high and more, bearing on its top four or five Flowers, every one very double, of a fine pale yellow color, and of a strong sweet Smell.

IX. The Places. The first was brought into England out of Cambray, where it grows wild. All the rest came from Constantinople at several times: the last also grows in Cyprus, and some also lay in Barbary, about Algiers and Fez, and some of them grow in Candia, as also about Alexas, and some others in the Turks Dominions. Now they are made Denizens of our Kingdom, and grow frequently in our Gardens.

X. The Times. The first flowers about the middle or end of April: all the other Turksy kinds flower very early, in the middle or end of March, or beginning of April at the least.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those in Chap. 189, going on, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CXCII.

Of Daffodil narrow-leaved

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, "Narcissos boeotavos"; in Latin, "Narcissus angustifolius simplex"; in English, "Single-flowered, narrow-leaved Daffodil".


III. The Description. The first of these, or Early white narrow-leaved Daffodil, from a bulbous Root but or end of April: all the other Turksy kinds flower very early, in the middle or end of March, or beginning of April at the least. The Stalk rises not so high as the Leaves, on which grows one Flower, (not so tall as the late-flowering Daffodil), with a long Cap, among the Bread-leaved kinds which conflict of six pale-color'd Leaves, not of a pure white, but with a mixture of a light yellow among the white. The Cup in the middle is round and long, (yet not so long as to be accounted a Bulbous Daffo-
Chap. Cxcii.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Salmon.


The kinds. It is twofold; viz., 1. Narcissus angustifolius flore albo pleno. 2. Narcissus angustifolius albus simplex, The white Jonquilla. 2. Narcissus...
funiculius albus magnae Calicis, The white Junquilia


III. The Description. The first, or White Junquilia, has a small bulb; the Root covered with a blackish Skin, from whence spring forth small long Leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter green color than the Ordinary yellow Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil. The Stem rises up half a foot high or more, bearing two or more short Flowers, a Stalk, yet somewhat larger than the Common yellow Junquilia, having a small round Cup in the middle, white asfo, as the Leaves are. The Seed is small, Maid, and the Seeds of the other Daffodils are.

IV. The second, or White with a great Cup, has a Root, Leaves and Stalk in all respects like the former, the Flower and Seed is also like, but in this it differs, that the Cup in the middle of the Flower is a little larger than the former.

V. The third, or White turning, but a bulbous or round Foot, small and a little long, whitish, covered with a blackish Skin, from whence springing four, five or six long green Leaves, yet flower and broader than the Common yellow Junquilia, and fully as green, from among which rises up a slender green Stalk, a foot high, bearing at its top, out of a shiny Head, three or four, or more Scrofuloso Flowers, standing upon long green Foot-stalks, every Flower hanging down its Head, and turning up its six narrow and long Leaves, even to a very Foot-stalk again; from which the Flower hangs down a long round Cup, as white as the Leaves, within which are contained three small white Chines, tips with yellow, and a small long Pointed, thrusting out beyond the brims of the Cup; after the Flowers are past, there comes up in their places small three-square Heads, in which is contained very small, round and black Smoking Seed. The Flower is white, without any good Smell, or ended rather none at all.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow turning up, has a bulbous Root, from whence rising up long Raphile Leaves, but they are greater and longer than the former, and of a pale green color: the Stalk rises somewhat higher than the Flowers, itself, with a Golden yellow color, both the Cup and the Leaves, which turn up again.

VII. The fifth, or Yellow turning up with a white Cup, a Round Root, several long Raphile Leaves rising up, and standing upright, like the former, between which rises up a green Stalk, about a foot or more high, bearing two or three Flowers thereon, which turn up with fair pale yellow, and the Cup of a pale white, but not of so delicate a color, or pure a white as the former.

VIII. The sixth, or White turning Junquilia with a yellow Cup, differs not much either in its Roots, Leaves, Stalk or Flowers, save, that the Foot that had the Leaves of the Flower, which turns up again yellow, and the Cup white, so that this has contrarywise, the turning up Leaves of a whiteish yellow, and the long Cup yellower, otherwise the difference is inconceivable.

IX. The yellow turning Junquilia with a great Cup, has a round or bulbous Root, from which spring larger Leaves, and longer than the Ordinary or Common yellow Junquilia, being a little flat on one side, and round on the other, but of the same Greenness with all the rest: the Stalk rises up two feet high, bearing two, and sometimes three Flowers thereto, being of a fair yellow color, with a large open Cap in the middle, of a little deeper yellow color, like unto the Great Junquilia with the great Flowers before described, of which this double leaf is a kind, but that this is smaller and less than that, both in Leaf and Flower, and Cup, &c. being somewhat lusher in all its other parts.

X. The eighth, or Common or Ordinary Junquilia, has a round or bulbous Root, which is blackish on the outside, from which springing four or five long, round, green Leaves, like unto Raphile, from whence came the Name, from among which rises up a Stalk, round and green, a foot and half or more high, bearing at the top three or four Flowers, all yellow, but much smaller than the last, and jo the Cup also. The Seed is small and black, and the Flowers small and rounded. The Smell of the Flower is very sweet in all these sorts of Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil.

XI. The ninth, or Middle-sized Junquilia, is like unto the former in its bulbous Root, Raphile-like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers, save, that the Leaves are smaller and rounder, and the Stalk rises up not so high, nor the Flowers so great, but the Leaves of the former is a little rounder, and not so pointed as in the former, but in all things else they are alike, this being only the lesser.

XII. The tenth, or Small Junquilia, has a Root round, small and black, very like unto the last, from whence springing up five or six small green Leaves, a little broader, but not so long as the last, from among which rises up a Stalk almost a foot high, bearing one or two small Flowers at the top, of a paler yellow color than the former, with a yellow open Cup (or Crown rather) in the middle, bigger than in either of the two last.

XIII. The eleventh, or Yellow Junquilia with white Lines, has a Root not differing from the former, from which springing forth round, long, green Leaves, like to the Ordinary or Common Ruth Daffodil, with a Stalk bearing two or three yellow Flowers, having Leaves somewhat rounded at the point or end, with a Line or Stroke of white in the middle of every one of them: the Cup is short and Crowned, and a little crumpled about the edges or brim. The Seed is like to the other kinds.

XIV. The twelfth, or Autumn Ruth with a green Flower, sends forth from its Root but one only Leaf, very long, round and green, which while this green Leaf is fresh, and to be seen, bears no Flowers at all, but that being faded away, a Stalk afterwards rises up, very much like to the former green Leaf, round, naked and green up to the top, where two or three Flowers break forth out of a small thin Skin, every one consisting of six small and narrow green Leaves, very short-pointed at the end, and all as were ending in a small Privet or Thorn, in the middle of which is a small round Cup, (or rather Crown) of a pale good color, with the Leaves and Stalks, which Flower finall very sweet, like unto the root of the Ruth Daffodil or Junquilia.

XV. The Places. The original or native plant from...
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

from whence these have been brought to us, were Italy, Spain, the Peruvian Mountains, and Southern parts of France: the Narcissus is a native of Barbary and was brought to us from France. Now, by Industry and careful Cultivation, they are all become true Dagdolls, if not Natives of our Country, where, in the Gardens of our Florists, they thrive very well.

XVI. The Times. They most of them flower in the Spring, in March, (if it be mild,) and April and May, the Seed ripening in some reasonable time after; but the lift or lound flowers not till October, and the Fruits coming after, causes it sudenly to perish.

XVII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are much the same and the same with those of the Common Daffodil in Chap. 189. to which I refer you.

CHAP. CXCIX.

Of Daffodil Ruth, double-flowered.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Ναρκίσς, Narkissos, in Latin, Narcissus flammeus, or aureus, means in Latin, Narcissus flammeus flor in multipli, Narcissus flammeus flor plen, Barun Vonmontisius Daffoletis flor pleno: in English, Ruth Daffodil, or Junquilia doubled-flowered.

II. The Kinds. There are but two usual kinds of this double sort, viz. 1. Narcissus flammeus latero flor pleno, The double Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil. 2. Narcissus flammeus latero flor pleno minoris, The lesser Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil.

III. The Descriptions. The soft of these has a Root which is bulbs or round, and blackish brown on the outside, fo like unto the Common Ruth Daffodil, that it is almost impossible to know the one from the other; from which springs forth long, round, green Leaves, like the Leaves of the Common or Ordinary Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil, and of the same height, among which rise up, a long, slender, green Staff, bearing two or three, seldom more, small Flowers, yellow and double, viz. with several Rows of Leaves, bearing the double Cup, or Cup in the angle of the Flowers, broken into small fronds or pieces, running among the Leaves of the Flowers, which pieces in four Flowers are not so finely seen, being smaller than in others. This bear on Eaten or Head under the Flowers, for Seed.

IV. The second, or Lesser kind, is in its Root, Leaves, Staff and Flowers very like to the former, save that its Flowers are smaller, and not so double, being one, two or three at most upon a Staff, and also of much less Beauty.

V. The Places. They are Natives of Italy, Turkey, Spain, the Peruvian Mountains, and some Southern parts of France: hut Hauril very well with us in our Gardens.

VI. The Times. Their chief times of flowering are in March, April, and May.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are much the same with those of the Common Daffodil in Chap. 189. foregoing.

VIII. An Observation. The Juice of the Root, whether of single or double Junquilia. It may be given, to cande Vomit and cleanse the Stomach, from 1 to 2 oz. or more, mixed with a Glaas of White Wine or warm Water, in the Morning falling, it carries off thick and vicious Humors, and the Matter which causes the King's evil, diverse home mix it with Vinegar for the same purpose. It also purges downwards afterwards, the rest of those thick round Animemones.

IX. Observ. 2. The Daffodil in Wine. It does also the same thing with the Juice, but it is pleasanter, and works more gently, and mildly by Stool, if it is conciliated with Anself, Ginger and other Spices, to abate the Cribulations of the Working. I have found it by Experience to be good against a Paralyse, if it was recent, and the Patients had Strength and Youth on their sides.

X. Observ. 3. The Root made into a Catephlas, and applied, or into an Ointment, as you do Fihpoor Roots, is an excellent thing to be applied to Strumous Tumors or Swellings in the Throat or other Parts, whether they be whole, or broken or ulcerated.

CHAP. CXCVL

Of Daffodil Sea.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Ναρκίσς, Narkissos; in Latin, Narcissus marinus, or merius: in English, Sea Daffodil.

II. The Kinds. There are four kinds thereof, the first is commonly called, Narcissus Marinus major, or Turriculato Matutino, The great white Sea Daffodil, or Matutinus his third Daffodil. Chaffus called it Lilamaconiris Hemeoraculis, and Hemeoraculis fattles, and yet this seems not to be a proper Name, for that his Hemeoraculis is a plain Plantation, or Sea Bafford Daffodil, whole middle Cup is longer than the Cup of any true Daffodil, which is the chiefest Note of Difference between a True and a Bafford Daffodil. It may most fitly be called, Narcissus Marinus major, the greatest Sea Daffodil, because it is a true Daffodil, and the greatest of all others, as also because it has been found chiefly in Ireland, or Places near the Sea. 2. Narcissus indicus Antiquialis, quarrandom Lolita, Pericarpum Indicum, The Indian Autumn Sea Daffodil of Label. 3. Narcissus Marinos Africanus, fum Exoticus Loliti. The African Sea Daffodil. 4. Narcissus Marinos Exoticus, The Strange Sea Daffodil; of all which in order.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great white Sea Daffodil, has a Root which by Age or a long Continuance, standing in one place without being removed, grew to be much greater and larger than any other Daffodil whatsoever, sometimes to be as large as any Ordinary Squill or Sea Onion, being black on the outside, and having many long, thick and white fibres or long Roots, curiously branched, and spread under the upper parts of the Earth, besides four others which grow denominates, and perish not every Year, as the fibres of all or most of the other Daffodils do, for which Reason this Plant will not spoil and bear Flowers, if it is often transplanted, but delights to continue in one place without removing, and where it may not be overgrown with other Herbs standing too near it, which thence will flourish, and bear many fine Flowers. From this Root arise few or fe- ven, or more Leaves, twice fo broad almost as any of the former Daffodils, but not so long by half as many of them, being rather short in Comparison of the breadth, and of a white green color: from the
of August. The second flowers in Autumn, viz. in September and October. The third and fourth flowers in the Summer Months, earlier or later, as the Season is in Warmth.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Common Daffodil in Chap. 193. aboegoing, which see in their places.

CHAP. CXCVII.

Of DAFFODIL Baftard, broad-leaf'd single-flowered.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Pseudonar-...fus', or Naturalus flore singulis: in English, Baftard Daffodil broad-leaved, with single Flowers.


Yellow: Baftard Daffodil.
Salmon's Herbal.

III. The Description. The first, or Common English, has a Root which is bulbous and somewhat blackish on the outside, from whence springing forth the Stalks, that rise in several branches, among which rises up the Stalk, about a foot or somewhat more high, bearing at the top, out of a round Knob, (as all other Daffodils have) one Flower, sometimes two, furnishing large, bearing the fork Leaves which bend like Flowers of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk in the middle of a faint yellow, with the brims or brim a little crumpled or arched. After the Flower is full, it bears a round Head, forming three foars, containing round black Seed.

IV. The second, or Our common English white, is in Root, Leaves and Stalk, like to the other in all respects but the Wings of its Flower are much more white than the former, and in a manner of a Milk-white color, the Trunk remaining almost as yellow as that in the foregoing, but not differing in any thing else.

V. The third, or Sixcomeral, has a Root like to the others, from whence springing two or three long and fomewhat broader Leaves than in the two foregoing, between which comes forth a Stalk, bearing one Flower, somewhat large, bearing the six outward Leaves of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk placed or curved exactly as the former, all the parts of a little deeper yellow than the Wings.

VI. The fourth, or Great yellow Spanish, has a considerable great Root, and blackish on the outside, deepening into the Ground, and wither run quite down, where it will encroach into many Off-sets; from whence rise up many stock, long and fift Leaves, of a greyish green color, among which rises up a round, fomewhat Stalk, sometimes a yard high or higher, bearing at the top one only fair large yellow Flower, standing forth right, and not pendulous, confluting of fax short and furnished broad Leaves, with a very great, large and long Trunk, of an equal Bigness, but open at the Mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are something crumpled. When the Flower is full, there enters on the place a strong-smelling Head, containing round black Seed, like to other Daffodils.

VII. The fifth, or Mountain Daffodil, of divers kinds, is very bad off all a bulbous Root, whiter blackish on the outside but of this there are several sorts, 1. One which has very broad and white green Leaves, something short in Comparison with others of that breadth: the Flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler than the former Spanish kind, bearing the Leaves of its Vomer long and a little narrow, standing like Wings about the middle of the Trunk, which is as long as the Leaves, and smaller than in many others of this kind, but a little yellower than the Wings. 2. One which has narrower green Leaves than the former, and larger, the Flower is all yellow, but the Trunk is larger, wider and more open at the Mouth than the other, and almost as large as the former Spanish, but not so high as the last. 3. One which has the Wings of the Flower, of a Straw color, but the Trunk is long and narrow, of a faint yellow. 4. One which has fomewhat yellower, but that is shorter, both in the Wings and the Trunk. 5. Another which has the Wings of the Flower longer than the long Trunk, and furnished shorter. 6. Another which has its Wings all yellow, or only a little more pale or white, like to the English kind. 7. Others which have their Trunks long and narrow, or larger, and wider open, and crumpled at the lower part.

VIII. The sixth, or Early Straw-colored, from a bulbous Root, has Leaves rising up, of a mean size, between the broadest and narrower kinds, of a greyish green color, and not very long; the Stalk rises up a foot high or more, on the top of which grows one large white or yellow Flower, equaling the largest. Spanish Baffodil, before described, in the Largeness of its Trunk, and having the brims turned up a little, which makes it seem the larger. The Wings or outward Leaves are in a manner as soft as they are in the greatest Spanish kind, (and not long hanging down, like unto the Mountain kinds) and stand straight upright. All the whole Flower is of a free color, viz. a fine pale yellow, not much unlike to the color of the free Limon Peel, but a little whiter, which we commonly call a Straw-color. It is a large Flower, and early in the Spring.

IX. The seventh, or Greater white Spanish, has a Root greater and thicker than the first Spanish at Sept. 6, above, but does not encroach so much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whitish Skin. From this Root divers Leaves rise up together, long and broad, fomewhat like to the first Spanish kind at Sept. 6. but a little broader, and of a whiter green color, yet not so white as in the Lefter Spanish white Spanish, only after described. From among these arises a round, short Trunk, about two feet high, bearing at its top one white Flower, bending down the Head, and as these White kinds do, but is not of the same bottom. The Flowers of these is not set forth as the Greater white Spanish kind, next to be described in Sept. 10. The whole Flower, as well Trunk as Wings, is much larger than the Lesser white Spanish kinds, and almost equalling the first Spanish yellow, but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled, and turning up at the brims, after which, there follows a Head and Seed, like to the first.

X. The eighth, or Greater Spanish white, has a Root like to the former, but greater, being white on the outside, and not black. In the manner of its Growing, it is very like to the last, both in its Leaves and Flowers, but larger in both. The Flower of this is not fast open to white, but has some trace of Paleyness therein, and more upon the upper opening of the Flower than afterwards, and is in great altogether as the Spanish yellow, at the foot a longer and somewhats narrower Trunk, after which come Heads of Seed, like the former.

XI. The ninth, or Lefter and mean white Spanish, is two others, one better than another, and both inferior than the two former White Spanish Daffodils. The Roots of both are like one another, but do differ in Creatures. The Leaves of both are of a small kind, green colored, and much crumpled. The Flowers of both are pure white, and bending down their Heads, that they almost touch the Stalk again: the greater Flower has the larger and narrower Trunk, and the fffer Flowers, the shorter Trunk, open, yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims. From the Seed of these has grown great Variety, few or none keeping either the Color or Height of their Original.

XII. The Places. The fift is common thro' all England, in Cefnes, Woods and Orchards, infomuch that by its growing Wild, it is of the lufier value in our Gardens. The second is also English, yet is found growing on the Pyrenean Mountains. The third grows in Gardens. The fourth was brought out of Spain. The fifth, fifht, seventh, eighth and ninth come from the Pyrenean Mountains, and are also found in some parts of Spain: but with us they all grow in Gardens only.

XIII. The Times. The fift, fecnth and fexth are the mofl early. The reft in April, and the great Spanish, somewhat earlier than the other greater or fetter white.

XIV. The Quantities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are much the fame with the Common
Of Daffodil Baftard, broad-leav’d double-flowed.

The Names. It is called in Greek, Wilder, in Latin, Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore multiplex, and in English, Baftard Daffodil broad-leav’d, with double Flowers.

II. The Kinds. Of this sort there are five kinds, viz. 1. Pseudonarcissus Anglica florum pleno, The English double Baftard Daffodil; or Gerard’s double Daffodil. 2. Pseudonarcissus aureus major Anglica florum pleno, The greatest English yellow double Baftard Daffodil, or Tradescant his great Roche Daffodil. 3. Pseudonarcissus aureus major Anglica florum pleno, The English great yellow double Baftard Daffodil, or Wilkins’s great yellow double Baftard Daffodil. 4. Pseudonarcissus aureus Hypoehicus florae pleno, The great double yellow Spanisht Baftard Daffodil, or Parkinson’s Baftard Daffodil. 5. Pseudonarcissus Gallericus major flore pleno, The greatest double French Baftard Daffodil.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or English double Baftard, has a Root which is small, very like many of the French double kinds, especially the Leef, to which it is so like, that it is hard to know the one from the other. From this Root ariseth Leaves very like unto the Single kind, being of a whitish green color, and something broad, a little shorter and narrower, yet stiffer than the following French kind. The Stalk riseth above a foot high, bearing at top one very double Flower, the outermost Leaves being of the same pale color which is to be seen in the Wings of the Single kind, these which stand next them are some of as deep a yellow as the Trunk of the Single, and other of the same pale color, with some green Stripes on the back of divers of the Leaves. This is the larger Flower, separately mixt with pale and deep yellow, and some green Stripes among them, when it is fully open, and the Leaves diffus’d and broken. Sometimes the Flower beares a close and round yellow Trunk in the middle, separato from the pale outward Wings, which Trunk in very double, forming some pale Leaves within it, diffused among the yellow; and sometimes the Trunk is more open, or in pale broken, showing forth the pale colors intermixt within it. As length the Flower palleth away, and without giving any Seed, as all other bulbous Roots do, which bear double Flowers.

IV. The second, or Greatesst English yellow double, (called by Parkinson, The Prince of Daffodils) has a great round Root, like unto other Daffodils, covered with a bronziest Skin; from whence riseth up four or five somewhat large and broad Leaves, of a greysish green color, yet not fully so long and large as the next following; from the midle of which riseth up a Stalk, almost as high and as great as it, bearing at its top, out of a chiney Huck, one fair, large, double Flower, (the Buds, before it breaks open, being flatter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and longer Point than any of the other Daffodils) very much spread open, consisting of smaller and shorter Leaxes than the next following, but more in number, and thicker and rounder set together, making it in form as great and double as any Province Roche, and intermixt with divers yellow and pale Leaves, as it were in Rows, one under another. It continues long in Flower, and spreads by standing long, to be the broadest in Campus of any of the Daffodils, but it fades away at last without giving any Seed, as all double Daffodils do.

V. The third, or English great yellow double Baftard, has a thick great bulbesse Root, which excels as well as any other Daffodils, from which spring three or four large, long and broad Leaves, somewhat longer and broader than the former, and of a yellowish green color. The Stalk riseth to about two feet high, if it grows in a fit and fruitful Soil, and is strong and something round, bearing at the top, out of a thin Huck or Shin, one large and fair double Flower, each Leaf of which is twice as large and broad as the leaf described, successively intermixt with a Row of pale, and a Row of deeper yellow Leaves, wholly diffus’d throughout the Flower, the pale color as well as the deeper yellow, in this as well as in the Small English kind, growing deeper by standing longer; sometimes and spread the Leaves thereof are fatter and spread wholly, making it a fair, broad, open Flower; and sometimes the outer Leaves stand separate from the middle Trunk, which is white and unbroke, and very thick of Leaves, and sometimes the middle Trunk will be half broken, neither expressing a full open double Flower, nor a close double Trunk, as it is also seen in the Small English kind: at length the Flower palleth off without having given any Seed. This Great double Baftard Daffodil doth near resemble our Common double English kind, that there is little other Difference found between them, but in the largeness of the Leaves and Flowers, and in its Stateliness, and magnificent way of GROWING.

VI. The fourth, or Great double yellow Spanisht, has a great bulbesse Root, covered with a dark-colored Skin, and whitish on the inside: from this Root diverget Leaves rise up, slimmer, narrower, and not of so whitish a green color as the former, but more dill or greyish, plainly resembling the Leaves of the Single great kind, from whence its fold this took its Original: The Stalk hereof also riseth almost as high as it, and the height of the leaf described, bearing one double Flower at top, always spread open, and never forming a double Trunk, but a certain height of Leaves, and not so fair and large as it, the outermost Leaves being of a greenish color at first, are afterwards more yellow, and do a little turn themselves back again to the Stalk: the other Leaves are some of a pale yellow, others of a more Gold yellow color: those which stand in the middle are smaller, and some of them flecks as if they were hollow-truncheoned, so that they seem to be greenish, Whitish, yellow and Greyish yellow, all mixed one among another. Parkinson thinkes himselfe to be the first that ever had this Flower in England, his being of his own raising, and flowering first in his Garden.

VII. The fifth, or Greatesst double French, has a Root very like unto the Leffer kind, but a little bigger and longer; from which spring whithish green Leaves, longer and broader than the Smaller French kind, hereafter to be described, and broader, but not so thick as any Procer, and more timber than the Double English kind at first. above. The Stalk riseth up not much bigger than the Smaller French kind, but a little bigger, bearing at its top one great double Flower, and more upright when it is perfectly blown open, (which is but seldom, by reason of the Leave cleaving very short one to another) becomes a fair and goodly Flower, larger by half than the Smaller kind, and fuller of Leaves, of the same pale whithish yellow or Limon color with the
the Letter, or rather a little obiter, and not for in the same Order of Rows, as that is, but more confu- 
sely together, and turning back the edge of our Letter last, the Small again, neither of which is 
founded in the Letter kind.

VIII. The Place. The first is natural of our own Country, for Gerard found it in an old Women's 
Garden in the West of England, where it grew be- 
fore the Woman came to dwell there: and Parkin- 
son, for Days, that he found that it was a Native of 
the life of Night. The second is unknown as to its 
Original, but it seems to be a Native in John Tra- 
defort, his Garden. The third, as far as we can 
learn, is an English Plant, growing in the Garden 
of Vincent Sion, and dwelling on the Bank 
side of the River Thames, from whom Mr. Wilmer 
of Stratford Bow had it, after which it went by 
Wilmer's Name. The fourth, Parkinson, says, of 
his own raising: he says it was artificially raised 
from the Seed of the Great Spanish Single kind, 
which he sowed in his own Garden, and cultivated 
it, till it gave such a Flower as is described. The 
Lift, its Origin is not certainly known, some think 
it came from France, others from Germany. 

IX. The Times. They all flower much about 
one time, viz. from the middle of March, as the 
Year is in forwardness, unto the middle of A-
pril.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations 
and Virtues, are much the same with those of Common 
Daffodil in Chap. 189, aforesaying, which see in the 
place cited.

CHAP. CXCIX.

Of Daffodil Baffard, narrow-
leave'd, single-flowred.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, θριμ- 
νικός τριγυρος κλατέρος; in Latin, Pseudonar- 
cissus angustifolius florae simplex; in English, Baffard 
Daffodil, with single Flowers.

II. The Kind. Of this there are three several 
Kinds, viz. 1. Pseudonarcissus angustifolius florae 
velutinae Tubo biflatis abflatis, Baffard Daffodil narrow- 
leave'd, with a clip Trunk. 2. Pseudonarcissus His-
panicus medius & minoribus, Spanish yellow 
Baffard Daffodils, the two latter kinds. 3. Pseudonar-
cissus Hispanicus lateris minimi, the leat 
Spanish yellow Baffard Daffodil.

III. The Description. The first, or Narrow-
leave'd Baffard, with a clip Trunk, has a bulbus 
Root, from which spring long and narrow green 
Leaves, bearing one single Flower at the top of 
its Stalk, like unto the former Single Baffard kinds, 
having its outer Leaves of a pale yellow color, and 
it's Trunk of a deeper yellow. The chief Differences 
of this from the English double Baffard as the former 
Species, is in the Leaves, being narrow, and then 
in the Trunk of the flower, which is not crumpled 
or turfed, as most of the others are, and that the 
edges or edges of the Flower, are as if they 
had been clip at or cut even.

IV. The second, or Spanish yellow Baffard 
leaver kinds, have a Root which is but 
small and covered with scales hard. These two 
Letter kinds do differ but in Greatness the one 
from the other, and not in any thing else, so that in 
describing the one, you may understand the other. 
The Baffard then has three or four narrow, flate, 
whitish green Leaves, from

among which comes forth a short Stalk, not above an 
Hand Breadth or half a foot high, bearing one single 
Flower, not by standing out of the overla- 
ried Leaves, but the Stalk again, neither of which is 
found in the Baffard kind.

V. The third, or Leaf Spanish yellow Baffard, 
has a Root smaller than either of the former, the 
Leaves of this Smaller kind are smaller and shorter 
than the first, seldom exceeding the length of three 
inches, and very narrow whole, but of the same 
greyish green color, with the former; every Flower 
stands upon a small and short Fruit-Stock, facing 
above the Ground, so that its Nape, for the mid 
part, does lie on or touch the Earth, and is formed 
after the same fashion, and of the same color with 
Stalk immediately going before, but much finer.

VI. The Place. The first is a Native of the 
Pyrenaeous Mountains. The second are Natives of 
Spain; and the third was also brought from thence 
to us, and are all now natural'd up in our Gardens.

VII. The Times. The first flowers at the end of 
March. The second and third about the beginning 
of March: but with us they flower somewhat later, 
because of the Coldness of our Clime.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations 
and Virtues, differ not much from the Common 
Daffodil in Chap. 189, aforesaying; but these are 
apposed to be something weaker.

CHAP. CC.

Of Daffodil Baffard, narrow-
leave'd double-flowred.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, θριμ-
νικός τριγυρος κλατέρος; in Latin, Pseudonar-
cissus angustifolius florae multiplex, vel pleno, 
and in English, Baffard Daffodil narrow-leave'd, with 
a double Flower.

II. The Kinds. It is Iugularis sive generis, with-
out any sub-ordinate Species, and is vulgarly cal-
led, Pseudonarcissus Calixmenioris minor florae 
plena, the letter French double Baffard Daffodil.

III. The Description. The Roots of this Letter 
French kind, are like unto the Double English kind, 
as also to the former Double greater French kind, 
and the Leaves are of the same whitish green 
color, but narrower, and not longer: the Stalk rises 
a little higher than the English, and not fully so high 
as the Greater French, bearing one four double 
Flowers on its top, of a pale yellow or Limon color, con-
sisting of four Rows of Leaves, every Row growing 
smaller from other unto the middle, and so set and 
placed, that every Leaf of the Flower does stand di-
rectly almost in all, one upon or before another, unto 
the middle, where the Leaves are smallest, the exter-
rior being the greatest, which makes the Flower seem 
the more beautiful. This and the Greater kind has 
no Twists, or any of any other thing in the middle, 
as all or most of the other former Double Baffard 
Daffodils have, but are Flowers wholly compos'd of 
Leaves, standing not like the former, double even to the middle. Per-
haps kind doubts whether this or the Greater French 
Baffard, ought to be called Baffard Daffodil or not, 
because the Flower in neither of them is made after 
the fashion of other Baffard Daffodils, but rather 
resembles the form of the Double white Daffodil.

IV. The
Of DAFFODIL

Baftard, Rufli-leav'd.

THe Name. It is called in Greek, Λυκίνθιον, in Latin, Pseudonarcissus
Juncifolius, and in English, Sea Baffard Daffodil.

II. The Kind. So far as we know, it is a singular
Plant of the kind, the Authors report, that
there are other sorts of it, some of which bear yel-
low Flowers, and others which bear red, but of
these we can say nothing in this place.

III. An Observation. Some have called this
Plant Pancreatum flore Lili, but this was a Mis-
take. Others thought it to be a kind of Scylla,
and used it instead of Squills in Thrasya, but this
was a dangerous Error. Others, as Chaos Ther-
cid He Mercurialis, thinking it to be a Lili, and
Clusius does thereupon call it Hemerocallis Valen-
tinii, but was wholly in the wrong; for it is neither
Pancreatum, nor Scylla, nor Liliun, but it is cer-
tainly a kind of Daffodil, as the Form of Root,
Leaff, Stalk and Flower demonstrate.

IV. Observation. To this true, Dioscorides will have
Expression to be a kind of Scylla, and so it was
called In his time, viz. Squilla rubra rubra, which
had a Leaf like a Lili, but longer, and was used
both with the fame Preparation and Quantity, and
for the time Dafilds that Squilla was used for, only
that it was found to be weaker. But beware of using
this Sea Baffard Daffodil by such a Mistake, be-
cause of its dangerous Effects, which are said to be
deadly; for it is reported, that one, out of Malice,
did before hand cut the Root of this Plant with the
Knife which another was presently after to cut his
Meat withal, and that with an Intention to kill
him by the Poison thereof, with which the Knife
was poisoned.

V. The Description. It has a large white bul-
ously Root, from which rise up two or three long
and very green Leaves, very
like unto the Small yellow Junquilia, or Rufli Daf-
fodil before described, but not altogether so round:
from among which rise up a short Stalk, about six
inches high, bearing at top, but of a skinny Plaint,
eight small white Flowers, sometimes declining to a pale
color, having six small and short Leaves standing
about the middle of the Trunk, which is long, and
much wider open at the mouth than at the bottom.
The small outward Leaves or Wages are a little
tending to green, and the Trunk, as I said, is either
white or whihihi, having the brims or edges a little
uneven. The Seed is small, black and round, like
most other Junquilia, or Rufli Daffodil, but
smaller.

IV. The second, or Greater yellow Baffard Jun-
quilia, has a ballous Root, bigger than the former,
and the Leaves of this Greater kind are longer,
greater and a little broader than the leaf described.
The Stalk also is higher, and the Flower larger, more
open at the Mouth, and more crumpled than the
White, but wholly of a yellow color. The Seed is
also larger, according to the Proportion of the Plant.

V. The third, or taller yellow Baffard Junquilia,
is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, and manner
of blooming, as in all things so like unto the left,
it is needless to trouble you with any farther Descrip-
tion thereof; the only Difference is in the Magni-
tude of the Plants, this being smaller in all its Parts.

VI. The fourth, or Late yellow Baffard Junquilia,
is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, also in man-
er of blooming, very like unto the former Greater
yellow Baffard Junquilia, but with this Difference,
that the former, the Sea Daffodil bears the flower
first, and the Flowers after something later than the
Daffodil does.

VII. The Place. They all came to us from the
Pyreneeous Mountains, and being tender Plants, are
with much Care, must’d up in our Gardens.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

284

VIII. As to the Qualities and Medical Virtues hereof, Authors have said nothing about it, but do account it a violent Poison, rather than any thing else: and yet it is possible it may be prepared for external Applications, with singular Advantage against many febrifh and rebellious Diseases, such as are Struma's, Oedema's, and other Intumities of like kind.

3. C. H. A. P. (CCXII. 1-2) of DAFFODIL Chequer'd.  

T H E Name. This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, as far as we can learn, and so has no proper Greek Name belonging to it: but it is called in Latin, by Authors, Fritillaria, by Dioscorides, in Greek, Trefilakos, because of the Variety of the Colors in the Flower, agreeing with the Colors of the Flowers of a Greny Heart: by Lelbel, Loko-mercurian, Variegata, & Eur-paque variegata, & Tiuliatum, (making it a kind of Tulip:) others, Lilium variegatum: in English, The Chequer'd Daffell, The Chequer'd Lilly, The Greny Hen-flower, and Fritillary, by which last Name it is most known.

II. The Kinds. Some Authors will have it to be of the kind of the Daffell, some of the Tulip, some of the Lilly, and others is partaking of Something of all of them, and therefore have placed it between them: but because it is now most commonly called, A Chequer'd Daffell, we have placed it immediately after the Daffell. Hereof there are many Species found out of late, as White, Red, Purple, Yellow, Black, of each of which there are also several sorts; but the Purple kind was that which was most known.

III. Authors make several Species hereof; some more, some less: tho' which we shall take notice of in this Chapter, are the thirteen following, viz. 1. Fritillaria vulgaris, The common Chequer'd Daffell. 2. Fritillaria vulgaris pultifera, Procus & Serenius, the early and late common Chequer'd Daffell. 3. Fritillaria floro aqua rubens, The Blood-red Fritillary. 4. Fritillaria maxima purpurea, purpura violacea, The great purple or red Fritillary. 5. Fritillaria alba, The white Chequer'd Daffell. 6. Fritillaria floro duplits albo-vittata, The double blusht Fritillary. 7. Fritillaria floro latero purpureo, The albo-lute yellow Fritillary. 8. Fritillaria floro latero vario fote pallidante, The variegated yellow Fritillary. 9. Fritillaria latero maxima alba, The great yellow Italian Fritillary. 10. Fritillaria perpusilla flore purpureo, Inclusa, The Small Italian Fritillary. 11. Fritillaria latero Junosfola Latifolia, The Portugal small yellow Fritillary. 12. Fritillaria Pyrenae, flore Apennino, The Pyrenean black Fritillary. 13. Fritillaria Umbellata Hispantica, The Spanish Umbelliferous black Fritillary. Some think, that the Name Fritillaria was given to it from Fritillus, the Chequer'd Board, upon whichGamblers play at Dice; this delighted Fower being Chequer'd in like manner on its Leaves.

IV. The Decription. The first, or Common Chequer'd Daffell, has a small white bulbous Root, but fome are much made at it were of two Clones, and divided in manner into two parts, yet joining together at the bottom or fect of the Root, which holds them both together. From between this Clift or Division, the Bud for the Stake appears, which in some flies up to be a foot or feet and half high, being round and of a bronzish green color, more especially near unto the Ground, whereon there grows differently four or five narrow, long and green Leaves, being a little below. As the top of the Stake, between the upper Leaves, (which are smaller than the leaf,) the Flower flows it fell, hanging or turning down the Head, but not turning up again of any of its Leaves, as some Lillys do. Sometimes this Stake bears two Flowers, and sometimes, yet but very seldom, three, confiding of six Leaves apiece, of a reddish purple color, spotted diversely with great Spots, appearing like unto fowre Chequers, of a deeper color. The inside of the Flower is of a brighter color than the outside, which has some Greenness at the bottom of every Leaf. Within the Flower do appear six Clovers, rife with yellow Peduncles, and a three-forked Stile or Papel, compounding a green Head, which, when the Flower is full, rises upright again, and becomes the Seeds-Velfel, being something long and round, yet having a small hole of Edge, [flat at the Head, like the Head of a Lilly, and without any Crown, as the Tulip has, in which it contained pale-colored flat Seed, like unto thighs of the Lilly, but finer.

V. The second, or Early and late common Chequer'd Daffell, are of the same kind with the former, but with these following Differences, viz. 1. That some of them do flow early, with or before the Early-flowering Tulips, and some of them flower later, to cut, a Month or more after the former. 2. That in some the Color is paler, and in others again of a very high or deep color. 3. That sometimes they have eight Leaves, and sometimes ten or twelve Leaves, as if two Flowers were made one, which some call a Double Fritillary. The Flowers at top of the Stake are Chequer'd most admirably, and yet on the same, Nature has kept a wondrous Order, surpassing the most curious Painting which Art can perform: one square is of a greenish yellow color; the other purple, keeping the same Order, as well on the backside of the Flower as on the inside, sometimes they are blackish in one Square, and of a Violet-color in another, so that Nature seems in a simple Flower to bring forth Variety in Perfection.

VI. The
VI. The third, or Blood-red Fritillary, has a Root
form'd, as it were, and richer than the
afore mentioned, from whence the Stalk rises up, being shorter and lower
than in any other of these kinds, having one or two
Leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three
more set closer together, which are broader
and shorter than those before, almost like unto the
Leaves of the Yellow Fritillary, from among
which top Leaves comes forth the Flower, somewhat
binding down, or rather standing forth, being
larger than any of the former, and almost equal in
Lengths to the Yellow Fritillary, of a darkly grey color
on the outside, and of a very dark red color on the
inside, densely spotted or farded: this very hardly
encroaches by the Root, and as feldom grows ripe Seed,
but with flowers of the rather or early sorts, and
before the black kind, and abides a left time in Flower,
or than any.

VII. The fourth, or Great purple or Red Fritillary,
has a Root equal to the Largeefl of the ruff of its parts,
from whence rises up one, and sometimes two
Stalks, having one, two or three Flowers apiece on
them, as Nature, and the Stalks soar: each one of these
is larger than the size of those before described, and pulchelius in like manner as they
are, of a fuid red or purplish color, with many tawny
and crofs Frons on them, and small long Harke, which
fome are of a white or flronger, and of a fomewhat
confpicious as in the former. The Stalk is ftrong
and high, whereon are feveral long oblong green
Leaves, larger and broader than those of the former.

VIII. The fifth, or White Fritillary, has a Root
fo like unto the former, as not to be diftinguifh'd,
and the whole Plant is fo very like unto the ftrift, that it is nearly to make no diftinction, but only
from the chief Differences. In this the Stalk and
Leaves are wholly green, by which this is diftinguifh'd from that, which is brownish at bottom. The
Flower in this is white, without almoft any fome of
Spots or Mark in it, tho' in fome they are more plainly
to be feen, and in fome there is again a kind of
faint blufh color to be feen in the Flower, especially
on the inflife, the bottoms of the Leaves of every one
of which are greenifh, having also a fmall Lift of
green coming down towards the middle of each Leaf:
as for the Head or Seed-Veifel and Seed, they are
fo like to the frift, as not to be diftinguifh'd from
them.

IX. The frefh, or Double blufh Fritillary, has a white round Round Root, like unto the left, bearing
a Stalk with long green Leaves thereon, little difer-\nfering from it, or the firft defcribed kind. The Flower
is conpof'd of many Leaves, be-\ning thin at the leifl, but most usually thickcfl, of a pale
white or purple color, fotted like unto the Paler ordi-
nary eafily ftriftiali, fo that one would think it to
be an accidental kind thereon, whereas it is (as is
aforefo'd) confant in its Appearance and manner
of flowering.

X. The feflenth, or Absolute yellow Fritillary, has a white Root more round and not fo flat as the
former kinds, and of a mean Largenefs. From the
middle rifes up a Stalk a foot or half high, and
sometimes higher, on which grows, without any Order,
fouch of a pale yellow color, like unto the Leaves of the Black Fritillary, but not above half fo broad: the flower is fomewhat
smaller and longer, not much unlike to the Black for
Show or Forms, but fome are finer and rounder pointed, of a faint yellow color, withouit any
Spots or Chequers at all, either within or
without the flower, having fome Chefs and yellow
Vendors in the middle, as are too be feen in them all.
The Seed is like to that of the fift kind.

XI. The eightilh, or Variegated yellow Fritillary, has a Root like to the other, but not fo flat. It
grows not much larger than the former, and blooms
at the rifting up, having its Leaves white, broader
and longer than it, and almoft round-pointed. The
Flower is greater and larger spread than any of
the foregoing, and of a fair pale yellow color,
kind, and of a fomewhat green color, at the top of which Stalk, which bends
a little downwards, do not usually grow three or four
Leaves, between which comes forth a black common
but one Flower, which is longer than the left, hang-
ing down the Head, as all the others do, confipicuouf
the Flock, of a dark yellow or purplish Color, fotted
with fome small red Chequers. This flowers late, or
not till all the other are past.

XII. The ninth, or Small Indian Fritillary, has
much thete Root and Stalk, but smaller: the Stalk
has several small, fhort, green Leaves thereon to the
very top, but it bears a greater number of Flowers than the former, but they are much fmalller, and of a yel-
lowifh green color, fotted with long and fmall
dark red Marks or Chequers.

XIV. The eleventh, or Portuguefl small yellow
Fritillary, has a Root much like the other before-
mentioning: the Leaves are fo fmal, narrow and long, that
it has caufed it to obtain the Name of Ruthles, or
Fritillaria semeolifia, Ruth Fritillary, which grows up-
on a long, weak, round Stalk, fix without Order.
The Flower is fmall and yellow, but thicke or
Chequers with red Spots than any other yellow
Fritillaries, the Stalk of the Flock at Head thereof
being alfo of a yellowifh color.

XV. The twelfth, or Pyrenean black Fritillary,
has a Root which does often grow fo great, that it
seems like unto the Root of a Small Crowned Imperial.
The Stalk is ftrong, round and high, yet without Or-
der, with broader and witer green Leaves than any
of the former, bearing one, two or three Flowers,
not being so large as thofe of the common purple
Fritillaries, but smaller, longer and rounder, at
feveral turning up the brims or edges of the Leaves
again, and are of a yellowifh shining color on the
inflife, fometimes fotted with red Spots, almost the
whole inflife of the Flower, unto the very edge,
which fides of a pale yellow color, and fometimes
again there are very few Spots to be feen, and thofe
from the middle only on the inflife, (for on the out-
side of this fort there neuer appears any Spots at all)
and fometimes without any thofe of Spots; fometimes
also of a more pale green, and fometimes of a more
yellow color. The outlude of the Flowers do likeofe
blurry, for in none the outlude of the Leaves are of a
dark dull yellow, fometimes of a more pale yellow,
and other times of a dark purplifh yellow, which on
the fome is fo deep and fo much, that it rather feme
black than purple or yellow, and this chiefly about the
bottom of the Flower, next to the Stalk, but the edges
are feveral of a yellowifh green. The Head and Seed
are like unto the former, but larger in all refefts.
five from the Head together, hanging downe, round about the Stake, like unto a Crown Imperial, and one of a yellowish great color on the infus, spotted with a few red Spots, the out side being bl MID as the former.

XVII. The Flowers. The fift of these came from France, where, about Orleans, it grows plentifully; the other sorts grow in those Countries which their Titles indigitate, but are all of them used up with us in Gardens of Florists, and are most of them become Natives of this Kingdom.

XVIII. The Things. The early kinds do flower in the beginning of April, according to the Mildness or Hardness of the aforesaid Winter: the others flower after the first are past for a Months space, one after another, and the Great yellow is very late, not flowering till about the middle or the end of July.

IX. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Plants, or any of them, Authors have said nothing at all, whether inwardly to be taken or outwardly to be applied; nor have I had any Experience of their Effects in my Forty Years Practice: they are a glorious and admirable Flower, of an extraordinary Beauty, and their chief Elice with us, is to be an Ornament for Gardens, which they nobly beautify, and therefore deserve our Cultivation, Entertainment and Observation, especially of Florists, and other Lovers of Curiosities of this kind.

CHAP. CCIV.

OF DAISY GARDEN.

The Name. The Daisy is called in Greek, as some hypothesize, from Thaophrastus lib. 7. cap. 9.). Abyias; but this I judge to be a Mistake, for it does not plainly appear in any Greek Author, that the Greekers had the Knowledge thereof; in Latin, Bellis, Plan lib. 26. cap. 5. and in English, Garden Daisies. The Latins also call it, Herba Margarita.


IV. The Description. The first, or Single red Daisies, has Roots which are small, white and fibrous or threadly, from whence rise many smooth, green, round-pointed Leaves, lying upon the Ground, a little falt about the edges: from which rise up many slender round Fort-Salks, rather than Stalks or Stems, about an hand-breadth high at most, and sometimes not so high; bearing one Flower apiece, confiding of many small Leaves, as a Falle or Border, for about a middle Thorn or the Leaves are almost wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or white.
VI. The third, or Lefter double Daisy, has a white fibrous Root, from whence rise Leaves, lying upon the Ground, in Form like to the Common Single Daisy, but differs little from them, but that they are finer, and little or nothing about the edges. The Stalks likewise are smaller and lower, but bearing as double Flowers as any, being compofed of many small Flowers, and fomewhat together of various colors; for some are wholly of a pure white, others have a tiftled, either difpersed upon the white Leaf, or on the edges, and sometimes on the back of the Leaves: some again from to be of a thick red, more or lefs than white, when indeed they are white Leaves, difpersed among the red; others are of a deep or dark red color, and fome are fpotted or striped with white and red through the whole Flowers: and in some the Leaves will be red on the upper fide, and white underneath; and fome (the but very rare) are of a greenifh color. Of this kind there have Stalks and Heads which are round, and fomewhat again fuch as ftep or ftep known to degenerate into round, and fo to continue.

VII. The fourth, or Doble double Daisy, has no difference in Root, Leaf, or Stalk from the former kind, but that in this there are many small double Flowers, fomewhat upon very fhort Stalks round about the middle of the flower, which is equal to as great and double as any of the other double kinds, and is either wholly of a deep red or fpotted with other colors, or elfe greenifh, all the fmall Flowers about it being of the fame color with the middleft one.

VIII. The fifth, or Blow Glogue Daisy, has a hard and fibrous Root and Affay with the Plant lfl defcrib'd, both in Form of its Leaf and Vener. It has many narrower, shorter and bluer green Leaves than the former, fying round about the Growth, and more Hie up hinder, but flifer and hard Stalks, fix inches or more high, set here and there with fmall Leavers, and at the top a fmall round Head, compof'd of many small blew Leavers, fome- times like unto a Brooch, and faftenes or edges with white Heads of Flowers. The whole Plant is of a bitter Taffe. 

IX. The fith, or Yellow Gloque Daisy, has a Root of a longer length, round and hard, with a thick Black Stem and a deep paining Taffe and ftring Smell: from whence rise up many thick, fMOOTH round, pointed Leaves, fpread upon the Ground like the former: among which fhooting up feveral fmall round yellow Stalks, a foot high, bearing about their middle two fmall Leavers at the Joints, and at the top round Heads of Flowers, with fmall twigs together, finging in fluffy Mäh with one of which Flowers do blow or fpread into f prejudices in the cow, and of a fplendor yellow color, fneeling not much unlike to Broom Flowers, with many small Threading in the middle, compofed of a flat Vener, turled or bended two ways. After the Flowers are fold, rife up Seed-Vefels, which are round, fneeling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the top, containing within them round, flat, black Seed, with a small Cat or Notch in them. The Leaves of this Plant are of a sharp and bitter Taffe. 

X. The Place. The firt four are planted and fomany odd only in Gardens, and require to be often replanted, otherwise they degenerate into fingle Flowers, or at leaft into lefs double. The two laft are also Garden-Flowers, but more rarely to be met with than the others: the Blow Daisy is a Native of Monpleiter in France, and of the Mountains in many places of Italy, the Yellow kind in Holland, and found up and down in the Kingdom of Naples.

XI. The Time. All forts of Daffies almof Sept.
XXII. The distilled Water. It is cooling, and has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but very much weaker; however, it may be used as a Vehicle to convey refrigerating or cooling things in: it abates the Heat of Fevers, sharpens inward Inflammations, and allows the Ferment of Cholera.

XXIII. The Acid Tincture. It is singular good to cure Fevers, especially such as are burning, malignant or phlegmatic: it cools powerfully, quenches Thirst and compels the Spirits. Dose 20, 40 or 60 drops or more in some convenient Vehicle, or in any thing the Patient drinks, and to be as often repeated as they call for any thing to quench their Thirst with.

XXIV. The Oily Tincture. It is a singular thing against all Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves: it also cures Convulsion in what part of the Body the flower, and it's a famous thing against Palsies, if the Back-bone, as also all the Parts affected, be well anointed therewith by a cheerful Fire, and it is well rubbed in for half an hour at a time, and this twice a day, in Morning and Evening.

## CHAP. CCV.

### Of DIASIE Field.

I. **The Name.** It is called in Latin, Bellis argentea, Herba margarita, and by some, Convolvulus minor: and in English, Daifie, and Field Dafie.

II. **The Kinds.** There are two principal kinds thereof, which are very common, viz. 1. Bellis minor Syn. Syringa, The lesser Wild Dafie: 2. Bellis major Syn. media Syringa, The greater or middle Wild or Field Dafie.

III. **The Description.** The first, or Small common single Field Dafie, has a Root which is small, white and fibrous, from the Head of which springeth forth many thick and somewhat long green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, small at the bottom, but broad, and almost round towards the point or end, and a little dented about the edges. From among this heap or tuft of Leaves rise up many very slender, weak and noted Stalks, or rather Foot-stalks, of three, four or five, or more in some very high, bearing every one of them a small green Head, from whence rise many small white Leaves, encompassing a yellow Thrum, which is in the middle. Sometimes the green Leaves will be found much longer in one place than in another, and the Flower likewise will in some be reddish at the ends, and sometimes under flamin'd, and yet notwithstanding all this difference, they are but one kind or sort, and not divers, as some maintain.

IV. **The second, or Greater or middle Field Dafie,** that is another Species, yet it agrees with the former in most respects, falling that its main Root is thicker and longer, with many small white Fibres proceeding therefrom: the Leaves are larger and dented in almost in like manner on the edges: the Stalks are thicker, but round and somewhat higher, and the Flowers, like the other, white, and sometimes on the tips of their Leaves with a blith of red, but they are larger every way: the Thrum in the middle is also bigger, but of the same yellow color with the before describ'd.

V. The Places. They grow wild almost every where, in most Meadows and Pasture-Grounds of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. They flower in most of the Summer Months, viz. in April, May, June and July.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with Garden Dafies, only they are with this Advantage, that the Field Dafie is more effectual for all the Purposes designed: see Chap. 204. sect. 12. ad 24, abroging.

---

**Great Daisy**

**Common field Daisy**
of Daisie Great.

CHAP. CCVI.

OF MAUDLIN-WORT.

The Name. It is called in Latin, Bellis magnum, Maximae & Major, and in English, The great Daisy, (but it is the greatest of all the faces of Daisies) and Maudlin-wort.

II. The Kind. It is Singularis fæ generis, and is called by some Authors, Confolida media. The middle Confound, but the true middle Confound, is Bugula et alia others, to make a Difference in the Name between Bugle and this, call it Confolida medii Vulnerarum: however, it is taken by all to be Confolida medi generis, or a kind of middle Confound, from the Virtues it is endowed with.

Great Daisy

III. The Decription. It has a Root which is a Bush of white Yokes or Strings, which aside many Winters with the Leaves, shooting forth every Spring many long, narrow and narrow-pointed Leaves, lying near the Ground, but cut in on both sides, making it seem almost like the Drygonia of some sorts of Oaken Leaves, or rather like the Leaves of Groundell: the Stalks grow to be somewhat tall, viz. about a foot and half in height, with divers Leaves thereon, much in Shape like the others, but smaller and leffer divided than the inner, and growing yet smaller and leffer divided, the nearer they grow to the top. At the tops of the Stalks grow pretty large Flowers, with white Leaves, and a yellow Thrum in the middle, like the Bloss of the Single Field Daisy, or those of May-weed, but something leffer than this last named, each Flower grows upon a several Foot-

flatt, and the white and narrow Leaves are as a Rule or Border round about the middle yellow Thrum and are of no Smell at all: after the Flowers are past, then comes the Seed, which is somewhat long, and is blown away with the Wind.

IV. The Places. It grows almost every where, by Hedge-fides, in Meadows, the Borders of Fields, and other waife Grounds.

V. The Times. It flowereth and flowers in the Months of May and June.

VI. The Qualities. It is cold in the first Degree, and temperate in respect to Dryness and Moisture, but in some Authors Opinions it continues to Dryness. It is Altringent, Conglutinative and Vomitory, appropriated to the Liver and Joints, and is Analoptick.

VII. The Specification. It conglutinates and conglutinates the Lips of Wounds to a Miracle.


The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It is given to very good Purpose to heal any inward Wound, conglutinates the Rustures of any Vejfel in the Thorax, cure Spitting or Pifling of Blood, and helps Rustures of the Intreatines. Dose two or three ounces Morning and Evening in a Glass of old Malaga or Red Port Wine.

X. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which, it is excellent against Bloody-fluxes, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels; and has sometimes been found of good Use in overblowing of the Loches, or of the Terms in Women. Dose two, three or four spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XI. The distilled Water. It is said to be good againft Rustures of the Bowels; and may be used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in; sweetened with Sugar Candy, it is very good against a Cough.

XII. The Wound Drink. Of this Daisy Leaves, five handfuls: Sanicle, All-heal, of each three handfuls: Bingle three handfuls: Angelica one handful: boil all in Water, six quarts to three: drain out and add thereto an equal part of white Port Wine, which sweeten a little with white Sugar as it is taken. Dose eight ounces Morning, Noon and Night: it is of great Effect in the Cure of all sorts of old and malign Ulcers, Fittel's, and the like.

XIII. The Ointment or Salve. It is made with Oil, Turpentine and Wax, and is excellent for Wounds, especially those, in which there is any thing of Intoxication, and will not come to Digestion or Maturation, as are those Simioue or weeping Wounds made in the Knees, Elbows and other Joints.

XIV. The Cataplasme. It is good against all burning Apodons and Ulcers, as also an Intoxication and Running of the Eyes, being applied thereon to: it likewise eases the extreme Pain of the Gout, being applied, and renewed as often as need requires.

XV. The Clyster. It gives ease in the vebement Torment of the Guts, Gripping of the Bowels, and is profitable in the violent Heat of Agues; and alters the Habit of the Belly where there is a great Sypetick or Binding: and in a Bloody-flux, Diarrhoea, or Lenteria, it does much good.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. CCVII.

OF DAISY Thorney.

I. THE Names. It is called in Latin, Bellis 
spinae, vires later, audo, also Bellis major 
spinae: in English, The Thorney Daisy, or 
The naked-flowered Daisy, with prickers Leaves.

II. THE Kind. It is a singular Plant of its kind, 
and noted because of its naked Flower.

CHAP. CCVIII.

OF DAISY American.

I. THE Names. It is called in Latin, Bellis 
Americana, Bellis Americana Umbellifera, and 
Bellis major Rumpa Americana: in English, The 
Great white, or American Daisy.

II. THE Kind. This is also singularis fai 
generis, and therefore admits but of a single Descrip-
tion.

III. THE Description. It has a fibrous or stringy 
Root, from which springing one, two or more Stalks, 
which grow higher and greater than the Great Daisy 
in Chap. 206. after going the Leaves are also longer, 
and broadest towards the ends, but longer and 
smaller at the bottoms, dented likewise about the edges, 
shorting forth several branches, and all of them 
bearing many white Flowers at their tops, as it were 
in an Umbel, yet not so great, nor the white Leaves 
so large as it, but smaller, and more in number, 
with a greenish yellow Thorn in the middle, some of 
which are a little larger than others: the Seed is al-
so smaller than that in Mandlin-wort.

IV. THE Places. It was first brought to us from 
Virginia, and grows well enough in our Gardens; 
being looked after with a little Care: I also found it 
growing in several places in the Southern parts of 
Cardinal, and other parts adjacent thereto.

V. THE TIME. It flowers in May and June, and 
the Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VI. THE Qualities, Specification, Preparations and 
Uses, are the same with those of the Great 
Daisy in Chap. 206. aforementioned. It is indeed 
a singular Wound-Herb, and ought to be commend-
ed for the speedy curing of Simple green Wounds, 
being made into proper Ointments or Balsam, or 
applied in the Form of a Chaplet.

CHAP. CCIX.

OF DANDELION, or

PISS-ABED Common.

I. THE Names. This Plant seems to be un-
known to the Greeks, and therefore can have 
no Greek Denomination, the some Authors will 
have it to be the Nestus, Plini lib. 20. cap. 8. 
and others, that it is the Aphanos, Thapsophas, which 
is Ambelinche, a kind of Daffy, or Preusa Crown; 
but in Latin it is called, Daven Leioni, Daven Pro-
cium, and Corvus vol Cotap Ateochi, and in Eng-
lishe, Dandelion, or Piss-bed.

II. THE Kind. It is double, one of the kinds 
of Wild Succory, of which there are several Spe-
cies, viz. 1. Daven Leoni vulgaris, Our common 

Dandelion,
Dandelion, of which in this Chapter. 2. Dens
Peregrineus, Outlandish Dandelion, of which in the
next Chapter.
III. This our Common Dandelion is also two-
fold, viz. 1. Dens Lemnitis latifolium usque, Urs-
aria, Hieracium majus Trago, Hieracium parum
Cordi, (in Hiefortis) Hieracium minus Gesneri, (in
Harris) Chondrella altera Thubii, Didoneus, Gesalpi-
mi, Hedypanus major Vulp., Hedypanus Galechanium
& Languetii, Taraxacon minus Loriceri, Taraxa-
con venenum of Scripul & Ascienz and so it is used
with us in all Compositions wherein Taraxacon is
named ; Our Common broad-leaved Dandelion. 2.
Dens Lemnitis angustifolius folitis. Aplaoe angustifolius
folis Gesalpii, The narrow-leaved Dandelion.

Dandelion.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Broad-leaved
kind, has a Root which grows downward very deep,
which being broken off within the Ground, will ne-
evertheless forth forth again anew, and with difficulty
be destroyed when it has once taken deep Rootings
from the Head of this Root spring forth several long
and deeply puffed Leaves, lying round about it on the
Ground ; the ends of each Leaf or Rag on both sides
looking downwards to the Root again, the middle Rib
being white, which being broken, yields much bitter
Juice, of a Milk-white Color and Subflance, but the
Root much more. From among these Leaves (which
always when green) orifice many slender, weak, naked
Root-flakes, (rather than Stalks,) of about five, eight,
or ten inches high, very rarely a foot long, every one
of them bearing at the top one large yellow Flower,
confisting of many Rows of yellow Leaves, broad at the
Points, and matched in, with a deep Spit of yellow
in the middle, which, being grown ripe, the green
Husk, in which the Flower stand, turns it self down
to the Soil, and the Head of Down becomes as round
as a Ball, with long reddish Seed underneath, each
Seed bearing a part of the Down on its Head, which
Seed, together with the Down, is blown away with
the Wind, and when perfectly ripe, may with a Biffl
of ones Mouth be blown perfectly away.
V. The second, or Narrow kind, is to its Root,
Stalks, Flowers, Down, Seed and manner of Grow-
ing is wholly like the before described ; the Leaves in
springing forth, growing round the Root, the Number
and Density of the Guards or Deficiens on the edges,
are much like the former also, but in this the Diffe-
rence is, that the Leaves of this latter Plant are
narrower, and. by this one Note it may be diftin-
guished.

VI. The Plants. They grow almoft everywhere,
in all Meadows and Pallat-grounds, in Cloths
near to Water-Ditches, as also in Gardens and High-
ways. The first is common almoft everywhere,
but the second is somewhat rarer, yet often to be
met with.

VII. The Times. They flower thro' all the Sum-
mer Months ; and the first is found in some place or
other in Flower every Month of the Year, especially
if the Winter is mild, and not extremly cold.
VIII. The Qualities. Dandelion is cold and dry
in the first Degree : Aperitive, Alhurific, Diuretic
and a little Affrangent, Stomachick, Hepatick, Splen-
nerick and Nephritick.
IX. The Specification. It is singular against Ob-
structions of the Viscera, and Hypochondriack Me-
ancholy.

X. The Preparations. You may here therefrom,
4. A Decollation. 5. A distilled Water. 6. An Oint-
ment or Balsam. 7. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Sallet. Whether eaten raw with other
Herbs, or boiled, and fo dressed up with Butter, Vin-
egar, Salt and Pepper, it is said to be a good Food
to open Obstructions of the Bowels, cleanse the Stom-
ach, caufe a good Appetite, and purifie the Blood : the
French and Dutch are frag to eat them often in the
Springs, but I believe for the most part as a
boiled Sallet.

XII. The liquid Juice of Leaves and Roots. It
may be given to two or three ounces in a Morning
Soffage, and likewise at Night going to Bed, either
alone by it self, or mixit with a Glass of Vine or
Wine, to purifie the Blood and Juices, open all fform
of Obstructions of the Bowels, expel the Jaundice,
provok Urine, refhit Hypochondriack Melancholy,
and eafe the Pain of the Spleen.

XIII. The Efficence of Leaves and Roots. It has
all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being more pow-
erful to thole Intentions : besides which, this iripens
and dippfs inward Poofoms of the Viscera and Ur-
inary Paffage, breaks, cleanses and heals them, and
more powerfully opens the Pafages of the Urine,
whether in Young or Old. Doe three or four
Spoonfulls in White Lisbon Wine, Morning and
Night.

XIV. The Decollation in Wine or Water. It has
the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a lower
degree; however, it is good to be drank half a Pint
at a time Morning and Evening, by such as are in-
clining to a Confumption, or have an ill Difpo-
ition of the whole Body, called by the Learned, Co-
chenas, in which cafes being used for some confide-
table time, it gives a wonderful Relief, befits, be-
ing made in Water, and acuited with a few Drops
of Oil of Sulphur, it prevails alfo againt all forms of
burning, putrid, malign and petitional Fesers.

XV. The distilled Waters. Aqueatd with Oil of
Sulphur, it prevails against the Smoote-ler, and the
Plague in felf : mixed with the liquid Juice or

P 2

Efficence,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Of DANDELION Outlandish.

I. THE Name. It has no Greek Name, but is called in Latin, Dens Leonis perennis, and in English, Outlandish Dandelion.

II. The Kinds. There are five Species herof, viz.:
2. Dens Leonis minus folio robusto, Truncatella Basarnian Cornus, Sweet Dandelion.
3. Dens Leonis minus folio alpino, Small rough Dandelion.
4. Dens Leonis, altera Hippocrates, Dens Leonis Monfperienjum, five Alphabet wisly, Baoban, Bulled Dandelion.
5. Dens Leonis Galofo, Ceboriom Conflantinopoliticus, Spanilh Dandelion.

III. The Descriptions. The fist, or Fine jagged Dandelion, has a thick reddish Root full of Fibres, growing with many very green and finely cut Leaves, each of them about a Hand breadth long, and two inches broad, being deeply jagged or divided again into two or three or other small Roots or Divisions, and long in a small point. The Flowers which stand at tops of the Stalks, which are naked, are white, and are cut off from those in the former Chapter, which being past, the downy Heads and Seed proceed, as in the former.

IV. The second, or Sweet Dandelion, has a small and a soft Root, which is white within, and very fiolet in Folie, (as are the Leaves also,) which is so very tender, that it persifles with the first Cold it feels; and therefore with us it is always to be hoosed in Winter and Cold Weather, by which means it will endure many Years, and yield its Seed in the due Season. From this Root spring up many Leaves, which spread themselves on the Ground, about three inches long and half an inch broad, cut in on the sides with very deep Gashes, whose ends have each of them three very deep Dents, each of them having divers Points standing like a Star or Spur, the Pota, or fides thereof are a little hairy: from among these rise up many slender, slender, naked Stalks, one of which stands upright, not above a Hand breadth high, the ftrt are hollow, and bend downwards, each of them having a small yellow Binner, like unto other Dandelions, which being past, turn into Down, and flies away with the Wind, carrying the Seed with it, which is something long and broad, with hard Hairs, like a Bird, at the top of each Seed.

V. This third, or Small rough Dandelion, has a Root fmall and substiut, which sends forth several small Leaves, lying round about the Root upon the Ground, and which are three inches long and one inch broad, cut, divided, or torn in on the sides, and each of them set with small, fmal1, sparly Pricks or Hairs, not much united to the P Erick Sawthistle. The Stalks are about two or three inches high, and bear each of them a large, pale, yellow bloomer, like to the other Dandelions, which being once past, do presently after turn into Down, with Seed like unto the former.

VI. The fourth, or Bulled Dandelion, has a Root boomed or spread out into several long tender Stems, which come call long Earls, madl like to those of the Alothod, but smaller, shorter, and more point at the ends. From the Head of these Roots spring forth many large and blumy green lovely Leaves, lying upon the Ground, unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, but not deeply girt, like the Common Dandelion, but which are of a sharp and bitter Taffe like it, from among which rise up several bare or naked Stalks, with Flowers at their tops, larger and more double than those of the Common kind, but of a paler yellow color, which puts into Down, like the other kinds, bearing also like foolish Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Spanish kind, has a Root of a moderate Length, long, white, tender and fibrous, which withes with us all Year, if it is mild, otherwise, if we have hard Frosts, it persifles; from this Root spring up the Leaves and Stalks more in length; the middle Leaf of the Root is bare from the Root to the half length of the Leaf, and then it has but many Roots or Car or each side, very much resembling the Leaf of the Common Dandelion, but smaller and narrower; from among these Leaves rise up likewise long Roots, as in the Dandelion, upon which tops grow small and yellow Flowers, which turn into Down, that is carried away with the Wind, with the Seed also, which is small, long and reddish, like unto some of the Hawkweeds.

VIII. The Places. The first is found in Meadon and Paffure Grounds. The second is an Original of Italy, and from thence it came to us. The third grows about Florence, and other parts of Italy, also about Monfperl in France. The fourth is also of Italian Origination. The fifth came from Spain, and grows in the Island of Gaul or Cadiz, as Boel Eith, who calls it Ceboriom Galeofy, but Clafius Cura poteriore calls it, Ceboriom fylvtjre pumilum, sity Hedyosyn.

IX. The Times. They all flower thro' all the Summer Months: the fifth or Spanish kind flowers in July, August, and September; and the Seed is foot ripe after the Flower is past.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Vertices, are the same with the Common Dandelion in Chap. 290. aforegoing, and therefore we shall say no more thereof.

C H A P. CCXLI.

Of DARNEL.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, "Ano & Gamma,) by moft Greek Authors, and in English, Barley, because in Latin, Lolium, and Arabo Peiuius, Tri- ticium Tenens, Triticium Satum Lomiers : in Arabich, Zizania, and in English, Darnel.

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts hereof, viz.:
1. Lolium album, Herdern marianum Delbras, White Darnel.
2. Lolium Rubrum, rosfer, Phaenix Di- creta, (a feminum colore phantes) Red Darnel.
3. Lolium alternatum ascesseum gans, Another Darnel with Oaten tops.

III. The
Englijh made the Dofe Oil Fajiorum growing is of A The The and faid hot of it into very it A Et continued from fee ms for Stalk, tops moft ny nel, in with Chap. III. Joints, which containing Stalks narrower eaftly with these fecond ftringing forth Leaves, several Stalks also arife, with many thick Joints, al- moft like Knots, from which Knots arife thofe e- foresaid narrower Leaves, contained up to the flinby tops of Seed, on the top of each Stalk is a long Spike, composed of many Heads, as it were at fo ma- ny Joints, fet one above another on each fide of the Stalk, containing two or three small chaffy Heads, with ſharpe, but ſhort Beards or Annes at the ends, in which Heads, being somewhat tough, it contained the Seed, which is lefs than that of Wheat, and which is easily floated out of the Ear.

IV. The fecond, or Red Daramel, has a Rift more buſty or ſhrouſe, from whence arife Leaves thinner and narrower than thofe of Barley, as alfo feveral placed Stalks, with Leaves ftringing from each Joint, but as the Joints are lefer than the former, fo the Leaves ftringing from them are alfo narrower and somewhat ſharper. The Stalks are redſhy, with reddiff Joints, about ſeven or eight inches ſhigh, jel- daul attaining to the height of a foot, unless the Ground is very good: as the top of each Stalk is a small and tender flat Spike or Ear, very like the for- mer, but smaller and ſharfer, and somewhat reddiff alſo, more especially when it is found growing in the dryer parts of Land.

V. The third, or Daramel with Oten Tops, in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks differs little from the first kind, faying that the Stalks grow somewhat higher, and the Leaves are a little larger: but in this it differs from the fecond, that the feveral Heads of Seed are more like to winged Oten Heads, growing on ſtead of flat-Stalks, and which Heads of Seed are al- fo armed with ſharpe Points.

VI. The Places. Thofe all grow in Arable Land, in Fields of Corn, as of Wheat and Barley, and are to be found in such like places, in moft parts of the Kingdom.

VII. The Times. They flourish in Summer, and the Grain is ripe in Harveft time, viz. in Auguf.

VIII. The Qualities. Daramel is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the fecond, as Oaten Eggs: it bounds with a Volatile, Nuxcorick, Salt and Sulphur, which is thought to be detrimental to the Head and Brain: it was accounted hurtful to the Eyes and Sights, as appears from that Verfe in Ovid, l. ii. Follurum, Et current Latis maris situantibus agri; and from this Caufe it feems came, that the old Proverbs in Plauto, Mitif. 6. fe 3. verf. 50. Latin milliter, was wont to be spoken to one dim- fighted.

IX. The Specification. It is fald to be peculiar against Defaginations of the Skin, and to flop Gou- genes.

X. The Preparation. You may have therefrom,


The Virtues.

XI. The Decotion in Red Port Wine. It flops the Terms, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bodies; and prevails against Diabetes: Dry two or three ounces; but it is apt to caufe a kind of Giddines in the Head. It is alfo good to waft places affeeted with Scarif, Morphew, Lopofly and Kindworms, and flop the Pregrief of a Gangrene: made with Water and Honey, it is good to baſhe with for the Scirrhus.

XII. The Meal or Flower. Being applied mixt with Spirit of Wine or Brong Wine, it is of special Use to flop the Running of Gangreons, and hinder the Fretting and Eating of old putrid Sores, Can- kers and Phagedenick Ulcers; and to cleanfe the Skin of Lopofly, Turrets, Kindworms, Harpes, Scarif, Morphew, and other the like Diftempers.

XIII. The Ointment. It is made thus: 6 of the Flower or Meal eight ounces: Sulphur Wine in five pounds four ounces; Oil of Raff three ounces; Vi- negar enough to make it into the kind of an Oint- ment. It has all the Virtues of the Meal or Flower afo foregoing, and much more powerful to all thofe Intentions, being applied fresh Morning and Even-

XIV. The
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. 1.

CHAP. CCXII.

OF DARNEIL-GRASS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Δερνή, Δρανκονί, and Δαρνέλλα, Gramen Phcenicum; in Latin, Phoenicu H Gramineum, and in English, Darnel Grass.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Smallest single Darnel Grass, has a fibrous Root, from whence springing up from all graffy Leaves and Stalks, which are very like the Red Darnel, from the first, but that it has very few, fhriller and shorter Stalks, and the Leaves narrower, and the fhrilled Head has a few single Heads, very narrowly thence.

IV. The second, or Greater single Darnel Grass, has Roots and Leaves like to the Red Darnel; but the Stalks grow a yard high, pointed and fhrilled; and the Spike is thinly fit with fhrilled Heads, but they are bigger, rounder and thicker.

V. The third, or Small prickly Darnel Grass, has a small white fibrous Root, whence springing narrow graffy Leaves, six or seven inches high, being rough, hard and full of Points, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few fhrill Leaves on them, which have neste fhrilled Stalks, short, rough and changy like Twigs, fhrilled at the ends, and fit at the Points.

VI. The fourth, or Branched Darnel Grass, has like Roots, Leaves and Stalks, which are pointed at the others are, and slender; half a yard or more high, and narrow Leaves, Grass like: the fhrilled Head is as it were branched into others, wherein confists the chief Difference.

VII. The fifth, or Double Darnel Grass, has Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, differs little or nothing from the last, but in the fhrilled Heads, which are thicker fit together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.

VIII. The sixth, or Branched Marsh Darnel Grass, has a creeping white pointed Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from which foot forth two or three pointed Stalks, two feet or more high: the fhrilled Head is a flat long, branched as the fourth above is, each Branch of aingers length, with winged Heads, like unto Ours.

IX. The Places. They grow in Meadows, Cornfields, Pott-woods, and Borders of Fields, almost everywhere: but the first in Marsh and Wet Grounds, and on the Edges of Ponds.

X. The Times. They spring and growth with Corn, and the Seed or Grains are ripe in August.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues. Authors have laid nothing of: however, it is manifest that they are of a cleaning, drying and affettng Faculty.

CHAP. CCXIII.

OF DEVILS-BIT Common.

I. THE Names. It seems to be unknown to the Greeks, for which Repton it has no Greek Name: but it is called in Latin, Serpyll, and Marcus Diosbi, and in English, Devil's-bit.
Chap. 213. English Herbs. 295

bios: some have thought it to be the Grass of the Ancients; others to be Nigra Billis, but Fabius Columna refers it to Piochomum Discolor, it is either Common, called, Morus Diaboli vulgaris, or which in this Chapter, or Various, of which in the Chapter following.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is somewhar thick, but short and blackish, with many Strings following thereto, and adling after Scabious, many leaves: from this Root rises a round, green, smooth (not hairy) Staff, about two feet high, set with divers heads, somewhat narrow, smooth, dark green Leaves, sift a little about the edges for the most part, being otherwise all whole, and not divided at all, or but very feathery, even to the top of the Branches, which yet are smaller than those below, with one Rib only in the middle, and being broken, yield not such Threads, as the Scabious does. At the end or root of each Branch, stands a round Head of many Flowers set together in the same manner, or more nearly and separately than those of the Scabious, and of a delicate purple color, fast of a dark red, as Gerald says which being pof'd away, there follows Seed, like unto that of Scabious, which falls away in the same manner.

IV. Note. 1. Some make of this kind a Greater and a Lesser: but this, in my Opinion, comes from the Nature of the Soil or Ground, rather than from the Nature of the Plant; that being the larger and firmer, the Species grows upon the rider or tatter Ground, and that the lesser which grows on the poorer Soil.

Note 2. Some are of Opinion, that the St John's-baptist rather Anagallis Alba belongs to this Plant, because it has a short Root with many Strings; Banksmans makes mention of one of this kind, which has hairy Leaves, and not differing in any thing else and he, from Gentian, calls it Morus Diaboli bifuta.

VI. Note. 3. Some Monks and Priests (as I suppose) have failed that the Devil, envying the Good which this Herb might do to Mankind, bit away part of the Root, by which means it became fo short a Stump as it is, and from thence it came to have the Name of Morus Diaboli, or Saga, Devil-bite is too redundantly, that one which has but a Grass of Senecio or Rehan can never believe such a Fiction.

VII. The Places. It grows as well in dry Meadows and Fields, as moist in many places of our Land; as also in Woods and by Highways sides: a great deal of it has been found growing in Hampstead Wood next London, at Lee in Essex, also at Raleigh in Essex, in a Wood called hammer, and in several other Places.

VIII. The Times. It flowers in August, which is something later than the Scabious, and is hardly to be known from Scabious, but when it is in Flower.

IX. The Quality. It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, and is Stomachic, Cordial, Sedative, and Altheopathic.

The Speciation. It is a peculiar Antidote against the Plague, Poison, and Biting of Venemous Beasts.


The Virtue.

XII. The Liquid Juice. Taken inwardly to two, three or four ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, it is powerful against the Measles, Small-Pox, Calenture, malign and spotted Fevers, as also against the Plague, and all malign and pestilential Diseases, Poison, and the Bitings of Vipers, Rattles, or any other Venemous Beasts: and is an excellent thing to induce the Healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Former Virtues, but is more powerful to the Field Intentions: behoves which, it is good against Fits of the Mother and Vapors, and provokes the Terms in Women. Dose two, four or six Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of the Distilled Water, or in a Glass of White Wine.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is yet less powerful: it may be used as a Wound-drink by Such Patients as have Wounds, Ulcers or Erysipelas which are infective, or of Difficult Cure. It is prepared with Honey of Roffes, it is said to be very effectual to help invertebrate Tumors and swellings of the Almonds and Throat, which do hardly come to Ripeness; for it digests and cleanses, confines the Elegm sticking thereto, and diffuseth the Tumors by often gargling therewith. Dose four or six ounces Morning and Night.

XV. The Powder of the Root. If it is taken in any convenient Vessel, it kills Worms, and drives them forth of the Body. It breaks and difficulties Wind in the Bowels, and reficks Poyson and all sorts of malign Pevars. Dose one dram mixt with Water, the Essence foregoing, or any other proper Vehicle.

XVI. The Ointment or Balsam. It cures simple green Wounds, many times at once drinking; for it is an incomparable Vulnary. It tipples Apotheles, and such other Tumors as will in time come to Supparation. It digests old Ulcers, cleanseth, healseth, and in a short time induces the Clearness, or causes them to be healed. Applied to the Gout, it eases the Pain, and in a short time cures it.

XVII. The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Herb and Root, and applied, it diffuses Tumors in simple Convolutions, and is probable to be applied to any place hurt or bruised by any Fall, Blow, or the like, or crushed by any Caution, diffusing the clothed or congealed Blood, and taking away the black and blue Marks, which may afterwards remain.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. It is good to wash green Wounds and old Sores, cleansing and drying them; and given inwardly with the Juice or Essence, it cleanseth the Body inwardly. If a little white Viole is diffused in it, it is then good against Scurf, Morphew, Herpes, Tetrars, Ringworms, Iris, Pimpls, running Sores and Ulcers, Freckles, Yellowpocks of the Skin, and other like Deformities, if the Parts affected be two or three times a day washed therewith, and so festered to dry out without wisting.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is powerfull against Poison, and the Malignity of huning and pestilential Fevers, as also the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other poiysonous Creatures: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but more effectual than they are, where the Heart and Vitals are immediatly concerned. It is good against Convulsions, Leancers, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Heart and Nerves.

Dose two or three drams.

XX. The Acid Tincture. It is a singular Medici-
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

Of Devil’s-bit Various.

I. The Names. It is called in Latin, Morsus Diaboli vorticosa, and Morbus Diaboli diversus: in English, Various Devil’s-bit.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz.: 1. Morsus Diaboli thalamis, Devil’s-bit with a white Flower.

III. The Descriptions. The root of this herb with the white Flowers, has a short Stem of a Root, like the former, from whence many thickly Radiate sprigs: from the Head of this Root arises a round, green, smooth Stalk, near two feet high, with long, narrow, smooth, dark green Leaves, a little broader about the middle, but not as thick divided, which Nodes or Branches grow finer and smaller, as they grow nearer to the tops of the Branches; and on the top of each Branch stands a round Head of many Flowers, like the former Devil’s-bit, proving that they are only white, whereas they are of a blushe purple: and indeed this Plant differs not from the former in any other thing but in the Color of the Flowers, which is of a pure white, as four other sorts of Devil’s-bits are, and that the green Leaf is not altogether of so dark a green.

IV. The second, or that with the blushe-colored Flowers, is in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Color of the Leaf, and Form of the flower, the same with the former; but in this it differs therefrom, that the flowers hereof are of an inaccurate or blushe color, whereas in the common they are of a blushe purple, and in the former of a white color only.

V. The Places. These two are more hard and rare to be met with than the common kind, yet they are both found growing Wild about asparagus, near Rye in Suffolk; and in several other places of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. They Flower later than any of the Scabious, and commonly not until August.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with the common Devil’s-bit described in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of it here, save that neither of these are in the least inferior to the vulgar in any of their Preparations or Virtues.

CHAP. CCXVIN. Of DILL Garden.

Dill.
II. The Kinds. There are two principal kinds hereof, viz. 1. Anethon Hortense, Garden Dill, of which in this Chapter. 2. Anethum Syrphifrons, Wild Dill, of which in the following Chapter.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is small and woody, pervading every Year after Seedtime, and is unprofitable as to Phthisick, never being put to any Use. From this Root rises up for the most part one or two Stalks, seldom more, nothing so large, nor seldom above half the height of Fennel, being round, and with fewer Joints therein, whose Leaves are softer, and somewhat long, divided almost into an infinite number of fibrous parts, almost like unto Fennel, but harder in bohinding, and somewhat thicker, of a stronger smell also, and not so pleasant. The tops of the Stalks have fewer Branches, and are replete with Umbles of yellow Flowers, smaller than those of Fennel, which pafs into small Seed, somewhate flater and thinner than Fennel Seed, and of a stronger and more poignant Tyle.

IV. The Places. It is most usuall yown in Gardens, and such like Ground for the purpose, and is also found Wild with us in some places: but if less found, yet it is not the worse for the Use.

V. The Times. It flowers in July, and the Seed is ripe in the end of August.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the second; more especially being green, but when the Harbor Seed are dry, they are hot and dry in the third Degree, and abound very much with Mercury and Sulphur, being Aperitive, Carminative, Digestive, Digestive and Digestive, Neuropathic, Pulmonare, Suede and Hypothentick, Sudorific, Alexipharmick, Analgetick, Galactogogenick, and Spermagenick.

VII. The Species. It is a peculiar Remedy for the cholick, and Windludes of the Stomach and Bowels.


The Virtues.

IX. The found Juice of the Herb. Mixt with the diffiluted Water, one or two spoonfuls of the Juice to four of diffiluted Water, and so taken Morning, Noon and Night, it encourages Seed, as also Milk in Nuries; if it expels Wind, and caifes Pains of the Bowels, being driny. If two or three spoonfuls of the Juice is mixt with Chicken-Broth, and exhibited as a Clyster, it helps in a Terataja.

X. The Essence of the Herb. It has the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, if it be given two or three spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting, in a Glass of Generous Wine, it wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, caises the Pains and Windludes of the Bowels to abate, and very effectually to digest raw and vicious Humors in the Stomach and Bowels.

XI. The Syrup of the Herb or its Juice. It is Potent, good against Coughs, Cold, and Icterus, Wheezing, and other Obstructions of the Lungs from what Cause ever. Mixt with Nuries Milk, it encloses Milk in her Brusts, and makes it more wholesome for the Child. It is a singular thing also against a tickling Catarrh, or an Inverseuse Flux of Urine upon the Lungs, being often taken.

XII. The Peculiarity of the green Herb and Seed. If it is made in Water, it encourages Seed, as also Milk in Nuries. If it is made in Wine, it fills up Lufh, and provokes to Cotton; and if it be too much taken, may provoke to vehemently for a time, to an excess Venery, by a too Lascivious Ejection of the Sperm.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. Taken to one Dram in any fit Vehicle, it warms and comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully expels Wind: mixed with Honey, it is good against Coughs, Colds and tickling Catarrhs, and is good against Hourfick, Wheezing and Icterus of Voice. Drink mixed with Wine, it is good against the Hiccough, Vomiting, Lothing and Convulsions of the Stomach and other Viskers.

XIV. The Ointment of the Herb and Seed. It is, heating and drying, warms Parris which are cold and chlicled; and is good to ease Pains in any Part proceeding from Cold, Moliture and Wind. It diffuses and diffuses recent Tumors; but digests and matures Apparition, and is good to smooth with for the Piles, and to diffuses any other like Tumor in the Fundamentum, and dries all up moost and running Sores wherefoever, but more especially in the secret Parts. It is an Anodyne or Eater of Pain, and gives Relief.

XV. The Cataplasme. It diffuses recent Tumors, and is probable to be applied to any simple Contusion, provided it is done upon the Hands, whether in Hands, Knees or Feet, it has been found to give Relief: if it is heat very hot in a Frying-pan, and applied to the Side, it caies the Pains of the Pleurisy, and takes away Swells: and so applied to the Region of the Ankors or Belly, it prevails against the Cholick and Gaping of the Guts. Applied very hot to an Apopleny, and often renewed, it brings it quickly to Supputation, and breaks it.

XVI. The diffiluted Water of the Herb and Seed. It is a good Vehicle to take any of the Preparations in, whether Galenicke or Chymick: and being drank frecussed with double-refined Sugar, beets much Milk in Nuries Breasts, whatever Galen may say to the contrary.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. It powerfully warms, comforts and strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and caises a good Appetite and Digestion. It is good against Lothing and Vomiting, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and digests raw and vicious Humors in those Parts. It may be given from two to three times a day, in a Glass of fragrant Wine, in the Morning fasting.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture of the Seed. It strengthens a weak Stomach, includes tough and vicious Humors in the Bowels, and diffuses them, making them fit for Excretion. It cuts tough Flegm and severe Humors in the Stomach and Lungs, and makes it fit for Expectoration; for which Reason it prevails against Hourficks, Lots of Votse, Shortness of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing. It abates the Heat of Fevers, and refills Purity, in what part of the Body ever. Dole to much may make the Vehicle feasibly sharp, whether it be Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIX. The Oily Tincture of the Seed. It is good against the Palsy, as also Contusions, Swells, Numlocks, and Pains in any part of the Body, proceeding from Cold and Moliture, externally anointed upon the Parts affected, and inwardly given in a proper Vehicle, from fifteen to thirty drops or
more, as the Exigency or Extremity may require.
It provokes Urine admirably, and gives ease in the
Stomach and Stone, clearing the Renis and Blad-
der from gravel, Sand and phaenitic Slime lodged
in those Parts. It is a singular thing able to cure a
Puncture of the Nerves and Tendons, in which, be-
ing applied, it gives present ease to the Pain, af-
frighting the Tumor, and soon ekes out the Aff-
fection.
XX. The Saline Tincture of the Seed. Mixt with
the distilled Water aforesaid, it makes a good
Wash for moity and running Ulcers and Sores, clean-
ing and drying up the Moiture, and diffloping them
to healing. Given to two drams in a Clyster, it
prevents against the Cholick: and taken internally
one dram in White Port Wine, it opens and clarifies
the Urinary Passages.

XXI. The distilled Oil of the Seed. It has all the
Virtues of the Juke, Eleven, Dill, Pouter, Pouder,
Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but it is more
powerful than any of them, and may be given to
Strengthen the Stomach, refill Leaffhing and Vomiting,
cause Appetite and a good Digestion, expel
Wind, ease the Colick and Tortures of the Bowels
from sharp Hurnes, cure Convulsions, Apoplexies,
Lenthanges, Palsy, Gout, Stone, Obstructions of the
Reins, Ueters, Bladder and Worms, &c. Dole
from eight to twenty drops, being first dropt into
white Sugar, and then mixt with some proper Ve-
hicle, in which it is to be given Morning and
Night.

XXII. The Spirit of the Seed. It has all the Vir-
tues of the Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but
not all out so powerful, yet it is much more grate-
ful or pleasant to the Palate, and may be taken,
being diluted, either alone or mixt with some proper
Vehicle, from two drams to fix.

XXIII. The Potentatories or Powers of the Seed. They
have all the Virtues of the Gynical Oil, Juice, Eleven,
Tinctures and Spirit, but has more powerful
and firm, piercing admirably tho' all Parts of the
Body. By outward Application, being bathed upon
the Parts affected, they are good against Pains, Jukes,
Numbnes, Palsy, Lamentick, Convulsions, Spasms
proceeding from a cold and moist Caufe: they re-
move Hurnes, disfus Tumors, and refill Detoxi-
cious upon any Part, by strengthening the fame. Dole
inwardly from one dram to three or four, in any
proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXIV. The Elixir of the Seed. This has all the Vir-
tues of the diffiht Oil, Eleven, Tinctures, Spi-
rit and Powers, and is more firm and powerful
than any of them, and therefore may very profit-
ably be used to all thole Intentions, both by inward
Exhibition and outward Application. It is indeed
an admirable Stomnack, scarcely any better in the
whole Republick of Medicine: and for provoking
Luft, one of the most powerful of Vegetables. Dole
from one dram to two, in a proper Vehicle.
Chap. 217. English Herbs. 299

and painted Hanks, into some of the Villages or

Twelve-Milelands, in which the Seed is contained, on

loft hot and fiery in Style, and exalterating the Skin,

than the Seed of the former.

VI. The Place. The root of this is found pro-

ving naturally in many places of England, as June

in Essex, also near Exeter, and upon Bolchefer-

Common in Kent, as Snaith-Abbey next Wombury, in

Lancashire: it delightes to grow in sandy and flint-

jury places which are something moyst, and is alfo

nurth up in Gardens. The other two are of pro-

Origination, growing about Welfmouth, but with

us are nurth in up in Gardens.

VII. The Flowers. The root flowers about the end

of June and in July. The second line with us, in Au-

gust, but unefton ever gives rip; Seed in England.

The third flowers in July, and the Seed is ripe in

dauft.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the

fourth Degree; Pyretick, Stomatick, Articular, Phly-

mack and Acrifpharmacick.

XII. The Preparations. They are peculiar for the

Cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout.

X. The Preparation. You may have thereon,

1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Infusion. 3. An Infusion

in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. A Concoftion. 6. A

Spirituous Tincture. 7. An Acid Tincture. & An

Oily Tincture. 9. A Solute Tincture.

The Virtue.

XI. The liquid Juice. Parkinson fays, that the

Women of Bury in Suffolk do usually give the Juice

touched in Ale or Beer to Women in Labor, to pro-

cure a speedy Delivery in Travail. You may give it

from one Spofful to two at a time.

XII. The Infusion. It has the former Virtues,

besides which, it is powerful to provoke the Temps

in Woman where they are flopp, dry up Cabbage

and tickeing Rheums which fall upon the Lungs,

and being held in the Mouth, gives exile in the

Toothach to Administration. Dole one Spofful or

more at a time, in a Glass of Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIII. The Infusion in Wine. It warms and con-

forts a cold Stomach, expels Wind, provokes Ap-

petite, and helps Concoftion, and gives exile in all

Pains of the Stomach and Bowels proceeding from

Wind, or Sharpness of Humors, the Cholick, or

being drunk for some time by women, it is fad to

cure Fruitfulness. Dole a small Gill of three or

four ounces Morning and Night.

XIV. The Powder. Snuff up the Nodhils, it is a

good Earhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold,

moift and flegmatick Humors, which it does very

effectually. Taken inwardly from a feruple to laff

a dream, or two fpoonfuls in the Morning laffing, it

kills Worms in Children, and expels Wind out of

the Stomach: and used as a Topick to moift and

running Scur and Ulcers, it clears, dries and in-

duces their Healing.

XV. The Concoftion. It is made of the green

Leaves, either alone or mixed with Hogs-Lard, by

heating them together in a Mortar. It is hot, tery

and sharp, is as that of Sciatica Grief, and works

the fame Effects, for both Panels Agines and

Phly fay, that it is effeclual for the Cure of the

Sciatica or Hip-Gout, or any other Pain or Gout in

the Joints, or any other Invercute Grief, being ap-

plied in the fame manner as Sciatica Grief, and

ifed in the fame order, it is alfo good against the

Determities or Difcolorings of the Skin, and takes

away Marks and Scars, Scabs, and Distemperes made

by burning with Fire, or the like.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It curcs the Pain

Q 2

Dittander.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

of the Stomach and Bowels, the Cholick, and Torsion of the Stomach: also, being an antidote against pestilence from sharp and corrosive Humors. It strengthens the Villers admirably, and snatches Flowers of the Belly of all forts, as the Diarrhœa, Dysenteries, Liquerias, Hepaticks, and with all restores the Tone of the Paries hurt, by warming and combating them. Dole half a Spoonful at a time in a Glass of Wine.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It cuts thick and tough Flagon, dilates numerous Matter in what part of the Body the foccer, strengthens the Stomach, restores its depraved Tone, cures a good Appittance and a strong Digestion: and by its Influence into the Mas of Blood, it destroys its Diffusion and so effectually roots out the Scary, whether in Old or Young. Dole so many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture. It is good against Rheumatic Pains and Achs in any Part of the Body, the Sciatica and Gout proceeding from a cold Cause, as also Palpites, Convolutions, Spainys or Cramps, in all which Cases it is to be heated twice a day upon the Pans afected, rubbing it every time well in; in a Palt, it ought alfo to be anointed all along upon the Back-bone, as well as upon the Part afected.

XIX. The Saline Tincture. It prevails against Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scirriff, Morphaw, Itch, Pimpls, Pustules, Scabs, Leprofy, and other like Boils both out. It also takes away Swelling, Tannin, Flickes, Lentils, Redness, Yellowness, and each other like Defections of the Skin, being only bathed Morning, Noon and Night upon the Part afected, and then letting it dry in.

CHAP. CCXVIII.

Of DITTANY Bafillard White.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek by some, Χαριντας or Χαριντελλα, (as it is φραξινας buxina, but that it is not;) in Latin, Fraxinella, Dipotamus and Dillanium, also Dittamno vel Dittany. It alfo in English, White Dittany, White Bafillard Dittany, and Fraxinetta.

II. The Kinds. There are three kinds, viz. 1. Fraxinella vulgaris, Fraxinella fiere rubrante, Common or vulgar Bafillard Dittany with a reddifh Flower. 2. Fraxinella fiere rubra, Bafillard Dittany with a red Flower. 3. Fraxinella fiere albo carminis, Bafillard Dittany with an Alb-colored Flower.

III. The Descriptions. The fift, or Common Bafillard Dittany, has a white Large Root, spreading many ways under Ground, if it stands long: it is a Hardy Plant, and rises up with several Round, hard, broadt Stalys, near two feet high, the inner parts whereof are furrished with many winged Leaves, somewhat like unto Liquorice or a small young Althea, confifling of feven, nine or eleven Leaves fett together, which are something large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkift green color, and of an angularflesh ftrong reftuant Smell. The upper parts, the Flakes and fiere are furrished with many fliuer green Stipes-Spikes, in certain ifances one from another, confifling of five long Leaves quenece, of which, four which fand on the two fiere are fome what bending upwads, and the fifth hanging down, but turning up a little the end of the Leaf again, at a fain or pale red color, ftriped thro' the leafe with a deeper red color, and being in the middle a Taflet of fure or fcarl purpliff Threads, which bow down with the lower Leafe, and turn up alfo the ends again, with a little brize or Thrash at the ends of every one. After the Flowers are pull, arifes hard, lifht, rough, clamby Hacks, forne or pointed at the end, four or five landing together, somewhat like un to the Seed-Veijels of Wolfs-bane or Columbines, but greater, thicker and harder, in which is contained round, lining, black Seed, larger than any Columbine-Seed by much, and smaller than Peony-Seed. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Leaves, is of a Strong Scent, not fo playing for the Smell as the Flowers are beautiful to the Sight.
X. The Preparation. You may have therefore,

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice of Leaves and Root. Taken from one spoonful to two in White Port Wine, it is good against the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is laid to break the Stone in the Bladder, and expel it; it also provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth.

XII. The Infusion of Roots and Leaves. It has all the former Virtues besides which, it is good for Weekness and Blains of the Stomach, prevails against a cold and moist Disorders at the Worms, and is proper against the Stingings and Biting of Hornets, Scorpions, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other venomous Beasts: it prevails against deadly Poison, and all sorts of malignant and pestilential Diseases. Dose one or two spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XIII. The Infusion of Leaves and Roots in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but does not fall out so powerful, and may be given to Moor or fix courses it expels Wind, and eases the Cholick.

XIV. The Pouder of the Seed. Given to a dram or more in White Port Wine, it prevails against the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone (as Authors say) in the Bladder, and drives it out.

XV. The Powder of the Root. It is given to a dram with fifteen grains of Rhubarb, it kills and drives Worms: and being given from one to two drams, it effectually refits Poison and the Venom of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, &c. prevails against the Plague and other contagious Diseases, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and gives ease in the Stone.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture of the Root, or of Root and Leaves. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and infusion, but more powerfully warms and comforts a cold, weak and sick Stomach, refires a depraved Appetite, and caueth a good Digestion: it expels Wind, and gives ease in the Cholick. Dose two or three drams.

XVIII. The acid Tincture. It heals inward Wounds, and prevails against the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Lebeagry, Head-aching, Megrim, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain. It cures coughing Fits of Cough, opens Obstructions of the Lungs and other Visions, helps to break the Stone, and expels Sand and Gravel, as also any kind of tarmalous Matter from the Bladder, and other interiors. Dose to many drops as may make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, to be taken three or four times a day.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It is good against Constipations and Cramps, as also Lumbards, Numbness, Pains, Aches, Falls, and other like things out of the Elbows.

C H A P. CCXIX.

Of DITTANY Bastaed, Outlandish.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Φυκάδημον, in Latin, Vfendolium, Φυκαδόλιον: in English, Outlandish Bastaed Dittany.

II. The Kinds. It is opposed as the false kind of the Dittany of Greece, of which we shall treat (God willing) in the Third Book of this Iterbut. At this Bastaed Dittany there are two principal sorts, viz. 1. Vfendolium Primus, which, as Angustara says, is called by the new Greeks, Κακασμα. 2. Vfendolium Altena Dittania, The other Bastard Dittany.

Bastaed Dittany.
III. The Descriptions. The first has a pretty long Root, which is hoary, hard and woody, rooting down deep into the Ground, with divers Strange Siringing from it. From this Root rise up Stalks or Branches, half a yard long, sometimes, on which are set such like round and hoary Leaves as the True Dictay of Crete has, but neither so thick in handling, nor so thick, yet on the Branches, but more differed, yet two above together, one against another, from the middle of these Branches, to the top of them, come forth the Flowers round about the Stalks at the Joints with Leaves, which are gaping, like those of the True Cretean Dictay, or Penneyroyal, Mint, Carhamint, and divers the like Herbs have, which Flowers are of a dull purplish color, standing in hoary Hats, after which comes the Seed, which is greater and blacker than that of the True Cretean. This Herb is somewhat hot and sharp, but not by half so much as is the True, or as is the Fraxinella in the former Chapter.

V. The second has a fibrous Root, which spreads itself, rooting pretty deep in the Earth, from which rise up many square hoary Stalks, more than a foot high, set with two Leaves on a Joint, like unto the former, but something larger and longer: towards the top white, or, with the Leaves, come forth hoary Hats, like unto those of the Great Affrivan Bawin, but shallower, out of which start gaping Flowers, mixed with white and red. The whole Plant flutters very well, and hides all Winter, as the other does, and is encrusted (as is also the former) by Slippering.

VI. The Places. The first grows in many places of Italy, as near Pisa and Laphbon; the other is a Native of the Island Crete; they have been both brought to us, and flourish very well in our Gardens, if the Winter is not too violently sharp and long. The first has been many times raised with us from Seed brought from Italy, but it grows very well also of the Stips, being put into the Ground about the middle of April, and a little defended from the Heat of the Sun for a time, after the setting, and now and then watered in the mean Season.

VII. The Times. The first Flowers with us all the latter part of the Summer, but seldom gives any good Seed: but the Seafsons of the other have not been observed.

WHENEVER. There are several kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. Lapathum foliaceum vulgaris, red Roman cumam, Common Dock, of which in this Chapter. 2. Oxyalthum officinale Lapathum acutum, Roman acutum, Sharp-pointed Dock, of which in Chap. 221. 3. Hydroalthum, Roman nigricans, Water Dock, of which in Chap. 222. 4. Lapathum Maritimum, Sea Dock, of which in Chap. 223. To these you may add 5. Lapathum Sanguineum, Blood-wort, of which we have already treated in Chap. 182. following. 6. Hippothamum Scitum, Patience, or Manna Rhubarb, of which in the following Part of this Work, in its proper place.
Chap. 220. English Herbs.

IV. The Places. It grows in Field and Meadows, waste Grounds, Orchards, by Ditch-sides, and Highway-sides, more especially in the moister Grounds, in most parts of England.

V. The Times. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in the end of August, and sometimes earlier.

VI. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect to Heat or Coldness, and dry in the second Degree, more especially the Seed, which is very Astringent. The whole Plant is very Astringent and Alterative, with a kind of opening faculty, and is Traumatick or Viscerary and Hepatrick.

VII. The Specifica. It is peculiar for curing all Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody-flux. The Preparations. The Root and Seed are mostly in Ulc, the Leaves only whilt they are young. From this Plant you may make these Preparations. 1. The liquid Juice of the Root, extracted with White or Red Port Wine. 2. A Decotion of the Root. 3. A Powder of the Root or Seed. 4. A Vinegar of the Root. 5. The distilled Water of Herb and Root. 6. A Spirituous Tincture of the Root. 7. An Acid Tincture of the Root. of all which in order.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice of the Root. It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanses and strengthens the Stomach and other Villera, stops a Diarrhea and Laceria, and heals the Corrodon of the Guts in a Dysenteria, strengthening them admirably, and prevails against the Jaundice after a singular manner. Dose four ounces or more, first at Night going to Bed, and as much in the Morning following.

X. The Decotion of the Root. It has all the former Virtues, but performs not full out so effectually as it is good against the wandering Pains and Sicknes of the Stomach, the Bloody-flux, and Bittings of venomous Creatures, and prevails against the Jaundice, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine, Stone, Gravel, &c.

XI. The Powder of the Root or Seed. It cures Fluxes of the Belly, and stops the over-flowing of the Courts in Women. Suspected upon milt and running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and difpokes them to a Healing. Given to a drain or drum and half in choice Red Wine, it helps a Diabetes.

XII. The Vinegar of the Root. It is Aromatick, being inwardly taken, and prevails against malignant and pestilential Diseases, outwardly, it is good against Scurf, Morphew, Itch, Mange, Pimpls, Pustules, Sores, and other like Discontents of the Skin, the places affected being bathed therewith two or three times a day.

XIII. The distilled Water of the Herb and Root. If it is mixt with the Vinegar just abovergoing, or with Juice of Limes, it is good to clear the Skin of Morphew, Frieckes, Lentis, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowseeds, and other Difcolorings of the Skin.

XIV. The Spirituous Tincture of the Root. It admirably strengthens the Bowels, and is good against all their various Fluxes, as Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Lithency, and Hepatic Flux; it is singular against tasting and swooning Fits, and Griplings of the Guns, proceeding from cold, sharp and tinctuous Humors. Dose one spoonful Morning and Night in a Glass of White or Red Port Wine.

XV. The Acid Tincture of the Root. It is good against the Yellow Jaundice, being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, provokes Appetite, and causes a good Digestion; cuts thick and tough Films, and carries off turruous Mallet lodged in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and destroys those Humors which are the Ground and Foundation of the Kings-evil.

CHAP. CCXXI.

Of Dock Sharp-pointed.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Ἀκτράτον, in Latin, Oxycapathum, Lapathum acutum, Rumex acutus, and in English, Sharp-pointed Dock.

![Large red sharp-pointed Dock](Image)

II. The Kinds. It is threefold, viz. 1. Oxycapathum majus, Lapathum acutum major, Rumex acutus Cordi. The greater sharp-pointed Dock. 2. Oxycapathum vulg. Lapathum acutum minor, Rumex acutus minor. The less or small sharp-pointed Dock. 3.
Oxypapathum, vel Lapathum acutum minimum, Rament acutum minimum, The smaller or least thump-pointed Dock.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater, has a Root which is great, long, and many times fork'd, being blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish and yellowish within, abiding many Years, but sometimes perishing by the Excruciation of Winter. From this great and long blackish Root springing forth many long, hard and narrowwich green Leaves, very sharp-pointed at the ends, much more sharp than is the former sort: from among which Leaves rife up a short hard Stalk, two or three feet high, set with the like Leaves, but smaller Hill up to the top, not much unlike to Sorrel, but that it is neither to tender nor but, rather of a bitterish Taste. This Stalk is branched forth towards the top into several large Branches or Sprigs, bearing small reddish Flowers in long Spikes, after which, in brown reddish, or dusky-colored Husks, is contained small triangular Seed.

IV. The second, or Fifth sharp-pointed Dock, has a Root which is long and slender, parted diversely with small slender appendix thereon: which Root is of a yellow color on the inside, and from which rife up a strong, stiff Stalks, about a foot, and sometimes a foot and half high, having Leaves therein, which are long and narrow, waited on the edges, as if they were crumpled: this Stalk is branched forth into several other large Branches, almost from the bottom to the top, all which Branches are also beset with such distances, with the like long and narrow Leaves, crumpled in like manner: the Stalks, Branches and Flowers, with the Seed following them, are like unto the former, but that they stand not on thick long Sprigs or Twigs, but clothe together, some at the joints, or compelling the Stalks, and others at the tops of, a darker color.

Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.

CHAP. CCXII.

Of Dock Water.

I. The Names. It is called is Greek, ἄκακα, in Latin, Hydroplatam, and Lapathum aquaticum, Ramex aquatiques: in English, Water Dock.

II. The Kind. It is twofold, viz. 1. Hydroplatam major, Ramex palustris Tragii, Lapathum palustre Taubertannianum; Hippopotamum syphilitri Gessneri, Matthiolii, Dodoens; Hydroplatam magnam, vel major aquatiquam. The greater or great Water Dock. 2. Hydroplatam minus, Ramex aquatiques minor, Lapathum aquaticum minus, The lesser or small Water Dock.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great Water Dock, has a thick Root, Blackish on the outside, but of a dark reddish, or reddish yellow within, which is floater than the Great sharp-pointed Dock, and taller of fibers: from this Root spring up several large Leaves, standing upon pretty long root stalks, which Leaves very much resemble the Common Dock Leaves, but that they are much larger and longer, a little crumpled at the Substance, but smooth on the edges, and for the most part sharp-pointed. These grow up also one large brownish green Stalk, which is sometimes pointed towards the region with a few reddish Spots: the Leaves growing upon this Stalk are much like those just now described, but leaffet, and growing leffer and laller as they approach near the top, with some little or laller Leaves.
Chap. 223. English Herbs.

Leaves springing from the lower Joints of the Stalk, where the greater Leaves grow, which latter Leaves seem to grow in the bottom, as it were, of the greater Leaves. The top of the Stalk this is fall: forth into several small Sprigs or Twigs, each of which, when in Flower and Seed, are of a spiked Form, and all together with the main top of the Stalk make one great spiked Head of Flowers and Seed; which Flowers and Seed differ nothing in appearance from those of the Common Dock, excepting that they always grow closer together.

IV. The second, or Latter Water Dock, has a Root like the former, but it is smaller, and full of long Fibres or Streaks; the leaf Leaves also are like the first Leaves of the former, but much thinner, long, and narrower, being also sharp-pointed. The Stalk is lower, and fuller of Branches, with Flowers and Seed like to the former, and to the rest of the Docks; so that there seems to be little or no other Difference between this and the Greater, but in the Magnitude of all the Parts, this being less in every way; but in its Form and Manner of Growing, it is much the same with the other.

V. The Places. They both grow in wet and plathy places, and by the edges of standing Waters and Ditch-sides: I have found them growing plentifully in the Fen in Cambridgeshire, in Ditches, and by Ditch-sides, and in the midst of standing Hallow Waters; as also in low midland Grounds, at the lower parts of the Land, bordering upon the feamy parts, where the Earth is moist and watry, and by Hallow Rivers-sides.

VI. The Times. These also flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of the Common and Sharp-pointed Dock, and therefore to the former Chapters I refer you: but this you may take notice of, That the Roots and Seed of the Water Dock are little inferior to those of the Sharp-pointed Dock; and some learned Men which I know, affirm, that they exceed in Efficacy.

VIII. An Observation. The Roots of Water Docks or Sharp-pointed Docks, being boiled in Water till they are soft, and then boiled in Mortar with Hogs Lard, and so made into an Ointment, is good against Scabs, Leach, Mange, Scorif, Leprosy, &c. the Patient being daily anointed with it.

CHAP. CCXXIII.

Of Dock Sea.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, "Lapathum," &c.; in Latin, Lapathum Maritimum, Raucæ Maritimæ; in English, Sea Dock.

II. The Kinds. It is singular for genera, and because it is a very strong-seeded Plant, Authors are pleased to call it Lapathum Maritimæ Fullum, Stinking Sea Dock.

III. The Description. It has a long Root, which is pretty thick with some Fibres thence, and goes somewhat deep into the Earth, it being generally very light and sandy Ground in those marshy places. From this Root rises up a Stalk which is reddish, a foot, and sometimes half a yard high or long, which bends several ways. The Leaves grow at the jointy Joints upon long Foot-stalks, which are broad at bottom, long, with a breadth, roundish towards the top, and then sharp-pointed; they are of a dark red color, waved about the edges, and winged thinly at bottom, with two small pieces in the head.

The Stalk spreads it itself into many Branches, with the like, but fewer Leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges. At the top of the Stalk stands a Spike of Flowers, composed of many Leaves alternate, after which follow leafy round Heads, which contain the Seed.

RS  
W. The
Salmon's Herbal.
Lib. I.

CHAPTER CXXIV.

Of Doddern.

The Name. It is called in Arabic, Chafjall, and Caffaith: in Greek, Καβιτά; in Latin, Caffina, Caffina, Caffata, Podagra pass, Angina foot: in English, Dodder.


And yet, notwithstanding all this Variety of Names, it is but one Plant or Herb, and has but one Description.

III. The Description: This Herb taking Root in the Ground from Seed, sows forth Threads or Strings crofter or finer, as the Property of the Climate, Quality of the Earth, and Nature of the Plant on which it grows will admit, creeping and spreading on that Plant on which it is sown, or upon which it climbs, be it high or low, differing about the very Grains, if it meets with nothing else. These Strings are many, but have no Leaves at all, and wind and interlace themselves so thick many times upon a small Plant, that it deprives it (as it were) of the Heart of the Sun, and seemingly choking it. These Strings are riper up to that height and strength, that they may draw Nourishment from the Plant upon which they climb, you shall fearfully see any Appearance of the Rife of these Strings from the Earth, they being broken off by some Accident, or withered by the Heat of the Sun, or otherwise decayed; (from which Appearance I believe it was, that Matthiolus and some others did think it so to grow without Root, and not first to springing out of the Earth, as it certainly does, and as they who may be pleased to sow the Seed in a Pot by itself, may observe, and see its springing up,) but if they meet with no Herb or Plant, upon which they may twine themselves and clamber, they soon perish and die away;) and from this Reason I suppose it is, that several have thought them to grow as Alleys upon Trees, or like Muse, but after they have left their Ground-roots, I am apt to think, that the whole Plant shews its Nourishment (like as they) from those Plants on which it grows. Upon these Strings or Threads, which are sometimes white and sometimes red, according to the Herb or Plant on which they grow, are found Clusters or small Heads of Flowers, out of which proceed whitish or white Seeds, which being past away, do afterwards give small pale-colored Seed, somewhat flat, and twice as large as Poppy Seed.

IV. Observation 1. Plant lib. 26. cap. 8. makes two sorts of Epipolinum, making the one to be the Flowers of Time, as Describers before him did; both green and white, the other to be red.Threads or Strings growing without Root. This Duplicity of kinds Matthiolus has confuted, and now most of our modern Authors acknowledge but one kind, tho' it may have sometimes white and sometimes red Strings, as Tragia first observed, growing on several Herbs, according to which, they are found to be of those two differing Colors.

V. Observation 2. By this all it may appear, that neither Time nor Savory, nor any other Herb, do naturally, of their particular Seed, bring forth these Strings, but that they spring from their own Seed, either fresh or heat or heat or coverd with themselves upon the Ground, or coming among the Seeds of other Herbs which are grown. As also they creep upon various Plants, so in the hotter Countries they do creep upon hot Herbs, as on Broom, Savory, Hyssop, Marjoram, Rosemary, see, but in England, they, for the most part, climb upon colder Plants, as on Fern, Elm, Hemp,
Chap. 225.

English Herbs.

Lycaon, Nettles, Dwarf-Elder, Tares, on which lift it grows abundantly in some places, where it diffours the Peace, or at least the name of it, and is called by the Country People, Helvedeeet, because they know not how to destroy it.

VI. The Places. Dodder grows in Asia minor, or Nabidh, Greece, the Thraci, Spain, India, and other Countries, as also plentifully in England; I found it growing Wild in several places in Cambri- bridge, upon Dwarf-Elder, and upon Nettles, as also in several Hemp-lands upon Hemp. It grows on several Plants upon Hemisagathis, as upon Fern, &c. as also on several places on Black-beard in Kent, where Parkinson says he found it. It grows plentifully upon Nettles in Somersetshire, and in several other parts of this Kingdom, as also upon Tares near London.

VII. The Times. It Bfirishes in July and Au-gust, in which times, and also after, it bears its Flower and Seed.

VIII. The Qualities. It is said to be hot and dry in the second Degree; but I am of the Opinion, that that Dodder which grows on the hot Plants, as Thyme, Marjoram, Savory, Hyssop, is hot in the second Degree, but that which grows on the colder and more temperate Plants, as Fern, Nettles, Vox, Hemp, &c. does not exceed the first Degree of Heat; for the Qualities and Properties of this Herb much follows those of the Plants upon which it grows, and do in some measure change and alter accordingly; so that inquiring into the Nature of the Plant upon which it is nourished, you may in part see into what Nature and Properties it may be altered. It is Altivibrant, with an affronting or binding Quality, especially that which grows upon the Branble, and other affronting Plants; since it is not affronted, that it receives a certain Quality from its Parents, by whose Jucate it is nourished. That which grows upon hotter Herbs, as Thyme and Savory, becomes hotter and drier, and of thinner parts. That which grows upon Brown is Diuretic, and provokes Urine more forcibly, and withal makes the Belly more soluble. That which grows upon Vox is left drying. It is dedicated to the Liver and Spleen, as also the Bowels, and has a gentle effect of Cathartic or Purging Faculty with it.

IX. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing against Oppressions of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Malady.

X. The Preparations. This Herb admires not of many Preparations; the chief are, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. An Infusion or Decotion.

The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice or Essence. It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and purges Melancholy and Mud-choler from the Spleen and Hypochondriack, and indeed from the whole Body. Dole these ounces, sweetened with an ounce of choice Manna dissolved in it. It evacuates Flegm from the Head and Viscera, difcharges the Lungs, and is pro- fitable against a Vertigo, Napegrain, and other In- toperate Pains of the Head. It prevails against aching and stiching Fins, by carrying off the sharp and acrid Humors which cause them. It is powerful against Madness and Agues, especially Quarraumes, tho’ they have been of a long continuance. And as it is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, so also it prevails against those Diforders which that Hu- mor breeds, as Skinth, Cancer, Handclicks of the Spleen, Pain in the Wrist and of the Snee, Stop- page of the Reins, Itch, Scabs, Leproidy, Elephantiasis, malignant and cancerous Ulcers, as also the Malignity of the Worms. It very much cleanses the Blood from Melancholy and adult Humors, is good against the Yellow Jaundice, and tho’ it has a purging Property, yet it also strengthens both Liver and Spleen, and cures Agues in Children, if a little Worm-seed be added to it. It provokes Urine sing- ularly, and cleanses the Urinary Passages from Blood, Gravel and phlegmatic Matter, especially if a little of the Powder of Antifet and Tincture of Wormwood be added, and then it also cures Gripings in the Bowels, and brings down the Terms in Women. Mix the Dose with a Glaif of White Port Wine, and let it be drunk.

XII. The Infusion or Decotion in White Wine. If you make a Decotion thereof, the Boiling must not be too much, for it will not endure long boiling, because it will loofe it felt. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Essence aforegoing, and may be taken to half a pint, more or less, at a time, tis- teed by diluting an ounce of pure Manna in the same. It is said to cure Children of Agues, being given from two to four ounces, as aforecald.

XIII. Note. Dodder of Vox is peculiar for o- pening Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall. Dodder upon Branche is good against the Yellow Jaundice, and strengthens the Vitae much. Dodder of Nettles provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and locoens the Belly. Dodder of Thyme corrects and warms a cold Stomach, and reduces the Dificacy of the Blood and Humors, prevailing against old Head-achses, the Megrim, Vertigo, Mad- ness, Epilepsy, purging downwards black Choler and Melancholy. Dodder of Brown is good to open Obstructions of the Reins, Uterus, and Bladder, provoke Urine, expel Sand, Gravel and phlegmatic Matter, and give ease in the Stomach, expelling watry and hydroptic Humors. In a word, Dodder of all other Plants, in like manner, parakees of the Nature, Qualities and Properties of them on which they grow, (as above said,) whether they be hot or cold, cathartick or affronting, and it is thought to work more effectually for those Difforders, whereunto the Herb it self is applied. But Epistihmu, or Dodder of Thyme, is that which, by all Physicians, is accounted the most principal and most powerful Dodder, and doth drive the Heat of them all, to be used to cold and moist Habits and Constipations of Body.

C H A P. CXXV.

Of DOGS BANE.

I. Tbe Names. It is called in Greek, 'Abname, & Nepteg, (naca Comus, intero,) the Greeks also call it ointment, from its cliening Property: in Latin, Apocynum, and Periophc: in Eng- lish, Dog-bane.

II. The Kinds. There are five kinds hereof, viz. three European kinds, and two American. The Eu- ropean kinds are, 1. Apocynum angustifolium, five reper, Climing Dog-bane, or Narrow-leaved Dog- bane. 2. Apocynum luteum, nine reper, Broad- leafed upright Dog's-bane. 3. Apocynum johne an- gaioi Salich, Willow-leaved Dog's-bane. The Amer- ican kinds are, 4. Apocynum robustum, six angus- tifolium American, The taller upright narrow- leafed American Dog-bane. 5. Apocynum robustum majus, lintifolium Americanum, The greater upright broad-leaved American Dog-bane, or Virginian Silk.
of great height, twenty feet high, or more sometimes, if any thing grows or stands by it, upon which it may climb higher, or else falling down again into the top, on which stand at several good distances (having at the tops, where they stand thicker, set together) two Leaves longer and narrower than the next described, and pointed at the ends, somewhat thick, and of a deep green color, almost shining. The Flowers stand in the same manner as dole in the next, and consist of five thick Leaves, each of them pointed, and bending something backwards, forming to have two Leaves apiece, one lying upon another, like unto those of Barren-sort, the undermost being greener and larger than the upper Leaves which lie upon them, and are not so large to cover them wholly, but leave the green brims or edges of the lower Leaves to be seen round about them, which upper Leaves are of a dark purple or reddish color, and close to fall to the lower, that it is very hard to separate them. In the middle of each Flower stands a green Pointed, encompassed with five dark yellow Chives, each of them twining inward. After the Flowers are fallen, small long Cods appear (in warm Countries, but scarcely in England) two always joined together, but more fitly than in the following Plant, bending something more outward in the middle, and turning together almost at the points, in which lies flat Seed, wrapped in a kind of film down. This Plant looses its Leaves, but not its Seeds, in the Winter, fresh coming forth again in the Spring.

IV. The second, or Broad-leaved upright Dogs-bane, has a Root which grows down into the Ground, spreading it sett out into several Branches, with divers small Vessels adhering: from this Root spring up a woody Stem, of the thickness of one Finger, covered with a greyish Bark, from whence arise several woody, but flexible greenish Branches, easy to twist or wind about any thing, being very tough and hard to break, standing for the most part upright, and seldom trailing, or laying hold of any thing which may grow near it; having two broad dark green Leaves, but sharp-pointed, and not round, set at every Joint all along, but not very near one into another, full of Veins, and something finer than Ivy-Leaves, but thick-witbit, whole Stalks and Branches being broken, yield a pale yellow-colored Juice. But as Dioscorea and other Authors say, of a much deeper yellow, which thing may be admitted when it grows in warmer Climates than is this of ours. The Flowers spring forth at the Joints with the Leaves, growing upon Foot-stalks not very long; and at the tops three or four or more of them stand, sometimes together, which odd of five small pointed Leaves, of a whitish color, yet larger than those of Adenium or Swallow-sort. After which (in the hotter Climates, but fearfully in ours) grow long, crooked and pointed Cods, something more hard and woody than those of Swallow-sort, almost nothing so much as those of the Oenander or Rose Bay-tree, two mouth usually standing together upon one Stalk, but severed at the rising to the stalk, and are full of a liquid white Down, like the former in which lie dispersed many flat, blackish brown Seeds. This Plant looses not its Branches in the Winter, but only its Leaves, every Spring sprouting forth new again.

V. The third, or Willow-leaved Dogs-bane, has a Root much like the last, from which spring woody Stems or Branches, bearing set at every Joint of the latter, something Twigs two narrow Leaves opposite to the first kind, but they are not so thick, rather a little thinner, and much narrower than they, almost resembling the form of a Willow Leaf. The Flowers are like the first, and now as late, being very much
much like to the former Narrow-leaved in its Form and Manner of Growing; and it looses its Leaves in the Winter, as that other does, renewing them again in the Spring.

VII. The Jorobado or Lefser upright narrow-leaved American Dogbane, has a thick Root, but it creeps not in the Ground, as the Greater American doth; but from many long Fibers, it forms forth a round brown Stalk, about half a yard high, bearing at each Joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and such a large Tafe of Flowers at the top, as the following has, but of a deeper purple color, which have a certain Charm in them, which will detaine Flies or other light things which happen to fall thereon. After which come long and thin Cods, (not crooked, like the Greater Jorobado) following with flat brown Sand therein, lying in a white kind of Down, like unto Althea or Snapdragon-ner. This being broken, yields a milky Sap or Juice, like the other.

VII. The fifth, or Greater upright broad-leaved American Dogbane, called Virginia Silk, has a Root, which is long and Alcoholic, in the thicknesse of a Man's Thumb, running under Ground very far, and showing up again in divers places, the Heads being set full of small white Kimbs or Knots, sending forth many Branches, if it finds any long and vast in a place. From this Root rises up one Stalk, and sometimes more, being strong and round, and three or four feet high, on which are set, at the several Joints thereof, two, four, long and broad Leaves, round-pointed, with many Veins therein, growing close to the Stem, without any Foot-flank. At the tops of the Stalks, and sometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, grows forth a great Bush of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of twenty, and sometimes of thirty or forty, every one with a long Foot-flank, hanging down their Heads for the most part, especially those which are outwardmost, every one standing within a Hank of green Leaves, turned to the Footward, like to the Lysimachia or Looseflower Flower of Virginia, and each of them consisting of five small Leaves apiece, of a pale purplish color on the upper side, and of a pale yellowish-purple underneath; both sides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them seem hollow and pointed, with a few short Clives in the middle. After the Flowers are past, long and crooked Cods, pointed, and standing upright, the Seedles in which are contained, that brown Silk Seed, disdifferingly lying within a great deal of fine, soft and whitish brown Silk, very like unto the Cods, Seed and Silk of Aftropea or Swamp-ner, but that the Cods are greater, and more crooked, and harder also in the outward Shell. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Stalks, being broken, will yield a pale kind of Milk or Juice.

VIII. The Places. The first and third grow in Italy, Apulia and Calabria in the Kingdom of Naples. The second grows in Syria and the Eastern Countries, as also in Italy, as Mathioli reports; but with us they grow in Gardens. The two last came from our English Plantations in America. The fifth, Parkinson says, came to him from Virginia, where it grows abundantly; he raised it from the Seed which he had from thence.

IX. The Times. The third flower late in the Year, if they flower at all with us, viz. about the end of August, and to the middle of September. The two latter flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe in August and September following.

X. The Qualities. These Plants are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Excrementive, Venenick or Physick, and they are to great Poisons, as to kill Dogs, which they will do, if the Herb is mixed with their Bread, Broth or Meat, and so given them, and therefore they are not to be given to Mankind.

The three first are said to exceed in Malagify both Wool's-bane and Oleander or Rife-Bay, but as most Poisons have their Antidotes, as that of Thun is Aunbrea, that of Paradisianum is Herba Peris, to the Antidote to this Apocynum is Aftropea or Swamp-ner.

Some may object it as a Fault to me, that I have put into my Herbal such poysonous Plants as this is, but to such I answer, That the more poysonous they are, the more necessary it is to be known, that People may take notice of them, and beware of using them; yet these Poisons are not without their Virtues also; for tho' they are not fit to be given inwardly, yet sometimes they may be applied outwardly to advantage. As to the following Plants, as all Authors have concluded the third three under the Character of being Delirious or Deadly: as for the other two, nothing is yet known of them by Experience, but by their milky Juice, which is burning, fiery and exculatering, they may almost be concluded in the same Class, for which Reason I should desire every one to be cautious in their Use.

XI. The milky Juice of any of the three first Plants, is very hot and burning, and being outwardly applied, it is good against Tetters, Ring worms, Scirr, Mephw, Lepeopi, and to help Inflammation, and to make it go from Hides, if they be steeped in it. Even in the outward Application it is to be used with Caution.

XII. A Cataplasm made of the Leaves of either of the American kinds, by being beaten either crude or boiled in Water, and so applied, it is said to be good for Tumors and Pains proceeding from a cold Cause.

XIII. Gerard says, that the Cods of the last, or Greater upright broad-leaved American Plant, are flurerd full with a most pure Silk, of a thinning white color; The Cods (says he) are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, whereby the Leaves are ribbed, are likewise most pure Silk; as also are the Peeling or Bark of the Stems or Dike, like as is the Peeling or Bark of Dike or Hemp, Cordage for making Linen. But the Authors have not the Understanding in them to make use of it, as to cover their Nakedness, notwithstanding (says he) the Earth is covered over with this Silk, and they daily tread under their Feet, which would be sufficient to Cloath many Kingdoms, if it was carefully Cherished and Murthered.

XIV. This last Plant Parkinson tells us he raised up in England, from Seed which was sent for from Virginia, but he says there is another Plant growing in Virginia, called Silk-Grafs, which is very much differing from this.

### C H A P. CXXVI.

#### OF DOGS-STONES.

**L** *HE Name*. This Plant is called in Greek Rovatiches; in Arabia, Chufi alcher, and Chufi alchets; in Latin, Canis forberis, and Tepulacu cob Te- fulau Canis; in English, Dogs-stones.

**II. The Kind**. This Plant is of the kinds of Orchis, now, how manifold the chief and principal Species or Kinds of Orchis are, we think necessary to declare here, that things may be set in a true and clear Light. Orchis then are divided into nine principal kinds, viz. ens. 1. Canis forberis, Dog's

---

Note: The text is a transcription of an old botanical text discussing various plants with particular emphasis on their medicinal properties and uses. The document spans multiple pages, and the content is quite dense and technical. The text is read as if it were a natural reading of the document, with no additional information or interpretation added.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Greater Dog-stones

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Great broad-leaved Dog-stones, are a Root which is composed of three round white Bults, set together, like the two Stones of a Dog, with long Fibres at the Heads of them, one somewhat higher than the other, and always one of them, which is the higher, is firm, full and hard, the other two, wrinkled and soft, which weigheth nothing to nothing, leaving the firm Root, which fo abides all the Winter, and in the Spring a new centre is encended, and encloses from the side of the old one, and then that begins to grow tall, which the other new one encloses. This Root lends forth five or fix broad Leaves near the Ground, from a mong which rise up a round green Stalk, half a yard high, bare or without Leaves, or but one or two smaller standing below, at the top of which stands a spliced Head of purple Flowers, fir thick and close together, made like unto open Hoods, from the middle whereof hangs down a small Body, as if were, or a Dog, or other first Creature, being of a pale purple color it is, spotted with deeper purple Spots, and Lines, after which come somewhat long and round small Hanks, containing therein rather small Dells than Seed, it is to small.

V. The second, or Greater broad-leaved purple Dog-stones, has a Root like the former, but this here has Leaves somewhat narrower than the other; the Stalk is nearly of the same height, and the spliced Head of Flowers is neither so long nor so thick, and the Flowers are of a whiter purple color, marked with some purple Spots and Lines more inward, formed like open Hoods, and small Bodies hanging forth, like the former, the Seed being also like the same.

VI. The third, or Marth Dog-stones, has a Root like the former, and the Leaves of this are somewhat narrower than in the last; and the Stalk also is somewhat lower, with Leaves upon it, which are sometimes spotted, and the spliced Head short and thick, with the like Flowers for Form, but forming what left, thick set together, which are of a whiter purple color, and spotted.

VII. The fourth, or Smaller pale purple Dog-stones, which Gerard calls White Dog-stones, has Roots altogether like the first spangled, from which springs up a Stalk almost a foot high, set with few or no Leaves, clasping or embracing the same round about, and the leaf Leaves rising up, are like smooth, long, broad Leaves, but smaller and narrower than those of the first kind. The spliced Head of Flowers is short, thick, bulky, compact of many small whitish purple-colored Flowers, and spotted on the outside with many small purple Spots, and little Lines or Streaks. The small Flowers are like an open Hood or Helmet, having hanging out of every one, as it were, the Body of a little Man, without a Head, with Arms stretched forth, and Thighs huddling abroad, after the same manner almost that the Children are wont to be pitted, hanging out of Nature's Mouth.

VIII. The fifth, or Spotted Dog-stones, have Roots like the others, but fuller, or whence come forth narrow Leaves, ribbed in some sort like unto the Leaves of Narrow Plantain or Ribwort, covered with many black Streaks and Spots. The Stalk is a foot and half or more high, at the top of which does grow a Tuft or Ear of Violet-colored Flowers, mixed with a dark purple, but in the Harewooded thereof whithieth, not of the same Form or Shape which the others are of, but leffer, and as it were resembling something the Flowers of Larks-Spur.

IX. The sixth, or Greater Soldiers Dog-stones, have round bulbous Roots, great and thick, from the Heads of which Bulbs many Fibres or Threads spring forth. This Root lends forth several large Leaves below, and some larger on the Stalk, which form to enclose it. The Stalk is smooth, green, and about half a yard high. The spliced Head of Flowers stands somewhat looie, the Flowers being a little separated one from another. Each Flower is like unto Man, whole Body has its Arms and Legs cut off, and a Hood let therein, or a Legless Soldier with his Helmet on, the Hood or Helmet being white, and the Body spotted with purple Spots.
Chap. 227. English Herbs. 311

CHAP. CCXXVII.

OF DOGS-TOOTH.

I. THE Names. Some will have this to be Sarapis syropium, Dioscorides, b. & Satyrium abens Radixs Corticem rubram, Dufioc. lib. 3. cap. 144, but this other Authors will not allow of. Parkeiston will have that (and I believe rightly enough) to be our Tulp. Others will have this Plant to be a kind of Violer, (gło there is nothing like a Violer in it) and so call it Dogs-tooth Violer. It is called in Latin, Dentis cusius, Dentis Caifi & Lobelii, Hermadyllos Sefuri, Hesperoscytus Mithridati, and in English, Dogs-tooth.

II. THE Kinds. It is doubtless one of the kinds of Satyrium, tho’ not the true Satyrium Dens-caninus, and our Moderns have given to it the Name of Dentis caninus. It is threefold, viz. 1. Dentis caninus fiere alo, Dogs-tooth with a white Flower. 2. Dentis caninus fiere purpureafce, Dogs-tooth with a purple Flower. 3. Dentis caninus fiere rubra, Dogs-tooth with a red Flower.

III. THE Description. The frift, or White-browed, has a white scath Root, long and small, yet commonly larger than either of the two following, bigger below than above, with a small piece adjoining to the bottom of it. From this Root, in the beginner of the Spring, after the Winter-frost are past, two Leaves for the most part (very rarely three) rise up, when it will flower, (otherwise but one) which are closed together when they first come up out of the Ground, and enclose the Flower between them. The Leaves, when they are opened, do lay themselves flat on the Ground, or not much above it, one opposite unto the other, with the Stalk, and the Flower upon it, standing between them; which Leaves are of a whitish green color, long and narrow, yet broader in the middle than at both ends, growing
Salmon's 'Herbal.

Lib. I.

CHAP. CCXXVIII.

OF DOVES-FOOT.

II. The Hand. There are many kinds of this Plant, but the principal which grow in England are the three following, 1. Geranium columbianum vulgare, Pers Columbianum americanum, The common Doves-foot. 2. Geranium columbianum Lindanum, Pers Columbianum alter, The jagged Doves-foot. 3. Geranium dissectum, Pers Columbianum Saccatinus, The Stone or Rock Cranes-bill, or Doves-foot.

The stalk rises up seven or eight inches high, bearing at its top one flower, and no more. This flower hangs down its head, and is larger than any of the following kinds, and confits of six white, long and narrow leaves, turning themselves up again after it has felt the Warming of the Sun, that they do almost touch the stalk again, very like to the Flower of Geranium or Sunbread: it has in the middle of the flower six white Chives, tpt with dark purple Spots, and a white three-forked Sile in the midst of them. The flower has no Smell at all, but is commendable chiefly for its Beauty and Form. After the Flower is fall, there comes in its place a round Head, seeming three-square, containing therein small yellow Seed.

IV. The second, with a purple Flower, has a white bulbed Root, like unto the former, but leffer, as aforesaid: the Leaf hereof is not so long as that, but broad and short, spotted with darker Lines and Spots. The flower is like the other, but smaller, and of a delayed purple color, very pale sometimes, and sometimes a little deeper, turning it self as the other, with a Circle round about the middle. The Chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple: in all other Respects it is like to the foregoing.

V. The third, with a red Flower, has a like white bulbous Root. The Form and Largeness of the Leaf is like to the last described, so also the Form and Bigness of the Flower: but in this the chief Difference consists, that the Leaves of this are of a yellowish, merely green color, spotted and streaked with redder Spots and stripes, and the Flower of a deeper reddish purple color, and the Chives also more purple than the last, but in all other things they are very like one another.

VI. The Places. All the sorts of Dova cammis grow in Foreign Countries, as in Italy on the Euganean Hills, in the Apennines, also about Grasse the chief City of Provence, and about Bayonne, and in several other places: they also grow in the Gardens of our Florists in England.

VII. The Times. They most commonly flower in March, and many times in April, according to the Warming or Coldness of the Season.

VIII. As to the Qualities. Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they are much the same with the Orchids or Dog-flowers in the former Chapter, to which I refer you; only it is laid, that there are more efficacions for Venerous Afflictions than any of the Orchids and Saxifragas.

IX. Observation. The Pouder of the Root being given inwardly in Broth, Milk or Wine to one or two Jams, it is laid to be effectual against Worms in the Belly; to ease the Pains of the Cholic, to strengthen and nourish the whole Body, and to cure the Falling-fitsness in Children.

Doves-foot:
Stone or Rock Doves-foot.

VI. The Places. The first grows in Meadows and Pature-grounds, by Ditch-sides, and Banks of Ditches, and by Barkefields, almost everywhere. The second is also found in Meadow and Pature Grounds, where the Ground is fat, and near Ditch-sides, but not so frequent as the former. The third grows in Rocky, rocky and gravely Grounds, in Harpyena Juncus, as Cameraria and Thalbos Eys, and about Naphes, as Calomnias says: and it has been often found in several rocky, Rocky and gravelly places of this our Kingdom of England.

VII. The Times. They all flower in the Summer Months, in June, July and August, some more early than the others; and their Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree, Astringent, Carminative and Vermifacient;/archive: Arthriticke and Antiparik. IX. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing to thin Bleeding, and cure Wounds and Rupures.


The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. Given to two or three spoonsfulls in a Glass of Sherry, Mustard, or other generous Wine, it prevails against the Cholick, as also against Wind and Pains in the Stomach, and o- ther Vipers: and it given in White Wine, it is good to expell the Stone and Gravel in the Reins.

XII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which, it is good for such as have inward Wounds, Hurts or Bruises; it stops inward Bleedings, and dilutes and expels the congealed Blood. It is found also by Experience to be a singular good thing for Ruptures or Bloodflows, whether in Old or Young. You may give two or three spoonsfulls Morning and Night, in a Glass of White or Red Port, Sherry, &c.

XIII. The Decoction in Red Port Wine. It is an exceedingly good Wound-drink for such as have inward Wounds or Bruises: it stops the Bleeding, cleanseth and heals the Parts, and has indeed the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but in a lower Degree. Do six or six ounces twice a day.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb and Root. Gerard says, that if it is given half a spoonfull at a time, in the Morning fasting, and half a spoonfull at Night going to Bed, in Red Wine or old Charet, for the space of one and twenty days together, it will not only cure Ruptures or Bloodflows, as he had oftentimes proved, by which he had gotten much Money and Reputation. If the Rupture is in an acute Paroxysm, it shall then be neceffary to add thereto (says he) the Poudre of red Snails, (chowf without Shells) to the number of nine, dried in an Oven, by which the Powder of the Herb will be fortified, so as it shall not fall of a Cure, tho' (says he) the Rupture be great, and of long continuance. It is good also for those who are wounded in the Body, to stop the Flux of Blood, and heal the Wound, as has been often proved. Do six or six ounces Morning and Night in Red Port Wine.

XV. The Balsam. It is admirable in curing of Wounds simple or contused, as also in healing of Sores, Ulcers and Fistulas: it digests, cleanseth, incarnates, dries and heals to admiration.

XVI. The Conglutinum. If it is made only of the Herb bruited, and so applied, it heals simple green Wounds after a singular manner. It is good also to diffuseth simple Contusions; and applied to Parts painted with the Goat, it gives heat in the same. It stops the Bleeding of green Wounds, allays the Heat of Inflammations, and diffuseth hot Humors. It gives heat in any Pains of the Extremities, proceeding from a hot Caufe, or from Detaction of Humors, or from any over-straining of the Nerves or Joints, by strengthening the same.
of Dragons, but rather a very large kind of Billet: of these three kinds we shall treat in this Chapter.

A. 

Salmonts Veredum: in Latine, Dracunculus aquaticus, and in English, Water Dragon, or Dragonworts; of which we shall treat in the next Chapter.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Dragon, is a thick tuberous Root, like to a Knob, many times the Magnitude of a middle-sized Apple, and covered with a thin Peel, full of white little Fibres appendent thereto, containing many Tears, very white within, and like unto Arrow-root, taking sweetish water like to it. From this Root, rises a Straight Stalk, a Cubit and half high or higher, which is thick, round, smooth, whitish, and hairless, but spotted very much with purple Spots and Strakes, or with Spots of divers colors, like those of the Adder and some other Serpents. This Stalk bears a few green Leaves, standing upon long Foot-stalks, much divided on all hands, they are great and wide, each Leaf consisting of seven or more joined together in order, every one of which is long and narrow, much like to the Leaves of Dock, smooth and slippery. Out of the top of the Stalk, in the middle thereof, comes forth a great long Husk or Hole, (of the Root is old enough) greater than that of the Cocklett or Arrow, of a greenish color on the outside, and of a crimson or dark purplish color on the inside, with a long flatter Pedal or Clipper in the middle thereof, which is blackish and pointed like a Horn, the Skins or Films wherewith, when the Seed grows big, being fretted or broken slender, there appears the Fruit, like to a bunch or Cluster of Grapes, the Berries whereof at first are green, afterwards red and full of Juice, in which is contained Seed, which is something hard.

IV. The second, or Small Dragon, has a Root not unlike to Arrow-root, having the Form of a Bulb, full of Fibres or Strings, with divers rude Shapes of new Flowers, by which it greatly encreases. The whole Plant is much like to Arrow in its Leaves, Hole or Husk, Pedal and Berries, (and seems to me to be the lesser sort of Arrows,) the Leaves are spotted either with white or brownish Spots, and perishes not prematurely, but endure together with the Berries, even till Winter; and the Berries are not of a deep red, but of a color equalling to Saffron.

V. The third, or Great Dragon of Matthiolus, has a round bulbous Root, larger something than the former, with many Fibres or Husks therewith, very thick, which rises one large, high, upright Stalk, with very great Leaves thereon, folded and lapped one within another; at the top of the Stalk comes forth
Chap. 230. English Herbs.

315

a spike of flowers, not much unlike to those of Bifort, with like small Seed. Some Authors will not have this to be a Dracuncium or Dragon-wort, but rather a very large sort of Bifort. Dioscorides says, — qui, in return named of, Bifort, Specie videtur.

VI. The Places. Dragons greater and after delight in to grow in shady places, and with us they grow in gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower in July, and the Fruit or Berries are ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. Dragon or the Dragon-worts are hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperientive, Attractive, Suppurative, Stomackick, Pelcoral, Hyderick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. Dragon-wort is an Antidote against Poison, Plague and Bittings of Venoms Cercuties.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. The prepared Root.
2. A Liquid Juice of Leaves or Root.
5. A Cataplasm of the fresh and green Leaves.
6. The Fruit or Berries.
7. A Spirituous Tincture of the Roots.
8. An Acid Tincture of the same.
10. A Saline Tincture.
11. A Tincture of Leaves.
12. A distilled Water of Leaves, Root and Fruit.

The Virtues.

XI. The prepared Root. It is prepared by boiling it till it is felt, and all the Acimony is boiled out. It then nourishes and is good for Food. It is also good to edify and chalybate and clamyments from the Brest and Labs; they also teftifie in Consumptions.

XII. The liquid Juice of Leaves or Root. It is good to remove the Pin and Web, as also Spots and Pearls in the Eyes, being of the nature to enter into Collyrium or Medicines which are made for the Eyes. Disorders of the Eyes, that the Juice being dropped into the Eyes, cleanses them, and helps Dimmbles of Sight. The same mixed with Olive Oil and dropped into the Ears, caues their Pain.

XIII. The Efficacy of the same. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beside which, being taken inwardly (Universally being promised to one) poulett at a time in the distilled Water, or in White Wine, and repeated as oft as need requires, it powerfully provokes the Terms in Women.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. If it is made into an Emulsion with Honey, it is good for such as are troubled with rheumata Coughs, Catarrhs, Convulsions, Cramps, &c. for it includes, asthmas and consumptive gouts, tough and tarterous Humors, and cleanses all the inward Parts. Dote of the Powder from half a dram to a dram. Outwardly applied, it cleanses all fretting and magick Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed; it also removes all Scabietick Breakings out in any part of the Body.

XV. The Lobbe of the Root. It is made of the Root prepared by boiling; (as foll. 11. above) by beating it in a Mortar with twice its weight of Honey. It is an excellent thing against Coughs, Salt Coughs and drover of the Throat.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the fresh and green Leaves. Being applied, it is good for Ulcers and green Wounds, and heals them after an admirable manner. Being dry, they are more prop or sitting, and not to fit the Venomous.

XVII. The Fruit or Berries. They are of greater Power than either Leaves or Root, and therefore are laid to cure Violent and magick running Sores and to speed any that contagious leprosy in the Nostrils called Polyposes: they are also good to be laid to Canker, and fick like trettling, eating and con-

ming Ulcers.

XVIII. The Spirituous Tincture of the Root. Give to one dram or two in any proper Vehicle Morning and Evening, (after the Life of Universal) it opens Obstructions of the Womb, and provokes the Courtes. It calms Pains of the Stomach and Bowels proceeding from Wind, or from cold, flemmy and tarterous Humors, prevails against the Cough, and warms and comforts all the inward Parts; and is an excellent thing against Poison, Plague, spotted Fever, or any other magick Disease.

XIX. The Acid Tincture. It is a famous Stomachick, takes away Nausea, and vomiting, warms and comforts a cold Stomach, caues a good Appetite and Digestion, and fticks at the Root of all Poyfons Vegetable or Animal, especially it withs the Biting of Vipers, and the Malignity of Mad Dogs. It is also a singular thing against maligem FEVERS, spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pellicence, by overcoming the perry Fountains of the infectious Misfortune. Dote of thirty, forty to fifty or eighty drops in the distilled Water, or any other Spiritick Vehicle, viz. so much as may it pleasantly acid, according to the quantity given at a time.

XX. The Oily Tincture. It is good against Scabius, Convulsions, Numulcent, Pelies, rheumatic Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold and Mofthare, or in a cold and cold Habit of Body: it is to be annealed upon the Parts affected Morning and Evening, and to be well rubbed in.

XXI. The Saline Tincture. It is good against Blackness, Greeneess and Yellowness of the Skin, and to take away Tanning, Sun-bumming, Scabrous, Leprous, Scabious, Fretlock, Lentiles, and other the like Deformities of the Cuticula or Scab-Skin.

XXII. The distilled Water. It was used as a Vehiculum, to convey many of the aforesaying Preparations in: it is also a Cofmetick, fit for the beautifying the Skin, or to mix other Cosmeticks with for that Purpose. It prevails also against the Pellicence, or any maligem and pestilential Fever; it is also the Poyfon of Serpents or mad Dogs, being drunk warm, with a dram or two of Miteriate or other like Antidote mixed with it.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

of DRAGON,
OR,

DRAGON-WORT Water.

I. The Name. It is called Greek, Δρακοντικα, Draconium or Dracunculus, Latin, Dracuncium aquaticum, Draconarius aquaticus, Arum aquaticum, Dracunculus paludum fæce aquaticæ, English, Water Dragon, and Water Dragon-wort, March Dragon-wort.

II. The Kinde. It is the last Species of Dragoon-wort mentioned in Chap. 239. Sect. 2.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is not round like a Bulb, but very long, creeping, pointed, and of a moderate bigness; out of the Roots of which arise the Stalks of the Leaves, which are round, smooth, and flumpy within, certain white and flem
Salmon's Herbal

I. The Names. It is called in Latin, Ficpendula, (good number of tiny in Radice bullulae, quod numerus illis in Radice bullulae) also Saxifraga rubra. (Red Break-stone.)

II. The Kinds. It is threefold, viz., Nicolai Myrepsi, Ficpendula vulgaris, Ficpendula major vulgaris. The common great Dropwort. 2. Ficpendula altera major, Another great Ficpendula or Dropwort. 3. Ficpendula minor, Small Dropwort. Some will have this common Dropwort to be Venas, Oenanthae Depsidae, in lib. 3. cap. 172, but it is a Mistake.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great common Dropwort, has a Root which consists of many small, black, tuberous Pieces or Drops, joined together by many small, long, Blackish Strings, which run from one to another. From this Root grow forth several long straight Leaves, viz., many small Leaves, some bigger and some lesser, set on each side of a middle Rib, and each of them dented about the edge, almost...
Chap. 231. English Herbs.

almost like a Sax, somewhat reviving Burnet or Wild Tansy, or rather. Agrimony, or between those two, but border on blending: among which Leaves refer up one stalk, and sometimes more, two or three feet high, but the same bush Leaves therein are grown below; and sometimes also divided into other branches, spreading at the top into many white, sweet-smelling blossoms, composed of five Leaves oppress, with five Throats in the middle of them, standing together in a V of Umbels, each upon a small root flat; which after they have continued for a good while open or blown, they fall away, and in their places small chaffy Heads appear, like Buttons, in which is contained a kind of chaffy Seed.

V. The third, or Smill Filipendula or Dropwort, has a Root manyfoldly spread out into several slender bushes or tuberous Kinds, like the first, but smaller and redder, and tied together by Stings, like them from this Root rife two, three or four such like Leaves as in the first, but much smaller, and more nearly reviving Wild Tansy Leaves, but not white, as they are, but of the same dark green color with the former. From among these Leaves arises up a Stalk, not above an hand breadth high, which is sometimes without Division, and sometimes spread out into two or three several Branches, on which stand many smaller white Flowers, and sweeter than in the former, but with Throats therein, like them, and fet together in an Umbel in the same manner, which being midst away, then come the Heads of Seed, small set together, and formed almost like unto a small Bunch of Grapes.

VI. The Places. The oft grows plentifully upon Sunny Rocks or Mountains, and rough places, as at

in territories Pastures: it is found upon St. Vincent's Rock by Brill; and is found plenty in a Field adjoining to San-leuje, some time a Montmore, near London, on the side of a Meadow called Stowe-Hermes, as also in the corners of dry Fields and Cloes, by their Hedge-sides. The second grows on the tops of rocky, stone or mountains places. The third also on very rich Grounds, especially without Mompertier in France, and in many the like places in England.

VII. The Times. They all flower in May, Jane and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities. Dropwort is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Inflamatory, Diuretic, Stomachick, Pectoral, Neuritic, Hytectic, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is famous against the Strangury, Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom.


The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. Taken three or four spoonfuls at a time in a Glafs of White Port Wine, is very effectual in opening all the Urinary Passages, to help the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, Small Stones, and other urinous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Authors say it is very helpful in breaking the Stone; and this the Juice will do, whether taken from Roots or Leaves, but that from the Roots is much more effectual, as aconite.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, it is very effectual to force away the Birth, as also to expel the Soundurine or After-birth, and prevalent against the Yellow Jaundice, Epilepsy, and also Obstructions of the Bile and Lungs, expels Wind and helps difficulty of Breathing. Drik two or three spoonfuls in a Glafs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full all so powerful: it may be sweetened with Honey, and given Morning and Night, or upon an Exajency from four to six ounces: it very much comfort and strengthens the Stomach.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Taken from one to two drams in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine powerfully, opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is full to dissolve or break the Stone, and expel it, but this must be understood, where the Stone is composed of a Sub stance friable or brittle and gritty, and not grown to any great Magnitude. If it is made into an Elixir with Honey, it is an excellent thing for the Wind and Goat in the Stomach, as also to open Obstructions of the Bile and Lungs, help Coughs and Colds, Hoarsness, Wheezing, loss of Voice and throat, and Breath, causing an Expectoration of the cold, rough and vitious Hum from all the Parts of Respiration.

XV. The Balsam of the Root. It is good to dis- gell, cleanse, dry and heal old Sores, and fluxes proceed from the Kings-crotch, and mouth and running Ulcers.
Salmons differolves. The is an:

Helle. Applied to Parts afflicted with the Gout, it quickly cures the Pain, and in some cases attracts forth the hard Humors and mischief Matter there the Parts of the Skin.

XVI. The distilled Water. It is a good Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in: it is Diuretic; opening the Obstructions of the Urinary Parts.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture of the Root. It is Alkaliophilous, good against Porous, Puffy, and all sorts of phlegmatic and malarious Diseases, and carries in common the Bowels, relieves the Pain of inward Parts; and is singularly good against Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, and forces away the Birth of a Woman in Travail. Dose from two drams to four in any proper or specified Vehicle. It powerfully expels Wind, controls sharp and acid Humors in the Stomach and Guts, and gives present change in the Cholick.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is a high Stomachick, warm, corrects and strengthens it, causes Appetite and a good Digestion, dissolves crude and tannous Humors, and makes them fit for Expulsion, cleanses the Urinary Parts, and promotes the passing or dissolving the Stone in the Bladder or Kidneys. It breaks at the Root of those Humors which are the Cause of the King's-evil, and of Tumours or Swellings in the Throat or other glandulous Parts, cutting and dissolving them, preventing their Enfeebling or Generation, and making those which are previous to be fit for Extraction. Dose many drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly tarry.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It is good against Cramps, Convulsions, Numbness, Palsy, &c. being burned well in twice a day upon the Parts afflicted. Given inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in the distilled Water afterdose, or in some other appropriate Vehicle, it is an admirable thing against all manner of Obstructions of the Reins, Uriniers and Bladder, expels phlegm and tannous Concretions, and carries off the morbid Caufe of the Yellow Jaundice by Urine. It also prevails against Lethargies, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Epilepsy, Paralyse, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and provokes the Terms in Women.

XX. The Saline Tincture. It is dedicated to Diseases of the Reins, Bladder and Uriniers; prevails against the Strangury, and dissolves the Matter breeding the Stone. Outwardly, it is good against Swallowings, Seals, Iches, Totters, Ringworms, and other Deformities of the Carcass, being bathed therewith twice a day.

XXI. The Spirit. It is a singular Cordial, clears the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens the Stomach, and fortifies the whole universall Frame. It is good against Thirst and swooning Fits, Sicknes at Heart, Wring and the Cholick Torsions of the Bowels, occasioned from either Fatnacy, Flux or the hard Humors. Dose from two drams to four, either alone or mixed with a little Glass of Canary, as often as occasion requires.

XXII. The Good Salt. It is a strong Diureticick, opens all the Urinary P Affagges, and expels large quantities of watry Humors in the Dropsey by Urine, and the morbid Caufe of all Fevers. Dose from two to four, or till a dram, in the distilled Water above mentioned, or in White Wine.

C H A P. CCXXXII.

DROPPWORT Narrow-leav'd.

The Name. Authors attribute the Great Name to this Plant, tho' it is not the true Oenanthe Hoferii; and therefore it is called in Latin, Oenanthe recepta Drzeptiam, or Oependaria anguifolus: in English, Narrow-leav'd Dropwort.

II. The Kinds. It is the second general Species of Dropworts, and is described by 1. Common Apii folis majori, filipendulae foliis filiis majoribus. The common or ordinary great Parsley-leav'd Dropwort. 2. Oenanthe et filipendula Apii folis minori, liliaceum spectaculorum. Two smaller kinds of Parsley or Smallege leav'd Dropworts. 3. Oenanthe anguifolus Lobelii, Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Dropwort.

Dropwort narrow-leaved

III. The Description. The 6th, or Great Parsley-leav'd Dropwort, has for Roots many round, white, and somewhat long Aphrodite-like Stalks, joined together at the tops, making one Head of a Root, and ending in small Leaves: from this Root many green-winged Leaves, made of many parts, cut into the form almost of Parsley or Smallege Leaves, but much smaller, even as small as Garden Cress Leaves: and from among them spring four or two or three flat, round Steaks, a foot and half high, and sometimes two feet high, before such like Leaves as grow below, but as they grow higher on the Stake, grow much smaller, leifer and narrower, to the perfect ending of the Form of those below. At the tops of the Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, which being past a way, there follows Henkel-like Seed, but smaller, and of a dark whitish color.

IV. The Second, or Small Parsley-leav'd Dropwort, which is too foul. The Roots of these two kinds are much alike, but only differing in Greatness, each of
Chap. 232. English Herbs.

5 of them consisting of several small Tubers, with many
Strings among them. Their Leaves are winged, and
like in their Divisions to the former, but both
smaller by much, and more green, the one of this being
also smaller than the other, and the leaves of them
a little finer jagged, which evidently shows the Dif-
ference as well as the Seed: the Flowers in both
are white, but differing in Greatnes. The Seed of
the greater of this is smaller by half than the Seed
of the former Great Hand: and the Seed of the let-
ter is yet smaller and rounder, and something like
unto Dill Seed.

V. The third, or Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Drop-
wort, has a Root composed of many white, long, ta-
berous parts, sending forth many Strings from their
lower parts, and on their tops all uniting in one
Head of a Root. From this Head or Root arises a
strong crafted Stalk, two feet high, dividing it self
towards the top into several Arms or Branches.
From the hollow Place or Bottom of every Joint,
out of which do grow these Branches; the Leaves
do also proceed, very much cut or jagged, like Fenn-
el. At the tops of these Branches come forth
spoky Rundles or Umbles of white Flowers, fash-
oned like Stars.

VI. The Places. They grow in many places of
England, but for the most part near Ditch-sides, and
Brooks or Rivers sides, and upon the Borders of
Ground near Standing Waters.

VII. The Times. They flower from May to the
end of June, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations
and Virtues, are the same with the Common Drop-
wort in Chap. 251. So that no more need be said of
them here.

CHAP. CCXXXII.

Of DROPWORT Hemlock like.

I. The Names. It is called in Latin, Cicuta
Centa fres; also Filipendula Ceneta frais: and in
English, Hemlock-leav'd Dropwort, Lobel's
Hemlock like Dropwort.

II. The Kind. It is singularis sui generis, there
being neither a greater nor less Foot of it.

III. The Description. This Plant has a Root
which is white and glandulous, or repleat with many
long and goaty Glandules, Aphydil like, which are
soft and tender, but sharp and unpleasant in Taste,
yielding a white Milk at the first, and turning yellow
afterwards, which is said to be poyneous, virulent
and exalterating. From this Head or Root spring
forth several winged Leaves, standing upon a long
Foot-fluke, more like Alcedis Roe than Sallagle or
Hemlock, having many small ones set together, of
a dull, dark green, and somewhat like Hemlock in
color, as also in the Flowers; but more in its Es-
fechts.

IV. The Places. It grows many times in moist
Plowed Land, as in the moist and wet Part of a
Field belonging to Battersea near London: it grows
also in great abundance in many places by the
Thames-side, as a little above the Horse-Ferry against
Lambeth, &c.

V. The Times. It flowers in May and June, and
some part of July, and the Seed is ripe in July and
August.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the
fourth
fourth Degree: Exalterick, Artichick, and-flouerous, Vencick or Poyfoning.

VII. The Speciation. It troubles and overturns the Brain and Senses, causing Madness, and it taken in any considerable quantity, Death.


The Virtues.

IX. The Cat-aplasm. It exulcerates, or is blistering, and is of good Life to be applied in a Salaries, or Goat in Hands or Feet: it also draws forth the Poyson if it is immediately applied to the Bitting of a mad Dog, or the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake, or other venomous Creatures.

X. The Ointment. It is good to anoint with in all sorts of scrophulous or Brumous Tumours, and to be applied in Kings-evil Sores, where it is not used without a lingual Advantage.

CHAP. CCXXXIV.

Of DROPWORT Water.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, (according to our Moderns) Λανθάνη Βεδερων, &c. i.e. in Latin, Oenanthe aquatica, and Filipendula aquatica: in English, Water Dropwort.

II. The Kinds. It is the fourth grand Species of the Dropworts, and is twofold, viz. 1. Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica minor, The lesser Water Dropwort. 2. Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica maior, The larger Water Dropwort.

Water= Dropwort.

III. The Description. The first, or Greater Water Dropwort, has a Root like to the other Dropworts, replenished with many small, white Tubers or Kinds growing among the Strings, joining together above, and making one Head of a Root. From this rife several large spread Leaves next the Ground, and lying thereon, being winged and cut into many small Divisions, somewhat resembling Parsley, but much smaller, and divided into smaller parts than any of the former kinds. From among these Leaves rise up created, thick, hollow Stalks, with Leaves on them, cut into longer and finer Divisions, bearing at the top Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small, flat, greyish Seed, Somewhats larger than Aniseed, and not much unlike Hankock Seed.

IV. The second, or Lesser Water Dropwort, has a Root made up with several small Tubers or Kinds, and fallet among the Tubers, which are as small as Hazes. From the Head of which Stalks springing up many small Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are very finely cut in: after them springing up the Stalk, which carrying up the first sprung up Leaves with it, they freely form to be Leaves, but not like the ribs of Leaves, of a dark and filling green color, as the Stalk also is, which very nearly refembles a Chief, and below the top thereof, which is pointed like a Chief, cometh forth a small Umbel of small whitish sweet Flowers, which turn afterwards into small Seed as Smallage, but blacker.

V. The Places. They both grow in wet Grounds and near Brook-sides in many places in England; yet will they both flourish being nur'd up in our Gardens, but grow not there all cut to large and fair, as in their natural places: and as it grows by the sides of Rivers and Water-streams, so it has been found near the River of Thames, as near Sir George's Fields, and about the Bishop of London's House at Fulham, and in each other like places.

VI. The Times. The second or Lesser, flowers earlier than the Greater, and commonly the flowering time of the Lesser is past before the other comes, which is not until August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Common Dropwort in Chap. 231. aforesaid, so that no more need be said of them here.

CHAP. CCXXXV.

Of DUCKS-MEAT.

I. The Names. It is called in Arabic, طبكة, or Tabok, in Latin, Lens palustris, Lent aquatica, Lentulca palustris, vel aquatica: in English, Ducks-meat, and by some, Water Lentils.

II. The Kinds. Authors make four kinds hereof, as 1. Lens palustris vel aquatica vulgaris, Common or vulgar Ducks-meat. 2. Lens palustris green-dfeld, Croft-hard Water Lentils or Ducks-meat. 3. Lens palustris turfola pandans, Broad-hard spotted Water Lentils. 4. Lens vel Lentulca aquatica bifolia Neapolitan, Neapolitan Water Lentils. Of all these, 'tis only the first which grows in England, which we shall treat of in this place: the rest being Strangers, we shall have nothing at this time to say concerning them.

III. The Description. This small Plant has for a Root only certain small fine Vobes or Turcies, white.
Chap. 536: English Herbs.

which grow only from the middle of each Leaf on the under side, and put down into the Water, but reach not to the bottom, to draw Nourishment from the Earth; besides these Roots, the whole Plant consists of nothing but small, round, green Leaves, lying on the Surface or Top of Running Waters, as Pools, Ditches and Ponds, without either Flower or Seed that could be ever observed.

![Image of Ducks-meat]

Ducks-meat.

ought to be premixed, and to be tied at the same time. Ulex verticillatus is a Remedy against St. Anthony’s-wire; all manner of inflammations, and the burning Fits of Agues. Ducks greedily devour it; also Hens, if mingled with Bran and given them.

IX. The Ointment. It is a fine cooling thing, good against Phlegmons and hot Pains of the Joints, and the Hemorrhoids of Piles, whether broken or not broken, if applied thereon.

X. The Cataplasm. If it is made of the Herb beaten up with Boryl-flower, it prevails against the Gout, and collocation Ruptures in young Children; and is profitable against the Swelling of the Cods, and of Women’s Breasts before they be grown too much, because it does not weakly repel the Humours. If it is made with Wheat Flower or Meal, it prevails much against hot Tumors, as Phlegmons and the like, as also Pains of the Joints proceeding from Heat; and helps the falling down of the Fundament in young Children.

XI. The distilled Water. It is applied against an Erythropolis, and Matthiolus affirm it highly for shedding all inward Heats and Inflammations, as also petitozal Fevers, to help the Redness of the Eyes and the Swelling of the Teeth, by repelling of the Humor, Cloths four times doubled being wet therein and applied: and so applied, it cools an Erythropolis or St. Anthony’s-wire.

CHAP. CCXXXVI.

Of DYERS-WEED, Called, WOLD or WELD.

T HE Name. It is a Plant which was unknown to the Greeks: the Latin call it Luteola and Herba Lutea; it is the Lutes Planti lib. 33. cap. 5. Pisanum lib. 7. cap. 14. calls it Luteum, and Virgil Bucol. Eclog. 4. calls it Luteum: in English, Dyers-weed, also Wold or Weld.

II. The Kind. It seems to me to be an Herb of his own kind, but Basium refers it to the Great Tinctura, or Green-weed, of which we shall, God willing, treat in the next Chapter, but to that we think it has no Relation. Some thought it to be the Beleves of Pliny, because they agree well in divers parts. Cephalis lib. 6. cap. 15. makes it the Alpigerum, vel Alpigerum Dispergulz; but all these things are to be disputed. It took its Name of Lutea and Luteola, not only from the yellow color of the Herb and its Flowers, when it is dry, but chiefly from the yellow color which it Dyers things into. Trigus took it to be Antirrhinum, because the Seed-Velids have (as it were) holes therein. Some will have it to be Pterium Dispergulz, others Strophium Dispergulz, as Lucana and Gynura. Matthiolus calls it Pseudostrophium, Daunorum, Herba Lutea. Lobel, Luteola. Linnaeus and Theserum, Catenae: but all these things is impossible to be, I am induced therefore to hold to my own Opinion before declared.

III. It is twofold; viz. 1. Luteola vel Luteola vulgare, Common Wold, Wold or Dyers-weed. In Conda there grows a small sort of Luteola, which some Authors would make to be a different kind from that just now named, which Honorius Bellicus compiler. 2. ad Gynura will have to be Strophium vo-
IV. The Description. *The herba*, or Our common Wold, Wold or Dyers-weed, has a Root which is long, thick and white, shading all the Winter. The Plant grows budding out, with many long and narrow flat Leaves upon the Ground, of a dark, melancholy green color, somewhat like unto Wood, but nothing so large, a little cramped as it were, and somewhat round-pointed, which do so abide the first Year. And the next Spring rise up from among them several round Stalks, two or three foot high, belted with many such like Leaves, but smaller and throwing forth some small Branches, which with the Stalks bear very many small yellow Flowers, in a long spiked Head at tops of them, after which come the Seed, which is small and black, exfoliated in Heads, which are divided at the top into four parts.

V. The Great Candia Dyers-weed has a Root which is very green and woody, and flows it self forth into many long Arms or Branches, which in the notice or natural places of its Growth, and other warm Countries, will abide many Years, but such as will scarcely endure our cold Winters (unlesse braised) as has been several times proved. From this Root this great Plant rises up (in Comedy) with several great Stalks, some of them as big as a Man's Arm, and in height five, six, seven or eight Cubits, sometimes nine or ten Cubits high, which yet perish in Winter: they are bare or naked of Leaves next the Ground for a foot and half high, the lowest Leaves being without Foot-flakes, being close at the Root: the other growing higher up towards the tops, have all of them Foot-flakes, of a span long: the Leaves of themselves are very large, made of many somewhat broad and long green itching ones, for one against another on a middle Rib, and not yet always directly opposite one to another, every one of them being something like unto the Leaves of Hemp, (of which it is most likely to be a Species) ragged or dentled about the edges, yet none of them divided, but the and Leaf, which is sometimes narrow, seldom into two, but sometimes into three: Divisions, each ending in a long Point. The Stalks are branched, but has only divers small Stalks or long Spikes of Flowers thrust forth, which are yellowish, green and mildly, bowing downwards, with many long and narrow Leaves among them, and hand in yellowish green Husks, in which, after the Flowers are fallen, come Heads full of very small reddish Seed. The barren Plant is like the former, save that it bears no Seed.

VI. The Places. The first grows every where by the Way-sides, as well in mild Grounds as in the dry, and in corners of Fields and By-Lanes, in and about Villages almost everywhere: in some places in Kent they low it in their Fields after their Barley, which blazes until the next Year, and then it is gathered. The other is a Native of Candia, and is nur'd up with us only in Gardens.

VII. The Times. The first flowers in June and July. The second flowers late in the one, and sometimes not at all.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Root, as also the whole Herb, having an Aperient, Digestive, Atarctuating, Inclining and Reformative, Arthritic and Alcophilatic.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar against Pustules of the Nores, Biting of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other poynous Creatures, outwardly applied, and inwardly taken; and prevails against the Infation of the Plague, for which Reason, as Matthioli says, it is called Thermochoria.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,

1. The green Herb braised.
2. A liquid Juice.
3. An Essence.
4. A Dejection in Wine.
5. A Powder of the Root.
6. A Balsam or Ointment.
7. A Spiritious Tincture.
8. An Acid Tincture.
10. A Spirit.

The Virtues.

XI. The green Herb braised. Applied to Cuts or simple Wounds in Hands or Legs, it heals them. It is good to be applied to the Biting of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, to draw out the Poison.

XII. The liquid Juice. It provokes the Terms in Women, expels Old-Pollutions, incites or drawsough Humors, and relives Poverty, as also the Multiplicity of the Plague, being taken from one to three spoonfulls at a time in a Glass of generous Wine, and repeating the Dose as Reaon requires.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it strengtheneth the Stomach admirably, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Cholick, it also facilitates the Labor of a Woman in Travail. Dole two or three Spoonfulls at a time in a Glass of Canary, Madera or Sherry Wine, or in White Port.

XIV. The Dejection in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much less efficacious or powerful, and therefore may be given (diluted with white Sugar) from three ounces to five ounces or more, Morning and evening. It is a good Gaigole also for a Few Tooth and Throat.

XV. The Powder of the Root. It is good against
Chap. 237. English Herbs. 323

of Dyers Green-Weed.

I. The Name. It has no known Greek Name; it is called in Latin, Genisla Tinctoria, and in English, Dyers Green-Weed, and Dyers Green-seed.

II. The Kind. It is certainly of the Stock or Family of Genista or Brown, and is a singular Plant of the kind: and by reason it is our Common Green-weed, it is called Genisla Tinctoria vulgaris. It is also called Genistella infaetoria, Genistella Tinctoria, Fox Tinctorius Brown-fair, Fuchs, Lanceri, Corneda Anguiuaria & Cagliptini, Chumia Cordi, Genista Tinctoria Germanica Bighini; in English, Dyers-green, Green-seed, and Dyers Green-weed.

Dyers green Weed

common.

III. The Description. It has a thick and woody Root, much digged under Ground: from whence rise up many small, tough, green Stalks, some of them having several Branches, about two feet in height or thereabouts, upon which do grow (without any order) a great many small, long Leaves, somewhat like those of Flax, of a faint green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, not much unlike the Flowers of Brown, (of which this is a Species) but smaller, of an exceeding faint yellow color, but somewhat paler than those of Common Brown: the Flowers being poll'd away, there come in their places small flat Pods or Cores, lighter than those of Brown, in which is contained a little, flat, Brown like Seed.

IV. The Place. It grows in dry downs tilled or unmanured Grounds throughout England: also by the Hedges and Way sides, and in many open Commons. It grows also in fertile Pastures and Fields almost everywhere. Now it is grown in Fields on purpose for the Profit which is made therefrom.

T 2

323
V. The Tuber. It flowers from the end of June to the end of August, and the Seed is ripe from first.

VI. An Observation. Clusius feths forth another kind of Dyers Green-ned, which Columbus calls Tuber Vulgar, but it ought to be Tufcany Terra, altera. It has a thick and woody Root, which fends up Stalks, almoft like tho' of the Spanish Broom. Upon these Stalks do grow long, and fmall Leaves, like Flax, green on the upper fide, and of a brown shining color on the other. The Flowers grow at the top of the Stalks Spike-fodien, which are in Color and Form like the former. But the Plant grows not commonly in England, unlefs it is planted by the Curious in their Gardens.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of this our Common Dyers Green-ned, are the fame with tho' of our Common Broom, which we have already at large declared in chap. 84. fefl. 7. ad 29. of this Book foregoing, to which you are referred.

VIII. An Observation. That the Medical Virtues of this Plant are admirable, and not in the least inferior to tho' of our Common Broom aforementioned; yet the chief Use our People in England have of it, is, for Dying of Cloth, Stuffs, Silks, Yarn, Woodlen and Linen, \\( \text{C} \) for the Dyers to dye a yellow, green Color or with it, \\( \text{C} \) with the Leaves and Stalks; and therefore provide themselves of it in great Stores: and for which Reasons, in same places, whole Fields are fowed with it, as with the Lantana or Dyers-ned in the Chapter just foregoing.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

OF EARTH-BALLS.

I. THE Names. This kind of Plant is called in Greek, \( \text{C} \) in Latin, \( \text{C} \) in Arabic, Roman, Amharic, Tamer and Eryma; in English, Earth-balls, and Under-ground Mushrooms.

II. The Kinds. Matthiolus will have three Sorts of these Balls; but then with the Tuber Cervina, there will be Four. We divide them into two kinds, viz. 1. Tuber Terra vulgar, The common Earth-ball. 2. Tuber Cervina, Or, Deers Earth-balls. Of the Vulgar or Common Matthiolus makes three Sorts, viz. 1. One whole Pulp is white. 2. One whole Pulp is more brown, and the Rinds of both of them black and full of Chaps. 3. One which is red pleafant or infipid in Tafle, and whole Rind is smooth and more brown.

III. The Descriptions. They, viz. the Common Earth-balls, have no Roots, but grow under Ground, viz. under the Superficies of the Earth, yet not cleaving there, confing it fometimes to poflef, and fometimes to break, gore or cleave, by which it is different where they grow, being of a black or brown color on the outside, and of a fweet white Subfance within, being, as John Baptiftus Porta fays, under the Earthward Skin certain small black Subfances which are the Seed, (Tho' way for they have none.) This Seed is like unto the Seed of the Cypret-tree, by which they not only propagate themselves where they grow naturally, but as it has been often observed, they have fometimes been found growing where the Earings of them have been cut. These Tubera are unfoonally round, black and tough, whose Skins, Shells or Oufides, are without Roots, Tubers or Leavers, and within, their Pulp is white or whitish.

IV. The Tuber Cervina, or Deers Earth-balls, which I fuppofe Matthiolus intends in his Epiftles, lib. I. Epift. ult. growing under Ground in the Woods of Bohemia, \\( \text{C} \) are always unequally round, and rugged, their outward Skin is blackift, and the inner Pulp or Subfance whitift: while they are fresh they have a ftrong and evil Smell, which in drying, they loft.

V. The Places. The firft kinds grow plentifully in Tufcany, and several other places of Italy: they also grow in Spain, Germany, France and England, not only in dry and Sandy Grounds, but alfo in fuch as are more moist, and in places where Shrubs grow, as in Cogges, Groves, Parks, woody Land, &c. The Deers Earth-balls grow alfo in Woods, and where Deers do much haunt, efpecially where they Couple, (as the former alfo do.) Hunte-men and Country People imagine, that these Deers-balls grow up out of the Spore of tho'fe Bells, which sometimes falls on the Ground, others think, that they are firft produced by their Urine, but there are wild Conjeftures and countrey-men Phyfician, and fo not much to be trusted to; however, it is probable, that in some places that Bells Urine, \\( \text{C} \) may add to their Growth, and the Increase of their Subfance.

VI. The Times. They flourifh and increafe in April, May and June, and are in Perfection in June, July and Auguft.

VII. The Qualities. Galen and Matthiolus fay, they have no particular Quality in them; Altar fays, they have a more echy than watry Subfance, and to abound more with faltne than with fulphurous or
or spirituous Principles. The Deers Earth-balls seem to be temperate in Quality, as to Heat or Cold, Molliture or Dryness, and are Alexispharmatic, Gal- lefugumetic and Spasmodogenetic.

VIII. The Specification. The Common, if much eaten, are said to breed Wind, and to engender the Palsy and Apoplexy. The Deers are said to provoke Vapour to the Lait Degree.

IX. The Preparations. 1. A Pickle. 2. A Decoction in Wine. The Deers Earth-balls are used in 3. A Pouder. 4. A Decoction in Wine. 5. A Fumigation.

The Virtues.

X. The Pickle of the Common kind. They are used as Sawce, and are very pleasant to the Palate, but breed grofs and melancholy Humors more than any other Food; they are kind of Digestion, and in some People rife again in the Stomach. Some eat them roasted in the Embers; some boiled in Broth, and so eat them with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, they certainly once the Lait.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. It provokes Lait, as the Sallet before does; but after the Decoction is made, you may dress the Substance with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, to be eaten as before. Pum- phyan or Diplurus in Atherum will have it, that they yield a good Jusice, caile the Belly by extremiting the Excretiments, are windy and encraile Seed.

XII. The Pouder of the Tubera Cervina. They are first cut into pieces, then dried by hanging them on a String; after which they are reduced to Poud- der, by heating in a Mortar. Doyle of the Pouder a dram and half in a Glass of generous Wine, or some other Vehicle provoking Lait: it wonderfully incites to Coition, by breeding much Seed, and encrailes Milk in Nurtles Breasts: it may be taken al- so in some Pefan, with a little Sugar and Long Pepper added thereto.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the fame Virtues with the Pouder, more especially if a dram or dram and half of the Pouder be given at a time in it. This taken, the Medicament expels Phlegm, and defends against the pestiferous Venoms of ferious Creatures.

XIV. The Fumigation. If the dried pieces of the Tubera Cervina be put upon live Charcoal, and the Fumes be received up the Woman by a Funnel, help Women troubled with the Mother, and open the Puslages of the Woman when they are closed, and in some measure provoking the Terms.

- C H A P. CCXXXIX.

of EARTH-NUTS, or, GROUND-NUTS.

I. The Name. Some Authors say, that this Plant has no Greek Name, but what it has acquired from the Latin, which is, Hypagrum, which last word is taken from Trallians in 6. 7. in Latin, Agrocolansum, Belhocaflanum and Nicola Terrefris; in English, Earth-nuts, Ground-nuts, Earth Chief-nuts, and Kipper-nuts.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. Douche Marthioli (Joh 627.) of Basismine his Edition, Bulbo-

cossilanus major, Agrocolanus major, Agro Tului-

r, Pandrafus Catenaria; (because the Vulgar eat the Root of it instead of Bran and Geefect) Bulbo-

cossilanus grandis Laghami, Nicola Terrefris

major, The greater Earth-nut, or Ground-nut. I

am almost of Opinion, that this Plant or Species is the true Oenanthe Dioscorid. 2. Agrocolanus, or Bulbocaflanum minus, Bulbocaflanum minus Traf-

hant, Bulbocassanum aureum Johs & Huber marziri-

h Costari, Oranguldef Specie Latoreri, Nicola

TERREFRIS minor, The lesser Earth or Ground

Nut.

Earthnut.

Greater.

III. The Description. The first, or Greater

Ground-nut, has a large tuberous Root, not fully

round or smooth, but branching out in one place or

another, and somewhat rough, of a blackish brown co- lor on the outside, and white within, of a pleasant

Taste, between a Chief-nut and an Alpide, for the

most part eaten raw, by region of its Deliciousness,

the same have also realised it by the Fire, or under

the Embers. From this Root come forth several

long Stalks of Leaves, of a bright green color,

which are finely cut in and divided, something like

unto Palfy Leaves, which grow on the middle or

top of the Stalk, as Dedones says, when he com- pared them; but they are larger than the next, or

Small Earth or Ground Nut: from among these

Leaves rises up a blander Stalk, a foot or more long,

having many Leaves like our English Saxifrage,

bearing at the tops many small white Flowers in an

Umbel, which turn into small, long, blackish Seed,

smelling something sweeter.

IV. The second, or Lesser Earth or Ground Nut, has a small tuberous or roundish brown Root, like the

former, but fleshier; from whence it rises up a long, blander,

whitish Stalk or String, (called by which Name I

know not) which is as it were the Stem, which leads you from the upright Stalk to the Root in the Ground,

and runs four or five inches deep into the Earth, but

drying or cramping it self to itself, it runs unto the top of

the Ground, from whence it rises up a little higher,

but naked or bare of Leaves for an inch or two, and then
then sends forth from the sides of the same stalk several small stalks, of very fine cut leaves, almost like that of Parony or Hemlock, but much smaller and finer jugged, of a fist green color. At the top of the stalk grow several branches of white flowers in umbels, not unlike to the former, or those of Chicory, but much lusher, and much like Nectar in the Greater kind, but that it is lefser, and is sharp in Taffe.

\[ Image \]

\[ Image \]

V. The Places. The first grows Wild, and very frequently in France, Germany, and Italy, and in some places in England; but with us it is for the most part nur'd up in Gardens. The second grows with us in Corn-fields, and in Meadows, almost every where, as in the Marshes in Lynne Regis, near Althollace Church, and in the fortresses going from Hardwick, within a Mile of King's-Lynn to Westmarch; also in some of the Meadows by Hamp-reed, near London; in all which places I have gathred it. There is a field adjoining to Highgate, on the right side of the middle of the Village, cover'd over with the same; and likewise in the next Field to the Coast-house by Marshbee, near the Way which leads to Paddington, not far from London: I have found it to grow also in many Meadows in Kent and in Surrey, and in several other places.

VI. The Times. They flower in the beginning of June (just at which time their Roots are in Perfection) and in July; and the Seed is ripe in some little time afterwards.

VII. The Differences. The Greater differs from the Leiffer, for that the Leaves are larger and greener: the Root also of the Greater is not so far within in the Ground; and it also sends forth more Leaves from the Tail of or Bulb it hath; whereas the Smaller kind has only the end of a small Root, (like a String as it were) which carries the Stem and Leaves upon it, as you may fee expres'd in the Figure. of all the Species. They are hot and dry in the first Degree; the Seed in the second: they are appetive, yet Astringent and Diuretic, Stomachick, Nervishick, Spermatorque and Amenakick.

X. The Specifications. They provoke Urine, and peculiarly help such as Sip or Piss Blood.

X. The Preparations. The Seeds and Roots are chiefly used; and therefore you may have there from. 1. A Powder of the Seed. 2. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 3. The raw Root. 4. The Roots prepar'd. 5. Sanguis, or Blood of the Root.

The Virtues.

XI. The Powder of the Seed. You may give it to a dram or dram and half in a Glass of White Port Wine, Morning and Night, against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel and tumiduous Matter in the Bladder, Ureters and Bladder; it opens Obstructions of the Passages, provokes Urine, and expels Wind.

XII. The Spirituous Tincture. It has the former Virtues, and may be given from one to three drams in any hot Vehicle. It is very Stomachick, warming, comforting and strengthening a cold and weak Stomach. It expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, gives ease to the Cholick, and is of good Use against all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. The raw Roots. They are commonly eaten as Vegetables and raw Calfs-meat are eaten; they yield a good Juice, which cleftes the Urinary Passages, pleases the Stomach, and nourishes in Consumptions.

XIV. The Roots prepared. They are prepared by baking in an Oven, covered with Milk or by boiling them in Water as Fennel, Parsley or Currants, and then drying them up with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and a little Vinegar; they gratify, pleaseth and strengthen the Stomach, redore in Consumptions, and provokes Urine. The Root roasted in Embres, flows Bleding, and is good for them who Vomit, Spit or Piss Blood, or have a Bloody-flux, or any other Flux of the Bowels. The raw Root does all the same thing.

XV. The Sanguis or Blood. It is prepared as is that of Cullions Sweet in chap.18, sect.2. Parsley, Carrots, Orches, Satyrion, and other like Roots. It has all the former Virtues of the Roots, whether raw, roasted, baked or boiled; and is much more powerful, being given from half an ounce to an ounce or more, drinking with it a Glass of generous Wine. It is to be used in all Consumptive Perfections, breed good Jaikes and plenty of Seed, and provokes Luft.

CHAP. CCXL.

Of Earth-Nuts Peaft and Wood.

I. THE Nume. It is called in Greek, Θεφός, Fuchis and Trogi: Popolos, Matthioli: Vindice, Apina, Tragis: (1) It supposes them from its Form, being Pear fashion; (2) From its Somewhat resemblance to an Accura, (3) Terra glased plan glased Labeled or Fe-

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts of them, viz. 1. Balanus Latinvus, Terra glased, Balanus Pylus, with all the rest of the Names in a forego.
much unlike in Shape to an Acorn, or some sorts of Pears) which are black and small, but much harder than Acorns, fed into long Strings, and spaced much under Ground: in York very like to a dry Chest-nut, out of which beneath does hang one or more long, slender Fibres or Strings (and out of which does also grow other Strings, near to the Head of the Root, or setting on of the Stalks; into which, creeping off some under the Surface of the Earth, other kernelled or glandulous Roots do grow, by which way this Plant does very much multiply itself. From this Root spring several weak, slender, square, trailing Stalks, running upon the Ground four or five feet in length. The Leaves are thin and small, usually let two and two together upon slender Stalks, each having a Clasper at its end, taking hold of what stands next to it. The Flowers come forth at the Joints towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of the same, standing upon long Foot-stalks, in Shape like the of Peas, but less, many growing together, being narrow, and of a deep pulpit purple color, and bright, in Small not unpleasant. They being paid away, there succeed, in their places, flender long Cods, in which are contained three or four small round Seeds.

IV. The second, or Wood Earth-nut, has not only greater, but longer and harder Roots, consisting of many black Particles, here and there, being for the Fibres, almost woody, or more hard than the former, the Stalks also are harder, and finished or cornered, and rise up to about a foot high, small below, and somewhat larger above; the Leaves grow forth at the Joints of the Stalks, consisting sometimes of two, and sometimes of four, which are length and narrow, and sometimes five on a Branch, fattened to one Foot, which at the setting on has two little Leaves or Ears, and one Clasper or Tentacle at the end. Out of the Bottoms of these Ears grow Stalks about two inches long, each of which usually carry a couple of Peas fashioned Flowers, of a crimson or purple color, which fading, usually become bluer; after which Cods succeed, which are long, narrow, fragile, round and black when they grow old, within which are contained in each Cod nine or ten white, round Seeds something lefs than a Tare.

V. The Virginian Earth-nut has a Root which spreads it self under Ground many ways, each String of Tubers or Glands consisting of a small String and a Gland, a small String and a Gland to the end of the same, each Gland being almost of an Oval fashion, thick in the middle, and narrow-pointed at both ends, where it is held by the Strings, and having many small Fibres proceeding from its Body in several places: from this Root rise up a Stalk, which spreads it forth into many large Arms or Branches, and every one of them again are divided into several others, which are manifold. The Leaves are long and green, which are many, and set on both sides of a middle Stalk, the main Stalk it self winding it self upon any thing standing next unto it, and rising from the tuberos brown Root, as aforesaid. At the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and in other places of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, many standing together Spike fashion, of a dull bluish color, made almost like Hoods: after which, in Virginia, come Cods of Seed, but not bearing with us: the Leaves and Stalks perish before Winter, and sprout from the old Root again in the Spring.

VI. The Place. The first grows in many places more long, slender Fibres or Strings; in London, in Hampstead, and some Parks, near London: So also

Chap. 240. English Herbs.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

of EDDO of Carolina.

It is called in Greek, Νομίπεδον, a Thedos. In Latin, Arum, and Egyptian, Ουρώπεδον, (for the true Colocasia is the Ebe Egyptian Discordium.) In English, Eddo, Eddo of Carolina, and Carolina Eddo.

II. The KIND. It is certainly the Family of the Arum or Wake Robin, and is here only a singular Plant.

III. The Description. It has a great and bulbous, or rather tuberous root, in some more round than in others, some of which are small and long with the Roundness, as large as the root of a great Squill, or think, big, round Turnep, having a thin brownish Skin on the outside, and white within, cutting very firm or soft, either than a hearty close Turnep; some of these are reddish on the outside, having by small Strings many bulbous or tuberous Heads, shooting from all sides thereof, whereby the root everlast, from whence many fibres shoot deep into the Ground from this Root shoot forth several very large thin

long green Leaves, almost of the Shape or Fashion of Arum or Wake Robin, polished at the ends, but much rounder, each of them a foot and half, and long, or round at the middle of them near two feet long, and a foot, fifteen inches, or foot and half breadth, not so thick and glossy as Arum Leaves, but thinner and harder, full of Veins running every way, and refusing Mouldure, tho' they be laid in Water, standing every one upon a very thick Stalk, about three feet or something more in height, as I have seen them in America, especially in Carolina, or about five feet high, as they grow in Egypt, as Authors relate. This Stalk is not for to be called to the Leaf at the very Division of the Leaf into two parts, as the Arum or Wake Robin is, but more towards the middle, somewhat like unto the Water Lillies, or the Division of each Leaf at bottoms, being much rounder than those of the Wake Robin. As this Plant is long, and the Leaves thereof very great, without any other main Stalks (for a long time) but only the Stalks of Leaves, so it has been reported to be without Flower and Seed, but very falsely, because the Flowers which it usually has, is of the Fibres, which run and spread themselves from the Root, or by bits of the Root's call into holes or hills in the Ground: they usually cut one tuberous Root, as big as a large Apple, into twenty or thirty pieces, so as every piece may have a small quantity of the outside Skin upon it, these being planted in the air or prepared holes, in Artificial Bells of moss, in Earth in the Spring time, will all for the most part of them grow, so that a Crop of the Roots may be gathered in July and August following, which is the Reason that never any Stalks of Flowers, Fruit or Seed are seen upon them. But if these great Roots are suffered to continue for many Years in a place, (as they may be defended and preserved from the Fruit) you will find, that between these very tall Stalks of Leaves that there will rise up one Stalk, and sometimes two or three, according to the Years of the Age and Strength of the Plant, which length of time helps to the fruitifying thereof, or, for whatever it would not bear any flower of Hole, or Petal, or Flower, as I may tell, who have planted them, have manifoldly been. Each of these Stalks are much shorter than those of the Leaves, at the top of which they bear a long open Husk; in the midst of which rises up for the most part three several narrow Hoses or Holes, (never one alone, as the Arum or Ariforun do) with every one their Petal or Clipper in the middle of them, which is small, whitish, and about six or seven inches long; from the middle downwards it is bigger, and lets round about with small whitish Flowers, smelling very sweet, the lowermost first flowering, and to degrees upwards, which lift not above three days, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a small long point. After the Flowers are all past, the lower part abides, and bears many Berries, like as Arum or Ariforun do, but much paler and smaller.

IV. The Places. It grows plentifully in Egypt, being planted there for their only Ute in Meats, and for food, which they seldom take without it. It grows naturally in Ceylon, as Bellinon, as quoted in Portugal, as Cibethus relates. It grows also in Italy in many places, and in the Country of Solon in the Kingdom of Naples, as Odiana relates. It grows also in the Islands of Java and Ceylon, where they use it as familiarly as they do in Egypt, as the Dutch have declared in their Navigation thither, 1693. It is also found in several places of Africa, and in the Indies, as some, who have seen it, have remembered. Some will not have it called Aro\n Egyptian, because our late Travellers say, that
Chap. 242. English Herbs.

329

for some Ages it has not been known to grow there at all. It is possible, that not some Years ago it may have been neglected and disdained; yet I am apt to believe, if good earth was made for it there, by inconsiderate and skilful Botanists, it might be forced there. It grows in a wild plentue in Carolina, being a great part of the Food of the Country, insomuch as most Families in that Colony plant whole fields with it, confiding of many Acres, for the principal and almost Sole Subsistence of their Families, being there of a very great Encrease.

V. The Time. It comes up from the planted bits in the Spring time, and the Roots come to their Perfection in July, August, September and October, proportionally according to the times they were planted in. It flowers (when it is of Age, so as to come to the Perfection of Blossoming) with its Holes and Pefels or Clappers very late, even in warm Countries, Eftomion being Octuber or November, and yet the Fruits or Berries do not often come to Perfection.

VI. The Qualities. The Root (for nothing else of this Plant is used) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree; it is Aperient, Altefrative, Inducing, Digestif, Diffusif and Curariflavif, Stomachick, Pectoral, Huficratic and Anfratick; it is very sharp and tinging in the mouth, not to be talked of without Caution, yet it is more bitter than in some Countries.

VII. The Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the fame in every respect with those of Arum or Wake Robin Roots in Chap. X. following of this Work, so that I need say no more thereof in this place; this Plant being indeed a kind of Arum or Wake Robin.

VIII. An Observation. In Carolina they boil them in Water till they are soft, then they eat them with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper; they are incomparable Food, and the very bed of all Roots in the World which are eaten boiled; they are grateful to the Palate, pleasing to the Stomach, very Nutritive and Digestive in Conflagrations: but in the boiling of them, you must be sure to do it so well as to take away all the biting Quality of them, left, being hot and bitter in the Tincture, they should cause an Inflammation in thofe Parts, and also disoblige the Stomach.

IX. Observations. 1. In that Country, when I was there, they made the greatest part of their Bread of the Roots boiled soft, by mixing therewith fine Flower of Maize or Indian Wheat, and kneading it in with their Hands. It made wholesome, good-tasted Bread, which was very nourifhing, and which would keep moft a great deal longer than that which was made of Maize or Wheat alone.

X. Observations. 3. Of the boiled Root a Songwax or Blood may be made, as you make it of Currant, Orachis, Satyrium and Perifop Koons, not only nourifhing much and refolute in Conflagrations, but also breeds Seed, and cures Impotency in Men.

CHAP. CCXLI.

OF ELDER Dwarf.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Μασκάνναρας; in Latin, Chamcurall, Elbdus, Sambucus humilis; and in English, Dwarf Elder, Dane-wort, and Wall-wort.

II. The Kinds. It is twichold, viz. 1. Nodulus, Sambucus folius multiflora, The common Dwarf Elder, Wall-wort or Dane-wort. 2. Elbdus folius latifflora, Jagged Dwarf Elder, or Wall-wort.

III. The Description. The soft, or Common Dane-wort, has a Root which creeps under the upper Crust of the Ground, springs up alone in divers places, being of the Eiquefs of a Man’s Finger or Thumb, it is tough, and of a good respectable Length, having a very great many Branches and Sister Springing from it, being more excellent for Medical Use than the Leaves. From this Root rides up a four-, five- footed, rough, hairy Stalk, which is full of Shoots, like to young Branches and Shoots of Elder, and rising to be four or five feet high. The Leaves are winged, and grow by couples, with wide Difiances, each Leaf consisting of many small Leaves, some-what narrower than the Elder-tree Leaves, but of a like, that they might easily deceive one not very well vers’d in the Plants: these Leaves hang upon a thick ribbed Stalk, of which one is long, with a fit Branch, and finely cut in on the edges, like a Saw, yet the Dents are wider and greater than in the Leaves of the Common Elder. At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts or Umbels of white Flowers, distinct or tips with red, they grow in Umbels, very like those of the Elder-tree, but more sweet in Smell, with five little Chives in them, pointed with black: which being pass’d away, black Berries succeed, very like Common Elder Berries, full of a red Juice which they are fresh, and in which are contained small, hard, long Kernels or Seed. This Plant is very like to Elder in Leaves, spotty Tufts and Berries, but has not a woody Stalk, but only brings forth green baby Stalks, which either away in Winter, rising again every Spring from the old Root, but it is doubtless a kind of Elder, as may appear by the Leaves, Flowers and Fruit, as also by the Smell and Taste; in all which particular, this is very like to that.

IV. The second, or Jagged Dwarf Elder, has a Root like to the former, very full of Branches and Vines, from which spring up Stalks like the elder Stalk, and indeed in all things, excepting in the Leaves,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Salmons Aperitive, to many in for Syringe, A An Cachexia injefled that tho;e mighty belong alfo grows and the And faid has Ebuli-mel, tyut the in Knowledge, or Berries plentifully thing and erful of five, The rations in gainit ved Wed Wine, Gout, the in morbifick is as fpoonfuls will of Diuretick, Peftoral, Dropsy, and other, making us to judge of the Species, and whereunto it is to be rett ed; for the Leaes are almo much juggled and divided as the Jagg'd Elder, which is the only thing in which this differs from the first before defcribed.

V. The Places. The fi;h grows Wild in many places of England, where, if it is once gotten into the Ground, it will be creep and run, that it will be difficult to get it forth again. It grows in unr-til'd places near to Hedges, Ditches and common Ways, and in the Borders of Fields. It grows plentifully in the Lane at Kilbury Abby by London, as alfo in a Field by St. Iohn near Dartford in Kent, and in the Highway at Old Bentford Towns-end next towards London, and in many other like places. The fruit is only mad' up with us in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They hover in July, and the Berries are ripe in the latter end of Auguft, but for the most part in September.

The Qualities. It is f'd to be hot and dry in the third Degree. Aperitive, Abftherve, Difefive, Diuretic, Pectoral, Hepatic, Nephrick, Hydrick, Artifich, and Emetic or Cathartick.

It is peculiar for curing obftructions in the Drope. The Roots and Scead are of great force to purge away watry and putiduous Humors, and the Leaes have the chiefft Strength next to, to digge, walks away and confume; the Juice of the Leaes are wafted of all.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. A fiquid Juice. 2. An Effe;e. 3. A Decoyion or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Pounder of the Graines or Seeds. 5. An Oil or Ointment. 6. A Catalogue of the Leaes. 7. Ebalne, or Honey of Wall-nut: of all which things we fhall now treat in Order.

The Virtues.

X. The fiquid Juice. This and all other Prepara- tions of Dourne Elder are more efficacious or pow- erful than tho;e prepared from Common Elder, in all the Difaces, and for all the Purpofes unto which that is applied, but more efficaciously in tho;e Cales in which the infallible, or nothing prevalent. The Juice of the Root applied to the Throat, prevails a gainft the Quinsy and Kings-evl. The Funda- ment bath'd with it, prevents the falling of it down, the fame also put up the Womb in a Pefill- ary, or infected with a Stringe, brings down the Terms in Women. It is also a mighty Purger of Hepatick and watry Humors, and has been approved as the moft effedual thing againft an Anadare or Drophy of the whole Body. Dofe from two to four fpoonfils or more in White Porto Wine, Morn- ing and Night, according as the Strength of the Patient will bear it.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is great, which and long, branched forth several ways, blackish on the outside and white within, of a very bitter taste, but good smell when it is dried, of a very compact and solid Substance, which is fragrant and readily gathered. From this Root flow forth many large Leaves, lying near the Ground, which are long and broad, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, yet rough to the touch, and very full of Veins, of a whitish green on the upper side, and grey underneath, slightly mottled on the edges, each of them standing upon a short Foot-stalk. Amongst these Leaves rise up several great and hairy Stalks, three or four feet high, with some Leaves thereon, climbing them about at the lower ends, and are branch ed towards the top, bearing several large Flowers, like unto those of the Corn Marigold, both the Border and Leaves, the middle Thorn being yellow, which afterwards turn into Dews, with few long, yellow, brownish Seed among it, all which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The Places. It grows in moist Ground and shady places, more than in the dry, in the Borders of Fields and Lanes, and in other waste places almost every where, but more especially in fat and fruitful Land: it is sometimes found also upon Mountains, and shady places which are not altogether dry. It grows very much in the Fields on the left Hand going from Dunsfold to Piddle-hall, also in an Orchard going from Cobham to Ditton Ferry, in the Way to Windsor, at Liddle and Felsham near to Dover, by the Sea-side. I have often found it growing in Orchards in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. The Uses. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August, and the Flowers and Leaves gathered for use, as well in the Spring, before the Leaves come forth, as in the Summer or Winter. The Root is the chief thing, which is used, and is hot and dry in the third Degree; full of Mercury and Sulphur: it is aperitifive, alterative, astringent, carminative, digestive, laxative, inductive and vulnerary: highly pectoral, stomatick, notorrick and hydriick, emmenagogick, sudorifick, alexipharmick, spermatogonick and analeptic.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar against old Coughs, Cataracts, and tertian Murrain destroying the Lungs.


The Virtue.

IX. The liquid Juice. It expels Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, and takes away prickings Pains and Stitches in the Side, caused by the Spiken: it is also good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Stormets of Breath, and Obstructions of the Lungs by tertian Murrain. Do a little two or three spoonfuls in a Glafs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

X. The Elixir. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which, it strengthens the Viscera much more, and secures a brisk healthy sweat of a Dropsey, so that the Difficult shall not return again upon the old Foot. It is good against the Obstruction of Urine, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of a Woman in Travall, brings forth both Birth and Afterbirth; it is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, refills Puffon, and prevents against the Venom of the Viper, Rattlesnake, and other Serpents, as also the Bittings of mad Dogs: it destroys the Putrescence or malign and pestilential Fevers, compelling even with the Plague or Pestilence it kills. Do two spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glafs of generous Wine, if it is upon an exigency otherwise twice a day may be enough.

XI. The Syrup of the Juice. It is highly pectoral, and curds Expectoration to a Marble, being admirably good against Coughs, Colds, Cataracta, Heartaches, Wheezings, Stormets of Breath, Dullity of Breathing, and all other Stoppages and Obstructions of the Lungs, diluting the tertian Murrain lodged there, as also in the reins, Urine and Bladder: it gives ease to such as are paired with the Stone in the Reins or Bladder: in a word, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Elixir, but must be taken in a larger Dose, because the chief Medicinal part of the Plant is so much clogged with Sap.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the aforesaid Preparations, but less powerful, and therefore may be taken to three, four or five ounces, Morning and Evening; this being duly drank, besides being a Pectoral, it is said to be good for such as have weak and dim eyes, for it clears, strengthens and quickens the Sight admirably, kills and drives forth all manner of Worms.
Salmon’s Herbal.  Lib. I.

in Belly, Stomach or Maw. Garbled in the Mouth, and the Root chewed off, it calms the Tooth-ach from a cold Cause, and falls loose Teeth, and helps to keep them from Putrefection.

The Ponder of the Root. It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, rectifies the Indisposition of the Bowels, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colic: it is good for such as spit or pifs Blood, and prevails against the Bloody-flux, and other Fluxes and Weaks of the Bowels proceeding from a cold and moist Cause; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Balsam and Syrup afterfeking. Dose from two to three drams, or a dram and half to Wine or other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XIV. The Eclipsary. It may be made simply by the Ponder of the Root, but it is commonly compounded thus: By 10 drops of Escampaine ject. in one ounce, Narcissus in ponder five ounces, Flowers of Sulphur three ounces, Crocus Marit. operator two ounces, Oil of Anis 15 ounces, clarified Honey fifty four ounces: mix and make an Eclipsary. Dose as much as a Chillifant, or something more, walking it down with a Glas of prompt Wine, and this to be done Morning and Evening by all such as have a cold Flux of the Lungs, or Ulcer of the Same, or spit or piss Blood, or have a bloody-flux, it is of singular Use for all such Persons who have a Ca- ciecris or Leucoplagmatia, and for Virgins who have not shed the Blood, and want their monthly Purgations. It strengthens the Tone of the Vifeenes, so admirably, that rich Persons who, by reason of vehement Obstructions, long Sickness, or Debilities of the Body, or other Diseases, the have not been able to go crofs a Room, or up Stairs, have, by the taking hereof, in four or five days time, been able to go three or four Miles, and that foilently as to do it without complaining of any Weakness or Weari- nes. It opens Obstructions of the Throat, eases Coughs, and Stops the most inveterate Catarrhs, tho’ thunders.

XV. The Ointment. It is good against Convolu- tions, Cramps, Achs, Rheumatics Pains, the Gout, Seizures, Weakness of the Joints, and other like Di- hemers of the extrem Pains: if it is made of the Pulp of the Root, or the Juice thickened by boiling four parts, mixed with Oil of Tournes, Beef-fat, of each one pound, Vinegar half a pound, Sul Nitre one ounce, Saffron an ounce, Saturnicum Saturn 5 ounces, it will be a palace, of the best for the Sneeze or itch in Old or Young. It will yet be so much the better if Flowers of Sulphur four ounces be also added to the Composition.

XVI. The Balm. It is an extraordinary thing to cure Wounds and Pustules of the Nerves and Tendons: it heals green Wounds at two or three times dripping: and it digests, cleanses, incarneates, and heals most and running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fihula’s, some good inward Wound- drunk being taken in the mean while. Applied in the Gout, it gives ease to the Pain.

XVII. The Carpatha. It is made of the Meal of the flant Root, boys with white Bread, Milk and White Litty Roots. It suppurates Tumors or Apoptoses, cures in arthritis Palms, and applied to the Eye, gives ease in Pains of the Spleen. It diffuses windy Tumors of the Cods; and where the Swelling is such, that it cannot be dilipated without breaking, it quickly brings it to Maturi- ty.

XVIII. The distilled Water. It is Pectoral and Carminative, and good to be used as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations of the Root in; it is good to the Heart the Skin of any common Delicacy, and to be mixed with white Sugar Candy to put into the Eyes, to clear the Sight of Clouds, Films, or any other thing which may obstruct or dim the Sight.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It warms, con- forms and strengthens the Stomach and other Visc- eas, refines Poison, and the Venom of Serpents and mad Dogs, helps Digestion, and uppreffes Melan- choloy, kills Worms in Children, and provokes the Terms in Women, where they have been long roft; and is a singular thing in all Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs and Distempers of the head, on the Extrem Joints and Extrem Parts of the Body. Dose two or three drams in a Glas of generous Wine, or in the distill- ed Water distilled.

XX. The Acid Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Extract, powerfully opens all manner of Obstructions, and fortifies the Stom- ach and Bowels to a Miracle. It creates a good Appetite, causes a good Digestion, incites or cures cancersous Humours which breed the Stone and Gout, dissolving and expelling them: it opens all Obstruc- tions of the Lungs, and Primary Paffages, causing a free Breathing and Expiration, and cleansing the Reins and Bladder from gravel, Sand and Tartarous Muchtie, which causes the Strangury and Difficulty of Passage more so much, as to make theVehicle pleasantly sharp, thin, free, or free five times a day.

XXI. The Oily Tincture. It is an admirable thing against Pus, Eludes and Convolutions of the Nerves and Tendons: it gives ease in Convolutions, Cramps and Contractions of the Nerves, Tendons and Matiles; and is a mighty Relief in a cold Gout, if it is dil- ligently and constantly used, and well redoubled in. It gives ease in the Stone and gravel, and in the Stran- gury, from what Stoppage sooner: it expels Wind in the Bowels, and gives ease in the Colic, and this it does in this latter case, whether it is given by the Mouth or exhibited Clysterwise. If you give it inwardly by the Mouth, you may give it from ten to twenty or thirty, according to Age and Strength: if Clysterwise, you may give it as a draught: outwardly anointed upon Poysonous Mem- bers, it wonderfully strengthnes and refores them.

XXII. The Salute Tincture. It is used for the most part outwardly to break all such Pus and Places as are affected with Scurriff, Morbuscous, Speces, Bla- tickes, Yellow-wood or Tawings of the Skin, Harps, Fets, Ringworms, Sels, Leprosy, or any other Deformity of the Members, applied in the Fift, or any other place, it removes little things.

XXIII. The Spirit. It is highly Cordial and Pe- ctoral, good against fainting and swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart and Stomach, and gives ease in the Colic, and Gripping, in the Guts. It strengthens a weak Stomach, and caufls a good Appetite and Digestion. It gives ease in a Cough, exterminates Colds, and conduces to the Hopping of Carathras. It refills Poifon and the Venon of Serpents and mad Dogs, as also the Malady of the Plague, and all sorts of malignant and pffillentiel Fevers. Dose a thoffenful or more at a time.

XXIV. The distilled Oil. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Extract, Pectoral, Carminative and Spirit, and may be given in place of all or any one of them, being much more powerfull than them all. I have had great Experience of it in facilitating the Birth, and bringing away the After-birth. It power- fully provokes the Terms in Women where they are roft; cures Vapors and Hypericck Fits. There is nothing better against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Headache, Wheezing, Shorrness or Breath, or Difficulty of Breathing, as also the Colic in Ste- mach or Bowels, than this Oil. You may give it from its drops to fourteen or twenty, dropping it into white Sugar, and mixing them red with, and then mixing all with a Glas of good generous Wine, and
and to drinking it. It opens Obstructions of Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine powerfully.

XXV. The Pectorates or Powders. They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Powder, Spirit, and Oil, and may be used to all the said Intentions, both internally and externally, but are indeed much more useful and penetrating, striking to the Bone in a moment. They safe the Heart of the Head thro' excitement, by pulsating them often up the Nostrils, and also boiling the Forehead and Temples therewith. Dose is fifty drops, more or less, in a Glass of generous Wine, and in cale of Vapors or Fits, in a Glass of Ear Water.

XXVI. The Elixir. Medicament is only the Pectorates exalted, and brought to the highest degree of Perfection. It is one of the greatest of all Polichards and Anticolicks, and provokes the Terms in Women after an admirable manner. In a word, it has all the Virtues of the Powers, and performs whatever they can do, with Advantage. Dose from forty to fifty drops in any proper Vehicle.

XXVII. The fixed Salts. It is made of the whole Plant, burnt to ashes whilst it is green. It is highly Diuretic, and a great Purifier of the Blood, destroying all phlegmatic Acids in the Juices and Humors, more especially in the Stomach, and other places of Digestion. Being mixed about a Quarter or half a dram at a time with a Spoonful of Juice of Limons, it takes away Vomiting immediately, tho' never so extreme, and gives safe to the most pernicious Colic.

XXVIII. Sanguis or Blood. It accuates the Juices of the Body, fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Faculties, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, and puts whole Nature into an excellent Heat and Condition. And as it is one of the most admirable things in the World against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Asthma's and Spitting of Blood, it is a most singular thing to reform in Confuions, there being not many better things upon Earth. Dose from two drams to three, or more, according as the Necessity may require, in a Glass of homogeneous Wine, such as the Precedence of the Physician shall direct.

XXIX. The Confecion or Preference. It may be taken in a Morning falling against malignt and infectious Airs; and in contagious and pestilential Times, there being very few things much better. I commend it for such as have had Asthma of long continuance; for the continual taking of it for some considerable time, dissolves the Tartar of the Lungs, and causes free Breathing.

XXX. Endive or Honey of Elecampane. It is highly Pectoral, and is very efficacious to warm and comfort a cold and windy Stomach, and to ease Pekings and Ritches in the Sides, as also Pains of the Splen, and to help Coughs, Catarrhs, Wheezing and Shortness of Breath. It is an excellent thing also for provoking of Urine, and to open Obstructions of the Womb where the Courses are long, expelling Vapors, and preventing Pains of the Mother. Dose as much as a Wall-nut Morning and Night for some time.

CHAP. CCXLIV.

OF ENDIVE.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Σκαλι, by the Arabian, Debeke, Andabeke and Endive, in Latin, Intabur & Endivia; in English, Endive.

II. The Kind. It is either Garden, of which in this Chapter, or Wild, of which in the next. The first kind is called Endivia hortensis, Intabur major Hortulana, Intabur fastuosa, Garden Endive.

Garden Endive.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is long, white, with fibres or Strings appendant to it, which withers and dies away after it has perfused its Seed. From this Root spring forth long Leaves, broad, smooth, and more green than white, like almost to those of Lettuce, something matched in in the edges. The Stalks grow up among the Leaves, being round and hollow, divided into several Branches; out of which, being broken or cut, there issues a Milk like Juice, a little bitter. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and consist of many Leaves, in color commonly white, feldspar white.

IV. White Endive. It is raised of the Seed of the former Garden Endive, sown (not in the Spring, as is usual, but) in July, whereby it remains till Winter, at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid for two hours in the Sun or Air, by which means the Leaves will become tough, and rightly endure to be wrapped up in a bag, after which they are buried in the Earth, or in Sand, as some say, with the Roots appendant, so as an Earth or Air can get within, (which, if they could would cause Rottenness:) the which so covered may be taken up as need requires, and so used in Salts all the Winter, as it is usual in London, and many other places. This is called White Endive, and it seems, that the ancient Romans were not ignorant of it. Plin. lv. 260, 264. speaking to the same purpose.

V. Curled Endive. There is also another sort of Garden Endive, called Endivia Calamiflora, Intabur inornatum, Intabur crispus vel Caltiplimus: this has a thick Root, with Fibres appendant, as the former has, which Root perishes, as does the whole Plant, after it has brought forth its ripe Seed. From this Root spring up many Leaves, not much unlike to
Chap. Ccxliv.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Ἠνίβο, in Latin, Endivia, Syphostris, 
and in English, Wild Endive. II. The Kinds. It is twofold. 1. Endivia 
Syphostris angulifolia, Narrow-leaved Wild Endive. 2. Endivia syphostris, 
or Composita latifolia, Broad-leaved Meadow Endive.

II. The Description. The first, or Narrow-leaved Wild Endive, has a very thick, 
strong, green leaf, lying on the Ground, narrower than the Garden Endive, 
and something more bitter. The Stalk is deserted and lower than the 
other, yet growing many times half a yard high, being towards its top 
two more, flat of Branches. On the tops of all which it bears thin 
small Flowers, like the Common Garden Endive, which being puffed 
away, there follows the like Seed also.

III. The second, or Broad-leaved Meadow Endive,
Chap. 246. English Herbs.

has a thick, tough and woody Root, with many Strings of ingly disarming thorns; from which rise up many broad Leaves, spread upon the Ground, like to those of Garden Holly and Juniper, and somewhat rougher; among which rise up many Stalks, immediately from the Root, every one of which are divided into several Branches, upon which do grow many blow Flowers, in Fattish like the former, five that they are left.

V. The Places. The second grows in Meadows, and Borders of Meadows in many places. The Root is found to grow Wild in several High-ways, and upon the Heads of Ploughed Lands in several Parts of the Kingdom, as also upon wild and untillled barren Grounds, especially in chaffy, Roney and gravelly places.

VI. The Times. They flower from the latter end of July to the end of August, the Seed ripening soon after.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Holly in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of them in this place.

VIII. Note. In the Spring time the vulgar People are used to boil thefe Herbs in Potage or Broths, for fickly Perfons, and such as have weak and ill-digested Stomachs; for so they correct the ill Ferment of the Part, strengthen the Ventricle, and purify the Mals of Blood.

C H A P. CCXLVI.

Of ERYNGO,
or, SEA-HOLLY.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Εὐρυγός.

In Latin, Eryngium, Erygym Plant, Centaure Capitis, and by some Apothecaries it is called, fringus: in English, Eryngo and Sea Holly.

II. Note. Some refer Acanthus to Eryngium; but Lobel doubts thereof, and refers it to Drypis Theophrasti, but Cæsalpinus to the Crudelius Dufcoridis: Leonis calls it Glycyrrhiza Spinae.

III. The Kind. Authors make six several kinds of this Plant; but there are but two which are known to, and grow with us, viz. 1. Eryngium Maritimum, Eryngium Maritimum Bauhini & Gesneri in barbis, Glycyrrhiza spinosa Lat. Out common or vulgar Sea Holly, 2. Eryngium Mediterraneum Gesner, Turneri, Gerardi, Lobeli, Eryngium Cæs- piter Lobelii, Eryngium vulgare Bauhini, Clusi, Camerarii, (because in Germany there is no other so frequent.) Eryngium Monspur, Matthis & Langsdorffii, Eryngium Lucanne, Cori, Cæsalpinii & Tabernamontani, simply called without any Epithet, and we in England call it, Mediterranean, Mountain or Land Eryngo.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Sea Holly, has a Root of an admirable Length, even to eight or ten feet long, so that it can scarcely ever be got up, and about the Thickness of a Man’s Finger; set with Knots, Rings or Circles here and there towards the upper part, but smooth and without Joints below lower, brownish on the Outside, and very white within, with a Fib in the middle, of a very pleasant Taffy, but much more delicate, being Pre- served or Carded with Sugar: From this Root spring up several Leaves, broad, almost like to Matron Leaves, but corneled on the edges, and deeply dent’d or cut in, set round about with hard Prickles, sharp-pointed, and also a little crumpled, and of a blowish white, of an Aromatick or Spicy Taffy, and each ending upon a long Footstalk; but they which grow up higher with the Stalk, do it were encompas’d at the bottom: these Leaves are gentle, or nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow older. The Stalk is fett and strong, yet somewhat crept, having Joints, and Leaves on those Joints, more divided, sharp and prickly than the lower; this Stalk is thick, about a Cubit in Height, now and then something red below, branching it forth out towards the top, which Branches have also several other Branches proceeding from them, each of them bearing on their tops several blowish, round, prickly Heads or Knots, about the Bigness of a Walnut, hold in the most part with fix small, jagged, prickly Leaves under them, or encompas’d the top of the Stalk round about, and standing like a Sea; which Leaves, as well as Heads, are of a glowing white, and sometimes are found greenish or whitish. The Flowers coming forth of the Heads are likewise blowish, with white Threads appearing in the middle.

Eryngo, or, Common Sea Holly.

V. The second, or Mediterranean Eryngo, has a long Root, like the former, but shorter and stouter, yet nearly a Fingers Thickness, black without and white within, being of a Taffy and Smell like the other, which whilst monsyringe up, and that they are young, are also tender and fit to be eaten, the hot al- together so sweet to be Eaten, nor to be Prefer- red, nor full out of so Aromatick a Taffy. The Leaves are diversely cut into several parcels or pieces, being all full of Prickles along the edges, they are more divided, more prickly, and less aromatick than the former. The Stalk and Branches are not so thick as the first; but the Stalk is divided or spread out (like
VI. The Place. The fruit is found upon the Sea Shore or Coast almost in every Country, as in Spain, Italy, France, England, Holland, and in most of the other Northern Countries, it grows upon the Seashore upon Beaches and Stony Ground. It has been found growing plentifully at Whitstable in Kent, at By and Whynchester in Sussex, and in Essex at Lanoster Leigh, in Harwich, and upon Langtree Point, on the other side of the Water, as also in Gardens, where it is sometimes planted. The second grows naturally upon the Mediterranean Coasts, upon the Shores of the Levant Sea, as also in modern parts of Germany, and in Epirus in Epirus, in the Vineyards and Highways everywhere, as also in the upper and further remote parts from the Sea, about Korfu in Greece, as also in France, but with us it is only nurtured in Gardens, where it very well thrives.

VII. The Time. They both flower in June and July, after the Summer Solstice, and give ripe Seed in about a Month after, viz. in August.

VIII. The Quality. They, viz. the Roots, are temperate in respect to Heat and Coldness, and dry in the first Degree, having a Thiness of Sulfurish, as Gunpowder, Aperitive, Altemative, Constringent, Diuretic, Pectoral, Nephritic, Alcalinizing, Anacritic and Spermatorrhoeic.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar against Stone, Sand, Gravel and Tarrein in the Reins, Urinary and Bladder, Strangury, and all Obstructions of these Parts, as also the Colick, and strongly provoke Urine.

X. The Preparation. You may have them from,
1. The Root, raw, roasted or boiled. They are thus eaten to provoke LufT and encreafe Seed: they open Oldstriches of the Liver, are good against the Bings of painful Beauls, provokes the Terms in Women, prevalent against Convulsions, Cramps, Epilepsies, and other like Distempers of the head and Brain.

XI. The Confitute. The way to this dry Preparing Seed is thus: Take double or triple refined Sugar a pound or more, fair Water a pint or better, boil them together till they become a good strong Syrup: to which Syrup add (being almost cold) two ounces or more of choice Damask Rose Water, an ounce of strong Cinnamon Water, and a grain and half of Musk in fine powder, (the three last must be mixed, and the Musk infated together first for twenty four or forty eight hours, and then strains out, and po put into the Syrup, being half cold.) This being done, your Roots being wathfed, are to be laid to soak in fair Water for twenty four hours, and very well picked and cleansed, after which they must be boiled in fair Water for the space of four hours, till they are hot, after which they are to be taken out, and poised clean, as you do Parfeppe, and the Pith must be drawn out at the end of the Root, but if there is any whole Pith cannot be drawn out, then you must fill them, and to take it out, tech you must also keep from much handling, that they may be clean; put them into the afore prepared Syrup, in which let them remain to the next day, then let them on the Fire, in a fair broad Confealing Pan, (made of Copper or Brass double turned over) until they be very hot, but without any boiling at all; let them remain over the Fire an hour or more, removing them gently in the Pan from one place to another with a wooden Spoke. This done, have in a Residual a great Cup or Royal Paper, upon which throw some Sugar double or triple refined, upon which lay your Roots, having taken them out of the Pan. Thefe Papers you must put into a Stone or Hot-house Oven, to dry and harden, but for want of fire, you may dry them over a gentle Sand Heat, in a Sand Furnace, or by laying them before the Fire. After this manner you may preserve any other Roots whatsoever. The Roots thus Condited or Preformed are exceeding good for old and aged People, fish as are withered and consumed with Age, and which want natural Medicines, as the Humane Radicale, as it is called, and therefore of confluence must be good for fish as are in Consumptions: they are also good for Fish as have been left the Diftre or Arpseite to Venereal Ail, nourishing and restoring the Age, and helping against the Dyes of Nature in the Young.

XII. The Liquid Taste of the Root. It may be taken on two or three ounces Morning, Noon and Night in a Glass of generous Wine, as White Liber, White Madeira, Mountain White Wine, &c. It breeds Seed admirably, and is said to cure Impotency in Men. It prevails against the Kings-eed, the Colick, expels Wind, breaks the Stones, and drives forth Gravel, Sand, and other obnoxious Matters out of the Reins, Urinary and Bladder, provokes Urine, and cures the Strangury, being drank for a short thirteen days together. One would not grutch to drink it for a Month, to have all these great and admirable things performed by it. It may be taken to four ounces, upon occasion.

XIII. The
**English Herbs.**

**Chap. 247.**

**XIV. The Essence.** It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; and by reason of its Fineness, much the better and pleasanter Medicine to be taken. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Reins, Bladder and Womb, is good against the Yellow Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout, and provokes the Terms in Women. It is good against the Bittings of Serpents, and the Poyfon of the Asperis, or other poisonous Herbs; but in caff of the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, &c. it ought to be taken for twenty or thirty days together, stiff falling in the Morning, and laid at Night going to Bed. If the Life of this Medicine is continued longer, it not only removes the Stoppage of Urine and piling by drops, with the Sand, Gravel and Tartar of the Reins, and all other Defects of the Urinary Parts, but it is full perfect to cure them, as also those who are troubled with the Stone, so that those Pains shall never return again, which thing Authors fay has been proved by Experience, on fuch as have been a long time troubled therewith. Dofe three or four Spoonfuls at a time in generous Wine.

**XV. The Decoction in Wine.** It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but is lefs powerful, and therefore ought to be taken three or four times a day, sweetned with a little double-refined Sugar. It is ufually taken (as well as the other Things) to excite Cofion, and is fuppofed to be good against the Erench Difeafe it felf.

**XVI. The Powder of the Root.** This being taken to a draught in a Glafs of White Lisbon Wine, with the Addition of half a dram of Ducor or Wild Carnation, or twelve Stone and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine and the Terms, confiders the Colick, refills Poyfon, and cures the Bittings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures. It is fuppofed to be good againft the Scrophula, or thofe Tumors and Kernels in the Throat called the Kings-evil, being often taken Morning and Night in two or three ounces of the Essence abovefald.

**XVII. The Ointment.** It is made of the bruifed Root, boiled in Hogs Lard. This being applied to broken Bones, Splinters, Thorns, &c. remaining in the Flefh, does not only draw them forth, but heals up the place again, makng new Flefh where it was conflamed or eaten away.

**XVIII. The Cataplasme.** It is made of the Roots beaten into a Pulp, or raw, or boiled, and then beaten into a Mafs. This being applied to Bruizes, or Kings-evil Sores, or to the Bittings of mad Dogs, Serpents, or of any other venomous Creature, it draws out the Malignity and Poyfon, and quickly heals the Sore. In the Gout, whether of Hands or Feet, it gives prefent ease; and applied to Apo- thems, it quickly ripens and breaks them.

**XIX. The diffiluted Water.** It is drawn from the whole Plant when the Leaves and Stalks are young; and is probablf taken for all the Purpofes afofald: It removes Melancholy from the Heart, and is good for Quartan and Quotidian Aques, as alfo for them who, by Convulsions, have their Necks drawn away, or cannot turn them without turning their whole Bodi- es; but in all these Cafes the Juice or Essence are more powerful; and they may be taken in this di- ftilled Water for a Vehicle.

**XX. The liquid Juice of the Leaves.** Being dropt into the Ears, it is fuppofed to expel a Poffeffion there- in. And Gerard fays, that being drunk with Wine, it is a Remedy for thofe who are troubled with a Gomorrhe or Running of the Reins.

---

**CHAP. CCXLVII.**

**Of EYE-BRIGHT Common or Meadow.**

**I. The Name.** It is called, as fome fay, in Greek, Εὔφραγία; in Latin, Euphragia, Euphrasyne, (which is alfo a Name of Bug- laria) Ocularis, Ocularia, Photofulceus and Euphrasia: in English, Eye-bright.

**II. The Kinds.** There are many kinds of this Plant, but there are but twoprincipal Species which are known to us, or at leafl grows in our Coun- try, viz. 1. Euphrasia, Euphragia, and Euphrasia vulgaris, Our common Meadow Eye-bright, of which in this Chapter. 2. Euphragia, and Euphrasia Eufrafae Coelestis, (yet the Leaves are far less than thofe of Flax;) Euphragia oculata, Euphragia, vel Euphrasia Ocularis, Woody Eye-bright, of which in the next Chapter.

![Eye-bright plant illustration](image-url)

**III. The Description.** It has a Root which is long, fmall and thready at the end, from which af- singly rises up one fmall, long, blackish green Spike, a foot high, or not much more, spread out from the bottom into feveral Branches, on which are fift small, long, dark green Leaves, pinned at their ends, and lined about the edges, though like a Sun, two al- ways fett together, and very thick. At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle upwards, come forth fmall white Flowers, ftripped with purple and yellow Stripes, and Spots mixed therewith, after which follow fmall round Heads, with very fmall Seed therein. This being found on fome hilly Ground, does sometimes vary in Color of the Flower, as being fometimes more white, fometimes more yellow, and fometimes more purple.

**IV. The Places.** It grows in dry Meadows, in green and gruffy Ways, and Patches lying to this
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XXXI. There is a kind of Meadows near Ixworth, within a Mile or encouraging Moor of the Towns, in Meadows near Hornchurch, and between Hornchurch and Rainham: also in most parts of Kent, in the seven Hundreds and wards of Greenford, and in the places thereof, and indeed it is frequent in Meadows and fally places in most parts of the Kingdom.

V. The Times. It flowers in August and continues to September, the Seed ripening soon after.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot in the first Degree and dry in the second, and is effectually appropriated to the Eyes: it is greatly Astringent and Digestive.

VII. The Specification. It is a pithful Remedy (confirmed by Experience) against all Diseases of the Eyes.


The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. Taken inwardly Morning and evening to two or three spoonfuls, in a Glass of generous Wine, it strengthens the Eyes and Optic Nerves, helps a weak Brain and Memory, strengthens a weak Sight, andreadonly it, being decocted, in a short time. Outwardly dropped into the Eyes two or six times a day, it takes away Clouds, Pains, Blood-shot, and other things which obstruct the Sight.

X. The Essence. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being inwardly used and outwardly applied, may be given inwardly to two or three spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XI. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. It may be made in White Lisbon or Madeira Wine, or your Spanish Mountain Wine. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful: a quarter of a pint of it may be drunk in the Morning sitting, then half an hour before Dinner, as much as you in the Afternoon, and lastly, the like quantity at going to Bed. It strengthens the Stomach admirably, and by consequent the Head and Optic Nerves.

XII. The Powder. Its Virtues are the same with the Juice, Essence and Wine aforesaying, but it excels not its Virtue so obviously, or so soon: it may be given to one dram Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine. If the Powder be thus compounded, you will find it much better: Take Powder of Eye-bright five ounces, Powder of Rosemary-flowers three ounces, Powder of Nettles one ounce, Powder of Aloe half an ounce, Powder of white Pepper two grains: mix them. Dose one dram, as before.

XIII. The Conserve. It has the Virtues of the Powder, but not altogether so effectual, because of its being cloyed with Sugar. You may take as much as a Wafer of it Morning and Night, drinking after it a Glass of good Wine. If you make it of equal parts of Eye-bright and Rosemary-flowers, it will be so much the more effectual: For Rosemary seems to be a Speciſtick to cure Difficulties of the Eyes.

XIV. The Drink. It is to be put into, or Turned up with new Ale before it has done Working, to every Gallon you may put eight handfuls of the Herb, which you may gently tittle, and put into a thin Bag made of a Dairy-Wives Night-cloth, with a Saucy twist to make it fertile. This is to be put into the Ale or Beer whilst it is Working, which, after three or four days, may be drunk as ordinary Drink: the agreeable Use of it admirably strengthens the Eyes and clears the Sight.

II. The Abridgment. The green Herb made into a Camouflage by beating in a Mortar, and then applied to the Eyes, is good against hot, sharp and cooling Rheums, Weeping of the Eyes and Blood-shot, affords the Illumination, eases the Pain, takes away the Dimness, and clears the Sight.

XII. The clarified Water. It is laid to have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much more weak, but may serve as a Vehicle to take some of the other Preparations in. Outwardly used to the Eyes, (especially if a little white Sugar Candy is dissolved in it) it is of good Use against an Ophthalmia, Pains and sharp Humors, it takes away Clouds, Films and Pearls, and clears the Sight.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of EYE-BRIGHT Woody.

The Name. It is called in Greek, Euphrayia lutea; in Latin, Eufragia, vel Euphragia lutea; Eufragia pratensis rubra: in English, Woody Eye-bright, Red Woody Eye-bright.

II. The Kinds. There are two Species hereof, viz. 1. Eufragia lutea major, Eufragia pratensis rubra major; The greater red Woody Eye-bright. 2. Eufragia, vel Eufragia lutea minor, Eufragia pratensis rubra minor, The lesser red woody Eye-bright.

Great red woody Eye-bright.

III. Natura. The first of these is the Eufragia alata Dodonaei, Lebede Amaranthi, the Solomon's pratenfae rubra Langhamensis: the Obitantes Tiberiores: the Euphrategia rubrum Thalle, and the Cauphrategia Euphragica Gerardi, who makes it a

Kind
kind of Crotanecus, against the Evidence of Dodo-
neum, which is indeed an Error. The second is the
Branche, (the Indian Bunch, (in his Pharmac.) but
the Euphrasia pratensis lutescentis, (in his Pi-
nax,) and Euphrasia purpurea minor, (in his Pro-
dromus,) and the Euphrasia mon scripta terestris
vulgaris.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater red woody Eye-bright, has a Root which is
made of several hard and woody Strings, from which
rises up one woody, square, brownish Stalk, divided
into several Branches, a little above the Ground, so
that it seems to be a pretty Bush, about half a yard
or two feet high, set with somewhat long and nar-
row Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little demed
in about the edges, two always set together at a
Joint, one against another, which will, in the Heat
of Summer, turn reddish: the Flowers are gaping
and Hooded, of a purplish red color.

V. The second, or Smaller red woody Eye-bright, has a small woody Root, springy and block, from
which rises up one square, reddish, hairy Stalk, an
hundred or more high, sometimes without Branches,
and at last but two, very feldom more, which
are compisited with a few thick, hairy and almost
round Leaves, set two together, and deeply cut in-
to parts; the lower Leaves, which are the left, but
into three parts, but the upper, which are the grea-
ter, into five or fix parts. The Flowers come forth
sometimes from between the Leaves and the Stalks,
and sometimes they stand in Tufts at the tops, two
standing together, Hooded, and of a purplish color,
coming out of long green Husks; sometimes the
Flowers have been observed to be white, yet but
very seldom: which being faded or pulled away,
the same after them (contained in the said Husks)
long and covered with white Seed.

VI. The Places. They are found in several parts
of England, the chief chiefly in many places of Kent,
in barren Fields and waste Grounds, and in some
places near and about London.

VII. The Times. They flower about the latter
end of July, and in August, the Seed ripening soon
after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations
and Virtues of these Plants, are much one and the
same with those in the former Chapter, so that no
more need be said thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCXLIX.

Of FETHERFEW Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Μαλιττ, (Μαλιττά, quod plantam Virginiolam, qua woodenem mur-
bus utriniis meditar, & inde vulgo maritaria:) in Latini, Parthenium, Maritaria & Feftrigae: in
English, Fetherfew and Fetherfew, (from the Latin Name) it being good against FEVERS or Agues.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. Partheni-
num, vel Maritaria horufris, The Garden Fether-
few, of which belong to this Chapter. 2. Parthenium, vel Brerifae foliifera, Wild Fetherfew, of which
is in the next Chapter.

III. The Garden kind is also twofold, viz. 1. Par-
thenium urbanum, Mufcifera, and Brerifae vulgaris, and Brerifae vulgaris furo fle-
plis, Thaeteaum Fetherfew, with a single Flower.
Galate says this was called Anthemia, Helme, and Li-
mefris in his time: Pliny says, that Helme was cal-
ed Parthenium and Parthenium, Alh. Lusantelitamam and

Toamptic, so that it seems Parthenium was a word
applied to many Herbs, but it is only proper to our
Maritaria. 2, Parthenium, vel Maritaria furo fle-
plis, Anthemia, aemifolia fle fle plenis, Double-
flowered Fetherfew.

Sweet Garden Fetherfew.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Single-
flowered, has a Root which is somewhat hard and
short, with a multitude of strong fibres at it, making
it like a Bush of them: from the Head of this Root
spring up many large, fresh green, winged Leaves,
very much cut in on the edges: the Stalks are hard
and round, set with many thick like Leaves, but
something smaller, and at the tops stand many sin-
gle Flowers, growing upon many small foot-stalks,
confiding of several small white Leaves, longish,
and pointed, standing about a yellow Thrum in the
middle. The Smell of the whole Plant is strong, but
agreeable enough to that Sense, and of a very bitter
Taste.

V. The second, or Double-flowered Fetherfew, has
a Root like the former, and in its Stalk and Leaves,
as also the Smell and Manner of Growing, it is so
like the other, as not to be easily distinguished from it
till it comes into Flowers, and in that is the only Dif-
ference, for whereas in the former the Flower was
only single, in this they are very thick, and double
filled, as it were, with white Leaves, so that only a
little yellow Spot is to be seen in the middle.

VI. The Places. They both grow in Gardens
with us, and yet they have both been found growing
Wild in this Kingdom, which is a Rarity. I rather
think, that where they have been found growing
so, that it was by some Accident they grew them,
as the Planting of some Seed, or by cutting the
Plants out, and calling them into some other
place, where possibly they might take root again,
and so grow up and fold, and find their Seed in the
same place.

VII. The Times. They flower in June and July,
and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot in the third
Degree, and dry in the second, are Acute, fit for

X

x

Ey,
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

Salmon's Herbal

Five, Afterfire, Astringent, Camminative, Digestive, Dittander and Saponarse, Cephalick, Neurrick, Stormrick, Pelcoral and Hysterick, Emmengogick and Alkaesperick.

X. Of the Specification. It is peculiar for provoking the Terms in Women, and forcing away both Birth and After-birth.


The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. It is good against the Fits and Ruffling of the Mother, the Hardness and Inflammation of the Womb, being taken once or twice a day, two or three spoonfuls at a time, in a Glass of Wine.

XII. The Efficace. It has the Virtues of the Juice, and comforts and warms the Womb and all the Parts of Generation afflicted with Cold and Coldness, andfluxed with thick, rough and cutaneous Humors: it provokes the Terms powerfully, and brings away the Child, either dead or alive, as also the After-birth: it cleanses the Roads, Urethra, and Bladder, expelling Stone, Gravel, Sand, or vitious Matter obstructing them. It provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. Dose two spoonfuls in the diffilled Water, or in White Lisbon Wine.

XIII. The Decoction in White Port Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficace, but less powerful; and therefore must be given to all the_fail Intensions in a much greater quantity, viz. to five or six ounces, dined with white Sugar, and to be taken twice a day, viz. Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. The Wine: It is made by a reiterated Infusion of the Herb and Flowers in White Lisbon or Port Wine, for a Week or more. It admirably strengthens the Stomach, warms and comforts the Viscera, and cleanses them from cold, putridious and vitious Humors: if it is drunk for some Months, it is fayd to rectify and strengthen the Consistency of the Seed, and to cure Barrenness in either Sex; it is good against Melancholy, and Heaviness or Suddens of the Spirits. Dose a quarter of a pint three or four times a day.

XV. The Syrup. It is dedicated to the Blood and Lungs, and is used with good Success against Coughs, Colds, Stuffings of the Lungs, Asthma's, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing; it opens the Pipes, and cleanses them of the rough and vitious Matter adhering to them. Dose one or two spoonfuls, to be lick'd alone with a Liquoricke Stick, that it may dillfay the Throat and glottis.

XVI. The Powder of the Herb and Flowers. If it be taken, as Disturberg says, in Wine, to a dram or somewhat more, mixed with Oystef, it will purge like to Epitomium, both Choler and Flem; and will be available for all such as are Short-winded, or are Althunick, Bechick, or are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholy, Heaviness, Grief or Suddens of the Spirits. It is good for such as have the Vertoing, or Pains or Aches from Stushings of Humors, or from a cold and molif Caffe.

XVII. The Conplion. Being made of the green branched Herb, and applied to the Crown of the Head, it effects all Pains thereof, as Cataractuar says, coming from a cold Cause: it is also profitable for such as have a Glorynefs or Swimiing in the Head. Applied to the Wrists, with some Salt mixt with it, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, the Patient with drinking at the same time half a pint or more of the aforementioned Decoction in Wine, it cures the same, being four or five times used.

XVIII. The diffilled Water. Authors say, that it is good to take away Freckles and other Defects in the Face and Skin. I think, that if to every quart thereof you put one ounce of Sal Nitritis or of Sal Tartari, mixing, diffolving and filtering it thro' brown Paper, you will then have an excellent Colicure to clear the Skin of Tumors, Sun-burning, Yellowows, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Scurf, Morphe, and other like Defects of the Cutis.

XIX. The Spirituos Tincture. It expells Wind, and is powerful against the Collick, whether in Stomach or Bowels: it warms a cold Stomach, comforts and strengthens it, revives the Spirits, clears the Heart, fortifies the Womb, and makes it vigorous and fit for Conception. Dose half a spoonful or more in a Glass of White Lisbon, Morning and Night.

XX. The Acid Tincture. It is good against Nausifing, and Hops Vomiting, strengtheneth the Stomach after an admirable manner. It is prevalent against all the Caches and the Green-Beefy in Virgins, makes a good Stomach and a strong Digestion, opens the Obstructions of the Womb and provokes the Terms, and rectifies the Defects of the Instruments of Generation, occasioned thro' Weakness.

Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasant Acidity, and that three or four times a day or more.

XXI. The Oily Tincture. It is good against all cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Head-aches, the Megrism, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Convulsions, Folly, Rheumatick Pains, Coldick, and other like Distempers of those Parts. It is inwardly to be taken Morning and Evening from twelve drops to twenty four or thirty, dropping it first into Sugar, and mixing them well together, and then drinking the whole mixture, and latter drinking it or. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, prevails against the Strangury, and expels Gravel, and other like Distempers of those Parts. Outwardly against Pains and Aches, Convulsions and Policys, it is to be well anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Night.

XXII. The Saline Tincture. Thereto it provokes Urine and opens Obstructions of Reins and Ureters, yet it is mostly used against Pains of the Gout, external Affliction and Distempers of the Skin, such as we have enumerated as Soft and adhering: for which Purposes the Parts affected are first to be bathed with warm Water, to open the Pores of the Skin, then being wiped dry with a Cloths, the Saline Tincture to be laid on, washing the Parts well with it twice or thrice a day, and letting it dry on.

XXIII. The Spirit. It is highly Cordial, good against swelling and growing Pains, the spasm of malign Fevers, and the Poison of the Plague it fel. Given in a little Poffe-drink, it drives out the Measles and Small-Pox powerfully, and so secures the Life of the Patient. It is singular also against the Convolvulus.

XXIV. The diffilled Oil from the whole Plant dried. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Efficace, Tinctures and Spirit, but is much more powerful
Chap. 250.  English Herbs.

powerful than them all, and may be given to all the same Intentsions, from eight drops to fifteen or twenty, first drop into Sugar, and then mix with the Vehicle you design to give it in, whether it be Wine or any other Speciick Liquor. It may be given twice a Day, viz. Morning and Evening; but in case of a Woman in Labor, or in any Fits, whether of the Mother, Collick, Convulsions, Apoplexies or Falling-fits, it ought to be given at that moment only.

XXV. Potencies or Powers. They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil extracted; in which the Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant is so Fidelized, as that it penetrates momentarily into any Part they are applied to, whether they be inwardly given or outwardly used. Do not rise from one to two draams, and upon Extremity to three, mixed with a Glas of Water, or any other Speciick Vehicle.

XXVI. The Elixir. This is the Powers elixirized and brought yet to a greater degree of Efficacy in Operation, being vehemently Subtil, and full much more elixirized in their Virtues and Effects. It may be given inwardly from half a Dram to a Dram and half or two Drams (according as the Necessity may require) in a Glas of Water or other in Vehicle, Morning and Night, or either, as you see fit.

CHAP. CCL.

OF FETHERFEW WILD.

The Name. It is called in Greek, Matricaria, in Latin, Parthenium, in English, Wild or Field Fetherfew.

Naked-flowred Fetherfew.

II. The Kinds. This is the second Species of Fetherfew, and is twofold, viz. 1. Parthenium, and Matricaria bullata, floribus aureis, Naked Fetherfew. 2. Parthenium, and Matricaria graci albus, Matricaria altiva, Communis, Anthemis tensifolia, odorata Tabernmontani, Matricaria odora, Fotherfew, Sweet-scented Fetherfew.

III. The Description. The fast, or Naked Fetherfew, has a bushy fibrous Root, like to the others, from whence spring up Leaves and Stalks, spreading themselves forth into many Branches, not at all differing from the former in Shape or Manner of Growing. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, not like the former, for this is a Head of naked yellow Thrums, without any Pale or Border of white Leaves, as are in the others, which is the only thing by which this kind differs from the other two, and for which Reason it is called Naked Fetherfew.

Sweet-scented Wild Fetherfew.

IV. The second, or Sweet-scented Fetherfew, has a bushy fibrous Root, like the first, Common kind, and in its Leaves, Stalks, Branching few and flower, it differs not at all from the first, being in all things so like, that there can no Difference be preserved between them, till you come to smelling it, and then you will find it to be of a more pleasant and odoriferous Smell, which so continues in the kind, and is not altered, nor made so by Air, but is the Work of Nature only, nor yet degenerates from this Excellency by any Accident or Casualty whatsoever.

V. The Place. It first grows in Essex, and was there found growing by one Mr. William Cops. The second has been found Wild in many places of England, (as well as the former naked kind.) Correvard also says, that it grows in an Island called Utop, in the Lesser Sea; but they are also (both of them) nurs'd up with us in our Gardens.

VI. The Time. They Boreer both of them in June.
OF FENNY-STONES, O R, MARSH-PALMS.

T H E Names. We know of no Greek Name belonging to them; but in Latin they are called, Serapias, vel Orchis palustris, and Orchis palustris palaefis: in English, Fenny-Stones, and Palmed Fenny-Stones, or Marsh-Palms.

II. The Kinds. There are several kinds of them, as: 1. Serapias vel Orchis palustris palaefis: Thin-leaf'd Fenny or Marsh handed Orchis or Stones. 2. Serapias vel Orchis palustris palaefis laticolus, Fenny or Marsh handed Orchis or Stones. 3. Serapias vel Orchis palustris palaefis carpefolia, Marh or Fenny handed Orchis smooth-leaf'd. 4. Serapias vel Orchis palustris palaefis maculata, Spotted Marsh or Fenny handed Stones. 5. Serapias vel Orchis palustris palaefis draconites, Marsh or Fenny Dragon handed Orchis or Stones. 6. Palma Christi palaefis maxima, The greatest Fenny handed Stones. 7. Palma Christi palaefis radicis repente, Creeping Fenny or Marsh Palms.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Marsh handed Stones with broad Leaves, has a Root which has long Directions at the bottoms of the Hands, the top of the Root is thick and knobby, divided into fingers, like those of Palma Christi, of which that may be said to be a kind. From this Root rise up thick, fair and pouncy Stalks, set with broad, smooth, green Leaves, like those of Plantana, but much longer; these are growing in order upon the Stalk, even from the bottom to the top or beginning in the Spike of Flowers, growing smaller as they grow higher, and appear nearer to the Spike. The Tuft or Spike of Flowers is large, consisting of many small hooded Flowers, of a somewhat whitish of pale bluish color, spotted within with deep purple Spots, the backfides of which Flowers are of a Violet color mixt with purple: and every Flower, at its rising up from the Stalk, has a small greenish Leaf accompanying it.

IV. The second, or Thin-leaf'd Fenny handed Stones, has Roots equally like to those last described; the Stalk is also like, but it differs from the former something in the Leaves, for in this Plant they are smaller, being neither so broad nor so long, sometimes spotted, but more uniformly without; neither is the spiky Tuft of Flowers so large or long: they are thick like the fiff, nor has it so many green Leaves or long Leaves mixed with, or growing between the Flowers, which are of a Violet purple color, but not altogether so dark a purple as the former are.

V. The third, or Fenny or Marsh handed Stones smooth-leaf'd, has a banced and fanged Root, with some Strings adhered to the upper parts of them, like unto the two others: the Stalks are much alike: the Leaves are like the leaf, but smaller and narrower, and without Spots; and the Flowers are of a whitish color, but more purly white, the Flowers and the whole Plant being in Magnitude, Shape or Form, and Manner of Growing, but little differing from the others.

VI. The fourth, or Fenny or Marsh handed Stones spotted, has Root fashioned like a Hand, with some Strings adhered to the upper parts thereof: from the Head of which Root rise up a fair Rif Stalk, armed with large Leaves, very notably divided into thick blackish Spots, clipping or embracing the Stalk round about. At the top of the Stalk hands a fair Tuft or Spike of purple Flowers, with many green Leaves mingled among the same, which makes the Buff or Buff much greater. The Seed is nothing else but Dust; as it were, (like all the rest of the kinds) and is contained in small twined Vellvis, which Vellis are not peculiar to this alone, but common to most of the other Orchids.

VII. The fifth, or Fenny or Marsh Dragon-handled Stones, has elft or divided Roots, like Fingers, much like unto the Roots of Palma Christi, of which this is a kind; and from this Root rises up a Stalk of a foot high, set here and there with very fair Lily like Leaves, of a red color, and which do clip or embrace the Stalks almost round about, like the Leaves of Thorn-ium. At the top of the Stalk grows a fair Buff of very red Flowers, among which Flowers do grow many small sharp-pointed Leaves. The Seed is a thing hard or difficult to be observed, being much like Dust, which is blown away with the Wind.

VIII. The sixth, or Great Fenny handed Stones, commonly called, Great Fenny or Marsh Palma Christi, has banced Roots, like to the others, from which rise up a large Stalk, sometimes in the height of three feet; the Leaves are much like to those of the former kinds of Fenny-Stones before described, and the Growing on a large spiky Head are of an elegant purple, with little Hooks, like the top of an Helmet; whence Grama called the Plant, Gramaorchis [Complex]...
Chap. 252. English Herbs.

Chap. CCLII.

OF FENNEL Common.

I. The Names. It is called by the Arabians, Ramesini; in Greek, Μαροφαίον; in Latin, Foenicum; and in English, Fennel.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal kinds of Fennel, viz. 1. Foenicum vulgare, or Vulgar Fennel, which in this Chapter. 2. Foenicum dulce, Sweet Fennel, of which in Chap. 253. 3. Foenicum subulare, Wild Fennel, of which in Chap. 254. 4. Foeniculum, Hog or Saw Fennel, of which in Chap. 257. following.

III. Of the Vulgar or Common Garden Fennel, there are two sorts, viz. 1. Foenicum major vulgaris, The greater common Garden Fennel. But the smaller calls it Foenicum phylactum: Cowenrites in horro Days, that some took it to be Hippomarathrum, but that was a Miltale, as we shall shew in Chap. 254. 2. Foenicum minus, Foeniculum femine rotundum minor, Small Fennel, or Fennel with a smaller round Seed.

Fennell.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Garden Fennel, has a Root which is long and white, running down deep into the Ground; spreading it itself out into several branches: from this Root rise up diverse round Stalks, four or five feet high, which spread themselves out (as many of their Joints) into diverse Branches of long Stalks, of five, six, seven, or eight Foot long, fince Leaves, fucceeding fomentum fpring, but not infesant: and at the tops, on several Branches, there are Tufts or Umbels of small yellow Flowers, which turn into small, long, roundifh-colored, bittern; greenish Seed, two always together, as in the other Umbelliferous Plants, which being ripe, and once dried, become of a fad grey color. Of this Plant there are truly two sorts, (the one Definition does serve them both;) the one wholly with green Leaves; the other with reddish Leaves, or with reddifh green Leaves, they not differing one from another in any thing alike.

V. The second, or Small Fennel with smaller round Seed, in its Roots, Stalks and Leaves differ not from the former, but only that they are every way fmall, being much bow lower than it; and that the Umbels at the Heads of the Stalks are white, and the Seed which follows is less than the ordinary fort, being more like to Carum or Coriander Seed: the whole Plant, both in Small and Tall, and in its Form and Manner of Growing, is the same with the other Common Garden kind.

VI. The Places. These Plants grow in all hot Countries, in Asia, Africa and America, and in some of the West Indies Islands. To this, they feed their Cows with it: but with us in England it grows only in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They flower in June, July, and August, and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. The Qualities. According to Galen, it is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the first: it is admirably Aperifive, Inflifive, Anodyne, Carminative.
Salmon's *Herbal*.  
Lib. I.

**The Virtues.**

XII. *The whitened Leaves and Stalks.* They are whitened after the same manner as you whiten Carp-e Eadge, or Sallcy or Smallage Stalks, &c. being thus whitened, the Italians are said to take great delight in eating them as a Sallet, for then they are very tender, and pleasant to the Taste: they contain four and warm a cold Stomach, help to digest crude Spasmatick Humors bred from violent Meats. *Fennel* being thus eaten, it breeds Milk in Nurtos Breasts, provokes Urine, and encreases the Seed: opens Obstructions, expels Wind, and provokes Urine. The conutant eating of this whitened *Fennel* for some considerable time, I have known a very vehement Elibating Breath, and to make it as sweet as theirs which never drank milk.

XIII. *The liquid fials.* Mixt with a Glas of Wine or Ale, and to be taken by Nurtos, it encreases Milk in their Breasts, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and, cures the Pains of the Stomach and Stomach, expelling all the praetemural Matter in the Urinary Parts. It is said to break the Stones, more effectually if it be taken with a grain of Salt. Dole three or four foopunls Morning, Noon and Night in any fit Liquor.

XIV. *The Effences.* It has all the Virtues of the *Jujres*, with which it encreases Seed, provokes a glas against the Colick, cures the Tortion of the Bowels or Griping of the Guts from acid or sharp Humors, strengthens the Stomach, and caues a good Digestion. It opens all the Obstructions of Liver, Splen and Gall, and thereby much conduces to the Cure of all such Difficulties as arise from these Causes, as Whity Swellings of the Spine, Hepatick-flu, Yellow Jaundice. Being dropped into the Eyes, it cures almost all Difficulties affecting that Part. It opens Obstruclions of the Womb, and provokes the Cour- ries effectually. Dole three or four foopunls.

XV. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots, or Scientists Wine.* The^this has not altogether so much Force as the Juice and Effence, yet it is very good for all the same Intentions, and is much more used, because it is pleasant, but then it must be taken in a much greater Dole. It is an excellent thing to open all Obstructions in the whole Body, to cleanse the Blood, to stop the Ceste, and take away Gastrick, to provoke Urine and the Menstruus, to amend the Ill Color in the Face after a long Sickness, and to caue a good Habit thro' the whole Body. If such as are grown over the flood oft often drink of it, it would leen them their Fat, abate their Healt, and much remove their Unwholesomes, making them more nimble, agil and Pleate.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It is one of the greatest of Pel- chores, for as it is a powerful Oponer of Obstructions of the Lungs, and Dilatation of their Tumor, it famously caues Expulsion, and gives cafe in Affints, Coughs, Cold, Hoarsnecks, Wheezing, Stonefulness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other like Difficulties of those Parts. If here- with you lived well either the Juice, Effence or Decoction, and let the Patient take two or three ounces three or four times a day, it cures Ucers of the Lung, or any Soucrs of the Stomach, and much refines in Contaminations; in which last cafe it is good for the Patient to take a Mill-Diet, and to drink a quart of Milk warm from the Cow, well sweeneed with this Syrup, every Morning faffing, as much Milk as twoedeen at Eleven before Noon, another quart at Five in the Afternoon, and lastly, another quart at Bed-time in like manner. If the Patient cannot drink a whole quart, let him drink as much as he can, and continue this Course for several Weeks, or till he recovers, by this Method I have known several perfectly restored out of very deep Contaminations.

XVII. *The Powder of the Seed.* It strengthens the Stomach, gives cafe in the Colon, opens Obstruclions, and helps Stomate of Breath. You may give it Morning and Evening from half a dram to two drams in these Times. For a continuall Use of it wonderfully strengthens the Spirit.

XVIII. *The Oil by Infusion or boiling.* It is a

Azyne, and cures all sorts of Pains in any Part of the Body, coming from a cold and cold Cause. It gives cafe also in Infarctions, by gently diffusing some part of the thinner Matter. If it is an Apoplexy, which will come to Suppuration, it ban- kils it, and brings it as much as may be to a point. It cures the Gout and other Pains of the Joints and Nerves.

XIX. *The Balsam of the Leaves and Roots.* It is one of the greatest of Vulneraries, and cures cample Wounds at one Intention, for the most part at one Dressing. I am apt to believe, that this Balsam, for the Curing of Wounds and Ulcers, &c. is not inferior to the famous Balsam made of the greatest Wound-Heals, as Sanicle, Softleaf, Crown-Wound-cors, All- beel, &c. It dries fomt and cures Ulcers, cleanes, invencures, dries and heals after a very admirable manner.

XX. *The digilit Water.* It is of good Use, as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparation of this Plan, in, and has all the Virtues of the aforomng Prepara- tions, but in a much lower degree: it is not to be dropped into the Fyes against Ophthalmies or In- fiammations and Blood-shot, as also against hot and sharp Rheums, with which the Fyes are commonly allted, which cayes Clouds, Flims, Pearls, &c. to be seen in them, but it is better for all those Pur- poses, if white Sugar-Candy or clarified Honey be dissolved therein; then if uereted, it cleaneis the Ulcer or Sore, prevents the Afflux of Riwax, dries and heals it in any Part.
cath in the Colic, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice. You may take from two drams to four in a Glass of White Port Wine, at time of Extremity, otherwise Morning and Night, so long as Need requires, with the Powder of Nux Vomica, or Balsamum, or of the Nervus and Tendons, and particularly any one of the Nervus and Tendons, and particularly any one of the

XXII. The Acid Tincture. It cures preternatural Dis Charges, Nervings, foraying any part, and of the Gout or Sciatica, Cramps or Convolvuls, in a short time it gives Safe and Relief.

XXIII. The Aed Tincture. It cures preternatural Dis Charges, Nervings, foraying any part, and of the Gout or Sciatica, Cramps or Convolvuls, in a short time it gives Safe and Relief.

It is powerful against the Biting of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattlesnekkes, and all other Serpents and venomous Creatures whatsoever; and after a singular manner prevails against Atinna's, and all forts of Obliterations of the Lungs, inciting, diluting and causing an Excitation of the tarterous Matter affecting them. Dose for many drops as to make the Vehicle generally pleasant in all the Patient drinks.

XXIV. The Saline Tincture. It is good against Stomach and Gravel, being given a dram or more at a time in White Lisbon Wine. Outwardly bathed upon Parts affected with Herpes, Tetters, Kingworms, Pimples, Redness, Yellowness, Tawing, Stools, Feces, and such like and being given, makes the Skin, as also Sand, Gravel and tarterous Matter to be expelled by Urine. Bathed upon the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with the Palsy, it is very effectual in the Cure of that Diseas, but then you must rub it upon the Bony Portion Night and Morning, and it will very well in a considerabl time. It gives present eafe in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Caufe, and by a constant Application thereof many cures these Diseases. Inwardly, to give Relief against Stone and Strangury, you may take from ten drops to thirty in any lque vehicle.

XXV. The Spirit from the Seed, or Juice for ments, is very efficaciously employed as a tied and Cordial, it refreshes, comfort and strengthens the Stomach after an admirable manner, taking away Vomiting, nausea, want of Appetite and Indigestion, &c. It cherishes the Heart, revives the Spirits, fortifies the whole Habit, and makes the Body able to withstand Diseases. It singularly expels Wind, and gives eafe in all gisting Pain in the Stomach or other Vifera. It may be taken to one spoonful or two, either alone or for itself (being delicated) or mixt with a Glass of Wine, every Morning fasting.

XXVI. The Oil distilled out of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, efficacy, Decoction, Syrup, Powder, Tinctures and Spirit, and much exceeds them all in its Potency and Might of its Operation. It may be given from four drops to twelve, fifteen or twenty, according to the Age, and as the Necessity or the Affection requires. In the use of it, drop it first into white Sugar, and mix them well together, then mingle all in a Glas of Wine, and so drink it off. This may be done Morning and Night, or at the time of any Paroxism, so long as you see need. Outwardly anointed upon the Wound or Perforation of a Nerve, it gives immediate Eafe and Relief, anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with a Paralytic Morning and Evening, it wonderfully restores the Paralytic Parts, and in a little time after compleats the Cure.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

which, by means of the Gutter, you may receive in a Vessel, which keep for Life. This has all the Virtues of the former, and full as beneficial for the Blood, Bile, blood-shot, dim, cloudy and blinding Eyes as the other, being dropped into them three, four, five or six times a day, as you will need requires.

XXXII. The Gum of Fennel, or its Infusit, Juice. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given from one dram to two, dissolved in any Specifick Liquor or Wine. If this Gum or Juice is dissolved in some of the distilled Water, and sweetened a little with white Sugar-Candy, and it is given to Nurses to drink, it breeds much Milk in their Breasts: and if it is dropped into the Eyes, it very much clears the Eyes from Clouds, Milks, Films, Blood-shot, and other like Matters which obliterate the Sight. In Southern Climes, and very hot Countries, if Fennel-Stalks are wound with which they are green and growing, the Juice will exsudate and become this natural Gum: but in our cold Countries, it yields not to this Operation; therefore we are obliged to make the Juice by Expressi

C H A P. CCLIII.

Of FENNEL Sweet.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Melenon : in Latin, Foeniculum vulgare, and in English, Sweet Fennel.

II. The Kinds. It is the second general Species of the Fennels; but differs in Sweetness according to the Country in which it grows.

III. The Description. This is its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Manner of Growing, is perfectly like our Common Fennel, excepting that it neither in Foreign Climates, where it grows naturally, nor yet born with us in England, does grow so large, or rise to so great a height as the Common large Garden kind does: and with it with some difficulty endures the Hardships of our Winters; but the Seed of this is much larger and longer than that of the Common kind, yellower, and very much sweeter in Tafle, coming near to the Sweetness of Amoefed, which it continues in hot Countries, but holds not our any long time to that Perfection, neither as to its Magnitude, Color or Sweetness, but decaying yearly, does at the third Years Sowing yield as ordinary Seed as the Common kind.

IV. Note 1. From this you may observe, that it is the Clime and change of Soil that causes this Alteration, making it either larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler colored, and makes it to be either sweeter or bitterer in Tafle; which Change of Accidents has made some think, that there were divers sorts of this Sweet kind, whereas indeed there is no more than one.

V. Note 2. There is a kind of Fennel, which the Italians call Cardam Fennel, and which they would make different from this Sweet kind; but it is no such thing, for it is only the Acre of the Ancient it, which seemingly makes the Difference from this Sweet, which is done by Transplanting and Whitening it, by which means the Leaves are made to grow much more thick and bulging together than the Ordinary, the Whitening of it also giving it a sweeter Kind, a pleasant Tafle, and a better Crispness in eating.

VI. The Places. It grows universally in almost all hot Countries; and flourishes well enough in our Gardens, being sown with Foreign Seed every Year, where the Seed is sown comes to Perfection; but you ought to sow every Year new Foreign Seed, not the Seed of the English Productien, because that is very apt to degenerate.

VII. The Times. It flowers and seeds with us in July and August, and if it is an early and warm Spring, towards the latter end of June, and the Seed is ripe in August or September.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of this, are the same with the Common Fennel in the former Chapter, saving that this is accounted the more excellent and efficacious of the two, and therefore to the Discourse and Sections of the former Chapter I shall wholly refer you.

C H A P. CCLIV.

Of FENNEL Wild, or HORSE--FENNEL.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Melenon, &c. in Latin, Foeniculum agrestis, Foeniculum vulgare, Hippomarathron, and in English, Wild Fennel, and Horse Fennel.

II. The Kinds. It is the third Species of Fennel, and is threefold, viz. 1. Foeniculum vulgare commuin, Foeniculum narthecium Matthioli, The vulgar or
or common Wild Fennel. 2. Fennelium stalbifre Creticum, Hippomarasbam Creticum, Honmari Bellii, Platanusino Creticum, Great or Horse Fennel of Candy. 3. Hippomarasbam Phoraepophila, Great round-headed Horse Fennel. Angulatus supposes the fist of these to be Hippomarasbam norma.

Horse Fennel

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Wild Fennel, has a Root like to the Common Garden kind, and grows up with great Stalks, but fewer than it, having also but few Leaves, and those very thinly set thereon, but somewhat stiffer or harder in bending, and shorter also. At the tops of the Stalks grow small Umbles of yellow Flowers, not much unlike the Common, saving that they are leffer, which being past away, the Seed follows, being small and a little roundish.

IV. The second, or Great Horse Fennel, has a great whitish Root, not much unlike the former, from whence springs up a round, but crested Stalk, three, four, or five feet high, about the thickness of one's middle Finger or Thumb, having very few Leaves therefore, but shorter than the Ordinary fort. This Stalk is divided into several Branches, bearing at their tops Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being past away, there comes in their places great, large, and almost round Seed. This is the Plant which Bellon makes mention of in his first Epistle to Caesar, which is extant in the end of his History of Plants, whole Seed, as he there says, is as large as that of Cichory or Cynarae. Herb Frankincense, nearly as big as Hordes Decorativa, or Hulh'd Bury.

V. The third, or Great round-headed Horse Fennel, has a Root which is long and white, and endures many Years, from whence rise up large Stalks, four or five feet high, with Fennel like Leaves, and spreading themselves forthcoming the tops into many Branches. At the tops of which Branches grow round, Globe like Umbles of Flowers, of a purplish Violet color, which being past away, there comes in their places large Fennel like Seeds, but of a very strong Smell, almost smelling. This Plant is taken notice of by Alpinus libro de Exoticis.

VI. The Places. They all grow naturally in hot places, as Turkey, Barbary, Spain, Italy, &c. The first was brought to us out of Spain by Boel, and the last grow well in our Gardens, being raised from the Seed brought to us out of their native Countries.

VII. The Times. They all flower in the end of Summer and beginning of Autumn, as in July, August, and September, and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Uses of all these, are the same in all respects with those of our Common English Garden Fennel in Chap. 372, foregoing, so that nothing more need be said of them. Authors say, that these Wild Fennels are hotter and stronger than the Common Garden or Sweet Fennel, and therefore more powerful to assuage the Stone, but not so much to excite Milk in Nurses Breasts, because dryer in Quality.

Bellon says, that in Candia they use the Seed of the Second fort to Dye their Hair yellow.

CHAP. CCLV.

OF FENNEL Hogs, or, SULPHUR-WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabic, Harbatam; in Greek, Truxis; in Latin, Fennelium Porcinum, Fennelium and Porcinum; by Apuleius, Penuselum, (forsoode from its Prey smell;) and in English, Hog Fennel, Sow Fennel, Hoar-strange and Sulphur-wort.

Hogs Fennel
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

III. The Decriptions. The first, or Common Hogs Fennel, has a Root thick and long, sometimes almost as large or thicke as a Man's Fingers, black without and white within, of a strong and sulphurous Smell, and full of a yellow Sap or Pith, which being expressed, quickly grows hard and dry, furnish ing me much animal to Sulphur or Brimstone, which induced some to call it Sulphur-wort, having also at the top, towards the upper Face of the Earth, a certain Bath of Hair, of a brown color, from a mong which the Leaves and Stalks do spring up. From this Root then, springs up a stiff and hard Stalk, full of Knees, Knots or Joints, befet with Leaves, like to Fennel, but greater, coming nearer to Fennel, or rather like to the Leaves of the Wild Fennel-tree, (from whence, as also from the Smell, might come the Name Pimpinellina.) At the tops of the Stalks grow round fowy Turfs, full of little yellow Flowers, which being paid away, do turn into broad brown Seed.

IV. The second, or Great Hogs Fennel, has a Root growing greater and deep into the Earth, with many other Branches and Fibres about them, having a strong Smell, like hot or melted Sulphur, which being cut, yields forth a yellow fliht or clammy Juice, almost like to a Gum. From the Head of this Root proceeds several long branched Stalks, of thick and somewhat long Leaves, three for the most part joined together at a place, among which rise up a frafted Stalk, ftrain, and near as thick as a Common Fennel-Stalk, with feveral Joints thereon, and Leaves growing thereon, towards the top of which it spreads it felf out into feveral Branches, and on the tops of the Stalk and Branches grow feveral Tufts of yellow Flowers, which being paid away, there comes fomewhate flat, thin and yellowifh Seed, twice as Large as Fennel Seed.

V. The third, or Small Hogs Fennel, which is the Dwarf kind, has a Root about the bignefs or Thick ness of a Man's Thumbs, sometimes greater, fometimes leffer, with a Bath of Hairs at the top, black ifh or brownifh on the outside and white within, with a thick Bark, of a pleafant fweet Taffe at first, and afterwards fharpe the whole Plant is lefs than the fift kind before defcribed, having fmalller and thinner Leaves, of a blufhing green color, of a little better Taffe, but almost of no Smell. The Stalk is fliender and round, about half a yard high, which spreads it felf into feveral Branches, at the tops of which grow fmall Tufts of white Flowers in an Umbel, which being paid away, there succeeds thick short Seed, almost like Parley Seed, but of an All color, and of a bitter fharpe Taffe.

VI. The Places. The fift grows in many places of this Kingdom, as in the fide low Marthes near Perifhim in Kent, and in the Meadows adjoining, which is it found plentifully; also on the South side of a Wood belonging to Waltham, in the Nofe in Esfex, by the Highway fide, also at Whiflable in Kent, in a Meadow near to the Sea side, fome time belonging to Sir Henry Crifp, and adjoining to his Houfe there. The fecond grows upon the Sea Cofts of Italy, Spain and France, and is only found with us in Gardens. The third was found on Vincent's Rock by Briffol, where Labu gathered it, and some others -- as to this third kind, Gerard says, that it grows not above a foot high, and is in Shape and Leaves like to the True Peucedanum, or our fift kind: but Johnson (the fucceffive Author of that Herbal) fays the Stalk is about half a foot high, divided into feveral Branches, croffed, broad, bearing at their tops little Umbels of white Flowers, confi sting of five Leaves apiece. The Reafon for these various Differences, as to the Height of the Stalk or Plant, I fuppofe must be from the Variety of the places where it grows, and from the Riches or Poverty of the Soil, which makes many Plants differ in that Reafon, making one and the fame Herb to be fometimes greater, fometimes leffer.
nine to purge the head of pituitious, cold and moist Humors, and so does good to those who are troubled with the Megrim, long and invertebrate Head- aches, Vertigo, Leukony, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Phreni- ty, and all other Diseases of the Nerves and Tendons. Given to two or three spoon-fuls in a Glass of White Liquor, it purges the Belly gently, expels Wind, dissolves the Hardness of the Spleen, and cures the After-pains of Women in Child-bed.

XII. The Infusiate Juice. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid, being diffilved in Wine or Water, and used in the same manner: diffilved in Wine and dropped into the Ears, it cures the Pains in them, and put into an hollow Tooth, it cures the Pain thereof: diffilved in Water, and given to such as are troubled with Vapors or Fits of the Mother, it cures them: diffilved in Wine to the Thickness of Turpentine, it cures the Ruptures of Childrens Navel when they flick forth, being applied with good Bandagine: and given to one or two drams, diffilved in White Liquor or Port Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth, brings forth both Child and After-birth.

XIII. The Decoction of the Root in White Liquor and Wine. It has all the Virtues of the liquid and infusiate Juices, but in a much less degree. Efficacy: sweeten'd with Honey or Sugar-Candy, it is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Affum's Swellings of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing, expels Wind, Colick, Coughs, and Cellies. Dole four, fix or eight ounces three or four times a day. It is a good Lotion to wash moth running Sores withal, for it cleanses and dries them, strengthens the Part, and induces the Healing.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Being put into in- venterate and foul Ulcers, running Sores, and such like of difficult Cure, it cleanses them throughly, removes any Splitters of broken Bones, or other things in the Flesh, strengthen's the Part admirably against Diffusions, dries them, induces their Cica- trizing, and perfectly heals them, and therefore is also of extraordinary Use to be put into open Ulcers and Balsams as are Venerable, and applied to the Cure of Rubbous and rebellious Ulcers, Flibbity's, and the like. This Powder being taken to a draught of Water or mixed with the Seed of Garden Rais half a dram, and taken in Wine and Water mitch, or in Water alone, it allays Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, and cures Fits of the Mother.

XV. The Cataplais. It is good to be applied to the Blisters of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents and venomous Creatures, for by its powerful attractive Force, it draws forth all the Venom and Poison from the Part, and secures the Life of the Patient: but this is to be understood, that it must be made of the green Root beaten to a Pulp, and it will be so much the better, if half the quantity of Garlic be added to it, and also that it be applied to the Wound whilst it is recent, or pre- ferably after it is made. This Cataplasim draws forth likewise Thorns, Splinters, and such like things which are got into and in the Flesh: and it is good against Pains and Ach's of the Joints, or any other Pains, proceeding from Cold and Mole- flure.

XVI. The Balsam. It is good for cleaning, dry- ing and healing of old Sores, purifies and quickens Ulcers, and the like, in any Part of the Body. It is an excellent thing against the Scarcities and Great, whether in Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet, and gives ease in any other Pain, as also in Tumors or Swel- ling's, bringing Apotheoses to Suppression in a little time: it warms, comforts and strengthens any Part deflubbed from Cold, or a flux of Humors upon the same.

XVII. The Spirituous Tincture of the Root. It powerfully warms and conquers a cold Stomach, cleanses and incalculates the Womb, facilitates the Birth, and brings both it and the After-birth away, it is good against Fainting and sporing Fists, and all cold and moist Dis TEMPE of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Vertigo's, Appoplexy's, Epilepsies, Leukony's, Convulsions, Pally's, and the like, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to theParts affected. Dole from one to two drams in some spirit Drink Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It cures Nausco- nets and Vomiting, and so absolutely strengthens a weak Stomach, that there are for that purpose but few things better. It is a most helpful thing to expel Vapors and the Fits of the Mother, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colic. Bathed upon places affected with the Gout for some time, it absolutely cures it. It causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion, retifies the Difficulty of the Blood and Humors, purifies them, and absolutely cures the Gout, whether in a hot or cold Habit of Body. Dole so many drops at a time as may make a Draught of Beer, Wine or Ale pleasantly acid.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It cures Dis TEMPE of the extrem Parts arising from Cold and Moisture, strengthens the Nerves and Tendons, being anointed on the Parts affected, and is a truly salutory thing against Convulsions and Pally's. It opens Obstruc- tions of the Reins, and cleanses the Ureters and Bladder from Stones, gravel, Sand and scurvy or vilous Matter adhering to them, and gives prompt Relief in the Strangury: it also repels the Eys of Agues, being given in some in Vehicle two hours before the coming of the Fit. Dole from one to twenty drops or more in a Glass of generous Wine, being first well mixt with white Sugar, and that Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCLVI.

OF FENUGREEK Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Ḍub, Ḍubbe and Ḍolbe : in Greek, ἂνυγρακον. In English Herbs, 4\* 2

II. The Kinds. They are principally two, viz.

1. Fenugreecum sativum, Garden Fenugreek, of which in this Chapter. 2. Fenugreecum syriacum Wild Fenugreek, of which in the next.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is small, and made of many Fibres, perishing every Year after it has perfumed the Seed, before Winter; from this Root springing sometimes but one, sometimes two or three long, slender, trailing, hollow, green Stalks, which spread themselves out into several Branches, or which do grow, at several Spots, many Leaves, almost like those of the Meadow Trot-Mallow, but rounder and lighter, green on the upper side, soft and tender.
Fenugreek

I.
The Peas. They grow almost in all parts of the World: in Foreign Countries they grow whole Fields of it, for fodder for their Cattle: but with us it is only found in Gardens, and yet it grows as well here as in any other place.

II. The Times. In Foreign Nations they sow it for Seed in the end of January or beginning of February, but we in England sow it not until April, and it flowers with us in the beginning of July, and the Seed is ripe in the end of August or beginning of September: but for Food for Cattle, it is sown before Winter, as is before hinted.

III. The Qualities. Galen says it is hot in the record Degree and dry in the fifth: it is Apertive, Chalding, Astringent and Vulnaryry, a good Pesto
tal and Hyperiak and vitial Cathartic, purging away gross Humors.

IV. The Specification. It is peculiar against the Dysentery and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also a Gonorrhoea.

V. The Preparations. You may have them from, 1. The prepared Pulfe or Seed. 2. A De

The Virtues.

for Food. This, says Alpinus, the Egypcians eat: and Callus says it was used (among the Grecians) in this time, for that it makes such as eat it to grow fat, and therefore is thought to cure Consumptions, and to be good for Conchiptive People. Those Egyptians did use to eat it as they did Lupins, not that it was more agreeable than Lupins, having nothing in its own proper Substinance which is ob
nous: sometimes the Peas is preserved in Pickle, and to cure to keep the Body soluble.

X. The Decollation in Wine. It mollifies the Hard

ess of the Spleen and Worms: and esases the Pains of those Parts, opens their Obstructions, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, makes smooth the Bowels, and helps the Dilectile called Tensum, which is a defer to often go to Stoo, without doing any thing. It prevals against a Dysentery or Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. Applied to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it less the Flux of Humors to the Eyes, eases their Pains, and takes away their Inflammation. Used also in Clyses, it is said to be good against the Stone, by opening and mollifying the inward Parts. It cures Ulcers in the Rectum and the other Guts: drunk to the quantity of half a pint, it purges and cleanses the Stomach of gros and evil Humors. If the Decollation is made with Dates and Honey, it mollifies or cleanses the Brest and Lungs, cures Expectoration, and heals Ulcers of those Parts. The Decollation being made in Wine or Wat
ter, and given inwardly half a pint or more at a time, Morning and Night, for some days together, cures a Gonorrhoea.

XII. The Bath. It is made by boiling the Seed in Water till it is broken. If Woman sit in it as hot as they can endure, it opens Obstructions of the Womb, and (if it be about the time) provokes the Terms. Rathed upon Parts affected with the Gout, it eases the Pain thereof, and removes Aches which come of Cold: it is also good to wash the Head and Neck, and to cleanse it from Scurf, Morphew and dry Scabs. It heals Ulcers of the Womb, strengthens the Part, cleanses, dries and restores its Tone.

XIII. The Meal or Powder. Taken to two drams mixed with a little Honey, it is Pectoral, and causes an Excretion of many pernicious Humors which lodge in the Stomach and Guts, matures inward Apoplectic, cleanses Ulcers in the Brest and Lungs, and heals them, and eases the griping Pain of the Bowels: but in some People it is apt to overturn the Stomach or cause a Loathing, especially in such as are weak and tender, but troubles not those as have Strong stomachs, as have most of your robust Country People.

XIV. The Maculage. Applied to the Joints, it gives ease in the Gout and other like Pains. Ap
died to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it "pox Fluxes of Humors to the Eyes, easing their Pains and Inflammations. Taken inwardly with Honey, it is Pectoral, and causes an Excretion of thick, rough and goods Humors out of the Brest and Lungs, and is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Carvings, Afthma's, and other Dilectile of those Parts.

XV. The Oil, made by Expression or Infalvation. Label Eys it is of more Virtue than will be believed, and that it is good to diffuse hard Tumours or Kernels, affuates festerous Swellings, mollifies the Intestines, Womb and other Parts, removes Scurf and Morphew, and cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers of the privy Parts.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is always made of the Meal, mixed with other proper Ingredients. If it is made by boiling it to a Thickness with Meal, it
is Emmollent, and wakes away hard Swellings. If it is made with Vinegar and Nitre, it cools all manner of Inflammations, softens hard Tumors, and eases them to aTrick away. It eases the Pain, and softens the Hardness of the Spleen. Applied to the running Sores of the Head, called *Aegota, Achoris,* it cleanses, dries and heals them: and if it is also applied to weak and feeble Parts, whether ulcerated or not ulcerated, it strengthens them; and it ulcerates, cleanses, dries and heals them. Made with Linseed and *Marshmallow* Roots, it is an excellent Emmollent, and also a Magistative, where the Tumor will be brought to Suppuration. The Meal beaten up with *Goat's Hair* made into a Pessary, and put up the Worm, softens the Hardness thereof, opens its Obstructions, and mollifies all the Parts adjacent to it. Made into a Complaid, by boiling it up with the left White Wine Vinegar, and applied to the Tতাক, it is an excellent thing to fortify and abate any hard Tumor or Swelling there, and to ease the Pain thereof. Applied also to the Joints, it eases the Pain of the Gout.

XVI. The liquid Juice of the Leaves. Physicians seldom use any thing of this Plant besides the Pulp or Seed; yet Experience has informed us, that if the Juice of the Leaves is taken with Honey, that it purges the Body by Stool from all corrupt and obstruitive Humors, cleanses the Stomach and Bowels, and by reason of its mucilaginous Substance, alleviates the Sharpness of the Joints, and eases the Torments of the Guts: and by reason of its cleansing and flouring Faculty, it expeditates tough and sharp Humors out of the Bruit and Lungs: it this it more effectually Performs, if it is made into a Lozeng, with Pulp of fat Dates.

CHAP. CCLVII.

OF FENUGREEK Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Τικών *Tikón*; in Latin, Foenum Grecum *Foenum Grecum*; and in English, Wild Fenugreek.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Wild kind, has a Root which is thick, tough and fibrous, bearing some Fibres adhering thereto, from which spring forth several Stalks, which are round, and spread themselves forth into many Branches, which are full of Knobs or Joints, not much unlike to the Garden kind. From each Joint proceeds a small tender Foot-stalk, upon which do grow three Leaves, and no more, somewhat shapen about the edges, like as the former, or somewhat like to those of *Sain-Foire* or *Burgundy-Hay*; and from the same Joint also come forth small yellow Flowers, like unto the Maraud, which stand more together at the end, bringing forth small long Coils, like those of the *Garden,* and which contain within them several Joints and dark seeds.

IV. The second, or Letter Wild kind, has a tough creeping Root, with some Fibres thereon; from the Head of which Root spring up many tender Stalks, and no more, somewhat shapen about the edges, like as the former, or somewhat like to those of *Sain-Foire* or *Burgundy-Hay;* and from the same Joint also come forth small yellow Flowers, like unto the Maraud, which stand more together at the end, bringing forth small long Coils, like those of the *Garden,* and which contain within them several Joints and dark seeds.

V. The Places. They both grow Wild in Spain and Italy, but with us are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They flower with us in July, and the Seed is ripe in August or September.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of thefe, are not declared by any Author; but if one may make a Judgment by the Form, Smell, Taste, Substance and mucilaginous Properties of the Herbs and their Seed, they differ not from those of the Garden kind in Chap. 256. foregoing.

CHAP. CCLVIII.

OF FERN Male.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Arabic *Suax,* in Greek *Phegus,* in Latin, *Ficus,* in English, *Fern.*

Mal Fern

II. The Kinds. There are many kinds of Fern, as 1. *Ficus Majus,* called by Nicolas in Teucri, *Nicares,* or *Basses,* Male Fern, (and yet this very Species *Aeguta,* *Cuspinus* and *Griber* call *Fasina* of which we shall treat in this Chapter.) 2. *Ficus Femina,* Female Fern, of which in Chap. 257. 3. *Ficus Quern,* Oak Fern, of which in Chap. 260. 4. *Ficus Saxatilis,* Rock or Stone Fern, of which in
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. 262. 5. Filix flexa, aquatic, erect, pate- 
first, Water Fern, or Olmound Royol, of which in 
Chap. 262. To thefe you may add, 6. Polypodium, 
Filoac, Polypodium, 7. Lachenia officinalis, Rough 
Spreader, or Birthworts Fern. 8. Asplenium ce-
rich, Smooth Spleen-wort, of all which in their
proper places.

III. The Male kind is that which we treat of in
this Chapter, and is called by Nicolades, Blechnum.
It is, 1. Filix vulgare, Our common Male 
Fern. 2. Filix aculeatae minor, Filix aculeata minor 
Bambus, Prickly Male Fern. 3. Filix minor, acu-
leta major Bambus, The greener prickly Male Fern.

IV. The Definition. The Jfr, or Common 
Male Fern, has a Root consisting of a brown, fcaly,
thick Head, from which Head nothing but a multi-
tude of small, black, hairy Fibres or Strings proceeds,
growing from the lower parts thereof; from this 
Head of the Root spring forth feveral hard, rough,
unbranched Stalks of smooth Leaves, naked or bare
at the lower ends. These at the beginning of the 
Spring you may perceive to come forth of their fold-
ing Scales, covered with brownish Scales or the Su-
facing Parts of the Earth, very closely joined together.
A young Plant has but a few Leaves, but an old one
has ten, twelve, or more. Each Stalk of Leaves,
at its lower end, near the Joining to its Fellows, at
its first appearing, before it is an inch long, is
borne of those black fibrous Roots for its Nourish-
ment. The Leaves being come to their full Growth,
have each of them a threefold Division, as the 
Fern Female. 1. The main Stalk. 2. The fide 
Branches growing from it. 3. The Nerves grow-
ing on those fide Branches beaing the Leaves. The 
main Stalks of fome of these Leaves, are sometimes
one, two, three or four feet in Length or Height,
which are full of fioe brownish Scales towards the 
Root, where they are naked of Leaves, as beforefai.
These Stalks of Leaves confift of many fide 
Branches of Leaves up to the tops, with one Leaf
at the end, and they are fat on both fides thereof,
not fully oppofite, but as it were, in the middle,
between two Branches of Leaves on the contrary 
side, from which there are certain brownish fmall 
Spots, which are faid to be the Sced, for by the 
felling of it this Plant does wonderfully en-
crate. The main Stalks of allfle Leaves are fmall,
the fide Branches round on the other fide, naked
of Leaves from ten to twenty inches, (according to the 
Height thereof) where the fide pitch Branches of 
Leaves fega, the longest of which fide Branches
are the third part of the Leaf, being in fome
Plants, fix, seven, eight or nine inches long; and
from this lengthy part they grow shorter and shorter
in the middle, between their Oppofites. The Leaves on the fide 
Branches, are from a fuch to almost an inch and
half long, and fo grow shorter and shorter towards
the tops of the fide fide Branches of Wings, from
twelve to fourteen to twenty in number on each fide
the longest Wing or fide Branch. The fmall Leaves
grow by couples for the molt part on the Nerve,
each Leaf being a little cut into on the edges, each
Leaf with a triangular Root, green on the upper
side, and paler on the under, each Leaf ha-
v ing two Kows of dully red Scales, of a brown or
blackish color. Towards the top of the main Stalk
those fide Branches change into Nerves, bearing only
the Leaves. When the Leaves are at their full
Growth, you may fee in the midst of them at their
Roots, the fide facle folding Cluthers, and as the 
old Leaves, with their black thready Roots, wholly
perifh, fo the fide facle folding Cluthers springs
up again; but in warm places, you will many times
find the old Leaves green all the Winter.

V. The fepend, or Prickly Male Fern, differs not
much from the former, but only that the winged
Leaves are not dentel'd, but whole, having a small
Prick at the end of each of them, and growing not so
high. This Parkerfon thinks he is the Filix acu-
leta minor Bambus, but thinks, that there is but
little difference between it and his major.

VI. Gerard defcribes that which he thinks to be
Filix aculeata minor Bambus after this manner: 
That male Stalks of this are of a deeper green than either
of the former, and are placed on the Nerve not very
clote together, but that you may plainly fee between them,
and this Leaf (especially thefe next the Stalk) 
being on that Side fayfeft off the Stalk, a large Ear
or Outgrowing, along with a very sharp Prickle,
and very fine or fmall, as doth also the top of the
Leaf. Some of the fides of the Leaves are also
nichet or dented on, ending with the like Prick or
Hairs, and each Leaf has two fome of foidly 
Scales.

VII. The Places. They all grow on Heaths and
open places of Hills, as also in frequenry places by
Fields fides; and are frequent in many Counties of
England. The fift grows plentifully in the boggy,
shadowy Moors near Durham Abby in Suffolk, as al-
fo on the muddy Shadowy Rocks by Maple Durham
in Hampshire, near Petersfield; it has also been
found growing on the old rotten Stocks or Bodies
of Osakes, near the faid Moors. The fegond grows
in shadowy Woods and Cafes. The third Mr. John Gooder f aid growing on the shadowy 
Moift Rocks by Maple Durham near Petersfield, 
afopemamed.

VIII. The Times. They feldom keep their Stalks
with their Leaves green in Winter, but feed forth
now from the Root in the Spring, which at their
fift fpring are brownish and folded in round, as a
foam; at the time when their Heads or Scales on
the back of them are ripe and do fall, is Midsum-
mer, and falling on the Ground, do spring again,
by which the Plant is increafed.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, 
Vertues and Ufes of the Male Ferns, are the fame
with thofe of the Female, related in the next Chap-
ter, and thither I refert you.

C H A P. CCLIX.

Of F E R N Female.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Φίλιξ 
γενής, Vlex γενής, Thelypteris and Nymphopteron 
Wils.: in Latin, Ficca Femina, and in English, Fe-
male Fern, Brake or Common Fern.

II. The Kinds. It is the fegond general Species, 
and is threefold, viz. 1. Ficca Femina vulgarius. Our
common Female Fern: but Goodyer in his Yorks 
flates that Ficca Femina vulgarius is in Yorkshire 
mafe obfcura nee dentata. 2. Ficca Femina pinna
dentata, Ficca Femina altera ternafolra Thellis, Fe-
male
III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Female Fern, has a Root which is long, and slenderer than the former, of about a Finger's Thickness, and bluish for the most part, creeping under Ground; from this Root rises up but one Stalk, (seldom two) which is round, shivered, and something edged, growing sometimes higher than the Male, and branches forth into such like winged Leaves, growing on both sides, like to the Leaves of the Male Fern, but licker, set on bud bases thereof, for the most part one against another, and more dentèd than the Male, yet not sharp, but round-pointed, as arising a Smell as the former, and having the like Spots on the backside of them. This Stalk (as also the Root, as some say) being cut aliope somewhat long, will in the white Pith thereof have some certain Reflection or Form of a spread Eagle.

IV. The second, or Dented Female Fern, has a Root like the former; from which springs up one main Stalk, which is fuller of Branches, and grows not up so high as the other, nor so strong: it has alth small winged Leaves, like the first or Common Female, which are set on each side of the middle Rib, but somewhat sharp-pointed, of a more flat, green color, and narrower than the other; and spotted on the backside, but in any thing else little differing from the first Female kind.

V. The third, or Sharp-pointed Female Fern, from a pretty thick black Root, feeds forth the main Stalk, which is about a foot in Height, and branches it self out into winged Leaves, each of which is not dentèd, but whole, and ending in a small Prick or Point.

VI. The Places. The first grows more frequently than the Male kinds on barren Heaths and Hedge-sides in most places thro' the Kingdom, and indeed in almost all barren, dry and defect Places. The two latter grow rather on moist Rocks and Shady Hills.

VII. The Times. They flourish at the same times that the Male kinds do, and their Leaves perish in Winter in like manner.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all of them, both Male and Female, hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Aperitive, Alkali'tive, Colic'retic, Diuret'tic, and Vulnerary; dedicated to the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cathartic and Emmenagogick.

IX. The Specification. Ferns kill Worms, provoke the Terms in Women, heal Wounds and cure putrid Ulcers.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom: 1. The green Leaves. 2. A Decotion of the Roots in Mead or White Port Wine. 3. A Powder of the Roots. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Mixture. After, of which Spains Barilla is made.

The Virtues.

XI. The green Leaves. They being eaten purge the Belly, cleansing the Bowels of colicke and wa'stith Humors; but they also at the same time trouble the Stomach, and cause either Vomiting or nausea.

XII. The Decotion of the Roots in Mead or Wine. It kills Worms in the Body, both long and broad, powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, taking away its Swelling and Hardness, and repels Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose half a pint Morning and Night, fasting an hour after it in the Morning, and taking it an hour after Supper.

XIII. The Powder of the Roots. Taken to a dram inwardly in a Glass of White Port, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms: it is used with success in foul, putrid and malignant Ulcers, for it cleanses them, incursates and dries up the putrid Mortification, and induces a speedy Healing. The Powder of the Leaves, brings away both Birth and After-birth, being taken to one
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. CLX.

Of Fern Oak.

The Name. It is called in Greek, Σωμέντα; in Latin, Elia Quercus et Ulmus; in Holland, Orschoff, quas Velic usus seco; and in English, Oak Fern; but here is to be noted, that there is another foot of Oak Fern, called Polyodon, which is in no Species of the Plant we here intend, and therefore shall lay nothing of it in this place.

II. The Kinds. This Oak Fern is threefold, viz. 1. Spotted fern, Elia Quercus repens, Dryopteris repens, Loddiges, Matricolio, Querni altruirigium, Dryopteris fovea, Vivus ortus, Trago; 2. Striped Fern, Dryopteris Eolo, Dryopteris Candida Daudesi, Adiantum album Floin, Adiantum filicis folio Blandis, White Oak Fern. 3. Omptides mar, Black Oak Fern.

III. The Definitions. The first, or Creeping Oak Fern, has a root which is small and blackish, creeping under the surface of the Earth, with several small black fibres growing from it, and is somewhat like unto the root of Polyodon, but much smaller and thinner, and of a more soft, soft, and flabby texture. From this root spring forth several slender blackish Stalks, little more than half a foot high, bearing many small winged Leaves, each standing against the other, something like to those of the Female Fern, but much smaller and thinner, and of a dark green color, the backside of which are not known, but with white spots upon them, fix in a double Row, as Loddiges affirms.

IV. The second, or White Oak Fern, has a thick Root, forming a bunch or knot of blackish fibres or Threads growing forth from it, so many as even to obscure the thick part thereof. From the Hend of this Root spring up many Stalks of winged Leaves, but not much higher than the former. When exceeding seven or eight inches in Height, the Leaves upon the Wings are broader than the other, and broader, also more deeply cut in on the edges: They are likewise of a much paler green color, and spotted on the backside with spots something like to those of the Male Fern.

V. The third, or Black Oak Fern, is both Male and Female: the Male has a root made up of many Strings, not much unlike the Male Fern, but shorter. From the Head of this Spring forth several Stalks of winged Leaves, which are diverse, but not to be exactly defined: the Stalks and the Ribs of the Leaves are blackish, but the Leaves themselves of a deep green color. The Female Black Oak Fern is almost like to the Male, saving that its Leaves are not so sharp at the Points, and are more white and broad than the Male, in which consists the chief Differences.

VI. An Observation. The first of these described at fect. 3. above, some Authors lay, 1. does not grow among themselves, like the Roots of Polyodon, but they are not above the Bigsack of a Wheat Straw, coal black without, white within, and about fix or seven inches long, having an innumerable company of small Fibres like Hairs growing thereon, and is of an alluring Taste, excelling to Sweeter.

2. That the Stalks spring from the Roots in several places, variable in number, according to the Length and Number of the Root: Some Plants have but one or two Stalks of Leaves, others again have eight, ten, fourteen, or fifteen, &c. 3. That the Stalk has a toofed Dividion, first the Stalk growing from the Root fix or seven inches high and no higher, (and yet some Authors say it is about a foot high): Secondly, the Nerve bearing the Leaves: the main Stalk is no bigger than a Grubs Stalk or Brist, flat on the one side and round on the other, smooth and green. 4. That the first pair of Leaves grow
Chap. 261. English Herbs.

grow about three inches from the Root, and all the leaf following grown by couples, almost exactly one eighth another, in number about eight, nine, or ten pears, the longest feldom exceeding an inch in Length. 5. The leaves grow also on the nerves by couples, eight or nine couples on a nerve, of a yellowish green color, and without any Dentate on the edges: yet some other Authors fly, that the leaves are like those of the Female Fern, but much thicker, and more finely indented or jagged, so finely cut in, that in them they resemble Ferns, fat round, about a small Rib or Sinew. 6. That the backfides of the leaves are sprinkled, not with ruf fet or brown Spots or Spikes, as the other Ferns are, but are as it were painted with white Spots or Marks, not fading out of the leaves in Scales, as the Spots in the Male Fern, but smooth or flat, and double in each leaf, close unto the middle Rib or Sinew.

VII. The Places. Thofe do indeed grow in shady thick Woods on Mountains, and sometimes in the open Valleys near them, as also among the Mufs growing on old Trees, chiefly Oaks, whence came the Name Milus Musgo, which is a kind of Mufs Fern, growing amongst the Mufs on Oaks and other Trees, and in the tops of their Trunks when they are grown up.

VIII. The Time. Neither thefe nor any of the other Ferns (except Water Fern) have any manifleft Flower or Seed, fo that their Siftions are not to be fpotted. As for the Leaves, they perfift in Winter, and put forth aftricks in the Spring.

IX. The Qualities. The first is hot in the first Degree and dry in the fourth; Astringent, biting and very thripick in Taffe, and, as Rendicrion thinks, of a delicious or monticulous Quality. The other three kinds are like in all their Qualities to English Maiden-hair Fern, and therefore, as to their Specifications, Preparations and Virtues, we fhall refer you thereon.

X. The Specifications. The fift of thefe kills Worms, and deftroy the Roots of the Hair.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,


The Virtues.

XII. The Powder of the Root. Matthioth fays, that it is mixed with Salt and Bran, and given to Horfes, that it kills Worms in them: but I fuppofe it must be repeated Morning and Night for several days.

XIII. The Cætophas. It is made of the Roots and Leaves bruised and beaten together. Diagnofes fays, that it is applied to places troubled with Hair after Sweating, (because then the Pores are open, and to give a more ready inlet to the Virtue of the Medicament) it is a Depulitory, or a good Remedy to deftroy the Roots of Hairs.

CHAP. CCLXI.

Of Fern. Rock or Stone.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Φυσκώσια, when more; in Latin, Filix Saxatilis; Chasfishia, in French, English, Rock or Stone Fern; also Dwarf or Small Fern.


III. The Description. The fift Small or Stone Fern of Clusius, has a long, black and Renter Root, creeping under the upper Court of the Earth, and spreading after, with a few slender hard Fibres, growing thither. From this Rudicke fpring forth several Stalks of winged Leaves, about a foot high, which is branched out into several Wings of Leaves, very like unto the Female fern, but much tenderer and delicate than they, and more finely dent'd on the edges, and spotted also on the Stems of them, like to the other Ferns.

IV. The second, or Second Stone Fern of Clusius, has a thick Head of a Root, much like to that of the fift Male Fern. From which fpring forth many small Knobs, with a vall number of black Fibres or Threads. From this Head of the Root fpringing, up several ftrait round Stalks of Leaves, green about at first, but blackifh when full grown, about four or five inches high, fhooting forth winged Leaves from the main Stalk upwards, with Densings in on both sides, like unto the Male fern, but much lefs, much tenderer and finer, and fpotted on the back of them, as the former.

V. The third, or Small Stone Fern with Leave not dented, has a Root like in the Male Fern, one grows very like it, with Stalks of winged Leaves. The faving that they are very much lefs, (as is the whole Plant) and not indented, on the edges, but whole or smooth, like unto the Water Fern.

VI. The fourth, or Small curled Stone Fern, has a Root compofed of many blackifh Fibres, fpringing out from the thick Head of a Root: from which Head fpringing up small Stalks, hardly four or five inches high, which are fat on both sides with tender fof Strings of very small Leaves, so finely divided and dened, that they fpread out; of a dark green color upwards, and paler below towards the bottom, having brownifh or reddifh Dull like Spots on the backfides, as Spleen-woot has.

VII. The fifth, or Small Rock Fern, is a small Dwarf Fern, reftembling in its Root, Stalks and Leaves the Common fern, but very much lefs, yet much lefs than any of the left defcribed; tho' it grows low, yet it fhothes with many small and dark green Leaves, reftembling the Ordinary Ferns.

VIII. The fith, or English Dwarf fern, has a thick brownifh Root, compofed of a multitude of four or five inches high, which are fat on both sides with tender foft Strings of very small Leaves, so finely divided and dened, that they fpread out; of a dark green color upwards, and paler below towards the bottom, having brownifh or reddifh Dull like Spots on the backfides, as Spleen-woot has.

IX. The seventh, or Naked Stone Fern, has a thick tufted Root, compofed of a multitude of small Fibres: from the Head of which fpring forth many hard and rough Stalks, naked or bare, without Leaves, having some Spots on them, as the Ferns have; these Stalks are only forked at the tops, divided into two, and sometimes into three fhort parts, bowing or bending down their Heads, having the Smell and Taffe of Fern. In my opinion, as this has not the leaft Refemblance in its Form of Ferns, but rather of Gramen or Grass, so it ought to be accounted.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

IV. The Places. It grows in Moors, Bogs and Watery places in many parts of England: it did grow in the midst of a Bog, at the farther end of Hampstead Heath from London, at the bottom of a Hill adjoining to a small Cottage; also in divers Bogs on a Heath, or Common near unto Darort Wood in Essex, especially near unto a place formerly digged in search of a Gold Mine, but now it is laid to be rooted out of those places: it grows in wonderous plenty in boggy places, Swamps and low moitt Grounds thro' almost all Carolina: I found it in great plenty in moitt and boggy Grounds, bordering upon Wadmalaw River in South Carolina, where Cart Loads of it might be had, as also in divers places adjacent to Abdy, Cooper and Wadno Rivers, and in several other parts of the same Colony.

V. The Times. It is green and flourishes all the Summer, as do the other Fasers, and the Spikes of Flowers and Seed are in Perfection in June, July and August, the Leaves decay and die away in Winter, but the Root continues good, and lives for many Years. Gerard says, That if it is transplanted into Gardens, it prospers full as well as in its native Soil.

VI. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Male and Female Fern in Chap. 159, foregoing, excepting that this is more effectual than they, both for inward and outward Difficulties, and therefore rather to be chosen than either of them, or any of them all: also over and above what has been theretof, the following Observations have been experimentally made.

VII. The Decocition in Wine. It is a singular good Wound-drink, and of excellent Use in curing green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistulas, and the like. It gives ease in the Colick, and all Difficulties proceeding from Oldfriughins of the Spleen, Worm, Rheu, &c. and it also prevails against Ruptures or Burntwells. If the Decocition is made in White Wine, it provokes Urine exceedingly, cleaning the Reins, Ulcers and Bladder.

VIII. The Balsam, Oil or Ointment of the Root. They cure any Simple Contusion, head Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers; and are usefully good against the Gout, broken Bones, and Bones out of Joint.

Chap. CCLXII.

Of Fern Water, or

Osmund Royal.

I. The Names. It was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore can have no Greek Name; but it is called in Latin, Felix floridux, Felix aquatilis, Osmund Regalis, Felix pulchritudi, Felix Lanarius Gephyri, Felix festalodi Cordis, Velcosferum: in English, Water Fern and Osmund Royal.

II. The Kinds. It is the fifth Species of Ferns, and a singular Plant of the kind.

III. The Decription. It has a great and thick Root, folded, and covered over with many Scales, and intersecting Roots, having in the middle of the great and hard woody part thereof a small white Path, which by some is called the Heart of Osmund the
Chap. 263. English Herbs.

CHAP. CCLXIII.

Of FIGWORT Great Common.

I. The Names. It does not seem to be known to the Greeks, for it has no Greek Name, but it is called in Latin by many Names, as Feraria, Mille Albus, Ferraria, Caerulangula, Cyligranum, Pinnij, as some think, Galgophia Dioscoridis, as Ficubis, Cordus, and Dioscorides, also Scrophularia major, in English Figwort.

II. The Kinds. We make two Generical Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. Scrophularia major vulgaris, The Common Great Figwort, of which in this Chapter. 2. Scrophularia major Feregrina, Foreign Great Figwort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the first of these sorts there are two Kinds, viz. 1. Scrophularia major vulgaris, Deinallium alternam Fructus, Chrysanth Mat Oxfur in Horrid, Galgophia buckla, & Cordis, The more Common Great Figwort. It is called Scrophularia in most Authors, because it is available ad Scrophularia, and major, to distinguish it from Scrophularia minor, which is Elegant, of which in its place. 2. Scrophularia major altera Elegant, The Noble or Beautiful Great Figwort.

V. The Second, or Elegant Great Figwort, has a great, thick, white, and knotted Root, like the former, which sends forth from it one or more great, hard, strong, brown Stalks, with Leaves at the Joints, very like the other, but they are fairer, and more sometimes standing at a Joint, especially at the lower Joints. The Flowers are not gaping as the first, but made of four reddish Leaves, which commonly stand at the Joints with the Leaves, which being puff, there comes in their places hard round Heads of Seed Feoffs, but without any point in the middle, in which are contained small brownish Seed.

The Leaves of Water Betsy, so that they are sometimes mistaken the one for the other, being difficult to be known alike, without a narrow view of them; but these Leaves are not so round, being about the edges, and are also thinner at the ends. At the tops of the Stalks come both many Purple Flowers, for in Hasks, which are something gaping and open, but not so much as any of the Galeopis or Dead Nettles, but closer and smaller, somewhat like those of Water Betsy aforesaid, which being puff away, hard, round Heads come in their places, having a small point in the middle, in which is contained small brownish Seed.

V. The Place. They are very frequent, especially the first, in most places through the Kingdom, growing in moor and heathery Woods, and in the lower parts of Fields and Meadows; it may be found in great abundance in Horsey Wood, near London, as also in Store Wood, and Shotover, near Oxford.

VII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and the Seed be ripe in a Month after the Flowers are past.

VIII. The Qualities. Figwort is hot and dry in the Third Degree, Anodyne, Digestive, and Vulnerary.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar for Curing the Scrophula or Kings-Evil, as also the Hemorrhoids or Piles, Scabs, Leprone.

X. The Preparation. You may have therefrom
The Virtues.
XI. The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root. It is a most admirable Vomitory, taken to two Spoonfuls, or more, in the Diffilb Water of the Plant, it is effectual to dissolve chert, or congealed Blood within the Body, which happens by means of any Wound, or by any Bruise or Fall, and is very powerful to walsy away, confume, or destroy that Humour which is the Cause of Struma's, Scrophula's, Leproties, Scabs, and other like Breakings out.

XII. The Efficacy. It has the fame Virtues, but is more powerful to the Intention above named, being outwardly applied, by washing it upon Scrophulous Tumors, Hermoniords, Scabs, Scrotum, Maw, Leprotie, it is of singular good use, because it refills the Promotion of the Humours which cause them, and also washes away what is contained in the part afflicted, it also cleanses, dries, and induces the healing of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fultula's, and the like, and may be taken inwardly as a Diet, in order to inateifie those Cures.

XIII. The Diffilbion of the Roots and Herb in Wine. It is a singular good Wound Drink, and of great efficacy (being commonly taken morning, noon, and night) to the quantity of half a Pint for a Dose, for some are liable to the same to cure intemperance and malign Fultula's, or which yield a malign Jether, known by its putrid substance, ill color, and fetidity. The same is also a very effectual against the Kings Evil, or any other Piles, Bumcheeks, or Worms, growing in the Flesh, in what part of the Body soever. It is also of very good use to be applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles when they grow painfull and fall down, and for such other Knobs, Tumors, or buncings out, (as Icacin in Arm) which sometimes happens to the Fundaments.

XIV. The Diffilb Water from the whole Plant. It is used for the fame purposes, either to take inwardly, or apply outwardly, by bathing, &c. It is of good use for foul and partical Ulcers, which are hollow or ecorconging, to dry the malignity, and to dry up the superfusious virulent moffiture of them. It also takes away all Redness, Spots, Freckles, Scarf, &c. in the Face and Skin, or any other foul Deformity thereof, tho' intemperance, as the Leprotie, &c. but it will be more effectual if you dissipate thence a proportional quantity of Nitre, Sulf of Tartar, or Sulfurum Saturni, according to the nature of the Diffilbion you apply it to.

XV. The Ointment of Herb and Roots, but more especially of the fifth Roots. It is made according to the usual Rule of making Ointments, but Authors have left this Prescriptions. Take the Roots, wash them clean, bruife them, and put them into a Jar Glafs, or Earthen Pot, with a sufficient quantity of Butter, or Hog's Lard, or Beef Suet, mixt with an equal quantity of Oil Olive, which is the better of the three, yea, over the Jar Glafs or Pot with a Bladder, or Leather and brown Paper, and let it stand in the hottest Sun for 15 or 20 days, then afterwards upulating it; you boil it fully for almost an hour, and whilst hot strain it forcil, and keep it in a Jar Glafs or Cally-pot close covered for use. You may also make it by boiling the bruised Roots and Leaves in a Pot of Oil and Wax, and then straining it out as aforesaid. It is exceeding good to anoint with, in order to cure Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings in the Neck, as also Fucus in Amo, and the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it cures the pains, and many times diffilbes the Tumors, and if any of them are Ulcerated, it is of extraordinary use to heal all those kinds of Ulcers, as also Scabs, Leproties, Of the Root, of the Herb, or of Herb and Root, being beaten in a Mortar till they are fine, being applied it cures Simple Contusions, caused by any Blow or Fall, also diffilbes the congealed Blood, and soon heals the Hurt or Wounded part, and it is also no less effectual against Struma's, or the Kings Evil, and to dissolve any buncings out, Worms, or Kendells in the Throat or other parts.

XVII. The Spiritual Tincture. It drops inward Bleedings, and expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, corrects the cold piniturous Humour which breeds the Kings Evil Kendells, and other like Tumors, in any part of the Body, and is very effectuall against the Collick, the pain of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Distillations. Dole from two Drains to four in the Diffilb Water, or in Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and revives the Jears in their first Concoftion, preventing the generating and concreting of that Matter, or those Humours which breed Struma, or the Dilatate called the Kings Evil. It cures all Hypochondriack, and powerfully openeth the Obliterations of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and therefore absolutely cures the Rickets in Children, of which I have had a particular Experience, caused by the use of Glafs or Wine, by drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine grateful.

CHAP. CCLXIV.

OF FIGWORT Great Foreign.

I. THE Name. It is called in Latin Scrophula-
ria major Peregrina, and by reason the Roots are without Tubers, or Knobs, it is called by some Scrophularia major obliqua Tuberculis: in English Foreignt Great Foreign.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us many Kinds of this Plant, divers of which we can never come at, but so many of them as may be found growing in the Gardens of the Curious here in England, or possibly grow in some of our Plantations beyond Sea in America, we shall here give you the Description of some, and these are: 1. Scrophularia major American. Scrophularia Curiosa gives Clilfj, American or Creick Great Figwort. 2. Scrophularia major Americana altera, vel Indica altera, Scrophularia major Hispamica, Scrophularia fulis Linnaciei Bausinni, The Second Indian or American Great Figwort. 3. Scrophularia strobilis Lacunae, Bausinni, Scrophularia maximia Montana Columnae, Great Figwort yellow Flow- ered.

III. The Diffilbions. The Kief, or American or Creak Great Figwort, but a Root which is of about a Finger thick, is, which spreads it self out into several Branches, running under the Superficiei of the Earth nor very deep, and having many Fibres springing from the same. From this Root rises up a Square corner'd green Staff, brownish on the fide near the Root, at the bottom of which grow several large and long Winged Leaves, fat upon pretty long Feofills, made of many parts, and almost in phe- nion like the common Thistle, but without Prickles. The Leaf is large, and much cut in on the edges, making
making every leaf look almost like to the Leaf of the Red Bette. From the middle of the Stalk up
wards it spreads it left out into other Branches, al
most othe very top, tho' Branches growing smaller
and smaller as they grow higher and nearer to the
top, having on all sides such like Leaves, but
leaves than the usual growing below. At the tops of the
Stalks and Branches are many small Flowers, far al
most like unto the first Common Flag, but part of a
deeper, and part of a paler Purple Color, with
some yellow Threads rising out of the middle.
W. The Second, or Indian or American Great Flag,
has a Root which is thick and bulky, which per
ishes in the Winter, if it comes up to flowering, but
if it Flowers not, it continues all the Year. From
this Root springing up divers thick, but weak, Stalks
or Branches, all lying round about upon the Ground,
full of Jolitus, with large and long dark green Leaves,
cut in to the edges into five long Divisions, all of
them dented about the edges, and from the same
Joints come forth also other leffer Leaves, divided
and dented, and with them, towards the tops of the
Stalks, several large Flowers of a yellowish color on
the curdle and lower parts, but of a reddish color,
mixt with yellow within. The Flowers being put
away, larger and harder Heads succeed than in the
Common Kinds, and pointed at the end of the red,
which contain within them small blackish Seed.
V. The Third, or Yellow Flowered Great Flag,
has a Root which is thick and blackish, with
many Fibres or Strings thereon, but without any Ta
bors or Knobs at all. From the Head of this Root
springing up divers square brown Stalks, a little
hairy and soft, above two Feet high, at the Joints
of which grow two large, broad, roundish, hairy,
soft, green Leaves, deeply indented about the edges,
and bending upon very long Footstalks, tho' at the
lower parts of the Stalks being largish, which in
Winter lie in a compass upon the Ground about the
Root, and those which grow on the Stalks leffer
and leffer till they come to the tops, at each joint with the Leaves comes forth, even al
most from the bottom, one small naked Branch,
bearing many Flowers in Tufts at the ends of them,
which are round and yellow, or somewhat like into the
Ordinary or Common Fagg, parted or cut in at the
brims into divers pieces, having some long yellow
thick Stalks in the middle. After the Flowers are
put away, large round Heads come then in the Com
mon Kind, but not so large as those in the last de
cribed, which have at the end a long point, a little
crooked, and contain within them small black Seed.

VI. The Places. The two first I have found
growing in several parts of Florida, in the South of
Carolina, and in those parts leading to the Cape of
Florida. The third also has been found growing in
Cardea, being Claudus his left Greek Specie. The
second has been found growing in Spain likewise,
but as I am informed was Transplanted thither from
America. The third is a Native of Germany and
France, from the former of which places it was
brought to us, but here in England they are all dust
up in the Gardens of the Curious.

VII. The Times. They Flower in July, and the
Heads of Seed will be ripe in August or September.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations
and Virtues are the same with those of the Common
Kind in the former Chapter, and therefore I shall
speak no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCLXV.

Of FLAG Sweet Smelling,

Or,

True Acorus.

T H E Names. It is called in Greek Acorus, &
Acoros, in Latin Acorus or Acorum, Acorus
varius, and Acorum varium: Galen says it is taken
to be Batoms Theophrasti: and in English The true
sweet smelling Flag.

II. The Kinds. Authors make but one Kind there
of, which Cormarum, Ciafinus, Cordus, Giffier,
Linum, Labrolis, Mattheus, Monardus, and others,
call Acorus, or Acorum, which is the vulgar Calu
mas Aromaticus Officinarum, according to Amarotus,
Brossiarius, Cefalusius, and Poelius, but it is not
the true Calamus Aromaticus of the Ancients, for
that was really a Reed, whereas this is really and
truly a Flag, (but sweet smelling) and the Root here
intended is the Root only of a Flag, as for the True
and Ancient Calamus Aromaticus I am apt to be
lieve it is not to be found thro' all Europe, that is to
say, not in the Shops, but of this we shall have oc
casion to speak more in our III Book.

Sweet Smelling Flag.

III. The Description. It has a Root like to the
Common Water Flag in the next Chapter, but much
fatter, and not so red, of a sweet smell and somewha
ter better, it is thick and long, lying under the up
per Edge of the Earth, flowing forwards, and with
such Roots, as Suckers on all sides, not much unlike
to Garden Valerian, without on the outside, or green
ish if it lies above Ground, and more pale or subtilis
on the inside, consisting of many Tubes from which
it shoots forth underneath many long thin Fibres, by
which it takes hold in the Ground, the thick part of

the
Salmon's Herbal

The Rose is of a form or shape, yet not easily, but commonly cut. From this Dividest it into several Parts, like into the Flower, or Flower-de-face in the following Chapter, but narrower, and two or three Feet in length, of a fresh green Color, and Aromatick Smell; yeT Sometimes they are brown, as in those of one. If one Leaf grows out of the side of the other, after the same manner that other Flags or Flower-de-face grow, which are thin on both sides, and rigid or thick in the midst, the longest for the moss part bending in the middle, and some of them curled or plaited towards the ends or tops of them, smelling very sweet when as they are dry, and kept a long time, as when they are fresh and green. These Leaves abide a long time in the Garden, as tho' they never did, or never would bear any Flowers, they every Year dying down to the Ground, and flowing our fresh every Spring, but after two, three, or Four Years continuance in a place without removing, it flows forth Leaves as formerly, (but no Stalk, as other Flags or Flower-de-face) before which it flows forth a long raw Leaf by it itself, flat, like unto the other Leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the field middle downwards it is thicker, narrower and rounder, or rather almost triangular. From the middle of this Lone Leaf comes forth one long round Head, very seldom two, in form and bigness like almoast unto the Aget of Carthus in the Middle. The Head is grown upright, as lath and half, two inches, or more in length, as thick as a Large Reed, or ones little Finger, let with several small Lines and Divisions, like unto a green Fine Apple, and for the most part of a Purplish Green Color; or Gerard says, of a Greenish Yellow Color, curiously Chequered, as if it were Wrought with a Needle, with green and yellow Silk intermixt, out of its Branches small pale whithi Flowers shoot forth, consisting of four small Leaves apiece, (with or without any green smilll) which quickly fall away, without giving any Seed, so far as any Author has observed.

IV. The Place. It is a Foreigner, and grows with us only in Gardens, but bears very rarely its Fruit or Flower, and Country, for which reason some have held it that it is barren, but that doubtless is a mistake, for Clifton says that he has seen it bear its Flower or Head in this place that it grows naturally in England. But sometimes it must be known, its Native places are in several parts of Turkey, where it grows in mossy Grounds, and in rich like places it flourishes with us, where are found the hardiest Roots, the flioots, brimmes, white and sweeted, which being dryed are a little thinned. It grows in Candia, as Flory, says, as also in Galatia, and other adjacent places, and naturally at the foot of a Hill near to Praia, a City of Bithynia, not far from a great Lake. It also grows in great plenty in some parts of Retbar, but its Roots when dryed are more rank or small, not to you nor white, nor of so choice an Aromatick Smell.

V. The Time. It springs up with its Leaves in March and April, and bears its Catkin (in those Countries where it does bear, or is not barren) in the beginning of the middle of July and August. Johnin, upon Gerard says, that in May 1622, he received the Julian or Catkin from Mr. Thomas Glynn, of Glynnthorin, in Carneffective, from which it is manifest, that the Tree is a native looking after, it may with us be made to bear its Head of Flowers, yet here about London, tho' it grows well, and in great plenty in many Gardens, it has hardly ever been seen to flower. This may arise from the climate.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fe-

cond degree, Aperitive, Astringive, Astringing, Carter, Tonic, Vivifying, Capillasting, Nutritive, Serueck, Stomachick, Cordial, Sedative, and Aperitive.

VII. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing a-
gainst Poyon, the Plague, and all contagious Dis-
orders.

VIII. The Preparations. The Root is only of use, and you may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infusion in Wine. 4. A Dec-

\[\text{Continued in the following page.}\]
C H A P. CCLXVI.

Of FLAG Water, or,

Water FLOWERDELUCE.

I. The Name: It is called in Greek ∆ωρία, a Poison, in Latin ACORUS Palustris, GLY- 

DIRA, DODECATHEON, ACORUS acutus, ACORUS eufa, ACORUS prolificus, ACORUS 

truncatus, ACORUS palustris leafei, GLyCIRRHUS latius, in English Water Flag, Water Flower- 

deluce, SEG, and SEG.

II. The Kinds: Some will have it that there are two Kinds of this Plant, because sometimes it is 

found to exceeding large, as four Feet or more high, and sometimes again it is found not to be above 

a Foot and half high, or two Feet at most; but this 

difference in my Opinion arises only from the differ- 

ing Qualities and Goodness of the Soil, it growing 

to exceeding large when the Soil is light, and more 

slippery, and if it is not that in the manner and 

form of its growing.

III. The Description: It has a Root which is tu- 

berose, but flender and sneerer than those of the 

Garden Flowerdeluces, of a pale brownish Color on 

the outside, and of an Horse's Feet Color on the inside, 

with many hard Fibers springing therefrom; the whole 

Root is very Sweetish, and hard in Table. From this 

Root spring up Sword like Leaves, like to those of the 

Garden Kind, (the whole Plant growing almost 

exactly like to those of the Garden) but that this 

has much longer and narrower flid green Leaves, 

joined together in the same fashion; sometimes the 

Stalks grow to be between four and five Feet high, 

sometimes not above two Feet high, or a little more, 

according to the Richness or Poorness of the Soil; 

at the tops of the Stalks come forth Flowers of a 

perfect yellow Color, and shaped somewhat like un- 

usual those of the Flowerdeluce, with three falling 

Leaves, and other three arching which cover their 

A 2 a
given, one or two Spoonfuls at a time, in any proper Vehicle, but it is to be repeated as often at due intervals of time as need shall require; it profly stops the overflowing of the Loches of Women in Child-Bed, and strengthens the Womb, and all the weakend parts.

XI. The Infusion or Decotion in Wine. It has the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but is weaker, and therefore must be given in larger quantities, as five or six Ounces twice a day.

XII. The Powder. Given to one Dram, or more, in Wine, it stops all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Luiga, Stomach, Guns, Bladder, or Womb; curatively applied also it stops Bleeding, and being dried up old, moist, and running Sores, it cleanses, dries up the meuliture, and induces their healing: flowered upon a Coal Bone it is said to cleanse it and cover it with Fleth.

XIII. The Celfrium. Take of the Distilled Water four Ounces, Red Port Wine two Ounces, of the clarified Juice of the Root one Ounce, mix them. Drop into four and wattering Eyes it stops the Flux of Rheum, dries and heals them; Cloths or Spunges may also be wetted therein and applied upon the Forehead, it takes away fife Clouds, Flutters, Piles, and the like.

XIV. The Cataplasm.Applied to the Joints in the Goat it eases the Pain, and strengthens the part afflicted, so that the Diastolic felem of no corpor never returns any more upon that Foot; it also stops any Flux of Humors upon the part.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. It is used after cleansing of Wounds or Ulcers, to dry, incarcerate, and heal, for as it breafe Fleth, so it stops any Defluxion of Humors thereupon, hindring the growing of proud Fleth.

XVI. The Distilled Water. Drop into the Eyes it is good against the watering of them, applied to the Forehead in wet Spunges it stops Defluxions, and fomented on hot Tumors and Inflammations of Women's Breasts, as alfo upon Cancers, and all me tangeres, it cools and gives much cafe, and this more especially if it is mixed with a little Souchorum Satures, and then it prevails against foul and putrid Ulcers happening in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, or in any other part of the Body.

C H A P. CCLXVII.

Of F L A X Manured or Common.

I. T H E Names. It is called by the Arbionian Barbaricmen, or Deschelton, in Greek blew, in Latin Linum, and in English Flech, and Line, which left Name alone will have from making Lines of it, but it take to be derived from the Greek Name.

II. The Kinds. Of Flech there are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. The Manured, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 2. The Wild Kind, of which in the next. The Manured, Garden, or Common Kind, is a singular Plant, (of the Pinnagins of which they make the Cloths) and is described as followeth.

III. The Description. It is a flmall flubrous Root, which perfides every Year, from whence rises up a round plant Stalk, about a yard high, befer with nar- row, long, and fift Leaves, without any order, and is branched on the top into three or four small Branches, each of them bearing two or three fine Blue Flewes, made of five round pointed Leaves, speer, with some
Chap. 267. English Herbs.

some threads in the middle, which being past away, round Buttones succeed, which are pointed above, and in which are contained flatish, smooth, shining, brown Seed.

Common Garden Flax

Flax

IV. The Place. It grows in England, France, Germany, Italy, and in most Countries of Europe, the Seed being Sown every Year; it grows in America also, as in Gardens, where I have known it to grow and flourish very well: it prospers best as Campanulæ frīs in a fair, moist, and fruitful Soil. Some, frīs Palliades, Sow it thinck in a lean Ground, and to have a fine sort of Flax. frīs says that it is to be Sown in Gravelly places, especially in Furrows. Experience has taught us that it grows admirably well in Light, Sandy and Gravelly Ground; in such as France abound with, where it grows in vast plenty, and in other Countries where the Ground is Sandy and Light, as in Florida.

V. The Times. Flax is Sown in the Spring, and Flowers in June and July, the Seed ripening in the mean Seasion, after it is plucked up, or cut down, as Pliny Lib. 19. Cap. 1. says, the Stalks being bound up in small Bundles, are put into Water subject to the heat of the Sun, and have some weighty things laid thereon, that they may the better steep, and they are so long; to lie in the Water, till the Kind of Peeling seems to be bound to so as it may easily peel off, then it is taken up, and dried in the Sun; after which the Peeling are prepared for the Block and Hacks, to make the Fibres thereof very fine, in order for Spinning and Making Cloths.

VI. The Qualities. There is nothing of this Plant used in a Physical way but the Seed only; and that seems to be temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and is Emollient and Laxative, Pectoral, and Antispas¬tic.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar against Pleurisy, and all Contractures of the Nerves and Muscles.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have there¬from, 1. The Seed prepared. 2. A Pouder of the Seed. 3. A Decollion. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasme. 6. An Oil by Expression. 7. A Fumigation.

The Virtues.

IX. The Seed prepared. Galen says that some parched the Seed, and eat it with Honey for Food, and that others put it into their Bread, but says be primo Alimentorum, it troubles the Stomach, is hard of Digestion, and gives not much Nourishment to the Body, but as to the moving of the Belly downwards (says he) I will neither commend nor discom¬mend it, but it in some small measure provokes Ut¬rine, which it does best being parched.

X. The Pouder of the Seed. If it is mixt with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Pouder, and made into an Eletuary with Honey, and taken to the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning fasting, and Night going to Bed, it prevails against Coughs, Colds, Heartiness, Wheezing, Obstrications of the Lungs, and whatsoever Cataracts.

XI. The Decollion in Wine. Sweetened with Honey and drunk it cures the Bellyach and Colick, Stitches, and all Inflammations of the Villers; if Balsoms are boiled in it it operates (says Pliny) the Ob¬strications of the Liver; and if it is applied to any fretting or running Sore it dries it, and it dyes it from spreading further.

XII. The Balsam. If it is made into a Balsam with Robin, Pouder of Myrrh, and some of the Oil by Expression, and applied to Ruptures, or Swellings of the Serous or Tissues, it cures the one and diffcultes the other, it also diffcultes Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XIII. The Cataplasme. If it is made with equal parts of Lin Seed, Fenugreek Seed, and Mallows, and applied, it is of good use to mollifie and diffcult any Tumors or Hardness in any part of the Body. If it is made with Salt Nitre and Fig-Tree Athers it calms the Pains, and takes away the hardness of the Nerves, Tendons, and Muscles. If it is made with Figs and Wild Cucumber Roots, and applied, it draws forth Splinters, Thorns, Nails, Prickles,
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Chapter CCLXVIII.

Of Flax Wild.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Λινόν, in Latin, Linum, Linum vulgaris, and in English, Wild Flax.

II. The Kinds. There are several kinds of this Plant, as, 1. Linum angustifolium, also called Narrow-leaved Wild Flax, called by the Country People, Mid-Mountain. 2. Linum filicifolium, also called Broad-leaved Wild Flax, yellow-flowered. 3. Linum latifolium, also called Broad-leaved White Flax. 4. Linum flavum, also called Yellow-flowered Linum. 5. Linum album, also called White Flax. 6. Linum purpureum, also called Purple-flowered Linum. 7. Linum usitatissimum, also called Common Flax. 8. Linum narbonense, also called Narbonese Flax. 9. Linum tenuifolium, also called Narrow-leaved Linum. 10. Linum perenne, also called Perennial Linum. 11. Linum usitatissimum, also called Common Flax. 12. Linum narbonense, also called Narbonese Flax. 13. Linum tenuifolium, also called Narrow-leaved Linum. 14. Linum perenne, also called Perennial Linum.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Pering Wild Flax, has a crooked Root, which is small, white and fibrous, which sends forth sometimes one, but most commonly five, or more round Stalks, about eight, ten, or twelve inches high, of a brown or reddish color, every Stalk dividing it near the top, or from the middle upwards into many Branches, of a green color or than the lesser part of the Stalk. The Leaves are small, smooth, and of a green color, of the bipinn of Lentil Leaves, and have in the middle one Anis or Nerve, and no more that may be perceived, and grow along the Stalk, in very good order, by couples, one opposite against another. At the tops of the small branches the Flowers grow, of a white color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, the Nails whereof are yellow. In the inflorescence, the tops of small clusters of a yellow color, after which come up little knobs or Sours, the tops of which, while the Seed is ripe, divide themstof into five parts, in which is contained small, smooth, flat, slippery yellow Seed. When the Seed is ripe, the whole Herb purifies.

The Plant is of a bitter Taste and hereby Snailed.

IV. The second, or White Wild Flax, has a Root which is tough and small, and grows like, and has Leaves like unto the Manured Flax, but narrower, and growing upon round, bright and shining Stalks, a foot long, having Flowers like the Manured Flax, but of a white color. But this Plant is sometimes found with deep blow Flowers, with Violet colored Flowers, and sometimes with white Flowers, Pickt with purple Lines.

V. The third, or Thin or Narrow-leaved Wild Flax, has a tough slender Root, with several fibers adjoining to it, which sends forth many Stalks, furnished with narrow thin Leaves; the Flowers consist of five Leaves apiece, of a light Purple color, which do soon fade and fall away. The Stalks are of about a Cubit in height, belit with small Leaves, you fether than those of Linaria purpurea. The whole Plant is very like to the Common Manured Flax, but in every respect different.

VI. The fourth, or Broad-leaved blow-flowered, has a Root which is great, and from after Seed-time, growing forth new Stalks, with woody Leaves on them, andWoody all the Winter. This Root, says Gerard, does continue many Years without dowing, enchanting by its Root into many other Stalks, rising up with many thick, stiff and hairy Branches, furnished with Leaves, of the same sort, as a foot, or foot and half high, and belit with many rough and hairy broad Leaves, (broader than in any of the other sorts) The Stalks towards their tops divide themselves out, and are belit with finer Leaves than those below. At the tops of the Stalks


do grow many low flowers, much greater and larger than those of the Common, 

Gerard’s Herbal) has given us an account of going to the

An Apothecaries Shop at Winchester in Hampshire.

I say this herb lying upon the Stall, which I had been long since I desired of him to know the Name of it, he told me it was called

Hill Mountain, and that Doctor Luke’s Man had given him the name of it, as also the Way how his Master the Doctor (who was afterwards Bishop of Bath and Wells) did use it.

XIV. The Virtues and Uses. Take a handful of

Hill Mountain, the whole Plant, Leaves, Seeds, Flowers and all, bruise it, and put it into a Priket, with a Pint of White Wine, and let it on hot embers to infuse all night, then pour off the clean Wine, and drink it the next Morning eating. This will give eight or ten Stacy, and purge and cleanse the Scotch and Bowels admirably well.

And this was the thing, which the said Doctor Luke always used for his Purge.

CHAP. CCLXIX.

Of FLAXWEED Narrow leaved, or

TOAD—FLAX Narrow leaved.

I. The Names. It is not known to have any

Greek Name, and yet Authors have called it Linaria, and Linaria: in English, Flaxweed and Toad Flax.

Flax weed or Toadflax


II. The Kinds. There are three General Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. Flaxweed, Linaria. angustifolia, narrow leaved Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, of which in this Chapter. 2. Flaxweed, and Linaria latifolia, broad leaved Flaxweed, of which, in the next Chapter. 3. Chamaeliria, Linaria purpurea,
Of the first, or Golden Flaxweed, hath a Root consisting of a great number of thick stringy fibres, together, which, with the whole Plant perishes every Year. From this Root springs up most usually but one straight upright upright stalk, three foot and a half or more high, (as it grows in our Gardens) branching it self out divers ways, bearing therein, many long, narrow Leaves like our Garden or Mexican Flax, very thick set together, like unto a Bough, or rather like unto a half green Cypress-tree, growing broad below, and Spire Fashion upwards, of a very fair green Colour. At the several joints of the Branches towards the Tops, and among the Leaves, come forth small reddish Flowers, not exactly seen, nor much regarded, which turn into small round blackish grey Seed. This Brown Flaxweed, tho' it has no beautiful Flowers, yet the Curious Plant it is in our Gardens, because the green Plant full of Leaves, is very delightful to behold; being in Italy and other places, planted not only in their Gardens, but also in Pots, to furnish and adorn their Windows; and even with us it grows to be delectable a green Bath, that it is thought to be worthy to be enumerated among our Hortatory rarities and delights.

X. The fifth, or Golden Flaxweed, is a Root composed of many Strings, intertwined one within another, from whence rise up Stalks very thick and Woody, beseft with Leaves like the Common Linaria at Selt. IV. above, with Flowers at the tops of the Stalks, of a faint shining, yellow color, in form and figure, a little like unto Lycopsis major. This Herb is flattened and leaved like Common Flax, and thought by some to be the true Linaria, for which reason latter Writers have called it by a Compounded Name Linaria, it grows to be three feet or more high, and is in taste sharp and bitter, having a Camomile's or Guttinosis with all.

VIII. The fifth, or Golden Flaxweed, has a great tufted Eryops Root, from whence arise up many Stalks a foot and a half high, which are divided towards the tops into many small Branches: On the several Tops grow Tufts of small Flowers, each little Flower being parted into five parts, with a little thread or pette in the middle, so that it seems full of many golden Hair's or Thimns. The Seed is long and blackish, and is carried away with the Wind. Fabius Columns has proved this to be the Clypeole come described by Dioscorides, Lib. 4. Cap. 57. A
XI. The Seventh, or Buffard Flaxweed, has a Root which is White, divided into several Branches, and forms long, every Year sending up many Stalks, which are hard, pale, green, and forked, growing to be 3 Feet high or more, and upon these, without any orders, grow many hard, narrow long Leaves, like the Stalks of Flax, or of a very very, but afterwards of a biscuit Taste. The tops of the Stalks are branched out into several Foot stalks, which carry little white Flowers, consisting of five small leaves apiece, lying Stalk fashion, with some threads in the midst. These being past away, a single five cornered Seed comes forth, containing a white Pith, in a hard Film or Skin.

XII. The Eighth, or Purple Flaxweed, has a Root which is small and thready, purifying for the most part every Year, and springing again of its own Seed, if it is suffered to seed its Seed, except the hard- nesses of the Winter kills it. From this Root rise up several small, thick, long, and somewhat narrow Leaves, of a whitish green Color, among which rise up divers Stalks of a Cubit height, bespangled with long narrow Leaves, like unto those of our Common Flaxseed at Seed. IV. allargangi. These Stalks towards the Tops are repl adjusting with many small Flowers of a Purple Color, growing together one above another, spike fashion, which are small and somewhat fleshy, whilst they are fresh, and formed much like unto our Thistle or Common Flaxseed, with a gaping mouth, but they are much smaller, and want that crooked Spur behind. Sometimes they re of a Ted Purple, near unto a Violet Color, and sometimes of a Pale Blue Color, having a yellow spot in the middle, or gaping place. The Flowers being pelt small, hard, round hands come forth, in which are contained small flat, and greyish Seed.

XIII. The Place. The first grows almost every where, and the whole Kingdom, both by the Way sides, as in Meadows, and also by Hedges sides, and upon the side of Banks and borders of Fields. The seventh grows upon Mountainous places in Germany, and it has been found growing Wild in England, on the side of a Chalky Hill, in an Indolence, on the right hand of the Way as you go from Bradford to Poppies Hill in Hampshire, all the rest are only nurt up with us in Gardens.

XIV. The Times. They all flower in the Summer Months, from May to August, and the Seed is ripe soon after. The eighth, the it often flowes it self, yet by eafon a hard trothy Winter may kill the Seed, it ought to be sown new every Spring.

XV. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second Degree: Aperitive, Altheiferous, and Diuretic, Hepatic, Splenetic, and Nephritic, Cathartic, Emmenagogue, Soddfic, and Aperitive.

XVI. The Specification. They are peculiar against the Strangury, Drophe, Jaundice, and Poylon.

XVII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Jus, 2. An Infusion, 3. An Infusion, or Decotion in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant. Of all these kinds, the first is the most effectual, and most acid.

The Virtues.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice. Given to three or four spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glass of White Lisbon or Port Wine, it gives rise in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine when it is stopped by Sand, Gravel, or Tararous matter, and carries off by filling the Water in Drophe. It effectually provokes the Terms in Women, and drives forth the Dead Child and After-birth. Put into Foul Ulcers, whether they be Cancerous or Fihulous, with Tems rowelled therein, or the parts wasteth thereof, or it being injected into them, cleanses them thoroughly from the bottom, and in a short time heals them up fully. It also cleanses the Skin wonderfully from all sorts of thumfines and deformities, as Spots, Marks, Freckles, Lents, Yellowness, tawniness, Wheals, pimples Scales, Scour, Morphew, Leprosy, and other the like Deformations.

XIX. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it washes and cleanses the Reins and Uretery parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tararous Muclage, heaped up in those parts, and taken from two to four spoonfuls in White Lisbon or Port Wine, it moves the Belly downwards, and prevents both against the Drophe and Yellow Jaundice. Drop into the Eyes, it is a certain remedy against all Heat, Inflammations, and Redness therein. It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, purifies the Blood, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX. The Infusion, or Decotion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but weaker in Operation, and therefore must be given in larger Doses, as to Fif, seven or eight Ounces. It expels Poylon, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beasts.

XXI. The Powder of the Seed. Given to One Dram with the Liquid Juice, or Essence, or Infusion or Decotion as aforesaid, and continued for several days together, it is held to be a singular Re-
of FLAXWEED Broad leav'd,

CHAP. CCLXX.

TOAD-FLAX, Broad leav'd.

I. THE NATURE. It is called in Greek, Λιβαν, or FLAXWEED, Broad leav'd,

Lib. fome equal or in fometimes Linaria narrow gives the The and bigger the The differing It CHAP., the greyilh little Stalks, and This white Sive wider eafe blewifh, From effectually, cuates medy be 'VivJi^tvzv and Antirrhinum leaved From with Chap. ny which order than in Flowers at which the pulpa may many the Dalmatian /p., in afternamed, and the Seed is alfo like the fame, and enclosed in like heads, but larger.

VI. The fourth, or Great broad leav'd Canvy, has a Root which is hard and white, bigger at the head, and small below, with four Fibers adhering to it. This Root fends forth a round thick Stalk, two or three feet high, spreading into many branches, on which are fometimes two, and fometimes three Leaves together, on a small foot-Stalk on each ife of them, fometimes againft another, and fometimes not, without keeping any order, each of which is larger and longer than thole of the Dalmatian kind, and of a greyilh green color, with three veins or ribs in every one of them. At the tops of the branches grow Flowers made for the Form, like the other kinds, but of a pale green, or of a pale blue, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or bifeath, and fometimes more purplifh Spur behind, the Heads and Seed, are alio like thole of the Common Wild kind at Cap. 269. Sel. 4.

VII. The fifth, or Blew three leav'd, has a Root which is small and white, which sends forth fometimes but one Stalk, fometimes more than one, which are White: At whols, young are fometimes but one, and fometimes three Leaves together, divided almost like the Rea leaves, but larger, and much deeper in, and pointed at the ends of a greyilh green, or fhid color. The tops of the Stalks are refplanted with fuch like Flowers, but almoft, and wholly of a blew color, excepting the Mouth which is yellow. They are pulling away, small round Heads follow, containing large, fat, and blackifh Seed.

VIII. The Place. Their Names or Title flew their Original, or in what places they are natives; but being brought to us are Nutrit uponly in Gardens: and the rift is a peculiar Garden Plant.

IX. The Times. They alfo flower in the Summer Months, from the end of May to the end of Auguft, but with us, scarcely give any ripe Seed; The American kind flowers very late, as about the end of Auguft.

X. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues, are the fame with thole of the narrow leav'd kind, and in efepect with the fift of that Species in theift Chapter, that being themof efficacious of them all; after which, thole of the broad leav'd kind come next in place.

XI. An Observation. The broad leav'd FLAXWEED is by much the more powerful opener of Obftrufions of the Reins, Ureteres, and Bladder, and the greater provoker of Urine; From which eminent faciity it was, that it obtained the Names of Uristis and Urinaria: It gives prompt exift in the Scenery, heat, pain, thermes and fielding of U- rine, and expels Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tumourous Mucilag from the Urinary parts, being given the Juice, Efficace, Inflethe, Decoction, Syrup or Pouder, &c.
Chap. CCLXII.  English Herbs.

FLAXWEED Creeping, or TOAD-FLAX Dwarf.

The Names. It may be called in Greek Προκελερα, in Latin Flaxius, and in English Dwarf of Creeping Flaxweed, or Toad-Flax.

The Kinds. Authors make six or more kinds, most of them strangers to us in England; the chief which we shall take notice of in this place, are the three following, viz. 1. Linaria carulea report, the Creeping, or Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 2. Linaria pumila Hispanica, Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. This is a small, upright, and very hardy kind, which grows in many parts of Spain, and is often called Spanish Linaria. 3. Linaria quadrifolium sanguine, or quadrifolia Alpina, Linaria Alpine Gefferi, Linaria alpina syriaca Chief, Four leaf'd Creeping Flaxweed, or black Mountain Toad Flax.

The Description. The first, or Creeping Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, has a Root which is made up of many Fibres, and arises, not perishing in the Winter; this Root sends forth a number of small weak Stalks, leaning down to the Ground, scarcely being able to feed upright, for very full and wide- cut order, with little Leaves like those of matured Flax, which are very narrow, and Adhered, and are continued up to the tops of the Stalks, where they divide themselves into several other Branches, which have all of them long Heads or Spikes of Flowers, very small, and of a fine bluish purple color, with a yellow Spot in the Mouths of them. The Seed is much like to that of our Common narrow leaved kind, in Chap. 269. Sect. 4. aftergoing.

The second, or Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed, has a Root small, fibrous and white, creeping under Grounds, and perishing every Year, from which grow many small Branches, not able to feed upright, rising to be about six Inches or more high: on which do grow many long and narrow Leaves, very like unto our Common narrow leaved kind, as well for their color, as also the Flowers at tops of the Stalks, and the Heads and Seed are like the same. the Flowers being yellow, and the Seed flat and blackish; only in this the Leaves, Flowers and Seed, are all of them much less than the said Common narrow leaved kind, in which confits the difference.

The third, or Four leaved creeping Flaxweed, has a Root which is small, or slender, and white, spreading it self under Ground several ways, and perishes not in Winter, but endures many Years. From this Root grow several small weak Stalks, of the length of those last described, lying almost upon the Ground, and severally divided into many smaller branches, even from the bottom, upon which are set forth many small, short, with whith green Leaves, very orderly one above another, that is, at some but two Leaves, at some three, and at other four, not keeping always exactly to the same number, especially below, they growing more exactly upwards: these Leaves are softer than those of our Common narrow leaved kind, which is set forth in Chap. 269. Sect. 4. being thick and juicy, growing upon the Stalks at certain spaces, sometimes three, but most usually four together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and are in form like those of the Common narrow leaved kind aforesaid, but of a most perfect Violet color: they are somewhat great, and stand not to thick clustering together, the lower lip where it gapes, is of a gold yellow color, to wit, the Spot in the Mouth, the root of the Flower being of a delicate purple blew. After the Flowers are past, come round Heads, which are somewhat great and thick, and contain within them a flat blackish Seed, in two partitions or Cells.

The Places. This first grows in many places, as upon Stone Walls, gravelly Grounds, barren Fields, and along by Hedge sides. The second is a Native of Spain. The third grows upon the higher Alps: with us they are only Nurt up in Gardens of the Curious. The fourth. They all grow from the end of May, to the end of August; The Seed ripening in the mean Season.

The Qualities. Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues are the same with our Common narrow leaved Flax-weed in Chap. 269. to which we refer you, and therefore shall lay no more of them here.

CHAP. CCLXXII.

OF FLEBANE Greater.

THE Names. It is called in Greek Κονυζα: in Latin Conyza; and in English Flebine.


Flebane true Great
UI. Of the greater kinds of Fleabane, these offer themselves, viz. 1. Conyza Major vera Dioecesis, the true greater Fleabane of Dioscorides. 2. Conyza major Montana Germanica, a great Mountain Fleabane of Germany. 3. Conyza Helenaea mollis incana, the 2nd greater Fleabane, with Elecampane Leaves. 4. Conyza Helenaea folia laxior, Greater Fleabane. 5. Conyza Helenaea pilosa, Hairy Fleabane. 6. Conyza media, The medium kind of Fleabane.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or true greater Fleabane, has a thick, long, durable and Fibrous Root, which sends forth many Stalks, two or three feet or more high, which are hard, woody, rough, hairy, fat, and of an overworn color. The Leaves grow without order, alternately embrace the Stalks, and are many, long, somewhat narrow, and of a yellowish green color, dented a little about the edges, twice as large as those of the Olive-tree, which are rough or hairy, and very fat or clammy, being as it were beinmoced with a fattiness or gumminess, which is much more in hot Countries than it is in the cool of ours; these Leaves are something like unto those of the Italian Star-Wort, but larger, and more pointed at the ends. Towards the tops of the Stalks come forth the Flowers, at every Joint with the leaves a yellow Flower, which is somewhat large and round, and not unlike to the Flower of Hawkweed or Greenfield, which when it is full ripe, turns into Down, and flies away with the Wind. The smell hereof is somewhat strong, but sweet withal, and not unpleasant; it is so glutinous and clammy, that what small thing there is, as Flies, Fleas, &c. shall happen to fall or light thereon, are held fast and caught; and for this reason it was called Fleabane, not for that it has any quality, of otherwise poisoning or killing them.

Fleabane great Jagged.

V. The second, or Great Mountain, has a Fibrous Root which sends forth several round green Stalks, two feet or more high, but not near so clammy as the former, having many long pointed Leaves

for these are without order, of a fad, or dark green color, each of which is four or five Index long, and an inch and half broad. The Flowers are yellow, somewhat larger than the other, every one standing at the tops of the Branches, upon a long Stalk, in the same manner as the former do, viz. with a Pale or Border of Leaves, and many small thrums in the middle, which falls into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the former are. Note. There is another of this sort with longer leaves, and lighter flowers.

VI. The third, or Hairy Mullet Fleabane, with Elecampane Leaves, has a Root which is compassed of many black Strings or Fibres, by which it takes hold of the Ground, which sends up several long, and somewhat broad Leaves, aloof in fashion like to Elecampane Leaves, but these are hairy or grey on the upper side, and of a brownish green on the under side, hereon somewhat like to the Leaves of the Ruta Helianthus, or Ballard Rhubarb with Elecampane Leaves. The Leaves are very hairy also, the Plant rising to be two or three feet high, set with the like Leaves as grow below, but smaller and smaller as they grow upwards, the roots of which flowers stand together, like unto the former Fleabane, and much greater than those of Greenfield, which turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind. The whole Plant is somewhat clammy, yet much less than the first, and much sweeter than it, tasting much like Honey.

VII. The fourth or Great Jagged Fleabane, has a buffy Fibrous Root, from which arise thick, crafted, and yellow Stalks, divided towards the tops, into several Branches. The Leaves which encompass the Stalks, are deeply cut or cut in on the edges, being of a very considerable length, and broad in respect to that length, all of them extended to a sharp point. The Flowers are Star fashion, of a yellow color, turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind.
Chap. 272.  **English Herbs.**

The whole Place is covered over with a foid and tender Down, and foands something like Honey.

VIII. The fifth, or Hairy Muller Fleabane, has a bulky Fleshy Root like to the last, but in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers it is like the third foregoing, that there is no other difference to be found, but that in both Leaves and Stalks, besides the hoariness, this is much more hairy and rough than it, which causes it to be a differing kind from it.

**Middle-Fleabane.**

IX. The sixth, or Middle kind, has a Root which is pretty large and fleshy, from whence springs a branched Stalk of about a Foot and half high, en- compassed at certain places, with thick, rough, greyish, green Leaves. At the top of the Branches grow pretty fair yellow Flowers, of the length of a little Marigold, which being dried away, turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

X. The Places. The lift grows in Syria, Claffan, found it near Lisbon, and in divers parts of Spain; but with us it grows only in Gardens. The second on Mountainous places in Germany, England, &c., as also in Gardens: Johanniss Thalino found it in Hortus Syrius in Saxony, and we in many places, of our own Country, as near Hampfied, &c. The third, fourth, and fifth are found upon the Hills in Artois, and some Hilly places in our own Land. The sixth is found growing in most places about Rivers and Pond sides, &c. and has been found in St. John's Park, Tottle Fields, &c.

XI. The Time. They flower all in the Months of June, July, and August, some earlier, and some later than others, the best yielding in the mean season.

XII. The Qualities. Fleabane is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Alleviative, Diuretic, Nephrick, Nephritic, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. The Specification. It is fingular against the Strangury, Jaundice, griping of the Guts, Epilep- sy, green Wounds, bites of Mad Dogs, and all sorts of Venemous Creatures, &c.


**The Virtues.**

XV. The Liquid Juice of Leaves and Flowers. It provokes the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth; it cures the Strangury, for it provokes Urine admirably when it is made by drops, by opening the Pohlappes, and expelling the Morbid Matter, be it what it will. Dose two or three Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, taken in a Glas of Brandy, or other fit Vehicle.

XVI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which it opens all Obstructions of Gall, Liver, Spleen, Relms, and Womb; it is good against the Yellow Jaundice, and the Gripping pains of the Belly, and being taken to three or four Spoonfuls in Vinegar or Wine, it prevails against the Epilepsie or Falling-Sickness; injected up the Womb it brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, being also at the same time taken inwardly, given in Real Port Wine it stops any Flux of the Belly.

XVII. The Infusion or Decocition in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in larger quantities, as to four, fit, or eight Ounces, being given Morning and Evening it admirably warms and strengthens a cold, moist, and weak Stomach, provokes Urine powerfully, and prevails against all sorts of Pains and Grievous of the Womb; if the Decocition is made in Water, it is good for Women to Bath in whole Courses are lofty, as also to take all sorts of Pains and Grievous of chole parts.

XVIII. The Oil by Infusion. Anointed on the Head it eases the Headache and Migrain, coming from a cold Cold, anointed all along the Back Bone, on the Stomach, and on the Piles, it is very efficacious to take away the itching Fiss of Agues, and those Tremblings which come from cold.

XIX. The Balsam. It is an extraordinary thing for curing simple green Wounds, it brings to Digestion, cleanses, dries, and heals after a singular manner, anointed on the Hemorrhoids it gives ease in the extremity of Anguish, and in a little time cures them.

XX. The Castor Plum. The green Leaves made into a Pulpice, by being in a Mortar, &c. and applied to any little green Wound, or Cut, anointed on it well washed or cleansed, heals it in a very short space of time, warms and comforts parts chilled with cold, and applied to the Forehead is a good expedient to cure the Frenzy, so also being applied to the Soles of the Feet, and so applied, it is said to stop any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against Vomiting and Nauseatfulness, expels Wind, and comforts and warms a cold, moist, and weak Stomach; it is good against Poysons, the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and all sorts of other Venemous Creatures; it cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether they be of Blood or Humors, and is an extraordinary thing to be taken two, three, or four times a day in any fit Vehicle, from two to four, or six Drums by such as are afflicted with the Palsey.

XXII. The Oily Tincture. This used as the Infused Oil foregoing, is much more powerful to warm those parts which are chilled with cold, and to take away the cold and shaking Fiss of Agues, as also to cure Tremblings, Nummuls of any part, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and the like, anointed on the Piles which are not broken, it presently eases the Pile, diffuses the Tumor, and in two or three times anointing cures them, it is an excellent thing against Pustules, Hurts, and Bruises of the
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Nerves and Ten, or, and gives inwardly ten to twenty or thirty drops, (drawn first into the White Sugar) mixed with a Calis of White Port Wine, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the Afterbirth, or Dead Child, opens Obstructions of the Rings, Uterus, and Bladder, and brings present Relief in the Soreness, caused by fish, Barrows, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter lodged in the parts.

CHAP. CCLXXIII.

Of FLEABANE the Lesser.

The Name. It is called in Greek κινδύνος in Latin Conyza minor, and in English Fleabane the lesser.

II. The Kinds. It is the second Species of Fleabane, and is twofold, viz. 1. Conyza sativa Theophr., Conyza minor var. Diffusa, Pena, Chaffy, Geoffry, & altrorum. The true leifer Fleabane of Diffusus. 2. Conyza carota var. Trifidae flore alter Turvius, Conyza obovata caroidea, Briggens quar. turn Dominus, Vrentarius Geverfi, Conyza muturil. & Conyzae Caroidea Geverfi, Conyzae Caroidea Tabernonuntan. Another Mentioned Columnar, Blew Bladder Fleabane. These are some others of this leifer kind, but they are not all to be met with in England.

III. The Description. The short, or true small Fleabane, has a Root which is single, small and slender, with a few Fibers thereof, which persists forever Year. This Root sends forth seldom more than one Stalk, which is about a foot and half high, sometimes not above a foot, and sometimes not a foot high, according to the goodness of the Soil it is planted in: it is somewhat hairy and glutinous, or clammy, as the true greater Fleabane, but greener than that great kind. This Stalk is divided into many branches, which are also rough and glutinous. The Leaves are long and narrow, somewhat like those of Linaria, or Fleabane, but three times longer than those of the greater Fleabane in Chap. 272. Seed, 4. aftergoing, and are hairy and thickish or clammy all along. With the small Leaves, at the tops of the Branches, come forth small pale yellow Flowers, which are leifer, and let shining than in the said greater Fleabane, which palming away, the Heads are turned into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the others are. This whole Plant scents sweeter than most of the others do, and dies every Year, and raffles it self of its own Sowing, or else must be now Sown every Year.

IV. The found, or Blew flowered Fleabane, has a small Vulgar and yellow Root, of a very hard and lasting Orb, which from its Head sends up several longish Leaves, somewhat like those of the Garden Flax, but a little smaller. The Stalk is about half a yard high, and set alternately with tanned longish, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, of an overspren green color. Some Authors say, the Stalk grows sometimes to be about two Feet high, brownish at the bottom, and is set here and there up to the top, with longer and narrower Leaves, where it is divided into small and short Branches, on which grow many Flowers one above another, in small, longish, feally green Heads or Husks, composed of many small and narrow, mealy purple Leaves, spreading white at the clasps or tips, with a small yellow Bar Thrum in the middle, in which middle, there arises up several white threads, whereby each flower, confining of three colors, White, Yellow, and Green, makes it seem the more delectable to behold. After these flowers fall away, there comes in rote Husks or Heads which held them, small, long Seed, lying in the Down, each having four thereof at its Head, which together there (when ripe) is blown away with the Wind, if not gathered. The whole Plant is of a sharp taffe, but the Root much more, and is nearly as hot as Pepper, of a strong, but not unpleasant smell.

V. The Places. The first grows in Syria and Greece, also in Spain near Madrid as Clufius says, and in the Woods at Gramont near Almouapher, as both he and Leoel say. The second was found in divers places of the Kingdom of Naples, in moift Fields which are in the Mountains, as Columns Eys, as also in Sandy places near the River Rofeae by Lomis in France, and upon the Alps in Alniae as Clufius says. It grows upon many Chilly Hills in England, and Gerard says, that he in the Company of George Bowes and some others, found it near Farmingham in Kent, and one William Brown found it growing at the Black-house in Greccfand. The first grows with avyly in Gardens.

VI. The Times. The first Flowers in June and July: the second in Auguft, whose Flowers turn quickly into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues are the same with the True greater Fleabane in the former Chapter, to which we now refer you, but with this Observation, that these Fleabanes, are much more efficacious to all the purpofes aforesaid, and are much more powerful and efficacious to help any Flux, or bloody Flux of the Bowels.

VIII. Note. The Root of the Blew flowered, being held in the Mouth, absolutely Cures the Tooth-ach.

CHAP. CCLXXIV.

Of FLEABANE Dwarf.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek κινδύνος in Latin Conyza Puila, Chamaconyza: in English Dwarf Flo- bane.

II. The Kinds. This is the third Species of Fleabane: And it is two fold, viz. 1. Conyza Pa- mila, Conyza minor Frangi, Matthalis, Conyza mini- ma Lobult & Didon, Our Vulgar Dwarf Flea- bane. 2. Conyza minor Rauwoljii, Conyza minor Sy- riaca, Syrian small Fleabane.

III. The Description. The short, or Dwarf Dwarf Fleabane, has a small and Vulneris Root, from whence arifes a branched Stalk, about a foot high, set with small longish Leaves, somewhat roundish pointed, soft and woolly, without any Keave or head of these going before. The Flowers are replen- ished with many yellow Threads, like to the middle part of Camofills Flowers, or those of Tan- lie, and as the former turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

IV. The
V. The Places. They both grow near Water sides, and in Plathy and Wet Grounds, which are not often dry, but being planted in Gardens where there is rich Mould, they prosper very well.

VI. The Times. They both of them flower in August and September, and their Seed is ripe not long after, and is suddenly carried away with the Wind.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Great Fleabane in Chap. 272. a foregoing, to which I refer you.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. CCLXXVI.

OF FLEAWORT.

1. T H E Name. It is called in Arbicke Bizarro Cargoth,Recet Cahrume: in Greek Voluamum: in Latin Pfyllium, Pulturcas, & Pulturcas herba: in English Fleawort. This Name is given to it not because when it is brought green into the Heate, that it drives away Flees, but because the Seed thereof is very like to them.

II. The Kinds. Authors make four kinds of this Plant; but because feeldmore than three come to our hands, we shall only decribe them. 1. The first of this is called Volumam, Pfyllium Vulgare, Pulturcas, Gympf Theophrastus, Common or ordinary Fleawort. 2. Pfyllium major semper Vires: Pfyllium alterum Geirser, Pfyllium parvum, Geirser & Camerarius, Pfyllium Praecox, major radice perenne Lobelii, The great green Fleawort. 3. Pfyllium Indicum sulis Cretensis, Pfyllium Americanum, aureo floribundum foliis verrucosis. The Indian or American Fleawort with dented Leaves. This is Pfyllium primum Angustifolium, and the Pfyllium verum Dictyonitisas as Baumhains thinks.

The leaves which grow forth at the joints, referent to the former, are much longer and much narrower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the joints come forth chiefly Tufts, standing upon long foot-Stalks, which are very like to the Ear of the Wheat. The Pfyllium Phalaris, or Caney Seed, is which Heads or Tufts is contained the Seed, which is like the former.

IV. The second, or Great evergreen Fleawort, is a long, hard, and Woody Root, which persifis out, but lives to Winter, putting forth Leaves Green all that Season, whence came its Epithet of Temper virens, or never dying. From this Root spring forth long and tough Branches, of a Woody substance like the former, but that they, as also their Branches are somewhat greater, longer, and harder, and do a little more bow down to the Ground. The Leaves which grow forth at the joints, referent to the former, are much longer and much narrower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the joints come forth chiefly Tufts, standing upon long foot-Stalks, which are very like to the Ear of the Wheat. The Pfyllium Phalaris, or Caney Seed, is which Heads or Tufts is contained the Seed, which is like the former.

V. The third, or American Fleawort, is a long Woody Root with some Fibers adjoining, which sends forth a Woody, reddish, rough Stalk, growing to the Ground, growing to be about a foot high, and spreading itself out into divers Branches. The Leaves stand at the joints thereof, and are somewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and a little dentied in; or rather torn on the edges, and hairy also like the former. The tops of the Branches are more florid with Heads than the former, but of the same bigness and figure, with Flowers growing in the same manner, containing within them shining Seed like to the others.

VI. The Places. The first grows in Italy and Spain, in Fields, and uncultivated places, but with us only in Gardens. The second grows plentifully in Fields, near the Sea-thor or Coast, as also in many of our Gardens. The third is a native of the Indies, and has been found growing in Florida, and in the Southern parts of Carolina: From some parts of which Continent it was brought into the European parts of the World.

VII. The Times. They all flower with us in June and July, but in their native places all the Summer long.

VIII. The Qualities. The Seed of these Plants is that which is chiefly used in Medicine, and that both Galen and Sorinio Eyr, is cold in the second Degree, but temperate in respect to moisture or dryness. It is Emmollient, Lubricative, Anodyne, Pectoral, and a little Cathartic. Some Authors have written that the frequent inward use of this Seed is very dangerous, but it is no otherwise true, than as it falls out in other great cooling Herbs, as Hafelock, Hespera, Liquor, Nightshade, and the like, which are all safe enough, if wisely and fitly applied: but Ignorance, Ranciness, and Indifferency, in the application of Medicaments, has oftentimes done harm, and brought discredit to those Medicaments which (having been free from any dangerous effects) were in all appearance to Wife Physicians of the greatest names and Bradfords, in the Art of Medit- tation. The Fame is to be laid in this use of this Plant, as to its Virtues and Effects. It is an excellent thing, and without any evil Qualities, if applied and used by a Wife and skilful Physician.

IX. The
The Names. It is called in Latin, Sophia, and Sophia Corrugatum, by Gerard, also Pseudonarthuriun sylvestre, and by some Thalictrum or Valerium, (also these two last are Names which more properly belong to Meadow Rye;) some will have it to be Sophia Petrocelli, by which, it is said, he did such Wonders: also Seriphium Germanicum Teige, delphicus Capiulins, Nathurium fylvestre, renouculum denteiun Basius, Erca Gratiae Helian- tum Lobeli: in English, Flixweed.

The Kinds. Authors make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. Sophia engilifolis, Narrow-leaved Flixweed. 2. Sophia latifolia, Broad-leaved Flixweed; which yet Gerard thinks may be both one kind, the Leaf thereof growing taller and larger according to the Richness or Goodness of the Soil. Their Descriptions follow.

Flixweed.

III. The Description. The first, or Narrow-leaved Flixweed, has a Root which is long and woody, perishing every Year; yet if it be suffered to seed, and shed its Seed, it will be wonderfully encreas'd the next Year, from this Root it rises up with a round, smooth, hard, upright stalk, half a yard or two feet high, seldom more, and spreads itself into several Branches, by which it becomes a beautiful (considering the Plant) or pleasant kind of Bath, on which Stalk and Branches do grow many Leaves, of an over-worn greyish green color, finely cut and divided into a number of fine Jags, like unto those of Roman Warrwood, or Emaliat Leaves of Corian- der. The Flowers grow upon the Stalk and Branches, Spike Edition, which are very small, and of a dark yellow color, which being past its way, small, long Pods succeed, containing much Seed, which when ripe, is of a yellow color.

IV. The
XI. The Essence. Drink to two or three Ounces mixed with Red Wine, it has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which, it stops the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood, and Fluxes of the Belly, and is no less powerful than Poisonous or Conjury in the afore-said Cases, as also to confol- lide Blisters which are broken or out of Joint.

XII. The Decotion in Smiths-forge Water, or in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and performs the same Effects, but ought to be given Morning and Evening for some considerable time, and to the quantity of fix or eight Ounces. It may be used as a Diet-drink by all such as have inveterate and putrid Ulcers, running and ill-conditioned Fistula's, for it alters the Habit of the Body, thickness the Juices, and so induces the healing. Formented upon the Piles, it eases the Pain, and diffuses them.

XIII. The Ointment or Balsam. It may be made either of the green Herb or the Juice, and is very beneficial to digest, cleanse, incrust, dry and heal old frett and eating Ulcers, how foul and malign- ant forever they be, and is a good thing to be kept always in a Readiness by rich and able People in the Country, for the Use of their poor Neighbours whenever there may be an occasion.

XIV. The Curative. Being applied to green Wounds or recent Ulcers, it performs all that the Ointment or Balsam can do. It is good to be ap- plied to Fractures and Joints lately dislocated, for it eases the Pain, abates the Inflammation, prevents the Flux of Humors, and strengthens the Part affixed.

XV. The distilled Water. It participates of the Virtues of the Plants, but in a much manner degree, having the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Deco- tion: but its chief Life is for a Vehicle, to convey those Internals into the Body. It is cooling, drying, balsaming and healing.

XVI. The Seed, or Powder thereof. Given to a Dram in Red Port Wine, or in Smiths-forge Water, it has been found by Experience to be of excellent Life to stop the Bloody-flux, Spitting, Vomiting or Pissing of Blood, as also other Fluxes of the Belly. It is also good against Nauseting and Vomiting.

---

CHAP. CCXVIII.

Of FLOWERING GENTLE Great. or R.

Great VELVET-FLOWER.

---

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, οὐκεδέ-ρις, in Latin, Amaranthus: in English, Flower-gentle, or Velvet Flower. The Greek is de- rived from οὐκεδέρις, non nauseaem, vel non ne- saete, from its never fading or waxing old.

II. THE Kinds. It is divided into two principal kinds, viz. 1. οὐκεδέρις ροζιος, Amaranthus magnus, The great Flowergentle, of which this Chapter. 2. οὐκεδέρις ροζιος, Amaranthus purpureus, Flowergent- le the least, of which in the following Chapter.

III. Of the greater Flowergentle, there are two sorts, viz. 1. Amaranthus purpureus major, or me- cha gummella purpure, The greater Flower-gentle or Velvet-flower. 2. Amaranthus maximus, coecumin elegans maximus, The greatest Scarlet Flowergentle, or Velvet-flower.
IV. The Description. The chief, or Greater kind, has a Root which is a great Ball of Strings, spreading in the Ground, whereby it is strongly rooted, yet perishes every Year after it has given its Seed. From this Root springs forth one thick, tall, claret, brown, red Stalk, four or five feet high, from whence spring many great broad Leaves, like to some of the other following kinds for the Form, but much larger, and redder for the most part, especially the lowest, which branches forth into several parts; from between these Leaves and the Stalks or Branches, as also at the tops of them, stand long spiky, round, and somewhat flat Tuttes, of a more reddish purple color than the full of the following Chapter; and divided also into divers parts, whereby, when they are full ripe, are to be seen an immeasurable company of white Seeds, standing out among the short Thums, and do softly fall away with a littleouching. Every one of these white Seeds has, as it were, a hole half bored thro' therein.

V. The second, or Greatest Scarlet Floweringendy, has a pretty thick long Root, with some Vines adjoining to it, which sends up one or more very great, thick, round, tall Stalk, rather higher and greater than the most ordinary great Red Floweringendy, with an large great Leaves on it, or rather greater, but both the Stalks and they are of a fresh yellowish pale green color, with little or no Redness in them at all, (and this is one proper Mark to know this sort from others, before it comes to flower.) The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, more spread at the bottom into several parts, the middle being longest; and commonly when it is in the Perfection, hanging down like a Taffel; the other parts, like smaller Spikes, compassing it round, which even for the Proportion, is very beautiful, but much more for the color, which is of a more excellent bright, scarlet red, and which being grafted in the prime, will hold the color a great while before it decays, especially if it is kept from the Sun and Wind. The Seed enclosed in these Tuttes, is almost as white and small as the former, yet a little redder, whereby the Difference may be known.

VI. The Places. Both these were brought to us first out of the West India, the latter from Brazil, or some other parts of America, where they both are much used, especially the Seed. They are all sowed up with us in Gardens, but in backward or cold Years they do not so well thrive, because they love much Heat, yet for the most part they give us every Year ripe Seed.

VII. The Time. They bear their Spiky Flowers in July and August, and yield their ripe Seed in August or September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Digestive, Reproductive, Hydrick, astrin& and Antemenagetical.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar for stopping all sorts of Fluxes, especially Fluxes of Blood.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Red Port Wine. 3. The Seed, or Powder thereof. 4. A Confection of the Leaves.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves, or Essence of the Same. I have made many Experiments of the Virtues of this Plant upon several of my Patients, who have been troubled with Fluxes of the Bowels, Bloody-fluxes, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, as also the overworking of the Heart. I have given the Juice or Essence of the same to three or four Spoonfulls at a time in a Glass of Red Port, or some other proper Vehicle, as Smith's Torsor Water, &c. and have found it abundantly to answer my Expectation in the Cure of the aforesaid Diffences. I am satisfied, that sometimes, and upon some Patients, it has done as much as any Vegetable can do: but I gave it Morning and Night, and sometimes also at Noon, and continued the Use thereof for several days.

XII. The Decoction in Red Port Wine. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but is not full of its efficacities, yet it is somewhat more pleasant to be taken, and may be given from three to five Ounces at a time, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIII. Given Clysterwise in any medium Flux of the Belly, as also in a Bloody-Flux, and in a Typhus, it stops the same, heals the Guts, and strengthens the Part afflicted, but it ought to be several times repeated, according as the Necessity or Occasion may require.

XIV. The Seed, or Powder thereof. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night, against Nausea, vomiting, Weakness of the Bowels, Bloody-flux, Hepatic-flux, and all other sorts of Fluxes. If there is any Correction of the Guts, it heals it, stops the Flux of Humors to the Part, and reduces the Tone thereof, if hurt or depri tede.

XV. The Confection of the Leaves. It repercus ses Humors, stops Fluxions to any Part, eases Pains, and prevalishes much against the Gout: but in this last Case it will be far much the better, if an equal quantity of green Cowgery Roots be added and be taken with it.
CHAP. CCLXXIX.

OF FLOWER GENTLE Small, O R,

The Lesser VELVET-FLOWER.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Αμαράνττον, in Latin, Amaranthus purpureus; and in English, The lesser Flower gentle, or Lesser Velvet-Flower.

II. The Kinds. Authors make four sorts of this lesser kind, viz. 1. Amaranthus purpureus minor, The lesser purple Flower gentle, or Velvet-flower: some do think this to be Flóx, vel Flóamus Theophrasti. 2. Amaranthus Coccineus minor, The lesser Scarlet Flower gentle. 3. Amaranthus Tricolor, Grevia, vel Gēlēsis Trāce, Variable Flowergentle: this kind, as Spægæus, think to be Sophonis Plante, otherwise that it is Theophrastus Plant, but these Suppositions are doubtful. 4. Amaranthus Spicæ Carminii, Carmen Flower gentle, or Velvet-flower.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Lesser purple Flower gentle, has a Root consisting of a few thick White Stems, which are purplish at the whole Plant first, at the first approach of Winter. From this Root a crustless stalk rises up, two feet or more high, purplish at the bottom, but green to the top, which spreads at first forth into many Branches. The Leaves on the Stalk and Branches are somewhat round at bottom, and sharp-pointed, of a full green color, and sometimes a little dullish within, like in Form into the Leaves of Roses (of which this and the Cott are accounted Species) or Small Bees. The Flowers are long, growing in Spike fashion, soft, and as it were gentle Tufts of Elbows, many growing in a manner together, bound at the bottom, and stand up at the top, Pyramids of Street fashion, of so excellent a shining deep purple color, tending to a Murry, that in the most excellent colored Velve a more orient or bright color cannot be seen; and I suppose from this Respect it is that the French give it the Name of out-paling Velvet. It has no Smell at all, but being bruised, gives the same admirable purple color on Paper, and being gathered in its full Strength and Beauty, will make a great white (it it is kept in a dry place, out of Wind and Sun) in its full Beauty and Fineness. In these Tufts lye the Seed, scattered up and down, which is small, very black and shining.

IV. The second, or Lesser Scarlet Flower gentle, has a tender, or small fibrous Root, which perfumes the flower, because it is the more tender. The Leaves of this Plant are longer, and somewhat narrower than the former: the Stalk grows something higher, bearing its long Tufts at several Leaves, as also at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, many being set together, but separate one from another, and each bowing or bending down its Head, like unto a Feather, such as are worn in Gentlemen's Caps and Hats, of an excellent Blood-Scarlet color. In these Tufts or Heads is contained the Seed, which is black and bright, like the former.

V. The third, or Variable Flower gentle, has a tender, knobby, fibrous and persisting Root, like the foregoing, which sends up a Stalk, but it is making so high as the former, which spreads at first forth into many Branches, even from the Root up to the top thereof. The chiefest Beauty of this Plant consists not in the Flowers, but in the Leaves; the Flowers being small Tufts, growing all along the Stalk, and at the Joints with the Leaves. The Leaves hereof are of the same fashion with the former, and point ed also; but every Leaf is to be seen, purplish green, red and yellow, very oren and fresh, especially if it comes to its full Perfection, which is in hot and dry Weather; yet not divided all alike, but
in some Leaves where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and by waving, it becomes pleasant to behold; the Seed hereof is black and shining, and not to be distinguished from the former.

VI. Gerard said that it far exceeded his Skill to describe the Beauty and Excellency of this Plant, and that a Painter would be at a loss to depict it in proper lively Colors, in few Words (for he every Leaf refembles in color the most fair and beautiful Feathers of a Parrot, having a tone of Red, a line of Yellow, a daft of White, and a Rib of green color, not easily in Words to be set forth, the several mixtures of the Colors, which Nature has bestowed hereon, being so excellent and admirable. Johnson says the Leaves are commonly of three colors, the lower part next the Stalk is green, the middle red, and the end yellow, or else, the bottom being green, the middle part is yellow, and the end red.

VII. The fourth, or Carnation Flower Gentle, (which as more rare than all the rest) has a Root consisting of a great many Fibers or Strings, from which rise up very thick Stalks, crested and streaked, exceeding Jameth, and of a shining red color, which begin at the Ground to divide themselves into Branches, upon which do grow many great large Leaves, of a dark green color, tending to redness, in the like to those of the Red Beet, streaked and daffled here and there with red, mixed with green, the Flowers grow along the Stalks, from the middle there of, even to the top, in form like Panthus, that is, a great number of Chaffie confulted Ears thrust hard together, of a deep purple, or rather of a deep bluish, tending to a Carnation color; the form or shape of this cannot be fo fitly compared to any thing as to the Yellow Head of a Stag, compact of such like soft feeling sub stance, in which is contained the Seed, which is white, round, and bored thro' the middle.

VIII. The Plants. All these Plants are Natives of the Eastern Countries, viz. Persia, Arabia, Syria, Turkey, &c. from whence they have been brought to us, and here are only nurtured in Gardens.

IX. The Time. They Flower, or bear their gallant Tufts or spikes in August, and continue Flowering until September, keeping in some measure their vigor, till Frosts overtakes them, at what time they perish. As for the third, or Variable Flower gentle, it ought to be Sown in a hot Bed of Horse Dung, with some Earth flowered thereon, in the end of March, and so ordered as you do Must Melons, and the like.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and uses, are the same with those in the former Chapter, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCLXXX.

Of FLOWER of Constantinople, or R, FLOWER of Bristol.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Λυκνίς Καλλοδόντια, in Latin Lychnis Chalcedonica, in English Flower of Constantinople, or Bristol Flower.

II. The Kinds. It is one of the Kinds of Lychnis, or Campion, and is twofold, viz. 1. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici minoria, Single Nonefuch, or Flower of Constantinople, or Bristol Flower. 2. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore pleno minoria, Double Nonefuch, or Double Flower of Constantinople, or Bristol Flower.

III. The Description. The first, or Single Nonefuch, has a Root which is very Fibrous or Strings, softening it very strongly in the Ground, whereby it much increases its self, from the absence rising up many broad and long green Leaves, among which rise up several Stalks, round, bavy, jointed Stalks, three Feet high, with two Leaves at every Joint; the Flowers stand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large Tuit or Umble, consisting of five small long Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red Orange color, which being soft, there come in their places small hand white Heads, or Seed Vessels, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of Sweet Williams, and having but a small fmall.

IV. Of this Single Species there are three sorts, which differ chiefly in the Colors of the Flowers, viz. 1. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici albo, Single Bristol Flower with a White Flower. 2. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici Carnos, Single Nonefuch with a Bluff or Flesh Color, without variability. 3. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici Veficulos, Single Nonefuch Variable. This at first is of a pale Red, after a while it grows paler, and at last it becomes wholly white, and all these diversities of Flowers it will have to be seen at one and the same time upon the Stalks.

V. The Second, or Double Nonefuch, has a Root Fibrous, like the former, and increases in like manner, the Leaves and Stalks being broader and high, and the Flowers growing in Tufts, altogether like the first Single Kind, but in this conftis the chief difference, that this bears a larger Umble or Tuit of Flowers on top of the Stalk, each Flower consisting of three or
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

C H A P. CCXXXI.

OF F L O W E R D E L U C E

Bulbous Unmatchable.

I. T H E Names. The general Name of all the Plants of this kind is in Archich Afneni jani, & Ariafa, in Greek Iris, in Latin Iris, and in English Flowerdeluce.

II. The Kinds. Of this Plant there are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. Iris SETOSA, Iris bulbosa. The bulbous or Onion like Flowerdeluce. 2. Iris tuberosa, Iris tuberosa, The tuberous or Bulbous Flowerdeluce.

III. Of the Bulbous Kind there are several Species, as 1. Iris bulbosa IMPER, very inapplicable, the unmatchable bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in this Chapter. 2. Iris bulbosa Anglica, The English bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 286. 3. Iris bulbosa listifolia, The broad Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 286. 4. Iris bulbosa angustifolia major, The greater narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 284. 5. Iris bulbosa angustifolia minor, The lesser narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 286.

V. Of the Tuberous Kind there are the following Species, viz. 1. Iris tuberosa Chichodonia, The Turkish tuberous Orice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 286. 2. Iris tuberosa alta Florentina, The Florentine white tuberous Orice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 287. 3. Iris tuberosa listifolia, The broad Leaved tuberous Orice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 288. 4. Iris tuberosa angustifolia, The narrow Leaved tuberous Orice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 283, 284. 5. Iris tuberosa panicula major. Chameris' major, The greater Dwarf Orice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 291. 6. Iris tuberosa panicula minor, Chameris' minor, The lesser Dwarf Orice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 292. 7. Iris Graminea, The Grass Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 292. 8. Iris sagra, Afris, Wild Flowerdeluce, or drinking Gladness, of which in Chap. 292. 9. Iris Palustris, Water Flowerdeluce, or Water Flag, of which we have already Treated in Chap. 266. foregoing.

V. Of the unmatchable Species there are two kinds, viz. 1. Iris bulbosa grana listifolia Clusius Iris his first great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. Iris bulbosa PERSEA, The Peruvian bulbous Flowerdeluce.

C H A P. CCXXXII.

OF F L O W E R D E L U C E

Bulbous English.

I. T H E Names. It may be called in Greek Ιρις, in Latin Iris, or Persea, in English Flower deluce, Iris bulbosa Anglica, Iris bulbosa major. Iris bulbosa Anglica cordata, in English Blue English bulbous Flowerdeluce.

II. The Kinds. It is one of the greater Kinds of the broad Leaved bulbous Rooted Plants.

III. The Description. The Root of this Kind is greater and longer than any of the smaller Kinds which
which have narrow Leaves, it is round, or Onion like, covered with divers brown Skins, which seem to be repeat with long Thorns, like Hairs, especially at the round, or Upper end of the Root, which thing you shall not find in any of the smaller Kinds. From this Root the Plant springs up early, sometimes in January, with five or six long Leaves, which are broad, yet narrow in comparison of their length, and in respect to the other Kinds, also of a whitish, green color, cleft or straken on the backside, and half round, being hollow, like a Trough or Gutter, white all along the inside of the Leaf, and blane at the edge, and appear blemish in a thick round Stalk, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, at the top wherefore, out of a skinny husk, comes forth one, and sometimes two Flowers, consisting of nine Leaves apiece, three of which that are turned downwards are larger and broader than the other, having in each of them a yellow spot, about the middle of the Leaf; other three are small, hollow, ridged, or arched, covering the upper part next the Stalk of those flat pointed Leaves, turning up their ends, which are divided into two parts, the other three stand upright, and are very small at the bottom of them, and broader towards the top; the whole flower is of a Fair Blow Color, after the Flowers are put. Heads three square come up, which are somewhat long and lank, or loof, containing within them round yellowish Seed, which when it is ripe, will blast by the King of the Wind in the dry Hucks.

IV. The Places. Label says that this Blew broad Leaf’d bulbous Flowerdeluce grows naturally in the West of England, whether this be true or no, I know not, but of this I am certain, that it grows admirably well in our Climate, and as it is a beautiful Flower, so by much Planting it, it is very much encrease. It grows common in most Country Folks Gardens; it has also been found growing in Spasse, in and France, by such as have Travelled thero.

V. The Time. It Flowers usually in the end of May, or beginning of June, and the Seed is ripe in the end of July, or in August.

VI. Note. Label calls this Plant Hyacinthus Per- evarum more littis, because of its Hyacinth Color, but in reality it is a totally different Plant; it is truly an Iris flowerdeluce, and is called by some Iris bulbosa major, fine latifolia, to difference it from the latter with narrow Leaves.

CHAP. CCLXXIII.

OF FLOWERDELUCE.

Bulb'd broad Leaf'd.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Λουκόλη Stock of Iris, in Latin Iris bulbosa latifolia, in English Broad Leaf'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.

II. The Kinds. There are various sorts hereof,

v. 1. Iris bulbosa major purpurea & purpurea Violacea, the pale or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. Iris bulbosa major purpurea variegata, fine striata, the great purple fringed bulbous Flowerdeluce. 3. Iris bulbosa major flore rubri, the Great Peach colored bulbous Flowerdeluce.

v. 4. Iris bulbosa major, fine latifolia alba, the great white bulbous Flowerdeluce. 5. Iris bulbosa major albo variegata, the Great white fringed bulbous Flowerdeluce. 6. Iris bulbosa major, fine latifolia et colorata, the Great purple fringed bulbous Flowerdeluce. 7. Iris bulbosa major, fine latifolia purpurea, the Great purple fringed bulbous Flowerdeluce. 8. Iris bulbosa major, fine latifolia violacea, the Great violet fringed bulbous Flowerdeluce.

II. The Description. The first, or pale or deeper purple great Balls, has a Bulb like the Engli- sh in the former Chapter, one differs from the other in the Color of the Leaf; the chiefest difference is in the Flowers, which in this are somewhat larger, and in the one of a deep Blow, or Violet Purple Color, in the other of a deep Purple Color, in all other respects it is like to the former English; there is also another, in all things like this, differing, that the Flower is of a pale Blow, or an Ath Color.

IV. The second, or Great Purple Striped, has a purple Flower, but with some Veins or Stripes of a deeper Violet Color, variously running thro' the whole Leaves of the Flower. There is another of this sort, which is of a pale Blow or Ath Color, streaked with Lines and Veins of Purple in the Leaves of the Flower, some more, some less than other. Another of a Confusion Purple Color, like to the first, but that round about the yellow spot in the middle of each of these Falling Leaves is of a pale Blow or Ath Color, the rest of the Leaf remaining Purple, as the other parts of the Flower are.

V. The third, or Great Peach Colored, is more than any of the former, and not differing from them in Root, Leaf, or Flower, but only that the Flower in this is of a pale reddish violet Color, coming something near to the Color of a Peach Blossom.

VI. The fourth, or Great White, has a Bulb differing from the others, but only greater, it springs not up so early out of the Ground as the Blew and Purple do, but about a Month or more after, the Leaves are something larger and broader than the others, the Stalk is thicker and thornie, bearing principally two very large and great Flowers, one opening a little before the other, yet sometimes both in Flower together in the end, and of a pale white Color, which is called a Silver Color while they are in the Bud, and before they are blown open, but then of a purer white, yet with an eye or show of the Silver Color remaining in them; the three Falling Leaves are very large, having that yellow spot in the middle of them, after the Flowers are past, Heads come forth like unto the Blew or Purple Kinds, but larger, containing Seed of a reddish yellow color like them.

VII. The fifth, or Great White Striped, is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, also in its manner of growing, like unto the last Great White Flowerdeluce, but differs only in the marking of the Flower, being various from it, for this has in the White Flower great Veins, Stripes, or Marks, of a Violet Blow, differing from the Leaves of the Flower variously, which adds a superexcellent beauty thereto.

VIII. The sixth, or Great Purple Colored, differs from the last, but in the flower, which is of a subflint color in the three Falling Leaves, having a circle of Ath Color about the yellow spot, the three ridged Leaves being white, but ridged and edged with that Ath Color, and the three upright Leaves of a pale Blow whitish white Color, with some Veins therein of a Blew Purple; there are some of this last sort, in which more Varieties are to be seen than can easily be express'd, or remembered, which variety, it is very probable, might come from the Sowing of the Seed in differing Soils, as has been truly observed in other Plants.

IX. The Place. They are all planted, and grow in our English Gardens, where they thrive very well.

X. The Time. They all flower in the end of May, and in June, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.
CHAP. CCLXXXIV.

OF FLOWERDELUCE

Bulbous narrow Leav'd or.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, "Iris barbata," in Latin, "Iris bulbosa angustifolia maior," and in English, "The greater narrow Leav'd Bulbous Flowerdeluce." The five kinds are Twenty-five or six species, whose Names and Descriptions follow in order.

III. The Descriptions. 1. Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba bow major, The greater white narrow Leav'd Bulbous Flowerdeluce. This has a Root like to the other Kinds, which is a little bigger and rounder in the middle, and in its best mood its springing up and manner of growing is much like to the fist described in the next Chapter in all its parts, faving, that it is a little larger and higher, both in Leaf, Stalks, and Flower, and much whiter than any of the middling Kind which follow, yet not so white as the small Kind in the next Chapter: in which which folow we shall not make a Leveal and large Description of it, because it would be to make often and many repetitions of one and the same thing, for the fist of them being once described, (which we have already done) we will to all the following add only the especial differences, either in Leaf or Flower, in Magnitude, Color, or Form, wherein they may vary from that fist, or one from another, these being all of the greater Kind.

V. Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba minor, The small white narrow Leav'd Bulbous Flowerdeluce. Its Lifting Leaves have a little bow of yellowed, and so are the middle ridges of the arched Leaves, but the upright Leaves are more white; in Root and Leaf it differs not from the first White.

V. 2. Argentea, The Silver Colored narrow Leav'd Bulbous Flowerdeluce. Its Lifting Leaves are of a yellowish white, like the fist, the arched Leaves are white, and the upright Leaves of a bowwhite, which we call Silver Color, like that of Silver Weed, or Wild Tobacco.

V. 4. Abla, White. The falling Leaves are yellowish, and sometimes with a little edge of white about them, and sometimes without; the upright Leaves are yellowish, as the arched Leaves are, the ridge yellower.

VII. 5. Alba labris lutescens, White with yellow Falls. The falls are yellow, the upright Leaves white, all these Flowers are of the same bigness with the fist.

VIII. 6. Alba angustifolia, The more narrow White. The flower is smaller, and almost as white as the first, the lower Leaves are small, and do it is worse than outward, not having, nor any sall or Article among all, so that the yellow spot seems to be the whole Leaf; the arched Leaves are not half so large as in the former, and the upright Leaves bow themselves in the middle, so that the tops do as it were most together.

IX. 7. Lutea, The Yellow. It is like the former, living, that its falling Leaves are a little more eminence and yellow, with a yellow spot. X. 8. Aurea, five Lutescent Hispanica, The Golden, or Spanish Yellow. It rises up not so high as commonly most of the rest do, and is wholly of a gold yellow Color.

XI. 9. Pallida Lutea, The pale yellow. It usually rises higher than the former yellow, and is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper as the fifc.

XI. 10. Alba lutea, Pale Strato Color. It is like unto the pale yellow, but that the falling Leaves are whiter than all the rest of the Flower.

XIII. 11. Verdescent Hispanica lutescens labris albissis, The Spanish party colored Blow. Its falling Leaves are white, the arched Leaves of a withhit Silver color, and the upright Leaves of a fine brownish purple.

XIV. 12. Labris Carolina, The Blotched. The falling Leaves will have either an edge of blow, circling the white Leaves, the arched Leaves being a little bow, and the upright Leaves more purple, or the falls will be almost wholly blow, edged with a bow color, the arched Leaves pale blow, and the upright Leaves of a purplish blow. Violet color.

XV. 13. Alba pala, A pale White. The falls are white, the arched Leaves pale white, so also the upright Leaves, some are a fair blow or purple; some of them will also have larger Flowers than others, and in the first fort, and borders of ordinary, seldom bears above one Flower on a Stalk, yet sometimes two: and of the others, same will bear two, and three Flowers, others again but one.

XVII. 14. Carolina purpurea major, The greater Purple. The Stalk is higher, Flower purple, and larger the Stalk of a very red purple color, a little above the Ground, at the foot or bottom of the Leav'd and Stalk of this Flowers with the latter fort of Flowerdeluce.

XVII. 15. Purpurea serotina, The late Purple. The Flower is wholly purple, except the yellow spot, and Flowers later than any of the other Purples.


XIX. 17. Purpurea rubescens labris albis carolinis, The reddish Purple with whitish blow falls. It is of a reddish purple, and its falling Leaves of a whitish blow color, in nothing else differing from the fifc.

XX. 18. Purpurea labris luteis, The Purple with yellow falls. Its falling Leaves are of a fair Gold yellow, without any sall, yet in some there are Veins running thro' the Yellow Leaves, and there have an edge of a fair dark color about them; the upright Leaves in every of these are of a Violet Purple.

XXI. 19. Purpurea labris ex albis carolinis, & luteis mixcis, Party colored Purple with striped yellow falls. This is like the fifc, but that the falling Leaves are of a pale bow and yellow, traversing one the other, and the arched Leaves of a pale purplish color.

XXII. 20. Subpurpurea labris luteis, The pale Purple with yellow falls. Its upright Leaves are of a pale purple, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another Species of this, a little differing from it, in that the arched Leaves are yellowish.

XXII. 21. Subpurpurea labris luteis, The Party colored bow and yellow. Its upright Leaves are of a pale bow, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another of this fort, but of a little purplish bow.

XXIV. 22. Cirris coloris eleganter. The fair Hair colored. Its upright Leaves are of a fine brownish yellow, or Hair color, and the falling Leaves yellow.

XXV. 23. Alba obsoletas, The dull Hair colored. It is of the same color with the former, but somewhat dender.

XXVI. 24. Iris bulbosa Africana, The Purple or Marry Dubary bulbous Flowerdeluce. As to Root, Leaf,
Leaves, and Flowers, and for its form, it is in all respects like unto the middle part of the Leaves and Stalk, i.e., about an inch and a half, and the Ground, are of a reddish color, spotted with many spots, and the whole Flower being of a mean size, is of a deep purplish Red, or Mauzy color, excepting the yellow spot in the midst of the three falling Leaves; it is a Flower of much beauty.

XXVII. 57. Purpurcaea robusta fabriis. This is the greatest of all the narrow Leaved Flowerdeluces in all the parts of it, the Root is greater than any of the other, being thick and short, the Leaves are broader and longer, but of the same color, the Stalk is higher and broader than any of them, bearing two or three Flowers, which are larger than any of the rest, the falling Leaves are of a dusky yellow, sometimes with Veins and Borders about the Brims of another don color, having the yellow spot in the middle, the anched Leaves are of a flat pale purplish yellow, the upright Leaves are of a dull or dusky bluish Purple, and the Heads or Horns for Seed are also greater, as is likewise the Seed.

XXVIII. The Places. All these Flowerdeluces came originally out of Spain and Portugal, and with us they are nourish'd up in Gardens, where they properly well.

XXIX. The Time. They Flower in June, and sometimes continue Flowering until July, but Flowers not commonly so early as the Latifolia, or broad Leaved Kind, these are soon spoiled with Wet in Flowering.

C H A P. CCXXXV.

OF FLOWERDELUCE

Bulbous narrow Leaved Small.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Λυκοτατον, in Latin Iris bulbosa angustifolia minor, in English The leffer narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce.

II. The Kinds. There are but three several Species of this sort taken notice of by Authors, viz. 1. Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba minor, The small white narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. Iris bulbosa angustifolia purpurea minor, The leffer yellow late narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce of Barbary. 3. Iris bulbosa angustifolia Carnea, and Purpurcaea praecox minor Latifolia, The PortoGal small early Purple, or Blew narrow Leaved Flowerdeluce.

III. The Definitions. The first, or small white narrow Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, has a Root which is smaller and shorter than those of the Latifolia, and without any Hairs or Threads, covered with brownish Stems, and more plentiful in yielding an acre area, its Flower is smaller than the first Kind of the former Chapter; it springs out of the Earth always before Winter, which afterwards breaks forth into four or five small and narrow Leaves, a Foot or more long, of a yellowish green on the outside, which is hollow and channelled, and of a bluish green color on the inside, and round within, the Stalk is longer and flender than those of the Latifolia, with some shorter Leaves upon it, at the top whereof, out of short skinny Leaves, come forth one or two Flowers, smaller, shorter, and rounder than the Flowers of the last of the broad Leaved, yet made after the same proportion, with nine Leaves, three falling downwards, with a yellow spot in the middle, other three made long, made like a long arch, which cover the lower part, next the Stalk of three falling Leaves, and turn up at the ends of them, where they are divided into two parts, the other three hand upright, between each of the three falling Leaves, being somewhat long and narrow; the Flower is wholly of a pure white color, (having the yellow spots) yet in some having a flour of some blackness throughout, and in others towards the bottom of the three upright Leaves; after the Flowers are past, so many long Cods or Seed Vellids rise up, as there were Flowers, which are longer and smaller than in the last of the broad Leaved, and a little bending, like a Coronet, with three round Squares, and round pointed allos, which dividing it itself when the Seed is ripe into three parts, do throw fix several Cells or places, wherein is contained one, like round reddish yellow Seeds as those of the last Latifolia, but something smaller.

IV. The second, or leffer yellow late narrow Leaved, is a smaller Plant, or Dwarf Kind, brought from the further parts of Barbary, near the Sea, like unto the yellow greater narrow Leaved, viz. the Ninth and Tenth of the former Chapter, but that this is smaller and lower, and instead of upright Leaves, has small short Leaves like Hairs, it is Flowers very late, after all others have yielded their ripe Seed.

V. The third, or small early Purple Portugal, is smaller in all its parts than the afo. named at Sect. XIII. of the former Chapter, the Stalk is flender, and not so high, bearing at the top one or two small Flowers, all wholly of a fair bluish Purple, with a yellow spot in the middle of every one of the falling Leaves.

VI. The Places. Thefe, also all of them, came first to us from Spain and Portugal, but are here nurish'd up in Gardens, where they thrive very well.

VII. The Time. The first Flowers in June, and sometimes in July, but not so early as the former broad Leaved Kind. The second Flowers very late, after most of the others, and the third usually Flowers very early, even with the first Bulbous Flowerdeluces.

VIII. Note. It is possible that there may be many more Kinds or Differences of these Bulbous Flowerdeluces, which may arise from the different goodness of the Seed, also from the Soil, and the time and manner of Sowing it, as many have observed from their own experience, every Year growing forth some variety which was not seen before.

C H A P. CCXXXVI.

OF FLOWERDELUCE

Tuberous Great Turky, or

FLAG FLOWERDELUCE.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Λυκοτατον, in Latin Iris tuberosa Chatcedonia major, in English The great Turky tuberous Flowerdeluce.

II. The
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.

CHAP. CCXXXVII.

OF FLOWERDELUCE

White Florentine, or, FLORENTINE ORRICE.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek Ποιονο

III. The Description. The first, or Great Turký Flowerdeluce, has a Root which is brown on the outside, and is very thick and tuberous; so all others of this sort of Garden Kinds are. From this Root spring forth several Heads of long and broad, and soft green Leaves, yet not so broad as many others of this kind, nor is there anything more thick, in Lib. is After contained The yellowish Green Skins, Preparing five thick, and having the Fitter, the Taller Turký Flowerdeluce. This latter, the 'of this kind, or fitter, yet it is only to a respect to the first great Kind, but it is a little or major, in respect of the little Kinds, which hereafter follow.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great Turký Flowerdeluce, has a Root which is brown on the outside, and is very thick and tuberous; so all others of this sort of Garden Kinds are. From this Root spring forth several Heads of long and broad, and soft green Leaves, yet not so broad as many others of this kind, nor is there anything more thick, in Lib. is After contained The yellowish Green Skins, Preparing five thick, and having the Fitter, the Taller Turký Flowerdeluce. This latter, the 'of this kind, or fitter, yet it is only to a respect to the first great Kind, but it is a little or major, in respect of the little Kinds, which hereafter follow.

IV. The second, or Lighter Turký Kind, differs little, from the former, the Root is of a more yellowish green color, the Flowers are neither so large nor so fair, nor the Spots and Marks so pernicious, nor the Color of that lively堡垒.

V. The Places. By some part of the Name, it seems that they might first come from Spits in Persia into Turkey, but from Turkey they were first brought to us; they grow and thrive very well in our Gardens.

VI. The Times. They flower mostly in May, before any of the other Species.

VII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Verities, see them declared at large in Chap. 588. following: And here it is to be noted that all the Turkey Flowerdeluces (except the Florentine, commonly called Florentine Orrice) more especially those which have the Down or Purple Flowers, have one and the same Virtues, and that our English Edic Flowerdeluce excites them all.
Chap. 288.  English Herbs.

comes from Ilyric in Greece; here we only name it up in Gardens, where it flourishes as well as many of the Iris on Purple Islands.

VII. The Flowers. They flower in April, May, and June, according as cure is taken of them.

VIII. The Receipts. The Ilyric Iris is accounted the bell, but the Roots of both that and the Iletole Iris are used, and the latter being mostly common, bears away the bell in its name. It is hot and dry in the second Degree, ineludes, attenuates, expectorates, digests, opens, mollifies, ablates, and is Pernicious.

IX. The Specification. It is good against Taarous Mustache in the Beff and Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, Bpecting Breath.

X. The Preparations. You may prepare from the Root (for nothing else of the Plant is used.)


The Virtues.

XL The Powder, commonly called Orice Powder. It is used outwardly in making perfumes, and in sweet Powder for the Hair, also in Compositions of Danish Powders and Syrups Powders. The Root is laid in the Mouth, by fuch who have a Stinking Breath; by which means it draws forth much Rhum, Flegm, and ill digested Humors, which cause the Breath to smell Strong. However the simple Powder is given for the former purposes, from half a Dram to a Dram every Morning falling, and every Night going to Bed, mixed with a sufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, and fo swallowed, and washed down with a Glass of White Lisbon or Port Wine. It opens obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, expels Wind, eases gripings of the Belly, and pains of the Stomach.

XL Species Diarous simplex, Powder of Orice Root simple. See it in our Pharmacopia Lantinensis, Lib. 4. Chap. 21. Sett. 10. It is good against Asthma's, breathing obstructions, Colds, Coughs, Hoarfnefs, Wheezing, Phthisick, sifted of Breath, Pains of the Stomach, &c. Dose from half a Dram to two Drains.

XIII. The Elettary. It is made of the simple Flowers, Sellt. 11. one part mixed with Clerispea, honey two parts. It has all the Virtues of the Species Diarous simplex aforementioned, besides which, it causes an admirable expectation, and whilst keeps the Body tolerable, it clears the Lungs, and reliefs Ulcers there, expels Wind, gives ease in the Collick, by opening the Bowels, and prevails against a thinking Breath, Dose half an Ounce or more, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glass of White Port Wine after it.

XIV. Diarous Solomonii, Eletary of Orice Root compound. See it in our Pharmacopia Lantinensis, Lib. 4. Chap. 22. Sellt. 57. It is a very good rapi, good, wholesome, good for opening up Wind, Coughs, Colds, Hoarfnefs, Wheezing, Obstructions of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Lungs, putting of Blood and matter; it clears those plagues, whereby they heal. It is good against Collick, Wind, gripings of the Bowels, Worms in Children, pain of the Stomach, weakens thereof, and want of appetite. Dose from half an Ounce to 2 or 3 times a day, drinking a Glass of Hopwine for generous Wine after it.

XV. The Extratul. It is given from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glass of White Port Wine, Conury, Maltoge, Sherry, or Mulled Wine, as also in Malt or Almshin. It has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Powders and Eletraries, but is more powerful and effectual to all the purpofes and operations there specified. It warms and comforts a cold moist and depraved Stomach, strengthens the Appetite, caufes a good digeftion, and powerfully opens obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spicene.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture. It refuffles the tone of the Stomach and other Vifeca to a Miracle; and strengthens the Bowels upon the Cure of a Dropie, making them able to reft the return of the Dilatation, and to prevent a Relapse. It is a singular good thing against a Leucopilegmatie, weaknefs of the Body, Laziness, fatting and yowming Fits, and the Scavry in a cold habit of Body. Dose two Drains, to three or more, in any proper and specifick Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It is highly deodrant and antifcorbutick, good against all forts of Fevers which proceed from the corruption of the Juices, and putrefation of the Humors; and therefore is very prevalent against the Plague, and all forts of Pendential and malignant Fevers, for that it fkicks against their Root and Linces. It is well Preservative as Curative; and by reafon, that it strongly refuffles putrefition, and cleanceth, it becomes an extraordinary remedy against athinking Breath, yeaf, that it has been of many years yeafmg. It includes tough Flegm, diilolles it, and expels all the evil juices of the Stomach, and other Vifeca, is good against Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tarrauros Vifciae in the Reins, Ureeters and Bladder. Dose fo many drops as to make the Liquor pleasantly flat, and may be taken in all that the Patient drinks.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture. Anointed upon the parts affected, it is good against Cramps, Convulsions, Tremblings of the Lims, Numbnefs, Palpites, and all sorts of Pains and Achs proceeding from a Cold caufe. Given Chafffwise to one Dram or more, it gives ease in Collers, Tortures of the Bowels, Stones, &c.

C H A P. CCLXXXVIII.

Of FLOWE R DELUCE

Tuberos broad leaved,

O R,

FLAG FLOWER DELUCE

broad leaved.

I. T H E N a me s. It is called in Grecian w?; in Latin Iris tuberosa,
risoia; and in English Broad leaved Tuberos Flower-
deluce. Some of the Greeks call it Iris, gala, for which reason some have given it the name of Conspicarum, but is rather called Iris a coloris
fanitatis, quam florae ejus representans, from the Rainbow, whose diversity of Colors, the Flow-
ter thereof doth imitate. Some have called it Re-
dox maris, because it is excellent and the
Piles: and some have called it Naronis, from the
River Naron, because by its Banks and Shore it
grows in great plenty. Some have made a dif-
ference between Iris and Iron, according to the Latin
word, Iris purpureum flore gera. Iron alpaz:
making Iris to signifie the Blue Flower deluce; and
from the White Flower deluce, or Florentine Orice,
but this was purely a mistake in the feet: However
D d 4
now, when Physicians write Iris, the Common Blew or Purple Floweredcule is intended, but when Poets, they mean and intend the Florenzine Orrice.


III. The Descriptions. The fifth, or Common blew or purple Floweredcule, has a Tuberous Root, and differs little or nothing from the Great Turky kind, neither in its Root, Leaf or Flower, nor in its manner or form of growing, only that the Leaves of this are not so large as of the kinds above, and the Flower it is of is a deep purple, or violet Color, and sometimes a little declining to redness, in some particular places.

IV. The second, or Various colored, paler Purple, but Flowered of such a pale Purple color, as that they come near unto a Blew, and sometimes it will have Veins or Stripes of a deeper blew or purple, and sometimes of an Alfacolor, running thro' all the higher and lower Leaves.

V. The third, or Blew with Purple falls, is another kind much like unto the former, but this is more purple in the Falls, and more pale in the upper Leaves.

VI. The fourth, or Great Dalmatian, has its Roots and Leaves as large and broad, as any of the Floweredcules whatsoever: Its Stalk and Flower do equal its other parts in proportion, living that the color of the flowers is differing, this being one of a Fair Watchet or pale blew color wholly, with the yellow Throat down the middle of the Flower or Falling Leaves, as before is said to be Common to all Floweredcules. In all its other parts, it differs little, faire only, that it is observed to have a fruit Threw of a purplish red about the bottom of the green Leaves.

VII. The fifth, or Blew Affun, is in largeness of Leaves like unto the Dalmatian, but bears a greater store of Flowers on several Branches, which are of a deeper blew color, and the arched Leaves, whith the fall on the side, and purplish on the Ridges, but in other parts like unto it.

VIII. The sixth, or Purple Affun, is nearly like to the former, but that the Leaves of this are a little narrower, and its Flowers a little more Purple, especially the upper Leaves.

IX. The seventh, or Damascus Floweredcule, is altogether like to the Floweredcule of Asia, excepting that it has some white Veins in its upright Leaves.

X. The eighth, or Portugal double flowering, is very like the first kind of this Chapter, but that it is not so large in its Leaves, nor in its Flowers: It sometimes flowers twice in a Year, viz. in the Spring, and in the Autumn, but this double flowering is not often, unless the Soil in which it grows is very good, the Situation proper, and the Seasons warm and productive: But the Flowers of this have a better and fweeter Smell than the first kind, and they are of a Purple or Violet Color, and come out of a purplish Skin or Husk.

XI. The ninth, or Great variable Purple, has very broad Leaves, like unto the Leaves of the first kind in this Chapter, and is the Flower also, but differing in Color: For the three lower Leaves, are of a deep Purple, tending to redness: The three arched Leaves, are of the color of the upper Leaves, and the three upper Leaves, are of a pale color, tending to yellowness, shadowed over with a Smoaky purplish color, except the ridges of the arched Leaves, which are of a more lively Purple.

XII. The tenth, or lefier variable Purple, differs not in any thing from the last, but only that it has narrower green Leaves, and smaller and narrower Flowers, otherwise it is both compared together, the Colors will not seem to vary at all one from another.

XIII. The eleventh, or other Purple lefs smoaky, comes something near unto the two last Kinds, whose Hanks, from whence the Flowers do floor forth, have purple Veins in them, and do have the falling purplish Leaves; and the three upright Leaves are not so dull or smoaky, yet of a dull purple Color.

XIV. The twelfth, or Blew variable, has its Leaves of the same largeness with the lefier Variable, as at Sect. 12. above, and its Flowers are as diversly marked: For some have the falling Leaves blew at the edges, and whith the at the bottom of the arched Leaves, which are of a yellowish white, and the upright Leaves are of a whithe blew, with yellowish edges. Some again are of a darker blew, with browneish Spots in them. And some are of a pale blew, that it may well be called an Alfacolor. Some also there are whose upright Leaves are of a fair pale blew, with yellowish edges, and the falling Leaves are parted into three colors, sometimes equally in half, each file differing from the other in color, and sometimes one Leaf
Leaves only is in that manner, and sometimes with a various colored. Lift them in the other parts both of Flowers and Leaf, it is like to the old leaf.

XV. The thirteenth, or Yellow Variable, has a Root which grows somewhat more slender and long under ground, and of a darker color than many of the others: This Plant loses its Leaves in Winter, which is contrary to all the former Flowers above, so that its Root remains under Ground, without any appearance of Leaves upon it: But in the beginning of the Spring, it flourishes fair brass Leaves, falling downwards at their points or ends but flatter many times than any of the former, and is like the Stalk in like manner, not rising much above a Foot or fifteen inches high, on which are for two or three large flowers, whole three falling Leaves are of a reddish purple color: The three Leaves which stand upright are of a smoky yellow, the three arched Leaves, having their Kliges of a pale color, inclining to purple, have their fleshes or edges of the former thinly yellow color, with some purplish Veins at the feet or bottoms of all the Leaves.

XVI. The fourteenth, or Yellow, white with pale purple lips, or tails, has its three upright Leaves of a pretty fair yellow, and stand more upright, not bowing down, as most of the others do, the three falling Leaves are purple with pale edges. Some of these have their green Leaves partly colored, white and green, more or less, and to are the husks of the Flowers. The three arched Leaves are yellow, as the upright Leaves are, with purplish Veins at bottom. Some have both upright and arched Leaves, of 10 pale a yellow, that we may in a manner call it a brown color, but yellower at the bottom with purplish Veins, and the filling Leaves are purple, with two purple Spots in them.

XVII. The Places. They are all Nurtur'd, and grown in the Gardens of Florists with us in England, but grow also in many other Nations and Countries, according as their several Titles declare as in Turkey, Hungary, Dalmatia, Illyria, Spain, Portugal, France, &c.

XVIII. The Times. They flower, borne in April, some in May, some in June, and the Seed ripens not many Weeks after.

XIX. The Qualities. These with the Turkey above-mentioned, and all the rest following are said to be of one and the fame Quality, Property and Effect, when green and full of Juice, they are hot and dry almost in the fourth Degree: But when they are dry, they are hot and dry in the third Degree, and will yet in some measure burn the mouth and throat of such as chew them. They are Aperitive, Including, Digestive, Authoritative, and Diuretik, Stomastic, Pectoral, and Hysterick, Cathartic, Emetic, and Emmegagogick. They are said to offend the Stomach, and to cause Blood to be voided, if given in too great a Dose, and to weak Persons. Of all these Plants, the first in this Chapter is thought to be most effectual, and of the same the Root is that which is chiefly used. It is not like to be given to Women with Child, because it forcibly brings down the Courts, and is apt to cause Miscarriage. And when exhibited, it ought to be given with Red Berries, as Mullick, Juice of Liquorice, Ex. tract of Juniper Berries, &c.

XX. The Specification. It is famous in Caring the Scoury, Droplea, Jaundice and Gout.


The Virtues.

XXII. The Liquid Juice. Taken from one to three Spoonfulls (according to Age and Strength,) mixt with a little Honey, and a Glass of Ale or Wine, it purges and cleanceth the Stomach of thick and tough Plegm, and sharp Choler, which are said by Authors to be the causes of Agues and Fevers. It Cures the Jaundice and Droplea also (for which it is a famous thing) by evacuating the Humors which cause thefe Difeases, both upwards and downwards. And because it does sometimes act upon the Stomach, it is not to be given without being corrected with Honey, Spickmord, and aromatick Spices, applied to the Fleshes, it eases them.

XXIII. The Essence. Being taken from one, to three or four Spoonfulls in any proper Vessel, it perfumes all the Liquid Juice can do, besides which, it eases the pains and torments of the Bowels, or gripings of the Belly and Hypochondri, evacuates Melancholy, and takes away the stuffy Furs of Agues, opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, kills Worms in the Stomach and Intestines, expels the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Fœtous matter out of the Knees and Bladders, gives ease and redresses in Cams, Convulsions, and Palsies, which come from cold and moist Humors, by its Anodyne and healing property, whereby it warms and comforts the parts afflicted, and prevails against a simple Gonorrhœa: It provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-Birth.

XXIV. The Infusion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much inferior in Efficacy: It prevails against the bitings and stings of Venemous Creatures, repellet Vapors in Women, and is good against Fits of the Mother: it opens obstructions of the Vesicles, and cleanses the Stomach.

D d d 2 XXV. The
XXV. The Periwinkle. It is taken to fix Ulcers, it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Colic, produces the Terms, and acts as an Ebirnute, adding to one part of the Decoction, three parts of the liquid Juice, is purges, the head aurally of Flignum, and rough, gibbous Humours; and bathed upon the Harmorrhoids or Piles, it gives much ease and cures them. The Decoction made with Water and Vinegar, and to drink it is remedy against the Bittings of Mad Dogs and Serpents, and the Blisters of Venemous Creatures.

XXVI. The Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Efflorescence, Intuition, and Decoction, but acts more weekly for its being fo loaded with Sugar, and therefore may be given from one Ounce to two Ounces or more, as a Pelon and Balsamick Welcome, it is more proper, because it causes a better explication, cleansing the Lungs of the Taranaus matter lodging in them. It an Ounce of the Syrup is mixed with four Ounces of the Decoction in Wine, and it is used a Cupple for the Mouse, it cures Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and abolishes a Stinking Breath.

XXVII. The Powder. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Efflorescence, Decoction and Syrup, but acts not with so much facility and Speed. Used as an Ebirnute upon the Nipples, it purges and cleanses the Head of Cold, and whitenesses Humours, and cures vomitings and Inveterate Headaches, tho' of many Years standing. Taken inwardly from a Scruple to a Dram or more, according to the Age and Strength, it purges Phlegmus and Water humors out of the Body, both by External and the Internal. Cleanses the Jaundice, Fever, and powerfully evacuates the Morbuscah and Toxemias of the Dropleph, Scorry and Gout. Applied to Ulcers or Wounds, it cleanses, incarnerates, dries, and heals them; and where eating Ulcers have been, which have made the Bone bare of Fleth, it breeds Fleth there, covers the Bone therewith, and causes it to grow up, as to fill the hollows of the Ulcer again. It is also very good to cleanse, to remove the Galls, incontinence, fill up with Fleth, and half Felphag's old malignt Ulcers and Cauncers, which are very difficult and hard to be Cured.

XXVIII. The Eletheria Simple. Take Powder of Blew Periwinkle three Ounces: Juice of the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each two Ounces; mix them. Dose, from two Drams to five or more in the Morning flashing, it works both upwards and downward, and evacuates Flegets, Choler, Meilchoy and Water humors, and by that means purification against the Dropleph in an efficacious manner, and also against the Jaundice, Scorry, Green,Scotties, Kings evil and Gout. It also kills Worms in Stomach and Belly.

XXIX. The Eletheria Compound. It is thus made. Take Powder of the Root four Ounces: Pow¬der of Valanga, Salandets, or Sea bindweed, two Ounces: Powders of Galanga and Zedory, of each one Ounce: Gleece, and Crancom, of each half an Ounce: Juice of the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each twelve Ounces; mix them for an Eletheria. It is used for the Cure of the Dropleph, being taken to fill an Ounce or more every Morning flashing, or according to the strength of the Patient can bear it. It works also upwards and downwards, cleansing the blood, and purging all superficial Humors.

XXX. Oilum Irinum, or the Oil. I do not mean here the Compound Oil, called Oilum Irinum in our Pharmacopoeia Londoniensis, Lib. 2. Chap. 3. and which that is the Oil of the Florentine Or¬ange Root; but I mean an Oil made of the Flowers and Roots of the Blew Periwinkle in this Chapter, which is thus done: Take Roots of the Blew Periwinkle three Pounds, bribe them well: Clarify Oilum, Iridum and Mechanum, Juice of the Roots, Powder three: mix and boil them till they are Gripp, then strain it, take to eight parts, repeat the boiling with from parts in like manner, and repeat it the third time: Strain all out, and add to the Oil Flavours of the Blew Periwinkle a Pound and half, mix and scale, or take in a warm Sand Furnace for eight hours, stirring all with a Spatula once a day, after which, drain out the clear Oil, by a gentle Expression, and keep it for use. It is an effectual thing to warm and comfort liable and weakened parts, Joints, Nerves, Tendons, and Muslules afflicted with Cold and moist Humors, fetters hard Tumors, and gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica: It diffuses, dif¬foles and washes hard and Kennyed swellings in any part of the Body tho' Scrophulous, or proceeding from the Kings Evil; it softens the hardset of the Spleen and Womb; resolves Cramps and Convulsions of the Nerves and Tendons, warming, commor¬ting and helping their Extension: The hinder parts of the Head and Vertebre of the Neck being anchored therewith, it prevails against Cancer: it and the Foramen and Temples of the Heart being anchored therewith, it cures Megrims and Fains of the Head proceeding from a cold Caufe. And drops into the Ears, it helps against pains and noise in them, and anointed two, three or four days upon the Fundamental and Hemorrhoidal Veins, it gives present ease and relief as to the Piles.

XXXI. The Balsam. It has all the Virtues of the Oileum, except that itaben the Humours. Wounds, old Ulcers and Felphag's: For it powerfully digests, cleanses, incarnerates, dries and heals, and raises up Fleth after a very admirable manner in Ulcer that are very hollow. Applied to the Gout, it presently gives ease, and in a short time after cures it, and after a singular manner softens hard Tumors which happen in the fleshly parts.

XXXII. The Caraphe. It, if made of the green Roots (being beaten, and applied) gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and in some few applications to aid to Cure them. Another Caraphe, Take of the Powder of the Root two Ounces, Nut¬megs, Half Seed in Powder, of each one Ounce: Saff¬ron two Drums: Distill of Juniper Berries, a¬mologist to make it into a Caraphe. This applied to the Scrotum or Testicles, they vehemently Thum¬milled or swelled by a diffusion of Humors, gives present ease to the Pain, and in a short time difficul¬tes the Tumor. A Caraphe of the Simple green Root, being applied to the Face or other parts of the Skin, as Neck, Arms, Hands, &c. which are Tans¬ted or Sun burnt, or are affected with Scurf, Mor¬phew, black or blew Marks, or Scarrs, or other de¬formities, it takes them away, and cleans the Skin: but who use it had need to take heed, that they use it not too strong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather wash it off again with fair Water, within two or three hours after it is applied: But it is better after the Root is beaten to a Pulp, to tie it up in a fine thin Linen Cloth, and to lay it for a day and a night in fair Water, or Damask Rose Water, and then with this Water, you may wet or moisten the Skin of the Face, Neck, Breaths and Hands, which are deformed as aforesaid, which is to be applied to long as need requires, but this Water you must also take heed of, that you use it not too strong, &c.

XXXIII. The Fesory. It is made either of the Ayd green Root, or the Root beaten to a Malt, and to be made up with Honey. This being put into the Womb or Body, brings forth the Dead Child, much more does it facilitate the Birth, and forcibly draws forth the Afterbirth.

XXXIV. The
Chap. 289. English Herbs.

XXXIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It expels Wind and is good against the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and obstructions of the Vifcers. It produces the Term in Women, strengthens the Stomach and Womb, and corrects cholick and crude Juices which breed the Scary, Gout, Jaundice, and King's Evil: Dose, one spoonful or two, in the Morning Lifting, and after Night, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XXXV. The Acid Tincture. It strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and powerfully opens all manner of Obstructions whatsoever. It Cures the Scary radically, and as it opens in a special manner the Urinary Passages, so it carries off the Morbidfick Caufe of the Dropfe by Urine: Dose, so much as to make the Liquor pleasantly sharp, three, four, or more times a day.

XXXVI. The Oily Tincture. Given to thirty or forty Drops in a large Glass of White Port or Lif-fore Wine, to a Woman in Labour, it not only helps, but facilitates the Delivery. Outwardly anointed Morning and Night upon any parts affected with Rheumatic Pains from a cold Caufe, or with a Numfoc, Trembling, Palms, Cramps, or Convolutions, it gives relief in a short time, and in some reasonable time afterwards a Cure. It is also good against the itch, Tetters, King-worms and the like.

XXXVII. The Saline Tincture. Its use is wholly External, and is applied to Scarcif, Morphew, Le-protile, Sunburnings, Turnings, Freckles, Lentils, Pimpls, yellowness of the Skin, and other like defcriptions thereon, being applied Morning and Evening for some considerable time.

CHAP. CCXXXIX.

Of FLOWERDELUCE

Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Greater.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Ταυ τε-
κυλον τουβερον πολυν; in Latin, Iris tuberosa
angustifolia major in English, The greater narrow-leav'd Tuberous Flowerdeluce.

II. The Kinds. There are four kinds hereof, viz.:
1. Iris angustifolia aurea Tripolitana, The Tripoli golden or yellow narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce.
2. Iris angustifolia carnea major, The greater blow narrow-leav'd. 3. Iris angustifolia purpurea marina, The Sea purple narrow-leav'd. 4. Iris angustifolia purpurea varicolor, The variable purple narrow-leav'd.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Tripoli golden narrow-leav'd, has a Root which is long and blackish, like unto the root which follows, but greater and fuller; from whence fpring up Leaves a Yard long, or thereabouts, and an inch or more broad, of a fhit green color, but not thinning. The Stalk rises up to be four or five feet high, being round and frong, but not very thick, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow Gold-yellow colored Flowers, of the fallition of the Bathus Flowerdeluces, as the next to be defcribed is, without any Mixture or Variation therein. The Heads for Seed are three-square, containing within them many flat cornered Seeds. The Length of the Leaves of this Plant, compared with their Breadth, makes me call it a Narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce, and yet, as it is broader than some of the foregoing Broad-leav'd, and broader than any of the following Narrow-leav'd, the Length of them makes them from narrow, for which Reason I thought good to let its place be in the firit of this Class.

Flowerdeluce Tuberous narrow-leav'd Greater.

IV. The second, or Greater blow Narrow-leav'd, has a small tuberous Root, blackish and hard, fpringing into many long Heads, and more chiefly growing or matting together; from which arise Leaves which are very long and narrow, of a whitifh green color, but neither so long nor so broad as the Root, yet broader, thicker and fuffer than any of the root with narrow Leaves which follow. The Stalk rises sometimes no higher than the Leaves, and sometimes a little higher, bearing at its top divers Flowers, successively flowering one after another, and are like unto the Flowers of the Bathus Flowerdeluces, but of a lighter blow color, and sometimes deeper. After the Flowers are past, fix cornered Heads rise up, which open into three parts, in which is contained almost round brown Seed.

V. The third, or Sea purple Narrow-leav'd, has its Root and Seed like the former; from which fpring up many narrow hand Leaves, as long as the Sea, and of a dark green color, which find a little Strong. The Stalk bears two or three Flowers, like the former, but somewhat less, and of a dark purple or Violet color.

VI. The fourth, or Variable purple Narrow-leav'd, has Roots and Seed not differing from the former Sea purple. The Leaves of this are also like thefie of that Sea kind, and do fwell a little strong, like them. The Flowers are differing, in that the upper Leaves are wholly Purple or Violet, and the lower Leaves have white Veins and purple, running one among another.

VII. The Places. The Names shew their several places of Growth, but with us they are only auib up in Gardens: the Sea kind is found originally in Spain.

VIII. The Times. They flower in April and May.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

May, and the Seed ripens some Months after.

II. Of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Smaller.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Λυσίτοδος, in Latin, Iris tuberosa angustifolia minor; in English, The lesser narrow-leav'd Tuberous Flowerdeluce.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species hereof; viz. 1. Iris angustifolia minor Fontanus, variegata Girof. The Hungarian small variable Flowerdeluce of Calvina. 2. Iris tuberosa flore duplum Carolus. The blew double-flowered narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce. 3. Iris angustifolia albo minor Clus. The Hungarian small white Flowerdeluce.

III. Of the Description. The first, or Hungarian small Variable, has a Root which is black and small, growing thicker and closer together than any other, and strongly furnished in the Ground, with a number of hard fibrous Roots. It fitts up with several small Tufts of Leaves, very long, narrow and green, growing thick together, especially if it abides any time in a place: among which rise up many long round Stalks, higher than the Leaves, bearing two, three or four small Flowers, one above another, like the former, but smaller, and of great Beauty. The lower Leaves are variably strip'd with white and purple, without any Thrum or Fringe at all. The upper Leaves are of a fine blowith purple or Violet color; and of the same color are the arched Leaves, yet having the edges a little paler. The Heads for Seed are smaller, and not so corner'd as others, but contain Seed much like to them, which are also smaller.

IV. The second, or Blew double-flowered, differs not in Root or Leaf from the Greater blow Double-flowered, but both, as well striking, but only in this, that the Leaves of this grow thicker together, and that the Flowers of this kind are as it were double, with many Leaves confusly set together, without any distinct parts of a Flowerdeluce, and of a fair blow color, with many white Vines and Lines or Stripes running in the Leaves. Often times the Stalk of Flowers has but two or three small Flowers, distinctly set together, riling as it were out of one Husk.

V. The third, or Hungarian small White, differs but little from the first of this Chapter, save, that the Leaf is of a little paler green, and the Flower is of a fair whitish color, with some purple, which also falls only at the bottom of the Leaves.

VI. The Places. The original Place of these is Hungary: with us, they are only nurrit up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all flower in the Spring, and the Seed is ripe in the Summer Months.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of the Broad-leav'd Tuberous Flowerdeluce in Chap. 266. along with.
Chap. 292. English Herbs.

CHAP. CCXCI.

OF FLOWERDELUCE.

Dwarf Leifer.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Xas\(\text{\textacute{e}}\)l\(\text{\textacute{a}}\).

II. The Kinds. There are several kinds of these aerial plants, viz. 1. Chameris latifolia falsa minor, the leifer white broad-leaved Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 2. Chameris latifolia minor Stramineus, the leifer Straw-colored Dwarf. 3. Chameris latifolia minor purpurea, the leifer purple Dwarf. 4. Chameris latifolia minor, the leifer blatt- or colored Dwarf. 5. Chameris latifolia minor lutes verficolor, The leifer yellow variable Dwarf. 6. Chameris latifolia minor car nau verficolor, The leifer blew variable Dwarf. 7. Chameris latifolia purpurea, the purple Sea Dwarf Flowerdeluce.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Leifer white Dwarf, has a small tuberous Root, from which grow the principal parts of the plant, narrower and shorter than the former, springing forth. The Stalk with its Flowers upon it rarely rises up above the Leaves, so that in most of them it may rather be called a Footstalk, (such as the Saffron-Flowers have,) and therefore may be said to be annual, without Stalks. The Flowers are like unto the first described in the last Chapter, of a whitish color, with few purplish Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves, with a Lift of Green in the falling Leaves.

V. The second, or Leifer Straw-colored Dwarf, is in Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Manner of Growing very like the leifer, excepting, that the Flowers thereof are of a pale yellow, called a Straw color, with whitish Stipes and Veins in the falling Leaves, and purplish Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves.

W. The third, or Leifer purple, differs not much from the leifer in its Form, Subtance and Manner of Growing; the chief Difference consists in the Color of the Flowers, which is of a Deep Violet pur- ple, sometimes paler, and sometimes so dark, that it seems almost black; and sometimes the falling Leaves are purplish and the upper Leaves blue, and some of their have a faint Smell, and some have none: also some of them are of a fine pale blue color throughout the whole Flower.

VI. The fourth, or Leifer blatt-color'd, has its falling Leaves of a reddish color, and the Thorns blue; the upper and arched Leaves, of a fine pale red, or Flies color, called a blatt color; in all other things it differs nothing, and smells very little, or not at all.

VII. The fifth, or Leifer yellow Variable, has its falling Leaves yellowish, with purplish Lines from the middle downwards; sometimes of a deeper, and some- times of a paler color, and white Thorns in the middle; the Flowers, which is of a pale yellow color, with purplish Lines in them; sometimes the yellow color is paler, and the Lines in both the upper and lower Leaves of a dull or dead purple color.

VIII. The sixth, or Leifer blew Variable, has its upper Leaves of its Flower, of a bleuful yellow, spotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottom very narrow. The falling Leaves are spread over with pale purplish Lines, and a small bow of blow about the brims or edges. The Thorns is yellow at the bottom, and bleuful above. The arched Leaves are of a bleuful white, being a little deeper on the side; sometimes the upper Leaves are of a pale blue, rather whitish, with the yellow, and both these have no Smell at all.

X. The Places. They are only nere or in the Gardens. The Sea kind have been found originally in Spaine, France and other southern Shores.

XI. The Times. They flower in April and May, and the Seed is ripe in July.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Uses, are the same with the Blew Flowerdeluce in Chap. 288. following.

CHAP. CCXCIII.

OF FLOWERDELUCE.

Grafs, or Narrow-leaved.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Xas\(\text{\textacute{e}}\)l\(\text{\textacute{a}}\).}

II. The Kinds. There are two special kinds hereof, viz. 1. Chameris angustifolia major, The greater Narrow-leaved or Graf Flowerdeluce. 2. Chameris angustifolia minor, The leifer Narrow-leaved or Graf Flowerdeluce.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Graf or Narrow-leaved, has Roots small, black and hard, growing thick together, stuffed in the Ground, with small blackish hard, Fibres or Strings, which scarcely foot again, if the Root is removed. From this Root spring forth many long and narrow dark green Leaves, so to stiff as some of the former Smaller Dwarfs in the last Chapter, but pliant, and bending their ends down again; from among which rise up several Stalks, bearing at the top two or three sweet Flowers, as small as any of them set down before, of a reddish purple color, with white yellow and purple Stripes down the middle of the falling Leaves. The arched Leaves are of a Horde Flies color all along the edges, and purple on the ridges and tips which turn up again. Under there appear three brown Agles, like unto Birds Tongues. The three upper Leaves are small and narrow, of a perfect Purple or Violet color. The Heads for Seed have sharper and harder corners than the former, and the Seeds are something greater, like those in the last Chapter.

IV. The second, or Leifer Graf or Narrow-leaved, is in Roots, Leaves and Flowers so like the first described, that it is not to be distinguished therefrom, but only by its Smallest and Lowest, in which it is considerably lefter, and by which it only differs.

V. The Places. These grow in several Southern Climates of the World, but are only Garden Plants with us.

VI. The Times. They flower sometimes in April, and
and sometimes in May, answering to the Warmth or Coldness of the Season.

VII. The Quadratures, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the flowe Flowerdeluce in Chap. 288. stoting, to which you are referred.

C H A P. CCXCIV.

OF FLOWERDELUCE Wild, or, Stinking GLADWIN.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Λέοντας, & Λεοντική, in Latin, Xyris, Iris a-grafa, Spatula, or Spatulata Farida, (for Spatula is taken for Gladston, a Sword.) In English, Gladion, Gladdeon, Gladdeon, and Stinking Gladion and Stinking Gladion.

II. T H E Kind. It is the last kind of the Flowers, being the Wild sort, and a singular Species, called by the Arabians, Cataris, by Theophrastes, Xyris a-grafa, Iris a-gra, and in the Gladston Trog, but so called by a Milthake, unless he had said Glad-deon Farida.

Flowerdeluce Wild, or Stinking Gladion

III. T H E Description. The Root, while it is young, is but small, and full of Strings, but being grown older, it grows greater, and in form like many a Flowerdeluce Root, but reddish without, and white within, very sharp and hot in Taste, and of an all a Smell at the Leaves. From this Root rise up several Leaves, very like those of an Iris or Flower-deluce, but that they are thump-edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green color, narrower, thump-pointed, and of a strong ill Scent, if they are bruised between the Fingers. In the middle rises up a pretty strong Stalk, three Feet high at least, bearing three or four Flowers at the top, made somewhat like the Flowers of the Iris or Flowerdeluce, with three upright Leaves, of a dead purplish Ast color, having some Veins discolored in them, tho' other three do not fall down, nor are the other three small ones so arched, nor do they cover the lower Leaves as those of the Garden flower-deluce do, but fluted loose or all but them. The Flowers being pale, there come up hard Coeds or Husks, three-square, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe; in which are contained reddish Seed, which being perfectly ripe and dry, become black.

IV. T H E Places. It grows in upland Grounds, as well as in moil places, in Woods and shadowy Groves, as also by the Sea side in many places of this Land, and it is also nourish'd in many Countries in Gardens.

V. T H E Times. It flowers not until July, and sometimes in August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September; yet the Husks, after they are ripe, and do open themselves, will hold their Seeds within them for two or three Months, and not shed them.

VI. T H E Qualities. The Root is chiefly used, and it is hot and dry in the third Degree: It is Aperitive, Althevive and Allihent, Hysteric, Pu-tmick, Emmenagogick and Cathartic.

VII. T H E Specification. It is particularly effectual against the Strangury, Obliteration of the COURSES, and Kings-evil.


The Virtues.

IX. T H E Juice of the Root. It purges Choler and Flegm, both upwards and downwards in weak Stomachs and ill Habits of Body, cleansing those Parts very well. Smitted up the Nafe, it causeth Sweating, and clears the Head from much Vicious Water, Flegm and Fufs. Robbed upon places troubled with the Ich, it is fast to cure it.

X. T H E Effence. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful, and given inwardly two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Lieon Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, but it ought not to be given to such as are with Child, for fear of causing Abortion or Miscarriage.

XI. T H E Decotion in Water. It purges Choler and Flegm, as the Juice and Effence do, provokes the Terms, and has all the other Properities, but operes much more weakly, and therefore is more fit for the weaker Constitutions. It is good for such as are troubled with Cramps or Convulsions, Gout, Scarcities, and the like; and gives cufe to such as are troubled with the Colick, Gripling of the Guts, 

XII. T H E Infusion in White Port Wine or Ale. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but works much more weakly. It is good against Grippings of the Bowels, Colick, Strangury, and all sorts of Obstructions of Urine, occasioned from Sand, Gravel, Scurvy Matter obstructing the Bladder and Bladder.

XIII. T H E Pajery. Taken to four or six Ounces or
or more, it is genly Emetic, and cures Agues, FEVERS, Spleen, &c.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Sniffed up the Nose, it is a very good Emetic to purge the Head and Brain of cold, molit and pitiosous Humors, drawing them from thence in great quantities. Taken inwardly to one Dram in White Port or Liquor Wine, it helps such as are troubled with Cramp and Convolvulsions, GOUT, Scurlic, gripping Pains in the Belly, Strangury, Heat, Pain and Stoppage of Urine. It is given with much profit to such as have holl long Fluxes thro’ the Anatomy of ill Humors, which it stays, after it has first purged and cleansed the Bowels.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. Given from half a Dram to a Dram in White Port Wine, it helps the Stomach, and cures them to Pox preferably, which before could not. If it is taken with Vinegar, it diffuses the Hardness and Swelling of the Spleen, and prevails against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XVI. The Cataplas. If it is made up into a Poultice with Great Century Root, Honey and Verdrgril, and applied, it is good against all Wounds of the Head, and draws forth Splinters, Thorns, broken Bones, or any other thing Bicking in the Flesh, and that without pain. If the Root is made into a Cataplas in boilling in Vinegar, and be laid upon any Wound or Swelling, it very effectually diffuses or coagulizes it, yet even those Tumors of the Neck and Throat called the King’s Evil.

XVII. The Juice of the Leaves. It is good against Sore, itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphea, Nymphaing, Sunburning, Yellowish of the Skin, Leprosie, and other like deformities thereof.

XVIII. The Pellers. Being made of the Root, or of the Juice and Powder of the Root, and put up into the Womb, it brings down the Terms in Women who have been long Rupt; but you must have a care that it be not used to a Woman with Child, because it causeth Abortion.

CHAP. CCXCV.  

OF FLUELIN,

OR,

Female SPEEDWELL.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Φυλέλιν: by the Arabians, Αλυνία: in Latin, Elatina, Veronica, Famina, Culthi, Matthioli, Camerarius, Dobrani, Labellis, Lecchi: in English, Fluellin, or Female Speedwell.

II. The Kinds. It is one of the sorts of Speedwell, and the female Species thereof, of which there are these three following kinds, viz. 1. Elatina folio subrotundo, Veronica Famina folio subrotundo, Round leaved Fluellin. 2. Elatina foliis Veronica Famina foliis acutissimis, Fluellin with corner’d Leaves. 3. Elatina foliis Veronica Famina foliis curvatis foliis squamosis, Fluellin with round Flowers.

III. The Descriptions. The Self, or round leaved Fluellin, has a Root which is small and Threadly, growing every Year, and raiseth it self again of its own Scouring. From whence shoot forth many long Branches, partly lying upon the Ground, and partly standing upright, for with almost round Leaves, yet a little pointed at the ends, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being somewhat hoary, and of an ill greenish white color. At the joints all along the Stalks, and with the Leaves, come forth small Flowers, one at a place, upon a very small Fodikalk, guring something like those of Snapdragons, or rather Fluenoel, whose upper jaw is of a yellow color, and the lower of a purplish, with a small seed or four behind, as the Latin has. The Flowers being gone, small round Heads come forth, which contain small black Seeds.

IV. The second, or Cornered leaved Fluellin, has a Root which is small and Threadly like the other, producing every Year, from which comes forth longer Branches, wholly mulling upon the Ground two or three Feet in length, and sometimes more fully, sometimes more thinly set with Leaves thereon, upon small or short footstalks, which are a little larger, and somewhat round, and cut in or cornered for the most part on the edges in some places: But the lower end or bottom of them, being the broadest part of the Leaf, has on each side a small production, making it feem as if they were Ears, a little hairy withall, but not hairy, and of a better green color than the former. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, upon little long Footstalks, every one by itself, one above another, in form very like unto the other, but the Colors therein are more white than yellow, and the purple is not so fair. It is a larger Flower, and so is the Seed, and Seed Vessels.

V. The third, or Cornered Fluellin with blow Flowers, has a Root which is small and threadly, taking hold of the upper surface of the Earth, where it spreads it self, from whence rise Stalks or Branches, with Leaves thereof which differ but little from the last, but that the Leaves are not so much corner’d about the edges, and less pointed.
also, at the foot or lowest part of them; the flowers are almost all blow, with long small matter of White in them, which being put away, small pouches or Seed Vessels succeed, not unlike the former.

**Fluellen with cornered leaves.**

VI. The Place. They grow upon Banks and Borders of Fields, in Sandy Grounds and Woods almost everywhere, as also in Cornfields, and in Borders about them, and in other fertile grounds, as about Southwell in Kent, in great abundance; at Backworth afo, Humberton and Richmond, in Huntingdonshire, and in several other places, both there and elsewhere.

VII. The Times. They all flower about May, June and July, and the whole Plant is Withered by the beginning of September.

VIII. The Qualities. Fluellen is Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture; is Cleansing, Affluting, Incarnating, Vulnerary, Stomastic, Hepatic, Alexipharmick and Retorative.

IX. The Specification. It stirs fluxes of all sorts, whether of the Blood or Humors, whether of the Bowels, or defluxions upon any part; it heals also old Ulcers, cutting, Canker, Pocky eruptions and the like.

X. The Preparations. You may prepare from this herb, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Efficacy. 3. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given to three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening in a Glass of Red Port Wine, it stirs defluxions from the Head, also other defluxions upon any particular part, all fluxes of Blood or Humours, as a Distemper, Dysentery, Lumbra, Hepatic Flux, and the overthrowing of the Courteous in Women.

XII. The Efficacy. It has all the former Virtues, but more efficacious: it stirs all sorts of Bleeding, whether at the Nose, or Spitting, Vomitting or Puffing of Blood; all fluxes of Blood from any other parts, caused by the cutting or breaking of a Vein; and is a fragrant good thing against Contumacies whether inward or outward, strengthening and consolidating the parts which are hurt; and it is no less effectual being used Dietetically to cleanse, dry, and heal old Ulcers which are foul, fretting and eating, and outwardly being applied to dry, conglutinate and heal any simple green Wound. It is of singular use against the French Pox, and all fretting and eating. Cankers proceeding from the same, so that scarcely any other Vegetable comes up to the height of its excellency in this Cafe. Pero gives a relation of one whole Nose was almost consumed with an eating Canker (I suppose proceeding from the French Pox) which was by the Physicians order to have been cut off, to preserve the rest of his Face and Body, now ready to fall into a [Pocky] Leprose; a simple Barber being in Company, and hearing of it, defined that he might first make dryal of an Herb which he had seen his Mother use in Like Cafe, it was granted, and he used only the Juice and Decoction of this Herb, giving of them inwardly, and applied the Herb outwardly; by this only means he recovered the Patient, and not only Cured the [Pocky] eating Ulcer of his Nose, but also the [Pocky] Scabinefs or Leprose of his whole Body, which he was now fallen into; and by this alone means became perfectly well.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacy, but less efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in triple or quadruple quantity, two or three times a day.

XIV. The Balsam. It is no ways inferior to any Balsam made of any of the Vulgarity Herbs; it digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals old Ulcers, pustul, fretting and eating Sores, and Cures at once or twice dressing any simple green Wound, in what part of the Body so ever.

XV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Herb, bruised and mixed with Bursy Flowers being applied to watering Eyes, occasioned by defluxions from the Heads, where there is Heat and Inflammation within, it very much helps them, and stirs all other Defluxions of Humors, upon any other part whatsoever, wherefore there is Pain, Dilation, Weakness, Wound, or Ulcer, &c.
VI. The fourth, or Fly Orchis or Fly Stones, is in its Root and Leaf like to the last described, the difference is chiefly in its Flower, which is neither so long as the Great Orchis, nor so great as the Bee Orchis, but the upper part of the Fly is black, with a kind of Altncher croffing the Back, with a fhew of Legs hanging at it. The natural Fly seems to be fo in long with it, that you fhall seldom come in the hew of the day, but you fhall find one fir- ing thereon.

VII. The Places. All these grow in many places of England, some in Woods, as the Butterfly, others on dry Banks and barren Places in Kent, and feveral other Shires.

VIII. The Times. They Flower for the most part in the beginning or middle of May, seldom later.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the fame with fhole of the Cyno-
Orchis, or Dog-Rones in Chap. 226. foregoing, fo that we fhall try no more thereof in this place.

C H A P. CCXLIX.

I. T H E Name. It is called in "Orchis morio, Orchis morio, fTe-
ricus morio: in English Fool-Rones.

FOOLSTONES.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

III. The Descriptions. The fifth, or greater Male Fool-flotes, has a double roundellerous Root like a pair of Man's flotes, from whence rise up five or six broad and fomewhat long Leaves, as to thyth of Leaves, and a black Spots on their upper fides. The Skalk also has fome thoreum, which compafs it at bottom, but fmalier: The Flowers grow in a Spike, which are small and purple, each of them having an open hood, or helmet high, with two fmall Leaves like Fans, fanding upright at the fides of them; the Belly which is lowerd is whiter, hav- ing on the backide a crooked heel or Horn. The whole Flower is Sweet, and very pleafant to be hold.

IV. The fecond, or Other Fool-flotes with fpofted Leaves, has fefeliefe like the other, but not fo large, nor fo round, from whence fpringing up five, six, or more Leaves, not altogther fo large as the former, but lying on the Ground, and fpofted in the fame manner, but fomewhat rounder pointed. The Skalk of this grows bigger than the other; and the Flowers are not unlike the fame for the form, but of a more blew purple color, with a fpur behind.

V. The third, or Male Fool-flotes not fpofted, has a pair of Tefticles like fhoes beforefagen, from whence fpringing up a Stalk and Leaves which are large, and very like the fhaft, but not fpotted. The Flowers are either of a deeper, or of a pales purple color, or somewhat Blufh, or altogether White. The Belly which hangs down, is fometimes fpotted with purple Spots, and fometimes it has none, more especially in their Flowers which are all White.

VI. The fourth, or Female Fool-flotes, has a dou- ble Tefculchus Root, from whence fpringing up five or fomewhile Leaves, which are leffer and narrower than those of the Male kind, and Ribbed about like unto Ribwort Plantain, lying on the Ground, and fome of them lifting themselves up higher, encompass- ing the Skalk, which is lower then those of the Male kind, have gaping or open hoids like the former, but the Fars on each side form not uprights, but lie fo close together, that they are hardly difcerned, with a heed behind them as the others have. This is either of a dark Violet purple color, the middle part whiter and fpotted, or of a pale Red, whole Skalk is shorter, and Leaves leffer, or fcarce a fcarlet Red, the fcarlet Head being thift and fhort, and the Flowers smaller.

VII. The fifth, or Small Fool-flotes with fpotto- ted Leaves, has a doule Tefculchus Root like the other, and when fpringing up two or three small, long fpotted Leaves, with a Skalk in the middle of them, which they feem to encompass, though higher being much smaller than thefe. The flow- ers are purple, fpotted, and very finely flriped.

VIII. The fixth, or Male Neapolitan Fool-flotes, has a pair of Tefticles which are round, but much longer than the other kinds, from which fpringing up five, four or more Leaves, the length of ones Hard, and an inch broad, of a pale fresh green Color, covered about the edges, and at their bottom encom- passing the Skalk. The Skalk is about a Foot high, much to the left, and at its top has a fpotted bafh of Flowers, which are Red before they open, and of a fair blufh color being fpotted. They are in form like to the others before the hood or helmet opens, having Leaves like Fans on the fides, with ftout Armes as it were hanging down by the Body, the lower parts of which are fmaller as it were with Thights and Legs, the Root being cut off: From the form of the Flowers being fo much in the shape of a Man, came the Name Anthropo- phora.

IX. Of this left fort there is often a female kind, which has a like Root and Skalk, fave that it is higher. The Leaves are larger but not broader than the leaf, fpread on the Ground, with fome smaller on the Skalk. The Spike of Flowers is not fo great, nor fo thick; but the Flower it felf is like the leaf in fhape, but of a pale color, fpotted very thick, as small as Sand, having the hood greenith with purple edges.

X. The Places. The fifth live grow for the moft part in Fields, and by Wood fides in many places of England; but the two laft are Natives of Italy; however they are all of them maffed up here with us in Gardens.

XI. The Times. The lift flower in May, as the reft of the Orchides do.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the fame to thofe of Cynorrhiz or Dog-flotes in Chap. 226. alfo going, to which we shall refert you.

C H A P. C C X V I I I .

OF FOX STONES.

I. T H E Names. This Plant is called in Greek Ophus Fructus, in Latin Orchi Serapia, Tefculchus Valpium, and in English Fox Stones.

II. The Kinds. There are many farts of Fox Stones, as 1. Orchis Serapia Biglina hauftina, The greatest Twabide Fox Stones. 2. Orchis Serapia latifolia altera, Hungarian Twabide Fox Stones. 3. Orchis Sphegodes major, The great Bumble Bee Orchis on Fox Stones. 4. Orchis Bifper, The great Fever Fly Fox Stone. 5. Orchis Dactylus, Frog Orchis on Frog Flower. 6. Orchis A rachnites, The Spider Flower. 7. Orchis Eystodes Herbae coloris, The green Butterly Orchis. 8. Or- chis Quinquiflora folo maafta, The White or Purple Birds Fox. 9. Orchis Macrophylus Columna, Long Leav'd Fox Stones of Column. There are many other Kinds of Fox Stones, but these are the chief.

III. The Descriptions. The fifth, or greatest Twabide Fox Stone, but Roots or Tefticles which are great, and fomewhat long, like some length Turn- efs, from whence every leaf only fpringing up, not much less than thoſe of the White Hellebore, with feveral Veins running through them, green on the upper fide and paler underneath, but finning withal; the Stalk fides to be a Foot and half high, five ftquare, with a few Leaves or Skins thereon, closing it as it were about; the Flowers grow in a fpotted Head, like unto others, but great and large, being either Purple, fpotted with White, or wholly White.

IV. The fecond, or Hungarian Twabide Fox Stones, thefe in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, is ou- tly like the former, but fo much lower, and leffer, in Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, which are fometimes both Purple and fpotted, and fometime White, as the former is.

V. The third, or Great Bumble Bee Orchis or Fox Stones. This has Tefticles lefter than the former, and rounder, from whence fpringing five or fix long nor- mal Leaves, Ribbed, like Ribwort Pflamme, yet a little leffer, the Skalk is about Nine or Ten inches high, bearing five or fix Flowers at the head thereof, the form of which is fomewhat like to a Bumble Bee, or Drone Bee, as it is commonly called, hav-
Ving some few small whitish Purple Leaves, like Wings, above, and a brownish Belly or Body below.

Bumble Bee.

Fox Stones.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Fleeth Fly Fox Stones, has Tehicles like the other Kinds, from whence springing up three or four Somewhat broad and long smooth green Leaves next the Ground, the Stalk rises about five or fix inches high, with a few large Flowers set at top, resembling a great Fleeth Fly, made of four Leaves, three above, and one long one below.

VII. The fifth, or Frog Orchis, or Fox Stones, has a pair of Tehicles large, and something long, with a String or String a t he bottom part thereof, from this root springing two or more broad and short Leaves below, but narrower and longer as they grow up higher on the Stalk, at the top of which grow several yellowish Flowers, resembling the Bodies of Frogs, with the Head and fore parts greenish, from whence it took the Appellation.

VIII. Johnf on Gerhard gives us another of the Frog Kind, which he calls Serapis Batracoltas altera, or another Frog Orchid; this has a Root shaped between the Orchis rotunda and Palmata, it grows to the height of the former, with short Leaves encircling the Stalk as their setting on, the Flowers grow on a Spiked Head, and resemble a Frogs with their long Leaves, but if you look upon them in another manner, they will then something resembl ing little Flies, for which reason Lobel calls it as well Atropa as Batracoltas altera.

IX. The sixth, or Spider Flower, has for its Root a pair of round Tehicles, from whence springs forth a Stalk much about the height of the Frog Orchis; upon which grow fix, eight or more Leaves, being more in number than grow upon the Stalk of the Frog kind, they are also narrower and longer. At the top of the Stalk come forth three or four Flowers, resembling a Spider in the round Belly, and the small Neck or partition, between it and the top Wings.

X. The seventh, or Green Butterfly, has lasted Tehicles a little pointed at bottom, from whence springing up several large, smooth, green Leaves next the Ground, and others smaller and longer upon the Stalk. The Flowers are many and great, resembling Butterflies, with their Wings spread abroad, of a kind of Grass green color, with a Spur behind.

White purple Birds Flower, or

Greater Fox stones.

XI. The eighth, or White or Purple Birds Flower, has a large pair of round Tehicles, but a little pointed at bottom, from whence springing up four, six or more Leaves, which are something large, and for the most part Chequered or Spotted (for there is much diversity herein, some having broad, large and pointed, others narrower, liffers, and rounder pointed Leaves;) there are several other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, which seem to enclose or embrace it; being long, spotted all over and sharp pointed. The Flowers grow towards the top of the Stalk, Spike fashion, which are large, and like the raft, with a Spur all behind them; some of them are all White, others are Purple, and some between both, of a purplish White.

XII. The ninth, or Long leaved Fox-flones, has usually but one pair of Tehicles (the other as it may seem, being decayed and gone) with some Virescent bulb at head, and on the side, which is not usual in any of the other Orchids. From this Root rises up a Stalk about three Feet high, having two very long Leaves at bottom, but of an unequal length, those which grow next on the Stalk are much longer, force being a Foot and half long, and very narrow, but those on higher are shorter and broader. At the top of the Stalk grow the flowers Spike fashion for a Foot in length, each of which stands like a crofs hollow Pipe, having a broad and long beard theretofore, of a fine Sudan Color, with a more purplish Leaf like a Tongue, hanging down, broad above, and small below.

XIII. The Eleventh. These grow not all of them in one kind of Soil or Ground, for some are found in...
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. 1.

Salmon's Herbal.

Of FOXGLOVE Garden, or, FOX FINGER, Garden.

I. THE Names. This Plant was wholly unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latins, so far as we know, for which reason it has no Greek Name, nor yet any Latin Name but what is very Modern and novel. Some of the later Writers have called it Digitalis, which is the most common Name, and still so called as form think by Pachius; others call it Alcina, and Dimosthenis; Trogus calls it Companda Synethrion: Dalcambro upon Pliny, thinks it to be Viole Calabria Planta: In English it is called Fox Glove, and Fox Finger; also Fingerwort.

II. The Kinds. There are two general kinds, viz. 1. Digitalis Hortensis, Digitalis sarae, Garden Fox Glove, of which we treat (God willing) in this Chapter. 2. Digitalis Synethrion, Digitalis a griffis, Digitalis vulgaris, Common Field Fox Glove, or Fingerwort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the Garden kind there are seven (properly but six) several Species, viz. 1. Digitalis majoris Fernagnon, Dunn or Ruff colored Fox Glove, or Fingerwort. 2. Digitalis majoris flore cario, Bluth colored Fox Glove. 3. Digitalis media flore late rubens, Orange-tawney Fox Glove. 4. Digitalis florer alba, The greater white Fox Glove. 5. Digitalis minor alba, The lesser white Fox Glove. 6. Digitalis majoris flore brevissimo, The greater brown Fox Glove. 7. Digitalis minor flore brevissimo, The small pale yellow Fox Glove.

IV. The Descriptions. The deaf, or Dunn or Ruff colored Fox Glove, has a Root which is fibrous or stringy, (like that of the Common or Field kind) which does usually perish, or seldom out-live its growing Seed. From this Root spring up Leaves which are long and large, of a greyish green color, finely cut or dentated about the edges. Among which it comes up a tall brown Stalk, which, when it is full grown, and with ripe Seed thereon, has been found to be seven Feet at least in height, on which grow almost an immeasurable company (reflecting the great abundance) of Flowers, nothing so large as the Common or Field kind, and of a brown or yellowish dun color, with a long Lip at every Flower. They being puffed away, then comes the Seed, much like the Common kind, but in smaller Heads.

V. The second, or Bluth-colored, has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, much like to the Common Field kind, but all left. The Leaves are reasonable large, but not full out so large as the Common. The flowers are also considerably smaller than the Field sort, and of a much color.

VI. The third, or Orange Tawney, has a fibrous Root, which penetrates slowly after bearing Seed, which is usually the second Year of its springing up. This Fox-glove is none of the Grand kind, nor yet is it one of the Smallest, but a Medium between both. Its Leaves are in some Proportion correspondent to the Lesser yellow, but not so large as the Lesser white. The Flowers are long and narrow, almost as large as the half White, but nothing to large as the half White, and of a fair yellowish brown color, as if the yellow was overlaided with a reddish color, and is that we usually call an Orange-tawney color. The Seed of this is very like the former.

VII. The fourth, or Greater White Fox-Glove, is in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as of the Common Field Kind, that it can scarcely be distinguished from it, except in the ruther greener and larger of the Leaves, the Flowers are as large as those of the third Common Kind, but they differ in Color, for as those are Purple, these are wholly White, without any spot in them; in the Seed and all other things they agree.

VIII. The fifth, or Lesser White, has a Root which is greater at the Head, and more Woody than any of the rest, with many slender Fibers, spreading themselves in the ground, and abides almost as well in our Common Purple Kind, the Leaves of this are in form somewhat like unto the Common Kind, but not altogether so large, the Stalk grows to three or four Feet high, on which grow many long, hollow, pendulous Flowers, in plaits alike unto the Common Field Purple, but somewhat shorter, and more large and open at the brims, of a fair yellow Color, in which are long Threads, as in the others.

X. The seventh, or Small pale Yellow, has a Root which is fibrous, or Stringy, but durable, and colored with the brown of the extremest Kind, it has somewhat short, broad, smooth, and dark green Leaves, few or dentated about the edges very finely; the Stalk is two Feet high, befit with such Like Leaves, but lesser; the Flowers are about as much in number as in any of the rest, except the first and greatest, and grow along the upper part of the Stalk, being long and hollow, like the other, but very small, and of a pale yellow Color, almost white.

XI. The Places. All these, except the fourth, or Greater White, are Streanger to us, but are all of them cherished in our Gardens, the Field Greater White Kind has been often found growing wild in many places of England, and generally among, or hard by the Common Field Purple Kind in the next Chapter.

XII. The Times. They flower in June and July, and some in August; the Seed becoming ripe quickly after.

XIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the Same with the Common Field purple Kind in Chap. 304, next following, to which you are referred.
English Herbs.

CHAP. CCC.

of Fox Glove Common, or Field.

or,

FINGER-WORT Wild or Ordinary.

I. The Name. It has no Greek Name as aforesaid; nor any ancient Latin Name, as being unknown to any of the ancient Greeks or Latins: But our modern Authors have called it Digitalis, which we render in English, Fox Glove, or Fox Finger, or Finger Worts.

II. The Kinds. This is the second Species, being the common ordinary, or Field kind. Carathion calls it Virga Regia major flore purpureo, also Digitalis purpurea, &c. Digitalis purpurea, &c. digitalis purpurea, and it is generally called Digitalis purpurea Vulgaris, Common purple Fox Glove.

III. The Description. Its Root consists of many small, bushy Fibres, and some greater Strings among them; from whence spring up many long and broad Leaves, lying upon the Ground, covered about the edges, a little felt or Woolly, and of a kind of honey green color: Among which rise several Stalks sometimes, and very often but one; bearing such Leaves thence from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is explanated with large, and long, hollow, reddish purple Flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower Edge, with some white Spots within them, one above another and with some small green Leaves at every one; but all of them turning their Heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some Threads also in the middle; Iron whence rise round Heads, pointed sharp at the ends, which contain within itself little brown Seed. The Flower has no smell, but the Leaves have a bitter hot taste.

IV. The Place. It grows in dry Sandy Ground for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places, under hedge fides, almost in every County of this Kingdom. There is also a White Wild Fox Glove, described in the former Chapter at Sei VII. which does grow naturally about Landside and Cowan, in a Field called Cragge Cofe in the North of England; also by Colehanger in Essex, and near Exeter in the West of England, and in several other places: Yet this Wild White kind is also plentiful up in Gardens, as in the former Chapter we have declared.

V. The Time. They Flower and Flourish in June and July, but seldom before July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VI. The Qualities. Fox Glove is hot and dry at first in the second Degree, Sulphurous and Saline, Aperitive, Adstringent, Digestive, and Vulnerary: Petechial, Hepatick and Arthritic, Emetic, Cathartic, and Anemic.

VII. The Specification. It Cures Contumacities, King's Evil, Green-Skneds, and Falling-Skin's, also Wounds, old Sores and running Ulcers.

VIII. The Preparation. You may have there from: 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Decoction or Infusion. 5. An Ointment or Balm. 6. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. The Liquid Juice. It purges and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach, and Bowels, but ought not to be given not in too great a Quantity, because of its violent Operation. It may be given from three Spoonfuls to Six, in Mead or White Pore Wine, according to Age and Strength; it works strongly both upwards and downwards, and prevails against the Scoriy, Drople, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatism, and is found by experience to be an excellent thing against the King's Evil. Outwardly applied, it heals any fresh or green Wound, the Leaves being bruised and applied thereto also. It is frequently used in old and purulent Sores to cleanse them, dry up their moistness, and cause a speedy healing.

X. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and more excellent for the same purposes and intentions; beliches which it remains or attains thick tough Flegm, and vitious Humors, affecting the Lungs, Brest and Stomach: It cleanses and purges the Body both upwards and downwards, freeing it both from Viscious and Watery Humors; It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spolen, Gall and Womb, and refits those Dileases occasioned thereby. And by late Experience, it has been found effectual against the Falling-Sknef, for that divers have been absolutely Cured thereby. Dose from two to six Spoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength in the Morning fasting, to be given in any proper Vehicle.

XI. The Syrup. Or Bob of the Juice of the Herb and Flowers made with Honey. It is a Specific which transmits all other Vegetable Medicaments for the Cure of Contumacities, cleansing and healing after an admirable manner Ulcers of the Lungs. It opens the Obstructions of all the Viscous, cleanses, carries off, or expels the remanents of the Humors, by which means the daily Nutritive may be conveyed
Chap. Ccli.
Of Foxtail, or, Foxtail-Grass.

The Names. It is called in Greek, *Alopecuros*; in Latin, *Alopecurus, Caudo vulpis*; Lagdunensis calls it Gramen longum *Alopecurus vera Plini* and *Theophrasti*: in English, Foxtail-grass.


True Foxtail-grass.

III. The Descriptions. The fifth, or True Foxtail-grass, has a small Root made of a few Fibres, which perishes every Year. This Root feeds up two or three, or more, soft, hollow Stalks, about a Foot high, with small, long, and narrow, soft Leaves on them, as hollow as the Stalks, on which hard, tough, woody or hoary Heads, somewhat long and round, best round with Soft Hairs, of a pale straw color, resembling a Foxtail Stem, from whence it took its Name.

IV. The second, or Other Foxtail-grass, has much more fibrous Roots, with Stalks and Leaves much like to the former, faying, that they are longer, the Stalks growing higher. The Heads 256 are shorter and...
and rounder, and nothing so woolly or hoary as the other are.

Great English Fox tails Grass

V. The third, or Greatest English Foxtail-grass, has a fibrous Root, from whence spring up Stalks about half a Yard or two Feet high, having sometimes fair large Leaves, like unto Wheat, but larger, set at the joints, and bearing at their tops great, large, fall, felt and woody Heads, like the first, but that they are much greater and longer, and this is, when the stalk is higher or lower.

VI. The Places. The first grows naturally in several places about Monmouth; but we have it in our Gardens only for Curiosity. The second Label found growing wild in both England and Flanders. The third Label found in the West of England, between Persimmon and the Isle of Wight.

VII. The Times. They flourish with their Heads in June, July and August.

VIII. As to their Qualities, &c. this is said by Authors, That no Medical Property or Virtue has been found in any of them, but they are many times used to be worn as an Ornament or Toy on Women's Hats, Hair, or Heads.

CHAP. CCCII.

OF FROG-BIT, OR, Smallest Water Lilly.

The Name. It is called in Greek, Νυμφάες; in Latin, Nymphæa, and Nympha minima, and alba minima; in English, Frog-bit, and Smallest Water Lily.

II. The Kind. It is a singular Plant, and the very leafst of the White Water Lilies. Some would have it to be one of the Kinds of Pondweed, but it is no such thing, but of the Kind of Water Lilies.

III. The Description. Frog-bit has a Root which is long and creeping, full of Joints, sending down from the said Joints several long Fibres or Strings, and by the encroaching of those Joints, it multiplies itself. From the Joints of this Root, or Heads of those Strings, spring forth several small round Leaves, thick and full of Juice, very like to the Lesser White Water Lily, but much lesser, or the Leaves of Wall Pennywort: from among which rise other Stalks, bearing on each Head one small white Flower, conflitling of three small and round pointed Leaves, with a certain yellow Thread or Threads in the middle. This in all its parts more nearly resembles the Lesser White Water Lily than any Pondweed, of which some have made it a Species.

IV. The Places. Gerard says it is found floating or swimming almost in every Ditch, Pond, Pool, or standing Water; in all the Ditches about St. George's Fields, and in the Ditches by the Thames side near Lambeth Marsh, and in ten thousand other places of this Land.

V. The Times. It flourisheth and flowers the most part of all the Year; but it commonly begins to flower in May, and so continues on for some Months, and the Seed is ripening in the mean Season.

VI. The Qualities. It is cold and moist in the second Degree; Anodyne, Relaxative and Arthritick.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar against Rheumatism, Inflammations, and the Gout in a hot Constitution of Body.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Ointment. 4. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. The liquid Juice. It is very cooling, and abates Inflammations. Bathed upon an Erythema, PRF and
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

SALMONS. The Glafs alfo its in healing. The Lib. The Root pall, alfo Arif have violent Root little It 'Aeiraesv, called Friers FRIERS alfo: twofold, has fqlium. Sharpnefs meafure recent ders Afflux Ihort the Backbone, hot in Part quid Deformities. Tanning, binds, cares 'Tragus Milk ver. I as white, with and riling (which which XVII. II. III. X. the two the king Arons, is somewhat thicker than thicker fome leaves, aro. Leans, whose middle Rib on the upper side, as alfo fome other of the Veins, are sometimes white, and fomewhat thicker and rufter-painted than rufe of all. The middle Stalk bearing the Flower (which is a crooked or bending Hole at the top, with a small crooked whitift Pefle in the middle, riling out of it) is spotted with red Spots, and rife not fully fo high as the Leaves, which are nothing fo tharp in Tulle as thofe of Aron or Wake Robin, and do always furging up in the end of Autumn, alfo changing green all the Winter. After the Husk or Flower is pull, and the green Leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the Berries do appear on the tops of the Stalks, green at the firft, and of a yellowish red when they are ripe, which abide until the Frosts caufe them to wither, and the green Leaves begin again to appear.

CHAP. CCIII.

OF FRIERS COWLE.

O.R.

WAKE ROBIN Hooded.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Αρηνος, or Arnuos; in Latin, Arifrum, Arifaris, and Arif in English, Friers Cowle, Hooded Aron, or Hooded Cowlepoint, or Wake Robin.

II. The kind. It is of the Family or Stock of the Arons, and is twofold, viz. 1. Arifrum latifolium, Broad-lea'd Friers Cowle. 2. Arifrum longifolium, or angulofolium, Long-lea'd or Narrow-lea'd Friers Cowle. Dalechampius upon Flory calls the Latifolium, Culta alterum genus Plinii, but Pliny thinks it to be rather the Arum Disforia, which is indeed a Milkte.

III. The Description. The firft, or Broad-lea'd, has a Root which is somewhat round and white, and is covered moftly by Offsets. It grows in all thongs like unto the Aron, having divors fair green Leaves, whose middle Rib on the upper side, as alfo fome other of the Veins, are sometimes white, and fomewhat thicker and rufter-painted than rufe of all. The middle Stalk bearing the Flower (which is a crooked or bending Hole at the top, with a small crooked whitift Pefle in the middle, riling out of it) is spotted with red Spots, and rife
and very narrow, not rising so high as the former, but rather lying on the ground. It seldom bears a fruit or hole; but when it does, it is whitish, trifoliate, and long, with a very long and small reddish fettle in the middle, like unto a long Worm, scarce rising above the ground, and the berries which follow are white, and not red.

V. The Places. These Plants are Natives of Ireland, and are found especially in Tuscany, about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Angullaria says: they also grow in Spain and Portugal; but in England they are only nurtured in Gardens, where they thrive very well.

VI. The Times. They both flower forth their green leaves in Autumn, preferably after the first have pulled down the stalks with the fruit, and abide green all the Winter, withering in Summer, before which their husks appear.

VII. The Qualities, Speciation, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Dragon or Dragon-nurs or in Chap. 292. aforesaid, so that we need say no more thereof here.

CHAP. CCCIV.

OF FUMITORY Common.

The Name. It is called in Greek, 

Karrhio, Fumaria, 

et cetera, Fumaria, Viper, Nidor, from whence the Latins called it, Fumaria and Fumus Terre: in English, Fumitory and Fumitory. The Arabians call it, Scheiteregi. This Herb being of a whitish blew color, as Smoak is, it appears to those who behold it at a distance, as if the Earth was all in a Fume or Smoak, and from hence (as it is supposed) came the Name.

Broad-leaved Common Fumitory.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common purple Fumitory, has a root which is yellow, small, and not very long, full of juice while it is green, but quickly perishing after it has grown ripe seed. This Plant is a tender fleshy Herb, having stalks which are square, flesher and weak, with many little knots or joints, from whence many branches spring forth, two or three feet long, leaning downwards on all sides, so that they feebly grow up from the ground, without propping, but for the most part grow headlong. The leaves grow from the branches upon long foot-haliks, which are tender and brittle, and are finely cut or jagged, somewhat like to those of Coriander, being of a whitish, or rather blew with Sea-green color. At the tops of the branches stand many small flowers, as it were, in a long Spike, one above another, as it were, in Clusters, made like little Birds, of a reddish purplish color, with white Buffles: after which come small round husks, containing small blackish seed. Note,

Fumitory Common.

Common Purple Fumitory.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

That in the Corn-fields of Cornwall this plant bears white Flowers. And Johnson upon Gerard says, That it is sometimes found with purple-colored Flowers. There is also a Broader-leaved of this kind, not differing from the former Description. See the full Figure in this Chapter.

V. The second, or Fine-leaved Fumitory, has a Root small and white, but like the former, from whence spring forth Stalks or Branches, not so long as the first, but standing more upright, being thinner and square. The lower Leaves are very like to those of the other Fumitory, and of the same color, but smaller, but those which grow above upon the Stalks are smaller, and finer cut in, and the higher, the root and smaller, the highest being as small as Fennel, or Southernwood, or Common Leaves. The Flowers grow in the same manner which the other do, but rarer in greater plenty, or more together, of a deeper reddish purple, mixed with white and yellow, which being pelled away, Husks or Cods succeed, containing the Seed, which is much like that of the Common or Purple kind.

VI. The third, or White Broad-leaved, has a Root which is small and long, white, and growing deep into the Ground, obliterating all the Winter, and shooting forth new Branches (after the old are perished) every Year. From this Root rise up small slender Stalks, not strong enough to sustain themselves, but catching hold by certain Tendrels which it sends forth at the ends of the slender Branches of any thing which stands nigh unto it, whether Hedges, Shrubs or large Strong Herbs, it climbs up, and spreads it self out many ways, with spiny Stalks of small Leaves, set two or three, or more together, not divided or divided on the edges at all, but sharp-pointed at their ends, of a blearish green color, very like unto the Common Fumitory. At the tops like-wise of the small Branches come forth many small white flower, Flowers, tips with bluish, for together, but nothing like the former, made like small, long, hollow Husks or Bell-flowers, ending in fix small

VII. The fourth, or Yellow or Mountain Fumitory, has a Root which is composed of many white, slender, long Fibres or Strings, buffalo thick together, which perishes not as the Roots of the Common Fumitory do, but abides many Years, shooting forth new Stalks every Season, after the old ones are perished. This yellow kind grows like the other Fumitories,
motley, about a Foot and half high, with many Leaves, like unto the Common purple kind, or like to those of Oswego Balsam, or Radix cava, or Homo-
biscut, but smaller, and of the firmest and greener
colour with them. The Flowers are yellow, and in
some places white, and grow at the tops of the
Branches, like the other, in form of little Birds, as
Matthiolus feys them forth, both by his Description,
and Figures; but Lobel and Langweilfe say they are
Star-baffion, like unto the Chelidonium minor, or
Pilewort, and yet both of them give Matthiolus
his Figure, with the Flowers of Common Eunony-
my, like little Birds, and not Star-baffions in the
chofe of Pilewort. After the Flowers are puff, small Hone-
comes forth, or long Pods or Pods, like to the
Chelidonium major or Radix cava, but lefser in which
are contained fmall, whitith green Seed, round and harth.

VIII. The Places. The firft grows as well in
Corn-fields, almost every where, as in Gardens alfo;
with the white kind in the Corn-fields in Con-
corn: it grows in Barley-fields, and among oth-
er Grain alfo; as also in Vineyards, and other manufa-
cted places. The second grows in many Places in Spain,
and about Napier and other places of France.
The third grows by Hidge-fides, and among Bulbs
in several places of Brabant in the Low Countries,
and about Pommogam and Mommep in France;
which is found about Naples, and other Places in
Italy. It is also fmall, and of a yellow Flower, as
form report: and Gerard fays thefe third kind
and third kinds grow Wild in a Corn-field between
Charlerton and Greenwich, and very probably may
be found in several other parts of this Kingdom.
The fourth grows in hilly and mountainous places in
Italy, as on the Hills of Apulia and Calabria, in
the Kingdom of Naples, and in Gérica, and several
other places; but with a yellow leaf.

IX. The Times. The fifth true flower from the
beginning of May, and continue flowering thro' all
the Summer Months, and their Seed ripens in the
mean Seafon. But the fourth or Yellow kind begins
to flower much later, nay, not till Auguft, and its
Seed ripens quickly after. This is alfo to be noted,
That if you would gather Eunony to dry or diftil,
it ought to be done whilst it is in flowering, and
all the principal noife and fragrance of the

X. The Qualities. Eunony is cold and dry in
the firft Degree; Aperitive, Aftiffive, Cofmetick
and Diureticck, Peforal, Hepatick, Splenetick and
Nephtick; a little Charkriick and Alexandri-
ck.

XI. The Specification. It is fingular against all
forts of Scabs,ITCH, Wheetis, Pimplies, Pufhes,
Scarify, Morphew, Tetters, Ringworms, Herpes and
other Deftinations of the Skin, arifing from falt
and sharp Humors. It provokes Urine, helps the
Spleen, and opens all Obftructions of the Vit-
cera.

XII. The Preparations. You may have there-
from. 1. A leafe Juice. 2. An Effence. 3. A
Syrop. 4. A Decotion in Water or Wine. 5. A
Powder of the dried Herb. 6. A Collyrium. 7. A
C葡萄酒. 8. A Diluted Water. 9. A Spiritual
Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture. 11. A Sulphur

The Virtues.

Stomach, Liver, Splen, Reins and Wombe; pur-
ifies the blood from falt, cholerick or viifous Hu-
mors, which are the caufe of Pimplies, Wheetis,
Pufhes, Tetters, Ringworms, Scarify, Morphew,
Scabs, itch, Leproflc, and the like Breakings out.
After purging, it strengthens all the Vitcera, not
leaving any evil Quality behind it.

XIV. The Syrop. W[h]ether made of the Juice or
green Herb, has all the Virtues of the Juice and Ef-
fence, but is weaker in Operation, and therefore
ought to be given mixt with a fufficient quantity of
Syrop of Damask Roses, or Syrop of Peach Blo-
foms, or Tincture of Sena, &c. So given, it not
only opens all Obftructions, but is very effectual a-
gainft the Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout, and effefa-
and is a very proper thing against Hypochondriack
Morbidity in any Perfon whatsoever.

XV. The Diftribution in Water or Wine. It has
the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but is
much weaker, and may be given in a Morning dif-
fining to fix or eight Ounces. If the Stomach is cold
and weak, the Decotion ought to be made in Wine.
It is an excellent thing against the Strangury, whe-
ther in Old or Young, and effectually cleanses the
Reins and Urinary Parts.

XVI. The Powder of the dried Herb. A Draught
of it being mixed with half a Draught of Powder
of Hefa Root, and given in five or fix Spoonsfuls
of the Effence or Juice, caufes Vomiting and cleanses
the Stomach and Bowels, both upwards and down-
wards, of cold, viifous and rough Humors; and
effectually carries off watery Humors from all Parts
of the Body, and has been found very effectual a-
gainft the Dropsy, Scarify, Jaundice, Gout and
Rheumatifts; but because this Medicine fits up
much Wind, it may be good to correet it with a
few drops of Oil of Anife or Fennel Seed, or with
the Powder of the fame.

XVII. The Collyrium. Take of the Juice or
Effence of Eunony three Ounces, diftill Water of
Fumitory, Honey, of each one Ounce, mix't it.
It is an excellent thing against fore, inflamed, running
and watery Eyes. A fore Mouch and Throat alfo
being gartled therewith, it heals them. Drop in-
to the Eyes, it clears the Sight, and takes away the
Redness and other Defeases in them. If the Juice is
mixed in equal parts with Juice of Sharp-pointed
Dockes and Wine Vinegar, and a contaminated Skin
be washed therein, it cures it of all forts of Scabs,
ITCH, Wheetis, Pimplies, Pufhes, Scarify, Morphew,
&c. whether in the Face or Hands, or in any other
Part of the Body.

XIX. The Capsulas. It is an excellent thing
being applied to fimple and recent Corruptions, dif-
cuting the Tumor, and hindering a further Affluf
of Humors to the Part: and being applied to any
Defultation of the Skin, it cleanses it, removes it,
and quickly cures the fame. Applied to the Great
in Hands or Feet, it cures the Pain, and hinders the
farther Affluf of Humors to the Part.

XX. The diftributed Water. It has the Virtues of
the Juice, &c. but very much weaker, and may be
used as a Vehiculum, to convey any of the other
Preparations in, down into the Body. Trages fays
it prepares much against the Plague, being taken
with
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. 1.

with good Venice Treacle, driving forth the Malig-
nity by Sweats. If the distilled Water be thus good in this Cafe, doubtless the Efficacy must much
transcend it.

XXI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against
the Plague or Pesteances, as alfo against all malignant
and pestiferous Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purrules-
cence, &c.; and is an excellent thing against the
Colick and Griping of the Stomach, whether in Young
or Old. Dose two or three Drains in Canury or oth-
er in Vehicle.

XXII. The Acid Tincture. It is an excellent
Antiseptic, good against Vapors, Fins of the
Mother, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and all those
ailings and thorny Humors which cause fuch Eruptions
in the Skin. It corrects Crultrities, throughs the
Stomach, caules a good Appetite and a strong Dig-
getion. It is to be given in all the Paitent drinks,
thoever Ale, Beer or Wine, fo many drops at a
time as may give the Liquor a grateful or pleafant
Ailimony; and fo to be continued for some time.

XXIII. The Saline Tincture. It cures Scabs,
itch, Pimples, Scarf, Morfehop, Lepofy, and
other like fprinklings out in the Skin, only by bathing
or well wafhing the Parts affected therewith, as hot
as can be conveniently endured, and continuing the
Lotion for fome conufiderable time.

XXIV. The Powder of the Seed. It is ftronger
than the Powder of the Herb, and is prevalent
against the Dropfy, being given daily with about ten
or twelve Grams of Sacrament in Powder: but the
simple Powder of the Seed being given to a Dram
at a time for a Month together, every Morning
fitting, and half at Night going to Bed, (in any fit
Vehicle) it is flid to cure fuch as are Melancholy.
I believe, being given in an Inflution of Sene, it may
do Wonders of that kind.

C H A P. CCC.

OF FUMITORY American.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Ραμμο
Tubera; in Latin, Fumaria Indica, Fumaris
Americana: in English, American Fumitory.

II. The Kinds. It is the second general Species
of Fumitory, and contains the two following kinds, to
1. Fumaria filippo Americanis, Fumaris fem-
per coronas Americanis, Indian or American Fumitory
Coddled.
2. Fumaria tuberosa Americanis, Indian
or American tuberosus Fumitory.

III. The Descriptions. The fift, or Coddled In-
dian, has a Root which is thick and fibrous, from
which rife up a Stalk to be about a Foot high or
more; the Leaves are like the Common purple kind
in the former Chapter, but larger, and enduring
green all the Winter. The Flowers grow Spike-
form on the top of the Stalk, formed like to
those of the Radix cana or Hollow-root, whole Bel-
ies are Bluft, and Mounts of a Gold color or paler
yellow, which being pulfed away, long Rods or
Cods come forth, which are almost round, and in
which is contained the Suid, which is round, flat-
tish and yellowish.

IV. The fcond, or Tuberos American, has a
Root which confists of two foid round parts, like
Tefticles, with feveral small Fibres springing thence-
from, as well from their tops as fides and bottoms.
From between these Tubers of Tefticles rife up a
Stalk, which spreads it felf out into feveral winged
Leaves, two for together at a Joint, and variably
divided, and finally, that they almoft resemble
Teafer Leaves, of a beaufiy green color. The
Flowers have feveral colors in them, but fupposed
of fome to be but white: and the whole Plant is
almost without either Taffe or Smell.

V. The Places. The fift grows in Virginia, and
the back-parts thereof, called Canada: I found it
alfo in feveral parts of South Carolina. The fcond
grows in America, in the Southern Provinces of Car-
olina, in the up-land Countries towards the Moun-
tains.

VI. The Times. They flower from May during
moft of the Summer Months, and the Seed ripens
in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and
Formula, are the fame with the Common purple Fumi-
tory in the former Chapter, to which I refer you:
but this is to be noted, That of thefe American
kinds, the fift is by much the more powerful;
and as the whole Plant of this fift American fort is
much bitterer than the fift or Common purple kind
in the former Chapter, or indeed any of the
other forts there defcribed, fo it is alfo by much the
more effectual.

C H A P. CCCVI.

OF FUSS-BALLS, OR
P U C K-F I S T S.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Ραμμο,
Tubera; in Latin, Caput, pl. Captis Tuber, Tuber, pl. Tubera
Terra,
The Cracking-Eufs-balls and also new 4°7

The July third is cured, this.

Allium several Moly, which, but also and j
Angular Fields called Scorodoprajam

III. The Description. They are round Balls, growing in the Ground, without any Appearance of Root or Stem, and are of several sorts, some of the Begnafs of a Ball or Balloon, some as big as a large Cannon Shot, or a young Child's Head, more or less; they seem to be very round, smooth and whiffat at their first rising, but grow in time to be of a dusky color, cracking in several places on the outside. Thence, while they are young and white, Children and School-boys, commonly in Sport, ring one at another; but when they come to their full Rigoros and Riperofs, they contain within their Skin nothing but a fine, soft, brown, dry Duff or Pouder, which, upon breaking of the Ball, is apt to fly all about.

IV. The Places. They grow in Vineyards plentifully, and in many dry Meadows and Fields, in several parts of this Kingdom; I have formerly found them in several Fields between White Chappel and Broadway, allé in Fields near to Stepney, and other places adjacent.

V. The Times. Their growing time is in March, April and May, and they come to their full Magnitude and Maturity in June, July and August; after which, with much Wet, they rot and decay.

VI. The Qualities. It seems to be temperate in respect to Heat or Coldness, and dry in the second Degree.


VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Pouder. 2. Pledge made of the Balls.

The Virtues.

IX. The Pouder. Being stove up thick and in good quantity upon any bleeding Wound, it stops the Blood instantly; and being thrown upon any old Moll or running Ulcer, it drives up the Humidities of the said Moll or Ulcer and being used for some time, it stops the Defluxion. If any of it should get into the Eyes, it would vehemently molest them, and possibly endanger the making the Party Blind: it cures also Gallings and Ribbed Heifs.

Χ. Pledge made of the Balls. It is to be tyed round with Thread, and then pressed hard together in a Screw-Puff, letting it be there for some few days. This, when it comes to be impo'd upon a Wound, it again dries it still, and parts a stop to the Hemorrhage or Flux of Blood. Thus this there is scarcely any thing to be named which can more powerfully and certainly do it, for it being of a Nature extremely dry and drying, as it will no way admit of the Flowing forth of the Blood, (which those Medicaments do which are naturally moll, and therefore are left useful in branching of Blood) so it will likewise drybiff and lick fall in the Vefels. Applied also to moll and running Moles, and to Ulcers with an Afflux of Humors, it drives up the Humidity, and in a short time puts a stop to the Fluxion.
top of which does grow, a Tall of purpleli Flow- 
nect, or rather little wth Onions or Leeks, cov- 
erved with a white Skin, in which being broken, 
when it is Ripe, there is found round, black Seed, 
lke to that of Leeks.

V. The second, or lettter Garden kind, in its Root, 
as to its Choes and its Sixth. Leaves, and manner 
of growing, is much resembels the former great- 
kind: But the Coves of the Roots are smaller and 
redder, and the Flower is of a more dark or dusky 
Color than the first above described.

VI. The Places. They both grow in Gardens with 
us in England: But the latter has been found to 
grow Wild in some places of France and Germa- 
y.

VII. The Times. They are seldom towns of Seed, 
but the Choes are planted in November and Decem- 
ber, and sometimes in February and March. They 
Flower in the Summer Months, as June and July, 
and the Seed is ripe in August, or some short time 
after the flowerina.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the 
fourth Degree: Aperitive, Abluutive, Atractive, 
Cumarative, Digestive, Defitutive, Audone, and 
Suppurative. It is Stemmatic, Pethoral, Nephr- 
tick and Artthritic: Permnick, Emmenagogick, 
Sudorick, and Alcipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is good against Plague, 
Poyfon, and biting of all sorts of venemous Crea- 
tures: It Cures Coughs, Asthma's, Strangury, Drop- 
fill, and Gout, and powerfully provokes the Terms 
in the Woman.

X. The Preparations. You may prepare there- 
from, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Eflence. 3. An 
Infolution. 4. A Broth. 5. A Oyl by Culled or Infla- 
tion. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Supplication. 7. A dilut- 
ed Water. 8. An Acid Tincture. 9. A fiilver Tin-
cury. 10. An Oyl Tincture. 11. A Spirit. 12. An 
Elixir.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Being full up the No- 
 głównie, it is an excellent Emulsion, and purges 
the Head and Brain admirably, forcing it from cold, 
raw, pithous and voricious Humors, is good against 
the Leathury, and cures all pains of the Head 
proceeding from a cold and moist Caufe. A Spoonful 
or two, being taken inwardly in a Glass of White 
Port Wine, it kills Worms in the Bodies of Man, 
Women or Child. Drop into the Ears, it cures 
their Pains, and ripens and breaks Apothifions 
therein.

XII. The Eflence. It has all the Virtues of the 
Liquid Juice, besides which, it provokes Urine, and 
the Terms in Women, and being given to two or 
three Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or fame of its 
own distilled Water, it prevails against the bitings 
of Mad Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, Spiders, the 
biting of Scorpions, &c. fortifying the Heart a- 
gainst the Poyfon, and expelling it by Sweating. 
It expels gross, raw, tough and voricious Humors out 
of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels and other Vifera: 
It expels wind, opens all Obftifations of Lungs, 
Liver, Spleen, Womb and Reins, provokes Urine 
powerfully, helps against the Strangury, carries of 
the Watery Humors which caufe them. It expels 
Poyfon which has been taken inwardly in Meat, 
Drink or Wine, for in its own nature, it refids all 
manner of Poyfons. It clears the Voice, takes away 
Houfefeels, Cures an old Cough, and is of excellent 
ife against Asthma's, Throats of Breath, dif- 
culty of breathing, caufing an expelation or the 
Nose and Mouth. Held in the Mouth, it is good 
against the Toothach, and drop into the Ears, it 
helps against Deafhe in, and difficulty of hearing. 
It is good against the Plague, Pefilence, Spotted, 
and all other Maligins or Pefilential Diathises: 
Fatiuates the delivery of Women in Child-birth, 
forces away the Dead Child, and drives forth the 
After-birth.

XIII. The Infolution or Decotion, in Wine, Water, 
Brith or Allde. It has all the former Virtues both 
of Juice and Eflence, but leis efficacious or pow- 
erful, and therefore ought to be given to five, fix, 
or eight Ounces at a time, and that two or three 
times a day, according as you fee the occasion may 
require.

XIV. The Oyl by Culion. It is healing and com- 
forting, and therefore may be applied to all cold and 
motf affections of any part, as Pains, Aches, Lume- 
fe, Nervous, Neuralies, &c. and in all Obftifations or 
Obftructions the Faue of the part, making it able 
refils any Fluxion of humors: Anointed on the 
Head in a Mepur or Cephalae, from a cold Caufe, 
it gives much relief.

XV. The Ointment. It has all the Virtues of the 
former Oyl, and being mixed with Sulphur and 
Roffia in fine Powder, and applied to putrid and 
corrupt Ulcers which brea Water, it kills them, it 
dilates ftomachs, draws forth the evil humors in 
Fihula's, and caufes them to heal, and 
anointed upon Loofe Heads, it kills Lice and Nits, 
and it affixtith with a Scab or Scald, it drives up the 
moif Humors, and in a little time heals it: It is 
also good against Scurf, Dandruff, and falling of the 
Hair, cufes Pains from a cold Caufe, and 
gives relief in the Gout.

XVI. The Cataplasme made of the green Root. 
Being immediately applied to the biting of a Mad 
Dog's or of a Rattle Shake, Vipers, Slow worm, or 
other Serpent, the biting of Scorpions, or of any 
Venemous Creature, it infallably attracts to, and 
draws forth all the Poyfon or Venom, and this it
does...
Chap. 307. English Herbs. 409

does so, powerfully by reason of its Vegetative attractive force, that it perfectly cures the Patient from all manner of Aches. But this will be the more effectually done, if at the same time, the Patient being laid in his Bed takes also a large Dose of the Juice or Essence, and lo Sweets upon it. Laid upon a Gout or Sciatica, taken when Cause fever, and often renewed, as occasion requires, it draws forth the whole Morbidinch Cauze and Essence of the Difease, in which Dilemplers it performs more than most other Vegetables, reputed the most efficaces; it not only eases the Pain at present, but if it has made any steps to the Stomach, or has indeed affected it, it recalls back the Humor, and draws it forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. Applied to any place in which there is anyrick, Splinter, Thorn, Bullet, Shot, bits of broken Bones, it powerfully loosens them, attracts and draws them forth. Being applied to any Plague Sore, Bubo, Phlegmon, or any Tanner which is possible to come to Suppression, it adds Heat, bringing on the Maturation of Admiration, and after it is broken, being yet applied, it draws forth all the Malady and Poison of the Plague in a Petechial Bubo, and in other Affections, the puridy and other offending Matter which replenishes them.

XVIII. The distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, but a much greater intensity degree, and therefore may be used as a Vegetable to convey those Medicines in, to such Persons, and in such Constitutions where Wine would be too hot. But as this Water is drawn off from a very hot, fruitful and Spirituous Root full of a volatile Sale, so it contains more of Life, Flame and Spirit in it, than in most other simple and cold distilled Waters.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. This is more powerfully against the Plague and all petechial and contagious Dilemplers than any of the former internal Preparations; for this destroys the Essence of the Poison and Spirit, and for the most part in its Socket, and is of great Force and Efficacy against the Bittings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures. Dooe fifty Drops at a time, two or three times a day, in any proper Case.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. Anointed upon any Part full of Aches or Pains from a cold and moist Cauze, it prevents the Growth of them, and is also good against the Wounds or Punishments of the Nerves and Tendons, for by this it directly eases the Pain, prevents Convolutions, and induces a speedy Cure. Anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with Trembling, Numbedness, Palsy and Convulsions, it suddenly gives Relief, and in a short time after a perfect Cure, if the Medicine is well rubbed into the Parts afflicted for almost half an hour, twice a day, and is continued in like manner for some considerable time, provided the Invergency of the Dilemplers, Weakened, and great Age of the Patient hinders not.

XX. The Saline Tincture. It is good against Worms in the Skin, Lepers, Freckles, Pimples, and other Breakings out; it kills Lice and Nits in the Head and Hair, and is singular against Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scabiblins, Scurf, Mottledness, Black and Blewiness of the Skin left after Contamina
tions, the Lepreous, running over the Head, commonly called a Scald Head, and all other Maggyness whatsoever, the Parts affected being well bathed thereafter twice a day.

XXI. The Spirit. It is very fitably and full of volatile Particles, of extraordinary Life against itning; and frowning Hysterick Fits, Vapors, Obstructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Cold, Startlings, Coldness and Convulsions of the Bowels: it expels Wind, eases Gripping, heals Excoriations of the Guts, and very much facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, forcing away both Birth and After-birth. Dose from two Drums to four in any fit Vehicle.

XXII. The Elixir. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but more fitably and powerful to all the time Intentions; and may be given twice a day, six Morning and Night, or thrice a day, according as the Cafe may require. Dose half an Ounce, more or less, in any proper Vehicle. It is faid to be a Specific against Jaundice and Dropsy; as also a great Inverter of Wheezing and Hournefits.

CHAP. CCCVIII.

Of GARLICK Vipers.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Δορικόν, & Ορμήδος, in Latin, Olibrophorum, Allium Aegyninum, Allium Viperinum: in English, Garlick, Vipers Garlick.

II. The Kinds. It is the second Species of Garlick, and is a Singular Plant of the kind; called by some Authors, Scorodophrum pourculat Capita, Lekk Garlick, with a bulbed and swelling Head.

III. The Description. It has a great and white Root, containing of many Clovers, much like to Garden Garlick, which says left from than Garlick, or gathering somewhat of Leeks, and is called the latter Name of Scorodophrum, or Diostorides says. From this Root springing up a Stalk, three or four Feet high, and sometimes higher, according as the Soil is in Goodness; it has also many Leaves, larger much than those of Common Garden Garlick, and almost like those of Leeks, which grow from the bottom of the Stalk to the middle thereof, having a Smell between that of Leeks and that of Garlick. The Neft of the Stalk is naked, green, smooth and almost finning, having at the top thereof a large Head, composed of many Bulbs, (not much unlike to the Indian Holy) covered with a whitish thin Skin, ending in a plain green Pole, which grows above it, growing smaller and smaller to the end: which, by the Growth of the Bulbs, being broken, they fhew themselves at the fift of a purplish color, but afterwards, as they grow ripe, of a whitish color, among which are alfo fome Flowers. The Head, with the top of the Stalk, at the firt, does wind or twine it felt fo, that in fome fort it repreffes a Viper, Snake or Serpent, which, when the Bulbs grow to Ripeness, does by little and little unwraps it felf again, and bears its Head upright.

IV. The Places. It grows with us only in Gardens, and is the Allium Sativum vel Hortenfe Dias
cordus, and the Scorodophrum secularum Quiltoe: it is more ready to part into Cloves than the Common Garden Garlick, and by planting the Time, it is encreased.

V. The Times. It flowers in June and July, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the fame with thofe of the Common Garlick.

GEE CHAP.
C H A P. CCCX.

Of GARLICK Leek, or Turkey or Mountain GARLICK.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Ἀλλιον; in Latin, Scorodopraium; and in English, Leek Garlic, Turkey Garlic, and Mountain Garlic.

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts hereof, viz.
1. Scorodopraium majus, Greater Leek Garlic, or Turkish Garlic. 5. Scorodopraium minium, Purple Garlic. 6. Scorodopraium minorn, The lesser Leek-leafed Garlic; but this is called by Parthenon, Great Turkey Garlic.

Greater Leek-Garlic:

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Leek Garlic, has a bulbous Root, of the Bigness of a great Onion; from whence rife long and broad Leaves, like those of Leeks, but much greater and longer, encasing or covering about a great thick Stalk, soft and full of Flowers, bigger than a Nun's Finger, and bare towards the top, upon which is set a great Head, larger than a Tennis-Ball, covered with a Skin, after the manner of an Onion. This Skin, when it comes to Pericition, breaks and discloses a great multitude of Flowers, which are white; they being palf, black Seeds follow, enclosed in a triangular Husk. The whole Plant smells very strong, like unto Garlic, and is in flour a Leek, upon which it was called Scorodopraium, Garlic Leek, or Leek Garlic, participating both of the Garlic and Leek, or rather a degenerate Garlic, grown out of Fern.

W. The second, or Great Leek Garlic, has a great white bulbous Root, and almost transparent, at least fining, seldom growing Out of Seeds. From this Root shoot forth several great long Leaves, much bigger than the Common Garlic, and after several Years abiding, there springs up a great long Stalk, three or four Feet high, with some fewer Leaves thereon, and is naked from the middle up to the top, where it bears a large Tuft of Flowers, enclosed as if in a thin Skin, and of a paler color than those of Homer's Moly, or rather whitish: which being pulled away, three-square Husks, with blackish Seed, like the other, succeed.

V. The third, or Lesser Leek Garlic, has a Root which is fit about with longer and slenderer Bulbs, which are enclosed in brownish Skins, longer and more solid. The Leaves and Flowers are alike, yet smaller than Leek; and the whole Plant is leffer in all the parts than the former.

VI. The Places. They are Natives of Turkey, and grown about Constantinople; but with us they grow and are natural in Gardens only.

VII. The Times. They flower in June and July, and perfect their Seed not long after, or in August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Plants, are the same with those of Garlic in Chap. 207. foregoing, but they are much less efficacious than Garlic, as being in a middle degree between Garlic and Leeks, and so partake of both their Tempers and Qualities: they attend and incite grofs and rough Flegm, and other vitious Humors, and thereby cause easy Expectoration.

C H A P. CCCX.

Of GARLICK Crows, or Wild GARLICK.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Λίβιον, or λιβίον λιβίον: in Latin, Allium sophia, and Allium sylvestre, Allium sylvestre tenaxfolium: in English, Wild Garlic, and Crow Garlic.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Hard-leaf'd, has a Root with a small Bulb or round Head, long mitral, and covered with three several Coats of Fleece, being white on the outside, not bigger than a small Halfpenny, without any Coles at all, having at the bottom thereof a Root of fibres or Siring, from this Root springing up small, hard, rough Leaves, almost like unto Raphis, smooth and hollow within, among which grows up a naked Stalk, round, solid, hard and flippery or smooth, bearing on the top thereof a Tuft of purplish Flowers, which being gone, small blackish Seed follow, made up in a round Cluster, like small Kernels, having the Small and Taffe of Garlic.

IV. The second, or Soft-leaf'd, has a long round Root,
Chap. 311. English Herbs.

Great FELWORT.

I. The Names. This Plant is called in Arbei<in>, Gentianae seu Gentiana: in Greek, Gentieon; in Latin, Gentiana, and in English, Bald-oven, Balduyne, Betterwort, Bitterwort, and Gentian.

It was called Gentian from Gentius, King of Illyria, who was the first Finder of it out, and the first who used it in Phthesis, and so called it Gentiana after his own name.

II. The Kinds. There are two generic Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Gentiana vulgaris, Gentia<to> magus, Gentiana major, the great or Greater Gentian, of which in this Chapter. 2. Gentiana schizantha, Gentiana minor, the Lesser Gentian, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Kinds of the Greater. It is, 1. Gentiana major, the great or Greater Gentian. 2. Gentiana schizantha, the Lesser Gentian with a yellow Flower. 3. Gentiana major, the Great Swallow-wort Gentian. 4. Gentiana major, the Great Concarvate, Great Concarvate or hollow Gentian, or English Gentian. There are three other Species of Great Gentians, as, Flore alba, White-flowered; Flore pallida purpurea, Pale yellow-spotte<to>; Flore caulina, Blow-flowered, all which differ nothing in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Magnitude or Manner of Growing from the first Purple kind, but only in the Color of the Flowers, but by reason they are not so finely found in our Gardens as the other kinds, we shall lay no more of them in this Place.

Greater Purple Gentian, A ND
Greater Yellow Gentian.

IV. The Description. The first, or Great purple Gentian, is very like to the next great yellow Gentian in most things, having a great, thick, brownish yellow Root, divided into two or three great Branches, with great Fibres adjoining to them, but a little more hard and woody, of a very bitter Taffe, like the other Gentians, which sends forth at the several Heads thereof many fair, broad, three-ribbed, dark, green, shining Leaves, so like unto the following: that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them: many of these Heads among the Leaves shoot forth thick and strong Stalks, three or four Feet high, with several Leaves on them, and two Leaves at them, one against another: towards the tops whereof come forth the Flowers, encompassing the Stalks at two or three of the uppermost Joints, with two Leaves apiece under them, like as in the following, which are not laid open Scarfashion, like the Yellow, but keep close and hollow, the brims being only divided into six or more round parts, of a purple color, but paler at the bottom, where they are spotted with purple Spots on the inside, having to many yellowish Threads in the middle as the Flowers: this sort is called the Great purple Gentian, and contains therein seeds like flat brownish Neal as in the yellow kind, but somewhat less.

G g g 2 V. The
V. The fourth, or Great Gentian, with a yellow
Flower, has a Root which is great, thick and long,
yellow, and very bitter. From this Root rises up at
first a long, round and pointed Head of Leaves, clos-
ing one another, which, after opening themselves,
are upon the Ground, and are fair, long and broad,
seemingly pointed or ribbed, to the Leaves of the
White Hellebor, but not so finely or closely plait-
ed, nor so stiff, but rather resembling the Leaves
of a Great Plantain; from among which rises up a
round Stock, three feet or more high, and full
of Joints, having two such Leaves, but narrower,
and smaller at every Joint, to encompassing the
Stock at their lower end, that they will almost
hold Water, if it falls upon them. From the mid-
dle of the Stock to the top it is garnished with ma-
ny Cæsarea or Randles of Flowers, with two or
three green Leaves likewise at every Joint, and wherein
the Flowers do stand, which are yellow, and when
fall open like Stars, rising out of small green
Husks, with some Threads in their middle, but hav-
ing no Smell at all, yet stately to behold, as well
for the Order as for the Height and Proportion of
the Plant. The Seed is brown and flat, contained
in round Heads, somewhat like unto the Seed of
the Bistort or Chequered Diffidell, but browner.

Swallow-wort Gentian.

VI. The third, or Great Swallow-wort Gentian,
has Roots, but they are nothing so large as the for-
ners, but are yellow, small and long, of the Dignity
of a Man's Thumb; from this Root spring forth man-
ny Stalks, about two Feet high, on which grow many
fair, pale, green Leaves, jointed, with three
Ribs in every one of them, resembling somewhat the
Leaves of Alceps or Swallow-wort, which is broad
at bottom and flinty at the point. The Flowers grow
at the several Joints of the Stalks from the middle
upwards, two or three together, which are long
and hollow, like unto a Bell-flower, ending in five
Corums, surrounded Leaves, and folded before they
are open, as the Flowers of the bindwards are, of
a fair blew color, sometimes deeper, and sometimes
paler. The Heads of Seed-Velvets have two Points
or Horns at the top, and contain within them flat
greeny Seed, like unto the former, but better.

VII. The fourth, or Great Concaev Gentian, or
English Gentian, has many long tough Roots, dispers-
ed bitter and bitter under the upper Crust of the
Earth, with some few Fibres adhering thereto: from
which spryng immediately a fat thick Stalk, jointed
or knotted by certain Divisions, at every Joint or
Joint with one Leaf, and sometimes more, keeping
no certain number: which Leaves do at the first en-
close the Stocks round about; being one whole and
entire Leaf, without any Indivision at all, as it were
a hollow Trunk, which, after it comes to its full
Growth, breaks on one side or other, where it is
thinned, tenderest and weakest, and becomes a flat
ribbed Leaf, like unto the Great yellow Gentian or
Plantain foregoing. The Flowers come forth from
the bottoms of the upper Leaves, at first tender
Foot-flaxes, in flax-like thothes of the Small Bind-
wort, or rather Flowers of Soapwort, of a whit-
ful color, and touch to the brains with a little
light Carnation, which being pippd away, the Seed
follows, contained in little Cases or Seed-Velvet.

 VIII. The Places. The first three grow on moun-
tainous places in Germany, but with us, are only
markt up in Gardens; of which the second or Yellow-
flowered is the most usual or common. The fourth
or English kind, Gerard says he found in a small
Grove in a Wood, called the Spinne, near to Lich-
hurst, a small Village in Northamptonshire.

IX. The Times. All the first three flower for the
most part in June, and in part of July, bringing
forth their Seed in August. The fourth springs out
of the Ground in April, the flowers in the end of July
and beginning of August, and perfects its Seed in
the end of that Month, or beginning of Sep-
tember.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and
Virtues, are the same with those of the Small Gen-
tians in the next Chapter, and thither we refer
you.

CHAP. CCCXII.

Of GENTIAN Small,
or
Small FELWORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ποντιαίον; in Latin, Gentiana minor, five Gen-
tianella, and in English, Small or Lesser Gentian,
or the Lesser Felwort.

II. The Kinds. Here are three generic kinds
hereof, viz. 1. Gentiana verna, or the Spring Gentian. 2. Gentiana minor, Small Gentian. 3.
Gentiana major, or the Summer Gentian. Of each of these three generic
kinds, there are several Species, all of which, it is
not our Business to declare in this Work, and there-
fore we shall only discourse of so many of them as
either grow Wild with us, or are to be natural in
our Gardens, and that in the following order.

III. The various Species. Of the first or Spring
kind, we have these, viz. 1. Gentiana verna longifolia, Broad-leaved Gentian of the Species. 2. Gent-
iana verna angustifolia, Narrow-leaved Gentian of the
Chap. 312. English Herbs.

the Spring. 3. Gentianella minor Verna, The smaller Spring Gentian. Of the Summer Kind we have three, viz. 4. Gentiana minor Cruenta, also Cruenta, Croswort, of the lesser Croswort Gentian. 5. Gentiana minor, seu Gentianella coriacea punicea Penn. Pennys blew spotted Gentian. 6. Gentiana Anglica purpuroa punicea dydima, An English Gentian, which being pluckt among the Greater Gentians, thev' Chaffes has enumerated it among the Greater Gentians, but according to its magnitude, it cannot be said to be either a Great or a Small Gentian, but a medium between both, as is also of Pen- ne, but being both Summer Gentians, we thought good to put them both in this Class. Of the Autumn Kinds we have three, viz. 7. Pneumonanta, Gentiana Autumnalis, Calanthenia Violet, or Autumn Gentian. 8. Gentianella Autumnalis Gentianae minoris folia, Gentianella magus minor Gerardi, Autumn Gentian with Small Century Leaves, Baffard or Dwarf Autumn Gentian of Gerard. 9. Gentiana Jacob's Cuff, Gentiana Jacobae Cuff, Small Autumn Gentian, simply so called.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Broad Leaved Gentian of the Spring, has a small yellow creeping fibrous Root, from which spring up Leaves pretty large and green, broader than those of the Third Kind following, being about two inches long, and six Inch broad, and somewhat round pointed, with three Veins or Ribs running through them, as the others have; the Stalk rising from the middle of thefe Leaves grows about four Inches high, or something better, with a small Leaf or two thereon, beating at the head of the central Head, and two or three, being about four Inches, from the middle of which Stalks forth a very large and great hollow blowed Flower, ending in five small points.

V. The second, or Narrow Leaved Spring Gentian, has a Root which is long and slender, spreading it itself much under the Ground, and of a yellowish color, from which spring many Heads of several small, long, and slender Leaves set together, somewhat longer than the next which follows, from some of these Heads, which Flower not in one and the same Year, tho' flowering the Year following which flowered not the Year before, and those which flowered the Year before (not flowering again the next Year after) rises up a small slender Stalk, somewhat higher than the former, bearing thereon two or three like small Leaves at a Joint, and at the top one Flower, for the most part, (feldom more, unless the Stalk is branched) much smaller than the left, narrow, long, and hollow, like a Hone of Hone, of one entire Leaf at the lower part, but ending above in five Comers, or small pointed Leaves, laid open like a Star, having small pieces of Leaves, like, as it were, Ears, far at the bottom of the division of them, both of them of a perfect blue color, but not so deep as the former, having a white Line in the middle of each of them, and the Ground, or bottom of the Flower, white also, with a few threads standing about a small half, not to be seen until the Flower be abloom or fully pait, unless one open it, which, after it is ripe, or fall blown, is small and long, containing very small brownish Seed.

VI. The third, or Smaller Spring Gentian, has a Root consisting of small, long, pale, yellow Strings, which being burnt by the heat of the Sun, it has the heads of Leaves, and thereby increases reasonably well, if it grows in a fit place, or is nurtur'd in good Ground, (otherwise it will scarcely grow with all the Care and Diligence in the world.) From this Root spring several small hard green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, as it were in Heads or Tufts, somewhat broad below, and pointed at the end, with five Veins or Ribs therein, as conspicuous as in the former Gentians; among which rises up a small stout Stalk, with some smaller Leaves thereon, at the top wherein stands one far, large, hollow Flower, made Bell fashion, with wide open Brims, and ending in five Corners or Divisions, of the most excellent deep blue color that can be seen in any Flower, with four white spots in the bottom on the Inside; after the Flower is past, long and round Pods or Cores do appear, in which are contained small blackish Seed, the whole Plant is bitter, but not so strong by much as the former.

VII. The fourth, or Croswort Gentian, has Roots which are small and white, offering themselves many ways in the Ground, of a bitter taste about the root. From this Root rises up many Branches, which lie upon the Earth, carelessly lifting themselves upright, and are full of Joints, at which grow usually two Leaves, one opposite unto another, in manner of a Cross, from whence it took its Name, in shape very like unto Saponaria, or Soapwort, but florer, and of a darker green color, at the tops of the Stalks stand many Flowers thick thrufled together, almost like Swet Williams, and likewise at the next Joint underneath, every one of them standing in a dark green Husk, and consisting of five small Leaves, the points or ends of which only appear above the Husks in which they stand, and are hardly to be seen, but that they are of a fine pale blue color, and that many grow together; the Seed is small and brown, hard, and somewhat like unto the Seed of the Marian Violet, or Girose Bell.

VIII. The fifth, or Pennys Blown spotted Gentian, has a Root which is small and yellow, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from which springs up a jointed Stalk about half a yard high, forming several reddish branches to the bottom next to the Root, with two Leaves, like to the Great Gentian, set at each Joint, but much smaller, and with more Veins or Ribs thereon than it, flowing up into several white spots, one above, where they do in a manner encompass the Stalk. From the middle of the Stalk upwards come forth the Flowers at the Joints, with the Leaves, in the Spring.
on both sides of the Stalk; three for the most part standing together, except the uppermost of all, where they stand five together, each of them with a short Footstalk under them; confiding of five small sharp pointed Leaves, spread like a Star, of a pale blue color, finely spotted, with many small black specks on the Inks, having a small unborne in the middle, and the small Threads tipp'd with yellow standing about it, the Seed, which follows the Flowers, is small, and enclosed in such Heads or Husks as the Gentius usually have.

**English Gentian Small.**

**Small Autumn Gentian,**

**Calabian Violet,**

**Or**

**Autumn Bell Flower.**

**Salmon's Herbal.**

Lib. I.

**IX.** The sixth, or English Gentian, has, according to Chaffers, a small Root, expatuated with a few Fibres or Strings, of a yellowish color, from which rises up a round stiff Stalk, or Stalks, firm and solid, somewhat reddish at bottom, and pointed or hooded somewhat like unto Calabrian Gentian, the Leaves are broad, smooth, and full of Ribs or Sinews, fat about the Stalk by couples, one opposite against another, the Flowers grow upon small flender Stalks, composed of five flender blue with Leaves, very curiously spotted, with many black Spots and small little Lines, having in the midst five small Chives, which falling away, give Seed small like Sand.

X. The seventh, or Autumn Gentian, called the Calabrian Violet, has a Root which is small, long, and manifold, running down for the most part deeper into the Ground than most of the former, which Gerard says, perishing after it has perfected its Seed, rising up again from the setting of its Seed, which is a mislike, and is relished by Parkinson, for the Root is truly a String, and somewhat creeping, (the deep in the Earth) and rising Root, rising after Seed time, and not perishing at the root, it rises up sometimes with more and sometimes with fewer Stalks, sometimes they also rise higher, as to be two feet high, and sometimes not, above a Foot high, according to the Fertility of the Soil, of a brownish green color, having many long and narrow dark green Leaves, by couples on them up to the tops, which seldom branch forth, but bear every one of them a reasonable large Flower, which is hollow, and larger than any other of the Autumnal, and is in most of a very deep blue with purple color, but in some a little paler, and ending in five points or corners.

**XI.** The eighth, or Autumn Gentian with small Century Leaves, has a Root which is small, striking down into the Ground, with several Fibres adjoining to it, from which rising up several Stalks, not a foot high, divided into several small Branches, on which stand two small Leaves together, as is usual in all the Gentians, very like unto those of the Lesser Century, which are not so long as the former, a little broader, and of a softer green color, at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow several Orient Blew Flowers, not so large as those of the last described, but in small long Husks, half way rising up above the tops of them, after which comes small Seed in long horned Coats or Velvets.

**XII.** The ninth, or Small Autumn Gentian, simply so called, has a Root like the former, but a little larger, which sends up a pretty stiff round Stalk, of a Span high, or something more, which at certain spaces is set with such Leaves as the last described, but larger, and out of the bottoms of these Leaves, from the bottom to the top of the Stalk, spring forth little Footstalks, which usually carry three Flowers apiece, two let one against another, and the third upon a Stalk somewhat higher, and sometimes there comes forth a single Flower at the Root of these Footstalks, the Flowers in their shape or form, magnitude, and color, are like to those in the last described, as also their Seed and Seed Velvets; the manner of the growing of this is very well represented by the Gentiana major Flori caeruleo, mentioned in Chap. 111. Sect. 2. after going, having that that is very large, and this is very small, and of the perishing kind.
XVIII. The Places. The first grown upon the Alps, near Switzerland, as Bauhine says, the second, and most of the same kind, grow in England, being only diffus'd in Gardens, the third grows upon the Hills of Austria and Hungary, Gerard says he found it on Salisbury Plain, as also in some places in Suffolk, and likewise in the North of England, and near Longfield, in Kent, and the Albans, and near Calais, in the Flanders, and near the Alps, and in several places of Switzerland, and in several places, the materials with which it is chiefly used are: The fourth, is an English Plant, which was found by Mr. Hucber, (a Gentleman very skilful in Botany) in the North parts of England, viz. in Lancashire, but the exact place where he met with it is not named: The fifth, or Caucasian Violet, grows in many places of Germany, and other parts beyond the Seas, it grows also in several places of England, as near Leith, by Gravesend, near Greenhithe and Cibham in Kent, and in the Fields belonging to the House formerly Sir Percival Harde, at Legbourne in Kent, and the Albans Park, near Harrow in Middlesex, and near the Alps, and in several places of Switzerland, and in several places, and that as well in west Grounds as dry, Johnson upon Gerard says, that he found it only in the open Grounds, as also in ten Miles on this Side of London, on a Place called Newfield, in a place called Nettleton More, in Lincolnshire: The eighth, or Autumn Gentian, with Small Century Leaves, grows in Kent in several places, on the Longdown, as also upon Barton Hills in Bedfordshire, upon a piece of water Chalky Ground, as you go out of Dunstable way towards Goulburn, and near the old Town, near Albans: The ninth is found at the Chalk Dale near Dartford in Kent, in Waterdown Forest, in Suffolk, in the way leading from Charolow's Lodge to the Lord Rayne's House, called Eridge House, by a Brook side there, also on a Heath by Calnebrock, near London, and in the way running off from Salisbury Plain to the Earl of Pembroke's House at Wiltton, and upon Chalky Bank between Cadbury and St. Albans.

XIV. The Times. As to the times of Flowering, they are in part declared in the Section of the Kin's, the second and third Flower in April, and the third in May, if the Flowers are at any time in bad order; and the fourth not flowering, and their Leaves abiding green all the Winter, they increase at the Root, and may be easily parted; the fourth Flowers in June and July, the fifth Flowers in July and August, and not before, the Seed growing ripe soon after, which shedding themselves continue their Kinds, but will scarcely endure Transplantation, or fife of the Seed from in the Garden, as Camomille and others have observed, the seventh Flowers not until about the end of August, and in September, in which time this Noble Flower is in all its beauty: The eighth and ninth Flower also from the end of August, and continue flowering to the latter end of November.

XIV. The Qualities. All the Gentian's, both the Greater and the Smaller, are said to be of one Property, and to have the same Qualities and Virtues, but the Smaller, if given in Phlegmick, are less than the Smaller, but in places where the Greater are not to be gotten, and where the Smaller are in plenty, the Leifer may very well be used in their stead, and is of as good a quality, and is as good for disorders of the Stomach, common to those who cannot afford to defilth, and to digest the greater, in that the Gentian, which is both effectual, and a digestif, it is good likewise against piercing pains of the Sides, Stitches, or the like, it is good for such who are bruised by Blows or Falls, dislodging the coagulated Blood, and eating the pains, the pain is also very effectual against all sorts of Agues, being taken to three or four Times, three Hours before the coming of the Fit, in a Decoction of the same Root, it opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, stimulates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and brings away the Afterbirth, it is effectual against the Stammer, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary Passages, and is said
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

416

to be very good for such as have a Rupture, or are
Burthened all over with Coughs, Colds, Hoarse-
nesses, Wheezing, throatfuls of Breath, or any difficul-
ty of Breathing, being made into a Strip with Bo-
nary, and to take it, it is good against the Yellow
Jaundice, expels Wind, and is available against all
Diseases proceeding of Cold, whether inward or
outward, and as Gouty fluxes, it is most effectual
where there is any need to evacuate or make thin
thick Flumen, or prove and curative Humors, it
cleaves mithy running Sores, and purifies Ulcers, cut-
ing off the preface Humors, and freeing the parts
affected from any Distresses affecting them, drop in
the Eyes it takes away inflammation and redness,
and clears them from Films growing on them.

XXI. The Infusion of the Herb or Root. It has
the former Virtues, but much weaker, and may be given
Morning and Night for the same purposes from four
Ounces to eight, sweetened with Sugar or Honey; it
is a very good thing for those sorts of Aques which
come by dissections of Humors, or putridation of the
Blood.

XXII. The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.
It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but
much less effectual, and may be given from three
Ounces to fix Morning and Night, being used Di-
vertically for some time, in the Cure of old running
Sores, purifies Ulcers, and taints of rebellious Fi-
thals, &c. It is more powerful for the Cure of Acnes
than the Infusion of the Herb, tho' leis power-
f ul than the Essence, it heals all Wounds which
are fresh, by washing them therewith, and this more
especially, it is made with Wine, it is good alfo
to wash therewith all sorts of foul, purifies or rotten
Ulcers, yea, tho' they be hollow, or Fichlous, run-
ning, and herting, or Cereuses, for it mightily
cleanses and dries, and heals also, and taken in-
wardly for some time, it very much prevails a-
gainst the Kings-Evil, freely and certainly healing
those Ulcers up.

XXIII. The Powder of the Root. It has all the
Virtues of Juice, Essence, and Decoction, but oper-
ates not with that celebrity or power which they do,
may be given from half a Dram to a Dram every
Morning and Night, and every Night at Bed time,
in some convenient Vehicle, and to be continued for
some considerable time, as the reason of the thing,
or occasion may require, if it is taken, with a small
application of Myrrh, or Ras, or Pepper, it is the
more powerful against the Stinging of Scorpionis, or
Bittings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, the Wound being
kept open with Vinegar and Salt Water, and dafed
with the application of Garlick, which draws the
Venom or Poison out the more powerfully of all Ve-
gerables: Outwardly applied to foul, purifies, or
rotten Sores and Ulcers, it powerfully cures, or
cleanses, and dries them, causing them specially to
heal: Mixt with Honey, and taken in the Morning
Filling, and at the usual Medical Hours, it opens
Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes eafe expec-
tation of thick tough Flegm, and other gross Hu-
moses, it provokes the Terms, and expels the Dead
Child and Afterbirth, and is indeed a singular thing
for killing Worms in the Belly and Stomach.

XXIV. The Powder. It is made of the solid Root,
either green or dry: Being put up into the Womb,
and kept there, it induces a flux of the Terms, by
opening the Mouth of the Womb, it also attracts
and brings away the Child, whether alive or Dead, and also clears the Womb of the Af-
fterbirth.

XXV. The Distilled Water of Herb and Root. It
has the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction, but not
so efficacious or powerful: Authors say, that being
drank, it has been often proved to cure in a won-
derful manner all sorts of Aques generated of the
putridation of the Blood and Humors, to kill Worms
in the Belly, and to cleanse the Skin from all sorts
of Sores, Fichlous, Flecks, Morphin, and other Defe-
clions whatsoever, it being often, twice, or five or
six times a day bathed therewith.

XXVI. The Spirituous Tincture of the Root: It
is proretable against the Yellow Jaundice, strengthens
and fortifies the Stomach, provokes the Co-
lick, and other praiseworthy and vehement pains of
the Stomach and Belly, it warsms, comforts, and strengthen
a cold and moist Liver, occasioned by long Sickness,
or bad Diet, and is of good use for such who
are in a pinning Contumapt, the Harmoniows or
Files being heated hereby it comforts the parts,
gives ease in the pain, and diffuces the Tumor or
Swelling; it is good against Cramps and Convulsivi-
ons, being often bathed upon the part affected, and
provokes against Paintings and Sweating Furs, being
inwardly given in any fit Vehicle from one Dram to
three, at time of the Paroxysm.

XXVII. The Acid Tincture. It is one of the great
Stomackicks in Beren. Natura, for it is the
Obstrufions of the Stomach, incides and dis-
folves Flumen, and all sorts of thick, tough, vicious
and tarantous Humors adhering to the Tunics thereof,
cleanseth all the evil Paroxysms, warms and
comforts it, restores its Tone, being hurt or depre-
ated, and after a fquill manner causeth a good Ap-
petite and a strong Digestion, and being constantly
given, it is one of the most absolute Cures when it is
for the Rickets in Children, it cures Althema's, caus-
ing a free respiration or breathing, and takes away
Heartenfes, Wheezings, &c. Dole is so many drops
as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, and it is
indeed to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether
Air, Beer, or Wine, and that while they luf it they
ought to drink nothing without it.

XXVIII. The Only Tincture. Inwardly taken from
ten drops to twenty or thirty, first drop into Sugar,
and then mixt with any fit Vehicle, it is of excellent
use against the Collick, and pains in the Stomach,
proceeding from Wind, it opens Obstrufions of the
Kins and Ureters, and expells small Stones, Gra-
vel, Sand, and other Tamarind Substances, which
cause the Strangury: It is a singular thing against
Putridity and convulsions of the Villers, he Paits,
runs, and convulsions, expelling the Exceses
inwardly taken as astringent, and morning and night
moant well upon the parts affected, as also along
down the Back Bone: It is good also against numb-
eroks of Limbs, Trembling of any of the parts of
the Body, weaksness of the Joints, and the Gout it
self proceeding from a cold Caufe.

XXIX. The Saline Tincture. Being bathed upon
the place, it is good against the bittings and stings of
Venomous creatures, for it attracts the Poison out
of the Part: it caues the pain of the Gout after a
figurall manner; opens the Pores of the Skin, dif-
cusses contusions, being applied hot, by way of
Firstment, and cleanses the face, hands and other
parts from spots, Fichlous, Tannings, Sun burn-
ing, yelloweows, black and bluenes occassioned
by Blows, as also hurt, morphen, and other like de-
structions of the Cats and Catuica.

XXX. The Ointment or Balsam. It is an ex-
traordinary Vulary, healing simple Wounds at once
without burning, it also heals Wounds and Pun-
chees of the Nerves and Tendons. It is likewi-
ses an excellent thing against all running Sores, old
and inveterate Ulcers, putrid or maligio Fultus's, for in
those cases where one is provently digests, cleanses,
and incarcerates it need be, dries and admirably heals;
in the other it takes away the Callous, &c. and in both strengthen
eth the parts, being much weakened through the
luggage or continuance of the Disease.

CHAP
Chap. 313. English Herbs. 417

CHAP. CCCXIII.

Of GERMANDER Garden.

The Name. It is called in Arabick, Chamferiad, Damesries and Kemadryt; in Greek, Xaqeyn, as Digestors fays: in Latin, Tromago, Triffaga, Herba Febrifuga, Febrifuga; (from the Edelcy) and Chamadrys, Quercula minor, quafi humila ut parum quaerere, a foliturn fimilitudines: in English, Germaner.

II. The Kinds. There are many Varieties of this Plant, most of which grow in other Countries, and are unknown in England: we make only four genuine kinds, viz. 1. Xaqeyn ite, Chamadrys fistula, Garden Germaner, of which in this Chapter. 2. Xaqeyn eres, Chamadrys fistula, Wild Germaner, of which in Chap. 314. 3. Xaqeyn eres, nus, 1. Xaqeyn, Scirpium, Chamadrys aquatica, Water Germaner, of which in Chap. 316. Following.

III. The Garden kinds. Of this there are many Species described in Antiquity, we shall only enumerate two, which are common with us in our Gardens, viz. 1. Chamadrys fistula vulgaris, Chamadrys acetosa, and Chamadrys fistula, and Chamadrys mas, Veftrage, Trijago, and Trijago major. The common Germaner, or Lesser Garden Germaner. 2. Chamadrys major, Trijago, and Trijago major. The greater Germaner.

IV. The Descriptions. The fifth, or Small Garden Gernander, but a Root composed of slender Sprigs, and variously diffus'd with many Strings, floating forth a great way round about, and quickly overspreading a Ground, springing up again in many Places. From this Root rises up a little Straight Stalk, about a Span long, and sometimes longer, nearly a Foot in Height; (but Parkinson says it
Salmon's

helps those who are Liling into Droopy, being taken in the morning or at the Dusk. Dose two, three or four Spoonsfuls Morning and Night.

XXII. The Elixirs. It has all the former Virtues besides which, it opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys and Womb; provokes the Terms in Women, and helps to expel the dead Child, and the After-birth. If it is mixt with Vinegar, and for taken, it does wash or confume the Spleen, and is very effectual against all sorts of Piles, chiefly the Bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs. Used outwardly with Honey, it cleanses old and running Sores and putrid Ulcers, hindering their spreading and curing; and so mixed with Honey and put into the Eyes, it helps their running and watering, and removes the Discharges of Sight. Taken inwardly, three or four Spoonsfuls at a time, it is good against Pains and Sicknesses of the Side, Collicks, and other the like Disturbances. It cures all so Torpor and Spasms of the Fingers, being taken every day in the morning fasting, and on the day of the fast, three hours before the Fire comes; and Experience has found it a most effectual Remedy against the Plague it itself.

XIV. The Infusion. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so effectual: it prevails against Dificables of the Brain, continual Pains of the Head, Malarialcholy, Epilepsy, Carus, Lethargy and Dullness of Spites, Palpitations, Convulsions, etc. Dose for Ounces Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but is something more efficacious than the Infusion, but not so pleasing to be drank by the Patient, because it tastes stronger; yet it may be given to mix Ounces or more, as the Infusion before is given. Put into the Pans, it kills Worms in them, and also kills Worms in the Belly, so also the Juice and Essence. A Decoction of the Herb or Root rather, made in Wine, and taken for sixty days continually, four hours before Meal, it is a certain Remedy for the Gout.

XVI. The Syrup. Dose undo makes a Syrup for the Spleen after this manner: Take Germamide, Ground Mace, Ginger, Mucilag, of each a Handful; Raisins, flour'd on Ounces, Batch of Gerard-roots, Root of Knollage, Eel-cumants, new Flowered dulse, Orich, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Batch of Tomato-roots, Gypper, Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Salladage, of each two Drums; and all in a sufficient quantity of a Mixture of equal parts of Wine and Vinegar: then Drain, and with a sufficient quantity of Honey, make a Syrup, aromatising with fice or fice Ounces of strong German-sower. The Dose is four Ounces every Morning fasting. It is good also against Coughs, Colds, Altham's and other Diffidures of the Lungs; as also against the Colick, Sickness in the Side, etc.

XVII. The Powder of the Herb. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more attaining, being very good to stop all manner of Fluxes, whether of the Belly or of Blood, as also the Courses in Women, and to stop Vomiting, being given from half a Drum to a Drum and half, in Vinegar or any other proper Vehicle.

XVIII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given from half a Drum to a Drum and half in a Glass of White Port Wine, for some days; and so taken, it expels Cholera by the Urinary Passages, and is profed to aga against the Yellow Jaundice: it also comports the Stomach, and strengthens all the Vices, tho' under long Weakening.

XIX. The Quarters or Salson. It heals fimples green Wounds in a short time, and being applied to inflamed Sores, and old putrid Ulcers, it di-
gels them, clentes, incandates, dries, and quickly heals them up. Applied to the Gout, it ealls the Pain in twenty four hours time, and by the con-
tent Use of it afterwards, in a short time cures it, and that to perfectly, as to return no more again upon that Ruff.

XX. The Cataplasm. Being beaten and boiled in Vinegar, and brought to a Confinence with a little Leaven, and so applied to the Stomach, it stops and cures all those Vomittings which arise from hot and cholick Cautes; and applied to the Forehead and Temples in cafe of an Hemorrahage or Bleeding at Nose, it presently stops it.

XXI. The Spirituous Wash. Warming and comfort a cold Stomach, and so strengthens it, as to cause a good Appetite and a Strong Digestion. It is cordial and excellent good against Eacting and Fwooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, and a vehement Sicknes at Heart, which it ealls almost in a moment. It expels Wind powerfully, and gives safe victual to the Colick: and is a singular thing in putting e-
ven the Violence of Convolutions. Dose two Drums.

XXII. The Acid Wash. It is fo powerful an Opeener of all Obstructions of the Stomach and other Vices, that there are but few other things which equal it. It cures and prevents the Rickets in Children, is powerful against a Cachexia in Virgins and other very Young People, and a singular thing in the Green-sicknes in young Women. It excites a good Appetite where it is languid or is wanting, includes, diffolves and expels thick, thick, viscid Phlegm, and other tenacious Humours, in the Stomach and Bowels; causing Torpor, Gripings, Collicks, etc. Yet it is given Diuretrically in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, for many Drops at a time, as may give the Vehicle a pleasant Acting, continuing its Life as long as need requires.

XXIII. The Oily Wash. Outwardly bathed upon any Part, or Parts affected with Lamenters, Numbness, Troubling, Pely, Convulsions, Carpins, from a cold Climate, as also upon Plurites of the Nerves or Tamours, it in a short time gives cale,

and by a Contribution of the Same, (doing it Morning and Night,) in no long time a perfect Cure. It ealls Pains upon the Skin-bones, as also Pains in the Joints, the Gout and Rheumatism, and in an excellent thing to be bathed upon any Part which has contracted any Weakness by the same Continuance of any Disease: Barely Palsies and Convulsions it is to be noted. That the Backbone itself also be arrmated with the force in like manner, twice a day, nothing it very well in.

XXIV. The Saline Wash. Inwardly given from one Drum to two in a Glass of White Port Wine, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and provokes Urine powerfully, expelling Gravel, Sand, and slimy or viscid Matter, which hogs the Urine and causes Pain. Bathed upon a recent and simple Contusion, it hinders the Aggregation of Hu-

mors, diffolves those which are present, and quick-
ly ealls the Urine, taking away also the Blackness and Blood therefrom. It is also good against Pains, Troubles, Sun-burnt, Tannings, Yellowewews, Scurf, Morpheus, and other like Breakings out of the Skin.

XXV. The Spirits from the Herb. It is highly Stimutable and Cordial, good against all Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart and Vitals, com-
forting the Parts affected, ruffling the malignant Va-

pors which oppress the Spirits, and reviving the in-
iument Man. Dose from one to two Drums, e-
ther alone or in a Glass of choice and generous Wine, as oft as occasion requires, viz. in fainting,

Swooning, etc.

C H A P.
CHAP. CCCXIV.

OF GERMANDER WILD.

I. THE NAMES. It is called in Greek, Χαμάδρυς, in Latin, Teucrium syriaca, in English, Wild Germander.

II. THE KINDS. This is twofold, viz. 1. Teucrium syriaca Chatzi, Chamedrys spuria syriaca, Chamedrys vulgaris frutescens, Turcurs, Lami- ceri, Lentinus, Pseudoamomum Thalii, Teucrium praëstefte Lobelia, Common Wild Germander. 2. Chamedrys angustifolia, Chamedrys spuria minor, angustifolia Bauhini, who takes it to be the third Variety of the fourth kind of Clusius, his Teucrium Narrow-leaved Wild Germander.

Upon the Stalks, are shorter and narrower pointed also at the ends, and shht about the edges. The Flowers grow towards the tops of the Stalks, Spike-like, being either of a pale blue color or close, made of four Leaves, like the other; having also like Heads and Seed.

V. THE PLACES. The first grows almost in every Meadow thro' the Land, as also by Ditches and Hedge sides: Gerard says it grows in many places about London, in Meadows and fertile Fields, and in every place wheresoever I have travelled (says he) in England. The other grows in like places, but is nothing near so common.

VI. THE TIMES. They flower and fruit from the end of May to the latter end of August.

VII. THE QUALITIES, SPECIFICATIONS, PREPARATIONS, AND VIRTUES, are the same with those of the Common Garden Germander in the former Chapter, and thither I refer you.

CHAP. CCCXV.

OF GERMANDER TREE.

I. THE NAMES. It is called in Greek, Τευκρίμων; in Latin, Teucrium, (a Teucri inventor, trite Plinio) also Lacerula major; and in English, Tree Germander.

III. THE DESCRIPTIONS. The first, or Common Wild Germander, has a Root which is small and thready, which sends forth several square upright Stalks, yet sometimes a little bending, having two Leaves set at each Joint, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller as they grow up higher. The tops of the Stalks are spiked with several blue Flowers, set about them, made of four small round Leaves a-piece, with a little white Eye in the middle, small-pointed, and some Throats also; after which succeed small flat Pouches, containing small Seed.

IV. The second, or Narrow-leaved Wild Germander, has a Root which is blackish, hard and fibrous or stringy; from which spring several round reddish Stalks, somewhat rough, hard and hairy, about an Hand Breadth, or something more high, and bending downwards, whose lower Leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges, but those which grow up higher

III. THE DESCRIPTIONS. The first, or Common Wild Germander, has a Root which is small and thready, which sends forth several square upright Stalks, yet sometimes a little bending, having two Leaves set at each Joint, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller as they grow up higher. The tops of the Stalks are spiked with several blue Flowers, set about them, made of four small round Leaves a-piece, with a little white Eye in the middle, small-pointed, and some Throats also; after which succeed small flat Pouches, containing small Seed.

IV. The second, or Narrow-leaved Wild Germander, has a Root which is blackish, hard and fibrous or stringy; from which spring several round reddish Stalks, somewhat rough, hard and hairy, about an Hand Breadth, or something more high, and bending downwards, whose lower Leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges, but those which grow up higher
III. The Description. The first, or Common Tree Germander, has a Root which is somewhat woody, spreading it about, with many Strings and blackish Vines adorning it. From this Root springing up hard, woody, brittle Stalks, (growing much like a little Shrub) a Root or two, and sometimes a Root high, where Care is taken of it, and it is preserved and defended from the Injuries of the Winters. These Stalks branch themselves forth on all sides, from the very bottom, bearing always Leaves by couples, smaller, smoother and thicker than those of Germander, of a dark shining green color on the upper side, and greyish underneath, and dented all about the edges, like them. The Flowers which are gaping, stand about the tops of the Branches, Spike-likelike, one above another, of a pale whitish color, as Chrysus says, but of a purple, as Label says, of both which colors it has been oft seen bearing, but the Flowers are somewhat larger than those of Germander, and without any Hood above, having a few Threading standing forth. The Seed is small, blackish and round, contained in small round, but pointed Hoods. The whole Plant is of a rude pleathing, but needs Small, yet somewhat stronger, if it is a little bruised, holding the Stalks and green Leaves continually, if it is not exposed to the Sharpen of the Winter Season.

IV. The second, or Crest Tree Germander, has a Root like the former, and springs up and grows like a little Shrub; it rises up with such like woody Stalks, and brittle, as the other, but somewhat smaller and whiter, on which do grow such like Leaves, and in the same manner, but something lesser, less green and shining above, and more hoary underneath; two always set at a Joint, one opposite to the other; with the Leaves towards the tops, come forth five or six Flowers, standing in a Head, like unto the other, but a little les, and of a purple color, which being past away, small round Seed follows like to the former. The whole Plant is a little freeter than that first described.

V. The third, or Sparrth Tree Germander, has a woody Root, branching it self forth under Ground, with many Fibers adjoining to it, from whence rises up a slender Plant, growing sometimes to be three or four Feet high, and many times longer. It rises up for the most part but with one woody Stalk, which is of a greyish color, and divides it self into several Arms or Branches, but sooner than that of Candy, two always set at a Joint. The Leaves likewise stand two together, something greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a dark green color above, but not shining, and more hoary underneath. The Flowers stand at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, of a white color, without any Hood above, and with several Threading in the middle, the lower Leaves hanging downwards. The Scramble hereof is less odoriferous or sweet, and the Taste is more bitter than the former, but abides with his Stalks and Leaves thence, green, like the rest, but requires a little more Care for its Winter Security in our Country.

VI. The Places. They all grow with us in Gardens, where they flourish very well, and delight to grow in rough stony places, which are mountainous and exposed to the Air and Sun. The second was brought to us from Candia, the third from Spain and therefore are not so hardy Plants as the first of them.

VII. The Times. These Tree Germanders Flower somewhat later than the other Germanders do, viz. in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Common Germander in Chap. 312: following, to which we refer you.

IX. An Observation. It is to be noted, That Galen makes Tree Germander to be hot in the second Degree, and dry in the third, to be of thin parts, and inclining, also, whereby, he says, it is helpful for the Spleen. Descarter says it is used either green or dry, and is good to consume the Spleen, being inwardly and outwardly applied; it is also used against the Stingling or Biting of poisonous Creatures.

C H A P. CCCXVI.

Of, GERMANDER Water, or
SCORDIUM.

I. T H E Name. It is called in Greek, Τευκρίδης, some call it Ριφέλις, (from the Strong Small,) and it may also be called Αράτης, Τριζήγονον, Τριζήγονον, Τρίζηγο

The True Scordium, or Water Germander.

II. T H E Kinds. C bypherontium makes two kinds hereof, viz. a Lesser and a Greater. 1. Scordium leguminosum, Scordium minus, Scordium versum, Triago palustris minor, The lesser Scordium, The true Scordium, or Water Germander. 2. Scordium major,
Chap. 316. English Herbs.

majus, Scorodontis Plinii, Scorodion alburn, Scorodotis leguminos Plantii. The Greater Scordium, having
Leaves almost as large as Tansum. I know that John-
son and Parkinson will freely allow of this Greater
kind, and make no Difference between them, but
only in respect to the place of its Growth, making
it to be either Greater or Lesser, according as the
Soil is either richer and fatter, or poorer and more
than, but doubtless they were mistaken, for the
two differing Species are unlike.

III. The Descriptions. The first, which is the
Smaller kind, and is the True Scordium or Watcr
Germander, has a small Root, full of white Strings
or Fibres, spreading in the Ground, and creeping
round about; from whence grow forth several weak,
square, hairy Branches, which take Root in several
places, as they dry, and spread out, by which means it
much increases. Upon these Stalks or Branches
grow many Leaves, two always at a Joint, which are
something larger and longer than the Leaves of
Garden Germander, of a fad or dark green color,
whereas there is yet in there of Heart's, somewhat
short in handling, full of Veins, and dened about
the edges, of a Scent somewhat strong, and refembling
Germick, whence came the Greek and Latin
Name. The Flowers are small, red and gaping, or
of a purple color, like the Flowers of dead Netfcrs,
and third at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the
tops of the Branches.

Water Germander the Greater.

W. The second, or Greater Scordium, or Water
Germander, has a small long Root, and very fibrous,
creeping deep into the Ground, and far about, abiding
long, and not persifying every Year, by which me-
ny square, white, hairy Stalks or Branches spring
forth, some rising up higher, and others down; like,
keeping nearer the Ground. Upon these Stalks or
Branches grow Leaves, two at a Joint, broader and
rounder than the former Scordian, and all of a bo-
ny white, being somewhat like unto the Leaves of
Horehound or Water-A Knee, and almost as large as
those of Bason. From the middle of the Stalks up-
wards, towards their tops, come forth the Flowers,
being as it were in a long spiky Head, with
Leaves at the bottoms of Husks or short Foot-stalks.
The Flowers are of a pale purplish color, almost
white, like unto Horehound, gaping, and very like
to those of dead Netfcrs, which being pulled away,
there follows small, round, black Seed. The whole
Plant finds of Germick as much as the former,
or True Scordium, and thereby it is known to be of
the kind, tho' the Leaves, by being larger, do some-
what differ.

V. The Places. The first grows in many wet
Grounds, and by Water-side in many places of
England. Disporiferus Saya, That it grows as well
on Hills as by Water-sides, and it will flourish well,
if it is transplanted into a Garden: Concretum Saya,
That it is found to be stronger and sharper which
grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on
low and moist places. It grows near to Oxford,
by Reading, on both sides of the Water color, in a
Meadow by Abingdon, called Neftcr: also in
great plenty in the Isle of Ely, and in a Meadow by
Harwood in Lancashire, and in several other places.
The other grows also in low and moist places. This
is not so generally to be found as the first is: in
Condia the People gather it promiscuously with the
first kind.

VI. The Times. They flower in June, July and
August, in which Months it is best to gather it and
keep it dry; it perishes not in Winter, but only
loses the Stalks, the Root standing up fresh again in
Summer.

VII. The Qualities. Germander is hot and dry
in the second Degree: it is Aperitive, Absturive,
Astringent, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretic, Ano-
dyne and Traumatick; Cephalic, Nervous, Stom-
atick, Cordial, Hepatick, Nephatick, Sublimatek
and Alephenpick.

VIII. The Specification. It is a counter Poifon
against all Poisons and Injections of Contagious
and Epidemick Diseases, as Stings or Bites of Ser-
Dents, mad Dogs, etc. all Sorts of Maligcdn Fevers,
the Meats, Small-Pox, Purple, Spotted Fever and
Calenture, as also the Plague or Pestilence it elfe:
It is an excellent Help against the Strangury, and
provokes the Terms in Women.

IX. The Preparations. You may prepare here-
of, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An
Infusion in Water, or Distillation. 4. A Syrup. 5.
An Ointment or Balsam. 9. A Cataplasm. 10. A
distilled Water. 11. A Spiritueous Tincture. 12.
Spirit. 15. An Elbeur. The Herb is only used.

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. It is a little sharp and
percuting, and so is effectual to provoke Urine, and
give cafe in the Strangury. It opens Obstructions
of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women,
facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth.
It is good against the Bittings or Stings of Vipers,
Rattle Snakes, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Scor-
don, Hornet, Gc. and relieves all other deadly Po-
isons. Doe two, three or Four Spoonsfulls in the
distilled Water of the same, or in any other fit for
proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, to be continued
for some time.

XI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues;
and may be given in like manner in the same Doe:
and as it is a counter Poifon, so it relieves all con-
scious
gious and infectious Difficulties, even when Epidemical, as Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted Fever, Purgations, the Plague itself, and all Pestilential Discontents. It is given with good Success before the Fits of Ague, to divert or hinder the Access, and to drive them away; in this Case it may be given to four, five, or six Ounces. It is a most certain Remedy to kill Worms in Old or Young, whether in the Stomach or Belly. And by reason of its Adhesive and Sensitive Properties, it is an excellent thing to be applied directly against the Poison and Malady of the French-Pox, and to clear the Patient of the Reliques of the same. It powerfully provokes Sweat, and therefore is good against the Plague, digests Humours, diffuses and drives Scabs, and is an excellent thing for such who are hurt by Blows, Falls or Bruises, where some inward Vellum may be broken, to dissolve, disappear and expel the corporal Blood, and to consolidate the Vellum, and beaddate of its Concomitants Property, it is good for such as are troubled with any Rupture or Bruittanes, this being daily drunk inwardly, and the Herb applied externally.

XII. The Infusion in Wine, or Decotion. These have both of them the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much less degree, for which reason they cannot be taken in a much larger Dose, and to be officer repeated. They are good against the numbing Pains of the Stomach, as also Pains of the Sides and Pleura: and if they are made in Red Wine, it is very probable against the bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. The Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Infusion and Decotion, and is available against an old Cough, Heartburn, Wheezing and Shortness of Breath: it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and helps to expel obstructive tough Phlegm and other vicious Humors out of those Parts. Melt with the Powder of Scordium, and applied to foot and parted Ulcers, it abateth them, dries, and very much contributeth to their healing.

XIV. The Powder. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion and Decotion, but operates not so speedily, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle, as in the distilled Water, Infusion, Decotion or Syrup of the same Herb. From half a Dram of this to a Dram, and it facilates the Labor, provokes the Terms, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vessels, is good against Ruptures, is an excellent coumarion, kills Worms, and prevents powerfully a-against the bloody-flux, more especially if it is mixed with Powder of Tarentilii-woods a third part. It is very good for very mortifying Sores and Ulcers in the Legs or other Parts, to cleanse and dry them, and cause them speedily to heal.

XV. The Elecuci. It is made of the Powder of Scordium a Pound, mixed with three Pounds of the Rub of three Ounces made with Honey, adding at the end, Roots to fine Powder half a Pound. It is a noble Electuary for the Lungs, it not only cures Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, &c. but also heals Ulcers of the Lungs, helping to expel the gouten and putrid Matter from thence. Dose one Ounce Morning and Night.

XVI. Pocurcard. It is a compound Confect or Electuary in our Pharmacopoea Lichenum, lib. 4. cap. 22, p. 410. It was composed by Vrihacurzon, and infused there for its great Virtues and general Use. It is given against the Plague, Poison, malignant Fevers, spitting of blood, the Fusses, the Vomiting, Coups, Wheezing, Asthma's, Plague, Consumptions, Whites and Redds in Women, &c. Dose from one to two Drums at Night going to bed, and as much in the Morning going to bed. The effect of this Coction may require: and it may be given to Children from a Scurple to half a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle.

It is thus made: Take Scordium in fine powder one Ounce, fine Dole an Ounce and half, Terra Lemanis, Biffor, Cinnamon, Ceramic Lignia,_Dinty of Creed, Gentian, Tarentilii, (all these in fine powder) Gun Arachis, Golbanum, Soreen Camilla, of which body an Ounce, Ginger, Iron Pepper, Seeds of Soreel, of each two Drums in fine powder, Opium a Dram and half, Corona eight Ounces, Sugar of Rofes a Pound, clarified Honey two Pounds and half - mix and make an Electuary according to Art. The Opium in this Precipt is much too little, being to the whole Composition only as 1 to 59, which is an inconsiderable Proportion. Should Opium one Ounce be the Proportion, it would yet be but as 1 to 58, which is still considerably too little, where any Effects from the Opium are expected.

XVII. The Dinty or Hilo. They are excellent Wound-Medicaments, and cure simple green Wounds at two or three times dealing. If to every Pound of the Balsam three Ounces of the Powder of Scordium be added, and one Ounce of Powder of Tobaccon, it will be one of the best Topicks for dissembling, cleansing, incrusting, drying and healing any running old Soce, putrid Ulcer or Fuffia, in what Part of the Body forever.

XVIII. The Cateplin. It is made of the dryiet Herb mixed with Honey, and applied to simple green Wounds, it heals them. If it is applied to deep and putrid Ulcers, it cleanses, and cures them. If it is applied to Excrescencies in the Flesh, as Wens, and the like, it repercusses the Matter, hides them from encreafing, and prevalent against them so as to diffuse or dilute them. Applied to the Gout, it cures the Pains thereof.

XIX. The diginfled Water. It is Cordial and Antispasmick, and is good against fainting and Shrouding Fits, Sicknes at Heart, caused by any malignt or pestilential Miasma or Vapors, &c. but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of this Herb into the Body.

XX. The Spirituif Temple. It is highly Cordial, good against all the Deliquiums of the Spirits, Painting, cold Sweats, Weakness, Palpitations and phlegmous Vapors, Sicknes at Heart, Agues, &c. and has all the Virtues of this Powder, being given as a Warming全面落实 to be given in a much lesser Dose, viz. from one to three Drums, in some fi. Vehicle.

XXI. The Acid Temple. There are but few things in the whole Republick of Medicine, which are so powerful against the Plague and all Pestilential Poisons, as this Medicament is, because it strikes at the Root of the Malignity and Venom, undoing it in its Principle and Effect. It not only counteracts the Plague and all Pestilential Discontents, but it is also a noble Prophylactic, or Prelevar from the Contagion and Infection. I commend it against the Spotted Fever, the Purgatives, Calamine, all burning and maligns Ewers, the Biting of mad Dogs, Serpents, Vipers, Rattles Nakes, Stingeing Scorpions, because, if widely given, and in a due or fit Dose, it will do more in an Hour than many other Medicines will do in a Week: it is to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, Poffedrink, Grewel or Brandy, and those Drops at a time as to make it pleasantly sharp, refreshing the Acidity of a Limon. It is a noble Medicine, and ought to be kept always in a Readiness by one.

XXII. The Oily Temple. Amongst on the Back-Bone, and upon the Parts affected. Morning and Night, it is an excellent thing against Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, Palsies, Contraction, &c. it is also of extraordinary Life, being applied to the Brain, and in the disasters of the Nerves the Occasion may require: and it may be given to Children from a
Chap. 317. English Herbs.

GILLIFLOWER, the Greater, or Carnation GILLIFLOWER.

The Name. This Plant, as it was unknown to the Greeks, so it has no Greek Name allotted it; but it is called in Latin, Caryophyllus bortenss, the Epithet being added from Caryophyllus indicus, the Indian Spice called Clove, these in the Garden being so called in some respect from their smell, in some measure being like to that of the Indian Spice, and in another respect from the form, the flower is flat, in its lower part, being very like to the Indian Clove; in English we call it, Gillyflower, (spice-fall-flower, from its flowering in the Month of July) but if we will align it a Greek Name, we may call it Caryophyllus bortenss, Caryophyllus bortenss, and so it distinguishes from Caryophyllus indicus, The Indian Clove or Spice.

The Kinds. Of the Gillyflowers there are three generick kinds, viz. 1. Caryophyllus bortenss rotbrom, The deep red Tea Clove-Gillyflower, of which we have already treated in Chap. 139, foregoing. 2. Caryophyllus bortenss mahonis, The greater Gillyflower, of the common Carnation Plant, of which in this Chapter. 3. Caryophyllus bortenss major, The greater Gillyflower, called simply by the Name of Gillyflower, of which there are several Species, which have been treated of (God willing) in Chap. 318, following. The generick Description of these two latter, see in Chap. 139, sect. 5 and 6.

The Kinds of Carnations. Of the Greater Gillyflower or Carnations, there are many kinds, Authors account about twenty several Species, which, because of the immediate Repetition, we shall forbear to name here, but give you them each in their own order, as we shall now describe them.

Gillyflower Greatest.

IV. The Descriptions. 1. Caryophyllus maximus, didelus, Hulo rubro varianus, The grey Halo. It has as great Leaves as the Old Carnation, (described in Cap. 139, sect. 5.) and as deeply jagged on the edges, it has a great high stalk, whereas Rand the Flowers, of a deep red color, tipped and speckled very close together, with a darkish white color.

V. 2. Caryophyllus maximus, i.e. Hulo ruber adenocaractus, The red Halo. It is a fair large Flower, of a Stamel color, deeply jagged, as the former, and grows very gallantly, without any spot all in all, so that it seems to be but a Stamel Gillyflower, saving, that it is much greater.

VI. 3. Caryophyllus maximus didelus Hulo eremita purpurea, The new Halo. It is a goodly fair Flower, being of a fair purplish Murry color, admirably Marbled with White, but so finely to be affected, that it seems only Purple, it has so much the Majesty in it, it resembles the Brasil, but that it is much bigger.

VII. 4. Caryophyllus maximus didelus Grinella, five Pence, The Gronella, or Prince. It is a fair Flowers also, as large as any Crystal, or larger, being of a fair Crimdon Color, equally for the most part fringed with White, or rather more White than Red, the every Leaf from the bottom, and grows beautifully.

VIII. 5. Caryophyllus maximus incarnatissimus Albus, The White Carnation, or Delicate. It is a goodly delightful fair Flower when in its Pride and Perfection, that is, when it is both Marbled and Figked, or tipped and speckled with White, upon an Incarnate Crimdon Color, being a very sweet and delicate Flower, but abides not constant, changing oftentimes to have no Hales or Streaks of White, but Marbled or Speckled wholly.

IX. 6.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Chapter CCCXVIII.

Of GILLIFLOWER the greater, or, GILLIFLOWER simply so called.

1. THE Name. As we did of the Great Carnation Gillyflower in the last Chapter, so we may now say of this, that it was a Plant wholly unknown to the Greeks, though from the Latin Name a Greek Name, (and very proper in the Language) may easily be derived, we call it in Latin Caryophyllus Hortensis major, I know that in Chap. 139. Sect. 3. in this manner we have called this Gillyflower Caryophyllus minor, that is, accounting the Great Carnation in the last Chapter to be, and this is the true Caryophyllus Hortensis major, it follows from the reason of the Name, that this being a lesser Gillyflower.

IX. 6. Caryophyllus maximus Incarnatus Giganteus, The French Carnation. It is very like to the perfane Carnation, but that it more Sprays or Spots, and fewer Sprays or Stipes of White in the Leaves, which has the Maltary of the White, but more Blues.

X. 7. Caryophyllus maximus Incarnatus Grandis, The Great Carnation. "It is almost like to the Grand or Old English Carnation descerbed in Chap. 139. Sect. 9. allgeries, it is a thick Flower, but Breeds not its Leaves abroad as others do, having the middle standing higher than the outward Leaves, and runing up their brims or edges, and is a Sid Flower, with few Spikes or Stipes in it; it is very subject to break its Husk or Pods, fo that the Flower seldom comes fair and right; the green Leaves are as great as the Husk, or Landscape Red.

XI. 8. Caryophyllus maximus crystallinus, The Crystal, or Crystalline. It is a very delicate Flower when it is well marked, but it is incotinent in the marks, being sometimes more filled with White and crimson Red, and sometimes Red, or little or nothing at all, and changing sometimes to be wholly Red, or wholly Blush.

XII. 9. Caryophyllus maximus Flore Rubra, The Red Flower. The Red Flower which is changed, is the most Orient Flower of all other Red Gillyflowers, because it is both the greatest, as coming from the Crystal, as also, that the Red hereof is a most excellent, not commonly dished at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 9, a foregoing of this Book, and is the very Head and Principal, as well as the greatest and largtest of all the Carnations that are yet known, and to the place now cotted, it serves to lay out the whole design, and serves to all the nineteen foregoing.

XXI. 10. Caryophyllus maximus Giganteus ruber, The great Landscape Red. It is a great Red Flower, fiddle and thick of Leaves, that most commonly breaks its Husk or Pod, and seldom stays or gives one a faire Flower, and in the Blus of the Blades or green Leaves are as large as the Husk.

XXII. 11. Caryophyllus maximus Angius, The greatest English Carnation, or Old Carnation. It is steady dished at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 9, a foregoing of this Book, and is the very Head and Principal, as well as the greatest and largtest of all the Carnations that are yet known, and to the place now cotted, it serves to lay out the whole design, and serves to all the nineteen foregoing.

XXII. 12. Caryophyllus maximus Subcaeruleus, The striped Savoy. It is for form and bigness equal with the Crystal, or White Carnation, but as inconform as either of them, changing into Red or Blush, so that few Branches with Flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitthus, fairly filled with a Crimson Red Color, thick and thin, with some spots also among them.

XXII. 13. Caryophyllus maximus Subcaeruleus Carneus, The Blush, or White striped Savoy. It is the same with the former, the same Root of the striped Savoy, as aboved, yielding one side or part, whole Flowers will be wholly bluish, or having some small sprays, or sometimes few or none in them.

XXII. 14. Caryophyllus maximus Subcaeruleus ruber, The red Savoy. It is like the bluish, when the color of the Flower is wholly Red, without the mixture of any Stripes or Spots, and so abides long, yet it is sometimes seen, that the Lame side or part, or Root, being figure from the fist or Mother Plant, will give fribled and well marked Flowers again.

XXII. 15. Caryophyllus maximus Oramatetus, The Oxford Carnation. It is very like to the French Carnation, as well for Form as bigness and color, but that this is of a fader Red color, so finely mixt with White thereto, that the Red having the Maltary, it shows it like a very Red Flower, not having any Husks or Stripes at all in it.

XXII. 16. Caryophyllus maximus Regius, five Brighten of major, The King's Carnation, or Ordinary Britail. It is a reasonable great Flower, deeply jagged, of a fad Red color, very finely fripped and express with White, some of the Leaves of the Flower on the one side will run up their brims or edges, the green Leaf in this is very large.

XIII. 17. Caryophyllus maximus Granatus, The greatest Grano. It is a very fair large Flower, being the largest of the Crystal, and almos as big as the Blue Hog, it is almos equally divided, and fripped with Purple and White, but the Purple is fader than in the Ordinary Grano Gillyflower, else it might be fad to be the same, but greater, several have taken this Flower to be the Grand Perre, but the difference will manifestly appear in the description of the next Flower.

XX. 17. Caryophyllus maximus distus Cornflower, The Cornflower. It is a fair great Flower, red colored, and well marked or fripped with White, some what like unto a Savoy, as some say, but that the Red is not Crimson, as the Savoy is, or something like to the Damas, as others say, but not so gallant, and sweet a form, the Leaves of the Flowers are many, chaffing together, without any due form of fripling.
The Gilliflower.

III. The Descriptions. 1. Caryophyllus Hortensia major Virtu pleno marice, The yellowish red Gilliflower, called also Caryophyllus Silesianus, The Silesian Gilliflower, but it has been now to long Planted in England, that it is become perfectly a Native of our own Country, see its Description at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 6. following, which is also a general Description to all the following enumerated in this Chapter.

IV. 2. Caryophyllus major Westmonterienfsis, The Gallant, or Westminister. Some would make this Flower to be two, one bigger than the other, others again make it but one; it flows at first blooming open of the Flower, to be of a reasonable Size and Beauty, but after it has stood open some time it flows smaller and thinner, and is of a bright red Color, much striped and speckled with White.

V. 3. Caryophyllus major Brilhiffiensis Purpuraceus, The Brilhiff Blue or Purple. It has large green Leaves, so large, that it would seem to bring forth a greater or Flower than it doth, yet the Flower is of an in- different Size, and very like unto the Ordinary Granado Gilliflower, striped and flaked in the same manner, but that the White of this is purer than that, and the Purple is more light, and tending to a Blue. This Flower does not abide constant, but changes ins to a Purple or Bludh.

VI. 4. Caryophyllus major Britelefenos Curso, The Britifh Blue. It is very like the last both in Leaf and Flower, the Color only shews the difference, which seldom varies, to be spotted, or to change its Color.

VII. 5. Caryophyllus major Canter\j The fair one of Kent, or Ruffing Bohn. It is a very beautiful Flower, and almost as large as the White Carnation, the Flower is white, thick pointed with Purple, in which the White has the Millery by much, which makes it so much the more pleasant and delectable.

VIII. 6. Caryophyllus Sileficus magnum, Caryophyllus fatoes magnus, The great Tawny. It is for form of growing, in Leaf and flower alone, the like unto the Ordinary Tawny, the Flower only, because it is the fairest and greateft, makes the difference, as also that it is of a deep Scarlet Color.

IX. 7. Caryophyllus falaris variabilis, The variable Tawny. There are several Tawnes, some lighter, or some fudder, either lef or more double, so as they are scarcely to be numbered, all rising from growing the Seed of some of them, besides the diversitie of other Colors, both simple and mixed, every Year and place yielding some variety not soon before, which I leave to curious Spectators to give proper Names to, as they shall see fit.

X. 8. Caryophyllus major Carusus variabilis. The variable Bludh colored. Of this there are many sorts, as the deep Bludh, the pale Bludh, the Infants Bludh, the great Bludh, and the Bludh inclining to a Red, but the great Bludh is the first and most double of all the other Bludhes, of which there are many, both single and double.

XI. 9. Caryophyllus Ruber variabilis, The variable Red. Of Reds there are some varietie, but not so many as of the other Colors, for as they are molt dead or deep Reds, and very few of a bright Red, or Scauf Color, to neither Purple nor White rise from this Seed, that any one has observed; they are either single, like Pink, either speckled with Black, or more double, striped and speckled variously.

XII. 10. Caryophyllus Herina, altius Elegans, The Lady, called the Beautiful or Noble. This may compare for Beauty with most of the Gilliflower, the Flower is very neat and tho' small, with a fine small Jig, and of a fine white Color on the under side of all the Leaves, as also all the whole Bag for a pretty compass, and the bottom or middle part of the Flower on the upper side also, but each Leaf is of a fine bright pale red Color on the under side, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is wonderfully delectable.

XIII. 11. Caryophyllus major Regimen, The Queens Gilliflower. It is a reasonable fair Flower, altho' very common, and is striped Red and White, large and some small, with long Thripes.

XIV. 12. Caryophyllus major Cornu, The Bleth Gilliflower. It differs most from the Red colored, or Scauf, as to its majestie or form, but only in the color of the Flower, which is Bludh.

XV. 13. Caryophyllus Albus Landinefis optimus major, The greater and best London White Gilliflower. It is admirable to look upon, grows upright, and very double, the bladges grow upright also, not crawling on the Ground.

XVI. 14. Caryophyllus Albus Landinefis vulgarius, The common White London Gilliflower. This is greater and whiter than the Common White Gillflo- wer, and is indeed wholly of one color.

XVII. 15. Caryophyllus major Dorobornienfis Ru- her, The Red Dorer. It is a reasonable large Gillflower, and constant, being of a fair Red, thick pointed with white spots, and thows something like the Ground Carnation.

XVIII. 16. Caryophyllus major Dorobornienfis Di- latus,
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

Leaves, see Althea, The Lily, or White Flower. It is for form and all other things more beautiful or pretty than the former, the color of the Flowers is bluish, thick spotted with very small spots, that from all away, and is very delightful to look on.

XXV. Caryophyllus major 'Brachylophiis.' The Broom-Colewort. It is but of a middle size, being of a pale purple color, thick powdered and speckled with White, the Purple therein, is the chief, which makes them the fleshier, it is unconfus'd, varying much, and often to be all purple, the green Leaves eye meeting on the Ground.

XXV. Caryophyllus Refugis remandus, The round Gilflower. It is of the Kindred of the Tawnyw, being raised from the Seed of some of them, yet it is a different sort from all others, in that its Leaves are round, without any jag at all upon the edges, of a pale Stained dull color, without any spot or blemish therein, very like unto a small Rose, or rather much like unto the Red Rose Compion, both for form, and color, and roundnes, but larger for its lace.

XXXIV. Caryophyllus Silefiacus fruticos, The Rose-Coverliflower. It is either greater or leffer, deeper or lighter in its Flowers, there being above twenty varieties of them, all striped with smaller or larger stripes, or equally divided into a deeper or lighter color, and some sort for the shape or form will be more near, close and round, others more looke and unequal.

XXXV. Caryophyllus Silefiacus paucifloris, The Froebel's Leucos. It is of divers sorts, some bigger some leffer, some more and some less spotted than others, usually it is of a deep Scarlet, speckled or spotted with White, having also some stripes among the Leaves, and some more striped than others.

XXVII. Caryophyllus major, 'Elegant, The Pheasant or Pelo Flower.' It is a noble fine Flower, albeit it be not great, and for the smallness and thinness of the Flower, being red, is finely marked, striped and speckled, that for the Hands of the Colors, it becomes delectable to the Eye, and much to be desired, being inferior to very few Gillflowers.

XXVIII. Caryophyllus major Grandiflorus, The Great Gilflower. It is Purple and White, striped and striph'd very much, this is also much lefser than the Purple, there is of this kind a greatle and a leffer, besides the greatle, which is formerly decribed.

XXVIII. Caryophyllus Silefiacus Plenifloris, The Abundant Silefiacus. This is more rare to meet with than many of the others, it is most usually a large flower, and double, equaling the Lambourd Red in its perfection, the Color hered is commonly a little darker, or rather very curiously feathered, and streaked with White thro' the whole Leaf.

XXIX. Caryophyllus Silefiacus Marmor eunucus, The Mark'd Leucos. This has not to many varieties as the Striped, it is of as great beauty, and as delectable as it, or more, the Flowers are greater or smaller, deeper or lighter colored one from another, and the Veins or Marks more confi- derous or more frequent in some than in others, but the most beautifull of all is the Princes following.

XXX. Hersacons Holarum Radolfius Imperatis, The Princes. This is the grandest and finest of all their sorts of Variable Tawnyw, or Silef Flowers, being as large fully as the Prince of Crystal, or something greater, having coldly and round, not show of calyx, nor showing the Red or Hask, as some other sorts will, the making of the Flowers is in this manner, it is of a Stamped Color, striph'd and striph'd with white Stripes and Veins quite three or four kind, which are exactly jagged as the Hole, sometimes it has more Red than White, and sometimes more White than Red, and sometimes so equally match'd or marked, that you cannot discern which is the color of the Flowers in this Case, by the Con- traries, the Flower is still very beautiful and delightful to behold.

XXXI. Caryophyllus Silefiacus albiflorus, The trailer Tawnyw. This is another diversity of those variable or mixt colored Flowers, being of a pale reddish color, haked with White, not always down right, but oftentimes stainwr the Leaves, some more or less than others, the making of them is much the like the Crystal, these also, as well as the others, will be greater or otherwise, and of greater or leffer beauty than others.

XXXII. Caryophyllus Turricus, The Turky Gilflower. This is a small Flower, but of great delight, by reason of the well marking of the Flower, being most equally striph'd with Red and White.

XXXII. Caryophyllus purpureus carinis, The blue Gillflower. This is neither very double nor very great, nor round and handsome, with a jag at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep Purple Color, tending to a Tawny, it differs from all other sorts, in that the Leaf is as green as Grass, and the Stalks are like to that, and the Leaves may be known in the Winter as well as in the Summer.

XXXII. Caryophyllus Cambricus Postel, The Contery, or Pole Flower. It grows naturally upon the Rocks, near Cambricus, in the Isle of Wight, it is a small Flower, but very delectable to the Eye, because of the sweeter and beautifull proportion thereon, it is of a bright pale Red, thick speckled, or very small, with White, so that it seems to be but one color; the Leaves of the Flower are at the bottom jagged about, and it keeps constant to its form.

XXXII. Caryophyllus Veronica Vincit, The Gredeline Gillflower. It is a very neat and handsome Flower, of the biped of the Red Clove Gillflower, of a fine pale reddish Purple, or Peach color, continuing to a Brown or Violet, which is that Color which is usually called a Gredeline Color, it has no affinity with either Purple, Granado, or Pur- flo.

XXXII. Caryophyllus Pegasio dilution, The light or pale Pegasos. It is a Flower of a middle size, very pleasant to behold, and is both conftant and beautifull, if it was not for common, it would be as much a perfection of the kind, as it is, the Flower is of a pale bright Purple, thick powdered, and very equaly, with White, which has the Millaty, and makes it much the more pleasant and graceful.

XXXII. Caryophyllus major & minor, The Purple Gillflower greater and leffer. The Stalk of it is as flender, and the Leaves upon it as many and thick, that it lays and tralls on the Ground, the grandest is almost as large as the Crystal, but not so double, the leffer is a smaller Flower.

XXXII. Caryophyllus Pegasio sataravus, The full or deep colored Pegasos. It is the same with the former in Sect. 32. foregoing as to its form and biped, the difference is chiefly in the Color, for the Purple in this is the chief, which makes it so bold, that it resembles the Brusil for color, but not for large as it by half.

XXXII. Caryophyllus ruber major & minor, The Stemed Gillflower greater and leffer. It is well known, aloud to every Body, and differs little from the Common Red Caryophyllus, but only in its be- ging of a brighter or light red color, of this Kind there is both a greater and a leffer.

XXXVII. The Places. These all grow in the Gardens of Inditions Herbs in many parts of this Kingdom,
Kingdom, and are to be found in the Flower Gardens of most other parts of Europe.

XXXVIII. The Times. They begin to Flower about the end of June, and keep on flowering thro' all July and August, and many times thro' all September, even almost to the latter end of October, if the Weather is mild.

XXXIX. The Qualities, Specificalion, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of the Cowslipflower in Chap. 139. from Sect. 9. to Sect. 20. to which I refer you; but thse wanting that wonderful deep Red, cannot give so admirable a Tincture to a Syrup, as the Cowslipflower can do, and therefore (the full as Cordial, yet) are left unied in Physick.

XL. Nota. It is said by our Moderns, that none of these Flowers were in the least known to the Ancients, and yet some will have them to be the Conherbia Plantis, others to be the Iphion Theophrasti, mentioned in Lib. 6. Cap. 6. and 7. among his Gardens and Summer Flowers; others to be his Dios Arctius, or Fove Foliis, mentioned in the former and other places, we will not determine the Controversie, but leave every one to his Conjectures.

GLADDON Stinking. See FLOWER-DELICIE Wild Chap. 294.
GLADIOLUS. See CORN-FLAG Chap. 154.

CHAP. CCCXIX.

OF GOATS-BEARD, or, NOON-FLOWER.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, *Teposbazon* a *Teposbazon* in Latin Tragopogon, Barbula Hirci, Barbula Hirci, also Tragopogon Barba Senis, in English Goats-Beard, Noon-Flower, Noon-Tide, Purple Flower, and Star of Jerufalem.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds hereof; viz. 1. Tragopogon luteum, Garden Yellow Goats-Beard. 2. Tragopogon purpureum, Purple Goats-Beard. 3. Tragopogon luteum amethystos, Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves. 4. Tragopogon Floris cerealis, Blov Goats-Beard. 5. Tragopogon Auranti fuscus rubens, Tragopogon Americanum, American or Yellow colored Goats-Beard. There are two or six other Kinds, but not being found growing in our Country, or in our Gardens, nor in any of our American Plantations, we shall here pass them by.

III. The Descriptions. The First, or Garden Yellow Goats-Beard, has a Root which is long and round, somewhate like unto a Turpentine, but for smaller, blackish on the outside and white within, which being broken yields a milky Juice, as all the rest of the Plant does, and of a very good and pleasant taste, from which Root rises up a Stalk, or Stalks, of two or three Feet high, smooth and hollow, bearing many long and narrow Leaves, broader at the bottom, and thiner at the end, with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, and of a pale green color, the higher the Leaves grow on the Stalks, the thinner and shorter they are. The Flowers grow on every Branch, and are of two both kinds, one having a great double yellow Flower, like almost to the Flower of a Dandelion, which turns into a head, and are of such a color as to excite every one to pluck it, and to make it into their Gardens; and long whitish Seed therein having on the head of every one some part of the Down, which (if neglected) is carried away with the Wind.

**Goats-Beard Yellow.**

IV. The second, or Purple Goats-Beard, has a Root which is long and finge, (much like to the former) with few few Threads thereto adjoining, which when it is perfected its Seed, yielding a great quantity of a milky Juice when it is cut or broken, as does all the rest of the Plants, from whence rises a hollow Stalk, or Stalks, smooth, and of a whitish green color, which spreads it self out into other Branches, on which Stalks and Branches do grow long Leaves, crested down the middle with a swellling Rib, and sharp pointed, yielding a milky Juice when it is broken, and in fume like those of Gard SUR, from the bottom of which Leaves small tender Stalks spring forth, fat with the like Leaves, but thinner, the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, consisting of a number of Purple Leaves, deftined over, as it were, with a little yellow dust, fat about with nine or ten sharp pointed green Leaves; the whole Flower resembles a Star when it is spread abroad, for it flutters its self at Twelve of the Clock, and shows not its open face until the next day, but doth make it spread its self, or open, for which reason it was called Noon-Flower, and for some go to Bed at Noon: when these Flowers are come to their fall maturity, they grow into a Downy Head, like those of Dandelion, which is carried away with the Wind, the Seed is long, having at its upper end some small portion of that downy matter affixed to it.

V. The third, or Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves, is very much like to the first Yellow Kind, it has a thick Root full of a milky Sap, from which rises up many Leaves spread upon the Ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like unto those of Goats, saving that they are thicker and greener, arising from amongst which rise up tender Stalks, on the tops of which
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

would be hard not to scarce yellow flowers, like to
the left stone described, but lesser, the whole Plant
yields a milky juice, as the others do, it perishes
slowly, or else does, after it has perfected its Seed.
Naked it is very much like to the former Tellow
Kind, but that it is not so great, nor rises so high,
but much narrower Leaves, evert like to Goats-grass, and
much smaller, but not so manifold, the Flower only
very differing in its magnitude, as above.

V. The fourth, or Blew Goats-Beard, has a Root
which is long, and not very great, perishing as fast
as it has been Seed, flowering up again of the falling
Seed, and so remaining green all Winter, and Flower-
ing the next Year following. From this Root rises
up a Stalk greater and stronger than that of Scorr-nera,
or Pipers-Grass, it is replenished with long,
new, and somewhat hollow, whitish green Leaves,
with a white Line down the middle of every one,
on the upper side, at the top of the Stalk grows
a great long Head or Husk, composed of nine or ten
large Leaves, the sharp points or ends of
which rise above the Flower in the middle,
which is thick and double, somewhat broad and large, breed
of a yellowish Alth COLOR, with some whitish Thread
among them, flushing or cloathing itself within
the green Husk every day at Noon, (for so long time
is the Flower constant) and not opening again un-
til the next Morning; after the Flower is past, the
Head or Husk, the seed being near ripe, opens it
itself; the long Leaves thereof, which cloathed not
before now, falling down round about the Stalk, and
flowing the Seed, standing at the first close together,
and the Down at the top of them, but after a while
it spreads it self round, and if not gathered, will
be carried away with the Wind, the Seed is long,
round, and rough, like the Seed of Pipers-Grass,
but greater and blacker.

VII. The fifth, or American, or Rote colored
Goats-Beard has a Root which is long and slender,
and is the smallest Root of all the Goats-Beards, white
downwards, and somewhat hard, but more reddish
at the top, which lends forth many long and narrow
Leaves, like unto Goats-grass, with a white Line in
the middle of them, smooth and soft if you brook them
upwards, but as rough as Barley Leaves breaking them
downwards, and broadened at their joining to the
Stalk; the Stalk is about two feet high, easily
dividing itself into any Branches, but bears at the
Top one great and a large head, (which is great in
respect to the Plant) parted into eight long Leaves
or Boards, in the middle of which is the Flower,
consisting of ten or twelve Leaves, of a pale pur-
ple, or rather of a blutl color, near unto a Darnisk
Role, having several blackish blow Threads in the
middle, with a mealy dust upon them, which being
past, the Head or Husk grows somewhat narrow, with
a long Neck, containing within it the Seed, which
is not fashed into a round Globke like form, with
Down at the heads of the several Seeds, as in all the
former, but it has five longer and greater Seeds on
the outside, with little or no Down at the ends of
them, and some leamer seeds in the middle, which
be a little Down on their heads, being yellowish
and smooth, but the leaff of all others.

VIII. An Observation. These Goats-Beards are
very like to the Scornerae, or Pipers-Grass, in their
outward form and manner of growing, and
therefore are Species eftimis generis, but the Tri-
gogen, or Goat’s-Beard, is the Gems or Standard.
and the Scornerae are Species of the General Kind,
but herein they chiefly differ, that whereas all the
flowers of Trigogenae are Annual Plants, perishing
every Year, although they have born their Seed; it is
evident that all the flowers of Scornerae are Perenni-
plantis, enduring after Seed time for many Years,
as in their proper place we shall hereafter at large
mention.

IX. The Places. The first and third grow in Gar-
dens with us, but are also found wild in many pla-
ces of this Land, Gerard says they grow in Mea-
depths and fields and here and there, in June
they grow plentifully in most of the Fields about
London, as at Billington, and in the Meadows by
Redriff, Depford, and Parmy, and in divers other
places, the third is found in Meadows as aatarial
about London, and many other places of the King-
dom, but not so plentifully as the first kind, the
second, or Purple Kind, came to us from Italy,
where it is said to grow wild, but it has also been
found growing wild in some parts of Lancashire,
on the Banks of the River Chalder, near to the Houses
formerly the Lady Hesketh, two Miles from Whalley,
but it is now Sown in Gardens almost everywhere
for the beauty of the Flowers; the fourth, or Blew
Kind, came to us also out of Italy, where it is sup-
possed to grow wild, but to us is only aulty to use in
Gardens, for its plentiful Flowers; the fifth Kind
is found growing on the Hills in Napier, as Columna
reports, and I have found it growing wild in sev-
eral parts of Florida, but with us in England is it
purely a Garden Plant.

X. The Times. They all of them Flower from
the latter end of May thro’ all June and July, and
the Seed comes to perfection in the mean time, be-
ing ripe in July and August.

XI. The Qualities. Goats-Beard is temperate
in respect of heat or cold, drinks or moisture, a little
Alfortigen, Stomachatick, Hepatick, Alcopenick, and
Alopecia.

XII. The Specification. They are all Reproductive
in Conceptions, and expel Gravel from the Reins
and Bladder.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have there-
from, 1. The boiled Roots, or Roots roots. 2. A De-
coction. 3. A distilled Water from the Root. 4.
Sanguis, or Blood of the Root, there being no other
part of the Plant useful.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Root is self. The Roots of any of the
Kinds being boiled, but more especially the root
Yellow Kind, and of the third also, and drasted as
Porphyra, are much more delcate and pleasant to
the Tastes in eating, they comfort the Stomach,
are good against Heart-burnings, strengthen the whole
Body, and jolte in Conceptions, the Roots of the
Yellow kind are many times eaten raw, as a Sal-
ter, being filed, and so eaten with Peppers, Salt,
and Vinegar, by which means the Stomach is also
strengthened, and they are rostred which are going
into a Conception, or are become Spore and Lean
by long Sickned, the Yellow Kinds is chiefly used
as Porphyra, and for Salting, the other Kinds are
not altogether suited for that purpose, being more
bitter, alfortigen, and additifive, having a more clean-
ring and binding quality than the others have,
and therefore are mostly used in a Medicinal way, the
Yellow Kinds make a pleasant Dish of Food, far far-
passing the Porphyra.

XV. The Decoction. It is good against the pain
of the Stomach, and to expel the malignity of the
Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases, it pre-
verts against Heartburnings, and a debilitated Appetite,
exciting and flushing it up, and it is good also a
against Affections of the Breast, Liver, Reins, Urcaers
and Bladder, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and
Curious Maladies, and those by which reason the
Italians call it Saggi Ericì, Break-Stone.

XVI. The
Chap. CCCXX.

OF GOATS-RUE, OR, GOATS-SHREW.

I. THE NATURE. It is an Herb which was unknown to the Greeks, but is called by the Latin Galgala, and Ruta Caparia, some have erroneously called it Graege, and Francefioras called it Herba Gallica, and some only Caparia, (from the Goats eating it) some call it Thora, or Taurina, Sarracena, and Capagata, alfo Giarga, as Broadfooted faith, and by us in English Goats-Rue.

II. THE KIND. There are two Kinds of this Plant, one Call Goats-Rue sprightly, Rutacaparia vulgaris, Our Common Goats-Rue. 2. Galgala Montana Dalechampii Laguimaris, Mountain Goats-Rue.

Goats Rue

III. THE DESCRIPTION. The first, or Common Goats-Rue, has a Root which is white and Woody, spreading well in the Ground, and abounding several Years; from this Root come forth many round hard Stalks, four or five Feet high, on which grow one above another at several Joints, long winged Leaves, viz. many smaller Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, which Leaves are small, yet somewhat broad and long, and sharp pointed at the ends, and smooth on the edges, without any hairs, something like unto the Leaves of Vetinches or Tors, and of a faint green color, at the tops of the Stalks stand many small Leguminous Flowers, one above another, of a pale yellow purple color, and in some Plants purely white, which being put away, small round Pods or Cores come in their places, about an Inch and half long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the Ordin, or Bitter Vetch, in which by three, four, or five pale Seeds, like unto those of the Vetch or Tors.

IV. The second, or Mountain Kind, has a Root which is somewhat great and black, sending forth every long Strings, whereby it Roots itself deep in the Ground, from which several round hard Stalks shoot forth, but nothing so high as the former, on which grow fuch like winged Leaves at every Joint, but broader, and thicker far together, smooth on the edges, but having the middle Rib of every Leaf raised up a little high; at the tops of the Stalks stand divers fuch like Flowers as the former, but all on one side, of a pale color, tending to yellow, which afterwards yield small long blackish Pods, in which lie small filthy Seed, like to Lentils.

V. The Plants. The first grows commonly wild by the Way siles of moift Fields and Meadows in Italy, Spain, and other Southern Climates, it is also found growing wild in England, as in the Meadows by Linton in Cambridgshire: the second grows on the tops of Mountains, where any Planes are found, and I am informed by a very good Botanist, that he has met with it upon some of the Mountains in Wales.

VI. THE TIMES. They Flower about the latter end of June, and thro' all July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

VII. THE QUALITIES. It is temperate in respect of heat and cold, dry and moistures, it is weak, Atterfave, and Carminative, Cephalick, Neuritics, Stomarex, and Cardiack, Sudorific, and Alexipharmic.

VIII. THE PREPARATIONS. It curts all sorts of Poysons, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly received, by the Bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other venomous Creatures; or impalp’d by Contraction, as that of the Plague, Spotted Fever, or any other kind of Pelliiential Distemper.


THE VIRTUES.

X. The Salt. The Herb it self is eaten, being boiled with Flesh, as we use to boil and eat Cabbage and Celerwetes, it is also eaten as boiled Spinage, and other Salters, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, and being so eaten, it is said to be excellent against all sorts of Poysons, and the malignity or infection of the Plague or Pestilence, or the Bitings of venomous Creatures, &c.

XI. The Liquor Juice. It is effectual against the Bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other Serpents, Bitings of Mad Dogs, the Stinging of Scorpions,
or the Portion of other venemous Creatures; it is also effectual against Vegetable Poisons, as also the malignity of the Plague, or Pestilence it felt, and the malignity of other Pestilential or Contagious Diseases, as Purples, Mastits, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and Calfantries, against all these Diseases it is admirable, for it both prevails from the infection, and by acting upon the parts such as are infected. Dole two or three Spoonfuls every Morning fasting in a Glass of Glenther Wine, and as much at Night going to Bed, by way of prevention, but for Cure, it ought to be given in Angelica Water, in the Face, or larger Dole, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and to be repeated as often as the necessity or veneration of the Diffice requires. This Juice given also in a Morning Eating, kills Worms in Children, or Elter People, and cures the Falling-Sicknes if given before it grows too old and strong upon the Patient, when it is given in the Plague, if the Patients ought to be in their Naked Bed, and made to Sweat thereupon for two or three Hours or more together.

XII. The Eirebus. It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but acts more perfectly and powerfully, it expels the Poyson and Malignity by Perpiration, and so defends the Heart and Vital Powers; it is an extraordinary thing to see, when given, the Wit, as alive and running Ulcers, putrid Sores, and violent Ffits, destroying the malignity, hindering their eating and spreading, and defending the Principal Parts and Vital Powers from danger, it is a regular good Cordial, suppressest Vapors, refits Melancholy, is good against Trumblings and Convulsions, purifies against Sweating Fits, revives the Spirits, and cheers the Heart, preserving it from Palpitations, and other illnesses which appalls it, Dole one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle.

XIII. The Infusion or Decotion in Wine or Water. Either of them may be given in all the Cakes in which the Juice or Eirebus are given in, but as they are much weaker in their Efficacies, so they must be given in much greater Dole, as from a Quarter of a Pint to Half a Pint, and able to be often repeated, as the necessity may require.

XIV. The Electuary. Take Powder of Goats-Roe from any Scincophora in Powder, Contragyna, Vergina, Sacchero, all in one Powder, of each one Ounce, Saffron, Clove-weed, of each two Drasms, Rob of Goats-Roe twenty Drasms, mix and make an Electuary. It is good against all sorts of Poxes, both Vegetable and Animal, as also against the Plague, and all other infectious Diseases, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Eirebus and Juice, Dole from one Dram to two Drasms, in any proper Vehicle.

XV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the bruised Herb, fried or made hot with Vinegar, and then brought to a confection with Mithridate and Powder of Roy Berries, adding also a little Aloe in fine Powder, applied to the Region of the Heart, it is good against the infallion of the Plague, and other malign Diseases, applied to the Navel, and over the whole Abdomen, it calms the Cholick, and is very effectual to kill Worms in Children; applied to, and bound pretty hard upon the Palp of the Writhe, it is good against remitting Fittes, and cures Ague Fittes, hindering their return, applied to pestil and malign Ulcers, it cleanses them, destroys the malignity, drops the flux of Humors, dries them, and in a very great measure induces their healing; and besides, it frequently brings it stops their proceeding.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficiency, but in a much lower degree, and therefore must be given in a much larger Dole, however it is useful as a Vehicle to convey the former Preparation in, where the Physician shall judge Wine to be too hot, to nice and delicate Palates the Distilled Water is other given than either Juice or Efficiency.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efficiency, whether inwardly taken, or externally applied, it is a Specific against the Plague, as also against all other Malign and Pestilential Diseases, and cures the most violent burning Fevers in a very short time, taking away the violence of their burning heat in the Space of an Hour, Dole to every drops as to make the Vehicle pleasantly sharp, and to be given in all that the Patient craves.

XVIII. The Oil Tincture. It is good against the Biting of Venemous Creatures, being taken from ten to twenty drops in any proper Vehicle, it is also good against Convulsions, Palpitations, Lamefies, Numbedness, Tremblings, weakens of the extrem Parts, Grapings of the Bowels, Wind, Stone, Grip, Sin, and Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary parts, as also against the Cold, Goit in Hands, Arms, Hands, or Feet, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, as the Skilful Physician shall direct; in the Palp, heches giving it inwardly, and applying it to the affected parts, and outwardly upon the Rake Bone every Morning and Evening.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficiency, and Electuary, and it is finer and more Spirituous; so it is more Subtil and penetrating, and when diluted with double refined Sugar, more pleasant to be taken, and more delicate Cordial, and therefore more fit to be given to the more curious and nice Palates, it may be taken a Spoonful or more at a time, (as you may, if you conveniently) either alone by itself, or mixt with some other Vehicle, as Canary, White Leber, or other like Generous Wines, it is indeed an excellent thing against Scincophoras at Heart, as also against Fainting and Sweating Fits, it is indeed good against all cold and mild Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Jowels, Reins, and Worms, it retifies and enlivens the depraved parts, revives the Spirits, ther’o’ never to much opprèssé, and gives relief in the most profound Melancholy; it is good against a Vertigo, and Magrin, and is effective against a Cough, Carus, and Leuktrin, or when the Patient is inclined to Slackiness and Drowsiness; and it is given with a few drops of the Acid Tincture, it expresse Vapors, and effectually cures Frets of the Mother.

C H A P. CCCXXI.

of GOATS-STONES, or, HARIES-STONES.

I. The Name. This Plant is called in Greek, Tenylos, in Latin, Tragorchis, Tettelbares Hisocrates, Scinophora, and Orchis fardius; in Eng- lish, Goats-Roome, and Haries-Roome.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal kinds hereof, viz. 1. Tragorchis mar, Tettelbares Hisocrates mar, Scinophora mar, The Male Goats-Roome. 2. Tragorchis fem, Scinophora fem, The Female Goats-Roome. Thses Orchides are thus named, not only
only because they have a foul strong Scent, like that of the Goat, but also that most of them have long Tails, like Beards, hanging down from them.

III. Of the Male kind, which is the Greater Goats-flower, there are two Species, viz. 1. Tragarcbis maxima, The great Male Goats-flowes. 2. Tragarcbis equa magis, Tragarcbis vulgaris magnit., The common great Goats-flowes.

IV. Of the Female kind, which is the Lesser Goats-flower, there are three Species, viz. 1. Tragarcbis femina minor, Tragarcbis minor varior, The true lesser Goats-flowes. 2. Tragarcbis Batavica Clafia, Tragarcbis minor Batavica, The Dutch Goats-flowes, or Hares-flowes. 3. Tragarcbis Aubriaca, Tragarcbis altera purpurifæ, Aubrian Goats-flowes, Goats-flowes with purple Flowers.

V. The Descriptions. The first, or Great Male Goats-flowes, has Roots consisting of two Testicles, like to other Orchidales; but greater, from above ris'd up Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are broad, large, and ribbed in some sort like to our Plantains, but somewhat shorter. From among these Leaves grows up a stalk, about half a yard high, for with such like great Leaves, but growing a little narrow, er as they grow higher, growing up even to the top of the Stalk by equal Distances. The Bath of Flowers grows at top of the Stalk in Spike-fashion: the Flowers are small and thin, open, and wholly of a purple color, set in a Row, and in an excellent Order; each Flower has a long crooked Thread or Stinging proceeding from its middle part, and hanging down, which twine themselves one in another, like to the small Tendrils of the Vine, or rather the Laces or Strings which grow upon the Herb Savory: both the Hood and the Tail are spotted, and have a strong Scent.

Great Common Goats-flowes.

VI. The second, or Common great Goats-flowes, has a double tuberous or tuberculous Root, like the first, growing in the Earth, and rising up a Stalk, about half a yard high, for with such Leaves, but growing a little shorter, as they grow higher, growing up even to the top of the Stalk by equal Distances. The Bath of Flowers grows at top of the Stalk in Spike-fashion: the Flowers are small and thin, open, and wholly of a purple color, set in a Row, and in an excellent Order; each Flower has a long crooked Thread or Stinging proceeding from its middle part, and hanging down, which twine themselves one in another, like to the small Tendrils of the Vine, or rather the Laces or Strings which grow upon the Herb Savory: both the Hood and the Tail are spotted, and have a strong Scent.

VII. The third, or True lesser Goats-flowes, has its Root or Testicules much less than either of the former, with several narrower and long Leaves (a little ribbed) rising from the same, which do as it were enclose a single Stalk, which is also enclosed about with like but smaller Leaves, to the beginning of the frizzled Head of Flowers. These Leaves are much less than those of the two first described, and the Flowers are without Spurs or Tails, and somewhat like in Shape to those Insects called Sows or Wood Lice for their Proportion, and they are somewhat of a brownish color. Gerard says, That the Flowers much resemble our common Flies. The Smell of the whole Plant does much more resemble the rank Smell of a Goat, than any of the other kinds.

VIII. The
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

VIII. The fourth, or Dutch Goats-tufts, is a very small Plant, not much above a Spans long, or in Herba, being a small fabled Root, like the 26th from which rises up a Stalk eight or nine Inches high, having three of four Leaves accompanying it. The top of the Stalk ends in a small fabled Head of Flowers, of a fine purple red color on the outside, and pale without, having a Belly or Lip hanging down, which is terminated in three short and equal parts.

IX. The fifth, or Austrian Goats-tufts, has, like all the former, a fabled Root, which sends forth Lily like Leaves, of a pale green color, with some fandler about the Stalk, which is about a Span high, towards the top it has a fabled Head of Flowers, which are either of a white or pale color, without any Spots, or else purple, with some purple Leaves under them, each of which is hooded and curled, with a hanging Belly, notched as it were at the bottom. The whole Plant smalls of a rank Goat like Smell, for which Reason it is brought into the Cliffs or Rank with the four former.

X. The Places. All the sorts grow chiefly in fat Chry Grounds, and are seldom to be found in any other Soil. The fourth has been found not only in England, but also in Holland, about the Hague, as also in other Parts, about their Sea Coasts. The fifth is a Native of Austria, and not to be found with use, except in Gardens of the most celtic Florists.

XI. The Times. They flower in May and June, when other sorts of Orchids flower.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Use, are the same with the Gymnorchis or Dayflowers in Chap. 226, after which, so that no more need be said thereof in this place: but Lagenaria from Dobosius says, that the Roots of these Orchids are preferable to all others.

CHAP. CCCXII.

OF GOLD-LOCKS, OR GOLDEN-TUFTS.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Korobone; in Latin, Chrysorchis, and Corn aureus; and in English, Gold-locks, or Golden-tufts.

II. The Kinds. Authors make several sorts hereof, but the following three are chief, viz. 1. Chrysorchis aurea, Corn aurea Dioscoridis, The true Gold-locks of Dioscorides. 2. Chrysorchis lutea, Corn aurea, & Amarantus luteus Lobelii & Sibelli, Yellow Tufts, or Calycerum. 3. Chrysorchis pretiosus, Corn aureus. Chrysanthemum Cirtus alter, Wild Gold-tufts. The first of these is called the True Chrysorchis of Dioscorides and Pliny, but is called by several other Names by later Authors, as, Linaria aurea Rigii, Linaria auricula Canerti, Ophris auricula Cliffi, Linaria imperator Lobelii, &c.

III. The Description. The fifth, or True Goldlocks of Dioscorides, has a Root which is hard and woody, at its Head flowing forth many blackish Fibris into the Ground. From this Root spring forth many hard round Stalks, half a Foot high, somewhat thick fat, but tenderly, with narrow, long, green Leaves up to the tops, where they branch forth into divers small Sprigs, with smaller and shorter Leaves thereon than on those below, and bearing round Heads of Flowers, composed of Gold-yellow Threads, rising from the middle of a few green Leaves, which are as a Husk to each of them, and adding a long fabled Head of Flowers, of a fine purple red color on the outside, and pale without, having a belly or Lip hanging down, which is terminated in three short and equal parts.

IV. The second, or Yellow Tufts, or Calycerum, has a small and black Root, with some Fibres adjoining to it, from which spring up one or more Stalks, eight or nine Inches in Height, spread out into several heavy Branches, with long and narrow white Stalks, differently growing thereon, up to their tops, where the Flowers appear in Umbels, each Branch bearing a large Tuft of fealy, yellow Flowers, like a hoose or tufted Umble, keeping their color long before they wither, and being gathered in a fit dry time, when they are in their Perfection, will abide, and be kept a long time after. The Seed is red, smaller than that of Marjoram, and sharper. The whole Plant is of a strong Sweet Smell, and very pleasant.

V. The third, or Wild Gold-tufts, has a long, small, slender Root, black and woody, with a pretty many Fibres adjoining thereto, from which springing up sometimes but one stalk, and sometimes more, growing up to be about half a Yard high, covered over with an hairy Durance, having several long and narrow Leaves on them, sometimes differently fat, and sometimes more near together, green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, the tops grow small Branches, bearing one or two feally long Heads of yellow Flowers, somewhat like to those of Medon, and consisting of many Threads. The woody
Chap. 323. English Herbs.

woolly leaf of this Plant, resembles Gnaphalium vulgare, but that it is somewhat broader in the middle. The Flowers grow clustering together upon the tops of the branches, of a yellow color, and almost like those of Maudlin, as aforesaid.

VI. Note 1. These Plants are known also by the Name of Golden Flower Gentle; and by reason of the long continuance of its Flower in Perfection, they are also called (but more especially the first and second,) Yellow Everlasting, and Flower Everlasting, also Flower Never-fading, because it scarcely seems to die.

VII. Note 2. Johnsgear upon Gerard has another sort of our second kind, having a long slender Root, very full of small Fibres; from the Head of which Root spring forth three, four, or more Stalks, a Foot or more in Height, which are all of them (almost up to the tops) very well replanted with roots, yellow, downy Leaves, like the former, saving that they are somewhat broader. The Flowers are longer, but in larger Umbels, every way greater, and seem to be of a more shining Gold color. These Flowers being gathered also in their Beauty and Perfection, will be of as long Continuance, and carry their Glory to as late a Date as those at Seft, 4. foregoing. Whether this be any differing Species from that second kind aforementioned, I can hardly determine, they being so very much like one another, and seem to me to differ chiefly in their Magnitude, which may probably be from the differing Goodness of the Soil in which they may be found growing, which well-faine Difference (from the same Reason) may be observed in many other Plants, which Authors will never admit to be various Species or Kinds of the same Plant.

VIII. The Places. They grow in most untilled places of Greece, Spain and Italy; in Meadows where the Soil is barren, as also about the Banks of Rivers. The first grows not only in Greece and Italy, but also in several places of Germany, in most Sandy Borders of unmanured Fields, as Fracis says. They are all Strangers in England, and only grow with us in Gardens, being nurtured up by the Curious. The second and fourth grow in Candy and Spain. The third Climates found in Spain and Portugal, and Labeled about Hambacher in France.

IX. The Times. Too' these Plants in their native Countries may flower earlier than in our colder Climes, as in April or May, with us in our Gardens they flower much later, viz. not till July and August, and sometimes later still.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the latter end of the second Degree, or beginning of the third; are both Aperitive and Afflurant, Pectoral, Hysterick and Nephrick, and also Aleophr microscopic.

XI. The Specification. They provoke the Terms, and force away the After-birth; refill Poyton, and prevail against Convulsions.

XII. The Preparations. You may have thereof, 1. The Herb is self. 2. A Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine. 3. A Powder of the dried Flowers. 4. A Bath of the Herb and Flowers.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Herb is self. It is used to be laid in Chefts and Wardrobes, to preserve Garments from Moths and Worms.

XIV. The Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine. Being drunk to fix or eight Ounces once or twice a day. It is laid to expel all sorts of Poytons, help Cramps, Convulsions and Ruptures, dissolve congested Blood in the Thorax and Bowels, provoke the Terms in Women, and expel the After-birth.

XV. The Powder of the Flowers. It may be given to two Drams in any convenient Vehicle, as in the Tincture of Catechu made in Water, or in a Red Wine, or in a Mixture of Wine and Water. This being taken first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, it thickens a thin Rheum, prevals against Coughs and Colds, and fops Catarrh, or Distillations of Rheum down the Throat, which sometimes is laid to fall upon the Lungs.

XVI. The Bath made of the Herb and Flowers, either in Water or Wine. It is good to sit three Hours in warm Fumes thereof, for so it opensObstructions of the Womb, and eases Pain thereof: it gives eafe also in the Piles, causing them to be diffolved: it eases them also who are afflicted with Pain in the Reins, gives eafe in the Sciatica, and is very efficuial to draw down Vapors, and prevent Fits of the Mother.

C H A P. CCCXXIII.

OF GOLDEN-ROD.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Common Golden-Rod.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Golden-Rod, has a Root consisting of a Bunch of very small Fibres, which ran not deep into the Ground, but shot all the Year therein. From this Root spring up several small round, brownish Stalks, half a Yard, or so high, (but higher, if it grows in a fat Soil, or in a Garden well manured) having upon them many narrow and long dark green Leaves, very feldom with any darts about the edges, and as feldom with any Spots or white Spots upon them, and yet sometimes, and in some places, they are found, divided at the tops into some small Branches, with several small yellow Flowers on evey one of them, which are turned one way, and not looking finely, at once, which being ripe, do run into Down, and are carried away with the Wind. The old Stalks die away and perish every Year, and new ones spring up every Spring following.

IV. The second, or Golden-Rod with dented Leaves, has a Root like the other, small, and composed of many Strings or Threads, from which rise up Stalks, as in the other, not so high as the former, but feth a great deal of the Roots. The Leaves are small and thin, but broader and shorter than those of the preceding, smooth, sharp-pointed, and dented about the edges, like a Saw, of a hot and harsh Taffe in the Throat, being cleaved in the Mouth, which Leaves grow upon three red-brown Foot-stalks. The Branches bear six like Flowers as the first, facing one side of their Stalks, as the former does. These growing at the tops, are of a Gold-yellow color, from whence the Plant takes its Name. The Flowers being puffed away, the Heads turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the other are.

V. The third, or American Golden-Rod, has a Root not much unlike in the former, composed of a Bunch of Fibres or Strings, which abide under Ground all Winter, in the same manner, losing all its old Stalks. From this Root springing up Leaves as high as those of the first, but not run up to Stalks, being long, but not very broad, and broadest in the middle, and very sharp-pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, not so much as the second; they grow upon Foot-stalks, and are of a dark green color. The Stalk or Stalks are a little hairy, rising higher than the Iaff, not above a Foot and half high at most, bearing upon their various tops yellow Flowers, of a Gold-yellow color, facing all on one side, as the others do; which being palled away, turned into Downy Heads, and are carried away with the Wind, as all the others are. This Plant is so like to the second, that the Figure of that may very well serve for this, without any confedible Error.

Golden-Rod with dented Leaves.

VI. The Places. The first grows plentifully enough in several Places of England, in open places of Woods and Copses, both in marsh and dry Grounds. It grows plentifully in Hampsed-Wood, near unto the Gate which leads out of the Wood to Kentish-Town, not far from London; in a Wood by Rayleigh in Essex, near to a House formerly Mr. Leonard's, dwelling upon Down-Heath, also in South-east, and in Southwark-Wood near to Gravesend. The second also grows in many places of this Land, but not so plentifully as the former; it is to be found in some places in Hampsed-Wood, but more sparingly than the former. The last has been brought to us from America, but from what parts of the Continent, is not known. It grows with us in Gardens.

VII. The Times. The first flowers later than the second, but they both flower and broom in July and August. The American kind flowers indeed very late in the Year.

VIII. The Qualities. Golden-Rod is hot and dry in the second Degree, Explosive, Aftertaste, Antitoxic, Diuretic and Traumatick or Venenous, Neurotic, 

Leaves unfilght or smooth on the edges. 2. Virginiana, an inferior Common, American Golden-Rod, which is not very much unlike to the second kind.
The Virtues.

XI. The *liquid Juicé*. It is of good Use to be given against Sand, Gravel, Stone or surrouning Matter in the Urine, Ureter or Bladder, for it provokes Urine in abundance, and in forces away that surrouning Matter which obstructs the Stone or Gravel in the Urinary Pass, and cures Sand and Gravel to be voided with the Urine. Dose from two to four Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. The *Efficence*. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice; it also evacuates all raw and tough vitious or freckled Humors, carrying them off by Urine. It is very effectual against all inward Bruises, as also to be outwardly applied to the Same. It helps Bleeding in any Part of the Body, and is an excellent thing for the Cure of Wounds. It helps the overflowing of the Teemst in Women, the Flux of the Whites, and heals the Bowels in a Diarrhac, Dysterica, Lertiata or Hepatrick Flux. It helps Catarrhs, and a Flux of Humors falling down upon any Part of the Body; and it is prevalent in curing all sorts of Ruptures in Man or Woman, this being drunk inwardly, and the Cataplasm outwardly applied. It is one of the most foreign to all Wound-Herbs, and therefore the Efficence thereof, for the curing of Wounds inward or outward, will do as much as any other can: green Wounds, it quickens them; and old Sores and Ulcers, it digests, cleanses, dries, and speedily induces their healing, drying up, stopping, or removing that Mofiture and Flux of Humors which hinders their Cure. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls in Wine, or any other proper Liquor.

XIII. The *Decotion in Wine*. It is made of either green or dried Herb: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efficence, having that it is not so powerful, and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, distilled with a little white Spirit, and that morning and Night. It is an excellent thing to wash filthy, foul and running Sores or Ulcers with, and makes a good Loction for Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or Palsy Parts of Man or Woman; and being often used, it is Gold to sete loose Teeth.

XIV. The *Puder of the Herb*. Given to one or two Doses in Red Wine, it stops all inward Bleedings; as also all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. Sweated upon old, moist Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanses and dries them, strengthens the Part, and if need be, incarnates them, and heals them.

XV. The *Ointment*. It is made as all other Ointments are made; but before it is quite cold, you are to mix with every Pound of the Ointment, two Ounces of the Puder of the Herb, or an Ounce and half of Toluaco in the Puder. It is a famous Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a very short time: and as for Fitches’s old and inventurate Ulcers, and malignant running Sores, it brings them (if need be) to Digestion, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals them after an admirable manner, and doth strengthen the Part, as to hinder the future Afflux of Humors. It is not inferior to any other Vulcmary Ointment.

XVI. The *Balsam*. It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, but more powerfully cleanses and heals: it ripens Apoplectic; and is effectual against Ruptures, being externally applied, and renewed as often as need requires. It is also a very excellent thing to heal Wounds and Ulcers of the Head, being applied.

XVII. The *Cataplasm*. It is made of the green Herb, with some Powder of the same, and a little Red Wine. Outwardly applied, it stops Bleedings, as also the Afflux of Humors upon any Part. It strengthens weak Limbs; and is profitable, being applied to Ruptures.

CHAP. CCCXIV.

OF GOLD OF PLEASURE, OR, OILY-SEED.

I. *The Names*. It is called in Greek, *Melantron*, and from hence, also *malamentum*, as *Depercival* says: in Latin, *Myagrium*, *Myagrum* and *Melantron*, and in English, *Gold of Pleasure*, and Oily-Seed.

Garden Gold of Pleasure.
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

The two or them only are properly called by this Name; the third is called, Common and English Oyster-Folk, and under the Title of Water-foot English you may meet with it, which is in proper place.

There are two Sorts of Seaweed, one of which we shall handle in this Chapter, and this is said to be the Myriogram tercera Deltopora, dit. 2. Myriogram flovella. Pleiophymagum, Willy, Gold of Pleasure, or Wild Oily-feet. There is a great Convent in Authors about the Names of these Plants, which is both troublesome and unprofitable to be read; and therefore, being of no Use to me, I shall wholly decline it.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Garden Gold, has a Root which is small and long, perishing every Year after Sowings; from this Root rise up one or more upright round Stalks, about two Feet high, for each several long, and somewhat narrow Leaves, of a yellowish green color, and something deeply dent’d about the edges, or deeply waved, compassing them at the bottom. The Stalk or Stalls are spread from the middle upwards into several Branches, bearing at their tops very small yellow Flowers, which having ripe, there proceed in their places small flat Seed-Veils, containing within them Seed, which, when ripe, is of a Gold-yellow color, somewhat long in their middle, round, and very fat or oily.

IV. The second, or Wild Gold, has a small long Root, with four Fibres, or Strings adhering to it, from whence springing up but one Stalk, which is round, and little, a Foot high, and is far about with long and somewhat narrow Leaves, much resembling those of Wood, but longer and smaller pointed, broad at the bottom, where they compass the Stalk about, with a point and flesing out on each side, flowering forth many Branches from the very bottom almost; at the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth divers whither Flowers, very like unto those of Fleece, which being puffed away, small round Heads rise up, with a Small Point at the top, very like in Fallion to the former, and full of small yellow Seed, like unto what of Crosser, exceeding bitter when it is green or fresh, (as the green Herb also is,) but when dry, sweet in Taffes, without any Acrimony, and very fat and oily.

V. The Places. The first grows in some places of Italy Wild, but yet both they and we do sow it in Gardens for Pleasure, and in Fields for the Seeds sake, out of which is pressed an Oil, which serves the Foot to Eat, and the Rich for Lamps, and serves also, with strong Lyre of Per Athes, to make Soap withal; for which last Purpose, in Germany they root many whole Fields therewith. The second is frequent in Germany, most thinly in all their Field Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, (the not of that Life) is accounted a Weed, and cast away, except of such as love the Seed, to give to small Birds, when it is ripe. This Seed, whith green, is bitter beyond Exprefion, but being ripe and dry, it looses its Bitterness, and becomes very sweet and pleasant, and is very acceptable to small Birds, as Larks, Linnets, Finsches, &c, to feed on; also by Exprefion, it yields as sweet an Oil as the former.

VI. The Times. They flower in the latter end of May, and that June and July, and in August, and the Seed is ripe in August and September.

VII. The Qualities. These Plants are hot and dry in the third Degree; the Oil is only hot in the first, and rather moist than dry. The Oil is also Difficultive, Emollient and Emplastick, Apyenom, Arystlectic and Amuletick.

VIII. The Specification. It is proper to cure the Colick, and help the Contraction of the Nerves.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. The Decoction of the Herb and Seed.
2. The Seed it self.
3. The Oil of the herb by Exprefion.

The Use.

X. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both, in Wine or Water. The decoction with Honey, is good for those who are troubled with the Cough, Shortness of Breath, Wheezing, Difficulty of Breathing, the Plentify or hard Se analy Smellings of the Liver. It lessens the Roughness or Heat of the Throat and Voice, making it clear and easy. The Decoction in Water is good for Women to sit in, whose Wombs are hard or infirm, and to bring down their Childs when foop, as also to wash their Heads with, who are troubled with Scuff, Dandruff, Mor-pheny or dry Scabs.

XI. The Seed it self. If it is bruised and taken in an Egg, it open Vomiting, and secrecy Seed, to also the Powder of the Herb. If the Seed is eaten in Bread, it makes it sweet and pleasant, and gives it a good Relish.

XII. The Oil of the Seed by Exprefion. Used in Clysters, it inflates the Belly, and is good against the Colick: taken in by the Mouth, it is very fat, and not very easy of Digestion, (being eaten as Oil) and by the Olive) except by the Olive, and is accustomed to it. It yields a great Nourishment, relieves in Consumptions, and quickly makes fat and fleshy. It is good against Coughs, Heartiflents, Shortness of Breath, and Pleurisy or Scinches in the Body, being given from one or two Ounces, to four, fix, or eight. It breeds Fifth and encreas Seed, and is of great Use to round the Face or Hands, or any other Part of the Body, to cleanse the Skin, and to take away Sun-burnings, Morpbe, Freckles, Spots, Scars, or any other Deterrition of the Skin. It is good also against Barnings with Fire, or Scalding with Water, and causes an Extortion or Relaxation of these Nerves or Sinews which are hard, contracted, or flunk up.
Common Goose-foot.

IV. The second, or more jagged Goose-foot, has a root almost like the other, but more fibrous, from whence rises up a stalk, replenished with Branches and Leaves, not much differing from the Common, saving that the Leaves are sharper cut, and more divided; and the Flowers and Seed (which grow in a spiked form) are much smaller: the whole Color of the Plant, is of a darker green.

V. The Places. They grow plentifully in fields, moits and flinking places, as upon Dung-hills, and by Highway-sides.

VI. The Times. They spring up and flourish in the Spring Months; flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

VII. The Qualities. They are cold and moist in the third Degree: Anodyne or something Narcoticke, Reproductive, Anitirritive, and (as some Authors think) Detergent; or Vomitif, as I suppose, because it is found certainly (as they say) to kill Swine.

VIII. The Specification. It certainly cures Ignis facer or Anodynes Fire, and gives cafe to the Gout.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Facet. 2. An Ointment. 3. A Cataplaam.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Bathed upon the parts affected, it softens inflammations, and cures Anodynes Fire; if it is mixed with Vinegar and Nitre, and parts affected with the Gout be bathed there-with warm, it eases the pains thereof, and is very prevalent against Deadly Falls, and Debile Heals.

XI. The Ointment. It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not so fit for Ignis Facet as the Juice.

is, because of its unctuous body, which makes it agreeable not withal, it easeth all Aches or Pains proceeding from a Herculean dry canle, and is very beneficial to be applied to hot Affections, and Dificates of the Joints, chiefly the Gout and Swellers.

Chap. CCCXXVI. Of GOUTWORT; or, HERB GERARD.

T HE Names. It does not appear to have any Greek Name, unless Arctocarpus Dioscorides be it. Euonymus called it Parnassus, Glicet Cordnum quabbam Cordus on Dioscorides Elaphofoes similis, Tabernamontanus Repudiam Tragus Olufriam Syfiea, & Angiene Vitam, Camerarius Angelica Syfiea Communis, Thalhus Angelica Eryntius, Bamburnus Angelica Syfiea minor, fine Eranth, Dodonaeus Herba Gerard, because in the Low Countries it is called Gerarit, Lobel Pedagogaria Germanarum, & Herba Pedagogaria, in English it is called Adderweed, Adder-foot, Gout-Wort, and Herb Gerard, from the Low Country Name.

Herb Gerard.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

III. The Description. The left, or Common Herbage, has a Root which runs and creeps in the Ground like Quitchgrass, from spreading over a good deal of room, this is but a base Plant, following half a yard high, having several like Leaves branching upon brown great Stalks by threes, as in Madderroot, but they are squaller and narrower, and not cut deep in, but only tipped about, and of a strong unpleasant Smell, at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow Umbels of Flowers, which are white, which being put away yields blackish Seed, something like to, but less than that of Mechower.

IV. The second, or Hairy Herbage, has a thick Fleshy Root, of a blackish brown or Color on the outside, but white within, enduring many years, and of a good Smell, from whence springs up a Stalk about a Cuft high, blackish at the bottom, and a little Hairy spreading into several short Branches, bearing Leaves twelve or more divided, like to Wild Angelica, or the former Herber Gerard, saying, that they are more deeply gathered, and of a green Color, and Hairy all over. The Pedicels, as also the Umbels of Flowers, are small and white, and followed with blackish Seed.

V. The Places. The first grows by Hedges and Walls fides, and oftentimes in the Borders or Corners of Fields, and sometimes also in Gardens, if it is not pluck'd up, or Weeded out, it is so fruitful in its flowers, that where it has once taken Root, it will hardly get been out again, spoiling the Ground every Year more than other, the other grows in some parts of Germany, and it has been found also, upon the Borders of Wales, and other places.

VI. The Times. They both Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and drying in the fifth degree; it is not apt to cause Cramps, Pains, or Anemias, but it is a little Reproductive, Perturbative, Antispasmodic, and Antifeptic.

VIII. The Specification. It is said to cure the Gout and Sciatica, Weaknethes, and all Diforders of the Nerves and Joints.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefore, 1. A Liquor Tinct. 2. An Elixir. 3. An Acid Tincture. 4. An Oily Tincture. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It may be given inwardly as a Wound Drinks, for it mightily contributes to the curing of all Carolina Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sorets, and Ulcers, also outwardly washing them therewith it contributes to the same purpoze, for it cleanses, incrusteth, dries, and heals. Gouty parts also being dressed with warm two or three times a day it easeth the pain, but more especially if it be taken inwardly from three to six Spoonsfulls Morning and Night. In any proper Vehicel, Ulcers in the Lungs, Guts, or other Bodez, it likewise comes.

XI. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more effectuall, and better to be taken than it, because of its fyrnctse, it cureth Drarther's, Draper's, Luminaries, as also the Hapricht Flue, being tyme given in a Glass of Spirit of Angelica, the greater Composition. Do it three or four Spoonsfulls Morning and Night.

XII. The Acid Tincture. It vertifies the Juices in the Stomach and interior Vessels, detroyeth their Thers and Vifcera, which being thrice bathed into the Joints, breeds the Gout and Sciatica; it comforteth the Stomach, causing a good Digestion; opens Obstructions, cleanseth, and evacuath the Flumy matter by Urine. Do it from twenty to forty drops in a Glass of Ale or Wine, as often as the Patient has an occasion of Drinking.

XIII. The Oily Tincture. Inwardly taken from the roots to twenty five, according to Age and Necessity, in a Glass of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it powerfully opens the Obstructions of the Biliary parts, causing a free Pilling, and thereby carries off the tumourous, viles, or flamy Matter which breeds the Gout, Sciatica, Stone, and Gravel, bathed upon the Punkath of any Nerve, it eathes the pain and Soon cures it, it is good also against Convolvuls, Cramps, Pains, numbethes of any Member, &c. being well bathed upon the Back Bone Morning and Evening, and likewise upon the part affected, rubbing it well in before a good Fire.

xiv. The Ointment or Balsam. It cures Simple Green Wounds, and old Ulcers, of what kind it be, it absters, incrusteth, and heals them after an admirable manner, it draws Splinters out of Wounds, and Thorns or Prickles gotten into any part of the Flesh, applied to any part affected with vehement pain it instantly gives ease, and being continued upon Joints affected with the Gout it cures it, and strengthens the part afflicted.

XV. The Cataplasm. Applied to Simple Contusions it dissolves them, and prevents their Apoplexy, gives ease in the Gout, althes Inflammations, dissolves the poison matter, and prevents Distinctions of Humours, it is an extraordinary thing to be applied to the Forehead, to cure Pains, running and watery Eyes, &c.

CHAP. CCCXXVII.

Of GRASS, or HERBAGE.

I. The Natures. It is called in Greek Κυπερια, &c Grammar, Agrostis, in English Grasses, it is true that Some Ome Grasses Herba comprehendeth, yet Neatho figures Gramineum, a Grassy place, or Ground over spread with Grass, from whence Graze is also called with us Herbage.

Chap. 327. English Herbs.

Descriptions of all which Species, with their various parts, you shall have in the following Sections.

Gramen Acorum veni Spicce, Gramen Scopula, vel Scopularium, Bent-Grals, or Bents

III. The Descriptions. This is a singular Plant of its kind, and called by Gerard Heranadzianum, because its bulbous top has Pannicles resembling those of Common Reed, it has a small and Fibrous Root, and grows up to be a Yard or an Ell high, with many thin Grassy Leaves here and there jointed, and its tufted Heads or Pannicles, spread almost like unto the Spigs of Feathers, standing for the most part all one way, and hanging down their Heads, of a fine brown shining green Color, which are, being fine and slender, easily shaken with the Wind, from whence some call this in English Windlegrafs, this is that Grafs which the vulgar commonly call Bentz, of which many Country People make Beorns, and is many times you'd in rows together, and leaves in Summer time to be set against the backs of Chimneys, to deck up, cool, and refresh the Room; it is Gramen Pruynse tertiis Dodoneu, and Gramen Arundinaceum engrafted Tornamentani.

Graminis Phalaris, Canary-Grals, seven Species, three true and four bastard.

Canary seed

IV. 1. Phalaris vulgaris, Common Canary-Grals, has a Fibrous Root, dying with us every Winter, and therefore is but an Annual Plant, to be sowen every Year; it has jointed Stalks half a Yard high, with Grassy Leaves on them like Barley, and at the top a long round Chaffie Head, somewhat pointed above, whole Bloomers are yellowish, wherein lie flat, round, shining Seed, bigger than Millet, and less than Linseed, of a yellowish Color, and somewhat like to the Seed of Sofoenam.

V. 2. Phalaris Semina nigra, Canary-Grals with blackish Seed. The Root hered is like, and perishes as the other, it differs not from the former, but in being somewhat lefser, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but chiefly in the Seed, which is of a pale, blackish, shining Color.

VI. 3. Phalaris bulbofa Semina Albo, White bulbou-nd Canary-Grals, has a Root consisting of many small white Bulbs, or rather Tubers, growing in Tufts together, with long Fibres depending from them, whereby they are taffled strongly in the Ground, and do not every Year, as the others do, but encroche into great Tufts; the Grafs grows very like the former, but with smaller, tenderer, and taller jointed Stalks and Leaves on them, and at the Roots are more soft and gentle, the spikied Heads are smaller, and a little longer, and grow not full out to close together, but are softer in handling, and bring forth smaller and whiter Seed than the others.

Bastard Canary Grafs

VII. 4. Phalarodes majus, Gramen Phalaroides, and Alphacurudas, five Indicum majus. The greater Bastard Canary-Grals, has a Root small and Fibrous, perishing every Year, and grows up very like to the true Phalaris, or Canary-Grals, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but that the Stalks are lighter, and with fewer Leaves on them, the Head also or Ear is smaller, hoary, and softer, and the Seed not much unlike.

VIII. 5. Phalarodes minus. The lesser Bastard Canary Grafs, is in all things like to the last; but the Ear or Head is smaller and longer, and the Leaves do not encompass the Stalk at bottom, that it seems to run thro' them, as they a Trunk.

IX. 6. Phalarodes Spica mollis, Gramen Phalarides Germanicum, Soft headed Bastard Canary-Grals, has a Fibrous Root, from which springs a Stalk, or Sulks, of a Foot and half high, somewhat larger than the last, with a Joint or two thereon, and thence Leaves at them, encompassing the Stalk at the lower end; the Head is shorter and smaller than the last, of a thinning Alth Color, and soft to the feeling.

X. 7. Phalarides Spica Hirsutis, Bastard Canary-Grals with a more hairy Spike or Ear. It has a Perennial Fibrous Root, from whence spring up Stalks and Leaves like the last, but furnished with a greater flux of Leaves and Stalks; the Spiky Head
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XI. The Places. All the three first sorts have been found growing in Spain, and brought to us by boat, with some of the Barl; and the sort, the first has been known many Years, and was brought from the Canary Islands with those sweet Singing Birds called Canary Birds, which feed upon this Seed. Label first that it grows in 

Frowfence in France, the second Boonine fays came to us from Malta, where thefe Birds feed on it, and the third three grow with us in our Gardens: the fourth grows as well in our Fields in England, as in other Countries, the fifth and sixth grow about Ulmer, where they are frequent, and call them Onoords, from their color: where the seventh grows is uncertain.

XII. The Times. They all of them flourish in the Summer Months, and their Seeds are ripe in July and August.

XIII. The Virtues. Canary Seed in some Places and Islands is made into Bread, which nourishes much like that of Miller, or rather less, and therefore to mend it, some mix it with Wheat, that the Bread may be the fitter, which otherwise would be apt to crumble and dry. The Lapland Juice, or Essence of the Herb, are good to eafe the pains of the Stone and Gravel, open Obftructions of the Urinary parts, and abate the fcalcing heat thereof. The Capsules of the Seed has the Virtues of that of Miller, and is good to dry and repel the flux of Humors upon any part.

Gramen Typhinnim, Catstail-Grass, three sorts.

XIV. 1. Gramen Typhinnim, or Typhinnim maximun, The greatest Catstail-Grass, has very small Roots, composed of many small Skins or Threads, which may be easily taken from the whole Root, from which rise up very fair large Leaves, like the Longing-tongue, and if two Feet high, or more, on which grow long, round, spiked Heads, four times larger than those of the following Kind, and almost of an equal height. Rounding from the bottom of the Spike to the top, this plant is sometimes found with Stalks four or five Feet high, and the Spike somewhat shorter, and smaller at the top.

Small common Cats tail Grass

XV. 2. Gramen Typhinnim minus vulgatissimum, The leffer most common Catstail-Grass, has Roots which have small round Heads, like Tubers or Bulbs, from the Heads of which spring forth the Leaves and Stalks, this is the most common with us, and differs not from the former but in the Roots, this being bulbed, as before, and in magnitude, the Stalks in this rising not above a Foot high, and the round Spike not being above two or three Inches long.

XVI. 3. Gramen Typhinnim minus, The small Catstail-Grass, has for its Root a little Bulb, or Bulbs, from whence rises up the Stalk, about two Feet high, fat at each Joint with long Grassy Leaves, with a Spike or Ear four or five Inches long, clothed and handsomely made, like the former, it differs not from the last, but in having a greater ftole of narrow green Leaves, a longer Stalk, and larger spiked Heads.

XVII. The Places. They are all of them found in many places of England, but mostly in watery places, and near Water, the third is found growing plentifully in many places about London, as by the Bridge leading into Chelsea Field, as you go from St. James's to little Chelsea.

XVIII. The Times. They flourish and Seed in June and July, keeping the same time with other Grasses.

Gramen Segetum, or Segetales, Gramen Triticum, Corn-Grass, or Wheat-Grass, fix Kinds.

XIX. 1. Gramen Segetum vel Triticum lefifolium Syna commoda, Bread-Lean'd Wheat-Grass close Ear'd, has from a Flavous Root a Stalk, or Stalks springing up, about half a yard high, having two or three
three joints, and fair Wheat-like Leaves at them a Foot long, bearing at the tops a longer Spike or Head, which have several parts, like the Husks of Corn, but separated more slender, thereby theoret'ing it to be a Grass, and not true Corn, yet the Spike grows closer than the next, and without any leave of Arves or Barley.

XX. 2. Gramen fogetole, vel Triticeum angui-fulifolium Spica compta, Broad-fool'd clofe-card'd red Wheat Grafs. It has a Stalk which is smooth and round, two Feet high, fit with long narrower white Leaves, rough and pointed. The Spike is about a Span long, Somewhat like unto Red Wheat, closely fit, but each of the Husks has a thump rough Awne therein.

XXI. 4. Gramen fogetole, vel Triticeum angui-fulifolium Spica compta, Narrow-fool'd or Broad-fool'd Stalks, without Awnes. It has a Root which is white, knotsy and creeping, from whence spring up Leaves which are long and round, like Ruffes, and pointed at the ends, fit on round Stalks, short, and half high, white-fil'd tops are narrow and thick, and without any Awnes at the tops of the Husks, and Somewhat like unto White Wheat without Beards.

XXIV. 3. Gramen fogetole, vel Triticeum major Spica Brizae, The greater Spelt Wheat Grafs. Its Roots and Stalks are like unto Corn, four or five Feet high, or more, fit with narrow Leaves: the tops of the Stalks and Leaves are also pointed about a Hand breadth long, fit on both side of them, one above another, each whereof is very like a small Ear of Wheat, armed with small Awnes, but very thin.

XXIV. 6. Gramen fogetole, vel Triticeum minor Spica Brizae, The lesser Spelt Wheat Grafs. It grows not above an Hand breadth high, with small, short, soft and hoary Leaves, and at the tops of the Stalks there is sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three Spikes or Ears, of an Inch long, and bearded.

XXV. The Places and Time. They grow in most parts of England, in Fallow Corn and Grounds in Kent, not far from the Thames, and flourith and seed in the Summer Months, when other Grafs do.

V. 4. Bakenh, Yfchemon & Gramen Yfchemon, see Deyhblude, Cocks-foot or Finger Grafs, Six kinds.

XXVI. 1. Iademof fulvifolium folio lato, Com- mon Cocks-foot Grafs. It is called, Galli Cru Apulei, and has a Root conflitfing of a gall, or many small Fibres, from whence spring forth several clear, red-dish, jointed Stalks, with hair Grassly Leaves on them, a little dent'd on the edges, broad at the bot- tom, and fuller at the end, of a hair or binding them. At the tops of the Stalks grow divers long, slender, rough Spikes, of a glittering purple, or rather Violet color, but of a brownish color when they are ripe, and are divided into four or five Spikes, which are spread or fhretched out abroad, like a Cock's Foot, when it is fett down upon the Ground, or the Fingers of a Man's Hand, when they are spread about.

XXVII. 2. Iademof fulvifolium folio vilfide, Wild Cocks-foot Grafs, with a bearded or hairy Spike or Ear. Its Root is a Bush of Fibres, like the other: it has purplish Stalks, a Cubit high, with fewer and much narrower Leaves on them. The Spilted Heads are in more number than the former, and more hairy, having, as it were, then yellow Beads, fit on both sides of the PANICLES, in which lye the Seed.

XXVIII. 3. Iademof fulvifolium, see Gramen marine, Efiher entum, Gramen acutifolium, Asper, Prantrimum Germafiic Grafs, (upon Despofites) because they account it Organ Spicæ, Sanguinaria, Sars- panella, and Capsula Bifca, Hess Grafs. It has a Root greater and more bully than any of the former, the whole Plant differing from the two fore- going no otherwife almoft, than a Manifold Plant from a Wild. It has fair jointed purplish Stalks, and large Grafs or Reed like Leaves on them, some- what hairy or woolly at their bottoms, and about the Joints at the tops of the Stalks fland larger Spikes or PANICLES, and more alfo fit together than in the former, which are made of many small, chiefly Husks, with long white Seeds in them, some- what greater than Millæ, and longer than Rite, flanding all, as it were, on one side.

XXIX. 4. Gramen fogetole Iademof, Bejum or Brafs Grafs. It has a Root conflitfing of many very long hard Fibres or Thernels, a Root and Stalks greater, wider, and half long, or more, (whereof are made, in France, where it grows naturally, short kinds of Brothes with which we ually birth our Heads, &c.) the Stalks are hard, flender, and jointed, about a Cubit high, with small long Leaves on them, like unto the second Iademof alfo going, but fweter in tafe, at the tops of the Stalks Brand five or fix, or more, bright long PANICLES, like unto the Cock-foot, but larger, flatter, and less dent'd.

XXX. 5. Gramen fogetole Iademof Canarium, Dog- Grafs like Cock-foot. It has running jointed Roots, like to the Common Quickel-graft, and grows in meadows, and Leaves somewhat reddish, in that it might have as well been enumerated among the Quickel-graft, or Dog-graft, as among the Cock-foot-grafts, because it is, as it were, indifferent between them both: but the Head is dispers'd or spread into fuch like flender long PANICLES as the Cock-foot-grafs is, the small Chaffie Husks whereof contain the Seed.

XXXI. 6. Gramen Dailyfyon repens, Creeping Cock-foot-grafs. It is a burft'd thready Root, which finds forth many long, flender, and weak Branches, trailing or creeping upon the Ground, and shocking forth Roots at the Joints, the Leaves which are of the former are very long, and narrow, and at the tops of the Stalks, which rife not much above a Span high, four or five Smal, flender, backslip Spikes or Ears come forth, within the Husks whereof the Seed is found to ly.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Virtues.

XXXIII. 1. The Liquid Juice. Put into the Eyes which run and water, or where a Dystopia of Rheumat, causing redness or blearedness, and drunk, chiefly the Juice of the Dew-Grafs, it sufficiently takes out the hair of Women's Beards, especially being applied to them. 2. The Cockfoot Quack-Grafs, has all the Virtues of Quack-Grafs, to be discovered of in some of the following Chapters of this Book. 3. The Decoction. It is of use (made of the Roots in White Port) to expel the Tumors, and it drives forth the Mummies, Small Pox, and is good in the P'tulps, Spotted, and other Pestilential Fevers. 4. The Ointment or Balsam of the Roots and green Grafs, is good for the Biting of Mad Dogs, diffolves hard Tumors, and not only heals green Wounds, but also old Ulcers. 5. The Copulation of Herb and Roots applied to any place which bleeds, stops the Blood presently, whether it be from the Nole, or a Wound.

VI. *Asiadoraen*, Gramen narrboundi *Spica longiflora*, Gramen *Spica natante longiflora*, Cimnornastr-Grafs, or Grafs with a long bending Spike, a single Species.

XXXIV. The Gramen narrboundi *Spica natante* is a singular Plant, which has a thorny or thorny Root, from which arises Leaves long and narrow, like other Grafs Leaves, which by Time and Age growing old, grows somewhat rounder, as those of *Sparianum*, or *Marwood*, from among these Grafs Leaves there grows up a tender Stalk about two Feet high, scarcely standing upright, but oftentimes hanging down its Head, or top of its Ear, after the manner of a Caper's Tail, this Stalk has two or three small Leaves at the Joints up to its top, where grows a very long Spike, bending a little downwards, composed of small and hairy Tufis, which grow of a greyish or whitish Color being ripened within them small whitish Seed. This was found out by Mr. Good-
ev.

XXXV. The Place and Time. This Elegant Grafs Mr. Goodyere found growing upon the Walls of the Ancient City of Winchester, and was not de-
tected by any Author before him, he gave it the Name, *Gerard* had some of the Seed thereof, which he did sow, which grew up, took root, and flour-
rished, Seeding in the Summer Months.

VII. *Kastubhrogen quaranthum*, Gramen *Tomentosum vir Tomentatum*, Cotton-Grafs, or Cotton Head- Grafs.

XXXVI. It is a singular Plant of the Kind, hav-
ing a Root somewhat hard and rough, very tough, small and thready, with many long fibres issuing from it. This Cotton Head-Grafs is in rugged, dry and, and form of the Leaves, not much unlike to Footed-Grafs, called *Pfunfaccus*, but much greater, and not Downy; the Stalks rise up to the Heavens, long, or more Feet high, and has with few Joints, which are rough, garnished with many hard Grafs Leaves bearing at the top Heads, which are Spiked, set all along a Pushe, reddish for some time, but growing to ripeness, are of a shining Sil-
ner like whiteness, and as soft as Wool in hand-
ing, from whence it took the Name. This De-
scription is according to the Dutch Copy, translated by Label himself.

XXXVII. The Species. It grows in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge holes, in many Coun-
ties of England, especially in Dorsetshire. Gerard says it grows upon Boggy and such like Moonish places, and is to be seen in Boggs upon *Hampsted Heath*, it grows likewise in Holgate Park, near London. This with little Spikes Heads is double, the Gramen *Tomentosum Aristinmum* of Gerard, described in Lib. 1. Cap. 9.

VIII. *Kastubhrogen quaranthum*, Gramen *Grisla-

tam*, Cotton-Grafs, or Cotton Heed-Grafs, four Species.

XXXVIII. 1. Gramen *Grislata longa*, Smooth, Crooked, or Cockcomb-Grafs, has white Roots, which Mix themselves in the Ground very much, from whence spring up, divers smooth slender Stalks, two Feet or more high, with few, or no Joints on them, and with small short green Leaves at them, the tops of the Stalks have slender long Spiked Heads, divided into many parts, each whereto is like the Crest of a Bird; this Ear, says Gerard, is small, long, of a pale green Color, somewhat bending, so that in some feet it resembles the Comb of a Cock, (whence the Name) or the Seed Vellie of that Plant which is called *Caput Gallinacum*; the Spike or Ear is of a pale yellowish green, and sometimes of a reddish Color, which made *Bouinian* to compare it to *Grisla Galli*, or Cock-Comb. This is Gramen *Protenus Grislata*, Gramen *Spica Grisusta Bouinian*

XXXIX. 2. Gramen *Grissatam Sabulatam*, White Crooked-Grafs. This seems to be a Species of the former, and differs from it only in this par-
culars, the Roots are of a reddish yellow color, the Stalks are lower and smaller, and a little Hair, or Woolly at the bottoms, with longer Leaves, and a more sparsely white Head, not so finely set toge-
ther, and grows rather among Hedges and Bushes.

XL. 3. Gramen *Grissatam Alligatam*, English Crooked-Grafs. This has fewer and longer Roots, not marling and increasing in the former manner, the Stalks are straight, with longer and narrower Leaves on them, the Spiked Head differs from the former, in being longer and closer set, and not spread
Chap. 327. English Herbs.

443

XLI. 2. Gramen Crisufiium Spica multipliici; Double English Crested-Grafs. This is very like the left in its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, and seems to be a variety of the same, but differs in this, that it is spread out in its top, and parted or divided into several smaller Stalks from the greater main one, otherwise very little differing from it in any thing else.

XLIIT. The Places and Times. The first of these is ordinarily to be found in Meadows about Midsummer time, then, as also the second, usually growing in Fields and Pastures, and near Hedges and Bushes, and places near them, the third grows plentifully in many By-places near London, not far from London, the fourth being a variety of the left, is found growing always not far from the places where the third grows.

IX. Rumex acucutus, or Cyperus cuneatus, Gramen Cyperoides, Cyperus-Grafs, twenty-two Species.

Cyperus Grafs

XLIII. 1. Cyperus Typhina Gerardi; Cyperus Typhina Tabernamontani, Gramen Typhoides Spica multipliici Baudini, Curtail Cyperus-Grafs. It has a Bulby Root, from whence spring forth many long, narrow, three figure, hard, green Leaves, among which rise up first green Stalks, half a yard, or two Feet high, or better, with some Joints and Leaves at them, not much unlike to the Common Reed, and towards the tops of these Stalks grow two or more long slender rough Heads, growing one above another, Sickle fashion, almost resembling a Car's Tail, very choice, rough and rugged, of a dark Green, tending to Purple.

XLIV. 2. Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium major, The greater narrow Lead'd Cyperus-Grafs. It has a reasonable long Fibrous Root, from whence first, long, and narrow Leaves, like those of other Gyp-

Cyperus-Grafs springs, the Stalks also, (as it is proper to all the Plants of this Kindred) are three figure, bearing at their tops three brownish Ears, soft and chaffy, like the sell of this Kind, standing upright, and not hanging down, as some others do.

XLV. 3. Gramen Cyperoides Trigonum Species, Lead'd Earch Wood Cyperus-Grafs. It has a great yellowish and fibrous bulby Root, from whence spring three figure Stalks, a foot or more high, with fair, but hard and rough Grafs Leaves, four or five Inches long, the Spiked Heads which grow at the tops are many, one above another, slender and long, yet some more than an Inch; some one Inch, some two Inches, or less, of a yellowish green color, with long yellowish Seeds in them.

XLVI. 4. Gramen Cyperoides elegans Spica multipliici, A fine or beautiful Cyperus-Grafs with many Heads. It has a thick fibrous Root, which sends up slender triangular Stalks, about two Feet high; the Leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed Spiked Head, made of many small ones, in close tap together, that they seem to be but one Spike or Head.

XLVII. 5. Gramen Cyperoides hispinus Montanum, Mountain prickly Cyperus-Grafs. It has a thick bully fibrous Root, as the former, which sends up three figure Stalks, about a Foot long, or not much more, the Leaves below and in them are very long and narrow, the Heads are short, with many rough Bars on them, some squared and some close.

XLVIII. 6. Gramen Cyperoides sempervirens Panicula, Lead Cyperus-Grafs with a differed Taff. It has a Root which is full of Fibres, which sends forth long Leaves, of a brown green color, and somewhat flat, between a Rath and a Grafs, the Stalk is also somewhat more flat than figure, sometimes but half a yard high, sometimes three, four, or five feet high, the top whereof is furnished with many coarse and spread Panicle, made of many parts, and each small prickly Head standing on a slender Footstalk, which is sometimes bent down with the weight of the Heads.

XLIX. 7. Gramen Cyperoides parum Lusitanum, Cyperus-Grafs a little Woolly. It has a Fibrous Root, which sends forth slender Stalks, about two Spans high, the bottoms of them being a little Wooly, and having at the middle only a Joint with a Leaf; the lower Leaves are set close upon the Ground, three or four Inches long, somewhat like those of the Grafs-Cyperoides, the heads of the Stalks have small round shining Spikes or Ear's on them, of a pale brown Color, with a small long Leaf under every head: This is Gramen Cyperoides parum.

L. 8. Gramen Cyperoides Norvegicum, Norway Cyperus-Grafs. It has a number of long narrow Leaves, some three or four Inches, others fix or seven Inches long; the Stalks are clear and smooth, half a Yard high, bearing at the top many Cone like Heads, for close together.

LI. 9. Gramen Cyperoides Speculum Lusitanum, Breed Lead'd Cyperus-Grafs. It has long black creeping Roots, with many Fibres at them, very like unto the sweet long Cyperus, and has broad Leaves, almost a Foot long, among which come forth the Stalks, being about a Foot high, which bear three Chaffy Spiked Heads at the top, or an Inch, or Inch and half long, of which the middlemost is the longest, each of them like unto the small Curtail-Grafs.

LII. 10. Gramen Cyperoides latifolium altemus, The higher breed Lead'd Cyperus-Grafs. It has a Root which is somewhat long, but pale, with many long Fibres adjoining thereto, the Leaves are as long as the Leaf, but the Stalks are much higher, bearing at the tops four or five small long Ears of Spikes.
Spikes one above another, as much as two or three long, with a small Leaf at the foot of each of them.

L.III. 11. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

The Root is compact of matter long and tough Strings, or Threads, the Leaves are long and broad, like unto the Sedge, called Cyperon, from among which rise up several long spikes. The top of each of which there is a Spire or Ear, like to a Plantain Head, commonly of a yellowish green color, and very prickly.

L.IV. 12. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

It has a thick fibrous black buffer Root, from whence rise divers Ear, long, and somewhat broad, 450 thicker than Leaves, pale than those at Sedg., above, from among which arise three square Stalks, like those of Cypers, about half a yard high, set with Leaves from the bottom to about 12, or 15 inches high of the Stalk, and compassing the Stalk also at their bottoms, the tops are furnished with a Large Tufted Head, (not like the True Cypers) and greater than is proper to the Plant, where two or three square large Leaves come forth, between which rise up many small Footstalks, very much Branch'd, which bear many thick Seeds, somewhat like Alliis, or Raphis.

L.V. 12. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

It has a Root which spreads somewhat like the True Cypers, but harder, fuller of blackish Fibres, and without small, the Leaves are long, and somewhat narrow, hard, and curving on both edges, the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves therein to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers short Footstalks spread forth, bearing each of them four or five small rough Heads.

L.VI. 14. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

It has a Root which spreads somewhat like the True Cypers, but harder, fuller of blackish Fibres, and without small, the Leaves are long, and somewhat narrow, hard, and curving on both edges, the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves therein to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers short Footstalks spread forth, bearing each of them four or five small rough Heads.

L.VII. 15. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

The Root of this is like unto the former, but is fatter, as is the whole Plant, the Stalk being rather, rough, spiked heads, four or five together, one above another, on both sides thereof, with a long Leaf at the foot of them.

L.VIII. 16. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

It has a Root which spreads somewhat like the True Cypers, but harder, fuller of blackish Fibres, and without small, the Leaves are long, and somewhat narrow, hard, and curving on both edges, the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves therein to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers short Footstalks spread forth, bearing each of them four or five small rough Heads.

L.IX. 17. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

It has a Root which spreads somewhat like the True Cypers, but harder, fuller of blackish Fibres, and without small, the Leaves are long, and somewhat narrow, hard, and curving on both edges, the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves therein to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers short Footstalks spread forth, bearing each of them four or five small rough Heads.

L.X. 18. Gramen Cyperoides Paludinis, Graminum

It has a Root which spreads somewhat like the True Cypers, but harder, fuller of blackish Fibres, and without small, the Leaves are long, and somewhat narrow, hard, and curving on both edges, the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves therein to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers short Footstalks spread forth, bearing each of them four or five small rough Heads.
small, short, rough, and cleft like Tongues, sharp at their ends, set at the Joints, 

**Phoenix multiplicis spinosa Paniculata.**

LXIX. *Phoenix multiplicis spinosa Paniculata.* It has slender jointed Stalks, half a yard or more high, with narrow Leaves; the spiked head is as it were branched into others, in which confits the chiefest difference.

LXX. *Phaenix multiplici spinosa mutans.* Double Darnel-Grass with a bowing top. It differs little or nothing from the last, but in the spiked heads, which are thicker for together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.

**Darnel-Grass upright.**

LXXII. The Places and Times. All these grow either in Fields of Corn, or in the Borders or Pathways of other Fields which are Fallow, and the last sometimes in Marsh and Wet Grounds, as well as in the edges of Ploughed Grounds.

**Darnel-Grass low bending.**

LXXIV. *Graeno Caninnium longissimum Rodiculatum, Darnel-Grass with a longer Root and more stately Panicle.* The Root is fuller, larger, longer, and further spread, the whole Plant differs but very little from the former, but in the Tuft or Panicle, which is more spread into Branches, with shorter and broader husks.

LXXV. *Graeno Caninnium Flavum Paniculatum.* The finer Darnel-Grass with a stately Tuft. The Root is small, and jointed, but creeps not so much as the former, and has many more Fibres among them than the others have, and is a little browner, and not so white, but more sweet; it is a small sort of Grass, and has slender Stalks, about six or seven inches high, with many very narrow Leaves, both below and on the Stalks, the Tuft or Panicle at the top is small, according to magnitude of the Plant; and spreads into several parts or branches.

LXXVI. *Graeno Caninnium vulgaris, Common Darnel-Grass.* It creeps far about water Ground, with long white jointed Roots, and small Fibres at every Joint, very sweet in taste, as the rest of the Herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence flow forth many fair and long gramineous Leaves, small at the ends, and sharp or curving on the edges; the Stalks are jointed like Corn, with the like Leaves on them, and a long spiked head, with long husks on it, and hard rough Seed in them.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.


Wheat-Grafs with a creeping Root. Its Root is blackish, and spreading abroad, from which spring forth many small Stalks, a Foot high, bending or crooking, with a few narrow Whitish Leaves on them, at whose tops stand small white Panicles, of an Inch and half long, confiding of many small chaffy Husks.


It has for its Roots three, or four, or more round white Bulbs or Knobs, one set upon the head of another, with several Fibres underneath them, from the uppermost of which spring forth several long hard grassy Leaves, sharp at the edges, and in the middle of them a jointed Stalk, with three or four such like Leaves upon them, at the top of which is a long Panicle, spread into many parts, like to that of Oats, whereunto some have compared it. Label has another sort hereof, differing little in any part but the Roots, which are small and round, and far at distances all along the Roots, and tall as sweet as the other. The sort of this is the Gramen nodosum avendae plantae subulatae, who questions whether it be not the Aeglops Plani, which has a kind of bulbous or tuberous Root.

LXXIX. 5. Gramen Centamin tuberum fistulae popularis. Tuberoii or Knotted Grafs with a small round spike. It has a small whitish round Bulb or Knot for the Root, with small Fibres under it, shooting forth from the head thereof another, something like unto a Bulb, but much smaller, and like a slender knob, with a small jointed Stalk above it, and a long narrow pointed Leaf at each of them, being four or five inches long, and at the top one short flat pointed head, something like to the head of Canaan-Grafs.

LXXX. 8. Gramen Centamin sieberi annuus. The greater Kernd Grafs. It has a large fibrous bulky Root, from whence spring many long trailing Branches upon the Ground, with several great joints on them, and shooting out Fibres from those joints which rise next the Ground, so that it does sometimes run twenty Foot in length, with one long Leaf at each joint, small at the end, but broadest below, from which, as well as at the top, come forth divers small long spikes of chaffy husks, of an over worn color, which Stalks and Joints are to full of a most pleasant Juice, that it feeds Cattle much better than any other Hay, and therefore those Husbandmen who have is growing in their Grounds do keep the Hay thereof for their chief Winter store, and instead of Provender, this is that which is commonly called Dutch Grafs, and grows very plentifully in Plantations in Florida, and other parts of the West Indies.

LXXXI. 9. Gramen Centamin minus, The lesser Kernd Grafs. The Root is fibrous or thready, like the former, this Grafs creeps not so much on the Ground as the greater does, but stands more upright with its Stalks, whose joints are altogether to great as the other, and have at their tops linked heads, which are somewhat larger than those of the greater Kind, and of a ficker over worn color.

LXXXII. 10. Gramen Centamin Multiflorum glicanthum, Sea spikaed Dogs-Grafs. It has a long creeping Root, full of joints, with many small Fibres running from the joints, and creeping much under Ground. From several of the Joints of this Root springing up several jointed Stalks, about a Foot high,
The Hill type of tide and the main type of tide have divided the land into two main types, one for the main type of tide and the other for the hill type of tide. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast, and the main type of tide is common to the land along the coast. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast. The Hill type of tide is common to the land along the coast.
Herbal Fern-Grafs. has Gramen Gramen is has Alopecuros & Alopecuros 'eoMiavOti, lingular Spike, balaroiies G/-aw«i a, more I the Lib. Grefs three Root the and buffy tire fng pointed, fmall bear the or with near XIV. Lobe/jij men thereof the Scales, ped tops Leaf 'A'j.fwr/f Garlands. XV. Spam Spam XC'VIII. XC1X. three Tomentojum (mailer Stalk ofParadice; ofHedges, Pamculofum Leaves, much longer of the they not when they are ripe and white, are gathered to the natural grow, to beasty and adorn Gardlands. XCIX. The Places and Times. It grows wild in Span and France, but with us in Gardens, and Flower in the Summer Months. XV. Notting A. Alopecuros, Caude Vulpis, Gramen Tomentojum Alopecuros vera Pluny, Foxtail-Grafs, three Kinds. A'jew ammonjpin. Gramen Alopecuroides, Baltard Foxtail-Grafs, nine Kinds.

Foxtail Grafs true. The true Foxtail Grafs, has a parsley-like Fibrous Root, grows up with two or three Fott hoary Stalks, a Foot high, with small, long, narrow, fott Leaves, as hoary as the Stalks, on the tops of which grow somewhat long, round, loft, woolly or hoary heads, for with fott hairs, of a pale Straw Color, refembling a Fox Tail.

C. II. Alopocurus altius Anglo & Francica, Another English and Flemish Foxtail Grafs. In Roots and Leaves it is much like the former, but the Stalks grow not so high, the heads are also shorter and rounder, and not so Woolly or hoary.
that the spik'd head is longer, and springing upwards, is small at the top, but something broad below, with Queen-like Husks on them; the Leaves also are more, and much finer.

CVI. 7. Gramen Alpecorumides Spica offerfa brevis. Short rough Earl'd Baffard Footail-Grafs. It has a small white pettish Root, from whence springing up two or three upright small Scafts, with some what narrow and pointed Leaves on them, at whose tops stand thick short rough heads, an Inch and half long, not fully out, but as it were half round the Scaft, the backside being as it were bare, so that they seem to stand but on one side; in these Heads is contained the Seed, which is small and white.

CVII. 8. Gramen Alpecorumides Spica longa majus & minus. Baffard Footail-Grafs long Earl'd great and small. Thick Grafs are much like one another, one being greater, the other smaller, both in Stalk and Leaf, the spik'd heads are long and fender, and of a whitifh color.

CVIII. 9. Gramen Alpecorumides minus Spica offerfa longa. Small Baffard Footail-Grafs long rough Earl'd. It differs from the last, in being greener, more replented with Stalks and Leaves, the spik'd heads being more fender, long alfo, and rougher.

CIX. 10. Gramen Alpecorumides Cuffidatum minus. Baffard Footail-Grafs small sharp pointed. It grows about a Foot high, flored but with few Joints, and short narrow Leaves on them, having a Spike or Ear almost as big as the leaf, but sharper pointed, with some pieces growing out of the fides.

CX. 11. Gramen Alpecorumides Cuffidatum minimun, Smalleft Baffard footail-Grafs pointed. This is fherfer than any of thofe going before, in Stalks and Leaves, but longer in both, as is alfo the Spike or Ear, which is very small, fender, and pointed at the end.

CXI. 12. Gramen Alpecorumides alterum Radicem repente, feuer Pfaffdfchenanbn. Another Baffard Footail-Grafs with a creeping Root, called alfo Baffard Schafanb. It has a creeping Root, which spreads itelf under Ground, shooting bulk Leaves and Stalks in feveral places; the Plant somewhat resembles the greater English Footail-Grafs (at Sect. 102. N. 4, above) having this that he thicker, harder and fherfer Leaves; like unto Rafters, the Head or Spike is long and clofe, five or fix Inches long, of a Silver like finifhing color, but the Blooms are of a pale red, and the Husks redder, which when it has flood long, begins to open it elfe, expofing its Do wy flablance to the Wind.

CXII. The Places and Times. The first and twelfth grow with us only in Gardens, the other ten grow in Fields and Meadows in many parts of England, fome of them about Hackney, near London, and feveral others of them in Kent, I have found them all in Fields, Paffures, and Meadows in many parts of Norfolk, and they all keep the times of Flourifhing and Seedling with other Meafow-Grafs.

XVI. "Apnnum daftp, Gramen Hirsutum, & Hirsu- tum Nemorosum, Hairy-Grafs, and Hairy Wood- Grafs, nine Kinds.

CXIII. 1. Gramen Hirsutum latifolium Nemorum major. The greater Hairy Wood-Grafs broad Leave'd. It has a Root confifting of a tuft of many small long Fibres or Threads, and has feveral long and somewhat broad Leaves fpringing from the Root, smaller to the end, gaffh untembered, and green above, cut about the edges with whitith small long Hairs; the Scafts rise up from among them, and comes to be about two Feet high, with Leaves at the Joints, having at the top feveral small greenish, growling or little Husks, containing within them small Seed.

CXIV. 2. Gramen Hirsutum Nemorum minus poliffitum. The leff small Leaf'd Hairy Wood- Grafs. It has a Root confifting of a tuft of many small long Fibres or Threads, the Plant is leffer than the laft, folowing in its
Salmon's Herbal.

The Places and Times. All these grow in many Woods throughout England, some about Highgate, and in Hendon Wood, and other places, and Flower all of them in the Summer Months, or near the end of Summer, except the third, which Flowers a Month or two earlier than the rest.

CXXII. The Places and Times. All these grow in many Woods throughout England, some about Highgate, and in Hendon Wood, and other places, and Flower all of them in the Summer Months, or near the end of Summer, except the third, which Flowers a Month or two earlier than the rest.

CXXII. The Places and Times. All these grow in many Woods throughout England, some about Highgate, and in Hendon Wood, and other places, and Flower all of them in the Summer Months, or near the end of Summer, except the third, which Flowers a Month or two earlier than the rest.
Stalks are good against Pituious Tumors, and the Gout, being with the Lye made thereof, and that it dissolves hard Tumors and Kernels in the Kidney, discharging Swellings of the Joints. For the Filth of Lachrymales. Take the whole Plant, Rose and green Seed three parts, Roots of Wild Oats one part, boil in a sufficient quantity of Water till a third part is consumed, strain, and add an equal quantity of Honey, and boil to the thickness of a Syrup, to every Quart of which add fine Aloes in fine Powder one Ounce, mix and disperse, in which wet Tents, and put them up the Nightly. Deduce. Also the Juice of the Plant mixed with Barley Meal to a soft Paste and ingested, it good for the same purpose's mix a little of it with Damascus Roat Water to a thicknes, and apply it Plasterwise to the Eglets or Fi-brous, and it will cure it, it also fences and disquiets hard Tumors in other parts of the Body.

XVIII. *Anguina angustifolia, Gramen Echinatum, Hedge-Hog-Grats, or prickly headed Grats, four kinds.

CXXVII. 1. Gramen Echinatum vulgaris. Common Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Grats, Gramen Palustris Echinatum Lepelis, Gramen aculeatum Decumbens. It has a fibrous or thready Root, which sends up divers Graffie Leaves, and among them several slender Stalks, leaning this way and that way, on which are far short spiked heads, very rough and sharp, made of many husks, in which lies the Seed.

CXXVIII. 2. Gramen Echinatum italicum aculeatum Harthoffi, Matthiolus his Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Grats. It has a fibrous Root, which sends up small Grafs Leaves and Stalks, much like the Small common Grafs, but at the Joints with the Leaves come forth small prickly heads, folded in husks, and ending in three points, in which lie small pointed Seed.

CXXIX. 3. Gramen Echinatum plumum, Gramen Spica plana Echinata Bauhini, Flat Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Grafs. It riles up not much higher than a Palm or Hant bread, and from a white Root, made of many Fibres, it sends forth a few small hairy Leaves, an inch long, as also a fine and small Stalk, with a flat spiked head, and very sharp Awns at the ends of the Husks.


CXXXV. 1. Gramen Pratense vulgaris major, The greater common Meadow-Grafs. It has a bulky

M  m  m  2

Grafs.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

fibrous Root, from whence rise up many Grass-like Leaves, and among them several Stalks, half a yard high, having a few pointed Tufts at the top of them, somewhat resembling the Feather like heads of the Water Reed.

Loose tufted Meadow Grasses

CXXXVI. 2. Gramen Protense minus, The small Meadow Grass. This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks, is not much unlike the former, saving that it is ever so very very something less, and its tufted Panicles are manifold, growing upon the Stalks less and less, till they come to the very top. Of this kind there are two other sorts, both smaller than this, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddish tuft ed tops, the first more sparred, the last more clove together.

CXXXVII. 3. Gramen multiplici Panicula Protensae; Meadow-Grafs with manifold Tufts. The Root is a thick bush of white Fibres, from whence rise up divers Stalks, a Span long, jointed, and a little bending downwards, the Leaves are small Grass-Leaves, and the Tufted Head or Panicle is manifold, and much divided, which when ripe grows hard, and is of a fair reddish color.

CXXXVIII. 4. Gramen Protense Paniculatum mollis, Soft Tufted Meadow Grasses. It has a short, bushy fibrous Root, from whence several long and somewhat broad, felt, or woolly Grass-Leaves springs, from among their Leaves rise up two or three Stalks, a Cubit high, with some Leaves upon it, and at top comes forth a soft woolly spike head, much divided, half Bloomings are reddish.

CXXXIX. 5. Gramen edulician Panicula Germannicam, Sweet Dutch Grasses with tufted heads. It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, which is white, and full of Johns, shooting out Fibres at every one of them, the Stalks are two or three feet high, with but few Johns on them, white Leaves are almost as long, and some of them exceed the height of the Stalks, being narrow, and almost at the ends, at the top of each Stalk grows a Panicle, but nothing near so much spread as the former, the which for their sweete and some like to lay among Garments, or Linen, to perfume it.

XXI. Argentum Ovius, Desfrsimum Gramen Paniculatum Montanum, Mountain Tufted Grasses, five Kinds.

CXL. 1. Gramen Montanum Panicula fuscescens delicatissima, Soft Mountain Grasses with a reddish or bright Panicle. It has a small white Root, with short Fibres, which ends up three or four joined Stalks, a Foot high, having a few small and short Leaves on them, and each likewise at the foot of the Stalks, but few in number; at the top stands a brownish or bay colored Panicle, three inches long, composed of many very small husks: this is sometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panicles.

CXLI. 2. Gramen Montanum Panicula altissimum, Tall Tufted Mountain Grasses. It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, and is covered with several Fibres, whence rise two or three very tall Reed like Stalks, two or three Feet or more high, having a broad green Leaves on them, like unto Cyperus, and at the top of the Stalks many small tufted Panicles, both Stalks and Leaves are so tough, that some Country People make them Cots or Garments thereof, to defend them against the Weather, and Husbandmen make Risps and Traces thereof, for their Horses, wherewith to draw their Ploughs.

CXLII. 3. Gramen Montanum monticolum, Mountain Herbergoes, or Ox Grasses. It has small creeping Roots; the Stalks are about a Foot and half high, fleshy, jointed, and set with short narrow Leaves. At the tops of the Stalks grow the Ears, which are long, slender and bending, composed of Donny Husks, containing a Seed like to a naked Oat.

CXLIII. 4. Gramen Montanum spicatum Chaffi, Mountain Spiked Grass: It has a Root of about a Finger thick, parted sometimes into two or three Strings, with many Fibres therein, and somewhat hairy at top, which grows forth several Heads of Leaves, each containing five or six, somewhat long, thick, and half hollow, like a Copper, very like to those of the greater Thrift, compelling one another at the bottom, a little bitter and sharp in Taste, from the middle of which springing up half smooth, fleshy and robust Stalks, above it is quite high, bearing at the tops several small Flowers, set Spike-fashion, and of a greenish color.

CXLIV. 5. Gramen Montanum spicatum angustatum, Narrow Mountain Grass with narrow Leaves. It has a Root which runs under the upper Crest of the Ground, full of small brown fibrous Fibres, running one within another: its Leaves are long and narrow, and its Stalks long and slender, at the tops of which are spiked Heads, not much unlike the former.

CXLV. The Places and Times. They all grow upon Hills and Mountains in many places of England, and in other Countries, and they flower and seed when other Grasses do. The Seed of the third is ripe in July.

XXII. *Aegypcius vulgaris, Gramen Millicere, vel Millicenum, vel Milliceto, Millet Grass, five Kinds.

XXVI. 1. Gramen Millicere vulgaris, Common Millet Grass. It has a bushy and fibrous Root; from whence rise three or four joined Stalks, with two or three somewhat large Leaves thereon: at the top of each Stalk is a bushy spreading Tuft, of many
Chap. 327. English Herbs.

many long Feather-like Sprigs, consisting of many small chaffy Husks, within which is contained small Seed, which Birds greatly eat.

CXLVII. 2. Gramen Millaceum Panicula speciosa, Gramen Setosum Panicula sparsi, Millet Grafs, with a fair Panicule, or Corn Grafs with a Feathered Panicule. It has a bushy fibrous Root, like the former, and grows up with a few long, soft, green Leaves, like to those of Millet, some below, and others upon a stiff, tall, round, smooth, green, jointed Stalk, a Yard and half high, bearing on its top a bushy, large, spreading Tuft, spread round into many slender Branches, very like in its Form, Parts and manner of Growing to the former Millet Grafs, giving that it is not only larger, but also more beautiful.

CXLVII. 3. Gramen Millaceum alterum, Another Millet Grafs. The Root is fibrous and red-diff, it has but a small weak Stalk, not much above a Foot and half high, with a few narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, growing at the bottom, and two or three thereon at the Joints. The Feather-like Tuft at the top is spread abroad, like the former, but the chaffy Husks are much smaller and finer.

CXLIX. 4. Gramen Millaceum Panicula arundinaceum, A Reedy Grafs with Millet like Pannicles. It has a white fibrous Root, which sends forth several Reed-like Leaves, yet thinner than the last, among which rises up a Stalk or two, about a Foot and half high, with two Joints thence towards the tops, and narrower and longer Leaves growing at them, at the top Saxead forth a Feather-like Tuft, not much unlike the last, and of about three Inches long.

CL. 5. Gramen Millaceum Indicum, vel Gramen Sorghinum, Indian Millet Grafs, or Pipe Grafs. It has a fibrous Root, from whence springing up Reed-like Stalks, half a Yard high, or something more, with fair long Lily like Leaves thereon, and a spread spiked Top, consisting of many Panicles or Parts above, somewhat like unto the Indian Millet, but with larger Stalks therein than in the Millet. It is called by the Indians Eindurum, because Boys there make Pipes of its Stalks.

CL. 6. Gramen Millaceum Indicum alterum, vel Gramen forginum alterum, Another Indian Millet Grafs. It has hollow Stalks, like the last, but they are weak, bending down to the Ground, and throw out Fibres at their Joints, whereby it roots itself, and having narrow long Leaves on them, the Stalk being, as it were, to run thro' them, like a Pipe; and at the top thick like spread spiked Top as the former, whose Husks in the several parts of it are smaller.

CLII. The Places and Times. The second grows in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Grounds which have been Plowed, and flourishes chiefly in the beginning of Summer. All the other grow also in Fields, and by Hedge-sides, as well in England as in other Countries, tho' observed but by few who are curious in Herbarium, and flourish in June, July and August.

XXIII. *Avena Secale, & Cereus, Gramen Avenaceum, Oat Grafs. Twenty two Kinds.

CLIII. 1. Gramen Bromoides maximum hirsutum, The greatest hairy Oat Grafs. It has a bulky fibrous Root, and the Panneis in all hairy: the Stalks and Leaves are larger than those of Oats, being four, five, six or seven Feet high sometimes, whose Panicle at top spreadeth into many chaffy headed Ears, hanging down their Heads. It is found in Fallowes about London, as also in Essex.

CLIV. 2. Gramen Bromoides setosum Panicula laetius, Great Corn Oat Grafs. It has Oat like Stalks, Four,
four, five, or fix Feet long; the Leaves are shorter and narrower; the top is much spread, having divers ramifications, with many branch'd chiefly Leaves coming forth at a Joint, breadth below, and springing finally upwards.

Great Corn Oat-Grass.

CLV. 2. Gramen Avenaceum ineanum, Great hoary Oat Grass. It has short narrow Leaves, somewhat hairy, and a little hoary withal. The Stalk has but few Joints. The Panicle is spread, like the Leaf, but lefter, and is somewhat hoary. This is sometimes found lefter, and grow both of them in the Borders of Cornfields, both in Essex and Kent.

CLV. 4. Gramen Avenaceum Pratensis, Meadow Oaten Gras. It has many Leaves growing next the Root, which are long and narrow, and the Stalk is leffer and lower than any of the former; but the Panicles or Ears stand at top, leffer spread, and not hoary, every one upon its own Foot-balk. It differs not in any thing from the former, but that the Scaley Ears stand single, every one upon its own Thread like Foot-balk.

CLVIII. 6. Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longiscula spica, Winged Oaten Gras. It has a slender Stalk, higher or lower, according to the Place and Goodness of the Soil. The Leaves are narrower than the Leaf. The Panicle is somewhat long, but small, and not much spread, each Part being, as it were, winged or divided into several pieces, upon one Rib or Foot-balk.

CLX. 7. Gramen Avenaceum filica Paniculata Xarumpeta, Red Ver'ly like Gras. It has red fling Stalks, a Foot high. The Leaves are foft and narrow. The Panicle at the top is three or four Inches long, of a whitth green color, divided into many winged Branches, many Parts being in re on both Sides the Branch, and each Part divided, like a Tear Leaf.

CLX. 8. Gramen Avenaceum varium eretum Upright Oat Grass. It grows upright, sometimes a Span, and sometimes a Foot high. It has as many Leaves almost as any Gras. The spiked Head is three or four Inches long, and flared or divided, each final Ear being bearded. It is often found upon old Mud-walls which commonly enclose Fields.

CLXI. 9. Gramen Avenaceum supinum Argaece, Low Meadow Oat Grass. Its Leaves are as small as the Leaf, an Inch or Inch and half long. The Stalks are slender and weak, leaning downwards, with a few bearded Husks, and Spike-inflated at top.

CLXII. 10. Gramen Avenaceum supinum inobitus, Long-winged Oat Grass with flat like Flowers. It springs with many Stalks, but they seldom rise up to a Foot high; are full of Joints, and have monthly foliar Leaves upon them, of a whitth green color. The tops are repleated with four or five Our like Heads, but more winged, and with short Arrows, somewhat hard, and flowering like Rice.

CLXIII. 11. Gramen Avenaceum exile, folis multilobatis, Small self-sown Oat Grass. It is very like the Gramen exile durus, so that it may be easily mistaken for it, and differs therefrom only in the Leaves, which are never longer, and oft, as the whole Plant is, and not above half a Foot high, and spiked at its top, its parts being also winged.

CLXIV. 12. Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri immaturum, Small Oat-Grass one head for another. It is a fine small Gras, and much resembles the Gramen Britanicum Altimimum, having divers hard Hair like Leaves, with very small Stalks, a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, some of which bear their final sharp Husks at their tops only, as some others do, and others of them out of a Tuft of Leaves in the middle of the Stalk lend forth another short Stalk, with such sharp Husks on them as on the other.

CLXV. 13. Gramen Avenaceum Montanae Claviflorae, Mountain Oat-Grass with hairy husks. It has a Root consisting of several long Fibres, the Stalks are slender and jointed, a Foot and half high, with very narrow and long Leaves, and at the tops a long spiked head, bowing the head close, with woolly short husks, containing Seed like to those of Near Oats.

CLXVI. 14. Gramen Avenaceum Montanae alterum, Another Mountain Oat-Grass without hairy husks. It differs not in any thing from the former, but in the spiked head, whole husks are not hoary, as those others are.

CLXVII. 15. Gramen Avenaceum gluma rarius fitectum, Spiked Oat-Grass with a spars'd, loose, chaffy Ear. It has a fesus or stringy Root, and hairy, running under Ground, it has flender, weak, clear Stalks, a Foot high, with long Leaves on them, and at their tops, weak, bending, tupp'd heads, thin and spars'dly set with small husks, containing Oat-like Seed or Grain.

CLXVIII. 16. Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelina, Red Oat-Grass. This is somewhat like the leaf, but with much longer Stalks, clear and reddish, the husks at the top of them are more upright and longer, having the like Oat Seed in them. A little foot hereof has been found about Greatworth, in a muddy Soil.

CLXIX. 17. Gramen Avenaceum loculis rubris, Oat-Grass with red husks. It has a Root which is long and white, like unto Ogri-Grass, or Spikes-Grass, creeping in the Ground, having next to the Earth narrow short Leaves, where the Stalk is reddish, but they are longer up higher, the husks are set sparingly at the tops, all on one side for the most part, and are of a dark reddish Purple color, but white within, with small Grains within them.

CLXX. 18. Gramen
CLXX. 18. Gramen Avenaceum glums bistrii, Out-grafs with partly colored husks. It has a Root, which is thick, and is covered with a rough white Bark. The leaves are green, long and narrow, from among which rise up two or three smooth and brittle naked Stalks. A Foot high, bearing a short spike of small husks, and few seeds.

CLXXI. 19. Gramen Bromoides, five Avenaceum parte Gramen Commutante speciosa, Out-Grafs with few Seeds. It is somewhat hairy all over, the Leaves are of a flat green color, set on Stalks three, four, or five Feet high, at whose tops is a spikèd bending head, having leven or eight small long husks, with few Seeds in them: this grows near Woods files in many places.

CLXXII. 20. Gramen Avenaceum Sylvaceum, Wood Out-Grafs. It has a Root which runs creeping under the Earth, the Stalks are small in all the parts, and weak, being not above half a Yard high, with long, narrow, Jointed Leaves on them, and at their tops a few short husks, and open, like unto some of the Oat-Grafs before.

CLXXIII. 21. Gramen Avenaceum exilis, Small Wood Out-Grafs. This has a fibrous Root, and the Stalks are flender and smaller in all their parts, yet notwithstanding stand a little more upright, the husky tops are like the former.

CLXXIV. 22. Gramen Avenaceum gluma silillosa Sylvaceae, Hairy Wood Out-Grafs. It has fibrous and yellowish Roots, the Stalks hereof are three Feet high, with small narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, the spikèd heads have somewhat long and hairy husks, differing most from one another, and is often found less by the half than the other.

CLXXV. The Places and Times. The first twelve of these grow in many Fields throughout England, some in one place, some in another, some in Meadow Land, some in Flowed Grounds, and some in Hollows: the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth grow upon Mountains, and on Hilly Grounds, the fourteenth and fifteenth have also been found growing in Denmark, the last four grow in Woods, and by Wood files, in Mountainous Woods, and other Woodly places: they all flower in the Summer Months.

There is another of this sort, which is round with husks in England, which is smaller, else very little differing.

CLXXIX. 4. Gramen Panicum australis longum avenaceum, Panic-Grafs bearded. It has a Root consisting of many long Husks, the Stalks and Leaves are not much unlike the second sort of Panic-Grafs aforesaying, but longer and callèd, having divers brown heads at the tops, one above another, strowed with long and sharp Beards or Awes, like unto Wheat or Barley.

CLXXX. 5. Gramen Panicum minus, Panic's Gras the lesser. This is lefter than any of the other sorts going before, having few bending Stalks, eight, nine, or ten Inches long, and sharp long Leaves thereon, with small, long, chaffy Ears, like Cockfoot-Grafs, sown specially at the tops.

CLXXXI. 6. Gramen Panicum Sylvaceum Anglicum & Africum, Panic-Gras of England and Barbary. It is a kind of Wild Panic-Gras, growing in several Woods with us, whose Spike resembles Panic: the like hereof has been brought to us out of Barbary, having like Leaf and Head, and differs from ours only in itemprop.

CLXXXII. The Places and Times. These Gras grow all of them in England, and the first of them in France, usually among Rubble and in waste Grounds, as also in good and Mervellous Fields, and bear their Heads and Spikes in the Summer Months, as other Gras do.

Quaking-Gras more.

CLXXXIII. 1. Gramen Tremulum maximus, Phalaris Proserpis major, Gramen Phalarides Paniculatus, Gramen Paniculis Elegans, Tremula longa, Tremula, Panic-Gras with long Ears. It has wider and smaller Stalks than the former, and fearfully rising upright, with shorter Leaves on them; the tops of the Stalks are severally furnished with a spikèd rough head, sticking to any Garment it touches: it is small at the top, and full of small whithish Seed.

CLXXXIV. 2. Gramen Panicum Sylvaceum, Panic-Gras of Dulanepan, Wild Panic-Gras of Dulanepan. This differs from the last, in that it grows more upright, and about two Feet high, the Stalks have several Gras like on their tops, but longer and broader, with one usually under the hairy spikèd head, which sticks so fast to their Garments which touch it, that it is difficultly plucked off.
Like leaves noted below and upon the jointed Stalks, which are a Foot high and better, on the tops of the Stalks grow a number of small, flint, and long, feally like heads, greater than the following, and each of them on a few hairy Footstalks, and penul- lous, which are sometimes of a white color when they are ripe, and sometimes of a brownish green color, and are to be taken with the leaf Wind imaginable.

**Quaking-Grafs Lesser.**

---

**CLXXXIV.** Gramen Tremulum medium. Phalaris Pratensis minor Lobelli, Argentea Trogii & Gryneri in Harris. Gramen Polystachys Legendaria. The middle or shorter Maidengrass, or Quaking-Grafs. It has a slender Root like the other, and grows something like it in form, but with fewer Leaves and Stalks, and a larger Panicle or tufted head of green, thorer, and rounder Scale like pointed Ears, hanging on smaller or finer hairy Footstalks than the former, which are in such continual motion, that the moss Ready Hand cannot hold them still, or from flitting. Of this sort Bed has another, which is somewhat larger, and of a dull or brown black color.

**CLXXXV.** Gramen Tremulum parvum, Small Maidengrass, or Quaking-Grafs. Of this there are two sorts, little differing in Leaves or Stalks from the last, the heads only are a little leffer, and so is the whole Panicle also, the one of which is Party Colored, of Purplish and Green, the other is of a Snow Color and White.

**CLXXXVI.** Gramen Tremulum minus, vel minimum Parnica parva Baubini. The small or smallest Maidengrass, or Quaking Grafs. The Root is reddish, creeping here and there, from whence rise up two or three short Stalks, with few Jointed and flimby, narrow, green Leaves at them, as the many which grow below are, but out of the uppermost Joint to the Leaf, as it were out of a hole, breaks forth a small, long, single Spike of small feally heads, of a brownish color, with yellowish Bloomings, at their Scafts.

---

**CLXXXVII.** Gramen Tremulum maximum album. Baubini, Gramen eugam Lopulium glauci. Clafij, The white greatest Maidengrass, or Quaking-Grafs. It has a smaller and thorny Root, perhaps due to it being with us, it is a small Grafs, with stiffer Stalks, and a few soft green Leaves on them, at the tops thereof hard furth, soft, feally heads, greater by far than any of the aforesaying, and of such shining white color, very beautiful to behold, each of them much like to the head of an Hen, hanging upon a small Thread-like Footstalk, as the others do, and are almost as moving and flitting as they are.

**CLXXXVIII.** The Places and Times. All these sorts of Grafs grow in Corn Fields, and in Lay Grounds, which have been formerly Plowed, and some of them in dry Meadows and Pastures, the first, second, third, and fourth kinds grow not only in England, but also in Spain, Italy, West Indies, and other Countries, the third sort is found growing in Upland Corn Fields, as at Holfield, &c., on the Gracie Banks there, a fifth kind is a Native of Spain, and grows with us only in Gardens, which it persists every Year, yet seldom rises again of its own Sowing, but of the Sowing thereof in the Spring, but in Spain it Swows it self, and abides all Winter, in regard they have there no Hrolfs, the fourth four Heartstills, and is in Bloom with us in May and June.

---

**XXVI.** Calamagrostis, Calamagrostis, *Agrostis major*,bled Gramen Arundinaceum, Reed-Grafs, thirteen Kinds, of which seven are of the Land Kind, three of the Marsh Kind, and three of the Water Kinds.

**CLXXXIX.** Calamagrostis, five Gramen Arundinaceum major, Gramen Arundinaceum Spica multiplices Baubini, The greater Reed Grafs. It has a Root full of white Strings or Threads, and some jointed ones, which spread in the Ground, from whence rise up many jointed Stalks, also large, sharp, cutting Leaves on them, like to theof the Water Reed, but leffer, the tops of the Stalks are furnish'd with several hard long Spikes or Heads, some what like to the Common Reed, which they have flood long do open, and having a shockful Hance in them, are carried away with the Wind. Another Kind is leffer, and not having above one or two Spikes thereon.

**CX.** Calamagrostis altera minor, five Gramen Arundinaceum minus Norwegicum, The lesser Reed Grafs. The Root confists of many long Strings, from which rise up Stalks, not so high as the former, which, as well as the Leaves, are somewhat harder or rougher than the former, (which yet in Norway are much more hard and rough) the Spikes that at the top is larger, more spread into several Panicles, sharper also, and a little rougher in handling.

**CXI.** Calamagrostis alta Siberica Scilla Flammus, Reed Grafs of John's Wood. It has a white Root, with thick Strings, which sometimes spread under the Ground, it is in its Stalks and Leaves a little like the next Woolly Reed Grafs, but the Stalks are jointed in two or three places in the height, three or four Feet, or more, with narrower Leaves, sharper, and almost three Feet long, being a little fripped withal, the top Panicles are sometimes a Foot or more long, parted into many long Spikes, which are as soft as Silk, and of a thinning, overwarm, Murry color.

**CXII.** Calamagrostis, five Gramen Tormentosum, Woolly Reed Grafs. It has a Root which is somewhat
Chap. 327. English Herbs.

Somewhat hard and rough at top, with several long Fibres proceeding from it, the Stalks are three or four-feet high, or more, having but few joints, these Stalks are rough, and bear large spik'd heads, set up a long Panicle, which are reddish for some time, but growing to ripe, are of a flining Silver like Wheat, and as tall as Wood in handling; this Plant in its roughness, dryness, and Form of Leaves, is not much unlike that Buffard Scotch-Grafs called Plecophenomum, or Buffard Spara-thus, at Sect. 111. agreeing, but much greater.

CXCII. 6. Calamogrota Montana Enneas, Sciron prince Tragi, The greater Mountain Reed-Grafs. It has a Root of a small fulfulness, hard, and having many Fibres adjoining to it, it grows up with strong Stalks as high as a Man, without any Joints on them, or having but one at the root, having these Stalks hard, but few Long Leaves, at the tops of the Stalks are many long, slender, chaffie Spikes, growing more sparckly than the others, each of which is of a bright reddish yellow color, and fanding in the air.

CXCII. 7. Calamogrota Montana Enneas minor, The iffer Mountain Reed-Grafs. The Root is like the former, but the root of the Plant is much lower and smaller, the Spikes are all smaller and shorter, and not standing upright.

CXCVI. 8. Calamogrota Pulchris maxima, Gramen Aurantacium Pulchre maximum, Great Marsh Reed-Grafs. It has a Root which creeps far into the earth in many places, from which it throws forth great, thick, and very tall Stalks, four, five, or six Feet high, jointed up to the tops, with long and somewhat broad, hard, rough, and Knifed Leaves farther, but less jointed below, towards the tops of the Stalks with the Leaves come forth many sparckly Tusks of chaffe heads, standing on small Foothills, the whole Plant being at least a Foot long, and sometimes more.

CXCVII. 9. Calamogrota mitis, Gramen Aenica Paludis, Our great Marsh Reed-Grafs with chaffe heads. It has a jointed reddish Root, from whence spring many Ear long, tall, white Leaves, not much unlike to those of Miller-Grafs, but harder, rougher, and thinner all the length of them, having great Reed like Stalks, threes, fours, or five Feet high, jointed also and branched, and towards the tops having long and somewhat hard Panicles of Spicy chaffe heads, each of them about seven, eight, or nine Inches long, of a whithil color in some places, and reddish in others, in which chaffe or husky Heads there lies small Seed.

CXCVIII. 10. Calamogrota, Gramen Aurantinae Paludis Serietae miliores spicis, Soft headed Marsh Reed-Grafs. The Root is composed of several long Fibres, and very robust, at a head, it grows something like the last, but leffer, with narrower and shorter Leaves, and lower Stalks, hav- ing but few Joints and Leaves on them, the tufted Heads which stand at the tops are something like to the Reed like Spikes of Serieta, and turn into Downs, which is carried away with the Wind.

CXCIX. 11. Calamogrota Aquatica major, Gramen Aurantinae Aquatica major, Great Water Reed-Grafs. It has Roots which run and spread themselves in, shooting up in several places, the Stalks are great and tall, full of Joints, with large Reed like Leaves at them, striped with White and Green, like Ladies Laces, but not so evidently to be seen, up to the top almost, where stands a large and flat tufted Panicle, confiding of many Branches and parts, almost like to the Vulgar or Common Reed.

CC. 12. Calamogrota, Gramen Aurantinae Aquatica major, Great Water Reed-Grafs. The Root is almost like, but creeps not so much as the former, the Stalks are great and high, having broader and longer Leaves than the former, and something harder also, the Joints likewise are fewer, and the tufted Panicle is much more spread, and fitt in handling, and of a purplish green color, and its Bloomings are white.

CC. 13. Calamogrota, five Gramen Aurantinae Aquaticae Panicula principala, Four headed Water Reed-Grafs. It rises to three Feet or more, the Leaves are broad, and a Foot long, but flenderly set on the Stalks, a little rough on the edges, fome of which will be hollow, like Tube. To the top of the Stalk will grow 4½ feet high, the top Panicle is made of many fine, soft, fally Tusks, very beautiful to behold.

CCII. The Places and Times. The first and second grow in moifl Meadows, which are Study, and rather Barren than Fertile; the second is found growing in some nofif Fields near Hoxhury, the third is expedit in its Title, the fourth in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge Bites, in many Countries of this Kingdom, espeffially in Dorsetshire, the fifth grows in the like places, the forth and fefenth grow in moifl Woods which are on Mountains and Hills, the eighth grows in Marshy places, and Ditches overfowed with the Tide, I have found it growing in some parts of Carlifone; the ninth and tenth grow in low moifl Grounds by Rivers, Truth of London, the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth grow in Ditches, Ponds, and Lakes in furleral places of England, as also in other Countries; theift feven, as also the other eight, four in the Summer Months, and their Stalks perifh before Winter.


CC. 1. Schografs communis, or Gramen Juncum vulgaris, The common Reed-Grafs. Its Root confists of brownifh yellow Fibres or Threads, the Leaves are almost round, seven or eight Inches long, from among which growing up the Stalks, which are about eight or nine Inches high, which bear at their heads several small Panicles Spike fuffitum, one above another.

CCV. 2. Schografs Monstrenus, or Gramen Juncum famer, The common Reed-Grafs. Its Root confists of brownifh yellow Fibres or Threads, the Leaves are almost round, seven or eight Inches long, from among which growing up the Stalks, which are about eight or nine Inches high, which bear at their heads several small Panicles Spike fuffitum, one above another.

CCV. 3. Schografs, or Gramen Juncum Springorum minus, Nature Noble or Excellent Lanes? N n n Ragh-
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

Rufh-Grafts. It is very like the former, but has much smaller Rufh-like Leaves, not above three or four inches long, rising out of a hard brown Hunk or Hole, set at the top of a small fibrous Root, from among which spring up several jointed Stalks, with such like Leaves on them, and a small head at the top, like unto the former, but of a brown, clear, Ceidiferous color, and smaller, as the whole Plant is, having two small Leaves thereon, as in the second foregoing.

CCV. 4. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Volechbampij, Volechbampiae et Rufh-Grafts. It has a very long, white, and fibrous Root, from which spring up a very great number of small, round, Rufh-like green Leaves, and among which spring up divers jointed Stalks, with some few Leaves on them, and at the top a jointed spik'd head, something like unto the Holifield Salamantium Chiit, or Spanfih Sea Plantain, confilling of many purplish Flowers.

Wood Rufh-Grafts with jointed Leaves.

CCVII. 5. Schcenogrofis Sybborn, sea Gramen Junceum Sylvestre articulato folio majore. The greater jointed Wood Rufh-Grafts. It has a Root which creeps a little, replete with many small Fibres, the Stalks are somewhat flat, and very green, the Leaves are almost round, with many several Crosses jointed on them, the tufted heads at the tops of the Stalks, which are near three Feet high, are spread in many Rufh-like Panicles, and also somewhat flat.

CCVIII. 6. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Sylvestre articulato folio minus, The lesser jointed Wood Rufh-Grafts. It has a Root which is hard, spreading abroad, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from whence spring up many Stalks, which take Root again in the Ground, and bear such like jointed Leaves (as in the last) at the tops of the Stalks are small, spread, Panicle Heads, very like to the former, but smaller by half in each: there is another of this kind which is yet smaller, whose Leaves are small and flender, but not jointed, the Panicle at which is smaller, and spiraled in like manner.

CCIX. 7. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceae Dactylo Actuci Paradisca, Rufh-Graft with the jointed heads. It has a Root which is yellowish, spreading it self under the Ground, with long Fibres, the Stalks are flender, something flat, and near two Feet high, the Leaves are flimmer than the common sort, being about fifteen or sixteen Inches long, the tops are also smaller, and spread with whitish Heads.

CCX. 8. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Pelirfere recondits Semine, Rufh-Graft with Seeds in clusters. It has a blackish thready Root, from which rise a few small Rufh-like Leaves, and from among them spring up several Stalks, a foot and half high, bearing at their tops, between small long Leaves, a small head, much like to a Bunch of Grapes, in which the Seed lies.

CCXI. 9. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Maritimun majus, The greater Sea Rufh-Grafts. It has a tufted fibrous Root, from which spring many hard Smooth Leaves, something like Rufhier, and from among them several felter naked Heads about a Foot high, with Rufh-like heads growing at their tops, but much smaller.

CCXII. 10. Schcenogrofis, etl Gramen Junceum Maritimum demis stipitam, Sea Rufh-Grafts thick set. It has a Rufh-like Root, and long hard Leaves, like Rufhier, growing thick and close together, the Stalks are flender, and not much longer than the Leaves, every one of them bearing at their tops a small Head, something like to those of Rufhier.

CCXIII. 11. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Maritimun minimum Zelandicum, The least Sea Rufh-Grafts of Zeland. It has a fibrous Root, from whence rises a small bath of Leaves, the whole Plant scarcely exceeds eight or nine Inches in height, from among this well spread bath of Leaves rises up the Stalks, with small hairy like Leaves, and a small thick head at its top.

CCXIV. 12. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Maritimun exili Plonphili, Small Sea Rufh-Grafts of Plymouth. It has a Root consisting of many small Fibres, coming from one Head, the Leaves are many, growing thick together, and as fine as Hairs or Threads, from among this well rise up several slender unjointed Stalks, bearing exceeding small sharp pointed heads thereon, the Stalks being continued, and appearing above them, and pointed. This Graft has been found as well as Dover as Plymouth, in their Wet Marth Grounds.

CCXV. 13. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Maritimun majus exile punctum folium, A taller North Rufh-Grafts with fewer Leaves. It has a small and flender Root, and fewer and shorter Stalks and Leaves than the last, more flat and delicate in feeling, and whose Heads are a little bigger, and prickly, the Stalk rising above them, as in the other.

CCXVI. 14. Schcenogrofis, fine Gramen Junceum Aquaticum magis capitato squamoso, A very small Water Rufh-Grafts. It has as few, but flimmer Leaves than the Eighth Kind aforesaid, being about two Inches long, the Stalks are about four or five Inches high, each of them bearing a small, reddish, feathery Head, with the top of the Stalk growing up above it.

CCXVII. 15. Schcenogrofis, vel Gramen Junceum Aquaticum magis squamoso Fontica, Water Rufh-Graft with a more spik'ed Panicle. It is very like the last in growing, the chiefest differences are in the Stalks, for they are greater and rife higher; and in the Leaves, for they are jointed, like to the Wood Rufh-Grafts, in the Heads, these being smaller, and more dispers'd.

CCXVIII. 16. Sch-
Chap. 327. English Herbs.

CCXVIII. 16. Schammoglossis, five Gramen fun-
corum Aquaticum Hektinii, Bassinum or Water Rush-
Grass. It has jointed Leaves, from among which
rise up Stalks, a Hand high, or more, with certain
chaffy Heads, parted into many Threads.

CCXIX. 17. Schammoglossis, feu Gramen fun-
corum Aquaticum vulgare, The common Water Rush-
Grass. It has a long, thick, spreading Root, which
fends up several jointed Stalks, and at each Joint
a narrow Rush like Leaf; at the tops of the Stalks
stand several, somewhat like unto those of Tarax.

CCXX. The Places and Times. The fifth seven
of these Grass grow upon dry Land, and in dry
places, some of them upon Hills, some on Moun-
tains, and others in Woods, the second grows on
a high Hill in Water called Bornein, continually cover-
ed with Clouds and Milts, and Watered with Show-
cers, whilst at the same time the Sun shines but in
the Valleys below it, others of them grow in the
Woods near Highgate, in Harrow Wood, and in
many other Woods of this Kingdom, as also in Met-
dows adjacent to the same, and do all of them bloom
in the Summer Monthes, viz. in June and Ju-
ly, the next six Marsh Rush-Grass grow in Salt
Marthes, and near the Sea side, and other like pla-
ces, in many parts of this Kingdom, the last four
grow in Watery places, and in or near Waters, whe-
ther standing or running, and flourish in the Sum-
mer time, as all the rest do.

XXVIII. Θαλασσόγλυσ, 'Αγιον λαδός, Αγιο-
νιον Μαρινιον, υπερ Μαρινιον, Σαλι-Grass, Eight
Kinds.

CCXLI. 1. Θαλασσόγλυσ ιδός, Οξγράφος Μα-
ρινιον Deltchamnys, Sharp pointed Sea-Grass. The
Stalks are slightly, and about two Feet long, fall of
Joints, and narrow Grass like Leaves at every one
of them, of a dark green color, and so sharp at the
points, that they are ready to prick their Legs who
pass by them unawares.

CCXXII. 2. Gramen Maritimum aquaticum &
high Sea-Grass. Its Root is a bush of long white Fibres,
which bends up several reddish, round, small Stalks,
a Foot or more high, leaing at first downwards,
encompanied with hard, short, and sharp pointed
Leaves, flancling as it were in a Tuit together, with
hard tough diens about the edges, the likned heads
are like rough hard Burs, breaking out of a Skin
which enclosed them.

CCXXIII. 3. Gramen Maritimum, vel Maritimum
exile victorum aggrega. A very small Sea Dune-Grass.
It has a Root which is small and thready,
which flows forth divers short Stalks, two Inches
long, full of small long Leaves like Hairs set close
together, and among them at the tops small Heads,
like to the Catch of the Dogef Willow.

CCXXIV. 4. Gramen Maritimum, vel Maritimum
Spicatum, Spicked Sea-Grass. It has a Root com-
poped of a bush of many long Fibres or Strings, from
whence rise up many long, hollowed, or Cotton
Leaves, encompassing one another at the bottom,
from among which rising up two or three Stalks,
bare of Leaves unto their tops, where they bore long
spicked Heads of greenish Flowers, set close to-
gether.

CCXXV. 5. Gramen Maritimum spicatum alterum,
Another spicked Sea-Grass. It has long, slender,
narrow, hard, and sharp pointed Leaves, growing
often in low places near the Sea, that sometimes
it wailes over it, the Stalks are many and low,
with small, long, and round Heads thereon.

CCXXVI. 6. Gramen Maritimum major Statice
pulchrum, Great Sea-Grass, or Sea-Thrift, called
by some Σαλιος. It has a pretty Large long Root,
with some Fibres adjoined, which extends up many
fair, long, and somewhat broad, and whitish green
Leaves, lying close together upon the Ground, from
which rise up slender Stalks, naked to their tops,
except in one place towards their middle, where
they have two small Leaves turning downwards,
contrary to all other Herbs, and at their tops
a Tuft of bluth colored Flowers, opening by de-
grees.

CCXXVII. 7. Gramen Maritimum Americanae
Siculae Statice Americanae major, Great Sea-Thrift
of America. It has a long Root, with but few Fibers
thereon, from whence springing up a vast number of
Leaves, almost like the last, but they are narrower,
of a fafter green color, and somewhat thinner, with
two Kins in each, and blunt at the ends, it has the
same Stalks, which also hath such a Tuft of Flowers,
but of a white color, and break out of a Skin, which
falls down about the Stalk.

CCXXVIII. 8. Gramen Maritimum minus, Small
Sea-Grass, Sea-Thrift, or Sea-Creation. It has many
small, hard, short, green Leaves, growing thick to-
gether, and spreading on the Ground; the Stalks
are many, of a Span high, without any Leaves on
them, but at their tops, where grow small round
Tuts of bluth colored Flowers.

CCXXIX. The Places and Times. They all of
them have been observed to grow upon our Sea
Coasts, especially on the Kentish and Suffolk Shoars;
the first grows on the Mediterranean Shoars, the
fourth on the Americas, and they all Flower and
Seed in the end of Summe.

XXVIII. 9. Αγιον ενελθα, Commun Argenteum, Sil-
ver-Grass, three Kinds.

CCXXX. 1. Gramen Argenteum capitatis globulis,
Silver-Grass round headed. It is the Grundy Laci-
dum Tribulatamontium, and is thought to be the Com-
"
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

**Gramen Pratense.** It has a small, buoyant, and fibrous Root, which sends up long Leaves, like those of Wheat, which have some small, long, white hairs upon them, and about their edges, from among these Leaves rise up several Stalks, about a foot high, with Joints and Leaves on them, at the tops of these Stalks on each Stalk grow two or three round Heads, which are flat, white, and woolly, consisting of many small Silky Threads, which are laid to shine in the Night, and therefore called by the Indians Luminous.

**CCXXI.** 7. Gramen Argentatum striatum, Silvery Grass breasted, called by some Lady-Lace, Lady Lace-Grafs, and Painted-Grafs. Its Root is small and hairy, and of a white color, like unto Meadow-Grafs. It has Leaves like to Alther in form, and rough or sharp pointed, like to the Reed, with many white Veins or ribs, and Silver Streaks running along their midle of the Leaves, fibbiong them like to Ribbons or Laces made of white and green Silk, very beautiful and deliverable to behold; it grows to the height of Wild Paniac, with a spoo top, not very much unlike, but more compact, soft, and fluffy.

**CCXXI.** 3. Gramen Argentatum Spicis Tornato, Silver-Grafs with Coton Spikes or Heads. It has a hard, long, thready Root, from whence proceed many Spikes, downy, griffy Leaves, of a mean length, seldom exceeding two Feet, or two Feet and half a foot in length, from among which rise up several Stalks, a Yard or Yard and half high, having but few Joints on them, not above one or two, with like griffy Leaves growing up from them; at the tops of these Stalks are long spiky Heads, set upon a long Paniac, which are a kind of chaffie and downy Tufts, regularly placed, from the bottom to the top, commonly at a frith of a reddish, or Murril like color, which when they come to ripeness are of a thinning Silver like whitens, and as soft as Cotton or Wool in handling.

**CCXXIII.** The Places and Time. The frith of these grows in Woods, Coples, Groves, and other like Woody places, in many places of this Land, the second grows in borders of Woods, and upon Woody and Hilly places in Springs, but with us only in Gardens, the third in borders of dry Fields, and by famous places, in many parts of England, and all thourh with the Common Meadow-Grafs, or in the middle and end of Summer.

**XXX.** Argentatum, Silver-Grafs, Corn Silver-Grass, or Silver-Grafs. Gramen Spicatum, Spiked or Erected Grafs, eleven Kinds.

**CCXXXIV.** 1. Gramen spicatum purpureum, Pratense Deltachampii, Purple Sphined Meadow-Grafs. Its Root is a bath of white Fibres, from whence rise many Grafs like Leaves, but narrower, fetter, and greater, having several short Stalks, not a Foot high, with two or three Joints on them, set with Leaves, at the tops of which, out of a round Skin or Husk, picked at the end, being the uppermost Leaf, break forth a thick, short, and somewhat flat Spike, of a delicate reddish purple color.

**CCXXV.** 2. Amblykoty Spicato, Gramen Anthraconium Lachnum, Gymnograptus concolor, Yellow flowered, Gramen sanguineum, Double yellow flowered Pratento, Yellos spicata Meadow-Grafs. It differs little from the last, either in Roots, Leaves, Tufts, or Quality, so thin some Authors have called the one the Male, the other the Female. The only difference is, that the Head or Spike of this is of a pale yellow color, and in some higher Grounds of a more reddish and shining color, and not enclosed in any Skin or Leaf, as the other, but standing naked or bare, being also flender and tender.

**CCXXXV.** 7. Gramen Spicatum, Spica multiflora, Red Spiked Meadows, Red Spiked Prateno, Red Spiked Alleghany. It has a small Root, made of a few Hair like Fibres, whence rife long and narrow Leaves, Ribbed thro their whole length, and so composed as is barely to the view in any other Herbs, and these are so jointed, as if one Leaf grew out of another; on the top of the Stalk stands a very long Head, consisting of a good number of reddish Spikes set together one above another, which are somewhat round in handling.

**CCXXXVII.** 4. Gramen Spicatum folius Coryphumes Pratento, Spiked Meadow-Grafs with Gigiloher Leaves. Its Roots run under the upper Grass of the Ground, folding one within and over another, its Leaves are somewhat hard, thick and short, and greater than those of Gigilofer or Bells, but so hard and Sphicul, that Cattel will not eat thereon; the Stalks are six Inches high, at the tops of which stand small Spikes, sometimes more, sometimes fewer, wider at first, and afterwards somewhat reddish, with many yellow Threads mixt among them.

**CCXXXVIII.** 5. Gramen Spicatum folius Coryphumes spicata, Spiked Grafs with Gigilofer Leaves, and a fealy Spike. Its Roots are small blackish Threads, it has small long Leaves, narrow, and bowing, the Stalks are small, about eight or nine Inches high, bearing a short feaky Head.

**CCXXIX.** 6. Gramen Spicatum album angustifolium Sphycatum, White Spiked narrow Leafed Wood-Grafs. This differs from the foregoing, in that its Root is yellowish, with small Fibres, growing aloft in the Ground, the Leaves are many, but very short and narrow, feasky and four or five Inches long, the Stalks many times exceed not the length of the Leaves, having small spiked Heads, either with short Hairs, scarcely an Inch long.

**CCXLI.** 7. Gramen Spicatum Coryphumes spicatum multiflorus, Double Spiked Grafs with Gigilofer Leaves. Its Root is a bath of many reddish hairy Fibres, whence rise several short narrow Leaves, like those of Gigilofer, among which spring up very many slender Stalks, naked, without Joints or Leaves, scarcely growing higher than those which bear short reddish Spikes, many far together.

**CCXLI.** 8. Gramen Spicatum Coryphumes Spicata Variebile Spered-Grafs. It Roots are small, long, and shrewd, bulding thick together, when rising long, narrow, Gigilofer like Leaves, from among which grow up several small naked Stalks, bearing a flender, long, spiked Head, sometimes single, and sometimes divided or branched into several long parts, made of many Husks.

**CCXIII.** 9. Gramen Spicatum Coryphumes Rubrum, Rubrum Banded, Gramen Rubrum Gynter, The chief or principal Gigilofer-Grass. It has a fibrous Root, proceeding from one Head, from which rise up many thick, firm, or fethy, and long pointed Leaves, like those of Gigilofer, lying in a round compass at the head of the Root, not having any Nerves or Veins in them to be seen, and of which Cattel will very well Feed.

**CCXIII.** 10. Gramen Spicatum, Spica Gemmae, Columnata, Double yellow flowed of Columns. It has a small, whitish, fethous Root, which sends up several weak and leathery joined Stalks, with small Grafs like Leaves upon them, at the top of each of these Stalks grows two or three other small Tufts, joined together at their Feet, dentled on their edges, with a middle Rib between, and consisting of three or four rows of Leaves like Scales, containing small, brown, conical Scales.

**CCXIII.** 11. Gra-
CCXLIV. 11. Gramen Spicatum Virginiaeum Spicae articulatae, Spiked Virginia-Water-Grass having a jointed Spike. It has a bushy Root, which lives long, and in a goodly Grass, growing great, with many fair, large, and broad Grassy Leaves, very small pointed, and something hard in handling, the Stalk is also great and tall, bearing a long Spike at the top, joined in several pairs, each of them almost half an inch a piece, being almost round, yet a little flat.

CCXLIV. The Places and Times. The first five grow in Fields, Meadows, or Pastures, or near to them, the next five grow on Hills, Mountains, Woods, and Woody places, in many parts of England, as also in other Foreign Countries; the eleventh grows particularly in Virginia, and they all flourished much about the same times when other Grasses do.

XXXI. Medicinae Gramen Baforum, vel Baforum, Vadendorum, Gramen fumecum parum, Holofielum Matthioli, Toad-Grass, three Kinds.

Toad Grass

CCXLVI. 1. Gramen Baforum, vel Gramen fumecum parum, The greater Toad-Grass. It has a florus reddish Root, and grows not to be above eight or nine inches high, the Leaves are very small, and those on the flender Stalks and Branches from the Joints lefser, whereat, and likewise at the tops, come forth small, yellowish, clawfe Heads or Husks, with short Awans at the ends, each upon a short Footstalk, one above another.

CCXLVI. 2. Gramen Baforum medium, The middle sized Toad-Grass. It differs from the former only in its magnitude, this being of a medium size between the former and the lefser, there is also one something smaller than this, whose Heads are clofer or thicker fit together.

CCXLVI. 3. Gramen Baforum minimum, Gramen fumecum minimum Holofielo Matthioli Congener, The flmilfe Toad-Grass, or smallest Toad-Grasses, like the former Toad-Grasses at Sec. 246 above. It has a very small and flinosus Root, and grows with severall small and Thread like Leaves, scarcely an Inch and half long, with yet smaller Leaves on the Stalks, which are not above three or four inches high, at whose tops there stand two or three small Heads, like to those of Rushes, but with rounder Grains or Seeds therein, and set clofer together.

CCXLIX. The Places and Times. The first grows in moist or wet Grounds, the second in moist or wet places near Hills, the third in low, moist, and Marshy Lands, they all flourish and Seed in the Summer Months, viz. in June and July.

XXXII. Medicinae Gramen fumecum multorum, Gramen Aquaticum, Water-Grass, seven Kinds.

CCL. 1. Gramen Aquaticum Paniculatum minus, Small Bearded Water-Grass. It has a thick, hard, hard Root, which sends forth a round Spraked Stalk, about two Feet high, composed with seve-

CCL. 2. Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum minus, The lefser prickly headed Water-Grass. This is like to the last both in Stalks, Leaves, and prickly Heads, but smaller, nor has it any Leaves growing with them as the others have.

CCL. 3. Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum alte-

CCL. 4. Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum alterum, Another prickly headed or Bar headed Water-Grass. It has long, smooth, and slender Leaves, am-

CCL. 5. Gramen Aquaticum, vel Flufiolicum Cornutum, Horned Water-Grass. It has a small and fibrous Root, which sends up a slender Stalk, about two Feet high, jointed at several places, and two small Rushy Leaves for the most part at each of them, growing something broad, and compounding at the bottom with a large Skin, from whence also rise one or two Stalks, ending in a skinny Head, which has at the end three or four narrow Leaves, turning downwards, and fowling like Horns.

CCL. 6. Gramen Flufiolicum Spicatum, vel Aquaticum Spicatum, Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a Root compact and Tutfed, or bushy in the Mud, composed of many Strings and Fibres, it is also of several weak Stalks, leaing every way, full of crooked Joints, which are knobby, or round, taking Root again in divers places, having long and narrow Leaves upon them, which lie foating under and upon the Water, that part which grows up has three Leaves likewise thereon, and a long, slender, brown Spiked Head at the top.

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-

CCL. 7. Gramen Flufiolicum, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplex, Many Spiked Water or Toad-Grass. It has a long and round Root, somewhat thick, like unto Dog-Grass, set on each Joint, with small Strings and Fibres, from which rise up long and crooked Stalks, crooping and winding, and folding one within another, with many Fluffy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Hor-
Land, but the two last grow mostly in shallow Rivers, 
Brooks, and Hills, where the Water runs softly, 
smoothly and softly, they are also Round sometimes 
growing in standing Waters, and many times by 
Rite Rivers sides, they all Flourish and Seed in 
June, July, and August, according to the kindness 
of the Season.

XXXIII, *Hygroph, "Hygroes nauh, "Hymoio "hin h4, 
*Hygo, Bulcan Fliuii, Gramen de via, Gramen 
Anuriae, Gramen Scenita, vel Semitale, Way or 
Wall-Grafs, Four Kinds.

Way or Wall-Grafs Greater.

CCLVIII, 1. Gramen Scenitale vel Mariale majus, 
Gramen Hordeian, vel majus Scalainum maior, The 
greater Way Grafs or Wall Grafs, barley-like Grafs, 
or other Rye-Grafs. It has a bawhy and fibrous 
Root, which perishes not in Winter, the' never for 
ocold, from which spring up many Grafs Leaves, 
but somewhat harder in feeling, and not altogether 
of Juicy, from among these green Leaves springing up 
several Barly Stalks, a Root or more high, having 
several Joints on them, with Leaves thereon, or 
every one of which bears at the top a small, long 
whiteth, yellow Ear, an inch and half, two or three 
Inches long, having some Awns or Beards, within 
which are contained small, long, bawhy Seeds or 
Grains: This Ear Authors think has some resemblance 
of Barly, but it much more resembles Rye, and 
therefore may not improperly be called Rye Grafs.

CCLIX, 2. Gramen Scenitale, vel Mariale minor, 
Gramen Hordeian, vel Scalainum minor, The lesser 
Way or Wall, barley or Rye Grafs. It is in its Roots, 
Stalks, Leaves, Ears, and manner of growing very 
like the former, but it is shorter and lower, and 
looks as if it was a Barly Grafs of the same kind, 
I know many have taken it to be the same, but it 
does really differ, the Stalk is seldom above nine or
ten inches high, whereas the former comes to be 
sometimes sixteen or seventeen Inches. If in good 
Groun'd, the Ear is also much lefs, and shorter, and 
might without Awns, or else they are very short 
ones.

Way or Wall-Grafs Lesser.

CCLX, 3. Gramen Scenitale maximum, vel Gramen 
Scalainum maximum, The greatest Way or Rye Grafs. 
It has a running and jointed Root, with many fib 
es adjoining, the Stalks rise up to be sometimes 
two feet high, and better, having but few and short 
Leaves thereon, the Spike is sometimes two, three, 
or four Inches long, bearded, and very like unto an 
Ear of Rye.

CCLXI, 4. Gramen Scenitale nugnatum, vel Gramen 
Scalainum minus, The great, or rather leffer Rye-
Grafs. The Root in this is wholly Fibrous, but 
otherwise it differs not from the former, faving that 
it is every ways lefs, and the Ear (very like to Rye) 
is many times not above half the length of the for 
mer.

CCLXII. The Places and Times. They grow 
upon walle and unlitlled Grounds, by Ways and Path 
ides, and the second of them by Walls fides, and 
upon Walls, especially upon Mud Walls, in almost 
all places of this Kingdom, they Flourish and Seed 
in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and 
August.

XXXIV, "Simen Gladys, Gramen Nemerale, vel 
Nemorofum, Wood-Grafs, Four Kinds.

CCLXIII, 1. Gramen Nemerale, vel Nemorofum 
maior Spica albofuda, The greater brown Wood-
Grafs. The Root is a bulb of very small Smalls 
or Fibres, from whence springing up many narrow 
grafle Leaves, and among which rise up many 
smooth round Stalks, without any Joints or Leaf on 
them, at the tops whereof hard lofe, smooth, 
brownish
Wood-Grafs Greater.

CCLXIV. 2. Gramen Nemorosum, vel Syphiliticum Panicula alta, White Tufted Wood-Grafs. It has a Ranked or hairy fibrous Root, as small as Hair, from the head of which bunch of Fibers spring small Grafs Leaves, which grow thick and close together in a Tuft in a great number, and rising to be about a Foot long, the Stalks come up among the Leaves, about a Foot and half or more high, smooth, and bare, almost without Joint or Leaf on them, the tops of which end in a white Panicle, two or three inches long, composed of small Husks with Beards.

CCLXV. 3. Gramen Sylvaticum, vel Nemorale minus, The lesser Wood-Grafs. This differs not from the first or greater, but that it is in all its parts smaller and the lower, the small, chaffy, haired, Ears being smaller, and nothing so soft, but rather hard, and a little more hispid.

CCLXVI. 4. Gramen Nemorosum, vel Syphiliticum exitus durum, Small hard Wood-Grafs. The Roots are small and fibrous, being in a bush, from whence rise up many small hard Leaves, about a Span long, or a Span and half, the Stalks are slender, with very few Joints and Leaves on them, at which Joints, and at the tops also, come forth small, long, chaffy, Spiked Heads.

CCLXVII. The Places and Times. These all grow in Woods, almost everywhere throughout England, and they flourish when other Grafs do, nigh in the Summer Months, they are never used in Phyic, nor are they good Fodder for Cattle, but Grafs will grow fat therewith.

CCLXIX. 2. Gramen Lanatum, seu Bombycinum minus, Gramen Tussicale Lanatum minus, Small Woolly or Cotton-Grafs. The Root is somewhat black, and not much unlike the former, but this has many more Rushy Leaves than that, but the Stalks rise not much higher, they bear at their Heads Tufts of Woolly or Cottony Heads, not so large as the former, but are small, and somewhat longer, which being ripe fly away with the Wind, leaving a small Head of Seed, like a Cloathed Head, behind it.

CCLXX. The Places and Times. They grow in moists, wet, Boggy, and Moorth places, the first on the Bog or Hampstead Heath, near London, as also in Highgate Park, not far from the same; the second has been found about Montpelier in France, they Flower in July.

The Virtues.

CCLXXI. Carder says, that the Decoction of the first in Wine, being taken warm, gives ease in the gorging pains of the Belly. The Woolly Heads are gathered by fame to stuff Pillows, Bolsters, and Cushions with, far exceeding in softness and goodness any Thistle Down. Thus have we given you a short History of Grafs, which we think is enough, the
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. CCCXXVIII.

Of GROMEL the Greater.

T HE Name. It is called in Arabic Kibbi, Cult, Colt, and Calah, in Greek Milium, & e. Lapathen Semoi abartum, in Latin Lithospermum, & Mutilum Soli, also Gramum Soli, but Serapa says, from the Authority of Alen Julius, that it should be called Milium Soleri, from the form of the Seed, being small, as Mithrum, and the Abstraction Soler, upon which it grew, it is the Germinum Reginos, & Heraclea Plinii, in English it is called Gromel, also Peer-Plant, and Litch-Nettle.

I. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. greater, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter, and lesser, of which in the next.

II. The greater Kind. Of this there are two singular Species, viz. 1. Lithospermum majus erectum, vel magnum Vegetum, Lithospermum Hortense, Great Garden Gromel, or Great upright Gromel. Saxifraga teres Brangelli, Milium Solli Sativum, Triticum, & Leguminosus Calix, Lithospermum alterum, tristis Johnsonii Thody. 2. Lithospermum majus erectum, Lithospermum major vellere, The Greater creeping Gromel, or Greater common Gromel.

Great Gromel.

Garden Gromel.

IV. The Descriptions. The Cull, or Great upright Garden Gromel, has a Root which is long and hard, or something Woody, with divers Branches and Fibres thereat, which perishes not, although the Stalks die away and perish every Year, from this Root rise up several upright, slender, woody, hairy, brown, and crested Stalks, very little, or not branched at all, on which do grow, without order, long, hard, rough, and dark green Leaves, sharper pointed, and somewhat longer and narrower than the next; at the tops of the Stalks grow several small white Flowers, in tough brown Buds, wherein, after they are fall, is contained a white, hard, round, hairy, shining Seed, greater than that of the following, and almost like unto Pearls.

Great Creeping Gromel.

VI. The second, or Greater creeping Gromel. It has a Root like the foregoing, oblong all the Winter, and shooting forth Stalks fresh in the Spring, which Stalks grow up slender, hard, and hairy, trailing, and taking Root in the Ground as they lie thereon, being also divided or parted into many other smaller Branches, with such like hairy, dark, green Leaves, but flouter and broader than the former, at the joints with the Leaves come forth very small white Flowers, and after them fuch like hard, round, hairy Seed, but smaller, and not fully so white and shining.

XI. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. It provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and is good against the Stone
**Chap. 329. English Herbs.**

Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, but is not so effectual as the Seed; you may give it Morning and Night, two or three Ounces for a Dose, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and of the Seed, being used in the same manner and Dose, but is not so powerful or speedy in its Effects as the Powder of the Seed is.

XIII. The Decoction of the Seed. It is to be bruised, and then to be boiled in Broth, or Poffler-Drink, or rather in White Wine: Dose from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, two or three times a day, against Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tararous Mictione, or after结石 impacted in the Reins, Urine, and Bladder, where note, it is to be used for some considerable time.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It is found to be of singular force to break the Stone and expel it, whether it be in the Reins or Bladder, it also provokes Urine being ripe, and helps the Strangury, or making Water by drops, caused by Sun, Shake, or Tararous Mictione disturbing those parts; it is indeed a pleasant, safe, and effectual Medicine for the Stone and Gravel, being taken every Night going to Bed, and every Morning falling, for several days together, when the Patient is troubled with a Paroxysm of the Stone it quickly gives relief, proving off. Dose from two Scruples to a Dram and half in White Port Wine, or in Broth, or in Barley Cream, or in Almond Milk, or in an Emulsion of the four greater cold Seeds. If it is given to two Drams in Women's Breast Milk, or in White Wine, or in Partly Water, it is very effectual to cause speedy Delivery to Women in Travail, who are not able to be delivered.

XV. The Composition. Take Powder of the Seed three Drains, White Amber in Powder one Dram, Ceterach or Spheneort in Powder half a Dram, mix them being taken a Dram at a time, or more, in the Morning falling, and left at Night going to Bed, in the Juices of Plantae, Purpae, and Lettice, and that for several days together; it certainly cleanses, heals, and cures a Congenialia, or running of the Reins.

---

**C H A P. CCCXIX. Of GROMEI the Lesser.**

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek αμπελονια, in Latin Lithospermum minus, or Tnium Solis minus, and in English Gromel the lesser, and Wild Gromel.

II. THE Kinds. Of this there are five Kinds, viz.

1. Lithospermum minus sulphurea Matthioli, Dodona, Grophert, Lobell, & aliorum, Our common small Wild Gromel.
2. Lithospermum angustissimum Umbellation Bouhni, vel angustissimum fratris Matthioli, Narrow Leaved Umbellaceous Gromel.
3. Lithospermum ciliata facie Lobeli, Lithospermum ericinum minus Bouhni, Small Gromel with tufted tops, or Alkanet like Gromel.
4. Lithospermum ascents Radice robustae, Lithospermum Sylvae Tragii, Pachy, & Grophert, Gromel, in forma Radice robustae, or Cor Gromel.
5. Lithospermum minimum Germanicum, Poffleria Tragi & Camerarius, Linguo Pallia-

---

**Lefier Gromel.**

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common small Wild Gromel, has a Root which is not very long, but is repleted with many Fibres or small Strings, which feeds forth several upright, hard branched Stalks, fall of Joints, two or three feet high, at every of which joints grow small, long, hard, and rough Leaves, taller than the Record of the former, and of a dark green color, among which Leaves come forth small white Flowers, in their places, when they are pitt, greenish round Seed, like the other.

IV. The second, or Narrow Leaved Umbellaceous Gromel, has a Root which is hard and neatly, covered with a brownish red Bark, from which rise several woody rough Stalks, yet easy to break, formed into several Branches, about five or seven, or eight Inches high, with very many narrow rough Leaves growing on them, without any order, the middle Kilb in them bare, something greener, the Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, and sometimes from the upper Joints, divers being set together, as it were in an Umbel, which consist of five small round pointed Leaves, of a blow color, or rather, being long and hollow, are parted, and set into five parts, set in rough green Hocks, in which, after the Flowers are pitt, there usually grow two or three and hand long pointed Seeds, set together.

V. The third, or Small Gromel with Tufted tops, or Alkanet like Gromel. Its Root is long and woody, spreading under Ground, and covered with a rough brownish red Bark, from which rise many hard, bristly, woody, low, and hairy Stalks, rising little above the fixed, seven, or eight Inches high, dividing themselves, even from the Ground, into many smaller Branches, which are set differently, small, long, and narrow, rough green Leaves, whole mid-

---

*pseudo*
Chamapitys, but Pliny the very, or small "take which here upon the the other (Grome), are. the flowers are small, of a pale whitish yellow color, like unto the former, but stand many together at the tops of the Branches, where, after they are pale, small round Heads, like Coriander Seed are, in which are contained round, hard, blackish Seed, like unto that of Grome.

X. The Places. The four first grow Wild in many places of England, in barren or untilled places, and by the Way Sides, the two first of them are laid to grow upon the Sea Shore and Beaches in the Isle of Thanet, near Reculvers, among the Kinds of Wild haulfs; there growing, the fourth has been found growing in Corn Grounds, as also in the way from Brifol to Bath, as Label Eyes.

X. The Times. They all flower from Midsummer to September, the Seed ripening in the mean while.

XI. The Specifick, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those in the foregoing Chapter, living that those in the former Chapter are much the more effectual; and of those in this Chapter the first is only used in Phyick.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

Of GROUND-PINE, or GOUT-IVY, or FIELD CYPRESS.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Archbi3ites, Hamnmstres, & Chrombhit, in Greek Xympit, in Latin Chamapity, (qua. Humi Fino, vel Picea.) It is called alfo Ajina, & Algin, (ab Abietis odorus, as Pons thinks, but as most think, as Abigendi pumco fortunando Abortus, Pinzy bay, distint quens abortus, & alinum Thar Terps.) Some call it Hu Aristotica, (because of its Virunc in curing the Gout, and other Joint Diforders.) We in English call it Ground Pine, aka Gout Ivy, and Field Cypress.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species, as 1. Of the Field Kind, of which in this Chapter. 2. Of the Heath Kind, of which in Chap. 331. 3. The Sea Kind, of which in Chap. 352. of which all in order, as follows.

III. The vulgar Field Kinds. Of these we make five several Species, viz. 1. Chamapity vulgaris, which Matthiakes takes to be the first of Drinceres, Our Common Ground Pine. 2. Chamapity edulius, Chamapity minor, The Lefler Ground Pine. 3. Chamapity Ma, which I take to be the third of Drinceres, and is his Male Ground Pine. 4. Chamapity Austrica Chuf, Chamapity catulca Bambu, The Anfricai Ground Pine. 5. Chamapity Albens, Hymenocharto in Lobat & Chufi, Chamapity Spira Dedonat, Baffard Ground Pine.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Ground Pine, has a Root which is woody, and persisting every Year, the Herb grows low, and enters above an Hand breadth high, shooting forth several Small Branches, set with slender, small, long, narrow,
narrow, greyish, or whitish Leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts or triangules, many hending together at a Joint, and some of them growing sometimys also sattered upon the Stalks, sometimys something through, like unto Robin, or the smeal of the Pine Tree, the Flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow color, growing from the Joints of the Stalks all along among the Leaves, after which come small, long, and round Husks.

**Common Ground Pine.**

V. The second, or Lesser Ground Pine, has a Root which is somewhat long and fefty, like the Root of Succory, or Dandelion, with many Fibres thereof, but smaller, it is also a small Herb, growing up with many hairy and hoary white flender Branches, not above a Hand breadth high, on which are set many small long Leaves, yet shorter than the former, hairy all, and hoary white, not in Tufts or Bushes, but growing by couples, close together all along the Stalks, cut in, or divided into some parts, of a strong but sweet scent, much sweeter than the former, at the tops of the Branches grow the Flowers, many together, of a pale yellow with white color.

VI. The third, or Austrian Ground Pine, has a Root composed of many black Strings, and hard, growing deep into the Ground, and springing again fresh every Year, from this Root rise up several Square, strong, hairy Stalks, a Foot long, with many Joints on them, at which grow two something long and hard Leaves, a little like unto the fift, but broader, green, and shining on the upper side, hot something hoary and full of Veins on the under side, divided into three or four parts, and sometimys into more, a little hot in tafe, but not unpleasant, nor of any displeasing scent, from the Joints spring forth smaller Branches, with the like Leaves on them, but leffer divided, and towards the tops nothing at all, but smooth and long, like unto Rosemary Leaves, from the upper Joints, and ends of the Stalks and Branches grow several gaping Flowers, like unto Germander, of a deep Purple or Violet Color for the most part, but sometimys of a lively Red Color, and sometimys of a blaker Blue, or Sky Color, the lower Leaves or Chips of the Flowers being whi-

**Small Ground Pine.**

VII. The fourth, or Male Ground Pine, has a small single Root, of a woody Substances, which strikes pretty deep into the Ground, with some few Fibres growing from it. It is a small Herb, and very ten-

**Male Ground Pine.**

467
of upon the Ground, having small and crooked Bitches, full of joints, at every Joint from the thickest to the thinnest. There are two long Leaves, one on each side the Joint, which are long, narrow, and slender at the bottom, but as they proceed in length are hairy, and cut or jagged deeply, almost to the middle, growing single, two, three, or four deep jags, not much unlike to a Horn, having that the ends of these jags are rounded pointed, or broader, at every of these Joints, with the Leafe, as their joints in the Flower, without any Footstalk, one at the root of each Leaf, and springing out of a little rough Hack, being small, and of a pale yellow color, and sometimes also white, the Leaves growing on the upper Joints, as they approach the top, are for the most part divided into three long parts, not very much unlike to Rosemary Leaves.

XII. The fifth, or Buffon Ground Pine, has a Root which is juniper thick and white, abiding all the Winter. It grows like a small bushly Herb, very like unto the Common Kene, having small hairy Stalks, for full of long hairy Leaves all along them, parcel into three long parts, of almost no length, but an unpleasant Herby one; the Flowers stand at the Joints like to those of the Common Ground Pine, but somewhat greater, and of a white color, after the Flower the Seed follows, which is greyish, greater and rounder than the Common Kene, tour for the most part contained in every one of their brownish rough Hacks.

IX. The Places. The first grows Wild in England, chiefly in Kent, (not growing in many other places) that we know of, very much about Dorsetford, along to Southwark, Gros Ford, Cobham, Rochefort, Herion, and Sutton, and upon Chaldon Down, hard by the Beacon, and half a Mile from Rochefort, high a Route called Selfay, the other four are chiefly marked up in Gardens, but grow Wild in Italy, Savoy, Geneua, Spain, and Asperia.

X. The Uses. They all Flower in June, July, and sometimes in August, and give their Ripe Seed in the mean time, or not long after.

XI. The Qualities. Ground Pine is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it is Inciting, Aqueous, Acrid, Diuretik, Hepatic, Spline, Neptic, Hyptick, and Artick, Emenagog, 4, a little Sedative, Chalybick, Spermaco, Tropic, and Aleispalicnich.

XII. The Specification. It is peculiar against the Strangury, and Hyptick Fits, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Labour, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth.


The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. It does admirably pravall against the Strangury, and all floppages of Urine, or any inward paralysing from those Diffeces of the Bladder, Urine, and Bowels, it may be given Morning and Night, from two to four Spoonfulls, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XV. The Infusion. It is for all the former Virtues, besides, it is also very effectual in obstructions of Liver, and Spleen, cleanses the Blood, removing its grossness and impurities, it expels which is cored on in the Stomach, or other Bowels, and greatly opens the Body, it also wonderfully helps all Diffeces of the Mother, taken in any of, and outwardly used, by injection, it provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth, it is very powerful upon those parts, that it is forbidden to Women with Child, for that it is apt to induce Abortion, or Delivery before the time, it is very powerful and effectual also in all Pains and Diffeces of the Joints, as Gout, Sciatic, Rheumatomat, Cramps, Convolutions of the Nerves, Palfies, Falling-Sicknes, and other Distempers of like kind, being used both inwardly, and outwardly applied, or bathed upon the parts affected, it is also an effectual good help against the Jaundice, gripping pains of the Belly, or any pains in the other Viscera, proceeding from Cold and Phlegmatick Humors. Dole four, five, or fix Spoonfulls, mix with some Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night, according, as the weakness of the Patient, and necessity of the occasion may require.

XVI. The Decotion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Infusion, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, half a Pint at a time, it ought to be made of the Plant or Herb, when it is in Flower chiefly, for then it is strongest and most powerful, it provokes Sweat, if taken when the Patient is in a naked Bed, that the sweat down upon it, it prevails also against the Poyson of the Ascolites of all sorts, and of other Poysonous Herbs, as also against the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures, the Stingings of Vipers, Horns, Wafps, Bees, &c. and is a singular good thing against a Cough, especially in the beginning, before it is grown inveterate.

XVII. The Dry Drinke. It is made by Turning it up in new Ale or Beer when it is first set on working, four Handfuls to a Gallon, and may be drunk after four or five days. Dose, against all those Diffeces for which the Juice, Infusion, or Decotion are given, and is more pleasant for queasie Stomachs.

XVIII. The Confitructions. The Converse of the Flowers participates of all the former Virtues, but in a much weaker degree, however Matthioli commends it against the Palte, it may be taken to the quantity of a Walnut every Morning fasting, and left at Night going to Bed, for some time.

XIX. The Pills. There are three sorts of Pills made with this Herb. 1. Pilula Chamaephyti Simplicis, Simple Pills of Ground Pine. They are made of the Powder of the Herb, and Mattpale or Pulp of Figs, and have the Virtues of the Juice, Infusion, and Decotion, givenMorning and Night, from one Drinke to two Drinques, with a Draught of the Decotion of Ground Pine in Wine afterwards. 2. Pilula Chamaephyti Compositionis, Pills of Ground Pine Compound. Take Powder of Ground Pine five Ounces, five Powder of Horendahu's three Ounces, Sal Nitre two Ounces, Scammony in fine Powder one Ounce, Venice or Strawberth Tartar a sufficient quantity min, and make a Molds of Pills. Dole one Dram, or more, in the Morning fasting. They cure the Droplee, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Strangury, and all stoppages and heat of Urine. 3. Pilula Chamaephyti Komposti, Mandrillus, Mandribus, Pills of Ground Pine. Take Ground Pine, Botry, Rofeyerm Powder, Starches, all in fine Powder, of each one Ounce, of Agarique in Powder two Ounces, of Rhubarb, Tarhur in Powder, of each two Ounces and Half, Colchic in Powder, half an Ounce, Disgerstone, or rather Scammony, in Powder, one Ounce, Horne Hero, simples four Ounces, Ginger, Speckhard, Sal Gem, of each

in Pouder two Drums, take them, and with Juice, or rather a good Distillation, make a Muffle of Pilles. Dole one Drum, or Drum and half, at Bed time. These Pills he comments against the Palsie, and says they will give a present and speedy help: I have several times used them against the Scourvy, Dropsey, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatics, Kings Evil, Obstructions of the Lungs, and in malignant and purulent Ulcers, Pituada, &c. with admirable success.

XX. The Ointment or Baifam. Anointed on the Fund of the Eye it prevails against the Piles, it ulcerated, it dissolves hard Tumors, as well in Women's Breast as in other parts of the Body, but for this purpose the Ointment is only to be used, the Ointment of Balm do not only cleanse purify, thinking foul, malignant and virulent Sores and Ulcers of all sorts, but they also congeriate the Lips of Green Simple Wounds in any part, and quickly heal the same; the Balm is an excellent thing against the Gout and Scarcity, being often and long applied.

XXI. The Cataplasia. Made of the Green Herb, with Pulp of Figs, or Honey, and being applied to Women's Breasts, it dissolves the hardnes of them, as also other hard Tumors In any other part of the Body, it cleanses also purify, malignant, and virulent Ulcers and old Sores in what part forever.

XXII. The Distilled Water. It is a good thing against Cold and Gravel, the Strangury, and other Distempers of the Urinary parts and Worm, but it is much more effectual if it is drank six Ounces a time, mixed with one or two Ounces of the Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.

XXIII. The Lotion. Take of the Juice or Essence four Ounces, of the Distilled Water six Ounces, Mulder in fine Powder three Drums, Alum two Drums, Honey four Ounces, mix, digest over a simmering bow for an Hour, then use it a Gargarizit, it cures a sore Mouth or a sore Throat in a very little time, after an admirable manner, and that when many other things have failed.

XXIV. The Spirit. It comforts the Head, Rein, and Nerves admirably, and is prevalent against Le- thargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Numbedness, and other like Dillempers, given from one to two, or three, or four Drums, either alone diluted, or mixed with any other proper Vehicle; it also is singularly good against Sickness at Heart, Failling and Swallowing Fits, and other Distempers of like Kind.

XXV. The Acid Tincture. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, expels Vapours from the Spleen and Womb, is good against Sand, Gravel, and Stone, and of excellent use against the Scourvy, it relieves the obliterity of the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion and opens Obstructions of the Lungs, helps Wheezings, Hoarsness, difficulty of breathing, Throatness of Breathe, Coughs, Colds, and the like. Dole for many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing acidity, and to be used in all that the Patient drinks.

XXVI. The Spirituosc Tincture. It is good against Heart Qualms, Palsies, Convulsions, Lethargies, and other Dillempers of the Nerves, it frees the Stomach, and being given to three or four Drums it provokes Sweating, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venerous Creatures. Dole, allowing only two Drums, in a Glass of Wine, or any other convenient Vehicle, twice or thrice a day.

XXVII. The Oil Tincture. Inwardly taken it prevails against the Stone and Gravel, of Tauratous Matter in the Reins or Bladder, and by fortifying the Stomach and Head, as also the Original of the Nerves, it is found by experience powerfully to relieve the Palsies, outwardly applied, by well anointing upon the part it cures all Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold, strengthens weak Limbs and Nerves, gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Core, prevails against common Convulsions of the Nerves, and is asingular thing against the Palsie, the Spiritus Doffii being well anointed thereof in Morning and Night, together with the parts afflicted.

C H A P. CCCXXXI.

Of GROUND-PIECE Sea, or Sea GOUT-IVY.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek Πατρανός Βάτος, Mediolanum, in Latin Chama piper, Maritima, Antilobus herbaceus, Antilibus alae, Danguy, Antilibus Chama piperis, &c. in Alum, &c. by some, in English Sea Gound Pine.

II. The Kinds. It is the second generick Species of Ground Pine, mentioned in Chap. xii, Sect. 2, of the integrum, and a singular Plant of the Wind, it is the Antilybus alae Chama piperis, who says it is very like unto Chama piperis, but Badianus refers to Name this with the Antilibis in his Flores, and therefore puts it among its Chama piperis.

III. The Description. It has a Root which is somewhat thick and white, which sends forth several hard biry Stalks, without Branches upon them, upon which do grow many somewhat long and narrow Leaves, without order, one above another, buffing thick at the top, somewhat like unto thofe of Chama piperis, or Algae, but dented about the edges, and hairy also, something of a warming hot cafe, and strong unpleasant flavour; the Flowers grow among the Leaves upon the Branches, like unto the Flowers of Chama piperis, or Ground Pine, but of a purple reddish color, after which come small, greyh, rough Seed, a little long, and four for the most part in every Husk.

IV. The Places. It grows upon the Sea Coast in several Countries and Kingdoms, I found it in several places on the Sea Coast of Florida.

V. The Times. It Flowers in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in September.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Abstervative, and Diuretik, Nepurikick, Hypturik, and Alberiturbick.

VII. The Specifications. It is prevalent against Sand, Gravel, and Tauratous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, and to cure the Scourvy.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice, or Essence. 2. An Oil by Composition in Oil Olive.

IX. The Liquid Juice, or Essence. It powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder of small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tauratous Matter, whereby giving a Cure in the Strangury, if it is given to one or two Ounces, secondly to cm a cold Core, and Strength, in the Morning saffing, and half at Night going to Bed, in a Glass of Oxymel, or White Pine Wine, it does much good against the Falling, Sicknees, and takes daily or some time, a Specious at a time, in a Glass of Wine, it replaces Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

X. The Oil by Inflation or Composition in Oil Olive, Injected
CHAP. CCCXXXII.

Of GROUND-PINE Heath, or, GOUT-IVY Wild.

The Name. It is called in Greek Kleio, ob pulberecinum, versus Hippocrates & Antiquis Kleio, i.e. Papillum, recente proper Saurum, Gaul Papula, fen anteriori Homeri Crystallo, umbra Speruncie, hand obtusus cornutus, in Latinis Cordis, and in English Heath Ground-Pine, and Fair Heath Ground-Pine.


Heath Ground-Pine.

III. The Description. The first, or Common Heath Ground-Pine, has a Root which is somewhat long and woody, with many fibrous Threads thereto adjoining, from which rising up several hard, woody, reddish Stalks, full of Joints, rising up to the height of a Foot, or more, and having also on them many small and long, thick and fat Leaves, let together at every Joint, something like unto Strepulis, or Frank Sperms at the tops of the Stalks grow several Flowers, each of them upon a short Footstalk, consisting of five or six Leaves, not much unlike to Hypericum, or Ornithogalum, Star of Bethlehem, as Levil combs them, but of a whitish red color, with yellow Threads in the middle, yet Matthiolius and others by the Flowers are all yellow, like Hypericum, dillinking a little Fever, which being being away, the Seed is round enclosed in round Heads. This Plant keeps its green Leaves all the Winter, but turn of a somewhat yellowish red color towards Autumn.

IV. The second, or Fair Heath Ground-Pine of Candy, has a Root which is long, spreading, and woody, abiding with green Leaves thereon all the Winter, this Plant, as Delsis birth, grows in good Ground to be a Club and half high, branching forth many ways, and bearing many small Leaves, like unto Heath, on woody Stalks and Branches, the Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are much more like to those of Hypericum, and of a yellow color, which being past away the Seed follows, being enclosed in Hulks like the former.

V. The third, or Purple fair Heath Ground-Pine, has a Root which is reddish, hard, and woody, softer than the proportion of the Plant should seem to require, giving a Dye or Color, not only to the Fingers of them whom touch it, but also to the Dye Linen and any other things with which it makes contact; naturally, it abides all Winter, all the Leaves are more reddish than in Summer, but requires some care to preserve it with us. From this Root rise up many round, woody, and reddish Stalks, not so high as the former, having many small, long, thick, and roundish Leaves for thence, most commonly without color, and yet sometimes conformable one to another, somewhat like unto the greater Kind of Heath, the tops of the Stalks are furnished with a great Spiked Tuft or Bush of Purplish Blow Flowers, (but of a pale Red with us) flowering somathing toward each, and of Four Leaves an agreeable, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof which stand uppermost are greater than the other two which are lower, which will continue long in their perfect color, being gathered in their prime, and each of them standing in a brownish Husk, parted at their tops into five points, and spotted with five blackish spots on the outside, wherein afterwards grows the Seed, which is small, round, and blackish, wrapped up as it were in many Coats or Films, whose Hulks do then grow somewhat hard, and sharp at the ends, when as before, while the Flower lasted, they were not so.

VI. The Places. The first Matthiolius grows in many places in Italy in dry and Hilly Grounds, which Pensa confirms, it grows by Corara, a Village in Liguria; the second grows in Candy, the lift, as Pensa Lens, about Monstreler, also near the Sea in Valence, and in dry Grounds about Salamanca in Spain, as Dasieus Lens, with us in England they only grow in Gardens, but I have found them all growing in dry Hilly Ground in several parts of Florida.

The Times. They Flower early in all those hot Countries, even in March in some places, and in others in April and May, but with us in England later, as in June and July, but do seldom perfect their Seed with us.

VIII. The Qualities. Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, are fully the same with the Common Ground-Pine in Chap. 330. Sect. 11. to Sect. 26. and therefore to the name we refer you.

IX. Note. 1. The Seed of Heath Ground-Pine, either bruised and drank, or made into a Decotion in digestion...
X. Note. 2. An Oil, Ointment, or Balsam, made of the Seed, or Borage, cafe the Gout and Sciatica, anointing therewith: they also heal any old or running Sore or Ulcer, and dry up that superfluous moisture, which by an influx upon the part, hinders the Cure.

CHAP. CCCXXXIII.

OF GROUNDSCEL. CCCXXXIII.

The Name. It is called in Greek Βιονερ γενικ, Eriogonum, and came from Senea, in Latin Eriogonum, Seneio, et Senea; genic et Senea: and in English Groundsel, and Graunfel.

II. The Kinds. There are two several sorts of Groundsel. 1. The Common Kind, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Oran Groundsel, of which Chap. 223. following. Of the Common Kind there are also two sorts. 1. Senecio, vel Seneio vulgaris, (called by some Ambros Seneio minor, because they call Flowers) Senecio major) and Eriogonum, from the Greek Name, Common or Vulgar Groundsel. 2. Senecio, vel Eriogonum Montanum, Seneio Montanum, Seneio secundus Tubernontani, Mountain Groundsel.

III. The Description. The first, or Common Groundsel, has a Root which is small and threadlike, and forms clusters, from whence rises a round, green, and somewhat brownish Salk, spreading it self towards the top into some Branches, set with long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves, very much jagged, or cut in on the edges, something like unto Rocket, or rather as some Leaf, but softer, and round at the ends, at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow many small green Heads, out of which grow small yellow Thickets or Thorns, which are the Flowers, which continue many days blown in that manner before they pass away into Down, and with the Seed, which is long) is carried away with the Wind, but from this Seed which is thus freed it soon dies again, so that it may be seen many Months in the Year young and green, and in Flowers, and a Seed, for it will bring up and Seed twice in a Year at least, if it is suffered to grow in a Garden.

V. The Place. The first is found everywhere in abundance, as well as on the tops of Hills as on the Ground amongst Rubblish, and is usual in Gardens, but more especially in Gardens, the other grows upon Hills and Mountains, both in England and places beyond the Sea.

VI. The Times. The first is found to Flower almost in every Month of the Year, perfecting its Seed in the mean season, the second comes somewhat near unto the first, but its Flowers do not so suddenly desic.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and moif, in the first degree, is Digestive, Alterative, Diuretic, and Emetic.

VIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar Remedy against the Yellow Jaundice, Stoppage of Urine, Diseases of the Eyes, and the Falling-Sickness.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. If it is drank from one Ounce to two Ounces, mixed in any proper Vehicle, it cleanses the Stomach from all corruptions and crudes. Humors by vomiting, whereby it stirs the Pains of the Stomach caufed from the abounding of Choler, it is also good against the Jaundice and Falling-Sickness, in which two Cures it ought to be several times repeted; it also takes away the Heat, flooding, sharpness, and Stoppage of Urine, and the pain in caufing Water, expelling Sind, Gravel, Stones, and Tumours. Matter out of the Reins and Bladder.

XI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, and is much more pleasant to take, it prevails against Colick, and Griping of the Guts, as also the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatism. It purges the Liver and its Secretions, and provokes the Terms in Women, giving it from two Spoonfuls to four to White Port Wine, it Vomits as the Juice does, and therefore must be given with the same caution.

XII. The Decotion in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and works in the same manner, but not all our forces, and therefore may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. The Powder of the Herb. It may be given to a Dram, or more in Oxygen, proportioning the Dose...
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

472

Of GROUNDSEL Cotton.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek Πλοίον γωνοφθορίακα, in Latine Erigeron Tomentosus, Senecio Tomentosus, Senecio Tragi, and in English Cotton Groundfel, or Woolly Groundfell, also Glumis Groundfel, from the Leaves sticking as it were unto ones Fingers.


III. THE DESCRIPTION. The first, or Common Cotton Groundfell, has a Root which is small, and full of Fibres, it has much larger Leaves, and more yellowish roots in on the edges than the former Common sort, and of a growth or Ash Color, soft and hairy, or rather hairy all over, the Stalks are higher and greater, but with fuch like yellow Flowers upon them, and as soon fading and running into Brown as the other: this differs chiefly from the for-

mer Common sort in the hoariness and lagenista, as well of the whole Plant as of the Leaves.

Cotton-Groundfel.

IV. The second, or Stinking Cotton Groundfell, has a Root which is very fibrous, yet softer not after Seed time, but perifhes as the Common does, and springs again of the fild or fallen Seed: It has many fair, large and long Leaves lying next the Ground, very much fugged or torn in on the edges, whereby they confift of many divifions, somewhat like unto thofe of Mugwort, for which reafon some have caled it Artemefia Iterta, but it is foft, and in handing very hairy, being also bedecked with a fatty olimblen, fo much that the Leaves will flick to the Fingers of thofe that touch them, and one Leaf will alfo flick unto another, fo as with fome difficulty to be taken andd, it finnels fomewhat strong, and of an ill fcent, (theo not unpleafantly to fome) as Cliffs fays, but like Scrophularia, or Eleabane, or others fly, from among which Leaves rise up hairy crefted Stalks, half a Yard high, fpread out into feve- ral Ramifications or Branches, but bearing at their tops fewer Flowers, fuffer, and of a paler yellow color than the Common Groundfell, and upon longer Brodths, which quickly fide, and turn into Down, as the others do.

V. The third, or Sweet smelting Cotton Groundfell, has a fibrous perifbing Root, as the others have, from which rife up Leaves and Stalks, like the others, and indeed this Groundfell is somewhat like the lat- freedom in the soft and woody Leaves, but not fo much fugged or torn on the edges as its, its fmall is fweet, something like unto Armofoia, or Oul of Copabatex, or the middle Coma, or Blefsony, the Flowers are like the red, and as soon growing old and Downy, as the others do.

VI. THE PLACE. The fift grows by Wood fides, and borders of Fields, as also upon old Walls, in many
many places, the second grows also in woody, bon-
ren, and marshy places: the third was first by Jo-
sephus de Calabria, Herbartif to the Great Duke of 
Tolcyng, to Cameraria out of Italy.

VII. The Time. The first Flowers almost every 
Month, as the Common Kind does, the second 
Flower in May, June, July, and August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations 
and Virtues of these are the fame with those of 
the Common Kind, delivered in the former Chapter from 
sect. 7. to sect. 18. and therefore we shall lay no 
more thereof in this place.

C H A P. CCCXXXV.

OF HARES-BELLS Enlilsh, 
or,
"English HYACINTH.

I. THE Name. It has no known Greek Name, 
but in Latin it is called Hyacinthinus Anglicus, 
Hyacinthinus Belgicns, and Hyacinthinus Hispanicus, in 
English: Hares-Bells, or English Hyacinth.

1. The Kinds. Of this Plant there are four 
Kinds, viz. 1. Hyacinthinus Anglicus Carnelian, Hy-
acinthinus non scriptus Dodecan, (because none wrote of 
it before him) Blew English Hares-Bell, and Blew 
English Hyacinth, but it is as well called Belgicns 
and Hispanicus. 2. Hyacinthinus Anglicus Albua, Hy-
acinthinus Belgicns Candidus, White English or Dutch 
Hares-Bells, or White English or Dutch Hyacinth. 
3. Hyacinthinus Anglicus, and Belgicns Floræ Luminaræ 
Carnation English or Dutch Hares-Bells, or Hyacinth. 
4. Hyacinthinus Hispanicus major, Floræ Capanula in 
flor, The greater Spanish Hares-Bells, or Bell-Flow-
eral Hyacinth.

Blew English Hare Bell,

III. The Description. The first, or Blew English 
Hares-Bells. The Roots of all Hare's feet agree, 
and are alike, being oblong, and very slimy, some of 
which will be great and round, others longer and 
Round, and those which are near the top of the Earth have, 
will be of a green color. From this Root rises up several 
long and narrow green Leaves, too flanging upright, 
or yet fully lying upon the Ground, among which 
Springs up the Stalk, bearing at the top many long 
and bellow Flowers, hanging down their Heads, all 
Forwards for the most part, and dividing the heads 
into six Leaves or Divisions, turning up their Points 
a little span, of a sweeter long and heady Kenn, Somewhat 
like unto the Grave Floure, the Heads for 
Seed are long and figure, in white, have contained 
much black Seed, the color of the Flowers are in 
Borne a deeper Blew, tending to a Purple, in others 
Blue or a paler Blew, or of a blew Blew, tending to an 
All color, and some are Purr Color.

IV. The second, or White English Hares-Bells, has 
Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers very like the for-
mer, faving, that the Leaves in this are somewhat 
broadier, and the Flowers more open, and of a very 
wide color, yet sometimes they are White and 
Blew mist mixed together.

V. The third, or Carnation English Hares-Bells. 
Stalk in their bumble Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Blow-
ners, and Seed, as also in their color: and for the 
Stalk of growing, are very like to the first and second 
Kinds, faving that the Flowers in this are of a fine 
Carnation Color for the most part, of a fine delay-
d purpled Red, or blull Color, which some call 
Feath Color.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Spanish Hares-Bells. 
It has a bulbous Root, from whence fpringing up sever-
al long and narrow green Leaves, the form hereby 
not strength enough in themselves, to fland upright, 
or a little incline or bend downwards, This Plant is 
very like to the first aforesaying, but that it is greater 
in all its parts, as well of Leaves as Bells. There are 
young growing together at the top of the Stalk, with 
merry short green Leaves among them, hanging down 
their Heads, with larger, greater, and wider open 
Mouths, like unto Bells, of a dark Blew Color, and 
of no pleasing smell.

VII. The Places. The first Parkington Eys is so 
common everywhere, that it hardly needed any 
Description, and that it is more frequent in England 
than in the Low Countries, or in Spain; it grows 
in Woods, Copedts, and in the borders of Fields, ev-
ery where throughout England; the second and third 
are not so common, but they grow in the Woods by 
Colchester, in Essex, in the Fields and Woods by 
Southwark, near unto Gravesend, in Kent, as also 
in a piece of Ground by Canterbury called the Clapper, 
also in the fields by Bubl, and in the Woods by 
Warrington, in Lancashire, and in other places.

VIII. The Time. They Flower from the begin-
ing of May to the end of June, and the Seed ripens 
in the mean Season, and in some little time after.

IX. As to their Qualities, Specification, Prepara-
tions and Virtues Authors have laid nothing, nor do 
we know any thing by Experience concerning the 
Fame, saving, that an Ointment being made of the 
Roots hereof, is of singular use, to strengthen weak 
Joints.

X. Note. The Root of Hares-Bells, as it is gene-

rally bulbous, so it is full of a thick, flimy, Emul-
flack Juice, which is of too strong a body, that it will 
serve to set Feathers upon Arrows, instead of Glue, 
or to patch Bows with, and hereof was formerly 
made the bell Starch, next to that of Arum, or Wabe-
Roths Roots.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1

CHAP. CCCXXXVI.

OF HARES-EARS.

The Name. This Plant is called in Greek Bupleurum Thyphraéum, in Latin Bupleurum, Auricula Lopherium, a plant of the tribe of Bupleurum, in English Hares-Ears. It is doubted the Bupleurum Hippocrates, mentioned by Pliny Lib. 22. Cap. 22. and by Nicander in Thess. Génet 

Hares-Ears

some take it to be Bupleurum, mentioned by Pliny Lib. 22. Cap. 22., and by Nicander in Thess. Geanet says that the French call it Bupleurum, and Gratia 

Sedum perfoliatum Auricula toloexplor

Domes in his History of Plants calls it Byphilium, so that there is great difference of Opinions among Herbaists in judging to what Plant of the Ancients it ought to be ascribed, however, as long as we know what Plants it is to which we give the present Names it is sufficient.

The Kinds. There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Bupleurum Angustifolium, Auricula Lopherium Angustifolia, Hares-Ears narrow Leaved. 2. Bupleu-

Hares-Ears.

rum Latifolium, Auricula Lopheria, Herba Vulnerta-

Bupleurum

ris, Hares-Ears broad Leaved. 3. Bup-

Hares-Ears

pleurum Angelaphyllum Montanum, Sedum petraeum 

Hares-Ears

Bupleuri folio, et patris Bupleurum petraeum Grami-

Hares-Ears

nico Volto Páne, Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo Foliis, 

Hares-Ears

et Bupleurum Angelaphyllum Alpinum, Bupleurum 

Hares-Ears

Anguifolium Folio Batahii, Narrow Leaved Mountain Hares-Ears.

Hares-Ears

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common narrow Leaved Hares-Ears, has a Root which is some-

Hares-Ears

what hairy, but small, and white on the outside, much

Hares-Ears

like to a Parsley Root, with divers Fibres adjoining, 

Hares-Ears

which with us in England perishes every Year. This 

Hares-Ears

Plant rises up with a round, flat, green stalk, two 

Hares-Ears

Feet high, at the several Joints whereof grow sev-

Hares-Ears

eral long and narrow, very dark, green, smooth, thin-

Hares-Ears

ning Leaves, broad at the bottom, and narrow at the 

Hares-Ears

ends, with divers Ribs running thro' them, the middle Ribs whereof is greatest, yet nothing to compare as Oregii Leaves, tho' some Authors do compare them with them, these Leaves 

Hares-Ears

stand one above another up to the top, growing smaller and smaller, being placed likewise at the 

Hares-Ears

Joints, on the middle of the Stalks, at the leaf 

Hares-Ears

upwards (if it grows in any good Ground) come 

Hares-Ears

forth small Branches, and (sometimes with few or 

Hares-Ears

no Branches at all) at the tops whereof stand many 

Hares-Ears

small Tufts or Bunches of yellowish Flowers, which 

Hares-Ears

turn into small Seed, not much unlike to Parsley 

Hares-Ears

Seed, but of a darker color, and somewhat longer.

Hares-Ears

IV. The second, or Broad Leaved Hares-Ears, 

Hares-Ears

has a Root like the former, and grows in the same man-

Hares-Ears

ner, with like Stalks, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, 

Hares-Ears

but herein this thinly differs from that, one that 

Hares-Ears

this bears broader but shorter Leaves, falsified at the 

Hares-Ears

foot, broadest in the middle, and ending in a small 

Hares-Ears

sharp point, somewhat hollow, and bowing down-

Hares-Ears

wards, with several long Nerves or Ribs therein, 

Hares-Ears

as in the former, and the middle Ribs most eminent, 

Hares-Ears

or ruffled highest.

Hares-Ears

V. The third, or Narrow Leaved Mountain Hare-

Hares-Ears

Ears, has a round thick Root, about a Foot long, 

Hares-Ears

set with Knobs or Bunches instead of Branches, which 

Hares-Ears

has a thick Bark, of a dark red on the outside, 

Hares-Ears

and pale within, and divided at the head into many parts; 

Hares-Ears

from these Knobs or Heads arize several long and 

Hares-Ears

narrow Green Leaves, lying on the Ground, compas-

Hares-Ears

sing one another at the bottom, like a Star, for the 

Hares-Ears

form of them like to the first Hares-Ears, but nar-

Hares-Ears

rower, from divers of these Tufts of Leaves rise up 

Hares-Ears

dark round Stalks, about an Hand broad high, 

Hares-Ears

bearing at the tops many pale yellow Flowers, made 

Hares-Ears

of several pointed Leaves aspinous, and in the middle 

Hares-Ears

of them several small Seeds for thick together, some-

Hares-Ears

thing like unto Thistles, or as the former
Chap. 337. English Herbs.

Lagopus, which small very strong, the whole plant the takes like an arbilla.

VI. The Place. The two first Leporis eyes grew among Monarchies in France, and Lagopus eyes in dry fryy places in Germany, and are both of them found in several places of England, the third Pinnato eyes grows up in mountains, and has been found upon Mountainous places in Florida, near the English Plantations.

VII. The Time. They all flower late, not until the end of July, and in August, and their Seed is ripe in September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to the first Quantities, as to heat and cold, dryness and moisture, are Adverse, Vulnerary, Diuretic, Cardiac, Nephrat, Hydric, and Alumquamic.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar for healing of Wounds in any part, whether inward or outward.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence of the Leaves. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Root or Seed. 4. An Ointment or Balm. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. Taken to three or four Spoonfuls, either alone, or mixed with Wine, it is good against the Biting or Stinging of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the place also outwardly bathed with the same, it also provokes Urine, and prevails against the Strangury, and is of good use to bring down Women's Courses when flopped, being taken Morning and Night in White Port Wine, taken also inwardly Diuretically it singularly contributes to the Curing of Wounds, old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not full out so powerful, yet it more excellently clears the Heart and revives the Spirit, and is prevalent against Painting and Swelling Fits in Men or Women.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. Being given to one Dram in a Glass of White Port Wine, it refills the Poyplon of Vipers, Rattlesnakes, and other Venomous Beasts, it also Diuretic, cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Tartary Matter, and prevails against the Strangury.

XIV. The Ointment or Balm. It heals simple Wounds at once or twice dressing, and is good a gainst all sorts of Sores, whether they be fresh and green, or old and maligine, when rebellious and difficult to be Cured.

XV. The Cataplasm. Applied to the Biting of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Poisonous Animals, it attracts and draws forth the Venom.

C H A P. CCCXXXVII.

OF HARES-FOOT, OR, TREFEOIL Spiked.

THE Name. It is called in Greek λ慰问ος, Lagopus, Lagopodium, Trifolium Humile, Leporis Cornum, & Pus Leporis, a Lepo-

Haresfoot Common

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Our Common Hares-Foot. It has a small, long, brisny Root, which sends forth Stalks, with small, white, woolly, Trefoil Leaves set upon them, with short Forkings, the Heads at the tops are with their roundnesses somewhat long, and composed, as it were, all of a hairy or hoary Downimets, whole Flowers in some are of a White, in others of a Blush Color, it is an Annulal Plant, as are the two following, but this is especially to be noted in this Stock of Hares-Foot, or Spiked Trefoil, that these perish Yearly, whereas most of the other sorts of Trefoils do not: This Common Hares-Foot is well known to be a small Plant, but it grows greater and higher in some places, and smaller and lower in others, according to the goodness of the Soil or Ground it is found in.

IV. The second, or Greatest Hares-Foot, has an Annual, small, long, thready Root also, which sends forth several Trefoil Leaves, each standing on a long Forkstalk, being almost round, and divided about the edges, very like to the Meadow Trefoil, as well in biggest as form, very soft, and of a pale green color, from among these rise up weak bending Stalks, a Foot or more high, branched out, and bearing the like, but somewhat longer Leaves on them, and at their tops close Spiked Heads, with many small Flowers round about them, each in a few corneated Cup, of a delicate Crimson Color, in which Husks,
after the Flowers are past, grow small yellowish round Seed, one only in a Husk, whose beaks or corners then stand displayed, something like unto a Star.

Hares' Stones, See Goats' Stones.

Chap. 321. aforgoing.

Chap. CCCXXXVIII.

Hartichoke Garden, or, Artichoke.

Tm Names. It is called in Greek Rosoko, al-
so Kohrous, in Latin Cynar, and Cynara, as being of an ath color) and in En-
glish Artichoke, and Hartichoke.

II. The Kinds. There are three principal Kinds, viz. 1. Cynara Hortensis, Garden Hartichokes, of which in this Chapter. 2. Cynara Spinosi, or Spinosi, Wild Hartichokes, of which in the next Chapter. 3. Helianthus Canadensis, Jerusalem Hartichokes, of which in Chap. 330. following.

I. The Garden Kinds. They are manifold, as 1. Cynara Rhydra, The Common Green-Ked Harti-
choke. 2. Alba, The White Hartichoke. 3. Viridi-
dis, The Green Hartichoke. 4. Prosera, The Tall Hartichoke. 5. Paunina, The Dwarf or Low Arti-

Haresfoot

V. The third, or Longer Bearded Hares' Foot, has
a Root much like the former, its Leaves are hairy,
large, and larger than the former, with several con-
spicuous Vains in them, making them Seem like Wings,
the middle Rib on the back of them being somewhat
great also, the Flowers are like the former above,
both in form and color, but the whole Head is long-
er and larger.

VI. The Places. They grow with us almost
every where throughout England in dry Grounds,
the two latter growing chiefly with us in Gardens, but
are found growing wild in many places of Italy,
France, and Germany.

VII. The Times. They Flourish and Flower in the
Summer Months only, and their Seed is ripe in
August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. They are temperate in re-
spect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree,
Astringent, Vulnery, and Stomachick.

IX. The Specification. They are peculiar against
Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, and
other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting Blood.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,
1. An Efficacy. 2. A Decoction of the Herb in
Water. 3. A Pouder of the Heads and Seed. 4.
Afoon of the Heads. 5. An Ointment or Balsam.

The Virtues.

XL. The Influence of Leaves, Stalks, Spiked Heads.
It dries and binds admirably, and it is known by
most certain Experience to Stop a Looseness, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, being taken two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time
in a Glass of Red Port Wine, but if a Fever is pre-
sent, it may be given in a Decoction of the Herb in
Water, it is good against Cholerick Belchings of the
Stomach, and griping pains of the Belly, and is
profitable to be given to such as have Pud and
d hollow Ulcers, which are stubborn and of difficult Cure.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the for-
mer Virtues, but not full out so powerful, being
mixture given with Juice of Alliums, or
Arbor Villiana, it eases the pains of the Bladder and
Urethra, and abates the fealding and heat of
Urine, and this Decoction, as also the Efficacy, it is
told to be admirably good against the Running of
the Reign in Men or Women, and may be used as a
Vulnary Diet-Drink.

XIII. The Pouder of the Heads and Seed. Taken
to one Dram Morning and Night in a Glass of Red
Port Wine, or in a Decoction of the Plant in Wine or
Water, (according as the Nature of the Distem-
per and Habit of the Patient may require) it helps
Spitting or Pilling Blood, prevails against the Bloody
Flux, and is a peculiar good in the Cure of a Con-
strictione, (Universties being premied) it is an Abil-
five, and not only cleanses foul and hollow Ulcers,
but also incanates, or fills them up with Flesh, and
Cementises them.

XIV. The Afores of the Heads, &c. Being appli-
ced to the Hamorrhoids or Piles, it stops their bleed-
ing, eases their pain, and heals them.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. It is Vulnary,
cleanses, incanates, dries, and heals old running
Sores, and rebellious Ulcers, &c.
V. The second, or Great White Hartlechoke, is in all things like to the former Red Kind, but that the head thereof is of a whiter Abl color, like the Leaves, whereas the former is reddish. The head of this is more apt to dilate or spread it self farther abroad,

VI. The third, or Green Kind. It is not much unlike the two former Kinds, fasting, that the head of this is green, and very sharp upwards, and is found very common in many places; nor does it differ much in goodness from the former Kinds, but it is not altogether so sweet in taste.

VII. The fourth, or Tall Kind. It grows to a Mens height, and is branched into divers stalks or arms, every one bearing a head thereon, almost as large as those of the first Kind. This, though commoner formerly, is more rare to be met withal now.

VIII. The fifth, or Dwarf or Low Hartlechoke. This is a French Kind, and grows much about Paris, and which the French esteem more than any other. It is lower than the following French Kind, the head of which, as well as the Leaves, are of a lighter green Color, almost yellowish.

IX. The sixth, or French Hartlechoke. It has a white head, the scales of which bend flaring for a tender one from another at the ends, which are sharp: it is well known by this Quality, that whilst it is hot, after it is boiled, it smells so strong, that one would verily think that it had been boiled in thinking Water: this Kind was brought over to us in England after a great Froth, which had almost destroyed our beft Kinds, but we have now almost loft them again, not being willing they should take up the room or place of better.

X. The seventh, or Muskated Hartlechoke. It is a Kind which grows much like the former French, but it is much better in speding, though it has a leater bottom.

XI. The eighth, or Thistle like Hartlechoke. It is almost like the Wild Kind in its manner of growing, but it grows smaller, and with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

XII. The ninth, or Prickly Hartlechoke, which the French call Chandon, or Cardon, because it is almost of the form and nature of a Thistle, or Wild Hartlechoke; it grows high, and full of sharp prickles,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

A greyish color. John Tradescant said that he saw Three Acres of Land about Enfield Planted with this herb, which the owner whisle like Enfield, and then told them in Winter for Winter Salleting. X. The Plants. These all grow in Gardens, but the two or three are the most common with us; we find by daily experience that our English Red Horseshoe is the most delicious of them all; they have been sent from us to France, Holland, Italy, and other Countries, where they have grown well for a Session; but they have not in these places retained their excellence and goodnes for above Two Years, but have much degenerated, whereas with us they daily improve, so that it seems our Soil and Climate has the preeminence, and is the most natural to this Plant in excelling it to its highest perfection.

XIV. The Times. All these Kinds are increased by slippering the young Shoots from the Roots, which being replanted in February, March, or April, have many times the same Year, but the best at furcibed from very good Heads. The Horseshoe is to be planted in a very fair and fruitful Soil, and they love Water, and a moif Ground; it is a great Error to cover over the Sides, or Superficient Leaves which grow by the sides, thinking thereby to increafe the greenness of the Heads, when in truth they deprive the Root of much Water by that means, which would make it, to the feeding and inlarging of the Heads, for if you mark the Trough or hollow Channel which is in every Leaf, it will appear very evidently, that these Furrows were designed, even from the extreme point of the Leaf to the Ground, where it is infined to the Root, for no other purpofe, but to guide that Water which falls far off unto the Root, for that without much Water the whole Plant would wither, and the Heads pine away and come to no thing; they are planted for the most part about Others, or somewhat sooner, the Plant must be let, and nourifhed with good Room of Air, for that kind of Manure is thought to be bett for the Plarming thereof, and ever Year the Slips must be taken or flippd off from the Root, and are to be let in April, as aforesaid, which will be fruitful about August following, as Columella, Palladino, and others, as alfo daily experience teaches.

XV. The Qualities. They are, viz. the nails or bottoms of the Scales or Fives, as alfo the bottoms, on which down and Seed fand, hot and moif in the fift degree, Diuretic, Analpleptic, and Spermaticetic.

XVI. The Specifcation. Being much eaten, they are fit to be irregular in foping the involuntary coufe of the Seed in Man or Woman.

XVII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. An Efferce, or Blood of the Heads. 2. A Decoction of the Root in Wine, the Fish being flirred up. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. The Sallet.

The Virtue.

XVIII. The Efferce, Sangus, or Blood. It is made of the bottoms, as the Blood of Paffrage, it is Diuretic, nourifhes much, and softens in Conflitution, the of the Lungs, and being taken from two to four Drams in Red Wine Morning, Noon, and Night, it raps the involuntary flux of Seed, commonly called Gonorrheæ simplex, yet it provokes Luft extremely, for it strengthens the whole Body.

XIX. The Decoction of the Root in Wine. Being drank liberally, it takes away the rank fweet of the

Wild Artichoke.

II. The Kinds. There are two ferveral Kinds, viz. 1. Scylmus Disperdis, Cyanae Sylvestris Lobati, because it so nearly resembles the Cyana auctiud.

Scolymus Sylvestris, Cyana Sylvestris Latifolia Batrani, The Wild Hartichoke, or Artichoke Thistle.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Sauce. It opens the obstructions of the Reins, Urine, and Bladder, and is very diuretic, thereby expelling much phlegm and flinking Urine, and by that means attends the strong, rank, or flinking smell of the Armpits, and of the whole Body. Dote three or four Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the same Virtues, but not altogether so powerful, if it is made in Red Port Wine, it is a singular good thing to prevent Abortion, and to strengthen the Womb, as to cause a Woman to go out her time.

XIII. The Milky Juice. Althea Fays, that with this the People in some parts of Spain do copulate or cuddle their Milk, in order to the making of Cheese, but this is to be understood chiefly of the Juice of the third Kind.

XIV. The Flowers of the first Kind. They are used by the Italians, as Pensa and Lebed Say, to curdle Milk, of which they make Cheese, and that the old Flowers, being given to Women with Child, in their Broth, or Drink, do hinder Abortion, and cause them to go out well their whole time, they are also very good for such Women as are barren, and to enucleate.

XV. The Sallet. The young Shoots of the first are eaten like Asparagus, as also the young Heads, in Spain before they Flower, but they use to raise the Earth over the young Shoots till they are riven a good height, which are then white, and very tender and delicate to be eaten raw with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, or boiled, but chiefly when in Flower, and that the inner substance of the Heads is eaten, and with the Flowers they counteract Suffer, as we do with the Bedford Sufferon, or Suff LOWER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C H A P. CCCXL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Of HARTICHOKE Jerusalem, or R.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Canada POTATO. |

I. The Name. It was unknown to the Greeks, but has variety of Names given to it by the Latin Writers: Pelletarius calls it Helianthus Indicum Taberanum, Colonna in the second Part of his Phytobonosus calls it Rsa Solis Varmosus, (because growing in the Cardinal's Garden) also After Peretius Taberanum, Badianus in his Prodromus calls it Chrysanthemum Latifolium Brachytum, but in his Pinus, Helianthus Indicum Taberanum, but our Parkinson in his Paradisus, as also in his Theater of Plants, calls it Batara of Canada, which he English Writers, Potatoes of Canada, but our usual English Name is Jerusalem Hartichoke, Badianus also in his Pinus calls it Arborech Sub Terra.

II. The Kind. It is a singular Plant of the Kind, but how it should be accounted among the Species of Artichoke is difficult to conceive, because it has no resemblance to any of thefe Plants in any of its parts, but the vulgar feldom give Names to Plants according to Judgment, and therefore it is not to be wondered
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

III. The Description. This admirable Plant has at first but one small Tuberous Root, which sends up sometimes one or more fliifh round Stalks, which grow in our Country to be eight or ten feet high, but scarcely blow or show their Flowers, whereas the Head of Flowers in their Native Countries, (as Columnzus) being of a Pyramidal or Sugar-Loaf fashion, spreading broad below, and growing smaller upwards, almost to a point, is nearly of the fame length, on which are fliifh and broad, rough, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the Sunflower, but smaller, and growing in the very fame manner round about the Stalks, at the very latter end of Summer, or beginning of Autumn, if the Root is well plant'd and defended, it will give a flow of a few fmall yellow Flowers at the tops, like to the Flowers of After, or Starwort, and much fliifter than any Sun-flower, which come to no perfection with us, the Root, while the Plant is growing above Ground, increases not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well fpent, and the fpringing of the Stalks is past, which is about the end of August, or in September, then the Root is perceived to be increafed in the Earth, and will (before Autumn is fpent) in October, fwell like a Mountain or Hilllock round about the feet of the Stalks, and will not have its Roots fit to be taken up, until the Stalks be half wither'd at foonet, but after they are wither'd, and fo all the Winter long, until the Spring again, they are good and fit to be taken up and used, which are a number of almost roundlih Tuberous Roots, growing clofe together, fo that it has been observed, that from one Root, being fat in the Spring, there has been forty or more taken up again, and to have done more than to have filled a Peck Measure, which Roots are of a pleafant good fhape, much like to the bottoms of the Heads of the Common Red Hartichokes.

IV. Another Decription from Gerard. Urs Solis Pyramidatis pars Flava, Radix Tuberosa. This wonderful Plant has growing up from one Root one, sometimes two, three, or more round, green, rough, hairy, fliifh Stalks, commonly about twelve Feet height, or sometimes fliifh Feer, or higher, as big as a Child's Arm, full of a white fpungy ftrike within, the Leaves grow all along the Stalks, out of order, of a light green color, rough, fharp pointed, about eight inches broad, and ten or eleven inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the Leaves of Urs Solis Pernianus, but nothing crumbled, nor fur to broad as they, the Stalks divide themselves into many long Branches, even from the Roots to their very tops, bearing fliifhier Leaves and finer towards the tops of the Plant, making the Plant appear like a little Tree, narrower and ſhniower towards the top, in edition of a Sotifele or Pyramid, the Flowers with us grow only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, like thole of the faid Urs Solis, but no bigger than Our common Single Marigold, confifting of twelve or thirteen divided, fharp pointed, bright, yellow, bordering Leaves, growing ftrong of a fliifh, fmall, hairy Head, with a fmall yellow threfh fliifhneffe within, the Flowers being taken in the培养学生 flowering, which is common two or three Weeks after Michaelmas, never with us bring their Seed to perfection, and it makes a show of abundance of fmall Heads near the tops of the Stalks and Branches, forth of the bottoms of the Leaves, which never open and Flower in our Clime, by reason they are prevented with the Frofts, which otherwise might possibly be a noble Sight, the Stalks and fliifh Stems, being covered with the Tuberous Roots, by which the nourifhment is received, which are full of hairy Threads, even from the upper part of the Earth, spreading far abroad, among which, from the main Root, grow forth many Tuberous Roots, clustering together, fomtimes hid in the great Root it felf, fometimes growing on long Stings, a Foot or more from the main Root, rising or heaving up the Earth above them, and fometimes appearing above the Earth, producing from the inceffent of one Root thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all commonly about a Peck, and many times near half a Bushel, if the Soil or Earth be good. thes Tuberous Roots are of a dirty reddifh color without, and of a fliifh white fubftance within, bouching in many ways, sometimes as large as a Mars Pea, or not fo big, with white procequence, whence they will ftain or grow up again the next Year, the Stalks are bowed down, and fometimes some part of them continue to be wither with the S arp, from Thel small creeping thready Roots, and alfo Tuberous Roots, like the former, as by experience has been found, these Tuberous Roots will abide and live in the Earth all Winter, tho' the Stalks and Roots by which they were nourifh'd do absolutely rot and wither away, and will begin to ftand up again at the beginning of May following, feldom sooner.

V. The Places. It is native of Brazil, Canada, and Peru, and other fome other parts of America, and now it grows as plentifully with us in England as in any of the places where it grows naturally; Mr. Good- fer fays that he received two small Roots of this Plant from one Frazzall of London, no bigger than Hen's Eggs, the one he gave to a friend, and the other he Planted, and it brought him forth a Peck of Roots, wherewith he bore Huftefrof, and now it grows in great plenty in many other parts of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. It flowers generally in October, but Seeds not with us, and its Roots are in perfection on all the Winter Months.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparation, Virtues and Uses, are the fame with thole of Hartichokes in Chap. 338 foregoing, fave, that whereas in thefe the Heads of the Hartichokes were only used and eaten, in thefe the Tuberous Roots only are taken.

VIII. Note. They are boiled in Water till they are tender, after which they are peaded, liled, and Stewed with Butter, Salt, Pepper, and a little Red Port Wine, by which means they become an Excellent Dift, and more plentiful than the bottom of an Hartichoke, being now very plentiful and cheap, they may become good Food for Poor People, and keep Thoufands from Starving, which might otherwise perish.

HARTSHORN. See BUCKSHORN, Chap. 91. foregoing.
HARTS-TONGUE True, or DEERS-TONGUE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Phyllitis, Phyllitis quafi foliosa, in Latin alfo Phyllitis, and Lingua Ceranae, in English Deer-Tongue, and Harts-Tongue, I fuppofe from the form of the Leaf. II. The Kinds. It is either, 1. Phyllitis vera, of which in this Chapter, or 2. Phyllitis Notha, feu Hafard Harts-Tongue, of which in the next. The Phyllitis vera, or True Harts-Tongue, is alfo threefold, viz. 1. Phyllitis, fei Lingua Ceranae vulgaris, Our Common or Ordinary Harts-Tongue. 2. Phyllitis laterana orcruged Harts-Tongue, or Finger Harts-Tongue. 3. Phyllitis ramosa Alpinus, Branched Harts-Tongue of Alpina, which he has notified in Libro de Existenti.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common True Harts-Tongue. It has a Root which is a bunch of many black fivers or Threads, folded or interlaced together, which sends up fome Leaves, every one of them riving up fingly from the fame Root, which, as other Ferns, fold themfelves in their fift sprouting and spreading, thofe Leaves when they are full grown are about a Foot long, smooth and green above, but hard, or with little Sap in them, and flaked on the back thereof with both fides of the middle Rib with fmall and somewhat brownifh marks, the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each fide of the middle Rib, somewhat narrow with the length, and fomething small at the end. Some do make two fhort hereoif, and diftinguifh them by the Epithets of Latifolia and Anguiijofla.

IV. The second, or Jugged Harts-Tongue, after growing from the former neither in Root, Leaf, nor manner of growing, but only in the division of the tops of the Leaves, which in this are deeply riven or jugged, fome Leaves much and fome fittle, according to the place of growing and time of advising. Now it is to be observed, that neither of thefe Plants have either Stalks, Flower, or Seed.

V. The third, or Branched Harts-Tongue. It has a Root which is something woody, with black black fivers thereof, fothing forth many slender broad Stalks of Leaves, of two or three feet long, a little Downy at bottoms, divided into many long and narrow Leaves, denoted about the edges, and for one against another, with an odd, one at the end, each refembling the Head of a Livin, and the three with a ftraight leaf on both fides unto the middle Rib, the whole Plant is without fmall, but of an infufle title, containing fome heat, which is not prefently felt, but continues long.

VI. The Places. The fift, or Common Harts-Tongue, grows by the way fides in great plenty as you go from London to Exeter, in shadowy places, and in moist from Vallys and Wells, alfo is much planted in Gardens, the fcond grew in the Garden formerly one Cranwebbe's, a Chirurgiun, living at Much Dragon in Eflor; the third is partly a ftren- get with us.

VII. The Times. They are grown all the Yeat long, but let's green in Winter, and in Spring and Summer they fometimes bring forth new Leaves.

VIII. The Qualities. They are drying and cooling in the full degree, Aperitive, Alkalin, Hepatic, Splenietick, and Alexiapharmick.

IX. The Specification. They enter the Splenietick, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and bloody Fluxes, and wonderfully ftrongen the Vifcera.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefore, 1. A Decufion in Wine or Water. z. A Spirituous Tincture. 3. A Phyllitic Water.

XI. The Decufion in Wine or Water. It opens obfiurations of Liver and Spleen, taking away also the pain and hardness of the Spleen, and it is a fine- ful good thing againft the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Virgins and Young Women, it stops all forts of Fluxes of the Belly, more efpe- cially the bloody Flux, strengthens the Stomach, and refhores the Tone of the Bowels, being deprived or hurt, made in Water it fbrates the heart of the Liver and Stomach, and is good againft the filling of the Palliar. Dope four or fix Ounces.

XII. The Acid Tincture. It more powerfully opens obfiurations of Stomach, Liver and Spleen than the former, and therefore is a ftronger thing to cure the Cachexia and Green-Stomach in Virgins, and being continued to be given to Children troubled with the Rickets, it perfectly cures them, give it to them in all that they drink, fo many drops at a time as may make their Drink be garefly pleafing, it opens the obfiurations of the Lungs and Stomach in little Ones, and makes them breath freely, it is good againft the bleeding of the Gums, and a lu- gar thing againft the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venonous Bealls.

XIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and more powerfully stops Fluxes of the Belly, and in effeetal Boodly Fluxes, than the Decufion in Wine, for any other Preperation of the Herb, it is good to refir the force of Poyfon, and refhores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, strengthening them so admiration. Dope from one Dram to three Drams, in any Q u a t.
proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night, for some time.

XIV. The Diluted Water. Taken with some of the Species in Tincture it is good against Fluxings, Swocings, and other Parishes of the Heart, and so mixed it stops the bleeding of the Gums, and taints the Teeth if loose.

CHAP. CCCXLII.

OF HARTS-TONGUE Bafiard, or MULES-FERN.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Αὐξάνει, in Latin Hemionitis, and Splenium, the former gaud Matarrin, the latter Splenium, ex Splen, a Splenius fignus; in English it is called Bafiard Harts-Tongue, Mule-Fern, and Moon-Fern.


III. The Descritions. The first, or Common Bafillard Harts-Tongue, in its Roots, Leaves, and manner of growing, does very much resemble the former kind, or True Harts-Tongue, both in form and color, but that the Leaf is somewhat broader or larger, and that the Leaves, being breadth-below, have a larger hollow bowing, like unto an Half-Moon, on each side of the middle rib, and the spikes on the back of them are more foping.

IV. The second, fettler, or Barren Bafillard Harts-Tongue, has a small thread root like the former, quickiy gathering, its Leaves exceed not the breadth of three Fingers, not hard, nor rough, but smooth and gentle, and without any marks on the back sides of them, yet with a hollow round bowing at the bottom of them, as in the former, and besides somewhat unevenly-dented about the edges: Clusius says, that Lobel having lent him some Plants of this Species, after that he had kept them in a Pot, because of their tendernefs, in two Years time they chang'd their form into the Jagged Harts-Tongne, at which he much wonder'd, for afterwards, (as he fays) when he came into England, he gathered with his own Hands in the fame place the like Plants, which there held the form of Hemionitis, or Baflard Harts-Tongue.

V. The third, or Strange Bafillard Harts-Tongue, differs in nothing from the frft of thefe three kinds, but in the bottoms of the Leaves, which have a small Ear, or piece of Leaf, feft on each fide of the arch'd or hollowed bottoms.

VI. The Places. Thofe all grow upon shadowy Rocks, and mollit hollow places, where little heat of the Sun comes, and are given all the Year in the True Harts-Tongue in the former Chapter: The fettles of thefe Louflays he found on St. Vincent's Rock, not far from Bristol, in a hollow Cave or Hole.

VII. The Times. They are in their perfection in the advance of the Spring, but keep their greennefs all the Year long.

VIII. Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the fame with the True Harts-Tongue in the former Chapter, they are specially good against Diffickles of the Spleen, and may be used instead of the true Tingia tingens to all Inten- tions and Purpofes.

CHAP. CCCXLIII.

OF HARTWORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Μαραθών, in Latin Safell, and of some Sort,丑, and in Eng- luf Hartwort.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many Kinds here- of, but the following four are chief, viz. 1. Safell verum, and Disfordiris confufus, Safell Melan- ienne Putea Famulicis Lobelii et Clusii, The True Safell or Hartwort of Dioscorides. 2. Safell Cretonis, Safell Melanique Lobelii forma aut Dauri Cretau facie, Safell Melanique Mathioli, Safell Melanique monilarius Clusii, Candy Hartwort, or another Hartwort of Mathifles. 3. Safell Melanique Præ- rene, Safell Pratæse Moscelicium, Hippoma- theum Tuttonianum, Meadow Hartwort of Mar- ifles, or Mampelli. This Caffian in Hone thinks to be Largifate Autumn, Pufillana calls it Mos- celicium Pratæse, and Batchelors thinks it to be Silus Pinnis, in Lab. 36. Cap. 8, and fays it is Pöllianca nigra Cord, but that of Cordas has divided Leaves, like Wild Carrot, and has yellow Flowers, whereas this is more like Fennel, and Hill Flowers. 4. Safell Polopônicae reccomparum, Safell Polopo- nica verum, Safell Polopônica Putea Comps Disfordi- dis, as Lobel fays, The Common or True Hartwort of Polopônica of Dioscorides. 5. Safell Pratæse tenuifilium Lechium, for Dauris Pefaræ Pratæse tenui- folium, which is the true Pöllianca nigra Cord, Nar- row
Chap. 343. English Herbs.

row Leaf'd Meadow Hartwort of Germany. 6 Sefci Apium Criticalum minus Lobelii & Lugdunensis, & Canadarius, Tordylium Lobelii, Pimpinella Romanus alterum genus Sefeli Caipulina, The Greater Candy Hartwort. 8 Sefci Criticalum minus Ordinon Nicolosi, Tordylium Dunfordiz, as Angelica Lys, Tordylium and Gordonian Dodons, Gesiers, & alterum, Canntii Cretica, & Grassorum Berti, Pimpinella Romanus, Gesiers & Berti. 10. Sefci Criticalum minus Tordylion, The small Candy Hartwort. 9 Sefci Criticalum minus Tordylium alterum luteum Columna, Great yellow Hartwort of Candy. 11. Sefci Montanum Folio Genteus glabrum, Sefci primum Montanus Cliffs, Mountain Hartwort with smooth Hemlock like Leaves. This Bulkent is thought to be Levillicum alterum Lobelii & Lugdunensis, and Lignillicum secondum Herbarium Tuberamontani, all the Sefci Peloponecitum Dusforiz. 12. Sefci Montanum Folio Genteus Lobulatum, Hairy Mountain Hemlock Leaf'd Hartwort. 13. Sefci Ethiopicum brutex, Sefci Ethibicium verum Dusforiz, as Lobel Lys, Sirap Ethio- 


III. The Description. The first, or True Hartwort of Dioscorides, has a very white, long, flaker Root, like unto Fennel, but smelling better, and taling better and sharper, having a few Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence rise one or more Stalks, having but few Leaves, thinly set thereon, which are thicker and shorter and harder than Fennel Leaves, turning downwards, of a greyish Aeth color, as all the rest of the Plant is, more especially in the hotter Countries, for in some places they are thicker, or longer, or thicker than they are in others, as Bulkent has observed. the middle stalk seldom rises up above a foot high, bowing to and fro sometimes, having many Branches from its bottom, with the like Leaves on them, and each bearing Umbels of white Flowers, but sometimes purplish, though seldom, after the Flowers are gone, small seed follow, more like to Mr. Aemidus than Fennel seed, pretty pleasing in taste, yet sharp and hot.

IV. The second, or Candy Hartwort, being another Hartwort of Marfellis. It has a thick, long, and white Root, with several Strings and Fibres adjointing thereto, from whence rise up several Stalks, the mid-dlemost of which is about a yard or more high, of a

Fingers thickners, crested, jointed, and spread first into several Branches, and other smaller putes, the Leaves are Fennel like, but thicker, and thicker divided, green, and hard, with white points, its winged Stalks or Branches are large, and more spread out than Fennel at the top of each stalk and Branch is an Umbel of white flowers, which turn into the Seed, not much unlike to Angelica Seed, but larger than Dill Seed, hot, and very aromatic.
The third, or Meadow Hartwort, has a Root which is black without and white within, divided into several Branches, with leaves adjoining to them, and of a size and form to them, from this Root rise several Stalks of Leaves, as also Stalks, two or three feet high, with several large spread Stalks of winged Leaves, very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto Fenella, but larger, broader, and of a dark green color, set at the joints, and branching forth towards the tops, bearing Umbles of white Flowers, which being paff, small, long, and somewhat flat Seed comes in their place, which is larger and blacker than Fenella Seed, and never unto Anemone, or Spiget, of little small, and a small sharp taste.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

VI. The fourth, or Common or True Hartwort of Peloponnes is Dioscorides. This Greater Hartwort has a great Root, blackish on the outside, and white within, growing deep into the Ground, like Venula, or Vipis, something sweet in smell, and hot in taste, the Stalk grows to be about two Feet high, or more, as thick as once Finger, with several large fixed Leaves at the bottom, as green as Hemlock, but crumpled, rough, and hairy, the Stalks and Branches bear large Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being paff away yield broad, flat, winged Seed, or a pale yellow color, somewhat like unto Angelica, but greater, and nothing to thick, of a very sweet smell, as sweet as the Sefect Abipionis, this, says Lelot, the most Learned and Judicious Herbarist of Alpantier acknowledge to be the true Sefect Peloponnes Dioscoridis, though formerly they took it to be a kind of Thapsis, but the true Thapsis is much differing from it both in form and color, as those who please to observe may find.

VII. The fifth, or Narrow Leafed Meadow Hartwort of Germany, has a Root as thick as once Finger, and very long, black without, and white within, of a sharp and somewhat bitter taste, from this it grows up a round, erect, or peaked Stalk, three Feet or more high, with several Joints and Leaves at them, very like for their form and divisions unto Wild Carrot Leaves, but smooth, and not rough, and of a deep green color, spreading it off forth in several Branches, bearing at their tops Umbles of whitish yellow Flowers, after which fall small long Seed, somewhat like to those of Fenella or the money, or between them both, and a little Aromatic in taste.

VIII. The sixth, or Milly Musk Hartwort. It has a long Root, which is brown on the outside, white within, and of an unpleasant taste, joined with much heat, by which it inflames the Throat, but being planted in a Garden it loocks much of that evil taste and burning quality, becoming much more mild, the Root feeds up a Stump or Skul four or five feet high, with Joints, and long Stalks, or Branches of well spread Leaves set at them, the divisions of which are small, and much cut in, almost like to those of Common, or between them and Fenella, in the top of the Stalks it spreads forth into Branches, which bear at their tops small Umbles of whitish Flowers, which being paff away, flat, thin, winged Seed follows, the whole Plant, or any part thereof being broken, there flows from it a certain Milk like Juice, as there likewise does from many other Umbelliferous Plants.

IX. The seventh, or Greater Candy Hartwort. It has a Root which is white, somewhat long, and woody after it has Seeded, and then perishes, rising again plentifully from the Sowing of its own Seed. This Root feeds forth rough, hairy, round Stalks, about two or three Feet high, set with long Stalks of winged Leaves, much resembling Forsfep Leaves, both in form and magnitude, yet somewhat round and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewise, and running themselves a little backwards to the Stalks, towards the tops of the Stalks they spread themselves forth into Branches, and have smaller Leaves set at the Joints than grow below, bearing Heads or Umbles of purplish white Flowers, whereon, after they are gone, grow whithish, flat, round Seed, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it alo with round dents, of little or no smell or taste.

X. The eighth, or Small Candy Hartwort. It has a Root which is unprofitable, and as perishing as the last, which tends up such like Skalks of winged Leaves at the former, but smaller, rounder, and shorter, a little hairy, and whitish; the Stalks are longer and lower, fuller of Branches, bearing paler purplish Flowers in Umbles, and Seed after them, of the same form or shape, but quicker, in the Herb also is, and therefore the more accepted, and used as a Salier Herb in Italy, and other Southern and hot Climates.

XI. The ninth, or Great yellow Candy Hartwort. It has a Root which is unprofitable, and as perishing as the foregoing, or Greater Candy Hartwort, having the like Leaves on the Stalks, but somewhat broader and shorter, a little sharp in taste, and not above two or three paces together, set on the like Stalks, but finer, and fuller on the Branches, and bearing Umbles of yellow Flowers, like Dill, without any Leaves under them, as the others have, which being paff away the like whithish, flat, round, Buckler like Seeds, ringed and dented about the edges below, but they are larger and smoother, and divided in the middle, with a brownish broke or line, making the Seed form like unto a kind of Thapsis, or Trinelle Mussard Seed. Commonly says that this Flowers and Seeds at Naples in May, and grows only in Gardens there.

XII. The tenth, or Small Skiff Candy Hartwort. It has a Root which is small, white, hard, and a little hot in taste, this Plant is very like unto the Lesser Candy foregoing at Sect. X. above, but it has Leaves like to the lower Leaves of Coriander, but larger, a little hairy, the first Leaves being of an Inch and half
English Herbs.

Chap. 343.

half long, and an inch broad, and denoted about the edges with round dents, the second Leaf is of two kinds, one of which has two leaves set theron, smaller and rounder than the other, about half an inch broad, and a bigger Leaf at the end, yet smaller and longer than the first Leaf, now are left big and larger, and the Stalk is naked of Leaves below, being small, hairy, hard, and flanked, and carrying thick Umbles of white Flowers, with yellow Throats in the middle, and outstand with long hairy Leaves, the outward Flowers being larger than the inner, thereby making the Umbel resemble that of the Wild carrot; after which come such like Seed as the former, but not half so large, the middle part being of a darker color, before they are ripe they look of a purplish green, but when they are full ripe white, of an aromatic taste, somewhat bitter, and a little sweet in small.

XIII. The eleventh, or Mountain Hartwort with smooth Hemlock like Leaves. It has a long Root, divided into two or three Arms or Branches, of a brownish black on the outside, and white within, from whence it growing a Stalk, which is hollow, and rises up to the height of two Feet, or two Feet and a half; from which Stalk come forth (at joints) large thread Leaves, divided into many smaller parts, like unto Hemlock, or Sefol Palmifone, the highest, up the Stalk the smaller and longer the Leaves, which are covered with small down; and on the top of the Stalk comes forth larger Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into yellowish crefted Seed, two joined together, of a hot and aromatic taste.

XIV. The twelfth, or Mountain Hartwort with hairy Hemlock Leaves. It has a long, thick, dark colored Root, which sends forth broad Hemlock like Leaves, or like to the Greater sweet Chervel, of a good green color, and long, smooth and hairy, especially the footstalks of the Leaves, from the midst of which rises up a thick, hollow, crefted, hairy, and jointed Stalks, about two Feet high, divided into several Branches, with some few Leaves themon, but much lefter, and in like manner divided, near the top of the Stalk it floots it self forth into many Arms or Branches, at the tops of every one of which grows a pretty large Umbel of white Flowers, covered by long thread pointed Seeds, two joined together.

XV. The thirteenth, or Shrub Athiopian Hartwort. It has a Root which is great and woody, an Arm or Branch, sitt out into several Arms or Branches, with several Vires issuing thence, and which after many years, if it is defended from the cold, from this Root therefrom several woody rough Branches, covered with a blackish Bark, divided into many Branches, two, three, or four Feet, or more long, better with many fair, large, thick, hard, smooth, pale green Leaves, being long, and some what like unto Woodland Leaves, but not so broad, smooth or even on the edges, and not faint or daint at all, on the tops of the Branches stand small Tufts of yellow Flowers, which afterwards bear brownish, round, and long Seed, bigger than sweet Krauter, which whole Plant finally very fragrant, and the Seed beft, being of an aromatic taste, somewhat bitter, and sharp wirft: This is commended by Disforicles to be the beft of all the Hartworths, beyond that of the other.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Of Hawkweed Common.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Ακρων, ab hiek, Accepter, An Hawk, (σι διδωμα γονδ Ακινθη παν η λυτον ιενων) in Latin Hieracium, and by some Authors Accipiterin, in English Hawkweed.

II. The Kinds. Authors make a vast number of the Kinds of this Plant, many of which grow not with us in England. Parkeinson divides them so many as he Treats of into nine general Heads, making them in all Fifty five Several Species, viz. 1. Sharp pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds, Seven Kinds. 2. White pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds, Ten Kinds. 3. Gum Succory like Hawkweeds, Four Kinds. 4. Garden Succory like Hawkweeds, Three Kinds. 5. Wild Succory like Hawkweeds, Four Kinds. 6. Mountain Hawkweeds, Five Kinds. 7. Haire Mountain Hawkweeds, Thirteen Kinds. 8. Meadow Hawkweeds, Three Kinds. 9. Dusky Hawkweeds, two Kinds. We shall not follow this Division, nor yet Treat of all those several Species, but only of so many as are to be found growing in England, and therefore we divide them but into two principal Heads, one of the Common Hawkweeds, of which in this Chapter. 2. Of the less common Kinds, of which in Chapter 337 following.

III. The more common Kinds. These are in number Eleven, viz. 1. Hieracium majus Somchilles, Hieracium majus Matthioli, κυσθιον, Dodona, Lobetij, (or alorum, Taraxacum major Loniceri, Intusius fentvus Tragi, Hieracium Sono folio varius, Hieracium minus Laguanensis, (because he makes the Chondrilis prior Diaphorides is his Hieracium magnun Common Great Hawkweed with Sow-Thistle Leaves. 2. Hieracium Dennis Leonis folio album, and bifurca album, and magis Inametiliam Lobetij, Hieracium alatum Saxatilis Montanum Colchom, Rough Dandelion like Hawkweed. 3. Hieracium Dennis Leonis folio trifurca album, Dandelion like Hawkweed. 4. Hieracium Dennis Leonis folio Florus paruis, Dandelion Hawkweed with small Flowers. 5. Hieracium orator Hypornia, seu Portulaca dillum Tibermonum, Hieracium minus Dennis Leonis folio sub albus, Dandelion like Hawkweed. 6. Hieracium Dennis Leonis folio Florus paruis, Dandelion Hawkweed with small Leaves. 7. Hieracium orator Hypornia, seu Portulaca dillum Tibermonum, Hieracium minus Dennis Leonis folio sub albus, Sowes Hawkweed with rough Leaves. 6. Hieracium volv. et folia Chondrilis Lobetij, Gum Succory like Hawkweed of Leech. 7. Hieracium Chondrilis folio glabrum, Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. 8. Hieracium minus Radici preseroa Lobetij, Hieracium minus Matthioli, Tragi, Pabphi, Gesnori, Tibermonum, Gerardi, & alorum, Hieracium Lepironia, Succel Tartugia, & Lullia Lepironia, Tieris Dalechampian & Ludiofominis, (because of its bitterheds Hieracium Cordifolia folio Radici Sowetia Bani, Sowes Hawkweed, or Yellow Devil's-bit. 9. Hieracium sinuatum profunst Praeferte, Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves. 10. Hieracium Praeferte non sinuatum major, Greater undescribed Meadow Hawkweed. 11. Hieracium Praeferte non sinuatum minus, The lesser undescribed Meadow Hawkweed. This being said, it is to be understood, that the Hawkweeds grow as in a medium between the Scoparia and the Sow-Thistles, as in some medium of parallelating of them both.

IV. The Description. The first, or Great Hawkweed, has a Root which is long, and somewhat great, with many small white thorns, from whence spring...
Chap. 343. **English Herbs.**

up many large hairy Leaves, lying on the Ground. much rent or torn on the sides into several, others, and jaggs, somewhat like unto Dandelion, but with greater parts, more like unto those of the Smooth Son-Thistle, the whole Plant being full of a bitter Milk, from among which rises up a hollow rough Stalk, two or three Feet high, Branched forth from the middle upwards, on which are fat, at every joint where it Brancheth, longer Leaves, little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their tops several pale yellow Flowers, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in at the ends, fat in a double row, or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which form most of the Hawkweeds, do keep in all their Sorts or Varieties, which being past away turn into Down, and with its small brownish Seed is blown away with the Wind.

Great Hawkweed.

V. The second, or Rough Dandelion, like Hawkweed. It has a Root which is small, some more like a Finger, with a few Fibres adorning thereto, from whence springing several long and narrow hairy Leaves, reddish at the bottom next the Root, deeply waved or torn in on the edges, being about two Inches long, from among which rise one, or two, or more bare or naked Stalks, rough or hairy, bearing each of them a double yellow Flower, like unto the Hawkweeds, which being past away turn into Down, as the former does.

VI. The third, or Dandelion Hawkweed, has a small and fibrous Root, which sends forth six or seven thick rough Leaves, lying on the Ground, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, round pointed, and jagged about the edges, as other Hawkweeds are; the Stalk is hairy all, and Branched, about a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, having smaller Leaves thereon, with smaller divisions, at the tops stand very yellow Flowers on very short Footstalks, shooting out very fine hoary Hanks, pointed at the leaflets, with many points.

VII. The fourth, or Dandelion Hawkweed with small Flowers, has a Root which is small, white, woody, and fibrous, the Stalk is round, a Foot high, and somewhat hoary, at the bottom of which grow a few rough Leaves, bitten in (as it were) about the edges, and about three Inches long, and half an inch broad, having but few Leaves thereon, and those about the middle, which are but only dented, and encompass it at the bottom, bearing very many small yellow Flowers together at the tops thereof, which grow upon very short Footstalks.

VIII. The fifth, or Swines Hawkweed with rough Leaves. It has a small and long Root, and is but a small Plant, having several somewhat long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, smaller at the bottoms, and broader towards their ends, unevenly waved about the edges, the Stalks are a little rough, flender, and bare of Leaves, Branching into several long Stalks, about half a Foot in length, bearing every one a large yellow Flower, like unto the Hawkweeds. There is another Plant of this sort, whose Leaves are smooth and narrower, but differing little in any thing else.

IX. The sixth, or Gum Suckery like Hawkweed. This grows not so high as some others, and has its Leaves thicker jagged, but not so large, each jag something dented all, and something hairy, the Flowers are yellow, but not so thick or double, but growing in a Tuft together, which being ripe, and turned into Down, are, with its Seed at bottom, blown away with the Wind, as the Down of other Hawkweeds are.

X. The seventh, or Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. This differs not much from the last, but that the Leaves hereof are smooth, and very much and very deeply jagged, even to the middle Rib, each jag being small, narrow, and pointed, its Stalks, Flowers, Down, and Seeds are like unto the former.

Small Hares Hawkweed.

XI. The eighth, or Hares Hawkweed, or Yellow Devilish-Bit. Its Root is made up of many Strings, like a Plantain Root, but the middlemost part, which is greater, is short, as if it had been bitten off, like the Root of Devils-Bit. This Root sends up many Leaves, of which those which lie next the Ground are somewhat long and narrow, cut in on the edges into small
and short pointed galls, the Stalks are small, and closely grown to be a foot high, spread out into a few Branches, with some Leaves here and there upon them, which have no division or dents on the sides, at the tops of the Branches stand the Flowers, which are much flattened one from another, each upon a long Footstalk, consisting of fewer Leaves, or being less double, of a Gold yellow Color, which, being tall up, are succeeded with Down, like the other Hawkweeds, the whole Plant, and every part thereof is very bitter, rather more bitter than any of the others.

XII. The third, or Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves. The Root is blackish and woody, the Leaves lying next the Ground are many, long and narrow, and deeply cut or torn in on the edges, and pointed at the ends, each Leaf standing on a long Footstalk, and covered with a Downy palisade, as the whole Plant besides is, the Stalk is hollow, round, and about a Yard high, having a few sick-like deep cut Leaves thereon, it is spread throug several Branches, at the tops of which stand Gold yellow Flowers on several long Footstalks, succeeded by Down, as the others are.

XIII. The fourth, or Greater dented Meadow Hawkweed, but a small and black Root, with several long Strings adhering to it, from whence rise up several rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, each about five inches long, and an inch and half broad, without any galls or dents on the edges, being very green, and ending in a round point, from among which rises up one angle, straight, and crested Stalk, about a Foot and half high, wholly naked, or diti- tute of Leaves, bearing at the top a number of small yellow Flowers, set close together, as it were in a Tuft, every one upon a short Footstalk, which being past away, do, like the reft, turn into Down, and pass away with the Wind.

XIV. The eleventh, or Lobefie undentated Meadow Hawkweed. Its Root is something long, and of a mean thickness, the Plant is leffer than the former, and has many leafer Leaves undentated lying upon the Ground, of an inch and half long, and an inch broad, being almost round, and rough, the Stalk which ris- ses from the middle of them stands upright, and is crested, bearing at the top a few sick like Flowers as the former, which being past away turn into Down, which is also carried away with the Wind.

XV. The Places. The first and second grow in several places about Fields and Pathways in dry Grounds, the third, fourth and fifth grow also in Fields, with grounds, lanes, and By-Ways in many places of England, the sixth, seventh and eight grows plentifully enough in many places of our Land, and sometimes in Gardens, the ninth, tenth and eleventh grow in Fidds and Meadows, and by Wood sides which lie open to the Sun.

XVI. The Times. They all Flower, and the Down flies away in the summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August, and rise again of their own Scoring.

XVII. The Qualities. They are all cold and dry in the first degree, Adstringent, Astringent, Apyrid, Diuretic, Pectoral, Stimulant, and Alepharmac.

XVIII. The Specification. It caifes pains of Liver and spleen, and opens obstructions of the Lungs.


The Virtues.

XX. The Infipitate Juice. A Diam thereof dissolved in White Port Wine, adding a Little Vinegar when it is given, opens the obstructions of the reins, ureters, and bladder, provokes Urine, and prevails against the Dropleth, it is also good against the Sting- ing of Scorpions, and Biting of Serpents, or other Venemous Beasts, it is also good against the pain and hardness of the Spleen, and procures Rest and Sleep.

XXI. The Essence and Liquid Juice. It is cool- ing, drying, and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the Stomach, and growing thereof, for In- flammations, and the hot Fits of Ague, the Juice given to two or three Spoonfuls in Wine helps Di- gestion, diffuses Wind, hindereth Credities, helps the depredated Tone of the Stomach, is good against the Strongyly, or Ruptures of Urine, and prevails against all the Diffares for which the Infipitate Juice is given.

XXII. The Decotion in Wine. It has the Virtue of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful, made with Wild Sworshy and taken, it helps the Wind Colick, pains and hardness of the Sp'een, procures Rest and Sleep, hindereth Vomery, and Noctur- nal Pollutions, cools and purifies the Blood, opens obstructions, and cleanses the Stomach, Reins, and Bladder: The Decotion mixed with Hossy and taken, it digests thin Flegm in the Lungs or Lungs, helps the Cough, Houffens, Wheezings, obli- cations of the Vicfors, and caues Expiration.

Dole for eight Ounces twice a day, viz. Morning and Night.

XXIII. The Collyrium. It is thus made. Take clarified Juice of Hawkweed eight Ounces, Honey four Ounces, Rock Alum six Drums, mix, and, and make a Collyrium. It is singular good for all Dif- feases and Diffaures of the Eyes, in tender Sigaret that it may be mixed with Womenes Beet Milk, or with Cows Milk, and so used, it is also used with good success in curing fretting and curing Ul- cers in any Part, especially in their beginning.

XXIV. The Cataplasm. Outwardsly applied it is good for hot Dissemps of the Eyes; if it is made of green Herb briiled, and with a little Salt ap- plied to any place burn'd with Fire, before Blisters do arise, it takes out the Fire, and gives ease it also allays Inflammations, and St. Anthonly-Fire, cases Pulpes and Eruption in the Skin, drives heat and draws forth all violent Humour, if it is made by boiling with a little Milk and Barley Flower, or White Bread, and applied to any place affected with Fire, it draws out all. But when there is a Swelling Contusion, it relieves the Tumor, and eases the pain.

XXV. The Diftilled Water. It is used to cleanse the Skin, and take away Freckles, Spots, Morpoph, or Wrinkles in the Face and Skin.

XXVI. The Acid Tincture. It removes the par- tumours heat of the Stomach, cool's the heat of Fe- ver, and helps a hot and dry Liver. Dole so many drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine pleasantly acid, and to be drunk in all that the Patient drinks, it caises also a hot Scars.
of HAWKWEED Lfs. Common.

L T H E N a m e r. It is called in Greek Ἀ ανδρόκλης, in Latin Hieracium commune, vel varium, Hieracium minus commune, in English Hawkweed lfs. common, or not so rare as to be met with, as being either rare, or otherwife, Exotic, and so only Garden Plants with us.


IV. The second, or other Great Hawkweed. The whole Plant is bitter, and persifes as the first approach of Winter, being both Annual, and to be new Sown every Year. its first Leaves are little or nothing dented, but something like Fandore, yet those which follow are cut in on the sides, not so much as the Son-Thistle, else not much unlike, which are more tender, yet larger than the left in the former Chaper, as the Stalks are likewise, bearing on the Branches greater Husks, wherein the Flowers grow, which pass into Down, with rough crooked Seed lying therein, and are both dispersed and blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Long Rooted Hawkweed. Its Root is white, small, and long, running down as deep into the Ground as may be seen, and not Root, but some of it has been observed with more and shorter Roots; the Leaves which ly upon the Ground are long and narrow, richly torn and jagged on the edges, somewhat like unto Dandelion, but cut into many short round pointed pieces, of a dark green color, the Stalks which arise from among the Leaves are smooth and blackish, scarcely a Foot high, bare, or without Leaves on them unto the tops, but at the upper Joint, from whence spring several Flowers, each standing upon a long Foot-thick, which are of a yellow color, like unto other Hawkweeds, and being once past away, the Heads are filled with Seeds covered with Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

VI. The fourth, or Garden Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a long down right Root, of a deep Ear for the thicknes, and Compassion adjoining to it, which sends forth of blander finch-footed Stalk, about a Foot high, yet somewhat leaning.
downwards, spread into many Branches, or the foot of which is long, fimbriated, dark green Leaves, about four inches in length, and an inch and half in breadth, some of them without divisiones, and others very much rent, torn, or jagged, very irregularly, almost (in some places) to the middle Rib, as are all those especially which grow higher and upperward on the Stalk and Branches, each of the Branches and Stalk being about an inch breadth below the top, bare of Leaves, and at the tops of each of which grows a yellow Flower, of a middle size, which turns into Down, and is carried away with the Wind.

The fifth, or Garden Sow-curry like Hawkweed with White Flowers. This Plant in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, is very like unto the former fourth kind, but that the Leaves in this Plant are longer and broader, and more cut in, or jagged and torn on the sides, even to the middle Rib, (tho' they can hardly be more irregularly torn or jagged) than the flowers aforesaid in this Plant are of a whitish color, and more yellow in the middle, also somewhat reddish underneath, which paling away turn into Down.

The sixth, or Garden Sow-curry like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a Root which is composit of a down right Stem, with several Fibres adhering thereto, which always perish after Sow-curry. This Root having several long and somewhat narrow rough Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much rent or torn in on the edges, and among these leaves the Leaves rise five, or six, or more, slender, short, brown, and hairy Stalks, about a Foot or more high, shooting forth into one or two Branches, with fatter Leaves, and left divided, up to the tops, which are several large Flowers, consisting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a deep yellow color, and of a somewhat strong Opium like smell, which Leaves of Flowers are broad pointed, and nicked at the ends, the outermost Row being larger than the inner, standing in rough Feaky Husks, in which afterwards the slender, long, brown Seed is contained, which lying among much Down, are carried away together with the Wind.

The seventh, or Wild Sow-curry like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a Root which is long and white, with some small Fibres adhering thereto, which feeds up some few Leaves, lying next the Ground, something long and narrow, waved, or unevenly dented about the edges, in some more, in others less, and sometimes hairy within, yet which in Caulis has little or none at all. It also feeds forth many slender Stalks, with a few Leaves set differently upon them, which are smaller than those below, and sharp pointed. Those Stalks being forth at their tops, on which stand several green Feaky Husks, with yellow Flowers in them, a little binding their Heads before they are blown, in which grow crooked Seed, lying in the Down, which after the Flowers fall away, are both carried away with the Wind.

The eighth, or Great broad Leaf'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed. It has a hollow Root, wholly made up of a great number of Fibres or Strings, which feeds forth several fair green Leaves, something narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle, where they are broadest, then strolling in their breadth, and ending in a point, being unevenly dented or waved about the edges, and encompassing the Stalk or Branches as they rise up, the Stalks and Branches bearing every one of them three or four Flowers, yet not in an Umbel like manner, these Flowers seldom appear open, but when they do they are yellow, like unto others, which afterwards fall into Down, and are all carried away with the Wind.

The ninth, or Small broad Leaf'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed. This Plant in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its manner of growing, differs not from the former great kind, but only in its magnitude, the being in all respects smaller, and the whole Plant lower and lefter.

The tenth, or Turnep Hawkweed. The Root is something long and briny, of a reddish yellow color, which sends forth a few Leaves, standing upon long and rough reddish Footstalks near the Ground, something like unto Turnep Leaves being rough, and torn on the sides, into round pointed jags, from among which rises a rough, reddish, frayed Leaf, a Foot, and half or more high, with one or two small Foot Leaves thereon, divided towards the top into many small Branches, on each whereof stands one Flower for the main part, and sometimes two, of a middle size, and a yellow color, which being fall away turn into Down, which (as the cold is) is carried away with the Wind.

The eleventh, or Dent'd Hawkweed with a great Flower. The Root is much like the former, which sends forth Leaves, lying for most part upon the Ground, being four or five inches long, and an inch broad, a little woody or hoary, and finely dent ed about the edges, of a fat green color, the Stalk rising up to be about a Foot high, in a manner bare of Leaves, rough, and hollow, bearing one reasonable large deep yellow Flower at the top, standing in a fine feaky Husk, which turns into Down, as the red do, and is blown away with the Wind.

The twelfth, or Great Flowered Hawkweed. This is a large Hawkweed, and has a round rough Stalk, three feet high, spread out into many Branches, on every one of which stands a large Gold yellow Flower, like unto Dandelion, the Leaves are three or four inches long, and two or three inches broad, with a great Rib in the middle, and many Veins running through them, of a pale green color, somewhat rough, waved about the edges, and set about with small Hairs, and many Veins running from the said Rib.

The thirteenth, or Starry broad Leaf'd Mountain Hawkweed with a large Flower. It has a pretty thick Root, with many Fibres springing from it, and that is a broad Leaf'd Hawkweed, yet in lesser Leaves are long, and sometimes covered with a long hairy Down, almost hoary, but those which grow up higher upon the hairy Stalk, which is about a Foot high, are something thiner, but three times broader, being set at the ends, and torn hairy, the Stalks fryed it fall out into two or three Branches, every one bearing commonly one Flower, and sometimes two or three, out of woollily or very hoary Husks, of the form and color of other Hawkweeds, turning all in like manner into Down.

The fourteenth, or Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweed. The Roots of this Plant are spreading themselves under the upper Crust of the Earth, finding forth several Fibres, shooting downwards; from this Root come up divers heads of Leaves, which are not all of an equal length, but some longer, and some shorter than others, as being one, two, or more inches long, and half an Inch broad, with a great or thick middle Rib, covered with a few hairy Down, bearing the lower parts of them being narrower, and much torn on the sides, and the upper part broader, but only denser, from among which rises up two or three Stalks of Leaves, or Shoots, standing at top one large Flower, of a deeper yellow color than in many others.

The fiftenth, or English Fleeting like Hawkweed. It has a Root which is composit of many
many black Strings, which perdth not; but altho' many Years, this Plant rises up with round, fracted, reddith, green Stalks, a Foot and half high, set with somewhat large rough Leaves, like unto those of Hawkweed, without broader, but nor more thick, and dented about the edges, encompassing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends; the Flowers are yellow, like to other Hawkweeds, set in hairy Hoypothalls, which turn into Down, and with the whitish long Seed is blown away with the Wind.

X. The twentieth, or Broad Leaved Hawkweed, with a great yellow Flower. It has divers large hoary Leaves lying next the Ground, sometimes a little waved, sometimes again torn on the edges, sometimes with black spots on them, and sometimes without any, from among which rises up an hairy Stalk, with many small Leaves thereon, spread out at the top into two or three other Branches, at the tops of each of which is a large yellow Flower, like to the Great Hawkweeds.

X. The Proportion, or Round Leaved hawkweed. It grows about a Foot and half high, the Stalk being fracted, round, and somewhat rough, spread out at top into several Branches, three or four inch thick, each having at its head a pale yellow Flower, the Leaves encompass the Stalk at their lower ends, and are somewhat round, about an Inch and half broad, yet ending in a little point, dented about the edges, hoary, and of a light green color.

XX. The eighteenth, or Rough broad Leaved hawkweed, has a Root wholly composed of Strings and small Fibers, which being cut up broken yield a Milk like Juice, as most of the Hawkweeds do; it has broad and something long, hard, rough, dark green Leaves lying on the Ground, without any incisions or dents on the edges, the Stalk which rises up among them is two or three feet high, thick set with such Leaves unto the top, but left, and growing leffer and leerrer; at the tops stand a few yellow Flowers, composed of fewer Leaves than the former, and the Heads grow against the Lungs; the Leaves are firm, and of a dark green color.

XXI. The nineteenth, or Greater narrow Leaved hawkweed. It has a Root which is whithit, very long, and deeply spreading into the Earth, quickly over running a great deal of Ground; for every little piece being broken off will grow, and so is not easie to be rooted out of that place where it has once taken possession; this hawkweed grows very like the last, but has longer and narrower Leaves, somewhat rough, and dented or waved about the edges, the Stalk is more Branched at the top, where the Flowers are more and thicker, the Leaves of which are of a fair yellow color.

XXII. The twentieth, or Leiffer hawkweed. It has a Root which is short, and as it were broken off, without any Fibers at it; this leiffer hawkweed rises up with a single Stalk, about a Foot and half high, with about broad and smooth Leaves in some places, and with almost round rough Leaves in others, dented about the edges, and the top bearing several yellow Flowers upon short Footstalls, much like the last.

XXIII. The Places. The first six are Planted for the most part in Gardens, having been first brought to us out of Italy, and the sixth and seventh of them has been found growing Wild in England, the seventh is a native of France, but transplanted hither, the eighth and ninth only grow with us in Gardens, the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth, grow upon Mountains and Hills in several parts of England and Germany, and are many of them transplanted all into our Gardens; the four last kinds grow with us in Gardens, as also naturally Wild in several places of England and Germany, the eighteenth and nineteenth have been found growing in the way Hawkweeds are planted, going from London to Hampsted Heath, or all of them several other places.

XXIV. The Times. They all flower, and their Down flies away in the Summer Months, and rise again of their own Seed, but some of them will abide until the cold of Winter comes upon them; and but the most tender of them will flower with us till the end of August, the Seed ripning in the mean time.

XXV. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of all these are the very name with the Common Kinds in the former Chapter; and are thought to be no less effectual than they in all the Effects and Properties pertaining to them, to which you are referred.

XXVI. An Observation. It is to be noted, that tho' the properties and force of all these Plants may be said to be over and the name with the former Common Kinds, both from their form and their Virtues, which indicates in a great measure their Qualities and Virtues, yet the sixteenth, or Broad Leaved Hawkweed abovesaid, is particularly commended by Galen as a thing singularly good for the Patesick, or Consumpation of the Lungs, being made into a Conserve or Syrup, or the Powder of the Herb being taken with Honey, he says that in Myia they partake of their Sallers, Broth, and Means, for the same purpose; and that it is available for the Pleasure also, being so affirmed by several Authorities, and that without any help of Blood letting; If the Powder, Conserve, or Syrup, be so effectual and mercurous, that without the use of the Liquid Juice or Elixer must very much transcend any of those Preparations: The Elixer may be given three or four Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, either alone, or else mixed with any proper Vehicle and so to be continued till the Uceration of the Lungs is digested, cleansed, and healed, which you may easily know by the fresh Cognizance of the Diseased Patient, and by his getting a new production of Flesh upon his Back, as also by his coming to spit Matter and Corruption.
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

This Chapter. 2. Flox Trifolitis Sylvatica, Wild Hearts- Ease, of which in Chap. 337.


nothing else but a bunch or knot of fibrous Strings, and after every Year, the Plants raising at first very small, grows manifestly by its own Sowing, where it is sown, its Leaves are larger, and more indented or cut in on the edges than those of the Violets, the Stalks are upright, erect, and ready to fall down and lie upon the Ground, set here and there with the like Leaves, from whence come forth the Flowers, having little or no stalk, and made in form like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger Leaves, but so variably mixed with Blow, or Purple, White, and Yellow, that it is difficult to sort down all the varieties, for some Flowers will be more White, and but some spots of Purple or Blow in the two upper Leaves, and the lower Leaves with some stripes of yellow in them, others will have more Purple in them than any other color, both in the upright and lower Leaves, the file Leaves Blow, and the middle Yellow, and others White and Blow, with yellow stripes, as Nature is pleased to vary the Colors: The Seed is small, white, and round, and contained in small round Heads. The flowers are like this.

V. The second, or Hearts-Ease with double Flowers. This is a very pleasing Plant, and bears flowers with more Leaves than the former, making it seem to be twice double, and that only in Autumn, for the first Flowers, which come in Summer, are single; this is of that sort which bears Purple Flowers, and it is to be noted, that the Seed of this Kind will not all bring double Flowers, but only some of them, where the Ground is fit, and the Plant thrives and takes a liking to it, so that if you have once had of this Double Kind, you shall from milts to have double Flowers again every Year of its own growing or sowing.

VI. The third, or Great yellow Hearts-Ease. This is another Species which does and adorns our Gardens, and therefore is not to be left out; its Leaves and Flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in Stalks and Branches, and better abides our Winters; the Flowers are larger than any of the former, of a fair pale yellow color, with some yellow stripes now and then about the middle, for it is sometimes without any stripes, and also of a little deeper yellow color; this Plant is to be encreased by slips, which will soon multiply in a fertile and moist Ground, for it has hitherto been observed to bear Seed.

VII. The Flowers. All these Plants were first Wild, and by being brought into the Garden, and Manuring, they have been brought to a very great sparing of color, and the beauty which they now possess, and also to a better fireill than when they were Wild, and in the same manner I believe many other Wild Plants might have been improved, even to a kind of perfection.

VIII. The Times. Hearts-Ease seldom Flowers until May, but then some will show Flowers until the end of Autumn almost, if Frosts, by their being too early, hinder not, as those of the Double Kind.

IX. The Qualities. Hearts-Ease seems to be temperate as to its first Qualities, and Excellent and Glorious, in all its Parts and Qualities like unto Violets, but in its glorious quality more like to Malvaceus; it is Crataegic, Valeriany, Pectoral, and Alumminick.

X. The Specification. It is said to be good against Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Epileptic.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Elixer. 2. A Decoction in Milk or Water. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. An Ointment or Balsam. 6. A Powder of the Herb and Flowers.
Chap. 346.  

**English Herbs.**

---

**Flowers.** 7. A Distilled Water. 8. An Acid Tincture.

---

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They are very vicarious, and excellent, good against hot Difficulties of the Breast and Lungs, and against Agues, being taken three Hours before the coming of the Fit, as also against Convolutions, and the Falling-Sickness in Children; it is also good to bath the places troubled with the Itch, Tertians, Scabs, or other breaking out in the Skin, and to cleanse old Sores and festid Ulcers, being washed therewith; You may take from three to five Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning lifting, and last at Night going to Bed, either alone by it felt, or mixed with some hot Vehicle.

XIII. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful, but is something better to wash old Sores and Ulcers withal, because it cleanses more, dries and heals; neatly it may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient. 

---

**C H A P. CCCXLVII.**

**OF HEARTS-EASE.** Wild, or, HERB TRINITY. Wild.

---

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Εὔγενδρς, in Latin Viola Tricolor, Syringalis, Herba Trinitatis, Necanorfolis, Fae Trinitatis, Necanorfolis, and in English Wild Hearts-Ease, Wild Pansy.


---

**Hearts-Ease Wild.**

---

III. The Descriptions. The Kinds, or Common Wild Hearts-Ease. It has a fibrous Root, which sends...
THE Names. It is called in Archib. Corba- 
exen, and Chorob. afur, in Greek Βαλλά ", and Hellethor, alfo Hellet 
and Veratum, good Ritenr vertet, in English 
and Christmas Flowers.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal 
are called Viola afflua Tricera, whereas 
Helleborine declare him to be only Purple, after 
Flowers are palt, longer Sett Vethes follow than 
Garden Kind, in which is contained 
and eth Seed.

V. Gerard has the Description of it. The uprigh 
Hartbees, brings forth long Leaves, 
deeply cut on the edges, sharp pointed, of a black 
or pale green color, set upon fiander upright Stalks 
conicd, jointed, or kneed, about a Foot high, or 
higber, upon which grow very fair Flowers of three 
colors, viz., Purple, Blue, and Yellow, in form of 
shades into the ftart Common Garden Hats- 
but greater and fatter, which Colors are fo excel 
and orderlie placed, that they bring great de 
light to the Beholder, who at the fame time they 
hold very little or no Smell at all in them, for it happens 
frequently that the uppermost Flowers are differing 
which grow upon the middle of the 
and thofe again vary from the lowesftom, as Nature is pleased to play with fuch 
beauty.

VI. The third, or Wild Yellow Hats-bee. This 
in the cloth, Leaves, and manner of growing, 
very much like to the ifart foregoing, and has been 
taken by some young Herbaflis to be the Yellow 
Violets, the Flowers are of a plain yellow color, with 
out mixture of any other color, yet having a deeper 
Yellow Spot in the lowest Leaf, with five or four 
blackish purple Lines, in which it differs from the 
first Wild Kind.

VII. The fourth, or Stoney Hats-bee, is a mean 
and low Plant, the Leaves are rounder, and not fo 
much cut about the edges as the ifart is; the Stalks 
or Branches are weak and fheele, trailing upon the 
Ground; the Flowers are likewise of three Colors, 
viz.: White, Blue, and Yellow, but void of Smell, 
and the Root perfifies having perfedel the Seed.

CHAP. CCCXLVIII.
OF HELLEBOR BLACK TRUE, &c.

CHRISTMAS FLOWER.

I. The Names. It is called in Archib. Corba- 
exen, and Chorob. afur, in Greek Βαλλά ", and Hellethor, alfo Hellet 
and Veratum, good Ritenr vertet, in English 
and Christmas Flowers.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal 
are called Viola afflua Tricera, whereas 
Helleborine declare him to be only Purple, after 
Flowers are palt, longer Sett Vethes follow than 
Garden Kind, in which is contained 
and eth Seed.

V. Gerard has the Description of it. The uprigh 
Hartbees, brings forth long Leaves, 
deeply cut on the edges, sharp pointed, of a black 
or pale green color, set upon fiander upright Stalks 
conicd, jointed, or kneed, about a Foot high, or 
higber, upon which grow very fair Flowers of three 
colors,viz., Purple, Blue, and Yellow, in form of 
shades into the ftart Common Garden Hats- 
but greater and fatter, which Colors are fo excel 
and orderlie placed, that they bring great de 
light to the Beholder, who at the famine they 
hold very little or no Smell at all in them, for it happens 
frequently that the uppermost Flowers are differing 
which grow upon the middle of the 
and thofe again vary from the lowesftom, as Nature is pleased to play with fuch 
beauty.

VI. The third, or Wild Yellow Hats-bee. This 
in the cloth, Leaves, and manner of growing, 
very much like to the ifart foregoing, and has been 
taken by some young Herbaflis to be the Yellow 
Violets, the Flowers are of a plain yellow color, with 
out mixture of any other color, yet having a deeper 
Yellow Spot in the lowest Leaf, with five or four 
blackish purple Lines, in which it differs from the 
first Wild Kind.

VII. The fourth, or Stoney Hats-bee, is a mean 
and low Plant, the Leaves are rounder, and not fo 
much cut about the edges as the ifart is; the Stalks 
or Branches are weak and fheele, trailing upon the 
Ground; the Flowers are likewise of three Colors, 
viz.: White, Blue, and Yellow, but void of Smell, 
and the Root perfifies having perfedel the Seed.
Chap. 348. English Herbs.

495

Black Hellebore, called Christmas Flower. It has a Root which confifts of a great number of brownish black Strings, which run deep into the Ground, and are foliated to a thick bed, of the bignefs of ones Finger, growing nearer from its top or head downwards; from this Root rise several fair green Leaves, each of them standing upon a thick, round, fliff, green Stake, about a Half breadth high from the Ground, divided into nine or ten parts, or Leaves, and each of them thick or dented from the middle of the Leaf to the Periphery on both fides, being green all the Winter, at which time the Flowers rise on the fliff Stake as the Leaves grow on, without any Leafthereon for the mott part, yet fometimes having small, fliff, pale green Leaf, reftecting rather to Skin than a Leaf, a little under the Flower, and grow but little higher than the Leaves, each Stake all bears usually but one Flower, very barely two, conifling of five large round, white Leaves apiece, like to a great fliff White Rose, changing fometimes to be either dilated with a Purple about the edges, or the wholly Purple, without any White in them, as the Season, Weather, or time of continuance do contribute to effeft the fame; this Flower has mar pale yellow Thums in the middle, standing about green Head, which afterwards grows to be the Silver, divided into feveral Cells or Pods, like to a Columbine Head, or Aconitum Hypecele, but not as much thicker, in which is contained feveral long and round Black flied Seed, like to the Seeds of a Wolf, or Bear-Root.

V. The Place. It grows in Greece, Iria, England, France, and Germany, in many places, in Woodlands, as also in Asia, as fays the Houfe over again the Hill in Thylge, where it is faid to grow in an extraordinary plenty, whence came this Word (Spaking to a Melancholy or Mad Man.)

VI. The Tanner. It Flowers in December, and January, if the Season or Weather be any thing temperate, if the Air is mild and warm, it generally Flowers about Christmas time, from whence with us came the Name of Christmas Flowers.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Alterative, Cofmetick, Hepatick, Splenetic, Arthratick, Cathartick, Emetic, and it is given by an unfeifHul Hand divided of the Vefsey.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against Majness and Melancholy, Quartern Agues, Scabious, and Leprous, kills Worms, and cures the Kings-Evil, Drople, Yellow Jaundice, andG.

IX. The Preparation. You may have therefrom,
1. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.
2. An Infufion or Decoflion of the green Leaves.
3. An Infufion or Decoflion of the Root.
4. A Syrup.
5. A Powder of the Leaves or Root.
7. An Extre of the Root.
8. A Perfury of the Root.
10. An Infufion or Decoflion of the Green Herb.
11. An Acid Tincture of the Herb.
15. An Oily Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. It is used for most Dilies which White Hellebore is available, but it is nothing to violent or dangerous, the Juice of the Leaves made up with Flower into small Cakes and baked, has been used to good purpose against the Drople, Jaundice, Cachexia, and other evil dispositions of Liver, Spleen, and Gall.

The Virtues.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction. It may be made with Water (if for hot Diffcates) or Wine (if for cold Diftcrners) but Authors advise, that the Herb or Root be first covert, by steeping it in Vinegar, because of its dangerous and obnoxious Qualities, a day and a night, and then dried again, yet our English Kind seems not to be fo violent as that which grows in hotter Countries, nor has it fo much a violent operation in working, for which reason that prccious connection of it may be boasted, there have all the Virtues of the Juice and Infusion, but with much more moderation, and are much fatter to be taken, and may be used in all the Cakes aforefirmed. Dote from half an Ounce to two, three, or four Ounces, according to Age, &c.

XIII. An Infusion or Decoction of the Root. It has all the Virtues of the Leaves, but it yet operates more moderately, and therefore is the more fife to be taken. Country People give the Infufion or Decoflion of either Leaves or Roots to kill Worms in Children, I confefs they may be given to such
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Fich as are come to Mans Strength and growth, but
to Children it ought to be given with a great deal
of cannon, or else fathers, since there are many
other things which will do the fame safely, and ful-
ly as effectually as these can.

XIV. A Syrup. It is made of the Infusion or
Decoction of Herb or Root, boiled up to a confiten-
cy with Honey, or as fame will have it, with, Ho-
ney and Vinegar, which is indeed better, it is both
Emetick and Catarrhick, and evacuates Tumours.
Matter from the Lungs, it cleans also the Tuni-
cles of the Stomach and Guts from evil juices adhere-
ting to the fame. Dose from one Spoonful to two,
or three.

XV. The Powder of the Leaves or Root. It has all
the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Efficace, Infusion,
Decoction, or Extrakt, but it works much more
curately, causing Gripping, Painful, &c. Sickens at Heart and sometimes Swooning away
ills Worms, and is good to give in Madness, and
to such as are troubled with a Byppochordick Mel-
ancholy, if an Ilice be cut in any Bitty part, ye-
A in the Neck, or upon the Shoulder, or brawn of the
Arm, or Thigh, or Leg, and a Pea be put into it
for a day or two, and then the hole of the Ilice be
flapped up with the Powder of Hellebor Leaves, and
left there for one, two, three, or more days, it will
make a Tumor nearly as large as an Egg, and draw
all the ill Humors from all, ye, the most remote
parts of the Body to that place, and expel them
there, and by this means it the Kings-Evil, Leprosy,
Gout, Sciatica, and Pocky Symptoms, have been
cured, yea, after that a number of Purgings, Vo-
rinings, Bleeding, and Salvation, have been all
used in vain, and had no effect upon the Patient.

XVI. The Scurv of the Root. It is used to Rovel
Cartel within, as Country People call it. Pliny Lib.
7, Cap. 7, says, that a piece of the Root of Black
Hellebor being drawn through a hole made in the
Ear of a Best troubled with the Cough, or having
taken any poisonous thing, cures it, if it be taken
out the next day at the same Hour. Abysses and
Hieraticke say the fame thing, as also Calomelum. This
manner of Curing is used with us, but the place is
changed from the Ear to the Dewlap in Oxen, and
that a Leg or hinder Leg of an Herbe ab ovo
above to the Sowter among the Hair to the
Pattern.

XVII. The Pelfury. Being applied to the Womb,
it mightily prevails to bring down Woman's Courses,
and if there is any calous or hard Fitch grown in the
Vagina, leading to the Womb, or in a Fittula, the
Root being left therein for two or three days, it will
affirms this, and Julian Alexandrinus says he often
tried it to be true.

XVIII. The Extrakt of the Root. This has all the
Virtues of the Juice, Efficace, Infusion, Decoction,
and Syrup aforegoing, and is more mild and fit to
be taken than any other, and as it may be always
ready at hand, so it may be given in all those Pre-
parations for which the Preparations are to be ex-
blished. Dose from a Spoonful to a Dram, or Dram
and half, in the Morning fasting.

XIX. The Lotion of Herb or Root. It is made by
Infusion or Decoction in Wine, Vinegar, or in half
Vinegar and half Wine, it is good to wath any place
troubled with Scubs, Wheals, or Pustes, Leprosy,
or any other like breaking out, ye, altho' it be a
Ctenodont or Phlegmonick Sore or Ulcer, it eaves
their spreading or eating, and preserves the Fith
from putrification; this same Lotion helps also the
Toothach, if the MOUTH be gorged therewith, and
in loud some small time therein, also dropped into
the Ears, it eaves the pain, helps against the
rolls of the Ears, and removes the deafness; if any
foul or callous Ulcer or Fittula he waffled with this
Lotion, and then the Powder of the Root be strewn
thereupon, it dries, heals, and suddenly cures them.

XX. The Ointment of the Herb. If People be
afflicted with Lice be often waffled with the Deco-
ction of Hellebor hot, and then the Head or other parts
anointed with this Ointment, it kills them, and per-
fectly deters the breed.

XXI. The Distilled Waters. It is of good use to
remove black and blow Ips or marts from the
Skin, and to take away the yellowness thereof, as
to Tanning by the Air, Sunburning, Pimples, Moro-
slow, and other like deformities of the face.

XXII. The Acid Tincture. Given to a grateful
ability in any proper Vehicle, it kills Worms in Old
or Young, it gently Purges, and provokes against all
the Diseases the Herb or its Root is good for; it
also overcomes Poyson, if the Patient takes it soon
after the receiving of the Poyson, mixed with Dar-
mark Rose Water, it is good to with Pimples in
the Face and Skin, as also Luntis, Freckles, &c. if
it soon takes them away, and cures the Skin to its
true and natural color.

XXIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is an extra-
ordinary thing to bath hot wathal in a Gangrene,
preventing and curing se fame, it may be given
within from half a Dram to two Drams, and
more, according to Age and Strength, against the
Kings-Evil, Jaundice Dronchic, Gout, Leprosy,
French Pox, and other Diseases of like kind, it
something troubles de Stomach, otherwise it works
well enough.

XXIV. The Oily Tincture. It is very good a-
gainst the Sciatica, stout, and weakness in and
pains of the Joints and bones, it relieves Convulsions,
and yet strengthens the Nerves, and restores in a
Palse, it is good, if to anoint wathal upon any
fraying of the Nerves, or when the Bones are one
of Joint, because it warms and comfort the part,
and restores the Time thereof being hurt.

XXV. The Sake Tincture. It is to be used as
hot as can be endured upon the part or parts afflict-
ed with Scabsomes, Totts, Ringworms, Pimples,
or other breakings out, so against yellowness,
blackness and blueness of the Skin, Luntis, Freckles,
Sunburning, Tanning, Scurf, Morphiw, Leprosy,
or any other like devastation; it is so usefully used
two or three times a day for some time, it certainly
cures those deformities and leaves behind it a pla-
ning smoothness and beauty.

CHAP. CCCXLIX.
Of HELL-BOR BLACK Baitard. O R.

BIARS-FOOT.
III. The Description. This is a Greater Bastard Black Hellebor. It has a Single Root, with nothing so many Strings growing to it as the True in the former Chapter but and oftentimes perishes after it has given Seed, yet it is more, nor in all places, from this Root proceed several fat green Leaves, each upon a long Footstalk, which are divided into seven or nine Leaves, and of which are narrower than those of the Lesser Bastard Hellebor in the next Section, a little smaller than the edges, but not to deeply into the Lesser, and being round. Ground green, all the Winter, whereas the following perishes every Year, and rises again in the Springs; from among these Leaves growing a reasonable large and tall Stalk, higher by half in the Small following, with such like Leaves thereon, as grow below, but smaller up to the top, where it spreads itself out into divers Branches, bearing any hollow Cup-like Flowers, divided at the brim into five parts, but do seldom spread themselves over, of a whistled yellow green color, somewhat like the next Bastard Kind, and sometimes purplish about the brims or edges, with a green Head in thistle, and a few white Threads about it, by which it is seems to be Veratrum nigral quinum persung Cubif: This green Head growing to be the Vid, wherein the black Seed is contained, flowers for, into four, five, or six Horns, fashioned like the flowing Bastard Kind, saving, that it is smaller, as Seed also is for the most part, the whole Plant and every part thereof, is of a worse kind than the flowing, the Root of this, with the lower part of a Stalk next to it, is of that Bears-Foot, or Setterots, which Country People use to Kowell their Cat with.

IV. The second, or Lesser Bastard Black Hellebor. It has Roots which are more bristly, kild, and hard than the former in Chap. 348. It is in 18 things like unto that True Black Hellebor, for it has also many Leaves, as seven, eight, or nine, un short Stalks, divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker green color, and dainted on both sides, feeling something hard, these perish every Year, but rise again the next Spring; the Flowers hereof, hang on higher Stalks than the True, with some Leaves on them also, yet very few, and are of a pale green color, like the True in the former Chapter, but smaller by half at least, having likewise many greenish yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle, and fuch like Seed Veficles, and blackish Seed in them.

V. The Places. The first grows, as Trogus Eys, in the borders of Stony Hills and Grounds, also on Rocky Hills, as by the Meffala and Rhine, also in Sibiu Harriyus, and as Pens Eys, in Aquitaine in France, and by the River Lamps at Montpelier, it grows Wild in many Woods and thundow places in England, as also in almost all our Gardens about London, and several other parts of the Kingdoms; the second has been found in some Woods in Northwest-anglia, and in other parts of this Land, as also in some places within Eight or Ten Miles of London.

VI. The Times. They blow Flowers in February or March, according as the preceding Winter and Spring Season are in miltilde, and their Seed is ripe in May, or towards June.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Bastard Black Hellebors are the fame with those of the True in the former Chapter, fo that no other declaration need be made thereof.

VIII. Observat. 1. That the Greater Bastard Black Hellebor, Bears-Foot, or Setterots, was held by Dodonæus to be a kind of venemous Aeonite, or Toes-Foot, not to be used, and that it would kill Worms, Poxes, Dyes, &c. I have found it used in Decoction to kill Worms in the Belly, which it would effectually do, but it had a deleterious or poisonous quality, which some Bodies could not overcome, where it killed not the Patient, it would indeed kill the Worms, but it is so dangerous a Medicine, that it ought not to be internally used, but by a very Skillful and Prudent Hand, and yet nothing scarcely is more common to be used by Women in the Country than the Decoction of this Herb for the purpofe aforesaid, I knew a little Youth take it to kill Worms, but it killed him first; also a Woman between Forty and Fifty Years of Age, whom it killed in about Three Hours time, at the same time, by a Womans Advice, the Decoction was given to my self, being then about Eight Years of Age, but I met with a better Fate in the like thereof, yet my danger was great, it vehemently Vomited me, and made me Heart-burn, to frothing away, the Vomitting being over, I revived, but had such an effect upon me, that it made me looke my Hair, and Nails both of Fingers and Toes, and all the Skin of my whole Body peeled off, from Head to Foot; whether my good hap was from the strength of my Confitution, or the small Dose of the Medicine, I leave others to determine, but since that bad effects it is manifest that it is not very safe to be given, not to very strong Bodies, but outwardly applied it may be of good use.

IX. Observat. 2. That the Powder of the Leaves of this is much more effectual than the Powder of the Leaves of the True in Chap. 345. Sect. 15, to all the external Intemptions and Porphous there mentioned; and that the Leaves of this ought rather to be chosen than the Leaves of that, especially being put into the hole of a little; as in those directed, it is a wonderful thing to see what a small quantity...
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I

Chap. CCCL.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK Wild.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Χελλόβορον, in Latin Helleborum nigrum, Helleborus niger Synetritis, and in English Black Hellebor.


III. The Description. The first, or Greater Wild Black Hellebor Stately Leaf. It has a Root composed of small black Strings, floating forth from a top head, like unto the Root of Bear-Foot, from this head of a Root come forth several broad dark green Leaves, each of them growing upon a long Footstalk, which are cut in the edges into five divisions for the most part, and dented about the sides, resembling the Leaves of the Common Sambuce, but much more thick than the Leaves of the Field Rumiantes, or Crocfoot, or Crampton Toad-Flowers, or Crocfoot Greenshanks, from among which rise up several slender, smooth, green Stalks, having some Leaves up on them, and at the tops of them two, or three, or more Flowers together, each of them consisting of many small, hard, whitish Leaves, as a pale balsam, exuding many orses in the middle, which being dried, they file up many flat, whitish, and long Seeds, somewhat like unto Sweet Fennel Seed, but not altogether so big, nor so yellow.

V. The second, or Stately Leaf black Hellebor. It has a small black fibrous Root, like the former, from the head of which rise up several small and somewhat round Leaves, every one of them upon a long Footstalk, being not much broader than the Nails of a Man's Thumb, yet divided, even to the middle Rib, into four parts, every one of them being short, narrow, and dented about the edges; the Stalks are many, and small, not above an Hand breadth high, with one or two Leaves on them, more cut in and divided than the lower are, at the tops of them three several round Flowers, very thick set together in Tufts or Umbilks, like unto the fist, but smaller, after which come small black Seeds, something like the former, but softer by much, as it is also in all the other parts thereof.
The English Herbs.

Chap. 351.

Of HELLEBOR White, or SNEEZ-Root.

The Hellebor. It is called in Arabick Charbchern, in Greek E Providers, in Latin Helleborus album, Veratrum album, and Sanguis Hercules, in English White Hellebor and Sneezroot.

1. The Name. It is called in Greek E Providers, in Latin Helleborus album, Veratrum album, and Sanguis Hercules, in English White Hellebor and Sneezroot.

2. The Kind. It is twofold, viz.: a. Garden or True, called simply Hellebor albus, Eleborum album, and Veratrum album, of which in this Chapter. b. Helleborum, or Eleborum albus, Wild White Hellebor, of which in Chap. 352.

3. The Kind of the Garden or True. Its twofold, viz.: a. Hellebor albus, Helleborus albus, Helleborus album, Helleborus album varietatis, Helleborus album vulgaris, Veratrum album vulgaris, Helleborus Candidus, and Elearous adds, for distinction like Eleborum album, and it is certainly the Conifite Vegetis, Alphyr, Chamaeleon et Pilars, The

Common White Hellebor.

2. Helleborus album praecox, Eleborum Flera varitubers, Veratrum album praecox purpurea migrans, The early Flowering White Hellebor, or Early Sneezroot with dark red Flowers.

Hellebor.

White.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common White Hellebor. It has a Root which is great, and reasonable thick at the head, having a number of great white Strings, running down deep into the Ground, and that is strongly scented, this Plant rises out of the Ground with a great, round, whitish green Head, which growing up open it falls into many goodly, fair, large, green Leaves, planted as it were with many Knobs all along the Leaves, containing one another at the bottom, from the middle whereon rises up a strong round Stalk, with several Knob like Leaves, but smaller, to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green Star like Flowers all along upon them, which being pulled away into small, long, thin, square, whitish Seed, handling naked, without any Head or Husk to contain them, tho' some Authors have wrote to the contrary.

V. The second, or Early Flowering White Hellebor. It has no such tuberous headed Root as the former, but as it were a long bulhorse jolly head, from whence short as many long white Strings as the other. This Hellebor is very like that just now described, but that it springs up a Month or two before it, and that the Leaves are broader, longer, thinner, and no I'ts planted, folding themselves backwards occasionally, and sooner put forth away from the Plant, the Stalk hereof is higher than the other, with fewer Leaves thereon, bearing Knobs like Starry white Flowers, but not of dark or blackish a red color, that they are clearly discernable, but at a near distance, after which come small Seed, very like the former, both these Plants have their Leaves wholly, from that springing up again every Year.

Sff 2

VI. The
VI. The Places. Both these grow in several places of Germany and Austria, as Osbian Lys, as also in some of the Islands about Ragusa, where a large Ship might be refitted with the Ropes of the first of Fort, as Tradescant the Elder affirmed, it is also to grow on the Alps, and fuch like Mountains where Osbian grows. Gedner says that the Eclipse of Nov. shold hold in that White Helickor grows in a Wood of his own, near to his House at Navegna: Some fry likewise (fays he) that it grows upon the Mountains in Wales, this, tho' it is not often reported, yet he thought it might be true, but they both are generally carried up in Gardens in England.

VII. The Times. The firft Flowers before the second, the second firft Flowers out of the Ground, the firft Flowers in May, the second in June.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree, aromatic, astringent, Splenick, Arithick, Catarrick, Emetic, and Ieuchsick. IX. The Specification. White Hellickor is peculiar for curing the King's Hill, Dropofle, Scourvy, Jaundice, Gout, Scirrhus, Rheumattick, Frenzy, Melancholy, Madness, Fulating-Sicknefs, old running Stores, Ulcers, and Fihthaps.

X. The Preparation. Neither Leaves, Flowers, nor Seed of this Plant have been in use at any time, but the Root only, to far as ever I could learn by Reading of Authors, or from the Practice of other Men, and from the Root the following Preparations may be made.


The Virtues.

XI. The simple Powder of the Root. It works very strongly and chaftityful with any that shall take it, provoking strong Vomitings, not much inferior to Poyson, yet being given to very strong Confiduations, and which convenient Preparations of the Body before hand, and Dioted by advice, as Diforders directly, it may do much good, it causes an evacuation of much tough, violent, clamy, and corrupt Humors. But let's eat the Stomach, it provokes Women's Curfes, but is to be forborn by Women with Child, for it will kill the Fetus, it removes a deep Melancholy, even FVy, or Madness, altering the present Humors, and giving cafe to the Patient, it prevails also against the Falling-Sicknefs, Lachrymary, Megrim, Cephalus, or old Hundach, Scabs, Tetrez, Ringworms, Pothes, Hiers, Leprofia, Scarf, Morphey, or any other Diforders of the Skin, Quertan Agues, Puthickles, old Coughs, Dropofle, Jaundice, Scirrhus, Gout, Rheumattick, Vertigo, and other Diforders of this kind. Dofe from eight Grams to twelve, or fifteen, in Syrup of Quinces, or Juice of the fame mixed with White Wine, it is not to be given fallet, but a little after eating, and always to follow and very strong Bodies with a Sip of Wine, so drink five, six, or more Quarts of Poffle-Drink, Water-Graud, or Mutton Broth in the time of its working, and after Vomiting fill to drink a heavy draught of Poffle-Drink, therefore to keep Stomach always falt, for by this means it works to much the effer, but because of the extraordinary danger of it, I should never advise the unskilful or unlearned to give it; I will only add and unparaphrased, but rather to make use of the following Prepara-

SALMON'S HERBAL.

XII. The Powder of the Root prepared. It is done by burning with Water, impregnated with Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, after the fubdiation of Coal upon the Root reduced to Powder, digesting for twenty four Hours, and drying it, and repeating the Work the second and third time. Dofe from half a Scripule to half a Dram. It is the nature of Acids to destroy the power of any mixture whatsoever, and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparations, as in the confection of Flowers of Antimony, Vitrum Antimonii, Mercarcus Ves, &c. much more may it be sup-

XIII. If you give it only as Cathartick, you may give it thus. Take half a Scripule of this prepared Hellickor from ten Grams to twenty, mix them for a Dofe. Or thus. Make an Infufion of Scene half an Ounce in half a Pint of White Wine, strain out, then add the prepared Powder of Hellickor from half a Scripule to half a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) and let it be taken in the Morning, faling, against Melancholy, Madness, Gout, Scirrhus, &c.

XIV. If you alfo give it for a Vomit, you may give it either per fe in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen Grams to two Scripules, or you may compound it as follows. Take the prepared Powder of Hellickor afore-

XV. Another Preparation of the Root. Molt Au-

XVI. The Juice of the Root. If it is mixed with

XVII. If you give it only as Cathartick, you may give it thus. Take half a Scripule of this prepared Hellickor from ten Grams to twenty, mix them for a Dofe. Or thus. Make an Infufion of Scene half an Ounce in half a Pint of White Wine, strain out, then add the prepared Powder of Hellickor from half a Scripule to half a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) and let it be taken in the Morning, faling, against Melancholy, Madness, Gout, Scirrhus, &c.

XIV. If you alfo give it for a Vomit, you may give it either per fe in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen Grams to two Scripules, or you may compound it as follows. Take the prepared Powder of Hellickor afor-

XV. Another Preparation of the Root. Molt Au-

XVI. The Juice of the Root. If it is mixed with

XVII. If you give it only as Cathartick, you may give it thus. Take half a Scripule of this prepared Hellickor from ten Grams to twenty, mix them for a Dofe. Or thus. Make an Infufion of Scene half an Ounce in half a Pint of White Wine, strain out, then add the prepared Powder of Hellickor from half a Scripule to half a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) and let it be taken in the Morning, faling, against Melancholy, Madness, Gout, Scirrhus, &c.
Galls, &c. come, it kills them upon the foot, mixed
ed with Crumbs of Bread, Chedd, and Butter, and
set in proper places, it kills Rats, Mice, and the
like; if Hens, Ducks, or Geese should become sick
to eat it, it would quickly kill them, being made up into a
Malt with Meal and Butter, and put into Mole
Holes, or their Burrows, it will quickly defray
them. The liquid Juice drop into the Eye; and
washes away the noif, and ftinging in them, and kills Worms
in that Organ, if any be, which is known by their
extraordinary lefching, and sometimes by a pain in the
Eye, mixed with White Wine in equal quantities. It is
good to cleanse the Hands, or other parts of the
Skin troubled with Scabs, Morphew, Leprofa, Lepro-
tas, Ringworms, Harsps, Scabs, litch, Freckles, Lent-
tils, and other like deformities thereof.

XVII. Mel Extractorum. Honey, Hellebore, and
incorporated with the Virtues of Hellebore. Take
Roots of White Hellebore dried and cut a Pound, fair
Water fourteen Ounces, digeft three days, then boil
gently till the half be confum'd, strain it carefully out, and take the clarified and digested in a Pound again
to the confumption of Hellebore. It is a strong Medicament.
and to be given but in a small Dole, viz.
from one Dram to two, or but at three mols; it is
prevalent against Melancholy, Doting, Frenzy, Mad-
ness, Gout, Scars, Rheumatism, Dropsy, Lethargy,
Verigo, Puffie, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, and such like
dangerous deftations; you may mix it with
chained Whyn, or Decotion of Sars, or Ephy-

XXX. Oxymet Ethlohoratum. Honey and Vinegar
incorporated with Hellebore. Take Leaves of Rue,
tops of Tyme, Bette of Crete, tops of Potent-
Uonio, Menthae, Roots of Greek Nord.
of each a handful, Calamin two Fagles, Seeds of
Anife, Bafli, Dill, Pernell, Roman Nettlets, of each
twenty, Drums, Roots of Angelica, Arun, Quillpips pre-
pared, Berenices, quino, and clove, Cypri-
Eodrachis, Poppies, Turbith, Lincon Peels, of
each an Ounce, Strings of Black Hellebore, Spurge,
Aphrig, (added towards the end of the boiling of)
each two Drums, and a fourth of the Roots of White Helle-
bor four Drums, all being dried and brauffed digcif
in a Glass or glazed Vellef clofe in the heat of the
Sun, or of a Furnace, in Joes, (which is a mixture
made up of equal parts of White Vinegar and Water)
Right or Screen two Ounces, three days digcfion
being full, boil it gently till it is coughed a little more
than half away, strain it, preparing it gently, and to
the strained Liquor add Honey of the same Kind. (in
which
Great Precaution all Deer have been intested) a Pound
and half, boil to the thickness of Honey, and with
Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galangal, Mace, of each a
Dram, aromatic it according to Art. It is flematic,
and ought to be given after other general Remedies,
being then profitable against Madncfs, Frenzy, Epi-
lepfe, Apoplexy, Convullions, Melancholy, Verigo,
Lethargy, Migrin, obstructions of the Stomach,
Liver, Spleen, Melanony, Reins, and Womb, it
provokcs Urine and the Courses, and is prevalent
against Age. Dofe four or five Drums to an Ounce
in a Glass of White Wine.

XIX. Another Oxymet Ethlohoratum. Take
Strings of Black Hellebore well brauffed half an Ounce.
Seeds of White Hellebore well brauffed an Ounce
Vinegar, Juice of Quinces, Partly Waters, of
each three Pints and half, Winters Cinnamon, Je-
monica Pepper, of each in Powder, of each two Ounces,
irix, digef in a Glass Vellef in a gentle Sand heat
for four days, then boil gently in Balme till almost
half is coughed away, strain out, and to the Liquor add
clarified Honey three Pounds, Coredal Vertues in line
Powder one Pound, boil to the confumption of Honey,
being cold add Chemical Oil of Limons one Ounce, mix
well, and keep it in a Veffel clofe stop for ufe. This
Preparation has not the tenth part of the trouble and
difficulty of the former, yet is double in its curative
and expidions, having all the Virtues attibuted to
the former, you may give it from half an Ounce
to an Ounce, or more, according to Age and Strength.

XX. Ethlohoratum, or an Elecution of White Hel-
rebore. Take White Hellebore Root out thin one Pound,
Spring Water twelve Pounds, digef with three whole
days, then boil to the confumption of the half, strain
out, preffing a strongly, adding Honey three Pounds,
but it again to the confumption of Honey, the Elec-
ution put into a Glafs or glazed Vellef and keep it for
ufe. This is no Elecution, but rather a Lobothy
it cures Melancholy, Frenzy, and Madness, and is
appropriated to all the Diffes, the two former Pre-
parations are applied to; it may be given from two
Drums to four, or more, in a Glafs of White Poet
\;
}

XXI. The Lecion. The Root very thinly 
dixed, and in grofs Powder boiled in Vinegar,
and /n Juice of Quinces, or in an equal mixture of both, makes
an excellent Gingle for a Gingle in the Mouth, as also
to take the pains of the Toothach; it kills good
against Taming of the Skin, Sunburning, yellowfefs
of the Skin, Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, litch, Lepo-
fa, Freckles, Lentils, and other like deftations of the
Cutis; it also cleanses and drys over any Scars,
bull Ulcers, callofs Fiftuffs, and the like, in the
Legs, Thighs, Feet, Atma, Hands, &c. and is also
of good ufe against Kings-Evil Scars, if it is boile
in Lye made of Pur Ashe; it kills Lice in the Head,
being wafted thither with Mourning and Evening,
and bulls running Scars and Scabs of the Head, Scid
Heads, Kings-Evil Scars, &c. being often wafted
therein, and a little kind of Cataplasm it also
therefor made in this manner. Take four Hundred
of White Hellebore Root two Ounces, Wheat or Barro
Flower six Ounces, Honey enough to make it up into
a Cataplasm, mix and apply it, some instead of the
Honey use Hop, Butter, some Horse Feed, others
White Bread defined with Milk, &c.

XXII. The Veneficm. Take the Juice of White Hellebore
Roots, put it into a Horn, or some wooden
Gap, and let it ferment for some little
Time, and the Juice is wafted into a Needle
and Thread and wet them therein, and draw
it thro' a Frog, or Chickcan, and if it do presently
it is good and ready, if not, you must ferment it
for some time longer, till it will well upon dry
be very efficaciously perform that Work. This is the
Poyfon the Spaniards use in poifonying their Arrow heads,
they dip their Arrow heads therein, and then what
Beefs foreuer shall be Wounden therewith shall
died. This thing Matthiolus says he trided on
Dogs and on Chickens, which died presently after
they were Wounden. This Poyfon is only ufed while
it is fresh, for if the Juice drys upon the Arrow head
it lofs its Strength, and therefore to keep them
the better they ufe to keep them in a Cafe, the Iron
heads being wrapper in Wood, and Cloths dip therein.
But this is very admissible, as it is related, that
this Poyfon being drank gives almost this:
Take a
Day and more, after that they take it, unless they take too much;
and it is said that Hauers oftentake it themselves,
or purge them from evil Humors, and preserve their
Health. This is also remarkable, that the Death of
chofe Beasts killed by this Poyfon is not in the least
hurtful, but is more tender and pleasant in eating
than the Death of other Beasts not killed therewith,
more especially that part above the Waist.
An Observation. That the Black and White Hellebores much sympathize together, with relation to their Virtues; and what the one will do, the other will do also, but the latter much more powerfully, and with far less Violence, than the former; that by reason of its Violence, and dangerous Ufc, the Internal Practice with the Root of White Hellebor unconcocted, is wholly almost given over, and left off: otherwise, as to the Virtues and several Preparations of the True Black Hellebor in Chap. 536. aftergoing, the same things in a manner may be said of the True White, with Advantage.

CHAP. CCCLII.

OF HELLEBOR. White Wild.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Θεραπεύονες, or Θεραπεύοντες, in Latin, Helleborus albus, Helleborus alba ferrugineus, or Helleborus albus aegris. and in English, White Hellebor.

II. The Kinds. 1. Epilobium recentarium Clusii, Helleborus albus major, Helleborus albus plantago, Helleborus albus crithmum, Helleborus albus minorem, Helleborus albus aegris, Helleborus albus ferrugineus, Helleborus albus aegris ferrugineus, Helleborus albus marinus, and Pseudohelleborus aegris ferrugineus; The great wild white Hellebor, called also Ladies' Slipper.

3. Epilobium minor flore albo, Helleborus albus, Helleborus albus minor, Helleborus albus ferrugineus, and Epilobium aegris ferrugineus; The leaff wild white Hellebor with a white Flower.

3. Epilobium albus purpureus flore, The leaff wild white Hellebor with blifl flores.

3. Epilobium albus flore ferrugineus, The white Hellebor with white Flower.

3. Epilobium albus ferrugineus flore, The leaff wild white Hellebor with white flores.

3. Epilobium albus ferrugineus flore ferrugineus, The white Hellebor with white Flower.

II. The Differences. The leaff, or Great wild white Hellebor, or Ladies' Slipper. It has a Root composed of a number of Strings, intermixing themselves one within another, very thick within the upper part, and not spreading downwards; and the latter part is of a brownish color. This Root feeds up itself one, two, or more Stalks, a Foot and half high, bearing broad Green Leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat, like those of the Tulpe true white Hellebor, but smaller, and not so ribbed, and each compassing the Stalk at the lower end. At the top of the Stalksstands sometimes but one Flower, and sometimes two, or but three or more, one above another, upon the small florefl Foot-stalks, with a small Leaf at the foot of every one. Each of these Flowers are of a long oval Form, and hollow within, whitish at the upper part, the lower being round, and fowled like a Belfy; at the hollow part there are pieces like Fars or Flippers, which at first do cover that hollow place, and afterwards stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow color in most Plants; but some have been found of a brownish color, as tending to purple. There are also four long, narrow and dark colored Leaves, at the footing on of the Flower upon the Stalk, which in the Flower, as it were, at the first was enclosed. The whole Flower is of a pretty sweet Smell: the Stalk is very small, and like unto that of the Orchis or Dog-flower, and is composed in the like kind of Pods.

IV. The second, or leaff wild white Hellebor with a white Flower. It has Roots like the former, but smaller; and this small Plant grows with two little

Salmon's Herbal. Vol. I.
manner, and not much lower, bearing the like Leaves, but smaller, and of a white green color, much like those of Lily Convolu.: The top of the Stalk has many more Flowers, but lefser, growing together Spike-fashion, with small short Leaves at the Stalk of each Flower, which consists of five small white Leaves, with a small close Hood in the middle, without any Smell, and having also like Seed.

V. The third, or Small wild white Hellebor with blufli Flowers. The Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, are all the Manner of Germany, are all much like the fuppofed that herein this differs from that, that the Leaves hereof are narrower than those, and the Stalks and Flowers smaller, the Flowers in this being of a pale purplifli or blufli color, with very small dufy Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Wild white Hellebor with whitliufli green Flowers. This is also one of the small kinds of the Wild white, and differs not much from the lift, either in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, or Seed, but only in the Color of its Flower, for whereas that was of a blufli color, this is greenish-colored on the outfide, and of a blufli color within, with like small Seed.

VII. The fifth, or American white Hellebor. This is a Species of the ninth Great kind of Wild white Hellebor, or Ladies Slipper, which has been brought to us from the Northern parts of America, and differs in this only, That it is greater in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, which are not yellow, but white, with redifih Strakes thro' their Birds.

VIII. The Places. The fift four grow not only beyond Sea, as in Germany, Afturia, Hungary, but also are round Wild in many places of England. The fourth particularly in a Wood called the Hele in Lancashire, near the Border of Yorks:hire. The fifth grows in the Northern parts of America, as New-England, New-York, Mary-land. The second was found in the Woods by Duget-Pictures, half a Mile from Welower in Hertforshire; it grows alfo in a Wood five Miles from London, near a Bridge called Lockbridge, and by Robin Hood's Well, in the Woods by Damnore in Effe:; by Sunthife in Kent, in a little Grove of Juniper, and in a Wood by Clare in Effe.

IX. The Times. The first flowers about the middle of June, the other four in the Month of Aug., and if the Weather proves cold, in the beginning of June: some earlier and some later than others, according to the Richesse of the Soil, and Warmth of the Summer, and perfect their Seed in Aug.-Sept.

X. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Vertues of these, are the very fame with thofe of the True black and True white Hellebor in Chap. 347. and Chap. 351. afo foregoing, tho' possibly not full out so strong, and therefore the more fit, and the rather to be chosen for the more vulgar Use.

XI. An Observation. The fecd of thofe is Supposed to be the Epiftol of Deferedum, but if either that or any of the two following be it, he fays it is good againft the Diffempers of the Liver, and againft Poison, and to procure Vomiting, which Thaophyllus alfo affirms: and Gerard fays, that the Decoction of Wild white Hellebor being drunk, opens the Oldulations of the Liver, and helps any Impediments of the Same. This is certain, That the Juice, or a very strong Decoction of any of them is good to wash and bathe the Skin withal, in order to the taking away of Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Irish. Leprofy, Hares, Pimply, Freddles, Lefuls, Yellowwufs of the Skin, or any other Dificatlions thereon.
Helmet-Flower.

Helmet-Flower, or the small Carrot Root, or as much alike to a long Turnip, and sometimes two of them are joined at the Head together. This Root yields forth divers Leaves of a fresh green color on the upper side, and grevillish underneath, much spread abroad, and cut into many Slices and Notches, more than any of the Wolf's-bane. The Stalks rise up two or three Feet high, being like to the top with the like Leaves, but smaller. The top is sometimes divided into two or three Branches, but more usually without, on which stand many large Flowers, one above another, in form very like into a Hood or open Helmet, being composed of five Leaves, the uppermost of which, and the greatest below is like unto an Helmet or Head-piece; two other small Leaves are at the sides of the Helmet, cloathing it like Cheeks, and come somewhat under, and two others, which are the smallful, hang down like Labels, or as if a close Helmet was opened, and some pieces hang by, of a perfect or fair blew color, (but grow darker, having stood long) which causes it to be nestled up in Gardens, that their Flowers, as was usual in former Times, and yet is in many Country Places, may be laid up among green Herbs in Windows, and put in Pots to blow in Chimneys, in the Summer time. But that they may be thus entertained for their Beauty, and put to the Uses aforesaid, you must be ware that they come not near your Tongue or Lips, lest they difcover, to your Cost and Pest, their violent, poifonous and dangerous Qualities. In the middle of the Flower, when it is open, and grows wide, are seen certain small Threads, like Beads, clinging about a middle Head, which, when the Flower is full, grows into three or four or more small blackish Pods, containing black Seed within them.

Helmet-Flower.

Mill's Herbal.

VI. The Places. They all grow naturally Wild on Mountains, and in Woods and shadowy places in Italy, Germany and other places: and it is said, that they grow upon some Hills in England; however, with so they can be nestled up in Gardens, where they flourish extraordinarily well.

VII. The Times. They all flower in the principal Summer Months, viz., in June and July, and their Seed is generally ripe in August.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree; Deteriorous, and a most moral Poison both to Men and Beasts, and therefore they are called Wolf's-bane, because they kill Wolves, Dogs, Rats, Mice, &c., whether the Juice of the Herb or Root, or the Herb or Root itself, be mixing with their Food or Flies, and will make them eat. And that this Manks-head as well as Wolf's-bane is as destructive to Mankind also, is manifest from that accidental Tryal that had thereof at Antwerp, as a Treat there, where certain ignorant Persons gathering of a Sallet in the Garden, among the Variety of Herbs, gathered also Napolens or Lapars, which with the other things was laved up in a Table, where all who did eat thereof, were taken with most cruel Symptomes, and after the violent Tortures which they endured for some considerable time, died miserably.

IX. The Specification. Helmet-flower (as also Wolf's-bane) is a peculiar thing to kill Lice and Nits in the Head, and to cure the fame of Scurf, Dandriff, Scales, &c. to cleanse old and peeling Sores, running Ulcers, take away dead Flesh, (provided their Sores, Ulcers, &c. be not in the Mouth, Nose, Eyes or Privy Parts, by reason of their Vicinity to the principal or more noble Parts;) as also to cure Distension of the Eyes by a special Application.

X. The Proparation. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. A Powder of the Herb or Root. 3. An Oil of the Juice, green Herb or Root. 4. A Poudrine or Lyce of Roots, Leaves or Seed. 5. A distill'd Water.

The Vertues.

XI. The Juice. It is a deadly Poison taken inwardly any way: it is also as deadly to Wolves, Dogs or other Creatures who shall take thereof, or eat in any manner of ways of the Herb or Root. The Juice of the Roots especially Hunters of Wild Beasts do use, dipping the Heads of their Arrows into the same, by which means they quickly kill the Beast.

Bay which is wounded with the flame: yet it is certain, that the Heli of the Bath so killed is not at all palloors, but all alive, and eats more tender than it had been otherwise killed, more especially if it be kept for a Day and Night.

XII. The Powder of the Herb or Root. Mixt with Calendula, Sunflower, or Carys, and let it also be used in the place of a Beeswax, or Oil, or Fats. It kills and puts a Mixture, kills them, if they eat it. Mixt with Powder of Lysoronic and Resin upon foul Ulcers, it cures them, days in some measure, (if skillfully applied) and disposes them for healing, which may afterwards with proper Incuratives and Ulceratives, be perfected.

XIII. To Oil or Ointment of the Juice, or green Herb, or Root. It kills Lime and Vermic, if the Head or any part of the Body, in which Lime and Vermic breed, be anointed therewith, it quickly kills them, and frees the Patient from the same.

XIV. The Distilled or Essence of the Roots, Leaves or Seeds. If it be a simple Distillation, it is then made in simple Elixir only: but if it is a Lyceum, it is made in a small Lyceum of Powders. It cures the Head and other parts from Morphe, Scur, Dandruff, Scaums, Itch, Pimpls, Tacks, Ringworms, Leprocy, and other like Breakings out, the Parts affected being bathed therewith.

XV. The distilled Water. Being dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the Inflammation on Redness in them, also eases them from any Haw, or Pin and Web, growing in or upon them. The same thing is said of the Juice: but I fear it is dangerous, and if it is used to the Eyes, it must be done with much Caution, and by such as have Judgment and Skill, and not by Fools. It ought to be mixt with a sufficient quantity of Damascus-Rose Water, both to assy its Heat, and to take off the Violence of its Operation.

XVI. To Cure such as are Poisoned therewith. The first thing you are to do, is to give an Emetic, as two, three, four, five or six Grains of Emeritc Tartar, from half an Ounce to an Ounce or Two, and half of Infusion of Coccus Metallorum, or Vinum Benedictum, or Vinum Antimoniale, or a Dreke of any other proper Emetic which you have at hand, proportioning the Dreke according to Age and Strength. The next thing you are to do, is to exhibit Calendula Officinalis, or this following, if the Patient is weak: Take Potar-drink or Mutton-broth a quart, brown Sugar four Ounces: mix, well or delightful, and exhibit it warm. This is to be done, that the Body be effectually, and as soon as may be, discharge of the Poison: which being performed, Cordial and Antidotes are to be given, the one to defend the Heart, preserve and keep up the Vital and Animal Spirits, the other to remove and destroy the force and power of the Poison; for the first of these, we commend our Aqua Beantoria, Tinctura Beantoria, or some other like Coutil Water, Spirit or Tincture, to be mixt and given with some noble and generous Wine. The Antidotes we commend in this cattle, are, Altrihoris, Venen Troce, the Antidote in our Phyloce, or for want of them, to drink a Distillation in Wine of Orange, Penny royal, Sagorr, Sage, Southernwood, Wormwood, Gentian, Winter Common, Edd. Distillation is good, for also a mixture of Cutilusium, Pepper, Calotis and Rose, of each a like quantity, being in fine Powder, and mixt up with Honey into a Balsam. Peter Aposello commends a Dreke or two of Terra Leu- nas to be taken in warm Drink or Wine, but above all be pays, that Arfiscola larga is the most especial Antidote or Remedy against all Acutees. Avo- cen has an Antidote against this Poison, which is made of the Fly which feeds upon this Poisonous Plant, which he found to be very effectual, not on-

by against other Poisons, but chiefly against that of Napellus or Helmet-flower, and Poison of the Tar- tonal. It is thus made: Take Arfiscola larga, fine Boles, each in fine powder, a Dron, Piles which feed upon the Napellus number twenty: make a fine Powder, and mix them: Doe a Draught at a time in a Glass of Wine. Galiherius his Antidote is this: Take Bay-flower, Terra Leu, both in fine powder, Altrihoris, of each two Ounces, Piles which have fed upon Napellus number twenty four in powder: mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of Honey and Oil, make an Elixir. Doe from a Draught to two Draughts at a time, with a Glass of generous Wine. But the true Antidote against this Poison is the Antidote or Antidote in the Chapter following, of which we shall there speak more largely.

CHAP. CCLIV.

Of HELMET-FLOWER Alexipharmic, O R.

M N K S - H O O D Antidotal.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Artemisia; in Latin, Antiphasor or Antithora, but most commonly, for Shortness sake, Antithora, (as being the Opposite or Antidote to Apoth., Helmet-flower of Wooly-bone:) in English, Helmet-flower Alexipharmic.
of these Dileases, causing them orderly to come forth: you may give from one Dram to two Drums, (according to Age and Strength) in any proper Vehicle. It defends the Heart, and strengthens the Spirits as a most Sovereign Cordial.

XII. The Acid Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Root, Decoction and Spirit, besides which, it is more effectual than any of them against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign or Pernicious Dileases, as also against all malign and burning Fevers, destroying the Malignity, and extinguishing the burning Heat of the Diseas. It is also good a

against the Stomach and Poison of Mad Dogs, Serpents of all kinds, as Viper, Rattle-snake, Slow-worm, £c. and the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Wasps, Bees, £c. Let the Patient take it in all that they drink, so many Drops at a time as may make the Vehicle pleasant, and continuing the Life of it for some days. The Figure which we have given you in this place, is from Matthioli his Ex

CHAP. CCCLV.

Of HEMLOCK Common.

I. THE Name. It is called in Arabic, Sawrasm: in Greek, Λιασσας, and in Leonardo, a circun vertendia, quod Vertigine, & imaginem eorum erat quae affluat. Quamvis circumspecta et in tendentia inducunt tis que bene herbas: in Latine, Centa, and in English, Hemlock.


Common Hemlock.
English Herbs.

III. The Common Kinds. Of this there are two several sorts, viz. 1. Tragacanth, Grecia vulgaria, Grecia major, (by almost all Writers) Grecia Catala, Our Common Hemlock. 2. Tragacanth, Grecia major, vol mucina, Grecia trillfolia ferdinanda, Grecia mucina Bronchites by Label, Grecia Myrthus Thallus, Solfex Pelagonia, Matthiath, Gefehret and Lugdunensis, which Label contra- diets, The great or greatest Hemlock. That this is a Hemlock, and no Solfex or Harnerus, no doubt is to be made of it.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Hemlock, has a Root which is long, white, and sometimes crooked, and hollow within: from the Head of which Root it grows up with a hollow green stalk, three or four feet high or more, full of red Spots sometimes, and having at the Joints very large winged Leaves, one foot against another, dented about the edges, of a fad green color, branched towards the top, where it is full of Umbles of white Flowers, which being puffed away, give white, har- thorn, leaf Seed. The whole Plant and every part has a strong, heady, ill-conditioned Smell, offending the Sense.

V. The second, or Great or greatest Hemlock. It has a Root which is very great and white, growing as well deep into the Ground, as spreading many great Branches therein, which sometimes dies after it has given Seed, and sometimes not, abounding all Winter in some Seafonis, and in some Places. This Hemo- lock has much larger winged Leaves than the former, thicker set, more spired, and of a fadder green color, having a Smell which Label calls Pertuisa, yet Farthing says, that he had it growing many Years in his Garden, he never before any offensive Smell it had. The Stalk is great, but rides not so high as the Common sort does; but bears as large Umbels of white Flowers, where, afterwards grow large and thick white crooked Seed, of no evil Smell.

VI. The Places. The first grows in all Countries throughout England by Walls and Hedge-sides, and in walled Grounds and untiled Places, as also in Gardens of a fat and rich Soil. The second I have found in moft and fertile Medows among that other Weeds near their Borders, but grows with it mostly in Gardens, where it is generally needed out.

VII. The Times. They both flower in July and August, and set in August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. Hemlock is cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the second, Repercute, Anodyne, Altering, Arthesis and Venenick.

IX. The Specification. It is chiefly of External Use, for the Cure of the Gout, Scirrhous Tumors, Erythema, Inflammations, Wheals, Pufhes, creeping Ulcers.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom,


The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice. It is applied outwardly to the Teplitids of such as have Veneous Dreams, or the like, to suppress them: alfo to Maidens and Women Breaks, to remove their Swellings, and repel their Milk: yet by reason these places are not principal, and full of Viral Spirits, it sometimes happens that the Remedy is worse than the Disease. It may easily be applied to an Inflammation, an Erythema, Pains of the Gout, arising from hot or fiery Humors, and to Wheals, Pufhes and creeping Ulcers, accompanied with a hot and sharp Manner, be by cooling and repelling the Heat, it passes a Flap to the Humor.

XII. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. A Cataplasm being made of the raw Leaves by only bruiling, and to laid to the Brows and Forehead, is good for the Defusions of Rheums falling into Red Eyes, so as quickly to ease the Pain, and take away the Swelving and Redness. And being applied with a mixture of Bay Salt in fine Powder to the Whiff, (renewing it twice a day for three or four days) it takes away a Pin and Web growing in the Eye, but it ought to be applied (as they lay) to the contrary Whiff. Applied in Pains of the Joints, it eafe them.

XIII. The Cataplasm of the Root. It is to be roufed under the Embers, wrapfed in double wax Papers, until it becomes foft and tender, then to be beaten in a Mortar to a Pulp, and applied: it prevails admirably against the Gout in Hands or Fingers, as alfo in other Pains, quickly ealing the Pain.

XIV. The Venenick. The Juice mixed with Wine, if it is given to any one, is prefent Death, as Trav- gus lays. And this pudsly might be the Venenick which the Athenians adjudged the Wife Socrates to die by, for not thinking respectfully of their Gods, or rather Devils, being accived by Aristof and Meri- litus. The Cure. If any one has taken the Juice of Hemlock, or this Venenick, or by inftance has eaten this Herb instead of Porphy, or its Root instead of Porphy, which cudes a Furry, or Perturbation of the Sense, as if stupefed or drunk: the fift thing I lay in this Cafe which is to be done, (if it is Root enough) is to give the Patient a Pound of Viuna Benedixu, Viuna Arijunia, or this Tare Enameck, which being effected, a good Delight of Wine (in which Gcretion has been infufed) is to be drank, as Tregus alvides. Tragus says, he cured a Woman who had eaten the Root, by giving her a Draught of good Vinegar: and this may be promi-
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CHAP. CCCLVI.

Of HEMLOCK the Leffer,

HEMLOCK Partly Leav'd.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek Κικυτα, in Latin Cicuta, vel minor, and in English The Smaller or Lesser Hemlock.

II. The Kinds. This is the most general Species of this Plant, and tho' it is a singular one of its kind, yet Authors have given it a plurality of Names, as Cicuta minor Cordis & Canariar, Cicutaria Potata, Lobelia, Crata Vora, Apion Lactuerum Thalit, Petrollium Canum Liberum, Ammonium Canum Liberum, and Vomifor, and Apfi Comes Cicerarum Gafferi in Horto, Poeta Hemlock, Partly Leav'd Hemoth, &c.

III. The Description. This Smaller Hemlock has a small, tough, white Root, which perforis every Year, from which rise up divers flint Stalks, scarcely a Yard high, hollow, somewhat reddish towards the Sun, otherwise they are whiter than the former, smaller, and not spotting at all, and jointed or knotted at certain distances, from which Johns spring forth, long Leaves, very green, and finely jagged, like the Common Canter, or Parly, indeed as the Leaves are much smaller than the Common Hemlock, so they come to mix with Parly, that many are mistaken, in gathering one for another, being often found (the Wild Weed) in Gardens, of a paler green color, and with few Branches, the Flowers are white, and grow at the tops of the Stalks in small, dry, spiny Hemlocks, with small, longish, green Leaves about them, the Seed follows, like that of the Common Hemlock, of a white color, or as they grow together on the tops of the Stalks, resembling Geranium Seed, but leaffed, the whole Plant seems not to me to be of any evil smell.

CHAP. CCCLVII.

Of HEMLOCK Water or Marsh.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek Κικυτα, in Latin Cicuta, vel Polyartis, or English Water or Marsh Hemlock.


III. The Description. The seventh, or White Wa-
Cannabis

going from Deptford to Deptford, near London, and in many other places.

VII. The Times. They Flower throughout July and August, and Perfect their Seed in August and September, as other Hemlocks do.

VIII. The Qualities. Specimens, Preparations, Virtues and Uses are the Same (as Authors think) with the Common Hemlock in Chap. 355, abovegoing, but of this I confess I very much doubt, seeing in I. are cold in the Fourth degree, and those on the contrary are hot, at least in the Second degree, and aromatic, as the hot and spicy Taste of the Seed seems to indicate; however, since Authors have laid nothing in particular of the Matter, nor we have had any experience of our own concerning the same, we shall cease any farther Declaration thereof.

CHAP. CCCLVIII.

OF HEMP MANURED.

HE Name. It is called Arabick Cannabis, and Schiedmeyeri, in Greek Kanna, in Latinina Cannabis, and in English Hemp.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. Cannabis Sativa, Manual Hemp. 2. Cannabis Spuria or Spurious, Cannabis Sylvestris, Cannabis Sppara, Wild or Ballast Hemp.

III. The Manured Kinds. The Manured is also twofold, viz. a. Cannabis Mai, The Male Hemp, of that which bears Seed. b. Cannabis Femina, The Female Hemp, or that which bears Flowers and no Seed.

V. The Third, or Marth or Water Hemlock. It has a long and blackish Root, with several Points and Fibers growing from them, from this Root springs up a great, thick, and hollow Stalk, three, four, and sometimes almost five Feet high, full of Joints, and Leaves at them, at the Joints with the Leaves, which are cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto Parsley, but smaller, come forth the Branches up to the top, bearing small Umbles of White Flowers; the Seed is smaller in size, and black, somewhat greener than the Last: This is that Plant which De- domans and Lagensagis take to be Phleumendrum Pflami, and they make it to be Siam, or Laos, the Significant Silvestre Volvi, which Cephalinae and others think to be the Silves Pflami.

VI. The Places. They all grow in moist and watery places in several Countries of Europe, the third, or Marth or Water Hemlock by Rivers Estuaries, in many parts of England, in several places by the Thames side, also in the midst of Water Ditches, and standing Pools and Ponds, in moist places of this Land, it grows very plentifully in the Ditches by a Causey

VII. The Times. They Flower throughout July and August, and Perfect their Seed in August and September, as other Hemlocks do.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

By high, according to the goodness of the Soil, with many Leaves for thereon at distances, this Stalk is rough and boughly, with many Leaves also on the Branches, each one of them standing upon a long Footstalk, and divided into five, six, or seven several Leaves, joined together at the bottom of them, and devoid of the edges, something like unto the form of the Leaves Palms Whiffi, or Hibbard Black红枣, of a dark green color, and of a strong finell, but not unpleasant towards the tops, from the bottoms of the Wings and Leaves, comes forth the Seed on long Branches, without any kind of Flowers, which is round, somewhat hard, and full of an oily Nuc like white substance, and contained in round Heads, every particular Leaf is narrow, long, and sharp pointed, truly matched in about the edges, this is called Winter Hemp.

V. The second, or Female Kind, has the Root and Stalk as the former, but the Leaves are lesser, and of a lesser green color, yet like in form and shape; the Stalk is single for the most part, with few or no Branches, having a like kind finell as the other, it bears a great number of Flowers, which are small, and of a whitt yellow color, standing many together upon long Branches, which turn into dust, and are carried away with the Wind, not having any Seed after them, for which reason it is called Barren Hemp, and by reason of its bearing no Seed it comes to ripeness sooner than the other by a Month, or more, being the tenderer and weaker Plant, the Stalk being hollower, and not so strong, for which reason it is generally called Summer Hemp.

VI. An Observation. These two sorts, Male and Female are not originally two differing Kinds, but both rise from one and the self same Seed, that is, they both spring from the Seed, growing up like one and the same Stalk or Plant, being born somewhere like unto the French Mercury, but how this change in Nature should be, or how it is brought to pass, is very hard to determine; The Summer Hemp, as it is the tenderer and weaker Plant, so it makes the finer Brass or Tare, and that makes the finer Thread, and by consequence the finer and softer Linnen Cloth.

The Winter Hemp, as it is the stronger Plant, and harder peeling, so it makes the coarser and harder Thread and Cloth, and of this sort it is they usually make their Cordage. As for the way and manner of keeping or watering of Hemp, and how it is dried, pickled, cleansed, and beaten, 

VII. There is also a third Kind of Hemp growing in Virginia, and other of our Eastern Plantations, which in Roots, Stalks, and Seed differ not much from our Manned Kind, having, that the whole Plant is much bigger, the Stalks are greater, and the Leaves and Flowers much larger.

VIII. The Places. Playg Lib, 20, Chap, 22, says that Hemp was formerly growing Wild, but we in our days can find no such thing, for in all Plant-places of the World it is now Sown in enclosed Fields chosen on purpose for the same, Collected to give it a due price, and Watered, and in plain and moist Grounds deeply Ploughed.

IX. The Time. It is Sown in the end of March, or beginning of April, and is ripe in August or September, according as the two sorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered, theSeed of thife, or Summer Hemp is ripe and fit to be gathered in the end of July, and beginning of August, the fall, or Winter Hemp, is gathered a full Month after, viz. in the end of August, beginning of September.

X. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the end of the fruit, and thenceforth it is Astringent, Cathartic, Digestive, opening Obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and is Amygdale, Neuronic, and Arthretric.

XI. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing in curing the Jaundice and Colick, in killing Worms, and curing pains of the Gout.

XII. The Preparation. You may prepare there-from, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Decotion of the Leaves. 3. A Decotion of the Seed. 4. A Decotion or Emulsion of the Seed. 5. A Dyed Filled Water of Root and Herb. 6. An Oil by Infusion. 7. The Leaves Fried.

The Virtue.

XIII. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. Taken to an Ounce or two in a Glass of Wine it is an extraordinary thing to kill Worms, whether in Man or Beast, dropped into the Ears it kills Worms in the Ears, and drives forth any other living Creature which has crept into them: And to show the Strength hence of for this purpose, Mathewson says, that it is poured, (yes but the Decotion of the Herb) into the holes of Ears-Worms, it will drive them forth, and that Fishermen and Anglers have used this Plant to get Worms to bait their Hooks.

XIV. The Decotion of the Leaves. It has the former Virtues, but not altogether so strong, and may be given from three to eight Ounces, according to Age and Strength, but is no very agreeable thing for the Stomach.

XV. The Decotion of the Root. It has the same Virtues also, but this in especial it is said to be good against, viz. to allay Inflammations in the Head, or any other part, to ease the pains of the Gout, to help hard Tumors or Knots in the Joints, Cramp and Shrinking of the Sinewes, and to ease the pains of the Hip, or Sciattia, being applied thereto by Fomentation.
Chap. 359. English Herbs. 511

VHS serratus murae Isbaeum, who thinks it to be the
Nederita Cordis, The Second Ballard or Wild Hemp,
cannabis Spuria tertia, Cannabis Spuria Silva
Urtica Lobelf, Urtica aculeata Foelis, non ferrutii
Urtica altera Matthioli, The third Ballard
or Wild Hemp.

Hemp

Bastard

III. The Descriptions. The first, or First Ballard Hemp, has a Root which is hard and white, and a little spreading, but dying before Winter, from the head of which rises up a reasonable great, hairy, square Stalk, not very strong, nor upright, but as it are leaning down, with several Joints bouching out like Knees, and two Leaves at every one of them, somewhat long, hairy, and pointed, of a frether green color than the Leaves of the Alumered Kind, and dented about the edges, at the Joints also come forth Several Branches, joined and let with Leaves in like manner, whereabout, towards the tops, grow several hooded and gaping Flowers, like those of the Dead Nettle, but larger and greater, of a pale purplish red, standing in small, green, prickly Huds, in which, after the Flowers are past, grows the Seed, which is small and round, three or four growing together.

IV. The second, or Second Ballard Hemp, differs not much in Root or Stalk from the former, but the Leaves are shorter and rounder, the Flowers hereof are of the same fashion, but not so great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof is of a pale color, tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper red, or Purple Color, the Huds of the Flowers are somewhat more prickly also than the other.

V. The Third, or Third Ballard Hemp, is in its growing much like the last, but its Root is a bulk of fibre and strings, from whose head comes forth one short body of a Stalk, which quickly divides itself into two, three, or four others, which growing up with several Joints, spread themselves out into many Arms or Branches, two and two at every joint, but

C H A P. CCCLIX.

Of H E M P Bastard or Wild.

T H E Names. It is called in Greek Κάνναβις, in Latin Cannabis Spuria, vulg. in English Cannabis Spuria, or Spuria, and Cannabis Sylvestris, in English Bastard Hemp, and Wild Hemp.

II. The Kinds. Authors make there several sortes hereof, thus. 1. Cannabis Spuria primus, Cannabis Syl-
vestris Tragos & Lugdunensis, & Spuria altera Lobe-
lij, Cannabis sylvestis Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata
Folliis ferrutii Bastiani, The first Ballard Hemp, or
White Ballard Hemp. 2. Cannabis Spuria secunda,
Cannabis Sylvestris Spuria tertia Lobelf, Altham
Arvense album Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata Foel-

Hemp Bastard
but the leaves at the joints are somewhat long and narrow, a little slender, and not dented about the edges in most of them, the flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are wholly of a pale yellowish color, with little or no shadow of spot in them, and hand thicker about the joints, whose husks have longer and slimmer points than the reft. killed and done no good, 'tis very possible that they may be of extraordinary use in curing the Kings-Fold, if prudently prepared and applied, and by a Wise and Skilful Hand.

HEMP Water. See AGRIMONY Water.

CHAP. CCLXX.

Of HENBANE Common or Black.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabick Alter-

Bastard

Hemp

common, and Altereccrement, and by the Arabi-

can Physicians: Benga, which differs but little from the In- 

dian and Persian Name Benga, as Gerard at Or- 

to, and Christopher As�a declare, in Greek: Yenak. 

#define

'Ab, or quoh Yohna Psorina, in Latine alle Hyoscyamus, 

and corruptly Jaffajamus, alle Apollonius, alle Apo-

drano Medicinae inventores, alle apollinis crebetum 

tunicum & satoh habita, comme Academiae parcellis, quoh 

and Apollinis infant Scirbonius says that the Latines 

also call it Altercenum, alle Altercane, quoh cum Ver-

boram Altercenum inique a turgent Hyoscyamus de-

uentatis. Conversion faith it is also calledPriepica, 

qaui Han Semine attutum a Prieph foedosum. 

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this 

plant, but the principal kinds are, 1. Fusa, pas- 

Hysocyamus niger, called alle Hyoscyamus con-

guinn, and by Iaffars Hyoscyamus Benga. One Com-

mon Herbae, which is the Black Henbane, and a

singular plant, of which in this Chapter. 2. Prin-

nulauin, Hyoscyamus albus, so called by all Au-

thors, White Henbane, of which in Chyp. 561 fol-

lowing.

HEMBane.
Chap. 360. English Herbs.

...V. The Plants. The first is commonly found growing by the way sides, and under Hedges sides, and old Walls, about the borders of Fields, on old Dunghills which have lain long, and in other rude and unwholesome places, the other is an Exotic, common to be had in Egypt, as the first is with us, but by transportation of the Seed to us, it is now to be found in several of our Gardens.

VI. The Times. They spitting out of the Ground all April, and in May, and do both Flower in July, and in August, the Seed being perficled in October, when growing ripe, if it is sheltered to fled or fall, it ftings up again, and the Heads fprout.

VII. The Seed fizes. They are cold in the fourth degree, and dry in the fecond or third, they are Abo- dyne, Afftrigent, Emphatick, Repafcurive, Art- hitick, and Venenick.

VIII. The Specification. They are good against inflammations of the Eyes, Sciaticks, Gout, Rheuma- tifm, Kings-Evil, hot Tumors of the Cods, and of Womens Breasts, noife, defeafnefs, and pains in the Ears, it prevalts against Coughs, and Fits of the Mother.


The Virtues.

X. The green Leaves in fulphate. Applied they cool all inflammations, either in the Eyes, or in any other part of the Body, and are good to affuage all manner of swellings, whether of the Cods, or of the Womens Breasts, or in any other part, if any thing ap- plied to the Joints give rise in pains of the Gout, and Sciaticks, and to the foreheads and Temples they eafe a vehement Headach, proceeding from a hot Fever in Sleeps, and are very good against simple Coniums entire.

XI. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. It has all the former Virtues, being bathed warm or fomented upon the parts afflicted, and seems to me to be the more powerful of the two, but after long use it will be neceffary to lay Linen Cloths four, fix, or eight times doubled dipped in the Juice upon the dif- ficulties, dropped into the Ears it takes away any noife therein, deafnefs, thicknefs of hearing, or pain there, held often in the Mouth of one who has the Toothach it gives relief and cafe, and if there is Worms in the Teeth or Gums it kills them.

XII. The Essence of the Roots and Leaves. It has all the Virtues of the green Leaves and Juice afore- going, and for the excellent use which may be made herof it ought always to be kept in a readiness in the House, if it is mixed with Wine, or Wine and Water in equal quantities, and a good Head bathed therewith, it will kill Nits and Lice, and this it will do in Man and Bealt; the fame thing the Li- quid Juice will do also.

XIII. The Juice or Emulsion of the Seed. An Ounce of the Seed will make twenty or twenty four Doses for a Man or Woman, it is an excellent thing against hot, falt, and sharp defiurations of Rheum fal- ling upon the Lungs, cafes Coughs, their never to ex- trem, and is good against pains of the Spleen, and Womb, and Hysterick Fits, or Fits of the Mother, it roots all sorts of Flices of the Bowels, as Diar- rhea's, Dillenteria, Lithenteria, and Hysteric Fits, as well as the Overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women.

XIV. The Oil of the Seed by Infufion or Expre- fion. Dropped into the Ears it is good against noife and pain there, as also against thicknefs of hearings, and kills Worms in the Ears, anointed on the Joints of Gouty People, it giveth cafe to the pain and eafe- ages the swelling of the parts: The Oil by Infufion is good for all the above mentioned things, but the ex- preffed Oil is five times more powerful and efficacious, and therefore the rather to be choft.

XV. The Seed in fulphate. It has all the Vir- tues of the Juice or Emulsion of the Seed at tech. XIII. above, besides which it is a most excellent thing to be given about ten or fifteen Grains at a time (ac- cording to the Age of the Partia) to such as fits a Bed, or cannot hold their Water, being continued for some time, and by this remedy alone I have 11 u u cured.
cured several Young Persons, (even Women kind, which are most difficult) who had been troubled with the same many years, the Cura succeeding beyond expectation: The Emulsion of the Seed will also do the same thing, but whether it be so powerful as the Fruit I will not determine, because a great Virtue may reside in the Hulls or Husks of the Seed, which in the Emulsion are all call away, but if the Emulsion be made with all the Husks of the Seed in it, I know not but then it may do as well as the Seed in fulness it self, if the Seed is given in fulness, it ought still to be all broiled in a Stone or Glass Mortar, and then mixed with the pulp of a roasted Apple, or other proper Vehicle, and so given (for some time) every Night going to Bed.

XVI. The Decoction of Roots, Herb, or Seed. If the Feet are swollen, hot and esteem Sleep, and given in a Clyster it does the same, so also bathed upon the Temples and Forehead, and a little filtered up the Nostrils also, it has all the Virtues of the green Leaves, Liquid Juice and Efficiency at Salt. X. XII. if in like manner applied, but the Decoction is much the weaker Preparation, and ought therefore to be the other used. The Decoction of the green Hovels of the Flowers has also the same Virtues.

XVII. The Vinegar of the Root, green Herb, or green Hooks. It is made by Infusion in warm White Wine Vinegar, either by Infusion, Digestion in a Sand heat, or gentle boiling, or digesting in a boiling Balneoy, if it is held in the Mouth it eases the pains of the Teeth, given inwardly in a small Dose, as from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, in some fit Vehicle, it causes Red and Sleep, more especially if it is also bathed upon the Nostrils, Forehead, and Temples, and a Rôle Cake dipped in the same is applied to the Temples, bathed upon places insensible, tumefied, or painful, or affected with the Gout, it eases them, it also alluvates the swelling of the Spleen, and eases its pain.

XVIII. The Extract of the Juice of the Roots and Leaves. The Juice being produced by expression it is to be infused in a gentle Sand heat, or in the Sun, till it comes to perfec dyreness of a Ganmchon, done to it is to be reduced, by heating to a Mortar to a gentle Powder, and then it is fit for extraction, this is done two ways, viz. either with Water, or with Spirit of Wine, you must dissolve it in either the one or the other Mails of Spirit in a gentle Balneo, or in a gentle Sand heat and keep it in that digestion forty eight Hours, flowing in three, or three times a day, then being filtered still it is perfectly fine, decant off the clear Tincture, which reference, put more, either Water, or Spirit of Wine, and extract again as before, till no more Tincture will argue, duant this clear Tincture, which put to the furnace referred Tincture, casting the face away, this Tincture, whether Aquous or Vomous, put into a proper Vessel, if it is an Aquous Tincture, you may put it into a Glass Bottle, or well glazed Corken Bottle, and in a gentle Sand heat evaporate to dyreness, and then is done, but if it is a Spirituous Tincture, put into a Glass Body or Vessel, which fits a Glass Head, and in a gentle Sand heat, or in Balneo, drain off the Spirit, till the Mague remaining is of the thickness of new Honey, or something thicker, the Spirit you may keep for the other Dram, otherwise, the Extret you may take out, (by breaking the Glass Body) and keep it in a Pot or Box close covered from the Air, It is Sophisticous and Narcotice, diffused in Water or Vinegar, and used soothingly, it will do all that the green Leaves, Liquid Juice, Efficiency, or Decoction can do; if it is diffused in Cantry, or other Wine, it is good a

pright Delights, or indure of heating, noise and pains in the Ears, and held in the Mouth it gives ease in the Tootshole, and to diffused in Wine, or otherwise in Spirit of Wine, it must be given from twenty to thirty, or forty to sixty Drops, or more, in any convenient Vehicle, to cause Red and Sleep, and to ease the pains of the Spleen and Bowels, or pains in other parts of the Body, it operating more much different from an Opium, and this Extremity is that Juice of Henbane which you ought to part into the Composition when you Contend the Lusitanae Opium.

XIX. The Oil or Ointments of the Roots, or green Leaves, or of their Juice. It is made by a treble addition of the Vegetable matter to the Oil Ossor, or Hogs Lord, or mixture of Oil and Sheep Suet, every time infilling and boiling till the opaque substances are all confumed. It is good to cool inflammations, and cauf pain proceeding from a hot cause, if it is made (inseed of the Hogs Lord, or mixture, &c) with Lign anxious Folium, it will give admirable cafe in the Gout, alluvates the pain and swelling of the Tefeles, and the inflammations and Tumors in the Venous Breffers, it eases all pains of the Heart, and in any other part, and will perform what the Leaves, Juice or Fl issue can do.

XX. The Compounds of the Roots or Leaves. If applied to simple recent Contusions it dissipates the Tumor, or prevents its rising, and quickly cures it, if made by boiling them foil in Red Per Perine, and applied to Women Breeches, or to the Tefeles, or other like painful Tumors, it eases the pain and alluvates the swelling, applied to the Temples and Forehead it eases the Headache, gives Red, and induces Sleep, that made without Wine is good to be applied to pains in the Ribs, and to the heavy parts of the Arms and Legs, but it ought to be applied hot, that made with Wine is an excellent thing against the Scurfes, and the Gout in Hands or Feet.

XXI. The Emulsion. It is made in the Wine in the former Catapult was boiled, adding to every Pint thereof a Dram or two of Glutam Tars period little, it alluvates Inflammations, diffuses Tumors or Swellings proceeding from heat, and eases any pain proceeding from a hot cause, or hot and hard Humors, it is good also to bath them with the Hands and Feet which are apt to be hot and dry, and it is also good to hold in the Mouth for the Tootshole, and to torment that Sake of the Cheek and Jaw therewith, it giving pleasant eafe to the pains.

XXII. The Fumes of the dried Root, Herb, or seed. The Fume of dried Root, Herb, Stalks, or seed, being burned, and the Hands held over the Fumes thereof, will quickly ease such as are troubled with Swellings or Chillflins in the Winter, the same done to such as have Kibles in their Heals it will quickly heal them, tho' inveterate and very bad, it also cures the Toothache.

XXIII. The Distilled Water of the Root, Herb, Flowers. It is effectual to all the purposes for which the green Leaves, Juice, Efficiency, Infusion, Decoction, &c are used, but it is much thinner than they, it clears the mind, being wafted with it, of heat, Pimple, hot eruptions, or breakings out, Herb, Scent, Matoph, Yellowwines, and other Deformities, &c.
Chap. 361. **English Herbs.**

Infusions, alleviates pain, and gives ease in the Gout, the parts affected being often bathed there-where.

XXV. The Cure of such as are Poisoned with Henbane. If it is recent, the first and only thing which is to be done is, to give an Emesis, which may be Tartar Emetic, Latin Ammoniacate, Vomum Benedictum, or some such Antimonial Vitriol, which, when it has almost done working, its force down-wards ought to be encouraged, by giving this Cly-

**Motum Drach or Peyer-Drink a Pint**

from those Occasions, mix, melt, and exhale it warm; by this means all the Viscera of Bodies will be effectually cleared of the. Poxyon, then give to the Patient Goats Milk, or Milk, or Honied Water, or Pine kernels with sweet Wine, or if these be not at hand, give Verres, or Dilk, or Curare Seed in Poudre, private Seed, or Seed of Mulled or Reddish Wine, also Onion or Garlic taken in Wine do all help to free them from the danger, and restore them to their due Temer again, light, being put to Bed give two or three Drums of Aristata of Venice Treacle in a Grains of Canary, cover them down warm, and let them take it up.

XXVI. A History. Parkinson gives a Relation of one who digging up some Parfing Rots in a Garden, by chance also dug up some Henbane Rots which grew among them, they being both very like one another, as is before related, these Henbane Rots were boiled with the Parfing, and dealt with, and they were eaten at Suppers the Persyn who gave the relation hereof felt that he eat of them, and was presently after very day, and the drought was so great, that nothing he could take would quench it, his Taste was deprav'd, and his refiith of things was taken away, suddenly also his Sight was recou'd, so that he could not discern things as they were, but as if they were three or four fold, his Urine was also quite changed, so that notwithstanding he had a great desire to make Water, yet it was wholly cold, in this bold Condition he continued the most part of the Night, neith-

**comic he off of being in Bed; but his Urine, by the Hopage thereof, grew hot within him,** that it added much to his Grief, at length he thought himself a Medicine, which was good against the Stone, it was a Pouder, he premitly took it, and it caused him to make Water, and thereby he felt incredible ease in his whole Body, for all things which he had taken before did him no good, but by this means he quickly recovered his Sight, and the other Symptoms vanished, and by Morning he was very well! The Servants who did eat of this Meal were Deftirous, some more, some less, ac-

ting to their Feeling, and the strength of their habit of Body, or Constitution, operating together.

XXVII. An Observation. Moutbanks and Quack-Surgeons pretend to cure the Toothach with the Furnes of the bared Seed, and to bring many Worms out of the Teeth and Gums therewith. It is true that the Furnes of the Seed will give caitle in that pain, but the presence of Worms pulling out of the Teeth is a Truth which they put upon the hy-

**blinders, for these Vile Fellowes, to deceive those from whom they would get Money, caical the Pati-

teos to hold their Mouths over a Baffon or Bowl of fair warm Water, they receive the Furnes of the burning Seeds up a Funnel; the Seeds are stuck fast upon a stick, with a great many small bits of very hot Ash and Sulphur, fixed with the Robin, and fixed on the stick, with the Seeds afterwards, while the Robin is hot, as the Robin is then kindled and burns, melting the Robin, and as

the Robin turns the Furnes up the Funnel into the Mouth, and the Seeds burn'd, and the very small bits of the Lute String fall into the Water, which them to move or fill themselves, whereby the lookers on think to be live Worms come out from the Teeth and Gums, whereas in truth they are nothing but their bits of Lute String mixed and blended with the Robin just fallen down in means of the Fire, for it is the property of those Lute Strings, that feeling the heat of the Fire, and also filling into warm Wa-

ter, to bloom to fill and to move about in the Water as if they were alive.

### CHAP. CCCLXI.

**Of Henbane White.**

1. T HE Name. It is called in Greek, Ηφυσάμων; in Latin, Hyoscyamus albus; and in

**English, White Henbane.**

**Henbane White.**

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts, as 1. Hy-

**oscyamus albus**, (so called by all Authors) White Henbane, and this is major, the greater kind, for

**Bauhinia** makes two of them. 2. *Hyoscyamus albus minor*, The lefer white Henbane: whether they be one and the same Plant (as Parkinson says they are) is hard to determine, since difference in Soil may make a very sensible difference both in Growth and

**Magnitude** however with *Bauhina* we shall here admit them to be two, and so Parkinson upon Ger-

**lard allows them. 3. Hyoscyamus Creticae, Hyos-

cytamus albus Creticae, White Henbane of Candy; and this Cufan makes to be twofold, as it does

**Bauhinia**, which is a greater and a lefer, the Par-

**kinson will have them to be but one, and this larger sort is that which he thinks to be the Hyoscyamus

**Luteus Dafoeiriis:** but thefe in their figure and

**U n i t :** Decription
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Description are much different. 4. *Hepatica albus*. 5. *Hepatica albo-crinita*. 6. *Hepatica albo-punctata*. The other white *Habenula of Candy*; and this is that which is described by Johnson in his Gerard.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or White Habenula, (which is the greater kind,) has a Root which is not much unlike to that of the Common Habenula, but purer, and perfumes every Year after it has grown. The Seed this has divers large Leaves, but not so large as the Common, yet more flat and woolly, and the very much torn in or jagged on the edges, yet not to much as the former, somewhatRounder also, and of a paler green color: the Stalks grow higher, and with lower Branches on them. The Flowers are in Form like to the *Taget*, but smaller, and of a pale color, excelling to a whith a yellow: the Seed likewise grows in thich like hard Husks, but left prickly, and is white; but the Small of the whole Plant is nothing to soporifics, offensive and heady as the first kind in the former chapter.

IV. The second, or *Lettuce* white Habenula. This differs not much in the Root, Stalk, Branches, or manner of Growing from the former White Habenula, but that it forms to be every Year in Leat, as they are smaller, so they are much rounder, having indented Scaflaps upon them, and hanging upon a prettz long Foot-Balks. The Flowers and Seed-leafs are very like to those last described in the former Section.

V. The third, or White Habenula of Candy, has a Root which is somewhat thick and round, like a Nar- veve Root, along with as every Year. It has leaves and thinner Leaves than the first White, more white and woolly, and much more curf on the edges, denser also, and standing upon longer Foot-Balks. The Stalks are more tender and flint, having thick- like Flowers, ending in full round Leaves, standing higher above the Husks, of a fair yellow, and sometimes of a pale yellow color, and purple at the bottom. After which (if eaten away) there comes forth Heads of Seed much like the Common kind, but somewhat yellower, or of a lighter color, and in rounder Heads or Husks.

VI. The fourth, or Other white Habenula of Candy. It has a Root which is sufficiently thick and large, with many Fibres or Strings adhering to it. This is a littler harder Plant than the second or third before described; the Leaves also hang upon long Foot-Balks, and are covered over with a soft Dow- nines, and they are somewhat broader than the fo- cuss above, and more pinched, and somewhat re- semble the Form of a *Vine Leaf*, being also fibbed or notched about the edges. The Stalks are also covered with a white color. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow, with a Velvet kind of Circle in their middle. This is the Description of that which *Cul- su*, had from his Friend *James Plates*, who had the Plant in his Garden, growing from the Seed which he received from Candy.

VII. The Places. The first of these grow in Nar- bone in France, near the Sea side. The second grows also in her Climes, and where the first of these grows. The third and fourth are NATIVES of Candy, and grow also in Spain; but all thes kinds grow with us here in England only in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all flower towards the latter part of *July*, and also in *August*, and their Seed is ripe in *October*; but it does not often come to Ferkition with us, by reason of the Coldness of our Climate.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtue of these are exactly the same with those of the Black Habenula, lying that these are not so cold as those, as not exceeding the third Degree.

X. Note. The Black Habenulae are both accounted to be more dangerous than the White, and therefore to be avoided as much in inward Medicines as may be, unless administrated by a skilful Hand, or except in the case of Nocrece, when the White is not to be had. The White is chiefly to be used in inter- nal Phylls, and is very available for all the good Intentions which the Black are said to be useful for, and therefore to be chosen.

CHAP. CCCXII.

OF HENBIT, OR.

CHICKWEED Ivy-leaved.

I. T H E Names. It has no known Greek Names, but it is called in Latin, *Hederacea*, *Alfine Habenula*, *Morbus Gallinae*, and in English, *Henbit*, or *Ivy-leaved Chickweed*.

II. The Kinds. There are two Kinds hereof, viz.


2. *Hederacea minor*, *Alfine folio Haberula minor*, *E- laine prior* *Thalii* *Or* *Lagunculae*, *Alfine* *Folium*, *Folium* *Dobonii*, *Alfine* *Hirjuta* *Camariae*, *Centuncu- lus birificant* *Cæfalpi*, *Alfine Haberula minor*, *Morbus Gallinae minor*, and *Morbus Gallinae heder- lae folio Lobellii*, The Lesser Henbit.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great Henbit. It has a broad flat Root, which is tough, and fishi

V. The Places. These Plants grow upon Hills and Mountains in several parts of Italy, Spain, France, and England, and I have found them growing also in the Hills and Mountainous parts of Flanders; they grow in Fields also after the Corn is off, and in some Gardens.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these are probably the same with the other Chickweeds in Chap. 137. allogroing, but otherwise Authors have said nothing of them from Experience of what they may possibly perform, but it is very likely, that being in taste very much agreeing, unto the common sorts of Chickweed, their Qualities and Virtues may not be much differing.

HERBAGE. See Grass. Chap. 237.
HERB BENNET. See Avena. Chap. 44.
HERB GEACE. See Rue. Chap.
HERB PARIS. See Onony. Chap.
HERB TRUE-LOVE. See Oneony. Chap.
HERB TWO-PENCE. See Monyroyt. Chap.
HERB WILLIAM. See Bishopswoon. Chap. 74.
HERB WILLOW. See Leotrife. Chap.
HERCULES ALLHEAL. See Woundwort HereCeler. Chap.

C H A P. CCLXIII.

of HERB CHRISTOPHER.

II. Name. It has no known Greek Name, nor leaves any good Latin Name, but it is called by most Authors Christopher, and Hieron Christopher, and Saints Christopher, but for what cause or respect is not known, and in English Herb Christopher.

III. The Kinds. Gerard says, that tho' this Plant be none of the Bindwheels, or of those which have need of Supporters, so as it might climb upon any thing; yet because it bears Grapes, or clusters of Berries, it might have been numbered among the Arum, or Vine like Plants; There are two Kinds of this Herb, viz. 1. Christophoriana vulgaris, Our Common Herb Christopher. Lugdunensis calls it Nepellus Leuctanthemus, some Acrontium Barterianus, others Nepellus Racemofor, some call it Hollis nigar, but that is a vain Name, Penn and Label almost make it Atlas Plini. Lib. 7. Cap. 7. because this Atlas bears black Berries, but doubtfully Pitty's Atlas is Edulius, which has a rough Stalk, whereas this has a smooth, but Paulus Regius interprets the Root of Atlas to be the Root of Sambucus Bebrius calls it Acrontium Racemosum; some call it Serphritis Christopher, Gertruses calls it Lupinus, which is a kind of Wolfbane, but Parkinson not finding therein by the taste any pernicious quality, could not judge it to be any of these dangerous and pernicious Herbs. 2. Christophoriana Americana, Christophoriana Canadensis, Christophoriana Americana et Floridian Bacca minoris & fabris. Jacobus Cormarotus in his Canadenfium Plantarum Historia calls it the Name Pallanes vulgaris, five Racemifum Coorlanden.
of Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. CCLXIV.

OF HERB FRANKINCENSE.

Narrow Leav'd,

O R,

A L L L E A L  Fennel Leav'd.

I. THE NAMES. It is called in Greek Aromatikos or Aromata, in Latin Libanum, Angiifolia, or English Herb Frankincense narrow Leav'd, or Fennel Leav'd officinal, The Arabian call it Faer Libanuris, Alfern, Aftphlamitis, Libanit, or Cachet.

II. THE KINDS. There are many Kinds of Herb Frankincense in Author, we shall only describe the following principal Kinds, viz. 1. Libanum Angiifolia, Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincense, of which in this present Chapter. 2. Libanum Lanifolius, Broad Leav'd Herb Frankincense, or Frankincense Allleal, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Kinds of the Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincense, or Fennel Leav'd Frankincense officinal, Authors make several varieties of this Plant, we shall only treat of the following seven Kinds, as being chief, viz. 1. Libanum Folio Folio Difcoridis, Thujopsis, Galena, (whole Seed is called Calyxa, or Canaeis, as it is in some Copas, because of its fiery tinct.) It is the Libanum Carneum, Gaiacum, Calavas of the Adon Luciades, Libanum, Libanum Candna, Ciscopus, Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincense. As for 2. Cibis, and 3. Galena, it is said by Dioscorides Lib. 5, Cap. 87, to be Fruitful with Semen Libaniti, and so we take it, see Themelides Lib. p. 252. 2. Libanum Canadna, or Semine Batishan, Panax Aftophyllum, or Aftopyllum, Panaceae Aftophyllum, Panaceae Aftophyllum, of which the seeds are said to be very pleasant in the taste, and the plants very aromatic and useful. 3. Panax Aftophyllum, Panaceae Aftophyllum, also in the American Parts of the World, is said to be useful.
Herb Frankincencis.  
Fennel Leaved.

IV. The Description. The first, or Fennel Leaved Frankincencis. It has a Root which grows deep, and spreads much, and with many Branches, it is self in the Ground, larger than a great Part of the top, and white both on the outside and on the inside, with a Pith in the middle, but it is so brittle, that you must handle it very tenderly if you desire not to break it, and when cut or broken it sends forth a clammy pale Juice, of an odoriferous, sharp, piercing smell, not much unlike to that of Limes, and endures in the Earth many Years, from the head of this Root shoot several bushy, great, reddish Stalks of Leaves, of a fresh green color, being something thicker and longer than those of the Ferula, and thorny than those of Peucedanum, or Hog-Fennel, yet often and in many places for three together, of a quick aromatic, thick smell, coming somewhat near to that of a Lemon, from among these Leaves rises up (sometimes, but not every Year) so as in England a good large Stalk, but rather to good not half to high as that of the Ferula, not much exceeding a Yard in height, nor much higher than the Stalks with Leaves, spreading it as far out into very many Ramifications of Branches, which at their tops bear Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being past away are followed by a good large fort of whitish yellow Seed, round, and a little long withal, somewhat covered on the outside, being join-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

X. The faith, or Small feem'd Salmon's Herb Frankincense, or Balsamum. It has a great and white Root, divided into four Branches, and with a bough of hairs above, it is a small Herb, and has sliver Leaves lying upon the Ground, much cut and divided into longer parts than Fenecianum, in Bogardus, and narrower than our green English Saxifrage; the Stalk has but few Joints, and Leaves on them, having small Umbles of white Flowers, like Moon, or Speckel, which being put away Leave small Seed after them, it grows like the Seed of Amsi, or Biflopsa-\n
X. The fafeenth, or Common Fennel Salmon's Herb Frankincense. It has a blackish long Root, as thick as a pea, but not as before, with a leaf at the top, from whence spring Stalks of the fーム like Leaves, but shorter than they, the Stalks rise to be a Foot and half high, on the tops of which fand bowing white sweet smelling Flowers. There is of this a letter fort afo, differing nothing in it but in its universal finifhke.

XI. The Places. The firt fix Kinds have been found growing in many Countries, as Italy, and Germany, 

The Actions. They are all fad to be hot and dry in theLeaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved degree, Apertures, Atchlike, Difgustive, Difcutive, Diuretic, Traumatic, Cephal- 

Aft ore, and thirt. They are all fad to be hot and dry in the Leaved
Chap. 136. English Herbs.

XXVII. The Balsam of Root and Herb.

It is a most admirable Vulgarary, not inferior to any made of Porrina, or Self-hed, Allheal, or any of the Woundworts; it digests contented or otherwise complicated green Wounds and Plaguevicious or eating Ulcers; and cleanseth them, and if there is a want of Effluvium it admirably incanates, dries, and heals them; it is good also against fretting and running Cancers, Warts, Pustules, and the like breakings out of the Skin.

XXIX. The Cataplasm of the Seed. Take Powder of the Seed, Darnel Flower, of each a like quantity, Vinagar a sufficient quantity, to make it into a Cataplasm. Being applied it dilutes simple Convulsions, and prevails against Scabs, Pimples, Warts, Herpes, Scut, Mumps, Evaporation, dilatations of the Skin, and other defections.

XXX. The Infused Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effluvium, or Infusion of the Herb and Root, but much less efficacious; and is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey some of the aforegoing or following internal Preparations down into the Body.

XXXI. The Acid Tincture of Root and Herb. It refiiles Poison, and the Plague, and all sorts of Magicks and Peltential Diseas, it prevails against the blights of Spiders, as the Tarantulae, of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Nakes, and other Serpents, and all the bitings or flinging of any venomous Creature; it is prevalent also against all hot and burning Fevers, it quenches Thirst, extinguishes the heart, and destroys the Febric. Dose from ten drops to forty, fifty, or sixty, in any proper Vehicle, and according to the quantity of the Liquor it is taken in.

XXXII. The Acid Tincture of the Seed Concoction. It is Somnecky, caustic good Appertain and Digitation, refiiles Plague and Poison, opens obstructions of Stomach and Lungs, takes away Hoarfness and Wheezing, and thereby cauls free respiraction or breathing; it has all the Virtues of the Tincture in the former Section, and is to be taken in the same Dose and manner.

XXXIII. The Spirituous Tincture of Root and Herb. It is prevalent against Poison, expels Wind, and gives present cure in the Colic and Gripings of the Guts from cold, crude, and sharp Humors, it provokes Sweat, and is good against the Plague or Pelteliness, expelling the malignity through the Forces of the Skin, being taken in Wine it is good against the blights of poxous Serpents, provokes Urine, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. Dose from one Dram to three Drams in Wine.

XXXIV. The Oily Tincture of Root and Herb. Outwardly applied it easeth the Gout, and all exterior pains proceeding from cold, straining of the parts, Bows, Falls, or the like, it gives ease in Cramps and Convulsions, and very much strengthens the parts weakened by those Diseases; it is also prevalent against the Pfalcic, being anointed upon the Vertebra of the Back, and also upon the part afflicted.

XXXV. The Saline Tincture. It is of great use against Freckles, Lentils, Sunburnings, Tanning of the Skin, black and blue Marks, Scut, Morphea, and other like defections thereof.

CHAP. CCLXV.

Of HERB FRANKINCENSE.

Broad-Leaf'd, O R.

Frankincense All Heail.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Monocrion, in Latin Libanotis Labanot, and in English Broad-Leaved Herb Frankincense, or Broad-Leaved Frankincence Allheal.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater White Herb Frankincence, has a Root which grows great and long, which on the outside, with a Tast of hair at the top, a little long, and having a strong smell and taste, like the Roots of many other Umbelliferous Plants, from this Root spring forth many great long Stalks, with wings of large broad Leaves, some eight inches long spaces, and almost four inches broad, five being set together, two and two, one against another, and one at the end, three or four inches broad below, and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling, of an overworn greenish color, and a little denser about the edges, among which rises up a round strong Stalk, from whence foot or five Feet high, having fuch like Leaves on the Joints, but fewer, and Jeller than grow below, and a few Branches rising from the upper Joints, bearing great spread Limites of whithch Flowers, after which comes Somewhat flat and round light Scrolled, two of them joined together, white on that side where it is joined, and striked with rough cramped stripes on the back or round side, and of a pale brown color when it is ripe, but a little purplish below.

IV. The second, or Lesser White Herb Frankincence, has a Root not much unlike the former, white, but more bitter than it, this agrees with the former in the shape or form of the leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and shape of the Root, but that they are all leaf, and the number of the Leaves are more, set together on every Stalk, being also more deeply denined about the edges: There is another Sort of this Plant, which Balsinon calls Libanotis luefida minor Sumini Christie, which differs only in having fewer Leaves on the Stalks, also as small, and but one or two deep cuts on the edges.

V. The third, or Truef Herb Frankincence of Theophrastus, has a Root which is covered with a thin brown Bark, and very white underneath, flowering, strong, like Frankincence, from which springs up a Stalk about a Foot and half high, divided into some Branches, with Leaves for puncturing both below and above, something resembling Smallage for the large-roots of the Leaves, and denoted about the edges, bearing
Salmon's Herbal of the Plants, Lib. I.

MORON, or MARUM.

THe Name. It is called in Greek, */Marum*, from *Marum*, a certain King of Thrace, who is said to have found it by a sea, and by the Greeks, *Moron*, as the name of a city of Africa, anciently called the seat of Cyrene. It is also called *Mentaleace*, from the word *Mentale*, meaning a plant that produces many kinds of seeds, and is therefore called *Marum*, from the word *Marum*, meaning a plant that produces many kinds of seeds.

The Parts. The first two *Fruits* are found in many places in *Georgian* and Persia; and the seeds are gathered from the *Stems* and *Leaves* of the plant, which is a hard, tough, rough, brown, and hollow plant, with several purple and hollow *Stems* running through it, and all of them divided, like unto *Columbine* leaves, being covered with five *Leaves*, with five divisions, and two others, with three *Leaves*, each divided into two *Stems*, thickened with purple, shining above, or, at a little distance, with five *Leaves*, which are wanting, and covered with a little dirt, and dripping Water into the Mouth, if it is a little covered therein, being also somewhat bitter of taste.

The Places. The second *Fruit* is found in many places in *Georgian* and Persia; and the seeds are gathered from the *Stems* and *Leaves* of the plant, which is a hard, tough, rough, brown, and hollow plant, with several purple and hollow *Stems* running through it, and all of them divided, like unto *Columbine* leaves, being covered with five *Leaves*, with five divisions, and two others, with three *Leaves*, each divided into two *Stems*, thickened with purple, shining above, or, at a little distance, with five *Leaves*, which are wanting, and covered with a little dirt, and dripping Water into the Mouth, if it is a little covered therein, being also somewhat bitter of taste.

The Times. The second *Fruit* is found in many places in *Georgian* and Persia; and the seeds are gathered from the *Stems* and *Leaves* of the plant, which is a hard, tough, rough, brown, and hollow plant, with several purple and hollow *Stems* running through it, and all of them divided, like unto *Columbine* leaves, being covered with five *Leaves*, with five divisions, and two others, with three *Leaves*, each divided into two *Stems*, thickened with purple, shining above, or, at a little distance, with five *Leaves*, which are wanting, and covered with a little dirt, and dripping Water into the Mouth, if it is a little covered therein, being also somewhat bitter of taste.

The Qualities, Specifation, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of the *Argyrius*, or *Narrows* *Lentis* in the former Chapter, to which we refer you, yet these being extra ordinary in their virtues, and of an extremely modifying and digesting power, we shall make the following Observation concerning them.

The Liquid Fruit, or Essence. They are good against *Chronic* Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and prevent against the *Epilepsy* and *Jade*, more effectually if a little Pepper in hot *Water* is added, and so given in Wine; given in *Poison* *Drinking* they increase *Milk* in *Mares* *Brazils*, and cause pains in the *Soreness* and *Belly* from *Fever* in *Humors*, or *Winds*; they are also good against *Fever*, and the bleedings of *Mad Dogs*, *Venomous* *Beasts*, and *Scorpions*, or the bleeding of *Scorpions*, they provide *Mildness* of *Wounds*, and the *Cure* of *Rusts*, the *Fleshes* of the *Leaves* and *Roots* cures the *Eye* and *Eye* and 5.

XI. The Divine in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given in a greater *Dose*, as from four to six *Ounces*; if it is dry *Vinegar* or *Vermouth*, and may be used Diurnally, as well as outwardly to wash any *Sores*, *Wound*, or *Ulcers* therein.

XII. The Balm, or Ointment. The *Fruit* is very useful as an ointment, and if a little *Potato* be added to it, they do wonders in these kinds of *Cures*, being useful in the following:

XIII. The Caputplum of the bristled Leaves. Being applied to *Flies* breaking in any part, and cut the *Hemorrhoids* or *Piles*, removes the heat, and cures the tumor or swelling of the *Fundament*, bringing the urine (if Nature intends it) to a speedy maturity, or speedily, the Caputplum being made with *Dame* Meal and a little *Vinegar*, and applied, gives ease in the *Gout*, *Cramps*, and *Convolutions*, and takes away *Scufi* of *Rheumatism*, *Lumbago*, and any inflaming *Pains* of the *Skin*.

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Used either alone or in *Water*, or mixed with *Vinegar* and applied, it thoroughly discharges *Fistulas* and *Ulcers*, and heals them with extraordinary fire in curing *Fistulas*, more especially if Powder of *Tobacco* about a third part be added thereto.

XV. The Powder of the Tops, or *Flowers*. It is a powerful *Pulver* for *Aviary* business, and is used in all kinds of Plants to make *Fruit*.
Mastic, but more tender and slender, on which grow many small whitish green leaves, very like to the Small Sane Scent Marjoram, but somewhat rougher up to the very tops, which bear smaller Heads or Knots than those of Scent Marjoram, and white Flowers out of them; all the Herb is of a most fragrant sweet smell, which endures a long time after it has been dried; it is very tender to keep, and will not endure our cold Nights, which come in August, or September, but is quickly destroyed by them.

VI. The Places. They all grow Wild on the Mountains of Spain, Crete, and Syria, but with us they are all most up in Gardens, the last indeed with some difficulty.

VII. The Times. They Flower about August, with us, and sometimes later, if the Summer Weather proves cold, and the Seed is perfected not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. Herb Mastic is hot and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, it attenuates, opens, is Abstifive, Altiringent, Amody, Carmine, Digestive, Diuretive, and Stomachick; it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hysterick, Arthritic, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is good against Poxions, the Bitings of Wild Dogs, Serpents, and other Venemous Beasts, Convolutions, Cramps, Lycanities, Palies, Epilepsies, Hysterick Fits, Vapors, and other Distempers of the Womb.

X. The Preparations. You may have them from three有一种 to two in a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicles, it prevails against Convolutions, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Headailes, Palies, and distempers of the Womb, it attenuates rough Flegm, opens obstructions of the Womb and Reins, provokes Urine and the Terms, and digests crude Humors.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given from one Spoonful to two in a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicles, it prevails against Convolutions, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Headaches, Palies, and distempers of the Womb; it opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and frees them from the morbid matter with which they are filled, it has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice aforesaid, besides which it opens, cleanses, strengthens, and corrects the Weakness thereof, or of any other part, which are commonly called Vapors; and is beneficial for such as are falling into a Dropsey, and helps the loss of Speech, by the resolution of the Tongue, it provokes Urine, and eases the Colic.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Infusion; it is very Stomachick, powerfully provokes Urine, eases the Straungury, and all pains and torments of the Belly, Doht to its Owners.

XIII. The Old by Infusion or Decoction. It warms and comforts the outward parts, being Morning and Evening mixed upon the same, it is good against the Gout, and Pain of the Joints, Nerves, Tender, and Masts, distempera Tumors, is good against Convolutions, Cramps, Lymenches, Numbness, and the Pallies, and anointed upon the lower Region of the Belly, it helps cold gales of the Womb, and gives ease to pains of those parts.
XV. The Diluted Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficace, but very much weaker in all respects, but it may be used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in, sweated with Sugar and given to Children troubled with Consti-

cations it cures them.

XVI. The Spirit. It is Cephalick, Neurontick,

Hydriotic, and Cordial, and therefore is good against:

Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lassages, Convulsions, Pal-

ies, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, palpitation of the

Heart, Painting and Swooning Fits, fickness at Stom-

ach, Colick, and other like disfigurations of the

parts. Do of one Dram to Four Drams, either

in the Diluted Water, or in Wine, or some Ne-

rotick, Cordial, or Hydriotic Syrup, it may be gi-

ven in the Morning taking, and half at Night going
to Bed, and also two or three times before the

day time if need requires.

XVII. The Chymical Oil. It has all the Virtues

of the Juice, Efficace, and Spirit foregoing, but

operates in a more ample and powerful manner, in-

wardly it may be given from five drops to ten or
twelve, and that Morning and Evening, you shall
drop it into White Sugar, or into Honey, or

from the proper Syrup, and mix them well together,

then mix it with the Vehicle you intend to take it

in, for all cold and mild Diastes, as Pallies, Cramps,

Gout, Numbness, Trembling, weaks of the

Nerves, &c. it is ought to be taken in a Glass of Ge-

nerous Wine, in Vapors, Fits of the Mother, &c. It

may be given in the Diluted Water, or by Water

or Black Cherry Waters in the Colick it may be

given in Juniper Water, outwardly for the Pallie

it is to be anointed on the Back Bone, as also the

parts affected, so also for Convulsions, Cramps, de-

formations of Humors, &c.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is a powerful Me-

dicament against the Plague, and all sorts of Mal-

sign and Pustuliferous Fevers, it destroys the paro-

chial ferment in the Blood and Jucnes, always Vapors,

and filling up of the Mother, cools preturmal

heats, and refills malignity in its Root, &c. Do of

from fifteen drops to thirty, forty, or more, accord-

ing to the quantity of the Internation in which it is
taken.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a kind of

Heavenly Medicament, and a Noble Cordial, it clear-

the head, revives the Spirits, strengthens Nature,

refills Vapors, Paintings, Sweating, fickness at

Heart, and other Diastes of like kind, it takes a-

way fickness at Stomach, pains there, refills its

Vessels being hur by or deprived, and admirably stren-

ghens it. Do of one Dram to two, or three

Drams, in the Morning taking, an Hour before

Noon, and at Bed time, in a Glass of Generous

Wine, or in Syrup, or other proper Vehicle, it ent-

istes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion.

XX. The Oily Tincture. Inwardly given from
ten drops to twenty, or more, in some proper Ve-

hicle, it prevails against the Pallie, Convulsions,
pains and weakneds of the Back, the Stone, Sand,

Gravel, and Turtuous matter in the Reins, Urines,

and Bladder, &c. for Pallies it ought alfo to be an-

ointed on the Back Bone and parts affected twice a

day, and to be applied upon the part and well rub-

bed in with Convulsions, Cramps, &c.

XXI. The Powder of the Herb. If it is mixed
up the Node it provokes sweating, and thereby pur-

ges the Head and Brain of cold putious Humors,

the Herb being chewed in the Mouth it drives

forth much Phlegm and Flegm, causing pains and

flicks in the Head, Jaws, Throat, &c. given inward-

ly from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Ve-

hicle it strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, ca-

tes the Colick, and stimulates the Birth of Women

in Labor, bringing away also the Afterbirth.

XXII. The Compound Cordial. Take Herb Aca-

frick two Ounces, Oregano, Pellitory of Spain, of

each for Drums, Acorus, Long Pepper, of each four

Drums, White Porto Wine twenty Ounces, part all in-
to a kind Copper Vefca, or Glass Body, which con-

ver with a Blind Head, and let it simmer over a gen-

tle Fire for an Hour, then let it cool, and strain the

clear for use. Do of two or three Ounces at a time

for the Pallie, Pallies, Lethargy, &c. two or three

times a day, it is good alfo to gargle the Mouth

for a Pallie of the Tongue, when it is taken inward-

ly it may be dulcified with Syrup of Clovegillflow-

ers, or other proper Syrup.

CHAP. CCLXVII.

OF HERB ROBERT C. RUB.

Robins CRANESBILL.

II. The Name. We cannot learn that it has

any Greek Name, the Latine call it Herba

Robert, and Geranium Robertianum, and we in En-

ghland, Herb Robert, and Robin's cranesbill.
Leaf, one with a Fowl Leaf, and one with a Cherse or Coarse Leaf, which is this lives: it is also called Herba Roberti, vel Ruperti minor, Geranium Robertianum minor, The Vulgar, Common, or Lesser Herb Robert. 2. Geranium Robertianum major, Herba Roberti, vel Ruperti altera, Herba Roberti major, Gerani Robertianus alterus, Species Lobata, Geranium Gravimum Dahuriae, Geranium Violaceum Tatarum, Sanguinaria Radix Germani, The Greater Herb Robert.

The Descriptions. The first, Common, or Small Herb Robert, has a small and thready Root, which runs as the whole plant does, very strong, and almost sinking, which sends up a reddish stalk, commonly two feet high, having several leaves thereon, upon very long and reddish footstalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, and each of them cut in on the edges, some with deeper cuts than others, and all destined likewise about the edges, which oftentimes turn reddish; at the tops of the stalks come forth several flowers made of five leaves, much less than those of Althaea Chorel, or Doreveis, these flowers Label fays are larger in some than in others, and of a more reddish color, which being cut off, there come in their places Beakheads, as in other Chorelites, which are not very small nor very great; the stalks are slender, weak, and brittle, somewhat hairy, and reddish, the leaves are also jagged, reddish, talked, and deeply cut, like tothose of Chorel, and the flowers are many times of a bright purple color.

The Place. They both grow almost everywhere, by way of fields, upon Ditch Banks, and on the Ground, whereof ever one goes, but the second is not to be found as the other, yet often seen and found, the first grows also upon old Walls, as well made of Brick and Stone, as those made of Mud or Earth, it grows too among Rubbishes, and in the bodies of Trees sometimess which are cut down, and other like rutted places.

The Time. They flower all May, June, July, and August, and the Seed is ripe soon after, they are hardy Plants, being green generally all Winter, nor are newly cut by cold.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues are the same with Field Chorel in Chap. 169, aforothing, and to that you are referred.

Note. Herb Robert is not only commended against the Stone, but also to the Scurvy, when it is from Blood, when or howsoever flowing, as also specifiyly to heal all green Wounds, it curseth likewise Wounds and Ulcers of the Dog, or Women's Breasts, and in the Venerable parts.

CHAP. CCLXXVIII.

OF HERB TERRIBLE.

OR, GUTWORT.

The Name. It is called in Greek Αἰβών, or a, pteros, and Ροτρίνιον, pteros rothnion, i.e., a Remedy for Inflamations, but this is not to be spoken of, as is apparent, per contrariam, some think it may be derived from Ιβος, Saussum, vel Maritimum, because it grows near the Sea, in Latin it is called Althaea, and Herb Terrible, also Althaea by Altharion, the Root hereof is called by the name Altharion Turpentine album, as the Root of Eufa minor is called Turpentine angram, and in English Herb Terrible, or Gutwort, because Disfigures Eyes it gently excalates the Guts.

The Kind. Some Authors have this Plant to be of the Kind of Tript brothers, because of its most violent purging and griping evacuating qualities, but without doubt it is rather a Plant of its own Kind, there are three several sorts hereof, viz. 1. Althaea, Althaea Alba, Alboflavum, Althaea Hothis, Althaea Flava acuta, Carthamus Spatha, Herb Terrible of Momperde. 2. Tortolata, Herb Terrible Molliflorum Lobely et Ludumaher, Gutwort, or Herb Terrible of Marcillac, Alphonsus Pontus of Ferrara took it to be Carthamus Phero, the Root of which, as Pena fays, is like unto the Terrible Alexandri, not having so much heat and bitterness therein, nor other evil siltes, as the others have, Bernhau calls it Thyzaeus hothis carthusianus Serice inflato mollitudinis. 3. Althaea Maxis Citri, which the People of Valencia call Hippoglossum, and is Hippoglossum Valencianum Cliff, Herb Terrible, or Gutwort of Valencia.

The Description. The first, or Herb Terrible of Momperde, has a Root which is wholly red, both within and without, not swelling so strong as the former, and it sends up several slender hairy stalks, three feet high, at the Joins of which stand Leaves upon shorter yer redder Footstalks, divided at the ends most commonly but into three parts, as large or rather larger than the former, and turning red likewise, the Flowers are purplish red, and of the same magnitude, and so also are the Beakheads and Seed.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

526

from this Root rises up many woody Stalks, two or three Feet high, dividing themselves into smaller Branches, covered with a thin Bark, the older Branches being of a dark purplish color, and the younger more red, thickly beset with small, hard, dry Leaves, without order from the bottom to the top, which are somewhat long, and small at the fettling on, broader in the middle, and sharp pointed, some what like unto Small Myrrh Leaves, of a greenish color on the upper side, and whitish underneath, at the top of every Branch stands a round Flower in a fealy Head, consisting of many purplish Thorns or Threads, pater in the middle than round about, something like unto the Head of a Scabious, or rather Knitted.

VI. The second, or Gunwert, or Herb Terrible of Mariellès, has a Root which is also small, long, and woody, with many Fibers at it, it is yellowish on the outside and white within, nothing so hot, bitter, or unpleasant at the Leaves or Seed, yet leaving a small hot taste at the end, without any swell, and not giving any Mith, it is, as Penn says, very like unto the Thistle of Alexandria, or of the Shops, and in the form thereof, from this Root springing forth very many hoary, or Silver white, slender, and very tough Branches, two Feet high, divided into many other smaller, on which grow many small, white, hoary Leaves round about them, smaller than those of the former, the Flowers are white and small, set close together in a long Tuff, but so covered with the white woodiness, that they can scarcely be perceived, which being past away, small black Seed come in their places, bitter and unpleasant, and so hot, that if any one should chew the Cirs, or the Leaves of the Plant in their Mouth, they will ho heat the Mouth, Lips, and Jaws, that no washing will for a long time remove it or take it away.

VII. The third, or Herb Terrible of Valenti, is a small Shrub, three or four Feet or more high, its Root is too Fingers thick, brown of color, and of a woody substance, from this Root springs forth one or more Stalks, which spread themselves forth into many other small Branches, having a thin Rind, which is first brown, then purple, with many little and thin Leaves thereon, not much unlike to the Rind of the Rhubarb, the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, and are as it were fcarlet and rough, like Scabious Flowers, of a blew purple color, the whole Plant is very bitter, and of an impure tart flavor, like Chamelaux, but somewhat stronger.

VI. The Places. The first grows on the Mountain or Hill Cluftus, called Cap de Cefe, and on other Rocky and Stony places in France, the second grows near Mariellès, by the Sea side, on a small Hill near therunto called Almonvard, as Penn says, and all along the Coast of Liguria, and the Isles of Cefere and Sardegna, the third grows about Valenti in Spain, as Clusius declares, they all grow on Mountains and Hills, as also in other places which are Gravely Grounds, with us they are only needful in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They Flower not until it is late with us, as in August and September, Clusius found some of them in Spain flowering in the Months of February and March.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth degree, Attractive, almind Pyratick, and vehement Carakrick, its purging faculty being much like the T.githubusercontenta, but the second of these is far more powerful or violent than the others, and comes nearly to the quality of Aperientes, so that by reason of its great heat and violence it is very dangerous.

IX. The Specification. They expat Watey, Hgiarnatrick, and Cholerick Humors in abundance, and Clusius says that the Landkippers in Spain do exhibit it with good success for the Cure of the French Pox.

X. The Preparations. You may hereafter, 1. A Powder of the dried Leaves or Root. 2. A Decoction of Leaves or Root. 3. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XI. The Powder of the dried Leaves or Root. It is given in Beth for to purge Choler and Flagon, also Carakrick Humors in Drippings, which it evacuates in abundance, and procures also against the French Diffens, as Penn says that Empericks, the see that it to purge with such violence, do often give it with Wine or Baptop. Many fays the small quantity to be taken at a time in Chicken Broth is two Drains, a mean quantity is four Drains, and the greatest Dose to be given at once in its Drums; but to proportioning the Dose the Physicians ought to see visibly, and to begin with a smaller Dose at first, as half a Dram, to see the operation, and then to increase it to larger proportion as he shall be needed, to perfect its operation.

XII. The Decoction. Clusius fays the Sparrow give the Decoction of the Root, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, to those who are troubled with the French Diffens, and that with great success.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It purges downwards black Choler or Melancholy if taken with a little Salt and Vinegar, and in like quantity with Acidum, but it is said a little to evacuate the Bowels; it prevails against the Dripping, Pox, Ringewulff, and Giant. These Preparations of this Plant, is slightly cordelied, and given in a fit Dose, agreeing with the Strength of the Patient and violence of the Disease, (the Body being before hand prepared) may be admitted of, where better and finer things are not at hand to be had.

C H A P.
Chap. 369. English Herbs.

of Hollihock, or Tree Mallow.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Antennae, a species in Latin Malva Arbores, Malva Rofa, Malva Hortentiflora major, in English Hollihock, or Garden Mallow, also Tree Mallow; this is the species. Africantans Plun. Lib. 2. Cap. 5. It is called I suppose a fuccadate odoris, or from ignorant, quod annulus furculis plantaeur.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal kinds hereof, viz. 1. Malva Hortentiflora vulgaris, the Common Hollihock. 2. Malva Rofa communis, Malva Rofa magna, Malva Rofa Arborae, the Great or Tree Hollihock.

III. Of the Common Garden Kind there are two Species, viz. 1. Malva Hortentiflora vulgaris, Malva Rofa Hortentiflora simplex, Single Flowered Hollihock. 2. Malva Rofa communis, Malva Rofa communis multiplex, The Double Flowered Hollihock. Of the Great or Tree Hollihock there are likewise two Species, viz. 3. Malva Arborae, Malva Rofa magna Arborae, Malva Arborae magna peregrina, The Outlandish Tree Hollihock. 4. Malva Arborae varia, Malva Rofa Arborae Arborae varia minoris, Our English Sea Tree Hollihock.

IV. The Description. The first, or Common single Flowered Hollihock. It has a long, white, tough Root, easily benzed, and grows deep into the Ground, not much unlike to the Root of the Common Mallow, but greater, and generally obviates all the Winter, rising up again the next Spring; the Stalk grows up straight, almost like a Tree, of five, six, seven, or eight feet high, according as the Ground is in good

hews, the lower Leaves growing upon which are almost round, and somewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or divided, and few in number, the whole which grow up higher are much more profused into corners, from the middle of this Stalk, towards the top grow the Flowers upon slender pedicels, where they stand and make as if they were a long Spike of small Leaves and Buds for Flowers together, the Flowers are single, and consist of five leafs and round Leaves, and into single Roses, with a middle' long Stile, and some Chives about them, these Flowers are of diverse Colors, as pure White, or reddish, some one of a pale Blue, almost like a White, some with a tincture of Blue, fresh and lively, of a Rose Color, some are Scarlet, and of a deeper Red, like Crimson, some of a dark Red, like black Blood, some of a dark Purple, varying in their Colors, as Nature is pleased to play with them; after the Flowers are past, there grows up round Knees or Heads, but flatish and with round about the bottoms, and compact or made up with a multitude of round, flat, whitifh Seed, in form of a Cheek.

V. The second, or Double Flowered Hollihock, in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, magnitude, manner and form of growing, and Seed, is exactly like the former, so that those parts need no further description. But that we have already just now given the difference between the former and this is only in the Flower, for whereas the former are single, these are manifoldly double, and are like unto double Roses, let very thick with Leaves, so that no Slide or Point or stem in the middle, the outwardmost row of Leaves in the Flowers are largest, the innermost being smaller, and thick for together, the Colors are manifold and various, according as we have described them in the former Section.

VI. The third, or Outlandish Tree Hollihock. It has a pretty large long Root, with four or five branches growing to it, which, the Stalk perishes every Year, yet endures with us for about two Winters, and then decays. This Tree Hollihock grows with us to be a great tall Tree, more likely than an Herb, having its Stalk or Body something woody, and oftentimes so great in compass, that no Man can grasp it round with both his Hands; the Leaves are twice as large as any Common Mallow, and as fuit and woolly in handling as the Malve Malvus, but not hollow, but downy, and many times crumbled about the edges, if Flowers not in the first Year of its springing up with us, but in the second Summer, if a preceding sharp Winter has not killed its Stalk in the first Year, (not then being grown to its full strength) being then more tender than afterwards; this main Stalk spreads it self out into several Branches, with Leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand few, great, and large deep purple Flowers, with Stripes and Veins in them, like to the Common Malve, after which come forth such like round Caffes, with blackish Seed in them, but larger, according to the proportion of the Plant, which seldom comes to maturity in our Country.

VII. The fourth, or English Sea Tree Hollihock. It has a Root which is white, great, and composed of many long Vines or Strings attached to it, and in its Stem, Leaves, and manner of growing, is very like to the last described: its Stalk is woolly, and as great as a Man's Arm, of a madder or hoary Color, upon which grow few, whithish, woolly Leaves, almost as large, as the other, and as soft and smooth as Velvet: the Flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or dilated purple color, like in form to the Flower of a Held Malvus, but much larger; yet not so large as the last.

VIII. The
The Places. The first two grow only in Gardens, and are almost everywhere to be met with; the third grows near Venice, all along the Tiber and Shores, as also on the African Shore, where the Root lives many Years, tho' with us it scarcely ever outlives two Years, the fourth and fifth grow in an Island called Dinnis', three Miles from Kings-Road, and five Miles from Bristol, as also about the Cottages near Hurst Castle, over against the Life of Hiift.

IX. The Times. The two first Flower thro' all the Summer Months, even till the approach of Winter, but the Tree Hollows begin to Flower later, so that the first of them does not often perish its Seed with us, but the last of them brings forth its ripe Seed in a little time after its Flowering.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Vectors of Hollows are the same with those of Common Mallow, Marsh Mallow, and Versoval Mallow, hereafter in their proper places to be declared, and to which we refer you.

CHAP. CCCXLV.

OF HOLLOW ROOT, OR, CAVOUS FUMITERRY.

THE Names. It is called in Greek Hermae, in Ptolemy, in Latin Radix eavae, Fumiterry, and in English Hollow Root, Cavous Fumiterry, and Hollow Rooted Fumiterry.

Fumitory, hollow-rooted

II. The Kinds. It is the third general Species of Fumitory Cep. 304. Sect. 2. of which we have three special Kinds, viz. 1. Radix eava major blate alba, 2. Radix eava major lutea, 3. Radix eava major flore Cornuse, Great Yellow Flowered Hollow Root. 4. Radix eava minor, Caprae Radice Ferulae, Small Hollow Root, Bean Infested Hollow Root.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Great White Flowered Hollow Root, has a Root which is round and grese, of a yellowish brown color on the outside, and more yellow within, and hollow underneath, so that it is seen but a Shell, yet being broken every part of it tells green, this Root sends forth Leaves, but they break not out of the Ground until the end of March, very seldom before, and are, both for proportion and color, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Carians, divided into five parts, indentured about the edges, standing on small long footstalks of a whitish green color, among which rise up the Stalks, without any Leaves from the bottom to the middle, where the Flowers throw forth one above another, with every one a small short leaf at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a frith behind it, somewhat like unto the Flowers of Larkspur, but having their bellies somewhat bigger, and the mouth not so open, being all of a pure white color, when the Flowers are pale, long, and round Cods spring forth, containing round blackish Seed.

IV. The second, or Great Bluish Flowered Hollow Root. The Root is told to be hoarse, or rather tuberous, and hollow within, or underneath, on the upper part prettily desen somewhat flat, covered over with a dark yellow Skin or Bark, with several stings adjoining thereto, and of a bitter and astringent taste, the Leaves hereof are jagged, and cut angular, almost like those of Cotmander, of a light greenish color, like the gyn color of Cumbine Leaves, to which they are also something like in form, but lesser, the Stalks are smooth, round, and slender, about which on the upper part stand little Flowers, orderly placed, long, with a little Plum at the end, like the Flowers of Tulll-Flax, of a light red, tending to a purple color, the Seed lies in flat Cods, very soft and greenish when it is ready to yield forth its ripe blackening Seed, this Plant is very much like to the former almost in all respects, saving that the Flowers are of a light red, tending to a purplish color, both these Plants abide above Ground but a very small time.

V. The third, or Small Hollow Root. It has a Root which is field or firm, round, and a little long twisted, two being usually joined together, after the manner of a Bean, being yellowish both within and without, the Leaves are of a bluish green color, yet greener and smaller than any of the former, and growing more thick together, the Flowers and Seed in proportion to the rising in all respects, but lesser, having purplish backs, and white bellies, standing closer and thicker together upon short Footstalks. But Gerard describes his Small Purple Hollow Root, that it has Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, altogether like the first detached, the especial difference being, that this Plant is every way somewhat less.

VI. To the former three Kinds add a Fourth, which is in a Small Hollow Root with a green Caster, called Radix Cava minima Florae vividae, described by John-son upon Gerard, the Root hereof is foliage bran-ched, made of little bulbs, refreshing Teeth, and end-ing in white hairy Fibres, it sends up several little Branches, about three Inches high, and the Leaves are somewhat like those of the Triteio Fumiterry, or of the Radix Cava, but much lesser, the Flowers grow fluttering on the top of the Stalks, commonly five or seven together, each of them comprised of
Chap. 371. English Herbs.

four yellowish green Leaves, with some Threads in them.

VII. The Places. These Plants grow about Hedges among Brambles and Briers, and in the borders of Fields and Vineyards in low and fertile Grounds in Germany and the Low Countries, but the three first of them grow with us only in Gardens; the fourth is found in its times of flourishing among Bushes in several parts of England, as about Goldenhurst in Kent, especially in a Wood formerly belonging to one Pitts, and at the farther end of Gray Mouth on the Left Hand under a Hedge among Briers and Brambles, which is its proper seat.

VIII. The Times. The three first, as also the fourth, may be accounted Vernal Plants, for they rise not out of the Ground till the Spring comes in, and are gone likewise before it is platt, remaining under Ground all the rest of the Year, yet the latter abides longer above Ground than the gracer; the fourth Flowers in April, the other three in April, and the Leaves and Stalks are gone in May, nothing remaining save only the Roots, to stand a time do they continue.

IX. The Qualities. Hollow Root is hot in the second degree and dry in the third, Aperitif, Alberfive, Astringent, and Diuretic, Pedicel, Hepatic, Antirritic, and Alexipharmic.

X. Their Specification, Preparations and Virtues are the same with those of Pamiery in Chap. 304. Sect. 7; ad 24, to which for the particulars you are referred, there being little or no difference in their operations and effects, but with them you may take the following Notes.

XI. Nota. 1. The Powder of the Roots. Given to a Dram or more in Wine, or any Alexipharmic Vehicle, it is very effectual against Poyon, the birlings of Mad Dogs, and of venomous Serpents, as also against the Plague or Pelleance, the Patient being laid down to sweat upon the same, it also provokes Urine, and helps against the Jaundice, and being thrown upon a paper and running Ulcers it cleanses, dries up, and heals the same.

XII. Nota. 2. The Powder of the Seed. Drunk from one to two Drains in Red Port Wine, or in our Apus Beazantia, it stops Vomiting, stops all forts of Lacks or Fluxes of the Belly, and strengthens all the Vices.

XIII. Nota. 3. The Decollation of the Roots in Wine. It is good against Tumors in the Throat, and the long continued swellings of the Almonds, it prevals against furious prodromes, and the pain of the Jaws with an afflict of Hums.

XIV. Nota. 4. The Oil or Ointment of the Roots. Anointed on the Fundament it is good against the swelling and pain of the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, dis- cutting the one and eating the other, it is usefull also to expresse Tumors of the Throat.

CHAP. CCLXXI.

Of HONEWORT, or,

Corn PARSLY.

I. THE Names. It is an English Plant, and has no known Greek Name belonging to it, but is called in Latinum Scolium Sesticola, Goodier called it first Sium Terrestris, afterwards it was called Ape Erin Sij Colitis, and from the composition of the Leaves Sium edulorum Trogi; Gerard called it Sinum Segrénum, and Sium Agrestium, but at length the first Latin Name Scolium Sesticola obtained above the rest, from whence it is Named in English Corn Parly, but the Country People call it Honeworts.

II. The Kinds. It is accounted among the Unbelliferous Plants, for each it is, and is certainly one of the Stock of Seling, or Apis, for which reason it was called Apisum Sij Volts, but with us Corn Parly, as aforesaid.

Honewort
change, that is to say, every winged leaf has about eight or nine small, smooth, green leaves, finely
fringed or indented about the edges, growing on each
side of a small mum, or Loosewort,); the leaf, one opposite to another, and
one growing by it, flat at the top or end, in form
resembling that of Statum abTRACTum, but not
to large or long, or at all brownish, when among
which rise up many small, round, fluted stalks or
branches, about two feet in height. Sometimes
above twenty stalks from one root, sometimes
growing upright, sometimes creeping not far from
the ground, pointed or acrid, and dividing them-
selves into many branches, at every joint grows
one leaf, smaller than the former, which, together
with the lowermost, forms the root, so that seldom
one green leaf is to be seen on this plant when the
seed is ripe; the flowers are white, and grow most
commonly at the tops of the stalks and branches,
sometimes at most of the joints, even from the
ground, in uneven or sudden umbles, every
flower having five exceeding small leaves, flat and
broad at the top, and in the middle very small.
Chives with purple tops, the whole flower not
much exceeding the bigness of a small Pins head.
which being put away, there comes up in the place
of each flower two small, gray, crooked, fluted
seeds, like Early seed, but larger, in cute hot and
aromatic.

V. The Places. It grows in Corn Fields among
Corn, or where Corn has been Sown, in several places
of England, it grows in Clay Grounds, and has been
found in Wheat Lands about Maple Durham in
Hampshire, and several other places.

VI. The Times. It begins to flower about the
beginning of July, and to continues flowering a long
time, Porchins says it flowers not sooner than
August, and that the seed ripened about a Morn-
after, but part of the Seed is many times ripe in
August, and some other parts of it flantly in the
beginning of October, in the mean season some of it
fails, whereby it spoils its fall, and grows with both
Flowering green leaves all the Winter.

VII. As to the Qualitites, Specification, Prepara-
tions and Virtues, they come very neat, or are the
same with those of our Common Parsley, but the Seed
is in form and taste almost like Early seed, and
therefore to that you are referred.

VIII. Note. The Liquor Juice. Gerard relates
that the juice of a handful of the Leaves being
drunk in a draught of Ale or Beer every Morning
Eating for a fortnight, did cure one that had a fluid
in her Choch, Vomity there arising, but its or-
iginal cause was unknown, yet it was attended with
great heat, redness, and itching; by the use of this
Herb it was perfectly cured, and rid of no more, it
is possible it may be an excellent thing against fumarous
Tumors, or the Kings-Evil in any part of the Body.

C H A P. CCLXXII.

OF HONEYWORT, O R, WAX-FLOWER.

T H E Names. It is called in Greek Κυαμωθος
by Theophrastus Lib. 6. Cap. 7, in Latin Cin-
rinthe, and in English Honey-Wort, and Wax-Flower.

II. The Kinds. Some will have it to be Telephi-
um vulgarissimum, or Telephium Triflorum; and as
such they raise it up in their Gardens in Parks, Do-
numns and Closets by that name, or by Telephi-
un, or Telephium, in Cap. 465, of which he
makes five sorts, but that gives Ascovm to mean
either our Borage or Bugleflax, and that this Plant is
rather the Leucograpbus, because of the white spots of the Leaves, C/wcy
faks it was called by some Calyndron Montana, and
Bugleflax thereupon calls it Calyndron Montana,
Dalechamp took Calyndra to be Cinrinthe, a Cero-
bolus Florum to be anitips, but that refers it earlier
to the Kinds of Borage or Bugleflax, to which in
temperature it fits nearest. Authors make as little
as this, and yet, but we shall describ more than
grow in our Gardens, which are the following, one.
1. Cinrinthe major Florum latius et rubro Lobefi

Camelaris, Cinrinthe major Florum vero veref-
color Cloys, Cinrinthe, few Calyndron Montana
major Baudin. The Greater Yellow and Red
Honeywort. 2. Cinrinthe major Florum latius et
rubro, Cinrinthe quarta Cloys, Cinrinthe fima et
macerata viridi Baudin, the Greater Yellow and
Honeywort 3. Cinrinthe major flavo florae, Cinrinthe
flavo inferior Baudin, Cinrinthe quarundam major
Florae Cloys, The Greater Yellow Honeywort.
4. Cinrinthe minor flavo florae, Cinrinthe quarundam
minor flavo florae, Botany Cloys, Camerarii,
& Taterniorum, Cinrinthe Pinnay, The Lher Yel-
low Honeywort. 5. Cinrinthe major florae perturba-
tere, Cinrinthe tertia Cloys, Cinrinthe Florae rubro
purpurascens Baudin, Purple Honeywort.

III. The Description. The first, or Greater Yel-
low and Red Honeywort, has a Root which is some-
what grev and thick, sending therefrom many Fibres
within the Earth, but periphery every Year after Seed
Time, this party colored Plant rises up with divers
thick hairy Stalks, almost two Feet high, on which
are fir large Leaves, of a bluish green color, split
with great white spots, round at their further
ends, and so much encompassing the Stalk at the
lower ends, that it seems to go through them, set
with some small Pricks or Thorns thereon, and a little
hairy within, the Stalks are branched toward the
tops in another smaller order, but all of Leaves,
and much tetter, and some of them turn outward, like the
Targale Head, at every Leaf whereunder comes forth
a long hollow Flower, like unto a Clofrew Flower,
and as large, which in some are all yellow, with a
colored circle about the middle thereof, but in others
from the middle forwards is of a yellow color, the
other part next the Stalk being of a purplish red
color, with some Threads in the middle, taller than
the brown, wherefe other, which are much delight-
ed, each Flower standing in a green Husk, divided
into five parts at the tops, in which, after they are
pult, grow the Seed, which is blackish, a little cor-
tored, and flat at bottom, where it is joined to the
Husk.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. The Root perivus
at the first appearance of Winter, it rises forth of the
Ground after the falling of its Seed, with two small
Leaves, like those of Basil, between which the
Leaves comes forth a thick, flat, smooth, tender,
and brittle Stalk, full of Juice, dividing it fall into
many other Arms, which are also divided into many
other Branches, bowing or leaning towards the
Ground, being not able without props to pull it
up, by reason of the great weight of Leaves,
Branches, and much Juice, with which the whole
Plant is surcharged, upon while Arms or Branches
are placed many thick rough Leaves, let with very
sharp prickles, like the rough Skin of a Thorn. of
of a bleefth green color, spotted very notably with white flakes and spots, like the Leaves of the True Parmenaria, or Cordifia of Jufcaline, and in flakes like thole of the Coddled Thorns, which Leaves do embrace or encompass the Stalk round about, from the bottom whereas corn forth small clusters of whitish Flowers, with a circle or band of bright Purple round about the midst of the yellow Flowers; the Flower is hollow filamented, like a little Box, and of a sweet or Honey taste if it is fack’d, in the finifhing whereof are many little Chives or Threads, which being puff round, round black Seed does come in place, contained in folt skinny Hacks; the Flowers are very various in color, which are of yellow or purple, and sometimes of both mixed together.

V. The fecond, or Geffer Red and Yellow Honeywort, has a long Root, full of fibres, perforing every Tear, its Branches are both shorter and leaving downward, not fanding upright, on which grow long green Leaves, without any spots on them, and leffier than the former, the tops of the Branches are as full of Leaves and Flowers as the foregoing, but turn not in the fame manner, the Stalks which furnish the Flowers, and fo likewise the finall Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, are somewhat purplifer, but the Hank in which the Flower grows is green, and cut into five divifions, the Flower is long and hollow like the former, and almoft as great, of a Gold yellow color, dented at the ends, and with a Red or deep Crimson circle about the middle thereof, and the Seed which follows is like the other, but fome what leffer.

VI. The third or Greater Yellow Honeywort. It has a Root like the others, which perfories after Seed time, the Flower is much finer, and of a remarkable great Stalk, Branched on all fides from the bot tom to the top, many of the lowerwood lying upon the Ground, and the other banding more upright, on which grow long and large bleefth green Leaves, spotted as the leaf is, but not fo large at bottom, where they compafs the Stalks, and having fome prickles thereon in the middle, as the leaf has, and a little hony about the brink or edges, the tops of the Branches do bend downward, set with small Leaves, and Flowers at them, as the third, and as large as they, but without any circle or bottom of Purple, being wholly of a fair yellow color, with fuch little Green, and the former is fome what much the fame, the Leafe of this fpecies to be rougher than the Leaves of the third, but narrower at their faying on, as afofored.

VII. The fourth, or Unfer Red Yellow Honeywort. It has a Root which is white alfo, and long, and abides in more Southern Climes all the Year long, but with no perfories in Winter, it has a slenderer Stalk than the former, near two feet high, fit with smaller, narrower, and spotted Leaves thereon, without order, one above another, on both fides the Stalks, which spreads it felf out into many finall but longer Branches, from the middle thereof, thick fit with Leaves and Flowers, which are like the leaf alfo, all yellow, but fmalier, and dented about their brims after which come fuch like Seed as the leaf, but finaller.

VIII. The fifth, or Purple Honeywort, has a white long Root, which perfories evert Ear, and therefore must be new found every Spring; it grows very like the Great Yellow Kind, with low building Branches, and enormous large bleefth green spotted Leaves like as the leaf felf, the Flowers grow in the fame manner as the others do, and as large, wholly of a dark purplifer color, on the fuperficies whereof a little whitener is percieved, the Seed which follows is like the others, but greater than any of them, and two for the moft part banding together in a Husk.

IX. The Places. The fifth, third, and fifth, grow wild in Spaine, the fifth in Batica and Portugal, the third in Palaftines, altb. in Monte Palaftine at Rome, and in Germany in Angria, Saffa, Balcania, and Hungary: the Difcovery of the fourth and fourth are unknown, they none of them grow wild in England, but are only nurtured in Gardens.

X. The Times. They Flower all June, July, and Auguft, and sometimes to late, that we do not gather good Seed from any of them, but from the Red, if the Year proves not warm enough, and yet without to ripen them, or if they be not well watered when it is a dry Summer, to bring them the better forward, they perish at the first approach of Winter, and must be fown the next Spring.

XI. The Qualities. They are temperate in refpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firft degree, Altring-ant and Valerian.

XII. The Speciation. They are peculiar to stop Bleeding of all forts, the overflowing of the Terms, Bloody Flux, Hepatic Flux, &c.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Effence of the Herb. 2. A Decotion thereof in Wine. 3. A Pouder.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Juice or Effence of the Herb. Taken inwardly from one Ounce to two, or three, it is good to stop inward bleeding, whether of any Vejfel broken in the Lungs, or Pilling Blood, or the Bloody Flux, it stops alfo bleeding at Mouth and Nafe, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and other Fluxes of the Bowels; if it is mingled with a little Saffron, it is good for blest and watering Eyes, and being used in foul Ulcers after they are cleansed, it helps to incultuate them, especially such as are in the more nice and tender parts of the Body.

XV. The Decotion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or effence before related, and does the fame things, but not fo effectually, nor fo speedily, and therefore is to be given or ufed other, and in a greater quantity or Dole.

XVI. The Pouder. It stops inward Bleedings and Fluxes, as the Juice, &c. does, and being applied outwardly to any flux of Blood, it precipitously stops or resolving upon moft and running Sores, and purulent Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, and difpolles them to healing.

XVII. Note. Pliny and Virgil affirm, that Bees are much delighted with the Flowers of these Plants, being sweet, or abounding with Honey, and that they gather from them more Honey and Wax than from many other Flowers, and from thence doubtfullly it obtained the Name of Ceriths.

CHA. CCLXXIII.

Of HOPS Garden and Wild.

I. T H E Names. Dispermis, Galena, nor any of the Ancient Greek Writers make any mention of this Plant, nor yet any of the Ancient Latin Authors, except Pliny only, who Lib. 21. Cap. 15. does but only name it, and number it among those Herbs which grow of themselves, and are used for Meat with divers Nations. The Arabians have not Y U Y 2 only
only remembered it, but commended it highly for
many Difficultes. The Greeks at this day call it Be- 
\textit{Brosia, Bryon and Bryonia}, it is likely for the
form of the Leaves and running of the Branches. The
Lanters call it \textit{Lupulus, Lupus Salutaris, Lupulus
Salutaris} (\textit{qui ad Salices affigis, vol qui Saludam
curat, vol quas falsi & repetit per Arbores, etc quis
fictit Salices.}) Mether makes it his third Kind of
\textit{Volubilis, Label calls it Vitis Septentrionalis, (The
Northern Vine)} and \textit{Tragan Silius offeras, which it
is not, we in English call it Hop, or Hops.}

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. \textit{Lupulus
Hericeti, The Garden or Manured Hop.} 2. \textit{Lupa-
tus Sylvifris, Lupulus Eamana, The Wild Hop.}

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Garden Hop,
has a Root which is great at the head, shooting forth
many blackish Branches, taking root both of the Ground,
it rizes up at first with several great brown heads,
like unto \textit{Asparagus}, but longer, which afterwards
freeding it left our into rough Branches, climb up
upon great, long, or high Poles, which are fit on
purpose for them to run upon, it has many hand
and rough dark green Leaves, cut into three or five
divisions, somewhat like unto bramble Leaves, and
dented also about the edges, at the tops of the
Branches, which hang down again for the most part,
come forth many scaly heads, being as it were a
number of small yellowish green Leaves growing
thick together, from among which come forth the
Flowers, of a whitish yellow color, which being
pulled, and the heads changing their color to a more
brownish yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to
keep, in this Flower at the bottom thereof is con-
tained the Seed, which is brown, or of a reddish
brown color, small and round.

IV. Gerard describes the Hop thus, The Root
are slender, and diversely folded one within another
it lives and flourisheth by embracing and taking hold of
Poles, Branches, and other things upon which it may
climb, it brings forth very long Stalks, rough and
hairy, also rugged Leaves, like those of the \textit{Pine},
or rather of \textit{Broom}, but yet blacker, and with fewer
dented divisions, the Flowers hang down by clusters
from the tops of the Branches, put up, and set
as it were with Scales, like little Canes, or \textit{Scaled
Pine Apples}, of a whitish color, tending to yellow-
ness, and of a strong smell.

V. The second, Wild, or Female Hop, has a Root
like the former, and grows up in the same manner,
form, or fashion, climbing upon Trees or Hedges, or
what lands meet unto it, with rough Branches and
Leaves like the former, but this bears much smaller
Heads, and in fact lots plenty or number than the
Manured does, and sometimes in some years there
are but few Heads to be seen upon some Plants, and
herin confints the especial difference.

VI. The Plants. These Plants grow more fre-
quently in our colder Climates, than in the hotter or
more Southern, they delight to grow in low moist
Grounds, where they may have moisture enough,
and yet not too much, for which cause they are
planted on Hills and as they were, and Terraces are
made to receive or carry off any great quantity of
Water, that the Plants may not stand drowned, by
which it appears they delight to grow in a flat and
fruitful Soil. The \textit{Wild Hop} grows among Briers
and Thorns about the borders of Fields, these by
being transplanted into Gardens, and being manured
as the \textit{Garden Hop is}, much athers is left, and be-
comes little inferior to that of the \textit{Garden}, and in
process of time comes to the same goodness and per-
fusion.

VII. The Times. They ripen not up till April,
when from the old Roots, which remain all the
Winter, new Shoots or Buds come forth, they grow
not till the latter end of June, and the Hop them-
selves are not gathered till the middle of August
and the beginning and middle of September, when they
are dried, and so kept all the year for use.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the
third degree, including, Aperitive, Alloactive, Sub-
affurantem, Digestive, Diffusive, and Diuretic.

Neurotick.
Neotricol, Stomatrik, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hy-
tterick, and Arithrick, Emmenogogick, Sodontrick, Alexipharmick, and Lithomiptick.

The Virtues. XI. The Sallet. The first Buds of the Hops being laid a while in Sand will make them renderer, and being boiled are used to be eaten after the same man-
er as the Bread, and with as great delight to the taste, they open the obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Blood, bood the Belly, expel Gravel and Sand from the Reins, and give safe in the Suötry.

XII. The Liquid Juice of the tops of Hops. It has all the former Virtues, but much more powerful, it effectively cleanses the Blood, and is a good expel-
ler of Stones, and all the evil effects of French Diphtherie, and all kinds of Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Herpes, Tumors, Tartarous, Morphew, Scurv, spreading Sores, and all sorts of discolorations of the Skin, being taken daily Morning and Night, from two Ounces to Four, in any fit Vehicle, it is found by experience to expel Pofyom.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the inter-
tions, besides which, being taken two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is found to cure it at some few times taking; it kills Worms in the Body, provokes the Terms, and powerfully expels urine, drops into feet and elevated Ears, cleanses them from their Corruption, takes away their flaming small, and heals their put's; it purges Cho-
ler, but more effectually if given in Whey of Goats Milk; if the fit of it is continued for some time, Spring and Fall, it has been found to cure the Kings-
Evil, and the Scurvry.

XIV. The Infusion of Hops in Water or Wine. It cures the Strangury, or such as make their Water with beat and difficulty, and brings away Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Mucilage, obliterating the paffages of the Reins, Uterets, and Bladder; If Desolation of Hops is used in making of Bread, it is in-
ford to make the Dough to rise better, and the Bread to be the lighter, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful, and there fore may be given to six or eight Ounces Morning and Night.

XV. The Decoction of the Roots. Cures Sores, that the Women in Spain use it to cure the falling of the Hair, caused by the French Diphtherie. Take fair Wat-
er a Glass, and Boil it for half an Hour, strain it, and make it as hot as you like, and drink it in small Por-ions, or more, boil them together to the conftipa-
tion of a third part, or better, strain out, and give half a Pint of it to drink every Morning fasting, let-
ting the Patient fasten upon it. Come add to the De-
coction Roots of Parsley and Lettuce-leaves, with a few Radions of the Sun.

XVI. The Syrup of the Juice. It has all the Virc-
tues of Juice, Essence, and inficion, but must be given in three times a larger quantity, hence the
Medicament is so much digested with Sugars, it cures such as have the Yellow Jaundice, eases the Heartburn which comes of heat, tempers the affiduity of Stomach and Liver, and is very potently used in long and hot Agues, arising from inflamed Blood and Choler, it looses the Belly, and effectually pro-
vides the Scoury, Diophs, and Stones.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed. Being given to the quantity of a Drum in the Morning fasting, and
left at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, or elder People, provokes Urine powerfully, and brings down Women's Complains.

XVIII. The Spirituous Tincture of Hops. It is not inferior to any Diet-Drink which can be given to
such as labour under the Scoury, Gout, Dropsy, Pox, and Kings-Fell, it uniformly purifies the Blood after a Salivation, but it is kept to be given to such as are of a cold and molot habit of Body, fat and corpulent, and not to such as are thin, hollow, and lean to be 
emaciated or confirmed; it may be given from a Drum to two Drums, or more, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIX. The Acid Tincture of Hops. It has the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but much more in-
creased to be given to such as are of too habitable Blood. Con-
ce it cools and refreshes; it exterminates all mal-
inguity of the Pox, Plague, or Poyson, and is fig-
urally good against the Biting of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other venomous Serpents, &c. it causes the
Scoury, Gout, and Kings-Fell, and after an admirable manner cures Agues and Fevers, and kills Worms in
Old or Young.

XX. The Only Tincture of Hops. As a Tonick it gives safe in the Gout and Sciatica, and cures all pain-
s of the Joints and Limbs coming of cold and mifur-
ity, it is an excellent thing against the Paffie, being anointed upon the Back Bone, and upon the parts afflicted, giving it inwardly also at the same time, you may give from ten to twenty, or thirty drops for a dose, being dropped into White Sugar, and then mixed with a Grace of White Wine; and so taken it gives safe in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and effectually cures the Colic, and cleanses the Reins, Uterets and Bladder from small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter lodging therein, if the Dose be doubled or redoubled, and given two hours before the Fit of an Ague, it commonly
cures it at three or four times taking.

XXI. The Saline Tincture of Hops. It cures by
bathing therewith Scurv, Morphew, Lepracie, Tum-
ors, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like fungitious
out, and clears the Skin of Itching, Stabbing, black and blew Spots, Yellowfeats, and other like
discolorations thereof.

XXII. The Spirit of Hops. It is truly Cordial,
cherishes the Heart, and refreshes the Animal and Vital
Spirit, it is good in Sinking and Sweating Fits,
repels Vapors, and other Hydrostick Distemper, and
after a singular manner prevails against Contamination,
whether in Old or Young, and is helpful against Pal-
Pitick Ditempers.

XXIII. The Anod. It is made of the Hops, by
boiling in hot Water, if Women be in, and co-
tinue the use of it for some time, it brings down the
Terms, the long Hops, provokes Urine, cures pains of
the Joints and Limbs, purifies the expulsive virtues of the Strangury, and takes away the feeling and
hurdles of the Womb.

XXIV. Note. Hops are now very much used to
put into Ale, for thereby it not only makes it keeps
longer, and makes it finer, but also more wholesome,
and grateful to the Stomach and Palates; but this
Salmon’s Herbal.

Lib. I.

534

Chapter CCLXXIV.

of Horehound White.

I. Tit. & Name. This kind of Plant is called in Greek Thymus, in Latin Profanum, and Marrubium in English Horehound.

II. The Kinds. There are four genetical Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Profanum vulgar, Profanum, call Marrubium Album, White Horehound. 2. Profanum Nigrum, Black Horehound. 3. Profanum Aquaticum, Water Horehound. 4. Profanum Sylvestre, Profanum Silvifae, Wild Horehound, or Stachys.

III. The kind of the White. Of this there are five species, viz. 1. Marrubium Album Vulgar, Profanum Album Commun, Profanum Angustafae, Our Common White Horehound. 2. Marrubium Candidum alterum, Marrubium Candidum Hisscum, vel Parthenium Lactifl & Chiffi, Marrubium Candidum Gerardii, Marrubium Curticium Camaeffii, Marrubium Album Lentifolium Perigrinum Badian, White Spanish Horehound. 3. Marrubium Curticium Angustafae vel Lactifl, Marrubium Curticium Camaeffii, Dedon, Lagunefl, & albovir, Marrubium Album Angustafae Lentifolium Badian, Sweet Candy Horehound. There is another Species of this, which is unbranched, or without stem, called Marrubium Curticium Angustafae Herumor, Marrubium Album Perigrinum Badian, with a short Wood Badian. 4. Marrubium Album Velutin Badian, thought to be Profanum Vulpiforme, White Hairy Horehound, call’d by some French Horehound. 5. Marrubium Crispsa, and Marrubium Album Crispsa, and Marrubium Album Crispsa, White Curled Horehound.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Common White Horehound, has a Root which is blackish, hard, and woody, with many Fibres or Strings therefrom, which do not carry Winter, but show many Years, from this Root spring up several small white Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, set at the Joints with two or more, or as it were rough Leaves, of a dull, hoary, green color, and of an agreeable good small, but of a very bitter taste, the Flowers are small, white, and spic’d, set in rough, hard, prickly Huds round about the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalks upwards, in which afterwards is made small, round, back’d Seeds.

V. The second, or White Spanish Horehound, has Roots like the former Common Kind, which sends forth several square Stalks, more white and hoary than it, on which Stalks are set by couples Leaves somewhat longer, thicker, whiter, and more woolly than it, and somewhat bent about the edges, the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in clusters, at the several Joints with the Leaves, which are of a pale purpulish color, like the Common sort, and bending in the like rough Huds. Gerard calls this Snow white Horehound.

VI. The third, or Sweet Candy Horehound. It has a long Tender Root, furnisht with a great bulk of Fibres, from which springing up several crooked, or not very straight Stalks, which are round, and not figure, and thicker than the last, on these Stalks grow sometimes broader, and at some times and in some places smaller, longer, and narrower Leaves than those of the second Kind, (of which in my opinion this is a Species) these Leaves are set by couples at the Joints, more dent’d about the edges, and more white or hoary than the former Horehounds, as the Stalks also are, which branch forth into many Tender Branches, having Flowers at the Joints like the former, but smaller, and purpulish, and in smaller and sharper Huds, the Seed being also like it. The Unforti or small leaf Kind has only these differences, that the Leaves are shorter, narrower, and rounder point’d, and in a manner without any finell.

VII. The fourth, or White Hairy Horehound, call’d by some Tender Horehound, it has a woody frownd Root, which springs forth Stalks, rising up not above a foot high, round, and of a hard woody subfiansce, white and hoary, spreading into divers Branches, on which grow thick Leaves, in the same manner as the former, but smaller and rounder, and a little dented at the edges, and to white, hoary, and woody underneath, as no Curticium is more, but somewhat blackish and rugged on the upper side, the Flowers stand at distances at the tops of the Branches, of a pale purpulish color, and in the like rough Huds.
III. The Places. The first, being the Common Kind, grows plentifully in all places of England, in dry Grounds, and waste Greens, also near unto old Walls, Bins, Ditch Sides, High Ways, and beaten Paths; in unthilt places; it grows in all other Countries also, where it alters something, according to the situation and nature of the Countries, for commonly that which grows in Candida and Hungary is much whiter, and of a sweeter smell, and the Leaves oftentimes narrower and leffer than that which grows in England, and other Northern Countries, the second grows naturally in Spain, the third in Candida, the fourth about Paris in France, the fifth in Germany; and all four latter grow with as only in Gardens, being first raised of Seed brought from those places.

X. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, (as may be seen in the Second Year after the Sowing of them) and their Seed is ripe not long after.

XI. The Qualities. White Horehound is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, bitter in taste, Acrid, Digestive, Althea, Fernal, Heart, Spiken, Splenetic, HYfteric, Sataliferous, Emmensagogic, Alethepramin, and Analogistic.

XII. The Specification. It is good against Coughs and Throats, and all other sorts of Colds, eases Ulcers of the Lungs, escares pains of Liver and spleen, expels Poyfon, and heals old filthy Ulcers.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have them from, 1. A Liquor Juice. 2. An Elixir. 3. A Powder. 4. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 6. A Wine.


The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquor Juice. Being given to two or three Spoonfuls, and repeated twice a day, in a Glass of White Port Wine, to Women whole Coursies are obstrued, it brings them down, being dropped into the Ears it cures their pain, and taken in a Glass of Wine it helps Stitches and Pains in the Sides, fits up the Nostrils it is a good Earthe to purge the Head and Brain of mucous Humors and infammer obstruing that Verticle; it opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, as Goutt Erys: Mustardleaf Eyes is available forsuch as have had Livers, and have an Itch, or running Tettars upon them.

XV. The Elixier. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides within it is good for such as are pulse and wheezes, or are short winded, for such as are weakned by long Sicknes, and are waffled and fallen into a Consumption; it brings forth both Blood and Urine, and the Birth of such who have long and hard Labor; it expels Poyfon of any Vegetable, and cures such as are bitten by mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beasts, it kills Worms in Children, and provokes and galls against the Yellow Jaunke. Dole' two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. The Cataplasme, or Honey of Horehound. It is made by mixing a Quarter of the Juice with a Pint of Honey, and soothing it, applying it to the White of Eggs. It is good for Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, Heart's hos, Wheezing, Thromnes of Breath, it expostures good Flaym out of the Thoax, but all this it does more effectually if it is mixed with a proportionable quantity of the Powder of Florzente Orise Root, Hail, town, and running Ulcers be shrivell with it, it cleanses and heals them; dropped into the Eyes it mighty clears the Eyesight, and dropped into the Ears kills Worms, and heals Ulcers therein, fit up the Nostrils it purges the Head admirably, taken ordinarily Morning and Night, it is excellent good for Old Men, and others, whose Lungs are afflicted with thin, Rift, cold Rheum, curing it to be exceptualled, for which reason it is irregularly good against Alhuma's.

XVII. The Decotion. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Elixier, and Cataplasme, but nothing near so powerful, for which reason it may be given in double or treble quantity, Morning, Noon, and Night: it is an excellent Lotion to wash old Sores withal, and to make an Injection of to cleanse the Womb.

XVIII. The Syrup. It is an extraordinary Pelbrat, very good for old Coughs, and to ripen tough Flaym; it is also good for such as are Allethmatic, or short Winded, and breath difficulty, it has all the Virtues of the Cataplasme, and nearly as good as it has to all those Intemperat. Dole one or two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, to be given alone by it self.

XIX. The Wine. It has the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but not so powerful as the Elixier, it is good against the Plague or Pestifence, as also for Old People, and cold Contusions.

XX. The Vinegar. It is good against the Plague, given a Spoonful or two at a time in any proper Vegetable, and prevails against any Vegetable or Animal Poison, outwardly is it clear, the Skin of Mopew, Swett, Pimples, Redness, Tettars, Ringworms, Frieze, and other like skin eruptions.

XXI. The Powder. Given to a Dram in the Morning fasting, and left at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, strengthens the Stomach, and provokes Sweet in elder People, refuits Poyfon, provokes the Terms, and educeth the Birth; used as an Elixier it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moist, vitious and pruritous Humors, it is firendly thicke upon old, rotten, putrid, and filthy Ulcers, it cleanseth them, dries and purges their heat.

XXII. The Ointment or Balsam. It is a singular Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a short time, it is good also for running Sores, old Ulcers, and the like; for it need be it digests, cleanseth, inwardly and out, and makes them dry, and heals; it is good against Pusles, Pimples, Boils, Scabs, and other like breakings out, being applied.

XXIII. The Cataplasm. The Leaves when being made into a Cataplasm with Honey do cleanse foul Ulcers, and put a stop to running and spreading Sores, which are curing and rebellious; if the Cataplasm is made of the green Leaves boiled with Hog's Land, and applied to the bittings of mad Dogs, it is drawn forth from the Venom or Poyson, it difficultly the swellings of Womens Breast, eases pains, and draws forth Thorns, or any other thing out of the Heale; it heals also any Fort of Scab, whether dry or milky.

XXIV. The Acid Tincture. It is a singular Antidote against the Plague or Pestifence, and all sorts of pestilential and malign Diseases, it opens all sorts of obstructions of the Lungs, cures all sorts of running, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, cures a good Apetite, and a strong Digestion, and positively it may be one of the best things against the Rickets in Children in the World; let it be given in all that the Faience drinks, to many drops at a time, to make the Vehicle pleasantly thrup.
Salmon's Herbal. Lab. I.

XXV. The Spirituous Tincture. It is Cordial and efficacious. It provokes the Terms, relieves Poynting, anguish and constricts the Stomach, stops Fluxes, and gives ease in the Colics, and gripings of the Guts, as it expels Wind, so it relieves Vapors, and being frileusewell mixed with Honey, is an extraordinary celebrative in Consumptions. Do a half a Spoonful Morning, Noon, and Night, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXVI. The Only Tincture. It provokes the Terms as powerfully as any of the former Preparations, gives ease to pains in the Back, and opens obstructions of the Kidneys and Bladders; it is good against pain in the Head; and keeps it off for a Season. Root of Horehound, a singular thing against the Paffie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, being also brought along down the Back Bone in the Morning and Evenings, quitted uponhours or punctures of the Nerves in any part of the Body, it is a singular thing against the Paffie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, being also brought along down the Back Bone in the Morning and Evenings, quitted upon hours or punctures of the Nerves, it eases the pain and cures them; it gives ease also in stitches and pains of the Side, and in the Colic, as also in pains of the Gout, proceeding from what cause ever. Dose from ten drops to twenty, or more, dropping them first into Sugar, and then mixing the Sugar with a Glass of White Port Wine, and so drinking it Morning and Night as long as need requires.

XXVII. The Saline Tincture. It is good against the Ick, and all sorts of itching of the Body, prevails against Ringworms, Tasters, Herpes, Scarf, Morpheus, Pimples, Scabs, and all other breakings out of the Body, it is also laid to clear the Skin of Yellowness, Redness, Tanning, Sunburning, Freckles, Lentils, and the like, in what place soever they happen in, by washing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening, and letting it dry in.

XXVIII. The Decollin Compound. Take six Ozons, Roots of Agrimony, of Bugle, and of Elecampane, of each half an Ounce, Liquor Aetere, Rhubarb, of each three Drums, Choice White Wine three Pints, or two Quarts, half covered till half be conformed, then strain out, and dilute it with White Sugar. It is an excellent Medicine to open obturations of the Lungs, Liver, Spheen, Gall, and Worms. Dose two Ozons every Morning fasting, as much at Two or Three Afternoon, and the like at Bed time, for fourteen or twenty days together, for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

CHAP. CCLXXV.

Of HOREHOUND Black.

I. THE NAMES. It is called in Greek μαρουθον, Marathum Nigrum, and in English Black Horehound.

II. THE KINDS. It is the second of the Generick Kinds, and comprehends their following Species, &c. 1. Marruham Nigrum Largifolium Bambini, Marruhum Hispianicum Tuberamontiani et Gerard, Marruhum Nigrum Hispianicum Partheni, Marruhum Hispianicum odor Stachidis Lobelii, Osima frondosis Latifolium Cuffe, (because it is called at Valen
tia in Spain) Black Horehound, and Spanish Horehound. 2. Marruhum Nigrum Longifolium Bambini, Sikirrius Monspilletum, &c Viciae Monspilet
tum, Fendeti & Lagenarii, Herba Veneti & Hon
delisior alium, Long Leaved Black Horehound, and Black French Horehound. This Label questions whether it be not the Ogullos Deforindus, rather than the Vici Africani, which wears that Title.

III. The Description. It bears a Root which is small, and without anything Fibres or Strings, and sends up square hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, the Leaves grow on the Stalks by pairs or couples at the Joins, which are somewhat long, and round pointed, thinner, and fuller of Veins than the Horehound. Black Horehound, like unto the middle part of Balf, as Chufurs says, but longer, and of no scent at all, as Chufurs says, but Label says it has the smell of Starch, or Cyathum; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in prickly Husks, in Whirls or Bundles, of a white color, as Chufur says, but of a purplish color according to Label's, after which comes black Seed, like the other kinds, and growing in like prickly Husks.

IV. The second, or Long Leaved Black Horehound. It bears a thick Root, which spreads it self with many blackish Strings, by which it takes hold and fixes it self in the Earth, and keeps it self alive from Year to Year, shooting out fresh Stalks every Spring, these Stalks are square, and rough, rising up a Foot and half, or two Feet, and spreading themselves into di
ers Branches, set with two long and somewhat broad Leaves at every Joint, longer and broader than Sage Leaves, and longer pointed, dented about the edges, and of a lid overgrown green color, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the Branches, without falling off, are to be seen full of holes, as if they had been eaten with Worms, all the ribs and Veins abiding as they grew, till Frond comes and caustics their Stalks to fall away, the Flowers are of a purplish color, greater than any of the Horehounds, and more gaping, after which, (being past away) comes the Seed in hard prickly Husks, like unto Horehound: This Plant has no smell, good or bad, to be found in it, but as it were mild-lees.

V. NOTE. These two Plants some Authors will have to be no Horehounds, but yet for their likenesses like they are referred by others to this Stock, not can
can I tell to what other Family they can be so well joined, for as much as they have the very same Virtues with the former White Horehounds.

VI. The Places. The Foot of them is a native of Spain, the second of France, and grows about Almeria in Fert Grounds, and sometimes in Wheat Fields, with us they grow in Gardens, being produced from Seed brought to us from thence.

VII. The Times. They both flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the White Horehound, declared in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of them in this place.

IX. A Cato. Dioscorides says, that the Leaves being steeped with Salt and applied, it cures the biting of a mad Dog, against which it is of great efficacy; a Cato phrasing made also of the Leaves roasted in hot Embers, and applied, does waft or confume away hard lumps or knots (Vices) in the Fundaments, it also cleanses foul and filthy Ulcers, as the same Author affirms.

CHAP. CCCLXXVI.

OF HORSEHOUND Water.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Ναπροιον, in Latin Prostrum Aquaticum, Marrubium Aquaticum, in English Water Horehound, and Marth Horehound.

Horehound Water.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts hereof, viz. 1. Marrubium Aquaticum Vulgare Lobeli, Lucdentifl, Dodonae, & Trogi, Label and Lonicera.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Water Horehound, has a Root which consists of a bulk of blackish Pieces or Strings, which feeds forth Stalks which are something great and high, square and strong, having two somewhat large and long Leaves for at every Joint, deeply dented or cut in about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but smooth and green; at the joints with the Leaves, towards the tops, grow small whiteth Flowers in rough green Hanks, encompassing the Stalk about; which being put away the Seed follows, which is round, and of a blackish color, four usually fast together in the Husk.

Black Water Horehound.

IV. The second, or Black Water Horehound, has a black thready Root, from whence rise up several square, blackish, hairy, green Stalks, which grow upon long footstalks somewhat roundish dark green Leaves, full of veins, a little hairy, and inclosed about the edges, two always at a Joint, and of a strong smell, the Flowers are gaping, and of a purplish
The fourth, or Candy Black Horehound, but a thornes or springy Root, which feeds forth its fift Leaves somewhat like to thofe of a Primrose, being many, long and longer then thofe of the White Horehound, dented about the edges, and thorn pointed, as large as thofe of Baman, and of fo black a color, as it may feem to be so colored or dyed by Art, from among their flocks brings up a fquare Stalk, or Stalks, upon which, as it were at Joints, grow many futhes like Leaves together, but lefter, up to the tops, where the Flowers land encloofing thofe, being in form like to thofe of Horehound, but blaccliff all, the Plant being wholly without fmall or taffe.

VII. The Places. They all grow in moifit and wet Grounds, the two firft in feveral places of England, the feenth has been found in the way to Rochester, about half a Mile from Greatfen, the third grows in Anclcris, the fourth in Candy, but the two laft not with us, unlefs planted in Gardens.

VIII. The Tower. They all flower in the Summer Mofs, as in the latter end of June, in July, and August, and give their Seed foon after.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the three laft are the fame with thofe of White Horehound in Chap. 372, atropeging, and the fcond of thofe are faid to have the Virtues of the Black Horehounds in Chap. 375, Sect. 5, being used and applied in the fame manner.

X. As to the Qualities and Virtues of the firft of thofe in this Chapter Authors have faid nothing, but this I have found by experience, that it is an excellent Vomitive, whatever inwardly taken in Juice, Powder, Decoction, Wine, or Tincture, or outwardly applied in Oil, Bath, Ominent, Cerate, or Cataplasm, &c.

CHAP. CCCLXXVII.

Of HOREHOUND WILD, OR, STACHYS.

H. The Name. It is called in Greek Σταχύς, in Latin astachys, and in English Wild Horehound, Wild Horehound, and Stachys.

II. The Kinds. Authors make about seven Kinds, but by reafon the mollt of them are not to be had in England, we shall only treat of the three following, viz.: 1. Stachys Gerardi, Dodonaeus, Lagardener, Tet- herannean, Matthioli, Stachys minor Camerari, Stachys Hetera iris et odoris Geffneri, Stachys Lyciendaris, Stachys Spurca Flandremonti Lelijui, Stachys Italice minor Balsam, Sabina Sylvestris terrae Cepaliph, Wild Horehound, Safe Horehound, Litter Horehound, and Italian Horehound. 2. Stachys Fuch- fji, Stachys Germanica Geffneri, Stachys Germanica major Camerarii, Eufaudolys Matthioli, &c. Lagard- erne, Stachys minor Germanica Balsam, Morrallum Clement Antheum Thalij, Sidentis Herculis Co- mane, Rubi, Sabina Sylvestris Cepaliph, Great Wild Horehound, or Great Balf Horehound. 3. Stachys Palzifris Geffneri & Camerarii, Morrallum Aquiti- curn Gerardi, Botanica festiva Geffneri, in Collatione Stirpium, Sidentis prima Graia odoris De- cchampi et Thalij, Gymnem minus Lagenaph, Terza Plums, (because it cures Tertiam Agues) Lyfmacuc Galericulata Aubletarii Befleri in his Hertan Epilofco, Manih Wild Horehound, or Balf Horehound.

III. The Definitions. The firft, or Wild Hore- hound, which is thought to be the Stachys vera De- cchampi, but a Root which is weak and durable, made of divers blackish Strings, which periouls not after it has given Seed; from this Root rise up fcvral fott, woolly, green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and aliding all the Winter, somewhat broad and long, of about two Inches in breadth, and three in length, fmoth, and not dented at all, or very little about the edges, from the middle of thofe Leaves arise fometimes but one Stalk, and fometimes othe- vers Stalks, bearing divers fuch as Leaves thereon, but lefter, and fet by pairs or couples one oppofite to another at the Joints, fomewhat hard, and a lit- tle longer and whiter than thofe of Common Hore- hound, (to which the whole Plant is very like) the Stalks are high and jointed, and fet with fott hairs; from the middle of the Stalks, and fo wards, come forth fcvral Flowers, of a yellow color, as Lobet, Camerarius, and Gerhard lay, but of a purpulh color as Parkinson lays, (he having never seen...
Engfojh alfo the the at Latine Mile for native but

Chap. are

and

the

the

the

the

but

mon

or

is

thick,

being

the

the

the

the

which

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

of

Womens

hairy

Stalks,

Hogwort.

which

thefe

about

Horfefoot.

Leaves

about

narrow
dark

green

lovage

about

very

Stalks, like unto Betony, after which comes small, roundish, blackish, or brown Seet.

VI. The Places. The first grows plentifully in Italy, in the Fields about Rome, as Matthiolus and Caftor Durante fis, and also in Germany, as others affirm, with us it grows only in Gardens; the second is a native of Germany, as Campanarius, Lonicera, Plantago, and Gifever in down, it is also a native of England, and has been found growing wild in Ox

fordshire; in the Field adjoining to Whitney Park, about a Mile from the Town; the third grows in many places in low Grounds in several Countries, and in divers places in England.

VII. The Times. They all of them flower in the Month of July, from the beginning to the end, and the Seed is ripe in Auguft, or not more than Weeks after the flowering.

VIII. The Qualities. The two first are hot and dry in the third degree, a little bitter, opening, digesting, and cleansing, Peritcal, Hepatic, Splenick, Hydrel

ich, Nervick, Eenemyng the tide, Alchamickick, and Anemelick.

IX. The Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the White Horsefoot in Chap. 374, Sef. 12, as 28, afgterfaying, do that no more need be fay thereof.

X. Noto. But thofe things in particular has been observed of thofe Wild Flowers, that their Juice, Ef

tere and Vomit, have been powerful in provoking Women's Croules, and to expel both Birth and Afterbirth, for which reafon they are dangerous to be given to Women with Child, becaufe they are apt to caufe Abortion, or Mischirrages; they also provoke Ulme being flopped, given inwardly,

and the parts alfo being fomented with the Decoction in Water, and the Patient fuffering over the warm flames of the fame.

XI. The third, or Maffh Wild Horsefoot, is a finging good Wound Herb, being both to heal green Wounds, running Sores, and old filthy Ulcers, the Jule, Elference, Decoction, or Wine thereof being given inwardly, and an Oill, Unmatt, Baldin, Cataplauin, or Ponder thereof being alfo outwardly applied.

CHAP. CCLXXVIII. OF HORSEFOOT.

OR,

COLTSFOOT Strange.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek ὑπολογεννή, in Latin Cicilia, and Cacumin, (not Cannabis, as some write) in English Horsefoot, and Strange Coltsfoot.


III. The Descriptions. The fift, or Horny Horfe

foot, has a long white Root, divided into many heads, with many long Strings and fibers thereof, of a gla

cious or clammy fزيد, like unto Gun Trancaschip, energizing thereby very much; from thence Hands float up tripped reddifh Stalks, with large round Leaves on them, larger and thicker than Coltsfoot, and more woolly alfo on the upper fide, yet with a greener to be feen in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with some Ribs and Vains in them, of a little bitterish unequalt fides, from among which Leaves rise up tripped, woolly, and reddifh Stalks, two or three Feet high, having several leafer Leaves in them, and all of them denoted about the edges, branching forth at the top into fmall Springs of pale puruleffent Flowers, made of four fmall Leaves apiece, with fome Threads in the middle, after which they have been a white blown do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind: Decemfamp-

as fays, that in the middle of the Flowers are hanging down fmall white Grains like Pearls, to make it anwer Pliny's Description.

IV. The fefond, or Smooth Horsefoot, has a Root like the former, and has Leaves as large, but thicker, harder, smoother, and greener, not hoary or woolly at all, but denser or waved about the edges, and pointed alfo with the roundness; but not open at the Stalks, as the others; the Stalks are in like manner tripped, but smooth, bearing the like Flowers at the tops, but somewhat paler.

V. The third, or Horsefoot of Virginia, has a Root conflagrifying of a half of blackish Vines or Threads, which obliterates the extremity of Winter, the Stalks and Leaves both perfewing yearly, but growing brownwards towards the end; it rises up with many round Stalks, about a yard high, and two fortnight high, but pointed Leaves, a little denoted about the edges, at each joint of them, the upper Leaves being smaller, and little or nothing denoted; at the tops of the Stalks come forth fveral Branches, with white
Flowers, divers small ones growing almost together, and consisting of five Leaves apiece, each Flower rising out of a small Hult, which being past, small Seed follows, each sticking to a little Down, which are carried away together with the Wind, this Plant has no small likeness in its Roout, Leaf, nor Flower, the Corinnet forms to affirm it.

The Places. The first and second Kinds grow in the Valleys of Mountains, by Roads, and places abounding with moisture, in many Countries of Europe, but very rarely in England, unless planted in Gardens, the third grows in America, as in Canada, Virginia, New-England, Maryland, and Carolina, in which last place I have found much of it.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with Celosia as aloe, to which you are referred; I have had experience of that which grows in America, and I found it to have the same Qualities and Virtues with our English Celosia, and to be fully as effectual.

Note 1. Authors say, that the Root steeped in Vine and eaten prevails against Coughs and Hoarsesth, but that it is a Plant without any Harmfull, and the same things Galen affirms of his Gicemon, the Root moderately dries, is without any biting quality, and is of a goods and emetickial flux, being beaten raw, and applied as a Cataplasm to the Gout, it easeth the pain thereof, stops the afflux of Humors, and strengthens the parts.

Note 2. Dioscorides says, that the Pearl like Grains which are found in his Calea, being made into a Powder, and mixed with some proper Ointment or Confit, will make the Skin smooth, and as Pliny says, will stay the falling of the Hair.

of HORSE TAIL Meadow, or, SHAVE GRASS.

The Names. It is called in Arabic Tharam Alad, Rhamb Alad, and Dhand Alad, in Greek Terwaz, &c. in Latin Equifetum, Celosia Equina, Equina, (from the name of a Horse Tail) and by Pliny Equifera, by some Salix Equina, and Sanguinis, from its effects of stopping Blood, in English Horsetail.

The Kinds. Authors have made several sorts heretofore, and very much multiplied the Species, we shall in this Work divide them into three principal Kinds, and under each give you the chief of those sorts which are useful in Physick, and commonly grow with us in England, you shall have then, 1. Equifeta Palatina, Marsh or Water Horsetail, of which in this Chapter. 2. Equifeta Pratensis, Meadow Horsetail, of which in Chap. 380. 3. Equifeta Nudum, Naked Horsetail, of which in Chap. 381. following.

Greater Marsh Horsetail

The Kinds of the Marsh or Water Horsetail. It is fivefold, 1. Equifeta major Palatina Latifoliis, Hipectys major Johanni, which Anguillara thought to be Canum Platifolius, The Greater Marsh Horsetail. 2. Equifeta Palatina Linearis Scoparia Folia, Broad Leaved Marsh Horsetail. 3. Equifeta Palatina lineata, Equifeta Palatina Lodij, The Lesser Marsh Horsetail. 4. Equifeta Palatina altera, Equifeta palatina brevifolia Folia, Canva Equina Varia Gerardi, which is taken by many to be the Polygonum Glume Dioscoridis, and Polygonum tertianum
tertium Plini (from the many joints it has) of Mau-
tholus, Glycer, and others, Polygonum Foemina Se-
mine Vidae Lobelij, Sanguinarii Rotunda Cordi, Bar-
ren Marth Hortefail, Marth Hortefail with shorter
Leaves. 7. Equifetum arnus transflumum, which is
the smallest and featt Hortefail, and is very
like to Equifetum transflumum & longifimae Folii Bar-
bian. 6. Equifetum Fasadum, Stinking Hortefail.

IV. The Decriptions. The first, or Greater Marth
Hortefail. It has a pretty thick Root, which creep-
der Ground, having Knotts at several places, and
Fibres springing therefrom, at its root springing up
it has Heads, something like to those of Affaragus,
which afterwards grow to be hard, rough, hollow,
Stalks, jointed at several places up to the top, grow-
ing to be a foot high, so made as if the lower part
were put into the upper, at which grows on each side
a bunch of small, long, hard, Ruth-like Leaves, each
part reminding a Horfe Tail, (from which it came
to be so called,) as is above hinted at the tops of
the Stalks come forth small Catkins, like to those
of Trees.

V. The second, or Broad Leaved Marth Hortefail.
It has a Root which is creeping, and jointed, like the
former, the Stalks are about a foot and half high
hollow, and jointed in the same manner, set with
Leaves after the same fhape, but they are
broadter than those of Toad-blite, green, rough, long,
and easily to break, what Julie or Carfin it bears has
not been observed.

VI. The third, or Leffer Marth Hortefail. It has
a very long Root, according to the depth of the Water,
very thick, and jointed, with some few Fibres or
Thread adjourn thefe, from the heads of this
Root rise up great, thick, jointed Stalks, on which
grow long, rough, Ruthy Leaves, Pyramid or Steep-
lie Fathion, the whole Plant is also rough, hard,
and fit to rub, flave or smooth wooden things, as
some of the others, it diffits not much in the maner
of growing from the former, the chiefd differ-
ence is, in that it is fmalter, and the Leaves or Bri-
ries, (as some call them) which are at the Knotts,
are lower and thither.

VII. The fourth, or Bassor Marth Hortefail. It
has a long Root, like that of Cunche, or Quitch-Crafts,
from which, as from a kind of Points, come forth many
Fibres or Threads, and from which Root at certain
diffences rise up several hollow Stalks, which
at several places are fitted with small Leaves in bundles,
like to those of Broodwoof, altogether laken of Flow-
er and Seed, for which reason Label called it Poly-
fonan Fomina-Sesima Vidae, but Johnfou Eys, that
it is sometimes found with ten or more Stalks at each
Root, for which reason Bading called it Equifetum
Fafadure brevifolius Folii Polyfomum, this differs
little from the falt, having that it is often found to
bear no Seed, as the others do.

VIII. The fifth, or Small and fmall Leaved
Hortefail. It has a kind of joined and fmall Root,
from whence rises up one pretty thick Sftalk, and very
hollow of Points, spreading in it fall out into many long
Branches; and making of this the whole a kind of Fane,
every of which Branches are replent with very fmall
and fine Leaves, and growing much after the same
manner as the others do.

IX. The fouth, or Stinking Hortefail. It has a
long jointed Root, set with Fibres, and the Sftalk grow-
s to be many times about a yard long, growing sometimes
nearly under Water, and sometimes hain in and out of
the Water, the Stalks are replentified with sever-
al Branches, but friped about, and for with horte
Leaves at every joint, as in the other Hortefails, but
they are somewhat jagged or divided to the tops, and
at the joints under Water come forth sever-
all small Fibres or Thatchs; the Plant is green
whilt it is in the Water, but taken forth and dried
it becomes grey and brittle, early to be rubbed into
pouder with one Fingers, and falling also into pou-
der of its fall by lyings, it feemeth somewhat like to
Bringlowe, whence came the Epithet fesifium.

X. The Places. They all grow in wet and moist
places, and some of them in standing Waters, in
many parts of this Kingdom, the fit and second in
moft or wet Grounds, the third and fourth in standing
Waters, the fifth in low wet Grounds in Woods,
as near Hackney, not far from London, for the fit
Gerard Eys may be found towards the latter end of
the Year in several Ditches on the back Side of South-
wall, near St. George's Fields, covered over with
Water, as also in the standing Waters of St. Jomer's
Park, and this is that which is taken to be Bandi-
mer's Equifetum fesifium sub Aquae repon.

XI. The Times. They fpringing up with their
blackfth Heads in April, their blooming Catskins ap-
pear in July, and their Seedings time is for the most
part in August, after which they perish and fall to
the Earth, springing up afhine again the next
Spring.

XII. The Qualities. It is temperate in reffect to
heat or coldness, and dry in the third degree, it has
some bitters, and mildly dry and without bitters, it is
Officinal, Diuretic, and Traumatick, New-
phritic, Aristarchia, and Palatia.

XIII. The Specification. It stops all Sorts of Flue-
res, and fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward,
heals Ulcers and Excoriations, and cures Catarhus,
Coughs, and Cold, and provokes against the Stran-
gury.

XIV. The Preparation. You may prepare there
from 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Eflence. 3. A
Decotion
Chap. CCLXXX.

OF HORSE-TAIL Meadow, or, Meadow SHAVE GRASS.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek "Equisetum," in Latin, "Equi-Setum," and in English, "Horse-tail, or, Shave Grass.

II. The Kinds. It is twofold, viz. 1. Equi-Setum Majus, or, greater, Hippurius altera Tragia. Equi-Setum minus, or, younger, Hippurius Ventralis Lobularis. Equi-Setum sive longif-fruitus Bastiani, the Greater Meadow Horse-tail, or, Equi-Setum Pratense minus, the Lesser Meadow Horse-tail.

Greater

Meadow

Horse-tail.

III. The Preparations. The first, or Greater Meadow Horse-tail, has a small Root, and Fruits, with some few fibres or strings adhering to it, from which rise up a rough channelled-Stalk, joined at certain spaces, having at each joint two halves of rough, bristly Leaves, set one against another, in the form and manner of growing it differs but little from some of the former, save that it grows greater, and bushy, with more and longer Leaves than any at the joints, each leaf for the most part being jointed also with little, but scarcely inappreciable joints.

The second, or Lesser Meadow Horse-tail, has a Root not much unlike to the Greater Marsh Horse-tail, but with several Fibres or Strings adhering to it, growing under Ground, with joints at it were, from which root, if cut, spring up small heads, like the head of a Poker.
V. The Places. They both grow in Meadows, near Hedges, and Groves, and by Wood hills in moff Grounds, in many places of this Land; they are also oftentimes to be found in dry Lands, and by the borders of Land Ground where it adjoins to Fennery Ground.

VI. The Times. Their Heads spring up early in the Spring, and grow up in the Summer Months, the Carkins blooming in July, and Seeding for the most part in August.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those in Chap. 379. last foregoing, so that we shall lay no more of them in this place.

C H A P. CCCLXXXI.

Of HORSETAIL Naked, or, Naked SHAVEGRASS.

T HE Names. It is called in Greek Termino, 
Hippuris Nuda, Equifetum Nudum, and in English Naked Horsetail, or Naked Shavegrass.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Hippuris Tragi, Equifetum Tragei, Lagenæntis, Saugeedfus jumnum familia Cord., 
2. Equifetum Pileus Nudum non 
Hippuris, 5. Equifetum Bambus, Equifetum Nudum, Naked Horsetail. 2. Equifetum Tragei, 
3. Equifetum Matthewi & Lagenæntis, Hippuris min 
fus Lappet & Dodo, Branched Horsetail, and Branched Naked Horsetail. 3. Equifetum Nudum 
variegatum Lappet, Small Naked Horsetail 
variegated or prey colored.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Naked Horsetail, has a Root which is jointed, and excepts, like the others, from whence rise up many straight naked Stalks, jointed, but without any Leaves at the joints; sometimes the Stalks are single, and sometimes with one or two other like Stalks springing out of their Stalks, which are likewise jointed, naked, and growing straight upright; these Stalks are of a rough and 
RufC like suffrance, growing to be a Foot or more high, sometimes to two or three Feet high, according to the goodness of the Ground, by its nakedness of Leaves it is known from all the other Kinds of Horsetail, and is more used by several Workmen to smooth and polish their Works of Wood, Bone, Var 
is, and Japan, than any of the others.

IV. The Second, or Branched Naked Horsetail, has Roots like the former, and differs only from it in its 
growing with many Stalks from the top of one that 
top rise out of the Ground, and that many of the 
Mark, do branch themselves forth into others, all of then full of joints, and without Leaves, so that the whole seem to be a kind of Bulb.

V. The third, or Small Naked Horsetail variegated. It has a small, blackish, creeping Root, from which spring up several small, below, and green 
Stalks, of a Foot high, and sometimes so much, and full of joints, the lower joints of which are blackish, and the upper whitish, without Leaves, (which is probable to be the same which Mr. Bulke 

found on Gerard's he found with small Leaves, and called 
Horsetail Coraline, tho' this may sometimes seem to 
differ both from his and that of Gifford) at the tops of
of HORSETONGUE, or Doubletongue.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Όρυχος, in Latin Hippocrepis, i.e. Lingua Equina, Lingua magnus, also Hippocrater, i.e. Bifhinga, Tongue upon Tongues, Vulturina, Apateri, Lingua Equina alterans, Horsetus, Angiata, Ovarius Bracteus, Lannecur, Tepochontempta, aliorumque, in English Horsetongue, and Doubletongue, also Tongue upon Tongue.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Lesser Horsetongue, has a Root which is white and tough, and of a sweet and pleasant smell, which consists of many long, hard, thickish strings, growing from a Head. The Plant is very like unto the Chamaedaphne verum, Bufceraulis for the manner of its growing, for this is from the head of the Root aforementioned rosettes forth several hard Stalks, with Leaves upon them, one above another, as the Plant does, and much about the same length: the Leaves are long, narrow at the lower part next the Stalk, broad in the middle, like a Belly, and very sharp, pointed; having ribs running thro' their whole length, sometimes three or four, and sometimes five ribs, upon each Leaf grows another, smaller Leaf or Tongue, which grows out of the greater Leaf from the middle Rib, on the upper side, and about the middle of the Leaf, which makes it to differ from all other Plants which grow upon the Earth, from which double Leaf came the Name of Doubletongue, under the smaller Leaf, at the bottom where it ples unto the greater, comes forth one small, white, great Flower, and sometimes two, standing upon short footstalks, where afterwards hang the Berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the Yew Tree Be- ries, and in which is contained a white hard Seed.

IV. The second, or Greater Horsetongue. It is in all respects very like to the former, living that the Stalks are somewhat higher, the Leaves longer, and having longer Tongues upon them than the former, but this Equis Elisus, Galiius is much more rare to find.

V. The Plants. They both grow upon Hills and in Woods in several parts of Italy and Germany, the first more common to be met withal, and with us is only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. The Flowers. They flower in June in natural places where they grow, viz. in warm Countries, and the Berries are ripe in September, or fall of the Leaf.

VII. The Qualities. Horsetongue is hot and dry in the second degree, it is Appetitive, Hypertic, Empyemic, and Traumatic.

VIII. The Specification. It is an abstinence thing against the suffocation of the Womb, provokes the
Terms, caueth a speedy delivery to Women in Labor, drives forth the Afterbirth, helps the Strangury, and expels Stones, Sand, Gravel, and Tarryour Matter out of the Reins and Bladders, and opens all obstructions of the Viscera.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therofen,

The Virtues.
X. The Liquid Juice. It is one of the most powerful things against Hyperick Fits, or the suffocation of the Womb, and other Diaphragms of that Bowel; it suppresseth Vapors, repelleth the Fits, and gives a sudden eafe; it provoketh Urine, opens the obstructions of the Reins, Uterus, and Bladders, gives eafe in the Strangury, provoketh the Terms, facilieth the delivery of Women in Labor, and forcarre away the Afterbirth. Doe two or three Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, or other soft Vehicle, in the Morning fasting, and Litt at Night going to Bed, as also at the time of a Paroxysm, or when the Patient is in extremity.

XI. The Effece. It has all the former Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very good to expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tarryour Mucrall, out of the Urinary parts, being given two or three Spoonfuls at a time in any proper Vehicle for several days together; it is said also to be good for such as have a Rupture, for which It is thought that there is no better Remedy, for that by the continuance of its ufe it will heir and heal the parts, provided also that the Patient be accommodated with a convenient Truth for a good while after as well as during the whole time of the Cure.

XII. The Decollation in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effece, but much less powerful in its operation or effects, for which reason it is the other to be given, and that from Four to Six Ounces at a time; it is good for such as have an impertinency in their Speech, it not being natural, or from the conformation of the parts, it is profitable also against Stones and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and strengthens the Utrum, as to confirm and fix it in its natural state, drying up the humidities, which many times reliefs it, and harts its Tone.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves or Roots. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Effece, and Decollation, and may be given from a Dram to two Drams, repeating a Dram at a time till three or four Drums are given; it need not be more, being given to a Woman in Labor, it may be given in Cunary, Malaga, or Tent, or any other proper Vine or Vehicle, as the Physician shall think most fit, or it cures old and filthy Ulcers in any part of the Body.

XIV. The Acid Tincture. It opens obstructions powerfully, suppresseth Vapors, cures Fits of the Mother, and is one of the best things in the World to cure the Rickets in Children, Kill Worms in their Stomach and Bowels, caueth them a good Appetite, and reforfe them in Contumencies. Doe so many drops (in any Ale, Beer, or Wine) as to make it pleasant and gratefull thirsty.

XV. The Spirituall Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effece, and Powder, but is much more Cordial and refreshing; it is good against Convallions, Piles, Fainting and Swooning Fits, strengthens the Stomach, cures pains and gripines in the Bowels, as also after pains of Women in Childbed, and is a good thing to be given with a continuance to Chylful Women, to cause a compleat cleansing,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

II. The Kent. Authors make many Kinds of this Herb, but we shall in this Discourse take notice of none but the six following Kinds, viz. 1. Cynoglotum. 2. Cynoglotum. 3. Cynoglotum. 4. Cynoglotum. 5. Cynoglotum. 6. Cynoglotum. The Great Houndtongue is Cynoglotum maximum, an annual Plant, which has sometimes been found with a white Flowers, after the Flowers are fall, but rough Seed come in their places, which has a small Thicker or Boiled in the middle, and by reason of its roughness easily cleaves to any Garment which it touches, not being readily pulled off again.

W. The second, or Great Houndtongue. This differs not color in its Root, Stalk, branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, fust, or manner of growing, from the first Cynoglotum, but now described, but only in its magnitude, this being twice as large, which is indeed the only difference.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common Houndtongue. It has a black, thick, and long Root, which is tough, or difficult to break, and full of a viscid, or slimy Juice, swelling of a strong ill smell, much like to Digitalis, at the Leaves also, which soon call a proper sour smell, from this Root springing up many long and something narrowler, fott, and as it were hairy, darkish green Leaves, lying on the Ground, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Digitalis, but not altogether it lies in feeling to, from among which rise up a rough hairy Stalk, about two Feet high, with some smaller Leaves thereon than those which grow below, and branched at the top into several parts, with a small Leaf at the top of every Branch, which is branching long, with many Flowers set along those Branches, which are crooked, or turn inwards, before it flowers, and gradually opens as the Flowers grow, whilst Flowers consist of four small, purplish, red Leaves, something of a red or dead color, fercely rising or flower themselves out of the rough green Huds in which they stand, with some Thickets in the middle, this Plant has been sometimes been found with a white Flowers, after the Flowers are fall, but rough Seed come in their places, which has a small Thicker or Boiled in the middle, and by reason of its roughness easily cleaves to any Garment which it touches, not being readily pulled off again.

The third, or Great Mountain Houndtongue. This differs not color in its Root, Stalk, branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, fust, or manner of growing, from the first Cynoglotum. This being twice as large, which is indeed the only difference.

V. The third, or Great Mountain Houndtongue. The Root is blackish on the outside, and which within, being something like the former, it has also springing from the Root many large, but hairy and soft Leaves, lying on the Ground, above a Foot long, and an Hand breadth broad, of a whithish green color, having in every one of them the middle Rib reddish, with many green Veins running into them, and reddish Footstalks to fulfill them, those which are in the middle of them standing more upright, from among which rises up a thick, hollow, crooked, reddish, woolly, or hairy Stalk, two Feet or more high, replenished on all sides with flesh like Leaves, but either and either up to the top, where it spreads it fall into four or five branches of Flowers, standing all on one side, yet forming at first a round Head, very pleasant to behold for the variety of colored there is in it, the hairy flaches of the Flowers being green, and ending in five points, the Flowers being all hollow and long, and consisting of five purplish
red Leaves, somewhat fower, standing above the Huds and green Leaves which grow among them, with red fiddles in them, which in the fllow, where it delights to grow, is the more conpicious and beautiful, after which in the fild Huds come longer or Seed than in the Common Kind, four ufually together, which on the upper fide are flat, and circled about with a few fhort prickles, whereby it commonly cleaves falt to Peoples Garments if it touches them.

Ever green Houndftongue the leffer.

VI. The fourth, or Ever green Houndftongue. It has a Root which is thick, and blackish on the out- fide, like the others going before, but does it much differ from the Common or Ordinary fort of Houndftongue first defcribed, but that the Leaves are always fresh and green, somewhat long and narrow, with a great whitifh green Rib in the middle, smooth on the upper fide, and more hoary underneath, the Stalk at firft is but low, with many narrow long Leaves compofing it about, but more thinly than in fome other Kinds, the Flowers are red, but some what larger than the Ordinary, standing in like man ner upon fmall Branches, which are vithed or turned ed like the Heliotropium, or the firft Kind, the Seed which follows stands all on the one fide, and is fmal ler, and lefs rough, but the Stalk will then be grown much higher, this has no manner of hearted, nor has it to ftong or rank a fmall as the former have, it does alfo spring forth with freh Leaves, before the old Stalk with its Seed is quite dry and withdaw away.

VII. The fift, or Small Houndftongue. It has a fmall black Root, not much differing from Our Common Kind, but it is every ways smaller in all its par- trics, having fuch like Leaves, but smaller and fhorter, yet greener, and more thinfing, the Flowers being fmall, are alfo of a pale red color, the whole Plant has not to ftong or rank a fmall as have fome of the former, but this fmallnes may be thought by

Come to be from the barrenfes of the Soil in which it grows, which is not fit, because it is oftentimes found in the fame Ground where the greater grows, and helkeys, being either transplantd from the Seed fown in Gardens, it will continue much fmalller than the other.

VIII. The fourth, or Small Houndftongue with blew Flowers. It has a fmall long Root, but annual, which feeds forth one round, fmall, hairy Stalk, fometimes but a foot, and fometimes two feet high, brownifh below, and green above, on which are let on both fides without order feveral fmall, and fomething long, but narrow Leaves, of a whitifh green color, covered with a long fairy down, which is tough and ftekking, the middle Rib is fonewhat hard and eminent, and the whole Plant of a hot fitter fhape, from the bottom of thefe Leaves, efpecially upwards, come forth fometimes other Smaller Leaves in a Tuft together, and is parted into divers Branches, the tops of which are bended, as in feveral other Korts, bringing forth very fmall Flowers, of a fmall blew color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, standing in fuch like Huds, in which after they are paft is contained very fmall roundifh Seed, without any prick in the middle, as fome others have, but very rough or prickly, and ready to fick upon Garments or Cloaths, as the others will.

IX. An Observation. There has been a great Con troverfie amongst Botanifts whether the Cyngellifum here firft defcribed, which is our Ordinary and Com mon, and is the most common in all Countries, be the Cyngellifum coronam Dioscoridis, because he fays it bears neither Stalk nor Flowers, which this does, which Plant, wanting Stalks and Flowers, Matthias fays he found in fome fandy Grounds in Rome, behind or beyond Mount Adrianus, but both Peria and Label tax him with want of proof, becaufe they it will in the fame and other places bear both Stalk and Flowers, altho' in divers Years and places it does not bear, yet will after fome refpite of time in any place, as not only here, but feveral others.

Good Authors have acknowledged, as well in this as in other Plants, I confefs I my felf have oftentimes found the firft defcribed Plant, viz. Our Common Houndftongue, in feveral parts of England without either Flowers or Stalk, and that at the fame time, and near the fame places, where other Plants of the fame Species have had both, and therefore without all doubt Our Common Kind is the true Plant which Dioscoridis has defcribed under thofe Names to defecribly.

X. The Places. The firft grows in moft places of England, in falle and unifufted Grounds, alfo by high Ways, Lanes, and Hedges fides, the fcond grows in the Low Countries, but chiefly in their and our Gardens, the third grows on Mountains near Naples, with us only as it is mantined in Gar- dens, the fourth in falkow Wood in Germany, &c. the fifth grows in many places of England, as also in Germany, discurfed of by Cordy upon Dios- coridis, and politely is that fame Kind, which in the Adverfario is faid to grow about Mumpeter, and called Puffulum Narboniense, the fifth grows in Au- ftria, as Clifton fays, and in other parts of Germany, as Trajvan fays, and at Naples, as Columns fays, alfo very plentifully in England, by high Way fides, as you go from London towards Cudgehury, between Elfesfard and Wifton in Eiffe, as Gerard fays.

XI. The Times. They all flow about May and June, and in the ift de-
The Virtues.

XV. The green Leaves. Being tied and applied they cure the falling away of the Hair, which comes of hot and sharp Humors, they are good also to be applied to any place fealded, or bair'd with Fire, and to any green Wound they heal in quickly, for the same is powerful also against Antimony fires, and other Infammations.

XVI. The Root. Being roasted under Embers, wrapped up either in Feife, or double wet Pappers, and thus a Suppository made thereof, and applied to, or put up the Fundament, it is effectually good against the Harmorrhoids, or Pilis, and as a Castpillar to the Gout it cures the same.

XVII. The Juice of Roots or Leaves. Made into a Syrup with Honey it is good against vehement fire and ulcers, old Coups, Colds, Asthma, and all sharp and dry defections of Rheum which fall upon the Eyes, Nee, Ears, Stomach, or Lungs, caus'd by wheezing, hoots, or Breath, etc. Doe one or two Spoonfulls, (according to Age, Sex,) Morning and Night.

XVIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and more powerful, and may the given in the same dose in a Glass of generous Wine; it is good also (usually taken and outwardly applied) against the bitings of mad Dogs.

XIX. The Powder of Roots or Leaves. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Pouder, but is much more efficacious in larger quantities, as from an Ounce to two, or three, as the Patient is in Age and Condition; it cleanses, dries, and heals Wounds and Ulcers, if the Patient is of a hot constitution, the Decoction ought to be made in Water, after which, if you think it, a little Wine may be added.

XX. Pils of the Capsule, or Seeds of Houndburne. Take the dried fruit of Houndburne Roots; White Henbane Seed, Optim prepared, (i.e. extreelted with Fair Water, and reduced to pouder) of each one Ounce. Mix them, and after the pouder of each, a little Syrup of Steevia, or a Draught of Wine, and mix them well, and let the mixture stand in a dry place, then dampen a little Syrup of Steevia, or any other proper Syrup, and make a Malt for Pills. They were designed to stop Catarrhs, or defusions of Rheum upon the Lungs, Stomach, or other parts, to alleviate Coughs, rheums, and Pneumonias, which they perform beyond other Medicines; they stop Loose stools, all sorts of fluxes of the Bowels, and fluxes of Blood or Humors in what part of the Body they be.
Chap. 384. English Herbs.

major, & minor vulgare, Umbilici, Verneris Species altera Angulata, Our Common or Valpar Houleleek. 2. Sedum major leguminous Caffi, Aizoon magnum varus Pervestrius, Sempervivum major, Sempervivum Arborvitae, Sempervivum Arborvitae, Sempervivum Arborvitae, Sempervivum Arborvitae, Sempervivum Arborvitae, The True Great Houleleek, or Tree Houleleek. 3. Sedum major Maximun Anguli- cam, Sedum Portalentum Lobed, Great English Sea Houleleek. This Leaf makes to be a Foot or Kind of the second abovemented, or Tree Houleleek.

Common Greater Houleleek

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Our Common Houleleek, has a small fibrous Root, creeping all about, and from small strings multiplies into many heads of Leaves, round the original Root, rising up thereby a cluster of Shoots, and in this Root finds Torch on all sides several heads of pale, green, thick, fat, broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, lying circular one unto, and as it were upon another, and upon the Ground, from the middle of each head of Leaves rises up a straight Shoot, two Feet high, all covered with smaller and longer green, thick, fat Leaves, (than those below) which often dry and fall away before the top thereof has produced its Flowers, which grow on long Branches, bending their ends or tops downwards, with a single Leaf at the foot of every one of them, which confit of many Leaves, Star fashion, of a dark reddish color, after which comes Heads, with small blackish Seed in them.

V. The second, or True Great Houleleek. It has a Root consisting of strings, like the former, which divides it into several off-shoots, and which grows great, to the form of a Shrub, or woody Plant, of two or three Feet, or more high, in its native places, which are warm, and its Stem or Trunk below is of the signification of Four Fingers, and the other Branches are the thickest of one Thumb, of a greyish color on the outside, and spotted as it were round about, but they are the marks of the old Leaves which are fallen, the like of which may be seen in Wood Spurge, and some other Plants, it spreads it felt out into several limber smaller Branches on all sides, and Leaves at the ends of them, standing in a compass, like the Heads of the former Common Houleleek, but nothing to close, every Leaf being formed somewhat like a Tongue, small at the bottom, and broader towards the end, wherein is broadened, touching at each side of the end, and a little denied in about the middle of the foot end, so much unlike the form of a Heart, they are also finely denied about the edges, and as it were a little hollow, like a Spoon, and full of juice, and of a pale green color, from the tops of some of the Branches thrid forth a long Stalk, divided into many leafy Branches or Twigs, with some few small Leaves on them, and at the ends of them several Star like Flowers, consisting of many small Leaves, of a pale yellowish color, with sundry small Thrusts in the middle, the greater Stalk becomes dry and smooth, as the Heads, which have small black Seed in them, which being ripe they usually part after Seed time, but the other Heads of green Leaves abide and fall all the Year, which send forth Flowers the next Year after, and may be taken before hand from the main Stock to be planted, and will take root being put into the Ground, in the warmer Countries it spreads it Eft much more into Branches than in the colder Countries.

VI. Ground describes it thus. It rises up with a Stalk a Foot and half, and sometimes three Feet high, which is thick, hard, woody, and so tough, that it can hardly be broken, parted into divers Branches, and covered with a thick grofs Bark, which in the lower part resembles certain princes, or imperfect marks of the Leaves which are fallen away, the Leaves are fat, well hollowed, full of juice, in rich form, and somewhat more, almost like little Tatoes, very finely divided or parted on the edges, standing upon the tops of the Branches, having in them the shape of an Eye, the Flowers grow out of the Branches, which are divided into many Springs, which Flowers are slender, yellow, and spread like a Star, which being put away, there comes up in their places very fine Seed, the Sprigs withering away, the Root is parted into many off-springs, and the Plant is always green, nor in its native Soil is it hurt by the cold of Winter, for which reason it obtained the Name of Sempervivum.

VII. The third, or Great English Sea Houleleek. It has a long slender Root, or Roots, with some few Fibres adhering, from whence spring up one or more Heads, which at length become Leaves and Stalks, the Leaves imitate Laureate, growing among the Tithymal, but thicker, flower more fat, and tender, the Stalk is of a woody flesh, the Leaves are of the Kind of Sempervivum, Crassifolium, and Tithymal, of which last some Authors have thought it to be a Kind, others have thought it to be a Shrub, degenerating from all those Plants, Pena and Label, who first discovered it and it forth, knew not what to think of it, others since then have been as uncertain, however, its something, like to our second Kind, or True Houleleek, above described, its Stem is woody, but it grows neither so high, nor with so many Branches, the Leaves also, although something like to them, yet are not so thick or flippy. In its other parts it differs not much from the last Tree Houleleek.

VIII. The Places. The first grows naturally both in England and Germany, as also in the Low Countries, France, etc., it grows upon Stones or Mountains, upon walls and ancient Buildings, as also upon the tops of Houles, and more especially being planted in Clay, or in Clay Ground, its form does sometimes differ, according to the nature of the Soil, for in some places the Leaves are narrower and longer, and in more in number, and have one or two circle, in some places they are fewer, thicker,
and broader, they are green, and of a deeper green in some places than in others, in some places of a lighter green. In Syria, the raccels grow in Greece, Bra- by, Portugal, Spain, France, Turkey, Servia, Sici- ny, Sicardia, Corsica, England, Etc. In divers places of Italy, Spain, and Portugal, it is kept in Pots, as Confidentially and carefully preferred in Winter, and in Lisbon it grows on the tops of Houses, as our Common Kind does with us, but it does not very well endure the cold of the more Northern Countries of Europe, with all the care that can be, unless kept in a Room with a Stone in it's yer Label Days he found it growing in the Island of Holness near Bridled, it grows in the Islands of the Mediterrenean Sea, as aforesaid, as also in Zant, Rhodes, Candia, and in many Provinces of the East, and of Greece, &c. the third grows by the Sea side in many places of England, and in the Island of Holness, not far from Bridled, it grows also in the Isle of Portland, for which reason it has obtained the Name of Sedum Portlandiicum.

X. The Times. The first Flowers in the Summer Season, which is in June, about the eleventh day, and generally Flowers from that time thro' all June and July, and now and then in the Month of August, it sends it full into Heat from several Springs of the Root in April, which Sprigs or Strings of the Root are the Ground Work of the great Circles, and of other Circles, by which it multiplies in fall, and by which, being at length fully grown, it forms itself into many other Circles; the second Flowers, as Chalus Days, in the warmest Climes, as Spain, Portugal, &c. in November and December, but scantily over with us; the third, or Sedum For- lootium, which grows by the Sea side, Flowers in July and August, whilft the Weather is warm.

XI. The Qualities. Hufleek is cold in the third degree, and dry in the dry, it is Anodyne, Affini- gur, Repercive, and Antiphatic.

XII. The Speculation. It cures an Erysipelas, or Anthony's Pox, so called, and allays the heat of all Inflammations, Blisters, Scaldings, &c.

XIII. The Prepartions. You may have therefrom,


The Virtues.

XIII. The green Leaves. Applied twice a day upon Corms and Warts in the Hands and Feet, it dissolves or confumns them, and takes them away; the Leaves bruised and laid upon the Crown or fore part of the Head, stops the bleeding at Nodc very quickly, and being applied to the Temples and Fronthead it eases the Headache, and allays the heat and dittem- per of the Brain thro' FEVERS, Frenzies, or want of Sleep.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. It is good against all heats and inflamations, as well inward as outward, dropped into the Eyes or Ears, stops all hot defections of the Eyes, it neutralizes these parts, and being taken internally it is good to stop all fluxes of Humors upon the Vitseas, and the Immoderate flux of the Terms in Women, it kills also Worms in Young or Old, and is profitable against the bitting of the Pha- lobium, being often bathed upon Warts and Corms, it is fit to take them away, the more especially if the green Leaves be applied also over the same, the more warmly it abates and allays all sorts of inflamations in any part of the Body, as in an Erysipelas, or An- thony's Fire, and all other hot Eruptions of the Flesh and Skin, Shingles, Pimpls, Ringworms, Furrures, Pins, Etc. in Pots, it allays Ulcers, Burning, Scald- ing, Morpheus, Scorf, and other the like defecti- ons of the Flesh and Skin; and bathed upon the part it eases the pain, and is very profitable against the Goat.

XV. The Poffit. It is made with the Juice, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, being inwardly gi- ven, it is also frequently good against the hot Pits of Agues, for it cools and tempers the Blood and Spirits, quenches thirst, and stops Catarhhs; it may be given in a Boupful quantity to the Juice, for as the Juice may be given from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, to the Poffit may be given from four Spoonfuls to eight, a little sweetened with Sugar, for all the a- fordable Infections.

XVI. The Oil. It is thus made. Take juice of Hufleek, choice thick Cream, of each a Quart, but them over a gentle Fire till a Separation is made, and the Oil leaves on the top, of a yellow or greenish co- lor, which when cold take off, and keep it for use. In all external Cakes, (excepting an Erysipelas) it has the Virtues of the Juice, and is good to apply Pim- ples, Shingles, Tetter, Ringworms, Scarf, Mor- phew, Etc. with, as also places pained with the Gout, given inwardly from half an Ounce to one Ounce in any convenient Vehicle it gives eafe in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, heat and scalding of U- tine, and cleanses the Urinary pathes from tatur- nious musclage. .

XVII. The Cataplasme. Being made with Hogs and Barley Flower it is good against all the Disfailes the Liquid Juice is used against, except an Erysipelas, because experience has taught us that all grizzle or olyy bodies rather exacerbate than abate that Disfaile, applied in the Gout it gives sudden eafe and cure.

XVIII. The Diluted Water. It is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, being in outward Diftuf- bars bathed upon the parts affected, and in inward Difcaies given from two to four Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Clovegillflowers, if it is bathed upon any place Bung with Nettles or Bogs it presently takes away the pain, to also the Juice, being used in like manner, as also the green Leaves, being rubbed upon the parts wounded or affected.

XIX. Note. If the Cataplasm of the Leaves is made with Vinegar and Barley Flower (instead of Hogs and Barley) it may profusely be applied to an Ery- sipelas, or Anthony's Pox.
Chap. 386. English Herbs.

on all sides with many small heads of Leaves from small Strings, as is usual with the Hoofbeaks, each Leaf whereof is long and narrow, cut in deeply into three divisions, one on each side, and the end longest, something like to the Leaves of the Sweet Groundpine, but smaller and greener, not having any hoarfeifs on them, affiegent and drying also in talk, as much as any of the others, the Stalks are redlich, very fender, and not above two Inches high, as Clasius says, but they grow three Inches or more high with us, which is spread out at top into some few Branches, bearing every one of them one small Flower, (but with us it is large, with reflect to the bignefs of the Plant) which consists of five Leaves apiece, of a pale green color, says Clasius, but with us as on that Plant which came from one Mr. Hacket out of Lancaster, of a pale whitifh color, with some yellow threads encompassing a middle round Head.

IV. The Places. Clasius says it grows on the Mountains called Suysberg, or Snowbery, among the Stones, with us it grows on Mountains in Lancas-
shire, as the aforementioned Hacket reported.

V. The Times. Clasius says that it Flowers in thofe Months which are prefently after the Snow is diffeifsed, but with us towards the latter end of April, or in May, but yet somewhat later on thofe Mountains before named.

VI. As for the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, they are much the fame with thofe of Our Common Hoofbeak in the former Chapter, fo that no more need be faid of them in this place.

HYACINTH English, See Hares-Bells, Ch. 335.

CHAP. CCCLXXXVI.

OF HYSSOP Common.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabic Herb, 
Taste, Gaf, in Greek Hyfopus, in Latin Hyfopus, in English Hyfop.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Hyfopus rubris, or Rubrous, Hyfopus vulgaris, Our Common Hyfop. 2. Hyfopus ramosus, Hyfopus infrequentus, Hyfopus inclebrus, vel infi-
tus, Hyfop Strange, and not Vulgar or Common, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Kinds. Of Our Common Garden Hyfop there are only two Kinds, viz. 1. Hyfopus vulgaris, Hyfopus Arabum, Our Vulgar or Ordinary Hyfop. This Hyfop is not the Hyfop of Disfeifers and other Greek Authors, as all our modern Botanifs do acknowledge, except Matthioli, who erroneously contends that Our Garden Hyfop is it again all rea-
fon, nor do any of our Herbists know (as far as I can find) what the true Hyfop of the Greeks was. As for our Common Garden Hyfop, It is certainly the true Hyfop of the Arabian, and fo we take it. 2. Hyfopus Arabum floribus rubris vel albis, White or Red Flowaerd Hyfop.

IV. The Descriptions. The Hyfop, or Our Vulgar Ordinary Hyfop, has a Root which is somewhat woody, with many threadly ftrings thereof, it is a small bufly Plant, which fprings up with many woody but tender Branches, Something more than a Foot high, on the Stalks and Branches whereof are fat at certain distances fome small, narrow, and long green Leaves, not dent'd at all on the edges; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow blowifh purple gaping Flowers in fpiked Heads, one row above another, after which follows the Seed, which is small and blackifh, the whole Plant is of a vigor-
ous or strong, sweet, pleafant fmall.

V. The second, or White or Red Flowered Hyfop: They have a Root like the former, but are fearfs
to be diftinguifh'd in their form, and manner of growing from the Common Garden Kind, (of which this
is a fot) the chief difference is, that they do both ufually bear white or red Flowers, all on one side of the Spike, yet continue not conftant in that form, but change into the form of the former Common kind, and fo become (as it were) the fame Plant, and af-
ter that change not to be diftinguifh'd therefrom.

VI. The Places. They grow with us only in Gar-
dens, and that thro' the whole Kingdoms of Eng-
l and Ireland, but they grow wild in Arabia, and other hot Countries, as also on the Hills of Ro-
mans, about Ferona, and near unto Mount Bulldus.

VII. The Times. They Flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of August.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Anfeive, Alterative, Attracting, Anody
, Cautionative, Digestive, Diuretic, it clears, puri-
fies, and makes thin, it is Sieurmac, Pethan, Cor-
dif, Scenepick, Nepthric, and Arthurick, Em-
menagogick, Alphameric, and Analepick.

IX. The Specification. It is pecuflar against 
Alhum's, Coughs, Colds, Cataras, Wheezing,
Hoarfens, thorned of Breath, difpofity of breath-
ing, cures Contufions, Strangury, Falling-Sick-
ness, and green Wounds.

X. The Preparations. You may prepare there-
from, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Effence. 3. A De-
coration in Wine or Water. 4. A Lobech, or Syrup.
5. A Pouder. 6. Pills. 7. A Lotion or Garfargyn.
8. A Oil by Decotion. 9. A Balfam or Vintiment.
XL. The Liquor Juvace. Mixed with Honey and taken it kills Worms in the Belly, and helps Afflictions, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breaths, and other Diftempers of the Lungs, cured by a plentitude of Honeys. Dote from one Spoonful to three Morning and Night.

XL. The Etherce. It has all the Virtues of the Juvace, besides which it is excellent against the Falling-Sicknes, Aches, Cataracts, or Dilatations of the Brain upon the Lungs, and other parts; it amends and cures the native Heat, and color of the Body; and is a powerful Remedy against the Colic, Swelling, obstructions of the Terms in Women, Poison, the bites of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; it cuts tough Hegen, and cures expellation. Dote two or three Spoonfuls to the Diluted Water, or some other proper Vehicle.

XLII. The Decotion in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juvace and Etherce, but nothing pain to powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night to fix or eight Ounces, sweetened with new Honey. If in very cold it is boiled with it, and to drink, it Cures Cataracts upon the Lungs, and has the other Virtues of the Juvace and Etherce, if the Decotion, Etherce, or Juvace, is mixed with Oxen is purges great Humors by Stool, and kills Worms in Children, if any of these three Preparations are mixed with pulp of Figs and Sail Nitro it loosens the Belly, and works downwards afo, if either of them are mixed with juice of Garden-Grass and Dew Donender Roes, or powder of the Filo Petruccius Roots, in a fit proportion, this mixture will purge the Bowels yet more forcibly, carry off the cysts of the Colic, cure the Yellow Jumakes, Dropsie, obstructions of Liver, Spleene, and Womb, and restore the true color of the Skin, this more effectually if it is given twice or thrice a Week, as the Body can bear it.

XLIII. The Lobeb or Syrup. Take of the clarified Juvace two Pounds, of choice Honey four Pounds, mix, and boil to the consistence of a Rob or Guimsey, it has the Virtues of the Juvace, Etherce, and Decotion, and may be taken three, four, five, or six times a day, or more, as the nature and reason of the Dis- eafe requires, it causes an admirable expellation of the mucus matter out of the branches of the Lungs, take a little of it at a time with a small lit- tle Spoon, and let it dilute down the Throat gradually.

XLIV. The Ponder. It is made of the Leaves, Honeys, and Flowers, boiled upon new Wound is preferably heals them, upon old running Ulcers it cleans, dries, and heals them also, applied with plain Honey or Stool, and Salt, and Honey, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures, given inwardly to one Dram, or Dram and half, it gives ease in the Colic, provokes the Terms, and opens the ob- structions of the Urinary parts, it causes to break Wind, and prevails against the cold fits of Agues.

XLV. The Pills. Take Hyppop in powder, Male Hyppop in powder, of each two Drams, Catechu- man in powder one Dram, Horse-Hound in powder, Affes -fiddle, of each half a Dram, Crystal of Looz in powder, a Scrap of, with a Peck of Horse-Hyppop (made per fce with- out Honey) 1 oz, mix, and make a mass of Pills, for senn Viter, to be given every Night at Bed time; this is laid to be a socckich and excholical Remedy against the Falling-Sicknes, to be repeated every New and Full Moon so long till the Cure is complected: These Pills cure also a vehement Headach, thro' of very long standing, and are prevalent against a Verigo.

XLVI. The Lotion or Gargorym. Take Hyppop four good handfulls, White or Red Port Wine three Pints, Sal Nitre or Ozone, wine, and boil for a quarter of an hour, then strain off the clear. It is a very good thing against the Quincke, or any other of Throat or Mouth, it abates the inflamation of the Throat, and dissolves the swellings thereof, being often gangrened therewith; it takes away inflammations in other parts of the Body, as also black and blood spots and marks, which are occasioned by Falls, Blows, or Bruises, if Wine Hyppop is used to make the Lotion with instead of the Wine, it will ease the Toothach, and the fumes thereof being received thro' a Funnel into the Ears eases their pains, and abates an inflamation if any is present, and also takes away their ringing noise.

XLVII. The Oil by Decotion or Infusion. Being anointed upon the Head it is said to kill Lice and Nits therein, and take away the itching, taken inwardly to one or two Ounces mixed with Water it opens obstructions of Stomach and Lungs, and cures the putrid matter to pass off thro' the Guts, anointed upon any part convulsed and painted thro' Cold, it eases the pain and dissolves the swelling.

XLVIII. The Balsam or Ointment. Being applied they quickly heal any simple green Wound in the Hand, or other parts of the Body; applied all over running Sores and foul Ulcers they cleanse, dry, and heal them quickly, more especially if the Pou- der of the Herb afore named be also thrown upon the same, the Balsam applied upon any part purin with the Gout gives ease in the pain, and by continu- ing the application in a short time cures it.

XXVIII. The Carpathon. Made of the Green Herb by bruising, adding also thence Sugar and Salt, with a few Crumbs of White Bread, and applied, it is admirable to diffuse any recent simples Contusion, or heal any simple green Wound, in what part of the Body soever.

XXIX. The Diluted Water. It has the Virtues of the Juvace, Etherce, and Decotion, sweetened with Sugar and Honey, and to taken from two Ounces to Four Ounces, but it is mostly used as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations down in, outwardly used sweetened with Honey it is good of vis to cure sore and running Eyes.

XXX. The Spurious Tincture. It is Cephalick, Neurolat, Stomatick, and Pehonik, it is good against Wind in the Stomach, gives eafe in the Col- lick and grittings of the Guts, and sweetened with Honey it cures thevenemy of the Countrey, and causes expectoration, it is good against Vapors from the Womb, Fits of the Mother, and the Falling- Sicknes. Dote one Spoonful in the Morning falling, another an Hour before Dinner, and the like at Night going to Bed, in the Diluted Water.

XXXI. The Acid Tincture. It is good against the Pega, all sorts of malign and pestiferous Diseases, by reding Poyon, and is efficacions against the bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, and all other kinds of venomous Creatures: it cleanses the Stomachs, strengthens it, and cures a good Appetite and Digestion, top- ples Vapors, and reds Hyplick Fire, it power- fully opens obstrictions, and amates thick and grous Honeys which clot and clare the Viscera, cau- sing the same to be carried off by Stool and Urine. Dote to make drops as to make the Vehicle plea- santly sharp.

XXXII. The Oyl Tincture. It opens the obstrictions of the Urinary parts, as also of the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels Wind pow- erfully,
of all the Vixera, but more particularly of the Spleen, Reins, and Womb; they inspired Vapors, prevail against Hyterick Fits, conquer Hypochou- 
trick Melancholy, doubtless, dry the Urinary palfages, 
and give proucte cures in the Strangury, curing the 
Patient to pits plentifully and cally, and being con-


XXV. The Saline Tinctures. Inwardly taken in a 
Glass of White Port Wine from half a Dram to a 
Drain, or Darn and half, it is prevalent against the 
Strangury, and caueth a Pissing freely, outwardly 
used it is good against Scabs, Pimples, breakings 
et, Tettars, Ringworms, Scarf, Morphea, Tanning 
ning of old Scars, Sunburninge, Venome of other 
deformities thereof, the Skin (after being first wath'd 
clean with warm Water) being well bathed there-
with Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXVI. The Spirits. Being distilled with double 
refined Sugar it is a most excellent Stomack and 
Cardial, it expels Wind, gives cife in the Colic and 
grijings of the Guts, it prevails against fainting 
and other weaknes the Heart, and other Di-

clements of the Stomach and Pericardia. Dose from 
half to one Spoonful in Canary, or some other Wine 
or proper Vehicle.

XXVII. The Distilled Oil. It is a Specifick against 
an old irritent Couagh, Catten, and Althom, it cures the Colic to a Miracle, expells Wind power-
fully, and cures Convulsions, Lethargies, Vertigo, 
and the Palse after a sanguinary manner, it admirably 
flows the Nerves and Brain, and is good against 
all cold and moist Diffaetes afflicting those parts, let 
them come from what cause ever, it caketh the 
Headach coming by rotation of cold, and is a sanguinary 
Agent against the Cough, being both inwardly taken 
and outwardly applied, it is powerful against 
Agues, as also against the Headach, Magrim, Verti-
go, Carus, Lethanagy, and other Diffaetes proceed-
ing of a cold. Sunburninge, Venome of other 
diffaetes; it is also of a particular Remedy for the Falling-Sick-
nesses, that in Persions put their Minority, and who 
are advancing towards their middle Age; in the Pal-
sie the Blood being to be animole therein with Morning 
and Night, rubbing it well in, and inwardly it is 
to be given from four drops to ten, fifteen, or 
twenty, according as the Patient is in Age and 
Strength, and the Dose to be repeated Morning and 
Evening, and in case thereof, let them drop'd into 
White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixed, 
then add to it the Vehicle you design to give it in, 
and let the Patient drink it.

XXVIII. The Tinctures or Powders. They have 
all the Virtues of the Distilled Oil, and are much 
more thin and penetrating, inclining into the Flesh as 
fast as they are put on, they are to be outwardly 
used in the fame manner as the Oil, and to the same 
parts in the same cases, and likewise to be inwardly 
given Morning, Noon, and Night, from thirty to 
eighty, or an hundred drops, in a Glass of Wine, or 
other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. The Elixir. The Virtues hereof are just 
the same with the Distilled Oil and Powders, and 
are to be used also outwardly and inwardly in the same 
manner, saving that the Dose of the Elixir is only 
from three to six drops to the Wine, in case it 
Vehicle, given in Sherry or Modern Wine to fixy 
drops or more in a Pint of it it gives proucte cife, 
and in a little time after a perfect cure, in particu-
lar also it is a very excellent thing to kill Worms in 
Children.

XXX. The Salt Fixed and Viscid. They are 
both Alcalis, and do absorb Acids, infallibly cure 
the pain of the Stomach, tho' one of them more 
and never to vehement, they have been given with good 
success in all sorts of Colicks, they open obstructions

C H A P. CCCCLXXXVII.

O F H Y S S O P Rare or Strange.

PREFACE. It is called in Greek Ἱύσσωπος, 
"Hyssopus," in Latin Hyssopus In-
ferius, Hyssopus Incrberus, vel Infinitus, 
Hyssopus Libya, or Hyssopus Lybiae, 
Engl. Strange, or Rare, or Uncommon Hyssop.

I. The Name. There are no less than Thirteen 
Kinds of this Hyssop: viz. 1. Hyssopus folis 
Nivis, White Leaved Hyssop. 2. Hyssopus folis 
Aureus, Yellow Hyssop. 3. Hyssopus folis Ceratinis, 
Rufier Leaved Hyssop. 4. Hyssopus Saturea, Dehis, 
Death Leaved Hyssop. 5. Hyssopus Luteolis, Broad Leaved 
Hyssop. 6. Hyssopus foliis Carinatis, jagged 
Leaved Hyssop. 7. Hyssopus foliis inulatis, vill de Cif-
fas, Masked Hyssop. 8. Hyssopus Coronata, vel Ca-
ronata Crenata, Spitted Hyssop. 9. Hyssopus folis Cri-
pinis, Curled Hyssop. 10. Hyssopus Angustifollos Spica-
cata, Narrow Leaved Spitted Hyssop. 11. Hyssopus 
foliis Ordinariis, Round Leaved Hyssop. 12. Hyssopus 
minor, foliis Hypomera, Dwarf Spanish Hyssop. 13. 
Hyssopus montana, Mountain Wild Hyssop.

II. The Kinds. There are no less than Thirteen 
Kinds of this Hyssop: viz. 1. "Hyssopus folis 
Nivos, White Leaved Hyssop. 2. Hyssopus folis 
Aureus, Yellow Hyssop. 3. Hyssopus folis Ceratinis, 
Rufier Leaved Hyssop. 4. Hyssopus Saturea, Dehis, 
Death Leaved Hyssop. 5. Hyssopus Luteolis, Broad Leaved 
Hyssop. 6. Hyssopus foliis Carinatis, jagged 
Leaved Hyssop. 7. Hyssopus foliis inulatis, vill de Cif-
fas, Masked Hyssop. 8. Hyssopus Coronata, vel Ca-
ronata Crenata, Spitted Hyssop. 9. Hyssopus folis Cri-
pinis, Curled Hyssop. 10. Hyssopus Angustifollos Spica-
cata, Narrow Leaved Spitted Hyssop. 11. Hyssopus 
foliis Ordinariis, Round Leaved Hyssop. 12. Hyssopus 
minor, foliis Hypomera, Dwarf Spanish Hyssop. 13. 
Hyssopus montana, Mountain Wild Hyssop.

III. The Description. The first, or White Leaved 
Hyssop, seems to me to be one of the sorts of the 
first Common Kind in the former Chapter, and to 
differ only in the party coloring of the Leaves, this 
having several Leaves parted white and green in the 
midst, and some or all of the most part white, and 
some wholly green, or with some stripes in the 
green.

IV. The second, or Yellow Hyssop, is without 
doubt one of the sorts all of the first Kind in the 
former Chapter, it has several Leaves parted yellow 
and green in the midst, and come all or most part yel-
low, the uppermost Leaves are usually wholly yel-
low in the Summer time, parted with green, but 
the lower Leaves often abide without discoloring.

V. The third, or Ruffet Leaved Hyssop, This 
differs from the former scarcely in any thing else 
but in the color of the Leaves, which are of a grey-
ish or Ash color, called by some Ruffet; and this 
seems to be that very sort which Bothonius says 
was sent him from England, it growing very freely 
in some of our Gardens.

B b b

V L Tn.
The forth, or Double Hyssop. This Hyssop grows lower and thicker than the former Kind, being thicker far with flender and not so woody Branches, bending their Heads somewhat downwards, and much more thick fit with Leaves of a dark green color, in the Flower and other particular it differs not from the first Kind described in the former Chapters.

XII. The ninth, or Curled Hyssop. In its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, it differs not much from the Common Garden Hyssop, or Office in the Germania has decayed, but in the small, which is so fragrant, grateful and pleasant, that it comes very near to the small of Musk.

XIII. The eleventh, or Spiked Hyssop. Its Root is small, woody, and with many fibres or stringes, in its manner of growing it is very like unto the Common Garden Sort, but the Leaves are not so many at a joint, and are somewhat harder and rougher, and a little hairy, and something narrower within.

XIV. The twelfth, or Dwarf Spanish Hyssop, which Lobel calls Hyppus Parva Anguillis Folia. This has a small, woody fibrous Root, which sends forth Stalks smaller and lower than the Common Kind, nor do its Branches rise so high as the former Garden Sort, but bend a little downwards, the Leaves also being smaller and thicker, and of a fader green color, and the Heads or Spikes shorter, but the Flowers are purple, like the Garden Kind.

XV. The thirteenth, or Mountain Wild Hyssop.
Branches are stiffer, bending, and four-square, having several small Leaves for the same, very like to those of the Ordinary Garden Hyssop, but a little shorter and broader, and of a pale green color, of a very bitter subtile but rife, from about the middle of these branches, at the joints of the leaves, up to the tops of them, come forth the Flowers every one at a place, hanging upon very short foliage which are somewhat long and hollow, ending in four leaves, two of the lowest standing out, as it were, lips, and the other two above, shorter by the half, of a whitish yellow color, tending to a black bloom, and sometimes more brown or purple; after which come small round heads, in which is contained small seed.

**X. The Liquid Juice.** It works very strongly and charitably both upwards and downwards, expelling much vitious and groaty Flegm, all Choler, and watry Humors, for which reason it is profitable for such as are troubled with a Scurvy, or Dropick Anamorsa; as also the After or Symptoms in beginning, and for such as are afflicted with the Gout or Scutica, it cures both Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills Worms in the Belly, whether in Old or Young, by reason of its Churlnts it ought to be corrected with Aniseeds, Carawayes, Cloves, Cinnamon, &c. Dose half a Spoonfull, increasing it according to Age and Strength gradually to two, three, or four Spoonfulls, it may be given mixed with Poffe-drink, Sack-Whey, or Mutton Broth, &c.

**XI. The Effeue.** It has all the Virtues of the former, but nothing near so charitable, but ought to be corrected with Flowers of Angelica, Pennyroyal, Aniseeds, Carawayes, &c. It cures Quaftion and Tertian Agues, opens obftructions of Liver and Spleen, refills purification, kills Worms, and evacuates peccant Humors, the Dose is the fame with the Liquid Juice, and to be given in the fame manner.

**XII. The Decotion or Infusion in Water or Wine.** It has all the Virtues of the Juices and Effeue, but is to be given in a greater quantity, it cleanses the Stomach and other Villums, opening their obftructions, it also induces old running Sores and filthy Ulcers to a speedy healing, it works both upwards and downwards, but much more gently than either Juice or Effeue.

**XIII. The Powder.** It has all the Virtues of Liquid Juice, Effeue, or Decotion, but operates not so speedily, it kills Worms efficaciously in Old or Young, and prevails wonderfully against the Scurvy and Jaundice, as also obftructions of the Womb, but it ought to be corrected with Camphir, Powder of Aniseeds, &c. Dose from a Scrupule to a Dram, or more, according to the Age of the Patient, Strength, and other Circumstances, outwardly fried upon old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, it cleanses and dries them, and induces their speedy healing, it also admirably confolates green Wounds, &c.

**XIV. The Extract.** It may be made into Pills with Pouders of Aniseeds, or Common Camomiles and commend it not only to be available against the Droptic, but against all sorts of Agues, and so much the more if a little of the Infipid Juice of Calamint be added, it has all the Virtues of Juice, Effeue, Decotion, and Powder, but works with much more efficacy and gentleness. Dose from a Scrupule to a Dram in any vehicle.

**XV. The Baffom or Ointment.** It is excellent good against the Gout or Scutica being applied to the parts afflicted, it alsodigests green Wounds, or malign Ulcers, cleanses, dries, and heals them in a very short time, but this more especially if the powder of Tobacco, be mixed with the same.

---

**Chapter CCCLXXXIX.**

**Of Hyssop Hedge Baffard.**

1. The Names. This can have no Greek Name, any more than the former, in Latin it is called

---

**Hedge Hyssop com**

---
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

356. **Salmon's Herbal.**

**Hedge Hyssop.**

**Hedge Hyssop narrow leaved.**

- It has a Root which is white, and bears forth many fibres, whereby it takes good rooting and hold in the Earth, from this Root shoot forth sometimes many, and sometimes but one or two round reddish Stalks, half a Yard high, which are branched towards the tops, on which are for one above another, and sometimes one against another, divers small and somewhat long Leaves, somewhat smaller than those in the former Chapter, and newly refounding *Hyssop* Leaves, of a pale green color, and joining close to the Stalks and Branches, without any Footstalk at all at the Joints with the Leaves come forth Flowers, every one by it standing in a long Husk, and consisting of four Leaves, of an excellent blue color, after which comes in their places small brown Seed, contained in long round Pods; the Herb and every part thereof is without any the least small, and almost without any tails, the same will have it to be of a little nitrous, others of a little feathery; sometimes in the moister Grounds this is found with larger Leaves, and growing higher, and sometimes in dry places with smaller and longer Leaves, scarcely growing a Span high.

**V. The third, or Greater Broad Leaved Hedge Hyssop.**

- It has a Root which spreads much, and with many Branches under Ground, quickly protruding a large circuit or compass, it is a strong low Plant, rilling about a Foot high, with many square Stalks variously branched from the bottom to the top, having therein several Joints, and two small Leaves at every one, which stand upon the Footstalks, being broad at the bottom, and smaller towards the end, a little dented about the edges, and full of Veins, of a flicker green color than the former, longer also, and broader, the Flowers are gaping, something like unto those of *Dead Nettle*, of a fair bluish purple color, with some white spots in them, every one standing at the Joints with the Leaves, up to the tops, after which come forth small Seed Vessels, formed something like unto the top of the Thigh Bone of a Man or Beast, in which the small Nut or Husk Bone is placed, the upper part of which does lift open when the Seed is ripe, and falls away when it is touched, thereby throwing within itself small yellow Seed. There is a lefter Root hereof, differing only in the finallness of the Plant, which I am apt to believe arises only from the different goodness of the Soil; this Herb is referred to *Gratiola*, not only from its place and manner of growing, but especially for its bitterness, in which it is said like to it.

**V. The third, or Greater Broad Leaved Hedge Hyssop.**

- It has a Root which is small, long, and white, spreading it felt under Ground several ways, which produces in Winter, no roots like the last, but spreads forth new Branches every Year, from this Root finipings up one or more small Stalks, about a Foot high, round, but cutted as it were all the length, which spread forth other smaller Branches, on which do grow many small Leaves, fit by couples one against another, being something broad, but very short forth, forming almost round, and ending in a sharp point, a little dented about the edges, at the Joints with the Leaves come forth the Flowers, every one by it itself, on a small Footstalk, being in form somewhat like unto the left, a gaping Flower, but shorter, of a pale reddish color, spotted in the middle of the lower Leaf with many small white Spots, after the Flowers are fallen come in their places Seed Vessels, in those following like unto the Nut in a Creak-Bone, in which is contained small yellowish Seed, the taste of this Plant is as extramly bitter as the last; this Herb is also referred to the *Gratiola*, as well for the resemblance of the Flower to the last before described, as for the bitterness thereof.

**VI. The Places.**

- The first has been found growing naturally in several places of England in moist and wet Grounds, as at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, at the back side of the enclosed Grounds, on the Left Hand of the Town, as you go from thence to Oxford, in the Grotto places of the Charming Corn Fields, the second grows likewise in severall places of this Land, in wet low Grounds, and by Water Edges, the third is not known to grow in any other Country but in England, so far as we can yet hear or learn, and it was first found out by Gerard, who called it simply *Gratiola*, in wet lowr Grounds among the Grubs, it is found growing on the Bog or Marsh Ground at the further end of Hampstead Heath, and upon the farm Heath towards London, near unto the Head of the Springs that were digged anno 1590, for Water to be conveyed to that City.

**VII. The Times.**

- The first flower in June and July, the third in July and August, their Seeds ripening in a short time after their Flowers are ripe.
the first of these has never yet been applied to any Medicinal Use by any Author that I could ever yet see, nor yet the second or third Kind, but their bitterness coming near to that of the Gouty Vetch, or True Hedge-Hysop, induces me to think that they must have some of the Virtues of the True Hedge-Hysop, and if they be not full out for officinal to Purge, yet by their bitterness they may be Aperitive, and have a virtue to open the obstructions of the Vitae, and clear them from their putrid and vitious Excrements; they may also by the bane bitterness be Aperitive, and to strengthen the Stomach, and other Bowels, reforming their depraved Tone, etc.

CHAP. CCCXC.

OF JACK-BY-HEDGE, OR, SAWCE-ALONE.

I. The Name. This seems to be a Novell Plant, not known to the Greeks, and therefore has no Greek Name, the Latinus call it Alliaria, Cyn-

II. The Kind. Some would have it to be Scor-

dium, but that it is not, others Scorbia Species, a

III. The Description. The first, or Common

Jack-by-Hedge. It has a long slender Root, which is

fibrinous or stringy, and threadily, perishing every Year

after it has grown Seed, from this Root rise up se-

veral slender Stalks, about a Foot and half high.

the Leaves are broad, of a light green color, nicked

round about, and sharp pointed; the lower Leaves

are rounder than those which grow upward towards

to the tops of the Stalks, and are for longest one at a

Joint, being length round the higher they grow, and

also pointed at the ends, and dented about the

ground, the somewhat less demted than those grow-
ing below, they somewhat resemble Nettle Leaves

for the Form, but are of a finger green color, and

not rough or prickly, upon the Branches of the Stalks

near the tops grow very small white Flowers

one above another, like Rocket, which being pell

come small, slender, and round long Pods, not very

much unlike to those of Excruciation, having that

are rougher, and grow somewhat closer to the Stalk,
in their Pods are contained small, round, and some-
what blackish Seed, this Plant rises again in every

Year again of its own swaying, and it has affinity to

Gardilch in its Name, yet not in Name only, but in

its Kind, for any part of it being bruised emits of

Gardilch, but more pleasantly, and refines something

hot, sharp, and biting, almost like unto Rocket, for

which reason it becomes an admirable Sauce, so

fit for love that title.

W. The second, or Greater Kind of Jack-by-Hedge, has like Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, and the same manner of growing, and dif-

fers only in that, the Leaves grow larger and

V. The Places. It grows of it self by Garden

Hedges, by old Walls, by high Way sides, and

sometimes in the borders of Fields, in most places

of this Kingdom.

VI. The Times. It Flowers chiefly in June and

July, and the Seed grows ripe in the mean season,

or not long after the Flowers are gone; the Leaves

are used for Sauce in March and April.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third
degree, and is reputed with much Salt, Sulphur, and

Mercury, it is Incline, Aperitive, Attractive, Ab-

bassive, Carminative, Digestive, DiRovitive, and

Diuretic, Nervous, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephar-

ick, and Hypertick, Permeating, Emmenagogyck, and

Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar against the

Scabby, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Throatick of

Breath, Stone, Strangury, Colick, and Fiss of the

Mother.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquor Juices. Taken from a Spoonful to two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port, Madera,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Modern, or Canary Wines, it provokes Urine, helps the Stomach, expels gravel, Sand, Tartarous Matter, eases the Colic, and expresseth Vapors and Eats of the Mother.

XI. The Efficacy. It has all the former Virtues, besides which it potently refists the Scoury, Drope, Swel, Catarrh, and Gout, refists Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and a Strong Digestion, it admirably corretts Crudeities, warms the Stomach, and refors the Tone thereof being hurt or weakened. Doe one, two, or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, and sometimes at Noon in a Glass of generous Wine.

XII. The Infufion or Decoffion. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacy, but has much weaker, and therefore may be given to fix or eight Ounces Morning and Night, but the Infufion is better than the Decoffion, because condititious mus of volatile parts, throttle by boiling will evaporate away in a great measure, whereby, et a clothe infufion they may all be preferred.

XIII. The Syrup. It ought to be made with clarified Honey, and then it will be as good as Erythrum, or Hecate-Malvador, to warm the Stomach, and cafe Cougias, Cold, help Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of breathing, et a help to Cysts, and to cause expectoration of thick tough Flagg and puritk Humours out of the Breast and Lungs.

XIV. The Ro. It takes thump, like unto Reddish Roos, and therefore may be used in the same manner, and to the same purposes, as if it were thump thin, and the feedings are put into Wine Vynar, with a little Salt, it makes a very good Sauce for Meat.

XV. The Juice of the Root given in White Wine is excellent against the Colic, Stomachy, Stone, &c. it gives eafe alio in all those Caifes if exhibited in a Glafs, &c.

XVI. The Seed bruised, or infufed in Wine. It is a preuent Remedy for a vehement pain in the Stomach, as also for the Colic, Strangury, Stone, Groat, or any Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary passages; it expresseth Vapors, abates Mcheologly, and cures Hyphyrick Ficts. Doe of the Seed from half a dram to a dram and half, either infufed (mixed with Honey) or in infufion in Wine.

XVII. The Capulis. Made of the green Leaves, or of Leaves and Root, and applied to old running Sores and crooked Ulcers, whether in the Legs, Arms, or other parts, it alates the pain (if any) cleemst the Sore or Ulcer, dries them, and induces a speedy healing.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is possibly one of the greatest Medicines in the World against the Scoury, it refists the Tone of the Stomach, strengthens it, caueth a good Appetite and Digestion, expresseth Vapors, and has all the Virtues of the Liquor Juice and Efficacy above declared, it is also Antiphlaebtrick, and Alexipharmick, it cures all sorts of hot, burning, and putrid Fevers, and all such as are phlegmatical, and is powerful even against the Plague itself; it refists Poylon internally taken, or otherwise given by the bittings of mad Dogs, Vipers, or other Serpents, or other venomous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts wounded, by bathing. Doe of many Drops may make a Glafs of generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle, plamly, acid or sharp, and to be repeated three or four times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XIX. The Spiritus Tincture. It is Cephalick, Neurontick, Scrocinick, Cardiack, and Hyphyrick; it warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, cleans the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is powerful againstainting and sowing Ficts, Convolutions, Palsies, Vertigo, Leucopeny, Caro, Cuna, Epilepsie, Hyphyrick, and other Difficulties of the kind affecting any of those parts; it caueth a good Appetite and Digestion, gives present eafe in the Colic, and alleviates pains of the Stomach and gittings of the Guts arising from cold, cramp, and undigested Humors. Doe from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, or more, two or three times a day, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XII. The Oily Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, Infusion, and Tinctures, and may be given by eight drops to twenty drops, or more, being first dropped into and mixed with White Sugar, and then mixed with a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle; it is a potent thing against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter obstructing the Reins or Urinary passages, it gives eafe in the Colic and Strangury, and is a present Remedy against the Pleurisy, Stitches in the Side, and other like pains of the Throat and Stomach, it cures Crams by anointing therewith, and is of excellent use against Convoltions Ficts in Elder Persons, as also against Vapors, and objections of the Wombs, it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the Afterbirth or dead Child, it gives present eafe in after pains anointed upon the lower parts of the Belly, and taken inwardly in a Glafs of Canary, it prevails against the Palies taken daily in Wine, bathing the Body therewith, together with the parts afflicted, and continuing the use thereof for some considerable time; it also gives eafe in the Gout.

XII. The Saline Tincture. It seems to be a Specific against Arthritis pains, proceeding either from a hot or cold cause, it is good against Spots, Marks, Tanning, Sunburning, black and bloomed, and other discolourings of the Skin, it removes yellowness of the Scar Skin, Fleckles, Lentils, Scarf, Murphow, and other like deformities of the Cutis, but it must be made pretty strong, and applied two or three times a day, and fluttered to dry, for by that means the fulminating matter will be drawn forth, and the Skin will peel off in manner of Scarf, leaving a fine, young, tender, pure, clear Skin elsewhere.

XIII. The Spirits. It is truly Cordial, Neurontick, Cephalick, and Hyphyrick, it revives the Spirits, clears the Heart, and refences the whole Universal Man, it is good against Convoltions in Children and Elder People, prevails against Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilpesies, and Pleurisy, giving in those Difficulties preuent relief, it is singular against Vapors, and Ficts of the Mother, and wonderfully refists and reforses out of Fainting and Swooning Ficts, it is strongly Apertive, and removes the obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spreny, Reins, and Womb, difficulting the conglagation of Humors caufing the Fims.

Doe from one Dram to two or three Drums in Wine, or any other fi Vehicle.

XIV. The Same. It is made of the Leaves dried small, or of theRoots scraped, or of their Juice expressed, adding a proportionate quantity of White Sugar, White Vinegar, and Salt. Being thus compounded, it is eaten in the Spring Time with Meas, Mutton, Lamb, Beet, Veal, &c. either boiled or roasted; it corrects Crudeities, expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, and caueth a good Digestion.

JACINTH English, See Harlebeke English Ch. 372.
The Names. This Plant its general Name is called in Greek Ἰγκίνθιον, in Latin Hyacinthus, in English Jacinth, and Hyacinth, the Spaniards call it Alba Floras.

II. The Kinds. There are various Species of this Plant, and several sorts of each genera: these are,

Rooted in Spain, growing in England, and are commonly called Harebell, and of which we have already treated in the foregoing part of this Book, viz. in Chap. 335. and therefore shall now overskip them in this present Chapter. 2. Hyacinthus Philodromus Minor, of which there are six Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 392. 3. Hyacinthus Borreoides, Grape Flowered Jacinth, of which there are four Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 394. 4. Hyacinthus Orientalis, The Oriental Jacinth, of which there are eight Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 395. 5. Hyacinthus Compositus, The Haided Jacinth, of which there are four Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 396. 6. Hyacinthus Albus, The Winter Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 396. 7. Hyacinthus Albus, The Brown or Dark Colored Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 396. 8. Hyacinthus Albus, The Summer Jacinth, of which there are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 9. Hyacinthus Albus, The Brown or Dark Colored Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 10. Hyacinthus Albus, The Winter Indian Starry Jacinth, of which there are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 11. Hyacinthus Albus, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which there are five Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 12. Hyacinthus Albus, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which there are five Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 13. Hyacinthus Albus, The Autumn Jacinth, of which there are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 14. Hyacinthus Albus, The Autumn Jacinth, of which there are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397.

III. The Kinds of the American Jacynth. There are only two Species of this, viz. 1. Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americani, and Hyacinthus major Radice Tuberosea, The Greater American Tuberose Rooted or Knobbed Jacinth. 2. Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americani minor Radice Tuberosea, The Lesser American Tuberose Rooted or Knobbed Jacinth. Clitans leaves out the Word minor in the Name of the second, because, as it is there, it may have been from the Indian Floras, and some would have the Hyacinths to be called Hyacinthus on Iridi, The Indian Woolly Jacinth, because when they are broken they have much Wool in them, which I think to be a mistake, and some think that these two Plants are not two severals, as greater and lesser, but that the greatness of the one is caused by the goodness of the Soil where it grows, but wholly call correct the particular Description of each, and compare them, will soon become of another Mind.

IV. The Descriptions. The Snow, or Greater American Tuberose Rooted Jacinth. It has a thick knobbed Root, (set formed into several Heads, somewhat like unto bulbous Roots) with many thick Fibres at the bottoms of them; from the divers Heads of which Root rise several flowering stalks, thick with divers fair, long, and broad Leaves, joined at the bottom close unto the Stalk, where they are greatest, and grow smaller to the very end, and those which grow higher to the top being smaller and smaller, which being broken many fine Threads appear like Wool in them; the tops of the Stalks are beautified with many Fair, large, white Flowers, each of which consists of six Leaves, lyning open, as the Flowers of the White Daffofil, with few short Threads in the middle, and of a very sweet smell, so sweet as from some account it though and heady; this is the greatest and tallest of all the Hyacinths, and the Flowers are something near in resemblance unto those of the Daffofil, but its Root is tuberose, as aforesaid, and not bulbous, as all the rest are.

V. The Second, or Lesser American Tuberose Rooted Jacinth. The Root of this Jacinth is knobbed, like the Root of Arum, or Wake Robin, or like the Root of the Carolina Lilly, from whence many Fibres spring forth, from this Root come forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and encompassing one another at bottom, being long and narrow, and much narrower to the ends, which are small and pointed, and no left woolly and full of Threads, but the former, from the middle of these Leaves rises up a Stalk, which is very long, and tender, three or four Feet in height, which, unless it is propped up, will bend down, and lie upon the Ground, and some are set at certain distances many Foot Leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almost encompass the Stalk, and are smaller towards the end, where it is thin pointed, at the top of which are thick many Flowers, with a small piece of a green Leaf at the bottom of every footstalk, which seem to be for many White Oriental Jacinthis, being composed of fix Leaves, which are much thicker than the former, with six Chives or Threads in the middle, tip with pale yellow Pendents.

VI. The Places. They both grow naturally in the West Indies, from whence they were first brought into Spain, and from thence have been brought to us, and into several other parts of Europe.

VII. The Times. They flourish not in England and other like cold Countries till the middle of April, and sometimes not at all, unless they be carefully preserved from the injuries of our cold Weather, and then if the preceding Summer has been hot they may flower a Month sooner.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and drying in the first degree, or beginning of the second, Attringent and Diuretick.

IX. The Specification. They fluxe fluxures of the Bowels, give cause and relief in the Stomach, and are profitable against the Jaundice and Kingi-Evil, the Roots are only of use in Medicine, but being often used are thought to cause barrenness, but they certainly, that being taken inwardly by Young Perfons it keeps them from growing riper too soon.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

C H A P. CCCXCI.

Of JACINTH Grape Flowered.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek τριφύλετον, in Latinus Hyacinthus Botroides, and in English Grape flowered Jacinth.

II. The Kinds. The Grape flowered Jacinth has two principal or generic Kinds, viz. 1. Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus non Muskatari, The Grape flowered Jacinth not Musked, of which in this Chapter. 2. Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus Muskatari, The Musked Grape flowered Jacinth, of which in the Chapter following.


IV. The Descriptions. The fris, or Leffer dark Blew Coloured Grape flowered Jacinth. It has a Root which is round, and blackish without, being encompassed with a number of small Roots or Offsets, round about it, so that it will quickly choke a Ground if it is suffered long in it, for which cause many do cast it out some time by course, if they intend to preserve it, or else cast it out of the Garden quite, it has many small and flat weak Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are somewhat brownish at their first coming.

X. The Preparations. There are but few Preparations from these Plants, viz. about five. 1. A Linient Jacinth. 2. An Infusion. 3. A Decotion or Infusion. 4. A Powder. 5. An Ointment.

The Virtues.

XL The Liquid Juice. It cools and abates Fevers, and given in Red Florence or Port Winerops, fluxes of the Bowels, given in White Port Wine, or Parfitly, or Ardent Water, it cleanses all the Urinary passages, provokes Urine, and cures the Strangury; given in Milk of Hempsseed made with Pafly Water it prevails against the Jaundice, and daily taken in Mutton Broth, or a gentle Infusion of Sarsaparilla it eradicates the Kings-Evil. Dose from one Spoonful to two, or more, increasing the Dose gradually, as you find the Patient's Body does agree with it.

XII. The Infusion. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is something more prevalent than it, for which reason it is to be given in a lefther Dose, but in the Same manner, and in the Same Vehicles, and may be given twice a day, as you see fit requires, or the Constitution of Body will bear it.

XIII. The Decotion or Infusion. It may be made in Arfihust Water, or Parfitly Water, in which a Scaple or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar is diffolved, or in White or Red Port Wine, (according to the Intention) or in a mixture of the former Waters with thefe Wines, as the Physician in Practice shall direct; they have all the Virtues of the Juice and Infusion, but must be given in a much larger Dose, viz. from three Ounces to eight Ounces, according to Age, &c.

XIV. The Powder. It may be given for all the Purposes that any of the foregoing Preparations are given for. Dose from half a Dram or a Drum, or Drum and Half, once or twice a day in any proper Vehicle. It does not so speedily pass off as thefe Liquid things do, but commonly lies longer in the Stomach, and if the Stomach is weak, or foul, will be apt sometimes to make it feck, contrary applied to old running Sores, or purrid Ulcers, also Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, it cleanses them and dries up their Humidities, and induces them to a speedy healing.

XV. The Ointments. It is good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, but is chiefly good against Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, for by anointing them first therewith Morning and Evening, chasing the Ointment well in, it infallibly cures them, or Swellings, and in time perfectly diffolves them; and if you mix therewith Powders of Scammony and Tobacco, &c, and apply it to Incurable Ulcers, it cleanses, takes away dead or proud Flesh, dries them up, and quickly heals them.

XVI. Note. What we have said of the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Typhoys Jacinthi, the same is to be understood of all the Bulbsus Jacinthi hereafter following, (excepting only JACINTH flowered Jacinth in Chap. 397, which is said to be the Bulbus Vomitorius Disper- dis, and the LILY Lored Starry Jacinth in Chap. 402,) and this I thought good to give notice of here once for all, that in the following Chapters of this Plant we might not often repeat the same in vain.
Chap. 392. English Herbs.

coming up, and of a kind green afterwards, hollow on the upper side and round underneath, from among which rise up round, smooth, weak Stalks, bearing at the top many small, heavy, Bottle-like Flowers, in shape like to the Muscari (in the following Chapter) but very thick thrifty together, smaller, of a very dark or blackish blew color, of a very strong smell, like unto Starch when it is new made and hot.

Jacinth Grape =flowered great.

V. The second, or Greater dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. This Plant in its Roots, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Color, and manner of growing, is in all respects like unto the Lepper before described, and differs nothing from it but in the magnitude, this in its Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, being greater than theirs.

VI. The third, or Sky Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. The Root of this is whiter than the former, but does not increase so much as it, yet produces plenty enough of Plants; it brings up with fewer Leaves than the first, and not reddish, but green at its first appearing, the Leaves when they are full grown are long and hollow, like the first, but greener, shorter, and broader, standing upright, and not lying along upon the Ground as they do; the Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, more perfectly set thereon, and not so thick together, but like a thin Bunch of Grapes, and Bottle like, as the former, of a perfect Blew, or Sky Color, every Flower having some white spots about their bases, this has a very fine smell, yet nothing like the foregoing.

VII. The fourth, or Branched Grape Flowered Jacinth. This is a true Species of the former Kinds, and is found to grow with many Branches of Flowers, breaking out from the sides of the greater Stalks of Branches; the Leaves, as is all the rest of this Plant, are greater than the former.

VIII. The fifth, or White Grape Flowered Jacinth. It has a bulbous Root, as the others, its Leaves are green, but a little whiter than the Blew or Sky Colored Jacinth; its Flowers are purely white, and alike sparsely set on the Stalks, but a little lower and finer than it; in all other things there is no difference.

IX. The sixth, or Blew Grape Flowered Jacinth. The bulbous Root of this Grape Flower is greater than either of the Roots of the Sky or White foregoing, and has seldom any small Roots or Offsets at the others have; its Leaves also are larger, and somewhat broader, the Flowers are of a pale, or blew blew Color out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher, and fill of Flowers than the White.

X. The Places. They are Natives of many places of Germany and Hungary, and grow also in Spain, and on Mount Balduc in Italy, and near Narbon in France, about the borders of Fields, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of March, and sometimes sooner if the Weather is mild, and continue Flowering till the beginning of May.

C H A P. CCCXCIU.

Of JACINTH Grape Flower Musked.

I. The Names. It is called in Arabic Zir, in the Turkish Language Dependi, and Moschatus, by which Names they were sent to us from Turkey, in Greek Ἡμαςτσακελ, and in Latin Hymenias Botroideus Moschatus, and in English The Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Yellow Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. It has a Root which is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outside, with a little whitish thorn when broken, and fall of a smyce juice, to which are added a thick, fat, and long fibers, which persist not, as in most of the other Jacinths, and therefore need not to be often renewed, as some of the other sorts are; This Musked Jacinth, or Grape Flower, has five or six Leaves spread upon the Ground in two or three Heads, which at the first budding or flowering forth out of the Ground are of a reddish purple color, and afterwards become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper side, of a whitish green color, and round, and dark colored underneath; in the middle of the Heads of Leaves rise up one or two hollow, weak, brownish Stalks, sometimes lying on the Ground with the weight of the Flowers, (but particularly the Seed) yet for the most part standing upright when they are laden towards the top, and when the Flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red color, and when they are blown of a

Cec
fair yellow, flowering first below, and so upwards by degrees, every one of these Flowers is made like unto a little Pitcher or Bottle, being big in the belly and small at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very fierce to smell, like unto Musk, from whence it took the Name 

Salomon's Herbal.

of Jacinith Haired.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Τυθροχιόνα, in Latin Hyacinthus Comus, in English The Haired Jacinith.

C H A P. CCCXIV.

of Jacinith Haired.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Τυθροχιόνα, in Latin Hyacinthus Comos, in English The Haired Jacinith.

II. The Kinds. There are five several sorts of the Haired kind, viz. Τυθροχιόνα Commos albus, The White Haired Jacinith. 2. Hyacinthus Comosus Bicolor, The Turkey Fair Haired Jacinith. 3. Hyacinthus Comosus major purpureus, of some it is called only Hyacinthus major, and of others Hyacinthus Commodus major, but these are English call it The Purple, or Great Purple Fair Haired Jacinith, because of its Tutsis or Taffels of purple Threads like Hairs at the top. 4. Hyacinthus Comosus Ramous purpureus, some call it only Hyacinthus Comosus Ramous, others Hyacinthus Calomisratus, others Hyacinthus Comosus Parnissi, The Fair Haired Brachied Jacinith. 5. Hyacinthus Comosus Elagentis, Hyacinthus Pannus, and Hyacinthus Comosus Parnissi, Fair Curled Haired Jacinith, some will have it to be called also Hyacinthus Calomisratus, others think it originatur more fit and proper, for that the curled Threading which seem like Hairs are better expreessed by the Word Currant, which signifies the curled both of Hair it self, than by the Word Calomisratus, which signifies only the Criping, Pin or Instrument, where with of old they used to tricier or curl the hair.
The fourth, or Fair Hairy Branched Jacinth. Its Root is greater and flower than that of the next, and covers more of the Leaves hereof; the Leaves hereof are broader, shorter, and greater than of the last, not lying so weakly on the Ground, but standing something more upright; the Stalk rises up as high as the former, but branches out on every side into many Tuffs or Threads, with Knops, as it were Heads of Flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the Head of Threads at the top of the former Jacinth, but of a little darker, and not so fair a blew with purple color; this Jacinth does sometimes resemble the next Card'd Hair'd Jacinth, but that the Branches are not so Early composed altogether of curled Threads, nor of so excellent a Fair Purple, or Dove Color, but of a much more dusky hue.

VII. The fifth, or Fair Card'd Hair'd Jacinth. It has a bulbous Root, not so great as the last, but white on the outside, it is an admirable Jacinth, and rises up with three or four Leavessomething like unto the Leaves of the Masked Grape flowered Jacinth, but longer, from between which Leaves springs the Stalk, about a Foot high, or somewhat more, bearing at the top a Bush or Tuft of Flowers, which at the first appearing is like unto a Cone, or Pine-Apple, and afterwards opening it will spread in many Branches, yet still retaining the Form of a Pyramis, being broad spread below and narrow above; each of these Branches are again divided into many Tuffs of Threads or Strings, twisted or curled at the ends, and of an excellent Purple or Dove Color, both Stalks and Hairs; this continues a great while in its beauty, but afterwards all these Flowers (if you will so call them) do fall away without any Seed at all, spending it itself as it were in its abundance of Flowers.

VIII. The Places. The two first have been first to us from Constantinople, the third is found wild in many places of Europe, as well in Germany as in Italy; the native places of the two last are as yet unknown, they all grow and are nurfed up with us in Gardens only.

IX. The Times. The three last Species do Flower in April, the two last Kinds in May.

C H A P. CCCXCV.

Of JACINTH Oriental Single.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek Ἰακίνθος, in Latin Hyacinthus Orientalis, in English The Oriental Jacinth.


6. Hyacinthus Orientalis Floribus antennem repicientibus, The Oriental Jacinth whole Flow-

Jacinth Hairy Fair White, or Turkish.

IV. The second, or Turkish Fast Hairy Jacinth. It has a bulbous Root, like the former, but it is bigger, and larger also in its Leaf and Flowers, and bears greater Bore of Flowers on the head of the Stalk, the lower Flowers, altho' they have short Stalks at their first flowering, yet afterwards the Stalks grow longer, and those which are lower stand out further than those which are highest; these Footstalks are short, and almost close to the Stem, and of a more perfect Purple than any below, which are of a dusky, granith, Purple Color, the whole Stalk of Flowers does sometimes from like a Pyramis, broad below and small above, yet neither of these Jacinthee have any Threads at the tops of the Stalks, as the others following have, this Jacinth came from Constantinople, and is something like so that before described, laying that it is every way bigger.

V. The third, or Great Purple Fair Hairy Jacinth. It has a great bulindrical white Root, with some redness on the outside, it is a Fair Hairy Jacinth, whose Leaves are longer, longer, broader, and left hollow than the former, lying for the most part upon the ground, the Stalk rises up amidst the Leaves, being stronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer Head of Flowers alo than tho' they, the Flowers of this stand not upon such very long Footstalks, but are shorter below, and close almost to the Stalk above, having many bright, purple, blow Threads, growing higher above the Flowers, as it were in a bush together, every one of these Threads having a little Head at its end, somewhat like unto one of the Flowers, but much smaller, the rest of the Flowers below this Bush are of a fadder or dusky Purple, and nor of so bright a Color, and the lowest withal of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the last Turkish Kind; the whole Stalk with the Flowers up

on it does somewhat resemble a long Pufli Taffel, and therefore several Persons have fome Named it; the Heads and Seeds are like to that just foregoing, but greater.

C C C C 2
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

VIII. The fifth, or Oriental Jacinth whole Flowers open all one way. This in its Root, Stalk, and Leaves, is like the fourth Species foregoing, but in this it differs, viz. that its Flowers fluid and open all one way, and not on all sides; as several other Jacobin do, and are therefore hereof like to the Great Zumbul Bed before described.

IX. The seventh, or Late Flowering Oriental Jacinth. This, which seems to be a Species off the fourth Kind, Flowers later than all the rest of them, and

Jacinth Oriental Winter White.

Jacinth Oriental Winter Purple or Blew.

Jacinth Oriental Blew.

III. The Description. The first, or White Winter Oriental Jacinth. It has a hollow Root, which

fonds forth green Leaves, (which are in all respects like to the Ordinary Oriental Jacobins, but something narrower) before Winter, and sometimes is in its Flower also in the middle or beginning of Winter, and is in form and color a plain White Oriental Jacinth, but somewhat leffer, differing in no other particulars, but in the time of its flowering, which is always certain to be long before the other Jacobin.

IV. The second, or Purple Winter Oriental Jacinth. In its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and Flower, it is like to, and serves it self to be of the Stock or Kind of Oriental Jacobins, the difference of color in this Flower makes it to be distinguished chiefly, and it is, as the former, more early than the rest which follow, this seems to be the very first Kind with the former, giving that this has fine blushed purple Flowers, whereas that has white.

V. The third, or Greatest Oriental Jacobins. The Root of this Jacobin is curiously greater than any other of its Kind, and most commonly white on the outside, from which rise up one or two great round Stalks, spotted from within the Ground, with the lower part of the Leaves also upward to the middle of the Stalks, or rather higher, like unto the Stalks of Dragons, but, darker, being fat among a number of Round, long, and somewhat hollow green Leaves, almost as large as the Leaves of the White Lilie, at the tips of the Stalks, and more round than Flowers than in any other of this Kind, every Flower being as great as the greatest of Oriental Jacobins, ending in fix Leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blushed purple color, and all flowering many times on one side of the Stalks, and many times on both sides.

VI. The fourth, or Ordinary Oriental Jacobins. It has a Root which is greater, and white on the outside, and sometimes purplish also, flat at the bottom and small at the head, it has many green Leaves, long, somewhat broad, and hollow, from which rise up a long, green, round Stalk, bifo from the middle thereof almost with several Flowers, standing on both sides of the Stalks one above another unto the top, each of which next unto the Footstalk is long, hollow, round, and close, ending in fix small Leaves, laid open, and a little turning at the points, of a very sweet smell; the Colors of these Flowers are divers, for some are pure white, without a show of any other color in them, another in blackish white, having a show of blackness, especially at the brims and bottoms of the Flowers, others are again of a very faint blush, tending towards a white, some are of as deep a purple as a Violet, others of a purple, tending to redness, and some so pale a bluse, as it were more white than bluse, after the Flowers are fall thereupon Heads appear, bearing round black Seed, green and thinning; this is called the Common Oriental Jacobins, because it is now so plentifully to be found in all Gardens, that it is not very much esteem'd; of this Species are the three next following sorts.

VII. The fifth, or Purple Violet Oriental Jacobins. It is very much like the fourth Kind, but its Flowers are of a deep purplish Violet color, having whitish lines down the back of every Leaf of the Flower, which turn themselves a little backwards at the points.

VIII. The sixth, or Oriental Jacobins whole Flowers open all one way. This in its Root, Stalk, and Leaves, is like the fourth Species foregoing, but in this it differs, viz. that its Flowers fluid and open all one way, and not on all sides; as several other Jacobin do, and are therefore hereof like to the Great Zumbul Bed before described.
and the flowers are smaller, and stand more upright, and they are either white or blow, or mixed with white and purple.

X. The eighth, or Bulby or Leafy Stalked Oriental Jacinth. This Strange Jacinth has its Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, like the middle former Oriental Jacinths, but the chief difference is in this, that its Stalk is not bare or naked, but has very narrow long Leaves, growing upon it partially and without order, with the Flowers therein, which are blow, and having for the most part one Leaf, and sometimes two at the foot, or sitting on of every Flower, yet sometimes it chances some Flowers to be without any Leaf at the bottom, as it pleases Nature, which in this Plant is very variable, the Heads and Seed are black and round, like to those of the other Jacinths.

XI. The Places. All these Plants have been brought to us out of Turky, and from Constantinople, but the place of their true original is fearely known, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XII. The Times. The two first Flowers the earliest, sometimes before Christmas, but more usually after, and thro’ the whole Month of January, and later sometimes, they abide a great while in Flower, and in great beauty, more especially if the Weather is mild, when few or scarcely any other Flowers are able to appear; the third Kind Flowers also earlier than any of those which follow; the other Ordinary Kinds Flower long from the middle to the end of February, some in March, and some in April.

CHAP. CCCXVII.

Of JACINTH Summer.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek 'τυκ-ντις, in Latinus Hyacinthus Afrorum, and in English Summer Jacinth.


III. The Defcriptions. The first, or One Double Oriental Jacinth, has a bulbous Root, like the former Single Kinds, it has several long Leaves, like unto the other Oriental Jacinths almost, standing upright, amongst which rides up a Stalk, brownish at first, but growing green afterwards, bearing many Flowers at the top, made like the Flowers of the former Jacinths, and ending in fix Leaves, green at the fifth, and of a bluish white when they are open, very unlike the flower of the, the Stalks, as well as the Stems of the Leaves being white, from the midst of each Flower stands forth another small Flower, constituting of three Leaves, of the same color with the other Flower, but with a green line, on the back of each of these inner Leaves, in the midst of this little Flower some Threads stand, which are tint with black, the fanci of this Flower is not so sweet as most of the other Flowers, the Stalks are flowerer and smaller, bearing but three or four Flowers on the Heads of them for the most part, which are not composed like the lat, but are more fair, full, and double of Leaves, where they have all their full beauties, and of a fair blew color in face, and purple in others, smelling pretty sweet, but these do seldom hear out their Flowers fair, and besides have several other Flowers, which will be either single or very little double upon the same time Stalk.

IV. The second, or Fair Double Blew or Purple Oriental Jacinth. This Double White Flower or Plant has its Leaves like unto the Single White Oriental Jacinth in the former Chapter. Its Stalk is likewise long, slender, and green, bearing at the top two or three Flowers at most, very double, and full of Leaves, of a pure white color, without any other color therein, hanging down their Heads a little, and of a reasonable sweet smell.

V. The third, or Pure White Double Oriental Jacinth. This Double White Flower or Plant has its Leaves like unto the Single White Oriental Jacinth in the former Chapter. Its Stalk is likewise long, slender, and green, bearing at the top two or three Flowers at most, very double, and full of Leaves, of a pure white color, without any other color therein, hanging down their Heads a little, and of a reasonable sweet smell.

VI. The Places. They came hither from Constantinople, but which is their native place of growth is uncertain, with us they are only nurfed up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. Some of them Flower in March; and some in April, and some sooner, like as some of the latter Single Kinds do.
V. The third, or Small reddish Colored Oriental Jacinth. It is another of the same kind, whose Flowers are of a fine delayed color, with some deeper colored Vils running among the three outward Leaves of the Flower, and differing in no other particulars from the first of thefe Summer Jacinths.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Summer Starry Jacinth. It has a Root which is round and white, having some long thick Roots under it, besides the Vibs, as is usual in many other Jacinths; from this Root rise up several narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat like the Leaves of the English Jacinth, or Harrelths, but blunter and stronger, among which rises up a round fliff Stalk, bearing many Flowers at the top thereof, and at every foot-stall of the Flowers a small short Leaf, of a purplish color, the Flowers are Star-like, of a fine delayed purplish color, tending to a pale Blov, or 4th Color, rising on the back of every Leaf, and having a pointed Umbole in the middle, with some whirlifh purple Threads about it tipp with blew; the Seed is black, round, and thinning, like unto the Seed of the English Jacinth, or Harrelths, but not full orange to brown.

VII. The fifth, or Lesser Summer Starry Jacinth. It has a small bulbous Root, and white, covered with a brown Coat, and having some few thick Roots among the Vibes as are among the others; this Lesser Jacinth has several very long, narrow, and thinning green Leaves, spread upon the ground round about the Root, from among which rises a very thorn round stalk, not above two or three Inches high, bearing fix or seven small Flowers thereon on each side of the Stalk, like both in form and color unto the Greater Summer Jacinth before described, but blunter by far, the Seed is black, and contained in three cornered Heads or Huds.

VIII. The Places. The fift three have been gathered on the Pyrennean Mountains, on thofe sides next to Spain, from whence they have been brought to us; the fourth and fifth grow naturally in Portu- gal, and from thence have been transplanted into our Gardens.

IX. The Times. The fift three Flower very late in refpeft to the Early Summer, or Autumnal, viz. in May or June, for the mod part; the two latter Flower nif in May, towards the latter end of it, and sometimes also in June, and their Seed is ripe in July.

C H A P. CCCXCIII.

Of JACINTH Dun or Brown.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek ακτένθ, in Latin Hyacinthus fucatus vel obf©ICEUS, in English The Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Spanish Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth, has a bulbous Root, which is reasonable great, and white on the outside, with many strong white Vibs at it, which perish not yearly as the Vibes of many other Jacinths do, it springs up out of the Ground, bearing four or five Starry, round, hollow, and soft, whithrifh green Leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them, from among which rise up one or more Stalks, bearing feveral Flowers at their tops, all looking one way, or standing on one fide, hanging down their heads, confifing of fix Leaves, three of which, being the outwardmoft, lay open their Leaves and turn back their ends a little, the other three Leaves, which are inwardmoft, do as if they were clofe together in the middle of the Flower, without laying themselves open at all, being a little whithrifh on the edges, the whole Flower is of a purplifh yellow color, with some white and green as it were mixed amongst it, of no smell at all, after the Flowers are past great three cornered and bunched our Heads or Huds come in their places, which contain black and flat Seed; this Plant as it springs up late, fo it keeps its green Leaves almost until Winter.

IV. The second, or Derby Brown Colored Jacinth. This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its growing, and in all other refpefts (except its magnitude) is very like the former, nor does it differ at all from it, but that this is every ways much greater.

V. The third, or Ethiopian Dun or Dusky Colored Jacinth. Its Root is bulbous, and like the former, its Leaves are broader and greener than it, and the Stalks also thicker, bearing divers Flowers, confiftently hanging upon longer footstalks, yet made after the fame fashion, but that the three inner Leaves are whithrifh, and dented about the edges, a- therwife the Flowers are greenish on the inside.

VI. The Places. The native Country of the first of these is Spain, the fcond is a native of Derby, growing about Fsa and Marocco, the third is a native of Ethiopia, and was brought hither from the Cape of Goodhope, with us they are only nurfed up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. The firft Flowers not until late, because it springs late out of the Ground, as afore- faid, holding its Flowers all September, the Seed ripening in the mean fiahon, and much about the fame times the other two Flower and Seed.

C H A P. CCCXCIX.

Of JACINTH Starry Common.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek Ακτένθ, in Latin Hyacinthus Asteraceus, in English The Starry Jacinth.

II. The Kinds. There are fix generic Species of the Starry Jacinth, viz. 1. Hyacinthus Asteraceus, three Species of which we have already Treated of among the Summer Jacinths in Chap. 357. referring to, 2. Hyacinthus Asteraceus, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which in this Chapter.

III. The third, or Bluff Colored Starry Jacinth. This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalk, is exactly like the former, and differs nothing herefrom but in the Flowers, which are of a dark bluish color, much more eminent than in the others, in all other particulars it is exactly alike.

II. The fourth, or Early Blow Starry Jacinth. Its Root is bulbous, and a little white with the Fleshes, its Leaves are also a little broader, of a fitcher green, and not brown at all, as the fifth Blew Jacinth botering is; the Buds of the Flowers while they are inclosed within the Leaves, and after when the Stalk is grown up, do remain more blower than the Buds of the former, the Flowers when they are blown open are like the former, but something larger, and of a more lively blow color, this Kind of Jacinth does more seldom bear Seed than the others botering.

III. The fifth, or White Early Starry Jacinth. This is also one order of the forth kind, the green Leaves whereof are a little narrower than the former, and its Flowers are purely white, in any other respect there is no difference from it at all.

IV. The sixth, or Purely White Starry Jacinth. This seems to be a Species of the second kind going, its Leaves are of a pale fresh green, and a little narrower than thefe, and its Flowers are smaller than them, and of a pure Snow white color.

V. The seventh, or Early Bluff Colored Starry Jacinth. The Root is bulbous, and like to the other Starry Jacinths, the Leaves differ not from the fifth Kind, or White Early Starry Jacinth, and its Flowers are bluish colored, and as large as those of the fifth Kind, and somewhat larger than the Flowers of the fourth Kind, this Bluff Colored Jacinth is very rare, but it is very pleasant.

V. The Place. All these Jacinths have been found in the Woods and Mountains of Austria, Bohemia, Germany, &c., as Fuchsius and Gaffier affirm, and in Italy, near Naples, as Imperati and others say, but with us they are all of them rooted up in Gardens, more especially the White and Bluff Kinds, for that they are more tender, and therefore require the more care to keep them blithely possing.

VI. The Period. The first, second, and sixth Kinds Flower much about the middle of February, if the Weather is mild and gentle, the other Kinds about fourteen or twenty days after, viz. in March, but many times as early as the twelfth three.

CHAP. CCC.

Of Starry Peruvian.

T HE Name. It is called in Greek Τάστελλα, or Τάστελλον, in Latin Hyacinthus Eriophorus, vel Hyacinthus Lanternus, Eriophorus Vernalis, Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruvianus vel Americanus, Hyacinthus Peruvianus, Hyacinthus Stellatus Batatus, in English The American or Peruvian Starry Jacinth, and The Spanish Starry Jacinth.

Great Blown Starry Jacinth of Peru.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Greatest Blown Starry American or Peruian or Spanish Jacinth. It has a great bulbous Root, and sometimes yellowish on the outside, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the Root, (which is called the foot of the Root) like unto that of the Mofkari, or Scylla, and many other bulbous Roots, from which hang down several white, thick, and long Fibres, by which it is fastened into the Ground, which push not every Year, but while continually, and therefore does not lose much removing, from this Root springing up two or fou more or very broad and very long green Leaves, spread upon the Ground round about the Root, which being broken are woolly, or full of very fine Fibres, (wherefore came part of the Greek Name) from the middle of these Leaves rises up a round short Stalk, (in comparison of the greatness of the Plant, for the Stalk of the Oriental Jacinth is sometimes twice as high, whole Root is not (as great) bearing at the top a great Head or Bulb of Flowers, fashioned in the beginning, before they are blown or separated, very like to a Cone, or Pine-Apple, they begin to flower below, and so upwards by degrees, every Flower standing upon a long blackish blew Footstalk, which when they are blown open are of a perfect blew color, tending to a Violet, and made of two small Leaves laid open like a Star, the Threads likewise are blew, like with yellow Pendents, standing about the middle Head, which is of a deep blew, not having any pleasant smell to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the Flowers, after the Flowers are past threequarter or corner Heads come in their places, containing round black Seed, this Jacinth is the greatest of those whose Flowers are spread like a Star, except the two first American ones described in Chap. 391. afollowing.

IV. The second, or Great White Peruian Jacinth. The Roots and Seed of this are like unto the former, so it is also in most of its other parts, but that the Leaves are not so large, nor of so deep a green, the Stalks of Flowers likewise have not thick rich Heads or Bulbs on it, but the Flowers are fewer and thinner, yet having a small dath of blew in them, and the Threads are whitish, tips with yellow Pendents, these are the chief particulars in which it differs from the former.

V. The third, or Great Blown Colored Starry American or Peruian Jacinth. This is found growing among the other, and also near the road from the two former, but only in the color of the Flowers, for this has its Head of Flowers as great and large as the fifth, but the Buds of its Flowers before they are open are of a deep blew, color, which being completely opened are more delayed, and of a pleasant pile purple or blew color, standing upon purplish Footstalks, the Heads in the middle are whitish, and so are the Threads encompassing it, tips with yellow.

VI. The fourth, or Woolly Jacinth. Its Root is bulbous and white, somewhat like to the Root of a Mufkari, which is in full of Wool, or fine white or Yellow Leaves, or rather more than they, or any other part of it, this Wooly Jacinth has many broad, long, and fair green Leaves, very like unto some of the Jacinths, but finer, or thinner, more appropriated which being broken do yield a multitude of small fine, soft Fibres, as if a little fine Cotton Wool was drawn out, from among those Leaves rise up a long, round, green Stalk, a Root and half high, or more, on which is set a long great Bush of Flowers, which blowing open by degrees, forth below, and so upwards, are very long in flowering, the top of the Stalk with the Flowers, and their little small Footstalls, are all blew, every Flower standing upright with its Stalk, and spreading like a Star, divided into six Leaves, having many small woolly Threads, standing about the middle Head, which, as far as it yet discovered, never yet gave ripe Seed.

VII. The Places. The fifth has been formerly Named Erinias Pernann and Hysiacinus Stellatus Peruannus. The Starry Jacinth of Peru, and the three first are generally known and received by the Name of Hyacinthus Pernannus, for which reason we have retained it, but all the first three grow naturally in Spain, in the Meadows not far from the Sea, as also in the Island of Gades, commonly called Cadiz, as likewise in other parts along the Sea side going thence to Porto S. Martin, which when they are in Flower grow to thick together, that they seem to cover the Ground, as Gaul, Bud affirms, who says that himself gathered these and many others in the places named with his own Hands, but saying withal that the White and Blyth Colored are far more rare than the Blown, or first Kind, yet notwithstanding all that has been hither to said, it is very probable that they have been found growing also in Peru, otherwise they would never have to generally obtained that Name, with us they are only meted up in Gardens, the fourth has many times been sent out of Turkey into England, where in our Gardens it has flourished for a long time, as well as several others, it is probable that that in Thomalsus Lib. 7. Cap. 11. is this very Plant, where he declares that Germans were made of the woolly fulidence of a bulbous Root taken from between the Core or Heart of the Root and the outermost Coats or Feltings, but Coursin will have this Eriochirus
CHAP. CCCCI.

Of JACINTH Starry Turky.

I. THE NAMES. It is called in Greek Ἰακίνθος, in Latin Hyacinthus Byzantinus, and in English The Turky Starry Jacinth, The Starry Jacinth of Constantinople.


III. The Descriptions. The first, or Turky Starry Jacinth with a black Root. It has a Root which for the most part runs downwards, something deep into the Ground, from which rife up several fhrubs, green, thin, and long Leaves, of the biggest of the English Jacinth, but not so long, between which rife up a flender low Stalk, being five or fix Flowers, differently thereto, spreading open like a Star, of a pale or blew blast color; the Leaves of the Flowers are somewhat long, and low as it were somewhat lowly, one off from another, and not so closely together as the Flowers of other Kinds; it seldom bears with us ripe Seed, because the Heads are fo heavy, that lying upon the Ground they rot with the Wet. or are bitten with the Fruits, or both, so that they seldom come to good; the Rose is small in some, and reasonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep red-dish or purplish feelings next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outside, with some white and thick white Fibers like Fingers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be seen in many other Jacinths.

IV. The second, or Greater Starry Jacinth of Constantinople. The Root of this is like the former, growing that it is not black on the outside, as the other, but three times bigger, this Jacinth may truly be referred to the former Jacinth of Constantinople, and called the Greater, it is so very like thaterunto, that any one who knows that cannot but know or think that this is another of that fort, but greater, as it is in all its parts, bearing larger Leaves by much, and more Flowers, lying upon the Ground round about the Roots; it bears many low stalks of Flowers, as black and flower'd as loolly as the former.

V. The third, or Other Turky Starry Jacinth, or Starry Jacinth of Constantinople. Its Root is of a dark whitish color on the outside, and sometimes a little reddish within, it has for the most part only four Leaves, broader and greener than the first, but not so large or so long at the second, the Stalk has five or fix Flowers upon it, bigger and rounder fet, like other Starry Jacinth, of a more perfect or deeper blow than either of the former, having a whitish green Umbone or Head in the middle, lower with a long flat or blew Chives or Threads tip with black, to closely encompassing the Umbone or Head, that the Threads seem to be so many pricks stuck into a Club or Head, some have therefore liken'd it to a Barke Flower, and fo have called it, after the Flowers are put come up round white Heads, in which is contained round and white Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Turky Alth Colored Starry Jacinth, or Soror's Starry Jacinth. Its Root is like to that of the English Jacinth, or Harsells, being great, round, and small, fo like that it is hard to know the one from the other; its Leaves are also very like to the Leaves of the English Jacinth, and spread themselves upon the Ground in the same manner, from amongst which rife up one or two Stalks, rish or all at or with a number of smaller Star like Flowers, baffing out more below than above, of a very pale or blew Blew, tending to an Alth Color, and very sweet in tinct; the Seed is black and round, like unto the Seed of the English Jacinth, or Harsells.

VII. The Flowers. The Title of the three first thou their native places, the third or them, as Label says, was brought to England from Constantinople by the Lord Zeunth, the fourth Soror brought from Constantinople, or out of Italy, as Label says, into the Low Countries, from thence it has been brought to us, but they all flourished admirably well in our Gardens.

VIII. The Times. The first of these Flower earlier than the other three, and presently after the Early Starry Jacinth, the three last Flower all of them in April.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CHAP. CCCXIII.

Of JACINTH Starry Autumn.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Ὀξύνθον, in Latin Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis, and in English The Autumn Starry Jacinth.


III. An Observation. Dolechampus with many Words would have us to believe that these Plants can be no Flowers, because their Flowers appear before their Leaves in Autumn, contrary to the true Jacinth, as he says, and therefore will have it to be the Bulbus of Theophrastus Lib. I. Cap. 12, which he calls his Lýpios (these mentioned) as also Bulbus Addita Dolechampi, this may carry some probability with it, yet the likeness of both Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, have persuaded very Learned Botanists to believe them to be true Flowers, and so we take them in this Place.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Greater Autumn Starry Jacinth. It has a Root which is great, bulbarous, and white on the outside, from this Root sprang up five or fix or more very long and narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground; the Scales are furnished at top with many Star-like Flowers, of a pale blooming purple color, with some pale colored Threads tipp’d with blow flaming about the Head in the middle, which in time growing rise contain therein small, black, and roundish Seed.

V. The second, or Lesser Autumn Starry Jacinth. This Lesser Jacinth has a bulbus Root like others, which founds forth such like long and small Leaves as the former; but narrower, the Scales is not full out so high, but bears as many Flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or blooming purple color, very like to it also, as is the Seed too, but that it is smaller, both thefe for the most part bear their Flowers and Seed before the green Leaves rise up much above the Ground.

VI. The third, or Lesser Autumn Starry Jacinth with white Flowers. This in its Roots, Scales, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its manner of growing, differs nothing from the former Lesser Purple Kind left described, excepting in the color of the Flowers, which in this Plant are always white.

VII. The Places. The native places of the first and third are as yet unknown to us, where possibly they may grow wild, here they are only nurfed up in Gardens, the second grows wild in many places of England, as on the foot of a high Bank by the Thames side at the hither end of Chelsea, before you come at the Burnt House, and other places, from whence Plants have been taken for Gardens.

VIII. The Time. The first or greatest Flowers in the end of July, and in August, the other two in August, and September, you shall rarely find any of their Plants with Flowers and green Leaves together at one time.

CHAP. CCCXIII.

Of JACINTH Starry Lilly Leaved.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Ὀξύνθον, in Latin Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius, and in English Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth.

II. The Kinds. There are three several Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius Super Ceruleus, Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius Roseus & Radices, The Blew Flowered Lilly Leaved and Lilly-Rooded Starry Jacinth, (its Root being as like to a Lilly Root as its Leaves to Lilly Leaves). 2. Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius album, vel Liliifolius Super albo, The White Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. 3. Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius Cornus, The Blush Colored Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. Now because the Roots of these Plants as well as the Leaves are so very like to a Lilly, they have been called Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius & Radices, but for brevity sake Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliifolius, The Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. Chaffus says that the People who Dwell near its native place of growth call it Cornelii.
and being close and round, before the stalk rises out from the middle of the leaf. Leaves there does appear a stunted hole, to be seen a good while, which at length is filled up with the stalk, rising up to a foot or more in height, bearing many star-like flowers at top, of a perfect blue color, bluish, or black, or black-brown color, having as it were a small cup in the middle, divided into six pieces, without any threads therein; the seed is black and round, but not thinking.

IV. The second, or White Flowered Lily Leaved Starry Jacinth. This Plant in its root, leaves, stalk, flower, seed, and manner of growing, is wholly like the former, (so that all the aforesaid description may here be avoided) that we may not fly the same thing over again, but there is something in which it varies, and that is in the color of the flowers, which in this is white, whereas the former is black, and that is all the difference.

V. The third, or Bluff Colored Lily Leaved Starry Jacinth. This Plant is like also to the first and second before described in all the parts of the same, and in the magnitude and manner of its growing, varying only in the color of the flowers, whereas they are black in the first and white in the second, whereas are of a white color, which is the whole of the observed difference.

VI. The Places. Thefe Jachinthi have been found natives of the Pyrenean Hills, in that part of France called Aquitania, and in several other places; I have found them growing plentifully in many Plantations in Carolina, and other parts of the West Indies, but that with the white flower is most usual or common.

VII. The Times. They flower in April, and sometimes later, I have found them flowering in Carolina in March, and in April, as also in May, and sometimes later if the weather prove hard or cold.

VIII. The Virtues. Authors have assigned to them no Medical Virtues, but account them rather as Pavons, for that by Experience it has been found, that Carrot who have eaten of the Leaves heretofore have preciously fuddled and died; this I know, that in Carolina if their Caives, young Bullocks, or Cows eat thereof they are perfectly taken with a swelling, and in a short time turn round with a Vomito, and then in little time after it dies, and all this without remedy, this I have seen; nor could I find that they had any Cure for it, their Death being so sudden; An Ointment of Balm made of the Roots is an excellent thing against echolous Sores and Ulcers, and being duly applied cures them a Wonder.

JAMES WORT, See Regis Wort.

CHAP. CCCCV.

OF JEWSEARS.

THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek Musc Marvel, in Latin Muscaria, in Italian Muscaria, Sambuci, and Fungus Sambucinum, Gummone Sambuce, and of some Aurelica Fida, in English Jewsears, also Muscarion of the Elder Tree.

II. The Root shall be accounted of the Stock of Mushrooms, as is also Agarick, but this growing upon the Elder Tree is a singular Species.

III. The Description. It is an Excrecence, which is soft, blackish, covered with a Skin, or otherwise like a thick Skin, somewhere like won and thin to a Monk's Ear, which being plucked off and dried shrinks together and becomes hard.

IV. The Places. It is found growing only upon Elder Trees, and generally such as are old, in most places of this Kingdom.

V. The Times. They are to be gathered when they are come to their large, or perfection, in the fore part of the day, in a fair and dry Summer, and in the Months of August or September, when they have participated of the full attending Virtues and Juices of the Tree.

VI. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, dry in the beginning of the second degree, they are Astringent, Affrangent, and Diffusive, a little Repulsive, and Valency.

VII. The Speciation. They are peculiar for curing the Quinsy, and the other Tumors of the Throat, Almonds, and Jaws.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom 1. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 2. A Compound Deocotion. 3. A Suppositio.

IX. The Deocotion in Wine or Water. It is used as a Gargle to heal all Tumors or Swellings, and Sores or Ulcers in the Mouth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, &c. whose parts being washed or garbled therewith these, four, five, or six times a day as may be endured, by this means exquisite Quinsies have been cured thereby, but in case of a Quinsy the Decoction will be best to be made in Vinegar, adding thence after it is boiled a mixing proportion of Wine.

X. The Compound Decoction in Wine or Water. Take Wine or Water three Pints, Treacle, Elm Bark bruised, of each four Drumps, Columbine Leaves half an Ounce, Magdler three Drumps, Cressor Tartar in powder five Drumps, Black Pepper in powder D d d z , half
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Salmon, a bane, but to the consumption of three quarters of a Pint, strain out, and keep the Decotion for a Gargle, which you may dilute, or not, as the occasion requires. It is an excellent Remedy for the cure of a Quilfer, being used as hot as can be endur’d, as also for any other Tumor of the Almonds, or parts adjacent, and cures all forms of Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaws, Gums, Throat, or Almonds of the Face; it stanches the Florid, or Palate of the Mouth, that when it is down it refires to its proper tone and there, it also takes away vehement inflamations of those parts, they being often gargeted thereby.

XI. The Iatrophia. It is made by cutting the Auricles or Fungi into very small bits, and then boiling them in Wine, or in Vinegar, adding a little Barley Vinegar to bring it to a confluence. Applied outwardly to the Throat as hot as can be endur’d in a Quilfer, (whilst the Decotions are used inwardly as a Gargle,) it much contributes to the abating of the Inflammation and diffusing of the Tumor; applied to any other recent Inflammation or Tumor whilst in beginning, in what part of the Body forever, it cools, arrests the inflammation, alleviates the pain, and decreases the swelling.

CHAP. CCCCV.

OF JOHN’S WORT, GREAT COMMON, OR,

HYPERICON.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek Τομήν, in Latin Hypericon, in English Hypericon also, and Johnswort; the Arabs call it Resefiens, Resilicium, Nolficon, Neificon.

II. The Kinds. There are two generick Kinds of Hypericon, or Johnswort, viz. 1. Hypericon vulgar, which some have called Peganum, i.e. Drye Devil, and some Andromeda, because the Flowers yield a bloody color, and others Chamapsin, because of the reinous sinner of the Seed, but there are the proper Names of other Plants, thus this Hypericon clemente of this Chapter is the True Hypericon of Desertics, or Common Great Johnswort, as both the bloody color of the Flowers and reinous sinner of the Heads and Seed do declare, which are two principal Notes thereof.

III. The Description. Common Great Johnswort, or Common Hypericon, has a Root which is hard and woody, with divers Strings and Fibers at it, and of a brownish color, which abides in the Ground many Years, shooting forth abroad every Spring, from this Root shoots forth brownish, hard, upright, round Stalks, about two Feet high, spreading many Branches from the sides up to their tops, having two small Leaves for one against another at every place, which are of a deep green color, something like to the Leaves of the Lesser Currant, but narrower, and full of small holes in every Leaf, which can not be so well perceived as when they are held up to the light; as the tops of the Stalks and Branches stand yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, which being bruised do yield a reddish Juice, like Blood, after which do come small round Heads, in which is contained small blackish Seed, smelling like Roofin.

Johnswort the Greater.

IV. The Place. It grows in Woods, Gr axes, and Copese, as well in shady places as in rich as are open to the Sun, in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. The Times. It Flowers about the latter end of June, as also in July, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of the June, Month, or the beginning of August.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first degree, thin, and of bitter parts. Acute, Digestive, Aperitive, Abstitive, Diuretice, Difurative, Traumatic, or Vulnerary, Neurotic, Stomachic, Nephritick, Hypurick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar for curing Winds and Ulcers, Spitting, Vomiting, and Pissing Blood, Bittings of Venomous Creatures, Stones, and gravel in the Reins, Strangury, and heat of Urine, Stoppage of the Terms in Women, Terain and Quaran Apartments, the Sciatica, Pallie, Epilepsie, and other Difficulties of like Kind.


The Virtues.

IX. The Juice. It is a good Vulnerary, whether instant taken or outwardly applied, and given to two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time mixed with a Glass of Wine it heals inward Wounds, Hurts, or Bruises; it is of further parts, open obstructions of the Viscera, dissolves Tumors, softens the lips of
of Wounds, strengthening the parts which are weak and leech.

X. The Ieucine. This is yet more effectual to all the aforesaid Intumens, besides which it is good against the manner of Spriting and Vomiting. Blood occasioned by the rupture of any Vein, or by Bruises, Falls, or any other means whatsoever, it is an Antidote against Poylon, and prevails against the Rings or biting of any Venomous Creatures, it has been found effectual by experience to give cafe in the Stungurgy, to expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Kehm and Bladder, and to provoke the Terms in Women, taken to three or four Spoonfuls (according to Age) warm, mixed with a Glass of Wine, before the Fits of Agues, for some days, it helps them and alters the Fits, whether they be Terms or Quartans, and by continuing the use of it for some time perfectly cures them.

XI. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine of Herbs and Flowers, as ufe of the Seed. They have the Virtues of the Juice and Efficace, but much better to be made in a much larger proportion in Juice or Efficace of Kermopeplate it cures Spriting, Vomiting, and Pilling of Blood, as also Bloody Fluxes, and confidtures any Vein which is inwardly broken; if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams in form Broth it does gently purge Choler, cleanses the Vef- fels of the Mefentery, and expels congealed Blood out of the Stomach, it is also much commended, being drank for forty days together, for the Cure of the Empyema, Palls, Gout, and Scirrhous, as alfo to remove and cafe Rhummatism Pains in any part of the Body.

XII. The Simple Oil. Take Exprefsed Oil of the Seeds of Hypericum, or for want thereof Exprefsed Oil of Ben, or choice Oil of Olive, a Pint, Red Port or Lisbon Wine a Pint and half, Flowers of Hyperi- cum, eight Ounces, or of any other Flowers, in a qua- rter Pint Sand heat for fourteen days, then boil in Bal- neo to the conflagration of the Wine, strain out by Ex- pression, and repeat the Infusion with like quantity of Water, Boiling and Expressing, as aforefith, ad- ding alfo more fresh Wine, repeating the fame Work the third time with fresh Flowers, then straining out, keep it for ufe, add one to the afterd Oil Venice, Stranghinge, or other Seso Tarmarine, one Pound, diffufine therein, and do keep it for ufe. Or thus, Take Oil Olive eight Pounds, Letar, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericum bruised, of each four Ounces, infu- rate, or digeft in an expofite Sand heat fourteene days, then boil in Balneo, and in fraue heat, which Work repeat the second and thiret three times with fresh Herbs, Flowers, sc. till the Oil becomes of a Blood red color. Gerard makes it thus. Take Oil Olive for Pounds, two Pints, Water Wine, of each three Pounds, Letar, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericum bruised, of each twenty four Ounces, infu- rate, or digeft in a Sand heat ten days, boil in Balneo, and fraue heat, and with fresh Herbs, Flowers, sc. re- peat that Work the second and thiret three times, which al- loth being hot draw out, and keep it for ufe. This Oil being alfo hot draws Cures of the Nerves, and Contusions of the fame, as alfo Burning, Scald-

ings, all Wounds and Ulcers, tho' made with po- tived Weapons, Gout, Scirrhous, and Rheumatick Pains, it is faid to heal green and deep Wounds which run into the Body, it strengthens and refifits to the Joins, comforts the Nerves and Tender, helps Tremblings, Cramps, Convulsions, and Foci, and is third time, and then strongly pren out by Driving, to every Pound thereof add of pure Flaxen Oil four Pounds, of choice Venice or Seso Tarantipine for Qunce, Oil of Wormwood three Ounces, Diturgy, Ovend, Cardcur, Turmerce, Calamus, Carnation, Cardine, or Cardine Maris, all of them in powder, of each two Drums, Earth Worns nine and eighen, sandly, in White Wine two Ounces, let them tor infinate the five or six Weeks, or eft digeft, and then moderate Sand heat, and keep the Oil for ufe. Or thus, Take of either of the Simple Oils in the former Seotion four Pounds, Oil of Tanifer Berries refolven half a Pound, Crunchial Oil of Nutmegs a quarter of a Pound, Balfam Cupreus two Ounces and half, Compere and Ounce, mix, diffufe, and keep it for ufe. This has all the Virtues of the Simple Oil with advantage, being more conformable to the Nerves, drawing and cleansing than it, is a most excellent Vulnare, dif- cuiseus Tumors, efters Pain, heals Contusions, Pant- ones, or other Hurts and Wounds of the Nerves and Tender, and is admirable for old Aches, Rheu- matisms, Bruises, Strains, Pains, Numbnefs, Comfts, Convulsions, Headach, Megunit, Lathing, Burn- hings, Scaldings, &c.

XVI. The Aegrogated Oil. Take of the Simple Oil of Hypericn made with Oil of Ben at Sew. 14, after- going four Pounds, Balfam of Peru a Pound and half, Balfam of Tolu, Storaex Calaminis fratured, Tinture of Soffron and Calamen afforciated to the thickness of two Money, of each half a Pound, or Oil of Angelica, Lavender, Limons, Alvat, Nutmegs, Oran- ges, and Sungofra, of each three Ounces, mix, digeft, in a warm Balneo or Sand heat for a Week, shaking ittogether once a day, and then for ufe. This has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Oils aforegoing, but for any extrem or invacriate Pain in any part of the Body, or for any Contusion, Phan- ore, or any other Wound or Hur of the Nerves or Tender, there is nothing superior to it in the World, eftiem it as a Jewel.

XVII. The Diffilled Water. Take the Flowers, Leans, and Seeds of Hypericum twice good handfulls, White Port Wine three Quarts, mix, digeft two days in a warm Balneo, then in Balneo drain off the Water to dryness. It may serve as a Vehicle to convey the Juice or Efficace in, being good for all the fame purpofes, if it be united with White Sugar and drank, it is thought to be as effectual as the Infu- sion or Decoction, befits it is said to kill Worns in the Stomach, and Belly.

XVIII. The Acid Tinture. It is good agains Poylon violently or outwardly received, being given from twenty to fifty drops at a time in any proper Vehicle, as the Diffilled Water, &c. it is good alfo to diffuse, and Stomatichal, comforts and fortifies the Ventrice, and refores its Tone being hurt or depraved; it caufes a good Appetite and Strong Di- ginion, and allays the fermentation of the Humors.
of Juices in the Body, it prevents also against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It warms and comforts the Stomach, is good against Crudities, and expels Wind; a gout Wound wathed with it it cleanses it, comforts it, restores its heat, and presently consolidates or heals it, and is profitable for such as are affected with a Vertigo, Lethargy, Epilepsies, Palpi, Convulsions, or other like Disorders of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. Dose from one to two Drains in any fit Vehicle.

XX. The Oily Tincture. It opens obstructions of the Knees, Gleeters, and Bladders, expels Sand, gravel, Small Stones, or other Tarraous Mincage out of those parts, and gives present ease in the Stomach; it gives instant relief in the Colic, and givings of the Guts, alleviates the pain in the Back, the never so extreme, and restores and strengthens the Tone of any or all the Viscera, the very much hurt and deplaged, outwardly it eases Aches and Pains in the Limbs, proceeding from a cold Caufe, and givens pertinent help to Consultans and Punctions of the Neves and Tendons, the extremity is so great as to cause Consultans, performing the Cure in a short time after. Dose of this Oily Tincture is from eight to twenty drops, according to Age and Strength, first dropped into Sugar, and then mixed with the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

CHAP. CCCCVI.

OF JOHNSTWORT SMALL, OR, LEAFER HYPERICON.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek "Hyperikon," in Latin Hypericum minor, and in English the Smaller Johnswort, or Leafier Hypericon.

II. The Kinds. We shall take notice but of five Species of this Plant, being all that are yet known to grow in our Countries, viz. 1. Hypericum minor crenatun Benth. Hypericum pulchrum Trag., (as it is thought) Hypericum minor Tholli, Hypericum Syricum L. Small Upright Hypericon, or Johnswort. 2. Hypericum minun Supinum, vel Supinum glabrum Benth, Hypericum Exigua Trag., Hypericum minum Dudonii & Gefnaires, Hypericum minutum Supinum Septemtrionale L. Small Creeping Hypericon, or Johnswort. 3. Hypericum Numburose Folin, Hypericum tertium Trag., Hypericum minun secundu Budow, Round Leaved Hypericon, or Johnswort. 4. Hypericum minum Supinum Tomentosum Benth., Hypericum alterum Tomentosum L. Hypericum minor Supinum Monspeliacinum, Androsaeman album D'cclsbergi, The Small Creeping Woolly Hypericon, or Johnswort. 5. Hypericum Americanum, Hypericum Frutescens Americanum Boher, American Hypericon, or Johnswort, White Flowered American Johnswort.

III. An Observation. Altho' what I have to say here ought to have been put in the former Chapter, yet it is better to have a place out of his order than no where, it is the Opinion of some Authors concerning the Generick Kinds of Hypericon that they are fourfold, viz. 1. Hypericon vulgare, Hypericon, or Johnswort, properly so called, of which we discourse in the former and this present Chapter. 2. Hypericon Numburose Folin, Hypericon tertium Trag. and 3. Hypericon Americanum, Hypericum Frutescens Americanum Boher, American Hypericon, or Johnswort.

IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Small Upright Hypericon, or Johnswort. It has a small and long Root, and fibrous without, enduring all the Winter in the Ground, this Plant is very rare to meet with, but it is very like that in the former Chapter, living that it is smaller, yet the Leaves do not fully answer the form of the other, but are a little broader, and not so sharply pointed; the Stalks are reedish, and the Flowers least, not fully so yellow, nor do they give full out so bloody a Color when they are bruised between the Fingers, and sometimes they lack in the Centre, at the bottoms of the Stalks as well as at the tops; the Seed is also reedish, as the former.

V. The
V. The second, or Small Creeping Hypericton, or Johnswort. Its Root is very like the former, nor does the whole Plant differ much from it, its Stalks are reddish, and not much above an inch breadth high, yet stand not fully upright, but leaning downwards; the Leaves are small, narrow, and smooth, and the final Flowers are yellow.

VI. The third, or Round Headed Hypericton, or Johnswort. Its Root is small and long, and slender, as the others foregoing, this Plant is as small as the Luff, and its small, red, little Square Branches rise to a higher than that, having two Leaves for one against another at every joint up to the tops, and are almost round, like unto Moneywort, or Herb Teespoon, of a dark of fold green on the upper side, and whitish underneath, spotted times with red, on the face, and blonde, the Flowers are of a yellow color than the former, but somewhat large in comparison to the smallness of the Plant, with several yellow Threads in the middle.

VII. The fourth, or Small Creeping Woolly Hypericton, or Johnswort. It has a small, slender, long, woody, and loose Root, from which spring up several hairy, whitish, small, woolly Branches, lying upon the Ground and flooding forth Filastic, set with woolly Leaves, but not very close together, much like to those of the Common Hypericton in the former Chapter, but hony and white, and a little rounder, at the joints towards the tops of the Plants, which are smaller than those of the Common Hypericton, and of a paler yellow, the Seed Vellis are like unto the other Kinds, as is also the Seed it self.

VIII. The fifth, or Flowered American Hypericton, or Johnswort. It has a long, slender, woolly, frorous Root, which divides all the Winter, from this Root arise yearly several woolly Stalks, semi tall to a Man height, covered with a whitish Bark, from whence are thrust up all over the whole Plant various Branches for thick green Leaves, narrow below, broad about the middle, and round at ends, sometimes two or three at a place, from which joints also arise other white Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, the Leaves fall away every Year, and appear again in the Spring.

IX. The Place. The three first Kinds grow in Woods and Copics as well in those which are sharp as those which are open to the Sun; the fourth grows in Moorish and Wet Fields, as also on dry barren Ground, the fifth kind grows in Gardens, and is brought hither from the North West parts of America.

X. The Times. They all Flower about the middle or latter end of June, and in July, and the Seed is ripe in the end of July, or in the beginning of Aug.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of the first four are the same with those of the Common Hypericton in the former Chapter, but scarcely or not altogether so powerful and effectual to all those Intentions: The Qualities and Virtues of the American are not yet well known, or but only guessed.

CHAP. CCCCVII.

Of IRONWORT, or,

SOLDIERS HERB.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabic Siderics, in Greek Σιδερίτης, "Vas, in Latin Sideritis, in Germanic, Spuria, Vicia, Anglica Sanguiforba, or Woolly Smelly, and Green, or Common Ironwort.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Sideritis vulgaris Chufi, Sideritis prime Chufi, this is without doubt Sideritis endemic, or Sideritis Sideritis a la in Vitruvius Catalpina, Abhumin Oedmara, Sideritis Arvenfis Lasfolia glabra Badian, Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. 3. Sideritis frons vell Herculis, Herba fulcata, Terebrata, Sideritis procumbens non Rumpa, Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, Small Ironwort. 5. Sideritis sanguiforba, a Sideritis africana Chufi, Another Smaller Ironwort. 6. Sideritis Montana parvo Etor negro purpureo Columbae, Sideritis Montana Apula serpifera, Mountain Ironwort with a small black purple Flower, or Mountain Ironwort of Naples. 7. Sideritis Pulchra Abhumin Virginitia Badiani, Ironwort with German Childs Head Leaves. 8. Sideritis Greek Carpathia, Sideritis secta Chufi, Small Germany Ironwort, this days Chufi is common at Vienna in Austria. 9. Sideritis Herbculata Eto, Sideritis Anglica, English Ironwort, or Ironwort with Alcedo Leaves. 10. Sideritis Sanguiforba Etor sphenuntis oblonga glabra, Ironwort with smooth long Leaves. 11. Sideritis Arvenfis Lasfolia glabra Badiani, Sideritis Hectoris a la Catalpina, Sideritis Arvenfis Etor palus Calendulae, Sideritis Arvenfis Species a la Thalii, Abhumin Germanicum alterum, Broad Leafed Meadow Ironwort, this Badiani must have to be Sideritis Spuri, which it is not, and Label would have it to be a Species of Cannabis Spuris, others that it is Marrubium Pennanum Chufi, all which are much to be doubted. To the former Eleven Kinds may be added the two Following, viz. 1. Sideritis Anglica Radicis Strumata, Venos Oedemi Gerardi, Sideritis promi Thalii, Betonica fastida Gerso- rini, Clows Woundwort, or English Ironwort with burned Roots, of which we have Treatises at large in Chap. 9. afterwarying. 13. Sideritis Arvenfis grandi odoris, Prospettina Sanguiforba, Ironwort having a pleasant smell, or Our Common Burnet, whether greater or lesser, and this we have here added to the number.
number, because several Authors will have it to be a Species of the Sideritis, or Ironworts, of which we have Treated alfo at LARGE in Chap. 101. foregoing this Work.

Ironwort

III. The Description. The first, or vulgar or Common Ironwort. It has a Root which is white and woody, containing all Winter, and shooting forth new Stalks every Year; it grows greater and higher than the other Ironworts, as Claficays says, with larger hairy rough pointed Leaves at the top by couples one agaift another at the joints of the square hairy Stalks, dented about the edges, but flat at somewhat farther distances, which branching themselves forth are set from the middle upwards, as many Whorls of gaping white Flowers at the joints with the Leaves, spotted with blood red spots in the upper parts of them, ending in a long Spike, the Seed which follows is small, uneven and black, contained in fine square Heads.

IV. Note. This our first Sideritis I take to be truly the Sideritis facunda Matth. which very much appears from his description of it, tho' it is very short, in his Epitome, and is in these Words, Root in the Crude quadrato, detrantali, aut majori, Ramo-joum, Folii Marrubii longiores, ad Salve, fequit accedentibus, cutris, abiacuntibus, & per ambianti Incommis specie hanc ingratam, Flus us verticillatam in Crude, & Rons pedunculatis Marrubii modo.

V. The second, or Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. The Root of this Herb is very fibrous, or full of Threads, from whence rife up a square brown Stalk, full of branches, and thence several narrow, long, and pointed, rough Leaves, somewhat dented about the edges, for by pairs or couples at the tops of which stand the Flowers, encompassing them, as the others do, of a dark red color, and sometimes of a white color; the whole Plant is of an auricul

VI. The third, or Creeping Branched Ironwort, called also Jews Ironwort. It has a Root which is small and woody, yet living all Winter, and shooting forth after every Spring, it is a small low Herb, neither wholly standing upright, nor wholly leaning down to the Ground, but his several weak, rough, hoary, square Stalks, not much above a Foot high, full of joints, at the several distances whereof grow two small Leaves, somewhat long, rough, or as it were cramp'd, hard and hairy, not half so broad as Horchound Leaves, dented about the edges, fibrous and tufting somewhat strong, which spread abroad into divers Branches, the upper parts whereof are replenish'd with many rough small Whorls of pale purplish gaping Flowers, with hoary Leaves at the joints under them also, where after they are pale come small blackish Seed, contained in thick Huds wherein the Flowers fowld before.

VII. The fourth, or Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, or Small Jews Ironwort. The Root of this Plant is small, and perifhes every Year, the Herb is also small, and somewhat like the former in the hairy branches, but more trailing or leaning, the Leaves also are hairy, somewhat larger, and less fmall about the edges, that is, they are dented only from the middle to their ends, the Flowers grow in the bosoms of these Leaves, and encompass the Stalks or Branches of the Plant in Randles at certain distances, as the others do, from their bottoms to their very tops, being of a white color, and shaped like the other Kinds.

VIII. The fith, or Other Small Jews Ironwort. The Root is much like the beforegoing, and perifhes every Year, it is a small Ironwort, and has the middle Stalk upright, square, and something hairy, spreading it fall into many smaller Branches, even from...
from the bottom upwards, which in a manner lies upon the Ground, with two fork like Leaves at the Joints in the leaf, but little or nothing dented at all; the Flowers are white, without spots, but gaping in like manner.

X. The Flooht, or Mountain Ironwort with a small black-purple Flower. It has a Root which is small, bared, and yellowish, from which rises up a reddish, hoary, bared, hairy, square Stalk, about half a yard high, divided into two Branches, about the middle thereof, on which are set at the joints two small and long pale green Leaves one against another, covered with an hoary Dew, and having three dents or notches on each side at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the Stalks next the Ground stand upon long footstalks, but up higher towards the top are without any, the Flowers stand in small pointed Husks, and are gaping, or hooded, as the root are, very little, whole head and jaws are of a dark purplish color, the middle of the Flower is yellow, and the long neck of the Flower which rises out of the Husk is whithit; after the Flowers are grown, one blackish Colored Seed, are found, somewhat conicd, which are contained in the hairy or hoary Husks.

X. The seventh, or Ironwort with Germanium Character. The Root is small, but not so small as the preceding, which sends forth a Stalk a foot long, spread out into Branches from the bottom, and those again sending forth smaller ones, all of them having above the Germanium Chicks, but much greater, on which stand a few hairy Leaves by pairs or couples, in form like unto that of Chickweed, but larger, and dented about the edges, the Flowers grow at the joints with the Leaves towards the tops, and like unto the others in fashion, but somewhat longer, and of a bluish color, flanding in sharp and rough Husks, in which is contained small round Seed.

XI. The eighth, or Small German Ironwort. The Root is white and woody, and persifing every Year, it is a small Plant, and has fine square Stalks, about of a foot high, Branched out almost from the very Ground, being hoity and hoary, as the Leaves also; which stand at the joints by couples, being long, and somewhat narrow, without any dents at all; the edges are, yet larger at or near the bottom of the Seed, and broader towards their tops; the Branches have Flowers growing about them upwards as soon asplith they shot out, in these as the other forts are, but they are so small that they scarcely cause the Husk of the Flowers, of a dusky color, the jaws and lower parts on the inside being white, after which follows blackish Seed, smaller than in the others.

XII. The ninth, or English Ironwort, or Ironwort with Alchoot Leaves. It has a Root which is small and thready, persifing every Year, but abundantly rising up itself from its own root, in any Garden where it has once taken root, it is a small Herb, not much above an Hand breadth, or four or five Inches high, having small, broad, and roundish green Leaves, with round dents about the edges, like to Alchoot, or rather like to Red Arrowroot Leaves; the Flowers are hoouted, small, and purplish, and the Seed smal and blackish.

XIII. The tenth, or Ironwort with smooth long Leaves. Its Root is in height, hoary, glossy, and persifing every Year, from whence rises up square and pointed Stalks, from half below, but with some small kind of binate or hollow at their tops; the Leaves are smooth and thin, as in the last, but little or nothing dented at all; the lowermost three Inches long, and one broad, not dented at all about the edges; the Flowers are hoouted, like the Common for, but white, larger than they, and longer also, standing in rough Husks about the Stalks, even from the bottom almost, after which come small, blackish, uneven Seed, in Husks like those of Plantain, but shorter.

XIV. The eleventh, or Broad Leaved Meadow Ironwort. The Root of this is like the second kind persifing, and it has larger smooth green Leaves below than those above, a little dented about the edges; the Stalks are squire, about a Foot and half in height, and Branched out, the Flowers grow in Roundles at the tops of the Branches, being hoouted, and of a pale yellow color, and in some purplish, tending to white, without any smel at all.

XV. The Places. Some of these grow wild in England, in Meadows, and on Mountains, in many places, being more of them natural to our Country, the second of thefe Gerard says grows frequently in the Corn Fields in Kent, and by Nuttings in Essex, the seventh Gerard also found it in Flower and Seed among Corn in a Field joining to a Wood not far from Greenwich in Kent, the ninth Parkinson says he found growing Cold in the Fields, from whence he transplanted it into his Garden, where it continued to increase and flourish.

XVI. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XVII. The Qualities. Ironwort is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree, or beginning of the second; it is Anodyne, Affrillent, Incrcrante, and Vulnery.

XVIII. The Speciation. It is very powerful to stop all fluxes of Blood, Catarrhs, the Reds and Whites in Women, and speedily to heal all simple green Wounds, and that, (as Authors say) without suppuration, it dries up all fluxes of Humors in old fretting Ulcers, cleanses the Ulcer, incarnees, and quickly heals it.

XIX. The Preparations. You may prepare therefrom,

1. A Liquid Juice.

2. An Essence.

3. A Syrup.

4. A Decotion.

5. A Powder of the Herb.

6. A Balsam or Ointment.


The Virtues.

XX. The Liquid Juice. Given inwards two, three, four, or five Spoonfuls at a time, either alone or mixed with some cold Water, it will restore all fluxes of Blood, and is powerfull against all internal fluxes of Blood, as Splint or Vomiting Blood, Pitting Blood, the Bloody or Hepatic Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XXI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is powerfull against Catarrhs, or fluxes of Rheum falling down the Throat upon the Lungs, it prevals against four and Cholerick Balthings of the Stomach, is fald to cure Ruptures or Bartelets, and the Whites in Women, as well a simple Gonorrhoea in Men, being taken inwardly, and outwardly injected into those parts with a Syringe, for being very drying and binding, and strengthening whereby; it not only restrains those parts, but promotes their done unites; it is admirably good also to wash all green Wounds and old running Sores or Ulcers, healing the first, (if simple) without suppuration, and cleansing, stopping the defluxion of Humors, and drying the other, in order to its speedy healing; and if there be any inflammation, or beginning of a Gaugreem about the parts, it prevents it, and soon cures it against any dangerous Accident. Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXII. The Syrup. It helps Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Affirms, prevails against obstructions.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

of the Lungs, thickens the putridous matter, and
causes expectoration, mixed with Gargantria it
heals Sore and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat.

XXIII. The Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Wa-
ter. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and
Effence, but ought to be given in a greater quantity,
and that Morning, Noon, and Night: Gerard lays
it is not only available in the stopping a flux of Blood,
or flux of Humors, than the Herb or Juice.

XXIV. The Pouder of the Herb. Given inwardly
by a Dram, or more, it stops inward fluxes of
Blood, whether by the Mouth, Anus, or Bladder,
it cures fluxes of the Bowels, and is good against
Catarhms; outwardly applied to any green or fresh
simple Wound it quickly conglutinates the lips
thereof, and heals it, and applied to any irritative
running Sore, or old Ulcer, it (in a little time)
stops the fluxion, cleanses it from its fordes, increas-
ates where Flesh is wanting, dries, and in a little
time heals it.

XXV. The Boffon or Pomatum. If to Every Pound
of the Ointment or Balfm three or four Ounces of
the Pouder or Tobacco be added, it will become
most admirable Medicaments or Topicks for the cur-
ing of old running Sore, irritative and pastoral Ul-
cers, and malign Fihula's, being first wall'd by in-
jection or otherwise with the Juice, Effence, or De-
cocition, and then (twice a day) draped up with one
of these Preparations, they are all profitable against
the Gout, or other Aches and Pains in any part of
the Body.

XXVI. The Cataplagon. It may be made of the
Herb alone, or of the Juice mixed with the Pouder
of the Herb, or with Barley Flower, &c. applied to
flusses of Blood in Wounds it stops the bleeding, it
strengthens parts weakened by any Disease, as the
Joins by the Gout, the Nerves by Palfies, &c. and
hinders the flux of any Humor to the weakened
parts, applied also to a simple recent Contusion it
difficultes the Tumes, and restores the part hurt.

CHAP. CCCCVIII.

Of I V Y Tree or Wall.

I. The Names. It is called in Arabick Coffas,
in Greek Hederis. &c. in Latinine Cotone,
and Citton, and Hedera, the first of these Names
some have thought to be derived from Hermin Pat-
more, five Lopes porros, quas at the Apyon, at the
Vicem texuras poros, & sperancia innumerio pas-
vas Viam transitur, unde Catoni & Varrom Gif-
sangis Poeculum Hederaecum aff. And probably
might it be that from this Collas might lay, That a
Capunda of Ivy Wood will not hold any Wine therein.
The latter Name, Hederam were Pompeius didum
creatis, quos haece, vel patrius edas petuit, vel quas
secan dolentis edit & censebat, and in English it is
called Ivy.

II. The Kinds. There are five several sorts of
Ivy, viz. 1. Hedera Arboris, five Sceudeus, Hedera
Corymbo-Agro, Orbechdia, Hedera ardis, Hedera
regna Planta, Common Ivy, Tree Ivy, or Wall Ivy,
and this is that which all Authors call Hedera sim-
ply, which is Our Iddar Tove Ivy, called also He-
dera nigra, Black Ivy, because it bears black Berries.
2. Hedera Corymbo-ahis, Hedera Corymb, White
Berry bearing Ivy. 3. Hedera Helix, Hedera Steri-
ita, Hedera Helle prunivoca, which is thought to be
the Helle Difurtale, Theophrasii & Pliny, which
they make to be the third Species of their Climbing
Kinds, yet it is seldom seen to climb up in the man-
ner of the former, but lies for the most part on the
Ground; but Johannes Thuvell in his Historia Sylva
says he found it climbing as well upon Trees as crep-
ing upon old Walls and Stones; this some lay is
latter, as not bringing forth any Fruit, yet others
lay this is rather for want of Age, for that in time
it would bear, and change into the other kind, as
Theophrasus and Pliny lay, this is that we call Bar-
ren Ivy. 4. Hedera Virginiam, Hedera Tripila
Virginianæ, Three Leaved Virginian Ivy. 5. He-
dra Quingue foliata Virginianæ, five Virginianæ, Five
Leaved Virginian Ivy.

III. Hedera Thysia, Bushmilk makes it to be a
differing sort from Hedera Helix, et Sterilis, Our third
Ivy, or Barren Ivy above mentioned, and calls it
Hedera Harti reportus, which yet Tho. himself di-
riguiteris not, but says, that it which whilst
it is young brings forth no Fruit, when it is grown
old, and that there is no difference in his two
Kinds of Hedera and Hedera but in the Age; this
Barren Kind, lays Prickshoon, which creeps upon the
Ground, will yet with its climbing Branches take
hold of whatever is next unto it.

Ivy Tree or Wall.
Leaves, Flowers, Berries, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former, and is chiefly distinguished in these things, viz. that the Leaves are thinner and finer, and of a little longer duration only; and that the Berries are of a whitish or greyish color when they are ripe, and not black, as the Berries of the Common Sort are.

VI. The third, or Barren Ivy. From a woody springy Root, as the former, it sends forth several slender and tendy Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and for the most part lying thereon, but sometimes it is found to wind it fell and climb up the Trees, B bushes and Hedges under which it grows; with the small Tendrils or Claws it shoots forth at the several joints of the Branches, where the Leaves come forth, being somewhat lefter than the stiff Common Kind, and of a dark thinning green color. These Leaves formcd into three corners, and sometimes into five; at the Joints with the Leaves there thrufs forth under them small white Fibres, Claws, or Radicles, by which it taketh hold as it creeps; it very rarely has been seen to bear either Seed or Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Three Leaved Virginian Ivy. The Roots of this Plant do shoot under Ground, and send forth young woody Stalks, from thence will stand upright, others lie down, and take root again as they spread, as also on any Wall they stand nigh unto, like unto our former Barren Ivy; the Leaves are broad and large, three always growing together, and a long footstalk; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth pale Flowers in a loose Tuft or Cluster, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with small hand, round, Aft Colored Seed in the bottom of them, and without any moisture at all in them, this Plant yields a white Milk, without any taffle in it, being broken in any part thereof, which Milk after it has lain a while will change to be as black as ink, and therefore is thought to be a good Material to color Hair or any other thing Black.

VIII. The fifth, or Five Leaf Virginian Ivy. This Scleroder, or Tall Climbing Virginian Ivy, has a Root which spreads bore and thereunder the Ground, but not very deep, from whence rife up several stems or Stalks, none much bigger than a Mice Thum, many les, from whence shoot forth several and many long with Branches not able to stand upright unless they be filthioned, yet being planted near unto a Wall or Pale, or House fide, the Branches at several distances of the Leaves will shoot forth small short Tendrils or Claws, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending in four, five, or six, or more, short and somewhat broad Claws, which will fallen like a Hand with Fingers to clofe therunto, that it will bring part of the Wall, Mortar, Board, Glass, Brick, or Stone, away with it if it is pulled from it; and by these Claws it lays it flat, and climbs up to the top of the highst Tree, Wall, House, or Chimney, being planted by them: the Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at their first coming forth, and very red, which afterwards growing forth are very fair, large, and green, divided into four, five, six, or seven Leaves, (not regular to a certain number) standing or growing together upon a small footstalk, and set without order on the branches, at the ends whereof, as also at other places sometimes, come forth several short TufTs of Buds for Flowers, which here in England never come to that perfection, as to open themselves and shew what kind of form they would be of, much less what Berries a Heed would follow the use of this is chiefly to furnish a Garden, and to be an Ornament to the place it is planted in.

IX. Or thus, according to Gerard. There is kept for Naveline false in doory Gardens a Virginian Vine, but which is indeed an Ivy, the Stalks hereof grow
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Virtues.

The Virtues of the Leaves. The fresh Leaves are commonly used to be laid upon Illness of the Liver, in Arrows, Legs, &c. to keep them open, and to draw forth the Humors which fall upon the same parts.

The Virtue of the Leaves. The Virtue of the Leaves is of use to make little round Balls of, about the bigness of a High Swan Shot, or white or grey Pea, which are used for Holes instead of Pea, drawing forth the Humour exuded, and keeping the Sores open, and this they do by reason of their (Expediency, or power,) being much more porous than Pea, and so more apt to be filled with the Ferocities of the Illness, if the Wood is made into a Cup, and Ale, Beet, or Wine be put into it, to as to hard 'in it for some time, and then drunk off, and this continually done for some days, it is laid to help such as are troubled with the Spiles, and to give ease in the pains thereof. A Cup sayeth this to the Doctor of Villains, and that the Doctor of Villains may be found out by one of these Cups, if they mix any Water with their Wine, for the said mix'd Wine being put into one of these Cups of Ivy Wood, the Wine will soon find the Wood and leave the Water behind it for Cere and Parre both say it is the nature of Ivy Wood not to hold any Wine, so great an Anathomy there is between them.

The Virtue of the Fruit. That which is gathered in hot Countries from the Body and Branches of the Ivy, (either by a voluntary lifting therefrom, or by bruising thereof,) is exceeding sharp and hot, burning and exalating the Skin, yet is used, being dilu-ved, to take away Filthous Hairs in any place, and to destroy Nits and Lice, also Crab-Lice, in which parts Brerers, being diluved in Vinegar and put into a ballon Bag, both the pain, and being often used will cause it to fall out, some use this Gum with other things as a Bait to kill Fish, see more hereof in my Bephalan, or Druggists Shop. Lib. II. If you may find the Gum to use thereof, and also the Signa how to know it, and to distingush the true from the falk, that falk in the Druggists Shops being for the most part counterfeit, it is not the true form or shape of the Virtues of the true Gum, the falk being for the most part full of Sticks, dusts, and filth, blunte, and of an infipid taste, whereas the true is of a yellowish or red color, clean, of a strong smell, and of a sharp, biting, and exalating taste.

The Virtue of the Flowers. It is much taken inwardly it is apt to cause Blemishes in Man or Woman, it also causes a weakness and trouble in the Brain or Understanding, and afflicts the other Sense, for which reason Authors say used much inwardly it is an Enemy to the Nerves, but much strengtheneth them being outwardly applied; the juice of the Leaves or Brerers used as an Elinrise, by compelling it up the Node, purges the Head and Wind of thin Rheum, which causes Cataracts or Declinations into the Glandules of the Throat, Jaws, Eyes, Nose, or other parts adjacent, and cures linking Ulcers in the mouth, dropped into the Ears it cures old and running Sores and Ulcers in them. Dose one or two Spoonfuls inwardly in a Glafs of Wine, or other in Vehicle.

The Virtue of the Root, Leaves, or Berries. It has all the Virtus of the Liquid Juice, but is more powerful as being depurated, and so is to be given in lesser quantity, as from three quarters of a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half, increasing the Dose as the Age and Strength of the Patient will bear; it is very good against the Yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, and is laid to be good to break the Stone, and expel Phlegm, Gravel, and Gallstones from the Urinary parts, taken also Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glafs of Wine it is a good preservative against the Plague, or any other infectious Diseafe, and is of singular use to cure the same after infection.

The Deception of Leaves or Berries. It has all the Virtus of the Juice and Efficacy, but nothing near it in power, and more than to three to fix Spoonfuls sweated with White Sugar, a Deception in Vinegar mixed with Danish Rose Water and Oyl of Roses, and applied to the Forehead.
Chap. 408. English Herbs.

Head and Temples gives ease in the Headache, tho' it be of long continuance, and applied warm to the Sides of such as are troubled with the Spleen, Aches, or Stitches in the Side, relieves the Colicommum if any be uttered given in the Belly, the Dejection of Levevines or Barries in Wine is of excellent use to cure old running Sores and Gibbous Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, it admirably dries, and heals them, and it is also excellent for the speedy cure of green simple Wounds, by uniting the Jeath and con-solidating their Epis; the same is good to heal Scaldings with Water and Burnings with Fire, and the Excoriations which happen thereby, occasioned by the falls, heat, or Harpunts of Humors flowing thereto.

XXI. The Powder of the Flowers. A Diam of the Flowers (being dried carefully and reduced to powder) being given in the Evening, kills Worms in Old or Young, and prevails against the biting of the Pothanum; it is a singular Remedy both to prevent the Plague or Pestilence before infection, and to cure the same after it has flourished the Patient, by drinking the Powder from half a Diam to a Diam, (according to Age and Strength) in any fit Phosphatitl Vehicle, or proper Inamotadus Liquor, Morning, Noon, and Night, for three, or four days together, and being taken in White Port Wine for some certain time it opens the obstructions of the Reins, Urethra, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilag from the Urinary parts and paf- afterwards Tragos says that it provokes the Terms in Women, and is so powerful in its operation on those parts, in driving forth the dead Child and Afterbirth, that it ought to be cautiously used, and not but upon necesity.

XXII. The Bath of the Leaves and Berries. It is a strong Decoction of them made in Water, if a Woman which has had a Child in it, is taken as hot as she can conveniently bear it, it forces away the Child and Afterbirth, and being once or twice re-peated causes a due cleansing; it is a Woman whole Course in this respect, and repeat it for Dropsipus, if some times, it effectually brings them down, but a Woman with Child ought cautiously to forbear the use thereof, because it will endanger Abortion.

XXIII. A Posy of Leaves and Berries. It has all the Virtues and Operations of the Bath in the former Section, but not altogether so powerful, yet it is very much prevail to bring down the Terms when Hop'd, and being often repeated forces away the dead Child, &c. as is before expressed.

XXV. The leaves made of the Branches being burnt. It expels all pestilential and infectious Vapors, cools a putrid Air, which causes malignity and putridation, and drives away Puts, Gouts, and other troublesome Insects of that kind.

XXVI. The Acid Tincture of the Berries. It opens all obstructions of the Urinary parts, breaks and expels the Stone, relieves Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, and is a good Prophylactic and Cum-mative of the Plague of Pestilence, it destroys the malignity and putridative heat of all Fevers, cools, and allays Thirst. Dose so many drops as to give the Velliculum a pleasing acidity, which may be repeated two, three, or four times a day, or more, as need requires.

XXVII. The Spirituous Tincture of the Berries. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Emence, Decolation, and Powder, but a much more pleasing Medicament, because finer, purer, containing of more simple parts, and given in a much smaller Dose, and by reason of its preparation with Spirit of Wine is also more Cordial and Reoertick. Dose fifty or fifty drops Morning and Night in a Glass of Wine, but it is not long to be continued lest it induce Bumemes; outwardly bathed upon Nerves and Tenacions parts it comforts and strengthens them, and alleviates aches and pains coming from a cold and moist climate.

XXVIII. The oily Tincture. Immediately given it prevails against the Palsie and Leuthamy, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, breaks and expels the Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and alleviates the pains of the Colicick, currently, it is used in the Gout, (a little Camphir being dissolved therein) it gives ease in pails and stitches of the Side and Spleen, dissolves cold Tumors, and gives relief in a Gout proceeding from a cold cause. Dose inwardly from ten to twenty, or twenty five drops, dropped first into Sugar, and then the Sugar mixed with the Velerulum you design to give it in.

C H A P. CCCCIX.

Of IVY Water, or

Ivy Leaf'd CROWFOOT.

I. THE Name. I know not of any Greek Name it has, but it is called in Latin Hedera aquatica by Gerard and Ladder, also Ranunculus Hederaceus Dactylanum, &c. Lopcherruya, Aleyria Leaved in English Water Ivy, or Ivy Leaf'd Crowfood.

II. The Kinds. It is certain it is no Species of Ivy, properly so called, but a singular Plant of its Kind, obtaining the Name Hederae stately from the form of its Leaf, and froms the nature and qualities of the Herb to be more allied to the Stock of the Crowfeet than any other Plant.

[Image of Ivy]

III. The Description. This Hedera aquatica, or Water Ivy, has small thinly Strings instead of Roots.
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. 1.

582

Roots or Stalks, which spread themselves very much under the Water, from this springy Root grow forth several slender trailing Stalks, rising from the bottom of the Water in the top, these Stalks grow forth at the lower ends and with the Leaves under the Water several other small Fibres, which serve as Roots also with the former. From the Stalkslikewise at the joints come forth divers triangular Leaves, in form of an Ivy Leaf, which Leaves, thole which grow near the tops of the Stalks, float upon the top of the Water, and are many, each of their three parts, turned alike in a triangular or three cornered manner, like thole of Barren Ivy, or Noble Liverwort, and are sometimes marked with a black spot, and with these Leaves from the joints come forth small knots of yellow Flowers, standing upon indifferent long footstalks, but Gerard says it is barren of Flowers or Seed.

IV. The Places. Gerard says it is very rare to find, and that he found it once in a Ditch by Bermondsey House, near London, and never elsewhere, but Parkinson says it is found plentifully enough in divers places of this Land, I have found it in Ditches, Pools of standing Water, and other like wet and plaited Grounds in several places of Cambridgehire, but it always grows in Waters.

V. The Times. It Flowers in May and June, and gives its Seed in some small time after.

VI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Forms are exactly the same with thole of Common Creeping, and therefore I refer you thither, where they are handled at large in Chap. 175. Sect. 24. ad 34. so that no more need be told thereof in this place.

JUNIOE’S TEARS, see Vernonia Chap. (§ 1.) JUPITER’S BEARD, see Hottentot Great Ch. 384.
JUPITER’S DISTAFF, see Clery Chap. 137. Sect. 2. JUZ V, see Darenth Chap. 211.

C H A P. CCCCX.

OF KATHERINE-FLOWER, OR Roman NIGELLA.

I. THE Name. It is called in Aridick Xaneth Suza, Sanniz, in Greek Melanthion, and Nigella, in English Katherine-Flower, Vernal-Flowers, and Roman Nigella.

II. The Kinds. There are severall sorts of Nigella, or Fennel-Flower, viz. 1. Melanthion, or Nigella Roman, Roman Nigella, or Katherine-Flower, properly so called, of which in this Chapter. 2. Nigella Cretica, Fennel, Fennel-Flower, or Nigella of Candia. 3. Nigella Hispanica or De- Spanish Fennel-Flowers, or Multiplici, Spanish Fennel-Flower, or Nigella Single and Double, which we Treat under the Title of Nigella in some of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. The Kinds of Roman Nigella, or Katherine-Flower. Of these there are the three following sorts, 1. Nigella Roman, or Roman Nigella, Sweet smelling Nigella, or Sweet Scented Katherine-Flower. 2. Nigella Roman Aristophora, or Field Katherine-Flower.

Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. 3. Nigella Romanus Arsenius, Field Fennel-Flower, or Field Katherine-Flower.

V. THE DESCRIPTIONS. The 5th, or Roman Fennel, smells Nigella, or Katherine-Flower, has a Root which is small, thready, yellow, and prettying every Year, this Fennel Plant grows up to be two Feet high, more or less, with several slender Branches, and many leafy cut and divided Leaves on them, nearly as fine or small as Fennel, (whereone of the Names) and very like unto thole of the Larkspur, at the top of every Branch stands one Flower, male of five leafy Leaves, laid abroad like a Star, without any green Leaves under the Flower, as in some Single, and another Double leafed, with a green Head in the middle, committed with some few Threads, which Head grows to be the Seed Veil, being a little long and round, with five small fiolet Tops, like Horns, standing at the tops of the Heads, in which they in several Cells small, black, and very sharp, fiver, fying smelling Seed.

V. The second, or Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. This grows very like the former for its green Leaves, but a little smaller and shorter, the Flowers are blew, and like the former, but the Head with its Seed is larger, and the Horns longer, the Seed wherein is usually black, sometimes a little white, and sometimes yellow, without any Seed at all: there is another like this of this sort, differing in nothing from this, but only that its single Flowers are white, and its black Seed without fiver.

VI. The third, or Field Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. This Field Sort is very like the last, but it grows thinner of Branches and Leaves, and they also fiver, the Heads are smaller and longer, as the Flowers also are, but of a pale blue color, the Seed being black likewise, and without fiver: there is another of this sort, differing little from that now described, but in the Flowers, which being fiver and blew like it, have green Leaves under them, and the Seed being black is somewhat fiver.
Chap. 410. English Herbs.

VII. The Places. The first is usually Sown in Gardens, even in Italy, and other Countries, the others grow wild, and in Corn Fields of Italy, and other Southern Countries, with us all grow in Gardens only.

VIII. The Times. They are all Annually to be Sown in the Spring, if they do not Sow themselves, and they Flower in June and July, giving their ripe Seed in July and August.

IX. The Qualities. The Seed, (which is chiefly used) is hot and dry in the third degree, it is Aper- rent, Attrusive, Carminative, Digestive,利ptic, Pelletordial, Nephritick, Alexipharmic, and of thin and balsamic parts, where note, the first Kind is only used in Physick.

X. The Speciation. It wonderfully prevails against thin and evil Catarrhs, expels Wind, kills Worms, helps thirsts of Breath, provokes the Terms,-causes the Strangury, expels Stone and gravel, and in an Acrid Time against Poyson.


The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. It opens obstructions of the Vesica, chiefly of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, mix'd with equal parts of Honey, and So taken, it helps against Asthmatic, causes free breathing, retards Aversion, expels Catarrh, Digestives, &c. Cures the Strangury, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Urinary parts, gives ease in the Colic, and forces down the Terms in Women, kills Worms, and dries up Caudars. Do one Spoonful to two Morning and Night for some considerable time; it may also be mix'd with White Port Wine, and so taken.

XIII. The Aperient of the Juice. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, is something more pleasant to be taken, and more powerful in its operation, and therefore ought to be given in some heat a letter quantity, taken with Honey is a Remedy against Poyson, the Stinging of Scorpions, and the Biting of the Spider, Spinulamum, given mix'd with a simple distill'd Water of Aeguilea, Amostra, or Ren- cord, it is said to increase Milk in Nurs'd breasts.

XIV. The Infusion of Herb or Seed in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Aperient, but must be given in larger quantities, viz. from four to six, or eight Ounces, it helps thirsts of Breath, provokes Urine, and is good against the Biting of Venomous Creatures, &e.

XV. The whole Seed. It is said that it was eaten familiarly in former Times, being famed upon their Bread, or rather put into their Bread in making, and so put in as Poppy Seed was, tied in a Cloth and boiled to, being of hot, dry, and thin parts, it helps to dry up Rheums and Distillations from the Head, as Canker Lays, and being put into a Cup among other things for that purpose it does much good; being often boiled to it is said to reduce the Sult of Smelling to those who have it, it serves well to put into antidotal Powders and Balsams among other sweet things.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. Being taken from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine it is a Remedy against thirsts of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, diffuses and expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, increases Milk in the Breast of Nurs't, not being too much taken, it kills and drives Earth Worms in the Stomach and Belly, whether taken in Wine or Water, and this it does the more effectually if it is applied White-wined, or in a Cataplasm, to Stomach and Navel, it is an excellent Remedy (as Galen says) where there is need of heating, cleansing, and drying.

XVII. The Oil of the Seed by Expressing. It has all the Fiive Virtues of the Seed, expressed in the former Section, and may be given from twenty to forty drops, first mixed with Honey, or Syrup of Clove-gillinflowers, or other proper Syrups and then taken in a Glass of Wine, Sack-Whisy, barley-Bread, or other proper Vegetable, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is good against burning and malignant Fevers, the Plague or Pestilence, and other contagious Dities, it refits Poyson, it is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficiency, Decoction, or Infusion and Powder of the Seed afterfoeing. Do so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing ac- diroy, several times a day.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture. It clears the Heart, revives the Spirits, refists Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevents against palpitation of the Heart, drives up Caudars and Rheums, diffuses and expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, cures a good Di- gestion, provokes Urine, and is profitable against Gravel and Stone; given to a Woman in Labor from one to three Drams in a proper Vehicle it facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Afterbirth.

XX. The Oily Tincture. It is good against the Colic and inward Convulsions of the Bowels, opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Uteruses, and Bladder, gives ease in the Surfprinting and Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Calculous or Tar- tarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts. Does from ten to twenty, or thirty drops, first dropped into White Sugar, and well mixed therewith, and then given in a Glass of White Port Wine, it gives ease in the Gout outwardly applied, is excellent against the Wounds or Funicature of Nerves and Ten- dons, and helps the Birth of Women.

XXI. The Decomposition of the Seed in Vinegar. If it be held in the Mouth of such as are troubled with the Toothach it eases the path, bathed upon hard it cleans the mouth, Swellings it diffuses and dissolves them, it is a good Cure of the Eyes of Sult, and being daily applied to the De- formities of the Skin, as Tatars, Kingworms, Scurf, Swollen, Yellowness, Spots, Freckles, &c. It is said to cure them.

XXII. The Tonic from the Herb or Seed being burnt. It drives away Flies, Gnats, Musketoes, &c. out of the Room in which it is used in Summer time.

XXIII. The Spirit from Herb or Seed. It is Cordial, expels Wind, cures the Colic, prevents against Convulsions in Children or Elder People, and cures Fainting and Swooning Fits.

Of KALI, or GLASSWORT, Called also SALTWORT.

T H E Names. It is called in Arabic Kal, it knows no Greek Name, but in Latin it is called
called Kali Allo, and Salticornia, Salticorium, and Salticorum genun, in English Kali, Glasswort, and Saltwort. The Alhes hereof are called Sals, and Rhus, and their Seeds, or Salt Alehs, the Salt of Kali, or Glasswort. Kali is an Arabick Word, and in that Language signifies Salt.

The Kinds. There are four Kinds of Kali, or Glasswort, viz. 1. Kali Gentilicium, Salticorum, Salticorum genun aut Cephalina, Salticorium, joined Glass- wort, or Saltwort. 2. Kali majus Cocleatum, Kali majus Saltri, Kali Cocleatum, and Cocleatum, the Small White Saltwort. 3. Kali microcum, Kali microcum Selvifolium, Kali Bini, Kali microcum Thalid, Small White Glasswort.

4. Kali Erythrorum, Cephalis vulgaris, very small, Kali Alpinus, Kali Alpinus, Kali Gentilicium, or Saltwort.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or jointed Kali, Glasswort, or Saltwort, has a Root which is small, long, and thready, it rises up whitish with but one Stalk, and is round and white, divided into three Pins, or straight thin, a Foot, or Foot and half thick, thick fat, and full of Joints, or Knots, without any Leaves at all on them, but shooting forth Joints one out of another, and one as the end of another, with short Cods, at the heads of them, and also such like smaller Branches on all sides, and they are also divided into another others, that is thought to bear neither Flower nor Seed: there are some other Kinds hereof, as Kali Gentilicium breve, differing a little in the form of the Joints one another, and Kali Gentilicium rubrum, one which is wholly reddish, not differing in any thing else from any of the other jointed ones.

IV. The second, or Great Glasswort, or Kali with Small like Seed. This has after which is somewhat long, with many fibres adjoining to it, and penetrates every Year for the most part after it has given Seed, it rises up with a big, round, reddish, fatty Stalk, very thick, into a Perforation, about two Feet high, divided into many Branches, on which do grow many thick, long, round, reddish Leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, sometimes one or two, the other branches more standing at a place, here and there dispersed upon the Branches come forth also green small Leaves, and after these small brownish Heads, turned round like Small, in which, after a small round Seed, this Plant has an all Dull, but Edible.

V. The third, or Small White Glasswort, or Kali. It has a Root like a Sedge which is small and round, and rises after it has given Seed, it springs up from the Root with several whitish green Stalks, or Branches, rising so high as the former, and bending or leaning down to the Ground, spreading in it Into other smaller Branches full of Joints, wherein grow more floure of smaller and thower, round and pointed Leaves, nothing to fatty as the former, and of the same green color with the Stalks, the Flowers are white, and stand singly on the tops of the Branches, after which come small Huds, in which lies the Seed, which is small, black, and thin-shelled, and dry, Sweeter Seeds.

VI. The fourth, or Egyptian Kali, Glasswort, or Saltwort. It has a Root like the others, and grows up with one slender Stalk, bending it self downwards, and branching forth at the Tines into other small ones, which for the most part stand more upright, and at every of the joints two very long and somewhat hairy Leaves, bowing themselves downwards because of their weight, though the last Branches are bare, without Leaves unto the tops or ends of them, where grow many small and long Leaves, hairy, like to the former, but nothing so large, from among which grow small, whitish, purple Flowers, with many small, white threads in their middle, of this sort there are some with shorter Leaves, differing in little else.

VII. The Places. The first as well as the fourth grows in Egypt, and it generally grows among other Sea Plants on the Sea Coasts in all Countries, I found it growing plentifully in the Salt Marshes in South Carolina, as up Wadmalaw River, and on the Islands and Marshes of Wando River, not far from the Sea face, and in other Salt Marshes of the same Country, it grows also on our Coasts of England, in many places, in Saxony, and other parts of Germany, where there are Lakes of Salt Water, the second grows by the Sea sides in several places of Syria, Africa, Italy, and Spain, as also in France and Flanders, where they grow large Fields thereof, for the Prophets they make of the Salt or Albania of the Plant in making Glafs and Soaps, the third grows not only in the aforementioned places, but in other cold or Chilly Countries, not by the Sea only, but by the Salt Ponds in England, and in other Countries, but I found also on the Sea Coasts of England and Ireland, the fourth, as Algeria Elys, is more peculiar to Egypt, and Solomon says it is frequent on the Western Acliptum Shore.

VIII. The Times. They all four thrive in the Summer, and which they partake give their Seed in Autumn, or something later, the leaf of them abides all the Winter.

IX. An Observation. Out of this Herb is made the Alehs of the Arabs, Levesso, Egypt, Ely, or Pot Adhes, as we in England call them, called also by other Names, as Pterocera, Pterocera, Rhes, and Sals, which are all the same thing, made of the same Matter, but do each differ in goodness, according to the place the Matter comes from, and the Method or Order of making of it, the Matter is the Herb Kali, (Allo Ales, or Kelp) which is Sago, Sargassum, Sea-Weed, Sea-Hearts, or Sea-Lowers) the goodness of the Herb is taken from the places of its growth, that which grows on the Coasts and Banks of Syria, Egypt, the Season, is the best, that which grows on the Coasts of Spain, Italy, and France, is the next best, that which grows on the Coasts of France is worst, but that which grows on the mouth of the Thames, and other Maritime places of England, is the worst of all, as making Adhes, which yield the leaf Salt, or Salt Alehs, of any of them.

X. The Qualities. The Herb is hot and dry in the end of the first degree, the Adhes or Salt is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Altheative, Digestive, Diuretive, Fopotic, and Caffedick, Nuphaentic, Hypometric, Arthritic, Spumagogick, Sudorific, and Alexipharmacick.

XI. The Specification. Kali purges pituitous, watery, and melancholy Humors, provokes Urine, is good against the Dropsey, opens old Ulcers of Li- yer and Spleen, brings down the Terms, and expels the dead Child.


The Virtues.
Chap. 411. English Herbs.

Child, it open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and cures the hardneth thereof; it gives life in the Epilepsies, Gard’s Sciences, &c. XIV. The Powder of the Herb. It has all the former Virtues of the Juice, but not fall out so effectual as it, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram daily, in Water, or in any other proper Vehicle, it is sometimes mixed with those things which are used as Corroboratives, to cure Superfluous, proud, or pious Fleshes, which grows in foul and violent Ulcers. If it is given too great a quantity it is mischievous and deadly, as Gerard says.

XV. Pot Aher. They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Powder, and are equivalent in operation to the Akes of Tartar; they are powerfully aperient, provoke Urine in the last degree, and carry off a Droppe by Urine, being made into a Liqui-

vium with Water, and given in Wine, they are very effectual and bring it like a Catechu, and the Lye which is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the Skin from the Hands, or any other parts of the Body it is applied to, and therefore if any use it to destroy the Stone from Stones, Fears, Lentsils, Yeasts, Sunburning, Tanning, Soruf, or Mop-

phrase, or other like Dellemens, they ought to be cautious in using it, and apply it very sparingly, or else Bad Fleshes, and fear may do them much good. How these Akes are made for our Sepulchrum, or Dragges Shop, Lib. 2. Cap. 4. Sel'd 11. and 12. where, and in other Sections of the first hundred, you may find the authentic Satisfaction, and you may also go to what Mechanick Uses they are to be applied, as also in Sel'd. 22. of the fame the root of their Medical Uses, to also our Polygra-


XVI. The Salt, or Salt Alkali. This Salt is made out of the Pot Akes, and has all the Virtues of Salt of Tartar, and almost in the fame degree of good-

ness; how this Salt is made is in perfection in our Polygrap-

hie Lib. 10. Cap. 1. Sel’d. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. These Akes which come from Spain and the Levant are good, where, by reason of the heat of the Climate, Fears grow in great quantities, and is green all the Summer, but these Akes which come from Egypt, where there is never any Rain, are the strongest, and make the strongest and sharpest Salt. The Akes coming from the Levant are called Pot Akes, because they are in Powder, and have no such Preparation as Soda and Rochele have, for the Herb is but hard on Iron Grates, and afterwards when cold the Akes are gathered up and kept in Rocks for use; these Akes have indeed less Salt than Rochele and Soda, but for the quantity it is nothing inferior in virtue and goodnesh. Our Dutch Pot Akes, which are pure white, and in great hard lumps, are the best in the World, yield most and purest Salt, and of the strongest kind, and therefore of excellent use in making Soap, Glais, &c. This Salt prevails against the Jaunices, Droppe, Scourvy, and Gout. Dole a Scruple or half a Dram in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XVII. The Soap. If it be spread upon a piece of coarse thick brown Paper and applied to the Soles of a foot, and those who have Back Speechles, it brings them to their Speech again in a little time, if there be any hopes of restitution, anointed over the Face of one who has Lentsils or Frailles theron it obliterates them away, but it is by a gentle taking away of the Skin, after the manner of a Scurf as it were, spread upon Leather and applied to the Hips in a Scutian it cures it, being removed as it doth require, the Emollients does not being applied to places painted with the Gout, and repeated accord-

ingly.

XVIII. The Sandexer, or Glis-Salt. It is what often being made into Powder to be blown into the Face, makes the Eyes dry a Quill, or being diffilved in Water and squired into them, to take away the Skin which grows over the Sights; it takes away all Cakes and Mungels, if the parts afflicted be often bathed therewith, and serves to dry up almost all Sores and Scals, helps against the Herb, and ill Tastes, Ring-

wormes, and the like, being often wafted therewith, and soared to dry it, it serves to make Metals ruin, and a little thereof put into Antimony and Ni-

tre for making Green Alcloriferum, increaseth the quantity of the Ovenses, and it will therewith the better separate from the Sandex, Glais being made with Pot Akes and other Materials, as Sand, Cry-

tal, &c. this Sandexer is that Salt which is found-

ed off from the top of the Glis in the making thereof; that more of it in my Sepulchrum, or Drag-

gisc Shop, Lib. 2. Cap. 15. where you may have fur-

ther Satisfaction.

XIX. To find out the quantity of Salt Alkali which is contained in any quantity of Pot Akes. Take a Pound of Pot Akes, dissolve them, by boiling in eight or ten Pounds of hot Water, make the remaining clear well settled decoct off the clear Liquidum from the Faces, the Faces dry either in the Sun or before a fire, or in an Oven, or over a Sand heat, and then saw them, for so much as they want for the making of much Salt is contained in each Pound of Akes, and so many Ounces of Salt you have in your Liquidum. In some of your Oriental Pot Akes coming from Syria, Egypt, &c. you may have about ten Ounces in a Pound, and in some other not above nine, or eight Ounces, and some of the warfer forms of Akes do not contain above seven or fix Ounces in a Pound, so great a difference is there in the godnesh of the Akes, but out of a Pound of the best, strongest, and whitest Dutch Pot Akes we have obtained various times from thirteen and fourteen Ounces of pure Salt, very easily to Little as twelve Ounces, the strongest and best Akes are those which are in greatest lumpes, very hard, and white, as it were of a blemish white, (which color ariseth from the well burning) and such contain the greatest plenty of Salt.

C H A P. CCCCXII.

Of KELP, SEALACES, OR, SEA-THONGS.

1. THE Names. It is called in Greek φῦκιον, and φῦς φοινικόν, in Latin Alga, and Alga Maris, also Alga Maris, and Phycus, or Phycus, or Bonus Marinus,onr, being added thereto to differeth it from Fucus Herba, which Is Antocha, in English Kelp, and meaning.

2. The Kinds. Of Kelped, there are several Kinds, viz. 1. Alga Maris, Bonus Marinus, Kelp.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

2. Quercus Maritima minor, The Feather Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 3. Quercus Maritima Torris, The Third Kind of Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 4. Quercus Maritima quarta, Jagged Sea-Wrack. 5. Fucus, Alga in distinct Sea-Curled Endive. 6. Fucus from frafta nodosus, Sea Raggedturf. These two last generick Species fee in their proper places under the Tides Other green, and Sea-Wrack.


IV. The Definitions. The fift, or Kelp peculiarly so called, Sea-Girdles, Sea-Laces, or Sea-Thongs. It has roundish Roots, which are hairy and blackish on the outside, from whence it up small, round, long, white, hairy Heads, breaking out at the fides as it were into Branches, on the tops whereof only or grow three or four very long and narrow fold green Leaves, some being an Ell or more long, and about an inch broad, this has neither Seed nor Stalk, but lies on the Ground, until the Tide raise it to Root on the Water, being broken by the force of the Waves with a light. where it is gathered and kept for many ufe.

V. The second, or thick Broad Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly Stout, the Stalks eging from thence thick and round, two or three Inches high, and the Leaf, which is sometimes but one, and seldom two, of a very great length, and divers Feets, or rather Yards or Bills long, and above four Inches broad, equal from a little above the fattening on to the end, but somewhat waved and crowded on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color, fo soft and molli while it is fift, that it is like unto moss Grin or Gulley, and will hardly dry, unless it lies long in the Sun, and will not be fit to be kept without being molli after it has been many days dried.

VI. The third, or Broad and Thin Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Thongs. This is in all respects like unto the fift, but that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and longer, yet crowded on the edges, and of a paler green color, and like unto thin Parchment.

VII. The fourth, or Winged Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. This grows fift upon Stones, and Sheets of Fith, both in the deeper and shallow places the Sea, having a round, dark, reddish Stalk, of the bigness of a Goose Quill, which being grown to the full length is very weak, lying on the Ground, unless the Wind bloweth it, and which are six Inches long, on one fide of which grows a Wing all the whole length of it, like unto a Skin or Parchment, with Veins therein, which being like the Feathers of an Arrow, is smaller and broader above, equally to the top, of two or three Inches breadth; the Leaves which grow next the Ground are many, (and some grow also on the Stalk) of a yellower greenish color, and of an Hand breadth, being four, or six, or eight Inches long, tough and pulpy, or of a skinny sublimity, like unto the other Girdlers, the Stalk does very well resemble a two edged Sword; this Kind of Alga or Kelp is used to be dethled and eaten by Kelp, also as one of the Rubbish of the Sea Coals where it grows, after it is cleared from the skinny Wings, and has a little sweet taste with its Bitterness, which makes it the more acceptable to the Palate.

VIII. The fifth, or Great Alga, or Kelp, or Sea-Girdlers with Labels or Hangers on. The manner of growing of this with its leaf is like the fift, but this is the greatest of all these Sea-Woods, bearing a Stalk as thick as that of Angelica, of a brown Chinitum Color on the outside, and so are the round Leaves thereof, which are sometimes four, five, or six Feet long, not being so thick as once little finger, and ending in several broad and thin labels, in like manner as the longer part of the Sword Hangers, which are of a yellowish color.

IX. These fourth and fifth Kindes Johnston upon Gerard has thus described. This Seaewood has a various Face, for sometimès from a flue Root, which commonly grows to a Pibble Stone, or is fallen to a Rock, and forms thence a round Stalk, and

*
Chap. 413. English Herbs.

III. The Description. It has Roots proceeding from one Head, which are many, long, and slender, smaller than those of the other Yellow foot, and by its long slender Stems spreading in the Ground, it does much increase: This Small Yellow Asphodil, or Kings-Spear, has many long, narrow, edged Leaves, which are chambered, or furrowed, which makes them from therefore, of a bluish or whithish green color, the Stalk is round, and rises up to be sometimes two or three Feet high, before with small long Leaves up unto the very Flowers, the Flowers which grow thereof from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the Flowers of the other Kinds, they grow thick together, and Spike fashion, one above another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, lid open like a Star, Somewhat smaller than the Great White Asphodil, and somewhat greater than the Lesser Asphodil, which when they are put small round Heads or Seed Vessils come in these places, in which is contained small, black, corroded Seed, almost three-pieces.

CHAP. CCCCXIII.

OF KINGSSPEAR, or R.

Small Yellow ASPHODIL.

I. The Names. It has no known Greek Name, the Latins call it Aphisodilus Lucius minor, Mattithias Regia, and Terrini Dinuiphi Dodonae, in English Kings-Spear, or Small Yellow Asphodil.

II. The Kinds. It is the Fourth Species of the Aphisodil Treated of in Chap. 35. Sect. 2. aforegoing, and a singular Plant of the Species.

V. The Places. It grows naturally in Italy, Spain, Southern parts of France, and other hot Countries from whence it has been brought to us, and is only nurfed up in our Gardens.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in the latter part of Summer, as in July, and August, and the Seed is ripe about a Month after.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. CCCCXIV.

Of Knapweed Common, or Matfellown.

I. The Name. It has no Greek Name, nor any ancient Latin Name that I know of, but by the modern Latins it is called Jacea, and in English Knapweed, or Matfellown.

II. The Kinds. Knapweed is agreed upon by all Authors to be a kind of Scolymus, and therefore Trygon makes it to be Scolymus quadratic, Coifor in Homer takes it for a Kind of Great Century of the Medway, and thinks it to be that Plant which Sehanger calls Scolypis nigrae/ Thallos in Hortus calls it Cy.

III. The Kinds of the first or Common Knapweed. Authors make fifteen or eighteen Kinds or Varieties of which not above five or six grown in England, of which we shall only speak in this Chapter, leaving the others alone for a more general Work.


IV. The Descriptions. The first, or Our Common Knapweed, has a Root which is white, hard, and sandy, with several Fibres annexed thereto, which penetrates not, but shreds with Leaves throughout all the Winter, and shorts out fresh again every Spring, from this Root rise up many long and somewhat broad dark green Leaves, something deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes a little round or torn as it were on both sides in two or three places, and a little hairy within, from which rises up a strong round stalk, four or five Feet high, divided into many small Branches, at the tops whereof stand great scaly green Heads, from whose middle there is thrust forth a great number of dark, purplish, red Thumbs or Thumbels, (and sometimes, tho' bare and white) in which after they are withered and past away several black Seeds are round, lying in a great deal of Down, somewhat like unto Tussle Seed, but smaller.

Knapweed Black Common

Great Knapweed

III. The Kinds of the first or Common Knapweed. Authors make fifteen or eighteen Kinds or Varieties
like the former, blackish, and hard, with many Flowers, this Other Wild Knapweed grows with an among Corn very much, as well as in Meadows, and it grows with greater and taller Stalks than the former; the Leaves both below and above upon them are much divided on both sides, even to the middle Rib, almost like the Great Scabious of Matthiolus, but of a dark green color, and as rough, or rather than the former, or if Black Knapweed, the Icy Heads on the tops of the Branches are greater, and the Flowers larger, and of a deeper red color; the Seed is also like to the first allgoing.

**Knapweed white flowered**

Seeds, like the others of this sort also there is one whole Stalk and Leaves are longer, and smooth, all over hairy, felt, and woolly.

VIII. The fifth, or French Mountain Knapweed. It has a Root which is long, slender, with some feomewhat adjoining to it, and of a bitter taste, from which Root spring forth several long winged Leaves, very much divided on both sides into other small, long, and narrower ones, but they little or nothing again divided, of a light green color on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and a little rough or hard withal, somewhat like unto the Yellow Knapweed with prickly Heads; from among these Leaves in one round Stalk, something rough also, and about a Foot high, without many Branches, but bearing three or four Icy Heads at the tops, with each of them a long, narrow, divided Leaf at the foot, and thrashing forth for a Flower many purple threads in the middle, swelling sweet, after which comes the Seed, not unlike the other Knapweeds, but lighter.

IX. The sixth, or Heavy White Mountain Knapweed. It has a thick and bulky Root, which sends forth divers winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about it, very much jagged, rent or torn on both sides into many small Leaves, which are each of them deep ly dentated on the edges, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the抚斯 Steaks in the next Chapter, all covered over with a hoary white Cotton or Wool, or as it were sprinkled with fine Wheat Flower, or Meal, from among which rises up a coarse, white, hoary Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half high, scarcely rising any Leaves thence to the top, where it bears only two or three fealy Heads of Flowers, like the others, with purple Threads rising from the middle, which being put away leave Seed like the rest.

VI. The third, or White Jugged Knapweed. It has long creeping Roots, which are brown, or thready, and spread themselves fomewhat under Ground; from this Root rise up several Stalks, furnished with pret-ty large whithil green Leaves, very much jagged, divided or cut in on each side to the middle Rib; these Stalks rise up so sometimes about two Feet high, replenished with like Leaves from the bottom almost to their tops, and they likewise branch out almost from the Ground on all sides with slender Branches, which are also belter with like Leaves but lesser and leaves jagged as they appear near the tops; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow such like Icy Heads as on the former, and with the like pleasant Flowers, made of fine Threads, as the others are, rising out of them, saving that these are purely of a white color.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow Leaved Knapweed. Its Root is long, hard, and blackish, and replants with many small Fibres, from this rises up a round, rough green Stalk, about a Foot and half high, on each side of which are set narrow, rough, short, and somewhat hoary green Leaves, composing it at the bottom, and divided into some slender Fibres on the top of each of which lies a fairly, whitish, green Head, out of the middle of which rise many small long Thickets, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a pale reddish color, after which follows small dark red Flowers.

X. The Places. The fifth grows with us in most Fields and Meadows, and about the borders, and near Hedge sides, and in many waffe Grounds, almost everywhere; the second grows in many places of this Land, also among Corn, as well as in other Fields, and grows in an especial manner about Country, the third is also found growing wild in several places of England, Johnson says he found it growing wild in a Field near Martin Abdy in Surry, as also in the Isle of Tenes, the fourth grows about Paedis in Italy, and Mompelier in France, and other like warm Countries, the fifth upon the Hills of Cotswold nons, near Mompelier, the sixth about Capua in Italy, but with us three last grow only in Gardens.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in July, or August, or September, according as their flowering is, either early or late.

XII. The Qualities. Knapweed is temperate in respect of heat, and dry, in the beginning of the feconadal degrees, Allrigion, Collectif, Traumarck or Vulnerary, Antitemmangick, and Analpeick.

XIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar Cure for all fluxes of Blood, whether internal or external, whether in the Stomach or other Bowels, whether by ruptures of any Blood Veild or opening of their Mouths, it is good also to flop the flux of Humors to any Wound, Sore, Ulcer, or Pilule, to dry up the moisture, and gently to heal the same, without any harshness or bitting.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have these from 1. A Liquide Fiacre. 2. An Effisence. 3. A Decollation or Infusion in Wine or Water of Herb and Roots. 4. A Powder of Herb and Roots. 5. A Gar-
g资深. 6. A Beffan. 7. A Catoilism. The
Salmon’s Herbal.  

Lib. I.

Chapter CCCLXV.

Of Knotweed Silver, or Falle Stoebbe.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. It is a very good astringent, and helps to stay fluxes both of Blood and Murrer, as pilting or vomitting Blood, bleeding at Noses, and other outward parts, pulsing of Blood, also the violent overflowing of the Courts in Women, it heals inward Wounds, alfo those Veins which are inwardly broken, and cures fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa’s, Lenteria’s, and Dyenteria’s, or bloody Fluxes. Dose three, or four, or more Spoonfuls in Red Port Wine two or three times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XVI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is much more powerful for Fluxes of the Belly, it strengthens the Stomach, and stops Vomiting, it prevents against Catarhitis, or distillations of thin and sharp Humors falling upon the Lungs, and is good for such as are bruited by Falls, Blows, or other Accidents. Dose two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. The Decocution of Herbs and Roots in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of Juice and Essence, but much less powerful. It is good to wash green Wounds, old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fiffula’s, and the like, for it washes off, and cleanses them of their putrid matter and toxiks, dries and heals them, without any harshness or bitings, it does the like in running Sores and Scabs of the Head and other parts. Dose inwardly is five, six, or eight Ounces, sweetened with a little Sugar.

XVIII. The Powder of Herbs and Roots. It is admirably drying and astringent, for being chewed thick upon any bleeding part it presently stops the aﬄux of Blood, and conglutinates the lips of a simple green Wound, aﬄew thick upon old and putrid running Sores and Ulcers it cleanses them, dries up the Humors Eruing, and dissipates them to healing, a Dram of the Powder given inwardly in Red Port Wine Morning and Evening stops all inward fluxes of the Bowels.

XIX. The Gum of the Flowers. Take of the Essence two Ounces, of the Decocution four Ounces, Alum two Drums, Honey an Ounce, mix and disjutte. It heals nores of Mouth, Gums, and Throat, and assigns the Blisters of the Uvula and Eaves, it is also good for green Wounds, to stop the bleeding, and conglutinates the lips of the Wound.

XX. The Balsam. It digests, cleanses, incarneates, dries, and heals all sorts of Wounds, Ulcers, and putrid running Sores in what part of the Body sover, and put railing hot into Fiffula’s it dissolves the cellulot, and causses them in a short time to be cured.

XXI. The Capulgin. Made of the Herb and Roots boiled soft, and brought to a thickness with Powder of Cowhour Roots, and applied, it is said to be available for the Cure of Rashes, the Decocution in Wine being also taken inwardly for some considerable time.

XXII. Lastly, it is to be noted, that the Qualities, Specifications, and Virtues of this Herb are in a manner the same with those of Scabious, this being a Species thereof, and therefore for a more full account thereof we shall refer you thither.
whiter at the bottoms of them, which to hand in the flowers near a Month before they fade, in the mean time having ripens in the Heads, which is small, not much bigger than the Quanto, but not so great as the Ordinary Knapped.

IV. The second, or Clusius his second Silver Knappedweed, which is neither so large and long, nor enduring after Seed time, it has many divided hairy and somewhat hoary Leaves, lying on the Ground, divided into several parts on both sides, but more fatigues one from above than the former, the Stalks are somewhat hairy or hoary also, but hand not so upright as the former, rather leaning downwards, by reason of their weakness, the Stalks are divided into many Branches, bearing at their tops fealy Heads, a little larger, from whence shoot forth larger Flowers also than the former, whose outward Leaves are made alike those of the Quanto, or Common, or of a purplish red color, with feveral very small green Heads or small Tops, in their middles as are in that part foregoing, with whitish and yellowish bottoms; the Seed ripens in the time of Flowersing, and is like the former.

V. The third, or Large, or deeper Headed Knappedweed, which is the third Kind of Clusius, The Root is something thick and long, and abides sometimes after Seed time, it has many Leaves rising from the Root, but the Flowers are more divided, and into smaller parts than either of the foregoing, being more hoary, or of a whiter green Color than they, the Stalks are in the same manner hoary, and rises up as high as the former, thin, or divided Leaves upon which sharp at the points, but smaller and finer up to the tops, where they are much divided into Branches, and bearing at their ends fealy green Heads, but more white edged Leaves, seating as if they were Silvweed, out of which come forth small purple Flowers, like the rest, but smaller, the Seed hereof lying in the Downy Heads, as the others do, but are something thicker, or than each, having a hairy top on them.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Silver Knappedweed of Austria. This does not much differ from the last neither in its manner of growing, nor in its form of the Leaves, nor the Seed ripens in the Heads, but only in its fealy Heads, which are not of such a shining white Silver like Color, and in this confides the subtle difference.

VII. The fifth, or Silver Knappedweed of Austria the latter. There is likewise but very little difference in any particular between this and the last, its chief variation is in the downes of its growing and flowerings of the Stalk, by which it is made a diminutive Plant of the kind.

VIII. The sixth, or Leffer Silver Knappedweed with a white Flower. Now is there much difference or variety between this and the last, but only in the Flower, which consists wholly of white Threads or Toppes, without having any other Color joined or mixed with it.

IX. The seventh, or Narrow Leaved Silver Knappedweed of Candy it, has a white Root, and of a Veter's thickness in magnitude, it is but a small Plant, and has desiers long, fift, fat, and narrow Leaves, lying near the Ground, a little pointed on the edges, but the which grow upon slender Stalks, of about a handfull long, are not dented at all, but resamble Rhyvord Plantane Leaves, and are of a yellowish green Color, the tops of the Stalks are repleatified with small Heads, Heads, out of which grow green yellow Flowers, and after them small Seed, like unto that of Scabious.

X. Note. Clusius says that the Spaniards call the Sib in the name of Cohefpuéts, id㠬 Capitolum, little Head, and they usually make Brooms or Bouts thereof to sweep their Houses, and that the Learned Physicians there do use the third Kind instead of Scabious for all the Purposes thereof.

XI. The Plants. The fifth three sorts do grow in several places of Spain, especially about Salamanca, as Clusibus says, the fourths, fift and eighth grow in Auflria, and the seventh, (as its Title testifies) in Candy, but by transplanted they are nurfed up in several Gardens of the Curious here in England.

XII. The Times. The first five do all Flower in the Summer Months of June and July, that of Candy Flowers something later, viz. in Augufl, if any early Frost takes them they immediately wither, also in their own natural places, which are the warm Countries, and where they continue many Years.

XIII. The Qualities, Specifafcations, Preparations and Virtues are the same with those of the Vulgar Common Knappedweed in the former Chapters, and to that I refer you. Authors say that all the sorts of Knappedweed come somewhat high unto the Qualities of Scabious, to which for their full Virtues you ought to be directed, and known that what Remede may be had from and what Difficulties Scabious may be applied to, the same the Knappedweed are produfice or of equally efficacious in.
III. The Description.  The first, or Common Knawell, or German Knottgrass. It hath a Root which is small, slender, and slender, the whole Plant very much resembling the former, both in its manner of growing and in its slender trailing Branches, which have small, long, hoary, grayish green Leaves, many set together at a joint, but that they are longer than they, some of these being two inches long, especially of those next the Root, the Flowers being broad and grow not at the joints with the Leaves, but at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, many clustering together, which are very small, and white on the inside, but of a brownish red Color on the outside, which afterwards turn into a plentiful Crop of very small Seed.

V. The third, or White Mountain Knottgrass, or Knawell. It hath a Root which is small, long, and white, not perishing in Winter in its native Clime or place of growth, so not so much as its Branches or Leaves, but it will not endure our cold Nights and piercing Blasts, and therefore dies with us, unless preserved with great Care and Circumpection. This Herb is a fine, white, and Silver like Plant, especially growing in the hotter Climates, and when it is grown old, To that it gives much delight to the beholders; it spreads many weak trailing Branches upon the Ground, in some places not a Hands breadth, in others a Foot long, as full or fuller of joints than any of the Kinds of Knottgrass in Chap. 418. Following, which are thick set also with smaller Branches, on which are placed very small long Leaves, lying almost like Scales upon the whitish hard Stalks, these Leaves are green at the first, and tender, but when they are grown old they will be of a thinning Silver Color, and hard, like Sticks or Parchment, the tops of the Stalks and Branches are thick set with small, white, Silver like Leaves, and at the joints come forth very small white Flowers, fiercely to be differenced, which being put away are followed by exceeding small Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Spanish Mountain Knottgrass, or Knawell. Its Root is small, long, and blackish on the Outside, is in a small Plant, and by some referred to the Anthyllides, but by others accounted a small kind of Knottgrass, or Knawell, it shoots forth many small, weak, reddish Branches, lying upon the Ground, and not able to stand upright, though a Foot long, parted into many other smaller Branches, on which grow several joints and spaces many small Leaves together, like unto those of Time Spurge, on which, as well as on the Stalk, there appears a thou of meateaf, as many Sea Plants have, with the Leaves come forth small, purplish, white Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece.

VII. The Places. The two first grow in retired places of England, the first of them about Chipping, in the West Country, and the second in dry, Sandy, and Rocky places, the third grown in Spain, and the Southern parts of France, and the fourth about the Cattle of Valletas in Spain, and other places, with as they are only used up in Gardens.

VIII. The Uses. They all exceed the first green and green in the Summer Months, and continue their verdure till cold Weather comes in, which causes them to wither and dry, in the mean Season they flower and perfect their Seed.

IX. The Qualities. They are Aperitive, Abbeverant, Venerous, Diuretis, Nephris, and Lithontriphals.

X. The Specification. They are powerful to break the Stone, and give ease in the Strangury, especially the first and second kinds.

XI. The Preparations. You may have thereon, 1. A Looped Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decotion in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. A Mixture.

The Virtue.

XII. The Liquid Juice. Tragus says that Knawell has the same Properties which Knottgrass has, and may leave to all Intentions instead thereof, as well for inward as outward Remedies, it opens obstructions of the Reins, Uterus, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and is said to be very powerful to break the Stone. Dole three, four, or five Spoonfulls in some small Mixture of Wine, or in the Morning fafting an at Night, outwardly used upon Wounds and Ulcers it cleanses, dries, and heals them admirably, by only witholding thereunto, and applying Sypulls dipp'd therein, it congeatizes the lips of green Wounds in a very short time.

XIII. The Decotion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions. Dole three or four Spoonfuls or so in some small Mixture of Wine, or in the Morning fafting an at Night, outwardly used upon Wounds and Ulcers it cleanses, dries, and heals them admirably, by only witholding thereunto, and applying Sypulls dipp'd therein, it congeatizes the lips of green Wounds in a very short time.

XIV. The Mixture. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful, it cleanses the Reins, Bladder, and Womb very forcibly, and is a good Lotion for the cleansing and drying of foul and running Ulcers.

XV. The Powder. It provokes Urine, expels Swell, Gravel, and Vomit Researches from the Gastric parts, and dries up Ulcers and Wounds it congeatizes and heals them, it stops a flux of Blood in green Wounds, and a flux of Humors in Ulcers, being dipp'd thick thereof. Dole inwardly a Dram at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glass of White Porto Wine.

XVI. The Mixture. By washing a small green Wound with it congeatizes the lips thereof upon the spot, it cleanses Ulcers, repulses fluxions of Humors upon the face, the part and parts adjacent being fermented warm therewith, it dries up Ulcers, and dissolves them to a bloody healing. This Mixture is made by mixing the Liquid
chap. 417. english herbs.

gold juice or essence three parts, with choice brandy one part, and digesting them together twenty four hours.

chap. ccccxxvii. of kneeholm, or butchers-broom.

the names. it is called in greek olympinon, osmyryne, &c. myrtus acetica, morus aegina, myrtus sylvatica, but there is another myrtus syl-

toferis among the ancients, which is like the tame or manured kind, which pliny lib. 15. cap. 7. contains together) morranks, myracteaca, myrtus sphyrnic, waldsack, marina spina, and by theophras-

sus katarrhophilus, centaurmyrrhus, in luitive rufus, and rosam, and by the apothecaries braufus, and of home, as marcellus says, scopo regia, pliny says, it is called communyryne, and among, or rather ac-

cerun, which is one of their boiled names, in eng-

lish kneeholm, and butchers-broom.

the kinds. authors have not yet found out more than one singular species of this plant.

knee holm or butchers broome

with the roundsticks, which are tough, pliant, and

flexible, on which are set somewhat broad and al-

most round hard leaves, sharp, and prickly pointed

at their ends, of a dark green color, and somewhat

like unto myrtle leaves, two for the most part for

at a place, very close or near together, about the

middle of the leaf, on the back or lower side, from

the middle rib, comes forth a small white, green

flower, consisting of four small round pointed leaves,

landing upon a very short or no flower stalk, in whose

place, (being pulled away) comes forth a small round berry

green at the first, but when it is ripe red, much like

to an asparagus berry, but greater, in which are con-

tained two or three white, hard, round seeds.

iv. the places. it grows generally in most places

throughout england, in copses, and upon heaths,

and on rough, barren, and wilder grounds, and oft

times under or near holly bushes, it grows upon

hemped heaths, not far from london, and in many

places in scott, ellen, and berkshire, almost in every

copse and low wood.

v. the times. it shooths forth its young buds

in the beginning of the spring, which are eaten in

some places (as aforesaid) as our young asparagus,

the berries are ripe in august and september, the

branches and leaves abiding green all the winter.

vi. the qualities. the whole plant, roots,

leaves, and berries are powerful apertive, alter-

native, diuretic, and vulnerary, f ectoral, nep-

phritic, hydropic, and architopic.

vii. the specification. it is a peculiar thing ag

gainst the droppings, especially that called an a-

fiates, opens obstructions of the urinary passages, and con

solidates broken bones.

viii. the preparations. the root is chiefly

made use of to all the intentions for which the plant

is used, and the same is accounted one of the first

opening roots; therefore you may make, 1. a

juice or essence. 2. a decoction in wine. 3. of

the young spouts 4. salters. 4. of the branches,

brooms or infusions. 5. a decoction of leaves and

berries.

the virtues.

ix. the juice or essence. it powerfully opens

obstructions of liver, spleen, gall bladder, reins,

ureter, and bladder, provokes urine, and annulls

the ill fluid thereof, it helps to the navel and

the stone, gives ease in the strangury, and provokes

women monthly courses, it helps the yellow jaundice,

and the headach, and made into a loofch with honey it expelles

flegm, and cleanseth the thorax, or lungs, and stomach of flegm and clam

my humors gathered together therein. dose from

one spooutful to two, three, or four, in a glass of

white port wine twice a day.

x. the decoction in wine. it has all the former

virtues, tho' not altogether so powerful, and may

be given morning and evening from four to eight

ounces, or ten in dose, before which it is excellent

in knitting and consolidating of broken bones, and

strengthening parts out of joint, and other weak limbs,

for which it is not much inferior to confection, or sa-

form's salt, drinking this decoction, and applying

the fail roots publick-wise unto the parts affected.

rivierus in his observations says, that a beggar

man was affected with the droppings three months,

whereby his belly grew exceeding big, and because

his poverty would not afford him the choicer medi

caments, he used, by the advice of a country wo

man, a decoction of the roots of kneeholm, or butchers-broom, and was purged twice or thrice

with an infusio of salts, and with these remedies g g g

alone.
alone he was perfectly cured, a strong Decotion of
Infusion also of it in Water being had plentifully
used Night and Day by it fell, also boiled in
Wine or Broth, and eaten as Food with the Wine
or Broth for a Month or five Weeks space, has been
found by Experience to cure an Asthen, and it cured
this kind of Dropple in two Young Maidens, the one
of which lived in good Health many Years after it,
another Woman was cured of a Dropple of the
Woman, as was supposed, with this Medicament,from
whom it brought away with a kind of insanity or
violence about ten Gallons of Water, a Decotion
of this Root, Roots of the Blue Vincetulcus, and
Several Roots in Water or Wine being used for some
time has been found of admirable use for the cure of
their kind of Dropplies of the Belly, and Disenteries
is not varying in its Prepars for this purpose.
XI. The Scler or the young Sperma. It is
prepared as are those of Aristogiton, and eaten in the
same manner, and go eaten the said Sprouts open
Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Thoater, and
Bladder, cleansing those parts of Falriculures, but
they are nothing near so effectual as are the Jukes.
Effence, or Decotion of the Roots in Sect. 9, and
9. afterwards.
XII. Growing or Blum. Formerly Huhuvies made
use of this Plant to make beds of to sweep
the House, from whence came the Name Scotia Regia,
as being used also in Kings Chambers, but now tho
the Revolution of Times they are changed to Broths,
for cleansing Browsers Stealls, from whence came the
Name of Batches-Brown.
XIII. The Decection of Leaves and Berries in
Wine. This, according to Dioscorides, has all the
same Effects with the Decotion of the Roots, but
in my Opinion the Preparation of the Roots is much
the more powerful.

CHAP. CCCCXVIII.

OF KNOTGRASS.

OR

SWINESGRASS.

THE Name, it is called in Great Britain
and north genetm creeps, in Arable Bote
or Trifolium, in Latine Polygonum, Sanguinaria, Sar-
gasina, Semalis, Proserpinaca, in English KNOT-
grass, Swinesgrass, and Birdstongue.

II. The Kinds. Authors make seven several Sorts
of this Plant, viz., 1. Barthum Anis, Polygonum Anis,
Polygumum vulgaris major, Polygonum Anclu, Our Greater or Common Knotgrass. 2. Polygonun
minor minus, The Lesser Common Knotgrass. 3.
Polygumum minum hirsutum, Small short Leaved
Knotgrass, this Bawham in his Plan takes to be
Polygumum Anisum, Pentriconds Thuly in his Ar-
cymus Spetas, also the Sodan minimum Arthrinum
Vermiculatum Lathii, 4. Polygumum Sausati, B наги
Store or Rock Knotgrass. 5. Polygumum Alti-
rinum major et minor, Polygonum Altimus
primum Langhans (with Deticamp), Polygonum
Maritimum Lathii Bawham, The Greater or Broad
Leaved Sea Knotgrass, 6. Polygumum Maritimum
minus, Polygonum Maritimum alitrum Deticampi,
Polygumum Maritimum Angulifolium Bawham, The
Lesser or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgrass. 7. Poly-
gonum Germanicum Bawham, Knave, of which we
have already digested in Chap. 116, aotograph.
together, with Leaves thereon, something like to the Common Kind, but thicker, flouter, shorter, and broader, and of a dark green color above, and whiter underneath, the Flowers stand at the joints in the same manner, having small white Flowers, which crown several, each in some of a purple color, after which some small Seed, inclosed in whitish Shinny Shells, the taste of the Plant, and of every part thereof, is indifferent, but more or less withal bitter.

VIII. The Faith, or Lesser or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgrass. It has a Root which is long, black, and woody, with a few Yolks adhering thereto. This Root, and the larger Stalks thereof, is flat, and covered with a reddish Bark, also more divided into smaller Branches, having fewer Joints on the greater Stalks, but the Branches are thick, and fit with each other in the manner of the former, which are something fat, and thick, long, and narrow, like the next Common Kind, the Flowers are small and whitish, and the Seed is much like that of the fifth Kind.

IX. Note. Whereas the fifth great sort is called before in this Chapter Atris, or the Male Kind, it seems to bepeak a Female Kind also, but there is indeed no Female Species of Knotgrass, for that which some Authors call Polygonum Femaee, or Feminae, is one of the Kinds of Equisetra, or Horse-tails, as being likened unto them, although not rough, but differing totally in form from Polygonum, or Knotgrass, for which reason we take no further notice of it in this Chapter.

X. The Places. The fifth, or great Kind, as also the second, or lesser, grow almost everywhere, and in every County in England, as well by the Foot Ways in Fields as on the sides of High Ways which are green, by the sides of old Walls, and on the side of Banks. It will also grow in places it ever spreads them, the third and fourth grow on higher Grounds, on Gravelly, Stony, and Rocky places, upon Hills and Mountains, the two last grow in Salt Marshy Grounds, and by the Sea side in many places.

XL The Timers. They come forth late in the Spring, and continue all the Summer, Flowering and seeding in the mean season, and to endure all Winter, in which Season all their Branches perish.

XII. The Qualities. They are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, Astringent, Alterative, Diuretic, Diuretix, Traumatic, Nephritic, and Astringent.

XIII. The Specification. Knotgrass is a peculiar thing against catarrh of Blood, and all fluxes of Blood, either in Men or Women, and other fluxes of the Bowels, the Gonorrhœa in Men and Women, (Universalis being premiated) Heat and Sharpness of Urine, also the Strangury, or Hooping of the Bowels, cools inflammations, eases Worms, and cures and heals old and filthy Ulcers, &c.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have therefrom: 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infusion. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 4. A Pudder of the Herb. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. A Balsam.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice. It is cooling, drying, and binding, and is very effectual to stay any bleeding at Mouth or Nose being drank in Stewed or Red Wine, and being applied to the Forehead or Temple as also exteriorly on the Nipples with a Syringe, it is no less effectual to cool and temper the heat of Blood, or of the Stomach, and to stop any flux of Blood, or of the Belly, as liquids, or Bloody Fluxes, fluxes of choleric and sharp Humors, or of the womb, as the overflowing of the Terms in Woman, and the Willets, or of the Sprenthick parts, as the running of the Reins, &c. Dose four Spoonsfull, it cures running Ulcers of any Kind, &c.

XVI. The Infusion. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, if it is given before the Fit of an Aque comes, whether Tertian or Quartain, it is laid to determine it, and cure the famine, it is also angular good to provoke Urine, when it is stop- ped, as also when it passes away by drops and with pain, which is called the Strangury, it allows away the heat and sharpness thereof, and is laid powerfully to expel the Stone, Gravel, Seed, Urine, &c. and other Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ulcers, and bladder, it is a Sovereign Remedy to cool all manner of inflammations, to stop the progress of Aqueous and Putrid: or any other burning forth of heat, and gives a free action in hot Swellings and Aphtas, and prevents the future burning, burning and eating of dangerous, old, running and gorging Sores and Ulcers, you, tho' in the Privy Parts or Men or Women, refilling the Humours for falling into them, cooling them, and drying up the heat, sharp, and moist matter which causes them to be inflamed. Dose two or three Spoonfulls in some proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Infusion, but not altogether for the Extinguishing or effectual, and therefore is to be given in larger Doses, as from a Quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more. The Vinous Decoction is good for those who are ragged or bitten by Scorpions, Serpents, or other Venomatic Creatures, and the same is very effectual to stop all defensions of Rheum falling upon the Stomach or Lungs, it kills also Worms in Stomach or Belly, and cures all inward parts of the Bowels arising from heat, sharp- ness, and corruption of Humors, as the Cobick, &c.

VIII. The Pouter of the Herb or Seed. It is good against the Stone, Gravel, Seed, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, being drank to a Dram or more Morning and Night in Wine for many days together, applied outwardly to bleeding Wounds, or other fluxes of Blood, it presently stops the bleeding, and when it is a simple Wound conduces to its speedy healing.

XIX. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Infusion, and Decoction, but nothing near so powerful as either of them, being taken by it. If it fall to four or five Ounces it is effectual to expel the Purposes afever, and is a very excellent thing to cool all sorts of inflammations, proceeding from worst causes, bloody Fluxes, and in what part of the Bodysoever.

XX. The Balsam. It, freelie, cures, all simple green Wounds, by reducing the flux of Blood, and confouding their lips, it strengthens weak Joints, comforts the Nerves and Tendons, and is prevalent against the Gout, being duly and rightly applied Morning and Evening.

XXI. Note. It has been observed that the Sea Kinds of Knotgrass have not been so cooling and operative in the above enumerated Difficulties as the Common Kinds, by reason of their abundant falling Substance, yet effectual in several Cases where there is need of greater penetration, and therefore a Catala- platin made thereof and applied has been found of much more effectual against the Gout.
of LADIES BEDSTRAW, or, CHEESE RENNENT.

THE Name. It is called in Greek Teloos, and Ladas, and, in Unis Fornix, a fop, of some witnes, and ao, and was so called from that Milk, from the effect, which was to make Milk turn into a Cord when they set it to make Cheesi, for which it leaves very well in Latin Gallium, and in English Ladies-Bedstraw, Cheese-Rennet, and so forth.

II. The Kinds. Authors make fix or even Kinds of this Plant, or more, but because several of them are not to be met withal in England or our Productions abroad, we shall only describe the five following, viz. 1. Gallium, & Gallium Inticum, Our Common Ladies-Bedstraw. 2. Gallium album, Eriiflfy & Pane, Molugo, Molugo vulgaris Lob., Gallium albulum, Thym. 3. Molugo Montanum, Lade. 4. Molugo, & Tiberiornn, Our Common White Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw. 5. Gallium Montanum Cruciatum, Gallium Americanum oder Floridae, Candia or American Ladies-Bedstraw.

III. The Description. The first, or Our Common Ladies-Bedstraw. It has a Root which is red, or more brown, square, upright Stalks, three feet or more high, furnished or branched forth into divers parts, full of Fruits, and with several very small Leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all, at the tops of the Branches grow many long Tufts of yellow Flowers, very thick set together, and in other others, from the several joints, which consist of four small Leaves spices, and small somewhat strong or cecomet, but not unpleasant, the Seed in small and black, like Poppy Seed, red for the most part joined together, some of the Branches bending down to the Ground take root at their points, whereby it is much increase.

IV. Gerard thus describes it. It has a small and thready Root, from which come forth small, round, thin Stalks, weak and tender, creeping and thither upon the Ground, on which do grow very fine Leaves, cut into small parts, finer than those of Dill, yet of certain spices, as those of Woodward, among which come forth Flowers of a yellow color in clusters or bunches, thick thrust together, of a strong sires small, but not unpleasant.

V. Gerard, or Our Common white Flowerew Ladies-Bedstraw. It has a Root which is fibrous or thready, and abiding all Winters, and the whole Plant is in all things like to that next to be described, so that the Branches are so weak, that they may be pluckd with the Root, or with the Ground, and the Leaves are smaller and narrower, the Flowers more small as before, tho’ the Venues are also small and white, and not plentifully abounding; Some Authors make a smaller sort hereof, which is not a proper Species, for upon transplanta-ting it will grow as great as the other.

VI. Gerard describes this second sort thus. Ladies-Bedstraw with white Flowers is like unto Clea-

VII. The third, or White Flowered Mountain Ladies-Bedstraw. It has a Root which is black, and very fibrous or thready, from whence grow forth a number of slender and weak Stalks, which yet stand upright of themselves, directly branching forth into many parts, so that it seems to be a pretty well spread Bush, having many shorter and broader smooth white Leaves set at the joints than any of the former, or the next which follows, the Flowers are very small and white, glittering at the tops of the Branches, very thick or plentifully set than the following with red Flowers, which being puff away turn into small, black, round Seeds.

VIII. This Gerard says that it is called Molugo, and has Stalks which need not be pruned up, but of it itself stands upright, and is like unto our second Species, or Common White Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw, but that it has a smoother Leaves black, and

IX. The fourth, or Red Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw. Its Root is of a reddish color, but greater than the first Common Kind, creeps not, abiding many Years and not perishing. The Plant is small, and has slenderer and lower Stalks than the first Kind, yet divided into many Branches, at which Joints stand four, or six long Leaves, and not of so dark a green color as the last, the Flowers are of a red color, not so thick clustering or set together as those of the first Kind, and consist of four small pointed Leaves, with a yellow Point in the middle, but may grow or not growing together at the tops of the Branches, which afterwards turn into small

final, brown, square, upright Stalks, three feet or more high, furnished or branched forth into divers parts, full of Fruits, and with several very small Leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all, at the tops of the Branches grow many long Tufts of yellow Flowers, very thick set together, one above another, from the several joints, which consist of four small Leaves spices, and small somewhat strong or cecomet, but not unpleasant, the Seed in small and black, like Poppy Seed, red for the most part joined together, some of the Branches bending down to the Ground take root at their points, whereby it is much increase.
small black Seed, like the first. **Columns** will have **Gallium album** or *Water-flowered Ladies-Bedstraw*, to be a differing Species from this now described, but they seem to be all one Kind, the Flower being in some places only a little darker, but in all other Parts alike.

X. Gerard says this fourth or Red Flowered Ladies-Bedstraw has been taken for a Kind of Wild Madder, but it is truly a Kind or Species of Ladies-Bedstraw, and much less bitter, yet with its Qualities of turning Milk into Curds, as able by its Form, being in each respect like unto the *Gallium Internum,* or Our Common Ladies-Bedstraw, and differs in the color of the Flowers, which are of a dark red cold with a yellow Pointed in the middle consisting of four small Leaves.

XI. The fifth, or Candy or American Ladies-Bedstraw. It grows like the first, or Common, or Yellow Ladies-Bedstraw, but much bigger, yet with greater Roots and Branches. It is a more effectual Remedy than any of the former, but and astringent, **Hopping Flower of Blood.**

XII. The Places. The first and second grow frequently in many places in this Land, in Meadows and Pastures both wet and dry, as also by Hedge Sides, and their Flowers give to the borders of Fields, in fruitful Soils almost every where; the second grows in Marsh Grounds, and other moist places, the third grows on Hills and Mountains, and Rough moorish places, the fourth grows on Mountains and Hill places in Germany, and was sent to us from Strasbourg, since which it is nourished up with us in Gardens, the fifth is known, as appears by several parts of *Americas* upon the Floridian Continents, in several places of which I have often found it.

XIII. The Times. They all Flower early, viz., in May, except the Red Flowered, which Flowers in June, July, and August; but Gerard says they Flower most of the Summer Months.

XIV. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first degree, Astringent, Abiliferous, and Tribrachous, or Vulneraceous, they are also Nephritick, Lithotriptick, and Arthritisick.

XV. The Specification. Ladies-Bedstraw is a peculiar thing to be bleaching inwardly, or at Nares, to heal inward or outward Wounds, to help burning with Fire and Scalding with Water, to strengthen the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, give ease in the Gout, to help the Starangy, and to tire and break the Stone.


The Virtues.

XVII. The *Liquid Juice.* It is powerful to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury, to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter from the Knees, Heelers and Bladder, being taken two or three Ounces at a time, two or three times a Day, in a Glafs of Pure White Port Wine. The same drink helps to stop inward Bleeding and the Subloration of the Terms in Women, as also to heal inward Wounds, by its heating and drying Qualities.

XVIII. The *Decotion of Herb and Flowers in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is much weaker. It is good to make the Feet of Travellers in, who are weared and tired with Travel, and whose Feet are swoln, or bruised, or galled thereby, and for such whole much and long, Burning Caules not only Weakening, but Parting in the Nerves and Joints, for all which thes this Decotion used as hot as it can be well endur'd, is very available. It is also good against Scurvy, Morphew, Dandriff, dry Scafo, Ichings, and other like Deformations of the Skin, Children and Infants.

XIX. The *Puder of the Root.* It may be taken to one Dram in choice Camry, Maders, or other like generous Wines and, as *De Frondes,* writes, it provokes Vomitory or Bodily Lye, it doth also Purify the Flowers of the Herbs, taken in the same Doce and Manner Morning and Night, or two or three times a Day.

XX. The *Nofe of the Herb and Flowers.* They being bruised, and put up the Nolidis, are laid to hop a vehement Harmorrhage in those Parts, and it may be so much the better, if some of their Juice be first Eaten up, or grnged in.

XXI. The *Ointment.* It is made by boiling the bruised Herb and Flowers in Oil Olive in Griffeys, and straining out, and so repeating this Work three or four times, then adding a little Bee-wax, bringing it to a Confitency: But some advise it to be made with Hog-Lard. Or you may make an Oil thus: Put the bruised Herb and Flowers into pure Oil Olive, and Infuse till the Oil becomes of the Colour of Olive, and, and repeat this Work three or four times, and strain out for Use: but it is sooner done by boiling the bruised Herbs and Flowers in the Oil to Griffeys, straining out by Profit, and anointing with the Work three times more; then straining out the clear Oil, keep it for Use. It is good against Burns with Fire, and Scalding with Water, and is good to be anointed upon Limbs and Joints, which are weak, and become stiff with Walking, for it strengthens the Nerves, Tendons and Joints. It prevails also against Scurvy, Morphew, Mange, dry Sores, and the Ichings and Collings of Children, and all other Deformities of the Skin. Applied also to the Parts affected, it gives Eafe in the Gout, and other like Pains; and by Continuation of the Application, cures the same.

XXII. The *Chefe Remedy.* It is made of the bruised Herb, by squeezing out its Juice, being first mufhoned with a little choice Camry or Sherry, to which a quarter part of Spirit of Wine is added, and by three times to be put in: Or this: Take the expir'd Juice, deliver'd to you by a Natyler, or Clarifier, or by Clarifying Milk with Eggs: to a quart of this prepared Juice, put Sherry Wine four ounces, nift mixt with Spirit of Wine two ounces, mix them, digest them one Day, then drink them, and keep it for Use. But many Country People make use of the simple Juice only. *Mathhts,* says, That the People of Tuscany do use to Turn their Milk with it, that the Chieve which they make of Sheep and Goats Milk, may be the sweeter, and the more pleasant in Taste, and also more wholesome, as to break the Stone, &c. And the Chefe, Wonen, especially those about N Forneux, that the self Cheve is made, do use it in their Remedy, (viz. by putting the bruised Herbs into their Remen-bag,) much more extreemly of that Cheve which is made with it, than of that which is made without it.

XXIII. Note. The Ancients thought the Gallium album or *Water-flowered Ladies-Bedstraw,* to have no Virtues, or to be of no Use. But *Clifton,* says, That in Austria, Hungary, and other places of Germany, the People have found it by Experience to be good to strengthen the Arteries, Nerves, Tendons and Joints, these Parts being bathed either with the Juice, Decotion or Remedy, and that it takes away Weakening and Weakness after Travelling, and eases Pains caused by Cold, Over-working, &c.
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.

598

Blows, or Over-straining. Parts affected with the Gout, being well bathed with the Remett made thereof in the Morning and Night, as hot as it can be endured, cures the Pain, and in a short time eases the Difease; but it is much more effectual, if after Bathing, a Cataplasm be applied, made of the Juice of Remett, (of any of the Kinds of Ladies Red-Brain) by bringing it to a Confluent with fine Barley-flower, or Guums of White-bread, mixed with a little Oil of Poppy-seed, or Oil of Rennet, the Application being made as hot as the Patient can well endure.

CHAP. CCCXX.

OF LADIES-BOWER, OR CLIMERS.

I. H. E. Names. It is called in Greek, Κατάλονος; in Latin, Clematis; and in English, Ladies-Bower, Virgin's Bower, and Climer.

II. The kinds. Authors make many sorts here of, some of which grow not in England, nor in any of our English Plantations; those which are to be had with us, are the following.
1. Clematis arvensis, Clematis alcea filiis, Clematis albus, Clematis albo-violacea, Clematis peregrina, Clematis Bower, or Virginia-Bower, or Single red-flowered Clematis.
4. Clematis peregrina, and Clematis purpurea, Double purple-flowered Ladies-Bower, or Virgin's Bower, or Virginia-Bower, or Single purple-flowered Clematis.
5. Clematis varia, Clematis morifolia, Clematis triserialis, Clematis peregrina, and Clematis Bower, or Virginia-Bower, or Climer, which the Natives call Martens. Plantamit, fijis farfurea or crepta, Plantamit frutes, Clematis credis or farfurea, Upright Ladies-Bower, or Virginia-Bower. Here is to be noted, That the Sixth or Virginia Kind, is called by the Spaniards in the West Indies, Grandalsul, or Grandisul, because the Fruit is in some sort a small Pomegranate on the outside, yet the Seed within is black, round and blackish.

III. The Descriptions. The leaf, or Ladies-Bower, or Virginia-Bower, or Burning Climer, or Burning Bower. The Root is white and thick, stiffly and tender, or easily to be broken; inflames that one can scarcely handle it; the very tenderly, without danger of breaking it. This Cascaril or Burning Climer, has very long and tender climbing Branches, yet something woody below, which wind about those things which stand near it, covered with a brownish green Bark; from the Joints of which shoot forth many winged Leaves, consisting for the most part of five single Leaves, two, three and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in, or notched on the edges here and there, but every part of them is softer than the Leaves of the next following Climer, without any clapping Tendrels, to ride about any next adjacent thing. Towards the upper part of the Branches, with the said Leaves, come forth long Stalks, on which stand many white Flowers cloutether, opening the Bells into fix or eight small Leaves, spiralling like a Star, very finest of Smell, or rather of a strong heavy Scents, which after turn in blackish fililiary Seed; plumed, at the Head, which Plume or Feather flies away with the Wind, after it has lived long, and leaves the Seed naked or bare.

IV. The second, or Red Ladies or Virgin's Bower, or Single red-flowered Climer. Its Roots are a Bundle of strong brownish yellow Strings, running down deep into the Earth from a large Head above. This Climer has many Limber and weak climbing Branches, like the former, covered with a brown thin outward Bark, and green underneath. The Leaves hard at the Joints, confiding but of three Leaves or Parts, whereby some are notched on one side, and some on both, without any clapping Tendrels, as the former, but winding with its Branches about any thing which stands near it. The Flowers in like manner come from the same Joints with the Leaves, but not so many together as the former, upon long Foot-stalks, confiding of four Leaves apiece, standing like a Croft, of a dark red Colour. The Seed is flat and round, and pointed at the end; three or four or more standing close together upon one Stalk, without any down upon them at all, as in the former.

V. The third, or Single purple Ladies-Bower, or Single purple-flowered Climer. This is like to the former in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, and differs from the Bower in this only, that the Colour hereof is of a dark bluish purple: So that the one is not possible to be known from the other, till they come to the Seafon of Flowering.

VI. The fourth, or Double purple-flowered Ladies or Virgin's Bower, or Double purple-flowered Climer. This in its Bower, Branches and Leaves, does so near resemble the Single Kinds, that no Difference can be known between them, but in those Particulars, viz. that this grows more bold and great
great, and yields both more Borne of Branches from the Ground, and more spreading above: also that the Flower in this is very thick and double, consisting of a number of smaller Leaves, set close together, in order, in the middle, the four outermost Leaves which compass them, being much broader and larger than any of the inward, but all of a dull or flat bluish purple Color; the Points or Ends of the Leaves forming a little darker than the middle of them. This bears no Seed, so far as has yet been seen or heard of from any Parish of Credit, notwithstanding the Affirmations of some false and Ignorant Gardeners, which affirm the contrary.

VII. The Fish, or Creeping fiery Sea Climber. It spreads abroad many creeping, pliant, and curled Branches, about the Foot long, set and into a very dark green Bark, from whence shoot forth many winged Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the Thomasia fexis crea in Sol. 9. following, consisting of five Leaves, but most commonly of three upon a Stem, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereas comes forth a small clasping Tentacle; but those which grow up higher than upon the Stalks, and nearest unto the tops, where the Flowers do stand, are much smaller and narrower. The Flowers come forth many together, as in the other, set upon long Foot-stalks, which are white and with many white Threads in their middle. After they are palled away, many round, flat, reddish Seed are produced, smaller than in others, three or four upon a Stalk together, plated with a white Feather at the Head of each of them. The whole Plant is hot end sharp, like unto the others.

VIII. The Sixth, or The Virginian Ladies-Bower or Climber. Its Root is composed of a number of exceeding long and round, yellowish brown Strings, spreading far abroad under the Ground, sometimes as long as any Roots of Sarthapilla, and a great deal bigger, which to be conveniently and clearly laid in the Ground, may be called up like a Cable; and those Roots, by shooting up in several places, a good distance from another, make a great Enclosure of the Places. This noble and much defined Plant rises out of the Ground very late in the Year, about the beginning of May, if it is a Plant which has sprung up from the Seed of our own Sowing; but if it is an old one, such as has been brought to us from Virginia, not till the end of May. It springs up with a round Stalk, not above a Yant and half high, or thereabouts with us, but in hotter Countries, as some Authors say, much higher; bearing one Leaf at every Joint, which from the Ground to the middle thereof, has no Claspers, but from thence upwards, has at its Joint with the Leaf, both a small, twining Chipher, like unto a Vine, and a Flower also. Every Leaf is broad at the Stalk thereof, and divided about the middle on both sides, making it somewhat resemble a Pig-Leaf, ending in three Points, of which the middlemost is longest. The Bud of the Flower, before it does open, is very like unto the Head or Seed-Velvet of the Ordinary Fiddle Nigella, having at the Head or Top five small crooked Horns, which when this Bud opens, are the Ends or Points of five Leaves, which are white on the inside, and lay themselves flat, like unto an At- nemeum or Windflower, and are a little hollow, like a Scoop, at the end, with five other smaller Leaves, and which were hid in the Bud before it opened; so that this Flower, being fully blown open, consists of ten white Leaves, laid in order, round, one by one: from the bottom of these Leaves on the inside, rise up several twisted Threads, which spread and lay themselves all over these white Leaves, reaching beyond the Points of them a little, and are of a reddish Peach Color; towards the bottoms likewise of these white Leaves, there are two red Circles, above the Breadth of an Oat Straw, one something distant from another, which add a great Grace to the Flower; but in some Flowers there is but one of these Circles seen. By their means the white Leaves fixer their Color thru the Peach-colored Threads; and the red Circles or Rings upon them being peripatetic, make a tripartite Show of Colors very delightful. The middle part of this Flower is hollow, and yellowish; in the bottom of which rises up an Umbo, or round Sile, somewhere big, of a whithish green Color, spotted with reddish Spots, like the Stalks of Dragons, with five round Threads or Chires, fixed in like manner, and tippd at the ends with yellow Pentiers, standing about the middle part of the said Umbo or Sile, and from thence rising higher, ends in three long crooked Horns most softly, (and sometimes in four, as Al- lston in his Natural Garden obviated) spotted like the rift, having three round Buttons at their ends. These Flowers are of a comorable, pleasant, sweet Smell, and very acceptable, but perish without yielding Fruit with us, because of the so late Flowering: but in the natural place, and in hot Countries, it bears a small round whithish Fruit, like a Crown at the top thereof, in which is contained (whil! is left, or not over-dried) a sweet Liquor, but when it is dry, the Seed within it is small, flat, black, and somewhat rough, and will make a redding Neste.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

X. The Places. These Plants delight to grow in the Sun, and prosper better in a fruitful Soil than in a barren. The first four grow in our English Gardens, where they flourish much. The fifth, 


Borough, says, grows in many places of the Adriatic Sea Shore, and in Islands tharbelonging to the Peninsula. The sixth grows not wild in England, but flourishes well in our Gardens. The seventh, which is the surpassing Delight of all Flowers, came from Virginia, and now is become a free Denizen of England, by being planted in our Nurseries or Gardens.

XI. The Times. They all flower in the end of June or July, and sometimes in August, and perfect their Seed in September. The Virginia Chimer flowers in August, yet sometimes, tho' not often in July, but perfectly Seed here.

XII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Caustick and Biting, or Blistering the Skin.

XIII. The Specification. Authors say they are peculiar against Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Leprofy, and other Defections of the Skin, but are not said to be taken inwardly, unless to purge Water in Dropes.

XIV. The Preparations. All these Plants are never or very seldom used in Phythic, unless in outward Application, yet their following Preparations have been made of them, viz. 1. A Pouder of the Seed of the first or Burning Ladies-Bower, and of the seventh or Upright Ladies-bower. 2. An Oil by Infusion or Basting of the same Plants. 3. A Distilled Water of the same. 4. The Liquor of the Virginia Chimer. 5. A Cataplasme of the Chimers.

The Virtues.

XV. The Pouder of the Seed. Given to a Scruple or half a Dram, more or less, in Fair Water or in Milk, it is said to purge Choler, Hymen, and watery Humors.

XVI. The Oil by Infusion or Basting. It cures Aches and Cramps, Sciatica's, and other Pains coming of Cold; it is also good against the Stone, and provokes Urine, from small quantity of it being taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle. It also takes away Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Leprofy, and other Defections of the Skin, by anointing therewith.

XVII. The Distilled Water of the Upright Ladies-Bower. It clears the Skins of Defections, and is effectual against any cold Gripe in any part of the Body.

XVIII. The Liquor of the Virginia Chimer. This Liquor within the Pains, is very pleasant to the Tongue, as if Musk or Ambergris were mixed with it: and having a little Acidity with it, it does not close the Stomach, tho' it be taken in large quantity, nor gives any bad Symptoms, but is said rather to move the Belly downwards, and make it soluble. Addison gives us many Virtues of it, which seem to me to be spoken Hypochondrially, for by Experience nothing has yet been observed thereof. But he says, that the Leaves of the Plant have aummurous Property, and small like to Nightshade, having (as he thinks) some deleterious or deadly Qualitie in them, because it kills Flies which feed thereon.

XIX. The Cataplasme of the Leaves of the other Burning Chimers. Being applied to the Sciatica or Gout, or any Pain in other Parts proceeding from Cold, it cures them, being cautiously used; for it quickly Blisters.

XX. Note. Matthioli says, that the Pouder of the Leaves of the Upright Ladies-Bower, being prepared and given, helps against a Quartzian Ague. However, all the other Chimer may serve very well to make Arrows in Gardens and Orpards, or other like places for Pleasures, for to those Purposes they are most fit, if any where to Plante them.

LADIES-COMB, for Shepherds-Needle, Chap. 
LADIES-HAIR, for Mould-Hair, Chap. 
LADIES-LACE, for Grafs, Chap. 327, Sect. 321. 
LADIES-GLASS, for Violet Corn, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCCXI.

Of LADIES-MANTLE, O R, LIONS-FOOT.

Called also, Great SANICLE.

THE Name. It does not appear that this was known to the ancient Greeks: but Brunsellins says it is known to, Leontopodium, Lions-foot: yet others say it is not that which Dictyocallis, etc.
III. The Description. The first, or Common Ladies-Mantle, has a Root which is somewhat long and black, with many Fibers, and Springs thereof. It is something like to our Common Sanicle, having many Leaves arising from the Root, flanding upon long hairy Foot-stalks, being almost round, but a little cut in the edges into eight or ten parts, more or less; making it seem like a Star, (whence the Name Stellaria) with so many Corners and Points, and denoted round about, of a light green Color, something hard in handling, and as if it was folded or plaited at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalk is also, which rises up among them, which grows to the Height of two or three Feet, with a few stalks Leaves thereon, but smaller, and being weak, is not able to stand upright, but bends sometimes down to the Ground, divided at the top into two or three small Branches, with small yellowish green Heads, and Flowers of a whitish green Color, breaking out of them, which being pale, there comes small yellowish Seed, like unto Poppy Seed.

IV. The second, or Five-leaved Ladies-Mantle. It has a small black thorny Root, from which spring a few smaller and smoother green Leaves, set upon long Foot-stalks, but divided at the edges into five Corners or Points, and something more deeply dented about the Base than the former; from among which come forth two or three small weak bending Stalks, about six or seven Inches high. The Flowers which grow at tops, are smaller, but like to the other, according to the Rules of the Plant, and of the same Herby or green Color.

V. The Places. The first grows naturally in many Pastures and Wood-lands, both in Hertfordshire and Wiltsshire, as also in Kent, and in various other Places in this Land. Gerard says it grows of it left Wild in divers places, in the Pastures at Andover, and in other parts of Hampshire and Berkshire, in their Cloths and Copes, or low Woods, as also upon the Bank of a Meat which encloses a House in Essex, called Bourn-Hill, fourteen Miles from London; and in the Highway from thence to Welford, a small Mile distant from it. The second grows on Bernard's Hill in Switzerland, but is to be found with us only in Gardens.

VI. The Uses. The first Flowers in May and June. The second not till August: but they both abide after Seed-time, and flourish and keep green all Winter after, as well as in Summer.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot in the second Degree, Astringent, Astringent, Strengthening and Vulnerary.

VIII. The Specifion. It is peculiar to stop Bleeding, whether inward or outward, all Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman, and the Whites, or Weakness of the Womb. It cures Wounds after a most singular manner, being one of the most reconcile Wound-herbs, being extolled by the Germans with exceeding great Prife, who never cure any Wound, whether inward or outward, but they give of the Decoction hereof to drink.

IX. The Preparations. You may make hereof.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is not so hot as that of Sanicle, and therefore more fit for those Wounds, which are accompanied with inflammation, and so is more drying, affrighting, or binding and cleansing. It is effectual against all sorts of Catarrhs both inward and outward, stops the Over-flowing of the Terms in Women, and cures the Bloody-flux, as also all other fluxes of the Bowels. Dose from two to four or six Spoonsfuls Morning and Night in a Glaff of the distilled Water, or in Ale or Wine.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the former, besides which, it cures Bruises by Falls or otherwise, whether inward or outward: it heals Ruptures of the Peritoneum, as also Ruptures of the Blood-veins, which cause Spitting or Pissing of Blood, and is a peculiar thing to stop the Whites in Women, being extolled and used in this Purport; than most other things; for which Intention it is not only to be given inwardly by the Mouth, but also outwardly to be applied as an Injection up the Womb, with a Wound-Syringe. Dose three or four Spoonsfuls in Red Port Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, two or three times a Day. Inwardly also taken, and outwardly applied to Women's Bruises, which are great and over-much big, it cures them to grow later and hard. This Essence being taken for twenty or thirty Days together, by such Women as are Batten, or have a Slippetiness of the Womb, it is said to cause them to Conceive, and to retain the Birth after Conception, so that it dries up the too great Humidity, and slows H h h
the Flux of Humors to the Matrix, and it strengthen-  
en the Womb, as to prevent Abortion, reducing  
it to a perfect State of Health; but the Patient  
ought as well as to take it inwardly by the Mouth,  
so in a strong Decoction thereof Bathwife.  
XII. The Decoction or Infusion. This has all the  
Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Effusion, but weak-  
er in its Effects: however, it may serve as a Vehi-  
cle to convey other Preparations of this Herb in,  
and may be given from Four Ounces to eight Ounces  
or half a Part. It makes a good Infusion for hol-  
low Wounds and Ulcers; cleansethem, makes them  
feared Hind, and brings them to a speedy Healing.  
XIII. The Powder of the Leaves or Root. It is  
an excellent Styptic, and stops Bleeding in any  
Part it is applied to. Inwardly given from half a  
Dram to a Dram and half, in the Decoction, Infu-  
tion, or distilled Water, or in Red Port Wine, it  
has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Effusion, &c.  
provided it is given Morning and Night for some  
considerable time. Teeth may be dip't into the Juice  
or Infusion, and then rooted in this Powder, and so  
put into any hollow Stone or Ulcers, by which  
it removes it wonderfully dry all Ulcers of the  
Ulcer, incarminates it, and induces a speedy Healing,  
yes, also! it is efficacious, with a Flux of Humors  
applying it, and shares also Infammations, if any  
be present.  
XIV. The Salvia or Oatment. It is one of the  
best of Vulnereal, for it digests if need be, adhe-  
ges or cleanseth, incarminates, dries and heals, almost  
to a Miracle; and in simples green Wounds or Cuts,  
it has such an exquisite Faculty of speedy Healing,  
that it cures it at the first Intention, consolidating  
the Lips thereof, without the bleeding Matter, or  
any Drayer or breaking out again, by altering  
any Corruption to remain behind. Outwardly applied  
to the Gout, Sciatica, or other like Pains of the  
Joints, proceeding from Blows, Over-ruining, or  
the like, it gives Ease, and speedily cures them, ad-  
ing also Strength to the Part.  
XV. The Calypso. It is an excellent thing to  
be profitably applied to a simple green Wound; for  
it stops the Afflux of Blood, and consolidates  
the Lips thereof at the first Intention of Curing. It  
also attains Infammations coming upon the Joints in  
the Gout, and gives Ease in the Pain. Applied to  
a recent simple Contusion, it prevents the Afflux  
of Humors; difficults those which are present, if any  
be, and safely reduces the Part.  
XVI. The distilled Water. Authors say, that if  
it is taken continually for twenty Days together,  
that it cures Barrenness in Women, viz. such as  
cannot Conceive, or such as cannot retain the Con-  
ception. But doubtless the liquid Juice or Effusion  
is much better than this, and therefore either of  
them may be given in this as a Vehicle, for which  
it is very proper, and may be given Morning and  
Night, from half to eight Ounces.  
XVII. The Spirituous Infusion. Inwardly taken,  
it warms and comforts the Bowels, Strengthens the  
inner Parts, Repels Wind, and is an excellent  
Traumatick, is drying and astringent, and therefore  
good against all Fluxes of the Bowels, Over-flowing  
of the Terns, and other Weaknesses of the Genera-  
tive. It is good to be used Diaesthetically in the  
Cure of Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, and  
Fihful's accompanied with Fluxion of Humors: it  
has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effusion, and  
may be given Morning and Night, from two Drains  
to three or four, in the distilled Water, or in Red  
Wine.  
XVIII. The Acid Infusion. It has all the Virtues  
of the Spirituous Infusion, but is more Traumatick  
or Vulnereal, and more Stomastic, whereby it ef-
Larks-Spur Common.

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Ordinary or Common Larks Heel or Spur, has a Root which is hard after it is run up to Seed, spreading both abroad and deep, yet penetrates every Verte, running it self usually from its own Sowing, as well as from the Seed soon in the Spring time. From this Root rise many Branches, which spread much more Ground than the others, rather leaning or bending down to the Ground, than standing upright; on which are fix many long green Leaves, finely cut, almost like to branched Leaves. The Branches end in a long Spike of hollow Flowers, with a long Spur or Heel behind them, (whence the Name ) very like unto the Flowers of Iceland-Root, (before described) and are of several and various Colors, as of a yellowish purple Color, or white, or bith color, or red, paler or deeper, as also party-colored, or two Colors in a Flower. After the Flowers are puffed, (which in this Kind abide longer than in the other) long round Seeds come forth, containing very black Seed.

IV. The second, or Double Common Larks-Spur. Of this Common Kind, there is some Difference in the Flowers, also in nothing else: the Flowers grow many upon a Stalk, like the former, but every one of them are as if three or four small Flowers were joined together, with every one his Spur behind, the generall Flower being cernomph, and as it were containing the rest, which are of a pale red or deep blush Color. Another of the Kind will bear its Flowers with three or four Rows of Leaves in the middle, making a double Flower, with one Spur only behind: and of this Kind there is with purple, white, blue and white Flowers, as also partly-colored. And thefe all bear Seed like the Single, whereby they are increas’d every Year.

V. The third, or Wild Larks-Spur. In its Root is much like the former, whence rise up fvelier and lower Branches, with smaller and shorter Leaves, and more frefhly or thinly growing upon them, than upon any of the former. The Flowers likewise are neither so large as any of the aforesaid, nor fo many growing together; the Cods likewise have smaller Seed, and is harder to grow in Gardens than any of the others. The most useful Color hereof, is a pale reddish or blush Color, yet sometimes they are found both white and blew, and sometimes mixt of blew and blush, variably disposed, as Nature sometimes pleads; but there are much more rare.

VI. The fourth, or Sparsifh Wild Larks-Spur. It has a Root which is small and threads, suddenly pufhing with the first Cold which overthrows the Plant. It has several long and broad Leaves next the Ground, cut in on both sides, something like to a Stahnoa Leaf, but it is smooth on the edges, and not indented before the Cods: it is of a whitish green Color, and something smooth and soft in handling. From among the Leaves rises up a whitish green Stalk, having many smaller Leaves upon it, which grow below, and not divided, branching out into many small Stalks or Arms, bearing Flowers like unto the Wild Larks-Spur, but smaller, and of a blew with a Color, which being puffed, there comes forth two or three small Cods, joined together, in which is black Seed, and smaller and rounder than any of the former.

VII. The fifth, or Single upright bearing Larks-Spur of many Colors. The Difference between this and the third, or Wild Larks Spur aforesaid, is, that the Leaves of this are not fully so green, nor so large: the Stalks grow upright to the Height of a Man, and sometimes higher, having some Branches thence, but fewer than the former, and standing likewise upright, and not leaning down as the others. The tops of the Stalks are better flaved with Flowers than the other, being sometimes two Feet long, and above, of the same Fashion, but not altogether so large, and of several and more various Colors, as white, pale, blue, red, deeper and paler, all-colored, purple or violet, and of an over-worn blew white purple, or iron Color. For all these we have simple without any Mixture or Spur. We have all other sorts among the simple Colors, which rise from the same Seed, and will have

Flowers
Flowers which will be half white, and half bluish or purple, is one Leaf white, and another bluish or purple, or else very little mixed and spotted. The Seed and Seed-Veils are like those of the three last kinds, but larger and harder.

XXI. Double or Double upright Lark-Spurs of many Colors. These Double Lark-Spurs cannot be known from the Single of the same kind, both are described, until they come towards flowering; for those appear many Flowers upon the Stalks, to the same manner, and all as many Colors almost as the Single, except the purple-colored, which stand like little Double Lark-Spurs, and spread open, as the Roy Columbine, without any Spur(s). Here they have them very delightful to behold, consisting of many small Leaves growing together, which, after they are fallen, three or four small Seeds set together come up in their places, which are contained here and there, or all are not full of Seed as the Single kind. Black Seed, like unto all the rest, but smaller, which being borne, will bring Plants, which will bear both single and double flowers all open. And it often happens, that it variably alters in colors from its own Sowing, for none of them hold constantly its own Color, (so far as it has yet been observed) but change into others in many months.

XX. An Observation. This last Plant Mr. Rea, in his Core's Chap. 14, says, is only worth the preserving, and he describes it thus: Double upright Lark-Spurs, from a Root which produces a little branch, sends forth small-jagged Leaves, tall upright Stalks, branched at top, and bearing many double flowers, in form like to the Roy Columbine. In several Plants of as many several entire Colors, as Blue, Purple, Alth. White, pale Blush, Rose-color, these are the most usual Colors, yet sometimes some Roots will bring Flowers which are tipped, and variegated with blue and white, and often with some Leaves blue, and others, purple; after the Flowers are fallen, come forth small horned Fods, which contain Seed black and round, and which being blown, will bring some Plants with single, but most with double Flowers.

XXI. The Places. The first, or Greatest Wild Kinds, grow among Corn in many Countries beyond Sea, but for its Beauty, is brought to us, and cultivated in our Gardens. The third, or Lesser Wild Kind, grows in several Fields of our own Country. The latter Kind was brought to us in Seeds, and grow also in our Gardens. The first Double and Single have been common for many Years in all Countries of England, but the tall Upright, Single Kind, have been made Natives but of late Years; and of them all, the Double Kinds are the most rare.

XXII. The Times. The Spanish Kind flowers very late, so that many times in England the Winter takes it before it can give ripe Seed. The other Kinds flower in the Summer Months only. The Double Kinds, as well as the Upright, as the Wild or Common, are very choice and tender, many times not yielding good Seed. The first Kind flowers according to the time of sowing it, sooner or later, in July or August, and many times Plants come up of themselves from the Seeds fallen out of the Pots before Winter, which have continued and borne far double Flowers in January following, which have brought about much good Seed. The usual time to sow these Seeds is, in the beginning of April; but to get good Seed, (which is a chief Consideration in these Plants) you ought to sow them as soon as they are ripe, in some place where they may be defended from long Frosts in Winter; and one of these Winter Plants is worth ten of those raised in the Spring, and will yield more good Seed; yet in some kindly Summers some of the Spring will feed reasonably well.

XXII. Yellows Larks-Spurs, called Delphinium luteum, which is Nasturtium indicum, Mr. Rea, in his Core's, puts into the Cliffs of Larks-Spurs, and describes it in the following Words. The Root, which perishes in Winter, sends forth many spreading, long trailing Branches, four or five Feet long, which unless supported, by a tree or Ground, and take up much Room. The Leaves are smooth, Elliptical, round, and the Flowers of a yellow Color, with long something like to a Single Larks-Hoe, but the Leaves flat, plain, and some of them are touched with red. The Flower is so well known, that it is needless to be over-curious in describing it, for few Gardens of any Note are without it. The Seeds are rough and uneven, falling of themselves, which are gathered off the Ground and preserved.

XXIII. Place and Time. They were first brought by Mr. Norwood from the West Indies; now they grow in almost all our Gardens throughout England. It flowers in July, and the Plant continues flowering till it is check'd by Frosts. The Seed is sown in April, and it is ripe and good, will be apt enough to come up; and the trailing Branches, when they grow, may be laid upon a Patch-thread tied upon Silk-shapes, into which Form your seed-plots, or they may be bound upon Roots stuck in the Earth, that they may remain through Winter. But we shall say no more of this Indian Plant, because we have already discours'd of it in a Chapter by it self, viz. Chap. 14. above;

XXIV. To these Mr. Rea, in the place cited, adds another Larks-Spur, which is Balsamina japonica, and describes it in these Words. It has a Root which dies at the first approach of Winter. The Stalks are thick and reddish, the Paulone, branched, and set with Leaves, the tipes of the Pome-Tree. About the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come the Flowers on short Foot-Stalks, which are of two or three Shadows of Purples, with Spur(s) behind, like Single Larks-Spurs, but bending downwards. These Flowers are succeeded by round rough Heads, pointed at the end, in which are contained small round blackish Seeds. The Flowers come forth in July and August, but rarely yield any good Seed in England. The Plant is tender, and must be sown in a hot Bed, and be placed into good Ground, and carefully attended with Watering; in the Heat of Summer, else it will quickly perish. Of this we have also wrote before, in a Chapter by it self, viz. Chap. 76, where there is a Difficulity of it so large, that we shall say no more of it in this place.

XXV. As to the Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues of Larks-Spurs, those fix last Plants which are properly so called, Authors have had nothing to say about them. But Gerard says, they are temperate and warm of Nature: and he says, that the Seed of Larks-Spurs drunk, (I suppose he means it to be in Ponder) is good against the Stinging of Scorpions; and that some made it to be one of the Kinds of Coughs and Coughs.

XXVI. It is also well noted, That the former given to Larks-Spur, the Name of Musk-Head; it yet is not that pungent Musk-Head or Musk-Head, of which we fully discours'd in its place, Chap. 72, foregoing.

XXVII. Flowers of Larks-Spurs. Germain says, that three or more of the Flowers, are good against Pains and Stitches of the Side, and Bruises. Others say, That the Flowers kill the Eyes, Hears, or Body, Coughs, Strangury, Stoppage of Urine, by Gravel and Sand, and give Ease in the Sciatica. CHAP.
Chap. 423. English Herbs.

CHAP. CCCXXXII.

Of Lavender, or Lavender Spike.

The Name. This is a Plant unknown (as far as I can learn) to the ancient Arabs and Greeks; the Latins call it Lavandula and Spikes, and we in English, Lavender, also Spike.  

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. Lavandula major, or Greater Lavender. 2. Lavendula minor, or Lesser Lavender. 3. Lavendula officinalis, or Galia, which Gerard calls Stachus multi- 

Sed. There is also a third Kind, the Scented Lavender, which is more rare, and is found in the Gardens of Italy, for the Use of their Bees. This third Kind is our Common Garden Lavender. 2. Lavendula minor, Lesser Lavender, or Galia, Small Lavender, or the Lesser Spike. Of these Greater and Lesser Kinds, there are also two sorts, the one being a purplish blue Flower, the other a white one, which latter is the more rare. 3. Lavendula officinalis, or Galia, which Gerard calls Stachus multi-

Sed, but erroneously) Jugged Lavender. 

Common Garden Lavender.

V. The second, or Small Lavender, or the Lesser Spike. Its Root is woody and spreading, and the whole Plant is very like unto the former, but grows not so high, nor is the Spike or Head so long, but shorter and smaller, and the Flowers of a deeper purplish blue Color. The Leaves are a little hither, whiter and fatter than the former, and the Smell is likewise somewhat fliptier and stronger; this is not so frequent with us as the first Common is, but is nurfed up in Gardens in a warmer place. 

VI. The second, or Small Lavender, or Lesser Spike, with a white Flower, called lavender inhere 

there also. This Small Lavender differs nothing from the former Small Kind, but is in all things like it, seeing that the Flowers are white, and the whole Plant is yet a little smaller, and is generally planted in very warm places. 

VII. The third, or Jugged Lavender. Its Root is hard and woody, like unto the others, 2-is a small Plant, and rises up with figure, rough and hasty Branches, to a Foot and half high, heaving thirteen many heapy with his Leaves, very much haggled or torn on the edges, into many parts, even to the middle Rib, and each part cut or jugged; of a thirp Tall, part of a pleasant Smell, yet much weaker still, than the other Small Lavender. From among these Leaves rise up twofigure heavy Stalks, without any Leaves on them all, to the tops, where they bear small spikes of purple Flowers, like unto the first Lavender's Spikes, but these Flowers seem to fluid square, or in four pretty Corners. 

VII. The Places. The four last are found naturally in many places of Spain, and about Aegyptus in Africa, where the life also grows, but both the forms with white Flowers, are much more rare than the first or Common Kind. The fifth was found by Clusius about Malaga in Spain, and Maravedi in this Kingdom.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Kingdom of Crocodylia; but with us they all of them grow only in our Gardens; of which, the first is by much the more common.

IX. The Turmeric. They all flower in England about the end of June, or beginning of July; last Capvon says, that he found the fifth about Auius in Spain to flower in February, and about March to flower in March; yet in these colder Climates, it flowers not until June at the least, or in the Month of July.

X. The Quailwort. Lagurus is hot and dry in the third Degree; it is Mollific, Aperitive, Astringent, Diffusive, Drenching, and Inflammary. It is Cephalick, Nervick, Stomackick, Cordial, Nephritic, and Hypurick. It is Alepharmacick, Alempick, and Anemapharmacick, being of very foul and the parts.

XII. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Convulsions, Epilepsies, FALLs, Tremblings, Verrigo, Lethargies, Swolnines, Hypurick Fits, and other like Disturbances of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb.


The Virtues.

XIII. The liquid Juice. It is of good Use against Pains of the Head, and other Disturbances of that Part, as also of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding from Cold and Muffle, or the Afflux of cold Humors, as the Apoplexy, Convulsions, Cramps, Cephalick, Epilepsies, Painting, Lethargies, Fally, Tremblings, Verrigo, and other like Disturbances. It is good against SWooping, strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. Dose one, two or three Spoonfuls of a Glass of Wine.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, guilted in the Month, it eafe the Tooth-sick proceeding from a cold Caule, provokes Urine, and gives Eafe in the Colick: it prevails against Palpitation, and Palpations or the Heart, Strangling, Vapors and Swolnines of the Mother, Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or of the distilled Water.

XV. The Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, helps the Stomagick, and Scalping of Urine, expels Wind, and eases the Griping of the Guts, being given inwardly from two to six Ounces, according to Age and Extremity of the Disturbance. But it is to be noted, that this infusion may be made of the green Leaves, yet it is much more powerful being made of the Spikes of Flowers, which is most usual.

XVI. The Powder. It strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and is good against the Colick. One would apply to old running Sores and Ulcers, it stirs up the Humidity, repels the Virulence and Putridity, and drips them to the ground; note, that it ought to be made of the spiked Heads of Flowers. Mixed with Powder of Euphorbium it is good to Culate foul and corrupted Bones. Given to one Dram in White Port Wine to Women in Travail, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Seconufine.

XVII. The distilled Water. This may be made of Leaves and Flowers together. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion; but in a much lower Degree, so that it is to be used in a greater quantity, as from three to six Ounces, a little dulled against double refined Sugar; but it is most commonly used as a Vehicle to convey down into the Stomach the other Preparations of this Herb. Two Spoonfuls thereof does help both as to their Voice or Convulsion, Palpitations, Fevers, or otherwise, restoring it them again. It helps also the Tremblings and Palpations of the Heart, first and second Vomiting, for not only drugs, but even applied to the Temples, or to the Nodulins to be meted into. That which is made of the Flowers alone, is much the best.

XXIII. The Spiritus Tincture. It is made of the fulk Leaues of Flowers, (as also are all the following Preparations) and is a noble Cephalick, Nervick, and Stomackick. It very much strengthens the Head, Brain and Nerves, and affists all Disturbances proceeding from Cold and Muffle of those Parts. It gives Eafe in an inveterate or old Head-ache, called Cephalick, as also in an accidental Head-ache, called Cephalick, and in a half Head-ach, called the Megrim. It strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, is good against Coldnesses, and Water-sicknesses therefrom, Wind and Over-surfing of the Stomach, Painting and Swolnines, Sickenss at Heart, and indeed all those Disturbances with which the Juice, Infusion, Infusion and distilled Water are prescribed. Dose from one Dram to three or more alone, if infulted: or otherwise mixed with some tonic generous Wine, or with a quart quantity of the distilled Water.

XIV. The acid Tincture. This is a great Stomackick, and very fit for a hot Stomach, because in the Preparation of the Acidity it effaies the Heart thereof, accelerates it, strengthens it, and causes a singular good Apple and Digestion, supports Vapors, as also a Pericardick, or Hypocholesterick Melancholy, and Fits of the Mother. It prevails against the Scoury in a cold and moist Habit of Body, and all the Symptomes of that pestilential Disturbance, carrying off the Mortick Matter or Cause by Urine, which it causes a plentiful Evacuation of; and therefore is good against Stomachick, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarick Matter or Sinne in the Knees, Urethra or Bladder. It is to be taken daily, in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, so much at a time as to give it a pleasing Ache. outwardly bathed upon Places affected with the Gout, it gives Eafe in the Pain, and in a short time cures it.

XX. The Oily Tincture. It is powerful against Palpitations, being unconined upon the Spina deep, according to Combinations of Nerves and Stomachick of the Parts affected, as also upon the Paralytick Part it does: it prevails against Convulsions, a Catarrhick, Cramps, Lethargies, Falling Rickets, Trembling, Verrigo, and other Disturbances of the Nerves, being anointed upon the grieved Places, and also taken inwardly from ten to thirty Drops in any proper Vehicle; and to given Morning and Night, it is good against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and any Tartarick Morblage in the Uriny Parts: it powerfully provokes Urine, gives Eafe in the Strangury, and takes away the Pain, Heart and Scalping therefrom; conversely, it is good to cure Hurs and Buncures of the Nerves and Tendons, to distill Flatus, and ease Pairs of the jointed and other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Muffle.

XXI. The Spirit. It is one of the renaught of Vegetable Cephalicks and Cordialls: it compresses the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, supports Vapors, and reclaims Hypurick Fluor. It powerfully provokes a pleasure Pulsation of the Heart, Sickenss at Heart, Painting and Swolnines, and all other Distempers of that Part. It revives the Spirit, cheers the Heart, and strengthens all the Faculties of the Body: it is prevalent against a severe Cold, and eases a Lethargick in a short time. It may be taken two or three times
times a Day, or in a Paroxysm, either alone, if aplic- 
ayed, and dulcified with the Taste of white Sugar, or mit- 
with any proper Vehicle. The Patient troubled 
with any of the aforesaid Difficulties, shall not take it 
in Vain, especially such as are Patadytic. Dose 
done once a Day to two or three Days or more, ac-
ording as the Age of the Patient will admit, and 
Extremity of the Difficulties may require.

XXII. The distilled Oil. It has all the Vir-
tures of the Juice, excepting the Tinctures and Spirits; and 
almost all the hundred times more power-
ful than all of them, so that the Virtues hereof need 
not now be again reiterated in Vain: but this in par-
icular, it is one of the greatest Antipatodytics, 
Antispasmodics and Antisorrhatics in the World; 
and heales, being given to Women in Travel, it 
facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, and 
gives Ease in Afterpartus, beyond any other Medi-
cine I know in the World. The Dose is from 
Four Drops to twelve, sixteen or twenty, (in Extremity) 
in any proper Vehicle. First drop it into Sugar, 
mixing that well taken together with the Point of a Knifes 
then put it into the Wine, distilled Waters, or other 
fit Vehicle, and so give it to the Patient to drink, 
repeating the Dose as oft as you see convenient.

XXIII. The Flowers. This Preparations has all the 
Virtues of the Oil alone, and may be given in the 
same Vehicle: but as it is a more diluted Sub-
stance, it may be given in a much larger quantity, 
even from half a Dram to two Drums or more, as 
the Exigency may require. It is very febl and pe-
necorative, and pierces more than the Oil does. Out-
wardly applied, it is admirable against the Scariata, 
as also against the Gout from a cold Cause; and is 
good against a Leathery, being bathed upon the 
Forehead and Temples, drained up the Nostrils, 
and taken aloft inwardly, as before directed.

XXIV. The Elixir. This is the Powers eluci-
dated, has all the Virtues of the Oill alone, and 
so operates in a less Dose, viz. from a Scruple to a 
Dram, or from twenty Drops to sixty Drops, which 
may be given Morning, Noon and Night in such 
proper Vehicle as the Physician shall advise. It 
is peculiarly commended against Palpies, and Difficul-
ities of the Womb, as Subfoction; as also the Eptiphes 
in younger Persons. It gives Ease in and cures the 
Scariata, immediately taken, and prevails against the 
Colic even by having the outward Part thereof with-
An Ounce of the Elixir being mixed with six Ounces 
of the distilled Water, makes an excellent lotion 
for the Head in Pains thereof, as also in Leatheries, 
and to strengthen the same.

CHAP. CCCXXIV.

OF LAVENDER-COTTON, 
or, 
SANTOLINE.

T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Λαυδέ-
νερωτικον, in Latin, Lavandula, in English, 
Lavender-Cotton, and Santoline.

II. The Kind, usually taken, is nine or ten Kinds of 
this Plant, as we shall be contented with fix of them, 
which we find growing in our Gardens, or in some 
of our Plantations beyond Sea, viz. 1. Abrotanum

007

1. Santolina officinalis, Santolina communis Anguillaria, 

2. Santolina Chamaecyparissus, Chamaecyparis herbacea Plinius, 

3. Abrotanum Gallaceum, Abrotanum officinale 

4. Abrotanum staminatum, Abrotanum officinale 

5. Abrotanum officinale, Abrotanum officinale 

6. Santolina eorum, Santolina communis, Santolina communis, 

7. Santolina officinalis, Santolina communis 

8. Santolina communis, Santolina communis 

9. Santolina officinalis, Santolina communis 

10. Santolina officinalis, Santolina communis

The
VI. The fourth, or Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton. This has a flow much like for Form and Substance to the others; but the Plant is full grown not to great or high as the French Kind does; but has many short woody Branches, on which do perfectly grow smaller, flatter and their whith green Leaves. Very like to the Leaves of our Common Heath. The Flowers are yellow, standing in like manner as all the former do. And the whole Herb has a very pleasant (but not strong) Smell to commend it, somewhat relieves, and not very faintish or weak.

VII. The fifth, or Rofmarv-leaved Lavender-Cotton both Greater and Lesser. The Greater Kind has a mediately spreading Root, like to the others afore going; and it flows forth from this Root many slender hoary Stalks, something above a Foot long; about which grow many very narrow, small and the Leaves, like unto the Leaves of Rosemary, which while they are young, are of a more hoary white, and have but a small Show of denting about the edges; but when they are grown old, they are more green, and the denting about the edges is more apparent, of a firwer Smell and bitter Taste. From these Stalks come forth several short Stems, with very few Leaves on them, on the tops of which stand several yellow Flowers, like to Common Lavender-Cotton, but much larger, which die down to the main Stalks every Year, after perfectly the Seed as the others do. The Lesser Kind differs not from the Greater in NY, and Flowers, but in their Smallness, this being the more flender and small in every part, very off not by reason of the place, it is being more bore, (as done the thought,) but it has never found that growing in the same place with the former or Greater Kind, and the Seed being grown in the same places, that it still remains the Form and Magnitude it had, as growing in its natural place.

VIII. The sixth, or Small green Lavender-Cotton. The Root is woody, like the former, and replenishing with small Fibres. This Plant is very like to the last Small Kind, but that it grows somewhat greater and higher, having green, and not hoary Stalks at all; as the Leaves also are, being a little longer, and as bitter in Taste as the others, but not to sweet a Smell, having rather an Oily Sent. The Flowers grow in the same manner upon flender Stalks, and of the same Fashion, but of a paler yellow Color.

IX. The Places. The full grows naturally in Germany. The second in the Low-Countries. The third about Narbonne in France. The fourth and fifth Clauses found growing about Salamanca in Spain. The sixth is unknown, as in what place it is a Native; but they all grow well with us, being nurtured up in Gardens.

X. The Times. They all of them flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

XI. The Similarities. Lavender-Cotton, but more especially the Flowers and Seed, are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Astringent, Digestive, Neurotic, Nervitie, and Averpharmacie.

XII. The Description. It stops the Whites, refills the Poylon of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, kills Worms in Children, and cures Ith and Seats of all sorts in whomsoever. Euphormia, and to all other Writers generally after him, say, that the Virtues of Lavender-Cotton, and of Southernwood, are the same, and of like Effects, and that the Medicines made from this Plant are applied to all the Diseases to which Southernwood is appropriate.

XIII. The Preparations. You may make all the same Preparations hercuf as we teach you to make from Southernwood, which lies hereafter in its proper Chapter. But these following Preparations are more particular and special. viz. 1. A Powder of the dried Leaves. 2. An Infusion of the Leaves. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It kills Worms, (as also the green Seed, being bruised and drunk.) It is thought to be equal, if not superior to our Ufal, or Common Wormseed, and has the same Virtues against Worms, avoiding them with greater Force. Dole from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning tallow, and at Night going to Bed, in any proper Vehicle. It is good also against the Biting of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creatures, being inwardly given as astringent, and applied Pouder-withe to the Fart wounded.

XV. The Powder of the Leaves. Matthioliys Days, that being given to half a Dram (It may be given to a Dram) in Water or Water, every Morning taking for ten Days at least together, and at all times every other Day, for some time. It is a very profitable Medicine to stop the Whites in Women, and to cure them. They says it is also good against the Poylon of all Venomous Creatures, and against that being taken in Wine. It kills Worms also, and has all the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether, so powerful, and therefore may very well be used, when the Seed cannot be gotten, but in some what a greater Dose.

XVI. The
LEAD-WORT, see Scar-Wort, Chap. 
LAVENDER-SEA, for Limonade, Chap.

CHAP. CCCCXXV.

OF LAUREL, Dwarf or Ground.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, Λαυρις; in Latin, Ludumbarum, Laurus Alexandrinus; in English, Herbs laurel, Bay-laurel, or Laurel-berries. It grows in Syria, Crete, Caria, and in other parts of Asia. It is a shrub, about 6 or 7 feet high, with a spreading branch, and leaves like those of the Laurel-tree, but smaller and thicker. The flowers are small and white, and the fruit is a drupe, about the size of a pea, with a hard black seed inside. The leaves are used in cookery and for medicinal purposes.

II. THE KINDS. It is a singular plant of the kind, the same would make it to be a second sort of Laurel of Alexandria, which I can no ways believe it to be.

III. THE DESCRIPTION. It has hard root, and very thorny, from silence rises up one stem or stalk, and sometimes two or more, which seem to be covered with the new leaves. The branches, or both sides thereof, the lower being larger than the upper, which leaves are long and narrow, also sharp pointed, very like to a Common Bay Leaf, having many ribs in the upper side, and paler underneath, full of ribs or veins also, not much unlike to Horse-tongue, faying that they are without any second small Leaf or Tongue, such as Horse-tongue has, but as hard in handling. This has Flowers, and red Berries, in the month of the Leaf, (and upon to fruit a Stark, that it seems to have none) growing out of the middle Rib; but these grow on the under side for the most part, which may make it to be thought a Species of the Laurel Alexandrinus, but indeed is not.

Dwarf or Ground Laurel.

IV. THE PLACES. It grows naturally on several Hills in Italy, which for its Rarity was brought into their Garden; and by the means of John Tradescant, it was brought into our Country and Climate, where it flourisheth very well.

V. THE TIMES. It flowers in June, and the Berries are ripe in September, in its native Country; but here in England its Fruit comes not to Perfection.

VI. THE QUALITIES. It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, Aperitive, Valerious and Diuretic.

VII. THE SPECIFICATION. It makes the Belly-sach, powerfully provokes Urine and the Concrections, and is good against Heart-burnings.

VIII. THE PREPARATIONS. You may have there-from, 1. A Decoction or Infusion of Herb and Roots in Wine. 2. A Powder of the Herb and Roots. 3. A Bath or Osmication.

THE VIRTUES.

IX. THE INFUSION or DECOCITION of HERB or ROOTS in Wine. It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, cleanses the Womb of Excoriations, and the Reins and Bladder of Sand or Gravel, Meekliness, or Thrombus, and gives a great degree of the Strangury. Decocitories have a good effect in all motions of the Body, and particularly, in Belching, vomiting, and Colic. They are used in the following Manner. For a strong dose, take the Herb and Roots of Laurel growing at Great Westham, and boil them in four Quarts of Wine, and let them stand to cool, and then drink one Glass of the same every day. For a weak dose, take Laurel growing at Great Westham, and boil them in one Quart of Wine, and let them stand to cool, and then drink a Glass of the same every day.
X. The Powder of Herb or Root. It has all the
Virtues of the Infusion beforegoing, besides which,
it culls and cures the Heart-burning, and gives Ease
in the Colic, Gripings of the Guts, and other Di-
tempers of the Bowels, being taken Morning and
Night in a Glass of generous Wine, from half a
Draught to a Dram and half.
XI. The Bath or Fumigation made with Water.
It is very good for Women to sit over, to receive
the hot Kernes up the Womb, or to sit in as a Bath,
or to have it injected up the Womb, in case of fall-
ing down of the Womb, and to settle it in its right
place again.

CHAP. CCCCCXXVI.

OF LEEKS.

I. The Name. This Plant is called in Arabic,
Cales for Leek. in Greek, Κλαλεν. in Lat-
tine, Porrum; and by Palladius, Πορροιν. The
English Leek.
II. The Kinds. Of Leeks there are several sorts,
as, 1. Averno-Comfort, Porrum Capitatum, Common
headed or set Leek. 2. Tachysporus, Porrum Set-
tille, Porrum Scilicet aut Tenuile, Common cut or
unset Leek. 3. Almerinaceum, Anaphrodogum, Por-
rum Venerum, Porrum Filiforme. The Vine-Leek.
and this Parkinson says is the belt of all the Kinds.

Common headed or set Leek.

III. The Description. The set, or Common
headed or set Leek. The Root is a kind of bearded
Bulb, white, long, and flesher, that growing in some
to a considerable Thicke. From this Root rises
up broad fair Leaves or Blades, which grow out
long, and very many of them, having a Crest or
Ridge on the back-like, in Small and Talle very
strong, not much unlike Onions, or between Onions
and Garlic. The Stalks (if the Blades are not cut
often, but are suffer'd to grow uncut) will in the
second or third year after Sowing, send forth a
round and flesher Stalk, of an Eternity quite
throughout, and not swollen, or bigger in the middle,
as is that of an Onion, which bears at the top a
round Head or Ball, like to that of the Onion, con-
filling of purplish Flowers and black Seed after
them, so very like unto Onion-Seed, that it is hard
to distinguish them.

Leeks Unset, or Cut Leeks.

IV. The second, or Common cut or unset Leek,
but a Root which is also white, long, and flesher
than the former, with a great Bulb of Fibres hanging
or at it, like a Beard; but this being transplanted,
grows thicker and greater. The Stalk, Blade, Heads,
Flowers and Seed, is much like the other above.
Now, tho' most Writers distinguish the Common
Leek in two Kinds, i.e., Porrum Capitatum, & Se-
tilleum, the Healed and Cut Leek, yet Gerard
says, they both grow of the same Seed, and that
they differ only in Culture: for that which is of-
ten cut for the Use of the Kitchen, is called, Setti-
lleum, the other which is headed, is not cut, but
spireled, and removed in Autumn. Parkinson says,
Non differit a Capitatum, sed quod Capitatum in timely,
an, anum Servetur.

V. The third, or Vine-Leek, which some call the
French-Leek. Its Root or Bulb is headed or round,
hard and sound, and is quickly multiplied by sending
forth many Bulbs, and it will encoree altogether by
the Root, as Garlic does. It grows up with Blades
like those of Common Leeks, the Stalk is a Cudic
high, on the top of which sends a round Head or
Button, covered at the first with a thin Skin, which
being broken: the Flowers and Seed come both
like those of the Onion.

V. The third, or Vine-Leek, which some call the
French-Leek. Its Root or Bulb is headed or round,
hard and sound, and is quickly multiplied by sending
forth many Bulbs, and it will encoree altogether by
the Root, as Garlic does. It grows up with Blades
like those of Common Leeks: the Stalk is a Cudic
high, on the top of which sends a round Head or
Button, covered at the first with a thin Skin, which
being broken: the Flowers and Seed come both
like those of the Onion.
Vine-Leek.

Wild Leek.

VI. The fourth, or Wild Leek. The Root is a rounded Ball, of a lightish or dull Brown. Its Leaves and Stalk are much like unto those of Crow-Garlick, but much larger, and more acute, or sharp and strong. The Flowers and Seed also resemble those of the Crow-Garlick in Chap. 30. afore-mentioned: the Seeds being about the Bigness of Grains of Wheat, with small Strings coming forth at their ends.

VII. The Places. The first three grow with us in Gardens only, which ought to be a good Earth, such, well dug and digged, and are common to be had in all Countries, as well as in England. The Vine-Leek grows of itself in Vineyards, and near unto Vines, in hot Countries, from whence came the Name. The Wild Leek grows wild in several Regions, and is many times stirred up in our Gardens.

VIII. The Times. Leeks may be sown in March or April, and removed in September or October. The Vine-Leek bears its green Leaves in Winter, and withers away in Summer.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are Appetitive, Aperitiue, Anodyne, Attractive, Digestive, Diuretic, Emollient, Inflamatory, Attenuating and Suppurative, Spermatick, Petrophilus, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, Alchemicksick, Analitick and Spermatogynick.

X. The Specification. They cure the Scorrv in a cold habit of Body, help a debilitated Appetite, ease the Strangury, and other Difficulties of the Reins and Bladders, as also Ulcers of the Lungs.


The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice of Roots and Blades. A Spoonfull of it being mixed with Honey, and drunk, it is good against the Bitings of Vomous Beasts and Serpents, the Roes or Leaves being also beaten to a Pulp, and laid thereon. It wonderfully provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, and brings down the Terms in Women; cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs and other Perilous Creatures, but these things the Juice of the Vine-Leek more especially performs.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from half a Spoonfull to a Spoonful and half; mix it with Vinegar, or Milk, or Oil of Roses, and drop it into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and takes away any Noise in them.

XIV. The Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and being given from three Spoonfuls to five or more, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Afterbirth, eases After-pains, and cures a due cleansing.

XV. The Broth. It is made by boiling them in Boily Broth, or Boily Cream, till they are soft or dissolved, and in they are eaten with it, and may be called Leek Pottage. It cools, and cures Expectoration of crude and undigested Phlegm, and other Humors lodged in the Thora, or Lungs and Stomach, and_PARIS adjacent: besides, it nourishes much, and is good to be eaten by such as are in Consumptions.

XVI. The Leekte. Label prepares it thus: Take blanched Almonds three Ounces, Juice of Lemon two Ounces, decimal Leek two Ounces, soft Boiled half an Ounce, Sugar-Candy in fine Powder two Ounces, distilled in Juice of Leeks, a sufficient quantity: boat all in Boils, till they come into the Form of an Emulsion. Label commends it as very virtuall the gainst a Rheumatic Quinsey, and cold Catarrhs, which are in danger to cause Suffocation. It is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Head-aches, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, &c.

XVII. The boiled Saltee. It is made by boiling them in Water or Broth to Softness, then dressing them up with Burre, Vinegar or Lime-Juice, Salt and
Salmon's Herbal.

and Pepper. It is a very grateful rising to the Stomach and Bowels. We find in Scripture, in ancient Times, as in the time of the Children of Israel’s being in Egypt, and probably a long time before, three Herbs National to much upon Leeks, and Onion, and Garlic, which possibly they might either eat alone, or baked, or toasted, or boiled, in Water or in Booth with Fish, and the same manner of Feeding on them, seems to be in all Nations alike, in Megiddo and Raaba they are commonly eaten, and the Turks (as bathroom says) have them served up in their Dishes at Table, yes, to their General Liking so Bitza’s. They are eaten alo spite in Spain, and into all the Ifid Islands, in all the Spanish, French, Dutch and English Plantations. We in England likewise universally eat them, and they are a great and general Feeding in India, even among the Natives there; and in Loo-side we almost everywhere make Potage of them, and it is a profitable Food for poor People in hard Times.

XVIII. The distilled Water. It is a singular Distillation, good against Gravel, Sand, Mucigation and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Uterus and Bladder. It has the Virtues of the Juncus, Lilium and Jonion, but being more weakish, is to be given in greater quantity, and may serve as a general Vehicle to give other Preparations of Leks in. Dose from four to eight Ounces.

XIX. The Spiritus. It is good to fire the Stomach, Lungs, &c. from putrid or rotten Fish, and prevail against Complex Cold, Colds, or Diffusions of Rheum, by which many have been brought into a Consumption. It invigorates the Instruments of Generation, wakes and comforts the Worm, provokes Urine and the Terms, and is profitable against Barrenness in both Sexes. Dose two or three Ounces, two or three times a Day.

XX. The Spiritus Turfus. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but much more powerful to all the Intentions, being given from one Dram to three in any convenient Vehicle; two, three or four times a Day, but chiefly every Morn or even Night going to Bed.

XXI. The distilled Turfus. It softens, cuts and incides rough Gravel which sticks Eft in the Branches of the Lungs, and there and the Parts adjacent from putrid or rotten Gravel lodged therewith, which is otherwise difficult to be avoided. It softens their Voice which has been lost that Heartsease and after an admirable manner expels the Stomach and Bowels, and cases such as have been petrified, or hardened by eating of Musthumes. Dose to many Drops as to make the Wine or other Vehicle pleasantly acid.

XXII. The only Turfus. It is good against Lamenefs and Weakness of the Nerves, Joints and Limbs, and therefore is of singular Use against the Palsy, and Gout from a cold Gout, being applied upon the Parts affected. Inwardly taken from eight to twenty Drops, being snuff’d into White Sugar, and mixed well with it, and given in White Port Wine, or in the distilled Water, or some other proper Vehicle, it gives perfect Cures in the Strangury, opens Diffusions of the Urinary Parts, and expels Gravel, Sand, Mucigation or Tartarous and Slimy Matter affecting those Parts. Given to a Woman in Labor, it quickens the Birth, brings away the Afterbirth, and causes a due Cleansing.

XXIII. The Powder of the Seed. Take Seeds, and dry them under a little Powder, and mix them, and make them into a fine Powder, and mix them. This Mixture given from one Dram to two in Red Port, or Red Bordeaux Wine, or other proper Vehicle, will stop any Spitting of Blood; and this, if done of long Continued, it is said, that if such Ingredients are put into Wine, they will keep it from Souring, and if it be already Sour, will amend the Time. This Powder will cut groats and rough Humors, and take away the Humors of the Bowels, yes, the Bloody-flux in the.

XXIV. The Capsuln. The Roots and Bladders being boiled in Water, or Milk, or Wine, and to make into a Pulpus, and applied to swell Balsam, or Piles, it dissolves the Tumor, gives False in the Pain, and in a short time after cures them. If the Capsuln is made of the raw Roots, by beating them in a Mortar, adding a few Crumbs of White Bread, as you see occasion, and be applied to any place bitten by a Man Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Veninous Creatures, it infallibly attracts to, and draws out all the Poison; and this it does by reason of its vehement attractive Force, by which means it perfectly removes the Patient from all manners of Danger.

CHAP. CCCXXVII.

OF LENTILS.

I. The Nature. This Plant is called in Arabick, Hades; in Greek, Aulos, and in English, Lentil and Lentiles.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds hereof, viz.: 1. Lentus major, The greater Lentil. 2. Lentus minor, The less Lentil. 3. Lentus angustus, The fparted Lentil.

Great and Small Lentils.
those forth at several places long Stalks of small
withered Leaves, and of many smaller Leaves
on each side of a middle Rib, with no可用一
di the end of the flack, and the middle Rib of each Stalk of
Leaves, ends in a small Clasper. The Flowers are
小型的 those of Leek, and the Stalks, two for the most part at the end of a long
Foot-hall, of a full purplish Color, somewhat like
to those of Vetch, after which come small Orons;
and somewhat flat Pods, within which are contain-
ed two or three flat, round, smooth Seeds, of a pale
yellowish Al-Color.

IV. The second, or Lesser Lentil. It has a small
foot where the more pleasant and acceptable; but
the greater does with very great Difficulty come to
Maturity with us, if the Season or Weather is not
kindly and dry. Gerard says, that it had been told
him by Parfons of good Credit, that Husband-men
about Walford in Middlesex, and other places in
England, do sow them for their Cattle, even as
they do Tares. The third grows wild in Portugal,
with us only in Gardens.

VII. The Trees. They all flower, and their Seed
grows ripe in July and August, and sometimes later.

VIII. The Qualities. The Lentil is temperate in
respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the second De-
gree: Afltringent, Stomachic, Hyterick and Vulne-
ary.

IX. The Specification. The Fruit of Grain Hopkins
Fluxes, and the Terms in Woman, chrestes and head
old Sores, Kibles, Ulcers, &c.

X. The Preperations. You may have therefrom,
1. A Decoction of the Grains, or of the whole Coa-
and Grains in Wine or Water. 2. A Compound
Decoction of the same. 3. A Meal or Flower. 4.
Pottage. 5. A Mixture with Honey. 6. A Cus-
plan with Vinegar. 7. A compounded Carapla. 8.
A Carapla made with Barbatus.

The Virtues.

XI. The Decoction of the Coa or Grains in Wine
or Water. Made with the Coa and Grains, it is
Afltringent or Binding; it stops the Terms, Fluxes
and Vomiting, and strenghtens the Bowels. If it
is used only in Glasses alone, it is said to沃den
the Belly, but their second Decoction binds the
Belly, and stops Fluxes.

XII. The compound Decoction. It is made by
jìointing a half quantity of Catechu of Red Rose Root,
Pomegranate Pits, Myrtle Berries, and Oranges
Unripe Pears, Quinces, Galls, Sassafras Berries,
Madder Unripe, Red Rose Leaves, and Pluotante
Leaves, and boiling them all in rough Red Wine.

Chap. 427. English Herbs. 613

of LENTIL Sea.

THE Uses. It has no Greek Name, be-
cause, I suppose, unknown to the Greeks:
but it is called in Latin, Lentilcula Marina, Una
Marina; in English, Sea Lentil.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two Kinds there-
of, viz. 1. Lentilcula Marina vulgaris, Lentilcula
Marina Angustifolia, Common Sea Lentil, or Nar-
row-leaved Sea Lentil. And this is called Lenti-
cula Marina Scopoli, and also do Tuberme
mortuum and Lapharapen: and this is the Ficus
folliculacea
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

L folliculosus Loraria falso Bauhinit, and the Acinaria Marine altera Species Imperati. 2. Lentilado Marina Serrata falso Bauhinit, Acinaria Marine tertia Species Imperati. The Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Broad-leaved or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil, Cheilor in his Spec-

III. The Descriptions. The first, or Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. It has many thin long 

places, to the Question, whether this with the 
defined Leaves be not that Herb which is called 

Sargazo or Sargazo, but Bauhinit, in his Pflan-

determines it as certain.

Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil.

very fragile and full of salt Water. There is no 

Root to be observed in this Plant, but only the 

Marks of the Breakings off appear. And it is like-

ly it grows in the deep and sandy Bottom of the 

Sea, and there may have small Roots. Yet some 

are of Opinion, That this Herb is picked up and 
carried away by the rapid Course of the Waters 

which fall out of many Hands into the Ocean. 

Now, the Matter of the Ship in which I was, did 

fully maintain this Opinion: and in falling here, 

we were becalmed, but as far as ever we could see, 

we saw the Sea wholly covered with this Plant. 

And landing down some young Sailors, to drive the 

Weeds from the Ship, and clear the Water, we 

plains saw round heaps thereof to rise up from the 

bottom of the Sea, where, by sounding, we could 

find no bottom.

Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil.

V. The Places and Times. The first is found in 

many places of the Mediterranean and Adriatic 

Sea, as also in other Southern Seas. The second 
is found in many places of the Atlantic Ocean to-

ward the South, in the Latitude and place afo-

mentioned, as also in several other parts of this 

Sea. They are to be found, by Report of Sailors, 

all the Year long, their Growth and Caste of Ap-

pearance being the time.

The Virtues.

VI. They are as yet unknown: but Acolos says, 

That if this Plant is picked with Salt and Vinegar, 
it will have the same Taffer as Sargazo has, and 
may be used instead thereof, and is also eaten by 
such as sail instead of Caper. Accoila caust it to 
be given, when it was fresh taken forth of the Sea, 
and to those which they carried in the Ship, and they 
fed upon it greedily: He confesses himself ignorant 
of its Qualities: but one of the Sailors, troubled 
with a Difficulty of making Water, by reason of 

Grave.
Chap. 429. English Herbs.

Gravel or Sand and groat's Humors, eat thereof by chance, both raw and boiled, only for that the Tulle thereof pleased him: after a few days he told me, that he found great Good by the eating thereof, and he took some of it with him, that so he might use it when he came abore.

CHAP. CCCXXIX.

Of LEOPARDS--BANE, OR

Round-leaved WOLFS--BANE.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Λυκείηνα, by Pliny, because the Herb used to kill Leopards, Wolves, and other like Creatures very speedily. It is also called, Горя, i.e. Lycium, Verum, and Thapsus (quod talis genitalicus fumem spectat semen animalium, cedem die inferat mortem) as Theophrastus, lib. 9, cap. 9, has named and described it. In Latin it is called, Thora, and Aconitum Paradislarche, also Theophrastus Theophraspis. Geffner and others take it to be the Lonicera Virginij in lib. 17, cap. 10, to which he says, is an Herb so called by the Greeks, whereas they do make a Medicine, to dip their Arrow-heads in when they Hunt Wild Beasts, and which they also call Grauira. Geffner says, that some called it Laurus, because the Leaves were round, like to a Full Moon, but he himself called it Thora Veneris, and Thora Vesurens. metro Plutonio, and Geffner makes it to be Romanus grunafa radix testina in English, Leopards-bane, or Round-leaved Wolf's-bane.

II. The Kind. Authors make two or three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Aconitum Paradislarche, seu Thora minor, The lesser Leopards-bane. 2. Aconitum Paradislarche, seu Thora major, The greater Leopards-bane. 3. Aconitum Paradislarche communicatur Matthioth, Matthioli his fished Leopards-bane.

III. The Description. The first, or Small Leopards-bane, has a Root which is composed of seven, eight or ten small, long, round, very white, having Roots, somewhat narrower, as it were branched out like Roots or Joints in Leopards-bane; the second, or Round-leaved Leopards-bane, is a little larger, the Roots rather thick, and the Leaves round, and a little more than half a Foot high, bearing about the middle thereof one small flattish or hard Leaf, for the most part, but sometimes two or three, one above another, and sometimes two together, which are round, and somewhat like the Leaf of Asphodel, but thicker, smoother, and of a bluish green Color, and full of Veins, something finely dentated about the edges, not compassing the Stalk, but standing a little from it, upon short Foot-stalks. The top of the Stalk is sometimes divided into two or three Branches, with a small narrow Leaf at the Joint, and one smooth pale yellow Flower at the top thereof, somewhat like to those of Cornfoil or Fleece-bound Grass, confiding in many of them, in some of five round pointed Leaves, with a small greenish Head in the middle, which when the Flower is fallen, grows to a small Head, consisting of many small Seeds for together, like unto the Heads of several sorts of Ranunculus or Crowfoot.

IV. The second, or Greater Leopards-bane. Its Root is much like the former, and it is in all things like unto the Leopards before described, but that it is greater, and rises up higher, having larger Leaves, and finely dentated about the edges, and two or three flowering together about the middle of the Stalk, some smaller than others, and sometimes one above another, and some small long and narrow ones at the Joints, branched forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one of them its finall yellow Flower, like to the former, with like Seed connected therein. These two sorts differ chiefly in the Magnitude of the Plants, and that this latter bears more Leaves than the former; which Parkinson thinks may rather be attributed to the Fertility or Sterility of the Soil wherein they grow, than to any differing Species, they being so very like one another.

V. The third, or Matthioli his fished Leopards-bane. It has a Root which consists of many KNOTS and Joints, like unto a Scorpion's Tail, in the same manner as Matthioli has set forth in his Figure. It rises up early in the Year, if the Spring be mild, with its Stalk, before any of the lower Leaves appear, as the Coldfoot and Butter-burr do, having four small, round, hairy Leaves upon the Stalk, let by couples at distances. The Flowers are many, growing in a Tuft or round Head together at the top thereof, of a pale yellow Color, with many yellowish Threads in the middle. When the Flowers are pale, then come up the Leaves, which are peculiar for the most part, and are almost round, hairy, and green on the upper side, and of a hoary White beneath, underneath full of Veins running thro' them, and full of small Spots.

VI. Note,
The third Dulcitamnion eyes grows on the Alps of Savoy, not far from the chief Mont Cenis of the Caritngen, in a rough rocky place, which they call Les Alpes, i.e. the Ladder, because the way of the Rock is cut into Steps, to get up unto the top thereof.

VIII. The Uses. The full and round, Gerard fays, Ewer in March and April, and that their Seed is ripe in July: but Parkinson fays they flower in June and July, which are the Spring Months of the Alps, and that their Seed is ripe in August.

IX. The Qualities. Leopards-bane is hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree. It is reported by all Authors to be a deadly Poison, and that the Native of the place where it grows, do very much use it to Poison their Arrow-heads, the more speedily and fatally to destroy Wild Beasts, which greatly infest those Mountains of the Alps: for which Purpose it is also brought into the Mountains near those places, to be sold unto the Hunters; the Juice of which is prepared by steeping, and so kept in Horns for ready Use, being the most vehement Poison of all Vegetables: for an Arrow-head touched therewith, leaves the Wound incurable, (if it be but pierced the Skin as to touch Blood) unless that round about the Wound, the Blood be speedily cut away in good Quantity. This Plant may therefore be well accounted the first and chief of all the Aconites or Wolf-banes, by reason of its deletious and poiffuous Qualities abroad: and without doubt there is no wofe, nor any other speedy Vegetable Venom in the World, nor any other Aconite or Velsbom comparable hereunto. It is reported, that if any Beast or Man be wounded with an Arrow, Dart, or other Instrument poiffoned with the Juice herof, that remedies they will die in half an Hour after. Grefner in Libro de Lavarit fays, that if Man or Beast be wounded with Sword, Dart, or Arrow, touched with the Juice herof, that the Malignity of those poiffues inwardly, that is presently kills, by consuming all the Blood, unless the Hemorrhage about be instantly cut away, as aforefaid: and yet (which is admirable) he fays, that the Fifth of that Beast so killed, is not dangerous to any who shall eat thereof. That being given to Eels in a Bat, it kills them presently, which fows, fays he, that this Poison is an Enemy to the Blood. It is said to be as pernicious, that if it be but held in the Hand for some little time, that it will almost take away the Senesces; and aflso that one smelling thereof, after he had gathered it, fell down as Dead, and with some Difficulty was recovered again.

The Virtues.

X. Difforides fays, That being mixed with other Medicines for the Eyes, it gives Eas in their Pains. And Theophrastus, and Pliny after him, fay, that it is a Remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmes Wine: but that it defroys Nature, if it finds nor an Enemy in Nature to contest withal, and defroy: but if it finds such an Enemy, that then it4 it strength and Force upon that, to overcome it, and to saves Nature from the Danger. Thus Pliny. All the other Preparations and Virtues of Leopards-bane are the fame with Helmet-fower or Monst-bode, and the Cure of the Poison of this, the same which they apply to large Wounds, as Lacerated in Chap. 153, afo foregoing in this Book: so that we need speak no more thereof in this place.
But however, after all that we have said of the Virtues of these deliciuous or poytnous Plants, it is in my Opinion, much better to let them wholly alone, than to run any Hazard in making use of them, by reason of their dangerous Qualities, besides, many times the Folly and Ignorance of such as may adventure the making of such doubtful Trials; forasmuch as there are other Herbs and Plants enough, proper for all such Purposes and Intents, and possibely more effectual for the Cure of the same Diseases, which are free from any ill Effects, of what kind soever, and by reason of their innocent Properties, may be safely adventured upon by such as but very indifferently understand Physick.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

Of LETTICE Garden.

I. The Names. It is called of the Arabians, Chass, and Chorbus: in Greek, Σάβαον, 
Τερσασα, Βόργιανα Πυρηγότροφυν to in Latin, Lactuca 
Lactis copia, and in English, Lettece.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds, viz. 1. Common Lettece, Lactuca hortenfa, called Sarrione, 
Garden Lettece. 2. Cottony Lettece, Lactuca syputetris, 
Wild Lettece, of which in the Chapter following.

Common Lettece, which does not Cabbage.

III. The Garden Kinds. Authors make many Kinds of this Lettece, but we shall content our 
Selves with the chief of them, which are the fol-
lowing, viz. 1. Lactuca communis, Our common 
Lettece, which does not Cabbage or Head. 2. Lactuca Capitata, Lactuca sylvestris, called by Pliny, Lactuca Lanonica, Cabbage Lettece. 3. Lactuca Grissa, 
Plnt, Lactuca Ceteriana Columbiana, Curled or 

Crumpled Lettece. 4. Lactuca Romana Petri Gentis, Roman Lettece. 5. Lactuca Belgica, Flatt-
ders Lettece. 6. Lactuca Cyprus Columbiana, Red 
Lettece. 7. Lactuca Hypostrata, Our Winter Lettece. 
8. Lactuca Virginiana, Virginia Lettece. 9. Lactu-
enca Suberleica, Savoy's, or Savoy Lettece. 10. Lactu-
ca Venetica, Venice Lettece.

IV. The Description. The first, or Common 
Lettece, which does not Cabbage. It has a Root 
which is somewhat long and white, with yellow Fibers 
joining, which perish immediately after Seed-
time. It rises up with several Leaves, full of a 
milky Juice, of a light green Color, smooth, and 
Little or nothing covered on the edges, broad, and 
Somewhat long withal, and ending in a sharp Point, 
almost round in some of them. From among 
the middle of these Leaves comes forth a round Stalk, 
(in some greater, in others less, according to the 
Kind, and also the Goodness of the Ground,) full 
of Leaves, like unto the lower, but much lefs, 
smaller, and sharper pointed. This Stalk towards 
the top, branches it self forth into several 
parts, on which grow several small Star-like How-
ers, of a pale yellowish Color, after which comes 
Seed, either whithis or blackish, according as the 
Plant yields Cottony, which hangs from a small matter of 
Cottony Down, with which the whole Head is 
thread, and which is carried away with the Wind, 
it not gathered in time.

Cabbage Lettece.

V. The second, or Cabbage Lettece. This has a 
Root like the former, and grows up in the manner, 
with plain smooth Leaves, which after a time clothes 
it self, and becomes a kind of Cabbage Head, and 
hard; after which, from the middle thereof, springs 
up a Stalk, which for Substance, Branching out, 
Flowering and Seedings, is like the former, but bears 
black Seed.

k k k Cabbage
VI. The third, or Curled or Celphed Lettice. It has a Root like the former, and it has great and large Leaves, deeply cut or gaffed on both sides, not plain or smooth, as the former, but intricately curled, and cut into many parts. The Flowers are small, of a bleak Color, the which do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind. The Seed is like the former, save that it sometimes becomes black. There is a lefser fort of this Curled Kind, which has many Leaves, hard and torn in pieces, very coarsely, and withal curled in such an admirable fort, that every great Leaf seems to be made of many small Leaves, set upon one middle Rib, resembling a Fan of curled Feathers, which Gentlemens have sometimes used. The Roots, Flowers and Seeds agree with the former.

VII. The fourth, or Roman Lettice. It is threefold. 1. The green Roman, which is of a dark green Color, growing as long as most Kinds; it is an excellent sort of Lettice, and bears black Seed. 2. The white Roman Lettice. It has long Leaves, like to a Tadpole; and is in Goodness next unto the Red, but must be whitened, that it may eat kindly: the Seed hereof is white. 3. The Red Roman Lettice. This is the best and the greatest of all the red. John Tradescant was the first which brought it into England, and fowed it; and he said, that after one of them had been bound and whitened, after the Ruffle was cut away, the root weighed Seventeen Ounces. This has black Seed.

VIII. The fifth, or Flanders Lettice. This is a sort of Curled Lettice, which does Cabbage, and is called Flemish Coppers. This grows lowest, and has the lowest Head, but it is very hard and round, and white whilst it grows, and bears black Seed.

IX. The sixth, or Red Lettice. It is a large Lettice, with large Leaves, of a red or reddish Color, and an excellent sort of Salletting: it grows up with a smooth Slink, and has Branches, Flowers, Seed, and Down, like other Lettices.

X. The seventh, or Our Winter Lettice. It is a very hardy Plant, and able to endure our Cold, but it is flissue, and must be sown at Michaelmas, but will be very good before any other of the more excellent sorts, grown in the Spring, will be ready to be used. It bears white Seed.

XI. The eighth, or Virginia Lettice. It is of the Single Kind, and has very broad reddish Leaves, which by good Husbandry and Transplanting, may be very much improved, and be made an excellent Lettice. It bears black Seed.
upon the Ground, at the first coming up, booth cut or gaff about the edges, stiffing or curfing lightly this or that way, like in some measure to the Leaves of Garden Endive, with Stalks, Flowers and Seeds, like the former, as well in form as yielding that milky Juice, with which they do all abound. Of these Lettices some are open, with very curled Leaves, of a green or yellow, or yellowish green Color. Others are Hedged or Cabbage, and sometimes grow to large, even to resemble a small Cabbage, of a yellow or yellowish green Color. This Lettece is Tilled eaten raw, but is for the most part boiled like a Cabbage, and makes indeed the bell boiled Sallet.

XIII. The tenth, or Venice Lettece. It is an excellently useful Lettece. You may cut off the highest leaves, and let the others grow; and to be eaten at the latter end of June, or beginning of July; it grows sometimes to be as large as the Crown of a Man's Hat: it rises to a moderate Height, and the Seed is white. There is another sort which does a little Cabbage, and the Seed is white, and another sort which does not Cabbage, but is boole; this has many grey Leaves spread upon the Ground, like unto those of Garden Endive, but leaves or risers up to be about three Feet high; its Flowers are yellowish, which turning into Down, fly away with the Wind, and its Seed is white as Snow. These two last sort come all under Lettece.

XIV. How to gather the Seed, that it may be good. Mark out those Plants which you intend shall run up for Seed, which let the bell and most fruitfulness, and after they have begun to shoot forth Stalks, strip away the lower Leaves for two or three Hands breadth above the Ground; for thereby, in taking away the lowest Leaves, the Stalk shall not rot, nor the Seed be hindered from ripening.

XV. The Way to make Venice Lettece, to make it eat the more tender. It is done two ways. The one is by raising up Earth like Mole Hills round about the Plants, while they are growing, which will make them grow white. The other is, by rying up all the loose Leaves round about together while it grows; for so the close growing thereof will make it white, and be thereby the more tender and pleasant.

XVI. The Places. The several Names tell you where they came to us; but these are now many more of our Gardens. Palladion says, that Lettece delights to grow in manured, fat, mollen and dunged Ground, and in places where there is plenty of Water; and Cimona says it prospers bell, if it is grown very thin.

XVII. The Times. Palladion says, that it is certain that Lettece may be sown at any time of the Year, but especially at Spring time, and afterwards till Summer is high time, and after that as long as soon as Winter is done: however, it ought to be sown in Fair Weather.

XVIII. The Qualities. Lettece is cold and mollen in the second Degree: Anodyne, Digestive, Emollient, Relaxative, and Gout downhill.

XIX. The Specification. It allays inflammations, gives ease in the Strangury, induces Sleep, and repels Bodily Laff.


The Virtues.

XXI. The liquid Juice. Inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two or more, (according to Age and other Accidents) it breeds Milk in Nurses, quenches Thirst, cools the inward Heat of Fevers, abates inflammations of the Lungs, cools the Heat of Urine, and repels Bodily Laff. Mixed with a little Gaupe it is to be dissolved in Oil of Oleum, and a little Vinegar being added, and applied by anointing or bathing to the Cock, it cools Pain, and abates an inflammation in those Parts, abates Laff and repels General Diseases, which cause Nocturnal Pollutions.

XXII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is rather to be chosen to be administered to cold Conditions, it also induces sleep and Rest, being taken at Bed-time in any convenient Vehicle. The Essence, as also the former Mixture of the liquid Juice, being anointed or bathed upon the Reins, cools any burning Heat there, and eates the Pain of the Back.

XXIII. The Oil or Ointment. It is made either of the Juice or green Herbs, by boiling them in Oil Olive, Digestor, or Mullein Suet, mixed with Oil. Anointed on the Forehead and Temples, it eates the Head-ach proceeding from an hot Head, and pictures Sleep and Rest. Anointed also on other Parts which are inflamed, or are full of Pain, it cools the Parts and gives Ease.

XXIV. The Cataplasm. Applied to the Gout, it eates the Pain, and mixes with Camphir, and applied to the region of the Heart, Liver, or Reins, it repels their Heat and inflammation, comforts and strengthens those Parts, and eates the Heat of Urine. Applied to the Head in a vehement Head-ach, it eates the Pain, and gives great Relief, causing the Patient to rest and sleep.

XXV. The distilled Water. It allays great inflammations, extinguishes Milk in Nurses, quenches Thirst, abates the burning Heat of Fevers, repels Laff, takes away Nocturnal Pollutions, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be taken in a much longer quantity, as from two Ounces to four or five, a little diluted with double the Sugar.

XXVI. The Sallet. The bell is that which is made of the Cabbage Lettece, and is generally eaten raw, with Vinegar, Salt, Onion, or Pepper, and good Oil. Gulier advises Old Men to use it with Spice, and where Spices are wanting, to add Alum, Roque, Gref, Tartarum, and what like hot Herbs, as Correctives thereof. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts and strengthens it, and causes a good Appetite. Some make a Sallet of Lettece by boiling them: to six eaters, they are agreeable enough, are cooling and grateful to the Stomach, help Digestion, cleanse the Stomach, and loosen the Belly; and this Gulier says he found by Experience, that after moistening the Belly, it becomes the more slippery. This boiled Sallet is said to be sooner digested, and to nourish more. It eates all the gripping Pains of the Stomach or Belly which come from Choler.

XXVII. The Seed. It is said to have all the Virtues of the Herb, being given in Powder from a Drum to a Dram and half, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCCCXXXI.

OF Lettece Wild.

I. THE Namer. It is called in Greek, Λετοκα, Thallicaster, and watered down by Dioscorides: in Latin, Lattica seraphe, Lattica Serapis, Let.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Lettuce, or Leafy Lettuce. In English, Wild Lettuce.

I. The Genus. It is the second genus of Lettuce, and has the three following varieties, viz. 1. Latuca Salicaria, lettuce folis ovato-ovatis. 2. Latuca salicaria magna adere Opiji Gerard et Adonis major Trago, which he also calls Latuca salicaria altissima. 3. Latuca salicaria varia Dutchampii, the leaves of which being somewhat crumpled, makes mention. Latuca salicaria Anglica adere Opiji, Broad-leaved Wild Lettuce. 2. Latuca salicaria lomatii, Latuca salicaria Mattithii, Pfaffii, Poisson, Ceprini, Vollii, or Alburnum, Valeria Vulgaris Trago (because that generally in all the German Apothecaries' Shops it was so accounted and sold). 3. Latuca salicaria perennis, Scorpio Pesticard, Jugged-leaved Wild Lettuce. 4. Latuca salicaria tenuis purpurea, Gisere in brieti et alii Sambucus minor, Panicum lore, Hookerii, et Tabernarii. 5. Latuca salicaria purpurea, Water-melon Come-mone; Sambucus tertius Libanotianus, Latuca Almon purpurea carnata motor Basilius, (his minor being the Long-leaved or Fringed) Wild Lettuce with purple Flowers.

Wild Lettuce broad-leaved.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Broad-leaved Wild Lettuce. It has a Root which is white, long, and sandy, when it bears Seed, and perforates presently after. It rises with four or five somewhat long and Large Leaves, smaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, being round-pointed, unevenly dentate about the edges, but not cut in or torn at all, of a pale or whitish green Color, and very like unto the Garden Lettuce, or Garden Salad Leaves, so that it will soon deceive one that never saw it before, which do, to a hide the first Winter after the Sowing, whether in the Spring or Autumn, of the third Seed: but in May following it begins to rise up to a Stalk, and then those lower Leaves will have the middle Rib on the backside grown full of small sharp Prickles. The Stalks have to be six or seven or eight Feet high at least, and as big as the Thumb of any Man's Hand at the lower Joint: some being, broken, and breaking it left into several very long Branches, on which grow large Leaves, like the others, but more crumpled, the lower, and 6 to the middle of the Stalk, set with Prickles in the manner of the bottom Leaves, but longer and sharper, and something jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yielding plenty of a Milk Juice and Clamy, being broken, which smells strong, and very like unto Opium, being of a bitter Taste. The Flowers are very small and single, something like unto Lettuce, but smaller, and of a pale yellow, scarcely opening themselves, and hardly adding half a Day open, but turn into Down, with small black Seed, very like unto Black Lettuce Seed, and is carried away with the Wind.

Leaves Wild jag-leaved.

IV. The second, or Jugged-leaved Wild Lettuce. It has a Root which abides after the Seed-time, when or the other does not. This Wild Lettuce grows like the last, but not so high or green: the first Leaves are of a greyer green Color, smaller and narrower than the other, which do abide, and afterwards has Prickles growing on its backside, as the other has. Those which follow, are much more jagged than the others, and for with thorns Prickles also, and being broken, yields Milk as plentifully as the former, and as bitter as it is; and flowers also as strongly of Poppy or Opium. The Flowers and Seed are like it too, and fly likewise away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Wild Lettuce with purple Flowers. It has a Root which is thick for with Knots or several Places, not greening downwards, but spreading forwards, and having long Fibres shooting from it, which purifies not, it is a great Plant, and rises up sometimes (in good Ground) to be fix, from or eight Feet high, but usually three, four or five Feet, with a strong Gisere Stalk, set on each side with Leaves, smaller at the bottom, and larger as they rise up higher, being large about the middle of the Stalk, and then grow smaller again up to the top: all of them unevenly waved about the edges, and encompassing the Stalks at the bottom, of a dark, bluish green Colour, on the upper part, and growth underneath, yielding a Milky Juice when it

Waste Planta, libri quattuor, et it is called, Latuca salicaria, or Broad-leaved Wild Lettuce.
Chap. 432. English Herbs.

is broken. The Flowers stand upon small long Stalks, coming forth from the Joints, with the Leaves from the middle upwards, with many Flowers on them; condilling of four dark purple-colored Leaves, with divers Threads in the middle, tipped with a yellow Duff, and a three-focked Stilte in the midst, which stands in long Heads, and run into Down, with smooth greyish Seed among it, which flies a way with the Wind.

VI. The Places. The two first grow in several places of England, as well as beyond Sea: the first in the Borders of Fields, and by Hedges and Lane sides in Buckinghamshire and Cambridge.

The second on the Bank-sides by the Foot-way going from Groby-Laune to Bradford-Bridge or Farningham Church, and in many other places. The third is found upon Mountains and Hills in divers parts of Germany, as Gifhorn, Thuringia, and others by, also about Naples, as Campania; I have also been told by an English Gentleman, and a good Herball, who has been a great Traveller in many parts of England, that he had found it growing upon several Mountains and Hills in Wales, and in some other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. The Times. They come up in the Spring, and sometimes sooner: and they all flower about July and August, and their Seed-ripened in the month September, and is blown away whilst it is in flower, and has young Birds of Flowers upon it.

VIII. The Qualities. Wild Lettuce is cold in the end of the second Degree, and moist in the end of the first. It has nearly the same Properties of Cooling which the Garden Knot has: but the Bitterness of this makes it the more Appetitive; and yet it is more frequented that the masked fort, and comes up, as it is thought by some, almost to the Degree of Opium; but this Opinion I can never attest, to my Experience having tried the contrary.

IX. The Specifications. Some Authors are of Opinion also, that it may be used, instead of the Gardon; for any of the Intentions or Purposes for which that is used. However, it is said to be a peculiar thing against Droplets, to provoke the Terms, and to reliquit the Poison of the Spider, Phalangium, Scorpion, &c.

X. The Preparations. You may make all the same Preparations from this as from the Meadow; but there are particularly taken notice of, viz.: 1. A Liquor Vitae. 2. A Milky Juice instrument. 3. A Resolution. 4. A dillled Water. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Cataplasme.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given inwardly to one Spoonful, more or less, according to Age and other Accidents, in Syrup of Violet, Chase-applejuices, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, at Bed-time, it cau ses Rest and Sleep, calms Internal Pains of the Bow els, opens Obstructions of Liver, Spasm, Ribs, Bowels and Worm, provokes the Terms, expels wanty Humors out of the Body, prevals against the Dropsey, and relifts Poyton, chiefly the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of the Phalangium, of Mad Dogs, and of other Venonous Creatures. Oural ly applied, or bathed upon any place pained, disjaunrred or inflamed, it cools the Pain, abates the Inflammation; and strengthens the Part griven.

XII. The Milky Juice instrument. It may be instrument either in the Sun or in a Sand Furnace. If it is given from one Dram to two or more, according to the Judgment of the Physician, dillled in

dillled Vinegar, it is laid to evacuate Water in Droples, to provoke Women's Courtesies, and reslift Poyton, and has indeed all the Virtues of the liquid Juice along side. This Juice, dillled in White Wine, or White Liquor, and a little Honey mixed therewith, being droped into the Eyes, it does wonderfully strengthen the Sight, and clires them from Milfs, Clouds, Films or Skins growing over them, and removes any thing which oblituates the Sight.

XIII. The Decotion. It may be made in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the liquid and instrument Juice; but as it is much weaker, so the Dose must be much larger, as from three Ounces, five or fix, and it is also the offere to be receivd, as Morning and Night at least.

XIV. The dillled Water of the whole Herb. It is singular good to quench Thirst in any Burning or Pestilential Fever: and this it will do more effectual ly, if a few Drops of Oil of Sulphur, or Vitriol, or Spirit of Salt, is droped into it, and very well mixt therewith. This Water may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces: if you please, you may fess it with a little double-refined Sugar.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decotion, but it pools not so powerfully. It is very sratful to a hot Stomach, troubled with Heart-burnings and Vapours ascend ing from the Womb. If it is given at Night from half a Dram to a Dram in the dillled Water, or in any other Vehicle, it causes Rest, and induces Sleep, and therefore is probable for such as are subject to much Watching.

XVI. The Cataplasme. It is made of the green Herb beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a Confit with either with Early-flower, or Crumbs of Early or Wocenas Bread. Applied to Inflammations in their beginning, it abates their Heat, and difficutes them. Applied immediately upon a simple Contum, where the Skin is not broken, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, abates the Swelling, and curst it: being applied to the Head to a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it presently gives Ease to the Pain, more especially if it proceeds from a hot Cattle. Applied to Farts paired with the Gour, whether Hocks, Arms, Knees or Feet, it presently gives Ease to the Pain, and difficutes the Tumors; and being continued for some time, does cure it, provided Universals and other proper Intemals be used in the mean time. Applied to the Forehead and Temples in a Frenzy, it abates the Symptoms, and restores in a good measure the Patient to his Sences again.

CHAP. CCCCXXII.

OF LIGUSTICK, or B.

Baffard LOVAGE.

The Names. It is called in Greek by Descoros, ork, by Gaulit, ork, taking its Name from Ligris, the Country where the beet of it, and the most Store of it is given, and therefore it is called, Ligrifolium, and Libifolium, as Mathias, laugandu, Callor Darantes, and others have it: Siler Montano, as Trage, Latit, Volatllu and Caslen.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Clomus have it, formerly in Shops, but fally: for the true Sufel or Haurmot is another Plant, as we have declared: Chap. viii. aforespeaking, for it is like none of the Sufsels: Ser. Montanum, and Ser. Paleponsae, as Caliphenae has it: Tertius, that Ueurasus called it Cabil bodola; and some call it Poison: we in English call it Ligu-lick, Ligullick, Siler Mountain, and Ballard Loaveage.

II. The Kinds. There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. i. Liguicrium serutum, Liguicrium Jare- foleum, Liguicrium commune, Siler montanum vul- ge Sufelar. Liguicrium ligarese. The true Ligu- lick, or Ballard Loaveage. 2. Liguicrium com- munum, Siler Montanum Affrising, Siler Monta- num Amyulfolidum, Ligullick, or Ballard Loaveage of Audhia.

Liguick True or Common.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or True Liguiclick, or Ballard Loaveage. It has a Root which is long, great, and round, on the outside, of a hot Sharp Smell and Taste, and abiding long on the Earth. This True Liguiclick of Liguria rises up with a round jointed Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing both at the bottom and at the Joint, large, spaced, winged Leaves, divided into many small Leaves, whose small Foot- falls bear usually two Leaves, and sometimes four, set one against another, and three always at the end, each being much broader and thinner than small Foot- falls. The Leaves of Liguiclick of Liguria, about equal to those of Melilot, by which Reason it is called also Lusufolium, or Broad-leaved, respecting being had to the breadth of the Leaves of the next following. These Leaves, it they be a little rubbed, have a sweet Smell. The Stalk spreads at top into a few Branches, bearing very large Umbels of white Flowers, and after them, long, thick, fall, brownish, yellow Seed, longer by half than Cumin Seed, two always joined together, striped on both sides, and winged with yellow thinning Wings at the edges, and of a quick, sharp, hot Smell and Taste.

IV. The second. or Austrian Liguiclick, or Ballard Loaveage. This differs not much from the former, but that it is much leaner, and comes not up to half the Height thereof, being not above a foot and half high; whose Stalk is also divided towards the top into Branches, which bear small Umbels of white Flowers. It bears winged Leaves, (being but few) which are composed of many other Stalks of Leaves, growing not much unlike to the other, or like Swin Fennel, two Leaves, and sometimes four or more, set one against another, and three generally at the end. These Leaves are much thinner than those of the former, and also narrower, for which Reason it is called by some Authors Augifolium, or Narrow-leaved; respecting being had to the breadth of the Leaves of that just aforespeaking. These Leaves, as they grow nearer the top, are yet more finely cut, being narrower and softer.

V. The Places. The first is found growing wild upon the Appennine Mountains or Hills in Liguria, within the Dominions of Genoa. The second grows upon the Hills in Aufrisia, but with us it both grow in Gardens, but do not often bear ripe Seed, unless the Season be very kindly and warm.

VI. The Times. They flower from June to the end of August, and the Seed is found to ripe in the mean Season.

VII. The Qualities. The Herb, Root and Seed are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Digestive, Affringent, Antibitive, Carminative, Digestive, Diffusive, Capillarick, Neurontick, Stomackick, Ne- phriticick, by bearing, commenagogueick, Sudorificick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It expels Wind, eases the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good against Poyion and the Bitings of Venomous Beasts.

IX. The Preparations. You may prepare there- from, 1. A liquid Juice. 2. An incense. 3. An Infusion.
Infusion or Decoction. 4. A Powder of Leaves or Seed. 5. An Infused Oil. 6. A distilled Water.

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice. Taken in any proper Vehicle, it gives Ease in the Colick, expels Winds, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps the Suffering of the Womb. Dose two or three Spoonfuls or more in the distilled Water, or in Wine, or any other Vehicle.

XI. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful to all those Intimations: it is of a warming and digetting Quality, gives Ease in the Griplings of the Guts, Pains of the Stomach, and Swellings proceeding from Wind. It prevails against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, and expelles Venoms in the Blood, and is efficacious in the pains of a Child in Women-kind. Dose two or Spoonfuls or more.

XII. The Infusion or Decoction of Herb, or Seed, or both. It has all the Properties, Qualities and Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from two Ounces to four, Morning, Noon and Night, as occasion may require.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. If it is taken from half a Dram to a Dram and half, (according to Age) in a Glass of Whiskey or Wine, Morning and Evening, for some few Days before the expected time, it produces the Terms in Women in great abundance: it precipitates Vapors, and cures Hyperuria, curing the Womb to fertile in its right place again. So drink, it provokes Urine powerfully, and eases the Colick and Griplings of the Guts proceeding from Gretiness and Crudity of Humours; it strengthens the Stomach, and cures a good Apprentice and Digestion; it expels Wind, and diffuses the Sweating of the Stomach.

XIV. The Infused Oil. It is made in the brass Kettle, by Infusion, or Cotto, or Digestion in a Sand Heat; one Pound of the boiled Seed being mixed with two Pounds of Oil of Bees, or choice Olive Oil. It is Aromatic, and eases Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause. It eases the Gout, and strengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Parts afflicted.

XV. The distilled Water. It may be made either from the whole Plant, brought up in the Seed, according to the usual manner. It has the same Virtues with the Juice, Efficacy, Decoction and Seed, but in a much lesser Degree of Strength, and therefore it is more fit to be given in a much greater Quantity; however, it may well serve as a Vehicle for to convey down into the Stomach the Enum of the other Preparations.

XVI. The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. It gives Ease in Colick Pains, strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, expells Wind, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, Decoction and Seed afore expressed, but this warns and strengthens more, and therefore is more fit for cold Stomachs, and such as have a cold Constitution or Habit of Body. Dose two or three Drums in the Morning Erying, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XVII. The Acid Tincture of the Seed. It is good against Vomiting, expelles Vapors and Fists of the Mother, provokes the Terms and Urine, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Afterbirth. Dose to many Drops in a Glass of Wine as to make it pleasantly sharp.

XVIII. The Oily Tincture of the Seed. It eases the Strangury after an admirable manner, provokes Urine, and opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, Powder, Spirituous and Acid Tinctures, brings away the After-birth, and gives Ease in the After-pains, tho' never so vehement. Dose from ten to twenty Drops in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at any time of Extreme.

XIX. The Spirit of the Seed or Root. It is Cordial, good against Erying and Burning Fiss, Convulsions, Sickens at Heart, Constellations of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Wind in the Bowels, Collick, Pleurisy, Palsy, Lethargy and the like cold and molli Dfumpers of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Bowels. Dose two or three Drums in a Morning setting, also half an Hour before Dinner, or at time of any Paroxysm, either alone, (being distilled or mixt) or mixt in a Glass of some Stomachick or Cordial Wine.

XX. The Oil of the Seed by Distillation. It has all the Virtues of Juice, Efficacy, Tinctures, Spirit, and is very powerful against the Foul, so that there is scarcely a better Vegetables Medicament in the World: it is to be taken inwardly from eight Drops to sixteen, Morning, Noon and Night, first drop it into white Sugar, and mix it well with that, and then mix it with a Draught of choice White Wine, or other Stomachick Wine, and so let the Patient drink it. Outwardly you must also anoint it along the Back-bone, chiefly upon those Vertebrae, from whence those Concupisences of Nerves proceed, which replenish the Parts afflicted: if all the Limbs are affected, then it will be necessary to anoint the whole Back-bone, from the very Nape of the Neck, almost to the Ass, which is to be done twice a Day, and to be very well rubbed in. For almost a quarter of an Hour at a time; and besides the Spirit dorf, the Parts or Limbs afflicted are also to be anointed therewith in like manner. This Oil is very strong and hot, and therefore some tenderreffes may not be able to bear it, being used alone: in this Cafe, it will be necessary to mix it with some other Chymical Oil lfs hot, which may be also penetrating, and efficacious to the same Intimation, as that of Turpentine, of Anise, of Pepper, or Saltspray, &c.

XXI. The Elixir of the Seed. It is efficacious to all the Purpofes above-mentioned, but is not so strong as the distilled Oil, but in Lethargies, Palpita, Convulsions, Swoonings, Sickens at Heart, Collicks, Griplings of the Guts, Pleurisy, Stitches, Hystericks, Hypochondriacal, Strangury Vomiting, Weakness of the Stomach, an Appartite and Digestion, you may give it Morning and Night, or in time of the Paroxysm, from twenty to fifty Drops, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. The Cataplasm of the Root. It is excellent against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, being beaten raw in a Mortar, and applied warm to the Part hurt: if it is made with equal parts of Garlic. It will be so much the more effectual.

CHAP. CCCCXXXIII.

Of the LILLY White.

I. THE Names. Of the Lily there are many Species or Kinds: the Names of all which in general, are, in Arabic, Safen; in Greek, Xion; in Latin, Lilium: and in English, Lilly.
Salmon’s Herbal.

Common White Lily.

The Descriptions.

W. The first, or Common White Lily. It has a clean, solid Root, larger and yellower than any of the Red Lilies. The Stalk is of a blackish green Color, tall, and rises as high as most of the Lilies, having many tall, broad, and long green Leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller upon the Stalk upwards: the Flowers are many or


The Turkey White Lily. These other White Lilies differ but little from the first of these, either in Root, Leaf or Flower, saving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was seen in the Common White Lily; and the Stalk of this Lily many times turns the Stalk of the

Bread: of which in Chap. 444. following.

Common White Lily.

The Descriptions.

W. The first, or Common White Lily. It has a clean, solid Root, larger and yellower than any of the Red Lilies. The Stalk is of a blackish green Color, tall, and rises as high as most of the Lilies, having many tall, broad, and long green Leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller upon the Stalk upwards: the Flowers are many or


The Turkey White Lily. These other White Lilies differ but little from the first of these, either in Root, Leaf or Flower, saving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was seen in the Common White Lily; and the Stalk of this Lily many times turns the Stalk of the

Bread: of which in Chap. 444. following.

The Turkey White Lily. These other White Lilies differ but little from the first of these, either in Root, Leaf or Flower, saving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was seen in the Common White Lily; and the Stalk of this Lily many times turns the Stalk of the

Bread: of which in Chap. 444. following.

The Turkey White Lily. These other White Lilies differ but little from the first of these, either in Root, Leaf or Flower, saving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was seen in the Common White Lily; and the Stalk of this Lily many times turns the Stalk of the

Bread: of which in Chap. 444. following.

The Turkey White Lily. These other White Lilies differ but little from the first of these, either in Root, Leaf or Flower, saving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was seen in the Common White Lily; and the Stalk of this Lily many times turns the Stalk of the

Bread: of which in Chap. 444. following.
and applied to simple green Wounds, or Sinaews cut abonder, is said to coagulate them, or join them together again. It cleanses those Ulcers of the Head called Acrosalve, or Seid-bal, and the Mangeins or Scabins of the Beard and Face, called Mirtagra.

XV. The Capsulph of the Roots with Henbane-Leaves. It is made by blunting the Roots with Henbane Leaves and White Flower. Being applied, it cures Tumors and Apotemts of the privy Parts: it brings Hair again upon bald plates, and places which have been burned or scalded, being mixed with Bear's Oil or Grease, and so applied to the place.

XVI. The Capsulph of the Roots roasted, boiled, or boiled. The Roots so prepared, are to be beaten into a Capsulph with Cream of Rye-Head, or Hoby-Land, or Oil of Lilly-Flowers. Being applied to any Principal Balo or Sore, it ripens and breaks it: it also ripens and breaks other Tumors or Apotemts in the Groin, or in other Parts, proceeding from the Venereal Disease, or any other Cause.

XVII. The Decollation of the Leaves. It is made by boiling them in Red Wine. If old running Sore, or purit Ulcers, be often washed herewith, it cleanses and dyes them, and induces a speedy Cure.

XVIII. The Capsulph of the Leaves. It is made of the former Leaves, boiled in Red Wine, as aforesaid. Applied to rotten purit Ulcers, or to Ulcers, or Wounds undigested, it causes Digestion, cleanses them from their Filth, and causes them suddenly to heal.

XIX. The Oil of the Flowers by Infusion or Bolling. It is made with Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, which will not grow rank, by Infusion in the Sun, or in a boiling Balance, or in a Sand Heat, repeating the Infusion or Digestion two, or three, or more times. It is emollient, and softens the Hardness of the Nerves, and extends Sinaews therein: it also softens the Hardness of the Womb. You may make an Oil also of the Roots, after the same manner, and for the same Purposes: it is good to bring to Digestion and Supputation, Tumors and Apotemts, and to soften hard Swellings.

XX. The distilled Water of the Flowers. According to Jullian alexandrinus, being drank from four Ounces to eight, it causes a speedy and early Deliver to Women in Labor, and expels the Secundine and Afterbirth with much Facility, as Athaliobus and Camerinus report. It is used also outwardly as a Codermick to cleanse the Face and Skin, and make them fresh, white and clear.

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.

OF LILLY Yellow or Red.

T H E N a m e s. It is called in Greek, Λυλία, μέν, μέν ; in Latine, Lilium Lacunae, vel Rubraeum ; and in English, The Yellow, or Red, or Orange-tawney Lilly.

II. The Kinds. The following Sorts offer themselves to our View. 1. Lilium Acerum, the Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly ; This is Lilium Acerum major liberomuntus, Monoster callis Rationis, or Mortonis Chinapurum Lobeli ; and Porta thought it to be the Hyacinthus and Cyclomantolus of the Poets. 2. Lilium purpurium crenatus ; Lilium purpureum minor, The Dwarf Red Lilly. 3. Lilium rubrum flore multifoetis, The double-flowered Red Lilly. 4. Lilium majus bulbiferum, The greater bulbied Red Lilly. 5. Lilium minatum bulbiferum, The Dwarf or lesser bulbied Red Lilly. 6. Lilium creamatum bulbiferum, Martagon bulbiferum Lycy, The Fire-red bulbied Lilly. 7. Lilium creamatum flce plain, The Fire-red double Lilly not bulbied.

Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly.

The Kinds.

III. The first, or Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly. It has a Root which is white and fealy, it grows much higher than the next following, and nearly as high as the Common White Lilly, or any other Lilly. The Leaves are somewhat longer, and very much narrower, of a dark or red green Color: the Flowers are many and large, standing upright, as all these Sorts of Red Lilly do, of a paler red Color, tendering to an Orange on the infide, with many black Spots and Lanes on them, as in the following, and more yellow on the outside. The Seed-Veils are like unto the roumds Hands of other Lillys, and so are the Seeds in them like-wise.

IV. The second, or Dwarf or low Red Lilly, This has a staid Root, like unto other Lillys, but white, and not yellow at all, and the Leaves or Scales thicker, shorter, and fewer in number than in most other Lillys. The Stalk is seldom above half a Yard high, unless it grows in extraordinary Ground fitted to the Nature of the Place, it is round and green, but confinfuly with many fair and yellow green Leaves, on the top of which do stand sometimlies but a few Flowers, and sometimes many, of a fair purplish red Color, and a little bluer in the middle, every Flower standing upright, and not hanging down: on the Leaves underneath, here and there, are some black Spots and Marks, and in the middle of the Flower, a long Pointed, with some Chives about it, as it is in the rest of thes Lillys.

V. The third, or Double-flowered Red Lilly. This Kind is sometimes found to yield double Flowers, if all the single Flowers should grow into one, and to make it to consist of many Leaves, which not

L111

wildflording
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

VII. The fifth, or Dwarf or Leffed bulbled Lilly. It has a white bulbled foly Root, like other Lifles, and bears Bulbs on a Sort of Stalk, which rife up fimilar to feveral others. The Flowers are of a pale reddick yellow Color, and are made many times together. They grow within two or three Years, like the Maternal or Mother Plant; and fo will the Bulbs of that kind before-described, and of thefe other which immediately follow. The Flowers of this Lilly are of a fair Gold-yellow Color, shaded over with a threa of Purple, but not fo red as the firft, or the next to be defcribed. This Lilly is call'd the Lily of the Field, because they grow all over the field, and in the Green *.

VIII. The Faith, or Fiery-red bulbled Lilly. This kind bulbled Lilly rife up with its Sth or five to eight or nine Inches high, under three, and in the top many fair red Flowers, as large or larger of any of the former, and of a deeper red Color, with Spots on them likewise, having greater Bulbs growing about the top of the Stalk, and among the Flowers, than any other.

IX. Mr. Rea defcribes it thus: The Fiery-red bulbled Lilly rife up from a great foly Root, (as all Bulbs do) with a fhort tall Stalk, fed with many strong dark green Leaves, and at the top adorned with many large Flowers, each compofed of five bread thick Leaves, of a fowy red Color at the top, and towards the bottom of an Orange Color, with fmall black Spots, bearing among the Flowers, and along the Stalk, divers Bulbs, like little Roots, which being set, in time, and bring forth Flowers, like unto the Double made when young.

X. The feventh, or Fiery red double Lilly is not bulbled. This Lilly is without Bulbs, and the chief Difference therofe doth confift in the Flower, which is compofed of many Leaves, as if many Flowers went to make one, when it thus bears it, which is not accidental, but as the former double Lilly is said to be.

XI. Mr. Rea thus defcribes it: This Doubled Red Lilly is like unto the former in Root, Stalk and Leaves, but without Bulbs, and not folid, nor of fo dark a Colot. It commonly bears many Orange-colored single Flowers on one Stalk, with many fmall brown Spots on the infufi thereof, and sometimes but one fair double Flower, as if the Leaves of many Flowers were united in one, which with it be but accidental, yet it happens in this kind more frequently than in any other Red Lilly; for if you have many Roots of this kind, you will alwaies have some double Flowers, and many more in some Years than in others.

XII. The Places. The Native places of the Growth of their Lifles, are on the Mountains, and in the Valleys near them in Italy, as Mattothome Bay, and in many Countries of Germany, as Anfria, Bohemia, Trungaria, Speria, as Chaffins and others report, and with us they grow almost in all Gardens, where they admirably thrive.

XIII. The Times. These Red or Yellow Lifles flower a little before the White Lilies, and sometimes together with them; but they flower for the most part in June; but the ficord of them, or Dwarf Red Lilly, is the earliest of all the rest.

XIV. The Qualities. The Flowers of the Red Lilly are hot in the fifth Degree, and temperate in respect to Dryness or Moisture, of a thin and subtle Substance. The Roots and Leaves are hot and dry in the fifth Degree, Difficultive, Digestive, and Anti-vomitive, and Alkalizable and in indeed make Phials, if well, with all the fame Qua1ities and Virtues of the White Lilly, but not all out so efficacious or powerful.

XV. The Specification. The Red Lilly is a peculiar thing, the Cure of Burnings, Scaldings, green Wounds, and Wounds made by Venomous Beasts.

XVI. The Preparations. You may make therefrom all the fame Preparations which you make from White Lilies; but these following are usual.


The Virtues.

XVII. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. It is made by bruizing them raw in a Mortar. Applied to places bitten by Serpents or Mad Dogs, it is said to draw out the Venom and heal them.

XVIII. The boiled Cataplasm of the Leaves. It is made by boiling them in Vinegar. It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, and to heal green Wounds, 6; to cleanse, dry, and heal old Ulcers.

XIX. The Cataplasm of the Root with Oil of Roses. It is made by roasting it in the Limbo, and bearing it up with Oil of Roses. Applied, it cures Burnings and Scaldings, and Efeatnes a Scurf, or Hardnefs of the Womb.

XX. The Cataplasm of the Root with Honey. It is made of the roasted Root, beaten up with Honey. Its strengthens and confirms Parts out of Joint, or Joins new Set, heals wounded Nerves, and takes away Scour, Mollone, Disorderings, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XXI. The Cataplasm with Vinegar. It is made with the roasted Root, or raw, as some ufe it, beaten up with Vinegar, Henbane-Leaves, and Crumbs of white Bread. Applied, it diffolves and cools hot Tumors of the Grein, Teflicks, Yard, and Womb.

XXII. The Cataplasm of the Roots boiled in Wine. Being beaten up, and applied to Corns of the Feet and Toes, it is laid to take them away in a few Days time, renewing the Application Morning and Night till the Cure is effected.

XXIII. The
XXIII. The Devotion of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water. Being drunk to six, eight or ten Ounces, according to Age and other Circumstances, it is said to help the Bloody- flux, and expel Clotted Blood out of the Bowels.

XXIV. The Juice of the Root extracted with Blood or Honied-Water. It purges gently, softens the Collick, and cleanses the Bowels of sharp, acrid and putrid Humors, and carries off the Mollusk Caule of a Bloody-flux.

C H A P. CCCCXXXV.

of the L I L L Y Mountain, O R,
MARTAGON.

THE Name. It is called in Greek, Ἡσύδων, in Latin, Lilium Montanae, and Martagon; in English, The Mountain Lilly, and Martagon, also Martagon Lily.

II. The Kinds. There are many sorts of these Martagon or Mountain Lillies, viz. 1. Martagon Lilium, a large, Lilium Montanae majus flore albo, of some Martagon Imperiale flore albo, The great white Martagon, or Great white Mountain Lilly. 2. Martagon flore albo maculato, The white spotted Martagon, or Mountain Lily. 3. Martagon flore canescente, The Blush or Flush-colored Martagon, of Mountain Lilly. 4. Lilium Montanum minus, Lilium Jucundum minus, Hemerocallis Dodonae. The Lefter Mountain Lilly. 5. Martagon luteum punctatum. The yellow spotted Martagon. 6. Martagon luteum non maculatum, The yellow spotted Martagon. 7. Martagon luteum fuscum, The Late-flowering yellow Martagon. 8. Lilium Montanae non maculatum, The Small Mountain Lily not spotted.

The Descriptions.

III. The stuff, or Great white Martagon, or Great white Mountain Lilly. The Root of this, as also of the two next which follow, are of a pure yellow Color, the Cloves or Scales of them being brittle, and not easily compact, yet so as it was, and sometimes three Scales or Cloves grew one upon the Head, or upper part of another, which Difference is a good Note to know to these three Kinds, from any other Kind of Mountain Lilly, as in all old Roots are to be seen, as also in those which are reasonably well grown, which in young Roots is not yet so evident. This has its Stalk and green Leaf greater than those of the Martagon Imperial in Chap. 439. following, the Stalk is a little higher, but not bearing to thick a Head of Flowers, after much more plentiful than in the Læter Mountain Lilly Sert. 6. following, being altogether of a fine white Color, without any Spots, or but very few, and those but sometimes also. The Peduncle in the middle of this Flower are not red, as the Martagon Imperial, but whitish. IV. The second, or White spotted Martagon, or Mountain Lily. Its Root is very much closed, like the former, as after said, and the Plant itself is like unto it in all things, excepting in this, that the Flowers hereof are not altogether white, and besides, it has many reddish Spots upon the inside of the Leaves of the Flowers: the Stalk likewise is not so green, but brownish.

V. The third, or Blush or Flesh-colored Martagon, or Mountain Lily. The Root of this, as also is the Head, is like the first, and in all its other parts it is like to it, the only difference, that the Flowers of this are wholly of a decayed or pale Flesh Color, with many Spots upon them, and in this it only or chiefly differs from the former.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser Mountain Lilly. This Lilly is so like to Root to the Martagon Imperial, or Greater Mountain Lilly, in Chap. 439, following, that it is difficult to distinguish them one from another, but when this is sprung up out of the Earth, which is about a Month after the fall Imperial, it also bears its Leaves in Rambles about the Ground, and the Flowers, and are of a little deeper Fleck or Purple Color, spotted in the same manner. The Buds or Heads of Flowers in some of these, before they are blown, are heavy, white or hairy, whereas in others there is no Heartfeal at all, but the Buds are smooth and purplish; in other Particulars this differs not from the former.

VII. The eighth, or Small Mountain Lilly not spotted. This differs not from the first, neither in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of Growing, flowering, that the Color of the Flower in this is pale, and that it has no Spots upon it, or if it has any, they are but very few.

VIII. The fifth, or Yellow spotted Martagon. It has a great swel or clover Root, and yellow, like unto all these sorts of turning Lillies, from whence springs up a round, green, Strong Stalk, three Feet high at first, contudiously fit with long, narrow, green Leaves, white on the edges, up to the very top thereof almost, having several Flowers on the Head, turning up again, as other Martagon do, of a faint yellowish, or greenish yellow Color, with many black Spots or Strakes about the middle of the Leaf of every Flower, and a forked Pointed, with six Cloves about it, tips with reddish Pendent of a strong sweet Smell, very pleasant to the sense, that not to others, who love not the slight Smells, if they be strong and pungent. It bears a great plenty of Seed, in great Heads, like unto other Lillies, but a little paler.

IX. The sixth, or Yellow spotted Martagon. This Plant, in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its Growing, differs not from the Lilly last described, excepting only that the Flowers of this have no Spots at all upon any of their Leaves, in all things else it is exactly alike.

X. The seventh, or Late-flowering yellow Martagon. This is the third Yellow Martagon, which is a Species of the fifth Kind or Sect. 3. above, but there is no other Difference betwixt this and that, living only in its time of Flowering, which is not until July, and that its Color is of a deeper Yelow.

XI. The Places. The first, second, third, fourth, and eighth Sorts have been found in several Countries of Germany, as Austria. Hungary, Bohemia, but are all made Denizens of our Gardens near London, where they are now become Natives, and flourish as well here as in the places of their natural Growth. The fifth, sixth, and seventh have been found to grow on the Pyrenian Mountains, as also on Mountains in the Kingdom of Naples, from whence they have been brought home to us, with whom they thrive also very well.

XII. The Times. The fifth, second, third, fourth, L I L L Y

2 and
and eight, flower about the latter end of June, for the most part, and flower sooner than the Martin- 

gong flower in Chap. 439, following, but that springs 

out of the Ground a Month before the last, it 

being the more early up, yet never the nearer. 

The fifth and Sixth Yellow Martagon flower some-

thing more early than the Red Martagon, and 

first come at the same time with them. The fe-

venth, or Late-flowering yellow Martagon, flowers 

a Month later or more, and in Flower when the 

Red Martagon of Constantinople flowers, which is 

in July.

XIII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Prepara-

tions and Virtues of these, as all of those in the 

five following Chapters, Authors have said nothing 

at all, so that we have not much to write concern-

ing them, as having had no Experience of them; 

but if one may be allowed to judge of them, by the 

usual Criterion, then we must allow them to be 

much of the Nature and Quality of the White and 

Orange Lilies before-described, whole Virtues in 

their respective Chapters foregoing are at large 

laid down.

C H A P. CCCCXXXVI.

Of the L I L L Y Turky, or, 

Byzantine M A R T A G O N.

The Names. It is called in Greek, Λιλυ 

τουρκου, in Latin, Liliwm Turcicum, Li-

lium Byzantium, Lillium vel Martagon Constan-

tinopolitanum: in English, The Turky Lilly, 

or Byzantine Lilly. There are no great Varieties 

of this Plant; yet as few as there are, Authors deliver 

them confidently, thefe following are the chief or 

most observed, viz. 1. Liliwm rubrum Byzantium, 

Hemerocallis Chalcedonius, Martagon Constantin-

opolitanum rubrum, The Red Turky Lilly, or Red 

Martagon of Constantinople. 2. Liliwm rubrum 

Byzantium maculatum, Martagon rubrum Constan-

tinopolitanum maculatum, The Red spotted Turky 

Lilly, or Red spotted Martagon of Constantinople.

2. Liliwm Byzantium flore purpureo fanguineo. 

The purplish Sanguine colored Turky Lilly. 4. Li-

lium Byzantium flore dilute rubens, The light Red 

Turky or Byzantine Lilly. 5. Liliwm Byzantium 

miniatum YoVvzinoBo, The Vermilion many-flowered 

Turky or Byzantine Lilly. The Turky call their 

Lillies, Ζαφνικα or Ζαφναρα. 6. Martagon flore 

patiato Pannonicum, The bright Red Martagon of 

Hungary.

The Descriptions.

III. The firft, or Red Turky Lilly, or Red 

Martagon of Constantinople. It has a great, thick, 

yellow Root, which sends out early in the Spring 

before many other Lillies, a round brownish 

Stalk, both with many fair green Leaves confusely 

thereon, but not so broad as the Common White 

Lilly, upon the top of which stands one, two, or 

three, or more Flowers, which hang down their 

Heads, and turn up their Leaves again, of an ex-

cellent Red Crimmon Color, and sometimes puer, 

having a long Pointed in the middle, compofed 

with six whitish Chives, tint with leafe yellow

Pondors, of a pretty good Small, but something 

false. After the Flowers, come Heads or Seeds, 

like to other Lillies, but greater. It is a fair 

beautiful Flower, and was at first very much efteem-

ed with us, and ye notwithstanding its Insulte and 

Pity, deferves its Commination, for its being 

come common every where, and so well known, does 

not at all diminish from its Excellency.

IV. The second, or Red-spotted Turky Lilly, or 

Red-spotted Martagon of Constantinople. This is 
after of the former Kind, and grows something 
greater and higher, with a larger Flower, and of a 

deeper Color, spotted with several black Spots or 

Streaks and Lines, as are to be seen in the Mountain 

Lillies, and in some other Kinds, which is not fo in 

the former but juft now described, that having no 

few of Spots at all. This whole Plant is rare, and 
of much more Beauty than the former.

V. The third, or Purplish Sanguine-colored Tur-

ky Lilly. It has a large Lilly like Root, from which 

arifes a Stalk and half or two feet high, fat 

confusely with Leaves, like the firft above: the 

Flowers also reemine those before decribed in Sel. 

3. but are usually more in Number, and of a pur-

plish Sanguine Color.

VI. The fourth, or Light Red Turky or Byzan-

tine Lily. This is very like the left in Root, Stalk, 

Leaves, Vombers, and Seed, having, that in the Co-

lor of the Flowers, these are of a lighter Red than 

those firft decribed in Sel. 3. aboeoging: the 

Leaves and Stalks also, as Ίφυρια observes, are of 

a lighter green Color.

VII. The fifth, or Vermilion many-flowered 

Turky or Byzantine Lilly. This is also a Variety of 

the firft, but according to Clibus, the Difference is 
in these things, that the Flowers grow equally 

from the top of the Stalk, and the middle Flower 

rises higher than any of the rest, and sometimes confis 

of twelve Leaves, as it were a Twin, which thofe 

who obferve it, will find.

VIII. The firth, or Bright Red Martagon of 

Hungary. This seems to be a Species of the firft, 

(beth it may grow in Hungary) by reason of the Likc-

ness both of Leaf and Flower thereunto. Its Root 
is very like the fame, but the Leaves are fomewhat 

larger, and more perfecly fit upon the Stalks, fhe 

not much unlike. The Flowers bend down, and 
turn up their Leaves again, but fomewhat larger, 

and of a bright Red, tending to an Orange Color, 

viz. somewhat yellowish, and not Crimmon, like 

the other.

IX. The Places. The firft, second, third, fourth, 

and fifth, grow naturally in Turky, as or near Con-

stantinople, formerly called Byzantium: the left 

on the Mountains or Hills of Hungary, but now 

they are made free Denizens in our English Gar-

dens.

X. The Time. They generally flower in June, 

when other Lillies do, some earlier, others later, 

and continue flowering till the beginning of July.

XI. Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, 

and Virtues, have not been oberved in any Author, 

yet they all feem to be of the Nature and Properties 

of the Common White and Red Lilies.

C H A P. CCCCXXXVII.

Of the L I L L Y Perifan.

The Names. It is called by the Perifans or 

Turks, or fome coming from thence, Πειλι

mas
Chap. 437. English Herbs. 629

The Description.

III. Its Root is very like unto the Root of the Crown Imperial described in Chap. 177, aropping, and losing its fibres in like manner every Year, having a Hole therein likewise, where the old stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, a little longer, smaller, and more like at all like it. From whence springing up a round, whitish green Stalk, not much lower than the Crown Imperial, but much smaller, beetle from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow Leaves, of a whither or blishow green Color, almost like to the Leaf of a Tulip. From the middle upwards, to the top of the Stalk, grow many Flowers, one above another, round a-head, with Leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous, or hanging down the Head, like unto the Crown Imperial, not turning up any of the Flowers again, but smaller than in any other kind of Lily, and open to large as the Flower of a Frisitilla, consisting of six Leaves a piece, of a dead or over-worn purplish Color, having in the midst a small long Point, with several Chives, having yellow Punctures adhered to them. After the Flowers are paff, (which abide open for a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards) if the Weather is favorable and temperate, come forth Heads of Seed- Vefils, five-square, yet leaning to be but three-square, by reason of the Wings, very like to the Heads of the Crown Imperial in Chap. 177, foregoing, but smaller, and shorter, in which are contained much like flat Seed, but smaller alfo, and of a darker Color.

IV. Note. Gerard has this Defcription hereof. The Persian Lily has (says he) for its Root, a large Bulb, differing in Shape from the other Lillies, having one great Bulb, firm or solid, and full of Juice, which commonly each Year jets off or successions one other Bulb, and sometimes more, which the next Year after is taken from the Mother-Bulb, and so brings forth such Flowers as the old Plant did. From this Root rises up a fat, thick, and strait Stem, of two Cubits or three Feet high, whereon is placed long narrow Leaves, of a green Color, declining to Blyness, as doth that of Wood. The Flowers grow along the naked part of the Stalk, like little Bells, of an over-worn purple Color, hanging down their Heads, every one having its own Foot-Bulb, which is about two Inches long; as also its Pedal or Clipper from the middle part of the Flower: which being paff and withered, there is not found any Seed at all, as in other Plants, but it is increased by its Root.

V. The Places. It is said to be first brought from Peru to Confantinople, and from thence sent to us, by means of several Early Merchants, or their Factoris, which Dwelt and traded there; but now it is become a Native of England, and flourishes as well in our Gardens, as in the places where it first grew.

VI. The Time. It springs out of the Ground nearly a Month before the Crown Imperial, and does not flower till the latter end of April, or beginning of May. The Seed (when it comes to Perifollion, which it does not often) is not perfectly ripe till July.

VII. As to its Qualities, Nature or Virtues, etc. of this Persian Lily, esteemed for its Rareness and fine Figure it makes, there is not anything written by any Author, only it is thought to participate of the Qualities, Ufe, of the other Lillies.
XI. The Times. All these Lilies do spring very late out of the Ground, at the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a Month at least before the Red or Confiantinople, in Cap. 436. Sect. 5, and 4, and

X. Of the Qualities, Nature, and Vertues of these Authors have also found nothing; but doubtles they are much of the Properties of our Common Lilies.

C H A P. CCCCXXXIX.

Of the L I L L Y Imperial.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Baro Gennan : in Latine, Lilium Imperiale : in English, The Imperial Lily.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Coronilla Imperialis, called also Lilium Byzantium, the Turk call it Corola late, and Tari-

III. The Descriptions. Imperial. 3. Coronilla Imperialis flore late, The Yellow or Yellow Imperial. 4. Coronilla Imperialis angustifolia flore rubrario, The

1. The Large, or Broad-leaved Early Red Lily, or Red Maraggon Pomponee, This is the same with the former Plant, "The Maraggon of Pompony has a great yellowish, brown, fusty Root, from whence springs up a green Stalk, two or three Feet high, promiscuously thick set, with many small, long green Leaves, almost to the top, where stand many Flowers, in number according to the size of the Plant: in some which have flood long unmove, I have had four score or an hundred Flowers upon one Stalk, which are of a yellowish Orange Color, with small black Spots on the inside thereof, in fashion like to the Red Maraggon of Constantinople, but smaller.

V. The second, or Other narrow-leaved Early Red Lily, or Red Maraggon Pompomee. This differs from the former only in two things, viz. 1. That the narrow Leaves are not so thick set upon the Stalk. 2. That when it flowers, it is a Fortnight later. In other Particulars it differs not.

VI. The third, or Broad-leaved Early Red Lily, or Broad-leaved Pomponne or Macedonian Maraggon. This is also like to the former in Root, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of Growing, but the Difference is scarcely to be discerned: but it confounds chiefly in these two things: 1. That the Leaves of this are a little broader, and shorter than the former. 2. That it bears its Flowers a Fortnight earlier than the last. In the Color or Form of the Flower, there is no Difference to be discerned, nor yet in any other thing alike.

VII. The fourth, or Lily or Maraggon of Macedo-

VIII. The Plants. The Knowledge of these Early Maraggon came first to us from Italy, from whence they were sent into the Low-Countries, and into England; but it seems by their Name, that their original or native place should be upon the Mountains in Macedonia: with us they grow only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. All these Lilies do spring very late out of the Ground, at the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a Month at least before the Red or Confiantinople, in Cap. 436. Sect. 5, and 4, and

X. Of the Qualities, Nature, and Vertues of these Authors have also found nothing; but doubtles they are much of the Properties of our Common Lilies.
Flowers, there grows a Tuft of green Leaves, like those on the Scale, but smaller. After the Flowers are faded, there follow Cod's or Seed-Veils, fix-square, wherein is contained flat Sacs, tough and firm, of the Color of Mars. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Flowers, do swell very like a Fox. As the Plant grows old, so does it wax rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermost green Leaves, which some make a second Kind, although in Truth they are but one and the same, which in time is thought to grow to a triple Crown, which comes to pass from the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil. The Figure we have thought good to subjoin here.

Single Crown Imperial.

IV. Mr. Ree. In his Flora, Cap. 7. gives this following short Description thereof. It has a great round Perfected Root, from whence springs up a tall and strong Stalk, garnished from the Ground unto the middle thereof, with many long shining green Leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a Tuft of small green Leaves, and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, hanging down round about the Stalk, in fashion like unto a Lilly, confiding of six Leaves of an Orange Color, with many Veins of a deeper Color on the back sides of the Flowers. Next the Stalks every Leaf thereof has a Bunch or Eminence of a fadder Orange Color than the rest of the Flowers, and on the inside of those Bunches are filled with faint-tailed Clear Drops of Water, like unto Pearls, each Flower having in the middle a Stile, compassed with fixed white Chives, tipp'd with yellow Pendants.

V. The second, or Double Crown Imperial. This is of a late Discovery, and in much more Effect than the former; and it is indeed a gallant Plant, and deserving Notice, which in form resembles the other to be the best regarded. It chiefly differs from it in the Flowers, which in this are constantly double, each Flower containing fifteen or sixteen Leaves, whereas those of the other Common Kind bare but fix. The Leaves of those double Flowers are narrower, with a Drop or Pearl at the Head of each of them, of the same Color with those of the Common Kind, and as many Flowers on one Scale. The Plate at first coming up, is redder, and continues longer so than the Ordinary, the green Leaves are of a darker Color, and the Tuft on the top above the Flowers bigger, and confiding commonly of more Leaves.

VI. The third, or Yellow Crown Imperial. It is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, differs not from the first Common Kind, but only in this, that the Flowers are of a fair yellow Color. This is more rare than that with the double Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Narrow-leaved Crown Imperial with a reddish Flower. This likeness in its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, differs not from the other Single Kinds, but in this the Leaves are much narrower, and the Flowers of a light red, or of a pale Rose Color.

Imperial Martagon.

VIII. The fifth, or Imperial Martagon. This Imperial Lilly has a flaky Root, like unto all the rest of the Lillies, but of a paler yellow Color, closely compatt or set together, being short and small oftentimes in respect of the Greatness of the Stem growing from it. This Root is very apt to increase or set off, as it is called, whereby the Plant seldom comes to so great a Head of Flowers, but rises up with many Stalks, and so then bears the fewer Flowers. The Stalk is brownish, and round at the bottom, and sometimes flat from the middle upwards, three Feet high or more, being at certain distances with Rundles or Circles of many broad Leaves, larger and broader for the most part than any other of this Kind, and of a dark green Color; it has two or three, and sometimes four, of these Rundles or Circles of Leaves, and bare, without any Leaf between; but above, towards the tops of the Stalks, it has here and there some Leaves upon it.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

III. The first, or Spotted Lilly or Martagon of Canada. It has a small foot, but many long small Flowers thereon, from whence rises up a reasonable great Stalk, almost as high as any of the former Kinds, bearing at three or four Distances many long and narrow green Leaves, but not so many nor so broad as some others, having thick or flaky, of a fine delay purple Color, spotted with many blackish or brownish Spots, of a very pleasant sweet Smell, which makes it the more acceptable. In the middle of the Flower hangs down a Stille or Pointed, knobbed at the end with six yellow Chives, tip with hoofs Mantels, of an Orange Red or Vermillion Color, which rather thick like Dull upon any thing that touches them. The Heads of Seed-Velvets are small and round, with small Edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown Seed, like as in other Lilies, but smaller than any of the other.

IX. The third, or Imperial Martagon not Spotted. This is a Species of the last Kind, which is found in some Gardens. It is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and form of Growing, very like that, but its Flowers are without any Spots the Leaves thereof, and Stalk likewise, are of a pale Color, but otherwise not differing.

X. The Place. The first four were brought to us without doubt out of Turkey, and places near a hour Conflantinople; but some think them, especially the first, to be Natives of Persia. The two last come from several Countries of Germany, as Austria, Hungary, Silesia, Tyrol, &c. and now are bred in the Dominions of England, and Natives in our Gardens.

XI. The Times. The first four springing out of the Ground about the end of February or beginning of March, and the Heads with the Seed are ripe in the end of May or beginning of June. The two last flower about the latter end of June for the most part, and yet they springing out of the Ground before the other Martagons, or Mountain Lilies in Chap. 435. foregoing.

XII. Of their Qualities, Nature, and Properties. Authors have said nothing, but by their Flowers and other Orients, they think they have the Virtues of Our Common White and Orange-tawny Lilies.

C H A P. CCCXL.

Of the L I L L Y American or Floridian.

I. T H E Names. This Plant being but of late Invention or Discovery, can have no Greek Name; but modern Authors call it in Latin, Lilium Americanum, Lilium Indicum, and Lilium Floridatinum, and in English it is called, The American or Floridian Lilly.

II. The Kind. Mr. Rea, in his Flora, Cap. 7, gives us two several sorts of the American Lilly, viz. 1. Martagon Canadenfis maltatum, Lilium Canadenfis, Comunus, Lilium Floridatum, or Multatum, The Spotted Lilly, or Martagon of Canada. 2. Lilium Americanum, Martagon Americanum, Martagon Virginianum, and Lilium Virginianum, The Virginian Lilly or Martagon, The American Lilly or Martagon.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Spotted Lilly or Martagon of Canada. It has a small foot, but many long small Flowers thereon, from whence rises up a reasonable great Stalk, almost as high as any of the former Kinds, bearing at three or four Distances many long and narrow green Leaves, but not so many nor so broad as some others, having thick or flaky, of a fine delay purple Color, spotted with many blackish or brownish Spots, of a very pleasant sweet Smell, which makes it the more acceptable. In the middle of the Flower hangs down a Stille or Pointed, knobbed at the end with six yellow Chives, tip with hoofs Mantels, of an Orange Red or Vermillion Color, which rather thick like Dull upon any thing that touches them. The Heads of Seed-Velvets are small and round, with small Edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown Seed, like as in other Lilies, but smaller than any of the other.

IX. The third, or Imperial Martagon not Spotted. This is a Species of the last Kind, which is found in some Gardens. It is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and form of Growing, very like that, but its Flowers are without any Spots the Leaves thereof, and Stalk likewise, are of a pale Color, but otherwise not differing.

X. The Place. The first four were brought to us without doubt out of Turkey, and places near a hour Conflantinople; but some think them, especially the first, to be Natives of Persia. The two last come from several Countries of Germany, as Austria, Hungary, Silesia, Tyrol, &c. and now are bred in the Dominions of England, and Natives in our Gardens.

XI. The Times. The first four springing out of the Ground about the end of February or beginning of March, and the Heads with the Seed are ripe in the end of May or beginning of June. The two last flower about the latter end of June for the most part, and yet they springing out of the Ground before the other Martagons, or Mountain Lilies in Chap. 435. foregoing.

XII. Of their Qualities, Nature, and Properties. Authors have said nothing, but by their Flowers and other Orients, they think they have the Virtues of Our Common White and Orange-tawny Lilies.

C H A P. CCCXLI.

Of the L I L L Y Balfard, or D A Y - L I L L Y.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Λυλλανομον by Theophrastus, Λυλλανομον by Dioscorides, Λυλλανομον by Galen, Λυλλανομον by Pliny, and Lyllumon by others; Lilius affinis, quae &
Chap. 442. English Herbs.

633

Of LILLY Water White.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, Nuphala; in Latin, Nymphaea, quod loco vocatur aqua amara, ut Deiphrades fatis; it is also called by Apuleius, Water Eruculum, Alga pauli, Paeon palumbi, Cynus venosa, Digitali Veneti; and Lycia, an old Writer, fatis, that it was called Lycia Cerucis; in the Shops, Nymphaeae. The Abbacy call it, Nicolai, and Nicofor: and we in English, Water Lilly.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz.: 1. Nymphae alba major, Nymphae alica major, The White Water Lilly. 2. Nymphae alica minor, The lesser White Water Lilly. 3. To these we may add a third, which is an Exotic, and is called Suck, bearing at the top thereof four or five small Lilly-like yellow Flowers, blowing one after another, like the first Gold-red Day Lilly, but continuing many Days before they fade. The Leaves die to the Ground before Winter, and the Flowers are many, long, yellow Strings, very much increasing.

VII. The third, or Lilly Alphodil with white Flowers. This Lilly is in all the parts thereof, as Roots, Leaves, Stalk, Cod, Seed, and in its manner of Growing, like the former, only, that the Leaves are of a lighter green Color, and the Flowers of a Snow white, like unto the Snow Spiderwort, but that the Seed is higher, and the Flowers larger.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Gold-red Buffard Lilly, or Gold-red Day Lilly. It has for its Root many thick and long knabb'd Strings, like unto the Small yellow Alphodil-Roots, but somewhat greater, running under Ground in like fort, and flowering out young Hoicks round about. For this Root bringing up divers broad and long fresh green Leaves, folded at the first, as it were double, which after open and remain a little hollow in the middle; among which rises up a naked Stalk, three Feet high, bearing at the top many Flowers, one not much distant from another, and flowering one after another, not having commonly above one Flower blown open in a Day and a half, but the Flowers last a Week, and closing at Night, and not opening again, whereupon it obtained the English Name of Day Lilly, or Lilly for a Day. These Flowers are almost as large as the Flowers of Yellow White Lilly, and made after the same fashion, but of a fair Gold-red or Orange-yellow Color. Seed is very seldom seen to follow these Flowers, for they them the next Day after they have flowered, (except the Seafon is very fair and dry) to be so rotten, as if they had been laid in Vet to rot them.

IV. Nota. Gerard says, That this Plant brings forth its Bud in the Morning, which at Noon is full blown or spread abroad, and the same Day in the Evening it thus it fell, and in a short time after becomes as rotten and flaking as if it had been trodden in a Dunghill a Month together, in foul and rainy Weather, which is the Case that the Seed seldom follows, as in the other Kind, fearfully ever bringing forth any at all.

V. The second, or Yellow Buffard Lilly, or Yellow Day Lilly. It has a Root consisting of many Knobs or tuberos Burditches out, proceeding from one Head, like the Tope of the White Alphodil or Peony. From this Root proceed long flaky Leaves, chamber'd or channelled, hollow in the middle like a Gutter, among which rises up a naked or bare Stalk, about three Feet high, branched towards the top, with several broad Arms or Branches, on which it bears many Flowers, like unto those of the Common White Lilly, in Shape and Proportion, and of a shining yellow Color, which being full, threecornered Codes or Hooks succeed, full of black hairy Seed, like those of the Common White Lilly.

VI. Mr. Ray, in his Fera, Cap. 14. says, That this Yellow Day Lilly, or Lilly Alphodil, rises up with many long Holly Leaves, out of the middle of which proceeds at length a large Flower, like unto that of the Common White Lilly, and which is made in the Shape and Proportion, and of a shining yellow Color, which being full, threecornered Codes or Hooks succeed, full of black hairy Seed, like those of the Common White Lilly.
had met with it in several Marshy places in Florida. It is Nymphaea alba major, the greater Egyptian, or \textit{Nymphaea alba major,} and \textit{Nymphaea major,} which is \textit{Nymphaea major,} or \textit{Nymphaea alba major,} of which we have already discourse in Chap. 302, above.

\textbf{Greater White Water Lily.}

\textbf{The Description.}

\textbf{IV. The first, or Greater White Water Lily, has a long, thick, round, long, tuberous Root, juicy or fatty, and with many Roots therein, like Eyes, and either within: from whence proceed very large and very round, thick, dark, green Leaves lying upon the Waters, like with those of \textit{Falla Tigridia}, or \textit{Dodecatheon fontium,} and that very truly,) furnished by long and thick Foot-stalks: from the middle side, and other places of this Root, rise other the like thick and great Stalks, forming one large and white Flower thereon, green on the outside, but exceeding white on the inside, white as pure Snow, consisting of several Rays of long, and somewhat thick and narrow Leaves, smaller and thinner, the more inward they grow, encompassing a Head within, with many yellow Threads or Thorns in the middle, which stuff they are pale, round, Pointed like Heads, full of broad, oily, bitter, blackish and glittering Seed.

\textbf{V. The second, or Lesser White Water Lily.} It has a single Root, with some five or six Leaves along and therefrom, from which rise up many long round Foot-stalks of Leaves, which Leaves stand also upon the Water, as the other does, being fair, of a light green Color, broad, smooth, soft, round, and Buckler-like in Form, and from the same Rise up also several long, round, smooth, soft, lightish green Stalks (but softer than those of the Greater Lily) of Flowers, standing upon Foot-stalks, some longer, some shorter, each Flower consisting of five small Leaves apiece, having a little yellow in the middle thereof.

\textbf{Lesser White Water Lily.}

\textbf{VI. Parkinson says, That this Lesser Water Lily differs not from the former, or Greater, but in the Smallness both of Root and Leaf, and in the Single-stalks of the Flower, which consists but of five small pointed Leaves, spread open and laid abroad, (as you may see by one of the Figures) with yellow

\textbf{Lesser White Water Lily.}
Chap. 442. English Herbs.

The Virtues.

XIII. The liquid Juice of Flowers or Root. That of the Flowers is the inner Juice, but that of the Root is the Broth. It stops Fluxes in the Belly and Womb, and the Overflowing of the Seed in Nocturnal Pollutions. Prevents against Spitting, Vomiting, or Piling Blood, or the Bloody-flux: and being constantly used for some time inwardly, it is said to extinguish the Seed, and thereby Luff and all Venereal Defects. It cools the Head and Brain, is profitable in Frenzies, and helps the Diftemperance of those Parts. And as it cools and anoint it Roots, and cures a Gonorrhoea, or the Running of the Reins, and is also profitable against the Whites in Women. Do one, two, or three Spoon-fucks, mix with a little Red Powder, and, according to Age, Sex, and other Accidents, Morning and Night.

XIV. The Decotion of the Root in Red Port Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but not full out so powerful. It may be taken inwardly from three to eight Ounces, Morning and Night. It is peculiar against Spitting and Piling Blood, and other Difficulties of the Reins and Bladder. If the Decotion is made in Water, it helps against the Strangury, powerfully renews Luff, and abates hot burning Fevers.

XV. The Concoction of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juices. It is good against burning Fevers, and Ravings in malignant Fevers, and indeed has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Decotion, but may be given in double the quantity the Juice is given in. It procures Rest, softens the Brain, and stops Deformities of Humors upon Wounds, Ulcers, Fissions, Pimpls.

XVI. The Elixir of the Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Syrup, and may be given Morning and Night against Coughs, Catarrhs, Watchings, Finsings, Writings, and Confusions, as also to abate Luff. Dose, as much as a Chaldron or Half-a-Chaldron at a time, washing it down with a little of the distilled Water, flavoured with white Sugar.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Root, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle, as Concoction of Sees, or of Hops, Concoction of Barberries, or in Syrup of the Juice of the Root, &c. It is good against Venereal or Fieble Dittes, destroys Luff, cools the Reins, dries up the Seed, and hinders its Generation, therefore by cauting Chastity in Man or Woman. Some give it in Water-gruel or Muston-Broth.

XVIII. The Oil of the Flowers. It is made by Infusion or Bowling, with a treble or fourfold Repetition, just as we make Oil of Hops, &c. It is profitable to cool inflammations and hot Tumors, as also the Inflammations of Wounds and Ulcers, to safe Pains and head running Sores. It calms Rest and quiet Sleep, represses Visionary Dreams and Nocturnal Pollutions: anoint therewith the Temples, Forehead, Nostrils, Reins of the Back, and Tendons, Evening and Morning. It is good also against black and blew Sores, Yellowness of the Skin, Sunburnings, &c.

XIX. The Ointment of the Root. It is made by boiling the bruised Root in Tar till it is currish, straining it out, and repeating it three times more, adding a little Oil Olive, it is too thick. It is good against Scars, Morphea, Fecras, Ringworms, Scirpigo, Mononage, Scabious, Leuca, Ingrowths, and such other like Deformities of the Skin. It is said also to be a kind of Deploritio for taking off of Hair; but of this I can say nothing by Experience.
XX. The Capsules of Leaves or Roots. It is made by beating in a Mortar. Laid upon a Wound, it stops the Bleeding, and if it is burning or hot, it abates the Inflammation. Laid upon the Region of the Back, over the Heinz, it gives Ease in Pains of the Back, takes away the Preternatural Heat thereof, stops the involuntary Flowing of the Seed, hinders Nekritial Foliations, and abates Lust, being repeated three times or four times in twenty-four Hours. It does the same thing, being applied to the Teflies.

XXI. The distilled Water of the Flowers. At such times as the Flowers cannot be gotten, a Water may be distilled both from the Herb and Root. It is very effectual against all the Dificuts afore-mentioned, but it cannot have the Strength of the Juice, for which Reason it is to be given in greater quantities, as from three to six Quinces, sweetened with double-refined Sugar, and the other to be repeated, as three or four times a Day, as the Physician shall see fit. Outwardly applied, it cools all sorts of Inflammations, is good against Ambontit, Fire, eases Pain proceeding from Heat, as Head-ach, Megrim, Gout, &c., and is much commended also against Lentils, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness of the Face, black and blow Spots, Scuff, Murrain, or other Deformities of the Skin, being applied three or four times a Day or more: but it will be much more powerful, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the liquid Juice of the Root.

CHAP. CCCXLIII.

Of LILLY Water Yellow.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Νυμφεα lanitalis; in Latine, Nymphæa hæres; and in English, Yellow Water Lilly.

Greater Yellow Water Lilly.

II. The Kinds. There are three Species of the Yellow Kind, viz. 1. Νυμφεα laevis or, Nymphæa laevis major; The greater Yellow Water Lilly. 2. Νυμφεα lanitalis minor, The lesser Yellow Water Lilly. 3. Νυμφεα hæres minor, Nymphæa hæres minima, The leaf Yellow Water Lilly, or Yellow Water Lilly with a leaf Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Yellow Water Lilly. It has a Root which is great, thick and long, very like unto the Root of the Greater White Water Lilly, but with certain Sorts, not blackish on the outside, but whitish, and after white within, of a loose or spongy Substance, and somewhat succent in Tastc, as is that also of the White Kind. This grows likewise much like the Great White, with Leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on corncral Scales; the Flowers also which grow upon the tops of the crowded Scales, are not so thick of Leaves as the White, but confind only of five large round or short Leaves, of a thinning yellow Color, with a round green Head in the middle, composed with yellow Threads, which Head, when it is ripe, contains within it greater Seed than those of the White, and more shining, but less than Grains of Wheat.

Lesser Yellow Water Lilly.

IV. The second, or Lesser Yellow Water Lilly. This has a large Head, but a single Root, with some few Fibres adjoining to it, creeping in the bottom of the Water, and dispersing it itself far abroad: from which rise up many long, round, smooth and soft Foot-balls, form'd of which do bring forth at their ends, small, fair, round, Buckler-like Leaves, like to the former, but lesser, yet larger than those of the Lesser White sort: on other some of these Foot-balls, grow pretty Tufs of small Leaves, floating on the Waters as the others do, but yet larger than the Flowers of the small White Water Lilly before described.

V. The third, or Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower, which is said to be the Leaf Water Lilly.
Chap. 444. English Herbs.

Of Lilly Convally, or May-Lilly.

I. The Names. This is an herb not known to the Greeks, but may well enough be called by this Greek Name, Lelium ; but by our translators, in Latin, Lilium Convallum : some have it to be Lilium Vernum Theophrasti, others Onanthe Thoephrasti, Colchisnum Geras, Caesar Longera, and Ephememon non Lathob Echecoll, but they all of them, for the most part, are mingled in these Names. In English we call it, Lilly Convally, Lilly of the Valley, and May-Lilly.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us two special Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Lilium Convallum flore albo, The White Conval Lilly, or Lilly of the Valley, with white Flowers. 2. Lilium Convallum flore rubro, The Red Lily Convally, or Lilly of the Valley, with red Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or White Conval Lilly, or Lilly of the Valley, with white Flowers. It has a small, slender, stringy Root, which runs far abroad under the Ground, creeping every way, with many small white Fibres, and spreading up again in divers places. From this Root rise up together three or four Leaves, one inclosed within another, each of which, when it is open, is long and broad, of a greyish green Colour, forming something resembling the Leaves of the Small Elchoorion, or Small Wild White Hellebor, at the sides whereof, and sometimes from the middle of them, rises up a small, short, naked Foot-Stalk, an Hand breadth high, or somewhat more, bearing at its top, one above another, many small white Flowers, like little hollow Bottles, with open Mouths, nick or cut into five or six Notches, running all downwards one way, or on one side of the Stalk, of a very strong sweet Smell, and comparable to the Memory and Senses, which being past away, turn into small Berries, of a red Colour, something like unto Ajpargus, in which is contained white hard Seed.

IV. The second, or Red Lilly Convally, or Lilly of the Valley, with red Flowers. This is in its Root, Leaves, Stem, Flowers, Seed and manner of Growing, exactly like the other, and differs from that only in the Color of the Flowers, for whereas those are of a white Colour, these are of a fine pale red Colour, of a sweet Smell, but not altogether to faine as the former.

V. The Places. The first grows abundantly Wild in many places of England. Gerard says it grows on Hampstead Heath, not far from London, in great plenty; also near to Lor in Essex, and upon Bunny-Heath, about thirteen Miles from London, and in many other places. The second is a Stranger in England as to its Original, but both of them (for their excellent Virtues) are nursed up in our English Gardens.

VI. The Times. They both flower in May, and their Berries are ripe in August and September.

VII. Note. These Plants increase wonderfully, even too fast for the Bigness of some Gardens ; they flourish best in the Shade, and in a Soil which is not too fat, or in a mean between rich and poor : if the Earth is too rich, they many times rot and die, and so come to nothing : in a meaner Ground they do better.

VIII. The Memory. This Lilly is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, and their Bigness, Aperitive and Altheative; Cephatic, Neurotic, Stomatatic, Antipellptic, Antispertletic, Antiparalitic, and Alphamalic.

IX. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing in a...
against the Head-ache, Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplectic, Folly and Gout.

X. The Preparations. Of this Plant the Root is most efficacious, the Flowers next, then the Leaves, which are the medicinal part thereof. You may have, 1. A Juice of the Root or Flowers, or of the whole Plant. 2. An Essence of the same. 3. An Infusion of Root in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves. 5. An Oil by Infusion or Infusion. 6. A Liqueur of the Flowers. 7. A Distilled Water of Roots or Flowers. 8. A Spirit of Roots or Flowers. 9. An Elixir.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice of Roots or Flowers, or of the whole Plant. It strengthens the Brain and Nervous Parts; is good against the Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Falling sickness, Apoplectic and Folly, revives the Animal and Vital Spirits, strengthens a weak Memory, and is profitable against the Gout. Dose: A Spoonfull or two Morning and Night in a Glass of Cold or White Wine, fasting some of it also (as a Liquid Elixir) up the Noddle, every Evening, an Hour before Bed-time.

XII. The Essence of Flowers or Roots, or both. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid or Juice, but of greater Strength, and pleasurableness to be taken, and may be given in the same quantity with that, and used in both the same Methods. 'Tis doubtful if a Specific against the Epilepsy and Folly, and for which Purposes it is not to be despised. It places affected with the Gout be bathed therewith, as hot as can be endured, it gives Ease, and in a short time removes the Difficulties. Drop it into the Eyes, it eases their Pain, allays their Inflammation, and eases an Ophtalmia, as also that Difficulty called the Pin and Web.

XIII. The Infusion of the Root or Flowers in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but less powerful; and therefore may be given from three to six Ounces, in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Dinner, and left at Night going to Bed. It comforts the Heart and Vital Spirits, strengthens the Brain, and makes a strong Memory. It is good against the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart, or other Members, opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and prevails against Hypochondria, Melancholy, Dullness, Drowsiness, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. It opens Obstructions of the Nervous Parts, and of the Brain, that being taken for some time, it prevents the coming of an Apoplectic, or the Induction of that Difficile, by strengthening the Parts, and preventing the Cause.

XIV. The Powder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves. Inwardly taken, it has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Infusion, but operates not so speciously nor so powerfully as the two last, because the Force or Power thereof is first to be extricated out of the Substance of the Powder by the Stomach; the which, if the Stomach be weak, will be bitterness performed. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, every Night at Bed-time, in Wine or some other convenient Vehicle; and the same Dose every Morning fasting, in like manner. If it is laid up the Noddles, it purges the Head and Brain of superfluous Humors, which proceed from Cold and Mollitude, and prevails against all those Difficulties of the Head and Brain which proceed from the same. It is an excellent Medicine, and not to be despised.

XV. The Oil by Infusion or Infusion. It is made by adding a Drop of the Flower or Root into choice Essence Oil, or rather in Oil of Ben, because this latter Oil never grows rank. It is made either by Infusion, or Digestion in Bulins, or a Sand Heat, for fourteen Days or more, then pressed out, and in the Infusion or Digestion it is first boiled over the fire for the completing thereof. Anointing hereof, it hinders the spreading of the Leproty, and takes away Scabs and Ringworms, Scari, Morphopl. Yellowness, Turning, Sun-burning, and other Deformities thereof; and this it does to much more effectually, if the Parts affected be first well bathed with either Juice or Essence, as hot as the Patient can endure, every time before the Anointing. It gives Ease in the Gout, being anointed upon the Part.

XVI. The Liqueur of the Flowers. It is thus made according to Gerard. Take a Glass, which fill with Flowers of May-Lillites or Lilly Casualty, drop it close into a Cork dippt into Wax, or with a Glass Stopper, and set it in an Ant-hill for a Months, space or longer, and then take it out: so will you find a Liqueur in the Glasses, which decant from the Flowers, and keep it for use in another Glasses close stoped with a Glass Stopper. Whenever you drink it, it gives Relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Inwardly taken Morning and Night, a Spoonful at a time in a Glass of Wine, or it is the Infusion at Night and Morning an excellent thing against the Epilepsy, Folly, Lethargy, and other cold and moist Difficulties of the Head and Brain.

XVII. The distilled Water of Roots or Flowers. Authors ascribe the same Virtues to it which is given to the Juice, Essence and Powder, but as it is much weaker than those Preparations, so it ought to be given oftener, and in larger Doses, as from two Ounces to four or fix Ounces, either alone by its self, dulcified with double-reduced Sugar, or mixt with some of the Infusion in Wine. If it is dropped into the eyes, it is said to help their Inflammations, Pin and Web, Cloudines, Dimnes, of the Sight, but this it more excellently performs, if you dulcify it a little with choice Honey. It is good against Scurf, Morphopl, Scars, Tetras, Ringworms, and other Deformities of like kind, by withering the Parts affected therewith; but it will do more effectually, if it is mixed with a proportional part of the straw Lysar by delignion. The Water also eases the Pain and affliges the Swellings coming by the Stinging of Bees, Wasps and Hornets, being applid to the Part. Taken to the quantity of six Ounces, it helps those who are poysioned by the Biting of a Mad Dog; but I am confident that the Juice or Essence being taken instead of it, will be much more effectual; and being drunk for Forty Days together, it cures the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness. The same Water drank, is said to help the Strangury, as also the Pain at Heart, the Inflammation of the Liver, and to stop the Overflowing of the Courts.

XVIII. The Spirit of the Roots or Flowers. It may be distilled from new Wine, or from Henryd, after a small part of the Flowers Digestion therein. A Spoonful of this Spirit being drank, returns Speech to such as have lost it thus the Dead Folly: it comforts the Heart, strengthens the Brain, revives the Spirits, fortifies the Memory, and refreshes the whole Human Frame; is good against Fantings, Swoonings, and Palpitations, or Trembling and Beating of the Heart: it is also good agaist the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy and Apoplexy; for being drunk with a few Grains of Pepper, and two Drains of the Powers of Lavender, it is said to prevail against the Apoplace, cure the Coffee Heart against the Biting of Mad Dogs, or the Poison of other Venomous Beasts. M-X-
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Limonade, or Sea Marth Bugloss. We have already largely described this Plant in Chap. 97, but some few obervations more after themselves in Consideration, and therewith a more elegant Cut of the Plant. The Root then is thick and long, somewhat like unto a Small Red Beet Root, or Small Dock Root. From this spring up several Fatt, long, thick, fift, green Leaves, like to those of the Limon or Orange Tree, but of a darker green, and sometimes a little crumpled, or not much unlike to those of the Small Beet. From among these Leaves springing up several naked, hard, brittle Stalks, of a Foot or Foot and half high, divided towards the top into many other small Branches, which Branches grow for the most part upon one side of the Stalk, and are replenished with many small bluish purple Flowers, somewhat like unto Bugloss Flowers, but that they are less, or as some Authors say, in shew like to Lavender Flowers, which Flowers grow also, all of them for the most part, on one side of the fold Branches; which being pulled away, long red Seed follows, contained in the husks which the Flowers flood in before. See the Figure annexed.

IV. The fourth, or Small Limonade, or Small Rock Bugloss. This differs but little from the first, facing that it grows much lower: It has a small long reddish Root, parted at the top into several Points, from whence come forth in a kind of Foliis, a number of small, thick, fat, smooth, and somewhat roundish Leaves next the Ground, in form and manner of a small Hooye-Lett, some of the Leaves being not pointed at all. It grows now a love six Inches high, the Stalks being some higher, and some lower than others, bare, and without Leaves to the tops, where they spread into several small Branches, bending a little backwards, being...
V. The fifth, or Limonade with indented Leaves, or Spanish Sea Marth Baglodi. It has a long slender Root, with some few Fibres adjoining. From the Head of which Root spring forth long green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, being also deeply incised or indented on both sides, and somewhat rough. From among those Leaves grow up the Stalks, walled with slender indented Skins: towards their tops they are divided into several Branches, after the manner of the Ordinary Kind; but these Branches are also winged, and at the tops they carry Flowers, some four, five, six, or more clustering together, consisting of thin, crisp, or crumpled Leaf, of a light blew Color, (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect Vit- 
gor, and to dry them:) and In the midst of this blew, comes up little white Flowers, consisting of five little round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle.

VI. Or thus, as Parkinson describes it. This Limonade of Bauwolfinis, has a Root which is small and long, and blackish on the outside, perishing at the first approach of Winter. From this Root spring forth many long, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, turned or cut in on both sides like an indenture, something like the Leaves of Cer- terach or Spleen-wort: among which rise up two or three Stalks, somewhat rough also, and with thin Skins like Wings, indented on both sides; there of all, like the Leaves, having three small, long, rough, and three-square Leaves at every Joint, where it branches forth, at the tops whereof stand many Flowers, upon their Foot-halts, in such a manner as is not seen in any other Plant: for almost that some of the small winged Foot-halts, are shorter and some longer, flaring as if they were Tire- 
wife, or all on one side, and not round like an Umbre- 
ble, yet are they even at the top, and not one high- 
cr or another; each of which small Foot-halts do bear four or five grandish Heads or Husks, joined together, one of each of which do arise other pale or Black blew stiff Husks, as if they were Flowers, made as it were of Parchment, which hold their Color after they are dry, a long time.

And out of those Husks likewise do come (at seve- ral times one after another, and not all at one time, or together) white Flowers, consisting of five small round Leaves, with some white Threads in the middle. After these Flowers are pale, there come in their places small long Seed, enclosed in many Husks, many of those Heads being unfruitful, or not yielding any good Seed, but Chaff, especially in our Country, for want of a sufficient Heat of the Sun.

VII. The Places. The first grows in several Marshes and moist places in Kent, as is related in Cap. 97. Sect. 8. also going. The fourth grows up on the Chelthy Cliff going from the Town of Margate in Kent, down to the Sea side, on the left Hand. The fifth was first observed by Rauwolfson in Syppa in Syria; it grows also on the Coasts of Bar-

kury, and Cadiz in Spain, from whence it has been brought to us, and is now naturalized up in our Gar-

dens.

VIII. The Times. They most usually flower in June and July, and yield their ripe Seed the next Month after.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are much the same with those of the fifth Kind, which we have declared at large in Cap. 97. Sect. 15. ed. 17. also going.

Mountain Cotton-Weed.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Alpinio-

a, or Mtn. in Latin, Leontopodium, and 

Cnmon or Comos: and in English, Lions-foot, Lions

Cudweed, and Mountain Cotton-weed, or Cudweed. Some affirm, That the Title of Leontopodium is not found in some Copies of Dioscorides, but in Me-

nus or Comos; but that by it may appear, that Le-

ontopodium and Comos are one and the same thing, 

which latter Name you may also find in Pliny, lib. 

27. cap. 2. where he speaks of Catenanum, which was only often about Love Mistresses.

II. The Kinds. This Plant is certainly a Species of the cudweeds or Cudw-weeds; tho' various Au-

thors speak variously of the Plant, to which the 

Name Leontopodium properly belongs, or which 

should be the right, some accounting one Plant, 

and some another, and some none, to which it has been yet applied. Leontes has his Leontopodium, 

which is the Lobium or pappis palustris Bauhini, or the 

Lepidium scrophularioides Lob. Apuleius, Atius, 

and Orbisius, will have it to be Leontopodium, or 

Lobed, but that it is not, however for Satta-

tion fake, we will describe that Plant in the third 

place of this Chapter. Ophiogon (from ophiogon de 

Catenanum, by the Name of Leontopodium 

Catenanum, Alpinia is alle far from the true thing. 

Babinius fixes the Herb for the true Leontopodium Diffr

ides, but with Lugaeus, thinks Pliny his Leon-

topodium to be much differing from that of Diffr

ides, and that that of Matthiola, Lobel, and oth-

ers, are only Kinds of Gnopaphis or Cudwweed, 

as we here determine them. Brunfelsius makes our 

Adenylla or Ladies-Mantle to be it, as is hinted 

in Cap. 241. also going, but that is not the Leon-

topodium Diffrides, nor any ways agree with his 

Description of the Plant.

III. The Kinds of this our Lions-foot. There are 

two sorts which Authors have taken notice of, viz. 

1. Leontopodium majus, Per Leonana maior, The 

greater Lions-foot, or Mountain Cotton-weed. 2. 

Leontopodium minus, Per Leonana minor, Per Le-

onana Minor, The lesser Lions-foot, or Mountain 

Cudweed. 3. To these we add, (tho' not of the Stock 

or Kindred) for the Name sake, Adenylla, Le-

ontopodium folium Leonis, Lions-Leaf, Lion-looped 

Tunep, and Black Tunep. This Apuleius and 

Atius calls Leontopodium, but truly may be 

turned, if compared with the Description of the first 

Kind of that Name. It is also called in Latin, 

Rupicaria, Pap Auger, Ernasum, Scrofula, Leon-

na, Per Leonana, and Per Leonana, but very im-

properly these three latter, the last five one, belong-

ing to the first and second aftergoing, and the last 

of all, to the Plant called Adenylla, or Our Ladies-

Mantle:

The Descriptions.
and something woody, with several Strings and Fibers adjoining to it. From this Root spring forth several small and something narrow Leaves, lying upon the Ground, hairy or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath than above; the Stalks rise up above half a Foot or more high, set with each like Leaves thereon unto the tops, where stands one great brown Head spicke, compasse about with many woolly or hoary white Leaves, representing the hairy Foot of a Lion, Hare, or Dove, or fuch like Creature, from whence came the Name. Out of this Head comes forth many short Threads, which make the Flowers seem to have Holes therein, in which lies afterwards small brownish Seed, wrapped up in so much Down, that it is hardly to be found or seen.

V. The second, or Latter Lions-foot, or Mountain Cudweed. The Root is small, long, a little woody, with several Strings or Fibers adjoining to it. It rises up with one Stalk for the most part, with several Leaves thereon, somewhat longer, but not broader than the former; at the tops whereof stand divers woolly Leaves, and in the middle of them, three or four or more Heads of Flowers, like unto the other Cudweeds, consisting of Thrum, or a pale yellow Color, with some black Hairs among them; after which follows the Down, as also the Seed like the other.

VI. Lions-foot, Lions-footed Turnep, or Blind Turnep. The Root of this Plant is ineracious, somewhat like to a Turnep, or Sow-Bread, or Great Ground-Nun, being of a blackish grey Color, with several small Branches or Knees on the side, from whence springing up several large and long Leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts, (like unto Cudweeds or Potatoes,) as Discovered says, or more like unto Penny Leaves: the Foot of the same, but we find they are more jugged or cut in) of a dark yellowish green Color, as it grows with us, but of a darker yellow Color in those places where it is a Native, coming nearly unto the Color of a Lion's Skin or Hair, from whence it's supposed came the Name of Lions-foot, more than from the Foot. From among these Leaves springing up a broad Suck, spotted with pale purplish Lines and Strakes, divided into many Branches, fur at the Joinings with smaller Leaves, and fitter cut in (as on the tops of which stand several small Flowers, made of six Leaves apiece, of a dark or brownish yellow Color, red like an Anemone on the outside; and therefore called by some Authors, as Discovered says, and yellow on the inside: after which come small Pads, thicker and shorter than those of Hollow-Root or Radix Cosus, in which is contained small round Seed.

VII. Gerard thus describes it. The Root is great, roundish like a Turnep, and black without: From which spring forth broad Leaves, like unto Coleworts, or rather like unto Peony, cut and divided into several great Givues. The Stalk is two feet long, thick, and full of Juice, dividing it self into divers Branches or Wings; in the tops whereof there stand red Flowers, which being pulled away, red Cores come in their places, in which lies the Seed, like unto Tares or Wild Chiches.

VIII. The Places. The Root has been found growing on the Alps of Germany, and in Mountain Fields in Italy. The second on divers Mountains in Germany and Italy also. The Lion's-foot is a Native of Syria, Greece, Canidia, Naples, &c. but they are all of them mixed up with us in Gardens.

IX. The Times. The two first flower in July, and somewhat in August. The last in Winter-time in Cundy, as Bellinis says, but with us very late.

X. The Qualificata, Specification. This Plant has and Virtue of Lions-foot of Mountain Cudweed, are the same with those of our Common Cudweed, which we have expressed at large in Cap. 18o. Sid. 8. ed. 15. preceding. Parkinson says, that the Taste hereof being astringent and drying, with some Bitterneds in it also, dous lightly, that it is very applicable against all Fluxes of Blood or Humors, as also very effectual for all Sores, either green Wounds or old Ulcers, and conductible for whatsoever Cures the other Cudweeds may be applied to.

XI. A Decadence in a Lucarium of Bat After. It cleanseth the Hair from Nits and Lice: and being made not too strong, it is good against Scurf, Mephit, Leucra, Leprocy, Yellowwinds, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XII. A Decadence in Wine. Being drunken, it kills Worms, and expels them; and is prevalent against the Biting and Stinging of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XIII. The Emblem of the Herb. Being taken as Tobacco, in a Tobacco-pipe, it is good against the Cough of the Lungs, cleanseth the Throat of phlegmatic Matter, and eases vehement Pains of the Head.

Of Lions-foot.

XIV. The Qualificata. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, Ablutiferous, Digestive, Vomitory and Asphaltramick.

XV. The Specification. It cleanseth old and filthy Ulcers, is profitable against the Scabious, and is an Antidote against Poison, the Biting of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

VI. The third, or Branched Lions-Tail. It has a stringy fibrous Root, like the former: from whence springs up a Stalk, which is branched forth several ways, and yet many of those Herbs are found with single and unbranched Stalks, those with branched Stalks being or growing for the most part lower than the others, which are unbranched: they are of differing Colors, some white, some more yellow, some brownish yellow, and some blood or purplish, for they are found in several places. Intermittent takes notice of a small fort here!!, which grows lower, under Trees, Foot-Traies, and Foot-Brooks; differing in nothing else but in being of a darkler Color, and the Flowers whiter.

VI. The first, or Branched Lions-Tail, is called in Greek, Aenian, and by Dioscorides Nollos: in Latin, Limodoron, Liriodon, Orobanche, and Cauda Lefaris. In English, Lion-Tail, Kil-Herbe, and Herb-Bone.

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. Limodoron vel Liriodon major, Great Lion-Tail of Monpelier. 2. Limodoron vel Liriodon major, vel Cauda Lefaris flore majore purpurascente, Great purple Lions-Tail. 3. Limodoron vel Cauda Lefaris, vel Orobanche unigena, Branched Lion-Tail.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Great Lions-Tail of Monpelier, has a long and round small Root, without Scales, and with some Fibres under it. The Stalk is great and thick, with very short Leaves thereon, from the bottom unto the middle thereof, where the Flowers begin to grow, and with every one of them a larger and longer Leaf. The Flowers are long, and of a brownish Color.

IV. The second, or Great purple Lions-Tail. This has such a like Root, with Fibres thereon, as the former, which feeds forth several Stalks, with many thick and short Leaves on them, sharp at the ends, having sometimes Branches rising therewith, and sometimes two or three Stalks from the Root, which at the tops are set with longer Flowers than those of Broom Ropes, and on longer Foot-stalks, each ending in a Hash, with a long Thread so as it were growing out of the Flower, which turns up again. The whole Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, are of a blood-red Color.

CHAP. CCCCXVII.

Of LIONS-TAIL, or
KILL-Herb, or
HERB-BANE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Νουθεωσαι, and by Dioscorides Νολλον, in Latin, Hematodon, Limodoron, Orobanche, and Cauda Leonis. In English, Lion-Tail, Kil-Herbe, and Herb Bone.

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. Hematodon vel Limodoron major, Great Lion-Tail of Monpelier. 2. Hematodon vel Limodoron major, vel Cauda Leonis flore majore purpurascente, Great purple Lions-Tail. 3. Hematodon vel Cauda Leonis, vel Orobanche unigena, Branched Lion-Tail.
Chap. 448. English Herbs.

Glycyrrhiza inflata, Glycyrrhiza tricuspidata, and Glycyrrhiza uralensis are our Common English Liquorice. 2. Glycyrrhiza Dipsacioides, a plant resembling Dipsacus and Dipsacum, with long, narrow, linear leaves, and small, white flowers, is cultivated in the Prato of Genoa, and is called the Genoese Herbalist's Plant, and is used as a substitute for Liquorice. The Wild Liquorice is also twofold, viz. 3. Glycyrrhiza flosfructus, a plant with large, compound leaves, and small, white flowers, and is cultivated in the Prato of Genoa, and is called the Genoese Herbalist's Plant, and is used as a substitute for Liquorice.

Common English Liquorice.

The Descriptions.

I. The first, or Our Common English Liquorice. It has a root which grows deep into the Ground, as large as a Man's Thumb, or larger, at the Head thereof, and spreads itself out into divers other long Roots, diameters, and fissions, by which it is much increased, of a brown Color on the outside, and yellowish within, of a very sweet Taste. From the Head of this Root rises up many round woody Stalks, fat at several distances with many winged Leaves, made of many small long ovals on both sides of a middle Rib, very well resembling the Leaves of a young Ash sprung up from the Seed, and having an odd Leaf at the end. This Plant, by many Years continuance in a Place, without removing it, and not else, will bring forth Flowers, many standing together, Spike-like, one above another upon the Stalks, of the Form of Pea-flowers, but of a very pale or bleak blow Color, which convert into long, flaxen, somewhat fine and smooth Cores, containing three or four small, round, hard Grains or Seed within them. The sweet Taste of this our English Liquorice Root, is much more pleasing to us, than that of the Italian or Spanish Liquorice, (which we shall describe in the next Place) because that being of a stronger sweet Taste, has a kind of Bitterness joined with it, which makes it something less acceptable and pleasing.

Liquorice of Dioscorides.

IV. The second, or Dioscorides his Liquorice, (which is indeed the Italian and Spanish Liquorice. The Root of this grows as deep or deeper than the other, but branches not under Ground like it, but in a smooth, continued Length, and of a stronger sweet Taste, with a little Tang of Bitterness at first. This Spanish Liquorice grows in the same manner which the other does, with the like Leaves and Flowers. It rises up to two or three Cubits in Height, and is beft with Leaves of an over-worn green Color, consisting of many small Leaves, set upon a middle Rib, like the Leaves of Cucurbita or the Melon Tree, somewhat glutinous in handling; from among which come up small Knobs or brown Heads, like to the Burs of the Platanus, or Plane-tree, as Dioscorides describes them, which grow upon short Stems or Root-stalks, between the Leaves and the Branches, clattering together, and making a round Form or Shape, out of which grow small blew Flowers, of the Color of an English Borage, after which succeed round prickly Heads, consisting of many rough fealy Husks or Cods, closely and thick compact together, being rough like those of Lentilles, in every of which Cods is contained one black Seed. This Liquorice grows in the same manner which the former does, with the like Leaves and Flowers, flowering that the seats are of a deeper blew Color, and growing for the most part at the tops of

Nonna
of the Branches, in round rough Heads, as before described.

V. The Rhiz., or Mott Common Liquorice Vetch.
It has a Root which is thick and long, drawing it from two or three long Stems, running very deep into the Ground, sweet in Taste, like unto Liquorice Root, which does not, but makes long, soaring forty new Branches every Year in the Spring. From the Head of this Root spring forth many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards. It is somewhat thick with winged Leaves, made of many small ones, set on both sides a middle rib, something like to a Vetch or Tarare, but much longer and pointed. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, at the end of a long Stalk, many together, of a black white Color, tending to yellow, which being pulled away, crooked Roots come in their places, containing two Rows of Seed, corrected and greyish, of the Taffo of other Pflanzen.

VI. The fourth, or Other Liquorice Vetch. Its Root is like the fift before, growing deep and spreading, and as great as the former, injurious that Thallius, for that this Plant is very like to the True Liquorice, excepting in some particulars. This Wild Liquorice takes up all with fuch Stalks and Leaves as the last, but spreads not fo far, nor turns down as mochi, nor are the winged Leaves altogether to large, but they are of a darker green on the upper Side, and more underneath. The Flowers are of a purplish Color, and the Gods are of a brownish Color, long and round, and the Seed within them more round.

VII. The Places. The fifth Root of Liquorice grows plentifully in Germany, about Nuremberg, and is planted with us in England in Gardens: in the Northern parts of this Kingdom, it is manured with great Care and Diligence, where it is produced in very great plenty, replanting it once in three or four Years. The second grows plentifully in Spain, Italy, and France, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places of Cambridgeshire, in Cornish Land by Satisfaction, and at Wiltshire in Northamptonshire—and in many other places of our Land. Gerard says he found it growing in Suffolk. On the Highway on the right Hand as you go from Sudbury to Norwich Church, about an hundred Paces from the end of the Town, and in several other places of the same Country, and in Essex, about Dunmow, and in the Towns called Clare and Hemingford, it grows also by Farture. About the Foot of the Hill on which the Windmill stands, and in several parts of Kent. The fourth grows Wild in Germany, but has not been found in England, except married up in Gardens.

VIII. The Leaves. Gerard says, that the two first flowers in July, and their Seed is ripe in September: the other in June, and that their Seed is ripe in August, but Parkinson says they flower with us late, and feed as late, if at all.

IX. The Qualities. Liquorice (the Root which is chiefly used in Phylics) is temperate in action to Hot, Cold, Dryness, and Heat, and is not warming, nor cooling. If there is any thing of Intemperance in it, it is something hot and moist. It is a little Attractive, Diureticke, Relaxive and Traumatick, Pectoral, Nephritic, and Appetite.

X. The Specification. It is prevalent against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarneifs, Obstruction of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Contumacies, Strangury, Obstruction of the Reins and Bladder, Ulcers of the Bladder, &c.


XII. The liquid Juice. It may be given from a Spoonful to two, every Morning Eafing, an Hour befofe Dinner, and at Bed-time, in a Glass of feat Water, to soften the Stomach against Coughs, Colds, Hoarneifs, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all sorts of Obfitrations of the Lungs, ending only Exploration: it also provokes Urine, cleanse the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, takes away the Heat of Urine, and gives Ease in the Strangury.

XIII. The Infusiorre Juice. It comes from Spain, and ought to be fliced very thin, or bruised in a Mortar into great Bits. Take of this Juice thus prepared an Ounce, fair Water a Quart, boiling hot, or White Liquorice Wine, or Spring Water, of each a Pint mix, and put this on boiling hot, has it fliced or bruised Liquorice: let them fland three, or four Days without the least stirring them, to will all the Tincture or fine Juice of Liquorice rise up into the Body of the Water, or Water and Wine, leaving out unprofitable Faxes at bottom; decant this clear Tincture into another Vessel, without the least disturbing the Faxes or Bottom, which keep for Life, calling the Faxes away as a thing of no worth. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is vastly finer and purer than it. It may be given from two to four of the Spoonfuls, in all the Colds of Distempers before-mentioned. It is a singular good thing against Catarrhs, Contumacies, Ulcers of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Reims and Bladder, being frequently taken according to the Direction of the Physician.

XIV. The Decordion. It has the Virtues both of the Liquid and Infusiorre Juice, but is much weaker, and therefore must be given in larger quantitities. It may be made by boiling brufled Liquorice in Wine, or in Wine and Water, or in Water alone, in which half, if it is boiled with a little Gummo added to it, it agrees instead of Drink in many places, espe- cially if it is set to work with Yeast, as Ale or Beer do, and then Turn’d up, which in a small time will become clear, thorny and heady, as Ale and Beer do.

XV. The Pehan. Take Liquorice well bruised four Ounces, Mace per three Ounces, Pennis per three Ounces, Spring Water three Quarts; let the Ingredients be well bruised, half is consumed, then take it into a Pote, and put this on boiling hot, which is good for such as have a dry Cough, digests Flegm and corrump Humours in the Lungs, and causes Expelloration: it helps Catarrhs and Cold Distempers, softens Contumacies and is against all the Diseases for which the Liquid and Infusiorre Juices are applied to. Dole four or fix Spoonfuls.

XVI. The Loboch. It is made of the Spanish Juice, by extrallating its Tincture with Potte Water, and making it thick with Gum Tragacanth, evaporating away the Water to a do Confusion. It is good against Flegm, Wheezing, and all manner of Roughneifs of Mouth or Throat: it helps to expellorare tough Flegm, and to condentifie thin Humours falling into Throat and Mouth.

XVII. The Electory Compound. Take six Powder of Liquorice twelve Ounces, fine Powder of Elecampane eight Ounces, Ginger in fine Powder four Ounces, Black Pepper in fine Powder two Ounces; mix them, and well Hung a sufficient quantity make an Electory. Dole from half a Dram to a Dram every Night at Bedtime, every Morning Raffing, and an Hour before Dinner, washing it down with a Glass of generous Wine, or Wine mixed with Water.
Chap. 449. English Herbs.

LIVER-WORT. Common or Great.

THE Names. It is called in Arabic, Azer and Asaphed; in Greek, Liverwort: in Latin, Lichen, Lotion of same, Hepatica, and Teocarpus: in English, Liver-wort.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal sorts hereof, viz.: 1. Lichen, for Hepatica vulgaris, Hepatica major, The Greater, or Common Liver-wort, Great or Common Ground Liver-wort; of which in this Chapter. 2. Lichen, for Hepatica minor, Small Liver-wort: of which in the following Chapter.

The Descriptions.

III. The Common or Great Ground Liver-wort, has Roots which are very fine and small, whereby of force, and with which it draws its Nourishment. It grows close, and spreads much upon the Ground in moist and shadowy places, with many flat green Leaves, lying, or rather as it were sticking flat one upon another, very unevenly out to the edges, and crumpled, from among which rise up small slender Stalks, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small Star like Flowers at the tops.

Common or Great Ground Liver-wort.

IV. The Places. It is often found in moist and shadowy places upon the Surface of the Ground, and in moist places near Highways, and other common Paths, where the Beams of the Sun seldom come, and in places not often frequented by Travellers, as also in shadowy and moist places on Rocks and Rocky Grounds, &c.

V. The Times. It brings forth its blazing Stems and Leaves oftentimes in June and July.

VI. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the first Degree, and somewhat Astringent and Binding.

VII. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing, against the Rickets in Children, to allay inflammation, cure the Yellow Jaundice, to help the Gonorrhea in Men, and the Whites in Women.

VIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Syrup. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. The Juice or Essence. It is singular good against the Inflammation or Heat of the Liver, being taken from two Spoonsfull four to five in clarified Whey or Buttermilk Broth: it cures the Idrick Fits of Agues, and Tonsils which proceed of Cholick. I have known several Children which have been troubled with the Rickets, (which the Vulgar call Liver-grown,) to be cured by the constant taking thereof for some time. It cools the Inflammation of the Tongue, as also the Yellow Jaundice, which proceeds from an Inflammation of the Liver. It cools also the Heat of the Reins and Bladder, and cures a Gonorrhea in Men, and the Whites in Women;
and bathed often upon Tettars and Ringworms, and
other running Sores and spreading Sores, it is laid
to dry and heal them.

X. The Deceit. It may be made in Water of
Wine, according to the Nature of the Disea.
It has all the Virtues of the Juice of Elelence, but much
weaker, and therefore is to be given in a greater
quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint,
and that Morning and Evening.

XI. The Syrup. It is made of the Juice with
Honey or Sugar. It has all the Virtues of the Joces,
but is chiefly made for Children which have the
Rickets, by reason it is pleasant to take, and then
they generally add to it Alkaufait, Refiners of the
Sun flawed, and Figs slit, and to give it to the Child,
soon after at a time, five or six times a Day.

XII. The Ointment. It is made of the Juice, or
rather of the green Herb boiled in Hogs Lard, or in
Beef Suet mixt with Oyl Olive, of each equal parts,
till the Herb is crisp; then strained out, and
repeate three times in like manner. It is good a-
gainst Sores, running Sores, old Ucers, Tettars,
the Ringworm, called in Greek, Lichen
(whence the Name of the Plant for curing
this Disease) and some like Deformities of this kind.

XIII. The Stipulations. It cools and allays In-
flammations, and is prevalent against an Erysipelas or
Abrasions Fire, and has all the Virtues of the Oint-
ment, and may be used when that cannot be had.
It is made by heating the green Plant in a Mortar,
and applying it. Difcorides says, that being ap-
l lied to an Hemorrhage, or Flux of Blood, (1 sup-
posed to mean in a Wound) that it will stop the
Bleeding; but Galen dothes of this, tho' fo great
a Man as Difcorides reports it.

C H A P. CCCCXL.

Of LIVER-WORT Small.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Hepatica
minor; in Latin, Lichen herba hepatitis
minor, liverum minor; and in English, The Small
or Smaller Liver-wort.

II. The Kinds. Of this Small Kind there are se-
veral sorts, as 1. Lichen herba hepatitis
umbellata, Small Ground Liver-wort with round
Heads. 2. Lichen herba hepatitis minor Scellaris,
Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered. 3. Lich-
en herba hepatitis Perros, Stone Liver-wort.
4. Lichen herba hepatitis piloculus, Liver-wort
with a hooved Head. 5. Lichen herba hep-
atis minor alter minor folia calcana, Small Liver-wort
with Wing Heads. 6. Lichen herba hepatitis
minus, or Lichen herba hepatitis minor
Stellata, Small Liver-wort without Stalks.
7. Lichen herba hepatis minor purpureus
Dibicollis, Purple Liver-wort, called Cork or Archal.

Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads.

Salmon's Herbal.

III. The first, or Small Ground Liver-wort with
round Heads. This differs not from the Great Kind
in the former Chapter, but in its Statue, this being
alongther left, and more smooth or even: the Flowers
on the tops of the blander Stems, are not so
much laid open like a Star, but the especial
Difference consists in this one chief thing, viz. that
this Kind being planted in a Pot, and let in a Gar-
den above the Ground, yet will it spread is left
round about, and increasses in great plente, where
never any did grow before.

Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered.

IV. The second, or Small Ground Liver-wort
Starry-flowered. This Small Liver-wort grows in
like manner as the former, and sends forth such like
Starry Flowers as the Great Kind in the former
Chapter, but is smaller for the most part in all
places where it grows, for so as it grows in the
Shadow, it will live in Pots, as well as on the
Ground, if the place is not floured or turnst up.
The Difference between this and the former is, that
that has little tender Stalks about an Inch long,
with round Heads at their several tops, whereas
this Small Kind has like Stalks, of an inch in
Length, with a Star-florence Flower of Head
at top.

Stone Liver-wort.

V. The third, or Stone Liver-wort. It grows not
upon the Stones, but except we far abroad, on the
Ground.
Ground Liver-wort does: it only refts it self in Spots and Tufts, for here and there, of a diffy ruf-
fer: Covers the underwate, among the crumpled Leaves rise up feve small Sterns or
Stalks, on which do grow little Star like Flowers, of the Color of the Leaves. The Leaves are leffer that Liver-wort and lighter green Color, and a
little hairy: the Stalks are flender, naked, and a-
about two Laches high.

VI. The fourth, or Liver-wort with a hooved
Head. It is upon green confiding of small Leaves, fine
and white. Its Leaves lie one upon another, of a
yellowifh green Color, dafft over with an Anth-color,
and fpotted a little in their middle. The Stalks
grow to be about three or four Laches high, being
white, smooth, clear or transparent, and of the
thicknees of a Raff, on which goes a small Head,
something like unto an Hat, darer underneath in-
to five pairs, of a fpongy Subflance, green at the
fift, then yellow, and fally redifh; under which are
growing the Fruit, which are of a dark purple
Color, and juicly while they are freh; but being dry,
has a fmokey Pofter within them, iufteed of
Scent.

VII. The fifth, or Liver-wort with skinny Heels.
Its Root is compofed of branches as well as Silk. Its
Leaves are smooth and transparent, more tender and
flint than any of the former, growing in time to be
of a kind of purple Color, and not lying or
flicking one to another, as the others do; from the
back whereof grows forth a Skin or Sheath, flaped
like a Shoe, whofe brims or edges are a little
crumpled, and ruffled higher than the reft; from
whence rife up about four little, dark, green, finking
Heads, of the Bignefs of the fpotlajl Profe, which
allgether open into yellow Flowers, having four
Leaves apiece, fpreading upon yellowifh Stalks four
Inches high, with divers implorable Threads in the
middle.

VIII. The fiext, or Smalled Liver-wort without
Stalks. Its Root confifts of very fine short white B-
bres, which cleare to the Leaves, by which the Plant
is nourifhed and brace. This is the fpallest of all the
Liver-worts, and its Leaves are no larger than the
Nails of ones Finger, green and rough, with
white Spots. It has alfo certain flif purpliffh Skins,
fer on both fides of the lower part of the Leaf, be-
fore the Flower appears; but when the Leaf grows
greater, it becomes of a flif purpliffh Color, like
the Skins, and fwells at the end, fending forth a
small Fruit, as big as a small Pea, being of the fame
Color as the Leaf, fappy, or full of a whiffi-
water Juic, which afterwards, as the Fruit grows
ripe, changes yellow, and being broken, has then
a yellow Pofter, which will color the Fingers
which touch it.

IX. The seventh, or Purple Liver-wort, called
Corl or Archial. It is a kind of Herb or Plant much
refembling Liver-wort, of a fad purpliffh Color, which
the poor People in Derbyfhye gather, and grinding
it, make into a moiff Maff, which they keep in
Barrels, and therewith they make a kind of Munny
or purpliffh Dye, which, tho’ it will not hold Co-
ror long in Cloth, but will thrive and change, yet
it ferves poof People for their Wearing very well.

X. The Places. The firft and fefcond grow in
moiff Shadowy places in Gardens, and other like
Grounds, and fometimes they are planted in Parks,
for to hide moiff places, thrive very well. The
third grows upon Stones by Wells and Springs, and
is found upon Roocks and Stony places, as well near
unto the Sea, as farther on the Land, and it is of-
ten growing upon high Mountains, especially in Shadowy
places. The fourth, fifth and fiinth grow alfo in the like
moiff Stony and Rocky places. Thefe growths in
Derbyfhye, on the Mountains there, and is found in
great plenty.

XI. The Times. They bring forth their Flowers
for the moift part in June and July, and are in a
bouffiling Condifion all the Summer Months.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,
and Virtues, are the fame with thofe of the Great
Liver-wort in the former Chapter, fo that no more
need be faid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCCCLII.

Of LIVER-WORT Noble, o R.

Golden TREFOIL.

His Name. It does not appear that this
Plant was ever known to the Greeks, and
therefore has no Greek Name, but it is called in
Latin, Hepatica, Hepatica nobilis, Hepatica aurea, Hepatica
trifolia, Hepaticum trifolium, Hepatica
trinitatis, albo Herba Erinitatis. (but there is a
other Plant, which is the proper or true Hepa-
tica trinitatis, viz. Hepatica nobilis, of which we have already
trained in Chap. 346 and 347 abovegoing). It is alfo
called Trifolia aurea, Trifolium aureum, Trifolium
nobilis, Trifolia nobilis, and Trinitas: in English,
Noble Liver-wort, Golden Liver-wort, Noble Tre-
foil, and Golden Trefoil, and Hepatica.

II. The Roots. There are various forts of this
Plant, viz. j Hepatica flore carojo simplex major,
Hepatica Trifolium, The great flingle blew Hepa-
tica, or Noble Liver-wort. 2. Hepatica minor flo-
re folio carojo. The flmall blew Noble Liver-
wort or Hepatica. 3. Hepatica flore purpurea,
Purple Noble Liver-wort. 4. Hepatica flore albo
minor, The lefier White Hepatica. 5. Hepatica albo
aurea floribus. The great White Hepatica. 6. Hepatica
albo flore flavo aureo, Allo-colored noble Liver-wort,
or that of a Wild truth-color. 7. Hepatica albo
preminibus rubra. White Hepatica or Noble Liver-
wort with red Threads. 8. Hepatica flore rubro,
Hepatica trifolia rubra, Red Noble Liver-wort or
Hepatica. 9. Hepatica Americanum, or Virginiana.
The American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or
Hepatica. 10. Hepatica flore purpureo fimplici
floris. Hepatica multiflorae. Double-flowered purple
Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort.

11. Hepatica flore caroetis pluribus, Double-flowered
blew Noble Liver-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The fiift, or Great flingle blew Hepatica, or
Noble Liver-wort. The Roots are compofed of a
fluff of black-Stripes or Viver: from the Crowns.
Button, or Heads whereof the Flowers going up,
blow open, and sometimes bed and fall away, before
any Leaves appear or spread open. This Flowers
stand every one upon their own Foot, of which
the fame Height with the Leaves for the moft part,
which is much about four Inches high, and some-
times a little more, which utually confift of fix or
Leaves, (but fometimes they have seven or eight) of
a kit blow Color, with many white Chives or
Threads in the middle, a fmall middle green Umbone or Head, which after the Flowers

272
Great Bree, Noble Liver-wort.

Double Noble Liver-wort.

W. The second, or Small Bree Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. The Roots are fibrous Strings of Soil, are like the former; the Leaves of it are elfe long, but smaller by half, and grow more abundant by bulging, thick together. The Flowers are of a pale or blackish Bluish Color, and not large as the foregoing. It very seldom bears Flowers for Parkinson says he had the Plant half a score Years in his Garden, and yet never saw it bear Flowers above twice in all that time.

V. The third, or Purple Noble Liver-wort. This Plant in its proper Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Leaves, and manner of Growing is wholly like unto the first described; so that there is no need to reiterate the former Description at Sect. 2, above; but the only Difference in this is, that the Flowers are of a deeper blue, tending to a Violet purple Color.

VI. The fourth, or Leaff White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. The Flowers of this Noble Trefoil are wholly white, of the Large size of the Red or Purple-colored, and the Leaves of the Plant are somewhat smaller, and of a little whiter or paler green Color; in all things else it is wholly agreeing with the first.

VII. The fifth, or Great White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. There is no Difference between this and the last described, neither in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers nor Seed, tending that the Flowers of this being full as white as the former, are as large as those which we shall describe in the next Section.

VIII. The sixth, or Anther-colored Noble Liver-wort, or that of a Wild Thistle Color. Both the Leaves and the Flowers of this Hepatica are larger than any of the former, except the last; the Flowers herein, at first opening, seem to be of a bluish Ash-color, which to able for three or four Days, decaying full, until they turn almost white, having yet full a shoe of that bluish Ash-color in them, till the very half.

IX. The seventh, or White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort with red Threads. There is very little Difference between this Noble Liver-wort, and the last White One of Sect. 6. after growing, proving that the Threads in the middle of the Flower are purely white, as in the last they are apt at the ends of a pale reddish Color, which adds a great Beauty to the Flower.

X. The eighth, or Red Noble Liver-wort, or Hepatica. The Leaves of this Trefoil are of a little browner red Color, both at their first coming up, and afterwards, especially in the middle of the Leaf; more than any of the former: the Flowers are in Form like unto the red, but of a bright bluish or pale red Color, very pleasant to behold, with white Threads or Chives in the middle of them.

XI. The ninth, or American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. This differs somewhat from the other sorts already described: it bears very dark green Leaves, much of the Form of the other kinds. The Flower is small, and white, with white Threads in the middle: in other respects the Difference is very small.

XII. The tenth, or Double flowered Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. This Double Hepatica is in all things like unto the Single purple Kind, saving only, that the Leaves are larger, and stand upon longer Stalks, and that the Flowers are Small Buttons, but very thick of Leaves, and as double as a Flower can be, like unto the Double White Cornflower, but not so big; of a deep blue or purple Color, without any Threads or Chives in the middle, which fall away without giving any Seed.

XIII. The eleventh, or Double flowered, blew Noble
Noble Liver-wort. This differs but very little from the last, the whole Plant is a little less, the flower is not half cut so large, but altogether as double or manifold in the Leaves.

XIV. The Places. The ninth is a Native of Virginia, and was brought from thence by John Tradescott. Moit of the red grow naturally in the Woods in India, and some of them in Italy, as those with the dear Flowers, and the double-flowered, at Tuffa Bay; but with us they only grow in Gardens, mounted up for the Flowers sake, which are beautiful in their Kind, more especially being cultivated as to their early Appearance.

XV. The Times. The Times of these Plants do flower very early, and are some of the first Flowers which appear after the hard Frosts in January or February; so that next unto the Winter Woolfsbane, these them selves towards the last of Winter, which because they are so early in the Year, are so much the more to be valued. The Double Kinds flower not altogether so early, sometimes in March and April, otherwise they continue when the others are past. The Seedling Kindes perfect their Seed in April and May.

XVI. The Qualities. All these Kinds of noble Leaves, are cold and dry in the first Degree, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulgarly, stomachick, Hepatick and Nepaleptic.

XVII. The Preparations. You may have, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant. Decotion of the whole Plant. 2. A Powder of the Root.

The Virtues.

XVIII. The liquid Juice or Essence. Either of these Preparations admirably comforts and strengthens the Liver, refrigerates it, and takes away any preternatural Heat of the Bowels; being given in Red Port Wine, it cleanses and strengthens the Ventricles, cools Fluxes and Bloody-fluxes, helps Pitting Blood, and the Over-flowing of the Courses in Women, and is of very good Use in Spitting Blood, restoring fuch as are in Consumptions. Being taken as a Diet, they are of excellent Efficacy in curing of Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, and the like: and outwardly applied as a Wash in those Cares, they disperse the fume to a speedy Healing. Dofe two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening, in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. The Decotion. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence: and may be made in Wine or Water, according as the Occasion may require. It may be given Morning, Noon and Night, from three Ounces to fix or eight; and outwardly it may also be used as a Lotion for Sores and Ulcers, which are of difficult or hard Cure. It is an excellent thing for the Hepatick Flux.

XX. The Powder of the Root. The Powder has possibly the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Baptifla Sarcula commends it, and writes, that if a Spoonful thereof is given at a time in Wine, for several Days together; or in Broth, it is very beneficial against the Diseafe called Enterocele or Bubbling.

YELLOW WILLOW--HERB.

Of LOOSE--STRIFE Yellow or Common.

O R,

Yellow WILLOW--HERB.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Λυσίμαχος, &c. and in Latin, Lyfimaehus, and Lyfimaehion, (so called from Lyfimaehus, King of Illyria, (as I suppose) who was the first Finder of it out;) it is also called Salicaria, ant quod inter Salices ortus, ant quod Salicia judex habet, uter. WILLOW-HERB, either because it grows among Willows, or that it has Willow like Leaves. In English, Loose-Strife, or Willow-Herb.

The Kinds. We make four principal Kinds of the same thing. 1. Lyfimaehus major, &c. Lyfimaehus major, major & communes, The Yellow, or Greater, or Common Loose-Strife: of which in this Chapter. 2. Lyfimaehus picata, Spiked Loose-Strife, or that with spiked Heads of Flowers; of which in Chap. 453. 3. Lyfimaehus non picata, Loose-Strife not spiked: of which in Chap. 454. 4. Lyfimaehus filipina, Corded Loose-Strife: of which in Chap. 455. following.

Common Yellow Loose-Strife.

III. The Kinds of the Common or Yellow Loose-strife. We have, 1. Lyfimaehus lutes & verna, Lyfimaehus verum & Legitimum Cordis apud Dresddonen, Lyfimaehus lates major, que eft Dreydockii Bauhini; Salicaria Tragi & Guerti; Aemnica Leuceteri, The Common Yellow Loose-Strife, or Willow-Hebr. 2. Lyfimaehus late atra Claffy, Lyfimaehus lates in his foliorum flores, Cafiolum, Lyfimaehus lates minor folis nigri punctis nitatis Bauhini, The fetter Yellow Loose-Strife, or Willow-Herb. To these

O o o o Authors
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

650

The Descriptions.

W. The first, or Common Yellow Loofe-flake, or Willow-herb. It has a Root which creeps under Ground much like to Quitch-grass or Dog-grass, but greater, which shoots up every Spring with branched Heads, that afterwards grow up into Stalks. This is the most common Kind, which grows in rank moift Ground, to be four or five feet high or more, with great round Stalks, a little crooked, and diversely branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long Branches, on all which, at the Joints, there grow long and narrow Leaves, greater and broader below, most commonly two at a joint, yet sometimes three or four, branching like unto Willow-leaves, without Nicks or Dents on the edges, and of a faint green Colour, from the upper Joints of the Branches, and at the tops of them also, stand many yellow Flowers consisting of five Leaves apiece, with several yellow Threads in the middle, which turn into small round Heads, in which are contained small cornel Seeds.

V. The second, or Leifher YelHow Loofe-flake, or Willow-herb. It has a Root which creeps under Ground, and shoots up again in the same manner as the former. This Plant rises not up to high as the first, with its round jointed Stalks, which are some-what woody or hairy, the Leaves being also woody, and something like them, are narrower and shorter than they, four or the short part, and sometimes but three set together at a Joint, spotted with blackish Spots on their under sides, not compressing it at the bottom, but every one standing upon a short Foot-stalk, and not at all denter about the edges. From the middle of the Scalke almost, upwards at every Joint comes forth the Branches, which are short, nothing to long as the former, and standing closer together, upon which grow a few Leaves, lefer than those below. At the tops of the Branches of some Zone of the upper Joints also, grow a few Flowers, lefer than those in the before-described, which are of a yellow Color, and consisting of five Leaves as they do, with many yellow Threads in the middle, of a strong Fever, Smell, which do join together at the bottom, that the whole Flower falls away together, and not any Leaf apart. The former Plant has no Smell or Taste, but only Spickes, as Bitter and Dying, whereas this Smaller now described, has a little Aromatic it is, which will cause one to spire, after chewing it a while in the Mouth.

VI. The third, or Yellow Loofe-flake round headed. Its Roots are long, creeping under Ground with many Joints therein, and growing forth Vibes or every one of them. The Stalks of this Plant rise not up to be above a Foot in Height, bearing only two Leaves, and no more at a Joint, which are shorter and narrower, yet very like to those of the Common for, and of a pale green Color. At the Joints of the Stalks, which are crooked and hollow, with the Leaves come forth long Stalks of Flowers, without any Leaves on them, which are close set together, almost round, or rather of an oval form, but yet throwing the small yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece.

VII. The Places. The first grows in many Places of England, in moyst Medowes, and by Water-sides, especially along the Medowes as you go from London to Ely, near London, &c. The second grows also near full Rivers and Water-sides, and in Valleys and moyst Fields, it is a Native of the Hills in Austria, and of the moyst Fields on the Alps. The third is found in the Ditches near Gouda in Flanders, and among Reeds near Amsterdam in Holland; and古iff luyo, that it was also found in places near the Alps. With as the two last are only mett'd up in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. All these Plants flour in June and July to August, and the Seed is perfected some time after.

IX. The Qualities. Loofe-flake is cold and dry in the end of the first Degree; Altirgent, Transfixit, and Cofmetick.

X. The Specification. It is an excellent thing for curing Wounds in any Part, to stop Bleeding inward or outward, as also to cure fore Tumours, and help Def- cacies of the Eyes.

XI. The Preparations. The Plant most used in Practice, is the fifth or Common great yellow kind, from which you may have, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction. 3. A Clyster. 4. A Tincture. 5. An Ointment. 6. A Cataplasme of the green Herb bruised. 7. A distill'd Water. 8. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

XII. The liquid Juice or Essence. It is of an exceeding binding Quality, and therefore Digestions says it is good to stay all manner of Bleedings at the Mouth or Nose, of all Wounds, or any other Bleeding whatsoever: it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, even the bloody-flux it self, given either to drink, or taken as a Clyster, it stops also the Over-flowing of the Tumors in Women: it is of good Life for green Wounds, to stop their Haemorrhage, and to conglutinate their Lips, being applied to them. It is often used as a Gargle for foe Mouths, and to cure Sores and Ulcers in the Secret Parts. It is beneficial for the Eye-tight, and of good Life to clear the Eyes of any thing gotten into them. Dose two, three, or four Spoonfuls.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, and may be given in any of the Calks afo-mentioned, from three Ounces to eight Morning and Night. It makes an excellent Gargle for sore Mouthes, and Ulcers in other Parts of the Body.

XIV. The Clyster. It is made of the liquid Juice or Essence two parts, Chicken-breath one part, mix them for a Clyster. It is good against a Diarrhœa, Dysenteria, and Luterness, and other Weaknesses of the Bowels.

XV. The Evagination. It is found by Experience, that the Smoke of Loofe-flake being burned, drives away Flies and Gnats, and other such hide troublesome Insects, which abound near Fens, Marshes, Water-sides and Pools, which are troublesome by biting and sucking the Blood in the Night Seaes, leaving Marks and Spots upon the Skin. It is said able to drive away Serpents and other Venions Creatures, being made where they usually haunt.

XVI. The Ointment. Take Bicer-Wax, Sage, Oil Olive, Beef-suet, of each an Ounce; Juice of Loofe-flake four Ounces; mix and boil all together in Balne to the Confince of an Ointment. Know some, instead of Oil and Suet, ufe May Butter, but that I avoid, because the Butter will quickly make the Ointment grow rancous: it is an excellent thing against Wounds and Punctures of the Muscles, Nerves and Tendons; let the Teeth be dip't in it, and put into the Wound, and the place covered with a Linen Cloath dipp'd, and spread with the Oint-
Chap. 453. English Herbs.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Spiked, or, WILLOW-HERB with spiked Heads of Flowers.

1. The Name. It is called in Greek, *Limonaita micra*, in Latin, *Limonum miniatum*, and in English, Spiked Loose-strife, or Willow-herb, or Loose-strife with spiked Heads of Flowers.

2. The Kinds. There are two sorts of this Plant, viz.: 1. *Limonum micranum* purpureum, *Limonum micranum* purpureum purpureum, *Limonum micranum* purpureum purpurple purpurple
CHAP. CCCCV.

Of Loose-Strife, not spiked, or Willow-herb with dispersed Flowers.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Πτερονικον; in Latin, Lythraceae, non specia, et in English, Loose-strike not spiked, or Willow-herb with dispersed flowers.


The Description.

III. The first, or Small purple-flowered Loose-strike not spiked, or Litter purple Willow-herb, is not creep as the others do, but is hard and somon but woody, with many small Tubers springing from the sides thereof. This small herb is much lower than that of the Purple spiked Head, or first kind described in the former Chapter, being but about a Foot and half high, with smooth and square Stalks, whose tops are pitted into many Branches; on the lower part thereof stand long Leaves, smaller and narrower than the other purple spiked Head in the last Chapter; two always set together at a Joint, one against another; but those which grow towards the tops of the Stalks, are smaller than the lowermost, and keep not that Order, but stand confusedly thereon, one above another; near unto which, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth several Flowers, but not Spike fashion, usually in five Square Heads, whose tops are not pointed, but laid so open as in the other, but being more stout, thrust forth their Flowers out of them, which consist of six small reddish purple Leaves, with some Threads in the middle.

IV. The second, or Leaf purple-flowered Loose-strike not spiked, or Leaf purple Willow-herb. It has a small, long and brown Root, from whence it rises up (being the leaf Kind) to be about a Foot high. The Stalks branch themselves from the very bottom, and are set thick with small, long and narrow Leaves, almost like those of *Linea* or *Flax*, but shorter; with whom, at the Joints, come forth the Flowers, sometimes two at a piece, but more usually one, standing in green Hoods, like unto the last, composed of five small bleevish purple Leaves, enclining to red; in which Husks, after the Flowers are fallen, stand small Skiny Heads, wherein is contained small whitish Seed.

V. The Places. The first grows in molt Medows and Grounds near unto Water-Courses, as also in wet places about Ditches and molt Woods. The second grows in the like wet places also. This is a Native of Hungary, as we gather from Clusius. The second grows in Italy and Germany; but with as they are only nurled up in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They both flower in June and July, as the former do, and perfect their Seed in some small time after.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are laid to be the same with those in the two former Chapters; and it is not to be doubted, they being so like in face and outward form unto them, as also in Small and Taste, and other Properties, and as being a Species of the same; and therefore we refer you to Chap. 452, where they are handled at large.

CHAP. CCCCLV.

Of Loose-Strife Codded, or Clogged Willow-herb.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, *δοξολογος*, and in Latin, *Lythrum salicaria*, and in English, Clogged Loose-strike, or Clogged Willow-herb.

II. The Kinds. Of this Plant Authors have recounted the following Species, viz. 1. *Lythrum salicaria* angustifolium, Commenarianus Gesneri did, (but this latter Name more properly belongs to the seventh Species following), and Gesner himself rather calls this Sort Kind, *Erythrum*, Epithelium, a Word made of three, i.e. *erythros*, ανακαρδα, κάτι μονον, id est, sine super filicina alterius, of which he accuses six several sorts, at the end of ch. 452, his History of Plants.) The narrow-leaved Clogged Loose-strike. 2. *Lythrum Campanulatum* della Alpina, The Mountain Clogged Loose-strike. 3. *Lythrum salicaria* major, Ongre gen. alterius Gesner, the greater Clogged Loose-strike. 4. *Lythrum salicaria* minor, calvus, *Lythrum* the Wild lefter Clogged Loose-strike. 5. *Lythrum salicaria* filicina minor, calvus, *Lythrum* hirsuta, the hairy Wild Clogged Loose-strike. 6. *Lythrum salicaria* virginiana, The Virginian Clogged Loose-strike, or Tree Primula of Virginia. 7. *Onagre Glasu*, *Lythrum salicaria* purpurea minor Dodoni, Commenarianus Gesneri, Commenarianus filio Delphinae, Delphinae laciun Labei, as it is thought, which yet Parkinson will hardly
hardly allow of a Willow-Flower, or Leffer purple Batfure Loos-ífrife. 8. Lythrum salicaria galericu-
stata. This is a narrow-leaved Loos-ífrife, and is called Loos-ífrife. This almo-
sert to be a Kind of Gratiola, and which we have already de-
scribed in Chap. 389. Sect. 4. aforesaid, and it seems that it is rather a Kind of Hedge-Hystr, than an-
other Sort of Loos-ífrife, because of its ex-
treme Bitterness, and that it has hooped Flowers; both which are proper to the Gratiola, and not to the Lythrum salicaria, and some have properly enough,
called it Gratiola cerulea. Blvwd Hedge-Hystr, with other Names, as you may see in Sect. 2. of the above-aid Chapter: However, in this Chapter we shall give you the proper Cut or Figure of the said Plant, which was omitted there.

The Descriptions.

III. The fift, or Narrow-leaved Codded Loos-
ífrife. It is a Root which creeps after the same manner which the Yellow and Blov do. It rifle up
with hard Stalks, sometimes two, and sometimes
three Feet high, with many very narrow long green
Leaves theron, something like unto Rosemary
Leaves, yet very thick, two or at a Joint, thofe being shorter than those higher up. At the tops of
the Stalks come forth many Flowers, made of four
small round pointed Leaves, of a fine reddifh Color,
and four Threads in the middle, every one hand-
ing on the top of a small, long, almost square Cod,
whitifh on the outside, and filled with fine Cotton
or Down, within which does lie bright red Seeds.
These Cods with Seeds therein appear before the
Flowers break forth at end of them, upon which
fome have called it Filius ante Patrem. This Codded
Loos-ífrife we have put in the full place, for its
beauty, as well as for its Species, Qualities and Virtues. Grefter, Clafus and Thalitf say,
that there is another of this Species, fiora albo, with white Flowers, not differing in any thing else
from that even now described.

IV. The fecond, or Mountain Codded Loos-
ífrife. It has a Root which creeps not, but is com-
pofed of many Fibres, which whether it be Annual or
Perennial has not yet been observed. It has very
short Stalks, feldom exceeding a Foot in Height,
on which grow very narrow Leaves, like unto the
former, yet fome longer than others, and let with-
or Color, for the Stella come often fometimes from
the middle of the longest, and that has hooped at the
Joints. At the tops of the Stalks fland the
Flowers, upon fender long purplifh Stalks, and
fometimes whitifh, or a purplifh or reddifh Color,
and in fome of a whitifh blew Color, con-
sifing of four prett large Leaves, even as great as
the former, which the Smallnefs of the Plant does
fcriely admit of, with four Threads in the middle,
every one of them flanding in a small Husk, com-
pofed of four fhort green Leaves, in which, after
the Flowers are fallen, grow up fmall long Pods or
Cods, with fmall Seed in them, enclosed in Down
like the other.

V. The third, or Greater Codded Loos-ífrife.
It has a Root which is somewhat great and white,
creeping every way under the Earth, and quickly
prolifera, and a good quantity of Ground, which (as the
Stalks die away every Year) while the Winter.
This Greater Loos-ífrife shoots forth feveral round
green Stalks, a Yard high at the leaf, bearing there-
on three or four Joints, two Leaves apiece, which are
fomewhat like to the Common yellow Loos-ífrife,
but smaller and smoother, green on the upper fide,
and of a yellowifh green underneath, and denoted a-
bove the boughs. The Stalks fnd out from the mid-
dle upwards, many Branches, at the tops whereof
come forth many fmall long Pods or Cods, of a
whitifh green purple Color, wherein the reddifh
Seeds lying in its Down, is contained. And at their
ends, after they have appeared a good while, come
forth the Flowers, confifting of four round pointed
Leaves apiece, with fome Threads in the middle,
of a faint reddifh or purplifh Color. Of this Kind
there is another fort found, flor aTho, with white
Flowers, but it is very rare.

Wild leffer Codded Loos-ífrife.

Greater Codded Loos-ífrife.
Salmon's Herbal.

VI. The fourth, or Wild Self Coddled Loofe-strefte. Its Root is but faint and flivern, dying away every Year. This Self grows Wild in many places, and rises up nearly two Feet high, but in some places not above a Foot high, with thin Stalks and narrower Leaves, not so green, but rather of a greyish dully green Color, spread out into several Branches, bearing its Flowers, of four Leaves a-piece, at the ends of long Pods or Cods, of a deeper red Color, as the former does, and has like Seed involved in Down, but smaller.

VII. The fifth, or Hairy Wild Coddled Loofe-strefte. This in its Leaves, Pods and Flowers, manner of Growing, Height, and yearly Dying away, is like unto the Self described, the only Difference between them, is, that the Leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the Flowers also small and Pale.

VIII. The fourth, or Virginian Coddled Loofe-strefte. Its Root is length, white, and about the thickness of one Thumb, from whence grows up a tall Stalk, divided into many Branches, of an onehorn Color, and a little hairy. The Leaves are like those of the Globe-headed yellow Kind, but somewhat sharpened along the edges, and being very much termed a tender Color. Towards the tops of the Branches, among the Leaves, come forth very pretty thick Cods, which growing smaller on their tops, fruitful in very fine large Flowers, consisting of four Leaves a-piece, with a Peaule in the middle, upon which stand four yellowish Thumbs in fifhon of a Cross. And there are also eight Threads, with their Points in the middle of them. These Flowers have something of the smell of a Primrose, whence Par-kinson gave it the Name of Tree Primrose of Virginia. After the Flowers are fallen, the Cods grow to be about two Inches long, being thicker below, and sharper on the top or end, and something twined, which at length open themselves into four parts, to scatter their Seed; which is black and small: this being-farm, grows not the first Year into a Stalk, but seeds upon small dry Leaves, lying hand-folly one upon another, Robustition.

IX. The seventh, or Willow-Flower, called Rose by Gerard, Rose-bay Willow-Herb. Its Roots are like the Roots of Lythurnica, or Common yellow Loofe-strefte, but greater, running and spreading under Ground, and shooting up in many places, whereby it quickly fills a Ground where it is pleased to grow in: the Root is perennall, but the Stalks die every Year, springing up fresh in many places the second. This Root sends up many thin, woody, round, brownish great Stalks, three or four Feet high, beating here and there without Order, with one head, and a long, with green Leaf at each joint, turning this into Loofe-strefte or Willow-Herb, as also into a Peach Leafe, but larger and longer. At the tops of the Branches stand many Flowers, one above another, of a pale, reddish, purple Color, consisting of five Leaves, spread open, with an Heal or Spur belted about them, and many yellow Threads in the middle, much larger than any Larkspur Flower, and filling forming sweet withal. It bears a mass of long Pods or Cods with Seed, but the Seed has never been observable.

X. The eighth, or Hooded Loofe-strefte. It has a Root which is small and jolivous, differing it self under the Earth far ahead, by which it much increases. It has many small tender Stalks rising upon the Ground, befit with divers Leaves, somewhat like those of the edges, of a deep green Color, like the Leaves of Scordium or Water-Comander, among which are placed several small Bell-flowers, fatted like a little Hood, in shape resembling those of Aker-hoof. Thus Gerard. But expressing this plant to be rather a Kind of Ground than a Lythurnica, we have given a more ample Decription of it in Chap. 239. See 4. aforementioned, to which you are referred, but whereas the Figure is wanting in that place, we have erected it to be put in here.

Hooded Loofe-strefte.
most goudly and fatted Plant of all the rest, having Leaves like the Greatest or Largest Willow: the Branches come out of the Ground in great Numbers, growing to the height of about fou Fect, adorned with broad Flowers, of great beauty, consisting of four Leaves piece, or fourfold, of an Orient purple Color, having some Threads in the middle, of a yellow Color; after which are Ceds, long and full of Down, which when opened, flies away with the Wind.

XII. The Times. Most of these Herbs flower thro' all June and July, and sometimes till Auguft; but the seventh, or Willow-Flowers, flowers in May, and continues a long time in flowering.

XIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of thesefold Leaf-Strife, are the fame with thofe of the Common yellow Leaf-Strife in Chap. 470, foregoing; but the Virtues, &c. of the fpedd Leaf-Strife, being the fame with Gratia's or Hedge-Plauge, you may fee them in Chap. 588. and 389, foregoing this Work.

CHAP. CCCCLVI.

Of LOVAGE Common and German.

I. The Names. This is a Plant which was unknown to the Greeks, and therefore can have no Greek Name; but it is called in Latins, Lycoficum, Lyphificum, Olyphificum Vulgare, Lycospus tertium Dodonaeus, Hippofelium Chifcrifiti, according to Lycus, but this I believe is a Miftake, for I cannot find that thole Ancients knew anything of it, it is also by handfome accounte accounted among the Libanoffides, and is thought to be the Lycosius tertium Theofluri, in English, Lovage.

II. The Kinds. We have only two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Lycoficum vulgare, Lycospus tertium Dodonaeus, Our Common Garden Lovage. 2. Lycosus Germanicum, Lycospus vulgare Germanicum, German Lovage.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Garden Lovage. It has a Root which grows great and deep, spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish Color on the outside, and white within. It has many long and great Stalks of ranged Leaves, divided into many parts, four or five, like unto Smallage, but much larger and greater, every Leaf being cut about the edges, broad at or towards the end, and smallest at the Stalk, of a fair green Color, smooth and fliuant. From among which rise up several thong and hollow green Stalks, five or fix Feet high, and sometimes seven or eight Feet high, according to the Goodness of the Soil, full of J ours and fuch like, but lefser Leaves fce at them than those which grow below. And with the Leaves come forth towards the tops, long Branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow Flowers, like unto thofe of the Wild Yorkshire, and after them laid brown Seeds, larger by much than Dill, but lefser than that of Dillfore, and thicker alfo.

IV. The second, or German Lovage. It differs not much from the foregoing, but chiefly in the following things. Whereas the Roots of the former are great and thick, and not at all ftringes, in this they are small and very full of fibrous Strings: and the Flowers of the former are yellowish, but in this they are white, as Dodonaeus fays, and of the fame Magnitude.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

nitude and Form. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, both in the former and in this, have a somewhat strong and aromatic smell, as also a hot and sharp biting Taste. The Figure of this latter we have given you from Camenarius his Epitome of Matthiolus.

V. The Places. They grow no where Wild in Europe, but are only planted in Gardens, where they generally prosper very well, and will grow large and great, if suffered.

VI. The Times. They flower for the most part in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September, or in some short time after their Flowers.

VII. The Qualities. Largeness is hot and dry in the third Degree, of subtle and thin parts, Aperitive, Digestive, Antifermentative, Diuretic, Cephalick, Neurotic, Stomachick, Nephritic, Hyper- and Alcoholematic.

VIII. The Specification. It powerfully provokes Urine and the Colic, as much as any of the Kinds of Parsley; powerfully refills Poyson, gives Eafe in the Colick, and prevails against Agues, Quinsies, Pleurisies, &c.


The Virtues.

X. The Juice of the Root. It is made by beating it in a Mortar, and nothing it out with Water or Wine, &c. It digests and softens and tough Humors, causes Expectoration, wonderfully provokes Urine and the Terms, confumes superfluous Moisture, and therefore is good against the Droppings, causes Gagings of the Bowels and the Colick, and refines the Spleen, and the Infection of the Plague. Dose two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, as the Physicall shall think fit.

XI. The Essence of the Root. It has all the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, it admirable ly quenches Thirst, whether in a Fever, or out of a Fever, or from what Cause soever. It is prevalent against all sorts of Agues Quotidian, Tertiar or Quartan, simple or compound, expels Wind, and eases all Pains of the Vickers proceeding from a cold Cause. Dose from two Spoonfuls to four.

XII. The Tincture or Infusion of Herb, Root, or Seed. They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint; it quenches Thirst much, is good against Poyson, and refills the force of malignant Fevers; and used as a Gargle, it is good against a sore Mouth and Throat; and drunk down, it is probable against the Pleurisy, Pains and Stitches in the side.

XIII. The Pounder of the Root. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine, or warm, and comfort the Stomach, expel Wind, ease the Colick, provoke the Appetite, and help Digestion.

XIV. The Pounder of the Seed. If it is taken to a Dram for several times, in a Glass of Wine or other Vehicle, it is good against the Pleurisy and Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and prevails against Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tumorous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Distillation and Powder of the Root; but as it makes the whole Body, so it is longer before it comes into Act, and therefore Allowances must be given for the time of its Operation.

XV. The Preferre of the Root. It is cordial and stimulatick, expels Wind, comforts the Vickers, warms the Stomach, and causes Digestion: it may be eaten as other Feast Morsels are.

XVI. The Pichle of the Root. It is an admirable thing to provoke Appetite, warm a cold Stomach, and cause good Digestion.

XVII. The Coplination of the Herb. The Leaves being bruised, are Eried in a Frying-pan, or other proper Vessel, with Hogs Lard, and made into a Poultice. Applied hot to any Boch or Bone, it quickly brings it to Subperation, and breaks it.

XVIII. The distilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them. It is said by Authors to be good against the Quinsy in the Throat, by purging the Mouth and Throat, therewith. It is also said to help the Pleurisy, if it is drunk three or four times or other. The said Water dropp also into the Eyes, takes away their Redness and Dimness. And when it is used in a Liniment, or Skin, it takes away Spots and Pimplies in the Face, and other Di-colorings, as Yellowness, Towniness, &c. of the Skin.

XIX. The Spirit of the Seed. Mixt with some few Drops of Spirit of Hars-horn, or Volatile Spirit of Man's Blood, or of other Blood, it eases the Pain of the Stomach, gives present Relief in a Pleurisy and Quinsy, and cures the Colick. Dose from one Dram to two, three or four, according to the Age of the Patient and Force of the Diseas.

XX. The Oyle of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decollution, Powder, Water and Spirit, and may be given in all the Cares for which those things are given, from three Drops to ten or twelve Drops: first drop it into the Sugar, then mix them well together, then mix them with a Glass of Wine, or other Vehicle, and order the Patient to drink it up. It gives present Eafe in the Colick.

XXI. The Elixir of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Oil, but is much more subtle and penetrating: it may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, in choice generous Wine, or in a Condy or other proper Vessel, as it is good against all Fevers, the Spotted Fever, and all other malignant and pestilential Fevers; as also against the Plague it is efficacious.

XXII. The Spirituall Tincture of the Seed. It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, prevails against the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tumorous Matter in the Urinary Parts, and eases the After-pains of Women in Child-bed.

Dose one Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. The Acid Tincture of the Seed. It may be given to a grateful Belch against all sorts of burning, malignant and pestilential Fevers, against which it cannot be given without Successes; and destroys even the Poyson and Efeence of the Plague it is felt. It stops Vomiting, admirably strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite.

XXIV. The Oily Tincture. It cures the Colick upon the spot, gives Eafe in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the dead Child, giving Eafe in all After-pains of Women in Child-bed. It is good against Sand, Gravel and Stone, or Tumorous Mater-
ter in the Reins, Urethra and Bladder; and an excellent thing against the Falsy in Old or Young, taken inwardly in some proper Vehicle from eight to twenty Drops, and outwardly anointed upon the Backbone and other Parts afflicted, Morning and Night, for many Days together.

LOUSIE-GRASS, see Helichor black Wild, Chap. 205.
LOUSIE-WORT, see Sallows-Acres, Chap.
LOURY, see Spangle Laurel, Chap.
LUNG FLOWER, see Gentian small, Chap. 312.
LUNG-WORT, (the Herb) see Cowslip spotted, Chap. 178.

CHAP. CCCCLVII.

OF LUNG-WORT Golden.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of, but is called in Latine, Pulmonaria, Pulmonaria aurea, Pulmonaria Gallorum, Corchorus Dalechampii: in English, Lung-wort Golden, and French Lung-wort.

II. The Kinds. There are two Kinds herof, viz.
1. Pulmonaria Gallorum, Pulmonaria Gallica, Pulmonaria aurea latifolia, Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieraci facie, Pulmonaria vera Trazi, (as the French take it to be) Hieraciurn florae aureae, Pilosella major, Pilosella vet Aurea, Maria major florae aureae, Chondrella florae aureae, Corchorus Dalechampii, Golden Lung-wort, or Golden Moufe-Ear broad-leaved.
2. Pulmonaria Gallorum angustifoliae Labelfs, Pulmonaria Gallica Angustifolia; Hieraciurn Aureum, Beathii, Pulmonaria aurea angustifolia, Pulmonaria Gallorum florae Hieraci, Golden Lung-wort, or Golden Moufe-Ear, or French Lung-wort narrow-leaved.

Golden Lung-wort.

III. The Descriptions.

The first, or Golden Lung-wort, or Golden Moufe-Ear broad-leaved. It has a Root which is firm, and starchy, which spreads under Ground, and shoots up in divers other places, by which it much increases, more especially if it grows in any moist or shady place. From this Root rise up many longish broad green Leaves, spread upon the Ground, spotted with pale Spots, yet more conspicuous at one time than at another, somewhat hairy, both on the upper and under Side, First and unequally divided, and commonly cut in the form of the Stalk. These Leaves are of a dark green Colour, sometimes broader and shorter, and sometimes narrower and longer, (whereas Hieracium montanum makes three sorts of this, which yet are nothing but different Appearances of the same Species.) From the middle of these Leaves rise up one, two, or more blackish hairy Stalks, about a Foot and half or two Feet high, bare or naked up to the Top, or having at most no more than one Leaf a-piece, and that about the middle of the Stalk. These Stalks are divided at their tops into several Branches, which bear double double yellow Flowers of an indifferent Bigness, in Form or Fashion almost of the Hemlock, or Common Moufe-Ear, of a deep Gold or Orange Tawney Colour, with some Threads in the middle, and of little or no Smell at all. After the Flowers are faded, the Heads turn into Down, which contain small short black Seed, which are commonly carried away with the Wind when fully ripe. The whole Plant is milky, as the Hemlockes are.

IV. The second, or Golden Lung-wort, or Moufe-Ear narrow-leaved. Its Root is yellow and firm. The Leaves are few, of the Bigness, and sometimes of the Shape (but yet with a little indented or fringed) of Daily Leaves, whitish, and hairy or hoary. The Stalk is about an hantful high, crofted, hoary, and fat with many longish narrow Leaves, and at the top one short Foot: The Flowers, it bears four or five Flowers, of a bright yellow Colour, and pretty Large, confiding the Small-leaf of the Plant. The Flowers, like as others of this Kind, by away in Down, and carry their Seed with them.

V. The Places. Label says the first grows in the shady Woods of France near Lyons and Mompeller, but with us it is only nurfed up in Gardens, in shady rather than in funny Places. Yet Mr. John Gooder found it in May 1652, in a Copse in Goddesson in Surrey, adjoining to the Orchard of an Inn-keeper there, whose Sign was the Antelope. The Second was found growing in England by one William Cost, on a Hill in the then Lady Bridgmat's Ground at Siddonham, not far from Newbury, in an old Roman Camp, close by the Dencman Pitt, towards the West, South West, upon the Skirts of the Hill.

VI. The Times. The first Flowers in Summer, and sometimes again in September. Mr. Gooder found it flowering in May 1651, in the place, I suppose, afore-mentioned, and is said to flower from July to August and longer. The second flowers in May, July, and August, about the latter part of which Month, they both ripen their Seed.

VII. Notes. It is to be taken notice of, That there is another Plant which is called Pulmonaria, or Lung-wort, as well as this, which Name I think not to be so proper to that, as to this. This is the Spotted Cowslip, which some call Sage of Jerusalem, the Description of the chief Kinds of which you may see in Chap. 178. Also among which Names are more fit for it than this of Lung-wort, which Pppp truly
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

true belongs to the Plants described in this Chapter; in that, Chap. 138, you have three of these Plants described. The Cut or Figure here inserted, belongs to the second of them, viz. the Begloyed Jerusalem Conspip; but the Figure of the fifth or Common Root, was there overlipt by the Printer, which that it might not be wholly lost or forgotten, (since in this Chapter we treat of Lungwort) we have caused to be placed here.

Spotted Lung-wort, or Jerusalem Conspip.

VIII. The Qualities. These Plants are temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and probably dry in the first Degree. They are Abstensive, Astringent, Valerianey, Anaphlegmatics, and Pectoral.

IX. The Specifiaction. They are peculiar for healing of green Wounds, as also of Ulcers, and other Diftempers of the Lungs.

X. The Preparations. You may have these from.


The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Effusion. Given inwardly to two or three Spoonfulls, it is profitable against the Phlegm or Ulceration of the Lungs: being also inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it confounds much to the cleansing and healing of green Wounds. If it is droped alo into the Ears, it takes away any Noise, and eases any prickling or stinging Pain with which they may be troubled.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the former Virtues, but must be given in a larger Dose. It is an extraordinary Valerian, and good to be given to wounded Patients inwardly (as the Physician shall direct) as well as outwardly to be applied.

XIII. The Syrup. It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, Cold, Hoastrém, Wheezing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Excoriations of the Viscera, and other the like Diftempers of thse Parts.

XIV. The Powder. It has the Virtues of the Syrup and Juice, and is peculiarly good against and Excoriation of the Stomach. Do of from half a Dram to a Dram, mixt with a little Honey, and if swallowed, Outwardly applied to Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanses, dries, and induces their healing.

XV. The Conserve. It is peculiar for the curing of ulcerated Lungs and deep Confusions, but where it is not come to the degree of a Morbus, it ought to be taken two or three times a Day, drinking after it half a Pint of warm Milk, or more, and to be continued for some considerable time.

XVI. The Conspip. It is made of the Herb by boiling in Wine. It is good against foul and running Sores and Ulcers, being applied to the Parts affected: it stops the Afflux of Humors, strengthens the Part, and induces the healing.

XVII. The Ointment or Balsam. It is a singular Digestive, cleanses, dries, heals but if it is immediately applied to a simple green Wound, it commonly conglutinates it, and heals it at one Intention. It is an admirable thing for curing of Whitlows.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effusion and Decoction, and may be taken for Diftempers of the Lungs, sweetened with fine Honey, or double-refined Sugar. Simple of it itself, it is good against internal inflammations, and hot Diftempers of the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Lungs.

CHAP. CCCCLVIII.

Of LUNG-WORT Tree.

THE Name. This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, but is called in Latin, Lobelia, Pulmonaria, and Pulmonaria foerga, Pulmonaria Lusii, Pulmonaria, Lobelia gehes; in English, Tree Lung-wort, and by some Tree Licer-wort. It is called Pulmonaria or Lung-wort, from the Likeness it has to Lungs or Livers; and by some called Oak Lungs.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant of the Kind; but by some Authors is taken to be a Species of the Night, and therefore is by them called Aloes, by others it is taken to be a Species of the Mushrooms, and therefore to the Name Pulmonaria, Lobel/ has added the Epithet Alderfo, which I think is proper enough.

The Descriptions.

III. The Leaves hereof are pretty large, and diversely folded one in another, not so smooth as Liver-wort, but more wrinkled, rough and thick, almost like to a Fell or Hide, and tough within. On the upper side it is whitish, and on the枘ter side darkish or dully, so that it seems after a fort to resemble Lungs or Lights.

IV. Parkinson fys it grows with broad Ash-colored Leaves, or of a greyish Color and tough, variously folded, cramped and pitted on the edges, and spotted also in some places, with many small Spots on the upper side. It is only a foliace, for it was never seen to bear any Stalk or Flower at any time.

V. The Places. It grows upon the Bodies of old Oaks, Beeches, and other Forrest Trees in dark and thick
Chap. 459. English Herbs.

of the LUPINE, or FLAT-BEAN.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabic, Turm and Torum: in Greek, Λοπίνεια, in Latin, Lupinus, and in English, Lupine and Flat-bean.


The smallest Blow Lupine. Where note, That the Grains of the first or Garden Lupine, are generally called Lupini: and Pleasants calls them LUPINUS CANDELAS, because they were used in Concoits instead of Money, when in any Scene thereof there was a Duty thereon.

White Garden Lupine.

The Descriptions.

III. The sixth, or White Garden Lupine. It has a Root which is not very great, but woody, and full of small Fibres, by which it firmness strongly in the Ground, yet perishes every Year, as all the rest of these Kinds do. It fills up with a great round Stalk, hollow, and somewhat woody, with several Branches, on which grow, on long Foot-stalks, many Leaves, confiding of five, or four divided parts, or other smaller Leaves, equally standing round about as it were in a Circle, much like those of the Chaff-Tree, of a whitish green Color on the under side, and white and downy on the under side, which in the Evening, about the setting of the Sun, hang a little drooping downwards, as if they were a going to wither. Among these, at several Joints, come forth Tufts of Flowers, standing many together, like unto Beans, of a white Color in some places, and in others of a very bluish Color, tending to white, and in others a pale or light bluish Color, (as Gerard has it.) After the Flowers are full, there come in their places great, long, broad, flat and tough Cods, in which are contained round and flat Seed, like a Coile, covered with a tough white Skin, but yellowish on the inside, and of a very bitter Taste, where they cleave unto the Cods in that part, they have a certain Dent, like a little Navel.

IV. The fourth, or Spotted White Lupine. This in its Root, Stalks, Branch, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is altogether like to the former, save in the Magnitude, this Plant being less than that: and in the Flower, this being spotted with Bluw on the Heads of the internod Leaves, and in the Hollows of the uppermost.

pp 3  

V. The
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

V. The third, or Yellow Lupine. It is like to the first Garden One in Stalks and Flowers, which are both better and stronger, but the Leaves are larger than those of the Small Blew Lupine. The Flowers are in three or three bundles or Tufs round about the Stalk and the Branches, of a beautiful, delicate, and exceeding fair Gold-yellow Color, in Fashion and Form like unto the other Kind, being larger than those of the Leffer Blew Lupine, but nothing so large as those of the Greater Kind. They are sweet of Smell, and made up into an Ear, of the Color of the Yellow Velvet, and something of the Smell. The Stalks are small, hard, and somewhat hairy. The Seeds are little, flat, and round, ill-evolv'd, much about the Form and Bigness of the Small Blew, or somewhat bigger, but far lighter than those of the White Garden Kind, on an extrem bitter Taste, of several Colors, or rather of a whifh Color on the outside, spotted with many Spots.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Blew Lupine. The Stalks of this Lupine are greater than that of the first or White Garden Kind, and the Leaves are more fecky. The Flowers are of a most perfect blew Color, with some white Spots in the middle. The Pods are long, rough, greenish, and very large or great, in which are contained hard, fat and round Seeds, not to thief on the out- side as the first or Garden Kind, but somewhat yellow, greater also, and more rough or hard in handling.

VII. The fifth, or Leffer Blew Lupine. This Kind of Wild Lupine differs not in the Form of Leaf or Flower from the former, but only that it is much smaller, the Leaves are greenish, and have fewer Divisions in them; the Flower is of as deep a blew Color as the last. The Pods are small and long, containing small round Seed, not so flat as the former, but more difcolored or spotted on the outside, than the Greater Blew forfc kind.

VIII. The sixth, or Smallest Blew Lupine. This small Plant is very like unto the last described in its form and manner of its Growing: it is little or nothing woody, but is smaller both in its Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers likewise are wholly blew, as they are, or very seldom with a white Spot in them. The Seed is smaller also, and a little spot- ted.

IX. The Pinnitc. The first is accounted the only Garden or Lowe Kind, the others are said to be Wild. Weeds, and the places where they are not Cathy. They all require, as Thymopus Eys, a fandy and poor Soil, and difficultly grow in tilled or rich Land, because they are naturally Wild Plants. The first is a Native in many places of Greece, and the Eastern Countries beyond it, where it was ancestrally known for their Food, being often watered to take away the Bitterness. The Yellow Lupine is a Native of Spain, from whence it was brought to us. The Great Blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond Peru, and to be a Native of Carolina. The Leffer Blew is found plentifully Wild in many places beyond Spain and Africa. The Small or Smallest Blew Lupine was brought by Boul out of Africa: but they all grow now in our Gardens, with fuch as are great Lovers of Flowers.

X. The Times. They are planted in April, and they bring forth their Fruit at two or three several times, counting as they did flower once, and bring both as many Crops. The first Flowers in May, the third in July, and at all times in the fifth, the sixth in September, but that seldom comes to Ripeness, but the others, after the times of their Flowering, soon bring their Seed to Perfection.

XI. The Qualities. Lupine, &c. The Gains or Meal, is hot and dry in the first Degree; Aperitive, Digestive, Diuretive and Alkaliurie, so long as the Bitterness remains in them; but if that is taken away, it is a Medicine for the Heat of the Blood, an Earthy, clammy Sub stance, Empathic, and kind of Digestion.

XII. The Specification. They are peculiar to open Obstructions of the Viscera, provoke Ulcers, and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, expel the dead Child, and kill Worms, but these things they do as not directed of their Botanists.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Melt. 2. A Poult. 3. A Decotion. 4. A Cataplas. 5. An Ointment.

The Virtue.

XIV. The Meal. Strewn upon old rotten Sores and Ulcers, it is said to digest, cleanse, dry and heal them. Mixt with Honey and Vinegar, and given to drink, it kills Worms in the Belly. Boiled in Yce, it cleanseth the Head and other Parts from Fissures, Scabs, South, Morphew, and other De- fections.

XV. The Poult. It is made of the Meal of Lu- pine after they have been to often or long steeped in Water, and with their 5 ternures, whether it is made into Puddings or into Bread, it seems to be hard of Digestion, and to breed no very good Nourishment, engendering gods and clammy Humors.

XVI. The Decotion in Wine or Water. It is good against the loathing of Meat, and provokes Appetite. Drink sweetened with Honey, it cures Worms in the Belly, and if a little Rose and Pepper be added to it, it will be most the more efficacious. Taken three or four Ounces in the Morning and Night, it opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spine, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels the Birth and dead Child, as also the After-birth; and being used as a Lotion or Wash, it is good against Spots, Freckles, Tumors, Sun-burnings, Discoloring of the Skin, Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, and other De- fections of the Cutis: it also cleanseth, dries, and heals Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, and is said to take away the Marks of the Small-Pox, which are left after healing, as also all other black, bruis- ed, and yellow Spots of the Skin. The Decotion of the Root in Water being drunk, provokes Urine. If the Decotion of Lupines in Wine be made with this Meal of Lupine, and the above Flowers, it is good to stop the running or Spreading of a Gangrene, being applied thereunto very hot; and corrects Spreading Ulcers, being applied very hot there- to with Stupas of Taw or Haled.

XVII. The Cataplas. It is made of the bitter Meal with Vinegar by boiling. Being applied, it takes away Pimples, and softens Nodes or Kera- tiles arising in several parts from the King's-Evil, or other Cancers. It ripens and breaks hard Tumors and Apotemps, and is laid also to break Carbuncles, if used by a skilful Hand. Applied to the Stomach and Belly, it helps to kill Worms in the Body, the Decotion being also given inwardly at the same time. It likewise cures Cuts, Scabs, running out, Ulcers, and Pus in An, being for some time applied to the Part.

XVIII. The Ointment. It is made of the bitter Meal by mixing it either with Honey, or with the Gall of Ox: Sleep or Goat, or with both of them. Externally applied to tumors and Swellings of the Decotion and Cataplas: some add also the Juice of Lupine to it, and so it cleanseth the Face and Skin of all Determined affections thereof, as Exc-
Chap. 460. English Herbs. 661

Chap. CCLXX. C H A P. CCCCLX.

Of MAD-WORT.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Αλθίσιν and Αλθίσα, in Latin, Alyffum; and in English, Mad-wort; so called because it is a prevalent Remedy for the Bitting of a Mad Dog, as Guten de Amtstada, lib. 2. writes, being an Herb very like to Horse-bay, but rougher, and more full of Prickles about the Flowers, which are of a Color tending to blew.

II. The Kinds. Authors have found out five several sorts of this Herb; but by Reason the most of them are not to be found in England, we shall only define those of Dioscorides his Greater and Lesser, viz. 1. Alyffum & Alyffer Dioscoridis major, 2. Dioscorides, Camerarius, Chelus, Lagaudenus, and Kebei think, and Lobel says Lambs. That there is no Herb to be found which better agrees with Dioscorides his Alyffum in all things, than this herb. Some will have it to be Lunaria Graece, and call it Lunaria major, and Lunaria latise, Cefalusius calls it Lunaria Graece orta, and Gaffreis, Lunaria orta, making it a Kind of Moon-wort, but it is doubt left the Greater Mad-wort of Dioscorides. 2. Alyffum Dioscoridis alterum & minus, Leucanthem Alyffum Dioscoridis alterum et minus Buchani, (for he calls the first Leucanthem Alyffum Dioscoridis major) the lesser Mad-wort of Dioscorides.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Mad-wort of Dioscorides. It has a Root which is small and woody, dying every Year after it has given Seed, but seldom perishes the first Year before it runs up to a Stalk. It has many hoary, hard, and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat broad and round for the first Year of their Sprouting; but the next Year, when the Stalk begins to grow up, they grow thereon both greater and longer, and a little torn in on the edges in some places, which Stalk is hoary, and about a Foot and half high, spreading it fall into two or three Branches; at the tops of which come forth several pale, yellow, and very small Flowers, standing one above another severally, on both Sides of the Stalks, which convert into somewhat large round, flat, thin, hoary, hard, rough Husks, resembling little Bucklers; or rather most like the yellow Husks with Seed of Bofhunch, or Lunaria major, which is the White Satin, but that these are smaller, rougher and harder; and in which lies small, flat, reddish Seed, in a double order, on both sides of the thin middle Skin, which in this is not white, like that of the Satin, but elfe very like.

Greater Mad-wort of Dioscorides.
662
Salmon's Herbal.
Lib. I.

IV. The second, or Lesser Mad-wort of Discolor.
It has a Root which is small and long, with very slender fibers adapting, which divides and shoots forth anew, and is more sharp in Taste than the Leaves, which are drying and astringent. From this Root spring forth several long Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or bluish-green Color, about three Inches long, and one broad, rough and hairy, but softer than the former. From among which Leaves rise up slender, weak, rough Stalks, scarce able to stand upright, parted into several Branches, on which grow the Leaves by Couples, one opposite to another, smaller, but not less hairy and rough than the aforesaid. The Flowers first begin to break forth at the tops, and afterwards on the sides or Wings, which are many set together in Tufts, consisting of four white or nearly white, nestling in the middle, which makes every Leaf seem like a Heart, with divers yellowish or green Threads in the middle of them, and each standing in a green Husk. The outermost whorl of leaves lower down, from thence to three or more inward, and each flower larger than the inner ones, which being pelt, round Seed-Vessels succeed, in Form like Bucklers, a little smaller than the Buds, hard and rough on the outside, in which are contained the Seed, in four round reddish Cells or Partitions, divided by a certain thin shining Skin, two Seeds lying in each Cell or Division.

V. The Places. They grow in Gardens both with us and in Italy, France, and the Low-Countries, but their original or native place is scarcely or not well known.

VI. The Times. They flower in the Summer, Months, as in May, June, July and August, the second year after their sowing, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fifth Degree. Digestive, moderately Abstainive, Expectorant, and Aleipharmac.

VIII. The Specification. It is peculiar for curing the Bitings of Mad Dogs, as also of Green Worms, and of old burning Sores, and filthy rotten Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. From the Green Herb you may have, 1. A liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decocition in Wine. 3. A Powder. 4. An Ointment or Balsam. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. The liquid Juice or Essence. Being taken in Bombs or Wine, it cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and presently takes away the Venom or Poison thereof, which Galen affirms Simplicium Medicamentorum, t. 6. and this I think to be manifest from the figure of the Plant, or likeness of its whole fulness, and that this is the Virtues thereof, had been found from great Experience, and that it would perform many other Cures, from its drying, digesting, and moderately clearing Faculties: and therefore Galen and Dioscorides both lay of each of these Plants, that they cleanse the Skin from Wheals and Fimpleys, from Spots and other offencings, as Morpheus, Sunburnings, &c., which is performed to be done by the Juice or Essence.

XI. The Decocition. It may be made with Water or Wine, but the latter is the better. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint or more, according to Age, &c. It is good for the Cure of Wounds, either inward or outward, to digest, congealed or clostred Blood which is gather'd together by any fall, blow or arraile, and to cleanse and heal old rotten and filthy Ulcers, and other creeping Sores.

XII. The Powder of the Herb. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decocition, and particularly it has a virtue to stop the Hiccough, and this it will do if the Powder, or green Herb is put forth in the Mouth, and also to mend it. Do one Dram at a time twice a day, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Poller Drink, &c. Outwardly thrown upon running and putrid Ulcers, it drys up the mofliture, and contributes much to their healing.

XIII. The Ointment or Balsam. It is of singular use to be applied to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, because it excites, or draws forth the Venom or Poison out of the Woundings and Sores are of Opiates, that it might have the true Operation, if it was applied to the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake; however outwardly applied to running Sores, inveterate Ulcers, Pustules, &c., it has been found to digest, cleanse powerfully, then to dry, and induce a speedy healing, and this to much the more if the Powder of the Herb be thrown thick upon the Sores or Ulcer.

XIV. The Cataplasm. It is of great use, being immediately applied to attract or draw the Poison or Venom out of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and to good Tumors or Swellings caused by simple Contusions, as also to open the Pores so as to cause an excretion of the Mutterish cause of the Scab, or Scrofula, &c.

XV. Note. That the second Figure, which is that of the Lesser Madwort of Discoloratais taken from Altheidus his Epitome, in this Cut, the Seed Vessels are very exact, but the position of the Leaves are not just, for they ought to stand by Couples, and be of three times that length.

C H A P. CCCCLXI

of Madder Great.

I. T H E Name. It is called in the Arabic Maw, and Feve aja in: in Greek Rhodon, &c. in Latin Rubra, in Italian Rosso, and in English Madder, Maw, &c.

II. The
Chap. 461.  English Herbs.  663.

II. The Kinds. It is either Great, of which in this Chapter; or Small, of which we shall Treat in the Next. The great Kind of Madder, is, 1. *Rubia Rubia Sativa, Rubia Timiflora, Garden Madder or Red Madder, which some call Dyers Madder, and Crep Madder.* 2. *Rubia Sylvestris, Wild Madder.* 3. *Rubia Sylvestris foliis longioribus, Wild Madder with long Leaves.* 4. *Rubia Marina, Sea Madder.* 5. *Symoachia Dalechampi,* Quiinley-wort or Quiinley Madder of Dalechampius. 6. *Rolliga Montana, Rubia Sylvestris altera Gesneri, Great Buffard or Mountain Madder.* There are other Herbs which some Authors will have to be kinds hereof, as *Aparine, Aperula, Crucida, Galticum,* which we can scarcely admit of, and therefore you will find them in other Parts of this Book, in their proper places of the Alphabet.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Garden Madder. Its Root is fat and full of substance, yet not very great, but very long, running down half a man into the ground, red in color, and very clear within it is

![Garden Madder](image)

*Garden Madder.*

form, very like to the Garden Madder before described, but the Stalks are smaller, not spreading so far, nor are the Leaves so rough and hairy, but rather (as *Gerrard says*) smooth and shining; and finer also, and the Flowers white.

IV. The second, or Wild Madder. In this the Root grows greater, but not so full of red nor clear as that of the Garden Kind. It grows up in

**Wild or Field Madder.**

places, where there are many small, black, white, and yellowish Flowers, Star, and white within, and Woody, which is about five or six inches long, with many hairy fings: From this Root arise many small, red, round, and white, and yellowish Flowers, growing along the Stalk on certain knees.
Knees or Joints, four or five together, and sometimes four. From these joints the stalk divides and a plant is set towards the top into many parts, on which grow many flowers, each flower having four leaves, sometimes white, sometimes a faint red, and every leaf of this red color. The stalks are artificially streaked in the middle, and near the sides with three lines of a deeper red, but of no pleasant smell. After which comes the seed, fomering round, growing two together like Roes, or as it is seen in Google Grafs.

VIII. The forth, or Great Bollard or Mountain Madder. The Root is black without, Verruous, and shilling all Winter. From this Root those forth a number of slender and weak stalks, but yet such as have so much strength in them, as that they need no propping, but will stand upright of themselves, which diversely branch forth themselves into many parts, so that it seems to be a pleasant bushy Plant, well spread, and having many shorter and broader smooth green leaves for at the joints, than either the common, or red, or white flowered Ladies Bed Straw. The flowers are very small and white, hanging at the tops of the branches, pretty thick or plentifully, which being pull away, turn into small, black, round Seed.

IX. The Places. The plant is only Manured either in Gardens or Field in many Countries of Europe for the profit which is made thereof; and is very common, in most places of England. The fourth grows in most Meadows and Moorish grounds, and under Bushes almost everywhere: it is said to grow also in Fields and Hedge sides near to Spire, and in many other places of Germany. The third also grows in many places in England, as at a place called Hed-hill in Dorsetshire, on the side which is next the River, in the Parish of St Sampaine, two miles from Blandford, and at Wembury Vicarage in the parish of Wharnie, and in the same town, and at a place called Soumerpitt near a Chapel by the Landing place, coming from Asijerry to the Church, in great abundance. The fourth grows by the Sea side in most places; as also by the Sea side in Provence, and near Montpelier in France, and in Spain also, as Alchas fays. The fifth grows in dry chalky Grounds abundantly, being found Wild more in many places; it has been found in great plenty on the Hill beyond Chartum in the way to Chichester. The sixth is found on divers Hills in Germany, and grows in Hedges and amongst Bushes in many places.

X. The Times. The first, second, and third, flower towards the end of Summer, and the seed is ripe quickly after, but Gerard says, they flower from May unto the end of August; and that the roots of the first are gathered in Autumn for the use of the Dyers, and for Physical purposes. The fourth or Sea Kind, seldom gives ripe Seed in our Climate. The fifth flowers all the Summer long. The sixth Flowers in May, June, and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

XI. The Qualities. Madder is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, but is manifestly dry in the end of the first, or beginning of the second Degree: it is Aperient, and also Astringent, and admirably Traumatick or Venenum.

XII. The Preparations. The first Kind is most in use, and of that the Root, chiefly, and also the Seed: From the Root are prepared, 1. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 2. A Decoction in Malt or Honied Water. 3. A Bath, or Foment, or Fomentation. 4. A Pouder. 5. An Elegance or Eleluency. 6. A Cataplasme of the Roots and Leaves. 7. A Pouder of the Seed. 8. A Decoction in Wine or Quinquy Madder. 9. A Pouder and Cataplasme of the same.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It opens obstructions of the Viscera, and clears the body of tough Flegm and gros Humors; it provokes Urine plentifully, as also the Courtes in Women, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. It makes the Urine red like Blood, but it is from the Thickeur of the Root, like as Rubarb makes it yellow by virtue of its Thickeur; and opens and softens, as Rubarb purges and blinks: infangibly it is said that it is feld to be good against Ruptures, and to stop the flux of the Whites in Women: It is probable against the Hemorrhoids or Piles by Fomentation: and taken inwardly to fix or rid out consti., it is said to felp a Diarrhah.

XIV. The Decoction in Malt or Honied Water. It opens obstructions of the Gall, Liver and Spicen, and is probable against the yellow Jaundice, Hypochondrick Melancholy; and is good for such as have the Palpse, nummets, and trembling of the Limbs; being also often taken it is effectual for the healing of inward Wounds.

XV. The Bath, Fomentation or Fame. It is made by boiling a great quantity of the Green Herb, Stalks, and Roots in Water. Being fat in, as hot as it can well be endured, it is good against the Palpse, Gout, Sciatica and Rheumatick Pains: It is a good Fomentation for Women to fit in to, to provoke their Courts, and to cleanse the Womb from fift, or any purid Matter.

XVI. The Pouder of the Root. Given inwardly to one Dram it stops Fluxes of the Bellow. The Ground Pouder is often used in Venetian Wine and other Drinks, for the curing of Wounded Parts, and such as are afflicted with running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiftida, and the like: and is of excellent use for fift
such as have had outward or inward Brutices by Ills or blots, or any internal flux or Blood, which it effectually stops.

XVII. The Elegaum or Edible Madder. Take duos of
Honey clarified together Ounces: Madder Root in 
very fine Powder sae Ounces: Rhus album in fine 
Powder three Ounces: mix them and let them sim- 
er over a gentle Fire, till the mixture is of a good 
scorlet color, which being cold put into a Stillepot, 
and keep it close cover'd for use. It quickly cures 
aall Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat 
or Gullet, and Wind-pipes, and eases the pain and 
strengthens a weak Back. It may be taken Mor-
ing and Night, and several times a day, as much 
as a small Chellnut upon a Knife point, letting it 
diffil down the Throat very leterfly, and for 
the pain and weakness of the Back, a Spoonful 
of it may be given at a time in a Glass of 
strong Ale, Tant, or Allant.

XVIII. The Catalepsin of Roots and Leaves. 
Being beaten and applied to any part which is 
discolored, with Sunburnings, Blemishes, Freckles, 
black and blotted Spots, Scarf, Morphoe, or of 
any other like deformity of the Skin, it cleanses it, 
cures all those deformations.

XIX. The Powder of the Seed. Taken from 
half a Dram to a Dram with Vinegar and 
Honey, it prevails against the swelling and 
hardness of the Spleen, opens its obstruc-
tions, and removes Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX. The Decotion in Wine of Quiseys 
Madder. It dries without biting, and is excel-
sent against any swelling inwardly taken 
twice a day to fix or eight Ounces, and out-
wardly applied, both as a Gargarism, and a "s-
mmentation.

XXI. A Powder and Catalepsin of the same. 
A Carapalin is to be made of the Root and 
Herb geem, and to be brought to a Confinity 
with the Powder of the Herb or Root, and 
then it is to be applied to the Neck and 
Throat of such as are affected with a Quinsey, 
 renewing it twice or thrice a day, as often as 
it grows to be absolutely cold.

CHA P. CCCCLXII.

OF MADD ER Small.

I. T H E N O M E S. It is called in Grecb, Rhus-
ada, ad vus: in Latin, Rubus minor, and Rubus pseve, 
avid English, Small Madder.

II. T HE K I N D S. There are 1. Rubus fruticos 
Cetica, Cluffy, Canula Madder with spiped Heads. 
2. Rubus minor pentarni foliis, small creeping 
Madder with purplish blew Flowers. 3. Rubus 
minor sectiolis, small Rock Madder. There 
are about five other Kinds of the small Field 
or Wild Madder, but not being Natives or 
Inhabitants of our Country, and of little use 
in Phytk, we shall lay nothing more of them 
here.

III. The first, or Canula Madder with spiked 
Heads. It has a Root which is small, hard, weakly, 
crooked or scragged, with many little Strings or 
Threads, red with oat, and sottice with in, which 
always perishes when the Seed is ripe. From this 
Root spring up many knotty four square rough 
small Stalks, about a foot high, divided immedi-
ately from the Root into many Branches, having 
each one two Branches growing toward a Joint, 
about which Joints grow and spread abroad four 
or five, and sometimes fix narrow short sharp pointed 
Leaves, somewhat rough. The tops of the Stalks 
and Branches are nothing but long small, foursquare 
Spikes or ears, made of three Leaved green husks, 
Out of the Top of each husk grows a very small 
greenish yellow Flower, having four exceeding 
small Leaves, scarcely to be seen: after which 
follows in each husk one small blackish Seed, some-
thing long, round on the one side, with a dent 
or hollowness on the other.

IV. The second, or small Creeping Madder 
with purplish blew Flowers. Its Root is small and 
and of a reddish yellow color, abiding all the Winter 
with green Leaves therein, and will increase 
plentifully from the Seed it sheds every Year. 
This small Plant cresses upon the Ground, with 
many small, square, smooth Branches, much di-
vided or spread out into other smaller ones, full 
Joints, and at every of them, five or fix small, 
round, and very feth green Leaves, smooth also, 
or but very little rough. From these Joints, and 
rondules of Leaves, as well as from the Tops of 
the Branches, come several small Flowers, made 
of five, blowish purple round petals or Leaves, 
with some small Threads in the middle. The 
Seed is small and long pointed, two for the most 
part flanding together.

V. The third, or small Rock Madder. Its Root 
is small and reddifh, as all the other sorts are. 
This small Madder grows not much above an 
hand breath high, with a square Stalk, spreading 
small Branches from the Joints, which grow 
seven or eight small long pointed Leaves, even the 
smallest and narrowest of any before mentioned, 
being somewhat rough also. The Flowers are small, 
and of a pale red or bluish color, standing in Tufts 
or Umbles at the Tops of the Branches.

VI. T HE P LACES. The frtt is a Native of Can-
des, but with us grows in Gardens only. The 
second grows plentifully in many places of Eng-
land. The third also is in many places of our 
British Continent, as upon the Ch’Tley Hills 
near Drayton, over against the Isle of Wight. It 
grows also upon Vincents Rocks not far from 
Brillot.

VII. Nota. Lobel says this last very small Kind 
has its Leaves of the bigness of Rupture-Wort, 
sharp pointed, and growing after the manner of 
those of Madder, upon little creeping Stalks, an 
Inch and half high, on which groweth yellowish 
small Flowers; and that the Root is small and of 
the color of Coral.

VIII. T HE T I M E S. They all Flower in the Sum-
mer Months, as May, June, and July, and their 
Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. T HE PREPARATIONS, Virtues and 
Uses of these are all the same with those of the 
Great Madder, in the former Chapter, and there-
fore I retort you either: but neither any of these 
small
The Description.

Common English Maiden-hair.

III. The first, or English Maiden-Hair. Its Roots are small, hard, black, and fibrous or Thready, from whence come forth a great many blackish filting little Stalks, scarcely a Span in length, and in many Plants not half so long, on each side of very thick with small round dark green Leaves, and spotted on their backs like Citron, and other small Terms.

IV. The second, or Greater Golden Maiden-Hair. It has a small and thickness Root, whose Fibres are wondreful fine. It is a kind of Nod, and the Stalks are not above a handful high, covered with short hairs standing very thick together, of an obfure yellow green color, out of which Stalks, springing up sometimes very fine nacked Seems somewhat black; upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like Wheat Corn.

V. Farkington fays it has a very small and Thready Root: and that it has a company of small brownish red Hairs to make up the form of Leaves, growing about the Ground from the Root; and in the middle of them in Summer time, rise up small Stalks of the fame color, fet with very fine yellowish green Hairs on them, and hanging a small gold yellow Head, feller than a Wheat Corn, hanging in a great Husk.

VI. The third, or Lesser Golden Maiden-Hair, of this there are two Kinds, viz. the Leffer, and the Leeff, both of which are very like the former, but that the Stalks grow not to much more than half the height of the greater, and smaller.

VII. The fourth, or Common White Maiden-Hair, commonly called Wall Rue, but is generally accounted one of the Capillary Herbs or Maiden-Hairs, and that not of the left account, but has a Root which is black and full of Springs, from whence spring forth many Leaves almost round and slender standing upon short foot Stalks. It has rising up from among those Ground Leaves fine pale green Stalks, almost as fine as Hairs, fet fullered, with divers pale green Leaves, on very foot Stalk, somewhat near unto the color of Garden Rue, and not differing much in form, but somewhat more like unto the true Adiantum in the next Chapter, being more and more diversly cut in on the edges, and thrcier, smooth on the upper part, and spotted fonely on the under.

VIII. The Places. The fift grows upon old Stone Walls in the West of England, and in Wales, in Kent, and in several other places of this Land. It delights also to grow by Springs and Wells, and in Rocks, moift and shadowy places, and Mr. Gooder fayd, that in January 1623, he saw enough to lade a Horse, growing on the Bank in a Lane, as he rode between Rake and Heafly in Hampshire, near Woolmer Forrest. It was also found growing in a fudy Hands Lane in Berfon, in the Parish of Southwift in Kent: and also upon Stone Walls at her Majefties Palace of Richmond. The fcond is feldom found but upon Bogs and Moflift places, yet fometimes also in fudy dry Ditches, where the Sun does not come. Gerard found it in great abundance in a shadowy Ditch upon the left hand, near unto a Gate which leads from Hampstead Heath towards Highgate. The third is found in or near the fame places where the fcond is faid to grow. The fourth is found in many places of England, as at Dartsford, and the bridge at Ashford in Kent, at Becketford in Buckinghamshire, at Woolf in Hants, in Hampshire, on Cangle in Cambridgeshire; on the Church Walls at Mayfield in Sussex, and on the Rocks near Wefton Super Mare in Somersetshire; on the Wall of the Church-pav at Sitterby in Albion, in the middle of the Town near a Lake of Water, and upon the Church Walls of Dafly in Essex, and other places.
Chap. 463. English Herbs. 667

IX. The Times. These Plants are always green both Summer and Winter, but have neither Flowers, nor Seed.
X. The Qualities. All these several sorts of Maiden-Hair are temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, and Diuretics, Pectoral, Hepatic, Nephritic, and Alexipharmic.
XI. The Preparations. They are almost equally in Use; but if there is any difference, the first and fourth are most in Vogue. And from any of them, or all of them, you may have 1. A Decotion in Water or Wine. 2. An Infusion or Tincture in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Herbs.

The Virtues.

XII. The Decotion in Water or Wine. It is very effectual against Coughs, Colds, Cataracts, and other Dittensions of the Brain and Lungs, causing an easy expiratation; it opens the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and is available to break the Stone, especially in the Kidneys, expel Sand, Gravel, and other Tarrauous Matters, to provoke Urine, and give ease in the Strangury. It is also of good use for such as are troubled with the Spleen, or afflicted with the Falling-sickness. The Head wafted therewith, it strengthens the Roots of the Hair, stays it from falling or falling, and causes it to grow thick where it is thin.

XIII. The Infusion or Tincture in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but much pleasanter to be taken, for it has left of the Styptic, Terrene or Earthy parts, than the Decotion, the which are extracted by boiling; and more of the fine, subtil, and volatile parts, most of which in the former are lost, but in this retained, because not tortured with the violence of the Fire. Dose from 4 to 6 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, as the Physician, shall think fit, of the former also; as well as of this. But this is to be noted, that they may be both sweetened with Chilled Honey, which also contributes to the same ends.

XIV. The Powder. It has all the Virtues of the Decotion, or Infusion or Tincture; and being mixed with Chilled Honey and made into an Electuary, it causes Expiratation, and is a singular Experiment against the Athma, or shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as also against all Tarrauous Moles in the Urinary parts, Stone and Gravel, Ulcers in the Reins and the like. The Powder may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in Wine or other Vehicle, but seems to me to be best made up into an Electuary with Chilled Honey, and so taken. These Maiden-Hair treated in this Chapter have been found by Experience to be of the same Nature, Qualities and Virtues, and to have as good Effects, as the True Maiden-Hair, of which we shall treat in the next Chapter; and because easier to be come by, the offerer makes use of.

CHAP. CCCCLXIV.

Of MAIDEN-HAIR True.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Αδιαντος (because the Rain rests not on it, but slides off), and Πυρικος Δυσερωτος, γραιφος μανεκον, good Capillus muter & denfer fluctus, Καπίλλων Αναπήγα, good Pochnion, good Capillus tiges pulchrioregine reddis: in Latin, Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callicrimum, Capillus Venus, (a Species reddambo Capillus) Capillus Venus, Superfuitum Venus, & Crinum: and in English, Maiden-Hair.

II. The Kinds. The True Maiden-Hair is but two fold, viz. 1. Adiantum minutum (which is verus) Capillus Venusus verus, The True Maiden-Hair. 2. Adiantum majus (which is also a kind of the Verus, and grows only larger according to the Region; it grows in) Adiantum Syricum, Capillus Verus Syricus, the True Syrian Maiden-Hair. To these we may add, 3. Adiantum nigra Vulgaris, Onopteris nigra Dodonei, Adiantum pulchrum Lygdamii, smalle Thoos, Common black Maiden-Hair. 4. Adiantum album Pflini, Adiantum filicis folii Babiini, Diuretic herb. Dryopteris alba, Dryopteris Candida Dodonei, of which we have already written in Chap. 260. Sect. 2. and 9. foregoing. 5. Adiantum Verticis sum Americanum. The American Maiden-Hair.

The Descriptions.

The true Maiden-Hair.

III. The First or True Maiden-Hair, has a Root which consists of a number of blackish brown Fibres, or Threads, from whence springs up a small low Herb, not above a span high, whose Stalks are Q q q 2 smaller,
668  Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.

smaller, finer, redder, and more shining than those of Tribuchania, or our Common English Maiden-Hair, on which are placed delicate fine Leaves on both sides, without orders, one above another, somewhat like unto the lower Leaves of Coriander, or like the Leaves of Anise, but larger, cut in equally on the edges, and spotted on the back with very small brown Marks scarce to be discovered.

IV. The second, or True Syrian Maiden-Hair. Its Root is tough, and threadily like the first, and the whole is an humble or low Plant, having Leaves flat, smooth, and plain, set upon a blackish middle rib, like unto that of the other true Maiden-Hair, cut or notched on the edges, Nature keeping no certain form, but making one Leaf of this fashion, and another of another, far different from it. But yet in the main, this Syriacum is but one and the same Herb and Species with the former, tho' somewhat larger, which is from the Country, and nature of the Soil, for which reason, Label calls it, Capillus Venus, Verseus.

V. The third, or Common black Maiden-Hair, this differs little or nothing from the Dryopteris Cardia Dodonae, which is the fourth Species next following, as is declared in the Kind, and of which we have already written in the place aforeret, but that the Stalks of this are blacker, and the Leaves of a fadder green, whereas that is greener and paler, so that that aforesaid to come in the fourth place here, may very well be accounted a Species of this: There are many Species of winged Leaves, much higher than the foregoing, Parcele exceeding 6, 7, or 8, Inches in length, but the Leaves on the Wings are broader, flouter, and more deeply cut in on the edges.

VI. The fifth, or American Maiden-Hair. It has a fibrous Root, and grows up like unto a Fern, with a slender blackish brown Stalk, bunched forth into other Stalks about which are the Leaves, and from 12 to 20fresh green Leaves, small and somewhat long, jointed together by small foot Stalks, somewhat like unto the first true Maiden-Hair, but cut in on the cut side at the tops of the Leaves only, and not at the bottom.

VII. The Places. All the aforesaid grow on Stone Walls, and by the sides of Rocks, or Gravelly Springs, and other shady and moister places. The first plentifully, as Peins and Label say, about Mannchester in Northmore in France; as also in some parts of Gloucestshire, and in divers parts of the Weft of England. The second grows in Syria, and is not to be found with us unles in Gardens. The third in many Barren, Rocky, and Untilled places, especially where Springs are near. The fourth upon Oaks and among Oak Mops. The fifth in Virginia, Carolina, New-York, Maryland, Pensylvania, and other parts of Florida.

VIII. The Times. They all abide green through the whole year but have not any of them, either Flower or Seed.

IX. The Qualities. Maiden-Hair is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Diuretic, Triummatick, Pectoral, Splenick, and Nephritic.

X. The Specification. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and provokes against Ulcers of the Lungs, Coughs and Affections of the bladder, and cures the Rickets in Children.

XI. The Preparations. The Preparations are much the same with those in the former Chapter, viz. 1. A simple Decotion in Water or Wine. 2. A Compound Decotion. 3. A Powder, 4. A Tincture in Wine. 5. A Leaf.

The Virtues.

XII. The simple Decotion in Wine and Water. It prevails against the Cough, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, the yellow Jaundice and distemps of the Spleen: It is said to break the Stone, opens obstructions of the reins and Uterus, and provokes Urine: it provokes the Termal. Women, renews the Blood, and cleanses the Lungs of Tartarous and purd matter, by Expectoration. Dose four Ounces four or five times a Day.

XIII. The Compound Decotion. Takes Maiden Hair 12 Handfuls; Ceterach, or Spleen-wort, Liver-wort, Osmund Royal, of each 4 Handfuls; Liqurice brised 1 Ounce; Fennel Seeds brised 1 Ounce; Balsam of the Sun-Stone, blew Coriander, of each half a Pound, blew Vigs 4 Ounces; Spring Water 3 Quarts, mix and Boil, then strain out and keep it for Use. Let it be taken in the Morning falling an hour before Dinner, at 3 in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time, always squeezing into it, at the time of taking it the Juice of an Orange, or four of the Juice of a Lemon. It not only opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen reins and Womb, having all the Virtues of the simple Decotion, but cleanses the Lungs of Ulcers and purd Matter, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and cures the Rickets in Children. It provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, prevails against interterate Affections, and being long taken, proffsively gentle the Gout and Rheumatick pains to a Miracle.

Dose

True Syrian MAIDEN-HAIR.
Dose four Ounces or more at a time, as often as it first appears before directed.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb. Being taken a Dram at a time in Red Barcelonc Wine, or other like Syrup in Wine, Morning and Night for 40 or 50 days together, it is said to cure Ruptures. It is profitable against the Biting of Vipers or other Serpents and Venemous Creatures, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Decotion and Tincture, but for the other Diseases, it is best to be made up into an Eleusiey with twice or thrice its weight of Clarified Honey, and the Eleusy to be given from 2 to 4 Drans.

XV. The Leu. It is made of the Alhes by Elextivation in fair Water. It is singularly good to cleanse the Head of Scurfy, Morphew, Dandrif, and to heal a Scald Head, whether it be a dry or running Sore: It blys the falling of the Hair, and is said to make it grow thicker, fair, and well colored, for which purpose some make the Lixiviurn in Wine, and others use the Decotion of the Herb in Wine. And some boil the Alhes in Oil, and anoint therewith to cure Baldness, Scurfy, Dandriff, Scald-Heads, &c.

CHAP. CCCCLXV.

Of MALLOW Common.

1. THE Names. It is called in Arabic. Chubeez and Chubiz, and the Seed thereof Biarii Chubire: in Greek, Marsale, ab emathendo Vencre, but in the Copies of Ephemerides and Antiq. Authors it is written Malva: in Latin, Malva, quafi Malva, quod abun Molia: in English, Mallow.

II. The Kinds. There are several principal forms of Mallow, as 1. The Common Kind, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Marsh Mallow, of which in the next Chapter. 3. The Vermean Mallow, of which in Chapter 467. 4. The Tree or Shrub mallow or Murph Mallow, of which in Chapter 468 following.


The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Common purplish Mallow. It has a Root which is long and edific, tough and somewhat Woody, and running deep into the Ground. From this Root spring forth many large, soft, green, roundish Leaves, yet somewhat cornered and dentd about the edges, standing upon long foot Stalks next the Ground; from among which rise up several round, green Stalks, growing in time to be 2 or 3 feet high, especially when growing in good Soil, and to be more hard and almost Woody, especially at the bottoms, divided into many Branches, towards the tops, and with many lefer Leaves, and more divided upwards, where it brings forth many Flowers, flowering in soft hanks, which Flowers twine themselves, at their first opening forth, before they open themselves into five, large, broad pointed Leaves of a fine delayed purplish red color, with many Aripes or Veins running through every Leaf, of a deeper color, which makes the Flower seem very beautiful: after which come round flat Cakes, with many blackish Seeds for in order round about them.

Common Purplish MALLOW.

V. The second, or Common white Mallow. The Roots of this are like to those of the former: and in its Springing up, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, height, and manner of growing, it is fo like to the first, that it cannot be dffered from it, till it is in Flower, in which confids the whole difference: Those Flowers being not full out so large as they, and of a pure white color, without any Arie or Vein of any other color running through them.

VI. The third, or Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow. The Roots are like those of the two former: so also are Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds: living that this Kind lies with its Branches more upon the Ground, and that it has many smaller and rounder Leaves, not so much cut in, or very kildom, and less dented on the Edges than the other Common; the Flowers are also smaller and more white, otherwise it is in all respects like the Vulgar Mallow.

M A L
MALLOW Dwarf.

VI. The fourth, or Mountain Mallow. The Root is like that of the Common Mallows: its lower Leaves are as large as those of the fifth or Common Kind, but a little longer, with some round divisions or cuts in them, but not deep, and not much like in shape to an Ivy Leaf; the Stalk grows not so great and high as the fifth Common, and with finishing smaller Leaves thereon, and upwards they are somewhat rounder and leafier: the Flowers and Seed are wholly like to those of the fifth.

VIII. The fifth, or Spanish Blush Mallow. It has a Root which is small and long, and perishes every Year; this Spanish Mallow, in form and manner of Growing, very like unto our fifth (or) Common Field Mallow, having upright Stalks two or three feet high, spread into divers Branches, and from the bottom to the Top, bever with round Leaves, like unto our Mallows, but some what smaller and rounder, and left divided, yet larger below than above: the Flowers plentifully grow upon the small Branches, folding or withering their Leaves, one above another, before they be blown, and being open confits of five Leaves, with a forked Clapper therein, of the same color with the Flower: the chiefest difference from the fifth Common Kind, confit in this, that the Leaves of these Flowers are larger and more wide, open at the brims (almost like a Bell Flower) and of a fair blush or light Carnation color, opening all the day time, and closing at night. After the Flowers are past, there come rich like round heads, with small black Seed like to those of the fifth Common Kind, but somewhat smaller.

IX. The sixth, or Curled Mallow, or French Crisped Mallow. It has a Root like to the fifth Common Kinds, which perishes when it has perfected its Seed. This Crisped or Curled Mallow, (which is called by the common People French Mallow, tho' it grows as frequently and naturally in England in our Gardens) has many small upright Stalks, growing a foot and a half or two feet high, and sometimes higher, as I have seen it, which is growing to the goodness of the Soil, on these Stalks and Branches do grow broad Leaves somewhat round and smooth, of a light green color, which are Crumpled or Curled about the Edges, and also in the substance of the Leaf like a Ruff, very admirable and pleasant to behold. The Flowers are small and white, much like the former Kinds.

X. This Kind Parkinson thus describes. The Root usually abides the first year, and the second year it runs up to Flower and Seed, but from after the Seed is perfected it perishes: from this Root flows up an upright green round Stalk, as high sometimes as a Man, on which from all sides grow forth round whitish green Leaves, Curled or Crumpled about the Edges like a Ruff, else very like to our fifth or Common great Mallow Leaf. The Flowers grow both upon the Stalk, and on the other Branches, which spring from it, being small and white, after which come small Cales, with black Seed like the other Mallows. This Kind is much used as a Potherb, especially when there is cause to move the Belly downwards which by its slippery quality it helps forward. It has formerly, and is at this time in some places, used to be boiled or stewed, either by it self, or with Butter, or with Sperings, or other Herbs, and so eaten.

XI. The seventh, or Summer Mallow (called Malea granulata, & Malea altiva). It has a small Root which perishes with the first Cold or Frost which comes, but sometimes if the Summer be kind, it gives its ripe Seed before the coming of Fruity Nights. It has foot, round, green Leaves, without divisions, yet dented about the Edges, and something pale underneath. The Stalk rises up to about a Foot and a half high, and sometimes higher, bearing smaller Leaves, and a little divided, somewhat like unto those of Marth Mallows. The Flowers are of a paler purplish color, than the Common and Large, the bottom of whose Leaves are of a deeper color, handing upon longer foot Stalks, and not so many together; after which comes small Seed.

XII. The Places. The three first grow commonly by Ways, and Hedge, and Ditch sides in Fields, Gahens, and all artificed places, unless in some whole Land; but the second Kind with white Flowers is not so plentiful; it has been found at Bafford in Kent, and at Tophill in Northamptonshire, and in several other places. The fourth is found on Hills and Mountainous Grounds. The fifth and seventh are Native of Spain, from whence they have been brought to us and are nourished up in our Gardens. The fifth grows plentifully both in England and France, in Gardens, for it grows not Wild, that ever I heard of.

XIII. The Times. They all flower all the Summer Months, from May, even to August, or later, till the Coldness of the Weather nips them; and the Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.

XIV. The Qualities. These Plants are all temperate in respect of Heat and Cold; and moist in the first Degree. They are Deodrificative, Emmollent and Traumatic, Pulmonary, Nephritick and Hypuric.

XV. The Speciation: They expel Tarraurous Mucilage out of the Bile and Lungs, as also from the Guts, Reins, and Womb: are profitable against the
the Bloody Flux, and prevails against the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins, Uteruses or Bladder.

XVI. The Preparations. You may prepare them from 1. A Liquid or Instrisse Juice. 2. An Efficacious Syrup. 3. A Pouder. 4. A Ointment or Balsam. 5. A Catarapis. 6. A Distilled Water. And all these Preparations may be made either of the Leaves or Roots alone, or of both together.

The Virtues

XVII. The Liquid or Instrisse Juice. The first taken to 2 or 4 Ounces, or the latter to half an Ounce diffilved in Barly Water, opens the Body, and causes an Evacuation of Hot, Cholerick, and other offensive Humours, eases the Pains and Tumours which come by Oldtrausions of the Bowels and Conflipation of the Belly, and is, therefore, good to be used in Clysters conducting to those purposes: Taken by Nures which give Suck to Children, it encourages their Milk, and helps to excreaduate putrid and rough Humours of Rheum from the Head, and Lungs, heals eczemas of the Stomach and Guts, prevails against the Phthisick, the Plurifie and other like Diseaes. Given in Wine, it causes speedy and easy delivery; and is probable against bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVIII. The Efficacious Syrup. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid or Instrisse Juice, and being made to an Ounce or two in a Glass of Generous Wine, it is profitable against inward Convulsions of the Stomach, and Tumours of the Guts. It is also profitable against Poison, to the Poison be presently volted by a Vomit. Bathed upon the affected parts, it is good against Scabs, Scrofula, and all other places, and is probable against Scabbing with Water, or Burning by fire, and to help an Erythema, or Anabes Fire, and to diffuse all other hot, red, and painful Swellings in any part of the Body.

XIX. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Syruppe, but not full of its powerful, but prevalent against most external Diseaes. The Feet being bathed therewith, it helps much against Diffusions of Rheum from the Head, rilling from the Stomach; and if the Head is walled therewith, it prevents the shedding or falling of the Hair; if a little Honey and Rock Alum be diffilved in it, it makes an excellent gargle for any sore Mouth or Throat, for it cleanses and heals them in a very short time.

XX. The Syrop. It may be made of the Juice, Efficacious or Decoction, with Honey. It is effectual against all the Diseaes before Specified, but is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritic. It loosens the Belly gently, and is, effectual in Clys for to eade all pains of the Bowels, opening the obtubated passages and making them flippity; given inwardly by the Mouth, it causes Expectoration, and helps most Diffusions of the Head, and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, throats of Breath, difficulty of Breathing: It is probable also against Expectation of the Guts, Bloody Fluxes from the Bowels, by clarifying the sharpness and acrimony of the Cholerick Humour; and by its mucilaginous property, it eases the Pains and heals the Ulceration or Soreness. It may be given from an Ounce to 2, in Barly Water, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Tatumous Matter in the Reins, Uteruses and Bladder, it eases the Pain and causes small Stones and Gravel the more easily to be removed, and to be expelled, for which thing it is most celebrated Remedie. But tho' for all these purposes Common Mallow may be used, yet we generally take the Marsh Mallow first described in the next Chapter, which is the chiefeft Mallow of all others, and is called Eryhmos, for that it is twice as powerful in its effects as the others, and you may make use either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both.

XXI. The Pouder. It may be made either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both, and that of the Common Mallow, of or the Althis of Marsh Mallow. Given to a Droak, more or less, it has the Virtues of the former Preparations, and is peculiarly good against the Strangury. It is good to be given so much as are troubled with Ruptures, given in red Barcelona Wine, or other Syruppe Wine, or Syruppe mixed of Ale, and rendered into a pulvis, makes Vomit. It is used in the head, and prevents the heating of Wounds and Ulcers, and retore them to their first state. In Scabies, it is eade to make it by the Nerves, Tendons or Muscles in any part of the Body. Applied to green Wounds it prevents conrigurations and heals them.

XXII. The Ointment or Balsam. If made of the Muckle, chiefly of the Roots, and rather of the Althis, than of any other, it takes away the roughness of the Skin, diffuces Inflammations; and strengthens the Nerves and Dificutions, mollifies and digests hard Tumors, or such as will Apoplexy, digests and cleanses purit Wounds and Eating Ulcers, making them fit for a Cure.

XXIII. The Cataplasme. Made of the green Herb and Root it is good against hardness, and thinning of the Sines: laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, diffuces their Inflammations, and if aplicated, prevents the coming of a Filthia. The Cataplasme made of the bawled Leaves, is applied to the Stinging of Bees, Wasps, Horness, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of that poisonious Spider the Pholionium, is laid presently to take away the Pain, relieves and swelling arising thereupon, and keeps them from purification. It is made of the Leaves boiled and beaten, with Bean or Barly Flour, and Oil of Ropes, It is an effectual remedy against Inflammations, and hard Tumors, Apoplexies, and swellings of the Toffles and other parts, and eases their Pain, as also the pain and hardness of the Liver and Spleen, being put upon the place grievous. The Cataplasme made of the green Leaves beaten up with Nitre, and applied, draws Splinters, and Thauris out of the Flesh. It is made of the mucilage of the Roots with the flower of pouders of Lin-Seed and Fanageret-Seed and applied, it gives ease to pains in any part of the Body.

XXIV. The Distilled Water. This being made when the Plant is in Flower, is good for all those Diseases the Juice, Efficacious and Decoction are applied to, but acts more weakly, yet it is much commended to be used in Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Ague.
The Seed. If green it is bruised, and
infused in Vinegar, or being dry, it is made into
Pouder, and if bruised, it will cleanse the Skin
from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Sores, Mor-
pheus, and all other ailments thereof, being well
bathed therewith. And being made into Pouder
(more especially the Seed of the Althaea or Marsh-
Mallow) and given to a Drum, or a Drum and half
at a time, it gives ease in the Stone, gravel and
Strangury, and provokes Urine, and this more
especially if it be several times repeated; where
note, that it is left to be given in Parsley, or
Asparagus, or Onion Water, or some other proper
Diuretics.

CHAP. CCCCLXVI.

Of MALLOW Marth.

I. The Names. It is called in Arabic.
Chitini, Chureen, and Roja Zameni, and
by Serapio, in one place Altham: in Greek, ‘Abba-
Alltham, or Werner, Ibifcus, Hufesin, Hufecim,
Allthain, Arifhites (from the excellency of its
effects:) of some Ouir Judacum, the True Pot-
Herb: and by some Authors, Efsinam, and Alth-
aisifens (as it were from Alltham and Ibifcus:) in
English, Marsh-Mallow.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many sorts of
this Plant: but we shall describe only those five
varieties following, viz. 1. Altham vulgarn, Ef-
bim, 2. Altham Palaferis Cordi, Altham aggrifens
Geofferi: Altham vegetus Angulus, Altham
Hufecim Laebis. Our Common Marsh Mallow.
3. Altham palafieris Cyrilis bore, Water Mallow.
4. Altham femper vivens Beyonde folio, Altham fru-
tefens Beyonde folio Bussemi, Evergreen Marsh
Mallow. 5. Altham hufeis. Altham haufus hufeis
Laebis. Altham Pefpina Geofferi in hortis; Altham
Thalpoflii, Altham haufus lafeis palafieris Peto,
yellow Marsh Mallow. 6. Altham rofae peregrina,
vel Americanus, Rose Marsh Mallow of America.

The Descriptions.

III. The fist, or Common Marsh-Mallow.
It has a Rose which is long, spreading it self in-
to manifold parts from one Head, of the bigness
of a Thumb or finger, very plant, tough and
bending like Liquorice, of a tuberous yellow color
on the out side, and more white within, full of a
viscous or slimy Juice, which being laid in
Water, will so thicken it, as if it were Gelatil,
from this Rose spring forth several soft hairy
whence Stalks, rising to be three or four Foot high,
spreading forth many Branches, the Leaves of which
are soft and hoary of woody, somewhat leffer than

IV. The

MARSH-MALLOW.

WATER-MALLOW.
Chap. 467. English Herbs.

IV. The second, or Water Mallow, (or Marsh Mallow red bloomed, it) has a Root which is long, white, and tough, somewhat like the former, but nothing else: from the which grows forth many soft Leaves, somewhat like upon thefe: but is not of the same color, but of a pale green color, on the upper side, and white or whitish on the under side; and used for something deeper about the edges, standing upon long Foot Stalks, among which rise upright round green Stalks, 3 or 4 feet high, bearing the Like Leaves or Leaves upon them; the joints of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of them likewise come forth the Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, longer and narrower than in other Mallows, and broad but pointed at the ends, of a deep reddish purple color, tending to an Orange, and sometimes paler or more dilated, and in long Plaits of a white color, with divers threads standing in the middle, among them; when these threads become the Seed Vellum, or round Bladder, in shape like the Fruit or Seed Vellum of round Arbothelobia, or Earth-root, of a flat brownish color, in which is contained two or five divisions: small blackish or brownish Seed.

V. The third, or Evergreen Marsh Mallow. Its Roots are divided into several parts under Ground, and the Leaves are found four of the Leaves upon them all the Winter, above the Stalks die and perifh away. This Evergreen Althaea has many fair large, white green Leaves, somewhat thick, full of Veins, and rough under, and the Seed ripens in many underrun, cut in or divided uniformly into five parts somewhat like a Byzonic Leaf. The Stalks are hoary, white, and round, rising to be two or three feet high, having six or eight large Leaves upon them, and smaller also among them, finding all of them upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are like unto those of the Mallows, and much about the same color, consisting of five broad pointed Leaves, having many soft threads in the middle: after which come flat Leather Hands, such as other Mallows have, wherein is contained such like small Seed.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Marsh-Mallow. Its Root is not great or long, but with divers Fibres at it, and perifhes every year. This Althaea rises up with one foot, woolly green, round Stalk for the most part, seldom with more, divided oftentimes even from the bottom into divers Branches. At every Joint stand several large round Leaves, as fow as Velvet, pointed at the ends, and doubt about the edges, hanging down at the end of long Stalks which stand forth right. The Flowers stand fingly but one at a Joint with the Leaf, which is small and yellow, composed of five small pointed Leaves, and hanging in a small green Head, which being put, there succeed soft green Pods or Seed Vellums, turning black when they are ripe, composed of many small Horns or Pods for together, like unto an Head, or Seed Vellum of Franki, in every one of which is contained small, black, roundish Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Rose Marsh-Mallow of England. It has a Root which is thick, white, and starchy, which abides safe in the Earth all the Winter, tho' the Stalks die away, and perifh every year. This Plant flowers forth about May, several round white, soft, branched Stalks like to the first Althea or Marsh-Mallow, better with several soft green Leaves, which are grey underneath, resembling the first Althea but longer pointed; and on these Stalks and branches stand several white Flowers, made of five large Leaves apace, somewhat like a Hollyhock, with a tuft of white threads, composing a middle Urnshone or Pointed, lifting out of a great Button or Husk, which is as it was Ribbed, and broad at the bottom, narrowing to the top, before the Flower blows, and without any smell.

VIII. The Plants. The first grows in most of the Salt Marshes from Winchelsea down to the Sea, both on the Kentish, and Essex Shore, and may be found near Woburn, Erith, Greenhithe, Gravesend, Tilbury, Lee, Celsea, Harwich, and in most Marshes about London, being Planted in Gardens, it prospers well, and continues long. The second Commonmarsh says he, found it in Italy, and in abundance, about the River Arno, hard by Anghiaria, where men past over that River; and in the most and Marshy places of Ferraria between Padua in Italy and the River Erissena, The third is not known in what place it is a Native. The fourth, its Seed is brought to us from Italy and Spain, where it grows in very Grounds near Lakes, Rivers, and Ponds, we yearly Sow it in our Gardens, the which does seldom or never bring forth Seed to ripen, for which can't fake, we are forced to have fresh Seed from the afo named places. The fifth was brough (as Common says) out of Africa, but now this, as all the other four kinds, is natural up with us in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, from May to the end of August, and in the mean Seaon, living that the yellow and red Flowers, do Flower in the latter end of Summer, but fo, that if the Season is not fair and warm, they never yield ripe Seed.

X. The Qualities. Specifions, Proprieties, Virtues, and Uses of these, are the same with those of the Common Althaea in the last Chapter, living that the first Althea, or Common Marsh-Mallow in this Chapter, is of more than double Virtue to any of them, or any other in this or in the following Chapters; and therefore ought to be chosen, and have the preference before them all, for all the powers and uses before expressed, and to which they are intended.

CHAP. CCCLXVII.

OF MALLOW Vervain.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Άνθος; in Latin, Althaea, and by some Mallow Subsortica; in English, Vervain Mallow.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many Kinds of this Plant, as 1. Althea Vulgaris, Mallow Verbena, Althea major, Herb Althaea Vulgaris, Our Common Vervain Mallow. 2. Althea Vulgaris Flos Cornis, Common Vervain Mallow with blath Flowers. 3. Althea Vulgaris Flos albi, Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. 4. Althea minor Matthioli, Tragi, & aliorum, small Vervain R. T. Mallow.
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Vervain Mallow. It has a Root which is long, rough, and white, but somewhat more Woody within. The lower Leaves of this Plant are flat and green, something like to the Wild Common Mallow, but thick, and more cut in on the Edges, besides the denting: but those which grow up higher upon the Stocks, (whole Bark may be broken into herds or threads like Hemp, and sometimes as high as the ordinary Wild Kind s) are more cut in and divided, something like unto Vervain. The Flowers are of a paler purple color than those of the Common Mallow, but in molt, so not much divided into several Leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or less spread, and often without their Stripes, being smooth and a little thinning, the Seed and Seed Vessels, are like those of the Common Mallow.

IV. The second, or Common Vervain Mallow with blath Flowers. Its Root is much like, and lives as the Root of the Common Mallow does. This is long Stocks, and Flowers like unto the Common Wild, and of the same deep color, so that you can scarcely know it from that ordinary Kind, and is found growing wild together with it, but only by the Leaf, which is round and as large as the former, but cut into many one Divisions, even to the Stocks which upholds it, so that it seems to confold only of Rags, or pieces of Leaves, there is also another Plant of this Kind growing in all respects, like to the last row declared, but differing only in the color of the Flowers, which are of the same blath or light Cornflower color, not much differing, but with some Veins therein, of a deeper color.

V. The third, or Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. The Roots of this are like the first, from which it differs something in its Leaves, for that these are more finely cut in on the edges than that is; but in the Flower confold the chief difference, for that this is white, yet tending to a little blath: the Seeds are also like the first.

VI. The fourth, or Small Vervain Mallow. This is a lesser Kind, never growing so great or high as the others, but in lower like as the Small Mallow. The Leaves hereof, are more divided, and cut in on the Edges, and most usually into five parts, being deeply dent and also. The Flowers are purple, like the Common Vervain Mallow, but lesser, in which confolds the difference.

VII. The fifth, or Small, hairy, Walth, Vervain Mallow. Its Root is of a pale brown color, about the length of a Men's Hand, with scant Fibers adhering to it. It is many very low and hairy Stalks, not above a foot high, divided into lesser Branches, set with several small hoary hairy Leaves, cut into three or more divisions. At the top of the Stocks and Branches come forth several large purple Flowers, like unto the first Kind, but every one standing in a hairy Husk, so as it is almost prickly, after which comes black Seed, contained in those hairy Husks, but more closely inclosed in them, than in the others.

VIII. The Sixth, or Venice Vervain Mallow. It has a Root, which is long and small perforating every Year. It has long and weak Stalks, most usualy lying on or leaning upon the Ground; having here, and there upon them long Leaves and somewhat broad, cut in or gathered very deeply on both edges, so that it seems as if it were divided for together, every one standing upon a long foot Stalk, at the Joints of these Stocks where the Leaves are set, come forth several Flowers, standing upon long foot Stalks, which are some what larger than any of the former Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, small at the bottom, and wide at the bitterns, of a whitish color tending to a blath, and sometimes all white, with spots at the bottoms of the Leaves on the infides, of a very deep purple or murrey color, which adds a pleasing grace to the Flower, which has a long pointed or pullet in the middle as yellow as Gold. These Flowers are so quickly faded and gone, that you can scarcely see any of them blown open, unless it be betimes in the Morning, before the Sun shines warm upon them, for as soon as they feel the heat of the Sun they close up, and never open again; so that you shall very seldom see a Flower blown open in the day time, after nine or Clock in the Morning. After these Flowers are past, there come up in their places, thin, round, flishing, or transparent Blisters, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along, in which are contained small, round, blackish Seeds of a former; but cut into many one divisions, even to the Stocks which upholds it, so that it seems to confold only of Rags, or pieces of Leaves, there is also another Plant of this Kind growing in all respects, like to the last row declared, but differing only in the color of the Flowers, which are of the same blath or light Cornflower color, not much differing, but with some Veins therein, of a deeper color.

IX. The seventh, or Cinkfoil or Hemp-like Vervain Mallow. It has Roots which are great and long, spreading in the Ground like unto the Roots of Marsh Mallow, and sprouting up a fresh every year.
Chap. 468. English Herbs.

675

C H A P. CCCCLXVIII.

OF MALLOW TREE or Shrub.

I. THE NAME. I know no Greek Name that this Plant has, but you may call it Malvam, Malvam, or Malva arborea, Malva arborea, Malva arborea, or Malva arborea, etc.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. Malva arborea marginata, or Anglica, our English Sea Tree Mallow. 2. Malva Rosae arbores Indica, Rosae Simples Ferraria, Malva Japonica arborea, Indian Tree Mallow. 3. Althea Pratex flora altera purpuracea, Althea arborea, Shrub Mallow with white or purple Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or English Sea Tree Mallow. It has a white great and Woody Root, being many long fringes annexed to it. Its Stalk is Lignious or Woody, 5 or 6 inches in Diameter, and of a brown hoary color, whereas grow whitish and hoary or woody Leaves, which are fib in feeling, and almost as large as the Leaves of the Tree Holl-olch, being as smooth as velvet. The Flowers are of a considerable largeness, and of a Duller purple color, not much unlike to the form of the Common Wild Mallow Flower.

R E F F 2
SALMON'S HERBAL.

676

Chapter CCCCLXIX.

1. The Name. It is called in Arabeck, Hebrew, and Tardwaci in Greek, Mandragoras; in Latin, Mandragoras; and in English, Mandrake. Dioscoridey says, that in his time some called it Atragacca, and Nepale, Greenes, (from Gre the great Enchanter:) Pythagoras called it Anthropomorphe, a forma humana, because the Root has in some Measure the likenes of an Human Body, with a kind of Head and Belly (as it were) and two Legs.


The Descriptions.

3. The first, or Male Mandrake. It has a Root which is long and thick, Blackish on the out side, and white within, consisting many times but of one long Root, and sometimes divided below its Head or Belly,

Mandrake Male.
Chap. 469. English Herbs.

into two main roots running down right into the Ground, like to a Plum Tree, and Leaves and sometimes (as not often) three of those roots have been observed, which some by Transplanting have Occasionally cut off for honor or admiration sake, and in amulets made, to which are annexed several small Roots. From this Root springs up many leaves together, which being fully grown, are large, large and green, lying round about the old Root, and are larger and longer than the Leaves of any Tree, to which it is likened by some. From the middle among those leaves arise up many flowers, each one upon a long, slender foot stalk, standing in a whitish green Husk, consisting of five pretty large round pointed leaves, at a greenish white color, which turn into small round apples, being green at first, and afterwards when they are through ripe, as yellow as Gold, very smooth and shining, and as big as a reasonable Pippin, of a strong succulent or hearty Smell, in which are contained several whitish, round, flat Seeds.

IV. Mandragora mas ater, another Male Mandrake. This was formerly found growing in the Lord Wotton’s Garden at Canterbury. Its leaves were of a more greenish green color, and somewhat folded together, differing in those particulars, from the before described Plant, which grows hard by it also: but as to its fruit it is unknown for at that time the Plant had not born any.

V. The second, or Female Mandrake. It has a root like the former, blackish without, and white within, near unto the same firm with the male, but sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer parts, or legs. This has likewise many leaves, lying on the ground, but smaller, narrower, more crumpled, and of a darker green color, resembling that of lettuce, as Dioscorides compares them, being more thinning, and of a stronger smell. The flowers also rise up from among the leaves, each upon a slender foot stalk as in the former, but of a bluish purple color. The fruit which follows, is much smaller than that of the male, but round like it, (and not Peru ballon, as some have thought said Edd, and which Clusius, who has several of them growing, also denies) of a pale yellow color when ripe, and of a more pleasing, or rather of a less heady smell, than that of the male, in which are contained such like seed, but smaller and blacker.

VI. The Places. They grow in Woods and shady places in many places beyond the Alps, and in many places in Italy, especially on Mount Garganus in Apulia, in Gracchi, Castris, and other parts of the Mediterranean Sea, and in Spain, and other hot Regions, but not naturally on this side the Alps. Clusius says he found the female in many wet grounds in Spain, as also in the Borders of those Meadows which lie near unto Rivers and Water Courses. But with us they are only Nurtured up in Gardens, for pleasure, as well as for use. And the female, as it is the more Tender, so is it the more Rare, and only kept by such as are very Curious.

VII. The Times. The Male Kind Flowers in March, and the fruit is ripe in July: Gerard says it flowers in the end of April, and the fruit is ripe in August. Clusius says, he found the female in Spain, in flower in February, and that in several places of Spain, he had ripe fruit in the same month. But with us, where it is kept preserved and taken care of, it flowers not until August or September, but without extraordinary care (as by its Situation, help of Glades, Coverings and the like) the fruit seldom or never ripens or comes to perfection.

VIII. The Qualities. The Herb, flower and fruit, are said to be cold in the third Degree; but the root in the fourth. Degree, and moist in the face. It is Staphylic and Soporific, has a Cathartic and Emetic quality withall; and if taken in too great a quantity, Delirious.

IX. The Specification. It cools inflammations, helps against Anticipate fire, softens the hardens of Tumors, and induces Sleep.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom,


The Virtues.

XI. The liquid Juice of the Root. It is good in all cooling Ointments, and is profitably put into the Ointment Poponun, and applied outwardly in an Erysipelas, it helps on the Cure. And mixed with Honey or Oil, and applied, it cures the Stingings of Scorpions, Hornets, Wasps, Bees, &c.

XII. The
XII. The Infusiate Juice. Given to a Stupefied in sweet Wine, it purges Hagm and Melancholy by Vomit, like into Helobor; but taken in a greatest quantity, it kills; but for ordinary use to Grains is enough to be taken at a time.

XIII. The Decoction of the Root or Bark in Wine. It may be given from half an Ounce to an Ounce or two, according to Age and Strength. It is Soporiferous, or Causing Sleep, and eases extreme Pain in any part; and it is sometimes given to fish where an Annuation be to be performed, or have a Limb or Member to be cut off, to take away in great measure the Sense of Pain.

XIV. The Opiumbalm. Its made either of the Liquid Juice, or of the Infusiate Juice, being diffolved in Fenest or White Bofe Water, and sweetened with a little Honey. Being often put into the Eyes, it cures their Inflammations and eases the Pain.

XV. The Juice of the Apples. It is not so cold as that of the Root, and may be used in all the same cases; mix with Fenest, Drencher, or other proper Water, it makes a good Collarym for Sores, Inflamed, and Pained Eyes. Basted upon the Head, Temples, Forehead and Nostrils, it induces Sleep and Rest.

XVI. The Seed. Taken to half a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it is said to cleanse and cool the Womb, and to give ease to such as have any Cancer, or other Humour in those parts, the Dose being often repeated.

XVII. The Suppository. It may be made of the Liquid or Infusiate Juice of the Root, or of the Root it self in Substance, being put up the Womb, at the Seacon, it provokes the Courtfe, it also brings away the dead Child, and the Afterbirth.

XVIII. The Peflhaw. This may likewise be made of the Juices, or of the Root it self in Substance, being put up the Womb, the Seacon, it provokes the Courtfe, it also brings away the dead Child, and the Afterbirth.

XIX. The Cataplasia of the Leaves. Being beaten up in form with Hog's Lard, or Balby Fower, and applied, it will help all Hot Tumours and Inflammations; difculd all Hardnesses, Knots, and Kernels in the Flefhy, otherwise it Appallences, it will maturate and caufe fuppuration, and is good to eafe the Pain of hot and Infamed Ulcers.

XX. The Cataplasia of the Root. Applied to the Head it eafes the Megrim and other vehement pains thereof, it cools the heat of Anvlemes Fumes, being beaten up in form with the biff Dutch white Wine Vinegar, and so applied it eases all hot Pain in any part of the Body, and performs all that the Cataplasia of the Leaves can do.

XXI. Olean Mandragora, Oil of Mandakes. The Composition you have in our Pharmacopoea Londinena, lib. V. chap. II. fett. 52, which because every one has not that Book in their Hands, we will insert here. It is thus made. Take Oil Olive 2 Pounds, Juice of Marigolds, 3 Pounds, of Rhubarb 2 Pounds, of Black Poppy Heads 3 Ounces, Juice of Wine 24 Ounces, Yelk of white Henbane 2 Ounces, Juice of black Poppy Heads 3 Ounces, Juice of Wine 672, and young Henlock, of each 1 Ounce, Opium, Stiper Calamine, of each half an Ounce; mix all together, except the Opium and Stiper, and Infuse for ten days, after which boil to the Confumption of the Oils and strain out, then put in the Opium in fine Powder, and after that the Stiper dissolved in half an Ounce of fine Tartar Trompentine, and mix them according to art. It is very Cold, and may be anointed upon the Temples and Noses of such as have a frently, if the Patient Sleep too long, dip a Spunge in Vinegar and hold it to the Nape. It eases vehement pains of the Head, as also the Toothach, anointed on the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils Cheeks and Jaws, and for Watchwineb and Restlesse, upon the Pelle, and Soothes of the Feet. It is good also against the Gout, running Gout, and other Inveterate Pains.

XXII. The Distilled Water. If a little Honey be dissolved in it, it is an excellent thing for Herp, Infamed and Sore Eyes, and bathed upon Womans breasts, which are hard, or paired, or are Carcinated, it softens the hardness, and eases the Pain.

XXIII. The Antidote. If any one is Poysoned scrueweth, it but left done, the only remedy is a Vomit made of Vinum Benedictum, Tarver Emeticum, &c. but if it has been of commencing, the Antides are Caffeurn, Contravent, Ruffard, Oriental, Ruc, Crampo, Virginia Snake Root, and Wine: and Preparations made from them.
MARI GOLD.

V. The second, or Greater double flowered Marigold. * Caltha sect. Calendula Polyanthina vulgaris, the common double Marigold. 4. Calendula Polyanthina minor, the lesser double Marigold. 5. Calendula multiformis or Orbiculata, the double Globe Flowering Marigold. 6. Calendula Profunda, the many headed Marigold, called by some Tack an Apex or Horse-back, and this is also two-

told.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Common single Marigold. It has a white Root which spreads itself under Ground, sometimes oblong after Seeding and sometimes perishes, rising again of its own Seed; there is little or no difference between this and the following Kind, but in the Flowers, this consisting only of one Fig. row of gold colored or yellow Leaves, and forms a pale, and forms a deeper yellow, standing about a great brownish yellow Thrum in the Middle; the Seed also, is alike, but for the most part, greater than that of the double Kind.

V. The second, or Greater double flowered Marigold. The Root of this is also white, and spreads in the Ground, dividing in some places after the Seeding time, tho' for the most part it perishes, and rises again of its own Seed. It has pretty large, round, green Stalks, branching out from the Ground, into many parts, on which are set long, flat, green Leaves, broader and rounder at the point than any where else, and smaller also at the setting to of the Stalks, where it envelopes it about. The Flowers are sometimes very thick and double (breaking out of a Scaly, clanny, green head) composed of many rows of Leaves, set to clothe together one within another, that no middle Thrum can be seen; and sometimes less double, having a small brown spot of a Thrum in the middle, and sometimes but of two or two rows. The Leaves, with a large brown Thrum in the middle, every one of which is somewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners, of an excellent fair, gold yellow colour in form, and pale in others, and of a pretty strong and firmous smell. After the Flowers are past, Heads of crowded Seed follow running inwards, of which the outward most are the biggest, and the innermost least.

VI. The third, or Common double Marigold. The Root of this thick is and hard with some Fibers or Threads adhering thereunto. From this Root spring up many fat thick crumpled Leaves upon a grofs and spungy stalk: upon which do grow fat, double, yellow Flowers, having for the most part in the middle, a bunch of Threads, thick set together, which being put, He and the crowded Seed follows like as are described in the former.

VII. The fourth, or Lesser double Marigold. The Root of this is like the former. It is a smaller, and finer double Leaved Plant, and grows upright, having for the most part one Stem, or Spungy Stalk, replant with thick and fat Leaves confusedly. The Flowers grow at the tops of the small Branches, very double, but larger than any of the former, consisting of a more fine Jaggledefis, and of a fair, yellow, gold color.

VIII. The fifth, or Double Globe Flowering Marigold. It has a Root much like the others, from which rise up many large broad Leaves (immediately out of the Ground) and from among which rise up also a stalk about a foot and a half high, dividing it self towards the top into other smaller Branches, replant with the like Leaves, but confusedly, or without any order. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks very Double, the small Leaves of which are set in a very regular order, by certain Ranks or Rows, as several lines are in a Globe, traversing the whole Compass of the Same, whereupon it took the Name Orbiculata. There is another of this Kind, which differs nothing in its Description from it, excepting in the color of the Flowers, these being Flowers of a very light yellow or straw color, in which consists the only difference.

IX. The sixth, or Many Headed Marigold. Its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, are like to the Common foot of Marigold, differing only in the Shape of the Flowers, for this Plant does bring forth at the top of the Stalk, one Flower like the other Marigolds, from which come forth several other small Flowers, yellow likewise, and of the same fashion; This is thought by some Authors to be a перевод, or ßutes Natura, which sometimes comes to pass in several other Flowers also, as Some Children are born with two Thumbs on one Hand or with two great Toes, or with five or even Fingers, and sometimes no Arms or Hands on one side, &c. And such is the Seed of this Marigold, which yet, if it be found, it brings forth but one Flower in a thistle, like the Paint of the Face, from whence it was taken. There is another prolix, or many Headed Marigold, coming from the Seed of the Double Marigolds, and is doubled a Degenerate Kind: whereas the former many Headed, always springs from the Seed of the single Kind, and produces the diminutive Flowers upon very much the larger foot Stalks.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Place. We know of no Native place where these Plants should come, with us they never grow Wild, but always in Gardens, where they prospers admirably, but the Telle single Kind is said to grow Wild in Spain.

The Time. The Flower from April and May, thro' all the Summer Months, even till Winter, and sometimes even in Winter time if the Soil be warm.

The Qualities. The Flowers are hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect of dryness or moisture. The Herbs is hot almost in the second Degree, and moist in the first. They are Emollient, Cardiac, and Alkopharmacite.

The Specification. They refit Poylon, as also Malign and Pet DOJ ial Fevers, provoke the Terms and bring away both Bitch, and Afterbirth.

The Preparations. You may have these from 1. A Juice of the Leaves. 2. A Juice of the Flowers. 3. A Confect of the Flowers. 4. A distilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers.

The Virtues.

XV. The Juice of the Leaves. Given from one Ounce to three it softens the Belly, and Purges by Stools: and afloat as a Gargrallin in the Tooth-ache, it eases the Pain.

XVI. The Juice of the Flowers. It is Cordial, comforts and strengthens the Heart very much, refits Poylon, and is prevalent against Pet DOJ ial Fevers. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce in a Glafs of Generous Wine.

XVII. The Confect of the Flowers. Taken in the Morning, Diagn. It Cures the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart, and is given as a Prophylatick or Preventive in time of Plague or Peltility.

XVIII. The distilled Water of Leaves and Flowers. Drop into Red and Rheumatick Eyes, it cools the Inflammation, stops the Rheum, and eases the Pain.

CHAP. CCCCLXXI.

Of MARIGOLD African.

I. The Name. It has no Arabick nor Greek Name that I know of. In Latin, it is called Flos Africanus, Caltho Africanus, /o Jo Luminens, Pedw Panor: in English, African Marigold, and by some French Marigold, (so it is no more French than English.) Where note that some, as Lacasse think it to be Odonia Plum, others Leopurdian Galera, but with what truth is uncertain.

II. The Kinds. There are several Kinds of this Plant, as 1. Floi Africanus major simplex, vir simplex Flor: the Great single African Marigold. 2. Floi Africanus minor simplex, vel simplex Flor: the Lesser single African Marigold. 3. Floi Africanus major multiplex, vel multiplex Flor: the Great or Greater double African Marigold. 4. Floi Africanus minor multiplex, the Lesser double African Marigold. 5. Floi Africanus Flor: Elusile simplex Flor: multiplex, the Hollow or Fillobus African Marigold, both single and double, as Fabius Columba calls it.

The Descriptions.

III. The Chief, or Greater single African Marigold. It has a Root spreading much in the Ground and full of small Branges: and it is in all things so like to the double greater Kind, that it is hard to distinguish it from it, but by the Flowers, only the Stalk of this is broader than that of the double, and it has been observed that this single Kind does every year rise from the Seed of the double Flower: So that when they are in Flower, you may see the difference (as not much before, even when they are in Bud:) this single Flower ever appearing with a Head of Thrums in the middle, and the Leaves, which are the border banding about them, showing hollow or Fillobus, which afterwards by themselves die and open (the double Flower appearing with all its Leaves folded clofe together, without any Thrums at all:) and are of a deeper or paler color, as in the double.

MARIGOLD African single small.
II. The second, or Lesser single African Marigold. This very much resembles the Lesser double in every proportion, in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Seeds; only the Flowers of this are single, having five or six broad Leaves, of a deep yellow crimson color, with deep yellowThorns in the middle, and of a strong flinking smell, more than those of the lesser double.

V. The third, Great, or Greater double African Marigold. It has a Root which is small and full of strings, spreading much under Ground. It is

**MARIGOLD African double great.**

A Noble Double Flower, which is the Grace and Glory of the Garden in the time of its Flowering and Beauty: The Plant rises up with a straight and hard, round, green Stalk, having some clefts or edges all along the Stalk, before with long winged Leaves; every one whereof is like to an Aloe Leaf, being composed of many long and narrow Leaves, filpiti or dentèd about the edges, standing by couples one against another, with an end at the end of a dark or full green color. The Stalk rises to be three or four feet high, and divides it self from its middle upwards, into many Branches, set with such like Leaves to the Tops of them, every one bearing one double Flower, of a gold, yellow color above, and paler underneath; yet some are of a pale yellow, and some between both, and all these rising from the Seed of one and the same Plant. The Flower before it is blown open, has all its Leaves hollow: but when it is full blown, it spreads it self larger than any Daisie or Prunella Rose, or equal to it at the least, if it is growing in good Soil, and rises out of a long green Husk stript or furrowed, in which after the Flower is full (which stands in its full Beauty a Month, and sometimes more) and being gathered, may be preserved in its full Beauty for two Months after, if set in Water) the Seed is contained, for thick and close together upright, of a black color, and something flat and long. The Flower of this, as well as of the single, is of the very small of New Wax, or of an Honey Comb, and not of that Poysonous Scent of the smaller Kinds.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser double African Marigold. The Leaves are like the former but differ. Its Leaves also are in all things like unto the former, but smaller, which are set upon round brown Stalks, not so thick or upright, but bowing and bending several ways, and sometimes leaning, or lying upon the Ground. The Stalks are branched

**MARIGOLD African double lesser.**

out variously, on which grow fair double Flowers, like the former, and in the like green Husks, but lesser, and in some, the outwardmost Leaves will be larger than any of the rest, and of a deeper orange color, almost crimson, the innermost being of a deep gold yellow color, tending to crimson. The whole Flower is smaller, and of a stranger and more unpleasant flavor, just for its doublehalk, beautiful color, and perfumes to the Eye, it surpasses almost all other Flowers which grow. The Seeds are like to the former.

VII. The fifth, or Single and Double African Marigold, with hollow or pipe Leaves. As the former greatest sorts of Africans single and double, have risen from the Seed of one and the same Pod or Husk of double Flowers, so is it in this Pipe Kind, the single and double kinds rising both of them from the Seeds of one and the same Plant, nor does it differ in any thing from them, but that these are lower, and have smaller green Leaves, and that the Flower being smaller, has every Leaf abiding hollow, like unto a hollow Pipe, broad open at the Mouth, and is of as deep a yellow color for the most part, as the deepest of the former, and yet sometimes it is also pale.

VIII. The
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

VIII. The Places. They grow naturally in Africa, about Tunis, and where old Carthage stood; from whence long ago they were brought into Europe, where with us, they are only kept in Gardens, and flourish wonderfully well, being Sown for the most part every year, unless in some mild Winters. But that kind with hollow or Pipo-Leaves, comes not from Africa, but from Mexico in America, and is so denominated according to Puhion Columns.

IX. The Times. They are to be Sown in the beginning of April, if the Sketton falls out to be warm, otherwise they must be Sown in a Bed of Dung, or in very good Earth, and in a warm place. They bring forth their pleasant Flowers very late, not till towards the end of Summer; especially the greater Kinds, but the leffer, if they abide all the Winter, do Flower more early, for this reason those which are of the later flowering, ought to be Sown the more early, that they may Flower and Seed so early, as not to be overtaken with the Fruits, before the Seed is ripe.

X. As to the Qualities. They are unknown farther than that they have been found by experience to be of a delicious nature: and therefore no other Observations have been made of them as to their Virtues and Uses in Physical Practice: their chief design in this Book, being to bring them in Court, for the Ornament of our English Gardens, where they already appear so Beautiful and delisble to the Eye.

CHAP. CCCCLXXII.

Of MARIGOLD Corn.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Κορίνθιον: in Latin, Chrysanthemum, of aureus Flore coloris sic Dillen: and in English Corn Marigold.

II. The Kinds. There are many sorts of this Plant, but not above two or three varieties grow in England; one in our Cornfields, the other in our Gardens; yet because several others of them are found in some of our Plantations in the West Indies, we shall describe the following, viz. 1. Chrysanthemum fontanum Hortens, Bella latea Eudemon, this Corn Marigold, of our Country. 2. Chrysanthemum Creticum, the Candy Corn Marigold. 3. Chrysanthemum fontanum hericium, the Spanish Corn Marigold. 4. Chrysanthemum luteolum Americanum, oral Brachiscam, Broad Leaved American or British Corn Marigold. Authors make five or six Kinds more of this Plant, but being wholly strangers with us, we shall lay no more of them in this place.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Corn Marigold of our Country, its Root perishes every year, and the Plant rises again of its own Saving. It rises up with several tender, pale, green, Herb Stalks, breaking forth into some few Branches, with several long, whitish, green Leaves, for without order on them, being narrow at the Bottom, and broader at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the Flowers grow singly at the top of every Branch, being large, growing out of green Scaly heads, and of a shining yellow color, both the Thorns, and the borders of the Leaves about it: each Leaf being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or four parts, smelling a little sweet.

IV. The second, or Cardia Corn Marigold. It has a Root which perishes every year, and rises again (as the other does) of its own Saving or Seed. It is a fair Flower, and has for the most part one upright Stalk, two feet high, on which are few some winged Leaves, at every Joint one, divided and cut into several parts; and they again parted into several pieces or Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, rising out of a fully Head, composed of ten or twelve large Leaves, of a fair, but pale yellow color, and more pale, almost white at the bottom of the Leaves, round about the yellow Thorn in the middle, being
Marigold Corn of Grec. or, Mathiolus his Corn Marigold.

The Times. The first Flowers in August; the second in June, the others in the end of Summer, and sometimes so late, that the early Frosts taking it, never thieves its Seed to come to its ripeness.

The Virtues.

The Liquid Juice, being drunk by such as have the yellow Jaundice, after coming out of a Bath, or from Bathing, it quickly renews them to their natural color.

XI. The Balsam or Grove. It is made of the Flowers boiled in Oil to crispsell, then drained, and made up with Wax, Franklin, and Roffin: or, beaten up with Oil and Wax; applied it cures that Tumor called Scleroma, which contains in it a Substance like Fat or Tallow, and dissipates other cold and hard Swellings.

XII. The Salter. The Stalks and Leaves of the Corn Marigold are eaten (as Dioscorides says) in the manner of a Salter, as other Salter Herbs are: But I suppose this is meant of the Candy Kind, tho’ I know not, but that ours when very young may be so eaten also.

Chap. CCCCLXXIII.

Marigold Marth.

I. The Names. I know no Greek Name; that it has; but it is called in Latin, Calotis Palustris by Gesner, and Calotha Virginiti by Tragus: Some call it Ferraria, from the Hermes of its Leaf to a Horse Shoe; Cordus calls it Cheilothria Palustris: and Tberes montanus, Pogulus, tho’ its Leaf is not like either to the Leaf of the Poplar Tree, nor of Cult-Bour: in English we call it Marsh Marigold.

II. The Kinds. Some Authors make three several sorts herewith, viz. 1. Calotis palustris Vulgaris simplex major, the Greater single Marsh Marigold; 2. Calotha palustris simplex minor, the Lesser single Marsh Marigold; 3. Calotha palustris multiplex, vel flava plena, the Double Marsh Marigold.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater single Marsh Marigold. It has a Root which is composed of several long Springs, which run down deep into the Mire. From this Root rise up several great, broad, round, deep green, filigree Leaves, a little dented or waved about the Edges, each one, on a long, thick,
Great Marsh Marigold, Common, Single.

IV. The second, or Lesser single Marsh Marigold. It has a like Root with the former, from whence rise many round Leaves spread abroad, of a dark green color, among which rise up divers Branches, charged with the like Leaves, and all surrounded with the like Leaves, and the Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a most shining yellow color. This Parthenium will have to be one and the same with the former, being only lesser or greater in one place than in another.

V. The third, or Double Marsh Marigold. It has Roots which are composed of many thick, long and round, white Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and there are furnished very strongly. From this Root come forth many broad and round green Leaves, a little indented or waved about the edges, like unto the single Kind, but not altogether so large, especially in a Garden where it stands not a little Moff. The Stalks are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or four Branches at the top, with Leaves at the several Joints, on which stand very double Flowers, of a gold yellow color, the five outward Leaves being larger than any of the rest which are encompassed by them which fall away after they have stood blown a considerable time (for it continues in Flower a month or more, especially if it grows in a flaxy place) without bearing any Seed.

VI. The Places. The two first grow only in Waters and watery Ditches, and by their Bank-sides, as also in Marshy and Watery Medows, the third grows naturally in Marshes and Moilt Grounds, (in some places more than in others) but with us it has been for a Long time Nurtured up in out Gardens.

VII. The
of Marjerom.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, 
Marjoram & Ambrosia; in Latin, 
Sampfum, Amariunc & Marjoram: in English, 
Marjoram; of the Arabs it is called 
Marsimar & Mansour.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, as 1. Majorana officinalis vulgaris, 
bula Plini & Dioscorides, Wild or Field Marjoram.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Garden Sweet Marjoram. It has a Root which is 
compounded of several small Fibres or Strings, 
which perish with the whole Plant every year. This Herb is commonly Sown Annually in our 
Gardens of Foreign Seed, and is a small 
low Plant, little above a foot high, full of 
Buds and small Whitish and soft round-
ish Leaves on them, smelling very sweet. At the tops of the Branches grow several 
small long and round fleshy Heads or Knots 
and therefore by some called Knotted Marje-
rom) of a whitish green color, out of

which come here and there small white 
Flowers, and after them small reddish Seed.

Garden sweet Marjerom.

IV. The second, or Marjoram Gentele. Its Root 
is like the other, from whence grow up several 
small Stalks and Branches, not exceeding the for-
mer in height, but it has finer and smaller Leaves, 
hearty and less, and much sweeter than the former; 
the Heads are like unto that, and to are the 
Flowers and Seed, the whole Plant being more 
tender than the the first Common sweet Marjoram, 
and abiding but a Summer in like manner.

V. The third, or Winter sweet Marjoram. 
This is an excellent Plant, and abides green all 
The winter, if it is not to violent, growing in the 
same manner and form which the first does, and 
its Leaves are a little smaller and greener than is, 
but with the like Heads and Knots. Yet some 
take this to be but the Common Summer sweet Marjoram, which by Transplanting, is made more 
strong, and able to abide the Winter.

VI. The fourth, or Winter or Pot Marjoram. 
It has a Root which is white and thready, not perfuming 
in Winter, but abiding many years, and is en-
crusted rather by Slippery and felt, then by Sowing 
the Seed. It is a small low bushy Herb, not growing 
much higher than any of the others, but spreading 
its Branches wider, on which grow broader and 
greener Leaves, set by couples, or pairs, with 
some smaller Leaves also, at the several Joints, 
all along the Branches: at the Tops whereof 
grow a number of small, purplish, white Flowers, 
set together in a Tuff, which turn into small and 
ground Seed, larger than the Seed of the Common 
Sweet Marjoram. The whole Plant is of a sweet 
mixture, but much less and inferior to the other, 
being also nothing to bitter as is the Common 
Sweet Marjoram, and therefore the more fit for a 
Pot-Herb.

VII. The
The Virtues

XIV. The Liquid Juice. It is good against all Diseases of the Throat, which cause shortness of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, opens the obstructions of Liver, Spinal, Reins and Womb, clearing them of those Tartarous Humours, which fluff them, and strengthens and confirms the Viscera. It expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, provokes the Terms in Women, brings down the Loches, and causes a due cleaning to Women in Child-bed. It is also very profitable for such as have the Strangury, or cannot easily make their Water, being taken Morning and Evening from one Spoonfull to three in good white Porr, or white Lisbon Wine: Drop into the Ears, it eafe their Pain.

XX. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but more powerful, and may be given to 6 Ounces, or more, sweetened with white Sugar, or mixed with an equal quantity of Common Wine: it may also, being dulcified, be used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. It is good against Infammations and weakness of the Eyes, and is mixed with other Sweet Waters, to make a Sweet Wash of.
Chap. 475. English Herbs.

XXI. The Spirit. It is very Cordial, Narcotic, Cephalick, and Somnifereus, expels Wind, gives present ease in the Cholick, is good against the Apoplexy, Leaffallies, Palsy, Convulsions, pain in the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigestion, and loathing of Food; it comforts the Heart, cleans the Spirits, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits; and as a Diuretic of the Head and Thorax. Dole (being first defeated with double-refined Sugar) is from 2 Drains to 4, either alone, or mixed with a Glas of Generous Wine.

XXII. The Chymical Oil. It is a Specifick against the Collick, Pufick, Leaffallies, Convulsions, Gout, Fyfterick Fits, and the Poison of Serpents. Dole from 3 or 4 Drops to 15 or 12, in white Sugar, or Syrop of Chince Giffords, mixing the Oil very well therewith, and then with a Glas of some Generous Wine, or Sack, Wine, or to drink it off, Morning and Night.

XXIII. The Spiritual Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the juice, Essence, Spirit, and Chymical Oil, but not so powerful as the last: it gives ease in the Cholick almost in a moment: Dole from 1 Dram to 2 Drains, in a Glas of Generous Canary Morning Faffing, and at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. The Oily Tincture. Given from 10 Drops to 20, 30, 40, or a Dram in any convenient Vehicle, it gives present relief in the most vehement Collick, cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or small Stones, provokes Urine, expelling the remnants of those Parts, which drop the Urine and cause pain; Anointed well on the Back Bone, as also on the parts affected, it many times cures the Pufick, Nummans, and Trembling of the Limbs, beyond most other Medicaments, and has had a good effect in those cases when all other things have failed.

XXV. The Castorplum. Made either of the Powder of the Herb, or of the Green Leave, beaten up to a Confitency with Honey, and applied, it takes away the black and blaw marks of Blisters, Bruises, Pochings and the like: If it is made up of the Green Herb beaten with Salt and Vinegar, and Powder of Ginger, and Long Pepper, and so brought to a Confitency and applied, it is good against the Poison of the Scorpions Sting, as also the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, &c. being immediately applied after the Hurt done.

XXVI. The Puffy. Made of the Green Herb beaten, and brought to a Confitency with Powder of the Roots of Pellitory of Spain, a little Salt, and Vinegar, and Boes Wax, and then reduced into Form, and put up the Womb, and so contained there for some time, it is said to produce effectually the Terms in Women.

CHAP. CCCCLXXV.

Of Marjorom Goats.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Theroposv. in Latin, Tragorganum; and in English, Goats Marjorom.

II. The Kinds. There are four especial Kinds which Authors take notice of, viz.

1. Tragorganum Criticum, Tragorganum Cre-safe opad Vecentis Lobelli & Tine; Tragorganum Clufii, Tragorganum tertium Hifpanicum Caps, Bubinti, Goats Marjorom of Candy.

2. Tragorganum latifolium, Bubinti, Marum Cor-tci Marjorom, Tragorganum alterum Gefneri & Lobelli, Tragorganum loftolium Bubinti, Broad Leaf’d Goats Marjorom: this second is that Marum which Corvusus sent unto Mat-thiolius, for Thymum Criticum; and by the Name of Marum, it is called by Durentes, and Lugendanfis: and Lobel says, that among all the Plants which are called Tragorganum, he could find none which came nearer to thote of Dufcendere, than these two first Kinds we have here Named. 3. Tragorganum Hispanticum, Tragorganum secundum Clufii, Dodoni, Genera-ri, Lantaneus & Tabernamontani, Spanish Goats Marjorom. 4. Tragorganum Mauhosi, Lugdunensis & Tabernamontani, Tragorganum forpilifolium, Matthiolius his Goats Marjorom, or Goats’ Marjorom with Wild Time Leaves.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Goats Marjorom of Candy. The Root speads it self with many small Fibres, and the Plant abides green all the Winter, if care.

Dants R & A R 0 R.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

fully preferred and holden in, but left without decent, is for the most part preferable. It is a low Plant, and has several small low Branches, not above a Foot high; something Woody, on which are set several joints, two Leaves, and some times more, which are somewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the Leaves of Lythrum Officinale, and something like unto Summer Savory, but of a fadder green color; the small, hooded, gaping, Flowers, stand at the tops of the Branches, in several distances about the Stalks, of a purplish red color. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, tastes very hot and sharp, and smells very sweet, with a very strong liveliness, and very quick and piercing.

IV. The second, or Broad Leaf'd Goats Marjoram. It has for its Root, a blackish Buff of many colors, set together like those of Marjoram. This Herb grows up to be a fine small bushy Plant, little above half a Foot high, whose Stalks are not so woody, but tenderer like Marjoram, with many small, smooth, gentle Leaves, two for the most part set together at a joint, something broader than our Mastick-Thyme, of so strong, hot, and quick a smell, that being a little bruised, and smelt unto, it paries the Senses more than the former, and comes somewhat near unto the small of Columm or Pennyroyal. The Flowers are small, and purple, growing up to the tops of the Branches. From between the Joints this abides green all Winter as the former, but requires as much care in preparing it in the Winter, as that does.

V. The third, or Spanish Goats Marjoram. The Root of this is more woody, and less bushy than the former. And this Plant rises up somewhat higher than the last, with whiter and harder Stalks; the Leaves are whiter also, smaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more flore of them usually at every Joint; smelling something Sweet, but nothing so strong or quick, nor talking so hot as they. The Leaves are white, and grow at several distances, towards the tops of the Stalks, but larger and more gaping, standing in brown and green Husks. This also abides green in the Winter, but is preferred with more difficulty than either of the former.

VI. The fourth, or Matthiolus his Goats Marjoram, or Goats Marjoram with Wild Thyme Leaves. This Plant Matthiolus still for itself, and calls it Tragopogium. It has a bushy Famous Root, from whence spring up several hard Stalks and small Leaves growing upon them, at several distances, which are like unto the ordinary Wild Thyme. The Flowers are purple, standing in rosettes at the tops of the Branches, and the whole Plant smells not much unlike to Penny Royal.

VII. The Places. The first grows in Crete and in Spain also. The second is unknown. The third in Vallesia in Spain. The fourth in the Province of Perugia, and several parts of Italy; but all of them grow with us in Gardens.

VIII. The Time. They all Flower with us very late in the year, Gerard lays in Auguft; others say that we scarcely see any Flowers till September or October, and sometimes scarce see any at all.

IX. The Qualities. They are (especially the two last) hot and dry in the third Degree: and much more strong, piercing and effectual, in all their other Properties, than either Sweet Marjoram, or Originum, of which we have and shall speak in their proper Places.

X. The Specification, Preparations and Virtues. are also the same with those of Sweet Marjoram, of which we have largely discoursed in the former Chaper: Living that as these two latter especially, are more strong and potent, than any of the Marjorums, so all the Preparations of these are much more effectual, to all the intentions and purpoze there specified.

MARCH, see Smalnage, Chap. MARCH-BEEF, see Castor, Chap. MARGARETS-HERB, see Daisie, Chap. MARCHFITS, see Coventry Bells, Chap. MARGATON, see Lily Marigold, Chap. MARVEL-APPLE, see Balm Apple, Chap. MASTICK, see Herb-Mallock, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCLXXVI.

OF MASTR--WORT.

I. T H E Names. It has no Greek Name, as being unknown to the Greeks: but is called in Latin, Imperatoria, & Aflristis; in English, Master-wort.

II. The Kinde. Authors make but two Species hereof, viz. 1. Imperatoria, fine Aflristis vulgaris, Laserafinum Germanicum buffay, Imperatorium bursa-fovea, Traga, & Offertionis, but the generality of Authors call it by the two last Names. In English, our Common Master-wort. 2. Imperatoria Alphina, vel Aflristis Alphina Camerafii, Mountain Master-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Master-wort. It has a Root which is something great, and rather grows side wise, than deep into the Ground, flowing forth several Heads, which taste sharp and bring on the Tongue, and is the bottom and sharpest part of any of the root of the Plant, (to which the Seed in heat comes next) this Root is blackish on the cut side, with several fibres or fibris ading to it, and smells very well. From this Root springing up several Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into divers parts, three for the most part standing together, at a small foot Stalk, on both sides of the greatest and three branches of the Stalk, each of which Leaves are somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, and all of them armed about the brims, of a dark green color, somewhat resembling Angelica Leaves at first sight, till they be better viewed, as that these grow lower to the Ground, and upon
MASTER-WORT.

leather Stalks; from among which Leaves rise up two or three Stalks, which are short in comparison of Angelica, being about two feet high, and slender, with flake like Leaves at their Joints, as grow from the Root below; but lefter, and with fewer divisions, bearing Umbles of white Flowers: and after them small, thin, flat, blackish Seed, something larger than Dill Seed.

IV. The second, or Mountain Master-wort. The Root grows in like manner as the former, and is black on the outer side, but is more hot, sharp and being upon the Tongue, than the Root of the first or Common Kind. This Plant grows also in form much like to the first, but lester in every part, having nine Leaves standing on each Stalk by three and three, but they are smaller and narrower, and have fewer divisions in them, but finely divided about the edges: The Flowers and Seed of this are also very like to the first, without any material difference, unless it be in the magnitude, there being something the lester.

V. The Places. The first grows Wild on the Hills in Italy and Germany, in Woods also and Furt’s: The second was found growing on the Alps in Switzerland; With us they only grow, and are Nurt’d up in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They are Soid to Flower from the beginning of June to the beginning of August, but if the Season is cold, and very moist, they grow, and Seed late with us, as not until the end of August.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, being hotter than Pepper, and of very fulful parts. It is Attrative, Aperitive, Carminative, Digestive, Diffusive, and Diuretic; Cephalic, Neurotic, Stomatik, Cordial, Nephrick, and Hyterick; Aperitive; Emmenagogue, Sudorific and Alephiartick.

VIII. The Specification. It is said to cure the Cholick, expel Sand, Gravel, and Small Stones; provoke the Terms, rediff Caranths, and is profitable against the Falling-ickness, Hyterick ick, the Goat from a cold caufy, expels all forms of cold Poisons, and heals wounds made by Poisoned Weapons.

X. The Preparations. The Root is chiefly used, and then the Seed for water of it, the decoction very fiddon, you may have therefore from the Root,
5. An Infusion, or Decoction of the Seed in Wine. 6. A Powder of the Seed. 7. A Distilled Water

The Virtues.

X. The Bifpance Juice. It is good against all cold Griets and Difleas, both of the Stomach, and other Bowels, expels Wind powerfully both upwards and downwards: It provokes Urine, and helps to break the Stone, and expel it from the Bladder, and heart, and powerfully brings down the Couries in Women, and forces away both Dead Child and After-birth; It is profitable against Vapors and Hyterick Fits; and being mixed with White Wine, and used as a Gargatlin, it attracts Flegm, Rheum, and cold and wonder Fumes out of the Jaws, Glands, Throat, Almonds, Head, Brain, and other parts adjacent. Being put into old Ulcers and pufh’d running Stones, or Tobe, or Pledge, dipp’d therein, and applied to the same, as also into Green Wounds, it makes recover, cleanses and heals them, yes tho’ a Gargatlin, seems impending: And applied to the Gout from a cold Caufe, it gives ease in the pain. Doze from half a Spoonful, to a Spoonful, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XI. The Decoction, or Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given in the fame Doe and Vehicle, Morning and Evening; besides which it stirs Vomiting, wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, cau’s a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, diffus’d Vind, and gives present ease in the Cholick; and is profitable against the Droopie, Janulice, Epilepsie, Lethargy, Drowsi-ness, and Sleepneth, and other cold and moft Difleas of the Head and Brain; it has also a singular Virtue and Power against all sorts of cold Poisons, as also against any mifgen Difleas, and the Plague is fit; it provokes Sweats, and defends the Heart against any Venom, Malnourishment or Infection.

XII. The Infusion, or Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Infusion, but not altogether so powerful, and may be given from 3 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night, or as need requires, being diluted with Syrup of Cherapy-flowers, or Syrup of Violets, and used as a Wash to any putrid or rotten Ulcer, it expels the Putridification, cleanses it, and induces the healing. Trac-sus says that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, be ing drunk, does relieve the Ability of Genera-tion in such as are Impotent, or where it is almost extinct, and this he speaks as a certain Truth.

XIII. The Powder of the Root. It has the Virtues of Juice and Infusion, and may be given inwardly from 15 Grains to a Dram, mixt with a little

Honey.
Honey: It is good against Quaumis, and expels the Fetter and Afterbirth: used as an Anrile, it Purges the Head and Brain of Cold Humors, and is preferable against Apoplexy, Convulsions, Hiccoughs, Cramps, Epilepticks, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Migrains, and other like distempers of those parts. And inwardly taken, it excites the Generative Faculty, and powerfully corrects the cold and moist habit of the Stomach and Bowels: And being strewwed upon old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, it corrects the Purulency, cleanses them of the Corruption, and induces the Healing.

XIV. The Infusion or Decoction of the Seed in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction of the Root, and may be given in the same manner and the same Dose. It is a singular Proplyflick against pellitential Airs, and against the very Infection of the Plague it self. Taken in the Morning Fasting, it comforts the Stomach, helps Digestion, creates an Appetite, and expels Vomitofys out of the Vipers.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Powder of the Root, and may be given to a Dram, before the coming of the Fit of a Quaunian Ague (for also the Powder of the Root) for the Cure of the same, it takes away the extreme sight of the cold, provokes Sweat, and prevails against the Dropties: It may also be used as an Anrile, as well as the Powder of the Root.

XVI. The Distilled Water of Root, Herb, and Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker, and may be given from 1 Ounce to 6 Ounces, it may also serve as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations in, which are to be given inwardly. It may also be mixed with the Juice for a Gingerlin, or for a Lotion to wash old Sores, Ulcers, &c. for it notably cleanses and dries them.

XVII. The Spiritusem Tincture of the Root or Seed. The titled it has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Infusion, Powder, &c. yet in an especial manner, it reddens the cold and moist habit of the Stomach, taking away all Pains and Aches there, and almost in a moment cures the Cholick. And it is profitable for such as have inward Blisters, occasioned by fally blows, or other accidents, diffusing the concreted Blood, and giving relief to the Patient. Dose from 1 Dram to 2 Drains, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Fasting, and last at Night Going to Bed.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed. It is a potent thing against the Plague, and all sorts of Pedlimental or Malign Fevers, used either as a prophylactic, or as a Corrective: it prevails against Poylons of all sorts, and the Bitings of venomous and venemous Creatures, as of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Nakes, and other Serpents; it caules Appetite and helps Digestion: is powerful in breaking the Stones, and expelling Gravel, both from the Reins and Bladder: It is good alo against cold Catarrhs, or dilatations of Rheum upon the Throat or Lungs, gives ease to vertebre Couplings, and helps such as are troubled with Headaizes, Wheezing, shortness of Breth, difficulty of Breathing. It is to be taken in all that the Patient desires, whether at Meals, or otherwise, so many Drops at a time as to give the Ale, Beer, or Wine, a pleasing Acidity.

XIX. The Only Tincture of the Root or Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, Powder, and Tinturier; but in particular it is good against Palsy, Tremblings, Numbnefs, Cramps, Convulsions, Lethargies, Collicks, Gours of all sorts, and the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladders, provoking Urine, and giving ease in the Strangury, beyond many other Medicines, being externally anointed on the back-bone, and other parts affected, and inwardly taken from 1 to 60, according to Age and Strength, in any proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the Dead Child; and Afterbirth, caule a good cleansing, and gives prefect ease in After pains, &c.

XX. The Lotion. It is made of the Liquid Juice, mixt with a half part of Honey, soft purified with whites of Eggs, and by the heat of a Bath brought to a Condyfency. It gives ease in Coughs, Cold, Affaffs, and most other Distempers of the Head and Lungs, proceeding from Cold, and a Vitious Flegm.

XXI. The Cataplaff. It is made of the Roots and Leaves, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to the form of a Puslie. Being applied, it is said to cure Pellarional Caruncules and Bichoses, and other like Apodems, Bubo's and Tumors: it cures Corrosions, difficultes congealed Blood; and is an absolute Remedy for the biting of a Mad-Dog, Viper or other Serpent, or venomous Creature, by strongly attralizing or drawing forth the Poylon, &c. but this is to be understood, of such an Application as is made, when the Biting is newly done: applied also to poyloned Wounds, or putrid Ulcers, it draws forth the Poylon, and destroys the Purulency.

MATCH-WOOD, see Touch-Wood, Chap. MATFELLON, see Knapweed, Chap. 414.

C H A P. CCCCLXXVII.

Of M A T- W E E D; or,

M A T - R U S H E S.

I. T H E Name. It has no Greek Name, but called in Latine, Spatum Herba; and in English, Mat-Weed.

The Descriptions.

III. The third, or Our English Mat-weed. Its Roots creep in the Ground, and fitten themselves strongly thither: It has divers long, hard, and very sharp pointed Roots, plowing their Legs who go among them that are not Booted. The Stalks have felt folièd Long Heads, like unto the Ears of Rye, and Blooming like alo.

IV. The second, or Our other Sea Mat-weed. Its Roots creep likewise in the Ground, and are strongly fist in the Earth, as the others are: and this Sea-Mat-weed is in the growing like the former, but that the Roughs are broader and shorter, and do also for the Heads or spikes.

V. The third, or Small Mat-weed. The Roots of this are likewise long, hard, and some what thick, fit to be wrought into little Bankers or the like. It has shorter, smaller, and harder Roughs; the Stalks are about a foot and a half high, having small, thin, long Spikes, and broader at the tops than the former.

VI. The fourth, or Our smallest English Mat-weed. The Roots are long and yellow, like the former small Kind. From which rise up many small, flinder, round Ruffles, like Threads, about 4 or 5 Inches long, growing thick together, among which, the Stalks which are very small, have smaller Heads, and fingle, that is confiding but one or two small Rows.

VII. The fifth, or Spanish Mat-weed or Frail-weed. The Roots sprawl in the Ground into many Tufts, matting therein, that in some places they take up two feet square of Ground or more: from which rise up a number of round Roots, a foot, and a half high, each of which is parted a little above the Ground, into 3 or 4, or more, flinder, long, tough, and green Ruffles, something broader at the fift, being whith in the middle, which soon after have both their edges to draw together, that it makes them feel round, so that the Partition is scarcely defined, and then grow harder and whithal, when they are dry (as we see them in Ruffin Fralls, &c.) and in the round Mats, with which the Floors of Chambers are Matted, as they are wrought there, and brought over here to us: from among which rise up several Stalks, something higher than the Leaves, bearing at the top a small long Head of many sharp pointed Hooks, after which come small long Seeds, like unto some other Grasses.

VIII. The sixth, or Letfer Spanish Ruff or Mat-weed. The Roots of this do most lie the other, but grow in mossy places. From whence rise up the Ruffles or Fralls, in the very same manner and order as the other Spanish kind do. These Ruffles are more fine and flinder, fitter af, and bear a shorter Tuft at the Top, breaking out of a forming Hook or Hole.

IX. The Places. The fift, second, third, and fourth, grow very well with us in England, very plentifully on the Coasts of Norfolk, and Suffolk, and in many other places on the Sea Shore. And the fift of them has been found growing also in the Isle of Tern, near the Sea side, between also Merger and Sandwich, the two last grow in Spain,

the Canaries, Maderas, and other warm Climates.

X. The Times. They bear or bring forth their Heads in the middle, and towards the latter end of Summer.

The Virtues and Uses.

XI. These Plants are all useful in Physick, having no known Medical Virtue, and also hurtful to Cattle, but serve to make Mats and Straws whithall.

Chap. CCCCLXXVIII.

Of MAUDLIN.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Νουδαλις; in Latin, Ageratum; (prope non Sensensus, vel Senanum non Sentinent, because the Flowers thereof gathered in a fit time, will not wax old or decay by Age:) and in English, Maudlin.

II. The Kinds. Authors make about five several Species hereof, viz. 1. Ageratum Des/perlis Cameraria, Cafrerus, Durvetis, Geyteris, Luponamen-fis, Matthulis, Tabernemontani, Ephaterum Meat-jus, Balanista Semina, & minor, Dodonae, Cyger Hortentisi minor Geferis, Mentha Carymm, Sibera minor Cordis, Camphora, Cajalia, Meris, Herba Turra Angulare, & Geyteris, & Ephaterum meua, Geferis, Loniceri, Matthulis & Traig, and in short, this is that Plant, which most of the ball and latter Writers, or Authors affirm to be the true Ageratum Desperlis, and the true Ephaterum Meat-jus, and is our Ageratum Vulgaris or Common Maudlin.

2. Ageratum Vere albo, Ageratum feconvert Lagonullen-fis, & Matthulis, Ageratum Florus Condidi-dis Labeli, Cameronis, & Tabernemontani, our white Flowered Maudlin.

3. Ageratum minus Labeli, Cameronis, & Tabernemontani, Ageratum Fulds or tertius Baudini, Small Maudlin.


5. Ageratum serrulatum Lagonullen-fis, Cyathuntinum Alpinum fictit. Aboontani Multividus, Field Lowd Maudlin. This Sort Bastions refers to the Achilles Montana Arthenusa serrulata Jane Labeli, and to the Achilles Montana Lagonullen-fis & Tabernemontani.

The Descriptions.

III. The fift, or Our Common Maudlin. It has many Roots with Fibres adlined, which are long, lifting, or abiding all Winter for some years. It is somewhat like to Coiffmary, (of which

Tett 2
it is kind to be a kind, and has somewhat long and narrow leaves, tinged about the edges. The stalks are about a foot high, bearing at the tops many yellow flowers set round together, and all in umbels of an equal height, much like to Tansy, after which follows small white Seed, almost as large as linseed, the whole Herb, is sweet, feeced and of a bitter taste, and is increased as well by drying, as by sowing. Gerard says it is something like to Commary in color, small, tall, and in the golden flowers set upon the tops of the stalks in round clusters, or Tufis.

IV. The second, or Our white flowered Maudlin. The root is small and fibrous or stringy, like the other. It has woody stalks, and many small leaves set thereon like the other, but something finer, and luster daintied in on the edges.

At the tops of the stalks grow many flowers, as it were in an umbel or Tuff together, like to the former Common Maudlin, but in a manner wholly white, except a little flew of yellow in the middle. The smell of the whole plant is not so strong as the other, yet very sweet and pleasant.

V. The third, or Small Maudlin. The root is small and white, with many fibres adhered to it. It is but a small plant, and has several hoary stalks, not rising much above a foot high, beneath thick with leaves, or thicker than the former, upon all sides of the stalk, or rather round the stalk, which are thinner, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, but something like unto the Leaves of yellow or golden Valerian or Gold-Locks, in Chap. 122, Sect. 4, Fig. 1 aforegoing. At the tops of the stalks stand many yellow flowers, thickly set together in an umbel or Tuff, very well resembling the fifth or Common Garden Maudlin, of a very good and quick smell, which covert into down, and is carried away with the wind. The flowers of this and the first kind, are very beautiful, and will not lose their glory in growing, till they are very old, from whence came the Name Azian or ay-an, not finefeen, and are like in the Tuff to Elshchryson Baswolfrath, which some will have to be the Gold-Locks attentive, others the Aurelia, Some aurea, or Golden Mabth aure.
Chap. 479. English Herbs.

VI. The fourth, or Purple Sweet Maulton. The Root is yellow, small and short, bafing forth many small Fibres, by which it takes hold of the Ground. This rare and delicate Plant, has many small Leaves lying upon the Ground, round about the top of the Root, something like to the Leaves of the first Maulton, above described, dented in on the edges, towards their points, and not backwards or towards the foot Stalk, or thickening on to the Stalk; it is bireth in Talle, but not to biter as the first or common. From among the Leaves rise up many small Stalks, befet with fuch like Leaves as grow below, but fomething smaller, into the very tops; where many Flowers Stand, one above another, every one upon a fhort foot Stalk, conflitng of five small green Leaves, of an admirable Violet like purple color, coming fuch of small green Hanks, of fo excellent and defirable flavor small, that it much exceeds the Violet, and may be compared with Hark it fell. After the Flowers are fall, ferval small Seed Velifs rise up, containing in them small Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Fennel Leaf'd Maulton. Its Root is fomething long, black, and woody, rugged, and a litte Whiteth, with fervalfibers growing to it. It has many Fennel like Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about the Root, which fibres grow ferval crefted or cormed Stalks half a Yard high, on which do grow at certain distances, on each side only three another, fuch like Leaves encompaffing the Stalk at the feet of them, as thofe of Fennel do. At the tops of the Stalks stand large Umbles of Flowers, none of the Stalks not rifting to high as the leaves, all covered and encompaffed with a Tuft of yellow Flowers, very like to thofe of Groundelf for the Form, but of a more excellent Gold yellow Color, which being gathered before they be grown to full Maturity, will abide a long time in their perfel Beauty: and this is that which has chiefly called this Plant to be joined to the Maulton for that the Flowers decay not being gathered, for a very considerable Season.

VIII. The Places. The two parts grow Wild in rough and untilled places in Italy and France, The third on dry Grounds, and out of old Mud and Stone Walls. The fourth upon Rocks and Clifts, where there is fometimes but little Earth upon the Root, it growing or running many times into the Clifts, and mollified only by the Vapors of fome Waters puffing near it, or Dew falling on it. The fmall grows in dry and hungry Wood Lands; but with us they are all Nursed up in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They bring forth their Tufts of yellow Flowers in the Summer Months, viz. June and July, in moft Gardens where they are Planted and prosper.

X. The Suditories, Specifications, Preparations, and Virtues of Maulton, are the fame with thofe of Calmyr, which we have at large declared in Chap. 156. Sect. 6. ad 23. adjoining of this Book; fo that we need fay little more of it in this place.

XI. Noti. A Compound Balfam of Maulton is thus made. Take frefh gathered Maulton, Adder-tongue, of each 12 Handfuls; Or Olive 2 Quarts White Wine a Pint; Boil to a Crispness, and prefift out thus repeat twice more, draining out at all with very gentle preffe: to this add Turpentine 12 Ounces; Benezin 8 Ounces; Begin in the Powder 4 Ounces; mix and in a Bath make a Balfam, Bailing till the muffle is evaporated. It is an Excellent Balfam for Burnings and Scaldings, as alfo for cleaning, incumbrance and healing old and running Sores, and rotten Ulcers, and to raise and bring up the Flesh from a deep and hollow Wound, which things have been proved by a long Series or Number of Experiments.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIX.

Of MAY-WEED.

O R, Stinking Camomil.

I. T H E N ottes. It is called in Greek, Κωτολία, & in Latinus, Camomilla, Camomeli & Ωμονοντάνη & Ωμονοντάνη, λα κομόμαλια, in Latin, Camomila: and in English, May-Weed.

II. The Kinds. There are three Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Camomilla sativa, Stinking or Iling May-weed. 2. Camomilla multiplex, May-weed not finking, or with out fmall. 3. Camomilla Multiplex vel flore plano; double flowered May-weed.

The Descriptions.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

when the Seed is perfolled, from whence shoot forth round Stalks, green, brittle, and full of Juice, divided into many branches, more thicker and higher than those of our common Garden Camomil, the Leaves in like manner are broader, and of a blackish green color, the Flowers are like in Form and Color to those of Camomil, but commode larger, and of a rank smell, the whole Plant giving also a rank or stinking smell. This grows more upright than either the Common Garden Kind, or the two sorts which follows, and its Leaves are longer and greater than it, as also are the Flowers, by the small of which alone this sort is distinguished from the others.

IV. The second, or May-weed not stinking or without smell. The Root of this is like the former, and its manner and form of growing also; but it grows not altogether so high, yet creeps not or runs on the Ground, nor takes Root at the Joints or Branches, as the Garden sort does, but the Leaves hereof are longer and greater than those of this, yet very like, but of a paler green color, having no smell at all: the Flowers are also very like to the former, and to those of the Garden Kind, but larger, both in the white row or border of Leaves, and in the yellow middle Thurin: by which this sort is differenced from that of the Garden.

V. The third, or Double Flowered May-weed. This is very like to the first Kind here described, and differs nothing at all from it, but in the Flowers, which are commonly very double, and almost as large as double Camomil Flowers.

VI. The Places. They grow plentifully Wild, in most Counties of England, in Corn-Fields, and in, or near unto Furrows in Plowed Lands, and by Path-ways in the borders of Fields. The double Kind has been often found in several parts of England, growing Wild, as the Single Kind do.

VII. The Times. They Flower in the Summer Months, sometimes in June, alfo in July and August; some times earlier, and sometimes later, according as the season of the year is kind-

The Virtues.

VIII. These Plants as they are never used for Food, nor yet scarcely for Medicine, to their Medical Qualities and Properties are for the most part unknown. Yet,

IX. The Juice or Essence of the first, or stinking Kind, is Commended as Gerard says, against Diflabies of the Womb, and Hypertick Fits, and therefore may be profitable against Vomits, and other Crying Fits and Diflabies of like Kind, Dole a Spoonful or two in a Glass of fair Water, or in Angelica Water, or in some other fit Vegetable.

X. The Oution and Capsules made of the Herb. They are Said to be good to dissolve Tumors or Swollings, to difsolve Wind, and to ease Pains and Aches in the Joints, especially being made of the Stinking Kind, and applied Morning and Night to the parts affected.

CHAP. CCCCLXXX.

OF MEDE-SWEET:

OR, THE QUEEN OF THE MIDDOWS.

I. THE KINDS. It is thought to be unknown to any Ancient Greek or Latin Authors: but several Writers call it Ulmaria, a fumarum Ulni f уни стат. From its likeness to Eme Leaves, in English, Medi-sweet, Medowsweet, and Queen of the Meddows.

II. The Kinds. There are two Species hereof, viz. 1. Ulmaria Vulgaris, Regia Prae Dedoni, Borba, vel Barbara Coapa, et Barbara Coapa Trago, Barbara Coapa Chufifif, Barb Cappa Lediti, Moto-

safium Cordi, our Common Medi-sweet, or Meddow-sweet: some have thought it to be Rham Phyllis, but that cannot be positively affirmed. Tragus thought it might be Picken;

mon Disforos, as did also, Gefer in herbis et Loniceras. 2. Ulmaria major, or altera, Poten-

tilla major prae Anguillarias, Argentina major Thiff. The Greater Medi-sweet, or Meddow-
sweet. Lagunus, fays, Some took it to be Molardum Pluroy, and some call it Drymeggon. Camerarius fays the German call the first Worm-

brator, Worm-sweet, because the Roots of this Plant is often found, as if it were eaten by Worms: but it is more likely, from its curing Horfes of the Bots and Worms, for which purpose the Country people use it.

The Descriptions.

1. The first, or Our Common Medi-sweet. It has a Root which is somewhat Wedy and blach-

dy, with the out side, and brownish within, with feve-
rul greater Strings, and feller Fibers adjoining, of a strong smell, but nothing so pleasant as the Vomitors or Leaues, yet perhaps not in Winter, but oldest many Years, growing forth a new every Spring. Its Stalks are reddish and cysty to break, rising to be 4 Feet high, and sometimes to 4 or 5 fit, having at the Joints thereof, large winged Leaves, flasking one above another at Distances, which are made of many somewhat broad Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, being hard, rough, or rugged, and Cramped much like to Plane Leaves, from whose it took its Name; but having also some smaller Leaves with them, like as Agrimony
MEDESWEET.

Flowers, thruf thick together, which finell much sweeter than the Leves, which being fallen, in their places come crooked and cornered Seed, crookedly turning or winding one with another, and fo making a fine little Head.

IV. The second, or Greater Mede-sweet, or Medlow-sweet. The Root of this is more Woody than the former, with many blackish flinters, which faulf strong, and taste somewhat bafily. This Plant grows higher than the former, with longer winged Leves, fer one above another upon the Crested brownish Stalks, having long foot Stalks support ing them, each being ufually divided into three parts, the two lowest one againft another, and every part alfo confifling of three or five finaller Leves than the other, feparate each from the other, being hard, crumpled and fcarce denoted about the edges, at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers in longer Spikes, more fpreadly and not fo thick thruf together, turning down their Heads, which are white like the former, and finellling very fower alfo, more nearly reftimbling a Goat's Beard, (which Name fome Authors have given to it) than the fift kind here defcribed. Gerard fays, it has Leaves of the kind of Wild Angelica, and grows somewhat after the manner of Wild Angelica, that the Stalks are crefied and divided into feveral Branches, which carry long bending Spikes of Ears of white Flowers or Seeds, each fingle

Flower and Seed being something like the former.

V. The Place. The fift grows in moift Medeswer which by much wet, or near Watercourfes, as the fides of Rivers, and wetary Ditcher, almost evry where. The corned grows in Woods, Copfes, and shady places in Germany and other Countries, but here in England, only in Gardns.

VI. The Times. They are found in Flower through all the three Summer Months, viz. June, July, and August, and their Seed is ripe in fome short time after.

VII. The Qualities. Mede-sweet is temperate in refpeft to heat or cold, but dry in the fift Degree. Alutivive, Affretingen, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary, Cephalick, Neuroticck, Scramatic and Hyferick.

VIII. The Specification. It ftops Bleeding, and cures Fluxes of the Bowels of all forts, ftops the Whites and Termis in Women, and gives eafe in the Colick and Grippings of the Guts. And heals Wounds and old Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may make from either Flowers, Leves, or Root, or from all of them. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Effege. 3. A Decoration or Infusion in Wine. 4. A Powder. 5. An Oil. 6. An Ointment or Baffam. 7. A Cataplasm. 8. A Distilled Water. 9. A Spiritual Tincture. 10. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It stops all forts of Fluxes, Bleeding, and Vomiting, as alfo the over fhowings of the Terms in Women, and the Whites. It is faid to alter and take away the fins of Quaffi Agues, eafe the Grippings of the Guts and moves the Belly downwards. Outwardly applied it heals old Ulcers, which are cancerous or eating, and fills up fihulous or hollow Ulcers with New, and cure Soreis in the Mouth and secret parts. Dofe from 2 to 6 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, or other in any Convenient Vehicle.

XI. The Effege. It has the Virtues of the Juice, and is more powerful to all the Intentions before fpecified, and is only to be given from 1 to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in any proper Liquor, Morning and Night. It is Cordial and very much Cheers the Heart.

XII. The Decoration or Infusion in Wine. They have the Virtues of the Juice and Effege, but may be given from 2 to 6 or 8 Ounces, flrewed a little with white Sugar: It is very Stomachick, fireshens the Bowels, and caufes a good Appetite.

XIII. The Powder. It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, taken from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle: if mixt with Honey and taken, it is good againft Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarfeck, Swolnnefs of Bruith, and difficulty of breathing. Strewed plentifully upon old, moift and running Sores and Ulcers, it dries them, and induces a fpoedy healing: it is alfo faid to kill Worms in Chil dren.

XIV. The Oil by Infpiration or Baffing. It eafe Parst being applied, and fireshens weak Joints, which have been lately Set, or where the Bones have been Broken.

XV. The
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. 1.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXI.

OF MELILOTE: OR, KINGS--CLAYER.

I. THE Name. It is called in Arachab, Albehebchek: in Greek, Melilotus; in Latin, Melilote, Melilota, Melilotus; from Latins, which signifies sweet like Honey; in Latin, Melilotus; and in English, Melilote. This Plant was anciently called in Latin, Serula Campana, from its growing in Campana, where they used to put it in Garlands: also Corone Regis, because the yellow Flowers Crown the Tops of the Stalks: and Trifolium Odoratum, from its pleasant scent, but improperly, because the Trifolium Odoratum, truly so called, is Campanula Trefoil, of which we shall speak hereafter in its proper place. It is also called Trifolium Equorum, & Cavilsimum, because Horses delight to eat it, and thrive well with it: and so in many places of England it is called Hors-Clover (from Deers and Stags greatly feeding on it,) and in some places Hert-sward, but it is generally called with us Kings--Clayer (as being the Noblett and chiefest of all the Trefoil, or three-leaved Grasses) and Melilote, from the Latins and Greek; as being the Name now most used, and indeed best understood.

II. THE Kinds. Authors have given us fourteen or fifteen several sorts of this Plant, but the most of them being unknown, and not growing in England, not in our English Plantations beyond Sea, we shall only describe the four following Species, viz. 1. Melilotus Vulgaris, Melilotus major, Melilotus Tragi, Melilotus Germanica Cameraria, &c. 2. Melilotus, Trifolium Odoratum, &c. 3. Melilotus major candidus Tragi, Lato Sylvestris Puro albo Dolichoppon, white flowered Melilote. 4. Melilotus vulgaris, Melilotus Germanica Cameraria, Melilotus dictus floridus Subrustans Anubius, Italian Melilote. 5. Melilotus Germanica, Melilotus vulgaris Species tertia Tragi, Melilotus dictus floridus, &c. 6. Melilotus Syriacus, Melilotus Syriacus odoratissimus, (because it came from Aegypt, as he says, but is used in Iraq for the true Melilote, and therefore called by other Authors, as aforesaid, Melilotus Syriacus, and this Tragus thinks to be the Melilote of Syria;) Alybian Melilote.

The Descriptions.
edges, and oecasionally eaten about the frame. One of the branches of the leaves come small slender stalks about a handful long, set thick on their tops with little yellow flowers, hanging down and turning up again; each flower being composed of two little yellow leaves, of which the uppermost runs up again, and the undermost seems to be parted into three: they are made much like other Trifolium, but small and standing in long spikes, one above another for an hand breadth or better; which being put away, turn afterwards into long crooked pods, in which is contained the Seed, which is brown and something flat.

IV. The second, or white Flowered Medillo. Its Root is tough, white and slender, with many springs or threads adjoining, persifing commonly after it has given Seed, but springs up again of its own Seasing, flowering the next year after it springs, or after the Seeding. This Medillo is very like the former, but has more Woody Stalks, rising up higher, greener, and with flat smaller green Leaves, smeling much like the former, but weaker. The flowers grow also in long spikes and more in number, of a white color, and look also, which turn into small round Heads, and not crooked like the other.

V. The third, or Italian Medillo. Its Root is small and long, and Woody, persifing every year, and seld moves again of its Seed, but must be new every Spring. It has more or less than one Stalk rising from its Root, which quickly grows white and a little Woody, set here and there with three Leaves at a Joint, which are much larger than the former, and the end Leaf larger than the other two; something unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a smell almost as strong as the first, but somewhat more pleasant. At the tops of the Stalks grows many Flowers, quite flat

VI. The fourth, or Affyrian Medillo. Its Root is Woody, and persifing every year, after it has given Seed, it rises up with several Stalks about two feet high, set with Joints; at every one of which grow three Leaves, something larger than those of the first, but not so large as those of the leaf of third described, and a little dented about the Edges. The Stalks spread themselves forth in Branches towards their tops, on which grow many pale yellow Flowers, set in order one above another, as in the former, which turn into small, long, and somewhat flat, Crow, a little crooked or bending at the end like an Haws Bill, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant, as well Flowers as Leaves and Seed, did smell very sweet at their first bringing out of Asia, or Syria, into Europe, but gradually, it grew year weaker and weaker, so that it seems, it has not now near half so good a smell as it had formerly. This Kind Peru says, is used in Italy instead of the true Medillo (which is the plant described in this Chapter) for that there is great store of it growing in that Country.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully in Germany, and also is very common in most parts of England, as in the edge of Suffolk, and in Essex in divers places, also in Huntingdonshire,Cambridgeshire, and the life of Ely, but most usually in Core-Field, in the corners of Alderton, and on plowed Lands ends, and in the Barrows of Corn-Fields, and sometime among the Corn it fell; and certain it is, that it grows not more plentifully in any part of the World, than in England, especially in the Counties aforesaid. It grows between Sudbury in Suffolk, and Clare in Essex, and from Close to Henningham, and from there to Oatlow, Pulham and Pedemus, where many Acres of Ground are overgrown with the same, insomuch, as it becomes almost an annoyance to both the Land and Com, generally overspreading that part of the Shire. The second grows not Wild with us, but is Nurtured up in Gardens; in Germany it grows plentifully as the other does. The third grows in Italy. And the fourth in Syria about Aleppo, from whence it was brought to Venice, and these two last grow here also in Gardens, as the second does.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, in June, July, and August, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree; Altringen, and Maturative; and yet within Difffusive, where Suppression cannot be expected, alio Traumatic or Vomitory, Disturbing, Nephritic and Lithuretic.

X. The Specification. It diffuseth Tumours, heals Wounds and Ulcers, provokes Urine, expels Stone and gravel, and cleanses the Kins, Uerters and Bladder of Putridous Humors and Tartarous Matter.


The Virtues

XII. The Liquid Juice. It comforts the Stomach and Bowells, and is good to stop Fluxes of the Bowells. Drop into the Eyes it is singular good against Pains and Inflammations there, and to take away Clouds, Films or Pannicles growing up on the Sight, and to strengthen the Eyes. And it is effectual to be given to those who are in fear of an Apoplexy, or have suddenly lost their Senses by a Paroxysm, to strengthen the Head and Brain, and reforest the Memory; the head being alio externally washed with the same. Dose of one Spoonful in a Glass of Wine Morning and Night.

XIII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given from one to three Spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle. Drop into the Kins it eases their Pains, and drops into fore and running Eyes, it stops the Flux of Rheum. Applied to hasted Tumours or Swellings, it diffuseth and lessens them, and is probably apied to simple Contusions.

XIV. The Decolletion in Wine or Water. Basted upon the Head it gives ease in the Head-ach, spreading Ulcers being wafted thereby it cleanses and dries them. The Decolletion of the Tumours with Camomit in Mutton broth, and used Clyster-wise, expels Wind, and eases parts of the Belly. Made with Wine and Drink, it is good to strengthen the Memory.

XV. The Vinegar. It is admirably diffusive, eases Pain and dissolves Tumours by bathing the part affected therewith: and is used, it compacts the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It diffuseth Hardness, dissolves Wind, and Tumors of the Splen, Liver, and Belly.
Ethy, and Hypochondrists, mightily easing the Pains of those Parts.

XVI. The Infused Oil. It mollifies hard Tumours and Inflammations, discloses Swellings in the privy parts of Man, or Woman; it is a most Sort for being applied both for green Wounds, and old Sorens, for Tumors, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body, whatsoever, whether in the Mucous or Phlegy parts, or among the Nerves, Tendons, Veins, Arteries, &c. It is made of the Flowers and Herb with Oil Olive, Infused, or boiled in Balane, and then strained forth, repeating the with fresh Herbs and Flowers three times.

XVII. The Simple Employer. It is thus made. Take green Melilot cut small 5-Pounds, purple Gums 3-Pounds, yellow Rose-Wax 3-Pounds, Sleeps 2-Pounds, Turpentine 1-Pound, mix, boil, strain out, and make an Employer according to Art. It ripens Tumors, breaks and cures them, draws, and heals Wounds admirably in any part of the Body, only be cautious of applying it to Wounds of the Legs, or other🇪Ing parts, for fear it should cause a flux of Humors, not easily to be diversed.

XVIII. The Compound Employer. Take Flowers of Melilot 6-Ounces: Common Flowers, Tanagreec Seed, Bay Berries, tarax, Altho Roots, Tops of Wood and Marjoram, of each 4-Drachmes; Seeds of Purify, Bispoto-seed and Cardiose, Roots of Orise, Coperia and Spickhard, Cabbage-lime, of each a Drachme and half: Ammoniacum 1-Drachme: Stomach, Catamen, Black or White, 8-Drachmes, of each 3-Drachmes: Turpentine 1-Ounce and half: Pulp of fat Figs, N* xviij: Great Suet, Raps, of each 2-Ounces and half: Wax 6-Ounces: Oils of Sweet Marjoram and Spickhard, of each 2-Ounces: Beat those things which are to be beaten, extract or things which are to be extracted, as the Pulp of Figs, Altho Roots, and Tempegreck, &c. Digest the Ammoniacum and Tatalium in Tomar, &c. Then mix and make the Employer according to Art, adding the Oils of Sweet Marjoram and Spickhard, towards the end of the Operation. It is Marrenive, Emlenion and Antend, draws, cleanses and heals, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, discloses Wind and Tumors, helps Hypochondriack Melancholy, Vomiting, Indigitation, Blisters, &c.

XX. The Balmia. It is made by boiling the green Herb bruised 5-Pounds, into Olive 3-Pounds, in 9-Drachmes, then streaining out, and renewing this Work three times, as much to every Pound of the strained Liquor add 3-Pounds: Half: Chian Turpentine, Balsam Capvis, Gum Elemi Extracted, Balsam of Peru, of each 2-Ounces: mix and comminut the Balsam. It heals green Wounds commonly by the first Intention, and many times at once dressing: It digests eating Ulcers, cleanses putrid running Sores, incrustates, drys and heals, cures Pains in any parts, chiefly of the Nerves and Tendons, and cures the Gout, being fully applied.

XX. The Coprinus. It is made of the Flowers and Leaves boiled in Wine, and brought to a Confection with Miscell of Tanagreec and Lin Seed, or Early Flower, or Poppy Seed beaten soft and small, or Parts of Eggs boiled hard. It serves all hard Tumors and Inflammations in the Eyes, Nerves, Tendons, Muscles, &c. in any part of the Body, Fundament, Tendicles, or private parts of Man or Woman. ripens and breaks Apoptomes, helps the course of cutting and spreading Ulcers, renews the potency, digests and cures the Pain, &c.

XXI. The Difftilled water. It is made of the Herb and Flowers, by an Alkmeur with a noted Fire, or in Balane. Some use it as a Perfume; but mix with an equal quantity of common Spirit of Wine, it makes a Collyrium, which seeps into the Eyes, cools, takes away Inflammations, and hot Rheums, clears the Sight, cures the Pain, and strengthens the part, thereby preventing many new or future Fluxions of Humors to the Time.

C H A P. CCCCLXXII.

OF MELON Garden:

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Μέλον; in Latin, Pepo; and in English, Melon, Millon, and Pompion.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. Pepo Habitatia, the Garden Melon or Pompion, of which we have this Chapter. 2. Pepo Sylvestris, the Wild Melon, or Pompion, of which in Chap. 482. 3. Melo pepo, the Muskmelon, of which in Chap. 486. 4. Melo var. aquatica, Carvallio, the Curril or Water Melon, of which in Chap. 485. following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden Melon or Pompion. These are these following Species, viz. 1. Pepo maximum oblongus, the great long Melon or Pompion. 2. Pepo maximum radulaus, the great round Melon or Pompion. 3. Pepo maximum compresfus, the great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. 4. Pepo maximum oblongus, the great Rattle-like Melon or Pompion. 5. Pepo minor, five Virginian, the smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion, called also Virginian Muscovet.

The Description.

IV. The soth, or Great long Melon or Pompion. Its Root is of the height of a Man's Thumb, or larger, covered under Ground, with many small Fibers thereto adhering. From this Root come forth thick and rough prickly Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the Ground, if nothing is near it to take hold of, otherwise with its clasping Tendrels, it climbs upon such things as are near to it, as Poles, Arboles, Pales, Hedges, Shrubbs, &c. upon which it grows, thicket, rough Branches, grow very large, rough Leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented all round as like a Saw, with many Cliffs, which wends about every thing it meets withall. The Flowers are
are great and large, hollow and yellow, like unto a Bell Cup, divided in the brim into five parts or points flinting out like Teeth. At the bottom of which, (as is in all the Melons) grows up the Fruit, which is very great, thick, round, and long, or of an Oval form, sometimes of the bigness of an ordinary Mason's Body, fer round with bunched Ribs in some, and more plain and flat in others. The Rinde is either of a green, or grey, or yellow color, or whitish, or party colored, as Nature is pleased to vary it, and of a mean hardness. The harder pulp of the Fruit is yellowish, or of a whitish yellow, and of a flinty tafte; but the thinner pulp within that, lying in the middle, is of a Slummy, P hipous, and Watery Substinance, in which the Seed is contained, which is white, large, broad, flat, thin, and almost Oval, but somewhat narrower pointed at one end, and of a sweet or Milky, Nut-like tafte.

V. The Fourth, or Great round Melon or Pompion. This is like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Clasping Tendrels; but the fruits in the Leaves are not so deep, and the Stalks are tenderer. The Flowers are in like manner yellow, gaping, cornered or pointed at the top, as those of the former; but the Fruit is something rounder, sometimes greater, and sometimes lefter, and often times of a green color, with a harder Rind, and sometimes now and then softer and whitier. The harder pulp within is like the other, and the Seeds have also the same form, with very little difference in their manufature.

VI. The third, or Great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. This differs much from the other two in its Root, rough Stalks, or Branches, and in its Gathered or dentined Leaves. The Flower is also great and yellow, like those of the others; but the Fruit (which is of a great bignes) is com-

Chap. 482. English Herbs.

preffed or flat bottom'd, and its Rinde is full of little hilly Whelks, not much unlike to those of the Citrus Rinde or Peel, which when it is ripe, is in like manner, yellow.

VII. The fourth, or Great Rocker-like Melon, or Pompion. This very much differs from the others in form; the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, are much like the others; but the Fruit is not long nor globular, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat, like unto a Shield or Rocker, thicker in the middle, but thinner in the circumference, and curled, hilled, or bunted, up and downabout the edges, like the rugged or uneven Peel of the Citron: and this Rinde is very soft, thin and white. The folder pulp within, is hard and durable, and the Seed in form, color, and tafte, like the former Kinds, but somewhat less.

VIII. The fifth, or Smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion. Its Root consists of many whitish Branches, creeping far abroad in the Earth, which stand up in the Starch of Winter. From whence springing up rough cornered or fracted Branches, trailing upon the Ground; 8 or 9 feet long or longer, which spread themselves and run upon the surface of the Earth, and are again divided into other Branches of a blackish green color, covering and taking up a great deal of room, sending forth broad, cornered round Leaves, on great stalks, long, rough, hairy foot Stalks, like and full as large as the Leaves of the first or common Melon or Pompion; with clasping tendrels, and green, broad, thriving, yellow Flowers, like to those of the common Pompion. After them comes the Fruit, upon the Stalks, not commonly to near the Root, but towards the tops or ends of the Branches, something round, and not extending in length, but flat like a Bowie, and not so big as an ordinary Bowie, being faltened above an inches in thickness or length, and a Inches in breadth; of a blackish green color when it is ripe. The edible pulp is of a whitish yellow color, containing within that, a great deal of a thinner, soft, flaky, fibrous Substinance, in which the Seed lies in certain rows, like that of the first or common Pompion, but much smaller.

IX. The Places. These are all planted in Gardens in England, and other Countries, and delight in a rich and fruitful Soil, and even in our Country, they come to great perfection.

X. The Times. They are planted in the latter end of March, or the beginning of April, Flower in the latter end of July, and August, and their Fruit is ripe in September and October.

XI. The Qualities. The Fruit (which is that which is chiefly made use of) is cold and moist in the second Degree, Astringive, Acrid, Diuretic, Lenticve, Nephtirick, and Lithurtrick.

XII. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Fruit. 2. The Pulp of the Fruit. 3. An Emulsion of the Seed. 4. A Cephalus of the Pulp. 5. A Diluted Water of the Fruit.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. Given from a Spoonful to two, in the Diluted Water, and sweetened with Syrup of Clove- Gillflowers, it quenches Thirst, abates the violent heat of Burning Fevers, allays the heat and inflammation of the Stomach and other

Uu u u B Bowels.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. Cccclxxiii.

Of Melon -- Wild.

Or,

Pompion -- Wild.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, 

Melon, in Latin, Melo vel Pepo Syvosteriis ; and in English, Wild Melon or Pompion.

II. The Kinds. There are two sorts of this 


The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Wild Melon or Pompion. It has a Root which is thick, round, and sharp pointed, having several Fibres adjoining to it. From which come forth rough, uneven Stalks, fit with sharp, thorny Prickles: The Leaves are also rough, and jagged or much cut in on the edges, of an uneafening green color, and the Flowers are of a yellow color, much like those of the Garden Kind. The Fruit is thick, round, and long, almost of an Oval fashion, sharp pointed, and having a hard green Kind, whole soft Pulp or Meat is hard like the others; but the middle Pulp soft and flimsy, In which it contains the Seed, which is like that of the Garden Pompion, but the whole very bitter in taste.

IV. The second, or Lesser Wild Melon or Pompion. This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Fruit, Seed, and manner of growing, is very like the former but now defaced, and differs from it only in its Magnitude, this being every ways much less than it.

V. The Places. These Plants grow Wild in Barbery, and most parts of the West-Indies; but with us in England, they only grow (being Sown) in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They spring up, and Flower in the same Season, with those of the Garden Kinds.

VII. The Qualities. These Melons are hot and dry in the third Degree, and are very bitters: they are also Alkotropic, Hypotrochick, and Cathartick.

VIII. The Specifick. They are peculiar for the curing of Dyspepsies and the Kings Evil: and to provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. The Preparations and Virtues, of these Wild Melons or Pompions, are the same with those of the Wild Cucumber, in Chap. 479. 6th Edit. p. 27, where you may have abundant satisfaction.

X. Nota.
II. The Kinds. Authors make four Species of this Plant, to which we shall add a fifth, growing in America, viz. 1. Melo, vel Melopepo vulgaris, Our Common Musk-Melon. 2. Melo Hi- jacanone, the Spanish Musk-Melon. 3. Melo Pyri- formis, the Pear-doom'd Musk-Melon. 4. Melo Saccharinus, the Sugar Musk-Melon. 5. Melo Americanus, vel Floridissimus, Melo Carolinosus, vel Virginicus, the American or Carolian Musk-Melon.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Musk Melon. It has a long Root with many Fibres at it, running not very deep into the Earth, but in a great measure under the upper crust of the Ground. From this Root shoot forth Stalks, Branches and Leaves, much resembling those of the Cucumber, both in the manner of growing, and in its trailing Branches, which are rough, with rough uneven Leaves, with yellow Flowers: after which come the Fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, and ruggeder than any Cucumber, and spotted on the out side, of a reddish color, and green underneath, which when it comes to be full ripe, will change a little yellowish, being deep furrowed and ribbed, and sometimes without Ribs, and having many times chaps and rifs in some places of the Rind. The inward hard Pulp, is yellow, and of a pretty flat or fold Substance, and is only eaten: The Pulp within that, is very soft, slimy, and watery, and of a pretty deep yellow color, in which is contained the Seed, which is something larger and yellower than that of the Cucumber. The Fruit coming to be of a strong sweet smell, and changing its color, either to yellowness, or a green yellow, fiwes its coming to ripeness: but it requires much watering in the hot time of the day, to induce its sooner ripening.

IV. Gerard has this Description of it. It is like to the Common Cucumber in its Stalks, lying flat upon the Ground, long, Branched and rough. The Leaves are much alike, but leather, rounder, and not so corneled. The Flowers in manner are yellow. The Fruit is bigger (than the Cucumber:) at first somewhat hairy, something long, and somewhat round, often times greater, and many times bicker. The Bark or Rind is of an over-grown ruffer green color, ribbed and furrowed very deeply, having chaps or Chinks, and a confuted roughness. The Pulp which is to be eaten is of a faint yellow color, the middle part of which is of a flamy moisirre, in which is contained the Seed, much like to that of the Cucumber, and of a browner color.

V. The second, or Spanish Musk-Melon. It has from its Root which is like the former, long trailing Branches, on which grow broad Leaves, slightly indented about the edges, not divided at all, as are all the rest of the Melons. The Fruit is large for the most part, and grow near unto the Stalk, like unto the Common Garden Melon or Papaw, very long, not creted or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such marks or spots as are on the back side of the Horse-tongue Leaf. The Pulps (both the former and the latter) as also the Seed, are much like the former.

VI. The third, or Pear furled Musk-Melon. It has many long Viney Branches, upon which grow corneled Leaves, like that of the Vine, as also great.
Salmon’s Herbal.

Lib. I.

grown there of long Tendrils, clasping and climbing, and taking hold almost of any thing they touch. The Fruit grows upon slender foot Stalks, and is diffi- 

cult to separate from the green Leaves of the Plant, in April. It is often eaten for a 

VII. The fourth, or Sugar Musk-Melon. It bears long trailing Stalks or Branches, lying upon the Ground, with long small clasping Tendrils, like those of the Vine, or Arabick, and also Leaves like unto the Common Cucumber, but of a greener color: the Fruit is round, with eight or nine Leaves, growing upon slender foot Stalks, and round like a Cucumber, and of the same bigness, being of a 

The Fruit is big, round ribbed, and very large, sometimes as large as Our Great Common Garden Pumpkins, and almost of the same shape, both of the first kind, and of the second round kind, growing in the ribbing hereof, and when it is ripe, it is in its kind of a whitish yellow color, and of the thickness of Our Common Pumpkins. The more solid Pulp, as also the soft 

IX. The Places. They delight to grow in hot Countries, as Spain, Italy, Africa, the Coasts of Barbary and Egypt, in several parts of Asia, and the East and West Indies, yet they thrive and 

come to perfection here in England, being Haf- 

banded with Care; and the last grows plentifully in Carolina, an English Settlement in America, and in 

other parts of that Continent.

X. The Times. They are sown in the latter end of March, and in April, and their Fruit is ripe in 

August, from the beginning of the Month to the 

end thereof.

XI. The Qualities. The Fruit and Seed 

are cold and moist in the second Degree, cleaning, and 

very grateful and refreshing to the Stomach and 

other Bowels.

XII. The Specification. The Fruit and Seed 
cool in Fevers, and admirably repels Lufi.

XIII. The Preparation. You may have there- 

from, 1. The more solid Pulp. 2. A Liquid Juice 

of the Fruit. 3. An Emulsion of the Seed. 4. A 

Diftilled Water of the Fruits.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice of the Fruit. Given 

from one Spoonfull to two mixt with some of the 

Diftilled Water, and sweetened with Syrup of Clov- 

es, and intermixed with Sugar and Saffron, it cures the 

heat of Burning Fevers, and by repeating it at 

day distances of time cures it: it also much 

abates Lufi, and takes away the Potency of Gene- 

eral.

XV. The more solid Pulp of the Fruit. It is used 
to be eaten as a Sallet, the outward Kind being first 

pared off pretty thick, and also being freed from the 

inland Soft Silthy matter: it is then filed and 

cut into Pieces with Pepper and Salt, and by some with 

Sugar only, by which way, it very much cools and 

refreshes the Stomach, more especially if a Glass of 

Wine be drank after it.

XVI. The Emulsion of the Seed. It cures the 

hot burning &c of Fevers, quenches Thirst, cools 

the Stomach and Bowels, softens the Belly, cleans 

the Skin, Ureteres and Bladdern, provokes Urine, 

causes the Stomach, takes away the heat and binding 
of Urine, helps such as make bloody Water, and 

rephales Luft, (being long used) after a regular 

manner.

XVII. The Diftilled Water. It has all the Virtues 

of the Liquid Juice of the Fruit, and of the 

Emulsion of the Seed: and may be taken from four 

or eight Ounces sweetened with some proper 

Syrup. Used as a Topick, it cools Inflammations, 

helps blood-flux and flux Rheumatick Eyes, and 

clears, softens, and whitens the Skin, removing 

Scabs, itching, Scurf, Morphew, black and 

blew Spots, Tanning, Sunburning, and other dermatals 

thereof: and this more especially if a little Juice 

of Melon, or very sharp white Wine Vinegar, be 

mixed with it, (but is not then to be used to the 

Eyes.)

Chap. CCCCLXXXV.

Of MELON-WATER:

Or CITT.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabick, Batek, &c. Bath, of the Egyptians, Chute, Abdolovis, Chajar, and is thought to be the 

Dulhaba Scorpionis: in Greek by Aitos (who first 

named it in that Language) Aiprox, or Aiptos, 

(wich with the Greeks did sometime signify a 

Cucumber.) In Latin, Anguria, Cucumis, or Ci- 

tulum, a Ciderus color & forma: also by some 

Cumulus Cucumber, to distinguish it from the Cucum- 

ber, in English, Water Melon, and Cirtul, or 

Turky Melon.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this 

Plant, but the three following are chief, viz. 1. 

Anguria or Citrulum vulgaris. The Common 

Cirtul, Water Melon, or Turkey Melon. 2. Anguria 

Egyptii, the 

Egyptian Citrl or Water Melon. 

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Citrul, Water 

Melon, or Turkey Melon. The Root spreads under 

the Ground, with several Ramifications and Threads 
or Threads adhering to them, and the same runs on 

at the root do. In its form and manner of growing, it is like other Melons and Cucumbers, trailing and 

lying upon the Earth, with its Vine-like Branches: 

the
the Leaves of which are hairy, longer, and narrower than in any other, and more divided into several parts, having small Claspers and yellow Flowers: but the Fruit is greater than a Mark-Melon, and something near the fashion of a Pomegranate, with a smooth greenish Bark or Rind, which will grow yellowish in time, having some like thineon. The Pulp or inward Substance is watery, in some sweet, in others a little tart, or acid, but in the whole very pleasant and delectable to the Taste. The Seed is contained therein, and is smaller, rounder, blacker, and harder Shell'd, than that of the Ground.

IV. The second, or American or Carolina Water-Melon or Citruls. As Rost in like the former, and the whole Plant varies but little from it in its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Blossoms, and manner of Growing: But the chiefest difference is in the Fruit, which is as great as a middle-sized Alber or Pomegranate, some of which are a Foot or sixteen Inches long, and thick in proportion to that length, having a Discolored Rind, variably spotted and striped with white Spots upon the green: the inner Pulp of which in some is white, in some reddish, and in some almost a purplish Color, very watery, and of a most pleasant and delectable Taste; but some is watry, yet it is of firmer Substance than the former, and will keep after it is ripe for some Small time. The Seed within this is like the other, but larger, greener, redder or brownier, and more smooth or thinning.

Citruls: or, Water-Melons American.

V. The third, or Egyptian Citrul or Water-Melon. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, differs but little from the former, but its Fruit is much longer than those. For some of these are so great, as Beslerus says, that about six of them will load a Camel, and one or two of them a Man: the outward Rind is yellow, the inner Meat or Substance very little and almost empty, filled in the middle with much Water which is very sweet, and much defir'd and drank by the People of the places where this Fruit grows; with which some mix Damasc Rory Water, others mix and Antherope to perfume it, and offer it as a great thing, for the Entertaining of their Friends: The Seed is not in great Quantity, but smaller than the Seed of the former, in other things there is but little difference.

VI. The Places. The first grows throughout Turkey, and in all Asia, as also in Spain, the West-Indies, and other hot Countries. The second grows peculiarly, in America or the West-Indies, and in a very great plenty in Carolina, both North and South. And in Virginia, and other places of the Floridian Comonwealth. The third is a Native of Egypt, as Prosper Alpinus says in his Book of Egyptian Plants, and Bellonius in his Observations.

VII. The Times. They all are Planted of the Seed in the Spring time, viz. in March and April, and Flower in June and July, and the Fruit is ripe in August, or about the same time in which the others are ripe.

VIII. The Qualities. The Fruit and Seed, are cold and moist in the second Degree: The Seeds being reckoned one of the four cold Seeds. They are Altheifer, Dungruck, Nephelester and Antistomographick, even beyond all the other kinds of Melons.
The Viridines.

X. The Pulpe of the Fruit, or Sallet. It is usually eaten raw, being pated from the Kind and cut into slices, or pieces. It cools and refrigerates admirably, quenches thirst, refreshes the Spirits, abates the heat of the most burning and malign Fevers, cleanses the Bowels, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and Kalding thereof, and gives ease in the Strangury. People in the West-Indies, eat of this Fruit very literally, and the even without measure, (because of its pleasantness) yet it has never been known once to Surfeit: It is good for hot, dry, and wounded Bodies, and such as are grown feble and weak by Long Sicknes, and the intense heat of Fevers.

XII. The Juice of the Fruit. It may be drank Plentifully, and has all the Virtues of the Pulpe afore enumerated; it prevails wonderfully against the hot intemperance of the Stomach, Liver, Splen, Reins, Womb, and Blood, quenches thirst, and takes away the dryness and roughNeath of the Throat and Tongue.

The Emulsion of the Seed. It takes away the Febritick Dilatemon of the Blood: it gives ease in the Strangury, abates the heat and boiling of the Urine, and cures Piling of Blood: and reproceeds Loos, (being used for some time) in an admirable manner. It has been given also with good success in a Virulent Gout, for it cleanses the Ulcer, cates the pain, and induces the healing.

XIV. The Distillate Water from the Fruit. It is used as a Cordicrwick, and so it is in an especial manner, being mixed with Juice of Lemon, or choice Vinegars and inwardly taken, it abates the heat of all Fevers, and has the Virtues of the Juice of the Fruit, but in a weaker Degree: mixt with Spirit of Wine in an equal proportion, it is an excellent thing for Cloudy, Dim, Weak, Sore, and Rheumatick Eyes, it strengthens the part, removes the matter affliction, and stops the definition.

CHAP. CCCCLXXVI.

Of MERCURY, Herb English: OR, GOOD -- HENRY.

I. THE Name. It has no Greek Name that I know of, but it is called in Latin, Botum Mercurius and in English, Good Henry, also Herb-Mercury: which abounds from other Herb-Mercuries, we call it English Herb-Mercury.


III. The Kinds of English Herb-Mercury. It is a Plant of a Singular Species, and not at all referable to the Mercuries, tho’ it has obtained that English Name, some Authors account it a Species of the Wild Arachis; others a Species of the Lapaun or Becks: I am of a contrary opinion to both those, and think it a singular Plant of its own Kind. But from those Opinions and conceptions of what kind it may be, it has obtained several Conformable Names: as, Bonum unlaflus Trigre, Ramica genus Herbip, Lapaun Sylvesiris secundum genus Dalechampii, Atriplici species Gefari, Atriplex canas Sylvesiris Lamelae, Lapastum unlaflum Baltham, Teo bon Dobasti & Lobelli, & Bonus Heavricus Mathihi, Brunfelis, Trigre & aulron: with us in England, English Herb-Mercury, and Good Henry.

The Descriptions.

IV. It has a great, thick, and long Root spreading out into many parts or divisions, and of a yellow color within like the flax painted Buck. From this Root spring forth several thick, flat, broad, and long, dark green Leaves, upon long foot Stalks, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottoms, in shape something like Arrow, or Wike Robin, or to the Leaves of Medow Sorrel, but very much larger. From among these Leaves spring forth several thick, flat, green Stalks about two feet high, full or thick fit with Leaves like the former, but growing less as they approach towards the tops. On the Branches, and their several Tops or Heads grow as many spiked Heads of Flowers of a greenish color, growing in clusters, and thin fit together: in which is contained the Seed, which is flat, and much like that of the Arab. The whole Plant is Bilt in feeling, and often times overgrown with...
Chap. 486. English Herbs. 705

English Herb Mercury.

with a greyish or whitish green Duff, as if it was covered with a fine Meal, like unto Arach, for which reason, it is, as I suppose, that some have accounted it a Species or Kind of that Plant.

V. The Places. It is commonly found growing in untill'd Land, by Hedge sides in Orchards and Gardens, and ditch sides in some Fallow Grounds, and among Rubbish, near common Ways, old Walls, Pales, and other like places, in most Counties of England.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August, or some little time after.

VII. The Qualities. It is Temperate in respect of heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, Sublative or Cleansing, and Emollient or Loosening, by reason of its Farns and Flippery sides.

VIII. The Specification. It heals Green Wounds, and cleanses and cures old and painful Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb or Root. 2. A Cataplasm of the Herb or Root. 3. An Ointment or Oint. 4. A Salve.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Mixed 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of it with as much, or half as much Honey, and given inwardly, it loosens the Belly and Purges away Cold, glairy and flamy Humors; it

openst obstructions of the Lungs, and is good against Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and Ulcers of the Lungs: but then the Honey ought to be clarified, and mixed in equal quantities with it: and so applied to Green Wounds it heals them: and digests, cleaves, incrusts, and dries up old and rotten Ulcers.

XI. The Cataplasm. Applied to Green Wounds or simple Contusions it quickly cures them: and applied to old and running Sores, it refills the Putridity, cleaves them, and afterwards wonderfully confluates and heals them.

XII. The Ointment or Oint. It is a singular good Vulnerary, healing simple Green Wounds at a few times Dressing: and if they are Compound or Complicate, it causes the Putridity in a very short time, then cleaves, incrusts, and heals them. It heals also old Ulcers and Filthily's, Kited Heels, and other Difficility of like Kind: and applied to the Gout from what cause soever, whether hot or cold, it cures the Pain and cures it.

XIII. The Salve. It is made of the Herb being Boiled in Water, or in Broth, made of Fat Pork, or Bacon, or Fat Beef, or Veal, being drest up with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, and so eaten, it makes the Belly soluble, and cleanses the Putridious Humors.

C H A P. CCCCLXXXVII.

Of MERCURY Herb French.


II. The Kinds. There are two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Merycurius vulgaris, vel Herrensis, The Common or Garden French Mercury, which is twofold, viz. a. Merycurius vulgaris Male, The Common Male French Mercury. b. Merycurius vulgaris Femina, The Common Female French Mercury. II. Phyllonum, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, Euphorbiom, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, in Latin, Phyllonum, and in English, Menthony Mercury: and this is twofold, viz. 3. Phyllonum, Phyllonum, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, Female Childs Mercury. 4. Phyllonum, Phyllonum, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, Phyllonum, & Euphorbiom, Male Childs Mercury. Of all which in order.

XXX The
with small green Hanks, which are the Flowers, and are made up in turn, like Small Baskets of Grapes, which give no Seed that ever we could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the Stalks without shedding. The

Roots both of the Male and Female perish every Year at the first approach of Winter, and spring up again of their own Sowing. Where once they are sown, their Seed, the Ground will never want them afterwards, even of both sorts, so admirably they entrench.

V. The third, or Female Childs Mercury. Its Root is white, hard, and Woody, of the bigness and length of one Finger, persifling every Year, and rising again from its own Seed, or the Seed of the Male Kind, in the Natural place. From this Root rises up a branched Square Suck, full of Joints and Branches, but weaker than those of the Male following, and more full of Leaves, higher also, and more bushy: at the Joints always stand two short woody Leaves, somewhat longer, and narrower, than in the former Common Kinds, and not denteed (or but very seldom) about the edges, of an Acid and Saltish taint: at the Joints of this Female come forth long Foot Stalks, of Seeds and Flowers, which are longer than those of the Male Kind following. These Flowers which are in a Cluster as it were, are small, pale, and Moddy, rarely bearing any Seed, but when they do, it is contained in little round Heads, and is small, and round like the Male Kind, sometimes two, and sometimes three or more, growing in a Cluster together. This and the Male has a stronger smell and taste, than any of the other Mercuries.

VI. The
The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. Taken to 4 or 5 Ounces in Broth or Drink, Sweetened with a little Sugar, it purges Choleric and, in Women, Water and Women’s Humors. Hippocrates commends it wonderfully for Women’s Dis-eases, and he applied it to the Womb, to ease the Pains of the Women, and he gave it to promote the Couerse in Women, and to expel the Afterbirth. He drank the Juice into Sore and Watering Eyes, and applied it for Deafness and Pains in the Ears. It is good against Agues, and cleanses the Blood and Lungs of Flagm, but with some little Offence to the Stomach. Snufled up the Nostrils, it purges the Head, Brain, and Eyes of cold, sharp, and flat Rheum, stifling them, and is very good against Carvagia, and is a Stomachcure, and a Stomachcure, and is very good against Carvagia, which fall upon the Lungs. Bathed upon Warts, it is laid to take them away.

XIII. The Decoction in Water, or Mutton or Veal Broth. It has all the Virtues of the Juice afore declared, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to 8 Ounces or more. If it is made with Myrrh, and Pepper, it is good against the Strangury, and other Difficulties of the Bladder. It purges also the Stomach and Bowels, and is a Stomachcure, and very weakly than the Juice. And used as an Elixir, it purges the Head, Brain, Eyes, &c.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given to a Drop, or a Drop and a half, either in the Decoction, or Distilled Water, and so it helps the Yellow Jaundice. The Seed of both Male and Female, boiled in Water or Wine with Wormwood, and the Decoction drank, is laid to cure the Jaundice perfectly, in a most admirable manner, and that in a very little time.

XV. The Lotion. It is made of the Liquid Juice mixt with Vinegar. Being applied to Sores, Itch, Tetturs, Ringworms, and other like Breakings out in the Skin, it cures them.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. Applied to Warts it takes them away, as also other Deformities of the Body. It is Digestive; being applied to Tumors or Swellings in any part, it is also Digestive, where the Swelling will not come to subside, and will speed the Swelling which is the cause of the Tumor, and ease the Inflammation, by cooling and easing the Pain.

XVII. The Clyster. It is made of the Liquid Juice, and of the Decoction of the Leaves in Mutton Broth, or of each equal parts. Exhibited X X X 4

warm.
warm, it evacuates from the Belly all sorts of cold, sharp, acid, Salt, or other evil Humors, which are apt to offend the Bowels, and cause Belly aches; and other vehement and sick Pains, and works as well in this manner, as if a sufficient quantity of Senna had been infused in the Decotion. But it to the Clyster, 4 Quarters of brown Sugar be added, it will work so much the better, and the more powerful.

XVIII. The Liqüidated Water of the Herb. It has the Virtues of both Salts and Decotion, but acts in a much weaker manner. But if white Sugar Candy is diffolved in it, it will make a good Collyrium for weak, sore, and running Eyes. And if a few Grains of Scammony in fine Powder be diffolved in it, and used as an Everhine, it will notably purge the Head and Brain, of thick, gross, clammy, flat, sharp, and acid Humors, and therefore may be profitable against Colds, Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epileptics, Pulses, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, and other like Difficulties of those parts. If sweetened with white Sugar and taken to 6 or 8 Quarters in a Morning Eauage, it opens the Body and purges off gross, Vicious, and Melancholy Humors: And Authors say, if it is mixed with Mann, and May Dew, taken off 8e Buffes (for which reason some Writers call it Balsamum) it will purge Choler, also.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVIII.

Of MERCURY Herb Wild: or,

DOGS—MERCURY.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ῥυκάλη & Ρυκάλε, Cyno & Cynocrambe, which is Cyno Balsam, but for what reason is hard to determine, for that it has no agreement with, nor is any thing akin to Sallbar, or Col-leton: it might properly enough have been called Mercurealis Cinnam, (properly ignobilisatem): but some Authors have rather called it Mercurealis Syphilis, as Cardue, Lonicera, Thalia, & Vran-ge: it is the Cynocrambe, Cynocraerj, Dono-er, Ephedr, Lobeli, & Mercurialis Mercurealis Cinnam, & Mercurealis Magna Balsami, (these two last thinking Cynocrambe, to be wholly im-proper:) in English, Wild Herb Mercury, and Dog-Mercury.

II. The Kind. The Principal of the Wild sorts of Herb Mercury, are these three following, viz. 1. Mercurealis Syphilis vulgaris, Gymnecomia, & Syphilides, Mercurealis Montana Syphilis Balsami, Mercurealis Syphilis vulgaris Mat, The Common Male Wild Mercury, 2. Mer-curealis Syphilis vulgaris Vertica, Mercurealis Montana Syphilis Balsami, The Common Female Wild Mercury. 3. Gymnocomia Legitima Diofcri-
V. The third, or True Dogs Mercury of Bathtunims. It has a white, long, and vivorous Root, spreading in fair round about in the Earth. The Plant itself is tender, small, and lappy, and Springs up like unto the same Common French Mercury, with a round, green, crested Stalk, about a Foot or more high, fit with many Leaves, and branching forth from every Joint; from which come forth the first, two or three small Leaves, and somewhat round like unto Chick-root; after which, springing forth two others, from the same Joint, which are much larger and broader; and from these the remaining likewise come afterwards several other Leaves, smaller than the first two; and this proportion it holds, not at one Joint alone, but at every Joint through out the whole Plant, and the lowest Joint almost of the Stalk and Branches, up to the top. From whence come forth three or four small, whitish green Flowers, with many Twigs, in the midst of them, which turn into small, hard, round Seeds, like unto those of the Common Male French Mercury, but something longer, which are green at the first, but of a blackish ah color when they are ripe.

VI. The Fourth, or Coddled Wild Mercury, &c. Its Root is blackish and thready, perishing every year; which lands up a round jointed Stalk, about two Feet high sometimes, branching it self, from whence in many places, whereas continually grows but one Leaf, upon a very flander rough Foot-Stalk, most like unto those of the French Common Mercury, but longer pointed, and something smaller at the Stalk, not so finely, but as it were groly indented about the edges, being thinner, longer, and of a leathew green color. From every joint with the Leaf, from the middle upwards, and at the places where the Branches also, come forth one long brown foot-Stalk, as small and fine almost as a Horse hair, bearing one Flower thereon, and sometimes two or three, somewhat close togeth, hanging downwards, and composed of six Leaves apiece, some thing like to those of Hallow Root or Cassis Fumitory, but greater, of a fair Gold-yellow color, which are sometimes also as Balsam eyes, found of a pater color; two of them which stand like Wings at the sides, are larger than the other two which flind under them, which are small and round, the lowest is longer than the other two small ones, and broad at the end; the uppermost ends in a sort crooked Horn or Head, like a Spur, behind t, the bottom on the inside is whiter than the rest, which have sometimes red spots in them. After these Flowers are past, small, long pointed Pods come up in their places, which hang downwards, and are fringed as if they were all the length of them, in which is contained, long, and somewhat fad the Seed of dusky color, which is very difficult to be gathered, for that even before it is through ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, or but just touched, the Pods will break, and more or less themselves, little, as the Husk or Pods of some certain Pulses will do, and the Seed will leap forth of its own accord, with such a kind of violence, that it is not to be caught; yea for the most part, the very breaking of the Branches by the wind, will cause the Pods to break open, and that their Seed on the Ground, where the rivulet may be best gathered or picked up, if looked after at Time. The taste of this Herb is pungent and waterish while green, as Common Eyes, and much the fierrer when dried; yet Label Eyes, it is Venemous; but whether there be any danger in taking of it inwardly, is uncertain, we knowing nothing of it by experience, but what vulgar hear-say has delivered to us.

VII. The Places. The first and second of these are found growing Wild in several places in Kent and elsewhere, but the Female kind is more seldom found than the Male; Gerard says, he found it in many places about Green-hulle, Swainfcome Village, Great Yar, and Southwell in Kent, also in Hampfed Wood, four Miles from London, and in all the Villages thereabout. The third is not found Wild with us, as it is in Spain and Italy, but is only Nursted up in Gardens. The last grows in the shady Woods of France, Germany, and Italy, it has also been found by the shady Woods side of the Mountains and Vallyes in Wales, by one Mr. George Bowes, but is also Nursted up in our Gardens, for its rarity, where in shady places, it grows and flourishes very well.

VIII. The Times. The first three Flower in the Summer Months, as June, July and August; all the Summer long sayes Gerard, until extreme Frost comes and slips them. The same Flowers about the middle and end of August in the Fields, but in our Gardens in June and July, and particularly after its Flowering it yields its Seed, which cannot be gathered from the Plant, without very much care.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of the three first of these, are said to be the same with those of the French Mercury in the former Chapter, Easy that we shall say no more of them here.

X. As to the Coddled Mercury, or Nett me rager, Authors say it has a stronger Punging Quality, but it is by Vomits, and therefore it is thought that Lonicera and Tragac, did rank it among the Thymomyces, giving it such a Name, as nearest particularizing of their Natures and Qualities, and for this reason I suppose it may be that Label and Pena, accounted it Delterious or Deadly, tho’ at the same time they say, it want not its pungre, as to its other Virtues: And Camerum in herbs, says that the Distilled Water of the Herbe, is applied by some, to places pained with the Gout with good Success.

CHAP.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CHAP. CCCCXXXIX.

Of MILK--WORT Common.

OR,

CROSS--FLOWER.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, 

Ψήληνας & Ψήληνος; in Latin, Polygala; 

Polygala recentiorem Lobelij, Aaronella Grenerir. 

& Vis erwits: in English, Milk-Wort and Coarse 

Flower.

II. The Kinds. There is 1. The Land or Field 

Milk-wort, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Sea 

Milk-wort, of which in Chap. aps. Following. Of 

The Land or Field sort, we shall give you the five 

Descriptions entailing, viz. 1. Polygala marina; Polygala 

vulgata major Chaff, Our Common greater Milk-- 

wort. 2. Polygala minor: Polygala vulgaris minor Chaff. 

Our Common small Milk-wort. 3. Polygala Repens Lobelij, & alorum, Creeping Milk-wort. 

4. Polygala Montisfica; Polygala foetida acutioribus 

Banhini, Oenothera tertia purpurea Lachemane 

Bauhini, French Milk-wort. 5. Polygala affinis 

Banhini, Oenothera squarrosa Lachemane, 

Baltard Milk-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Milk-wort. It has 

a Root which is hard and Woody, with several Fibres 

adjoining to it, endures all Winter, and besides 

MILK--WORT Greater.

long. From this Root Spring forth five or six 

hard, slender, and flexible Stalks, about a Foot or 

more high, thick, wiki with somewhat long, 

narrow Leaves like those of Dryer-wedd, or 

small Hyssop, the Flowers grow at the tops, in 

long Stalks, thick for together, something like to 

those of Poenitory, but fragrant, and of a fine illumed 

reddish purple color, and thinning withall, Gerard 

says, they are fashioned like a little Bird, with 

Wings, Tail, and a Body eafe to be discerned 

by both as will observe the same, which being past 

away, small, flat Pouches succeed, like those of 

Ears Pogaster, but leffer, having usually two 

Seeds in them, which are long, blackish, and 

hairy.

VI. The second, or Our Common smaller 

Milk-wort. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, 

Flowers, Form and manner of Growing is like to 

the former, yet somewhat hard or Woody, and 

not so many Stalks rising up from the Root, 

which have also Flower, and smaller Leaves on 

them. The Flowers are also alike, but smaller, 

and vary as much, or rather more in their 

color, being some of a blerwth purple, others 

purple and white, fome all white, others 

reddish, or of a was color, or over-worn red, &c. There is also another for here, 

whole lower Leaves which spread on the 

Ground, are many, and rounder than in any 

of the former, but those which grow on the 

Stalks are long like the reds, the Flowers of 

which are only white, without mixture or 

variation.

V. The third, or Creeping Milk-wort. This 

small Plant has a number of Stalks, fall of 

Branches, creeping, or lying and spreading on 

the Ground, not above a fpon long, let thick by 

couples
MILK-WORT, or PCELER.

Couples with very small Leaves, like those of *Hernia* or *Rapure-wort*. The Flowers are of a whitish color, standing among the Leaves, at the tops in whorls, encompassing the Stalk, one above another.

VI. The fourth, or French Milk-wort. It has a Base which is much like the first and second Kinds, being small, long, and white, from whence springing up several upright Stalks, a foot or more high, having several longer and narrower Leaves on them, than those of the two first sorts, and set without order. The Flowers grow one above another, in longer Spikes, than in the second smaller Kind, and not fully like them, but of a reddish color. The Seed which follows is small, and contained in long coromans Hawks.

VII. The fifth, or Ruffet Milk-wort. Its Root consists of small, long, and white Fibres. This small Plant spreads it self much, with many weak, slender, round Stalks, upon the Ground, a foot long or more, set with several small Leaves without order, in fashion something like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, but not so much pointed. The Flowers are very Beautiful, standing in a small Spike, one above another, with Leaves among them, consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a fine bright shining purple color, after which comes small Seed contained in small Husks.

VIII. The Places. Gerard says, that these Plants or Milk-worts grow commonly in every Wood, or Fermil Paffure, and that he had found them, where ever he had Travelled. The first grows also in Germany, and *Amure*, and parts thereabouts. The second is more frequent with us, and is found in Barren and Utherd places, Hedges and the like, as well as in Fermil and

Partial Grounds. The other three in France, Germany, and several other places.

IX. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning or middle of May, and continue flowering a Month or more, Gerard says, till August, and perfect their Seed not long after.

X. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the second Degree, highly Abberitive, and with all Cathartic. 'Tis more than probable, that these Milk-worts, nor any of them, can be the *Pecylion Diffusorides*, because that, as *Diffusorides* says, breeds Milk in Womans Breasts; whereas these do rather the contrary, diminish the flow, which is manifest from its Cathartic or Purging faculty, for as much as all purging things are imitical to that Nature.

The Virtues.

XI. The Infection in Wine. Geyser who calls it *Amurello*, because of its bitterness, says, that a handfull herof steeped all Night in Wine, and drunk in the Morning fasting, will purge Choler effectually by Stool, without any danger, and this he had made tryal of upon himself.

CHAP. CCCCXC.

Of MILK-POT Sea-

OR,

GLAUX.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Γλαύξ, (from Γλαφ or Γλαφ, which is Milk:) in Latin, *Glauca*, from the Greek Name, and not a *Glaux Color* as some have it; and in English, Sea Milk-wort, and *Glaux*, also Black Salt-wort.

II. The Places. Authors have several sorts hereof, but the following three are chief, viz. 1. *Glaux Maritima Major*, *Glauca Latin folio Thuringia. Baudhi*, *Palmaris*. 2. The Greater Sea Milk-wort. 3. *Glaux Maritima Minor*, *Glauca exquis Maritima Communis*; 4. *Donatus*, *Lobeli*, *Laydeneil*, & *Tabernamentum*, 5. The Lesser Sea Milk-wort. 6. *Glaux Maritima Venta Alpine*, *Glauca in Maritimi*, *Derychno corniger Chaffi Bambos*, *The Venetian Sea Milk-Wort of Alpinus*: but *Baudhier* would have this last, to be of the Family of the *Trofols* or *Laren*, because they are in some things alike, yet with *Alpinus* we think them to be differing Plants, and that this comes as near, or more nearly to the *Glaux Diffusorides*, than any other.
MILK-WORT Sea Greater.

The Description.

III. The first, or Greater Sea Milk-wort. It has a small Root which sends forth down right with several Branches or Arms, and some Fibres adhering to them: from this Root grows up several weak Stalks, which spread themselves upon the Ground, and raise their Heads upwards, belted with several Leaves like Leaves,

yet a little larger, and of a grayish green color on the upper side, and more grayish underneath. The Flowers are set with the Leaves at the Joints of a purple color; after which come small Buttons, with Seed in them. The Branches as they spread and lean upon the Ground take Root again, by which the Plant very much increases. Bounarius says, that there is a great Variety observed in this Plant, it sometimes having much larger Leaves, and sometimes Leaves much narrower.

IV. The second, or Lesser Sea Milk-wort. This latter sort, in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, differs little from the former, but in the smallness of the Stalks and Leaves, some of the Stalks creep on the Ground, some stand upright, being tender, and small, and belted with many little thin Leaves, like Tribulus Syphæaris, or Herniaria, growing along the Stalks by couples, between which grow the small purple Flowers, which being pale, little Bollars, or Seed Vessels succeed, and its Root is small and Fibrous, taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, as well as running much down right, and by its Fibres spreading abroad it much excretes. Bounarius says, that this latter sort, has its Stalks thicker bored with Leaves, than the former greater sort, especially upwards, the lower being taken away, leaving the Stalks bare as if they had great Joints.

V. The third, or Venetian Sea Milk-wort of Alpinus. The Root is long, slender, woody, and divided into several Branches. From which spring up four or five slender Stalks a Cubit or more high, set at equal distances, with several long and narrow Leaves, green on the upper side, and white underneath, and at the Tops four or five Flowers standing together as it were in an Umbel for form and sight, being very like unto the Boffard Scorpion, like Paved Seaw of Corsica, but of a whitish blush color, which are succeeded by small, short round Pedals, having small, round Seed within them, toffing a little sweetish.

VI. The Ploceir. The first grows in many places in Germany, as also in Scotland, from which last place Bounarius says he had it, but with us in Gardens. The second grows very plentifully in moist places and Salt Marshes near the Sea, from whence it has been taken and Planted in Gardens: and is found in many places upon the Ebray and Kentish Shores: Gerard found it between Whitstable and the Isle of Thanet in Kent, and by Gravesend, in the same County, by Tilbury Black-hope in Essex, and in the Isle of Sheppey going from King's-Ferry to Shoreham-House. Bounarius says, that this latter sort is found growing near the Sea and Salt Lakes, but that the former greater Kind, is found growing on Hills as well as near the Sea. The third Kind grows as Alpinus says, in the Salt Marshes near to Chio, a City of the Venetians.
CHAP. CCCCXCI.

OF MILLET.

I. THE Names. It is called in Archaic, Hararome, Gypsum, and Greek: in Arabic, Barab, Narsin, and Marabes; Galenic: in Latin, Milium (à Milliorum summum derivatum: Alius: Akine, as Vurnum thinks, but both Dioscorides and Galen make Auloe, to be Panicum: alfo Papilio, & Papilia: in English, Miller.

II. The Kinds. Authors make three several Species hereof, viz. 1. Milium vulgare album, Common white Millet. 2. Milium vulgare nigraum, Common black Millet. 3. Milium indicum Muhdolt, Milium Turricum, Milium Sorocentica Fuchij, Melises Inde- neti, Sorgho, & Sorgum Italorum Lobelis, Panicum Indicum Gafferi; Panicum Difco- ride & Pung Tran: Indian, or Turkey Millet.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common white Millet, it has a bushy Root which spreads a round in the Earth, and perifhes every Year after Sowing times, as the Roots of other Grains do. From this Root rise up several hard jointed tall Stalks, full of a white Pith, yet fofi, and a little Hairy or Downy on the outside, with long and large Seed like Leaves at them, encompassing one another: at the tops of the Stalks are a great number of white Silk, yellow long Spriggles, like Feathers, bowing down their Heads, for all along with white Seed, included in a whitish Husk, which being taken out, are of a finifmg, pale, yellowish or whitish color, something hard, and a little larger than the Seed of Hare-men.

IV. The second, or Common black Millet. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Head, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former: having that it is somewhat left with us, and that the Juba or Taf: is brown, and the whole Plant or Head more loose and large, the Seed and Grain is also somewhat bigger, and of a blackish finifhing color.

V. The third, or Indian, or Turkey Millet. The Root of this hathes out more than the others, and perifhes every Year after Sowing as the others do. This Plant is in all its parts...
larger, or greater, and higher than the former, sitting to be five or six feet in height, or more. The stalks are full of joints with long large leaves at them. The Julia or Tui flanks upright, not bowing down its head as the other, on which grows the Seed, which is as big, but not as flat as Lentile; concerning round, either white, yellow, red, or bluish colored, hard and shining.

VI. The Plants. All these Grain came first to us out of the Eastern and Southern Countries, as Turkey, Barbary, Syria, the East-Indies, Spain, Italy, &c. and now they grow plentifully through all the West-Indies, and in most of our English Plantations. They delight to grow in a light and loose Mould, provided it is light and well watered, for they soon overpower the Ground, and they thrive both in a moist and Rainy Seallon. They grow as Calendula Saws, in great plenty in Cornfields, Italy.

VII. The Times. They are to be Sown in April or May, and not before, for they cannot endure the Cold: and in the hotter or more Southern Countries, the Grain will be ripe in August or September.

VIII. The Qualities. The Grain is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and is thriving in the second Degree. It has a sufficiency of parts, Acidive, Alkermes, Diuretick, and Antifibri- tick.

IX. The Specification. It refines in Confections and abates the heat of Fever: Stops Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. The Grain, and its Mode. 2. The parched Grain. 3. A Distillation or Syrup, called Syrupus Ambrosi. 4. An Emplastr. 5. A Distilled Water. 6. Aftes of the Stalks. 7. A Powder of the Flowers.

The Virtues.

XI. The Grain, and its Mode. Made into Bread or Cakes, or Puddings, and eaten, it refines in Confections, and Strengthens the Stomach and Belly: Milk thickened with its Flower and given daily, stops Diarrhues and other Fluxes of the Bowels: Berth made of choice Beef, and thickened with this flower hereof refines the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines admirably.

XII. The parched Grain: eaten alone, it stops Vomiting: being applied in Linen Bags as hot as it can be endured, and applied to the Stomach and Belly, it gives ease to the Belloch and Cholick, and helps the Griping of the Guts, Stitches, Pleurisy, and other Ills of like Kind.

XIII. The Decoction, or Syrup of Ambrose. Take Millet a Pound, Boil it in Water 2 Quarts, till it is broke, and then strain out by pressing : to 4 or 5 Quarts hereof add White Port or Lisbon Wine 2 Ounces: mix them. Let it be given to the Patient as hot as it can be endured: it prevails against Favers and Agress, chiefly Tertia, is Diuretick, and yet strongly provokes Sweating, and quenches Thirst, the Sick being well covered down in a Bed, but it ought to be given in the declension of the Fit.

XIV. The Emplastr. It is made of a mixture of the Flower and Tar, in a just confidence. Being applied to the Bittings of any Venenous

BEAST, it draws forth the Poison, and cures the Life of the Patient.

XV. The Distilled Water from the green Plant, Robot or Emplastr. Being taken to 4 or 6 Ounces at a time, it is a singular preservative against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tumours in the Urines, Uterus, and Bladder.

XVI. The Aftes of the Stalks. Being drank, or rather the Lixiviation of them, they are good against Kernels under the Ears, and in the Throat, and to abate Swelmos or Spongious Swellings. The Aftes mixed with an equal quantity of the Aftes of a red Sponge, and with an eighth part of Pepper in a Powder, and made up with Wine 2 Pints into a Cake, and baked under hot Embers, and eaten, two or three Ounces at a time, is an excellent thing against the Kings Evil, especially being taken in the Wear of the Moon.

XVII. The Powder of the Flowers. The red Flowers in Powder, given to a Drum in red Sestination Wine Cures the Reds in Women, so also the Powder of the white Flowers given in the Same Dose and Vehicle Cures the Whites, and they both of them, or either of them, cure all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

MILLEFOLLE, see Yarrow, Chap. MILLE-MOUNTAIN, see Flick Wild, Chap. MILT-WASTE, see Split-Wort, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCXII.

Of MINT, Garden.

1. T H E Names. It is called in Arabick, Ambrosia, in Greek, by the Ancient Greenes, Mentha; but by the Later Greeks, Mentha (from σμήνος σμήσος τέκμαν, and μετα, odor, θέρα), because it has a sweet or pleasing Smell: in Latin, Mentha: and in English, Mint.

II. The Kinds. There are several principal Kinds of this Plant, as 1. Mentha Horstera, Garden Mint, of which in this Chapter. 2. Mentha Sophieina, Wild Mint, of which in Chap. 492. 3. Mentha Aquatica, Water Mint, of which in Chap. 496. 4. Mentha Montana, Mountain Mint, or Camomile, of which we have already Treated, Chap. 104. and 105. 5. Mentha Catara vel Mentha, Cats Mint, or Ncp, of which we shall treat (God willing) in the Chapter of N. Following.

III. The Species of the Garden Kind. Authors have given us many of the Garden Production, but these following are chief, viz: 1. Mentha Rec-}
The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Common Spear Mint. It has a siringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining, spreading far abroad under Ground, as all the rest do. From this Root spring forth several round Stalks, having longer and narrower Leaves denoted on the edges at thereon, than those of the next sort, growing also something lower and smaller, of a pleasing green color. The Flowers stand in spiky Heads, at the tops of the Branches, being of a pale blush color, the smell is strong but very pleasant and grateful to the Sense.

V. The second, or Our Common red Garden Mint. The Root is much like the former and spreads like it, running and creeping under the Ground, so that when it has gotten place, it is difficult to be extirpated or rooted out. From this Root rises up several square brownish Stalks, with somewhat long and round pointed Leaves, dented (as the former) about the edges, of a dark green, and sometimes of a reddish color, standing by couples at the joints, and of a very sweet and pleasing smell. The Flowers are reddish, and stand by Spaces about the tops of the Stalks.

VI. The third, or Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. This has a Root very like the others also, which sends forth square Stalks a little hoary, as are also the Leaves, which are rougher, broader, and rounder than the second Kind, which stand on all sides the Stalks, one against another, two at a joint, and then crofs against them at the next Joint, so that they reprefent a Crofs, from whence came the Name. The Flowers stand in spiky Heads, of a purplish color, somewhat deeper than the first.

VII. The fourth, or Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. This in its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing, is much like the second Kind above described, the chief difference between this and that.
Salmon's Herbal.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Dioscorides says, that if it is mixed with Vinegar and taken, it will stop Bleeding; and I have found by Observation that if it be taken to stop the heat of the Blood, to exterminate mixt with a Syrup of Mint, and a few Grains of Long Pepper, it is not only externally Stomachical, but also provokes Vomiting or Bodily Laxity exceedingly, and to kill long, round Worms in the Stomach and Guts.

Mixt with the Tincture of Pepper Pomegranate, it stops the Hiccough, Vomiting, and Fainting, and allays the Harris, and is the best thing to use when it is said that it stops the Coughs in Women; but I have found by great Experience, that in the contrary way it provokes them, facilitates the Bowels and drives away the Alit Birth, as also of the Dead Child. Dose from an Ounce to 4 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a Glass of Wine, or with its proper Syrup: as an Embitter, it Purges the Head.

XV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being Diluted with its proper Syrup, or mixt with a Glass of Wine (from one Ounce to three) it prevails against all cold and moist Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, as Loughing, Stiffness at Heart, Pain of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigitation, Coughs, Cold, Rheums, thorns of Briskness, difficulty of Breathing, Heartburns, Wheeling, &c. Basted upon the Footcheck and Temple; it calms their Pains: and is good to wash the Heads of Young Children, to take away all manner of breakings out thirteen, as Scutell, Morphew, Pimple, Sores, Scabs, &c. Taken with 30 or 40 Drops of our Stomach Tincture, or with 3 or 4 Drops the Cold Oil of Mint, it is very effectual against the Fomentation of Venereal Distempers. Taken to a 3 or 4 Ounces, it stops Bleeding at Nose, and provokes Vomiting admirably: Dropt into the Ears, it calms their Pains.

XVI. The Syrup. It is Stomachic, and Refreshing, good against Coughs, Cold, Headaches, Wheeling, Affluence, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs. Dose not 4 Spoonsfulls in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine Morning and Night; so taken it opens Obstructions of the Reins, Unctures, and Bladder, gives ease in the Stomach, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Turbacious Matters, and is much more powerful for their Intensions, being taken mixt with an equal part or more of the Juice or Essence.

XVII. The Decolled or Infusory. They have both of them the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence and Syrup, and may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces at more, Morning, Noon or Night, in Syrup. They are sovereign with Syrup of Mint: the strongest of the two (because by its Decollement it losses many of its Volatile parts) and it ought to be made in some Generous part of Wine, as White Port or Lisbon, in Affluence, Barcelona, or Conny, &c.

XVIII. The Powder of the Leaves and Heads. It is very Stomachic, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, it flats up Laxity and gives ease with Conserve it it stops Vomiting of Blood. It is good against Pain and Graving at the Stomach, and provokes Appetite: taken after Eating, it helps Digestion, expels Wind, and is good for such as are troubled with the Spleen.

XIX. The Decolled or Infusory Oil. It is good against Pains and Aches in any part, proceeding from Cold, and taken internally a Spoonsfull or two at a time, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheelings, Asthma, &c. and open all Obstructions of the Lungs, and if given in time is preventive against Strictures in the Bladder, &c.

XX. The Ointment. It cures Wounds and Ulcers, old and running Sores, and is good to Anoint any old Pain or Ache in any part of the Body: it is an Excellent thing to use in the Plague of Piles, as also against Feces in Ass: and put up the Fundament (being melted) in a Syrup, it is good against a Tumor and Dismall of the Left. Heayden Rollen.
XX. The Balm. It is a thing singular for Woman and Uterus, and the interior to the Belly瘸s made of any other Wound Herb, except only Angelica, which I take (by my own Experience) to be one of the greatest of all Vegetables from the Earth. One or twice drawing, and Contused Wounds, is cured to Digest immediately, suppures Apetites, cleanses, incartrates days, and heals them in a very short time. It is profitable against old running Sores and Ulcers, it digests and cleanses them, and strengthens the part, refills the Defluxion of Humors, and induces their speedy healing; infected boils heater into Fibrins, it learns the Colonies, and in time diffuses it, refills the Brest, days, incartrates and heals them to admiration.

XXI. The Cataplasm. The green Herb beaten, and made into a Cataplasm with Earl Honey, and applied to the top of the Nerve, it is good against the Brings of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Applied to the-Head or Temples, it eases the Head-ach. The Green Herb made into a Cataplasm with Willow Bark, and applied to blenched Eyes, it is said to Cure them. Made into a Cataplasm with the Stems of Angelica, Cori-

sage, and Grisenheds, and applied to a first degree of Putridity, it is said to Allays in the pains of the Joints, and the Gout. Applied warm to Knecls in the Throat and Neck, and recent Tumors of the Kings Evil, it diffuses them. Applied to places afflicted with Leprosie (mixt with Vinegar) it is said to Cure it, more especially if the Juice and Essence be also taken inwardly.

XXII. The Distilled Water from the white Plant when in flower. It has admirable Secomadick, and Flips Vomiting, having all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Syrup, and Infusion, but is to be taken in much greater quantity, as from 4 to 6 Ounces, and with Syrup of Minc, it is said to Digest immediately, and incartrates days, and heals them in a very short time. It is profitable against old running Sores and Ulcers, it digests and cleanses them, and strengthens the part, refills the Defluxion of Humors, and induces their speedy healing; infected boils heater into Fibrins, it learns the Colonies, and in time diffuses it, refills the Brest, days, incartrates and heals them to admiration.

XXIII. The Distilled Water from the white Plant when in flower. It has admirable Seconadick, and Flips Vomiting, having all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Syrup, and Infusion, but is to be taken in much greater quantity, as from 4 to 6 Ounces, and with Syrup of Minc, it is said to Digest immediately, and incartrates days, and heals them in a very short time. It is profitable against old running Sores and Ulcers, it digests and cleanses them, and strengthens the part, refills the Defluxion of Humors, and induces their speedy healing; infected boils heater into Fibrins, it learns the Colonies, and in time diffuses it, refills the Brest, days, incartrates and heals them to admiration.

XXIV. This is a singular Secomadick, and Cordial, good against Nauseousness, Vomiting, Indigestion, want of Appetite, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and Sicknefs at Hearts; and is a most excellent thing to be given to Children against Coughs, the Fallling Sicknefs and other Diftempers of the Head, Stomach, Heart, and other Bowels. Dose from 4 Drams to 40 to Elder People, mixt with Syrup of Minc, but from a Scropel to a Dram, being given to Children.

XXV. The Distilled Oil. It is a powerful Medicament against Stone, Gravel, and Tarrarous Matter in the Bladder, Uterus, and brought to the Stomach, it gives prompt cefs in the Strangury, strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, stops Vomiting, caufes a good Appetite and Digestion, relieves in Consumptions, stops Coughs, and Diftempers of the Skin, takes away Horridæs, Wheelings, and obftructions of the Lungs, cures Affwma, and is a potent thing against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation, and Sicknefs at Hearts, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palpitations, Leitnernet, Coughs, and other Diftempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves; It cures Putridities and other Wounds of the Nerves and Temples, gives cefs in the Gout, Siftrites, Cramps, and other like Pains of the Muscles and Joints. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child, and is a potent thing against the Cholick Vapors and Hyperick Fits, caufes Fainting, powerfully provokes Luit, helps toward Consumption: and in a word, it is one of the greatest Vegetables Productions that ever Nature produced. Dose from 3 to 12 or 20 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. The Chymical Balm. This is a pecu- lar thing, and is thus made, Take choie Oil of Minc by Expression, a Duzen, Balm of Fern, and of Thistle, of each 1 Quans, chymical Oil of Minc, 1 Quans, Melt and mix them well together in Boile, or in a Small Heat, and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil beforegoing, besides which it is an excellent thing for the Lungs, as also for the Reins and Bladder, to provoke Urine, ease the Strongyulus, expel Stone and Gravel, and to heal Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder. If prudently given, it is an excellent thing against a Violent German. Dose from 5 Scropels to half a Dram, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXVII. The Spirituals Tinctures. It drops Vo- miting, eases the Pain of the Stomach upon the spot, and cures the Cholick, after a singular manner: It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Chymical Oil, being a most admirable Cordial, and provokes against Convulsions upon the spot. Dose from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, mixt with a Spoonful or two of the Syrup.

XXVIII. The Acid Tincture. It is more Stoma-

bic than the former, drops Vomiting, creates a good Appetite and a strong Digestion. It is a potent thing against the Plague, or Petrifaction, Spoted and Purple or Scarlet Fever, and against all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers whatsoever, taking away the Fever in less than 24 Hours time. It may be thus used: Take Min Water a Quart of this Acid Tincture almoft an Ounce, Double Red-Headed Sugar, enough to make it very pleasant and drinkable, and of this the Sick may drink at pleasure.

XXIX. The Oily Tincture. It is profitable against the Stone, Gravel, and Tarrarous Matter in the Bladder, Uterus, and brought to the Stomach, it gives prompt cefs in the Strangury, strengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, stops Vomiting, caufes a good Appetite and Digestion, relieves in Consumptions, stops Coughs, and Diftempers of the Skin, takes away Horridæs, Wheelings, and obftructions of the Lungs, cures Affwma, and is a potent thing against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation, and Sicknefs at Hearts, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palpitations, Leitnernet, Coughs, and other Diftempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves; It cures Putridities and other Wounds of the Nerves and Temples, gives cefs in the Gout, Siftrites, Cramps, and other like Pains of the Muscles and Joints. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child.

XXX. The Balsam of Peru. They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Tincture, Spirit, and Chymical Oil in perfection, and may be given from 30 to 80 Drops, yes to an 100, in a Glist of Wine 2 or 3 times a Day.

XXXI. The Essaries. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Tincture, Spirit, Chymical Oil and Powders, with that preference, that it is more Excellent than the last, and operates in somewhat a less Dose, being one of the greatest Stomadicks in the World; Dose from 30 to 60 Drops in a Glist of White Lisbon or Canary, or other fit Vehicle, as the Physician shall advise, and 30 or 60 as need shall require.

XXXII. The Balsam of Peru. It is admirably strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, by abso-
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

Abating the Proctemical Acid which affects the
is good against Swells, Gluttony and Drunkenness,
and gives ease to the Stomach, cleansing the reins,
Urines, and Bladder of Stones, gravel, sand, or
Purulent Mucilage, which may any ways obstruct
them. Dose from 1 to 2 Grains or as much as a Glass
of Poyce Water. It carries off the Remnants of
Blood and Humours, and the clyster or many
Difficulties by Urine, for which reason it is of
extraordinary Life in Fevers.

XXXIV. The Althee. Take Powder or Elixir
of Mint & Dranum, mixers of Cleer's Dressing;
Powder of Angelica 2 Drums, Acid Vitriol of
Ceramicus 4 Drums, min item. Dose from 6 to
8 Drops in any proper Vehicle against the Cholick,
obstructions of the Terms in Women, Hypochondria,
Fits, Vomiting, and weakness of the Stomach. It
is profitable also against Convulsions, Fainting, and
Swooning Fits, Sickneys at Heart, and a Comptitative
habit of Body.

XXXV. The Sour or Salt. It is made of the
green Herb dried small, and made grateful with the
bitter White Wine Vinegar, a little Salt, and a sufficent
quantity of distilled Water. It is acute and grateful to the Stomach, causeth
Appetite, and is used as Sweet for Lamb, when
in Seafon, and some other Meats.

XXXVI. Observations, In ancient times, the
use of Mint was forbidden to Soldiers, not for any
hurt it did them, but because it did too much incline
to Venery, and thereby took away, or abated
their Courage and Valor. It is also further obser ved,
that a Lotion made of the Juice, Ejuice, or
Decolion, by mixing with them a little of the
Acid Vitriol, and Honey of Robe, that it curseth
the Scrofula in the Gums, and Sore Mouth and
Throat. And a Gargansion made with the Ejuice,
Dcelolion, Powders or Elixir, by mixing
with either of them, the Spirituus or Acid Vitriol
of Corisander Seed and Raisins, or by infusing both two
things in them, is an admirable remedy against a
Stinking Breath, by gargling the Mouth and
Throat therewith, and also oftentimes holding it
in the Mouth: and it caueth the Uvula or Falate
of the Mouth when down, to return to its place
and strength again. And an Elixir made with the
Juice or Effusion, two parts mixt with the
Distilled Water one part, and the Acid Vitriol half a
part, is an Excellent thing against the Megrim,
Head-ach, Vertigo, Lethargy, &c. by purging the
Head of cold gross Humours. Being smudg'd up the
Nose, and held in the Mouth, it is good against
a Stinking Breath, which proceeds from rotten or
corrupted Teeth.

Menthae - in English, Wild Mint and Horse Mint.

The Kinds. There are several sorts of this
Wild Mint, as 1. Menthae Menthae, Mentha Spicata, Herba, &c.mentha agrestis

XXXVI. The Saltish, or Saltish, or Horse Mint.

The Description.

III. The first, or Our Garden or Manured
Wild Mint, it Root is creeping, and much like
to that of the Garden Kind. From whence springing
up square Stalks, which are hoary and a little hairy
also, on which grow larger and rounder Leaves than
those of the Garden Kind, of an azure white
color, and covered as it were with down. The
Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches in spiked
Heads of a pale purple color, the small of which
is heath and stronger than those of the Garden
Kind.

Wild MINT.

CHAP. CCCCXCVIII.

Of MINT Wild; or

Horse MINT.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Ἡλικιαν
Spicata, &c. in Latin, Menta Spicatiarum, Mentha agrestis.

IV. The
The second, or Our white or party colored Wild Mint. This is much less, and better smelling than the former: its Leaves are partly green and partly Milk white; and sometimes its Leaves are forth of one, wholly white; but more commonly, all green: the Roots, Stalks, Flowers and other parts, are like those of the former but lefer. This is also Nurft up, and found growing in many of our English Gardens. It is the Menthaeum alternum Delenaei.

V. The third, or Long Leaved Wild, or Horfe Mint. This has square bronchial Stalks, and somewhat broad, but longer Leaves growing on them than the left, nothing at all hairy, but rather of a dull green color. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, in round Tufts, of a pale purpliſh color; and the finall of the Leaves and Branches, is something more pleater than the other.

VI. The fourth, or Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horfe Mint. It has a pretty hard, thick, strong and memonibour, from many fibrous springing forth from it, more like to Nep than Mint. From which spring up several square Stalks, on which grow by couples at every joint, somewhat large Leaves, like as on the others, which are more green than the left, and deemed also about the edges. The Flowers are whiter than the former, hanging about the Stalks, at several spaces, and ending in small long Spikes. The whole Plant much resembling Commea Specus-Mint, and is of a hot and sharp taste, smelling very like to the other Wild Mints.

VII. The fifth, or Tuberous or Knobbed Wild or Horfe Mint. Its Root is something reddish within, and brownish on the cut fide; and is full of several tuberous Heads joined thereto, which being separated will grow into Plants. From this Root spring up square hairy green Stalks, full of Jointes, with two Leaves set at every Joint, which are long and rough, derrned about the edges, somewhat hoary, of a whithlin green color, and of a strong finell. The tops of the Branches do end in Spikes of hoary Leaves, among which, at certain diſtances, the Flowers stand, with two Leaves at a space of a, whithlin color: after which follows small black Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or Wild or Horfe Mint with Joined or Kneet Root. Its Root is something thick, and fet with Joints or Knees, at certain joints, growing forth Fibres at the same time, and rising above a foot high, being something hard, rough, and square, on which grow at the Joints, two long dark green Leaves, being flat in hanging, but a little wrinkled and derrned about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches in short Tufts or Spikes, like unto Nep, of a pale purpliſh color; after which come small, round, sweet infiding Seed, like in items to the whole Plant.

IX. The seventh, or Hairy Wild or Horfe Mint. This has square hairy Stalks, springing forth into many Branches, higher and greater than the Common Sort of Wild Mint, on which grow hairy long Leaves at the Joints thereof, and many purpliſh Flowers at their fertal tops.

X. The eighth, or small round Leaved Wild or Horfe Mint. The Stalk is square, hairy, and reddish, much about a foot high, having two Leaves at a Joint, somewhat long and round, soft, hairy, and derrned about the edges. Of a ful green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, from the Joints springing forth some Branches, set with the like Leaves, and round Heads of Flowers at the tops, of a purpliſh color; the smell of the Plant is hearty, and of a strong conjunctive.

XI. The Places. These are all of them Wild by Nature, and grow in moist and watery Places, as in Meadows near unto Ditches which have Water in them, and in Grounds many times overflowed with Water, as in Fenny Grounds, &c. but the two first are Nurft up in our Gardens, and so are also the others in many Places.

XII. The Time. These Flower, when the Garden Mints do, viz. about the latter end of July, or beginning of August, and springing up again the next year from their old Roots, by which they also very much encrease.

XIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Uses are exactly the fame (if not more powerful) with those of the Garden Kinde described in the former Chapters, to which I refer you.

CHAP. CCCCXXCVI.

Of MINT Water.

I. The Nature. It is called in Greek, Μένθα in Latin, Syrphum, Mentha aquatica; and in English, Water Mint.

II. The Kinds. Of this there are two Sorts, viz. 1. Mentha aquatica rubra, Syrphum rubra major; Syrphum Mentha Lobelia; Beyond-Sea Apothecaries call it as Tragen Sagra, Ballemart, as also Balfam, Utter in Berta Suyttenfagi Sagra, Aquatica five Syrphum Mentha sola rubra Lobelia, Syrphum agrile aquaticum Deferi, Syrphum Sylphria Lagenanm, the Red Water Mint, or Water Mint the Greater.


The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Red Water Mint. It has a creeping Root, running and spreading in Muddy and Watery Places, From whence springing forth many square brownish Stalks, Branched forth almost from every Joint, with a Couple of somewhat broad, but pointed and derrned Leaves, of a brownish or reddish color, and of a strong sweet Mint like smell. The Flowers are small and of a purpliſh color, standing at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, in loose round Tufts, one above another.

IV. The
IV. The second, or Water Mint. It has a Root like the former, which sends forth a square reddish hairy Stalk, and sometimes a little hairy, of about a foot in height, on which grow oft, hairy, round and somewhat long Leaves, two always at a Joint, denoted about the edges, on the upper side of a dark green color, and grayish or hoary underwise. From the Joints with the Leaves come forth long Branched Stalks, with purplish Flowers at their tops, standing in round Heads. The whole Plant is of a strong sweet Mint-like smell.

V. The Places. They both grow by Ditches and Water sides, and in wet and plathy places, as also in Past Grounds, where they very much delight.

VI. The Times. They flower late in the Summer, viz. about the beginning of August.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those of Our Garden Mint, declared in Chap. 453. And probably may exceed them in many respects.

CHAP. CCCCXCV.

Of MOLY:

OR,

ONION--GARLICK

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Μωλυ, καλάλη, Πτέλλη, vel miros. Hipp. I. c. 2. Alliun habens caput simplex, non in ramos modo.
IV. The seventh, or Indian Moly. Its Root is white and great, covered with a dark Coat or Skin, which encroaches but little under Ground. It has such like Leaves as the former, but shorter and broader. It rises up a short week Stalk almost flat, not having any Flowers upon it, but a Clutter or Head of greenish, Italy Bulbs, included at the first in a large thin Skin, which being opent, the Bulbs thereof are flat. Having close one unto another upon its Stalk, of the bigness of an Acorn, which being planted will be a Plant of the same Kind: but belies that Head, it bears small Bulbs above the Ground, at the bottom of the Leaves, next the Stalk, like unto the former.

V. The third, or First Bulbed Hungerian Moly. Its Root is not great, but oblong on the out side, very like unto the Root of Serpents Moly, described in Sel. VII. following, increasing much under Ground, and swelling from. It has three or four broad and long, green Leaves, folded together at the first, while the other is entire and divided, which carried up with the Stalk, standing thereon, one above another, which is not above a Foot high. At the top of which does grow a few lad reddish Bulbs, and between them on the top of the Stalk, a few flowers of a pale-purple color. After which Flowers, black Seed entire enclosed in roundish Heads.

VI. The fourth, or Second Bulbed Hungerian Moly. It is a Plant, and increased with a blackish purple Coat or Skin. It has narrower green Leaves than the former: the Stalk is about the same height, at the top a great Clutter of small Bulbs on the Heads of the small Stalks, are redder, and more pleasant to behold. The Stalk is lower, and its grifer winding Leaves, which twine themselves like Serpents (whence came its Name) are smaller, and of a whiter green color. It bears among its Bulbs purple or pell red Flowers, bolder, but more Beautiful, whose smell is nothing to strong as some others.

VIII. The fifth, or Three Cornered Moly. Its Root is oblong on the out side, and very like the yellow Moly. It has four or five long, and something broad, pale, green Leaves, flat on the upper side, and with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, which makes it seem thin, or curled. The Stalk rises up a Foot and half high or better, and is triangular or three cornered also, bearing at the top, out of a thinning Husk, several white Flowers something large and long, almost Bell fashion, with stripes of green down the middle of every Leaf, and a few Chives tip with yellow in the middle about the Head; wherein, when it is ripe, is enclosed, small black Bulbs. Root, Leaf, and Flower have a Garlic smell, but not very strong.

IX. The seventh, or Daffodil Leaved Moly. Its Root is sometimes knotted, but more often bulbous, having in the Knobs some marks of the old Stalks to be seen in them, and of a Garlic smell, by which the Plant may be known. It has many long, narrow, and small black Leaves. Root, Root, Leaf, and Flower have a Garlic smell, but not very strong.

X. The eighth, or Yellow broad Leaved Moly. Its Root is in which, two for the soft part joined together, which quickly encroaches and smelt with a strong Garlic smell the scent, as both Flowers and Leaves also. It has but one long, and broad Leaf, when it bears no Flowers, but when it bears Flowers, it has two long, broad Leaves, yet one always longer, and broader than the other, which are both of the same color, and near of the bigness of a Tadpo Leaf. Between those Leaves grows a slender Stalk, bearing at the top a Tuff or Umble of yellow Flowers out of a skimmy Husk, which pass three ways, made of six Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back, or out side, and with some yellow Threads in the middle, after which follows black Seed, like as in the others.

XI. The ninth, or Purple Manganese Moly. It has a Root which is oblong, of a strong Garlic smell, but quickly pervades with the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will not endure without defence. It has two or three Bulbs on the top of the former Yellow Moly, but not so broad, nor so white. The Stalk has not so many Flowers thereon, but more springing, and of dull purple color, is like the former, and increased with a blackish purple Coat or Skin.

XII. The tenth, or Purple or broad Leaved Spanish Moly. Its Root is small, and bulbus or round, with manylying adjoining, from which other small Bulbs flow. It has two broad, and many pale, or green Leaves, like unto the Yellow Moly, at Sel. X. above; but in this they encompass one another at their bottoms; between which rise up a strong round Stalk, two Feet or more high, bearing at the top out of a thin Husk, a great many large, large Flowers, upon long foot Stalks, consisting of six Leaves apiece, spread open like a Star, of a fine dilated purple or pell color, with several Threads of the same color, tips with yellow, standing about the middle Head: between the Stalk and the bottom of the Leaves, some small Bulbs grow, which being planted, will soon spring and encrease. Neither the Root, Leaf, nor Flower, have any Garlic like smell in them.

XIII. The eleventh, or Purple Naples Moly, its Root is white, round, and bullous, quickly encroaching of the other Moly. It has a more Garlic like smell than the other parts of the Plant. It has three or four small green Leaves, growing upon the Stalk, after its springing up, which bears a round Head of fine purple Flowers, made of six Leaves apiece, but so closing together at the edge, that they seem like unto small Cups, never laying themselves open as the others do.

XIV. The twelfth, or Silver Cupid Spanish Moly. Its Root is small and round, white, and in a manner transparent, at least so shining as if it were so, and therefore nothing so much as many of the other sorts. It has two or three very long Stalks like Leaves, which rise up with the Stalk, or rather dyes away when the Stalk is risen up, to be about these Feet or more high, having a round Head of white Flowers, standing close at the lift, but after-wards spreading much one from another, every Flower standing upon a long foot Stalk, being of a white Silver color, with stripes or lines on every side, and shaped small and hollow like a Box or Cup. The Seed has scarcely been observed with us, because it Flowers so late, that the Winter hinders it for the most part, from coming to perfection.
This Plant has no ill smell at all, but rather pleasant, and not to be relished.

XV. The eighteenth, or Late ripe Pine Apple Moly. Its Root is small and round, and shining like the leaf, and very tender, not being able to endure our cold Winters, which commonly cause it to perish. It rises up with one long green Leaf, below low and round unto the end, towards which, on the one side, breaks out a Head of Flowers, encased in a thin skin, which after it has fix Root for a good while, (the Leaf in the main time, rising higher, and growing harder, becomes the Stalk) breaks, and shews a great Head, or Bush of Birds for Flowers, which are thick thrifty or crowded together, flagged very like to the form of a Pine Apple (from whence came the Name) of the bigness of a Half Nut. After this Head has fixt in this manner a Month, or thereabouts, the Flowers flower themselves, which are of a fine dilated or whitish purple color, with several stipples in every one of them, and of the fame Cup fashion with the former, but not opening so plainly, so that they can’t be distinguished to be open, without good observation. It flowers so late in Autumn, that the early Frosts do quickly spoil its Beauty, and Fruit cause it to rot.

XVI. The fourteenth, or Discomides his Moly. The Root of this Small Moly, is transparent within, and covered with a thick yellow Skin, of the bigness of a Half Nut, or somewhat bigger.

which finds forth three or four long, narrow, grnfy Leaves which are Hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitish green color, among which rife up a slender weak Stalk a Foot and half high, bearing at top out of a thin skin, a Tuft of Milk white Flowers, very like unto those of Rampion, which are growing in a few white, and then pas away, for the most part without yielding any Seed; the Plant nor its Roots, small little or nothing of Garlic.

XVII. The nineteenth, or Spanish Moly of Discomides. This is its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and manner of Growing is altogether like unto that left described, saving that this is later, larger, and more monstrous, as having its Roots much as big as those of the former. But it items not to be pleased with the cold of our Winters here in England, nor can it at all endure them, unlike very great care is taken of its timely bedding, for otherwise it quickly perishes.

XVIII. The fourteenth, or Sweet smelling Moly of Montpellier. This is the sweet and perfumy of all the rest, having four or five small green Leaves, almost as fine as Herbs-Hairs, or like the Leaves of the Esther-Grass. The Stalk is about a Foot high, bearing about five or fix or more small white Flowers, laid open like Stars, made of six Leaves, splay, of an excellent sweet smell, resembling Methyl, if Flowers late in the Year, so that the preceding Summer is over mild, or the Autumn be early cold, it looks much of that very sweet smell, which it will have, if those Seasons be hot and dry; besides it must be carefully looked after, and timely loaded in a warm place; otherwise, it will not endure with us in the Winter time.

XIX. The fourteenth, or First broad Leaved Hungarian Moly of Clusius. Its Root is white and flat, without or round, bearing several small Bulbs growing thereto. It is several long, and somewhat broad Leaves, which from the former Root. Its Stalk rises up about two or three Feet high, with three Heads, threee, but naked or bare from the middle to the top, where it bears a round Tuft of purplish flowers, after which comes blackish Seed in three cornered Husks.

XX. The eighteenth, or Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly. Its Root is white and flat, or round above, or round below, with some little Bulbs growing thereto. It has a very sweet smell, and in its form and manner of growing, very like to the last, but with fewer Leaves and Flower Stalks, which bear at their tops, a Tuft of pale colored Flowers upon longer foot Stalks, hanging down their Heads, of a pretty fine, thin, pellucid, sweet smell, which slides not long, but quickly Vaniishes. The triangular Heads that follow, bring forth blackish Seed, something like to that of Pinks or Gillflowers.

XXI. The nineteenth, or Purple round Headed Mountain Moly. Its Root is white and flat, or round above, or round below, with some little Bulbs growing thereto. It has a few long, narrow, green Leaves, set on the Stalk like unto the others, and at its top, a large Tuft of delicate purple Flowers, which grow on short foot Stalks, never fully opening themselves, and having a strong Garlic like smell.

XXII. The twentieth, or Purplish Headed African Moly. Its Root is flat, or round, from whence spring up but one Stalk sometimes (and sometimes two or three) of about three Feet in height, with a few somewhat broad and long Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges. The Tuft at top of the Stalk consists of purplish Flowers each of five Leaves which grow upon long foot Stalks.

XXIII. The twenty first, or Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk. Its Root is small and hollow or round of a flushing purple color, smelling like Garlic. This small Plant has but one or two long, hollow Leaves, but somewhat broad, and ending in a point. The Stalk is triangular or three cornered, growing, as having in Flowers three Feet high, with several small, white Flowers at the top.

XXIV. The Places. These Moly are peculiar to several Countries of the Earth, viz. England, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Spain, Turkey, &c.
but they all or most of them grow with us in our Gardens, being Nift up, and carefully look
after, but the most of them are hardly enough to en-
cure the cold of, our Winters.

XXV. The Times. They Flower for the
most part in the Summer time, viz. in June,
and July, and their Seed is ripe in fame little
time after.

XXVI. As to their Qualities, Specification, Pre-
parations, and Virtues, they are altogether the fame
of the Garden Garlickin (to whom I think no
fall out so powerful) which we have declared in
Chap. 307. Sec. 8. &d. 22. aforgoing of this Book,
so that no more need to be said of them in this
place.

CHAP. CCCCXCVI.

OF MONEY-WORT.

Or,

Herb TWO-PENCE.

I. THE Names. It was unknown to the Anci-
ext Greek and Latin Writers, Modern
Latin Authors call it Numularia, from the form
of its Leaf, being round like Money; also Cen-
tumbarum, Centumbaris, and of Gfesor, Centi-
morhis, from its wonderful effects in curing many
Diseases: and of Brooms-fellos and others Serpen-
teris, either because Serpents hate it, and by under
it, or for their being hurt or wounded, they heal
and cure themselves therewith by eating it; in
English, Money-wort, Herb Two-Pence, or Two
Penny Grave.

II. The Kinds. There are three sorts of this
Plant, viz. 1. Numularia vulgaris, Numularia
Major, Common Money-wort, or the Greater
Money-wort. 2. Numularia Minora, The Lesser
Money-wort. 3. Numularia sordida purpurascens,
Numularia Minor Flos purpureascens, Numulario
Bisnema, The smallest Money-wort, or Money-wort
with purplish Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. The field, or Common or greater Money-
wort. It has a small, tender, and threadly Root,
which spreads and diversifies itself for about
under the Ground. From which Root spring
torth several long, weak, and slender Branches,
lying and running upon the Ground, two or three
Fifh long, or more, for on both Sides with
Leaves, two at a Joint, one against another,
at equal distances, which are almost round but
pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good
green color. At the Joints with the Leaves from
the middle forward, come forth at every Joint
sometimes two yellow Flowers, and sometimes
but one, standing each on a small foot Stalk, and
condifling of five narrow, sharp pointed
Leaves, with some yellow Threads in the mid-
dle, which being put, small, round, Heads of Seed
follow in their places.

IV. The second, or Lesser Money-wort. This
in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers,
Seed, and manner of Growing, is fio like the for-
mer greater Kind, that it needs no further Defcrip-
tion, and differs only from it in this, that it is
every ways and in all respects much better
than it.

V. The third, or Smallest Money-wort, or
Money-wort with purplish Flowers. The Root of
this is like to those before described, but much
better. From which rise up, very many small,
slender, creeping Branches, spreading and running on
the Ground, in the fame manner that the other
do, which here and there put forth Flowers, and
take Root again. The Leaves are small, and
round, standing by couples one against another,
as several Joints, and a little pointed at the ends.
And out of their Bloods as the field Joints, spring
forth slender foot Stalks, bearing at their tops pret-
ty little Flowers, much smaller than any of the
former, of a whith purple, and sometimes of a
purplish red color, condifling of five little Leaves,
standing together in the manner of a little Bell
Flower; after which come small, round Heads,
(smaller much than any of the former) in which is
contained small Seed.

VI. The Places. The two first grow in moif
Grounds, and by Hedge-sides, near to Ditches and
Streams, and other watery Places, and sometimes
in moif Woods, in many places of England, the
first is more plentiful and common, almost every
where. Gerard says, he found it on the Thames
Bank, on the side opposite to White-Hall, and
almost in every Country where he had Travelled.
The third, Gerard says, he found it in the Bifhoprick
of Durham, and in two or three Places in North-
shire: It grows also on the Bogs upon the Heath
near Darlast-wood in Essex.

VII. The Times. They all of them Flower
from May, then June and July, and the third in
August also; and their Seed is ripe not long
after.

Z. 2. 2. 9. VII. The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

VIII. The Virtues. Money-wort is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second. It is Astringent, V本nulery, and Pectoral.

X. The Specification. It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and prevails against Contumacy of the Lungs.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 7. A Syrup of Oils or Saffron. 8. An Ointment or Balsam. 7. A Cate

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. It is very Astringent, bleeding, and drying; and is good to stop all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, whether it be a Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Listeria, Hepatick Flux or the overflowing of the Courties in Women; it stops also all sorts of Bleeding, whether outward or inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, or Piling of Blood; restores the Weakened of the Stomach by strengthening it, and stops Vomiting; healing all excoriations or Ulcers thereof, as also of the Lungs, and of all inward parts. Dose 2 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time either mixed with Honey, or in a Glafe of Red Port, or Red Flavon Wine, Morning and Night.

XII. The Effence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given in the same manner, from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls before which, it is an excellent thing to heal all Simple green Wounds, and to digest, cleanse, incant, dry, and heal all sorts of old Ulcers, not yet become cancheth, Stopping the Fluxion of sharp and moist Humors which attend them, causing them either to spread, or to be long in curing.

XIII. The Infusion or Decotion in Water or Wine. These have the Virtues of the Juice and Effence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 4 to 6 Ounces, seasoned with a little of the Syrup.

XIV. The Syrup or Lobech. These are made of the Juice, the half of them with fine Sugar, the latter with Clarifled Honey. They have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Effence, besides which, they are excellent against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, diffi-
culty of Breathing, Excoriations and Ulcers of the Lungs, spitting of Blood, &c. Dose from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning and Night, an Hour before Dinner, and last at night going to Bed.

XV. The Powder of Herb or Seed. Drunk in Water in which red hot Iron has been quenched, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels and any old Sores or running Ulcer waffed therewith, it cleanse, days and heals it in a short time: so also the dry Powder betwixt upon the same pretty thick every time it is drunk.

XVI. The Ointment or Balsam. They cleanse running Sores and old putrid Ulcers, it incrustes, dries, and heals the same; and are of especial use for Green Wounds in any part of the Body: Applied to the Gout it eases the Pain in a short time, and doth strengthen the parts afflicted, so to prevent a new flux of Humors to the same.

XVII. The Catechism. The Flowers and Leaves flamped and laid upon Wounds and Ulcers, cure them; but it is much more effectual being flamped

and boiled in Oil Office, with an addition of Rosa, Wax, and Taperine. Authors say, that there is not a better Wound Herb than this, no not Tobacco it self, nor any other Herb whatsoever.

CHAP. CCCCXXVII.

OF MOON-WORT.

THE NOME. This plant was not known to the Ancient Greek or Latin Writers, tho' some would have it to be the Gerat Linonis: some to be Tragion Fenandum Dofoworllo, which growing on the Mountains, has the Leaf of Scopoladewr, or Spleen-wort, but I think erroneously. All our Modern Authors call it Lunaria minor (zalofis Lane, Grofentis made fapatis: ) Cofer calls it Lunaria perennis, or Tana: it is the Rose Lunaria gel pecariorum Tobornamentum: and is called in English, Moon-wort.

II. The Kinds. Authors make several kinds of this Herb, as, Lunaria minor, the Lesser Moon-wort, of which in this Chapter, and it is thought by some to be Homoetis altera, (Selenites) because they make, Lunaria major, to be Hieronymus, or, Mules Fern, in Chap. 255. Alfo, Vista Lunaria, Balbomach, or Satin Flower, whichfee in its order. 3. Lunaria minor ramifera Cofer, a small Branched Moon-wort, but this latter being really a Stranger in England, and Native of Sicily, we shall say no more of it in this Place.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or small Moon-wort, has a small and Filius Kent, from which rising up annually but, but one dark, green, thick, and flat Leaf, standing

Small Moon wort
upon a short foot Stalk, not above two or three fingers breadth, but when it comes to flowering, it then bears a small, slender Stalk, or about 4 or 5 inches high, having but one Leaf growing from it, which is much divided on both sides, sometimes into 5 or 7 parts, or more on a side, each of which parts is small next the middle Rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, re- forming therein an half Moon, (from whence came the Name) the uppermost parts or divisions being less than the lower. The Stalk rises above this Leaf 2 or 3 inches, bearing many Branches of small, long Spikes or Tongues, every one of them almost like to the lispky Head of Aderis-Tongue, of a brownish color, which whether they are to be called Flowers or Seed, is tactually determinable. These Spikes after they have continued a while, resolve into a many dust. Sometimes this Plant is found with several cach like Leaves, as the Leaf above described, with so many Branches or Tops arising from one Stalk, each divided from the other.

IV. The Flower. It grows on Hills and Heath, yet where there is much Gras, for therein it delights to grow. Gerard says it found him growing about a Brook in Somersetshire in many places, especially at a place called Coreg, two miles from Brotun, in the next Clofe to the Church Yard: on Cock- Heath, between Losses and Lomin, three miles from Almighty, in Kent; as also in Fore Grounds by Clothifier, in the Ground of the then Mr. George Soyer called Miter-wood; it grows likewise on the Side of Black-Heath, near the Stile leading to Eblon Heaths, as about a hundred Paces from the Stile: and in Lushford near to a Wood called Fairt by Law- bom; in Nottingham-fhire by the Welf-wood by Gringerly, and at Wefton in the Lefkay by the Welf Side of the Town: in Bithypford at York: near up to Welfhead, in the Clide where formerly Sir George Saul’s Hutfo hudland, called Heath Hall, and in many other places.

V. The Times. It is to be found only in April and May, for in June and the following Months, when the hot Weather comes, it is the most part withers and dies away.

VI. The Qualities. It is cold in the first Degree, and drying in the second, Allsthefue, Allthefung, and Venerary.

VII. The Speciation. It fopps fluxes of Blood of all forces, whether inward or outward, Vomiting, and other fluxes of the Body, washes the Womb, and heals all sorts of simple Wounds, whether inward or outward, Ruptures, Fractures, & c.

VIII. The Preparation. You may have therefrom, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decocation or Infusion in Wine. 3. A Salve or Ointment. 4. An Od. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

IX. The Juice or Essence. They are more excellent things for all Wounds whether inward or outward, they stop the Whites in Women, as also the overtopping of the Terms, and all sorts of Fluxes, of the Bowels as Diarrhoea, Dysenteria, and Lien- teria, as also the Hepatic Flux, and all other fluxes of Blood, whether, by Vomiting, or by Urine, as also inward Fluxes of Blood, made by Wounds. They stop Vomiting, Gangrene the Stomach, and other Vilecers, and relieves the Tone of the Bowels being hurt. Dole from 2 Ounces to 4, in any fit Vehicle.

X. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. They have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Essence, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 3 to 4 or 5 Ounces, swinwened with Syrup of Red Roses, or of Cowslip Flowers.

XI. The Balsam or Gentian. They are excellent for healing of Green Wounds, digging, cleansing, Incarnating, and drying, or healing of old, rotten, putrid, and running Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to a speedy Cure: They are good alfo to confolc late Ruptures, Fractures, and Dislocations, being duly outwardly applied, the Juice or Essence being also taken at the same time.

XII. The Oil by Infusion. It is an excellent thing against Burtings and Scaldings however made, and being timely applied, profectly takes over the Fire, eates the Pain, and in a short time after cures the same.

XIII. The Cataplasm. It is good against Ruptures, Caulings in any part, Infammations, and con- solidate Fractures and Dislocations. And timely applied, it dispuces many Contusions wherefore, prevent Infammation and Apothemation, and speedil- ly relieves the part.

MONKS-HOOD, faw Helmet Flower, Chap. 354.
MONTY FLOWERS, faw Sainf Flower, Chap.
MOON FERN, faw Henric-Tongue, Chap. 347.
MOORE GRASS, faw Sun-Dew, Chap.
MORE, faw Nightshade, Chap.

C H A P. CCCCXXVIII.

Of MOSS Ground, or Land.

I. The Names. Moss is called in Greek, Μοσος, in Latine, Mufcus, which is Byron Phileus; in English, Mufkus.

II. The Kinds. There are three General Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Bysb or Mufius, Mufcus Ter- restris, Ground or Land Moss, of which in this Chapter. 2. Bysb Arboreus, or tree Moss, of which in Chap. 493. 3. Bysb_selectus or Subulatus, Mufcus Marinus, Sea Moss, of which in Chap. 500. following.

III. The Species of the Land, or Ground Moss.
1. Mufcus Terrestris vulgarifimus, vel Terrestris Lobeli & Dodonaei, Mufcus Hertfordius Tragi Baum- hini, Our common Ground Moss. 2. Mufcus Terre- stris vulgaris alter Gerards, Mufcus dentatus fumus Baumhini, Mufcus montanus Turbenamontani, Our other ordinary or common Ground Moss. 3. Mufcus Terrestris foiparatus, Mufcus foiparatus Lobeli, Selgae tertius Thibli, Reafm Moss. 4. Mufcus Chamae, fev Lycopodium, Lobeli & Da- donaei, Mufcus Terrestris, Matthioli & Tragus Se- lutanei Species altera Thibli, Mufcus Urfinus Geff- zeri, Glib Moss, or Wolfs Claw Moss, greater and leffer. 5. Mufcus dentatus major & minor, Mufcus Terrestris aloratus, Mufcus Lolithomasis Clowi, Touched or Dented Moss, greater and leffer. 6. Mufcus Fenestra major & minor, Winged Moss of greater and leffer. 7. Mufcus spicatus repens, Creep-

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common Ground Mufs. Its Roots are very short, which are fitted in the Earth, from which the Herb forage up very thick, together

along, being made of many short yellowish, green, hairy Leaves: at the joints of the Branches, grow in several places, two or three small, round, long, yellowish, feby Heads, like
Chap. 498. English Herbs.

Herbs. 727

IX. The fifth, or Winged Mofs greater and leffer. Both these Mofs need also but one Description, not differing but in the largeness and multitude of their Branches one from another: they creep on the Ground, and Root as they run: their Stalks and short Branches are thick set with fine yellowish, green Leaves like Wings on both sides, from whence it took its Name. They grow in Woods, as also upon the Rocks and Stones.

X. The seventh, or Creeping Mofs with Spiked Heads. This grows near to, and under Trees, creeping far abroad, with thick and long branches, which send forth many fine Leaves, set close together, in manner of long spiked Heads, one sort being green, and another white.

XI. The eight, or Branched Mofs greater and leffer. The greater Branched Mofs grows thick and close together like a Turf, or Heathcock of high Grass, whose Stalks are 4 or 5 Inches long, spreading into Branches of 2 or 3 Inches a piece, and close into others again, all which are covered with very fine Hair like Leaves among which grow forth small naked Stalks of an Inch long, with small yellow round Heads like Wheat Corns. The lesser sorts hereof has its Stalks shorter, and its Leaves are so small that are they scarcely to be discerned.

XII. The ninth, or Heath Mofs. It grows much on dry heathy Grounds, and being a small sort of Mofs, it riseth up with several hard Stalks of small short Leaves, and at the top many others set thick and round like a Turf.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XIII. The tenth, or Rock or Star like Mois. It is a small Mois which grows upon Rocks and Stones, and secretly riseth above an inch in height, having many small, pale green, short pointed Leaves, set at the tops of their small Stalks, in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little Star.

XIV. The Eleventh, or Cup Mois, or Cup like Mois. The Leaves of this Mois is like Liver-wort, creeping upon the Ground, and are of a yellowish, yellowish color, as are the small yellow Leaves like Cups, upon both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Fir-tree Branch, from whence it took its Name.

XVIII. The fifteenth, or Fern-like Mois. There are several Kinds of this Mois, some bigger, and some fitter than others, all of them rising up with several Stalks, some blackish, some reddish, and some Leaves on them, much like Liver-wort, but in some more finely cut or jugged into several parts than in others; on the tops of the Branches of the lefier sort, hang small, round, pointed, crooked Hairs.

XIX. The sixteenth, or Maidenhair Mois, or Golden Maidenhair greater and lesser, as Gerard calls it. There are three Kinds of this Mois, v. One that has many short Stalks thick covered with short, but somewhat hard, rough, Hair-like Leaves, growing in two Grounds. 2. Another which is in each part, and the Leaves not rough or hard at all. 3. Another which is the leaf sort, and the Leaves smooth: These two fall grown upon old Walls. Gerard says, that the leaf sort Kinds have Stalks about an handfull high, covered with fine Hair; having very thick together, of an obscure yellow green color, out of which Stalks springing up sometimes very fine black Stones, and fourfold black, upon the tops of which hang at it were little Green like White Corns: Its Roots are also very fnder and exceedingly fine. The second differ only in magnitude from the former, and this may have Threaps upon its Branches. 3. The third which is the very leaf of all (and judely the leaf of Plants which grow) has only three or four of these hairy Threads close to the Root.

XX. The seventeenth, or Hoary Cran-like Mois. This small Mois has many small Hair-like Leaves, next the Ground, like unto the Common Mois, among which ruffe up, rough Stalks, three or four inches high, in some places bare of Leaves, and covered in the rest, with many such like Leaves, as are growing on the Erica Cors fol. but without order, on the tops of each colored Bands a Hoary Cran.

XXI. The Eighteenth, or Hoary Coral-like Mois. This is all of a hoary white, growing about a foot high, whose upright Branches are thick, solid, and without Buds, divided into many Ramifications, each of which is like unto a Stag's Horn, and sharp or small at the end.

XXII. The Nineteenth, or Coral-like Mois with reddish Horns. The Mois grows among the common or, common Ground Mois. And is a delicate sight to behold, the pale, green, ordinary Mois to grow on the ground; and this Mois being all other, to grow out from among it, parted like Coral in many Branches, hard or tough in bounding, but the ends or tops of them are all of yellowish or reddish color, like small, hard, or ring Horns.

XXIII. The twentieth, or Mountain Coraline-like Mois. This is a small low, whisht, dry Herb, with small hollow Stalks, a few fanners or hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much resembling the true Coraline; this it oftimes found upon dry Rocky Grounds.

XXIV. The twenty first, or Rocky Coral-like Mois. This grows on Rocky Hills among other Mois in Naples, and Semois fays, whose Branches are many, and each ending in a two forked like Horn, something like the double forked Horn of a Stag, being hollow and white within, and green without a bit of an it early fall.

XXV. The Place. They most of them grew upon barren, heathy, dry and rocky, or rocky Grounds, according as is exprest in their several Descriptions. But the Majori Capitibus, viz. the sixteenth
sixteenth Species, is seldom found but in wet woody Grounds, upon Bags and Moorish places, yet sometimes it has been meet with in shady dry Ditches where the Sun does not come. Gerard says, he found it in great abundance in a shadowy Dutch upon the left hand near unto a Gate which leads from Hengford-Heath towards High-Gate.

XXVI. The Times. They all fourth chiefly in the Summer Months.

XXVII. The Qualities. They are cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second, Altringent, Repercussive, Vomiting, Diuretik, Stomachick and Neprilistic; and of them all, the first, fourth, and eleventh, viz. the Common-Moss, the Club-Moss, and the Cup-Moss, are said to be the most singular and effectual.

XXVIII. The Specification. The first and fourth are good against the Strangury, to provoke Urine, and break and expel the Stone. The Cup-Moss effectually helps the Chin-Cough in Children. The Club-Moss is said to recover Liot or Picket Wincs, with them are good to heal Wounds and old Ulcers, to stop all kinds of Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Fluxes of Blood.

XXIX. The Preparations. You may have thereon, 1. A Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder. 3. A Castigation.

The Virtues.

XXX. The Decoction of the Common or Club-Moss in Wine. Being drank for some time is said to be drying and Altringent, to stop Fluxes and Bleedings of all sorts, and is a singular good thing to break Friable Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel the fame, as also Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter affetting those parts; it opens their obstructions, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. The Decoction of the Cup-Moss in Water or Whey, effectually eases the Chin-Cough in Children, being taken for several days together.

XXXI. The Powder. Made of any of the Mosses and given to a Daim, it has all the former Virtues, and outwardly applied it stops Bleeding upon the spot, and dry's up old Sores and putrid running Ulcers. The Powder of the Cup Moss given to Children for several days together, Morning, Noon, and Night, it certainly cures them of the Chin-Cough; more especially if it is given in the Decoction.

XXXII. The Castigation. Moss bruised and boiled in Water, and applied to any Inflammation, or pains arising from a hot caule, allays the heat, and eases them; and therefore it is applied by many to places afflicted with the Gout, and that as it is said with good success.

XXXIII. An Observation. Club-Moss being hung in a V e t t of Wine, that has lost its Vigor, and is become flat or pricket (so much as is convenient for the height of the V e t t ) is said in short time to recover it again: for which reason Brunefelsear called it Weinbraut, or the Wine Herb.

ERATUM.

Page 728. S e l f , X X . L i s t K. 5 . f o r, Hoary Coral-like Mosses, read, Stone Heath Mosses.

CHAP. CCCCXCIX.

Of MOSS Tree.

I. T H E Name. It is called in Arabic, arbex, and Unces; in Greek, Ἄρβης, or, Κρίς, in Latin, M u s c u s arboreus; and in English it is called, Tree-Moss; and if it grows upon Oak Trees, then Oak-Moss.

II. The Kind. There are several Species of this Moss, viz. 1. M u s c u s arboreus vulgaris, M u s c u s L e g a n s, or, Oak-Moss. 2. M u s c u s Arboreus vulgaris fict Germainus, Knobled or Armed Tree Mosses. 3. M u s c u s Quercinus fumulatus, Fennel like Oak-Moss. 4. M u s c u s Quercinus vel L u c i u s fruticosus capitatus, Oak or Oak-Moss with hollow Heads. 5. M u s c u s quercinus vel patarens, after furtens, Tree-Moss, with broad horned Leaves. 6. M u s c u s aridis cattartis, Crucly dry Mosses, or dry Liver-wort or Lung-wort. 7. M u s c u s Palmarinus, Lichen Arbor. 8. Moss Lung-wort, or Tree Lunge, or Oak-Lungs, of which we have already discourse a large in Chap. 456. following.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Tree-Moss, or Oak-Moss. This generally grows on all Trees, and is nothing else but a number of Hans or small Threads, proceeding from the branches and Branches of them, in some stature, in others larger, all for the most part hairy, or of a yellowish grey color, which borne neither Root, nor Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. Some
times this Moss is of a reddish color, and sometimes blackish, which is the worst of all.

OAK MOSS.  

IV. The second, or Knobbed or Kneed Tree-Moss. This is of a grayish color, hanging from the Trees, with a large spread Brush of Hairs. It is long, and sometimes half a Yard long, with several small hoisted Points like Heads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow, and grown so as if they were string together, some being longer, and others shorter than the rest.

V. The third, or Fennel-like Oak-Moss. This usually grows upright on the Boughs, and the elder Arms and Branches of old Oaks, and sometimes on

OAK-MOSS Fennel-like.

OAK-MOSS Branched Flowering.

Beeches also, being covered with a small bristful Dust into their Bark, and from thence sends forth several slender, blackish, bristled Stalks about two Feet high, with a number of moss fine grayish Fennel-like Leaves, which grow in a sort of clusters: the tops whereof stand small, round, hollow Vesicles, a little rough or hairy about the Stains, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.

VI. Johnson upon Gerard thus describes this third sort. There is oftentimes found upon old Oaks and Beeches and such like sorts of Trees, a kind of Moss like Oak-Moss, (called also Oak-Moss's Branched Flowering) having many slender Branches, which divide themselves into other lesser Branches, on which are placed confesfully, very many small Threads of a greenish ugly color: upon the ends of which tender Branches sometimes there comes forth a Flower, to shape like unto a little Buckler, or hollow Mushroom, of a whith color tending in yellowness, and garnished with the like Leaves of those of the lower Branches.

VII. The fourth, or Tree or Oak-Moss with hollow Heads. This has hollow Stalks, with broad flat Leaves, somewhat hairy on the edges. The Heads are also hollow with a blackish Stile or Petal in the middle of them, and sometimes encircled about with a dentected Verte. This has several short Branches spread divers ways, and is wholly of a greenish ugly color.

VIII. The fifth, or Oak Moss with broad hoisted Leaves. This is of a whiter ugly color, branching it self into many thick and broad parts, like unto the Horns of a dog, bearing at the top of them, certain small Vesicles, of the shape of Clouds or Chink Peals at biggies. This Moss does sometimes grow Luxurios footing greater from the bottom to the top.

IX. The sixth, or Crusty dry Moss, or Dry Liverwort or Lung-wort. This does not much differ in form and color from the Moss of or Tree Lung-wort, of which we have already treated in Chap. 35th, but in its being dryer, or more dry or harder: it grows as well on Trees as on the clift Rocks and Shingles made of Oak, and also sometimes upon Stones and Rocks on the Ground, and sometimes upon the very Common Moss it self, as it has been found sometime growing in Windor Park.

X. The Flowers. The first has been found growing upon Trees in many Forrests and Woods throughout all England, as also through the whole Collec-

LI. Salmon's Herbal.
XII. The Qualities. They grow and flourish all the year, and are in a kind of vigor, even in Winter; in the middle of Frost and Snow.

XIII. The Specification. The Virtues which the Ancients attributed unto Mufs, are wholly to be understood concerning those which grow upon Trees; and each Muf does much partake of the Nature of the Tree on which it grew, or from whence it was taken. As of that the Oak is more binding, and better against Fluxes of the Bowels, Cancers, &c., than those of the Cedar, Larch, Beech, Poplar, Fir, or Pine Trees; and is more powerful than any of those against Vomiting, and Fluxes of Blood in ancients.

XIV. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. An Infusion or Decoction in Wine. 2. A Powder made of the Substance of the Mufs. 3. The Oil or Ointment.

The Virtues.

XV. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. Being drank it is good against Reaches and Vomiting, settles a troubled Stomach, and assuages the Hiccough, comforts the Heart, and calms deep Sleep as Soporific affirmeth. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether of the Lungs, Reins or Guts; and stops the over-flowing of Woman's Courts being taken inwardly, and outwardly used as an Injunct on the Worm with a proper Worm Syringe.

XVI. The Powder. It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction afore declared, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, made up into a Balsom with a little Astringent or Venice Trecate, or given in any other proper Vehicle. It stops all inward Bleedings being given as aforesaid, or in any Striket red Wine: And it strops any outward Bleeding of Wounds, &c. being outwardly applied dry, either alone, or mixed with wine Beer, in fine Powder. And is said to be available against all Dropsies being taken in broach Driek or Wine for some time together.

XVII. The Decoction Oil or Ointment. The oil is made by boiling in Oil Olive, etc. The screw is boiled in Hogs Lard. Being applied to the Temples or Forehead, it wonderfully eases the pain thereof which comes from a hot Caule: and strops the defluxion of heat sharp Rheums and Humors flowing thence to the Eyes and other Parts. The Ancients much used this Tree Mufs in their Ointments, against Latitudes, to strengthen the Nerves, and comfort Joints and Guts which have been weakened by hurts, blows, and affluences of Humors.

XVIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of the seventh Species, viz. of the Mufs or Three Long-voit, called by some Oak, Lange, you may see at large in the aforesaid Chap. 458. from the, & 12. in latter. Physicains use it against the most Invertente Confumations, and that with good success, and indeed against most Difficulties of the Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Stiffnishes, Wheezings, Hoarfe, throrrh of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, as also against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And Shepherds give it to their Cows for the same purposes, mixt with a little Salt, and that with good success. It is probable also, to be put into Leprocy, to stop a Consumption of Humors upon old Ulcers and running Sores in any part of the Body, as also Ulcers in the several parts of Man or Woman, the time being waiteth thereon two or three times a day.

C H A P. D.

Of MOSS Sea.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Arabic, Tha, Sulfur & Thuléth, in Greek, Biber ophthalmo, or in Latin, Mucus Marinus: and in English, Sea Mufs.


III. The third, or Southernwood-like Sea-Mufs. It grows up from blackish, brown, and Fihers Roots, with many fine short Leaves like Fennel, of an herby green color, among which comes forth, an herby Stalk, with such like Leaves on it, and being several Sowels Emergence to the Stalk.

IV. The second, or long Fennel-like Sea-Mufs. The Leaves of this Sea-Mufs are long and fine, like unto those of the Perula, or Fennel Giant, growing from Seats of almost a foot long, and in dividet into many Branches. It springs from Stones, Rocks and the like.

V. The third, or Southernwood-like Sea Mufs. This springs up also from Rocks with thick Stalks and Branches, having thern fine cut Leaves, some thing like unto Southernwood, but much bigger, and of a brownish red color.

VI. The fourth, or Neapolitan Sea Mufs. This likewise grows from some Stone or Rock, and rises up with a Stalk of about 4 inches or more high, with several Branches on them on both sides, and they again divided into higher, all of them plentifully hers with very fine Leaves, as small as Camomill Leaves, or finer then they, if of any of the two be finer. it being handled at first, easy to be bendet, green below at the lower part, and purplish above, and without Transparent, if they be intercepted to the light. This is not so brittle as Coralline when it
is dried, and grown more rough by the dryness: it has a very soft taste, and being soaked a while in Water, grows pliant and soft again.

VII. The fifth, or Venetian Colbus-like Sea-Moss. This grows on Rocks in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the Water, is broken from it, and carried to the Shore, not having any Root, but being made as if it were a Tart of small Sticks put together, which being dry, much refines the Root of Colbus Indicus, but others: and being mifsted new again, opens itself into form, being full of Salt, much like to fresh Sand.

VIII. The Earth, or Soft Sea-Moss. This is like unto those Mosses which grow upon the Ground or on Trees without any Roots, or Shells of several Shell-Shrubs, being a soft Herbc, composed wholly of sallow white Hairs without any Branch or Stalk, and is often found white than reddish or grey, but seldom or never green. There is another small sort hereof, found growing on the Stones by the Sea side, as also sometimes on Weal, and is heicous sometimes call’d by the Sea on the Shore among the Alga, or Sea Wrack, of several sorts growing something like to the former or Ground Moss, but that it is white, and a little fishy and badling.

IX. The seventh, or Red Sea-Moss, or Red Dying Sea-Moss. This is a small sort of Moss, and much like to the fourth Species, or Neapolitan Sea-Moss, it is furnished with a greater flour of stiff Stalks, but fewer Branches, and with a See or small Leaves on them like unto Fenstrum, of a reddish color, but with some whitish Mixed together. This is used by several Dyers to stain and strike a deep crimson color, or a reddish purple, which will last long.

X. The eighth, or Silver Feather-like Sea-Moss. This most beautiful Moss grows on Rocks in the Sea, upon the dry Shells of Eels, and is oftentimes found unwarfed among the Alga, or Sea Wrack, or Sea-Weeds, when cast upon the Shore, growing up with many Stalks, and spreading it itself out into many particular Branches, made as it were all of Hair like other Mosses, but very much resembling several sorts of Feather, as if pure a white Silver-like color, that it is to be wondered at, that ever any thing should become so white by Nature, or be made so white by Art.

XI. The ninth, or Golden Feather-like Sea-Moss. This is a Moss of excellent form and beauty, Branching it itself out into several Sprigs, resembling the natural form of small long Feathers. The Branches are filled with Leaves on both sides like Hair, and both Stalks and Leaves are of a most shining Gold color, beautiful to behold, and have a great resemblance of the Spumna Auriflora, Cialis, which we call Feather-Grass.

XII. The Places. The Descriptions shew that most of them grow upon Rocks, Stones, and Shells in the Sea, and on the Shore: Some of them growing out of the Ground except the first: some of them are found in the Seas and on the Shores of other Countries, and former or molt of them on our own Coasts.

XIII. The Times. They grow and flourish all the year long, and live Summer and Winter very much alike.

XIV. The Qualities. They are cold, and dry in the first Degrees, are Astringent, Anodyne, Vapory, and Naphractic.

XV. The Specification. They cool inflammations, gives ease in the Gout, kill Worms in the Body, Stop fluxes, Bag Vomiting, redness, Inflammations of the Eyes or other parts, Stop fluxes of the Belly, prevent against Sand and Gravel in the Kidneys, and Blisters, and all swells, dry and heal old running Sores, and foul partit Ulcers.

XVI. The Preparations. You have therefore only, 1. A Decotion in Wine. 2. A Pouder of the whole Body of the Moss. 3. A Cepalysm.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Cephalysm. From a Scrupule to a Dram in some fit Vehicle, it is said to kill Worms in Children; but ought to be made of the fourth and fifth Kinds. The Pouder of the fourth Kind is said to be very effectual for Watertan Red Eyes, if mixt with White Wine, and put into them. And the same Pouder taken with Vinegar Stops Vomiting and strengthens the Stomach. The Pouder of the fifth Kind, or Venetian Sea-Moss, is good to cleanse the Blood, and make it strong or outward, and being given to a Dram in Wine, it expels Sand and Gravel from the Kidneys, and gives ease in the Stomach.

XVIII. The Virtues of the sixth Species, or Silver Feather-like Sea-Moss. Applied Pustules-wise with Vinegar, it cleans the Pustles of the Scopem or also dissolves scumulit Stewings or Kernels in the Neck and Thorax, or other Parts. The Decotion in Wine, given to fix or eight Quaees at a time, or this Pouder given to a Dram at a time in White Port or Lisbon Wine, abundantly provokes Urine, and are profitable against the Dropes: they cleanse the Reins, Urines, and Bladder, from Small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartaceous Matter. The Pouder may be given in Wine as aircue, or in Diluted Water or aulYum, or Holy-Water, or of Sea-Holy, or of Purify, or of Hydrogin, mixt with an equal proportion of Juice of Leucon.
Chap. 501.  English Herbs.

II. The Kind. It is supposed to be a Species of the Cudweeds, but forms to roth a firmer Plant of its own kind, and is the Helichrysum of Dioscorides. But Parkinson gives us three other sorts of it also.

The Descriptions.

III. This Plant has a long Root, of a considerable thickness, and is furnished with several Fibres or Strings, springing from the sides thereof round about, from which rising forth slender stalks something short and woody, divided into several small Branches, upon which do grow many, sometimes a round, of a white color, and much jagged, not much unlike to those of Southernwood. The Flowers stand on the tops of the Stalks, joined together, of a yellow color glittering like Gold, in form resembling the stam Flowers of Tulips, or the middle bottom of the Camomill Flower, which being gathered before they be ripe or wither, remain beautiful for a long time after. For which cause of long lasting, the Learned Image of Helichrym or Gold were used to wear Garlands thereof. For which reason Polyolony King of Egypt, did much observe it as a Petig. Thus Gerarde.

IV. Parkinson thus describes it. Helichrymum or Golden Flower of Life, has a Root which is small and Woody, spreading under the upper crust of the Earth, lasting long in its own Natural place, but very shallow, with few color, and Whits inside, unless they be mild, or well defended. From this Root rise up many short, round, white Stalks, a Root and half high, on which at certain distances stand many fine flat Leaves, and one Leaf cut into many thin and small parts, almost as small as Fennel, but of a grayish color, like into the Cudweeds or Cottonweeds, (whereof certainly this is a special Kind) At the tops of the Stalks stand many round thorns, of a pale gold color, in an Umble close together, yet every Flower upon its own Stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the color (being gathered and kept dry,) for a long time after, and are of an hot quick fashion.

To this Parkinson gives us also the Descriptions of three other Plants, (which he will have to be Species of the same kind,) and which we here deliver you, as follows.

V. Helichrysum Citrimum, Candy Goldlocks, or Golden Flower. It has two or three small, slender Branches, which are white, and set here and there very scantily, with few, long, and narrow hoary Leaves, having yellow Heads of Flowers at the tops, made into Umbels or Tufts, not so round and even as the former, but long-nos, one above another, the Heads being made as it were of Scales, body and not so closely set together, as in the next following; which when they are full ripe do put into Down, and are blown away with the Wind, having a small redshill Seed at the end: but wilt abide a long time, as at the others in its beauty, being gathered in its due season.

VI. Helichrysum Orientale, Oriental Goldlocks, or Golden Flower. Its Root does not every Year, but lives long, especially in the Southern and Eastern Countries, where it grows on old Troughs, but with us, in our cold Climates, it requires much care and diligence to keep and preserve it. It is a beautiful Plant, and much like to the former Cicut Rhyn Lath described, but grows up higher, with many more Branches, and more hoary, white and woolly, having also long and narrow white Leaves, but somewhat broader, and thicker set on the branches. The Tops of Flowers or Umbles do like the single angel of longer and larger Heads, more saty and other comfits together, of an excellent pale yellow color, and shining, with some yellow threads or thrums in the middle.

VII. Helichrysum Cirrimum, Chryzomea, Serratus Cirrimum, Gold Turfia, Gold Calidrome. Its Root is small and black, and the Plant is somewhat like to the Candy Goldlocks, at Sect. 5. above, having hoary Stalks, and Leaves having composed on them, being long and narrower than those of Cicut or Candy. The Tops of the Stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a small, long, yellow Head or Flower at the top, with some yellow thrums in them, which Heads being many, are differently set together, like a lape or staved Umbel, keeping their color long before they wither, and when they are ripe, base than, small, redshill Seed, like Marron Seed, but before the whole Plant is well Leaves, and Flowers, as Roots, is of a strong, and sharp, but pleasant flavor.

VIII. The Places. They all grow in Hot Countries, as in Barbary, Carly, Bras, Provence, France, and in Spain: where they grow in unkind Grounds, and in Burnt Meadows, as also about the Banks of Rivers. With us they only grow in Gardens, and are very carefully to be looked after in Winter.

IX. The Time. Polldly in their Native Countries they may Flower in the latter end of the Spring or Summer Months, in Spain, and in Spain; but with us, they all Flower in the end of August, or rather in September, to the time called Midsummer.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the Second Degree, incite, stimulate, and are Diuretic.

XI. The Speciation. They are (chiefly the 3d and 4th) peculiar against the Strangury, Congestion of the Blood, and Biting of Serpents and other poisonous Creatures.

XII. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. An Infusion or Decotion in Wine. a. A Powder of the Herb and Flowers. b. A Spiritual Tincture of the same. c. An Acid Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Infusion or Decotion in Wine. It heals and dries, and is profitable against Cuthulis, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives ease in the Strangury: comforts a cold Stomach, and helps Di- gestion. It is good also against the Biting of Serpents and other Venemous Creatures, and being drank dissolves congealed Blood.

XIV. The Powder of Leaves or Tops or Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decotion, and may be given Morning and Night, in half a Dram to a Dram, in a Glass of Generous Wine. Disperses says, that the tops thereof being drunk in Wine, are good for such as can hardly make Water, against Biting of Serpents, and Plays of the Huckle Bones, by which I suppose is meant the Sciatica: and being taken in sweet Wine it dissolves congealed Blood.

XV. The Spiritual Tincture. It is good against weak-headed of the Stomach and Bowels, expels Wind, and prevails against the Colic and Griping of the Guts: remedys the Head, Brain, and Nerves, comforts the Bowels and Wind, and admirably provokes Urine. Dose from one Dram to three Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XVI. The
MOTHER of TIME, see Time Wild, Chap. 5.

CHAP. DII.

OF MOTHER-WORT.

I. THE Name. I do not find that this Plant was known to the Ancient Greeks, or Latins: Our Moderns call it Carduus (from comforting and strengthening the Heart) and might very well be called Matricaria Herba and Matricaria altera (from its curing of Difficulties of the Woman.) The prime Matricaria, being that which we call Parthenium, or Heathermint. And in English we call it Mother-wort, from its curing Fits of the Mother.

II. The Kinds. Most of our Botanists have made but one Species heretofore, and a singular Plant of this Kind: But Mr. Bay has added many more, and they being all Strangers to us, and not probable to be met with all here, we shall wholly pass them by. That which we shall here Describe is Carduus vulgars, or Matricaria altera, Our Common Mother-wort. Thefe, viz. 1. Carduus Griffo, Culled or Criped Mother-wort. 2. Carduus Americanus annua Nepeta foliis, Annual American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. 3. Carduus Americanus minor Nepeta foliis, The Kift American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. Thefe 3 fahr, are the chief of which he has added, besides which he has enumerated about seven other Kinds, all which being Forests (as the Plants themselves are) to our design, we shall pass them all over.

The Descriptions.

III. Our Common Mother-wort has a Tender Root which fends forth and is compofd of a great Number of small Fibres or long Tender Strings, which are of a dark yellownish or brown color, taking Strong hold in the Ground, and pr?fes not, but with abides the coldness of the Winter. From whence rifes up a strong fquare Brown, rough, strong Stalk, rising to be fometimes three or four Feet high, and spreading into many Branches, on which grow Leaves on each side upon long foot Stalks, raw at every Joint, which are fometimes broad and long, and as it were rough, or crumpled, with many great Veins which show themselves thereon, of a fad green color, and deeply divided in about the edges, and almost torn or divided, from the middle of the Branches up to the tops of them, which are very long and fmall, grow the Flowers round about them in flances, in fmall pointed, rough, hard Heads, which are very purple or red, than in any of the Bermas, or in any Horne-bound, but in the fame manner, form, and roughnes of those of the Horne-bound are, after which come fmall, round, blackbeth Seed in great plenty.

W. Gerard has another kind of Description of this Plant, which fomething better pleafes me, and it is this: Its Root is compofd of many fmall Strings, which fends forth a Stalk four fquare, thick, hard, and about two Cubits high, of an oblong, or over- worn red color. The Leaves are fomewhat black like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the Leaves of Horne-bound, deeply indented, or cut in on the edges. The Heads are hard and pricking, which do encompass the Stalks like Whorls, or little Cornets, out of which grow purplifh Flowers, not unlike to those of Dead-Nettles, but lefer. The whole Plant has a better Taffe and rank Smell.

V. The Places. It grows among Rubbish and by the Sides of Walls, and Hedges, and Hanks of Ditches, in many places beyond Sax. And Perkin- fon fays, he never knew or heard that it grew with us any where but in Garks where it had been once Sown or Planted. But Gerard fays, that it joys only in Rubbish, Stones, and other bare Places, and has been found in some Places about Oxford, I may fay in Travelling about England, have fometimes found it growing Wild, in several Places.

VI. The Flowers. It is Fowithy, Flowers, and Seeds from June to September, yielding a plentiful quantity of Seed. The Root endures all Winter, through the Leaves and Stalks die away and perish.

VII. The Species. It is hot and dry in the Second Degree, Alkaline, Allegring, Diuretick, Voltimor, Cardiach, and Hyfterick.

VIII. The Syropification. It prevails against Painings and Sweatings, as in Hyfterick Fits, Com-
villous, Cramps, and Pains, opens Obstructions
of the Stomach, provokes Urine and the
Toue, and helps to effect the Birth, in Women in
Labor. 

IX. The Preparations. You may make there-
from, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb

2. An Infusion or Decoction of the Juice. 3. A
Powder thereof. 4. A Spirituous Tincture. 5. A
Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice or Essence. It may be given
from one Spoonful to three in a Glass of Canary,
or other Generous Wine, against Paintings, Swoon-
ings, Pains at Heart, Convulsions, Pains, Lethari-
ges, &c. Given in a Pennyroyal-Water, or in its own
Distilled Water, it is good against Vapors and
Hydrick Fits. Given in white Port or Lisbon
Wine, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor,
Induces the Terms, provokes Urine, and gives ease
in the Stomach.

XI. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine. It
has all the Virtues of the Liquid of the Essence, but
more weak, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to eight
Ounces, according to the condition of the Pa-
tient.

XII. The Powder. The Powder has all the former
Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a
Dram, or Dram and half in a Glass of Generous
Wine, Morning and Night: It cures the Breat
and Legs of cold Flegm, and eases it to be easily
expectorated, and kills Worms in the Stomach
and Belly.

XIII. The Spirituous Tincture. This is much more
Coriol than any of the former Preparations, and
therefore more effectual against Dileases of the
Nerves, Heart, and Stomach; it warms and dries up
cold Humors, disperses and digests them in what
part of the Body ever, and gives great relief in
Cramps and Convulsions.

XIV. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of
the former Preparations, but in a weak Degree, and
is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the former,
or other Preparations in relating to the same
Dileases.

CHAP. DIII. Of MOUSE EAR.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek
Mousis, in Latinus, Pipifera, Myositis, O
Auricula, in English, Mouse Ear. They are
called Pipifera from the hairiness of their Leaves
and Stalks.

II. The Kinds. They are manifold, as 1. Ppi-
ifera minor vulgaris erecta; Pipifera major repetita.
(So called in respect to the eighth Kind.) Hebdoma-
Lacacum. Our common small creeping Mouse Ear.
2. Polifella media vulgaris erecta; Polifella major quam
rundum (so called in respect to any eight Kind, as
at present) Ladiuella Syperbifera repetita Cernaria in
erota. Our common upright Mouse Ear. 3. Pilof-
fella altera erecta. The second or other upright
Mouse Ear. 4. Pilifella minus. The smallest
Mouse Ear. 5. Auricula Minor. Cat's foot, My-
fitis Scorpioides hispana, Affinis Myositis Lobatii;
(refering it to the kinds of Chickweed) Blew
Mouse Ear with a turning top. 6. Myositis Scorpi-
oides repent, Heliotsoneum minutus, Small
creeping blew Mouse Ear. 7. Pilifella Amer-
icana, Pilifella Americana adornata, Pilifella Indica
adorata, Sweet Indian or American Mouse Ear. 8.
Pilifella minor, Pilifella Montanum, Pilifella Minor
Mountanum Vales albo & Vales purpureus. Graphani-
Montanum Vales albo & purpurea, The lesser
Mouse Ear, or Mountain Mouse Ear, with
whites and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot; or
Mountain Cat's Foot with white and purple Flow-
ers. 9. Pilifella Rosae, Graphanum Rossum,
The Rose Mouse Ear, Rose Cat's Foot, or Cotton
Rose.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common small creeping
Mouse Ear. Its Roots are small with some fibrous
Fibres, whence sprouts forth a long creeping Herb,
routing upon the Ground, and rooting with small
springs from several Points, about the manner of
the Strawbery Plant; as or from which grow upon
the Ground many small and somewhat short Leaves
set in a round form together, bellows in the middle,

where they are broadest, of a hoary color all over, as
well above as below, and very hairy, which being
broken do yield a white Milk, or milky Juice from
among those Leaves springing up two or three small
hoary Stalks, about a Spant high, with a few smaller
Leaves thereon. As the top of which stands usually
but one Blossom, consisting of many pale yellow Gazelli-
broad at the points, and a little dented in, set in
3 or 4 rows, the greater outermost, and the smaller
inward,
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Inward, very like a Dandelion flower, and a little reddish underneath about the edges, especially if it grows in a dry and not mossy ground, which often they have Blood long in Summer, do turn into Dew, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

The second, or Our common Upright Mouse Ear. This is very like the former: the chief difference between them consisting in this, that the Leaves are broader and greener on the upper side, and somewhat hairy underneath, fatter in handling, and not so much hairy; the Stalks of Flowers standing more upright and higher: this Plant, if its Stalk or Leaf be broken, does give a white or Milk-like Juice to the former.

The third, or second, or other upright Mouse Ear, which Gerard calls Pilosella major, or great Mouse Ear. It has a small, tough, andpremium Root, whence shoots forth a few hoary and hairy broad and long Leaves, lying upon the ground, among which rises up a slender hairy Stalk, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon, and at the top two or three small, pale, yellow Flowers, like in fashion to the former, which turn into Dew as they do.

Gerard has this Description of it. Its Roots are hard, round, and full of Strings. It has great and large Leaves greater than the common Creeping Pilosella, or Mouse Ear, thickest and fmallest of all. The Stalks and Leaves are hoary and white, with a folken Miftiness in handling, and feel soft as Silks, Pleasant and fair in View. It bears three or four four or five Stalks somewhat hoary, and about a Foot in height. The flower is borne first at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the small Dandelion or Pillfated Flowers, of a yellow bright color.

The fourth, or Smallest Mouse Ear. This is in all things like unto the second Kind, or Our common upright Mouse Ear, before described at Sect. IV. and is fmalter by half than the fmaltest common Kind, both in Leaf and Flower, but creeps not by Springs as that does.

The fifth, or Blown Mouse Ear with a turning top. It has a small and threads Root, from whence rises up, upon it but one Stalk, (stillly any more) which is round, hairy, and about half a Yard high or better, as the bottom of which growth some what long and broad hairy Leaves, very like-upright, until for roughness, as for flipt and color unto the Wild Borage Leaves. The Stalk is sometimes Branched, and sometimes not, with several such like Leaves, but growing longer and longer thereon, as they come up to the tops of the Flowers, which turn upon themselves inward like unto a Scorpion Tail, or the Herb Heliotroperm: The flowers consist of fivell Small flowers spikes, which are round, and of a pale blin color, very much resembling the Flowers of Bugloss, or Wild Borage, with a yellow foot or Eye in the middle, and stand all on one side of the Stalk and Branches, after they are tall, there come in their places, small rough flat heads, in which the Seed is contained.

The sixth, or Small creeping blew Mouse Ear. This is very like the left Kind, but that it is smaller, and most commonly has smaller Leaves and Flowers on the Branches, which do not stand so upright, but trail or creep more on the Ground. The Flowers also stand not on one side only, but on both, and open by degrees. The turning tops, which are like the left do grow up, and dilate themselves, and the Flowers are of a more color, but none of them are more purple, with a yellow Eye in the middle.

The seventh, or Sweet Indian or AmericanMouse Ear. This Plant has a lofty Root creeping under Ground, not growing deep, with many ivory adjoining thereto, from whence shoot forth several Leaves and a somewhat long Leaves, set with very somewhat Flowers. The hairy Stalk which rises from them, grows to be about half a Foot high, at the top of which stands seven or eight green Flowers, like those of our common Mouse Ear, but of a deeper yellow or orange color, swelling very sweet like Musk.

The eighth, or Leffer Mouse Ear, or Mountain Mouse Ear with white and purple Flowers, or Cans-foot. This Mouse Ear may be accounted for a certain Kind of Mountain Cudweed, or Cottonweed. Its Root is composed of several small blackish Fibers, Threads or Strings, from which spring forth many small, white, hoary Leaves, lying upon the Ground, sometimes like unto the Leaves of the small Mouse Ear, but smaller than them. From among which rises up a small Stalk of about half a Foot high, biforced and three with few Leaves; at the top of which comes forth a Tuft of small Flowers, set close together; in some of a pure white, in other of a purple or reddish color, in some of a fine red or Nut, and in others of the hoary purple mixed together. This Plant for its beauty is much commended, but with scarcely all but Winter with us in our Gardens, unless the Season be mild.

The ninth, or Rose Mouse Ear, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

The tenth, or Cudweed, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

The eleventh, or Cudweed, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

The twelfth, or Cudweed, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

The thirteenth, or Cudweed, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

The fourteenth, or Cudweed, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

The fifteenth, or Cudweed, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.

The sixteenth, or Cudweed, or Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Root. Its Root is small, long and threadsy. And from the same springing up such like woody Leaves as in the former, growing upon small Short Branches, scarcely an Inch high, in those like unto Dry Leaves, but lefter and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, stands one Flower, composed of two rows of small white Leaves, and open like a Star or Rose, whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Threads, which falling away, a small round Head rises up, full of small Seeds.
The English Herb.

It is powerful against the several Jaundice, Stone and Gravel, and gripings of the Bowels, the Dropsy, obturating parts of the Spleen, stops the overflowing of the Terms, or any Flux of Blood: is good against Coughs, or Ulcers on the Lungs, and Contaminations prevails against Quaran- Agues, cures Green Wounds, as also Ulcers in any part of the Body. The first is what we in- tend here, and next to that is the second kind, and the third.


The Virtues.

The Liquid Juice of the Herb. It may be taken from an Ounce to 2 or 4 Ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glass of warm Wine, it is most proper against the Diffick it is given for. It is good against the yellow Jaundic, and cures the Diffick tho' of long continuance, but it is more powerful in this case, if a quarter part of the Black Tincture of Muri be mixed with it. And if a few Grains of Salt of Tartar be dissolved in it, it is a special remedy against the Stone and Gravel and other Tar- tarous Matter best in the Relais, Lillers, and Bladder. And also given in the Decotion of Catarrh and Scurvy, it is said to be effectual against the Dropsy: and to ease all Tor- tions and Gripings pains of the Bowels.

The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be taken from 1 Ounce to 3 in the same manner. It contributes to the curing of Green Wounds and Ulcers, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, by way of Ilosion. It gives ease in the Colick and Griping of the Guts, and is of singular use in curing a Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Listeria, and Hepatic Flux. It stops Fluxes of Blood either at Mouth or Nose, as also piling Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Taken to 4 Ounces or more, before the Fit of Colick, or Aague, it keeps the Fit Back, and less- ens it, and by the constant use of it for some time, it takes it quite away and cures it.

The Decotion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacy, and may be given from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetened with the Syrup of the same Plant: outwardly applied, it is an incomparable thing to cleanse, incantate, dry, and heal up old Ulcers. The Powder of the dry Herb being fried upon the same, after washing with it.

The Powder of the Herb. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacy, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and a half in Syrup of the same, and that Morning and Night. It is said to ease the Pain of the Stomach, tho' never so intense, to stop Vomiting, and to Strength- en it.

The Syrup of the Juice. Being made with double refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey, it is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Head- aches, Wheezing, Asthma's, Phthisicks or Ulcera- tions of the Lungs, and indeed is prevalent against a Tuber, Firing, or Contagion of the whole Body, and most other Distempers of the Lungs, and Throat or Breth; it is also said to be good against Ruptures or Bartellen: Dose two or three Spoonsfull Morning and Night, in a Glass of Spyritick red Wine, or other proper Vehicles.

The Balsam or Ointment. They cure simple Green Wounds at the firstintention, diges- tion, incantate, dry and heal old running Sores, and gargle, or curing Ulcers. It gives ease in the Gout, and other Pains, being duly applied to the parts affected.

The Catalpa of the Green Herb. Being laid to any simple Green Wound, it apparently conglutinates the Lips thereof: it also is prevalent against simple Contusions, and either prevents or cures the Tumor, if any arises, and reduces it to its natural color.

The Distilled Water. It is available against all the Distempers afore named, in the Juice, Efficacy, Powder, Decotion, or Syrup, but must be given in much greater Dose, as to 8 Ounces of more, sweetened with the Syrup; and if a little of the Spirituous Tincture is added to it, it will heal Sores and Wounds which are outward, being wallished therewith, and Temps, or Cloths wet therein being applied.

The Spirituous Tincture. It takes away the pain of the Stomach, eases the Belly, and strengthens all the Viscera: it mixes with the Powder to the thickness of a Catalpa, and applied, it is singular good to stay the Malginitiy of spreading, burning, or oting Canker, Sores, and Ulcers wherefoever, as well in the Mouth, as in the secret parts of Men or Women.

The Acid Tincture. It is good against the Purgate, and all Sorts of Burning and Maliglous Fevers: It quenches Thirst, stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, curtes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and kills Worms in the Bowels whether in old or young. Dose 40 Drops or more in any thing the Patient drink.

The Oily Tincture. It is prevalent against the yellow Jaundice, the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tar- tarous Humors in the Relais Utters and Bladder, and prevails against Contusions, and the Pain, and is a potent thing to give present ease in the Stomach. Dose from 20 to 30 Drops, Morning and Night in a Glass of White Pom Wine.

Note. The Juice of Aspera Ear, is said to be fo powerful to hinder Iron or Steel, that if any edge or pointed Tool, shall be often quenched therein, that it will cut all other Iron, Steel or Stone very easily, without turning the edge of point.

CHAP. DIV.

OF MOUS TAIL.

T H E N A M E S. It is called in Greek, Mosai φυτον, and in Latin, Coriander, Malabar, Coriandrum, Sinar, Sinarum, Cholinum, Coriandrum, Cuminum, Coriandrum, Coriandrum, Coriandrum, Coriandrum, Coriandrum.

Habits. It is a singular Plant of its Kind, but enumerated both by Athanaear, Lonicerae, and Parkinson, among the Herbs, because it is, as they say, in Taste and Property like them.

5 B
Salmon's Herbal.

The Descriptions.

III. It has a small, hoagy, Viscous Root, from whence springing up many small, grisy Leaves (for which reason it might have been placed as well among the Graffen) which Leaves are very full, smooth and hard; from among which springing up several small, slender Stalks, with small, long, blackish green, fseed Heads, like unto a small Plantain.

Mugwort.

Head, but smaller, having white Flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away, after which there is found very small blackish Seed in the long Heads, which then in some are a little crooked, and in others straight, resembling a Mouse Tail, from whence it took its Denomination or Name.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. Syringed up the Nodiris it stops an Hemorrhage, or Bleeding at the Nose: and given inwardly from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, it hysteresis inward Bleeding, Spiritus or Vomiting, Pilling Blood or the Bloody Vomiting, it may be given in Alkant, or some strong Bodek Syrupick Wine.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. It has the fame Virtues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 8 Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Cowfry.

The Names. It is called in Greek, Artemisia; in Latin, Artemisia (from Artemisia the Wife of Mars by King of Caria) formerly it was called Parthenium, quass, Virginia, &c. Meaden-wort; and as Apennine fays, was also called Parthenium, which is indeed the proper Name of another Plant, viz. Fetterbur. But some think the Name came from Artron (one of the Names of Diana) because it is chiefly applied to Women Diseases; and in English, it is called only, Mugwort.

III. The Virtues. There are four Species of this Plant, usual with us, viz. 1. Artemisia vulgaris, called by some Aier Herburem, Our common Mugwort; and this is common almost in all Countries. 2. Artemisia minor, The leaf of or fmall Mugwort. 3. Artemisia Montana, Artemisia truncata, Montana, Five Mountain Mugwort. 4. Artemisia Virginiana, Virginia Mugwort.
in the Ground, but both Leaf and Stalk die, and perish every Year, the Root remaining all Winter, and flowering out anew the next Spring. From this Root spring forth dreary Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much divided or cut to deeply about the edges, something like unto Wormwood, but

much larger, of a sord or dark green color on the upper side, and of a very heavy white underneath. The Stalks, which grow in June to be purplish, and in some to be deeper colored, rise to be sometimes three, four, or five feet high, on which grow such like Leaves as the below, but something smaller, branching forth very much towards the top, on which grow very small, pale, yellowish Vessels, like Buttons, which fall away, after which comes small Seed, enclosed in small round Heads. The whole Plant has a reasonable good smell, and is more easily propagated by slips, than by the Seed.

IV. The second, or Lesser, or small Mugwort. It has a Root much like the former, but smaller, from whence spring forth Leaves like unto the former also, (the whole Plant being like it) which Leaves are divided or cut in on both sides, as that green on the upper side, and whith a white underneath, but much smaller than they. The Stalk likewise, (for many times it has but one) rises up, of a sord color, and is so great, but bears the Flowers, yet pale, the smell of the whole Plant is like the last.

V. The third, or Fine Mountain Mugwort. It has a Root which is long and black, spreading it itself on the Ground, from whence springs up a Plant, not much unlike the former, having several square branches Stalks, or Branches, about a foot and half long, on which grow such like Leaves as much for form, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled or jagged on the edges. The Flowers are small and pale, like the aftergoing, and the smell of the whole Plant differs very little.

The fourth, or Virginia Mugwort. It has a Root much like the Common English Kind, and the whole Plant very much resembles it, in its divided Leaves: but it rises up something higher, and spreads it self larger out, and its jagged or deeply cut Leaves are somewhat bigger.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully throughout all England, as well as in other Countries by the Way sides, by Ditch sides, on Banks and, and by Brook sides, or Water courses, almost in an infinite number of places, as and in the borders of Fields. The second is also found in some of those places but not so frequently. The other two are only Nurtled up with us in Gardens. The left according to its Title or Name grows very plentifully in Virginia, and other parts of Florida.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower and Seed in July and August, or in the end of Summer.

IX. The Qualities. Mugwort is hot and dry in the second Degree. Aperitive, Laxative, Tonic, Apoplexy, Diuretic, Digestive, Nephritic, Hydrie, and Emmenagogue.

X. The Specification. It is prevalent against Vapors and Fits of the Mother; it powerfully provokes the Terms, brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and expels the Dead Child; it is good against the Pulsus, as alfo Cramps and Convolutions, it cures the Stomach, as also the Poyson of the Black Poppy, or the over much taking of Opium.


The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. Being taken every Morning Falling, and every Night at Bed time, from two Spoonfuls to four, in a Glass of White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or in Madera Wine, it provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the After-Birth, and curing all the swelling, it is good to expel a Mote, when the Woman has gone beyond her Time, as also the Child when it is Dead. It expels Vapors, being duly taken; and I have cured Hyperbic Fits, and was admirably, but then in these two last cases, it ought not to be given in its own Distill'd Water, or in fair Spring Water.

XIII. The Infusion. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more Powerful, and more Stomastic: it opens all obstructions not only of the Womb, but also of the Reins, Uteres and Bladder, provokes Urine admirably, gives ease in the Stomach, and expels small Stones, Sand, Gravel, and other Muscular or Tartarous Matter from those Parts: if any one is poysoned with the Juice of the Black Poppy, or has taken too large a Dose of Opium, this is laid to be a preeminent. Dose from one Spoonful to four, in a Glass of Glycerine Water.

XIV. The Infusion or Distillation in Wine. They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Infusion, but must be given in larger proportion, as from 5 to 6 or 8 Ounces Morning and Night; and it may be sweeter'd or made pleasant with double refined Sugar. If the Distillation is made in Water,
it may serve as a Bath for Women, to fit them, or to allay their Stings; it bathes the Womb, cures the Ofbrurations thereof, and causes the Cowls to come down, and alfo facilitates the Birth; and if it be, as a Bath, it not only opens the Obftrurations of the Womb, but also takes away the Inflammation thereof, if any be. If the Deceafion is made with the addition of Agrimony and Camomil, whether in Wine or Water, it has an Anodyne power and quality, for if any part which is pained, if the Nevers are hurt, or are troubled with the Cramp, and they be bathed and fomented hereafter, as hot as it can well be endured, it gives prefent cafe and relief.

XV. The Powder of the Herb. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Effeéce, and Decolation, and may be given from Scruples to 3 Drains in Generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle. If it is given to three Drains in Wine, Authors fay, it is the leaft, and a certain help for the Siftica. But I fuppofe it ought to be given Morning and Evening, with a Contraconta for fifteen or twenty days, taking now and then, a proper Purge between whites. When it is to be given in large quantity, it ought to be given in a Mifs of hot Water Gralf, or Button broth, or in three or four Spoonfuls more, of Syrup of Choe Gillifemum, or of Violets.

XVI. The Baffam or Ointment. They cure Green Wounds excellently well; they being applied to Wens, or Gums, or hard Knobs, or Kernels which happen about the Neck and Throat, it eafe their pain and cures them away, and they are faid to be more effectual, if some fmall Daffs be added to the Composition: I am fure, they will be then the better for the curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XVII. The Caquatam. It is made of the Green Herb, and is of fuch a nafter to difpaffe the Fluxion, and cure a filple Contufion. And if it is applied to the Joints and Limbs of such as are very much wearied with Travelling, it eafe and gives them much relief, as People fay: and that they fell feel no wearines, in their Journyng.

XVIII. The Poffary. It is made either of the Raw Root, either whole, or beaten into a Mafs in a Mortar: or of the Juice, mixed with the Power of Myrrh, enough to bring it into a Body, of fuch a Confequence as may be formed into a Poffary. Being put up the Womb, it induces the Tones which have been flopp; and if a Woman is at the time of her Labour, it fcatters the Birth, and afterwards brings away the After Birth.

XIX. The Diluted Water. Thou poftibly it has the Virtues of the Juice, Effeéce, Decolation, and Powder; yet it is weak in its Operation, and may be given (diluted with Syrup of Violets) to half a Pint or more: but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations in.

XX. The Spiritusous Tincture. It is of excellent use to be given to Women in Labor to facilitate the Birth, as alfo after Delivery, to prevent After Pains, and to caufe a full and compleat clearing. The fame want of which thing is a great many Women fuffer much, incur many Weakneffes and Diſtempers, and are many times ruined by it. It is good alfo, against the Colick, as alfo Torsions and Crampes of the Bowels; Dose 2 or 3 Drains are to be given at a time in a Glafs of Wine.

XXI. The Acid Tincture. It prevails powerfully against the Poyfon and Maladigty of Poppons and Toxops: it refifes the Storaces, Rops Vomiting Muddle, and caufe a good digiflion. It alfo vapors, opens all forts of Obftrurations of the Bowels, and makes the kids and Children: It likewife cleanseth the Blood of Variouf Meinlage. Dole from twenty to fifty Drops or more, according to the Quantity of the Vegetable it is taken in: it may be given in Conary, or other Generous fort of Wine, true, three, or four times a day.

XXII. The Olty Tincture. If it is inwardly given from half a Dram to two Drains, it gives prefent cafe in the Colick, and Grangings of the Guts, as alfo in the Strangury, poveritiously provoke Urine, and cleanseth the Urinary parts of all Kinds of Heterogeneous Matter; is good against Fits of the Mother, and many times cures the Palline (if not in old People) as alfo inward Convulsions of the Stomach and Bowels. In the Pallie, it ought to be Anointed also outwardly Morning and Night on the Back Bone from the Vertebra of the Neck, to the Anus almost. Anointed likewife up on the part afflicted with the Siftica, it has been foun to give cafe; and many times a cure.

C H A P. DVI.

Of MUG WORT Sea.

I. T H E NAME. It is called in Greek, Agvisophyto: in Latin, Artemisia Marina: and in English, Sea Mugwort.

II. THE KINDS. It is a singular Plant of its own Kind: but is thought by some good Authors to be a Species of the Marigalls, and therefore being a Sea Plant they call it Artemisia Marina, as Gerard: and Artemisia folio Lavenite, as Clapham, because it has a kind of Lavender like Leaf, Label and Tohermenmanton calls it alfo Artemisia Marina: Others taking it to be a Species of Wormwood, of the Sea Kinds, have call'd it, Absinthium Mariniathum latifolium, as Comarrus, and he thinks it to be fo: Odonius calls it Absinthium Anguillifolium, et alio, Narrow Leaved Wormwood, and narrow Leaved it may well be thought, in regard to the Common Wormwood. But Porling calls it Absinthium Mariniathum folio Lavenite, or Lavender Leaved Sea Wormwood.

The Descriptions.

III. Gerard thus describes it. It has a woody Root, from whence rise up many Branches, bandling rough in differences one from another of a difcolor, bright with Leaves not much unlike to that of Sea Purslane: thefle Leaves are of two sorts, for some of them are long and narro, like thofe of Lavender, whereof Chaffus called a Artemisia folio Lavenite, others of them are more divided, about the middle divided, and the fame as the Rib, about the lower parts of the Stalks, and towards the Tops of the Branches, they are narrower and thinner, and cut with green and deep parts, thick and fprawling, and a yellow color, as well to the top of the Plant in. The Btorus are many and yellow, which folding away, there follow a就想 Seed like unto that of Our Common Wormwood. It yields a plenteous fmall like unto Abrus Marinum, and in Taff is somewhat Suflih or Barklih. As to the Taff I fear that Gerard is a little out, I have fome-
MUGWORT S. I.

Sometimes tafted of it, but could obferve no fuch
Satifhion as for all that I know of it, the Taffe
may vary, according to the differing places in which
it may grow.

IV. Parkifon Deleires it thus. It shoots forth
many flender, weak, and brittle Stalks,
which are at first very few, and in a very few of the leaves
bending a little downwards, whereas do grow diverse
hearty, white, long Leaves, fome few broader than
Lavender Leaves, having sometimes some cuts or
divifions at the bottoms of them, which are cut feld
from, and in a very few of the leaves near the
Ground. Those which are fet on the Stalks
are fuller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends,
of a reasonable veft feer, between
Lavender and Southernwood, and of an
unpleafing fcent. The fowers grow after the
fame manner of those on the Common Worm
wood, and of a yellow color, and the Seed is moj
nocielt thereeto alfo.

V. The Place. It grows about the Sea Cofts
as on thofe of the Venetian Gulf, and likewife
in the ifland of Chio. It has been found growing
also about Eyn in Suffolk, and Winchelfael Cathie,
and at Portmouth, in the ifle of White, as Gerard
fays.

VI. The Time. It Flowers in July and August,
or towards the latter end of Summer, in which
time it perfects its Seed.

VII. The Qualities, Specifcations, Preparations
and Vertues, are flid to be the fame with thofe
of the Common Mugwort; in the former Chap-
ter, and thither we refer you. Some have it to be
the manner of the Common Wormwood, but
that it can hardly be, because it wants much of
that bitterness, Astringency, and Somatick prop-
perty.

MILCH-GOOD, for Parly Mountain, Chap.
MUGWET, see Woodroot, Chap.
MUGGER Ferty, or Lydia Bed-Straw, Chap. 419.
MILES FERN, for Herts Tongue Bulflerd, C. 342.

CHAP. DVII.

Of MULLEIN Common.

OR,

HIGTAPER.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, \textit{verbascum},
from \textit{verbas}, to burn, and \textit{co}, as,
\textit{Flamma a Flame}, for that it ferved as a Wick to
put into Lamps to burn, from whence fome of the
Latins called it \textit{Cardellina regia}, and Candentaria,
because in the Ancient times, they ufed to dip
the Stalks hereof in Suet, Tallow, or Wax,
to make Candles, Tapers, or Torches of it. It
is called \textit{allo} in Latin. \textit{Thujas, Thule},
\textit{Tulips, Taffus barbatus, Verbascum}, and \textit{Lanaria:}
and in English \textit{Mullein, Hightaper or High Taper},
because it was ufed fometimes as a Taper or Torch
at Funerals.

II. The Kinds. There are three Principal Kinds
of this Plant, viz. I. \textit{Verbascum vulgare, five}
Taffus barbatus communis, our Common Mullein,
of which in this Chapter. II. \textit{Verbascum Natan},
\textit{Taffus Natus}, Baffard Mullein, or Baf Mullein,
of which in Chap. 508. III. \textit{Baffaria, Moth}
Mullein, of which in Chap. 509. following.

III. The Kinds of the Common Mullein. There
are 1. \textit{Verbascum Maj, Verbascum Mai Latifolium},
\textit{Verbascum album vulgare, Taffus barbatus commu-
nis}, our Common white Mullein, which is the
Male white Mullein. 2. \textit{Verbascum Fempo Le-
bef, Verbascum album Fennins, Verbascum folia}
longifolius Mai quaranum, Pflumus alter Lobelii,
\textit{Verbascum Lychnus Matthioli, Verbascum Candens}
\textit{Floric Bachchi, Verbascum album Fennins Giffords},
\textit{Verbascum augifius Dodonei, our white Mullein
with long Leaves, Female white Mullein. 3. Ver-
basum furminis flore alterius palliti, Taffus barbatus
maximus alboratus meridionalum flore albo, Sweet
white Mullein.

The Description.

IV. The first, Our Common white Mullein,
which is the Male white Mullein. \textit{In Red} is long,
white, and woody, perifhing every Year after it has
born its Seed; from whence fpringing up many fair,
tall, white, woody Leaves, lying nixi the Ground,
longer than broad, pointed at the ends,
and in the manner afo, the Stalk
rife up to the four or five Feet high, covered over
with fuch woody Leaves as the leaft, but taller,
that no Stalk can be feen, for the multitude of
Leaves thicke, up to the Flowers, which come forth
on all fides of the Stalk, without any branches for
the most part, and are many fet together in a long
Spire, in some of a gold yellow color, in others
more
Leaves, lying upon the Ground, like unto the Common Male white Mullein in the former Section, but that they are somewhat narrower, and not so freely forming larger; from among which, springs up, a round, hard, woody Stalk, about three Feet high, set with the like Leaves, as those which grow below, but slender unto the middle third, where it begins to grow Flowers; and in some Plants and Places, to divide it self into Branches, wherein grow many Flowers; sending round about the Stalks or Branches, thick sets together, consisting every one of five round pointed Leaves, of a whitish color, and in some Plants and Places more yellowish, with a few yellow Threads in the middle, which being pull away, round, hard, Seed Vesicles come in their places, very like unto the Seed Vesicles of Fox-Gloves, or Finger Flowers, but not so long, as which is contained very small and brownish Seed.

VI. The third, or Sweet white Mullein. It has a Root like the former, from which spring up white, narrow, and woody Leaves, like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indicated about the edges, and not so many growing below on the Ground. The Stalk is stouter, and rises higher than the former, having greater Flowers growing at the top, much greater also than these, and of a white color, wherein functions some reddish tinge are to be seen: in other particulars, it differs not from the former.

VII. The Places. The last grows plentifully in Florida in the West Indies, and 1 Law it grows in great plenty in the Southern Carolina. It grows by Way sides and in Lanes, as also in the borders of Fields and Pastures, Ploughed Fields, Cowfields, and in dry sandy Ditch Banks, and other uncultivated places in most parts of England. The two last grow also in many places in England, but not so universally and plentifully as the first.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower about July, and from July to September, and bring forth Seed, the second year after their Sowing.

IX. The Qualities. Mullein is Temporare in respect to heat or cold, and dry In the first Degree: Aperitive, Altringent, Felicitis, Hylteric, and Nepturic.

X. The Specification. It prevails against Coughs, Cold, Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthama, Flues of the Bowels, the Strangury, cures Agues and the Piles, and gives cafe in pains of the Gout.

XI. The Preparations. They are manifold, as,

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. Taken from a Spoonful to three Spoonfuls in a strong Brandy or Spiritick and Wine, it cures Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Lumbago, and the Hepatic Flux, and is good against a rupture of Barthomois: they cure Caires, and Dislocations of the Limbs, and used as a Gargle, heat a sore Mouth and Throat, and being drunk Morning and Night for 10 Days together, it cures the Gout. The juice or essence of the Roots, made before it beas. Steamed, and taken in a draught of Alburne, or three or four times
Chap. 507. English Herbs.

The Decotion in Wine or Water. — It is pro-
fitable for those which are Butten, and for such as
have Cramps and Convulsions, and likewise for such
as are troubled with an old Cough. Being used as
a Gargle, it cures the Tooth-sach. The Decotion
of the Root in Red Wine or Water, is good against an
Aigu, as also the Bloody Flux, more especially, if
Gale of red hot Seed or Iron has been often
quenched therein. The same opens obstructions
of the Reins and Bladder, and is good against the
Strangury. It is of great force to dissolve Tumors
on Swellings, and inflammations of the Throat.
The Decotion of the Herb in Water, Country Peo-
ple give to their Cared, when troubled with a
Cough, or by reason of a Looeffel of the Bowels
having a falling out of the Intestinal sennation or
Fundament.

XIV. The Compound Decotion. Take Leaves
of Mullein two parts, Camomil Flowers, Matrimom,
Sage, and an Ounce of all the above Decotion
in Wine. With this take Morning and Night
where the Veins are Swolen, or the Nerves are con-
trolled, or where the Cramp commonly afflicts, it
gives relief; and a dose of the same, in Powder
form, is used for a Cough, and the same is used
in a Wine made of Mullein one part, and red
Seed or Iron one part, which, being taken as
is stated before, is said to eafe the Throat.

XV. The Powder of the Roots. Given to a
Drain in a strong or Spiritick Red Wine, Morning and
Night, it stopp all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.
If it is rubbed over a place of a flux, it will take
it away in a short time, but it does no good to
such as are smooth, as was said before of the
Juice.

XVI. The Powder of the Flowers. It is an ef-
fectual remedy, for such as are afflicted with Belly-
aches, and such as are troubled with the Colick,
roth periodical. It may be given from a Drain
to a Drain and half, Morning and Night, in any
proportion.

XVII. The Eure. Take Seeds and Flowers
dried of Mullein, of each three parts, white Robin
two, parts, Camomil Flowers, and Caraway Seeds
each a part, and put them up into a Chess-
Dish, or some Earthen Dishes, and let it in a
Clofe-Stool, and let the person who is troubled
with the Hemorrhoids or Piles, or feces, take it
fit up over it, to receive the Eumes up the Body, it
gives much eafe and relief; and is also very pro-
fitable for such as are troubled with a Tooth-ache, which is a deare to
go often to Stool, and can do nothing.

XVIII. Tafpline, Hony of Mullein. Take Juice
of Male Mullein, Juice of Celandine, of each
one part, Clarifed Hony, two parts, and them
by Degrees, till the Tafpline are conjoined,
adding (if the Physician shall fo prcfcribe)
Vifitiole and Alum burnt a sufficient quantity,
Ink enough to make a thin body that they mix
well, had again to a conftime of an Ointment ac-
cording to Art. The simple Tafpline (without the
Vifitiole, Alum, and Ink) being taken three times a
Day, an Ounce or Ounce and half at a time stops
Carthes powerfully, and is good against the
Falling-Sicknees. That with the Vifitiole, Alum,
and Ink, is good to cleanse old Sores, Ulcers,
Fihthas, take away a Calous, and confume proud
and dead Flifiehs.

XIX. Tafplinentia, an Ointment containing the
Powers, Force, or Strength of Mullein. Take
Juice of Mullein, Hogs Lard, of each equal quan-
tities, mix and heat and grind them together in a
Stone Mortar, keep it in a convenient Vessel nine
or ten days, then heat it well twice, once more with
fresh Juice, until it be green, and another time
without Juice, first culling away what is thin and
discolored, then keep it close covered for use. It
heals hard Tumors, and eales their pain;应用
on the Belly, it stops a Looffenee and a Bloody
Flux, so alfo given in a Clyfter. Adminiftered on
the Crown of the Head and Surfaces, as also on the
Nape of the Neck and Stomack, it stops Ca-
tarts, and is an excellent thing against Coughs
of the Lungs. And it has been found by ex-
perience to cure the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

XX. The Infufion or Decotion Oil. It is made
by an Infufion or Decotion of the Flowers in pure
Olde, often repeated. It is very powerful
against the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being often
repeated on the part afflicted.

XXI. The Ointment. It is made of the bruised
Flowers, the Tolt of an Egg, Juice of Leeks, and
Granne of white Bread, beaten together into the
form of an Ointment. Applyed in a Juice, it gives
when they swell, and their pain are most vehement,
it gives wonderful eafe upon the spot, and in a short
time cures them.

XXII. The Cataplysion. 1. Make of the Leaves
and Seeds boiled in Wine, and laid upon any Dif-
location, after it is fit, it eales all the Pains and
doubles the Swelling. 2. Make of the Leaves and
Seeds of the Leffin white Mullein boiled in Water,
and applied to the Gout, it gives wonderful eafe,
and doubles the Tumor. 3. Make of the green
Leaves beaten in a Mortar, and applied or bound
to a Horse Foot, when it is very much pinched
with a Nail, or Thorn, or Splinter, it eales the Pain,
and heals it in a short time.

XXIII. The Diffufled Water of the Flowers.
Taken to a Quarter at a time or more, Morning
and Night for some days together, it is said that
there is not a better remedy found out for the hot
Gout. Drapped into the Eyes, it takes away the
watering of them, and alleviates the redness of the
Face, called in Latin, Ocula Baffe, or the Eye,
if it be washed therewith often, more especially
it if a little Camphorated Spirit of Wine be added to
it. This Water is also used against creeping and
burning Sores or Ulcers, or any other deformity of
the Skin.

XXIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It cures a
be-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. DVIII.

OF MULLEIN Bafard or Bafe.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, μολυλίνα; in Latin, Verbsiwm vulgaris, Verbsiwm nigrum, Verbsiwm laciniatum, Verbsiwm divitie Matthioli, Verbsiwm Bracifolium Loddig., Vel overflow Laciniatum Matthioli, Verbsiwm Saffouæ corollae Camerarii, Jagged Mullein, or Jagged Bafe or Bafard Mullein. To these we may add 4. Ethiopia, Verbsiwm Ethipicum, Verbsiwm Laciniatum, &c. in Lactum, Sclarea, Argentae, Ethiopian Mullein Jagged and not Jagged, which Verbsiwm will have to be a Kind of Clary: but we thought it very proper to be enumerated among the Bafard or Bafe Kinds of Mullein, it being none of the true Kinds in the former Chapter, nor yet of the Mullein in the following Chapter, and would seem to be much more a Mullein than a Clary.

The Description.

III. The first, or Our Common Bafe or Bafard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. Its Root is pretty large, long, and Branched and Fibrous, which

MULLEIN Bafe or Bafard Common ;

MULLEIN Black Common.

perishes after Seed time. Its Leaves are nothing woolly or hairy, but of a dark green color, somewhat large, longer pointed, and stouter denting about the edge. The Stalk or Stalks rise up almost as high as the Common Mullein, and sometimes parted at the top into a few Branches, bearing long, feathery Heads of Gold-yellow Flowers, and in some tending to purple, like the other, with some Threads in the middle, which are reddish in some and purplish in others, with Seed following them like the true Kinds in the former Chapter. The whole Plant has a stronger smell than that in the White Kinds.

IV. The second, or Sweet Bafe Mullein, or Black Sweet Mullein. Its root is something great and long, with several Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes not, but abides many Years. It has four or five Leaves lying upon the Ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and

MULLEIN Bafe or Bafard Sweet ;

MULLEIN Black Sweet.

as it were crumpled, of a dark green color, without any manifest dents or wrackings on the edges, but only unevenly waved, from among which rises up a round, hard, green Stalk, and sometimes two, about three feet high, oftentimes without any Branches, and sometimes again divided into two or three, on which grow many yellow Flowers, smaller and thicker set together, viz. two or three at a place, than in any other, and yielding pretty sweet, which for the most part fall away without giving any Seed; and when it does bear Seed, it is very small, and contained in small round Heads.

V. The third, or Jagged Bafe or Bafard Mullein. Its Root is much like the former, and it has large and long Leaves unevenly cut on the edges, somewhat like the Leaves of Horsetail Poppy, of a dark green color, and a little hairy without. The Stalk is small and green, but high, and unevenly Branched, bearing smaller yellow Flowers, and more sparingly set than in the two former Black Kinds, and having after them Seed much alike. Lobel fons, ilc
the Flowers are set under the Stalks, as Sage or Wild Clay are, of the same form and color.

VII. The fourth, or Ethiopian Mullein, Ligged and not Ligged. Their Roots are Woody, and perish as soon as they have set their Seed, which is chiefly in the second Year after they begin to Sprout and Springing up, for the first and second, and then run up to flowers. Each of these have divers very large Leaves spread upon the Ground, every one near a foot long, and almost half a foot broad, ending in a point; in the ear, very much turn it on the edges on all sides, and denied therefor, and in the other smooth and not dented or jagged: both of them are of a whitish, green color, with much white hairiness, or wooliness upon them, very like the White Mulleins, which grow wild abroad in our Country, or beyond Sea, for they are of a yellowish-white, hairiness, and are nothing so pleasant to look on as that. In the middle of these Leaves rises up a brown figure, strong Stalk four or five feet high, set full of fuch like Leaves as grow below, but much taller, and fitter full up to the top, all brown and woolly as the roots. This Stalk, towards the top, is divided out into several Branches, on which also grow divers smaller Leaves like the former up to their tops, which Branches spread far, and take up a great compass or Circumference of the Stalks and Branches, as for distances are set two foon Leaves, and with them round the Stalks several large white, hooded or gaping Flowers, and some fay they are of a pale, blackish, green-color, after which comes the Seed, two Seeds, small like to gather in one Seed Vojel, which are brownish, and thofe of the not jagged.

VII. Gerard describes the smooth, and not jagged, Kind thus: It has a Root which is black and hard, and of a Woody Substance, from which springs forth many very broad hoary Leaves, spread upon the Ground, very soft and downy, or rather woolly like those of our Common white Mala Mul- lin, but firther, thicker, and thinner, and all wood of woolly-hair, which Weel is so long, that one may put his Fingers the same from the Leaves, even as Weel in pulled from a Sheep Skin; then among which Leaves, rises up a four foon downy Stalk, set with like Leaves but smaller: which Stalk is divided at the top into several Branches, for about and orderly placed at equal distances, with many Flowers like those of Arch-Nogel, of a white color, tending to blueness, which being paff, there follows a three cornered brown Seed.

VIII. The Places. The flowers grow in many places of England, Kent, and Surrey: The second is sometimes also found growing Wild in our Country, but not commonly to be met with, unless carefully looked after. The third Kind, is found near the Knees of an old Church, by the Lake at Bath in England. The fourth Disporiferous fays, grow upon Mount Ida in Phrygia near Troy, and in Maf- nis a Province of the Moen, and has of late been gathered upon Mount Ida in Greece and Phrygia, which are near the Sea: but also grows naturally in Ethiopia, from whence it took its Name; it also grows in Meroe, an Island in the River Nile; from some of these places it is very frequent to us, and grows here in our Gardens, Gerard fays, he had it growing in his Garden: I have also seen it grow Wild, upon some of the Southern Parts of the Continent in Florida, where it is in abun-

X. The Qualities, Speculation, Preparations, and Vertues, of these Malleins, are the fame with those of the Common Mallein in the former Chapter to that no more need be faid of them here.

XI. Observations. A Decotion of the Golden Flowers of the Black Mallein in Lyn, is said to dye the Hair of the Head yellow, and to make it fall, and induce their healing. A Decotion in Vinegar alfo, is very probable to stop the bleeding of Green Wounds, and to hæl them; and it is made with Rue, it is a Remedy against the Stinging of Scorpions. The Decotion of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine or Water, is good against Dysentery. A Decotion of the Black Mallein joined with Thyme and Lungs, and for such as Spit, is Corrupt and rotten Matter. A Decotion made by the Leaves of the Iced, is said with good Success against Sore Throats and Blisters. A cup of Wine, with this things helps the apertury or roughness in the Throat, and is said to be probably against the Scutaria. An Electuary or Liqueur, made of the Root with Honey and Flowers, has also the fame Vertues, and cures the purulent or rotten Matter in a Pleasure.

C H A P. DIX.

OF MULLEIN Moth.

I. T H E Name. It was unknown to the Greeks and therefore has no Greek Name: but it is called in Latin, Blatta from Blatta, a Moth: her abjulla Blatta in fe contrabat unde nomen accept, as Pliny fays, lib. 25. cap. 9. And in English, Moth Mallein.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made of twelve or thirteen Species of them, more or less, as many of them are perfectly foreign to us, and not at all to be come by: we shall here omit them, and give you only the Description of each, as other ab or Wild in our Country, or are commonly Nurt in our Gardens; and they are the following seven, viz.: 1. Blattaria lutea oblonga, Sweet yellow Moch Mallein. 2. Blattaria lutea minor cornutus. Our Common yellow Moch Mallein. 3. Blattaria flavo albo, White Moch Mallein. 4. Blattaria flava albo, fome Hippomene, The greater yellow Moch Mallein. 5. Blattaria lutea purpurea, Purple Moch Mallein. 6. Blattaria lutea purpurea, Purple Flowered Moch Mallein. 7. Blattaria lutea purpurea, Purple Flowered Moch Mallein.
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Sweet yellow Moth Mulllein. It has a long Branched Root, pretty thick with some Fibres adhering to it, which abides all the Winter, and loses many Leaves, which few or none of the others do. It has many hard, prajish, green Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat long and broad, little or nothing fr am about the edges, but pointed at the ends. The Stalks are two or three feet high, with some smaller Leaves on them, branching forth from the middle upwards into many long branches, furthered with many small, pale, yellow Flowers, having a pretty fucet small, stronger in the others, which pas away, very rarely giving any Seed.

IV. The second, or Our Common yellow Moth Mulllein. It has a Root pretty thick and long, with several Fibres coming from its sides, which perishes every Year after Seed is taken. It has many long Leaves as our fourth Species at Sef. VI. following, but narrower, and roundly darted about the edges: The Stalk is usually single, and without Branches: and which towards the top, green faith like Gold yellow Flowers as those are, but ferrer, with the like purple Threads in the middle. The Seed Vesicles are single, and the Seed small, both so like to that fourth Species following, that they cannot be distinguished.

V. The third, or White Moth Mulllein. The Root of this is like the last or Common yellow Mulllein: but the Leaves of this are of a little frether green color, and rather darted about the edges. The Stalk rises as high as the former, and has new and then some Branches about it. The Flowers hered are pure white, as large and great as those last described, or somewhat larger, with the like purple threads like fies creeping up in the middle, as are in the Common yellow: and the Seed is like the same; in all other respects, it differs nothing from the former.

VI. The fourth, or Greater yellow Moth Mulllein. This is a Spanish Kind, whose Root is not great or full of Fibres, but perishes almost every Year, after it has given Seed, except the Winter is very mild. It has longer and greener Leaves than the first Kind, and rounder sorts at the ends than the second Kind. The Stalk is stronger and higher than it else, on which besides the Leaves, grow towards the top, many Gold yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves, or, as all the rest do, not so thick set as the first Species, but a pretty deal larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a Lily: after which comes in their places, round Heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, in which is small daisy Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Cloth of Gold Moth Mulllein, or yellowish purple Flowered Moth Mulllein. This abides longer in its Root than some others, tho' in a hard Winter it will perish like the left. The greatest difference between this and the second Species, consists, first in the Flower, which is a of a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, over-shadowed with a bright crimson color, which is very pleasant and delightful. Secondly, The threads in the middle are not so purple, as in the second Species, but near unto the color of the Flower. Thirdly, It seldom bears Seed, which that Kind for the most part does.

VIII. The sixth, or Purple Flowered Moth Mulllein. Its Root is long, thick, and blackish on the out side, abiding many years, and much encrusted by the Sowing of its own Seed. Its Leaves are broader, shorter, and of a pleasant green color, than the third Species or white Moth Mulllein, and without any darts on their edges for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: The Stalk rises not so high as that, but is sometimes Branched, bearing flowers like Flowers of a fair deep blew, or purplish color, tending to redness, the threads in the middle of the Flower being yellow. The Seed Vesicles are smaller alike than those of that third kind.

IX. The seventh, or Blew Flowered Moth Mulllein. This blew Kind is in all respects like unto the former purple Kind, growing only in the color of the Flower, which is a of a bluish Violet color, and is not much inferior either in the greatness of the Plant, or in the largeness of its Flower, unto the said purple Kind, and endures many Years in like manner.

X. The Flowers. The three first have been found growing Wild in several Places of England, as on Black-Heath in Kent, and near Ipsford, and in other places; the fourth kind grows only in Gardens with us; and so does the third sometimes the third sort also.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer time, as in July and August, and yield their ripe Seed not long after.

XII. As to their Qualities, Specifiactions, Preparations, and Verses. Authors have said nothing, but what Pleas to us, yet as they are so generally common, which is, to gather Moths to it whereby ever it is laid. And what Commeration also says of the full first Species, That the Direction of its Flower Leaves open Obstructions of the Bowels and Mefersick Veins.

C H A P.
Chap. 510. English Herbs.

CHAP. DX.

OF MUSHROOMS.

OR,

TOAD-STOOLS.

I. The He: Names. This Plant is called by the

Arabians, Vater, and Heteri: in Greek

Mushra, Pl. Salius, and Latine, Fungus, Pl. Fungi:

in English, Muskrom, Pl. Mushrooms, Toad-

Stools.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of

Mushrooms, some of which we have already

Treated, or shall hereafter Treat of, in their par-

ticular and proper Chapters, viz. 1. Such as grow

upon the Earth, or Terra, Earth Balls, which see in Chap. 258. aforesaying. 2. Cap-

ite Terra, Lap: Crepitus, Fist: Balls, which see in

Chap. 306. aforesaying. 11. Such as grow upon

Trees, as 3. Auriculo Fades, Fungus Sambucinis,

Jews Ears, which see in Chap. 404. aforesaying.

4. Lichen Arbusum, Palmaria Fungos, Mufin

Palameron, Tree Lungwort, which see in Chap.

458. aforesaying. 5. Fungus Arbusum: Fungos igni-

arios, Fungus incendiaris, Touch-Wood, or March-Wood, of which in Chap.

following. 6. Agaricus, Agarick, or Mushrom

of the Larch Tree, which see in the Third Book of

this our Botanologia, or History of Plants. Of all

or any of these, we have nothing to say in this

place. Those which we shall Treat of in this

Chapter are the Eung? Trees, or Mushrooms of the

Earth, which we divide into two Clases, viz.

1. Fungi Effulents, The Edible Mushrooms. II. Fun-

gi non Effulents, The non Edible Mushrooms,

which are Eaid to be Perimutif and Doleterof, Dan-

gerous or Deadly. Now because there is a great

number of both thefe Kinds, to avoid as much as

may be tedious, we shall forsake the enumer-

ation of them here in particulars, and give you the

Names, as we shall Treat of them, or Defcribe them,

in the order following.

The Descriptions.

I. Of the Edible, or Wholsome Mushrooms.

III. The General Description. Our common Korts

of Mushrooms have small, someth, round Heads,

standing upon thick short Stalks, and are for the

most part white, yet in some the upper Skin is

brownish or yellowish, but generally more yellow,

after they have been long and are decaying, most of

them are somewhat flat, and hollow underneath,

with a yellow or rufhie-like Salphine, running direcly from the Center or middle of the

Head, to the edges round about. Their Salmine

generally nice and spongy, easily yielding to be

broken between the Fingers; but perfift a little hard.

The Tuft and Reffil is according to the Soil and place where they grow. Chlafos, the

Handegaer, Germans, and others, do esteem these

muff, which grow in the Woods, and chiefly these

under it Trees, and next to them, those which

grow under Oaks: But doublefifs, thofe which grow

in the open Air, in Champan Fields and Meadows,

are not only safer from danger, but of better reliff

than thofe which grow in Woods and under Trees,

especially with us in England; and heerewith

agrees Horace in his Satyrs, lib. 2. Sat. 4, ver. 20.

and 21.

--- prode puto naenis fungis

Natura eff: simile sole creditur.

Mushrooms Wholsom.

IV. 1. Fungus aequus, Spongia fuscula clavatula, The

Honey Comb Mushrom. Some of this Kind grow

bigger than others, and some more Topped or Spear,

and some are parted or it were all into sundry

divifions, making it feem like an Honey Comb, and

its Head many times refeembles a Mulberry. These

are not dangerous as Gerard fays: and Chifon ac-

knowledged them as one of the chief or principal

Kinds of Edible Mushrooms, and Conimacarian fays, that the

Germanis are much delighted with them.

V. 2. Fungus atrifuscus & purus. These are higher

than any of the reft, and fmall without, But good

of the Kind.

VI. 3. Fungus Pyramidalis, Spear or Pyramidal

Edible Mushrom. Its out-face is of a whifh-

brown color, in more Sceple fomewhat longer,

than fome others, and as good as any of the for-

mer, being the greateft of the fourth fort of Chlafos

his Edible Mushrooms.

VII. 4. Fungus Georgii, St. George's Mushrom.

It is round, somewhat fift and whifh, having a fit

moft fiftly on the Edges: They are called by this

Name, because they Sprout up much about that time

of the Year.

VIII. 5. Fungus Populalis, growing under Popu-

lar Trees and Elime Trees. It is covered either

more in the Woods, and fome jagged about the Edges,

being longer and fomewhat Slender, and fome of them

fatter, and longer than others.

S C 2

IX. 6.
Salmon's Herbal.

IX. 6. Fungus, Pericr. Fungi, Cup Mutilatus. They grow out of the flood Ground, into which they are so firmly, that they can scarce be got up without breaking a sticking to the Earth by certain small Fibres, scarcely to be discerned, and spreading them upon the Ground without any Stalk, but of the Bread, and belong of their Fists, the Brims or Edges whereof are either plain or cramp'd, or corner'd, and containing many Mines within the hollows, three or four ounces of Rain Water, especially the greater of them, which by reason of the thick Skin, or fhy Substance thereof, corrupts not, nor yet the Water contained therein, for a long time, being able on the moist, and reddish within.

X. 7. Fungus Maliformis, The Woman Mutilious: it is somewhat flat on the Head, a little curled in like a Napet. They are of a antiquated fpace, being brownish, greenish, or yellowish Guilt.

XI. 8. Fungus Taraffinus, The Tuberous Mutilious. It is not Pist within, but round in the Bully, and sometimes turn on the Edge, of a pale brown color, spotted with white.

XIII. 10. Fungus Caproni, The Goats Mutilious: they differ not much from some of the Last, but in being yewerous, and browne underneath.

XIII. 12. Amorini, Anemone vulgaris Tragio, Boletus Cordis; Mutilous of the Woods. It is always round and white. Spotted with yellow brown spots. Four of them bigger than others: those growing in the Beech-Tree, are redder than others: some chafe for eating, the pale fpace, rather than the redder.

XIII. 12. Fungi Caproni, The Goats Mutilious: they differ not much from some of the last, but in being yewerous, and browne underneath.

XIV. 11. Fungi rubri, Red Mutilous. They grow in Woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their redness above, are called Red Mutilous, who both the Stalk and the under parts be not full of firrishes.

XV. 12. Amorini, Anemone vulgaris Tragio, Boletus Trago: These are the Fungi Species, or kind of Mutilous, which are said to be the most Common both by Lobel and others.

XVI. 12. Fungi Villig, Fungi hirsuti ceratini, The Hairy Mutilous. These are round, and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a blush color: some of them will else be blackish, and some will likewise grow two together.

XVII. 14. Fungi obtusius, Fit Mutilous, because they grow in the Fit Trees. They are hard, but otherwise much like the last, of which some are mixed with white, pale, and brown, and some fantastical, or many blackish with purple Lines underneath.

XVIII. 15. Fungi ungulati, Cerrii ungulati, Goats Head Mutilous. They are cut in on the edges into such parts, that they very well resemble a Goats Head, being broad above, and white beneath, and are more turn on the edges, when it grows old, when it is new springing, or it is not young.

XIX. 15. Anemone Pothii, Egizania. These have their Stalks sometimes bigger in the lower parts than the upper Bole is; and are much discolored with brown, green, and brownish, as in some, the upper part of the Bole being brown, and without any Lines underneath.

XX. 17. Fungi Lulici, Milky Mutilous. These are of 30 delicacy a Table, that they are callable; and of a reddish raw: it is fine at the Head, and of a reddish color, yielding a forcet Milk when it is broken.

XXI. 18. Fungi Regulares, Kimly Mutilous. These are great, white, and round, sometimes being a Table in the form, and may be given to such as are sick, without any danger.

XXII. 19. Fungi Augularis, Languis Cephalaphi. It grows on the Bolles of Chethnut Trees, or near them: its head is something red: and its Stalk is red, but not so red, as that of the true Bolles.

XXIII. 20. Bolites Veneris, The true Bolles. This is white as an Egg, one of the same form when they fall springing: but after two or three days, the white Skin or Boat breaks above, and then yellow like the Tail of an Egg, which then grows greater, and into the form of a Mutilous (the white Skin falling away by little and little) being raised somewhat higher in the middle, and so much of a gold yellow color, that it seems deeper colored, than Saffron it self, but left yellow underneath, with as many leather-like Lines or Scabbors, as in other Mutilous. The Stalk likewise is yellow, and an under thine: when it grows old, it breaks in to three or four parts, and loses the freshest color above, becoming more pale, and underneath almost white. These ore of so delicate a Taste, that those who are accustomed to feed on Mutilous, define them rather more any other kind, nor can they easily be satisfied with them. They are accounted by all Hands to be very wholesome, and yet it is said that Claudius Cerin, has been known to dye them. It might chance indeed after the eating of this Kind: but the question is, whether the Mutilous wore the cause of such Death, or that there might be some other cause thereof going before, or unknown, and which effect is it: It is good to try the Salty on the right Horle. Claudius says, That some of these being dried, and served up, as a Dish at Table, that they formed unto him, as if they had been colored with Saffron.

XXIV. 21. Fungi Pericini, Fungi Sali, Swines Mutilous. They are somewhat pointed, of a fine yellow color, spotted with white spots, and underneath with blackish spots, or Feather-like Lines or Disgions and the upper part in some will be red. But Cephalaphus, says, that such spots, some were of a brownish yellow above, and of an Ash color underneath.

XXV. 22. Scaronius Cephalaphi, These grow in Meadows, the Head being broad, and the Stalk very long and of divers colors.

XXVI. 23. Fungi Quercicini, Disseccatores, The Balfon or Tethyst Mutilous growing among Oaks. Its Head is white, and like unto the common form in the Stalk, but the top is brown and green: as is spotted: but the chief matter of difference is in the Stalk, which has about the middle of it, or higher, a certain hollow Dith, like as the Tethyst has, being rough and brown about the brims, and the upper part of the Stalk is at one knocked, and blackish next to the Ground, with some hairy Fibres thereon.

XXVI. 23. Fungi acris vel Piperitii, Fungi Piperitii, Some, The Pepper tilled Mutilous, as Cordus on Disseccatores calls it. It is white in color, and talls thorny and bar like Pepper.

XXVIII. 23. Fungi Prumati Cephalaphi, It is a very small Mutilous, of an Aftelcolor and very sweet in fmalte.

XXIX. 25. Fungi lamini vel cornu, Barba Hieri, The Branched Mutilous. It is spread out large into many Branches, being in some yellow, in others reddish, and in others of a pale color, which they call the Goats Head. The outer edge or Cutup of that which is yellow, and has white spots upon it.

XXX. 27. Fungi Digitatii minor & minor: Fungi Digitatii, as the Botanists name it, in the Mutilous. It is of a large Size, and parted as it were into long whish bingers, one of which will suffice a Man for a Meal.

XXXI. 28.
full of bluish spots, or Divisions, found much in Wales.

XXXVIII. 5. Fusconi, Fungi Fusconi, The Toads. Multiform. *It is of a brown color, and round like an Helmet, or more yellowish, but fombed, or else more flat and reddish with some Spots.*

XXXIX. 6. Fungus Ruber Cornus. The small red Multiform. *It is very small and round, not exceeding the Nail of one Finger: reddish above, and very yellow underneath. It is called also Fungus Eirencis.*

XL. 7. Boletus mutatus, Fungi Bolleti sordidus. The Multiform which is like to the true Bolteus. *It is about half an inch broad, piring a little at the top, of a yellowish color, with a long Stalk, and of the big- nes of ones little Finger. This is also called, the Boltei Multiform.*

XLI. 8. Fungus Mycorcus, The Fly-hlane Multiform. *Of this there are two or three sorts, some of them being greater and broader than others, some much redder and spotted with white Spots, all which grow in Woods which have been Stield. They are said to kill as many Pies as it and feed on them, as well when they are dry, as when they are fresh.*

XLII. 9. Fungi Leptcales alicus. *These are found in Staid Woods about Hospit. One whole Stalk is larger below than above, and the Head is round and of a pale yellowish color, but no bigger than the bottom of the Stalk.*

XLIII. 10. Fungus Lethalis niger, The black Deadly Multiform. *This Kind is frequent with us, and is of a blackish color, much rent or torn on the edges, and bunging lank about a small long Stalk.*

XLIV. 11. Fungi Ltehales Earii, Fungi Lehales edulis minime. *These are of divers sorts, because they are so like to some of the Edible Kinds, have distinction many which have gathered them, and are often laden with nettles to such an extent. Of which some are reasonably small, others very large, and most of them are of a beautiful Aspelt, either yellowish or reddish, or more red, and as it were foamed over.*

XLV. 12. Fungi abietes biffius, Multiforms growing under Fir-Trees. *These are like to the Edible ones which grow in the same place, and have no other distinction, but that these are burnt underneath, for which reason they are rejected to be eaten.*

II. The Non-Edible or Poisonous Multiforms.

XXXIV. 1. Prunell, Fungi Prunell, The Plum-tree Multiform. *Some grow under the Trees in the beginning of the Year, of differing forms and largeness; and some grow much together, from one and the same Root, as it were, with little or no Stalk at all; some are round fashioned; none are Gendered, some larger, and some smaller than others, all of them being mixt with colors; pale, yellowish, and brown together.*

XXXV. 2. Fungi Funeraria, Funicaria, The Dung Multiform. *became found growing among Droses. It is of a round Stalk, somewhat thin, white, and covered as it were with Meal all over, having brown Spots underneath.*

XXXVI. 3. Fungi Coriari, Fungi Acelle, Multiform growing under Htle Trees. *It is sometimes of a whitish red, and as it were smoothed over; it is round, and four-cornered.*

XXXVII. 4. Fungi Cornoles, Fisch colored or Coal-like colored Multiform. *It is full of round yellowish Spots above, and pale yellow underneath*
or Border about. The lower part for an Indian birth upwards, is a pale yellowish color, as higher, it is yellow and red mixed together, casting it of another, then yellowish, and above it red and yellow mixed again, and then yellow to the very edge, but mixed with several families Sper, pole or yellowish underneath. This is delusive being given to Men, but dried and made into Powder, it is said to be life to be given to Cattle.

LXI. 15. Fagus rotundili & alii magni. They are large, round, and oblong, full of black Sepals from the Center to the Circumference, both above and below, but those which are above are greater, and not straight as those below, and a little crooked, the edge also is fairly dentated about.

LXII. 14. Fagus Hacketensis; The Hackety Mushroom. It is small, dented in like manner about the edges, and of a black Chaffy color, but not striped above, and has been found about Hackety.

L. 15. Fagi Ligni. Those grow on rotten Boards and Timber, which if, or are set into the Earth, and are small like a green big hay, having few Seeds within them.

L. 18. Fagus Capitata Terra firma, The Mustard much like to a Fales Ball. It is round, like a Fales Ball, of a brownish color above, and of a dark red underneath, which when they are broken are of a bleached green color.

L. 19. Fagus Crysta vel Scitula firma. Those are some of them like Brinellia Mat, many growing together; and some of them broad like Shields, with their Brows turn'd up.

L. 20. Fagus cancellata, Lupi crepuscular effusorum Columna. It has a small flying Root, differing from all others, and is a round white. Fagm it frifen, which afterwards breaking open, divers reddish Branches do arise from it, which do all join together, making round Arches of belly-netted Bars, or Latife in as it were, separated one from another. It has a very flaming small, from whence came the Name. It is much eaten by Hogs.

L. 21. Fagi Astrabuli Tuba fibulae, Mushrooms like to Jews Ears. These grow upon the Arms, Bifet, or Stocks of Trees, which are rotting or dead, or at their Roots, or upon old Branches. They are very much differing, yet none of them are of the hardness of Touchwood: Some of them are like unto Jews Ears, either white like yellowish, crumpled, and of a thinish substance like them.

L. 22. Fagus multicolori, Fagus multiplex. This Grows like the Common Mushrooms very many together, on general Stalks, differing in骊menous, substrata, and redifes one from another, and all rising from one and the same Root: They grow either on the rotten Arms of Trees, or dead rotten Bifets of Trees, lying upon the Ground.

L. 23. Fagus Pratensis argenteus, The Silver colored Shrub-like or Branched Mushroom. It grows like a Shrub with many Branches, which are of separate subatufs that they seem as if they were made of pure Silver, if they were shining without. This has oftentimes to Stalks, or if it has one, it rise not above half on each long, and grows on the rotten Bodies of Trees, which lying upon the Ground.

L. 24. Fagus Cynere fornis, Artichoke-like Mushroom. Its Stalk is like unto other Mushrooms, but the Head is made of Scales, like unto an Artichoke, of a faint yellowish color. It is found growing in Kent, near Alford, also on Brontly-Green, and at Warborne in Romney-March.

Of MUSTARD Garden.

T H E Names. It is called in Arabic, Carde, in Greek, Sinapi, Sinapis, Nunu Ariyolphane & Athenaei: in Latin, Sinapi, and Sinapia: and in English, Mustard.

II. The Kinds. There are three Genrsk Kinds of Mustard, viz. 1. Sinapi Sarium vel Communis, Common or Garden Mustard, of which in this Chapter. 2. Erythros, or red, Hedges Mustard, of which in Chap. 512. 3. Thiofis, & Thiofis, Treacle Mustard, of which in Chap. 513. following.


The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Garden Mustard. It has a Root which is rough and white, running deep into the Ground, into many small Fibers adjoining one to another, whereof the Fibers when ripe rise up with great rough, long, divided, Leaves, of an over-norw green color, like to those of the Turnen or Gerden Voyd) but rougher and thicker. The Stalk is round, rough and hairy, and divided into two or three feet high, divided into many Branches, on which grow many small, pale, yellow Flowers, in a great length, which turn into small, slender, long, rough Vets, in which is contained small blackish Seed adhering to redness, of a sharp, sharp, biting Taffle.

V. The second, or Common broad LeaVd Mult. It has a Root small, long, and Woody when it bears Stalks, and persists every Year. Its Leaves are long, large, and broad, and very much jagged, with narrow and white edges, much like to Th cheered Leaves, but finer, and not so rough: The Stalks are round and faint, and grow sometimes to be four, five, or six feet high (according to the goodness of the Soil) spreading; therefore out into many Leaves from the middle up to the top, looking such as Leaves as the former, but smaller, and towards the top, growing long and narrow, growing on short foot Wiki. Upon these Branches grow small,
described, but only it is lighter, and grows not so high; the Stalks are more white, its Flowers are yellowish like the former, and its Pods are rough and crooked, in which are contained whitish Seed, which is also very sharp and biting. The third three Kinds of Mustard, just now described, have been so briefly treated of by all Authors, that it is hard to give the true differences of them, and a matter of more difficulty than could have been expected in a thing so commonly known and used as Mustard is.

VII. The fourth, or Wild Mustard. It has a Root which is long, not very large, but tuberous, from whence rise up Leaves like those of Shepherds-Purse, but larger, and more deeply toothed. The Stalk is round, rising up to be about two feet high, (but the whole Plant is lower than any of the former;) it is spread out into branches towards the Top, and its Spike is furnished with small yellow Flowers, made of four Leave sepices, after which follow the Pods, which are small and slender, wherein is contained brownish or reddish Seed, lighter than any of the former, and not full out so sharp or biting.

VIII. The Places. The first is not found Wild with us, but grows only in Gardens. The second and third, grow also in Gardens, but are oftentimes found growing Wild in the Borders of Fields, and in low Hills and Furrows: the last only grows Wild. Johnson upon Gerard's say, that our Common Mustard, and the other two sorts, viz. the three first Kinds, grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, and might all three be found on the Banks of Ditches, about the back of Old Street near London, and in the way to Kingston, in which last I have for several years together found them growing.

IX. The Times. They are all Annual Plants, and may be Sown in the beginning of the Spring: they come to perfection in the same Year they are Sown, they Flower in July; and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

X. The Qualities. Mustard Seed (which is part of the Plant which is chiefly used) is according to Galen hot and dry in the Fourth Degree; it is Aperitive, Alheative, Attractive, Analodyne, Carminative, Coemetic, Digestive, Deforative, Diuretic, Inulsive, and Suppurative: Cephalick, Neuralick, Nematick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hydratrick, Anginaick; Purrick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatozemic.

XI. The Specification. It is found by Experience to be of usefull use, to provoke the Terms in Woman, provoke Urine, and give life to the Stomach, Stone and Gravel: it Cures Hypochondrie, fits, pains of the sides and Spleen, Tooth-Ach, Kings Evil, Gout, Cramp, and Convulsions of the Bowels; and prevails also against Agues, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Cins, Vertigo, expels Poytons of all sorts, is good against Impotency in Men, and removes Scabibnfts, and other Defections of the Skin.

XII. The Preparations. These are all of them taken from the Seed; and considering the exceeding usefulness of it, they are not many neither, being these few following, viz. 1. A Poudre. 2. A Confitent. 3. An Infusion. 4. A Congeda. 5. A Spiritus Tinctura. 6. An Acid Tincture. 7. An Oily Tincture. 8. A Saline Tincture. 9. A Spirit. 10. A Distilled Water both from the Seed alone, and from the Leaves alone: also from Seed and Leaves together. 11. An Oil of the Seed by Expression. 12. An Erhine.
The Virtues.

XII. The Powder of the Seed. Given from a Scruple to 2 Scruples or a Dram, mixt with some proper Syrup, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, is good against Epileptic, Lethargic and Hypertick Fits, the Nervils, Temples, and Forehead being rubbed with the Continemt, for so it alays the Vapours, and quickens those dull Spirits, which were alway it were, or almost dead; for by its Inferable and Sharp Particles, it pierces to the Brain, and purges of it the Recomdions which offend, by Sweating, and drawing down the Cahem, and makes the Head and the Wine, and the it drawing little vilecid good keeps all is good. It may be given to a Head, and from the it two Ounces, or in a large Bowl, with a Cannon Iron Bullet by rolling it up and down upon the Seed. It is used as a general Suce both for Flesh and Fish, and is indeed a very wholesome and excellent thing, and has all the Virtues of the Powder aforesaying: being given as a Medicine, it may be taken from a Dram to two or three Drams in a Glass of Wine, and so it is profitable against Convolutions, the Palsey, Macrim, and all fortes of Poyfon, it refunds the Malady of Malarious, the Venem of the Scorpion, the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Pofitaneous Creatures.

XV. The Infufion or Decoction. It is common- ly made in Wine, and has all the Virtues of the Powder, being given from 2 Ounces to 4. It provokes Urine universally, given in the Strange- ers, expels wetty Humors from the whole Body, and evacuates them by the Rains and Bladder, and fo has been found of admirable use in curing the Droops. It powerfully refills Poyfon, not baffling the Vitality thereof to fhin the Spirits or Vital parts, to the overthrow of Life; but immediately Mufers or overcomes it, it taken in time. Taken an Hour or two, before the Fire of Augus, it fo warms the Blood and Spirits, that it keeps back, and fellers the cold Fit, and fo thereby aclers the court thereof, and at length curers it. Made into a Gingle with some of the Continemt, it helps the weaknecks or hanging down of the Livuls, commonly called the Palate of the Mounth, and as an Apo- phlegmatift draws Humors from the Head, Brain, Jaws, Teeth, Almoes, and cuts away at the Neck, whereby it prevails against Leuthage, Catar, Palse, Convolutions, and Sturnous Sve- lings about the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Scare Evils. The Infufion prevails against Impo- lency in Men, and flits up bodily Luft in Wo- men, and is admirable against Wind in the Bowels, and Pains and Svelettes in the Sides.

XVI. The Confitution. It diffufes, rarifies, and draws out Thorns, Splinters of Bones, or other things out of the Flesh. Applied to the warm For- head, and Temples it warms and quickens the Animal Spirits, and is good against all cold and sleepy Difculties of Head, Brain, and Nerves. Applied to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, and about the Throat, it is field to Diffolvere Difculties them. Applied upon the pains placed in a Sclatica, as also in the Gout, and other Joint Difculties, it cures or relieves the Pain, and diffolves the Humors abounding in the part. It cures Pains in the Stile, as Svelettes, Spleen, &c. pains in the Back and Loints, Shoulders, and other parts of the Body; it makes many times a Tooth a little bitter (if mixt with Leaven) and by drawing the Pains to the place from the inward or more remote parts, it many times cures the Diflafe, or diverts it to the outward places.

The Spirituous Tintlure. It is an excellent thing against the Palsey and Gout, and has all the Virtues of the Powder, and Infufion aforegoing, and may be given inwardly in a Dram, in a Glass of Cider or other Generous Wine, two or three times a Day; and outwardly it may be bathed on the parts affected. It is an incom- parable Suce, warming and comforting the Tone, and gives presert cafe in all eurterm pains and griefs of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from an Acid Humor.

XVII. The Acid Tintlure. It prevails against all internal Poisons, is good against loathing, Vomiting, and other weaknes of the Stomach; it caufes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and keeps the face red, and makes it good color in the Face. It opens the obstructions of the Vifera, allays Vapours powerfully, and by a continual ufe of it for some time, it cures Flies of the Mothors, it may be given in a Cold of Ale, Beer, or Wine, fo many times at one time as to make it Pleasantly Acid, and to be taken, two or three times a Day, or in all that the Patient drinks. It is much better in Wine than in any other Vehicle; and I am apt to believe (from my own great Experience of it) that it is one of the left Remedies against the Scoury in the World, and for which it ought to be esteemed as a Jewel.

XVIII. The Only Tintlure. It is good against the Colicke th'o' not fo eftrem, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Mucilages whether in Reins or Bladder. It provokes Urine power- fully, caufes the Stomaguen, induces the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour, and Faces away the After-birth: and being powerfully ufed, it not only caufes a due Clearing, but also prevents After-pains; it has all the Virtues of the Powder and Infusien, and may be given from 12, to 20, or 25, or more Drops, according as the exigency and occasion may re- quire. Outwardly anointed upon any part, it eathes all pains proceeding from a cold caufe, and is of

752

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.
Chap. 512. English Herbs.

fingulæ uæ against the Palpæ, Trembling, Num- 
bedness, Convulsions, Cramps, and other like 
Diseases of the Nerves and external parts.

XX. The Sainfoine. It is a good diffusive 
and attractive, is producible against Spots, Freckles, 
Sunburnings, Tumours, and other discolorings of the 
Cutis: It is excellent against Scurfy, Mor-
phew, Lues, Leprous, and all good against Scabs, 
Lich, Pimples and other Breakings out, and cleanses 
the Face and Skin from all other Deformities 
therof.

XXI. The Spirit. It comforts the Head, Brain, 
Nerves and Heart, revives the Spiritus Animal, 
Vital, and Natural, Diffuses all congestiones of the 
Blood and Humors, makes them thin and 
fluid, and to run freely in their Vessels; and is pro-
ducible against Alltrums, and most Diseases of the 
Stomach and Lungs, causing a free and easy 
respiration, and is a powerful thing against 
all sorts of Convulsions in young or old, as 
also the Palpæ, or other like Difformities of 
the Nerves. Dose from one to two Druns 
in a Glass of Wine, Morning, Noon, 
and Night.

XXII. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues 
of the Powder, Infusion, Tincture and Spirit, 
but nothing near so powerful, and may be given from 
two to four Ounces, in a Glass of Wine. It pro-
volves the one, and gives ease in the Strangury: It is 
good to make a Gargle for a sore Mouth and Ulcers, 
and ufed outwardly in a Wault, it is a Cohemetick 
and is good against all Distemperies of the Face 
and Skin, cleansing and drying them from their 
Deformities. If it is Distilled more from the Herb 
when in Flowers, it is good, and may be ufed to all 
the purposes aforesaid, but it is not full out to 
prevail, as that which is distilled from the 
Seed.

XXIII. The Oil of the Seed by Expressio. 
Schroder says, It is good in cold Diseases of the 
Nerves: it certainly cures pains arising from 
a cold and moist caufe, is good against Palpæ, 
and Convulsions, and strengthes the parts which are 
weak.

XXIV. The Erbium. It purges the Head admir-
ably, of cold, moist, vitious, and pithous Hu-
mers, is good against Cataracts and distillations of 
Rheum upon the Lungs, clears the Eyeight, and 
drags off Humors which fettle upon the Amigda-
lates and parts adjacent belonging to the Throat, 
and being often ufed is of inguinal uæ against 
the Kings Evil, because it attracts and draws 
away much of the Mortiback Matter causing the 
Disease.

CHAP. DXII.

OF MUSTARD Hedge;

BANK-CRESS.

T. H. E. Name. It is called in Greek, Βάκκος, 
used in health as well as in feaft, called by the 
attribute, facultet, peculiar of it, also Sauronum Chamae-
plion Dofcoëtas: in Latin, Eryfimum. & Erio 
Plinij, lib. 28. chap. 10. good ob aromaticas fac 
truta in gelani: in English, Hedge Mustard and 
Bank-Cress.

II. The Kinde. Authors have made many Species 
of this Plant: there are but three which we Hall 
take notice of in this Work, viz. 1. Eryfimum Vulgar, 
Horiobusana Venina Brun-
fezis, Sino, or fepulchrum Angulare, Eryfimum vul-gare Brumis. Our Common Hedge Mustard. 2. 
Eryfimum Verum, fique, Autism, Erio alter Mut-
bonis, Laphamontici, Cofmetick, & Lobelius, Cle-
oni Cylind. Hewit, Angulare, Eryfimum vul-
gare Buchani, Our Common Hedge Mustard. 2. 
Eryfimum Verum, fique, Autism, Erio alter Mut-
bonis, Laphamontici, Cofmetick, & Lobelius, Cle-
oni Cylind. Hewit, Angulare, Eryfimum vul-
gare Buchani, Our Common Hedge Mustard. 3. Eryfimum alterum filipus Bruce Bau-
man, Eryfimum secundum Tehernmontanus, Eryf-
imum Laifolium Parkinam, Our breed Leved 
Hedge Mustard.

The Description.

III. The first, or Our Common Hedge Mustard, 
Its Root is slender and Woody, running down deep in-
to the Earth, oblong all Winter, and Sprunging up 
again every Year. From this Root, it usually Springs 
up, with but one broad green Stalk, tough or 
hermic, easy to bend, but not to break, spread out 
into several Branches, and sometimes with divers 
Stalks, set full of Branches, on which grow long, 
rough or hard ragged Leaves, very much cut in or 
turn on the edges into many parts, some bigger and 
smaller.
four ffer, of a dirty or Jall greeen color. The
flowers are small, and of a yellow color, confis ting
for the most part of four small Leav es, which grow
as the tops of the feveral Branches in long Spikes.
Flowering by degrees, in that continuing long in
Flower, the foit Stalks, or Branches will have small
round Seeds at the bottom, greaing upright, and close
to the Stalks, while the top Flowers yet show their
felter: in which Cod or Pods, are contained small
yellow Seeds, which are sharp and strong, as the Herb
it felf alfo is.

V. Thefecond, or True Hedg Muftard. In Rowl it is small, and perifer after Seed time; but by fowing it felf, it never fifts to be in the Ground where
it once has Seeded. From this Row fpring up
divere large winged Leav es, of a fadder green
color than the former, and foliage fmalier than the following third Kinds, which are cut in
on both fides into feveral parts, but fmalier,
resembling the divifions of some of the Leav es of

True Hedg Muftard.

Dandelfon, or rather, like to Rocket Leav es, each
part or corner looking downwards, the end divifion
of the Leav being larger, albeit waft, but sharp
pointed, and unevenly dilated upon the edges. From
among these Leav es rife up fometimes two, fometimes
three Stalks, and fometimes hat one, or is
moft waft, which is round and about half a Yard
high, bearing on them a pretty many of thofe like
Leav es, but fmalier, the Stalk or Stalks, spread
themselves out into Branches towards the top, from
all which come forth very fmall yellow Flowers, con-}
XI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They are made of the whole Plant when in Flower. They are very good for such as have the yellow Jaundice, the Flegm, pains in the Back and Loins, as also for Torments and Gripings in the Belly, and the Colic, or for such as have taken Poison; being given internally from two Spoonfuls to four, in any proper Vehicle, or given by the Mouth in double that quantity, in a sufficient quantity of Mutton Broth.

XII. The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to heal Excorations of the Guts; especially being used Clyster-wise. Old running Sores and Ulcers, Fifhfula’s and eating Cancers in the Mouth or other parts, being wafted therewith it induces their healing.

XIII. The simple Syrup or Lotion of the Juice of the Plant. It is made with Honey or Sugar, by gently boiling them together, and desafturing the mixture. It is inclining and cleansing, and cures an Expectoration of Vesicles, or tough, or Salt Flegm from the Stomach and Lungs, making it easy to be spit forth; and indeed it is a very good thing in most Difficulties of the Lungs, as Hoarse, Wheezy, Venemous Coughs, Asthma, or Difficulty of Breathing, and shortness of Breath: as also for such as have utterly lost their Voice, with a kind of thinking of the Spirit, it being taken every day, four or five times a day or oftener, for some reasonable time.

XIV. Syrupus de Erytimo Compotus. The Compound Syrup of Heig Mulb. Take Heig Mustard, the whole Plant, with the Flowers gathered when in Flower 6 Handsfuls, Leaves of Burget, Galberry, Maiden-Hair, of each 2 Handsfuls, of the Cordial Flowers, Rosemary, Betony, of each half a Handsful, Rapiens divided, Roots of Elecampane, Cala-foot, Liquorice, of each 2 Ounces, Aniseeds half an Ounce, Water, Hydnorcul, of each a Pound and half, Juice of Hedge Hydrastis ported 8 Ounces: Digest a whole Day, afterwards Boil in Balance, prefilling the Liqueur strongly, to 4 Pounds of which Clarified Liquor, add Sugar Candy a Pound and a half, and make them into a Syrup in Balance according to Art. It is a very good Pelcoral, and cures the Expectoration of Vesicular Flegm, or other putrid Matter out of the Lungs, curing most Difficulties of that Vesicles, as Asthma’s, Hoarse, Wheezing, phlegmons of Breach, splitting Blood, Ulcers in the Lungs, Venemous Coughs, 

Defe an Ounce and half or more at a time, twice a Day, either alone, or mixt with some proper Vehicle.

XV. The Powder of the Seed. It is held to be a special remedy against Poison, being inwardly taken from half a Dram to a Dram or more, mixt with Honey, or in Syrup of Green Ginger, or of Citrus Fruits; it is also prevalent against the Colliek, and other inward Pains, and Torments of the Stomach and Bowels: it provokes Urine and the Terms, gives ease in the Stomach, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After Birth, given in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine: made into a Liqueur with Hog’s Flegm, it cures coughs of cold putrid or corrupt Matter, out of the Breast and Lungs, is prevalent against Coughs, Catarrhs, Asthma’s, and other like Distempers of those parts, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Syrup, afofoeing.

XVI. The Carpathian. It is made of the Seed bruised and mixed with Honey. Applied, it is singularly good for pains, in the Hips, or Huckle Bones, called the Satyric, the Gout, and all other pains of the Joints, as also for Fifhfula’s hollow Ulcers, running Sores, and eating Cancers, in Mouth or Throat, or behind the Ear, as also for the hardness or swellings of Women’s Breasts, or in the Teflices or Stones.
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Treacle Mustard with broad flat Poonches. It has a small and Fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, from which rises up a hard round Sallack, about a foot more or less high, which then is parted or spread out in some Branches, which are long and brittle, having several soft green Leaves, somewhat long and narrow, set thereon, evenly but not cut in on the edges, bendeth towards the ends, and somewhat round pointed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches one above another Spike fashion, after which come large round Poonches, parted in the middle with a Furrow, having one blackish brown Seed on either side, somewhat thicker and larger than in any of the other Thalpeis, sharp in Tafte, and smelling something like Garlic, especiably that which grows in the Fields, where it is natural; but that which is nurst up in Gardens is

left acute in its Tafte, and not of so Gallicke like scent.

IV. The second, or Greater Treacle Mustard. It has a Root long and Fibrous like the former; from whence rise up several pretty large Leaves,

Greater Treacle Mustard.
Chap. 513. English Herbs.

pointed at the ends, and unevenly wavy, and sometimes dented unequally all round the edges, which are larger, smoother, and broader than the first. Those which grow upon the Stalks, or Branches, are longer, narrower, sharper pointed, and come from the Stalks at the joints without any foot Stalk, having at their lower end two sharp points, and divided into two parts, not much unlike to the Narrow Land Arrow-Head. It rises up with one or more Stalks about 3 feet high, on which grow the said smaller Leaves, with the Flowers on the tops of the said Stalks or Branches, in long Spiked Heads, growing one above another, small, and of a white color.

The Seed Vessels are round, containing brownish Seed: the whole Plant is of a strong unpleasant Taste and Smell.

V. The third, or the Greater Mithridate Mustard. Its Root perishes after Seed time, but abides the first Winter after Sowing. This grows higher than the first, spreading more, and having longer Branches: its Leaves are also smaller and narrower, and sometimes unevenly dented about the edges. The Flowers are small and white, and growing on long Branches, with much smaller and rounder Seed Vessels after them, and parted in the middle.

**Mithridate Mustard Smaller.**

on the edges, and some not, they growing still shorter and shorter, also very narrow, and very sharp pointed. The Flowers are small and white, and grow one above another, at the tops of the several Branches, making each of them a long Spike: these being past away, the Seed Vessels appear, which are bread at the Head, and not much unlike to those of Shepherds Pot, but a little larger.

VI. The fourth, or the Greater Treacle Mustard with Throughwax Leaves. Its Root is long, white, and Fibrous: from which spring forth Leaves which by upon the Ground, and are small and somewhat round, like to those of Balf, but yet a little cut or natch on the edges at the bottoms, where they are smallish, and a little dented about the other part, of a greyish green color, every one upon a small foot Stalk, among which rise up a round Stalk of Stalks a foot high, more or less, purplish at the bottom, and sometimes spotted, on which grow single Leaves at the joints one above another, at certain distances, which encompass it at the bottom, in the manner of Thorough-wax Leaves, and whereas likewise come forth, other smaller Leaves upon short Branches, on which at the tops of the Stalks, stand several small white Flowers, which break forth out of reddish Blacks, after which small flat Vessels appear, like unto those of Shepherds Paste, parted in the middle, as is usual in most of the Thorough-wax, on each fold whereof lie small flat yellowish Seed. The whole Plant is more mild, or less sharp than any of the former. There is, another of this sort something lesser, which has a few Leaves lying upon the Ground, of a greyish green color, not much unlike to the Smaller Mouse Ear, or to the Ground-
Salmon's Herbal.

Through-branch, but much inferior; those which grow up higher upon the Stalk, which is scarcely a foot high, but few set therein, are still smaller, pointed at the ends, and broad at the bottoms, encompassing it like the bell: the flowers are small and white, and the Seed white, but somewhat sharp pointed.

VIII. The fourth, or American Thalapi rarely bearing Seed. Its Root is hard, with many Fibres adorning ther-in, which taaes sharp like the Creedens. This Plant Branches from the Root downtown somewhat thick, set with flat green Leaves, some-thing long, not very broad, and sharp pointed, not notched, dentied, or parted on the edges. The tops of the Branches or Stalks are without Leaves, but shored softly with small yellowish Flowers, confiding of four Leaves, which endure only one day, falling away for the most part, without bearing any Seed, or if any yet very sparingly; so that on the whole Plant, there will scarcely be four or five bucks of Seed gathered any year, which are flat and little long, like those of the Manured Wood, in which contained a sharp tailed Seed.

IX. The seventh, or Candy Tufts, with white and purple Flowers. Its Root is small and hard, and Perishes every year, after giving its Seed. It is but a small Plant, and seldom rises above a foot and half high, having small narrows, long, and whitish green Leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each side, from the middle to the point-ward; from among which, rise up the Stalks, Branched from the Bottom almost, into divers small Branches, at the top whereabout stand many small Flowers, put thick together in an Umble or Tuft, making them seem to be small, round, double Flowers, of many Leaves, when as every Flower is single, and stands apart by itself, of a fair white color, in some Plants without any spot, and in others, with a purplish spot in the Center or middle, as if some of the middle Leaves were purple. In others again, the whole Flower is purpish all over, which appears beautiful in a Garden. The Seed is contained in many small and flat Seed Vellips, which stand together in an Umble, as the Flower did in, which are contained, somewhat reddish Seed, like unto some of the other sorts of Thalapi, or Turkel Muffard.

X. The eighth, or Spanish Tufts. The Root of this is much like the former; from whence come Leaves (before any Stalk springing up) which are a little toothed or finely dented about the edges; the Stalk is about the height of the former, but spreads not it self out so much into Branches, but carries an Umble of purpish Flowers like unto the former, after which comes the Seed, which is of something a pater yellow color.

XI. The ninth, or Great white Candy Tucole Muffard. Its Root is small and robust, and abides many Years, not dying annually as the others do. From whence springing up, several About and small Stalks, bearing a few long and narrow sharp pointed smooth Leaves, set one above another up to the tops, where grow Umbles of white Flowers, in broad round Tufts, somewhat larger than in those of the former Kind at Selt. IX. foregoing. The Seed Vellips are greater also, with a Pointed in the middle of them.

XII. The tenth, or Ivy Leaved Tucole Muffard. Its Root is small, long, and robust, perishing every Year; which sends up many weeds, slender Stalks, lengthing downwards, or rather creeping upon the Ground, fiercely rising it self above a Span high, or not much higher, these Stalks are differently set, with small broad Leaves, thick and sharp, broad at the bottom, covered about the middle, and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling Ivy Leaves. The Flowers are small and white, growing Spike fashion at the tops of the Stalks or Branches: which being past away, small Seed Vellips come in their places, which are parted at the ends, and contain small Seed, sharp and but like the other Thalapi.
Chap. 514. English Herbs.

Strangers to us) but a long, white, creeping Root, with many Fibres, answering to it, which white all Winter, and perishes not; but creeping along under ground, it sends up in several places many fruitful Stalks, which are staked, and PR on south green Leaves, somewhat broad, and not very long, a little pointed at the end, and round at the bottom, conning them; but those which grow at the foot of them have each of them a flour feet stalk, and are all of them uncowly denied about the edges: the tops of the stalks are lighted into four branches, all of them rising in an equal height, with many small white Flowers set thereon, consisting of four Leaves片子, and forming a large Umbel or Top, where after they are pale, come forth small round seeds Veltis, divided into two parts, like some of the former Thalipes, with a small Pomet at the end, in each part of which is contained one seed, which is but and tharly, as are also the Leaves.

XIV. Flowers. The fifth and first have been found growing Wild in several parts of England, as half a mile from Hatfield by the Rivers side under an Hedge, as you Travel from Hatfield, and in the street of Frankton on Surye side. The second and fourth are also Natives of our Land, and have been found growing Wild in several places; these four kind kind Grows in Cornfields, upon Ditch Banks, and in Sude, dry, and Barns Gardens, and in Stony and polluted places. The fifth and fourth of them Gerard says, he found in Cornfields between Choudro and Goosefield in Surrey; as South-east in Kent, and by the Path which leads from Harfey (near London) to Wallat-Griffis, and in many other places. The others he says were also found growing Wild in England in several places, which he collected, and placed in his Garden. The fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth. Twelfth, grow with us only in Gardens, as do also the fifth four: The tenth, Lobelia grows in Portland, and about Plimouth, and upon other rocky places, on the Sea Coasts of England. This says Johnson, is a little creeping Herb, having small, red, Venetian Stalks, about a Span high, its Leaves are thick and fat, and look like a Pat, and the white Flowers and small seeds do in shape and taste resemble the Thalipes. The eleventh, delights to grow more in the open Sun upon Hilly Grounds. It has been found growing in the Field of England, upon Dunghills and such like places. Gerard says, he found it by the City Walls of Wait-Cleef, also in a Field near Camber, and at East-End, and Edward, not far from London.

XVI. The Times. They all of them Flower from May, through June and July to August, and their Seed is ripe about a Month later. The seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth, Flower about the end of June or beginning of July, and their seed is ripe not long after. The eleventh Flowers for the most part early, sometimes in April, but usually in May, and the Seed is ripe in July. The twelfth Flowers about the end of May, through June and July, its Seed ripening in the mean Season.

XVII. The Qualities. Treacle Maffard (the four first kinds are chiefly used, and of them the third Species is principal, and that which is always used in Venice Treacle and Maltbraz) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, or beginning of the fourth; Parkinson determines it to be absolutely hot in the fourth Degree, and near unto Crest. It is Astringing, Attractive, Aperitive, Alkali-fire, Inclining, Comminutive, Digestive, Diuretic, Stomachick, Nervous, Nymphick, Hydriotic, and Acholiphamick, for that its Seed is an Ingredient in Maltbraz, and Treacle as acre-

Chap. DXIV. Of the MYRTILL.

1. T HE Name. It is called by the Arabeans, As, As, & Alors in Greek, Musfrag, &c.vides. Petra fays, sit vacuam volans, proper annuum Myrtilla aborti gravam, in jias hicca recensitibus; etiam A Myrtill Arbennicque pulvis uirtus Pat. Myrtilla Als Myrtilla in water, ab albo Mynyla, et in pyn, redolens; in Lain, Myrtillus, Myrtillus, & Myrtillus in English, the Myrtill.

II. The Kinds. There is the Myrtill Tree or Tree, of a considerable Magnitude, of which we shall not treat in this Chapter, but refer you to the proper place, in the Second Book of this Work. What we shall discourse of here, is a small Bully Plant, fearfully removed from the degree of an Herb, and is called Myrtill Nobile, also Myrtillus, from the smallness of the Plant being compared with the Myrtillus Arbor. This also is an inhabitant of our Gardens, for which reason we give it a Place here. There are two Kinds of it, viz.


2. Mytilla minor foliis actibus, Myrtill Nobilia alter, The other Noble Myrtill, or small roundish or Round Myrtill.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Prime Noble Myrtill, or sharp pointed Myrtill. It has a Branched Woody Root, fpread.
spread out into many Arms, with several Fibres adjoining to them. It is a little low bushy Plant rising up to be two or three Foot high, which spreads it self out into many Branches from the main Stock, whereby it looks like a small Bush, every Arm or Branch, and long of which, are thick set with small, fine and green, narrow, shining Leaves, with smooth edges, and a little fleshy pointed at the ends.

very much in shape resembling the Leaves of Murr or Herb Mallice, but at a little deeper, or freer green color, which abide green Summer and Winter, even through the whole Year, as all the Arms of Myrles do, which is of a very sweet and odorous Scent, very much gratifying that Sense, for which reason it is called Myrilles Nobles, The Noble or Excellent Myrtle. The Flowers are white, and very sweet and not differing in form, from the Flowers of other Myrles, but grow not plentifully on the Branches, in our Country, by reason of the coldness of our Climate: The Flowers being past away small Berries succeed, which when ripe, are in warmer Climates of a black color, but seldom come to perfection in our Country, by reason of the coldness thereof, how well it ever flourish or defend.

V. The second, or other Noble Myrtle, or Box Leaves Myrtle. This grows in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and in all other parts like the former, in respect to its magnitude, placing of its Leaves, deep greenness of their color, thick growing of the Branches, and thick setting of the Leaves therein, that is might be thought, by the beholder, to be the same with the former, without good heed to, and observation thereof, by comparing the one with the other, but the Leaves of this are a little broader and somewhat rounder at the ends, not very much unlike to the smallest Leaves, of the smallest sort of Box, now called Dutch Box, by which alone, it appears to be a differing kind from the former, and in nothing else. The flowers are like the first, and grow in spring, and the fruit small, and beautiful. Allspice of the Plant, are full as much and pleasant, and altogether the same with that just before described.

VI. The Thistle. Thistle Myrtle grow naturally in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and other hot Countries in great abundance. These here with us are Nurrit up in Gardens, or put into Pots, which may be removed into flower, and taken care of, that as soon as cold Weather begins to come, they may be sheltered from the same. They are a pleasant delightfull Plant, and great Ornament to a Garden, as being among the Number of the most deifiable evergreens.

VII. The Qualities. The Noble Myrtle is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, and of fine, thin, and Volatile parts, as well as Earthy. It is Obstinate, Affrighting, Drenching and Vulgar, Poison and Nephrilical, Hysterick and Aknephiphile.

VIII. The Specification. It suffits Poisons, stings the Terms and Whites in Women, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Sennæ, Stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may have from the Leaves of Fruit, or both, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infusor, Juice. 3. A Decoll in Wine. 4. A Decoll in Water. 5. A Syrup.
The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They stop all effusions of Blood in what part forever, whilst inward or outward. They stop all排血 of Blood, the bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Female and male Sexes, and cause a sweet Broth, where it is fasted or fasting. Do it, 5, or 3 Spoonfulls Morning and Night in a Glass of Red Port Wine.

XI. The Infusion or Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the former: and may be given Morning and Night, from 1 Dram to 3 Drains in a Glass of Generous Red Wine, Mulled and sweetened with white Sugar. It is a most admirable thing for the Cure of many Sorts of Fluxes, either simple or virulent, Universal being first premised: for it not only stops the Generosa, but also strengthens the parts, they have been much weakened through the long continuance of the Diseane.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Essence and Tincture, whether Liquid or Infusion. It cures a bleeding Brain, both inward and outward. Polypus in the Nose and Sinews, and Joints, it takes away their weakness, and admirably strengthens them. And so it helps to consolidate broken Bones, and restore Strength to Joints that have been dilated. A Decoction of the Berries cures a Scald or Scabby Head, and cleanses it from Scurf and Morpbus, being often washed therewith: it also keeps the Hair from falling, and makes it grow black and glossy, and being dried, it is said to cure Ruptures or bathenfections.

XIII. The Decoction in Water. It is good for any one to fit in, who are afflicted with the falling down of the Fundament, as also for Women to fit in, who are afflicted with the falling down of the Womb. It makes also an excellent Injunction to call up the Womb with a Womb Spurt; 2, 3, or 4 times a Day, to stop and cure the over-flowing of the Whites, it cleanses and very much strengthens the parts.

XIV. The Syrup made of the green Leaves, or Juice of the Fruit. It is a most excellent thing against spitting or pitting of Blood, excretions of the Lungs, and other Bowels, Ulcers of the Reins, and Neck of the Bladder: stops the most vehement Coughs and Catarrhs, and all other Universal plagues against the most obdurately Althems, causing an ease expellation of the Morbid Matter: and being constantly taken for some considerable time, it is said to consolidate Ruptures in Children. Do it 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Red Port or Barcelona Wine, or alone, drinking a Glass of the same Wine after it, but in a Vehement Cough, the Patient must be often taking of it, or licking it, even as often as the Cough is violent upon them, or troubles them.

XV. The Powder of the Leaves or Fruit. It may be given in a Glass of Red Port or Barcelona Wine, or in the former Syrup, either with the Syrup alone, or mixed with any of those Wines, Morning and Night from 2 Scruples to a Dram and half, or more, for all the purposes and is said to equal, for the Essence, Juces Liquid or Infusiate, Decoction or Syrup are given for this, tho' I do not think it to be of equal power with the Juces or Essence. Strewn upon bleeding Wounds it stops their bleeding; and put upon old rotten or putrid Sores and Ulcers, it destroys the putridity; cleanseth them, incarnates, dries and induces their healing. Put upon a Whitlow, or Follen, which is laid open, it cures them. And applied to the Grouny, Privy parts, and Anemias which itch, or are affected with a flaming Sweat, it dries them, and takes away the ill Smell.

XVI. The Lotion. Take a red Port Wine, a Quarter of the Infusiate Juice 2 Ounces, or for want of it, of the Liquid Juice 6 Ounces, of the Syrup 3 Ounces, Powder of Red Alum half an Ounce mix and disolve. It is good against moil, running, and fretting Sores and Ulcers in any part of the Body, and indeed it has been found by experience to cure all Ulcers which are hard and difficult to be healed: it is particularly against Ulcers and Weals and other breakings out in the Skin: as also to Foment hot withall in the falling down of the Fundament; it heals Whitlowes and Fellenors on the Fingers ends, and Ulcers Rotten in Children's Feet: it heals all sorts of Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Private parts: and put into the Eyes takes away the Inflammation, Watereing and Secretions, and cleans the Eyes, and other Cloud or Film, which is beginning to grow over them.

XVII. Myrtidanum. This Fling. lib. 14. cap. 10. lib. 15. cap. 29. & lib. 23. cap. 9. Myrtidanum, or Wine of Myrtle Berries, which according to him has almost all the Virtues ascribed to all the former Preparations: it may be made of the Leaves as well as of the Fruit, by heating the green Leaves in a Wooden Mortar, then adding Red Wine in a sufficient quantity, and therewith they press out the Juice, and to make a Wine thereof by a gentle fermentation: But new Wine ought to be chosen, that which is new from Bordeaux, or Grape called Muft, and is yet unfermented. If it is made of the Berries only, they ought to be thoroughly ripe: and so they ought to be if the Leaves be burnt with them.

XVIII. Myrtidanum Aphrodisia. The Excecrutking growing upon the Myrtle. It is often found upon old Myrti. It has all the Virtues of the Myrtle and Myrtle Berries: and it is said to be of greater force to dry, bind, stop Coughs, Bleeding, Fluxes, &c. than either the Leaf, Juice, Essence, Powder, or Berries of the Myrtle: And you may make yourself all the foregoing Preparations, and give them in like manner, for all the same intentions and purposes.

XIX. The Lostoned Oil. It is good to diffuse and give the to the Headboils or Piles, being anointed thereon, it diffuses also Swelling in the Tiefles, as also Tumors in other parts of the Body, and is good to heal Weals, Boils, Fimplets, and other breakings out in the Skin, and gives ease to the Gout, and other pains of the Nerves and Joints.

XX. The Balsam. It heals fimple Green Wounds at a few times dressing; cleanseth old putrid Ulcers, incarnates, dries and induces their healing, Ap.
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. DXV.

Of NAEL-WORT; or, PENNY-WORT.


II. The Kinds. This Plant learns to be a Species or Sort of Sedum, or Houtsko; and thereof Authors have given us many Kinds, some of which, because they are total strangers in our Country, we shall pretermit, and desist to you only these foliowing, which are found to grow either Wild, or else Nursed up in our Gardens. 1. Umbilicus Vulgaris, Cystichon, Terra Umbilicus, Scutellum, Horus Veneris; our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. 2. Cystichon altera, Mathioli, Umbilicus alter, Spotted Navel-wort. 3. Cystichon alter minor folio Subtracte, Cystichon minor Montana altera, small Navel-wort, with roundish Leaves. 4. Cystichon alter Flora, Adchem, Cystichon; small Navel-wort, with purple colored Flowers. 5. Cystichon Scutellum latifolium ferravisse guttis albis, Sedum Montana, cal Sedum Seratun, Flora rubra, Maculate, spotted Navel-wort with Saw-like broad Leaves, The Princes Feather. To these may be added, 6. Cystichon palustris, Myrtyl, Navel-wort, Penny-wort. Columns and Buds, refer this to the Rumex or Crowfoot, for it has no affinity with the Cystichon, but only in the roundness of the Leaf, the former of them call it Rumex or Aqueus Umbilicos folio, and the latter Umbilicus or Aqueus Cystichon folio, in the North of England they call it White Root, and in Norfolk, Black-wort. 7. Umbilicus Veneris Officinale, Umbilicus, Myrtyl, Umbilicus, Umbilicus, Umbilicus, Umbilicus, Umbilicus, Umbilicus, Umbilicus, Cystichon folio, Wild, Penny-wort, or Ivy-wort, this is likewise no more a Cystichon than the former, but Gerard has placed it among the Species. 8. Umbilicus maris, Cystichon marinus, Helictis, Pusillus Marinus minimus, Cestipitis, Sea Navel-wort. Neither is this a Species of the Cystichon, but for the Name it has no place in this Chapter; but that of Cestipitis is the more proper Name. Some will have it to be the Androsace Daphnoides, but that plant was, is scarcely now known.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, of Our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. It has a Root
which is round, something like unto the full Root of an Orchis or Dog Stone, most uniformly smooth, but sometimes ragged or knobbled, glossy without, and spotted with black Fibers (not at the bottom of the Root, but) at the top of the Root, or foot of the Stalk, more resembling the Root of an Orchis then the Root of a Houlleek. There are many other kinds, flat, and round Leaves growing from the Root, every one having a long foot Stalk, suffused underneath, about the middle thereof, sometimes a little uneven named a sort of a pale green color, and sometimes bollon on the upper side like a Spoon or Sumer, from among which rise up, one or more tender, smooth, bulbous Stalks, half a Foot high, with the or three or four Leaves on them, not usually round, as those below, but something long, and divided at the edges; the tops are sometimes divided into long Branches, bearing a great number of Spotted Leaves, about a long Spike, one above another, which are bollon and like a little Bell, of a whith green color. After which come small Heads, containing very small brownish Seed, which falling on the Ground, will plentifully Spring up before Winter, if the Season be mild.

V. The fourth, or Spotted Navel-wort, with Saw like broad Leaves, called by some the Prince Feather. Its Roots are small regressing, which spread under the Ground, and shoot up again, with broader Heads round about the Mater Head. This kind of Navel-wort, or Houlleek, is composed of Heads of larger, broader, and thinner Leaves, than any of the former, of a smaller green color, somewhat unevenly inclosed about the edges, and not so close set together, but spreading forth into several Heads, like as the former sorts, also not so plentifully. From the middle of the middle of which the Heads, rise up brownish or reddish Stalks, set with smaller Leaves round about the middle thereof, and then branching forth into several Sprigs, with several small reddish Flowers, confining of Fine Leaves opposite; the inner sides of which, are of a pale red, somewhat whithish, spotted with many small blood red Smaller Flowers, and Faint Points, with some small Threads in the middle, flandering about a small green Head, which turns into the Seed Vessel, parted four ways at the Head, in which is contained small blackish Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Water Navel-wort, or Penny-wort. This is called by the Husband Men in some places Sheep-Bane, because it kills Sheep which eat thereof. The form of the Leaf is not much unlike to the third Species before, but it is not of a fithy thicken Hex like it, nor are the round edges of the Leaves so even as that. It has a small brownish Root, and is a creeping Plant, lying and creeping upon the Ground, and taking Root almost at every Joint: from every Joint of which rises forth a Leaf, round, and as it were Scotch, being about from Sculpia, round the edge of it, it stands upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which is fisted to the lesser side of the Leaf, about the middle thereof. And from most of the joints with the Leaves, comes forth a Flower, flandering also upon a long foot Stalk.

VIII. The seventh, or Ivy Leaf'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort. Its Root is small and Fibrous, which stands forth a small Herb creeping upon the Ground, with slender fibrous Branches, all about, taking hold of Walls, or any thing it meets, shooting out again at every Joint small Fibrous Roots into the Earth, all along as it runs. At the several Joints grow small broad Leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, somewhat like unto a corner'd Ivy Leaf, each spreading upon a small and springing foot Stalk; at the Joints likewise come forth several small Flowers upon slender foot Stalks, furnished like unto a Sheep Draggon, or Fluellen Flowers, with a Tail or Spur behind it; mixed with yellow, whithish, and purple colors, and the Spars as it were, enfolded ever with such a purplish color edge, which being put away, in their places succeed small round Heads, containing within them small blackish Seed.
Navel-wort.  

Matthioli, because he first for it forth, being first to him from Py's in Italy, but it no ways agrees with the Andreae Basileae. This is a Sea Excertesence, formed like small round Sauowers, boughbough in the middle, like unto a Navel, and born up by small, smooth Root-Stalks, about two inches long, every one by its self, spring- 
ing from some Stone, Rock, or Shell in the Sea, or Salt Lakes, being of a pale greemish Adb color, whilst growing under Water, but afterwaords grow as white asmo as Coral, or the like, and of a Stony Substance.

XII. Gerard Describes it thus. Sea Navel-wort has many round thick Leaves, like unto little Sun- 
cers, set upon small and tender Stalks, bright, 
shining, and smooth, of two inches long for the most parts, upon the Surrounded Stems of Cockles, or the like, every small Stems, bearing upon its end or point, one little Buckler and no more, resembaling a Navel. The Stalk and Leaves are set together in the middle of the Leaf, upon which it was called, Umbellus Marinus, or Sea Navel-wort. The Leaves and Stalks of this Plant, whilst yet in the Water, are of a pale Adb color, but taken forth, they presently grow white and hard, as Sea Moss called Corallina, and are of a Saltif Tofe.

XII. The Places. The first grows very plentifully in many ports of England, but especially in all the Weft of this Land, upon Stone and Moll Walls, upon Rocks also, and in Stony places upon the Ground, at the bottoms of old Trees, and sometimes on the Bodies of them which are decayed and rotten. It has been found to grow plentifully in North- 
hampton, almoft upon every Stone Wall about the 
Town, as alfo at Bristol, Bath, Wells, and other 
Places, upon Stone Walls. The second, third, 
fourth, and fifth, upon the Pyrenean Hills and 
Alps of Switzerland, on Rocks, Mountains and 
Stony places in Germany, Hungary, Austria, and other Countries, where they grow upon the Rocks, and among the very Stones, where there is scarcely any Earth for the Roots to fix in, or to nourish them: but with us they all grow in Gardens very well, if they be Planted in shadowy places, and not in the Sun. The sixth or Water Navel-wort 
grows and creeps upon the fortunes of the Earth in 
Swamps and other moist places, it grows on the 
Bogs upon Hauntled-Heath, and on many fuch 
moff and rotten Grounds in other places. The 
seventh, or Ivy Leaf'd Navel-wort, grows usually in divers places of England Wild, as at Hasfield in 
Hartfor-shire, and in other places which are shady, in which it delights to grow, as alfo upon Thatch 
Houses in the North parts, as it is laid, and most 
abundantly in Lancashire, it alfo grows in many 
Gardens throughout the Kingdom, and if it is 
planted near any Wall, it will run up the fame to 
a considerablie height. The luff will not grow but 
in the Sea, as the name thereof imports.

XIV. The Times. The first Flowers sooner than 
any of the others, as at the beginning of May, and 
the Seed ripening quickly after, then is fall, so 
that about the end of May usually, the Leaves 
and Stalks are withered and gone, until September, 
that the Leaves Spring up again, and so abide all 
Winter. The second, third, fourth, and fifth 
Flower about the beginning of June, and through 
the whole Month, and sometimes in July, accor- 
ding as the Seafoors fall out, and their Seed is ripe 
in August. Thofe Heads which bear Stalks, fin- 
ally perishing together, and the others which bear 
not, abiding all the extremity of Winter. The 
fixth Flowers in the beginning of Summer, and its 
Seed ripens not long after, the Plant is fell being 
green all Winter. The seventh Riddom Flowers till
Chap. 516. English Herbs.

765

the end of July, and in August, and continues many times blooming, till a frothy stool comes and nips it, and the Seed is soon ripe after the flowers are withered and gone.

XXV. The Qualities. The fire first are cold and moist in the second degree; Ablative, Diffusive, and Reperceptive, Anodyne, and Diuretic. The sixth, is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and has all the other Qualities of Water Crosswise. The seventh is cold and moist in the second degree, and has all the other Qualities of the first five.

XVI. The Specification. The first five cool Inflammations, and prompted by Humours, provoke Urine and cleanse the Urinary parts, yet heal ulcerated Kitchens: They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and are profitable against Scrofulous Tumors, as also to cure Green Wounds. The seventh has the like Specific Vertues, besides which, it is said to cure the Whites in Women.

XVII. The Preparations. You may have from the first and the seventh, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine. 3. A Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice. 4. An Oil or Infusion or Decoction. 5. An Ointment. 6. A CATAPLASMA of the Green Herb. 7. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice. It cools, repels, cleanses, and eases pain. It is effectual against all Inflammations and unnatural Heats, whether inward or outward. Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or more in a Glass of Barley Water or Broth in which a little of the Juice of an Orange or Lemon is sweetened, it cools the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, refreshes a failing Stomach, cools the heat of the Liver and Bovels, opens obstructions and cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and takes away the heat and swelling of the Urine. The Juice of the Ivy-wort, taken to 2 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in Red Wine cures the Whites in Women.

XIX. The Decoction in Water or Wine. In Water it has all the former Virtues, and may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 8 Ounces. In Wine, it more effectually cures inward Ulcers in the Reins or Bladders, made with Water, and mixed with white Porto Wine when drunk, it provokes Urine, and is available against the Dropsy; and in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives present ease, the parts being fomented hot therewith. The Decoction in Water is good against heat, redden, and Pimplies in the Face, as also Ambiens Fire, the parts being well bathed therewith, Morning, Noon, and Night; and being drunk, it admirably cools the heat of the Stomach and Liver.

XX. The Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice. It has all the Virtues of the Decoction and Liquid Juice, but more so powerful as it: mixt with Syrup of Limon, it is good against Fevers, quenches Thirst, and comforts a weak and fainting Stomach. It heals all excoriations of the Lungs, excretions of the Bowels, and other inward parts. Mixt with the Distilled made in White Wine, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropsy.

XXI. The Oil by Infusion or Decoction. It is made with Oil Olpeina, or of Lardice Oileum. It cools inflammations admirably, eases the pain of the Piles, and curing Chillblains: and being applied, it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica.

Anointed upon Scrofulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it eases the pain, palliates, and abolishes them, anointed upon Chillblains, it takes them away.

XXII. The Ointment. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Oil, outwardly used. If to every Ounce of it two Drams of Stearmary in fine Powder is added, it will be a most effectual thing for the cure of all running Sores and Ulcers, and will heal ulcerated Kitchens and Scrofulous tumors. And above all things, it will digest, draw, cleanse, and induce the healing of tumorous Ulcers, beyond most other Topick Medicaments, being skilfully applied. It also quickly cures ulcerated Hemorrhoids or Piles; and is an excellent thing against redness, Scurf, and Pimplies, Scars, and other like Deformities of the Skin.

XXIII. The Cataplesm of the green Herb. Being immediately applied upon a simple Contusion, it dissolves it, or repels the present afflux of Humours. It eases pains of the Gout and Sciatica, abates the inflammation and Tumor in the Testicles and Penis, giving in a little time ease and relief.

XXIV. The Distilled Water. It is Cosmetick and good against most Deformities of the Face and Skin, taking away, Heat, Redness, and Inflammation. Inwardly taken being sweetened with the Syrup, it abates the heat of Fevers, cools the Stomach, Liver and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and takes away the heat and swelling of the Urine. Doth from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night. It is said also to heal Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, being duly taken for some considerable time.

CHAP. DXVI.

OF NAVEW; OR,

Long TURNIP.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, Βιον Βοιωτια, in Latin, Napus and Bovius, in English, Navew, or Long Turnep.

II. THE KINDS. We may very well take Navew to be a Species of the Turnep, for the Sweet Garden Kind, eats like it, and full as well or rather better and sweeter, being deert like the Common Turnep. This Plant is either 1. Green sorts, Bovius usque Napus Horanaffis, feminine, Napus dulcis, Garden Navew, or Sweet Navew, or Navew Gentle. 2. Brown sorts, Bovius agricollis, Napus Syzygris Doc- donis & Langunifus, Rapum Syzygris Tragi, Na- pus agricollis Turner, Wild Navew.

The Descriptions.

III. The Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle, is like unto the Turnep, in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its shape and manner of growing, but the Leaves of the Navew are much smoother; it also differs in the Root, for the Turnep is round, almost like a Ball, but the Root of the Navew
Navew is long, and much stretched out in length, whereby it seems to be degenerated from the form of the Common Turnep. This Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle is also of two kinds, viz. The greater and the lesser. The greater is long and great, almost as large as the short Carrot, but few for the most part of an uneven length and roundness; to the very end where it ends from its sides several small long Fibres. The smaller in its growth and appearance above Ground, is in all things like the former, differing only in its Root, which is very much lesser, for it is somewhat round with its length, and is about twice as big as a Mans Thumb, some bigger, some lesser, both these are so like to the Common Garden Turnep, in stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, that they are hardly to be known at all.

Navew Gentle, or Garden Smaller.

The Root is likewise some what Tuberous, round and long, half of the bigger of a Mans Thumb, or somewhat larger, with several Fibres springing from it towards the bottom. Its Leaves are long, smooth, and not Hairy, and more deeply jagged than the Garden Kind. The Flowers are also yellow, and the Seed in small Pods like the former, but more but, sharp, and biling. Whosoever says Lobel has seen or known the Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle, will even upon the sight of this, judge it to be the Wild Sort, it is so like thereto.

V. Note. There is a difference between Banias, and Banium, (for Pliny by a mistake makes them but one Plant) for Banias is truly the Nature, of which we treat in this Chapter; whereas Banium, is a kind of Daucus Petrofflini et Coriander folin, of which opinion are Banhtus et Delachampis. Galen likewise puts no difference between Przob, Gongyle, Rapun, a Turnep; and Wuss, Banias, Natus, Navew, (i.e. the Garden Kind) because there is but little difference in their form, manner of growing, greatness of the Root, and sweetness also: but there is really a difference between the Plants, which is chiefly determined by the Root, which is much longer than any Turnep, and thinly even so thick
XII. The Essence of the Same Root. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and may be given two Spoonsfulls as a time in the same manner, or in a Dill of strong Must Broth, or Gally Broth: This does moreover strengthen all the Excitaments of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder, &c. and is good for healing of a Gonorrhoea.

XIII. The Syrup of the Juice. It is singular good against Wickers in Children, and provokes water fully against a Cough, and softening of the Lungs, causing an ease Expiration. It has all the Virtues of the Juice; besides which, being long used, it reduces the Voice to such as had left it.

XIV. The Decollion of the Root in Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Syrup, but may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces, several times a Day: it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives cafe in the Strangury, expelling the Mucus from the Reins, Uterers and Bladder. Being taken for some time, sweetened with fine white Sugar or Clarified Honey, it cures an habitual Cystitisens of Body, and within, it heals Excitaments of the Bowels.

XV. The Sallet of the Roots. It is made either by boiling, baking or roasting, and then being convivial and small as a Knob, it is dressed with Salt, and Butter, adding if you please a little Juice of Oranges or Lemons. Being thus eaten for about five or six Weeks together, with only a little white Bread, and forbearing all other Food whatsoever, whether Flesh, Fish, Eggs, Cheese, &c. and only drinking either the Decollion of the Root or new Milk, for the whole time; I have known it cure several times, the most intractable Rheumas, improved all hope or expectation: and all this it does purely by sweetening all the Juices of the Body, destroying their acritates.

XVI. The Catalphism of the Roots. Being made of the green Root by beating it in a Mortar, and applied to Kibel Heeds, it cures them. Being made of the Roots Baked or Roasted, and applied to the Tumors of the Teffities or [Reet], or Sweltings in any other part of the Body, it heals the Inflammation if any, cures the Pain, and in a short time Jackie the Tumor.

XVII. The Sallet of the Saff Sprouts out of the Ground. It is eaten raw, as other green Vegetables: it purifies and cleanses the Blood, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Lungs, opens Obstructures of the Reins, and frees them from Tartarous Matter powerfully, with all provoking Urine.

XVIII. The Expressd Oil from the Seed, of both Kinds. It facilitates the Birth, prevents or gives ease and takes away the After-Pains of Women in Childbed: and given to young Children against the Worms, it kills and drives them forth. If the Oil is washed well with fair warm Water, it becomes sweeter and safer, and is then good to anoint the Skin withall; it allays Inflammations, and takes away roughness of the Skin, and other Deformities thereof.

XIX. The Infusion in Wine, of the Seeds of both Sorts. It gives prefent cafe in the Collick, and Gripings of the Guts; opens Obstructures of the Reins, cleanseth them of Tartarous Matter, gives cafe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and powerfully refuits and expels Poison, whether the Poison is taken inwardly by the Mouth, or by the Biting of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, or other Venemous Creatures: for which reason the Seed is always part into the Composition of Trisials, and other Counter Poisons.

XX. The Seeds of the, of both Kinds. It strengthens the Stomach, cures a good Appetite and
and Digestion, causes the Calick, provokes Urine, gives pell in the Stomach, and induces the Coughs in Women. It is good against all sorts of Pains, and is ever an Ingredient in Venice Tonic, viz. the Seed of the Bartsal Tinct., and both Pigheres, and Pliny lay, that the Seed of the Garden Barts is put into Antidotes, not the Seed of the Wild: and yet that the Wild is certainly the stronger and the more effectual, it kills also Worms in Children. Dofe from half a Dram to a Dram or more in any Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXI. The Oil of the Garden Root, by Inflammation or Derrfion. It allays Inflammations, dries up Tumors, and is profitable against Chills and Colds, being anointed therewith.

XXII. The Wine made of the Juice of the Root of Nepher Gent. The Root is to be Ground in an Engine or Mill, and the Juice to be preffed forth, which is to be put into Wooden Ears or Vessels, and left to Ferment, as Wine or Cider, are. The Fermentation being over, and the Liquor grown Fine, you will have a noble delicate Liquor for drinking, very Pleasant beyond Cider, and much stronger and not much Inferior to Wine. This Wine if well made, by reason of the Strength of its Body will keep many Years.

CHAP. DXVII.

OF NEP; or, CAT--MINT.

I. THE NAME. It was unknown to the Greeks, so far as we can Learn, the Linnæus called it Nepeta, Mentha Holars, Mentha Cataria, and by some is simply called Catarr, and Catarr, also Herba Guttiria: we in English called it, Nep, Nephe and Cat-Mint.

II. THE Kinds. Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following Six are Principal, viz. 1. Nepeta major Valga, Herba Guttiria Mattith, 2. Nepeta Cordis Or Tragi, Catarria, & Mentha Cataria Lobelia, Common Garden Nep, or Cat-Mint. 3. Nepeta Media, Catarria Media, the middle Kind of Nep, or Cat-Mint. 4. Nepeta minor Camerarij, Mentha Cataria minor Baskini, Catarria tenuifolia Hifpanica Clofhi, Our small Nep or Cat-Mint. 5. Nepeta Peregrina tansifolia, Mentha Cataria Peregrina tansifolia Lobelia, Mentha fexis tansifolia Tabernemontani, Nepeta Peregrina Biffer, Catarria altera Gerardi; Square Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. 6. Nepeta Peregrina angustifolia, Mentha Cataria angustifolia minor Baskini, Mentha Cataria Peregrina angustifolia Lobelia, Catarria folio longore Dodecan, Saffora Roman Gerardi, Square Nep or Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. 6. Mentha Cataria minor Alpina, Nepeta minor Alpina, Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Common Garden Nep or Cat-Mint. Its Roots are composed of many long Strings and Fibers, softening themselves strongly in the Ground, and abide with green Leaves thereon all the Winter. From this Root grow forth a hard four square Stalk, or Stalk, with an hoariness on them, a yard high, or more, full of Branches, bearing at every Joint, two broad Leaves, for form and largeness somewhat like the Nep, but longer pointed, fatter, wider, and more hoary, and mecked also about the edges, which have a strong sweet smell, not offensive to any, but very pleasing to Cats.

Nep: or, Cat-Mint Common.
Nep; or, Cat-Mint small.

VI. The fourth, or Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. It has a long slender Root, spread out into many Branches with several Others adjoining to them. Each Root springs up a square hoary Stalk, spreading into Brances on all sides, from the bottom almost to the top, set with two Leaves at every Space, which are broader than those of the next Kind following it, not much, but longer than our first or Common Nep, dissected about the edges, and of a hoary green color. The Flowers stand in the spaces about the tops of the Stalks, both of a pure white color, like in form to those of our first Common Nep, but larger, after which comes the Seed, which is also black like it: The smell of the whole Plant, is like to a stronger and purer, and more pleasing than that of our said Common sort.

VII. The fifth, or Strange Nep or Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. This is a Species of the same Kind with the former, and is like it in its Root, Stalks, Branching out, former, Seed, color, form, and manner of growing, and differs from it in nothing but in the Leaves, which are smaller and narrower than those are.

VIII. The sixth, or Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint. This has a small Virgious Woody Root, which sends forth a Plant smaller than our third Kind or Small Nep foregoing. It has square hoary-stalks of about a Foot high, spreading themselves forth into Branches, on which grow slender Leaves, than those of the former small sort, but they are somewhat broad, about the square, and hoary underneath. The Flowers are small and white, set or placed Spike-fashion at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, like into those of the Common Kind.

IX. The Places. The first grows about the Borders of Gardens and Fields (as Gerard first) near to rough Banks, Ditches and Corners Ways, and is delighted in moist and watery places, from whence it was brought into Gardens. Parkington says, that the first and second grow Wild in some Countries, but are not much with us only in Gardens, as all the rest are. The third, fourth, and fifth grow naturally in Spain, from whence they were brought to us in their Seeds, and in some of the cold parts of our Climates, grow here to be Goodly sort of Plants. The sixth grows in Italy, about Naples, from whence the Seed was brought thither.

X. The Time. They all come forth in the Spring Season, Flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XI. The Qualities. Nep or Cat-Mint is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abstinence, Aperient, Anodyne, Carminative, Digestive, and Traumatick; also Cephalick, Neuropick, Stonick, Hepatick, Coritial, Purgative, Emmenagogue, Sudorific, Alexipharmick, and Analeptic.

XII. The Specification. It provokes the Terms in Women, huffens and facilitates the Labor, tops Caraths and cold thin Rheums, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colic, cures Affluence of difficulty of Breathing, as also Cramps, Convulsions, and all cold and moist Distentions of the Nerves.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Taken one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of choice Comely, or other proper Wine, it cures such as are inwardly Blisters by any Blow, Fall, or other Accident. It expells Wind out of Stomach and Bowels, gives ease in the Collick, and being constantly taken for some time, it provokes the Courtes in such Virgins as never had them, and brings them down in such Woman as have had them. Elzef for some time, it also takes away Sterility or Breasmen in such Women, in whom it is caused through a coldness, over-moisture or slipperynes of the Wind, and other weaknesses of the parts: Given aff to Women in Travel in a Glass of White Lisbon Wine, it hastes and facilitates the Birth, brings away the Miseries, and prevents, or cures After-Pains.

XV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it prevails against all cold and moist Difficulties of the Head, Brain and Nerves, is probable against Apoplexies, Vertigo, Migrains, Epilepsies, Leucorrhæa, Catarrh, Piles, Convolutions, and other like Diseas of those parts. Do as a Spoonful or two, every Morning Lithing, and every Night going to Bed, in a Glass of Generous Wine. It also expels Pethon, whether inwardly received, or externally by the Stinging or Biting of any Venemous Creatures, Vipers, Scorpions, Biting-Stings, Mud-Dogs, &c. If it is profently given in a proper Vehicle, and a Cataplasm of raw Garlic be also applied forthwith to the Wound.

XVI. The Infusion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not nearly so powerful; yet it is a singular Cordial, defends and clears the Heart, eluors the Spirits, and is profible against delirious and violent Headaches, as Eatings, Swellings, Vapors, Hysterick-Fits, &c. Give it as a Spoon, or two Ounces, at time of the Paresty.

XVII. The Powder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but it acts with that speed which they do: yet it seems to comfort the Stomach and Bowels after a wonderful manner: it provokes Appetite, and eases a good Digestion, is a singular Pallier of Wind, and drops Fluxes of the Belly. It is also good against Coughs, Cold and Catarh, or thin distillations of Rheum, which distress the Lungs. It also warms, dries and strengthens the Womb, and is said strongly to provoke Lull, and induce Conception. Do one Dram at a time in Syrup of Citron Peels, morning and Night, drinking a Glass of Brong Wine after it.

XVIII. The Syrup of the Juice or Green Herb. It is a most admirable Pectoral, and is said taken sometimes in the Day time with a Liquorice Stick it prospages a Cold, and causes an easy expectoration of the viscid phlegmatic matter lodg’d in the Stomach and Lungs. It is good to cure an Affections or difficulty of Breathing, Ruffling of the Stomach, Heartburns, Whooping, Throatness of Breath, and a continual distillation of Rheum, which is very obnoxious to most of the Young. It may be taken particularly morning and Night, and as often in the day time as need requires.

XIX. The Lotion. Take of the Essence’s parts of Rosmary or other Generous Wine a parts, Spirit of Wombl Syrups a part, mix them. Being used as an Infusion up the Womb, with a proper Womb Syrups it cleanses, warms, comforts, dries, and strengthens it, takes away its flattering, and makes it apt for Conception, and if this Lotion be fat in a Copper or Earthen Pan over live Charcoal in a Clofe-Stood, so hot that the Fumes thereof may be received up the Womb, it does also the same things, takes away the over flowing moisture of the Mother, dries up the Wind, and cures the Pains of those parts, and by the frequent use thereof takes away those causes of Sterility or Barrenness. It is also good to walk the Head, to dry up running Humors, and cure the Scabs thereof, and is effectual for the like effects in other parts of the Body. Bathed or Fomented on the Piles, it cures their Pain, and in a short time dries them.

XX. The Ointment or Balsam. They are good Venerables being applied to moist and running Sores and Ulcers; they strengthen the Nerves, or any Limb or Member weakened through Cold, or moisture, or blows, or any over-Drawing; and applied to Ulcerated Piles, they dries the exterior Tumor, cures the Pain, and in a short time heal them; the same thing they do, being also applied to Ulcerated Kibles.

XXI. The Poultice. It is made of the Green Herb, with its Tops or Heads of Leaves, and a little Wool. Being put up the Uterus, it cures the Pains of the Womb, draws down the Vapors, prevents all the Mother, preserves the Terms, and in a Woman with Child, if it is near the Moments of Deliver, it hastes the Birth.

XXII. The Cataplasm. Applied to the Fumative in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives instant ease tho’ the pain be never to Venerable: applied to the Joints it also cures the pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cause, or an accidental weaknesses of the parts.

XXIII. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but very much weaker in its effects, and may be given to 6 Ounces sweetened with the Syrup allgoing, otherwise, it is used for the most part as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in. It is a very good Stomachic.

XXIV. The Spirit. It is a great Neuritick and Cordial, good against Pains, Colic, Convulsions, Tremblings, Numbness, Vertigo, Leathargy, Carus, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and the like Nervous, Cardiack, and Deftempers. Do one to two Drams distilled with the Syrup at сил 18 aforegoing.

XXV. The Distilled Oil. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Spirit aforegoing; it provokes the Terms powerfully, brings away the Birth (when ripe) momentarily, and prevents and cures After-pains upon the spot; it has not one equal for the Dificates of the Head, Brain, Heart, Nerves and Womb. Do from 6 Drops to 12, 20, 30, or more, according to Age, Strength, and Neuritick, drop them first into one pouder Sugar, mixing both very well together; then give the mixture in a Glass of Wine.

XXVI. The Spirituosum Tinctorium. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit and Oil, it is stronger and more powerful than the three first, but weaker much than the Oil. It may be given in the Cobles, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Leathargy, Oil from one Dram to two Dranas, in a Glass of Generous Wine, but if it is given against Vapors, or Hysterick Fits, it will be best to give it a Glass of the Distilled Water, which may be repeated morning and Night.

XXVII. The Acid Tinctorium. This has all the Virtues of the Spirituosum Tinctorium, and more powerful
powerful than it, in expelling Vapors and Hylterick Fits, also Vomiting, Sicknes at Heart, and other Difeases of the Scomach, and exceeds all the other Preparations, in curing Ca- lenatures, burning Fevers, the Plague, and all kinds of Malign and Peffential Fevers, for which it is a kind of Specifick. Dofc fo many Drops as to make the Vehicle it is given in gratefully Acid, and to be repeated as often as need shall require.

XXVII. The Ohy Tintura. It is a powerful Antiparalytick, Neurontick, Hylterick, and Neprhrick, outwardly it is good against the Palifie, Lameflefs, Numbnes, and Trembling, being anoint- ed very well all along the Back Bone Morn- ing and Night, taking some few Drops of it allo inwardly, and anointing withall the parts affected. It facilitates the Birth, and power- fully provokes the Terms in Women. And is a singular Medicament against the Stone, Gra- vel, Sand, Starous Mailage in the Kid and Badder, Strangury, Fallding and heat of Urine, in all which Cases it gives preffent relief. Dofc from one Dram to three Drams in any pro- per Vehicle.

XXIX. Note. The firth Kind is most used, but Lefel fays, the fourth and fift Kirts are more efcffual to all the Purpofes and Intentions, than the firth Kind: And if my Observation may flinge any thing, I am of Opinion, that the third Kind is not inferior in goodnes to any of them all.

NELPHAR, fee Water Lilly, Chap. 442.
NESPITE, see Calamint, chap. 104.

CHAP. DXVIII.
Of the Nettle.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabick, Hum- mure, & Angliar: Seraph calls it Ha- mure Urinis: in Greek, Urtica (a word affiga- & injuncnda eff: ) also Knephy (quad velicett & pange- r: ) in Latin, Urtica, ab Urenio, quod praemi- tum purulofum eam fumes exciet: and in English, Nettle, and Stinging Nettle.

II. The Kinds. There are to be fied four Kinds of Nettles, viz. 1. Urtica Hortentif, Urtica Re- mona, Urtica Betles, Urtica prima Dafforde, Urtica Lecitifas Claff, Urtica Mac, vel Mufcida, The Garden or Roman Nettle. 2. Urtica Syllofifis major, Urtica major, Urtica Urene, Urtica farno- ma, our great common flinging Wild Nettle. 3. Urti- ca media Syllofifis, Urtica arcus vulgaria altera Tragi, Urtica Oggyphytel (a puniceit folhorum) our middle fort of flinging Wild Nettle. 4. Urti- ca minor Syllofifis, Urtica minor, Urtica Exiguus Curna, Urtica arcus minimus, Urtica arcus Lloguanenfis, Matthioli & Tragi, Urtica Cani, vel Canna Plini, our leffer or small flinging Nettles.

III. The Decriptions.

The descriptions.

Nettle Garden.

to many round hairy Branches, rather leaning down, than flanging perfectly upright, sometimes relying to be four or five Feet long, spreading out into fene- ral Ramifications: whereas at the Joints, are two Leaves set together, very rough: and thro it has no sharp Prickles, yet it has a hairy Down thereon, which will fling the Skin egercically, if but touch'd therewith, and raise it full of Blisters, as if it was burnt with Fire: and shant round the edges somewhat deeply. At feral places of the Branches come forth falie Stalks of reddish and yellowifh Flowers, made of threads which full away, without bear- ing any thing effe: but at the Joints with the Leaves in other Places, from the middle of the Branches upward, come forth small, round, rough, green, prickly pellers bigger than Peas, in which are contained feveral flat, smooth, slippery, glitter- ing or flinging Seed, much like to Line or Flax Seed, but rounder and smaller.

IV. The Second, or Great common flinging Wild Nettle. The Root of this perifhes not like the former, but continues all the Winter, with some green Leaves upon it, if the Seafon be not too extremt: It is pale and yellow, and spreads it self, running very deep into the Earth, with long flings and small Fibres. From this Root shoots forth one, 5 s a
Leaves are of a darker color than the former, and sometimes brownish, or red, as large, rough, and fling-ten as the former, but not so deeply dented on the edges. As the tops of the Branches and twigs, from the joints with the leaves underneat, some forth small, long, Branches of Flowers, and Seeds after them, in fashion very like to the Branches of the female Mercury, in which are contained, small, flat, whitish Seeds.

V. The third, or Our middle sort of Stinging Wild Nettle. This in its creeping, springy and fibrous Root, Stalk, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing seems not to differ from the former slight described, excepting that this is lower, and smaller, and thinner set with Branches: for this reason, it is thought by many, that it is one and the same Kind with the Greater slight described, and differs nothing from it, saving that it grows not full so great, which may be with respect to the Soil, being poorer, and not so flat and good.

VI. The fourth, or Our Leffer, or small stinging Nettle. Its Roots are smaller than any of the former, and perish every Year, yet twice, or thrice sometimes in a Year, for it has been observed to find its Seed twice in a hot Year, and spring up again the third time of the fixed Seed, which being near Winter, perisheth with the first Frost, but springs up again the next Year. This Nettle is in most things like to the two last, but rises seldom above half a yard high, and is nothing so much branched or the great Kind. Its Leaves also are much smaller, rounder, much sharper reached on the edges, and of a frether or lighter green color, and more sharply stinging than any of the others. The Seed is small, and white like to the others.

VII. The Plants. The first is usually Sown in Gardens with us, as it is also in Upper and Lower Germany, and in most places of France; but in Italy Wild in the Woods. It has also been found naturally growing Wild, time out of mind, both at the Town of Lible by Romney, and in the Streets of the Town of Romney in Kent, where it is fold that Julius Caesar with his Soldiers landed and stand for a time, whilst it is thought the place took its Name, being by them called Romanis, and we for shortness Romney, and also obtained the first produce of the Plant; ever since which time, it is thought that it has continued there, growing, and risings Yearly of its own Sowing. But it has been found growing Wild also in other parts of this Kingdom, as in the Street of Bardney in Lincolnshire. The other three sorts grow in dive Grounds, by Hedges, and on Dutch Banks, by High-ways and Wells sides, and in many other places both rich and unrich, and in Pastures, and in Gardens, and in all sorts of Grounds both rich and poor, good and bad, where it they be suffer to grow a while, it will be difficult to clear the place of them.

VIII. The Times. They come up plentifully early in the Spring, and through all the Summer Months, and they Flower and Seed in July, August, and September, but the smaller Kind more early, because it many times Flowers and Seeds twice a Year, as was before observed.

IX. The Qualities. Nettle is hot and dry in the fifth Degree, and is of thin and subtle parts: now it does not burn and sting, because its external and small prickles are hard and Biff, piercing like a Sting or the fine Points of Needles, for it is once withered, its Flings not at all, because its fine hard Pilkles grow...
Chap. 518. English Herbs.

grow soft and flabby. It is Aperitive, Abstringent, and Diuretic, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hypertick, and Alexipharmick.

X. The Preparations. You may make herewith,

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Taken inwardly to 2 or 4 Ounces or more, according to Age, it will make the Belly Soluble, it opens obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, helps Wheezing and短带 of Breath, it provokes the Terms, allays Va- por, and prevents Inflammations: it provokes Urine and expels Sand, Gravel and Tumors Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. It kills Worms in Children, expels and takes away Stitches in the side, removes the opprobrium of the Head, and renders the wind more fit to be dischorrized: it fad also to provoke to Vomiting, being taken for two or three Days together it fops Spitting or Vomiting Blood, coming from the Lungs or Stomach, being put into Green Wounds or old Sores, it cleanses and induces their healing. The common Dose is 1, 2, or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, but to no greater end, and therefore it may be given in a Dose, as from 1 Spoonful to 3 in Water, Broth or Wine. It warms the Stomach, heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, and given with 10, 15, or 20 Grains of Myrrh in fine Powder, it helps most cold and moit Difeases of the Womb. It eases Pleurick Pains, helps the Cholick, expels Wind from the Viscera, relieves the Headache, and provokes a Vomiting of Biting of any Venenous Creature as of Serpents, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Horsets, &c. and relists the Poisonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrake, and any other Plants, and so bathed upon the various parts it relists them, eases Pain, and Difficulties simple Contusions.

XIII. The Distillation in Water or Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Essence and Powder, but to no greater end, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night from 2, to 6, or 8 Ounces, made pleasant with a little double refined Sugar.

XIV. The Wine. It is made by a cold Infusion of the Green Herb or Plants in Wine for 3 or 4 Days, and then pressing out the Wine, and repeating this Infusion in the same Wine, 3 or 4 times or more: till the Wine is very strong thereof, and at last pressing it out again after which letting it stand till its fine, the clear is to be decanted and kept for use. It may be made with Madora Wine, White Wine, White Lighter, Sherry, or Canary, as every one likes best. It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, is very Stomachick, and a safe and fine Medicine to open Obstructions of the Viscera, but chiefly the Wine, which it warms, and strengthens very much.

XV. The Lotion of the Juice. To every Pint of the Juice, half a Pound of Honey is to be put, and these are to be met together in Sand heat, or in Balances, and the humidity be evaporated till it comes to the consistency of a Loboh: it opens the obstructions of the Branches of the Lungs, and
takes Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, Asthma's, and helps to expelphor cold, cough and impalded Flung in the Lungs or Stomach, and to quiet forth the potherick of a Pleurick, and to spread it that way: it is also good to diffuse the Tumors or Swellings of the Ate, to strengthen the Liver, and reduce it to its place. Drink also mixt with White Port Wine, from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, it provokes Urine and cleanses the Reins and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarish Slime.

XVI. The Elixir. Take of the Powder of the Seed 2 Ounces, of the Leaves in Powder, Myrrh in fine Powder, of each 1 Ounce, Clarified Honey to Ounces, mix and make an Elefor. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Wine and Lotion, and may be given from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, in any proper Vehicle: it is an excellent Hydrick, provokes the Terms, lifts up Vomiting, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth.

XVII. The Powder of the Leaves and Seed. That of the Seed is the Strongest, or more effectual: it provokes Urine, Stone and Gravel, from the Reins and Bladder, kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, eases Pleurick Pains, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleenic and provokes Luff, it is also a Remedy against the Stingings of numerous Creatures, the Biting of Mad Dogs, the Venom of Hemlock, and other cold Poisons whichflipiche and dull the Senses. It is good against the Lethargy, being taken with a Little Water and being drank or Templings being rubbed ondrew therewith, Dole a Dram or Dram and half in a Glass of Generous Wine. If it is blown up the Nostrils, it is said to stop their Bleeding; and takes away the Polyne, and doth Execution growing therein. Given to Hens in their Meat in Winter time, it is said to make them lay Eggs all Winter more plentifully.

XVIII. The Lotion. Take of Essence or Essence a Pint, of the Distillation, and Wine, of each half a Pint; Clarified Honey 6 Ounces, mix and distill it. It is good against Coughs, Cold, Wheezings, Asthma's, eases and expelation from the Stomach and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence and Loboch. It is good to gargle with when the Almonds and Throat are Swelled, also gives a great deal of the Tumor of the Uvea, and refines it to its place, heals Inflammations, Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and stops spitting of Blood arising from the Stomach. It is good also for outward Wounds and Sores, they being washed with it thrice a day.

XIX. The Oil. It is made of the Juice by adding Oil and a little Wax, heating gently to the complexion of the humidity. It eases the Gout, and other Pains, and is good for Anoth and benemened Members therewith, to bring them to their proper Activity again.

XX. The Oil by Distillation. It is made of the Juice, or Green Herb bruised and baled to a Crispness in Salts Oil, and then pres forth, returning the Operation three times. Being Anointed upon a place flung with Nuxties, it is said to be a pestilent Remedy, to take away the pain and throbbing.

XXI. The Ointment. It is made of the Green Herb being bruised in a Mortar. Being put up the Nostrils, it stops their Bleeding. Applied to places affected with Scurf, Murphow, Leprosy, Sub-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. DIX.

Of NIGELLA; or, FENNEL--FLOWER.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabic, Numa; in Sanscrit, Sahne; or Sahs; in Greek, Mertiadis; in Latin, Melanthium, Nigella, Salviafrida, papaver Nigerum: in English, Black Caraway, Fennel Flower and Nigella; in French, Fleur de Nigelle, or Fleur de Noir. This Plant is called Camumain, or Safflower after Dioscorides.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Species of this Plant: viz. I. The Garden Kind, which are: 1. Melanthium Hortense Nigella Hortensis; Ficus lepta, Our Garden Nigella with a single Flower. 2. Nigella Cretica latifolia odora; broad Leaved Sweet Scented Nigella. 3. Nigella Cretica tenuifolia odora; narrow Leaved Sweet Scented Nigella. 4. Nigella Citrina Fisse alta simplex; single Flowered white Nigella with yellow Seed. All the former are single Flowered; these following are double Flowered. 5. Nigella Damascena Fisse multiplex; Blue Nigella with a Double Flower. 6. Nigella Citrina Fisse alta multiplex; white Nigella double Flowered. II. The Wild Kind. 7. Melanthium Sylvaticum, Nigella Sylvatica: Wild Nigella.

The Description.

III. The first, or Garden Nigella with a single Flower. It has a long slender Root, with some Fibres adhering to it, from whence springs forth a weak and brittle Stalk, and some times Stalks, about a foot high, full of Branches, beset with Leaves, very much cut or ragged, much reddening the Leaves of Fumitory, but much greater. The Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a sulphur yellow color, each Flower being divided into five or six Parts, Leaves and Stalks. These Flowers being soft, weak.

Nigella Garden.
**Chap. 519. English Herbs.**

Nigella blew double Flower'd.

VII. The fifth, or blew Nigella with a double Flower. Its Root is small and yelbou, perishing every Year, as the others do; from which rising forth several Green Leaves, finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer than Fennel, and divided somewhat like to the Leaves of Laths-heel, from among which rise up Stalks with many such like Leaves upon them. Branched forth into several parts, at the tops of which, upon each green one fair large Blossom, which consists of three or four veins of Leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale bluish color, with a green round Head, composed with several short threads in the midst, and having five or six such small green Fennel like Leaves, under the Blossom, to bear it up (as it were) below, adding thereby a greater grace to the Blossom, which at the first form sometimes white, but quickly after change. The horrid Heads hereof are like to the Heads in the Wild Kind, which are somewhat rounder and greater, being within them black unclean Seeds, without the least Smell.

**Nigella Wild.**

VIII. The sixth, or white Nigella double Flowered. Its Root is yellow, and perishing every Year, as the other doth. This double white Ni-

**Nigella, double like the Leaves at the left but, of a yellowish green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the figure. Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that leaf described in Sect. 7. beforegoing. The Flowers are somewhat left, and fever double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has; the Head thereof in the middle, is very white also to that of the leaf described, but not so great, in which it is contained for the soft pale black Seed, and smelling sweet like the Roman Nigella in Chap. 510. Sect. 4. beforegoing, which is the only sweet Scented before this; but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.

IX. The seventh, or Wild Nigella. It has a long slender Root, with many long strings and ki-

**Nigella, double like the Leaves at the left but, of a yellowish green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the figure. Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that leaf described in Sect. 7. beforegoing. The Flowers are somewhat left, and fever double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has; the Head thereof in the middle, is very white also to that of the leaf described, but not so great, in which it is contained for the soft pale black Seed, and smelling sweet like the Roman Nigella in Chap. 510. Sect. 4. beforegoing, which is the only sweet Scented before this; but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.**

**Nigella, double like the Leaves at the left but, of a yellowish green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the figure. Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that leaf described in Sect. 7. beforegoing. The Flowers are somewhat left, and fever double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has; the Head thereof in the middle, is very white also to that of the leaf described, but not so great, in which it is contained for the soft pale black Seed, and smelling sweet like the Roman Nigella in Chap. 510. Sect. 4. beforegoing, which is the only sweet Scented before this; but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.**

**Nigella, double like the Leaves at the left but, of a yellowish green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the figure. Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that leaf described in Sect. 7. beforegoing. The Flowers are somewhat left, and fever double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has; the Head thereof in the middle, is very white also to that of the leaf described, but not so great, in which it is contained for the soft pale black Seed, and smelling sweet like the Roman Nigella in Chap. 510. Sect. 4. beforegoing, which is the only sweet Scented before this; but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.**
XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of the
Katharina Flower, or Russian Nigella in Chap. 415.,
including, so that we shall say no more thereof
in this place; having that the Garden sweet smell-
ing Russian Nigella, is rather to be chosen than any
of the others, as being very much the finest,
and if that is wanting, then the first Kind in this
Chapter is to be first admitted, and after that the
sixth Species foregoing or white double Russian
Nigella.

This Cat should have come in, in Chap. 130.
Self. 3. But was there over-looks: We have thought good to put it in this place, that it
might not be lost.

Nigella Bastard; or Cockle.

CHAP. DXX.

OF NIGHT-SHADE.

OR,

MORELLE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabic, *Hana
erbutoidea;* Hanaerbutochob, & Hana-
erbutochob in Greek, Σάλτοναμαρατινίαν,* Salomon
Hortense vel commune, The Common or
Garden Night-shade; of which in the Chapter.
2. Salomon Lathhale, Salomon Majus, The Hands-
istry Night-shade. 3. Salomon Helianthum, or Win-
ter Cherries, of which we have difcourfed in
Chap. 120. 4. Salomon Lignefum, Dalanon, or
Amarandâtis, Woody Night-shade or Bitter-Sweet,
of which we have already spoken in Chap. 77.

III. The Garden or Common Kinds are,
*Salomon Hortense vel commune, Solanum valvare, Our
Common Night-shade; it is also called Garden
Nightshade, because formerly it was Planted in
Gardens, tho' not now, but it is yet found plentifully in almost all Gardens that not Planted there,
it generally coming up of its own accord. 2. Sol-
aranum Rubrum Major, Salomon purpureum Carth., Solanum rubrum et latum Gepneri, Com-
mon Night-shade red Berried. 3. Solanum mon-
neriferum Bioferri; Matthiol, Geophor, Lucani,
Cijiis, Deducri, Lelibs, Gaffonis, Comornv, Lay-
danis, oloruni, Sleepy Night-shade. 4. Sol-
anum monneriferum antiquum suberum, The true
Sleepy Night-shade of Theophrastus and Pliny.
5. Solanum Nigrum rubrum Virginianum, Red
Night-shade, or Red Weed of Virginia, this re-
turred to the Kinds of Solanum for the ilkens of
the Leaves, altho' much larger, and it is called Ra-
brum, both from the color of the Stalks, and the
color which it gives, with which the Indians color
both their Skirts, and the Barks of Trees, with
which they make their Baskets, and such like
things. 6. Solanum Circaum maior (because in its outward form it is like the Circa
Discofrisia; ) Circa Lutetiana major Lobeis &
Pana. Luxa Sytulefris Triul (from its rough
Heads and Seed like Burns. ) Helaine Sytulefris,
five flexistis major Thays, (for that the Leaves are
dee to Helaine or Paritaries) Osinumum Veracu-
riun Gepneri, Herba Etioo Stephoni Tobeninzov-
toni, Solanglo Solanum dota maior Babiti, The
greater Incants Nightshade. 7. Solanum Cir-
caum minor, Circa minor, Circa Lutetiana minor,
Helaine Sytulefris minor, Solanglo Solanum cir-
ca minor, & Alpina, The little Incants Night-
shade. 8. Solanum fruticosum Americanum, An-
num Planus, Pfendoferum Doboni, Strichmoder-
drom, i.e. Solanum arboreum; Solanum Americ-
num Discopris; Solanum Indica; Circa Indi-
ana, Tree Night-shade, or Tree Witter Cherry.
Discofrisia his Silverwhite, is, Solanum mon-
neriferum, but what his Silverwhite Solanum fa-
sum.
of Baff, elf something like, and a little unseemly spred about the edges. At the Top of the Stalks and Branchers, come forth three or four, or more white Flowers, made of five small painted Leaves apiece, flanding on a Stalk together, one by, or above another, with yellow Points in the middle, compos'd of four or five yellow Threads fit together, which afterwards turn into so many splendid Berris, hanging like those of Ivy, which are green at first, and black afterwards when they are ripe, and are of the bigness of a small Pea, full of Juice, and con-taining within each Berry small whitish round flat Seed. The whole Plant is of a waterish insipid Taste, but the Juice within the Berries is somewhat Vifcom, like unto a thin Bleasins, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

V. The second, or Common Night-shade Red Berried. This is in all respects like the former Common Night-shade, in its Roots, Stalks, Branchers, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing; ex-cepting that its Leaves are somewhat harder and rougher, and the Berries when they are ripe are of a yellowish red color, the whole Plant growing also a little higher than the former. In hot Countries its Root bears many Years, but scarcely so with us: it seems that this Plant is hard a degenerate from the former, from reason of our Climate, as it happens in many Fennel Seeds, which being Sown with us, in a short time becomes by transplantation into our Country, changed into our Common Fennel.

VI. The third, or Sleepy Nightshade. Its Root is thick, long, and hard, and of a bronchishe color on the out side. It rises up with several thick, round, soft, Woody Stalks, divided into other Branchers, on which grow many soft, woody, but green, broad, round Leaves, very like unto Quince Leaves, two al-ways set at a joint, one against another, of something hot Taste, as Cludius says. The Flowers come forth at the joints with little Leaves, all along the Stalks and Branchers, 3 or 4 together, round about them, which are long and bulley, ending in a somewhat long and pointed Leaves, of a pale white color, which being pale, green Berries come forth in their places set in woody Hats, which being ripe are of a yellowish red color, and larger than those of the former.

VII. The fourth, or True Sleepy Nightshade of Theophrastus and Pliny. Its Root is somewhat hard and woody, covered with a whitish Bark, not very thick, of an ill Smell, and infipid Taste. It springs up with 3, or 4, or more thick, round, hard, whitish Stalks, about a Tard or more high, spread out into some other Brancher, hard to break, set with somewhat broad Leaves very like unto Quince Leaves, flanding on small foot Stalks, not always 2 at a joint, but many flanding singly at the joints: from the middle of the Stalks upwards, come forth several reddish Flowers together. Leaves a piece, after which follow small flinged and pointed greenish Hats, but red when they are ripe, very like unto Badders of Winter Cherries, but much left, with a red Bitter, within it in like manner, containing within it several small Seeds.

VIII. The fifth, or Red Nightshade, or Red Weed of Virginia. Its Root is white, and green very great with us, but persifles if it is not defend-ed from the Frost in Winter, which usually rots it; but in its Native places, it grows as big as a Man's Leg, (and such loose form of it in Carolina, and Southern parts of Florida) and above a Foot long, which being cut trows but like a Bryony Root, many circles to be seen in the middle. It is a large Plant, and takes its Name of Solomon from the likeness of its Leaves. It rises up with a great thick, round, reddish Stalk, of the thickest of one Thumb at least, and four or five feet high, or more, set with many very large, fresh, green Leaves full of Veins (but without any order,) some greater, and some smaller, and sometimes many of them turning reddish, from the joints where the Leaves stand, in the middle of the Stalks upwards, come forth many small foot Stalked Flowers, which are very small, confining of four Leaves apiece, of a pale red, or blusshe color, divers flanding together as it were in a small long cluster, which afterwards bring forth small blackish round Seeds, 4 usually set in one Hat, which seldom come to ripeness with us in England.

IX. The sixth, or Great Inchanters Night- shade. Its Root is found, very wide, and full of Joints and Branchers, by which it shoots forth and creeps everywhere under Ground, quickly taking up a great compass. It rises up with one or more 5 or 7
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

round and jointed Stalks, most commonly standing upright, yet sometimes leaning down to the ground, and taking Root again at the joints; it grows about a Foot or half a Yard high, especially if it grows in a moist shady place, with two Leaves at every Joint, each of them growing upon a pretty long Foot Stalk, which are broad, and round almost at the bottom, but very long pointed at the end, something waved about the edges, much like to the Leaves of Nightshade at some times, or rather like to those of Pellitory at the Wall, being of a shining green color on the upper side, and tender, soft and gentle in handling, but a little hairy, and of a dark grayish color underneath. From the middle of the Stalk almost upwards, the Flowers grow in Spike fashion, many set together, one above another, which show to be of a dark brown color, whist if they continue longer, not blown open, but being blown are small Star like Flowers, consisting of five Leaves opeined, darts ever, especially at the brims or edges, with a light flow of blood, with many brownish yellow Threads in the middle, where, after they are fall, small, rough, round Heads come forth, like unto small Burs, sticking to Garments in like manner, in which are contained small shining black Seeds, something like unto the Seed of Parietaria, but differ.

Inchanters Nightshade.

Sometimes unevenly waved on the edges, narrower than any Nightshade Leaves, and very near resembling the Leaves of Capitcum or Guiny Pepper, (whence the Name Pfeudo Capitcum, for it has no thing of the nature of that Plant in it) but smaller, and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and foaming forth again in the Spring. The Flowers grow often 8 or 12 together at the Joints of the Branches with the Leaves, they are white and Star fashioned, but sometimes turning themselves back, with a yellow Pointel in the middle, very like to Nightshade Flowers; when they are full, small green Burs come in their places, which afterwards come to be pleasant round red Berries, of the biggest of small Charries when they are ripe, which with us ripe not till about Christmas, in which are contained many flat, small, white Seede. All the whole Plant, as well Leaves and Flowers as Seede, are without either Smell or Taste.

X. The seventh, or Lesser Inchanters Night-shade. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form, and manner of growing, and indeed in all respects is like to the former, and differs from it only in that it grows much lower in every part, and this, alike it grows in the same Ground or place. These two Plants obtained the Name of Inchanters from Circum the Inchanters, they being something like the Circum Dioscoridas, and not from any Inchanting Power or Virtue that is in them.

XI. The eighth, or Tree Night-shade, which is a beautiful Plant in respect to its green Leaves and red Berries. It has a small long narrow yellow Spring Root, with many Vines adjoining to it: from whence springs up a Woody Stem or Stalk as thick as one Finger or Thumb, and about 3 or 4 a Foot high, covered with a yellow green Bark, spread out into many green Branches, bearing on them many fine green Leaves;
in Gardens. The fuch and feventh grow in moil
and shady places, and some times at the Romos
of old torn Trees in Woods, and sometimes by
Hedge fides, and borders of Fields. The fuch is
thought to come from the Neil-Indies, but it has
been an inhabitant a long time in our English Gar-
dens, where it lives and continues reduly well,
so that none care be taken of it in Extremity of
Winter.

XII. The Times. They all except the left dye
away in Winter, and come up fresh again in the
Spring. The third or Sleepy Nightshade, by rea-
fon it comes out of a warm Country, will scarce-
ly endure, but put off by the extremity of our
Winters, unless be well heated or defended. The
two fuch which dye every Year, and fide of their
own Sowing, fpring not out of the Ground, till
late in the Year, as about the latter end of April
or beginning of May. The fifth fuch, Flower in
Summer Monthes, and continue on till the fom-
tom is well spent, after which their Berries come
to ripeness. The fith and seventh fpring up in
April, are in Flower in June, and give their fipe
Seed in August, then dye away to the Ground. The
Romos abiding falt all Winter. The eighth
Flowers sometimes in June, but generally in
July and August, and the Fruit, is ripe about
the latter end of December or beginning of Jan-
uary.

XIV. The Qualities. Of all these Plants b.
fore defribed, the firft is only, or feldom used in
Physick. It is call'd Yellow Nightshade, and dif-
covered to be a Sand Anodyne, Altemigia, Cofmetick
Diuretics, Reprecipitive, Hydrate, Nephtitics and
Arthratics.

XV. The Specification. It is prevalent again-
St deffaniations of the Throat and Tonsils, eases the
Head and Gout, provokes Urine, and gives cafe in the
Strangury.

XVI. The Preparations. You may have here
from. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decotion in Water.
3. An Infloated Oil. 4. An Ointment. 5. A Pufury.
6. A Colufion. 7. A Powder of the Bark of the
Root. 8. A Powder of the Seed. 9. A De-
ccion or Fluid of the Root in Wine. 10. A Diluted Win-
ter of the whole herb. 11. A Colufion. 12. A
Lotion.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Liquid Juice of the Herb or Berries.
It is of use to cool vehement inflammations, whether
inwardly given or outwardly applied, being no
ways dangerous as that of the Solomon Sennserum, which is feare-
ful for internal uls. But however the Juice of this
Common Kind by reason of its great coldness,
must be given in due proportion, being first clarif-
d or, it may be given (made up with a little Honey)
for a Spoonful or fomthing more: it cures an
Erupfion by Bathing therewith, and dipping double
Linnen Cloths in it, and laying it over the Sore,
and is good against creeping and corruping Ulcers.
Bathed upon the Temples, it takes away the heat
and Inflammation of the Eyes. The Juice of the
Somniferorum, comes nearly to the Quality of Op-
ium, to procure Sleep, but it is fomething weaker;
drop into the Ear, it prefently eases their pain.

XVIII. The Decotion in Water. It has all the
Virtues of the Juice, but not fall ouf so powerful,
and may give inwardly against Feyes to three or
four Spoonfuls. The Eye washed therewith,
it takes away their heat, inflammation, and cafes
from their rain.

XIX. The Infloated, or Decoted Oil. It is
made of the Juice or brinfed Herb, with Oil
Olive or Oil of Roses, Anointed upon Inflammations,
Shingles, and Flerry breakings out, it cools, cafes,
and heals them.

XX. The Ointment. It is made of the Juice
mixed with Wine Vinager, Oil of Roses and Griffe,
ground together for a confiderable time in a Leaden
Mortar, till it comes to the confistency of an Oint-
ment. It is good to Anoint with in all Heads and
Inflammations, Anodynes, Shingles, Flerry
Puthles, and other like eruptions, in whatsoever
part subfentibly affitted with heat: it eases the
Head-ach, gives relief in Frenzies, the Temples
and Fore-head being Anointed therewith, and cools
Inflammations of the Eyes. And is probable also
against Ringwormes, Tetears, Shingles, Herpes and
all parts running, Heeling, or exftemely redy
caus'd, weeping and moist Filtula's, &c.

XXI. The Perfury. It is made of the Green Herb
and Root beaten together, and formed with Root or
Oleom, and then Baffed into the Juice. Being put
up the Womb, it frops the overflowing of the
Terms, and the Flux of the Whitenss in Women.

XXII. The Coflution. It is made of the Green
Herb, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a modc-
rate Confitency with Barley lierne. Applied to
the Tefhicles or Cod's, it eases the pain and dif-
cusses the Swelling. Applied to the place of a
Magnum, or other Head-ach, it prefently eases the
Pain: and difcusses hot Tumors in the Throat: It
gives prefent cafe also in the Gout.

XXIII. The Powder of the Bark of the Root.
Taken to a Dram in Wine, it eases pain like Opia-
num, and procurcs Reft and Sleep, but this Difc
is not to be exceeded for fear of danger.

XXIV. The Powder of the Bark of the Root in
White Port or Liens Wine, from half a
Dram to a Drump, so taken, it powerfully pro-
vokes Urine, and is prodcutive against the Droopy,
and takes away heat and Paffing in Pafing; but
it ought not to be taken too long at a time, for a
great quantity, because it is apt to induce a Frenzy:
The remedy of which is (as Authors fay) to Drink
liberally of Warm Horned Water.

XXV. The Decotion of the Root in Wine. Being
bold in the Mouth, it gives cafe in the Toofh-
ach: and Pufury fays, it is good to fatten Toofh
Teeth.

XXVI. The Diluted Water of the whole Herb.
It has all the hot the Virtues of the Liquid Juice,
and may be used in the fame manner, but in a greater
quantity or Dofc: And Authors fay, that the
Water is fifted and frafted to be taken inwardly
and, in that refpect prefer it before the
Juice.

XXVII. The Coflution. Take of the Juice of the
Ros 3 Ounces; Clarified Honey 2 Ounces; Vinager
half an Ouncze; mix them. Put into the Eye, it
eases their pain and frowning, cools their heat or
Inflammations; it strengthen's weak Eyes, and
clees the fight.

XXVIII. The Lotion. Take of the Clarified
Juice 8 Ounces, Red Port Wine 4 Ounces; Clarif-
ed Honey 3 Ounces; mix them for a Lotion. It
eases the pains of the Teeth, cleanses old running
and putrid Sores and Ulcers, and helps Caverns,
and other like Sores in the Mouth and Throat,
they being often waffit and gurgled therewith.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Chap. DXXI.

Of Night-shade deadly, or, DWALE.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Σολάνον, in Latin Solanum Lathale, Solanum Lathiflorum, Solanum Stalkis, Solanum Delicium; in English Deadly Nightshade, and Dwayne.


The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Deadly Nightshade, or Dwayne. Its Root is grea, growing down deep into the Ground, and spreading great Branches therein;

Deadly-Nightshade

and besides creeping under Ground, rising up in several places distant, quickly spreading over a Ground. It grows sometimes to the height of a Man, but usually it rises up not above 3 or 4 feet high or something more, having round green Stalks, set with divers large Leaves much greater than any of these before, fomiferum, and of a dark green color, set upon very short foot Stalks, among which at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth several long slender Flowers, dented at the brims, of a fomiferum purple color, in a green Husk, growing upon a short foot Stalk, which being fallen away, round Berries fructed, which are at first green, but afterwards when ripe, come to be of a shining black color, like shining or polished Jet, full of a perilous juice, many whitish Seeds being contained within it, the whole Plant has no good Taffe nor Smell, but un£avorious, bitter, and very pernicious, the Berries are a little feverish and infectious, but not pleasing to an acute Palate.

V. The second, or Lesser Deadly Nightshade. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Berries, Seed, Smell, Taste, form and manner of growing, is much like the last, finding that in this the Leaves are lighter,

Nightshade Deadly lesser.

and of a darker green color, and stand upon longer foot Stalks, and the Flowers which are Bell fructed as the others, are not so great and large as they are.

V. The third, or other Sleepy Nightshade, called by Dodonaeus, the other Kind of Deadly Nightshade. Its Root is great, and spreads it self out into many Branches under Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to them. It has an upright Crafting or curved Stalk, with many Leaves thereon, being longer and narrower, than those of the True Deadly Nightshade, and more inclining downwards to the Ground, full of Veins running longwise and Travers e therin. At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle part upwards, come forth several petals
Other Sleepy Nightshade.

This flower, hanging by very long stalks, being long and yellow like unto a Bell-flower, of a purplish color, each of them set in a large green Hack, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deep: in which after the Flower is soft, comes forth a round Berry, of a deep blackish purple color, enclosed therein to the middle, and being a Crown like form at the Head of the Berry, which has a Wine like Juice, and many small white Seeds within it.

VI. The Place. The first and second Growth Wild, not only in several Woods in Germany, but also in a great number of places in England, as in the Castle Yard of Bramingham in Suffolk, under the Wall of Epsom College in Cambridge, and in many other places of that County; at Elyford in Essex; at Croydon among the Edges, at the end of the Town; in Hare Park; in the Park of formerly Sir Percival Heart, at Leithbridge in Kent, on the Conv Borens, in Burling Park likewise; also in the Way going from S. Mary Cray, to Epsom Cray, over against a great Field called Wensley. In former Years it was found growing in an Orchard in Lyn-Rogis in Norfolk, near the South Gate, where it bore noble and great Berries as large, as large Black Cherries, of which I remember a little Boy of about 7 Years old, (Jim Taylor by Name, a Gardeners Son there) by eat several of them, by which he was Poisoned, and died in a violent Fever, swelling in the Stomach and Belly, the whole Body being as red as Fire, and all in about 2 Hours time; the number of the Berries, according to the best of my remembrance, did not exceed a dozen, for this Accident sake, the Owner of the Orchard, rooted it out of his Ground. The last grows in the East Countries in Syria, as also in Italy near Trent, but with us only in Gardens, where it is Nursed up by the most Curious. The first is also found plentifully in Holland in Lincolnshire, and in the Isle of Ely, at a place called Waltham in Nissie, near Waltham: it was also found growing near High-Gate, not far from the Pond on the left Hand, as Gerard says: It grows generally in nullif places, near High-ways, near Hedges and in the corners of Woodland Grounds, and sometimes in Marshy places.

VII. The Times. These Plants flourish all the Spring and Summer, They Flower in July, and Augst: and their Fruit is ripe in Augst and September, after which they fade and die away.

VIII. The Qualities. Deadly Nightshade is said to be cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the third: Antidote, Narcoticke, Reparative, Anodyne, and Destrument.

IX. The Specification. It is prevalent against Inflammations, Scrophles, Anxieties Fire, Ophthalmia, and to cause red, but by reason of its Mortificous quality, is rarely ever given inwardly.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom,

1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.
2. An Ointment.
3. A Cataplasm.
4. A Diluted Water.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice of the Leaves. Used either alone, or mixed with a little Vinegar, and Bathed upon the Fore-head and Temples, upon any great Diftemperance, or in a Frenzy, long watching, or in a long Sicklifiers and Weakness, it cools Keft and Sleep. It takes away the Violent pains of the Head from a hot crane, allays Inflammation, and is good against the Shingles and an Erysipelas or Anthos. Fire, and all other Fiery and running Canker, it cools them, and stops their spreading: applied also in the Gout, it eases the pain, and repels the Humors, if in the beginning, but is not proper to be Applied if the Dislate has been of any continuance, left it finds it up into the Stomach, to the Patients further detriment.

XII. The Ointment. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, it cools, allays Inflammations, eases pain, cools Keft and Sleep, being anointed upon the proper parts, and is found to be a very good thing against the Dilemper of the Spleen, being anointed upon the Region thereof.

XIII. The Cataplasm. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, being applied to simple Contusions, it represses the flowing Humors, and cures them. It eases the pain of the Gout upon the finger, and in the beginning prevents the influx of the Humor.

XIV. The Diluted Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker. It may be given inwardly from 2 Ounces to 2 (as Authors say) and without any danger: it is good against Heart burning, and Inflammations of the Phlegm, and being bathed upon the Eye Lids, or put into the Eyes, it is good against Ophthalmia, or Inflammations there: but it is much more powerful for this purpose, if it is mixed with equal parts of the clarified, or filtrated Juice. It cools and removes the Phlegm, to admiration.

XV. Note. This Plant is of so Malign and Deleterious Qualities, that neither its Juice, Roots, Leaves, or Berries, ought to be given inwardly; but the Berries are a certain Poison even upon the finger, as appears by the foul Example of the Boy, before related, who was our next Neighbors Son, and my Play Fellow, my self being much about the said Years: I eat one or two of the Berries at the same time, but by reason of their Lethalness.
CHAP. DXXII.

OF NIPPLE-WORT;

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Λαμπθάνη in Latin A Lampana, also, and is thought to be the true Lampana Dioscoridis: in English Nipple-wort;

II. The Kinds. Some will have this Plant to be a Species of Sambucus or Smithville, others of Hieracium, or Hawkweed; if it is a Species of either, it seems rather to be of the latter. I rather think it to be a peculiar Plant, so generic, or of its own kind. The three following Species we shall describe to you, viz.

1. Lampant Vulperti, Lampant Dioscoridis, Lampan Lobeli, Dobenai, Lopolentet, Thall & Co-

meneri, Pappario Comerifi, Sansia Conitum Giferni, & Sansia generic, Our Common Nipple

wort. 2. Sansia Sambucus Sylvaticus, Ban

bini, Sambucus Sylvaticus, pectoral T-dependent-

ni, Wild or Wood Nipple-wort, Buffard Nipple

wort. 3. Lampant Auftriai Parakhini, Sambia

Jewor Punnocita quadrat Vore purpurae Clothi

IV. In Gerard, the former is thus Decribed.

V. The second, or Wild, or Wood, or Buffard Nipple-wort. This Wild or Wood Kind differs

not much either in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, or manner of growing, from the former, being...
The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. It cools Inflammations, diffuseth Tumors, and is good against sore Eyes, Stings, Stings, and breakings out of the Face and other parts, applied to the Sores Nipples of Woment Breast, it heals them.

XIII. The Ointment made with Hogs Lard, and a little Bees W RC. IT is one of the best things in the World to heal Woment Fore Breasts and fore Nipples being applied; it also heals superficial running Sores in other parts.

XIV. The Cataplasme. It has all the same Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Ointment: besides the acid and corroding Humor, and cures simple Contusions.

C H A P. DXXIII.

Of Oak of CAPPADOCIA:

T HE Nature. It is called in Greek, Aegyptiakos, Alphonse, and in the Arabic Deiram (Osen, the Food of the Gods, from its excellent Fragrance, and for that it seems to give long Life to such as eat thereof, that they might he held to be in a manner immortal.) In Lirene, Ambrosia Marsfia, Ambrosia Hirenn, Ambrosia Sartus Cervaria, Cowberry, Lovel. & Loberry, Artemisia seduca Plant, Artemisia genuss Gersuri, with angelical and Cervaria supplice it is able to be Congo Hippocras; Artemisia monachus Lomanga, in English, Oak of Cappadocia.

II. The Kind. It is a singular Plant, sui generis; I know other Authors make two or three sorts of Ambrosia, but two of them is other Herbs, which have no Relation to this, as the

III. This Plant, or Oak of Cappadocia has a long slender Root, spreading itself farre into many Branches and Branches, from which comes chestone hoary, white, striped, or streaked Stalk, rising to be two feet higher leaf, in any good sort of Ground, which divides or spreads it fell out into many Branches, from the very bottom, on which grow without any certain order, Leaves something large, upon pretty long foot Stalks, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the divisions of Mugwort Leave, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than them, being all whole or hoary upon the green, and of a very pleasing Smell, not so hot as strong as Borage or Oak of Jerusalem, in the top of all the Branches both great and small, grow the Flowers, which are small, round, yellow, little Bantons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any Seed, but full amoy like Chief. But under the Flowers from among the Leaves, some small sweet Stalks, bearing two or three or four small rough and pointed Heads, without any Flowers before them, in which is contained small, round, blackish Seed, almost like the Kernels in Stones of Raisins or Grapes.

IV. Gerard gives us another description, which being compared with the former, will more excellent declare and set out the Plant: and it is as follows. The Root and whole Plant persives with urin England, at the first approach of Winter. It is at first a fine white, then it grows about three Handfuls high, but in Gerards Garden, it grows to be about three Feet high, yielding many tough, crooked and streaked
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

V. The Flowers. It grows Naturally in Capado- cia, and it is a Native also (as Bellonius says) in many Places of Asia Minor; but with us, and to like wise thru’ all Europe, it is only Nurt’d up, and found growing in Gardens.

VI. The Times. It seldom Flowers in our Country till Augst, and very rarely gives us any ripe Seeds; for from this Cold Night coming before it Seeds, makes it precipitately dry away and perish, so that for the most part (without very great care) we are to seek out for Seed, from Spain, Italy, and other like Places.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot, and dry in the second Degree, and of thin and subtle parts. It Incites, is Abturrite, Affluent and Percular.

VIII. The Specification. It isops a Fluxion of Rheum or Humors into the Stomach and Lungs, cures Fluxes of the Bowels: and (as Gerard says) cures cough & Coughing, and is good for such as are short Winded, and cannot easily draw their Breath.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is Atberfive and cleansing, and stops the Flux of Humors into any part, and therefore is of excellent use to strengthen the Stomach and other Bowels, and cure Fluxes of all kinds in those parts. Externally applied to any part, it repels the flowing Humor, cleanses old running Sores and Ulcers, and induces their healing. Dose 1, 2 or 3 Ounces morning and Night in any proper Vehicle.

XI. The Decotion in Water or Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice but not so powerful: it may be given from 4 to 6 Ounces, wrought with white Sugar, or Sugar Candy; and so exhibited, it is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Wheez- ings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and causes an easy Expiration of the pitiful matter lodged in the Breast and Lungs.

XII. The Confection of the Green Herb. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decotion, and is used as an excellent thing by such as are in Contagions, and have lain under the tedious languishment of an invertebrate Cough. Dose as much as a Chelfman.

XIII. The Powder of the dried Herb. It is given to a Dinn or more in any proper Vehicle against the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: outwardly being plentifully thrown upon old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses and drys them, replenishes the farther Flux of the Humor, and dispenses them to a speedy healing.

XIV. The Ointment or Balsam. They are Vul- nerary and of great use in heating not only of Green Wounds, but also of old Sores and running Ulcers of difficult cure, for they digest, cleans, incurate, dry, and induce the healing to a wonderful degree.

XV. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. It repels the Humor and curesimple recent Contusions. According to Dioscorides, it has a property to stop, repel and bind those Humors, which fall into any part of the Body, being outwardly applied, and of the same opinion also is Galen himself.

CHAP. DXXIV.

Of Oak of Jerusalem.

1. The Names. It is called in Greek, Beples in Latin, Botrys also; and in English, Oak of Jerusalem. All Authors call it Botrys, but Dioscoridebs, that in his time, The Cappadocienses called it Ambrosia, and some others called it Artemis- jegra. Gerhard upon Dioscorides calls it Ambrosia altera Species, and the say that in some Apothecaries Shops in Germany, the Seed was taken for Arnica. In the Hortus Eystettensis it is called Artemisia Terecinae: and Concriniae says, the Israels call it Parthenia.

II. The Kinds. Formerly there was but one sort of Botrys known, but now we have found another, growing in Virginia. 1. The first is called properly Botrys (A Forybus: & Seminibus in Botrys formam revindica): from them the Flowers and Seed growing like unto a Bunch of Grapes. Also Botrys vulgaris, but Bunsanus calls it Botrys Ambrosiides vulgaris, Our Common Oak of Jeru- salem. 2. Botrys Americana, which Bunsanus also calls Botrys Ambrosiades Mexicana: it is likewise called Botrys Virginiana, & Botrys Frutic- eus Americanus, American, or Virginian Oak of Jerusalem, or Shrubby Oak of Jerusalem.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Oak of Jeru- stems. Its Root is long and hard after greefing Seed, pervading Terebus. It is a small Endless Plant full of Branches, about a foot and half high, with three, and not many Leaves thereon, which at the first Springing up, are reddish on the underladle, and afterwards grow to be of a yellowish green color, more especially when they grow old, and in the time of flowering and Seeding, which are much cut in on the edges, like unto Groundel, but larger. Gerard says, that the upper side of the Leaf is in a deep green, and somewhat rough or barys: and that the Branches are thick with small Leaves deeply cut in, or jagged on the edge, very much resembling the Leaf of an Oak, which caudelo our English Women to call it Oak of Jerusalem, from the middle of the Branches upwards to the very top, from small, pale, yellow, Flowers like the Bysmum, or young Shoots of the same, which turn into small brownish Seed. The whole Plant is of a very pleasant Smell and of a kind of
Chap. 524. English Herbs.

Aromatich Scent, and whilst it is green is some-
thing changeable in handling.

IV. The Sacred, or American, or Virginian
Oak of Jerusalem. Its Root is small, Fibrous and
and Woody. It rises up also higher than the former,
and its branches are longer and durable.
The Leaves are something like into Wild Arach-
but larger, and much cut in on the edges, give
up to the former. The whole Plant both Flowers and
Seed, is of the iield or our Common Oak; and
which grows in Virginia, Florida, Mexico, etc. it will "ide the Winter Season be-
cause it is nothing so violent as ours; but it will
not endure the Winters cold with us, without much
care in Heating and preserving it; but it will
spring up again of the Seed soon after the next Year, or
some other Plants do. The Smell in here is some-
thing strong, but very pleasant, and comes very
near to that of the former.

V. The Pincers. The soil grows plentifully in
Italy, as also in the Southern parts of France, both
by Water sides, and in dry Sandy Grounds, but with
much care and labor only in Gardens. The Second is a
Native of Mexico, Florida, Carolina, Virginia,
from some of which places, it has been brought
home to us, and planted in our Gardens, or in Parks,
that it may be Had in, and be preferred against the coldness of the Winter.

VI. The Times. They both Flower and Seed in
August and September, and do often times raise
themselves of their own sowing, more especially
the former.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in
the second Degree; they are both Aperitive, Attem-
perating, healing, Pectoral, Antirrhic, Hyperic,
and affords a great little Conveyance, Mercurets,
or other Wines, and applied hot to the Region of the
Womb, it gives ease in pains of the Mother or,
may be made of the Green Herb, with the ad-
dition of Vithervin and Camomile Flowers, and taken
in the Water of Lillets, or of Bois de Rose, or
Camomile. This being applied hot to the Belly, of
a Woman in Child-Bed, presently gives ease in,
and takes away the After-Pains.

VIII. The spiritus Tincture. It warms and
comforts the Stomach, expels Wind in the Bowels, is
good against Convulsions of the Viscera, and
gives ease in the Colic.

IX. The Acid Tincture. It powerfully opens
obstructions of the Thorax, cuts tough Flegm, and
makes it fit for expectoration, strengthens the
Stomach, cures a good Appetite and Digestion, and
kills Worms in Children. Dose 20 or 30 Drops in
any fit Vehicle.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is a very good thing
against an Althorn, Wheezing, and irruptions of
Breath, being taken with an equal quantity of
Honey Morning and Evening; it opens obstructions
of the Bowel and Lungs, and eases an easy expec-
Portation of the tough Flegm, and other crude
Humors which oppose them; it cleanses all filthy
and corrupted Lungs, curing the putrid Materia to
be spit forth, and if they be exuviated, it very
much conduces to their healing. Dose from two
to three Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the
Juice, and may be given from 1 Spoonful to 3,
with an equal quantity of Clarified Honey, or
with as much Syrup of Viollets, and so to be
taken twice a day as the former. It is an excel-
 lent thing against a Cough or Catarrh, or con-
 tinual distillation of the Drops, it cleanseth them.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion in Wine. If
a little of Liquorice Root be added to it, it will be so much the better; and then
taken from two to three Glasses mixed with a Spoon-
ful or 2 of Clarified Honey, or Syrup of Viollets,
it will have all the effects of the Juice or Essence,
outwardly used as a Gangle for sore Mouths and
Throats, or for old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers
in any other part, it cleanseth them, dyes, and
admirably induces their healing.

XIII. The Powder of the Herb. Taken to a
Dram (in any fit Vehicle) it strengthens the Stom-
ach, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, and
flows all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and
threw very thick upon external molting and running
Ulcers, it cleanseth them, corrects the acrimony,
dyes and heals them.

XIV. The Vegetable or Balsam. They are good
Anodynes and Vomitors, digests and heals simple
Green Wounds, and this in a little time, diffus-
ates Evacuant Tumours, digests, drains, and incantes
(where need be) old Ulcers, dry, and disputes them
to a speedy cure, if in places easily admitting the
Operation.

XV. The Fumigation. It is made of the Deco-
ct or Infusion in Water or Wine, which being put
into a Cj, 7 Pan is to be set upon a Cloth, and
running Dishes of thoroughly kindled Charcoal, in a Clofe: Then
A Woman sitting over it, so as the Fumes may be
received up the Womb, it is said to bring down
the Courtes, and to expel the Dead Child.

XVI. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Green
Herb, being heated in a frying-pan, or otherwise,
and covered, with little Common, Mercury, or
other Wines, and applied hot to the Region of the
Womb, it gives ease in pains of the Mother, or
you may make it of the Green Herb, with the ad-
dition of Vithervin and Camomile Flowers, and taken
in the Water of Lillets, or of Bois de Rose, or
Camomile. This being applied hot to the Belly, of
a Woman in Child-Bed, presently gives ease in,
and takes away the After-Pains.

XVII. The Spiritus Tincture. It warms and
comforts the Stomach, expels Wind in the Bowels, is
good against Convulsions of the Viscera, and
gives ease in the Colic.

XVIII. The Acid Tincture. It powerfully opens
obstructions of the Thorax, cuts tough Flegm, and
makes it fit for expectoration, strengthens the
Stomach, cures a good Appetite and Digestion, and
kills Worms in Children. Dose 20 or 30 Drops in
any fit Vehicle.

XIX. The Oily Tincture. It is good against
Convulsions of the Stomach and Bowels, prevents
against Paralytic Distempers, opens obstructions
of the Reins, Ulcers and Bladders, gives relief in
the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and gives
present ease in After-Pains, to Women in Child-
Bed. Dose 20 or 30 Drops.

XX. Syrupus Baryton. Syrup of Oak of Jeru-
salem. Take Oak of Jerusalem, Hedge Mustard,
Nettles, of each 2 Handsfuls, Coltsfoot a Handsful
and Half; Boil them in a sufficient quantity of
Spring-Water till half be consumed, drain out, and
let to 2 Pounds of the Decoction add 2 Pounds, (dose
for 1 Pound) of the Juice of Tarragon boiled in an
Oven in a clay Pan; and with 3 Pounds of white Sugar,
in the to the Confinement of a Syrup, It is a
good Pectoral, designed against Althorns, Coughs,
Colds, Scourges of Breast, Ulcers of the Lungs,
Cholick of Blood, Consumptions, and other like
Intemperies of the Beat and Lungs, consisting from
cold, Damp, Sharp Rheums, and tough Flegm, ob-
structing thefe Parts. Dose from an Ounce to 2
Ounces, to be drunk in Installments with a Liquor-
ous Spirit.

XXI. Nuxv. This Plant or Herb, (as also Oak
of Capadocia) are much used to be laid in Ward-
robes, or Poffices and Chefs, both to kill and
drive away Moths, and by their sweet Smell to
Perfuade the Garments.

5 H

CHAP.
Of OATS Manured and Wild.

I. The Names. This Plant is called by the
Arabians, Chartel, in Greek, Beards, and
Bromos, a Beards, quod Cibum significat: in Latin, Avena; and in English, Oats.


The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Manured Oats. The Root is small and fibrous or Thready, which sends up several tall jointed Stalks, with large Grassy Leaves, somewhat resembling Wheat, bearing at the Tops a large tufted Tops, of many jointed Aglets, hanging down like small ranged Birds, from small

Oats Manured.

The tufted Head is spread in the like manner, having sick like armed Heads, with longer Avas at the ends of them, but small, and not prickly, growing upon small tender threadlike foot Stalks. In these Heads is contained the Grain, which is small and thin, as if it had no Substance in it.

IV. The second, or Common Manured Oats. This Plant grows in all soils like the former, having the Grain being somewhere smaller and whiter, but not so soft encased in the Husk, but is very easily rubbed out with one Hand.

V. The third, or Common Wild Oats, or Wild Bearded Oats. Its Root is small and fibrous or Thready like the first, and this Common Wild Oats, grows both in Stalk and I crown, something like unto the first Manured Oats, but as it rather rises to high, being lower, slenderer, smaller, and softer. The tufted Head is spread in the like manner, having sick like armed Heads, with longer Avas at the ends of them, but small, and not prickly, growing upon small tender threadlike foot Stalks. In these Heads is contained the Grain, which is small and thin, as if it had no Substance in it.

VI. The fourth, or Small Wild Oats. This Wild Oats is very like the former, but softer in Stalk and Leaf. The stalked Tops, consists of many slender long Grassy Bars, Bearded only at the ends, growing upon long slender foot Stalks, and hanging down their Heads, with small Grains in them, like as in that of the former. Of this Species there is another sort, called Avena Tenuissimus Minor Sterilitis, which bears its Oats late, or not till the other be fall.

VII. The Places. The Manured Kinds of both sorts, are Sown in Fields. For both Mans and Horses Food; but the Naked Oats are nothing so frequent as the first Kind, and they delight in a cold and moist Ground, rather than in a hot and dry; They are usually the first Seed which are Sown upon Woodland Grounds after their Stocking up.
up. The Wild Kinds are found in many places with us among Rye and Barley, and the Fourth Kind many times plentifully by Hedge sides.

VIII. The Tomes. The Measured Kinds are Summer Grass, Sowen in the Spring, a Reaped of Cut down in Autumn. The Wild Sorts are ripe in July and August.

IX. Note. The Avena Vefa, so are called a Velcura, because in many Countries they are eaten, being made into Oatmeal, of which they make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, \\&c, and being Malted, are also by some People made into Alore Drink, very good, and exceeding in pleasantness that made of Barley. The Avena nuda, is like unto the former Oat, but differs in that thefe Naked Oats, as soon as they are Thrashed or Rubbed out, without help of a Mill, become Oatmeal, and fit for use, for which reason, in Norfolk and Suffolk they are called Unhalfed or Naked Oats.

X. The Qualities. Oats (according to Galen) are cold and dry, and according to our Opinion in the beginning of the first Degree, Valerive, Affringent and Nutritive.

XI. The Specification. Authors say, they stop the Fluxes of the Blood; and yet made into Water, Gruel, or Milk Porridge, they certify open, and loosen the Belly.


The Virtues.

XIII. The Oat-Head. It is boiled in a Mill. Eaten in any quantity raw by Young Virgins, it gives them the Diffcalts, or all that is called the Green Sticks, causing a fresh and well colored Male to look white, or of a Tallow Complexion, and al most as pale as Death. Make very hot in a Flying Pan, and put into a Linen Bag, and applied to the Stomach or Side pained, it gives Life in the Colic, and takes away Pains and Stitches in the Side; but this ought to be done with whole Oatmeal, or with Oats unshelled.

XIV. The Bread, Cakes, or Pudding. They are made of the Flower of the Oat-Head, according to the usual Method. They stop Fluxes of the Blood, nourish much, and restore in Contumipations. But Puddings made of the Oatmeal, whether whole or Ground, and filled very full with Beef, Suet, Stewed small, and stewed Carrots, or Reifsens of the Sun, always loosen the Belly.

XV. The Gruel or Bruth. If made savory with Salt, and eaten with a good quantity of fresh Butter, it loosens the Bally, and by continuing thereof makes it soluble; it sweats the Juices and Lymphs, and takes away the Acrimony of the Humors; the thicker it is made the more it nourishes, but it made to take with Purging Physick ought to be the thinnest. If Malt is added to it, tho' it loosens the Belly, yet it nourishes much more than the simple Grueil alone.

XVI. The Cream of Oatmeal. It is made by boiling with Water, the Head being continually drawn off; or it is made with the very Cream of the Flower, first boiled with a little Water, then adding Milk to it, it is boiled to a Confection. It has all the Virtues of this, and being good for our Face Breath, but much more delicious and pleasant; Mixt with fine Sugar or Sugar Candy, and so given, it is profitable for such as have gotten a Cold or Cough.

XVII. The Cephalasin. It is made by boiling in Milk, and till it comes to a Confection. It moderately difficules, and that without biting or any Sharpness; it allays Inflammations, and stiffens the part it is applied to. If there be Insanity and applied, its good against the Ileus and Leprosy; it difficules or difficules hard Apotomies, and is provable against a Difficile in Less, or in the Fundament. If the Cephalasin is made of Vine Vinegar, it difficules hard Tumours, Strengthens weak parts, and takes away Spots, Friecles and Mormhow in the Face, or other parts of the Skin.

XVIII. The Meal. A strong Decoction of it made into a Syrup with Hony, is good against an Albusm, as also for Coughs, Cold, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, \\&c. Mixt with Tarantine and Toast of an Egg, it digestes old, running and eating Ulcers, and facilitates their Cure.

XIX. The Ale or Beer. It has all the Virtues of those made with Barley Meal, but this is much pleasant, and is not so headsy; it quenches Thirst more, and leaves more, by which means, those who drink it, Live in good Health and Strength of Body; and pills much better off by Urine, carrying away with it the Recurrences of the Reins, Ulcers and Bladder.

XX. The Decoction of the Oat-Meal. If such as have a Soregine, or Imprecire, in their Hands or Feet, shall daily twice or thrice a day for some considerable time, Bathe them there in, for half an Hour at a time or more, it will at length heal those Chops, Chins, or Riffs: but it ought to be done hot, as the Patient can well endure it. So also if such Hands or Feet be held over the Furnes heekef, it is very profitable for the sacred Purpoe, more especially if the Decoction is made with White Vine Vinegar.

OLLY-SEED, for Gold of Pleasure, Chap. 324.
OCULUS-CHRISTI, for Clay Wild, Chap. 113.

CHAP. DXXVI.

Of OISTER-GREEN, 0 R.
SEA-LUNGWORT, 0 R.
SEA-LETTUCE, 0 R.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, \\OLYX; in Latine, Luctia Marinia, Flavec Mariniana Lactuca; in English, Oyster-Green, Sea-Lettuce, and Sea-Lungwort.

II. The Kinds. There are two several Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Luctia Marinia, Flavec Mariniana Lactuca: In English, Oyster-Green, Sea-Lettuce, and Sea-Lungwort.

5 H 2
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Oifler-Green, Sea-Lettice, or Sea-Lungwort. II.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Oifler-Green, or Sea-Lungwort, is a Kind of Sea Fucus, or Herby Substance, like unto Liverwort, or Lungwort, althogether without Stalk or Stem, bearing many green Leaves, very uncur or crumpled, and full of Wrinkles, fometh broad, not much differing from the

Oifler-Green, or Sea Lung-wort.

Leaves of cured Lettuce. It grows upon Rocks within the Sea, but more especially among Oiflers, and in great plenty among those called Wall-Plat Oiflers. It is very well known even to Oifler Women, who make use of the said Moss for setting off their Oiflers, that they may Sell the better. It is a tender Herb, with dark green Leaves, thin and crumpled, growing upon Rocks or Stones, and is a kind of Food for Oiflers.

IV. The second, or Oifler-Green, or Oifler-Weed round Leaf'd. It is a delicate Plant growing up from some Rocks or Stones, in or near the Sea, spreading several flat, thick, short and round Leaves, one set on the top of another, and some also growing from the sides, forming Branches of Leaves leaning downwards, each being as it were strung on a Thread, which yet is scarce to be discerned, like in a Country Garland of Field and Corn Flowers, made for the Ornament of Lady's Dresses, so as the whole Plant seems to be made of nothing but fome Leaves, bearing a large yellow Flower at the top, as Bauhini fays. The lower Leaves are somewhat brown, the rest are of a white green, and these

which are new sowing forth are green, and all of them furry and shining, which may be kept between Papers for a long time: yet by long keeping, they will grow rough, and full of Wrinkles, but still tough, and my baste like Coraline, which by steeping in Water will become soft and sounb again, and retain their fift leaf, which is very Salt.

V. Gerard fays, That the Branches of this Bignate Plant, are about a Handsfull or better high, spread abroad on every side, and only consisting of firmely single roundish Leaves, whereof are the same sometimes one, sometimes two, or more such Leaves, so that the whole Plant consists of Branches made up of small round Leaves, fometh together by drums little and very small Threads, the lower Leaves which tick to the Rock, are of a brownish color, while the other of a yellowish yellow green, sounb and shining.

VI. The Flower. They are generally found on our English and Scotch Rocky-Shores, chiefly where Oiflers are bred, and indeed in other Seas whereon Oiflers grow. But the second grows upon Rocks in divers parts of the Mediterranean, upon the Coast of Corfica, and in many other Seas.

VII. The Times. They are in the prime of their Beauty in the end of Summer, and all the time Oiflers are in Season.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the firft Degree, Aperitive, Alterative, Anodyne, Distributive, and Arthritick.

IX. The Specification. They are both good to expell Sand, Gravel, and Smalt Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and the second is faid to kill Worms in Children.

X. The Preparations. You may make from thofe Plants, 1. A Decoffion. 2. A Pickle. 3. A Powder. 4. A Pufon. 5. A Caraf. etc.

The Virtues.

XI. The Decoffion in Water or Wine. Being given to 2 or 3 Ounces or more, well sweetned with Hony 2 or 3 times a Day, it is good againft Coughs and Wheezing, for thefe or other Difficulties of Breathing, and cleanses the Urinous parts of any kind of Taterous Matter lodg'd in them.

XII. The Pickle. Either of them are an excellent Sallet, being Pickled in a mixture made of white Port Wine, Brandy, Vinegar and Water, in an equal proportion: They strengthen the Stomach much, and cure a good Difaffion.

XIII. The Powder. That which is made of the firft fort is much Commended by Learned Physicians against Difficulties of the Lungs, especialy against Inflammations and Ulcers of the Lune, being taken to about a Dram in fair Water or some proper Vehicle. Being given in Red Barcelona Wine, or other Red Apple-Wine, it stops the Terms, and prevents that Diffaffion of the Blood, which is the great Difficulty of Breathing, and cleanses the Urinous parts of any kind of Tatarous Matter lodg'd in them.

XIV. The
Chap. 527. English Herbs.

789

XIV. The Fritillary, the first Kind, or both the sorts, being fixed with Ends, as you see by Clary Leaves, and so eaten, it is laid to be a singular Medicine to cure the Weakness of the Back.

XV. The Cataplasm. Being milde of either of the former sorts, and so applied to places afflicted with the Gout, it cools, cures the Pain, stops the affliction of Humors to the Part, and in some resolvable time cures the Patient.

CHAP. DXXVII.

Of ONE BERRY, or, HERB TRUE LOVE.

T HE Names. It is known no Greek Name:

But the Latin call it Herba Paris, and so it is generally called by all Herbologists, and in English, One Berry, Herb True Love, and Herb Paris. Some have thought it to be a kind of Aconitum, but were deceived, and therefore falsly called it Aconitum Parisianum, and Cordius seems to be of the same Opinion, and therefore calls it Aconitum Parisianum monacomon, they accounting it to be dangerous and deadly; but Matthioli contradicts all this, for that it has been found by Experiment, not to be hurtful but Salutiferous, for which reason Tabernamontanus called it Aconitum Salutaris, which yet I think to be an Improper Name also, for that it is no Species of the Aconites. Some have thought it to be a kind of Alter, or Starchew, and therefore Tragus called it Alter non Articus, but it is no Species of the Starchews: he also called it Uva Lupina, and Uva Conina. Others have thought it to be a Kind of Solomon or Night-flower, but it is no more a Species of that Plant than is it of the two former; but upon this Supposition Penn and Lobel, in their herbalies call it Solanum Triphyllum (from the form of the Leaves and Berry;) and Bauhinus, as leaning to the same Opinion, Solanum quadrifolium lactiferum, both of which so call it very improperly: and I think the first Name Herba Paris, is the fittest we can bestow upon it.

II. The Kinds. There are three Species of this Plant very well known, viz. 1. Herb Paris solani, Herba Paris Tetrathyllum, Our Common Herb True Love or One Berry. 2. Herb Paris Floridiana, Herba Paris Floridiana, et alii, Brasiilia, Herba Paris Triphyllum Brasiliensis, Solanum Tryptophyllum Brasiliensis Baudini, Herb True Love, or One Berry of Florida, or of Brazil. 3. Herb Paris Canadensis radiis rotundis, Herb Paris Floridiana radiis rotundis, Solanum Tryptophyllum Canadensis Cartus, Herb True Love of Canada.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Herb True Love, or One Berry, is a long and slender, foul and crawling under the Earth, discovering it self bitter and thicke, its Tuffe is Spryck or Affrighted, and very unpleasant, and by its Branches and Fibres spreads it self under the upper Crust of the Ground, something like a Couch Earth Root, but not so white, and not much lighter than the Root of the White Wild Anemonys, or Wind-Flower, and almost of an dark a color, being much like thereto in its creeping. This Root flows forth Stalks with Leaves, some of which bear no Berries, and some do, every Stalk being smooth, without joints, and of a blackish green color, rising to about six inches high, if it bears its Berry, but seldom so high, if it bears none. This Stalk bears at the Top four Leaves, set directly one against another, in manner of a Cross, or a Cross-Knot, commonly called a True Love Knot: which are each of them a part, something like to a Night-flower Leaf, but a little broader, and in some places, twice as broad as in others, for they oftentimes vary much, and the the flattened number of the Leaves is generally four: yet sometimes there are but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes six, which are sometimes smaller, and sometimes larger, and that by a quarter or half part, and sometimes they are (as is before said) twice as large. This Plant has been seen sometime to alter or degenerate, and that the four Leaves have not only been twice as large, as the ordinary, but they have also been dented in, both on the edge, and at the points, which have been parted, or forked, and have borne larger Berries, than commonly this Plant is used to bear; all which are of a dark green color, not dented about the edges. In the middle of these four Leaves, there rises up a small slender Stem, about an inch high, bearing at the top thereon, one Flower, which is long open like a Star, consisting of four small and narrow long pointed Leaves, of a yellowish green color, and four other lying between them, lefer than they. In the middle whereof
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

grows a round dark purplish Barton or Head, ex-}

compaled with eight small yellow nearly Chives, or 

Thistles, which three colors make it the more Confu-

cious and Beautiful to behold. This Barton, or 

Head, or rather Berry, in the middle, when the oth-

er Leaves are withered, becomes a blackish pur-

ple Berry full of Juice, of no but evil flavor, nor 
yet, of any secrifith or suffocative Taste, of the 

bignefs of a reasonable Grape, having within it, 

many white Seeds. The white Plant, is almost In-

fiel, without any manifest Taste, and by its effif-

es, in repelling Inflammations and Llamers, it is 

accounted as cold as Nightshade, the no Species 
of that Plant.

W. The second, or Herb True Love, or One 

Berry of Florida, or of Trifol. The Root hereof 

is small and creeping like the former under the 

upper-Craft of the Earth, from which springs forth 

a Stalk of four or five Inches high, bearing three 

such like Leaves at the top, but broader and lon-

ger growing thence. The Stalk rises up about 3 

Inches above them, bearing at the top, 3 much 

rare and round Leaves, which are as it were the 

Husk of the flower flowering in the middle, confifling of three 

white Leaves, having some Venus in them, and are 

about three Inches long, and one broad.

V. The third, or Herb True Love of Canada. 

The Root of this Plant creeps not as the former, 

but grows into a small round Tuberous Subflance, 

having several small Fibers oifling out from the 

fides about round from. This Tuberous Root 

springs up a Stalk, with three large Leelves like 

to the lift, from the middle of which, the Stalk 

rises up, yet few Inches in length, at the top of 

which is one Flower, confifling of fiX Leaves, three 

whereof are green and small, which are as it were 

the Husk to the other three Leaves, growing in the 

middle, which are larger and longer, of a dark pur-

ple color, and in some white: in the middle where-

grow a small round blackJiy Berry, full of small 

Seed, like Nightshade-Seed.

VI. The Places. 
The firft grows in our Woods 

and Copses, as alfo sometimes in the corners and bor-

ders of Fields, and waffe Grounds, in many places 

throughout England. Gerard saith, it grows plen-

tifully in Chaldon Wood, near to Water-Coll, 

fven Miles from Colchester in Essex: in the 

Wood by Robin Beast's Well, near to Nottingham: 

in the Parfinge Orchard, at Redwater in Essex, 

near to Stiffen Water: in Blackbush at a place 

called Morten in Lancashire: in the Moore by Can-

terbury called the Chopper: in Dingly Wood, fis-

ual Miles from Prifon in Aldermary: in Bucking-

fork by Bracton in Essex: at Poeger in Lancashire: 

and in Cottes-Wood, in the North of England. It 

is also here found growing (as Parkinson saith) in 

Hindbury Wood, three Miles from Mondfhone in 

Kent: in a Wood by Chifford in Kent, called 

Longwood: in the next Wood thereto, called 

Efer-Wood, especially on the skirts of a Hop 

Garden botterling therein: in the wood called 

Hornchurch, near to Fentondon Heath, about a mile 

distant from Mondfhone: and in a Wood alfo over-

growing Foot Path, a mile from Mondfhone afore-

named, where it grows in great abundance, not far 

from the Hedge side of that Medow, thro' which 

a small River or Rivulet runs. The second Budih-

nas Elys was found growing in the Woods in Bra-

flea: but both the lecond and the third have been 

found growing in Canada, as Carifia and other 

American places In America. I my self have alfo found 

them growing, in the Southern Provinces of Florida, as 

in the South Carolina, in fore of the Woods adjacent 

to Wabasso and Severus Rivers, &c.

VII. The Times. They fpring up about the 

end of March, flower in April and May, and 

the Berry is ripe not long after, in the end of 

May, or before the middle of June.

VIII. The Qualities. One Berry is cold and dry 
in the fifth Degree. Anodyne, Violentury, and Alex-

plasmatic, and Deftillinf Polyvine.

IX. The Specification. It caufes Rest and Sleep, 
gives cafe in the Colick, expels Polions, and cures 
the Pague or Piblence.

X. The Preparatives. You may have herefrom, 

1. An Efficience. 2. A Powder of the Leaves. 3. 

A Powder of the Roots. 4. A Powder of the Ber-

ries. 5. An Infufion or Decotion of them in Wine. 6. 

An Ointment of Baffom of the Leaves and 

whole Plant. 7. A Gangrene of the Leaves. 8. A 

Diftilled Water of the Leafes and Rootes. 9. A 

Sparaneous Vinifure of Leaves, Rootes, and Ber-

ries. 10. An Acid Vinifure of the fame.

The Virtues.

XI. The Efficence of Herb, Root, or Berry. It is 

Anodyne, gives cafe in the pains of the Colick, ex-

pels Polions, and powerfully reftifs the Pague or 

Piblence, and all forts of Pefliumental and Malign 

Fevers. Particularly it is faid to be an Antidote 

of the Viftion, and other like forts of Polions. It 

is proconfable for fuch as have lain long in a Lingering 

Sickned, and for fuch who have been thought to have lain under the 

Power of Witchcraft, fo as to become half Follifh or 

waning their Scres. Dofe 1 Spofiall in Wine, 
or other fit Vifice, Morning fuffing, and at Night 
gong to Bed, for a Month together.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. It has all the 

former Virtues, but not fo effectual as the Powder 
of the Berries or Seed, and may be given to a 

Dram Morninftg and Night, in a Spofiall of Syrup 
of Green Peels, or other like Vifice.

XIII. The Powder of the Berries or Seed. It is 

a Poenous thing and perfoins all that the Efficence 
does. Given to a Dram as a time Morning and 

Night in a Glas of Wine makes the Poisom 

Wahrinkel, every Day for 20 Days or more together, it refifts 

fuch to their Healths, who have lain under long, 

lingering Sicknedles, and refcues them to their 

former Health. The Powder of the Leaves are good for the Cure of 

Green Wounds, and to cleanfe and heal old running Sores 

and Fibrif Ulcers.

XIV. The Powder of the Rootes. Being given 

from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glas of Wine 
it gives immediate cafe in the most extrem 

Colick, and other vehement pains of the 

Vifcera.

XV. The Infufion or Decotion of the Leaves, 

Roots, and Berries in Wine. They have all the Vi-

rues of the Efficence and Powders, refift all forts 
of the Polions and malignant Effedtes. Being given 
at Bed-time, they procure Rest and Sleep: Outward-

ly ufed as a Lotion, (with a third part of the 

Efficence being added) they are very effectual for 

the cure of all Sorts of Wounds: They all 

cleanfe, dry, and heal old fibrifh running Sores and 

purulit Ulcers: and are very powfier to dif-

cll all Tumors and Swellings, and specialiy to 

play all Infammations, and to abate those Tumors 

which happen in the Groin, Thelnefly and Privy 

parts.

XVI. The Ointment or Baffom of the Leaves, 

and whole Plants. They are excellent good 

Vulnerefs, Abderfive, Deftillative and Healing: abate 

Infla.
Infusions in Wounds, repels the flux of Humors, and eafe their pain and anguith: and are excellent good against Fomites, Whitlows, and the like happening to the Fingers ends and Nails of those parts. They Suppurate or Ripen Apidemr and make them break, or to be opened in a little time.

XVII. The Convolvulus pfl the green Leaves. It is eflential to cure Bumble Contotions, and to heal Green Wounds, eafe the old and dry running Sores, and puttish Ulcers, acute Infarations, difficult Tu-

mors, and to eafe the Gout, and any other kind of pain in any part of the Body, being daily ap-
pieiy. It also is good against an Ophthamia,

and heals all Infarations and Soresness of the Eye, eafeing their Pain almost upon the spot.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. Being part into

the eyes it cools Infarations therein, eases their Pains, and takes away their Soresness and rednefl, more especially if it alfo Clotheth two or three times double, be dipth therein and applied. But the

Juice or Essence of the Herb, performs this yet more eflentially.

XIX. The Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots and Berries. Being taken from one Dram to two Drams in any proper Vehicle, it alleviates the pain of the Cough, gives eafe in the griping of the Guts, comforts the Stomach, and subdued

sharp Humors, causing Heavines and Melan-

colies.

XX. The Acid Tincture. It may be given to a

pleasing acidity, 3, 4, 5, or 6 times a Day in

Water Grel, or in the whiteat Detraction, of other

like Vehicle against the Purples. Spotted Fever, all forms of Malign and Pneumatic Fevers, and the

Plague it toll; it destroys the malignity and Pois-

on of the Difafe, and in a fhort time secures the

Life of the Patient against all dangers accruing

from the fame.

CHAP. DXXVIII.

OF ONE BLADE.

OR,

MONOPHYLL.

I. THE Names. It fearely appears that

this Plant was known to the Ancient

Greeks. But it may be called in Greek Dianthus,

Chamomills, after the Latin Name Unifolium,

from whence it is called in English, One Blade.

II. The Kinds. This is Planta fagittaria seu

generis, unless you would have Ophionofofam or

Acrania Tugue, to be a Species of it, which no Au-

thor that I know of has yet ever admitted. Dolae

champian upon Dysfodoa, fuppofes it may be the

Cybomyum Plant, in lib. 25. chap. 19. but double

left this is a mifake. Tugue calls this Plant (be

fable Unifolium) Cybelemon Sphortyre: but moft of

our latter Writers call it Amonophyllum, or Unifoli-

um, but Bavhinus referring it to the Lilaion Con-

vollium, calls it, Lilaion Convollium minus, or

Kfier Lilly of Vally, I will not difpute the point

with him, but rather give him his way.

The Description.

III. This small Plant, has a very small Root of

the kinder of a Knob, lying and creeping under

the upper face of the Earth, being several Fibres

or small Threads adjoining to it, which shoot forth

out of the Earth again in several places. From this

One Blade.

Root springs forth one Stalk, which never bears

more than one Leaf, but only when it rises up with

its Stalk, above that Leaf, in order to the bearing

a Head of Flowers, and then it bears another Leaf,

or one more, which are of a bleffed green color,

and therein very like unto the Leaf of the Lilly

Convollum, but something broader at the bottom,

having many Ribs or Veins in it, and pointed at the

end, not much unlike to a Plaimec Leaf. At the

top of the Stalk, grow many small white Flowers,

Star fofola, smelling somewhat fweet, after

which come small reddifh Berries when they are

ripe.

IV. Gerard defcribes it in this manner. Its Root

is small, tender, and creeping for abroad under

the upper face of the Earth. Its Leaf is not much unlike

the great Leaf of Ivy, with many Nerves or

Ribs, like those of the Plaimec Leaf, which single

Leaf does always spring forth of the Earth alone, but

when the Stalk rises up, it brings upon its fide

two Leaves, the latter in fashion like the former.

At the top of which fteder Stalk, come forth two

small Flowers like Pyrola, which being faded away,

small red Berries succeed.

V. The Places. It grows in moif, shady and

Grafick places of Woods and Groves or Copes,

in many parts of England. Gerard lays it grows in

Langford in Diugmorf, six miles from Freton

in Alderneyd, and in Harwood next to Blackburn

likewise.

VI. The Times. Its Flowers about May, and the

Berries are ripe in Summer, and then it quickly

seeds until the next Year, it springing abed

from the fame Root again.

VII. The
VII. The Properties. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Afflictive, Vulnerary, Sudorific, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is a peculiar thing for expelling Poisons, proffering the Plague of Pestilence, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and for the curing of simple Green Wounds, old running Sores and Malign and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparations. You may have here from, 1. A Liquid Juice, or an Elixir. 2. A Tincture of the Root. 3. A Sal ammoniac from the whole Plant. 4. An A[c]cid Tincture of the Root, and whole Plant.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice or Elixir of the Root and whole Plant. It is a potent thing to expel all sorts of Vegetable Poisons taken into the Stomach, and to defend the Heart from their Malignity: It is also a cure for all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, being given a Spoonful at a time in Cony, made hearty sharp with Juice of Lemons, and repeated as need requires: and so used it cures also the Plague it self.

XI. The Tincture of the Root. Being given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a mixture of Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the Patient (being in Bed) laid prettily to Swear thereupon, it is said to be a Sovereign Remedy for those that are infected with the Plague, and have a Sore upon them, by defending the Heart and Vital Powers from the Danger of the Malignity and Infection, and expelling the Poison of the Disease: it has also all the Virtues of the Juice or Elixirs.

XII. The Sal ammoniac from the whole Plant. It is a singular good Vulnerary, admirable for the curing of Wounds whether recent, or old; as also for the curing of malign and Invertebrate running Sores and Ulcers, more especially those of the Nerves and Tendons.

XIII. The Acid Tincture of the Root and whole Plant. It may be given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle 3, 4, 5, or 6, times a Day against the Purples, Spotted Fever, Colicure and Plague itself, as also in all other Malignan Fevers, it refits the Poison and Malignity, and permits the Cure to a Wonder.

CHAP. DXXIX.

of ONIONS.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Arabian, Bafal, and Bafal'd: in Greek, Λιπανθροβος; in Latin, Cepa, Cepae, or Cepae; and in English, Onion, which seems to be derived from the Latin word Unio, because the Root is single or bare One.

II. The Kinds. Onions are either Red or White: and of both these Kinds, 1. The Red Onion. 2. The long Red Onion. 3. The round Red Onion, or Sweet Spanish Onion. 4. The flat White Onion. 5. The long White Onion. 6. The round white Onion. All which White Onions are almost like to Cold-stones, lying upon the Ground when they are ripe and fit to be gathered. 7. Ajace, or Alfacaria: The Scallion, which is thought to be the Geryon, or Geryon of Theophrastus, these Alfacarias, are laid to be our Let Onions, the lesser sort of which are called Chibols: all the other Kinds are produced from Seed: The First Red Onion is the shortest of all, some of them are red throughout, very large and pleasant to Eat. The Long Red Onion is the St. Onor Onion, commonly called St. Thomas Onion. The Round Red Onion, called the Strasbourg Onion, is red only on the out side, and is very sharp and strong. All this variety of Onion, have one and the same manner of growing above Ground, and the same Form, and therefore One Description may serve for them all, which take as follows.

The Description.

III. Onions have a Root which is in some very great, in some very small, and are either, flat, round, or long, bulbous, or made of many parts. Peels or Coverings growing one upon another, of which the outermost is thinnest, and these more inward, growing thicker and thicker, according

Onion Red Great and Round.
to their remoteness from the first outward Coat: at the lower part or bottom of which Bulb, is a Bough of Fibres or Strings like a Taffet. Some are red on the outside only, others are red quite thord cut: some are white, and these are either small or great, flat, long, or round. Some are very sharp and strong, others milder and more pleasant: and some of these growing in Spain, are so pleasant that they may be eaten as an Apple. All these Kinds of Onions, contrary to the Nature of all other Bulbous Roots, have no off-sorts, or other Roots growing to them, but are every one alone single by themselves, and therefore it seems the Latins, as Columella, did give to the Plants the Name of Unio, from whence as I conceive came our English Name Onion: This Root if it remains on the Ground after Seed time, dies, rots, and perishes every Year. From this Root springing up several green, long, hollow Leaves, seeming half flat: among which rises up a great, round, hollow Stalk, thicker and bigger in the middle than any others else: at top thereof: stands a close round Head, covered in the Bulb with a thin skin which breaks of its own accord, as the Head grows larger and larger, and flows forth as itself as a very large Globular Umbel of white Flowers, which being pull away turn into black Seed. This Head is many times so heavy, that the Stalk cannot bear it, but must be up held by some convenient prop from falling to the Ground, that it may not rot or perish.

IV. Some will have it that there is no Wild Onion. Others that there is, which they make to be an Onion which is long, and has a very long Neck: and this they will have to be the Cape Arafaxides, which is also called by some Gethy- lides, and this is that of which they say Theophrastus makes mention under the Title of Gethy- um, as is aforesaid.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

V. The Places. All sorts of Onions are Sown, Planted, and Scurf up in Gardens not only in England, but in almost all Countries throughout the World, and they grow and prosper best in a Fat and Rich Soil, which has been well Dugged and Dried, or turn'd up and made stony and Loofe. The Seafition takes its Name from Acaulo a City in Phylissia, where they grew plentifully, and from whence they are said to be brought into all parts of Europe, and from thence Transplanted into America, where all the other Kinds of Onions grow also very plentifully, and come to great perfection.

VI. The Times. Those which are Sown for Store should be Sown in February, or before the latter end of March at farthest, and in the Increate of the Month, and are to be gathered when the Blades begin to Flag towards the Root. Those that are For Seed, are to be Set at the same time, when the former are Sown: This Seed th'o it is perfect in England, it will grow again with us, and produce good Onions, yet it is apt to degenerate, for which reason we commonly make use of Seed brought to us from beyond Sea.

VII. The Qualities. Onions are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, yet not thought to be full of hot or hot as Garlic. They are Astringent, Aperitive, Alkali, very slightly Aromatic, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretic, Invefive, Emollent and Suppurative: Stomach, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hypnotick, Arthritic, Pruritic, Emmenogogue, Aperitive, and spermagenetic.

VIII. The Specification. They strengthen the Stomach, create Appetite, caufe good Digestion, give cafe in the Strangury, provoke Urine and Urinants Courts, and prevail against Sand, Gravel Stones, or any Tartarious Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder: Cure the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures, as also Coughs, Colds, Hoar-fenes, Wheezing, Asthma, and Tumor of Breath. They ripen Apothem, give cafe in the Gout, prevail against the Lethargy, Cataracts and all cold and moist Diffucies of the Head, being saft as an Elixir, and take out the Fire in Scarlifes, or Burnings by Water, Oil, Fire, or Gun-Powder, &c.


The Virtues.

X. Raw Onions eaten as a Salad. They are of Hurting, Volatile and Subtlie parts, strengthen the Stomach, caufe Appetite, and a good Digestion, caufe pains in the Stomach and Bowels, encreafe Seed, provoke Luft, gives cafe in the Gout, and force away the Urine; and are good against Sand, Gravel Stones, or any Tartarious Matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. They make thin, and fatter grofs and clammy Humors, open Obftrufions of the Vifera, and make the Body soluble.

XI. The Liquid Juice. The Juice mixed with the Pop of an Apple, and applied, provokes the Hemorrhoids. The Juice drop into the eyes, takes away the Dimnefs of Sight; and if used at the beginning, takes away Milks, Clouds, Spots, Fleas, &c. in them. Drop into the Ears, it is good againft Deafness, Noise and Ringing in them, and cleans them from Sifhkins and earthen Matter. A Pofyry imbied in the Juice, and put up into the Worms, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the After Birth. The Head and other parts of the Body troubled with Scabs, Iches, Scabils, Scurf, Morphew, Leproufe, &c. being often wash'd or bathed therewith, it cures them. It stops the falling of the Hair, and cures baldnefs, &c. being often applied. The Juice mixed with Juice of Penny-Royal, and applied to the Gout, gives cafe in the pain, Cloth dipp'd therein, being alfo put upon the time. Broken up with Oil, and applied, it is good againft Burnings with Fire or Gun-Powder, and heals Wounds made by Gun-Shot.

XII. The Infuffion in Water. The Onions being thin fifted and steeped in Water all Night, and the Infuffion given to Children which are troubled with Worms, it kills them.

XIII. The Infuffion in Wine. It may be made in White Port Wine, or White Lichen. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives preuent cafe in the Strangury, and forces away Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarious Matter from the Urinary parts. In this Infuffion to a miserable Patient, who had not made Water in eight Days, and in an Hours time after it, they plift above a Gallon, and were cured of their Strangury.

XIV. The Decoction. If it is made frong of the Onions, and in Vetal Broth, it caufe pains and gripings in the Stomach and other Bowels, Strenghens the Stomach, caufe a good Appetite, and makes the Belly Soluble.

XV. The Elixir. It is made of the Juice mixed with Powder of Scarnmony, a Barom of the Scarnemony to an Ounce of the Juice. Smitt up the Nodirs it cures the Lethargy, Cataracts and hidnings of Head and Brain, Migrin, and other cruel and infernate Head- aches, and prevail against an Apoplexy: for it draws away the Morbid Matter through the Or Ectrimerhias, by the Nodils.

XVI. The Lozoffh. It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey and Oil. It cuts through the Os of the Head, and lodges in the brain, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarfenes, Shortnefs of Breath, Asthma, &c. and being often taken, it cured cafe Expiration.

XVII. The Elecytry. Take Tulp of Baked Onions (Baked in their Skins) a Pound, Honey 5 quarters of a Pound, Powder of Elecuante, and of Onion Seed, of each a Ounce; Roce cut small and bruifed, or Powder of Roe a Ounce: mix and make an Elecytry. It has all the Virtues of the Lozoffh, and much more: Powerful to all the Inter- tions: holds which, it expels Poifton inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures. Dole as much as a Cheff- Nia Morning and Night.

XVIII. The Lotion. Take Juice of Onions 4 parts; Wine Vinear 1 part; mix them. It takes away Spots, Marks, Scurf, Morphew, Leproufe, and other Identities of the Skin, being often bathed therewith. Applied in the Gout, with Cold dipp'd in the fame, it gives preuent cafe.

XIX. Roasted or Baked Onions. They ought to be Baked dry in their Skins, once or oftener, till they are perfectly fift. Their Pulp being then taken from the Skins, and dressd up with chole
chose Butter, Sugar, and a little Salt, and so eaten with Bread, Morning Eating, and at Night going to Bed, with an equal Time, as to make a Meal thereof; for 2, 3, or 4 Days running, it never fails of curing the most extreme Cold, eases the Cough, causes easy Expectoration, takes away Asthma, Pains in the Head and other Nervous Distempers of the Head, and restores the Voice to such as had almost lost it, or could scarcely speak fo as to be understood.

XX. The Powder of the Seed. It strongly provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins, Uterus and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or Terebratous Matter; provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After Birth, and being boiled in Red Wine for some time, it very much increases Seed, provokes Lact, and heightens the pleasure of Coition. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, at Bed time in a Glas of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. The Catalyst of Rowe Onions. It is made by boiling the Onions with Green Rice, and a little Salt, and brought in a Concoction with Oracle. Alcohol, or Powder of Elecampane Roots. Apply it upon the Biting of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle- Snake, or other Serpent, or in the Inflammation of any Venereal Creature, whilst the Wound is recent, it powerfully draws forth the Venom or Poison, and recovers the Life of the Patient from danger. I gives also prevent ease in the most extreme pains of the Gout, draws it out of the Stomach, if it is flown upward, and in less time after cures the Disease.

XXII. The Catalyst of Roseft in Baked Onions. It is thus made. Take of the Pulp 5 parts, Rice 3 parts, Pulp of Fig and Aristotol 2 parts, Salt 1 part; beat all well together for a Catalyst. Applied very hot, and repeated every six Hours, as long as need requires, it will ripen and break any Apottens, and expel Putrid and Putrescentia Bubos, and other Tumors of the like nature, it is also good for the Biting of a Mad Dog, being presently laid thereon, it is profitable against the Kibles and other putrid Sores of the Legs and Feet, which are hard to heal; and being applied to the Pustules of the Hemorrhoids, it eases the Pain, dissipates the Tumor, if not broken, and cleanses and heals them if Ulcerated. Take a great Onion, make it hollow in the middle, and fill it with Aristotol or Terebratous Powder, and Aristotol in the Pulp, and Root it thoroughly in the Emburse: then taking away the outwardly Skins, let them be beaten together to a Catalyst. This Applied to any Pustules, or putrid Sores, or pustules in the bottoms, it brings them to suppurate, draws forth the Poison or Malignancy, cleanses them, and induces their healing.

XXIII. The Diffusled Water of Onions. It is one of the noblest Nervoticks and Diuretickks in the World. Superiors to Purify Water, Hidroplank Water, or any other Vegetable Water of that Kind, nor does it descend inferior to the Decreation of Hops, or Infusion of Lignum Aphorissiacum. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Sand, of Grass and Terebratous Muciluge. Dose from 4 to 8 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a little white Port Wine. It is given with the Powder of the Seed, it will be yet much more effectual.

XXIV. The Spirit. It is exceeding Volatile, sharp and piercing, and a noble Antilconick, Nervick, and Arthritisick, in a cold habit of Body: it ought not to be given to hot Constitution, or in that, it may put all into a Flame, and kindle such a Fire, as may not easily be extinguished. It is a good Stomarick, creates an Appetit, and causes a good Digestion: expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and gives ease in the Colick: and is a very provoking thing for such as are inclined to a Dyspepsy, or are newly cured of one, because it warms and comforteth the Blood, and strengthens its Tone or Chafa. Dose from 1 Dram to 2, in any proper Vehicle.

XXV. Note. Authors say, that if an Onion be filled, and dipped in the Juice of Sorel, and given to be eaten by one that is sick of a Tertiary Pague, that it will take away the fit, at once or twice if taking it.


CHAP. DXXX.

OF ORCHIS FLIES; OR.

F L I E - F L O W E R; OR.

FLIES-STONES.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ωρχίς πιάρας; in Latin, Orchis Macaro, Tetricum, Macarusa; in English, Horse-Orchis, or Flies-Stones.

II. The Kinds. These are Species of Fox- Stones, in Chap. 298. aftergoing, of which we gave you nine several Kinds: The rest which are wanting there, we shall supply you withall here in this Chapter, which are the following nine Varieties. 1. Orchis Serpens bisfolis, vel trifolii minor Chelid. 2. Twa Blade, or three Leaf'd white Butter-Fly Orchis. 2. Orchis Spogodes altera, vel secunda Chelid, The White Orchis. 3. Orchis minor cacem experimentis, Candidus, minoris Tryphyle Chelid. The Ifffer Gnat Flower. 4. Orchis Spogodes, fase Tetricum Vul- pinus primus Chelid, The greater Gnat Flower. 5. Orchis Melittis, fase infera Chelid, The Honey Bee Flower. 6. Orchis Myodes minor, vel Myodes primus Chelid, The Ifffer Fly Flower. 7. Orchis Myodes minima, Orchis Serpens tertius Donatoni, The leafly Fly-Flower. 8. Orchis Myodes latius Nar- bonensis Chelid, The great Fly-Flower of Narbon. 9. Orchis Myodes anguliformis Blandin, or minor Te- bernumantoni, The narrow leafly Fly Flower.

The
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Lesser Two-Blade or Three Leaved white Butter Fly Orchis. From two long Tefliaces or Stalks, with a long Tail at the bottom of its Root, spring up two or three large Leaves, each than those of the Hungarian or greatest Two-Blade Foxtone in Chap. 278. Sect. 4. The Stalk is more than half a Foot high, with *3* or *5* small, long, narrow Leaves thereon, and a small Taff or Spike of white Flowers at the top thereof, thinly set thereon, someday resembling white Butter Fly, with their Wings spread, each being a crowded Tail behind it, full of a sweet or Honey Liquor.

IV. The second, or Warp Orchi. The Roots or Stalks are very pretty, and more roundly Tubers. The Leaves are a little narrower than the former. The Flowers stand in just the same manner and admiss, of the same Fashion, but something greater, and of a brown or yellow color, the Wings being a little inclinate to purple. This Gerard makes the Bumble Bee Orchi.

V. The third, or Lesser Great Flower. It has two length Tefliaces of a mean magnitude, having three Leaves usually standing above the Stalk, with some few leaves once or higher. The Flowers are but small, but much resembling a small Great or Fly, of a yellowish brown color, whose lower part is smaller than the Greater Great Flower following.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Great Flower. The Tefliaces, Root or Stalks are little wider than in the last, and pointed at the bottom. The Stalk by reason is greater and higher, the Leaves also are larger and longer than in the two last, but much smaller upon the Stalk. The Flowers are fewer at top, but larger by much, and their color differs not much, but is rather ruder.

VII. The fifth, or Honey Bee Flower. Its Tefliacous Root consists of two small round Tubers. The Stalk is seldom a Span high. The Leaves therefore are few, narrow and small, but pretty long, turning sometimes inward, some growing upon the Stalk. At top stands two or three Flowers, seldom more, each whereof is in shape much like to the Honey or Hive Bee, that many who have not seen it before, would very believe, it were either a flying or the Carckise of a dead Bee, but that the upper Flowers, which are the Wings, are of a pale yellowish purple color, and the Head yet paler, the body being full and round and of a dark brown color, with some Spots of yellow thereon.

VIII. The sixth, or the Lesser Fly-Flower, or Flheit Fly-Flower. Its Tefliacous Root is a round Tubar and sometimes longer, with Fibres springing from its top. It has lesser Leaves and more ribbed than the Greater Flheit Flflower, in Chap. 278 Sect. 6. The Stalk arises not fully so high, the Flowers in form, are like to those, but lesser, and of a little darker color, both at the bottom and about the middle part, but paler between the Wings, being of a pale color, enclosing thither.

IX. The seventh, or Leafy Fly Orchis, or Fly Flower. Its Tefliacous Root consists of two round Tubers and small. It has three narrow Leaves and Ribbed, growing closer to the Stalk than in the last. Its Stalk is smaller and lower than it, having two or three small Flowers at top like the other, but smaller, and of a brownish purple color, somewhat spotted.

X. The eighth, or Great Fly-Flower of Norway. Its Tefliacous Root consists of two small round Tubers, or a little length towards the upper parts, it has three or four Leaves, which are larger than the left and full of Rib. The Stalk is higher. And the Flowers much larger or greater, and of a yellow color, like some Flies we say.

XI. The ninth, or Narrow Leaf'd Fly-Flower. Its Root consists of two small, round, longish, longiflora Tefliaces, a little pointed at the bottom, with many small Flowers at the tops. It has several Leaves upon the Stalk, as are, eight, or ten, which are at first narrow and very long, and grow upon the Stalk, even to the top thereof, where grow the Flowers which very much resemble a small Flies Fly.

XII. The第十, or Narrow Leaf'd Fly-Flower. Its Root consists of two small, round, longish, longiflora Tefliaces, a little pointed at the bottom, with many small Flowers at the tops. It has several Leaves upon the Stalk, as are, eight, or ten, which are at first narrow and very long, and grow upon the Stalk, even to the top thereof, where grow the Flowers which very much resemble a small Flies Fly.

XIII. The Tumer, They flower from the middle or latter end of April to the end of Mar.

XIV. The Quality, Specification and Preparations of these Fly-Flowers, or Fly-Stalks, are the same with those of Dig-Stalks in Chap. 275, also being, to which we refer you, and therefore shall lay no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. DXXI.

Of ORCHIS Handed; or, PALE CHRISTI.

I. T H E N u m e r. It is called in Greek, ΤΟΧΟΥ, in Latin, Orchis Palmita, Orchis Palmita, Orchis Palmita, a genus, which is also in England Handed Orchis, Finger Orchis, and Palm Christi.

thought good, that they might not be lost; to place them here next following.

1. Serapias, vel Orchis Palmae peltatae latifolii.
   Fenny Orchis, or Marsh Handled Palms with broad Leaves, Chap. 251. Sott. 2. No. 1.

   The Description.

   III. The first, or Great Male Handled Orchis
   The Root is Handled, Palmed, or Fingred, as in the Cut or Figure, flat and broad, two, and two, joined together at the Head, like unto Hands, parted at the bottom into short pieces, as if the Fingers were cut short off by the Knuckles, with some Fibres at the Head thereof also, one of them being firm.

   Orchis Handled Male Great:
   or, Palma Christi.


   the other leaf or Spongy, as in the round Tuberous Orchides, which rise and decay in like manner. It has divers large, broad, and long, smooth, green Leaves, lying on the Ground, among which rises up a round Stalk, with some few Leaves on it, but higher up to the top, where grows a large Head of red purple Flowers, spotted with a deep purple color, each Flower having a Head of the same color behind it.

   IV. The second, or Great Male Handled Orchis with narrow Leaves. The Roots of this are double Handled like the former, parted into three parts below: the Leaves are long, and narrower than the former, thru' which the Stalk rises up, or thru' a Pipe, to be a foot and half high, on which is set a single Head of Flowers of a pale purple color, with a Spur behind, and a small Leaf round each Flower at the bottom.

   V. The third, or Female Handled Orchis. Its Root is Handled or Fingered like the others. The Leaves hereof are long and narrow, spotted diversely with black Spots. The Stalk has likewise some narrow
Salmon's Herbal.

OF ORIGANUM;

ORGANIF, see Origaniun, Chap. 522.
ORBANCH, see Bona Rapa, Chap. 88.

CHAP. DXXXII.

OF ORIGANUM:

OR, 

Bafiard MARJORAM.

I. THE Names. It is called in Ar- 

thic, οργανιον & οργανον; in 

Greech, οργανιον & οργανον; in Latin, Origaniun; 

and in English, Origaniun, Organ, and Bafiard Marjoram.

II. The Kinds. Late Authors make many Kinds 

hereof, but the most used in Physick are these five 

Species following, viz. 1. Origaniun Heracleotini 

varius Latibui, Matthii, Gafferti, Camerarii, 

Ludii, Tubernamontii, & Dubontii, some 

call it by the Name of Ceratium, and some of 

Hispanicum; it is also called, Camii Callinenses 

Planti Bubinii, and is the Culne Diosfodridi, 

Greek Origaniun. 2. Origaniun Oinitis Matthii, 

Gafferti Bubinii & Ludii, and called by 

kom by Name of the italicum, white Greek Origaniun. 

3. Origaniun Oinitis and majus Camerarii & 

Bubinii & Origaniun Cordtiore Gerardi. Tha 

greater white Origaniun. This third has it great a re-

semblance with the former second Species, that 

they are very much suspected both of them to be 

but one and the same Kind, and that they 

differ but in the largeness of the Leaves, which 

may be occasioned by reason of the difference of 

the Soil, or fertility of the Ground in which they 

may grow. 4. Origaniun Vulgar, Origaniun 

Sphyrhxic, Camii Calimci Planti Ruedii & 

Bubinii. Our Common Origaniun. This 

Diosfordridi says (if it is his Wild Kind) was 

called in his time Corni. This is the strongest in 

Scent, and quickest in Taste, and is in Galen Opinion, 

the best. 5. Origaniun Anglicum Gerardi. Our 

English Origaniun.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greek Origaniun. It has a 

long slender Root, with some small Vines adjoining 

to it, from whence rises up several broad, round, 

reddish green Stalks, a Foot and sometimes more 

in height, spreading forth into many other slender 

Branches, on which grow many Leaves by couples 

at the joints. These Leaves are of a whitiest 

green color, more long than round, and short pointed, 

very like unto those of Marjoram, but larger, 

lifter, whiter, and harder, to rougher in handling. 

At the tops of the Branches stand small, long, 

several Stipes or Fers, such like as in Marjoram, 

but longer, out of which most forth small white 

purple Flowers, like the Flowering of Wheat, after 

which comes small brownish Seed. The whole 

Plant rises up with so much higher than 

Marrow Leaves thereon, and a thicke Head of 

bundled Flowers, some reddish, either deeper or paler, 

or blcfs, or else white, the lowest of them being 

spotted, but several of them have sometimes 

Marrow.

VI. The fourth, or Grafted Handed and Hooded 

Origaniun. The Root is like the former, but larger 

Palmed and Fingered, from the Head of which rises 

up a Stalk of a Foot high, having several long and 

Marrow Leaves set thereon, admirably encomposing 

it at the bottom, the Flowers whereof are Hooded like 

the last, but of a delicate pales purple color and 

faintly wildish, but flowering late.

VII. The fifth, or Small Handed Origaniun, 

which has small Flowers. Its Root is small and Handed 

like the others. It is but a Small Plant, and has 

a slender Stalk, with a few long and narrow Leaves 

set thereon, smaller above than those below, having 

a thicke Head, of shining red Flowers.

VIII. The sixth, or Lefted Handed Origaniun 

with narrow Leaves. Its Root is Handed and Fingered 

much like to those beforegoing, but fuller, and 

the lesser divisions of them are longer. The Leaves are 

very long and narrow, and the Stalk grows to be 

about a Foot high, the Flowers at top whereof are 

of a pale purple color, and the whole Spike shorter 

than the others.

X. The eighth, or Clove-scented Handed 

Origaniun. Its Root is Palmed or Fingered, much like 

the others, but has its lesser divisions much longer, 

running down deep into the Earth. The Leaves of 

this Kind are long and narrow. The Stalk is slender, 

with several short Leaves thereon. The thicke 

Head of Flowers is purple, each resembling small 

Flies, and smelling as sweet as a Clove, or 

Clove Gilhbowies; after which some great Heads of small 

Seed.

XI. The ninth, or Handless Origaniun resembling 

Frogs, or Flies. Its Palmed or Fingered Root has 

shorter divisions in one part, and longer in another. 

In a Leaves which grow on its Stalk, are somewhat 

short and broad, encompassing it at the bottom. 

Its Flowers which grow at top of the Stalk, are small, 

with Wings as it were above, and a long small Body 

bending down, and does in some sort resemble a 

Frog, as well as a Fly.

XII. The Places. Those Palmed or Fingered 

Origaniun, grow for the most part in Fields and 

Meadows in many parts of England, and are also 

arbor up in Garden, by the more curious Port of 

Herbists. The Mung or Penny Pafted or Fingered 

Origaniun grow in Marsh, Moorish, or Penny 

Grunds, as their Name does indicate, and of 

which we have already spoken in Chap. 251. Seil. 

10, adjoining.

XIII. The Times. They Flower in April, May, 

and June, but seldom after, except they degenerate, 

or that it has had some hindrance at the time when it ought to have 

Naturally Flowered, which does indeed sometimes happen.

XIV. The Qualities, Specifiation, Preparation, 

and Vertues of these, are the same with those of 

Cynthiarchis, or Dog-Stones in Chap. 256. Sefi. 

14, ad 15, adjoining, to which we refer you.
Origanum Greek.

Origanum Greek white.

Origanum Common, or Wild.

Origanum Greek. scarcely abiding the sharpness of our Winters, the it be as well defended: it differs somewhat from the former tho'' not much, but in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white: in its Leaves which are whiter and larger; and in its Magnitude or Stature, this being much higher. The Heads are also more divided, and separated into smaller Spikes or Ears.

IV. The second, or White Greek Origanum. This Plant is more tender to keep than the former, but of a hotter and quicker Smell, yet very sweet, and has a sharper biting Taffe.

V. The third, or Greater white Origanum. This Plant is more hardy than the last: though it be as well defended: it differs somewhat from the former: its Heads are larger also, and more spread abroad than those; and bear white flowers in like manner.

VI. Gerard describes this third Species thus. It has many thready Roots: from which rise up divers weak and fickle Branches, trailing upon the Ground, yet with fair green Leaves, not unlike those of Penny-royal, but broader and shorter; or at the tops of those Branches stand صفی or Chaffy Ears of a purple color, and the whole Plant is of a most pleasant sweet Smell. The Root of this, Gerard says, endured in his Garden, and the Leaves also green all the Winter long, tho'' some have said that it perishes at the first Frost, as Sweet Marjoram does.

VII. The fourth, or Our Common Origanum. Its Root, says Parkinson, perishes when it has given Seed; it rises up with divers round hard Stalks, on which are set somewhat broader, larger, and rougher Leaves than the former. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, in smaller pitched Heads, and more dispersed than the former, of a reddish purple color, after which comes small brownish Seed.
VIII. The fifth, or Our English Origanum, its Root creeps under Ground, and encreaseth much, dividing from Year to Year, from whence come forth several branches, hard, square Stalks, with small dark green Leaves, set by couples on them, very like to those of Sweet Marjoram, but harder, and somewhat broader. At the tops of the Stalks stand

Origanum English.

Tales of dark or deep purplish red Flowers, which turn into small Seed, like that of the Galian Marjoram, but blacker. The whole Plant fauntly pleasant.

IX. Gerard says, That this fifth Species or English Kind, has a Root which creeps in the Ground is long lasting, and sends forth long, stiff and hard Stalks of two Cubits high, set with Leaves like those of Sweet Marjoram, but broader and greener of a rufes green color. On the tops of the Branches stand Twists of purple Flowers, composed of many small ones set together very closely. Unbleed fashion. This Plant is called byLesson, Origanum Omitis major, and Agytroadanum, and is the Origanum Iraculum Catalaunica.

X. The Places. All these Kinds of Origanum, grow Wild in hot Countries, as Greece, Italy, Spain, Great, Florida in America, and other hot Climates: But with us they are nurst up in Gardens. The fifth or last grows (as well as in Gardens) Wild in the borders of Fields, and low Coples, in most places of England. I found it to grow Wild in many Plantations in the South of Carolina, where it grew spontaneously, and flourished after an admirable manner.

XI. The Times. They bear their Spiked Heads or Flowers about the middle or end of August, or middle of September with us, so that their Seed (except that of the last) does not often come to Maturity in our Country.

XII. The Qualitie. Origanum is hot and dry in the end of the third Decade; it attenuates or makes thin, incites, is something Aperitive, Absorbative, Camative, Digestive, Acrid, Cephalick, Nervousick, Hypnotick, Pharmaceutick, Ermownick, and Aexpirnuck.

XIII. The Specification. It prevails against Poison, the Biting of Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures, Convulsions, the Drople, Obstructions of the Terms, Coughs, Swellings of the Throat, Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaundice, Colick, &c.


The Virtue.

XV. The Liquid Juice. Given with Wine, and Oxymel, it is good against Poison, and the malignity of Hemlock, Hosome, and Opium, or the Root of Clockum Ephemeron, which is Adonias Safforin, that kills in about a Day time. It may be given from 1 Spoonful to 4; given with Pulp of Fig it is good against Ruptures, Convulsions, and Cramps and mixt with an equal quantity of Honey, it Purges downwards black and melancholy Humors. Taken in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails against the Drople. Mixt with Honey as aforesaid, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Whezzing, Hoarfrost, and Shortness of Breath.

XVI. The Infusion. It is given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3, against all the Distresses above named, in Wine or some other proper Vehicle. Being droped into the Ears, it eases their pain. It is profitable for such as are Ithy, Maugy, or are Scabby: and being taken for some considerable time, is an excellent thing for the cure of the Jaundice.

XVII. The Decotion or Infusion in Wine. These have the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 6 Ounces or more, according to the Age of the Patient. They are potent Remedies against all sorts of cold Poisons, whenever; as also against the Biting, or Stingings of Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Spiders, &c. securing the Life of the Patient upon the spot.

XVIII. The Powder of the Herb and Heads of Flower. This it has the Virtues of the former Preparations; but operates more with that speed which they do, because it requires some time to be digested in the Stomach; but being given in Head or Honeyed Water from a Dram to 2 Drams, it Purges downwards, black and melancholy Humors, is good against the Jaundice, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor.

XIX. The Elixir. Take of the Liquid Juice an Ounce: of the Essence 2 Drums: of the Powder half a Dram, mix them, to be made up the Nigiroth. It purges the Head and Body that way, draws forth
Chap. 533. English Herbs.

English Herbs. 801

forst Pungent Humors, and other kinds of Matter out of the Cavities of the Brain, and therefore is profitable against the Head-ach, Migrain, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epi-
leptic, and other like cold difficides of the Head; in which being often used, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is Brand to be a thing of great efficacy.

XX. The Distilled Water. It has the former Virtues, but is much weaker than either Juice or Essence, and may be taken from 4, to 6, or 8 Ounces, diluted with double refined Sugar: it will be much more effectual if half a Spoonful of Spoonful of the Spirit is added to it; however it may be used as a Vehiculum to carry the other

XXI. The Spirit Distilled from the whole Plant. It is Cephalick, Neurastick, Cordial and Hyperick; good against Lethargies, Coxs, and all other cold and moist Difficides of the Head and Brain; it is preval-
ent against Pallas, Tremblings, and Numbnefs of any part, Sticks in Heart, Perfit, Swooning,

Pulitation, and all cold and moist Difficides of the Stomach and Worms. Dote from a Draught to 6 in a Glass of Wine.

XXII. The Distilled Oil from the spiaded Heads of Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the former Prepa-

relations, and is one of the most powerful Vege-
tables in the World against the Palls, the universal, being taken inwardly from 3 to 10 or 12 drops in any Antiparalytic Vehicle: and outwardly anointed upon the Spina Dorfi, and parts afflicted Morning and Evening: but by reason of its extraordinary heat, it ought to be mixed with Chemical Oil of Linum in equal parts, and then used; and so is a very excellent thing against Cramps, and Convulsions of the Nerves in what part of the Body foever.

XXIII. The Spiritual Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit and Oil; and is milder, and more fit to be taken than the last of them, unless in an inventer Palls, in which I think, scarcely any Medicine can be too strong. It is a great Stomacick, and this as well as the Oil are potent things against the Colic, whether in the Stomach or Guts: it strengthens the Vifcera, expels Wind, and makes a cheerful Countenance.

Dote from 1 to 2 or 3 Draughts, or more, in a Glass of Wine Morning and Evening.

XXIV. The Acid Tincture. It is a great cor-

rector of all sorts of Poisons of Vegetables or Animals, but more effectually against the Poison of Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and refills the utmost force of all sorts of Malign or Pestilential Fevers: it very much strengthens the Stomach, caufes a good Appetite, and a Strong Difgufion, and being used for some time, very admibly reftores languifhing Nature. Dote fo many drops at a time, as to make a Glafs of 

Ate, Wine, or Dint of Broth, pleasantly and pleasantly and

graciously Acid.

XXV. The Oily Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Oil and Spirituous Tincture, befides which

it is prevalent against Difficides of the Reins, Utre-

sus and Bladder, cleansing them from Sand, Gra-

vel, Stones, and other Tartarous Mucilage obftruing

them. It strengthens the Back, caufes the ve-

nemptom pain thereof, being inwardly taken and outwardly anointed upon the Skin, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives profit reft in the Sera-

gury. Dote from 20 to 40 or 60 drops, in any

Vehicle.

XXVI. The Salicylic. Take of the Powder an

Ounce, of Sal nitre in fine Powder 4 Drams, Honey

3 Ounces and half, mix them, Held in the Mouth

between the Gums and Lips, or Cheeks, it

effes the Tooth-ach, and being rubbed upon the

Teeth, it makes them white, and affafns

them: given inwardly, to a Draught or more, in a

Glafs of Wine, it potently provokes Urine, gives

cafe in the Strangury, and heift and filling of

the Water; and eradicates the Watery Humor in

Dropsies.

XXVII. The Emetic. It is made of the, Juice,

with Onions flock, and Sambuc insufed in it, in a

Copper Vessel for the Space of 40 Days. Dote a

Drain or 2, more or les, according to Age and

Strength, in a Glafs of Wine in the Morning falling.

XXVIII. Note. Galen says, all the forts of

Origanum, are of a cutting, twirling, and attenuating Facility, and heat in the third Degree, and

that the Herapeuticus is of more power or force

than the Orinum, and that the Wild is stronger than

either. It is also faid that the Destruction of Orio-

gum, with Chrest, favoured with Sugar, helps

such as are troubled with the Hiccough.

C H A P. DXXXIII.

of ORRICE Florentine.

I. THE Names. It called in Greek, Θορυβόβοσκα, in Latin, Iris Tuberosa alba, Iris Tuberosa Florentina, Iris alba Florentina: in English, White Orrice, Florentine Orrice, and

White tuberosous Flower of Loure.

II. The Kinds. We have treated of this Plant al-

ready in Chap. 287, afterweing, where we have described three several Species thereof, viz. Iris alba Florentina, the Sweet Florentine Orrice: of whole Root Sweet Powders and Waters are made, and of which they make their Roff-Berry Ale, by putting a little bit of it into each Bottle. 2. Iris Flore palida Florentiana, The Straw colored Florentine Orrice; 3. Iris alba major corne-alis, The white partial-

colored Orrice. To thefe we shall add in this Chap.

4. Iris Ceralis aderifa, vel odorata, Iris Canarius Germanicus, Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice, or Sweet blew Flowered Orrice; 5. Iris Penanatica, Hungarian or Auffrian Flower of Loure, or Orrice. And with thefe, we here give you the Cur, or Figure, of the Sweet white

or Florentine Orrice, which was own-paff in Chap.

287. Sept. 3, above mentioned, which is now here

placed.

The Descriptions.

III. The root of thice, or Sweet Florentine Orrice, has a tewerous Root of a confiderable thicknefs, which

is admirable sweet, and being put into Ale, or Wine,

does give them an admirable Raff-Berry flavour, or Taffe, also being reduced into Powder, makes a

yellowish or Cream white Powder, of a very pleasant

Scent, of which many Sweet Powders and

Pouders are compos'd, and which is generally now Sold

for
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

3. Orrice Florentine Sweet: or Sweet white Orrice, or Sweet tuberous Floral de lace.

Orrice Florentine.

in Perfumers Shops: This Orrice in its form and way of growing is altogether like to the Common Flower de lace, showing that the flowers of this are of a white color, and the Root of an exceeding sweet Smell. The larger description of this Orrice is in the above cited Chapter and Section.

IV. The fourth: or Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice, or Sweet blow Flwered Orrice. Camerarius in his Hortus Medicus Lays, That it has a great thick and heavy Root, which smells as Sweet as the Florentine Orrice. The Stalk is single and smooth, thick and full of Juice. The Leaves are very large and broad, and twice as broad as any of the other Flower de Lucs. The Flower grows at the top of the Stalk, consisting of six great Leaves, of a most bright shining bluen color, united down the middle, with a middle Rib, of a yellowish white color, the three upper Leaves being somewhat yellowish. At the bottom next the Stalk, it is of a white color, with some yellowish strings about the said white, as also about the brims or edges, which very much expresses the Beauty thereof.

V. The fifth, or Hungarian, or Austrian Flower de lace or Orrice. Its Root is tuberosus, and very sweet when it is dry, out-going, or containing in Sweetness, with the fifth or Common Sweet Florentine Orrice it is. It has great broad Leaves, thick and flat, of a purple color near unto the Ground, like to the Dalmatian Flower de lace, which it very much resembles. The Flower is of all the others, the most confusely mixed with various colors, being very Beautiful, so much as it is very difficult to describe every Leaf or Stroke, according to the truth thereof. The three Leaves which stand upright, do cloys or embrace one another, and are of a yellow color. The Leaves which look downwards, are contumely with purple or white streaks.

about the edges, of a pale color, the middle part of white, mixed into a Line of Purple, and has many small purple Lines, strieved over the said white flower, even to the brink of the pale colored edge. This being slightly faultly to has a Smell almost like to that of the Hawthorn Flowers.

VI. The Flowers. The Titles or Names of these Orrice's shew in what Places or Countries they are Native: with us they are only Nurted up in Gardens, where they flourish very well.

VII. The Times. They Flower in July and August, and their Seed is ripe in September, or not long after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations, and Vertues of these, are the same with the Florentine Orrice, declared in Chap. 287. Sel. 8, ad 17. after Going, to which you are referred.

CHAP. DXXXIV. OF ORPINE; OR, LIVE--LONG.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, Тοξονιον in Latine, Telephium also (so called from Telephus Rex Albania, whose Woman received from Achilles, and grown almost past Care, were hated herewith) by some Authors, Faberina, and by most CSTRACT: in English, Orpine and Liv-long, because a Branch or Branches of the Plant will live and grow a long time, after they are taken out of the Ground and hung up in any place, more especially if put into a shallow Basin of Water, in which it will spring up regularly, and grow beautifully, even to admiration.

II. The Kinds. These following five Sorts, are the chief, viz. 1. Telephium, five CORTUS major vulgaris (а foliorum CORTUS) Scrophularia medicus, vel Tertia branched; Florida, CORTUS, CORTUS inveris Quedam and Lobelia, a foliorum Fabae filialitudine & craseaceo, Aciathum alterum Cardis, Cuspidem alterum Decifolium Columbae, Anas anglica Cerafer in borris Telephium, Telephium vulgare, Chaffi, Dendesi, Matthisbi, Our Common Orpine. 2. Telephium seu Cortus minor, Cypos marina alterum, Small Orpine. 3. Telephium, five CORTUS major Hispanica, Chaffi & Lobelia Telephium Plautianum Chaffi, The Great Spanish Orpine. 4. Telephium Vobas parparent Lobelia, Scrophularia eu Pericaea major Trai, Aciathum alterum purpureum Facelii, Telephium quinatum Chaffi, CORTUS Montana Caflapini, Rapunzlin Umbellatifolium Columbae (for he did not think it to be a Species of Telephium.) Orange purple Flowered. 5. Telephium minor regens, Dondeci & Lobelia, Cypos Vetrici Chaffi & Comosari, Telephium sectum Chaffi (who thinks it more nearly to resemble the True Telephium or Orpine, than any other.) Telephium sempiterus, Dondeci & Lobelia, Small creeping Orpine, or French Orpine. 6. Telephium legitimus Imperator, Chaffi, Telephium Imperati Comosari, The True Orpine of Imperators.

The
III. The first, or Our Common Orpine. The Roots are manifold, thick, round, and white, with glandular or tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to thefe of the Spanish Kind following, but thicker. It rifes up with several round brittle Stalks, thick fett with fmall, flat, and flaky

Leaves, without any order, and little or nothing denser about the edges, felter than thofe of the Spanish sort, and of a pale green color. The Flowers grow in feveral Tufts, and are white, or of a whitifh color, which after wards bear chaffy Heads, containing within them fmall dulf like Seed. This when it is found growing Wild in Yields and Woods felds, does generally grow fmal ler than when it grows in Gardens.

IV. The second, or Small Orpine. Its Root is long and Fibrous, ftraitling something fweet, like the Rope-wort Root at Camarins fety, and perifhes every Year; fo that if it rifes not of the feld Seed (which it usually does, if it is suffered to fwell it) it must be new Seeded every Year. It has a fmall weak Stalk, fearfly at Foot long, lying about upon the Ground, spread out into feveral Branches, and they again into other smaller ones, feft with fmall thick long Leaves, without any order, and sometimes like unto Purflane. At the tops of the Branches grow many small white Flowers in Tufts, but mo fecond, or flowly fett, than in fome of the other Kinds, confifing of few Leaves apicr, after which come fmall Heads, like to the other Orpines, in which is contained fmall daily Seed.

V. The third, or Great Spanish Orpine. Its Roots are thick, white, and tuberous, bigger and longer than thofe of the first, or Our Common Orpine, which while all the Winter, with the green Leaves on their Stalks, which have not yet flowered. From this Root rifes up feveral weak, round fuffy Stalks, about two feet high, on which are fett, at diftance, two large and thick broad Leaves, very like antric the Common Orpine, but much larger and fometimes ftronger of color, and a little unevenly denrifed about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts or Flowers, larger and more formal, than thofe in our first or Common Kind which confift of fve small whitifh Leaves apicr, which bring fuft away, fmall chaffy Heads, which, with fmall daily like Seed within them.

VI. The fourth, or Orpine purple Flowered. It has a fubcrb Root like the first Kind, but much fmal ler, and very much fuller of Fibres or Strings. Nor does it much differ from our Common Kind, but that the Stalks are more flexible and weak, and the Leaves (which grow without any order) are more finely denrifed about the edges. The Tufts of Flowers at the tops of the Stalks are of a reddifh purple color, confifting of fve small Leaves apicr, like the former. This has been found alfo fmal ler in all its parts, but not otherwise differing, than in that the Stalks with all the Leaves, utterly perifhes every Year to the Root, which every Spring sends forth new Stalks.

VII. The fifth, or Small creeping Orpine, called by fome French Orpine. Its Roots are not fubcrb but fibrous or Stringy, yet do endure with the green Leaves on them, the greatest extremity of Winter, taking only a few leaves of the lower Leaves of the Branches. This Root sends forth feveral weak round Stalks, lying on the Ground, and refting
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

by taking Root again as they do, thick set with thick set Leaves, like unto Pasture, but smaller and smaller upwards, & from among which rise both bare or naked thick, without any, or with but few Leaves thence, at the tops thereof stand small Yuffs of purplish Flowers like the others.

VIII. The Facts, or True Opinion of Imperator Its Root is small and long, of 5, or 6, & 8 inches in length, with tender Branches and small wifiers adjoining to it, or the Hand whereof some Branches of green Leaves, which have not seceded, will remain, the thick whereof have flowered, and seceded away and perish. It is a small Plant and spreads it self upon the Ground, with many small and long treating Branches, a Root or two more long, whereof thick whereof do flower the same Year have thicker, and somewhat longer Leaves on them, and thicker set of others, but those which will bear Flowers, are set separably out with any order to the tops, and are thicker in form, and thick thick and fatter than any of the others before, and of a fair brown green color. At the tops of the Stalks, stand thick clusters of white Flowers of few Leaves spring, after which come small corners. Heads containing small brownish Seed.

IX. The Plants: The bulk of both Fruits, both greener and litter, are frequently found almost in every County of England, the greater 9 be generally Nurt in Gardens, the litter form is found to grow in the shady Edges of Fields and Woods. The second was first brought to us from Padua, and is now planted in many Places in our Gardens. The third Clusius found in Spain, as also in Hungary, and upon the Alps. The fourth has been found under in several Places of Germany, as Tragus, Camerarius, Clusius and others affirn. The fifth was a Native of Italy, and was first thrice by Alphonus Paerson an excellent herbarist of Ferrara. The sixth came from Imperator of Naples, from Corisfas and Josephus de Casa bones, of whom Clusius says, that he received the Seed. These are the Native places of these five first, but with us in England, they are all Nurt up in Gardens.

X. The Times. They do all of them flower thro' the whole Month of July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

XI. The Qualities. They are cold and moist in the second Degree, as being good to heal Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward.

XII. The Specification. They are peculiar for cooling Inflammations in Wounds and Tumors, and of the Pain; They subdue the acidity of Humors in the Bloody Flux, stop fluxes of Blood in Wounds, alloy Vapors, and cure Excoriation and Ulcers in the Stomach, Bowels, Liver, Lunges, Reins, Womb, or other inward parts.

XIII. The Preparation. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction or Infused Oil. 4. A Cataplasme of the Leaves. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Used with Vinegar as a Bath or Wash, it takes away Scurv, Morpheat, Leprosy, and all other Deformities of the Skin, and is good to wash with old nithe Sordes, and purify Ulcers, to cleanse and heal them. It prevails against a Quinsy, the throat being gorged there with several times a Day, and outwardly it is being

Bathed therewith double Cloths wet therein, being also bound thereto.

XX. The Essence. Taken inwardly 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfulls at a time, it is good to heal any growing, Excoriation, or Ulcer in the Stomach, Intestines, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Uterus, Bladder, or Womb, or other inward parts, being taken for several Days together. It also abates the acidity and the Humor of the Humors, heals other Bowels in the Bloody Flux, and stops all the fluxes of Blood in the Body, as also the bleeding of Wounds outwardly. The Root of these Plants, is said able to perform the same things, viz. The Essence made of the Root: inwardly taken for some considerable time, it wails and confounds Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings of the Throat, from the Evil.

XVI. The Decoction or Infused Oil. It may be made of the green Herbs, or Root. Or it may be made by heating the Juice and Oil Olive together. It cools Inflammations, gives ease in hot Apoplexy, as also to all Internal Wounds, and is excellent to all Local Scalds or Eruptions within the Body, it quickly heals them. Being bound to the Throat of One that has a Quinty, it repels the Humor, suddenly puts the Patient out of Peril, and in a short time cures it, the Throat being gargled with the Juice or Essence, five or six times a Day. Applied to Ruptures, it is said to consolidate them, especially if the Patient is young.

XVII. The Cataplasm of the green Leaves or Roots. Applied to any simple Green Wound in Hands, Arms, Legs, Feet, or other parts of the Body, it quickly heals them. Being bound to the Throat of One that has a Quinty, it repels the Humor, suddenly puts the Patient out of Peril, and in a short time cures it, the Throat being gargled with the Juice or Essence, five or six times a Day. Applied to Ruptures, it is said to consolidate them, especially if the Patient is young.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, and may be given to fix Quinces or more, a little defilced with double refined Sugar, mixt with an equal part of Vinegar, it is said to be a regular Comfitet.

C H A P. DXXXV.

OF O X E Y E.

I. T H E N a m e. It is called in Arabick, B i h : in Greek, oikos: in Laine, Buphalbum, & Oculis Evos: and in English, Ox Eye. O EYE.

II. T H E K i n d s. Authors give us several Kinds of this Plant, but those which grow with us in England, are chiefly three following, viz. 1. Buphalbhum uncinatum, Buphalbhum Matthusii millifolius folius, Oculis Oevo virgini, Cachets Diercridis, Chrysanthemon Cordis, Fuckfis, Gefaneriis Turneri, The Common or Ocular Ox Eye. 2. Buphalbhum alatum Caste folio Cornuarii, & Buphalhbum Buphalbhum Noronhe, Cammoll-like Ox Eye. 3. Buphalbhum frut purpuracertetis, Ox Eye purple. Flowered. 4. Buphalbhum africamum termin. Buphalhbum Notani, Ox Eye Fennell Leav'd.
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common or Vulgar Ox-Eye. It has a small and slender Root, and fibrous stalks, one of which, if cut, yields, in the second year after the first Sowing, which Yarrow does not. This is the most common Ox-Eye with us; its Leaves are fair and green, divided very much into several other leaves, somewhat resembling Common Yarrow, and so taken to be by many who look but superficially upon it, as being carefully observed, it is found plainly to differ from it, the divisions not being so thick nor small. The Stalks tho' they grow upright, yet are not so stiff or strong as those of Yarrows, and at their tops they bear but few Flowers, larger than those of the Corn-Marigold, but wholly of a deep yellow, and not flowering, after which follows the Seed in the middle yellow Torus. The Figure we here exhibit to you is that which is in Ambleside his Epitome; but the more elegant cut of this Plant, is that which is in Balsiatus his Edition of Matthioli his Discurulis.

IV. The second, or Camomill-like Ox Eye. Its root is tough, long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it. The Stalks are weak, fappy, flexible or apt to bend, and green stalks, which grow furnished to be about 2 feet high, with fine Camomill or May-weed-like Leaves, but a little larger, disproportionately growing thereon, as also its Branches, every one of which bear a Flower like unto the former Ox-Eye, or Corn-Marigold, but its Leaves are fewer, yet somewhat larger than those of Camomill, and yellow, the yellow Torus in the middle being of a deeper yellow color, and somewhat hollow without.

V. The third, or Ox-Eye purple Flower'd. Its Root is much like the former. The Stalk also (which in the other is green) is more reddish in this. In the main, the Plant differs not much from the first in the manner of its growing, or in the form of its Leaves and Flowers, save that in this, the Flowers are either wholly purplish, or else purplish in the middle.

VI. The fourth, or Ox-Eye Fenend Leaf'd. It has a long slender Root, which is full of Fibres or Strings, and perishes every year after Seed time. It ripens up with one slender Stalk, with several long thin Leaves, variously divided, and cut into small fine parts, coming nearer to the form of Fenend, than any other, bearing a large yellow Flower at top of each Branch. Leaves and Flowers growing together.

VII. The Ox-Flower. They generally grow in moist Grounds, by Water Courses, and the like in other Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and sometimes in August, the Seed being ripe not long after.

IX. The Qualities. Authors are very short in this part, all that they say of Ox-Eye, is, that it is DifculTive.

X. The Specification. It is said to difcult Tumors, and to be helpful against the Jaundice.

XI. The Preparations. You may have here-from 1. A Powder of the Heads of the Flowers. 2. A Cerot made of the same.

The Virtues.

XII. The Powder of the Flowers. It may be given in White Wine, from a Dash to two Drams Morning and Evening, and so it is helpful against the Jaundice: Or it may be so given immediately after Bathing, as Difcurulis says, and so it gives a good color to the Skin.

XIII. The Cerot of the Flowers. Applied to cold and hard Tumors or Swellings, it softens and diffuses them: and therefore may probably be good against Scrophulous Knores.

C H A P. DXXXVI.

Of O X - L I P S.

I. The Names. They have no proper Greek Name: but are called in Latin, Paradysia inflata calicibus: and in English, Ox-Lips.

II. The Kinds. It is a Species of the Cowflip, and of that sort, whose Flower is without any Hove, or green Husk to contain it, or if it has any, it is a very short one. It is threefold, viz. 1. Paradysia inflata calicibus simplicii, Ox-Lips single. 2. Paradysia fines calicibus dupliti, Ox-Lips double. 3. Paradysia calicibus tripliciis, Ox-Lips with jagged Husks. 4. Paradysia Flora Viridantis, five, Calaminifera, Ox-Lip green Ros, or Fever Flowered. All these we have treated on already in the Chapter of Cowflips, viz. Chap. 157, Sect. 9,
The Descriptions.

III. Gerarde's general Description. This well known Flower by the Name of Ox-Lip, differs not from the Cowslip, finding that the flowers are not so thick thrus together, and they are fairer, or

Ox-Lip.

not so many in number, and smell not so pleasant as the other: (to which we add) and standing noted, or without any green Hove or Hues, to contain them, or if they have any, it is a very short one. See the Figure.

IV. The fifth, or Ox-Lips double of a pale yellow color without Smell. Its Root is long, springing, and very vigorous, from whence spring forth many green Leaves, very like toThose of the Common Field Cowslip, very much of the same shape and make, rough, stiff, and a little Crumpled about the edges, each Leaf standing upon a Short foot Stalk. It has Stalks of Flowers, much like the Cowslip, growing in bunches, at the tops of the foot Stalks. The Flowers themselves are double, like those of the Double Cowslip, one within another, seeming that this has no Hove or Hues to contain them, nor more than the Single Ox-Lip has, but stand bare or naked, and of the very same largeness each of them, having very little or no Smell, but with this

difference; 1. That the Leaves of this Plant are something larger. 2. That the Flowers are also a little larger. 3. And that they are of a paler yellow color.

V. The Places. They are all found growing wild in Meadows and other Parent Fields, thrice throughout all England: from whence they have been Transplanted into Gardens, for delight; but, with such as are Lovers of Flowers, where they thrive, flourished, and grow taller than in their natural places.

VI. The Times. They Flower in the Spring of the Year, at the same time when Cowslips are in Flower, some earlier, and some later, but generally later, or after Primroses, so that their Season may be said to be from the beginning of April to the end of May. But I have seen some of them in Flower almost to the middle of June, tho' not often.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of these are the same with those of Cowslips, which we have enumerated at large in Chap. 157. See i. ad 32. aforegoing. They are Singular Cephalicks, and Neuroticks, and therefore must be of extraordinary use in Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves: and for curing pains in the Head, are accounted next to Betony. Experience has taught them that they are probable for the Cure of the Palp, for which reason the whole Tribe of Cowslips (of which there are Species) are called by many People Pallisworts. They are also probable against pains of the Joints, or Gout, (as are the Bear Ears also, which are another Species of Cowslips) for which reason they have obtained the Name Arthritis, as well as Paralysis or Paralysis.

VIII. The Juice of the Flowers. It is commended by some Authors, to cleanse, foment, and whiten the Skin, and to take away the spots, discolorings, and defections of the Face or Skin.

The said Juice drunk Morning, Noon, and Night, from $\frac{3}{5}$ to $\frac{5}{5}$, or $\frac{6}{5}$ Ounces, for some Days in a Glass of Water, Sherry, or White Lisbon Wine, is said to prevail wonderfully against both Pallis and Gout.

IX. The Juice of the Leaves. Snuff up the Nodifis as an Elixir, it purges the Head, Brain, and original of the Nerves, of cold and morbid Humors, which fall upon other parts, and cause Palis, Gouts, Convulsions, Evil, and many other dangerous Diseases.
Chap. DXXXVII. Of PANICK: or, GUINNY CORN.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabick, Da-

chos: in Greek, *Diósé: by Eymor: in Lat-

tine, Panicum and in English, Panick, Guinny Corn, and Indian Corn.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. Panicum Indicum, Panicum American-

num, Panicum Carolinianum; Masso Dietrichs & Galen; 2. Panicum Hylus; 3. paniculatum; 4. Panicum Cornu-

edum Indicum, Blew Indian Panick, 5. Panicum Indicum, Panicula Villofa, Indian Panick with a more hairy spiked Head. 6. Panicum Germani-

icum Panicula minor, Panicum album vulgare, Ordinary or Common Panick, German Panick.

Of the Manured Panick growing with us in Europe, there is but one sort. But the Indian or Guinny Panick is manifold, coming from East India, Guinny, Ethiopia, or Africa, and from America also: One sort has white Heads as big as ones Fift, thick and short, with round white Grains, having an hole or dent in every one of them. Another has a Head or Spike a Foot long, with a bowing top, as hairy as the third sort afore named. Another has a flender Spike a Foot and half long, larger at the lower part thereof, and smaller at the upper part, much like to the fift kind. Another has a half spiked Head, larger than both ones Fifths, and 9 or 10 Inches or more long, whole Stalk is a full Inch in Diameter, of a fine whitish yellow color. Besides all these, there are several other sorts growing in their Native places, too many to be enumerated here, and which to mention would be to little other pur-

pose than to fill up Room. We shall give you in this Chapter the Descriptions only of the five Kinds we have fift Named, which take as follows.

The Descriptions.

III. The fift, or Indian Panick, or Guinny Corn. Its Root is fibrous, consisting of many Threads or Strings; Its Stalk is very tall, as tall as the biggest Indian Maize. Its Leaves or Blades are toothed, like Millers or Maiz, very long and broad, and of a considerable thickness, with a Rib running all along the length of the middle. Its Ear is thick, close, and compact, made Taper fashion, broader or thicker as the lower end, and smaller at the top, or almost a Foot and half in length. Its Grain is much like that in Sect. 4. following, fusing that many of them are contained together in one Harry Head, which is fift to a very great Foot Stalk.

IV. The second, or Blew Indian Panick. It has a fibrous or stringy Root like the former, which sends forth Stalks, growing up to the height of a Man, or more, with spiny and great Fruits, full of a white spiny Fift like to the former, or that of Maiz, which near the Ground are of a shinning purplish color: it spreads it self out into many Branches, with large and long Leaves on them, like to those of the fift, which encompass the Stalk at the bottom, having each a thick Rib running its whole length through the middle. From the Fruits towards the top, as also at the top, come forth four round Panick like Heads, elder set together, than in the next following, and of a bloudy, shinning pur-

ple color, as the Stalk below, or rather much more Orient and frose, full of hairy Hooks, and small, long, bloudy, round Seed, or Grains in them, like unto Naked Oats.

V. The third, or Indian Panick, with a more hairy spiked Head. Its Root is a bush of Fibres or Strings, which sends up a thick, strong, jutted Stalk, four, five, or six Feet high, an Inch and quarter or more in thickness, whose Cen-

trality is filled with white spiny Fift, at the Fruits of the Stalks, and their Branches, come forth long, broad, thick Leaves like to the former,

Panick Indian; or Guinny Corn.

with a thick Rib running through their middle from the one end to the other, which when dry is white like Straw. At the top of the Stalks, comes forth a large spiked Head, almost Corn fashion, round, thick below, and small at top, a Foot or more long, sometimes fifteen or sixteen Inches in length, a little ensuing and bending downward, by reason of its weight: for it is very full of Grain close set together, the which is white or yellowish, and fashion almost like to Gromel Seed, or not much unlike to that of Millet; but the whole Spike is much more hairy than either of the former.

VI. The
Salmon's Herbal.

LI. The fourth, or Ordinary, or Common Panick, or German Panick. Its Root is bulky like to those of the former Kinds, but smaller, and dying every Year as it doth. It grows up with a reasonable strong jointed Stalk, half of a spiny Thistle, but not Danny as Millet is, having therein, something that large Leaks, greater by much than those of Wheat, and very near to the teguments of those of Millet, so that they can hardly be distinguished. At the top of the Stalk comes forth a whith, long, round, flafe Spike, round at the end, jointed, and at it were hairy, with small short Braches, all the length of it, when it is full ripe and opened, it is full of hairy soft Hooks, which include a small white Grain, something less than that of Millet, and not so fining. The Ear grows at top, single, not unlike to the Spike or Ear of that last described, but much ifer.

IVL. The fifth, or Wild Panick. Its Root is small and flender, jointed, Ready Stalks, set at the Joints with long Leaves, like to those of Soucham, but much ifer.

Climates, but in England, it is preferred only in manured Grounds.

IX. The time. They are not to be Sown till April, unless the Year be hot: The second Kind does not often come to Maturity here, but the ift many times will, if the summer be reasonable and warm, and it be Sown in a strong and fat Ground. But they prosper best in hot and dry Climates, and are apt to wither with much watering. The Grain is ripe about the beginning of August, and being full ripe when gathered, may be kept good a long time, if it is carefull preserved from the Weel, or other Vermin which may eat it.

X. The Qualities, Satisfaction, Preparations, and Virtues of the Grain are the same with those of Millet, in Chap. 491. Sect. 7. ad 17. aforesaid, to which I refer you. But Galen says, That Millet is better to all purposes than Panick, because also in Tails, and eather of Digestion, but he says, that Country people feed thereon, as we do of Wheat, being boiled in Milk, and so eaten. He also says, That that which grows in Italy, exceeds in goodness, that which grows in Asia.

XI. Nota. Johannes Lox, Historiar Africae, says, That in some places in those Countries, they make very fine Bread of Panick. It is eaten too, in our fteff Indes, where also we Eet our Dungal Fowls, Ducks, Geese, Turkey, Padgeons, &c. therewith. The Bread made of the Meal or Flower of Panick Rops Fluxes, by reason of its very dryning Quality or Property. A Cataplasm of the Meal or Flower, is flad alfo to be cooking, and drying, Strengthens the parts affected, and recovers a Flue of Humors.

XII. Panick boiled (or Phly fag) in Goate Milk, or in Cow Milk, which for all that I know may do as well, being Eaten twice a Day, Rops Larks or Fluxes of the Belly, but this I fuppofe is to be underfood, whilft the Dileafe is recent.

or Indian Panick at Sect. V. aforesaid. The Tops or fheater like top, is like to the Common Reed, or Ear of the Grass called Ileccion, or Manna Grass.

VIII. The Places. The frft three grow in Guinea, as alfo in the Kaff and Wei Indes, and fountry admirably well in our Plantations in America, but of them the third Species is Principal, and that which is chiefly planted, not only in Guinea, but alfo with us in the Wei Indes, and is Sown in many Places throughout all Europe, where it thrives very well. The fourth grows in Germany, and with us in many Places in Gardens. The fifth grows Wild in the hotter
III. The first, or Common Parnassius Grafs which is single flowered. It has a root consisting of a small blackish fibrous Buff of Threads, containing all the Waste. From the Head of this Root rise up many Leaves, not altogether round, but shaped below like the upper part of a Heart, broad in the middle, and ending in a point, sometimes sharp, and sometimes blunter like the lower part of a Heart, smaller and thicker than Violet Leaves, not much unlike some Ivy Leaves, or Leaves of Araliae, but smaller, and not of so dark a color; yet of a fresh sort of green, every

Parnassius Grafs Common single Flowered.

Parnassius Grafs of Mathiolius, without Flowers.
Parnassius Grass double Flowered.

in another, which makes the flower show double, the leaves of which flowers both the inner and outward are long and sharp pointed, otherwise in its form and manner of growing this Plant is like to the fiirs, but it seldom gives any Seed as the former does.

V. The Places. It is very probable that Parnassius Grass grew formerly very plentifully upon Mount Parnassius, from whence it seems to take its Name, where Cattle feeding became fat and in good liking, as they do when they feed upon Oower Grass, or St. Eve with us. The fiir grows in moit, marshy Ground, in England. It grows very plentifully in Lancashire, and in the North parts of England: at Doncaster, and in Thornton FIELDS in the time County: in the Moors near to London by Cambridge: at Hertford and Durham also in Suffolk, in the Butchers Close thereby; in a Meadow close on the back side of the Parforce Horse at Burton; and at the bottom of Burton Hills in Bedfordshire: in the Boggy Ground below the Red Well of Wellingborough in Northamptonshire; and in the Cattle-Fields of Barnwell upon Teesd, where it is found plentifully; in the middle of the great Town Field of Hock- ingdon, about a Mile from Oxford: in a fallen field next unto Banbury, in the High-way, on the other side of Oxford, and in several other places. The fiird was found growing in Bearhunt in Hants: but with us only in Gardens.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

W. The second, or Parnassius Grass double Flowered. This second Kind does ensue the former almost in all respects, its Root, Leaves, and Stalks being much alike, foaring that in this, the Leaves of the Plant are something longer, and the flower has a double row of Leaves one with

VI. The Times. They flower about the middle and latter end of July, and the Seed is ripe about the middle or end of August.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the beginning of the fiift Degree, Attering, Aperitive, of thin parts, Diuretic, Nephritic, Vulnerary, and Alopathy.

VIII. The Specification. It is prevalent against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Bowels; stops Inflammations, stops Bleeding, and cures simple Green Wounds.

IX. The Preparation. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Roots. 2. A Dejection of the same. 3. An Ophthalmick. 4. A Powder of the Seed. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Root. Paulus Aegineta says, that Parnassius Grass is moderately cold, of thin parts, and somewhat sweat. The Juice thereof does diffuse and expel Stones and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine abundantly. It eases the Tornours and Gripping pains of the Bowels, and heals Ulcers of the Bladder, it helps also against the Biting of any Venenous Bait. It is good to cool Inflammations of the Eyes, and to dry up the running or watering of them. It is also fit to be effectual to ease the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth against the Tooth. It is also applied to stop the Bleeding of Green Wounds, hinder or abate their Inflammation, and suddenly to confidate and heal them being outwardly applied. Dole inwardly from 2, to 6, or 8 Spoonfuls in any proper Vehicle.

XI. The Dejection of the Herb and Roots. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much weaker, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint or more, sweetened with white Sugar morning and Night.

XII. The Ophthalmick. Take of the Liquid Juice 1 Ounce, Spirit of Witch 3 Ounces; Dissolve it in a fiirt Part of Water, and mix it with the fiirm Part of Sugar, and mix that with the Liquid Juice, and mix it again. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, as respecting the Eyes: it abates their Inflammation and watering, clears them from Miftinefs,เคล punk, andFilms, and heals Stones or Ulcers of the Eyes. Used as a Gargle it heals a Sore Mouth and Throat, and gives ease in the Tooth-ach.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Juice in respect to the Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts, Strangury, &c. and operates more forcibly than it. It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, being given in a convenient Vehicle from a Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning lifting, and last going to Bed.

XIV. The Cataplasm of the Herb and Roots. It effectually stops the Bleeding of Simple Green Wounds; and in a short time coagulates their Lips, and heals them.


Partly Garden Common.

The Descriptions.

Parly Garden Common.

that one would not think them to be Partly Leaves. The Flowers are white and small, growing in Umbels, and the Seed is small, longish, a little furrowed, of a whitish brown color, and hard and sharp in Taste.

V. The second, or Curt'd Parly. This is also a Garden Parly, and is in Taste and Virtue, like and equal to the former. This sort differs not in any thing from the former (for that it grows after the same manner) but only in the Leaves, which are very finely crisp'd or curlied, or folded in, on the edges, seeming like a Ruff, or Fane of curled Feather, whence came the Name.

VI. The third, or Virginian Parly. The Root of this is greater and flunter than that of the Common Kind, and perishes like it. The Plant grows also after the same manner that the Garden Parly does, but larger, having greater Stalks of Leaves, set by three and three, as in the former, but much larger, even as large as Smallage, and of a paler, or yellowish green color. The Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, are also like the first, but still larger, the Seed being those if not twice as big or large as it. The Root ther' it perishes after Seed time, yet endures usually the first Year of its Sowing: The Leaves as they are much larger, so they are also something rounder: and the Stalks grow to be sometimes three Feet high, which spread themselves out into Sandy Branches, on which grow Umbels of whitish Flowers. The Seed when ripe, falls and commonly stays itself, and springing up, bears Seed the second Year after its Sowing, this Virginian Parly is now become natural to our English Climate, and being of as good use as the first, is grown almost as common as it.

VII. The fourth, or Cretick or Candy Parly. Its Root is always single, or but one, of the thickness of a large Thyme, long and covered with a thin Kind or Bark, of a bluish color, which may

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Parly Garden Common.} \\
\text{The Descriptions.}
\end{align*} \]
be rubbed off with white Fingers, being white under
ments, and of a faire soft Taste, like unto our Earth
Nuts, and is often eaten by the Nativity: it flour
and continues after Sestrians, growing forth a fresh
every year. In its manner of growing, it is very
to our Common Garden Partly, but better in
every part, having Leaves made and cut into such
like Wheat, but finer, and something thicker.
The Seeds are, like, but thinner in our Common
Partly, bearing such like Fae or Umbles of white
Flowers, after which follows a smaller Seed than that
of Partly, but blacker.

VIII. Nota. There is another Species of this
Candy Orifice, but it differs nothing from that last
defcribed, but in the color of its root, which is
reddish on the outside, and not black as the former.
This Flowers and Seeds also earlier than the others,
and its Root is as fit to be eaten. The Country
People in Candy call it Agrinaeolus, i.e. Polliaes
Sylvius, but it has no likeness to, or resemblance
of a Parry.

IX. The Places. The Names of some of thefe
shores where they first came: but they all of them
grow in our Gardens in England, where they thrive
admirably well. They delight to grow in moilt
and watery Grounds, near Fountains and Springs
and other moift places: and Yew thus says, that
Parry's is found growing of it self in many Ferry
Grounds in Germany.

X. The Times. It may be Sown in the Spring,
but it comes slowly up; and in its growing may be
often cut and cropped, till it Spoils it self, yet it
brings forth its Stalk but in its second Year, after
which, it Flowers in June or July, and the Seed
is ripe in July and August, after which the
Root (except in the Candy Kind) dies away and
perishes.

XI. The Qualities. The Leaves and Roots of
Parry are hot and dry in the second Degree, but the
Seed in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Al-
ferive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Dif-
cutive, Diffusive, Cephalick, Cephelic, Emnetick,
Stomatrick, Nephritic, Hyderick, Emmerick, Angelick,
and Sparramagnierick.

XII. The Specification. It is peculiar against
the Cholick in the Stomach and Bowels, expells
Wind, opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen,
Reins and Womb, gives ease in the Stomach
provokes Urine, is laid to break and expell the
Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Slime; is pro-
missible against the Jaundice, Droppry, and Falling
Sicknesses, provokes the Terms in Women, facil-
itates the Birth, and reliefs and expells Pelican.

XIII. The Preparations. Of this Plant the Leaves,
Roots, and Seed are all used: the Leaves are weak-
eat the Roots are in length; and the Seed
which is the strongest of all. These following Forms
may be made of the whole, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice
of Leaves or Roots. 2. An Infusion of the
Seed. 3. A Decoction of the Roots. 4. An Infusion of the
Seed. 5. A Powder of the Seed. 6. A Compound
Decoction from Trages. 7. An Oil of the Leaves,
Roots or Seed by Decoction. 8. A Cataplasm of all
the three. 9. A Distilled Water of the whole
Plant. 10. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed. 11.
An Acid Tincture of the same. 12. An Oil
Tincture of the same. 13. A Chymical Oil of the
Seed. 14. Petroleums or Powders of the Seed. 15.
An Oil of the same.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots.
It is comfortable to the Stomach, eases the Bram-
gry, and powerfully provokes Urine and Womem's
Courtes: expells Wind whether in the Stomach or
Bowels, and does a little open the Body, making
the Belly Stale, but not so dry as to expelle the
and opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen,
Reins and Womb; and therefore is mixt with Solubrites,
or things which move the Belly downwards. The
Seed is one of the five opening Roots; and there-
fore the Juice thereof must be provable against all
Diseases proceeding from Obstruction. Doef 4 or
6 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, either
alone, or mixt with a Glass of White Port, or
Lisbon Wine.

XV. The Essence of the same. It has all the
Virtues of the Liquor Juice, and more powerful
to the Intestines: better which, it is laid to break
the Stone whether in Reins or Bladder, as also to
expell Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Matter
from the Reins and Bladder. It eases the pain of
the Stomach, reliefs and expells Poofon, and
is good against the Birtings of Mad Dogs, Serpents,
or other Venerous Creatures: It helps such as
have been hurt by taking of Liquorice: stirs the
Vapors in Women, which eilinates the Head and Eyes,
and is profitable against the Droppy and Yellow
Jaundice. Doef 2 or 3 Spoonfuls or more, Morn-
ing and Evening in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. The Decoction of the Root. It is a power-
ful Aperitive, and opens all Obstructions of the Va-
fers, having all the Virtues of the Juice and
Essence: but as it is a much weaker Preperation,
so it may be given, with a continuance, as from 4 to
8 or 10 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be
given from a Dram to 2 Drams Morning and
Night, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Gli-
tinous Slime in the Urinary parts, and is very
effectual to expel the same; and also to provoke
Urine and the Terms in Women, to give ease in
the Collick, Gripings of the Guts, and After-
pains of Women in Child-Bed: It eases pains in
the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from Wind,
and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and
Decoction.

XVIII. The Infusion of the Seed. It eases
the Gripings of Infants, and may be given against all
the Diseases before: it is given: Dofe Morning,
and Evening, from 6 Ounces to 8, a little dulcified with
two Reined Sugars.

XIX. The Compound Decoction of Trages. Take
Seed of Parry, Anise, Currenric, Feenel, of each an
Ounce: of the Roots of Parry, of Saxifrage, of
Currenric, of Burnet, of each an Ounce of half:
let the Roots be washed and choppt small, and the Seeds
brushed: let them infuse a Night or two in 2 Quarts
of White Port Wine: after which, gently boil alinge-
ther in an Earthen Vessel close cover'd with an
Alumtook Head, till about a third part is wasted:
then strain out, and let it stand to sette. This
opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins
and Womb, prevails against the Falling-Sicknesses,
and forces away the Mothick Manes of the
Jaundice and Droppry by Urine, curing those Dise-
ares in a short time. Dofe 4 Ounces at a time,
first and last Morning and Night.

XX. The Decoction Oil of Leaves, Roots, or
Seed. It is Anodyn, or an eser of Pain, diffuses
recent Turners, alleviates pains of the Gout, and
takes away black and blew Marks, coming by
means of Bruises, Rises, and the like, and is a
beautify upon Womans Breasts, which are Swelld,
Painful and hard with their Milk, it abate the Tumor,
Diffulces the Humor, and eases the pain thereof.

XWI.
Chap. DXL.  

Of PARSLY. Macedonian.

MOUNTAIN PARSLY.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, 

Apoecismus, or Apouia Macedonius, 

or in Latin, Apium Macedoniacum Petrofelinum; 

& Selium, et Petrofelinum Macedonicae; 

and in English, Macedonian Parsley, Mountain Parsley, 

and Stone Parsley.

II. THE KINDS. What the Macedonian Parsley, 

or Stone Parsley of Desfords was, is hard now 

to determine, by reason he is so deficient in his 

Description thereof; what our Modern Authors 

account for the same, we shall here give you, 
two kinds of which they have Described to 

us, viz. 1. Petrofelinum Macedoniacum quinquifolium. 

The first supposes Stone Parsley of Macedonia, 

and that it was thought to be, by Matthiolus, 

Apoecismus, Lugiunensium, Tubernanuntianus, 

& Callor Duranton, in their times, and still continues 
to be thought of in our Days, and more proper, 

for that the forms of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, 

Flowers and Seed, so nearly resembles our Common 

Parsley, and the qualities of the Seed are answerable 
to the properties which Galen does appropriate 
to it. 2. Petrofelinum Macedoniacum quatuor Dofe 

champii, The second supposed Stone Parsley of 

Macedonia, this seems to be the Petrofelinum 

Pilatu, and differs from the former, in the form of 

the Leaves, as being finer cut than any of them, 

for which reason as I suppose it is that Buhinus 
calls it Apium Montanum folio tenirure, but agrees 
much with it, in the qualities, sippens and 

ternets of the Seed. Now because these Stone 

Parsleys grow upon Hills and Mountains, they 

may properly enough be called also Oreofelius, or 

Apoecismus Montanum Parsley. 3. But of the 

Mountain Parsley, properly to call there are 

several Kinds, which by reason they are altogether 

of the same Nature and Qualities with the former, 

we shall take the Liberty to Treat of them 
in this place, the chief of which are the three follox 
wins, viz. 3. Oreofelius Apoecismus Macedoniae 

vulgatissimum, Montanum, Apium Montanum vulgatissimum, 

Oreofelius Macedonius, Apium Montanum, Apium 

Chelil, Apium Lugiunensium, Apium Apianum, Dofe 

champi, The more Common Mountain Parsley, 

4. Oreofelius vulgarissimus, Apium Montanum verius 

Callor Persicarmium Chelil, Buhin, Apium 

Persicarum, Apium folio dominico, Buhin, The true 

Mountain Parsley, or the Oreofelius verius Des 

fordii. 5. Oreofelius Persicarum Lugiuneus, 

Apium Montanum Persicarum Apium Montanum 

Nigerum, The Paris, or Black Mountain Parsley.

The Descriptions.

III. The fift, or First supposed Stone Parsley 

of Macedonia. Its Root is somewhat thick, short, 

and white, perishing in our Country, after it has 
yielded its Seed, the not so as it is said, in the 

warmer
Partry Macedonian.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

814

Partry, somewhat blackish, and farronored or covered like unto Camumin Seed, of a very sharp Taste, almost burning the Mouth, and of a foresh Smell, but fo bitter, that it is the most bitter Seed of all the kinds of Partry. This kind is taken by Dalechamps to be the True Partry of Macedonia, to which Columna refers it.

V. The third, or the more common Mountain Partry. The Root of this Plant is long, great and thick, with a bush of Hairs at the top thereof, being cover'd with Tafie, sharp and Aromaticall: from whence it grows up several reddish Stalks of large spread Leaves, and divided into several partes, facing like a bush upon the Ground next the Root, cover'd like unto Garden Partry, but something larger, and swelling well. From among which rises up a short stalk of about half a yard high; and or these all the Leaves upon it, branching or spreading it sett out towards the top, and bearing thick Tufts or Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes small Seed, like that of Smallage, smelling a little fetid, sharp in Taffe, and bitter withall.

VI. The fourth, or True Mountain Partry of Dioscorides. The Root of this is small, long, and white, not much differing from that of Common Garden Partry: from whence it grows forth next the Ground several Stalks of folded Leaves, and among them, a small Kexie Stalk, in some places, growing tall and high, in others more short and low, according to the Soil in which it grows; bearing a second large spread Leaves, cut and divided something like to those of Hemlock, or Garden Partry, bearing at the top, Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, which is long and blackish, not much unlike in Common Seed, being fetid in Swell, and sharp in Taffe.

VII. The fifth, or Paris, or Black Mountain Partry. Its Root is long, white, and thick, swelling and smelling much like to the Root of itself Partry, which is hot, bitter, and unpleasant. The whole Plant does resemble our Common Garden Partry, being thick, and growing on the Ground: the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches in Umbels, of a white color: after which comes the Seed, which is sharp in Taffe, but smelling very sweetly.

VIII. The Place. The first grows in Camdia and Venice, and the Seed has been brought from thence to us. The second grows (as Lugdunensis saith) on the Rocky Hill of Hungara, and (as Columna saith) on the Hills of Campodonensis and Aquileia: with us they both grow in Gardnas, where they flourish very well. The third, or first Mountain Partry grows near unto Vienna in Anglia (as Claudius saith) and on the Mountains on the Rocks in Germany, and other Places. Dalmatis saith, it grows upon the Hills which divide Sileia from Alburnus: also it is said to be found on other Hills and Mountains in the North part of England. The fourth, or second Mountain Partry, is found on the borders of Fields on the Mountains of Burghely. The fifth, or third Mountain Partry, is found on the sandy top of the Surene Hill near Paris: but these two last grow with us only in Gardnas.

IX. The Times. The two first Flower in the Summer Months, but Seed late with us. The other three Flower also in the Summer time, and yield their ripe Seed soon after.

X. Preparations and Virtues of these Species, are the same with those of Our common Garden Partry, declared in Chap. 559. just alfoe, so that we need say no more of them here.
Engliflj
here
Latine
Wild
and
Wild
ftrong
Apium
It
fome
which
XiewMivaf.
'T
I
PARSLY
difiinguifh
which
Wild
Sinon
or
III.
Tajle,
(reddifh
a
Foreign
Karnes.
but
but
it
their
the
3.
is
the
Wine.
be
the
certain,
Galen
call
Apim
warms
hot

CHAP.
431.
English Herbs.

I. TH E Name. It is called in Greek,
Siumou's or in Latin, Siumum vel Petroselium Sylvestre, Apium Agryfe vel Sylviae, and in English, Wild Parsley.

II. The Kind. There are several Kinds of this Plant, 1. Siumum or Sifon vulgaris, Sium, or in German, Sifon vulgus, (Go that Sifon and Simon, or Simon, Simon Hypericum, (Go that Sifon and Simon, be hot one Plant, as Cordow does also acknowledge),
2. Small Wild Parsley. The ignorance of many German Apothecaries took the Seed of this to be
Ammum, as Trogus, Gefer, and others affirm, but very Erroniously, and do they called it Amnum
Germanicum; Cypria and Dedosan called it, Petroselium Macedonianum, which is yet as great a Mistake at the former. 2. Sifon
Oleraire Alpin, Sweet Wild Parsley, 3. Cowparsley, or Pois Embruns, Thufeslum Plantis, Apium Syb

C H A P. DXII.

Of P A R S L Y Wild.

The Description.

III. The first, or Small Wild Parsley, Common Wild Parsley. Its Root grows down the Ground into
very way, by which means it takes full hold of the Ground, and shines long. It rises up with a tail
flender Stalk, scarcely able to stand upright without help, thins for with winged Leaves in its Branches,
the lower Leaves being larger, and feveral being set on a Stalk on both sides, each of which is as
small as a small acorn, as the Leaves of our Common Anmm, or Bifhaps, Weed; some whereof will be cut in on
the edges more or less, and some not at all, but all of them dented about the edges. At the
top of the Stalks and Branches, grow feveral Umbels of white Flowers, which turn into small black-
ifh Seed, something like Dill, but a good fmall, but in white, and bitterflh in Taste, rather like to Smalling Seed. This Plant is called Dillage,
or Sweet Scented, to dilgugift from the
former Sifon vulgar, the I am apt to believe, that is not the Sifon verum Diofibitis. Some have thought also that this Herb
was the Sifell Mifliffe, or Hart-wort of Muiffills, but were
mistaken.

IV. The second Kind, or Sien Wild Parsley. Its Root is long, white and fnder, from whence springs
forth a fingle Stalk, about three feet high, with long Fennel like Leaves at the joints, which have
a fower small, between that of Dill and Fennel. At the top of the Stalks and Branches, are feveral
Umbels of white Flowers, which are thin fett. After which the Seed, which is small, black,
of a good fmall, and bitterflh in Taste, somewhat like to Smalling Seed. This Plant is called Dillage,
or Sweet Scented, to dilgugift from the
former Sifon vulgar, the I am apt to believe, that is not the Sifon verum Diofibitis. Some have thought also that this Herb
was the Sifell Mifliffe, or Hart-wort of Muiffills, but were
mistaken.

V. The third Kind, or Jagged Parle, Wild Parle with juggled Leaves, or Wild Milkf Parley. Its
Root breaeds its self out into many long Strings and Vines, and running deep into the Ground, somewhat like unto Mean, or Sifegle, oblong or fquare many
Years. This Kind of Wild Parley, has several
large, well spread winged Leaves, something fefembling fome of Garden Parley; but are divided
into more parts, and each droph hab smaller
Leaves, which look, as if they were cut or juggled into small parts: from among which, rife up a
bollow fhorted Stalk a Yard high, redhish towards the bottom, sometimes with the like Leaves at the
joints, where it Branches or Dillfes, being set
at the top of the Stalks and Branches, thick Umbels of white Flowers, redhish on the one fide, and pale
on the other, and after them flat Seed, somewhat
like unto Parley Seed, but a little larger, oblong, or Tafes, and somewhat Aromaticke. The whole Plant,
and every part thereof, if broken in any part,
yields a Milk fauce.

VI. The Places. The fist was formerly thought to
a Forraign Plant, the Seed being to be had
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

In the Apothecaries Shops in Germany, under the Title of Amamum, or as some have had it, Aromatum Germanicum, tho' it was no more that Seed than it was Amas Seed; but afterwards, as Gower in Horas flow'd, it was found growing Wild in sundry places in Germany, as it has been found in like manner growing with us, next Hazards, by modo' Ditches, almost every where. The second grows with us only in Gardens. The third is found by Ponds sides, in Ditches also having in them running Water, in mudd and marshy or moonish Grounds, and in Water-Courts, also in most Woods, near the old Stocks of Alder Trees.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Vertues of these several Wild Parsleys, are the fame with those of our Common Garden Parsley, saving that in the effects, these are, or have been found to be the more potent and operative.

IX. Note. The Root of the third or Milk Kind, as it is found to be hot and dry in the third Degree, by being chewed in the Mouth, it draws away much Rheum or pititious Humor from the Head Throat, Tooth's and parts adjacent, and in an especial manner calls the Tooth's ache. And this Quality, Plain Eyes, the Root of his Thyphlonium is endued withall. The other properties of the other Wild Kinds, are, no doubt to be found in this, and that to no less effect, as well to incite, as to attenuate, be aperitive, and diureticky, forcibly to provoke Urine, and the Terms in Women when flues.

CHAP. DXLI.

Of Parsley Baftard; or, Hedge Parsley.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Δαρὰ
               ἀνδρίστος, in Latin, Saliurn
               matrum, Apium matrum, & Cau- 
               calis: in English, Baftard Par- 
               sley, and Hedge Parsley.

II. The Kinds. There are many Species of this
               Plant, as, 1. Cauclis vulgaris Fibrum albi Lm- 
               afii, Lappa agrestis Trogl, Lappulo Canaria Pli- 
               ni Anglica, Cauclis adus vulgaris & Myrtus
               Lappa Dilatata Thysanos, Cauclis Dodoni,
               Gefneri, alteramque: wodium, Echinophora
               Collums, our Common Baftard Parly. 2. Cauclis
               Anglica Fobre rotondus, Cauclis Apj folius Fobre
               rhabdus Gerardis, our English Baftard Parly with
               reddish Flowers. 3. Cauclis Maxima Baftis,
               Cauclis major Clupj, Cauclis maximus fpecies
               acuta, the Great Baftard Parly, or Great rough
               Parly. 4. Cauclis minor Fobre Rubens, Cauclis
               minor fucclis ruberibus, Small Baftard Parly with
               reddish Flowers, Hedge Parly, as Gerard has it.
               5. Cauclis nodosa fpecies cunctata Cauclis minor
               Cordis in Hysteris, & Thalys, Knotted Parly, Small
               Baftard Parly with knotted Joints. 6. Cauclis
               folo Fionculi, Cauclis Angliarae Labelae, Cau- 
               clis Pera Luppina, Cauclis folo Pecordum
               Baftis, Baftard Parly Penned Leaved, Hog Parly.

7. Cauclis eretto fpecies purpureus, Echinopho-
               ra major plasphylos purpureus Column, Baftard
               Parly broad Leaved, or the Greater with prickly
               Seeds. 8. Cauclis tremula purpurascens, Echin- 
               phora Lepophyllos Column, Baftard Parly the
               Lesser, Baftard Parly fine or small Leaved.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Baftard Parly. It
               has a Root which is straight and finge, running
               deep into the Ground, of a white color, and be- 
               ing the taste of a Parly. It rises up with a Point
               Stalk, about half a Yard high, and set at the Joints,
               with whits rough Leaves diversly cut. It is a

Parsley Baftard, or Cauclis.
The flower he has or seven such like small flowers. The leaves being broken, give little or no taste.

After the flowers are past, come the seed, which are rough Burrs, sticking to any thing they touch, like the Seed of Hounds-Tongue, within which are contained two brown Seeds, like unto half'd Oats, but larger.

V. The third, or the greatest Batchard Parly, or Great rough Parly. Its Root is white, hard and woody. From whence springing up many upright tall crested Stalks, three or four feet or more high, being hollow within, and with divers Points on them. These Stalks are spread out into several Branches, and at each Joint they send forth long and large winged Leaves, encompassing their Stalks at the bottom, which Leaves are large, and something like those of Angelica but rougher, and of a darker green, set by couples on the middle Rib, and an odd one at the end, all of them finely cut or dented about the edges. As the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long Umbels of Whitish flowers; somewhat of a purplish, or bluish, or dark color underneath, after which come very large and flat rough Seed, almost like that of Cow Parsley, but rougher, which is placed at the Head or Top, with a double point, and prickly round about.

VI. The fourth, or small Batchard Parly with reddish Flowers, or Hedge Parly, is another, has it. Its Root is small and white, from whence springing up small and rough Stalks, crested and hollow, growing up to the height of two feet or more, on which at the joints grow winged Leaves, made of several 

---

**Batchard Parly**

**English, red flowered.**

**Parsley Batchard small red flower'd.**

**Hedge Parly.**
Parly Hedge Knotted.

VIII. The sixth, or Ballard Parly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Partly. Its Root is fingle, long and white, running deep into the Earth, bruised about the upper end, with many Fibers or Cords of a brown color, which Root has the Taffe of a Partly. From which rises up divers Stalks full of Flowers, covered with a fmall or shiny Skin, like unto that of Mustard, rising up to the about half a Yard high. Gerard says, These Leaves are fiece cut or pigger, resembling the Leaves of Our English Saffron; but Ballard says, That both in Stalk and Leaf it is very like unto Fennel. At the top of the Stalks it bears flaky Rundred, or Fombies of white fpecies furnishing Flowers, fet close together, like this, and often fed after them. The Kernel or Seed within the Mabb, is nothing like to Half'd Burly.

X. The eighfh, or Ballard Parly the Lettfe, or Ballard Parly five or Small Leav'd. The Root is as the former but feller. The Leaves are not finely cut into ferrated parts like unto Wild Carioc. The Umbles of Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and stand three and three or together, like this, and often fed after them. The Kernel or Seed within the Mabb, is nothing like to Half'd Burly.

XI. The ninth, or Ballard Parly with great prickly Seeds. Its Root is small and white, and something Sweet both in Taffe and Smell. The Leaves hereof are divided fomething like to those of the Greater Parly Leav'd Daucus, and fmall and fmall. The Stalk is a bout two Feet long and fomewhat rough, being like the Leaves at the joint upward, but fmalier, bearing small Umbles of which Flowers, standing together, and fomewhat unlike but too Seeds on them, which are twice as big as others, and more rough and ftruck, having a large flatter Kernel within it.

XII. The tenth, or Ballard Parly the Greater, deep red flower'd. - The Great red Flower'd Kind has larger winged Leaves than the twelfh Species, or Spanish Kind fsembling, being divided and cut in, after the manner of our Butter Saxhag Leaves. The Flowers hereof, are larger than those of the Younger, or our Common Ballard Parly but each of an equal bignef, and of a deep red color.

XIII. The eleventh, or Ballard Mountain Parly with fmall fine Leaves. The Root is some what long and thin, from which rises a Stalk of a Root in height, spread out from the bottom into small round fomewhat Branches, and they again into feller, whole fomewhat Branches, even near the Root as well as the others, bear small Umbles of very small or white Flowers, and afterwards small long Tear'd Seeds. The Leaves next unto the Stalk are divided into very fine and fmall Leaves, but those above on the Stalk are much more fmall, even like Hairs.

XIV. The little longifb ones, fet one againft another, fmall or fplayed in about the edge, and ending in a long and fharp pointed Leaf, not much unlike to the winged Leaves of Herbeek, but each of them broader, and the end Leaf longer: These Leaves, as also the Stalks, are rough and bafh, and of a dark green color. At the upper joints of the Stalks, overrided with a fmall or shiny Skin, of reddifh flowers, and fometimes more white, which being put away, there follows small, round, rough Seed, of fomewhat a strong and aromatic Taffe and Smell. It is an Annual Plant, and fprings up every Year from its Seed, being Soon.

XVIII. The fifh, or Knotted Partly, small Ballard Partly with Knotted Joints. It has a white long, and fmall Root, which perifhes every Year, and fprings up again by the fanging of the Seed, whether in the Field or Garden. From this Root fpring up feveral crefed, long, fmall, rough and trailing Branches, which commonly fycly along upon the Ground, fome longer, fome shorter, fome a Root long, fome a Foot and half or more in length, which are fet at feveral diftances with long winged Leaves, which are small, rough and deeply pigger, pretty deeply cut or defented about the edge, having 3, 4, 5, and fometimes 6 couples or pairs of Leaves upon a Wing, growing upon a middle Rib, with a single Leaf somewhat larger than the rest at the end thereof. These Leaves are rough, or a little crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overgrown, or deep green color. At the fettling on of each Leaf at the joints, close to the Stalks, at every joint round about it, almost close unto it, usually upon very fhort foot-Stalks, come fome fmall whiflifh or reddifh Flowers, out of rough Hulks, conflation of five Leaves apiece, after which follows the Seed, which is fmall, round and rough, hard and prickly, growing close to the Stalk.

XVIII. The
Chap. 543. English Herbs. 819

XIV. The twelfth, or Spanish Bardless Parsly. This Root perishes after Seed time, and the this in a Misty Plant yet being cut or broken, it grows no Milk. From this Root rise up several crested rough Stalks, and Leaves very like to the first. Parsons Baskell Parfly, but the Umbels of white Flowers are smaller, and grow more round together, as it were into the form of a round Head; and the Seed which follows is greater, very much striped, and rough, but not prickly. The Herb being broken in any part, it yields a sweet Milk.

XV. The Place. These several Baskell Parflies grow Wild in several Countries of Zuffra, Eng-land, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, &c. The first is common almost everywhere in our Country. The second was found in Lincoln-shire, on the North Decent of the North Field of Whitleigh nigh Bexley, it was also found growing in the Corn Fields about Bath. The third and fourth grows about Hedges, and in Plowed Fields, almost every where. The fifth grows Wild with us in several places. Gerard says, it is grown upon the Banks in the Fields about St. James’s and Pickadil-ly, which was before these places were Built upon, and made into Streets, &c. The red Nodules, Stalks, and Stoney Grounds, and those which grow not Wild with us, are many times to be found in the Gardens of the more Curious.

XVI. The Time. They all Flower and Seed very well in England, from the beginning of June to the end of August. The second and third Flower in July, or July, and the Seed is ripe in Summer, and August. If the Seed is Sown in September, it will come up and continue green all the Winter.

XVII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparation, and Vertues of these Baskell Parflies, are the same with those of our Common Garden Parfly in Chap. 539. afo foregoing, to which you are refer’d.

XVIII. Note 1. The Juice of Baskell Parfly, not only provokes Urine and the Bladder, but as Matthioli says, is comfortable to the Heart, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spicen, cleanses the Rein of Stones, Gravel, and Tauricous Mucilages, and therefore must be prohibitable against all Diseases of these parts, excites Urine, and strengthens the Instruments of Generation.

XIX. Note 2. The green Herb. According to Dioscorides, it was a familiar Saller Herb, and therefore used in his time more for Meat then Medicine; but later Physicians have found it to be good for many other Diseases, even for all that the Common Garden Parfly is good for, as is before ex-pressed; if the whole Herb is eaten with Vinegar, after a Vomit, it cleanses the Belly, and cauks a good Appetite, taking away locking of Meat, and disorders.

XX. Note. The Efficacy. It has the Virtue of the Juice, besides which it prevals exceedingly Hypochondriack Melancholy, is good against Quarrels, Scur, Scabs, Irish and French Dihafe, being given 2 Ounces at a time Morning and Evening either in a Glafl of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. Note. The Powder of the Seed. Given to a Dran, more or less in a Glafl of White Port, or Lisbon Wine, it is said to clear and sharpen the Eye Sight, and provoke Urine exceedingly in both Sexes, as also all the Complaints in Woman. It is likewise given with Cerebrum or Sprenenwort, and Seeds of Agnus Callus, against the Running of the Pores. The Powder being drank also in Wine,

culs Fruitfulness in barren Women, and is good against the Bitings of Venerous Heads, more especially if a Carafe of the green Herb be also applied to the Wound.

C H A P. DXLI1.

Of PARSLEY Laughing, or PARSE-A-Flower.

I. The Name. I know no Greek Name for this Plant, but the it is called in Latin, Pulsatilla, also Apium Rubeum; also Sardoni-um, Herba Sardonia, & Herb Vera; in English, Laughing Parsly, by some, and Pafsque-Flower, or Pafsque Flower, by others, because of their Flowering about Easter, or time of the Paschal Solemnity.

II. The Kinde. This Plant is no Species of the Parsly, tho’ (through Calumny) it has obtained the Name of Apium rubeum, which I think it is Sement of the Antimony, tho’ some Learned Men are of that Opinion, nor yet a Kind of Crownfoot, which none would have it to be, rather a Genus of its own, not related to any other. Of this Pafsque-Flower there are several Kinde, as, 1. Pulsatilla Anglica purpurea, Pulsatilla vulgaris, Armeni Limonia Pulschompy, Sardona Plinis, Our English purple Pafsque Flower. 2. Pulsatilla Verbo rubra, Pulsatilla rubra Gerardis, The red Pafsque Flower. 3. Pulsatilla Verbo lutea, The yellow Pafsque Flower. 4. Pulsatilla Verbo alba, The white Pafsque Flower. 5. Pulsatilla Dunkis, The Danish Pafsque Flower. 6. Pulsatilla Dunkis Verbo duplci, The double Danish Pafsque Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our English purple Pafsque Flower. The Root is very thick and long, running downwards, or deep into the Ground, and not lying or running under the upper Crown thereof, as the Wild Antimonies do, boding at the top of the said Root, a Tuft of Hair, or kind of bary Beard adjacent thereto. From this Root rises up many Winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small Leaves, of a dark green color, in form almost like to those of Corus, but finer and smaller. From among these Leaves, rise up naked Stalks, rough and hairy, set about the middle thereof, with four small divided Leaves, compassing them, the said Stalks rise up those Leaves, about a Span high, bearing at the top of every one of them one pendul-ous Flower, Bell fashioned as Cornflowers, and very beautiful, of a bright delayed purple color, or consisting of six Leaves of a fine Violet purple color, and sometimes deep withal. In the middle thereof is a tuft of many yellow Throats or Thorns, set about a middle purple Pointed. When the whole Flower is paff, there succeeds a bulky Knob, or

5 M 2

Head
Parsley Laughing Common.

V. The second, or Red Pauque Flower. This Plant in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Seeds, is also in its manner of growing, differs not from that before described, saving, 1. That in this Plant the Leaves are longer and much more finely cut. 2. That the Flower is something smaller but with longer Leavens, which are of a bright red color, whereas the former was of a purple color.

VI. The fourth, or White Pauque Flower. Its Root runs deep into the Earth, of about the thickness of a Man's finger. Its Leaves are cut and divided, very like unto the Leaves of the first Kind, but several of them, green on the upper side, and hairy underneath. The Stalk is round and hoary, the middle thereof is beset with some small Leaves, as in the others, from among which rise up the Stalks of the Flowers, consisting of six Leaves, of a very fair yellow color on the outside, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outside: after which follows such a Knob or Head of hairy Thrums as in the former.

VII. The fifth, or Danith Pauque Flower. This in respect to its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and form of growing, is very like to the first, or English Kind, before described, and differs from it only in these respects. 1. That in its Root, Leaf and Flower, it is larger. 2. That the Flower is of a finer purple color, and not so deep. 3. That sometimes, and in some Plants the Flower is found white. 4. That it will better abide with us, and be more easily managed than our English Kind, the same is a Native of our Country, and grows Wild there, in many places.

VIII. The fourth, or double Danith Pauque Flower. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and manner of growing, differs nothing from that before described, saving in the duplicity of the Flowers: for whereas the former Flower was single, this is double flowering, having two rows of Leaves, the one within the other.

IX. The Place. The fifth is found in many places of England, upon dry Banks which lie open to the Sun. It did grow very plentifully in a Pasture or Close belonging to the Parsonage House of Holdenharm, a small Village, about six miles distant from Cambridge. The first four grow Wild in France, Germany, and other Countries. In untilled, rough, Stoney and Rocky places. The fifth and sixth grow in Denmark, and were brought from thence into England, where they Flourish rather better than in their own Country. The
 Chap. 544. English Herbs.

second Red Kind, Lobel Gays, was brought from Syria. The third or Yellow Kind, Clavius makes it to be so, and both Antcinene, and the Red, which it was found growing plentifully at the foot of St. Bernard's Hill near the Cansons of Switzerland. The fourth or White Kind is growing on the Alps near Austria; in France likewise, and in other places. Now all these are planted and grow with us in our Gardens, where they flourish as well as in their Native places.

X. The Times. They all Flower for the most part about Easter, from whence came the Name of Poffe Flower. They do indeed Flower early in the Year, at the utmost in the beginning or middle of April, accordingly as the Spring proves favourable.

XI. The Qualities. These are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree: vehemently attractive and excruciatory, and therefore not to be taken internally.

XII. The Specification. By external application they are good against the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other sorts of Serpents and Venomous Beasts, drawing forth the Poison by means of their strong attractive forces; and for the same reason they prevail against an Invertebrate Scutcheon.

XIII. The Preparations. You may make of the Poffe Flower, all the Preparations which you make of Cowfoot, which you may see in Chap. 170. Seci. 26. ad 35. Thrice having all the same Virtues with those therein mentioned. But generally only one make, 1. A Cataplasm of the fresh Herb or Root. 2. A distilled Water of the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Cataplasm of Herb or Root. It is applied against the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Poisonous Creatures, and to places afflicted with the Gout, Sciaties, &c. with admirable success.

XV. The Distilled Water of the whole Plant. Cammarus in his Hortus Medicus says, that in Dorsalis it is used with so much Success, to be given to those who are troubled with a Tettan Ague, for it is certain that it is an Epsinum, or Medicamentum cephalicum, sed deslabellicum, a Remedy to open Obstructions.

XVI. The Danger. The Herb, Flower or Root, being taken inwartly in Infibulice, are without doubt delerious or deadly: It kills by making the Patient look Laughing all the while, whence it obtained the Name of Apsium Raisus. And yet notwithstanding the Standars by, or lookers on, may think, that the Patient is really a Laughing, or in a Laughing Humor, there is indeed no such thing. It is only by its Poisonous qualities, hurts the Senes and Understanding, thereby causing Follhemnity, and Contriving the Nerves, especially of the Mouth, Jaws, and Eyes, draws them this way, and that way, and sometimes in a manner all ways, making the Sick foam to the by-handers as if he continually Laughed, whereas, it is only a Convulsive Motion, wringing, or drawing of the Mouth and Jaws away, and so poor Patient dying in this Condition, the lookers on, think he is really laughing, and report it, when at the same time there is no such matter, but he goes out of the World under the Sense of violent Convul-...
and Branches thence, but leffer. The Flowers which grow in Umbels at the tops of the Stalks, and Branches, are yellow, which falling away, brownish, thin, roundish, flat Seed comes in their places, having a good, and a kind of Aromatick Smell.

V. The second, or Pine Parsnip. This is not so common in every Garden as the former, but yet is found in many. The Root is white within and without, which is not so long as the former, but it is thicker at the Head and smaller below. The Stalk is neither so big, nor so high, but Branched forth in like manner. The Umbels of Flowers at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are bigger than the former, and the Seed smaller. The Root hereof is not altogether so sweet in eating, but more flabby and smooth, but its Taste is more pleasant, if it grow in a hot and Sandy Soil.

VI. The third, or Our Wild Parsnip. The Root (as most Writers of every Country affirm) is shorter and more roundy, and therefore not so fit to be eaten as the former Garden Kinds are, but is thought to be more Medicineable. This Wild faint differs very little from the first Garden Kind, but only as a Wild Plant, and so grows not so fair and large, nor has it so many Leaves, nor such large Umbels of Flowers; it is thought to be the Garden Kind found Wild, (as the Garden Kind is thought by others to be the Wild Kind Transplanted into Gardens:) And it is to be met with in many places of England, as sweet and tender, after the Sowing or slye of the Garden sort be. This Wild Species grows in some Fields and places so plentifully, that a Sack full of its Seed might be gotten from it, which being Sown in Gardens (having a Sandy but yet rich and fat Soil,) and there well ordered will grow as good as the former Garden Parsnips.

VII. Valerianae Infana, or Mad-Nepe, we describe not, for that it is the same Plant with our Common Garden Parsnip, or Pine Garden Parsnip, before Described, the only difference between them and the Mad-Nepe is the time of Flowering, as Parsnip do Flower in the first Year after Sowing, the Country People do call them Mad-Nepe. These are only to be known by the report of the Gardeners, or such as Gather or Sell them; for they are so like to the Choice Landable ones, that there is no distinguishing them by the outward appearance. They are found by long experience to have an evil and pernicious quality; for they not only cause a Vertigo or Swelling of the Hand, but Freedy alls, and in some even Madnes is fli'd, out of which the Patient is not perfectly restored, some having continued in that Condition for the space of twenty four Hours, and others not having come perfectly to themselves for the space of a whole Days and Nights. Gerard says, that these MadNepe, are the Produce of our Common Garden Turms, settling from the Seed of the Garden Kind, which if they Flower the same Year they are Sown, they are said to degenerate, and become what the Country People in Coiflores, about Nantwich, &c. call Mad-Neps. But I suppose this is a mistake, that being the most probable, which Parshenfon has declared of our Common Garden Parsnip, as is aforesaid.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow only in Gardens, where they are Nurrit up for Food, but especially the first sort. The third grows Wild in several places of England, as in the Muffles by Kirkefe, in the Grounds of formerly
The Virtues.

XIII. Boiled, Baked, or Roasted Parsnips. Eaten as common Food they sweeten the Blood and Jucies above all other Roots in the World; re- cumbent in Conformations, the Eater of them is more fitted to feed the system, and indeed much more than either Carrots, or Tarneeps. Bread made of Parsnips after an admirable manner, and potently pro- voke Urine. They strengthen the Stomach, Reins and Bladder, and provoke Urine. But the Wild Kind are more Physical, being Aperitive, Atematizing, Inciding and most Diuretic than those of the Garden. They are drest up with Salt, Butter, Eggs, and a little Juice of Lemons.

XIV. Bread made of Parsnips. It has all the former Virtues; it is sweet, and eats pleasantly enough, but ought to be eaten while it is new, for then it is best. It is made Baked or Boiled Parsnips with the addition of some fine pure Wheat Flour or Meal, as they usually make Bread of Eddo Roots in Carolina.

XV. The Decoction of the Roots. It is com- monly made in Water, to which at the end of the Boiling, a little, as a quarter part, of White or Red Port Wine may be added. It comforts or cleanseth the Stomach, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, opens, incides, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury. Some make the Decoction by a long boiling them in Milk. This rectifies in Concupiscions to ambition, and in short time makes a thin, lean, extravasated Body, plump, fit and in good liking.

XVI. The Pudding. It is made of the Garden Parsnip half Boiled, then chopped small, and mixt with Eggs, Rice, Beef-Suet Bread, Salt, and the other proper Ingredients. It is excellent Food, nourishes externally, and has all the Virtues of the Boiled Roots, Bread, and Decoction, made with Milk, and of course.

XVII. Sorghus Paludum latifolia. The Blood of Parfneps. It is made as the Blood of Potatoes, Sawyron, Eddy, &c. after this following manner, viz. Take of the best Garden Parsneps (If they be both Boiled or Baked in their Skins, or half Baked it may be much the better, the whist it they will also do) cleanse them well from their Superfluous, beat them well in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Pestel, till they become a Pulp; take of this Pulp six Pounds; Cream of White Bread three Pounds; mix them well together; sprinkle them with White Port Wine, and put all into a Boat-Head, stipping it well with Cork and Wax, so that nothing may transpire: place the Mortar in warm Heated-tong, or in Bulino, or in a warm Sand butt, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Colour, then force it through a Perm with a Preis, and put the expressed Blood into Bulino Vaporda, or such a like heat again, that by this second Digestion it may acquire a greater red-ness, and some faces mayorris, which separate: this Digestion and Separation continues, till the Blood becomes absolutely clear, and of a most per- fect red. From this you may, if you so please, make a Elixir, separate a thin and clear Li- quor; so having you remaining in the bottom; the Blood of Parfneps of a very glorious colour. It has all the Virtues of the Roots Boiled, Baked, Roasted, or made into Bread, Puddings, Broth, &c. afore enumerated. I do not believe that there is any greater Vegetable redorative in Concupiscions in the World besides, it invigorates to a strange Degree. Dose from a Drum to two, three, or four Drains, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choice Brandy or Bari- tones Wine; or if the Patient likes not Wine, in Milk.

XVIII. The Powder of the Seed. It is strongly Aperitive, Absturitive, Carminative, Diaphoretic, Diuretic, Stomachick, Nephritick, Hydrek, and Alexipharmick: being given from two Scripules to a Dram, or Dram and half in White Port Wine, or of such proper Vehicile, it strengthens the Stomach regularly, expells Womb, gives ease in the Collick and Sides, provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder from Stones, Sand, Gravel, Sile, or any Tartarous Matter obstructing them. It potently provokes the Terms in Women, and reeds Penton, and cures the Birtings of Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures. It is an admirable thing also against Snakes and other Pleuritick Pains, apt to afflict such as are Hypochondriack.

XIX. Note. You may also from Parfneps Seed prepare, 1. A Difilled Water. 2. A Spirit. 3. An Oil by Distillation. 4. A Spir- ifitious Tincture. 5. An Acid Tincture. 6. An Alkali Tincture. 7. Parasnipes or Powders. 8. An Elixir. Every one of which is possessed with all the Virtues of the Seed, before enumerated in the Section immediately foregoing.

CHAP. DXLV.

OF PARSNIP COW.
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Valpar or Common Cow Parsnip. It has a Root which is long and white, with two or three long Strings growing or running down deep into the Ground, of a strong and unpleasant Smell. It springs up with three or four large spread, rough, winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground; or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy foot Stalks under them, parted usuallie into five divisions, the two couples standing against each other, and one at the end, and each division or Leaf being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, in some Leaves and plants, and not so deep in others, of auburn green color, having a strong Smell. From among which rises up a round, crested, hairy Stalk, two or three feet or more high, with a few joints and Leaves thereon, and spread out into Branches on the Top; on the tops of which stand pretty large Umbels of white Flowers, something in

clothing to be a little reddish; which being pulled away, there follow after them, flat, thin, whitish, winged Seed, two always joined together, as is usual in most of those Umbelliferous Plants.

IV. The second, or Great German Cow Parsnip. Its Root is white, and like the other, but greater. The whole Plant is felf, differs very little from the former, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Stalks, being nearly twice as great, that is to say every single Leaf or division, which are seldom above three, on a long strong Stalk, which is about 6 inche long to the Leaf, which is hairy and rough, and of a dull faded sort of green color, a little folded in or crumpled, and deleted besides on the edges. The Stalk grows like the former, and comes to be sometimes 4 or 5 feet high, spread out towards the top into several Branches. At the tops of all of which are like Umbels of Flowers, (for the most part white) the Flowers and Seed being in form much like the first, but larger, of a hot pleasing Taffet, but not so unpleasant as those of the Common Kind.

V. The third, or Jagged Cow Parsnip of our own Land. Its Root is great, thick, and white, living after Seed time, or all the Winter, and springing up again every Year. It grows as high, or rather higher than the second or felf described, and with greater Stalks, having a white hairy coats on them. The lower Leaves grow very large, and much spread, winged, and divided into five parts: two couple standing each against another, but of another form, for each of these Leaves or divisions, are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joined at the bottom, the two side Leaves or divisions, being not of half that length that the middlemost is, which is not above an Inches long, in others above, and not above half an Inch broad, each of these having a deeper Cut or Notch at the bottom, than is on the leaf of the Leaf, which yet is divided with greater Notches than in most usual Herbs, the upper or end Leaf being usually parted into five divisions or Leaves, denoted in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deeper green color on the upper side, and groweth undernearth. The Umbles of white Flowers are as large as in the Leaf, and the flat thin white Seed, is so like that (setting aside these being a little whiter) that they are usually to be distinguished one from another, but only by the Taffet and Smell, which in this are little or nothing.

VI. The Places. The first grows in most Medows, and the Borders and Corners of Fields, and near Ditches generally, throughout England. The second is a Native of Germany, but I have found it growing in the Borders of Fields and Medows in several places in Cumberland. The third was found growing Wild also by one Mr. George Bowles, in some places in Shropshire.

VII. The Times. They all flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in August.

VIII. The Qualities. The Root is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree: The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is Incitative, Aperitive, Cephalitic, Antrich and Hyteric.

IX. The Description. The Seed is prevalent against the Atrophia, Epilepsy, Lepra, Jaundice, and Hyterick Fits. The Root is profitable against Fihula's and Callous Ulcers.

X. The Preparations. You may make, 1. A Drink of the Roots, an Extrait of the Leaves and Powder of the Seed. 3. A Decotion of the Seed. 4. A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.
The Virtues.

XI. The Drink or Beer made of the Leaves or Seed. You must first make a strong Decotion of them with Water, and then, being Blood-warm, you are to Vermoint or Work it up with Yeal or Leavers, as formerly do their Ale or Beer. It is used in all respects to be drank as Beer or Ale, for the quenching of Thirst, and is a common Drink at Meals in Poland and Lithuania.

XII. The Powder of the Seed. Given to a Drunck mixt with Honey, it is good against Affhyn's, Coughs, throrned of Breath, Heartburns, Wheezing, Epileptie, Jaundice, Leathery, and cleanses the Bowels, from rough, fmy, pitifious humors, ftickling in the Pallates of the Cures. For according to Galen, it is of a fharp and inclive Quality. It prevails aliog againft the Rickefs, or such as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it. It provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails againft Vapors and Hydrick Fits.

XIII. The Decotion of the Seed. It may be made either in Water or Wine: and being ferveed with Honey or Sugar, it has all the Virtues of the Powder of the Seed afore enumerated, being drank inwardly, and bathed with outwardly upon the part affected, it gives ease in a Cephalies, or that which is called an Invererate or old Head-Ache.

XIV. The Spiritual Tartare of the Seed. It expels Wind, gives cafe in the Collie, provokes Urine and the Terms, and has all the Virtues of the Powder aforegoing, being given from a Dram to two or three Drains in any proper Vehicle; outwardly applied, it is good againft Scabs, Pimples, Slingles, running Sores, and other brack Inguyres.

XV. The Power of the Seed, from the Seed being burnt. Received up the Mouth or Nofterils, it is good against Carus, Leathery, expels old and moist Difeafes of the Head and Brain; received up the Womb by a Funnel, it prevails againft Vapors, Paintings, Swoonings, and Fits of the Mother.

XVI. The Juice of the Umbles or Flowers. If it is dropt into Ears which are uleated or fote, and which run and are full of Matter, it cleanses and heals them. It alfo cleanses, dries and heals Ulcers and running Sores in any other part of the Body; they being daily wafted therewith warm.

XVII. The raw Root. Being scraped as you rere the Herbe Rodulf Roots, and the fcrapings applied to the Calloous of a Fiffule, it softens it, and takes it away, diloping the fame to a speedy healing.

XVIII. The Powder of the Root. Being flewed upon a Calloous in a Fiffule it continues it, and being taken inwardly to 1 Dram or more, in Honey or any other proper Vehicle, it is faid to have all the Virtues of the Powder of the Seed before enumerated. It is faid to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, and to give cafe in the Collie.

XIX. The Decotion of the Root in Water or Wine. It is of like quality to that of the Seed.
Salmons Herbal.

Parsnip Water Greater.

Strings or Threads, which are fastened to the Stalk or Root within the Water or Muddy Ground: both it and the Leaves (says Parkinson) smell strong like Petroleum. This Plant is very like the former, but lower and leffer, growing two Feet, or two and a half high. The Leaves slender, are flat and full of Juice, being long, but narrower than those of the last kind. They grow stamopen, upon a long, foot Stalk, sometimes four, five, six, seven, and eight pair of Leaves set one opposite to another upon a middle Rib, and one single one at the end. finely sharp or dented about the edges, and growing as it were hot upright. The Stalk is slender, round and hollow like a Kex, which towards the top spreads it self into several Branches. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white and stand in round Umbles, not much unlike to those of Fennel. The Flowers being past away, the Seed follows, which is small, and much like the former.

V. The third, or Water Parsnip narrow Leav'd. Its Root consists of a great number of small, slender, twisted brown Fibres or Strings, wrapped up as it were, among themselves, and strongly fixed or fastened in the Mud. The Stalks of this Plant are hollow like those of Hemlock, and a Cubit, or two Feet high. (Gerard says they are about three Cubits high) on which grow several Winged Leaves something like the last, but are divided into smaller Leaves, which are long, much narrower, and sharper about the edges, growing commonly two or three together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches: they stand in round Tufts or Umbles, and are of a pale, yellowish, green color: which being past away, turn into small Seed, very much like that of Parly, but in its Tuft, something resembling that of Cumin, or of Daucus Crepis.

Parsnip Water narrow Leav'd.

is larger and rounder than Amiseld. The whole Herb is of a strong but fresh and pleasant Smell.

IV. The second, or Lesser Water Parsnip. Its Root is very Fibrous, and consists of many small

Parsnip Water Leffed.
the Virtues.

XII. The Juice of the Herb and Root. It powerfully opens obstructions of the Vificera, especially of the Stomach, Liver, Melonentry and Reins: it is good against the Scoury in a cold habit. It expels Poisons, and the Cowdew very powerfully, gives ease in the Strangury, breaks gritty Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters from the Viscera. It facilitates the Birth in a Woman in Labor, and brings away the After-birth. Doze 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 Spoonfuls in a Glass of warm White Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle.


XIV. The Distillation of Herb or Root, or Umbels of Flowers. It may be made in Water, Wine, and given from 1 to 6 Ounces, Morning and Night. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but operates not so strongly as they, for which reason it is given in larger quantities: it warms, comforts, and rectifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and prevails against Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XV. The Syrup. It is Pelcor, good against Congia, Colds, Wheezings, Horsehair obstructions of the Lungs, Athlam's, and other like Distempers, proceeding from a Vitid Maculage: it is Diuretic, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. It is Diuretic, Nepturic, Lithuriopic, and an excellent thing against most Difficulties of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Obstructions, or Tartarous Creations: it carries off the Jaundice and Droppings by its Diuretic property: it expels Wind powerfully, and gives present ease in the Colick: and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Tinctures above before going. Doze from half a Dram to a Dram, or Drum and half, in the Syrup afterward, or in Wine diluted with the Syrup.

XVII. The Cataplasm of Herb and Root. If it is immediately applied to the Biting of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent or Venomous Creature, it attracts or Draws forth the Poison, and secures the Patient against the danger thereof. It disfigures simple Contusions: and being applied gives ease in the Gout.

XVIII. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Seed: but as it is much weaker in its effects and operation, so it is given in much greater quantities, as to 6 or 8 Ounces, mixed with a little White Port Wine. It is used also as a Vehicle to convey, several of the other Preparations in

XIX. The Spiritual Tinctura. It warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, expels Wind, is good against Rheums at Heart, Painting and Swooning away: prevails against the Colick, weakness of the Intestines, and Flux of the Bowels, and given in a proper Vehicle powerfully provokes Urine. Doze from two to four Drains.

XX. The Acid Tinctura. It is an Antidote against the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all Fears of Puellential and Malignt Fevers. It takes off the Febrile heat momentarily, destroys the putrid and corrosive Ferments: and if timely taken, secures the Life of the Patient against future danger. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, strengthens the Digestion, and causes a good Appetite. Doze so many Drops at a time, as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXI. The Oily Tinctura. It is a present remedy against the Strangury, Stone, Cancer, and all manner of Tartarous Matters obstruing the Reins, Ureter, and Bladder. It gives present ease in the Collick, calls pains in the Vertebrae of the Back, and strengthens it, being instantly taken in any proper Vehicle, from 1 to 100, 40, 50, or 60 Drops, and also outwardly anointed upon the parts. It is profitable also against the Palpitation occurring outwardly and inwardly used. It provokes

n 2 the
the Terms, and happens and facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth.

XXII. The Spirit. It is Cordial, good against sickneds at Heart, Fainting and Sweating Fits, and other Diffumers of the Heart and Stomach. It expels Wind, cheers the Spirits, repelles Melancholy, and cures a kind of Elevation of Soul. Dole a Dram, two, or three, now and then in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. The Fixed Salt. It is highly Diuretic, Nephritick and Hysterick: and is a Specifick against the Stone, Sand, gravel and Vifcount Slate in the Ren, Urines and Bladder. It gives potent Cures in the Stranguary, prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits, and cleanses the Womb of cold, violent, and putrid Humors which may offend it. Dole from 3 Grains to a Scruple, in Purgée or Hydropyrexia Water, Onion Water, White Port Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

CHAP. DXLVII.

Of PATIENCE Garden. O R, Monks RHUBARB.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, Ἰονία-ρυβάρβαρος, from Ioanthes, in Latin, Hippopetalum, Lapathum Hortense, Patentia Hortensia, Rhabarbarum Hortensias, Rhabarbarum Menabamus: and in English, Garden Patience, Garden Dock, Horse Dock, and Monks Rhubarb.

II. THE KIND. Of the Hippopetalum or Horse Dock, there are two special Sorts, viz. 1. Hippopetalum or Rambler Rose, Patentia Rotundifolia, Lapathum Rotundifolium, Rhabarbarum Menabamus, Garden Patience, or Monks Rhubarb. 2. Hippopetalum rotundifolium, Hippopetalum rotundifolium, Lapathum Rotundifolium, Rhabarbarum Menabamus, Garden Patience, or Monks Rhubarb.

III. THE FIGS. Or Garden Patience, or Monks Rhubarb. It has a very long great Root, brown without and yellow within, much like to those of the Common Wild or Water Dock, but a little redder, but when Dry, in color and taste like to the true Rhubarb, having also a leaf sort of diffused Veins, than the next following although it is dry, it grows up with very large strong tall Stalks, chambered or furrowed (and rises up to be about 8 or 9 feet high, as Gerard says, when it grows in good and fertile ground,) set about with great, large or broad and long Leaves (not much unlike to those of the Great Water Dock,) of a fair green color, and not covered at all about the edges. The Stalks towards their tops, freely branch out into several small Branches, which towards their tops bear reddish or puplicate Flowers, or Flowers of a light purple color, declining to brownish. Which being fall away, the Seed followeth, contained in thin yellow Hacks, and of a triangular form, like to the Dent of our Common Dock. This Patience or Garden Horse Dock, has obtained the Name of Rhubarb, for some small purging faculty which it has, much like to that of the True Rhubarb.

IV. The second, or Baldard Rhubarb, or Garden round Leaved Horse Dock. Its Root is exceeding great and thick, very like unto the Rha Barba
ticum, as well as color and taste as proportion, and Fages after the same manner, if grown in a greater Dove or quantity: it grows much greater than that of the Patience before described, with many great Branches and Fages adjoining to it, it is indeed yellow on the out-side, and semembut of a paleish yellow within, with some Stare of difyed colored Veins therein, like to the True Rhubarb, but much less, especially when it is dry, which then shows its fresh color, which the True Rhubarb commonly retains. This Baldard Rhubarb rises up with several large, great, broad, round, thin, and yellowish green Leaves, in shape like to those of the Garden Horse Dock, a little valued about the edges, they rise up from the Root, every one standing on a reasonable thick and broad Rooted foot Stalk. From among these Leaves, rises up a pretty large Stalk, much like the former, about two feet or more high, having some such like Leaves as before described therein, but smaller. Towards the top, the Stalk sends it self out into several Branches, some greater and some lesser, towards the top of which grow long spined Heads full of small brownish Flowers, after which followeth in thin clump Hacks the seeds, which is branching and triangular like to the Common Dock, or of the Garden Patience before described.

V. The
The thin it (as it purifies Knife, little which is Days. good Degree. and heal faid kind affttfe from Sena effeaual 8. ufed Weeks. It One taken little A be cures Chirurger and heal naturally of the like Difeafe, having always a regard to the quantity, which was the caufe of the Violent working in the firt Cure.

I have fometimes alfo been that the Liquid Juice of the green or freth Roots being given in fhc fashion man ner, has alfo cured Agues, as well as the Juice of the Leaues. The Juice of the Leaues or Roots, mixed with a little Vinegar, is ufed as a molt effeclual Remedy for the Cure of Scabs and running Sores.

XII. The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots. The Roots fliced and boiled in Water of Carline Ben nettifs to the conflagration of a third part, and then fervenfed with a little Hony: Being given a quantity of 8 or 9 Spoonfuls at a time, before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, generally caures it at or 3 times for taking it, as are of a robust or strong Body, may take 13 Spoonfuls of it a time. The truth of this has been proved by many experiments, (as Gerard Eys.) The simple Deco tion of the Roots of Passion or Alnts Rhubarb looks the Belly, Purges gently, helps against the Jaundice and Dropifie, and other like Difeaffs proceeding from a cold caufe, is good againft the Stinging of Serpents, helps the Sickness of the Stomach arifting from Choler, and cures the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels: and being taken with Acania, or Juice of Sorre, it is faid to cure the Sipting of Blood. The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar, is effeclual to heal inflamations Scabs, and old running Sores. The Decoction of the Roots of Bafford Rhubarb in Vinegar has the fame Virtues and being drank into the bars it caures their paine gargled in the Mouth: it cures Scabs and Ulcers therein, and cafes the Tooth-ach: and being Drank, or taken inwardly it prevails against the Jaundice, Dropifie, Gout, Rheumatifm, Kings-Evil, Stone, Grave, Sand, Strangury, and purges the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Belly, and cleanses and cools the Blood. But for the general ufe in curing all these Difeaffs the Decoction or Infusion may be made in Water, or Clarified Whisy, and if the Patient like of it, it may be alfo fafely sweetned with Syrup of Violets, or Syrup of Roses Soothing.

XIII. The Diet Drink. Take Roots of Brother Rhubarb fliced, and Roots of red Madcker, of each 8 Ounces: Scou 8 Ounces: Anced brufed, Liqui rite brufed, of each 2 Ounces: Agrimony, Scabions, of each one Handful, which eat a little with a Knife, put them into an Earthen Bowl, or a Small Wooden Cask, which may hold 4 Gallons or better: affife theirefrom 4 Gallons of Strong new Ale, which let stand for 3 Days. At the end of this time the Patient may drink of it, as an ordinary Drink for 3 Weeks or a Month together, (and the longer it is continued the better) providing another like Cask of the fame, to have in readinefs, one under another. It is faid to Cure the Dropifie, or Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatifm, Spleen, Rickets in Children, Kings-Evil, and all manner of Itch, Mangement, Scabs, Peltides, and other Biting affes out in the whole Body: it purifies or exercifes the Blood from all Corruption, prevails againft the Green Sickness, and admirabley opens all manner of obftructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Heart, and Memotery, Reins and Womb, provoking the Ferms when flow, after a fingular manner.

XIV. The Powder of the Roots. A Durn and half or 2 Durns of the Powder of Alnts Rhubarb mixt with Ginger in Powder a Scrupul, the whole being rifing in a Dith of warm Broth of Poffen Drink, Punges Choler and Hagm very gently and safely without any the leaft danger. The Powder of the Root of the Bafford Rhubarb does the fame thing, but is more
The P E A S E. Manured.

CHAP. DXL VIII.

Salmons Herbal. Lib. I.

more effectual, both for inward and outward Dis-

cases. It is good against a Qualy, Bilious Qualy,

scrophulous or humours Tumors in the Neck

and other parts, commonly called the Kings-Evil, as

also Swellings and Kernels behind the Ears; It

gives ease in the Strangury, helps such as are

troubled with the Stone, Sand and gravel, pro-

vokes Urine, and is good for such as are troubled

with dunces of Night.

XXV. The Powder of the Rasp-Comrade. Take

Root of Monks or Bilford Rhabarb in fine Powder

2 Drams: Reduce Sulphur in fine Powder 2 Scraps.

Cherries in Powder 1 Dram: mix them for 4 Doses

for a Man or Woman. It cures the Scarsy, Dibply,

Gout, Rheumatism, Jaundice, Kings-Evil, Palsy,

Seas, Inch, and all forts of Pains and other

breakings out whatsoever. It prevails against Agues,

Purges off Choler, Elegyn, and watery Humors,

cleanseth throughly the Stomach, and Bowels, and

opens all obstructions of the Liver, Splenic, Me-

enter, Reits, and Womb.

XXVI. The Powder of the Seed. That made of

the Seed of Patience, coolness, alluring or birds, and is

of extraordinary use in stopping Fluxes of the

Bowels, and in setting of Blood. The Seed of the

Bilford Rhabarb, is also manifestly alluring, and

is said to cure the Bloody Flux, given in a

Glass of Red Speritch Wine. It etches the growing

gripping pains of the Stomach, and takes away

Nauselines, and loathing of Food: The Powder

of either of them may be given every Morning

Euphlying, and at Night at Bed time, from a Dram

to two Drums, in a Glass of Red Port, or Barcelo-

nie Wine.

XXVII. The Distilled Water. Drawn from either

of the Plants, it is good to cool and allay In-

flations, cleanseth the Face and Skin from exter-

nal Offensions or Dismetions, and is very profitable

to heal running Sores, foul Ulcers, and Scababees

in what part of the Body ever.

XXVIII. Note. The Monks Rhabarb is of the

Nature of the True Rhabarb, yet the Bilford

Rhabarb approaches the nearest thereto, and is

much the strongest and best of the two; it has

not only the shape and proportion of the True Rha-

barb, but the same color both within and without,

with very little difference: they agree also as well

in Taste and Smell, and is color the Spire of a

yellow color, when it is chewed in the Maw, as

Rhabarb does, and it Purges the Belly after the

same gentle manner as the Rhabarb does, only

beaten it differs, that it must be given in at least

the double quantity to that.

PASSIONS, see Biffor, Chap. 75.
FASTEL, see Word, Chap.
PAULS BETONY, see Speedwell, Chap.
Peach, see Peach Tree, Lib. II.
PEACH-BELLS, see Bell-Flower, Chap. 64.
PEACH-WORT, see Arnmart Dead, Chap. 23.
PEAR-TREE, see Pear-Tree, Lib. II.
PEAR PLANT, see Grummed, Chap. 528.
Number from one to nine inclusive (I never saw ten:) of which some are round, others almost cubic; some small, some great: some white, some green, some grey, others spotted, &c.

V. The tenth, or Square Coated Peafe. Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, and perishes every Year. It is a pretty Kind of Peafe, and might for the Form of the Leaves be very well referred to the Kinds of Lotus or Trefoils. It has three or four small weak Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint, and three small jointed Leaves standing on a very small jointed Stalk, coming from the Joint. The Flowers grow for the most part two together, of a perfect red or Crimson color, like in form almost, to the Common Garden Peafe Blossoms: after which come long, thick, and round Coles, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod, at the Back or upper side, and two other such like Films, all along the belly or under side of the Cod, which makes it seem to be four square: in which is contained, round discolored Peafe, something smaller, and harder than the ordinary Peafe.

VI. The eleventh, or Heart Peafe, which some call also, Pfeafum Veſcicarium, Bladde Peafe, Cor Indium, and Cor Indicum (because they first came from the Indies.) It has a Root which is very small, Buffy and Strings, with many Fibres adhering to it, and perishing every Year at the first approach of Winter. It rises up and spreads much, if it has a good Soil to grow in, having several slender weak Stalks, which will lie down upon the Ground, and entangle it self with the Cipipers which it has, unless it be supported with Stakes, Bollers, or some such like thing. These Stalks send forth large,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Pease Heart.

large, long, thin, and very green Leaves on all sides, upon long foot Stalks, being divided either into three or five parts, each of which is much rent or cut in on the edges. As the Plants with the Leaves from the middle of the Stalks almost upwards, and at their tops off, come forth several small whitish Flowers, set together upon a foot Stalk, each consisting of few small Leaves sprouting, which being past away, small Bladders succeed in their places, in which are contained the Grains or Pease: these Bladders grow whitish as they ripen, having six ridges, of which three are the more eminent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lies one round, hard, blackish Seed, of the bigness of a great Pea, spotted on the cavity side with a mark, much of the form of a Heart, as it is painted on Cards, whence came the Name.

The Places. All these several sorts of Pease grow with us only in Gardens, and the wonder is of them in Manured Fields, for the profit of the Husband-Man. The tenth is only Sown in Gardens: and so also the eleventh, being sown brought to us out of Italy and other places, being originally (as is supposed) a Plant of Indian growth.

The Times. They are all Sown in the Spring: The first ten kinds Flower in June, July, and August, and the Grain, or Pease ripen in the mean Season. The eleventh Flowers in August or September and the Grain or Pease is ripe in September or October.

The Qualities. We speak now of the first nine or ten kinds of Pease: they are hot and moist in the first Degree, Aperifive, Abbative, and Diuretic, Stomatric, Nephritick, and Arthritick, Chlyfick, Antifeptic and Spermatogetic.

The Specification. They are peculiar against the Strangury, or Fullness of Urine, Sand, gravel, Stones and Tartarous Muillage or Slime in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: Bread good Chyle, nourisht much, and refolute in Consumptions.


The Virtues.

XIII. The Effences of the Leaves and green Cods: It is highly Aperifive, Abbative and Diuretic, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureter and Bladder, breaks Gritty Stones, and expels from the Reins and Bladder, Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slime Humors in great quantities. Dote 5, 2, or 4 Spoonfuls or more in a Glass of White Port or Liqueur Wine.

XIV. The Meal or Flower of Pease. Made into a Pudding, with Milk and Eggs, that it is Aperifive and Diuretic, yet it nourisht very much, and being much or long eaten, it refolute in Consumptions, the Patients Drink being every Day a new Milk: Bread made thereof, or Cakes, and eaten while they are new, are also reforific: they very much strengthen the whole Body, provoke Luft and excrete Seed.

XV. The Albus of Pease: Made into an Elixir of the Pease either green alone, or with the Cods, or dried. It is a famous thing against the Strangury and all Fullness of Urine, Soone Gravel, Sand, Salmy Matter, &c. It openeth the Urinary parts, expells the obstructing matter, and eases the Pain. Dote 6 or 8 Ounces sweetned with Honey.

XVI. The strong, Broth or Pottage. It is of great nourishment, and it is made good and strong with Knuckles of Veal, and Legs of Pork, and Brained from the Halls of the Pease, and then be eaten as daily Food, it wonderfully refolute in Consumptions, Charifies Etagfuling Nature, increaseth Seed, and provokes Luft extremely. It strengthens the Bowsels, and spearesfull of Lungs or Figs, and furnishes a Power in it as to cure Impotency in the Male Kind, whether it be from a weakness in the Instruments of Generation, or from a defect of Seed, it may be made pilific and gyver with a little Pepper and Salt, known of an Orange or Limes, and a little Sweeten.
of PEA SE, Wild.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Pifum agrifolium. In Latin, Pifum Syphilis: in English Wild Pease.

II. The Kinde. Authors have given us several sorts hereof, those which we shall and are choice of in this Work, are only these following, viz. 1. Pifum Syphilis commune, Pifum Syphilis primum, the Inft, or Common Wild Pease. 2. Pifum Syphilis alterum, The second, or other Wild Pease. 3. 62a, Ochorus Theophrasti in his de cœstis Plan tarum, Lib. 4. Chap. 2. Ervilia Planifolia, in Lib. 18. Chap. 7, which is now its usual Name: Arvene niger Matricula (which is erronious) Ervilia Syphilis. 4. Ochorus Syphilis, fæc Ervilia Labeaf, Cicer erinum Ladvenci, Orbis Parkinson, Ervilia Flora & Frutus aulo, Labeaf, Whitewinged Wild Pease. 5. Pifum Spontaneum Mar tium Anglica, English Wild Sea Pease. 6. Pifum et fructu Matricula Brynices, The other English Sea Pease, or Suffolk Pease. 7. Pifum Syphilis nigrum maculatum Curicus, Spanish black spotted Wild Pease.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Wild Pease. It has a Root which is as thick as ones Finger, and long, with many Fibres adjoining. This Plant little differs from the Manured, either in its crumbling corner'd Stalks, or in its broad, fliff, green Leaves, too always being set at a Joint, and six or more letters long, on the Branches, which end in a Clofure. The Flowers are white, many standing on a foot Stalk together, which turn into so many Coles, each of them much smaller than the Manured, and the Seed, Grain, or Pufle within, much left also, and of no Puff.

IV. The second, or other Wild Pease. Its Root abides many Years, and is much like the first, but the Branches of this are scarcely half a foot long, with broader, and shorter Leaves, and them, yet like the former but more pale. The Coles and Pufle likewise differ not much in form, but are much lefr.

V. The third, or White winged Wild Pease. Its Root is small and long, with some Fibres adjoining, which wholly perishes every Year. This 5 Q and

The Virtues of the Heart Peafe.
kind of Pea. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, differs nothing from the last. Described, facing in the color of the Flowers, which in this are tending to a reddish purple: the Pea in the Cods also are more dicky, tending to black.

VII. The fifth, or English Wild Sea Pea. This in its Stalks, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Color, and manner of growing, differs not much from the second sort before described: but herein this differs from that, viz. That it grows somewhat sharper, and bears many Flowers together in a Taft, mixt of purple and Ash color; and the succeeding Havars or Cods are small and long.

Pease Wild Winged.

VIII. The sixth, or other English Sea Pea, or Suffolk Pea. Its Root runs down incredibly deep into the Ground, even two Foot, or twelve Feet deep at least, and spreading infinitely (as it were) therein, among the very Stones and Beach of the Sea, from the Head of this Root springs up a triangular Stalk full of Joint's heading, in the Ground, with two Leaves at every Joint, broaded forth in divers Places with twined Leaves at their top, consisting of ten or twelve dark green Leaves, set by couples or pairs on a middle Rib, with a small Clapper at the end. Each Leaf not being much unlike to Sea Pea. The Flowers grow towards the Top of the Branchers, 8 or 10 set together in a Cluster, upon a small long Stalk, which both for form and color, are very like to the fifth Kind of Wild Pea, but with a white-ness in the middle, when it is full blown. The Fruit or Cods which follow, are larger than those of the Common Field Pea, and contain (many times) 8 or 10 Peas in a Cob, each of which has the white-grease called the Eye of the Pea, which envelops half the Pea, like a Semicircle, the which being Ripe and dry are of a darkish color. About a half deep or more under the Stones, there is found some Sand, or sand-earth, in which the Roots of this Plant spread, which are not great, but slender and thin, and not sweet but bitter, at the whole Plant is, and the Peas also. The old Stalks die away every Year, but from the old Head of the Root, will grow many long, white Tendrils, like the Root of the small Bird-creed, by which it wonderfully encreases, and not by the Seed, as has been found by Experience. For this Kind of Plant upon, or among the Stones of the Beach, it is surely possible it should grow there, there being no Rushes or Earth to nourish the same, till you dig two or three
three feet deep; the Birds also for the most part devour it all. Allthick Parkeon supposes it to be true, that the Sandtome some of the Seed or Pease in his Garden, but they would never Spring up. However, this matter of Fall may be true, yet it is probable, that if the Seed or Grain had been sown in a Ground or Soil proper thereto, it might have grown, notwithstanding what Parkinson has said.

IX. The seventh, or Spanish black spotted Wild Pease. This Kind differs not much neither in its Root, (which Perish every Year) Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers nor Color, from our first sort of Wild Pease described in this Chapter, but in many things is it like. Yet it is shorter, and the Flowers are of a pale yellowish green color: and the Pease are of a dark color spotted with very black Spots like this.

X. The Places. The first has been found in many places of England. The second, on the Chalky Hills, at Kings-Hey in Kent, not far from the Places there is a first sort of this Species, which has been found in some Barren Fields in Essex. The third and fourth grow with us only in our Gardens, but Label Elias, they grow naturally in Lombardy. The fifth has been found growing near Romney in Kent. The sixth was found growing Annus 1555. being the third Year of Queen Mary I. between Oxford and Atherford, where it grew upon the Beecn of the Sea, in places where never Grain or Heritage was ever seen to grow, but the neighbouring People thereabouts said, that they had observed, and known them to grow there of a long time before. In that Year there was a great Dearth, so that many were forced to make Bread of Acorns, and the People gathered many Quarters of these Pease (being in great necessity) to eat them for Food, and with them from Starsbury to Bovre, and that time might be accounted a great Blessing from Heaven. Stow in his Chronicl, and Camden in his Britannia, make mention of these Pease: but vainly thought that they might first come thither by some Shipwreck. But this is false, for it is a singular Plant. Jui Generis, specially differing from all the other Kinds; and this is true, from its form and taste: but besides in England has not been found growing upon the Sea Shore (which seems to be natural to it) as at Rye in Kent, at Pentle in Suffolk, at Gifford in Surrey, over against the Camber, and at Ingate in the garden of Stow. The seventh grows in Spain, from whence it has been brought into our Gardens.

XI. The Times. These all Flower, and bear their ripe Fruit with the latter Kind of Field Pease; the sixth Kind Flowers about the end of July, and the Cods are ripe about the end of August.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Uses of these are the same with that of the Adurmed Kinds. The third and fourth Kinds (according to Color) are in a mean or middle property between those which nourish much, and thinl, but are hot and mild, and have a drawing, digesting, cutting, and cleansing Facutl, that they also purge the Liver, Spleen and Kinds; cleanse the Stomach from Stench, Mophepl, Tettans and Kingsworms, diffuse hard Tumors in the Cods, and heal Apoplectics, running Sores and putrid Ulcers, the Ache being mixt with Honey; and this is spoken in General, of all the Kinds.

The General Description of the Garden Kinds.

V. They have a small Root which perishes every Year; The Ram or white Chich Pease, (and so of the others) has Stalks of a Yard long, on which do grow winged Leaves that are many small and almoft round Leaves dressed about the edges, set on both sides of a middle Rib. At the Flowers come forth one or two Flowers, upon short foot Stalks, Pale fatisifion, white or whitefhit, or felf purpiffed red, lighter or deeper, according as the Pease which follow will be, which are contained in small, thick, and short Pods or Cores, (in which by one, or two Pease, more usually) a little pointed at the lower end, and almoft round at the Head, yet a little conved or Shove. This White Chich Pease is much used in Spain, so that it is usually one of their Chief Dishes at all their Banquets.
The Descriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VI. The first, or Greater Wild Ciccr. It has a hard and woody Root, which lives long, and

Pease Chich Garden.

spreads far about. It has very long winged Leaves set on the Stalks, composed of many, every one of them being small, and longer than those of the Garden Kind before described, not distant at all about the edges, and of a flat green color. As the tops of the Stalks, come forth many Vases of Flowers, thick set together, of a pale, yellowish color, almost white, after which follow rough, thorny, Cods, in Vases off, each of them small pointed at the end, within which are contained other small, smooth Hairs, which have many small, flat, yellow, round Seed, (or Thalliis fets,) but Lauptantium, makes the split of Dilectichium, to bore blackish Flat Seed or Grains, and not like to the Manured Ciccrs, (which some take to be both one, as also that of Matthioli.)

VII. The second, or Lesser Wild Ciccr. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, Grant, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former, but in this it only differs, that it is not altogether leffer in the whole, but leffer in every part.

VIII. The third, or Woolly Mountain Ciccr. It has upright round Stalks about a Foot high, and fists or woolly, spreading themselves forth into small Branches, on which grow winged Leaves, ten or twelve on a side, of a middle Rib, with an odd one at the end, each of which is left or on woolly, and long and unto the Vetches, some broader and some narrower than others. As the tops of the Branches, grows a Spike of rough pale colored Flowers, and the Cods which follow, are somewhat long and woolly, with a crooked Thread at the end, containing within them small black Seed.

IX. The fourth, or Mountain Ciccr without Stalks. Its Root runs deep into the Earth, it is on the Rocky Ground on which it grows does not hinder it, from whence spring several hairy root Stalks of Leaves, which contain about twelve or more of a side, something round yet longer than those of the Garden Ciccr, their edges being hairy, and some of them equally, others unequally yet one against another, with an odd one at the ends. The Flowers grow near about the Root, being somewhat long and pale, and after them come Woolly Cods having two partitions, full of small yellow Seed, like unto those of the Medicin, which are of a yellow color.

X. The fifth, or Trefoil Wild Ciccr. It has a long slender Root with some Branches and Fibers separating, from which rise up Stalks about two Feet high, divided into some Branches spreading abroad, on which are set upon long foot Stalks one above another, Leaves divided into three parts, like the Wild Trefoil, and each of the larger, thicker and rounder than those of the Garden Ciccr, a little dented about the edges. The Flowers grow two or three together upon a long foot Stalk, at the Joints with the Leaves, which are like the Garden Ciccr Flowers, but larger. The Cods that follow are small like unto the Garden Kind, but something flatter, having some small Leaves at their bottoms, within which is much smaller Seed, and more flat, and rather like to those of the Ciccrula, in Chap. 126. aforesaying.

XI. The sixth, or The second three Leaved Wild Ciccr. This has a thick, long, Branched Root, which is blackish without, and whitish within. The Stalks are full of Branches, with Leaves like unto Ciccrs, but three always set together, and no more. The Flowers are red: and the Cods are like unto the other Wild Ciccrs, but hairy, and spotted with red Spots.

XII. The seventh, or Greater Spanish Wild Chichling Pease. It has a Root which is very abound and

Pease Chich Wild.
Chap. 550. English Herbs.

Eubrous and perfing yearly. It spreads on the Ground, with several square, hairy, and crested Stalks, sometimes a yard long or more, at the several joints of which, grow many dark green hairy pointed Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, which end in a Ciffer, like Lentils, or Vetches. As the foot of the Leaves, some forth single-Flowers are every short foot Stake, of a dainty, yellowish purple color, with deeper purple Veins therein, and of a deeper purple at the bottom of the upper Leaves, next to the Stalks which when they are full, thence in their places short, thick, and almost roundish Cods, covered with a short hairy ish thereon, within which lies 3 or 4 round blackish Peafe, among which is a fmall black (as big as that of the Cicercula, but not cornered.)

XIII. The eighth, or Leftor Wild Chich Peafe. The Root of this pertifies like every other Cicer, and is called Peafe in England, and Pinto in Portugal, as smooth, thinner, and not hairy, with a rounder, and blackish colored Peafe within them.

XIV. The Places. All the Manured or Garden Cicer, and Peafe sown with us in Gardens, or in Fields, as other Peafe are, not only in England, but in other Foreign Countries, where they are Sown for Food, as in Spain, &c. The fifth or sixth of the Wild kinds, grow upon Hills, and in Woods, and sometimes by Hedge Edges in Fields. The seventh grows in Spain, and the eighth in Portugal, from whence they are brought to us in Seed, and are Nurtured up with us in Gardens.

XV. The Times. The Garden Chich Peafe, they are Sown sooner than Peafe, yet they are gathered at the same time with them, or a little after. The fifth or sixth Wild Cicer, or Chich Peafe, is Sown in March and April, and the Cods or Peafe are ripe in August or September. The seventh and eighth Flower with us in the end of July, and the Cods or Peafe are ripe in August or September. But these three Soweth them in other places, viz., Spain and Portugal, their natural places, beds that be gathered their ripe Cods or Peafe in April and May.

XVI. The Qualities. Garden Cicer or Chich Peafe are hot and dry in the first Degree, Inclive, Alteferve, Diuretie, Nephritick, Hydrotie, Emmenagogick, Chalybick, Neapathie, Golettagogick, and increase Heat and Oifness in the Body. The Wild Cicer or Chich Peafe are so much more powerful than those of the Garden, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryness, perceived by their fiery and more bitter Tafte; whereby, it is manifest that they much more open obstructions, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and have all those other properties of Inclining, Opening, Digesting and Disolving, which are attributed to this Garden Kind, and that both more speedily and more certainly. And Pliny says, that if they be taken too largely, they breed Wind, and loosen the Belly, but not without many other ill effects.

XVII. The Specification. They are peculiar in eathing the Sarangy, breaking the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Grass and Tartaro Matter from the Urinary Parts, and provoke the Cour- sics in Women. They prevail again the Pleuritick Pains and Stitches in the Sides, carry off the Droplfy, and Yellow Jaundice by Urine, are Emul- sique and expelling. The white or Red Cicer, or Chich Peafe, are both of them which are only used as Meat or Food, they are a little windy, but are said to Nourish more than either Peafe or Beans, for which reason they are of extraordinary use in curing Consumptions; They increase Milk in Nurses, and Seed mightily, their Liver and Women, incite Lust powerfully, and cure Barrenness in both Sexes, which things all the Kinds of Cicers do, and for which reasons they are commonly given to Stallion Horses. The White are accounted a Delicacy among the Spaniards, and commonly one of their choice Dishes in all their Feasts, as we have before hinted. The other Garden Cicer, but chiefly the Wild Kinds, are most used as Physick or Medicine.

XVIII. The Preparations. You may make there- from, 1. A Baidel Herbs, of the White Cicer or Chich Peafe. 2. An Elixier of the Lewis and green Cods. 3. A Decellation of the green Cods. 4. A Meal or Flower of the Grain. 5. Bread and Puddings thereof, if of the white Rams Chich Peafe. 6. A Catalogue of the Meal or Flowers, of the Stream and Cod: From which a Vivi Nive may be extracted by Exaltation. 8. A Diffluent Water from the Flowers, or from the green Cods, or from the white Plant. 9. A volatile Spirit, Oyl, and Salt of the dried Cicer, as you make thereof of Beans in Chap. 55. Selt. 16. aftergoing. 10. A Strong Broth of the White Cicer, made by boiling till they be done, such Knaecles of Veal, Mutton, Pork, and Beef, &c. and then drained out from the Hulls.

The Virtues.

XIX. The Virtues and Uses of all the aforego- ing Preparations are the fame with those of the Foot. In Chap. 55. Selt. 10. ad 18. Chap. 56. Selt. 12. ad 17. Chap. 57. Selt. 11. ad 17. And Chap. 54. 20. to all which you are referred for full Explanation, we only show the being altogether of the fame Qualities and Nature.

XX. Note. 1. Gaden says that Cicer are windy Food, yet that they Nourish more than Beans, provoke Urine more, as the entical Seed. They are more cleansing than Peafe or Beans, and thereby are said to be laid out in the Stones in the Reins.

XXI. Note. 2. There is in a Cerin to be made of them, by boiling them in Water, which being freely eaten plentifully encruieth Seed in both Sexes, as also Milk in Nurses, it provokes Urine, and generally keeps the Belly flable.

XXII. Note. 3. The Decellation of any of the Cicers in Water, chiefly of the Wild, made with Oifomony, Diodyger says it is good for th: Droplfy and Yellow Jaundice. But that the Wild Cicer are said to be the most powerful for Medicines, yet the white Ram Cicer or Chich Peafe, are said more powerfully to encruieth Seed and Milk, and provoke Urine.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. CLI.

Of PEASE Everlasting.

I. T HE Names. It is called in Greek, Λαθυρος, and in Latin, Lathyrus perennis, Cicereula, & Cicereula perennis: in English, Pease Everlasting.

II. The Kinds. There are but three Species observed of this Plant, viz. 1. Lathyrus perennis major, Cicereula perennis major Buzan i; Cleruim Matthei i; Erasmus Sylvester Pfeffer i; Evallium Cefalpinii, Pisan Ciceronian Trago, Lathyrus Lathifolii, Pisan perennis, Pease Everlasting the greater. 2. Lathyrus perennis angustifolius, Ordon Venetus Chi fi, (but very improperly, for tho' it came from Venetia, yet it is no Ursus.) Blew upright Pease Everlasting, Pease Everlasting narrow Leaf'd. 3. Lathyrus perennis Sylvesteri Dendoii. Wild Pease Everlasting.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Pease Everlasting the greater. Its Root is great, black and rugged on the outside, running down deep into the Ground, it is of the thickness sometimes of a Horse Arm, and whithin, spreading it fell out into some Branches, with a few Tubers, by which he seems to intimate, that they refit Putridity or Corrup- tion, but he relates this thing upon another account.

The Diagram.
Parietaria, or

Pellitory

The Description.

Pellitory,

Parietaria

of the Wall small.

not so great or high, having tender, reddish, rough Stalks, shorter and thinner than the other, but with something greener Leaves thereon, yet rougher, (not much unlike to those of Balm) so that they will stick to any Cloth, or other thing they touch. The Flowers and Seed differ not much from those of the greater, but are smaller, and the Seed is more like unto Purslane Seed (when rubbed out of the Halka) than the former.

V. The Places. The first grows wild generally throughout all England, about the Borders of Fields, and among Rubbish, or on the Sides of old Walls, chiefly Stone Walls, on the moist

Chap. 552. English Herbs.

839

III. The first, or Our Common, or Greater Pellitory of the Wall. Its Root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres attached thereto, of a dark reddish color, and shdes all the Winter (albabo the Stalks with their Leaves perish,) and springs up again every Year. It rises up with many brownish, red, tender and smooth, clear, and almost transparent Leaves, about two Feet high. Upon which grows at the several Joints, two Leaves, something broad and long, like unto those of Poison Mercury, or Greater Pellitory, in bair, or somewhat rough Heads or Heads, after which comes small black and rough Seed, which will stick to any Garment or Cloth it shall touch.

IV. The second, or Lesser Parietaria, or Pellitory of the Wall. Its Root is much like the former, and the Plant grows in like manner as that does, but

The Kinds. There are but two peculiar Kinds used in Physick, viz., 1. Parietaria vulgaris, Helcinea communis Helcinea vulgaris, Helcinea minor, Parietaria minor. Our common or greater Pellitory of the Wall, or Greater Parietaria. 2. Parietaria minor, Helcinea minor, Parietaria exigua Treajt. The lesser Parietaria, or Pellitory of the Wall.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Παρίτηριον, Παράτηριον (the first quod foleo rum us) feminine vata tibus adheres: the latter, quod Pardines est (uterque tenuor:) in Latin, Helcinea, Parietaria. It is also called Parietaria, or Parietaria, all Muralium, or Herbae Muraria (because it naturally grows upon Walls.) And by some Authors, Ursatellas, Vitrages, & Vitrages Herbs. Gaicn and Fucus Selectae Bild, That in their days (allo Celsion Celers, and Pinp out of him) that several did call it Parietaria, but this erroneous Name is so Foreign to the Plant, that it needs no refutation: in English it is called Pellitory and Parietaria of the Wall.

II. The Description.

Pellitory, or

Parietaria

of the Wall common.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Corners of old Church-Walls, and Stone Buildings, and other like Places. I have seen it grow plentifully upon the Stone Walls of the Cathedral or Minstrel of Ely, from which I have sometimes formerly gathered it. It will thrive also well enough, when Planted in Gardens on the shady side, and where it is moist withall; and if a great deal of Stone of Brick Rubish, and old Morar of Walls be mixed with the Earth, it will thrive admirably well; and if it is suffered to Seed and Sow it well, and then to spring up of its own Sowing, it will not easily be excelled those afterwards. The fomd or offtery Kind is rare in England as also in Germany, and is not to be found growing naturally with us, but as it is Planted in Gardens: these two seldom grow together in one place; and the latter keeps its green Leaves sometimes all the Winter.

VI. The Times. They both Spring up in the middle or end of April and in May, they Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July or August, or not long after.

VII. The Qualities. Pellitory of the Wall, is said to be cold and moist in the first Degree. It is highly Aperitive, for it gives, Especially in Diarrhea, Traumatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Arthritick.

VIII. The Specifications. It cures the Strangury and Droppings, and is highly profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder; is good against Coughs, and pairs of the Liver, Splenks and Womb.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Given to the quantity of 6 or 7 Spoonfulls at a time, it gives wonderful ease to such as are troubled with the Strangury or Suppuration of Urine, cailing them very speedily to make Water, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones or Tartarous Slime from the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Water in Drops, to admission, giving thereby a speedy cure to that Disease. The Juice held a while in the Mouth, gives ease in the Tooth-ache, and drops into the Ears it cures their Noise and Ringing, and takes away pricking and shooting Pains in them. The fomd Juice cools Inflammations, and is good against Burning by Fire, or Scaldings with Water: it prevails against Anthrax inflammations, or any other eruptions of heat, being bathed often there with, and wet Cloths dipped therein being also laid on. It is very effectual to cleanse Pileham's and to heal them, more especially if a little Honey be mixed therewith.

XI. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given in the same Dose. It eases the pains of the Liver, Splenks, Reins, and Womb: and opens all their obstructions. Used as a Gentian, it cures Infalmoes, Swolin, Sore, and Ulcerated Throat: and is profitable being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, for the curing of old running Sores, and purifed Ulcers in any part of the Body, beyond many other things.

XII. The Syrup. It is made of the Juice and Honey: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night, 1, 2, or 4 Spoonfulls either alone, or mixt with a Glafe of White Port Wine. It is a peculiar thing for the cure of the Dropy. Therewith my Father cured me of the Dropy Anjaures, when the hopes of Life were almost past. I took 3 or 4 Spoonfulls of this Syrup Morning and Night for a Month together: I carried off the Water after a admirable manner, and I became perfectly well, without so much as taking one formal Purge.

XIII. The Distillation in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrup, but nothing near so powerful, and may be given Morning and Night, to 6 or 8 Ounces mixt with Honey, it becomes an excellent Gargle for an Infalmoed Sore, or Ulcerated Mouth and Throat.

XIV. The Gyfster. It is made of the Juice or Essence mixt with Honey. It eases Pains in the Sides, Back and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, and the Stone and Gravel in the Reins. It heals also a bloody Flux, and Excitations or Ulcer in the Bowels.

XV. The Ointment or Liniment. It is made of the Juice with Oil of Roses and Coriace, or White Lead. It is good against any kind of Ulcerous or Putrid Occupations in the Skin, cleanses foul, rotten filthy Ulcers, and such as spread or creep, cures running Sores and Seals in Children Heads, and pulls the falling of the Hair: applied to the Fundament, it cures the Hemorrhoids or Piles and quickly cures them. Mixed with Goats Sper, or a little Cypress Turpentine, it cures the Jaundice.

XVI. The Cataplasm. The Green Herb beaten up with a little Wine, and applied as hot as it can be well endured to the Belly, it eases the Colick, and pains of the Bowels proceeding from Wind. The Cataplasm of the Simple Green Herb, with a little Salt, cures simple green Wounds, cleanses old running Sores, and purifed Ulcers, and causes them to heal, and it is to effectual to heal any simple green Wound, that being bound thereto for three days, it will heal it without any other Salve, Balm, Ointment or Medicine. If the Cataplasm is made with Mallows, with Wheat Bran and Green Flower, adding also a sufficient quantity of Wine in the boiling them together, with a little Oil Olive, and applied warm to any bruised Nerve, Tender, or Muscle, it does in a short time restore them to their primitive state of Health and Soundness, eathing the Pain, diffusing the Contusion, and dissolving the coagulated Blood.

XVII. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Distillation, but in a much inferior or meaner degree. Mixt with Sugar and Drink, it works the fame effects. Applied to the Face or Skin, it is said to clear it from Spots, Freckles, Pimples, Wheals, Tumors, Sun-burn, Morphew, Scurf, &c. leaving the Skin clean, smooth and delicate.

XVIII. The Saline Tincture. It is excellent to cleanse the Reins, Ureters, Bladder, and Womb, helps against the Strangury, provokes Urine, and brings out from the Urinary and Stone, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

CHAP.
Chap. 553. English Herbs.

CHAPTER LIII.

PELLITORY of Spain:

OR, SNEESEWORT.

I. THE Name. It is called by the Arabians, Macarocarba, or Hacharbarba; in Greek, Πύριτηθρον, &c. in Latine, Pyrethrum, &c. in English, Pellitory of Spain, and Sneeewort.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. Pyrethrum vulgare; 2. P. aureum; 3. P. Ergastii; 4. P. Matthisii; 5. P. Syrphorum; 6. P. Germanicum Thalpis; Pyrethrum Pratense Clusii; Pyrethrum flore Tursceniul Sanctamentorio Lobelii; Pyrethrum Brunfelsii; Pyrethrum Syrphorum Cordi; Pyrethrum flore Drosae Syrphorum Doderii; Pyrethrum album flore Tellusii; Taraxacum vulgare flore Aquaticum; &c. And in the Middle Ages, Matthioli almo.st forsoke the name of Aquaticus; 7. P. Vulgaris; 8. P. Germanicum; 9. P. Tragacanthi; 10. P. Brumfordii; 11. P. Camerario; 12. P. vulgaris; 13. P. Germanicum; 14. P. Lobelii; 15. P. Germanicum Thalpis; Pyrethrum Lateral; Pyrethrum Conochilum; Pyrethrum Umbelliferum; Pyrethrum Pratense; Pyrethrum bulbifera; Pyrethrum Vulgaris; Pyrethrum Officinarum; Pyrethrum vulgare Officinarum; Pyrethrum aureum; &c. 16. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 17. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 18. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 19. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 20. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 21. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 22. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 23. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c. 24. P. Lobelii; Pyrethrum argenteum; &c.

The Description.

III. The first, or Common Field Pellitory of Spain. Its Root is long and subtilish, pointing at several distances, creeping far about under Ground. It shoots forth here and there, being one about two, or three inches high, the leaves, which are green white, being point-like, in round Tufts together, somewhat like to those of Yarrow, or Milfoil, with a very fine yellowish Thrum in the middle, bordered all round with very short white Leaves, dented in at the broad ends, which falling away, leave behind them small Heads, with Clusii Seed therein. Both Leaf and Root are of an hot pleasant biting Taste, like unto the True Pellitory of Spain in Sect. 6. following, and of which it took its Name.

IV. The second, or Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower. Its Roots are many long Strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, being with long and narrow Leaves, with a stem round about the edges, not much unlike the former, and as it were in all points like the first described Wild Kind, only greater with an almost every where. On the Tops of the Stalks stand four or five, or more white Flowers, one above another, with a green Leaf at the bottom of the four Stalks of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowish in the middle of every Flower. Like, but finer for form and color into the Flower of the double Featherwurf, but smaller. This Plant has no Smell at all, but is very pleasant to behold, for its double white Flowers fade.

V. The third, or Common Shop Pellitory of Spain. Its Root is long, and growing down right, of the bigne of a Man's Finger or Thumb, growing in our Country, but not half so great where it grows naturally, with some Fibres and Branches from the sides thereof, of a very hot, sharp, and biting Taste, drawing much Water into the Mouth, after it has been chewed a while. It is a small and low Plant, bearing many fine green Leaves, upon its slender Branches, which lean, or lie down upon the Ground, divided into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader, than Camomill, the Stalks thereof are bigger, and more full of Juice than those of Pellitory. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are white, but much larger than any Camomill Flowers, being a Pale, or Border of many Leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, set about a middle yellow Head or Thrum, but not standing to close together joining at the bottom.
Pellitory of Spain, Shop Common.

VI. The fourth, or True Pellitory of Spain.

The Root grows sometimes as thick as two Thumbs together, but often of a Thumbs thickness, and a Foot or more deep in the Earth, of a brownish-yellow color on the out side, and whitish within, of a very hot, burning, sharp and biting Taste, drawing forth much Saliva or Water into the Mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the Common Pellitory of Spain, which has a Daily-like Flower: This Root endures after Seed time, and with us all Winter, if it be carefully defended in the Winter Season. From the Head of this Root spring up several Stalks of fine cut Leaves, the form and divisions whereof do something resemble that of May-weed, being short, and not long like Feneld, or like Wild Carrots, as Dioscorides compares them, from among which rises up some Stalks, with few or no Leaves on them, branching not into two or three parts, bearing a round Umbel of white Flowers, after which follow somewhat round dark colored Seed, larger than that of Anfeed.

VII. The fifth, or the Other true Pellitory of Spain.

Its Root is flenderer and frable, in which consists the chief difference: it grows also somewhat lower than the former: and the Leaves are also something longer and fener, more resembling Dill. The Stalks are flenderer and full of Leaves. And the Umbels of Flowers are white, but not so large.

VIII. The Places. This kind grows in Fields and Meadows by Hedges and Pathways, almost every where. It was formerly found growing in the three great Fields next adjoining to Kentish Town near London, and in several Fields in Kent above
Chap. 553. English Herbs. 843

about South-foot; and is also Nurt'd up in Gentry Gardens. The second grows only in Gardens with us, and in Gardens, or in Manured places. The fourth is Native to the hotter Countries, as, Spain, Italy, &c. The fifth grows in some Mountains in Germany, and other Countries. As, it is a root of Earth, so that the Roots grow in the Chinks and Gutters of the fame; and in England these two fall grow in Gardens.

X. The two first Flowers in the end of June, or in July, and give ripe Seed, not long after. The third Flowers not till August, and sometimes as late, that it gives no ripe Seed before it parishes, unless it is carefully preserved in Winter. The fourth and fifth, Flower and Seed in August, or towards the end of Summer.

X. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the Fourth Degree, Aperitive, and Vegetable. As with the first, third, and fourth, more especially of the third and fourth, are particular against the Tooth-ach, Agues, Cataracts, Diffillations upon the Eyes, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargy, Carus, Magtrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Numb and Dead Palfies, Collicks, obstruction of the Terms in Women, &c.


The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the first and third. An Ounce thereof, in a Draught of Mustard, or other strong Wine, an Hour or two before the Fit of an Ague, and the SICK preceeding to SUCH, as upon it, is SufTantially to cure the Patient, at second or third time taking it at first time.

XIV. The Effect of the fame. It has the Virtues of the Juice aforefaid, being given in the fame manner, besides it warms and comforts the Stomach and other Bowels, gives ease in the Collick, and obstructions from Wind, and powerfully acts in the Terms in Women. It also facilitate the Birth of a Woman in Labour: it provokes against Cataracts, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargy, Carus, Magtrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Collicks, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XV. The dryed Leaves or Roots. Being chewed in the Mouth, they draw down from the Head, Brain among Rocks on which there is but a Crust of Earth, so that the Roots grow in the Chinks and Gutters of the same; and in England these two fall grow in Gardens.

XVI. The Powder of the dryed Leaves or Roots. Being taken inwardly, from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with a little Syrup or any other fit Vehicle, it warms a cold and moit Stomach, strengthens it, and therefore may be given Morning and Night, to 3 or 4 Ounces at a time. They are excellent for Women in Labor. And by bathing them outwardly gives ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from cold and moisture.

XVII. The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves or Roots. Applied to the Gout or Sciatica, they give pleasant ease of the pain, and being continued (as the Physician shall advise) will in some little time cure the fame. It is also good against any such or pain in any other part of the Body, caused by cold and moisture.

XVIII. The Balsam or Ointment. They have the Virtues of the Cataplasm, but not altogether so powerful against the Gout, but being applied they take away black and blue Spots, which come by Blows, Falls, or Bruises, as also all other Defections or Blemishes of the Skin.

XX. The Oile of the Roots, made by Distillation or Infusion. Culled Days. That being rubbed on the parts of the Body (I suppose he means on the Breast or Stomach and Belly, as also on the Back and Spina Dorsit) it helps such as have the Ishaking Fits of Ague. It is without doubt a very warming and comfortable Oil; and therefore of singular use against both Numb, and Dead Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and other like Pains and Aches.

XXI. The Spirituous Tincture. It is a most singular thing against the Colick, Pains of the Stomach, Sicknecis at Heart, Vomiting and Fainting. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given in Powder, Drink, Broth, or Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, from 50 to 100 Drops, or more.

XXII. The Acid Tincture of the Roots. It radically cures the Plague or Pestiilence, and is a most excellent thing against all Pestilential, Malign and Burning Fevers, of what kind soever. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, refills all that is good against Coughs, Colds, Affhmas, and all obstructions of the Lungs, or the other Vicera, provokes the Terms in Women, as also Urine, and is profitable against the Strangury, Stomach-ache, Stone, &c. in the Reins, Uterus and Bladder, Doth so much as to give the Vehicle a pleasant Affect, and may be taken as often as the Patient Drinks.
The Virtues of the fourth and fifth Kinds.

XXIV. The Liquid Juice, and Essence of the Leaves or Roots of the True Pelitory of Spain. Have all the same Qualities and Virtues of the Common, and that of the Stop, before declared; only with this difference, that as the True Pelitory of Spain is more potent and excellent than the Common, so, that of the Stop, so also are these Preparations of this Plant, very much transcending them in their Efficacies.

XXV. The Dryed Root. Chewed in the Mouth often, it eases the Venereal pain of the Teeth proceeding from an influx of Cold Rheum upon them; and so used, it also draws away Rheum from sore eyes.

XXVI. The Powder of the Root. Made into a Pill by mixing it with a little Matherate, or made into an Elixir with Honey, it is effectual against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Lungs, Stomach, and other Bells; it prevails against the Appoplexy, Falling Sicknes, Vertigo, Meprum, Lethargy, Carus, Obstructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Cold, Wheezings, Affluens, Colic, etc. Dose from a Scrupel to a Dram, Morning Falling, and at Night at Bed time.

XXVII. The Infusion of the Root in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the former Infusion at Set 17. aftergrowing, but this is much more powerful for all those purposes and intentions: If the Green or Dryed Root is well bruited and Infused in Vinegar, and the Mouth Gargled therewith, it prevents giving ease in the most Violent Tooth-ach: and refills the influxes of Rheum from the Head to the Teeth, Ears, Ears, Tongues, Jaws, and other parts.

XXVIII. The Oil or Ointment of the Root. They are of use to warm, or to heat, comfort and strengthen any part of the Body, Nerves, Tendons, or Muscles, affulted with cold and moist Humors, or which are affected with Cramps, Convulsions, Palsy, Gout, Sciatica, or the like. They may be made of the green Roots, by many repeated Inflations or Boilings, and will be found very profitable against the Shaking and Dead Pallies, or any pain or ache proceeding from Cold, as aforesaid. Being timely used, they are said to prevent a Gangrene when approaching.

XXIX. The Caraplus of the green Roots. It effectually eases the Gout and Sciatica, if prudently applied, and has all the Virtues of the Caraplus of the Roots of the former Kinds, specified in Set 18. aftergrowing.

XXX. The Spirit of the Root. It is Cordial, Anticoicick, and Antiinflammatory, good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sicknes at Heart, Belly-ach, or Gripping of the Guts: It expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and admirably strengthens the Stomach, causing a good Appetite and Digestion. Dose a Spoonful or more in a Glass of Wine now and then upon occasion.

XXXI. The Spirituous Tinture. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but superior to it in efficacy, and may be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in some proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and eases After-pains. Held for some little time in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach. And Bathed upon parts affected with the Cramp or Convulsions, it warms and comforts the Nerves and Muscles, and quickly cures the Dialectic.
English Herbs.

Chap. 554.

Pennyroyal.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Pennyroyal. Its Root is Bulby, long and Fibrous, creeping under the upper surface of the earth, from whence springing forth many round Stalks, divided into several Branches, rather stemming or lying upon the Ground, than standing upright. On which are set the Leaves which are purplish, and as wild in our Fields and Commons, it differs indeed but little from the first, but in the largeness of its Leaves and Stalks, which are growing up higher. The Flowers hereof are purple, and grow in rundles about the Stalks, as the others do.

V. The third, or Thick or double Pennyroyal. This differs very little from the former, either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of growing, growing that the Leaves are something smaller, and also thicker, set on the Stalks, and the Branches grow closer together.

VI. The fourth, or White Flowered Pennyroyal. The Roots creep under the Ground, with a multitude of Fibres, and this kind grows more upright with its Stalks than the former, and sometimes a foot higher also, having Leaves therein, set by couples like it, and in some places, other smaller Leaves likewise growing with them. The Flowers (as the former) grow in rundles, or in a sort, round about the Stalks, at the several joints, but are wholly white, and so white, being transplanted out of the Fields, and Planted in Gardens. The Smell and Taste of this Plant, as also its Medicinal use, are altogether the same with the first, and other kinds, and every way as acceptable.

VII. The fifth, or Narrow Leav'd, or Hearts Pennyroyal. This fine and delicate Plant, has creeping Fibrous Roots under Ground, but shoot forth longer Sprouts than the former Kinds, from whence springing forth many tall, hard, upright Stalks, on which are set at equal distances many small, long and narrow Leaves, all along the Branches up to the Top. The Flowers grow round about the Stalks, at the joints with the Leaves, at many of the spaces up towards the height, of a pale purplish color: and the Smell and Taste thereof is freer, and much more pleasing also.

VIII. The sixth, or Round Leav'd Pennyroyal. It is a small Fibrous creeping Root, which sends forth flender Stalks, almost as upright as the last, having the Leaves set by couples at each Joint, which are small, and round like unto those of Money-wort, or Herb Two-Pence, but much less. The Flowers grow in rundles, or one at the other, encompassing the Stalks, which are of a pale bluish color. The Smell of this Plant is much more pleasant than that of the Common sort.

IX. The Places. Tho' all and every one of these Species or Kinds of Pennyroyal grow with us, in our Gardens, yet several of them grow also Wild in our Fields. The first is Common in many watery or moist places of our Land, which yet for its most excellent use is almost everywhere, that is Planted in Gardens. The second is found Wild in Essex, in divers Places of the High way, between London and Colchester, and throughout the Country, and yet more abundantly in other Countries, from whence it is Planted all over in Gardens. The third has also been found growing Wild, in many places of England, and like the others,ed, and made a Garden Plant. The fourth is a Native of Italy, and found growing in several places of Piedmont, from whence it has been brought to us. The fifth grows in moist and smooth Grounds about Mompelier in France, where the Inhabitants scarcely use any of the other Kinds, tho' they have them in great Plenty. The sixth grows in the Gardens at Padua, from whence it is Planted to us.

X. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, and sometimes later.

XI. The Qualities. Pennyroyal is of Subtil parts as Gilets says: It is hot and dry in the third Degree:
The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. It powerfully digests, opens, and provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Birth, and Child and After-Birth, if it be vomited, eases the pain and graving of the Stomach, is profitable against Convulsions, refists Poisons, and cures such as are bitten or hung by Serpents, Mad-Dogs, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. Dose 2, 3 or 4, Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or other Vehicle.

XV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice excepted. It is good against Allihma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and most other Diseases of the Lungs, causing an easy expel-
oration (if taken with Honey) it refists Melanchohy and causes Cheerfulness; and drunk with the Juice of Stachel Oranges, Limons, or choffe Vintages, it is good against Painting, and Sweating Fits, Vapors, and such like. It helps the Sickens in Children, is good against the Leptos, opens the obstructions of the Liver, Pancres and Moftenery, and eases the pain of the Spleen. Being drinck in choffe Strong Wine, it gives ease in the Collie, and eases After-pains of Women lying in. Confillantly taken for some time, itiets the Emafles and Conipacyy of the Body, making the Patient Leaner; yet at the same time, it much engraces Seed in both Sexes, and strongly provokes Luf. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XVI. The Decotion, or Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but nothing near to powerfull. It warms the coldhens of the Stomach and Worms, and other Vile-
ness, helps against the Swelling and Handnese of the Womb, cleanses foul Sores and Ulcers, and mixt with Honey cures them to Digest. It is good against black and blow Eyes, and disfertilings of the Skin, being outwardly applied. If a little Sal Prunella be dissolved in it, and it be held in the Mounth, it cures the Tooth-ache. It is good against Paint-
ings, Sweating, and Hyderick- Fits, and pro-

Serves and those who have any complaints of the Stomach, and if it be taken in the evening, it is also good against the Kouh, and facilitates the digesting of the Food, and helps to quicken and clear the Eyes-
light, is profitable against the Falling-Sickenes, and eases all forms of pains of the Head. Dose 6, or 8 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. The Powder. It is made of the dried Herb when is known, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decotion, but all the with that Celerity. Dose Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine. Mixed with a little Honey and Spirit, and applied to Sores and Ulcers, it digests and cleanseth them.

XVIII. The Erbeine. It is thus made Take Powder of Tips of Penegroy when in Flower, or Ouzens, Aftorachus Laxant in fine Powder, Resin, and Senna in fine Powder, of each half an Ounce, mix them. Snuff it up the Naffils Medically, and it attracts Humors both thick and thin out of the Head, and cleanseth it effectually, by which means it is profitable against the Megrim, Head-

ach, Lethargy, Carus, Sleepiness, Dullness, Drowsines, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Verrigo, Con-

vulsions, Fainting, the other Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, proceeding from cold and moisture. And if it is taken inwardly twice a Week in the Morning, from a Scrupule to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, it carries off the Mortification of all the afore-
named Diseases, and so the more effectually contributes to the Cure.

XIX. The Elecrory. It is made of the Erbeine, with three times its weight of Honey; edging with all Powders in Powder, Roots, an equal quantity to the Scummery. It is given inwardly from one Dram to three, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Erbeine before enumerated. Applied to cold running Sores, Fijhal's, and pa-

ted Ulcers, it causes Digistion, cures the pain, prevents their censoring and spreading farther, and very much induces their healing. There is no bet-
ter Remedy against Kited Heels, than to apply the Dry Powder of the Erbeine first, and then over it a Plaster of this Elecrory.

XX. The Balsam, Ointment, or Oil, made by Infusion or Boiling. Applied to such as are troubled with the Gouts, they quickly eafe the pain, warm the parts, and take away cold griefs of the joints. Also against Gravel, they gently draw, digests also, cleanseth, and heal old running Sores, and purit Ulcers.

XXI. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decotion, but in a much stronger Quantity. It is good Ophthalmicke, for Blood-flot, Watering and Sore Eyes: and fo used as a Gargle, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat; otherwise it may be useful in Expelling the Dross of the Stomach, and other Preparations of the Plant down into the Stomach.

XXII. The Spirituous Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being given Morning and Evening, from 1 Dram to 3, or 5, in a Glass of Wine, or some other convenient Liquid. It eases the Graving of the Stomach, and curset Convulsions of the Bowels. Out-
wardly bathed upon the Head, it eases the Head-
ach: and bathed upon other parts, it prevently easeth their pain, and also refors the parts troubled with the Cramp. Taken for fourteen Days or more together, in Juice or Water of Black Currans, it eases the Falling-sicknes, and is also profitable against the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, and other like dull Diseases of the Head and Brain.

XXIII. The Acid Tincture. It admirably re-

fors the Tone of the Stomach being hurts, stops Vomiting, destroys Putridity, and delays the heart of Fever to the Neck; and makes a good Purgem, and causes it to be easily expelleted. It is a fugu-
lar Diuretick, and therefore profitable against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tatarian Mischief in the Heels, Uterers and Bladder. It
Chap. 554. Engish Herbs. 847
takes away stoppages of the Stomach and Lungs, and caulis only breathing, it creates a good Appearance, dispelling Diathesis, and expelling Wind and Vapors, out of the Stomach and Bowels. It is also profitable against all purulé, non-purulé, malaria, and pestilential Fevers, and provokes even the petar Et Degrade, and it may be given in all that the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, or Barly-Broth, to a grateful acidity.

XXIV. The Oily Tinctorie. It is good against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatick Pains, Cramps, Convulsions, and Pallie, being very well annointed Morning and Evening upon the parts affected, as also (in the cafe of the Pallie) all along the Back Bone. Taken inwardly it Potently provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, and is good against the Strangury, or any stoppage of Urine from True- rous, Gravely or Lapidific Concretions. It helps the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Dead Attach, and helps the Birth, and casts a plentiful cleansing afterwards. In the cure of Pallie, as well as to be used outwardly, it is to be taken also inwardly, because it not only warms and consorts the Blood, but also exalts the Animal, but carries off the Morbidical Cause by Urine. Done from a Scruple to a Dram or two Drains in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXV. The Oily Vehicle. It is a most admirable Cordial, and an excellent reviver of the Spirits Natural, Vital and Animal. It clears the Heart, comforts Nature, strengthens the Brain and Nerves, is a most excellent supporting and Hysterick Fire, and restores the whole Humane Frame, the put into the greatest disorder. It is a singular thing against Convulsions of all Kinds, and absolutely cures them in their Storm, when Death seems to stand at the Door. Done from a Dram to 2, 3, or 4 Drains, in some of the Distilled Water, or rather in a Glaas of Wine, 2, 3, or four times a Day, or as often as is needful.

XXVI. The Distilled Oil. Inwardly given, and outwardly applied, it cures Convulsions, the Falling-Sicknes, Palsy, pains of the Head, Migrain, Vertigo, Lenkathy, Carus, Grout, Sculac, and Jaues, in all sorts, all the Virtues of the Juice, Effences, Tinctorie and Spiritus, but in a much more exalted manner. Done from 10 Drops to 20, drop by drop into Syrup, or well mix with it, and then taken in a Glaas of Wine, Morning and Evening: as it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, so, when the Birth is near, it causes the Child to be brought forth into the World in a Moment, expels the dead Child and After-birth, and prevents and cures After-pains.

XXVII. The Peaceful or Fever's. They consist of most subtle parts, cut, extract, open, dissolve, provoke Urine, break the Concretions of Gravel and Slime, and expel them, provoke the Terms, facilitate the Birth, whether living or dead, force away the After-Birth, andランスously expel and take away After-pains. They are Scramtack, Cordial, Pectoral, give pleasant effect in the Collick, open obstructions of the Lungs, being very good against Coughs, Colds, Athma, Heartburns, Wind and Nerves of Breath. They are good in an Inverrate Head-ach, Migrain, Vertigo, Falling-Sicknes, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Palsy, Cramp, Numbeats, Lamenfits, and weekness of the Nerves, Migrain and Joint, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed therewith. They are power ful against all manner of Aches, Pains, Stalins, or weekness of any part, as also against an Inven tation, or any thing proceeding from a cold and moist cause. They are an Antidote against Poison, the bittings of Mad Dogs, Serpents and other Venomous Creatures. They prevail against the Malignity of the Plague, and all other Malign and Pestilential Fevers, as also against Scorbutick Boils, Broches, Scabs, Scruit, Mort-Sports, Pimpls, and other like Symptoms, inwardly taking them every Day for some time, and outwardly bath ing therewith in the afternoon. They provoke Sweat powerfully, and are a great Alespharmic in the French Pox, being daily taken in Ale, Wine, Whoy or thin Broth, after the manner of Diet, and have performed as much as any Gentianae Diet could do, they being a kind of Specick against that Diffick and its Inverrate and Malign Symptoms. They are said to cure Batreemnes in Man or Woman, (if there is not a defect of parts) cleanse, strengthen and forthe them, and are a Specick for the Diffick of the Genitalia. They are prevalent against Carburis, and cold Rheums, help drench of the Eye-Sight, cure a Shinking Breath, Cache Pains, and Cough, and often hard Tumors of the Liver, Sphees, or Metency, by bathe those Regions therewith, for they warm, strengthen, and comfort and ease all the parts of the Body. Done from 30 to 60 or 100 Drays, or more, as the Prudence of the Physician shall Prescribe, and that 2 or 3 times a Day at least (And in cafe of the French Pox, 5 or 6times a Day) in Ale, or Wine, or Water and Water mixt, or in some Syrup or Cordial Taly, and to be continued for 2 or 3 Weeks, or 2, or 3 Months, as the exigency of the Diffe may require, outwardly bathe the parts affected with them twice or thrice a day as long as you shall nee for their use.

XXVIII. The Cataplasm. Made of the Green Herb, and applied, it is good against the Gout and Sciatica, Blows, Strains, and other pains of the Joints. It also takes away spots or marks in the Skin; and applied to the Regions of Liver or Spleen, it eases the pains in those parts, and to the Region of the Womb, it helps the swelling and hardenorm of the Mother. Applied with Vinegar, it causes eating Ulcers to digest, and cleanses such as are filthy or purule; and it is said to be profitable also against the Leprosy, Morphew, and other like Distempers. Applied to the Ears, it heals Burning by Fire, and Scalding with Water. Applied with Vinegar to the Forchhead and Noftrils, it is profitable against Carus, Leghary, and Epilepsie, giving present relief in the same.

PENNY-WORT WALL, see Navel-wort, Chap. 515.

CHAP. DLV.

OF PEONY.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Per sia: in Greek, Πεωνία: from Peon, a famous Phyfician in his time) and Fowendy, in Latin, Peonia, and Olyphsa or Dolefiia (from the red Grains in the Pomegranate called Sida.) It has obtained also many other Greek and Latin Names, as, Penterob∞ν or Pentebo, Orbon, Hanagot, Pasion, Pantiaritots, Thymandick, Selonion, Selinomen, Agalophor, Idaus: Dalylia,
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

The Descriptions.

Peony Male.

of the Root, which is thick and short, and Tuberous also, of the same or like smell with the Male. The Common Female Peony, has many Stalks, with more fierce of Leaves on them, than those of the Male base. The Leaves also are not so large, but divided on the edges or deeply cut in, some with great and deep, others with smaller Cups or Pouches, and of a dark or dead green color. The Flowers are of a Strong Hody Smell, and usually smaller than those of the Male, and something more purple, tending to a musty color, with yellow Thrums about the Head in the middle, so the Male Kind bar. The Heads or Horns with Seed in them, are like also but smaller. The Seed is black, but left shining.

Peony Female.

III. The first, or Male Peony. its Roots are great, thick, and long, spreading in the Ground, and running down pretty deep. It rifed up with

many brown Stalks, on which do great tangled Leaves, viz. many fair green, and sometimes red

dish Leaves, one set upon another on a Stalk, with

a particular Division of the Leaf at all. The Flowers grow at the top of the Stalks, consisting of five or six broad leaves, of a fair, purplish, red
color, with many yellow Thrums in the middle

harding about the Head, which others rise up to be

the Seed Vessels, divided into two, three, or four

rough crooked Pads, like Horns, which when they

are full ripe, open, and turn themselves down one

eight to another backwards. Bening mixing them

divers round black shining Seed, which are the true

Seed, being fall and good, and having also many red

or crimson Grains, which are black and idle, inter-

mixed among the black, as if they were good Seed,

which makes them more Beautifully.

IV. The second, or Common Female Peony single

Flower. The Root consists, as we find before, of many Roots joined together, and divided, formed at the ends of long Strings, and all from the Head

Paeonia Viaria, Herba Ginna, Hafra Regin, Paeonia Afror, with some others; but Paeonia, is the ge-
neral Name, which bears away the Ball: in Eng-
lish Penny, and Paeona.

II. The Kinds. Tho' there are many Species of

this Plant, yet there are but two Principal Kinds, viz. Paeonia Mas, the Male Peony, and Paeonia Femina, the Female Peony. Of the Paeonia Mas, or Male Peony, we know but of one only Species, which is thus distinguished from the Female. The Leaf of the Male is whole with out any particular
division, notch, or dent, on the edge, like to that of the Wall-Ner-Tree, its Roots are long and
round, divided into many Branches, something like to the Roots of Gentian or Elecampane, and not
Tuberos at all. The Female (of which there are a great many sorts) has its Leaves cut in or divided
into parts, more or less, and has Tuberous Roots or Clogs, like those of the Afsbudd, with many
great, thick, round pieces, hanging or growing at the end of smaller Strings, and all joined to the top of the main Root. From what has been said, these following Kinds are eminent, viz. 1. Paeonia Ruta, the Male Peony, which is singular Species, as before said. 2. Paeonia Femina vulgaris flore speficis, the Common Female Peony single Flowered. 4. Paeonia Femina Vulgaris flore pleno

radae, the Common double red Peony. 4. Paeonia Femina Flore cornico flores, the Single blith Peon-
y. 5. Paeonia Femina flore plano alboae, the

Double blith Peony. 6. Paeonia Femina Paeonia xanthina, the Single red Peony of Constantinople,
or Turkish Penny. 7. Paeonia Femina Flore

fimbris & pleno Claff, Orthodox his Female single

and double red Peonies. Authors have some more

Species of Paeony, but they seem to me, to be

some of the former Kinds over again, or being abiding Strangers to us, are totally unknown in

our Country.
V. The third, or Common double red Peony. The first, or Male, for the sake of which the former Female Kinds, but no flowers, like unto the former Red Peony, this double Peony, as well as the other single, is so frequent in every Garden of Note, throughout every Country, that it is almost labor in vain to mention any Places where it does not abound. A third kind, or Female Peony, both in its Stalks and Leaves, but that it grows somewhat higher, and the Leaves are of a broader green color. The Flowers grow at the end of the stalk, and are very large, thick, and double, as fair, beautiful, great, and double, that no other Flower comes near them, but abide until blest above 8 or 10 Days. They are of a more reddish purple color, than the former Female Kind, and of a sweeter Smell. After the Flowers are past, the Gods of Seed or Grains follow, which sometimes prove abortive Seed, and sometimes good Seed, which being sown, bring forth Plants, some of these bearing single Flowers, and some others, as double Flowers, as Nature is pleased to dispose them.

VI. The fourth, or Single bluish Peony. Its Roots are like the other Female Peonies. Its Stalks are higher, and its Leaves of a paler, or whiter green color than the double Blush next following, and more white underneath, so that it is much less affected by the frost than another Kind. From the Seed of the double Blush, as some have thought, its Leaves also have many Vains, which are somewhat discolored, or differing from the color of the former Peonies. The Flowers are very large and single, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh, or bluish color, with an eye of yellow discolored or mixed therewith, and some are divided into Twades, tips with yellow Pendants, hanging about the middle Head.

VII. The fifth, or Double bluish Peony. Its Roots are like unto the former Female Kinds, but something longer, and of a brighter color on the out side. This double bluish Peony has not its Stalks so high as the double Red, but something lower and fatter, bearing buds like mixed Leaves, cut in, or divided here and there in the edges, as all these Female Kinds are, but so large as the loft. The Flowers are smaller, and left double by much, than the former double Red, of a faint, flowing, crimson color at the first opening, but decaying, or growing paler every Day, so that after it has had long, (for this Flower needs not its Leaves in a great while) it will change something wishing, for which reason some have ignorantly called it, the double white Peony. The Seed or Grains, which in some times bears, is like to the Seed of the former Female Kinds.

VIII. The sixth, or Single red Peony of Consolation, or red Turkish Peony. The Roots of this Kind, have longer Claws, and not so flour, as those of the ordinary Female Kind, and of a paler color on the outside. This last is very like in all things unto the double red Peony, but that the Flowers hereof are single, and as large as the loft, and that it is larger than either the single Female or the double Red Peony. It consists of eight Leaves, of a deeper red color, than either the single or double Peonies, and not purplish at all, but rather of the color of an ordinary red Tulp, standing chief and most prominent.

IX. The seventh, or Clusius his Female single and double red Peonies, ex feminis Floris pleniti rarissimae, Clusiiis, Jovis, busy in Hunt, in some Tem, and in the common double Red Peony (which is not very usual) he Sowed them, and within 3 Years he had Plants which bore Flowers, some single and some double. Of the single Sorts, one bore Flowers, for color most like unto the Mothers, but no single, confining only of six Leaves, as the Ordinary or Common Female sorts. In another single, a larger Flower, of eight Leaves, whose color was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blackness. A third bore a double Flowers, as great as the Mother Plant, or greater, and of the same color. The fourth sort was like the Mother Plant in Leaves, and its Flowers was double, but lesse, and not so thick Leaves, the color of which was of a deep red, being near the largeness of the double Blush, having some black Vains in those Leaves which green in the middle.

X. The Places. For all these several sorts of Peonies are originally Natives of Foreign Countries, and have been brought home to us by Travelers, and made Denizens in our Gardens, where they have grown and flourish so long, that they are now become Natives of our Land also; and we nourish them, as well for the Beauty and Ornament of their Flowers, as for their most excellent and honored Medical Virtues.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in May, some of which Flowers abide but few Days, whilst others abide many Weeks.

XII. The Qualities. Peony is temperate in regard to heat or cold, and dry in the frail Degree, gently Syrpicic, or Aperiphic, Altisperic, Anodyne and Strengthening, Cephalick, Neutonick, Hysterick and Emmenagogick.

XIII. The Specification. The Male Peony has been oftestines (even for many Ages) known to be used in a certain Care for the Epilepsie or Falling-Sickness; it also provokes the Terms in Women, and is probable against the Epilepsies or Night-Nae.

XIV. The Preparations. 1. The fresh or Male green Root. 2. A Juice or Essence of the same. 3. A Powder of the same Male Peony. 4. An Infusion of the said green Male Root. 5. A Powder of the Flowers. 6. A Syrup of the Flowers. 7. A Distilled Water from the Flowers or fresh and green Root. Where Note, That all these Preparations are spoken of the Male Kind, that being only and truly effectual Plant for all the purporses intended, which yet is much more farse or rare than the Plants of the Female Kind. But for want of the Male Species, Physicians and Apothecaries use the Female, which tho' probably it may be good for the same purpoyses, yet doubless is much weaker in its effects, and therefore cannot be attended with equal Success.

The Virtues.

XV. The fresh or green Root of the Male Kind. It is affirmed by no less than others, that a good or large piece of it hung or worn about the Neck of a Child troubled with the Falling-Sickness, will care it. That a Child was freed from that Diseafe, that for eight whole Months had worn it about its Neck, and then being taken away for tryal of the Matter, the Child fell into the Diseafe again; but having a fresh Root hung about its Neck again, he became afterwards perfectly cured.

XVI. The Juice, or Essence of the Male Root. Either of these are much more approved for the cure of the Epilepsie than the Anmulet hung about the Neck: it may be given to Children from the Spoonful to two, and to elder Persons from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glass of warm Broth, or Red Wine, Morning and Evening, some few days before and after the Full Moon; and if it

\[Q\]
Of PEPPER, Guinny or Indian.

I. THE Names: It is called in the Indian Language, Arrz; in Greek, Rhabdis (b cpa-
ro, Morsos: ) in Latin, Capsicum, Capsicum Americanum, Capsicum & Piper Indicum, & Amer-
icanum: In English, Guinea Pepper, and Indian Pepper. It is generally thought to be the Silagu-
flamum Pimenta, (Silago Quinsy producunti) and Fige-
rus of him also (Quo stradis Piperis) & (Acrinum fit) Capsicum bicolor, Zanthoxyla, Common Acrinum, Piper Indicum & Bracteolatum, or Bracteolatum, Piper Calcabium & Histoporum, and by many Piper Guinny, as tho' it came origi-
ally from the Guinny, tho' in truth, it came to us in

their Northern Climates, from the West Indies: but I deny not, that it grows in Guinea alfo, for

that I have had the report thereof, from Eye Wic-

cetts.

II. The Kinds. There are many Species of

this Plant, several of which grow with us in

England, and molt, if not all of them, in some

of our Plantations in the West Indies, for which

reason we shall take notice of, and Defcribe thes

following, viz. 1. Capsicum majus vulgar is ob-
lungu siliqua, Capsicum longum, Capsicum rubrum, & Siliquum majus Wettum, Piper Indicum ma-

jus Marthei, Our most Common Guinny Pepper

with long red Cods. 2. Capsicum Pyramidal

eretum major, The great upright Spire fashion

Guinny Pepper. 3. Capsicum Pyramidal eretum

minor Bractiaceum, Siliqua magni, The greater

upright Heart fashiond Guinny Pepper. 6. Cap-

sicum Cordatum eretum minus, The leffer

upright Heart fashiond Guinny Pepper. 7. Cap-

sicum Cordatum propinquus, The pendant, or

hanging Heart fashiond Guinny Pepper. 8. Capi-

sicum Siliqua Olivieris prope, The hanging

Infusorium Guinny Pepper. 9. Capsicum Sil-

iqua Olivieris erecta, The upright Olivier fashion

Guinny Pepper. 10. Capsicum longum eretum

major, The greater long and upright Guinny Pe-

pper. 11. Capsicum oblongum major Siliqua recur-

vus, The greater crooked or Horsed Guinny Pe-

pper. 12. Capsicum oblongum minus Siliqua recur-

vus, The leffer crooked or Horsed Guinny Pe-

pper. 13. Capsicum bifurcatum Siliqua, Forked, or double

pointed Guinny Pepper. 14. Capsicum retorus-

sum minor, Small round Guinny Pepper. 15. Capi-

sicum retorandom major surrellum, The greater

round upright Guinny Pepper. 16. Cap-

sicum Siliqua rotundata Coriaria, The round Cherry

fashiond Guinny Pepper. 17. Capsicum Siliqua

lata & vaga, Broad oval, elliptical Guinny Pe-

pper. 18. Capsicum Siliqua flava brevissima, The

shorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. 19. Capsicum

Siliqua Vta longa, The longer Gold yellow

Guinny Pepper. 20. Capsicum Coele pilo, Hairy

Shall'd Guinny Pepper.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Our most Common Guinny

Pepper with long red Cods. It has a Root which

is given some few Days before and after the

Change likewise, it may be to much the better.

either of their Preparations, have been found pro-

table, and more available in elder Perfum, than with

some others, because they have more strength and
efficacy with them. They provide the Terms also

in Women, where they have been fipt, and are

effectual for such as have not been sufficiently

delisted after their Labor, and are also troubled

with Vapes, or Fis of the Mothers. They are

provable alfo to be given to fuch as are troubled

with the Inflam, or Night-Mar, called by Pliny,

Sugrefio Natans, being a Disfafe which affects

People in their Sleep, or between Sleeping and

Waking, oppreffing both Voice and Motion, and

in a manner the Breath likewise. It is truly

good for fuch as are troubled with Melancholy,

yes, with a deep Melancholy, and affected with

Melancholy Dreams.

XVII. The Powder of the Male Root. It may be

given from a Dram, to a Dram and half, or two

Drans, in a Glaf of Red Wine as afoead,

against the Epilepsy, Inflam, Melancholy, and

other Distrefs of the Head and Brain, and that

Morning and Evening, at the times before directed;

but if it is given for Cleaning of Women in Child

Bed, provoking the Terms, facilitating the Birth,

Etc. it ought to be given in White Porto, or White

Lisbon Wine, and that in the largest Dole.

XVIII. The Infufion or Direction of the green

Male Root. The Root is to be taken and washed
clean, and then thumped well, and put to Infuf

chole Gaury for three or four Days, and then

trained out, and to given fift and half, a good

draught at a time for a few Days together, be-

fore and after the Full Moon, it is fad to cure

the Falling-Sicknefs, efpecially if there is a due

and orderly Preparation of the Body beforehand,

with Powder made with Beemuy, as the Learn-
ed Phyfian fhall direct. There have all the other

Virtues of the Juice and Effence, and are likewise

available in older Perfons, if the Infufion (i.e. the

Ephery) be not grown too old and pall Care.

XIX. The Powder of the black Grains or Seeds

of the Male Kind. Given from half a Dram to

dram and half in Syrupick Red Wine, it pre-

vails against the Epilepsy, as the Root afored

does, besides it efTelently stops Fluxes of the

Belly, as Diarrheas, Dysenteria, Liereticas, and

the Hepatic Flus, very much throughout the Head,

Brain and Bowels; it also cures the Ephedra or

Inflam, and other Diftempers of the Brain: Bra-

thalian faith, It is available to refrofe Speech to

fuch as have loft it.

XX. The Syrup of the Vines: It has the

Virtues of the Juice, Effence, and Infufion, but

in a much weaker Degree, and therefore ought to

be given from 2 to 4 Spoonfulls, Morning and

Night, in a Wine proper for the purpofe.

XXI. The Diftilled Water of the Vines or green

Roots. It has all the former Virtues, but very

much weaker, and therefore may be given from

4 to 8 ounces or more, Sweetened with the Syrup

of the Vines, and is used alfo as a Vehicle to con-

verfome of the former Preparations in.

XXII. Note. The skulllae and Apothec

carry is to take care, in fiffing after, and chafing

the Male Kind, that he be not cheated with that

of Tragus, which certainly is no Penny, but a kind

of Prunella, or Bosfard Distany.
Pepper, Guinny or Indian.

from round Stalks, having a certain Firth within it, and in our Country about two Feet high, and not about three in its Native places of Growth, spreading it self out into many branches on all sides, even from the very bottom, which divide themselves again, into other smaller Branches: at each joint of which come forth two long Leaves upon short foot Stalks, somewhat bigger than those of Night-shade, elfe very like, with divers Veins in them, not as all divided about the edges, and of a very sad green color. The Flowers stand severally at the joints, with the Leaves, very like the Flowers of Night-shade, compounding most usually of five, yet sometimes of six white small pointed Leaves, standing open like a Star, with a few yellow Threads in the middle: After which comes the Fruit, either great or small, long or short, round or square, as the Kind are, and standing either upright or hanging down, as their Flowers shew themselves, either of this or that form, as shall be found in the following Descriptions.) In this it is somewhat great and long, about three inches in length, thick and round at the Stalk, but smaller towards the end, which is not very sharp, but roundish pointed; green at the first, but being full ripe, of a very deep crimson shining red color on the out side, which is like a thick Skin, white on the inside, swelling tolerably well and square, having many flat yellowish white Seeds therein, cleaving to certain thin Shines within it, which are broader at the upper end, and smaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty, as not reaching so far, the whole black or God, but especially the Seed, being of so hot and fiery a Taste, that it enflames and burns the Mouth and Throat vehemently, and for a long time after it has been chewed, with such an extremity, almost to hazard Choking. The Description of this first Kind, is proposed as a pattern for all the rest following, so by which you may frame at large all their Descriptions, the chief difference consisting in the form of the Fruit, whether Husks or Cods, as shall be more demonstrated in every one of them in their before named order.

IV. The second, or Great upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. This is much alike, or very little differing from the former. The difference of the Fruit is, that this stands upright, is great below, and smaller, and smaller to the point, which is sharper than in the first, else it might seem the same inverted, that is, either that turned upwards, or this turned downwards, of as home and orient a shining Coral color, as that other is.

V. The third, or Lesser upright Spire fashioned Guinny Pepper. The Fruit of this Kind is lower by half than the last, and not so sharp or small at the end, but somewhat round: and the green Leaves also are smaller and narrower. The Stalk likewise is smaller, and not so high. The Flowers of this are of all the rest, which bear their Fruit upright, and upright likewise, which is in a certain rule to know, what Fruit will be pendulous, and what upright.

VI. The fourth, or the very small or smallest Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. The Fruit of this is small and grows upright, the Cods being shorter and round, an Inch long at least, and of a blackish red, before they be fully ripe, but when perfectly ripe, are as red as the rest. This Plant grows taller, fuller of Branches, and more stored, both with Flowers and Fruit, which make the goodlier profped. The Leaves are no smaller than those of the last before going, and of the same dark green color with the rest.

VII. The fifth, or Greater upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. This Plant grows to be but of a mean height, not so high as any of the former; its Leaves are large, but not so small at the ends. The Fruit is not hanging downwards, but standing upright, being something great, flatish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end, near unto the Stalk, and smaller below, short and round pointed, something resembling the form of a Heart. Heart.

VIII. The sixth, or Lesser upright Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. This differs not from the last, but in the smallnesse of the Fruit, standing also upright, and being smaller by a third part, or near a half, and shorter also.

IX. The seventh, or Pendulous or hanging Heart fashioned Guinny Pepper. The form of this is something like to the fifth, or greater upright Heart fashoned Pepper, being near of the same bigness, but a little more unequall, and not so round, and full as red being ripe: it is pendulous, or hanging down, not standing upright at the other. There is another sort of these Pendulous Peppers, (altemus minus) differing in nothing from the greater, but in being smaller.

X. The eighth, or Hanging Olive fashoned Guinny Pepper. This has but small, long, and round Cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive Plum, of full as red a color being ripe, as any of the rest, and hanging from its foot Stalk downwards.

XI. The ninth, or Upright Olive fashioned Guinny Pepper. This differs from the last, but in being greater than it, and in its Fruit standing upright, and not in any thing else.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

XII. The tenth, or Greater long and upright Guinny Pepper. This is long and round, yet not like that which carries the form of an Olive Berry, but much longer, and of an equal bigness all its length, growing also upright.

XIII. The eleventh, or Greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. This has great large Cods, about five inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the base end, which is long and small; and sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

XIV. The twelfth, or Laffer crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. This differs from the last in not being half so thick and long, and keeping its end bowed or crooked contusely, not varying as that does. Both this and the last hang down their Cods towards the Earth. And the whole Plant is likewise less than the former.

XV. The thirteenth, or Forked or double pointed Guinny Pepper. This is very like the Long upright Pepper, and much about the same form and bigness, being of an equal size almost all the length thereof: but differs from it in this, that the lower end is parted as it were into two short round Points, and it also a little feathery there than upwards, neither in color, nor any thing else differing from any of the rest.

XVI. The fourteenth, or Small round Guinny Pepper. This grows in the same manner and form, that the last kind does, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the Leaves, which being in the same form, are not so great and larger: and in the Plants, which in this is small and round, (standing four feet right, and some upright, but none pendulous or hanging down, each of them upon a long foot), about the bigness of a Batberry, round and nothing fo red, of dark or blackish red color, exciting to red: and in another sort, almost black, having fuch like Seed within them, but smaller. This seldom bears ripe Fruit in our Climates. These Plants or Fruit which we have had from the Bermudas where they are Native, are of a yellowish red.

XVII. The fiftenth, or Greater round upright Guinny Pepper. The chief difference in this, consists in the form of the Fruit, which grows upright like the flowers do, being great and round like an Apple, and in the greatness of all the fruits which bear round Fruit, of an excellent red color when it is ripe, like unto polished Coral.

XVIII. The fiftieth, or Round Cherry fashion'd Guinny Pepper. There are two Species of this Plant, one in fuch a fmall round Fruit, like unto an English or Flemifh Cherry: the other which has a little point at the end, this being a little bigger than the other, and both of them hanging down.

XIX. The fourteenth, or Broad crumbled Codded Guinny Pepper. The Cod of this Kind are somewhat large, greater above, and smaller below: something flat allies, and not round, but crumbled at one, or shrunk half together, fpringing without pretty Sweet.

XX. The eighteenth, or Shorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. It might be thought by fome, which see only the Cod of this Pepper, that it differs from all the rest, in the manner of growing, as well as in the color of the Fruit, but it is not fo. For it has like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers in every part, and only differs in that he bears Cods, very like unto the fifth sort here described Sect. 3. which is the Common Kind, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller, or sharper point, and of a fair Gold yellow color, not red as at the others before are.

XXI. The nineteenth, or longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. This differs in nothing from the last, but in the Cods, which are not so thick as they, but a little smaller, from the middle thereof, and a little longer, softening very freely unto the pointed end, of a fair Gold yellow color as the former.

XXII. The twentieth, or Flaky Stall'd Guinny Pepper. Its Roots are like to the others: and it grows with round green Stalks or nothing crooked at the root end, which is long and small: and sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

XXIII. The Places. All these Sorts of Pepper are Native of the Western or Americas, as Brazil, New-Spain, Mexico, Peru, Florida, Carolina, Virginia, Barbadoes, Bermuda, Jamaica, &c. and also they have been found growing in Guinea, and many other parts of the African Continent. From the West-Indies, until the south brought to Spain, Portugal, Italy, England, Holland, &c. and are grown in our Gardens, where they thrive and profit very well, and are now found in almost all the Provinces of Europe, for the profit they make of the Fruit, which serves them in all those parts, instead of our Common East-India Pepper.

XXIV. The Timers. They are commonly Sown about the end of March, or beginning of April, in their Frames, and are usually Flowered about the beginning of August, and the Fruit or Cods ripe not throughly, that is, they come not to the beauty and perfection of their Carolinian red and neat, until the beginning of Winter, and do abide both with Flowers and Fruit, most of the Winter in those hotter Climates: but with us, as soon as the Frost comes they perish, and therefore must be Hoarded if you will preserve them.

XXV. The Qualities. Guinny Pepper is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Alfringent, Carnivorous, and Thyrnous, Neurorcircous, and Altemorphous, growing in the governments of Portugal, and the New Provinces, and the Carolinian red and neat.

XXVI. The Specification. It cures Vomiting, want of Appetite, weakness and Indigestion, the Cholick, expels Wind, and powerfully provokes the Birth: it facilitates the Birth, expels the After-Birth, and is profitable against Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime in the Knees, Uterus and Bladder.


The Virtues.

XXVIII. The Pickle. The Cods are Pickled as Cucumbers, French Beanz, and other things of like Nature: being to prefered, they are of extraordinary use to Rheumas and forthe the Sowth, (shop Vomiting), to remove Nausseousness, cause Appetite, and a good Digestion: they expell Wind in the
the Stomach and Bowels, and are good against pains in the Intestines, and the Colick. They are commonly eaten with Meat, as a Pickled Sallet.

XXIX. The Compound or Artificial Pepper. This Receipt is taken from Gorgio de Ruggio, who is the chief Author that has wrote amply of their Grammar or Indian Peppers. Take of the ripe Cods of any of the sorts of Galmony Pepper, (being all in Properties or qualities alike) dry'd by themselves, and then in an Oven, after the Bread is taken out, put into a Pot or Pipkin, with a sufficient quantity of Flowers, that they may be sufficiently dry'd; and after which take them from the Flower, (and from their Stalks if they have any) cut or chop them very small, both Hocks or Codds, and Seeds within them: and to every Ounce of them put a Pound of fine Wheat Flower, or the same with which they were dry'd in the Oven: make them up into Coles or small Leaves, with so much Leaven, as may be convenient for the quantity: Bake these again as you may do Bread of that sort, and being well baked, and a little hard, and dry'd, and Bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as Bisket: which then beat into fine Powder, and sift it through a fine Sifter or Sieve, to be kept for use, or be to be mixed and made into any Powder, as Meat or Sauce, or any other purpose: for our Common Eall-India Pepper is used for. In my opinion, half the quantity of Flower here prescribed may be enough: and it may be a useful addition of Ginger to an Ounce may be fully enough. It gives a good Sau- vor, and it may be a better Taffe and Kelfth to Meat or Sauce, than the Common Pepper: and is fingularly good with such Meats as Asparagus and Fish. Flagrant or Windy, to break and diflump the Wind tooth in the Stomach and Bowels, and for such whole Bodies abound with Crudes and Moisture. One Scraple of the said Powder may be taken in a little Brook-Chicken, Musten, or Veal-Broth, for comforting and strengthening a cold and moist Stomach, to help Digestion and provoke Appetite.

XXX. The Simple Powder of the Cods and Seeds, and any other use ful. It is made by drying them thoroughly, (not burning or burning them) which may be done in a Baker's Oven, after the Bread is out, and repeating the drying for so long, till they will beat into Powder in a Mutter. It has all the Virtues of our Common black East-India Pepper, and may be used as Spice, in Sauce orotherwise, as that is: It diffuses and ex- pels the Wind, comforts and warms the Stomach, is good against the Colick, and griping the Guts, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the Dead Child, and AFTERTHINGS, being also prevalent against all Obstructations of the Reins and Bladder throne Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tumorous or Slimy Matter lodged in those parts. Dose 1 Scraple to a Man or Woman, mix with some proper Syrup, or with Honey, or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at time of any Paroxym.

XXI. The Vinegar, or Infusion. It is made by infusing it in the best Dutch Wine Vinegar, 2 Ounces of the Powder. If it is made of the free rite Code, you may put 5 or 6 Ounces or more, (first cut small) to a Quart of the said Vinegar. It is an admirable Stomachick, fireless and for those it provokes Appetite, and causes a good Digestion: it may be used at Meals, as Sauce with Meats, and such other things as re- quire Pepper and Vinegar: and upon occasion for the Tooth-Ach, it eases the pain, and provokes them from Rottenness. Mix with Red Port Wine, and used as a Gangle helps a sore Throat, and in a little time heals it.

XXXII. The Decotion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Vinegar, eases the Tooth-Ach upon the Spot, and makes an Excellent Gangle for a Sour Mouth and Throat. It immediately gives ease in the Colick, stops Vomiting, and is probable for such as are troubled with a Chymisy: It is said to be good for such as have a Watery Rapture, outwardly applied: provokes Urine powerfully, helps against the Stomach, Sand, Gravel, Stone, &c. Induces the Terms in Women, and causes speedy delivery to Women in Labor.

XXXIII. The Opiumtuck. The Powder mixt with an equal quantity of Levigated Nitre, and dissolved in White Wine, or mixed into a Linitum with Oil of Ben; and applied, it takes away Scabs, Moth, Spots, Freckles; red and fiery Pimples and other hot and sharp eruptions of the Skin.

The Linitum mixt with a little Sharp Wine Vinegar, and applied, eases the pains of the Spleen, and diffuses the hands thereof, it also diffuses other cold Tumors, and Ordinaries Swellings.
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

Chap. DLVII.

Of Pepper--Wall.

I. The Names. It is called in Archiæ, Hel-ßhèmæ, Hoonrachhobæ, and Teleph, in Greek, Ælévæ õî:v õivv, in Latine, Ælébæ minor Lodabilis, Æzoon ææ Carlid, Æzoon mi:nor For-vidi õaftæ Toolah, Sedum mi:nor caufitium, Êlæf, Gramen Teritum Pînii Anguiis; Dúcùlùm fe:] to tìs teritum Columbat, Sempervivum min-imar Lodabilis, but Columnae think it is not fit to be called an Æzoon, or Sedum, because they are all extremely Cold, whereas this is very hot, even in the fourth Degree, and to this Opinion I adhere, knowing it to be no Species of the Sedum's, but a Plant of another Kind. In English it is called, Wall-ô:pper, ææ Little Stone-Côp, Frîcker, and Wall Mugf-Eait.

II. The KINDS. Authors make two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Ælébæ mi:nor, õiv Sedum Teritum Doïgörîdæ, to which all the Names in the former Section belong, Our Common Wall â:pper. 2. Ælébæ inñufæ, Æzoon mi:nor Thelæ & Vercûlarchius Inpîdæ, Æzoon mi:nor Carid, Inpîul, or Tétles Wall-ô:pper.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wall-ô:pper. It has a Root which is Scrupulous and fibrureus, much like to those of the Stone Crops. This Root sends forth many Softs, which as they live upon the Earth, take Root and Spread. It is a small Plant, and grows much like to some of the Stone Crops, with many very slender Softs, bossed round with small round Leaves growing very thick or close together. As the tops thereof grow small pale yellow Flowers, in small Tufts. The Tuft of the Plant is very hot and Sharp upon the Tongue, which chiefly distinguishes it from the Sedum's, or Stone Crops, that it is also distinguished by its form, being small and thick for a round Leaver.

V. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root is noth- ing but a great Root, which is a little and little Herb, whose Softs are slender and flîght. The Leaves about the Softs stand very thick, being small in growth, full Bode, sharp pointed, and full of Juice. The Flowers stand at the top, and are very small, of color yellow, and of a sharp bînting Tolt.

V. The second, or Inpîul, or Télles Wall-ô:pper. This has a Root only made of Fiber, and is as small a Plant on the left, growing altogether like it in Leaf, Stalk, and Flowers, which are yellowous tcheñwe; but it is chiefly distinguished from the former by the Tuft, which in this is noth- ing biting, but utterly infulous and is called Tolt.

VI. The Places. The first grows almost every where in dry and fîny places, and in Chinks and Chinnies of old Walls, and on the tops of Houles. It is always green, and therefore was ranked by former Authors among the Sempervivæ, or Ho:eîe-locks. The second grows also in the like Places, on Mud or Stone Walls, or among Rubble, or in sandy or gravelly Places, and oftentimes on the sides of old Tiled Houles, and Lent-Houles, etc.

VII. The
Chap. 557. English Herbs.

Pepper-Wall Insidia.

VII. The Times. They both Flower in the Summer Months, in June and July, and sometimes sooner, and the Leaves (if the Scion is not very extraneous) continue green all the Winter.

VIII. The Qualities. The fruit of these is only usel in Phy lic, and is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, very attractive, sharp and biting; outwardly applied it raises Blister s, and at length exacerates the part it is apply ed to.

IX. The Specifications. It cures the Sciatica and Gout, prevents against the Kings Evil, is Alexandrethick or good against Fieyon, and cures Quartums and other Ayes of long con tinuance.

X. The Preparations. You may have there from. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. An Infolated or Decocted Oil. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Catechism.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. By reason of its hot and attractive qualities, it is (when taken inward ly) Emetic. Being taken with Vinegar, or some other proper Vehicle, it educes thick and tough Phlegm, and other tenacious and viscid Humors in the Viscera, by Vomit it evacuates also Cholerick Humors, and thereby cures Quartan Ayes, and other Ayes inveterate, or of long continuance. And taken in the same manner, it expels any sort of Poxion, whether Vegetable, as of the Aconites, or Animal, from the swallow ing of any Poisou us Creatures; but, Curvat qui sumptatur, fays Parbin son, I suppose because of its heat.

XII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, being taken in the same manner, or in the same Vehicle: and may either of them be given, from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, more or less, according to the Prudence of the Physician.

If the Dose is given in a large quantity of the Vehicle, it will certainly be less dangerous to at tach a good quantity of Poffe Drink, or Morton Broth be Drink after it, if it is found to burn much; it much expels wind, and being given in a small quantity warms and comforts the Stomach, and gives ease in the Collick.

XIII. The Infolated or Decoc ted Oil. It姓 pains and diffiicules Tumors proceeding from cold and moit Humors, and is a very beneficial thing, in alleviating pains of the Gout. Anointed upon the Spine Derf, and parts afflicted with the Palfy, it diffus the Flatus and Humor, and cures that difficult, if it is in recent Anointed on the Neck and Throat, it is good against the Quinny, fellings of the Almonds, and other Distemper of the parts: Anointed on the Piles it cures them.

XIV. The Balsam. It is made with Beef Suet, Straining Turgentine, with a little Vinegar in every quart. It is a potent thing against the Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains of the Joints being applied, (especially being at the same time exhibited:) it is profitable against the Kings Evil, taking away or diffusing Knots and Kernels in the Neck and Throat, before they are broken; or if Ulcerated, discharging, cleansing, and healing them in a short time.

XV. The Catechism. It is made by beating the Herb up with a little Horse Lord. Applied to the Hips, it cures the Sciatica, and to Joints affected with the Gout, it cures the Pain and eulces the Mountick Matter, and this it does by drawing Blister upon the parts affected. And applied to Kernels or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kingseas, it removes or takes them away after a singular manner.

XVI. Note. The second of these, is cold and moist in the second Degree, and on the second it is thought to be astringent withal. And to stop Flusses and dilutions of Rheum, inward Bleeding, and outward hot eruptions of the Skin, and to heal cancerous and fretting Sores and Ulcers, and is safely to be used, and effectual for all the purposes for which our Common Horse-Leev is used, its Qualities, Preparations, Virtues and Uses, being much the same, which see Chap. 484, Sect. 10, ad 37, and Chap. 487, Sect. 6, afogoing of this Book.

PEPPER-WORT, see Dittander, Chap. 217.
PEPPER-WATER, see Aftmart Biting, Chap. 32.
PEACH-WORT, see Aftmart Biting, Chap. 32.
PERCEPIER, see Page Macedonian, Chap. 320.

CHAP. DLVIII.

Of PERWINCLE.

O R.

The CLIMER.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Κλεματ, because it brings forth its Stalks which creep or climb like those of the Vine: Daphnordos, because its Leaves are like those of the Bay Tree;) in Latin, Clematis, & Vinea.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Vinca Pervinca, Chamadaphne Plinij, Centunculus Plinij: in English, Pervinca, or Vinca, also Pervinca.

II. The Kinds. There are three several sorts which are common amongst us, viz. 1. Clematis Daphnoidees major, Vinca Pervinca major, Chamadaphne major, The greater Pervinca. 2. Clematis Daphnoidees minor, Vinca Pervinca minor (diverorum colorum) Chamadaphne Plinij, Centunculus Plinij, The lesser Pervinca, or single Pervinca of divers colors. 3. Clematis Daphnoidees, five Vinca Pervinca Florae duplici purpureo, Pervinca with double purple Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Pervinca. Its Root consists of a great Bough of fibres, which run and spread themselves much, clinging themselves strongly in the Ground. This greater Pervinca is something like to the next, or smaller Kind, but much larger, yet its Branches creep not in that manner,

but stand more upright, or left creeping at the joint. The Leaves also hereby stand by couples at the joints, but they are broader and larger by the half than the next following. The Flowers likewise are larger, consisting of five Leaves, of a bleue color, a little deeper than the bleue in the lesser Kind. This Plant is far tenderer to keep than the smaller Species, and therefore ought to be planted in a warmer place, yet a place which is cool and shady.

IV. The second, or Lesser Pervinca, which is a single Pervinca of divers colors. Its Root is in its Belly, little bigger than a Nutt, rooting at first out, in the Ground, and creeping with its Branches and Thieves far about, whereby it quickly takes up a large compass, and is therefore well usually planted under Hedges, where it may have room enough to run in.

From this Root spring forth many Branches, tak

Perwinkle purple small.

Perwinkle Wild small.
The Virtues.

The Description.
In the Garden in those Months, unless it be under a House-are, or where they may be sheltered from the Winter's cold, because many times the Year not failing out to be moderate or kindly, the Plants give ripe Seed, and so should be seek both for Seed to Set, and Roots to Set or Plant again. The Stalk of this Marshallus Plant is great and thick, thicker than any Moss Thumb, bunch'd out, or Swelling with a Kind of Knot at every Joint, in some Plants the Stalks will be of a fair green color, and these really being white, or white and red Floreris: and in some a dark green color, which will give yellow Flowers. The Stalks and Joints of thrie, which will give red and yellow Flowers Spotted, are somewhat borr Vent, but not so red as those which give wholly yellow Flowers. Upon the Stalks which forced into many Branches, there grow at their Joints upon foor Sheet, fair green Leaves broad at the Stalk, and pointed at the end. At the Joints likewise, towards the upper part of the Branches, at the foot of the Leaves, come forth several small Flowers, upon four foot Stalks, every one being small, long and slender, from the humble to the big, which is broad, spread open, and round, and contains but of one Leaf without division, like unto a Bell-flower, but not comarted at all. These Flowers are of diverse colors, and diversly mixed and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part, then all the Flowers of the Plant. So likewise some bearing yellow, and some wholly red. Some Plants again are mixed and spotted variably, either white and red, or purple (except here and there, some may chance to be wholly white, or red, or purple, among the red), or red and yellow in the whole Plant (except as before, some may chance in this kind, to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall scarcely find 2 or 3 Flowers in a Hundred, which will be able spotted and marked, without some diversity, and likewise every Day, as long as they blow, which will be until the Winters or rather Autumna Cold puts a stop to their promiscuity of blooming. It has oft been observed, that one side of a Plant will give fairer varieties of Flowers than another, which is most commonly the Easten, as the most temperate and finddy fry. All these Flowers do open for the most part in the Evening or in the Night time, and so stand blown open, until the next Morning Sun begins to grow warm upon them, which then close themselves all together, as the Blows of the Flowers shriveling into the middle of the long Neck, much liko unto the Blown Bird-weed, which in a manner does so close up at the Saints warme heat. Or else, if the Day is temperate and mild, without any Sunshine upon them, the Flowers will not then close up for the most part of that Day, or until it is towards Night. After the Flowers are fully open, some general Heads of Seed, that is, but one at a Place, as the Flowers blow before, of the bignes of a function of a small Pea, but not so round, standing within the green Hoods, in which the Flowers grow before, which Seed is a little flat at top, like a Crown or Head, and round below where it is fastened in the Cups of a black color when it is ripe, but else green all the while it grows on the Stalk; and being ripe, is soon shaken down with the Wind, or any other light blow. W. Gerard has another Description, which being compared with the former, will more likely fit forth this admirable Plant; and it is in these following Words. Its Root is thick, and like unto a green Balsam, incommodously black, and within white, and firm in Lathe, or otherwise mingled a Superb Sweetness: it brings forth many Flowers from July to October in infinite Number, even until the Fruit does cause the whole Plant to perish, we notwithstanding it may be preferred in Pots, and set in Chambers or Closets that are well warm, so freed from the injury of our cold Clime, provided always that there be no Water cast upon it, or put forth into the air, to take any moisture in there, until the March following: at which time it must be taken forth out of the Pot, and planted again in the Garden: by this means many Plants have been preferred, as well as by Sowing of Seeds, which Swam Plants will bear Flowers in an ample manner, and in as good time, as thosereffen Planted. This admirable Flower, called the Marvel at Peru, or the Marvel of the World, springeth from the Ground, like unto Bell in Leavos, among which it is seen in a Stalk two Cubits and a half high (viz. about four Foot and half) of the thickness of a Finger, half of Juice, very firm, and of a yellowish green color, whitened or leaved with joints, somewhat branching forth, of a purplish color, as in the Female Ballevina; which Stalk divides itself into fiery Branches or Branches, and these also knotted, like the Stalk. Its Branches are decked with Leavos growing by couples at the Joints, like the Leaves of Wild Peacock, green, flufly, and full of Joints, which being rubbed do yield the like unhappy Smell as Wild Peacock do, and are also very unlivly, yet in the latter end they leave a Taffe, and fhiro fine of Tobacco. The Stalks towards the Top, are garnished with long yellow abroad single Flowers, folded as it were into one, before they be opened, but being fully blown, do ressemble the Flowers of Tobacco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or cranof color, many times of an Hoyle Fifth color, sometimes white, sometimes yelows, and sometimes refembling an old red or yellow color, sometimes whitish, and most commonly of two colors, which occupy half the Flower, or intermixing the whole Flower with stricles, or orderly streams, new yellow, new purple, divided thro' the whole, being sometimes great, and sometimes little spots of a purple color, finished and scattered, in a myst variable order, and admirable mixture. The Ground or Field of the whole Flower, is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowness a Prick or Pointed set round about with six small Strings or Cords. These Flowers are very facet, and pleasant, resembling the Narciflus or White Daftiball, and are very suddenly fading. For at Night the Flowers are wide open, and to continue stilly of the Clock the next morning blooming, at which time they begin to close (after the manner of Bird-weel) especially if the Weather is very hot: but the Air being temperate, they will sometimes remain open the whole Day, and from one to another, and in those cases, sometimes only at Night, and so perish, one Flower lasting but only one Day, like the True Ephemera um or Heceraeita. This wonderful variety does (not without cause) bring admiration to all that observe it. For if the Flowers be gathered, and reformed in several Vases, and compared with those Flowers, which will Spring and Blowing the next Day, you shall easily perceive, that not one Flower is like another in color, the one you should compare an hundred which Flower one Day, with another hundred which you may gather the next Day, and go from Day to Day, during the time of their Blowing. The Cups and Heads which contain and embrace the Flowers, are divided into five pointed Sections, which are green, and as it were confing of Skins, wherein is contained one Seed and no more, covered with a blackish outer Shell having a blunt point on which the Flower grows, but on the other end next the Cup or Heace, it is adorned with a little fine cored Crown. The Seed is of large as a Peper Corn, which of it self falls with any light motion. With-
Chap. 559. English Herbs.

in this Seed is contained a white Kernel, which being bruised, resolves into a very white Pulp like Starch. Thus Gerard.

V. The second, or Lesser Marvel. The Root of this is like it is incredible to me in proportion to the rest of the Plant. This Small Marvel of the World, or of Peru, as it is called, grows in the same manner that the former greater does, but nothing so large or so high, having such like Leaves set on the Stalks, but much lefer and rounder: the Flowers likewise being of a red color for the most part, and made of one Leaf, opening into the Morning, like the others, they are so small, that the whole Flower of this is scarcely so big, as the one part or division of the greater Flower, and the Seed which follows, as in proportion to the Flower going before it.

VI. An Observation. This larger Plant yields in our Gardens, five or six several Varieties of beautiful Flowers, as, 1. Pure White. 2. Pure Yellow. 3. Pure White, and Red Spotted. 4. Red and Yellow Spotted. But besides these there are some other sorts, amongst which was, 7. One of a Pale Purple or Peach color. 8. And a Purple or Peach color Spotted, Cvs, all which differences in Flowers may be discerned by the Leaves of the Plant, and manner of growing, which are all different one from another: and many of them in their Native Countries differ from those which we have growing with us in our Gardens; but concerning them all, the chief difference almost consists in the Flowers.

VII. Observation 2. Within a while after the first Frost have taken the Plants, so that the Leaves wither and fall, dig up the Roots whole, and lay them in a dry Place for three or four Days, that the superfluous moisture on the outside may be exhausted, and dried away which does wrap them up severally, in two or three brown Papers, and lay them by in a Box, Chest, Tub, or in some other convenient thing or place in the House, all the winter time, where no Wind or moist Air may come to them. And thus you shall have these Roots preferred, and fit to Plant again the next Spring, which will spring and thrive the next Year, if you plant them in the beginning of March, as has been often times proved.

VIII. Observation 3. Some have put them up into a Barrel or Firkin of Sand or dry Ashes, which is also good, if the Sand or Ashes be truly dry, but if they be any thing moist, or if they give again in Winter, as is usual, that moisture of Sand or Ashes, will putrifie the Roots, so that they will be nothing worth, when the time shall come that they should be planted.

IX. Observation 4. This is also to be noted, as to the sowing of the Seed; that if you would have variable Flowers, and not all one color, you must chase it out of such Plants as be variable while they grow, and out of such you must reserve your Seed: for if the Flowers be of one entire color, you will have for the most part from those Plants which will bring forth Flowers all of a color, whether they be white, red, or yellow.

X. The Places. These Plants grow naturally in Peru, Mexico, and other Provinces of the West Indies, where there is a perpetual Summer, or at the least no cold Frosty Winters: and from those parts the Seed was first brought to Spain from whence it is supposed to have been carried to most other Countries in Europe, and particularly into our Gardens in England, having now had it with us, for near this hundred Years, or more: so that now they are almost in every Garden of Note.

XI. The Times. The Roots ought to be planted in the middle of March if the Season is temperate and warm; otherwise in the beginning of April, at which time they are to be taken out of the Paper, or from the Sand, in which they lay Buried, and then placed in that part of the Garden which is warmest, and withail shady and a little moist. If you raise them from the Seed, it is to be from or planted about the middle of April. They bring forth their Flowers from the end of July, and Flower thro' all August and September, till other, or till cold Air and Frost come, which pull them down; the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

The Virtues.

XII. This Plant is esteemed more for its Rarity and Beauty, than for any Virtues it is known to have, nor have we learnt anything concerning the Plants from the Indians, among whom it is a Native: its exceeding and admirable Beauty, and Sweetness of its Flowers being the only reason for which it is Nurtur'd up in our Gardens; in which it is indeed a pleasant Ornament. However, Jacobus Antonius Conifor is of Pada says, That he had found out by experience, that the Powder of the Root, taken to two Drasms inwardly, in any Drinck, does exceedingly well purge, Watery Humors.

PESSCOD-TREE, see Beant Trefoil, Chap. PESTILENT-WORT, see Burr-But, Chap. 100. PETTY-COTTON, see Cutweed, Chap. 180. PETTYGREE, see Knee-Holme, Chap. 417. PETER-CORN, see Barley Wild, Chap. 44.

CHAP. DIX.

Of PETERS-WORT.

Square JOHNS-WORT.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Πετρωτικός, Afsynos, & Afsyno-

ides: Dioscorides, it was called also, αασφυνο č & ἀσφυνον, Hypericum, i. e. Johns-Wort, and Androsaemon, i. e. Tanacet, or Park Leaves: and
cenerated, it is called a kind of Androsa-
mem, but it is truly neither of these Plants: in
e, it has no other Name than Afsynos, from the
Greeces; and in English, it is called Peter-
wort, or Johns-worts Square Stalked, John-swort the

great.

II. The Kinds. Authors have many Kinds of this Plant, the three following are eminent, viz. Afsynos vulgaris, Matthioli, it is, Androsaemon brizanum, is Afsyni, Hypericum Debatum, in his First Edition, Androsaemon alternus Hispidum Columnae (and yet he doubted whether he should call it Hy-

tericum, or Androsaemon, and said that it came nearest unto Afsynos, tho' something differing from
Salmon's Herbal, Lib. 1.

III. The first, or Our Common Peters-wort, or Square Johns-wort. It has a hard and woody Root, not very thick, running under the upper surface of the Earth, with a great number of Fibres springing from the same, and running struck down into the Earth; it sends forth new shoots every Year, and abides a long time, or for many Years. This is that Peters-wort which is well common with us in England, and rises up with square upright Stalks for the most part, something greater and higher than Hypericon, or Johns-wort, but brown in the same manner. At every Joint, it has two Leaves, something like those of Hypericon, but larger, a little rounder-pointed, and with very few or no holes to be seen therein, and having sometimes some smaller Leaves, rising from the Bases of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy within, as the Stalks will be. At the tops of the Stalks grow many yellow Star-like Flowers, with yellow Threads in the middle very like unto those of Hypericon, so that but for the largeness and height, it is not readily discerned from Hypericon. The Leaves and Flowers give a bloody Juice, being bruised between the fingers as that does, and it has such like Seed, and of as Strong and Befmaids Smell.

Johns-wort.

Note, That by a mistake of the Printer, the true Figure of Peters-wort is placed in the Chapter of Johns-wort, Chap. 405, Fig. 575. b, which ought to be placed here; and this Figure of Johns-wort, which is put here, ought to be placed there, of which we desire the Reader to take notice, to avoid being mistaken.

IV. The second, or Mathis Peters-wort, or Creeping Mathis Peters-wort. It springs up with Stalks round, mostly, and soft, which stand not upright, but lean downwards, taking Root at the Joint, having somewhat rounder pointed Leaves, set at the joints, two for the most part together. The Flowers are as yellow, and of the same bigness as the former, but give not that pure and red a Juice as they do, and in these particulars confine the whole difference from the first, setting aside also the Natural Place of its growth.

V. Johnston upon Gerard, thus describes this second Species. It sends forth divers round hairy creeping Stalks, which here and there put forth new Fibres or Roots, and those are set at certain Spots, with very round and hairy Leaves, of a whitish color, and two at a Joint. And on the tops of these Stalks grows a few small yellow Flowers, which consist of few Flowers space. Those Stalks and Stalks send forth Branches, making it to be feveral as at the tops. This [says he] may well be called in English, Round S. Peters-wort.

VI. The third, or Great Flowered Peters-wort. This Plant is very much like the last described, having that it has a round brown upright Stalk, two Feet high at the least, with such like, but larger Leaves, and round pointed, of a pale green color on the upper side, and whiter underneath. The Flowers which put forth at the end of the Stalk, are of a pale yellow color like the first, but much larger, with yellow Threads therein alike. There is a larger Peters-wort than this, which is said to grow in Candia, which they call Apthorsetis Cruetis major, but it differs in nothing from this, but in the large ness of its Leaves and Flowers, which are three or four times greater: the whole difference may arise (for all that I know) from the different Goodness of the Soil.

VII. The Places. The first grows in many Groves and small low Woods in several places of England, as in Kent, Huntington, Northampton, and Cambridgeshire, as also near Water Courses in other places. Gerard found it in many places in Kent, as in a Copse by the then Mr. Keynes House near South-East. It grows also plentifully in the North parts of England, especially in Landfide and Croyden. The second grows in the Marches in the Low Countries, and in divers Boggy Grounds of this Kingdom, as Johnston says, and is truly that Plant which Clusius describes in Audtmanus. The third is a Native of the Pyrenean Mountains, and has been transplanted from thence into our Clime, and is nowish in some of our Gardens. Yet I have heard some excellent Botanist say, that they have sometimes met with it upon several of the Mountains in Wales.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Peters-wort, are the same with those of Johns-wort, in Chap. 405, Sect. 5, ad 22, of this Book aforesaying, to which I refer you. But Johnswort is said to be the more powerful and efficacious to the purpo ses intended, and so to be preferred before Peters-wort.

X. The
The Fonder of the Seed of Peterswort. Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen say, That if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams at a time in Mead, or Honied Water, that it purges Cholerick Humors, and thereby helps such as are troubled with the Sciatica or Hip Gout.

PICK-PURSE, see Shepherds-Purse, Chap. 218. PIGEONS-FOOT, see Doves-Foot, Chap. 228. PIGEONS-GRASS, see Columbine, Chap. 148. PILD-CORN, see Oat Wild, Chap. 525.

CHAP. DLXI.

OF PILE-WORT. OR, FIG-WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, Memiton: in Greek, Xanthium; in Latine Chelidonium minus, (and yet in truth is no Chelidonium, or Celandine, nor any Species thereof:) but the most common Latine Names are, Ficaria, & Scrophularia (because it cures the Kings-Evil,) also Amnthro Virginij Gaulindana, Tysculus Sactor, Ranunculbus latifolius Langedenfti, (and yet it has no biting Taffe as the Rumenculi have;) Chelidonia Estandfdjia Rutum, and it is thought to be the Strument Pлимі in English, Pile-wort, Fig-wort, and by some, the Leffer Celandine, ( tho' improperly.)

II. The Kinds. There are two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Victoria seu Scrophularia major, Hirantainia major, The Greater Pile-wort, or Fig-wort. 2. Victoria seu Scrophularia minor, The Leffer Pile-wort, or Fig-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The firft, or Greater Pile-wort, or Fig-wort. Its Root is Fibrous, full of many small Kernels or Knots, some smaller, some greater, growing without any order, almost like Grains of Wheat, but larger, and of a white color. The Leaves are round, thick and smooth, growing almost as large as Arum or Ararabcca, sometimes a little waved about the edges, and sometimes not, each Leaf standing upon a longer foot Stall than those of the following or Leffer Kind, yet lying upon the Ground. The Flowers which grow severally, as the next or leffer do, stand upon longer foot Stalks, are of a pale yellow color, and larger than they, confifting but of five or fix Leaves, cut in at the ends unto their middle, and having some reddish Threads in the middle of the Flowers.

IV. The second, or Smaller Pile-wort, or Fig-wort. It has a Root which is made up of many small Kernels, or Knots, like Grains of Corn, some of them being twice or thrice as big and as long as others, of a whitish color, with some Fibres at the ends of them. This Plant does spread out with many
Pile-wort small.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice, or Essence. They are Specificks against the Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Gravel, Kings-Evil, and productions of the Hormorrhoids or Piles, being inwardly taken from 2 to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of White Port, or Lisbon Wine, and withall fasting and foaming the parts affected therewith hot, twice, or thrice a Day, for half an hour together.

XII. The Decoction. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker in its effects and operation, and may be given for the fairest purposes, from 4 to 6 Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Violets, or of Roys Salutaris, Morning and Night. If the Decoction 1 part, is mixed with the Juice or Essence 3 parts, and used as an Ermthon up the Nostrils, it purges and cleanses the Head and Brain, from cold and moist Humours which offend it, and many times prevents an Apoplexy, and Cures the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other Diseases of like Kind.

XIII. The Oil or Ointment. Anointed 2 or 3 times a Day upon the Hormorrhoids or Piles it cures them, and is wonderfully beneficial in the Cure of the Kings-Evil, and hard Tumors in many parts of the Body, being anointed upon the parts affected, and Cloths dipt in the same applied over them.

XIV. The Balsam. If the Piles or Scrofula be distended to break, it will ripen and break them, and afterwards more fully digest the indigested Matter, cleanse and heal them after an admirable manner, beyond most other Medicaments appropriated to the Cure of those Disorders.

XV. The Computation of the Green Herb and Roots. It dittillates and heals simple Contusions, being applied whilst they are recent; is profitable against an Orders in the Knee, and other difficulties (being applied warm) or maturates, heals, cleanses and heals the Hormorrhoids in a short time, and withal gives present ease and relief in the pain of Rheumatism. In a recent Scrofula, it dittilates the Kernels and Knoxs, that they may be hard, so as to be inviolate, if long applied; but if they tend to suppuration, it hastes it and breaks them, after which they may be washed with the Juice or Essence, and then cleansed and healed with the Ointment and Balsam.

CHAP. DLXII.

Of Pimpernel.

THE Names. Some take this Plant to be the Alechba of Straspe, but the Mus or Male Kind Fice Phaeiro, he calls it in the Arabic Tongue Ansales, and the Latin Fire Caraira, he calls, Carduilla. It is called in Greek, Ἄμαγγαλα (en tooth or poison plant en Gallis Pharyx, which was hill or sent in) in Latin, Angesellus in English, Pimpernel. Some Authors call it, Balsam Gallina & Angeselli, but these are rather the proper Names of a Species of Althae or Chickweed. Melicam an old Writer calls it Macios which is extant also in Dioscorides, among the Barb-
The Description.

III. The first, or Male Pimpernel, or Pimpernel red Flower'd. Its Root is small and Fibrous, persisting every Year. This Common Pimpernel flowers in May, with several round square Stalks, rising on the Ground, beset all along with two small and almost round Leaves at every Joint, one against another very like unto Chickweed, but without spot having a round flat green color. But it resembles the Stalk, in which particular it differs from it. The Flowers stand singly, each by themselves, at the Joints, between them and the Stalks, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, of a fine pale red color, the former or Male being of a red color, but those or the Female, being of a fair blew color, in which only the difference consists.

VI. The third, or Dull red, or purple colored Pimpernel. This does likewise in all things resemble the former, saving that the Flowers of this are of a dull or dark red color, having an Eye or glimpse of purple therein.

VII. The fourth, or Pimpernel with blufh colored Flowers. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, is altogether like to those before described, and only differs from them, in the color of the Flowers, which is of a fair blufh or incarnate color.

VIII. The fifth, or Pimpernel yellow Flower'd. It has a Root which is small and Fibrous, and perishes not every Year as the others do, for with the Plant when in Flower, there has been gathered dry Stalks with
the Heads of Seeds upon them, which have remain'd all the Winter, from the former Years growing. This Plant grows in the same manner as the others do, with many spreading Branches upon the Ground, but they are something greater, and so are the Leaves also, larger than any of the former sorts, but set by couples at the Joints, where the Flowers come forth upon long foot Stalks, like unto the others, but larger, and of a fair yellow color, with pointed Leaves some what like unto Nummularia, with round Heads also, containing the Seed.

Pimpernel yellow.

IX. Gerard says, Its Root is small and thirsty, that it is very weak and feble Branches growing upon the Ground, before the Leaves one against another like the great Chick-wood, and not unlike to Nummularia, or Money-wort: between which and the Stalks come forth single small tender foot Stalks, each bearing at their top, one single yellow Flower, and no more.

X. The fifth, or Pimprenel narrow Leaf'd of Monellus of Tourney. Its Root is small and Thready like the others, perishing in the same manner every Year. It grows also in the same manner which the others do, with spreading Branches upon the Ground, and Leaves set at the several joints, which are longer and narrower, and withal more pointed, something resembling the Leaves of Galiola or Holy-Hyppop, not always two at a joint, but sometimes three, and sometimes more, tho' not often. At the joints likewise with the Leaves, round several Flowers, as in the other sorts, upon small long foot Stalks, made of five small round pointed Leaves, yet something greater than those of the former kind foot, having a circle of a purple color in the middle or bottom, which afterwards yields such like round Heads and Seeds.

XI. The Place. The first grows in Flowered Fields, near Path-ways, in Gardens, and Vine-yards, in Mowing and Corn-Fields, almost every where. The second is not so common, yet found in many places, as near Battle by Oxford, and plentifully in Romney Marsh, as in Highbank Venner, Arritor, and Round in Northamptonshire, and at Eatonfield in Buckinghamshire, Gerard found it also growing in a Chalky Corn-field in the way from one Susan's Houfe of South-Veet to Longfields Down. The third only grows in Gardens at Branthoford, at Leyden in Holland, and amongst the people of the Low Countries. The fourth, Parkinson says, grew of it in his own Garden, here in London, and came up every Year of its own flowering. The fifth grows in shady places, as in Hampyn Wood, about Shiford, at a place called the Park, and in many places in Kent, especially in Wood-Lands. The sixth is a Native of Spain, about Cadiz, and John Monellus had of it growing in his Garden at Tournay in France, Johnson says also, that he found it growing in Essex, among the Corn at Whittingford, being the then Seat of one Mr. John Wright.

XII. The Times. They are laid to Flower from May to August, and the Seed to ripen and fall in the mean time. They Flower chiefly in the Month of August and in Harvest time, and the Husbandman has an Obligation of the Weather from the Flowers, and will prejudice what shall follow the next Day after; if the Flowers be clofe thur up, they say it breaks Rain, and foul Weather; but if they be open and spread abroad, it is thought the contrary, that the Weather will be fair.

XIII. The Qualities. Pimpernel (Male and Female) is hot and dry in the fifth Degree, Alberbarie, Aperitif, Appetifive, to the Gales De fæc. Simpl. Med. Lib. 6. says, They are of a cleansing faculty, and have an attractive heat, whereby they draw forth Thom's, Splinters, or other like things, which are gotten into the Keel. Colmetic, Digestive, Diffusif, Diuretific, Incarnative and Traumatific or Venerial, they are Car-diack, Hepatick, Nepthetick, Phthisic, Emmengageick, Soporifick, and Anexepathetic.

XIV. The Specification. Pimpernel is a peculiar remedy against the Plague, and all Malign and Pestifential Fevers, and other Contagious Diseases: it cures the biteing of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures: it is good against the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, and heals all Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; stops the Flux of Humors into any part, eafe pains in the Fars, and the Piles, and prevails against an Ophthalmia, and other Difficulties of the Eyes.


The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice. Applied to Green Wounds, it coagulizes their Lifs and heals them: to Ulcers, it cleanses them and incarnees. The Face or Skin being washed therewith, it is good to cleanse it from its roughnesses, ill color, and other deformities thereof, and to make it fair, smooth and clear.

XVII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is of great force against the Plague of Pestifence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestifential Fevers, being a few times used, and Sweating well upon it. It is also prevalent against the biteings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures, the Biting of Scorpions, Hornets, and other like Insects. It gives ease in the Strangury, and removes the Pain, heat, and Stoppage of Urine, and is most excellent...
against inward Wounds and Ulcers, as Ulcers of the Lungs, Reins, and Neck of the Bladder. And applied outwardly to all Green Wounds, which are simple without Fracture or Incision, it quickly constricts and heals them: it also cleanses and dries Ulcers, and such as are made by Poisonous Bodies; it cleanses them from their Corruption, restrains their malignant corroding, invades their venomous qualities, and dries up their Flux of Humors, and so quickly brings them to healing. Fomented on the Piles it eases the Pain, and discomforts them, and drops into the Ear on the contrary side, it eases the Tooth-ache. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVIII. The Pisculation in Wine. Given from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is a good remedy against the Plague and other pestifential Fevers, and Contagious Difficulties, so as after the taking thereof, as hot as the Patient can well drink it, they lie in their Beds, and are discovered in two Hours after, whereby the Poison of the Disease will be expelled, this being thus used for 2 or 3 times. It has all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence afore specified, but ought to be given in a larger Dose, as it is before directed.

XIX. The Erfhine. Take of the Juice 4 Ounces, Scremony in habrit Powder 2 Drums, mix them. Snuff up the Nostrils; it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, molift and phthisical Humors, gives ease in the Head-ache, Migrain, and a Cephalea, or invertebrate Periodach, and in a little time cures the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Night-Mare, and other like Distempers of those parts; as also deftrusions of Rheum into the Eyes, Ears, Nose, Jaws, Teeth, &c.

XX. The Ointment or Balsam. It cures simple Green Wounds, at a few times dressing, and applied to a pestifential Bubo, it ripens and breaks it. Applied to the Gout it eases the pain, and digests, cleanses, incarnates, and heals old filthy and running Ulcers; and Kings-evil Sores, more especially it to every 4 Ounces of the Ointment or Balsam, half an Ounce of Powder of Tobacco, and 1 Ounce of Levigated Mercaricus ductus be added, the Ulcer being cleansed at every dressing with the Liquid Juice, Essence, or Descompation, after-gone.

XXI. The Cataplasm. It is attractive, and being applied to any part where there is any Tick, Stint, Plague or Fever, it draws it forth: and applied to a simple Contusion, it diffusses the Tumor and cures it.

XXII. The Diffusled Water. It is a Cofmetick, and has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, being applied according to Art to the Face and Skin; but I am of opinion that it is not full out so effectual as the Juice or Essence: yet it will be more powerful if a quarter part of the Juice of Lemons be added to it, and then it will make an excellent Garraflon for a Sore Mouth and Throat, and a good cleanser of the Teeth.

XXIII. The Spirituous Infirnity. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given Morning and Night from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, against Poison, Plague, and Pestilence, bitings of Mad Dogs, &c. It is in Sec. XVIII. already before mentioned. It prevails against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and other Distempers of the Heart, Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

XXIV. The Tobacco. It is a potent thing against the Plague, and all malignant and pestifential Fevers, destroying the Malignity, and extinguishing almost in a moment the preternatural Heat.

CHAP. DLXIII.

Of PIMPERNEL Water and Sea.


II. The Kinds. There are many sorts of Water Pimpernel, as 1. *Anagallis aquatica* folio subrotundo non erosato, *Anagallis aquatica Lobelii teris* (this Guilandus thought it sometimes to be Alisma Dioicordis, and at another time to be Ocellaria, but in both was mistaken): 2. *Anagallis aquatica* folio revulso non erosato Bimini, *Water Pimpernel*, Lobel's third Water Pimpernel, 3. *Anagallis aquatica* angustifolia, *Anagallis aquatica* Lobelii quarta; (Samuel Plani, Lib. 25. Chap. 11. as some think): 4. Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel, or Lobel's fourth Water Pimpernel, 5. *Anagallis aquatica* angustifolia Scutellaria Bimini, Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel. 6. *Anagallis aquatica* folio Fulgida Bimini, *Stom alatum*. 7. *Anagallis aquatica* Trigla, Small round Leav'd Water Pimpernel. To these might be added the several sorts of *Brooklies*, which the Lati nes call *Anagallis aquatica*, but these because they are better known by the Name of *Brook line*, we have treated of before, apart, in a Chapter by themselves, viz. Chap. 83. Appendix of this Book. 8. *Amblylla lenisfolia*, *Alfing Glaciee Marinas*, *Alfing genus Felugium Cliffs*, Sea Pimpernel.

55 The
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Water Pimpernel, which is Lobel's third Water Pimpernel. The Roots of this Plant run or spread out off abroad, but is a small Bough of white Fibres, from whence spring many smooth, pale green Leaves, small at the bottoms and broad.

Pimpernel Water of Lobel.

Pimpernel Sea.

or rather Althea minor, the Lesser Chickweed. The flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, Star fashion, of a herby color like Box, or Sedum mine. It includes its Seed, which is small, in a three cornered Harsh. All the whole Plant is Saltpetre, bitter in Taste, and somewhat burning. The Ephipite Cruciate is here added to the Name, because the Leaves which grow thick together by simple, like each other, as it happens in most Plants which have square Stalks, with two Leaves at each Joint. And it is in English, Sea Pimpernel rather than Sea Chickweed, because the Leaves in Shape, are like those of Pimpernel, than of any other Plant. And also for that the Author Lobel has called another Herb by the Name of Sea Chickweed.

VIII. The Places. The four first grow by River sides, small running Brooks, and watery Ditches. The fifth has been found growing in the Marshes of Dartford in Kent, also between Sandwich and Sandown-Castle, and in the Ditches on this side Sandwich. This Flower grows in many handling Waters, and watery Ditches in several parts of the Kingdom. The third and fourth grow in like Places, tho' they are not so common, but are Natives of Germany. The fifth grows in the South Island belonging to England, especially in Portland, and in the Gravel and Sandy Ponds, which lie low, and against the Sea. It has also been found in the Isle of Sheppey near the Water side, and in Wight-Bay by Monegole in the Isle of Wight.

IX. The Times. They all flower in June and July, and sometimes in August, and give their Scotch Name the Month after the time of their Flowering as the Brewermen do.
PIMENARY, see Bawn, Chap. 52.
PINE, see Pine Tree, Liv. II. Chap.
PINKNEEDLE, see Cranes-Bill Musked, Chap. 160.

CHAP. DLXIV.

OF PINKS Great and Small.

I. THE Names. I know no Greek Names belonging to these Plants, the Latins call them Caryophyllii Symphytis, or Caryophyllii Athos; and in English, Pinks, or Baffard Gillflowers.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of Pinks, as, I. Caryophyllus Hortensis Florae simplici, vel minor Florae simplici, The Garden single Pink. II. Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Florae multiplex, The Garden double Pink. III. Caryophyllus Symphytis minor, The Wild Pink. Now each of these three principal Kinds, have several other Species under them, hereafter in this Chapter to be declared.

The Descriptions.

I. Caryophylli Hortentis minores Florae simplici,
Single Garden Pinks.

III. Caryophyllus Hortentis minor simplici, The Common single various colored Pink. This in its manner and form of growing in all its parts, is like to the Gillflowers in Chap. 318. foregoing, saving only that its Leaves are smaller and shorter, in some more or less than in others, and so are the Flowers.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

IV. Caryophyllus minor albus, the single white Pink. It is the Common white Pink, with a single white Flower of five Leaves, finely jagged about the edges.

V. Caryophyllus Pluriflorus albus roseo rubro flore Stellatus, The single white Star Pink. It bears Flowers almost as deeply jagged in as the following Pluriflorus, of a fair white color, having a Ring or Circle of red, about the bottom or lower part of the Leaves, and are as foetet as the Pluriflorus. This being Scots, does not give the Star of foil bright a red color but becomes more dun.

VI. Caryophyllus Pluriflorus, Feathered or jagged single Pink. These have small and round, a little jagged about the edges, of Sete. III. above, but somewhat shorter and smaller, or Gras like, and of a whitish or greenish green color. The Flowers stand in like manner as the top of the Stalks, in long, round, slender, green, Hats, confisting of five Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almost like a Feather, of a light red or bright purple color, with two white Threads running in the middle, crooked like a Horse at the end, and are of a very sweet Smell. But there are some of this sort, which have not those two crooked Threads or Trunks in the middle, but have in their Feet many small Threads, not crooked in all. The Seeds of them are all like to the Seeds of Gilliflower, or other Pinks, viz. small, black, long, and flat.

VII. Caryophyllus hortensis minor rubra, The single red Garden Pink. This is like the White foregoing, but that the Leaves are not so much jagged, and the Flower is of a pale purplish color.

VIII. Caryophyllus minor purpureus, The single purple Pink. This is of a fair purple color, beauti- ful in its Kind, and almost like to the purple Gilliflower.

IX. Caryophyllus minor Carneus, The Blush colored Pink. This has broader and larger Leaves in the Flower, than any other Pink, and of a fair blush or flesh color.

X. Caryophyllus Pluriflorus altus, the white Feathered Pink. This has the edge of the Flower more finely and deeply cut in than the former, without the Ring or Circle of red at bottom.

XI. Caryophyllus minor purpureus Dilatos, The light red, or purple colored Pink. This is like the former Feathered Pink, and differs only from it in its color.

XII. Caryophyllus minor Stellatus, The Star Pink. This is a beautiful Flower, finely jagged on the edges, but not so deep as the former Star Pink, and has a fair red Circle at the lower end of the Leaves on the right.

XIII. Caryophyllus Pluriflorus albus Africani, five superbus Africana, The white Feathered Pink of Aftria. Its Roots are small and woody like the others, its Leaf or lower Leaves are some- what broader and greener, than any of the former Pinks, being both for breadth and greenness more like unto Sweet John. The Leaves on the Stalks are smaller, standing by couples at every Joint, at the tops of which stand such like jagged Flowers, as the last described, and at large, but more deeply cut in or jagged round about, of a pure white color, and of a most fragrant sweet Smell, conforting the Spirits and Stomachs after a while.

XIV. Caryophyllus Pluriflorus purpureus Africana, The purple Feathered Pink of Aftria. This in its form and manner of growing is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it but in the color of the Flowers, which in this are of a purpl- ish color, and having the same sweet Smell. Some have mistaken a Kind of Wild Campion, growing in our Woods, as by the Path sides in Horned Parks, and other Places, to be this white or Austrian Feathered Pink: But by comparing the Flowers, the mistake will be sufficiently manifest.

XV. Caryophyllus minor repetit simplex, The single creeping or married Pink. This is the single- leaf Pink both for Leaf and Flower of all the other \[\text{Kinds which are nourished in our Gardens, having many flowers and small Grassly green Leaves upon the Stalks, which as they grow and lie upon the Ground (not standing fo upright as the former) do take Root again, whereby it quickly spreads, and covers a great deal of Ground in a little time. The Flowers:} \[\text{are small and a little full beneath the edges,} \[\text{whereof some are white, some red, some white and with} \[\text{red, and some of them red spotted with white, all of them single Flowers.}

XVI. Caryophyllus minor maculatus, The spotted Pink. It is a small Flower, having small spots of red here and there, differed from white Flowers.

XVII. Note. Now here is to be Observed, That those single Flowers which are like unto Pinks, but do rise from the flowing of the Orange Tony, or any other colored Gilliflower or Cora- numis, are not to be accounted of as in this Class of Pinks, but the Kinds of Caryophyllus majoris, or Gilliflower.

XVIII. Caryophyllus Marini, Sea Thrift or Cushion. This our Common Thrift, is well known unto most which have Gardens, because of its general use to Empale or Border Knots and Beds in Gar- dens, for that it abides green Winter and Summer, and that by cutting it will grow thick, and be kept in other form you please. It has many Root and hard green Leaves, smaller than many of the Graffes, growing thick together, and spreading upon the Ground. The Stalks are noded of Leaves, a Span high, bearing a small Tilt of light pink, or bluish colored Flowers, ranging round, and close thrall together.

XIX. Caryophyllus Marini major, five, Mediter- ranean, Great Thrift, or Great Sea Gilliflower. This is a larger or greater Kind than the former, and of as great beauty and excellency almost, as any of the former Pinks, whether single or double, as well for the Flowers, as like unto Gilliflower, being longer and larger than any Pinks, and of a whiter green color, like unto them, not growing long or by couples upon the Stalks, as Pinks and Gilliflower do, but standing close upon the Ground, like unto the common Common Thrift. At else that the Stalks, rising from among the Leaves, being sometimes two feet high, are Jet so slender and weak, that they are easily able to bear the weight of Flowers, naked or bare, both of Leaves and Stalks, springing only in one place, where at the Joint each Stalk has two small and very short Leaves, not rising upwards, as in all other Gilliflower and Pinks, but growing downwards, and do bear each of them a Tilt or Umbel of small purplish or bluish colored Flowers at their tops, standing something like to Sweet Williams, but more roundly together, each Flower consisting of five small, round, stiff, or hardish Leaves, as if they were made of Paper, the bottom or middle being hollow. They blow not all together as the common Common Thrift of flowering, but for the most part one after another, not flowering usually above four or five Flowers open at one time: so that it is long before the whole Thrift of Flowers is bloomed to be the white or lights, and the dryer the time is, the sooner their time of Flower- ing is over. Its Root is somewhat great, long and hard, and not so much spreading in the Earth, as the Roots of Gilliflower or Pinks do.
II. Caryophyllus Hortenfis minorae Flore multiplex.  
Double Garden Pinks.

XX. Caryophyllus Hortenfis minorae Flore multiplex contrigera. The Common double various colored Pink. The form of the whole Plant and manner of

Pinks double.

Some have taken it for a Gilliflower, but the green
Leaves are almost as small as Pinks, for which Reason, I rather refer it to the Pink Kind.

XXVII. Caryophyllus Hortenfis minori double multiplex. The double matted Pink. This is like
the single matted Pink, in its form and manner of
growing, at Sect. 15, differing, not differing in
its Leaf, but in its Flowers. The Flowers are
but once double, or of two rows of Leaves, of a
fine reddish color, spotted with Silver spots, but
those which follow are so thick and double, that
they oftentimes do break the Pot or Dish, and are
not altogether of so deep a red color, but more
pale.

XXVIII. Caryophyllus Plumeris Alpdracus, alias Purpurascens multiplex. The double white
and purple Austrian Feathered Pinks. These differ
not from the single at Sect. 13, and 14, differing,
neither in its Leaves, Stalks, nor manner of growing,
but only in the Flowers, these being double,
and the bell of the double kinds.

XXIX. Caryophyllus Plumeris multiplex maculata purpurata in fando, The double Feathered Pink
with a purple spot in its bottom. This differs not
also from that at Sect. 5, differing, but only in the
duplicity of its Flower.

III. Caryophyllus Sybballa minorae, Wild or Field
Pinks.

XXX. Caryophyllus auricula prolifera, Chidding
Pinks. Its Root is small, white and hard, persishing
every Year after Seed time, and raising itself again
by its own feeling, or else, it must be found in the
Spring. It has a few pale green, short, blunt,
grey Leaves, lying on the Ground for the first
Year, and are the next Year carried up with the
Stalks, divided into some Branches, and set by
couples at the joints, having a short, thick, grey-
ished green Husk at their tops, out of which shoot
forth by degree, one after another, seven or eight
small faint Flowers, smaller than the smallest
Garden Pink by much, which scarcely show themselves above the brim of the Husk: more Flowers
than one, seldom appear at a time out of the Husk,
very rarely two, by reason of which, they are
found in Flowering. After they have done blooming,
there is found in the outward Husk, so many several small
long Husks, as there were Flowers, each containing,
within them small blackish Seed. Of this kind, there
is One which has but one Flower rising out of
the Husk, and of a paler reddish color than the
former.

XXXI. Caryophyllus protendera nother major.  
Our greater Wild Field Pink. This grows near
Depford and Redef, and in many places of England
Wilt, being a small Kind of Pink, as it may be
called. It spreads much oftentimes, and roots
by the Branches as it grows, with small short green
Leaves near the Ground, and by couples on the
Stalks, with small reddish Pink like Flowers on the
Top.

XXXII. Caryophyllus protendera nother minor, 
Our lefer Wild Field Pink. This is leffer than the
former, and grows among the thick Grass in our
Meadows near London, as towards Totem Court,
and other places adjacent to the same. Its Root is
so small and Torendy, that it will not bear Trans-
planting. Its Stalks are very slender, on which
are set smaller, shorter, and greener Leaves
than on the former. The Flowers also are smaller,
and of a clear shining red color, sometimes but One
of a Stalk, and sometimes more, especially if it grows
under Hedges and busher which may defend it by
their Shadow.

XXXIII.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Pinks Wild, or Field.

XXXII. Caryophyllum arvense Leavd, Wild Pink in Tuffs. It much resembles a Wild Campion, having short broad Leaves, somewhat like its Leaf be Catchfly, but of a hoary green color. The Stalks have the like Leaves set by couples on them, and at the top several small flowers, rising altogether from one joint, and each flowering on a short foot Stalk, composing thereby a kind of Umbel, some of a reddish, others of a white color.

XXXIII. Caryophyllum arvense holosperma Hirsutum, Wild hairy Sea Pink. This grows very like a Garden Pink, but of a greenish or hoary green color, and somewhat hairy overall. The flowers grow out like Pinks in long Husks, but more like to a small Wild Campion, of a reddish color tending to a marly, and gives smaller Seed, unlike to that of Pinks.

XXXV. Caryophyllum holosperma tomentosum, Hoary Sea Pinks. Its Root is small and creeping, and sends forth several slender round jointed Stalks lying on the Ground, and dividing themselves into many branches, a foot or two, or more long, on which are set Leaves by couples, some of them broad and long, others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the Leaves of Graphium Americanum, called white Live Long, or Life Everlasting. The flowers are white, confining of five Leaves, and round pointed. This abides long, and spreads much upon the Ground.

XXXVI. Caryophyllum angelicus tomentosus, Hoary narrow Leaf'd Pink. This small low Pink, scarcely rises with the Stalks an hand breath high, which are woolly, and branching into two or three parts. It has very narrow long and woolly green Leaves thereon, one being longer than another. Each of the Stalks has a white Flower consisting of four Leaves, standing in a Green Circle.

XXXVII. Caryophyllum pinnatus latifolius, The low broad Leaf'd Pink. It rises up with a foot few Stalks, which presently divides it into two Branches, about half a foot high. The lower Leaves near the Ground, are somewhat broad and short, but a little longer on the Branches, being felt, and a pale green color. set by couples at the joints, each of the Branches bear but one small, pale, purplish, white Flower, rising out of a small short Husk.

XXXVIII. Caryophyllum Albus Anno, The white Mountain Pink. Its Root is great thicke and woody, which sends up very many small and narrow Leaves, finer and finer than Grass, not unlike to the smallest Tulip: among which rise up tender Stalks, jointed or Kneed by certain distances, set with the like Leaves by couples even to the top, one opposite against another; at the tops of which grow several dwelling Flowers composed of five small white Leaves. The Seed is small and blackish.

XXXIX. Caryophyllum pumilus Alpinus, The Dwarf Mountain Pink. Its Root is long, black and much spreading, by which means this little

Pinks Mountain Dwarf.

Plant covers the Ground for a good space together, like as a Moss, making when the Flowers are blown a beautiful show, which is commonly in June; the beauty of its verdure and black, being thick intermixed, makes it look like a verdant carpet, by which it very much pleases the Eye. The Stalk is about an inch, or something more high, set with little hoary pointed green Grass Leaves. The Flowers which grow upon these Stalks, are composed of five little flesh colored Leaves, a little divided in their upper parts. The Seed is contained in black shining Heads, which is small, reddish, and kidney shaped.

XL. The Places. The full sixteen single Garden Pinks, and the next ten double Garden Pinks, are in our Country, only Inhabitants of Gardens; but in some Foreign Southern Countries and warmer Climates, they do often grow Wild in the Fields. The last ten grow Wild abroad in Paturres and Borders of Fields, in many Regions, as in England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Sc. The Common Sea Thrift grows in the Salt Marshes

2t
Chap. 565. English Herbs.

CHAP. DLXV.

OF PLANTAIN Common.

OR,

WAY-BREED.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Lifen, and Lofan alphabet; in Greek, Λυλαγρομη & λυλαγροφα, (a formas, viz. Agnina; Lylagroin. It is also called Vebbeno (multinervia) and Vebbeno (fuscus nervus) from the seven Nerves or ribs, which are in every Leaf: in Latin it is called, Plantago (a Planta Vocabulo.) in English, Plantain, and Plantain, also Way-breed.

II. THE Kinds. There are several Generick Species of this Plant, as 1. Plantago communis Latifolia, The broad or long Plantain, of which in this Chapter 2. Plantago angustifolia, or quinquenervia, Long Leaved Plantain, or Ribwort, of which in Chap. 566. 3. Plantago Cornus, Cornus Cornum, Bucks-born Plantain, of which in Chap. 567. 4. Plantago Aquatica, Water Plantain, of which in Chap. 568. 5. Plantago Maris, Holificus, Sea Plantain, of which in Chap. 569, following 5 of all which in their order.

III. THE Kinds of the broad Leaved Plantain. 1. Plantago latifolia vulgaris, Plantago major, Plantago rubra Brunsfelsi & Treggi (because the Seed thereof is redder than the Seed of any of the other kinds) Our common broad Leaved Plantain. 2. Plantago latifolia maxima, Plantago maxima tota glabra Bambini, The largest or greatest broad Leaved Plantain. 3. Plantago major incana Lobelia & Chaffe, & Plantago Salpiglossis, Plantago media Dodonie, Euchafi & Sergieri, but Tavernamentannus and Turner call it Plantago minor, Great hairy Plantain. 4. Plantago latifolia rufa multiformis, Plantago latifolia exsita Chaffe, Plantago latifolia incana spinarum Bambini, Plantago spiralis, Plantago Panicula sferica Leav'd, Rod Plantain, Plantain broad Leav'd variously formed. 5. Plantago sinus saxo exsita Parkinson, Plantago Umbilicata Latifolia Lobelia, & comorula unifolia, Cunmpred Plantain, or Exotic Plantain.

The Descriptions.

IV. The last, or Our Common broad Leav'd Plantain. Its Root is made of many white Strings, growing somewhat deep, and taking so fast hold in the Ground, that it is not easy to pull it up. It springs up with many fair, broad, and almost round pointed Leaves, with seven Nerves, or Rib in every one of them for the most part running all the length of the Leaf of a sad green color on the upper side, and a more yellowish green underneath. Among these Leaves rise up several small slender Stalks, about a foot more or less high, not cleft to branches, naked or borne of a little into their top, where each Stalk bears a small long round blackish green Spike or scaly Head, whose Blossoms or Flowers are small white or flesh, with

PIPE-TREE, see it in Lib. 2. Chap.
PISs-A-BED, see Dandelion, Chap. 209.
PITCH-TREE, see it in Lib. 2. Chap.
PLANTAIN, see it in Mellett, Chap. 481.
PLANE-TREE, see it in Lib. 2. Chap.
Plantain Common.

Plantain Hoary.

with Aglets hanging at their ends, almost like to the bloomings of Corn, or Wheat; after which come small brown Seeds, enclosed in the small Husks, Scales, or Skins.

V. The second, or Large or greatest Lepid Plantain. Its Root is thick and Blackish, and the whole Plant seems in all things to be like the former, fusing, that it exceeds it in largeness, or greatness, and height. For the Leaves which by on the Ground, are six inches and sometimes more in length, and four inches broad, and the foot Stalks of every Leaf, are near a Hand breadth long. The naked Stalks which bear the spiked Heads, are like the former, and are some times two or three Feet high, and the Head or Spike, sometimes a Foot long. This sort has been sometimes found to have Leaves a Foot long, and half a Foot broad, which are somewhat torn on the edges, for which reason it is called Plantago lirulata maxima foliis laciniatis, and this sort has some small Leaves under the spiked Heads.

VI. The third, or Great Hoary Plantain. Its Root is like the first, blackish and stringy, so also its Leaves and Spikes, but the Leaves are very houry, or white, especially in the hotter Countries, of Italy, Sicily, Can- did, Spain, Portugal, Florida, Carolina, &c. much more than in these our colder Climates, and somewhat smaller. Clusius says, That in Spain, it seldom bears its spiked Heads, but when it does, they are smaller than those of our first common Kind; But in Carolina, &c. it bears its spiked Heads as frequently as in England, and much about the same magnitude.

VII. The fourth, or Ripe Plantain, Plantain broad Lepid variously formed. Its Root is like unto the former; and the there are many sorts of this Plant, yet all of them have large, and sometimes hoary green Leaves spread on the Ground, either whole, like the former great Plantain, or a little jagged towards the lower parts of the Leaves. From among which rise up, short naked Stalks, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round Head, made of many small, short, green Leaves in fashion of a Rose, or a spiked, thick, long Head, made of many shorter green Leaves, bul- bing thick below, and smaller upwards, sometimes a Plant will have both these forms at once together, and some again out of the middle of the Rose, will have another short Spike of green Leaves rising up. Others at the bottom of the Rose or Spike, will have one or two other small Vaults, either round or long. One sort there is likewise, whose long spiked Heads are parted into many and sandy several spear-pointed Spikes, and therefore called Spiralis. There are also many other varieties of this Species, as Nature is pleased to play with them in their production.

VIII. The fifth, or Crumpled Plantain, or Exotic Plantain. Its Root is composed of a thick round Head at its top, butting, at its bottom running downwards, many long Fibres or Strings, whereby it takes good Rooting in the Ground. This upon the first year four of its Seeds, rises up, but falls one great and large Leaf, almost a Foot long, softened as it were together, and wound about Spike fashion into two parts at the upper end thereof, which opening it self, and remaining somewhat hollow, becomes much crum-
XIII. The Preparations. You may have from
their Plants, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Effluce.
5. A Powder of the Root. 6. A Powder of the
uum. 10. A Cataplasm. 11. A Distilled Wa.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Belong Depurated or
Clarified, and drunk for several Days together,
prevails wonderfully against all Torments and Ex-
coriations of the Guts or Bowels, helps distollar-
ations of Rheum upon the Throat, Glands, Lungs,
&c., and stops all manner of Fluxes in Man or
Woman, and the overflowing of the Terms in
Women. Do's from 3 to 8 Spoonfuls or more,
either raw or mixt with some Spyrick red
Wine.

XV. The Effluce. It has all the Virtues of the
Liquid Juice, besides which it is good to use
Spiriting or Blood, and all other Bleedings by the
Mouth, also Pilling Blood, and is probable to
help a bloody or cold Water, occasionally for
any Ulcer in the Reins or bladder, as also to stop
the free bleeding of Wounds; it is likewise an efpecial
Kenney against a Phthisis or Ulceration of the
Lungs, and a Venemous Cough arising from
the Guts. It is said to be good against the Falling
lickens, Dropdie and Jaundice, and opens Ob-
strueations of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins.
It cools Inflammations of the Eyes, and takes
away the Pin and Web (so called) in them.
Drop into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and re-
tores Hearing much decayed. Do's from 3 to 6
Spoonfuls more or less, either alone or with
some for Vehicle, Morning and Night, or
often.

XVI. The Decoction. It has all the Virtues of the
Juice and Effluce, but ought to be given in a much
larger Dose, as to half or three quarters of a
Pint. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine, (accord-
ing to Dosgearies) is good to cure Quotidian,
Tetan and Quarantian Agues: and this is probable
enough, for I am apt to believe it performs that
Cure, by Virtue of its Natural Spyricity. It may
be given an hour or two before the Fit.

XVII. The Powder of the Leaves. It has the
Virtues of the Juice and Effluce, yet is not al-
gether so effectual as they, in the Dropdie, Epi-
lepsy and Jaundice: put upon old putrid and run-
ing Sores, it cleanses and dries up the malady,
and in some measure increses. Taken in Drink
to a Dram or Dram and half, it is said to kill
Worms in the Belly: and strained upon old Ulcers
which have Worms in them, it kills them, more
effectually if white Wine Vinegar be sprinkled upon
the same.

XVIII. The Powder of the Root. Given from 1
to 2 Drains, it is said to Cure Agues, to Stop
Vomiting and Fluxes: and to Strengthen the Stomach.
Mixed with equal parts of Powder of Peritomy of
Spain, and put into a hollow Tooth, it is said to
cafe the pain thereof: put into Wounds and Ulcers,
it dries and heals them.

XIX. The Powder of the Seed. Taken every day
Morning and Night, from 1 to 2 Drains in any
Vehicle, as in the Yolk of an Egg, Pulp of a Roasted
Apple, or in Milk, or Maltbroth, or in some proper
Graspe, it is said to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, Stop
Coughs, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bow-
nels, Catarrh, and helps weaknes of the Stom-
ach.
of the plantain narrow leaf.

CHAP. XIV.

RIB-WORT.
Plantain long Leav'd, or Ribwort.

IV. The second, or Leifer Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, and in every of its parts, as also in its form of growing, is like unto the first before described, and differs only in its magnitude: this growing almost much smaller than that.

V. The third, or Rose Ribwort, or Rose Ribwort Plantain. It has a pretty thick long Root, with many Fibers adjoining to it. Its Leaves are like the two former Kinds; so that by its single Leaves it is scarcely to be known from them, before the Stalks with the Heads begin to appear, which when they are full ripe, form themselves in a variable manner, some having large or long narrow Leaves set together, somewhat sparingly, imitating a large or dispereded Rose; others having shorter green Leaves, more compact and close, making a more comely form of a Rose, sometimes fully laid open, and sometimes more close, and as it were half closed, and sometimes out of the middle of the Rose wall arise two or three or more short Stalks, bearing each a small green Rose, and therefore called Proliera made of many small Leaves set together in the same manner, and sometimes many short spikes set close together in one Head, or separate each by itself. This Kind has fearfully ever been seen to bear Seed, but is encreased by slipping or parting the Root, and planting or setting it again.

VI. Johnson in Gerard says, That this Rose Ribwort has many broad and long Leaves sharp pointed, and of a dark green color, Ribbed with five Nerves or Stems like the Common Ribwort, among which rise up naked Stalks, furrowed, channelled, or crusted, with certain spiny edges. As the tops therefore grow a great and large Tuft of such like Leaves, as grow next the Ground, making one entire Tuft or Cluster, in shape resembling a Rose, (whereof I thought good to give it the Surname) which is from its flower.

VII. The fourth, or Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain with denser Leaves. Its Root is small, long and fibrous like the first Kind. In its Leaves and manner of growing, it is very much like the Second or Leifer Ribwort, but smaller, narrower, and harder in handling, being denser above the edges, and so sharp without, that they may seem to be Prickles, which has caused some to call it, Peregrina Spinosa, the I think improperly. The fished Heads grow upon slender Stalks, about half a foot high, being somewhat open, or dispered.

VIII. The Places. That first grows almost every where by Hedge sides, Path way sides, Borders of Fields, and Fertile Medows. The Second grows likewise in divers Medows and Fields, and by Path-ways, and is also found growing in Gardens as a Weed. The third is found Wild in several places of this Kingdom, in some places in the North of England, and formerly in a Field near London by Hogdon, and in many other parts of the Kingdom, from whence for the rarity thereof, it has been Transplanted by some lovers of Plants, and nourished up in Gardens. The fourth grows with us only in Gardens, being brought thither in Seed from Spain: but I have sometimes found it growing Wild in some parts of Florida.

IX. The Times. They all Flower and Seed at the same times, (viz. in May, June, and July) with the former Broad Leaved Plantain.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Propositions, and Vertues, of Ribwort Plantain are exactly the same with the former Broad Leaved Plantain; saving that some Authors are of Opinion, that the Ribwort exceeds in Virtue and Efficiency, to all the Intentions for which the Broad Leaved is applied.

CHAP. DLXVII.

Of PLANTAIN. Bucks-horn.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Καρυνια (Corinum pulchra genet effigient folia, as Pena says,) in Latin, Corunopus albo, but they likewise call it Corinum Cerbi, and Corinum Cornutum, Herba Stella, Hamaram, & Sanguinaria, or Sangi-nain, (the one from the place of its growing, the other from its Qualities, Properties or Effects.) I think it might be more properly called, Plantago Cornutus, Plantago Cornus, Plantago Cornutus, et Cornutotata, a Horned Plantain: in English, Bucks-horn Plantain, and by some, Crow-foot Plantain.

II. The Kinds. We scarcely know any more than two Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Corinum vulgaris, Corinum vulgare, Corinum foliaceum Cordi, Geferii, & Canum, (because in Italy, France, Spain, and other places it was Nurt up in Gardens for a Salter Herb.) Corinum Cerbi, & Herba Stella Doden, & Lobelli. It is also called,
called, "Coronopus Synthysris" because it is also found wild in several countries: Our common Bucks-horn Plantain in England.

2. Coronopus Infata Prophyra Columna, Coronopus Synthysris hispato Bas-tan, Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain.

The Descriptions.

III. The foft, or Our Common Bucks-horn Plantain. Its Root is fingle, long, and small, with several fibres adjoining thereto. If it is Sown or Planted from Seed, it riseth up at first with small, long, narrow, hairy, dark green Leaves, almost like Grass, without any divisions or paths in them, but those which succeed arejoin'd in, on both sides of the Leaves, into three or four flices, and pointed at the ends, resembling the Sages of a Bucks Horn, from whence it took its Name. And being well grown, these Leaves ly round about the Root upon the

Bucks-horn Plantain.

Ground, in order, one by another, thereby re-fembling the form of a Star, and therefore called Herba Stella. From among which rise up several hairy Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing every one of them a small, long, fpyky Head, very like unto those of the Common Plantain, having such like Bloomings and Seed after them. The Swall and Taste thereof is very much, or altogether, the fame with that of the Common and Ribwort Kind.

IV. The fopird, or Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain. This differs but little from the former, but that its Leaves are something larger, broader and thicker, and more hairy or rough. And the Dots or Jags of the Leaves are more sharp and prickly. The Stalks and Heads are likewise more rough and hairy. These are also chief differences, in all other things, it is like to the former.

V. The Places. The fift usually grows in dry sandy Grounds, in Barren Plains and Unfertile places, in many parts of England, as in Cattle Fields, near Weftmiflers; at Waltham Abbey, not far from London, as also upon Black-Heads near South-wark, and many other like places. In Italy, they are also Planted in their Gardens, as a Sallet Herb, because they commonly eat it in Salads. The second Grows on Rocks in the Island Prelacies in Columns says I have had it from my Witnesses, who told me, that they had seen it grow upon some of the Mountains in Wales, and some other like Places in England.

VI. The Times. They horn Flower in May, June, and July, their Seed ripening in the mean Season: and their Leaves abide fresh and green in a manner all the Winter.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Bucks-horn Plantain, are the very fame with those of the Common broad Leaf'd Plantain, (in Chap. 365. Soll. 11. ad 27.) to which I refer you.

VIII. Obfcr. 1. The Juice or Effence of this Plant, Is laid to be a peculiar remedy against the Biting of Vipers, or other Venomous Beasts, by drinking of it either alone, or in a Glass of Generous Wine, a Cataplasme of the Green Herb being also laid upon the Wound or place bitten. It stops all all bleedings and erupitions of Blood, whether at Mouth or Nose, whether in Urine or Stool, cures the Drenched or Bloody Flux, and other Exces of the Bowels, and is promifable to Fauus Aegitna, Lib. 7. Eyes, against the Colicke. Given inwardly from 4 to 8 Spoonfuls at a time in Syrupick Red Wine, 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague, it cures it, more especially if the Leaves of the Plant be laid to the eyes, and the Eye will fall with vanity, as it had been done by Witchcraft.

IX. Obfcr. 2. The Decotion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Effence: besides which, if it is long drank, it cures the Strangury, and is provable for such as are troubled with Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tumourous Matter in the Reins, abating the heat and Infammation of the Kinct, Urifiers or other adjacent parts, and strengthening them. And given Morning and Evening for some Days together, it helps all sorts of Stone and Urine, casted from a Defection of hot, sharp, and Soft Rhexes, by cooling the parts, abating the acrimony of the humor, and stopping the Fluxion.

X. Obfcr. 3. The Root, whether in Powder, (which may be given from 2 Scruples to 3 Drams, in any fit Vehicle Morning and Night,) or the Decotion in Wine, or Infusion in Spirit of Wine, have all the Virtues of the Juice, as well the Essence and Decotion, aforesaid, saying that the Root is thought to be more potent than the Herb or Leaves, and to be a more specific Remedy for the Colicke.

XI. Obfcr. 4. The Cataplasme of Leaves and Roots with Bay Salt. Applied to both Wxs, and Bound on pretty hard (yet not too hard neither) cures Agues admirably: it stops the Course of the Flux, and soon after it promotes the Ague, as to compleat a Cure.
of PLANTAIN Water.

I. The Name. What Greek Name this was called by in Dioscorides or Theophrastes, is uncertain, but in respect to the Latin Name it may be possibly Water, in Latin, Plantago Aquatica, Arrmiglium Aquaticum: and in English, Water Plantain.


The Descriptions:

III. The first, or Our common greater Water Plantain. Its Root consists of a great Bush of many long Fibres or Strings set together: which

Plantain Water Star.

sends forth several long thick green hollow Stalks, with large long green Leaves on them, having some form of Ribs in them, like unto Plantain; but they are much smaller, stiffer, and longer, and with sharper ends. From among these rise up several tall three cornered feedy Stalks, divided in several Branches at the Tops, on which stand a great number of white Flowers, composed of three leaves spicile. After which follow small three cornered green Heads, in which is contained the Seed.

IV. The second, or The lesser Water Plantain. Its Root consists of many small white Flours like the former, which sends forth several long Leaves, six times smaller and narrower than the former, from among which rise up divers bare Stalks a Foot high, bearing a Tuft of many white, colored Flowers, consisting of three Leaves spicile like the former, each standing on a long foot Stalk, and all rising from one Head, like an Umbel, after which follow rough Heads of Seed like so many of the Crowfoot.

V. The third, or Lesser Water Plantain with Calthope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. Its Root is a Bush of long white Fibres or Strings which sends up several small and long Leaves like to those of the Ribwort Plantain, but much smaller, and turning themselves backwards. The Stalks are slender and naked, and about half a foot high or more, which bear at their tips flared few Tufts of white three Leaf'd Flowers, which being pull away, come after them, prickly Heads spreading out with ends like to a Star, in which lies the Seed.

VI. Johnston in Gerard says, That this Plant in its Roots and Leaves is like to our first described, as also in the Stalk, but much lighter in each of them, the Stalk being about a Foot high, at the top of which stands many pretty Star like shiny Seed Violets, containing a yellowish Seed.

VII. The fourth, or The leaf Water Plantain. Its Roots consists of nothing but a Bush of very fine Fibres or Threads. This Leaf Water Plantain spreads it self wholly upon the Ground, bringing forth several small, long and narrow Leaves, standing on very slender foot Stalks, from among which come many slender Stalks lying down on the Ground, being not much above an Inch long, and ending in small Heads, which sending forth small Fibres, comprehends a great space of place, and take Root again, shooting forth other smaller Leaves, from among which spring forth six for six small round Buttons (no Flowers being yet been observed on the Plant) standing on very fine Stalks, opening into two parts, showing very small Seed within them. From among these round Buttons grow also, other rows or courses of small Heads, bringing forth other smaller Leaves and Buttons than the former.

VIII. The Places. These all grow on the banks of Rivers, in Watery Ditches, Paddles, wet Ponds, and other standing Waters. The first grows almost every where in moist Places throughout the whole Kingdom. The second and third are not much, but in the like Places, as in a Ditch on this side Altonage, in the Isle of Wight. The third has been found growing in the Ditches on the left Hand of the High-Way from Hottens to Hightown, and to that little beyond Ilford, in the Way to Rainford: Mr. Goodfey found it also growing upon Hawn- farm Heath.
The Names. It is called in Greek, Οὐνάω, in Latin, Holospernum, & Holospermum, (for it is written both ways) also Plantago Marina: and in English, Sea Plantain.

II. The Kinds. There are many Species of this Plant, but these five sorts are chief, viz.
1. Plantago Marina vulgaris Lollifi, Loddonensis, & Gerardi, Our common Sea Plantain. 2. Holospermum Salaminica, Holospermum Hispanicum, Plantago angustifolia alba Dodona, Plantago Hispantis minor, Holospermum hispantium albicans minor Banibini: The greater Spanish Sea Plantain. 3. Holospermum minus, Holospermum hispantium albicans minus Clusii, Banibini, Plantago Hispantis minus, Holospermum Salamaticum minor, The lesser Spanish Sea Plantain. 4. Holospermum angustifolium major, five Serpentaria minor, Coronopus Sylvestris Matthioli, Serpentina Marina, Plantago Marina Camerarii in herba, Plantago angustifolia Dodonae, The greater Graft Leaved Sea Plantain. 5. Holospermum angustifolium minus, Serpentina Omissa Minima Loddifi, Holospermum quadratum Loddonensi, The lesser Graft Leaved Sea Plantain. To these may be added, 6. Holospermum Latifolium, Conda maris Vacaum, Myosotis, Holospermum affinis Condoumaris Banibini, Coronopus Sylvestris Trags, Moufe Tail. This, the Consericius, Lancerus, Loddonensis, Thulue, and Banibino himself, accounts among the Kindred of the Holospernum, yet others have been of another Opinion, for which Reason we have related it alone, in a particular Chapter by it itself, viz. in Chap. 704. afterwards, and therefore shall say no more of it in this place.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Sea Plantain. Its Root is somewhat white, thick, and long, with long Fibres adjoining thereto, and shotes may Years, from this Root spring up many narrow, long, and thick green Leaves, having here and there a dent or two on the one edge, and pointed at the end. From a young these Leaves rise up several bare Stalks, with a small spike of Head thereto, smaller than Common Plantain, otherwise alike, both in its Blooming and Seed.

IV. The second, or Greater Spanish Sea Plantain, its Root is something long and hard, with several Fibres adjoining to it. It differs not much from the former Greater Kind, having many narrow hoary Leaves lying on the Ground, but shorter and broader than they. From among which rise up several naked short Stalks, little more than an Hand breadth high, four nights from the middle shoots in the tops, with many whitish green Flowers, standing more foursided in the spike Heads than the former, which contain in their Heads a certain kind of small Seed.

V. The third, or Lesser Spanish Sea Plantain. This in its Root and Fibres, Stalks, Heads, Flowers, and Seed, or also in its manner of growing, is very like the last, differing that this is much smaller, and not so gray or hoary, and the Flowers are like those of the Ribwort, or Buckhorn Plantain, but the Heads are smaller, and the Leaves greener and narrower.

VI. The fourth, or Greater Graft Leaved Sea Plantain. Its Root is somewhat thick, long and woody, with some Fibres thereto adjoining. This Greater Graft Leaved Plant has a great number of small long Leaves, almost like grafts, but that they are stiff and hard, sometimes lying upon the Ground, and sometimes raised a little higher, from a Stem under them. They are of a greenish or hoary green color, and having on some of them, some small galls on the heads, or on the spikes, or on the Leaves, or on the Stalks, about half a Foot high, with small spikes Heads, like unto Plantain Heads, set on their tops, in which is contained also such like Seed.

VII. The
Plantain Sea Grass. Leave'd great.

VII. The fifth, or Lesser Grass leave'd Sea Plantain. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed differ not much from the former, or Greater Kind, but this it is smaller, and fearefully having any decay on the edges, it grows also much lower, not exceeding three or four inches in height, and the Leaves not above two or three inches at most in length.

VIII. The Places. The first grows near the Sea, and upon the Sea Coast, in moist places of England, as also upon the Sea Shores of many other Countries. The second and third are Natives of Spain, the greater of which Cal_timer is, he faw by the High-way sides near to Valencia; but since his time they have been found to be Natives alfo of our Country, growing at Busable in the Isle of Wight, and in the Isles of Jersey and Gernsey. The fourth and fifth Kinds are Natives of Italy, as Maffonius Eys, and of Germany as Camarius Eys, growing by a Lake of Salt Water near Iffels; since those times, we find them to be Natives alfo of our Country, and several Eye Witness have affirmed, that both the greater and lesser Sturis grow near the Sea Side in the West parts of England, in all the Trafts of the Marshes near Apsey in Gloucefter-shire, and that they grow upon the Rocks in Scilly, Gerrifey, and the Isle of Man. The firft Species has been found growing by the Fort on both Sides the Water at Graves, at Erith near London; at Lee in Essex; at Rey in Kent; at Wel-Salter-alto, and at, or near Briftol.

IX. The Times. They Flower towards the end of May, and thro' all June and July, and their Seed ripens in a short time after.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Sea Plantain, are fully the same with tho' of the Common Plantain in Chap. 565. Set. 11. ad 25. to which I refer you.

XI. Observation. 1. Gerard fays, That heif Herbs have the fame Faculties and Virtues which the other Plantains have; and that they are thought to be the hotf or moft efficacious of all the Kinds. And Parkinson fays, that what has been laid of the other Plantains may in some part be juftly referred to thefe, for in their coldness and dryness, and other Properties, wherein the Plantains are excellent, they do but little differ, and therefore, That it needs not to repeat the fame things here again, which in other places have already been spoken.

XII. Observation. 2. Only fays Mattifonius, That the fourth Kind here mentioned called Serpentus, the People of Gerius in Italy where it grows, use it to epifcal good purpose, against the Bittings of Serpents epifcally, and of other Venenumous Beasts (which Mattifonius himself fays, That he had found true by good Experience:) as also to help those that are troubled with the Dropsy, that chiefly which has poifon'd the whole Body properly called a Sarcitis or Aseforise.

XIII. Observation. 3. Galen, Dioscorides, and Pliny, have proved Sea Plantain, to be fuch an excellent Wound Herb, that it prudentely cloths or thuds up a Wound, tho' it be very great and large. And by the fame Authority I speak it (fays Gerard). That if it be put into a Pot whereby in pieces of Flib are Beiling, it will Soder them together.

POLOMANSPICKNARD, for Spicknard-Plow-
mans, Chap.
PLUM-TREE, for it in Lib. 2. Chap.
POCKWOOD, for Guifacum, Lib. 2. Chap.

C H A P. DLXX.

OF POLEY;

POLY Mountain.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greece, Tisara (the diminutive Canitim, which enim Canitim vel Canum significat, because it is like to the hoary Hairs of a Man's Head;) in Latin, Polium, or Polium Montanum: in English, Poly, and Poly Mountain. Some will have Polium to be Latus, and that Dioscorides has twice treated of that Herb under divers Names, for that the Kinds, the reason of their Names, and the Qualities or Faculties do agree. There are two, viz. Amboticka, which they will have to be Polium Montanum; and AmbotICKE, which is Polium Horatuce. The Name Latus is from the whitish color, and Polium from its hoariness, as is afo recorded, being like to the white Hoariness of a Man's Head.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but they being most of them
Strangers in our Climate, nor yet found to be growing in our Transmarine Plantations, we shall only take notice of, and Describe the three Species following, viz. 1. *Polem Montanum* vulgaris, *Polem Montanum* Latham’s, *Polem Montanum* primus Dodonaei, Our ordinary or common Polley. 2. *Polem Montanum* minus, *Polem Montanum* primus Matthioli, *Polem Montanum* album, White Polley, or upright Spanish Polley Mountain. 3. *Polem Montanum* Lavedale Feto Badiani, *Polem Montanum* secterum Matthioli, *Polem Montanum* septicum Cafi, *Polem recensionarium* feminine Lavedale Feto Lobsli, Spike or Lavender Leav’d Polley.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our ordinary or common Polley. Its Root is somewhat long and hard, with a few Fibres hanging thereto. It is a small low Plant, not above a Foot high, having several white or hoary round and hard Branches, on which are set divers long and small hoary Leaves, overlaid as at more with a yellowish white Down, a little dent’d about the edges, and something broader or greater than any of those which follow; two always set together on the Stalks as they grow up: at the tops whereof grow whitish or hoary yellowish Heads, thrashing out many small pale colored Flowers, and in some places more yellow, standing in heavy Heads. The Seed is small and blackish. The whole Plant smells sweet, strong and quick withall. The Branches being Sift, and set in the Ground, will grow very well, and by that means be sufficiently encrusted, for in our Climate it seldom gives perfect Seed to be Sown. Yet Clusius says, that he had some Plants raised from the Seed of this Species, but they brought forth Flowers more pale than the Author’s Plant, and some more white, especially on the outward, being pale on the inside.

IV. The second, or White Polley, or Upright Spanish Polley Mountain. Its Root is hard and woody like the former. The whole Plant is shorter than it, and rises up with many small slender Branches, standing more upright than the fifth or common Kind, and not leaning downwards to the Ground, but it grows upright, yet it grows not much higher. On its Stalks and Branches are set

*Poley Mountain white.*

**Poley Mountain Common, or Yellow.**

many hoary Leaves, smaller than those of the first sort, and some small ones together with these, a little bented about the edges towards the ends, and as hoary, or rather more hoary than it. At their tops grow longer and smaller Heads, bearing white Flowers, coming forth out of hoary Caps, larger and more spread in the following. The Seed is blackish and small, yet greater than that of the sixth before described, and the Plant itself is smaller. And the smell of this is more sweet and acute than that.

V. The third, or Spike or Lavender Leav’d Polley. It has a hard woody Root, spreading itself over many small Fibres. From this Root springing forth several weak Branches, on which are set many small hoary Leaves, two together, one against another, as in both the former, which are something green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, something like to the Leaves of Rosmarinus, or Lavender, and not at all dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches, come forth many Flowers not blossoming, but loosely spread, which are of a white color, not differing in form from the other, but coming forth of a deeper Black, yet not so very hoary as the others. The Seed is black like the ruffs, and the whole Plant has
Pole Mountain Lavender
Leav'd

has a small sweet Smell, not so pleasant as the former, as some Authors say: but Matthiolus says it smells well, the not so pleasant as ninian is, being of less virtue and efficacy than it.

VI. The Place. All these are natives of more Southern and warmer Climates, as Italy, Spain, Canadas, &c. but here they are raised up only in Gardens, the first of them being most common with us.

VII. The Time. They flower all June and July to the beginning of August, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VIII. The Qualities. Pole is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Astringive, Diuretic, Volumetric, Cardiac, and alexipathic. The first or greater Kind is most in use.

IX. The Specification. It is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy, Spleen, Bitings of Venemous Creatures, Poison, Strangury, obstructions of the Course, cures Green Wounds, as also old Sores and putrid Ulcers, cleansing, drying and healing them.


The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. They are good for such as are bitten or hung with any Venemous Creature; and is profitable against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Pain, Tumor or Swelling of the Spleen. They provoke the Terms in Women, give ease in the Stomach, provoke Urine, and force away the Gravel, Stones or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. Dose from 3 Spoonfuls to 6 or more, Morning and Night, in a Glass of white Lisbon Wine. If they are given in too great Dose they are apt to trouble the Stomach a little, and sometimes (if the Stomach is very foul) to cause Vomiting. If the Lips of Cuts or Wounds be washed with them, they cause Concretion, and a sudden healing.

XII. The Decestion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in greater Quantity. It opens all obstructions of the Viscera, as of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, McKintry, Reins and Womb, thereby carrying off the encumbrances of those parts by Urine, and curing the Scurre, Blemishes, and other like Disseases. Used as a Lotions, it is profitable for the cure of Green Wounds, and it cleanses, dries and heals also old running Sores, and filthy purrid Ulcers.

XIII. The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decestion, and may be given Morning and Evening, from half a Dram to two Drums, in a Glass of white Port, or Lisbon Wine, or a Spoonful or two of Syrup of Violets, or Chasquithifere. Scouring upon old purrid Sores and Ulcers, it stops the flux of Humors, cleanses, dries, and heals them. The first or greater Kind is most used with us, yet is the Pouder of the Jeffer Kind, (which is the more bitter in Taste, and the more sharp or quick upon the Tongue) which is put into the Violets and Venice Trets, and other Antitobes or Counter Poisons, and is indeed of greatest Virtue.

XIV. The Cataplasm made of the green Herb. Applied to great Cuts or Wounds, it quickly Concretes and heals them, and this the greater Kind does best perform.

XV. The Spiritualis Tincture. It very much comforts and strengthens the Stomach, Bowses, and Womb, give present ease in the Collick, and is profitable against Convulsions whether in old or young: It refits Poison and is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venemous Creatures. Dose from 1 Dram to 3, Morning and Evening in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. The Acid Tincture. It opens all manner of Obstructions of the Bowses, of what kind soever, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and caues a good Digestion. It is a potent Remedy against the Scurre, and refits the malignity of the Plague or Pellitence, as also the Spotted Fever, Pipples, and all other Malign Fevers, more usefully happening to quick upon People, where there is a high and excited Temperament of the Blood: Dose 30 or 40 Drops at a time, in all that the Patient drinks.

XVII. The Oily Tincture. It is an Anti-collick, and a potent Diuretic, giving present ease in the Stone and Strangury: It expels Sand, Gravel, Stones if they be small, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Urines and Bladder. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and gives ease Labor: it also caues a due cleansing afterwards, and either prevents or cures After-pains, which are fo very troublesome to some Women, that they exceed the Vehemency of the labor it self.

5 V Taken
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

Taken also daily Morning and Night inwardly in Wine, and the Back Bone being also anointed therewith twice a Day, as also the other parts afflicted in a Palsy, it has been found by good Experience to Cure that Disease, as also Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, and other Faradick Disaffections of the Nerves. It helps Limberne, gives ease in the Gout thereto never to esteem, prevents against the Scarcities, and is a powerful remedy against Rheumatisms. Dole from 15 to 50, 60, or 60 Drops at a time, Morning and Night in any fit Vehemt.

CHAP. DLXXi.

Of POLYPODY.

I. The Names. It is called by the Arabians, Bishara, as Seraph has it: by Avicen, Dehers, and Bideg: by others Aseig, and Beffinji: in Greek, Eunomos, (a Poly-

formum circuli, Eys Disfiguratae: or a cier-

mut circulo, seu circus Polyporum, Iays Pliny:) in Latin, Polypodium, & Flicula.

(gaoffs, para velice, & Fliculatis Herba:

in English, Polypody: some call it Wall Fern, and Oak Fern, (according to their places of

growth) but then they ought to add another

Epithet to it, and make it Great, as, Great

Oak Fern, because there are smaller which are

properly so called, as you may see in Chap.

365, Succeeding, of which the Polypody is no

Species.

II. The Kinds. We make three particular

Species hereof, tho’ the two first differ not

much, one from another, but in their place of

growth, and these are, 1. Polypodium, (and it is called by all Authors,) Polypo-

dium Alaternum, Wall Polypody, or Polypody

of the Wall. 2. Polypodium quercinum, vel

quercinum, Polypody of the Oak. 3. Polypo-

dium ulterum, Polypodium minus, The smaller

Polypody.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or Polypody of the Wall.

Its Root is long, not a Finger thick, creep-
ing a slope, on which are seen certain little

Buttons, like those Pan and Deeria which ap-
ppear in the Tails of Cattle Eilhes, which

has a certain sweetness, with a Tuffe somewhat harsh. The Leaves of this Polypody

might be thought to be like those of the

Male Fern, but that these are far leafer,

and not Mick at all on the edges. These

do presently spring up from the Root, be-
ing cut in on both the edges, with many

depth Gishes, even to the middle Rib. On the

upper side they are smooth: on the under

side they are tightly Powdered, as it were

with dally Marks. The kind of Fern (for

it is a Species of the Fern’s) wants not only

Seeds and Flowers, but Stalks also.

IV. The second, or Polypody of the Oak:

Its Root is smaller than one little Finger, ly-
ing a slope, or creeping under the upper craft

of the Earth, or matter it grows on, brown-

ish on the outside, and greenish within, of a
certain succulth hardnesse in the Tuffe, fit
Chap. 571. English Herbs.

with certain rough Knobs or Excruciations on each side thereof, having also much mossiness, or yellow hairiness upon it, and some fibres under-neath it, by which it is nourisht. It is a small Herb, and consists of nothing but Roots and Leaves, having neither Stalk, nor Flowers, nor Seed, as it is thought. It has three or four Leaves rising from the Root, every one singly by its side, of about an Hand length, which are mignon, confiding of many small narrow Leaves, cut in, to the very middle Rib, fanding on each side the Stalk, each being larger below, and smaller up to the top, very like unto the Olimn. Fern, not having any dents or matches on the edges, as the Male Fern hot, of a fat green color on the upper sides, and smooth, but somewhat rough on the under side, by reason of certain yellowish spots, which are thereon.

V. This Polypody of the Oak, Gerard thus defcribes. The Root has many Strings tied to it, one folded within another, of a mean bifcul, and fparse leaves being very large, with buds forth borne and there new Sprouts or Sprigs, whereby it interlaces. This Polypody is much like that of the Wall (before defcribed) yet the Leaves of it are much finely cut, fome of them very fmall, and of a pale green color, so that with their Stalks and middle Rib, but on the other side, it is rough like thefe of Fern. This Fern grows alfo without Stalks, and continues alwayes without Flowers.

VI. The third, or Smaller Polypody. This dif- fers not from either of the former before defcribed, neither in Root, or Leaf, or Marks on the under-side of the Leaves, but only that the Root is smaller, and flenderer, and the Leaves alfo not fo long and large. This finalleafe, as I fuppofe, may rife more from the place where it grows, than from the difcrepancy of Kind, for alfo, in fome places, the Leaves may feem to be a little named on the edges, yet in refpeft to the general growth of the Plant, it is but accidental.

VII. The Places. The firft grown upon old Mud Walls, as alfo in Muffy, Stony, and Gravelly places, near unto Springs, and where it has moft mellow and moift Earth to spring and live in, alfo upon old Stone Walls, and the tops of Houfes: It is likewife found in the corners of Fields, espe- cially under Trees and Thorns, and now and then in Woods: in fome places it grows rank, and with a broader Leaf, in others not fo rank, and with a narrower Leaf. It is likewife to be found upon old raven, Trunks or Stumps of Trees, as of Oak, Beech, Huf, Willow, and feveral other forts of Wood, and in the Woods under them, that which grows upon Boards, is prefumed before the rest, but instead of this, moft doe ufe that which grows under the Oak, and for all that I know, it may do nearly as well. The third or Smaller Polypody grows where the place is hard and dry, or in barren places, where fearely any other thing will grow or thrive.

VIII. The Time. By reafon it is grene all the Year, and this Flower, the Seed as it is thought, might be gathered for use at any time, yet it fends forth young grene Leaves only in the Spring.

IX. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the firft Degree, and as Galen fays, without any biting property: Aperitive, Altemitive, Anodyne, Splen- ticke, Architick, and Catharticke.

X. For the Sickness. It purges Melancholy, Choler, and with flem. Flegm: is good against Agues; Goft in Hands or Feet, hardnefs, pain and tumor of the Spleen. Collift. Stitches in the Sides, Wind, Coughs, fmothers of Breath, Wheezing, Hofts, &c.

XI. The Preparations. The Root is only, or chiefly in Use, and you may make them thus: 1. A Simple Deceotion in Wine or Water. 2. A Com- pound Deceotion in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Root, in Oyle or Water. 4. A Catapla'm. 5. A Diluted Water, not only from the Roots but from the Leaves alfo.

The Virtues.

XII. The Simple Deceotion in Wine or Water, or in Early Broth, or Chicken Broth, or in Whif, or Aleud, or Hohted Water. If it is made with a little and mollifying things, it is of good ufe to purge the Belly, to Digest tough and thick Humors, and purge Phlegm, whether thick or thin, even from the joints: and by using this for a confiderable time, fome who have been troubl'd with Pains and Tumors in their Hands, Knees, Joints, have been wholly cured of the fame. It purges off also, Celirar and Melanch- oly Humors, is good against Pains and Tumors of the Spleen, and probablc for fuch as have been troubl'd with Quaran Agues, especially if the Deceotion is made in Whif, or Early Broth, with Epithyrum, Beets, Maltone, and Par- fry Roots. It is probablc alfo against Prickings and Stitches in the Side, as alfo against the Collif, the invertebrate, but therfor it is ought for a pretty long time, and Seed of Amife, Caterlender, Caterlender, and Kennel, with Ginger ought to be added. It is a fife and gentle Medicine, free from damge, and that brings no trouble to the Stomach, to all Scattons and Perfons, which daily Expe- rience has confirmed. It may be given from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces in a Deceotion, for one Dofe, which may be given in the morning Falting , with due Observatton, as in other gentle Purges.

XIII. The Compound Deceotion in Wine, Water, Early Broth, Chilled Broth, Whif, Aleud, or Hohted Water. Take the Polypody cleaned and bruifed, from half an Ounce to an Ounce or something more: Alexandrian Sents from a Dram to 2 Drums: Amife Seeds, Caterlender, Caterlender Seed, Suces Kennel Seed, Ginger, all bruifed, of each a Dram; Cloves fin, a Scrape: Wine, or Water, or Broth, &c; a fufficient quantity, But greatly with a fimmering Heat, for almoft half an Hour, then drain out of a funnel Bag, which Dubife with Syrup of Violets, or of Citron Peals, for one Dofe. It admirably Purges Melancholy, opens the Spleen and expells the malignt Hypochondriack Humor: It pre- vails against Foulnefs, and radically currs the moft profound Malnefs, whether it be raging or other- wise, provided it be ufed alternately with Oplates, as with my Laudanum Volatile, Laudanum Specific- cum, or my Guif Vifce, &c: But the powering with this Deceotion ought to be repeated 6, 8, or 10 times, or more, as the exigency, or necessity of the Difeafe may require. It carris off the Caufe of the Collif, as alfo of the Grass, gives relief in Obstruifions of the Spleen, Aftifmns, Coughs, Colds, Hofts, fmothers of Breath, Wheezing, &c: And being continued for some time, is an excellent thing for the fpeedy prefurfation of Agues, and has all the Virtues of the Simple Deceotion, with great advantage, because it more powerfully carris off the Morflin Maffe, Caterlender, and relieves the Maffe, and with Sticks gently, and is probablc against all the Difeales, for which the Simple de-
Of POND--WEED.

POMGRANATE TREE, see it in Lib. 2.
POMPION, see Melon, Chap. 482.
POMPION WILD, see Melon Wild, Chap.

CHAP. DLXXII.

Of POND--WEED.

OR.

RIVER--WORT.

OR.

WATER--SPIKE.

1. The Name. It is called in Greek, Than-
usworos, (quod Flaminibus vicinos) and
Zaemian (quod Specta Fontatais). In Latin, Po-

II. The Kinds. Authors give us many Kinds of this Plant, but we shall describe only the four following, as being those which are found growing in our Country, viz. 1. Potamogeiton latifolii

mum major vulgaris, Fontalis latifoli major vulga-

ris. Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-

weed.

2. Potamogeiton Angustifolium major, Fontalis longifolii major. The greater long or narrow Leav'd

Pond-plant. Roots coming out of the Lungs, which sometimes grows so big as to flop the Water up, it is said to cure it. It cures also those Colds or Chaps, which sometimes happen between the Fingers of the Hands, or Toes of the Feet, as also those coming in the very Fundamental.

XVI. The Distilled Water, from both Roots and Lungs. It is much commended for the Cure of the Quaran Ague, being taken many Days together, as also against Melancholy, or fearfull or Troublesome Dreams. If it be distilled with Sugar Candy, it is good against all the Distinctions of the Lungs, as Affluents, Coughs, Coldes, Shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and Catarrhus, or thin Distinctions of Rheum from the Lungs, which oftentimes causes a Consumpation, as an Atropa, and Consumpation of the Lungs. If a Foot Soak be made of the Herb or Root by Incantation, and it be added to the Distilled Water, it makes it more efficacious or powerful to all the purposes and intentions aforesaid.

XVII. Note. It is credibly reported, that if the Devolution of the Roots made with Water, or the Roots themselves, be given to Hogs, that it will preserve them from the Murmures, by purging away the poisonous, deleterious or malign Humor, which causes it.

Pond-plant broad Leav'd great.
Pond-weed broad Lea

d small.

IX. The Qualities. Pond-weed is cold and dry in the first Degree, and Gallet Eys, it cools and binds as knot-grass does, but is of a thickeroffice. It is Altriginnious, Anodyne, Colferick, Vulnerary, and Archtiick.

X. The Specification. It is a Fluxes, eases the Belly, is good against Antihome Fire, alluvages Inflammations, gives present cafe in the Gout, and heals old running Sores and Ulcers.

XI. The Preparations. You may make them from,


The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Given to two Spoonfuls, Morning and Evening in a Sypick Red Wine. It eases gripings, and helps all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowells: and being Bathed therewith, it is good to help Affects, Ulcers, old running Sores, and powring Cancers. It allays Inflammations, Antihomes Fire, and is good against Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples and heat of the Face.

XIII. The Decotion in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but may be taken inwardly, to 6 or 8 Ounces; it is a very good Gargarium for a Foe Mouth or Throat, cleanly, drys and heals Ulcers, &c. But Made with Water, It is better for to cool Inflammations, alay the heat in Antihomes Fire, &c.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves and Heads. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, a Dram at a time being given inwardly Morning and Night in some Sypick Red Wine. Obtrusively being finered upon old running Sores and Ulcers, it is said to drop the Fluxion, cleanse, dry, and heal them, and this it more efficaciously does, if it is mixed with an equal weight of the Powder of common black Rotten.

XV. The Ointment. It is cooling and Anodyne; is good against all Inflammations of all sorts, running Sores and old Ulcers in the Legs,difficultes of the middle Ripe, and other breakings out in the Face and Skin.

XVI. The Capllisten made of the Leaves or Heads and Roots. Being made by distilling them with Oil and Vinegar, and applied to places pains with the Gout, it gives present cafe: and made with Honey and Vinegar, and applied, it heals old running Sores and old Ulcers in the Legs or other parts: made of the Root alone, it is said to diflolve Knots and Kernels in the Neck, and other places of the Body.

CHAP. DLXXIII.

OF POPPY GARDEN.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Nnaw, in Latin, Papaver: and in English, Poppy.

II. The Kinds. There are four principal Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Papaver Rbarba. 2. Papaver somniferum. 3. Papaver somnifarium. 4. Papaver Rhoeas, or erratiwm, vel Sylvestre, vel Buddran,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Rutabag, The Wild Poppy, or which in Chap. 574.
3. Moso soynti, Amorcharum Habitat. Papaver
Chorculum, and Cornutum. The Horned Poppy,
of which in Chap. 575. 4. Moso soynti, Papau-
ver Spatunum, Spurting Poppy, of which in Chap.
576. following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden Species. There
are many sorts of this Species, but the following
are chiefly, viz. 1. Moso soynti, Papaver album fatu-
num simplex, The single white Garden Poppy.
2. Papaver albus fataum simplex, The single
black Garden Poppy. 3. Papaver rubrum, and rubete
fataum simplex, The single red Garden Poppy.
4. Papaver album multiplex, The double white Garden
Poppy. 5. Papaver rubrum multiplex, The
double red or bluth Poppy. 6. Papaver nigra
multiplex, five purpureum multiplex, The double
murry or purple Poppy. 7. Papaver Rhesus her
multiplex, The double red or Corn Poppy. 8. Pa-
paver Spinatum, The Thorny Poppy:

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Single white Garden Poppy.
It has a Root which is white and choopy, which
persists as soon as it has given ripe Seed. This
springs up fresh with four or five whither green
Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which rise with
the Stalk, encompassing it at their bottoms, and are
very large, as well broad as long, much rent or
wrinkled in on the edges, and dented also before. The
Stalk, which for the most part is but one, and some-
times three, or four Feet, or more high, has some-
times no Branches at the top, but usually but two
or three, which are the Moss, each of which bears
one Head, wrapped or folded in a thin Film or
Skin, which blows down before it is ready to blow,
and then rising and being broken, the Flower which
was folded within it, spreads itself open, and consists
of four very large white round Leaves, with many
smaller round Heads in the middle, set about a small
round green Chaplet or Head, having a Green, or
Star-like Cover on its top, which Head growing
ripe, becomes as great as a large Apple. Bellambo
flora, That in Naarla, (where they make Opium) the
Heads are so large, that they will hold half a Pint. In
these Heads are contained great numbers of white small
round Seed, in several Partitions or Divisions, set into the Shell, the middle
thereof remaining hollow and empty. This Head
keeps close, and opens not at top under the Crown,
or all the black Kinds for the most part do. All
the whole Plant, Stalks Leaves and Heads, which
they are fresh, young, and green, yield a Milk, or
milky Juice when they are broken, which is of an
unpleasing bitter Tast, which manifests the
Stomach, and is in Vomiting, and of a strong heady
Smell, which being condensate is called either Opi-
um or Meconium. Of this white Kind, there is
another in all things like unto it, but that the
Flowers, and especially the Heads of Seed, are not
so great by the half, and for the most part has more
Branches upon the Stalks, its Seed is as white as
the other, and fall as large or great.

V. The second, or Single black Garden Poppy. Its
Root is like to the former, and there is but little
difference to be seen between this and that, until it
comes to flowering, for that the Flowers of this are
sometimes left, and of a blackish purple color, with-
Chap. 573. English Herbs.

very black, will fall out, if the Head thereof be turned downwards.

VI. The third, or Single red Garden Poppy. This Poppy has various Species, with respect to the Variable colors of the Flowers, yet they differ not from the former, but only something in the Leaves, these being longer, and in some crumpled, and cut in or jagged on the edges, but in the jagged edges also some of the Flowers, and especially in the colors of the Flower and Seed; for the Flowers of some of them will be very red, of others paler, some of a Rose color, others of a marron color, and very double, something jagged at the ends, and of a whitish color. In the middle of which Bands a round Head or Bead, with a striped Cotyledon or Cover on its Head, very like a Star, compassed about with some Threads, in which, when it is ripe is contained, in several Cells or Partititious, small, round, white Seed. The whole Plant is of a strong healthy stalk.

VII. The fourth, or Double red or blush Poppy. This Kind of double Poppy, differs not in any other thing from the former, but only in the color of the Flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a bluish color, parted, and striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged than the former, almost like a Feather at the ends, the bottom of all the Leaves being white. The Seed hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other Poppy, which bears not a full white Flowers.

IX. The fifth, or Double marron or purple Poppy. This Kind varies both in Flowers and Seed, also neither in Leaves, or any other thing from the fifth. The Flowers are thick and double, and jagged at the ends, in some more, in some less.

either deeper, or paler, yet all of them have a deeper Spot, somewhat large, in the bottom of every Leaf. And as the Flower varies, so does the Seed also, for the Rofe and pale colored Flowers bring gray or Alh colored Seed; the reddish and deep marron, no so pale Seed, but more inclining to black. The Seeds of all these Kinds, the white as well as the black or gray, if they be suffered to seed, will spring up again the next Year, and bear every Kind, its own color of Flower and Seed, without the least degeneration or paling of their forms or appearances, unless by mere accident.

VII. The fourth, or Double white Garden Poppy. Its Root is hard, woody, long, and perishing every Year, and must be new Sown every Spring, if they do not spring up of their own Sowing, which if they do, the Flowers are seldom so fair and double, as they which are Sown in the Spring. It has divers broad and long white or green Leaves, growing Milk, (as all the rest of the Plant above Ground does, wherefore it is broken or cut.) These Leaves are very much rent or torn on the edges or edges, and nadled or indentured beside, es-compassing the Plant, in manner like a woolen Cloth, being woven fore and after, from the Branch bearing, a few, large, great Flowers, which before it breaks out, is contained within a thin Skin, and being blown open, is very thick of Leaves, eithet red, or bluse, or purplish red, more or less, or of a sad marron, or tawney color, with brown, or black, or tawney Buttons. The Seed is either of a creamy white color, or (as in one Plants) more blackish.

X. The seventh, Double red, or double Corn Poppy. This double Poppy is like to the Wild or Field Poppies, which is well known to all. It has longer, narrower, and more jagged green Leaves than the former
former Kinds, the Stalks are more airy, and the Flower of a deep yellowish-red color. Now this differs nothing from the Corn Poppy, but in the duplicity of the Flower, which is very thick and double, but not fall off, to large as the former. This rips from Seed in the like manner as they do, and is to be preferred.

XII. The eighth, or Thomy Poppy. Its Root is small and spreading, dying every year. It rises up at first with three or more yellowish green Leaves lying on the Ground, streaked with white Veins, having many Corners or Dents as it were about them, at which stand many shrapp Privetlees or Dorma, not having any white Streaks or Veins on the under side, but in the white mildly Veins, are like to that which we call Our Lady's Thistle, and on the under side are mere without, with some small Privetlees, along the middle Rib and Veins, encompassing the Stalk at their bottoms, the Stalk rises sometimes two or three feet high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, with the like but lighter Leaves on them, and bearing at every of the Tops one small Head, enclosed in a rough Skin or Fal, like as the Popies have, which opening, there forth a small yellow Yellow, confuning all of six Leaves, yet sometimes being hot faire, and some times-waxt in with a small, long, green, prickly Head in the middle, tip'd at the top with a red Spot, which quickly bears many, and with many yellow Flowers. Planting about it, the Flower is fall, (for it continues but a while) the Head grows ripe, having five or six Ribs from the top to the bottom, and is likewise between the Ribs, armed with very small, but cruel sharp point Privetlees, in which is enclosed, round rough thick Seed, twice as large as any Poppy Seed. Every part of the Plant yields a yellow Juice.

XIII. The Places. The fifth, three, or four stoned Kinds grow not Wild in any place, that I know of, but are Planted and Nutted up in Enclothor, for the general good they do to mankind. The Native place of the four double Kinds are unknown, but we have had them for a long time in our Gardens, and it is said that they came from Confingiamplor, or out of Turky. The eighteenth or Thomy Poppy, has been found growing in Fords, and other parts of the West Indies, from whence the Seed was first brought to us.

XII. The Times. The fifth 7 or 8 Garden Kinds, do all Flower from the beginning of June, until the middle or end of July, according as the Season may be, but if they spring up on their own Sowing, they may Flower somewhat the earlier, viz. in May, or end through July. The Heads of Seed are commonly ripe in July, unless they be cut off. The fifth Kind Seldom Flowers before Midsummer, and the Seed is ripe in August, it is to be Sown in Autumn, else it scarcely springs up.

XIV. The Qualities. Poppy is hot and dry in the second Degree, or rather in the third: Afflicting, Apathetical, Narcotical, Cephalick, Spleenetic, Arthrhetic, Antimateriaeligious, Sudorific, and Antieaterick.

XV. The Specification. Poppy (in its several Preparations) is medicinal for the Cure of Affections, Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, Pleurifie, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Spleen, Womb, Reins, and Bladders, Vapors, Hyderia, Frets, Colic, Gripping of the Guts, Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts, all Fluxes of the Bods, as, Drothera, Dysnomia, Lycemia, and Hepatic Flux; all

Fluxes of Blood, by the Nose, Mouth, (as Spitting and Vomiting Blood) Secret parts (as Pilling Blood, over-flowing of the Terms, &c.) of Fun- dament, (as the Hamorrhoids, Bloody Flux, &c.) bleeding of Genum Wounds, Horse Wounds, &c. to Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula, Joints, or any other Parts, &c. Gours in Arms, Hands, Fingers, Hips, Knees, Ankle, Feet, Toes, Rheumatism, &c.

XVI. The Preparations. They are almost innumerable, those following, as most Material, we shall bestow of in their Order, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Flower, and Edel, usefull.

XVII. The Virtues. It is Medicamentum Anodynum, giving present ease in any pains in what part of the Body occur, by bathing the parts afflicted therewith warm, two or three times of a Cup of Water, and bathing the Heads, Forehead, and Temples therewith, it cures the Head-ache, and cures Sleep and Rest; the fame it does, if a Rope Cake be dippt therein, and is bind up on the Forehead and Temples, and for those Cancers, and Fluxes of Rheum falling upon the Eyes, Nose, Palate, Tongues, Jaws, Teeth, &c. Applied upon the feet Fever of any Dispresent, it allays the Inflammation, eases the pain, dissolves the Tumor, and quickly cures the Diffitex, more especially if it be mixt with a little White Wine. (Lengthens 'till.)
Chap. 573. English Herbs.

889

parts afflicted with the Gout being well bathed therewith, and Linen Cloth fix or eight times, double being dpt therein and applied, it effects the pain, cools the Inflammation, if any be; Stops the Flux of Humours to the parts, and in a short time cures it. Held to the Mouth, it Cures the Tooth-ach upon the Spout. Bathed upon sore, hard, inflamed and pained Breasts, it softens, cools, and effects their pain almost in a Moment.

XIX. The DECIDATION of the Leaves and green Heads. It has all the Virtues of the fruit and Essence, but nothing near to powerful. Given inwardly 3 or a Spoonfull at a time, most helpful, it is found to stop Carcass, and Vomiting. Coughs, give rest and ease, and cause Sleep, and prevail against pains of the Stone and gravel, to Stop Fluxes of the Belly, and overflowing of the Terms.

XX. The Decidation of the black Seed in Wine. Being drank, it effects inward pains of the Bowels, stops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhoea, Dysentery, and several other complaints. It stops all the overflowing of the Courtes in Women: and outwardly bathed upon any place, is a powerful Cure of Humours, it eases the pain and uncommonly tempers the Humors held in the Mouth, and repeated for some time, it has been found to give ease and relief in the Tooth-ach.

XXI. The Decidation of the Shells of the Heads is similarly useful. So are the Shells of the Poppy-Heads. They are usually boiled in Water, the decidation of which is given to 2, 3 or 4 Ounces to procure Rest and Sleep, so also if the Head and Temples be bathed therewith warm, for some considerable time.

XXII. The Powder of the Seed. Dispersers, Galls, and others who write that the Seed is immediately eaten in Bread, and made into Cakes, and eaten with pleasure. And Matthioli with several others have observed, that in our Days the White Poppy Seed is Sown in Italy and other places, and much used, yea, and the Black Poppy Seed also, which they all agree, is stronger in Operation, and only Medicinal, or only to be used in Physick for the Cure of Diseases: This Black Poppy Seed a Matthioli says, that the Inhabitants of Traces, in their Fields, and Grounds, among Beans and other Passions, which they familiarly Eat, being made up with Wheat Flour into Cakes, the Seed being cast into the same and kneaded together, and yet he says, they are not at all the more Sleepy or Drunken, than those who Eat none of them. As also, that in Scythia, and the Upper Asia, the Inhabitants do Eat the Expounded Oil out of the Black Seed, familiarly in their Meals instead of Sallet Oil, and find no inconvenience or Drunkenness from coming upon them thereby. And hereby he says, That he shook off the fears of the danger of Poppy, which his Wife Mather had, by their grave Admonitionsseasoned him withall in former times. The Powder of the Seed, whether of the White or Black Poppy, being ground to a fine powder, or half a Dram, according to the Age, and Strength of the Patient, in any proper Syrup, is good to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and ease the pains of the Spleen, as also to procure rest and Sleep, being given at Bed-time, tho' it had no such operation being eaten made up into Bread or Cakes, because (as 1 Suppofe) it might be taken, want of its dee Doce.

XXIII. The Surgeon of the Seed. Matthioli says, That the Emsalion, or Atth of the Seed, (1 Suppofe of either White or Black Poppy) made with Early Water, he had oftentimes given, and in great quantity, in the hot Fits of Agues, and in Burning Fevers, both to affuage Thirst and procure Rest, and so dote, it has a good Property in it, to procure Rest and Sleep.

XXIV. The Oil of the Seed by Expression. This Oil we have shewn before, in Sect. 22. The People of Austria and Spain, Eat, as others Eat Sallet Oil, and therefore without doubt, it can have no dangerous effects. It is good against Hoarsness, Wheezing, and loss of Voice, being taken inwardly and to take a Mixture with Syrup of Clove-still-liquors, of Citrons Peels, or of Fables, it prevails against vehement Coughing, and Croupes of Breaths, Affittys, &c. outwardly applied, upon any part, it can be Infammation, ease pain, and takes away redness and Pimples in Face and Skin.

XXV. Syrupus de Papaveris magis composition: Syrup of Poppies, the greater Composition. Take the Heads of White and Black Poppies, with their Seed, whilst green, of each 6 Ounces, Linen-bag 15 Ounces, Tartaries N. 320, Lettice Seeds 5 Ounces, Seeds of Malteses and Lettuce (tied up in a Bag) of each a Dram and half a Dram, Boil all according to Art, and draw out to three Pounds of which, Po Clarify, or double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, and make a Syrup according to Art. It is good against Colders, Phthisics, Consumptions, &c. for Stills, Pleuritics, eases all manner of pains giving Rest and Sleep; Dose from 1 Ounce to 2.

XXVI. Syrupus Papaveris alio modo minus composition, Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition. Take Heads of White and Black Poppies, whilst both are green, of each 6 Ounces, Seeds of Lettice and Violets, of each Ounce, fair Water 2 Gallons; Boil them till the Virtue is out of the Heads, then strain it out, and add double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrup. The Virtues of this are the same with the former, and it may be given in the same Dose; It is an excellent thing against Epis and Ritches of the Sides, pains of the Spleen, and Giddiness of the Head.

XXVII. Syrupus Narcoticus Gregorij Horstii, Horstius his Syrup eating Pain. Take Syrup of Corn Poppies 16 Ounces, Linen-bag Opium a Dram, Dilute the Ludum in White Poppy Water & Ounces, and make them well together. It has all the Virtues of the former Syrup of Poppies, and gives pleasant colic in the Colic, Gout, and Stone: but it is most commonly used in Venereal and Strong Pains of the Head, for which purpose, it was often used by the Ancients, and is now, being powerful for that Intention: Dose from half an Ounce, to one Ounce or Ounce and half.

XXVIII. Syrupus de Ruscus a duo Decordation Liquidam, Syrup of Ruscus, or of Condensed Juice of Poppies. Take Heads of White Poppies, gathered after the Flowers are fallen off, and kept three Days apart, 8 Ounces; Heads of Black Poppies with the Seeds gathered together 8 Ounces; Spring Water 6 Gallons; digest 24 Hours, then boil a little with a turning Feather, and gently press out the Juice, which afterwards boil to 3 Pints, and with 2 Pounds of double refined Sugar, make a Syrup according to Art. It is Hypotics, Narcotic and Pectoral, good against Difficulties of the Bowels, Lungs, and Bowels, Coughs, Colds, Hoarsness, Affritts, Colic, Pleuritics, Consumptions, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose 1 more or less, according to Age and other accidents.

XXIX. Decordation Liquidam est, seu Syrupus Hemoptesius, Another Liquid Decordation, or Syrup of Poppies. Take Heads and Seeds of White and black Poppies, 4 Ounces; Black Poppies 4 Ounces; Spleen-Seeds 2 Ounces; Brown Sugar 3 Pounds; Boil a full Hour, then press out the Juice, and dilute it with 5 Pints of fresh Water, the Dose is as before.
Black Poppies, which green, of each 5 Ounces. Sugar, half a Pint of Liquorice bristled 2 Ounces and half a Pint of Spring Water a Gallon, extract all the Tincture out of the Juice, in more Balms, in 48 Hours, let it out and set it, then a dram to the Poppies Heads and a dram to the confectionary, then press out the Juice, evaporate again till it comes to about 2 quarts, and with a Pounds of double Refined Sugar, boil it in the Confectionary of a Syrup. It gives color to the Palm, and makes Rett and Sleep, it flows Vomiting, and all manner of Fluxes of the Belly, Fluxes of Humors, Catarrhs, Coughs, Splitters, and Piling Blood, &c. It gives color to the Cachex, Germs and Stone, and prevents Althamus, Pleurisy, pains and Stitches to the sides, &c. "Dose 1 Ounce in any proper Vehicles."

XXX. [Illegible text]

XXXI. Dittany Herba, or Dittany with Balsam. Take white Poppy Heads, with the Seeds, with this green, N° 235, for Pox, Pests, Scherbert, of each N° 123, Pulp of Sweet Cardam, Liquorice of each 5 Ounces, Seeds of Cinnamon, of each half an Ounce, of Flowers of a Rose, of Sweet Almonds, of Pokers, of each half an Ounce, to a proper quantity of Spring Water, extract all the Tincture out of the Seeds, and make it into a Syrup, sets the end of the Sprit, the Ache in the Bones and Joints, and is a Secret. It thickeneth Rennet, curds Expectoration, quenches Thirst, mitigates the extremity of cuts and burns, helps colds and moilsiness, and gives Relief and Sleep. It is prevalent against the most acute pains, chills, and chills of the loins and Bowels, as Stone, Gravel, Colds, and Gripings of the Graces it gives color to the Pleurisy, and Ballet, Pleurisy, and it is peculiar against all Chickering Fluxes and other Fluxes of the Belly. Dose from a Spooriall to two Spoorials or more.

XXXII. Dittany Herba, or Dittany with Balsam. Take green Heads of White Poppies with the Seed, N° 203, Pulp of ripe Carrots, 3 Ounces, Althamus Roots, or rather Bitter Berries, Liquorice of each 5 Ounces, Pulp of Spring Water 6 Quarts, mix and boil the Water again till it comes to 3 Quarts, then strain out by Exsudation, and strain again, and with Sugar of Rett 1 Pound, but it to the strength of a Syrup, or of New Honey. It has all the Virtues of the former, yet by some not thought so powerful; however it is very profitable in all thin, and sharp Ruminations, and other Difficulties of the Lungs, and Asthma.

It takes away the lethargy of Coughing, and makes Rett, for which effects it was highly celebrated by Mccustian. I have here Substituted Bitter Berries, of the Althamus Roots, because the former make the Preparation more elegant and graceful, and I judge the Bitter Berries to be full as efficacious.

XXXIII. [Illegible text]
Philonium Persicum, and Romanum, may be
from a Scrape to a Dram, this Philonium Magni
bred, may be given from a Grain, to 3, 4, or 6,
according to the case. XXXVIII. Philonium Turcaefae Galleni, Gallen.
Contex: cing Pain. Take Extrav. of Opium a
Pound, white Pepper, Herbaec Seed, of each 2
Pounds, Saffron half a Poun., Eperamphium, by
rethraum, Indian Spickhard, of each in five Pounds
an ounce and half, Money the triple weight of all,
viz, alike 18 Pounds: mix, and make an Elixairy
according to Sirs. It is said the Virtues of the Phi-
lonium Persicum & Romanaem, allerging; and may
be given from a Scrape to a Dram, the Opium
being, $1, a twenty fourth part of the Composition.
It is a very good thing, to eat all
manner of intolerable Pains in any part of the
Body, chiefly of Stomach, Pleura, Spleen, Guts,
Reins, Womb, Joints, &c. It helps in Scutitac-
ings, flux, stone, gravel, heat and Scalding of the
Urine, Const. Colic, &c.
XXXVIII. Philonium Turcaefae Galleni, Gallen.
The Oil by Inflation or Inflation, or
Boiling. It is made either of the Flowers, or of the
green Heads and Seeds, or of the Leaves and Stalks;
but that which is given under the green Heads is the most
efficacious. It cools Intumescences, repirucces a
Flux of Humors, it shares the Milk and Pains in
Women breacles, gives ease in Rheumatism, Gout
and Sciatica, poscives against Leprory, Membrane
and Scurt, and eases the pain of the Head, being
well anointed upon the grieved parts twice a
Day.
XXXIX. The Ointment of the green Poppy
Heads and Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Oil
in the last Section, and may be applied to Concretes
which are breeding in Women Breacles, or in any
other forms of blood, the Humor, causes the Pain,
and if proper Intervals be given in the mean time,
may be of extraordinary Service for that purpose;
what we should propone to be taken inwardly in
this cafe is our Lawkewa Catharticum, the De-
fription of which you have in Sect. LXXI. Follow-
ing.
XL. The Cathartic. It is made of the green
Heads and Seed, and for some of them of the green
Leaves. Applied to the Fore-head and
Temples, it gives present cafe in the Megrim or
Head-ach, and is profibably applied to the Crown
of the Head (being first Sharred) in a Delirium,
Frenzy, or Madness. And it gives present cafe be-
ing applied to the Spleen or Region of the Womb,
or to places grieved with the Gout, Rheumatism,
&c. Dothes Intumescences, and hinders the Flux
of Humors to any part.
XL. Diluted Water of white Poppees. It is
cooling, and very profibable against violent Burn-
ing Fivers, to be drunk ad libitum, being first
acquainted with Spirit of Saltsahr, and then a little
diluted with double Refined Sugar: It makes a
very good Vehicle, for conveying other Preparations
of Poppy seed, whether Discords, Expell-
atories, or Laxatwn. It is profitable also against
Dillemias and Frenzies, also Intumescences in any
part of the Body, whether inward or outward.
And gives Rest to weary Bodies, and pleasant
Sleep.
XLII. Diluted Water of black Poppees. It is
Drawn from either the Flowers, green Leaves, or
green Heads and Seed. It has the Virtues and Uses
of the formers mixed with White Wine Vinegar,
and the Forehead and Temples bathed ther-
with, it eases the Megrim and Head-ach, and
causes Rest and Sleep, and is a peculiar thing to
both with the cutting of Iorus Sucra, or An-
thorities Eire.
XLI. Spinn of white Poppees. It is made
either of the Flowers, or of the green Heads and
Seed, or of the whole Plant, as the Spirit of Corn
Poppy, and other Accidents made. The Virtues is also to give ease in the
Collick, and to alleviate pains in any part
of the Body. It gives ease in the Stone and Guts,
and is profitable against Alum-pains of Wo-
men in Child Bed, and with a great deal of plea-
Sure induces Sleep. But their things does it more
powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers
with the wine. Dote from half a Dram to 3
Drams plus minus.
XLV. Alcachona, or the lipifite Jufces of
Poppees. It is made the Extrav. of the green
Heads and Seed of the white, or black Poppee,
or both of them, or of the Exprefed Juice of the
whole Plant. This is put into a proper Glass
Body, and the Poppee Waters of two or three drams of
it in it, or a gentle Seed hot, till the
Magma comes to the consistence of Hony, or of an Elixairy for making Pills, according as it is to
be used. This Magma is Alcachona. It is of
the consistence of Hony, it is then fit to be made
into an Ointment or soft Emplofher, which being
Sharred cures frencies and Madness: it fell,
never to extream: if applied to the Scena
it eases the pain, and Cures them.
that which is brought to the thickness of an Egg on
must be prepared as Opium is (declared in Sect. 36. and 47
following,) before it can be used inwardly, and
then it will have the Virtues and Effects of Opium,
not altogether so powerful.
XLV. Opium, The Tears of Poppy Heads. It is
made only in hot Countries, in China, India,
also major, Turkey, and other Eastern Countries.
The Trachon Opium is accounted the best of all,
and after that the Indian. Parldeil says, that he
has gathered some of it from the green Poppy Heads
standing in the Garden, and his half grown ripe,
here in England. The general Heads are flat, cut,
or Wounded with a Knief, in two or three places
obliquely, towards the lower parts of the Head,
which then yield a Milky bitter Juice, at firft
comming forth, which is gathered practically every Day,
with some convenient Instrument at a proper
efly, this being dried in the Sun, (but not at the
Fire.) becomes that Opium, which is brought to us,
and which we le, and by its gradual dying, runs to the color we feel it of. The Question now
is, out of which Kind of Poppy, Opium is extracted,
whether out of the Heads of the black Poppee,
or of the Heads of the white Poppee Gerar
says, that it flows from the Heads of the black
Poppee, and this he seems to have from Discoper-
ides, or Matthioli in his Epitome, has the Words,
Opium autem, quod a Papaverum minorum Capitii-
bus paratur, magic reflexed, inoffic, sub Rcipe.
And Matthioli in his Comment, appears to be
of the same opinion, for speaking of the black Poppee,
he says, Carentem ex incipit, Papaverum Capitii-
bus open, five Successus snis, utc. al Opium Vacum
addoscat, at sequitur discoperides. But Per-
son will have it to be, the Tears flowing only
from the white Poppee. The Appro jet (tays be)
gathered from the Heads only of the great white
Poppee, growing in the East Countries of Afa MA-
riot towards India, &c. is the true and left Opium,
that is, or should be used in Medicine. And our
Lenedd Willis was of this opinion, for speaking of
Opium, and Discoperides, &c. he says, I am
not used in this place to describe the white Poppee,
but of which these are made, nor the Evaporation of
the Opiae Juice. Now by reason of this divers-

X 2 5
ty of Opinions among the Learned and Great Men, how wholly we certainly determine, and by what means shall we find out the Truth? Angelus Salis, a Lizen, and Learned Man, seems to determine it for us, Anatom. Ephemerum Vegetationum, Sect. 6. Cap. 2. Opium (dextrilis) nihil habet effe, quam solum, & accesserit hac, et Papaveris ad 6 angis capitibus, et effe in effe Pyjamos apud Tyros Iapistis Nautis et aliorum Pro- vinciarum, ad libitum, frequenti in offa, Alphab. Rur. ad me deferint. From these Words I am apt to believe, that it is indistinctly extracted from both the Species.

XLVI. Extraitum Opii, the Extract of Opium. It is done several ways. 1. The Extraction with fair Water. Take Turkey Opium whatever quantity you please, suppose a Pound, dissolve it in Spring Water 2 Quarts over a gentle Fire, then let it set 24 Hours, and decant the clear Tincture, add more Water and over a gentle heat extraxt again and let it set till as before, and decant the Tincture again which part to the former: Repeat this Work of extracting, so long as the Forces will yield any Tincture, their Tinctures being all parted together, evaporate either in Balneo, or by a Sand, to the constancy of a thick Extrait fit for Pills, or almost to dryness, which Magma, keep for use. 1. Let the Tinctures before evaporation you add Spirit of Wine Vinegar, 3 or 4 Ounces, or Oils of Salt, Sulphur, or Vitriol 2 or 3 Ounces, mix them well together, and then evaporate the Extract will be too much the better, and be alfo corrected into the 2. Angelus Salis, makes an Extract of Opium thus. Moilin Opium in fluces with Vinegar, and dry it, till it will powder with your Fingers, which Powder dissolve in Vinegar of Roses in a Sand heat: Strain out and afbract, disolve it again in Redified Effence of Elder, and add with Whites of Eggs, and infipidize to a confistency fit for Pills. This Swain powerful ly. 3. Extractum Opii Quercetinum. Cut the Opi- um into fluces, and dry them with a moderate heat in Sand (avoiding the Flames) till it will sub into Powder with your Fingers, so will the filking Sulphur (in which is the Narcotic and Potoxicent force) be gone; dissolve this Powder in Juice of Limons, or Lime Juice, or in Spirit of Vinegar, and afbract it to a confistency fit for Pills. 4. Extractum Opii Collianum. Dissolve the Opium in Hydro Water and extraxt the Tincture, as in the fifth way, which afbract to the thickened of Honey, dissolve this in Spiritus Vinicorum, and extraxt a Tincture again, which afbract to a confistency fit for Pills. 5. Extractum Opii Hartiment. Take Powder of Opium made by drying at the Fire; then which extraxt a Tincture with Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar, fo long till they will be no longer Tinged, digest these Tinged Li- quors 10 Days, decant the clear, and afbract to a dose thickens. By these ways of Extraction the Opium is purified or cleansed, prepared and made fit for other Compositions, and sufficiently correct ed for general Use.

XLVII. Pudax Opii, the Powder of Opium. Take either of the former Extractions, dry them by the Fire (being cut into thin flakes) and gradually increase the facility till the Milk will reduce into a thin Powder, which you may steep for use: 1. To the Opium prepared and made fit for any Preparation of Compound Pouders, etc. take Opium 4 or 5 Ounces, or 10 or 12 Pounds, or Tinctures, which are Acrid, and think in, or have occasion. Out of this Simple Powder of Opium thus prepared, you may make Pudax Opii Compositum, or Pudax Optimus, after this manner. Take of this Simple Powder 5 Ounces, Salt of Tar-
or an Extrait. Then add thence choice Lime Juice, choice Canary, pure Spirit of Wine, of each a Pint and half; Powder of Cloves 2 Ounces; Cochineal, Saffron, Writers Camphor, of each 1 Ounce; Consider half an Ounce dissolved in Oil of Orange 2 Drums, or so reduced in a Pip; mix all and digest for a Month, in a very gentle Sand heat, shaking the Glass once or twice a Day; then let it stand in a cool place, till it is perfectly settled, and decant the clear Tincture, keeping it a Glass close stop for Use. The Power and Virtue of this Medicine, flies like Lightning that the whole Body, for it is no sooner received into the Stomach, but it

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

nery of the Mouth, Small Pox, Pusifer, and Plague it felt. It may be given from 20 Drops, to 40, 60, or more, without any danger, in any Vegetable the Physician shall fee fit.

L. Tinctura Opium. Schol. for his Tincture of Opium. Take Thebon Opium, (dried or anise-}

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

canadian Subtlue) or, some of the former Extrasts of Opium 12 Ounces, redolent Spirit of Wine 1 Gall.

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

lion, accout with Oil of Vitriol 12 Ounces, Eng-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

lish Saffron, Species Gambier, Aromaticum Subtlue, of each 1 Ounces, Abootgife 6 Drams; infuse all in a Glass Maftrics close stop for 2 Days, then decant the clear tincture of Opium. The Extract at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom may serve to make Laudanum of. There is also another way to make Spiritus Opij, which is
done by Fermentation, after this manner. Take

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

Thebon Opium a Pound, digest it by gentle boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water, then decant or Brain, and call the Excess away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest 24 Hours, and then in a Glass Alkohihn draw off all the Spirit, and continue the digestion, as much comes over taffes Soberly; draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use), and call the Alkohijn becomes as thick as new Honey, Cobble the Spirits upon the Alkohijn to digest as

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

before, which Work of Coablation repeat four Days, driving it off at left till an Extract is left at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom, of a confidence fit for Pills, this Spirit thus drawn off, is a Spirit at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom may serve to make Laudanum of. There is also another way to make Spiritus Opij, which is
done by Fermentation, after this manner. Take

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

Thebon Opium a Pound, digest it by gentle boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water, then decant or Brain, and call the Excess away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest 24 Hours, and then in a Glass Alkohijn draw off all the Spirit, and continue the digestion, as much comes over taffes Soberly; draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use), and call the Alkohijn becomes as thick as new Honey, Cobble the Spirits upon the Alkohijn to digest as

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

before, which Work of Coablation repeat four Days, driving it off at left till an Extract is left at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom, of a confidence fit for Pills, this Spirit thus drawn off, is a Spirit at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom may serve to make Laudanum of. There is also another way to make Spiritus Opij, which is
done by Fermentation, after this manner. Take

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

Thebon Opium a Pound, digest it by gentle boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water, then decant or Brain, and call the Excess away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest 24 Hours, and then in a Glass Alkohijn draw off all the Spirit, and continue the digestion, as much comes over taffes Soberly; draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use), and call the Alkohijn becomes as thick as new Honey, Cobble the Spirits upon the Alkohijn to digest as

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

before, which Work of Coablation repeat four Days, driving it off at left till an Extract is left at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom, of a confidence fit for Pills, this Spirit thus drawn off, is a Spirit at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom may serve to make Laudanum of. There is also another way to make Spiritus Opij, which is
done by Fermentation, after this manner. Take

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

Thebon Opium a Pound, digest it by gentle boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water, then decant or Brain, and call the Excess away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest 24 Hours, and then in a Glass Alkohijn draw off all the Spirit, and continue the digestion, as much comes over taffes Soberly; draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use), and call the Alkohijn becomes as thick as new Honey, Cobble the Spirits upon the Alkohijn to digest as

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

before, which Work of Coablation repeat four Days, driving it off at left till an Extract is left at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom, of a confidence fit for Pills, this Spirit thus drawn off, is a Spirit at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom may serve to make Laudanum of. There is also another way to make Spiritus Opij, which is
done by Fermentation, after this manner. Take

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

Thebon Opium a Pound, digest it by gentle boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water, then decant or Brain, and call the Excess away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest 24 Hours, and then in a Glass Alkohijn draw off all the Spirit, and continue the digestion, as much comes over taffes Soberly; draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use), and call the Alkohijn becomes as thick as new Honey, Cobble the Spirits upon the Alkohijn to digest as

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

before, which Work of Coablation repeat four Days, driving it off at left till an Extract is left at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom, of a confidence fit for Pills, this Spirit thus drawn off, is a Spirit at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom may serve to make Laudanum of. There is also another way to make Spiritus Opij, which is
done by Fermentation, after this manner. Take

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

Thebon Opium a Pound, digest it by gentle boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water, then decant or Brain, and call the Excess away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest 24 Hours, and then in a Glass Alkohijn draw off all the Spirit, and continue the digestion, as much comes over taffes Soberly; draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use), and call the Alkohijn becomes as thick as new Honey, Cobble the Spirits upon the Alkohijn to digest as

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

before, which Work of Coablation repeat four Days, driving it off at left till an Extract is left at bot-

\[
\text{plain text}
\]

tom, of a confidence fit for Pills, this Spirit thus drawn off, is a Spirit at bot-
in a Moment. This Spirit suggests not theExcr
clusion of Excrements, nor adds the Passages of
Urine, it blemishes not, nor excites the Limbs,
nor changes the natural complexion of the Skin to
pale, nor causes cold Sweats, (shortness of Breath)
nor distillation of the Animal or Vital Faculties,
but it has all the good effects which are attributed
to the most excellent Llanandum, tho' not with the
full same strength and force; it appellate all per-
mutations of the Mind, and intellefinite and violent
Commotions of the Body, as Dipsomaniacs, and the
Rage, Fury and Madness of the Anchow (the prin-
cipal director of the Spirit of Life) following again
Peace and Concord, Rest, and Ease to the whole
Man, and all the faculties of the Body. So that
after it has finely and slily (as it were) appeased the
Pain, and allayed the Grief, it procures a quiet
and pleasant Rest and Sleep, restoring Nature to
its pristine State, and repairing its decayed
Strength: whereby, notwithstanding Health comes
on, with a violent Cure, and takes pollution
of its ancient Habitation, exterminating in all Ages
and Sexes, the Roots of bitterness, and the Semi-
nalities of Pain and Difficulties. This Spirit is of
such a kind: and valuable Nature, in as feeable a
Cardinal should be given without it, and it may
even be given from half a Dram, to 2, or 3 Drasms
yearly, to half an Ounce, according as the Age,
Strength, Complexion, and Necessity of the Sick,
and other Accidents will admit of.

Lll. Llanandum Liquidum Helmonti. Helmont
his Liquid Llanandum, according to these
Authors. Take the mixed Opium and Salts of
Juice of ripe Quinces mixed with Salts of
Salt of Tarax 1 Ounce, digst all or 2 Drasms
gently and slow, or till your Believer appear
prescott the Liquor, which prepared for
Revolution is at Hand, than they reduce that
be in Powder 4 Ounces, and use a moderate
Strength to advance the Revolution, 8 so will the Opium rise,
and totally dissolve. At the top of the Liquor, will
be a filthy impure and Scummy part which joins.
At bottom will be an impure and Earthy part. And
in the middle will be, a pure and transparent La-
guage, or red as a Bubbles, which separate, ffericate,
and keep for Use. This is the true Llanandum
of Helmont from Langlet, and may be given 6
of 15, 20, or 30, in any proper Vehicle. Salini-
ery, etc. But if you please you may infufflate this
Liquor to the confidency of an Evanroll fits for
Pills, and either keep it in that Form, or dissolve
it again in pure Spirit of Wine, which being Filtered, is to be digested for a Month, to
ripen it and bring it to perfection, then infufflate
again, to the confidency of an Evanroll. From this,
the true Llanget proufies wonderful things, in
calls where Llanandum is to be used, giving at a
time not above a quarter, or half a Gram, at
mold a Gram. This small Dose is imputed to the
union and close binding up of the Particles of the
Opium, full diluted by the Fermetation, and then re-
duced or concentrated again by bringing the Matter
to the Form of an Evanroll. This Llanandum In-
duces Rest, allays the sharpness of Humors, and
drops their motion. It quirolizes Nature, and parts
of the Body afflicted, corosotes all the Bowels,
therin the Natural Heat, restores the Retentive
Faculties extinguished, drops all Fluxes of Blood in
Man or Woman, as the overthrowing of the Terms,
and all forms of Fluxes of the Belly, Canarbis,
and other thin and corroding Definitions, either
upon the Eyes, Ears, Teeth, Throat, Lungs,
Stomach, Joints, or any other part external or in-
ternal. It calms all the Head, arising from
attenuated Humors, taken inwardly, or applied to
the Forehead and Temples. It diffuses and ex-
presses Wind, and takes away noiznes in the Ears. It
calms the Tooth-ach, drops Vomiting, and all other vi-
olent Purgations and Fermetations of the Humors.
It gives ease in the Difficulties of Cancer, Colic,
and in all glipping pains of the Bowels in Man or Woman, given as well as by the Mouth, by
Syphillis. It is a powerful Remedy against the
Stone, gravel and Phthisiac Matter in the Lithur-
ny parts. It not only allays the Fermentation of
the Humors, but abates their Acrimony after due
Purgation. It curcs a Gastricis (Univerful being
premised) and strengthens the Spemtrick Vegetable.
It cures all sorts of Gout and Rheumatism, and
is prevalent against all pains in any Age or Sex,
acting from what cause soever, especially after
general Remedies, or previous Excoriations.

LVt. Another Prefcription of Helmonts Liquid
Llanandum. Take Juice of Quinces a Gallon, which
put into a Fermentation with Ale Tripl, with this ex-
trct and a deep Red Tincture from Thebaicum
1 Pound, which strain and Aromatizes, then draw off
one half of the Liquor in Boile, and keep the re-
mainder part for Use. It has the Virtues of all the
four grand Virtues and Efficacies in Difyperforic affections, and is esteemed by many Physitians, the most sale of any Llanandum.
Dose 4 or 5, ad 20, 30, or more (according to
your Believer) in the Spirit of Wine, in any Hour
at any Vehicle at Bed-time. There is yet another Pre-
fraction of Helmont Liquid Llanandum, the which
you may see in our Print Medizin, or other
authorities, on p. 115. Sect. 23. lately emitted into the World, to which we refer you.

LVt. Llanandum Speciebus Paraefes, Paraefes
his Spectiebus Authors. Take Thebaicum ex-
traded a Pound, Poudres or Extracts of Ginnamum,
Gentian, Saffron, of each half a Pound, the Juices of
Sour Oranges and Quinces, of each 3 quarters of
Pond; mix, and digst with a gentle fire for a
Month, or till the mixture is disdiluted, strain out
by pressing, and apply to the confidency of a soft Ex-
tracit for Pills, then add Ambergris in Fine Powder
an ounce and half, Blood in Fine Powder 3 Drasms,
Magsteries of Coral and Pearl, of each 1 Ounce,
mix and digst which, then add to the Quintessence of
Gold 1 Ounce, mix, and compleat the Great
Speciebus. If this be not compleat, and Poudres
leaves out the Quintessence of Gold, and subtilizes
some proper Salt; we rather advise to add in place
thereof, an Ounce of pure Oil of cinnamon, as it
is extreamly compleat. The Recipe of the Llanandum Paraefes given us by
some Authors, which is the following. Take
Extract of Thebaicum Opium a Pound, InfusiaJuice of
Honebute, Speciebus 12 Drasms, of each 10
Ounces, Emnity 2 Ounces, Salt of Pearl and
Coral, of each an Ounce and half, Liquor of white
Amber extraduted with Alcool of Wine, Bone of a
Savage Heart, Bazar- Stone, Unicorn Horn, Aurum
Petkule, of each an Ounce, Mark 3 Drums, Am-
bergris 2 Ounces and half; or for want of Aurum
Petkule, you may add of the Chymical Oil of Cin-
namon and Colombe, of each 1/2 an Ounce, mix them
well, and digst again for a Month, and so keep it
for Use. It cals all manner of Pains in a Mo-
ment, stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels,
Caries, Coughs, overboiling of the Terms and
Whies in Women, stops Bleeding, &c. And is a
Speciebus in the Pleurisy, Colic, Hysterick-fe,
Gripings of the Guts, Gout, Rheumatism, Ref-
fficiencies, a powerful Remedy against the
Tintura Opii Simples and Composata, and that of
Paraefes, as also of the Llanandum Helmonti at
Sel.
Chap. 573. English Herbs.

Selt. 48, 49, 50, and 53, aforegoing. Dofe 4 gr., ad 6, either in a Pill, or divided in any proper Vehicle.

LVI. Landanum Landenfe, The London Landanum. Take Thurian Opium extruded, a Pound; Extract of English Saffron a Pound and half; Extract of Saffron 2 Ounces, Strong Tincture of Spirit Distilled, made with Spirit of Wine, half a Pound, Ambergrif, Musk, of each 5 Scratches; Oil of Nigrom 160 Drops, or 3 Drums; mix them perfectly together, and evaporate in Bathes, or a Sand heat, to a dry Compositions. 1 is a most excellent Composition, and has all the Virtues of the Londonum Paracelsus in the former Section, and may be given in the fame manner and Dofe, every Night before the Bedtime.

LVII. Nepherifh Opium, A Confit on Sorrow and Sadnefs. Take Tincture of Opium (fift prepared with Spirit of Vingefir, then with Spirit of Vingefir) half a Pound, and in proper Vehicles, made with Spirit of Wine, of each a Pound, Salt of Coral and Peart, of each a halves Pound, Tincture of Species Dimbru a Pound, Ambergrif, 2 Ounces, mix, and by the gentle heat of a Bafh, evaporate to an accommodatory fit for Pills. The Volumes embrace the fame Virtues with the two former, fave that this mofc clears the Heart and Spirits, caules Glaudnes, and drives away Murtherly Dofe. Dofe 4 gr., ad 6, or 8.

LVIII. Requefeting Opium, Nicholas his Con- fift caufing Keft and Sleep. Take red Roses Ex- augugated, bleo Virolez, of each 4 Ounces; Thur- ian Opium (diluted in Wine) 3 drams of aromatke Her- bume, of white and black Poppy, of Exudan of Purfanne, of Extat of, Extat of, Roots of Med- drups, Spuidum, Gam Trafaced, of each an Ounce; Nigrom, Cinnamon, Ginger, red white, or a Sand heat, to a dry Compositions. 1 is a most excellent Composition, and has all the Virtues of the Phantion Pergrum, and Romannem, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drums in any proper Vehicles, even according to the Reafon of the thing may require.

LIX. Thurian Landnemens nono, vel Salammadon, Our new London Trecte. Take Extract of Opium a Scruple, Strong Tincture of Liquorinet, Elecampane Root, of Gentian, of Zedanly and of Bay Berries, Juifal Afturem of each 4 Ounces, which diffuse in 4 Joofh Spirit of Wine, as to make a proper Vehicle; mix it together, and make an Eflufrable according to Art. This Composition the Opium is about 1/12 or an Hundred fifty fith part of the whole. It has all the Virtus of the Phantion Pergrum, and Romannem, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drums in any proper Vehicles, even according to the Reafon of the thing may require. LXI. Landanum Specificum moxfum, Our Spet- cific Londonanum. Take Extradt of Thueban Opium a Pound, Oil of Saffron 5 Ounces, mix them well together, to which add, Oil of Nigrom by Expre- fion a Pound, Anodyne Saffour of Mars 5 Ounces, Bexar Mineral, Pouders of Campfire, Cefcha, Winter Cinnamon, Indian Spickhard, Indian Saffour, Saffron, Venetian Small Red mix together, digef in a very gentle, or rather eafy warm and heat for a Month, then add Oriental Long loud, Bexar Mineral, Celnites, Salts of Cold and Peart, of each a half, with half the Black Cofper, of which bring it to a conftancy for Pills, with half deep in Wooden, or Silver Boxes with Surcefe for Life. It is one of the best Anodynes in the World, caufing all manner of Pains to be removed, in any part of the Body inward or outward. It is prevalent against all forts of Fits and Palpitations of the Heart, as Palpitation, Trembling, Sweating, oppofition of Winds, Fits of the Mother, Convulsions, Verges, Frene, Delirium, Madness, Magain, Head-ach, &c. It caufes peaffant Reft and Sleep, it flops all forts of Coughs, Coughs, and dilatations of Throes, upon any Member or part, is good against Cold, Wringing. Head- aches, Tr fever, fore of the Throat, Ulcers of the Lungs. It caufes Pains of the Teeth poftively, and is admirable against the Gout, Rheumatifm, Saffron, and French Diffufes. It expels all forms of Fomes, and Stitches of the Sides, it flops the Whites, and the overaduring of the Terms in Women: and in- ftead of Agues all forts of agues, being given in a Glas of Comfy, about 3 Hours before the Meal, or the hour of the Fit. Dofe from 1 Grain to 4, according to the Age and other Accidens of the Patient. The proportion of the Opium to the rest of the Ingredients is 1 to 3 or 4 in Six.
Women, spitting and pissing of Blood, vehement Coughs, Cold, Catarhs, and other definitions of Humors. It combats the Vices, and all the Internal Members. It is of Wonderful power against the Scurvy, Dropies, Jaundice, Goat, Rheumatism, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other like Diseases of the Womb, and prevails also against all kinds of Agues and FEVERS, incontinence, retching, continual, colic, purgative, or Malign, and is given even in the Phlegmatik, and in all sorts of Epidemick Diseases, Measles, Small Pox, &c. It gives ease in all rheumatic Pains, of what kind, and in what part of the Body. It is a great help against the Stone, Gravel, &c. in the Urinary parts, is a singular thing against Affem, Pleuritis, and a Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs. It clears the Head, revives the Vital and Animal Spirits, before the Faculties,altht Nature, and caueth pleasant Rest and Sleep. "And it is a Secret in curing a Conovevex in Menstruation, and a Ranging in Women, Universaliy Being been præmi'd.

LXII. Laudanum Catharticus Pharm; for Purging Laudanum. Take Extract of the officinar Opium 1 Pound, Extract of Aloes made with Saffron Powder, or Angelica Water a Pottle, A Dose given from 2 to 6 Months, but Levigated 2 Pounds, Refluxum Scrammonium in fine Powder 1 Pound, Cuprnum, Ginger, of each in fine Powder half a Pound, Oat of Angelica, Chryson, and Warcermen of Oyle the Opium mix and make a Mafs for Pills. It Purges very well, more than twice the quantity of After would do, without the Opium, and Purging without Pain, cattle all manner of Pains in the Body; the Belly being bound, it will Purge or gently loosen it, according to the largest or smallest of the Dose given.

The Virtues of this Medicine are to be admitted, never enough to be praised. It strengthens the whole Man admirably, and is commended for corroborating the more Noble Bowels, but above all for correcting of corrupt and evil Humors, and its very directly purging the Body, which it does by a very safe and pleasant Operation. I have cured by this Medicine alone Indurated Cancers, and of some Years standing, where they have not been broken or ulcerated, and for these nothing can fail at a first, but what does not encrease, must necessarily decrease. So, since this Medicine hindereth the Putrim of the Cancer, it must in time decrease, and as it were pise away, and this it doth by stopping the Fluxion of the Humor to the part, and carrying it off another way. It eases the Cough, and good against Affem, and helps this Catarhs: it induces Rest and Sleep, and proveth against Quotidian, Tentian, and Quartan Agues, being given some Hours before the Fit. Dose half a Scrapel to a Scrapel, or half a Dram at Bedtime, according to Age and other Circumstances. The Proportion of the Opium here is 1/3, or as one to twelve.

LXIII. Gatta Vite Ninfra, Our Cordial Drops. Take Extract of Opium, made as before directed, 16 Ounces, which distill in Tincture of Salt of Tartar 8 Quarts, or in Powders of Annisfits, Angelica, Coriander, Cloves, Myrrh, of each 2 Quarts, the Alorpium being half incorporated with the Strong Tinctures of Saffron, Caterhines, Cloves, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Virginia Snake Root, Zedakia, of each 2 Ounces, all of them (the Saffron excepted) reduced into fine Powder, Cellarum (freed from Skin and fat) in fine Powder 4 Ounces, The Opium being distill'd in the said Tincture, distill for a Month, staking the Bottle every 3 Days, by the time that it is perfect, and decant off the clear Tincture into small Glass Bottles, to which add Nodick Salt or Sugar of Vinegar 3 Ounces, Cuprur half a Pound, mix and dissolve, and distill 10 Days, and so keep it close stop for Life. It has all the Virtues of any of the former Tinctures of Opium, or of any of the Phthisiacs' or of any of the most exalted Laudanum, which we have disconcerted of before at last, and is much better to be given to Such, who cannot swallow Elixirs, or Pills. This being to be given only in Drops at Bed-time in a Glass of Wine, or of Water, or other Vehicle, the Patient beli lke, as White Wine and Sugar, Mace Ale, Broth, Fine Water, or a little Syrup. If it is taken for a Cough, which is troublesome in the Day-time, or for a deep Consumption, or for prevention of any Illness, it may be taken in the Morning Ealing, in the dead of Night, the Doze is to be regulated according to the Age of the Sick, and other Circumstances. To a Child of a Month, Quarter, half Year, or Year old, you may give from 4 Drops to 10. From a Year to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Years old, you may give from 10 to 15 Drops. And to older Persons from 6 Years of Age to 12, or 14, you may give from 16 to 22 Drops. From 12 Years of Age to 22, 24, 40, 60, or 60 Years of Age, the Doze is to be given upon 3 to 4 Drops, 40, 50, or 60 Drops at a time, which in ordinary cases may be the highest Dose. But in all Perfections, Ages, and Sexes, it will be better to begin with a smaller Dose, and increase it little by little, gradually till it comes to the highest. It may safely be given to Women with Child, being a most excellent thing to prevent Miscarriage.
An APPENDIX to,
see XLVII, and XLVIII.

LVIII. Some confound Opium with Maceonium, but erroneously: for Maceonium, as Disforfer, lib. 4, chap. 25. Teffines, is a fpiced Juice from the Poppy, which is Infipid, which ac-
gcording to Fred. Hoffmann, is thus Prepared. Po-
poverum Veficus can jub tandentes tum礎 alcinii-
practicum, non in Martonis tertius pallidns for-
marque digerunt videlicet in Balneis till a Gummy
Magnus or Subtance remains, which being put into
cold Water will be forthwith congealed: This is
German Opium no ways Sophificated, which may
be made use of instead of the True Opium.
CHAP. DLXXIV.  

Of PAPY PAPY Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Grec., 

II. The Kinds. It is of two principal Species, 
1. \textit{Popoterrimum syrophyrum}, which is also called \textit{Puporj}, \textit{Popoterrimum}, \textit{Red Poppy}, 
2. \textit{Argemone vel \textit{Cyathum subcales leflis}}, and of 
this there are several Kinds, the chief of which are, 
1. \textit{Argemone Capitato rotundato}, \textit{Argemone, 
2. \textit{Argemone,} as \textit{Papip} lib. 25. 
III. Our common red \textit{Poppy}, \textit{Corn Poppy}, or \textit{Corn Rose}. It is called \textit{Leaves} rising every Year 
of \textit{Corn} growing. Its \textit{Leaves} are long and 
very much cut in on the edges into many 

PAPY Corn or red, or Corn-Rose.

Wind Flower, or \textit{Lolch} says, this is \textit{yellow} so 
found with it. From among which rise up several 
rough \textit{bears} Stocks, more than two Feet high 
sometimes, which bear also \textit{yellow} like leaves here and 
there on them, but larger than the \textit{bears} below, all with 
\textit{hairs} when broken, a \textit{yellow} Kilk or \textit{Taste}. On the 
top of each \textit{Stemand} grows one \textit{flower}, lesser than 
that of the \textit{Corn Poppy}, but consisting of a round 
pointed \textit{flower}, of a more point or \textit{dilute} red 
\textit{flower}, each of them having sometimes a blackish Spot 
in the bottom, but sometimes without it, with several 
blackish \textit{threads} flaming about a \textit{small green} 

Salmon's Herbal.
The Heads, which when it is ripe, is something short, round, and rough, with some Crofts thereon, and a little round Head or Cover, but no a Crown or Star, at its top, like the other Poppies, in which is contained such as small blackish Seed as in the Corn Poppy Heads, but larger.

V. The second of the Bafford Kinds, or Long Headed Bafford Poppies. This is in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, and indeed in all things, like the

Poppies Wild long Cadded.

first Bafford Kind, facing that the Heads of this are larger than those of the last, smaller below, than above, and having a little round Head or Cover at the top, but no Crown, and is rough and hard like it, and in this confides all the difference.

VI. The third of the Bafford Kinds, which is, the Yellow Wild Bafford Pappy of Wales. Its Root is long and brownish on the out side, spreading it self out into some Branches, with many small Fibres adhering to them, which perish not every Year as the other sorts do. This Yellow Pappy has many winged large Spred Leaves lying upon the Ground, that is, many Leaves set together on each side of a middle Rib, each divided Leaf being somewhat deeply cut in, in some Places of the edges, more than others, and of a deep, but fair green color. From among these Leaves, rise up several branched Stalks, about 2 feet high, having some such Leaves thereon, but smaller, and set at several Distances. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow fair, yellow, and pretty large Flowers, consisting each of four round Leaves a piece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, standing about a long green Head, which when the Flower is fallen, and the Head ripe, is then larger than the former long headed Bafford Kind, and in like manner smaller at the bottom, and larger at the top, with a small Head or Topping thereon, containing within, much small black Seed, lying within several Cells, in the same manner as in other Poppies.

VII. The Places. The Corn Pappy is plentifully enough to be found in almost all Corn fields throughout all England, as also on Banks and Ditch-Sides, and under Hedges thro' most parts of the Kingdom. The first and second of these Kinds are often found, as well in Corn fields, as by the Way-Sides, in Somersetshire and Kent, and other Counties of this Land, and in the Corners and Borders of Fields, and by the Hedges and Highway sides, going from London to Bath, Gerard says, that he and Label, found them growing in the next Field to Southfleet in Kent; and John fon in Gerard says, that he found them both growing in Cheyles Fields, as also in those belonging to Ashmelffield, in all which Places I may feel have also often found them. The short or round headed one has a Flower of a more elegant color, but is not found so plentifully as the other long Headed one.

The third grows in many Places in Wales, in Valleys and Fields, at the Feet of Hills, and by Water Sides, about a Mile from a small Village called Abber, and in the midway from Denbigh to Con dur, as also near a Wooden Bridge, which gives passage over the River Dee, to a small Village called Balam, which is in North Wales, and in going up the Hill which leads to Bangor, as also near Anglesey in the way leading to the House formerly Sir John Gros's.

VIII. The Times. The first Flowers from May about the Summer Months, and the three half about the end of June and in July, and the Seed is ripe in August, or not long after Flowering, in some Places earlier, and in some Places later.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them of the Nature of the Garden Pappy, to which I refer you.

X. The Specification. The Corn Pappy has the same Spockick Virtues with the Garden Pappies. The Bafford Kinds cool, are profitable against Inflammations of the Eyes, the Bloody Flux, Obstructions of the Spleen, and the Blisters or Blistings of Venomous Cancers. They heal Green Wounds, also old Sores, Cancers and Raving Ulcers, and help against the Quincke, give Caffe in Gout and Rheumaticks, consume Warts, and take away black and blow Spots, or discolorings of the Skin, They are profitable against Soe Eyes, and are good to take away Clouds, Milts, Films, or Skins, which grow over them, and hinder the Sight.


The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They are Analysys, and being bathed warm upon any part of the Body give present Caffe, bathed on the Head Headache, and Temple, they ease the Migrain and Head-ach, and cause Relief and Sleep. They alway Inflammations, and prevail against Affluence Fire, and
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

omit the sharp and fiery Heat of Bumings and Scaldings.

XIII. The Distillation of the Great Heads and Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Jace and the Poppy; but as the leaves of the latter, which, given inwardly, it cools the heart of Feverers, is profitable against Deliriums and Frenzies, calms pains and stitches in the Sides, and prevents against the Colic; dropped into the Eyes, it is good against Inflammations therein, Blood-ther, vehement Pains, and defcriptions of hot and sharp Humors. Dose from 2 to 3 Spoonsfulls, sweetened with Syrup of Violets, or White Sugar.

XIV. The Oil or Ointment. It is singular against the Gout in Hands, Arms, Legs, etc. The Head and Temples anointed therewith, it eases the Megrim and Head-ach, and procures Relief and Sleep. It is good against Delirium or Frenzy, and is profitable to cool and allay Inflammations in what part of the Body you please.

XV. The Salves. It is made of the Great Heads and Seed, and for want of them of the Seed. It has in outward application all the Virtues of the Jace, Effece, Oil and Ointment: Applied to the Fore-head and Temples it gives ease in the Megrim and Head-ach. Applied to the Crown of the Head (being first Shaved) it is profitable against Doteage, and perturbation of the Senses. Applied to any part, it reprefpes, and recumbers the Flux of Humors, especially to the Joints, calling off all manner of pain whatsoever.

XVI. The Distilled Water out of the Great Heads and Seed, and indeed from the whole Plant. It is refreshing and cooling, and very profitable being taken inwardly against burning Fevers, more especially if it is accompanied with few Drops of Spirit of Saffron, or Safflower, and then dulcified with Double the quantity of Sugar, and makes a good Vehicle for conveying other Medicines, especially Opiates down into the Body: it gives Relief and Ease to weary Bodies, and caues pleasant Sleep. It quenches the heat, and allays the fiery of Ambition Fire, by cooling and suppressing the Humor. Dropped into the Eyes, it prevents also against an Ophtalmia or Inflammation in them, and stops the Flux of the Humors.

XVII. The Distilled Water from the Violets. It is a singular good thing for the cure of the Pleurisy, and all sorts of pains and stitches in the Side. It is an excellent thing to give to Women in Child-Bed, after due cleansing, and to give pleasant Sleep. It is held also to be of good use against Surmisses, to drink it Evening and Morning, more especially if it is steeped with the Syrup of the Violets. For making Eyes. It is more cooling in quality than any other Poppy, (excepted to) and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Frenzies, and other Inflammations either inward or outward.

XVIII. Spiritus Papaveris erratici, The Spirit of Corn Poppy. Take Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers 6 Pounds, purified Spirit of Wine 16 Pounds, mix, digest 3 Days, and then distil in a Glass Aemument in Balano to disth Joyce the distillated Liquor upon as many more of the same Flowers, digest again 3 Days and distil again; this distillated Spirit afford again a third time upon fresh Flowers, and if you prefer a fourth time, distilling each time to boile, Lastly, in a gentle Balano, draw off three parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppy Flowers.

Or thus. Take Fresh or Corn Poppy Flowers 20 Pounds, White Port Wine 16 Pounds, mix, and half Sugar 2 or a Pound, and a large Lemon dissolved in the Wine, take a fermentation, till the whole become somewhat acid, then distil in Balance to disth Joyce the Liquor upon to Pounds more of fresh Flowers, digest 3 Days, and distil in like manner to boile. Then in a gentle Balano, draw on the one half of the Liquor, which keep for Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers. If you continue the distillation to describe in the former manner, to the Liquor for Aqua Papaveris, or reserve it for making more Spirit with. If you would have a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may proceed with it in the former manner, as with the foregoing, by either of the former ways, or otherwise you may make it after this manner. Take Corn Poppy Flowers, the whole Plant when in Flowering, as much as you please, bruise it well in a Stolle, and every Rain Water 4 times the quantity in weight, distilling in every gallon of Water a Pound of Brown Sugar, mix well, and confine them to ferment to a fit adbility. Then distil in a copper Vessel and filter, in a proper heat, dean of the half quarter part of the humidity for Spirit of Poppy; and half the remaining part for Poppy Water: which keep for use, or reserve for making new Spirit of the Plant. Any of these Spirits are excellent against the Colic, and to allay pains in any part of the Body. They give ease in the Stone, and are profitable against all pains, and colic-like communication with a great deal of pleasure indues Sleep. But these things they will do more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the same. They have in a large measure, the Virtues of Spirit, in Sc. LII. of the former Chapter, but not altogether to powerfull. Dose from half a Dram, to 3 Drams, per os.

XIX. The Balneo- and Infantarian, The Salve of Spirit of Poppies. Take Corn Poppy Flowers new gathered a Pound, Common Seeds 2 Ounces, Nutmegs 1 Ounce, Ambryce and Galingale Spirit of Wine 4 Pounds, distil according to art, strain, and keep it for use. Dose from a Dram to a Pint, at the Hour of Sleep, or in the Morning after Suffering. It is a Specific also in a Pleurisy. The Spirit of Wine here intended is only common Spirit of Wine or Brandy, for otherwise the Dose could not be so large as we have here given it. It is not only excellent against Surmisses and Drunkards, as also the Pleurisy, but against all manner of pains and stitches in the Sides, Beel and Stomach, the Colic and gripings of the Guts, pains in the Back, Knees and Bladder, but indeed against all manner of hard and violent Pains, of whicke ever so great, it gently provokes Sweat, diffuses compleate Blood, and gives relief against the strongest Aegies. It may be given either alone unctioned upon the White Scapulae, or Lathes strucke a watch at Night going to Bed.

XX. Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers. Take Corn Poppy Flowers fresh gathered a Pound, Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers, choice Canary or Stony Wine, of each 2 Pounds; Waters Consuam in two Pounder 2 Ounces; Cucumber in fine Powder, choice English Sugar, of each half an Ounce; mix, digest, and make a Tincture according to art. It has all the Virtues and Excellencies of all the Spiritus of the Flowers, as in V. XIX. and XX., aforegoing: besides which it is an excellent Cordial and a potent expeller of Wind, and therefore good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Stomachs and Heart, &c. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more in a Glass of Angelica Water, well dulced with white Sugar.

XXI. Tinctura Papaveris erratici Myrtifolia, another Tincture of the name from Myrtifolia. Take Corn Poppy Flowers 2 Ounces, surinate them with Spirit of Vitriol. Dose from the Distillated Water from 2 to 3 Ounces, the Tincture of fresh Flowers, extract a Rowund Tincture, which filter,
Chap. 574. English Herbs.

filter, and adde thereto, Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Vomiers Vitrified & Ounces: mix and keep them for use. It is excellent in all thin and slaph defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs and Afferis Arteries: it causes Reft and Sleep, cures Coughs, Hoarshefs, and Wheezings, cures the Plaftidiak, is good againft Pleurizes, pains and fitsches in the Sides; cures all sorts of Dolors and Griefs, abates Inflammations, provokes Sweating, and vanishes the Bloody Flux, as also the Terms and White in Women. Dofe: 4 Ounces alone, or in fome proper Vehicle.

XXIII. Syrupus de Papaveris eretitvis, seu Rubrum, Syrup of Corn Poppies. Take Corn Poppies Flowers 2 Pounds, warm Spring Water 4 Pounds: steep or infuse, and the next Day finis its, repeat the Infusion with new Vomiers, and again, with its equal weight of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup in Boile. It is excellent to cool and abate the heat of Fivers, cures all sorts of Pains, caufes Reft and Sleep, abates the violence of Pleurizes, Colds, violent pain in the Sides, and fops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhhea, Dyfenteria, Litemaria, Hepatick Fluxes, as also the Terms and White in Women. Dofe: from one Spoonful to 4 or 2, either alone, or in fome proper Vehicle.

XXIII. Syrupus Hemoptea, seu Digdudum Liquidum Papaveris eretitvis, another Syrup of Corn Poppies. Take Heads and Seeds of the Wild or Number 20, Juice of Spanish Liquo- or Rice on Ounces, bruifie the Heads and Seed, and steep them in Rain Water 8 Pints, for 4 Hours; and then difluf in it the Spanish Juice, but gently in Bal- lons to 6 Pints, then add thereto a Pound of Sugar, and with white Sugar 1 Pound make a Syrup. It gives caufe in Pains, and caufes Reft and Sleep; it helps Vomiting, helps in the Colics, is good againft a Loafe and all other Fluxes of the Belly, as also Fluxes of Humors to any part, prevail against Affhmas, Coughs, Colds, Plaftidiak, flitting and pilling Blood, gives caufe in the Stone, Gravel and Scurvy, as also in the Gout, and all other Pains wherefover. Dofe: from half an Ounce to an Ounce, Ounce and half or more, as occasion requires.

The Baftard Wild POPPY.

XXIV. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third Degree, Alterative, Amony, Vulnery, Ar- thriticke and Alteecharpaeck.

XXV. The Specification. It prevails against all kinds of Sight, Bloody Flux, the Pyorrhe of Venomous Beasts, obftrucfions of the Spleen, Quinquies, Belly-ach, Gout, Colics, Convulsions and the like; it isfield to cure Warts also, Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers and Fulfuffs.

XXVI. The Preparations. You have thereon,


The Virtue.

XXVII. The Green Leaves. Being oftentimes in a Day, and for feveral Days together, rubbed upon Warts, they confume them, and take them away; the fame they do to Corns, more efpecially, if they be fleft gathered, are alfo bound thereon, Morning and Night.

The Liquid Juice. Drop into the Eyes, it takes away Milfs, Clouds, and Films, which hinder the Sight, alfo Inflammations and Heat, and cures the Diffige of the Eye called Argyenol, from which the Herb took its Name) which is the Tune in the Eye: the Malady, when it lies on the black of the Eye, it appears white, and contrary- wise, when it falls on the white of the Eye, it appears black, or of another color. Bathed alfo on Warts it confumeth them.

XXIX. The Infufion in Water or Wine. It palls powerfully againft the Grippings of the Guts, a Diarrhhea, of Loofeflows, and other Fluxes of the Bowels; and is field to give caufe in the pains of the Hypochondrers.

XXX. The Decotion in Wine. Bathed upon places black and blew, or otherwife difcolored by Blows, Falls, &c., whether on the face, Eyes, or other parts, it quickly removes them to their owne Color. It is good againft the Bloody Flux: and is a pre- eminent Remedy against the flinging or biting of any Creatures.

XXXI. The Ointment, made with Oil, Wine and Turpentine. It heals any simple Green Wound, running Sore, or old Ulcers; and being applied to Joints pained with the Gout, it eafes the pain, and in a little time cures the Ditfige. It is good alfo against Cramps, Convulsions, and other like Di- ffiges of the Nerves.

XXXII. The Cataplasm of Leaves and Heads. It heals Cancers, old Ulcers, running Fulfuffs; confumes and takes away Warts; cures recent Con- tusions, as also difcolorings of the Skin. And being made with Wine Vinoice, it cures the Quin- fey being applied to the Throat, and eafes the Gout, and takes it away being applied to the place agrieved.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Corculatum luteum. The yellow Horned Poppy and Sea Poppy. Many Authors have thought that Glaucon was made hereof, as Dioscorides himself says, and as Pliny Herodic thought. But Dioscorides in describing Glaucon, does not say it is the Juice of Horned Poppy, but it is the Juice of an Herb, that has Leaves something like unto those of the Horned Poppy, but Litter or thicker, and yielding a yellow Juice; so that being but like to it, it cannot be the same thing. 2. Pappus Corniculatum rubrum. The Red Horned Poppy. 3. Pappus Corniculatum albo Violaceum. The blem of Violet colored Horned Poppy. This the Spaniards call Rejetas, and some Amapolas Moradas, because the flowers give a juice like Mulberries. Of the 11 Species, there are the two following sorts, viz. 4. Tussac & Tussac in Latin, Hypocome, and Hypopium, Hypocome legitimam Cuffi, & Battini, The Buffard Horned Poppy or Hypocome Dafoledis. 5. Hypocome alteram, Hypocome altera Species Battini. The second Kind of Buffard Horned Poppy. Some Authors have the Buffard Species to be a sort of Cuminum Sylvestrex, and call each of them, Cuminum Hypocome, & Cuminum Sylvestre Flacquem, but I think very improperly, for they are not in the least akin to any of the Species of Cuminum, but rather a sort of Wild Poppies, as is very manifest both from their Poppy like Small and Qualities.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Yellow Horned Poppy, or Sea Poppy. Its Roots are white, long, and tough, spreading it itself out several ways, and enduring many Years, the Plant keeping its Leaves also all the Winter.

Poppy Horned Yellow.

It has many long, and somewhat large, tuberous, or bulky Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much cut or torn on the edges, and something rough or hairy; from among which rise up several stalks round 5 Inches, rather than standing upright, somewhat hairy also, spreading forth into several Branches, and bearing a large blossom, at the top of every one of them, consisting of four Leaves, of a delicate pale yellow color, with a few threads in the middle, standing about a small crooked Petal, which in some years to be a long, naked, round Red, for Inches or more long, with a small Head or Button, as it were, at the end thereof, in which is contained, small blackish round Seed, every part of this Plant, being cut or broken, sends forth a yellow Juice, and of a bitter Taste.

V. The second, or Red Horned Poppy. Its Root is long and slender, persisting every Year, raising it self again from its own Sowing, so as not be taken out every Year in the Spring. This has fewer, thinner, and more jagged Leaves than the former, nothing so yellow, but of a dull green color, something buby also. The Stalks are slenderer, and longer, having blossoms at the tops of them, like the other, and consisting of four Leaves at piece, but much smaller, and of a pale reddish color for the most part, tho' sometimes they are found fuller. After which come stalks like crooked or horned Pods, but smaller than the former, containing seeds like small blackish Seed within them. This Plant when cut or broken yields no such yellow Juice, as the other does.

VI. Johnston in Gerard, gives us another Horned Poppy, which he calls, Pappus Corniculatum Phaeo-corculatum, or Red Horned Poppy with smooth Leaves. This he says is much like the last described, and according to Cufius is rather a variety of that sort than any differing Species. Its Leaves are with many deep jaggs in them, much like as Rocket bar, but are smooth, and without hair.
Chap. 575. English Herbs. 903

Hair, and the color of the flowers are of a pale yellowish red: both which accidents Chulius says happen to the former, towards the latter end of summer.

VI. The third, or Blow, or Violet colored Horned Poppy. Its Root is long and small with a few flowers appearing as it, and perhaps every year. This grows much fewer, and with smaller Leaves, very much, and fairly cut in, or rather divided into many parts, of a small green color. The Stalks are too long and black, for something thinness, rising not much above a foot, or Feet and half high at most, with small Flowers at their tops, like unto the second kind for form, viz. consisting of four Leaves, but of a fair blue color. A stem, which spring out of a Violet; after which come small, slender and shorter Pods, not above a Finger length, in which lies such like blackish seed but smaller.

VII. Godworth, or Bedford Horned Poppy, or true Hippocamph Barberry. Its Root is small and a little Strength, perishing every year, at the full approach of Winter, and is hardly made to spring again, but by forcing its Seed in Autumn. This plant has divers long Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish green color, so like unto Fumitory in the color of the Leaves, as also somewhat near it, in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soon deceive one that does but lightly view it, but is smaller and thinner, and more gentle in handling, yet is larger in Spain, as Chulius says, than what grows there about the middle of these Leaves rise up a Stalk, sometime two, with some Leaves thereon, which divide or spread out towards the top into several Branches: at the top of which is a small yellow Flower, consisting of six Leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand opposite to one another, the others being very small and scarcely discerned, till the Flower comes out long, crooked, flat, busy Horn, or Cud, full of Joints, somewhat like unto the Haws or Horns of the Scorpioides Mactholl, but greater and longer, in the former, some of which by several square yellowish Seed, very difficult to be taken forth or separated from the Haws or Skins. The Plant has a Poppy like Smell, and of an unpleasant Taste.

VIII. The fifth, or Second Kind of Bedford Horned Poppy. This Plant is very like unto the former, but that the Leaves thereof are so broad, long, but more finely divided, something like unto the Selby, or alternate of Merillis, or Wild Cherwell: The Stalks are smooth, full of Leaves and Branches, which send forth yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves; which being fully open, long Cuds come in their places, which stand not upright, but hang down, and are crooked like the former, but straight, and Jointed, containing greater yellow Seed, not much unlike to those of Gipsy or Goat's Nase.

X. The Sprints. The first or Sea Poppy, grows upon the Sands and Banks of the Sea, and Naturally by the Sea side as well beyond Seas, as on the Coasts of our own Country in many Places. Gerard has it growing near unto Rye in Kent, in the Isles of Scilly and Theresa, at Lee in Essex, and Hurst Castle, and at White-houlde, and in many other places on the English Shore. It is a pleasant Plant, and is much planted in Gardens, for its beautiful Apeaf, as well as for its Virtues. The second and third are Native of Spain, Austria, and Bohemia, Angelica Tales, and Bartholomew ab Cervantes: this last grows in the Kingdoms of Aragon and Castile in Spain, in the Fields near Common High-ways, but with us they both flourish only in Gardens. The fourth and fifth grow in Provence in France, in the way of Arles and Mompellier, and other places in that Kingdom: as also in divers places in Spain, as Chulius says: but as with us they are only found growing in Gardens.

XI. The Timmer. The fifth Flowers from May all the Summer long to the beginning of September, and its Seed ripens in the main time. The second Flowers seldom before July, and gives ripe Seed every Year, if the Season proves temperate and kindly, otherwise not. The third, as it late before it springes up, so it comes late in the Year to flowering, for which reason it barely gives ripe Seed with us. The fourth and fifth Flower about the end of June, and July, and the Seed is ripe in August, and in some places earlier, and in others later.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of the two last, viz. the Hippocamph, are much the same with those of the Coriander in the last Chapter, so that nothing more need be said of them here.

Of the True Horned Poppy.

XIII. The Qualities of the Horned Poppies. It is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree. And is Alkali, Aperitive, Digestive, and Venerary: Heu- pacic, Nepetric, and Cathartic.

XIV. The Specification. It prevails against the Strangury, Obstruction of the Stomach, heals Green Wounds, and old rotten Sores and Ulcers, and by its Cathartic Quality calls the Pains of the Sciatic.


The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Given to 2 or 3 Spoonfuls (if the Juice, being first clarified) in a Glass of Wine, it provoketh Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and carrieth off the Morbid matter of the Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, &c.

XVII. The Decoction of the Root in Water. Being boiled to the conclusion of the one half, and then strained out and Drank; it opens the Obstructions of the Liver and Bladder, and gives ease in the pains of the Sciatic, and admirably provoketh Urine, giving ease in the Stony.

XVIII. The Powder of the Seed. Being given from the quantity of 2 Scuples to 2 Drams, viz. about a Spoonful at a time in Mee, or Hotened Water, it is said gently to purge the Belly.

XIX. The Oil of the Leaves and Flowers made by Infusion, or Glycerin. It is good to clear the Eyesight, and to take away Spots and Films upon them, for which purpose it is also used to the Eyes of Cartell.

XX. The Liniment of the Leaves and Flowers. It is made of their Juice mixed with Honey and Orib. Musk, with an addition of Oil of Hypericum: cleanseth foul and virulent Ulcers, and that in power-fully, that Gout affrights, that it should not be applied unto those Sores or Ulcers, which are already cleansed, lest it should continue the quick Flesh also. It takes away also by the strength and
Poppy Spatling.

CHAP. DLXXVI.

Of POPPY Spatling.

I. THE Names. It has no Greæ Name, that we know of; but is called in Latin, Papaver Spatulum, in English, Spatling Poppy, or Frothy Poppy, because oftentimes about the Joints a certain frothy kind of Substance is seen.

II. The Kinds. Whether it is of the Kinds of Poppies or no, I will not determine. It is a singular Plant of the Kind, and ought rather to be accounted a Kind of Lychan, (as most Herbarijers think it to be;) it is called by some Ben, or Behen album; (differing from it from the Valeriana rubra Dohamii, &ca. duplurips Libeller, each of which is called Ben, or Behen rubrum:) tho’ neither of them is the true Behen album, or rubrum of the Arabinus; Bashina calls it, Lychan Synepuris, que Ben vel Behen album vulgus, which is all that can be said of it as relating to its Species.

The Description.

III. Its Roots is white, and spreads it self abroad in the Earth abiding many Years. It is a small Iris Herb, having divers weak tender Stalks, full of Joints, about half a Yard or two Feet in height or length, they usually lying up on the ground, on which grow many pale yellowish green Leaves, two always set together one against another at the Joints; having many times upon the Leaves, but more often about the Joints of the Stalks, a certain white frothy Substance, like unto that which is called Cacock Spit. As the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers together, every one on a pretty long Root Stalk, hanging down their Heads, which are white, composed of five small white Leaves a piece with a deep notch in the middle of each one of them, making the Flower to seem to confit of more than five Leaves; they are standing in a large Head or Hoftler ftriped, the flower feemingly appearing above it; wherein afterwards is contained Black Seed.

IV. The Places. It grows generally throughout England in many places, and particularly in hedgerows, by some it is much valued, and therefore planted as in Gardens.

V. The Times. It Flowers almost from the beginning of June till the end of July, and sometimes later, and the seed ripens in the mean season, and as the Root abides all the winter, it also do some of the Leaves keep green all that Season.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second degree. Aperitive, Aperiific, Cephalick, Cathartic and Emetic.

VII. The Specification. It is peculiar for the use of the Epilepsy and Falling sickness, and other cold and moist diseases of the Brain.

VIII. The Preparations. The Powder of the Seed is only in use.

The Virtues.

IX. It may be given from a dram to two grains, in Mead or Honied water; it caules vomiting, and purges downwards Putridous or deepy humors, and is especially good for the Cure of the Falling Sickness, and other Cold and moist diseases of Head and Brain.

POTATO-Canada, for Harthcroke Jerusalem, Chap. 390.

CHAP.
CHAP. DLXXVII.

Of P O T A T O, Spanish, Virginian, and English.

I. T H E Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of; but it is called by our Modern Authors Battata, Batata, Amato, Canter, Ignap, &c., &c., and by the Indians, Papas, Papas, and Papus, we in English call it, Potato, and Patatas.

II. The Kinds. There are three several Species of this Plant, which are almost as different one from another, as they are every one of them different from the Jerusalem Artichoke. 1. The first is Battata, the Papa Hispánianum, the Spanish Potato, because it grows not only in Spain, but in all the Spanish West Indies, as also everywhere almost in our West-India Plantations. 2. Papus ut Battata Virginiana, The Virginian Potato, which grows wild not only in Virginia, but almost everywhere thro' the whole Continent of Florida. 3. Papus ut Battata Anglicana seu Hiberviana, The English or Irish Potato, which grows in vast plenty in many of our English Gardens, so that now the Roots are sold by Bulbs in our London Markets.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Spanish Potato. It has many firm and sweet Roots, which being boiled, baked, or Roasted, are of a pleasant sweet Taste, excelling in deliciousness any other Root whatsoever: its leaves are in shape and form somewhat like to Asphodel Root, tuberous, knobby, and from two to eight or ten inches in length, more or less, with an uneatable thickness, much greater than Asphodel Roots, and larger at one end than at another: some parts of them are longer, others rounder and thicker, some of them of a white color, some of a yellow color, others of a pale brown, and some of a kind of red color, and of a white, or yellowish white within, the whole Root being of one fold, compact, or uniform Substance, without any Heart or Pith in the middle, as Carrots and Parsnips have, many of them springing and growing as it were from one Root, from the Head of these Roots spring up many long Branches, which by reason of their weight and meekness cannot stand of themselves, but trail on the Ground, a Tread or Tread and half in length, or more, on which are set at several distances, broad, and in a manner triangular, or three cornered Leaves, not very much unlike to those of Lily, left in feeling to, and of a dark green color, the two sides thereof are broad and round as to the middle part thereof, but pointed at the end, and growing pretty close to gether.

Spanish Potatoes.

IV. The second, or Virginian Potato. The Root of this is nothing like the former neither in form, magnitude, color, nor taste, nor resembles it in any thing but the field, compact, uniform Substance thereof. The Roots are small, some about the bigness of Wall-Nuts, green and all, some bigger by much, and others greater, some of them almost round, some oval, some of a long round, and almost pointed at each end, some smooth, others knobby, all of them being tuberous, of a dirty brown or yellowish color on the out side, and white within, out of a pleasant sweet Tast, as the Spaniards are, but rather of a Pitsaltan, or insipid Taste, which yet being boiled, baked, or Roasted, and eaten with Butter, Salt, Vinegar, and a little Sugar, are most admirable Food, and not much inferior to those of the Spanish Kind, (both sorts of them, as also the English following, being very meanly when they are dry, for which reason they require a great deal of Butter.) It has many thick and somewhat flexible Branches, leaning a little downwards, or easily born down with the Wind or other things, before with many Winged Leaves, of a dark green color, wherof divers are smaller, and some greater.
greater than others. The flowers grow many together upon a long stalk, coming forth from between the leaves and the great stems, every one severally, upon a short foot stalk, somewhat like to the flowers of Tobacco for the form; being one whole leaf, six cornered at the base, but something larger, and of a pale brown purplish color, or pale brown color, and in some almost white, with some red threads in the middle, standing out a thick Galbonell, Poisn, with white green at the end.

After the flowers are past, there comes up in their places small round berries or fruits, as large as a Damson, or Bolly, green at the first, and something which afterwards with some white Seede therein like to Night-blind, from the likeness of which Batninus upon Matthiolus calls it Solanum tuberosum triloculare.}

V. The third, or English, or Irish Potato. This is a roundish tuberous Root sometimes smooth, sometines knobby, of various magnitudes from the smallness of a Filbert, to bigger than a large bit double, and very compall, and of one uniform Substance, white within, and red without, having a Cuticula or Scar Skin, over the principal Skin, not perfect in Taffes, like those of the Spanish Kind, but of some planation in its Taffes; what being thoroughly boiled, baked or roasted, are much like the others. They are dearished under the Ground by many small threads or strings, from the head of the Root, and one from another, each creasing to its tubercous bulk, in its stratum or place where it lies, without running deeper into the Ground, as long Roots usually do.

VI. The Places. The first grow in Spain and Portugal, and in the Hebrides, as well among the English and Dutch in our Plantations, as among the Spaniards, who plant them universally for Food. The second grow plentifully in Virginia and through all Florida. The third are only North up in Gardens in England and Ireland, where they flourish and come to perfection, and gladly encreas into a vast plenty.

VII. The Times. The first bear their green Leaves all the Summer, which perish with the Stalks at the first approach of Winter, or any great frost; the second thrive their Leaves in the beginning of May, the flowers bud forth in August, and the Roots are fit for Food in September. The lift their Roots come to perfection towards the latter end of Autumn, and encrease in largeness and goodnes, being a good provision for Food, through the whole Winter.

VIII. The Qualities. The Leaves of Potato are manifstly hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, as manifestly appear by the Taffes. But the Roots are temperate in respect to heat or cold, drynes and moisture: They affrighte, are moderatedly Diureticke, Stomachick, Chalybick, Antilep- tick, and Spermogoniatric.

IX. The Description. They nourish the whole Body, restore in Consumptions, and provoke Luf. X. The Preparation. You may have therefrom, 1. The boiled, baked, or roasted Roots. 2. The Broth. 3. Sausages. The Blood.

The Virtues.

XI. The Preapared Roots. They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in a pining Consumption: Being boiled, baked, or roasted, they are eaten with good Butter, Salt, Juice of Oranges or Lemons, and double refined Sugar, as common Food: they encrease Seed and provoke Luf, exciting Fruitfulness in both Sexes: and stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XII. The Earth of the Roots. They are first boiled five in fair Water, then taken out and pealed, these Roots that come into the same Waters again, and boil till the broth becomes as thick, as very thick Grues, or than Olive Pudding: some mix an equal quantity of Milk with it, and so make Brothes: others after they are peeled, instead of putting them into the Waters, they were boiled in, boil them only in Milk, till they are disfitted as aforesaid, and the broth is made pleasant with sweet Butter, a little Salt and double refined Sugar, and so eaten. If but all the Virtues of the Roots eaten in Subltance, nourish more, and restores not only in an Ate

Chap. DLXXVIII.

Of Prick--Madam.

The Names. It is called in Greek, Ανθέων οξινονιτίς: in Latine, Verum- litoris, Sedum Vermiculare, ilicexbor vermiconata; and in English Prick Madam, (being a certain Kind of small Houleleek, or Stone Crop.)

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of it as 1. Anthera longifolia seu Housleek, Verumcallis Ar- chepale, Tree Prick Madam. 2. Anthera compacta seu Epilobus, Verumcallis Etragumulata, Stub- by Prick Madam, or the leaf Tree Prick Madam. 3. Sedum minus Housleek, succumptionis minus primus Vaudonei, Sedum minus naue Faghi, Verum- callis fove ilicexbor major vulgaris, The Common greater Prick-Madam. 4. SENPORENTIA minus affli- vam Labeis, Sedum minus costae fravelis, Verum- callis fove ilicexbor minor, Alson medium Houleis, The lesser Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop.

The Descriptions:

III. The first, or Tree Prick-Madam. In Roots are long, woody, and spreading in the Ground, this Plant rises up to be five or six feet high, as I have sometimes observed it, when it is planted in Gardens in a good Soil, and is plentifully stored with Branches, from the bottom to the top, and thick for both small, long, and round green Leaves, without any Taffes, very like to those of the small Houleleek, called Stone Crop: (but Labeis says, it has a kind of Saltish Taffes.) yet taller and greener,
Prick-Madam small.

VI. The fourth, or Leaff Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop. Its Root is creeping, in like manner as the former, or Common greater Prick-Madam, and roots it self forth in divers places above. It has small and long Leaves like the last going before, which are fat upon short foot Stalks, nor much above an Hand breadth long, which are not so thick, but more flat, and of a more Stryptick Taffe. The Flowers are of a proper yellow color, and greater than the former, but standing in sparef Tuffs in the same manner. It loves both Leaf and Stalk in Winter.

VII. The Places. The first and second grow by the Sea side, and farther off Likewise, where the second will have a brackish Taffe, as well as when it grows near the Sea. The third grows many times in Gardens, and in other Places upon Stone Walls, and tops of Housies, almost in every where. The fourth grows among Rubbish, and in the Borders of Fields open to the Sun, alto on Mud, or on Stone Walls, and on other Sandy and Gravelly places, and often times upon the Tails of old Tiled Housies and Pennouths in many parts of the Kingdom.

VIII. The Times. The first and second Flower in Auguft, or very late with us: The third and fourth Flower in June and July, and sometimes sooner.

IX. The Qualities. They are cold in the third Degree, and dry in the four. Alkali, Amony, Reparcurative, and Valencurary.

X. The Specifications. It is good against the Gout, Pains, Aches, Swellings, and heat of Urine, Stone, Gravel, burning Fevers, Head-ach, Bleeding at Nofe, Inflammations, Eryphelas, Pimples, Shingles, Tattoos, Ringworms, and other breaking out: as also stops Fluxes of Humors to any part, and is good to heal Scoriing Sores, old Ulcers, Carcinis, Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, or other things. It is fad to waste away Warts and Corns, and to free the Skin from Scurf, Morphe, and other deforments and defor- mities thereof.

XI. The Preparations. You may have therefrom 1. The green Leaff. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Poffit. 5. An Oil or Ointment. 6. A Complafs. 7. A Diluted Water.

The Virtues.
Studdings with Fire, Water, Oil, or other things, as also Cataracts running Sorens, burning Ulcers, Pimples, Leprosy, and other like Breakings out of the Skin. They give ease in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from heat, and hot scaldings or burns; in what part of the Body they are, and have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, as to outward applications. Anointed on the Fore-Head, Temples, and Crown of the Head, it eases the Head-ache, Migrain, and allays the distempered heart of the Brain.

XVII. The Cataplasm. Applied to Inflammations, simple Contusions or Bruises, Anthony's Fire, or other hot and fiery eruptions in the Skin, it allivates the heat, and cures them; so also applied in the Gout it gives ease to the parts, and applied to the Crown of the Head and Temples, it is good against Poxes, Deliriums, and Malign. with the pains of these parts, and cools and allays the preternatural heat of the same, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Oil and Ointmen, as to external Applications.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. Drink inwardly, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Syrup, doth not altogether fo powerfull, it quenches Thirst, allivates inward Heats and inflammations, and abates the sharpness of Humors in the Stomach. Outwardly, it has all the Virtues of the Juice, Oil and Ointmen, and in expector is an incomparable thing against an Boughphall, and all External Heats, Pimples, eruptions of the Skin, and other deformities thereof. The Distilled Water, or the Juice, being bathed on any place stung with Netts, Bees, or Wasps, or bitten with any Venomous Creature, it presently gives ease, and takes away the pain thereof.

C H A P. DLXXIX.

OF PRIMROSE.

I. THE Name. It is called in Latine, Primula veris (for I know no Greek Name it has) which Name I suppose it has obtained, because it is one of the full of those Plants which Flowers in the Spring, also, Alphsa Syphonum Column, and in English, Primrose.

II. The Kinds. The Primrose is said to be a Species of Herba Paradise, or Clovehip, and of this Species, there are two principal Kinds, viz.

1. Primula Veris, or Primrose, specially so called, of which we shall treat, God willing, in the next Chapter following.

III. The Kinds of the Primrose specially so called. Of this there are these following Species, viz.


IV. The Short, or Single white Primrose. It has a long, strong, phruses and bulky Root, from the Head of which rise up several small subshrub yellow Stalks, about 3, 4, or 5 inches in height, at the tops of which the Flowers grow in a small rough white Phant, and of a pale or whitish yellow color, having five roundish Leaves denoted about the middle of their edges, and of a pleasant flowers color. There is another Kind hereof, which is somewhat smaller, and bears smaller white Flowers, without any form of yellowness in them, which are usually brought into Gardens for their rarity, and different from these just now described, either in Kent, or Essex, or any thing else, but having these yellow Stalks smaller, and not so deep, as in the other Wild Kinds.

V. The Second, oringle green Primrose. This has its Leaves very like unto the Greater double Primrose, but smaller, and of a fudder green color, and

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.
The Flowers stand severally upon long joint Stalks, as the first Single kind grows, but larger than they, and much more near the Somewhat yellowish green color that the Husk is of, so that at first opening, the Husk and the Flower, seem to unite but one double green Flowers, which afterwards separating themselves, the single Flowers go out open, much more above any other Single Primrose does, growing in the end to be of a purer green color.

VII. The third, or Single green and white Primrose. The Leaves of this differ in a manner, nothing from the former, neither does the Flowers, but only in this, that out of the larger yellowish green Leaves, upon every Stock a double green Flowers, of a little deeper green color than the Flowers of the former Single kind, consisting but of two rows of round Leaves much usually, and both of them of an equal height above the Husk, arising a pretty time in Flower, as we effectively if it stands in a shady place, or where the Sun can get none but a little to it.

VIII. The fifth, or Henk's double Primrose. It is very like unto the Double small Primrose, so well in Root, as in Leaf, and Magnitude, the Stalk not rising much higher than it, but bearing Flowers in a far different manner. For these bears not one or two larger Leaves of a kind, Stalk, but sometimes two or three single Flowers upon one Stock, and also at the same time a bigger Stalk, and something higher, having one green Husk at top. Thereof, some contain it in one blade, and some times whole, in the middle whereof stand sometimes, divers single Flowers thrust together, every Flower to be seen in its proper form. And sometimes there appear with some whole Flowers, others which are but parts of Flowers, as if the Flowers, were broken in pieces, and thrown into one Husk. The Leaves of the Flowers (being of a white or pale Yellow, or pleasant pink color) seldom rising above the height of the very Husk it self, and sometimes, as I have observed in this Plant, it will have upon the same Stalk, which bears such Flowers as these, a whole Flower or two, making the Stalk seem Branched into many Flowers, by which it is manifest, that it will diversify itself in so many forms, not abusing content in any Year, as the other Kinds do.

IX. The sixth, or Common double Garden Primrose. The Leaves of this are very large, and like unto the Single kind, but something larger, because of its cultur'd in Gardens. The Flowers do stand every one severally, upon long slender foot Stalks, as the Single Kinds do, in greenish Husks, of a pale greenish color, like unto the Field Primrose; but very thick and Double, and having the same Scent with them.

X. The seventh, or Small double Primrose. This is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, altogether like unto the last Double Primrose, but that it is smaller in every respect, for the Flowers rised not above 5 or 6 fingers high, and but twice or double, that is, with two rows of Leaves, yet of the very same Primrose color and manner, with a deep Saffron like yellow, which adds a greater grandeur thereto: in other things it is like to the Common or Ordinary Primroses.

XI. The ninth, or Turky crimson Primrose. This differs but little from the last, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, magnitute, and form of growing, nor indeed in any thing, except in the color of the Flowers, which in this is crimson, as in the other it is a purpl.

XII. The tenth, or Red Primrose. This is of a newer date than any of the former, has more beauty, and greater variety than the former. In Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, it differs much from the Common Single Field Primrose, only the tops of the Roots, and bottoms of the Stalks, are of a reddish; but the greatest difference is in the color of the Flowers, these being of them, with a curious diversify of reds, some deeper, and others lighter, from blood red, to a pale Pink color, some are of a bright Rose color, and some of a Brick color, some of a Deep color, some of an all Bals Coat, and some Hair color, all which Flowers have been raised from Seeds, as also, these more excellent Kinds following.

XIII. The eleventh, or Fair red Primrose. It is a pleasant Flower, of a most beautiful, rich, shining, Venetian red color, such a yellow Star in the bottom, as in all the rest.

XIV. The twelfth, or Scarlet Primrose. It is a Flower of very great esteem, and of a bright scarlet color, and more rare than any of the former Kinds.

XV. The thirteenth, or Red Primrose Hoef in Hoef. It has many Stalks rising from one Root, each of which bears a Flower, and has Husks in Hoef, upon every Stalk, this is two Flowers, incomming, one standing within the other, one is bigger, and of a deeper red color, in others lesser and paler, of this Kind Mr. Rea says, he had raised for several diversities, differing from each other, either in size, fashion, or color.

XVI. The fourteenth, or Double red Primrose. This is the rarest of all the Kinds. The Flower is said to be almost as large, thick, and double, as the Common, of a pale yellow kind, and of a fair red color. For the sake of this Flower, much Seed has been sown, in hopes to have obtained it.

XVII. The Fifteenth. The first three Kinds have been found growing Wild in most places of this Kingdom. The eighth and ninth come to us now of Turky; but now all the various Kinds here treated of, are found to grow in Gardens, and are cultivated by the diligent lovers of Flowers. The English Kinds are hastily and properly described, which is not too hot, or too much in the Sun. The Red Kinds are planted, sown, and ordered in the same manner as we do Beers Ears. Yet if sown in a Bed of good Earth, towards the end of September, they will come up in the Spring, and soon come to bear Flowers. Hender Primrose grows in Godalmed Wood, 3 Miles from Settle, in Yorkshire.

XIX. The Tenth. Primrose Flower generally very early in the Spring, and sometimes again in Autumn. Some Flower earlier, some later, and some in the midst of Winter, as the Flowers are raised from Cold and Froth, and the midlest of the Winter will admit. The Common double Primrose Flowers
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

Flowers in April: the Common sage and red Kinde in March: and many of them will begin in September, and continue bearing Flowers all Winter unless check’d by hard Weather.

XX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparation, and Virtue of Primrose, are the same with those of Cowslip, in Chap. 157. Sett. 18. ad 32. allogaining to which we refer you.

XXI. An Observation. The Juice of Primrose Roots. Being Smelt up the Noze, or gently Syringed up with a small Syringe, it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moist, and plentiful Humors, which altho’ the Original of the Nerves, and cause Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo’s, Meigrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Convulsions, Palies, Rheumarthins, and other Diseases of like Kind. I cured a Man who had four Flies of an Apoplexy, by the use of this Erhine, and a little Youth of an Epilepsy, by the use of it seven or eight times, and taking the Poudre of the Root also inwardly: I cured an Ancient Gentleman of a Lethargy therewith, and two other Young Gentlewomen, one of a Meigrim, the other of an inveterate Head-ach.

XXII. Another Observation. The Poudre of the Roots. Given to a Drum and half, or more, it purges the Head, Brain, and Stomach, of cold, moist and putrid Humors, and is prevalent against all the Diseases for which the Erhine or Juice is exhibited. It purges Choler and Felegm very well. With 10 Doses of this Poudre I cured a middle Aged Woman of the Palisy: and with much the like Number of Doses, I cured a Man of 50 Years old, of the Gout; proper Topicks being also in the mean Seation applied.

XXIII. A third Observation. The Decotion of the Roots in Wine. It is good against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and heals inward Wounds and Bruizes; and bath’d upon weak Joints it strengthens them. The Decotion of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine, being drank, it is good against Althma’s, Coughs, Colds, Horrenfies, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and all other Diseases of the Head and Lungs, and is said to draw any Thorn or Splinter out of the Flesh.

CHAP. DLXXX.

OF PRIMROSE Bears Ear.

Vulgarly called AURICULA.

I. THE Name. This Plant knows no Ancient Greek Name, but it is, called by Lag. danensis, Prunale vers prope (from the thicknes of the Leaves) The thick Laid Primrose. It is also called sanicula Alpina Laubini & Gynex, for they will have it to be a Species of the Saniculae, however it is a very good Wound Herb: by others, Sanicula altera, Varidactyla Alpina, The Alpine or Mountain Cowslip, because it is certainly of the Family of the Saniculae: but now in our time it is mostly called Auricula Ursi, and in English called, the Bears Ear Primrose, to Bears Ear, and Auricula (without any other addition) which is the most Common and usual Name.

II. THE Kinde. We have already treat’d of of these Auriculae under the Title of Bears Ear, in Chap. 59. aftergoing, where we have given you a compleat Description of the three principal Kinde, which may serve for all the several individual Species of Auricula. But they being properly Primroses, and this being the place, in which they ought to be methodically treat’d, we shall for the Like of Florisii, and all Lovers of the Flower Garden, expand our Dilatour, and more largely shew you a great many of the Individuals, which for beauty like we before omit. We shall treat of them, with respect to their colors, which are chiefly, 1. Purple and Blew. 2. Red or Scarlet. 3. Yellow or Buff. 4. White. In each of which we shall shew you so many fine and delicate Species or Individuals may be sufficient to Stock a Florisii Garden, who from their Seeds, being managed according to the following directions, may raise many new Varieties. The number of the various sorts being many, we shall not give you their Names here, but put them to each Plant, in its order, as it is treat’d of.

The Descriptions.

I. PURPLES and Blews.

III. 1. Auricula Ursi Waste purpurea, Purple Bear Ear. In Root is composed of many obtuso Strings springing from the main long Root, which is very like a Cowslip, or Primrose Root, as it is in all the other parts besides. From the Head of this Root spring up many green Leaves, something long and smooth, narrow from the bottom of the Leaf to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed and a little sharp.

Auricula.
VII. 15. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubro fatisuro oblique.* Deep, or blood red Auricula, with a yellow Eye. It has small and long green Leaves, nothing mealy, but satisuro about the edges. The middle of the Leaves forwards to the ends. The flowers hereof are of a deep red color, tinged in a blood red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottom in the middle.

XXVIII. 16. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubro fatisuro oblique.* Th. deep, or Blood red Auricula without an Eye. This is another kind, bearing a small and long green mealy Leaves, smaller than any that have mealy Leaves. The flowers hereof are of the deep red color with the leaf descriptd, but without any eye or circle at bottom, of any color whatever.

XIX. 17. *Auricula Ursi Flore obfolute major.* The Spanish blish Auricula. This Great Auricula, has as large Leaves as any other of this Kind whatsoever, and which are mealy mealy, something finer about the edges, as many other tips of them are. The flowers stand at the top of a firing and call Stalk, larger than any of the others, being of a dark blue color, resembling the bluish of a Spanish, whose fancy Spanish cannot manifest to part a bluish, as the English can, for which reason it is called the Spanish blish.

XX. 18. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubra major.* Scarlet or Light Red Auricula, or Bears Ear. The Leaves of this Kind are very like the Leaves of the first purple kind; but that they are not so thick, of a little purper green kind, but little or nothing finer about the edges. The flowers are of a bright, but pale reddish color, not half so deep as the time, with white Eyes or circles in their bottomes, in other things it differs not from others.

XXI. 19. *Auricula Ursi Flore Refae.* The Rose colored Auricula or Bears Ear. The Leaf of this is almost as large as any of the former, and a little mealy. The flowers are of a light red, or Dismask, or Province Rose color very near, with a white Eye at bottom.

XXII. 20. *Auricula Ursi Imperialis.* The Imperial Auricula or Bears Ear. It might be reckoned with the Purpurs, but is rather a dark earth
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Red, it has small Leaves and a short Stalk, but bears many fair Flowers close together, of a dark a red or purple color, but with equal ease, it may be called black, with fair Snow white Eyes.

XXVII. 21. Auricula Ursi Flore Sanguinei. The Emperor. It is like the last, only a little bigger in all its parts, but of as dead or black a red color, with fair white Eyes. This has lately ruffled from Seed.

XXV. 22. Auricula Ursi Flore rubro fine Ceci- noc, The red or Scarlet Auricula. This is of diverst sorts, it has large Leaves, a strong upright Stalk, bearing a great Trust of fine Scarlet Flowers, with Salmon white Eyes.

XXV. 23. Auricula Ursi Flore Sanguinei. The blood red colored Auricula. It is of two sorts, 1. Flore Sanguineo florum, which is of a deep crimson velvet color. 2. Hote Sanguineo diluc- to, or fair bright Crimson. It has Leaves of a middle size more green than mealy, and Flowers of a bright crimson color, longer than the deep blood red following.

XXVI. 24. Auricula Ursi Flore Sanguinei. The crimson, or deep blood red Auricula. It has a yellowngh green leave, something small and long, with a few diots on the edge. The Leaves are of a deep Blood color with a yellow Eye, and but a few upon a Stalk.

XXVII. 25. Auricula Ursi Flore Cornu color Aureo. The various Gold colored Auricula. Of this Gold and blith colored Auricula, there are various sorts, some pale, some deeper, more or less beautifal as much as others, and with such a wonderful variety of colors, not easily to be expreaced, which arise almost every Year from the Seed. There are divers other sorts of Red inclining to Scarlet, Crimson, Carnation, Rose colors, and both these, some redder, some yellower than others, some with large flowers, and many on a stalk, with white or pale yellow Eyes, for many of which new invented Names have been imploed, not worth our Remembering here.

XXVIII. 26. Auricula Ursi varicolor primus, five color reboundente. The Prime or Chief varie- gated blith Auricula or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are as large, and as busy and mealy as the third or Greater yellow or Straw colored Auricula, at Set. 31, following, from which arises up a Stalk about 4 or 5 Inches high, bearing from 6 to 12 or more fair blossoms, something larger than the Smaller yellow Auricula, being the ground of the Flower of a dark or dun yellow color, shadowed over a little, with a flowre of light purple, which makes a kind of blith color, the edges of the blower being ruff, with a little deeper flowre of that purple color, the bottom of the Flowers being wholly yellow, without any Eye or Circle, and is of very great beauty, making an admirable variable colored Auricula.

III. Yellows, Buff, and Tawney.

XXIX. 27. Auricula Ursi maxima lutea Flore Elagasti. The greatest hir yellow Auricula or Bears Ear with Eyes. It has many fair and large thick Leaves, ruffing mostly or burying upon the ground, being larger than any other kind, except the Spanish Blufh, at Sett. 19, or going, and the next yellow following, smooth about the edge, and without any indingal at all. The Stalk is large, round, and not higher than in some others of the former, but bearing many more Flowers theron than in any other kind, many times to the number of thirtieth, ruffing so round and edge together, that of the same fashion with others, but that the latter are much shorter and rounder, yet with a much in the style of those, of a fair yellow color, neither very wide nor deep, with a white Eye on the bottom, about the middle of every Blower, which gives it the greater grace. The Seed is of a bluish brown color like unto others, but contained in greater round Heads than any other, with a small pointick sticking in the middle. It is most green and thicker than any other, with long Strick Fakes but greater than any of the former.

XXX. 28. Auricula Ursi major Flore foliata. The greater yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are longer, and more bounteous than the last or any of these kinds. The Flowers are not so many, but longer and not so thick then the former, but of a deeper yellow color, without any eye, or Circle in them.

XXXI. 29. Auricula Ursi major Flore pallida. The great Straw colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has about as mealy as on the other, nothing so large. The Flowers are of a fair yellow color, with an Eye or white Circle at their bottoms. These three last have no flowre or shadows of any other color in any part of the edge, as some others which yellow have.

XXXII. 30. Auricula Ursi minor Flore pallante. The lesser straw colored Auricula. The Leaves of this are a little shorter, or rather of a pale green, little mealy visially. The Flowers are of yellow, than the last, and it bears almost upon a Stalk, as the first great yellow.

XXXIII. 31. Auricula Ursi minor Flore lutea. The lesser yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its flowers are nothing so large, as either of the three former yellow kinds, but rather of the highest first kind. They have a little longer, and thicker and longer than it, having under the green a small flowre of mealy, and something frays about the edges. The flowers are of a pale yellow color, with a smal white Eye or bottom in them. The Seed and Roots are like the other kinds.

XXXIV. 32. Auricula Ursi Flore flavo. The deep yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has something larger Leaves than the last, of a yellowish green color, without any mealyings on them, or indenting about the edges, but smooth and white. The Flowers are not longer, but longer, and are laid open fully at the former, but of as deep a yellow color, or deep Cowellip color, without any Circle in the bottom. Neither of these two last have any flowre of other color than yellow in them, saving the white in the Eye.

XXXV. 33. Auricula Ursi minor Flore flava. The tawny Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has a greater flowre of mealyings in its Leaves, than is to be seen in the second kind, at Set. 4, or going, and frays or indenting at the ends like this, the Flowers are many, of the same fashion with these, but smaller, each of which is of a deep yellow, or rather. Some color taken up it is blanched, as the bodies of the above named are before they are blanched, having an Eye or white Circle at bottom, which is yellowish in the middle below the Circle.

XXXI. 34. Auricula Ursi flore flavo. The yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. It has a greater flowre of mealyings in its Leaves, than is to be seen in the second kind, at Set. 4, or going, and frays or indenting at the ends like this, the Flowers are many, of the same fashion with these, but smaller, each of which is of a deep yellow, or rather. Some color taken up it is blanched, as the bodies of the above named are before they are blanched, having an Eye or white Circle at bottom, which is yellowish in the middle below the Circle.

XXXII. 35. Auricula Ursi Flore crispa. The Hair colored Auricula. Its Leaves are more mealy than those at Set. 29, or going, and somewhat longer and larger, frays also about the edges in the middle of the Leaves. The Flowers are in a small fashion, of a fine light brown yellow color, by some called Hair color, and sometimes brown. The edges of the flowers have a slight or

shadow
Chap. 580. **Engl. Herbs.**

**Cherry.**

Red as of a light purple or bluish about them, but more on the outside than on the inside. Of this Species there are diverse sorts.

XXXVII. 55. _Auricula Ursi verficera late._

The yellow variable Bees Ear, or _Limoniaco._ Its Leaves are green and something like to the Deep yellow, at Sct. 34. sometimes, but sometimes of a fleshier green, more shining and smaller, first also about the edges towards the ends, as many of those before are. The Flowers are of a fair yellow color, much laid open, when they are full blown, that they seem almost flat, doubt about the edges only, with purple, being yellow in the bottom, than in any other part.

XXXVIII. 56. _Auricula Ursi verficera late._

The Yellow, _Flowers._ The Variable yellow green Auricula, or Bears Ear. Its Leaves are green, much like to those last described, and in like manner about the edges: but in it it differs, that its Leaves do not turn or fold themselves a little backward. The Flower most of the yellowish green color, more closed than the former, having purplish edges, especially after they have stood blown some time, and live little or none at the last opening, on one or five or circles at all time.

XXXIX. 57. _Auricula Ursi Flora late._

The Noble yellow _Flowered Auricula._ It bears the large flower and biggest _Trufs._ of the deep yellow color bearing white Eyes. Of this Species there are some whose _Flowers_ are of a Buff color, some yellower and some daintier than others, which are in good Esteem. There is also one, which on a short Stalk bears four or five double Flowers, with three rows of Leaves in each Flowers.

XL. 58. _Auricula Ursi verficera late._

The variable yellow Auricula. Its Ground is yellow, but it is so diversified or varied with other colors, impossible to be expressed in Words, and they are so many that some Authors have said, they are numberless.

XLII. 59. _Auricula Ursi Flora late._

The_Leaf Coat Auricula, or Bears Ear. It is of so many Kinds, the greater and lesser, and deeper and paler, one than other. They have all large meaty Leaves, yet not so much as in the Greatest yellow, but it has not in it such a great variety of Leaves produced from them, they come so near to it. Of this sort is the Showny colored.

XLIII. 60. _Auricula Ursi Flora Limoniaco._

The Limoniaco _Flowered Auricula, or Bears Ear._ It is of a delicate pale yellow color, and of a middle size, both for Leaf and _Flower._ Of this other sort of plain yellow, there are a very great number, impossible to be distinguished.

IV. Whites.

XLIV. 61. _Auricula Ursi major Flora alb._

The great white _Auricula, or Bears Ear._ Its _Root_ is like the Purple _Kind, or all over of the color; the Leaves on the contrary are not much differing. It has many fair subtilt green Leaves some what paler than the Leaves of any of the Kinds of _Auricula,_ and a little faint about the ends, as many others are. From among these Leaves rise up Stalks four or five Inches high, bearing at the top many Flowers, like unto the Small yellow Auricula, at Sct. 51. sometimes, of a pale subtilt color, tending to yellow at the first opening of the Flowers, which after 2 or 3 days change to a fair white color, and so continue all the while at Flowers.

XLV. 62. _Auricula Ursi minor Flora alb._

The little white _Auricula, or Bears Ear._ It has smaller _Leaves_, of a little darker green color. The _Stalk_ and _Flowers_ are likewise fatter than the former, and have no flow of yellowness at all, in either bud, or _Flower_, but is pure white, not differing in the things from the last.

XLVI. 63. _Auricula Ursi Flora nive._

The Snow white _Auricula, or Bears Ear._ The _Flowers_ are of a pure white color, but smaller than those in Sct. 44. above otherwise in all other things they are much alike.

XLVII. 64. _Auricula Ursi Flora albida vel Paide._

The whitish _Auricula, or White mixt with a pale blush. Of these there are various Kinds according to the differing mixture of the red with the white, the white most predominating.

XLVIII. 65. _Auricula Ursi Flora albida._

Lac Virginicum, & Lac Virginica dilla, The Milk white _Auricula, called also Virgins Milk._ This is accounted the best among the Whites. It has large nearly Leaves, a tall strong _Stalk_, with a great _Trufs_ of white Flowers, with Snow white _Eyes_, which placed among the Purples set off, and adds to their glory. There are many perfectly white, and many _Auricula_ white, but not many of better esteem than the Yellows.

XLIX. 66. _Auricula Ursi Flora multiplica._

Lacei, the double Milk white _Auricula, or Bears Ear._ The Leaves are like the former, the _Stalk_ bears but one _Flower_ on its top, but it is very double, and like the Common double Primrose.

LXI. The Places. That goodly Plants grow Naturally on Mountains, especially on the Alps in divers places, for which reason some call them Primula veris Alpina; some of them have been found also on the Pyrenean Mountains: but that Kind with the Barge Leaf, has been found on the Mountains in Spain, and on the Pyreneans next to Spain. From which places they have been transfered to us, into our Gardens, and into almost all the Gardens of Europe, where they thrive admirably well.

L. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of April to the beginning of May, and the Seed is ripe in the end of June or beginning of July. And sometimes they will Flower again in the end of August, or beginning of September, if the _Stalk_ prove temperate, more or less rainy; but those Flowers which come then, are neither to fair, nor to many on one _Stalk_, as those which come in the Spring.

**Directions for Planting them.**

LI. The best Sort of _Auricula_ are set in Pots, which they well deliver; the Pots are to be filled almost half full with fitted Neats Dung, the rest with good Sandy Earth, well mixed with fitted Dung. About the end of August fill the Plants therein, and not too deep, for the Roots will be apt enough to run downwards. Place their Pots in the Sun all the Winter, and with Clives defend them from over much wet, but Haole them not, they will do better in the open Air. In the Spring, when they set to Flower, remove them into a place more shady, and after the Flowers are past (except those you leave for Seed) you may dispose them in some shady place out of the way, to make room for Pots with Gillflowers.

LII. But if you Plant them in the Earth at large, and not in Pots, let it be in some place a little shaded from the scorching heat of the Sun, the Soil being fit, made very Rich, it stith, with Sand and flour of well rooted Neats or Cows Dung;
and in this let the Roots be Set, a Foot or two (for they spread wide, and will not thrive if they want room). The best way of Planting them, is to open a little Hole, leaving or raking a little Hill in the middle thereof, then to let the Root there on, and spread the Fibres round about it, Lillly, to cover them with Earth, and so to Water them. After the middle of August, or the latter part of September, take them up, and then imbed or enrich the Soil where they grow, with sifted Neats or Cows Dung, and having lifted or parted the Roots, and cut off the Fibres which are too long, set them in the same place again. By this means you will not fail to have them thrive, and bear more of Flowers. But if you let them stand too long unremoved, or in poor or ill Ground, you must expect a crop of Flowers accordingly.

LII. The raising variety of them from Seed, is a Secret, with which few are well acquainted, and it is to be performed with something more than common diligence, by the following method. When the Flowers are past and the Stalks begin to grow yellow, you may observe in the top of the little round Seed Vefsel, a small hole, and then you may be sure, that the Seed is almost ripe, and which if you do not carefully look to, will all of it fall before you are aware. So soon therefore, as you perceive it to be ready, cut down the Stalks, and keep the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards all the bolt Seads will fall out. Then bind them up in Bundles or Handfuls, and place them upright, to the Gifs of some South Window, where (by the warmth of the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better.

LIV. About the end of August, or beginning of September, prepare some square Box or Boxes, according to the force of Seeds: let them be 9 or 10 Inches deep, and of what breadth you please, with some holes in the bottom to let out the Water, which fill three parts full with fine Sandy fitted Earth, one half whereof let be well rotted Neats Dung, which well mingled together, and laid smooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a Fingers thickness of fine fitted Willow Earth, or for want thereof, of dried Cow Dung wherein small, mixed with a little good Earth and fitted, and love your Seeds thereon, mix with Wood Ashes, which by their color will direct you to sow them the most suitably; for them not too thin, for all will not come up; and if they do, they may easily be removed to another place.

L.V. The Seeds being thus laid, cover them half a Finger thick with the same Earth, you put next under them, which press down lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air, till they begin to come up, which will be about April next, and then they must be removed into the Shade, and often gently Watered. As soon as they are grown to any considerable height, take some of them up where they are too thick, and set them prefently in some Bed prepared for that purpose, eight Inches alonder, where they may remain, till they come to bear Flowers. And those you leave in the Box, may be Transplanted in the end of August, after the same manner, and so the Box will be ready again to sow more Seads in. Some of them will bear the Spring following, others about August the Year after they were sowed; and the rest, the Spring next following, provided the Earth you let them in be rich and good, otherwise you will fail of your expectation.

LVI. Some think that the best time to sow the Seed in, is, in the beginning of October, others at the end of February: but having tried all those Seasons, it has been found that the end of August or beginning of September, are the best times for that purpose; for the Seeds are so small, that if they be kept any time out of Ground, they will die and become unprofitable. You are also to observe, that you lose the Seed of the choicest and best Flowers, for from thence must come all your Expectations. Such Flowers as you dislike, call their Seed away, it is not worth living, by this means saving the bolt Seed, bowing it into a time, and that also in prepared Earth, and then finally removing them, into their delineated places, you may reasonably expect not only a great Variety of admirable Plants, but even all that you can de- fine to result from the same.

L VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of Beets, are, the same in all res- pects with those of Primrose and Lysippia, which if you please, you may see at large, in Chap. 59. Sect. 8, ad 18. and Chap. 157. Sect. 10. ad 32. as also, in Chap. 279. Sect. 21. ad 27. foregoing, to which places we refer you, it being needless to repeat the same things over and over again.

PRIME, 
PRIVYT, 
PRUNELLA, 
PRICK-FISTS, 
PUPPING-GRASS, 
PURPLE-VELVET-FLOWER, 

CHAP. DLXXXI.

OF PURPLE--WORT.

OR,

PURPLE--GRASS.

I. T H E Name. This Plant has no Greek Name that I know of: but it is called in Latin, Quadrifolium purpureum, Gramum purpureum, Lotus Quadrifolius, and in English, Purple-wort, or Purple-Graze.

II. The Kinds. Authors make it a Species of the Trefolii, as Caffier Iobisme in his Primus, who calls it Quadrifolium purpureum album, as Linnaeus, and Purpula call it Quadrifolium plenum purpureum, or purpureum, which is our Lentis Graze, or ore Purple-Graze, and is a Sanguinar Plant, see General.

The Descriptions.

II. It has a long Brinny Stalk, furnished with many fibres and hooks, both or protrastances, as it were Springing from them: from this Root rises several creeping Branches, which wind themselves on the Ground, bearing at their end a few Leaves like to those of Trefolii, it has for the most part four Leaves (where the Name Quadrifolium) yet some- times but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes seven, (to which epigram, &c. Al regarding Sep- tember, &c.) these Leaves are of a flat green color, with a shade of dark purple

914 Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.
VIII. The Qualities. Purple Grass is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree Attrigent, Stomachick, Cardiack, Antipeptic and Aegispharmac.

IX. The Specification. It is generally given (through the Kingdom) for the cure of the Purple Fever, or the Purples (as it is commonly called) in Children, as also in older People.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given to a Spoonful more or less, it prevails against all sorts of Burning Fevers, more especially against that called the Purple Fever. Drop into the Eyes it repels or drops a Flux of Rheum into them, and cures Redspots or inflammation, and Blood shot.

XII. The Essence. Drink inwardly to 3, or 4, or more Spoonfuls, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, or of any other poisonous Serpent, washing the place bitten with the Same. It SpicaUy also cures Green Wounds, they being daily once or twice a day wash'd therewith, and Clysterwise, it is good against Fluxes of the Bowels, Strengthens the Guts, and prevents against a Tetauson, or continual provocation or desire to go to Stool, and is profitable to stop the Whites in Women.

XIII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has been given with good success against the Purple Fever, commonly called the Purples in Children, and also in older People, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

CHAP. DLXXXII.

Of PURSIANE Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabic, Babel anchas, and Bachele anthasias; in Greek, by Dioscorides, Avedon, Andarchaen; and by Theophrastus, Athis; and in Latin, Portulaca; and in English, Purslane.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Portulaca terrena, vel terricola, The Land Purslane, of which in this Chapter. 2. Portulaca Hydric, Sea or Water Purslane, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Varieties of the Land Kinds. These are, 1. Portulaca Hortensis, The Garden Purslane, which is, 1. Portulaca Hortensis varia communis, Our common Green Purpovane. 2. Portulaca Hortenso aurea, Golden Leaved Purslane. 11. Portulaca Sylvisiris, Wild Purslane, which is, 3. Portulaca agrestis major, Portulaca Sylviiiris major, Portulaca minor, Cenarzry or Gefvera, Portulaca Angustifolia Bambini, & Cepalina, Cepa Corda, for Cures upon Dioscorides lays that Cepa is no other than Portulaca Sylvisiris, The greater Wild Purslane. 4. Portulaca agrestis minor, Portulaca Sylvisiris minor, Portulaca exigua Cenarzry, Portulaca arvensi Bambini, The smaller or least Wild Purslane.

6 A 2
Salmon's Herbal

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our common green Garden Kind. Its Root is small and perisheth every Year; from which Roots springing up many thick round, shining red Stalks, fall of Juices, lying upon the Ground, for some part, or on which are set several long, thick, pale green Leaves, sometimes alone by themselves, and sometimes many small ones together with them, among which grow small yellow blossoms, which stand in little green Husks, containing black Seed.

V. Gerard decribes it thus. Its Root has many Strings, and the Stalks of this Great Purslane are round, thick, somewhere red, fall of Juices, finally, glittering, and parted into certain Branches trailing upon the Ground. The Leaves are on each long, something broad, thick, flat, glib, somewhere green, and whitish underneath. The Flowers are small, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottoms of the Leaves. After they are past, there Spring up in each Flowers place, a Husk of a green color, of the biggest of almost half a Barley Corn, in which it contained small black Seed.

VI. The second, or Golden Leaved Purslane. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its manner and form of growing, is escallion like the former, lasting, that the Leaves are of a shining yellowish, or yellowish red Golden color, and possibly larger than the Green Kind before described, that the whole Plant seems to be the larger, and the Stalks to grow something the more upright.

VII. The third, or Greater Wild Purslane. The Root is small and threadily, perforating at the first approach of Winter, from which rise up juicy reddish

Purslane Garden.

Purslane Wild.

VIII. The fourth, or Lesser, or Smallest Wild Purslane. It has a Root of a considerable thickness, running under the upper Surface of the Earth, from which a great number of greater and lesser Stalks, and other smaller Foliage proceed, running not only deep into the Earth, but almost every other way. This Small Purslane is like also to the other, but much smaller than it, having always a Leave set together, of a pale yellowish green color, on the thick round Stalks and Branches, which stand a little more upright, and bend down to the Ground again. The Flowers are like the former, and so is the black Seed, but the Husks open themselves before the Seed is ripe, and stand upon smaller and longer foot Stalks. This has little or no Taste, but what is flatulent and watery.

IX. The Fives. The first and second grow only in Gardens in mild places of England, by reason the Root perisheth every Year, but it must be sown every Spring in April. The Gardeners sow it many places in a Row between the Beds, or in rich Beds of fair Earth, and moss, where it may have plenty of Nourishment, or in those Beds of Dung, which Gardeners have for their purposes.

IX. The Fives. The first and second grow only in Gardens in mild places of England, by reason the Root perisheth every Year, but it must be sown every Spring in April. The Gardeners sow it many places in a Row between the Beds, or in rich Beds of fair Earth, and moss, where it may have plenty of Nourishment, or in those Beds of Dung, which Gardeners have for their purposes.
Chap. 582. English Herbs.

917

cambria, Melons and Pompions, whence, after those have been taken away, they many times low their Parched Seed: where it is much watered, the warmth of the Sun, and the Water together, make it grow great and large, and continues it in that State, if it be Sometimes cut, till Winter. The Melon grows many times in our Gardens, without any previous help of ours. And in most of our Plantations, in New England, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, South Carolina, and South Carolina, where they lie rod. It will spontaneously come up, and cover much Acres of Ground, even in one Spring, and in those places where never any has grown from the begin-
ing of the World, to that time, and this it does in almost all our Follow Plantations, thro' the whole Continent of Florida, which considering it does to universally do it, and that in such vast quantities, as sometimes almost to cover a Plan-
tation, it is a Remark worthy for taking notice of.

The four, Carumiers in Horto Medicis, says, that he found it growing about Lyspach, and I have been informed by some, that they found it growing Wild, in some of the Northern Countys of England.

X. The Times. They may be all Sown in March or April, and they spring up in May, and are white and green in May and June, they are fit for Salleting in July, and to continue all Aug-
gust, and sometimes to the end of September, if the Seaon is favourable and warm, even till the colds nip them, and cause them to perish.

XI. The Qualities. All these sorts of Parchance are cold in the third degree; and the two Garden Kinds mild in the second Degree; but the Wild Kind and only in the first Degree. Alliferive, Costive, Diuretic, Diaphoretic, Excretive, Re-
irative, Repercutive, Nephritic, Hyperbic, and Galacogonietic.

XII. The Specification. Parchane is good against Burning Fecers, hot and choleric Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrh, want of Sleep, Gonorhhea in Men, and Whites in Women, as also the over-
flowing of the Counties. It cools the Blood, gives ease to the Strangury, and takes away the heat and inflammation of the Urine. Abates Lath, extinguishes the Seed, stops Vomiting, as also defluxions of hot, dull, and swelling Humors into the Eyes.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have there-
from, 1. A Sallet. 2. A Liquid Juice. 3. An
Infusiate Juice. 4. An Essence. 5. A Syrup. 6. An Oil or Ointment. 7. A Cataplasme. 8. A
Distilled Water. 9. A Powder of the Seed. 10. A
Colyrium.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Sallet. It is made of the green Leaves and very young Stalks, with Salt, Sugar, Vine-
gar and Oil. It is good to cool and attempe-
trate the Blood and Lymphs, is grateful to hot and inflammation, and is profitable for such as have the belly's heat.

The Wild Parchane is used on both sides of the Seas, and in our Plantations in Florida, as familiarly in Sallets and Meats, as the first Garden Kinds, and with all the same good effects, living that it is not altogether to cool, and therefore the more fit to stop some sorts of Fluxes.

XV. The Liquid Juice. It is good against the burning Feces of Agues and Cholesterol Fluxes of the Blood, the Head, and other parts. It is good for those that have the Headache, and has the same effects as the Sallet, and causeth the Head to cool, and takes away the pains of the Head proceed-
ing from Heat, and causeth Sleep and Rest, and is of good use for such as are in a Delirium or Frenzy.

It is prevalent against protrusions Lath, extinguis-
hes, and oft diminishes the Head, and being over much used, it abolishes the Natural power of Procreation. It is good to dry Vomiting, and sweetens with a little white Sugar, is good against an old and dry Cough, and tobe, and thornykees of Breath. It cures vehemence Thirtf, and health Ulcers of the Lungs.

It is good also against Inflammations and Ulcers of the Secret parts in Man or Woman, and gallings of those parts and all with Hone, it heals excor-
ations, and even Ulcers of the Body, and take away, and obliterates a Tenderness, tho' of some Weeks standing. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Night.

XVI. The Infusiate Juice. Camerarius says, that the thickened Juice, Made up into Pills with Powder of Gum Tragacanth, and Gum Arabick, and taken (from a Dram to two Drums, Morning and Evening) prevails much, in making such as make a bloody Urine, or piles Blood.

XVII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid and Infusiate Juices, excepting, that it does not so powerfully support Lath, and extinguishes the Seed. But it more powerfully heals excori-
ations of the Bowels, Acnes, Lungs, and other external parts. Outwardly applied it gives eases to the Gout, and thinnes the hardness or the Nerves. It is good for Women Cold and pain-
ed Breasts, and other Tumors caused by heat and Inflammation. It is good against the biteings of Serpents or other poisonous Creatures, and to draw forth the Poison, being bathed upon the part. Applied to the Navel of Children which bite forth, it helps them, it is good also for four Months and fore Years, which are much swollen, and to fatten loose Teeth, and take away their pain, when they seem to be on edge as it were, after the eating of fewer things. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls.

XVIII. The Syrup. If made with Honey of the Juices, it is not only prevalent against Coughs, Colds, Holi-thin's, but is also prevalent against a Phthisis, and Uteration of the Lungs, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and is given from to 2 or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night.

XIX. The Oil or Ointment. They cool inflamma-
tions, heat galling in the Groin and Secret parts, give ease in the Head, Cough, and other parts proceeding from heat, and all hectic Falts; Wrets, Pimples, and other like hot and fiery Eruptions in the Skin. They are also good against Burns and Scaldings, and Women's hand, tumified and inflamed Breasts, as also the Rangings and bitings of Homers, Waps, Bees, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

XX. The Cataplasme of the Green Herb. It is prevalent against Anthony's Fire, Goat Scatices, strained Nerves if Inflamed, Pimples, Tumors, Ringworms, Shingles, and other hot breaking out of the Skin, Made with Vinegar, a little Linseed Oil, and Powder of Nut Galls, and applied, it takes away pains and creeks, in the Neck, and other parts, and officules and heals simple Contusions in the Muscular parts.

XXI. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Syrup, but nothing near so effectual, and therefore may be given in a double or triple Dose, or as a Vehicle to Convey other Preparations in, be-
ing seasoned with double Refined Sugar. It pre-
vails against Anthony's Fire, beautifies the Face and Skin, and allays the Inflammations of the Eyes.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

XXII. The Powder of the Seed, or Seed bruised: It is said to be more effectual than the Herb, even for all the purpocks afore named, it is of singular good use to cool the heart and sharpen the Urine, to suppress Lulph, and Nocturnal Pollutions, and even to extinguish the Seed, and abate the inclination to Venery. Given to Children which have Worms, it is said to kill and expel them. The Decoction of the Seed being bruised, in Wine, performs likewise the same things. And the Seed of the Wild Purslane, is more recommended for killing of Worms, than the Seed of the other. Dose from 2 Drams to 2 Drains in any proper Vehicle.

XXIII. The Distillation. Take a Cleared Juice of Purslane 2 Ounces, of the Distilled Water 3 Ounces, of common Spirit of Wine or Brandy 4 Ounces, and let it settle for 12 Days, then decant the purest part, and keep it for Life. It cools Inflammations of the EYES, dries up hot and, falt Rheums, heals Sores and Ulcers in them, and cures most Difficulties happening to them, removing Milis, Clouds, and Films, and very much clearing the Sight.

CHAP. DLXXXIII.

Of PURSLANE Sea and Water.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians Melocha; in Greek, *Amses* and in Latin, Holium, and Portulaca Marina. The Water Purslane is called in Greek, *Andropeus* and in Latin, Portulaca Aquatica.

II. The Kinds. There are severall Species of the Sea Purslane to be found in Authors, but omitting those which grow not in England, or some of our Foreign Plantations, we shall only treat of these two following, viz. 1. *Holium, Holium, Portulaca marina mollis*, Our Sea Purslane. It is called *Holium*, because of its fistith Taffe, which is as much as if you should call it Salt meat. But Salme calls it *Amses, Amses* without the Affixaire, and says that its Name is derived from its effects, or operation, which is to prevent Hunger; for Eys Holium, the People in Candia tell us, that on that Day they eat thereof, they shall not be Hungry, but be free from desiring Food. 2. *Holium tridentatum, Holium angustifolium procumbens*, *Holium minor, Portulaca Marina minus minor*, The lesser Sea Purslane, or Sea Purslane left white than the former. 3. *Andropeus* *Andropeus* Portulaca Aquatica, *Affine aquatica minor folio oblongo*, *Portulaca vel Andropeus aquatica, Water Purslane.*

The Descriptions.

III. The leaf, or Our Sea Purslane. It has a Root which is something woody, with several long Strings bound thereto, and sheds with the Leaves on the Branches all the Winter. It has several hairy and graffy Stalks, somewhat Woody, about a Foot or more long, lying for the most part upon the Earth, bearing thereon many small, thick, fat and long Leaves, of a whitish green color, yet without order, at some Joints more, at some less, Branching forth here and there, and bearing at the tops many long Sprigs, orJhish Stalks, set round about

with greenish purple Flowers, which turn into Whitish, but thin Seeds, like unto those of Sea Arnia.

IV. The second, or Lesser Sea Purslane. Its Root is woody and permanent, so enduring all Winter like

Purslane Sea.

Purslane Sea Common.
Chap. 583. English Herbs.

The former. This Sea Purslane has very slender, weak, and somewhat hairy white Stalks, about 2 Feet long, scarce able to stand upright, but for the most part do fall down, and so upon the Grounds, the Leaves which grow on them, being set so much in the same manner, viz. without order, something narrower and sometimes longer, but not altogether so hairy entire. The Flowers are much like the Hoof kind before described, but of a more greenish color, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and afterwards yield such like Seed as they, but somewhat left.

V. Gerard describes the second kind after this manner. Its Leaves are like the former, but not altogether so white, yet they are somewhat larger and narrower, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Olive Tree. The slender Branches are not above a Cubit or Cubit and half long, and commonly lie spread upon the Ground. And the Flowers are of a deep overworn Herb color, after which follow Seed, like those of the first but smaller. Ramsy plures a radicis candida (Dist Matthioli in Dioclesian) lentos et claripilos, jalsus Olivi pinguiotberos, alli- cantibusque, falso Tapere, Somn suedet eacnuntur in Catullum fanumtares.

VI. The third, or Water Purslane. Its Root consists of fibres but a parcel of few leaves or Branches, Its manner of growing is something like the Chickweeds, especially the Water Chickweeds. It is but a small Plant, but has many trailing Square Branches, which take Root almost everywhere, as they spread, but not so thick as with Leaves.

Chap. 584. English Herbs.

The former. This Sea Purslane has very slender, weak, and somewhat hairy white Stalks, about 2 Feet long, scarce able to stand upright, but for the most part do fall down, and so upon the Grounds, the Leaves which grow on them, being set so much in the same manner, viz. without order, something narrower and sometimes longer, but not altogether so hairy entire. The Flowers are much like the Hoof kind before described, but of a more greenish color, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and afterwards yield such like Seed as they, but somewhat left.

V. Gerard describes the second kind after this manner. Its Leaves are like the former, but not altogether so white, yet they are somewhat larger and narrower, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Olive Tree. The slender Branches are not above a Cubit or Cubit and half long, and commonly lie spread upon the Ground. And the Flowers are of a deep overworn Herb color, after which follow Seed, like those of the first but smaller. Ramsy plures a radicis candida (Dist Matthioli in Dioclesian) lentos et claripilos, jalsus Olivi pinguiotberos, alli- cantibusque, falso Tapere, Somn suedet eacnuntur in Catullum fanumtares.

VI. The third, or Water Purslane. Its Root consists of fibres but a parcel of few leaves or Branches, Its manner of growing is something like the Chickweeds, especially the Water Chickweeds. It is but a small Plant, but has many trailing Square Branches, which take Root almost everywhere, as they spread, but not so thick as with Leaves.

as the Chickweeds are. Its Leaves are something long, narrow, and round pointed, of a pale yellowish green color, two always growing as at a Joint, the Flowers are small and white, set together in long Clusters, on small few Stalks, with very small round Seed following them, in little round Seed Vessels.

VII. The Places. The two first grow in Salt Marshes, and by the Sea side, in many parts of the World. The first grows in the Salt Marshes and by the Sea Coast in many parts of England, as &c. In the Marshes by the Sea side going over the King’s Ferry unto the Isle of Sheppey, going to Shoreland House, and by the Dutch sides of this same Marsh: it grows also plentifully in the Isle of Thanet, as you go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the Coast. The second grows upon the Sea Coasts of Spain, and other hot Countries: Clafius says it grows about Lisbon in Portugal. With us it only grows in Gardens. Dedanous says, it grows in the Maritime places of Flanders, Holland, and Zealand, and other like Sandy places. The Water Purslane grows in for near Water, and Watery Ditches and Grounds in many parts of England.

VIII. The Times. They Flower in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in August or September; not long after the time of Flowering.

IX. The Qualities. These Plants are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and mild in the first Degree: Astringent, Astringent, Anodyne, Galactogenetick and Spermagenetick.

X. The Specification. Sea Purslane expels or diffuses Wind, gives ease in the Collick, strengthens the Bowels, and is profitable against Cramps and Convulsions.

XI. The Preparations. You may have from the Sea Purslane, 1. A Sallet. 2. The Leave Pickled. 3. The Juice or Essence. 4. A Decotion in Wine. 5. A Powder of the Root.

The Virtues.

XII. The Sallet. Parkinson says, it is used to be eaten as other Sallet Herbs, for that it much pleases the Palate, having a little astringent relish withal. The Leaves Disinfodorous says, are boiled, and then eaten as a boiled Sallet: Folia Disinfodorous at, deconquantur chlorum gratia.

XIII. The Pickle. Folia autem in Belgio veluti Cappares Sale sub Maria condimentur, &c. The Leaves are preferred with Salt, or Pickles, in Holland and other parts of the Low Countries, as Caper am, to be larded up at Mens Tables, and eaten in their Head, having a pleasant and grateful taste.

XIV. The Juice or Essence. They expel Wind in the Stomach and Belly, give ease in the Collick, almost upon the Spot, loosen the Belly stuff, and then afterwards Bind, Stop Fluxes and strengthen the Bowels. They are good against Ruptures, prevail against Cramps and inward Convulsions; cause plenty of Milk in Nurse’s Breasts; and very much expels Seed, and Viper. Dose 1, 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XV. The Decotion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but as it is weaker do it ought to be given in a double or triple Dose.

XVI. The Powder of the Root. Given to a Dram in Mead or Honied Water, it is good against Ruptures, Convulsions, and contents of the Guns, as Disinfodorous says: but we find the Leaves to have the same effects.

QUAKING-GRASS greater, see Grass, Cap. 237.
QUARKING GRASS lesser, see Grass, Cap. 237.
QUICK GRASS upright, see Dogs Grass, Chap. 237, Sess. 73.
QUICK GRASS lying along, see Dogs-Grass, Chap. 237, Sess. 72, 76.
QUICK GRASS Sea, see Dogs-Grass, Chap. 237, Sess. 84, 85, 84, 85.
QUEEN of the Medows, see Melle-Sweet, Chap. 99.
QUEEN Mother-thorn, see Tobacco, Chap.
QUINQUEFOILE, see Cinkfoil, Chap. 120.
QUINCE TREE, see Quince Tree, Lib. II. Cap.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. DLXXXIV.

Of RADISH Garden.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Ράφανον; in Latin, Raphanus, of Raphanus Hortensis: and in English, Radish and Garden Radish, or Reddish. Gerard says, that Marcellus Empiricus calls the Seed of Radish, Bacanum, which is also found in A. Myrtillus, lib. 1. comp. 275. but Cornelian Radish, Carana.

II. The Kinds. Of Radishes, there are three General Species, viz. 1. Raphanus sativus. Radish Hortensis, Garden Radish. 2. Raphanus raphanistrum, Wild Radish. 3. Raphanus Radicatus, Horti Radish: of all which in order.

III. The Garden Kinds. They are various, as,


The Description.

IV. The First, or Our common Garden Radish. Its Root is long, white within, and of a reddish purple color on the out side towards the top of it, and of a sharp biting Taste; yet some are less sharp, and biting and of a more pleasant Taste. It has long Leaves unevenly gilled on both sides: the Stalks rise up to the height of three or four Feet, bearing many purplish Flowers at top, made of four Leaves above, which turn into thick short Pads, in which are contained round Seed, larger than Turnep or Cole-wort Seed; and of a pale reddish color.

V. Gerard describes it thus: Its Root is grodi, long and white, both within and without, and of a sharp Taste. It seeds forth great and large Leaves, green, rough, cut into both sides with deep gapers, as unlike the Garden Turnep, but greater.

The Stalk is round and parted into many Branches, out of which spring many Flowers of a light purple color, made of four little Leaves, and when they be past, there come in their places, sharp pointed Pods, pust or blown up towards the Stalk, full of a fine gassy Substances, wherein is contained the Seed, of a light brown color, somewhat greater than the Seeds of Turneps or Cole-worts.

VI. The second, or Small Garden Radish. Its Root is small, long, white both within and without, except a small part of it, towards its top, which is of a reddish color. Its Leaves are exactly like the former, saving that they are smaller and more brittle in Handling. The Stalk is about a Yard high,

Radish Garden Great.

having some Branches from the middle upwards like the other, on the tops of which grow the Flowers, very like them also. The Seed is smaller and not so sharp in Taste.

VII. The third, or Round Radish. Its Root is almost Orbicular, and firm, nothing watery like the Common Radish, but more pleasant in Taste, and wholesome, not so apt to rise in the Stomach, as the others are, or as the Garden Radishes do. Its Leaves are like the Garden Turneps, from among which spring up a round and smooth Stalk, divided it self towards the top into two or three Branches, on which grow small purplish Flowers.
Radish Pear-fashion'd.

Feet high, of a bright reddish color. The Leaves are deeply cut, or jagged on the edges, like those of the Turnep, and somewhat rough within. The Flowers consist of four Leaves, one of a light Carnation, or light color. And the Seed is contained in small branched Coils like the former.

IX. Parkinson says, That this Pear-fashion'd Radish, has a Root which is blackish on the outside, and white within, great and round at the Head, but ending shorter than a Radish, and longer than a Turnep, so that it is almost Pear-fashion'd, of a firmer and harder Substant the than our Common Radish, but no less sharp and biting, and somewhat pungent withal. The Leaves are somewhat smaller and with deeper gashes. The Flowers and Seed are also like the others but smaller. It has been observed also, that some of this Seed, being sown again, have produced Roots, colored some have been black, but the most parts have been white. This has been brought to us from Flanders and Holland, in which Places it is accounted a rare Winter Root or Sallet, and is there sometimes sold by the Pound.

X. There is Raphanum perennis minor, a little sort of black Radish, (like in Leaf and Seed to the former, but its Flower is of a lighter purple color: ) whole Root is longer and smaller, and

sometimes changes color to be white, as the other does: It is thought that both these Species have arisen from one Kind.

XI. The Places. All these Kinds of Radishes are generally sown in Gardens, where they require a loofe Ground, which has been long Manured, and it somewhat Fat. They prosper well in Sunny Ground also, where they are not to Subject to Worms as in other Grounds.

XII. The Times. These Kinds of Radishes are left to be sown after the middle of June, viz. in June or July, for being sown betimes in the Spring, they yield not their Roots to kindly nor promptly, for that they then quickly run up to Stalk and Seed. They are very profitable against Stomach and gravel.

XIII. The Qualities. Radishes are hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Alumferve, Carminative, Colmericin, Digestive, Diuretic, Incisive, Capsaicin, Pectoral, Nephritic, Emmenagogic, and Lithuretic.

XV. The Specification. The Root is mostly used, after that the Seed, and in the last place the Leaves. They are peculiar for the Cure of Strangury, or pain, heat and fluxgation of Urine, by reason of Tartarus Slime, or any other Matter impasted in the Urinary, Ureters and Bladder, are peculiar for provoking of Urine, as also of the Counties in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and the Stone from the Urinary parts. To cure the Cough, Asthma, Phthisis, and other Difficulties of the Lungs. Also the Scoury, Drophi, Gout, obstructions of Liver and Spleen, and Quaran Aegus, the of long standing.


The Virtues.

The Virtues.

XVII. The Sallet of the Roots and tender Tops. They are eaten raw, either with Salt and Bread and Butter, or with Meat: They strengthen the Stomach and cale Digestion, and are very Digestive: but are apt with home to rife in the Stomach, yet are great Enemies to Scoury, Drophi, Jaundice, and Gout in cold Confinations.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves, (but that of the Roots is best) It powerfully opens obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Worm: refills the Scoury, Drophi, and Gout, is good against Althama's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarsness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath: refills the purgation of the Blood, and Hypochondriack Melancholy: gives elixir to the Stomach and Spleen; and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Slime out of the Urinary parts,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. DLXXXV.

OF RADISH WILD.

I. T H E NAM3. It is called in Greek, Πάνσανον; in Latin, Armoracia Raphana Sylvestris; and in English, Wild Radish.

II. The Kinds. Of the Wild Kinds there are two Sorts, viz. I. Tabernemontani, Raphanus sylvestris, which is called also, Armoracia Lutea; Raphanus aquatilis, and Raphanus Palustris; the Field Wild Radish. II. Raphanus sylvestris; Raphanus Aquatilis vel Palustris, Water Radish; and this twofold, viz. a. Raphanus Aquatilis; Raphanus Palustris prunum, Raphanus Sylvestris; b. Raphanus Aquatilis, Raphanus Palustris; the common Water Radish. 1. Raphanus Aquatilis; 2. Raphanus Palustris; 3. Raphanus Sylvestris, the other or second Water Radish of Bauhinus.

The Descriptions:

III. The fifth, or Field Wild Radish. It has a Root which is about a Vingera thick, white both without and within, and of a sharp and biting Taste. It has a shorter narrower Leaf than the Common Radish, and were deeply cut or jagged, almost like

Radish Wild.

parts, and provokes the Terms in Woman where they are Stop. Use it from to, or a Spoonful in White Port, or the Distilled water hereof, Morning and Night: and so taken it kills Worms.

XIX. The Efficacy of the same. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and may be given in the same manner, from to Spoonful to 3, according to Age, &c. It comforts a cold and raw Stomach, eases Appetite and a good Digestion, expels Wind, and is good against the Colick, &c. Given to 4 or 5 Spoonfuls, 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of a Quaran Ague, it caulis in some Vomiting, in others Sweating, and so thereby alters the course of the Ague and cures it.

XX. The Decoction or Infusion. They procure Urine powerfully, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartar out of the Reins and Bladder. The Root may be filed thin, and laid to Infuse all Night in Rheum Wine, or in White Port, or Labour Wine, and drank in the Morning Fasting, and so to be continued for some Days.

XXI. The Sprain of the Juice. It is made by diffusing double Refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey in the Juice, in Balance, and some added to Vinegar. It is good against Allmack's, Coughs, Colds, Phthisis, and all other Diffeases of the Lungs. It is good against an old Cough, and makes thin, thick and gouty Phlegm, caufing it to be easily expelleed: it is of good use in pains of the Reins, Bladder and Stone, provokes Urine much, and it carries off the Jaundice, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Infusion afo foregoing.

XXII. The Seed. It may be given to a Drear, or two, bruised or made up into a Pectoral with Clarified Honey or Oxymel. It Kills Worms in Children being drank, and provokes Urine. It is fad to cause Vomiting sometimes, especially in weak Stomachs.

XXIII. The Cataplasme of the Root. Being bruised and laid to the place grievous with the Gout Scatia, or other like pains, or to the hard and painful Swellings, it wonderfully gives eafe to them and helps them. If the Cataplasme is made with a mixture of Orphis Meat and Wine Vinegar, and applied to the Belly, it kills Worms therein. And to make, if it is applied to other places, it takes away all black and blew Spots, and other blemishes of the Skin.

XXIV. The Distilled Water from Root and Herb. It has all the Virtues of Jayce, Essence, Decoction, Infusion, and Syrup, but in a much lower Degree, and therefore ought to be given in a much larger Dose. Used as a Cologne, it is a great beauteur of the Skin, more especially if Paid of Cypripedium be Infused therein.

XXV. The Spirit from Root, Seed, &c. It is made altogether as you make Spirit of Scurvy-Craft, Grease, &c. It is a potent Remedy against the Scurvy, Colick, weakeens of the Stomach, and Indigested in a cold habit of Body: and has indeed all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Syrup, and may be given from 15 to 20, or 24 Drops, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night, and in some cafes, four or five times a Day.
like the Leaves of Rocket, but much greater. The Stalks are slender and rough, about 3 feet high, directed towards the top into many Branches. The Flowers are small and white. And the Seed (so which is contained the Seed) is long, slender, and joined.

IV. The fourth, or Water Radish. Its Root is very long, and of near aingers thicknesse, which runs far up and down, here and there through the Mud, spreading forth a great many Fibres, and in many places, as also severall Leaves under Water. It rises up in the Water with slender weak and bending Stalks, yielding to and fro, on which grow at every Joint, a long and somewhat broad Leaf, very deeply inclosed, or cut on on the edges unto the middle Rib. At the top of the Stalk, comes forth a small Tuft of yellowish Flowers, compounding of four Leaves apiece. After which follow small and almost round Puds, with round Seed in them.

V. Gerard describes this Water Radish thus. In Root it is lying the long and plump, with small Fibres or Threads like the bowels of a Spur, hot and burning in Taffie, more than any of the Garden Radishes. It has long and broad Leaves deeply indented. It is not to be missed in the middle Rib. The Stalk is long and weak, and leaves this style and that way, being not able to stand upright, without a prop, refisitible, that you shall never find it, nor know where it is very young, but bearing down upon the Mud or Mire where it grows. The Flowers grow at the top, made of four small yellow Leaves.

VI. The third, or Second Water Radish, (which is also the Raphum Aquaticum Tabernamentum in Gerard.) It has a long tough white Root, a Fingers thicknesse or more, running and spreading it self much, not deep into the Ground, but under the upper Crust thereof, having at certain distances among every square, small bunches of Fibres or Strings proceeding from it, which have long Leaves springing from them. This grows more upright than the last, for that it seldom grows in Ponds or Ditches of Water, as the other does, but on the edge, or near Watery Ditches, or other standing Waters. Its main Stalk or Stalks grow to be sometimes three Feet or more high, on which grow many long Leaves, much torn, or cut in, on both edges. At the top of the Stalk grows large Tufts of whitish or purplish Flowers, which being past away, leave in their places, short Puds containing the Seed, which is small, and not round at the former.

VII. The Places. The fist grows upon the Borders of Banks, and Ditches cauf, and in the Borders of Fields. The second never grows but in Water, or Brooks, or by Ditches and Broading Waters, and by Rivers fides, or where Store of Water is continually. The third grows near the Water fide, and sometimes in small watery Ditches, where there may be some little Water, and almost dry.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August, in or about a Month, as the former.

IX. The Qualities. Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, are the same with those of the Garden Radish foregoing, (except being used as they are for Salter,) but this they may be used instead of Helianthus, to warm a cold Stomach, and to help both to provoke Urine, and to expel Wind: For which purpose the Seed is more effectual than the Herb, and the Root of more force than the Seed.

CHAP. DLXXXVI.

OF RADISH Horfe.

I. T H E Name. It was unknown unto the Greeks, and therefore has no proper Greek Name: but it may well enough be called "Irmother" in Latine, Hipporephanus, Raphanus Radicans Latellis, Raphanus major, in English, Horfe Radish.

II. The Kinds. It is the third Generick Species of Radisher, and Planta singulare sui Generis, a singular Herb of its own Kind. This cannot be the Raphanus Syphyroides Dofeatis, because the Root of that is small, and the Leaves of this are not. But Tragus will have it to be the Armortacea Plant. It is the Raphanus major, & Radicula magna Dodemini, Armortacea, which Raphanus major Brunnellii, Tragi, & Gefani, Thalphi mag- num Thalphi uterum Dofeatis (L.) \\

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is great and long, white and rugged, shooting up divers Heads of Leaves, which may be buried or divided for Increase, but it does not creep within the Ground, nor run above Ground, but for the most part runs deep into the Earth. The first Leaves which rise up before Winter, are about a Foot and half long, thin, and much cut in or turn about the edges into many parts, of a dark green color, with a great Rib in the middle, but after these have been up a while, others follow, which are greater, rougher, broader and longer, whole, and not divided as the first, but of something roundly dented about the edges. The Stalk when it bears Flowers (which it does but seldom) is great, rising up with some few feporter Leaves thereon, till it is 3 or 4 Feet highly spreading at the top into many small Branches of whitish Flowers, made of 4 Leaves apiece; after which come small Pods like those of the Lesser Sheepards Purse, but smaller with any Seed in them.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. The Root is long and thick, white of color, in Taft sharp, and very much biting the Tongue like to Mulford. It brings forth great Leaves, long, broad, sharp pointed, and sharp about the edges, of a deepl Green color, the leaves of the great Garden Dock, called of some Fanciers, or Moffs Khurbah, but longer and roughe. The Stalk is funder and brittie, bearing at the top small white Flowers: which being poll, there follow small Pods, in which is contained the Seed.

V. The Places. Gerard says, he has found it growing Wild in several places, as at Nunyards, in the place called the Mile-lace: as also at Magdelen near London, in the Field next to a Farm House leading to Kings-land, where it flour-ished for a long time afterwards. But for the most part it is planted and grows in Gardens, and delights in moil and shady Places.

6 B 2

6. VI. The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

VI. The Times. Gerard says that it flowers for the most part in April or May, and the Seed is ripe in August, but that it is rare or seldom to be found; and that Ferret Fleursanion has wrote, that it brings forth no Seed at all. Parkinson says, that it Flowers but seldom, but when it does, it is in July.

VII. The Qualities. It is, (sic. the Root) hot and dry in the third Degree. Aperitive, Digestive, Alterative, Attractive, Carminative, Comminative, Diuretic, Cephalic, Neurotic, Stomachic, Pethural, Hepatic, Splenetic, Nephrick, Hydropick, Parkick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is prevalent against the Strangury, and Stoppage of Urine by Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tannous Humors lodged in the Urinary parts: it is good against Affhtus's, Coughs, Plethysms and other Defilements of the Lungs, open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Worm, and provokes the Terms in Women. It cures the Scoury, Dropsy, Gout, and Quaartan Agues, kills Worms in Children: and outwardly applied eases pains of the Gout, Sciatic, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, being applied upon the parts afflicted.


The Virtues.

X. The Juice. It is made of the Root scraped very thin, and eaten with Salt and Vinegar, either alone with Meat, or mixed with other Saltering. The same Particles cannot away with it, yet it is grateful to many Stomachs, and by strengthening the Vifcera, it causes a good Appetite and Digestion, prevents breeding of Wind, and eases Gripings in the Bowels, being a Speciel Enemy to the Scoury.

XI. The Liquid Juice of the Root. Being given in Drink, it is held to be very effectual for the cure of the Scoury; and to given, it kills also Worms in Children; A Cataplasm of the Root being also laid upon the Belly.

XII. The Essence of the Root. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, it gives eases in the Strangury, and eases pains in the Reins, Liver and Bladder; is profitable against the Stone, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tannous Matter from the Urinary parts. It is a good Remedy in Strong Bodies against Affhtus's, Coughs, Cold, Plethysms, and other like Defilements. It provokes the Terms in Women; and being given some Hours before the coming of the fit of a Quaartan Ague, it alters its Course, and many times cures it. Given also to a Woman in Childbed, it brings away the After-Birth, and causes dignus Cleaning. Dose from one Spoonful to two, or more in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XIII. The Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in a larger quantity, as from 2 to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon, and Night. It is good against the Colic, Strangury, pain, heat, and difficulty of making Water.

XIV. The Lochoth. It is made of the Juice with the addition of Vinegar and Honey, and then boiling them to a due Consistency. It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, and Infusion, but is peculiar good against Affhtus's, Coughs, Cold, Plethysms, Hoarsness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, &c.

XV. The Distilled Water from the Root, as also from the Herb. It is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, being dulcified with fine white Sugar, and taken inwardly from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, Morning and Night. The Water Drops into the Eyes, is laid to clear the Sight: and if two parts of it be mixed with one part of the Juice or Essence, and the Face or Skin he washed therewith, and suffere to dry, it will (if used for some considerable time) clear the same from Spots, Tannings, Sunburnings, Pimples, Scurf, Morpbe, and other Deformities thereof.

XVI. The Spirit of Herbs Radify Roots. It is made altogether as the Spirits of Coffeas, Scorpy-Grafs, &c. And taken in the same manner as they are taken. It cures the Scoury absolutely in a cold habit of Body: causes a good Appetite and Digestion, warms, comforts, and strengthens the Stomach; invigorates and deparures the Blood and Lombe, and causes a due Circulation of the same through all the Veins, and every part of the Body. It is profitable against Rheumaticks, and all deformities of the Vifcera. Dose 20 or 30 Drops or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, 3, 3, or 4 times a Day.

CHAP. DLXXXVII.

OF RAG-WORT. OR

JAMES — WORT.

I. T H E Names. It was unknown to the Greeks: the Latins call it Jacobus, and Herba Jacobi, Vos Jacobi C Jacobus; in English, Rag-wort, and James-wort: thought by some to be a Species of Crambe.

II. The Kinds. Authors make near a dozen Kinds of this Plant; but the five following are the most usual with us, viz.: 1. Jacobus vulgaris major; Jacobus senecio Lobellis; Vos vel Herba Jacobi Majora vel Jacoba communis; Our Common Rag-wort. 2. Jacobus vulgaris minor, Vos Jacobi minor; Our Lesser Rag-wort. 3. Jacobus marina, Cineraria vulgaris, Cineraria Dolomica, Arctochema Marina Alpini, Our common Sea Rag-wort. 4. Jacoba marina altera, hou minor, Cineraria Lobeli; Cineraria altera, The lesser Sea Rag-wort. 5. Jacoba marina latifolia Budhini; Cineraria latifolia Budhini, Broad-Leave Sea Rag-wort.

The
Chap. 587. English Herbs.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Ragwort. Its Root is made of many little, some greater, others lesser, by which it is firmly fastened into the Ground, and abides many Years. This Greater common Rag-wort, has many large and long dark green winged Leaves lying on the Ground, very much rent and torn on the sides into many pieces even to the middle Rib. From among which rise up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or brownish Stalks, three or four Feet high, sometimes Branched, bearing divers such like Leaves upon them up to the tops, at several distances, where it branches it self forth, each Branch bearing yellow Flowers, consisting of divers Leaves, set as a Pale or Border, with a dark yellow Thrum in the middle, which do while a great while; but in the end growing full ripe, are turned into Down, and with a small blackish gray Seed, carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Our lesser Rag-wort. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of growing is very like the precedent, so that many who do not well view it, do over-pass it, as judging it the same with the former, but the chiefest differences are these, it usually rises in Stalks not so high, nor is the Plant in the whole so great, the Leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so flat a green color, but rather somewhat yellowish, soft and woolly, and the Flowers are commoner paller, yet in many of them are much alike.

V. The third, or Our common Sea Rag-wort. Its Root is long and more woody than the others, with several small Fibres adjoining to it, it has hard crofted Stalks about two Feet high, all hoary or white, on which grow hoary white Flowers, much much jagged, or cut into many parts, yet each part of them broader than any of our Wild Rag-worts, and somewhat stiff, but yet soft in handling. The tops of the Stalks are furnished with divers Flowers, whose Cups or Hacks are hoary at the root of the Plant is, but the Flower it self is of a pale yellow color, with a brownish Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser Sea Rag-wort. Its Root is some thing great and Woody like the other. It grows lesser and lower than the former, yet the Leaves are longer, and much divided, or cut into many other jagged Leaves, each being rounder pointed than in the former, of a greenish or Ash green color above, and very white underneath. The Flowers are many which grow at the tops of the hard woody hoary white Stalks, which are sometimes three or four Feet high, and Branched. These Flowers are smaller, and of a dun or dark yellow than the other, and the middle Thrum also fferreer, which while in Flower two whole Months at least, before they fall away, and then at last, they turn into Down, as the others do.

VII. The fifth, or Broad Leaved Sea Rag-wort. Its Root is long, and thicker than any of the former, with some few Fibres running to it, from whence springing up round Stalks, about a Foot and half high, very hoary and woolly, spread out into divers Branches, the lower Leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a Cole-wort, each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each Leaf being about four Inches broad, and (together with its foot Stalk) about a Foot long, of a dark green color on the upper side, and of a hoary white underneath, and soft in handling. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches upon longer and slenderer foot Stalks, whose Cups or Hacks are hoary, and the Flowers themselves greater, and taller, than in the former parts, the middle Thrum being of a Gold yellow color, which after they are ripe, are turned into Down, and with the Seed blowen away with the Wind.

VIII. The Places. The two first grow Wild in Fallowes and untilted Grounds in many places of this Kingdom, and oftentimes both together in one Field, more especially in Fields or Grounds which are standing moist, and chiefly near the Borders of Fields. The third grows on our own Coasts, not far from the Sea, in the Isle of Shee,
The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice or Efficacy. By gargling, and washing the Throat and Mouth therewith, they cleanse and heal Sores and Ulcers therein. And are good against Swellings, Hardness and Apoplexy in those parts; and therefore are said to be profitably against the Quinsy and Struma, or Kings Evil. Drink in a Glass of Wine about 2 or 4 Spoonsfulls at a time, they are profitably against Cataracts, and Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Noses, Mouth, Throat, and other parts. They are singular good to heal Green Wounds, and cleanse old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores; as well in the Privy parts, as in other parts of the Body: and inwardly taken they cure inward Wounds and Ulcers in the Stomach, Lungs, Bladders and Womb. And outwardly injected into hollow Ulcers and Fistula’s, they cleanse, and induce their healing.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacy, and may be used in the same manner as to those intentions; but when given inwardly, it is to be given in a much larger Dose, as to 4 or 6 Ounces, adding to every Dose about half an Ounce of Common Spirit of Wine.

XV. The Ointment. After it is made of the Juice, or Green Herb, according to the usual manner, you ought to add to every pound thereof 3 Ounces or something more, of pure fine Powder of Tobacco Leaves, that heals Green Wounds, and cleanses and heals filthy running Sores, old Ulcers and Fistula’s, not suffering them to spread farther. It gives ease also in pains which happen both in the Muscular and Nervous parts.

XVI. The Balsam. It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, and being mixed with an eighth part of White Precipitate, it is more admirablely cleanses old painful running Sores and Ulcers, more especially those of the Kings Evil, which diffuse it powerfully, and cures the Ulcers thereof after an admirable manner. It is good against pains of the Nervous parts, and gives ease in the Goit and Scarcity, being applied thereto.

XVII. The Confusion. It is made of the bruised Herb boiled with Hogs Lard and Beef Suet mixt in equal quantities, adding thereto a little Frankincense and Myrrh. It eases pains in any part, chiefly in ulcers; and is good against Simple Contusions; and cleanses old purulent running Sores.

CHAP. DLXXXVIII.

Of Rampion.

I. THE Name. We know no Greek Name for this Plant, but it is called in Latine, Rampion, and Rapum: It is called by Geofl- ner, Dodonaeus and others, Rapum Sylyphre, tho’ it is not at all like Rampion or the turnip, but is in the edibility of the Root: in English, Rampion.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us many Species of this, these following are most usual with us, viz. 1. Rapunculus officinalis vulgaris, Rapannum purpureum, Rapunculus minutus Matthiolus, Camararij, Donedi, alburnum, Rapannum vulgaris, Tragia Per Loofus Anticenus, Our common Garden Rampion. 2. Rapunculus Spicatus Alpestris, Rapunculus Sylyphre Tragi, Rapum Sylyphre major, & Rapunculus Alpestrum Dodones, Rapannum major Alpestris Confoe Flora Lathy, Rapunculus Sylyphre Alpestris fera longa Claudia, Rapunculus Sylyphre Spicatus, Thalia, Rapunculus Nemorosus primus, Toberamontanus, Rampion major Gerardi, Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. 3. Rapunculus Nemorosus Toberamontanus, Gerardi, & Parthenonius, Rapunculus Complanatus Nerij felicius Thalia, Our Wood Rampion. 4. Rapunculus Nemorosus, Vore magno major, Rapannum fera, Virea Vore magno Columba, Wood Rampion with great Flowers. 5. Rapunculus Cornulatus Montaneus, Gerardi, Our Mountain horded Rampion. 6. Rapunculus Sylyphre Flora ex purpuris Sarcandae. Eberemontani, Complanatus major, & Complanatus Gerardi, Our Wild Heath Rampion. 7. Rapunculus Cretae Bubensis, Pyramidae altae, Petreomarz, Candy Rampion.

The Descriptions.

III. The First, or Our common Garden Rampion. Its Root is small and white, and gives Milk being broken, at all the Root of the Plant does, foaming out two or three Branches, almost of an equal bigness, which is sweet in Tastes, and therefore much used to be eaten. It is usually Nerif up to Gardiners and is accounted a lesser Kind than many of the others which grow Wild, and lying upon the Ground with several small and long round pointed pale green Leaves, before it sends up its Stalk, which spread out with divers such Leaves therin, but smaller to the top, where break forth several small pale purplish Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the Throat-worts, but much smaller, being such like Heads, with small brownish Seed therein.

IV. The Second, or Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. Its Root is white, greater than the
Chap. 588. English Herbs.

927

Rampion Mountain Horned.

VII. The fifth, or Our Mountain Horned Ram-
pion, Its Root grows after an unusual manner, for forth or lowermost is a Root like to that of a
Rampion, but slenderer, and from the top of that, comes forth as it were another Root or two, (as it
were Root upon Root,) being much smaller than the
lower Root, especially where they are united
under Root, and all these have small fibres or
Strings proceeding from them. The Leaves which
first grow up are smooth, and almost like those
of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made somewhat
after the form of a Violet Leaf, but nothing so big.
At the bottom of the Stalk came forth five or
eight long narrow Leaves, denting about the edges
and sharp pointed and upon the top, as if they were
grown also three or four narrow sharp pointed Leaves,
not much unlike those at bottom of the Stalk, but
narrower and rounder. The Flowers are of a purple
color, and grown at the top in an almost flat
Leaves, and shaped almost like a Chymical Vessel, which we
call a Retort, being big, large, or fanciful
out of their bottoms, and so becoming smaller
towards their tips. But afterwards they are
transformed into five parts or slender Strings, with Thorns
in the middle: which decaying, they are succeeded
by little Caps, ending in five little points, in which
is contained a small little Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or Our Wild Heath Rampion.
Its Root is small with some Fibres adjoining to it.
Its Ground Leaves are small and roundish, almost
like unto a Violet, but rounder and denting about
the edges, from among which rise up many slender
Roots, about two Feet high, which have very few
Leaves thereon, or none at all, each Stalk or
Branch being at its top one Flower only, of a per-
fell blue or white color at any of the former, and
almost as large.

IX. The seventh, or Candy Rampion. Its Root
is green and white, parted into many Branches,
yielding Milk even at the Leaves and Roots also do,
and abider many Years, altho the Leaves and Stalks
perish every Year, fresh springing up before Winter
again, but with as it requires to be a little defended
in Winter time as before. The Hair Leaves
which springing up from the Seed of this Cretick or
Candy Rampion, are round, like unto Violet Leaves,
little or nothing denting about the edges, which jo
abide the first Year, but those which rise afterwards
with the Stalks, are much different from them,
being much cut in, and deeper into several parts,
set on both sides of the middle Rib, the end being
longer, all of them denting, of a dark taste, or color
on the upper side, and oftentimes reddish under-
neath. From among which rise up several Crooked
Stalks two or three feet high, bearing such like
Leaves on them as before, but sometimes from
the middle to the tops, furnished abundantly with many
small reddish purple Flowers, and sometimes with
white Flowers, growing one above another in a long
Spire, very like unto the Spotted Rampion. But
somewhat longer, and more divided or denting in
the corners, and each part turning it self a little
back again. After which come very small brownish
Seed in Heads, both of them to the other
Rampions. This Pena in his Mota Balbus, and
Honores Bellus in his first Epitile to Claris, calls
Persamara dae Ladacis petrae Cretica.

X. The Violets. The fifth is always North up in
Gardens, and sometimes the second, both of which
are also found growing Wild in England, the Roots
being eaten in Sallets, and also eaten boiled. The
second grows with us only in Gardens, but is to be
a little defended in the Winter with us.
The third grows in Woods in many places of
England. The fourth grows also Wild in Fields and
and in Woods. The fifth Gerard says, that he received Seeds and Roots thereof from Mr. Goadyer, who found it growing plentifully Wild in the enclosed Chaffy Hill Grounds by Neyland Durban near Petersfield in Hampshire, and that being Plant ed in Gardens, its Flowers become much longer and taller. The Fresh grows Wild also in many places in this Kingdom.

XII. The Qualities. The Roots of the Ramps are only used, and are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture, are Adherent, Commined, Stomatiek, Astringent, and Kellygenetick, or Ecreas of Milk in Nutritive Berulis.

XIII. The Description. The Roots encrease appetite, cause good digestion, are Adherent, and Commined, clearing the Skin from Stomateries, and retiring in Contumptions.


The Virtues.

XV. The Sallet. The Roots of all the Ramps, if they be of any greatnes, are used for Sallets, either Cold, with Salt, Vinegar, Oil, and Pepper, being cut and blest thin. Or being boiled, or stewed in Butter, or Oil, and so eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Pepper; either way, or any way, they are familiar to the Stomach, stir up the Appetite, and cause Digestion, and so cause Milk in Nutritive Berulis. And by reason of their Temperate and Astringent, or Nutritive Qualities, they encrease Blood and Heat, and so retire in Contumptions.

XVI. The Distillation. It may be made in Wine, Milk, or Water. It is said to be good against Infumations of the Mouth, Throat and Almonds, and other diseases happening to those parts, in like manner, as the Throat-Burrts are.

XVII. The Cataplasm. The Roots been small and mixed with Meal or Flower of Lupins or rather of Orment, cleanses the Skin, from Scurf, Warts, Pimpls, Spots, Marks, and other like Disgracings or Discolorings.

XVIII. The Distilled Water of Roots and the whole Plant. It has all the Virtues of the Cataplasm, and makes the Face and Skin, very fine, beautiful and clear. Drunk constantly by Nutritus, either alone, or mixt with Milk or Whey, and a little sweetened with double Refined Sugar, it encreas Milk in their Breasts, and is good against a Pining Contumption, as also for Ulcers of the Lungs.
Chap. 590. English Herbs.

The description of Rape - seed.

A ND

COLE - RAPE.

I. The Name. We know no Greek Name for it; but it is called in Latin, Rapa, a Proper Name, and in English, Rape and Colerape. The Wild Rape, or Colerape, yields the Rape Seed, and is only known for Profit sake.

The Description.

III. The first, or Garden Rape. Col. It has one single long Root, garnished with many Thready Strings, from which rise up a great thick Stalk, bigger than a Great Cucumber, or Great Turnip, at the top whereof, at the root thereof, great broad Leaves like to those of Cabbage-Cole. The Flowers grow at the top of the Riper Stalks, compact of four small yellow Leaves, which being full, the Seed follows, enclosed in small long Cole, like the Seed of Mustard.

6 C  IV. Pan:
IV. Parkinson describes this Rape Cole thus, It has a Root which is somewhat long, and very bulky with Threads. From the Head of this Root, proceeds another white Head, or Headed Stalk above the Ground, as large as a reasonable Turnep, but a little longer; and from the top thereof proceeds or springs out divers great Leaves like unto Coleworts), for which reason it is accounted one of the Kinds of Coleworts: from among these Leaves, rises divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece; and Seed in small long pods, almost as small at Mustard Seed.

V. The second, or Garden Cole Rape. It has a long fibrous Root like unto the former. The Tuberous Stalk is very great and long, thrashing forth in some places here and there some foot Stalks, on which do grow smooth Leaves, slightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long Turnep Stalk grow Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers like the former. This differs from the first chiefly in the length of the fiddle Stalk, for which reason it is called by some Cauld Rape longum, or Long Cole Rape.

VI. The third, or Wild Rape, or Wild Cole wort, (which yields the Rape Seed, of which they make Rape Oil.) Its Root is white, hard, and somewhat Woody. From this Root spring up many long greyish round Leaves, much gilded in, or tore on the edges. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks, bearing such like Leaves, but smaller, and at their tops yellowish Flowers, each consisting of four Leaves, which are succeeded by small rough Pods, with small round Seed in them.

VII. Gerard thus describes this Kind. This Wild Rape, or Cole-wort has long broad Leaves,
Of **RASP--BERRY** Plant:

O R.

**HINDE--BERRY.**

1. **T H P. Names.** It is called in Greek, Άνθενος; in Latin, Rubus Linn. in English, Rasp-Berry, and Hinde-Berry.

II. The Kinds. We shall describe five several Varieties, viz. 1. Rubus Linnæi vulgaris vel Hortensis, Our common Garden Rasp-Berry. 2. Rubus Montanus Oederatus, The sweet Mountain Raspberries. 3. Rubus Tricoccus, Our common Field Dew-Berry. 4. Rubus Saxatillis Alpinus, The Stony, Rock Rasp-Berry. 5. Chamamasorus Anglica, Our Knot-Berry.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Rasp-Berry, its Root creeps under Ground very far, and shoots up again in many places, much increasing thereby. It is of two sorts, viz. one bearing red Berries, the other white; but otherwise they differ not in their form or manner of growing, either as to the

Rasp-Berry Bush.

whole Bush, or as to the Leaf, Flower or Berry, but only in the color of the Fruit, and a little in the Taffle thereof, the white Rasp-Berry being a little more plesant than the red. The Rasp-Berry Bush has tender whitish Stems, with reddish small Pricks like...
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Rasp-Berry Garden.

Standing three or five upon a Stalk, something like unto Raisin, but greater, and of a proper green color. The Flowers are small, made of five whitsip round Leaves, with a daff as it were of bluish catt over them, many standing together, yet every one upon its own Stalk, in the tops of the Branches. After which come up small Berries, something bigger than the Common small red Straw-Berry, with a kind of downiness catt over them, of a pleasant acid Taffe, having a kind of peculiar flavor of their own.

IV. The second, or Sweet Mountain Rasp-Berry. Its Root creeps and spreadeth much under Ground, as the other does. It has several long Stalks rising up from the Root, without any Thorns on them, but for thick with soft Hairs, having on them broad and large Leaves without order, growing upon long hairy foot Stalks, divided into five parts, almost to the middie rib, and sometimes but into three, each part little dented about the edges, of a very sweet Smell, but falling in Winter. The Flowers are something large like the Eglantine of a diluted purplish Violet color, with several yellow Threads in the middle, standing at the tops of the Branches: after which come the Fruit, very like to the former, and reddish, having much the Rasp-Berry Taffe.

V. The third, or Our common Field Dew-Berry. Its Root creeps under Ground more than the last, and has flender much Branches like that, but more often lying down, then rising up, with a few Thorns or Prickles thence. The Leaves are usually but three set together, more separate on the Branches, yet almost as large, and standing on long foot Stalks. The Flowers are white and small. The Berries usually consist but of three parts or Bunchings out, each having but one Seed in it, and all maturing but one Berry, yet sometimes they may have a set of three Grapes like the Bunchings out, being of a sweet and pleasant Taffe.

VI. The fourth, or The Stony, or Rock Rasp-Berry. Its Root creeps about, and shoots forth several Branches from the Stalks as they creep. It is but a low Plant, and is more of the Rasp-Berry kind, than of the Bramble. It has several slender, reddish, juicy berry Branches, little more than a foot, feveral half a Yard high, without any Thorns or Prickles at all on them, the Leaves are set here and there, on the Stalks, and stand on long foot Stalks, being rough, and three always join'd together, dented at the edges, and of a red, and of a flinty, or harsh binding Taffe. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, consisting some of four, and some of five Leaves a-piece. of a pale, or which Nick's color, which afterwards turn into small Fruit, composed of three, four, five, or more small Grapes like Bunchings out, larger than either in the Bramble, or Garden Rasp-Berry. The whole Berry is of a reddish color when it is ripe, and almost transparent, full of a sweet pleasant acid Jason Tffe, very grateful to the Palate, having in each of its Bunchings out, a small white rough Gran, or bead.

VII. The fifth, or Our Knot-Berry. Its Root creeps much and far, shooting forth small Vines at the knotty Joints, by which it is fasten'd in the Ground, and from thence springing up drives new Shoots or Stalks. It rises up with flender-browned Stalks, fearfully exceeding a foot in height, unless the Soil be very good, yet with four or five large Leaves, one above another, as several joints, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them somewhat deeply jagged, and divided also round the edges, rough and as in the same crystal, each upon a long foot Stalk, which at the Joints have a few small pieces like Raisins growing threed, each Stalk being garnished at top, with one flower, consisting of five round pointed Leaves, of a dark purple color. Being well grown, there follow a large Berry, like to a Mulberry, consisting of five large parts, together, of a reddish color when it is ripe, and of a sweet and pleasant Taffe.

VIII. The Plums. The first grows generally with us in Gardens throughout the Kingdom. Gerarde says, that it grow not Wild that he know of, except in a Field by a Village in Lancashire called Horwood, not far from Blackburry, also among the Bushes of a Copse near Wigan, all three, two miles from Nantwich in Cheshire, I have formerly found it to grow Wild allso, in some parts of the Peak in Cheshire, not far from a Town called Lathom, the second grows on Hills and higher Grounds in divers places. The third grows in many places in the North of England, as, Ciehshire, Lancashire, and Yorkshire, also in Yorkshire, in many of the Downland Fields, and Arable Land in several places. The fourth, in the Stoney and Rocky places in the Isle of Man, and other places in Kent, it grows also in Huntingdonshire and Northamptonshire. The fifth grows on the high Hills in Lancashire, it loves open and Snowy Hills, and Mountains, and grows plentifully upon Ingleborough Hills in Yorkshire: named, and it is growing on the highest Hill in England, as also upon Prades Hill in Yorkshire, which is another Hill, nearly as high as the former, and other like places.

IX. The
The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves and Stalks. Taken at 3 or 4 O'clocks at a time in any convenient Vehicle, as Red Wine, 
&c., it stops all fluxes of the Bowels, fluxes of the Worm, and delusions of Humors to any Sore, Ulcer, or other part of the Body, it is excellent against Catarhs, and mixed with Honey, or Syrup of the Berries ripe or unripe, it is good against Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts, and is also very preventive to the speedy healing of Green Wounds.

XIV. The Liquid and Infusiate Juice of the green or unripe Berries. They have both of them all the Virtues of the former Juice, but much more effectual to all those Intentional. The Liquid Juice may be given Morning and Evening from 1 Spoonful to 3, in a Glass of Red Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle. The Infusiate Juice may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, dissolved in the Decoction of the Leaves, or in Red Syrupick Wine, and then sweetened with the Syrup of the ripe Berries. They are both good against the heat and Inflammation of the Throat, Almonds, and Mouth, stop Spitting of Blood, and all sorts of Fluxes of Blood whatsoever. And mixt with Honey are good to heal Soe Eyes.

XV. The Decoction of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries, in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the former Liquid and Infusiate Juices, but must be given in greater quantity, as to 4 or 6 Ounces of wine Morning and Night, mixed with Syrup of Althea, or Syrup of ripe or unripe Rosc-berries, it makes an extraordinary Gargle for a sore Throat and Mouth, takes off the force of the hot Inflammation, and in a little time cures a healing; and being also swallowed down, it cools and repelleth inward Fevers.

XVI. The Decoction of the dried unripe Berries. It has the Virtues of the former Decoction and of the Juices, and may be taken in the same Dose of the Decoction, either alone sweetened with the Syrup of the Berries, or mixt with some proper Wine. It is good against the Poison of Scorpions, Serpents, and other Venemous Beasts, being both inwardly taken in Wine, and outwardly fomented upon the part stinging hot, or as hot as it can be endured, for some considerable time.

XVII. The ripe Berries. They are eaten raw, and so they cool, abate the heat of the blood, temper the Fevers, even of the Pethential, appeatrate the Stomach, and appeah, and clear the Spirits; and are of extraordinary benefit, to be plentifully eaten by such as are troubled with the Stoms. It or Scarry, viz. the Stomachs Difficult, for they cool, cleanse, and strengthen the Stomachs, and rectifie its healthfull Tones, and will rectifie the Difficult of the Blood and Jules.

XVIII. The Concoction of the Flowers. It is Syrupick or Binding, and of singular good use against all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman, taken to the quantity of a Chefs-Nut Morning and Night.

XIX. The Concoction of the unripe Berries. It is all the Virtues of both the Liquid Juices and Infusiate Juice aforegoing, and may be taken Morning and Evening, upon a Knives point, to the quantity of a Chef's Nut. It is very cooling and grateful to the Stomach, and stops Vomiting.

XX. The Concoction of the ripe Berries. It is not to great an Altrigiant as the former; but is of good use to cool and strengthen the Stomach, refit the Scarry, and to take off the preternatural heat of Fevers, and cause a good Appetitt.

XXI. The Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries. It is pleasant and grateful, effectual to cool a hot Stomach, and to quench and refresh such as are overcome with Sidereal at Heart and Palates. It refits the Scarry in a hot Constitution, and is very Cordial.

XXII. The Wine of the ripe Berries. It is made of the Juice by a Natural Fermentation, as the Wine of Grapes are made. And when by Age and keeping it becomes fine, it is a noble Cordial, and as much contains the Spirits as other Wine does. Parthum says, that it is generally held at least, that the Red Wine which is actually sold by the Vinters is made of Ripest Berries. As to the truth of this I can say nothing; but this I can say, that the Vinters used by be beholden to the Ruff-Berry for Red Wine, for that there is a Red Grape which yields a Blood or Jos. red, of as deep a Red, as any thing can be imagined to be.

XXIII. The Powder of the Roots and Leaves. It is Syrupick, but of a thin Substantia, for which reason, experience having also confirmed the same it is fled to walk away the Stone in the Reins, and able to break the Stone and drive forth Gravel and Sand out of the Reins and Bladders and thrown on old Sores and running Ulcers, red rho Cancourus, it is said wonderfully to help and heal them.

XXIV. The Distilled Water from the whole Plant and Berries. It is of extraordinary use in cooling the Body, and allaying preternatural heat. If it is taken (being impregnated with a few drops of Spirit of Spirit) it takes away the heat and extinguishes the malignity of all Burning and Malignant Fevers, yet of the Pethentia it fell. And so used it admirably quenches Thirst, and supports the Spirits against Fainting, Swooming, and other like accidents of the Vital.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

exactly in the same manner as you make Spirit of Wine. It is, if it be done well, as full as strong, and as good as Spirit of Wine, and as pure: and when it is long upon it is cleanly to be known from true Spirit of Wine. It leaves all the fine radish white, and in doing Spirit of Wine does, both in Chymistry and Physiology, and is full as good and as Cordial, being taken as a Dram.

CHAP. DXCII. OF RATTLE-GRASS Red: or, Red LOUSE-WORT.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Αμαρία; in Latin, Pedicularis, and Epifularia, also 
Crissa Calci, or Chiliopera rubra. In English, Rattle-Grass, Red Rattle Gras, Red Cock-Comb, and Red Louse-wort.

II. The Kinds. There are three Species hereof; viz. 1. Pedicularis Pratenst rubra vulgaris, 
Crissa Calci altera, fine Philofiron, Our Common red Rattle. 2. Pedicularis major montana, 
Pedicularis Piafit folio major Budinii, AchemopHBtg major Claff, The greater Mountain 
Rattle-Gras, or greater Red Cock-Comb. 3. Pedicularis montana minor, Pedicularis Piafit folio minor Budinii, AchemopHBtg minor Claff; The Jeffler Mountain red Rattle-Gras. There is also Yellow Rattle-Grafs, or Battle-Grafs, with yellow Flowers, called generally Cock-Comb, and under that Title we have already treated of it in Chap. 143 foregoing, to which you are refeared.

The Description.

III. The first, or Our Common red Rattle. Its 
Root consists of two or three small whitt Strings

Rattle-Gras red; or, Louse-wort.

with some Fibres adjoining to them. It has several reddish hollow Stalks, which are sometimes green also, rising up from the Root, lying for the most part on the Ground, yet some growing more or less, thus many for pickled, laid in Casks, for preservation. So it lies on both sides of a middle line, distinctly denied about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, of a fine purplish red color, like small gaping hollows, after which come flat blackish Seeds in small Huds, which lying long therein, will Rattle by shaking, whence came the Name.

IV. The second, or Greater Mountain Rattle-Gras, or Greater Red Cock-Comb. Its Root is long, thick, and black. It rises up near half a Yard high, with a thick crofted hollow stalk, for something thick, with long Stalks of Winged Leaves, made after the manner of Fir, nothchd about the edges, one above another. The Flowers are like the former, but of a whiffy color, growing in a long Spike, after which follow broader Huds, containing therein flat Seed much like to Louse-wort.

V. The third, or Jeffler Mountain red Rattle-Gras, or Greater winged red Rattle-Gras. Its Root is reddish brown, like Baff, the edges of the thir-spikes of one Finger, with some great Fibres adjoining to it. This smaller kind grows much lower than the last, and with fewer Leaves on the Stalks, which are slender, hollows like unto them. The Flowers likewise are smaller and grow on a shorter Spike, but of a delicate shining red Color. The Huds which follow, are greater than the first, with long thick at their ends, having cornerd Seed within them.

VI. The Places. They grow the first in our Meadows, the second and third in our Woods and Mountainous and Hillly Grounds. In parts of this Land, and are rather a Plague and Annoyance to the Land, than of any good use for the Cattle. The first delights in moist and mellow Meadows, where it encourages and becomes fruitful to the Grass.

VII. The Times. Gerard says the first Flowers in May and June. Parkinson says, they flower in June, and sometimes till August is past.

VIII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first degree, Altirgent, and Vulgarv.

IX. The Specification. It heals the Bloody Flux, stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, and all other Flux of Blood, and stops all Flux of the Bowels, as also any Flux of Humors to any old running Sore, Ulcer or Fioliia, and is profitable for the speedy healing them up.

X. The Preparations. You may have herefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Plant. 2. A Decoction of the same in rough or Stepick Red Wine. 3. A Powder of the Seed, and Leaves.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Taken from a Spoonful to two in Red Stepick Wine, Morning or Night, it stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Catarrhs or Fluxes of Rheum into the Mouth and Throat, and all Rots of Fluxes or Ulcers upon the Joints and other parts, and this Dilligence upon old running Sore, Ulcers, Fioliia's, O'er- coming them speedily to heal, more especially if they be daily used with the same Juice, mixed with an eighth part of Common Spirit of Wine or Brandy. Lavnardly taken also as a Cordial: if
CHAP. DXCIII.

OF REED -- BURR: OR, SEDGE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Archib. Saffarierman: in Greek, Σδησσαμον; (Fasch. good erect as fasic colon.) Alfo Edulis, Alphidion, Gladiolus, infculatus, (be tired it is Sword like, and double edged;) one think it to be Buer, Butum Thophrabi, que eft Herba palustris, acutum habens aciem speciaque: in Latin, Sparganium, and Xiphion, which is the Platanaria Dodeca & Thalii, because the Burr of it are like to the fruit of the Plane Tree: But Locessus calls it Carex, which to me items the more proper Name: in English, Burr-Reed, Shear-Graft, Scaud-Graft, Burr-maced, Sedge, which Iaff, is the proper English Name.

II. THE Kinds. There are several forts of it, the three following are chief, viz. 1. Carex Ramaf, Sparganium Ramafum, Platanaria Dodeca & Thalii, Butum Thophrabi Rellio & Angulasa, Alphidion Disferidns, Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Brachted. 2. Carex non Ramafum, Sparganium major non Ramafum, Sparganium atemus Dodeca, Platanaria altera Dodeca, Sedge, or Burr-Reed not Brachted. 3. Sparganium major Ramafum Virginiacum, The great Brachted Burr-Reed of Virginia.

The Description.

III. THE left, or Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Brachted. Its Root is Bulby, consisting of a great number of Strings and fine Fibres. It has larger, broader and rougher Leaves than those of the Cat-
Salmon's Herbal.

Salmon

The Virtues.

XI. The Deception. The Root being made into a {Decoction in Wine} [for so I suppose Diversors is to be understood,.datur radix ex uino contra Serpentium Venenam:) is good against the Poisons of Serpents. But Gerard says, that the Knoes or rough Burs of these Plants, boiled in Wine, are good against the Biting of Venomous Beasts, if the Deception is either drank, or the Wound washed therewith.

C H A P. DXCIV.

Of Reed Common.

I. THE Name. It is called in Arabick, Cofab; in Greek, Sarcof; in Latin, Calamus, Horando, & Arundo; in English, Reed.

II. The Kinds. We shall not here enumerate the vast numbers or Species of Reeds, which grow in most parts of the World, but those only which grow in England, and our Plantations beyond Sea, in the West Indies, and there are the three following, viz. 1. Phragmites Podnae & Raucis, Arundo Vallaria Lobelli, Horandus vell Arundo Vallaria, Arundo Palustris Mathonii, Arundo vel Calamus Valentia, Our common Pool Reed. 2. Horando vel Arundo multijuga Anglici, Our English Finger Reed. 3. Arundo Donax, Cape Reed, Calamus vel Arundo Cypris Donaci, Calamus Italics minor, Arundo Andrea major Canevaris, Arundo major Hispanios, Calamus vel Arundo major Carolinis, vel Floriditana, The Carolina, or West-Indian Cane Reed. This without doubt may be the same Cane Reed which grows in the East-Indies, by which reason of the Calms, grows both taller and greater. So that they serve instead of Wood or Timble to make their little Hous’s, Hovils, or Huts of, and to cover them.

The Descriptions.

III. The East, or Our common Pool Reed. Its Root is white, hard, round, long, and with many knobbled Joints, running a foot, but not deep, and founder up Stalks from divers of the Joints. These Stalks are manyfold, great, round, and hollow, and full of flints, not disjoint very far one from another, and run up to a considerable height, as to 4, 5, or 6 Feet high, or more, but higher in some places than in others, with long and somewhat broad hard green Leaves in each of the Joints, sharp on both edges, and somewhat encompassing the Stalk, at their bottoms, bearing a long, and broad Spread, soft, brownish Scurvy at top, where Coldy, or Drummy Reed fits apt with the Wind. The whole Stalk dies, and perishes every Year, but it usually set cut down before Winter, when it is grown white, to force for several Aliments.

IV. The second, or Our English Finger Reed. Its Root, form, magnitude and manner of growing, is much like the former; its difference from that is only in the Leaves, which are each of them half a Yard long, and two or three Inches broad, with several great Ribs or Veins running along them, and parted at the ends into three or four parts, something like unto our Finger Hare-Tongue.

V. The third, or Carolina or West-India Cane Reed, called also Spanish Care or Reed. This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and manner of growing, differs not from the last described, but only in its greatness, the Cane or Stalks being harder, thicker, and rising much higher, sometimes to eight, ten or twelve Feet high, (according to the goodness of the Soil) more or less; whose Stalks are further disjoint and harder than in our common Pool Reed; the Leaves are likewise much larger, broader, and longer, having also a very much larger Pennate at top. These Reeds or Canes are of several thicknesses, some of them half an Inch thick or leister, and some three quarters of an Inch thick. These are without doubt the same with those Reeds or Canes which grow in the East-Indies, called Cane-reed, where they grow much greater, thicker, and taller, and are of such a Substance as to force them to make their...
Cane- Reed.

their little Housey or Hatts of, which greatest of their growth, I am perfuaded, comes only from the Root, Soil, and Nature of the clones where they grow.

VI. The Places. All the Cane-Reed delight to grow in moist and Watery places, and Grounds apt to be overflowed with Water, as in Watery Ponds and Ditches, by (oft or slow running Rivers sides, and almost every where, through all the Fine Country. The first two grow in England, the Pot Cane-Reed almost everywhere. The second is more rare, but has been found growing only in England. The third is the Arundo Domestica Mantulima, the Arundo Domus, the Gypsia Domonat, Lobelia, and the Italian major Consanguineus, so that it is one and the same fort which grows in Carolina, Florida, Virginia, Italy, Spain, Cyprus, Turkey, in all which Countries it is to be found growing plentifully. It grows in one Country it may grow much greater, and larger, thicker, stronger and higher than it does in another, which is according to the Soil and Clime, as I have before in- titrated.

VII. The Times. These all Head and Seed, and the Stalks or Reeds come to their perfection of growth and hardness about the end of September, or in October, but are more Searced if cut down in October, or November.

VIII. The Qualities. They are as Gallen fays, hot and dry in the second Degree: alteration, At- tensive, and Cofmicick.

IX. The Specification. They are good against Inflammations, to heal Scald or Scabby Heads, take away Scarr, Morphp, and Dandriff, and to help against the Falling of the Hirt.

X. The Preparations. You may have there from, 1. A Decolation of Roots and Leaves


The Virtues.

XI. The Decolation of Roots and green Leaves in Wine or Water. That made with Wine is best, but for the Poverer fort of People it may be made with Water: bathed as hot as it can be endured upon Inflammations, it cools and softens them. Mixed with Honey and used as a Gargaret, it heals Sorets and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums; applied as a Latom to old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers in the Secret parts, or other places, it cleanses them, in some measure stops the Fluxion, and induces the healing. Used as a Cataplasm, mixt with a Quarter part of Spirit of Wine, it is good against a Pernice, or Lachmeny, and a Lysenteria or Bloody Flux, especially if it is often reapeared.

XII. The Cataplasm of Roots and green Leaves. It is made by beating them in a Mortar, adding a little strong Wine Vinegar. Applied it cools and makes hot and sharp Inflammations in any part. It eases the pain, comforts and strengthens joints which have been Luxated, eases pains in the Loins, and cures Anemones Pire.

XIII. The Affec of Roots and the whole Plant. Mixed with strong White Wine Vinegar and applied, it is provable against Scald or Scabby Heads, Scarr, Morphp, Dandriff, Pimples, Breakings out, and Discolorings of the Skin: And prevents the Alopecys, or falling of the Hirt.

CHAP. DXCV.

OF RHEUBARB True and Bartall.

1. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ρέις; and almost by all Nations Rho, and Rheubarbanum, and do it is called in Latine: and in English, Rheubarb.

II. The Kinds. There are several Sorts of Rheubarb, as 1. Rheubarbom Verum, The True Rheubarb, or True Italian or China Rheubarb 2. Rhopoticum verum, The true Turkey Rheubarb, or Rheubarb of Pontus. 3. Rhum Milesb, Rheubarb spurium, Pekudo Rho, Hippophaenum rautalos or vulgaris, Our Bartall Rheubarb. To these you may add, 4. Rhopoticum sula, Emula latum, Rho capitatum Lobelii, The broad Elecampane Leaf'd Turkey Rheubarb 5. Rhopoticum Angulifolium, Rho capitatum Angulifolium, The narrow Elecampane Leaf'd Turkey Rheubarb. 6. There is another
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

another Rheubarb, called Rhubarbarum Monsbarbarum, Patenia, and Patenia barbata, Lapathum savium, Garden Patience, or Monks-Rheubarb: of which we have already Discourse at Large in Chap. 547, following.

III. Whence the Name might come, or be derived. The Original Name is Rha, which Name it took as it is supplied from the River Rha, now said to be called Volya in Pontus, where the true Root did grow. But whence came the Name Rhubarbarum? Why, some will tell us it came from Barbary, as the Name exprests, and they argue thus, because that which comes from other places is denominated by the place from whence it comes, as Rhaponticum, Rharacicum, Rharacism, Rhaphacism, vol Rhaphacium, which is Rheum, for Moses says, that Sennecum, or Sennicium, is all one with Indicum. But these Difficulties are far from Truth, because that neither in Barbary it grew, nor in the Country of the Tribes, from whence it has been said to be brought into Barbary, did ever any Rheubarb yet grow. And that the Merchants of our Times Trading into those parts, can hear of no Rheubarb growing in those Countries now: moreover the Senni are not a People of India, but of Arabia Deserta, where no Spices or Drugs ever grew. Some again will have it come from Barbarium a City of India, above the River Indus, and that Rha-Indicum, and Rha Barbarum are all one. But this may be doubtful, and as far from Truth as the former Opinion: The most probable Judgement can be made is this, that the Greeks and Romans accounted, and called all other Nations but themselves, who were not Civilized with their Breeding and Discipline, Barbarous, or Barbarians: (alluding to those unacquainted People, Inhabiting the Coast and Country of Barbary) and this Root or Drug, being brought from far, and from an uncultivated People, scarcely known to them, they might join to the Name Rha, the Ephedra barbata, and so make up the Word Rhubarbarum, which in process of time became the most usual and known Name, through all the Habitable World.

The Descriptions.

V. The first, or True Rheubarb, or True Indian or China Rheubarb. The Root of this Plant, folid, and in time grows to be very great, has several great spreading Branches, of a dark brownish or reddish color on the outside, with a pale yellow thin Skin under it, which covers the inner Substance of the Root: This Kind and under Skin, being pared away, the Root appears of a fresh and lively color, with Flesh colored Feals running through it. This Root is carefully dried, either in the Sun, or before a gentle Fire, or in the best of a Stove, and with this Caution or Observation, that every piece be kept from touching one another, as it is done in India or China, where they put them upon Strings, that they may not touch, and so dry them apart in the Sun, and this is that True Indian Rheubarb which is brought to us by the Merchants, and Sold in our Drugshalls. This Root when not very old, holds its color almost as well when it is fresh, and gives a yellow Tincture to the Spittle, when it is chewed in the Mouth. When the Winter is past, the Root (in the place where it grows) sends forth young Sprouts, which at their first appearance out of the Ground, have green, round, brownish Heads, rising up from the middle or sides of the Root, which open into sandy Leaves, one after another, very much compacted or folded together at the first, and broadish, but afterwards spread themselves abroad, and become slender, very large, curved on the edges, and almost round, each Leaf standing on a brownish-

Rheubarb China and English.

Stalk, of the thickefis of a Man's Thumb, when they are grown to their full bigness: most of the Stalks are two Foot or more in length, (Especially if the Plant grows in any good and well Ground.) I mean the length of the foot Stalk upon which the Leaf grows, from the bottom of the Leaf to the Root from whence it springs. The Leaf is fefl a foot and a half, or about two feet or more in length, and the breadth thereof is two Feet likewise beiing measured from edge to edge in the broadest place, being of a felf or dark green color: and thicker in Substance than the Baffard Rheum. The Leaf is fefl, and not growing so high at Patience, or Monks Rheubarb, with felf waved round Leaves as grow before, but smaller at every foint up to the top, and among the Flowers, which are white, spreads felf into feveral Branches, contrary to the manner of the Baffard Rheum following, or of any other of the Dockas. The Flowers consist of five or six small white Leaves, so small, barely to be diftinguifhed from the white Threads which are in the middle, and flowing to be all Threads: After the Flowers are fefl, there comes in small brefness, the Seed, which is of a brownifh color, or triangular, or tetrahedrical, like unto other Dockas, but larger, and by which it may appear plainly, that the True Indian or China Rheumarb is only a Species of the Dock.

V. Query. It may well be demanded of me, why I should place Rheumarb, among our English Plants, since
Since it is so apparently an Indian Drug? To this I answer. The reason why I have placed it in the Class of English Herbs, is, because it has already grown in England, where it has been known to prosper and flourish; And therefore I placed it here, to encourage our Country Men to continue the propagation thereof; and if possible it should not arrive to the height of its perfection in our Climates, and therefore may be thought not to be altogether fo strong and efficacious, yet it has been found by Experience to answer all the fame ends, being used only in somewhat a greater quantity; besides it may be planted and propagated in all or most of our Plantations in the West-Indies, where, the Climates being more agreeable to its Native place, it may in some short time be brought forth in perfection, and to be of a publick Service to our Nation. Our Parkinson was the Man in whose Garden this Rheubarb once grew, and therefore what he has said of it, we will give you in his own Words. I have (says he) a kind of round Lord's Dock growing in my Garden, which was sent me from beyond Sea, by a worthy Gentleman, Dr. Lister, one of the Kings Physicians, with the Title Rhaponticum verum, which first grew with me, before it was ever seen or known elsewhere in England, which by proof I have found to be so like to the True Rheubarb, or Rhaponticum, both for form and color, that I dare say it is the very True Rheubarb, our Clarke making it only less living in working, less heavy, and less bitter in taste. For this has great and thick Roots, and are diversely discolored with Vileh colored Veins, as the True Indian Rheubarb, which I have come to form to any who are desirous to see and know it; and also all other smaller Branches of Roots spreading from the main great Root, which smaller Branches may well be compared to the Rhaponticum which Parkinsons bring us, and which appear to be longer and flancender, than the (the Great Tuberous) Rheabar, but of the same color. This our English Rheabar being triad, by taking away its Kind and Skin under it, as you do the China or Indian, appears with as lively and as fresh a color, with Vileh colored Veins running thro' it, that the chiefest China Rheabar cannot excel it; and if it is dried carefully as it ought, by the side of a Dry Oven (because we want the heat of the Sun to do it) and each piece kept one from another, it will hold its color almost as well when dried, as when it is fresh, and great, and strong; and I think that when chewed, it is not so very yellow, nor with so much bitterness and affliction, as the True Indian Rheabar does. I have divers Trees taken upon these Roots, and dried them carefully, and they have been placed in the Riff and mall Stratif, who have approved of them, and divers of our Physicians have oftentimes used them, with many other Persons, to very good purpose. Thus Parkinson.

VI. The second, or True Turkey Rheabar, or Rhaponticum of Ponus. The form of the Root is somewhat round, and long middle, for the most part, (yet there are smaller and shorter pieces, as well as greater which come together;) whole color on the cut side is not all white, but more than the Substance within: for still some is better colored, and founder than others. The belt is firm, and somewhat heavy, not spongy and light, and somewhat brown, but fresh on the cut side, without many blackish spots (which are suspicious places, where, often, the pulp is ruptured and punky,) I joy much, because the leaf pieces have sometimes these faults in them,) but they do not run far inward, yet if they should, the leaf of the piece might be excellent good, and not to be

Rheubarb Pontick; or, Rhaponticum.

or Indian Rheubarb, as may appear by the former Description, so that we need not seek for a new Plant to take this Pontick Rheubarb from, nor describe any other Species, than what we have done before at Sect. 4. above, for every Person of common Reason and Ingenuity may easily see, that as the former (before described in Sect. 4.) is the True Indian or China root, so also they may as easily perceive that this Pontick Rheubarb (the true first, not the false kind, which is Counterfeited with the Great Century Root,) is but only the greater Rarifications of the true China or Indian, cut off from the former, and so Dried and Sold alone, as another Species of Rheubarb. These Reforms thus offered ought to excite our People, to make the Trial, by Planting it in other hotter Climates, as in our Plantations in the West-Indies, where I doubt not, but it would turn to a very good Account.

VII. The third, or Our Buffard Rheabar. Its Root grows greater than that of Variance Rheabar, with many branches, or great Strings, adjoining a yellow on the cut side, and somewhat of a pale yellow within, with some discolored Veins therein, like to those of the True Indian Rheabar, less divided, but much less than it, especially when it is dry, which then has quite lost its fresh color, which the said True Indian constantly holds in its perfection, from this Root spring up divers large, round, thin, yellownish green Leaves, a little waved about the edges, each one flaring on a reasonable thick and long brownish foot Stalk, from among which rise up a pretty big Stalk about two feet high, with some such Leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller, at the top whereof stand in a long Spire, many small brownish flowers, which turn into hard triangular

D. 2 e
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Rheum Baffard.

being as green above, and as brown white underneath as they are, and a little unevenly waved on the edges. The Head and Flowers are white also, but only a little longer, so that it is very likely, that the chiefest cause of the difference between them arises from the Soil, or places of their growth. The two last Plants cannot properly be accounted Rheumures, because their form admits them not, but are rather to be referred to the Jacea, Snapweeds, or Centaurian, the Great Common Scales, for the likenesses both to their Flowers and Seed, the Scales of their Heads being somewhat different. Yet by reason of the Names which they have obtained, and of the Custom or Use, which for the Names sake has placed them with the Rheumures, we thought good to comply also, that we might not be singular from all other Authors.

X. The Places. The first and second, which are Natives of India, as China, Indias, as also of Fennec, have grown and Increase in Our English Gardens, and without doors are possible to be promoted in all our West-India Plantations. The third grows with us in our Gardens also, as likewise the fourth and fifth, which are Natives of Turkey: it is probable that the two last, which the Turks call Rrhopotium, is used by them for the True End, after in truth they are not in the least akin to Rheuma, but are mixtures of the last two, of which reason some Authors have called them by the Name Centaurium Indianus, falsa, and by that Name Parkinson says he received the Seeds from beyond Sea.

XI. The Times. They all Flower about the beginning of middle of June, and the Seed is ripe in July. The Roots are to be dried, and then may be kept all the Year, but they are not to be taken up before the Stalk and Leaves are quite withered and gone; and that is not until about the middle or end of October, for if they be taken up a little before the Leaves do spring, or when they are springing up, the roots will not have half so good a color, but look as if they were dead or decayed things.

XII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the Second Degree. Aperitive, Alterative, Affregent, Digestive, Transpicvick, Stonatick, Heptick, Splicentick, Hyterick, and Cathartic.

XIII. The Specifick. Indian Ponicck and Baffard Rheumares particularly against the Colds, Gripings of the Guts, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, more especially the Bloody and Hepatica Fluxes: they purge Ginder and Hesm, and are profitable against the Gout, Jauntyche, Scurrty, Gout, Dropsies, and Scurries. They cure Spitting and Pilling of Blood, the Running of the Rein in Men, and the Whites, and overflowing of the Temp in Women, and are of singular use in the cure of old running Sores, hollow and wanted Ulcers, Filthies, Scabs, and other breakings out in the Heel and Skin, from Salt and Acrimonious Humors: they open all obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and ease the pains and gnawings of the Stomach.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice of the green Leaves or Roots made in White Wine, or in Whey. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, but must be given in double or treble quantity, you may correct it by adding towards the end of the Decotion a little Indian Spirit, or some strongest Spirit, thinly trickled. If it be done on an External use, the Decotion or Infusion may be made in White Wine, Vinegar, and mixed with Honey. And so to be poured on an inflammable and a hot running Stove, and the white eggs put out in the Skin. Drop into the Ear it takes some time, and the Pain Grumbled in the Mouth, it is fatal to the Toothache, and using drank it eases the Jaundice.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. Given in 2 Drachms in rough Red Wine, Morning and Night, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux: it cures also the Gritings and Grippings of the Stomach, strengthens it, and takes away the loathing of Meat.

XVII. The Decotion or Infusion of the Dryed Roots, in Whey, or White Port Wine. Take Rhenish which strongly fluxes 2 Ounces; Clarified Water, or rather White Lisbon Wine 3 Pints, Infuse in a warming heat, or a Sand heat for 8 Hours close covered; then strain the Infusion and distil it with wine for 8 Days. If it is made in Clarished Wines, it ought to be boiled half an Hour, then strained out and sweetened with Honey or Shrubbet. If a Cold Cream of Tonic or Carbol, it will make it the Medicinemaker Work the better. It is an Excellent thing to purge Choler and Flagon, and cleanse the Stomach and Bowels; and is profitable against Atphem's, Coughs, Cold Cough, and other Diffumptions of those Parts, it cleanses the Stomach, Bowels and Nuts, is good against Ague, provokes Urine, and clears the Five Sights. There is a Compound Infusion, which is thus made, Take Rhenish very hot then fluxed 5 Ounces; which Infuse in Whiteポート Wine, Extract of Seena and Carthusian Seeds of each half an Ounce; a Syrup of Rye, Spirit of Turpentine 4 Ounces; Common Water, 2 Ounces, mix them for 7 or 8 Days. It has all the Virtues of the Infusion, but works for the Toothache.

XIX. The Tincture of Rhenish. Take the half Rhenish thus fluxed, Lisiprowsen well bruised, of each 2 Ounces; Ruffian Powder 1 N0. 65s, Annenbrass bruised 1 Ounce; Sugar Candy 6 Ounces; Spirit of Wine 2 Pounds, mix, digest according to Art, and strain out for Use. Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a Morning against the Cholic, and Grippings of the Guts, which are occasioned with Liver and Stomach, be digested 8 or 10 Days in a gentle Sand heat, breaking the Guts 2 or 3 times a Day, and then letting it fizzle, the clear is to be decanted, and kept in a Bottle close stopp for Use. It Purges gently, and collects and expels Acid and Tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunicles of the Stomach, which causes violent Pains and Grippings, for which it is indeed a Specific and one of the Chief things in Nature against all the Weaknesses and Dilemmas of the Bowels, especially it accompanieth with painful Distentions. It is of singular Use to Purge such as are troubled with any Dryness in the Bowels, Weeping or Gleet, as also the Whites in Women, Universally being permitted. For even it Purges yet it is but gently, and is strong and admirable, and stops all sorts of Fluxes.

XX. Tinctura Rhenarioridii, Wormwood Tincture of Rhenish. Take Rhenish very hot fluxed, or greatly bruised 4 Ounces; Wormwood Water Compound a Quart, mix in a Dit, Heat, Sieve a gentle Sand heat for 14 Days, shaking the Bottle once a Day, then being settled on Line, decant the said Tincture and keep it for 10 Days. You may also use a portion of the Wormwood Water, make it with a hot Spiritated Water, or any other Cordial Water, which may anfwer the Intention of the Medicine. It has both a Purging and an Allgiarent Property, for it Purges gently Choler, Flagon, and expels and removes all the Tartarous Humors, which cause the Cholic and Grippings of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels. Rhenish which it has a Cordial and strengthening Virtue, and is especially good for the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and Spleen, and is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and Strokes at heart. It opens obstructions of Liver and Spleen, uses the Jaundice, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as also the Hepatic Flux, from this allgiarent Property. And indeed I know it to be Specific in the most Vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in cold cafes) which a Thousand other Medicines will not do. I have cured Cholics and Vehement Grippings of the Bowels with it, of several Months standing, and that after all other Medicines had used, had failed. You may use it thus. Take of this Tincture an Ounce, White Lisbon Wine in which a few Leaves of Seena have been Infused 4 Ounces, Syrup of Damoch Ripe Figs, a Quart; mix for a Dose. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, you would stop a Flux therewith, and strengthen the parts, give it thus. Take of this Tincture, of Tincture of Calutch, Syrup of Red Pop- pies, of each half an Ounce; Common Water, Black Cherry Water, of each an Ounce and half, mix for a Dose. And let the Sick take the Tincture in Drops all the Day long, in any thing they drink, about 40 or 50 Drops at a time. In little time it will cool and corrobate the Bowels, and the whole habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himself to be almost a new Man.

XXI. Extraflum Rhenarioridii, Extract of Rhenish. Take Rhenish this fluxed, rather in Powder a 3 Ounces, Chinese, in graps Powder 1 Ounce, Rhenish Wine 2 Ounces, Spirit of Wine a Pint, Juice of Limon a quarter of a Pint, mix, digest 20 days in a gentle Sand heat, breaking the Bottle 2 or 3 times a Day, let it settle and decant the clear, which Abounds in Alcohol and is very useful for all sorts of Fluxes, to every Ounce of the Extract add a hypol of Orange Peels, a Scrupel, and keep it close covered for 30 Days, to be taken at. half a Dram, or a Dram, in the Morning falling. It expels Choler, Flagon, and Mancephaly from Stomach and Bowels, opens out Gouts of Liver, Spleen, and Rains, is given against the Kickets in Children, Seals, running Swine, Inflam-
Salmons's Herbal. Lib. 1.

de, Green-leeches, and all kinds of Inflamations, and to heal or dry up Scabs, and to put Ulcerous Sores in any part of the Body.

XXII. The Pouder. It is made of the dried Root beaten and feared, adding to every Ounce, a quarter of an Ounce of Arrnfeeds in fine Pouder. Dofe from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strengh, in any convenient Vehicle, as in a Gralf of White Wine.

XXIII. The Compound Pouder. Take fine Pouder of Rheubarb 2 Ounces, White Rohn in fine Pouder an Ounce and half, Gum Turturi in fine Pouder half an Ounce, mix them. It dilates the bowels, and provokes the Patient to expel, or to purge Choler and Flemng, cleans the Stomach and Bowels, and open obstructions of the Intestines. It is profitable against Scoury, Gout, Dropy, Aques, and Jaundice, to pickling the parts of the Pleura or Sides.

XXIV. Syrupus of Rhabarbor composing Syrup of Rheubarb Compound. Take Rheubarb very thin sliced, Indian, of each 5 Ounces, Violet Flowers 2 Handfuls, Cinamon half an Ounce, Ginger 2 Drachs, Waters of Bostry, Beefe, Cithery (or rather Angelica) of each 3 Parts, mix and digest in Boile or a Sand bath all Night, the next Morning drain out, and with double refined Sugar 4 Drachts, make a Syrup by boiling, adding when all is done Syrup of Roffe Solution, 8 or 12 Ounces, mixing them well together. It gently cleanses the Stomach and Bowels of Choler, Flemg, and Melancholy, allays the heat of Inflammations, stops hot Rheums, and sharp Fluxes of the Bowels, by leaving a binding quality behind it. Dofe 5 or 6 Ounces in Clarified Whey, or a weak Infusion of Senn in White Wine.

XXV. The Diet Drink. Take of Chop's Rheubarb very thin sliced, 6 Ounces, Alexandrine Senna an 8 Ounces, Yellow of Orange Fruits, Horse Radish Roots scraped thin, of each 5 Ounces, Coriander Seeds, Allison Seed bruised, of each 2 Ounces, Juices of Scarvy Gruts, Garden Grrets and Angelica, of each 8 Parts, then ale 3 Gallons, put the Juices into the Ale, and after them, the other Ingredients, in a Neb-bag with a Sore in it after 3 days the Patient may drink of it. It carries off sharp Humors which cause the Colic, Gout, Jaundice, Scoury and Rheumatic pains, provokes Urine, and evacuates Hydropick Humors. Dofe a Pint Morning and Evening.

XXVI. The Garpsifon. Take Decoction or Infusion of Rheubarb made with White Port Wine a Quart, White Wine Vinagar, Spirit of Wine of each half a Pint, Rheubarb very thin sliced 3 Ounces, Medlar Roots in gripes Powder 3 Ounces, Rum a dram 5 Ounces, mix and digest in a gentle Sand heat for 24 Hours, then add Honey 6 Ounces, distill again 24 Hours, pour out the Juice and keep it for Use. It cures all forms of Sores, Canker, and purtie Ulcers in the Throat, Almonds, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, they being watery or gorged therewith for a time a day it cleans also and heals Ulcers in the Soreness or other parts, being rightly applied.

XXVII. The Distilled Water from the Green Leaves and Root. It is used to allay or cool

CHAP. DXXVI.

OF RICE.

1. THE Name. It is called in Arabick, Ḍarr and Ḍeṛis; in Greek, Ὁδύς; in Latin, Orzus; and in English, Rice.

2. The King's Rice. It is a kind of Rice, inter leguminosum quos inter Cerealis, as it did Our and Parch, but I can see no Reason for it, nor any Force in his Argument for the Rice, nor that their forms, manner of growing, and Quality of Rice, is different. It is a singular Plant of its own Kind, but may be enumerated, or receive, an Epithet from the Country in which it is produced.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root in Bulbs, composed of many Strange and Fibres, which persifts every Year, as the Roots of other Grains do. It rises up with a Branner Stalk than Wheat, about a Tard High, with several Joint, and a large thick Leaf at each of them. Take unto the Reed. At the top it bears a fringed John, Leaf or Head, pressed out into very many Branches, which burst Blosoms of a purpurh color, with the Seed or Grain growing finely on them, emblazoned in a hard, fruted and yellowish brown Husk, with an Army at the end of it, which Grain being Baked, is very white, blunt whiten ends, and nearly as large as those of Wheat.

W. Gerard
Rice.

IV. Gerard defcribes it thus, food is growing in his Garden. The Rice which (saith he) 1.d grow in my Garden, had Leaves soft and Goose like Baty. The Flower did not them it fell with me, by reason of the Infection and Uffage, chambers of the Tear. Theophrastus says, it is a Flower of a purple color. But says my Author, Rice has Leaves like unto those of Quails Grals or Baty. And a small Straw or Stem fall of Flowers, like to other Cereals, at the root thereof grows a Bush or Tuft, garniſhed with round Kifs like small round Goose-berries, in which the Seed or Grain is contained, every one of which has at its end one small, long, rough Awe or Beard adjoin'd to it, like that of Baty.

V. The Places. Strabo reports that Rice grew in Water in the Territories of Babylonia, and near Babylon, in Syaom, and in the lower parts of Syria, where it grew to be near foot high, and bore plenty of Seed or Grain. It grows now, not only in those Countries, but also in the Provinces Islands, or Annoes, and in Italy and Spain, from whence great quantities have been brought to us, hulk'd, and prepared, as we now Buy it; it properes left in Fenny, Wet, Moift, and Watery places, which are often overflowd with Water; But it is thought that the Original thereof came fift to those parts of the World, out of the East-Indies, where it is their chief Food, if not only Core live upon, but it has not been found there only, but through all Ethiopia and Africa, from whence it was brought into Syria, Egypt, Italy, Spain, Etc. wherever it has been yet Sown. It loves only to grow in moist Grounds an absoſtly, and such as may be overflowd with Water in the Summer time, and let out again. It is now Sown in Carolina, and become one of the great products of the Country: I have seen it grow, and Bounti there, with a vast increafe, it being abfolutely the best

Rice which grows upon the whole Earth, is being the weightfuſt, daintieſt, cleaneſt, and whitift, which is been yet seen in the Habitable World.

VI. The Times. It is Sown in the Spring in the East-Indies, as Eratosthenes says, and that in a Afternoon and not time. It is a Summer Cereal, and is Yearly Sown, and is kept up or moved down, in the middle or end of Autumn with us. In several Places in the East-Indies it is Sown twice a Year, and probably it may admit of the Fame in Carolina, or the East-Indies, in which last place its goodness is mentioned by its weight, largeness, and whitenes, as I said before; where it is Hulld, as 

French Barly and oat Meal are Hulld, &c.

VII. Note. In Germany, there is a smaller Kind grows, which they call Oraya Germanica, and which Cordeus in Floridarii says, is called Schonoden, being indeed a kind of Rice, but leffer, having the Rice Taille and US, and the same form of growing and proportion, in its Stalks, Leaves, and Tufts, growing in Marbly, or Plathy and Watery places, as the former larger Kind does. This Herba, Poull, and some others would have to be the Hornicae Galáticae Colonnae, which is a Mitake, for that is neither more or less than our Common Barley.

VIII. The Qualities. It is temperate in refref t to heat or cold, and dry in the fift Degree: Aftin gent, Rejuvenating, and Spermato-genetic.

IX. The Specification. It Binds Fluxes of the Bowels, and restores in Consumptions.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Broth. 2. A Milk. 3. A Pudding. 4. Sausage, or the Blood thereof. 5. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

XI. The Broth. It is made either with simple Water, or with Mullion Broth. It restores much, refors a weakeſt and decayd Body, but binds not the Body as that made with Milk.

XII. The Milk. It is an excellent thing for filling all parts of Fluxes of the Body, and reforing such as are labouring under a Confinmen t, especially where there is an Ulcer of the Lungs. The best way of making it is to boil it fift in Milk, till it is in a manner perfectly diffolved and becomes a thick Pudd, and then to mix lard and make it thinner with Milk warm from the Cow, and fo to Drink or Eat, a Quart or Flip of it Morning and Evening.

XIII. The Pudding. It is made with Rice, fboat alſſt LGBTQ in Milk, and then boil'd till diffolved, add with Eggs, Sugar, Rumfons and Natures grind, it is made into a Pudding, either by boing or bareing. This is alſſ the Broth and a mouth much, strengthen such as are weake, refors them, are Contumivous, encrease Seed, and make the body Vigorous.

XIV. The Blood of Rice. It has all the Virtues of the Broth, Milk, and Pudding, and is made as you make the Blood of Satyrion, Painaen, Porenaus, Comfrey, Etc. Dole a Spoonful, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glas of Generous Wine.

XV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Meat or Broth of Rice boiled with Milk to the Consistency of a Pudding; or it may be made of the whole Rice, boiled to fofrness in the Milk, and then to a con fistency, adding to it a little Barly Flower. It is used to be applied to Tumors to repel Humors Bowing
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1

CHAP. DXCVII.

Of RIE.

I. T. H. E Names. It knows no Greek Name. But it is called in Latin, Secale and Farrow, Plini Lib. 16. Chap. 15. But Modern Authors understand by Farrow, only Early. Some have taken it to be Typha cerealis Thunbergii; Cordus on Disporatorium is Celosia; and Tragus with some other took it to be Silago. But Silago, is truly Wheat. In English, we call it only by the Name of Rie.

II. The Kinds. There are three several sorts thereof, viz. 1. Secale vulgatum, Secale Hyemale, Our Common or Winter Rie. 2. Secale aestivum, Dodman, Secale minor, and Vernalis Babihi, Secale Alterium Longifolium, Silago affinis Tragii, Small or Summer Rie. 3. Secale Lapsulium Baby, Great or broad Leaved Rie.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Rie. Its Root consists of a Bulk of Strings and Fibres, yet not so thick bulking as Wheat, nor sticking out, or forming the Fertility of the Soil, so shining as Wheat does. It first springs up some what reddish, which afterwards grows green, and brings forth several jointed Stalks, something higher than Wheat, but bearing at their tops shorter Ears than those of Wheat, set in short Rows, with shorter and sharper, rougher, and more prickly Awns. The Grain within is also smaller, harsher, or hinderer, and blunter than Wheat, not excepted in Hands like it, but easily falling out of its slip, when the Ear is ripe. Whence it Flowers, the Ear stands upright, but when it is nearly ripe, it bends downwards.

IV. The second, or Small Summer Rie. The Root of this is very like the former, as also in its Stalks, Leaves, Ears, Flowerers, Grain and manner of growing, being that this grain has much fewer Stalks, and has a shorter and less Ear, but armed with Awns as the other, but softer, as is the Grain, or Worse also. This Rie is Sown in the Spring only, and therefore called Summer Rie, where the former is Sown in Autumn, or Wheat it.

V. The third, or Great or Broad Leaved Rie. The Root of this bears our with Strings and Fibres, like that of Wheat. This Rie has thicker Stalks than the two former, rounder also and greener. The Leaves grow at the Joints, and are much larger than the Common Rie, being about a foot and a half long, and an inch broad, much broader than the other, as you may see by the Figure: they are somewhat sharp or rough about the edges, like those of the Common Rie. The Ear at top, is large and great, set with sharp, long Awns, a full Hand breadth in length, the Grain within is like to the first Kind, blackish brown in color, but greater than it, and almost like to Wheat.

VI. The Places. The first grows plentifully enough with us in England, and very plentifully in most places of Germany and Poland, as appears by the great quantities of it brought into England, in times of Scarcity from Poland, when we have a general want of Wheat and other Grain, as in very wet Years. It is sown also in all the Northern Regions, more especially in Danemarck and those more Northern Countries, than else where, in Clay Climates, or so well tilling to produce Wheat. The second grows also with us in England. The third is brought out of the Eas Country, and in times of Scarcity is many times transported from Danemarck hither. Bohns are the Ear with some of the Leaves, out of Signior Contarino his Garden.

VII. The Times. The first is usually sown in Autumn, in October, and November, when Wheat is sown: the second in the Spring in April, which is not so enduring, but more apt to corrupt than the former, because the Winter comes upon it before it can attain its full perfection or ripeness. The first and third are generally ripe in August. The second comes not to its full growth till September.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hotter than Wheat, being hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect to dryness and moistness. It is Digestive, or abounding and filling away of Tomats or Humors, to which it is applied. It is also Emphrastic, or of a more obfuelive or clammy Nature than Wheat, and harder to Digest in the Somach, but to Musick Bodies, which have a brisk Appetite, and a strong and good Digestion, it affords good Nutrition, being next in goodnecds unto Wheat, especially if the Corn be sweet and good, and the Bread well made.

IX. The
XI. The Virtues.

The Virtues of Rocket. It is said to strengthen the Head, and helps the Hands and Feet.

XII. The Bread. It is generally made with Leaven. It nourishes much, and is Stronger, yet apt to Grasp some People. Applied hot as it can be endured out of the Oven, to the most Venemous Head-ache, and left on till it is cold, it presently eases the pain, as if it were by Incantation; and if repeated some few times it perfectly cures it. And so applied to the Stomach it helps the weakens thereof, and the Palpitation of the Heart.

XIII. The Bran. It cleanses, mollifies, and diffuses Cancers, being laid hot thereof in form of a Omelette, made with Vinegar, a little Salt, and brandy.

XIV. The Leaven. It is made of the Pulp of Rice Flower, mixed with Salt, or laid in the midst of a Box of Salt. It does more forcibly digest, draw, ripen, and break Aperitifs, Boils and Buboes than Water Leaven. Applied to the Head, it eases the continual pains thereof, cools, comforts, Eases, is dispurifying and abstinere, yet is said to staunch Bleeding, and to diffuse such Cancers as will not subside.

XV. The Cataplasie. It is made of the Crums of the Bread with Wine, or Wine Vinegar. It diffuses Cancers, eases Pains, and is profitable against an Oedema, and the Gout, being finely appiled.

XVI. The Pouder. It is made of the Crust of the Bread almost half burnt, and then reduced to a Pouder by beating in a Mortar. The Pouder it self is used as a Dresser to cleanse the Teeth, they being often rubbed with the same day, laid upon a Cloth. The Decoction of it in Water, made as Coffee, is very Soroinalick, and caues a good Appetite to Food.

XVII. Empolyrema Curtissi Pamis. Take Rice Bread trosted very brown and hard, a Quarter, which being laid in Rose Vinegar to the thickness of a Pudding: After Twisting of this Pudding, Pound the Rice, and yes one Omelette, and make an Empolyrema according to Art. It is hot, dry and strengthening, good against Aches and Pains from a cold cauze; and all old Disease of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Womb and Joints. Applied to the Sto-

---

**CHAP. DXCVIII.**

**Of Rocket Garden and Wild.**

1. T HE Name. It is called by the Arabians, Fingers, and Egyptians: by the Greeks, Eswskrs, &c. Authors of Antiquity in confused Obfervations: by the Latins, Erwka, quod vulgaris, Lugdunensium, quod erat cadet; and by the English, Rocket.

2. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, as, I. Erwka major, Garden Rocket. II. Erwka Synephiris, Wild Rocket. III. Erwka Synephris obtusa, Buffon Wild Rocket: of which in this Chapter. IV. Erwka Aquatica, Water Rocket. V. Erwka Marina, Sea Rocket: of both which in Chap. 592. next Following.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our Garden Rocket, is but a Small Kind brought into Gardens, for the True Roman Rocket in the next Section has larger Leaves. Its Root is small and long, with some fine Fibres adhering to it, and a few white, as it has green Stem, and longer Pod. Its Leaves much torn or rent on the edges, smaller and longer Pods than the Roman Kind. The Flowers herof are of a pale yellowish color, whereas the Roman are reddish, consisting of four Leaves. Its Seed is reddish, contained in small, white, bullet-shaped Seeds.

Rocket Garden

smaller and longer Pods, than the Roman which are shorter and thicker, whose Seeds are of a whitish yellow color.

V. The second, or Roman Garden Rocket with white Flowers and Seed. Its Root is like the former, and perishes Annually in the same manner. It is a smaller Plant than the former, but larger or broader Leaves, which are cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deep; each part being rounder, and round at the end, and nothing bo but or foamy in Tofe. The Stalk has some Leaves thereon, larger, and its Seeds, which bears white Flowers at the top, made of four somewhat long and round pointed Leaves, after which come little round Seeds in several intervals yellowish white round Seeds.

VI. Our Horsetail Roman altera feminine nigroanta. We have another Roman Kind also, which white Flowers in like manner presently after the Seed is ripe. Its Stalks are more than or less high, Branched into many parts. Its Leaves are very like to the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are two white Flowers made with four Leaves of same, round pointed, with a black line in the middle of each Leaf. After which come long slender Pods, containing blackish brown Seed within white round Seeds.

VII. The third, or Great Garden Rocket. Its Root is much like to the former Garden Kind, with Stalks and Leaves like it, but that the Leaves are broader, and the divisions at the Leaves larger, and smaller at the ends, than those of our Roman Kind, and each part more ancymly dented about the edges. The Flowers herof are more yellow, and containing a Gold color, and the Seed smaller, and much like to the former, with a few fine small Leaves, and a round white round Seed.

VIII. The fourth, or Great Rocket of Florida. It has a considerable thick long Root Branching it self forth every way, from the Head above of fiery color, with a round white round Seeds, being somewhat robust in our Country, and containing a Gold color, and the Seed smaller, and much like to the former, with a few fine small Leaves, and a round white round Seed.

IX. The fifth, or Our more common Wild Rocket. It has a very long and pretty thick Root, with many Stems and Fibres adhering to it. It has longer and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and into slenderer cuts and pegs on both sides the middle Rib, than any of the former, and of a reddish green color, from among which rise several Stiff Stalks, two or three feet high sometimes, set with the like Leaves but smaller, and smaller upwards. Branched from the middle into several stiffer Stalks, bearing green yellow Flowers, consisting of four Leaves apiece, like the others, which afterwards give small long Pods, containing small reddish Seed, of a more bitter but being Tofe both than the others, or the Leaves also are.

X. The Sixth, or Lesser Wild Rocket With a small Flower. This in its Root, Stalks, &c. differs as much as the left, but only in the smallness of the Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seeds, for in all parts is it lesser, and the Leaves are almost divided, but into smaller parts, not fmelling sweet.

XI. The seventh, or Blew Blowed Wild Rocket. Its Root is longer, slenderer and reddish, with some Fibres adhering to it. Its broad Leaves are cut in on both sides, something like Rocket, but in my opinion more like Groundsel. From among which rise up several hairy stiffer Stalks, freely a foot high, bearing rough hairy Leaves on them, less jagged, and some of them...
Chap. 598. English Herbs.

plan; the two half of them, viz., the ninth and tenth, grow frequently in our Nation in many wild Grounds, both near London, and up and down in the Country, in Sandy, Stony, Gravelly, and Chalky Barren Grounds, as in several places in Kent, at Shoots-bridge, upon Longfield Downs, which is a very Birren, Chalky, Hilly Ground: and at Greenshatch upon the Hills, and at other places in Kent. The ninth has also been found growing upon the Weeds in York-shires. The eleventh being a Foreign or Indian Plant, is found with us only in Gardens.

VII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Affuasive, Attaative, Carminative, Colfmitic, Digestive, Directing, Suppurative, Phlegmatic, Nutriment, Scorbutic, Nepharic, Hefbic, Emmenumagic, Alchoharmic and Syphiparmac.<br>

XIII. The Specimenes. Rocket is good against the Sowvy, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Stoppage of Urine, Rindings of Scurrina and other venomous Creatures, Ieping of Scorpions, reds Potions, is profitable against the Jaundice, Cough, obftrucition of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Terms in Women: is exceller over Athm's, and all obftrucions of the Lungs, and given cafe in the Gout, Scelatica, and other like pains of the Joints.

Where Note, The Wild Rockets, are strenghty and moft ufed in Phyfic; The Garden Rockets are of the same Nature, but weaker, and moft ufed in Sallets. The Battard Rockets, tho' they are of the same Nature, are yet weaker, and but very little ufed any where, where the others can be had.


The Virtue.

XXI. The Sallets of Garden Rocket. It is feldom eaten alone, but with other Herbs of a cooking Nature, as with Lettuce, Common Cabbage, and Roman, or with Purifense, either Garden or Wild, but it is in a manner wholly proper to a Condemn, or Sauce for Meat, to pleafe the Palate, far be the Appetite, and enufe a good Digestion: It admirably excites Seed, removes Inflammation and Fridge, and provokes to Veneral Adhes, but the Wild is more potent to this purpofe than the Garden, and therefore in the luft cafe is moft ufed.

XXII. The Liquid Juice. Reaping taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, mixed with Honey, and double Refined Sugar, and half a Pint of Generous Wine, Drink Early Morning and Evening, it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, cures the Strangury, and is probablie against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarus Matter, or Slime, obftrucing the Reins, &c.

Letters
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Urgers and Bladder. It is a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Scoury and Rheumatism in a cold habit of Body: and to quiet the Pain by the action of the Biting of Sarps, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Sting of Scorpions, &c. (A Cataplasm of the Green Herb being also applied to the place.) It is good against the obstructions of the Spleen, Vapors and Hydratitick itis, and is an excellent thing for the Colick, tho' never so extreme, and this upon the Spot, being also repeated as oft as need requires.

XXII. The Efficacy. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which it is circular against Coughs, Colds, and all Obstructions of the Womb, Belly-aches, Gripings of the Gut, and also kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Spoonfull to two Spoonfuls, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, sweetened with the following Syrup of the Seed.

XXIV. The Infusion or Decoction of the Herb in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efficacy, but must be given in larger quantities, as from half a Quarter of a Pint, to almost half a Pint, Morning and Night, sweeted with the Syrup of the same Plant. It increases Seed (as do also in a more especial manner the Juice and Efficacy) is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and strongly provokes Lufif, exciting to Venerable Actions.

XXV. The Powder of the Seed. Mixed a Dram at a time with Honey or some proper Syrop, it encreaseth Seed, provokes Lufif, and cures Impotency. It kills Worms in Children, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, and Infusion, Made into a Cataplasm with Ox Gall, and applied to the Face or other parts, it clears the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Tuning, Sun-burning, Yellowness, and other discoloring thereof, and cleans it from Scurf, Morphew and the like. Mixed or made up with Vinegar, it takes away Freckles and other Redness, happening in the Face or other parts, as also black and blow Spots, and the discolorings of the Small-Pox, retorting the Skin to its color again.

XXVI. The Infusion or Decoction of the Seed. It has all the Virtues of the Powder of the Seed, and of the Infusion or Decoction in Wine. It is a singular good thing for the Cure of the Scoury and Rheumatism in a cold Constitution, with all their appendent Symptoms; and is very profitable against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and inveaterate pains of the Stomach. Dose from a Quarter of a Pint to half a Pint Morning and Night.

XXVII. The Syrop. It is made with the Juice of the Herb, or with its Efficacy, by mixing an equal quantity of Clarified Honey therewith, or a Gentle Balsam or Sand-horn. It cures Althia's, Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, Hoarseness, throat, Breath, and other Dilempees of the Breth and Lungs, and is profitable against the Rickets in Children: and taken mixed with the Juice of the Earth, and an equal part of the Diluted Water, it increases Seed, as also Milk in Nurtres Breasts, is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes Luft in both boxes. Being taken with half a Dram of the Powder of the Seed at a time, it kills Worms in Children, opens obstructions of the Spleen and Reins and Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and taken away the Biting or evil Smell of the Arm-Pits, and the strong Smell of the rest of the Body.

XXVIII. The Oil or Oleoem. They are Amody and Diflusive, good to diffuse Tumors, and cafe Pains arising from cold and moisture, or a Flux of Cold Humors to any part. They give effic in the Gout and Sciatica, and are profitable to be used in the Cure of the Palsy, Cramps, Convulsions, and the like.

XXIX. The Cataplasm. It may be made of the Green Herb, or of the Herb mixed with the Powder of the Seed. Applied to Wounds made by the bites of Mad Dogs, or of Serpents, as the Viper, Mattle-Snake, &c. or Hinging of Scorpions, it presently draws out the Poison or Venom, and prevents the Patient from the Scoury, and the дирк of Mad Dogs, to the Skin, it cleans it of any deformity, and takes away Scurf, Morphew, and other discolorings thereof.

XXX. The Gyneritch. Take of the Liquid Juice or Efficacy 6 Ounces, of Battle Gill made pure and fine, 6 Ounces, the half White Wine Vinegar 4 Ounces, mix them. It is good against Pimple, Pustules, and other breakings out, as also Freckles, Lentils, Scurf, Morphew, Tuning, Sun-burning, Yellowness, Tetter, Ringworms, and other deformities of the Skin, it being laid on Morning, Noon, and Night, after the Face has been well cleane with warm Water.

XXXI. The Diluted Water from the whole Plant. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, and Infusion, but to a much lower or meaner degree: and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down into the Body in. It is Cordial and Stormick, and withall Offermick, and therefore may be used against most of the Vices and deformities of the Body.

C H A P. D X C I X.

Of ROCKET Water and Sea.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, "Eosunig "Eosunig in Latine, Eraca Polystrix: and in English, Water or March Rocket.

II. The Kinds. 1. Of the Water Rocket, called in Greek, "Eosunig "Eosunig in Latine, Eraca Aquatica; there is but one Species, which is here declared. 2. Of the Sea Rocket there is. 3. Eraca Maritima Varismus "Eosunig, &c. is called by Scopulis, "Eosunig, in English, Sea Rocket. 4. Eraca Maritima "Eosunig, &c. in English, Italian Sea Rocket.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Water Rocket. It has a long slender Stem, Full of Fibres, set as it were at Stains. Its Leaves are Subulata, so as to be upon the Ground, Burying on the same, with long Branches, of longer Winged Leaves, almost like to Stain Imperative, but not so much Scented upon the edges being half two or three dents for the most parts, and yellowish Flowers at the tops, with slender PODS following them.

IV. The second, the English Sea Rocket. It has a long slender Root with some few Fibres adjoining.
to is: from which spring up divers Stalks, some
trailing on the Ground, others Standing more upright, (but being Nurt up in Gardens, it some-
ting varies in its form and manner of growing in its
Stalks and Leaves.) those Stalks are Scattering
ly with small long Leaves, cut in or dent'd on the
edges like to Groundsel or Rocket but longer and
febrer, when growing in a Garden,) at the top of the
Stalks grow the Flowers of a pale purplish color,
the fashion of Radiolar Flowers composed of four
Leaves opposite: after which comes the Seed, in
form like to a Wheat Corn, but greater: which
Grains are something foonzy and not folid, are two
joined together, (when growing in a Garden,) but
every Seed single by its self, whereas that which
throws by the Sea-side, has always two growing to-
gether.

V. The third, or American and Italian Sea
Rocket. Its Root creeps under Ground, with fome
Springs or Fibres, and parasites every Year after it
has born its Seed. From this Root spring up long
and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, very
much and finely cut into several parts, not
very much unlike to a Deea Horse: the Stalk also is
very much spread out into many Branches, which are
also faw with the like Leaves, but fitter, and left
divided still up to the tops of each Arm. The
Flowers are of a purplish color, consisting of four
Leaves opposite, and fand one above another in fmall
Hurls each with two points, upon their felferal
Stalks or Branches. When they are falted and gone,
small pointed Heads in form like to a Spear's point
fucced, in every one of which is contained a white
Grain or Kernel.

VI. The Places. Theift grows oftentimes
near Ditches and Water-Courses, and sometimes
also in dryer places. The second growth on our
own Sea Coasts, in many places of Kent and
Suffex especially, yet is not proper to our Clime
only, but is found on the Sea Coasts of fere-
ral other Foreign Countries. The third has been
found about the Sea Coasts of Italy, near Venice,
and other places of thatShore: and in Travelling
I have sometimes found it upon the Sea Shores of
Florida, in and near our English Plantations.

VII. The Times. They all flower in June,
July, and Auguft, and their Seed is ripe within a
Month after the time of Flowering.

VIII. As to the Qualities, Specification, Prepara-
tions, and Farnce of this Plant, Authors have
faid nothing: but if we may presume to judge of
them by their Taste, which is very much like to
that of Rocket, we may predicate the fame of them.
However they are faid to be Animad, and Difur-
five, and that by a kind of Diaphoretick faculty,
they will dilfpeel Swellings and Inflammations.
Arquera fays, that Our English Sea Rocket
Purges exceedingly. Alfonus fays, it wonderfull-
ly cals the Cholick: and that the Distilled Water,
drank a Qunces at a time, gives admirable fale in
the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or
Bladder.

ROMAN-BEANS, see Kidney-Beans. Chap. 56.
ROMAN-PEASE, see Rouscival-Peas, Chap. 548.
ROSE-WATER, see Water-Lily, Chap. 443, and
443.
ROSE-WINTERS, see Hollyhock. Chap. 369.
ROSE-RUBE, see Adamis-Flower, Chap. 2.

CHAP. DC.

OF ROSE - WORT:

OR,

ROSE - ROOT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Græch, Ράςο
flor, in Latine, Rhodos radix, and Rosea
Radix (because of its Rofe like Smell:) and in En-
glifh, Rofe-Wort, Rofe-Root, and Rofe-Root.

II. The Kinds. Some have thought it to be a
Species of Orpinc, but that is doubtful. There
is according to Authors, two forts thereof, viz. 1.
Rhodos ferratus, Rhodos Radix fottis ferratis vel
dentatis, Rofe-Wort or Rofe-Root with felted
Leaves. 2. Rhodos non dentatis, vel ferratis;
Rhodos Radix fottis non ferratis vel dentatis, Rofe-
Wort, or Rofe Root with fmaln edged Leaves, or
Leaves not fented.

The Descriptions.

IIL The fift, or Rofe-Wort, or Rofe-Root with
fented Leaves. Its Root is black and Tuberous or
Knobby at the Head, and Branch'd out, rising oftentimes
above the Ground, whereas it grows some-
what reddish, and is long downwards, with divers
Fibres annexed to it, which being a little broken or
bruifed unfit it is fresh, finds much like to a
 DAMASK Rose, much more than when it is dry, the
then it retains a great deal of the Scent, and From
thence it was that it took its Name. From the
Heads.
Heads of this Root spring forth above Stalks, which grow upright, thick, round, or green, about a Foot thick, set with Leaves up to the tops, which are somewhat long and narrow, like unto those of Orpine, but smaller, yet as fat and thick, and of the like pale green color, whereby it much resembles Orpine in its Leaf, Flavour, and manner of growing. The Leaves are dented, about the edges. And the Flowers are many, small and yellow, set in a Vail, or Cloche, but something smaller than Orpine, with Seed in Heads like unto it also.

V. Gerard thus describes it: The upper end of the Root is thick and knobby, and grows for the most part out of the Ground, and is there of a purplish color, bunched and knobbled like the Root of Orpine, with many hairy Strings hanging thereon, of a pleasant Smell when it is broken, like that of the Damask-Rose, from whence it took its Name. From this Root spring forth many small, thick, and fat Stems, about which the Leaves are set round, even from the bottom to the top, like to those of the Field Orpine, but narrower, and more spindrift about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks of a faint yellow color.

V. The second, or Roe-Wort, or Roe-Root, with Leaves not dented. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, magnitude, and manner of growing, is much like the former, and scarcely at first sight to be dinstung from it, the only difference being in the Leaves, those being smooth, or even, and not dented on the edges, as the former are. And this it is which answers to the Cat which Matthiolus has given us in his Epitome of Dioscorides.
of \textbf{the ROSE-BUSH.}

I. \textbf{The Names.} It is called in Arabic, \\
Nord, Naron, Jowd: in Greek, \\
\textit{Pheas} in Latine, \textit{Rosa} and in English, \textit{the Rose}.


\textbf{The Descriptions.}

V. \textit{The first, or English White Rose.} This is \textit{of two Kinds}, the one \textit{the Greater} more thick and double than the other. The one \textit{rises up} in some places to be about 8 feet high, with a Stock of a great thickness for a Rose: it has some much smaller and whiter green Leaves than many of the other Kinds of Roses, five or six usually set on a Leaf, and more white underneath, as also a whiter

\begin{center}
\textbf{Rose Bush.}
\end{center}

\textit{green Barks}, armed with \textit{sharp Thorns or Prickles, by which it is easily known from other Roses.} The Flowers are white, with an Eye or Stare of a blue, especially towards the ground or bottom of the Flower; each is very thick, double and close set together, and for the most part opening it is so largely and fully as either the Red or Damask Rose.

V. \textit{The}
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

V. The second Kind of the English White Rose. 

This kind grows higher than the Damask Rose, its leaves in magnitude, number and color are like the former, and the Buds in every manner armed with thorns, and opening if left thick and double, and opening if left more, some of the Flowers are so double, as not to have above two or three rows of Leaves, that they seem in some sort almost to be single, and having but little Smell. Some judge both these to be but one Kind, and make the difference to be occasioned from the Air, or Sun, but both: I confess I am not of that Opinion.

VI. Gerard gives us this general Description of our White Rose thus. Its Root is long, tough, and of a woody Substance, from which spring up very long Stalks, of a woody Substance also; set or armed with thorns. Here Proverbs, the Flowers are likewise full of Prickles, on which grow Winged Leaves, two in number for the most part set upon a middle Rib, by couples, the odd Leaf standing at the point, or end of the Same, every one of these Leaves being split about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an own green color. * From the Buds thereof shoot forth long Bent Stalks, on which grow very fine double Flowers, of a white color, and very sweet Smell, having in the middle a few yellow Threads or Chrust, which being soft, the Fruit succeeds (as large as a Rose Bean, or larger) which is of a longish round form (along coal) green at the first, afterwards of a shining Red color, with a red Pulp within, which when the Berry is ripe, is soft, and of a pleasant acid Taste: and within this Pulp is contained a good quantity of very sweet Alotter, almost like Hair, but short, within which the Seed or Grains ly hid, which are very hard almost, as Stones.

VII. The second, or Carnation Rose. It is in most things like unto the Last White Rose, both for the growing of the Stock, and size of the Flowers, but that it is more spread abroad when it is blown than the White is, and is of a pale blish color all the Flowers thick, and almost of the same Smell, as the final White One.

VIII. The third, or Dutch Rose. This sort is not very green, but very thick and double, and is very variable in its Flowers as also their color which will be different one from another. And the they may all of them be called Carnation Roses, yet some are paler than others, and some are as it were bluish, which comes not Commonly, but Naturally to this Rose. But the best Flowers (of which there will always be some) will be of a bright pale murrey color, near unto the Violet Rose, but nothing near of so dark a color.

IX. The fourth, or English Red Rose. We call this English, because it is more frequent in England than in other Countries. It never grows so high as the Damask Rose, but, more commonly grows low, and shoots forth many Branches from its Root (falled growing up as the Damask Rose into Standard) which Branches have a green Bark, Thorns for many Proverbs, and having larger Leaves, and greener on the upper side than the white, yet with an Eye of color upon them, five likeness for the most part set upon a stalk, and generally a little Whitish underneath. The Roses of this Kind do very much vary, according to their Sight and breeding, some of them are of an orient red, or of a deep crimson color, and very double, (after no double as the White) which when it is full blown, has the largest Leaves of any other Rose. Some of them again are paler, tending something to a Damask, and some are of so pale a red, as to resemble almost that of a Cannon Rose; yet all for the most part greater Leaves than the Damask Rose, and with many more yellow Threads in the middle. The Smell of this Red Rose is much better, or rather than that of the white, but not comparable to that of the Damask: but this Rose being well dried, and well kept, both in its color and Smell longer than the Damask, with the height looking after.

X. The fifth, or Damask Rose. The Damask Rose Ball is more regular, and a competent height to stand alone (which they call Standards) than any other Rose. The Buds both of the Stock and Branches, is not fully so green, as the Red or White Rose. The Leaves are green with an Eye of white upon them, so like unto the Red Rose, that there is no great difference between them, but that the Leaves of the Red Rose seem to be of a different color, a fine deep blish color, with some pale yellow Threads in the middle, but are not full so thick and double as the White, nor being blown, have they so great or large Leaves, as the Damask Rose; this Rose has great excellent fords pleasan Smell, for surpassing all other Roses or flowers, not being beady or too strong, nor flutting, or unpleasantly sweet in many other things are.

XI. The sixth, or Double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. This Rose has its branch of a brown reddish color, by which it is easy to be discerned from other Roses. The Leaves are also different on the others, and something larger, but it usually grows almost like to the Damask Rose, and much of the same height. The Flowers or Rose are of the same deep bluish color, that the Damask Roses are, or rather somewhat deeper, but much thicker, broader, and shorter, or fuller of Leaves by three parts almost, the outward Leaves turning themselves back, when the Branch is blown, but more long blown; the middle part is felt (which almost in all other Roses is to be seen) being folded hard with small Leaves, but scarcely any yellow at all visible. The Smell of this Rose comes nearest unto the Damask Rose, but not by much feet of it, the many do indeed think it as good as the Damask. And some have therefore caused their Damask Rose Stocks to be chilled with Province Roses, that they may grow more dense from them, than from Damask Roses, but truly (as I shall in what we shall) the Smell of it is not half so strong or so good.

XII. The seventh, or White Province Rose. The difference between this and the last is not very great. The Stock, and the Branches after, in this, do not seem so to be so green, but greener, and the Bark not so red. The Leaves are of the same largeness with the former Damask Province. The Flowers are not altogether so large, thick, and double, but of a little deeper Damask or bluish color, turning to a red Rose, but not coming up near to the full color of the deeper Red Rose: nor is the Smell altogether so strong or fierce, or not so the Damask Province, but coming something nearer to the Red Rose, yet exceeding it not, as it is pleasant in bearing as the last.

XIII. The eighth, or White Province Rose. It is very red and double, and very large like the Red Province Rose, or rather like to the double Damask, or Greater white English Rose, in the form and magnitude of the Rose, and manner of its growing, and in the length, in the Legencies of its Stock, or Rose, this being much the latter.

XIV. The ninth, or The Pary colored Rose, called the York and Lancaster. This in its form and
and order of its growing is nearest unto the Com-
mon Damask Rose, as well for its Body or Stem, as for its Branches, Leaves and Flowers. The
description of this, that the Flowers (being of the same magnitude and multiplicity or doubleness with that of the Damask Rose) has the one half of it, sometimes of a pale crimson color, but very much finer, and finer, and richer, as the other half, thicks, sometimes as such, the whole Flower is striped, or spotted over, and at other times, it has few or no stripes or marks at all, as Nature is pleased to vary it. But this is observable, that the longer it abides blown open in the Sun, the paler, and the newer Stripes, Marks, or Spots, it will lose, it has the Smell of a Damask Rose, but weaker.

XV. The tenth, or the Crystal Rose. This is very like to the last described, both for Stalk, Branch, and Leaf. The Flower hereof is not so much different from it, as being so great, large or double Rose, but the meaner, pale, and marked with a deeper blue, or red, upon the pale colored Leaf, so that it seems in the marking and beauty thereof, to be as plain, and white as the Crystal Gilliflower. This even at the former does, from fades and falls away, not yielding any great number of Flowers any Year.

XVI. The eleventh, or Dwarf Red Rose, or Gilliflower Rose. This always grows low and small, otherwise in most respects it is like unto the Common Red Rose, and with few or no Prickles upon it: The Flowers or Roses are double, thick, small, and close, and so much spread open at the Ordinary Red, but somewhat like unto the first Double white Rose, before describ'd. But in some Gardens they blow more open, and are as even at the tips of the Leaves as if they had been clips'd off with a pair of Scissors, and are not of so full a red color as the Red Province Rose, but of as neat, and poor a Smell as the Common Red Rose, or rather weaker.

XVII. The twelfth, or Frankfort Rose. The young Shoots of this Rose are covered with a pale greenish Bark, for with a good number of small Prickles like Hairs, and the elder have but very few Thorns. The Rose has a very great red or crimson color, greater than in any other Rose, and is thick and double as a Red Rose, but so very much flourishing in the Bud, that many of them break before they can be fully blown, and then they are of a pale Red Rose color, viz. between a Red and a Damask, with a very thick, hard, and hard Umbone or Petal, and short yellow Threads or Thorns in the middle, the Bark of the Flower has long ends, which are called the Beards of the Roses, which in all others, are jagged in some of them, but in this has no Jags at all. The Smell thereof is nearest to that of the Red Rose.

XVIII. The thirteenth, or Hungarian Rose. This has green Shoots which are set with many Prickles, and seldom grows higher than the Common Red Rose, the Stem or Stock being much about that high-
ness. The Rose is as thick, great, and double, as the Common Red Rose, and is of a rich, fine, of a pale red color, and being nearly half open, is finely spotted, with faint Spots, as it were spread over the red, the Smell of which is something stronger than the Smell of the Red Rose of the self Kind.

XIX. The fourteenth, or Single Velvet Rose. The old Stock or Stem of the Velvet Rose is covered with a dark colored Bark, and the young Shoots with a fair green, with very few or almost no Prickles upon them. The Leaves are of a fad-
derly green color, thin in most parts of Roses, and the commoner often seen on a Stalk, many of the red having but fine. The Rose is single, and when blown, is a broad spread Flower, consisting of five or six broad Leaved, with many yellow Threads in the middle.

XX. The fiftenth, or Double Velvet Rose. The Stock, Bark and Leaves of this are like those of the Single Kind. The Flower or Rose is double, and has two rows of Leaves, the one large, which are outermost, the other smaller within, of a very deep red crimson color, like unto Crimson Velvet, with many yellow Threads all in the middle, and yet for all the double rows of Leaves, these Roses seem but like single Flowers.

XXI. There is another Double Velvet Rose, much more double than the last, consisting oftentimes of 18 Leaves or more in a Rose, and so of them of an equal bigness, of the color of the fold Single Velvet Rose, at Sec. 19. above, or something brighter, but all of them a weaker Smell than the Common Red Rose.

XXII. The sixteenth, or Rose without Thorns or Prickles single. This has several green smooth Shoots rising up from its Root, without any Thorns or Prickles at all upon them, neither wild if they are young, nor whilest they are all. The Leaves are not fully so large as those of the Red Rose. The Roses are not much bigger than those of the Double common Rose, they are not fully full, but short, and of a pale red or like color, with fewers pale colored Veins, third every Leaf of the Flower, which has caused it to be called the Milky. The Marbled Rose. It has but little Smell, not full but so strong at that of the Red Rose.

Roses Bath without Prickles.

XXIII. The seventeenth, or Double Rose without
Thorns. This is in its Shoots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Buds, as well in its form and manner of growing, as altogether like the former, and dif-
ers from it only in its Flower. For in this, the Rose (which is a little larger also than the Double Crimson Rose) has no Leaves thick set together, and it very fall of them, short at the end of the same pale red color, with pale colored Veins running through every Leaf thereof, the duplicity of the Rose making the chief difference from the former.
Salmon's Herbal.  

XXIV. The eighteenth, or Single Cinnamon Rose. This has its Shoots something red, yet not so red as the Double Kind. adorned with green Prickles, almost like those of the Eglantine Bush; and they are covered, as well by the multiplicity of its Shoots, as by the quickness of its growing, and the height of its Stem, its original Nature, which seems to be of a Wild Kind originally. On the Stem and Branches grow winged Leaves, sometimes green or more together, which are small and green, yet like unto other Roses, which are single, confiding of few Leaves apiece. something large and of a pale red color.

XXV. The nineteenth, or Double Cinnamon Rose. This in its Stem, Branches, Leaves, Buds, color, and form of growing is altogether like the Single Cinnamon Rose, and differs chiefly in the doubleness of its Flowers, but in this the Shoots are redder, and it bears fewer, short, thick and double Roses, something like unto the Rose without Thorns or Prickles, but a little fewer, of a paler red color at the ends of the Leaves, and something redder and brighter towards the middle with many Shoots arising about the center of the Flower. The Smell both of this and of the Single Kind, is that of Cinamon, from whence came the Name.

XXVI. The twentieth, or Single yellow Rose. This is Planted rather for beauty than anything else. It is ten feet to a good height, its Stem being green and Woody, with few or no Prickles upon the old Woods, but with a great number of small Prickles thence, and thickly set upon the younger Branches, of a dark color, sometimes reddish, and the Bark of the young Shoots being of a pale green reddish color. The Leaves of this Rose Bush are smaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green color, finely Jutted about the edges, and more in number upon each middle Rib, viz. seven or nine, and happen. It bears a small single Rose, confiding of five Leaves, not so large as the Single Spanish, Musk Rose, but larger than the Eglantine, or Sweet Briar Rose, and of a fine pale yellow color, without any great Smell whisth flesh, but a little more (the very mark) when it is dry.

XXVII. The twenty first, or Double yellow Rose. This Rose, by reason of its Rarity, and exceeding doubleness of its Flower, had it but one or two Orange Smell offs, would have been one of those which might have obtained the highest Elenor. In the Stem or Stalk, the young Shoots or Branches, the small bony Prickles, and the small winged Leaves, it is altogether like unto the former Single Kind. The chief difference consists in the duplicity, or rather multiplicity of the Leaves of the Flower or Rose, which is so thick and double, that very often it breaks out on one side or another, so that few of them abide fair and whole when in our Gardens. The cause of which is suppos'd to be the too great sun, or severity of our Air or Weather, in the time of their flowering, too much Rain burning them, besides it is plentiful in young Shoots or Branches, as also in Flowers at the top of every Branch, which for the most part, are small and weak, that it is not able to bring all its Flowers to perfection, and therefore most of them fall or rather very without coming to ripeness. The Remedy which many use for this inconvenience is, to nip up most of the Buds, leaving but some few upon a Branch, that so the vigor of the Plant may be collected into a few Flowers, and so the more easily come to their perfect beauty, which yet very often is with difficulty affected. The Roses are of a yeollowish green color in the Bud, and before they are blown open, but afterwards when fully blown, are of a fair yellow color, very full of Leaves, with many short Hairs rather than Leaves in the middle, and banning short, round, green, and thorny Barbs or Hooks, almost that under them. The Flower being fully blown open, does freely give place for largeness, thickness, and doubleness, unto the Great double Damask Province, or Holland Rose. This Rose Bush or Plant is very tender with us here about London, and requires more care than the Single Kind does, which is hardy enough. But it bears very well in a warm, dry and free Air, and that in all or most parts of the Kingdom, more especially if it is planted against a Wall, or be other ways defended from Rain and Wind by covering it.

XXVIII. The twenty second, or single Musk Rose. It rises up often times to a very great height, so as to over grow any Arbor in a Garden, or being set by an house side, will rise up to ten or twelve feet or more, with many green fur forced Branches, armed with a few sharp and great Prickles, such as the wild sorts of Roses base. The Leaves are Small kind of a dark green color, not much bigger than the Leaves of Eglantine. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Branches, many together, as it were in a Tusfe, which for the most part do Flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one flaming on a pretty long, forked, white, or of a pale whitish, or Cream color. The Roses are small, confiding of five Leaves apiece, with many Yellow Threads in the middle.

XXIX. The twenty third, or Double Musk Rose. This in its Stalks, Stems, Branches, Leaves, height, and manner of growing, is exactly like the former Single Kind, by the chief difference between them is in the Flowers, which in this are double, and of the same pale white, or Cream color, as the Single Sort. The Roses are furnished with two or three rows of Leaves, with yellow Threads off in the middle. Both the Single and Double Kind have a very smooth and pleasing Smell, very much resembling Almack.

XXX. The twenty fourth, or double white Damask Musk Rose. This is more truly may be called the Double white Cinnamon Rose, from its Smell. It has its Stem and Branches shorter than the former, but as green. The Leaves are somewhatarger, and of a whiter green color,—and all its other Prickles, and its other Roses are also something larger than the former Double Kind, at Sect. 29, above, but flung in Tufes after the same manner, or something thicker, and of the same whitish color or a little more double, and something, also but little, near the Smell of the last described, but nothing so strong. These Flowers at the times of other Roses, or rather later, yet much before the two former sorts of Musk Roses, which Flower not till the end of Summer, or in Autumn; both which things as to time of flowering and Smell, show that it cannot be of the Species of the Musk Roses.

XXXI. The twenty fifth, or Single Spanish Musk Rose. This rises up to the height of the Eglantine, and sometimes higher, with several great green Branches, the Leaves of which are larger, and greener than any of the former Kinds of Mask Roses. The Flowers are Single Roses, consisting of five white Leaves, either than any of the former Musk Roses, and much larger, having sometimes an Eye of bluish in the white, of a very sweet Smell, coming nearest unto the last sort, at Sect. 35, as also for its time of flowering.

XXXII. The twenty sixth, or Single sweet Eglantine, or Sweet Briar Rose. This is well known for the fruitfulness of its Leaves, as is Planted almost in all Gardens, yet found growing Wild in many Woods and Hedge. It has exceed-
XI. The Refers. The Common Riff is for the mild part the earliest; The Common Mark Refer to both single and double, Flower first; all the others Flower much about one time, once from the beginning of June, and all July till August, and the Red, many times through the whole Month of August, even till September.

XII. The most effeicient of all these are, 1. Of the Red Refer, the Rosa Mundi, Red Belcher, and the Riff without Thorns. II. Of the Damask Refer, the Crayfial, the Beautiful Variegated Damask Rose, the Blufh Belcher, the Monthly Rose, and the Damask Provence Rose. III. Of the Yellow Rose, the Scarlet Austrian Rose, and the Double yellow Rose. IV. Of the White Refer, the Blufh white Rose, and the Damask Mundi Rose. There are all excellent Refer, and more of them ought to be wanting in any good Flower Garde.

Of the Planting and Nursing up of Refer.

XIII. Note 1. All sorts of Refer are hardy, and will endure the Froiz in Winter, and the houer the Soil is you let them in, the better they will thrive, and the latter will be the Flowers. They are generally diploid in Rifs and Hedges, and supported and kept in on both sides. And but several colored Refer, intermix and well placed will make an excellent and beautiful Prospel.

XIII. Note 2. All Sticks of Budded Refer are to be carefully kept from Suckers. If the Buds be placed near the Ground, after one years growth, they may be laid in the Earth to Root, by which means it will become a natural Bud, one of which is more worth than the other. Then will be budded, for that every Sucker which comes from them will be the same Kind, by which they will be encreaffed. But all Riff Budders are not apt to yield Suckers, it will therefore be the speedest and snuff certain way to lay down the Branches, or make Layers of them, and to put old well rotted Dung about the places where they are laid, which will make them take Root the sooner.

XIV. Note 3. There are some Refer which are not fit to be Planted in Hedges, as the Mark Refer; which will not Bear at all, unless they grow by some high Wall, or rise flat, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which is commonly eight or nine Feet high. Also the Double Teffle, which is the most usual of all others to bear kindly, and fair Flowers, except it be ordered and taken care of in an especial manner; for whereas all other Refer are left natural, this proves best being inoculated upon another Stock. And whilst others thrive and bear height in the Sun, this thrives best in the Shade.
Salmon's Herbal

Lib. I.

put into a Bath of the Double yellow Rose, which growing, the Scurfes must be kept from the Root, and all the Buds rubbed off, except those of the kind desired, which being grown big enough to be cut (which will be in two Years) it must in Winter be pulled very near, cutting off all the Smaller Shoots, and only leaving the biggest, cutting off the tops of them also, as far as they are small.

XLVI. Note 5. Then the next Spring, when the Buds for Leaves come forth, rub off the smallest of them, leaving only those few of the largest, which by reason of the Strength of the Stock, affords more nutriment than any other; and by the agreeable Nature of the Single yellow Rose, from whence it is immediately nourished, the Shoots will be strong and able to bear out the Flowers, if they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the smallest Buds for Flowers, leaving only both a number of the largest, as the Buds may be able to bring to perfection, which Buds should find something had, and not too much in the heart of the Soil, and in a Salve the Readier to flower, rather than under a Wall.

XLVII. Note 6. Rofes are also evaporated either by evaporating the Buds of them into other Stocks, or by drying them on the Branches in the Earth, as before hinted. The last Stocks to be evaporated upon, are 1. The Damask. 2. The White.

3. The buftread. 4. And the Wild Chintz. The Ripe time to do it is, about Missouer, or as soon as good Buds can be gotten.

XLVIII. Note 7. After your Rose Buds have done Bearing, they ought to be cut with the Garden Shears, something near, and towards the Spring, each Branch is to be cut again with a Knitting Sheaf to a Lear Buds, and what is dead or Superfluous is to be taken away. These Buds being ordered, you may expect to reap a plentiful Crop, and to obtain every Year, a good Store of very Fine Rofes, when many times those which are Natural, may notwithstanding all the helps of Industry, prove poor and mean or bladed.

XLIX. Note 8. The parts of the Rose if full, have also several particular Names, as 1. Vöhren, which are the Shoots of the Rose Plants, as Strafo Gullar, in his Little Garden is pleased to call them.

2. Rofen, are the Tops of the Cup which are closely cut, and which compose the Flower calyx, short before it is opened, which be in number five, two of which have Beards, and two have none, and the fifth has but half one. 3. Dak, or the Cup it self, which contains and holds in together the yellow Part, and the Lews of the Flower.

4. Leuger, or the Nails, which are the lower parts, of the Leaves of the Flowers, by which they are joined to the Caps. 5. Amboth, in Shops Amboths, Fat Rofa, The Flower of the Rose, or the middle part therof, which they call the Calyx, and some (who oddly) the Seeds of the Rose. 6. Pöldin, Calathum, the Hop or Fruit, which comes after the Rose, and which being ripe is of a bright shining Coral like color.

L. The Qualities. Rofes lays, that the Rose is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second. Both the White and Red are cooling and drying, but the White is taken to exceed the Red in both Properties. Golden Lays, the Red has a bitter and astringent Quality with it, and that the Amboth or yellow Threads in the middle of the Rose, do bind more than the Rose itself, and are more drying stile. Melrose will have the Rofe to be composed of divers parts or Substances, viz. of a Watery temperate Substance, of Earthly Drying Parts and of a Volatile Aromatic Substance, which is hot, whereas comes its Redness, Perfection and Forma. The Bitterness in the Rose, viz. Damask, and also when they are fresh, prove their Cathartic Quality, and makes them to purge both Cholerick and Watery Humors, which it does not appear that the Greeks knew any thing of, but being dry, that stirs the vitals, and therewith their purging property, and then they have only an astringent, binding or stopping Power. Those which are not full blown, do both cool and bind, more than those which in full blow, and the White more than the Red, and the Red more than the Damask or Musk Kinds. All the Musk Rofes both Single and Double, do Purge more powerfully than the others, and the Single Rofes are held to be stronger than the Double, tho' none of the Greeks have taken notice hereof, but Meeser the Arabian only. And Comac巡查cies, that so Leaves of the Single Musk Rose, will open the Bally, and Purge the Body, but more are to be taken of the Double Kind, to do the same.

LI. The Specification. The White and Red, Rop Flames of the Bowels, and Catarrhs, are Valently, drying and healing, good against Contusions and Ulcers of the Lungs, as also internal Ulcers of the other Viscera, as of the Stomach, Guns, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, comfort the Spleen, and also against Cold, and all Dificies allaying those Parts, proceeding from cold and moisture.


The Virtues.

LIII. The Liquid Juice of Red Rofes. It strengthens the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and Restorative Faculty, helps the overflowing of the Whites and Courtes in Women, Defeations of Rheum into the Eyes, and all sorts of Fluxes of
The Bowels, as also Ulcers of the Lungs, Guts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Red Steph- 

ick Wine.

The Juice of Damask and Musk Roses. It has in it a great moisture the Virtues of the Red, besides which it purges and cleanses the Body of cholick and fepticick Humors; eases pains arising from heat, allays Infcriptions, and eases Cick and Sleep. It also gives eafe in the Colic, by purging off the acrimoines and thump Humors which cause it.

The Effence of Damask and Musk Roses. It has all the Virtues of the Liquor Juice, Works quickly and eafily, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, in a Glass of warm White Port Wine, or in Poffler Drink, or Water- 

Groat, or Mutton Broth.

The Decoction of Red Roses in Wine. It is very good against the Head-ach, and pain in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums; as also the Infelicit- 

ity Pethan and Worms, being injected into the Mouth, or parts bathed therewith. Taken 

inward, it is good to give eafe in the feemfeffing Pains of the Colic. In this Left Cafe, I am of Opinion the Infufion would be better eafseful for the Sickness than in Wine.

The Infufion of Damask or Musk Roses in Wine. It purges and cleanses the Bowels, and whole Body, from Cick, Poffler, and Vifcom, 

T offers it very convenient, and therefore is profitable against the Griping of the Guts, Colic, or dry Belly-ach, Stone, Gout, or other like Di- 

feases, proceeding from those Humors.

The Decoction of the Rose. It may be made in White Port Wine, or in Water, or in an equal mixture ofthese two. It is of good ufe against Spitting or Vomiting of Blood, flowing Blood, or the Bloody Piss, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

The Simple Syrup of Red Roses. It is made altogether as you make Syrup of Globefhills, 

flowers, in a boiling bafes. As of you please, in 

feed of Water, you may use a strong Syrup's part of 

Red Wine, at Alicante, Barcelona, or Barubar 

 Wine, &c. It stops all manner of Fluxes of Blood by Moon, Uterine parts, Womb, and Fundament, 

fiood Blood in Men, and the Whites in Women, is good against nauf- 

ioutis and Vomiting, and profitable against Coughs, Colds, and Catarhies. Dose a quarter of a Pint every two or three times a day.

The Syrup of dry Red Roses. Take 

Spring Water 4 Pints, let it boil, and then infufe in 

it, some at a time, of dry Red Roses 6 Ounces; the next day profe them out, and with 2 Bounds of Sugar, make a Syrup by boiling according to Art. It conferts and Strengthens the Heart and Spirits, 

binds, stops Fluxes, Roses Vomiting, and has all the Virtues of the former made of the fresh gathered 

Roses.

Syrupus s facero Reformationis Damascenarum, 

Syrup of the Juice of Damask Roses. It is prepared without Distillation, only with the Jace of 

Damask, or of Musk Roses pleded out and Clarifi- 

ed, with an equal proportion of Sugar. It purges 

Cick, Poffler, and wetter Humors, which it does 

without any Violence, cools, and also Strengthens the Bowels. It is a foleritum Syrup, familiar, safe, and gen- 

tle, good against the Colick or dry Belly-ach, be- 

ing given from 1 Ounce to 3, or 4 Ounces at a time, in a Glass of Water.

The Syrupus Reformationis Orientalus, Sweet or perf- 

fumed Syrup of Roses. It is made of the Diffufed 

Water of Red Rose Leaves one part, with treble 

reafon Sugar 2 parts, making them into a 

Syrop in B. M. to which is added some few Grains of prepared Musk and Ambragefe. It is refrigerating, cordial and Strengthening, and used as a Ve- 

hicle to convey other Medicines. Dose 1 Dose in the Eyes 4 or 5 times a day, it cleans the Sight, and takes off Clouds, Mists, Blood-flot, &c. It is many times used with Garnetim, Wallaces, and Infections, instead of Honey of Roses, to pull out 

cleanfe, and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Euflua- 

fas, &c. The best way to perfume it, will be, 

by adding to every Pint of the Syrup, 3 Drops or more of the Tincture of the Syrupus, and not the Perfumes in Subfufence. It will be best to be given without being Perfumed, especially if 

they be apt to have Vapors, Hyfterick Cries, &c.

Syrupus Damascenus et Musk Roseus. It is made of the Leaves of Damask and Musk Roses in equal Quantities, exactly, as you make the Syrup of Roses foleritum fimple in the next Session. It purges 

admirably well, and yet with gentleness or eafiness, and is peculiar against the Colick or dry Belly- 

ach, and the vehement of the cholick Fermentation.

Dose from 1 Ounce to 2, in any proper Vehicle.

Syrupus Refolus foleritium simplex, Syrup of Roses foleritum simple. Take Spring 

Water boiling for 1 Quarter 3 Damask Rose Leaves 

fresh, as many as the Water will contain, distill in 

5 Prefs elfe; let it 12 Hours: then profe them out, and put in fresh Rose Leaves as many as before, 

the Water being warmed anew; repeat this again, 

3 or 4 times, evaporating the quantity of the Roses, or the Liquor evaporated, which will be by about a third 

part, every time. Take of the Liquor three parts: 

double equal Sugar two parts: mix and make a 

Syrop in Balsamo. It purge Choler, Poffler and 

wetter Humors, gently and eafily, cools and fortifies the Belly, expels Poffler out of the Stomach, and 

has all the Virtues of the Syrupus facero at full. 

65 going away, you may give from 1 to 4 Ounces 

of it at a time, according to age and Strength, in 

Clarified Whey, Sack Whey, Poffler Drink, Mutter 

Broth, &c.

Syropus Refolus foleritium cum Agarica, Syrop of Roses foleritum with Agric. Take A- 

garic every 6th oxed 2 Ounces, Ginger very thin 

thick 8 Ounces, Agarick, any Sugar, 5 Pints 

mean, 4 Pints, Polypody, crufbly bruifed 4 Ounces, friveble them with White Wine: Difg to them 2 Days over warm After, or 

S. heat, in an Infufion of Damask Roses 2 Pounds; expref the liquor, and while Sugar 1 Pound, boil into a Syrop according to Art. It is stronger and more effectual in Working than the 

simple Syrup, for one Ounce thinned by it 1/3, 

will open the Body more than 4 Ounces of the 

other, and Works as much on Poffler and Water, 

as on Choler. It cleanses the Stomach and Liver of Choler, provokes Urine, refrecifies the Stomach, 

and Poffler Vomiting. Dose from an Ounce to 3. 

Ounces. If you would have the Syrop more effectual, it will be best to take Agric 2 Ounces, 

and to make into a Syrop with Sugar thry, till you 

load the force of the Agric by boiling. Polypody, 

crufbly bruifed 3 Ounces, Soda 3 Ounces; made a Syrop, and added it a Syrop of Sugar to it, 

then distill it elfe till about 1 Pint remain. The remainder with the Ingredients reafonf eadily, and charfe it with wafers of Eggs. 

Afterwards take Syropus facero at full.

Syropus Refolus foleritium cum Hellboro, 

Syrop of Roses foleritum with Hellbor. Take the 

Roots of all the Myrobalanes, of each 6 Ounces, 

Ephedra, Polypody, of each 5 Ounces; the Syrupus facero 4 Ounces; Soda of Chrom 2 Ounces, Choes 

2 Ounces, cut and eafily bruifed them, put them into 

a Glass Cufhoup, upon which add the of the above 

mentioned Infufion of Damask Roses 2 Pounds, 

distill 24 Hours, and then Distill elfe till about 3 

Pints remain. The remainder with the Ingredients eafilyf ead, and charfe it with wafers of Eggs. 

Afterwards take Syropus facero at full.

Chap. 601. English Herbs. 597
Helichor & Drums, Rheumbarb, 2 Ounces being pre-
pared, Extract with the before Distilled Water, by
a double or triple Infusion or Collins, and express
ning, which with the afore defined Liquor, and
five Sugar Candles 5 Pounds, make a Syrup in Bal-
ance, according to Art. It opens obstructions of both
Liver and Spleen, and prevails against Melancholy,
Frenzy and Madness. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2 or
more, at a time in Clarified Whey, or Bronge or
Fountain Water. It is best to be taken in a smaller
Dose, in Toffee.

LXVII. Syrupus Resarum solum, from Sena.
Syrup of Roses liquid, with Sena. Take feme
Ounces, Convolvum and Sweet Vernal Seed, of each
half an Ounce; prepare them with White Wine,
and digest them two days, in the afore mentioned in-
fusion of Damask Roses 2 Quarters, then strain out
and add white Sugar two Pounds, boil it into a
Syrup. It is an excellent thing to purge Melan-
choly, open obstructions and ease pains of the
Spiken, Wind, Etc. and all Difficulties proceeding
from these Causes: it eases the Head and Heart,
combats the heat, revives the Spirits, and
prevents against the Green-sickness in Virgins,
Dose from 1 Ounce to 3, in a weak Infusion of
Sena in Clarified Whey, or White Wine.

LXXXIV. Trinitura Reformatam, Triniture of
Roses. Take Rose water 2 Quarters, reduced
Oil of Saltpetre a Draft, and Julep of Roses.
It is a piercing and cooling Nature, clearing the
Head and reviving Sweats, good against FEVERS,
and Soothing. If a few Drops of Oil of Saltpetre are
added to it, it will make it much the grateful
and much the more cooling.

LXIX. Jandelius Rofatum, Julep of Roses.
It is prepared of Damask Rose Water, in the fame
manner as the former Cardinal Julep. It has all
the Virtues of the former, comforts the Head,
Brain and Animal Spirits, behoves which it is said
to be binding, and to stop all Sorts of Fluxes of the
Bowels. And if it is prepnagated with some
few Drops of Oil of Saltpetre, it effectually stops
Vomiting, and expedites all Burning and Malig
Fever.

LXX. Mel Rosarum Concursus, The common
Honey of Roses. Take Red Roses not quite open
2 Pounds, Honey 2 Pounds; stir them in the Sun
according to Art. Or thus. Take of the manufac-
tured Infusion of red Roses 3 Pints, clarified Honey
2 Pints; mix and boil to the thickness of Honey.
It thickens the Stomach, behoves in feebled and
Ulcers of the Eyes, cleanses and heals Ulcers of the
Month and Throat, as also Ulcers in the Secret
parts of Man or Woman, and is said in Cyterns
to heal Ulcers of the Gun, being diffused in Milk
or Beer.

LXXI. Mel Rosarum colatum, Honey of Roses
strained. Take Honey displaced in Bal-
ance 1 Pounds, Juice of Red Roses 1 Pounds, stir them
conveniently over the Fire, and when they begin
to boil, put in fresh Red Roses (the Whites being cut
off) 2 Pounds, confuse the Juice by boiling and
filtering, then strain out, and keep it for use. The
Viruses and Life of this, are altogether the same
with the former. It is sometimes mixed with In-
fection for the cure of a Consumption, and other
Venereal Ulcers.

LXXII. Mel Rosarum solum: Honey of
Roses liquid. Take of the manufactured Infusions of
Damask Roses 3 Pints: Honey well clarified 2
Pounds; mix and boil them to the thickness of-
Honey. This has all the Viruses of the former
Honey. But behoves being taken inwardly, from
1 Ounce to 3 (according to Age, Accidents, Etc.)

It Works genedy and safely, makes the Belly solu-
ble, and purges off Choler, Phlegm, and Watery
Ulcera. If a Draft prepared with Sugar 3 Ounces, Species Diarrhoe-
abs 3 Ounces, Fine Bole, Juice of Liquorice, of each a
Draft, Saltpetre a Draft, Flower of Benjamin
Capsicum, a Mixture of each half a
Draft, Amphitrichum of Saltpetre a
Draft, Osmatriz Oil or Spirits of Roses 3 Grains, and
with some Yellow Syrup make a Loche. It is good
to apply it to all Sorts of Ulcers of the Heart,
Dose the quantity of a Crat-New.
LXXXVIII. Confervus of Damask Roses. Take from Damask the leaves being cut off a Pound, beat them in a Mortar to a Pulp, adding a double portion of Sugar, and boil them in a double portion of Water, but the Aperientic virtue is of a much better way of doing it, which is by putting them through a Mill, which makes the Mops or Confection smooth and uniform. It generally covers the Belly and Purges, and has the Virtues of the Syrup of Damask Roses, but is well gned with more earthy parts, and therefore binds after it has done purging.

LXXIX. Damask Roses Prepar'd. It is done either by laying the Flowers, Strewn aperient, with double refined Sugar, and a double quantity of Sugar: Or by making the double quanti-

LXXX. Aetheration Refutum Myricetum, Elec-

LXXXI. Syurcurum Refutum Tabulatum, Sugar of Roses Tabulated, Take Red Roses proportioned, and dried carefully in the Sun an ounce, double refined Sugar a Pound, melt the Sugar in Red Rose Water, and Juice of the same, of each 2 Ounces, in a gentle Ollaire, excists the baryums by degrees, and put on the Rose Leaves in Powder, mix them well, then put it upon a Vessel, that it may be made into Lozenges according to Art. This Loz-

LXXXII. Elezionarium Refutum Myricetum, Elec-

LXXXIII. Altro Resitas, Redef. Alces. Take Alces Succiniteria and clear, which reduce into Powder, 4 Ounces. Juice of Damask Roses depa-

LXXXIV. Powder of Red Roses. It strengthens the Heart, Stomach, and Liver, fortifies the sensitive Faculty, eases pain from a hot Cause, allays inflammations, induces Rest and Sleep, stops the Whites and Tears in Women, all Fluxes of the Belly, and helps a Ganorhema in Men. Doke a Dram, or more, in Syrup of Red Roses, or made up into Pills with Closer Turpentine, to be taken at Night going to Bed. It is (so far) probably also against Ulcers of the Reins, Ureteres, and Badder.

LXXXV. Aetheration Refutum, The Rose Aromatique. Take Red Roses equal to 5 Drams, Liquorice 7 Drams, Xylolamines, Yellow Sanders, of each 3 Drams, Canum 5 Drams: Cloves, Mace, of each 2 Drams and half, Gum Arabic, Tragacanth of each 2 and half, Nar-

LXXXVI. Diaphraem Abathus, The Abbess Con- 

LXXXVII. Powder of the Antherus. The An-

LXXXVIII. The Powder of Damask and Mace 

LXXXIX.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

LXXXIX. The dried Leaves of Damask and Red Roses. The dried Leaves of the Damask and Musk Roses serve chiefly for Sweet Bags. But if they be mixed with their Infusion in Clarified Water, or White Port Wine, gently open and purge the Body, more especially if it be dulled with Humors, or Syrup of Rosa. The Dried Leaves of the Red Roses are used in Devotions and Infusions, both inwardly and outwardly, as a Cordial, and to cool, strengthen, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and to chase the Colic.

XC. The Rose Cake. If it is moistened with Vinegar of Roses, or with Vinegar of Roses mixed with Rose Water, and cut to the place it is to be applied to, it is cold to ease the Head-sick, and unquietness thereof, and to procure Rest and Sleep.

XCI. The Epileptic. Take 1 & 1/4 Pounds of Vinegar of Roses, either fresh or dried, moisten them with Vinegar of Roses, after they have been a little heat between a double folded Cloth or Paper in a Frying Pan, or before the Fire, then steep them upon them a little Grated, Ipecacuan and Boga Seed, so that those who are very near the Skin, and apply it to the fore-head and Temples, and to bind it on all Night, it eases the Head of Pain, and cures Rest, and quenches Sleep.

XCII. Olean Rosarium Omphacium, Oil of Roses Omphacine. Take Rose Knees exsiccated not yet ripe, and bruised in a Stone Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, a Quarter of an Ounce, Oil Omphacine several times washed a Pound; mix, and expell them in a Glafs close Flask, to the Sun for a whole Week, shaking them every Day, then boil them gently in Water, press them out, and put in fresh Roses, doing in like manner, and repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon one Pound of Juice of Roses. It cools and strengthens, and eases pain proceeding from a hot Climate; it stops the Flux of Humors, cools the Head, Stomach, and Joints, and extinguishes an Erysipelas.

XCII. Olean Rosarium compleatum, Oil of Roses compleat. A mix made in the same manner of Juice and newer Oil Omphacine, often washed, and Red Roses, daily blown, bruised, and set in the Sun, and gently boiled in Balneus, taking the third Infusion spread in the Sun forty Days, and then to keep the Oil and Roses together without Expiration. It is Anodyne, Emmollient, and Arthritis, and has the Virtues of the former, but is lasting Cooling and binding.

XCIII. Aquantam Rosarium, Ointment of Roses. Take fresh Roses Lord, cleansed and well washed, a Pound, fresh Red Roses a Pound, mix and diget 7 Days, then boil with a gentle Fire, and strain out. Repeate the same Work with fresh Roses, bruised, for 7 Days more, then boil and strain out as before. At length affaye Juice of Red Roses half a Pint; Oil of Scotch Almonds 2 Ounces, boil them with a gentle Fire to the consumption of the Juice; strain out, and make an Ointment according to Art. It is Anodyne, cooling, and refreshing; it strengthens weak, painful, and wearied Limbs, heals cuts, and blisters, and relieves the Skin, angry Pustules, aches, Tumors, Rheums, and clears the Head, and other parts from Scarify, Morphew, and other like Locust Deformities: having all the Virtues of both the Oil of Roses.

XCIV. The Capofpin. It is made of fresh Red Roses beaten to a Pulp, and either boiled fast with Vinegar of Roses, or not boiled, adding Vinegar of Roses, and Powder of the Almonds, or Powder of Balsamites. This being applied hot to the Throat and Jaws, is good against pains in the Ears, Throat, and Gums: applied to the Fundament, it is good against the Piles, and stops their excessive Bleeding. Applied to the Region of the Heart, it proceeds against its Faltering, alleys Inflammations, causes Antonius's Fire, and is good against most Difficulties of the Stomach. Applied to the Joints, it strengthens them, and gives ease in the Tongue.

XCVI. White Rose Water. It is used as an Ophthalmic, is excellent good to cool Inflammated Eyes, stop the Fluxion of Rheum, and ease their pain. Take white Rose Water a Quart, choose Brandy a Pint, Honey & Ounces, Powder of Coelestite half an Ounce, mix, distil, digest, and keep the Water upon the Powder for Life. It is truly a most excellent Eye Water.

XCVII. Aqua Rosarium Rubrarium, Red Rose Water. It is well known, and of familiar use almost upon all occasions. It is Cooling, Cordial, Anodyne, Refreshing, and Cleansing the weak and fainting Spirits, whether used inwardly in Draughts, or Bowils, as Early Broth, Chicken Broth, Veal Broth, &c. or used outwardly to bath with, as on the Head, Temples, Nudities, &c. to ease their pain, heat, &c. Besides it has all the Virtues of the White Rose Water, being used as an Ophthalmic.

XCVIII. Aqua Rosarium Damascenorum, Damask or Musk Rose Water. Take Damask or Musk Roses, as much as you please, and without bruising put them into a Common Cellar, and draw off the Water with a gentle Fire, without burning, till the Rose Leavys are dry. Or thus. Take the whole Damask or Musk Roses, as many as you please (i.e. The Rose Leavys not exsiccated) beat them in a Stone Mortar, and in a Silver Vessel affaye on them a good quantity of Fair Water, which digest together for a Day or two, and then distill with a good Fire in a Copper Vessel Titre'd within, as is said: You will find upon the top of the Water some few Drops of a very Sweet and Odorous Oil, called by some Adept Rosarium, which if you please you may separate from the Water. Or thus, Take Damask or Musk Roses, bruise them or before, and then put them into a Wooden Vessel with a narrow Mouth, using them Stramin Super Flatus with Salt in fine Powder, and so much on top, as may contain about a Knob, after Vessel affaye with 2 or 3, Powder of Pomegranate, and Pith, and let it stand in a Cellar for a Month, 2, or 3, then distil with a Copper Vessel, so you will have a most odorous Rose Water, much exceeding all those which are distill'd the common way. Or thus, Take Damask or Musk Roses, and macerate them in Juniper, or White Linen, or Madras Wine, for a Week or more, then distill in a Copper Vessel as before. This is indeed a much better way, but far inferior to that of pickling with Salt, because in this you have a mixture of Spirit of Wine, with your Water; whereas the other is the pure Water alone. It is Cordial, and cleanses the Heart and Spirits, and is generally mixt with Cordial Waters and Medicaments, to make them the more acceptable. Cother in his Commentary upon Medicines, says, that to Ounces of Damask Rose Water drank in Morning Eating, does open and purge the Belly. If it will do this of its self, it will do it much better if it be sweetened with Syrup of Violets, or with Syrup of Roses mixt together.

XCIX. Spiritual Rosarium Damascenorum & Albusbata, Spirit of Damask or Musk Roses. Take Brandy a Pint, Musk or Damask Roses an Ounce, or Powder of the Almonds, or Powder of Balsamites. This being applied hot to the Throat and Jaws, is good against pains in the Ears, Throat, and Gums: applied to the Fundament, it is good against the Piles, and stops their excessive Bleeding. Applied to the Region of the Heart, it proceeds against its Faltering, alleys Inflammations, causes Antonius's Fire, and is good against most Difficulties of the Stomach. Applied to the Joints, it strengthens them, and gives ease in the Tongue.
Chap. 603. English Herbs.

Nature to a miracle. It is good against Melancholy, Grief, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, and Swallowing Fits; it cleanses the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Worms, and is an excellent thing against Convolutions, Convulsions, and other cold Distempers of the Brain and Nerves. Dose from 10 to 60 Drops or more, in a Glass of Damask Rose Water, sweetened with Syrup of Roses, or in a Glass of Choice Candy. Refluxes all this, it is a most admirable Perfume. It is a true Speculum, to elucidate the Mind, quicken the Sensible, and corroborate all the Examinations.

XCIX. Oleum Rosarium Chymicum, Chemical Oil or Fat of Roses. The Noble Oil of Rosarum is made according to the latter part of the first Process in the former Section. It has all the Virtues of the Exalted Spirit with advantage; for that 1 Drop of the Vital Cassell Sot Oil or Fat, is equivalent to, 40 Drops of the most Subtle and Sublime Spirits, and therefore is never given but from 1 to 2, or 6 Drops. It to be a Drone splint into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixed, and then you may put that mixture, into a Glass of Gene
avious Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, the College gives it in this way of making the Spiritus, few Pungent, vulgar Spiritus Rosarium, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as much fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, Press the Roses, and let the Infusion last, in a sufficient part of its strength, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, the College gives it in this way of making the Spiritus, few Pungent, vulgar Spiritus Rosarium, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as much fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, Press the Roses, and let the Infusion last, in a sufficient part of its strength, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, the College gives it in this way of making the Spiritus, few Pungent, vulgar Spiritus Rosarium, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as much fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, Press the Roses, and let the Infusion last, in a sufficient part of its strength, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, the College gives it in this way of making the Spiritus, few Pungent, vulgar Spiritus Rosarium, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as much fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, Press the Roses, and let the Infusion last, in a sufficient part of its strength, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, the College gives it in this way of making the Spiritus, few Pungent, vulgar Spiritus Rosarium, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as much fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, Press the Roses, and let the Infusion last, in a sufficient part of its strength, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, the College gives it in this way of making the Spiritus, few Pungent, vulgar Spiritus Rosarium, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as much fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, Press the Roses, and let the Infusion last, in a sufficient part of its strength, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, the College gives it in this way of making the Spiritus, few Pungent, vulgar Spiritus Rosarium, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roses. Take as much fresh Damask Roses as you will, steep them 24 Hours in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, Press the Roses, and let the Infusion last, in a sufficient part of its strength, in a Spiritus Cordis Water, and let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the London Diocesan, t
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. DCII.

Of ROSE Wild;

or,

BRIAR -- BUSH.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, Pous Spondos; in Latin, Roffa Sylvestris, Roffa Canina; and in English, the Wild Rose, Briar Rose, and Dog Rose, or Canber Rose.

II. THE KINDS. There are twelve following Species are found with us, either growing Wild, or else nurished up in our Gardens, but being Wild Plants in their own Native Countries, viz. 1. Roffa Sylvestris insperata, Roffa Canina commutata, Our common Wild Briar Bush. 2. Roffa Sylvestris more odora carnea, The Wild briar Briar Rose. 3. Roffa Sylvestris Baucis, The Maucova Briar. 4. Roffa Sylvestris Virginensis, The Virginian Briar.
they, or other Roses do. After the Flowers are poll.

... come, the Kivt or Hepe, somewhat long and round, which are stiff hard of a yellowish red, or of a red

... dith yellow color, or of a rather bright shining 

... Coral color, which grow out in round Clusters, very perfect fult, and then the Pulp within, becomes perfectly fluid and of a pleasing acid Tafe. Within each such Pulp is a Kind of Dairy Dun, within which the Seed is enclosed. Upon this Wild Rose 

... Buft or Briar, as well upon the Eglantine Buft, 

... where fimmering green Spongia Plinia, a Spenny 

... bory, or Bul of Threads compos'd of many little 

... smallest, eightenth Cell, each one of which, but for 

... the most part a few Worm or Maggot in it.

IV. The second, or Wild hulth Briar Rose. This is so like the former, that it is fevefcly to be 

... differ'd from it, either for the height of the 

... Stem, or great store of Prickles, or smallfret's 

... of the Leaves, but only by the Flowers, which are 

... something larger, and of a deeper blufh, or pale 

... purple color, and something finer fweet.

V. The third, or Mulvovia Briar Rose. The Wild 

... Briar has feveral reddifh yellow Stalks rifting from 

... its Root, or rather bunched out as were 

... with Biflers in feveral places, with Prickles thereon, 

... like the fift Common Briar or Wild Rose. The 

... Leaves are not many, but fmall like the Common 

... with Hedge Briar, or rather fucfle, and turning 

... red in Summer. The Roses are finge and fmall, 

... of a darkcne color.

VI. The fourth, or Virginia Briar Rose. It has 

... feveral as large Stems and Branches as any other 

... Wild Roscs, tho' fome young ones are green, and the 

... elder grows, fet with many fmall Prickles, and a 

... few great ones among them. The Leaves are 

... green, and finging, fmall, and alfo round, 

... many fet on a middle Rife, one again another, 

... feem like unto the Single yellow Rose. The 

... Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, confifting of 

... five fmall Leaves of a pale purple, or deep in 

... carene color, like unto finge of the Sweet Briar, 

... which fall away quickly, as they and others do.

VII. The fift, or Sweet white Briar Rose. It has 

... feveral Scents, about three Feet both 

... with fmall Prickles, as either the Common Wild 

... Briar or Eglantine is: and fett with like Winged 

... Leaves, but not fo green. At the tops of thofe 

... great Branches there are, but one Briar only, 

... confifting of five fmall Leaves, reafonable large, 

... and of a fweet Smell, with feveral yelvow Threads 

... in the middle. Thefe being poll away, the Heys 

... fmall, or that which is feen, and no yelvow, 

... containing within them a Kind of Hairy 

... down, in which the Seed is enclosed.

VIII. The fith, or the Vermilian Briar Rose of 

... Aftria. The younger Branches of this Roof Buft 

... are fucfle and reddifh, the elder of a brownifh 

... green, for with fmall Prickles, but not very thick, 

... great or fcorp. The Leaves are fomewhat larger 

... than thofe of the Single yellow Rose, elfe not much 

... wider. The Flowers are finge, as large as thofe of 

... the Yellow Roses, of which this Rose is fuppofed to be a Species, 

... but differing in color, this being of an exceccul Orange. 

... taverny color, with an Eye of Vermilion caft over it, 

... and of a paler yelvow on the out Side, after which 

... (being poll away) the Flowers succeed.

IX. The feventh, or Dwarf red Briar Roof 

... Aftria. It grows feveral two Feet high, with 

... flender green Stems, fett with few or no Thorns be- 

... low, but reappears higher with many Prickles, 

... beautiful green Leaves upon them like the Common red Rose, 

... and grows underneath, five or fveen fet together 

... upon a Stalk. At the tops of the Branches, come 

... forth very great bearded Hucks, where are contain-

... of the Flowers or Roses, which are large, and con- 

... fisting of five Leaves after, fome small Prickles, red 

... at the fift, but when deceaf'd with fying and grow- 

... ing much more pale, before they fall away, with 

... yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flowers 

... the Fruit on Hepe forced, with many rows of the 

... others, but greater than any of the former, and 

... made more in the fashion of a Pect, than any of them.

X. The eightt, or the Greater Apple Briar Roof. 

... Stock or Stem it is great, covered with a dark 

... gray Bark, but the younger Branches are something 

... reddifh, armed here and there with great and sharp 

... Prickles, but nothing fo great or pleafant as in the 

... Eglantine, altho' it be a Wild Kind. The Leaves 

... are of a subifh green color, almoft like unto the 

... fift White Roof, and five always fet together, 

... fmall from. The Flowers are small and finge, 

... confifting of five Leaves, with any Smell, or very 

... little, and but a little bigger than thofe of the 

... Sweet Briar Buft, and of the very fame deep 

... blufh color, every one of them finking, upon a rough 

... or prickly Bower, bordered in the manner of other 

... Roscs, which when the Flowers are fallen, grow 

... great, fomewhat long and round, Pelt fiftholed, 

... hearing the Bows on their tops, and being full ripe 

... are red, appearing the fmall Prickles on them, 

... with a fmall Pulp, in which is contained many white 

... hard and roundifh Seeds, like unto thofe of the 

... Eglantine Heys. The whole Plant confifts more in 

... the graceful appearance of thofe Apples as red, 

... hanging on the Branches, than in the Flowers, or 

... any other parts thereof, for the beauty of which, 

... it has been brought into Gardens.

XI. The Smith, or small Apple Briar Roof. This 

... Kof1 fettled rife above a Foot high, being of two 

... fsorts, whereas the one has but few Prickles on its Stalks, 

... and the other full of fmall Prickles (both to which are 

... oftentimes found in one Plant; but the very prickly the more 

... frequent) fet with long winged Stalks of Leaves, 

... being many full ripe round greenifh Leaves, fett one 

... another upon a middle Rife, ftrongly fcented 

... about the edges, femeing much like to a Bibet 

... Leaves, for the form and number fet together, from 

... whence one came of its Name. The Flowers are 

... finge and fmall, without Smell, after which come 

... full ripe round Heys, which are black when they are full ripe, 

... and full of Heys, or in the Heys of other Roses.

XII. The tenth, or Dwarf white Briar Roof. Its 

... Root creeps more than the rest, and it is one of 

... the fmalleft Roscs, feverely rifting a Foot high, being 

... with fmall Prickles, and with Leaves off, 

... according to the proportion of the Plant, and the 

... ramps, of the Kind. The Flowers are white and 

... fmall, giving Heys, or Fruit and Seed, ftreight the 

... fmall, giving Heys, or Fruit and Seed, liket the reft.

XIII. The eleventh, or Single dwarf Briar Roof 

... without Prickles. It grows very low, even almost 

... upon the Grounds, with green Stalks without any 

... Prickles on them, and fett with fmall winged Leaves, 

... fmall that they fcarce feem to be Leaves of a Roof. 

... Heys is finge, fmall, and of a pale reddifh color, 

... very fweet in some Sort, and as it is 

... without Smell in others, and flowering in fome 

... places both in the 

... Spring and Autumn.

XIV. The twelfth, or Ever-green Briar Roof. It 

... is a Biat very like to the Wild Single Eglantine, 

... bearing many very long green Branches, but more 

... fucfle, and weaker, fo that many times they bend 

... down, and can not be fowing without fome help, 

... and armed with boided Prickles, or other Roses be. 

... winged Leaves confift of 

... smaller Leaves for the most part, of which 

... fome two, which are fweet and apperative.

... the next two bigger than thoy, the highest 

... couple bigger than any of the former, and the end
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. 1.

Leaf largest of all. This proportion it generally holds in every rooted Leaf through the whole Plant, which at the first coming forth are something rickish, with the young Branch which grows out with them, but being fully grown, are of a deep green color, somewhat shining withal, and dotted about the edges, which fall not away from the Branches, as other Rose Leaves do, but abide thereon, for the most part all the Winter. The Flowers grow four or five together at the root of the Branches, being single, consisting of five Leaves opposite, of a pure white color, much larger than the ordinary Musk Rose, and of a pleasing Smell, having many yellow Citrus or Threads in the middle.

XV. The Places. The two first grow in the Hedges almost every where throughout all England, but the second not so frequent as the first. The third came from Hedges, where it is a native. The fourth is from Virginia. The fifth from Germany, where it grows Wild in many places. The sixth and seventh were brought to us out of Affrica. The eighth grows, (tho' a Wild Plant in other Countries) with us only in Gardens. The ninth is found growing in many Barren and Heathy Grounds by Woods and Hedge sides, in many parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth, as also the third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh, (tho' growing Wild in their native places) yet are Inhabitants with us only in our Gardens.

XVI. The Times. Some of these Roses appear earlier than others, but generally from the end of May to the middle of August, and sometimes longer, according as the Seasons may prove favorable.

XVII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Wild Roses, they are much the fame with those of Red Roses in the former Chapter, tho' indeed they are seldom or never used in Physick: however there are some other parts of the Wild Rose Buds, whose particular Virtues Authors have taken some notice of, viz.

VIII. The Preparations. 1. A Decotion or Infusion of the Root of the Common Wild Rose. 2. A Pulp, or Conserve of the ripe Hept of the same. 3. A Puder made of the same Pulp. 4. A Puder of the Brier Buds.

The Virtues.

XIX. The Decotion or Infusion of the Root in Wine. The Bark of the Root is to be shaved or scraped very thin, or finely, whilst fresh and green, and then to be infixed or Decocted in Wine, or 4 Ounces of it to a Quart. Plyn Lib. Sec. Cap. 4. says, that it is good to cure the Biting of a Mad Dog; I suppose inwardly taken for some time, and also to be externally applied.

XX. The Pulp of the ripe Hept. The Pulp is generally used whilst it is fresh: but if it is done for keeping, it must be made into a Conserve with Sugar. It is malt pletant and delectable to the Taste, helps Digestion, stops Catarrh, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and generally binds the Belly.

XXI. The Powder of the Pulp. It is made of the Infinitive Pulp of the ripe Hept. Taken in Syrupick Red Wine, it is good against a Diurete, stops all Fluxes of Blood whether upwards or downwards, all Fluxes of Bowels, as also the overvowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. Dose from 1 to 2 Drams.

XXII. The Powder of the Brier Buds. Being Drunk in White Fort Wine, or in Mead, or rather in the Infusion of Lignum Nepirinicum, it powerfully provokes Urine, expels the Stone, Sand, gravel, and Tartrarum, which is so hard and Bladder, and gives ease in the Stomach and Coffek, it also kills Worms in the Belly and drives them forth. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half. The Buds are stiff to be well directed in an Oven, and then the whole, viz. Worms or Maggots and all which are within them, are to be reduced to a Powder by beating in a Mortar.

CHAP. DCIII.

OF ROSMARY.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Arabic, Ethka; in Greek,Ἄθκα; in Latin, Lamiwmum, Licoritis Stephonaminis; in Latin, Lamiwmum Stephonaminis, or Corporum, which Epithet is added to the Latinw, to distinguish it from the other LIBANUMS which are Umbelliferous Plants: it is also called Romarinus, and Rosmarinus; in English, Rosemary.

II. The Kinds. Formerly there was but one Species known, but now there are more, as, 1. Rosmarinus Comunis (because it is used in Gardening). Rosmarinus Comunis, Our common Rosmary. De- lictumum on Pipon, takes it to be the Cofa nigra Thynspaffi: and Angiulare, will have it to be the Cofa Hap!i, acceptable to Bees, and therefore Sown near their Hives. Gofner in Hortis, calls it Rosmarinus minor. 2. Rosmarinus Herbarum, five or six, common Gilled Rosmary. 3. Rosmarinus Hypolepis; Rosmarinus major Cordes; Rosmarinus alter Gofner. Broad Leav'd Rosmary. To these you may add, 4. Rosmarinus Syrphi, or our Wild Rosmary.

The Description.

III. The first, or Our common Rosmary, has a long woody Root, spread out into many Arms or Branches, with a great number of Fibres articulated to them, of a brownish color on the out side. It springs up with a woody Stem, of close, firm, compact Substance, and whiteness, which in true grows up to a great height. It has been well observed in gardens places of our own Land (as well as in Spain and other Foreign Countries, where it is a Native) to grow to the body of a Tree of a considerable Magnitude, fit to make Instruments of, being cut into long thin Boards for that purpose. I saw 1 ftu six large bodied Rosmary Trees, when I was about 8 or 9 years old, and in the Month of June, in the Garden of one Mr. Wormal, in Kings-Lyn, Norfolk, Living in the Street near to the South Gate. However in those Plants, which grow not to such a prodigious Magnitude, the Stem is great and woody, of a close and firm Branching, it fall forth into fine and Great Arms, and from them again into many other smaller Branches, and those again into a vast number of yet smaller and thinner Branches at the Joints whereas of around several distances, many long and very narrow Lacerous, green above, and grayish under
Chap. 603. English Herbs.

Rosmary Common.

be taken of it the first Winter after it is Seain, and until it is grown up to some considerable height and strength. I have seen whole Beds, both the Seed, which has come up like any ordinary Herb, and being Transplanted and kept in order, has, in time, come to the common or ordinary Stature and Magnitude of Rosmary, but I am not to believe, it might be kept to be a Dwarf Plant like to our Dwarf Box. But our usual way of encroaching the Plant here in Eng.

land, is by tipping it, and setting those Stips, I seldom ever found them to fast growing. The whole Plant, especially when in its flowering time, is of a pleasing, frutitious, sharp, and volatile Smell, and exceeding fragrant.

IV. The second, or Gilded Rosmary. This in its Roots, Woodiness, Body or Stem, Arms, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, magnitude, manner and form of growing, differs not at all from the former, but only in the color of the Leaves, which in this are edged or stript, or pointed, with a fair Gold yellow color, which continues all the Year through out, yet freer in Summer than in Winter.

V. The third, or Broad Leaved Rosmary. This also grows like the former, and tho' it grows very large in its Leaves, with in so much in England, yet it grows not so great, nor with such woody branches, as it does in Spain, Italy, and other hot Countries, where it is a Native, and natural, with it, is more tender to be kept. The Leaves are larger, and of a more deep shining green color, on the upper side, and little or nothing underneath, more thinly alfo, or sparsely set on the Stalks, but its Flowers and Seed are altogether the same in form, magnitude, and color, with the former.

VI. The fourth, or Our Wild Rosmary. This

Out North-Country Plant, grows not to be so high as the former, and has smaller Leaves, nothing so great and long as Rosmary Leaves, but thicker and shorter; of a dark green shining color above, and of somewhat a yellowish green underneath, which grows very sparsely on very slender and plant blackish green Twigs, at the tops of which grow the Flowers, not out of Rosmary but of a reddish color, the whole Plant is either scanty, or the Smell is so small that it is scarcely to be perceived.

VII. The Places. The first three are Natives of Spain, Italy, France, Greece, Asia, and other hot Southern Climates; and are now also become Natives with us here in England, and grow also admirably well in our Plantations in the West Indies, where they come to a greater Perfection than they do with us in our more Northern Climate. They grow also in Germany, Denmark, and other Northern Countries, but will not live or abide, in many of those Northern places, unless Housed in Winter, and kept in Stoves. The fourth grows in England, in several places of Lancashire and Yorkshire, and other parts bordering upon them, from whence it has been brought, and introduced into some Gardens more for its novelty, than for any special use it has. The Gilded or Silvered Rosmary, ought to be Planted in the most Sunny parts of the Gardens, for the more they are exposed to the Sun, the better they will be Striped or Marked, and the more Florid they will grow.

VIII. The Times. The three first Flowers sometimes in April, but always in May, and sometimes again in August: and the Seed is ripe not long after. They are eencroached also by setting the Stips in March, and afterwards again, in the end of August. The Wild Rosmary, Flowers in June and July. Gerard says, that it was found by Mr. Hedges in a Field called Little Reed among Hurtis Berries, near to a small Village called Metherley in Lancashire, and that it is called by Corda, Chama-

peuce.

IX. The Qualities. The last of four is a very

clearly ever used in Physick, the first three have all of them, the same Qualities, Virtues, and Operations, and are laid by Authors to be hot and dry in the third Degree: Anodyne, Apertive, Attractive, Carmine, Coagulative, Digestive, Diffusive, Cephalick, Neurotic, Stomachick, Rectonic, Cordial, Hysterick, Artificick, Emmenagogick, Sudo-

nicks, and Apericarphick.

X. The Specification. It prevails against the Head-ach and Maggins, from a cold cause, the Vitigo, Leprashy, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsy, Convulsions, Cataracts, Drowning, Dullness of the Senses, Loos of Memory, Inflammation of the Stomach, Thinning Breast, Wind, in the Stomach and Bowels, Dimness of the Sight, Jaundice, Ob-

structions of the Terms, Gout, or a cold cause, all external pains and aches from a cold and moist cause, Lameness, Numbness, Weakness of the Joints, and in Contagious times, prevails even against the Plague it self and all Contagious and Infectious Diseases.

XI. The Preparations. You may make therefore,

1. A Juice or Elixir of the Leaves and Flowers.

2. A Tincture or Infusion of the Leaves and Flowers.

3. A Powder of the Leaves and Flowers of the Flowers.

4. An Inflated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.

5. A Smoker or Fume.

6. A Tincture of Leaves and Flowers.

7. A Distilled Water.

8. A Distillate.


10. A Syrup.

11. A Cataract.


13. An Elixir.
The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They Warm and comfort the Stomach, helping all cold Diseases thereof, as also of the Head, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Belly: they are good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, as vertigo, Dizziness, Drowsiness, Lethargy, Carus, Stupidities of the Seniles, loss or hurt of the Memory, Dumb Palsy, and loss of Speech, Falling-Breaths, Palsy of the head and extrem parts, Convulsions, coldness and weak-ness of the Womb, Whites, and other Distempers of those Parts. Doe one Spoonful more or less, Morning and Night in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. The Decoction or Infusion. These have the Virtues of the former if made in Milk, Whay, or Wine, but nothing near so powerful, and therefore may be taken in four, five, or six times the quantity. They are comfortable to the Stomach in all cold gripes thereof, quicken the Seniles, and are good against Loathing and Vomiting, Coughs, Cold, Woes, the shortness of Breath, Asthmas, and a secret Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, Herpetic, chondriack, Melancholy, and sad poffitions of the Spleen. They are good for such as are Liver grown, and open the obstructions there of, by warming its parts, encroaching the grounded Humors afflicting it, and with it strengtheneth it: They are said also to cure the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves and Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Infusion, but excels not its Power or Effects so soon as they do. It may be given to a Drink every Morning and Evening, and also at Night going to Bed, either mixed with a Little Honey, or some proper Syrup, as Syrup of Corin Peels, or in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XV. The Conserve of the flowers. It is an excel-lent Cardiac, and Stomatiek, and has all the Virtues of the Powder, and may be given to two or three Drums, Morning and Evening, Drinking after it, a Glass of Generous White Port, or Lisbon Wine, or Camarr.

XVI. The Infused Oil of the Leaves and Flowers. It may be made the common way by Infusion or Decoction: but Parti-furcer teachers use to make it after this manner. Take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a strong Glaß, which hop close, and digest in her Horse Dent for 14 Days, and then being taken forth of the Dang and unstopped, tie a fine Linnen Cloak over the Mouth of the>Glaß<, and turn the said Month into the Mouth of another strong Glaß, which being set in the Sun, an Old will distill down into the inner Glaß, which is to keepe and preserved at a precious thing for many Uses both inward and outward. It is good for the cure of the Diseases before spoken of, and may be given from 1 to 7 Drops dript drop into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glass of choice Wine, or any other fit Vehic, and to be taken Morning and Evening.

It has been found by experience to clear the Sight, to cure the Palse and Lethargy, and to take away Spots, Marks, and Scars of the Skin.

XVII. The Smock or Flame. The dried Leaves filled small, and steamed in a Pipe, like as Tobacco is taken, is profitable for such as are troubled with Caraths, or Distillations of Rheumat, or Vexemr Coughs, Asthmas, Consumptions, &c. for it warms and comforteth the part, drys up the thin Rheum, which causes those Distillates, and helps to restore the weakened and decayed parts.

XVIII. The Tincture of the Leaves and Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the Essence and Infusion, and may be given in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, Morning, Noon and Night. It is also an excellent thing to bath withall, dry planked, weak and bal-nured, trembling, Paralyse and Members; and is profitable against a cold Gout, being applied to the part, and in an external manner to be taken inwardly, if it is found to have fed the Stomach, and to make approaches thereunto.

XIX. The Distilled Water. It is good against Rheums and pains at Stomach, and clears the eye. Sight, the Eyes being oftentimes in the Luy room, waltherewith. You may therewith make an excellent Eye Water, after this manner. Take Water distilled from Rossy Leaves and Flowers a Quart, Common Spirit of Wine a Part and half, Clarified Honey 4 Ounces, Madder Roots 6 Ounces very well bruised, Alum half an Ounce, mix and infuse in a cold Digestion close flasks for a Month, then take the Glaß every Day, for a perfect cold and free of the clear Water, and keep it for Life.

XX. Agua Hungarica, The Hungarian Water. Take Rossy Flowers gathered a little after the flowering of the Tree is found, and then into a double Velle and off on them a Port and half of Alowes'd or Turned's Spirit of Wine, last exactly the Joints, digest in a gentle heat for 3 Days, then distill with a Velle of Spirit of Wine, and a Part of alowes'd Spirit afterwards, to have you in the Receiver a double Velle, which is, the Queen of Hungarian Waters. It prevaileth against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Lungs, Spleen, Womb, and other Viscera; as Appendices, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbnesses, Palsies, Tremblings, weakness of the Nerves and Joints, Head-aches, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Le-thes, Sleepiness, and dimness of Sight. It com-forts the Head and Brain, refresht the Seniles, curset the Heart with Pafion, and revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal. It is good a grand Palpitation, Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart and Stomach, Racking Breath, Indigestion, want of Appetites, and other defects of those parts. It opens obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys, and is an excellent thing against the Jaundice. It is good against the most vehement Carbath, cold Rheums, which are grown, Rhenum-tises, old Aches and Pains in any part of the Body, especially rheum of the Back and Loins. It is famous against Gripping of the Guts, the Collick, and breath or acromatious Humors in the Stomach and Bowels. It provokes Urine and dispels the Water. It clears the Liver, and facilitates both Birth and Afterbirth. It warms, comforts, and strengtheneth all parts weakened by cold and moisture, hard Labor, or over-taking, or that have been hurt by any Fall, Bruise or Wound. It carthes Watchfulnes, and takes away Drowsiness, strengthens the Nerves power-fully, and is said to be a Specieck in After-Pains, the Palse, Cramp, and other like Intermitties. It preserves Health, and keeps back Old Age, making those who take it, to look always young. It is good against the stings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures; and is an absolute Antidote against the Malignity of the Plague, or any Malign and Pestiferal Fever, being an excellent preservative in all Infectious Times and Places. It is prevalent against the Furies, for it abates the thick Humors, digests Crudities, opens Obstructions, diffuses Congelations, and provokes Sweatings. And being given in a large Dose about 4 Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it has been often found to Cure it. It takes
Chap. 603. English Herbs.

takes away by being ufed, in all manner of Pimpls, Scurf, Murphie, Sunburnings, or any other difcolorings of the Skin, as also Unctuous Spots, Herpes, and other breakings out, by bathinge the Skin thereby. It is not harmfull to other Wafers are, which are made of Mercury, but it makes the Skin to incomparably pure and clear, and to frees it from all its Deformities and Defects, that it is not much inferior to any other Ointment whatsoever. Dote is from 50 to 80 Drops, more or lefs, 2 or 3 times a Day or ofteuer, in a Glas of Gentle Wine, Sack Weyhe, Polit Drink, Ale, Beer, or other Liquors which the Sick drinks, containing its use for some Weeks, or Months, as you fee occasion. Outwardly bathe the parts pained or hurt, therewith a Twice a Day, Morning and Evening, and continue it for 10, 15, or 20 Days or more, if need require.

XXI. The Chymical Oil. It is drawn from the Leaves and Flowers, as you draw the Chymical Oil of Lavender, Sage, Sain, &c. thus. Take of dried Rosmary Leaves, Flowers and Tops 2 Pounds, Spring Water 15 Quarts, dige it 24 Hours, and distill it in a great Alembick, with its Refrigerancy, or a Copper one with its Worm running through cold Water, so hot, you Water and Oil, which you may part by the help of a Funnel, or Separating Glofs; the Separating Water may serve for a New Dissolution, which then will yield the more Oil, you may take or 2 or 3 of the first Parts of Water, to keep for Rosmary Water. The Oil may be drawn out of the Rosmary sift gathered. It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Heart, refills Pafion, and cures all flarts of Agues. It is abfolutely the greaftest Strengthener of the Sigh, and refiores of it affo, if lost, of any thing in the World, it makes the Heart merrier, and takes away all foolish Fantasies from the Brain. It efts the Tooth-ach, and all pains from a cold Cufe, and removes the cannot hinder Conception, and has indeed not only all the Virtues of the Hungarian Water beforagoing, but also of the Potatoes or Powes following, Dote a Gut. 4d to drop into Sugar, and to be taken in any proper Vehicle, as you take other Oils.

XXII. Spifion Rosmarini, Spirit of Rosmary. It is good against all cold Difaffes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Stomach and Womb, prevails against Rheumaticks, cold Galls, and pains of the Head arising from Elegy, or any cold Cufe. It is good against the Vertigo, and Lethargy, strengthens the Memory and Eye Sight, helps Nervous, and Bile Noiffes in the Ear. It opens obstructions of the Vifers, revives and prefers the Natural heat, and refiores the Function of all the parts of the Body. Dote from 10 to 20 Drams of more, Morning and Evening in any Cordial Water.

XXIII. Potatoes Rosmarini, Powers of Rosmary. They are made in all reffells of the Leaves, Flowers and Tops, as are the Powers of Lavender, among the perfectly deglaffified Spirit of Rosmary with its Volatile Oil before Named, and Salt, by Digestion, Circulation, and a repeated Dissolution. Where Note, The greatest part of the Volatile Salt rife, and mixes with the Spirit and Oil by Dissolution, nor is there the tenth part of the First Salt left in the Fives, which after Calcination may be drawn forth, as you do Salt of Tartar. And that remaining part after paifafion of the Fives may, by many Con- 

ations of the Spirit be wholly drawn forth, and made to affend, without any Calcination at all. This is evident, for that after Calcination, they will give no Salt of any Kind, without the very much Labour, and then it will be a quantity very inconceiv-

able, not being the twentieth part of what might have otherwise been extracted. This is a Medicine of wonderful Virtues, nor do I know how to praise it enough, my perpetual uses thereof, has given me large satisfaction, as to its Excellency, which is indeed above the Force or any ordinary Remedy.

It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and other Vifers, as Apoplexies, Epilepticks, Convulsions, Cramps, Palfies, Tremblings, Numbness, and other Difaffes of these kind; and indeed it has all the Virtues of the Spirit, Oil, and Hungarian Water, but in a ten times more excited Degree. Dote from 30 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in Wine, or some Cordial Water.

XXIV. Elixir Rosmarini, Elixir of Rosmary. This has all the Virtues of the Potatoes, Spirit, Oil, and Hungarian Water, Elixirized, or yet more Exalted, even to the highest Sublimity, and may be taken Morning and Night, or other it need re-quiress, from 22 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

CHAP. DCIV.

Of RUE Garden and Wild.

DR. RUE.

I. T H E N a m e. It is called in Aramick, סד, in Greek, Ρηημ, Peganum, quae co- 

fiditare, femem genitali coagumenti, in Latinis, Ruta; and in English, Rue, and Herb Grace.

II. The Kinds. There are many Plants called by the Name of Rue, with certain Epi- 

thets, which are not Rue, nor any of the Kinded thereof. Thefe which we shall take notice of in this Work, are only these following, viz. 1. Ruta Hortensis, Gaden 

Rue. 2. Ruta Sylvestris, Wild Rue, of both which we shall treat in this Chapter. 3. Ruta Praerens, Meadow Rue, of which in Chap. 605. 4. Ruta Caprifora, Gogie, Goats Rue, of which in Chap. 606 following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden and Wild flotts. Of the Garden Kinds there are three Species, viz 1. Ruta Hortensis major, Ruta Commonis, Ruta Sativa, Ruta Dentata, Ruta Latisolia, vet major, Our common Garden Rue. 2. Ruta Decurata, Gilded 

Rue. 3. Ruta Hortensis minor Tigris, Ruta Sativa minor, & Ruta Wenfola Ordi, Ruta græce Omea Donata, The lefter Garden Rte. Of the Wild Sort, there are also these Kinds Nupt in 

our Gardens, viz. 4. Ruta Sylvestris major Match, Lati, Lati, Lati, laurena, The greater Wild Rue. 5. Ruta Sylvestris minor, Ruta Lati, Lati, Lati, Lati, Lati, Lati, Lati, Lavi, Peganum Sylvestre, Ruta Sylvestris Se- 

cunda Dodonai, The limifer Wild Rte. 6. Har- 

mula, Bofan, Ruta Sylvestris Synica, Wild Af- 

fyrian Rue, &c.

The Descriptions.

IV. The sift, or Our Common Garden Rue. It has a Root which is white and woody, spreading far about in the Ground, and abiding many Years. It grows up with hard woody Stalks, branching forth on all Sides, and bearing thereon several long,

Leaves,
Rue Garden.

Leaves, divided into other small ones, being somewhat bider hard round pointed, of a dark bluish green color. The Flowers which grow at the tops, containing a small Leaf which are yellow; with a green Button in the middle, composed about with several small yellow Threads, which growing ripe, contain within it a small black Seed.

V. Gerard gives us a more simple Description of it in these Words. Its Root is woody, and covered with a whitish Bark, the Branches with a more green. The Leaves hereof consist of divers parts, and divided into Branches, about which are certain little ones, of an oval number, something broad, more long than round, smooth, and somewhat flat of a gray color, or greenish hue. The Flowers in the tops of the Branches, are of a pale yellow, consisting of four little Leaves, something hollow; in the middle of which stands up a little Head or Button four figure, yellow, five figure, containing as many little Cells, as it has corners, being composed about with little yellow Threads, in which little Cells the Seed is contained. The Leaf of it is of a very strong and rank Smell, and has a biting Taste.

VI. The second, or Gilded Rue. This is in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, form of the Leaves, Stalks, Alloquitas, and manner of growing, it is slightly the same with the former, having only in the color of the Leaves, which are not of them gilded on the edges, or at the ends, some of them are wholly green, some wholly gilded, or of a yellow color, and some of them part green, part gilded, either on the edges or ends, or both, as before expressed.

VII. The third, or Lesser Garden Rue. Its Root is white, woody, and stringy, spreading it fell abroad under the Earth, like the first sort. This whole Plant is so like to the Ordinary or Great Garden Kind, that if not biddingly minded, it may easily deceive the beholder. It rises up not so high, nor has it so great a Stalk. The Leaves are very like to the Greater Garden Kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker green color. This more seldom gives any blowers with it, nor is the Smell thereof so strong, nor the Taste altogether so bitter, as the other; and in these things confaff the chief differences. Some are of Opinion that this Plant is the fest or greater sort of Wild Rue, described in the next Section, Transplanted and Planted in Gardens.

Rue Wild.

VIII. The fourth, or Greater Wild Rue. This is in all things like unto the Garden Rue, but that the Leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and their color darker, more tending to green. The Stalk is strong and woody in its Native place of growth, much more than is it in this colder Climates, but rises not fully so high, as our Garden Kind does; and with it, it strongly attains to any woodiness. The Flowers are off yellow, composed of a yellow Leaves like unto it, being within them four square Heads (sometimes but three cornered) in whole Cells in contained the Seed like that of the Garden. The Leaves and whole Plant are of a more strong and virulent Smell than our Common Garden Kind.

IX. The fifth, or Smaller Wild Rue. Its Root is long and woody, and the Plant is small, yet like unto the former, saving that the Leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller; but the Smell is as strong, or rather stronger than the other, as also its Taste and Qualities. The Stalk hereof, rises not so high as the last described above, but Branches it itself cut at the top, bearing small yellowish Flowers, having four square Heads with Cells therein, like the others, in which is contained small Seed.

X. The sixth, or Wild Affryran Rue. Its Root is thick and somewhat yellowish, with several small Lobes
The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice. Being often taken to half a Spoonful or more, in some potable liquor, or made up into a Loochab with Honey, it doth clear the Seed, and causes Barrenness, but it gives ease in the Collics, and Griplings of the Guts, and expels Wind. Eating all inward pains and troubles of the Bowels and other Viscera. It cures pains and stitches in the Sides, helps the Pleurisy, and Inflammation of the Lungs, and given to a Spoonful for some few times 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague Fit, it is said to cure it, it is good against Wind-nets of the Worm, repulses Vapours, and is prevalent against Flies of the Mother. It kills Worms in the Belly drank with Honeied Water. And drops warm into the Ears, it cures their pain. Dezink in Partly Water, it gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, and Uproar of Urine.

XVII. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is much more powerful to the purposes intended. It is said to prevail against the Plague and all Pestilential Malignity, to cure the Epleys, Verigo, Pelturgy, and Murrain from a cold Gaule. And is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Houriasts, Wheezing, Althma, and hardened Sort of the Spleen, opening obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Miflurury. And half a Spoonful to 1 whole Spoonful in any proper Liquor.

XVIII. The Decidion and Inflation in Wine. They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a less degree, and therefore may be given Morning and Evening, to a quarter of a Pint at a time.

XX. The Powder of the Seed. Being given to they would destroy the Birth, in the Form, for which reason especially they ought to be avoided.

XXI. The Elixirium. Take Powder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, of each 2 Ounces, Cardamonium, Celery, Cloves, Nutmeg, Winsome Cinnamon, of each in fine Powder, 2 Drums, Virginia Smoke Root, Controversy, Zebedia, Saffron, Cob-nete, Tisbon Opium, of each in fine Powder, 1 Drum, Clarified Honey 16 Ounces, mix, and make an Elixirium. It is a singular good thing against the Plague and Pestilence, and all Malign and Pestilential Distempers, having the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Powder. Dose of a Drum to 2 or 3 Drums, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glas of Wine after it.

XXII. The Counter-Poison. It was invented by Mithridates King of Pontus, and is thus made. Take 20 Leaves of Rue, 6 Wolf-Nuts, 2 Eggs, a Scruple of Salth, and all together in a Chatter to a Meas. This is the quantity to be taken at a time, every Morning falling, and was the Antidote of Counter-Poison of King Mithridates, by which he secured himself that Day, from any Poison, as also any Infectious Distempers, and from the Plague is said.
Salmon's Herbal.

It is profitable also against the Stinging and Bittings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures.

XX. The Collyrium. Take Rue Water 2 Quarts, Juice of Rue 1 Fint, Sal Nitre an Ounce and half in fine Powder, mix, dissolve and filter through brown Paper. It is good against Wheals, Burning, Sunburning, Scutell, Morphew, and other Vices of the Skin: Bathed also on places pained, it gives ease to the fame. Or thus, Take of the Decotion in Wine 2 Fints, Sal Nitre an Ounce and half, Pepper in fine Powder half an Ounce, mix, digest 5 Days in a gentle Sandbox, decant the clear, filter and keep it for Use.

XXI. The Cymétique. Take Juice of Rue, Juice of Yonk, of each a Fint, Henry 6 Ounces, Gall of a Cock 2 Ounces, mix, dissolve, digest a Week, and being well settled, decant off the clear for Use. It heals Sore and Running Eyes, and helps Dimness of Sight.

XXII. The Extrakte. Take Powder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, Powder of Nutmeg, of each equal parts, mix them. Being Snuff up the Nostrils, it cleans the Head of cold, thick, and glutinous Humors, and being now and then inhaled, it is good to prevent Apoplexies, Epilepties, Le-charge, Vertigo's, &c. by bringing away the Mouthing Mutter.

XXIII. The Bath. A Decoction made of the Leaves of Rue 4 parts, Bay Leaves 2 parts, Southernwood 1 part, by boiling them in a suffient quantity of Boiling Water, is of good use to Bath with, and to fit in the same who are troubled with the Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatismus, and other the like Diffacies, the Herbs being also applied warm to the parts affected. It helps also the Swelling of the Cods, they being also Bathed therewith.

XXIV. The Oil by Decoction or Infusion in Oil Olives. It is made of the bruised Herb, and ripe Oil Olives, as you make Oil of Roses. It warms and heals, comforts the Nerves and Joints, strengthens them, and is prevalent against Trembling, Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains and Dead Palsies. It is good against the Wind Colic, as also the Swelling, Indurations and Windances of the Womb, Vapors and Hysterick Fits, if the threue and parts thencefrom, and other parts affected, be unmolest therewith.

XXV. Unguentum Rutaceum, Ointment of Rue. Take green Rue 4 Handsfuls, Mint, Origanum, Penny-Royal, Sage, Wormwood, of each a Handsful, bruise them in a Mortar, put them old or Salted Hogs Lard 3 Pounds: digest 4 Days in an Earthen Vessel in Horse-Dung, till the Grease be cleared, then press it out in a Press, and add new Herbs, repeating this Work 4 times. Take of this Diggled Lard 16 Ounces, Oils of Bay, of each 4 Ounces, Tocymnocha, Gum Elemt, of each 3 Ounces, Oil of Nutmegs by express 2 Ounces, Oils of Juniper Berries, of Rosmary, of Spike and Petroleum, of each an Ounce, of Cassie or Genes Soap, 6 Ounces, Essence of Coffee, extracted with Spirit of Wine redickled, 2 Ounces, mix, and melt them which are to be melted, with a gentle Fire, then add the Chymical Oils, at the end and make an Ointment according to Art. It diffuses, diffuses, and heals, and else it manners and brings to Suppression. It is Anodyne, Carminative, and A Harborick: good against moft cold and moft Diffacies of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Belly, Worm, Reins, and Joints. It prevails against the Gout, Rheumattism, Sciatica, Fallo, Dead Pulse, Cramps, Convulsions, Ilos of Memory, Currus, Megrim, Verrigo, Cans, Lethargy, Colick, weakness of the Limbs, Rickets in Children. It diffolves the hard Tumors, Noles and Gums in the Teeth, and is of singular use against all cold and moft Diffacies whatsoever.

XXVI. The Cataplasme. It is made of the bruised Herb 4 parts, Camom Seed 3 parts, Oil 1 part, adding a little Vinagre, and so much Curricid to bring it to a Consistency. It is good against pains of the Stomach, Sides, Spleen, Reins, Belly, and Worms, as well the Gout whether in Hands or Feet, being applied as hot as it can be endur'd. XXX. The Pictes. The Leaves are first boil'd gently in Water, then being taken out and drain'd, they are put into Pictes, such as is used to be put into Pictes to warm Blood; and being covered with a Cover of Meat, it is profitable against Dimines of Sight, to warm a cold Stomach, and caufe a good Appetite and Digestion.

XXXI. The Rectific'd Water. It is distil'd as you distil other Waters; or rather after the manner taught in the next Section. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but vastly weaker. It is a good Ophthalmeic and Cymétique, and may be used as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the Plant in. Being taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, a little sweetned with Syrup of Citron, it gives prompt relief in Palpitation, Swelling, and a qual of pain, and to such as are troubled with pain and fickness at Stomach.

XXXII. Spiritus Ruris, Spirit of Rue. Take fresh Rue bruised it well, put it into a Wooden Vessel, and add to it warm Spring Water a sufficient quantity, and to every Gallon of the whole Matter, a Pound of Sugar or Molasses, let it ferment for 2 Days, then put in more Water, and distil it in a Copper Vessel, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue, and a third part more for Rue Water, for the ufe in the former Section, which keep apart, and the Spirit you may refilify according to Art. Or thus, Take 36 parts of bruised and pound'd, Rellifhed Spirit of Wine 8 Quarts, mix, digest 8 Hours; then distil in Balance to dryness. This Spirit put upon as much more fresh Rue bruised, digest and distil as before, which repeat in like manner a third time, if you would have a very Strong Spirit, and finally reype with the Essential properties of the Herb. It is hot and dry, piercing and unctuating, affects and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Nutritious, Hyderick, and Alexipharmick, use chiefly against the Plague and all other Malign Diapheses. It is highly Sedative, expels Poisons, cures the Plague, expels the gout, Colic, and bilious, expels the Guts, bittings of Mad Dogs, and all other Venemous Beasts. It is probable against Agues, inwardly taken 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, and outwardly bath'd upon the Neck Bone, as also the Megrims, Head-ache, Vertigo, Sicknes at Stomach, Palpitation at Heart, Swellets, and the like. It is a provoked of the Terms in Women, and therefore not given to Women with Child. Dose from 1 Dram to 3, in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glass of Wine. It facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After Birth and Dead Child.

XXXIII. Oleum Ruris, Oil of Rue. It is made altogether in the same manner as you make Olej of Rosmary Chymical. It is filled with the Essential Salt of the Oil, and by reason it is of a quick and penetrating Quality, it ought to be boil'd gently, and in a small Dose, as from 2, to 6, or 8 Drops; never alone, but mixed with some other convenient Medicine, because it has a Vehement heat and burning. This Oil has all the Virtues of Infusion and Spirit after going, and may be given in all those cases, with the Cure nowhinted. The way to take it is to drop the intended quantity upon
Chap. 604. English Herbs.

971

upon Sugar, lusting it sink into it, or mixing it well with it, and so diffusing the Sugar in some Cordial Water, or Wine, or Sack Wines, or other Proper Vehicles, by which means the Oil will be better incorporated therewith, and then it is to be drunk up.

XXXIV. Powders, or Pois. These have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit, and Oil accompanying, as also of the Elixir following. But they may, and do much exceed the Juice, Essence, Spirit, and Elixir, in their strength by their Sublimity and Exaltation; yet they fall below the Force and Excellence of the Elixir, in the next Section, which answers to all the Intentions of the whole Plant. These Powders may begin Morning, Noon, and Night; from 40, to 80, or 100 Drops in a Glass of Wine, or other Liquor, conducing to the Intention for which they are given. They facilitate the Birth, bring away the After-Birth, and cause a due cleaning afterwards.

XXXV. Elixir Rue, Elixir of Rue. Take 8 Sols. of the Powder in 8 Ounces. Ground very well in a Mortar with 2 Ounces of highly calcined Solf of Sols: mix all together, and digest cold for a Month, shaking the Glafe once or twice a Day; then being well settled, decant the clear Elks, and keep it in a Glafie close stopp’d for use. On this, Take of our Spiritus Lapidis a Quarter, Rue in four Powder 6 Ounces, ait and digest cold for a Month, shaking the Glafe once or twice a Day; then the Forces being subjected to the clear Elks, and keep it clup stopp’d for use. It is a most active and powerful thing against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of Maladies, Buming, or Pernicious Fevers: It effectually cures the Brings of Mad Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, and all other Venemous Serpents or Creatures, destroying their Poison in its Root and Essence. It drives up Watery Humors in Dropplings, exces pains in the Head, being mixt with Oil of Better Almonds, and drop into them. It helps dimnes of Sight, being mixt with a Gall of a Crock and a little Honey, and drop into the Eyes. It exes all sorts of Pains. Torments whatsoever, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied to the place; but it is not too often to be taken inwardly, because it is apt to dry up and consume the Seed, and does not the Generative Power and Facility. It helps pains in the Brest and Sides, Stitches, Plufigues, inward bruises, Googles, Gofts, Hoar-fnees, Wheezing, Hoar-frees of Breast, Almaha, Infanation of the Lungs, and the Baking Fins of Agues. It is powerful against the Wind Cholick, gripings in the Guts, flickets and pain at Stomach, warming, comforting and cherishing those parts, prevails against Sore-breasts, and cures a good Appetite, and a great Digession. It is prevalent against Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other discontents of the Womb: and being given in time of Labor, it facil- litates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, and after a very admirable manner other precursors or Cauts After-pains. It effectually kills Worms of all sorts, whether in old or young, and outwardly applied cures pains of the Guts proceeding from a cold Caufe, whether in the Hands, Knees, Flaps, or Fever, for which it is a very admirable thing. Outwardly by bathing it also serves to the Back Bone, it is very beneficial against the Fins of Anges. It may be given from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, mixt with some proper Syrup, or in Angelica Water, or some other Cordial Water, or in Sack Wine or in a Glass of Generous Wine, in the Morning falling, and Night before Bed, and sometimes once or twice in the Day before, according to the Exigency of the Disease.

XXXVI. The Spirituif Elixir. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Spirit, Pois, and Elixir, but in a much lower degree of Power and Efficiency: but it may be of good Service and uto where the Powers of Elixir are not to be had. It may be given from one Dram to three times in one Cordial Water, or Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXXVIII. The Acid Tibure. It is a peculiar thing against the Plague and Spotted Powa; and in all malign and pellitifal Diseases it destroys the malignity, and so extricates the Patient from the greatest danger, if the hopes of Life be not past. Dose 40 or 60 Drops at a time in Cordial Water, Angelica Water, or some Generous Wine, 4, or 6 times a Day.

XXXIX. The Oily Tibure. It provokes Urine Powerfully, and is profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other Difference of the Urinary parts; as also against the Cholick, gripings of the Guts, Wind and other Difference of the Bode. Inwardly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, from 15 to 30 Drops or more, it is a most excellent thing against Numbness, Tosting of the Limbs, and Palsy, more especially if the parts afffoot and Spine hurt, be Morning and Night anointed with the fame for some considerable time.

XL. The Saline Tibure. It is chiefly for External uses, gives caff in the Gout in Hands or Feet, and other like pains in the External parts of the Body. It is also a good Cifrritch, and is pro- fitable against Taming, Sunburning, Scurf, Matthew, Pimpls, Puffs, Discolorings, Tettis, Ring-Worms, and other Breaking out, and Deformities of the Skin; the Skin (lift waffit clean with warm Water) being waffit or bathed therewith or 5 times a Day.

C H A P. DCV.

Of RUE Medow.

T H E N R E N. It is called in Greek, Νιμην, 870, or Νιμηνις Νιμηνις, Vines, as some think, and had dam germéne prorudic elegetit; in Latin, Thalloturum, & Thaloturum, also速率 painteris & Rate praeretus: and some have called it Fipinum, pali, Fiver, which is Rate: others Εθνοδοραβορνομόν (but very unproperly, for it is no Rhusarh of any kind) but I suppos that they do called it from the yellow color of the Root, and its truly purging, and binding Qualities, in all which, it is very like to Rhusarh. In English, Medow Rue.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two or more Kinds of this Plant, but we shall describe only the five following, as being Inhabitants of our Country, or of our American Plantations. 1. Thalloturum majus vulgaris Labelli, Rux Syderalis Caffalatis, Fag- nam Lagumdis, Thalloturum Cdratogena, Thalloturum Comorari, Saxfraga Lutea Gefferti. Our common greater Medow Rue. 2. Thalloturum majus album Hodanum, Thalloturum Italianum Comorari, Rux Germani, Rux Medicarum, Dodana, Rux, praeferens teetilis Labelli.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

VI. The fourth, or Virginia Meadow Rue. This it is very like unto the first Species, but that it is altogether lesser, its Stalks are a Span, or Foot long; its Leaves are thinner and tender, its Root is fine and slender, and the little Flowers grow together in small Bunches, or Tufts, of a light yellow color, almoist white, and are of an unpleasant Savor.

VII. Gerard thus describes it. This small Kind is very like unto the first Species, but that it is altogether lesser; its Stalks are a Span, or Foot long; its Leaves are thinner and tender; its Root is fine and slender, and the little Flowers grow together in small Bunches or Tufts, of a light yellow color, almoast white, and are of an unpleasant Savor.
cond or Great Spanish Kind, that they can fiercely be known answer'd, but that this is so that of Scaevus and Lesser. The flowers at the top of the Branches are at first of a pale blue color, but being blown open, contain of five to seven Leaves, and a number of white Threads in the middle tips with yellow.

IX. The fifth, or Lesser purple Virginie Medow Rue. This is in a small astrleapis much like the former, but smaller, and differs more in the color of its flowers, which in this are of a purple color tips with yellow.

X. The Places. The fifth grows in many places in England, in the borders of moft and plathy Medows and by Ditch fides. The second is also found in our moft Medows and by Ditch fides but near the Sea, as at Margate on the Chhopefully, on the left Hand, as you go from the Town to the Sea fide, and in other places farther from the Sea. But this grows alfo in Spain, from whence it has been brought to us, whence came the Name of Spanish Medow Rue, but is truly a Native alfo of England. The fifth grows alfo in lower Grounds by River fides. All these grow alfo growing along Dutch fides leading from Kentiff Street to St. Thomas Waterings, (the place of Execution) on the right Hand. They grow alfo upon the Banks of the Thames leading from Blackwall near London, and in several other places. The two last came to us from Virginia.

XI. The Times. They all Flower in the Months of July and August, the Seeds of Seed are ripe in some short time after.

XII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree, is Abfbructive, Aperitive, and genly Cathartic or Soluble.

XIII. The Applications. It is used to cure the Plague or Petteulence, and the Yellow Jaundice; and is profitable for such as have the Falling-sicknes.

XIV. The Preparations. There is, 1. The Herb itself, used as a Pot Herb. 2. A Juice or Essence. 3. A Decoction of Roots or Leaves in Ale. 4. A Decoction of the Same in Water. 5. A Cataplasm of the Leaves. 6. A Diluted Water. 7. An Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. 8. A Saline Tincture of the Roots.

The Virtues.

XV. The Fresh Herb and Roots. They are commonly used as Pot-Herbs, with other Herbs; and if they are put in plentifully, they greatly purge the Belly, and provoke to Stool, but the Roots more than the Leaves.

XVI. The Juice or Essence of the Roots and Leaves. They open Obstructions of the Vifera, and cleafie; and being taken from 2 Quartfkins to 4 or 5, or more, they very pleasantly and easily purge and cleafie the Belly of this, clammy and greasy Casualties. They are particularly given against the Plague, and all other malignt, contagious, and pestifential Diftempers. In Saxony the Juice is used against the Jaundice, it is indeed profitable in that Country where Antimonial Broom be given once or twice beforehand. Lrudentens in transferring the Name Pignanoo to Medow Rue, does therewith ascribe to it a Virtue proper to Rae, as if it did belong to his size, that it raifes or refuces him out of his Pit, that is troubled with the Epilepsie or Falling Sickness, if some of the Juice of it be put up into his Nostrils, and kept there a while.

XVII. The decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Ale. Being drank pretty largely it provokes to Stool and gently purges; but the Decoction of the Roots is more powerful than that of the Leaves, and carries off much of the Morbidick Matter of the Jaundice and Epilepsie.

XVIII. The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Water. Being wafted upon the places troubled with Vermine or Lice, while it is very warm, it is said perfectly to destroy them; but it dries up old Sores, and make running Scabs, the places effected being bathed therewith very hot, 2 or 3 times a Day or more, for near half an Hour at a time; it warms, comforts, foddens, and opens the Pores of the Scabs, Ulcers, and Fiefe, as alfo the Skin adjacent thereto, and, powerfuly attracts and draws forth both the Virulence and Morbidick Matter.

XIX. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. It is made by beating them in a Mortar frefh and green, and so applied to old Sores it brings them to cicaturizing, and does perfectly cure old Ulcers, as Day's ulcer, fly's, and Gothen fly's, it dries without any heat or irritation.

XX. The Diluted Water of the Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, Decoction, and Cataplasm; but is not so powerful in its effects; but if a little Nitre be diffolved in it, it becomes a good Cataplasm.

XXI. The Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and a Specichick against the Plague or Pestifcence, and all forms of malign and pestifential Diftempers. Dofe 40, 50, or 60 Drops in all that the Patient drinks, as alfo in all his Broth or Spoonmeat, except it is made of Milk.

XXII. The Saline Tincture of the Roots. It is very Affbr active, and a great cleanser of the Flesh and Skin from Pimplles, Puffes, Tettus, Ring-worms, Scabs, Ich, running Sores, Scurf, Morbiferous, and other breakings out, and withall kills Lice, and other Vermine, to which the Patient is Subject, being used very hot or 1 times a Day, and for some considerable time, as nearly half in an Hour, every time it is used, it opens the Pores of the Flesh and Skin, and draws forth powerfully the Purulent and Morbidick Particles of the same.

CHAP. DCVI. ENGLISH HERBS.

OF RUE -- GOATS.

I. THE NAMES. The Greeks knew nothing hereof; the Latins call it Galega, Rura Caprinaria, alfo Herba Gallica, as Translators do; in English it is called Goats-Rue.

II. THE KINDS. Those which Authors have chiefly taken notice are these two, 1. Galega vel Rura Caprinaria Vulgaris, Our common Goats-Rue. 2. Galega Monetae Lucubiros, Mountain Goats-Rue.

III. THE DESCRIPTIONS. As to the Descriptions of these Plants, their Places of Growth, and Times of Flowering and Seedings, as also their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues, we shall say nothing to this.
V. The Green Herb. It makes good Food or Fodder for Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen, and other Cattle, when it Feeds and fatters very well; being chop'd small, and mix'd with Bran and Barley Meal, and given to Hens, is faid to fatten them aloft, and to make them to lay Eggs plentifully. Reduced into Powder, and taken to a Dinn Mooning and Evening in a Glass of cold Canary, it is a prefervative against the Infelicion of the Plague of any other Malign, Contagious, Epidemical or Pelticent Difeafe, and to kill Worms in Children.

VI. The Rob of the Juice. Take the Expreffed Juice, Chrifte it with Whites of Eggs, then Eva- porate it to the thicknefs of new Honey, or fomething thicker; to every Pound of which add, half a Pound of double Refined Sugar, melt and mix, and keep it for Life. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Excrement, the one altogether to powerful, becaufe many of the Volatile Parfumes are lost in the abfcifion, but is of great ufe in making the Elecyry, and in that Cafe much tranfports Honey. It may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in Wine or fome other proper Veficle to kill Worms in Children.

VII. The Syrup of the Juice. It is of good ufe in the Plague, and all Sorts of Pelticent Difeafes being taken in Treadle Water, or fome other Antidote Veficle Morning and Night, both as a prophylactick and as a Carcative: if the Perfom is infected it will be good to put them to Bed, and cure them to Sweet two or three Hours thereupon. Dote 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time. It is giv'n also against the Meazles and Small Fox, with the fame Success.

VIII. The Oil of the Flowers by Infufion or Decoction. Anointed upon the Navel it is laid to kill Worms in the Belly. Anointed on the Stomach, Back Bone, Crown of the Head, and Temples, it has been found profitable against the Epilepsie or Falling-ficknefs. Anointed all over the Belly, it gives cafe in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and Convulfions of the Bovines.

IX. The Spirit from the whole Plant. It is singularly Cordial, and profitable against all Pelticent and Influenzal Difeafes, having all the Virtues of the Juice, Effeince, Infufion, or Spirituos, and may be given to a Spoonful or a time mixed with the Syrup. It preferves and defends the Heart againft Palpitations, Faintings, Sweatings, Sick- nefs at Sowings, and other like Difeafes of the Procordia, and is an Antidote against Melancholy Vapors oppressing the Spirits.

X. The Wurt. It is made by a mixture of the Spirits, Juice, and Wine Vinegar in equal parts. Being applied very hot to the part, it defends it against Gangrene, and prevents their running fuffer- fath, is probable to cleanse and heal running Sore and Ulcers, to destroy their Malignity, to prevent their fquifting and spreading; and to defend the Vital Powers from danger, more efpecially if it be bathed aloft upon the Region of the Heart, and over the whole Belly.

CHAP. DCVII.

OF RUPTURE-WORT. OR, BURST-WORT.

I. THE NAME. It has no Greek Name that we know of, unlefs you will allow of "Pervenum Empetrum," which Tragus and Lonicer give it, yet can scarcely be admitted of, becaufe, it is more peculiar to Sapiere in Latin. It is called hernia, and Herba: in English, Rupture-wort, and Burst-wort.

II. THE KINDS. The Chief Sorts which are most usual with us are, 1. Hernia, major, Hernia vulgaris, Emperator Tragus & Lonicerii, Polygonum minus Mabillon, who calls it also major; major, Nonnullis, Millegarum, Quibusdam, Hernia, Empetrum, Angulorum, Hernia multigranis; tertili, his Coniunctio, Polygonum minus, Hernia major Barbini, but generally by Commoners, Dobrincus, Gertrud, Gerard, Ludovici, Ternant, and Thallicus, Our common Rupture-wort, or the greater Rupture-wort: 2. Hernia major Africana.
Rupture-wort Common.

Span or more long, which are divided into many, other smaller and almost thready parts, fall of small joints, set very thick together, where at some forth likewise, a great number of exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarcely to be discerned from the stools and leaves, which turn into seed as small as the very Dust. This plant has neither smell nor taste at first, but afterwards it has a little styptic or astringent taste, without any heat, yet a little bitter and sharp withal. The cut which we have given you here is from Matthiolus his Epitome, but the Carter has not well represented the vast number of flowers and seed at every joint with which this Plant is usually replenished.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They provoke Urine, and are said to break the Stone, if it is composed of a Gritty Substance; yet they stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly and Worms; and are profitable to constringate Ruptures of the Bowels in young people, being taken for 40 Days together, the Patient lying all the time in Bed. Dose: 3 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Red Styrick Wine; given in the same Dose in White Port or Lisbon, it provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Strangury.

XIII. The Extraction of the Herb in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given at like times from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

XIV. The Powder of the dried Herb. A Dram of it taken at a time, Morning and Evening in a Glass of White Wine is good against the Strangury, and for such as are troubled with gravel in the Reins or Bladder, causing to make Urine plentifully. Taken in Red Styrick Wine, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and helps Ruptures.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

CHAP. DCVIII.

of Rushes.

1. The Names. The Rush is called in Arabic, Dir; in Greek, ξυκας (a Loris & V afterwards). in Latin, Juncus (a Juncs). from the Greek, of binding things together: and in English, Rush. 2. The Kinds. Authors have given us almost thirty several sorts of Rushes, most of which grow neither in our British Islands, nor yet in any of our Foreign West-India Plantations; the most usual with us are the thirteen following, viz. 1. Mariscus Pilaeus. 2. Holboelenus. 3. Juncus floridus, which some take to be, Gladiolus Palustris, as Lugdenensis thinks; others call it Scirpus, tho' the Ancients (as it is thought) took them to be different plants: yet Toreno in Andria, says, Junci Species eft Scirpus levis & crenula; and such a one is this Rush, having neither joint or Knit in it, whence came the Proverb, Nolam in Scirpo quernere, speaking of such as temperate or doubt, where none is to be made or found. It is called by Dioscorides Ḳ蓣γς, Juncus levis, but some think the Text is there corrupted, and that it ought to be ξύκας, Juncus palustris, as Paulus Aegineta calls it, which Hermodorus Barbarus observed also, Juncus gratus Holboelenus Dondei & Geminari, Holboelenus Theophrasti Lugdenensis, Juncus palustri major Tragi, Juncus aquaticus & Levii maximus Lobelii, aituranqui; Our common great Bull Rush. 2. Juncus Levii vulgaris. 3. Juncus Meandrus Baillii. 4. Juncus Sylvaticus Thebanae. 5. Our common sort of Smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. 6. Juncus Levii panicula sancta minor. 7. Juncus vulgaris major. 8. Juncus Levii & vulgaris Cordis, Dodonae, & Lobelij. 9. Oxyschoenus Aquilinurus & Lugdenensis. 10. Another sort of great Scotch Rush. 11. Juncus Levii panicula major Baillie, The smallest Bull Rush with different Tops. 12. Juncus Levii Flos Gomeronus Lugdenensis, Hovell Headed Rush. 13. Juncus acutus vulgaris. 14. Juncus acutus & others. 15. Juncus acutus vulgaris Dodone, & Lobelij. Our common small hard Rush. 16. Oxyschoenus minor Juncus acutus Caballo Britannicus. Our Welsh flap Rush. 17. Juncus acutus Maritimus Anglice, English Sea hard Rush. 18. Juncus Capitatus Equisetius. 19. Juncus aquaticus minor capitatis equisetii Lobelij. Their common Stalk one. 20. Juncus capitatis equisetii alterius, The lesser Aglet Headed Rush. 21. Juncus Floridus major, Calyx.
V. The third, or Other sort of great smooth Rushe. The Root of this is buffy like the lift just now described. And this other greater sort is very like to it, varying that it grows with a leffer flower of Rushe, of a darkest green color, and the Taft, or brownish Puricle also, is more spread abroad at large, each part of it standing upon a pretty long foot Stake, and is broad below, and pointed upwards.

VI. The fourth, or Smaller Bull Rushe with differnt Puricles. This differs from the greater sort just before described, only in the smallness of the Plant, it growing in deep Ground, which some suppose to be the Cause of its smallness.

VII. The fifth, or Round Headed Rushe. Its Root is buffy like to the second sort above, from which rise up several Shoots, like to that Kind also, and pitby within like it: The chiefest difference consists in this, that the Twisted Heads stand something close together, are rough, and not pointed at all.

VIII. The sixth, or Our common small hard Rusheetes. They have a short buffy, fibrous or stringy Root, from whence come forth several Shoots, they grow in the same manner as the others do, but that sometimes the Stakes or Rushees, send as it were other Rushees out of their sides, or one from another, and not all from the Root separately as the others. They are also hard and sharper pointed, with little or no Pith within them, yet are they hollow, porous on stringy, and their Tafft at the upper end of the Rushees, small, hard, spread abroad, and short, which break out near the tops as the others do.

IX. The seventh, or Our Welsh sharp Rushe. Its Root consists of a Rushe of brownish hard Fibres or Strings. The Rushees of this Kind are about 5 or 7 inches long or more, something great, hard, and sharp pointed; from among which rise up naked Rushees or Stakes, half a Yard high, and from between the short Leaves, breaks forth a sparsed Puricle, of several small fluffy Heads, like unto Reed Grass, of a brownish Color.

X. The eighth, or English Sea hard Rushe. It has a long, hard, creeping and fibrous Root, with several brown skinny Heads, out of which rise thick, round, hard, long, and very sharp pointed Rushees, from among which rise up other Ruffly Stakes two or three Feet high, bearing near the tops, about 9 inches below them, a slender and long Puricle, composed of many fluffy Heads, which when they are ripe, open and show their Seed.

XI. The ninth, or Greater Aglet headed Rushe. It has a creeping spreading Root, replenished with many intricate Fibres, from which spring forth several slender naked Rushees, about a Foot and half long, full of withy Pith, and having at the bottoms of them, certain reddish Skins encompassing them, and bearing each of them at their tops, a small Carpin or Aglet, like the first Head of an Asparagus, blooming with small white Threads like a Plantain Head, which quickly fall away.

XII. The tenth, or Leffer Aglet headed Rushe. It has a creeping fibrous or stringy Root like the former, from which rise up several short Rushees, and from among them other slender and taller Rushees about a Foot high, each of them bearing
such a like Aglet as the former, but something
suffer.
XII. The eleventh, or Greater Flowering Ruth, or Greater Cyperus Ruth. It has a long creeping or spreading Root, like the Ruthes, buffing out with many fibres, from whence spring round several Ruth like Stalks two or three Cubits high, bearing at the Head or top, a large spread Leaf or Umbel of pale blue colored Flowers (which yet Traged say are white) with some Threads tinct with yellow in the middle, which falling away, there come in their place, small, round, bluish Heads, which contain within them small Seed. This Great Flowering Cyperus Ruth, as it differs from all the other sorts of Ruthes, so it excels them all in beauty, and has several Heads of Leaves rising from the Root, like to those of Cyperus.
XIV. The twelfth, or Lesser Flowering Cyperus Ruth. Its Root is fowl, whitish, and joins from whence proceeds a small Stalk of a hand breadth high, having three long sharp pointed Ruth like Leaves, two whereof rise higher than the Stalk, and of the top five Flowers, flowering one after another, after which come two small round Heads set together on each foot Stalk, of the largeness of the Candy bitter Vetch.
XV. The thirteenth, Gramen juncum communis, or Sea Ruth, or Marsh Ruth Grass, called by some Goose Corn. It has a Root which consists of many small, long, and tough Sireings, making a kind

Salmon's Herbal.

of bath as it were; from which rises up many Ruthy Leaves tough and hard, of a brown color, and well resembling Ruthes. The Stalk or Staths which are one, two, three, or more, are twice as high as the Leaves, overtopping them as it were, and are bare and naked of Leaves unto the top, which are much thicker and larger than the Leaves, on the tops of which are such Marks as an Ruthes, with many small pretty chaffy Buttons, or Heads, in which is contained the Seed.

XVI. The Places. The flowers grow in standing Waters, and by River sides, and in watery plenteous Places, and overthrown Grounds, but the first usually in the deeper Waters, not only all over England, but also in Virginia, Carolina, and other of our English Plantations in Florida. The sixth, seventh, and eighth grow in Fields and by High way sides, also in marrt and watte Grounds in all Counties of England, but the seventh more particularly. Seed found upon a high Hill in Wales, called Neverin, in several wet and moonish Grounds, in many places thereabouts: and the eighth grows in several places upon our English Coasts. The ninth and tenth, both in Hunders and England, and with us in Brooks, Ponds, and other moist places, as also in several parts of Waters. The eleventh in watery Ditches, Ponds and Patches in most parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth grows in watery and watry Places near to the Sea, in or out of Ferry Grounds, and in muddy and moist Ditches in several places in England, not far from the Sea.

XVII. The Times. The first five flourishing chiefly all the Summer to the end of September, but abide green all the Year. The sixth, seventh, and eighth flourish all the Summer Months also, and abide in like manner always green. The ninth and tenth, flourish and are to be seen towards the end of Summer. The eleventh and twelfth, Flower all the Summer long, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seacoon. The thirteenth is green, and Flowers in the Summer Months to the end of August, and its Seed is ripe in a short time after.

XX. The Qualities. Ruthes are cold and dry in the first Degree, Altringent, Narcotic and Hypnotic.

XIX. The Specification. The Root is profitable against the biting of the Phalangium; and the Seed hopes Fluxes, provokes Urine, and induces Sleep pretty strongly, flopping the most vehement Cough.


The Virtues.

XXI. The Decoction of the Root in Water. It induces Sleep, gives ease in the most vehement Coughs, stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women. The Decoction ought to be boiled two thirds away; Dose a quarter of a Pint Morning and Night.

XXII. The Powder of the Seed. Given from a Scropel to two Scropels in any fit Vehicle, it provokes Urine, induces Sleep and Rest, stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women, and eases a violent Cough; it ought to be given with Caution, lest the Patient keeps the Sleep of Death.

XXIII. The Cataplasm of the bottom of the Leaves and Roots. Being applied it is said to cure the biting of the Phalangium, or poisonous Splinters.

XXIV. Nota.
Chap. 609. English Herbs.

**XXIV. Note.** All the several sorts of Rushes have one and the same Virtues: but the Bulrushes as they are most effectual to the purposes intended, so they are only or chiefly in Use.

**CHAP. DCIX.**

**OF RUSH NUT, OR, EDIBLE CYPERUS.**


II. The Kinds. We have but one Species of this Plant, whose whole name in Greek, *Cyperus Clusor, Columns, and Dalechampius* upon Pliny, think to be the *Mamalccas, Malmehdile Thophondrus*, and that it is the *Ambalium Plinius*: it is also called *Dalecium*, and by the Italians, *Trofe*, by which name the Roots are dried up and down the Streets in Italy, as Oxen and Linants are dried here. By the Sicilians, called, *Cofianus*, because the Roots taste like Chestnuts.

**The Description.**

III. The Roots of this Plant are small, long, and round, and many of them fuller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of

---

**Rush Nut without Flowers.**

Long Strings, something like to the manner of growing of the Virginia Potatoes, of a pale reddish color on the out side, and white and firm within, of the bigness of large Beans. They have a sweet Smell, no bitter or aromatick Taste, in the other Species, Cyperus or English Galangal is, but they are pleasant to the Taste, eating like Chestnuts, or rather more delicately. The Leaves of this Plant are long, and narrow like the other Cyperus's in Chap. 187, describing, with a thick Ridge in the middle, and Sharp pointed, being about half a Yard in length, from among which rise up the Stalks, smooth and without Joints, three square or triangular, very near two Feet high: at the tops of which stand half or six narrow Leaves, compressing the Stalk, and standing like a Star, out of the bottoms of which come forth pale yellowish fished Roots, which are the Flowers, and in which lies the Seed, after that their color is perfectly woofed and decayed. Where note, the Root of

---

**Rush Nut Flowering.**

that without Flowers is not so perfectly denominated as it should be, for sometimes one String has more than one, yea sometimes, two, three, or more Tubers adjoining to them as in the foll Cut.

IV. Johnson in Gerard Describes it thus. The Italian Truf is a Plant that has many small Roots, hanging at stringy Fibers, as our Ordinary Drop-wort Roots do, but they are of the bigness of a little Medal, and have one end and flat, and as it were Crowned like a Medal: and it has also several Streaks of Lines, seeming to divide it into several Parts. It is of a brownish color without, and white within, the Taste inherent is sweet almost like a Chestnut. The Leaves are very like those of the Garden Cyperus, and never exceed a Cubit in length. It is encouraged by setting the Roots, at the beginning of November, being fast fixed in Water.

V. Note. Pons in his Description of *Avene Baldus*, confidently affirms, that he had found it by experience, in fulfilling the Plant to grow up.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Of Saffron Garden.

The Description.

IV. Its Root grows often as great or greater than a Green Walnut, with its outward Shell or Green on it, covered with a granish or light colored...
Saffron Garden True.

Flowers are of any of the Flowers of the Wild Kinds in the following Chapter, composed of

Saffron, which do yet fist forth but one and the
same Plant, the first flowing in its prime state of
Flowering, the second in its small, long, gritty
Leaves.

V. The Place. It is a Native of England, and
in our Island the best Saffron in the World grows.
The best Saffron is said to grow at Saffron Walden
in Cambridgeshire, and places adjacent thereto,
also most excellent Saffron grows in several places
in Wales but besides it grows plentifully in Spain,
Italy, Barbary, Germany, Flinders, France, and
several other Countries of Europe.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot in the second,
and dry in the first Degree, a little Astringent or
Binding, Digestive, Cardiac, or Cordial, Aroma-
petic, and Alepharmick.

X. The Specification. It is profitable against
Convulsions, Fainting and Swelling Fits, Palpita-
tion of the Heart, Mekals, Small Pox, Scrofulous
Fever, and the Plague or Pestilence, as also all
other Malign and Contagious Distempers: It is
said also to cure Contumacions, or Ulcers of the
Lungs, and most dangerous Affhmas, the Yellow
Jaundice, and all Diseases of the Eyes: It pro-
vokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth,
and brings away the After-birth, and causes a due
cleansing.

X. The Preparations. You may have there-
from, 1. A Powder of the Saffron. 2. An In-
fusion in Wine. 3. An Infusion in Kettle, or Na-
mark Rose Water, or Milk Water, or in Women's
Breast Milk. 4. A Tincture. 5. Tinctura Croc
Composita, A Compound Tincture of Saffron. 6.
A Spirit. 7. A Distilled Oil. 8. An Elixir, or
Essence. 9. An Oil by Infusion, or Infusion.

The Virtues.

XI. The Powder. Given from 10 Grains to a
Scrope in a little Spray of Currant Feets, or in a
Gills of Generous Wine. It is said to cure the
Affhmas, even the most dangerous Stormets of
Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and that when
it is said that Death as it were finds at the Door.
It is also a special Remedy for Contumacies, or
Ulcers of the Lungs, taken Morning and Night,
more especially if exhibited in a half a Dram, or
a Dram of Elixir of Perfum. And given in a Gills
of Maderas, or other Generous Wine, it is said
good against Swelling, Concoils crude and raw
Humes of the Stormets, opens Obstructions of the
Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, revives the Spirits,
and clears the Heart.

XII. The Infusion in Wine. It has all the for-
mer Virtues, but is not altogether so powerful as
the Tincture following. And in the made, take
chose Canary a Quart of the left English Saffron
as Ounces, mix, and Infuse in a cold Digestion for
Two Days or more, shaking the Bottle once every
Day, let it settle, and decant the clear:

Vesels
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Ferre pot. 3 Pints more of the same Wine, digest 4 Weeks, shaking the Bottle once every Day, and then letting it stand till it is settled, decant the clear into the former Infusion, and so keep it for use. Sixty or eighty Drops may be given of it at a time in a Glass of Wine, against Pain and Swelling of the Face or Pelleagine, as also it may be given in Briny Broth, or other proper Vehicles, as Agua Mirabilis, against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pelleagine, as also against all other Malignt and Contagious Diseascs, both as a Prophylactic or Preventive, and as a Cureative. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labour, bringing away the After-birth, and curative a due cleansing afterwards, but then it ought to be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of White Port Wine Mull'd, and to be repeated according to your need requires. Drop it into the Ears it is good against Pain and Deafness.

XII. The Infusion to Israel, or Damask Safe Water, or in Milkt Water, or in Women's Breaff Salt. It cures Difeases and Sores of the Eye, Blood-heat, and the like, and is of excellent use to preserve them from being hurt in the Small Pox or Measles, being droppt into, defending them from the Poxs of Humors, which is apt to fall upon them.

XIV. The Tincture. It is made by mixing an Ounce of the best English Saffron with a Quart of Spirit of Wine in a cold Digestion for 40 Days, shaking the Bottle once every Day, if half an Ounce of Cognac be added to the Saffron, and 2 Ounces of the best rectified Spirit of Salt, digesting it cold, or aerated, and then decanting the clear Tincture, it will be of double strength, and have all the Virtues of the Powder and Infusion in a superabundant manner. It clears the Heart, refills Melancholy, and evacuates the Venom of Malignt Difeases: being profitable against the very Plague or Pelleagine it falls, defending the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and Vital Powers from the Contagion, and the very extremest force of the Difease. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or 2 Drums, according as the exigency requires, in any proper Vehicle. You may also make it thus, Take choice English Saffron an Ounce, Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Saffron a Dram, put them into a Half a Dram of Spirit of Salt, digest it cold, or in a very gentle heat for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use. It has all the former Virtues, besides which it is good against Hysterick Fits, Convulsions, Palpation of the Heart, Sickneck at Stomach, and other like Distempers. Take Angelica, or Bitters, or Borage Water, 2 Ounces, Syrup of Cinnamon 3 Ounces, Tincture of Saffron a Dram, mix for a Cordial in Ferning and Sweating Fits, Convulsions, &c. Take Angelica Water, Treacle Water, of each an Ounce, Syrup of Chrysoprophane & 6 Drums, Tincture of Saffron a Dram and half, mix for a Dose, to be given in Malignant Fever, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, &c.

XV. Tincture Croci composta. The Compound Tincture of Saffron. Take choice English Saffron an Ounce and half, Cinnamon in fine Powder an Ounce, Cloves, Nutmegs, Virginia Snake Root, Winter's Cinnamon, More of each 6 Drums all in Powder, Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar, 3 Drums, or something more. Spirit of Salt 2 Ounces, mix, digest in a Boh's Heathcliff Shop for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture and keep it for use. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, Infusion, and Simple Tincture, but is more potent to all the said purposes and intentions, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. Take Hydropur Water, choife Croci, of each 2 Ounces, Syrup of Pennyroyal an Ounce, of this Tincture 3 Drums, or more, mix them for a Dose, to facilitate the Birth, or bring away the After-birth.

XVI. Spirits of Saffron. It is made as you make Spirit of Lavender, and other like things. It sharpenes and fortifies the Heart, comforts all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, provokes the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. The Elixir is much better than the Spirit, being the Potpours Croci impregnated with the Saffron it fell, but it is a thing rare, or very difficult to be obtained, by reason it is so chargeable a Medicine.

XVII. The Distilled Oil of Saffron. It is Drawn like other Vegetable Oils with Water, so have you a Water and Oil of Saffron together, from which the Oil is to be separated, with a Drawing Funnal. It is very costly, for a Pound of Saffron will yield but one Dram of pure Oil. It has all the Virtues of the Powder, Tincture, and Spirit, and may be given from 2 to 6 Drops in any proper Vehicle. But some cheating People make a Counterfeit Oil of Saffron, thus, Take choice Saffron a Pound, impregnate it with Oil of Tarrentine an Ounce, Spirit of Wine to 10 Drums; Distill from Water with many Distillations, then separate the Oil from the Water. It is useful for the purposes aforesaid, and for external Distillations of the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, as Pains, Aches, Gouts, Cramps, Palpitations, &c.

XVIII. An Elixir, or Efficace. It is made by evaporating the Tincture to a due Confidence. It has all the Virtues of the Tincture but not to potent, because of its Volatile and Spiritual parts are lost, but if the Spirit be evaporated or drawn off in Balance you may keep it for Spirit of Saffron. Take Extrah of Saffron an Ounce, Maltoluate half an Ounce, Virginia Snake Root, Cinnamon in Powder of each 3 Drums, mix them, take 1 Dram Morning and Night, against Fainting and Sweating Fits, Measles, Small Pox, Plague, difficult Labor, &c.

XIX. Oil of Saffron by Infusion or Infusion. It is Andody, comforts the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, eases pains of the Head and Stomach, and ripens Apotlem, &c. See more of Saffron, in our Sphagnum, Or, Druggists Shop, Lib. 5. Chap. 4. Sell. 4.
CHAP. DCXI.

OF SAFFRON WILD;

Commonly called,

CROCUS.

CHAPTER I.

THE Names. It is called in Greek, Κρόκος Αλβος, in Latin, Crocos Syriacus and in English, Wild Saffron, but more commonly by our Gardiners and Herballists, Crocus, and Crocus's when speaking of the several Kinds thereof.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, as they are denominated from their Times or Seasons of Flowering, which are, First, those of the Vernal Kinds; or which Flower in the Spring, which are I. Those of a white Color. II. Those of a Purple Color. III. Those of a Yellow, under every one of which Colours there are several Varieties. Secondly, Those of the Autumn Kind, or which Flower in the Fall of the Leaf. The several Varieties of all these general Species are so numerous that we shall not trouble you with the Catalogue of their Names in this Paraphrase, but rather give you each of them in their order as we shall now describe them.

The Descriptions.

I. Vernal White Crocus's.

III. 1. Crocus vernalis albus perfessus minor, The Vernal or Spring smaller pure white Saffron Flower, or Crocus. Its Root (by which it is plenteously encroaved) is small, round and flat at Bottom, something White on the outside, but white within, flowering out small Sprouts on every side thereof, which is the chief Observation to know this Kind and the leffer Purple by their Roots being hard white, and differing from all other, the Roots of the Saffron or Crocos. This small Crocus springs up in the beginning of the Year, with three or four small green Leaves, something broader, and much florer than the true Saffron in the former Chapter, each Leaf having a white Line down its middle, between those Leaves out of white Skin, Rife up once or two small Flowers, confisting of Six Leaves a piece, as all the rest in general are, of a pure white Color, without any Mixture in it, which abide not in Flower over a Week or scarcely so much, so quickly is the delightful Appearance of this, and the purple Crocus, loft. It flowers not for the most part until a Month after the flowering of the yellow Crocus, and ordinary Saffron Crocus's are put. The Seed is small, round and reddish, yet not so Red as the Seed of the Yellow, contained in three cornered Heads, which yet notwithstanding, very seldom bears so as to be fruitful.

IV. 2. Crocus albus major multiflorus, The great Snow White Crocus. This greatest Saffron Flower or Crocus rises up usually with three or four green Leaves, larger than the former, with a white Line in every one of them. The Flowers are greater and more in Number, rising together, but flowering one after another, of a pure Snow White, and continuing but a little longer in Flower than the former.

V. 3. Crocus albus major alter, Alaeferos Diffar, The other great White Saffion Flower or Crocus, or Crocus of Malta. Its Root is not covered with any reddish Skin, but rather with a pale Violette or Cost. This great White Maltese Crocus rises up out of the Earth, almost as early as the first Sort of the yellow, with four or five Leaves, being very like unto the Leaves of the Yellow Crocus, and as large, with white Lines in them. The Flowers are bigger than large at the Flowers of the Yellow, and many like-white, rising one after another, like unto it, but not of so pure a white Color, as the former white Saffron, but rather tending the Alyssum or Cress Color.

VI. 4. Crocus Minor Alaeferos fundeb loosus, The great white Crocus with a few Bottons. This Kind is like unto the former in all things, saving that the bottoms of the Flowers, with some part of the Stalk next the Flower, are of a pale plains purple color, and rising up a pretty way into the Flowers; whereas another Kind of this Kind, has a little snowe, or mark of blue in, and not purple, at the bottom of the Flower only, which makes the difference.

VII. 5. Crocus albus fusci purpures, The white Crocus with a purple bottom. This is of the same Kind with the first, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and flower, in more of them differing from it, but that in the bottom of this Flower, with that part of the short foot Stalk next unto it, is of a Violet or purple color, and sometimes having here and there some small purple Lins or Spots on the white Leaves, in Flowers also with the first White, or something later.

VIII. 6. Crocus Vernalis albus minor, The striped white Crocus. Its Root is white on the out side, like the first White, but greater, with young ones growing round about it. This Striped Crocus is likewise near a kin to the first White Kind, having the like Leaves and Flowers, somewhat larger, but failing almost as fast as they; but herein this Flower differs, that it has pale beneath Lins and Spots, in all the Leaves thereof, but more especially on the three outward Leaves.

IX. 7. Crocus Vernalis albus polymorphus vcrsp. color. The greater particolored white Crocus. Its Root is something like the Second White, but of a little more daccoy color on the out side, and not budding but on the sides, or but very little. The greater particolored Crocus has its green Leaves like unto the Second great white Crocus before described, at Sect. 5, having more Flowers than any of the former, except the Fifth great White, Crocus, in Leaves whereof have greater Stripes than the least described Crocus, but of a purple Violet color, making each Leaf seem oftentimes to have, as much purple as white in them.

X. 8. Crocus Vernalis albus versicolor minor, The leffer particolored white Crocus. Its Root is like unto the last, and its Leaves and Flowers, are for their biggest equal in a manner with them; but it has not so many Flowers rising together from the Root. The Flower is finely marked with purple Stripes on the white Leaves, but nothing so much as in the former.

XI. 9. Crocus Epipolalis, The Bishops Crocus. This flower is particolored, and is very like both in the Leaves and Roots unto the Neapolitan white Crocus, but something larger. The Leaves are less than not so long, a time blown, and have all their Leaves wholly white, with blue Stripes on both sides of them, or solely of a fine delicate Blue Violet color, and the three stamens most blew, and finely striped on their infides and outides, and sometimes it has been seen to have 3 Leaves white, and 3 Leaves of a pale...
II. Vernal Purple Crocus.

XVII. 16. Crocus Vernus purpuratus major. The smaller purple Crocus. This has its Root, and green Leaves so like unto the first White Flower’d Crocus, that they can scarce be distinguished, only this seems to be a little narrower. The flower is also much about the same bigness, or a little bigger, and seldom bears above one Flower from a Root, even as the first does, of a deep purple Violet color, the bottom of the Flower with the upper part of the Stalk thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple, in the middle of the flower, are some small pale Crocus, tips with yellow Venetian, and a longer Pointed, divided or forked at the top. It bears Seed very sparingly as the White does, and is reddish like unto it, but compleetly that deft with a plentiful excess of the Root, and flowerers at the bottom of the Flower, with the White, and occurring a little a while. Its root is in all things like unto the first White, that it is impossible for the withest and most correctest therein, to know the one from the other.

XIX. 17. Crocus Vernus purpuratus maximum. The greatest purple Crocus. Its Root is like unto that of the Green blew Neapolitan Crocus, which is the most exact it and the same Head for springing in it, is scarcely to be discerned. It is of the same Kind with the Neapolitan as well in its Leaf as its Root, but greater for the green Leaves hereof are the greatest and broadest of all the Crocus’s, with a large white Line in the middle of every one: it springs up much later than the former, and does not form its Flower till a good while after the other is past. The Flower also are the largest of all the Spring Crocus’s, and equaling, if not surpassing that Purple Kind which flowerers in Autumn, hereafter described, of a very fair, and deep Violet color, almost as deep as the former. The Seed Vellets are large also and white, in which is contained pale reddish Seed, like unto the Neapolitan blew Kind, but something greater.

XX. 18. Crocus Vernus purpuratus after Apicellbus albidus. The purple Crocus the tops of whose Flowers are whitish. This Species of the Purple, but the tops of its purple Flowers whitish or Apicellbus albidus albidus, grows and abides constant every Year in that manner, and in that thing it only or chiefly differs from the last before described, being of the same Species.

XXI. 19. Crocus Vernus purpuratus, var. Ceartum major. The greater blew Crocus of Naples, or Greater Neapolitan blew Crocus. Its Root is not very great, but a little dark on the outside, being round and flat method, so that one can hardly know which is the upper side thereof. It rises up with driver green Leaves broader than any of the former, except the Parapus maximus at Sect. 19. above, consisting of six Leaves apiece, of a pale bluish violet color than in the said Maximum, having in the middle of the flowers, a few pale Threads tips with yellow, and a longer Pointed of a gold yellow color, forked or divided at the top, smething faster sooner than the Maximum, and abiding a great while longer, being in flower suitably even with the Short yellow Crocus, or before the Maximum, and yielding greater plenty of Seed.

XVIII. 16. Crocus Vernus purpuratus minor. The smaller purple Crocus. This has its Root, and green Leaves so like unto the first White Flower’d Crocus, that they can scarce be distinguished, only this seems to be a little narrower. The flower is also much about the same bigness, or a little bigger, and seldom bears above one Flower from a Root, even as the first does, of a deep purple Violet color, the bottom of the Flower with the upper part of the Stalk thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple, in the middle of the flower, are some small pale Crocus, tips with yellow Venetian, and a longer Pointed, divided or forked at the top. It bears Seed very sparingly as the White does, and is reddish like unto it, but compleetly that deft with a plentiful excess of the Root, and flowerers at the bottom of the Flower, with the White, and occurring a little a while. Its root is in all things like unto the first White, that it is impossible for the withest and most correctest therein, to know the one from the other.

XIII. 11. Crocus Vernus purpuratus Tarifae. The Tanks repugnate Crocus. The flower of this Kind is a little larger, and of a deeper purple color, both on the infe, and on the outsides the green Leaf is also bigger, and of a more whitish hue.

XIV. 12. Crocus Vernus caputfolo folo. The final Leaf’s, or Gris Leaf’d white Crocus. This White Crocus is in all things like unto the purple of the same Kind in Sect. 27. following, but that the flower of this is much shrivel, the full Description whereas, therefore we shall here forbear, for that you will have it large in the said Sect. 27. to which I refer you.

XV. 13. Crocus plurans pallidus. The pale Feathered Crocus. It is something like the White Crocus Maximus, but larger, and not so round pointed. The Stalk and bottom of the flower is also, like unto it. The three outward Leaves are all white, or Silver colored, and on their infe, finely strip’d, with smaller and longer Stripes of a pale blusht purple. The three inner Leaves are frill’d with the same color, but smaller on both the sides thereof; this is not so common as many of the others are, and is indeed one of the best we have.

XVI. 14. Crocus Imperialis. The Imperial Crocus. It has many Flowers arising from one Root, which are of a Silver color, strip’d on the backs of the Leaves with purple, which when they are open, are seen through on the other side. This encodes so far, that it is grown very common. Of this Kind there are two other, the one larger, and the other smaller, and of the same fashion, and color, and marking.

XVII. 15. Crocus Regalis. The Royal Crocus. It is like to the Imperial but larger, and better strip’d with deep purple, more especially in the backs of the three outward Leave. From the Seeds of this, several varieties have been rais’d, differing from the Original, being larger, others smaller, and strip’d with deeper or paler purple: but in all these Flowers the White has the Mellerly, and therefore are numbered with that color.
XXII. 20. Crocus Neapolitanus praecox, the more early Neapolitan Crocus. This Species offers very little from the former, either in its Roots, Leaves, or Flowers, with any difference but its Colour being a little blander, or paler yellow, and that it flowers something earlier.

XXII. 21. Crocus Versus purpureus striatus. The Bristly Purple Crocus. The finest and most delicate into the first Neapolitan, and Flowers much about the same time with it: its Leaves are also as large and broad as those of the former, and rather a little longer. The Flowers are also as plentiful and as large, of a fine Diluted Purple Colour on the outside, with three broad stripes or lines down the back of the three outward Leaves, and of a little deeper Purple on the inside, in the other three Leaves also are, and striped with the same deep Purple about the ground or bottom of the Leaves. This Sometimes yields three Square Heads, containing in them brownish Seed. The Silver striped Purple Crocus. The Root of this is not so flat as that of the Neapolitan, the like, it, and covered with a darkish Coloured Skin. It is in its Before described, but a little smaller: The Flowers are of a little deeper Purple through the whole Leaves, stripped with white or Light, but in the Leaves they are sprinkled with a few White Stripes from the outside, and in it a peculiar Species from all the rest, and it flowers about the same time.

XXV. 22. Crocus Purpuratus Flammatus major. The greater Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. Its Root is White on the outside, somewhat flat and round, but not so flat as the Neapolitan Crocus before described. Its green Leaves are as long as in the former, and of a large flat red. Its Flowers are somewhat more copious, with a fair broad white Line down their middle, but not rising out of the Ground so early as the next described Crocus. The Flowers are like-wise of a mean bigger, of a pale Purple on the outside, something whitish, especially the three outward Leaves, but on the inside of a deeper Purple, and striped with great Stripes like Banners, having some Heads in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a little at the top.

XXVII. 24. Crocus Purpuratus Flammatus minor. The lesser Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. Its Root is very like unto the former, but a little lesser. It has almost as broad and long green Leaves as the former, and of the same Greenness, which rise up earlier than they. It is in Flower something of a reasonable length and breadth, and, of a White or Light Greenness, with a fair broad white Line down their middle, but not rising out of the Ground so early as the next described Crocus. The Flowers are like-wise of a mean bigger, of a pale Purple on the outside, something whitish, especially the three outward Leaves, but on the inside of a deeper Purple, and striped with great Stripes like Banners, having some Heads in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a little at the top.

XXVII. 25. Crocus Purpuratus Capillus-rufus. The Purple Crocus, with small or almost Grafs like Leaves. Its Root is very small and round, having one flat at bottom thinner than the other, very like the Roots of Colchicum, or Medow-Saffron, and something near resembling also the Hook of an Horde Root, covered with a very thick Skin, of a dark or blackish brown Colour. This Small Crocus rises out of the Earth with two or three long and small green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the fine Feathered-Grafs, as long and round as at first, but afterwards lying upon the Ground. From among which, come forth the Flowers, sometimes three, but most usually two upon one Stalk, if the Root be not Young, which is generally the case in a Stalk, which is very short, so that the Flowers scarcely rise above the Ground, yet lying themselves open in the Day time at it is Fair, and the Sun Shining, otherwise they remain close, and open at all.

After one Flower is past, which does not continue above 3 or 4 Days at most, the others follow, which are of a bleaker bluish Purple in the middle of the Flowers, and of a deeper Purple towards the points of the Leaves, but of a more dull or dark Purple on their outsides, and yellowish at bottom, with some yellow Points in the middle. The Seed is finally, and darker coloured than any of the Flowers of the Crocus, contained of a finer smaller Heads, standing one by another upon the same short foot-stalk, which then riseth up a little higher, showing the manner of the flowering of the Flowers, which in their flowering time could not so easily be discerned. This Flowers the left of all the former sorts of Crocus's, even when they are all past.

XXVIII. 26. Crocus Versus Purpureus Striatus Capilifolius. The Striped Purple Crocus with Capillary or small Leaves. The Root of this is somewhat larger than the former, and rounder, but covered with a thick and as brown a Skin. This small Crocus has such like Leaves as the last Described, from among which, riseth up the Flower upon a short foot-stalk, confiding of six Leaves like the former, of a fair Purple color on the outside of the outward Leaves, with three Lines or Streaks down each Leaf, of a deeper Purple color, and on the inside of a paler Purple, as the other three Leaves also are, with some Flowers in the middle, and a forked Point in the middle. It flowers about the same time with the former.

XXIX. 27. Crocus Phaeanthus Purpuratus. The Purple Feathered Crocus. This is like the greater Purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed, the three outward Leaves of the Flowers, are of the same Purple color, and feathered with white on both sides thereof, the three inner Leaves are thick striped with White upon a paler Purple on both sides likewise: And this is accounted the last of all the sorts of Crocus's, which have brought to our knowledge.

III. Vernal Yellow Crocus's.

XXX. 28. Crocus Versus lentus, five Medicus. The yellow Crocus, or Median Crocus. Its Root is great and round, as great or greater than a Wallnut sometime, and covered with reddish Skins or Coats. It rises up with 3 or 4 Leaves out of the Ground, being somewhat near the breadth of the Great purple Kinds, with a white Line in them, as in most of the rest. The Flowers grow out of the middle of these Leaves, and are very large, of a pale yellow color, with some Chromes, and a forked Point in the middle. The Seed hereof is of a brighter color, than in any of the other. This Plant yields more flowers of Flowers than most of the former, and begins to blow with the first sorts, or presently after, yet out many of them, the Flowers being of a pleasant good Smell.

XXXI. 29. Crocus Versus lentus Florae aureae. The yellow Crocus of a deeper Gold yellow color. This is of the same Kind with the former, but its Flowers are of a deeper Gold yellow, so deep, that they appear reddish with a purplish tint.

XXXII. 30. Crocus Versus lentus Florae pallidi. The pale yellow Crocus. This is another Kind very like the former, whose Flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, but not differing from it, in any thing else.

XXXIII. 31. Crocus Versus lentus Florae viridaneae. The greenish yellow Crocus. This is a Crocus something smaller than the former, and
its Flower has a flow of prennensis in the yellow, and also more green at the bottom.

XXXIV. 32. Crocus Vernus latius maximus. The greatest yellow Crocus. This is like the first yellow Crocus at Sept. XXX., above, being a variety raised from the Seeds thereof. The Flowers are of a deep yellow color, and as large as the Greatest Purple, for which thing it is very much esteemed.

XXXV. 33. Crocus Vernus flavus furfuraceus. The yellow Briped Crocus. Its Root is very like the Root of the first yellow Crocus at Sept. XXX., differing but being smaller and shorter, and covered with the like reddish Skin, but a little fatter. It rises up with a greater flore of narrower and greener Leaves than the first Yellow, and after the Leaves are spread, many yellow Flowers rise up from among them, which are not so bright and yellow color, but more dead or dull, being on the backside of each of the three outermost Leaves, 3 small Stripes of an orange or dull purple color, with some Chives, and a Point in the middle. If Flowers not so early as the first Yellow, but abides almost as long as it.

XXXVI. 34. Crocus Vernus lacteus versicolor primus. The next Cloth of Gold Crocus. Its Root is easily Lacteous from the Roots of any other Crocus, because the outward Feelings or Shells, are hard and as it were Nettled on the outward, having certain Ribs, rising up higher than the rest of the Skin, made in the form of Nettles, of a dark brown color, and withal, it is smaller and rounder than the former Yellow, and encroaches not so plentifully on the Root. This is the same Cloth of Gold Crocus, and rises up very early, even with the first Crocus, with 3 or 4 very narrow and short Leaves, of a whiter color than any of the former, which quickly after sends forth its Flowers, rising from among the Leaves out of the same white Skin, which includes also the said Leaves, but they are not so plentiful as the former Yellow, being but 2 or 3 at most, of a fair Gold yellow color, yet something paler than the Full Yellow, hanging on the back of the three outermost Leaves, 3 fair and great Stripes, of a fair deep purple color, with some small Lines at the sides or edges of these purple Stripes. On the inside of these Flowers there is no skim or skin of any Line or Spot, but wholly of a fair Gold yellow, with Chives, and a greater Point in the middle. The Seed of this is like the former, but not so red.

XXXVII. 35. Crocus Vernus lacteus versicolor alter. The second Cloth of Gold Crocus, or Duke Crocus. There is no difference either in the Root, Leaf, or color of the Flowers, or time of flowering, in this Kind, from the last before described; in the Flowers of this are of the same bigness and color, the chief variation of this from that, being in the marking of the three outward Leaves, which in this have not 3 Stripes as they have, but wholly of the same deep purple color on their back, saving that their edges are yellow, which is the form of a Duke Tulep, from whence came the name of a Duke Crocus.

XXXVIII. 36. Crocus Vernus versicolor palidos lacteae. The pale Cloth of Gold Crocus. The Root of this is Nettled like the others, which shows that this is but a variation of the same Kind. This third sort of Gold Crocus has Leaves and Flowers like the former, but differs in this, that the color of the Flower is of a paler yellow by much, but striped in the same manner as the rest of this Kind, with a fainter purple color.

XXXIX. 37. Crocus Vernus versicolor albo dilutus. The Cloth of Silver Crocus. The Root of this is also Nettled as the others are, which shows it to be a variety of the same Kind. The chiefest note

do difference in this is, that being so large a Flower as any of the former of this Kind, it is of so pale a yellowish white, that it is more white than yellow, which some do call a Butter color. The 3 outward Leaves are striped on their back with a pale blue fingering color, the bottom of the Flower, and the upper part of the stalk, being of the same pale blue color.

IV. Autumnal Crocuses.

XL. 38. Crocus Byzantinus argenteus. The Silver colored Autumn Crocus. Its Root is pretty big, and rounder than any other Crocus, without any Extremities. At the end of the month, the Flowers are blown, and after, being larger than the other, the Leaves then appear, and are at the leaf end, being of a silver blue color, which many call a Silver color, the third innermost Leaves being of a pure White, with some yellow Chives in the middle, and a longer Pointed, ragged or feathered at the top. This very seldom bears Seed, but when the Year falls out to be very mild, and then it is small, round, and of a Dark color.

XLI. 39. Crocus Yorkshire Purpurascens, or Purple Mountain Crocus. Its Root is small and white on the outside, so like unto the Root of the Nefer Vulnus Purple or White Crocus, but not so plentiful, that it cannot be distinguished, until about the end of August, when it does begin to flower, and then by the early blooming up a white long Sprout for Flowers, it may be known. This Purple Crocus rises up but with one Flower usually, but sometimes with two, one after another, without any Leaves at all, sometimes in August, and generally in September, standing upon a lower Footstalk than any other kind of Crocus's, either of the Spring or Autumn, and is as large as the Flower of the Nefer Vulnus Purple Crocus, of a very deep Violet Purple color, and not decays after it has bloomed three or four Days, and becomes more pale, having in the middle some yellow Chives, and a long feather-like Pointed, branched, and rising sometimes over the edges of the Flowers. About a Month after the Flowers are past, and sometimes not until the beginning of the Spring, there rise up three or four long and broad green Leaves, with a white Line, and blue or reddish flower above them, like unto the first Vulnus Purple kinds, which abide until the end of May or June. It has not been offered to give any Seed, the Winter coming so quickly on after the Flowering, which hinders its coming to Perfection.

XLII. 40. Crocus Mountaini Autumnalis, or Autumn Mountain Crocus. Its Root is very great and not buttoned, covered with a darkish Green Skin or Shin, and very little, or seldom encroaches. It Springs up later than any of the former, and does not appear until the middle or end of October, when the Flowers of the former are past, appearing first with three or four flat green Leaves, like unto the Byzantinus Crocus, and afterwards the Flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak color, appearing volume, and their backfales being so short, that at first they scarcely appear above Ground, but two or three Days after, they grow a little higher.

XIII. The Places. Some of these have been found out in one Country, and some in another, as the
**Chap. 612. English Herbs.**

The Purple and White, and Stripe White in Spain. The Yellow in Medo about Belgrade; the greatest Purple in Italy. But the several places of such Plants, or in part set down in their Titles, the help of Friends, and proper extremely well with us, and flourish as well in our Gardens, as in their Native Places. But this is to be observed, that some of the Species here described in this Chapter, have been raised up by us, from the Sowing of their Seed. The bulb placed to plant Spring Crocus's in, is close up to a Wall or Pale, or by the edges of Border Boards, round about the Garden, mingling the Colors of those of a Saffron together, as the Whites with the Purples. The bulb of Gold, with the Royal, the deep Purple Feather'd, with the Lighter, and so of the rest. By Observation, most of them may be distinguished by their Roots, and so placed according to the Mind of the Planter; but the aforementioned places are heft, for that few other Flowers appear until they are put. Should they be set among Tulip's, the Grassy Leaves after the Flowers are gone, would more miserable and disgrace the place, than the Flowers did before Adorn it.

**XLIV. The Times.** Their several Times are also exprest in their Descriptions, for some bring forth their Delightful Flowers in the Spring, in which for the first three Months, our Gardens are furnished with one Variety or another: The others in Autumn, so that both early and late in the Year, we have an Ornamental Appearance. All these several Crocus's, both of Spring and Autumn, lose their Fibres with their Leaves, and must then be taken up and kept dry, tho' of Autumn until August, and of the Spring, until October. They are hardy, and will prosper in any place. The Vernal increase exceedingly, if they stand any time unremoved; but the Autumnal encrease very little. Many more Varieties than are yet Discovered, may be raised from the Seeds of the best Kinds, being Sowed in September, and every other Year in July removed and set wider, until they bear Flowers, making the Ground light and rich, unto which you transplant them, which will make a great addition to their Beauty.

**XLV. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing, nor do we know anything of them by Experience:** They are the Florists property, and more used as Ornaments for the Adorning of Gardens, than for any thing else; and if Witly managed, will give a Singular Delight and Pleasure to the Eyes of the Beholders. And for this Reason it was that we took this Trouble upon us, to inform them into this Herbal.

---

**CHAP. DCXII.**

**OF SAFFRON-MEDOW, OR COLCHICUM.**

I. **THE Name.** It is called by the Greeks, *Colchicum*. (6 Named from the Island Colchis, where it was first found growing) also by Saffron, from its Killing in one day's Space; in Latin, *Col*.

---

**Saffron Medow English White.**
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

We make here (as the Springs, and one other) to bear their
Flowers alone in Autumn, or later, without any
Green Leaves with them, and afterwards in February
any their Green Leaves. So that we shall not need to
make many long Descriptions, but having given
you a full Description of the first, to show you the
differences, which chiefly consist in the Leaves and
color of the Flowers, and so briefly to pass from
one to another, taking notice only of those Variati-
one which are most worthy of Note. The Root of
this our first English kind, is Bulbous or round, and
is White within, but without covered with a thick
blackish Skin or Coat, having one side thereof, at
the bottom, larger than the other, with an hollow-
ness off on the one side of that long Eminence, where
the Flowers rise from the bottom, and shooting
down therefrom a number of White Vines, by
which it is fastned in the Ground. This Root re-
mains in the Earth, without shown of Leaf above
Ground, till part of the Winter, and in February
there Spring forth from it, three or four large and
long green Leaves, rising from the top or head of
the Root, long after the time of its blossoming, which
is in the Autumn before (These Leaves when they are
fully grown up, stand on the top of a round, weak,
green and flout Stalks, something like unto the
Leaves of White Lilies, but not so large; and in
the midst of these Leaves, after they have been up
some time, appear two or three large Skinny Heads,
standing in the midst of the Leaves, upon short
thick green Stalks, which being ripe, contain in
them small round brown Seed, which lies as it
were loose therein, and when the Head is dry, be-
ing shaken, may be heard to rattle. But the Flow-
ers which are not more than three or four at

English Purple Meadow Saffron.

well, appeared the Autumn before, or just before
Winter, shooting fiercely upon weak Beakside,
a hundred length or more above the Earth,
consist of fix white Leaves, something long and
round, and not so large as most of the other kinds,
with some Threads or Chives in the middle, into
the Spring Crocuses in the former Chapters,
without any color of Saffron in them, or any
Saffron like Virtues: These Flowers being puff,
The Leaves appear not yet, but the Root lying within the
Earth appearance of them, most part of the Winter,
attracted by their afterwards Spring up in February, 9th or 10th
before declared.

IV. 2. Colchicum Angicicum pappuratum, The Pur-
ple English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron. This
both in its Roots, Flowers, Leaves and Seed, Aug-
made, manner and form of Growing, differs not
at all from the former, facing only in the color of
the Flowers, which as they in the first were true
White, are in this of a diluted Purple Color, with
a small appearance of Vines therein.

V. 3. Colchicum Pannonicum album, The White
Hungary Meadow Saffron. This in its Root, Leaf,
Flower, manner and form of Growing, is like to
the first or White English Colchicum, the greatest
difference between that and this is, that the former
White, is in all particulars better than this, and
besides, this has but a greater store of Flowers
altogether, which continue longer in their Beauty,
unto the Spring Crocuses in the former, and are also
something of a fairer white color.

VI. 4. Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum, Purple
Hungary Meadow Saffron. It is something like as
to the White of this kind, but that it bears not
do plentifully as the White does, nor does the Root
grow so great, but the Flowers are in a manner
as large as they, and of the like Pale diluted Purple
color, or somewhat deeper, as is in the White
English, with some Vines or marks upon the Flow-
ers, making some them of a checker on the out-side,
but not so conspicuous as in the true chequer'd
kinds.

VII. 5. Colchicum Pannonicum varicolor, Party
coloured Hungarian Meadow Saffron. This is a
Species of the fourth or last kind before Described,
and differs only from it in this, that the Flowers
hereof are Party-colored with white Streaks and
Egges, which adds confusion: It is thought that this
was first raised from the Seeds of the former.

VIII. 6. Colchicum Byzantinum, The Byzantine
or Constantinople Meadow Saffron. Its Root is in the
middle greater and rounder than the others, with
a longer Eminence, whereby it may be easily
known from all other sorts. Its Leaves are fo
broad and large, so that one who had never
seen Colchicum, could hardly judge it to be a
Species thereof, for that they are much larger
than any Lily Leaves, and of a dark green
Color. The Flowers are correspondent to the Leaves,
larger, and more in number than in any of the
former Purple kinds, of the same color with the
leaf Purple kind, but of a little deeper Purple
on the inside, with divers Marks running thrid
the Flowers, like unto it, or like to Chequer,
but yet somewhat more apparently.

IX. 7. Colchicum
The true Greek Colchicum.

like to the Leaves of Lycoris, from among which Leaves, some forth yellowish Flowers, very like to the English Colchicum, or Medow Saffron, but smaller.

X. 8. Colchicum Leucanthemum Fruticosum, The Portugal Chequered Medow Saffron. Its Root is like to the Root of the English or Hungarian, without any Difference, but that this grows something greater. Its Leaves do rise up faster than in any other of the Autumn kinds, for they are always up before Winter, and are four or five in Number, short rather than long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canaled or bollotent, and standing round above the Ground, one encompassing another at the bottom, like the great Spanish Saffron Jacob, called the Jacob of Peru, but shorter, and of a pale or greyish green color, differing from the color of all the other Medow Saffrons. The Flowers are larger and longer than in the Flowers of either English or Hungarian, and almost as large as the faith kind at Sei. VIII. foregoing, and of the same color, but a little deeper; the Spots and Marks thereon, are somewhat more pale to be from own same off, like unto the Flowers of a Frillitary, from whence it took part of its Name. This is one of the first Medow Saffrons, or Colchicums which Flowers in the Spring.
Salmon's Herbal.

XLIII. 16. Colchicum Hermodaflidum. The great single

blowery, like Medow Saffron, but has a bulbous or round

Root, not much unlike to the Hermodaflidum, (which in

truth is no Hermodaflid, but Colchicum.) It springs up

within its Leaves in Autumn, before its Flowers appear,

which none of the former kinds do. The Flowers

does (after the Leaves are up) flow in feft in the

middle of them, consisting of five white Leaves, with

dark fides to the middle, and paffes away with

out giving any Seed, that has yet been observed.

The Green Leaves abide all Winter and Spring

following, decaying about May, and appear, or

Spring not up again until September following,

when (as is said) the Flowers bloom from thence, and

that presently after the Leaves are Sprung up.

XIII. 17. Colchicum atropurpureum: Dark Purp
dle-colored Medow Saffron. Its Root, as after its

Seed, are like to thefe of the English purple kind.

The greatfeft difference in this Species, confifts in the

Flower, which at the fift appearance, it of as

pale a Purple as the Flower of the former Hunga-

rian kind, but after it has flown in flowers two or

three Days, it begins to change, and will after a

while, become of a very deep reddish Purple, as also

the little Footstalk on which it does flow. The

Flower is of the bignefs of the Hungarian purple,

and at of the fmall green Leaves.

XX. 18. Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum: The

Party colored dark purple Medow Saffron. This

is another fort of the former kind, differing

chiefly in the Flowers, which is varieflly perfifted

every Leaf of the Flower, with a pale Purple color,

so that the Flower is of great Beauty. This might

seem to be a degenerate Plant from the former, but

that it has abode confiant in its appearance, in some

Gardens for many Years, and gives Seed as plenti-

fully as the former.

XXI. 19. Colchicum flore pleno: Double Flowe-

er'd Medow Saffron. This in its Root and Leaf,

is very like unto the English kind, the flowerers are

d of a fmall, pale, diluted color, confifting of many

Leaves, and thick together, which are somewhat

smaller, as in the English flower, being narrow and

long, and as it were round at the points, which

make a very double flower, having fome pretty with

their yellow Tops, defigned as it were among the

Leaves in the middle. It flows in September,

a little after the first flower of the former Medow

Saffrons are pulled.

XXII. 20. Colchicum variatatum pluriflorum: The

Party colored double Medow Saffron. This

Plant is diverflified from the former in the dividing

of its colors, as it feen in the fingle party colored

Medow Saffron before Deftributed, having four

Leaves white, and others pale purple, and fome

Leaves half white and half purple, differently set or

placed in the double Flowers, which does confift of

as many Leaves as the former, yet sometimes this

Plant does not then is feft double like the former,

but has two flowers, one rifeing out of another, making each of them to be almost

but fingle flowers, confifting but of eight or ten

Leaves appeare. But this diverflity is not confident,

for the fame Root, which this Year appears in that

manner, will the next Year return to its former

kind of double flowers again.

XXIII. 21. Colchicum variatatum dalmaticum Agri-

pina: The varigated Medow Saffron, commonly

called Agripina. This is of later Discovery than

the red, and has more Variety than any of the for-

mer, the Difference chiefly confifing in the color,

and marking of the Flowers, which in this, are

White and Red interlarded, or varigated like a

Tulip.

XXIV. 22. Col-
Medlow Saffions of the Spring.

XXV. 23. Colchicum Vernum flore carmine: Spring Medow Saffron, of a pale red or deep bluish color. In Root is small, something like unto the Roots of the former, but shorter, and not having so long an Eminence on one side of the bottom. It rises up very early in the Year, viz. in the end of January sometimes, or in the beginning of February, or middle thereof at first, presently after the deep froze and Snows are past, with its Leaves included within three green Leaues, which opening themselves, as soon almost as they are out of the Ground, show their Buds for Flowers within them: very white oftentimes before they open, and sometimes also purplish at their first appearing, which never within those two or three weeks after one Root; and never rise above the Leaves, nor the Leavings much higher than they, while they last. The flowers consist of six Leaves, long and narrow, every Leaf being divided baser round the bottom and top each from other, and joined together only in the middle, having also six Chives, trip with yellow in the middle, every Chive being jointed to its proper Leaf, which is of a pale red, or deep bluish color, where it has a white bluish, and is a smaller Flower than any other Medow Saffron, except the small Spanish kind only, but contains in its beauty a considerable time, if the extremity of sharp Frosts do not spoil it. The Leaves wherein these Flowers are included, at their first coming up, are of a brownish green color, which fades for a while, especially on the outside, but on the inside they are hollow, and of a whiteish or greyish green color, which after the Flowers are past, grow to be of the length of a Finger, and to be middle finger, and narrow mithral. There rises up likewise in their middle, the Head on each Side, which is smaller and shorter and broader than any of the former, in which is contained small round brown Seed.

XXVI. 2. Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum: Purple Medow Saffron of the Spring. The Flower of this, is in the rising up of its Leaves and Flowers together, and in all things else, like unto the former, only the Flowers of this kind, are at their first appearing, of a deeper Purple color, and when they are blown, are of such deeper than the former, divided in like manner both at bottoms and tops, as the other are, so that they seem, like as if six large Leaves were joined in the middle parts to make one Flower: it has also, it small Chives trip with yellow, closing in the like manner to every Leaf.

XXVII. The Places. Where they all grow naturally, is explicated in the Title of almost every Plant: Some grow in Fields and Meadows, and Champion Grounds, and some on Mountains and hilly Grounds. The English kind grows in the West Parts of our Land, as about Bath, Bristol, Manchester, and Liverpool, and other places also. The Double kinds are said to be brought out of Germany, all the Foreign kinds have been transplanted from their Native Soil into our Gardens, where they now grow as well as in their Natural places.
The Kinds of the Manured. It is threefold.

1. Cnicus Sativus, or Urbanus, Cnicus sativus Carthamus vulgaris, our most common or Manured Baldard Saffron, or Carthamus, which is also called Saff-Hower, and is a peculiar Name, distinguishing it from all the other kinds. 2. Cnicus singulatus Alpinus, Cnicus alter Cnicus, Baldard Saffron of Candy. 3. Cnicus alter Carthusianum flore Clusii, (as most Authors call it) and Cnicus alter perennialis Clusii, Clusius his Everlasting Baldard Saffron. There are the chief Manured Kinds yet taken notice of.

IV. The Kinds of the Amaryllis, or Wild Cnicus. Of this there are three sorts. 1. Argophom of Saffron, Amaryllis, Amaryllis flore Luteo, Cnicus alter Clusii, (because it is so like the first Cnicus Sativus) Cnicus carulescus Carthamus, Lobelii, Lysimachii, adormaqua: The yellow Wild Carthamus, or Cnicus, or Doffald Thistle. 2. Amaryllis flore Purpureo, Purple Doffald Thistle. 3. Amaryllis purpuracea Cyprica, Purple Doffald Thistle of Cyprus.

The Descriptions:

I. Garden Cnicus, Carthamus, or Saff-Flower.

V. The first, or our own, Manured Baldard Saffron, or Carthamus Sativus, called also Spanish Baldard Saffron, and Saff-Flower. It is a

Root which is long, hard, and woody, perforing quickly with the first frosts, or after seed time.

Saffron Baldard Garden.

4 feet high, with shorter Leaves throned up to the top, and towards the top branching it self, which bear yet shorter Leaves, sharp pointed, and sometimes prickly about the edges, bearing at the end of each Branch, a great open scaly Head, of which come forth a great many Gold Thorns, or Threads, of a warm Orient and Shining color, which being gathered in a warm dry time, and kept dry, well dried, in the same delicate color, (which does not whiten freshly) for a long time: And this Flower is that which is called Saff-Flower, and Sold for the same every where by our Druggists and Day-Salters. It is Manured in Spain for the part which is made of it, for the Dying of Silks and other things, and for the Merchandize thereof, Transferring great Quantities of it into several other Countries, but the flower which grows both as here in England in our Gardens, are of a lower and more lively color. When the Flowers are full, the Seed comes, which when it has attained its Maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little corner'd.

VI. The second or Baldard Saffron of Candy. Its Root is thick, long and black, from whence rises up one fruit round Stalk, half a Cubit high, or somewhat more; set here and there with long sharp pointed Leaves, thick set with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges: At the top of this Stalk grows a scaly Head, encompassed with prickly Leaves, of the bigness of the Amaryllis or Doffald Thistle, out of which spring forth a great many thick, yellow Saffron like Threads, close shrapt together, after which comes the Seed, which grows therein, of a white color, and as large as the Seed of the Greatest Century.

VII. The Third, or Clusius his Everlasting Baldard Saffron. Its Root runs down deep into the Ground, and being there increased, does run and

Saffron Baldard Everlasting.
II. Wild Baftard Saffron, Atracylys Or Dissaff Thistle.

VIII. The first of this Wild Kind, or Yellow Wild Carthusian, Calcus or Dissaff Thistle. Its root is velvety and very, profively every Year after Seed time. Its lower Leaves are wavy, long and narrow, very much cut in on the Edges, very hairy, or as it were a little hairy, and not prickly, which they are Young, and before the Stalk rises up, but then are harder and more prickly; and still the higher, the more sharp Jct with Prickles, which rising to be three or four Feet high, are round and branched from the middle upwards, and has at the top of every Branch, a few smaller, but more prickly Leaves, under every prickly Head, which from their middles, float forth a few pale yellow Threads, which are the Flowers, and being full, have in them several blackish hard Seeds, four or what larger than those of the Garden Calcus or Carthusian, but lesser than those of the Buffal Saffron of Cardye, lodged in Dean, but nothing so much in it. The Leaves here of being gently broken (but not bruised) here, they grow hard and old, will yield a reddish or bloody Juice.

IX. The Second, or Purple Dissaff Thistle. This differs not from the last in the form of the Flower, but only in its color, being of a purplish Red, nor in its Leaves, housing that these are not hairy or hairy, nor in its Stalk, excepting that it seldom rises so high. In all other things it is as like the former, even cured in the Bloody Juice also, that one would say (without a particular Observation,) that it were the very same plant.

X. The Third, or Purple Dissaff Thistle of Cyprus. The whole Stalk and Branches rise to be about a foot and a half in height, it has Leaves like unto the Garden or Manured Calcus or Buffal Saffron, but softer, and something Rugged or Crumpled, from among which rises up the Stalks about 2 feet, bearing a Thistle-like head at the Top, which stands forth also from the Branche bare or without Leaves, half a foot long or more, having on each of them a small prickly Head, like that on the top of the main Stalk. The Flowers are Purple on the middle, but in some Countries enlacing to yellow: and the seed is White, like that of Calcus or Carthusian Saffron, or Garden Buffal Saffron.

XI. The Places. The first of the Garden Kinds are Sown in Fields in divers places of Spain, Italy, Germany, England and France: but Pliny, Lib. 25, Cap. 17, says that in the Reign of Vespasian it was not known in Italy; and is accounted by Theophrasus and Dioscorides to be a Manured Plant, so generally Sown for the many uses thereof. The second Alpinus says was brought out of Cardye. The Third is a Native of Spain about Sevil and Cordova, and as Calcus says, grows in other places; Pena says upon Mount Balda.

XII. The Wild Buffal Saffron or Dissaff Thistle. The first Species there of Calcus says grows about Sevil and Cordova in Spain. The second and Third kinds grow in many Countries, as about Mompeller and Narbon in France, and also in Italy, Greece &c. Anguilara says the Third is found growing in Cyprus, and Luddenensis says he found it in France, but formerly differing in the color of the Flower. The first of the Wild Kinds more especiaily grows in our English Gardens.

XIII. The Times. The three Garden Kinds flower in the latter end of July or beginning of August, and the seed is ripe about the end of August or beginning of September. The three Wild forms flower about the end of Summer, and the seed is ripe towards the end of August, or in September, but the leaf of the three flowers and seeds somewhat sooner than the other two forms.

XIV. Note 1. Of these plants the Atracylis or Wild Buffal Saffron, has few or no Virtues ascribed to it by Authours, yet Galen says That it is of a Drying faculty, and moderately digerating. Dioscorides says that if any one is Stung by a Scorpion, he shall feel no pain so long as he holds in his hand, but being laid by, that the pain will immediately return again; Galen says, that it is very good against the poision of all kind of Creatures, and is good for such as are poisoned by eating of Multiforms.
XV. Note 2. Of the Cinnaea, Carthamus, or Garden Kind, the first Species, called peculiarly by the name of Self-flower, is the chief and principal, and that which is only Sold in Shops, and used in Physick, and chiefly Cultivated in all our Fields and Gardens, both in England and beyond Sea, in many other Countries, and of this first Kind it is, that all the Sections of the following Differential relate to. But it is true, that the Second Species, as Alpinus flava, is used by force, in the same manner, and to the same purposes, to purge with, as this first is. Of the Third Species there is little or nothing written by Authors, but by reason of its likeness in form to the first Species or Self-Flower, it is thought to poffefs some of the same Qualities and Virtues.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, Culture, and Care of Cinnaea, Carthamus or Self-Flower.

XVI. The Qualities. The Flowers are hot and dry in the first Degree, as Mifes writes, Antiperite, After bile, V安防ire, Pectoral, Antirick, Emetic, Cancerous, and Spasmatic-genetic. But the Seed of Self-flower, is hot in the third degree.

XVII. The Specification. Formerly the Seed was only used in Physick, as Galen says. Purgers: Now in our Days the Flowers are used, and to all the same Intentions, besides their Mechanical Application for Drying of Silks, Coloring, Staining, &c. They are said to Cure an Althemia, and all other Difficulties of the Lungs. The Jaundice, Droppy, Gout, Rheumatism, King’s Evil, Impotency in Men, and Barrenness in Women.

XVIII. The Preparation. You may make them, from 1. An Infusion of the Flowers in Chicken stock or Veal Broth. 2. A Tincture of the Flowers in Canary Wine, White Lilac, White Madera, or White Port Wine. 3. An Extract of the Flowers with Spirit of Wine. 4. An Emulsion of the Seed in Meat or Boiled Water, or Chicken Broth. 5. Cinnaea, or a Lobeb of the Seed with Honey, or Boiled Juice of Juniper-Berry, or Camomill. 6. Discarathum. 7. Discarathum novum. 8. Emesis, or the Clyster. 9. A Pouder of the Flowers. 10. A pulp of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XIX. The Infusion of the Flowers in Chicken stock or Veal Broth. A dram of the Flowers in Infusion, opens Obstruptions of the Liver and Spleen, purges the Bowels gently, and are probable against the Yellow Jaundice, Green-Sickets, and other Difficulties proceeding from the Obstruction of the Womb.

XX. The Tincture of the Flowers in Canary Wine, White Lilac, White Madera, or White Port Wine. It has the Virtues of the former Infusion, but much more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and therefore is more probable against the Jaundice: it opens, clears, and purges, but in a more gentle manner than the Tithymalas or Spurges, and 1/2 an Ounce good against Allthemia, Coughs, Colds, and Obstructions of the Lungs.

XXI. The Extract of the Flowers. It may be made with Wine, or Spirit of Wine, Meat, and other things of like nature. It is good against the Droppy, Jaundice, Goat, Scoury, Rheumatism, Kings Evil, Obstruptions of the Womb: Purgers gently, and may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples, or more, according to Age, and other Accidents, and repeated every other Day, for 5 or 6 times together.

XXII. The Emulsion of the Seed in Meat, Boiled Water, or Chicken Broth. It provokes to Purgation, and cures Colicks, and other Difficulties; prevents against the Colick, Allthemia, and shortness of Breaths, as also against the Scoury, Dropsy, Gout, Rheumatism and Kings Evil, Coughs, Cold, and other Difficulties of the Body, and Lungs. But by reason of its harseness it ought to be corrected with Antifeeds, Carraways, Cardamoms, Cloves, Galangal, Ginger, Sal Gum, &c.

XXIII. Cinnaem, Or Lobeb of the Seed made with Honey. Take the Inner Kernel of Cinnea or Carthamus Seed 3 Drams: Almonds blanched: In a little Water, draw a sufficient Quantity, aniseeds, Caraway, Galangal, Ginger, of each in five powder a Scruple: Sal Gum Levigated gr. 1., mix and make a Lobeb. It is good against all the Difficulties for which the Emulsion is given: it takes away Allthemia, Hostilities, Wheezing, and other Difficulties of the Lungs; and causes a clear Voice, besides which it very much encreases Sperm or Seed in both Sexes, and therefore is probable against Impotency in Men, and Barrenness in Women. If it is made with the Honey like Extract of Juniper-Berry, it is very much more powerful to all the purposes and Intensions aforesaid.

XXIV. Discarathum. An Electuary of Carthamus Seeds. Take Carthamus Seeds bleak, Hermodactyl, or Al_EXPECT, of each half an Ounce; White Yarbith in fine Powder 6 Drams; Diaspyrium in fine Powder 3 Drams; White Ginger in Powder 2 Drams; Pure White Sugar 15 Owes, Mannia in Crystal 7 Owes. Honey of Roffes, Alconcrted Sugar Candy, Pulp of preformed Quinces, of each 1 Ounce; mix the Honey, Mannia, and Pulp of Quinces with the Sugar until hot, being boiled to a Confitency, then add the Powder, and make a solid Electuary, to be formed into Tables according to Art. It is an Excellent thing to purge Choler, Purgem, Wind and watry burns from all parts of the Body, but chiefly from the Head and Joints. It is good against the Scoury, Droppy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, King’s Evil, Pufiee, and an intractable or old head ache: and being made up into Lozenges, it may be given to Children to Kill Worms. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce; and in very strong Contiurations to an Ounce and half.

XXV. Discarathum Novum. Take Carthamus Seeds Haxed an Ounce; Diaspyrium, Hermodactyl, Roffes fine half of each half an Ounce; Embosan 3 Drams; Owas, Ginger, Barvires, Winters Cinnamon, Zedbury, of each 1 Drams; all being in fine Powder, mix them with the triple weight of Honey of Roffes sofitive strained, or Syrup of Peach-flowers, and make an Electuary according to Art. It has all the Virtues of the former, but much more powerful to every intention; and may be given in the morning falling, from half an Ounce to an Ounce, to be swallowed alone, or in some convenient Vehicle cold.

XXVI. Emesis, Or the Clyster. Take half Muton or Chicken Broth three quarters of a Pint, of the Emulsion at Silt. 2. above a quarter of a Pint or something better; Sal Gwum in fine Powder half a Dram, mix for a Clyster. He Evacuates the Bowels, and gives relief to the Collick and Ginting of the Guts, cleansing the Bowels from Viti- cious Flagon, and other Acid and sharp burns.

XXVII. The
XXXVII. The Powder of the Flowers. Given to a Dram in Boily Water, or Mead, or Honied Water, it prevails admiringly against the yellow Jaundice.

XXXVIII. The Pulp of the Seed. Given to a Dram in an Ounce of Syrup of Wormwood, it is said to cure the Jaundice, gives ease in the Collick, and kill worms in the Stomach and Bowels.

XXIX. Nota. Some Authors say that the Seeds of Cinarae or Carthamum which are brought to us out of the Levant Countries are more quick in their Cathartic or purging Qualities, and more powerful in their Operation, than those which grow in England, or our more Northern Climates.

As to its Valorous Vertue. It is very manifest in its effects, being used either in its Powder, which may be confidently given inwardly, and outwardly fried upon the Sore; Or, in its Timbrel, given inwardly daily, and waiting the Wound with it; Or, in its Extracto, in like manner given and applied, Or, in its Infuffion in Wine, or White and Water, Or in Syrup, inwardly and outwardly used, by which it acts as a powerful acid particles by which the Wound or Ulcer is kept open, and gently carries off the Recomings of the humours, diverting them another way; and for their very inciting to Admiration acts in Curing Sores and Ulcers of the King's-Evil, being used in the ways above mentioned; or, thus. Take the Sulfon of Peru, a Ounce; Powder or Softflower a Dounce, mix them. Outwardly put it upon the Sore or Ulcer: and inwardly give it from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, according to Age and other Accidents, so long as need requires.

XXXI. The Culture of Soft-flower, or Carthami. What we shall try to this shall be from a Letter of Henry Hall Esq; whose Experience in the management thereof is worth Observation. This flower in my Opinion (says he) is improperly called Soft or Zaff-flower, for its Seed is the same name we call Carthamus, and is Cultivated after this following manner. The ground being prepared and made fine, the Seed is sowed in Hills, as Pease here about London are most usually sowed, but this at a greater distance, that it be not sowed or blown and cleaned from the Weeds; besides it must be sowed very thin; for it is a strong plant, and requires room to spread; one Stalk producing Sevens, Ten, or Twelve Heads of Buttons, all which bear Flowers. The exact quantity of Seed to an Acre (for want of my Notes) I dare not affirm; but to the half of my remembrance, it was about five Pecks to an Acre. After it is come up, about six inches in height, the ground must be well cleaned from Weeds; from which afterwards, for the most part, the plant defends itself but if once riven, they must be carefully weeded out; other looking to it needs not, until the Flower grows ripe, which is known by its color, for then the flower be of a deep Orange.

Tayloe, it flattered here with us in the beginning of August.

XXLXII. The Gathering of the Flowers. Such hands as are cheap got, are made use of in this work, as Women and Children, who with but little spad knives, take out the Flower from the Buttons which they put into Baskets they carry on their left Shoulder, into other great Baskets, in which it is carried home to be cured. The ripelt of the Flowers must not be gathered, the others will ripen fake-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. DCXIV.

OF SAGE GARDEN.

I. THE NAMES. It is called, by the Arabians El-ficoth, and Actificion in Greek El-xicoth (derived I suppose from the Arabick Name:) in Latine Salvia (gives Salvia bonomens et inodorum officin.) and in English, Sage.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal species of Sage, viz. 1. Salvia, major altera, Garden Sage, of which in this Chapter. 2. Salvia, major rubra vulgaris, Wild or Wood Sage, of which in the Chapter following.

III. The Kinds of the Garden Sage. There are many species of this fort, some of which grow not with us, the chief of them which we have in our Gardens are these following, viz. 1. Salvia major altera Vulgaris, Salvia altera bistifolia, our common greater white or Green Leaf'd Sage. 2. Salvia, major rubra vulgaris Salvia rubra angustifolia, our common red Sage. 3. Salvia maximas latifolia, Salvia latifolia ferrata, great white Sage. 4. Salvia Virtutis, Salvia minor Matthioli, Salvia pannata, Salvia minor Gesneri, Salvia angustifolia & cun.jpg

The Descriptions.

IV. The first or our common greater white or Green Leaf'd Sage. It has a long and pretty thick Woody Root, with many Brigs adhering to it, which send forth four square Woody Stalks in some green, and in others a whitish green, as are also the Leaves, which bend by pairs or couples at the joints, being somewhat long and broad Round and wrinkled, of a strong but pleasant aromatic smell: at the tops of the Stalks come forth the Flowers, set at certain spaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, the Flowers of Chary, or Anchial, but of a blish purple color: after which come small Round Seed in the bottom of the bush which contained the Flower. This Plant is more worth propagating by slips, thrust into the Ground in the Spring time, even by the Seed.
V. The Second, or our common red Sage. This in its form, as to its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed little differs from the

Sage Garden Common and Red.

former, facing that in this the Leaves are of a red or purplish color, of the same length but narrower; and it seems to be the more graceful and fragrant Plant of the two. Parkinson thinks, that both the former and this are but one and the same Plant or species, or that they both rise from the same Plant being flip off, and set.

VI. The Third, or great white Sage. This differs not much from the first, or our common white or green Sage before described in the manner of the Growing, as the color of the Leaves, or sweetness of the whole Plant. The chief difference consists 1. in the Leaves, which are much longer and a little dented about the edges, and sometimes much more, making them seem curled, driven of the Leaves being four Inches long, and three Inches broad. 2. in the Flowers, some Plants bearing purple Flowers, like the common Sage, and others white flowers, which is the more rare.

VII. The Fourth or Sage of Virtue. This in its Root, Stalks, and Branches, grows like unto our first or common green Sage, but that the Branches are longer and flimmer, the Leaves also whiter, and never red, and much smaller and narrower, having for the half part at the bottom of each Leaf, on each side, a small piece of a Leaf, which makes it seem like Fennel or Fennel. The Flowers are also of a brownish purple color but differ. There is another of this kind which bears white Flowers, differing in nothing else from the other.

VIII. The Fifth or most odorous or small Sage, or Spanish Sage. This small Sage is in most things like ours the former Sage of Virtue with Ears, so like, that unless it be well bred or considered, it may be thought one with the other; but herein consists the Difference. 1. It seldom grows so great or so large as that. 2. Its Leaves are

somewhat smaller and greener, or not so white. 3. It is more tender to keep, and does not in the Winter, unless it be better defended than the other. 4. Its smell is more sweet, and Pleasant, yet a little quicker withall than the former, which is easily discerned by any that can judge of smells. 5. Lastly, some kinds thereof bear white Flowers, and others blue.

IX. The Sixth, or Wormwood Sage, or Roman Sage. This differs little in the form of growing, or of

Roman Sage

Sage of Virtue.
The Virtues.

XVII. The Green Leaves. They are usually eaten in the Spring as a Salad, with a little Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper, with good Butter and Bread, to eat it strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, comforts the Bowels, and reliefs Poison, and is profitable for such as are Dull and Drowsie, and apt to be afflicted with Vapours from the Spleen or Worm.

XVIII. The Juice. It stops the Bleeding of Wounds, and cleanseth foul putrid Sores and Ulcers. Agrrippa says, that if it be taken with a little Salt by Childish Women, for some days before they accompany with their Husbands, whose Wombs are too moist and slippery, and are unfruitful by reason of that default, it will help them to conceive, and such as have conceived, and are subject often to military upon any small occasion, it will prevent the Abortion, and cause them the better to retain the fruit in the Womb, and also make it the more livly. Therefore in Opyrus and Egypt, after a great Plague, Women were ordered to drink the Juice of Sage, to cause them to be the more fruitful. And Orpheus says, that three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Sage, sweetned with a little Honey, and taken falling, do prevent the Spitting or Vomiting of Blood. Matthiolas says, that it is very profitable for all manner of Pains of the head coming of Cold, and Rheumatism humors, as also for all pains of the Joints, whether used inwardly or outwardly, and for such as have the Eyes Sore, Leachery, or Gredle Evil, and such as are dull and heavy of spirit, and for those who have the Paline, or are troubled with Dilections of their Rheum upon the Lungs, as also for other Difeases of the Thorax or Breast. Day cori des says that it provoketh Urine, brings down the Coueries, and forces away the dead Child. Phvys says that it provoketh Women to Cowards, and yet that it stops them, when they come down too fi, helps the slings and bittings of Serpents, and kills Worms breeding in the Ears, as also in Peril Sores or Ulcers.

XIX. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is more potent to all those Intentions, besides which, it is of good use in the Plague it killth, and against all Malign and Pellimental Diseases, being taken Morning and Evening, and at other times as the Physician shall advise, from a Spoonful to 8 Spoonfuls, according to Age and other Accidents, in any proper Vehicle.

XX. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water. They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much inferior to them in Potency, and therefore may be given from a Quarter of an Ounce to half a Pint at a Time, as the occasion may require; and may be used Ordinarily, infused in Water, after the manner of Tea, by which many have found very good Effects. Basted upon the Cod it slakes their Thiching.

XXI. The Powder of the Leaves. Taken to a Dram, it rectifies the evil disposition of the Stomach, corrects and expels Wind, is good against Scrofula or Struma, and outwardly applied stops the bleeding of Wounds, and also cleanseth and drys up old Putrid and running Sores or Ulcers. It also stops the immediate Flux of the Coueries, and slays Vomiting.

XXII. The Oil or Ointment. They are Aromatic, or exeters of Pain, diffuses Tumors in their first apparence,
It is highly Cordial and Neurotick, and has all the Virtues of the Jule and Efficjce. Dose half an Ounce or more against Glasses of generous Wine. It comforts and warms the Womb, and promotes Conception.

XXI. The Disdilled Oil. It is Cephalick, Neuronticks, Cardihc, Uterine, Carminative, Antody, Iapdiapharmic, and Analeptick; quickens the Senses and Memory, Strenthenes the Head, Nerves, and Joints, is good against Appelates, Convulsions, Epilepsy, Lethargies, Megrima, Pallies, Venuses, helps against Cataracts, Rheumatism, Pneumotick pains, Coughs, Colds, Spitting of Blood, Confumptions, and painted the Sides; it expels Wind, dries up watry humors, and is good against the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poisonous Creatures; it provokes Urine wonderfully, brings down the Blood, and balishes the Birth, causing easy Delivery, and in a word has all the Virtues of the Jule, Efficjce, and Spirit aforgoing. Dose a gutt iii, ad x, in some convenient Vehicle. It must never be given alone, because of its exceeding heat.

XXII. The Poisjice or Powers. These have all the Virtues of the Jule, Efficjce, and Diffbilled Oil, and may be given to all those Cases of pains and Intentions, twice a day, in a Glass of Gentle Wine, from a quarter of a Spoonful to half a Spoonful. They facilitate the Birth and After-Birth, Fisce away the Dead Child, and presently refit a Paralyjce.

XXIII. The Etixir. This is yet stronger than the Powers, and of more exalted properties, but may be given in the same Dose with them, and after the same manner.

C H A P. DCXV.

OF SAGE WILD.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek Σαλβια or in Latin Salvia Sylvestris: and in English, Wild Sage.

II. The Beeds. We shall Treat but of three Species in this Chapter, viz.

erum Cephalini, Storium altorum quisquefam Analagia quisquefam; Wood Sage, Wild Sage or Gartick Sage.

2. Salvia futesifis, Salvia fruticifis futesifis, Yellow wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by some Sal French Sage. Anguiular, Cofis, Daceotes, Clafis, and others do call it, Verfifum Syfylis, and Verfifum quarenter Matthiul, ma
ing it a Species of the Aludinis, but it is certain, it is not a kin to them; for tho the Leaves are Wooler like Aludinis, yet their form and shpe, with the Flowers and other Circumstances there it to be a kind of Sage, and in it it is not England, France, and Italy, viz. Wild Sage.

The Description.

III. The Thift, or Wood Sage, or Garlick Sage. Its Root is long and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining, being many years. It rises up with Square Hoary Stalks, two feet high at least, having two Leaves set at every Joint thereof, which are somewhat like unto Sage Leaves, but smaller, fatter, whiter, and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smell somewhat strongly. At the top of the Stalks and Branches grow Flowers on a slender long Spike, turning therefore all one side when they blow, and are of a Pale or Whitish Color, smaller than Sage, but lasted, and going like to them. The Seed is blackish and round, four or six together in a husk.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root is full of Strings, from whence spring up Stalks a square, somewhat hairy, upon which are set Leaves like those of Sage, but fatter, broader, and fferer. The Flowers grow up all upon one side of the Stalk, open and forked like those of Dead Nettle, but lefter, of a Pale White Color; after which come the Seeds, four together in one husk. It is a plant which lives but a year, and grows of Garlick when it is bruised, being thought to be a kind of Garlick Germainer, as it in Garlick smells strongly.

V. The Second, or Yellow Wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by some French Sage. Its Root is Woody with divers Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has several Square Woody hoary Stalks, on which grow at several places, rugged, hoary

Sage Wild Yellow Broad Leav'd.

broad, and almost round pointed leaves, many set together, very like unto the great Sage, but larger. The Flowers grow likewise, in bundles or Spaces towards the Tops of the Stalks, very like else unto the Flowers of Sage, or Archangel, but of a Yellow color. The Seed is greater than of any sage, somehow brownish, and round like the mead or thistle kind following. The whole Plant smells somewhat strongly and heably.

VI. Gerard describes this second kind thus. Its Root is thick, tough, and of a Woody substance, as is all the root of the Plant. It grows up like a small Woody Shrub, having many Woody Branches, of a Woody and Hoary color, soft and downy: On which are placed thick hoary Leaves, of a strong Pontick Smell, in shape like to the Leaves of Sage, whereupon the Vulgar People call it French Sage. Towards the Tops of the Branches are placed Roundles or Crowns of Yellow gaping Flowers, like those of Dead Nettle, but much greater.

VII. The third or so great Yellow Wild Sage with narrow Leaves. Its Root is blackish and Woody. This Species has very many hoary and woody Leaves, the lower in elder, more than the upper, longer and narrower else, than those of the Small Sage, from among which rise up Square hoary and hoary Stalks, about a foot high, on which do grow much like long hoary Leaves as grow below, two always set together, as the Joints, one against another, where the Flowers grow at spaces, about the Tops of the Stalks, with two Leaves under them, broad at the bottom, and encompassing the Stalks, being shorter than the rest. The Flowers are large, open and gaping, like unto Sage, or somewhat more like to those of the Dead Nettle or Archangel, of a Yellow color, and coming forth out of hoary, woody Husks, covered with pale colored Hairs, the Tops by reason of their length and width, bend-
The Virtue.

XIII. The Juice. It is good against Ruptures or Burthenists, Contusions, and Wounds. It is good also for moist Ulcers and Sores in the Lepp or breast, to make them safe and dry them, and cause them speedy to heal.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, besides which being used daily mixed with a proper Vehicle or otherwise Decoction it has been found successful in curing the French Pox, being mixt with a Decoction of Guassaeme, and being taken for 20 or 30 days together, it cures Scrofula, Dryness, Ulcers, Hepatitis, and difeases in the Liver, Stomach, bowels, and joints. It makes the parts safe, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and fafely expels the Birth. Dose 3 or 4 spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XV. The Decoction. Made whether in Water or Wine, (but the latter is more effectual) it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence; but must be given in much a greater quantity, as to half a Pint two or three times a Day. Gerard says it is given to such as have had a Fall, and are inwardly bruited, and also provokes Urine. And that the Decoction is given to drink with good success such as are infected with the French Pox, for that it caueth Sweate, dryes up Ulcers,
OF SAMPIRE, OR, SEA-FENNEL.

I. T'he Name. It is called in Greek 
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Plant, or Common Rock Sampire, is, in English, Sampire. 

Sampire, and in Latin, Critbumum morium : in English, Sampire. 

Criticalum morium, for, that he saith, that this has White and 
Broader Leaves than Purslane, whereas this has 

Salmon. Grith-

small, long, and narrow Leaves, and that the 

The Critbumum is rather Porportus 
morium, and that this our Sampire ought rather 

to be called Fenneculum Marinum, for as much 

as not only the form of the Leaf, but the Umbles 

and Heads of Flowers, and the whole face thereof does assimilate a Fennel-like form. Petrus Cretensii calls it Critbumum & Ritemum 

Marium.

II. The Kinds. There are five kinds of 
Sampire, viz. Critbumum morium vulgaris, Critbumum morium umbile maris Bauhini, Batysca alterum genus ex Sicilia Cefalpini ; and 

is thought to be that which Pliny calls Baty, as Geynora in Hortus doce, who also calls it 

Critbumum morium. The Italians call it Herba 
de San Petro, and some from hence Sampetre, whence comes our English word Sampire. This 

first kind is doubtless Our Common Rock Sampire. 

Critbumum morium major, Critbumum fine 

Fenneculum marinum mortar vasbumb, The greater 

Rock Sampire. ; Critbumum morium, Critbumum 
tertiurn Matthioli, Mat or Sea Sampire of 

Matthioli. 4. Critbumum minorum spinifum, 

Dulcini, Pelfitia Marina Lobelli, Lensdenfis, 

alteramque ; Angulus took it to be Seracul, 

and Camerarius calls it Cahry marins, and 

Bauhini thinks it is the Tribulus maximus 

Quadrandus of Dolchenviaris, Thorny Sampire, or 

Sea Parthen. 5. Critbumum Chrysanthemum Dodo-
net, Crysanthea intemor Lobelii, Antyliis 

primus Dipororbus Cefalpini, Antyliis major Cordi, 

Critbumum morium, Albus After Attici Bussihi, & 

After attici maximus of some others, Golden 

flowered Sampire.

The Descriptions.

III. The Fifth, Our our common Rock Sampire, 

has a Root which is Great, White, and Long, 

of a hot spicy Tafe, enduring long, and continuing 

many years. It grows up with a Tender green 

Stalk, about half a yard, or two feet high at most, 

branching forth almost from the bottom, and flared 

with several Thick, somewhat long, and almost 

round Leaves, of a deep green color, sometimes 

two and sometimes three together, and sometimes 
some or five or more on a Stalk, which are flaky 
or feppy, and of a pleasant but or spicy Tafe. 

At the top of the Stalk and Branches come 

forth Umbles of White Flowers, and after them 
come large Seeds bigger than Purslane, and some- 

what like to that Seed.

IV. The Second, Or Greuter Rock Sampire. 

This plant in its Root, Stalk, Branching forth,
Chap. 616. English Herbs.

Sampire Golden Flower'd.

The Sampire, or Thorny Sampire, or Sea Sampire. Its Root is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsnip, but more divided into parts.

Shrubby or Woody kind of Substant, having many Stalks rising up from one Root, which are straight or upright, yet a little inclining towards their Tops, all which are replenished with many Leaves set round about them, by spaces or distances as it were Glasses, many Leaves rising together from one Stock or Evisick which are a little long, and thick of substance, having a Palfish Yafe. Underneath the springsing forth of these Leaves, come forth other single Leaves of nearly twice the length of the other. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are round, and hairy or downy, and of a pale whitish red Color.

VI. The fourth, or Thorny Sampire, or Sea Partickp. Its Root is long and white, somewhat like unto a Parsnip, but more divided into parts, and it is of a good relish, somewhat resembling that of a Parsnip. This is very like the two first kinds of Sampire, but it grows greater and higher, with shorter and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and sharp and prickling at the ends. The Stalks more fappy, and of a fuperior green color, breaking into 3 or 4 Branches, towards the Tops where grow large Umbels of white Flowers, and afterwards Fennel like Seed in prickly Hacks.

VII. The fifth, or Golden Flower'd Sampire. Its Root is pretty thick, divided into several Branches, having many Strings adjoining thereto. It rises up with several hard round Stalks, very thickly covered or replenished with very narrow, long, and somewhat thick Leaves cut in at the ends. At the Tops of the Stalks hang single Flowers like unto Alter, or Chrysanthemum, wholly Yellow, both

the Border and the Thrush in the middle, in which lies the Seed when they are ripe, and are blown away with the Wind.

VIII. The Places. The first and second grow uppon Rocks and Cliffs near the Sea; The third, Aegitum in littore Maris, locis plantis, non clime: grows not on Rocks and Cliffs as the former two do, but upon the Sea shore, on plain Ground. The first and second grow on the Rocky Cliffs at Dover, Wintefeld by Rie, about Southampton, the Isle of Wight and Poole, and most Rocks about the Weft and North parts of England; more especially on such Rocks, as are often moistened at the heel, if not overthrown with the Sea Water. The third, fourth and fifth in other grounds not far from the Shore; The fourth or Thorny kind, grows upon the Sands and Beaches, between Whiftable and the Isle of Wight by Sandwich, and by the Sea near Wijt Clifte. The Fifth and Eift grows in the Muddy Marsh in the Isle of Slopey, going from King's Ferry to Shetland-Boats.

IX. The Times. Rock Sampire is said to Flower in May, June, and July, and must be gathered to be kept in Pickle in the beginning of August, as the others Flower in July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

X. The Qualities. Sampire is hot and dry in the end of the first degree; Ablative, Aperitive, Digestive, Diuretic, Stomachick, Splenick, Nephritic, Hydrick, Emmenagogue, Analeptic, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. The Specification. It is used to provoke Urine, give safety to the Stomach, open obstruction of the Vessels, chiefly of the Spleen and Womb, and provoke
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice or Essence. They provoke Urine and the Fluxes, are helpful against the Yellow Jaundice, open obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Melancholy, Relins and Worms; and to remove those obstructions which afflict those parts. They are profitable against the Strangury, and carry off any Tartarous material which afflicts the Urinantes. Dofe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wine morning and night.

XIV. The Decotion in Wine. The Roots, Stalks, and Leaves boiled in Wine and Drunk, provokes Urine, removes the difficulty of taking Water, and is good against the Jaundice. It has an excellent property to open, cleanse and dry: It helps Digestion, clears the Urinary parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slime; and, is good against Hypochondrial Melancholy, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Dofe half a pint morning and night.

XV. The Pistle or Sallet. It is a very pleasant thing both to the Palate and Stomach, helps Digestion, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, provoking Urine and cleansing those Vessels of all Heterogeneous matters obstructing them. It strengthens the Stomach, provokes Appetite, and is a most excellent and familiar Strew, of extraordinary advantage and most agreeable to the Bodies of Human Kind.

C H A P. DC XVII.

O F S A N I C L E,

O R, H E A L - W O R T.

I. T H E Names. We do not find that this Plant, or any of its Species were ever known to the Ancient Greeks or Latins, and therefore no Names can be derived from those Mountains, but our Modern Authors have called it in Latin, Saniculo (præter sanandi munere) and by some Saniculo mar, because those make the Alptrum nigra Dioscoridis, or the Heliorbus nigra Saniculo folis major, to be Saniculo femina. It is the Diapeniga Braunfeli, Gerardi, Lobelii & Matthioli; Sideritis tereis Dioscoridis Odemundi, Cystifera quinquefolia Tubmerentanti, Quinquefolia albertum Matthioli, in English Sanicle, Heathwort, and Self-bow by some.

II. T H E Kinds. Before the Saniculo major or Alptrumus, of Great Value, commonly called Ladies Manto, of which we have treated already in Chap. 431 foregoing, we have these following Species of this Plant, viz. 1. Saniculo, Saniculo Vulgaris, Diapeniga Gerardi, Our Common Sanicle. 2. Saniculo Guttata, Saniculo Montana utero Chaffy, Saniculo Alpina, & Guttata Camerarv albo-tumuc, Saniculo Cardophylla, fice, Gem Alphum recentiorum folio Lobelif; Sclerotic Sanicle and London Pride. 3. Saniculo Alpina, Saniculus Corousa

(color, and sometimes reddish about the brims; from among which rise up small round green Stalks, without any joints or Leaf thereon, sitting at the Top, where it branches out into Flowers, having a Leaf divided into three parts, at the bottom, with the Flowers, which are small and white, standing out of small round greenish yellow Heads, many standing together in a Tias, in which afterwards the Seeds are produced, the East round, rough Barres, something like unto the Seeds of

Sanicle Common.)
Rather than Roots, much interwoven one among
another. The Leaves which spring up first are
much Crumpled, and as it were folded to
ermors, open themselves into fair
and roundish Leaves, sometimes rough, or
airy, not only cut into fine pieces, but some-
what Nitted or divided off about the edges, of
a dark green color, on the underfide, and more
White, beneath underneath, from among the
Leaves, raises up one naked round Stalk, and
sometimes, two or more, five or six inches
high, bearing at the top several small Flowers, some-
what fuscous, like unto the purple Bears ear,
banging down their heads, consisting of five fucate
pointed Leaves spaces, of a dark reddish pur-
pel color, with a White Circle or bottom in the
middle, and some small threads therein. After
the Flowers are poff, there come small round
heads, somewhat longer than any of the Bears
ears, standing upright upon their small Stalks,
in which is contained fomond round and Blackish
Seed. The Leaves of this plant dye down every
year, and springing up anew in the beginning of
the Tear following, whereas the Bears ears, hold
their Leaves Green all the Winter, flowering like
a clofe head, the outerfift only purifying after
Seed time.

VIII. The Fourth or Shrubby Sainicle of Ame-
rica. This has feveral almost round Leaves lying
upon the Ground, each upon a little long
footstalk, divided at the edges into two ports,
drawn likewise about the bodies. From among
which rise up hard fpondy Stalks, near two feet
high, having fuch like Leaves hereon, as grow
below, and branching forth with feveral small
white, Starfike Flowers in a tuft together at the
Top.

IX. Gerard defcribes the Bears Ear Sainicle this.
The Leaves fpring forth in the beginning of the Spring,
very thick and fat, and are like a Purfe or
round Lump at their fbrt coming forth, and when
it is spread abroad, the upper part thereof is
full of Veins or Sinuets, and below or carned
like the Crumpling of a Cobweb. Leaf, and are
not only interwoven about the edges, but each Leaf
is divided into six or more Jaggs or Cut-deeply hocks,
greenfhit above, and of an over worn green colour
beneath, and hot in Touch. From the middle
underfoft, fprings forth a bare or naked Scalac
inches long, fourfomad purple in color, bearing at
the Top, a Tuf of small bollos flowers, looking
or hanging downwards, like little Bellis, not unlike
in form to the common Coupolds, but of a
fine deep red color teading to Purple, looking
in the middle a certain Circle of White, and al-
fo certain points or Stripes, which turn into
an Head, in which it contains the Seed. The
whole Plant is covered as it were with a rough
Woolfins. The root is Frubs and Thesly.

X. The Plants. the first or Common Sainicle
grows in shady Woods and Coplae almost every
where, and delights in a far fruitful and moist
Soil. The second grows in shady Woods on the
Alps in several places, but with us in Gardens
in many places, where they Thrive very well, but
delight more in the Thales than the Sun. The third
grows alfo in many shady Woods both in Italy
and Germany, Anfria and Stiria, but with us in
Gardens. The fourth was brought to us from
the back parts of Virginia called Canada.

XI. The Times. the fluit Flowers in May and
June, and the Seed is ripe, in July or August.
The Leaves of the Herb are grown all the Year,
and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Second Sorts Flower in May and continue flowering until June, and the Seed ripens soon after, the Roots abide all the Winter with little Leaves on them, springing afloat in the beginning of the year. The Third Flowers in April and May, and sometimes in June, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season. The Fourth Flowers in July, and its Seed is ripe in August.

XII. The Qualities. Sallows is hot and dry in the second degree, Gallitious, Astringent, Index, and Vertebral.

XIII. The Specifications. It is a speedy healer of all sorts of Green Wounds, Cleanses Apoplexy and foul Ulcers, helps Tumors in the Body, repeples humors and dissipates them. It is good against Spriting Blood, and the Bloody Flux. Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women.


The Virtues.

XV. The Juice. It is exceeding good for the speedy healing of all sorts of Green Wounds, and any Apoplexy, Ulcers, or Bleeding inwardly; it cleanses the Sore or Ulcer, and induces the healing by its affränkyness, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied, for it repeples a Flux of Humors to the part, and diffuses the Tumor thereof.

XVI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues excited; besides which it heals any Wound or Ulcer of the Lungs, or other Vipers, cures the Flux and Bloody Flux, as also Spriting, Vomiting and Pilling of Blood, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder; gives ease in the Belly-ach, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and is profitable for such as are troubled with any Rupture or Skinfulness.

XVII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence but much weaker, and therefore must be given in a larger proportion, as from a quarter of a pint to half a pint. It gives present help when the distemper falls upon the Lungs or Throat, and cleanses and heals all manner of purrit, flincking and Malign Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and private parts, by gargling and washing with a Decoction made of the Leaves and Roots, in Wine or Water, and Sweetened with a little Honey. It is profitable also against a Virulent Gonorrhoea or running of the Reins, being drank Morning and Night after due cleansing.

XVIII. The Powder of the Leaves and Root. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and being breathed upon old purrit Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them.

XIX. The Catalepsy of the same. It diffolves and dissipates cold Tumors or Swellings, is Anodyne, and gives ease in a recent Gout.

XX. Note. In short, Sallows is as effectual in obliterating, relashing, busting, drying, confusing and healing as Bogue, Comfrey, Self Heal, or any other of the Confounds or Vertebral Herbs whatsoever, and is used in Vertebral Diets and Wound Drinks, for the healing of all inward and outward Wounds and Ulcers.
Chap. 618. English Herbs. 1907

Long, and thick, resembling the Roots of Liliun non bullarum, or Daup Lilly. It perishes after Seed time, but is eaten, as divers other Roots are, for Salattis, for London, and many other Countries besides. The Leaves are broad below, and pointed at the end, flipte about the Edges, and of a dark green color. The Stalks are round and hard, two feet high, or higher, divided into many Branches, flipte with the like Leaves, but smaller, the Tops of the Branches are bofte with many purplifh Flowers, like unto Dames Violets or Stock Gilflower, but larger, being not of great Smell. After the Flowers are paff, there come in their places, round, flat, thin Cods, of a dark color on the outfaide, but having a thin middle Skin, which is white and clear, fhining that autuine white Satin. It is flipte, alfo

IV. Gerard thus describes it. Its Root is compofed of many Tubers, like Key Clogs, or like the great Alphodel. It has hard and round Stalks, dividing themfelves into many other small Branches, bofte with Leaves like to thofe of Dames Violets, or Queens Gilflowers, femifluius bread and flipte about the Edges, and is covered almoft like Sawce alone or Jack by the Hedg, but that they are longer, and fharpier pointed. The Stalks are charged or loaded with many Flowers, like the common Stock Gilflower of a purple color: which being fallen, the Cod comes forth, contained in a flat thin Cod, with a fharp point or prickle at one end, in flipte of the Moon, but inriuous blackdire. This Cod is compofed of three films or Shains, of which the two outiftall, are of an ever worn affof color, and the innermost in the middle, on which the Seed does hang or cleave, is thin, and fharp, liking like a piece of white Satin. The whole Plant dies the fame Year that it has born Seed, and must be fown yearly.

V. The second, or long living, or Long Codded Sartin Flower. Its Root is compofed of many long fliptings, which die not as the former, but abide all Winter, and flipt out new Stalks every Spring. This has broader and longer Leaves than the former, the Stalks are greener and higher, branching out into Flowers, of a pale purple color, almoft upright, confiiling of four Leaves in like manner, and fhining pretty flipte, bearing flipte like Pods, but longer and fharpier then they.

VI. Gerard thus defcribes this second Species. Its Root is thick, whereunto are flipted an infinite number of long thready fliptings, which Root dies not every Year as the other do, but multiplies it felf as well by falling of the Seed, as by new fliptings of the Root. It has many great and broad Leaves, almoft like thofe of the Great Bark-Dock. From among which rife up a very tall Stem or Stalk about four Cushes high, stiff, and of a white green color, flipte with like Leaves but smaller. The Flowers grow upon the fiender Branches of a purplifh color, compofed of four fmall Leaves, like thofe of the Stock Gilflower. After which come thin long Cods of the fame fubftance and color with the former.

VII. The third, or Red Sartin Flower, which some foliollily call the Red or French Foppy Suckle. Its Root perifhes the fame Year it bears Seed, for often times at Flowers not the fiwr Year it is Sown. This Red Sartin Flower (which fome call a Red Howard’s Vitheling) has many Stalks of Winged fair green Leaves, many of them flipt on both fides of a middle Rib, whereas that at the End is the largest Leaf. From the Joints where the Leaves fall off, there come forth very long fmall Stalks, bearing on them very many Flowers, up to the Top, one of

have another, of an excellent fhining red or Grenson Color, very like to Satan of that Color, and sometimes of a white or withift Color, which are larger, and almoft eddied together, almoft flat, and not open, not much unlike the Redlock. After the Flowers are paff, rough, flat, round Leaves come forth, looking like unto the old flaffis, or Buckeb, without Ikes, three or fome fhining upon one another, in which are contained fmall fhining Seed.

VIII. The Places. The flift is frequenl in Our Gardens, and is found Wild in fome places of England at Gerard Iays, or in the Woods about Pinner and Harrowon the hill, and in Essex like-

ware about Hope Church. The flift is not fo common in Gardens, but grows about Wafford, fifteen Miles from London. The third is generally Sown in Gardens for an Ornament to the fame.

IX. The Time. The two flift fower in April or May, and sometimes more early. Gerard Eys they fower in April the next Year after they are Sown. The third flowers in June and July, and its Seed is ripe foon after.

X. The Qualities. The Seeds of the flift and flift are hot and dry in the end of the Year, or beginning of the third degree, of a sharp and fhining Tafe, as are alfo the Roots: and are flipt to have the Qualities and Nature of Trench Mulftard, being eaten in Sulfets, as other like things are.

XI. The Specifcafion. White Satin Flower is flipt to Cure the Falling Sulfets and heal green Wounds.


The Virtues.

XIII. The Salatt of the Root. It is made of the young Roots before they run up to Flower, and is eaten at Rumplons with Oil and Vinegar.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. It is given to a Dram or more at a time, mixed with Honey, or some other convenient Vehicle, Meeting and Inve-

ring, for the Cure of the EpilepBy or Falling Sulfet-

XV. The Ointment of the Leaves. It is made of the Leaves of our common white Satin Flower, and Leaves of Sulfet, of each a like quantity flipted together, which is boiled in Oil Olive to Crufleets, then drained out and repeated 5 times, and afterwards a fufficient quantity of Wax to be added to it to the confiftency of an Ointment. It is a fingular thing for the Curing of Green Wounds.

CHAP DCXIX.

Of SATYRION.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek σατυρίον, in Latin, Satyrion, and in English, Satyrion, it having yet obtained no other Name.

II. The Kinds. Geoffrey flift, and after him Ca-

varius, Chelus, Lebell, Parkefohn, Gerard, and many others refer this Plant the Satyrion Discoc-

idos, to the Tulips or Tulip, (of which we shall here-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Satyrium Triphyllum verum.

have been made of its Root, it appears to have the fine Virtues with the True Satyrium, which the Tulip is supposed by our Modern Authors to have. This Description here given does do lively credit forth this Plant, that we need not any longer to be in doubt, that our Tulip is the true Satyrium Triphyllum Dioscorides; and that our red Flower'd Tulip may very well agree with his Salvia Tripollina, or Satyrium Erg.,

II. To the Question whether the Name in the Greek Text, putting 

The Difficulties which are made against this Opinion is from the description of the Seed; For the Seed of the Tulip is very like unto the Seed of Lily's, as may easily be seen by comparing them, as being flat, hard, and flimsy; Whereas Dioscorides says, the Seed of his Satyrium is like to Flax or Linseed: it is true as to the hard and flinty properties, tho' not to its form, magnitude, and color, they being more like to that of the Lily. But it is not impossible but that there may be a mistake in the Orthography or true writing of the Name in the Greek Text, putting

III. Then as to the Species of Tulips, tho' the whole Progeny of them may be accounted as so many Kinds of Satyrium, yet Modern Au-
but more especially because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish Sise like Woolfing, the anfle like
wife, or Skin of it, as it is of a brighter or paler Red, not so eafily to be peeled away, and runs under ground
both domeinbght and foliowey (especially in Country
Ground and Air, where it emerges abundantly,
though not fo m our London Air and fore's grounds.)
It is something like to the yellow Boemoth Tulip
next following. It fhoos out of the Ground, with
broad and long Leaves, like the Cafia Satyrion or
Tulip, at Sect. 11. folowinb, but neither fo broad
nor fo White or Acenly a Green color as it, but
more dark than the late flowering Tulips, fo
that this may eafily be diftinguished by its leaf from
any other Tulip above ground, by fuch as are shi-
ful in them. It bears therefor 3 or 4 Leaves up-
on the stalk like the Cafia Satyrion, and a Flower
also at the top, of the fame colour, but not that
the Leaves herfe are always long, and fomewhat nar-
row, being a large black bottom, made like unto
a Citron, the point of which rises up unto the
middle of the Leaff, higher than in any other Tulip.
The flower is of a pale red color, nothing fo fire-
ly as in the early or late Red Tulips, yet fooner
for the moft part than any of them, and nearest
unto the yellow Boemoth Tulip next following,
which is much of the fame fcale.

V. The Second, or Yellow Boemoth Satyrion
or Tulip. The Root of this may be known from
the former, (or any other Tulip,) in that it fal-
dom grows to fuch a largeness, and is not fo
waxy at the top, and the skin either outside is
fomewhat pater, harder, and sharper pointed, but the
bottom is like the former Red, and not that
the Leaff either are always long, and fomewhat nar-
rower, or White or Acenly a Green color as it, but
more dark than the late flowering Tulips, fo
that this may eafily be diftinguished by its leaf from
any other Tulip above ground, by fuch as are shi-
ful in them. It bears therefor 3 or 4 Leaves up-
on the stalk like the Cafia Satyrion, and a Flower
also at the top, of the fame colour, but not that
the Leaves herfe are always long, and fomewhat nar-
rower, being a large black bottom, made like unto
a Citron, the point of which rises up unto the
middle of the Leaff, higher than in any other Tulip.
The flower is of a pale red color, nothing fo fire-
ly as in the early or late Red Tulips, yet fooner
for the moft part than any of them, and nearest
unto the yellow Boemoth Tulip next following,
which is much of the fame fcale.

VII. The Fourth, or Italian Satyrion or Tulip.
This is alfo of the fame Kindred unto the
three-fold defcrib'd, nor is there any other dif-
ference from them, than that the flowers in this
has none red Veins running in the Leaffs thereof.
IX. The Sixth, or White or fame Colored Satyrion
or Tulip. The Stalk of this is longer than of other
Dwarfs, its Leaffs are narrower than tho' of the
White Tulips, its flower is also larger, and of a
White Colour.

X. TheSeventh, or fmall pafly colored Satyrion
or Tulip. This is one of theformer Species,
and was brought to us out of Italy. Its
Leaffs are small, long and narrow, of a dark green
color, something like unto the Leaffs of the
Boemoth Tulip, the flower is also small, con-
ing of six Leaffs, as all other Tulips do three of which
are wholly of a Red Colour, and the other three
nearly of a Yellow.

XI. The Eighth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Caffa.
Its Root is like unto others of this kind, fo that
they cannot be diftinguished: It is an early Tulip, yet
differ from other early Tulips: It is white, but
Leaffs are as broad and large as they, and fometh-
times crumpled or waved about the edges: in fome
the edges of the fold Leaffs only are of a whitiffi
or whitefith yellow color for a good breadth; but in
others the Leaffs are lifted or parted with whi-
fffith yellow and green. The Stalk rides not up fo
high as the other early Tulips, but bears at the top,
the flower like unto them, in fome of a reddiffh or
whitefith color, with a fuffet colored ground or bottom,
and in others of feveral colors: the Seed is alfo
like unto the early flowering Tulips, Of this Caffa
Species there are both Procecees and Sortimies, ear-
ly flowering and late flowering which the Diligent
Florist may eafily observe.

XII. The Ninth, or Rood or fame Colored Satyrion
or Bergomio Tulip, greater and leffer. These are
a Species of the fifth Kind, or greater Red Satyrion
or Babolion Tulip, and are called by this Name,
because they were found about Bergomio, of which
the one Species is the bigger, the other Species the
6 N
**The Virtues.**

XXII. The prepared Roots. They are done by baking in a Pan or Pot in an Oven, covered over with Peat, or by boiling or stewing over the fire. When baked or boiled soft, the pulp is eaten with Milk or Cream, or with Pepper, Salt and Sweet Butter, adding a little Vinegar, or Wine, as is most agreeable to the Palate. It nourishes much, refines in Consumptions, encreases Seed in both Sexes, excites Luits, and is good against Barrenness.

XXIII. The Juice or Essence. It has all the former Virtues, but more effecutive; being drank 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, morning and night, in a Glass of strong Canary Wine, it is said to be good against Consumptions in the Neck.

XXIV. Sanguis. Or the Blood of Satyrion. It is made as that of Confitry, Parfeps, Potatoes, &c. It has the Virtues and Excellencies of the Pulp, Juice or Essence, abating, but more excellent than them all; for it refines weak and decayed nature admirably, both within and without, provokes to Vanitory Acts, and mightily refreshes the Spirits. Dose one Ounce or more, morning, noon, and night, in a Glass of Canary, or other Spirituous and Generous Wine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAP</th>
<th>1010 Salmon's Herbal</th>
<th>Lib. I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| XIV. | The Eleventh, or Perenn Satyrion or Tulip. Its Root is but small, covered with a thick hard blackish fluff or skin, with a yellowish Wolflony leaf at the top, and under the shell. The Roots also for the most part (in our Climate) grow always left and left, decaying every year, and so perish for the most part, by reason of our Frosts and Cold, although we have many times for them deep in the earth to defend them, but are apt of their own accord to run deep into the Ground: nor are they so apt in parting or setting off buds or little Roots, as the Solomon's or Donof yellow Tulips are; nor do they ever grow or abide so great, as when they are brought unto us from abroad, and seldom flower with us after the fifth year. It rises out of the Ground at the first, with one very long and small round Leaf, which when it is 5 or 4 Inches high, doth open itself, and from forth another small Leaf (as long almoat as the former) breaking out of the one side thereof, and after it a third, and sometimes a fourth and a fifth, but each shorter than other, which afterwards he the breadth of the Donof yellow Satyrion or Tulip or something broader, but much longer than other, and standing more hollow, and of the color of the early Tulips on the inside. The Stalk rises up a foot and a half high sometimes, bearing one Flower thereon, composed of six long and pointed Leaves, of the form of other small Tulips, but not flowering much bigger, than the yellow Italian Tulip, and is wholly white both inside and outside of all the Leaves, except the three outermost, which have on their backs from the middle towards the edges, a tow of a brownish bluss, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midst, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all these leaves are of a Dark or Tan Tooth Color. And the Chives and Tips of a Darkish Purple or Tympus also. This does seldom bore Seed with us in England, but when it does, it is small like to the Seed of the Solomon's, or Donof yellow Tulips, sometimes.

| XV. | The Twelfth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Candy. Its Root is small and somewhat like to the Root of the Donof Yellow Satyrion or Tulip, but a little larger. This plant has come later to our Knowledge than the Vesuvian left described, and does more difficulty thrive, with respect to our Cold Climate. It has few broad leaves, resembling the Leaves of a Lily, of a greenish color, and not very whorled. The Stalk bears at its top one Flower, larger and more open than many others, which is either wholly White, or of a deep red color, or else in various mixed. White with a fine Blackish Purple, the bottoms being yellow, with Purplish Chives, tipped Blackish Peduncles.

| XVI. | The Thirteenth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Armonia. Its Root is not much bigger than the above, and somewhat like to the Solomon's or Donof yellow Tulip, as before described. It is a small Satyrion or Tulip much differing from all the former (except the small or Donof White one before described) in that it bears 5 or 6 small, long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one joint or place. The Stalk is not high, and is naked or without Leaves, from them to the Top, where it bears one small Flower, like unto an ordinary Red Tulip, but something more Yellow, tending to an Orange color, such a black bottom.

| XVII. | The Titles. The Titles shew from whence many of them came, but now they are all of them Nurnf up in our Gardens, where they thrive and flourish very well.

| XVIII. | The Names. These are all of them Precious, or only Flowers, and Flower in those times and Months with the other sorts of early Tulips: They Flower from the beginning of March (if the Season is Warm or Temperate) and continue Flowering to the end of April, the Seed being ripe in about a Month after the time of Flowersing.

| XIX. | The Qualities. Satyrion is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, moisture or dryness, more inclining to the Dryness, than to the Rest; it is Digestive, Relaxive, Pectoral, Hepatic, Chylifick, Anthelmintick, and Spermagenetic...
Chap. 620. English Herbs.

Savine bearing Berries.

The Description.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabic, Albania. In Greek, Alabah. In Latin, Sabina, and of the same Surname, in English, Sabine, and is a Shrubby kind of Plant.


III. The first. Our Common Savine, has a long, Branched out, woody Bough, from which springs up a small bow Bough or Shrubby Plant, three or four Feet high: having a Woody Scent, with many woody Branches on it, crooked or bending; on which are set many small, short, hard, thicke, and prickely Leaves of a dark green color, which are fresh and green both Winter and Summer. The Leaves are small, in great Numbers, and almost like Cypress or Tamarisk, but thicker and more sharp or prickly, of a very strong, but yet not unpleasant Smell. It is said to be Bitter, because it is seldom seen to bear any Seed or Berries with us, but Lobel says, that it does bear Berries, which, but in a few Places and but seldom, and holding the Fruit on its Branches all Winter till green. Fruit grows on them again the next Year, and this is confirmed by good experience. In Cordus, Dodonaeus, Fuchsius, Geofere and Lugdunensis do testify: in its Native Countries it bears small Black Berries like unto Juniper.

IV. The second or Berry bearing Savine. This is the greatest plant of the two, it grows not so much as the former, but grows somewhat higher, as to the height of four, and sometimes of six feet, spreading far forth Arms and Branches fully furnish'd with Leaves, which at their first coming forth, are somewhat like unto Tamarisk Leaves, but being grown old, are more like unto the Leaves of the Cypress Trees, hard and prickly, and of a dark green color, with an eye of blem flattening them, having a left strong smell, and nothing so sharp as the common Kind before described. It has not been observed to bear any Flowers, but small round Berries, like unto Juniper Berries, but larger, and of a sharper taste, black when they are ripe, with an eye of blem upon them, like to the Juniper, or those of the common Savine before described, which Berries remain on the Branches all Winter also, till new green ones come upon them again.

V. The third, or Savine Gentle, or greater Berry bearing Savine. This grows somewhat higher than the second, with esp, spreading out more slender and weak Branches, on which are set small and long Leaves, of a more pleasing and gentle smell than the others. On the Branches among the Leaves, come forth such like Berries, as on the other, and very like unto Juniper, black when they are ripe, and but a little bitter to Taste, not altogether unpleasant.

VI. The Places. The first is planted in our English Gardens almost every where. The second and third grow upon Hills and in Woods in Candy, Alba, and in other parts of Greece, and other those Eastern Countries. The third on Mount Temen, Olympus, and Asunciun, as also upon the Mountains in Apulia and Cilicia, as also upon the Plains of the Alps, near unto Gratiosimple, Gerard says, that both these latter grew in his Garden. They are all planted by the Sea, but the second both by the Sea and the Sips, which must be set in a ground somewhat Moiit and Shadowy, till they have taken Root. The Plants growing from the Sips, decline towards one side, full retaining the Nature of the Bough; but the Savine which is produced by the Seed grows more upright.

VII. The Times. Thef all of them, continue always green both Winter and Summer. And those which bear Berries, have them ripe common in Winter, but they have fruit at all times; for before that the old Berries fall off, new come on upon the same Branches.

VIII. The Botanizer. Savin is hot and dry in the third degredent of habit parts: Aperitive, Ab-}
The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence of the Leaves. They are of this part, and by reason of their strong drying and heating qualities, they have no confolating or glowing property in them, but by reason of their great astringency, they digest more, and are purgative as powerfully as the preparations of the Cyprians, mixed with Honey and applied, they cleanse the mouth of Ulcers, and take away their blackness, and break or dissolve Caruncles, or Plague Sores. They provoke the Cries, and force away both Birth and After-Birth. They are also probable against the Kings-Veil. Dose one or two Spoonfuls more Morning and Night, in a Glass of Water or Rhubarb Wine.

XII. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, taken to half a pint, it expells blood by Urine, and is probable against the Stone, Sand, Gout, or any Obstructed Muscles in the Renis, or Urinary parts. Given with 30 Drops of Spirit of Hartshorn, or Tartarated Sul-Amoniac it is a proper help against the Plurifie, and Wind Colic, &c.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Vehicle, and given as a Specific to Kill Worms in Children. Take Sowings in Powder a Dram: Nine finely powdered 3 Ounces: Honey 2 Ounces, mix them. It wonderfully helps teeth as are Allatriack and short willed, being taken upon a Knife point morning and night.

XIV. The Pame. It is made of the Green Herb cut small and hung upon live Charcoal, received up the Body wise or without a Furnace: it induces the Terms, and Lochehs flipt, the Birth, and Facilitates the Delivery.

XV. The Decoct Oil is a little clearer, is good against Tumors, and Kings-Veil, Swellings, and is said to Kill Worms in Childrens Bellies being anointed therewith.

XVI. The Ointment. It is made of the Green Herb, as is said after which, to every pound of the Ointment 9 Ounces of the fine Powder of the Leaves is added. It has all the Virtues of the foregoing Oil, and is more powerful than that to all Infections, joined on the Heads of Children which are vehemently Sackby, commonly called Scald Heads, it thoroughly cleanses them, stops their running, drys, and particularly heals them, and is good against Antihenidies.

XVII. The Cataplasma. It is made of the Green Leaves by bruising them in a Mortar. Laid up on old Ulcers, running Sores, and fretting Canker, and such like, it digests, cleanses, removes their malignity, dries and heals them, being first Bathed or Waffled with a strong Decoction of the Leaves.

XVIII. The Distilled Water. It is a proper Vegetable to convey some of the former Medicines in: it is also of singular good use to cleanse the Skin, and clear it from inflamations, spots, marks, and from other like deformities, and is probable for the Vertigo, or a Giddiness of the Head and Brain, being taken inwardly and night to a Quarter or more, intermixed with double refined Sugar.

XIX. The Distilled Oil. It powerfully provokes the Terms, haffens and facilitates the Birth, forces away the After-Birth, and dead Child, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, or any Obstruction of the Urine, gives present ease in the Colic, and is probable against the Plurifie, as also the Gout procures, and expels from a cold cause, being anointed thereon. Dose from 2 Drops to 10, Drops into fine Sugar, and do drink, with a quarter of a Pint of the Distilled Water, or more other proper涼.

XX. Oleum Sabine, Cuscinum, Myrtifoli, Muschific Oil of Savin with Saffron. Take of the former Distilled Oil of Savin 3 Ounces, Orienta Saffron 3 Ounces, Myrthilia 2 Ounces, redilshed Spirits of Mergus, Century 1 oz, and Senna, and Crocinum, of each one Ounce, 4 to 10 days, then alwufs the Spirit and keep the Oil for use. It is a most excellent Oil, and much more powerful for all the Intention. It may be given morning and evening (after due purging) from 31 drops to 3 in Rheumh Wine, or some appropriate Water or Decoction.

XXI. Poteaties, Or the Powers of Savin. These are possibly one of the greatest Hydriks in the whole Vegetable Kingdom, for suppers Vapors and curing. Fits of the Mother. They are admirably Nervous, and cure cold disaffections of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, proceeding from too much moisture. They are of thin and fulbip parts, provoke Urine and the Terms, haffen the Birth, force away the After-Birth, and expel the dead Child if any be. They open and cleanse the Womb so powerfully, that they are not to be taken by Women with Child, lest they cause Abortion or Miscarriage. And yet they have this Excellent quality (if a Woman is not with Child) as well to comfort and strengthen the Womb, as to open and cleanse it. That they potently provoke the Terms when Noyt, yet when they flow too much, they will as well flop them again, because they warm, comfort, and strengthen the Nerves and Womb being very Nervous, it receives the fame advantage thereby. They famously ease pains, in what part of the Body ever, especially tho' thole of the Colic, of the Stone, and cold Ulcers, and all such as proceed from Cold, Bruises, Swellings, Ornaments, or other Contingent causes. They are of extraordinary force in Curing Barreties in both Sexes, but chiefly in Women, for they warm, comfort, strengthen and enliven the Instruments of generation, acuate and enliven the Seed, making it brisk, potent and fruitful, and that in both Men and Women. They cure Cramps and Convulsions, as also cold Ulcers and Scabs, and strengthen all the parts weakened by those disaffections, or any external Violence. They cure the Palms, trembling of the Hands, Arms, or Feet, and the tumefied-ness of the Parts, if it be inwardly in double doses, and he also outwardly applied to the parts affected, as also bathed on the back Base, as often and as long as the Vehemency of the disaffections requires, and in part thereon. The Preparations andDirections, a A Dye. They may be given from 30 to 60 or an 100 Drops, yea to half a Spoonful or more, if
Chap. 621.  English Herbs.

Savory Winter.

Savory Summer.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Winter Savory. It has a

Woody Root, with divers small Offices, adjoining to it, and abides with green Leaves all the Winter, which is more easily encroach'd by Jipping or avoiding the Root, and new setting it again in the Spring, than by fowing the Seed. It is a small

Lost, and Booby Herb, very like unto Hyfop, but not much above a Foot high, with divers small

hard Branches, and hard dark green Leaves, being,

as thick Jet as the Leaves of Hyfop, and some times with but four Leaves at a Joint, of a

toxicable strong, aromatic or sweet smell, yet not so strong or sweet as the Summer kind follow.

The Flowers are of a Pale Purplish color, yet at several distances, towards the tops of the Stalks, and with Leaves also under them.

IV. The second, or our Summer Savory. Its

Root is Woody, and has many Sprigs, yet stouter than the former, which perishes wholly every year,

and must be Sown again every Spring, if you will have
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. 1

There is a small tender herb, growing not above half a yard high or thereabouts, rising up with diverse brittle Branches, slenderly or fcarcey set with small, long narrow Leaves, two at every joint, one against another, soft in handling, and of a pleasant, strong and quick smell and taste, tenderer, sweeter, and more pleasant than the former. The Flowers are small and purplish, growing on the tops of the Stalks, and with two small long Leaves at the joints, under them. The Seed is small and of a dark color, and larger than True Seed by half, which may be sown every Spring for the encrease of the Herb.

The Thirtieth. Drosorides his true Savory of Candy, Its Root is somewhat woody, long, and hard, with some small blackish tubers springing from it, and will as hardly endure the Winter with us as at the left, although the lower branches which rise on the ground are apt to take Root, which fruits, in its native place of Growth, where it feels no cold Winter, it can by that means forced, and causeth it self. It branches from the ground like Time, with many purplish square Stalks or Branches, covered over with a thick or hairy down. From the lower joints of the Stalks come always two Branches, and two Leaves set at them, and so in the like manner all along the Branches, two at every joint one against another on the contrary side, and are very like unto the Leaves of the true Time. But something longer and a little hairy, of a sweet smell, and sharp taste, between those of Time and Savory. On the Tops of the Branches, at certain distances one above another, grow forth heads or Tufts of green Leaves, from among which come forth many purplish flowers, like to those of Time, standing on brownish basis. The Seed is of a blackish brown color, and very like sows to the Seed of Time.

VI. The Fourth, or Rock Savory. It has a somewhat long and woody Root, with tubers adjoining to it inward to its inner end, from which rise up many slender, hard, and woody Stalks, about a foot high, on which do grow at several places, many very small and narrow Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the true Time, but something longer, of a sharp quick Tafle, and of a strong sweet smell. At the Tops of the Branches come forth many fabled heads of small Flowers, and out from among them come forth purplish Flowers, which afterwards yield a small brownish Seed, more like to the Seed of Time than of Savory. The whole Plant will be sometimes, of a fair purplish color, in a year with a white mealing, as for the most part all Sea plants are.

VII. The Plant. Thefe Plants grow wild in several parts of the South of Europe, and in Asia, especially in Groves, where many times they are to be found very plentifully, but with us they all grow in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower the firft year of their Planting or Sowing, the firft two and the fourth in July and August, the third (in its native places) in October and November.

IX. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the third degree; Alterative, Aperitive, Affriving, Attractive, Commiffive, Digestive, Diuretic, Cephalitic, Neuralitic, Pasteurial, Cardiatic, Hyfletic, Pyrastic, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analgetic.

X. The Specification. Savory expells Wind, is good against the Colic, Vapors, and Pain of the Mother, provokes Urine and Women, cured up Luft and caufeth Fruitfulness in both Sexes, it caufeth a good Appetite, and as good a Digestion, taking away loathing, and an inclination to vomiting, it caufeth tough flegm in the Blood and Lungs, and helps to expel fome of the Vapors, and fome other cold and moft Diftembles of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Worms, and Joints, as Gout, Scotitis, &c.


The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Effeence. Taken from an Ounce to two Ounces in a Glafl of Curaty or Madera Wine, it gives ease in the Colic, provokes Urine and the Courfes, and excited Luft in both Men and Women. They cut tough flegm in the Blood and Lungs, and caufe an easy expeferation thereof, the juice being ufed as an Elixir, by ufling it up the Neftrils, enlivens the Spirits, takes away dullefs and heavines, and is probable against a Cares, Leebhang, and other ftrep disfames, by drawing our, and purging the head and brain of cold, vitious and P eruptive humors; and drops into the Eyes, it is a good Ophthalmitic to clear the Sight. It proceeds of thin cold humors diffilling from the Brain.
Chap. 622. English Herbs.

Brain. The same Juice or Essence, mixed with a little Oil of Roses and droped into the Ears, it easeth their pain, and takes away Deafness, Noise, and Singing in them.

XII. The Digestion or Infusion in Wine. It has the former Virtues, but is weaker and therefore may be given to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces at a time; it is good against loathing and Vomiting, creates an Appetite, and caueth a good Digestion.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves. It may be given to a Dram at a time, morning and evening either in a Glass of Wine, or mixt with Honey, or some proper Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decotion, but operates not with that Celebrity and Excellency as they do, by reason of its earthy Substanee which very much clogs it; besides it must be first digested in the Stomach before it can exert its Virtue in remedying those Diffemters against which it is given.

XV. The Comfitfer. The Juice made into a Poultice with Wheat Bread, or Rye Bread, and applied to the Joints or Hips, is said to give ease and to the raging Pains of the Croup and Scorica, as also difficulre Simple contusions, and takes away the Stinging of Bees, Hornets, Wasps, &c.

XVI. The Spirituusus Tincture. It is excellent against the Collick, and all Windy Diffemters in the Stomach and Bowels; it is good against Hydrochondriac Melancholy, and prevails against Fainting, Swallowing, Complings, Verigo, Lebargy, and other cold and moist Diffemters of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decotion of Infusion. Dole a quarter of a Spoonfull at a time Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVII. The Acid Tincture. It is a most admirable Stomachick, not inferior to that of Mint, it is good against an Affhima and torments of Breath, caused by Obstructions of the Lungs thro' Flagm and other cold and Vivid Humors, inclosing or cutting them, and so caueth them to be easily Spirt up. It is profitable against all Burning, Malign and Peltifical Fevers, and even against the Plague it self; refuits Poison and the vivid of Vi- pets, Rattle-fitches and other Venomous Creatures, it often affumeth an excellent Appetite to Food, and caueth a good Digestion thereof, strengthening af- ter aingular manner the Tone of the Stomach. Dole so many Drops as to give a Glass of Wine or other Liquor a grateful acridity, and to be repre- serted 3, 4, or 6 times a Day or other.

XVIII. The Spirit. It is a singular Stomachick and Cordial, good against Fainting and Swooling Fits, Pains of the Mother, pains and gripings in the Stomach and Bowels, and all the Diffemters of the Vfipers proceeding from Cold, Molliuere, Wind, and Obstructions. Dole from a Dram to two Drums in a Glass of Wine.

XIX. The Oil by Diffillation. It may be given from 3 Drops to 10, being droppt into Sugar and mixt well therewith, and then put into a glass of Wine or other fit Vehicle to be taken in. It is good against Vapours, Fits of the Mother, Ob- structions of the Terms and other cold and moist Diffemters of the Womb. It warms and con- trollers the Inflammations of Generation, excites Luft, and is said to Cure Barmenck in both Sexes. It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, and either prevents or cures after-pains caueth either by heat or Labour, or raking Cold. It is also good against all cold or moist Diffemters of the Head and Brain, as vehen-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Salmon

The fist is common in the corners of fields and Wood sides, both open and Shadowy; that with a White flower has been found growing at the fatick end of Humphred Wood, near unto a Rill of Water, running by the side of a Cottage there; as also upon Water Down Forrett in Saffex, next unto the path which leads from Bridge unto Ivy Bridge by a Brook side. The fist is not so common to be met with.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, or towards the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. The Qualities. Saw-wort is hot and dry, in the end of the fist degree, or beginning of the second; Alkherie, Alkherire, Anodyne, Vulgarly, and Aurickus.

IX. The Specification. It heals Contusions, Green Wounds, Old Ulcers, Hemorrhages, Coflick, and all inward Tonments of the Bowels, Ruptures, Hemorrhoids, or Piles, &c.

X. The Preparations. You may make thereof, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decotion or Infusion in Wine. 3. A Powder of the Leaves. 4. An Oil or Ointment of Herb and Root. 5. A Capsamia of Herb and Root. 6. A Pimento.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice or Essence. They are Singu-

larly good for such as are Bruised by a Fall, and have thereby any vein broken within them; or are much Bruised by cruel Blows, or other-

wise much hurt by any violence or over the Fainting or lifting, they ease their Pains and Sores, and Rop the field inward Bleeding, by conglutinating the mouths of the Veins. And for the same reason they are commended to heal Ruptures, or Burstanachs, being as well taken inwardly, bathed warm outwardly upon the Place. They are good also for all Wounds new or old, to cleanse, dry, heal, and consolidate them; or being old and filthy Ulcers, to digest, cleanse, incarnate and Cicatrize them, they being often vaited therewith, and after washing, the Ointment or Balsam of the same Herb being applied.

XII. The Decotion or Infusion in Wine. They have all the same Virtues with the Juice and Es-

sence, but much Inferior, as being weaker in their effects, and therefore may be given from a quar-

ter of a pint, to half a pint, morning and evening, or before which, they are of good use against the Coflick or Gaping's of the Guts, and inward Pains and Tonments of the Bowels proceeding from Wind or Starl Humors.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. Inwardly given (in any fit Vehicle) to a dram at a time, morning and evening, it has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but operates not with their fixed, nor does it pierce so far, nor so effecti-

ably, but is an extraordinary thing for the pres-

tent Bopping or pissing of Blood, or of a Bloody Flux. Outwardly, it stops bleeding also, heals green wounds; and cleanses, dries, and heals old running Soaks, and foul Ulcers though of long standing.

XIV. The Oil or Ointment of the Herb and Roots. They safe pains in any external part, be-

ing anointed upon the same. And the Ghee infused in Water is good to heal Green Wounds, they being first washed with the Essence or Decotion, then Broomed over with the Powder, and after all the Oint-

ment.
Chap. 623. English Herbs.

Saxifrage English Common.

Largely spread, not much unlike to Sefeli pratensis moschatum, and of a deep green colour, the Stalks bear at the Top the Umbels of small Whitish Yellow Flowers, and the Seed after them is like to Common Venus's-Seed, both for form and magnitude, but of a brownier colour, and differ from one another.

The third, Or, Marsh Saxifrage, or small Water Saxifrage. Its Root is small and Fibrous, growing in the Mire with its Strings. It rises up from the Root, with several very small grafts like Leaves, about an Inch long, very small and narrow. (a great deal smaller and weaker than small Plants, says Gerard) from among which spring up divers slender, round, smooth, conical Stalks, about two or three Inches high, full of joints, which are sometimes branched here and there with small Branches: at the Joints of all which Stalks and Branches grow small Leaves, many together almost like the former (but two or three inches longer than the right) for by couples, with others shorter coming forth of their branches, which Leaves the higher they grow, become the Top, green ribs shorter and shorter.

The Description.

IV. The fifth, Or our English Saxifrage, specially so called. It has a Root which is long, thick, Black without, and White within, and of a good flavor. It rises up with Stalks two or three feet high, and sometime from its Spring Stalks of Winged Leaves, finely cut, almost like to Fennel, but thicker and broader, and not so

Tops being applied spread upon fine Tow, and by the same manner they dryd, cleaned, incasned, dry, and heal foul running Sores, and old foul Ulcers, if drif therewith twice a day.

XV. The Catalogue of the Herb and Root. It is good to heal simple Contusions as also simple new Wounds; and to cleanse hurt and purify Sores. And to Confortable Ruptures in Children and Young Men, being applied to the part, after baking of the Fame with the Juice or Liffence.

XVI. The Fomentation. Take of the Decotion or Infusion two parts, of the Juice or Essence one part, mix them. It is of singular effects in eating the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful, by fomenting them therewith very hot for an hour together, twice or thrice a day; and if they be very full of Blood, after the fame have been applied, by fomenting them very hot, it perfects the Cure.
Small Water Saxifrage.

so that the Top of this Plant resembles the hard branched Thyme. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white, and consist of five round pointed Leaves, with some small Circles in the middle, which Flowers are great, confiding the finenes of the Plant.

VII. The fourth, or great Italian Saxifrage. its Root is long, and Woody, with some Fibres adjoining to it, from which Springs forth a great Woody Stem, of the thickness of a man's finger, which is full of Cells as it were below, which spread it; so that you may very thick, with many slender hard which Branches fall of Fruits, and two small whish green pointed Leaves set at every Joint like unto Pinks, and many other smaller and shorter growing with them. The Flowers stand at the Tops of the Branches, out of white greenish bunch, consisting of five, and sometimes six, small white leaves, uncurled at the ends, of a secret fault, standing above the bunch, and laid open like a little Star, after which follow small round and somewhat long heads, full of small reddish round Seed, much lesser than that of Poppy: but this Plant grows not wild as in England, so great and Woody.

VIII. The Polygon. the first grows in Fields and Medows, in most places of this Kingdom. the second and fourth, in the West parts of England at Lobel says, who relates in his Advertens, that he found the second between Chippenham and Malmouth in the high way from London to Bristol, on a Chalky hill. The third Mr. Godfrey found on a boggy Ground below the Red Well of Wellesborough in Northamptonshire. The fourth, also Matheus Fidy grows on Mount Badon in Italy.

IX. The Tincture. the first Flowers from the beginning of May, to the end of August. the others flower (all of them) late in the Year, as in July and August, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

X. The Qualities. Saxifrage is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Absterrive, Anodyne,

Carminative, Digestive, Diuretic, Neurotic, Stomutick, Nephtick, Hydaletic, Emmenogonic, Alkaphamnic, and Lithuronic.

X1. The Specification. It is good against the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Muelage in the Reins, Ureeters, and Bladder, to expel Wind, give cafe in the Colick, provoke the Terms, &c.


The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice. Drink from 2, to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls in White Port or Lisbon Wine it provokes Urine powerfully and is said by Authors to break and expel the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, which I suppose to be a Gritty stuff for that of a Flint-like Substance, can never be broken by a Med'cament; and to expel it, as also Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous matter in those parts.

XIV. The Essence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it expels Wind, is good against the Colick, provokes the Terms, in Women, instigates and facilitates the Birth, strengthens a weak Back, and eases the Pain thereof. Dose from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls. If taken with Honey, it eases Coughs, and causes Expiration.

XV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It is made of the Roots and Herb together, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be taken in much greater Quantity, because it is weaker in Operation. as from 4 to 8 Ounces, or from a quart to half a Pint Morning and Night, sweetened with Honey or Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed and Root. Taken at a dram at a time morning and night for a month together, it eases the Pain of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Tartarous matter, Sand, Gravel or Stone, provokes Urine, gives eafe in the Colick, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Essence.

XVII. The Distilled Water. It is of the same Nature, and has the same Virtues with all the aforementioned Preparations; but as it is much weaker than any of them, so it is given in greater quantity: you may give half a Pint or more at a time morning and night sweetened with Honey; but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle for other Preparations.
CHAP. DCXXIV.

Of Saxifrage White and Golden:

OR,

BREAKSTONE.

I. THE Names. These were, as far as I can
find, unknown to the Greeks. The Lat-
tines call them Saxifraga alba, and we in English
White Saxifreges.

II. The Kinds. We shall describe the three
following Varieties. 1. Saxifraga alba Vulgaris. Saxi-
fragas alba Chelidonides Lolobii saxifraga
rotundifolia Bauhini, Saxifraga radice tuberfie
Clofch, Out Common White Saxifrage. 2. Saxi-
fragae alba bulbs altera, & bulbifera Montana
Columna, Saxifraga affinis bulbos petros Bauhini,
Mountain White Saxifrage. 3. Saxifraga auris
Gerardi, Saxifraga Lichenis satie & Natalitii
Lolobii, Hepatica Palustris Belleri, Chrysophle-
nium Tabernemontani, Our Golden Saxifrage.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, Or our Common White Sax-
ifrage. It has a few small redish Kernel Roots,
covered with some hooks, lying among many small
blackish Fibres, which send forth several round
faint, or yellowish green Leaves, of a grassy co-
lor, underneath, lying about the Ground, unequally
indented about the Edges, and something hairy,
every one growing upon a small Root Stalk, from
thereon rises up a round brownish hairy green
Stalk, two or three Feet high, with a few such
like round leaves thereon, as green below, but
smaller, and armed at the Top, between fluted
pretty large White Flowers, consisting of five
Leaves a piece, with some yellow Threads in the
middle, standing in long crisped brownish green
Husk, After the Flowers are full, some time,
ariseth a round hard head, by forked at the Top,
in which is contained small blackish Seed, which
slowly fall away without any Seed at all. That
which is commonly called White Saxifrage Seed,
are the Kernels or Grains of the Roots, which
are always used for the same.

V. Gerard describes the foregoing Plant after
this manner. It has a Root compell of a Number
of black Strings, whereunto are joyned very many
small reddish grunny, or round Roots, as big as
Pepper corns, which are used in Medicine, and
are called Seenum Saxifrage alba, or White Saxi-
fragae Seed. From this Root spring up round
Leaves spread upon the Ground, and somewhat
rigged about the Edges, not much unlike the
Leaves of Ground Ivy, but softer and smaller,
and of a more faint yellowish green. Among
which rises up a round hairy Stalk a Cubit high,
hearing at the Top small white flowers, almost
like Stock Gillflowers. The Seed follows the
flower which is small, and contained in little
Husk.

The Saxifraga White.

Saxifraga White Mountain.
Salmon's Herbal.

Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. 1

Saxifrage Golden.

Saxifrage Golden.

(Vom the Carter has omitted in the Figure.)

A small round reddish Seed. The whole Plant is almost inquisit, or without Taffet, and nothing but, which does not flow any property it has to operate upon the Stone or Gravel, either to dissolve or expel it, unless it be by some occult or Specifick Quality. It can scarcely be thought that so many Authors as have wrote of it should ascribe a Stone Breaking property to it, unless it had been confin'd to them by such Practice and Experience, but I having observed nothing concerning it, shall say no more of it at this time.

VII. The Places. The first grows plentifully in many parts of England, in the lower mott, as also in the upper dry corners of Medows, and Gaolily Sandy Places. It is Gild that it has grown on the back side of Greys-Inn, not far from Lamb's Combat Hed: also in a Field on the left hand of the high way going from Thomas Waddington unto Depfield near London: in the great Field by Whittington called the Montes: in the Green Places by the Sea side at Lowest all, among the Rutes in George Fields near Southwark, and in thousands of other places in this Kingdom.

The second grows on the Hills and Mountains of Italy in the Kingdom of Naples, and I have been informed by a Traveller and singular Harriett, that he has found it growing on some of the Hills and Mountains in Wales. The third grows in Mooll places by Well sides, or other standing, and sometimes running Waters, and sometimes also in Moorish or Perty Grounds: as about Tidmouth in the Parish of Deen, at Asford and Eden in Kent, in moist and Marsh grounds about Bath and Wells, in the Penns and Moors by Ballyon in Lincolnshire, and Wisbic in Cambridgeshire, at Chiffield in Kent, and abundantly in the Shadowy Molift Rocks by Medford in Hampshire, as also in the like places in Yorkshire.

VIII. The Times. They flower Sometipes in April, but generally in May, in which Month the first is gathered for the Grains or Kerne upon the Roots, or th'ofe upon the Stalks, as also for Distillation, quickly withering away when any heat comes. The latter continues Green all the Year.

IX. The Qualities. The first and second kinds are hot and dry, in the second degree, Acidive, Incline, Diuretisk, Neuritick, Stomackick, Nephitick, Hyderick, Emmenagogick, and Lithon-trigick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar to break or dissolve the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to expell it, and cleanse those parts, Tarrinous Substances, or obftructive matter lodg'd in them. It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Tones powerfully, and cleanses the Stomach and Lungs from Pleurous humors offending them.

XI. The Preparations. You may have there-from, 1. A Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Roots. 2. A Distillation of the same in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the small Kerne Seeds. 4. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant, Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They cleanse the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and are Gild to break or dissolve the Stone, (if conflicting of a Catarrh Contagion) in those parts, and to expell it, as also Sand, Gravel, and Musculagineous Matter, of which the Stone is bred. They cure the Strangury or pitting by drops, and provoke Urine to adnation, open obstructions of the Lungs, and Womb, and provoke the Tones, cleansing the flame from the Pleurous matter lodg'd in them. Dose from two Spoonsfuls to four or fix in White Port Wine, or in the Distillation of the Leaves and Roots.

XIII. The Distillation of the Leaves and Roots in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but less powerful and therefore may be taken from a quarter to half a pint at a time, Morning and Night, for a Month together, sweetened with our Syrupus Naphriticus, or with destumated Honey.

XIV. The Powder of the Kerney Seeds commonly called the Seed. It may be given to a Drain, or Drain and half in White Wine every morning Elixing, and at Bed time, for 40 days together, for all the Intentions and purposes for which
which the Juice or Essence are given. It mixed with 
Honey and so taken, it is an Excellent thing to 
open Obstructed Lungs, and to cause a easy 
expectoration of the Putridous matter afflicting 
them.

V. The Distilled Water of Roots, Leaves, and 
Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice and 
Essence, but in a much inferior degree, and may 
be given half a Pint at a time, sweetned either 
with our Syrupus Nepthiricus, or with Clarified 
Honey, and so taken Morning, Noon, and Night.

It eases Purgm to be easily voided from the 
Lungs.

CHAP DCXXV.

OF SAXIFRAGE Burnet.

I. T H E Nomes. The Ancient Greeks and 
Latinum knew nothing of this Plant: Our 
Modern Authors have call'd it, Pimpinella Saxi-
frage: And we in English, Burnet Saxifrage.

The Kinds. The following are the Chief, viz.: 
1. Pimpinella Saxifrage major, oris, Our 
Greater English Burnet Saxifrage. 
2. Pimpinella Saxifrage minor, oris, Pimpinella Saxifrage 
re-
nellus Beadini, Our Smaller English Burnet Saxi-
frage. 
3. Pimpinella Saxifrage hircina major, oris, 
Pimpinella Cordi, oris, Gefenrii, Lobelli, Tragi, 
Pimpinella Saxifrage Matthesii, Camerarii, Saxi-
frage hircina Gefenrii or Claffe, Bipinella Lowara, 
Bipinella Saxifrage Lobelli, Tragelodium majus 
Teburnennani. The great German or Hircian 
Burnet Saxifrage. 
4. Pimpinella Saxifrage hircina minor, Saxifraga 
hircina minor, Pimpinella Tragi; Dower felmonon 
Cordi, Dower tertion genus Luguenonti, Tragiun 
Disporis Calmari, & Pimpinella minor, by divers, 
The small German or Hircian Burnet Saxifrage.

The Descriptions.

III. The Gmst, or our great English Burnet 
Saxifrage. It has a long whitish Parfynp like Root, 
of a hot and biting Taffe like Ginger, which con-
trasts many Years. It grows up in the same manner 
like the great German Saxifrage at Sel. V. follow-
ing, having an hollow Stalk two or three Feet high, 
with joints and kner, but with large Winged 
Leaves, which de more nearly resemble Smallage 
than Burnet, which consists of many small Leaves 
growing upon one Stem, slmly or dented about the 
Edges like a Saw. The Flowers grow at the tops 
of the Stalks and Branches in white round Tuffts, 
Umbels: The Seed is like Common Parsly Seed, 
sawing that it is bitter, and biting upon the 
Tongue, being sharper and better than that at 
Sel. V. following.

VII. The second, or our smaller English Burnet 
Saxifrage. This is the best known of all the rest. 
Its Root is long and white, smaller than the former, 
and puts its forth forth into Branches, being of a hot, 
sharpe and biting Taffe also. It springs up 
with Leaves almost like unto Burnet, or Common Parsly 
of a dark green Color, and smooth or sick of hairs, 
which if tenderly broken with your Hands, you may 

draw forth small Threads, like Stings of a Spider,
and fast as you may draw from the Leaves 

of Saxifrage. The Stalk is hollow, divided, it falls 
from its joints or Knos, into several small 
Branches, at the Tops of which do grow small Taffts 
or Jouble Umbfels of white Flowers, after which 
comes the Seed, of a hot sharp Taffe, like to that of 

Garway.

V. The third, or great German or Hircian Burnet Saxifrage. Its Root is small, long and white, 
very like unto a Parsley or rather a Parsnup Root, 
but much hotter in Taffe, which perfumes not after 
Seed time, but endures several Years. It springs 
up with several large and long Stalks of Winged 
Leaves, one set directly opposite to another, on 
both sides the middle Rib, each being somewhat 
broad, a little Pointed, and somewhat deeply dent'd 
about the Edges, of a fresh green color, almost film-
ing. From among which rise up one or more round 
hollow Stalks, three feet high or better, set at the 
joints with the like, but differ Leaves, and bear-
ing at their several Topps, small Umbfels of small 
white Flowers, after which come small, black, 
rond Seed, like unto Parsley Seed, but much hotter 
in Taffe, and sharper upon the Tongue. The 
Leaves of this Species are proper cut in or dented 
than our great English kind at Sel. III. above, and 
at left double their Breedth, they both being in-
vented after the same manner.

VI. The fourth, or great German or Hircian 
Burnet Saxifrage with a Reddish Flower. This sort 
differs little or nothing from the former, neither in 
its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, nor Seeds, 
nor yet in its Magnitude or form of Growing, owing 
only that the Flowers in this are of a reddish, or 
blush color.

VII. The fifth, or smaller German or Hirci-
nian Burnet Saxifrage. Its Root is long and 
White, but smaller than the Roots of the two 
last described, also more hot, quick, and sharp,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

as is also the Seed hereof. It has several shorter Stalks of finer cut Leaves by much than those of the third and fourth kinds, every one set against each other, being very narrow and much cut in, or deeply dented about the edges, which makes the Lovel seem as it were made of many fine cut and jagged Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, or Stalk, which sometimes grows Reddish, and is very near of the same fresh green color which is seen in the third or great German kind before described. The Stalks rise as high almost, and the Umbels of Flowers are white like those: the Seed also is blackish, but smaller than the Seed of that third Species.

VIII. An Observation Parkinson says, that there is growing at the Roots of these Saxifrages, in some Countries, certain Grains, which will give a Scarler Dye, as Lacuma and Angolaia have related, and by these called Coenus Radicum: but Amatus Lusitanus says that the like Grains are found at the Roots of many other Herbs. Tragus calls this Saxifrage Piper Germannicum, and says that no other Plant can be more truly referred to the Patria Germanica; and in some cases it was so compared to the Seed of Ammos, yet to be seen, and in some alike to Spices, being very small and in Tuples; and truly the Seed hereof is like Aromatick, and very sharp and piercing vitall, but he bad Reason to say as he did: And Gerard says, it answereth to the true Phellandrium of Pliny, more than any other Plant.

IX. The Places. The two first are found growing very plentifully in molt Medows throughout England, and are chiefly seen of such as know them, and look for them, tho' they lie hid among the Grass, and often times fezily to be discern'd. The other three grow in the Fields, in Germany, as also on their Mountains and Rocky Grounds, but very much in Syria Hercynia, or the Hercynian Wilder-woods or Woods, from which place it takes part of its Name: Yet notwithstanding, they have been found by divers, to grow as well in England as in their other places.

X. The Times. They all flower from the end of June to the end of August, and their Seed ripens in the mean Season.

XI. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the end of the third degree, being indeed as hot as Pepper, and (as Tragus says by his own experience) more wholesome: They are of thin and subtil parts, being Incensive, Aperitive, Alleviative, Inactive, Carminative, Digestive, Diffusive, Diuretik, Colinctic, Neuritick, Stomatiek, Nephritic, Hysterick, Hydratic, Lymmeagetic, Lithonripetic and Alecrhythmick.

XII. The Specification. They provoke Urine and the Terms, give ease in the Strangury, cure the Colic, expel Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, are good against pains and fits of the Mother, break or dilate Gravy Stones, in Reins and Bladder, and expel the Lumps, relish and expel Poison, strengthen the Stomach, casting a good appetite and digestion, and an Expelation of cold Putrious Humors from the Bladder and Lungs. They are also Cataplastik, freeing the Skin from many Deformities.


The Virtues.

XIV. The Juice of Leaves and Roots. It provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, facilitates the Birth and expels the Afterbirth, gives ease in the Colic, and breaks or dissolves Gravy Stones in the Reins and Bladder, expels Vapors, and helps fits of the Mother. Dose from one Spoonfull to three, Morning and Night, in a Glafs of white Port or Lisbon Wine.

XV. The Infusions. It strengthens the Stomach, fortifies the natural faculties, creates a good appetite and a strong Digestion, and is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Asthma, the Throat, Breast, Hoarsness, Wheezing and other cold and moist Dileases of the Bladder and Lungs, and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Juice. Dose one or two Spoonfuls sweated with Syrupes Nervitis, or with Honey, Morning and Night.

XVI. The Infusion or Decoction of Wine or Water. They are given for all the former purposes, from a quarter to half a Pint, sweated as above; besides which, they relish and expel Poison, and if made with Wine, comfort the Heart, expel Wind, and are good against Fainting and Sweating Fits.

XVII. The Powder of the Seed, Leaves and Roots. It may be given to a Drum for all the aforesaid Intention, and if it be made in an Elec-tyre with Clarified Honey, it causes Expelation of Vicious tough Flegm Ricking in the Stomach and Lungs, expels Wind, and relieves acid and acciden-aneous Humors which vilificate the Bowels.

XVIII. The Comps made of the Seed. They are made as Carway Comps, according to the Art of the Confectioner. They warm and comfort a cold Stomach, cause good Digestion, take away nauseousness and retell Vomiting.

XIX. The Compot. Applied to grow Wounds, it stops their Bloodling, dries, conditdives, and quickly heals them, more especially if the Wound was not yet Woffed with the Juice of the Herb or Root, and this it does even in Wounds of the Head, where there is no fracture of the Skull.

XX. The Spiritualk Tincture. It is Cordial, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, refresher Nature, warms the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, powerfully expels Wind, and is good against the Belly-ac, and gripings of the Guts. Dose half a Spoonful or more in a Glafs of Wine, especially if the Patient is Sick at Heart, or in any Fainting or Sweating Fit.

XXI. The Acid Tincture. It refuits the malig-ny and Poison of the Plague and all forts of Mag-ny and Peltential Fever, is good against the inghts of Vipers, Rattle-shakes, Mad Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures, strenthes the Stomach, casts a good Appetite and an excellent Digestion, and is a very potent Medication against Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Ulcers in the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, allays Vapors, and relishes fits of the Mother. Dose for many Drops at a time as to give the Vehicle, Wine, Ale, Broth, &c, a pleasing acidity.

XXII. The Oily Tincture. It is strongly Diu-rectik, gives present ease in the Strangury, or plitting by Drops, breaks up Gravy Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and expels them, as also Sand, Gra-vel, &c. Dose from 15 to 30 Drops first drop into Sugar, and then mixt with Wine.

XXIII. The Salte Tincture. It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but is for the most part
Scabious Field Common.

and borne of leaves for a good space. And round heads of flowers, of a Pale bruish color, many set together in a head or knob, the outermost of which are larger than those inward, with many threads also in the middle, something flat at the top, and not fo round or Globe like, as are the heads of some other sorts.

Scabious Field lesser.

Chap. DCXXVI.

Of SCABIOUS, OR, SCAB-WORT.

I. The Name. This was a Plant unknown to the Grecians, but Matthiolus in his Epitome calleth the lesser Species of it, as which is as much as to say Scurf-Wort; in Latin it is called Scabies, and in English Scabious or Scab-Wort.

II. The Kinds. Authors have multiplied the Species to a great number, but we shall take notice only of such as are to be found growing Wild in England, or in our Gardens. viz. 1. Scabiosa Vulgaris, or Scurf-Wort, Scabious communis, Sel. officinarum, our Common Field Scabious. 2. Scabiosa minor, or Scurf-Wort, minor, Sel. officinarum, our Common Common Scabious. 3. Scabiosa major, or Scurf-Wort, major, Sel. officinarum, our Common Large Scabious. 4. Scabiosa alba, or Scurf-Wort, alba, Sel. officinarum, our Common White Scabious. 5. Scabiosa rubra, or Scurf-Wort, rubra, or rubra major, Sel. officinarum, our Common Red Scabious. 6. Scabiosa cornuta, or Scurf-Wort, cornuta, Sel. officinarum, our Common Corn Scabious. 7. Scabiosa montana, or Scurf-Wort, montana, Sel. officinarum, our Common Mountain Scabious. 8. Scabiosa alba, or Scurf-Wort, alba, Sel. officinarum, our Common White Scabious. 9. Scabiosa rubra, or Scurf-Wort, rubra, Sel. officinarum, our Common Red Scabious. 10. Scabiosa rubra, or Scurf-Wort, rubra, Sel. officinarum, our Common Red Scabious.

The Description.

III. The first or our Common Field Scabious. It has a Root which is great, white and thick, growing deep into the Earth, and abides many years. It grows up with many hairs, soft, stubby, green leaves, some of which are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little, others are much jagged and torn on the sides, and have threads in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seen, and are not in several of the other kinds: from among which rise up one or more round, hairy, green Stalks 5 or 6 feet high, with such hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little. At the tops of which, which are Nabed
Salmon's Herbal.

IV. The third, or Our Common Corn Scabious. Its Root runs not deep into the Ground, but rather creeps under the upper Grill of the Earth. It differs but little from the first before described, seeing that it is greater in all respects, the Leaves being longer, with greater Divisions and more whole leaves with them also. The Stalks are more slender and stronger, and the Flowers larger and more round, and not so deep or thrust together, but of the same bluish color, yet a little more declining to Purple.

VI. The fourth or Our smaller Sheep Scabious. The Root is like unto the other Field Scabious's but lefter. It has divers whitish green leaves at the ground, divided on both sides of the long pointed leaf, only into one Division, on each side, making every leaf seem like the small Sage leaf, called Sage of Virtue, which has small pieces of leaves like Bars on each side thereof, but a little dented about the ends. The Stalks are small and few, and are furnished likewise with such like Leaves, but feiler, and small bluevish Violets or Beads on them, like unto the other Field Scabious.

VII. The fifth, or the greater, or middle or hatty Sheep Scabious. This is greater than the former just now described, growing a foot high or better. Its Root is single, and like that of a Rampion

Scabious Garden small Common.

Scabious Sheepes Greater.

(vince Flibius Column refer'd it to the Rampion, its Seed and Milky Juice inducing him thereto.) It has slender rough Stalks or Branches, yet with leaves not so much divided, but only nick'd about the Edges. The Violets are in Color and Shape, like those of the last described, of a bluish color, containing of much Tenderer. They edge thrust together like a Button, not much unlike to that of the blew daisy.

VIII. The Sixth, or Our Common Scabious. Its Root is long and slender many years. It has long smooth Leaves below notched about the edges, but otherwise not much divided, nor form almost like a Sage Leaf, from among which rise up Stalk or Stalks almost two feet high, pretty stiff or strong, and branching themselves out, not losing their Beads downward. The leaves upon the Stalks are pretty large but...
Scabious Middle.

X. The Eighth or White Flower'd Scabious. Its Root is composed of a Number of slender Strings, foulced to the head thereof. It has many Leaves lying upon the Ground, very like unto Dvds but, but not so large, being hollow and jagged, not jagged about the Edges, of a light green color. (yet there is another of a dark green color, whose flower is of a deeper red) The Stalks have divers such like Leaves on them, (set by couples at the Joins) as grow below, and at the Tops small heads of Flowers each consisting of five Leaves, the biggest Flowers standing round about in the outer compass, as is usual almost in all kinds of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red color. After the flowers are past, comes the Seed, which is something long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof like unto a Star.

XII. The tenth, or Exotic or Indian Red flowered Scabious. Its Root is long and round, compassed with a great many small Strings, which perforate usually as soon as it has left its Flowers and Seed: otherwise if it does flower the first year of its sowing, if it be carefully defended from the Extremity of the Winter, it will flower the former the next year, as it has been often found (with us in England) by Experience. It has many large fair green Leaves lying on the Ground,

legend or cut in on both sides to the Middle Rib, every piece whereof is narrower than that at the end, which is the broadest. From a young which rise up several slender and weak Stalks, yet standing upright for the most part, set with smaller or more jagged leaves at certain distances, two or three at every joint, Branching forth at the top into other smaller Branches, bearing every one of them, a head of Flowers, like inform unto other Scabious's, but of an excellent deep red Crimson Color, (and sometimes more pale or dilated) having no Smell at all. After which come small roundish Seed, like unto the Field Scabious.

XIII. The Places. The first five, and seventh, grow in Faltures, Medows, and Corn Fields, and barren Sandy Grounds, almost every where, as Gerard saith, the other four are Nurs'd up in our Gardens, where they flourish very well. The first grows usually in most Medows in this Land, especially about London almost every where. The second grows likewise in some of the Dry-Fields about the City, but not so plentifully as the former. The third grows both in the Grounds where Corn is standing, and in such Grounds as have been formerly grown and now bye Fallow, as also in the borders of Fich like Fields. The fourth is found in many dry Gevvely and Heathly Grounds throughout almost all England. The fifth likewise grows also in such like places. The Sixth is not known where it grows wild, but with us it is Nurs'd up in Gardens. The seventh fort grows in Fields, and Medows. The eighth, ninth, and tenth, grow Wild in hotter Climates, but with us they are brought up in Gardens; yet the eighth has been often found growing in Medows, and Marthas near the Sea side, in several parts of England.

XIV. The Times. They all, except the last Hourly in the Summer Months, and Flower in June, and July, and abide flowering till it is late in August, and the Seed ripens in the mean time. The Ninth Flowers not until September or October, and sometimes is not apt to Flower with us the first year, so that many times it perisheth without bearing Seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek for Seed from beyond Sea, to supply our selves with it again, unless great care be taken of it in the Winter time.

XV The Qualities. Scabious is said to be hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, and is of thin and fibular parts. It unites, attenuates or makes thin, digests, is Anodyne, Cofmetick, Venenous, Cardiack, Pectoral, and Alexipharmic.

XVI. The Specification. It is peculiar to cure all manner of Pultipes, Pimples, Scabs, Tersus, Ringworms, and other like breakings out. It prevents against Obliterations of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Pleurises, inward Ulcers, and Apophtems, and potentiely refills the Intention of the Plague or Pestilence, exterminating its malignity or Potion.

The Virtue.

XXVIII. The Juice. It is very effectual for Allhiurn's, Coughs, Cold, thirsts of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and all other Diffecles of the Breat and Lungs, opening and digestion cold Flegm, and other Vicious humors, exproterating them by Coughing and vomiting. Four Ounces of the Clarified Juice of Scorpions, taken in the morning fasting, with a Dram of Murtherade or Fever Tincture, frees the person from any Infection of Plague or Piffatice, you'll behold sorely fretted therewith, if after the taking of it, the patient Sneeze for two or three hour in their Bed, and it be repeated again, as the Phyfician may advise. Drink likewise to the quantity a foecful, it is good against Scab, and all manner of breakings out, as Tetters, Ringworms, Scorbutch Beils and Poffulles, yet tho' they proceed from the French Pox, which Matheros fays he has proved by Experience.

XIX. The Effence. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but being stronger and more depaURED F_TILE, can only be given in a lighter quantity, as to 1 Ounces, in some proper Vehicle, as its own diifilled water, or the fame water mix'd with half as much Wine, and it ought to be taken morning and night fo long as need requires.

XX. The Decotion or Infufion in Wine or Water. It is made of the whole Plant, Roots and all. If mixed with an equal quantity of the Juice or Effence, and fo taken, it has all the Virtues of the faid Preparations, besides which it ripens all forts of inward Apotions, cleanses inward Ulcers, heals inward Wounds, and Cures Pllatiferous, being drunk moring and night for fome days together. It is good againft Pains and Stitches in the fide, and taken for forty Days together, it is good to heal all forts of breakings out, Sores and Ulcers, proceeding from the French Pox. Outward the head being washed therewith warm, it cleancs it from Dandriff, Scurf, Morphew, Sores, Scabs, and the like.

XXI. The Syrup. It is generally made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar, and has all the Virtues of the faid Juice, but more particularly it is Spedickagainft Diffes of the Stomach and Lungs, curing their Diffes, and caufing an easy Expectoration. It hath been told, an old Praparator of Phyftic and Chirurgery, this Syrup is an excellent Cure for Ulcers in the lungs, cleaning, drying and healing them, and he that had cured feveral therewith, by drinking 2 or 3 tafbles thereof morning and night, and an ounce of Syrupick Red Wine, let it.

XXII. The Poudre. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efience: 3 Drams of the Poudre of the Roots taken for 6 or 7 Weeks together in Water Clarified with the Herb, is good agast all forts of breakings out proceeding from what causc forever, you though from the Foul Diffece it self.

XXIII. The Balm or Ointment. They are excellent againft Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, Poffulles, Ring-worms, Tetters, Scabs, and all other Cuticular Defeafes, being anointed upon the parts affected morning and night. They alfo being dip't herein heat not onlj' Green Wounds, but likewise Old Sores and running Ulcers. They help all forts of cold and hard fwellings in any part, and are effectual to restore contracted or thrum up Sins, at not vo long fanding.

XXIV. The Cyphonial. It is made of the Juice mixed with Gopher made into Powder, with a little Spirit of Wine, and Powder of Barox. It cleanses the Face and other parts of the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, and other diflaffosions, Mophrew, Lepraphes, Pimpcles, Scab Indians, and other like breakings out.

XXV. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. Applied to a Carbuncle or Plague Soare. It has been found by Experience, to diflaff or mute out, and break it in fome time. It diflaffs cold and hard Tumors, and being applied does in a fhort time brocken and drew forth any Splinter, Thorn, broken Bone, or other like things, which may stick, and lye in the fhell.

XXVI. The Stippled Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Efficace, Diflaffion or Infufion, but nothing near fo powerful as they be, and therefore may be taken a quart or half a Pint at a time, fweetened with the Syrup of the Herb, but it is mod eflicient to take it.

XXVII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is Alexis-pharmucrnic, refills Poifon, strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, and confounds the Universal frame of the Body. Dofe 2 Drams, mixt with fome of the Syrup.

XXVIII. The Acid Tincture. It pervails againft the Poison of Venomous Creatures, Bittings of Mad Dogs, the malignity of the Plague or Piffatice, and all forts of Malign and Pestilential Poisons; it is a fuggarful thing also againft Allhiurn's, Coughs, and all other Diffes of the Breat and Lungs, proceeding from Oldniitions, Cold, Bows, and the like. It refills Vomiting, Efficace, and strengthens the Stomach, and caufes a good Appetite, and a strong Difgitation. Dofe fom to a time as to make the Drink, Wine, Liquor, or Vehicle gratefully pleafant.

XXIX. The Saline Tincture. It is chiefly used in all Diflaffations of the Skin, alfo the acrid and acid humors, cleaning, drying, and healing the fame, and eflicient into the Skin to its peripheal Smuchoods, Softfads, Whitens, and Beauty, by only Rathing therewith Morning and Night.

SCALLIONS, for Oiions, Chap. 572.  
SCARIOLE, use. Endivee. Chap. 244.  

CHAP. DCXXVII.

OF SCORPION HERB.

CATERPILLARS.

THE Names. This it fearely appears whether the Ancient Greeks knew any thing of this Plant, yet our Modern Herbifts have given it the Greek Name, Sappheira, in Latin, Scorpinides; and in English, Scorpion Herb, Scorpion Grafs, and Caterpiller.

II. The Kinds. There are various forts of this Plant, viz. 1. Scorpinides major, Scorpinides bucciferus major, the great Scorpion Grafs, or rough Caterpiller. 2. Scorpinides minor, Scorpinides bucciferus minor, the leffer Scorpion Grafs or Caterpiller 3. Scorpinides bucciferus pilorum Corniculis.
The Descriptions:

III. The fifth or gross Scorpion Grafs, or rough Caterpillars. Its Roots are small and fibrous, pe-

riphing every Year. It is but a small low Plant, with Branches lying upon the Ground, which have

frequently long, broad and hard Leaves growing thereon, from among which come forth small Stalks,

bearing at their ends for the most part, two small pale yellowish Flowers, like unto Taras or Vetches,

but smaller, which turn into Whitish or Crooked rough

Cods, pretty thick, round, and white, and not so

much turn'd or wound together as those of the smaller

next following, in which are contained broonish

yellow Seed, much like unto a Medice.

IV. The second, or lesser Scorpion Gras, or leffer Caterpillars. This in its Roots, Branches,

Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is much like the

former, saving, that it is every way less; but in

this the Cods are more Whitish or Crooked, much

smaller, and rounder, and more usual and turned

together than those of the greater, yet not cliing

like unto Smalls, but blacker and more like unto a

Caterpillar than the former.

V. The third, or small ordinary Caterpillars with

many Cods. Its Root is Annual and very Stringy.

This small Caterpillar grows in the same manner

with trailing long Branches as the fl small rough
fort does. The Leaves are likewise of a fresh green

Color, and of the same fashion, but somewhat leffer.

The Flowers also have a deep yellow, or four or five oftimes joining together, which are of the same

tenderness and fashion with the other, ad-

ly that has as many Crooked Cods together as there

are Flowers.

VI. The fourth or finest Coddod small Cater-

pillars. This is in all things like the former fort, fattying that it has seldom two Flowers together on a

Stalk, and the Caterpillars which follow as frien,

being Crooked and Winding in the very same manner,

and small and smooth without any roughness at all

upon them, and of the same pale brown Color.

VII. The fifth or Matthias his Scorpion Gras

with Purlfame like Leaves. Its Root is long and

Vibrissa perishing Early. It has several upright pale

green Stalks, with pale green Leaves for theron

each of which is something long, broad, and round

pointed, like a Purlfame Leaf, sometimes having two

small Leaves joined together at the bottom of the

greater, and oftentimes in many without them. At

the Tops of the Stalks, and out at the joints like

wise, come forth small pale yellow Flowers, much

resembling those of Medica or Small Cluster Grafs.

After which follow small long slender and Crooked

Horns, small at the end, jointed or parted as it were, all the length of it, something resembling the

long Crooked Cods of the Common Scorpions,

but that this is more coherently jointed, and of a

pale Color, within which are small long white

yellow Seed.

VIII. This fifth kind, because it has some refer-

bance of Purlfame, and therefore called by some Scor-

piones Leguminis, or Gerard says, is by him thus
described. It has small and tender Roots like small

Tineads. It has many Branches, weak and tender

Trailing upon the Ground, if there is nothing for

it to take hold of with its Cleading and-Crooked

Seed Vessels, otherwise it rampeth upon whatever

is near unto it. Its Leaves are few and small, and

the Flowers very little, and yellow of Color. And

the Seed follows little and blackish, contained

in little Cods like unto a Scorpions Tail.

IX. The sixth or Water Scorpion Grafs. This

grows in almost every standing gently running

Stream, having Leaves like unto Broonlame. The

Flowers grow at the Top of tender first green Stalks,

of a Breev color, and sometimes with a spot of yellow

among the same, and the whole Branch of Flowers

does turn it self rou'd like a Scorpion Tail. There

is another species of this Water Plant, which has

Leaves like unto Amusia aquatica, or Water Chick-

need, having like slender Stalks and Branches at

the forewa, and the Flowers not unlike, wanting that

they are of a Watchet or light annex Color, something

bigger and loud more open, whereby the yellow

foot is seen.

X. The seventhly, or Mossy Ear Scorpion Grafs.

It has a Root which consists of a Breev or small

Vine or Stringers. It has rough and barmy Leaves of

an Over grown yellow Color. The Flowers grow upon

much flacque rough Branches, as it is all the rest of

the Plant. And they grow likewise for the most part

on one side of the Stalk of a brown Color, with a little

spot of yellow on the same, turning themselfe round

backwards, not much unlike the Tail of a Scorpion.

There is another sort of this species, much like the

above decribed, called Myopshlos Scorpiones repens,

in which the Flowers are thicker throug together, and

do not Grow all upon one side as the former do.

1027

Chap. 627. English Herbs.
The Virtues.

XVI. The Juice of the Herb. Drank to the quantity of 3 or 4 Ounces, it is good against the biting of Serpents, or other Venomous Beasts, being repeated Morning and Evening, so long as need requires.

XVII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the same Virtues, and may be taken half a Pint or more, Morning and Night.

XVIII. The Ointment. It is made of the Juice or green Herb, with Oil, Wax, and a proportionall quantity of Gum Elewnt. It is good to diffusse Simple Contusions, and to heal green Wounds being appleyed.

XIX. The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Leaves being beaten in a Marble or Wooden Mortar. Being applied upon the place hurt, it is said to be a present Remedy against the Hissing of Scorpions.

CHAP. DCXXVIII.

OF SGRVY GRASS: OR,

SPOON-WORT.

I. THE Names. This Plant was unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latins; but our Moderns have called it Cochlearia (from the form of its Leaf) and in English Scurry Grass and Spoon-wort.

II. The Kinde. There are several Species of this Plant; but these three following are chief.

1. Cochlearia Vulgaris, Cochlearia Marina, Cochle-
ria Anglica, or Sea Scurvy Grass, is, Our Com-
mon or English Scurvy Grass. 2. Cochlearia ro-
undifolia Cochlearia bortenfis, Cochlearia Belgica, 
Telesphonic Lacinia, Cochlearia rondifolia major, 
Our Great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Grass. 3. Co-
chlearia rondifolia minor, Small Dutch Scurvy 
Grass.

The Descrisions.

III. The first, Or Sea Scurvy Grass, Or Our Com-
mon or English Scurvy Grass. It has a short 
thick Root, replenished with a great many Fibers, 
even to a Bough as it were of White Strings, which Stick 
deep in the Mud, in which it chiefly delights to 
grow, yet it will flourish very well in the more 
upland and dryer grounds, Telling a little Brackish 
ever there, though nothing so much as where it 
has the Salt Water to nourish it. It has many 
black thick for Leaves more long than broad, and some-
times longer and narrower, sometimes also smooth 
on the edges, and at other times a little Waved, 
for in all these forms it is to be seen, as also 
plain, smooth, and pointed, and sometimes a little 
blunted in the middle and round pointed, of a 
red green color, and sometimes a little brownish, 
every Leaf standing by its self, upon a long foot 
Stalk, which is greenish or brownish also, from 
among which Leaves, ris up small slender Stalks, 
being a few Leaves thereon like the other, but 
longer and luster for the most part. At the Top 
whereby grow many whitish flowers, with yellow 
Treads in the middle, standing about a green head, 
which becomes the Seed Vessel, and will be some-
what
Scorbutic Gras’s Garden or Dutch.

Scorbutic bellowmake, or being in the middle, every one of them standing also upon a long[1] foot Stalk. From among these rise up divers long, slender, weak Stalks, higher than the former, and with a greater store of small white Flowers, at their Tops, which convert into smaller Pads, and furnish bowerous Seeds than the former. The Kelle of this Plant is not Salt or brackish at all, but has an hot Aromaticke Taste almost like Spicke.

V. The third, Or small Dutch Scorbutic Gras. Its Root is very small, consisting of a few Tubers, which perish as soon as it has perfus’d its Seed. It grows like the last, with many small, roundish Leaves, sometimes a little Crumpled at the edges, not bigger than the Nail of one little Finger, every one growing upon its own foot Stalk, which abide all the Winter, if it is Soon before Winter, or that it is rife up of its own Spontaneity; otherwise, if it is Soon in the Spring, it flows forth divers long, slender Stalks lying on the Ground, a foot long or better, on which grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set, up to their Tops, whereas do grow many small White Flowers, like to the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the Plants, with small Seed answerable thereunto. This will springing up again, if the Seed be suffer’d to fall, or how it self, in the same place, towards the latter end of Summer, or before Winter, & do what you can always, if you will gather any ripe Seed thereof, there will be some of it found, before you can gather, is.

VI. The Places. The first grows along the Thames-side, on both the Ridges and Kettle-behes, from Wooton, where the Water begins to be Salish, round about the Sea Coast to Dover, and also from Dover round about the Coast to Portsmouth, and even to Brighton, where it is to be had in great plenty. It has not been ob- served yet to grow on our Northern shores, but on many other places on the Wether Coast. The second, or our Garden Scorbutic Gras, grows in the Marshes in Holland in Lincolnshire, and in many places thereabout by the Sea side. It grows by the Sea side at Hull, at Boston, and at Lynn in Norfolk, and in several places in Lin- colnhire, as in Whaplode, and Holbeck Marshes in the same County. It has been found of late, growing many Miles from the Sea side, as upon a great Hill in Lincolnshire called Legbyth or Hill, (one of the highest Hills in England,) but indeed it will grow in any Soil, Place, or Climate whatsoever. It is said to grow also near to a Cliff in the Peak in Derbyshire, full 30 Miles from the Sea; but it is now Sown in most Gardens (for its usefulnes) throughout the Kingdom, it will grow in Moist and Cold shadowy places, and yet will prosper very well in the Sun also; and in many upland Countries of this Land, it is Sown in great Quantities, not only for the peoples own spending, but to fall to others for Profits: And in our Gardens it flourishes, and bring forths its Seed, as Naturally as by the Sea side, and retains the same hot and Spicy Tattle, which thers that it re- futes no place of growing, as many other Maritime Plants will. The third grows in the Land- Countries, but prospers well enough in our Gar- dens, if Planted or Sown therein.

VII. The Times. They all Flower early in the Year, as in April, and many times in May, and their Seed is ripe not long after, as in June, and the latter end of May.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, plentifully wrought with a Mercurial Volatilte Spirit, and both a Volatile and first Salts, whereby it becomes Appetitive, Alleviative, Attrac- tive, Cofmetick, Digestive, Defervit, and Digesti- tive, Stomackick, Pectoral, Hepaticke, Spleenick, and Hyfrenick; Emmu-margicks, Sudorick, and Spleenick.

IX. The Specification. It is peculiar for curing the Scorbut in a cold habit of body, with all its symptoms, it opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cures the Palsy, and all forms of Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth, and cleanses the Skin of Spots, Scorbut, Morphever, and other like defilements thereof.

X. The Preparations. You may make them from 1. A Liquor Juice or Efficace. 2. A Diet Drink. 3. An Infection or Decrement in Wine or Water. 4. A Concoction. 5. A Tincture. 6. A Distilled Water. 7. A simple Spirit. 8. A purging Spirit. 9. A fixed Salt. Where Note, that the Garden Scorbutic Gras is the strongest and most efficial to the purposes intended and that which is most used.

The
The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice or EFFENCE. It may be taken from one to two Spoonsfulls or more, every morning Morning, to be taken in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, for the Cure of the Scourvy; it cleanses the blood, open all obstructions of the Liver, spleen, and womb, renews, warms, and comforts the stomach, creates a good Appetite and Digestion is good against Scurvy, and takes away the Swelling, Pains, and hardness of the spleen, and is profitable for such as are subject to, or troubled with, Bitches, Bells, Scurvy, Murrain, or other distempers, from the Corruption or Putrefaction of the blood.

XII. The Diet Drink. Take Juice of Garden Scourvy Grafs five Ounces, Juice of Angelica, a Pint; Barberry Roots, half a Pound; hops, hops, or Quinces, all bruised, or thin freeze: Attrived Seed bruised, Coriander Seed bruised, of each a Quarter; Cloves bruised, Nutmegs thin sliced, of each half an Ounce: Yellow of Orange Peels, cleared from the White 3 Ounces: Choice Sevens, 2 Ounces: New Ale Ten Quarts. Put the Juices first into the Ale, and then put all the other Ingredients into a long close Knot Bag, with a Stone in it, which put also into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two days let the Extract drink of it, a Pint (or less according to Circumstances) at a time Morning and Evening. Squeezing into every Draught as is Drink the Juice of a Scurvy or Sour Orange. The Recipe may be repeated with fresh Ingredients, 3 or 4 times Spring and Fall, according as necessity may require. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence aforesaid, and is a most excellent thing to cleanse the Blood of all its defecations, which it many times manifestly various sorts of breakings out in the Flesh and Skin.

XIII. The Inflation or Defecation. They may be made in Wine or Water, or in half Wine, half Water, but made with White Port or Lisbon Wines they are best. They have the Virtues of the Juice or Effence, but not altogether so powerful, but are good for the Cure of the Scourvy in a cold Contagion. If the Spirit is to be Decoction, it is to be mixed with an equal part of the Juice or Effence, and then very well sweetened with Honey, with a most excellent Nux vomica for the healing of Sore Mouths and Throats, and cutting off the Scourvy in the Mouth and Gums.

XIV. The Concoction. It is made of the round or Garden Kind (which is much the more preferable for) according to the usual Method. It is a delicate Medicine for weak and tender Stomachs, and for such as are out-run with the Scourvy, and are apt to be sick in a Morning, or after Eating, or cannot digest their Food: it causes a good Appetite, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Effence aforesaid.

XV. The Infusion. It is made of the Green Herb, by distilling it in Spirit of Wine, either simple or acerate with Spirit of Salt or Sulphur. It is a potent thing against the Scourvy in a cold Contagion, as also for the Cure of the Pallas, and relieving of Paralytic Members. It gives ease in the pains of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and in the Cokick proceeding from Wind and sharp Humes. Dose half a Spoonful to a Spoonfull in a Glass of Wine, or Wine mixed with Water, morning and night, or upon point of Extremity.

XVI. The Diluted Water. Take Garden Scourvy Grafs ten Pounds: Hops Rakish Roots cut into thin slices 6 Pounds: Fair Water 3 Gallons: so leave warm for Twenty Four Hours, then draw off 2 Gallons of Water, Bane’s Phærum. This ought to have a different Distillation from that of Stomachick; for as Scoury Grafs, &c. abound with more volatile Spirits, and more volatile Solids, to fit its admiss of lea Fermentation, and therefore ought not to have part of them or aforesaid if stronger than Water, as Perry, Made, not found or hard, &c. which may affect, distil, and join with the Effential parts of the Ingredients, and keep it in Diluition, without changing their Natures and Virtues. It is essentially good against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout and Stone, or any Taurous Concretions in the Reins and Bladder also against the Cokick, Rhexia, and other like general distempers, which hardly admit of any irregular Name or Denomination. Dose one Ounce or more in a Glass of Water, morning and night.
Spirit of Scurvy Gras. But Respiratory dislikes this way by Insufflation, and makes it thus: Take fresh Garden Scurvy Gras as much as you please, bruise it grysly, gently and speedily, add to it Generous White Wine and fermenting it be freshened, by which means there is much of the Volatile Spirit left) and draw off the Spirit in an Alkemeh according to Art, separating the Oil, if any be found Separating. The Spirit he Exhibits in any proper Vehicle. The Oil be mixes with Sugar and makes thereof an Elixir-faccharum Cabacharice, which may be given in small Doses and in a proper Vehicle for the same purposes for which the Spirit is given, but they are only to be administered to people of a Cold and Moist Constitution, in a hot habitation of Body, they will put all into a Flame.

XIX. The true way of making this simple Spirit.
Take the Leaves and Flowers of Garden Scurvy Gras, as much as you please, bruise them, and make them up into Balls (this style of Weed, which dyeth all) or being Braised, put it into an Earthen Jar, pressing it in, upon which offsets strong Scurvy Gras Water, or rather, Scurvy Gras Wine, made of the Juice of Scurvy Gras to which alone infusor four or five Weeks, add all with a Cork, and late it firmly for three or four days, then put all into an Alkemeh with its Head and Worm, driving off the Spirit, and there the Water according to Art: which redify in a Glass Cazareus, so full the pure Subtil and Volatile Spirit ascends first, which keep it self in a Glass Stopper. The remaining Water you may draw off to dyspepsia, to make fresh Spirit with all. The Dose of any of these are from 20, to 30, 40, or 50 Drops (as Circumstances and necessity may require) for the Cure of a Cold Sweating, Foulness, Tremblings, Numbness of the Limbs, Debility, Cachexia, &c; having all the Virtues of the former Simple Spirit and Water at Sect. XVI. and XVII. foregoing.

XX. The Purging Spirit. Or Golden Spirit of Scurvy Gras so called. Take of the leaf Spirit of Wine 24 Pounds, fresh Garden Scurvy Gras 25. of which as much as may fill the Spirit: digest twelve hours, and then distill off the one half. With this Spirit and the Caper of Scurvy Gras, and three Drops of Jupiter (extracting the Tincture and filtering) you may prepare Spiritum Calceusis purgantum, the Purging Spirit of Scurvy Gras. Or thus Take of some of the former Simple Spirit of Scurvy Gras 4 Ounces, Powder of Sequinomy for Ounces, or in place thereof Powder of Jalap 9 or 10 Ounces, digest in a warm dish only, or in a very gentle Baine, in a large dish, so long till you see the Tincture grow very Red, which decant and keep for use. It is highly Antiferment, Antiparalytic, Antihemorrh. Spleenetick, and Diaphoreptic, making fat and crude humors Volatile, and reviving purifica-

The Descriptions.

I. The Names. This Plant was generally un-
known to the Ancient Greek and Latin Authors; but our Modern writers call it Prunella, from the German Name Brunnella, or Brunellen, because it cure that Disease which they call die Braun, which is an Inflammation in the Mouth, Throat, and Tongue, with blackness therein, accompanied for the most part with a Burning Fe-
ver, common to Soldiers in Camps and Garrisons. It is also called Conflidos minor, and Salivas minor, Conflidos minus Camerarij, in English Self-
Heal.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of this Plant, but those which are to be found with us are these three, viz. 1. Prunella vulgaris fragilis, Brunella Brunelli, Dodonae, or Lobelia, Our common Self-Heal. 2. Prunella vulgaris flore al-
bo, Self-Heal with a White Flower. 3. Prunella lucinata floe Bawhini, Symphytum petere Lobehej, Self-Heal with Jagged Leaves.
Self-Heal, or Prunella.

which spread sometimes into Branches, with divers such small Leaves set thereon, up to the Topy, where faint brown sphered heads, of many small brownish Leaves like scales, and flowers set together, almost like the heads of Stachas or Calidones, which flowers are gaping and of a blent purple, or more pale blue color, and in some places faceting flowers that not so in some others.

IV. The second, or Self-Heal with a White Flower. This differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seeds, Magnitude, nor in its manner and form of growing, fasting, that in this the small scales of Leaves are not brown, but green, the flowers is of a pure white color, and it increaseth or spreads not so much.

V. The third, or fagged Leav'd Self-Heal. The Root is long with many Fibres or Stringes, and engraves by the shooting of its stumps, which forth fresh Leaves every Year. The Stalks are likewise square and hairy, as the Leaves are, which grow thereon, by couples at the joints, the lower of which are long and whole, without any cut or jag in them, all the rest being longer and narrower, are cut or jagged on the sides, and the higher leaves more divided or Cut. The heads are like those of the first common sort, and of the same form and magnitude, but varying in color as the former sorts do, for some plants are found with purplish flowers, others more dilated, like blue, some between blue and white, like an Ash color, and others all together White.

VI. The Places. The fift and second found are in Woods and Fields evcry where almost throughout all England. The third grows naturally upon Rocks, Stoney Mountains and Gravelly Grounds, and is found also on many Hills and Mountainous Places in several Parts of France and Germany.
Ple Contusions, Pains, Æthes, Sore Ucers, whether New or Old, reprefpes defluxions of humors, as also their heat and Sharpnefs, flowing to any part, abumes the Infiamation, and prevents a Gangrene, whereby it perfently refores the parts to their Prifine health.

SENA, see Chap. 34.
SENGREEN, see Hufdress, Chap. 354.
SERVIE field, see Mafehd. Chap. 351.
SERAPIASTONE, see Orchis Vices, Chap. 350.

SERPENTS-TONGUE, see Adders Tounge.

SERVICE-TREE, see Lib. II. Chap.
SERVICE-TREE Wild, see Lib. II. Chap.
SESAMOIDES, see Wool Bellard. Chap.
SET-FOLE, see Tormentil. Chap.
SET-WALL, see Felaria. Chap.
SET-WALL Mountain, see Spickard Celick.

SETTER-WORT, see Helichor Black. Chap. 349.
SHARE-WORT, see Star-wort. Chap.
SHAVE-GRASS, see Hufe-tail. Chap. 329.

C H A P. DCXXX.

OF SHEPHERDS NEEDLE.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek 3ekhla, in Latin, Scandix, alio and Acus Veneris; Acus Polllorte, Pellen Veneris, Acacul, and Scanaria; and in English, Shepherds Needle and Venus Comb.


The Description.

III. The firft, or our Common Shepherds Needle. Its Root is very small and Fibrous or Thready. It ripes up with feveral long, hard, large, green Stalks of Leaves, much divided, and into more parts, and of a lighter brown green color, than Cherrel, having no flmall. The Stalks grow a foot high, bearing fmall Tufts of white Flowers, and after them fome or fome, more or few, of long Seeds, something round, and pointed at the ends, a little rough as if they were dented, and all of them coming from one Head, or Umbel, with a few small Leaves under them.

IV. Gerard says, Its Root is white and of a fingers length; but it does not much differ in the Quantity of the Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, from Cherrel, but has no fuch pleafant flmall as that has; the Leaves are lefter, more finely cut, and of a brown green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in small white Tufts, after which come up long Seeds very like unto Park-Needles, and orderly one by another like the great Teeth of a Comb, from whence come the Name Pefon Veneris, Venus Comb, or Venus Needle.

V. The second, or small Shepherds Needle. Its Root is small, long and white. It has feveral Stalks of very fine cut leaves, not bafhing thick like the former, but more fpreaded and thin, coming something near to Camomel, but finer, and a little fteer, of a pleafant fmal and fapple, from among which rife up fonder flmall Stalks, fomewhat hairy or hairy, with but few flets or Leaves on them, at the tops of which fand five or fix small white flowers chiefly fett toge ther, confifing of five Leaves apiece: in the middle whereof is a dark purpliff Fife or leaf longer than the reft. a spreading florf like a paling flar, after which follow long Seeds, like the former, but fmaller, bigger below, and ending a bow in two small points, whose edges are more rough, and from more dented, and are a little Purpliff, as the young ones are, before they be ripe, which are the Seeds themfelves. This has been obferved to have a better flmall growing in void, until i?id and gravelly Ground, than that which grows in the fields.

VI. Gerard, describes it thus, from a long, fперед, and fubflift Root, it fends up many small Leaves, like thofe of the former, but of a pleafant fmal and feafe, something like that of the

Shepherd's Needle or Venus Comb.
Salmon's Herbal.

lib. 1.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice or Essences. They are good for the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. They provoke Urine admirably, increase Seed and Lute, and free the Viscera from Obstructions, being profitable also against the Colic. Dose: 2 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glass of Generous Wine, or some other Vehicle.

XV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but being much weaker, must be given in a great deal larger quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning and night, a little firstened with white Sugar.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. It is affolent, hops Fluxes of the Bowels, and taken with Vinegar, it presently hops the Heart, and mixed with Hops, Land and Sheep's Suet in equal Quantities, it is said to Cure BURNING with Fire.

XVII. The Salts of the fecond kind. It breaks Seed, provokes Urine, and excites to Villain; yet is said to relieve such persons as are spent therein, or weakened thereby: and by cleansing the Womb, opening its obstructions, and strengthening the seminal parts, it is said to cure barrenness, and ease Conception. And all these things do the Liquid Juice or Essence do, in a more admirable manner, being daily taken.

XVIII. The Caftigation of the Root. It draws forth the fire in places burnt or scalded: and being applied to parts having Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, or other like matters gotten into the flesh, it draws them forth.

CHAP. DCXXXI.

Of SHEPHERDS PURSE.

I. The Name. This Plant was unknown to the Greeks, at leastwise it has no Greek Name that we know of; but it is called in Latin, Burfo Pofforis, and Pera Pofforis, by Callo Darantons, Herba Cancri, and by Gemon, Thalpsis faunane; and by us in English, Shepherds Porse, and Shepherds Pouch; and in the North parts of England, Top-sorte, Pick-Purse, and Cafe-need.

II. The Kinds. We have growing with us, 1. Burfo Pofforis major vulgaris, Our greatest common Shepherds Purse. 2. Burfo Pofforis minor, Our small Shepherds Purse. 3. Burfo Pofforis minor fesseh non sannus, Great Shepherds Purse with underridden or whole Leaves.

III. The fift. Or our Common Greater Shepherds Purse. Its Root is small and white, with some Fibres annexed to it, and surpasses after Seed in the foliages of the Seed. It springs forth with several small and long Leaves, something deep sawed or split.
The Virtues.

XL. The Juice. Drop into Sore or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to stor or running Ears, it dries and heals them. Drink to purify the Blood, or to

XII. The Essence. It has all the former virtues with advantage, and singular for healing the Bloody Flux, and Contagiating the Lips of Green Wounds. And being mixed with a third part of Juice of Plantain, is powerfully suppurates, the overflowing of the Loches, as also of the Terms in Women. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls morning and night in a Glass to the decay of made in Smiths Forge Water.

XIII. The Decoction. It may be made in Strychnbine Water, or rather in Smiths Forge Water, adding after the Healing a quarter part of the old Strychnbine Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being taken morning and night, 6 or 8 Ounces at a time, either alone or to tincture with the Glory thereof, is good also to heal inward Wounds, and Ruptures in Children.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1

XIV. The Syrop. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decotion, but not so powerful as they; and is fit to be given to Children in all those cases; as also to sweep thee several preparations, to make them more palatable, and clear to be swallowed. It is made of the Clarified Juice, with its equal quantity of Clarified Honey or double refined Sugar, if it be not for long keeping; otherwise, it requires double quantity, &c.

XV. The Balsam or Ointment. They are Active, drying and healing, admirable for the Curing of simple Green Wounds, and that upon the spot, in what part of the Body they are applied also to parts overtrained, or where there is any weakness, it strengthens them, and restores them to their former Strength.

XVI. The Colphies. Being laid upon Anthrax Fire, or other Inflammations, it cools, and repulses them, very much refreshing the parts; Applied (pretty hard bound on) to the Wrists, and Sides of the Face, it is said to help the Yellow Jaundice, but how true this last is, I cannot tell, for I never tried it. It is made of the Green Herb cut, and beaten in a Mortar.

CHAP. DCXXXII.

OF SHEPHERDS ROD.

I. THE Names. It has no known Greek Name; but is called in Latin, Virga Palforis; and in English, Shepherds Rod, or Shepherds Staff.

II. The Kinds. Authors account it to be a Species of the Diffusa Sylvestris, or Wild Tewfle. Bauhinus calls the Diffusa Sylvestris, or common Wild Tewfle, Virga Palforis Major, and this, Our Shepherds Rod, Virga Palforis minor, which is thought to be the Galeagron Pinus, Lib. 27. Cap. 10. and the Diffusa Sylvestrium Canaderry.

The Descriptions.

III. It has a Root which is long, branchlet cut, and furnished with several Fibres or Strings. Its Leaves are large, denser about the Edges, and of a sad green color, a little prickly on the back, but not so prickly as the Wild Tewfle. The Stalks grow higher but not with such large Frickles, and the Leaves are set by Couples at the Joints, but not encompassing the Stalk so as to hold water, as the Tewfle do. The Stalk and several Branches bear at their Tops, small heads, no much bigger than Walnuts, with short Frickles thereon, and blith colored Flowers, much like to those of the Wild Tewfle. The Stalk cleared from its Frickles, Shepherds formerly made use of to hold in their hands to guide their Sheep, whither whence came the Name of Virga Palforis, or Shepherds Rod, or Staff.

IV. In Gerard it is described thus. It is a kind of Wild Tewfle, and reckoned among the Thistles, but growing higher than that, but much like it, saving that its knobbled Leaves are no bigger than a Nailine. Its lower Leaves are deeply cut in with one Gath, on each file, at the bottom of the Leaf, which make them to have (as it were,) little Ears.

which the Catter has carelessly omitted in the Figure. The Leaves also are less than those of the Wild Tewfle, narrower at their setting on, and water at the other does, the whole Plant being leaf. But Bauhinus says, it grows from a Cubit high.

V. The Places. It grows in many places thro' the Kingdom, which are moist, and in moist high ways; as in the high way leading from Bramtree to Hemmingham-Castle in Eifre; and here and there in the high way from Black-Dunmore to London. It has been found growing also in great plenty at Edreebey by Croyden, in several Places thereabouts.

VI. The Times. It flowers for the most part in July, and the Seed is ripe in August, or not long after the flowering.

VII. As to Its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues. Authors have said nothing, yet it is supposed to have the same Virtues as the Common Wild Tewfle. And the Distilled water thereof is commended to be drank after eating by Women who have a depraved Appetite.

CHAP. DCXXXIII.

OF SKIRRET.

I. THE Names. It is called in Arabick, Frarum, or Seficorn, in Greek, Simeon, in Latin, Sifarum, or Siffer- in English Skirret.

II. The Kinds. There are but two kinds generally taken notice of by Authors, viz. 1. Simeon
Chap. 633. English Herbs.

UngUjh has all Cubit Secacul. The by that bunched eaten Con/; or as fays, was long as Winged but Llmbels Englilh be and neither ftrong like Pliny a rife and for they not and to round, has Skirret Greek Sifer is alfo, more after were middle one nor & tough Seed Germany. Caufted this it about Germany, Columna and some others took this plant to be the Elagabalus Dioecridas, but they were deceived, for this Her is neither Fabulous, nor has it Umbes of Yellow Flowers, nor Seed like the Parthen, but it has white flowers, and Seed like Parly. Pliny his Sifer, which is all one with the Sifarum Dioecridas, has a strong tough ftring, almoft Woody, running through the middle of each Root, which is to be taken away after the boiling, that they may be eaten with the more pleafure, which this Our Common Skirret has alfo, and which no other Root, that was then, or is now edible, has besides, for which alone rafton there is no doubt but this Our Skirret is the true Sifer, or Siferum of the Ancients. 2. The other is called by the Arabians, as feralas, Scecalis, in Greek Χειρος ζυγον, in Latinio; Sifarum Sylocre, Sifer alterum, Sifer Syricum; in English Wild Skirret, and White Carrot. Rauwolfius fays that this grows in Egypt, and is there called allo Sc- 

cal, by the Arabick Name.

The Descriptions.

III. The Firft, Or Our Common Skirret. It has a Root which is compofed of feveral small, long, round, white Roots, fet together at one head, like to Asphodel; bunched out or uncore in many places, and ragged, or as it were wrinkled within, and not fmoother, as divers other Roots are, each of which has a small tough Path within them, which being removed, the root is very pleafant to be eaten. From the head of these Roots, rife up feveral Stalks of Winged Leaves, fomething like to thofe of the Parthen, but that they are fmoother, and fett farther afarand, fmaller, and greener, and alfo dented about the edges. From among which rife up the Stalk, little more than half the height of the Parthen, having at the Top, Umbels of White Flowers, which afterwards turn into small dark Seed, fomething larger than Parthen Seed.

IV. Gerard defcribes this Plant after this manner. The Bools are many in number, growing out of one head, an hand breadth long, and moft commonly not a finger thick; they are fweet, white, good to be eaten, and pleafant in Taft. Its Leaves do con- 

fift of many small Leaves folded to one Rib, each particular one wherof, is fomething Nickered in the Edges, but they are fmoother, greener, and fmoother than thofe of the Parthen. The Stalks are fhort, and feldom a Cubit high. And the Flowers which grow in fpoaky Tafts, are white.

V. The fcond, or Wild Skirret. This has a long, tender and fmoother Root, growing on the out- 

side, and white within, as thick as one finger, and easy to be broken, and nine or ten INches, or almoft a foot long, baving feveral small knots or bunches thereon, like to Warts, of a pleafant fweet Taft.

Skirret Field or Wild.

Skirret Garden.

like unto our Carrots. From this Root rife up many Stalks of Winged Leaves, much divided and cut into many parts, not very unlike to Carrot Leaves. The Stalks have alfo feeds like Leaves at the joints, and Umbels of Flowers at the Tops, like unto them for form, but of a yellowifh color.

Parthen. This riffs grows at Narbonne in France, as Label fays, but is fown with it, almoft every where in Gardens. Parfenep fays, that it is rather Sown than Planted, for Sown among O- 

nions,
Chap. DCXXXIV.

Of Smallage or Water Parsley.

1. The Name. It is called in Arabic, Apium; in Greek, "Orsos"; in Latin, Apium, Apium Palatire, Apium Aquaticum, Apium Rugosum, Apium Petrosianum, in English Smallage, or Water Parsley.

2. The Kind. We make three several kinds of it: viz. 1. Apium, Apium Palatire, Apium Paludum, Apium Petrosianum, in English Smallage, or Water Parsley. 2. Apium Hirtum, Apium Cruiprum; this is a plant upon the Coast of Greece, which is called Apium Hirtum, and that it is only the thistle or Common Smallage, as it was called by the Greeks, when they planted it. Our Garden or Curled Smallage, which is the same, is called Smallage, or Water Smallage, and is the same as the former, but is called Curled Smallage, or Sweet Smallage.

3. The Description. The Root of this is not so strong as that of Parsley, but it is very thick and plump, with a number of Fibres or Strings adjoining to it. It grows up with greater boldness, and more yearly Stalks than Parsley, and the Stalks are broader, and of a darker green color, and flaring more than Parsley, somewhat unequally divided about the Edges, and the Tops of the Stalks stand large and open.

Smallage Common.
Smallage great or Garden.

Smallage, or our Garden or Curled Smallage, called Sallary. This is in all things, like the former, saveing that the Leaves are of a lighter green color, and Curled or something Crumpled without, which being laid along the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand, become very white and eddable, and are very pleasant to the Taste or Palate. Some Authors will have this to be the former Common Fennel, altered by Transplanting out of West Amish Ditches and places into Dryer Gardens, but Parkinson is not of that Opinion, and says it grows so naturally in Sardinia, from whence the Seed has been différèd into other parts, and so brought to us.

V. The third, or sweet Smallage. Its Root is great and long, with divers Fibres set therein, white, and much more juicy and pleasant, than either those of our Common Smallage, or Parsley, bearing a very warming and Comfortable Reflish, and nothing Offensive but that, and even the whole Herb, is as pleasant as if Sugar had been mixed with it; it grows up in the same manner as the first Comman Smallage does, but larger than it, the Leaves likewise are larger, but not of so deep a green color. The Flowers and Seed likewise are like those but something bigger. This plant in both its Reflish or

Taste and form, has been found to hold, for the first or second year, from the Seed which has been Sown, coming from beyond Seas. But as Sweet Fennel does degenerate, more and more when Sown in England, which always continues sweet whilst growing in its Native warm Countries, so is it with this Sweet Smallage, the Leaves also deep in their Verdure, and hone of their freshness, becoming more than ever, like to those of our Common Smallage. If the Stalks of this be laid in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand, they become white like them, and so are more pleasant to the Taste as a Salêt with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, and then it is called Sallary as the former.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

SMALL HONESTY. see Pinks. Chap.
SNAKES-BUGLOSS. see English Pipers. Chap.
SNAKE-WED. see Bifort. Chap.
SNAKE-ROOT. Virginian, see Snake-Root. Chap.

CHAP. DCXXXV.

Of SNAP-Dragon, or CALVES SNOT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Αντίρρον, in Latinus, Antirrhinum, also Cramium, Or Leonis, Herba Similans, Leo herba, Penaphis minor, Opilis gera, and Canis Cerebrum Apateus, in English, Snap Dragon, or Calves Snot.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts thereof, as 1. Antirrhinum album, White Snap Dragon. 2. Antirrhinum purpureum, Red Snap, Purple Snap Dragon. 3. Antirrhinum Porfagiun, Variegated Snap Dragon. 4. Antirrhinum Luturn, Yellow Snap-dragon: these four are all of the large Garden kind, the following are of the small, or rather smaller sorts, called the wild kinds. 5. Antirrhinum Sylvestre medium vel majoris, The Greater Wild Snap Dragon. 6. Antirrhinum rhabrum Batisia, Small Red Spanish Snap Dragon. 7. Antirrhinum flor albo alterum, Small White Howard's Snap Dragon. 8. Antirrhinum Sylvestre minus, The Lesser Wild Snap Dragon.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or White Snap Dragon. Under this Description We shall comprehend in the main, the first four Garden kinds. Its Root consists of many White Strings, which persist in most places after they have given Seed, unless they are carefully defended in the Winter against the Cold. The Leaves of these Snap Dragons are much longer, and greener, than the Leaves of the Natural Vex, or of the Wild Vex, and are set successively upon the Tender Green Branches, which are spread on all sides, from the very bottom, bearing at the Tops many Flowers, four or five, resembling those of Toad-Vex, but much larger, and without any heel or Spur, of a fair white color, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, or Grap- ping-place. After the Flowers are full, in those places where the Students are not hard round Seed-Veils, fashioned somewhat like unto a Cabbage head, the Summer being cut off, wherein is contained small black Seed.

IV. The second, or Purple Snap Dragon. This is in Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers altogether like the former, and is large and great in every part or greater, the only difference in that, the flowers have pale Stammel, or Rose colored Flowers, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, and sometimes of a Pale color, almost Blush.

V. The
Chap. 635. English Herbs.

V. The third, or Variable Snap Dragon. The Roots in this are smaller than either of the former, and always perish after Sowing time. This Plant is something less than the foregoing, and tenderer than the last described, having also a Reddish or Blush colored Flower, softer than the former, but much bigger than the middle kind described in Sect. VII. following. The Yellow Spot in the Mouth of the Flower, has some white about it, and extending to both sides of the Spot, and their Heads and Seeds are like the former.

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Snap Dragon. It is like in form to the former kinds, and has Leaves as large as any of them, and very fair yellow flowers as large like wife as they, not differing in anything else from the first described. Let none imagine this to be a Linaria or Toad Flux, for in all its parts it is agreeable to the Snap Dragons.

VII. The fifth, the middle kind, or Greater Wild Snap Dragon. Its Root is small, and perishing every year, springing up again from the falling Seed. This greater wild kind rises up usually, but with one Stalk, branching forth on all sides into four other, on which are set long, and somewhat narrow thick dark green Leaves by couples, at the Tops of the Stalks and branches stand (in several places) reddish purple gaping flowers, in flags like those of the Garden kinds, but for less, and without any white color therein, after which come such like beads, like Cubes Sattis, as in the other, but not half so big, wherein is contained very small and brown Seed.

IX. The seventh, or small White Flower'd Snap Dragon. This differs very little from the
fower small alfo and whitift, and the Seed small and blacker then the Seed of that. Its Root likewife perishes after Seed time; and the Plant is raised the next year again of the Seed.

X. The Places. The fifth four are called the Garden kinds; the latter four, the Field or Wild kinds; altho’ they all grow Wild in Spain, Italy, and other hot Regions: but with us they all of them grow only in Gardens, the fifth four of which are chiefly fit by.

XI. The Times. The fifth four flower for the most part the second year after Sowing, from April, even to July, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The Wild flower also much about the same times, tho’ June and July even to the end of August. All these several sorts of this Plant, if they be once Sown in Gardens, they will grow continually there of their own accord, if they be suffered to thicke their Seed.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and Use of these Plants are as yet unknown in the Art of Physick: But Matthewus says, that given (as propose he mean their Juice) mixed with Rose-water, or the Powder of the Seed, in like manner, they are good against Fits of the Mother. And Apuleius says, that the Distill’d Water or Decotion of the Herb and Root in Water, is a speedy remedy against the Rheum or Watering of the Eyes coming of a Hot Caufe, by washing them therewith, and bathing the Forehead, Temples and Eye-Brows with the fame.

CHAP. DCXXXVI.

Of SNEES-WORT.

1. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Ουλαίον, in Latin, Pternica, Ptnarica Sylvestris, and Sternatamontana: in English, Snees-wort.


The Descriptions.

III. The Sth, or Wild and Common Snees-wort. Its Root is tender, and full of Strings, creeping for about in the Earth, and in no time taketh up much Ground. It springs up for the most part with but one Stalk, which is repipled with many round and brittle Branches, before with long and narrow Leaves, dinted about the Edges like a Saw. At the Tops of the Stalk do grow
small single flowers, like thou of the Wild Daffy.

The whole Plant is sharp, being the Tongue and Sugar of graspermore. Scenting, from whence it took its Name Sternumamomentsia, or Sneeze-wort.

IV. The second, or Sneeze-wort with double flowers, for its roots are many long lynges, running here and there in the Ground. It is straight and slender stalks, fofts with long and narrow leaves, joints round about the edges in all repells like to the former single Wild Kind, which grows common with us almost every where: on the Tops of the Stalks grow four, five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leaf at the bottom of the foresaid every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowishness in the middle of every flower, like both for form and color to the flower of the Double Butterfem, but smaller. This Plant has no smell at all, but is delightful only for the double white flowers.

V. The third, or Sneeze-wort of Austria. It Brother long and yellow, with some Fibres adjoined to it, joining to it, persifying every year. It sends forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, being soft and smooth, somewhat long and narrow, green on one side and white on the other, of a little fine round feel and Soy. From among which rises up an heavy Stalk, about two feet high or better, having divers such like Leaves thereon, but lefts upon it few former branches, with every one for the most part, a small fealy white Silver head on them, from whence spring forth about twelve or fourteen hard, and feall long pointed leaves, as a border or Palle, about a number of small short Thorns in the Middle, allure like, or as if they were made of Broochment, white in the first appearing, but after wards being lose to their maturity, of a small fair black blentish purple color, without any smell to commend it, being pleasant only by the Propell of its form and color, and by its Durability, for being gathered in its perfection, it withers not, nor lozets its color in a long time, but keeps the same hue and affect without changing, for many years together, being put into a Paper Booke, or otherwise kept upon the Stalks, they become something brownish, having many small blackish long Seeds, lying among a great deal of White Down.

VI. The fourth, or small Spanish or Naples Sneeze-wort. Its Root is like the former, but smaller, and persifying in the same manner every year. It has such long and narrow soft leaves, being laid out so large as the former: that the Stalks rise not so high, but is divided into more, and more slender hard Branches: at the Tops thereof stand such like Scaly heads, but not so white or silver like, from whence shoot forth such like stiff hard Leaves, as the Border or Palle, but neither so large nor so many, being seldom above 6 or 8: neither are they of so fair a blentish purple color, but of a more pale diluted color, having many Thorns in the Middle. The Seed which follows is like the last aformentioned, but smaller. This Plant being a little handeled or rubbed between one fingers, sends forth a pretty sweet smell, or what is not unpleasant.

VII. This leaf in Gerard, is thus described. The Root is small, whitish, hard, and thorny, persishing when the Seed is ripe, for springing up again by the fall of the Seed. It rises up with a small, hard, tough, corner'd, whitish, woody Stalk, divided into many Branches, and those again divided into other branches like those of Cyran, or Elen bottle, about two feet high, on which grow long, narrow, yellowish leaves, without order, and of a bitter Tyle, whiter below then above, of the color of Wormwood leaues, being but one rib or Sinew, and thus in the middle of the leaf, and commonly turn downwards: on the Top of each slender Branch, grows one small Scaly head or knob, like that of Cyran, which brings forth a pale Purple flower, without smell, containing six, seven, eight, or more, small, hard, dry, sharp pointed leaves: in the middle of which grow many Stiff Chives, their Tops being of the Color of the flowers, which flowers fall not away, till the whole Herb perisheth, but change into a Rally color: Among these Chives long flat, blackish Seed, with a little heard at the Top. It remains green all the Winter, and the next spring sends forth a Stalk as foresaid. The Herb being touch'd or rubbed, sends forth a pleasant Aromatic smell, black, with a pleasant taste, being a good medicine against all sorts of Soreness, both inward and outward. So that if you aforesaid Plant be a Nurse of it, it is wher it is a most pleasant Herb, and very profitable against all sorts of Soreness, both inward and outward.

VIII. The Places. The first grows Wild in dry and barren Pastures and other places: and has been found in the three great Fields next adjoining to Kentish Town near London: and in several Fields in Kent about Southwark, and it is also brought into Gardens in many places. The second grows here in Gardens. The third grows, as Matthiellaeus guy, in Italy, Chefard found it in Austria, it has been found growing in all the South Parts, and also in France, and as Lobel says in France. The fourth grows in Spain and Naples, from whence the Seed has been brought to us, these last two grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They flower in the end of Junes, and in July and August, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after, as in August or September.

X. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses of the first and second Species we have declared at large in Chap. 553: aforegoing, under the Title of Pallony of Span, and Wild: so that we shall lay nothing more of them in this place.

XI. The two latter, Parthe isy says have not been much used in Physick, but Chefard says, that about Vienna in Austria, the People fall ill to the Apothecaries for Scabious, and that the Declaration of them, given to Children, is very good to ease them of pains and Tumors in the Stomach and Bowels: and some Authors think, that it may have some of the Properties of Scabious, or of尹as at leaf, because if it near approaches to them both in its form and Temperature.

CHAP DCXXXVII.

OF SOLOMONS-SEAL.

1. THE Name. It is called in Greek, Σίγλιλαμος, in Latin, Polygonatum S. (A Radix geniculato- lorum frequentibus nodis, from the many Nodes or Knots in the Roots) of some Scal Cat. Havens Ladder, from the form of the Stalks of Leaves, being set one above the other: also Sigillum Solomonis, in English, Solomon Seal, &c.
from the White Knobs in some places of the Root, with a flat round Circles, representing a Seal, whence came this Name.

II. The Kind. Authors have made a dozen severall sorts or more, but we shall content our selves, with what grows in our own Nation, or in our Western Plantations in America, viz. 1. Polygonatum Foliosum, by some Polygonatum Articulatum, by others major, and by many Sigill-atum Solomonicum, our common Solomon Seal. 2. Polygonatum Majus-flow majus, Polygonatum latif-oli.an, saccatum Chilly, the greater flowered, or sweet smelling Solomons Seal. 3. Polygonatum Virginiae, Solomons Seal of Virginia. 4. Polygonatum racemosum Americaninum, thicker like Solomons Seal. 5. Polygonatum Racemosum per-fo.licatum Americaninum major & minor. Threelav'd Solomons Seal of America greater and better.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or our Common Solomon's Seal. The Root is of the thickness of a Man's Finger or Thumb, white and knobbed in some places, with a flat round Circle, representing a Seal, lying along under the upper face of the Ground, and not growing downwards, but with many Fibres underneath. It rises up with a round Stalk, about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the Tops, for with single leaves one above another, which are something larger, and like unto the Leaves of Lily Convallary, and of the same color, viz. with an Eye of bluishness upon the Green, but more yellowish underneath, with four Rolls running through them. At the foot of every Leaf along, from the bottom of the Stalk up to the Top, come forth small, long, white, and yellow pendulous flowers, something like the Flowers of Lilly Convallary, but ending in five longer Petals, for the much part two together at the end of a long foot Stalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also, two Stalks with Flowers at the foot of a Leaf, which have no flutter at all, and stuck all on the one side of the Stalk. After they are full, come in their places, small round berries, green at the first, and blackish green, tending to blueness, when they are ripe, in which be small, white, hard, and flinty Seed. Camerarius in his Epitome says, (citing Matthiolus as his Author) that it is sometimes found with red Berries, and also with Purple. These Berries being ripe are of the binomial of Joy Berries, of a very sweet and pleasant Taste. The Root also is sweet at the first tasting, but afterwards of a bitter Taste with some bitterness.

IV. The second, or greater flower'd, or sweet smelling Solomons Seal. The Root if this is exactly like the former, but larger if it grows in good Ground, otherwise inferior. The Stalks are shorter, not much above a foot high, and somewhat flatter. The Leaves are flatter, and rounder pointed, set on one side of the Leaf, as the
small Seed, or big as a Titch or Lott, and as hard as a Stone.

V. The third, or Solomon's Seal of Virginia. The Root of this is slender, long and Creeping, like as many others of the Virginia Plants, and much resembles the former are. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a foot or more high, with Leaves of the same fashion, long, Narrow, very green and shining, standing one above another upon a single upright Stalk, which is sometimes a little branched. These leaves are not of so sad a green as the other, nor discolored underneath, as at the top of the Stalk come forth the flowers, and many of them grow together, which are white and smaller, and nothing so long and Pendulous, ending in small fine point

ed Leaves. After which come the Berries, which in this are the flattest of any of the former, and of a mild Orient Red, or sober color (which some by a mistake formerly took for Cherries Berries, but were in truth as small things, being not be

ing bigger in the nodule) which while they are white, and before they are ripe, have five black Strakes on every of them, equally distant, but are quite wound not being ripe, within which are contained, white, hard, Stony graver or Seeds, like those of the others.

VI. The fourth, or Cuffler-like Solomon's Seal. Its Root is thick, white, Tangerous, long, and many jointed, as by differences, with five to six small branches thereon. It flowers up a round branched single Stalk, and sometimes parted or branched, about a foot high, set with many

fair, broad Leaves, some being of a reddish, others of a sad green color, harder than others, and compassed about the edges with a rougher and darker Lift. As the tops of the Branches, grow in open Clusters, many small pale col-

ored Thistles, like unto Viole Blossom, which pos

ing away, there succeed several small Berries, in form almost of a Cluster of Grapes, and each of the largest of a Jupiter Berry, yellowish before they be ripe, and firmly spotted with blood speckles, which after they have hung so long to be ripe, near out, and the whole Berry grows red like a Cherry, whole Pulp or Juice is juice, and contain within them small white roundish

Grains or Seed.

VII. The fifth, or True-leaved Solomon's Seal

of America, the greater kind. Its Root is nothing so thick or white, as the last described, but is followed by many springs into the Earth. It has a slender slender Stalk or two, about half a foot high or more, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them again into others, being fair, broad and long, and very pale green ribbed Leaves, compassing the stalk whereto at the bottoms at each of which joints, with the Leaves, and at the Taps, also fling the flowers singly, composed of five long and narrow yellow Leaves hanging downward, in the middle three

of a crossed head or horn, composed with five yellow heads or Chinar, when the flower is full the same Stalk thereof rises up, bearing that Crossed or

flattened head, three cornered shiningabo, till the end, bearing nothing Seed within it. The latter fort is in all things and respects like to the greater, but every ways leffer, the Leaves being not only smaller but much narrower also.

VIII. The Places. The first grows Wild fre

quently in many places of England, as on the North Side of Mendip in the Parish of Shippen

Mallet, in Somersetshire, upon a Row Hill by Crawfield in Kent, in Oadum Park in Hampshire,
in Bradford's Wood near a Town Four Miles from York, in Wiltshire, in a Village near Healey, five Miles from Gooseford to Saxby, in a Wood by Kirkpost-Hill, two Miles from Lancaster; in a Baby clive belonging to the Parsonage of Al
debury near Chiloton, two Miles from Salis

bury; and in Cheffon Wood on Chefen-Hill, be

tween Nemington and Sitiagturn in Kent, it is also in several other places. The second grows Wild in our Gardens, and I found it also growing in Carolina. The other three, grow in several places in America, but with us only in Con

dens.

IX. The Timers. They all spring up in March, and the first flowers in May; the other Ameri
can kinds in June and July; the Berries are ripe in September, and continue on the Stalks, till the Frosts come, and then they fall down with the Stalks, which rot and perish with all above Ground; the Root standing all Winter, and shooting forth a new every year.

X. The Qualities. Solomon's Seed is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the se

cond degree. It is Alfringent, and as Galen

says, of a mixt property, being partly binding and partly of a sharp and biting quality, with a little bitterness, which property we perceive not in those which grow in our Countries.

XI. The Specifcation. The Root is chiefly used, and next principally, of the first kind. In heals Ruptures and broken Bones, and fops Fissures of the Belly, the Reds and Whites in Women, and running of the Reins in Men: as also Yo

mitings, Bleedings, and deflations of humors upon any part, and is very available to heal simple Green Wounds, running Sores, and other like Hurts whether outward or inward.

XII. The Preparations. You may have there

from. 1. A Juice or Essence of the Root and Herb. 2. A Decotion of the Root in Wine or

Water. 3. An Infusion of the Root in Wine. 4. A Powder of the Root. 5. An Ointment or


7. An Apothecary of the Root. 8. A Disin

fled Water. 9. A Spirituous Tincture.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Juice or Essence. A Spacious of either of them, or something more, taken at a
time morning and evening in a Ghifh of Sheep

rick Red Wine, or in Smittis Forge Water, is said to Cure Ruptures when the Guts fall

into the Cods, a Cataplasm of the Root being applied outwardly to the same. They are also available, to cure the overflowings of the Terms and Whites in Women, and a Gonorrea in Men, and incomparably good to knit and compul

titate broken bones inwardly taken: outwardly applied being made into a Cataplasm with Rye or Wheat Meal. They dry up and congeal the lips of Green Wounds, and stop the flow of

humors upon Ulcers, they being washed and chanclced therewith. Sm巨ft up the Noffills, they are said to draw them out of the head, and fo cafe the pain thereof.

XIV. The Decotion in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues; is available for outward and inward Bruises, Falls or Blowes, calf pains, diuileve congealed blood, and take away the black and blow marks made by Contusions, or other hurts. Dole half a Pint.

XV. The
XV. The Infusion in Wine. It is made of the Root being Bruised, and steeped all Night in the Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, and Decoction: taken to a quarter of a Pint or more, morning and night, it orders and gives together broken Bones very speedily and strongly, the Bones lie but tenderly and untractably placed, a Cataplasm of the Juice, or Root, being applied also to the same.

XVI. The Powder of the Root. It is given to a Deaf or more, morning and evening, in Drinks or Beeth, against Ruptures, broken Bones, Wounds and Inward Bruises, and being also made into a Cataplasm with the Juice, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XVII. The Ointment of Balsam. They wonderfully dry, heal and congeature simple green Wounds, and Knit, and join together simple Injuries of bones, ease pains, and strengthen a weak Back whether in Men or Women.

XVIII. The Cataplasm of the Root. It is applied outwardly in simple Contusions or Bruises, Falls, Blows, Ruptures of the Peritonum, Fractures of the Bones, Dillocations, Dislocations of Humors, and weaknesses in any part. It has been found by late Experience, to be incomparably good to knit and join broken Bones in any part of the Body, and is profitable for those which by any wounds, have their Bones often out of joint, or will not stay long in when they are set, being applied for some considerable time.

XIX. The Apothekeon of the Root. The simple raw Root being chewed in the Mouth, draws away much Flegm and Vicious Humors from the parts adjacent, and gives ease in the Tooth-sach.

XX. The Distilled Water of the whole Herb and Root. It is fit to cleanse the Skin from Scurf, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburning, Spots, Freckles, and other Marks and Defecations, leaving the places soft, fresh, and fair, after it has been for some time used, and is used also as a Vehicle to take the other preparations in.

XXI. The Spiritual Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Efficacy, Decoction and Infusion, being inwardly taken to a Spontaneous at a time in any proper Vehicle, and outwardly applied to the parts affected. It also stops all Fluxes of the Bowels after an admirable manner, chiefly the Bloody Flux.

CHAP. DCXXXVIII.

Of SOLDIER-WATER.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Ψυθεροντις, Ο Ψυγεωνις κατακρατις τω Άλειοι; in Latin, by Matthiolus, Statives aquaties, and to allo by Lagomagin; it is the Statives of Militari Aethor, Lobelia, Statives pantorim & Sedum aquilegum, Dobanes: in English Water Soldier, Butch Water Soldier, and Water Bugle: it is called in Wine. It has all the Warrior.

II. THE KINDS. It is a singular Plant of the fort, but Basinhei accounts it among the forts of Aloes, and calls it, Aloes polytimes, Water or Marth Aloes.

The Descriptions.

III. At the bottoms of the Leaves there is a small short head, broadest near the Leaves and smallest downwards, from whence proceed several long Strings like small Worms (when with 4 or Dodonias Jests, 40 Crafty Quick Solvers, putting them into Glasses, set water, to make them show the greater, make others believe, that they are Worms which come out of the Bodies of their Patients;) these Strings having several Fibres at their Ends, take Root in the

Water Soldier.
Chap. 639. English Herbs.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. Taken to One or Two Spoonfuls or more at a time, in any proper Liquor, as some stypticke Red Wine, or in Smith’s Powder Water, or in its own Distilled Water, it cures Pifing of Blood, and also the Bloody Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; but Pliny adds, Blackbarm in Powder thinned with Antidote from which is made Anthered. As it provokes, or abates, or abates, it cool’s them, and excites the Pain, and is good to heal simple Wounds, foul running Sores, Ulcers, and Fistulas.

XI. The Decotion in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues, but may be given in a much larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint: If Honey is distill’d in it, it makes a good Garganum for a Sore Mouth and Throat; and being Bathed upon any Intimation or painful Tumor, it abates it, and gives ease in the Pain.

XII. The Powder. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decotion; and may be given at a dram at a time, morning and evening, for all the purposes aforesaid, in any proper Vehicle, frownd thick upon any foul running Sore or Ulcer, it cleanses, drys up the humors, and induces the healing. Althaea says, it is given every morning fasting, to stop the overflowing of the Courtes in Women, as also other Fluxes of Blood, in any part of the Body.

XIII. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Bruft ed Leaves, and is applied by Country people, to heal any simple given Wound, which is said to do, to address the blood, Applied in the Extreme of the Gout, it is a singular thing to ease the Pain, and that in a short time.

XIV. The Ointment or Balfam. They are good Vulgarities, repels the flux of humors to the pain, eases pain in a Wound, running Sore or Ulcer, cleans, dry, and heal the disfusled part, being also washed with the Juice or Decotion.

XV. The Distilled Water. It is used as a Vehicle, to take the Juice or Essence in; and mixed with Honey makes a Garganum for a Sore Mouth and Throat; a little Camphir diffolved and mixed with it, makes a good Ophthalmick, for Sore, Rheumy, and Watering Eyes; and to all it is a very good thing to clear the Skin from any kind of Deformity.

CHAP. DCXXXIX.

Of Sopewort, or, Bruise-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. The Sift, or Our Common Sopewort. Its Roots creep under ground far and near, with many Fruits, brown color on the outside, and yellowish within, having towns in joints, fit with two Leaves apiece at every one of them, on the contrary side, which are Rubbed something like unto Plantain, and flattened like the Common field white Campion Leaves, seldom having any Branches from the sides of the Stalks, but set with divers flowers at the Top, standing in long branches, like the Wild Camomile, made of five Leaves apiece, round at their ends, and a little dent in their middles, of a pale Rose color, almost White, sometimes paler, and sometimes of a deeper color, having a reasonable good smell.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Roots are thick, long, creeping off, having certain fringes hanging at them, like the Roots of black Heliotrope, which if they have once taken good and sure footing in any ground, it is almost impossible to destroy the Plant. The Stalks are slippery, slender, and a foot and a half high or higher; the Leaves are broad, set upon crisp, very like broad Leaved Plantain, but differ, growing
Sopewort or Bruise-wort.

There are many low and wet grounds in several parts of this Land, and near to Rivers and running Brooks in Sunny places, but is now brought into Gardens for the flower sake, serving chiefly for the Smoking up of Houses. The second or Double flower'd was brought to us from beyond Sea, and is only Nutt up in Gardens. This third is a Native of England, and has been found growing in a little Groves, called the Spanny near Litchborough in Northamptonshire.

VIII. The Flowers. They flower in June and July, and to continue all August, and part of September, before they are quite spent.

IX. The Squill. They are hot and dry in the fifth degree, Aperitif, Ablerifie, Diuretic, Emollient and Vulnarea, Stomatch, Hepatic, Nephtic, and Laxative, from their flowering faculty.

X. The Specification. They open obstructions of the Rein and Womb, cleanse the Bowels, and are good against Sand, Gravel, and Tartar in the Rein and Bladder; profitable for the healing of Wounds, and is laid by Some to be a Cure for the Lues Venerea, or French Pox.

XI. The Preparations. You may make there of, 1. A Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Leaves according to Septarius. 3. An Ointment or Emulsion. 4. A Cappage.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice or Essence. They provoke Urine, and cleanse the Urinary passages from Sand, and Gravel, and Tartarous matter, give ease to the Strangury, loosen the Belly, and are said to be profitable against the Dropie, and the fist Difflead. Dole 2 Spoonfuls or more mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XIII. The Decoction of Septarius. Take fresh or green Sopewort a handful: Infuse for a night in a Pint of Water, the next morning boil them together, and strain out by pressing the half of the Water together with Raifons or white Sugar; to be drank as ordinary drink at Meals: the other half is to be reduced to be taken 7 or 8 Ounces at a time every morning after what it in bed, and gently to sweat upon it. To such as are Oferfick, it is to be exhibited being made with the addition of a half of Sow-thistles, or Navel-wort, or in Women's cases with the further addition of half a bunch of Filipendula. Viater (diure tot) & pro muliebris ad menstrua saha absumund. Sau Lauris Iys, that one Zepa et Spaniard found out the Virtue of this Plant, since whole time it has been written of by Englishs Roman de morti & venesc-
of SORREL Garden and Wild.

I. The Name. It is called by the Arabians, as Sarpejo, Humathur in Greek, Oysio, and by Galen, Oxalidum, i.e., Lapathum acidum or Rovena acidia in Latin. Oxalis from the Greek, and Acetofa in English Sorrel.

II. The Kinds. There are several species of this Plant. 1. Oxalis fivio or Acetofa bortenzi, alfo simply Acetofa, Our Common Garden Sorrel. 2. Acetofa maxima Germanica, Great German Sorrel. 3. Oxalis fives or Acetofa Sativa vel Romana, roundfiddo, Round Leaf'd or Roman Sorrel. 4. Oxalis radice Tuberofa, Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. 5. Oxalis sphegra, Acetofa Sphycra, Acetofafo, Lapatatum acidum, Acetofa minor Lanceolata, Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. 6. Acetofa Cambria-Britannica Monarchica, Mountain Sorrel of Wales. 7. Acetofa Americana, Acetofa Victioria Americana, WeltIndia Sorrel, or American Sorrel.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Our Common Garden Sorrel. Its Root is fonder than any Dock Root, brown, and full of Strings, white all Winter without decaying, and has green Leaves all the while, except in the very extremity of Frith and Snow, which many times confers its Leaves to perish. It springs up with tender long green Leaves, far and full of Jacs, brood, and accep't as it were, near unto the Stalk like Arach Spinage, or Our English Mercury, having a pleasant fivre

foore Taste. The Stalks are fnder, bearing purplish long heads, in which he three corner'd, bearing brown Seed, like, but better than that of Docks.

Garden Sorrel.

IV. The second, or Great German Sorrel. Its Root and manner of growing is like the former, but the Leaves thereof are much larger, and sometimes a little Car'd or Edges, the joints of the Stalks are great and Tuberous, finking out like Roots, which being taken from the Stalk, and put into the Ground, will take Root, and bring forth Leaves like the Alther Plant, the Seed, and all its other parts, are answerable to the proportion of the Leaves.

V. The third, or Round Leaf'd, or Roman Sorrel. Its Root is fonder and thicker, creeping about for the most part every where, and flowing up heads of Leaves round about. In the Leaves of this Sorrel the chief difference confists, which are short and almoft round in some plants, and in others somewhat round pointed, with Ears or pieces on both fides next the Foot-fall, of a paler green color than the former. The Stalks are weaker, not standing upright, but the Flowers and Seed differ not from the Common Garden fort. The Tafle is of a much more pleasent flargene than the others, and therefore the more desirable in Sallers and Souces.

VI. The fourth, or Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. Its Roots are many Tuberous Chips, furred by ftringes to the lower part of the ftem, not much unlike to tho'se of Peony, or Vifpendula, from the head of the Root the Leaves spring forth, which are in form something like to the Ordinary or Common Garden Sorrel, but larger, sharp pointed, and not fo broad next to the Foot-fall. The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are answerable to the Common Kind, but the Leaves grow confedely upon the Stalk, without any order, not differing much in form, from tho'se of Patience, Garden Dock, or Monks Rhubarb.

VII. The fifth, or Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. Its Root is long, branched out and prongy. It does not much differ from the Common Garden & S

Sorrel,
Salmon's Herbal.

XV. The Juice or Essence. Given from one Spoonful to three, either alone, or with some proper Vehicle, they cool the heat of Fevers, quench Thirst, and take away the multitude of Infections and Pestilential Diforders. Mix vomition, given with Syrup of Mint, or mix with Mint Water, abate the heat and over-boiling of Choler in the Stomach, provoke Appetite, and after a regular manner refresh the Spirits. Mix with Honey, or Syrup of Mulberries, and a little Surtick Red Wine, they cure Canker and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

XVI. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but nothing so powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a pint or more at a time. Mix with the Honey of Rofs, and Wine, it makes a good Garguin for a sore Mouth or Throat; and it will be so much the more excellent if in every Pint thereof two or three Drams of Sal Prunella be dissolved in it, more effectually if it proceeds from heat and Inflammation.

XVIII. The
Chap. 641. English Herbs.

XVIII. The Syrup. It is generally made of the juice, and is effectual in all the aforesaid, and is profitable against a hot Carcin, or flux of Rheum filling upon the Throat, and Lungs, &c. refills purgation.

XIX. The Cataplasm. It may be made either of the Cold Green Herbs, a little bruised: or of the Green Herb, stewed by it self without any addition in a Sworse-pan, or between two Pow-

rer Dilutes; it is good against Wounds and Ulcers made by Puncktures, Thrusts, Cuts and the like, stops their bleeding, cleanses and heals them speedily. It also eases pains of the Gout, and cools the heat of Inflammations, &c. It is good against frettings and galling of the Skin, Kingworms, Tetter, &c. The Leaves wrapped up in a Colewort Leaf, and so roasted under the Embers, and then applied as a Cataplasm to any hard Apolem, Both, Boil, or Plague Sore, it ripens and breaks them, and helps also to subdue Swomous or feverous frettings in the Throat and other parts.

XX. The Distilled Water. It is good for all the purposes aforesaid, but must be taken in large quantities, as four or five Ounces at a time, sweetened with the Syrup aftercoping. Take Juice of Sorrel fox Owners: of the Distilled Water two Ounces: Syrup of Sorrel one Ounce and a half, mix them. Of this the Patient may take two or three Spoonfuls now and then, in any hot discretion, or burning Fever; it cools Inflammation and heat of the Blood in Agues, refi-

ds phlegmatic difeases, saves the heart and Boiling of Choler, refors the Plants of the Blood, revives the fainting Spirits, repairs the violence and furious hot flux of Agues, quenches Third, provokes Appetites, Kills Worms, and is truly Cordial, expells Gravel and Stone from the Reins and Bladder, and is profitable against the Jaundice.

XXI. The Powder of the Seed. Given to a Draught in any proper Vehicle, it clears the heart, revives the Spirits, Kills Worms in the Body, stops Carcin, and the Terms in Women, also the Bloody flux, and all other fluxes of the Bowels, Vomiting, &c. likewise being taken 2 or 3 times a day, it is said to refit the Poifon of the Scorpion.

C H A P. DCXLII. of SORREL WOOD, or, SORRE TREFOIL

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek Υρά, and in Latin, Oxys, Oxys Flaminia Lib. 25, Cap. 12. Oxyryphylum Trogi and Laxum, (but Oxyryphylum, is a more proper Name for the thorny pointed Trefoile) Trefoilium acetosum, Penni Cauda, (Cocke men) also Alcetia, (because it was in flower, when in Ancient times, Alcetia was wont to be sung in Church) and Letula (a corrupted word from \( \text{f} \)ufoila, as in California in the Kingdom of Naples it is called.) in English, Wood Sorrel, or Sour Treffoil.

II. The Kinds. The chief sorts common with us are, 1. Oxys Plantæ, Allatia, Letula, Oxys alba Commis, Trefoilium acetosum Pulchrum, Our Common Wood Sorrel. 2. Oxys floræ Laxæ Clufs. Oxys late carinata repens Laebii, Trefoilium acetosum cornicolatum Basbini, Oxys Americana, Yellow Flower’d Wood Sorrel.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wood Sorrel. Its Roots are nothing but Strongs filled to the end of a small long Piece, all of them being of a yellownish color, not persisting every year, but abbling with some Leaves thereon in the Winter. It grows low upon the Ground without any Stalks, rising from it, having a number of Leaves coming from the Root, which Leaves are made of three parts like a Trefoile, but broad at the ends, and can or dented in their middle (almost in form of a Heart) of a faint yellowish green color, each one standing on a long Footstalk, which at

Sorrel Wood Common.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I

1052

of three Leafe'd groes, and is a low and humble herb, without Stalks; the Leaves immediately rising from the Root upon short Stems: at their firi going forth folded together, but afterwards spreading themselves abroad, of a fair light green color, in number three, like the leaf of the Vine, but that each Leaf has a deep cleft in the middle. Among these Leaves come up small and weak tender Stems, such as the Leaves do grow on, which bear small Starlike flowers of a white color, with some brightness of Coranion light over the same. The flower confifts of five the former, but are much smaller, and of a paler Green color: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth three or four small flowers together, at the end of a long Foolsfoot, yet each separate from the other, consisting of small and Punctate Leaves like the former, but contained in smaller, and longer heads, like Cuds or Horns, yet not cotton but pointed small, which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and firing up again all about where it grows.

VI. The Places. The fift grows very plentifully in many places in England, in Woods and by Wood-sides, where it may be moff, and shadowed from the Sun, also in other places not too open to the Sun Beams. The second grows in Spain, Italy and Sicily, but in a vault plenty in almost all our warme plantations of Maze, in South Carolina, and other places adjacent thereto, where I have gathering it many times: there is scarcely any Herb which grows in greater plenty in those Countries than this.

VII. The Times. The fift flowers early in April and May, the other in June, July and August, and to continues in flower, till the Cold of Autumn caufes it to perifh, the Seed ripen-

VIII. The Qualities. These are of the Tem-

perature, and properties of Common Sorrel in the former Chapter, but more Potent to all those purposes, and are special Aperient and Bitters against the Plague, and all fefts of Peltillential, Maligns, and Burning Fevers.

IX. The Specification. Wood Sorrel refits Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, kinders purgation of the Blood, quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, and is effectual against the Plague, Spotted Fever, Calentures, and other like malignant diseases.

X. The Preparations. You may make there-

from, 1. A Juice. 2. A Decoction or rather In-

fusion. 3. A Syrup. 4. A Confitw. 5. A Co-

Chin. 6. A Distilled water.

The Virtues.

XI. The Juice. It has all the before Spe-

cified Virtues, cools inflammations, takes away all preternatural heats, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or habit of the Body, refists putrefaction, and is most singularly excellent against any Contagious sickness, or Peltillential Fever. Mixt with a fit quantity of double refined Sugar, it makes moft incomparable Green Sugar.

XII. The Decoction or Infuion. They have the Virtues of the Juice, but not fo effectual, and may be given half a Pint at a Time: if they are made in Wine (whether White or Red,) they will be fo much the more effectual in some cafes, more especially where no Fever is present.

XIII. The Syrup. It is effectual in all the Cafes aformention'd, does exceedingly cool, and abates the heat of Fevers, and mixed with the Juice, makes an excellent Gargarium for a Sore Mouth and Throat, being Gargled therewith and fipt out, and then fith taken in, it wonderfully helps a finking foul Canker, or Ulcer in thofe parts; and is singular good in Wounds made by Cut or Puncture, stopping their bleeding, and caufing them rapidly to heal.

XIV. The
Chap. 642. English Herbs.

XIV. The Cretean. It is Cordial, refreshing in hot Fevers, Stops Vomiting, and Strengthens a weak Stomach, and is profitable against Caruneas or hot defecrations of Rheum upon the Stomach and Lungs.

XV. The Creton. It is made either of the whole green herb bruised, or made of the Herb, flowed between two Pewter Dishes, and brought to a Confidence with Crumbs of white Bread. It aures the heat of Inflammations and other hot Tumors, cues simple Contusions, being pleasantly applied, viz. whilst they are re- cast, applied to simple green Wounds also, it heals them in a short time, by stoppings the Hemorrhage and constringing their Lipts.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Distillation or Infusion, but very much weaker: It quenches thirst, and cools inward heats of the Stomach, Lungs and Liver, being taken morning, noon, and night, half a Pint at a time, inward with the Syrup aforesaid; and so mixed it makes a good Gargarism for sore and Cankerous Mouts and Throats.

C H A P. DCXLI.

Of SOUTHERNWOOD.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabeck, Calcyum, Keftum, or Gaffum: in Greek, Acmum: in Latin, Abrotanum, after the Greek, but more usually abrotum as the Shops call it: and in English, Southernwood.

II. The Kinds. Authors have a great many Species of this Plant, we shall only Treat of the four following, as being more usual with us. 1. Abrotanum mas, Abrotanum vulgaris, Abrotanum nigrosum Cordis, Our Common Southernwood. 2. Abrotanum mas Angelosifolium Baumii, Abrotanum Magnum Comprehensum vulgaris Instructo Curarum, Great Southernwood. 3. Abrotanum Feminum arborefcentis Ddum, Abrotanum latisfolum arborefcentis Baumii, Abrotanum arborefcentis Gerardii, Lobeli, Lagtum, and Tephrobrum. True Southernwood, or Female Southernwood, formerly, and by some Rauthors Leventer Colon was accounted to be the Female Southernwood, and called Abrotanum feminis, but that is error. 4. Abrotanum edulis Bufatilia, Abrotanum bunam & denfe frutifum Lobeli, Abrotanum Terrium Tragi, Abrotanum mas Angelosifolium minor, Small Sweet Southernwood.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Southernwood. Its Root grows not very deep, but is Woody with several Strings adhering to it. It rises up with many Heath, and Woody Branches bending downward, as if they were not held up, especially while they are small, for the other flowers are more firming and great, rising in time to be higher than a Man, from which grow our many small and long Branches, on which are set many small, fine and short Leaves, as late as Feniis, but not so long, of a Greyish or Buffet green color, of a strong pleasant facet, and somewhat bitter taste. From the middle almost to the Tips of the upper spoon, grows small round yellow Flowers, hanging like little Buttons, which never open much, but fall away, and after them come the Seed, which is smaller than that of Wormwood. The Stalks and Branches lie all their Leaves over, and from forth from in the Spring. This is our Common Garden Southernwood, the others being not so useful, and for the most part called by other Names, falsely being acknowledged to be any Species herof.

IV. The second, or Great Southernwood. The Root is like the first which is woody, and runs under ground in the same manner. This greater kind is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with Leaves like abundance, but somewhat larger and greener, and of a more exminent facet, and altogether so pleasant as that, but coming something more to Campbris or Frankincense. The flowers and Seed differ not from the first common, but are like to them in all respects.

V. The third, or True Southernwood, or Female Southernwood. Its Root is woody, spreading it self out with many Strings and Vibras. It is a rare Plant, grows upright with one Stem or stalk, to a Mans height, if the lower small spoons be cut off from it in the growing, and shoots forth many Branches on all sides, on which grow many leaves, very much cut in, and divided, but are nothing so fine and small as the former, but yet a little quicker, and nearer refreshing Wormwood, as it does also in its taste, and more aromatic than common Southernwood. The flowers stand at the Tips of the Branches, being more plentiful, and larger than
The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice. It is a counter-poisom, or Antidote against all deadly poison, the bitings of Serpents, of the Philogogus or other Venemous Creatures, provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Atephrith. Dole one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine.
Bald Pare, it is tald to cause the Hiar to grow again, and some fay, that the juice thereof mixt with Oyl does the fame thing.

XXI. The Spirititwater. It is Diuretic, and tald to help them much which are troubled with the Stone, and prevails also against Wind, Vomits, and obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Renl, and Womb. It is not fo grateful as Wormwood Water, yet strengthens the Stomach, and other Villages.

XXII. The Spiritus. It comforts and strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Stomach, Spleen, Relh, and Womb, is good against Pain-

legs, Sweating, Convulsions, and other dilatations of the Preventa, &c.

XXIII. The Distilled Oil. It is prevalent a-against Pallsies, Num团体eles, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains, Patches, and other like Dilata-ions of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and other parts, being anointed upon the Spina Dorsii and places afficted: it also taken inwardly from 1 to 3 Drops in any convenient Vehicle. In it

provokes Urine and the Terms, haSpens and facili-

fates the Birth and After-Birth, eafe or pre-

vents, after pains and causes due cleansing, &c.

XXIV. The Spirituous Tincture. It has all the virtues of the Juice, Efficacy and Palatibn, but is much more strongmell, and may be given from 2 Diamons to 4, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXV. The Acid Tincture. It is prevalent a-

against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and all other Contagious and Infection-

Dilataions, strengthens the Stomach, and ot-

her Vifcera, causes a good Appetite and Dis-

gestion, and after an Emetic, is a singular good thing against Surfeiting and Drunkennefs, and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Liquid

Juice, Efficacy, Deoelition and Pouder. Dofe, fo

many Drops as to make the Vehicle grateful-

ly keft.

XXVI. The Oily Tincture. It is a potent thing against Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tanninous mat-ter in the Reins, Urine, and Bladder, gives eafe in the Stomachy, takes away Pain, Heat, and Seddling of Urine, is prorolable against the

Colick, expels Wind, provokes the Terms, ha-

Spens and facilitates the Birth, After-Birth, &c.

Dofe at gun. x ad xxx, or more, (upon an Exi-

gency) in any proper Liquor.

C H A P. DCXLIII.

OF S O W - B R E A D.

I. T H E NAME. It is called in Grec, K.UNKNOWN 1 by the Arabians, Buchaneres, in Latin, Cyclamen, Cyclasem, Artandi, Paris Parvifum, Tuber Tera, Terra Repon : in Eng-

lish, Sow-Bread.

II. THE KINDS. Authors have given us many Species of this Plant, at least a Dozen sever-

al Powered, but we shall chiefly Treat of those which are most common with us, which are the following, viz. 1. Cyclamen Vulgar folio rotundato, Artandi Commune, Our Common Sow-Bread. 2. Cyclamen Veroa Rotundato, irravsernum, Ivice Leand Sow-Bread. 3. Cyclamen Veronum florae purpureae, Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd.

The Descriptions.

III. The Sow, Or Our Common Sowbread, (which is most used in Apothecaries Shops. Its Root is round and not flat, of a brown color, and not fo black on the Outside as some of the others. It has many Leaves forced upon the Ground, rising from certain small long heads, which grow from the greater round Roots, as thofo of the following do, being in like manner with them folded together, and afterwards spread themselves into round green Leaves, something like in the Leaves of Atium, but not shining, without any white flecks (for the most part) on the upperfide, and red or purplish underneath, and very fold-

dom greener. The flowers stand upon small foot-

flaks, and show themselves open for the most part, before any Leaves do appear, being smaller and flonder than those with the hay Leaves next following, and of a pale purple color, yet some-

what deeper, hanging down their heads, and turn-

ing up their Leaves again, at all the others do, but more forces than any of the Autumn flowers.

After the flowers are past, come the Beads, turn-

ing or winding themselves down in like manner as the others do, bearing flowers like Seed as they have, but somewhat larger, and more uneven, or at least not so round.

Sowbread Common.
Leaves, like unto Acorbaceae, being that the upper part of the leaves are sometimes mixed here and there confusedly with white spots, and under the leaves meet the Ground of a purple color. Among which rise up little Scionts like unto the bract of Petrus, bearing at their tops small purple Flowers, which themselves back, and being fall blown, are in form of a Turkish Cap or Tulip, having but a small stalk, or almost none at all, which being pull'd, little round Knobs or Heads increas'd, in which are contained slender brown Seed. These kinds are week'd after a few days in the small Stalks, as thread about a button, where they remain so defended upon the Ground, from the Injury of the Winter cold, covered also with the green Leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the Frost even from the time of its Seeding (which, is in September) until June, at which time the Leaves fade away, the Stalks and Leaves remaining bare and naked, whereby lasting the power of the Sun upon them, they are the Flower brought to Nature.

V. The second, or Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root grows to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackish brown color on the outside. Several of the Leaves are greater than the common round Sow-Bread, somewhat larger than the Roman or Italian Sow-Breads, and of a Paler purple color, almost black, without that Sweet Scent as it is in the next following. The greater Leaves herof, more or less Purple underneath. All the Leaves and Flowers do stand usually every one separately by themselves upon their own slender stalks, as most of all the other kinds do. But sometimes it happens that both Leaves and Flowers are found growing from one and the same stem, which I take rather to be Accidental than Natural, so to continue. The Seed herof is like the Seed of the other kinds, which being Sown produces Variety, both in the form of the Leaves, and color and smell of the Flowers, some being taller or deeper, and some more or less sweet than others. The Leaves are some of them more or less corner'd than others.

VI. The third, or Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd. This has a smaller Root than most of the others, yet round and blackish on the outside, as all or most of the rest are. From whence rise up divers round, but pointed Leaves, and something corner'd withal, green above, and spotted with white spots Circletlike about the Leaves, and reddish underneath; which at their first coming up, are folded together. From among these come forth the flowers, of a reddish purple color, and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, slender reddish yellow stalk, which brings forth the round heads, turn up their Leaves again. After the Flowers are pull'd, the Head or SeedVelvet or bright, winding its Pennate, and Coiling itself like a Cable, which when it turn'd around the Ground, besides this, hid among the Leaves, till it is grown great and ripe, in which are contained a few round Seeds, which being perfectly Sown, will grow forth into round Roots, and afterwards from them, flower forth Leaves.

VII. The fourth, or Spring Sow-Bread white Flower'd. This is almost in all respects like the former, the chiefest differences being in its Leaves, which though they are much like the last described, yet are not so fully so much corner'd: the flowers are also small, and Snow White, being still but a little or no scent as the former Purple flower'd.

VIII. The fifth, or Roman round Leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root is round and Black, and not so flat as some are, but growing sometimes to be greater than any other kind of Sow-Bread. It has round Leaves, something like unto the first or Common Sow-Bread, but not fully so round pointed at the ends, a little corner'd, sometimes also, or as it were indented, with white spots round about the middle of the Leaves, and very conspicuous, which makes it seem more beautiful. The Flowers come forth in Autumn, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red color, than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread, rising up for the most part before the Leaves, or at least with them, and little or nothing Junceus. There is sometimes some Variety to be seen both in the Leaves and Flowers of this kind, for that sometimes the Leaves have more corners, and are either more or less spotted with white. The Flowers are likewise some larger or lefser, some longer or rounder, and some paler or deeper colored one than another; which happens very likely from the Sowing of the Seed, and quality of the Soil, as is oftentimes also seen in the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. The Seed of this, (as of all the rest) it is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, standing almost like the head of a Scale, which is round or folded within the Body thereof. This and the other Autumn kinds, presently after their Sowing in Autumn, shoot forth Leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kind.

IX. The
There are some few other Species of this Plant, which though not common, yet because they are to be found in the Gardens of some curious Florists, we shall adventure to add in this place.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.

X. A seventh Species. Cyclamen verum. Concerning this species, see the former; it is, as there described, double, round Leaves like the Roman Sow-Bread, but somewhat smaller, yet with shorter corners than the large Icelvd Sow-Bread’s; its foliage resembles the leaves of the Lentis, and very purple underneath; sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are small and at Purple, and as flowers of the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at See. VI. are following.

APPENDIX.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Virtues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>The Virtue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXIII.</td>
<td>The Liquid Juice of the Root or Herb. It opens the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and strongly moves to Stool, being put up with Wool or some Fitch like, as a Suppository. And a Clyster of Mistletoe fays, it causes tough Flegm to be avoided. It is also mixed with such Medicines as diffuseth Soothings, Kernels, and other hard Knots, in any part of the Body; and Snuf- fed up the Neftrils as an Eriugine, it purses (as the fame Miftefe fays) the Head and Brain from evil humors which offend it, it effeals also the Head and the Migrain. Galen fays, that in his father fays, that if the Belly be Bathed with the Juice, it will forcibly move it downwards, and Kill the Child in the Womb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIV.</td>
<td>The Decolation in Water. It has the former Virtues, but much weaker: It heals Wounds and running Sores in the head, exes pains in the Bones, and strengthens Limbs out of Joint. It is fad able to cure Chills and Chills, and give relief in the Gout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV.</td>
<td>The Garascarum. It is made of the Juice, 4 Ounces mixed with Honey an Ounce, by disfighing or seating the Hony in it. It draws Rheum and Humors from the head and parts adjacent, gives cache in the Tooth-ache, and heals Sores in the Mouth and Throat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVI.</td>
<td>The Otalgick. Let the Root be beaten with Peacchstone Reuffles, and Bitter Almonds, and then Beeked in a little Bandy for three days, after which peeks out the Must or Cream. Two or Three drops of this Beeg put into the Ears which are Deaf, or have a great Noise in them, gives relief after a short time of using it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX VIII.</td>
<td>The Powder of the Root. The Root either drank in Poudc, or used as a Puffery, provokes the Terms in Women, and is profible for fuch as have the Yellow Jaundice, driving the difeafe forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. It may be given from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in Meat, or Holedwater, and so it purges downwards tough and profes Flegm; and other Sflar Humors. Taken in Wine it is fad to be profible againft all forts of Polion, and the Bittings of Venomous Creatures, being also outwardly applied to the Part, and taken inwardly in White Port Wine, it opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps fuch as are Parly and fhort winded; but fome fay it ought to be correfted with Powder of Miffieh or Nymeg, which hindereth his Violence in punging, and thereby many have had help of the hardness and dwelling of the Spleen, which could not be relieve by the effect of other things. It gives ease also in the Colic, Belly-Ach, and other Torments of the Bowels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| XXXIX. | The Ointment Compound, called Unquagmarum de Amanda. Take Juice of Bow-Bread 3 Pounds. Oil of Olive 2 Pounds, fresh Sarspar- lla Batter, Juice of Wild Cumarbus, and, 1 Pound; Polypodium 6 Ounces; Pulp of Caloponatum 4 Ounces: Euphrasia half an Ounce: The things
to be bruised being bruised; let them be steeped in a Glosed, Vjejel close that 12 days afterwards boil them in a double Vjejel, till the juice is almost consumed, then pour out the Liqueur, and digest thereon Yellow Wine five Ounces: and swollen worm mix with it Saffron dissolved in Vinegar, Bufl Cell abated to the thickness of Penny, and an Ounce: Then put in these things following in Powder, Sumcnmy, Turkey, Clove-pins, Aceraron Briees or Leaves, Alces, and, 3 Drabs: Sulphur half an Ounce: Ex- plotum, long Pepper, Myrhh, Ginger, Cormil flowers, and, 3 Drabs, mix and make an Orna- ment. It purges by anointing it upon the Stomach and Belly, and therefore is good for such as cannot take Purges by the Mouth; and fole ufed it good against the Dropley, because it plant- fully evacuates the Watery Humor. So anoint- ed it also Kills Worms, and drives them out. And mixed upwards to the Pit of the stomatch it caules Vomiting. It is a strong kind of Purge, and doubles is of extraordinary service in curing such as have the Dropley, for the reason before Specified.

XLI. The Poyfary. It is made either of the Green Root, or of the Pouter of the Root. It strongly provokes the Terms, endangers militia- rage, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After- Birth, and forces away the Dead Child.

XLII. The Cataplafm. The Root made into a Carapalam with a little Honey, and applied, draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh, and gives ease in the Pains of the Gout.

XLIII. The Distilled Water from the Root. Mathioli says, that being Smurfed up the No- flowers it wonderfully plays their Stealing, and that if fix Ounces of it be drunk sweetened with an Ounce of fine Sugar, it will stop any Flux of Blood from the Vfeters, as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, &c. after an admirable manner, yea the fome Vjejel or Vein be broken. If two Ounces of the Water is mixed with four Ounces of the Juice, and the Skin be Bathed therewith, and ridden to dry in, it cleanses it, takes away Freckles, Pimpls, Scurf, Tanning, Sunburning, and all other deformities thereof.

CHAP. DCXLV.

OF SOW-THISTLE.

I. THE Name. It is called in Greek Ξένλος (τὸς εὖν γνώμων γονωθεὶς Τραχεῖος χαρά- κεύς) in Latin, Sonchus; and in English, Son- thistle.

II. The Kinds. We make but two principal kinds of this Plant, viz. 1. Sonchus Levii, The Smooth Sow-Thistle. 2. Sonchus after, The Prickly Sow-Thistle. Of the rfs Species there are several sorts, of which these are chief, viz. 1. Sonchus Levii vulgaris, Ladorea Leviii A- palata, Bifclus Levii, Ladorea being ac- counted for by some as a kind of Wild Laxatif. Impyus Sylvestris five ernezcus Tragos, Estrica Sylvestris Tragos, Estrica Sylvestris Lonicere, Andrubus minor De- lechampii, Sonchus Levii feu Levii Cordi, Son- chus Levii after, Sonchus vulgaris, Sonchus jovis Lucas, Our Common Sow-Thistle, 3. Son- chus Levii alter, Sonchus Levii florisbus parvis, Sonchus Levii alter profundis Lacinia Simi-
The Descriptions.

I. Of the Smooth Kinds.

IV. The first, or Our Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. Its Root grows downright, and has many Fibres adjoining to it, persifling every year, and rising it self from the Sowing of its own Seed every Spring. It is a plant well known, and rises up with a round hollow Stalk, two, three, and sometime even four Feet high, if it grows in good ground, or in Gardens, as usually it does, set with many long and much torn LeAVES, of a whitish green color, not having that roughness, or those sharp prickles on them, which are in the Prickly Kinds. It Branches forth towards the Top into divers arms, all which bear pale yellow Flowers, which pass away into down, which with the Seed are carried away with the Wind. The whole Plant being cut or broken, gives forth plentifully a White or Milky Juice, which is more pleasant than that of the Prickly Kinds, and not so bitter.

V. The second, or Our Common Lesser Smooth Sow-Thistle. The Root of this is like the former, and it grows much like it, but not so high, nor has it so many Leaves set on its Stalk, but they are long and more torn on the Edges, else not unlike to the foregoing. The many Branches of the Stalk have fewer and smaller leaves. The flowers are like, but much smaller than the full.

Sow-Thistle Smooth small Common.

Sow-Thistle narrow Leav’d.

of the same pale yellow color in small, which passing into down, with the Seed are blown away with the Wind. And the whole Plant has the Juice, or like Milky Juice with that.

VI. The third, or Broad Leav’d Sow-Thistle with White Flowers. The Roots, Stalks, and
Leaves of this are like the leaf, but the Leaves are something larger and broader, with fewest rents, cuts, or divisions on the Edges, the flowers hereof are like in form, but white, which with the breadth and magnitude of the Leaves, make the principal differences. The Root and other parts of the Plant are milky, and the leaves are great, smooth, green of color and sharp pointed. And Johnston in Gerard says, that the flowers of this are for the most part yellow like as the former; and indeed all that ever I have yet seen have been of the yellow color, nor ever found any of them which tended to white; though possible in some other foreign Countries and Climates they may be really white.

VII. The Fourth, or Narrow Leaf'd Sow-Thistle. Its Root is long and slender, and grows milk, as the whole Plant does before. It has but few Leaves, and thick very long and narrow, whose lower parts are narrow, and have no incision at all: but from the middle almost forwards, they are broader and have divers Gloses on both sides, greater and deeper, and others smaller, equally towards the ends where they are broadest. The Stalks grow something long, and spread out into but one or two branches, which are set spirally with Leaves, the uppermost whereof are long, but not divided, or very little, and encompass the Stalk at the root, which bear one large yellowish flower, upon a long forked top branch, which being ripe, with the Seed by away with the Wind.

VIII. The Fifth, or Great, or Tree Sow-Thistle. Its Root is great and whitish, accompanied with many great Fibres or firings, not perforing in the Winter but emerging every year. It grows to the height of a Man, with a strong Stalk,

Sow-Thistle Tree, or Great.

X. The Fifth, or Greater Prickly Sow-Thistle with whole Leaves. Its Root is long, yellowish, and somewhat hard when its grown up with a Stalk, having a number of small Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are something long and broad, of a whiteish green color, unequally divided, but not so full or torn on the edges, and every dent set with a sharp prickles, somewhat hard, and sometimes prickly also along the middle rib, on the under side, yielding a more bitter Milky Juice in every part, when cut or broken, than that of the smooth kind. The Stalk is hollow, somewhat tender, and in it sits a nimble, with a Film running upon it, rough and pricky, set with such like leaves, as grow below, directly branched, with small pale flowers growing at their Tops, which turn into Down and are blown away with the Wind.

XI. The Second, or Lesser Prickly Sow-Thistle. This is in all things like the former, but less in every part, having a round Stalk, seldom above.
above a foot high, somewhat fatter, and not so tender, nor so succulent, but as sharp and prickly as the former, which are for the most part white, and not rent or divided.

XII. The third, or Our Common Prickly Sow-Thistle. Its root is like to the others. Its leaves are very much cut or torn on the edges into three or four parts, much separate from one another, and smaller pieces of leaves set between them, of a whitish green color like the former, and having prickles on the dotted Edges likewise. The stalk grows very high sometimes, also rough and prickly, with such leaves thereon, as are below, branched at the Top, on which grow many pale yellow flowers turning into down.

XIII. The fourth, or Greek Prickly Sow-Thistle. Its leaf leaves are little or nothing divided on the edges, of about an hand breadth long or more, but those which rise up with the Stalk, are very much torn in, into great and deep gashes, set with some prickles likewise. The Stalk is rough, bristled and bulled, half a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves, set at the joints, but smaller. At the Tip stand large yellow Blossoms, in rough green burs upon long Footstalks, which convert into down as the other do.

XIV. The Places. The first four grow in Gardens and Manured Grounds, and also in Follow Lands and Fields, and sometimes by Old Walks and path sides of Fields, and High ways. The fifth and sixth, grow among Willows and Reed, and sometimes by Old Walls, and Places of Rushes, not often frequented, and many times in our Gardens. The Prickly Sow-Thistle grows in unmanured as well as in manured Soils, also in Pastures, Meadows, Woods, Ditch sides, and moift Grounds, in Orchards also and Gardens, where the Leaves are usually lefter, and leffer divided, than in the rough and unmanured Grounds. The last grows naturally in Candy, and as I am informed has also been found growing in England, in several places.

XV. The Times. The first four Smooth ones flower quickly after they are sown up, for it is but before they rise out of the Ground, and continue flowering till August. The Tree or Great Sow-Thistles flower in July and August. The Prickly kind sows flower and seed their Seed from the middle of June till all the Summer long, and sometimes even to the end of August.

XVI. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first degree, Anodyne, Deobstructive, and Diuretic, Palmitonic, Stomatetic, Nepctic and ulcerific.

XVII. The Specification. They cure Naufeousness at Stomach, and want of Appetite, Obstruction of the Lungs, the Nerves of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, help a Stinking Breath, provoke Urine, and are profitable against Stone, Gravel, Sod, or Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, causing the Stomach, Laxate the Bowels, and cause speedy and easy Delivery to Women in Travel, ease pain in the Ear, help the Hemorrhoids if Piles, take away Worms, and by a Colicinetic property cleanse the Skin from molt defecations usually attending it.

not, or exculpate the Entrails of Sheep if they eat it, and kill them.


This same will have to be the true *Apium rigor*, or *Apium Sardonium*, whilst others are of another Opinion, taking it to be a kind of *Puflatila* or *Puflatilier.*

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Spearwort. It has a long jointed Root, found with many blackish Fibres, from whence rise up a thick jointed smooth Stalk, two feet high, furnished with large and long shining and smooth Leaves, thinner than those in the next; some of them, being more than half a foot long, and two or three inches broad, but smaller up towards the top, where bend a few pale yellow Crown-feet like flowers, but larger than in the others.

IV. This Plant Gerard describes thus. Its Root is compass'd of divers bulbs, or long joints mixed with an infinite number of hairy Thorns. It has a hollow Stalk full of Knees or Joints, on which do grow long Leaves a little hairy, not unlike those of the Willow, of a shining green color. The flowers are very large, and grow at the Tops of the Stalks, consisting of five Leaves, of a fair yellow color, very like to the Field Gold Cup, or Wild Crowfoot. After which come round knobs or Seed Vessels, in which the Seed is contained.

V. The second, or Lesser, which is Our Common Spearwort. Its Root consists of an infinite number of Strings, but in its Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers it is much like the former, finding that it is altogether leffer. Its Root is nothing but

Spearwort Common or less.

Spearwort Greater.
a Bough of Fibres or Twigs, which grow and
run deep into the Mud. It grows up with a
greater store of finely green Stalks, with thicker,
more, and larger pointed Leaves thereon, and a
greater store of pale yellow flowers, like
to those of Cuckoo, and the Violets, Knobs or
Seed, are also like to those of the Cuckoo.

VI. The third, or Sawlike Speedwell. Its
Roots consists of a great number of hairy Stalks.
It is about like the last, having that this is
oftentimes found, having the Leaves and about
the Edges, in more plenty than in the oth-
er, because both of them are often seen, the
plain with some dented Leaves, and the dented
with some plain Leaves among them. Its Stalks
or Staths, are thick, fat, and hollow, de-
viling themselves into divers Branches, on which
are a few sometimes by Couplex two long Leaves
short pointed, and cut in about the Edges like
the Teeth of a Saw. The flowers grow at the
Top of the branches of a yellow color, in form
like those of the field Cuckoo.

VII. The fourth, or Marth Speedwell. Its
Root is like the former, and it has such like
long Leaves as the older Speedwell has at Sect. V.
above, which grow upon long Footstalks, but def-
fier and narrower by much. The Stalk is bare
without Leaves, facing that at the Top where
the flowers break forth, it has no small long
Leaves. The flowers are slender than those of
the common small sort, but pure white, the
Knobs and Seed being also white. There is a
mother sort of this kind, which we have had
from Baygen in the Bay of Biscay, which grows
in their Marshes near the Sea Coast, whose
Roots are like the former, Stalk Branched, Leaves
long and narrow, and sharp pointed at the ends,
bearing larger yellow flowers than the former

VIII. The fifth, or round Leaf'd Marth Speed-
well. Its Root is a Bough of small white Stalks
growing in the Waterish Alres or Mud from which
shoots forth a Stalk, rounded and hollow, about half
a yard high, spreading it up forth into several
Branches, the lower Leaves of which are rounder
than those above, and are disposed much like
to those of Dowe Foot, or Cut Alson, but some-
ting greater, of a bright shining color. These
Leaves are divided some into 3 parts, which are
the first and last, and others which are higher
on the Stalk, into five divisions, and each of
these divided about the edges, somewhat like an-
not to Cloverhead Leaves, which are smooth, and of
a paler green color. Those which are yet higher
on the Staths and Branches, are still more
and more divided, and none of the highest, have no divi-
sion or Dent in them at all. At the Tops of the Staths
and Branches stand small yellow flowers, like
to those of Water Cuckoo (but Cordus says that
he has observed none to bear Purplish Flowers
which) after which come small long round heads,
in which many Crooked Seeds are set together,
as in the other sorts is to be seen.

IX. The Pinks. They all grow in Moorish
and Wet Grounds, and sometimes by standing
Waters, Ponds and Ditch sides, almost every
where. The sort is more scarce to be met
within, but the two next are plentifully enough
in many parts of England. The two last are
not so common, but are also to be found in
Marth and Wet places, in several parts of this
Land.

X. The Timers. They flower in May, June,
and July, and give their Seed in June, July
and August, or soon after.

XI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in
the fourth degree, rates Blitters, and being taken
inwardly kills without Remedy. It opens
Aphorns, is probative against Rooted and Putrid
Ulcers, drawing out the matter. It is said to
be good against the PaUcy, and help
Quarantin, as Paracelsus, Dodomus and oth-
ers say. And the leaf or round Leaf'd sort
as sharp and Virulent, as any of the other
kinds. They are in Faculties and Virtues like
to the Water, field, and other Cuckoo, whose Spec-
ification, Preparations, and Medical Uses, see in
Chap. the XVII., Sect. XXVII. and XXXIV. aftergoing
of this Book.

CHAP. DCXLVI.

OF SPEEDWELL:

OR,

PAULS BETONY.

I. THE Names. It has no Arabic nor Greek
Names, but is called in Latin, Veronica, Veronica Pauli, Veronica
Mas: in English, Speedwell, or Pauls Betony.

II. The Kinds. The Authors make two kinds her-
col. viz. Mas & Femina. The Mas or Male
kind is called Speedwell, Pauls Betony, and by
Dodonarius, Betonica Pauli Aegrotat: of which
in this Chapter. The Femina, or Female kind
is called Paulina. and Elatina, of which we have
already Treated in Chap. 295. aftergoing of
this Book, this being another Herb, of a differing
form (as Parshing says) from Speedwell.

III. The Kinds of Speedwell. The Authors make
at least half a Score Species thereof, but
most of them growing on the Alps, and in
Austria, Mount Baldaus, Hungaria, Syria
and other Foreign places far distant from us, I shall
overspans them, and only Tast of such as grow
in England, which are the two following, viz.
1. Veronica, Veronica Vulgaris Verona Mas,
Veronica Mas Vulgaris, Veronica Pauli,
Betonica Pauli, Tencium Tragi, Our Common
Speedwell.
2. Veronica minor, Veronica patens-
facic minor, Veronica minima, Our small
Speedwell.

The Descriptions.

IV. The fifth, or Our Common Speedwell. It
has a Root running under Ground, and con-
stituting of many Fibres. It rises up with divers
five Leaves, of an hairy green color, a little
dented about the Edges, and somewhat hairy
all, by jointed at the joints of the hairy
branching Stalks, which lean down to the Ground,
never standing upright, but shooting forth Roots
as they lie upon the Ground or upon joints.
The Flowers grow one above another as the Tops
being of a blemish purple color, and sometimes
of a white color, after which come small flat
buds in which is contained small blackish Seed.

V. The second, or Our small Speedwell.
Its Root is Woody, creeps with small Fibres

1064

Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.
Speedwell Medow Small.

Small blue flowers, succeeded by very small brownish Seed, in small Seed Vessels. Germs says at the Tops of the Stalks or Branches come forth slender Spikes, closely thrift together, and fall of breath flowers, which are succeeded by many armed Seed Vessels.

VI. The Places. The first grows almost in all parts of England upon dry Banks and Wood sides, but more especially upon some sandy French Grounds; in Borders of Fields, in Woods and on Grassy Mole Hills, almost everywhere. The second is more scarce, but has been found in a close by Lynn near London, and in several other Places: I have formerly found it also in some Meadow Grounds near Lynn Regis in Norfolk.

VII. The Times. They flower all June and July, and sometimes in August, and their Seed is ripe in July, August and September.

VIII. The Qualities. Speedwell is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness, or moisture, but is said to be a little inclining to dryness. It is Aperitive, Ablative, Coffinative, Drauretic, Vulnerary, Pelcoral, Stomachic, Nephritic, Sudorific and Alkaliurarum.

IX. The Specification. It prevails against the Stomach and Liver of all kinds. And according to the constitution of the Blood and humors, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, and Reins, prevails against old Coughs, Ulcers, and Inflammations of the Lungs, and other Diforders of those parts, is an excellent Antidote against the Measles, Small Pox, Pox, Purules, Malign, Spotted and Pelilential Fears, and the very Plague or Pestilence in Egypt, it also prevails against tertian Old Sores, confirming or eating Ulcers, speeding Ringworms and Tettars, malign herpes, and other like Dilemmer of the external parts.

X. The Preparations. You may make therefrom.


The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Drink to the quantity of four Spoonfuls morning, noon and night, either alone, or mix it with distilled water, it is good to cure the Lepry. It is reported that a French King troubled with the Lepry, was cured of it by the use of this Herb, being advised thereto by one of his Huntsmen. It wonderfully helps the Memory, and all Giddiness or Swimming of the head, and cures the Head-ache. It is said also to make Women fruitful which are barren, and cleans the Blood from impurities: taken with a half part of Honey dissolved in it, it is good for all manner of Coughs, Cataracts, and Discharges of the Breast and Lungs. This thing has been proved by Shepherds, who give this Herb with a little Salt, to their Sheep which are troubled with the Cough. It opens obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, being taken for some time together, and a Cataplasia of the Herb with Vinegar applied to the Region of the Spleen curatively. It curés Ulcers of the Reins: Bladder and Uterus, or any other inward Wound or Ulcer, provides Urine, and helps such as are troubled with the Stone. Paulus Agresta says, it is of good use for discharges of the Back and Reins.

It is of good use to heal all simple Green Wounds, at first intention, and is no less effectual against spreading Tettars, and breaking the Teeth, and Running Sores and Ulcers which have been of long continuance and are hard to be cured. It stops the bleeding of Wounds, and all other Fluxes of the Blood in the part, and dissolves Tumors or swellings, chiefly those in the Neck, &c.

XII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, but much stronger, and may be daily given as the former, from two to three Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle.

XIII. The Composition in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is much weaker, and therefore may be given from four to eight ounces at a time; it is truly an excellent Vulnerary.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but fails not with that speed and facility, because it is fit to be digested in the Stomach. It is a singular thing against the Plague, all Pelilential and Infectious Disses, to defend the heart and expel their Poison and Malginy, to corrode the head and Stomach, and preserve them from Noisiness and Infectious Vapors, being daily given morning and night a Deem or two at a time either alone, or mix with a Deem or two of White Vinegar or Mithridate, in a small draught of Wine, and so laid down to sweat upon it.

XV. The Gynecom. It is made of the De- perated Juice mixed with an equal quantity of the Distilled Water. It clears the Skin from yellowness, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other dis- colorations thereof. And if White Vinful or a Deem to a quart of the mixture be distilled in it, it is admirably good against Seals, itch, Scurfy, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, and all other defections of the Skin.

XVI. The Balsam or Ointment. The Juice or Essence being daily taken inwardly, and either of these used outwardly, they heal all simple Green Wounds, many times at the first Intention, and digests, cleans, internal, and outward all Putrid Ulcers, and other running Sores in what part of the Body soever.

XVII. The Cataplasia. It is made of the
Green Herb, and is of singular good use to heal all simple Green Wounds, in what part of the Body they are, to take away hot and sharp hurts, difficult Contusions, &c.

XVIII. The Spirituous Tincture. It is good against Fainting, Swoonings, indigitation of the Stomach, Sicknefs at heart, and other indispositions of the Vifera, and has all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Eflence. Doze: 2 Drams to 4 in a Glass of Wine, morning and night, or at times of the Deliquium.

XIX. The Acid Tincture. It is an incomparable thing against the Plague or Pelifence, and all Pettytential or Infeclious Diseases, as Mealls, small Pox, Calenture, Purple, Spotted Fever, and the like, it strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, refills purity of the Blood and JUices, caules a good Appetite and strong digestion. Doze so many drops as may give a Glass of Wine, or other Vehicle, a pleasing Acrify.

XX. The Oily Tincture. It is a singular thing to open Obftructions and cleanfe the Blunts, Urine and Bladder, of small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Turdices matter lodged in those parts, to give ease in the Strangury, and help pains and weakneffe of the Back, &c. Doze a gut. xvi. ad xxx. in any fit Vehicle.

XXI. The Distilled Water, simple or distilled from Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice, but in a much inferior degree, taken inwardly sweetned with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Confumptions, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

XXII. The Spirit. It is Stomachick, Cordial and Alexipharmacick, good against Fainting, Swoonings, Palpitation of the heart, Sicknefs at Stomach, Celtick, and other inward pains of the Bowels. Doze from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glass of Wine.

CHAP. DCXLVII.

OF SPIKNARD EUROPEAN.

I. THE Name. It is called Greek Nardos, and in Latine, Nardus Celtica, Nardus Sperum, and Pyciustrum: in English, Celtick, or European Spiknard.

II. The Kinde. Authors have given us almost half a Score Sorts, of this Plant: we Hall only relate thefe which are most common, and fhall be here dealt with; which are, 1. Narthus, Nardus Celtica Differta, Spica Celtica, Nardus Galliicum Gafalpin, Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. 2. Nardus Somnus, Nardus Montana, Nardus Celtica Chaff, Spica Celtica Marath, Nardus Celtica altera. The other Celtick Spiknards. 2. Nardus Montana Tabernat, Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. 4. Nardus Sperum Norvencis, Nardus Gallica, Nardus Spurum Gallica, Nardus Gangavis (from the Town Gangae near which it grows in France) Ballard French Spiknard.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. It creeps upon the Ground under the lower Leavés and Mofs, both small, long, and hard fender Roots, (which ought to be so called rather than Stalks) in which confines the whole Virtue and Eflence of the Plant, and are only used (by the best Apothecaries) in Materia, and as part of the Plant eafe. Thife Roots are covered with many short, small, dry Leaves like Scales, and fend forth in divers places of the Root and Stalk, horne and there, small blackish Fibres into the Earth, whereby it is nourished. At the head or heads of which came forth several small buttons, or heads, from whence spring many small, unILINE, and somewhat thick green leaves, not divided or divided at all, which are round left at the bottom and broad towards the end, and change yellow in the end of Summer or begin ning of Autumn. From among these Leaves rise often times more, and sometimes but one fender stalk, without any Leaves thereon, at the Top whereof stand many small uniline Leaves, like unto the smaller sorts of Valerian, every one in a fender footflake, which afterwards yield small Seed like to them also. The whole Plant is sweet and Aromatical, more than the Indian Spiknard, better alfa, and sharper in Taste.

Spiknard Celtick.

IV. The second, or other Celtick Spiknard. This in its Roots, Fibres, Leavés, Stalk, Flowers, and Smell, differs nothing from that fift described, but in its Stalk of Flowers, which in this is branched towards the Top, bearing three or four Flowers together in a Tufft, at the end of every small branch.

V. The third, or Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. Its Root is Tuberous of Knopped both above and below, and round about, with some Fibres fooning from them, by which it is increased, and fiumally very like the Root of the Garden Valerian or Stew nell, yet not altogether fo strong being green, as when it is dry. This kind of Spiknard or Valerian (call it which you will) has its fift Leaves lying on the Ground, even without any Division in them at all, being smooth and of a dark green color, which fo shade all the Winter, but rofe which forcing up afterwards upon the Stalk when it runs up to flowers, and are among the Edges, like unto the jagged Leavés of the great Garden Valerian, and fo the older.
chap. 47. English Herbs.

Of Indian Spiukard, they have found some which had the parts of Fibres, Heads, Roots, and Leaves distinctly to be seen, as this is here described, which makes it out of doubt, that this French kind, is a Baffred Species of the Indian.

VI. The Fourth, or Baffred French Spiukard. This Plant grows in form, (in all its parts almost) like to the true Indian Spiukard. It has a few small hard Fibres, which threfh themselves into the Ground, from which spring forth several hairy round fferc heads or beads, of the bignes of one finger, and of a hard thick body, of a pale brown color, which are not painted at the Tops, but flat, or blunt, through each of thofe heads, even from the lower part near the Root, which grow forth divers long, rough, green Rofhes, scarcely a foot high, many of them growing close one to another, fo that they make the form or face as it were but of one Plante, which are likewise fad to be together without fmall, except thofe hairy fperc heads or Beards, which being larger than the Indian kind, do fmall fomething like to the Spiukard growing upon Oak Trees, or that other which grows upon the Ground. These heads being half way in the Ground, do fand forth each of them in the middle of fme Rigif Rofhes, a tall Rofher and smooth Stalc, rifing about a Cufh higher than the Rofhes, from the middle whereof up to their Tops, on each side, come fome many fmall, Green Cofes, pointed at the ends, fluming to Caps, like to thofe of Granes Miff, The whole form fhereof does fo nearly re-semble the true Indian Spiukard, as Ferris, and others have obferved, that among a number of bundles

The Virtues.

XII. The Infuflon or Decoction in Wine. It flops fluxes of the Bowels, but provokes Urine, is Stimulating, and good againft loathing of Food, or Nauftalniae, gnawings in the Stomach, fick-nes at heart, and Wind opprefling the Bowels. The Decoction in Water used as a Bath, is good againft Fits of the Mother and weaknethes of the Womb, drying up fuppers in three parts. The Infuflon or Decoction in Wine with a quarter part of Wormwood, is a molt excellent Stimulating, provoking against the Colic, want of Appetite, &c. Ill-Digiflition, Vomiting, &c. To be taken of a Piut at a time, morning, noon, and night.

XIII. The Powder. It may be given from a Scapule to a Dram, with a Drop of Hony, or any other convenient Vehicle, and has all the Virtues of the Infuflon or Decoction. It is a fingular ingredient in Mifhrac, that chiefly made of the fmall Species, for tho' the Indian Spiukard is al-ways intended here, yet when that cannot be had, this fmall kind always supplies its place. It is fad to be good for fuch as are Liver-grown or have the Rickets, and also for the yellow Jaundice, Bloody Flux, and the afling or biting of any Venenous Creatures, as abo to expel poifon, being inwardly taken. Sniff up the Noftries, it exce-lleatly purges the Head and Body.

XIV. The Infufloned or Decocted Oil. It is warming, Anodyne, and comfortable to the Nervous parts. It makes thick and curarized humors, digests those which are coarse, and moderately affranges and strengthens the parts which are feeke.
and weak, and is said to be probable against
Trendlings, Palies, and the like.
XV. The Spiknard Tincture. It has the Virtue
of the Infusion and Distillation, is good against
malign Fevers, and the Pallion and Infusion of
the Plague or Pestilence, and all Peltisant Dis-
tempers; it comfons the Head, Brain, Nevers
and all the Vifera, Chiefly the Stomach and
Heart, warms, digests, fans thin diluflions of
chickm, eafe paines proceeding from cold, as al-
to the Stick, and is probable against Palies, Con-
vulsions, Crampes, &c. Dofe from one to two
Drams in a Glafs of generous Wine.
XVI. The Acid Tincture. It is a pleasant thing
against all sorts of hot Burning Fevers, and more
efficient than the former against all sorts of ma-
lign Fevers; the Plague, and all kinds of Peltisant
Diffecles, besides fubduing the destroying the
Pallion, it takes off (as it were upon the spot) the
praductual heat, and refounds the Sick to their
natural temper. Dofe fo many drops as to make
the vehficle perfuam, and to be repeated as often as
the Patient drinks.
XVII. The Oil Tincture. It is a good against
the Colick and Griplings of the Guts, Pain and
weaknefs in the Back and Reins, the Strangury,
the Stone, Gout, Sand and Turbuloft matter in
the Bladder, and other Urinary parts. It comfons
all the lower Vifera, and is of singular good eflect,
against Trendlings, Palies, pains and weaknefles
of the Nevers and external paffions proceeding from
Cold, over-powering of the Limbs, or any other
external hurt, or defcifions of Cold humors from
other parts; it is good to difolve Nodes, and other
hard swellings, and is probable againft Diffecles
of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder. Dofe good.
adv. 1/2. or more drop into Sugar, and then mix
with any convenient Vehficle.
XVIII. The Difflufed Oil. It is anttiparalytik,
almost in the least degree, and a potent medicin-
mage against trembling of any part, weaknefles of
the Nevers and Tenions, Crampes, Convulfions,
and other like Diffecles of the Neurotic parts,
as the Stomach, Bowels, Melentery, &c. giving
cafe in the Colick, and other inward pains, Fits
of the Mother, Fainting, Swooning, &c. almost
in a moment. Inwardly it may be taken morning
and night from 1/3. to 1/2. or xx. drops, in any 1st
Vehicle. Took some white Bread very hard and
then pouder it, drop this Oil upon it, mix them
well together, and then with the Vehficle you in-
stead to give it in, and so let the Patient drink it.
Outwardly anoint it upon the Back Bone, and the
other Parts affected twice a day.
XIX. The Difflufed Water. Let the Grofe Pou-
dar a Pound of fte, be digifed in White Lichen
Wine a gallon, for 6 or 7 days, and then difflufed
in Balneo. The Water hereof is of singular good
use for Palies, Trendlings, Convulfions, Weak-
efles, and all cold induration of the Members,
both inwardly and outwardly. It comfons the
Head, Brain, Nevers, Stomach, Heart, and oth-
er Vifera, Heaps Cataracts, eafe paines from a
cold caftle, and helps also in all febile pains of
the heart, and gives cafe in the Colick, 2 or 3
Spoonfulls thereof being taken upon the occafion.
Where Note: That the Welsh Harfard Spiknard
is never afed; as being a Plant which has little or
no Virtues offered to be in it.

CHAP. DCXLVIII.
of SPIKNARD Plowman.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Bassorhys,
Baccharis, or as some will have it, Baccharis;
vel Vinagris, Baccharis or Pancharis (from its
excellent smell); in Latin, Baccharis, and in En-
glish, Plowman Spiknard, and Bacchar.

II. The Kinds. Plowman says, that in his time it
was called Narduz Rufius, but as he says, and so
we also fay, it was an error in them which did to
call it: but its general Name is Baccharis, and
Baccharis Montefium (altho' it also grows in
England) Conyza major altera Dodonaei, Conyza
major Matthioli Lagianoe, Conyza major vulgaris
Stallions, (in his Parton) in English, Bacchar and
Plowman Spiknard. Parkinfon tells us of two
forms of this Plant, &c. This treated of in this
Chapter, and a Syrian kind, but the latter being
unknown in our Climates, we shall fiy no more of
it in this Work. The Colfum has prevailed upon
us, to call it Spiknard, yet it is no fiick thing,
nor in the leaf SNPKNARD
thin, nor has any relation to that
Plant.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root confifts of many Strings and Fibers,
boiling somewhat thick, not running deep into
the Ground, but to taking hold of the upper face of
the Earth, that it may easily be pull'd up with one
hands, the small whereof is somewhat like to Avena,
but the Scent is less strong when growing in Gar-
dons, than growing Wild; like as Avena when made
a Garden Plant, and several other foetid Herbs,
which are of thin and subttil parts. It springs up
with divers somewhat long and large Leaves, full of
Vents, lying upon the Ground, which makes it form
as if it were Crampl'd, soft and gentle in handling,
and of an evergreen green color, seeming to be
White. From among which, (in the Summer time) ris
up a strong Riff Scale, three or four feet high, for
with divers such like Leaves, but smaller up to the Top,
where it is divided into many Branches, at the ends
whereof comes forth several flowers, three or four,
for the moft part, at the end of every fores of a branch,
and every one on a small Poftrufe. Which flowers
consists wholly of small Threads or Thrums, banding
white and round, and never had open like other flow-
ners, which confift of Leaves: They are of a dead
or paleish yellow color, appearing out of greenith
Seeds, which Thrums turn into a whitefih Down. At
the bottom whereof is the Seed, small and fluffy, which
together with the Down, is carried away with the
Wind, and ris up to several places of the Garden
where it is once Planted, and bears Seed.

IV. Gerard describ'd it after this manner. Its
Root is thick, grous and fliar, spreading about in
the Earth, full of Strings, the fragrant smell that this
Plant yields may well be compared to the favor
of Cinnamon, or Helenium, being a Plant known un-
to very many or molt sorts of People, in molt parts
of England. It has many blazheth rose Leaves some-
thing bigger than Primrose Leaves, among which
ris up a Stalk two Cubits high, bearing at the Top,
little Chaffy or Scaly flowers in small Branches, of
a dark yellowish or purple color, which turn into Down,
and

1668
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.
and are carried away with the Wind, like unto the kinds of Thistles. Johnston in Gerard says, that this Plant here described is the Conyza major Marshalli, Tragil., and others.

V. The Places. It grows plentifully about Montpellier in France, and in many other Countries. It delights in rough and Craggy places, and in a lean and dry Soil, where there is no moisture. And Gerard says, that it grows in divers parts of the Weald of England.

VI. The Times. It flowers with us, about the end of July, or beginning of August. Gerard says, it springs up in April, flowers in June, and perishes its Seed in August.

VII. The Qualities. It is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree; Affrighting or Binding, Pectoral, Naphritic, and Alexipharmic.

XII. The Specification. It is a remedy for Athaha's, Coughs, Colds, Inflammations of the Eyes, swelling of Womans Breasts, drops Fluxes of the Bowels, and as Fliny says, helps to break the Stones.


The Virtues.

X. The Green Root. Authors say, that being bound, or hanged to, (I suppose they mean the Thighs) it brings away the Birth, and facilitates the Delivery. This Root for its sweet smell is oftentimes put among Cloths, to give them a kind of perfumed scent.

XI. The Decotion of the Root in White Wine. It opposes obstructions of the Vessels (as Paulus Virginianum says) provokes Urine and the Cours, is good against Convulsions, and for such as are inwardly bruised by falling from an high place. It is good also against Athaha's, Coughs, Colds, thornes of Breast, and other diftempers of the Breff and Lungs. Bathed upon Womans Breasts which are weald, and pained, it gives ease and difficulties the more.

It is good against pains of the Pitiues and files, opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and breaks the Stone (as Fliny says) expelling gravel, Sand and Tartarous Maculage out of the Uterus, and so gives ease in a Dyfuria and Stranguria. Drop into the Eyes it cools the Inflammation and stops the flux of Rheum into them. It may be given to half a Past Morning and Night, very well watered with Honey. It is also Alexipharmic, refils Poxion, and is good against the bitings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. The Pouder of the Root. It has the Virtues of the former Decotion, and may be given to a Drown morning and night, against Violent Cataracts, and to break and expel the Stone whether in the Kains or Bladder.

XIII. The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves. Applied to the place of the Head pained, it eases the Head-ach. It also stops a flux of humors flowing to any Part, and strengthens weak Joints.

XIV. The Bath made of the Roots and Leaves in Water. Drink to half a Pint, it drops Catarrh; applied as a fomentation it stops a flux of Rheum to the Part, Cools Inflammations, and Cures Anabolics, Fire, being bathed therewith, and Cloths wet there in being also applied to the face. Made in great

C H A P. DCXLIX.

OF SPIDER-WORT.

I. The Names. It is called Greek, Phalangium, Phalangium. in Latine, Phalangium & Phalangites : and in English, Spiderwort.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this plant, as, 1. Phalangium Abyssinicum, Phalangium antiquum. The Savoy Spiderwort. 2. Phalangium major Italicum album. The Greater Italian Spiderwort. 3. Phalangium non ramo Sum Vulgare. Unbranched Spiderwort: Cordus calls it Libago. 4. Phalangium ramo Sum. Branched Spiderwort. 5. Phalangium Virginianum, Phalangium Ephemericum Virginianum Johanns Tradescanti. The Virginian Spiderwort, The soon fading Spiderwort, and Tradescant Spiderwort, because Tradescant first brought it into our English Gardens. It has been thought by some to be the Silk-Grass which grows there.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or Savoy Spiderwort. Its root fights of many white, round, thick, brittle strings, joining together at the head, but are nothing so fine.

Spiderwort Savoy.
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

as those of the other Spiderworts. It springs up with four or five green Leaves, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottom, narrower towards, and pointed at the end, like those of the Lily Alphone, but being a little hollow in the middle. From among which arise up a round little stem, a foot and a half high, bearing at the top one above another three or four small, or as many flowers, every one of large as the day Lily, but much greater than in any of the other Spiderworts, of a pure white color, with some Threads in the middle, tips with yellow, and a small forked Pistil. After the flowers are poll, the head or Seed Vessels grow almost triangular, yet something round, in which is contained blackish Seed.

IV. The second, or Green Indian Spiderwort. Its Roots are purplish and white like the next following, but something larger. It has discs long and narrow Leaves spread upon the Ground, and not rising up as the former, nor yet so broad, but something broader than the root following. The Stalk is bigger, but seldom rises up so high as the next third Species, being long and unbranched, for full of white flowers towards the Top of the Spiderwort plant, but somewhat larger in other varieties, differing chiefly in the color of the Heads, for besides this blaw Purple here described, we have another which bears bigger and fairer flower Plants two, with a green and white, which have Red flowers; and some with White flowers. In some Years the Flowers of the Greater Red will come forth double.

V. The third, or Unbranched Spiderwort. Its Root consists of long white Strings running under Ground, like those of the foil described, but smaller. It has small Gras, like Leaves, but larger than those of Grass, or a whitish or grassy Green color, rising immediately from the head of or Roots. From among which rise up one or two Stalks, two or three feet high sometimes, height towards the Top, with a great many small white Starlike Flowers, which after they are poll, turn into small round heads, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of the little yellow Alphone, but lighter.

VI. The fourth, or Branch Spiderwort. Its Root consists of many Strings, tough and white, like the third; but its Leaves are something broader, and of a yellowish green color, much like in form to Grass or Quick Grass, yet something thicker and fatter, and of a more whitish green color. The Stalk, which comes up from among the Leaves grows to take a foot and a half high, and spread out with small branches towards the Top, refuliptished with many small white Starlike Flowers, consisting of few Leaves opefe like the flower, with Threads in the middle, of a whitish color mixed with a few yellow, which being fallen, small roundish Triangular Knots follow, containing black colored Seed.

VII. The fifth, or Virginian Spiderwort, supported by theo to be the Virginian Silk-Grass. Its Root is strong, and creeps far under ground, rising up again in many places with round Heads of long folded Grass-like Leaves, of a grasy accommodation green color, broader three for the Moff parts together, and not above, composing one a multitude, the bottom, and aboding green in many parts; the Grassy Winter, and in some places ruffling and rising once in the Spring, which Leaves rise up with the great round Stalk, being set therein as the Stems, commonly but one at a joint, being at the bottom, where they compass the Stalk, and growing gradually smaller towards the end of their Inscriptions in a sharp point. As the upper joint which is the Top of the Stalk, there grow two or three feet like Leaves, but smaller, from among which break out 10, 12, or 20 or more round green heads, hanging themselves down by little Rootstocks, which when the flowers begin to blow open, grow longer, and stand upright, bearing three small pale green Leaves for a bush, and three other Leaves within them for a flower, which by themselves flat open, of a deep blue purple, 12, or as many as they can, pointed or head in the middle, closely set about them with red hairy, hairy, or feathered Threads, tips with yellow petals. This flower opens itself in the dry rains; and thus they grow daily as they grow, and newer opens again, but perishes, and thus hangs down its head again. The green back of these Leaves, closing itself again, in the form of a head, as it grows after, but greater, the flower in the middle, growing to be the seed Vessel, in which is contained small blackish long Seed. Of these flowers seldom more than one or two are seen blown at a time upon the Stalk, for which reason it is a long time flowering, before all the beads are fully blown open.

VIII. The Places. Their Names for the most part from their Native Soil, or Place of growth, but with them some in Fables. The Virginia is a great enc eraff, and therfore is now grown Common almost in every Garden. It was first brought to us by Virginia since we have received from them several other Varieties, differing chiefly in the color of the Heads, for besides this blaw Purple here described, we have another which has bigger and fairer flower Plants two, with a green and white, which have Red flowers; and some with White flowers. In some Years the Flowers of the Greater Red will come forth double.

IX. The Common or Unbranched Spiderworts flowers before all the rest and the Branches a Month after it: the other two about one time, viz. towards the end of May, and not much after the Unbranched kind. Gerard says, that first and Fourth Flower in June, and the third about the beginning of June, and the second about August. The fifth or Virginia, from the end of May until July, if it has had green Leaves all the time, but later, if the Coldness of the Winter puts a Stop to its Vivacity. These Plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive almost in any Soil, but best in that which is moist. The time to take them and in Flanders this is in August; the several Heads of Roots may be placed where they may grow 2 or 3 Years unremitted. As they are Seed bearers, to from the Seed, Plants of the left kind, the most they which spring from the Seed are long before they bear Flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance.

X. The Virtues. They are hot and dry in the first degree, of thin parts, and Aulpharmpics.

XI. The Specification. They relit poison, and are particularly good against the wounding of the Pha- lanquium or Poisonous Spider, as Authors say, from thence it is thought they derived their Name. That of Virginia, is of no known Virtues or Use.

XII. The Preparations. You may have from the Common Spiderwort. 1. A Decidion in Wine or Water of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Vine Drink.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Decidion in Wine or Water. Dis- currier says, that being made in Wine, and Drunk, it prevails against the bitings of Scorpions,
Chap. 650. English Herbs.

Ons, and the biting of the Spider Phthalgium, and of other venomous beasts.

IV. The Reader. It has all the fame Vir- tue, being taken in Wine morning and evening to the quantity of a Dram, or unswelled with an equal quantity of Mithridate and to swallow, drinking a Glass of Wine after it.

IV. The Diet. Drink. The Roots being run d up with new Ale, and then drank for a Month together, it expels Poifon, yet tho' it be universally spread throughout the whole Body.

CHAP. DCL.

Of SPIGUEL.

I. The Name. It is called in Arabic, Mei: in Greek Naijipou: in Latin, Meum, and by some Ancient Authors, Athanantum, either from Athanantes who first found it out, or from the Mountain Athanantes in Thessalia, where the herb grew: Pliny calls it Macedonium and Hesperianum, from the places where the herb was found in his time, for says he in Italy it is only known by some few, tho' now it is known to grow wild in several places of that Country. In English it is called Spiguel and Specigen.

II. The Kinds. Formerly there was but one sort of this Plant known, now there are many Species thereof, the chief of which are the following, viz. 1. Meum Vulgatum, Meum Antiquum, Ter- dylium Cordi, Anethum Synephe, Anethum torac- tum alienun, Meum folius Anethi, Our Common or ordinary Spiguel. 2. Meum Spicarium Italicum Matricula, Meum adulterinum Eubalci & Tuber- namentum, Meum Spicarium alienum Hesperi- lum Lobeli, Beldur Spiguel. 3. Meum Germanicum, illis Arboretina Alba, Meum Alpinum, German Spig- nel or Mountain Spiguel.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common or Ordinary Spiguel. Its Roots do spread much and deep in the Ground, many Branches or branches springing from one head, which is hairy at the Top, of a bluish brown color on the outside and white within, having of a strong good scent and of an Aromaticke taste. From whence, rise up several long Stalks of very fine car Leaves, smaller than Doll, yet thick on both sides of the Stalk, and of a good smells. From among these Leaves rise up round stiff Stalks a foot and half and sometime two feet high, with few joints, but better with Leaves resembling Fennel or Doll, but flaver cut, and at their Top or Um- ber, of fine pure white flowers at the edges, on which will sometimes be seen a show of a reddish or yellow color, especially before they are full blown, and are succeeded by small, long and somewhat round Seed, larger than the ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a browner color, divided into two parts, and crooked on the back, at most of the Unhke- li- comme Seeds.

Spiguel true or Common.

Spiguel Bafard or Italian.

Fennel.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

VII. The Virtues.

XI. The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water. 1. Taken morning, noon, and night, to the Quantity of half a Pint, it gives cause in the Stomach, helps all sorts of Stoppages of the Urine, and provokes the Terms in Women when flopped; it eases also pains in the Knees, Womb, and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, gives ease in the Colic, and other like pains of the Stomach and Bowels, re-
prefers Vapors, and gives relief. 2. In Fits of the Mutter, as also in Cataracts, Rheumatisms, and the like. It is an Astringent against Poison, as also against the bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. The Powder of the Root or Seed. It may be given to a Dram morning and evening, against all the aforenamed Distempers, in any proper Vehicle. Or it may be made into a Looch with Honey, and so taken; and then it is proper to open Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, cut tough from and expel obstructions, and to dry up Cataracts afflicting those parts.

C H A P. DCL.

OF SPINAGRE.

I. THe Names. It is called by the latter Graecum Spinacia: in Latin, Spinacea (a rustic in use medici) but by most Spinacea, Olius Hispanicum Tragi, (supposing it a Poisorrow which first came from Spain) and in English, Spinage or Spinach.

II. The Kinds. Some Authors will have it to be a Species of the Arachis, others of the Beets; others again of the Bitter; but I think it has no Relation to any of these Plants, but is a particular kind of its own. Some make four Species of this Herb, accounting that which bears no Seed to be One, which is indeed but accidental, as it happens several times to divers other Plants, as Hemp, Herb Mercury, &c. There are indeed three sorts hereof, viz. 1. Spinacea femina acutula minor, The Jeller Spinage with prickly Seed, which is our Common Spinage. 2. Spinacea femina acutula major, The greater prickly Sected Spinage, which is also Common to be had. 3. Spinacea femina non acutula, Spinacea femina Levata, Smooth Sected Spinage, which is a more rare kind, and Nurt up but in a few Gardens.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or Jeller Spinage with prickly Seed which is (as before is said) Our Common Spinage, Its Root is long, white and small with many Fibres adjoining to it. It has long green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and rent or torn as it were into four Corners, and sharp pointed at the ends. It quickly runs up to Stalk, if it is home in the Spring time; but else, if Soon at the end of the Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then suddenly in the very beginning of the Spring run up to Stalk, bearing many Leaves both below, and at the Top, where there doth appear many small greenish flowers, in Clusters, and after them a small prickly Seed. If it be after cut, it will grow the thicker, or else Spinage up very small, and with but few Leaves above the Stalk.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Root consists of many Threads, from which Spinage forth and tender
X. The Spinage. It is cold and mottl almost in the second degree, and by reason it is of a Watery substance, almost without Tasters, and therefore quickly descends out of the Stomach into the Belly, being withal Alcardive and Viscous, keeping the Bowels Easy.

XI. The Specification. There are no nominal Virtues ascribed to it by Authors; but as it is cooling 
fo its gastrizes a hot Stomach, Quenches Thirst, and is good against Fevers.

XII. The Preparations. It is an Herb fit for Saltees, and other uses of the Table. Many People Sow the Herb in a Pot or Pipkin, or in a Squares-Pan, or between two Plates, without any other moisture than its own, and after it is a little pressed from it, it is deaff as a hoiled Salt, with Butter, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and to make a very palatable Dish. Some Cooks make it into Tarts, by mixing it with Linum very thin filled, with the addition of a little Sugar, and some Spice, which are Palatable enough. But besides these Kitchen Preparations you may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice of the Herb. 2. An Antifbcbiric. 3. A Confev. 4. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. Mixed with half its weight of Honey and fo taken to 4 or 6 Ounces in the morning cooling it looses the Belly, and cleanses the Stomach and Guts, of Cold, flimsy and Pituitous humors, and evacuates Temorous matter from the Reins, Interets, and Bladders.

XIV. The Antifbcbiric. It is made thus. Take of the Liquid Juice clarifled a Pint: Juice of Linum half a Pint: double refined Sugar enough to make it pleasant. Dole a quarter of a Pint or more now, and then especially in the coming of the burning fit, as also in the height thereof, and to quench thift when necessities requires.

XV. The Confev. It is good against Coughs, roughs, and the foul of the Breaf and Lungs, cools and quenches thift in hot burning Fevers, and very much refreshes the failing Spirits, cured from the wating heat of the Stomach and humors.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It may be taken to a quart of a Pint, acuted with a few drops of Spirit or Oil of Sulphur and made pleasant with double refined Sugar: it cools admirably, and is good against all forts of Malady and Frightful dilafies, quenches thift and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels of acid, sharp and Pitudous humors.

C H A P. DCLI.

Of S P L E E N - W O R T, Smooth and Rough.

The Names. It is called of the latter Arabic, Scalopatrium; in Greek, Scapania, 3'pam') in Latin, Aspervium and Scaphium; in English, Spleenwort, Milk-nusfe, and Scale-fem.
II. The Kinds. There are two special kinds thereof, viz. 1. Asplenium afperum, Asplenium, As-
pleniumStdStringium, Scopendrium, and Scopendrum (from the likeness of the Leaf to the
Scopendrum worm, so called) also Rhizoma, is (as it is in the Vulgar Copies) Theophrasti, Scol-
pendrium, Arabice, and Theophrastus, Hemionium, which
Galen calls Malice Herba: in Latin, it is called
Aspennum, Scopendrium, Scopendria and Ceter-
ach; and in English, Spleenwort, Smooth Spleen-
wort and Milk root. In former times Apotheca-
ries and Physicians held Harts Tongue to be the
Scopendrium corum of the Ancients, and that
Aspennum was not Ceterach; but these errors are
now sufficiently made manifest. 2. Asplenium afperum,
Asplenium afperum, Rough Spleenwort, and this is
threefold, viz. 1. Asplennum afperum, Lactifrons, Lactifrons
altera State or major Matthiolus, Matthias's
greater rough Spleenwort. 2. Lonchitis aeria minor Matthiolus, Asplenium Sylvestre Trog.
Struthigerus, Cordis & Thafis; (that is to say, O-
frich Fern, from the resemblance of the Leaves
to Ostrich Feathers.) Lactifrons altera Neoterico-
rum, & Asplenium Magnum by name. The smaller
or smaller Rough Spleenwort. 3. Lonchitis Ma-
naranta, Lactifrons aeria Maranta, Jaufis, allo-
rumque, Hsecolentheanis Maranta by Matthiolus,
Bullard Rough Spleenwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first special kind or Smooth Spleenwort,
which is the true Scopendrium, true Spleenwort,
and Ceterach. Its Root is thick, thrifty, and
bulky, which feeds forth many long single Leaves,
cut in on both sides into round dents, even almost
to the middle Rib, which is not so hard as that of

Spleenwort true or Ceterach.

of Harts-Tongue. It has several Stalks of leaves,
most are like unto the Smooth Spleenwort or Ceterach,
but more like unto those of Vollypody, about a span
long, cut to the middle Rib on both sides, making
as it were so many several little Leaves upon one
leaf, and each small Leaf denoted
about the edges with sharp points, and rough on
both sides, but without such spots on the backs
of them as Vollypody and Ceterach have.

VI. The second rough kind, or lesser or smaller.
Rough Spleenwort. Its Root has a thick head
which is covered with Scales lying one upon another,
with dewers before adjoining to them. It is some-
things like to the former or first rough kind, but
that the divided Leaves set on each side of the stiff
Chap. 652. English Herbs. 1075

browny Stalks are narrower and longer, each separated from the other, but not fully to the middle Rib. In the middle of these outward Leaves, rise up others which are longer, and having blunter Stalks of Narrow Leaves like unto them, but fully separated, and stemming as if they were Curled, with brown rough Spots or Scales on the backs of them, as in other Ferns. There is another of this kind, which is finer than this, and is found about Colchester in Essex, and in other places, growing in the out borders of Fields, and by Hedge sides.

VII. Gerard says, that the Root of this second rough kind is black and fet with a number of slender firings, and that it is partly like the other Ferns in form, bearing neither Stalk nor Seed, having narrow Leaves a foot long, or something longer, flatted on the edges even to the middle Rib, smooth on the upperface, and of a fourth green color underneath, and rough as are the Leaves of Poly-pody.

VIII. The third rough kind, or Baffard Spleenwort. Its Root is fmall, composed of many firings. It has brown rough Stalks, with pointed Leaves on them, something like to the Female Fern, but thicker and greater by much; green on the upperface, and spotted with brown rough Scales on the other side, much like to Ceterach or the smooth kind. Gerard says, its Root is thick, black, and bulby like as it were a Cossas Neft. And it is not only barren of Stalks and Seeds, but also of those marks and spots with which the others are spotted. The leaves are few in number, growing Pyramidal or Steeple fashioned, greater and broader below, and gradually shorter towards the Tip.

IX. The Places. The Smooth Spleenwort, or Ceterach grows well upon Old Stone Walls and Rocks, as in moift and shadowy places in many parts of England, as about Derby and other the West parts plentifully, as also on Framborough-Cote, on Beechesfield Church in Earthberie, and on the Mount in Kent, and in many other Places. It is also found about Bath, Wells, and Salisbury, where it grows in great plenty. The Root of the Rough Fern grows in moift places, and Moorish grounds; it is found growing in Holy, and I have found it growing plentifully in several low and moift places in the South Carolina. The second and third grows in moift places and Gravens, as also on barren Heaths in several places both of England and Germany. The second grows not only on dry barren Heaths, but on Sandy Banks and shadowy places in moift parts of England, but especially on Hampstead-Heath near London, where it grows in great abundance.

X. The Times. The Ceterach or Smooth Spleenwort, like Poly-pody, abides green all Winter, and the Rough kinds flourish and appear in their Vigor, at the same times and seasons in which the other Ferns do.

XI. The Qualities. They are all temperate in respect to heat or cold, mollifie or dryness, or if they exceed it any ways, they are rather hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree, they are A- peritive, Abruftive, and wafting or consuming, Diuretic, Hepatique, and Splenetic.

XII. The Specification. Spleenworts of all the kinds, but the Ceterach or Smooth kind, more especially, (and which is mollie and chiefly used) curris all sorts of pains, Tumors, or Swellings, and Oldfrictions of the Yellow Jaundice, Hiccough, and the Strangury or Pitting by drops, and is said also to mutate the Stone in the Bladder, to cure Melancholy, and speedily to help a Virulent Consumpt, and other Symptomes arising from the French Dryfie.

XIII. The Preparations. From the Ceterach or Scopelopendrium, you may have, 1. A Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water. 2. A Powder of the same. 3. A Infusion from the Backside of the Leaves. 4. A Ely from the Aftes. 5. A Distilled Water. And from the Lachitis or rough kind, you may have, 6. A Powder of the Dryed Leaves. 7. A Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Decoction of Ceterach, (the whole Plant) in Wine or Water. Distillers say, that the Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, being drunk for the space of Forty days, Cures Melancholy, takes away Infimations of the Spiles, helps the Strangury and Yellow Jaundice, and caustes the Stone in the Bladder to moulder and pass away, this Plant being of thin and fibrid parts. He says likewise, that it stops the Hiccough, and Vomits, dissolves, but induces Burremets in Women, and therefore by them to be avoided.

XV. The Powder of the same. It may be taken to a Dram morning and night in any convenient Vehicle for all the purposes aforesaid. It is also by some affirmed, that is not only good against swelling and hardness of the Splenic, but that all Diffemders of the Liver may in a very short time be cured therewith.

XVI. The Dust from the backside of the Leaves. Martybrians say, that if a Dram thereof be mixed with Amber in the Powder half a Dram, and taken in the Juice of Pufflane or Plantane, 6 x 2 (4 Ounces)
of SPONGE

I. 

TYP. Name. It is called in Greek Σπόνγα; in Latin, Spongia; and in English, Sponge, from the Greek Name.

II. The Kind. It was the opinion of some that Sponges were Zoophyta, i.e. Plantamnentes vol Plantamnemata, viz. Animal or Sensible Plants: and tho' this was the thoughts of some in Aris- tocles time, yet he forms not to be of that Opinion, for in his Historia Animalium, Lib. 7, Cap. 16. He says, that tho' divers did think and say in his time that Sponges had Sense in them, for that as they say, they would shrink if any did pluck them, and were hard to be pulled up, and that they do: because, when the Surgeons of the Sea would break them off from their Seas or Reference yet (say he) divers did doubt of the truths of that Relation. This doubeth a foolish and false Opinion, for a Sponge is no more a Sensible substance than a Mushroom, and is nothing else, but a Plant like Excellence, bred from the matter it grows upon, as Agarick is from the Larch-Tree, and Fern-Leaf from the Felter. We have no more to Treat of here, but of the Common or Ordinary Sponges which are daily in use, of which some are better, some are better. Some round, some cornered, some flat, some thick, some close and hard, others more loose and open, some of a fine and thin substance, others of a currier and thicker: some of a brown yellow color, others of a pale yellow, others brown white. And Sponges thus, that form were called, 1. Hirina, Goat Sponges, from a hairy best they had upon them. 2. Velaria, from the smallest of their holes, being almost as close and narrow as those in Vals. 3. Remojs Espilado, from their being branched with a great Pipe-like hollowness.

The Descriptions.

III. Sponge is of a light, hollow, fift substance, neither Stony, Woody, nor Herb-like, but rather like a bottom matted substance made of fine Wool or Cotton wrought together by nature, full (in all parts of it) of small holes, some greater, some after, which are ready to receive and hold much Water, and by pressing or wringing it hard, to yield it out again; but as it encloses in the Water, viz. in its place of Growth, it sometimes gathers into it, or else there is driven into its holes, several small gritty Stones, which are commonly found therein, which show the breeding and growth thereof, is upon some Rocky, or Gravelly Places, or not far from the Earth.

IV. The Places. It is usually found in the Sea, and upon some shores, after it has been by some accident broken off from the place on which it had Grown, which possibly might have been on the side of some Stone, or Rock, or Gravelly or Rocky Creek, or hole near the bottom of the Sea or Sea floor, which lies always covered with Water.

V. The Times. The Seasons of its Flourishing and Age is unknown, its possible it may equally grow through all the parts and days of the Year, the external Air not penetrating, or much operating upon the bottom of the Sea, or those parts which are always pretty deeply covered with Water, so as to cause any difference in the times of the flourishing of such things as grow, and are always overwhelmed with the Waters of the Deep.

VI. The Qualities. It is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, Aperitive, Albtirractive, Diuretic, and Nephritic.

VII. The Specification. It is said to be a peculiar Remedy for the Kings Evil, Sand, Gravel, or any Tarrauros matter in the Bile or Bladder: Profitable against Blains, Borches, Boils, Pufhes, and other breakings out in the Face and Skin, and to clear the Eye-light.


The Virtues.

IX. The Decoction is Wine or Water. It is used for a Foaming or Bathing; it easeth pain, helps to recent Tumors, and softens such as are hard; after Bathing the Sponge it itself may be applied as hot as it may be well endured and be bound on.

X. The Simple Powder of Sponge. It is made by drying the Sponge thoroughly by the Fire, or in an Oven, almost to scorching it, and then beating it to powder in an Iron Mortar. Dose a Dram in any fit Vehicle, taken in Wine, it is said to Purge like Cremon Tartari, cutting thick, gros and Vicious humors, it easeth pains of the Stomach, Griefing of the Guts, Colick, Stomachy, Stone, Gravel, &c.

XI. Hermes Powder of Sponge. Take Sea Sponge
Chap. 653. English Herbs.

Sponge burnt up to a Coal 3 Ounces: Cattle Fish Bone Calcined, Egg-Shell Calcined, Salt Grain, Galls, Ginger, Long Pepper, Pellitory of Spain, an, an Olive, an Olive-Shell, and Olive-Shell, mix them together with the Water Distilled from the aforesaid Sponge, which decrude or dry by degrees. It cures the Kings-Evil, being taken for a Month together, half a Dram at a time mix, with half an Ounce of White Sugar, beginning to take it when the Moon begins to decrease, or preferably after the Full. It also is Eaid to cure Pulses, Bocche, Bolls, and Swelling Pimpls in the Face and other Parts.

XII. The Afters. They are made by a simple and naked Calcination in an open Fire, or of the Caput Mortuum, at the bottom of the Retort after the Spirit, and Volatile Salt are ascended or drawn off. Mixed with a little Wine, it is used to clear the Eyes, and to cure them when Blood-flit, or troubled with a Rheum or Watnent.

XIII. The Powder of the small Stones in the Sponge. It is given to drink as are troubled with Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartare Mixture in the Kidney, to break the Stone, and to caus to pass away with the Urine. Dose: a Dram morning and night in a Glass of White Wine, &c.

XIV. The Volatile Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Sponge. They are made by distillation in a Glass Retort. Take as much Sponge as you please, cut it very small, put it into the Retort, which place in a close Receiver, with its receiver: Later the pani- dure well, and give Fire Gradatime, like as in di- stillation of Tartar, and continue to increase it by little and little, till the white and Oily Clouds begin to come, and that you see the Volatile Salt does sublime, and flock to the sides of the Receiver; continue the fire in the same degree, till all is come forth, and the Receiver grow clear of itself. Then grate the fire, and all being cold, take away the Vessel, pour out the Spirit and Volatile Salt together, and separate the Oil by a Tunken, or some Cotton, which keep in a Glass by its self. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a two Glasses Body, and revilify them in Sand, keeping them together. This Spirit is a singular Livewortchip, or breaker of the Stones. The Salt also is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to diffuse and cure all Stramous Swelling or Kings-Evil, in the Neck or any other part, being given three times a day, in 6, 8, or 10 in any proper Vehicle. This Volatile Salt and Spirit of Sponge are said to be some of the greaterspecificks in Nature for the Cure of the Kings-Evil, being given morning and night in the proper Vehicle, the Reins and Bladder being premised. And indeed the Spirit, Volatile Salt, and fixed Oil of Sponges, are not only excellent against the Evil, but also to diffuse and cure the Bronchoctis, which is a Bunch or great Swelling round the Throat, to open Ob- structions in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to break the Stone, and to expel it, as also Sand, Gravel, and the like, from the Urinary parts. By following these Medicines for some time, you will daily and evidently see their Scripturabs, Scramas, and Bronchoctis Tumors, to decrease and vanish to nothing. In the Distillation, part of the Volatile Salt will arise and flock to the Top and Neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix, and be diffusd in the Spirit. You may diflay each en- part of you pleased, or diffuse all the Salt in the Spirit, and revilify them together from the Olea- ginous particles, as we have in many places taught in our Sepulchre, or Vagabite Shop. The Calcin'd Sponge at the bottom of the Retort may be reduced into Powder or Afters for the paroxysm as Sect. XII. aforago, and it may also serve to stop Violent Flow of Blood. From the Caput Mortuum, as it is left in the bottom you will get, but little first Salt, without a new and open Calci- nation, and therefore it is necessary to Calci- nate it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said first Salt after the Vul- gar Afters. This first Salt is of the nature of other first Afters, as Salt of Tartar, Salt of Oller-foths, and the like, and may be given in the same Cases as gr. 12, ad 24, in Arinage, Par- try, or Onion Waters, against Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, Stone and Gravel, and to absorb Acid humors, which are the causes of many pernicious Difeases. See more at large hinted in the Third Edition of Our Pharn. Bo- ronos. Lib. 1. Chap. 2. Sect. 37. and Chap. 10. Sect. 40. where you will find much satisfi- cition.

XV. The Compound Powder. Take Powder of Sponges, Powder of Spur or Hog-Lice, an, an Olive, Powders of Crab-Eyes and Winter Cherries, an, and half an Ounce, mix them. Dose: from 2 Scroosomes to 4, or a Dram and half in Wine, Ale, Arinage or Fatty Water, warmed with Syrup of Marsh Mallowes, against the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Kings-Evil, Bronchoctis, &c. to be given morning, and night, &c.

XVI. Pistles or Teins made of Sponge. The Sponge being Dips into a thin Gene Water, in then to be sauce'd hard, and press strongly in a Press, and so kept till they are perfectly dry, and then to be cut out into Teens, or Pistles, of what form or bigness you please. They are put into hollow Ulers which are ready to close, before they are thoroughly cleansed, and to open and widen the Orifices of Fillets, hollow Ulers, &c. A Thred being first tyed to them before they are put in, thereby to pull them out again.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

The Kinds of the Garden Species. The most common are these three, viz. 1. Laurel, Lathyrus major hortensis, Carpatia minor, The Greater Garden Spurge. 2. Lathyrus minor hortensis, Calypatia minor, The Lesser Garden Spurge. 3. Lathyrus minor fure conglomerato Bauhinii, The smallest Garden Spurge, and this very probably is the Calypatia fissa Calypso. The Name Spurge, is supposed to be derived from its Purging Quality, it being an exceeding great and very Vehement Purger.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or Our greater Garden Spurge. Its Root is long and Woody, perishing as soon as its Seed time is over, and springs again every year of the Seed of its own Spring. It rises up with one bulbous thick about Stalk, of a fingers thickknof, fhandomed over as it were with a brown color, on which grows up to the Top for the first year, many thick fat long and somewhat narrow Leaves, of a bluish green color on the upper side, and more whitish underneath, something like unto Willow Leaves for the form, which being cut or broken yield Milk as plentifully as any of the other Spurges. The next year after, it spreads it self into many small Branches, with smaller Leaves at every partition, every part whereof yield Milk as the others do. The flowers are of a Pale yellow color, and stand in Cyls, as the other kinds do, but are smaller than some of them yielding forest, and nothing near so hot and burning Seed, which is enclosed in Triangular Beads or husks, something like to those of Valma Chiffli, but rounder and larger, than on many other of the Spurges, which in the hot Sun (the beads or husks cracking or dividing) will fall out of their own accord.

V. The second, or Lesser Garden Spurge. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed and form and manner of growing is wholly like the former, facing that in every part thereof it is lesser, and can only be distinguished from it by that very sign, and by which it is distinguished from the other.

VI. The third, or Smallest Garden Spurge. Its Root is small, having many Strings with Fibers adjoining to them. It springs up with many slender branches lying on the Ground, set full of small Leaves, no bigger than those of Knotts, from among which rises up a Stalk, about a foot high, having many other Branches springing from it, almost from the bottom to the top, which are set full of such like small Leaves, as grew below.

Spurge Garden Smallest.

At the Top whereof come forth many flowers, which are small and yellow, clustering thick together, upon small Stalks, but not spread abroad like the former. The Leaves and Stalks of this yield a Milky Juice like those foregoing.

VII. The Places. These all grow in some places Wild about the borders of Field, but for the most part in Gardens almost every where, in which when they are once Planted, they do not easily quit their habitation.

VIII. The
Chap. 655.  English Herbs.  1079

VIII. The Times. They all flower about the latter end of June, and throughout July, and their Seed is ripe in August.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the fourth degree, Carasertas, and very strong Emericks and Catharticks. Of which the Seed is for the most part to use with us, to purge with, both by vomit and stool.

X. The Specification. Spurge is proper against the Scurvy, Dropisy, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatism arising from a Cold cause.

XI. The Preparations. You may have them from 1. A Liquid Juice or Mith. 2. Troches of the Juice. 3. A Decoction in Wine or Water or Broth. 4. The whole Seed. 5. A Distilled Water of the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice or Mith. It works more Violently than the Seed, and therefore is scarcely fit to be taken internally, but to be outwardly applied, and that carefully too, and so it is a depleatory, and helps to take away hair on the Eye-brows, Forehead, Temples and other parts, but it ought not to touch any other part of the Face or Skin. Being also Cautionly applied, it takes away proud and dead flesh in Wounds, hard Callous Incrustations, Knots, Corns, or Warts in the head (if they be first pared to the quick, and then applied); it is also good against running Scabs and Sores, as also to obliterare Scars, Spots, and blemishes or other marks of the Skin. If it is put into an hollow Tooth, (which you must do with that Caution, so as it may touch no other Tooth, Gums, or Mouth) it will cause Pain thereto.

XIII. The Troches. If the Mith is made up into Troches or little Balls, with Meal or Flower of Beans, Pease, Barley, or Wheat, and kept dry, it will live all the Year to use, as occasion is offered for the purporses aforesaid.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine, Water, or Broth. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more gentle, and is good to remove most external deformities of the Skin. Taken inwardly it works to some purporses (as in the Scurvy, Dropisy, Jaundice, Gout, Evil, and Rheumatism) more safely than the Seed, and more weakly.

XV. The Seed. It is given 1, 7, 9, or 10 grains or Seeds at a time, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, which purges both ways, i.e., both by Stool and Vomit, and evacuates tough Phlegm, Choler, Melancholy, and Water as Disoriders say, andдобу счоте дифиаис caused by the abounding of those humors. The usual manner is to swallow the Seeds whole, without breaking either Husk or Kernel, and then they work the more gently and weakly: but if the husks are broken, and the Kernels swallowed with or Chewed, or otherwise bruited and mixed with Drink or Broth, they will then work the more violently, and therefore are to be taken with the more Caution.

XVI. The Distilled Water of the whole Plant. It is of an effectual use to cleanse the Skin from Freckles, Scarif, Morphew, or any other discoloring, denisement or deformity of the Skin, used either in a soft, or mixed with Bean flour or Battert Dittany, or Crowfoot water, being gently Bathed on the affected places, removing the Diff

of

CHAP DCLV.

OF SPURGE small, or, ESULA small.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Εφύλα, in Latin, and in the Shops Esula, Esula minor, Πρεφση, (as if it were a Pine Spurge,) and in English, small Spurge and small Efula.

II. The Kinds. There are Twelve or Thirteen several sorts of this Plant, but the five following are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. Esula minor, Πρεφση minor, Τιθυμανος, small Esula or Pine Spurge. 2. Esula minor, Πρεφση minor, Tithymalus pinet, small Esula or Pine Spurge. 3. Esula Cypria, Cyparissia vulgaris, Tithymalus Cyparia vulgaris, Our Common Cypress Spurge, or Welcome to our House. 4. Esula five Tithymalus Helioscopius, Esula soliflora, Sun Spurge, because it follows the motion and course of the Sun. 5. Esula exigua Turgi, Peplis minor Deliacampi, Tithymalus Lepe- phytie Mattihi, Dwarf Spurge, or small Annual Spurge.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth or Round headed Spurge. Its Root is small and long, with many small Strings and Fibres at it, perishing every year, and rising again

Spurge round headed small, or Peplus.
of its own Sowing. It flows forth round about the Root, many small whole reddish upright branches, with small Leaves set by Cymes for the most part, somewhat like to the Leaves of the Salmon Spurge of Sect. VI. following, but rounder pointed, and smaller, of a greenish color on the upper side, and a little reddish or purplish on the under, which will oftentimes change to be wholly purple, in the Summer-time. The flowers are very small and yellow,站着 more round or else together, as it were in a Globel, alternately like unto the root. The Seed is very small and contained also in a kind of Triangular heads, which are small and contain small round groisy Seed, not much bigger than Poppy Seed.

VIII. The Poesies. The soft grows in Vineyards in France, and many of the borders of fields: Gerard says, it grows in Salt Marshes near the Sea, and as in the isle of Thanet by the Sea side, between Raenlers and Margarets, in great plenty; it also grows very small, often where the borders of fields, both by Rivers sides and borders of Fields, but with us only in Gardens. The fourth, grows wild with us in many places, Gerard says, it grows in barren and waffle grounds, and in carable Land, planted every where. The fifth grows in many Chalky grounds in dry hilly places, as also in our Corn-fields.

IX. The Times. The third kind commonly flowers in May, all the others in June, July, and August, and their Seeds are ripe in the months following.

X. The Qualities. Eufa is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Inflaming, Catheretick, Strongly Emeryck and Cathartick, of these the third kind is chiefly used.

XI. The Specification. The Seed and Root are chiefly in us with us, and are good to evacuate Viscous humors of all kinds, and Cure the cold Scryw, Dropy, Jaundice, Evil, Rheumatism, Sciatica, and Gout. The Spurges juice has all the Properties but much more violent.

XII. The Preparations. There are of Eufa, 1. The whole Seed. 2. A Decoction of the same in Eau Breth. 3. Preparations. a. The Milk or Juice. 6. A Diluted mater of the whole Plant. 7. A Powder of the Seed and Leaves. 8. An Extract.

The Virtues.

XIII. The whole Seed. They may be given build'd from 2 to 8 (the Dioscorees says they may be taken to a Dram, which is too large, a Dose by much for our English Constitutions) against the Scary, Dropy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, pain in the Stomach, and Hyperchondria Lachancholy, they both Vomit and Purgate briskly and expel Water, Flegm, Melancholy, Choler, and other Viscous humors and Tenacious matter from all parts of the Body.

XIV. The Detolation of Seed or Leaves in Eau Breth. By Batheing with it, it cures the Stingings or Bittings of Scorpions, Horses, Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures, and purges strongly downwards Choller and Flegm, eases the pains and takes away the hardnes of the Belly, and melting of the Bracts. And is singular against the Dropy, Sciatica, Rheumatism and Gout, being taken every other morning inwardly.

XV. The Root prepared. It is done by bruising it, and steeping it in Vinegar, and so reducing it to powder. Dioscorees says, it may be given to 2 Drams: but I am satisfied that given from half a Dram to a Dram, according to Age and Strength may be a cudiçious quantity: it may be given in Milk or Homed Water, for all the purpuses aforesaid.

XVI. The Milk or Juice. It is dangerous to be taken inwardly: but outwardly, it is good against the Stinging of Scorpions and Horses, the Bittings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, &c. and applied to Warts.
Chap. 656. English Herbs.

Watches, Corns, and other Excrements, it takes them away. And mixed with a sufficient quantity of Honey, it is good to clear the sight, help dimness of the Eyes, watering and running of them, and to take away Films or Scars growing in them. The Juice is made by beating in 3 Morcus and expressing it; but Disorders hews us another way of doing it: Thus. Beat the Roots, and put them into a Vellum full of water, filling or beating them well therein, and with a feather gather the uppermost upon the Water, which being dried and kept, serves for the uses aforesaid, and for those which have the Dropy.

XVII. Pils of Eeula. Take the Root prepared by steeping a night and day in White Wine Vinegar, reduced to Powder, an Ounce: After two Ounces: Mustick 3 Drams; all being in Powder make them up into Pills with Fennel Water. Dose from a Scruple to 2 Scroptes. Turgus says, these Pills are good against the Dropy, and such as are short winded, and may be taken without pain or danger.

XVIII. The Distilled Water of the whole Plant. It makes a good Wash against Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowwurth, Freckles, Lentils, Scarfs, Morphed, and all other kinds of discolorations and deformities of the Skin, it being waft, therewith 3 or 4 times a day, the Pores of the Skin being first opened, by wafting with warm Water. It may be made much more potent, if a little of the Juice be added thereto.

XIX. The Powder of the Seed and Leaves. They are fit to be prepared by steeping them in strong White Wine Vinegar, then drying them, and afterwards reducing them to Powder by beating. Disorders hews, the Powder may be given to 3 Drams, but in our Climate, if it is given from half a Dram to a Dram it will be Dose large enough. It is given against the Dropy and Gout.

XX. The Extralum Eeula Rolandii. It has all the former Virtues; and may be given from a Scruple to Dram, with warm Broth, according to Age and Strength. With this Rolandus did wonders, and almost incredible Cures in the most rebellious, inmost, and deplorable Diseases.

Chap. DCLVI. Of SPURGE Great, or, PALMA CHRISTI.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, Cherus, and Korus; in Greek, Καταποτα, Cid and Creton, Καταποτα, and Rarini, Καταποτα, animals familiaris, quod referre fumus: Aria Montanas in his Commentary upon Jonas Cap. 3. says, that this Plant is signified by the Hebrew word Kipha, that is in our Bible it is translated a Guard. In Latin Ricinus, Palma Christi, Cataputa major, Gramene Region by Hefayes; and by some, Prindecaputa. In English, The Great Spurge, and Palma Christi.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, but the chief are, 1. Ricinus, Cataputa major vulgaris, Palma Christi. The more Com-
Salmons, the this us or eight brown but Winters may pretty Cap. water peculiar 2. accident may allho Welt-Indies, cold the white and as dyed Kernel has like Lib. difcolored, an not Gerar the fome but Man, but his woody troubles 'heads, Sialk, "higher 1082 fays being 'is having long fiery of (in branched as leffer but thofe to angular whofe as black, it is convenient that it be hyprick or irrige hefprings himfelf that there is no almofter in the head, and eat or without bearing any Seed, but further or higher up, upon the stem, or main Salts, and fonetimes upon the Branche, branch forth other leaves, which are the Seed, upon long Stalks, being Triangular, rough and obflorbed on the out- face, or outward shell, which opening it felf, or being opened, there lies within the Seed, whose outward back is difcolor'd, or as it were footed and shaped like unto a Tock or like, which con- tains within it, a pretty large, round, fomewhat long and flat fining Seed, of a brown color, having a white Pulp or Kernel within it, of a very hot Taffe, burning the Mouth and Throat of faith as eat it, but very Oly, and from which (in the Welt-Indies, as in Carolina, &c.) they prefer forth an Oil, which is used, for External purpofes, and ferves also to burn in Lambs, but is harmful to be used with foil, as Diocto- rides fays, and yet I have been told by none in thofe Welt-Indies, that they eat it as Oil Olives, with- out any hurt or detriment; this may be true for all that I know, and yet I shou'd be leefs to make the Experiment.

IV. General Defcrib'd it after this manner. Rich- man, Palma Chrifti or Sik, from a long well branched Root, fprings up with a great round hollow Stalk, fine Origins or seven or eight feet high, of a brown color, dyed of diffolute Pulp, or upon green. The Leaves are great and large, divided into feveral fiffons or parts, fo- bioned like unto the Leaves of a Trear, but greater, and ftronger open like a Man's hand towards the top. There grow yellow flowers together like a bunch of Grapes of which the veraffiles are of a pale yellow color, and neither way without bearing any fruit, but the apertures are opened, bringing forth three corner- ed heads or bucks, in which are contained the Seed, as big as a kidney bean, of the color and shape of a certain Pernian which calts Cattled, called a Tick or Thoff.

V. The second, is feller Species of the Great Spurge or Palma Chriftii. It is like the former, but feller in every part, alto it grow in the fame ground, while Seed being ripe is moftly much little than that of the former. This Plant Clafius in his Exoticks, Lib. 2. Cap. 21. has taken notice of, and Bellarius in his Hortus Eftricenfis, has largly prepurged.

VI. The third, or American Great Spurge, or Palma Chriftii. This differs from the two former sorts, not only in the greatest, but also in the form, for as Monardus and Alldins fay, it grows to be much greater than any growing in Spain, whose fmall Leaves are almofit round, and larger than thofe of the feveral Species, but thofe which follow are broad like to the Palm of an hand, and cut in or Tones on the edges for the many parts into five Diffsions, something refembling or answering to the five fingers of a hand (wherebe probably came the Name Pemal菖iales, and is an appella- tion more proper for this Species, than for eather of the fede.) In the Seed there is fome dif- ference offe, which tho' the green or bucks are Tri- angular as other Spurges are, and the former Ric- clion, yet the outward back is no pricky or ra- gel but smooth, and of an Ofe color, the innermost Seed is felf being somewhat like the former but more black, and not flipted at all, and is full as Oly as the firft before decribed, and of which a great quantity of Oil is made for outward afer. Its flave-

VII. The Place. The firft grows with us in England and our Gardens, and was brought to us from America, but it grows also in the Countries of Europe, Asia, and Africa, in Asia, Egypt, and other parts adjoin'd to them, where is Balloonis in Olfayan. Lib. 1. cap. 18. fays, the Stalk grows to be as big as the Body of a Man, and as Tall as a reafonable great Tree, whose Seed cannot be gathered without a Ladder, its leaves not falling away in Winter, nothing of which we know in our Colder Countries. This Syrian or Egyptian Seed contains a violent heat in it, for the half part of one Seed being taken by a young Man of about 20 Years of Age, very much troubled with the Head- ake, purged him very forceably and caited the Pain; But by accident chewing the Seed in his Mouth (which he ought to have flourrowned without chew- ing) it fo vehemently inflamed his Chaps and Throat, that the Mouth of the Stalk, which he put him into a Fever and gave him an intolerable Thiff with a Fainting of the Spiritus, which con- tinued for the space of nine days, and then he dyed, notwithstanding he was under the care of three Plantiffes, who us'd all the means imagina- ble. The second and third kinds, grow in severall parts of America, but the peculiar I found in some Plantations in South Carolina, and Carrié- land. fays his firft Seed thereof came from the Bermudas, as before is hinted.

VIII. The Time. With us in England they are Sown in the beginning of April, and flower in the end of July and beginning of August, their Seed being ripe towards the latter end of the fame Month.

IX. The Quality. The Seed is only used being boiled dry in the fourth degree. It is inflammable, treenly Attractive, and strongly Emerid and Catharick.

X. The Specification. It is peculiar for the Cure of a cold Scrupy, Cephalalgia, Dropy, Jaundice, Scorbuta, Sicatica, Rheumattis and Gout.

XI. The Preparation. You may have, 1. The bull'd Seed. 2. A Drop of Oil of the Seed. 3. An Exprified Oil of the Seed. 4. A Cateplasm.

The Virtues.

XII. The bull'd Seed. Dioctoderis Eys fays, that 30 Seeds freed from the Husk, being braft and taken in Drink, or other proper Vehicule, does purge choler, water and flegm, and expel Aqueous humors abundantly from the Belly, provoking Urine also; but as Dioctoderis himself confesses, it troubles the Stomach, and overruns it mightily; yet with good Advice it may be gi- ven to strong and Vigorous Eysyes, correfcend with Anfeald, Carwanus, Fennel Seed, or Winters Colloids. So may be given in F发电, and the others are troubled with the Dropsy, Sicatica, Gout, Rheu- matifin, Kings-Evil, Melancholy, Jaundice, Mad- nefs, &c. because it draws water and flegm thronghly from the remants. Colloids in his Com- menatary upon Mefjes, thinks that the Dofe of 30 Grains or Seeds to be a fault in thofe who Coppi- ed out Dioctoderis, letting down 30 for 3, which later number is the uniform Dofe, which may be safely given. Clafius fays, he knowe divide the grains give of the small Seed, which came out of
of America, in a small quantity, as a Purge in many Diseases, which they also use as a Feast of Worth, because by the purging the Body well, they found it a great Remedy.

XII. The Dowelion of the Seed in Cook Brath. It is good for all the purges of the half'd Seed before related, the Dose of which is to be regulated according to the number of the Seeds.

XIV. The Express'd Oil of the Seed. Dowellion Seed, put into Cylisers, it opens obstructions of the Bowels, expels Wind, cures the Colic, and helps Fits of the Mother. Monardus Fays, the Oil of the Indion Seed, is found by daily Experience to Cure all diseases proceeding from Cold Caufs, diffuse Tumors or Swellings, difficulles Wind, cures the Colic and Mother, if the places griev'd be anointed therewith, and some few drops of it be taken in fat Chicken Brath. It wonderfully helps the Cramp, and Convulsion of the Nerves, and shrunk up Swellings, being anointed upon the places: It enters the Spleen, opens its obstructions, and takes away the hardness of the Belly by anointing the Sides and Belly therewith; it also helps Scares and running Sores of the hand, and cleanses the Skin from all manner of Spots, Blemishes, Scurif, Morphew, and other Deformities thereof. A Drop two, or three, given to Children troubled with the Worms, in Milk or Fat Brath, it kills and expels them. And Drop into the Ears, it cures deafness and takes away the Pain, Noise, or Ringing therein.

XV. The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves. Applied to themselves, or beaten up with Buty Meal or Flower, it cools and allays Inflammations and Swellings of the Eyes, and applied to Women's Swols and bad Breaths after lying in, it foaks them, softens the Tumor or Swelling, and diffolves the Conglutinated Milk, making it to run, or be drawn freely.

CHAP. DCLVII.

OF SPURGE OLIVE, OR

MEZEREON.


II. The Kinds. Authors make many Species of this Plant, we shall only Treat of the four following, viz. 1. Mezeron, Chamætea, Germeæa, Camerarii & Dodecanis, Daphnides Fachili, Daphnides륫 Icelandic vulgaris Gelfneri, Laureola familiæ Lantbræntis, Piper Montanorum Anguidæ, Laurea Voffili, & Mezeron Germanicus Labori: Our Mezeron, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive. 2. Mezeronorum Arbus, Chamæleona, Chamælea tricoccos, Widlow Wails. 3. Thymæa, Mezeron also by the Arabian, for they promiscuously call this Species by this Name, with the Chamælea of all Kinds, Spurge Olive, or Spurge Flax. The Berries of this, as also of the fifth kind, are for all the the Greeks such as above said, and in Latin, Cecrum Cudinum, which do they

c promote Priests Leaves, but smaller, paler, thicker, and fatter, and rounder pointed. The flowers appear before the Leaves, sometimes in January and February, clustering together about the Stalks at certain distances, which are small, consisting of four Leaves, very many growing together, and breaking out of the Branches (or at more) by themselves, of a modest color tending to Purple, and of a fragrant pleasant sweet smell. After the Flowers are pollinom the Berries, which are at first green, but being ripe, of a shining red color, which if they stand too long upon the Branches become of a blackish red, of a very hot and burning taste, inflaming the Mouth and Throat with danger of Swellding.

IV. The second, or Widlow Walk. Its Root spreads
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

Spreads its leaf in the Earth, but not very far, being of a hard and woody substance, which easily preserves, if it be not carefully defended from the Extremity of early Winters. It has a small thread of about three feet high. The whole Plant spreads it self from the Ground, into many flexible, tough, green Branches, with many small twigs, on which stand several small, narrow, long, dark green Leaves, like Privet, but smaller and blunter, which whole green all the Winter. The flowers grow at the ends of the Branches and are very few, they answer to be the Stems of a pale yellow color, and come forth between the Leaves and the Seed, made of three Leaves a piece. Which being poll there comes a small, blackish triangular berry, two or three in size, like the size of the Olive, and are of a hot biting taste, burning the Mouth and Tongue, as are also both the Rinde and Leaves.

V. The third, or Spurge Olive, properly so called, or Spurge Flax. Its Root is felt, Strophulus, Strophius, or Spurge. Though it is young, very like unto a Radish Root as Clubs says; but sowing when it is green tother, covered with a tough black bark. It is root up with draped tough Stalks, a Cub or two feet high, fat or smooth, sometimes in very good ground a yard high, of about the thickness of eons thumb, covered with an ochre colored bark, and spread out into many Branches, covered round in a manner with Leaves, which are many, small, narrow and long like Myrtle Leaves, or rather like unto the narrow Leaves of the Olive tree, narrower and less than the Leaves of Welden Well; something like to those of Elm, to which many compare them, but that they are larger and broader, being also clumsy, flat, and pointed, continually thickening on the branches, without falling off as those of the Camnelle, daid to the Tins of the branches grow many small Starlike flowers, consisting of four white Leaves apiece, after which come small round berries, which are first green, and when ripe of a red Coral-like color, but are a little more than round, of the kigeas of a Myrtle berry, with a pulp or fuliture like unto a Hawthorn or Cherry, in which is a white Kernel covered with a black and felt, yet brittle seed or skin. These are very hot and burning in the Mouth, like Mezacon.

VI. The fourth, or Mountain Spurge Olive. Its Root is long, and grows under the up part of the Earth. It grows up with a small Woody Stem, 3 or 4 or more feet high, branching out towards the top, into many small slender and tough branches, covered with a tough, hairy and glossy bark. These at the ends thereof with flares, fallers, and smaller round pointed Leaves than the shall or Our Mezecon, of a gravy green color on the upper side, and brown underneath, which falls away before Winter, as Our Mezecon does. The flowers are many, set together at the ends of the branches, greater than the former, consisting like wise of four Leaves apiece, of a light blue color, standing in small gruby bushes, of very thin foliage. The berries are small long grains, of an excellent red color, which afterwards turn black.

VII. The Place. The first grows very plentifully in many places of Germany, and naturally in most of the Wooded Lands in Poland and those Eastern Countries; and in great abundance in most of our English Gardens. The second grows in Spain, and in Provence in France, as also in Lan- guedock, in rough and defolate places, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in Spain, and in Tuscany in Italy, and about Arent, in rough Mountains, and is sold in England, and in Gardens. The fourth grows on the Alps, in the Mountains of Savoy, from whence it has been brought to us, and Norfolk in manured Grounds.

VIII. The Times. The first flowers in December, January, and February, and their berries are ripe in August. The second flowers Early in the Spring, as in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn as July, August, and September. The third flowers not in Spain till July and August, and its fruit is ripe in September. The fourth flowers in April, if there is neither be temperate, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them in their Roots, Barkes, Leaves and Berries, hot and dry in the lowest degree; Appetitive, Inflaming, Attractive, and violently Emetic and Cathartic.

X. The Specification. They are especially good against invertebrate, Rumpen and rebellious Scrofulas, Dimple, Jaundice, Scrofulas, Rheumatisms, as also the obstructions of the Terms in Women, and Mähnulness.

XI. The Preparations. You may have these in.


The Virtues.

XII. The Decotion of the Roots or Leaves in For Bread. It purges putrid and watry humerus from the molt remote parts of the Body, and that there and about, as a great ingredient of the Great, Scrofula, Rheummitis, Dropily, Scoupy, Leoply, Evil, &c.

XIII. The Powder of the Leaves. When the Leaves are greedily beaten, the Powder is to be taken away out of it, and then it is to be reduced to a pulp powder. Doe half a Dram in an convenient Vehicle: if given to a Dram, it works as strongly as Colicosby, but it does work with innocent and rebellious Diabeticis, being officiated for all the purpoises for which the former Decotion may be given. The fine Powder may be kept all the year, if it be made when in a fair Day, with a little Spanish Juice of Liquorice, and then care fully dried.

XIV. Pills of Mezacon: Take of the Powder one Ounce; of WineWOOD in Powder 2 Ounces, with Honeied Water make a Mass of Pills, which dry carefully. They difflive not in the Stomach or Belly, but are for the most part voided whole. Mollas makes them thus. Take Powder of Mezecon Leaves, Pulp of yellow and Cheball Myrobalan, of each an Ounce; with Ammon and Pulp of Tamarinds diffiluted in Eindic water make a mass of Pills. These Pills are commanded against the Dropily, and they expel watry and Tartarous humors, but work violently.

XV. The Juice or Pulp of the Berries. Given to half a Dram in Wine, or Brash which is better, it purges all the watry humors, and has all the Virtues of the Decotion and Powder aforesaid. It taken alone it burns the Jaws and Throat, and therefore it ought to be swallowd in Hony or in a Raffon Stond.

XVI. The
XVI. The Grains or Seeds. Taken to 20 grains as Dioscorides says, they purge by Stool, Chole, Flegm and Water: but unless taken in a Raifon they burn the Mouth and Throat: for some persons half this Dose may be sufficient, and to some others too much. It Cures Melancholy and Malignis. They ought to be used with Caution, otherwise the Medicament may be dangerous, and therefore not to be taken without Corsehtes.

XVII. The Balsam. It is made of the Powder of the Leaves mixed with Honey. Or, It may be beaten up with a little Nitre and Vinegar. It opens Gouty Sores, and cleanseth and heals Old and Filthy Ulcers.

CHAP. DCLVIII.

OF SPURGE Wood, or TITHYMAL.

I. THE Names. It called by the Arabians Xaufer, and Erbulta, also Ethatis, and by Nofiacus, Sexbrand and Alphobrant in Greek. Tithymal, and Tithymalus Charactis (G. & Valerii, from his growing in Valleys and low and moist places of the Woods) also Tithymalus nemorofus. In English, Wood Spurge or Tithyual.

II. The Kinds. Authors make 14 or 15 Species of this Plant, but we shall only take notice of the following five, as being most familiar with us, viz. 1. Tithymalus major, Tithymalus Charactis major, Tithymalus Charactis major, Tithymalus Charactis minor, The faster Wood Spurge. 2. Tithymalus minor, Tithymalus nemorofus minor, The faster Wood Spurge. 3. Tithymalus dendroides, Tithymalus nemorofus dendroides, Tithymalus Charactis minor, The Lesser Wood Spurge. 4. Tithymalus minor, Tithymalus Myrifenus, Myrile Spurge. 5. Tithymalus dendroides, Tithymalus dendroides, Tithymalus Charactis minor, The Spurges.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wood Spurge. It has for its Root a small bunch of Fibres or Threads, spread every way under the Earth, from whence arise up larger Stalks, with several other Stalks, a foot and half, two feet or more high, before with small, long, narrow Leaves, but shorter and softer than the next following, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Almond-tree, from which reason I suppose, Lobel called it Tithymalus Charactis Amygdaloides, the flowers are yellow, standing in each Cup of Leaves as other Spurges do, after which come Triangular heads, or Seed, Vesicles in which the Seed is contained.

IV. The second, or Our Greater Wood Spurge. Its Root is long and somewhat woody, spreading it self under ground but not creeping. It has divergent Spurge Wood Great.

Common Wood Spurge.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Spurge Myrtle.

Spurge Wood small.

The fifth kind is that of the Myrtle Woods, or of the Spurge Myrtle, which Leaves are small at bottom, larger in the middle, and ending in a somewhat small and sharp point. The flowers are small and yellow, but not so many, standing at the tops of the stalks, like the other Spurges, of which follow like heads and Seed. Dioscorides describes it after this manner. Ramulatu (Dios. Ille) hab Radices motiles dedraentes. Foliis eretis Myrii proximitis, ed majoribus, firmis, in Cacumine acutis, & pungentibus. Freidem tert alterius amis, Nicli limine, morbischer gutta. The Figure. We have given you from Matthiolius, which is before it comes to its flowering and seedling.

VII. The fifth, or Spurge Wood. Its Roots are not so great and long as some of the former, yet sufficiently spread in the Ground to sustain the whole Plant, which Lobel compared to a Myrtle shrub, for its magnitude, and form of growing, but not as to the form of its Leaves. The Stem of this Spurge grows upright to the thickness of a Man's Thumb, almost like to that of the Rose Spurge, from the bottom, being here bare without Leaves for 5 or 6 inches, and then it sends forth into airy branches of a figner thickness, some shoot hairy, and not red as the others, but white, on which grow narrow long Leaves of a whitish color, something like to the Sea Spurge, or rather the Alder, or Great Elisha, having larger yellow flowers and Seed, but in other points like to the root of this kind.

VIII. The third, which is Our Common, kind grows in most Woods in England, which are dry and warm; I have gathered it in Harrowby Wood near London. The second and third grow in Woods in many parts of Our Land, as also in France and Spain, and in several of Our Gardens.
Gardens. The fourth and fifth, grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. The Times. They all flower in the Summer Months, in June and July; and their Seed is ripe in the Months following.

X. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the fourth degree, vehemently Attractive, heating and burning, and very Emetic and Cathartic, on the other

XI. The Specification. They are good for the Cure of Dropsies, Coughs, Scirrhosis, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Leprosy, Jaundice, and other like involutions and desperate Diseases.

XII. The Preparations. The Milky Juice is the strongest worker, the Seeds and Leaves are next to them; and the Roots of most of them have the same Operation, but not so violent. The Mistletoe Spurge has the same effects but is weaker, and Venoms not so much. Now from all these you may have, viz. 1. The Milk or Liquid Juice, 2. A Decoction, 3. The Galls or Seeds, 4. A Tincture of the outward Bark of the Root, 5. An Oil by Infusion or Distillation, 6. The Corrosion, 7. A Distilled Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Milk or Liquid Juice. It purges with great violence both by vomit and stool; Purgatory and Waryey Humors, as all Choler and Melancholy from the Stomach, Bowels, and Joints; Evacuates the Humors in Dropsies, and takes away the Tastaneous matter which breeds the Stone in Krets or Bladder, Cough, Rheumatism, Sciatica, or Kings-Evil, but in Emaciates and Wastes the Body, and if often used, is apt to induce a Consumption. Three or four Drops of the Milk taken fasting, is often put into a Fog, and mix'd with thirst, and used by strong Country People to purge them. The Milk put into Hollow-teeth with a bit of Lin, (so as it touch none of the others) cures the Tooth-ache both effectually and speedily. The Milk laid upon any hairy place, takes away the hairs, but it ought not to lie long at a time, and the places are wash'd ought to be prudently distilled with Oil of Roses or Nightshade. It also takes away Callous or hard Skin, Knots, Warts, Coms and the like, being cautiously applied, they being left upon a near part of the Body. 

XIV. The Decoction in Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but acts with much more gentleness, and ought to be given in small Doses, first, as in one or two Quarts, and so gradually encreas'd, as you find the Body is able to bear it.

XV. The Galls or Seeds. You may give them from 1 to 30, according to Age and Strength, they work roughly and with a great force, and are good against all the Difficulties the Milk or Juice is good against.

XVI. The Powder of the Outer bark of the Root (or of the Leaves) they ought to be first steeped a day and night in White Wine Vinegar to abate their Acridity, then dry'd, and afterwards reduced to Powder. Half a Drum of it taken in Wine or Hot water, purges all wrythy humors downwards, as all Choler and Melancholy, and is very profitable to be given to such as have the Melod, Cough, Rheumatism, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Leprosy, Jaundice, Stone, Gravel, &c. And applied in Green Wounds and Recent Ulcers, it cleanses and heals them.

XVII. The Oil by Infusion or Distillation. It is made of the Milk, or of the Herb, Roots, or Seed beaten in a Mortar and boiled in Olive Oil at a moderate heat, till it turns Almonds to Grispeck, or repeating the same 2 or 3 times. It cleanses the Skin of all its deformities, as Freckles, Lentils, Tumors, Sunburning, Dicingoloring, Yellowness, Scarring, Morphin, and other like deformities, being anointed therewith.

XVIII. The Corrosion. All these Spures are hearing and Exalcerating the Skin, if but cursorially applied: and taken inwardly, Operate vehemently and sometimes execrate the parts, without great care and caution be taken. Moreover, they are offensive to the Heart, Stomach and Liver, that they break the Veins, and bring the Guts of their Mucous, and heat the whole Body so much that many times they cause Fevers. The first ill qualities are taken away (days he) by adding such things as strengthen the Stomach, Heart and Liver. Their second and third ill qualities are taken away by adding things which have a glutinous quality, as Gum Tragacant, Mucilage of Flawroot Seeds and Purfane. The fourth ill quality is taken away, by adding cold and moist things, as juices of Evil, Nightshade, Purfane, Sowwhistles, or Mucilage of Quince Seeds made with Vinegar, &c.

XIX. The Distilled Water. It cleanses the Face and Skin from all manner of deformities, being daily applied, more effectually than an English part of the Liquid Juice be added to it, as the inveteracy of the affect may require.

CHAP. DCLIX.

OF S P U R G E M a r f b.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians Scberz, and Philae; in Greek θεάκα Σπαργαζ, in Latin Sperago palustris, Pityusa palustris; and in English, Marsh Spurge, or Marsh Efaule.

II. The Kinds. There are 3. Efaule major, Efaule minor Germanica, Pityupa palustris major, Great Marth Spurge, or Greater Efaule, which some will have to be Rulanda his Efaule, of which he made his Extrael: whether the Greater Efaule, or the Lesser Efaule, be the Efaule of Ru- landus is very doubtful; nor can I find any Author which can truly or certainly determine it, they are both of them very strong and potent Medicaments, and therefore in my opinion may indifferently be made use of; however that which any one by Experience has found to be best, he may stick to. 2. Έφασγας τη χρυση, Peppe, Pityupa purpurea palustris, Pepsum Dutecheunmpt, Pepism marsiana ilia obsipens Efaule, Pityupa Calcinus, Small Marth Spurge, or small Purple Marth Spurge.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Great Marsh Spurge, or Greater Efaule. Its root is of a blackish color on the out-

side
Salmon's Herbal

CHAP VII.

OF SPURGE S. 

I.
The Leaves, Inscribed "Great Yellow Spurge," were esteemed in ancient times as a medicine for the treatment of skin diseases and venereal complaints. They were also said to be efficacious in cases of colic, dysentery, and fever.

V. The Seeds of Spurge, Spurge, and their Roots are generally ripe in June and July, and their Seed are the same with those of Holland, but larger.
Chap. 660. English Herbs.

of Spurge Laurel.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Λιπροτρόφος, spurge; in Latin, Spurgia; and in Spanish, (A Laurisolumina familiaris;) also Lauria, (gargulis Lauras vel Lauras minor;) in English, Spurge Laurel; and this Plant is that which Linnaeus thinks to be the Ciceranum, monogram Theophrasti.

II. The Kinds. The chief Species Authors have


taken
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or Our Common Spurge Laurel. Its Root grows down deep into the Ground, and spreads also abroad with tough, long, white Stings, having woody. It rifes up usually with but one Stem, a foot and half, or two feet high, yet sometimes with more, which are very tough and pliant, covered with a whitish, thick, tough bark, branching forth into several Arms towards the Tops, on which are set many long, smooth, thick, somewhat broad and shining dark green Leaves, something like to very small Bay Leaves, but longer, fatter, and not with hard Vains therein as Bay.

Spurge Laurel.

Leaves large, The flowers come forth towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the Joints with the Leaves, many set together, which are something long and smooth, ending or spreading into four small Leaves, of a whitish, yellow green color. After which comes small, round and something long black Berries when they are ripe, in which lies a white Kernel. Both Leaf and Flower, also Bark and Root, are very hot and Sharp in Taste, heating and burning the Mouth and Throat of such as take them. It keeps its green Leaves after, without feeding, all the Winter.

W. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is woody, tough, long, and diversely parted, growing deep into the Earth. It is a Shrub of a Cadet height, and sometimes two or three feet high, spreading itself out into many little brush, which are tough and pliant, and covered with a thick Bark. The Leaves are long, broad, green, smooth, and of a darkish green, shining like Laurel, or Bay Leaves, but fatter, thicker, and without small, very many at the Top clustering together. The flowers are long, hollow of a whitish green color, hanging beneath and among the Leaves. The Berries when they are ripe, are black, with a hard Kernel within, which is a little larger than the Seed of Hemp, whose pulp or inner Substance is White. The Leaves, Fruit and Berries, as well of the Root as of the Stalks and Branches, do by their Sharpness and burning quality, Fire and Inflame the Tongue and Throat.

V. The second, or Candy Spurge Laurel. Its Root is white, small and crooked, from whence spring up three or four Crooked and bending bladish Stalks, thick jet with Leaves without any order, covering them about wholly, which are long and small towards the bottoms, but broader towards the ends, being thick and hard, green above, and grayish underneath. Bending very hot, and burning very vehemently both Mouth and Throat. The Fruit is very hot also like the former, and the whole Plant of low growth.

VI. The third. The fifth grows Wild in many Foreign Countries, as well as in many parts of England, but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in most parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and propagates well enough with us.

VII. The fourth. The fifth flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropic thro' all December, January and February, as the third, the fourth and fifth are. And the Fruit is ripe in May, and June; and the Plant is always green, enduring the coldest Seasons in Winter. The other Flowers more early in its Native Climate, but something later with us.

VIII. The sixth. The sixth flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropic thro' all December, January and February, but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in most parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and propagates well enough with us.

IX. The seventh. The seventh flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropic thro' all December, January and February, but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in most parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and propagates well enough with us.

X. The eighth. The eighth flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropic thro' all December, January and February, but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in most parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and propagates well enough with us.

XI. The ninth. The ninth flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropic thro' all December, January and February, but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in most parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and propagates well enough with us.

XII. The tenth. The tenth flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropic thro' all December, January and February, but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in most parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and propagates well enough with us.

XIII. The eleventh. The eleventh flowers very early in the Year, even upon the Winter Tropic thro' all December, January and February, but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flourish very well there: but it is said to grow abundantly in the Woods in most parts of this Kingdom. The second was brought to us out of Candia, and propagates well enough with us.
Spurry Greater.

Chap. DCLXII.

Of SPERRY, OR SPURRWORT.

I. The Name. It has no Greek Name that I know of, but a Modern Author Tholin, calls it Arbuscula, Anthropodii: in Latine, it is called by almost all Authors Spergula: and in English, Spurry, or Spurrwort.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts hereof, viz. 1. Spergula major, Spergula Sagina major, and by Blaschia, Alfine, Spergula altera vel Alfine Sylveftris altera, (yet it is no Species of the Chickweeds) Trioppius, Spergula Sagina Labellif (A Saginode facies callulis, from its good feeding or Fattening of Cattle.) The Greater Spurry, or Spurrwort; Frank-Spurry, or Fattening Spurry, because in Brabant and other parts of the Low Countries, Husbandmen Sow their Grounds therewith for the same purpuse, as also to caufe their Cows, and Ewes to give the greater store of Milk. 2. Spergula minor, Spergula Sagina minor, Spergula minima Daleslomii, The Leffer Spurry, or Sea Spurry. 3. Spergula minima, Spergula Sagina minima, Alfine Sperrgilla facie Bawhima, as it is called in his Peadamum. The Smallest Spurry, Red Spurry, or Chickweed Spurry. 4. Spergula Stellaris, Alfine, Stello- ria, Spergula monsteflaciis, Star like Spurry, English Spurry.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Spurry or Spurrow. Its Root is small and Fibrous, perpetuating every year after Seed time. It lends forth several small, round and upright Stalks, not above half a foot high, on which at several distances or joints grow many small and narrow Leaves, set together in form of a Star, or of the Ram of a Spur, from whence come the Name. The flowers are many, small, and white, standing at the Tops of the Stalks, which turn into small round heads, containing therein small hard Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is small and Thready, from whence rises up a mean and low herb, very tender, having many jointed Stalks, on which grow Leaves in round Circles, like those of Woodruff, but longer and smoother, in form like the Rosell of a Spur. As

the Tops of the Stalks, grow small white Flowers; after which come round heads, with small round Seed like that of Turnep. This herb is found in Brabant, Flanders, and Holland for that peculiar use of Fattening Cattle, and to caufe them to give much Milk.

V. The second, or Leffer Spurry, or Sea Spurry. Its Root is small, long, woody, hard and rough, with small Fibres adhering to it. This in its form of growing does not much differ from the former, but that it has not so many long, and narrow Leaves set together at the joints of the Stalks. These Stalks are many, springing from the Root, which rise not above a Spur high, but do some what more lean downwards to the Ground, which together with the Leaves are more white, and of a fairer or brackish taste, if it grows near the Sea side, otherwise nothing so hoary, white or brackish at all. The flowers are fewer, of a white color, and the Seed block like the other.

VI. The third, or Smallest Spurry, or Red Chickweed Spurry. Its Root is small and long, which is yet large, considering the smallness of the Plant, with some Fibres or Threads adhering to it. From which rise up several small slender Stalks 3, 4, or 5 inches long, bowing down, or commonly lying flat upon the Ground, full of joints, and at every one of them two small, short, white Scaly Leaves, encompassing the Stalk at the bottom, out of which issue, between the Stalks and the said Leaves, come forth other small, green, sharp pointed Leaves without number. Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth at the joints the flowers, each upon a small Footstalk, which are small and red, and sometimes tending to a bluish purple, which being pulled away, small
of Starflower

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Σταρφλωτός; in Latin, Ornithogalum; and in English, Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem.

II. The Kinds. They are manifold, as:
1. Ornithogalum vulgare, Our Common Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem.
2. Ornithogalum luteum, Bulbus Etruscanus, Bulbus Sublens.
6. Ornithogalum album uniflorum, Bulbus Uniflorus, The One Leaved Star-flower.
8. Ornithogalum maximum album, the White Star-flowers.
9. Ornithogalum Pennanti, or Star-flowers, which are called from its Original or Native place of growth: The Hungarian Star-flower.

Several Authors refer to this Alphodel, because its flowers are forked or divided, both in the early springing and decay of the green Leaves when the stalk of Flowers is up.

II. The Virtues. For that these people have found it sufficiently true by their daily use thereof.

III. The Description of the Green Herb. Blood, as it has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not altogether so powerful, but if the Bethi be strong, it makes good Milk in Nurses Breasts, and rectifies wonderfully in Consumptions.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. Being made of the Green Herb bruised, and then applied to Car fingers, or other places which are Car or Wounded, if the Wound is simple and not complicate with Accidents, it quickly heals it.
Chap. 663. English Herbs.

**Star-flower Yellow.**

It is very impatient of frost, and will not abide with us unless carefully preserved and defended against the cold of Winter. And the fometime in winter, yet it usually rises without springing forth into a blade, or so many leaves in a whole year, and then perishes, or if it does spring up, yet many times it does not bear, and most after their sixth bearing do decay and perish. Let therefore the root be either planted in a large pot or tub of earth, and husked all the winter, that so it may be defended from the frosts. Or else, which is the easier way, let the root be taken out of the ground every year, from September, after the leaves and stalks are soft, until February, and laid in some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then planted in the ground under a south wall, or such like defended places, which will then form up and prosper well, for that the greatest and hardest frosts are generally past after that time, &c.

It springs up with many broad and long green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but being for the most part upon the ground, from among which rises up a round green stalk about two feet high, bearing at its top divers large flowers standing upon long stalks, and at bottom of every one of them a small flower pointed and green leaf. These flowers consist of six purely white leaves united, with six white stamens with yellow petals, which are laid open upon an ordinary Peduncle, with shining blackish heads in the middle, in form of a Star Jacinth, or of the fifth common Star-flower, having a pretty sweet smell but no color, which open every day at Sun rise, and close themselves again at Sun set, especially if they grow in the Sun.

**IV. The Fourth, or Yellow Star-flower.** It has a clumsy Bulbous Root, round, white, and somewhat oblong, very apt to perish, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as has been found by experience. It rises up at first with one long round greenish leaf, which opens itself somewhat above the ground, and gives out another small leaf, larger and shorter than the first; afterwards the stalk rises from these at first, being 5 or 6 inches high, bearing at the top three or four small round green leaves, from whence among them come forth 4 or 5 small yellow Star-flower flowers, with a greenish Line or Strake down the back of every leaf, and some small reddish yellow Throats in the middle, which seldom yield any Seed. Formerly, that the flowers of this are on the back side of a pale yellow, striped with green, and on the inside of a bright shining yellow color, with Saffron colored Throats in their middles, and that the Seed is contained in triangular Vessels.

**V. The third, or Great Arabian Star-flower.** Its root is great and white with a flat bottom, after its fibres are gone, which yearly leaves; it has a very pleasant smell, and will not abide with us unless carefully preserved and defended against the cold of Winter. And the fometime in winter, yet it usually rises without springing forth into a blade, or so many leaves in a whole year, and then perishes, or if it does spring up, yet many times it does not bear, and most after their sixth bearing do decay and perish. Let therefore the root be either planted in a large pot or tub of earth, and husked all the winter, that so it may be defended from the frosts. Or else, which is the easier way, let the root be taken out of the ground every year, from September, after the leaves and stalks are soft, until February, and laid in some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then planted in the ground under a south wall, or such like defended places, which will then form up and prosper well, for that the greatest and hardest frosts are generally past after that time, &c.

It springs up with many broad and long green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but being for the most part upon the ground, from among which rises up a round green stalk about two feet high, bearing at its top divers large flowers standing upon long stalks, and at bottom of every one of them a small flower pointed and green leaf. These flowers consist of six purely white leaves united, with six white stamens with yellow petals, which are laid open upon an ordinary Peduncle, with shining blackish heads in the middle, in form of a Star Jacinth, or of the fifth common Star-flower, having a pretty sweet smell but no color, which open every day at Sun rise, and close themselves again at Sun set, especially if they grow in the Sun.

**VII. The fifth, or Star-flowers of Naples.** The Root is Bulbous, great and white, and something flat at bottom, as drivers of those kinds are, which multiplies its self as plentifully into small Bulbs, as the first or Common Star-flower, or any other, increasing indeed too much, and therefore requires to be yearly taken up, and freed from its off-spring, with which it is apt to be pestered. This beautiful Plant rises out of the Ground very early, with 4 or 5 long yellow pointed whitish green Leaves, standing round together, with a white Line down the middle of every Leaf, and in the middle of every Leaf on the inside, these Leaves having something narrow, but long (three feet long in Italy, at Columbia 1 ft., but not of such an extended length with us.) In the middle of these Leaves rises up the stalk, about a foot and half or two feet high, bearing many flowers at Top, each flower standing in a little Cup or bush, which are divided into 3 or 4 parts, hanging down very long, about the heads for Seed: each flower is large, and consists of six long narrow Leaves, of a joining white color on the inside, and of a blushing pink color on the outside, the edges of each Leaf being white on both sides, and turning backwards towards the stalk.
Stalk, with six or other small Leaves in the middle, of a white color, bearing round together like a Cup, in the middle of which is a small white Pointed, about which stands six white Threads, Tips with yellow petals on their Tops, the whole flower being without any smell. After this, come forth great roundish triangular heads, which are too heavy for the Stalk to bear, and therefore lie down upon the Leaves on Ground, having certain Lines or Stripes on their out-sides, in which is contained round, black, rough Seed.

VIII. The sixth, or the One Leaved Star-flower. It has a small Bulbous or round white Root, which sends forth one very long Red leaf, or round green Leaf, but that for 2 or 3 inches above the Leaves, and is so much, and cutted, which sends forth a small or little Stalk about 3 or 4 inches high, bearing at its Top or 4 small white flowers, consisting of six very white Leaves apace, within which are five white Chives, Tips with yellow petals, standing about a small triangular head, which has a white Pointed sticking as it were in the midst thereof; the flowers of which flowers is much like the flowers of the Hawthorn.

IX. The seventh, or small Spanish Star-flower. It has a small white Bulbous Root which sends forth in the beginning of the year, five or six small long green Leaves, much like those of the common sort first, but narrow, and without any white Line or Stripe, whereas those others are striped or marked. From among which rise up one or two small Stalks, about two handsful high, bearing at their Tops, each Stalk about seven or eight flowers or more, growing each, one above another, yet so that they seem to make a loft or Umbel, with fat full long Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppermost, each of which flowers has six Leaves of an Afb or whitish blue color, with a stripe or line down the back of every one of their Leaves, and so many white Chives or Threads standing about a bleith Pointed or head in the middle, which flowers quickly pass away without giving any Seed.

X. The eighth, or Great Leafless white Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, great, thick and short, somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a flat bottom like that of the Arabian Star-flower, but more hardy to endure the Winter, and more apt to encrease, whereby it is now grown common. It has many fair, broad, long, and very fresh green Leaves, which springing up out of the Ground very early, and are greater, longer, and greener than the Leaves of any Oriental Jasmine, which do abide green from the middle of January, or beginning of February, to the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the Stalk with the head of flowers begins to rise, so that it will have few or no Leaves at all, when the flowers are blown. The stalk is strong, round, smooth and firm, and rises by flowering time, to be 2 or 3 feet high, bearing in the Top a great bush or spike of flowers, upon long Footstalks, which spring from the first to be a great green Bar of Corn, for it is made pale Job's-horn, when the flowers are blown, it rises up to be very high, slender or plain at the Top of the head, and broad spread, and boughed below, so that it is long in flowering. The flowers open by degrees, for they flower first below, and so gradually upwards, confining each of five white Leaves, spread open like a Star. These flowers are Snow white, without any line or strew on the backsides, but nor so large as those of the Arabian kind, with a white Pointed or head in the middle, better with many white Tpered Tips with yellow Petals. And the Seed is black and round contained in the triangular heads together of the triangular heads, and somewhat grayish on the outside. It flows forth several narrow, long, whitish, green Leaves, viz. five or six, and that before Winter, which spread and gradually upon the Ground, narrow and of about a fingers length, much resembling the Leaves of Ewe Gilliflower, but somewhat roughish, and so white about Ground, from the midst of which, the the nee Spring, about April, when the little decaying, rises up a Stalk, about half Feet high, bearing at its Top, a spike of many white flowers, consisting of six Leaves apace, with green lines down their backs, very like to the first or Common Star-flower, which flow themselves open in May.

XI. The tenth, or Great White Spiked Star-flower. It has a large Bulbous Root, actually larger and white on the outside than that of the great white Star-flower, at Sect. X. after going; and in its form and manner of growing is much like the same eighth kind. It springs not up to early, nor are its Leaves so long, nor its stalk so long, hallow, whitish green Leaves, pointed at the ends, from among which rises up the Stalk, which is strong, and from a Root and half to three Feet high, whereas at the Top of the great Spike head, or bush of Star-flowers, standing spike Jamine, somewhat like the eighth Species aforesaid, flowering in the same manner by degrees, beginning first below, and at the Top of the great Spike head, and greater, and not so thick with these Star-like flowers, nor so far forced at the bottom, as that kind, nor are the flowers so white, but each of their Leaves a line or broad of green down their backs, and their edges on both sides are white. After the flowers are past, come Triangle heads like the others, containing within them such like black Seed.

XII. The eleventh, or Great Green Star-flower. Its Root is yellowish, something like to the eighth Species at Sect. X. after going. It has many whitish green Leaves, long and narrow, spread upon the Ground, which springing up in the beginning of the Year, and about until May; and then withering away, the Stalk springs up almost as high as that greatest white Star-flower, having many pale, yellowish green Star-like flowers, but smaller, and growing more feebly about the Stalk upon short Footstalks, but in a reasonable long Spike head, after which comes the Seed, which is like that in the last Section after going.

XIII. The twelfth, or Dwarf Yellow Star-flower. Its Root is Bulbous, white, and covered with an Afb colored Film. It sends up one only Leaf, two or three inches long, which is narrow, of a whitish color, and of an Acid Taste. Night to which rises up a small Stalk, about two inches high, bearing one or two Leaves thereon, between which comes forth small Star-like flowers, yellow within, and of a greenish without. The flowers being past, their come Triangle heads, in which is contained small reddish Seed.

XIV. The Places. The Titles or Names of many of them show their Original or Native Places, but with us in England they are all Nurt up in Gardens. The first grows Wild in Germany, Flanders and other Foreign Countries, as also in several parts of this Land. The second, Labour says, he found it in the Corn-fields in Somersetshire,
Chap. 664. English Herbs.

XXIV. Matthiolus says, that the field or common kind, are much eaten by poor people in Italy, both raw and roll'd, being preciser in Taffo than any Cheefnut, and ferve as well for a needf

of Starwort: or, Bubo-grass.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek Barrs, in Latin, After, Babonian, and Inguinalis, in English, Starwort and Bubo-nort.

II. The Kinds. Authors have given us between twenty and thirty kinds of this Plant, but the most of them growing in Foreign Places, and hardly ever to be come at by us, we shall here give you only such as either grow in our Gardens at home, or in force at our Foreign Plantations in America, or Welf-Indies, which are the nine following, viz. 1. FHosphorius, After Atticus, also called I fuppofe from the place, viz. Athens, where it grew in great Plenty. 2. After Atticus latens versus. 3. After Atticus Legitimus, Herba Stellata, Babonian and Ingualinis, The true After Atticus, or Yellow Starwort. 4. After Atticus Istobam, After Atticus flore purpureo, vel flore carnato, Purple Italian Starwort, or the Purple Marigold. 5. After Coqu zadis Lobelia, Hebaris, or Yellow Starwort. 6. After Virginianus latifolius, After Virginianus latifolius flore purpureo, After Virginianus latifolius, Starwort. 7. After Virginianus latifolius flore purpureo, After Virginianus latifolius, flore purpureo, The more early broad Lev'd Purple Virginian Starwort. 8. After Virginianus angustifolius flore purpureo, After Virginianus angustifolius flore purpureo, The later flowering narrow Lev'd Virginian Starwort. 9. After Virginianus angustifolius, After Virginianus angustifolius flore purpureo, After Virginianus angustifolius, flore purpureo, The later flowering narrow Lev'd Virginian Starwort. 10. After minor Nelus, After minor Nelus, flore purpureo, Nelus Magnificus. 11. After minor Nelus, After minor Nelus, flore purpureo, Nelus, the latter Purple Starwort, or French Purple Starwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or true After Atticus, or Yellow Starwort. Its Root is Ebruna or earthy, as a bunch of Strings, of a sharp and biting Taste, dying every year after Seed time is over. It rises up with two or three very hairy Stalks a foot and half high, with long rough or hairy branches. 3. The green Leaves on them, divided into two or three Branches, at the Top of every one of which grows a flat Sclay head, composed internally of five or six long, brown, rough green Leaves,Subsequently, the flower is fiff standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, set with brownish yellow Thorns.

IV. Gerard
IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. It has a fibrous Root of a bitter and sharp Taste. It has large broad Leaves like Verbaecum Salvifolium, or the Great Conyza. From among which arises up a stalk four or five hands high, hard, rough and hairy, beset with Leaves like Soap-Compons of a dark green color. At the Tops of the said Stalks, come forth flowers of affumigating and glittering golden color. And underneath about these flowers grow free or

Starwort yellow true.

six long leaves, rough and sharp pointed, not much in shape unlike the fifth called Stellas marina, which flowers turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

V. The second or Purple Italian Starwort, or Purple Marigold. It has a Root composed of many white strings, which persists not as the former, but abides many years, with green leaves on their heads, and springs fresh again every year. It has many woody, round, bristly stalks rising from the Root, something higher than the former, or about two feet in height, sometimes standing upright, and sometimes leaning downwards, or which are set without order up to the Top, many something hard, rough, and long Leaves, for the most part round pointed, near the Tops they are divided into several Branches, at the Tops of each of which grow single flowers, made like unto a single Marigold, the outward border of its Leaves being of a bluish purple color, which are set about a middle Thrum of a brownish yellow, breaking out of a green Scaly head, like to those of Knapweed, but softer. These flowers abide long in their Beauty, and in the end wither and yield a soft Down, in which lies small, black, and flat Seeds, not much

Starwort purple Italian.

VI. The third or Fleabane like Starwort. Its Root is a small bush of strings and small Fibres. It rises up with brown Stalks, which are branched, about a foot in height or more, on which grow long and
Chap. 664. English Herbs.

1097

narrow Leaves, set singly thereon without order, not much unlike to those of the small Convyza. The flowers grow finely at the tops of the Stalks and branches, canet an inch high, on dusky yellow stems, on a few short stalks, with a brownish Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and their small Seed, is carried away with the Wind. There is another sort also of this Species, which has been brought to us from Virginia, and is very like to this now described, but it has smaller flowers.

VII. The Fourth, or Yellow Creeping Starwort of Virginia. Its Root is Striggy, creeping under ground, and spreading much. It rises up with a strong round Stalk 5 or 3 feet high, bearing at the joints two to four broad Leaves, like the Leaves of a small Fio Solis, but more pointed at the ends, and broader in feeling, being full of Veins: at the Top of the Stalk, which seldom branches out, grow one large flower, (riffing out of a green bush, made of Nine or Ten green Leaves) composed of many long and narrow yellow Leaves, with a brownish Thrum in the middle: which being paff, these follews Seed like to that of a small Fio Solis.

VIII. The fifth, or Yellow Starwort of Virgini-a with a Skinner Stalk. Its Root is knobbled and woody, with several long Strings adjoining thereon, and encroaches much at the sides, but creeps not, taking hold full in the Ground. It grows to be 5 or 7 feet high, with many Stalks, whose flower parts thereof, almost to the bush, is round, hard, and long, without any part upwards, having a small film or skin on four sides thereof (as is to be seen in some other Plants) up to the Top, which branches not, but bears several small flowers, as if they were Tafts at the foot, but being blown open, each flower is a yellow Star, consisting of 5 or 6 small and long yellow Leaves, with small, thick, yellow Verricles in the middle, each having a halfفش or a Point, or Point reflecting, flowers, which afterwards turn to be flat Seed, broad at the head, which are so finely set together, that they resemble the head of Seed of a Romanus, or greater.

The Leaves grow finely on a small Footstalk, on each side of the Stalk, being very like the former, of a dead or fallen green color, yet not altogether so large and broad, but a little longer pointed, and more rough at the sides, and are an inch and half long.

IX. The sixth, or Leffer Yellow Starwort of Virginia. Its Root consists of several white and long, hard-bills Strings, with small Fibres adjoining the same, appearing as if grown out of the sides by the seed. This as also the two former Virginia kinds as Sett. VII. and VIII. hope all their Stalks and Leaves every year, and shoot forth the next Spring, the Stalks grow up but with one upright small round Stiff Stalk 3 or 5 feet high, bearing two or three, green, long, shining Leaves at every joint, directed about the edges, but smaller than the former, rising on small Footstalks, and somewhat hard in feeling. At every joint with the Leaves on both sides, from the very bottom, came forth Branches half a yard long at half, with the like Leaves on them. At the Top of each Stalk and Branch, grow one flower, whose small round, green button under it, but several small grea Leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaks the flower, consisting of a dozen yellow small and long Leaves, encompaffing a middle deep yellow Thrum. The Seed, by reason it flowers late with us in England, has not been observed.

X. The seventh, or more early broad Leaved Purplish Virginia Starwort. Its Root is hard and Woody at its head, jetting forth long white Strings, and abides all Winter with green Leaves upon it, when the Stalks are restored, and dead-Br Leaves flanding upon short Footstalks, grow finely on the several hard, stiff, brown green Leaves of a yard high, they are broad and round at the bottom, growing narrower towards the point, and a little dotted about the edges, of a fresh green color on the upper side, and something yellow under-neath. Each great Stalk towards the Top, Branches forth into flowers, which stand in a Tou or Spike, with several small green Leaves below them on the Stalk: and the flowers being many, set on several small Branches, have a small greenish yellow bush, and a small pale Purplish flower coming out of it, consisting of several small Leaves and open like a Star, with several pale yellow Threds rising up like a Thrum, which turn into Down, with small Seed therein.

XI. The eighth, or later flowering narrow Leave’d Starwort of Virginia. Its Root is composed of several long white Strings, which lives long and encroaches much, losing all its Stalks in the Winter, but keeping a Tou or Spike of green Leaves all in the cold season, till it floats forth new Stalks the next Spring. It grows up with many Stalks, and higher than any of the others, bearing single Leaves at every joint, which are long and narrow, without any darts on their edges, and without any Footstalk at the bottom. At every joint from the middle upwards, it floats out very long Branches, and they oftentimes branched again: at each joint thereof stand single Leaves, but much smaller, and sticker then be before. The flowers stand finely at the joints and Tops of every Stalk and branch, which are small and Starlike in form, of a pale white color, with a purple Flora in the middle, rising out of a small green bush, which turn into Down like the former.

XII. The ninth, or Leffer Purple Starwort. Its Root consists of a bush of Strings and small Fibres, from which rise up many slender Branches, upright Stalks half a yard high, each Stalk set with many Leaves up to the Top, longer and narrower than any of the former or Purple Starworths, and something like to the Leaves of Linaria, or Toad-Flax. At the Top of each Stalk, stand three or four flowers, consisting of many small Leaves in a Starlike form, of very pale yellowish color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle, which pales into Deep Yellow, and is carried away with the Wind as the others are.

XIII. The Places. The fifth, second and ninth grow in Germany, France, and Italy, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places in England, in moill and sandy grounds, but is also Nurt up in Gardens. All the rest grow in Virginia, as their Titles declare, as also in several other parts of Florida.

XIV. The Times. The three fifth and the last or ninth, flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June and July: The fourth and fifth flower in July, the sixth in August, the seventh in the end of August, or later if the year prove not warm, and the eighth, much later, viz. sometimes not till the end of October, or beginning of November, but yet sometimes a Month sooner, if the season be warm.

XV. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, diges-tive and nutritive.

XVI. The Specification. Starwort is dedicated to the Cure of Babes and other Tumors in the Groat, as Galen first, whence came the Names, Babonien and Ingualis. It also abates inflammations and colds pain.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make there-from. 7 A.
The Virtues.

XVIII. The Liquid Juice of the Herb. Bathed warm, or fomented upon places affected, it abates Inflammations, affluences Tumors, and eases pain in the part, particularly, it is of special use in Buboes and other Swellings of the Groin: The Throat being also outwardly fomented with it, and inwardly Compounded with the time, it is said to be proficuous against Inflammations of those parts, and the Quinsy. It is also good against the Piles or Inflammation of the Fundament, and the Falling out of the Intestinal Bells.

XIX. The Oil or Ointment of the Green Herb, and Hogs Lard. It cools Inflammations of the Fundament, also Inflammation of the Eyes, and the lachrymal Ducts, as scrofulous lachrymal ducts. It cools Swellings of the Throat, Scrophula, &c., being anointed therewith, but for these purposes I should advise to chose that fifth Species at Sect. XVIII. because of its Signature in the Root (which if Culling is to be believe, is much to be consider'd.) It is also good against Bubo's in the Groin, according to Galen's Opinion.

XX. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. Applied it is good for all the purposes of the Liquid Juice, or Oil or Ointment, more especially if it be applied immediately after the fomentation or Unction. It has not only a digestive, but a cooling quality, and is very good to expurge Venereal Bubo's in the Groin, as all Antiquity has affirm'd. It also cures or gives ease in the Piles, and in a FEVER in ARS, after fomentation or Unction as attend'd being applied.

XXI. The Decotion of the Leaves of the Purple flowers in Water. It is good for the Pains and Sores in the Groin (appling after it, the Oil, Ointment or Cataplasm) and gives relief in a Quinsy, abating and taking away the Inflammation and swelling in those parts. Drink it takes away the heat and burning of the Scornish, and is said to cure the Epilepsy or Falling Sickens in Children. The Eyes being bathed therewith, and being also often in the day time, put into them, it abates their Inflammation, cools them and eases their pain.

CHAP. DCLXV.

OF STAR-WORT. Sea and Water.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek TOMANT by Dioscorides, and in Latine, Triplum: in English, Sea Starwort.

II. The Kinds. Authors make five or more kinds hereof, we shall only Treat of those which are more Common with us, viz. 1. Tripulum major, four vulgarum, Antilchus major Cordis, Amell Is palustris Columna, The Common greater Sea Starwort. 2. Tripulum vulgarum minor, Antilchus minor cordis, The Common lesser Sea Starwort. 3. Tripulum majorum, Antilchus brevior, Cordis, Tripulum minus Germanicum, The small Sea Starwort of Germany. 4. Stellaria Aquatica, Water Starwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common greater Sea Starwort. Its Root is composed of several greater Stems, and many smaller Fibers, which grow deep, and thick in the Mud of the North Ditches, where it grows. It has many long, and something broad Leaves rising from the Root next the ground, smooth, fat, and thick, and of a bluish green color, somewhat like to the Leaves of Dorian Wood Wort, but much Jiffer. From among which refer

Satwart Sea Great.
The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root. Injected into Green Wounds or hollow Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, dries, and heals them, and mixed with Honey or Sugat, and /ofallowed, it is good to heal any inward Wound, Ulcer, or Ulcers, to help against Coughs, Cold, and Hoarse-

XIV. The Powder of the Root. Taken to two Drains in any proper, Vehicle it provokes Urine, and is good to cleanse the Keins, Ulcers, and Bladder of any Slimy or Turarious matter lodged in them. It refits poison, and therefore is put into Antidotes for the same purpose. Disofficaries says it purges, but Pliny and Wedel deny it; yet it is certain it expels watery humors from the Bowels, corrects Wind, and gives ease in the Gaping of the Guts, by discharging an Acrimonious Water from the same, especially in Droopess.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. They have the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, in healing simple Green Wounds and Ulcers, and easie pain proceeding of cold in the Nervous parts, being applied and bound on the same.

XVI. The Caradie of the Green Herb. The Leaves being only bruised and bound to the place, heal Green Wounds after a singular manner, which Authors say, has been confirmed by Experience.

CHAP. DCLXVI.

OF STAVESACRE: or, Louse-wort.

I. THE Name. It is called by the Arabians, Alhara; Mabhebr; Marharazi, Marhe-

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant sui generis, which at this day, is called by the Natural Greeks, Ψαήψαμεν, or more properly Ψεψαμεν, i.e. Gressam Pedicularium; and thereupon Cordes on Disofficaries calls it Proprae-otinto: Philib lib. 26. cap. 13. calls it Una Tamina; but lib. 23. cap. 1. he says it is corruptly so called.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is long and Woods, persishing every year, after it has born Seed. It rises up with a short, but strong blishke green Stalk, spreading it self forth twentys ways; on which do grow great large Leaves, cut at the edges into three or four.
Savesacre.

The Virtues.

X. The Poffcr Drink. A few of the Seeds about 14. or 15. of them bruised and finetned into Poffcr Drink, and to taken, work very strongly upon the Stomach, expelling much vitious fliny grofs fluem. But it ought to be used with great Caution, because it heats extremely, and en-
dangers Suffocation by the Violence thereof: nor indeed ought it to be used without Correctives, and things which may mitigate the force thereof, that it may do no harr; and then it may be gi-
ven to fuch as are troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Morpboth, Leuce, Leprefy, Herpes, &c. Also used outwardly, it kills Lice, Crab-Lice, Ver-
im, Worms in the head, thare, or Amphilis, or a-
y other parts of the Skin.

XI. The Decotion in Wine or Water, or Ho-
ried Water. It is Emetick, and brings up grofs fluem, but with great Violence, When taken, much Honied Water ought to be taken after-
wands, and the Patient to walk up and down to avoid Suffocation, for which cause the Seeds of Savesacre, are very rarely used inwardly. This has all the Virtues of the former, whether used internally, or outwardly applied. It is good for all external deteclations of the Skin, as alfo to cleanse and heal foul Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat; If it is too strong, it may be weakened by mixing it with Vinegar.

XII. The Decotation in Vineger. If the Gums and Teeth be washed therewith it cale the Tooth-
ach, by drawing away the Rhenm which carried into great abundance, Any running Old Sores, or foul Ulcer being often waffil therewith, it cleanses, dries and heals them, and comofors and strengthens any weak parts, or Nerves overstrain-
ed, or hurt by any Accident.

XIII. The Eleyarily. Viuf a strong decolation is made of the Seed in Water (proper Correlatives being also added,) Then to the strained Decolation, Powders of Anfeeds, Cinemon and Liquorice, of each a fufficient quantity, with twice their weight in Honny, are added to make a thin Eley-
arily. Dole is a Dram at a time; it has all the Virtues of the Poffcr Drink and Decotion, and provokes the Terms in Women: being also dif-
olved in Plantane or Rofe Water, it heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, by washing therewith.

XIV. The Powder of the Seed. Streewed upon Heads over-run with Lice and Nits, it kills and destroys them. Mixt with Vinegar or Wine, it is good to be rubbed upon Loofy Heads, also Loofy Apparel, and to drive away and destroy Lice, Crab-Lice, &c.
The Apothegmatorium. The Seed chewed in the mouth alone, or mixed with a few bits of the Root of Brythrium or Petalion of Spain, drives away abundance of Rheum from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Nafi, Jaws and Teeth, and thereby eases the Tooth-ach, and the pains and distempers of those other parts.

The Ointment. The Seed in Powder mixed with Old or Hoglard, and made into an Ointment, is good against itch, Scarf, Morphew, Scabs, Leprolie, Lice, Crab-Lice, and other Vermin, being anointed morning and night on the parts afflicted, after they have been first bathed with the Decolion.

The Powders. The Seed beaten with Meal, and made up into Pilles with a little Honey, has the Virtues of the former Ointment and Elether, and laid in places where Rats and Mice frequent, will effectually kill or rid the place of those kind of Vermin, by their eating them.

Note. The Seeds are very truly dangerous to be taken inwardly, unless prepared, corrected, and given by a very skilful hand; and therefore, my Advice is, that such as are ignorant in Physick, should forbear their internal use, for that many times Death ensues upon the taking of them: but as to all their external uses, they are effectual and safe enough.

Of STITCH-WORT.

I. THE Name. It has no known Greek Name, yet some, as Dedonius and Lelbel, call it Ose, Ose, or Vasell, in Latin, Grassen Leucontheum, Dodonis & Eulphis, Grassen Floridum Camerarius, Grassen Ruffe, Tisch, Grassen uenarum Madelui, Aegyphia major Leonci, Cocephis arvensis Baubini, and in English, Stitchwort. But why Dedonius and Lelbel, or Baubini, should call it Holopium, i.e. i.e. Ose, or Alf bone, there is little reason for, seeing it is one of the most tender Herbs, and has no hardnes at all in it.

II. The Kinds. There are two sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. Grassen Leucontheum mayor, Grassen Floridum mayor, Cocephis arvensis giber fibre mayor, Baubini, The greater Stitchwort. 2. Grassen Leucontheum minus, Grassen Floridum minus, Cocephis arvensis giber fibre minor Baubini, The lesser Stitchwort. But why Baubini should account them in the kinded of the Cocephis, I see no reason, nor yet why they should be accounted any Species of the Gramina, there is as little argument, for that they differ so much in form from them.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Stitch-wort, has a Root which is small, jointed and Threaded, runs or Creeps in the Ground all about, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. From whence rise up several round slender Stalks, scarce able to sustain themselves, but by the help of Hedges, or other things which grow or stand near it, being full of joints, from which two small, long, hard, rough and pointed green Leaves spring, without any Footstalks. And so the Tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many small flowers, confluent of white Leaves, and in form of a Star, such some white Threads in their middle. Of this sort, there has been some Varieties offered, as well in the Stalks, as in the Leaves and Flowers, some Plants growing greater or higher than others; in some the Leaves larger, and in others the Flowers being greater or lesser, and the Threads in the middle, some being pater, and some redder than others. The Seed is contained in small beads, somewhat long and sharp at their upper ends, and when it is ripe, it is very small and brown.

IV. The second, or lesser Stitchwort. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, grows very like unto the former, its chief difference being in that it is lesser, the Leaves lesser, the Flowers smaller, and each Leaf divided as it were intestines, making it seem to have more Leaves than the former. Otherwise in the shape of the Leaves and Flowers they are much the same; the Leaves are orderly placed by couplets together, and in good proportion, being of a whitish color; and the Flowers are made in form of a Star, which when they are faded the Seed follows, which is encloset in husks or small round beads, like Lin-Seed, but not so absolutely round, and the Chords or Threads in the middle of the flowers, are sometimes of a reddish or whitish color. In this lesser Species there is also some diversify in the Stalks, growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and in the flowers, some having white Threads in the middle Tips with black
Stichwort Small.

black, so that it makes the whole flower seem to be black, or else they are of a pale yellow.

V. The Places. They grow in the borders of Fields upon Bank sides and under Hedges, almost everywhere. The first kind grows more plentifully under Hedges, and upon dry Banks of Ditches, or the like. The second is more Common in Corn Fields, and elsewhere, in the more open and Champion Grounds.

VI. The Times. The first flowers a Month earlier than the second, which is in April. The second flowers not until May or June. But when they begin to flower, they continue flowering for about two Months together running.

VII. The Qualities. Stichwort is hot and dry in the first degree, a little sharp and biting as Garden faya, and in its use, very like to Miller, and of an Aromatic Property.

VIII. The Specification. It is said to ease pains and itches in the fides, and to take away the Dimness of the Eyes, or clear the Eye-light.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom.

1. A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.
3. A Powder of the Seed.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is much commended to clear the Eyes of Dimness, and to take off Fills which begin to grow over the Sights, being daily three or four times a day drop into them.

XI. The Powder of the Herb. It is accounted of, to help Stitches and Pains in the Fides, being drank in White Wine from a Dram to 2 Drains.

some advise it to be taken with the Powder of
Acre:

XII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given from a dram to 2 drams morning and evening, in White Pote or Labour Wines, for the former purposes and intentions. Some fay drank 2 or 3 times a day for many days together, that it curates fruitfulness in Women.

CHAP. DCLXVIII.

OF STOECHAS OR, CASSIDONY.

I. THE Names. It is called by the Arabians, Ασσοθαδος, Ασσοθαδας, Ασσοθαδος, Ασσοθαδες: in Greek, by Dioscorides Ομοθαδας: by

Galen Στοοθαδας: In Latin Stoechas and by most Stich- chen, also Stoechas Arabica, because the herb was brought out of Arabia. Dioscorides fays, it took the Name Stoechas, from the Islands Stoechades, (over against Aethiopia) where it grew in great plenty: in English, Stoechas, Cassidony, Stoechade and French Lavender.

II. The Kinds. There are two principal sorts of this Plant, viz. 1. Stoechas properly so called, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter. 2. Stoechas Carinae Chrispace, Yellow Stoechas, Gold Locks, or Golden Tutis, called also Yellow Tutis, of which we have already Treated, in Chap. 524. preceding; in which Chapter there is a good error committed by the Printer, in the Title of the fourth Figure, page 412. col. 2. which is there, True Gold Locks of Dis- corides, whereas that being the Fure of the fe- cond Species, in Title ought to be, Yellow Tutis: or Yellow Cassidony, and so you are entreated to Correct it with your Pen. Of the Stoechas properly so called, of which we Treat in this place, there are many kinds, but these which are chiefly to be found in our Gardens, are these following, viz. 1. Stoechas Vulgaria, Stoechas Matthioli, Stoechas Arabica, Stoechas purpurea, Our Com- mon Stoechas, or French Lavender. 2. Stoechas Vulgaria fere albo Bushini, Our Common Stoechas with White Flowers. 3. Stoechas longifolius li- gus: Clafy, Stoechas nudus Calycis ignis Linn: lo- beth, Stoechas capitatis foliatis Lugdunensii, Stoechas calycinus non foliatis Bushini, Stoechas Cassidony, or French Lavender with long Leaf'd Hedges. 4. Stoechas folio ferrato, folio crino Clafy, Stoechas, or French Lavender with dent'd Leaves. 5. Stoechas purpurata, Soft Purple Stoechas.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Stoechas or French Lavender. Its Root is somewhat woody, and will scarcely abide our Cold Winters; after it has flower'd and Seed'd, except in some places, unless an especial care be taken of it. As it grows with us, it is a more tender Plant than Lavender, and the whole Plant is something finer, but nothing so much as Lavender, it grows more like an Herb than a Bush or Shrub, and is seldom above
Stoechas common or Caffiony.

Stoechas or Stoechas is a species of herb native to the Mediterranean region. It is a member of the Lamiaceae family. Here are some of its characteristics:

- **Stems**: The stems are woody and grow to a height of about half a yard high.
- **Leaves**: The leaves are linear-lanceolate and change to a purple color in the autumn. They also have a hoary bloom on the upper side.
- **Flowers**: The flowers are small and purple, with a hoary bloom on the upper side, and the stamineae are purple, the pistillae being green.
- **Nectar**: The nectar is sweet, and the exudation of any of the species is accompanied by an odour.
- **Roots**: The roots are white, and the rootlets are hoary, with purple flowers and a hoary bloom on the upper side.
- **Stalks**: The stalks are smooth, hoary, and rather woody, with narrow leaves of a hoary color, or a little whitish, when they are ripe, and contain within them blackish brown seed.

**Useful Information**

**Herbaceous Plants**: The plant is useful as a herbaceous plant, and its use is described in the following text.

**Culinary Use**: The leaves are used in culinary purposes, and the plant is known for its medicinal properties.

**Medicinal Use**: The plant is used for its medicinal properties, and it is known for its effectiveness in treating various ailments.

**Cultivation**: The plant is easy to cultivate and is suitable for both indoor and outdoor cultivation. It requires a well-drained soil and ample sunlight.

**Harvesting**: The plant is best harvested in the autumn, when the leaves are purple in color, and the flowers are sweet-scented. It is harvested after the first frost, when the flowers are colorless, and the leaves have a hoary bloom on the upper side.

**Preservation**: The plant can be preserved by drying the leaves and flowers, which are then used for various medicinal purposes.

**Conclusion**: Stoechas is a versatile herb that can be used in various culinary and medicinal applications. Its purple flowers and hoary leaves make it a beautiful addition to any garden.
of their tendernefs, they ought to be look'd after 
with great care and diligence.

XI. The Salmons. They are hot and dry in the 
third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diure-
tic, Sormartic, Hartatic, Pelaric, Cephalic, Bre-
neotic, Cardatic, Uteric, Emmenagogick and 
Alyexpurgartick: but the twof of these plants 
is chiefly in use.

XII. The Specification. It opens oldultrations, 
cleand, ftrengthens, expels poftion, refills puf-
fation, combers the Saffes, ftrengthens the 
Head, Brain, and Nerves, is good againft all Cold 
Aches, Pains or Griefs, as Apoplexies, Epileptics, 
Palifes, Convolvulous, Vertigo's, Melancholy, is 
profitable againft all forts of Aymes, provokes the 
Tarms, refils Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and 
is good againft Coughs, Cold, Rheum, Caraffes, 
provokes Urine, and clears all the Urinary Vef-
els. Vena Fus is good againft difeafes of the 
Liver proceeding from bad Convection: and is 
profitable againft the Colick proceeding from 
Acid: Salt and Glaide Pfin, &c.

XIII. The Preparation. You may have there-
from. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Effeine. 3. 
A Decotion or Infolution of Heads and Flowers. 4. 
A Syrup. 5. A Powder or Perf of the Herb or of 
that Part. 6. A Perf of the Heads and Flowers. 
7. An Oil by Infolution or Decotion. 8. The 
Fumes of the Herb Burnt. 9. An Acid Tincture of 
the Herb Heads and Flowers. 10. A Spirituous 
Tincture of the fame. 11. A Spirit of the 
Heads and Flowers. 12. An Oil of the fame by 
Difillation.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Syrups is faid to be 
as effectual as Hyflpop, for the Bref and Lungs, 
for Colds, Coughs, Caflars, Hoarfness, Wheez-
ing, &c. It is also a refifter of poffion, and the 
inficion of the Plague, and all other Infectious 
Difeaffes. Vena Fus has a quality of binding 
and opening, for which reafon it is good againft 
all thofe difeafes of the Lungs. The fpoce taken to 
be Spoonfuls or more in Water, or in any other pro-
per Vehicle, externates, clears, and ftrengthens all 
the inward parts and Bowels, as also the whole 
frame of the Body. Vena Fus fays, it clears, 
purges, and refolves all Oldultrations of the Liver, 
Spleen and other Vefera, hides purrefation, 
and corrects their incemperaure.

XV. The Effeine. It has all the former Vef-
tures, refites which it strengthens the Brain, 
Nerves, Head, and all other inward parts, cor-
rects and expels Flegm, and Melancholy, com-
fers the Saffes, clears the Heart, revives the 
Spirits, and is effential against all cold gripef 
in any part of the Body, all Aches or Pains 
wherever internal, as Colicks, or external as 
Gouts, &c. by 
taking it inwardly morning and night from one 
Spoonful to two in a day, and Vehicle, and outward-
ly bathed with it, the parts affecled. Authors 
affay, that Stecher has a Caraffick faculty, but I 
could never find it; and therefore they lay or 
advife it to be given with Vinegar of Squills (either 
the Juice or Effeine) againft Vertigo's, Epileptics, 
Meprimes, and other pains of the Head, at allo of 
the Stomach: and given with Latif Vnanes, or 
Sal Indicus, it prevails against Melancholy, and 
terrors and heirs accompanying the fame: for alo, 
it taken with Juice of Bugfols and Pinnips, it takes 
away the affeCtions and fadnefs at heart.

XVI. The Syrups. It has all the Virtues of the 
Liquid Juice, and is a more excellent Perforn, 
more efficaciously if it is made with Clarified Honey, 
or Sugar Candy, it is truly an excellent thing a-
gainft all fpecies of the Blood and Lungs, and 
used as a Vehicle to take either the Juice or 
Effeine in, it is not only effectual for all the pur-
pofes they are intendd for, but fo mixed, they pre-
vent against all fpecies of Aymes, whether QuoUidem, 
Terrian, or Quantum, more efficaciously whereFlage 
abounds. But they are faid to be hurtful for fuch 
as are hot and dry, and of a Choleric habit of 
Body, causing in fuch both Thrift and Fairting. 
This Syrup may be made of the Clarified Perforn 
or of the heads, and flowers boiled in Water, 
according to the usual method.

XVII. The Powder of the Herb, or of the 
Heads and Flowers. It has all the Virtues of the 
Juice, Effeine, Decotion and Syrup; but operates 
not with that speed, by reason of the greatnefs of 
its parts, and being eldgrift with fo many Earthy 
articles, of which a Caraffick Quantity in it, 
it is very weak and fafely, and therefore they ad-
vice it to be mixed with Myreobanit Indi, or 
Chelbi, or Sal Grenna, or Virgin Sulphur, to ex-
act the good qualities of this Herb. The greater 
the fpecies it is taken, the better it will refay if it 
is made stronger, if it is before-hand In-
tulfed in Whey, or in Wine, or Juice of Pippins, 
with a few Kalions of the Sun. The Doe is 
taken from half a Dram, up to a Dram and a 
evening in the Syrup, or other convenient Ve-
icle.

XVIII. The Decotions or Infolution in Whey, 
Wine, or Water. It has all the Virtues of the 
Juice, Effeine, Syrup, and Powders, but much 
weaker, and therefore is given in the larger quan-
tity, as to halfa Pint or more, and it they design 
it to Purge, it is mixt with a fpecies of the aforemen-
ioned Carafficks, by which it is made the more ef- 
ficaciable. It provokes Urine, and the Terms, and 
cleanses the Urinary parts.

XX. The Powder of the Herb or of the 
Heads and Flowers. Taken up the Nefthicks 
through the Bowels, it is good againft Aches, and 
pains from a cold caufe, gives cafe in Cramps and Convolvulous of the 
Nervous parts, and provails againft Palifes, and 
other like Weakefnesses affefting the extram parts; 
and菪ited upon the great and other 
proper Vehicle, externeates, clears, and ftrengthens all 
the inward parts and Bowels, as also the whole 
frame of the Body. Vena Fus fays, it clears, 
purges, and refolves all Oldultrations of the Liver, 
Spleen and other Vefera, hides purrefation, 
and corrects their incemperaure.

XX. The Infolution or Decotion. It is good 
againft Aches, and pains from a cold cafe, 
gives cafe in Cramps and Convolvulous of the 
Nervous parts, and provails againft Palifes, and 
other like Weakefnesses affefting the extram parts; 
and stalking upon the great and other 
proper Vehicle, externeates, clears, and ftrengthens all 
the inward parts and Bowels, as also the whole 
frame of the Body. Vena Fus fays, it clears, 
purges, and refolves all Oldultrations of the Liver, 
Spleen and other Vefera, hides purrefation, 
and corrects their incemperaure.
G H A P  D C L X X I X.

**Of STOCK-GILLIFLOWERS Garden.**

1. **The Names.** This Plant is called in Greek, Λευχοές (L. Violae alba, ex viola album, and Λευχοί) in Latin, Leucoium: and in English, Stock-Gillyflower.

2. **The Kinds.** We make but three generick kinds hereof, viz. 1. **Leucoium Hortense,** Giltstock-Flowers, of which in this Chapter. 2. **Leucoium Maritimum,** Sea Stock-Gillyflower, of which Chap. vi. next following. 3. **Leucoium Murale,** Leucoium Luteum, Keir, Wall Stock-Gillyflower, or Wall Flower, of which in its proper place in the Alphabet, W.

3. **The Garden.** These are first single, as 1. **Leucoium simplex, leucoium coloratum diversiflorum,** Single Giltstock-Gillyflowers of several colors. 2. **Leucoium sativum albo Leucoium simplex,** The single pale yellow Stock-Gillyflower. 3. **Leucoium Albidochlorum, The Dark or Dull single yellow Stock-Gillyflower. 4. **Leucoium albo-femineum genus flore simplici,** Another kind of single Stock-Gillyflower. Secondly the Double kinds as, 5. **Leucoium flore plano diversorum colorum,** Double Stock-Gillyflowers of divers colors. 6. **Leucoium sativum Luteum flore plano,** The double yellow Stock-Gillyflower. 7. **Leucoium flore plano variegatum,** The double striped Stock-Gillyflower. 8. **Leucoium albo-femineum flore plano,** The other double Stock-Gillyflower, of all which in Order.

The Descriptions,

IV. The fifth, or single Garden Stock-Gillyflower of several colors. Its Root is long, white and Woody, spreading divers ways; These single Stock-Gillyflowers they differ in the color of their flowers, yet are in leaf and manner of growing one so like unto another, that until they come to flowers, the one colored cannot be known, from another Stock, that which bears red flowers cannot be known from that which bears purple, nor either of them from that which bears white: and therefore One Description of the Plant will serve. It rises up with round Woody and Stalks, two,

Stock-Gillyflower Common.
which turn into long and flat Poles, iron, three, four, and sometimes five inches or more long, in which is contained flat, round, redish Seed, with granish Rings or Circles about them, being flat all along the middle 3th or Pod on both sides.

There is great Variety in the colors of the flowers: for some are wholly of a pure white color: others of a most excellent Creamen red color: others again of a fair red color, but not so bright, or intense as the other; some of a Purplish or Violet color, without any spot, mark, or line in them at all. There are again of all these colors, very variably mixed, as White mixed with great or small spots, stripes or lines, of a pure or bright red, or dark red and white with purple spots and lines: and of either of them, whole flowers are almost half white, and half red, or half white, and half purple.

The red of both sorts, and the Purple in the same manner spotted, striped, marked and marked with white, differing neither in form, nor substance in any other point.

V. The second, or Single pale yellow Stock-
Gilliflower. This is of no great regard, but only for its rarity and beauty of the rest, there being but little difference in this kind from the former, whether as to its magnitude, leaves, or flowers, or manner of growing, only this but greater leaves, and a pale yellow flower, almost white, but in all other respects alike.

VI. The third, or Dwarke, Doll single yellow Stock-Gilliflower. This seems to be a Wild kind of this Plant, and has like Roots with the former, but larger, longer, and greater Leaves than any of them, equally stiff or firm in the middle, and with a great number of flowers, as large or larger than any of the former single kinds, made of four large Leaves opposite, standing in such as long stalks, but of a dark, tall or slender yellowish color, after which come long, roundish Pods, in which bee somewhat long but rounder and greater Seed than in any other Stock-Gilliflower, and nearer both in Poles and Seed unto the Heavily, or Damsel flower. The Root of this does not equally perish after Seed bearing the sometimes it does.

VII. The fourth or other single kind of Stock-
Gilliflower, its Root is like to the former and dyes every Winter for the most parts, after it has borne Flowers and Seed, being seldom preferred. This kind differs neither in form of Leaves, Stalks, or Flowers from the former, finding that it oftentimes grows much larger and taller, so that whatever shall be both the greater growing together, shall scarce differ in the difference, only it bears flowers, whole, either White, Red or Purple, that is, of one color, without mixture of other colors in them, which are either single like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next following, but larger, and growing with a greater variety of Flowers on the long Stalks. But this is to be understood, that this kind of Plants which bears double flowers, as they bear no Seed at all, so the double flower proceed from the Seed of this single flower's (which of all the single flower's kinds, is that only which Seed gives both single and double flowers) it being seldom increased by slips or cuttings (as the next double kind is) because this starts every Winter for the most part, but is to be produced every year, from the Seed of this single kind, which promiscuously brings forth, some

Plants single flower'd, and some double flower'd, which cannot be distinguishing one from another, viz. which will be single, and which will be double, till they are seen in flower, or in bud at first, for which reason the Seed of the single kind is allowed to be toosed, which is the only way to preserve the Species. But of the Seed of any of the former single kinds, never any double flowers were ever known to be produced, and therefore you ought to be care full in saving the Seed, to distinguish it from the Seeds of those.

VIII. The fifth or Double Stock-Gilliflower of Divers colors. This kind which bears the single flowers, grows not so great, nor spreads its branch so fur, nor are its Leaves so large as the double flowers of the former single kind, but is in all things smaller, and lower, and yet is Woody or Slowly like that: bearing its flowers in the like manner, many upon one Stalk, one above another, and very double, but not so large as those former double, which grow in a sort of stem, which are wholly either White, or Red, or Purple, without any mixture, or else mixed with Spots and Stripes, like the single flowers of the first kind, but more variably, and not in all plates alike, never bearing Seed, but is to be preferred and the settings of the young Sprouts or Branches only, taken in a fit Season. This kind perishes not, as the former double kind does, provided it be defended in Winter from the Extreme Cold, and put into North and North East Winds, and from the Snow falling or resting upon it. The former Stock-Gilliflower of divers colors, raised from the Seeds of the single kind or Sect. VII. are, as with the single, so with the double, in a manner that they ought not to be mixed together, but may be raised from the Seeds of these Plants alone, both to the former and latter.

IX. The sixth, or Double Yellow Stock-Gill-
Rower. It has long Leaves, or bony, or hair like unto the Stock-Gillflowers, the Stalks and Branches being also like the same, and not Green like unto the Wall-flower, to which else it might have been referred.) The flowers are fair and double of a pale yellow color. The whole Plant is tender, as the double Stock-Gillflowery are, and ought carefully to be preferred in Winter from the Cold, and that rather more than the next double, left they perish.

X. The seventh, or Double Striped Yellow Stock-Gillflower. It is in all things like the former flower, striped, and has the same diversity of Colours, only differing in that the flowers of these are all striped or marked more or less with white, which adds very much to their beauty and effect.

XI. The eighth, or other Double Stock-Gill-
flower. This has no single of the kind, and is inferior in all the parts thereof, than those raised from Seeds: the flowers are of a smaller, but thick and double, of the same or like color, but the other being both for single colors and mixed, many of them much more, and better striped with white than that of the former kinds.

XII. The Places. They grow with us only in Gardens, and that almost throughout all England: But it is said that some of the single kinds in Foreigna
Chap. 669. English Herbs.

Foreign Countries and Warm Climates grow Wild.

XIII. The Times. They begin to flower in about half an inch, in 3 or 4 places, equally distant from each other, according to the bigness thereof, which Peal as far as it is full, and turn up; then cut off the naked wood part close to the kind which is turned up: make a wide hole in the Earth, and for the plant therein 2 Finger deep, with the bark spread open, round about the end thereof: then cover it, which let be shaded for some time; and watered: if the Ground be any thing good, it will grow and prosper very well. This certainly is the best and most absolute way to raise double Stocks of any of the kinds: and in like manner you may cut and for Slips of Wallflowers, or of any other Woody Plant, which will grow well. They may also be encysted by laying the slips after the manner of Carnations and Clavellifloras.

XV. Among these raised from Seed, you will have many and double flowers, which may be peculiar in the kinds, which will be rounder and larger than those which will prove to be single: those double ones you ought to remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the Roots, and with some Earth about them, which being a white Slated and Watered, will grow and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been cut at all removed. Those with single flowers must stand for Seed, which is to sit in every year, to preserve the kinds; for after they have born flowers both double and single commonly die.

XVI. The order first of all, Stock Gilliflower, which bear so Seed, nor have any single of the kind, are to be encysted by slips only: those double kinds, being not only apt to grow, but also continue longer than those which are raised from Seed; but as it is in Carnations and Clavellifloras, so it is in these: those from slips, being more easily obtained, has caused the latter from Seed, to be neglected, and almost quite lost, notwithstanding that one Plant from setting, is a much more noble kind, and worth five of those raised from Seed.

XVII. Some think that the Double kind raised from Seed, are not to be prefer'd longer than their first year of bearing flowers, but that is a mistake: for many of those double Plants have been preserved from the beginning of this kind, as well as the other. 'Tis true, the Old Plant being run up all to flower, does commonly the next Winter: but the currying will grow, and bear the next year, as well as those that are raised from Seed, which is to be done in this manner following.

XVIII. Take choice of such Branches as do not bear Flowers, which cut off some distance from the Stock, so that they be not too long: then slit down the bark at the end of the slip, about half an inch, in 3 or 4 places, equally distant from each other, according to the bigness thereof, which Peal as far as it is cut, and turn up; then cut off the naked wood part close to the kind which is turned up: make a wide hole in the Earth, and for the plant therein 2 Finger deep, with the bark spread open, round about the end thereof: then cover it, which let be shaded for some time; and watered: if the Ground is any thing good, it will grow and prosper very well. This certainly is the best and most absolute way to raise double Stocks of any of the kinds: and in like manner you may cut and for Slips of Wallflowers, or of any other Woody Plant, which will grow well. They may also be encysted by laying the slips after the manner of Carnations and Clavellifloras.

XXI. After you Plant your young Stocks, do not for them immediately in the desired places for them, but fill whole Beds with them, placing them at half a Foot distance one from another, where they continue as in a florid Nursey. The Stocks begin to deflower themselves towards the latter end of September, if Planted in Eton: sometimes it is later, and now and then not before Winter. For they are in no Effect, unless they be double; and since Nature has imparted to them all that advantage, this Method is taken that having raised them, and found out which of them are double, we may order them according to the following Directions:

XXII. As soon as the Stock appears to be double, prepare Pots or Boxes 16 Inches Wide every way, which fill with one half Earth, the other half Old Mold mingled together, and press'd down with your hands, left it should chance to sink after the Flowers are Planted, and to make an unevenness in the Superficies, which ought to be avoided: fill the Pots 6" or no higher than within four Inches of the Top, for the Vacancy which is left is to receive the Foot of the Gilliflower, which we draw up either in Turf, or with no more than its Roots.

XXIII. If it is raised with the Turf or Earth about it, then sink a Spade down, within 1" of the Master Stock, and plucking the Spade up, do the same on the other side, displacing it so, that it may go flopping under the Roots, and at every turn have the flower a little, by some way.
some firm Stocks of the Spade at the Top of the handle. Now observe, if the Roots of the flower be quite detached from the Earth, it is best to bend down your hands on both sides of the Turf, and with your fingers open or stretched as wide as possible, raise up the whole, and before it is placed in the Pot, Tuh, or Cist designed, let another person be ready to cut off those ends of Roots which are too long for the Turf.

XXIV. 11. Then set the Foot of the Stock in its designed Place, directly in the middle of the Veld, taking care that the Turf or Earth fall not under it: But if it should chuse to depend a little, keep one hand close upon it, and in the other take some of the Composed Earth as before placed, with which cover the Turf round, pressing it gently down, and so fill up the Pot within an inch of the Top, calling pure Mould ou it, and uniting the superficies as evenly as may be, which done, Water the Plant, and remove it into the Shade, till it has taken Root again, after which place it in the Sun, in the Place where you design it shall stand.

XXV. 12. If you don't design to Plant your Stocks with the Turfs about them, then only place them up by the largest Stems, and carefully clip the Roots which are too long, after which Plant them, according to the Method before prefcribed.

XXVI. 13. Since we only use that Seed, which is of the belt kind, you must take care, before Winter comes, to have some of the Prodigious China in Pots, so that you may be able to live the Seed the year following: for know, that Stock-Gillfloweres are only in Preparation (the full year after they are Planted) to produce Flowers and Seads the year following; so that without this care, your will often be unfurnished.

XXVII. 14. We Plant them in Pots or Cares, either, 1. because we design they should continue there always, or, 2. with an intent to remove them again in the Spring, to replant them in the borders, or other parts of the Garden, where they may make the belt flow. But when we would have them remain long in Flower, we place them in Pots so that they may be removed upon occasion, into the Shade: and if the Pots are of right Dutch Ware, and of handles neat, and placed in good order, they will be a regular Ornament to the Garden.

XXVIII. 15. In case the Stocks are not markt the first year, after they are Planted, so that you cannot judge whether they will beingle or double, you must be careful during the Winter, to preserve them with a covering from hard Frosts and Cold North and North-East Winds, which might possibly Kill them. And these which arc in Pots are to be freed from the same inconveiences, either in Green-Houses, or in some other place, of a Southern Situation, which is warm and not moist.

XXIX. 16. Stocks ought to be Sown in her Beds, as we have declared at Ser. XXIII. aftergoing, but you may sow them in the Naked Ground also, which is well Till’d, but then it ought not to be done till the middle of April or later, by reason of the Cold Weather, which is not over many times before that time: but whether they be Sown in her Beds, or in Naked Ground, they ought to be sufficiently Watered and Weeded, that nothing may hurt their growth.

XXX. 17. The Flowers set in Pots to be preserved from Frosts, and Cold Weather, are thus to be removed. Dig a Hole with a Spade or large Trowel, about as broad and deep as a Hat Crowned, then lay your hand flat upon the superficies of the Earth in the Pot with a Monitor, that the lower part of the Stems, may be just in the middle of your fingers, turn the Pot upside down, and make it a little, till you perceive the Earth to be hard, then bring your hand down for insie the Pot quite off, and holding the Plant in both your hands, carry it gently to the Hole dug for it, where having placed it as it ought to be, fill the whole up with Earth, and water it, after which, you will find it thrive and flourish to your Satisfaction.

XXXI. The Virtues. According to Authors, they are of the same Qualities, Specification and Virtues of the Wallflower, of which in it proper place, and as their Natures are much the same, so they are esteemed as Edificial to all intentions and purposes, they are hot and dry in the first degree, Abilities, Apply this Haply, Spurges, the Naphrills, Ylkerills, and Neuroficks, and of thin and substent parts.

XXXII. The Specification. The Flowers ease the hardnecess and pains of the Wombe, provoke the Terms, expel the Birth, Afterbirth and Dead Child, open Ophrills of Liver and Spleen, emit the Reins and Urinary paffages, provoke Urine, help in the Strangury, and are add to strength by Panlyrick Members.


The Virtues.

XXXIV. The Liquid Juice or Essence. According to Gales, they are of a cleansing quality, and of thin parts, they open the Ophrills of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, provoke the Terms, help the hardnecess and pain of the Mother, expel Birth, and Afterbirth, and Dead Child, strengthen and restore the Viroes, and any external part weakened by the Palsie, overstraining or any other Accidents. Drop’d into the Eyes, they cleanse them from Milis and Clouds, which turn her hinder the sight, and take away such Films, which are beginning to grow over the Eye. Dole two Spoonfuls or more morning and night, in a Glass of the Diluted Water sweetened with Sugar, or with Syrupus de Aethis in case of the Stone of the Gravel, or other Vatrous matter in Reins or Bladder.

XXXV. The Decollation of the Heads of Flowers in Wine. It may be made of them either Green or Dry, it relieves the Intempedation and hardnecess of the Liver and Spleen, and has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence. Dole from a quarter to half a Pint morning and night.

XXXVI. The Powder of the Seed. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decollation: and may be given from a Drian to two Drains, made up into an Elechusy, with Rob, or Pulp of Jasper Berries, or any thing for a Vehicle, which has Aloftive, Diiuric, Tilhuich, and Dickistle qualities.

XXXVII. The Gargarism. It is made of the Decollation of the Heads of Flowers in Vinegar, and sweetened with a third part of Honey, and
The Descriptions.

III. The first or Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. It has a very long root, thrusting it self deep into the Earth, from which rises up thick, fat, soft and hairy Stalks. The flowers coming forth from the Stalks near the Ground, are long, soft, thick, full of juice, covered with a downy hairiness, and fringed somewhat deep on both sides. The Stalk is set bire and there with like Leaves, but softer. The Flowers from as the tops of the Purple Colour, compact of four small leaves, of a light Purple Colour. The Seed is contained in long crook'd Ods, like those of the Garden Stock-Gilliflower.

IV. The second, or Levant Stock-Gilliflower. Its root is white, and grows deep into the Ground, spreading it self about, growing yearly when it is in Seed, but perishing afterwards. It rises up at first with several lines and somewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly divided or waved about the edges, which fo continue the first Year after Sowing. The Stalk rises up the next Year to be about two feet high or more, bearing all those leaves in which it first had, which do then grow less situated or ordered than before. At the top stands many Flowers made of four Leaves a piece, of a decided Purple Colour, having but a little smell, and is very long and narrow flat Pods, in which are contained flat Seed, like that of the common Garden Stock-Gilliflower, but much larger, and of a dark or blackish brown colour.

V. The third, or broad leaf'd Sea Stock Gilliflower. It has a long root, running very deep into the Earth, with an equal number of fibres or Strings coming from the same: From which spring forth many broad leaves lying upon the Ground and broader than those of the other Sea kinds, harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy, and finely dent'd about the edges. From among which, rises up several round hairy Stalks, about a foot high, bearing at their top several Flowers of a purplish brown colour, much the shape of the Garden, after which follow small long Pods with brownish flat Seed in them.

VI. The fourth, or Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. Its Root is long, running deep into the Earth, with many branches springing from the same. It has broader long thick hairy leaves, lying on the Ground for the first Year, some of them being cut in as the one edge, and some as both, with more goth, and some not at all. The Stalk rises up the next Year about a foot high or more, which spreads it self into diver's branches, yet all of them whole, and rather bending downwards, than bending upright, on which grow but few leaves, little or nothing Dent'd or cut in, at the tops of which, grow several Flowers of a pale Purple Colour, dressing near to the Color of Red Wine Laces, which small flower after the Sun is done, than in the day-time. The Seeds which follow, are long and fow'n

VII. The fifth, or Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. Its Root is white, hard, long, and spreading into many Branches, which abides not after it has yielded Seed, but perishes as the other Sea kinds do. It has broader long, thick, whitish soft leaves lying upon the Ground, one within another in a round compass, and are fatter than the other Sea kinds, or those of the Garden kinds in the same way; the flowers are also, or cut in evenly on both sides, into deep dent's, not much unlike to the Snag of a Buck.
Stock-Gilliflower Sea-Small.

many Branches, on which grow soft woolly leaves, flowerer, narrower and softer jagg'd, than those of the Great Sea-Stock. The flowers which grow at the tops of the Branches, are purer than the others which grow lower, but consist of four Leaves only, like the reflex of a fresh red or crimson color, which upon their fading, seem yet to bee deeper, and losing a greater Smell than those of the other kinds: After which, in their places, come fortifying Pots, in which are contained the like red Seed.

II. The Places. The first was gathered by Mr. George Bawler, upon the Rocks at Aberdyne, in Meri methin in Wales, and possibly may be found near the Sea-shore about Colchester, also in the Isle of Man, near Welf-Cherfe, and near to Weylon in Oldenwet, Laniaire. All the old are found growing on the Sea-Coffs of the Lecuat, and other Foreign Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

X. The Times. They all Flower all the Summer Months, from May, through all June, July and August, and the Seed comes to ripeness in less than a Month after.

XI. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of thefe, are accounted the fame with thofe of the Garden Kinds, treated of in the former Chapter, faving that they have not altogether fo sweet a Smell; but in Galen's Judgment they have all of them a clearing property, and are of thin and label parts.

STOR-WORT, see Sorrel-Wood, Chap. 641. STONE-BREAK, see Saxifrage, Chap. 674. STONE-HORE, see Stone-Crop, Chap. 671. STONNARD, see Stone-Crop, Chap. 660.

CHAP. DCLXXI.

OF STONE-CROP, AND WALL-PEPPER.

I. THE NAME. It is called in Greek, διον τος γούδιος Sedom minus, (because it is a temperate) in Latin, Hellebres, and Vermicularis; in English, Stone-Crop, and Wall-Pepper.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many sorts of this Plant, as, 1. Hellebres, Hellebres minor, Hellebres maior; Sedom tertium Dioscoridis, Sedom Cauflicum Clafsij; femperivium minimum, Daffylion secundum vel tertium Columbam, Azione vero Cordis, Azacion minus feruid; galat Thalij; Small Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. 2. Illechra infipida; Vermicularis infipida Thalij; Azione minimum Cordis; Iiphid Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. 3. Sedom minus album Lahei, Summer Stone-Crop. 4. Vermicularis florum albo Camerariij, Sedom minus Jemina Paelbiji, Laguanmefiis, auquamque Sceperivium minus album Braunfeli, Sedom minus primum Clafsij. The Greater White-Flowered Stone-Crop with round pointed Leaves. 5. Sedom minus Clafsij, Vermicularis Daffyphilum; Azacion Daffyphilum florum decemflorum Laguanmefiis; A Smaller White-Flowered Stone-Crop. 6. Vermicularis flophiiides, Sedom minus quantum Clafsij, Azacion flophiiides Lelabij; Azacion minus florum latius refluente Camerariij; Stone-Crop with turning heads. 7. Sedom minus florum rubiante dodabij, Sedom minus terium Clafsij; Sedom palaffyre Clafsij; Sedom minus quantum Tragiij; Field or Marth Stone-Crop.

III. The
The Descriptions.

III. The first or small Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. It has a long, slender, floriferous or straggling root, creeping under the Earth not very deep. It* grows like the other Stone-Crops, with very many and slender Stalks, and small roundish 8eat thick leaves set thick upon them, or the tops of which, grow small pale yellow bloomes in Tuffs, as the others do. The taste hereof is very sharp, but and biting upon the Tongue, by which it is chiefly distinguished from all the rest; *tho' it is also distinguished in some measure by its form, being a small Plant, and its Stalks very thick set with small, fat, or thick leaves at afire, its Root springing up from its Fibres, and so spreading very far, quickly taking up much Ground.

IV. The second, or Infidip Stone Crop, or Wall-Pepper. It is a small Plant like the former, growing altogether like it, in Leaf, Stalks, and Flowers, which are of thefe, yellowish, and it only distinguished by the Tuffe from the first, this being nothing biting, but as it were unprofitable, and without any Taffe.

V. The third, or Summer Stone-Crop. Its Root is small, floriferous and perishing. It has on small Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, many thick, round, long and juicy Leaves, set together without any order, the Branches being stored with many yellow Flowers at their Tops.

Stone Crop White Flower'd:

AND

Prick Madam Common Greater.

VI. The fourth, or Greater White Flower'd Stone Crop, with round pointed Leaves. Its Root creeps like the rest, and its Leaves Berkeley with its Stalks every Year. It creeps upon the Ground in the same manner as the others do, with slender Stalks and long round Leaves upon them; a bluish green color, not sharp, but round pointed, forming like Wheat-Corns, or Fine Apple Kernels, being firmly set thereon; at the tops of which, stand small white Star-like Bloomes, in small Tuffs, or starchy Umbels. This very much resembles the Greater Prick-Madam, in Chap. 578. Sect. *7, after going, and differs chiefly from that in the Flowers, these here being white, those being yellow: And therefore the Cut here placed, may in difference serve for both Species.

VII. The fifth, or smaller White Flower'd Stone-Crop. Its root in the manner as the former, creeps and flowers forth in divers places. This has such as Stalks with Leaves together, as that at Sect. VI. above, so that it is hard to distinguish this Plant from that, or the Greater Prick Madam in Chap. 578. Sect. 7. after going of Iron Bank, or til it comes to Flower, which there may be differen
ded to differ from them, only in the turning of its many Leaves, which turn or bend like the Tail of a Serpent (whereas the Name) or other Herbs which are resembled to it. Leath has another whole Heads turn round, which he calls Haremades.

IX. The seventh, or Field, or Math Stone-Crop. Its Root is long, slender, creeping and floe

VIII. The Plants. The first that it grows naturally on Old Brick, Stone, and Mud Walls, and other Barren, Watt and Unfitted places, yet it is generally nurtured also in Gardens, and are also many of the following sorts. The next five grow either on Mud or Stone, or Brick Walls, or among Rubbish, as also in Sandy, Gravelly, Barren and Unfitted Places; and oftentimes upon the sides of old Tiled Houces and Pemehouses, but the last grows only in mofty Meadows and Marshes.

XI. The Time. They all flower in the Summer Months, viz. June, July and August, and sometimes in May; and the Leaves of many of them continue green all the Winter.

XII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of the six last kinds, are in all respects the same with those of Prick-Madam in Chap. 578. from Sect. IX. ad Sect. XVIII. inclusive, to which we refer you.

The Virtues of the Fifth Kind, viz.

Stone-Crop Biting, Or, Wall-Pepper.

XIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, exalting the Skin, and raising Blizers on it, if applied thereto, and will do it as strongly as Ranunculus or Cresphont. And inwardly taken, it is Emetic.

XIV The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

XIV. The Specification. It cleanseth the Stomach of groes and tough Plegm, and is said to cure Quarum Aegres, as also Struma, or Scrophula, and the Sciatique, by external application.

XV. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Syrup. 3. An Oil by Decotion or Infusion. 4. A Cataplasm of the Herb.

The Virtues.

XVI. The Liquid Juice. Taken to a Spoonful or two, mixed with a night Vinegar, in some proper Vehicle, it provokes Vomiting, and so by exciting thick tough Plegm and other clammy Humors, it conduces to the Cure of old Quarum Aegres, the Kings Evil, and the Sciatique, and other Chronic Difficulties, or such as have been of long continuance. And it is said to expel Poifon, or the force of any Venomous Herbs, as of the Aconit, &c. But Parkinson says, caveat quia simpervis, yet I know no reason for that precaution, provided it be not taken in too great a Dose.

XVII. The Syrup of the Juice, or Green Herb. It is made with Vinegar and Honey, and has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice. Dose two or three Spoonfuls more, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting.

XVIII. The Oil by Decotion or Infusion. It is good against all cold and moist Difficulties of the Nerves and Joints, as Achs or Pains, Gout, Sciatique, Over-strainings, Palls, Convulsions, Cramps, Strumous Knots or Kernels in the Neck, Throat, and under the Chin or Jaws, or other parts of the Body, and anointed upon the Piles it gives them a pretty ease, and in a short time cures them.

XIX. The Cataplasm. Made of the Green Herb and applied, it draws Blemishes, raiseth Blister and exculcates, and therefore is very profitable being applied to any Wound or extreme Gout or Sciatique: and cures those Difficulties by drawing forth the Muschat Humor. It is made into a Cataplasm by boiling it with Hogs-Lard, adding a little Crumbs of Bread, and applied to Scrophulous swellings, knots and kernels in the Neck, or other parts, it is said to expel, dissolve, or take them away.

CHAP. DCLXXII.

OF STRAWBERRY.

I. H E Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latin, Fraga:ia: and in English, Strawberry. The Fruit is called Fraga: (cf. Frulla fragaria odoris & gustus.) Strawberries. Pliny, lib. 33, cap. 9, makes mention of Fretz; and Servius calls them Ara terrestris: yet it is no Species of the Moras, whether you understand it by the Mulberry or Bramble.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many Kinds hereof; but those which are most common with us, are 1. Fragaria Sylvatica vel Nemorensis, Wood-Strawberry. 2. Fragaria vel Fraga Hortensia, Garden-Strawberry. 3. Fragaria vel Fraga Aegres Sylvis, Aloes, Fragma maxima & Bohemic, The great white

Strawberry. 4. Fragaria Viridiss, The Green Strawberry. 5. Fragaria minucola, or muscaria Strump, The Wild, or Batten Strawberry.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Wood-Strawberry. The Description of this Plant is the general Exposition of all the Kinds, the material or chief difference being in the Form of the Fruit: In root there is reddish and long, with several small Fibres or Threads at it: which sendeth forth from the head thereof long reddish Strings, running upon the Ground, which grow forth Leaves in many places, by which it is much increased. Its Leaves are close together at first springing forth, which afterwards spread themselves into three divided Parts or Leaves, every one standing upon a small footstalk, green on the upper side, grayish underneath, and fringed or denoted about the edges: from among which, rise up small Stalks, bearing four or five Flowers at the top, consisting of five white round pointed Leaves, something yellowish in the bottom, with some yellow threads therein: After which, come the Fruits, made of several small Grains fitted together, in a Fibrous Substance (not much unlike in Sub stance to a Mulberry, Rosa-strawberry or Brambleberry,) which are very red when they are ripe, and of a pleasant Smyth taste, (as are all the Kinds,) in which are enclosed many small blackish Seeds. The Berries of the second Kind are very red, and the smallest of all the Fruits.

Strawberry Garden Red.
Chap. 672.  English Herbs.

the Soil it is advanced in Goodness, being half or red. If not redder, almost as large again, and also
integrated in its Binny Taste.

V. The third, or great white Strawberry. This
is a very large Strawberry, extremely chiefly, and
of an admirable Taste, and for Beauty farpasses all
others: Pahkistan Figs, that be had from some of
the Berries of which it had been seen five
Indices about: I have seen them of an extraordinary
bigness, admirable to behold. I am apt to believe,
that this is the so much admired Virginia kind,
which I have seen grow to an admirable perfection in

Strawberry White Great.

Strawberry Barren or Wild.

the Gardens in Carolina, exceeding any that ever
was in England. It has been no long Inhabitast
with us, being first brought hither from Bohemia.
As first you must Shill in managing it, it very
rarely bore any fruit, but now, if Planted in a
good Ground, it bears a vast plenty. Formerly
a Gardiner (one Vincent Stew) living by the Back
Side, near the old Paris Garden-Stairs, told me
that from seven Roots, in one Year and a half, from
their increase, he had Planted an Acre and a half of
Ground, before those which he grew away to his
Friends, which bore Strawberries of that Magnitude
or Greatness before mentioned. If you would have
them bear kindly, you must not suffer them to grow
with many Strings, but still cut them away. The
Frust of this differs not from the Garden red, but
in its Magnitude, this being so very much bigger,
and not so globular, but of a more Upright form, and
in its Color, it being much whiter, viz. of a yellow
White on one side, and emulating to redden on
the other, when it is full ripe.

VI. The fourth, or Great Strawberry. It differs
not from the second kind, or Garden Straw-
berry, but in its fruit only, which is green on all

Sides when it is ripe, except on the Sunny side, where
it is a little red, or reddish, and in Magnitude is
much equal to the second or Garden kind.

VII. The fifth, or Wild, or Barren Strawberry.
Its Root is like the former, and in its Leaf much
like the first Wood kind, but differs in its Flower
(if it has any) which is green, bearing rather a
small head of green Leaves, many set thick together
like unto a double Ruff, in the midst of which hinds
the fruit, which when ripe, being it self to be fift,
and something reddish, like unto a Strawberry, but
with many small bareless pricks on them, which
may be eaten and chewed in the Mouth, without any
manner of hurt, and is pleasant like a Strawberry,
but it is truly without any great Super Juice, and
a little Styptick or harsh upon the Taste. It is no great

Beaure, but those it does bear, are set at the tops of
the Stalks chiefly together, pleasant to behold, and
which a Gentlewoman may wear in her Bifom as a
rarity, instead of a Vrime.

VIII. Gerard says, Its Roots and Leaves are like
the others, but somewhat longer, its Leaves sifter,
lightsly indented about the edges, and of a light green
Color. Among which, rise up slender Stems, bear-
ing each Vurmers as the common Strawberry does,
but taller, which rather away, leaving behind a bar-
ren or shabby bait, in shape like a Strawberry, but
of no worth or value.

IX. The Places. The fifth grows in Woods both
in England and America; upon Hills, Vallyes,
Woody and Shadowy places. But the four first
kinds are Inhabitants in our Gardens, all which I
have been grow admirably in Carolina, exceeding
in Beauty, Largeness and Pleasantries, so that I ever
grow it in England. The Barren kind is a Wild
fruit, and has been found growing (as the latter
on Black-beath, Greenwood-Park, &c. but for its fa-
ny has been brought into Gardens.

7 C
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

X. The Leaves. The Leaves are fit to continue Green all the Year: In the Spring they spread farther with their Strings, and Flower in May, the Berries being ripe in June and July. The Barren one Flowers in April and May, but never bears any edible Fruit.

XI. The Roots. The Roots, Leaves and Berries whilf green, are cold and dry in the first Degree, but the Roots more than the Leaves. Allertive, Allrigent, Arbirtick and Valcentny. The ripe Berries are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and moist in the first Degree: Cool the Blood, Liver and Spleen, Confortative and Cordial.

XII. The Specification. The Leaves and ripe Berries flop Fluxes and Catarrhs, cool the heat of Fevers, heal Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Toftills; and stop the Courtes in Women.

XIII. The Preparations. Of the Roots, Leaves, and Green Berries are made, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Lotion or Garganron. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. An Ophthalmykon. 6. The Ripe Berries. 7. A Syrup of the same. 8. A Distilled Water from the same.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquid Juice. Taken to the quantity of 3 or 4 Spoufalos or more, either mixed with the Syrup of the ripe Berries, or with a little Maretan Booth, Morning and Night, it cools the Blood and Liver, allays inflammations of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, takes away the heat, sharpness and itching thereof. It stops Women's Courtes and the Bloody Flux, and softens the Tumours or Swelling of the Spleen. Applied to the Gums it fallens loose Teeth, drops Catarrhs, or Dehiscions of Rheum to the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, and other parts; and is singular good for hot, red, and inflamed Eyes, being dropped into them: As also to repel hot, red, and thorp Humors or Eruptions in the Skin, whether Face, Hands or other parts; and to take away relicts of the Face, Spots or other Deformities of the Skin.

XV. The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, or unripe Fruit in Water and Wine. It has all the former Virtues, being used in the same manner, and may be taken so half a Pint at a time Morning and Night.

XVI. The Lotion or Gargarifon. Take of the Liquid Juice or Decoction a Pint, Henry three or four Ounces: Spirit of Wine two Ounces, wine and distillate. It cleanses and heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Privities or other parts, heals Ulcerated and spungy Gums, and Eftills loofe Teeth.

XVII. The Distilled Water of the same Roots, Leaves and Berries. It is good for hot and inflamed Eyes, relicts of the Face and Skin, and other Deformities of the same, hot Eruptions of the same, Anthoues Fire, &c.

XVIII. The Ophthalmykon. Take of the former Distilled Water a Pint, Henry three Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces, wine and distillate. Drop into the Eyes 3 or 4 times a Day, it is good against an Ophthalmykon, redness, inflammation, and hot Rheums in the Eyes.

XIX. The Ripe Berries. They cool a hot and cholerick Stomach, as also the Blood, Liver and Spleen: quench Thirt, and refresh weak and Fainting Spirits.

XX. The Syrup of the same Berries. It has all the same Virtues, and may be given two or three Ounces at a time upon Occasion.

XXI. The Distilled Water of the ripe Berries. It is a Confitick for the Skin, good against Fevers, and Inflammations of the Eyes, Cimbones Fire, and other like hot Eruptions, Melancholy, Paintings and Paffions of the Heart.

CHAP. DCLXXIII.

Of SUCORRY Garden and Wild.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek by Tho·ophyllus, Bicbary, &c. &c. also Sycor. (which last Greek Name signifies Endive as well as Sucory: ) In Latine, Cicbory, alfo Cibcoron or Cibores, as Horace has it Lib. 1. Ode 31, My poffident Oliva, Me Cicbore, bruisque nonu. It is also called in Latin Infiborum, but that is the more proper Name (in my Opinion) for Endive: and in English Sucory and Sucory.

II. The Kind. There are 1. Bicbory proper, Cicbory Herfing, Garden Sucory. 2. Cicbory flce Sublebo, Red flowered Cibory or Sucory. 3. Cicbory Sylphfie, fylle or 2. White clad, Cicbory grudge, or cut ericium; Ambigus, Planis Lib. 22. Cap. 8. or rather Anthrobis according to Cefier, and some true Copies; Wild Cibory or Sucory.

The Descriptions.

III. The Fifth, or Garden Sucory. Its Root is tough, long and white, containing many Tots; from which, as also from every part, does fliu forth when cut or broken, a bitter Milky Juice. It is

Sucory Garden, Broad Leaved.
of two sorts, the one with broad Leaves, the other
with narrow Leaves deeply cut or gaffed in on both
sides. The first with broad Leaves is something
like unto Endive, but narrower, among which rise
up Stalks, on which grow the wide Leaves but jun-
furer. The Stalk divides its self towards the top in-
to many Branches, on which do grow small blush
flowers consisting of many small Leaves, after which
follows the Seed, which is of like to Endive-Seed,
that it is very hard to distinguish them ofander by
Sight, but the Curled Endive gives blackish flat
Seed, very like unto black Lettice Seeds, whereas
the Seed of the Garden Succory is white.
IV. The second, or red Flowered Succory. This
is that with the narrow Leaves. Its Root is like
the former, long, white, and abiding many Years.
The Leaves are long, and more divided or gaffed in
on the edges, and yet longer in the tall, high, round

Succory Garden Narrow Leaved.

Stalks. The Flowers are like the former, with this
only difference, that these are of a pale red de-
cayed color, which many times degenerates, and
turns to be blew, being produced from the Seed of
this red Kind. Of this sort, there is one also
which bears white flowers, not differing else, but
the Seed of this white Kind, as well as of the red
Kind, will sometimes give blew flower'd Plants,
and is in form like to the Seed of the broad flower'd
Garden Succory.
V. The third, or Wild Chicory or Succory.
Its Root is white, but more hard and woody than
the former. It has divers long Leaves lying up-
on the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the
edges on both sides, even to the middle rib, ending
in a Point. Sometimes it is found to have a red
Rib or Vein down the middle of the Leaves, from
among which, rises up a hard, round, woody Stalk,
spreading into many Branches, fit with smaller and

Succory Wild.

left divided Leaves on them, up to the tops, where
stand the Flowers, both for form and Color like to
the first Garden Kind, viz. florn, after which comes
like florn'd Seed.
VI. The Places. The first two grow with us
only in Gardens, but the second sort has been
found growing wild in Italy, and that with white
Flowers Wild in Germany. The third is found
growing Wild in many places in England, in walle,
untill'd and barrow-gounds.
VII. The Times. They are all Sown in the
Spring, and quickly come up, flowering in the
Summer Months, and Seeding in Auguft or Har-
volt time, and then dies down; but being Sown
in July, it remains till Winter, at which time
it is taken up by the Roots, and laid in the Sun
or Air for the space of two Hours: after which
time it will be tough, and may be wrapped up in
a heap, and buried in the Earth with the Roots
upwards, so as no Earth can get within it (which
if it should, it would become rotten;) and being
thus covered, it may be taken up again, when
occasion for its use requires it, and so to be used
in Sallets all the Winter, and then is called
wilded Succory. Parkinson says, it is usually
buried a while in Sand, and so grows white, by
which means it becomes both more tender in the
Eating, and also looses some part of its bitter-
ness.
VIII. The Qualities. Succory is temperate in
respect to heat or cold, or rather hot in the be-
ginning of the fifth Degree, and drying in the
same; Aperitive, Afflufive, Diurethic, and a
little Binding; Stonemace, Hepatica, Splantieck
and Nebrineck.
IX. The Specification, Preparations, Virtues,
and Uses, are altogether the same with those of
Endive, in Chap. 244. Sect. IX. of XVIII in which
we refer you. But as Succory is left cold, and
more drying than Endive, so it is more opening.
X. The Decoction of Roots or Leaves, in Wine or Water, drank every Morning, falling to a Pint more or less, expels Hymenoptera and Cholecystic Humors out of the Stomach and Bowels, opens the Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Raies and Worms, and is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, heat of the Stomach, diarrhoea and distending of Urine. It prevents also against the Cholera, or evil Disposition of the Body, Dyspepsies, Workfhips by Long Sicknes, and invertebrate or lingering and long continued Agues, Pallidjent Fevers, Painting, Sweating, and other Pains of the Heart.

XI. The Juice or Essence have all the former Virtues, and besides being outwardly applied, are profitable against Rheumatic Fire, Wheals, Pimples, or other Breakings out, Pallidjent Sores, being mixed with Wine Vapours, and so applied. Dose a quart of a Pint, more or less. Morning and Night, either alone, or mixed with any in Vehicle.

XII. The Diluted Water. All the former Virtues are afflicted to it, but in a much meaner and lower Degree. It is good for sore eyes, being used or inflamed, and for Nuts, or Biscuits, which are hard and paired thro' abundance of Milk.

XIII. The Wild Succory, as it is more bitter, so it is more Opening and Abrasive, and also a greater Strengthener of the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels.

CHAP. DCLXIV.

Of SUCORY Biftard.

I. T H E NAME. It is called in Greek, Κοχυριον, in Latin, Cichoria Notium, and Cichorium Salsadur frutina lateis, Ærvalia Cichorii: and in English, Biflard Succory.


The Descriptions.

III. The fluff, or Rough Yellow, or Biflard Succory. Its Root is hard, rough, and sappy. It has larger and rougher Leaves than those of the former Wild Succory, and its Stalks are five or six inches in Circumference, with smaller Leaves on them, and the seeds jagged, bearing small yellow Flowers like unto an Hawkweed, at the end of every one, which when they are ripe turn into Down with a small long-yet, rough Wild Succory, that is not so dry, and are both carried away with the Wind.

IV. The second, or Smooth Yellow, or Biflard Succory. Its Root is long, pretty thick, taper, round, ferior, and yellow, and full of a bitter Milk. It has long and large Leaves as Smooth Succory, but of a whiter green Color, cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deep as the former. The Stalks rise not up to the height of the former Succory, and the Leaves on them are left to their own, and towards the top a little or nothing at all. The green Heads which stand at the tops of the Branches, are smaller, and the Flowers which spring on them are larger and more double, something like those of Dandelion, of a yellow Color, which turn into Down, and the Seed therewith are blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Smooth Yellow, or Biflard Succory of Naples. Its Root is long and blackish on the outside, and white within, so full of a ferior Milk (without any Bitternæs at all) as is also the stem of the Plant, that it will stand hard like a Gum, if it be not rubbed away, but suffered to abide for some small Time. This in the Form and Disposition of the Leaves, is very like unto the Yellow Succory, and is almost in fea[y]er to the larger been the Succory therewith, sometimes breaking out into Branches towards the top, set with shorter, somewhat broader and more divided Leaves than before, only the Stalks at the bottom, having at their tops green or Yellow Heads or Heads, and small yellow Flowers in long hairy Stalks, like unto the Hawkweeds: which growing greater when they are ripe, contain within them small fine long breased Seed, with a fine white Down on them, both of which are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The Fourth, or our Rough Mountain Succory. Its Root consists of many long Strings, which lends forth several long narrow Leaves next the Ground, very Bradyly densified about the edges, but not divided or cut in at all, and rough also all over. From among which, rises up a Branch brachial forth with half like Leaves set therein, and a large double yellow Flowers at the tops, very like to those of Dandelion, which turn into Down as the rift, and blown away with the Wind.

VII. The Fifth, or Rough and Stiff Succory. It has a pretty long thick Root, which lends forth several round, round, hairy or hoary Stalks, about two or three more or more, having diverse long leaves of the same, with a large number of yellow Flowers on them, deeply gaits in both sides, no much smaller Succory Leaves, parted into many Branches, with lager Leaves therewith than these below, and larger cut in also: at the tops of which Branches, stand many.
Swines Succory.

Chap. 675. English Herbs.

many pale yellow Flowers in green Hanks, much like to Groundsel, which quickly fade in like manner, turning into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind. This Plant has a strong ill Smell, which is yet more in the hotter times of the Year, from whence come the Egyptians, Bastard.

VIII. The fifth, or Wart Succory. Its Root is small and little, lying every Year after Seed time, and never obiting a Winter, unless it is frozen up from the Seed in Autumn. It springs up, and spreads out several long, and somewhat hairy Leaves near the Ground, cut or divided on the edges into deep Teeth, but not deep Soffets, something resembling Succory Leaves. The Stalks are slender, and divide themselves into some other Branches, with a small long Leaf at every joint, broad below, and encompassing it at bottom. The Flowers grow severally at the Tops and upper joints of the Branches, upon short Footstalks, being small and yellow, composed of many small yellow Leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in, which turn not into Down as the former do, but into small round and flat hard Heads, parted at the Bases into several Branches or Soffets, like unto Warts, with a little Tulip or Crown in the middle; in each Bowl or Wart whereof, is contained a Kernel or Seed.

IX. The seventh, or Swines Succory. It has a small and long Root, from whence spring forth several long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground; Jason at the bottom, and broader towards their

border of the Succories. There is another of this sort, whose Leaves are smooth and narrower, differing but little in any thing else.

X. The Places. The fifth, second and fourth, are many times found in our Meadows and other moist Grounds. The fifth is often found in Sandy Grounds, and by Woods and Hedge sides. The third Column is found growing on Hills in the Kingdom of Aquas, and the sixth is said to grow in the island Ypsam, from which places they have been brought to us, and are curst up in our Fields. The seventh grows abroad in the Fields, and in wafte Grounds and Lands in divers places of England.

XI. The Times. They all Flower and Seed about the same time with the other Succories; except the second, which Flowers earlier than all the rest.

XII. The Qualities. Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of our Common Succory, to which you are referred. This is also to be noted, that in Aquas and other parts of Italy, the Neapolitan kind is what is termed the True Succory, it being very like to it in its form.

XII. The Wart Succory. Authors say it is very good for the Curing or taking away of Warts. And this they think it does, by curing the Herbs as a Sallet, or by taking at Bedtime a Dram of the Seed in Poudre in White Wine, for certain Days together, to also the Powder of the Leaves given to a Dram in the same manner. But I think there is not much in all this; if there be any Virtue of this Kind in this Plant, it will be felt manifested, and moily exists its power in that kind, by an external Application to the parts affected, after this manner. Take the expressed Juice of the Plant, and heat it almost boiling hot, with which both the Warts; or 4 or 5 times a day or oftener, letting it dry in after every time of Bathing; and continue this so long till the Warts are awatned away. This takes away, will certainly extinguish them, as he and divers others had found by Experience. The said Juice being taken in Wine, is said to be helpful also against the bitings of mad Dogs.

CHAP. DCLXXV.

Of SUCCHORY Gen.

I. TH. Names. It is called in Asbach, Condorche, Cadorch, and Arnior: in Greek, Xonchoro; in Latin, Chondrilla: and in English, Gum Succory.

II. The Kind. Authors make thirteen or fourteen sorts thereof, most of which are termed Strangers to us. We shall only treat of such as are sometimes North up in our Gardens, which are the four following: 1. Chondrilla pura, legitima, Phinoforis secundum Cufum, Chondrilla Gras, Turumanteste; Chondrilla solis, Cadorchius tenen- tis, The true Gum Succory of Phinoforides; some say, Phinoforides called it Cadorchus, and some Seris; and for that the Leaves were like unto Succory, they accounted it a Kind of Wild Succory. 2. Chondrilla biura, five purpuræ, Taberna- monte; Chondrilla Gerakal, Pulverum Lahanyst, Chondrilla altera, Dudum, Chondrilla prina, Cadorchus familiae Curts, and Chondrilla tenente; Chon- drilla...
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Succory Gum True of Dioscoreides.

The Descriptions.

III. The third, or true Gum Succory of Dioscoreides. Its Root grows deep down into the Ground, and spreads into many thick Branches like Dandelion, blackish on the outside, and yielding much Milk in every part when broken or cut, which are so apt to grow, that every little piece in the Ground will spring again, and bear Leaves. It flows forth in the beginning of the Spring, several long, divided, or rather Jagged Leaves; consisting of many long and narrow Jags, cut in on both sides to the middle Rib, and equally set almost one against another, of a bluish green color, very tender, and full of Milk when broken or cut; from among which, rise up weak and tender Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, scarce able to stand upright, very brittle also, and apt to be broken, and as saith Milk on the Leaves, which divides it self towards the tops into a few other smaller Branches, with smaller and less jagged Leaves upon them; at the top of which great small bluish Purple flowers, and sometimes white, consisting of ten or twelve small narrow Leaves, standing round about the middle, which when they are ripe, fall away of themselves.

V. The third, or Broad Leaved Purple Gum Succory. This Gum Succory is very like the former in every respect, differing in this, the Leaves are something broader and shorter, and the Galles are also larger, in which particulars, the chief difference consist.

VI. The fourth, or Strange Gum Succory. The Root is small and long, yielding a milky Juice. It has many long and narrow rough Leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in two or three Places on the edges, sometimes more or less, lying on the Ground, resembling very much the Leaves of Coromopsis, or Buckhorn Plantain, but with fewer, greater, and longer cuts or Jags. The branched Stalks are set from their middle, with such lovely Flowers.
false like Lentus, but narrower, some without any jugs, and some with but one or two jugs, bearing at every one of their tops, upon slender bare long Stalks, a small whitish Sicory like fally Head, out of which break forth four double blowers, containing many Pancrathious little leaves, directed or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow thread-like hairs in the middle, after which comes small Seed, like unto Fedora being compared, (where whence the Name Fedora but more like to a Cymus or blue Bottle, or Corn Flower, but browner. Bauhines makes two sorts (as foresaid) of this Plant, which vary not much one from another, their difference being very probable in arise from the differing Soils in which they are found growing, the like of which has been found in many other Herbs, which yet have been but one and the same Species.

VII. The Places. The first grows wild in several places in Spain, the other grows wild also in waife Grounds by Ditch sides and by Path-ways, in Fields and Palluts in several parts of Italy; but with us they are only Nurtur'd (by the Curious) in Gardens.

VIII. The Times. They all flower in the summer Months, and yield their Seed in a short time after; but are so tender, that they soon perish with our Winters Cold.

IX. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Uses. They bear a close Resemblance to three of our Common succors. The first of these is of the same property with Wild Sorgory, but more bitter, and more drying, and is thereby more effectual in drying Obstructions; and by its drying and affringent Qualities, it hobs the Loose-ness of the Bowels, the Juice of the Root being taken in Wine. The Juice of the Root or Herb, drank is good against the biting of Vipers, and all other Venenumous Serpents; it strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It is said, the Juice of the Root drops from the point of a Spear, or笋 as such small thing, upon the Roots of the Hair on the Eye-brows, Forehead, &c. takes them away, and hinderers their growing again; but of this I know nothing by Experience. The same Juice with some Nitre dissolved in it, being Ba-thered upon the Skin, is said to take away Freckles, Lentils, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other diff-colorings thereof; as also Scari, Morphones, Spots, Pimples, &c. infographic up the Womb, it also draws down the Coursils.

X. The second and third are als of the same Virtues with our Common Garden Succory, and in Italy they are said to be eaten in their Sallets, as we do our Succory here. We have no Author who gives any especial Instince of their Virtues, but only they are referred to the Kindred of the Succories.

CHAP. DCLXXVI.

OF SUN-DREW.

OR, ROS SOLIS.

I. THE Names, It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it is called in Latin, Ros Solis, Rosella, and Rowida by Luther, and by some Salforas; and in English, Sun-Drew, and also cor-ruptly, Rofa Solis.

II. The Kinds. Authors make two or three sorts hereof; 1. Ros Solis, Rosella rotundifolius major 12 mina, Round-Leaved Sun-Dew, which they will have to be both greater and taller. 2. Ros Solis Synopifer longifolius, Long-Leaved Sun-Dew.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or round Leaved Sun-Dew. Its Roots consists only of a few small Hairs, Fibres or Threads, which sends up three or four round fol-low Leaves, something greenish, has full of se-veral red Hairs, which make them seem to look red, every Leaf standing upon its own Porrfath, reddish hairy likewise, the Leaves have this won-derful property, that they are continually with in, or full of Dew in the hottest day, yea, the better the Sun shines upon them the more airy they are, and even at Noon time the Hairs will be full of drops of Dew, more especially if the Sun shines brightly and clearly out, which is with a certain Stimu-lation which will rise, or draw out as it were into Threads, the small Hairs always holding this Misflure. From among these Leaves springs up (about a Month after them) small tender Stalks about a Fitches high, which are reddish also, bearing several white books, one above another, which are the Flowers, of a whitish color, after which the heads are contained certain small Seed. Some authors make a greater and lessor of this Species, which is the only difference or variety.

Sun-Dew round Leav'd, and long Leav'd.

IV. The second, or Long-Leaved Sun-Dew. This in its Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Dews, and Formalities of growing, differs not from the former, but only in its Leaf, which is much larger and also long withall.

V. The Places. They usually grow in Boggs and wet Places, and Sometimes in most Ladys plants, as also in Delfant, and Sunny Places, but yet wary withall; and seldom any where else than amongst white Moonfirth Moss, which grows on the Ground, as also on Boggs. The second has been found growing near Dublin in Ireland; it also
also grown by Eltisferne in Sherifford, by the ways sides thereabouts.

VI. The Times. They are said to flower in June, at which time the Leaves are in best condition to be gathered. Gerard says they Flourish in Summer, and Flower in May and June, and are to be gathered when the Weather is Calm, Dry, and Serene.

VII. The Quantity. They are hot and dry in the first degree, Aperitif, Astringent, Pectoral, Cordial, and Deodorative.

VIII. The Specification. It is profitable against Catarrhs, and Salt Rheums falling upon the Lungs, Coughs, throat of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Asthma, and is said to cure Phthisicks or Consumptions of the Lungs: It is Cordial, good against Sickness at Stomach, Paintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, &c.


The Virtues.

X. The Simple Distill'd Water. Both Gerard and Parkinson tell you that if it be made with a Glass of Alumbrick or Still, the Water will be of a Golden Colour. It is sharp, quick, drying, and binding, good for such as are troubled with Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, Colds, Asthma, Consumptions, and all other Difficulties of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, comforts the Heart, and is good against Healing of the Spirits. Doe it or 3 Ounces either alone or mixt with a little Gentle Wine.

XI. The Compound Distill'd Water. Take Ros Solis a Pound, Bown, Lomon Peel, Orange Peels, and, a quarter of a Pound, Winters Cinnamon in grafts Powder, two Ounces, White Lisbon Wine a Quart, Milk Water a Pint, mix, digast a Week, then draw off the Water in a Glass Almbrick in Balano to drink. It has all the former Virtues, but much more Cordial, and more prevalent against Painting and Swoonings, Fits, Quaam, Convulsions, Palpitations, Lungs, Mumps, and the like Difficulties.

XII. The more Simple Tincture. Take Ros Solis 4 Grafts gathered a Pound, Bown, Garden Scanty Grass, Garden Cress, of each a quarter of a Pound; Angelica Seeds in graft Powder, of each 2 Ounces; Saffron, Cinammon, the loft in fine Powder, of each 3 Drams; Spirit of Wine 3 Quarts; mix, digast a Month in a gently Sand bottle, letting the Glass once every day, then let it all perfectly settle, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glass clofe stop for use. It has all the Virtues of either, the former, and a most potent thing against the Scoury in a cold Habit of Body. Doe it from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIII. The more Compound Tincture, commonly called Roff Sols. Take Ros Solis twelve handfulls, red Rose Leaves two handfulls, Liquorice bruised or scraped 4 Ounces, Cinnamon, Red Sanders, of each 2 Ounces, Angelica, Coriander seed, Natures, of each 2 Ounces, Cloves, Galanga, Ginger, of each an Ounce, Cumbus Aromaticus, Cardamon, Grains of Paradise, Zedbar, of each a quarter of an Ounce; Spirit of Wine or choice Brandy 5 Gallons, mix, make an infusion for eight days, then being perfectly settled and fine, decant the clear Tincture into another Glass, and add thereto to of double or triple reduced Sugar three Pounds, mix, digest, and keep it for use. It is a Noble Tincture, and has all the Virtues of the former Preparations, and being of a drying, binding and strengthening quality, is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore of excellent use against all Difficulties of that Bowel; as also of the Heart, Midrift, Mefenterie, Intermittes and Worm. Doe it a Spoonful or less, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Liquor, with which it may be mixed.

XIV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the whole Plant beaten to a Pulp, adding also a little Salt. Being applied to the Skin, it is said to exudate and raise Blisters.

CHAP. DCLXXVII.

OF SUN-FLOWER of Peru.

I. THE Name. It has no Greek name, yet Authors call it Quinquenius Peruvianus, Chrysanthemum Peruvianum, Flos Solis, Flos Maximus, Sol Scandinavus, in English, Sun-Flower, Golden Flower of Peru, and Marigold of Peru.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us the knowledge of two principal Kinds hereof, viz. 1. Chrysanthemum Peruvianum major, Flos Solf major, The greater Sun-Flower. 2. Chrysanthemum de Peru minor, Flos Solf minor, The Lesser Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Greater Sun-Flower, or Golden Flower of Peru. In Ross is white, compact of many Strings, and strongly founded in the Ground by some greater Roots branching out, and a number of small stirlings, which grow not deep, but keep under the upper Craft of the Earth, desiring much moisture, which dye every year at the first approach of Winter, and therefore must be new Sown every Year in the beginning of the Spring. It rises up from the Seed, at first like unto a Popinsum with two Leaves, and after two or four more Leaves are come forth, it rises up into a great Stalk, bearing the Leaves at a due distance on all sides thereof, one above another up to the very top, being some times, and in some places, 7 or 10 feet high, which Leaves having past from the Stem or Stalk, upon their several great ribbed Petalshalls, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a salt green Colour, and bending downwards. At the top of the Stalk grows one great, large, thick, and broad Flower, bowing down the head unto the Sun, and breaking forth from a great head, made of many green Leaves, like unto a great angel, with many long yellow Leaves, set about a round yellow throstle, as it were in the middle, which are very like the nose short brads of Flowers, under every one thereof, there is a Seed, larger than the Thistle Seed, yet somewhat like, also lower and rounder than any Gunard Seed, which are set in
Sun-Flower Greater.

Sun-Flower Lesser.

Times blackish or greenish. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, has a strong refulous Scent, much like to that of Turpentine; and the Heads and middle parts of the Flowers do oftentimes, and sometimes the joints of the Stalks where the Leaves stand, fooot out a most thin, fine, and clear Raffin or Turpentine, but in small quantity, as it were in drops, in the hot and dry time of the Year, fo like both in Colour, Smell and Taste, unto clear Venice Turpentine, or Strasburgh Turpentine, that it cannot be known from it.

IV. The second, or Lesser Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Turpentine, and manner of its growing, is like the former; but it is altogether lower, the Leaves more jagged, and very few in number. It is either without Branches, or with many Branches, with a black, or with a white Seed, the form of the Leaves and Flowers differing but only in the greatness or smallness, as has been just now said. Gerard seems to make this to be twofold, viz. 1. The Male. 2. The Female.

I. The Male kind be fays peripher in its Root, as far as it has peripher in Seed, being thick, hard, and of a woody foldance, with many threads fibrous annexed thereto. From which rises up a gray or rufic Stalk five or six Cubits high, and sometimes as thick as ones Arm. (I fuppofe this is in its Native Country of Peru, for cuth as in England, it attains

Leaves. The thremmed middle part is blacker than that of the fift or greater before Described: And the whole flower is compofed about likefife with divers fuch Rufet Leaves, as they which grow lower upon the Stalks, but lower and narrower. The Plant and every part thereof smells of Turpentine, and the Flower yields fmall clear Turpentine. The Seed is long and black, with certain Lines or Streets of white running along the same. II. The Female kind has also a thick and woody Root, from which rifes up a Strati Stem, dividing it Self into one or more Branches, for with fome Leaves, fharp pointed, and slightly indented about the edge. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a faint yellow color, the middle part being of a deeper yellow, tending to black, of the form and fhape of a fingle Marigold, the Magnitude excepted. This Plant fays another Author, fows out into many Stems, and a great many Branches, requiring very much room, fo that it is apt to choke other Flowers which grow near it. For whereas in Peru it is arrived to a reasonable height, and before it is full green, it is to be eafily with a Garden pair of Scissors, to refrench the Branches whichspread too much, and fuch as fow out too high.

V. Of the full or Greater Sun-Flower at Sot. III above, Gerard gives us another Kind of De-
scription, which because it is something remarkable, we will also give you here. Its Root (he fays)
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Πυρικινα; in Latine Helianthemum, Vos Solid, Chamaenélus, Gillus Pumilus, Gillus repens; Vos Solidi, in English Sun-flower creeping, and Dwarf Gillus.

II. The Kind. Authors give us about half a Score sorts of this Plant, we shall trouble you only with the five following, viz. 1. Helianthemum vulgar, Helianthemum Anglica latum; Our English yellow creeping, or Dwarf Sun-flower, 2. Helianthemum vulgar ver Anglica album, 3. Helianthemum sur inplace flor late; Chamaenélus secundus Clary Gillus Humile; sur inplace Flor late, Creeping Sun-flower with Time-like Leaves, 4. Helianthemum Lattam Germanica, Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-flower of Germany. 5. Helianthemum album Germanica, White Dwarf Sun-flower of Germany. Chamaenélus says he should rather refer these Plants to the Family of the Female Gillus, calling them Chamaenélus, because says he, they are like unto them both in Face or Form, and Property. Some take this Creeping Sun-flower to be the Helianthea Plur, which Cordus calls Helianthemum, or Vos Solidi, and do Lobl, Tubermonstrosus, Thallos, and divers others.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or our English Yellow Creeping Sun-flower. It has a hard and woody Root, growing in time to be something great, but not very long, and divided into small branches at its lower end, from this rise of several small and weak, yet hard and almost woody branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the Root upon the Ground, on which are set by couples, many small and somewhat long Leaves, a little flat or bony, with other small Leaves also growing between them; at the tops of which grow three or four small pale yellow, and sometimes Gold coloured yellow Flowers, consisting each of five round pointed Leaves, with some yellow threads in the middle, having in some Places or Soils, a pretty pleasing Smell, but few or more in some other Places; after which yellow small round Heads, containing small yellow Seed. This
Sun-Flower Creeping English, Yellow and White.

of a brown colour, on which grow little Leaves set by Couples, thick, fat, and full of Juice, covered over with a soft down, from whose bosoms come forth other leafy Leaves. These Leaves are a little whiter and longer, and not set so thick together as the former, but are more Woolly. The Flower is also something larger, and of a white Color, in which consists the chief Difference. In some Places or Grounds, it is a little Swarter, but in some other Soil little or nothing at all; and its Juice is of an Altringent and Austere Taste like the other.

V. the third, or Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. Its Root is very fibrous, and spreadeth much under Ground, and the Plant creeps upon the Ground, much like unto Wild Thyme, with small leaves, set upon reddish Bracts very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green Colour, and a little hairy estbal, which are a little longer and whiter next to, or near the Flowers, which grow three or four together,

which grow Leaves fester than those of Lodon or Cittus, and very like to our English White Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower, at Seif. IV. whose of a tall or mucilaginous Flori Substantia, and thicly haired, the Flowers are like unto little Lepes, or the Wild Tafie Flower of a yellow Color.

VII. The fifth, or White Dwarf, or Creeping Sun-Flower of Germany. This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is so like the last Described, that they are not to be distinguished from all the time of flowering, the Flowers in this being White, whereas in the former they are Yellow, this being the chief, or only Difference.

VIII. The Places. The fifth and second grow in several places of England, but especially in Kent, in almost every Track thereof throughout, which in some places is greater than in some others, yet that with the white Flowers is not altogether so common as those with the yellow. Gerard says he has found them in many places in Kent, upon the Chalky Banks about Gravesend and Southfleet, and for the most part all the way from thence to Canterbury and Dover. The fourth and fifth differ not much from our English, and I am told, have been found in several parts of this Kingdom; and by reason they do little differ from our English

Spicer,
Species, some have thought them to be the same, their difference arising chiefly from the Soil. The third grows in rough, dry, and Sunny places in plain Fields, and upon Mountains. Clafius Keys be found it upon the highest Alps or Mountains of Angria and Sitiia, and as some think, is the first here described, which is the most useful for growing in England.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Moods, from the beginning of July to the end of August, but the Flowers soon fade, seldom enduring a growe day or two, preferring their Seed in some small time after.

X. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the first Degree, Attractive, Alkrfingent, Vulnerary and Antiputrid.

XI. The Specification. They flop Fluxes of all parts, Carcinous, or Distentions of Rheum, all Bleedings whether inward or outward, Spitting or Pilling of Blood, Bloody-Flux, the Overflowing of the Terms and Whites, Caraths, or Distentions of Rheum, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever. Mix it with Wine, they are profitable to waff, cleanse and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, Votes, as also Ulcers in the private Parts of Man or Woman, or in the Legs, Thighs, or in any other part of the Body. Green Wounds being waffs with them, it stops the Blood, dissolves them to a speedy healing, and consecutes their Lips, Contolling, Binding and Strengthening the part, or any other place weakned by any Accident. And Clothes dippd into them, and applied to Wounds made by the Stinging or Biting of any Poisonous Creature, it hinders the Poison from spreading, and draws it forth, more especially if they be taken inwardly at the first time.

XII. The Preparation. You may have then, from: 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Balsam or Ointment. 4. A Cataplasm. 5. A Diluted Water.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Taken from two Spoonfuls to three or more, in any proper Vehicle, as Barbat Wine, or any other Syrupick red Wine, they stop all Bleedings whether inward or outward, Spitting or Pilling of Blood, Bloody-Flux, the Overflowing of the Terms and Whites, Caraths, or Distentions of Rheum, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever. Mix it with Wine, they are profitable to waff, cleanse and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, Votes, as also Ulcers in the private Parts of Man or Woman, or in the Legs, Thighs, or in any other part of the Body. Green Wounds being waffs with them, it stops the Blood, dissolves them to a speedy healing, and consecutes their Lips, Contolling, Binding and Strengthening the part, or any other place weakned by any Accident. And Clothes dippd into them, and applied to Wounds made by the Stinging or Biting of any Poisonous Creature, it hinders the Poison from spreading, and draws it forth, more especially if they be taken inwardly at the first time.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, and may well be used to all the same Intentions, but as it is weaker, so it is to be given in a larger Dose, as to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces. This as well as the Juice and Essence, being taken inwardly for some considerable time, is said to be profaible in Curing Ruptures of the Bowels.

XV. The Balsam or Ointment. It is Vulnerary, cleanses and heals Ulcers, Contollates Wounds, and quickly heals them; strengthening all the parts it is applied to.

XVI. The Cataplasm. Applied to the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature, it draws out the Poison, and applied to the Goats, or any weakned Limb or Joint, it eases the pain, and strengthens the part afflicted.

XVII. The Diffusè Water. It softens and whitens the Skin, and Beautifies the Face and other parts to which it is applied, being used several times a day.
VI. The Places. The thistle grows in many places of England, as well as in Brabant and Flanders, and other places beyond Sea, and therefore Label might as well have called it Anglica as Brochonaci, for it being truly a Native of our Country, tho' possibly he might not know so much. It grows in Harfordshire, Kent, Suffren, Coblestone, and near Old Windsor. It is also found in several Martyr, Phipps, Mollit and Fenny Grounds, as in Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, and the Fennsy Countries thereof, which there are none, that it makes Figges, Beethes or Sheaves thereof, to be grown and heir their Ovens, and kindle Fires withal, as they do of Sedge. It is also found growing in most places where Sedge grows; for which reason it is commonly found bound up promiscuously in Sedge Sheaves, which Bakers use to heat their Ovens with at Lyne in Norfolk, and other great Towns and Market-Places where it can be conveniently carried by Water, &c. This The Harebell in several Countries in the Levant and Mediterranean Sea, as the South parts of France, Italy, Sicily, &c. but with us it is only customarily in Gardens. This is that of Plays, Lib. 3. cap. 1.

VII. The Times. They Flower in May and June, and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

VIII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second degree, Apathetic, Apathetic, Affure and Stephick, diffusing Wind, Cephalick, Neurasthenic, and as some think Narcotic.

IX. The Speciation. The first kind is only of chiefly used: It is good to dry up Humors in the Belly and Stomach, to kill Worms in those parts, to strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and to induce Sleep.

X. The Preparations. The first of the two Species being only in use, the Preparations will chiefly have reference to that, and there is a peculiar use of it in 1. Ale or Beer, which in some places are Brewed with it, as with Hops. 2. A Decotion in Water or Wine. 3. An Infusion in Wine. 4. A Tincture of Leaves and Barks in Spirit of Wine. 5. A Pouder of the Leaves or Seed.

The Virtues.

XI. The Ale or Beer. It preserves the Drink from fame, or growing lower like Hops, and makes it Drink very strong, and by reason of its pleasing Bitterness, gives it a pleasant Taste or Farwell. As it makes the Drink to be stronger, so it also makes it more nourishing, and makes People Drink, but it only affections the Brain by its Strength, not by any ill Quality which is in it, for some Authors seem to think, it being a true strengthener of the Stomach and Nerves. And to far is it an Antifeptic, as all Stomachicks are, the Scoury being called by the Greeks the Stomach Difficule, and for which they have no other name.

XII. The Tincture in Water or Wine. It warms, comforts and strengthens cold, moist and weak Heads, Brains, Nerves and Stomachs, refills the Scoury in its beginning, and cures it when Comtaminated, a quaker of a Pint or more, being taken in the Morning fasting, half an Hour before Dinner, and half at Night going to Bed. It is also regular good also against Palies, Convulsion, Goats, Jaundice, Collick, and other Diffeces of the Brain, Nerves and Viscera. It kills Worms in the Bowels, refills Polution, and causes pleasant Reft and Sleep, not much unlike to the manner of Opaties, informs that some have been long constant in taking it, have with some difficulty left it off.

XIII. The Infusion in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the former Decotion, and may be taken in the same Dose and manner, but as it is only a cold Infusion, so it is much more grateful to the Stomach and Bowels, refilling Polution, and strengthening them after an admirable manner.

XIV. The Tincture of the Leaves and Fruit, or Seed. This is much better in a cold Scoury, than either of the former, and more potent against Cramps, Convulsions, Palies, and other cold and moist Diffeces of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints and Viscera. It also prevails against Polution, vement pains in the Bowels, or any exteam part of the Body, Coughs, Colds, Affhmas, Phthisick, Headnecks, Wheezing and hoarsness of Breath; stops Vomiting, and gives relief in extreme Heart-Sickness, Palpitations, Fainting, Swooning and the like: Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a small Glass of Wine.

XV. The Pouder of the Leaves or Seed. It is given from half a Grain to a Dram, for all the purposes aforementioned, being an excellent Stomachick; but its chief use is for killing Worms in Children, as also in Elder Persons.

XVI. Note 1. In those places where it plentifully grows, as also in other places to which it is carried, the Country People lay it in Wardrobes, Cloths, Trunks, Pouches, and the like, to keep Woolen Cloths from Moths, Worms, &c. and to give a good scent and pleasant Smell.

XVII. Note 2. The Rhine Pteryx, Acacia, or second Species, tho' we make little or no use of it, (because we have it so great plenty) yet Pliny says it kills Moths, and refills Polution.

CHAP. DCLXXX.

Of SWALLOW-WORT: or,

SILK-WORT.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Ana.-

wic (ab Afeleptico) also Knobi qausi Hede- rula, and Kamelion, Hederoforum, and to Rad- boo called Hederula: and yet the Leaft is not at all like bay, but are rather like unto Bay Leaves, faying that these are sharper pointed. In Latin Afeleptris alias, and Vincentiuncum, (which is a general Word for any Country Poison, or Vincenti- cum quas Atepsinicum dittum, &c. and illi infetive adversus in venenas vitus infct.) It was also antlely called Horiumania, (as were also Chelba- tiaq molia & minus) because the pointed Cods when they are open, and the Silk appears out of them, do somewhat resembhe a Swallow Fying. In English, Swallow-Wort, Silk-Wort, and by some, Silken Clofle.

II. The Kinds. It is doubtles the true Afelepti- a of Desforde, tho' Anglialo doubts of it, and Matthebns denies it, yet Dodson and Plurlhis confirm it, and thus it is the true Vintenciuncum. We have with us 1. Afeleptias five Vintenciuncum Fove also, Swallow-Wort white Flowerd. 2. Afeleptias five Vintenciuncum Fove hage, Swallow- Wort black Flowerd. 3. Afeleptias Cretica, Swallow-Wort white Flowerd.
Swallow-Wort White.

gradually growing left and left to the Point, in which the small first brown Seed, wrapped up in a great deal of white Silk Down, which when the Seed is ripe, opens of it self, and sheds both Seed and Silk upon the Ground, if it be not before hand carefully gathered. This Plant yields no Milk of any sort, White or Yellow in our Country, as the Apocynum or Dogs-Bane does, but only a thin watery Juice. Both Leaves and Stalks dye away and purify every Year, and rise again the next Year in the Spring, the Stalks bring in their first springing up of a blackish brown Color.

IV. Gerard describes this flint sort after this manner. Its Root consists of very many white Thready-Strings, and of a strong Smell. It has diverse upright Branches of a brownish Color, of about 3 Feet high, heaves with Leaves not much unlike to those of Amara Dulcis, Dulcamara, or Woody Nightshade, somewhat long, broad, sharp pointed, of a blackish green Color, and strong Smell. Among which, some forth very many small white Flowers, Star Fashion, hanging upon little slender Boughs, after which come in their places, long, sharp pointed Cols, filled full of a moft perfect white Cotton, resembling Silk, as well in these as handling, from which some call it Silken Cotton, in which it wrapped up fets brown Folks.

V. The Second, or Swallow-Wort Black Flower'd. Its Root is a small Bath of white Strings, not much unlike the former. It grows in the June

Swallow-Wort Black.

manner which the other does, having its long fnder
rough Branches, stretching out to a greater heighth or length than the former, and growing themselves about whatsoever friends next meet them, and bearing on them such like dark green Leaves bearing by
ouples, but something smaller than they. The
Viners grow likewise in the same fashion, but
somewhat fmalier also, and ofJo dark a purplish
Color, that they seem to be almost black, and are
fearely
Chap. 680. English Herbs.

The Virtues.

XII. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine. It is peculiar Cure against the Poison of Apocynum, or Doga-Bane, or Woflifi-Bane, or any other Vegetable Poison; as also against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or the Biting or Stinging of any other Venomous Creatures. It gives ease in the Collick, and the Gripping of the Lungs. It prevails against the Plague or Petteulence, Spotted Fever, Purple, Calenture, Measles, Small Pox, and all other sorts of Maliges, and Pestential Distempers. The Decoction made strong in White Wine, and taken for several days together, a Pint at a time, and swarming presently upon it, cures the Dropdy, also the yellow Jaundice, and Rupppate of Urine thro' iniferious matter in the Kets, Urines and Bladder. It helps also Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Phthisicks, Heartlind, Wheezing, and other Distemps of the Breast and Lungs. It is also profitable against Vapors, Hysteric Fits, and provokes the Terms in Women. If it is made also with the addition of Confrey Roots, it is good against Ruptures of the Bowels, inward Bruises, Bleeding, and the like.

XIII. The Pouder of the Roots. It has all the former Virtues, much excelling the Decoction, and may be given to a Dram or Dram and half in Car-

ny or White Lisbon. Morning and Night. It is good against Paining, Swelling, and all Patheses of the Heart: Taken with Powey-Seed it helps a-

gainst the Falling Sickness; with Pouder of White Dittony Roots, it kills Worms in the Belly, and prevails against Metaholgy.

XIV. The Ointment or Balsam. The Pouder two

Drams, mixed with fix Drams of any Vulariny Ointment, or Balsam of Tobacco, &c. Cleanese, in-
carnates and heals Wounds, and old Purulid and Rotten Ulcers, beyond that of Birtsment-Ro's, or of any other Vegetable whatsoever.

XV. The Tincture. It has all the Virtues of Decoction and Pouder, excelling them ten times in Virtue and Goodness. Dope a Spoonful.

XVI. The Consipiose of Leaves and Flowers. It cures R tienensores in Women's Breasts, as also running Sores and foul Ulcers in the same parts.

XVII. Dry Pledgets of the Silt or Done. Ap-

plied to old running Sores and Ulcers after cleaning, it dries them, and in a short time after heals them.

CHAP. DCLXXII.

OF TANSIE Garden.

THE Name. It is called in Greek, "Merahe; in Latin, Tanacetum, Athanasia, in Eng-
lisht, Tansie.

II. The Kinds. Authors make many kinds of this Plant, but these four are those which are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. Athanasia Valeriana, Tanacetum Valsere, Our Common Garden Tansie. 2. Athanasia Gratiss, Tanacetum Sativa Anglica. 3. Tanacetum Crisifolium, Crisped, or Curled Tansie. 3. Tanacetum Verticulata, Tansie Party Coloured. 4. Tanacetum Longifolium, Woolly Tansie.
Flowers grow upon the tops of the Stalks, in certain cluded Tansies (without any Leaves as a Pate about them,) which flowers are of one round Bnt-

Tansee-Garden, Common.

IV. The second, or our Crisped, or Curled Tansie. Its Root creeps under Ground, and shoots up again in divers places. Its Leaves are winged side the former, which are hard and green, being many small ones set by pairs one again of another upon a middle Rib, joint about the edges, but closer and thicker, for than the first, and much crumpled, which has caused it to be called double or Curled Tansie. It rises up with several hard Stalks, on which, and on its Branches at its tops, grow Gold yellow, orange, or crimson Flowers almost like Buttons, which being gathered in their Prises, and held the first Color for a long Season. The Seed is small, and as it were Crispie, and the whole Herb, both Leaves and Flowers, both a piercing strong, but a very pleasant grateful Smell, and a sharp smirr-bitter Taste, exactly like to the first Common Kind; so that by the Smell and Taste only, they are not to be distinguished one from another.

V. The third, or Tansee Party-Coloured. This in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, and form, and manner of Growing, is not to be distinguished from our common Garden Tansee. The only difference between them is this, That upon the first rising up the Heads of Leaves, they are almoft all White, and after they are grown great, there will be many Leaves remaining White among the Green, which makes it the more pleasant to behold, seeming like a Party-Coloured Feather, in refemblance to the fine cut Leaves of White and Green.

VI. The fourth, or Woolly Tansie. It has a Root which is thick, fellow, fibrous and spreading, which sends forth divers mingled Leaves, something like unto the former Tansie, and nearly like to Yarrow Leaves; of which some would make it a Species, but that the Smell convinces us to the contrary, this being very strong and Sweet like, whereas Yarrow has no Smell at all. The Leaves are also very Woolly, set close together about the Roots, from among which growing up several Woolly Stalks, having leaves like Woolly Leaves upon them, and at their tops many Tansie Flowers, much like those of the former Tansies.

VII. The Flowers. They are all Garden Plants with us. The first of the three are Natives of our own Land: The Curled Tansie and the Party-Coloured, are Aborigines of England, and are thought to be Degenerations from our first Common Kind, being made by Planting of Ships, which many times looke some parts of their original Stocks, and sometimes add something to them, which may alfo be caus’d in part from the differing Soils, and the wilds of some places in which they are Planted. The first Common Tansie grows in some foreign Southern Countries and warm Climates, by Hedge and Ditch sides, and in the Borders of Fields, and the fourth grows in the Southern parts of France, and other Southern hot Countries.

VIII. The Times. They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. in June, July, and August, and if the Flowers are gathered in their Prises, will keep their Colour and Beauty for a long time without fading, from whence might possibly come the Greek Name Athonas, or Athonas immortalis, fine Marte, or non Mortens.

IX. The Qualities. They are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. Tansie is Abstinent, Aperitive, Alleviating, Diuretic, Stomachick, Neuritick, Hypertick, Aristick, Nephtick and Emmenagogick.

X. The Specification. It provokes Urine, forces away Sand, Gravel and Stones from the Reins and Bladder, cures the Colick, terrors Vapours and Hypertick Fits, provokes the Temps, gives ease in the Gout, whether in Joints, Limbs or Stomach, and
 Chap. 682. English Herbs. 1129

XX. The Distilled Water. Sweated with the Syrup, it may be given from two Ounces to a quarter of a Pint or more, against Palting and Sweating Fits, Sickneff at Heart, Ili Digiflion, &c. Outwardly applied, it clears the Face and Skin, making it smooth, soft, white and plenfible.

XXI. The Spirituous Tincture. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Juice, Infusion, and Powder, and which as it is more powerful than them all, fo it is to be given in a much lofs Dofe, as from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in the Syrup, or in a Glass of Stomatich or Diuretick Wine, morning and night.

Chap. DCLXXXII.

Of TANSIE Wild.

O R.

SILVER-WEED.

I. The Name. This it has no known Greek Name, yet it is thought to be the fame which Flacc, Lb. 26. cap. 13. calls Stephanocallis, and in Lb. 25. cap. 9. and Lb. 26. cap. 2. Argemone, Argamn, and others Argemone; in Latin, Potentilla, (ab extimis viribus quibus perplexa:) Argentinum, Tussacum Syphyris,,colerigro Brum- felfo, Argemone altera Gephyre & Tragi; Angi- rina Tabernamentoni; and by some, Agrimonia Syphyris: In English, Wild Tansy, or Silver-need.

II. The Kinds. It is Planta Singularis fat genera; nor do I know any other Author which has given us another Species thereof, it being not a kin to the Tansies.

The Description.

III. Its prime or chief Root runs downward like that of Cuckoo; from whence fpring forth weak fender, creeping branches, almost like Strings, which creep upon the Ground, taking Root again at the joints every where, round about the place where it grows, fo that it will quickly overspread a great Deal of Ground. From these creeping Branches or Strings, four forth feveral rising Leaves, which are large, and made of many felter ones, yet on both fides a middle Rib, some smaller being set among the
Salmon's Herbal.

Tansie Wild: Or Silverweed.

Silver Color underneath. It sends up to Stalks, but the Leaves every one of them in particular, or fans, from the Stalks (with those waved Leaves) of these, creeping Strings, standing upon a small slender, and not very long footstalk. They consist of five small yellow round jointed Leaves, very like to Choke of Chine.

W. Gerard describes it after this manner. It creeps along on the Ground with five slender Stalks and grassing Tenderlets, the Leaves are long and waved, made up of many small Leaves, like very thin, of the Garden-Tansie, but lesser, which are on the upper side Green, but on the under side very White. The Flowers are yellow, and stand upon slender stems, as do those of Cimifolia.

V. The Places. It grows Wild almost every where in most parts of England, and many other Countries; more especially near High-ways, moat places, and running Waters.

VI. The Times. It Flowers in the Prime Summer Months, chiefly in June and July.

VII. The Qualities. It is cold and dry in the second degree; Alarming, Obstinate, Anodine, Vomitive, and Arbish.

VIII. The Specification. It sports all Flowers of the Bowels, even the Bloody Flux; also Spitting, Vomiting, or Pulsing of Blood, or any other inward Bleeding. It helps the White in Women, and is profitable against Ruptures in Children, and is good to dilate Constrictions, falls loose Teeth, and heals Wounds or Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Sore, or in any other part of the Body: drying up old, moist, corrupt and running Sores. It re-kills the Fits of Agues, is laid to break the Stones; and is good to cool inflammations in the Eyes, as also to take away all the hardness of the Skin, and to cleanse it from any kind of Defication.

IX. The Preparations. You may have from,

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the whole Herb. Taken to 4 or 6 Ounces, 3 or 4 hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it, after some few times taking. It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind forever, whether by the Nofe, Mouth, Bowels, Urinary parts or Worms. If the Whites, is profitable against Cataracts, falls loose Teeth, and is good against Ruptures in Children; and to break the Stones whether in Old or Young.

XI. The Ointment. It is all the former Virtues, besides which, it heals Wounds, cleanses, incrases, and dries up old running Sores, foul Ulcers, and weeping Fistulas. It is also excellent against an Ophthalmitie, starting the Inflammation to admittance, and after a singular manner dissipates Constrictions. Dose: 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more, in some fit Vehicle Morning and Night.

XII. The Decotion in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Efficere, but in a lower degree, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Dose, as to half a Pint or more. It easies all pains and Gripings in the Bowels, and helps Fainting of the Spleen.

XIII. The Powder of the Herb and Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice; but operates not with that speed, because it must be first digested in the Stomach. It is chiefly given to stop the Cataracta of Agues, splitting and vomiting of Blood, and the Whites in Women. Dose: from half a Dram to 3 Drams, and half, in some Spirit Wine or Decotion, or in the Decotion of this Herb, sweetened with Syrup of Cinnamon.

XIV. The Gargarym. It is made of a Decolation of the Herb and Heads of Flowers, in Red Port or Burbon Wine, with the addition of a small quantity of Alum, fasting it afterwards with Honey. It confolates green Wounds, cleanses and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, Jaws and Throat, they being often Gangred thereby; it cleanses and heals Ulcers also in the Privy parts of Man or Woman, as also in the Legs and other places of the Body; easies the Toothache, falls loose Teeth, strengtheneth and fixes the Gums which are loose and spagyre, and refrestles the Tongue of the Upsets when hurt and weakened, so as to hang down. If the Decolation be made with Water and Common Salt, it dilutes Contusions, diffolves congealed Blood, by bathing with it, and doth also it easies the pains of the Gout.

XV. The Ointment or Balsam. They are very healing, and after cleansing and incarnating of a Wound or Ulcer, they quickly dry it and heal it up.

XVI. The Ophthalmitie. Take the Juice of Efficere four parts, of the Gargarym after the same, two parts, and a Spirit of Wine one part, mix them. It cures Ophthalmitis, inflamed and sore Eyes, and such as are affected with a continual hot, fiery and sharp Rhinum; it also cures running Sores, and Ulcers of the Eyes.

XVII. The
Chap. 683. English Herbs.

XVII. The Carapallon. It is made of the whole Ground Vetch, by boiling in a Mortar. Being applied to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the burning heat of FEVERS, and bound pretty hard on to the Wrists of both hands, and kept on for some days, it extorts Agues and other Contagions. Applied to Gouty parts it eases their pains.

XVIII. The Diffusit Water. It is a cleanser of the Skin from all Diseasfings and Defacations, but it to a Pint of the Diffusit Water you add six Drains of Sal Prunella in fine Powder, dissolving the fame in a gentle Sand heat, and when cold, filtering it thro' the brown Paper, it will perform those things much more effectually, not only removing Freckles, yellowwacks of the Skin, Tanning, Sun-burning, Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, and the like, but withal making the Skin white, soft, fine, and very fair.

XIX. The Spiritualus Tinctoria. It strengthens the Stomach, refills Vomiting, and stops Flusses of the Belly presently. Dose a Spoonful at a time Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XX. The Acid Tinctoria. It prevails against Old Fecit, Rotten and Stinking Ulcers, and disposes them to heal, and is of singular use to quench those all vehemently hot and burning Fever, and to enure and prevent the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Putrefaction, and of all other malignant and Putrefacitious Difeases. Dose five Drops.

XXI. The Only Tinctoria. It is good against the Gout in the Stomach, and gives ease in the Gout in the Limbs or Joints, Hamiltoned therein. It prevails against Cramps, Convulsions, Palpies, and other cold and mild Distumers of the Nerves, and of the parts affected, and very much strengtheneth them. It gives ease in the Stone and Strasguts, opening the Obstructions of those parts, and expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime from the Sain. Dose from ten to twenty Drops, in some Nephtrick or Diureticke Vehicle.

CHA P. DCLXXXIII.

Of TARE Manured and Wild.

I. The Names. It is called by Galen in Greek, Ibrav, Sicium, as the Aftachea term it: But Selden, and Nupius: Suramum and Synamus, with the Athenians: in Latine, Vica, and in English, Tare or Vetch.

II. The Kinds. There are 1. Vicia Sativa, the Manured Tare or Vetch. 2. Vicia Sylvestris, The Wild Tare or Vetch. 3. Vicia Sylphoria fierce fird, Vicia perennis, Tate Everlasting, of which fee in the next Chapter.

III. The Manured Kinds are, 1. Vicia, Aphaca, and Arcton Matricula, Vicia Saturna, Vicia vulgaris Saturna (Vicia a Vinciendo as Varro will have it from Binding:) Our Common Manured Tare. 2. Vicia Sylphoria alba, Vicia Sylphoria fruifla alba, The White Manured Tare or Vetch. This Gerard calls Vicia India fruifla alba, because it is probable, that it was first brought to us from the Indies.

IV. The Wild Kinds are, 1. Vicia marina Du- carnium Bunium, Cracca major alium, Or Abac- di, Vicia Sylphoria altera Tuorg: The great Wild Hedge-Tare or Vetch. 2. Vicia Sylphoria alfus, Vicia Sylphoria altera Wild Tare or Vetch. This Parkinson says it is the fame with Dobosus his Galaga altera, and also with his Vicia ombraphilis alba, and may be called Vicia Syl- phoria Alumnum, or Wild Wood Vetch. 3. Vicia multiflora fine Scipio, The Tied Tare or Vetch. 4. Arachis five Cracca major (which is the Aegres Galbus) Vicia major Trigae, The greater Wild Vetch or Tare. 5. Arachis five Cracca minor, Theilder Wild Tare or Vetch. These two last Dobosus thinks may be that kind of Pals growing among Corn, which the Greeks call Asago, Arachis. Of all which in Order.

The Descriptions.

V. The fift of the Manured, or our common Manured Tare. Its Root is small, with a great number of Strings, and perifhes every Year. It rife up with divers fquare Stalks, sometimes two Feet or more long, extangling themselves one with another, that they stand on the Field without need of any Prop or Staff. The Leaves are winged, thicker fett together than in the Wild Kinds, and growing on both fides of a middle Rib: the end of which, runs out into a detached Tender or Claffier, which are larger fett than thofe in the Wild Kinds. The Flowers grow two together, and are long and nar-

Tare or Vetch, Manured.
The Tasters are like to those of the Garden Bean, but of a black purple Color. The Codz are broad, small and long, containing for the most part, 3 or 6 Grains in each, of a blackish color, flatish, and of no very pleasing Taste.

VII. The Second Manured, or white Manured Tare or Vetch. This in its Root, Stalks, Winged Leaves, Stalk or its Flowers, or their Color, Size, form and manner of growing, nor scarcely in any thing else, differs from the Common Tare before described, saving, that this grows higher, the Leaves are not so thick, and the Fruit is larger and rounder, and of a very clear white Color, more like to Peas than Tares.

In describing the Wild Kinds.

VIII. The first of the Wild Kinds, or the Great Wild Hedge Tare or Vetch. This has a creeping and lying Root, growing much like to the first Manured Tare, but is larger in the Size, and number of the Leaves. Its Stalks are crooked, being between 3 and 4 feet in height. The Leaves are Winged, commonly a dozen growing upon one Rib, which ends in a Vining Tender: Each peculiar Leaf broader towards the bottom, and shorter towards the top, which ends are flat, but somewhat pointed. Out of the borders of the Leaves, towards the top of the Stalk, grow (as short footstalks) two, three, or more, pretty large Peas fashioned bluish Purple Flowers, which are somewhat large, but shorter than the former. The succeeding Pods are like the first, but shorter and lesser, and of a blackish color wherein ripe, which then fly open of themselves, and show their contained Seed or Grains of a blackish Color also. This from Tatura judges to be the Aparce Dioscoridis.

Tares Wild Small.

IX. The second, or small White Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is perennial, as many of the Wild Kinds be, it sends up crooked Branches about a foot and half high, growing in Form like unto the other, having thereon the form of the former, are of a whitish Color, with dark Purple Veins running the same. The Codz are like that of the Common Tare, and the Seed is flat like them also.

X. The third or Twelfth Tare or Vetch. Its Root creeps under Ground for about, shooting out new Branches every Year, the Old ones being perished. It has such like trailing Branches as the others have, but nothing, the Winged Leaves are more in number, 1, 2, 3, 4, or more, feet upon a Rib, longer and narrower than the former, and standing more upright, but they are not always set exactly one to another, but unequally. The Flowers likewise, which stand upon long naked pedicels, are more in number, sometimes twenty together, but smaller, and something like to the Flowers of Onobrychis, or Cocke-head, and of a bright bluish purple, and of a fecond, or more times of a Vetch unto some White in them. The Codz are long, containing within them black Seed.

XI. The fourth, or the greater Wild Tare or Vetch. This kind is found about every Year. It has a few slender Croched Stalks lying on the Ground, if it finds nothing on which it can climb or take hold. At the joints come forth Winged Leaves; in the number of these, many small pods, or the like, as the first, but shorter and lesser, and of a black color wherein ripe, which then fly open of themselves, and show their contained Seed or Grains of a blackish Color also. This from Tatura judges to be the Aparce Dioscoridis.

XII. The fifth, or Lesser Wild Tare or Vetch. Its Root is fibrous, and has several small white Kernels hanging among them. This differs nothing from the former, but in its smallness, excepting this has whitish Flowers hanging in Tufts at the tops of the Stalks. The Codz which follow, are shorter and something hairy, and the Seed or Grains within, White.

XIII. The Flowers. The two first kinds are Sown in Fields for their profit of Feeding Cows, either with the Grain or Straw, or both, and of the Grain the poorer sort of People in many Countries, are force to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, &c. The Wild kinds are found by Hedge Sides, in Woods and moyst Grounds, and among Rocks in many parts of this Kingdom; for they will grow in any Ground or Soil whatsoever. The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds are often found in the Fields among Corn, where they will in a rainy Season quickly overspread it, and kill it, or any other Herbs they grow by.

XIV. The Times. The Manured, and the third of the first Wild Kinds, Flower in May and June; the fourth and fifth in July, and the Codz or Grains are ripe in August or September.

XV. The Qualities. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture; Affum- pate, Glutinative, Vulgarly, and Refor late.

XVI. The Specifications. They Stop Fluxes, and cure running Ulcers and Cancers which are ready to Gangrene.

XVII. The Preparations. You may make of them, 1. Bread, Cakes and Puddings. 2. Potage. 3. A Molec or burner. 4. A Cataplasme.
The Virtues.

XVIII. The Beet, Cole, Peaing, &c. They are made and used constantly in many Countries, among the poorest sort of People; which the coarse Food, and something hard of Digestion, yet nourish much: And in many other places they are forced to be eaten by all sorts of People, in times of Famine.

XIX. The Potage. It is made by boiling them soft in Water, then adding thereto Malt, Pork, Cabbage, Colewort, and other Herbs, or Milk. It nourishes very much, restores in Contumacies, and stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XX. The Meal or Flower. Applied plentifully to Bleeding Wounds, and old running Sores, it stops the Bleeding, and the Flux of Humors to the parts, more especially, if an eighth or sixth part of Rock Alum in fine Powder be added to it.

XXI. The Capulisinum. It is made of the Meal or Flower being mixed with Milk, or Smith's Forge Water. Being applied to running Sores or Ulcers, it stops the Defluxion, cleanses them, and prevents a Gangrene if approaching, and being laid warm all over the whole Body, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XXII. Notes. The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds, are Pulses with which Doves or Pigeons are much delighted: And altho' the Fowls are wild, yet where the Dove-Houses are kept here with, they will return to the same, and in some little time become Tame with the rest. And therefore in some Countries, whole Fields are Sown with them to serve for that use.

CHAP. DCLXXXIV.

Of TARE Everlasting.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Λακτυρία, in Latin, Lathyrus perennis; in English, Lathyrus, or Common Vetch. For being applied to running Sores or Ulcers, it stops the Defluxion, cleanses them, and prevents a Gangrene if approaching, and being laid warm all over the whole Body, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

II. The Kinds. We make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. Lathyrus perennis; Lathyrus Syringifer, flower later, Vicia peperom, Vicia Syringifer flower later; Tare Everlasting, properly so called. 2. Vicia Syringifer, Vicia Syringifer vulgaris, Strange Tare, and Common Wild Tare.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Tare Everlasting. Its Root is small and rough, running infinitely under Ground, fearlessly to be destroyed. It is a ramping Wild Tare or Vetch, and is the most pernicious Herb that can grow on the Earth, for Corn or any other Herbage, by over-running, strangling as it were, and killing them: It sends forth long rough trailing Stalks, having small, long, and sharp pointed Leaves for an end opposite to another, at due distances, with Tendrels or Ostriches at the ends of the Branches: The Flowersstand upon pretty long footstalks, proceeding from the bottom of the Leaves, which are many upon a Stalk, and yellow, after which come small round Cuds with blackish small Grains with them.

IV. Gerard describes it thus. Its Roots are very small, long, tough, and in Number infinite; insomuch, that being once gotten into a Ground, it is almost impossible to root it forth, unless the Earth be digged up with the Roots, and barb cast into a River or Burned. From these Roots spring divers very small ramping Stalks, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stand if themselves without the help of Props, or something standing by them to be a Support. The Leaves are very thin, and sharp pointed. The Flowers grow among the Leaves, in form like Peas Blossoms, but of a bright yellow Color. Doubtless this is one of the most hurtful and pernicious Weeds that grow, to all manner of green Herbs, or any Wood color the. Johnston says, for the resemblance it has to Aphasia, be as to call it Aphacoides.

V. The second, or Strange Tare, or Common Wild Tare. Its Root is long, flender and springy, from whence springs up many slender weak Branches: The Leaves are winged, and much smaller than in the Common Mustard Tare, round or broad pointed, and sometimes dented in the middle of the end, standing upon a middle Rib, which ends in clasping Tendrels: The Flowers are of a Purple Color, and commonly grow but one at a joint upon short Footstalks, after which come long, flat, sharp pointed Cuds, which contain for the most part, 9 or 10 Grains or Seeds in each. In some Countries this Plant is called Tine; it is a ramping Herb, like to the Common Tare, climbing up upon Corn, if it chances to grow among it, and will there press or bear it down to the Ground, and overgrow the same in such a manner, that it strengthens, fruits and kills it, not only Wheat, but all other Crops whatsoever. So that among Country Farmers it is better known than defined.

VI. The
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

VI. The Places. The fish is generally found in Fields and Orchards, and other like places; also in Griftye Pature, Borders of Fields, and in Corn Lands almost every Where: It is found other Where than the Owners of Grounds would have it, being a kind of Plague, or mighty Incurrence to any place where it once gets footing. The second grows generally in Ploowed Lands, where it becomes the Husband-Man's Vexation in hurting and destroying his Corn. But both these Plants will grow in any Ground or Soil whatsoever.

VII. The Times. They Flower in the latter end of May, show all June, and sometimes in some part of July, and the Grain is ripe in August and September, sooner or later, according to its time of Flowering.

VIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those of the Common Manured Tare, in the former Chapter; so that no more need be said of them in this place. The Grain may be made into Meal or Flour, or boiled into Pottage and eaten, as other Pulses are; but these are of a thicker Constitution, and therefore may be thought to nourish very much: With out doubt in time of Famine it would be an acceptable Food; at other times they are not eaten, but the Grain, as also the Straw, are Food for Cattle, as nourishing them exceedingly.

CHAP. DCLXXXV.

Of TARRAGON.

I. The Name. It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it is called in Latin, Tragon, Tragum vulgaris Grafi, Tarthius, Vranco, or Tarragon, Hortus, and in English, Tarragon.

II. The Kinds. It is Singularis sui generis, the sole kind have held it not to be an Herb of its own Kind. And Raellius was of that vain and Erudite Opinion, That it was first produced by putting Linseed into the Root of a Radish, or of an Onion being opened, and so set into the Ground, which when it springs up, brings forth this Herb Tarragon, whereof Folly, Matthew, by certain Experience Eys, has been found False.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is white, and creeps about under Ground, by which it much increaseth. It has many long, narrow, sharp pointed green Leaves, sometimes of a dark green, and sometimes of a more light Color, growing upon short slender stalks; which are so numerous, as even to hide in a manner the Stalks themselves, which are of the same Color, round and brittle, sometimes two Feet or more high; at the tops of which come forth slender Spikes, of small yellowish Flowers, which seldom give any good Seed, but a duffly or chaffy matter, which is dispersed with the Wind, the whole Herb is of a hot and biting taste.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Root is long and fibrous creeping far abroad under

Ground, as do the Roots of Quick-Graft, by which spoiling up, it increaseth, yielding no Seed or all. It has long and narrow Leaves of a deep green Color, longer than those of our Common Garden Hyssop, with slender round brittle Stalks, about two Cubits high. Round the Branches whereof spring forth little round Flowers, which never perfectly open, of a yellow Color mixed with black. The thyme of Common Wormwood: after which succeeds a certain Chaffy or Duffly matter as it were, which flies away with the Wind.

V. The Places. For all that I know it is a Native of England, and grows with us only in Gardens, where if the Ground is good it nourishes admirably.

V. The Times. It is green all the Summer Months, and a great part of Autumn, and Flowers in July.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Astringive, Digestive, Diuretic, Diuretic and Traumatick, Stomachick, Chaffy, Nervous, Cardueck, Splenick, Nephritic, Astringick and Hydropick, Emmenagogick, Sodicick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. Tarragon refists Vomiting, refines Appetite loth, curset Convolutions, Pallies, Trembling and Weakness of the Limbs or extrem Parts is prodigious, and a Leucoplogmatik, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, and is an admirable Remedy against the Scarry in a cold Habit of Body.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is an Antidote against a Scorpion Scurvy, provokes against an Inept Laxation, it is good against Puttings, Weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion; Strangury, or Stoppage of Urine, into Stones, gravel, sand or Tartarous matter adhering the Urinary PUffes. Dole one or two Spoonfuls in Glafs of White Liquor, or other Diuretik Wine Morning and Night.

XI. The Effufes. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more potent, warming and comforting the Stomach and Vlcca; it diffolves and expels Wind, gives life to the Cholick; is prizable against Convulsions and Pafies, refuits Vomiting, causes Appetite, and admirably provokes theTerms in Women. Dole one or two Spoonfuls in Wine as aforefaid.

XII. The Diffillation in Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Efufe, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to half a Pint at a time, accompanied with Syrup of Cheneisifhftewars, Vinifcs, or North Amber. It heals inward Wounds, and being drunk coldly at Physical Hours, it diffolves old running Sores and Ulcers to heal, more especially if it be outwardly wherefore therein, being well fomerated with a little Honey.

XIII. The Diluted Water. It is fometimes used as a Colofternik to Beautify the Face and Skin, and to take away the Delufions therefrom, which it does more efcalifically, than either Sal Pratca, or Scab.urrum Saturni, (half an Ounce of either of them to a Pint of the Water) be diluted therein. Immoderately taken, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Efufe, but in a far weaker degree; however it is profitable in Obliterations of the Reins and Bladder, if it be taken 3 or 4 Ounces at a time, infused with Syrup of Arfifti Malts.

XIV. The Spiritual Tincture. It comforts and warms the Stomach, strengthens it, and creates a good Digestion: And after due purging off the Morbidik matter, it is very profitable against the Paffic, CoUics, Gout, Dropifly and Scurtv, repor- ting after an exceflant manner, the depraved Tone of the Vlcca. Dole one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glafs of Wine, or well mixed with Syrup of Aethers, and this, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XV. The Acid Tincture. It is Antifeptic, Antipellitic, and Anti-Scurvy; it cools all preternatural Heats, expels Pafias, and isingularly Afghaniftic, refulting not only Vegetable Poions, as thofe of Henbane, Monkifh-Head, Night- shade, Wolfsbane, &c. but alfo Animal Poions, as thofe of the Biting of Serpents, as Vipers, Ruffle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, &c. and the Stings of Hornets, Scorpiions, &c. Dole fo much as to give the Vehicle (which ought in this cafe to be some Sort of Afghaniftic Whine) a pretty sharp acid taste, fo as it may be tolerably drunk.

XVI. The Only Tincture. It is profonally given against the Strangury, Stones, gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Urinets and bladder, it takes away the heat and fulling of the Urine, gives cafe to the pains of the Bladder, and strengthens it, it is good against CoUics, and of singular ufe in inward Convolution, as also in Pal- fies, being taken from 15 to 30 or 40 drops (according to Age and Circumstances) in any appropriate Liquor, and every even or morning, continued with qd outside any paincd, cold, weak, or borne-
Teaflle Manured. From among these Leaves rise up the Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, armed from the bottom to the top, with small hard, short, and sharp Prickles, jointed at several places; and two such Leaves set at them, both of which Leaves are so joined together at the bottom or joint, so as to compass the Stalk about, that they do contain the Rain or Dew which falls upon them, being something harder and flijfer, and more pricked than the lower Leaves, as was before hinted. From between the Leaves and the Stalks on each side, spring forth Branches prickly also, and with joints, set with the like encompassing below Leaves, but fijfer. And from their juncture long prickly Stalks, but bare of Leaves, having on their tops, a round Head something long, armed with short, short, and crooked Prickles, fashioned like Hooks, bending their points downwards and upwards. In the several Cells of which Flowers, is contained the Seed, which is small, somewhat long and round, and of a whitifh Color, almost like Fennel Seed. The middle part of the Head is always bottome, which being opened, you will find it to contain one or more whitifh Worms, almost like Cattapillars, which are the Head being ripe) for the most part found Dead.

IV. The second, or Wild Teaflle. Its Root is like the former, so also its Stalks and Branches, which are full of sharp Prickles. Its Leaves are smaller, yet longer, but narrower, armed on the underfide of its middle Rib, with the like sharp Prickles. It has like Heads as the former, which bring forth like Flowers, knowing that they are of a fine Blaff, or Pale Carnation, or Delicate Purple Color. The Prickles on the Heads of Flowers are small, fijfer, and upright, nothing so hard, or sharp, as the other; and so not hooked, or with their Points bending downwards as the former: And the Seed is like the same, with very little Difference. In the
Chap. 687. English Herbs.

the bottom of the middle, there is generally found one long Worm, which in Form and Shape much resembles a Caterpillar, and of a black Color.

Wild Teafe.

but (the Heads being full ripe) it is for the moft part found Dashed, like as in the Martorpe.

V. The Places. The flritt is only Sown in Gardens or Fields, for the sake of Clothworkers. The second grown in wild and waste Places, by Hedges and Ditch sides, also in moist Grounds, near Brooks, Hills, and standing Waters, in almost all parts of this kingdom.

VI. The Times. They flower for the moft part in June and July, and the Heads with the Seed are ripe in August, or not long after.

VII. The Qualities. The Teafe is said to be cold and dry; Geddes says it is dry in the second Degree, and Merrioot, or of a cleaning Faculty.

VIII. The Specification. It cures Wounds, cools Inflammations of the Eyes and other parts; and is profitable against Frenzy and Madness.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the Leaves. If it is dropped into the Eyes, it kills Worms in them, Smitt up the Nodles, and bathes upon the Forehead and Temples, it eases the pain of the Head from a hot Caffe, and is good against Delirious.

XI. The Catephalum of the Roots. It is made of the Roots bruised and boiled in Wine to a Judy thicknes, after which it is put into a Beafe or Copper Basin, or Pot, to be Tinted with the Vermbr of the same. This is spread upon Pudders of Tow or fine Flax, and applied to the Fundament, heals the Clefts thereof; as also Ters, Carters, Ulcers and Fistulas thereto, and applied to Warts and Wens, it makes, carries, and takes them away.

XII. The Catephalum of the Leaves. Beaten and in a Mortar with a little Spirit of Wine, to which some Safflower and Opium are applied, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, it allays the preternatural heat, gives present ease to vehement Head- aches, and drives the Frenzies of Frenzy and Madness. Applied also to pires painful with the Gout, it becomes in the same.

XIII. The Distilled Water of the Leaves. Being drops into the Eyes, it is good to cool their Inflammation, and take away Bloom Shot, and clear them of such Mistis, &c. as darken the Sight. The Face and Skin being fresh washed with warm Water, and wiped with a Cloth, and then washed with this Distilled Water, it preserves the Beauty and Finenes thereof, and it still redores it again, taking away Redness, Inflammations, Pimples, Breakings out, Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, and other like Defadtions. But it will be too much the more effectual, if to every Pint of the Water, 2 or 3 Drains of Safflower Saturni be added, and dissol- ved therein.

TETTER-BERRY, see Bryony, Chap. 69.
TETTER-WORT, see Celandine, Chap. 120.
THEE, see Lib. II. Chap.

CHAP. DCLXXXVII.

Of THISTLES Common and Wild.

I. THE Names. The Thistle is called in Greek, 
Chape 4 and Synnechi, (which is also and all Authors translate by the General Name Carduus;) and Ager, (which is also a Common Name for all kinds of Thistles:) but these two latter Names are also peculiar to two singular Kinds of Thistles, viz. 1. Cardus marianus or Cardo marianus, which is better Theophrastus, 1. & 2. Gaerness Scilumus, The Wild Hertichoake, which see in Chap. 339. foregoing. 2. Ager albus or Ager, 1. c. Brancauro- Gius, Bears-Breech, which see also in Chap. 56 of this Book. In Latine, the general Name is Cardua, pl. Cardui, to which for every particular Species, some proper Epithet is commonly added. The Prickly Heads are called Igis, Echinus.

II. The Kinds. All the kinds of Thistles are too many to be either Named or Treated in this Work, which would be as Vain as it would be tedious and tedious, many of them being insignificant as to their Virtues, and many others Natives of Foreign Countries, and to perilous to strangers to us, that possibly they might not be seen by an English Man in many Ages. We shall therefore treat only here of those which are most Common and Wild in our Land. Fifteen Species of which, we shall discourse of in this Chapter, viz. 1. Cardua communis, Cardua varum & Vineaurn, Caesuor Theophrasii, 1. & 2. Angustulà & Colonna, Cardua Pumila & Thistle (because its Root creeps much under Ground:)

7 F Cardua.
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. I.


The Descriptions.

IV. The fifth, or our Common Highway Thistle. Its Roots are very small and white, running both deep and far about under Ground, like unto Quick-Grafs, but not knotted in the joints like it, but shoots up heads of Leaves from the Branches of the Root, so that it will be as bad or worse than Quick-grafs, to root out of any Ground or place, where it is once got in. The Leaves are of a pale green Colour, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sow-Thistle, a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very small and sharp hard prickles. The Stalk grows to be about a Yard High, sturdy and prickly, with some Laths like Leaves thereof as the lower lea, but runneth forward towards the Top, where it is armed with cruel sharp, hard, prickly Heads, repeat with Purple Flowers made of Thorns in the middle, which afterwards pass into Down, in which it is wrapped the Seed.

V. The second, or moist Prickly Thistle, or Thistle upon Thistle. Its Root is long, slender, and branched forth, bearing several Ylbers adhering to it, not running very deep into the Earth. The
Chap. 687. **English Herbs.**

**Affes Thistle.**

VII. The fourth, or another Narrow - Leaved Way - Thistle. Its Root, Form and manner of Growing, is much like the former, but it differs in this, that the Leaves broid are larger, narrower, more thick, or rent in on the edges, and not hairy, but smooth all the Leaf over. It has Heads of Flowers which are Purple like the other, but sometimes white, in six Prickles differing little or nothing from other Thistles, and when the Flowers are pale, there remains the Down and Seed, like as in all others of the Species.

VIII. The fifth, or the Gentle - Way Thistle. Its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, is very like the former, but it differs chiefly in the Heads, which grow many together, and are thin or frit, with Prickles, nothing near so much as some of the others, but the Leaves are more jagged, and frit very thick with short Prickles. The Stalks are round and a little prickly, but not lined as the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are feavy Heads, of like Purple Flowers, containing nothing them Down and Seed.

IX. The sixth, or the Affes Eating Thistle. Its Root is about a Foot long, thick and black, with some Vines adjoining to it. It has many long Leaves, set on a broid Woolly Stalks, which grow sometimes almost to a Man’s height, but not Branched on all, the Leaves fering like Branches, being a Foot or more long, and much divided into many other Leaves, some long or narrow, others smaller and shorter, set with them at certain spaces, each ending in a sharp long Prickle. From the upper joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and at the tops of, come forth Woolly Heads upon short Forks, set with long Prickles, from the midst whereof, from forth several bright reddish Purple Threads, which are the Flowers, which being pale away, there remains the Down containing the Seed, in like manner as in other Thistles.

X. The seventh, or the Lancing Thistle. Its Root is white and thick, not green or yellow, it rises up with very slender Stalks, sometimes almost to a Man’s height, whose top and upper Leaves are made up of many parts, finally cut in or divided into many small pieces, such as the Stalks enroaching the Stalk at the lower end. At the tops grow Angle, fisby, green, Prickly Heads, from whose middle comes forth the flower, which is sometimes affixed to some Whiff, and in others very red, or of a bright Crimson Colour, which consists of a great number of long Threads like a Thrum. After the Flowers are pale, there remains the Down, in which is contained the Seed, which is small, smooth, and reddish.

XI. The eighth, or Broad Leaved Field Thistle. Its Root is something long and thick, abiding several Years, which sends forth several large and long Leaves, cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and fit with small Prickles which are very tender, of a white or green Colour. Those which grow higher upon the Stalks are smaller, two of them frit together at a Joint, where they do encompass the Stalk, that they may contain or hold Water in them. At the tops upon long Stalks, grow Angle green Prickly Heads, out of which come pale Cylindrical Thorns, encompassing a few Purple Threads in the middle. After they are faded and gone, there remains the Down, as in all other Thistles, in which is contained small whitish Seed, something larger than that of Cypress, Corn - Flowers, or Blew-Borde.

XII. The ninth, or Yellow Jaggd Meadow-Thistle. Its Root a great, long, crooked and spreading in the Earth. It has very large Leaves, almost a Foot long, and somewhat broad, cut in both sides into 4 or 7 deep Cuts, even to the Middle of the Stalk. A few of these are made long, and frit with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges. From whence rises up a flexed Stalk about two Feet high, frit with a few long Leaves, at the tops whereof, stand several small green Prickly Heads, out of which come yellow Threads or Thums, which afterwards yield Down, in which is enclosed the Seed.

XIII. The tenth, or the Bulbed Field Thistle. Its Root is composed of several Tuberous small long Clugs, like unto those of the Alphodil, fastened together at the Head. The Leaves are whitish, of an Island breadth long, something frit all over in on the edges, but not very deep, armed at every Dent with small sharp Prickles. The Stalk is about a Yard high, hairy and slender, with few or no Leaves thereof, at the top of the Stalk are many small Prickly Heads, standing upon long Foot-Stalks, out of which come pale Purplish Threads or Thums, and after them much Down, in which the Seed is contained.

XIV. The eleventh, or Meadow Thistle with Alphodil Roots. Its Root consists of several, or many long blackish Tuberous Clugs, like unto those of the Alphodil or Penny, which are falt and together at the Head, which after Seed time, summer and perish every Year. From whence come forth several thick, long, pale, green Leaves, cut in many parts, and armed with sharp Prickles on all Edges, every Prick ending in three Points, from among them rises up a small Stalk, a little branched, with one or two Prickly Heads at the top of every branch, out of which come purplish Threads, and besides which are the slopes, and after them the Down, enclosing small long Seed.

XV. The twelfth, or the many Headed Meadow Thistle. Its Root is long, hard and woody. It has but few Leaves lying upon the Ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharp and long Prickles,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Priestis. The Stalk is round, forked, and without Prickles, spreading it self into several Branches, bearing many small Heads with Threads or Thrums of a purplish Color coming out of their middle, which confute the Flowers, which Heads are set with large and sharp Prickles, after which is the Seed inclosed in the Down, as the rest are.

XVI. Palpaphilen alter. There is another many Headed Thistle, whose Root is hard and woody. Its Stalk has neither Film or Prickles, but branched forth into divers parts, and they again into other smaller Branches, on which stand many Heads, and smaller ones under them, with several small prickles about them, out of which rise purplish Thready Flowers as in the other. The Leaves are but few on the Stalks, being short and narrow, but as thick set with Prickles, as the second or most Prickly Thistle, at Sect. V. above.

XVII. The thirteenth, or Marsh, or Soil Meadow Thistle. Its Root is single, the Stalks about 4 feet or more high, fruite and full of prickles, thick set with dark green Leaves, acuminously caused, and sometimes more deeply cut in on the edges, having a few prickles at them, and branched towards the top, with many small Heads upon slender Foot-Flowers, which bear purple Thrum Flowers, and turn into Down, in which the Seed is inclosed, like as in other Thistles.

XVIII. The fourteenth, or Oate-Land, or Musked Thistle. Its Root is small and long, perishing at the approach of Winter. It has an upright Stalk, and rises up in Corn and Oat-Lands, some-

Thistle Oate-Land: Or, Musked.

edges, in 2 or 3 places, set at distances one from another, and the several parts cut into 5 or 6 points or corners, sharply armed, the ends being long and narrow, pointed like the Head of a Javel- lin or Pike, ( whence came the Name: ) The Flowers are purplish in feely prickly Heads, after which comes the Seed wrapp'd up in Down, as in other Thistles.

XX. The Places. All these Thistles Grow Wild by Way-Sides, in Fields, Meadows, Or-chards, Gardens, and in Corn-Lands in most places of this Kingdom, as also in many other places be-yond Sea; alio on Heaths, Greens, and Waste pla-ces up and down almost every where. The thirteenth grows in most Meadows, and the fourteenth in Oat-Lands, and other Corn-Lands, of Gerard says, it grows in the Fields about Cam- bridge, and I have seen it in some other places adjacent to it.

XXII. The Time. They all Flower from the beginning of June to the end of August, and their Seed is ripe in some little time after.
The Virtues.

XXV. The Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant. (Pliny ib. 20. cap. 23.) says, That if any bald place be Bathed with the Juice, it caueth the Hair to grow again quickly. And if the Juice or Essence be made before Flowering, and Drunk, he says they help a Stinking Breath, and strengthen the Stomach, so that it is probable they may be good for the Cure of the Scary, that always begining in the Stomach, and being called by the Greeks, the Stomach Dyspepsia: Dose 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, in a Glass of Stomach Wine, Morning and Night.

XXVI. The Decotion of the Roots in Wine. Galen says, that it drives forth Stinking Urine, and takes away the rank or evil Smell of the Arms-holes, and of the whole Body. Dose half a Pint, Morning, Noon and Night.

XXVII. A Decotion of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers when boil'd, in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker; as also of the former Decotion of the Roots, and may be taken in the same quantity and manner. It is certainly an Amtalote against the Scary in a Cold Habit of Body.

XXVIII. The Infusion of the whole Plant when boil'd beginning to Flowers, in strong Wine or Brandy. It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual to comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and to refit a Cold Scary, as also to caueth a Sweet Breath, more than any of the former Preparations. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls, sweetened with any proper Syrup.

XXIX. The Masticatory. Pliny says, that being chewed in the Mouth, it cures a Stinking Breath. But this I suppose is such an offensive Breath as is caused by thinking or rotten Teeth, or some Sore or Ulcer in the Gums and Mouth, it drawing away a great deal of Rheum, Purulent and Putrid Stinking matter from the same.

XXX. The Caraples of the Root. Dioscorides says, that being applied, it corrects the Stinking and Filthy Smell of the Arm-Pits, and of the whole Body.

Chap. DCLXXXVIII. Of THISTLE Blessed: OR, Carduus Benedictus.

I. THE Names. It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it may well enough be called, *Augea Thistle,* in Latin, Carduus Beneficillus; and in English Blessed Thistle: But we often call it by the Latin Name, as Carduus, and Carduus Benedictus.

II. The Kinds. It is a singular Plant of the Species; but some will have it to be a sort of Arraspike, or Wild Buffard Saffron, which I can hardly admit.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is white, long and Fibrous, persifling every year after it has given Seed. It has many weak tender Branches, lying for the most part on the Ground, on which are set long and narrow Leaves, much cut in or waved on the edges, which are hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or sharp Prickles at all, so that the tenderest hand
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

may such them without burns; but those which grow towards the top of the Stalks are sooner prickly, and the Heads which grow on the top of the several Branches, are sometimes sharp, yet with Prickles like a Thistle. The Flower is yellow, which being put away, a Head enforces a quantity of Woody or Hackly down, in which is contained (as in all other Thistles) the Seed, which is blackish, long and round, with a few Hairs on the Head thereof.

Gerard describes it after this manner. The Root is white and parted into Strings. The Stalks are rough, round and pliable, which being parted into Branches, do lie flat on the Ground. The Leaves are jagged round their edges, and fall of by means of Prickles. The Heads on the top of the Stalks, are also lost with Prickles, and environed with sharp and prickling Leaves, out of which comes forth the yellow Flower, the Seed is long, and compound, while Hairs like a Beard, The whole Herb, Leaves and Stalks, are also the Heads, are covered with a felt and thin Down.

V. The Places. It grows with us as only in Gardens, where it flourishes admirably well, but in the Island Lemnos, in the Mediterranean, where it grows naturally, it grows wild in Champion Grounds and Fields, as Petrus Bellusius says. VI. The Times. It Flowers in July and August, in which times it is to be gathered for Medicinal Utes, and then it will keep good a whole Year or longer.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the second Degree, Abfective, Aperitive, Diuretic, Anodyne and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is good against Agues, Maligns and Pestilential Fever, recent Scurfies, Fluories, Stone, Gravel, Vertigo's, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.


The Herb is chiefly used.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Put into the Eyes it clears the Sight, taking away Blood-shot and redness, drops into the Ear it eases the pain thereof: It kills Worms in the Belly, and given from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any proper Vehicle, it is good against Quaran Agues and the Plague, as also recent Scurfies, and admirably cleanses a foul Stoumacht.

XI. The Decotion in Wine, Water, or Poffert-Drink. It is good against Agues of long continuance, and Pestilential Fevers, which if timely given, it has the greater Efficacy, and it also profitable against Puerilities, and Stitches in the Side. It is good against Vertigo, and Deafness, and strengthenes the Memory. It provokes the Terms in Women, is good against the Stangury, as also Sand and Gravel in the Urinary parts.

XII. The Powder of the Leaves. It stops Bleeding at Nose, and is given from half a Dram to a Dram, against all the aforesaid Difficulties. It is Sudorific, and cures all sorts of Agues, being given from six Hours before the coming of the Kit, for several times together.

XIII. The Extract. It has all the former Virtues, and being given from half a Dram to a Dram or more, it particularly is laid to cure the Quaran Ague, and all Worms in the Bowels, and is a Speciment against the Lues, or French Fece.

XIV. The Cataplasm. Made of the Green Herb and applied, it is good against hot Tumors, Ye- floors, Bohns, Bolls, Plague Sore, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Stingings of Venomous Creatures, &c. But made up with Hogs Lard and Wheat Meal, and applied, it cures Sumborn or rebellious Ulcers. The Cataplasm made of the Juice with Orbas Meal, is profitable also against Gangrene.

XV. The Dew in the Heads. Applied to simple Green Wounds it stops the Blood, and presently heals them: Applied to Ulcers after Cleaning and Incarning, it causeth a speedy Cure.

XVI. The Distilled Water. It is said to have all the Virtues of the Decotion, but is nothing near so efficacious, tho' much more pleasant to be taken. It is esteemed a peculiar thing for the Eyes, and help their Sorrows, and a Dimness of Sight.

XVII. Roger Dixon's Antieffential Sudorific. Take Leaves of Cardus Medicus, 9 Parts, of Butterbur, 9 parts of each, Poffert Drink 3 Quarts, make a Decotion and distil it out. If you have not Poffert Drink, you may make it with this Water Gruel. With this Drink, he told me, he cured many Hundreds of the Plague (when the half Great Plague was in London, Anno 1665) who, by drinking largely of it, were Cured (many of them) in the space of twenty four Hours, when nothing but Death was expected: and thereby he also stayed Pestilential Vomiting and Loosendles. It produces a potent Sweating, an Hour or two. In the Sweating, he gave the Sick Mutton or Chicken Broth, or some proper Aleipharmick Poffert Drink, wiping the Sweat from the Face and Neck with warm Cloths, but forbearing to Shift the Patient; and this Course he took every Day, till the Malignity of the Diseafe was wholly rooted out.

C H A P. DCLXXXIX.

Of THISTLE Cotton: OR, Woolly Thistle.

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek, Βατόμεν, (being supposed to be the Acacanthum of Dioscorides) in Latin, Acanthus, Carduus Tomentosus, and in English, the Cowan or Woolly Thistle.

II. The Kind. Among the many sorts Authors have given us of this Thistle, there are but four which are frequent with us, viz. 1. Acanthus Vulgar, I. Palure, 2. Acanthus Barbiatus, or Daureres, 3. Acanthus Erythrodes, Matthiolus, and Tabernan- tunum do all agree: Our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle 2. Acanthus Anglicus, Carduus Tomentosus 3. Acanthus Nigricans, Carduus Spherophaeus 4. Acanthus Diffierent. Carduus Tomentosus Capitale, Carduus Tomentosus Capitale minuturn, Carduus Tomentosus Capitale nigrere. Our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 3. Carduus Tomentosus minuturn. Carduus Spherophaeus nigrere. 4. Carduus Tomen- tosus, Corona Frutrum Dollis.
Chap. 689. English Herbs.

**The Description.**

III. The fifth, or our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. Its Root is great and thick, spreading much, but usually lying after Seed time. It has many large Leaves lying upon the Ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were cramped on the edges, of a green Colour on the upper side, covered over with a long hairy Wool, or Cottony Down, and not much more White or Hoary underneath, set with many sharp and cruel Prickles, from the middle of whose Heads of Flowers, come forth many Woolly Cotton Threads, (which are sometimes White, and very seldom,) The Seed which follows, lies in a great deal of fine white Down, being something large, long, and round, resembling the Seed of Sibbald’s, or Ladies-Thistle, but something smaller.

IV. The second, or our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle, Its Root is great and thick, branched on the outside, and white within, and not unpleasant to the Taste. It has divers large and long Leaves, covered all over with a Cotton, Down, or soft Head, cut very deeply in on the edges, at certain distances, into several parts or Leaves, even almost to the middle Rib, making each Leaf from Winged, with joint and long Leaves on each side, and set in diverse places round with long and sharp Prickles. The Woolly Stalk rises up to the height of three, four, or five Feet, with few Leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their tops, a large round hoary Head something flat, covered over as it were with fine Woolly Threads like unto a Net, not very Prickly, with many Purplish Threads in the middle, like unto those of the Attichokes, after which, come Thistle like Seeds, greater and rounder than those of the former.

V. The third, or Lesser Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. It has many white Woolly, or hoary long Leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts, and each part also divided and set with small Prickles. The Stalk is not very great, cut much above two Feet high, but branched out towards the top, being white and Woolly soft, bearing on them small roundish Prickly Heads, having many Purple Threads rising out of their middles, and small Thistle like Seed after them.

VI. The fourth, or Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle. It has a Stalk branched forth, on which grow Winged Prickly Leaves, which are large, long, and somewhat broad, thick set with sharp Prickles, but sparingly placed on the Stalk; as the tops of which, grow Spherical or round Heads, thick set, and hoary armed with long Prickles: out of the middle whereof, come forth Woolly Threads, which have a small fuzzy Smell. The Seed following, being enveloped in Down, is long, and Crinkled or Cornered.

VII. Gerard thus describes this last. It rises up with thick and long Stalks; the Leaves thereof are jagged, set with Prickles, and white on the under side. The Heads are round, and many in Number, covered with a soft Down and sharp Prickles Bending out round about them. The Flowers come forth of their middle, being a small of Purple Threads. The Seed is long and winding, like the Seed of some other Thistles.

VIII. The Places. The first Grows on Ditch and Bank-sides, and in Corn-Fields and High-ways, almost every where throughout our Land, and is also often
often found growing in Gardens. The second has been found growing in divers Barren Fields in Sommersetshire, as Label Eys, as also in several other places of England. The third is sometimes found growing in Gardens, as also in several other places, in dry and Sandy Ground. The fourth, however, in Gerard Eys, he found by Buckthorn, and in other places, in the Woods in Yorkshire and Mr. Goodger, found it also in Hampshire. Bondues Eys, was first to him under the Name of Cornus Arabica. Some say it is called Coroa Pratium, because it somewhat resembles the Heads of Bald Pined Frits.

IX. The Times. They all Flower and bear their Seed in June, or about the latter end of Summer, when other Thistles Flower and Seed.

X. The Qualities. The Root and Leaves are according to Galen, hot, and dry, about the end of the third Degree: They are Aperitive, Broody, Digestive, and Analtpick.

XI. The Specification. Authors say they Cure Cramps and Convulsions, and the Rickets in Children.

XII. The Preparations. You may have from the Roots and Leaves, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the same.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Taken inwardly, from one Spoonful to three, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Noon and Night, it is said to cure the Cramps and Convulsions, especially that in the Neck, called Tetanus, in which the Neck cannot be Bifert or turned, without hurting the whole Body. It is good also against Cramps and Convulsions in other parts of the Body, likewise outwardly in small quantities, when taken inwardly as now directed, the parts affected be also very well Fomented or Bifed with the Essence thereof very hot, or with the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine. And to this effect (both inwardly and outwardly) it is said to cure the Rickets in Children, which is a Difaff that so vehemently confounds the Nerves and Ligaments of the Back and Joints, and indeed of the whole Body, that it hinders the Progression of the Nutritious, and so fructuates the Growing of the Child, diminishing its Height, Strength and Vigor.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Water mixt with Wine. If made strong, it has all the former Virtues, but as it is much weaker than the Preparations, so it must be given in much greater quantities, mixt from a Quarter to half a Pint, and that Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. The Powder. It is given for all the fame purpoftes, from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in some proper Syrup, as Syrup of Elderberries, Syrup of Eelcompan, Roots, or the like, and that Morning and Night.

CHAP. DCXC.

OF THISTLE Carline.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Της, by Theophrastus, and by Dioscorides by ἐνθέλοντος: in Latin, Cardina, and in English, the Carline Thistle.
Thistle Carline with a Stalk

Thistle Carline, Low Wild.

and of a doffy Green Color, and lying flat upon the Ground, but a little raised up from it, from among which at the latter end of Summer, comes forth a short Stalk, scarcely two inches long, bearing therein a large round febly and prickly head, with many bright purplish Threads rising out of its middle, which keep their Color a long time, after which, (they being past,) comes the Seed which is numerous, small, whitish, or of a Silver color, enclosed amongst the Down in the Head.

VI. Johnson in Gerard describes it after this manner. This Purple Carline Thistle, has a pretty large root, divided many times at the top, into several Branches, from which rise many green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, deeply cut in on the edges, and set with sharp Prickles. In the midst of these Leaves come sometimes but one, and sometimes more febly Heads, which carry a pretty large Flower, composed of many purple Threads, like those of Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter Color. These Heads grow usually close to the Leaves, yet sometimes they stand upon Stalks 3 or 4 inches high. When the Flower is past, comes the Seed which is small and grumous, enclosed in the Down, all which are carried away with the Wind.

VII. The fourth, or the Wild Carline Thistle, or Wild Carline with a Stalk. Its Root is long and slender, with a tufting or fmall and bring Thistle. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a foot and half, or two feet high, which are round and prickly, divided towards their tops into several Branches. From the bottom of the Root, come forth

7 G

many
Lib. I.

Salmon's Herbal.

CHAP. DCXCI.

Of THISTLE Melancholy.


II. The Kinds. Authors make a great many sorts of this, but those only growing with, and most known to us, shall be here Described, which are the three following, viz. 1. Cirsium Anglicum primum; Cirsium Pattonicum primum, and Cirsium Butleri, Our Soft English Melancholy, or Soft Thistle. 2. Cirsium Anglicum alterum, Cirsium alius Anglicum, Cirsium Pattonicum alterum, Cirsium Butleri, Cirsium Britannicum secondum, Our other English Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. 3. Cirsium major latifolium, Cirsium primum Lappul窅i, Cirsium Verium Dodoni, Cirsium Latifolium Rubens: The Great Broad-Leaved, Soft or Melancholy Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our first English Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its Root has many long Strings coming from its Head or upper part, which is blackish, and persists not every Year. From which Root springs up a tender finge hoary green Stalk, having Thistle Melancholy English, First.

The Virtues.

XII. The Crude or Raw Root. Being chewed long in the Mouth, it attracts much cold Rheum, and does give ease in the Tooth-ach, and pains in the parts adjacent.

XV. The Precipitation in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, so it must be given from a Quarter to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, and so to be continued for some considerable time.

thereon four or five green hoary Leaves, botched about the edges; the points whereof are little or nothing prickly: and at the top usually but one head,
head, yet sometimes from the bown of the uppermost leaf, there comes forth another smaller head, which is fealy, and something prickly, with many reddish purple threads or thorns in the middle, which being gathered fresh, will keep their color a long time, and standing on the stalk, will not fade in a long season; after which it perfects its seed, which is of a mean proportion for signity, embossed in its down.

IV. The second, or our other English soft, or Melancholy Thistle. Its root at its head is somewhat tuberous, and blackish on the cut-sid, containing several long fibers or strings, which run under the earth here and there, and send forth new heads for increase. From this head spring up long, narrow hairy leaves, set about the edges with slender prickles, not much unlike the former, but more hoary underneath, and more green above. From the midst of these leaves grows up a stalk, a root, or root and half, or two feet high, which is tender, stiff and downy; upon which grow leaves larger than those below, which are something broad at the bottom, and threelf a little midst, middle, or cut. This stalk sometimes is single, without any branches, and sometimes it has one or two, or three long slender ones. Out of each of the tops of which stalk and branches, grows one large leafy head, with many purple threads in the middle, as much unlike the common knapweed, which at length, thistle like, turn into downs, in which the small thistle thistle like seed is embossed.

V. The third, or great broad leaved, soft, or melancholy thistle. Its root is small and long, with several fibers attached thereto. Its leaves are large and long, as large as those of bugleweed,

**Thistle Melancholy Great.**

Heads are increase. From this head spring up long, narrow hoary leaves, set about the edges with slender prickles, not much unlike the former, but more hoary underneath, and more green above. From the midst of these leaves grows up a stalk, a root, or root and half, or two feet high, which is tender, stiff and downy; upon which grow leaves larger than those below, which are something broad at the bottom, and threelf a little midst, middle, or cut. This stalk sometimes is single, without any branches, and sometimes it has one or two, or three long slender ones. Out of each of the tops of which stalk and branches, grows one large leafy head, with many purple threads in the middle, as much unlike the common knapweed, which at length, thistle like, turn into downs, in which the small thistle thistle like seed is embossed.

VI. The places. The first and second grow in mossy meadows in many places of England, both in the southern and northern parts of our island. Chaucer found them growing in Hungary, and in the mountainous meadows a long the side of the Danube in Austria, our poets found them growing in the meadows at the foot of Ingleburn-Hill in Yorkshire, Lobe in the meadows at Alton, in Gloucestershire; and John for says, that he once found the second in a meadow between Highgate and London. The third grows in the fields on the mountains in Germany, and John for says it grows wild upon the sea-coasts of Holland, Belgium, and Zealand, and an English gentleman told me he had found it in some meadows on the front of some mountains in North Wales, as also in some other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. The times. They flower in June, July and August, and their seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. The qualities. They are hot and dry in the end of the first degree, aperitive, alliterive, a little altrimient, splendidick, nepthicrick, hyttie- rick, and sudorifick.
The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. They potent parts open all the Viscera, but it is the most strong in Operation, and therefore is to be given from a Quarter to half a Pint at the times afterdined. If a good Draught of it be given to any without retiring, for some considerable Substance, it cures the Jaundice, or Night-Mare, as has been several times proved by Experience.

XIII. The Spirituall Tinctures. Taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, or more in a Glass of Wine, it is not only good against all Disorders before specified, but is a good Cordial against Sickness at Heart, Painting and Sweating Fits. Vapors, and withall makes the Patient Chearful and Merry, wonderfully exhilarating the Spirits.

XIV. The Acid Tincture. It opens Obstructions, repelles Vapors, strengthens a weak Stomach, and provokes Urine. Dose to many Drops in a Glass of Ale or Wine, as to give it a pleasing Aciity. It may be taken several times in the day, twice as often as the Patient drinks.

XV. The Oily Tincture. It is singular against the Complaints, provokes Urine strongly, calms the Stomach, and gives wonderful relief in the most profound Melancholy. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but ought not to be given to such as are of a very hot Constitution, unless by a Skillfull Hand. It is good against Convulsions and Palsy in old Habits of Body, potently provokes the Terms, eases the Reins and Womb, cause Conception, and at time of Travel and Deliverty. Dose from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops, which may be dropped into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glass of Canary, white Lisbon, or any other Vehicle the Physician shall most approve of, and to drink up.

CHAP. DCXCII.

OF THISTLE Milky: or, Ladies Thistle.

THE Name. It is supposed to be that which the Arabs call Bedeguar; called in Greek, Sipham; and in Latin, Silybum, Cardu-um tenui, Carduus Maria, & Scalae Murae, in English, The Milky Thistle, and Ladies Thistle.

We have but two special sorts of this with us, viz., 1. Carduus Mariae, or Carduus Carduus, Cardans Argento- nus, Carduus Mariae Trigl. Lacerata, Vulpian, Gosseni, & Camerarij, Carduus Marianus Cordi & Tuberamontus, Carduus Lumpsqualus Dode- neti, who with Locana, Marathus, Cornarius, Vulpianus and Lagoquarix, took it to be the Leuropo- graphis Phyllis, Silybum Angulare, & Scalae, Carduus Sycoceus atmodgenus Celaphini, Our Common Ladies Thistle, or Milky Thistle. 2. Silybum marianum, Carduus Lumpsqualus, & Scalae, Sipham, Scalae, Leucocentha, The white Thorn Thistle.

The Descriptions.

I. The kind, or Our Common Ladies Thistle, or Milky Thistle. Its root is great, spreading in the Ground, with many Strongs and small Fibres fastened to them, from whence rise up many large and very broad Leaves lying on the Ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somewhat hairy on the edger, and of a white green shining color, wherein are many Lanes, Strokes or Veins, of a Milky color, running all over the Leaf, some very small, some larger, and other some very large: These Leaves are set with many sharp and stiff Prickles all about, among which rise up one, and sometimes more Stalks or Staths, round and full of Prickles, set full of the like Leaves up to the Tops, where at the end of every Branch, comes forth a great prickly Thistle head, strongly armed with Prickles, which contain in their middle bright Purple Vivers or Threads, which being pulled away, there follows the Seed, which
Thistle White Thorn.

as that, but is overgrown with a green bristly or Down upon it, though which runs some whitish Veins, almost of a Cream color, but nothing so numerous, nor so large, nor yet so white as the first. From the middle of these Leaves rises up a pretty strong, hard, prickly Stalk, of about 2 or 3 feet high, with some few Branches towards its top, as the tops of which grow pretty large, Thistle like heads, with a purple Thorn in the middle, after which come Thistle like Seed, enveloped in a great quantity of fine, white, soft Down.

V. The Places. They both grow almost every where in England; the first on almost every Ditch and Bank Edge, and in waste Fields almost every where. The other grows also in waste and unfitted Grounds, and in many places where the other grows, and sometimes in Fallow Fields, also among Corn, and many times by High-ways Sides, and the Borders of Meadows.

VI. The Time. They Flower and Seed in June, July and August, when other Thistles do, and their Seed is generally ripe the next Month following, being their time of Flowering.

VII. The Qualities. The Milky Thistle is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperient, Alleviating, Stomatiac, Sedative, and Allopharmic.

VIII. The Specification. It is used for the Cure of Agues and Fevers, both Malign and Pestilential, to open Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and other Difices of the Heads and Glands, provokes Urine, help the Jaundice and Droptick, and give ease in the Strangury, Dysentery, Stone, gravel, and other Difices of the Reines and Bladders: It is also good against Palpitation of the Heart, and other Palpations of the Guts.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction of the Herb, Roots and Heads. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Salver of the young Stalks.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. They are thought to be as effectual as Carduus Benedictus, for all the same purposes, viz. for Agues, Inflamations Difices, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and the Inflamation of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it. They open Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; which are against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Scaveny, Droptick, Jaundice and Goar: These safe pills in the Sides, Sultices, and are profitable against the Colick and Grippings of the Guts. Dole from 2 to 4 Spoonfuels, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Mol'd Canary.

XI. The Decoction in Water or Pota-Drick. It has all the other Virtues before specified, but must be given to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, mixed with a little Mol'd Canary, or White Port Wine.

XII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in any convenient Vehicle. It is said to be as good, if not more powerful for the Cure or help of all the before-mentioned Diseases.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It is good against all inward Fevers and the like, to allay the heat and Inflammation of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and besides is often applied outwardly with Cloths or Spunges, to the Regions of the Liver and Heart, to cool the hot Distempers of those parts, and to relieve Fainting and Soothing Fits.

XIV. The Salver. It is made of the young Stalks peeled and dried, as the Stalks of other Chardons and Wild Artichokes are, which being eaten, are said to increas Milk in Nursers Breasts.

CHAP. DCXIII.

OF THISTLE Star.

I. The Name. It is without doubt the Monagbo Theobrasbul, lib. 6. cap. 4. In Latin it is called Carduus Stellatus, and Carduus Stellarius, in English, the Star Thistle.

II. The Kind. The most usual sorts of this Plant with us are only two, viz. 1. Carduus Stel-}
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.


The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Star Thistle, has a Root which is small, long, woody, and perishing every Year, the Plant raising it self every Spring from the Seed of its own Sowing. It has diverse long and narrow Leaves lying on unto the Ground, cut or torn in on the edges very deeply, into many almost even parts, soft, or a little woolly all over the green, which is a little whitish, from among

Thistle Star Common.

which rise up several weak Stalks, forced out into main Branches, all lying, or leaning down towards the ground, rather than much raised up, so that it forms a pretty Bush set with divers the like divided Leaves up to their tops, on which is found long and firm white or green Heads, set with very sharp and long sharp Prickles, as part of the Plant being in every part or part there prickly hedges. These Prickles are of a whitish yellow, and sharp as in any other Thistle. Out of the middle of the Head comes the Flower, composed of many small reddish or yellow or yellowish green Heads, after which in the Seed Head lies the Seed, which is small, whitish and round, enveloped in a thin pale Brown.

IV. The second, or white Flowered Star Thistle, its Root is long and brown without, from whence rising up many soft white or fringed Leaves, deeply cut or jagged on the edges, wholly without Prickles, among which rise up a Stalk dividing it self into many Branches, and growing about two feet high, on the tops whereof are small Thistle like heads, armed round about with many sharp Prickles, not much unlike to a large sparkling Star. The Flowers are of a white color, and the Seed is small and flatish round. In a word, there is little or no difference in the form of this from the former, but in the white greenness of the Leaves, and the white threaded Flowers.

V. The Places. They are said to grow on waste and barren places, near Cities and Towns, almost everywhere: The first has been found in many parts about Midland Green near London. The other is much more rare, not being so common to be met withall.

VI. The Times. They Flourish and Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in July and August.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Diuretic, Stomutick, and Nepctick.

VIII. The Specification. It is used for the Cure of the Strangury, Gravel and Stone in Reins or Bladder, Fillula's, French Fever, Oldrath of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, Aegus, the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases.

IX. The Preparations. You may make therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant. 2. A Powder of the Seed. 3. A Powder of the Root. 4. A Distilled Water from the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

X. The Juice or Essence. Drunk from 2 to 4 Spoonsfulls in a Glass of white Port, or Lisbon Wine, it eases all Obstructions of the Viscera, clears the Stomach, Womb, Reins and Bladder, gives relief
Chap. 694.  English Herbs.

In the Strangury, provokes Urine, helps to break gritty Stones, and to expel them. It prevails powerfully against the French Pox, induces the Cure of Thistle's, is profitable against the Plague, and all Pestilential Disalties, and Cures Quoquidian and Tertian Agues.

XI. The Powder of the Seed. Given to a Dose of the Seed and half, Morning and Evening, in white Port, or Lisbon, or Sherry Wines, either raw or Mulled, it gives Cape in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is profitable against Gravel, Stone and Tartarous Muclage, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XII. The Powder of the Root. It may be taken, from one Dose to two in Mulled Sack, Morning and Night, against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malady and Pestilential Diseases, and so taken also for some time, it is said to induce the Cure of Thistle's in any part of the Body.

XIII. The Distilled Water. Baptista Sardana comments it (being drunk) against the French Pox, to open Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Blood, and to cure Quotidian and Tertian Agues. If these are the Virtues of the Distilled Water, I am sure the Juice or Essence aforesaid, will perform the same things much more powerfully.

CHAP. DCXCIV.

Of THISTLE Hartzickoak-like.

I. THE Name. It is said to be the Bythistle, Doisardus in Lattine, Scolopia Carduan, Cardaus Carduae, Cardaus Carduarum acutatus: in English, The Hartzickoak-like Thistle.

II. The Kinds. It is singularis sui generis, a true Thistle like Plant, its Leaves being armed with Prickles as most other Thistles are.

Thistle Hartzickoak-like.

The Description.

III. As its Root is great, so it spreads much, and springs forth out of the Earth with several large hard narrow Leaves, which as they are irregularly and irregularly incised and jagged on the side, so are they at every corner of those edges, armed with stiff and sharp prickers, as other Thistles generally are. These Leaves which if they upon the Stalk, encompass the same, and are of a dark green color. It sends up sometimes but one Stalk, and sometimes two or more, at the top of which that comes forth a Thistle-like spiny prickly Head, flatter than those of the Carduae, which are kept to be eaten, which is also armed with stiff sharp prickers, from the middle of this Head comes forth the purplish Cyanion Thruel, or heap of Threads, which after some time puts away, and the Seed remains in the Heads being flat, and like other Thistle-Seed, enveloped in Sack.

IV. The Flowers. It grows wild in many Southern Countries, as about Mompelier in France, but with us it is only to be found in our Gardens.

V. The Times. It Flowers in the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe in about 4 or 5 Weeks after.

VI. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperient, Alfringent and Diuretic.

VII. The Specifcations. It has the general property of most other Thistles, viz. to remedy the Stinking Savour of the Arm-Pus, and indeed of the whole Body, and to expel strong and stinking Urine, thereby cleansing the Reins and Bladder of Filth, and mucilaginous Reckemins lodged in those parts.

VIII. The Preparations. The Decotion of the Roots or Heads, or both in Water or Wine, is that which is chiefly used Medically.

The Virtues.

IX. The Decotion aforesaid. Made with Water or Wine, or half Water half Wine, being taken Morning and Evening to half a Pint or more, swarmed with double roasted Sugar, provokes Urine after a singular manner; and by the Included gases carries off all the stinking or stinking Reckemins of the Blood and Humors, which cause the Arm-Pus and whole Body to have an ill Smell; and whilst cleanses the Reins and Bladder of Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in those parts.

CHAP. DCXCIV.

Of THROUGH-WAX:

I. The Name. Since no Greek nor Ancient Latin Authors have wrote of this Plant, we can give you no Names from them. Our modern Authors do generally call it, Perfoliatum, and Perfoliatum. In English, Through-Leaf, and Through-Wax.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

II. The Kinds. We have an account of ten or twelve sorts of this Plant, but most of them being Strangers to us, we shall only take notice of such as are to be met with in Great-Britain, which are the three following, viz. 1. Perfoliata vulgaris. Our Common Through-Leaf. 2. Perfoliata flore multiplex, Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampiana in Lundinaria, Double Flowered Through-Wax, or Through-Leaf. 3. Perfoliata angustifolia vulgaris, Perfoliata angustifolia Lobelia, Commonly, Gefantar, Tabernamontani, &c. Tragia, Perfoliata Napifolia Lobelia, because as he says, it partakes of the Navew; and therefore some have called it allo flavae campestris, Sibarifia et Agrobia biliqua, or Perfoliata: Our Common Codded Through-Wax, or Through-Leaf.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Through-Leaf, has a Root which is small, long and lignous, perishing every year after Seed-time, and rising plentifully of its own Sowing the Spring following. It sends forth one straight round Stalk, and sometimes more, two Feet or more high, whose lower Leaves being of a bluish green Color, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and do stand close therto, not encompassing it, but as they grow higher, they do more and more encompass the Stalk they spring from, until it wholly (as it were)ğiye therto them, branching towards the top into many parts, where the Leaves grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at any joint. The Flowers are very small and yellow, standing in Tufts at the heads of the Branches, where the hoodie leaves would almost cover the Seed, which is small and blackish, very thick together.

Through-Leaf Codded.

IV. The second, or Double Flowered Through-Leaf. This differs in nothing from the former, but in the Heads of Flowers, which are thicker set together, and larger, but give no Seed, being wholly a degenerate Species, rising from the Seed of the former, spreading its Strength and Increase in its plentiful Heads of Flowers.

V. The third, or our Common Codded Through-Leaf. Its Root is small and woody, perishing after Seed-time, which sends up many Stalks, spreading themselves out at every Joint, with Leaves set at them, encompassing them at the bottom,very like unto the first Common Through-Wax, but thicker, fatter, and longer pointed, and of a whiter green Color, most like unto Cabbage or Colewort Leaves, and usuall with an unevenness on the edges. The tops of the Branches are furnished with many small white Flowers, standing one above another, confini...
The Virtues.

XII. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Either of them may be given inwardly from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in 1/2 or 1 Pint Wine, or Barbur Wine Melt, Morning and Night, for inward Wounds or Bruises, or inward Ulcers in the Lungs, Rein, Bladder or Womb; as also for Ruptures whether of the Navel, Teffelles or Groin, and the parts inwardly affected may be washed and fomented with the same, to induce a speedy Cure, whether in Old or Young.

XIII. The Confection in Water or Wine. It has the same Effects, but is much weaker, and may be used in the same manner: When taken inwardly, it may be given to half a Pint or more at a time.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves. It has the force of the Juice or Essence, being given to a Diam or more at a time Morning and Evening, so long as need shall require. Outwardly applied upon old, purrid and running Ulcers, it cleans them, has an incarnate force, dries, and quickly heals them.

XV. The Oil or Ointment, made of the green Herb. It is good to ease Pain, repels a Flux of Humours to any part, to cleanse and dry old Ulcers, and specically to heal up green Wounds, being Proficiently applied.

XVI. The Cataplasy. Applied outwardly, it has the same Force and Virtues with the former Preparations, it dissolves simple and recent Contusions, but is of principal use for the cure of Ruptures in Children, before they grow too old.

THREE-FACES in a Hood, see Hearts-Ease, Chap. 646, 947.
THREE-LEAVED GRASS, see Teefold, Chap. 701.
THISTLE, see Pink, Chap. 564, Sect. 18, 19, 228.
The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or leafier Throat-Wort or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is hard and white, spreading it fall out into many Branches under Ground, not pervading every Year (tho' it lodges all its Leaves in Winter) but dashing many Years, and increasing into several Heads, or Bells, from whence spring up new Leaves and Branches. It has many large and rough Leaves, something like unto Nettle Leaves, being broad and round at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and rather too thick on the edges, every one standing on a large stalk. From among these Leaves rise up divaricate square upright Stalks, divided at the top into several Branches, on which grows the like Leaves at the bottom, but thicker towards the ends of the Branches, and the Flowers intermixed with some longer Heads, every one in its several blast, which are both long and round, like a Bell or Cup, made open at the Mouth, and cut at the Stem into five Corners or Disjunctions, somewhat taller than the Coventry Bells, in Chap. LXIV. Selv. V. oragoems; which in some Places are of a pure white, in some whiteness, and in others of a fair, deep Purple color, and in other some paler. After the Flowers are fall, some smaller and rounder Heads thun in the Coventry-Bells, containing but Seed, but blossoms, and not so red as these.

V. The third, or greater Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is like the last foregoing, not differing in any thing therefrom, but in the dexterity of its Flowers; and there is of both white, and Purple Bells, a bulb like the Seed Speaker, which bear double white Flowers, and double Purple or White.

VI. The fourth, or greater Dutch Throat-Wort. Its Root is very large, spreading under Ground, and has many fibres adjoining. It rises up with several Branches or Stalks, which are tall, great and bony, with several Leaves set thereon at distances, sometimes long, and sometimes two together upon short stalks, which are pretty long, broadish at the bottom, and green growing gradually to a Jove Point, and are matched like a Scon on the edges, not much unlike those of the greater Throat-Wort at Selv. IV. above, seeing that these are much greater both in the Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are of a Purplish brown color, and almost as large as those of the Coventry-Bells. In all other particulars it agrees with the former greater kind.

VII. The fifth, or Giants Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. Its Root is very great, thick and white, sometimes branching in, but shooting many Stems. Though it has a Gigantio Name, yet fearlessly ever greater than the second sort foregoing. Its Leaves are not so rough, but as large, and divided about the edges, somewhat larger pointed, and of a frequent green color. The Stalks bear much like Leaves on them, more thinly or differently set, having a Flower at the bottom of every Leaf, from the middle upwards, being somewhat like the great Throat-Wort in Form, but of a pale or flesh reddish purple color, turning their Buds or Corners a little backward, with a forked Clapper in the middle, which is eminently yellow. The Seed is white, and plentiful in the Heads, which will abide all the Winter upon the Stalks, until all the flowers being shed, the Heads remain ing firm like round Raisins, or thin pieces of Skin eaten with Worms. There is another of this Species, but it differs in nothing from this, nor Differed, but in its Flowers, which is White.

VIII. The sixth, or late Flowering Throat-Wort, or Canterbury Bells. Its Root is thick and bony, its Stalks are divided between a dark and green, and pretty flat in bending, broad or oblong ding, and at the top, sharp at the point, unevenly round or matched about the edges. The Stalk rises up to be about a foot high, being soft, and almost wholly like the Leaves, spreading out into five or six Branches at the top, with many Self-Imbued Flowers, like the half greater sort (at Selv. IV.) but smaller, and of a pale bluish or purplish Alb color, which by reason of their late Florishing, are called Alba.

IX. The seventh, or rich Crimson Throat-Wort of America, or Cardinals Flower. This Brave Plant has a white Root, which spreads it self divers ways under Ground, having many long green Leaves, which are spread round about the head thereof, each of which is something broad and long, pointed at the end, and finely jointed about the edges. From the Middle of the Head, two trees high at least, bofed with divers dark-brown Leaves as grow below, but longer below than above, and spreading it self out at top abundantly, every Branch bearing a Head of Flowers, and one at the foot of every one of them also, the top colour of the do end in a very large Taft of Flowers, with a small green Leaf at the foot of the Stalk of every Flower, and very green, and one inch long, bearing a round green back, divided into five longer Leaves, or Points turned downwards; and in the midst of every one of them, a small rich Crimson coloured Flower, ending in a foot long narrow Leaves, standing all of them fire-right, but set at their back, with a long Umbel or Pointle, set as it were at their back, bigger below, and smaller above, with a small Head on top, being of a little paler color than the Flower, being, as it were, a perfect color admirable only for the great a Bight of Orient red Crimson Flowers. The Seed is inclosed in small Heads, within these green Buds, which hold the Flowers, which is very like to the Seed Veilus of the Coventry-Bells, and is small, and of a brownish color.

X. The Places. The fifth has been found growing in the Meadow next unto Potters Ferry, as you go to Westminster, upon the Chalk in Kent, near Derham, and a Green-bath in Kent, and in a Field by the Highway, growing from thence to Dorset, in Henningham Park in Essex, and in same Meadow next Rambourne, not far from London. The second grows plentifully in Woods and Hedge rows in Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingbourne, Greavesand, Southwell and Greavesand, especially under Cobham Park Hall, leading from the Park not far from Greavesand, and in mead Places about Watford and Bury, and parts adjacent to them. The third grows in Gardens. The fourth grows plentifully in Gardens, and several parts of England. The fifth grows plentifully upon the Banks of the River Tay in Scotland, and other places. The sixth sometimes Wild, but mostly in Gardens. The seventh grows near the River Sover, and in all the small Gardens, and other parts of America, but in a wood, all these several Species are found up in many of our Gardens here in Great-Britain.
Chap. 697. English Herbs.

XI. The Times. They flower from May to the end of July or August, the Seed ripening in the same month.

XII. The Qualities. They are cold and dry in the first Degree, Abstringent, Astringent, and Vomitory.

XIII. The Specification. Throat and Nose curés Inflammations. Throat, Throat, Mouth, and Tongue, expel the Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XIV. The Preparations. You may make therefrom 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. 2. A Decoction in Water or Wine.

The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice or Essence. They are Astringent, and found to be efficient to gargle and wash the Mouth and Throat, where any Tumor, or Inflammation of the Tongue, Ulcers, Throat, Mouth, Gums, as also Wounds, Sores or Ulcers in those parts, being gargled withal warm, or Syringed into the Throat, so in like manner it is appropriated to running Sore or Ulcers in the Neck, Secret parts of Man or Woman; whether outward or inward, being often used therewith, if outward, or injected in with a proper Yard or Wound Syringe, they wonderfully cleanse, dry, and heal them: But if the Sores or Ulcers are not yet or never had, it will be good to add an inch part of Spirit of Wine thereunto, and sweeten the fame with Honey, and towards the conclusion, to every Pint of the Liquid, to add an Ounce or six Drums of Rook Alum in fine Powder.

XVI. The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in half Water half Wine. If it is made strong, it has all the same Virtues, being used in like manner with Spirit of Wine, Honey and Alum, and is applied as a Gargarium, or as an Lotion, or as an Injection with a proper Syringe, and it performs the like in old running Sores or Ulcers in the Neck, or any other part of the Body, and by its faculty of drying and binding, it restrains the Flux of thorp humours to any Ulcer, Sore or part, which freezing the place, keeps it from healing: it heals also simple green Wounds, conglutinating their Lips after an excellent manner.

CHAP. DCXCVII.

Of THYME, Vulgarly called THYME—Garden.

I. The Name. The Arabians call it Hafn: in Greek it is called Θυμός (θυμός), quod ipsi son animi deliquium patiuntur affidavitis, in Latin, Thymus and Thymium: in English Thyme, and Time.

II. The Kinds. The chief or principal Kinds are two, viz. 1. Thymus Hortensis, Garden Thyme, of which in this Chapter. 2. Thymus Sylvestris, Serpyllum, Wild Thyme, or Mother Thyme, of which in Chap. 698, next following.

III. The Species of the Garden Kind. They are chiefly three, viz. 1. Thymus Hortensis, Thymum Largement, Thymum, Thymus, Serpyllum, Wild Thyme, or Mother Thyme, of which in Chap. 698, next following.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Garden Thyme, has a fresh

by, thorny, woody Root, which will live hard many Winters, if they be not too vehement or fiercely cold, and the Plant is not grown too great or woody, which will also cause it to perish or dry. It is a small low thorny or woody Plant, with brittle

Thyme Garden, common.

Branches, and small hard green Leaves on them, with small white purplish Flowers, and some Leaves among them, standing in slender round about the Stalks, after which comes the Seed, which is small, and browner than that of Marjoram. The whole Plant is of an exceeding Aromatic and sweet Smell, very acute and pleasing to the Senses.

There's a Defect in the Case of this Species, for here it is represented like Thyme cut off or crop, the Graver having cut off the Tops, or left out its ruffles of Flowers and Seeds. This kind is for the most part propagated by Slips, set in the Spring-time, after the very cold Weather is past.

V. The second, or true Thyme of the Ancients, Its Root is woody, pretty long, (refined being had of the Magnitude of the Plant) and slender, with many Fibres adhering to it. It is a threycnder Plant, having hard and hony brittle Branches, spreading out from a small woody Stem, nearly a foot high, on which grow at several Points, many small, fibrous or hony green Leaves, of a quick Aromatic sweet Smell and Taste. At the tips of the Branches stand small white green Heads, somewhat like as the Heads of Stocchus, which are made up as it were of many Leaves or Scales; out of which come forth small purplish Flowers, not having any manifest Seed, as Theophrastus and some of the other

Ancient
Thyme true of Dioscorides.

It grows not so high, its leaves are longer or longer, and withal whiter, or a little hoary, and a little more thickly or disfavourly set: its little more smaller, but its flowers and seeds grow in bundles towards the tops like that, and not unlike them for form; but more acute or quick in its smell and taste, than our Common Garden Thyme.

VII. The fourth, or Limon Thyme. It is a tender but Noble Plant, nor much differing in its root, stalks, branches, leaves, form and colour of growing, from our Common Thyme, saving that it grows more upright, lasting or spreading it self out thick with branches. The leaves are small, and of a green color, which with seeds or bundles of flowers and seed, have the perfect Smell of a Citron or Limon, but more acute and Aromatic and the flowers are also whiter than those of the Common sort.

VIII. The fifth, or Mallich Thyme. Its root is woody, fibrous and perennial. It grows not so upright as the former kinds, but rather more or spreads upon the ground with small branches, but many more in number, and nothing more so woody, the leaves also are not so hard, but softer and broader. The flowers grow in bundles at the tops of the stalks and branches of a purple shade color, like those of the first and third sorts foregoing; this better endures the winter, and longer, but gives no seed with us, and is therefore propagated by Sowing. It has an Aromatic, Gloriferous pleasant Smell and Taste, yet secretly so quick as the Common Kind.

IX. The Places. The second grows plentifully about Seville in Spain, (where they know no other Thyme) as also in Italy, Spain, Cadiz, and parts of Greece; but that, with all the rest, are Nurt up with us in Gardens. The fourth kind Gerard says, he found growing Wild in a Barren Field, at Southfleet in Kent, but it is truly with us a Garden Plant, yet it is found in many places in Kent, between Southfleet and Longfield-Downe, and between Rothferry and Sittingbourne, even in the High-way, where, by its very Smell, it may be known from the Common.

X. The Times. They Flower with us about the latter end of June, and third all July, but the second Spanish Flowers later, viz. scarcely till August.

XI. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the third Degree at least, Aperitive, Abstensive, Althentic, Diuretic, Stomachick, Cephalick, Neutrick, Pyrettick, Nephitick, Aplasmatic, and Emmencopieck.

XII. The Specification. Thyme is used chiefly for Dileases of the Head, Brain and Nerues, as Leuky, Verigo, Spleen, Consolations, Applessy, Allo for Sickness at Heart or Stomach, Paintings, Swooning, Palpitation of the Heart, Obstructions of the Lungs, and the Strangury. It provokes the Temps in Women, expels both Birth and After birth, and helps such as are dull Sighted, and have a bad Memory.


The Virtues.

XIV. The Liquide Juice. Baked upon Wains it takes them away; it distillles cold Tumors, and eases
Chap. 697. English Herbs.

causes Pains in any part proceeding from a cold Cause, but applied to the Place: And should the Nollects of an Erhni, it purges the Head and Brain of cold pititious Humors which cause Apoplexies, Leathgeries, Vertigo's, Palfies, dullness of Sight, weakness of the Memory, Head-aches, Megrim, &c.

XV. The Efficace. Given from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more, in the Distilled Water, or other proper Vehicle, it causes an evacuation of Flegm (so also it is taken with Honey, Salt and Vinegar.) It is good for the Spleen, scorbutic, and different kinds of Ulcers in the Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates both Birth and After-birth, expels the dead Child; and being bathed upon recent Tumors, it diffuses them.

XVI. The Decinm in Water or Wine, or in a mixture of both. It has the Virtues of the Efficace foregoing, but as it has not the same strength, so it ought to be given in a much larger quantity, as to bale a Part at a time, more or less; it helps such as are dull Sightedit, have a bad Memory, and an ill Digestion, because it warms, comfortes, and strengthens the Tone thereof.

XVII. The Decinm Oil. It is Anodyne, cures all Aches and Pains in any part, as also painful Tumors, Gout, &c. arising from cold and moist Causes, being bathed Morning and Night upon the parts affected before the Fire: It cures gripping Pains in the Belly, pains of the Spleen, and is very effectual in curing the Croup.

XVIII. The Powder of the Leaves and Herbs. Used as an Erhni, it cleanses the Head and Brain of cold and moist Rectiments, which are the causes of many Diseases. It is of good use in Meats and Broths, to warm and comfort a cold and moist Stomach, to help Digestion, and expel Wind. If given to three Drams (I should think two Drams to be enough) in Oyster water, it is fit to purge Choler and other sharp Humors, and help such as have the Gout, and is profitable for such as have an Apoplexy, Falling-Sickness or Leathernity. Given to a Dram, or Dram and half every Morning falling in Meat, or Oyster, brings down a great Belly, and takes away the hardness thereof. It is good against the swelling and pain of the Spleen, pains in the Knees and Hips; cures pains in the Eyes and helps such as are Blind-Eyed. Given to two Drams in White Port or Lisbon Wine, it provokes Urine, gives safety in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime in the Ren and Bladder: Mix with a double or triple quantity of Honey, and given in anointed Wine, it is comfortable to the Head and Stomach, expells Wind, cures the Strangury, and helps a dry Cough.

XIX. The Capsule. The Leaves beaten into a pulp in a Stone of Brash Mortar, adding a sufficient quantity of the Liquor Juice, and brought to a Concoction with Bein or Wheat-Flower, or white Breads, cures the pain, and diffuses the Tumors in the Cods which are much troubled or inflamed: So also applied to the Forehead and Temples, it cures the Megrim, Head-ache, and helps other Difficulties of that part.

XX. The Distilled Water. It has the Virtues of Juice and Efficace, but much weaker: Mixed with Vinegar of Rifes, and applied as an Ephetum to the Forehead and Temples, it is fit to ease the raging pain of the Head-ache and Megrim; help against the Vertigo, and share the raging in Frenzy and Delirium. Given inwardly to 4 or 6 Ounces, with 40 or 60 Drops of Oleum Tartari per deliquium, it is fit to break the Stone in the Bladder, at least it potently clears the Urinary parts of Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Mucilaginoid in their Parts.

XXI. The Spirit. Given to a Spoonful or more, at a time, either alone well diluted with Sugar, or Syrup of Cangifificiums, or in a Glass of generous Canary, it very much comforts the Stomach, warms and strengthens it, is good against palpitation of the Heart, Sicknes at Heart, Fainting and Sweating Fits, and other difficulties of the middle Viscerel.

XXII. The Distilled Oil. It is of excellent use for all cold and moist Difficulties of the Head, Brain and Neaves; and therefore is a most potent thing against Convulsions, Cramps, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Leathgeries, Palfies and Agues. Dose from 4 Drops to 10, according to age and the exigency of the Difficult, being droped into fine Sugar, and then mixed with some proper Vehicle to swallow it down.

XXIII. The Petroleum or Puffers. They have all the Virtues of the Efficace, Oil and Spirit, are very useful, and penetrate more than either of them; (and in my Opinion) are better to be given in Vertigo's, Leathgeries, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palfies, Gout, &c. and much more effectual than the Efficace or Spirit, and more fit than the Oil for outward applications. Dose from 10 to 60 Drops or more in Canary, or any other convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, to be used with a Controversial, so long as the necessity of the Difficult shall require.

XXIV. The Spirituosum Tincture. It is Cephalic, Neurotic, Stomachick and Hysterick, good against all the cold and moist affections of those parts; warming, comforting and strengthening them, and restoring their Tone when prejudicated or hurt. Dose from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle, which may well agree with the Stomach of the Patient.

XXV. The Acid Tincture. It is an Alexipharm, good against the Plague and Pelletric, and all sorts of Pelletric Difficulties, by defeating the Heart, and destroying the very Efficac of the Malignity: It is also good against the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, or any other Venomeous Creature, by destroying the fumes of the Poifon, and putting a Stop to its Career, that it may not infect the Blood, and contaminate the Vital and Animal Spirits. Dose to many Drops as to make the Vehicle, at Canary or other Wine, pleasantly sharp, and to be repeated 3 or 4 times a day, as necessity may require.

XXVI. The Only Tincture. It is a Nephritisck, and powerfully opens all Obstructions of the Knees, Urines and Bladder, also of the womb: It gives safety in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages of all sorts of Heterogene matters, and many times carries off by Urine, the Mortiffick caufe of Palfies, Leathgeries, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Rhenemutins and Gouts.

It opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, gives safety in the Collick, and expellles Vapors, whether arising from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb. Dose from 6 Drops to 10, 15, or 20, in any proper mixture, as the Age and Nature of the Difficult may require.
Salmon's Herbal.

 Chap. DCXCVIII.

Of Thyme Wild: or, Mother-Thyme.

I. The Names. It is called by the Arabsians Huen: in Greek Σερπιλλον: in Latin, Serpyllum, and Scopulon, Scopulon. But in English, Wild Thyme, Mother Thyme, or Mother-Thyme.

II. The Kinds. There are many Kinds of this Plant, but we shall treat only of the five following, viz. 1. Serpyllum Majus florae purpureae; 2. Serpyllum Minor florae purpureae, or more albo, vel Candida. The greater Wild Thyme, or Mother Thyme, both with a purple and white Flower. 3. Serpyllum Vorticuflorae minor, Serpyllum Majus florae purpureae, or more albo, vel Candida. 4. Serpyllum Vorticuflorae minor, Serpyllum Majus florae purpureae, or more albo, vel Candida. 5. Serpyllum aureum, or a small Yellow, Gilded or changeable Coloured Wild Thyme.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Thyme, or Mother Thyme. Its Root is buffy and thready, almost like that of our Common Garden Thyme. It grows more upright than other Wild Thyme doth, with two Leaves for the most part at a joint like the other, but greater, and not of so dark a green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, not much unlike to the Garden Thyme, of a redish purple color, but somewhat larger, as the whole Plant is: Its Smell is not venomously strong, but Thyme-like sweet, and of a hot Taste. There is another sort of this Species, differing only in these things, that its Leaves are of a fether green, and its Flowers of a white color.

IV. The second, or Clafur his Wild Thyme. Its Root is woody, and it grows up with many hard or woody branches, standing in a manner upright, or but a little inclining, set with many Leaves together at spaces, somewhat longer than in any other sort of Thyme. The Flowers grow in Racemes, or paces towards the tops of the Stalks, with some few Leaves at them, being of a purplish color, very like to Garden Thyme, which Leaves, or also the Stalks, are of a whitish bournets, and abide all Winter. It is of a strong heady aromatic Smell, a little like to Southernwood.

V. The third, or our common Wild Thyme, or Mother-Thyme. Its Root runs several ways under the upper Surface of the Ground, with many small Violets springing from it, which spreading Root springs up in several places, so that the Plant seems to be a roundish Buff or Drop of Thyme laid and spread about the same. It springs up with many hard boughs of Branches round about the said Root, all of them lying as it were upon the Ground, which also take Root again as they lie, and is spread thenceforward every way. The Leaves are small and of a solid green color, faulting like unto Thyme, but not altogether so acute or quick, nor yet of a longer, so hot or quick a Taste. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches of a purple color. There is another sort of this Species, differing nothing at all therefrom, but only in the color of the Flower, which is white.

VI. The fourth, or Musked Mother-Thyme. It has a running small fibrous Root, which sends forth Branches, growing as it were upright, but with fewer Stalks, and thinnest set with Leaves, which are somewhat longer than those of the Common

Mother of Thyme.
Chap. 699. English Herbs. 1159

mon Thyme, and not of so fast a green color: its flowering is in saunders towards the tops of the stalks and branches, and the smell of the whole Plant is very near to that of Musk, from which it took its Name.

VII. The fifth, or Gildel, or Changeable colored Wild Thyme. The difference of this Species from the common Wild kind, consists chiefly in the variable mixture of Green and yellow, in the Leaves of this Thyme; for the green Leaves thereof are in some striped, and in others edged with a Gold yellow color, which has given occasion to its Gilded or Changeable colored Name.

VIII. The Places. In many Foreign Countries where the Climates are warm, as Syria, Greece, Crete, Spain, Italy, &c. they are said to grow Wild, whence they are called Wild Thyme; but with us in England, they are all North up in Gardens: However the third Species I have found growing in many Counties of our Land, as in Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Kent, Surrey, &c. That with white Flowers which is the more rare, has been found growing on rocky Heath, in Digweed-Meadow by Hatfield.

IX. The Times. They flourish all the Summer long, but their flowering time is chiefly in June and July.

X. The Qualities. The descriptions of the Mother-Thyme Plants, are altogether the same with those specified of Garden Thyme in the former Chapter; nor is there any manifest difference between them as to their Force, Virtues, &c., so that we need say no more thereof in this place.

TOAD-FLAX, see Flaxweed, Chap. 269, 270.
TOAD-STOOL, see Mushroom, Chap. 577, 508.
TONGUE-BLADE, see Horfe-Tongue, Chap. 582.
TORCHES, see Mullch, Chap. 577, 508, 509.

CHAP. DCXCI. Of Tobbaco English.

I. The Names. It has no Archaick nor Greek Name that we know of, being a Plant unknown to the Antients, but our Moderns have called it in Latin Petoim (which is said to be the proper Indian Name) and Nicolea, (from one nick a French Man, Resident in Portugal, who first sent it to the Queen of France, from whence it was also called Thymus Regum.) It was also called Tabacco, as first coming to us from an Island of that Name in the West Indies: Label accounts it a kind of Hysocyamus or Henbane, and therefore called Hysocyamus Laccus, and Hysocyamus dohler, as being a yellow or doubtful kind of Henbane. We in English call it Tobacco.

II. The Kinds. It is either L. English, called Petoim Anglica, Nicolea Anglica, English Tobaco, of which in this Chapter. 2. Or Petoim Indicum, Petoim Americanum, Petoim Hysocyamus, Nicolea Mexicana vel Peruviana, Nicolea Virgiana, Indian or American Tobacco, of which in the second Book of this Work.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root is neither so great norusty as that of the Indian Kinds, and persists every Year with the Stalk in Winter, but generally comes up again after the Seed, which is shed of its own accord. It rises up with a thick round Stalk, about two Feet high, on which do grow thick, fat, and softly green Leaves, nothing so large as the other Indian Kinds, neither for length nor breadth, a little roundish pointed, and smooth on the edge. The Stalk is branched out sparingly, bearing at the tops of each Branch several Flowers, set in green Heads like the others, but nothing so large, scarcely getting above the brim of the Heads, round pointed off, and of a greenish yellow color. The Seed which follows, is not so bright as the Spanish or Virginian, but larger than it, and contained in the same large Heads.

IV. Gerard describes it thus: Its Root is small and thready, it grows to the height of two Cubits: the Stalk is thick, fat and great, full of a spongy Furf, and it spreads out into several Branches, set with smooth and even Leaves, thick, and full of Juice. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow color, something lighter than those of the Black Henbane. The Caps in which the Flowers do stand, are like, but lighter, tenderer, and without short points, on which stands the Flacock Head, something round, full of every small Seed, not much unlike the Seed of Marigold.

V. The Places. This was brought into Europe in Seed by Nieuw, with the Seed of the true Indian or American Tobacco, of which this our present Plant is certainly a Species. Lobe thought it
to participate both of Herbs and Tobacco, from whence he was induced to give it those particular Names; but it is used by many instead of Tobacco, and is also called by the same Name, being first brought (as it is thought) from some parts of Brazil, which is probable from Ainsa Agency in Portugal, to whose King the whole British Country was subject. It is also said to be brought from Trinidad (an Island in the West Indies) and from Virginia, and several other places, and being cailed in Pipes as other Tobacco, in Jamaica, as youick, work the same effects, of Drunkenness, fasting the Stomach, revolving the Spirits, and strengthening the whole Man (in such as be accustomed to Tobacco) as the true Spanish, Tobacco, is used in England, and is more familiar with us than the other Indian Kinds are. Being Sown here, it prospers exceedingly, information that it is not as liable to be destroyed by it once has Sown is fell.

VI. The Time. Partickson says it early gives ripe Seed, whereas the other Indian Kinds seldom do. It Flowers from the beginning of June, to the end of August or later, and oftentimes till the Autumn is far spent; the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VII. The Medicines. Thoufand think this Plant to be cold, yet Label is of Opinion that it is hot, because of its biting tafle, and it is probable to be hot and dry in the second Degree: It is applicable for Cold, Lasker, Affrighted, Vomiting, Sickness, Catalogic and Salivation.

VIII. The Specification. It causes an expellation of cough, has a diaphoretic Force, opens the Lungs, and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and eafe Gripping Pains in the Bowels, provokes Urine, cleanses the Urinary passages, is good against Tumors, Aphtom, Boils, Bils, Scabs, inrectes Ulcers, Kings’ Evil, Sores, and the like.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. Partickson says that it is efficacious to cure the Dropsey, by taking 4 or 5 Ounces of the Juice falling, which will strongly purge the Body both upwards and downwards.
I have had no Expérience of it, but it is very probable that it may cure the Dropsey, if given by a wife Hand and in a due Dose. I should be afraid to give 4 or 5 Ounces at a time, by reason of its Violence, but it is a confirmed use of it, beginning with a small Quantity, and gradually increasing it, that must determine how much may be safely given at a time. Amorandus says it is an Aclarification against the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature, being immediately applied to the hurt place.

XI. The Syrup of the same. It is found by good Experience to expell cough, and drive Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, easys the Head-ach and Megrim, as also the Cholick and Gripping Pains in the Bowels; tho’ for some time it may seem to cause more trouble in them, and diftiffent the Stomach. It is profitable for those who have the Stone or gravel in the Kicks or Bladder, to ease their pains, expel them, and provoke Urine.

XII. The Seed. It is said to be more effectual to ease the Toothache, than any Honebane Seed.

XIII. The Ointment. Take of the Green Herb a handful, bruise it, and add to it Oil or Suet, and drop them on a gentle Fire till the Herb grows crisp, and the Oil will bubble no longer, strain out the Oil by pressing, and add to it Beer-Wax, and Suet, and keep of it a quare of a pound, Turpentine; and when it has been well bruised in a Mortar, Oil Olive 2 Quarts, mix, and boil gently to crozephyr, and the balsam to crape. Strain hard out by pressing, and add thereof Water, 2 Quarters, 8 Ounces of Tar, turpentine 2 Ounces, melted and mix them well together, and keep it for use. If to this there be added three Quarters of pure delphic Powder of Virginia Tobacco, it will be so much the better. It expelles Worms, Canker, and cures Ulcers and Sores of the Kings Evil; it also cleanses and heals all sorts of old Sores and running Ulcers in any part of the Body, being applied; it also expelles Blisters and Scaldings, being applied by what means soever; and in healing simple green Wounds, Contusions, &c. it is no second.

XIV. The Powder of the Leaves and Stalks. Used as a Stomacatory, it opens the Head, and cleanses it of the Remnants of the Brain: Strewed upon old Ulcers, it dispenses them to a speedy healing, it also kills Lice in the Head.

XV. The whole Leaves. Applied to any Ulcer cleanses it of all that is noxious, and cures Ulcers and Sores of the Kings Evil; it also cleanses and heals all sorts of old Sores and running Ulcers in any part of the Body, being applied, and also expelles Blisters and Scaldings, being applied by what means soever; and in healing simple green Wounds, Contusions, &c. it is no second.

XVI. The Cataplasm of the Leaves. Applied to the Belly, it expelles Blisters, Poisons and Food, and cures, and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Made by gentle bruising and applying, it much prevailes against the Evil in 12 or 14 days time. Applied to any green Wound, it induces a speedy healing.

XVII. The Distilled Water. It is often given dialysed with Sugar, before the Fit of an Ague, both to lesten the Pains and to alter them, as also 5 or 6 times using it is said to cure this Water will taffle of the sharpness of the Herb, which is not usual in other Distilled Waters; it also expelles Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs. 

XVIII. The Liquor. It is made of the Feces not Distilled to dryness, (the Herb being bruised before Distillation) digested in Horbe-Dung for 14 days, and then hang up in a Bag in a Winc-Cellar, from whence this Liquor will flow and drop down. It is good for Cramps, Aches, Gouts, Scatica, Itch, Scabs, foul Sores, running Ulcers, and various other complaints.

XIX. The Decoction of the Leaves. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Syrup, but weaker. It kills Lice, and cures running Sores in Childrens Heads.

XX. The After of Leaves and Stalks. They cleanse the Gums and Teeth, and make them white. Their Infusion in Water is said to cure the Itch, Scabs, Leprotic, &c.

XXI. The Cut Leaves for Smocking. It is held to be nearly as good as our Common Virginia, commonly Smoked in Pipes, but because of the plenity of that, is seldom used.
Chap. 700. English Herbs.

CHAP. DCC.

of TOOTH-WORT:
or,

TOOTH-RAPE.

THE Names. It has no Greek Name that is known, being a Plant the Antients were ignorant of; our modern Authors have called it in Latin Dentaria, (from the likeness of its Roots to Teeth) also Dentillaria, by some Squamatia and Squamaria, also Dentaria, (from its likeness to Scales) in English Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, or Toothed-Lungwort.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of Toothworts which are rooting of Kim, or have no relation one to another, excepting in their Names; as the Dentaria, commonly called Corontworts, of which we have already spoken at large, in Chap. 152. also those which are no Species of the Plant we here intend. The Tooth-Worts in this place are of another form and purport, and are chiefly two, viz. 1. Dentaria, Dentaria major Matthioli, Amblyodon Dodoens, Arcidiaconus Eschul- gius, Kjeldermann Plinius Gersoni, Squamatia, Squamaria, Radix Squamatoria, Orthonauchia Dentaria major, The greater Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, or Toothed-Lungwort. 2. Dentaria minor, Dentillaria, Dentaria Assofos, Apophyllum Clavi, Dentaria Corallidea radice, The lesser Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Wrap, or Toothed-Lungwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The full, or the greater Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Wrap, or Toothed-Lungwort. It has for its Root small Scales, (if they may be so called,) like as the Scales or Branches bare, which confit likewise, wholly of blackish purple, joining thick Scales, lying pretty close together, compact one upon another. In the beginning of the Spring, there rise out of the tops of these Jolly Branches, tender and bristle feppy Stalks, about a span in length, without any Leaves, but bearing many whitish purple gaping Flowers, and blackish inward, standing in clusters, in which afterwards grow up small Vessels, with small Seed in them.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. There is often found among the Multhrooms, a certain kind of Excrement consisting of a Gelly, or lift substance like that of the Multhroom. It rises forth of the Ground, in form like unto Orophanche or Brook-Rape, and also in substance, having a tender, thick, fibrous, or milletpen Body, consisting with were of Scales like unto Teeth; (whence it took its Name,) of a dally shining color, tending to Purple. The Stalk rises up in the middle, garnished with little gaping yellow Flowers, like those of Saturey, on their outside of an overworn whitish color. The whole Plant resembles a rude form of that Gelly or fuzzy Matter found in the fields, which is called the calling of Stars, or Ignis Fatua. Its Root is small and tender.

V. The second, or lesser Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, or Toothed-Lungwort. Its Root is smaller, left jolly, and more white and transparent, almosty dairiarinated like Coral, white of color, full of Juice, and without any Fibres annexed to it. The Stalk is in like manner without Leaves, bearing whitish purple Flowers at the top, sometimes but two or three, and sometimes many more, but varying in some places, as being of a more purplish color. Gerard says, that this differs not from the former, seeing that it is altogether left, but in most other respects alike.

VI. The Places. They grow most commonly under Trees where they have much shade. Gerard says they grow at the bottoms of Elme-Trees, and such like, in shadowy places. He found them growing in a Lane called Boll-Lane, going from Middleton in Kent, unto Ciche-Heath, half 3 Miles from the Town, and in other places, thereof about, as also in the Fields about Crowton, especially about a place called Grover; and in a Wood in Kent called Ben, or Rough Bull, near Crowton, also near Harwood in Lancashire, in a Wood called Tylcho-Head, a Mile from Whorley.

VII. The Times. They spring up and grow thro' all the Summer Months, and Flowers in July and August.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Uses, Authors have said nothing, but from the use our Country People make of them, it is probable that they may be Cooling, Drying, aperitif, Alitentic, Astringent and Pulmonic, or appropriated to the Lungs, for which reason they have called it Lungwort, which Authors have disfigured (as aforesaid) into the greater or lesser kinds.

IX. The Reception in Wine or Water. Being well sweetened with Honey, it is good to open Obstructions of the Lungs, to loosen and expel the dark thick rough Phlegm which suffocates them up, and causes Hoarseness, Wheezing, Throats of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and therefore may be of good use in Asthma's, Pthisicks, and other like Diseases of those parts, proceeding from Repletion.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

CHAP. DCCI.

OF TORRENTIL, OR, SETFOIL.

I. THE Names. It has not been writ of by any of the Antient Greek or Latin Authors, yet some of our Moderns have given it a Greek Name from its form, or number of Leaves, viz. *Leafmon, Hepstsys, from whence it has been called in Latin Setesfolium, in English Setfoil, or Seven-Leaved Cinkfoil, which is not properly so, for it has not seven Leaves, but each Leaf for the most part is divided into seven parts, or very eminent divisions, so that each part looks as if it were a particular Leaf. It is also called in Latin *Tormentilla, and by some *Stellaris, from the Form of the Leaves, and by others *Confolida rubra, from the effects and color of the Roots, and in English Tormentil.

II. The Kinds. There are several Species of it, but we shall only treat of two, which are most common with us, viz. 1. *Tormentilla vulgaris, Pentstemon comum, Tormentilla minor, Our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. 2. *Tormentilla major, Pentstemon major, Tormentilla vulgaris major, Tormentilla Alpina Cameraria, The greater Tormentil or Setfoil.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. Its Root is black without, reddish within, and rather leening wider; its Leaves and something longer than Cinkfoil, yet are something larger than the former; sometimes they may chance to be but few in number, but for the most part seven (as the first above described) a little joints about the edges, and the Flowers grow on the top of the Stalks, very like to those of Cinkfoil. This differs but very little

Tormentil Greater.

red within, and sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish Fibres adjoining. This Plant is so like to Cinkfoil, that many mistake it for the same. It has many reddish slender leafy Stems rising up from the Root, which bke upon the Ground, or rather leaning than standing upright, with many short Leaves which bend much to the Stalks than those of Cinkfoil do, with the Pedicel or Root stalk accompanying the Branches at divers places, but those which grow next to the Ground, are set upon long Vines, each of whose Leaves are like unto the Leaves of Cinkfoil, but something longer and leffer, and dentèd about the edges, many of them divided into but few Leaves or parts, but most of them into seven, from whence it took the Name of Setfoil. And standing round (as it were) in the division like a Star, whereby obtained the Name of Stellaris, yet some place five Leaves sometimes, and some eight, as Nature and the Fertility of the Soil are pleased to form them. At the tops of the Branches, come forth several small yellow Flowers, consisting each of five Leaves, exactly like the Clove of Cinkfoil but smaller.

W. The second, or greater Tormentil or Setfoil. Its Root is black without, reddish within, and thick, tuberous or knobby. As this (with the former) may be accounted among the Species of Cinkfoil, so it brings forth many Stalks slender and weak,
Chap. 701. English Herbs. 1163

little from the former, but only in the Magnitude of the Leaves and Roots, which are much greater and redder, and of a bitterer Smell, but in all things else alike.

V. The Places. The first grows as well in Woods and shady places, as in open Chapman Grounds, and about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Kingdom. The second grows in such like places, but delights chiefly in a richer, and sometimes a more sandy Soil. They are both Planted also in many Gardens.

VI. The Times. They Flower all the Summer Months, as from May to the end of August.

VII. The Qualities. It is very little hot, fearely in the first Degree, but dry in the third, Affirmative, Absorbent, Vulnerable, Stomatiek, Cardiack, Sudorific, and Alexipharmatic, of very thin and fubtle Parts.

VIII. The Specification. It prevails against the Plague, and all manner of Malign and Petitional Diseases, expels Pohton, and defends the Heart. It cures Agues, the Blood-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, allo Spitting, Vomiting and Piling of Blood, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Defluxion of Humors to the Womb, Sore or Ulcer. Opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and is of excellent use in the Cure of the Jaundice, and to heal simple gross Wounds in any part.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice of the whole Plant. Itrops all Fluxes of Blood or Humors in Man or Woman, whether at Night, Month, Belly, or any Wound in any part, refills all Poltton, and the Plague or Peltission it self, and all Petitional Diseases, and such as are Intoxications, as the Marls, Small Pox, Purple, Spotted Fever, by expelling thro' a gentle Diaphorhea, the malignity from the Heart. Drink a Specious Morning and Night, in a Glass of Milk'd Suck, or other Styprik or fit Wine.

XI. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues with advantage, as being the more efficacions Medicament. It cures Agues, being given Some Hours before the coming of the Fit, and the Patient laid down to Sweat thereupon, being repeateed for some considerable time. It is an effectual Antidote or Counter-Poison, Anti-petitionall, and a Cure for the yellow Jaundice. There is scarcely any more effectual Remedy against the Blood-Flux, or any other Flux of the Belly, it strengthens the Stomach, stops Cholerick Vomitting, helps the difcovery of the Blood, and opens Obstructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen. It is good against Fumes, Vapors, and Furer or bitter Bchteings, and Ieastring of the Stomach: It is proterable against the malignity of Venereal Diseases, and cures the Lues, because it so mightily rebills Putrefaction. It purges the Womb, stops all its Fluxes, and prevents Mcarriage. It is effectual against the malignity of Venereal Diseases, and cures the Lues, because it so mightily rebills Putrefaction. It purges the Womb, stops all its Fluxes, and prevents Mcarriage.

It makes a good Injection for tool, corrupt, and rotten Sores and Ulcers in any part, chiefly in the Mouth, Throat, Jaws, and privy Parts of Man or Woman. And is of singular use for the Cure of the Kings-Evil, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied: Mixed with Vinegar, and applied to Sores, Ulcers and Scabs in the Head, and other parts, it quickly heals them. It is effectual against the Hemorrhoids or Piles, they being bathed and fomented thorough warm; and is profitable against the Whites or Redds being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, by injecting it up the Womb with a Womb Syringe. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in some proper Wine or Limer.

XII. The Decoction of the Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether to potent, and therefore must be taken in greater quantities, as to half a Pit in a time or more: Mixt with Honey and Alum, it makes a good Lotution to cleanse, dry and heal, old filthy corrupt running Sores and Ulcers in any part: And Andreae Valentinus, says, that the Decoction of the Root is no les effectual to Cure the French-Pox, than Guascum or China, because it so mightily refills Pus and Feste. Taken as a Bath, it is an effectual remedy against Abortion, in Women who are apt to Miscarry.

XIII. The Powder of the Root. It is Styprik, and putrefaction, and the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, being given in any proper Styprick Wine, or other lik Vehicle, from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Evening for some time. Strewn upon a moist running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them, and induces their healing, and to much the more, if mixed with a quarter part of Scammony in Powder, Labert' says, that Rendentricium used it in the Head, or in the same manner, as he used Hermodendrum for joint-aches. Taken in Juice of Plants, it is said to kill Worms in Children, Cure Ruptures, and difficks and hurt Contusions from Falls &c. being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied.

XIV. The Balsam. Take of the Powder 4 Ounces, Oil Olive 3 Ounces, Balsam of Peru 2 Ounces, Beer Wine two Ounces and a half, melt, mix and make a Balsam. Applied to the Reins, it cais the pain thereof, and helps such as cauld hold their Water; casts the Gout in any part, is profitable against the Piles, and dissolves all Knots, Kernels and Tumors in the Neck, &c. from the Kings-Evil, and heals the Sores and Ulcers proceeding from the same.

XV. The Cataplasme made of the Roots and Leaves. It diffuses simple recent Contusions, gives cals in the Gout, renders the Flux of Humors to any part, and is profitable to dissolve or diffuse Tumors, Swelling or Kernels in the Neck, caused by the Kings-Evil, or super-abundance of Evil Humors.

XVI. The Diffilled Water. Take the Herb and Root, bruise them well, steep them in Wine for 24 Hours or more, and then draw off the Water in Balneo. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker in its Effect, and may be given in lieu of fine Sugar, from a quarter to half a Pint. If it is given with a Dram of Venetiae-Thatreone or Mithridate dissolved in it, and the Patient (being in a Naked Bed) put to Sweat thereupon, it will profertently provoke Sweat, and so expel the Poison, and defend the Heart and Vitals from the Malignity and Infection of the Plague or Petitionall, and from the danger of any Petitional or Infectious Disease. It is good to give eate in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, by bathing them therewith, and if a little Camphor be diffick...
Salmon's Herbal.

Ch. DCCII.

Of TOUCH-WOOD: OR, TREE-MUSHROOME.

I. The Ear. It is called in Greek Mycetoma (ab enzymo, Populos nigra), because in Africa, Greece, and most Southern Countries, it was gathered malt from the Tree, or the Wood thereof, tho' it was also found on Oak Trees, the Beech, Olive, and other Trees. It is also called Morum, velurnbod, Fungosus, because of its Fungous substance or property: in Latine Fungus Ignarius, Fungi Arborum, Fungii Arboris, in English Touch-Wood, or Tree-Mushroome.

II. The Kinds. It is 1. Fungus arborum durior, Fungus arborum durior, Fungus Ignarius durior, The harder Touch-Wood. 2. Fungus Ignarius mollior, Fungus arborum mollior, The softer, or more Spongy Touch-Wood.

Touch-Wood: OR, Tree-Mushroome.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or harder Touchwood. It is a kind of Mushroome, which grows harder than other Mushroomes, and is of a dry Fungous substance on the inside, which may be cut into pieces, or into bits, or broken into several pieces, having a hard or woody Craft on the outside. It is of differing Forms and Colors, some being great and flat like the Head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a brownish-yellow color, which Lobel compares to Agrick.

IV. The second, or softer, or more Spongy Touchwood. It is very much refinements Aurelia Junc, or Jews Ear, and does in continuance of time, grow about to the Substance of soft Wood, but more porous, softer, and gentler than the former, and more shaggy, being the soft part being circled, or half round, whose upper part is somewhat plain, and sometimes a little hollow, but the inner part as it were, plated or purp'ed together. In short, it does not much differ from the former, but in its more soft, spongy and pliable propriety.

V. The Places. They grow upon the old bodies of Trees, and other old Wood, as on the Oak, Beech, Olive, Poplar, and many other kinds of Trees when they grow aged, decay'd, or begin to decay.

VI. The Times. They may be gathered at any time after they are come to their Magnitude, and hardness or consistence.

VII. The Qualities. They are Deleterious or Poisonous as Authors say, and therefore never given inwardly.

VIII. And as to their Specification and Virtues, we have nothing to declare; as not knowing any thing of them either by our own Experience, or by relation from others.

IX. The Preparations. Of them there is made, 1. Tents to enlarge narrow Orifices in Apertures when broken, or opened by Incision. 2. Touchwood, which is used in place of Tinder.

X. The Making of Tents. The outward Skin being taken off, the Fungus is to be boiled in a Lixivium of Wood Ashes, then taken forth and pressed very dry; after which, it is to be well soaked in a Strong Mixture of Gum Tragacanth, or Gum Arabic, boiling hot, for 12 Hours or more; then the Gum to be squeezed out, and to be pressed hard together in a wooden Press, letting it lie therein till it is dry, and so it is to be laid up and kept for use. This you may shape into Tents of what Form and Magnitude you please, which are use'd to widen the hole of a Tumor, Apotemn, or Ulcer after it is broken, or to keep it wide and open after Incision, the better to let out the putrid or corrupt matter: And this it does by reason of its swelling, being moistened with the Sanities or Humidities of the Sore to which it is applied.

XI. The making of Touchwood. It is done in two ways. The first way is, after the outward Skin is pared off, to boil it exceeding well once or twice, in a strong Lixivium of Pot Ashes, or Wood or Nettle Ashes, letting them dry at leisure, which being cut or broken into pieces, will take Fire from the Steel and Flint like Tinder.

XII. The second way. Take Pot Ashes or Wood Ashes eight or nine Pounds, make there of a strong Lixivium or Lye in Water, in which dissolve a Pound of pure Salt Petre; in this Liquor boil the prepared Fungus, till all, or most of
Chap. 703. English Herbs. 1165

of the lye be wafted, which if you please, you may repeat a second time; then dry it, and keep it for use. This is much better than the former.

TOUCH-ME-NOT, see Creti-Garden, Chap. 161. see Cucumber Wild, Chap. 179. see Mercury Wild, Chap. 488.

TROY-WORT, see Shepherds-Purse, Chap. 671.

CHAP. DCCIII.

OF TRAVELLERS-JOY: OR, WILD CLIMER.

1. THE Names. It is called by Theophrastus in Greek, Arumon, &c. in Latin, Clematis Syphoefris, & Vierna Gerardii & Loblis (from the same author.) in Minerva Galluarii, Rustici, Veris minori Pachyon, Vitello Dohoe: in Aragon; Theophra tus Anguillaria & Chafon: Viits Syphoefris Flurni lib. 15. cap. 4. Viirt Syphoefris confults Gesmeri in Hort. Vitis Syphoefris Dufcoridae Anguillaria, in English, Travellers-Joy, or Wild Climer.

11. The Kinds. There are but two which are chiefly known to us, viz. 1. Clematis Syphoefris Loblis, & Clematis Syphoefris latifolia, five Vierna Gerardii, Clematis alera prima Cordi, Clematis tertia Blauthii (known also by all the names in the former Paragraph.) Our common great Wild Climer, or Travellers Joy, as Gerard calls it. 2. Clematis Syphoefris alera, Clematis Syphoefris Bicora, Clematis alera Bicora Chafon; Clematis pareresina sititi Pyri incis Bothing; The great Spanish Wild Climer, or Travellers Joy.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common great Wild Climer, or Travellers Joy. Its Root is great, tough, and thick, and is composed of a number of roots, which go into several long branches under Ground. It has in some places, (especially if it flourish long in a place) a thick, strong, rugged, woody Stem, Stalk or Trunk, with several Chaff or Film in the Bark, of a greyish color; from whence shoot forth many long, linear, greyish, green Branches, more strong and woody than any of the other Climers, (as the Ferwinekille, Virginis - Bower, Lades - Bower, Virginian - Bow- er, &c.) so that their Branches do in many places, serve as Withers, to bind about, or bind up any thing wished, or to bind about Garden or Field Gates. These Branches spread upon the Hedges or Trees, or whatsoever it flours next unto, dividing or spreading it self out into many other Twigs, on which are set at the several Joints, two long Stalks of wondrous Leaves, confults of four Leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each of them being dented on their sides; on each side for the most part with but two Natches, yet sometimes, the more rarely, with three: They are of a pale green color, tolerably sharp and hot, rising upon the Tongue, but not so much as the Burning Climer, or Virginis-Bower. These Branches mind themselves about any thing standing near unto them, for great may, length or height, rising up to the top of the tallish Cypresses-Trees if planted near it, on which it may climb, and come in these Trees 1 foot from above 150 Feet high in America.) Gerard joy, that these Twigs or Branches are full of clasping Ten-
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Hops, I say, not much unlike to those of the Pear-Tree, rounded about the edges, but sharper and smaller, which are of as sharp and hot a taste as the former, from whence come also two chiefing Twigs or each side, by which it catches hold of any thing which stands in its way, or near it. From the Fruits likewise, where the Leaves stand, come forth the Flowers with long Tails or Heads, in the same or like manner as the former, with the like Twisted Plumes of Flowers, as a hoary white colour, with Seed like the other below them, but smaller.

V. The Places. The last grows in many parts of England, in Hedges of Fields, and by the High-way side in Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Essex, but chiefly in Kent, where from beyond Woodstock to Gravesend, and from thence along to Canterbury, you may see it in many places, as also in most of the Southern parts about London. The second is a Native of Spain, found by Oliver, between Altes Sèvres and Calais, and in other parts thereof; It is also said to be a Native of our own Land, for Gerard says, that he had found it in the Isle of Wight, and in a Wood by Wallipaux Abbey.

VI. The Times. They both Flower in July, and their Plumes appear in November and December, and in some places all the Winter.

VII. As for their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing at all, and therefore are not at all used in Physick that I know of, tho' they are both very hot and sharp in Tails. They are esteemed for the Pleasure which they give by their goodly Shade, which is gained by their walking out and climbing; as also for the Beauty of their Flowers and Plumes, accompanied with a sweet and fragrant smell.

VIII. Note. These (as well as the other Clivers) may serve very well to make Arbores in Gardens, Orchards, or other places for Pleasure, for which purpose they are much more fit, than for many other things which are used on that account.

TREFOIL Splashed. See End-Foot, Chap. 237.

C H A P. DCCIV.

Of TREFOIL Sweet:

or

Garden CLAVER.

I. THE Name. Trefoil is called in Greek, 

Trepofia in Latine Trifolium, (because of its having three Leaves upon one Footstalk) and in English, Three-Leaf'd Grass, Clover, Clovers, and Trefoil.

II. The Kinds. There are a great many Species of this Name, but we shall only take notice of these which are to be found with us, which are 1. Trifolium Odoratum, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which in this Chapter. 2. Trifolium pratense, Meadow Trefoil, of which in Chap. 705. 3. Trifolium Silvaticum, Coddled Trefoil, of which in Chap. 706. 4. Trifolium Pseudofolium, Marsh Trefoil, of which in Chap. 707. 5. Trifolium und Latifolium, Petty Trefoil, of which in Chap. 708. following. 6. Trifolium fragiferum, Stella-tis, Strawberry and Scary Trefoil, of which in Chap. 709. 7. Trifolium Arboratum, Griftar, Tree Trefoil, of which in Chap. 710. 8. Trifolium Atriplicum, Sower Trefoil, or Wood-Sorrel, which see in Chap. 641. following.

III. The Garden Kinds. These are but three sorts of this Sweet Trefoil, which grow with us in our Gardens, viz. 1. Hede's Foot, Diapheredia, Trifolium Odoratum, Lotus Urbanus

Lotus Salvio Cameratif, Cordi, Pedonari, Phylleis, Gynici, Trifolium D'flatoidi Trigus, Trifolium Odoratam altrum Pedonor, (because he called Melior Trifolium Odoratum, ) Lotus Hortorum Olera Labelleis, Lotus Hortensis Odora Baumbius; (but Tabernaeuinaeus calls it Melilotus vers, which it is not,) Now most call it Trifolium Odoratum, which is our Sweet or Garden Trefoil, or Clover. 2. Trifolium Asphodelites, vel Asphdelium, Trifolium Biceium, Istrophyllum Gerfini in Hortis, The stronger named Garden Trefoil or Clover. 

TREFOIL Sweet: or, Garden CLAVER.

Spring, It rises up with one strong, round, whitish Stalk, 3 or 4 Feet high, spreading out many branches on all sides, about which are set many Leaves upon long Footstalks, three always set together, of a whitish green color, very fine, and a little dotted about the edges, settling not worth unlike a Yarn-grass. At the Top of the Branches grow Flowers, chiefly set together, each of them like to those of Meilotis, but larger, and of a black or pale toothed bloom color, after which, come round white heads, containing dark yellow colored Seed.

V. Gerard
V. Gerard describes it after this manner. It has a main stem or stalk, with several branches, from which spring up an upright stalk, hollow and about 2 feet high, dividing it into divers branches, on which grow Leaves by three and three, (as the ancients) golden and greyish, the latter es- easily nicked on the edges, from the bottom whereof come the Flowers, every one standing on its own single leafstalk, confining of little hairy Hats, of a light or pale blinfen color: After which, comes up little Heads or Knobs, in which lies the Seed, of a whiti fl yellow color, and shorter than that of Fumago. The whole Plant is not only of a whiti fl green color, but alfo of a Juet Smelt, grom Aromatical or Spicy, and yet more fucces when it is dried, which Scent the gathered and dryed Plant, does continue in a long time. Also whifi driver, it fmits more in moift and rainy Weather, than in hoat and dry Weather.

VI. The second, or strongest smelling Garden Trefoil, or Caffer. It has a Fibrous Root, which alfo perfifhes every year, but abides all Winter in better Climates, where it is Natural. Its firft Leaves are a little larger than thofe which grow higher up for the Stalks, three always standing together upon one leafstalk, of a dark green color, almoft ftining, fet with fome haireries thereon. The Stalk is frong, round, and bury off, rising up to the height of two Feet or more, on which grows this Plant, higher than the lower. It branches from the bottom ufually, to the top, where grow many large Flowers in a Batch or Sheaf, thick fet together, of a bright purple color, and {omewhat hairy or knoby without, especially the Husks containing the Flowers, which afterwards turn into broad brownufh hairy Seeds, each contain- ing but one Seed, which is a little brown and pointed at one end. The Smell of the Leaves and whole Plant is frong, which alfo it is young, fome fay it will {mell like Rue, but growing old, the fand Smell grows ftronger, which they fay they ftimulate difcovering like Bruine. With this frong Smell grows weaker every Year than other, and af- ter the second Years Sowing, has almoft no Smell at all; but in its Native Countries, it always re- tains its Original Smell.

VII. The third, or American Trefoil. Its Root is fmall and branched out, being Fibrous or fibrous, and fo spreading two feathered ways, and fo spreading two feveral ways, and fo springing fewerd round, Stalks leaning to the Ground, and spreading themselves out into many Branches, on which grow fewerd Leaves, three Leaves upon one leafstalk, of which in fomeftant round, not much like the left Deferibed, faying that they are larger or broader, and of a dark green color. The defcent of the Leaves, and the manner and growing of this Plant, differs not much from our Common Meadow Trefoil, fo much alike are the Smell. The Smell of the Leaves, and whole Plant is frong, but not much unlike the Deferibed. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long fjaky Ears of whitifi Flowers, being something smaller than thofe of the f.named Kind befieribed, after which, come in their places fewerd round, fome of the Ears being fleerer.

VIII. The Places. The firft and fcond grow in France, Germany, Italy, and England, but only in Gardens. And Difperfes fays, that the firft grows in England, this time, and not Wild in Greece, or any other place that ever he heard of. The third grows in the more Northern parts of America, as Canada, New-England, Virginia, &c. for which reason, for that possibly none of our English Flowers may at some time or other, find it in some of their Plantations.

IX. The Times. They fower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in fonie little time after, but the other two flowering later with us, seldom perfect their Seed here.

X. The Qualities. The firft (which is chiefly used) is according to Galen, temperate in respect to heat or cold, dry and moist. They are Aperientive, Anodyne, Diuretik, Vulnerary, Hydri- fic, and Aphrodisiac.

XI. The Olification. It cures Difices of the Eyes, difices Tumours and Contusions, heals Wounds and Ulcers, eases the Gout and other pains; provokes the Terms, as alfo the Lecher when flopt, and is prevalent againft the bites of Vipers and other Serpents, as alfo gives caufe in the Stonyurie, and other Ropages of Urine.


The Virtues. XIII. The Liquid Juice or Effenfe. They may be given to 4 6 Spoonfuls alone, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle; it cures the pains of the Spicen and Hypochondia, opens Obftructions of the Uf- cera, provokes Urine and the Terms, as alfo the Lecher when flopt gives cafe in the Stomach, orcaft and Bolding of Urine, and is good againft the bites of Vipers and Serpents, or of other Ven- onous Creatures. Any Chiple Wound, Sore or Ulcer, being wounded herewith, it cleans, dries, and restores the healing; disfiges Tumours and re- cent Contusions, and gives cafe to external pains. Both Disperfes and Galen, commend this Plant in particular, againft the bites or drawing of any Serpent, or other Venonous Creature. This Juice is also good to wash the breakings out with Scaf, or Scals of Childrens Heads, or any other part, and to wash places bitten or bitten, &c. as Pity h. 21. cap. 21. advifs.

XIV. The Decoction in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues, but heafe, weaker, may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to half a Pint or more outwardly alfo, applying it by Bathing or Fomentation, to the parts affailed.

XV. The Oyemel. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb, Flower, and Seed in Vinegar, and then compounded with Honey. This helps the Brain, is a {pecial remedy for fuch as are bitten or flung with any Venenous Creature.

XVI. The Powder of the Seed. This is of mofl force with Galen, who appoifs it to be put into Treacle or Aluminate, againft all Difices for which the Herb is good. It is indeed fignal good againft the Phisitite, heat, burning, and Ropage of Urine, and the Stonyurie: it is profitable against the Epilepsy, Vapors, and Hylleck Fits. Dose two Drums or more, in home fit Vehicle.

XVII. The Oil by Infuion or Decoction of the Leaves, Heads and Flowers. It is excellent to dif- cufs all hard Swellings, or Wen-like Tumors in any part of the Body, to alay Inflammations, diget Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to Maturity, then clearing them from their patrit Matri, or relufing them in fuch a manner as to be admired: It heals alfo green Wounds, as well as old Ulcers; helps Contusions, and eafe any pain of the Gout; makes all Worms and Aches in any part, Stitches, Cramps, Lamendes of the Joints, &c. XVII. Vir.
Salmon's Herbal

XVIII. The Balsam. It is made of the former Oil, by adding to it a proportional quantity of China Turpentine and Bass-Weight. It has all the Virtues of the Oil aforesaid to advantage, and is a more excellent Venerary and Arthritisick, being applied.

XIX. The Diluted Water. It is good to clear the Skin, and dry up Scabs and running Sores in Children's Heads. It is mixed with 3 or 4 times the quantity of the Juice or Essence, and taken to 4 Ounces at a time, or more, good against the Dropsey, and taken and continued for some time, it kills, and at length cures the Fits of Tettin and Quaran Agest. It also stops all Cures of Fluxes of Blood, as Vomiting, Splitting and Pilling of Blood; and is good against inward Bruises, caufed by falls, &c.

XX. Note. The first is most used because most common; but the second is the most effectual of them all. It is used also to be laid up in Cellars and Premises, to keep Moths from Garments.

CHAP. DCCV.

OF TREFOIL Meadow:

OR,

Field Claver: OR, Clover-Grafs.

Called also,

Meadow Honey-Suckles.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Timono-

Meadow; in Latin, Trifolium Pratense,

by all Authors, as being the most common belonging to it, because of its three Leaves always growing together upon one Footstalk; and in English, Trefoil, Three-Leaved Grafs, Meadow-Trefoil, Alkemond-Clover, of Clover-Grafs, and Honey-

Suckles, because Bees gather much Honey from their Flowers.

II. The Kinds. They are very many, but we shall here have respect chiefly to such as grow with us in our Meadows, which are, 1. Trifolium pretense vulgaris purpureum. Our Common Purple Meadow - Trefoil, or Meadow - Honey Suckles. 2. Trifolium Pratense vulgaris album. Our common white Meadow-Trefoil. 3. Trifolium purpureum magnum, Great Purple Trefoil. 4. Trifolium purpureum minus, Small Purple Trefoil. 5. Trifolium album minus, Small white Trefoil. 6. Trifolium album minus, Small white Trefoil. 7. Trifolium Cordatum, Heart-Trefoil. 8. Trifolium paradox, Lagopus vulgaris, Lagopus minor. Common Meadow Horse-Foot Trefoil, or little Horse-Foot Trefoil. 9. Trifolium parvum leucum, Small Yellow Trefoil. 10. Trifolium latifolium minutum, The Smallest Yellow Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Purple Meadow Trefoil, or Meadow Honey-Suckles. It has a long slender and fibrous or stringy Root, which sends out many Leaves to it, and endures long. It has many Leaves with small Seed in them: Sometimes this is found with half round Spots of white in the Leaves.

IV. Gerard Describes it thus. Its Root is long, woody, and grows deep. It brings forth Stalks a Cubit long, round, and something hairy, the greater part of which creeps upon the Ground, or on which grow Leaves confiding of three joined together, one standing a little from another, of which those which are next the Ground and the Roots, are rounder, but those growing in the upper part of the Stalks, having for the most part in their middle, a white Spot like a Half-Moon. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in a Tuff, or in a small Fox-Tail Ear, of a purple Color, and sweet Taste, after which comes the Grain or Seed, round and blackish, in little backed Vessels.

V. The second, or our Common white Meadow Trefoil. This differs little, or almost nothing from the former, facing in the colour of the Flowers, for all of those are of a bright Purple, contrariwise, these are very white. The Leaves and Flowers, and indeed the whole Plant, being something less than that; yet this is sometimes found with longer Leaves, that the Heads themselves are larger. There is also another sort, whose Leaves are all longer than the Stalks, and pretty sharp pointed within, whose Flowers are of a little pale Red or Purple, of which kind, the Leaves are sometimes spotted with black Spots.
Chap. 705. English Herbs.

Trefoil white Meadow, Common.

VI. The third, or Great Purple Trefoil. Its Root is roughly long, Reckless and fantastic. It seldom grows much above a Foot, or Fact and half high, having semicircular Leaves thereon, which are Large and long, three always set together on long Footstalls, and pretty sharp pointed. At the top grows large and somewhat long Heads, of pleasing Purple Flowers, like those of the first Meadow Trefoil, but greater. It is also found sometimes with longer and narrower Leaves, and a more split Head of Flowers.

VII. The fourth, or Great White Trefoil. Its Root is long, and about the thickness of an Strick Finger, being fibrous within, Brownish on the outside, and whitish within. The Stalk is not so great, nor so high as the third: The Leaves are smaller and heavier, and something Trefoil White Great, Common.

Spars and it is sometimes found with a Tuff of green Leaves on the Stalks, which is thought to be only accidental, and rather Latus Natura, than any special Kind.

Trefoil Purple Great.

Tris, the fifth, or Small Purple Trefoil. It has a Root which is long, Ground, and Fibrous. Its Stalks are about a Foot in length. Its Leaves are like to the first Common Trefoil, seeing that they are lighter, and of a more pious or dirty red color, always growing in threes together, whole Leaves, and also its Flowers,

VIII. The fifth, or Small Purple Trefoil. Its Root is long, Reckless, and fantastic. Its Stalks are about a Foot in length. Its Leaves are like to the first Common Trefoil, seeing that they are lighter, and of a more pious or dirty red color, always growing in threes together, whole Leaves, and also its Flowers,
Trefoil Purple Meadow, Small.

are in form shape like the Common Meadow Trefoil, but of a Purple color.

IX. The sixth, or small white Trefoil. Its Root is small and thready, and rises up with many Stalks, spread out into several Branches.

Trefoil White Meadow, Small.

grew with us in our Meadows, each Leaf having a kind of reddish, or some other like colored Spot in its middle. The Flowers grow at the end of a Stalk coming from the Joints, which are small and yel- lowish, and after turn into prickly turning Heads, not much unlike to small Medicas, or Clover-Grasfs.

X. The seventh, or Heart-Trefoil. Its Root is small, slender, fibrous or thready, and Annual, which sends forth very slender and weak Stalks, spread out into many Branches, and full of Joints, repeat with round-pointed green Trefoil Leaves, upon long Footstalks, round and broad at their ends, and dentcd in, in the middle of the end, making the Leaf to be in form of a Heart, as it usually

Trefoil Heart.

Trefoil Heart.

and Leaves, bearing small Spikes or Heads of Flowers at their tops, of a white color: Of the Leaves, those below are rounder, or almost quite round, those above are longer and narrower, but all of them smaller than the first or second common Kinds. They grow pretty close together, and are many, the Plant being full of Branches, three for the most part growing together, and sometimes four or more, as Nature is pleased to produce them.
Chap. 705. English Herbs.

Trefoil Hares-Foot, Small.

Common.

Trefoil Yellow, Small.

hairy Stalk, spreading it self out into several Branches, on which grow small Leaves, three joined together, like those of the small Trefolls. The Flowers grow at the very Points of the Stalks and Branches, consisting of a rough Knop, or Buds of Heads, or Dons, like that of Alopecurus or Fox-tail, of a white color tending to a light Blotch, with little white Flowers among the Dons.

XIII. The ninth, or Small yellow Trefoil. It has a small slender and fibrous Root, from whence rise up smooth, slender weak Stalks, about a Cubit high, set with few Leaves on them, which are small and round pointed, and sometimes dented in the middle of the end, small in form of an Heart, (not much unlike to the Common Meadow Trefoil,) each standing generally on their own short Foot-stalks. The Flowers come forth at the tops of their Stalks and Branches, made as it were of brownish yellow Scales, laid one upon another, well referring in an Hop, of which it took one of its Names, viz. Lupinus Sylvaticus. Johnion in Gerard says that the Heads are pretty large and yellow, which afterwards become of a brownish color, and somewhat resembling an Hop, whence Thallium called it Lupinus Sylvaticus, or Tritolium Luteum alterum Lupalinum; but Dodonaeus, Tritolium agraiarium, Field Trefoil. The Flowers being pull away, are followed by many little crooked clover-like Seeds.

XIV. The tenth, or small yellow Trefoil. Its Root is small and threadie, which sends forth a few weak slender Stalks, (but little bigger than small Rudolph) lying on the Ground, on which grow small Trefoil Leaves, sometimes more than three on a small Foot-stalk, and sometimes a very little dented about the edges. The Flowers are small and yellowish, set close and round together, after which follow small, blackish, flat, and crooked Seeds in Heads, almost like a Medica, or Clover. It has two little Leaves at the bottom of the flower, as its Leaves are much smaller than the former, so the yellow Heads are also much lesser.

XV. The Places. There are all Meadow Plants with us, but the third and fourth are shown in Fields and in Holland, and several other parts beyond the Sea, of which they make an excellent Food for cattle, as well to Fatten them, as to give good store of Milk, where they are Manured, they come up rather than they do in our Meadows where they grow WILD and of their own accord; as also on the Mountains and Hills of Spain and Germany. The seventh is said to grow in Arabia, and is by Cometrion called Medica Arabica, but it is common with us in England. The eight and ninth grow almost every where throughout our Land, in dry Grounds, as also among Corn, especially among Barly, and likewise in Barren Pastures in most places.

XVI. The Times. They are fresh and green pretty early in the Spring, and Flower in June, July and August, perfecting their Seed in the mean time.

XVII. The Quality. They are temperate in respect to heat or cold; and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Digestive, Amody, Vulnerrary, Diuretic and Aletheaparmit.

XVIII. The Specification. They are used to clear the Eyes-Sight, show Inflammations, and Pains, heal Wounds, help the Stomach, stop the Whites in Women, and refresh the Poison of Venimous Creatures, and cure allsorts of Plagues.

XIX. The Preparations. You may have therefrom:- 1. A Liquid Juice or Elixer. 2. A Decoction in Wine or Water. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Decoitt Oil. 5. A Cathartic. 6. The Aper of the whole Plant.
The Virtues.

XX. The Liquid Juice or Eflence. Taken to or & Spoonful, they open Obstructions of the Vessels, cleanse the Bowels of slimy Humors which stick to them, help against the bitings of Vipers, and other Venemous Creatures; provoke Urine, give ease in the Strangury, stop the Whites in Women, as also Fluxes of the Belly, after it has cleansed it. It heals Wounds by washing with it, cools Inflammations, and eases Pain. Drop into the Eyes, it allays the heat, takes away the Blood, dirt, and cleans them of any Film which begins to grow over them.

XXI. The Decotion in Wine or Water. It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, must be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. The Powder of the Seed. Pours it is of to powerful a drying and bindingEffect, that well wonderfully stops the Running of the Reine. Dose from a Dose to two Drains, Morning and Night. It is also probably used in all foul and hollow Ulcers, being first cleansed to incrust, and then to excrurate or heal them. It is also laid to be good against Ruptures, and cure spitting of Blood.

XXIII. The Decocted Oil. It is made of the whole Plant. It is good against recent Consumes, the bitings of Serpents, or any other Venemous Creature; abate Inflammations, ease pain, and difcuss Tumors being applied.

XXIV. The Cataplasm. Applied to the Share, it allays Inflammations thereof, and eases Pains in any part. The Herb being bruised, and heat between two Pewter-plates, and applied hot to the Share, it is laid to cause them to make Water in a Strangury. It softens Tumors and recent Contusions, and cures them. Also applied to the bitings of a Viper, or other Serpent, Mind Dog, &c. It is laid draw out the Poisins, and prevent further mischief.

XXV. The Affections of the Heads. They are good to apply to the Hemorrhoids or Fists, to stop their Bleeding, and ease the Pain. And have also been found profitable, being applied to a Frowardness of the Mind, or falling out of the Fundament.

CHAP. DCCVI.

Of TREFOIL Coddled: o r.

Pease Clover.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Τρεφολιον, αλάθειον; in Latin, Trifolium Silquiflumin; and in English, Coddled Trefoil, Pease Trefoil, or Pease Clover.

II. The Kinds. Of this Plant we shall take notice only of these following, viz. 1. Trifolium Siliquiflumin major, the greater Coddled Trefoil.

2. Trifolium Siliquiflumin minor, The lesser Coddled Trefoil.

III. The first, or greater Coddled Trefoil. Its Root is long and reddish, branched and fibrous. It rises up with a Stake or Post two high, which is forced out into many Branches, which set with Trefoil-Leaves, upon short Footstuffs, small and sharp pointed, very little differing from the Common Trefoil Codded, Greater.

Meadow Trefoil, (with leafy Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footstalk) but in their Magnitude, these being very much left, and of a greenish yellow color. The Flowers are in small Tufts or Heads, of a yellow color, not much unlike to those of Broom, but differing, after which come several Seeds, four or five, more or less, in which is contained round Seed. Both the Stalk, Branches and Leaves, have a little soft Down upon them, and the Flowers grow clustering together on the tops of the Stalks, which being pulled away, the Seeds succeed.

IV. The second, or lesser Coddled Trefoil. This in its Stalks, Branches, manner of growing, is very much like the last described, but the Leaves are much less, the former being four times larger than these. These Leaves as they are so much left, being also shorter pointed, so they grow also upon shorter Footstuffs, having two single Leaves growing out below them, at the bottoms of their Footstuffs, they all of them having a little soft Down upon them. Their Flowers come out one of the tops of the Stalks and Branches in a Tuft or Cluster, being of a yellow color, and almost like those foregoing, seeing that they are lesser, and fewer in number, being generally but 2, 3, or 4, set succeeding them, in which is contained the Grain or Seed, not much unlike the former.
Trefoil Codded, Lesser.

V. The Places. They are all of them found growing in our Fields and Pastures, as such as are Fertile and of good Soil, almost everywhere.

VI. The Times. They all flower and seed from May, to the end of Summer.

VII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with those declared in the last Chapter, to which you are referred; so that no more need to be said of them in this place.

CHAP. DCCVII.

Of TREFOIL MARSH:

OR

BUCK-BEANS.

I. The Name. It is said to be the Monstrif, or Monstros Thistelgrass, by which the Latins call Trifolium Palustreum; Trifolium Pasture, Trifolium Vivacium; also Trifolium Liberum Stabroescus, Trifolium Ldspontaneum; Trifolium Tuberosum, Trifolium Lutulentum; In English, Marsh-Trefoil, and Buck-Beans.

II. The Kinds. Tuberosum makes two kinds heretofore, viz. 1. Trifolium Palustreum vel Pasture major, The Greater Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-Beans. 2. Trifolium Palustreum vel pasture minor, The lesser Marsh-Trefoil or Buck-Beans, whole Descriptions follow.

III. The fifth, or greater Marsh-Trefoil, or Buck-Beans. Its Root is long and slender, creeping in the Mud all about, and shooting up of itself or its several joints. It rises up with a spongious flexible stalk half a Yard high or more, with several smooth thick and somewhat broad dark green Leaves set thereon, at far distances, three always standing together on a long Footstalk. From the middle of the Stalks up to the top, come forth a long Bough or Spike, of five pale yellow Flowers, each of them containing of five round pointed Leaves, with a long thick pointed Umbone in the middle, which together

Trefoil Marsh, Greater.

OR

BUCK-BEANS.

with the Leaves theirsef, are covered with a fine hairy Down or Wires, which adds a greater beauty to it, which after they are full, small round Heads come in their places, containing in them brownish yellow bitter Seed.

IV. Gerard describes it after this manner. Its Roots creep divers ways in the Marshy Ground, being full of joints, white within, full of Pores and spongious, sending forth several by Shoots, Stalks and Leaves, by which means it much increasest, and largely multiplies its self. This great Marsh Trefoil has thick fat Stalks, weak and tender, full of a spongious pulp, very fowth, and of about a Cubit long, on which grow Leaves much like to those of the Garden Bean, set upon long Footstalks, three together, like in manner to the other Trefoils, smooth, hairy, and of a deep green color. From among which, towards the top of the Stalk, grow out

The Descriptions.
out a Bath of water like flowers, of a white color, dyes over gently with a Walk of light Cornation, after which follow the Seed, contained in small Buttons, or knobby Buckles, of a brown yellow color, like unto Miller, and of a bitter Tinge.

V. The second, or larger Marth-Trefoil, or Buck-Bean. It differs not in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manners of growing, from the former or greater kind, but only in its Augment, this smaller Species (if it be a different sort) being only less: But some Authors think, and I am almost of the same Opinion, that they are both of them, but one and the same Plant and Kind; and that the difference between them of greater and lesser, arises chiefly from the Clime or Country, place of growing, and quality of the Soil.

VI. The Places. Marth Trefoil grows only in wet and marshy Grounds, and will not thrive out of them, but will quickly grow rank and wither; and therefore is to be sought for in Marsh and Fens places, and may be found in a boggy Soil, almost every where.

VII. The Times. It flowers from June to the end of July, and sometimes in Augst, the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

VIII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Adherent, Diuretic, Amody, Pelosif, Hepatic, Splenetic, Nephrick, Artlicick, and Hypurick.

IX. The Specification. It is an experimental Preparative, and Cure of the Gout and Rheumatism, whether in Old or Young; opens Obstructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Worms; relieves Hypochondrick Melancholy, and is excellent against Althma’s, Coughs, and other Diffemperers of the Lungs.

X. The Preparations. You may make there-from, 1. A Liquidge Juice or Essence. 2. A Syrip of the same. 3. A Decoction, or rather Infusion, in Wine or Water. 4. A Poudre of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquidge Juice or Essence. Taken inwardly from 3 Spoonfuls to 6, in any convenient Vehicle Morning or Night, for some considerable time, it decays the very Essence of the Gout; it not only cures Gout and Rheumatisms but is also a Preparative from the same, and prevents their return again; this Plant being found to be the greatest of all Simple Vegetable Alternative Preparations, for the curing our outh Difices. The Essence cures Hypochondrick Melancholy in Men, and Vapors and Fits of the Mother in Women, and powerfully opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Melenctery, Reins and Worms; and therefore is a remedy against the Difices of those parts caused thereby; for by removing the Obstructive matter, and softing the Tons of the Bowels, it quickly brings Health to such Diseased Bodies. These Preparations have been found also experimentally good to stop a spitting of Blood.

XII. The Syrip of the same. It has the former Virtues, but is chiefly adapted to Obstructions and Diffemperers of the Lungs, as Althma’s, Coughs, Colds, Hoarfords, Phthisik, Wheezings, etc. of Vomit, Gc. being given for some considerable time, Morning or Night, as before directed.

XIII. The Decoction, or rather Infusion in Wine or Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Syrip; but if it is given against the Gout, Rheumatism, Melancholy, and such like Diffes, it ought to be made in Water; but if against Diffes of the Stomach, Melenctery or Reins, in White Port or Lisbon Wine. It may be given half a Pint or more at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, either simply alone, or dulcified with Sugar, as the Patient likes best.

XIV. The Poudre of the Seed. It may be given from two Spoonfuls to a Dram or half, or four Spoonfuls, mixed with Syrup of Assafin, or Syrup of Hyflis, or for want of them with a little choice Honey, Morning, Noon, and Night, against Althma’s, Coughs, Phthisik, Hoarsness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, and out of Diffes of the Breast and Lungs, for it cures tough Elegion and gros Humors, and makes them easier to be expellated; thereby cleansing the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Melenctery, and strengthening them withall against their Habitual Weakneses.

CHAP. DCCVIII.

of TREFOIL Pease.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, ἑμηρή, in Latin, Lotus, and in English, Pease Trefoil.

II. The Kinds. Dyscrorides and Galen make two Kinds, the one named Lotus Mortalis, which is our Trifolium matricaria, Trifolium Odoratum, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which we have already discoursed largely in Chapt. 704. The other to be named, Lotus Sylvestris, Trifolium Sylvestre, The Wild Lotus, or Pease Trefoil, of which we shall treat in this Chapter.

III. The Kinds of the Pease Trefoil. Authors make the half part of twenty Species of them, the most of which are perfect Strangers in our Country, and not to be seen of us (unless a great Traveller) in many Ages. We shall only take notice of such as grow either in our Gardens, or Wild abroad in the Fields, which are the six following, to wit, 1. Lotus edulis Creticus, Lappusfam Pone, Lotus Cratica Balduino, Trifolium Fish Gentus, The common Candy Pease Trefoil. 2. Lotus Pijatus major, Trifolium Hemorrhoidale major. The greater Pease or Pile Trefoil. 3. Lotus Pijatus minor, Trifolium Hemorrhoidale minorius. The lesser Pease or Pile Trefoil. 4. Lotus corniculatus Frances, Trifolium flolium Corniculatum. The common or small Trefoil. 5. Lotus corniculatus caninus, Trifolium corniculatum vulgatififolium, The common hoary Trefoil. 6. Lotus Siliquadactylus, vel Siliquus Quadriplanetti, Trifolium Siliquosum Flora rubra, Cramino, or square Coded Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

IV. The fifth, or common Candy Pease Trefoil. Its Root is small, Ebroous and Annual, which shoots forth several tender Stalks, set with broad deep green Leaves of several directions, three always growing together, or a Foot high, which are foppiz, a little thick, and pointed. The Flowers are yellow, but the unto small Pease Blossoms, which are succeeded by roundish Cods a little crooked, and are great in respect to the smallness of the Viscera, in which are contained round Pease of a sweet Taste, like
like to our ordinary Peas, which whilom they are young and green, are usually sold in their Markets, and as much desired of them, as our Peas are by us. The Stalks and Leaves, being all hearthy, are a little hairy.

V. The second, or greater Pea, or Pike Trefoil. Its Root is long, straight, and something woody with a few fibres adjacent to it; from whence rises up usually but one Stalk, two or three feet high, spread out into several hard, white, flexible Twigs, and they again into other smaller, bearing at every Joint a few Leaves, two of which hand close to the Stalk, each upon a small Footstalk, and the other three rise up between them higher than they, upon another Footstalk like a Trefoil; the Leaves and Stalks being all hearthy, yet in the younger Plants only the three Leaves stand together on a Footstalk, without the other two at the bottom. The Flowers grow many together in a Tufa, of a bluish or white red color, somewhat large, which turn into round Cods, greater and thicker than the next following, and are of a blackish red color, something fainder as it were, representing on a more near the Hemorrhoidal Cod, as it appears where it is fouled and fallen down, (whence come its latter Name,) or else from its singular Virtue which it has in curing the Piles, within whose Cod are contained small blackish Peas or Seeds.

VI. The third, or lesser Pea, or Pike Trefoil. Its Root is a little thick and woody, full of Fibers or Strings, from whence rises up a Stalk two or three feet high, and others, with two or three fainder large Leaves, both for close to the Root of every Branch, and to the Joints where the Leaves grow, from whence come forth other Leaves as large as the ordinary Trefoil Leaves, three standing together upon a long Footstalk. The Flowers grow in Tufa at the ends of the Branches, of a light bluish color, which are followed by small, round, and shorter Cods than the former, and much such like Peas or Seed in them. This Plant dies yearly with us; but in a kind Terre grows us ripe Seeds.

VII. The fourth, or Baffy horned Trefoil. It has but small smooth green Stalks a Foot or more high, spreading it self out into many small and short Branches, almost like a Baffy, with Trefoil Leaves on one side, and Footstalks, the Leaves being long and narrow. The Flowers are yellow, flowering forth at the tops 2 or 3 together, and sometimes more. After which come thicker and shorter Cods than in the foregoing, ending in a long point, in which are contained small Peas or Seed. Sometimes it has broader Cod, and ends in shorter Points, as it generally does with us.

VIII. The fifth, or the hairy horned Trefoil. It has a slender woody fibrous Root, which sends up slender Stalks covered with very small reddish hairs, which are fit with small hairy sharp pointed Leaves, three on a Footstalk, and two below at each Joint, from whence springing the Flowers, one or two at the mall on a small Stalk like an Hair, of a deep yellow, tending to a Saffron color, after which follow very slender Footstalks, containing very small Seed.

IX. The sixth, or common hoary horned Trefoil. This is but a less Pike, but has a little larger Leaves and Flowers than the last, and of a deep Saffron yellow color, or rather with a Shadow of Crimson on them, growing three or four together; which being faded away, small, crooked Cods succeed, containing within them rare Peas or Grains.

X. The seventh, or Crimson Baffom, or Square Cuddled Trefoil. Its Root which is small, and perishes every Year, sends up three or four small weak Stalks, divided into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint, and three small Foot Trefoil Leaves standing together on a very small Footstalk, coming from the Joint. The Flowers grow for the most part two together, of a perfect red or Crimson color, almost like to a Pea blossem. After which come long, thick, and running Cod, with two Skins or Shells, and running Cod all along the Cod on the upperside, and two other such like Fibers all along on the Cod on its under-side, which makes it seem four Flowers; in which Cod are contained round discoloured Peas, a little smaller and better than our Common Peas.

XI. The Plants. The first is a Native of Cor-
dy, in growing among their Corn, and in the Bor-
ers of their Fields, but with us it is only Nurtur 
up in Gardens. The third is a Stranger, and only a Garden Plant with us. The seventh is a Garden Plant also, and we Cultivate it chiefly for the Beauty of its Flowers. The second, fourth, fifth and sixth, grow Wild, and are often found in many of our Fields or Meadows.

XII. The Times. They Flower in the Summer Months, in June and July, when the other Tre-
foil Flower, and their Seed is ripe in the Month following, or not long after the falling of the Flowers.

XIII. The Qualities. They are all Temperate in respect to the fifth Qualities, Aperitive, Adstringent, Diuretic, Nephritick, and Lithoboricstic. The Pike Trefoil is a Sudorific and Diuretic.

XIV. The Specification. This is a Naratemporal, and retorativo in Confumptions. The Pike Tre-
foil is approved for curing the Hemorrhoids or Piles, but all the Species open Obstructions, cleanse the Urinary passages, and are profitable against Sand, Gravel, and Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

XV. The Preparations. You may have from the fifth and seventh, 1. A Pottage of the Puffs, or kind of thick Pottage. 2. A Direction of the same in Water. 3. A Decoction of the Grains of all the other Kinds, as sale of the whole Plants in Water.

XVII. The Decline of the Puffe of all these Kinds, or of the whole Plants in Water. Let it be made very strong, and then mix with a half part of White-Poore-Wine, and drink it. It opens Ob-
structions of the Urinary parts, helps the Sto-
urgy, and cleanseth those Vellids from Slim, Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tarratious matter lodged in them, being often used.

XVIII. The Powder of the dried Herb of any of the Kinds. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White-Wine, for all the purpo-
ses aforesaid. The Powder of the Pike Trefoil given
Salmon's Herbal.

Chap. DCCIX.

Of Trefoils, Strawberry, and Starr.

I. The Names. We know no Greek Names belonging to these Plants: The first called in Latin, Trifolium fragiferum, and in English, Strawberry Trefoil. The second tho' not mentioned by any Greek Authors, may be called Telesphorus pedunculatus, in Latin, Trifolium Stellatum, Trifolium Stellatus, in English, Starry Trefoil, and Starry-Headed Trefoil.

II. The Kinds. Of the first or Strawberry Trefoil, we have but one Kind growing with us, viz.: Trifolium fragiferum Gerardi, Trifolium fragiferum Telfus, because it also grows in Frieland, and some call it Trifolium Viscidum. The second is called, Trifolium Stellatum glabrum Gerardi, Trifolium capitatis Stellati, smooth Starry Headed Trefoil.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Strawberry Trefoil. Its Roots spread themselves with many long Fibres, and it grows up with several Stalks and broad pointed Trefoil Leaves upon them, being detained, in the middle of their broad ends, making each Leaf in form much like a Heart, or not much differing from the Leaves of the Trifolium Cornutum, or Heart Trefoil, growing upon long Footstalks, which Stalks are bare towards the tops, where grow small round Heads, with small blish Flowers, rising out of their Heads, which are like small Blisters made of thin Skins, after the Flowers are past, these Blisters swell somewhat bigger, and turn down their Brim, forming a Head like a Strawberry, of many red Grains set together, but greater in each Head, wherein is contained a few small yellow Seeds.

IV. Johnson in Gerard, describes it after this manner: The Roots, Stalks and Leaves, of this pretty Trefoil, do not much differ from the common white Meadow Trefoil, but there is some difference in the Flowers and Seed: For the Flowers of this are small, grow thick together, and are of a whitish blish color, after which follow Heads made of little Blisters or thin Skins, in such like manner as they resemble a Strawberry or Raisberry; and they are of a greenish color, here and there marked with red: The Leaves are shaped in form of a Heart, and the Stalks seldom grow above a Hand breadth, or four inches high.

V. The second, or smooth Starry Headed Trefoil, for there is a rough sort of it growing in Spain, not much differing from this, but it is an oblong Strangler with us: It has a small long white Root, with several Fibres adhering to it, from which rise up Stalks sometimes a foot high, and sometimes very much shorter, hairy, and divided, but into few Branches: The Leaves which are of a Trefoil fashion, stand upon long Footstalks, and somewhat lengthen together, (but those which grow in France, are found to be in form of an Heart,) having no small sharp pointed Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footstalks, next to the Stem of the Plant: The Leaves are green of color, and not flat, but smooth about the edges. The Heads which grow on the tops of the Stalks are round, and green, with small purple, or elfe white blish Flowers, like those of the Common Trefoil, but latter, standing in Cups divided into five parts, viz. into five long sharp Leaves, which lying open, do very much resemble the Form of a Star. The Flowers being fallen, the Heads grow somewhat bigger, broader, and more prickly, opening themselves a little, but not much. The Seed is like that of Miller, but somewhat rounder.

VI. The Places. The first grows in Frieseland, in the Low Countries, and other places adjacent to them, as well as with us. It grows here in most Salt Marshes, as in Dursford Salt Marsh in Heref., and in those below Purfleet, and the like places. The second Johnson observed in Dursford Salt-Marsh;
Marsh, and have seen them both in several other parts and places of this Kingdom.

VII. The Times. The first Flowers in July and August, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The second Flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in July and August.

VIII. The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues, are the same with the Common Medico Trefoils, in Chap. 709 following, to which we refer you, to that no more need be said of them here.

CHAP. DCCX.

OF TREFOIL Tree:

OR,

Cytisus; and Bean Trefoil.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Κωλόμηλος: 
in Latin Cythis, & Cymo Infula, as Pliny says, and in English Tree Trefoil.

II. The Kind: Authors make 15 or 16 several Species of this Plant, most of which are perfect Strangers to us, and not to be seen unless we Travel many Foreign Countries: we shall only describe such as are Natift up in our Gardens, which are the five following, viz. 1. Cytisus Diascoriades & Galeni, Cytisus Maranth, (so called because it was first brought to light by one Bartholomaeus Marantha of Naples:) 2 Cytisus Cornutus, Cytisus Lanatus & Cytisus crassus. The true Tree Trefoil of Dioscorides and Galen, or Horned Tree Trefoil.


III. And because the Bean Trefoil is a Tree Trefoil, tho' it be no Cytisus, we shall add it to the rest in this place, to avoid making a New Title or Chapter. It is called in Greek, 'Ανάγυρις Νικήν, in English Bean Trefoil, or Tree Bean Trefoil, and this is twofold, viz. 1. 'Ανάγυρις non fortis major, five Lathurnus major, The greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. 2. 'Ανάγυρις non fortis minor, five Lathurnus minor, the lesser Tree Bean Trefoil. As for the Angyris furida, we have nothing to say to it here, because it grows only in very hot Countries, and so is a perfect Stranger in our Climate.

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or True Tree Trefoil of Dioscorides and Galen, or Horned Trefoil. Its Root is hard and woody, running out several ways under Ground: It rises up to be 4, or 5 Feet high or more, (according as it likes the Soil) the Stalk bring as thick as

Trefoil Tree, True.
Salmon's Herbal.

Leaves of the Tree Bean-Trefoil. At the ends of the Branches for the most part, come forth the Flowers, three or four together, of a fine Gold color, and of the fashion of Broom flowers, but not so long. After the Flowers are poll in their places come crooked, flat, thin Cods, in form or shape of an Half Moon, or Crooked Hams, whith or when they are ripe, in which is contained Blackish Seed, the whole Plant has a pretty hot smell, but not strong. Gerard says, That its Branches are tough and hairy, that the Leaves are like those of the Meadow-Trefoil, that the Cods or Buds look like a Sickle, that the Seed or Grains take the color of Chick Pea, that the whole Plant is hoary like Khusus or Backthorn, and that being broken or bruised, it smells like Roebuck.

V. The second, or common Tree Trefoil. Its Root diversely spreads it self under ground, from whence arises a Stem or Stalk, larger both in height and thickness than the former, having a blackish coloured Bark, replenished with Trefoil Leaves, but smaller and greener than the former. The Flowers are smaller, but of the same fashion and color. The Cods are blackish and thin, not very long or great, but better than Broom Cods, in which is contained small blackish Seed. Gerard says, That it grows to the height of a tall Man, (but that is as the Soil is in goodness.) That the Leaves are like some of the Common Trefoil, but smaller, of which the middlenook of the three is always the longest, that the upper side of the Leaf being green, the under side is somewhat reddish and hairy, that the Flowers grow on the Stalks a yard or two above their bottoms to their top, but greater than any of the rest, of a Gold yellow color, Broom fashion, and that the Seed has a Cicer, or Chick-Peas fashion.

The third, or common Trefoil.

Its Root is woody, running it self out under the Earth many ways, from which rises up several slender hoary Stalks, which are but low, and more Woody than some others, with long Trefoil Leaves, which in several places of them, are on the backbone somewhat more hairy than on the upper side, the middle Rib being somewhat great, of a kind of smaller Trefoil, and a little feeter in Smell also. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow like the other sorts, and like Broom Flowers, standing many together, one above another at the ends of the Branches. After which comes hoary, and somewhat hairy, little, long, narrow, and flat Cods, containing therein small Seed like that of Broom, talking like Tares. Gerard says, that its Stalks and Branches grow not very high, but are plentifully forced out round about, that the Leaves are greater than the former, but feather than those of Meadow Trefoil. That the Flowers grow close together, as they were bound up, or compait into one Band, or fancy Tafts, somewhat greater than the former, but the Cods are also greater and more hoary, that it falls out to be more hoary or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairy and woolly it is, the whiter it grows, and that the Branching of this often goes upon the Ground. Johnston says, That the Leaves are smooth and green above, and hoary underneath, that the yellow Flowers when fading, become somet- times Orange coloured, and feem, also in Candy, and Seeds broonish.

VII. The fourth, or Sainth Tree Trefoil. Its Root is woody and fibrous, spreading it self abroad, which sends up usually but one Stalk, rising to a Man's heigne, and covered with a dark greyish Bark, which spreads it self out round into Branches, which are replenished with small pale greenish Trefoil Leaves on the upper side, and a little reddish and hoary underneath. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow color, somewhat longer than others, and coming forth at the bottom of the Leaves in several places, commonly two or three at a place, which have in them a white or yellow Seed, a little bluish than Broom Cod, and somewhat blackish when they are ripe, containing within them small, flat, and blackish Seed, as small as that of Broom.

VIII. The fifth, or small yellow Trefoil. Its Stalks and Brancher are not above half a Yard high, long, slender and hoary, repeat with Trefoil Leaves, the two lower of which are smaller than the rest, on a half, which is of twice their length, but of a hoary Afb color, standing on short Footstalks, of an Aftrellng drying Taft. The Flowers come forth with the Leaves at the joints, all along the Branches two or three together, which are saffroned by hoary yellow color, whereon they stand. Gerard says, That it grows to the height of a Cult more, that it has many Branches which are slender and twigg, like Broom, streaked and very hoary, that the Leaves are Trefoil like, or very like Fenugreek, yet all hoary; that from the boomes of which, or between the Leaves and Stalks, the yellow Flowers come forth, very hoary Broom or Pale Flowers, but smaller; that the Cod are like Broom Cod, of an Afb color, but slenderer, rougher and fatter; that in their several Cods are contained bright shining Seed, like the black Seed of Broom, and that the whole Plant is like hoary like Khusus or Backthorn.

IX. The fist of the Greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. In its Root is woody, runs deep into the Ground, and is covered with a hoary yellow color. The Branches are very long, plant, and bend the one in the other. The third, or common Trefoil leaves upon long footstalks, being something long, narrow, and pointed at the ends, green on the upper side, and of a Paining Silver color underneath. As the Joint of these Branches where the Leaves fold, comes forth many Flowers much like those of Broom, but not so large or open, growing about a very long Branch or Stalk, sometimes a good Span or more in length, and of a fayr yellow color, but not very deep, after which comes flat this Cods, not very long or broad, but in tough and hard as those of Broom, in which are contained blackish Seed; These Seeds of Flowers hang down, and do not stand up, being as much a Foot long, as do also the Cods. Gerard says, that the Leaves are rather like to Vixen, or those of Cyrtus, and that the Seed is like that of Galge, or Tree-Trefoil.

X. The second, or sainth Bean-Trefoil. It is in most things like unto the last describ'd, but it grows nothing near so great, nor are the Leaves so large by half, nor yet either the Flowers or Seed. XI. The Places. The fist four of the Tree-Trefoils are found in the Kingdom of Naples, and several parts of Greece, as also the second, third and fourth in Hungary, Austria, &c., but the fist five are Strangers in England, but as they are nurth up in Gardens; the secon of them being the most common with us. The Tree-Trefoil grows in Spain, as well as in Italy, where the Cods, it is said, are the most hoary, yet some
Chap. 710. English Herbs. 1179

Chap. DCCXI. Of Tufts Garden.

I. THE Names. This Plant is called in Greek, 

Omnôs, of sòma húxón, and Ὀμνοράμοος; in Latine, Thelóphi Hortentif, or Thelóphi Umbellátum: in English, Garden Tufts.

II. The Kinds. We observe but two sorts of this Plant in our Gardens, viz. 1. Thelóphi Criticun, Thelóphi Umbellátum, varae albæ & purpurae, Candy Tufts white and purple; it is a Flower of the large kind, and serves for an Ornament to great Parterres. 2. Thelóphi Baticum, Thelóphi Marínum, Spanish Tufts, or Spanish Sea-Tufts.

The Descriptions.

III. The frith, or Candy Tufts, white and purple. Its Root is small and thready, it is like that of the Treacle Mustard, enduring many Years, which bears up Stalks about a Foot or more high, divided or spread out into several Branches, each of which bears Leaves of about two Inches long, without Flowers, large at bottom, indented round the edges, and pointed at their tops. At the upper end of its Stalk grow very small Flowers, composed of four Leaves, in the form of a Cross. In the middle of each Cup are fary Style, which becomes a Fruit, round at top, bordered with a Wing or little Leaf, and divided into two Chambers, which are filled with flat Seeds, that at first are red, but afterwards when they become ripe turn black.

IV. The second, or Spanish Sea-Tufts, are very much like the former, which bears forth some Leaves (before its Stalks,) which are a little whitish or finely dent'd about the edges, but it divides or spread out into Branches as the former does, but at its top an Umbel of purplish Flowers like unto the former, but with paler yellow Seed.

V. The Places. The frith grows in Candy, the second in Spain, not far from the Sea-side, but with us they both are Nurset in Gardens.

VI. The Times. They flower about the middle or end of June, or beginning of July, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

Observations.

VII. Obs. 1. This Plant (of which there are many sorts, but) two Kinds of which we Sow only in our Gardens, is propagated by its Seed which is Sown in September, in open Grounds, or in hot Beds: It is sown in Drills, on the edges of our Beds or Borders, or else in little Circles, at one, two, or three Feet distant, to make a show the first Year, after which the Plants produce their Seed and dye, and are accounted hardy Annuals.

VII. Obs. 2. If you Sow the Seed in open Ground, it ought to be upon a Bed well dug, and set out by Lines, which should likewise be farer, and with about an Inch thick, and laid afterwards very even. After having drawn Kils length-ways and cross-ways, you may Sow the Seed, yet very thin to the end, that your Flowers may be the finer, and not subject to fade.

Thus...
Salmon's Herbal.

Chap. DCCXII.

Of the Tuberose.

I. The Name. Toth it has no known Greek Name, being an Indian Plant, yet being thought to be of the kindred of the Jacinth, it may properly enough be called 

In English, Tuberose, so called because its Root is Tuberous.

II. The KIND. It is the Opinion of almost all Authors, that it is a Species of the Jacinth, but whether it is the American Jacinth, of which we have discoursed before in Chap. 391, is very much to be doubted, because of the difference which seems to be in the Flower, as also in some other particulars. Besides, Authors describe two Species of that Plant, whereas this seems to be a singular of its own kind.

The Description.

III. Its Root is thick and Tuberous, which grows occasion to its Name, with some Fibres or Strings issuing from it: From this Root shoot forth several Leaves, about half a foot long, broad, smooth, and pointed at the end, in the middle of which rises up a Stem, three or four feet high, and about the thickness of a little Finger. On the top of this Stem or Stalk, the Flowers come forth like Lilies, single Laved, and shod like a Pipe or Bell, pointed, or notch'd in for places, and looking about like a Bell. At the bottom of the Vessel rises a Chime, which in time becomes a roundish Fruit, full of Seed of the same color.

IV. The Places. It is said to be Originally an Indian Plant, but now almost all Europe is florid with it. It is brought to us in the Koots, generally out of Italy, where they thrive and prosper exceedingly, which when we have them, we only Plant them in Pots, and to place them in our Gardens, that they may be hosed in Winter, or when the Season grows cold.

V. The Time. If the Season is warm and temperate, the Root is Plant'd in February or March, and then will they flourish in Flower in June, July, or August, but if you Plant them in May, they will then Flower in Autumn. viz. in August or September.

Observations.

VI. Of 1. The Tuberose delights wonderfully in heat, for which reason, it never bears so large Flowers in our cold Countries, as it does in its Native Quarter Climates, where we are told we ought to repeat it in such Places where the heat or Sun is more freely felt.

VII. Of 2. Chafe such Roots as are hard and firm, which you may know by feeling them with your Thumb and Fore-finger, refusing such as are soft, and incline to be rotten, which is discerned by running your Nail into the side of the Root; if the Substance is not white, reject it, and chase others.

VIII. Of 3. Then chafe middle sized Pots, which fill (within 2 inches of the tops) with Earth made of two thirds of Mould, and one third of Kitchen Garden Earth well mixed together, in which let the Tuberose Roots an inch deep, leaving the other part, which cover with pure Mould, to receive the heat of the Sun, which will by this means the more easily penetrate to the Roots.

IX. Of 4. If you would have early Flowers, plant them in the latter end of February, or beginning of March, and place their Pots in hot Beds until the Pots may be open, and cover them with Glasses; letting them enjoy (if the Weather is mild) the Beams of the Sun thro' the Glasses, but if Freezy or Cold, then cover the Glasses with Mats; And if the Weather be extremely hard, cover the Malls with Straw, for the least Cold imaginable hinders their Growth, and may make them to fail, however well they are disposed to bear Flowers.

X. Of 5. Thus managed, their Shoots will show what they will be, three months almost alone, it
it is that makes them prosperous; but some Mode-
ificare will also be requisite, and therefore it will be
necessary from time to time to Water them, (as your Prudence shall direct) with Water newly
drawn out of a Well.
X. Obs. 6. The Glaffes must be continued, till
the Air is grown warm or mild; nor must the Pots be
yet taken out of their Beds, which prefer a
certain Warmth within them, which has an admi-
nable influence upon them, in causing them to
flourish.
XII. Obs. 7. If you have no Dung, and are
loth to be at the charge thereof, you must not
Plant your Tuberefe Roots till the end of March,
or beginning of April, for the great Cold being
then over, many inconveniences of early Planting
will be avoided. Then fill the Pots in the manner
before prescribed, and Plant your Roots therein,
where Pots expose to the mild Sunny places, let-
ing them upon Boards under a Wall, that they
may have the revivification of the Heat from the
Wall also, which will make them the sooner come
to their full Perfection.
XIII. Obs. 8. If you Plant them in May, then
your Plants will Flower in Autumn, but you must
observe the fame Method as you do in thefe which
are more early Planted, always placing them where
the Sun shines on them, and forwarding them in their
growth, you must Water every day at Noon,
with Water warmed in the Sun.
XIV. Obs. 9. This Plant is not to be raised in
open Grounds, because the Heat in our colder
Climates is not fufficient to make them grow and
thrive as they ought, but being Planted in Pots as
before directed, they are to be exposed to the Solar
heat, yet some do not only expose them to the
strongest heat they can in the Day time, but also
put some Glaffes upon them to retain the Heat the
longer.
XV. Obs. 10. If it happens that some Roots flow-
or up their Stems to loo as others, you must re-
move the Pot out of the hot Bed it is in, and rot
it in another hot Bed newly made, (provided it has
dilfcharged its felf heat,) or for want of fuch a
Bed, to place it on a heap of Horfe-Dung moder-
ately warm, which expedience has been found very
well to succeed.
XVI. Obs. 11. When the Stems grow high, and
the Flowers begin to appear upon their tops, you
must support them with a little Rod or Stick, of a
Finger thick, and of the length of the Plant; but
be not afraid to put them into the Earth, near the Foot of each Plant, to which the
Stems are to be tied, for otherwife the weight of the
Flowers would make them exceedingly to bend, and
probably afio to break: When they begin to
blow, each Flower blosfes faccidently one after
another, which keeps them a long time in Flower-
ing, the Smell and Odour of which is very
favour and grateful, Performing the place or room
in which they grow or are placed.
XVII. Obs. 12. This Plant is multiplied by
Suckers, but this is chiefly done in hot Climates,
for here we look never to carefully after their
Suckers, yet their Stems in (our cold Climates,) will never grow high as thofe which are Planted
from their Original Roots, brought to us out of Italy,
and other Countries, nor will their Flowers be fo numerous or fo beautiful, where-
fore it is a folly to think of augmenting of their
numbers this way.
XVIII. Obs. 13. Loffly, Authors have laid no-
thing of their Virtues, but only fuppofe them to
have the fame Qualities and Specification with
the other Hyacinths: But the great Care and trouble
in their Cultivation, is chiefly for the Beauty of
their Flowers, and their Fragrant Odour, with
which they replenffh the places of their abode.

Chap. 12. English Herbs. 1181

Of the Tulip, or Turk's-Cap.

I. The Name. It has no Greek nor Latin
Name, that we know of, but Authors have
Latinized a Name for it, and call it Typical, from
the Turkish Word Tulipan, which is the Name
the Turks give their Head-Bera, or Caps, and
we in English, in conformity to this Name, call it
the Tulip, which is much like a Turk's-Cap.
II. The Kinds. Some as Podonores, and
Mothefcarus upon Difcorides, refer it to the Word,
or Word Theophrastus, in lib. 7, cap. 12, as if it was a
kind of Wild Hyacinth, but in the place cited,
Theophrastus gives us neither its Form nor Quali-
ties, but barely the Name; but I fuppofe they
might referre it to a Species of some of
those Plants, because of its Bulbous Root. Or dig-
fift of all, and after him Camerarius, Celsius and
Label, with many others, refer it to the Sar-
tyron Difcorides, which seems to be the very
truth it is, forfe these following Reasons. I. From its
place of Growing; for that it grows frequently and
plentifully in many parts of Greece, and the Leper
Affia, and fo no doubt could not be sufficiently
known both to Theophrastus and Difcorides.
II. From the Form of the Plant. The Sartry
Difcorides commonly bore three Leaves on a Stalk,
not much unlike a Lily (Caps has sometimes
three, rarely four or five,) whereas some are of
times seen to be red in the fifth Springing, and alfo
upon the Decaying, especially in a dry time, and a
dry Ground. III. From the Form of the Root. Dif-
corides's Sartry has a round Root, and as white
in the as an white of an Egg, as the Tulip has, core-
ed with a brown Coar, having a fweetfife, but not
ampleilant Tulfe. IV. From the form of its Flower.
Those which have red Flowers, may very well
agree with that Species called Lythrum, which
fie in Marthulon upon Difcorides, page 637, and
fays his Comment on Theophrastus, lib. 7, page 371, which Camerarius in his Epitome. Label
and others, call Lilie Nocinflus, because it has fome
resemblance of the Lily in the Leat, flower and
Seed, and the Narcifius or Daffodil in its Root.
V. From the Qualities. For that fome very learned
Phificians have affifted to me, and that from Expe-
rience (as they fay,) that the Tulip Roots have
the fame Virtues which Difcorides's Sartry, and
Theophrat's Herba quam lntales attutvreas ha,
and that not inferior to the fame. The greatesf
difference with Difcorides, is in the Seed, which
yet I think, (considering the usual way of speak-
ing) is none at all; for as he fays, it is fomething
like to Linseed, fo we often fay of many other things,
which are far from being exactly like the fame.
The Seed of the Tulip is not good for food, nor
thing, and agrees well enough (generally speaking,) to Flax or Linseed, alfo of another Color,
and larger as Difcorides felf fays: But if there
should be a mixture in the Writing of: Linke, Lin-
ke, Flax, for Rote vel Main, Lillf, Lilly, (as was early
in Counter Manuscript, before the Mystery of
Printing was invented;) the flip of the Pen being
both early and likely,) then it is out of all doubt,
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

that these two Plants, or Plant going by two Names, viz. Satyrion and Tulipa, are absolutely one and the same. VI. Lastly, if this Our Tulip, be not the true Satyrion of Dioscorides, we know nothing this Day in the World that can afford to it, which has but one single Bulb as this has, the Teltarich being in truth, nothing of kin to it. There are, (as Authors will have it) three remarkable Kinds of the Tulip, (which yet have only respect to the time of their Flowering,) viz. 1. The Praxess, or Precionce, which the Turks call Cifta Lata. 2. The Media, or Media, the middle Flowering Tulips. 3. The Serotina, or Serotina, the late Flowering Tulips, which the Turks call Cvs Lata. All these Dalechampius calls by the name of Ouleda, and we only Tulips. Of these three Sections of Tulips, there are many Varieties, of all which, one General Description will be enough to give you the full of all those various Flowers, after which, we will give you the Principal of all those Varieties. As they were more Antiently taken notice of, and the Names they were then known by, from Mr. Parkinson. 2. As they are now specified, and the modern Names they are called by, from Mr. Rea. These Varieties chiefly arise from their diversities of Colours, produced by their own Sowing of their Seed, Planting and Re-planting them, which various Colourings seem to be admissible in them, beyond what can be found in any other Flower in the World hitherto; every Year yielding a new mixture and variety, which probably was never seen or observed before. The Media, which Flower between the early and late Flowering, some will not have to be a Species by itself, because they nearer parallel with the Serotina than with the Precios, as well in the color of its Leaf, being of the same Greenness, as in the bigness and height of its Stalk and Flower, being as high and large as the Serotina, as also because the Seed of a Media Tulip, never brings forth a Precionce, but many times a Serotina: as again, a Serotina Seed many times brings forth a Media Tulip, never a Precionce. But because the Media Tulip is taken as a Species by most Authors, we shall not here break the Order, but treat of them as they are generally received.

The General Descriptions.

III. Its Root being well grown is round, and somewhat great, small and pointed at the top, and broader, yet rounder at the bottom, with a certain eminence, or bunching out on one side, as the Root of the Colchicum has, but not so long, or great; it has also an hollowness in the side, (if it has been a Flower,) where the Stalk grew: For the in the time of its first Springing up, until it flows its Buds for Flowers, the Stalk which with the Leaves thereon, rises up out of the middle of the Root, yet when the Stalk is risen up, and flows the Bud for Flowers, it projects to one side, making an imperfection therein. This Root is covered over with a brownish thin Coat or Skin like an Onion, having a little noodliness at the bottom, but where and firm within, yet composed of many Coats, one cloathing in, or enfolding within another, like as the Root of a Daffodil, or Narcissus, of a reasonable good Taste, not very fierce, but nor in the leaf unpleasant. From this Root comes a little Sprout out of the Ground, with its Leaves folded one within another. The leaf, or broad Leaf rises up first, sharp pointed, and folded up round together, until it be an inch or two above the Ground, which then opens it self, flowing another Leaf folded also in the Bofom or Belly of the first, which in time likewise opening it self, thirfs forth a third, and sometimes a fourth and fifth. The lower Leaves are larger than the upper, are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a Gatter, and sometimes crampled on the edges, which will hold Water falling thereon a long time, they are of a Willow, or pale whith green color, (but the Media and Serotina, more green) covered over as it were with a Metalfine, or brownet, with an Eye or shr of redness towards the bottom of the Leaves, and the edges being more notably white, (which are two principal Notes in a Precionce, and distinguish it from a Media or Serotina.) The Stalk with the flowers, rises up in the middle, as it were thro these Leaves, which in time stand one above another, encompassing it at certain unequal distances, which is often observed to bend it self crookedly, so as to look towards the Ground, as if it would thrust its Head thereinto, but turning up its Head again, whcih then comes to be the Flower, stands afterwards upright. This Stalk is in the Precionce sometimes but 9 or 10 inches high, sometimes half a foot, and sometimes a foot high; but in the Media and Serotina, much higher, carrying for the most part, but one Flower on the top thereof, not much unlike a Lilly, confisting of six Leaves, green at the first, and after wards changing into divers and sundry colors, making manifold Varieties. The bottoms of the Leaves of the Precionce, sometimes, but most especially of the Media, being as variable as the Flower, which are in some yellow or green, or black; in others white, blue, purple, or tawney, and sometimes one color circling another. Some of these Flowers have little or no Smell at all, some smell better than others, and some smell Sweet. After it has been blown three or four Days or more, it will in the heat of the Sun forced it self open, and lay it self almost flat to the Stalk. In the midst of the flower grows a long green Head or Paintle, (which will be the Seed Vessel,) compassed about with six Chaffs, which are very much, in being sometimes of one color, and sometimes of another, with Pendents diversely varied likewise. This Head in the
the middle of the flower, grows (after the flower is fallen) to be long, round and edged, as it were with three Angles or Sides, the edges meeting at the top where it is smallish, and making as it were a Circle. (This is the end of any Liliy) which when it is ripe, divides its self on the inside, into six rows of six, thin, brownish, greasy Seed, very like unto the Seed of Lilies, but brighter, fitter and more transparent. Something more is to be said of the Tulip, which take in the following Observations.

IV. Obf. 1. All sorts of Tulips usually bear but one Stalk, and that without any Branches; but sometimes Nature is so free in producing, that it has two or three Stalks, and sometimes two or more Branches out one Stalk, each Stalk or Branch bearing one Flower at the top, but this is very rarely seen, and when it does happen once, it hardly ever been again from the same Root; but is a great Sign, this such a Root being now old, will in the Time divide it self into several Roots, each of which, being of a reasonable greatness, will bear both its Stalk and Flower the next Year, and grow with the Mother Plant in color, as all the Off-roots of Tulips do for the most part: For although the young Off-roots of some do vary from the main Root, even whilst it grows with them, not being ripened, it will be of the same color with the Mother Plant.

V. Obf. 2. These grow oftentimes in the Medals, and sometimes also in the Precoces, tho' but few, a Tulip or Root, hard above Ground, at the bottom of the Stalk, and between it and the lower Leaf, which when the Stalk is dry, and is ripe, being put into the Ground, will bring forth in time, a Flower like unto the Mother Plant, of which it came.

VI. Obf. 3. The Flowers all of Tulips confift commonly of fix Leaves; but sometimes they are four to have 8 or 10, or more Leaves, but usually those Roots bear but their ordinary number of fix Leaves the next Year. The Head for Seed, is then for the most part four square or cornered, which at all other times is but three cornered; or when the Flower wants a Leaf or two, as sometimes it does, it is then flat, having but two corners or edges.

VII. Obf. 4. The form of the Flower is also very variable, for the Leaves of some Tulips are all sharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed; and some, the three outermost, sharp pointed, and the other three blunt, pointed, and some contrariwise. Again, some have all the Leaves of the Flowers, long and narrow; and some again have them broader and shorter. Some Precoces have their Flowers very large and great, equal to those of the Medice or Serotinus, which most commonly are the largest, and others have them as small as the Botanic Tulip.

VIII. Obf. 5. The bottoms of the Leaves of the Flowers are also very diversely divided, and so are both the Chives and Pendents which hang bole on their tops within. And by the difference of the bottoms of Chives, many Flowers are distinguished, which otherwise are very like in color, and alike also marked.

IX. Obf. 6. Of the Smell also there is some diversity, for that the Flowers of some have no Smell at all, some a small Scent, not offensive; some a little sweetish, and some very sweet: And it is hard to say which are not to be distinguished by Writing, but by ones own finelling to them. The Seeds of fweet finelling Plants, many times do not follow their Mother-Plants, no more in their small, than they do in their color.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

Salmon, in his "General Herbarium," mentions the Tulip, describing its color, size, and shape. He notes that the Tulip is a plant with a white bulb and long, narrow leaves. The flower is described as having a white, pink, or red color, with petals that are often striped or spotted. The stem is generally green, and the flower is often accompanied by a single leaf at the base. The Tulip is a popular flower, often used in gardens and floral arrangements. Salmon also discusses the cultivation of Tulips, including the care needed to ensure healthy growth and the best conditions for bloom. Overall, Salmon's description of the Tulip is detailed and informative, providing a wealth of information for anyone interested in this beautiful flower.
better sorts, which tho' they may be of the fame or like colors, yet notably differing in their Marking, being either striped, feathered, or variably marked, with two or more colors in each Flower; and this shall (God willing) perform, thro' all their Seasons of flowering. I. From Pae-rius, that you may know their more Ancient Application and Varieties. II. From Mr. Kea, that you may know their present Applications, and the Varieties which are now most esteemed with our Florists; and are as follows.

**Tulipa Praecox alba:**
White Early Tulips.

**Tulipa Praecox Purpurea;**
Purple Early Tulips.

XXX. 16. *Tulipa purpurea fatare rubriflora.* Violets. A deep redith Tulip, or more Violet colored.


XXXII. 18. *Perfici coloris Saturni.* A deep Peach bloom color.

XXXIII. 19. *Perfici coloris pallidioris.* A more pale Peach bloom color.


XXXVI. 22. *Chromatia perfomans.* A Crimson very bright.


XXXVIII. 24. *Principes, purpureaefaturatior,* vel dilatation, oris albis magnis vel purpuris, fundo lato, vel albo, quae multum variatur, & co- lore & oris, ita ut purpurae eff elegantoris oris abhis, dilit eff Principes excellentius. Prince, or most excellent Prince; having a deep or pale Purple with white edges, greater or smaller, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, varying much both in the Purple and Edges; so that it is a fair deep Purple, with great white edges.

XXXIX. 25. *Principes Columbiana, purpurea dilatior.* The Dove colored Prince, paler purpled, with white edges.

XL. 26. *Paeonia Chromas, rubicandiori- coloris, albidis,* vel oris abhis.* The Purple Chromatia colored Prince of a rubicund color, with white, or whithifh edges.

XLI. 27. *Paeonia, vel Obflecta albidis oris Principis Bramio.* The Obflect Bramio Prince, purpule with white edges.


XLIII. 29. *Paeonia in extemioribus, carnes- corvus ad medium intus, oris abhis, fundo lato.* Purple without, and Bluff half way within, with white edges and a yellow bottom.

XLIV. 30. *Paeonia albus purpureus extra, oris albis, intus purpuratior, fundo lato, vel orbus.* Purple with a white on the outside, with white edges, and paler Purple within, the bottom a little yellow, or circled with white.

XLV. 31. *Paeonia alba, minus elegantibus planata, minorabatis, oris arbis.* Another Purple feather'd, but not so elegantly or fairly plum'd, being more obscure, with leopard white edges.

**Tulipa Praecox Rubra;**
The Early Red Tulip.

XLVI. 32. *Rubra vulgaris fundo lato, & al- jguardis Nigra.* The common or ordinary red Tulip; with a yellow bottom, and sometimes with a black.

XLVII. 33. *Rubra fatare oris luteis purpuris, delle Roan.* The Roan, being a deep red, with a small yellow edge.

XLVIII. 34. *Baro, rubra magis interfaco, oris luteis purpuris.* The Baron, which is a fair Red, with a small edge of yellow.

7M XLIX. 35.
Tulipa Praecox Lutea: The Early Yellow Tulip

LXV. 1. Admiral Crinna. It is in all respects like the Core Heart, but more constantly well marked with white.

LXVI. 2. Admiral Ensign. It has a weak Salk and small Flower, with sharp pointed Leaves, rip with Crimson, and feather'd with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow Nails and Chives.

LXVII. 3. Aurora, or Grenfig. This is another good Flower, of much Camarion color, well striped and marked with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXVIII. 4. Aurora von Burt. It is a well formed early Flower, varably marked with red and white, and much effeminated, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXIX. 5. Alston. It is one of the last of the early Tulips, and well effeminated, the Leaves are narrow, of a very good purlple color, well striped with Snow white, the bottom and Chives of a pale Yellow.

LXXI. 6. Bonventura. It is a very good early Tulip.

LXXII. 7. Brandenburgh. It is a middle sized Flower, the tops of the Leaves of a Pale Bloom color, and the edges from the middle to the bottom, white with yellow Chives.

LXXIII. 8. Brown Marsce. It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip, and by some much effeminated.

LXXIV. 9. Core Heart. It is a small low Flower, Camarion strippd, and marked with white, but seldom enough white, the bottom and Chives or a pale yellow, as in most of the early Tulips.

LXXV. 11. Clermont. In the manner of its growing, it is like the Religious, the Salk strong, and the Flower large; sometimes prettily marked with deep Carmion and white, the bottom and Chives both yellow.

LXXVI. 12. Clermont Fargone. In the manner of its growing, it is like the last, but much a better Flower, more constantly marked with white, upon a bright blowwd Camarion; this is another effeminated than the former, by all that have both Kinds; for tho' the first be in many Hands, this is not truly so, for it is a Trick much used by those that Sell Flowers about London, to add Pe. ragon to the Name of any common Flower, when it comes well marked, and then imposes a treble Price.

LXXX. 13. Cimena. It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip.

LXXXI. 14. Dols de Champl. Another good early Tulip, well marked.

LXXXII. 15. Dorade. It is an early Tulip, and by some much effeminated.

LXXXIII. 16. Dutchefi Brandnon. It is a fair large Flower, with long, round pointed Leaves, of a deep burning Scarlet color, with deep Butter colored edges, the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with chive's of the same color.

LXXXIV. 17. Everfandef. It is both Purple and white, a very pleasing early Flower.

LXXXV. 18. Early Perfeft. It grows something taller than the Aurora, or Grenfig, the Flower fine Carnation and white.
Chap. 713. English Herbs.

LXXXIII. 19. *Fair Anne*. It is an upright Flower, in shape like the Cerinon, with round pointed Leaves, marked with green Flakes of white, and Claret-Wine color; the bottom white, with pale yellow Chives.

LXXXIV. 20. *Fiorante*. It is a low Flower, most of a pale Horfe-Flith color, finely variegated and marked, with some Crimson, and at first pale yellow, which after runs white. It is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot Days to fluster its Colors, and run one into the other, which takes away the Beauty of the Flower. The bottom and Chives are both blow.

LXXXV. 21. *General Briancion*. It is a strong upright Flower, of a bright Scarlet color, with even and well parted Butter colored edges, which, before the Leaves fall, run white; the bottom is of the color of the edges, and the Chives purple.

LXXXVI. 22. *General Duke*. It Flowers later than the Winter Duke, and is a firmer and better Flower, of a bright red, or Cherry color, with large and well divided yellow edges; the bottom and Chives like those of the Winter Duke. There are several sorts of Dukes, some deeper, others paler, but all with yellow edges, of which this and the Winter Duke are esteemed the best.

LXXXVII. 23. *General Molfwick*. It is of the same Family with the Admiral Crith, or Corn Heart, and of the same colors, but much better marked than either of them.

LXXXVIII. 24. *Galatea*. It is a fine Flower, of a bright Catequina color, with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 25. *Golden Bloom Brentule*, and *Golden Bloom Scarlett*. They may for Varlety be mentioned, being both large Flowers of pale red colors, and some large Stripes of a Gold color thro' the Leaves; the bottoms and Chives of both are yellow.

LXXXIX. 26. *Lea Virgin*. It is an early Flower, and accounted amongst the best edges; of a fine blowith red color, with large and well parted pure white edges; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 27. *Morning Glory*. It is a pretty flowering Flower, of a pale Gredine color, well fringed and marked with white, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 28. *Marqués*. It is a Flower of small Beauty, respected only for the fragrantes of its colors, which in this are fad Horfe-Flith, dark yellow, and some fmall Veins of red, conflantly placed, the middle of the former red, and the yellow.

LXXXIX. 29. *Amarilim Crimfone*. It is an excellent Flower, much more esteemed than many others, of a fine bright Crimson, and pure White; finely fringed, spotted, and well parted, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 30. *The Noble*. It has Flowers much better marked with Crimson and White, in bearing off Sess and young Roots, than in the old, whose Flowers (the larger) are little marked with white, scarce appearing to be the Parents of such Beautiful Children; the bottom and Chives are both of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 31. *Nothuch Petit*. It is of the Size and Fafion of the Bradfordon. The Flower is of a pale blith amifite white, pretty marked with many small Stripes, and Specks of Orange-Yammy, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 32. *The Omne*. It is the loft Flower of any of the Precious; has a strong upright Stalk, a fair flower, and well formed, of a pale Rose color, with many Veins and marks of Crimson, circling and guarding, and great Stripes of white. The bottom and Chives are both blow, which is seldom found in a Precious.

LXXXIX. 33. *Paragon Brentule*. It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip.

LXXXIX. 34. *Paragon Grahberi*. It is a fine early Flower, very well fringed upon Carmination with white, the bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 35. *Paragon Leyden*. It ought to be the first of the feathered and variegated Kinds, in respect of Antiquity and Colors, which are red and yellow. In the younger Roots well placed, feathered and fringed; but commonly the Flowers of the older Roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottoms and Chives are.

LXXXIX. 36. *Peribon*. It is a strong Flower, of a fair shining blowith red color; sometimes well marked, with greater and lesser Stripes of white throughout every Leaf: But if the red has the Maffrey, it will quickly run all over the Flower. The bottom is white, and the Chives are yellow.

LXXXIX. 37. *Pretty Betty*. It is a good Edges; the Flower is of a bright Crimson, with pale Butter colored edges, which soon turn white. It has a Star-pointed bottom, of the color of the edges, and blow Chives.

LXXXIX. 38. *Princef*. It is something like the Peribon, but of a more blowith red color; sometimes well fringed and feathered with White. The bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 39. *Religion*. It is a strong healthy Flower, of a dark red color, with many small Stripes of white, but commonly the red has the Maffrey; and if the Seafon be hot, will soon run over the white. The bottom is of a pale yellow, and the Chives of a dusky brown.

LXXXIX. 40. *Bretocchi*. It is an early Tulip, but of no extraordinary account.

LXXXIX. 41. *Superintendent*. It is a Flower of good account, rises higher than ordinarily others do, the Flower is fair and large, exceedingly marked with Violet, Purple and good White: the bottom and Chives being of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 42. *Lugana*. It is a good, but common early Tulip.

LXXXIX. 43. *Venician*. It is another early Tulip, but more clemency than the former.

LXXXIX. 44. *Vice-Roy*. It is an Old Flower, of a Violet Purple color, edged, feathered, and fringed with white; the bottom and Chives of a greenish-yellow. They often add Paragon to the Name of this Flower, as if it were a distinct Kind, when it is but the same better marked than usual.

LXXXIX. 45. *Violet Rigante*. It is a reasonable tall Flower, with a woolly Stalk, and tharp point- ed Leaves, of a Violet Purple color, with large Snow white edges. The bottom and Chives both yellow.

LXXXIX. 46. *Violet de Remon*. It grows taller than the last, with a timous Stalk, and a fair large Flower, of a rich Violet Purple color, with large and well divided Snow white edges, a white bot tom, and black Chives.

LXXXIX. 47. *Unique de Delf*. It is a pretty pleasing early Tulip.


LXXXIX. 49. *Winter-Duke*. It is so called, in respect that it Flowers commonly in Winter, that is in February, or before the Tenth of March; at which time the Spring begins. It has a very low Stalk, and bears a short Leaved Flower, of a deep red color, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown Chives.

7 M 2 II. Tulipe
II. TULIPÆ MÉDÆ, Middle Flowering Tulips.

First from Mr. PARKINSON.

CXIV. Tulipa Media, the Middle Flowering Tulip. These begin to Flower about a Month after the Early Tulips; yet some longer after, and some sooner: And in the variety of the colors of the Media, such Mixtures and Varieties are to be observed, which can never be seen in the Precocious, as there are in the Precocious, which are not in the Media. But the Varieties in the Media are far greater, which chiefly happens from the Sowing of the Seed, for which Reason, it is very difficult for any one to come to the Knowledge of all their Diversities; but the most remarkable are these following.

Tulipa Medæ alba: The mean flowering White Tulips.

CXV. 1. Nivea, fando albo vel latino. The Snow white Tulip, with a white or yellow bottom.

CXVI. 2. Argentea, gaudi alba cineracea fundo luteo, purpureis laminisibus. Silver colored, which is a very pale or whith Alba colors, with a yellowish bottom, and purple Leaves.

CXVII. 3. Margaritina alba, carnos dilatissima. Pearl colored, with a diluted blue.

CXVIII. 4. Alba, fundo caroli vel nigra. A white with a blue or black bottom.

CXIX. 5. Albida. Cream colored, or light Straw colored.

CXX. 6. Alba Young, A white with Red edges.


CXXII. 8. Alba Purpurea Coccinæ. A white with Crimson edges. Thfe three last sorts do hold their Edges confant in Fomte, but well spread in others.

CXXIII. 9. Alba primus, deinde adibis, oris Purpureis, & variis interficiuntur vel bis ditis Hackneyly. A pale or whithy yellow, which after a few Days grows more white, with Purplish red edges, and some Streaks running inwards from the edges, which we call an Hackney Tulip.

CXXIV. 10. Alba, colore Sanguineo variata, fundo albo vel albo. White, mixed with a Blood-red color very variably, the bottom either of a pure white, or some other color.

CXXV. 11. Alba, radium diplophæ Blumae, & Alba Coccinæ. A White Lancome with Crimson Flames and Spots, throughout the whole Flower.

CXXVI. 12. Alba, Purpurea rubens planeta, diversifera specierna, qua cum superioris, vel alba, vel lutea, vel purpurea caroli contenta fundo, &c. A White plumed or speckled with a reddish Purple, more or less, of divers sorts, with white, yellow, or blew bottoms; all which do hold their Marks constant, and do not spread their colors, but flow later after they have flowered three or four Days.

CXXVII. 13. Panni Argentæ coloris, quam alba planeta, planula, striata, vel diversifom.
edges, greater or smaller, like the Early Prince, the bottom either blew, circlet with white; or White circled with a large blew.

CXLII. 28. Hol冼 et Herba, Sanguinaria guttis in ala medio furrum in orbe, fundo caro-

ceo, A Purple Holias, of a pale Claret-color, marked and spotted with Blood-red Spots, round about the middle of each Leaf, upwards on the inside only, the bottom being blew.

CXLIII. 29. Tanica Morionis purpurea rubra

sutura, abido striata, quam in alia suturatio-

funde ex ceruleo & albo. A Foilos Coat, dark

Crimson and pale White, emulated together di-

ferring from the white Fools Coat, the bottom blew and white.

CXLIV. 30. Purpurea rubra sutora vel disu-

la, albo, vel albedine, punctata vel lineata diversi-

modi, Curlyphyllata delta. A Purple colored deeper
er or paler, spotted or striped with a part or pal-
er white, of divers forms, called the Giliflower-

Tulip.

Tulipae Mediae Rubrae: Mean Flowering Red Tulips.

CXLV. 31. Rubra communis, fundo lato vel

nigro. The common fair red colored, with a yel-

low or black bottom.

CXLVI. 32. Mali Aurantiæ coloris, A Tulip of

a deep Orange color.

CXLVII. 33. Cannabiris coloris. A Canabari

or Vermillion colored Tulip.

CXLVIII. 34. Lateriæ coloris. A Tulip of a
dale dull red, or of a Brick color.

CXLIX. 35. Rubra lutea offera. A Greet-

dine, or red sprinkled and mixed with yellow.

CL. 36. Telfamentum Brancion, rubra satura,

oris palladis, diversum furrum, rubre vari-

antium, & orum amplitudo. Branchi Tem-

fament of divers sorts, differing both in the deep-

ness of the red, and largeness of the pale colored

edges.

CL. 37. Rubra oris lutea. A red Tulip with

small yellow edges.

CL. 38. Cannabiris radiata, magis ominus

Seroton. A Vermillion irradiated or flamed, later

or earlier Flowering.

CL. 39. Rubra purpurascens oflota, folis

exteriusibus, perfusa luteo intus, oris pallidii

luteis. A dead Purpulish red without, or on the

outward Leaves, and of a yellowish red within,

with pale yellow edges.

CL. 40. Rubra purpurascens elegantius extra,

& intus benefaria, oris pallidius luteis, fundo lato

tel viridi. A bright Crimson red on the outside,

more yellowish on the inside, with pale yellow

edges, and a yellow or green bottom.

CL. 41. Rubra flambeae cocteis, crebris

maculis, oblique fundo. A red Flambeant, spotted

thick with yellow Spots, without any bottom.

CL. 42. Rubra flambeae elegantia, qua ra-

dice lutea, intercurfianis rubreem. A more ex-

cellent red Flambeant, with Flames of yellow run-

ning through the red.

CL. 43. Flambeae remissor, utrque color.

A more pale colored Flambeant in each color.

CL. 44. Panni Aurei coloris. A Cloth of

Gold colored.

CLX. 45. Tanica Morionis vertex, sex P a-

tis foliis, optima teneris amnis amnis & crebris, ex

rubro & flave separatis dritus & occurrentibus,

Flos colet. A true Fools Coat, the beat of which

is a fair red, and a fairyellow, parted into Guards,

every one a part; varied through every Leaf to

the very edge, yet in most abiding constant.

CLX. 46. Tanica Morionis altera, teneri mi-

noribus & minus frequentibus, magis ominus minus

dalis inconstans. Another Fools Coat, not so fin-

tely marked, nor so much, some of which are more

or less constant in their Marks, and more variable

than others.

CLXI. 47. Tanica Morionis pallida, qui te-

nimi vel flave frequentibus in utrque color 

pallidi, Flores eft confans & eleganti. A pale Fools

Coat, which has many Guards or Stripes with red

and yellow, which are both pale, and is a con-

stant and fair Flower.

CLXII. 48. Pileus Morionis, radix lutea, in

medio foliis luteis, per ruborem inssubsetibus,

fundo luteo, alpecibus latisi, orisrubris, vel albo-

oris. Fools Cap with yellow Stripes, which are

broad in the middle of the Leaves, the red run-

ning quite through the Leaf, with a yellow bot-

tom and yellow Chives, the three outward Leaves

being yellow, with red edges or without.

CLXIII. 49. Le Saffo, tenera radiata magni,

extrarore & Zollu. A Swirls Pulted with a fair

red, and pale white, or Straw color.

CLXIV. 50. Saffo Galiob, dita a Jloris mog-

nidin. tenera radiata, filmena Le Saffo, nigri

rubri & alboe fum elegantior. The Swiss Gal-

liah, so called from the bigness of the Flower,

most like to the former Saffo, in the flowering or

radiated Guards, but that the red and white is

more lively.

CLXV. 51. Holias rubra, que Sanguiniae Ar-

genis radius & gutiris in orbem diffusus, præftri-

tion interna, fundo viridi futor. A red Holias,

which is a Blood-red, striped with Silver white

Vains and Spots, with a dark green bottom.

CLXVI. 52. Holias Cocineæ, rubra Cocineæ,

alia radiata in orbem. Circa medium foliis inter-

sibus, fundo alto. A criform Holias, which is a fair

Purpleish red, spotted with white circle-like word

the middle of the inner Leaves, with a white bot-

tom.

CLXVII. 53. Alia buis femita, fundo albo &

Ceruleo. Another like thereunto, with a blew and

white bottom.

Tulipa Media Luteae: Mean Flowering Yellow Tulips.

CLXVIII. 54. Luteæ, qui Aurea vulgaria.

The common yellow, or Gold colored Tulip.

CLXIX. 55. Straminæ. The Straw-like, or

Cream colored.

CLXX. 56. Sulphurea. Sulphur colored, or

Pall yellow with green.

CLXXI. 57. Mali Aurantiæ pallidi coloris.

Pale Orange colored.

CLXXII. 58. Luteæ dilute Purpurae Sristae,

Aurei Fanni pallidius infinus. A yellow, palely pur-

ple streaked, or pale Cloth of Gold color.

CLXXIII. 59. Luteæ Pallide Eucoderæ Adamu

bræ. A Cream or Curlaid colored pale yellow,

shadowed over with a brown.

CLXXIV. 60. Eucoderæ rubris magnis, aur

partiis. A gold yellow with red edges, greater or

less Tulip.

CLXXV. 61. Straminæ oris rubris magnis in-

tenti, vel parvis remissis. A Straw color, with

deeper or paler red edges, great or small.

CLXXVI. 62. Olfaera & Folligina luteæ, in-

fini
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Salmons Agat Lib. is Agat macuhs orbem A magis-deep Agai extends is good rubore a Tertia fome qua: more a 10.70 Wave, pale qua mod Agat a or A with Pafs 1 mixed Agat fullen Tides a An ftu 'Straw tawny mifpor middle fide A luteo. being either que which low both tea ftreamed. Tulip#

Plot the taci edges. Another date 3 CLXXVII. CLXXXIII. CLXXXI. CLXXX. CLXXVIII. all magis CLXXXVIl. CLXXXVill. CLXXX.

chives green, the being yellow, called leaft, or A with Pafs 1 mixed Agat fullen Tides a An ftu 'Straw tawny mifpor middle fide A luteo. being either que which low both tea ftreamed. Tulip#

Plot the taci edges. Another date 3 CLXXVII. CLXXXIII. CLXXXI. CLXXX. CLXXVIII. all magis CLXXXVIl. CLXXXVill. CLXXX. mean-

It is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddish color, var-

iedly marked with fad Ifabella and Straw color, the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

It is a large Leaf'd old Flower, of a fuller reddish color, some Flakes and Marks of an over-worn Dove color, with a whithl bottom and black chives.

A pleasant good Flowers, of a Purple color, mixed with white. A little Orange, light Flieth color, and pale yellow, with a green-

bottom and black chives.

A large Flower, well marked with a pale Rose color, some crim-

son and white; the bottom and chives blew.

It is like the Agen Robie, but much better, of the time fad red color; often well marked with Dove color, crimson and white; the bottom white, and chives black.

It is like the Agen Robie, or Bebonet, a little Orange, light Flieth color, and pale yellow, with a green-

bottom and black chives.

It is a fine Flower, often well marked with Dove color, deep red, inclining to murrty and white; the bottom and chives blew.

It is a fine Flower, of a heavy fad Ifabella color, with some Marks of Rich crimson, and great Stripes of yellow, a dark bottom, with large black chives.

It is a low Flower, with long, narrow, tharp pointed Leaves, of a color between Horle-Flelh and Ifabella, a little striped with white, blev bottom, and large Purp-

le chives.

It is a beautiful Flower, striped, agated, and variously marked with Rose color, deep crimson, and fne white; the bottom and chives Purple.

It is a good Flower, finely marked with Rose color, Greensline, deep crimson and white, the bottom and chives Purple.

It is an old Flower, with narrow tharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Greensline, and Mory purple, sometimes agated, Vened and marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

It is a beautiful Flower of three good colors, pale Greensline, deep, and pure White, commonly well parled, stri-

ped, agated, and exceedingly well placed, abiding conftant to the fift, with the bottom and chives blew.

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Tulipa Medie Virides: Mean Flowering Green Tulips.

CLXXXVII. 73. Tertio ad but dilatari viri-

date oris purpureis. The third of a more yellow-

th green, with red or purplish edges.

CLXXXVIII. 74. Quarta cujas folia aequali-

ter Purpures dilata, & Viride diversa sunt. A fourth, with both the Leaves of the Flower equat-
lily almoft parted, with green and a light Purple-

color, which abiding a long time in Flower, grows in time to be much fairer marked; fome call it a Green Saffo.

CLXXXIX. 75. Quarte folis longinis Stem-

em expanfit, ex rubere & Viride coele. A Fifth, which has the longest Leaves, flanding like a Star, conftilling of a mixed Green and Pur-

cle color.

Tulipa Media:

Mean Flowering Tulips,

ACCORDING TO

Mr. JOHN REA

CXC. 1. Agen Marine. When it comes well, it is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddish color, va-

riedly marked with faid Ifabella and Straw color, the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CXCII. 2. Agen Rubine. It is a long Leafl'd old Flower, of a fuller reddish color, some Flakes and Marks of an over-worn Dove color, with a whithl bottom and black chives.

CXCIII. 3. Agen de Gerrier. A pleasant good Flowers, of a Purple color, mixed with white. A little Orange, light Flieth color, and pale yellow, with a green-

bottom and black chives.

CXCIV. 4. Agen Bizar. It is a deep Orange, light Flieth color, and pale yellow, with a green-

bottom and black chives.

CXCV. 5. Agen Pic. It is a large Flower, well marked with a pale Rose color, some crim-

son and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCVI. 6. Agen Robine Paragon, or Robiner. It is like the Agen Robine, but much better, of the time fad red color; often well marked with Dove color, crimson and white; the bottom white, and chives black.

CXCVII. 7. Agen White. It is like the lift, but a jeffer Flower, Dove color, well marked with deep red, inclining to murrty and white; the bot-

tom and chives blew.

CXCVIII. 8. Agen Rampard. It is a fine Flower, of a heavy fad Ifabella color, with some Marks of Rich crimson, and great Stripes of yellow, a dark bottom, with Large black chives.

CXCIX. 9. Agen Grebe. It is a low Flower, with long, narrow, tharp pointed Leaves, of a color between Horle-Flelh and Ifabella, a little striped with white, blev bottom, and large Purp-

le chives.

CC. 10. Agen Royal. It is a beautiful Flower, striped, agated, and variously marked with Rose color, deep crimson, and fne white; the bottom and chives Purple.

CC. 11. Agen Oriental. It is a good Flower, finely marked with Rose color, Greensline, deep crimson and white, the bottom and chives Purple.

CCI. 12. Agen Port Vin, or Paps Citratel. It is an old Flower, with narrow tharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Greensline, and Mory purple, sometimes agated, Vened and marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCII. 13. Agen Hamme. It is a beautiful Flower of three good colors, pale Greensline, deep, and pure White, commonly well parled, stri-

ped, agated, and exceedingly well placed, abiding conftant to the fift, with the bottom and chives blew.
Chap. 713. English Herbs.

blew. This Gallant Tulip has its Name from Sir Thomas Hanmer, who first brought it into England.

CCIII. 14. Angel Denison, or Argen. It is of the same color with the Leaf, and like it in the manner of marking. The chief difference is, that the edges of the Petals pointed, and not so broad as the Leaf; the Gredeline a little redder, and the Scarlet paler; the bottom and chives blew, but much inferior to the former.

CCIV. 15. Admiral Vander Poole. It is of a dark red, inclining to Liver color, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white, the bottom and chives white. This is a pleasing Flower, but not a little at all.

CCV. 16. Admiral Caroline. It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, some crimson, and consistently well marked with white.

CCVI. 17. Admiral of France. It is like the Paragon Brandon, in color and manner of marking; but the Leaves of this, and do not Iand round as those of other Flowers. The bottom and chives purple.

CCVII. 18. Admiral Heart. It is a fine Flower, of a good carnation color, deep crimson, and drooping, the bottom blown, and chives marked.

CCVIII. 19. Admiral de Home. It is an old Flower, of a deep red, striped with white, but furred, and not well pressed; besides it is apt to run, the bottom and chives yellow.

CCX. 20. Adonis. It is sometimes a pretty Flower, of a deep bluish red color, marked with some light crimson and white, but when the Red has the Maffey, it will quickly run over the other colors, and the bottom and chives are a dark blow.

CCX. 21. Ariane. It was raised from the Seed of the Targantia, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are thicker, a purer white from the first opening, and very well marked with bigger and fuller broken Stripes, and Drops of bright crimson: The chives are Purple.

CCXI. 22. Anvers Brown. It is a fair well formed Flower, of a fa red brown color, striped and marked with some brighter Purple, and more or less white; the bottom blow, with dark purple chives.

CCXII. 23. Amontil Brown. It is like the last, only the colors are brighter, and the Flower commonly better marked.

CCXIII. 24. Althea. It is a very good Flower, composed of purple and white.

CCXIV. 25. Andorra. It is a fine Tulip, pale yellow, well marked with dark crimson color, and the chives purple.

CCXV. 26. Amazon. It is a splendid Flower, with many good colors.

CCXVI. 27. Arch Duke Imperial. It is an excellent Flower, composed of several purples and white.

CCXVII. 28. Arch de Andro. It is almost like the former, but not so noble a Flower.

CCXVIII. 29. Aurora. It is of the color of a bright clear Morning, a pale yellow, with some very small Stripes of Red, and brown chives.

CCXIX. 30. Amphirose. A fine Tulip, composed of purple and white.

CCXX. 31. Auguflina. A delicate Flower composed of a Violet color and white, variously mixed.

CCXXI. 32. Armiente. It is a good Flower, flamed with purple and white.

CCXXII. 33. Bethie Bar. It is an old Flower, shaped like the Blew Tourners, of the same color, but more constantly marked with white.

CCXXIII. 34. Bleu Tournier. It has Flowers in form like Emy, the colors are Gredeline, crimson and white, but very uncoold, and often little or no white.

CCXXIV. 35. Biilly. It is a fine Flower, with variety of colors.

CCXXV. 36. Brown de Morris. It is a dull fat purple, but by some much esteemed.

CCXXVI. 37. Brown Purple Blush. It is a fine Flower, composed of several Purples, but the brown most predominant, and marked with white.

CCXXVII. 38. Bethie Breire. It has a weak Stalk and small Flower, of a good crimson color, well guarded and striped with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CCXXVIII. 39. Bel Breire. It is a fair Flower, of a dark brown crimson color, well marked, feathered and striped with white. The bottom pale yellow, with large fluffy brown chives.

CCXXIX. 40. Brown George. It is a large round Flower, thick striped, and pandered with a ladder and a brighter Cinnamon color, upon a pale yellow with black chives.

CCXXX. 41. Bign Veni. It is like the Pearl in the lathion of the Flower, but much better: It is of a pale crimson color, striped and variously marked with white; the top of the Leaves are of a pale Flax color, and the bottom and chives yellow.

CCXXXI. 42. Bimaise. It is a small weak Stalked Flower, of a bluish carnation color, a little marked with white, the bottom and chives blow.

CCXXXII. 43. Benedixione. It is a pretty Flower, of a bright carnation color, well marked with white; the bottom and chives are of a dark purple.

CCXXXIII. 44. Bel Palllar de Paris. It is a better Flower than the ordinary Pallar, is commonly well marked, and striped upon a bluish red, with some crimson and more white; the bottom and chives blow.

CCXXXIV. 45. Brown Purple de Morris. It is an excellent fair Flower, of a rich shining Purple-color, and pure white, marked with great Stripes up the middle of the Leaves; the bottom Blow, with Purple chives.

CCXXXV. 46. Brabazon. It is of several forms, and all of them fine Flowers, and of several Purple colors, as Brabazon Adrian, Brabazon Dionysus, Brabazon Pelt, Brabazon Peltius, & Brabazon Peltis, all of them of several Purples and Whites, much differing from each other in colors, and manner of marking. But the Petals is it the most common of them, to it is the smallest, well marked with two Purples and White.

CCXXXVI. 47. Converge. It is a Tulip adorned with several Purples, mixed with White variously.

CCXXXVII. 48. Cleomedon. It is a Tulip arising from a pure color, produced from Seed.

CCXXXVIII. 49. Cythere. It is a fine Flower, of a dark yellow color, finely marked with small Lines of Hair color, and dark crimson, having Purple chives.

CCXXXIX. 50. The Curios. It differs from all others in the form of the Flower; for this has the Leaves thick, and curiously plaited and curled about the edges; the color is dark yellow, finely marked all over with small Lines or red, or Liver color; the bottom and chives are a Violet Purple.

CCXL. 51. Charoamante. It is a fine sort of Tulip, variously marked, not much unlike to the Cleomedon.

CCXLII. 52. Cor-
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CCLXXI. *Cardinal Rubellus.* It is of a pale Sca- 

tics color, well marked with white; the Flower 

er is florid and handsom, and its bottom and chives 

are blow.

CCLXXII. *Cardinal.* It is a low Flower, 

of a deep dark red color, sometimes feathered 

with white, and often all red. Some of them 

are rellifed, and come much better marked, the 

bottom and chives blow.

CCLXXIII. *Clelia.* It is a fine Flower, 

variously colored, arising from Seed.

CCLXXIV. *Cardinal Prince.* It is a large 

long Leaf'd Flower, well marked with Floris 

color, crimson and white, the bottom and chives blow

CCLXXV. *Comet.* It is a fair late 

flower, apt to be known by the green Leaves, 

which are large, and full of whithil Spots. It 

has large Leaves, well Velled, striped and marked, 

especially on the infides, with caricass, 

some greenish, and much white; the bottom 

(by the well marking of the Flower,) is com- 

monly white, and the chives blow.

CCLXXVI. *Chinny-Snupper.* It is a low 

flora Leaf'd round Flower, or a blutfih dark 

red color, with a large round whitih bottom, 

and pale yellow chives. Some of them will 

have the leaves Striped, with more or less white, 

and then they are called the Striped Chinny- 

Snupper.

CCLXXVII. *Credo Nauti.* It is of near 

Affinity with the Zeblowm Royal, but much a 

better Flower, of a good blowih carnation co- 

lor, well marked and variegated with crim- 

fon, some greenish and good white. Of this 

there are two or three sorts, but the bell has 

more white, and is not apt to run; the oth- 

ers are: the bottom and chives are blow.

CCLXXVIII. *Cotaggio.* It is something 

like the Dorile, but much a better Flower, of 

the same bright blowih carnation color, varied 

and striped with good white; the bottom and 

chives blow.

CCLXXIX. *Carthus.* It is an excellent 

Flower, elegantly marked and striped with shades 

of Munry, Purple, and pure White, through 

every Leaf thereof; the bottom blow, and the 

chives purple.

CCLXXX. *Caroline Brown Purple.* It is like 

to the Oter in the infilation of the Flower, 

but of a better brown purple color, feather'd, 

and striped up the sides and middle of the 

leaves, with large Lifs of white; the bottom 

and chives purple.

CCLXXXI. *Dentile de Fure.* It is of a pale 

Red color, prettily Leaved, marked and spotted 

twith white; the bottom and chives yellow: 

This is a pleasant Flower, but runs a 

little at first.

CCLXXXII. *Dorile.* It is a hardfom Flower, 

of a blowih bright carnation, varied and stri- 

ped with good white; the bottom blow, and 

the chives purple.

CCLXXXIII. *Diana.* It is of several sorts, 

the bell is called Bella Diana, which is a good 

Flower of a bright blowih carnation, varied, stri- 

ped, and well marked with deep Red and pure 

White, throughout every Leaf, with a blowih 

bottom and purple chives.

CCLXXXIV. *Diana.* A Tulp raised from 

the Seed of the Diana, from which it differs, 

in that the Leaves are edged, and finely whip- 

ped about with a deep brown Purple, and fea- 

ther'd in the middle, with the same color up- 

on Snow white; the chives dark blow.

CCLXXXV. *Doria Diffuse.* It is a kind of 

Diana, the Flower is like the Dorile, but com- 

monly better marked, and striped with small 

lines of Deep Red and Snow white; the bot- 

tom and chives like those of the Diana.

CCLXXXVI. *Doro.* It is of the Family of 

the Widows, and ternneth efformed. Of this 

we have two sorts, the bell is a good deep 

purple, well striped and feathered, thro' every 

Leaf thereof with white. The other is a lef- 

fer Flower, the Leaves narrow and sharp point- 

ed, not so well marked as the former: the 

bottom and chives of both like those of the 

Widows.

CCLXXXVII. *Doro of Holland.* It is an 

excellent Flower of a deep brown purple color, 

finely whips about the edges, and well striped 

and marked with a redder and lighter Purple, 

and pure white; the bottom and chives purple.

Of this there are two sorts, but the bell is 

called the North Dorothy.

CCLXXXVIII. *Durisy.* It is a good Flower, 

of an excellent crimson color, well marked with 

good white, especially on the indefinite of the Leaves, 

the bottom and chives both blow.

CCLXXXIX. *Effod.* It is a pretty Flower, 

compos'd of purple and white.

CCLXX. *Eagle.* It is a fair Flower; Peach 

color, pale greenish, some deep crimson and 

pure white; the bottom and chives purple.

CCLXXI. *Emanuclina.* It is at first a 

fine flower, with long sharp pointed Leaves, 

well striped with Peach color, carnation and white; the bottom and chives a dark purple.

CCLXXII. *Elette.* It is a delicate crim- 

son and white.

CCLXXIII. *Feo.* It is an excellent 

Flower, of a very fine color, from Self-colors, 

raised by Seed.

CCLXXIV. *Flanders Widow.* It is a com- 

on Flower of a fast Purple color, and mark'd 

towards the bottom with a fadder Purple and 

some white: Its bottom, (as also the bottoms 

of all the other Widows,) is small, and of a 
greenish blow color, with Purple chives.

CCLXXV. *Fair Widow.* It differs from the 

Good Widow next following, in that the 

Flower is shorter, more and better marked, and 

marked with two fast Purples and a White.

CCLXXVI. *Good Widow.* It is in all 

things like the Flanders Widow, but more and 

better marked with White.

CCLXXVII. *Graceful Widow.* It is of the 

same fashion and color with the other Widows, 

but commonly marked and striped with more 

White.

CCLXXVIII. *General Essex.* It is of the 

same colors with the Prince of Orange, but 

not so deep an Orange, the yellow paler, and 

more confantly well marked. The bottom and 

chives dark Purple, almost black.

CCLXXIX. *General Gooda.* It is a large 

Flower of a bright crimson color, sometimes 

well marked with White, but commonly the 

Red has the Maltery: The bottom and chives 

are both a pale yellow.

CCLXXX. *General Sueman.* It is a fair 

Flower, bright carnation greenish and white, 

variably placed, and parted at the tops of the 

Leaves, the bottom white and chives blow.

CCLXXXI. *General of Holland.* It is an 

old Flower, of a deep blowish red color, with 

great Marks, and small Stripes of White: The 

bottom and chives blow.

CCLXXXII. *
CCLXXI. General Boletam. It is a fine Flower, of a heavy bright Carnation, palmed about the flower, well fringed and marked with Crimson and pure White, which commonly has the Malle-
ry, the bottom blow, with small black chives.

CCLXXII. General Anwers, or Brown

Doth of Brokehen. It is like the Pem Ansers, but bet-
ter marked with a brown and lighter Purple, and of-

ten well fringed with White; the bottom blow, with

dark Purple chives.

CCLXXIV. General Bole. It is a good

Flower, of near Affinity with the Brown Ansers,

the Flower is agned, fringed, and varily marked,

with a darker and lighter reddish Purple and White,

with a blew bottom and Purple chives. It is a tender

flower, and its root apt to perish in a box or over dunged Soll. There are two or

three forces of it, but the best is that called General

Bole Theon.

CCLXXV. Grand Purpur de Boek, or

Pep Heron. It is an old Flower, with 3 Leaves

that hang up like a Heron top, and three turning
down, of a Sullen, yet flaring Purple color, with

many small lines of Milk-white; the bottom and

chives a pale yellow.

CCLXXVI. General Richard, or Empo-

rer, or Saturn. It is an Old Flower, with a tall

upright stalk, and short Leaves, of a pale Carna-
tion color, baked, and marked with White, a lit-
tle way to run the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXVII. Halsfamen. It is a very

good Flower, made up of a mixture of several

Purples and White, the Purples deeper, redder,

blower, and very fine.

CCLXXVIII. Harvey. It is a large va-
rible Flower, but will sometimes be of a dark

Purpuflil Red color, with great Flames of deep flu-

ning Crimson, and small stripes of White; the

bottom and chives of a dark purple.

CCLXXIX. Holoferen, or Goliah. It is a

very tall Flower, marked all over with Shadows

of Rofe color and pale yellow; the bottom and

chives yellow.

CCLXXX. Hercules. It is a Noble fine

Tulp, large, with variety of good colors, well

marked, and very fine.

CCLXXXI. Jachicn. It is a very good

and fine Flower, composed of Carnation, Crimson

and White.

CCLXXXII. Jeronymus Royal, or Paragon

Jerom. It is a good Flower, striped and marked

with Shades of Purple and good White; the bot-

tom and chives of a dark blow.

CCLXXXIII. King Marple. It is like the

Pif Bef Ten, but a flatter and more confiderate

Flower, of a brighter Greadenline, agated and

marked upon white; the bottom blow, with

known daffy chives.

CCLXXXIV. Jacoba rellifyed. It is in

colors like the Admiral de Mar, but much a bet-
ter Flower, commonly marked up the middle of

the Leaves with a great featured stripe of deep

red, the reft white, the bottom and chives are

yellow.

CCLXXXV. Jaffan Tadura. It is a lar-
ger Flower than the Tadura, and of a brighter

Red, some Dove color and much white; the bot-

tom and chives black.

CCLXXXVI. King brown Purrple. It is

a fine Flower, of a browned Purple and White, well

marked and streaked.

CCLXXXVII. Lanfean Bole. It is a fine

Flower, with a fine flower, of a fine flower, of a fine

and striped with grendeline and white, the bottom

chives.

CCLXXXVIII. La Perfue, or Tarde

rellifyed. It is a pretty low Flower, of a pleasant

Carnation, well marked with White; the bottom

and chives of a dark blow.

CCLXXXIX. La Terrera. It is a weak

Stalled Flower, which when it comes well, has

one or two large broken Stripes of a bloveli red

color, through the middle of every Leaf, the

reft white, the bottom blow, and the chives black.

CCXC. Memorable. It has a long

Leaf's Flower, of a pale Tanp Leacher color,

precisely marked with red purple, and bright yel-

low with purple chives.

CCXCI. Memorable. It is a Flower of a

middle fire, the Leaves sharp pointed, of a bright

Crimson color, finely spotted, and marked with

small Stripes, and drops of pale yellow: The

bottom and chives Straw color.

CCXCII. Memorable. It is an old

Flower, of a light Scarlet color, and Milk-

white. Sometimes well marked, but the Leaves

are hollow, and at lift ran : the bottom blow, with

black chives.

CCXCIII. Memorable. It is an ordi-

nary low Flower, pale Scarlet, and marked with

pale yellow, and runs as

CCXCIV. Memorable. It has long, nar-

row, sharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Scarlet col-

or, marked with deeper red, and a white, but

unconfant: the bottom blow, and the chives black.

CCXCV. Memorable. It is an ordi-

nary Flower, of a bloveli red color, marked

form: but like General Richard with white: the

bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCXCVI. Marcel de Queule. It is of a

delible color, with many red Spots standing

together on the infide of the Leaves, like unto a

Spig of Barbieries, and sometimes a little stri-

ped with White: the bottom and chives a dark

blow.

CCXCVII. Memorable. It is a large

strong thriving Flower, molt of a Carnation

color, a little Carnation about the edges, and well

feathered with White: the bottom and chives of a

pale yellow with white.

CCXCVIII. Memorable. It is a valua-

ble Flower, the Leaves are sharp pointed, and a lit-

tle twine, finely marked with bright fuch color, deep

Scarlet and pale yellow: the bottom and chives

black. It usuallly purrs forth a Bath or young

Root, between the bottom of the Stalk and lower

Leaf, by which it is easily known.

CCXCIX. Angelica. It is a fair well

colored and marked Tulp, both spotted and stri-

ped with some White.

CCCI. Oriens, or Otio de Mens. It is a

large, tall, old Flower, often containing eight or

more Leaves, of a dull heavy Purple color, lifted

up on the fides, and sometimes feathered through

the Leaves with White: the bottom and chives

are yellow.

CCCI. Orient Virgin. It is a good

Flower, pale Scarlet and pale white, well divi-

ded in small Marks and Scripces: the bottom and

chives both blow.

CCCI. Paragon Brown Purple. It is a

fine Flower, and well marked and differencfed, with

brown purple and white.

CCCV. Paragon Oudinarad. It is almost

in all things like the Pifes Oudinarad, only the co-

ors are brighter, more condenly well placed,

and in some Years will come to well marked, that

few rich Flowers excel it; the bottom and chives

both blow.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CCCIV. 115. Paragon Francusfe. It is a pretty flower, of a good deep carnation color, well marked with long stripes of white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCCIV. 116. Paragon Blankburn. It has a tall stalk and fair flower, with broad leaves, yet sharply defined, of a light carnation color, with some heads of deeper red. Flamed and striped with white; the bottom and chives both blew. It was raised from the Seed of the Pafs Oustourd.

CCCIV. 117. Paragon de Giflon. It is a good flower, of a fine carnation color, deep crimson and pure white, well placed and broken. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCCIV. 118. Paragon Liffin. It is an ordinary flower, a little marbled and striped about the edges, with an Isabella color, and pale yellow, and sometimes over all the flower, it has a greenish dark bottom, and red blow chives.

CCCIV. 119. Paragon Perigon. It is a good flower, Leaves sharp pointed, variably Veined, striped and marked with Isabella, Peach color, and Milk white: bottom blow, chives dark Violet Purple.

CCCIX. 120. Paragon de Caffe. It is like the Jacob reftiff, but a better flower, well striped and marked with the same deep red color, and good white; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCCIX. 121. Parot. It is of several sorts, some all green, unless a little whitish towards the files of the leaves, others have the Leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the files almost white: but there is one Noble kind before, which is called

CCCXI. 122. Parot-Noble. It grows tall and fine, the green Leaves not in the files, the Flower large, and formed something like the Jaffon, only it has Spirons on the files of the Leaves, which are of a dark brown color, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whiter green color, very flared in Fashion and colors from all others. The bottoms and chives of all the Parots, are of a pale greenish yellow color.

CCCXI. 123. Pafs Oustourd. It is an Old flower of a red reddish color, sometimes well marked with brighter Red and Straw color. It is common and unconfant: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXI. 124. Pafs Bellorne. It differs from the Bellone chiefly in its colors, which in this are finer gredeline, some carmation, and much white, well placed and parted: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXI. 125. Pafs Rofe. It is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon a pale Rose color, with crimson, and some Veins of Straw color, resembling a well Water'd Tubby: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCCXI. 126. Pafs Bell Tone, or Numero una. It is an Old flower, agated and marbled with gredeline and white; but unconfant: the bottom and chives of a dark blow, duffed with yellow.

CCCXI. 127. Pafs Citadell White. It is in all things like the Auge Point Vin, or Pafs Citadel, but that the white in this Flower has the Maftery, and therefore much more esteemed than that.

CCCXI. 128. Pafs Zealton of Paris. It is the best of all the Zealtons. The Flower is fair, of a deep Purple color, very well marked with white: the bottom blow, with dark Purple chives.

CCCXIII. 129. Pearl. It is an Old flower, of a bright carnation color, marked and striped with more or less white. The Leaves of the Flower twine, and stand different from others. The bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCCXIX. 130. Fellican. When it comes right it is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation color, marked thick with smaller and greater Stripes of white: the bottom and chives of a greenish dark blow color.

CCCX. 131. Pompeza. It is a fair large Flower, conflantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCXI. 132. President. It is a round Globe'd form'd Flower, marked with purplish red, lighter and fadder yellow: the bottom and chives Violet.

CCCXIX. 133. President Royal. It is much a better Flower than the former, finely marked with crimson and white.

CCCXIX. 134. Prince of Orange. It is of a good Orange color, striped with yellow, of which color the bottom and chives are.

CCCXIV. 135. Prince of Portugal. It is a prodigey from the Fladers Widow, and differs from it only, in that the Leaves of the fat Purple Flower are lifted about the files with white.

CCCXV. 136. Prince's Turgisana. It is the best of all the Spanish Widows. It has thin Leaves well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly has the Maftery: the bottom and chives are like those of the Fladers Widow.

CCCXVII. 137. Pinto. It is a dark fallen Flower, of a Soowy Orange color, variably marked with darker and lighter yellow, a few greenish bottom and blow chives.

CCCXVII. 138. Paragon Bernbrig, Rande la, or Angelica. It is a large long Leaf'd Flower, of a deep reddish Purple color, flaked and marked with white: the bottom and chives of a dark purple color.

CCCXVIII. 139. Paragon Alette. It is a singular good Flower, compos'd with crimson and white.

CCCXIX. 140. Preflate Brown Purple. It is a fine Flower, of a brown purple color, well marked with white, and notably differing from others.

CCCXXX. 141. Portugal Noble. It is but a small, yet a Noble Flower, finely marked with small Lines of cinnamon color, and pale straw color, with a dark bottom and black chives.

CCCXXXI. 142. Prazon. It is a pretty small Flower, well marked with deeper and lighter crimson and pale yellow: a dark bottom, and Violet purple chives.

CCCXXXII. 143. Professor. The tops of its Leaves are of the color of the Memorable, yellow towards the files, marked and whipt about with a very brown dark Purple. The bottom is yellowish, the chives purple.

CCCXXXIII. 144. Phoenix. It is a fine Flower, ofl colored, raised from Seed, and is of good effect.

CCCXXXIV. 145. Reflignant. It is a large Flower, rich colored, variably spotted and flared with white, which commonly has the Maftery, the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXXXV. 146. Swifts of Portugal. It is a tall large long Leafed Flower, of a rich crimson color, with some Marks about the edges of the Leaves, of a deep red, flared with great Guards and Lifts of Straw color through every Leaf thereof, with a large round yellow bottom, and Straw colored chives. There are several sorts of Swifts.
Chap. 713. English Herbs.

It is a small flower, with long and very narrow sharp pointed Leaves, at first opening twisted at the ends, which after open and spread flat, is like a Star, with six Points, of a reddish Iabella color, striped towards the bottom with white. The bottom and chives are both pale yellow.

III. Of the SEROTINE:

Late Flowering Tulips.

CCCLIV. Thee are declared in the General Description, so that there is no need of repeating the same things again: and they begin to flower much about the time when the Medal are past. The greatest thing in thee, is the Mixture of their colors, in which there are no such plentiful Varieties as in the two former sorts. The chief of which, (Flowering from the middle of May to the middle of June, and sometimes longer,) are these few following.

First from Mr. PARKINSON.

CCCLV. 1. Rofe intenfior, aut remifior. A Rofe-colored, deeper or paler.

CCCLVI. 2. Rofa vulgatis, aut Saturation. A fainter, or more vivid Rose-colored.

CCCLVII. 3. Rosea rubra, vel nigro, vel nigro Orbe, aurea inclufo. A rose pink, or a dull pink with a black or yellow circle. The bottom, and red, and more deep, like black Blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the Sane eye.

CCCLVIII. 4. Rofa communis. The common or ordinary Yellow Tulip. A yellow Tulip with red edges.

CCCLIX. 5. Rofa guttata Sanguinea, fundo nigro, vel tofus. A yellow Tulip with red Spots and Veins, the bottom black, or various colored.

Secondly, from Mr. R E A.

CCCLX. 1. Agat Romane. It is an old Flower, most pale Rose-colored, sometimes well marked about the edges with crimson, and striped with white.

CCCLXI. 2. Gefound. It is a low small Flower, of a dark red color, striped and feathered with pale yellow at first, and, after which turns white: the bottom and chives both yellow.

CCCLXII. 3. Marbre Harlot. It is an ordinary Flower, most a Fife color, marked with Iabella, and sometimes a little white: the bottom and chives a dark yellow.

CCCLXIII. 4. Paragon-Malten. It is a bright crimson, and sometimes well marked with white: the bottom and chives both yellow.

CCCLXIV. 5. Pote Madam, yellow Crown, and Crown of France. It is a common Flower, of a good full red color, marked and crowned on the tops of the Leaves with good yellow: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXV. 6. Prince de la Mare. It is a fine Flower, as rare as the former is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon color, and pale yellow; with a black bottom and black chives.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

CCCLXVI. 7. Star of Venus. It is a large Flower, of a good caratnion color, marked and veined with pale yellow at half, which after runs white; the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXVII. 8. Tenebris. It is a large thick Flower, of a dark, deep red color, like that called De Roy, with small Veins of Peach color, a small pale yellow bottom, and dark brown chives.

CCCLXVIII. 9. Tunica Maritima. It is an inferior kind of the Patra Mdian; or yellow Crown. The Flower is more yellow than red, for which reason some call it the ripe Coat; the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXIX. 10. Zeobion Seratina. It is a weak Stalk'd low Flower, of a deep red color, feathered and marked with some greenline at half, a pale yellow, which after runs white; the bottom and chives are a dark blow.

CCCLXX. The Places. The Tulip is an Alsatian or Turkish Flower, first sent to us from Dalmatia, Constantinople, and other parts of Turkey, and therefore called also Dalmatian Cap, and Turk Cap: In the Woods and Fields of Dalmatia, Cypriades, Bartha, Alpia, also in Macedon, Thessalia and Tripolita, they are said to grow naturally Wild, but with us only in Gardens.

CCCLXXI. The Times. The Precocious Flower with us in February, (as the Winter is mild,) and all March, and sometimes in a warm March or February. The Media Flower all April, and some part of the beginning of May. The Seratina Flower from the middle of May, sometime to the middle of June; but if the Summer be cold, they sometimes Flower a Month longer. However, they are an Ornament to our Gardens for more than three complete Months.

The CULTURE.

CCCLXXII. For the choice of Seed to Sow. Clafines says the White Preaxon gives the greatest Variety of colors, (tarely so from the Red;) but if the White has any mixture of Red or Purple in it, the Variety is more eminent. Next to the White, the Purple is said to be the best, and the next thereto is the Purple with white edges, so to likewise the kind with yellow edges, each of them will bring most of their own colors.

CCCLXXIII. The Seed of the best Media is to be taken from those which are light color'd, rather White than Yellow, and rarest Purple than Red; yeas White not Yellow, and Purple not Red; But of thefe again, the Spotted are the best, and the most Spotted the better. But white, and in all those, respect the ground or bottom of the Flower, (which in a Preaxon cannot be,) for they seldom have any other ground than yellow, which if the Flower be white, or whithil spotted or edged, and flaked, and the bottom blow or purple, (as in the Hotea's, and Ceel of Silver,) is beyond all other the most excellent, and yields the greatest, choicest, and most plentiful Variety. The Seed of meaner Beauties, will yield you a meaner Variety. The Seed of the red or yellow Tulip, or their divers Mixtures, are not worth the Sowing.

CCCLXXIV. The Seed of the Serrata, (which are seldom seen with any special Beautiful Variety of colors) can bring forth no rarities, and for the Reason before specified, little or no diversity at all.

CCCLXXV. Therefore to have Tulip Seed, from whence you may reasonably expect Beauti-
Chap. 713. *English Herbs.*

As many fine Flowers may be yielded from the Seed of those well marked, before mentioned, so much as have a good Collection of *Medica,* or Self-colors, observing what colors are apt to change, and by the bottoms running up into the Leaves, become well marked with several colors; I say by Sowing the Seeds of such, the Procureit may possibly be answerable to expectation: And tho’ at first they may come wholly of one color, yet if they be Orange, Sulphur, Hair, Dyes, Geranium, Violets, Shammy, or any other light or strange color, they are to be esteemed; for in a Year or two, many such have changed into good marked Flowers, and so continued in all their increase.

CCCLXXXIV. The like course is to be taken with Off-sets, to cause them to alter from the Original, as is daily done. For the General Bed, if you come from the Brown answers, the Codo Nuts from the *Zebulum,* and many fine Flowers from the Erablo-van, Tourton, and Wildens.

CCXC. The Seed of the *Procureit* does not thrive and come forward so fast as that of the *Medica* and *Serrata*; nor does it give any Off-sets in its running down, as that of the *Medica* does, which usually leaves a small Root at the Head of the other (which is run down) every Year, and besides as they are more tender, so they require more care and attendance than the *Medica,* and therefore are more to be valued.

CCXCII. And this is a certain and general rule in all *Tulips,* that all the while they bear but one Leaf, they will not bear Flowers, whether they be Seedlings, or the Off-sets of other Roots, or the Roots themselves, which have already borne Flowers; But when they have a second Leaf, breaking out of the first, it is a certain sign that it will then bear a Flower, unless some Cadality or Accident hinder it; as Foul or Rain, to nip or spoil the Bud, or some other unlucky chance befall it. The time of 5, 6, or 7, or more Years, to wait in expectation of Flowers, is a little long indeed; but if you take care to have good Seed from the better sorts of *Tulips,* you will be sufficiently compensated for your patience, from the great abundance of choice Flowers, which they will then produce.

Of the Roots.

**CCXCIII.** When you Set or Plant the Roots of your best bearing *Tulips,* if the Ground is either cold, or lies too open to the cold Northern Air, it will be well to Plant them somewhat deeper in the Earth, by which they will be the better defended, and not so liable to be poisoned by Colds or Frosts; for deep Snows and hard Frosts are apt to pierce the Procureits, and them chiefly, if they be too near the upper Crust of the Ground; and therefore many cover their Ground before Winter, with either froth, or old rotten Dung, which will admirably preserve them. The like you may do with *Seedlings,* to cause them to run on the forward, so it be after the fifth Years Sowing, but not till then.

**CCXCIV.** If you remove the Roots after they have flowered their Fibres, or small Strings, which grow
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I

grow under the great round Roots, (which is from September, till they be in Flower) it will be very dangerous to them; for by removing them when they have taken full hold in the Earth, you hinder them for flowering that Year, and it would be as the next Year too, and hazard their perishing withal. But after they are risen to Flower, you may safely take them up if you please, and remove them without danger, unless it be a Young bearing Root which in so doing, you will much, under, by reason, bearing new its full Flower. It is yet very tender.

CCXCIV. But all Tulip Roots, when their Stalks and Leaves are dry, may safely be taken out of the Ground, and be to kept, (so they lie in a dry, and not in a moist place) for six Months, without any great harm, and sometimes they have been kept out of the Ground for nine Months, and yet have proved reasonably well, but then you must know, that they have not been Young, but the Older Roots, and have been orderly taken up and preserved. The dryer you keep a Tulip Root the better, so you let it not lie in the Sun or Wind, which may pierce and spoil it.

CCXCV. When the Roots are ready to be taken up, do it in a fair dry Day, and if the Ground is hard or stiff, do it with a long hollow Trowel fit for the purpose, but in light or soft Ground, it may be done with the Hands only.

CCXCVI. Being thus taken up, lay them on Papers on which the Names are written, and place them open upon some Bounted Floor, where they must so remain to dry, about twenty Days. Then take away the dead Fibres, and loose outward Skins, and such Off-sets or young Roots, as will easily part from the old, which done, it will be necessary to wrap up your belt Roots especially, in trefh, well dried Papers, and on the outside to write the Name of the Flower, which may be kept with its Off-set with it, until the middle of August, at what time, the Off-sets are to be fat in a good Bed prepared for that purpose. But the old bearing Roots must be left in the Papers, till the proper time is come for Planting them.

CCXCVII. When you have secured your Roots in Boxes, it will be necessary often to look over them, lest any should be mouldy or grow mossy, as it often happens. Then the Mouldiness or Moisture, is gently to be wiped off, with a dry wooden Cloth, and the Root gently dried before the Fire, and to put up again into fresh Papers. Well, and in the proper time is come for Planting them.

CCXCVIII. Your Roots being thus carefully disposed, it will be time to prepare a place to Plant them in, which for the bell bearing Roots, will be in a Bed, or Beds (according to your Store) which let be about a Yard in breadth, and in length according to your own liking, and as your Ground will permit; which let be Border'd with Rails or Boxes, and till'd two feet deep, with the lightest, frittiest, and frittiest士ed Earth you can get.

CCXCIX. These Beds may contain 5 or 6 Roots in every Row, crofs the breadth of the Bed, which with a Line drawn, may be exactly divided, and the Roots placed accordingly: But before they be Set, the Roots are to be numbered from 1, to 50, 100, 200, &c. more or less, in a Book, with their proper Names to the Numbers, and then to be Planted according to the order of the Numbers in your Book, by which they will be known what they are, both before, and after the time of their bearing.

CCC. In placing these Roots, some set the faddell colors towards the fides, and the lightell in the middle, but a variable mixture is most pleas- ing, not feeing too many daily, or light colors together, tho' different from each other; nor mingle the Flowers with the Media, but placing each for in a particular Bed by it fell.

CCC. When thebe Noble Tulips begin to rise up, they should next be covered the Bed with a this Canvas Tilt, (supposed with a small kind of Frame) so as not to touch the Flowers, which may be put over them in cold Nights, to prevent the North-East Winds or Frosts, from nipping and hurting the Buds, by which the Beauty of the Flower may be spoiled, as also to defend them in the Day-time from Hail, great Rain, and Vertauts heat of the Sun, by which means they will continue longer in Flower.

CCXC. This Tilt or Canvas, may be taken off before the time of flowering in fair Days, that they may now and then be reviewed with the Sun Beams, and also with gentle Showers, and then be covered again in the Night: But when fully blown, let them not have above an Hours Sun in the Morning, and as much in the Evening, if the Seafo be hot, if the Weather is cold, you may permit them a longer Sauning.

CCCII. The more ordinary sorts may be set in Borders, or in spaces in Knots, without taking any account of their Numbers, Names and Places, unless you fo please: And if the Ground is good in which they are set, they may stand two Years without taking up, but not longer, in respect to their Off-sets, which are removed, which if not removed, will make their Flowers to be small and weak, and withal exhaust very much the Nourishment of the Plant. And before they be set again in the same place, the Earth must be changed for that which is new and fresh.

CCCIII. After the Flowers are fallen, break off the Heads or Seed Vellits of every Flower, except of such as you reserve for Seed; so will the Stalks dry down the Rooters, and the Roots will preserve their Strength the better, and be even forthwith thereby.

CCCIV. Some of the late Tulips will sometimes be infected with Diffeats, notwithstanding our greatest Care and Diligence in their Preservation, which happens to some Roots while out of the Ground, and to others after they are Planted. If the mischief is before the Root is Planted, the Root will appear shrivelled or crumpled on the outside, and feel soft and sporgy, which is a sign that it is in a Conformation, or withing condition, which to prevent you must put in a Time, and in the Earth, the Root will now and save, you must mix Wood Soot, dry, mixed, with Sand about it, covering the place with an Earthen Pot, the bottom turn'd upwards, to keep it from Wet, till the Fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of September, or beginning of October, or not at all. These decayed Roots thus managed, (to some of the outward Vellits rot and confurne, the middle and Heart remaining found) will revive again, and in two or three Years bear Flowers as formerly.

CCCV. If the dead after they are Planted, and have put forth Green Leaves, if any of them begin to fade and wither, you must open the Earth to the bottom of the Root to find out the cause, and if the Root is mofit and small, it is pull Cure or help: But if it be any thing hard, it may be covered, by putting to Wood Soot mixt with dry Sand, and covering it as in the former, leaving the place somewhat open, that it may dry downwards the floore. In hot Days, take of the Pot, and take up the Root as soon as the Fibres are
are gone, and keep it in Wood or old Oven, near the Fire: Afterwards for it again, according to the directions in the former Paragraph or Section. By this means many choice Flowers or Roots have been saved, which otherwise had been undoubtedly lost.

CCCVI. Contrariwise, we purposely make some Roots Sick, by taking them up a little before they begin to Flower, and laying them in the Sun, to share their Luxury, and cause them to be better marked the next Year following. This has been often done with the Aga, Rosette, Papus, Cavaliis, Papi Cineris, Papi-Odorata, Tulipans, Witches, and such like ordinary Flowers, by which means some of them will come to be very well marked, so as that they might be taken to be much better Flowers than indeed they are.

CCCVII. When you Plant your best Tulips, you must Yearly make a provision of Manured, sifted, light, sandy Earth, to make new Beds for them, or by taking away that in which they grow, and supply the place with this new provision: For if Tulips be kept twice in the same Earth, they will languish and decay for want of agreeable Neighbourhood. But if you have hereof Ot or Near-Dung mixed with Sand, which has lain on an heap two or three Years: If this Day be Sifted, and in Angouleme well mixed with the Earth of your Bed, and this be any thing good and temperate, it will be sufficient. Be this very means, Mr. Recafsays, that he had for his best Tulips, for twenty Years successively in one Bed, and that they profpered to his Will, and oftentimes beyond his Expectation.

CCCVIII. Some Gardemers give us another kind of Compot, which they make after this manner: Take an hundred Bullets of yellow Sand, fourscore Bullets of red Mould well mellowed, three score Bullets of Kitchen-Garden Earth, which mix altogether with a Shovel, and after a Month lying together, put it in a Scoop, that the Motion may be well made, and thus spread it once a Month, for 12 or 14 Months together, which then keep for use. The more this Earth putteth to the Shoon, the lighter and better it will become, and the more agreeable to your Flowers.

CCCVIX. Before this Compot, or Compound Earth, is laid on the Natural Soil of your Beds, you must consider, that if the Soil be wet or moist, (both which are Enemies to the Tulip,) you must make it dry, or dig the Bed you design, taking out a Foot and half of the Earth, and then fill up again with this Compound Earth, mixed with an equal quantity of Sand; or if the Soil of the Garden be naturally dry, light and sandy, then you may have the former trouble of digging up and removing the Earth, and only cover it with the said prepared Earth, about half a Foot thick.

Of the BULBS, nod young BULB-Roots.

CCCX. Your Beds or Parterries designed, being thus prepared, you may then Plant upon them your Bulbs or Young Roots, as before directed, taking care, that each Bulb or Young Root, be well covered about three Inches deep, with Earth on all sides, which may be done from the middle of October, to the end of December.

CCCXI. As soon as ever they are put into the Ground, you must not neglect to cover them with large Straw, or dried Dung as is before hinted, to secure them from Frosts, and severe cold Weather; but then they must be uncovered again, as soon as the Frost and Cold is gone.

CCCXII. When March is come, and you perceive that they begin to shoot, take care to Water them, and to see that they have sufficient moisture, but how much, or how long you may Water them, is wholly to be left to your own discretion. And if Weeds grow, let them be continually pluckt up, because they will, (if left,) draw the Nutriment from the Roots of your Flowers.

CCCXIII. These Bulbs of the Tulip-Roots, are to remain in the Earth for one Year only, during which time, they must be carefully Cultivated, but at a Years end, they must be removed in the following manner.

CCCXIV. Take a Dib-planting Scoop, which thrill into the Ground at a convenient distance from the Bulb, and a little below their Fibres, by which means, you may be able to take them up safe without Wounding them, or separating the Earth from them, and continue to do so till they are all dis- planted.

CCCXV. The Bulbs being out of the Earth, and made clean from the Earth thicking to them, carry them into an open place for a Whiles, (for these Roots are so tender, that they will not endure the Sun, the least heat being apt to dry them too much,) and be sure that they be not heaped up one upon another; for thereby it may happen, that those underneath may be heated, which would certainly do them harm, because it might give motion to the Sprout.

CCCXVI. When the Season for Planting the Bulbs, or Young Roots is come, you must manage it as is before directed, after having separated the Suckers, which you are to Plant in a Nerlye made of the same Earth, as we have ordered for the Bulb it self, at 3/10, 4/10, and 4/10, after going.

Of the Suckers of a Tulip-BULB.

CCCXVII. The Suckers of the Tulip-Bulbs are Planted chiefly for the increase of the kind, and not so much for Ornament, so that there need not be so much care to fix particular Beds for them, as for their Bulbs; yet they ought to be Planted orderly and in Rows, and at 5 or 6 Inches distance one from another, and 2 Inches deep in the Ground, covering them smoothly with your Hand, after which, you are to take the same care of them as you do of your Bulbs.

CCCXVIII. How long they are to continue in the Ground, is the next Consideration: Some say, two Years, for that day they, the first Year they only sprout, and the second Year they multiply; Others fay three Years, for that the third Year they come to such a Perfection as to produce Flowers, which are to be most Confinant to the Nature and Property of their Plants.

CCCXIX. To prevent their Suckers growing dry, from the time of separating them from their Bulbs, you must put them into Moss, in some open place, till you Plant them again; and so used, they will thrive admirably.
Of the Flowers.

CCCCX. The Tulip whole Cup is leaft Convex, is peduncular to that which is very much Convex, if the Fibrillae in the Cup far more Beautiful than a sharp, the bottom being also proportioned to the top, but the bottom is much more than notion of, because the stripes or Strakes which arise from it, are generally of the finest colors.

CCCCXI. If its Form and Green is of a mild Light green, has a very fine Liptum, and the green appears a little frizzled, or accompanied with small Strakes, if its color or colors are Luftrous, and appear like Silt or, or of a Flame colored, Red upon a White Ground, or is of divers colors with Strakings, or yellow frizzled with grey, such as those are esteemed, and accounted of the better kinds; and so much the more, if the color is not Cellually blended, but its stripes are well separated, looking agreeable to the Eye.

CCCCXII. The color of the chives are not much material, in respect to its Beauty, but a good Tulip ought to have its Thrum or of a brown color, and not yellow: And tho’ it may appear Fine at its first opening, you ought to suspend your Judgment concerning the same, as to its Goodness and Value, till a 3 or 4 day be past, betwixt you can rightly make an Observation: But this is certain, that in a well formed Tulip, the three lower Leaves ought to be longer than the three upper; and this when it opens, betwixt those Leaves turned either inward or outward, so that their Leaves are too small or thin, it is of no account or Value at all.

CCCCXIII. The Longitudes. They are all, as in respect to heat or cold, dried or milled; but as milled are only most in the beginning of the next degree, Aprili, Stromatic, Cubilinct, Angulicinc, and Spann LONGOGENIC.


Text in the Vind. hiss of the upper part, contra Oppoja. Tch. 2. Rut ti viojia pointed towards. The upper part, if you may better, as in Otopsion, 4. Vex 1 11 as in other arts. the same, and 4. Then the dexter right-handed. The upper part, contra Oppoja. Tch. 2. Rut ti viojia pointed towards. The upper part, contra Oppoja. Tch. 2. Rut ti viojia pointed towards. 1. Vex 1 11 as in other arts. The upper part.

The Virtues.

CCCCXVII. The Liquid Juice. It may be clarified with Whites of Eggs, or used simply of at Mai, being immediately extracted, Dole from one Quince to three, mix it with a Glass of Rum every Morning taking, and every Night going to Bed. It cools the Worm, and Inflammations of Generation, increases Seed, provokes Luf, and is used to cause Fruitfulness in both Sexes, and cure Impotency in Men.

CCCCXVIII. The Dejection. In Milk, or in Water. It has all the former Virtues, but is much weaker. If it is made in Water, though it be given mixed with an equal quantity of generous Wine, and to taken Morning and Night, to half a Pint of the Decotion or more.

CCCCXIX. The Coaer. The Root is boiled or baked light, then beaten up with Sugar. It is of the fine purpure, Nourishes much, is Refreshing, and is probable for the Cure of a Perfit, or Ulceration of the Laups, and a Pining Consumption. Dole as much as a Large Walnut, Morning, Noon and Night, drinking after it to wash it down, a Glass of Palm-Wine, or Old Malaga, and sometimes for change, a draught of Milk warm from the Cow.

CCCCXX. Sanguis Satyrionis, the Blood of Satyrion. S 4 .aj. makes it after this manner.

ble de Sanguis Satyrionis optimis medicamentis, quos in Abortus marvarum præbent contundendo, donee formam pulpe fornicant: Ad libras quatuor bujas pulpe, adscire medulla pani Seclali, & pris. Vitis, et, ad librum ac. Omnibus utrato pulpe mixto, ut rario utriusque utriusq
Chap. 714. English Herbs.

TULIP BASTARD.

Chap. DCCXIV.

III. The sweet, or Armenian Tulip, much differing from those in the former Chapter, its Root is Bulbous (as other Tulip-Roots are,) and something longer than the Root of the fourth Kind, or yellow Bolonian following. It bears three, (sometimes four,) small, long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one point, or place, the Stalk being Naked without Leaves, and not high. At its top it bears one Flower, which is small, and like to an ordinary Tulip, but something more yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.

IV. The second, or greater red Bolonian Tulip, its Root is plainly seen to be differing from all others, for it is longer, and has not so plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former Tulips have, but more especially, because the top is plentifully sowed with a yellowish Silk-like Wooliness, its outside, or Skin of it also, is of a brighter or paler red, not so coarse to be parted off, and is not under Ground, but down above, in ways, (more especially in a Country Soil and Air, where

The Descriptions.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

where it will increase abundantly, the not so in our London Air, and Forck Grounds: some like to the yellow Bolontian Tulip, (at Sect. VI.) following. It flowers out of the earth with broad and long Leaves, but neither so broad, nor so white or Neatly a given color, as other Tulips, but more like to the Serrur, or late Flowering Tulips, for that this may safely be denominated by its Leaf, from any other Tulip above Ground, by such as are skill'd in these Flowers. It bears three Leaves upon its Stalk, (very rarey four,) and for the Red, and not so eminent as the Early or Late Red Tulips, but its Leaves are always long, and something narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a Choven, and whole point is green color in the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other Tulip. The bloomer is of a pale red color, nothing so lively as in the former Early or Late Red Tulips, and a white or yellowish (being wholly not so fresh or clean,) at the edges, and not so vivish. The Stalk bears one Flower, which is larger, and more open than the five others, and (being wholly white, or of a deep red color, or efe variously mixt, with a fine reddish Purple,) the bottoms being yellow with Purpleish rings, rips with blackish Venetian. It does right, caltly thrive in this our cold Climate, and prospers not well, unless a great care is taken of it.

X. The eighth, or Candy Tulip. Its Root is small, and something like to the Narbone, or Yellow Tulip, at Sect. XIII. but a little bigger. It bears fair broad Leaves, of a greenish color, and not so vivish. The Stalk bears one Flower, which is larger, and more open than the five others, and is either wholly white, or of a deep red color, or efe variously mixt, with a fine reddish Purple, the bottoms being yellow with Purpleish rings, rips with blackish Venetian. It does right, caltly thrive in this our cold Climate, and prospers not well, unless a great care is taken of it.

XI. The ninth, or Italian Tulip, greater and lifted. Their Roots are like to the yellow Bolontian Tulip, but the Stalks rise not up so high as in that. The Leaves of both sorts are wrinkled in and out at the edges, or made like a Wave of the Sea, being nearer the Ground. The bloomer is a reddish brownish or reddish on the back, and in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appear yellow. Both these Kinds do much resemble the Narbone Tulip, and they differ one from the other in nothing, but that the one is greater and the other leffer.

XII. The tenth, or Portugaluese Tulip, or Dwarf stipul Tulip. The Dwarf Tulip is of the same kind with the green, and ether Italian just before described, and the Nationence, or Dwarf yellow Tulip following, there being no other difference in this from them, but that the bloomer of this has but three red planets, but the other has five.

XIII. The eleventh, or Narbone, or Dwarf yellow Tulip. This is very like to the yellow Bolontian (at Sect. VI. above,) as well in its Root, as in the Leaf and Flowers, although in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all respects leffer and lower, and not so apt to bear, nor so easy to increase by the Root.

XIV. The twelfth, or white Dwarf Tulip. Its Root is like the others, its Stalk is longer than other Dwarfs, and the bloomer is also larger, (being of a white color,) than other sorts of white Tulips, but the Leaves thereof are narrower.

XV. The thirteenth, or Perfulen Tulip. Its Root is small, covered with a thick, hard, Blackish Shell or Skin, with a yellowish Wellsidge both at the top and under the Shell. It is a rare Plant, but is thought nearly to agree with the Bolontian and Italian Tulips, in its Root, Leaf and Flower. It rises out of the Ground at first, with one very long and small round flower, which is three or four inches high, does open it self, and flourishes forth another small Leaf (as long almost as the former) breaking out of the one side thereof, and after it is a third, and sometimes, the rarely, a fourth and a fifth, but each shorter than other, which afterwards become of the breadth of the Dwarf yellow Tulip, at Sect. XIII. aforegoing, or something broader, but much longer than any other, and blossoms more hollow, and of the color of the Early Tulips on its inside. The Stalk rises to be a root and a half high sometimes, bearing one Flower of fox long and pointed Leaves, of the form of other small Tulips, not much bigger than the yellow Italian Tulip, but it is wholly hidden on the inside and outside of all its Leaves, having that on the backs of the three outward, from the middle

have their edges for a good breadth, of a whiteish, or whitish yellow color, and in others the Leaves are tittered or part with whitish yellow and green. The Stalk rises up forcibly to the height of a Prince, and bears a blower, not unlike to the Early Tulips, in some of a reddish yellow color, and in others the color of the ground or bottom, and in others of several other colors. The Seed is so like to that of the Prince, but that it is not so well of the flower.
middle towards the edges, there is a flow of a brownish blight, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midst, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all these Leaves, are of a dark, or Brown Turnep, and the Closes and Tips of a darkish purple Turnep. It seldom bears Seed with it, but when it does, it is small like to the Bohonian or Nardone Tulips, nor is it so plentiful in putting or setting off by the Root as they, and seldom Flowers after the first Year.

XVI. The Places. Their Names flow their Native Countries, being Nurt up with us only in Gardens.

XVII. The Times. They are all Precoces, and Flower here in England, tho' all the time of the Flowering of the Early Tulips.

XVIII. The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these, are the same with those declared at large, in the last foregoing Chapter, to which you are referred.

CHAP. DCCXV.

OF TURNEP Garden.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Πεπρωτος: of the Lacedemonians, Twarf; of the Boeotians, Swat; in Latin, Raphum, pl. Rapum: and in English, Turnep, and Turnep.-

II. The Kinds. There are 1. The Garden Kinds, of which in this Chapter. 2. The Wild Kinds, of which in Chap. 716, next following. Of the Garden Kinds there is 1. Rapum rotundum album communis, The common white round Turnep. 2. Rapum rotundum rubrum communis, The common red round Turnep. 3. Rapum longum vulgare, The common long Turnep. 4. Rapum latum, The yellow Turnep.

Turnep Garden round.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or common white round Turnep. Its Root is round, (sometimes of a Globular, and sometimes of a flatter round Form,) and of a white color both without and within, with a small Pigment like Root at its bottom, or underneath it: The rounder sorts are said to be the stronger or sooner; the flatter kinds the faster or better; but there are very good and short rooted of both sorts. From this Root spring up many large and long, rough, green Leaves, with deep and uneven Gashes on both edges: from among these Leaves, rises up the Stalk, about two Feet high, spread at top into many Branches, bearing thereon yellow blossoms, which turn into long Puds, with blackish round Seed in them.

IV. The second, or common red round Turnep. Its Root is of a fair red color on some parts of the outside, the other parts being white like the former, but of a pure white color throughout within, as the first also it. This in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is exactly like the first. Described, but its Root is larger. This Matthiasia grows in the Country of Anamia, (where he had seen an infinite number of them,) to such a bulk, as to have weighed Fifty Pounds weight a piece, and some an Hundred Pounds weight to one (which is almost incredible) but we see this kind is apt to grow very big with us in our cold Climates, and therefore possibly it may grow or extend itself to a far greater Magnitude in those warmer Climates, the Soil being also agreeable to its Nature, and facilitating such an extraordinary Production.

V. The third, or common long Turnep. Its Root is round, but not Globular, and long, almost in some like a Cylinder, and in others more peaked or Spuce-like, being of a white color both on the outside and inside. The Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are like to those of the first described.

VI. The fourth, or yellow Turnep. Its Root is like to the first common kind, but changes to be more yellow, and in some comes near being of the color of a yellow Carrot; otherwise whilst it is growing, in respect to its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, it is hard to be discried from the first common Garden Kind.

VII. The Places. The Turnep is a Manured Plant, and grows with us only in Gardens, or Fields kept on purpose for the same. Those which grow at Hackney, near London, are less than many others, and are thought to be sweeter than any of the other Kinds which grow in England. They delight in a light and sandy, light, loose Earth, and there grow well.

VIII. The Times. They are Sown in the Spring, as also in the end of August. They Flower and Seed the Second Year after they are Sown. Gerard says, that those which Flower the first Year are a degenerate Kind, which the People about Hampstead in Cheapside, call Mad-neps, from their evil Qualities, in causing a Vertigo and Frenzy, or kind of Madness for some little while. But Parkinson says, that those Mad-neps are a Species of the Purpep, as we have declared in Chap. 544. Sect. 7, along with this Book.

IX. The Qualities. The Roots are hot and moist in the fifth degree, Aperitive, Digestive, Anodyne, Diffusive, Suppurative, Pectoral, Nephritic, Cholletic and Amelopathic. The Seed is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Alleviative, Digestive, Diuretic, Stomastic, Pecto. 7 N 2 tel.
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

tal, Nephritic, and Alexipharmick; having much the same Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of Mustard-Seed, to which we shall refer you.

X. The Specification. It, viz., the Root, removes Obstructions of the Lungs and other Vitious, breeds a laudable Clayle and good J uices, and cures Rheumatism, Gout, and Contusions.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The Vinear Juice of the Root. 2. A Spirit from the same. 3. A Liquid Juice or Sapa. 4. A Liquid Juice by expreffion from the Baked Roots. 5. A Decolation of the Roots. 6. The Simple Pulp, made by Baking or Boiling. 7. The Expreffed Oil of the Seed.

The Virtues.

XII. The Vinear Juice. It is made of the Expreffed Juice of the raw Root, by being first beaten to a Pulp in a Mill, or otherwise, and then expreffed out after, which in fome it is put in wooden Vats or Vessels, as J uices of Grapes, Apples, Pears, &c. It is a pleasant Liquor, and may be drank as Ale, Beer, Cyder, Perry, Wine, &c. at Meals and other times to quench Thirft. It is Diuretick, Cordial, and strengthens the Stomach and Bowels.

XIII. Spiritus Reparator, The Spirit of Turnep. It is drawn from the aforesaid Liquor, as you draw Spirit of Wine from Wine. It has much of the fame Virtues with Spirit of Wine, and may be drank alone, or with Sugar, as you drink Brandy to warm the Stomach, cheer the Bowels, and revive the Spirits. With it you may make Punch with Water, Lime-J uice and Sugar, as you do with Brandy, with which being drank, will have the fame Effects, and if taken plentifully or frequently, will, about half a Pint at a time, 1. In the Morning fhaling. 2. Half an Hour before Dinner. 3. At four in the Afternoon; and 4. At Bed time, and be continued in the fame manner for 10 or 12 Weeks together, it will Cure a Pining Contemplation. And may be used in Chymical Operations, for making Tinctures, Extracts, Cordial Waters, Spirits, &c.

XIV. The Liquid Juice or Sapa. It is done by Expreffion out of either raw Turneps, or after they are Baked, or Boiled, or in their Skins; and this Juice may be taken Simply as it is expreffed out, or otherwise made into an Effence, or Sapa, and is kept for farther use. These Preparations are all Pectoral, Chyli tick, Nutritive, and relifiers in deep Contemplation.

XV. The Decolation of the Roots. It is good against the Rickets in Children, Gouts, Rheu matifms, Qua ran Argues, Althana's, Coughs, Wheezings, Shortnefs of Breath, Contumions, Incracfe-Seed, expels Sand, Gravel, and Turratous matter in the K eims and Bladder, and provokes Urine, being drank daily as the usual Drink.

XVI. The Simple Pulp of the Root, made by Baking or Boiling. If it is eaten without Vinegar or Salt, only of itelf, or mixed with a little new Cream, or Milk, and some pure fine white Bread, and the Patient continues bifolful to Live of it for 6, 7, or 8 Weeks, eating no other Food, neither Flefh nor Fowl, Pickles, Savices, or Sweet-Meats, during that space of time, and drinking in the mean while only a little Decotion of Turneps, it ef feutially cures a Rheumatift and Gout, as alfo the Scurvy and Contumtion, altho' the Patient is in a very Deplorable Condition, it is also a very good Diet to be observed of such, as have come out of a Salivation, or other Course for the Cure of the foul Diiftice, doing truly much more than could be reasonably expected, in completing the Cures of those Distiffes, beyond many other things of much greater Name.

XVII. The Expreffed Oil from the Seed. Being mixed with Vinear Treacle or Mahrifate, it is singular good against Poifon, and malign and in feuous Diiftices. Gerard fays, that in the Low Countries, as Holland, Zeeland, Flander, &c. it is given to caufe the After-pains of Women in Child ben; and they give it both to kill and expel Worms in Children: And being wafhed with Water, and then anointed upon the Skin, it takes away its Ruggnedness, and makes it soft and smooth.

CHAP. DCCXVI.

Of TURNEP WILD: or, Wild R A P E.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek Λαυρομένα Dierorifida, and in Latin Lamponia Althana, the Rape of Sylvefire, and Rapiftrum. (Of Syl vefire Dierorifus, and in English Wild Turnep.

II. The Kinds. We have two sorts pretty common with us, viz. 1. Rapum non Buchifanum, Rapum majus Sylvefire, The greater Wild Rape or Turnep; and this is that Rape which yields the Rape-Seed, or Cole-Seed, out of which Oil is drawn in Mills by Expreffion, for many Mechanick uifes. 2. Rapiftrum Sylvefire, and Rapiftrum minus, The latter wild Rape or Turnep.

Turnep Wild.
Chap. 717. English Herbs.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Turnip. Its Root is long and slender, with some few Fibres adhering to it. Its Leaves and Stalks are very like to those of the Garden long Turnip; but they grow thicker and more plentifully from the Root, and more crumpl'd and crinkled in the middle, and more rough in the buds, and in the Flowers, Pods and Seed, it is much silius, and in the whole in its appearance, differs not much from it: The Seed is called Rape-Seed and Cole-Seed.

IV. The second, or lesser wild Rape, or Turnip. Its Root is also long, and much leafier or slenderer than the former, with some few Fibres arising from it. Its Leaves are smaller at bottom, and not jagged, but a little wavy. It is not so plentiful in Leaves as the former, but growing fewer, they are more spaced upon the Stalks and Branches. They grow upon a very long Florifhing, and the higher they grow, are more deeply curved on the edges, and sometimes as it were a little jagged. The Flowers are yellow, after which come pretty long, but small, and sharp pointed Pods, in which are contained small flat Seed, of a nutbush yellow color.

V. The Places. The first is found wild in many Countries, but for the part which is made of the Seed, we have in England, as also in Flanders, and other the Low Countries, Manure it, and Sow it in Fields, and fill therewith vast Tracts of Land. The second grows wild also in our Country. Farkenfion says, he found it going from Shoresth by Bedalton-Green, to Hackney.

VI. The Times. They flower in May and June, and the Seed is ripe in July or August, at what time they reap their Fields Sown, with which they reap Wheat and other Corn.

VII. The Qualities. The Seed, which is that which is only sold, is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, but the Seed of the latter kind is bitter, and as it grows hot as Mustard-Seed, and of which some make Mustard, or mix it with Mustard-Seed, and then use it for that purpose. It is Alterative, Digestive, Diuretic, and strongly provokes Urine.

VIII. The Specification. It helps the Difficult of the Stomach, (I mean the Seed of the latter kind,) provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury.

IX. The Preparations. Of the Rape-Seed, or Cole-Seed, is made, An Oil, by Expression in a Mill, of the latter kind, An Infusion in Wine. And, a kind of Mustard or Sauce for Meat.

The Virtues.

X. The Exprefsed Oil of the Rape-Seed or Cole-Seed. It is used in Lamps, and therefore called Lamp-Oil, for which purpose, it is much better than Tallow-Oil, which is made out of Whales, because it flinks not like that. It is also for this to make Soap, whipted, instead of Oil Olive. And in divers places in Germany, Flanders, and the Low-Countries, they use it to fry their Fiff in, &c. It is fearfully as all used in Fieck, yet given in Quantities, it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and makes the Belly soluble, giving eile in the extreme pains of the Choic.

XI. The Infuion of the Seed bruifed, of the latter kind, in White Port Wine. It powerfully pro-

vokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vesicles, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tarmatif matter lodged in the Reins, Ureteres and Bladder, and for that therfore gives ease in the Strangury. You may infufe 3 Ounces in a Quart of Port-Wine, and after 3 or 4 days Digestion, drink twice or thrice a day, a quarter of a Pint of the clear Wine: If it be freerected with Syrup of Marsh-Mallow, it will be so much the more effectual.

XII. The Mustard or Sauce made of the Seed. It is made as you make Mustard of Mustard-Seed. It strengthens and warms the Stomach, causeth a good Appetite and Digestion, and pretty strongly provokes Urine: But it is not astringent; so pleasant as the Mustard made of Mustard-Seed, because of its bitterness, which it losses not in a long time.

TUN-HOOF, see Alchoho, Chap. 6.
TURBTH, see it in Lib. II. Chap.
TURMERICK, see it in Lib. II. Chap.

C H A P. 1205

OF TURN SOLE.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek, Φυτονisations, (quom Omnes homines com foli circuitum habent,) or as Μιτατονisations, have it, because it Flowers in the Summer Solstices;) as also Scolymus, Scleropium, (qui foli Phleum Scleropium caudis effe) in Lattine, Heliotropium, Scorpions alium Gefferii, Seligerium, Veraevaria (A tellen- dix verres) and Herba Comeris in English, Tursole.

II. The Kinds. There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. Heliotropium, Heliotropium majus, Scorpioides album Gefferii, Herba comerii major Lanierii, but most properly Veraevaria, Our com-

mon greater Turn sole, or Watt-Root. 2. Helio-
tropium majus fulcnum Clqui, Podemus & Gefferii, Heliotropium hani, foerum Clqui, Lademamii, Heliotropium minus Jactianum Bleichii, The great creeping Tursole. 3. Heliotropium minus repetus Mayhii, Heliotropium minus fulcnum Quesen Gefferii, Veraevaria altera minor Lademamii, small Tursole. 4. Heliotropium Triuncium Pliniii, but some add unto it minas;) Herba Oitii Comeris, The Dying Tursole. 5. Heliotropium Vindemium Tur-

sole, Flos Solti Nurembergianus, Jurinius Harrius, of which we have already treated, in Chap. 345. aforwaring.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common greater Turnsole. Its Root is small and thin, perishing every Year. It rises up with one upright Stalk, about a Foot or more high, dividing or spreading it self out almost from the bottom, into several smaller Branches, of a hoary color. At each Joint of the Stalk and Branches, grow two small broad Leaves, something like to those of Calaminet, and thinner than the greater Bells, something white or hoary also. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow many small white Flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes of five very small
Salmon's Herbal.

Turnfole Great.

Turnfole Small.

Turnfole Dying.

Small Leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small crooked Spike, they grow pretty thick together in rows, upon one side of the Stalk, which Stalk does bend or turn backwards,almost like a Scorpions Tail (whence came that other Name Scorpiloda,) which opens by degrees, or grows more straight, as the Flowers begin to open, after which, in their places come small corner'd Seed, four for the most part budding together, which shedding it self, rises again the next Spring.

IV. The second, or greater creeping Turnfole. Its Root is small and fibrous, perishing every Winter as the former does. This in the Judgement of Clusius, is in a manner the same with the former.

or greater common Turnfole, because it is so like it in most particulars; but herein it differs, that it has many more, and flenderer Stalks, not standing upright as the former, but a little leaning down to the Ground as it grew. The Stalks and Leaves are lfer, but hoary in like manner. The Flowers are white, and grow upon crooked, spited Stalks, bending like a Scorpions Tail, as the other; and the Seed is smaller, flandering stily, or but two together.

V. The third, or small Turnfole. It has a flender, fibrous, perishing Root, which sends up weak, small, slender Twigs or Branches, growing very low, and lying almost upon the Ground; having thereon many small Leaves like the other in Form, but three times less in Magnitude, neither are the Stalks or Leaves white or hoary as the former, but of a dark green color. The Flowers are much smaller, and yellowish, not growing in long, crooked, or bending Heads like the others, nor at the tops of the Branches, but coming forth at the Joints, upon very small Vointhills, some above the Leaves, and some under them; which afterwards turn into small round Heads or bot-

Flowers, which quickly perish, and fall away without growing any Seed, like herein in the Vicinity, or Palma Christi, called the Great Spurge, &c. in the same manner also, as the Joints with the Leaves, come forth the Root or Berries, three always, or for the most part, set or joined together upon a Voin-

flath,
Chap. 717. English Herbs.

flath, which is sometimes longer, sometimes shorter, as it may happen, which Berrins are of a blackish green color, and of the apfelike within, which is contained Ab colored Seed, which if the leek be suffer'd to grow too warri-ripe, and be dyed in the Sun, will fall out of themselves ap- on the Ground, and become againe in their Natural places the next Year, by which means is eonstantly renewed its self. These Berris when they are at their full Maturity, have within them, that is, between the ownen Skin, and inner Kernel or Seed, a cer- tain Juice, which being rubbed upon Paper or Cloth, at first appears of a feath and lustrous Green color, but presently after changes into a kind of bloodish Purple.

VII. The Places. Thefe all grow in Spain, Italy, France, and other hot Countries, but the first and second thrive very well with us: The third, with Care, is Managed in some of our Gardens: The leat I had growing in one of my Plantations in Carolina, where I found it would grow and thrive as well as in Spain or Italy.

VIII. The Times. They all of them Flower about the Summer Solstice, or when the Sun enters into Cancer in their Native Places, and the two first with us, but the latter scarcely bear any Seed here in England, by reason of the coldness of our Climate.

IX. The Qualities. These Turnfole are all of them hot and dry in the fifth degree, Althentic, Altringen, Caradice, and Alexipharmic.

X. The Specification. They are said to be Spec- cifics against Fluxes of Blood, and of the Belly, Stoning of Scorpios, Bitings of the Ploungum, Poison, Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, Strangury, provoke the Courts, cause speedy and easy Deliverly to Women in Travell, kill Worms, cure Agues and Fevers, give eafe in the Gout, In- fiamation of the Brain, the Bitings of Serpents, and all other Venemous Creatures; and being rubbed upon Worms, or other like hard Excrences or Kernels, it is said to consume them by little and little, and to take them away, by often using the same.

XI. The Preparation. You may have there- from, 1. The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant. 2. The Simple Deconcentration. 3. The Compound Deconcentration. 4. The Seed. 5. The Calomel. 6. The Turnfole Chars.

The Virtues.

XII. The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant. It is said to purge Choler and Plegm, and given to one or two Spoonfuls in Wine, it is good against the Stoning of Scorpios, the bruised Herb being also applied to the parts hurt. It kills Worms in the Belly, both long and round, and is good, being mixed with a little Salt, against Worms, Warts, and hard Kernels, they being often Basted therewith, and the Green Leaves being bruised, being applied thereto.

XIII. The Simple Deconcentration in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, being given to half a Pint, and it may be given either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine.

XIV. The Compound Deconcentration. It is made by selling the Herb with Common-Seed, Hyssop, Cref- ses, and Salt Water in White-Wine. It is good again- st the Stone in the Kidneys, and Bladders, as also against Sand, Gravel, and Tumours matter in those parts; kills Worms of all kinds in the Bow- els, and cures Tertian and Quartan Agues; Doth half a Pint as aforesaid; besides which, it has all the Virtues of the Juice abovementioned. If the Precipit is made of the Dying Turnfole Chars, it is said to be good against all Venemous Creatures, but chiefly against the Biting of the Spider Ploungum, as also the Stoning of Scorpios; the bruised Herb being also applied thereto.

XV. The Seed reduced into Powder. It may be given from a Scroope to two Scroopes more, in any convenient Vehicle at Night going to Bed. It kills Worms in the Stomach and other Bowels; and being taken also every Night constantly, and also 3 Hours before the coming of the First of Ter- tian and Quartan Agues, it is said to cure them.

XVI. The Catalogue of the Green Leaves. It is good against the Stoning of Wapins, Hornets, and Scorpios, the bitings of the Ploungum, Vi- per, and other Serpents, and prevals against the Gout in any part, or any place much pained; as also the Dralfe called Sprits, which is an Infla- mation of the Head, or parts about the Brain, in all these cases it gives eafe after a regular and ad- mirable manner, and being often and continually applied for some time, it perfectly cures them.

XVII. The Turnfole Chars. These are they which are Sold in our Drugglie Shops for Turnfole, being nothing else but old Rags dipped into the Juice of the full ripe Turnfole Berries, of the Fourth Species, that which is commonly called the Dying Turnfole. The Juice of these Berries (without doubt) is Cardial, and cheers all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, but no other use is made of it, or of these Turnfole Chars, but only to turn White Wines into Clares, or a Clare color, and to color Tarts, Sweet-Meats, Gellies, and other like things into a Glorious red color. But when one confiders, that these Turnfole Chars are old Rags, Shirts, Shirts, Smocks, Drawers, old nally Stockings, coming off from Poor, Many, Leprous, and Scabby Creatures, who have worn them several Weeks, yet Months, and sometimes still they have rooted off from those Webs, Distressed Creatures Backs, and that unwashed, so foul and fally as they are, they are diped into this Glorious and Precious Turnfole Juice, which is diped upon them, it would make not a Nice, but even an Ord- inary and Ruffick Stomach, loath to touch them, much more to abominize the Wine, Tarts, Gel- lies, Etc. which are colored with them; However I leave the matter to every ones Appetite, to dif- pense with it according to their several likenesses. As for my own part, I could never yet bring my Mind to the leal using thereof, for fear the touching of those Filthy Rags or Cloths, without a dermatization and abolition of them in the last degree: But as I find them, so I leave them, and re- mit their use to every ones Discretion, and to gra- tify the Stomachs and Appetites of those who make no scruple of such a kind of Nalishes.
Salmon’s Herbal. Lib. I.

Chap. 560. Atoing-going. The lift, which is that we treat of in this Chapter, is called in Greek us 
without, and in Latin Androfamum, or Androfamum 
from the Greek, and in English, Tuffan, or 
Park-Leaves; because it is so common or familiar in 
Groves, Woods, and Parks, that it grows almost no where else.

II. The Kinds. The most usual with us are, 1. Androfamum vulgar is: Androfamum Canesr or 
Delauney, Gueters, &c. Languenol: Androfamum 
Diploica, Galeri, &c. Plinius, Celsius, &c. Con-
tauria Theophrasti, tho’ in Androfamum denys 
it, and says it is the Cymenam Ilfavitam, Bedigul-
laris, and Coster Dacarmen also say, and that it is 
also called, Herba Siciliana, because they thought 
it grew naturally no where but in Sicily. Andro-
slamum maximum frateforem Bauhini, Androfamum 
maxis Caneror, Our common Tuffan or Park-
Leaves. 3. Androfamum Matthioli, Bachel, Lo-
caste, Cordi, Gfetari, Androfamum minus Can-
eror, 4, magnus Lobeli, & excellentiam ejusdem, 
(because he thought that the former or lift, 
was not worthy of the Name of Androfamum:) 
Pedanec will have it to be Rata Syleneis Diplo-
ica, and therefore calls it Rata Syleneis hyperi-
coleis, because Diplomaria says, that Rata Sy-
cofer was called Hyperico, by some in his time. 
Parkenson takes it to be Hyperico freeland Ira-
gi, and the Androfamum Campolerus of Columba, 
Androfamum alterum folis Hypericolei, quod 
digloraeus Hyperico, the Tuffan or Park-Leaves 
of Matthiolus, sofo Johnes-wort Tufsan. 5. Andro-
slamum alteram apulum Columbas, Androfamam per-
foleum & Sporafum Bauhini, the Tuffan of Naples.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Tufsan, or Park-
Leaves. Its Root is brownish, something great, 
hard and woody, spreading it self well in the 

Tusfan, or Park-Leaves.

Ground. It rises up with Stalks which are brown-
ish, sliming and round, 1 no square, like those of 
Alceum or Peters-Wort, ered all their whole 
length, rising to be two, and sometimes 3 feet high, 
and spreading out into Branches, even from the 
bottom, but more thinly set, each being further 
and farther, having divers Points, and at each of the 
two large Leaves, spreading but more thinly 
set than of the other sorts, of a dark brownish green 
color on the upper side, and of a yellower green 
derneath, turning reddish towards Autumn, but 
shining on the Branches all the Winter. At the 
tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand larger yel-
low flowers than in Hypericon or Alceum, and 
Heads or Berries with Seed, which is likewise lar-
gcr, which being green at first, and afterwards 
reddish, turn to be of a blackish purple color when 
they are through ripe, with small brownish Seed 
within them, and then yield a reddish Juice, of a 
reasonable good Smell, something Befomes, and of 
an harsh or Stypticke Toffe, as the Leaves and 
Flowers also be, the much left in that Qualification : 
Cereti says, that the Juice perfedto of the Leaves 
is like Claret-Wine, but Parkinson denies it to yield 
a Japer of such a high pure reddish.

IV. The second, or the Tufsan, or Park-Leaves of 
Matthiolus, or Johnes-wort Tufsan, unless you would 
call it Alceum magnus, Great Peters-Wort, because
Chap. 718. **English Herbs.**

Joan, tailor of branches, but otherwise very like to Hypericam or John Wort, but the branches are thinner set with leaves, much looser and greener than those of the former Tuttin, but greater than that of Hypericam. Hypericam perforations of holes at all in them. The flowers are yellow, and greater than they, and so are the Heads or Berries with Seed, but studded with black Streaks on them. The Leaves and Flowers both, doges a red Juice, like to that of Hypericam or John wort, by which it may be plainly known, as also distinguished from our common Tuttin before descirbed. The Sticles dye and perish upon the coming on of Winter.

V. The third, or Tuttin of Naples. Its Root is purple and reddish, which lends forth reddish or brownish Stalks, no much above a foot high, with two crafted Stalkas like Fins all their whole length, it is full of branches, and more bushy than the last, but grows not so tall as it, having two Leaves growing at every Joint, closely jointed thereon to the bottom, that the final Stalks or Branches, seem to run through them, yet are thinner than the last described of Matthiordus, are sharp pointed, of a dusky green color, and finish on the upper side, but white underneath, and hanging many small holes therein, so small as scarcely to be perceived, and for the most part are greater and broader towards the tops, than they are below. The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are of a purer yellow color, and many more set together than in the others, whose green Heads whereon they stand, have blackish Spots on them, which so oblige when the Heads are full of Seed. Both Leaves and Flowers yield a reddish or bloody Juice (as the others do) being bruised between your Fingers.

VI. The Places. The last grows in many Groves, Woods, boshells, Parks, and Woody-places, and by Hedge-side in many parts of England; as by Rusty in Essex, the Woods of Kent, Hampstead-Wood, and many other places. The second is found growing about Brizzle and Bath, and several other parts of the West-Country. The third is a Native of the Kingdom of Naples, but with us is only found upon Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all Flower later than Hypericam or Ageratum; They all Flower in July or August, the Seed or Berries, in the mean time growing upon them. The first become red in Autumna, at which time their red Wine Juice may be profitably

VIII. The Qualities. Taffin is hot and dry in the first Degree, Adstringent, Althening, Vulcury, and Carbamick.

IX. The Specification. It seems to have all the Virtues of Hypericam and Ageratum. John and Fever-Wort, is good against the Gout and Scirrhus, heals Burnsings by Fire, stops the Bleeding of Wounds, heals Speedily all Simple Wounds, also Ulcers and Eruptions.

X. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice or Essence from the Leaves, Flowers and Berries. 2. An Infusion of the same in Water or Wine, done as Tea is made, and to be drank in the same manner. 3. A Powder of the Seed. 4. A Wine Drink. 5. A Balfam or Oil. 6. A Castigation of the fresh Herb.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice or Essence. Two or three Spoonsfull of it given in Barbaram, or other Styptick red Wine, stops all sorts of inward Bleeding in the Viscera, whether proceeding from inward Wounds, or opening of the Mouths of the Veins, or any other cause whatsoever, as Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Bloody-Flux, Filting of Blood, and the Overthrowing of the Terms in Women, or of the Leeches in Child Bed. It has many other proper and particular uses, and is profitable against Agues and Fevers, and stops all sorts of fluxes of the Bowels; and is of excellent use in curing a Gonorrhoea, universally beingmented.

XII. The Infusion in Water, etc. It is made as Tea, and drunk with a little double refined Sugar, in the same manner. It has all the former Virtues, (but weaker) and graces the Scornish, and all Scotchmen, and all the other Bowels; besides which, it is of good use in stopping Cataracts.

XIII. The Powder of the Seed. It is very Althening, and pureges Choleric and Humors as Thymolites says: And being taken to two Drums in Hony and Water, Mead, or New White-Port Wine, it is a Singular Remedy against the Scirrhus and Gout, and other like Rheumatick pains; being also applied to green Wounds, it presently stops their Bleeding.

XIV. The Wine Drink. Take of the Infusion of the Leaves, Flowers and Berries, some of them, or all of them, in Wine, or in half Water half Wine, a quart: Of the Liquid Juice or Essence, a Pint; of Spirit of Wine a Quart, Honey, enough to give a pleasant Sweetness, mix and disperse it. It is a good Wound Drink, being taken inwardly, (to half a Pint at a time) Morning, Noon, and Night. Outwardly used also as a Lotion, it cleanses Wounds, Ulcers and Eriedals, and induces their Speedy Healing.

XV. The Balsam or Oil. The Oil is made exactly as Oil of Hypericam, in Chap. 459. Sect. 11.

The Balsam, as that at Sect. 616, of the same Chapter. Of thus: Take of the Simple Oil two Pounds, Balsam of Peru a Pound; Ohio Turpentine half a Pound; melch, and mix all very well together, and then add Chymical Oil of Oranges six Ounces: mix them, and continue to stir them till nearly cold. It has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Oils, and is excellent for any Pain or Grief proceeding from cold and moisture, Over-turning of the Joints, Weakness of any other parts, Constipations, Burnsings, Constrictures of the Muscles, Nerves and Tendons, or any good Pain, Hurt, or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, few other Medicaments being superior to it. Dose inwardly from a Dram to two Drums, drinking a Glass of Styptick red Wine after it.

XVI. The Castigation of the fresh Leaves. It cures Burnsings and Scaldings, and applied upon fresh made Wounds, it stops their Bleeding, and especially if the Pouder of the dried Herb or Seed be first plentifully sifted upon them, and then it quickly heals them. Gerard says, that being laid upon broken Skins, and Scabby Leers, it cleanses them, as also many other Grievs of like kind.

---

TWA-BLADE, see Bifoil, Chap. 67. TWO PENNY-GRASS, see Money- Wort, (Chap. 496.)
Valerian Garden, Great.

which flowers, which are sometimes dye'd over
at the edges with a pale purplish color, having
but a weak smell; they being past away, there
follow small brownish white Seed, which is easily
carried away with the Wind. Consequently, there
is a Mountain kind of this Species, found in Savoy,
which is more serviceable than this, smelling not much
different to a full ripe Citron, and is more efficacy
in the producing than that is.

Valerian Garden, Small.

The Descriptions.

III. The stalk, or our Great Garden Valerian, or
Setwall. It has a Root about an inch thick, firm
and greyish, lying for the most part above Ground,
(of which particular, our figure here is defective)
being forth a Shirt under the upper part of the
Leaf, and flowering forth on all sides small
pieces of Roots, which have all of them many long,
and great Sedges and Fibers under them, by which
it is joined to the Earth, and by which it draws its
Nourishment. The Root is of a pleasant flavor.
Smell when it is broken, and smells sweeter and
more strong than either Leaf or Flower, and is
more use in Medicine. From the Heads of these
Roots, rising up many green Leaves, which at first
are something broad and long, without any division
at all in them, or denting on the edges: But they that
rise up afterwards, are more and more divided on
each side, some to the middle side, being in a
manner Winged, or if many Leaves were growing toge-
ther on a middle part, and those growing also in
the Stalk itself, are more divided, but further
towards the top than those which grow below.
The Stalk is about a Yard high or more,
sometimes Branch'd at the top, repeat with small
Chap. 710. English Herbs.

VI. The second, or lesser Garden Valerian. The Roots of this are long and small, and very full of Fibres or white Threads, smelling like to the smalt Wild Valerian. It is in its Growth and Leaves very like unto the last, but much smaller, bearing its Leaves divided much in the same manner; the innermost at bottom of the Stalk being without any division at all in them. The Stalks are not above half the height of the other, bearing small Tufts of white, purplish Fibers.

V. The third, or red Valerian. Its Roots are great, thick, and white, continuing long, and flooting out new Branches every Year. It has several hard, whitish, bristle green Stalks, full of Tuberous or Smelling Roots, at which stand two Leaves one on each side, and now and then some small Leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, breadth in the middle, small at the inner end, and sharp pointed, of a pale green color, and without any Division or Root on the edges. The Stalks are 3 or 4 feet high, branched at their tops, at the ends of which, come forth many Flowers together, something like to the Flowers of the first, or our great Garden Valerian, but with shorter Necks, of a fine red color, without any of the Valerian Smell. After the Flowers have been blown a good while, they suddenly fall away, and the Seed which is small and naked, with a little Tuft of Down at the top thereof, (whereby it is easily carried away with the Wind,) ripens quickly after.

VI. The fourth, or Greek Valerian. Its Roots consist of a number of small, long, blackish Fibres or Threads, without any of the Valerian Scent. It has many Winged Leaves lying on the Ground, something like to the Wild Valerian, which grows by Ditch fides, but more tender and small; from among which, rise up two or three small, slender, light green Stalks, stout and three Feet high, on which are set at the Joints, such like Leaves as grow below, but smaller: The tops of the Stalks are divided in-

Valerian Greek.

Valerian Rock:

OR,

Annual Small Setwall.

higher Leaves are deeply notched or dented on both edges. The Flowers are small, of a whitish purple color, consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, upon round rough Heads, which when the Flowers are fallen, become Star fashion'd, divided into five parts.

VII. The fifth, or Tuberous Valerian of Candy. The Root in its upper part is roundish, roots and Tuberous, from whence foot forth round about its small long Strings, each of which having at its end, a small length round Tuberous Root, softly to the same, not much unlike to the manner of Filipendula Roots, whose Smell is very much like to that of our first great Garden Valerian, before described. The first Leaves which Spring up from the uppermost great Tubers, lie upon the Ground round about the same, and are green, thick and round, like to the Leaves of Althaeus, and sometimes greater. The next which come after these are longer, and much divided or cut in on the edges, and single, which yet follow, are more and more divided, so that those which grow upon the Stalks, are very like
Salmon's Herbal

XIV. The Preparations. You may make the following.

1. A Liquid Juice or Essence. They warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, provoke Urine, and are profitable against the Strangury; are good against Pestilential Pains, and pains of the Repechings, relish Poison, and provoke the Terms in Women.

Dose 2, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls, taken Morning and Night in a Glass of Genuine Wine: it kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XV. A Syrup Decoction is good in fevers, which make urineth plentifully, helps Obliterations of the Stomach and Lungs; is good against the Stingings or Bittings of Poisonous or Venous Creatures, as also the Inflammation of any Pestilential Disease, yes, and the Plague itself.

Matthews says, that the Decoction of the Root of the Leper Venereum, is more potent in relishing Poisons, or Infections of the Lungs, than the greater. In cases of Plague and Infection, it is made in Wine. This is generally called in England, the Poor Man's Remedy, after taking a Great Cord to drink it, and Sweating after it, as also to dispel Wind, and ease the Cholic: drop into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-light.

XVI. The Decoction Compound. Take Roots of Valerian & Oatens, Raisons boiled & Oatens, Liquorice bruised or scooped, 2 Oatens, Anisoids bruised one Ounce, Wine two Quarts; but till a Pint is confounded, strain out and keep it for use, it is good against Affama, Coughs, Cold, Difficulty of Breathing, Hoarseness, Wheezings, and other Difficulties of the Lungs, opening the Pus, and curing an Expiration of the Mollusk matter.

XVII. The Powder of the Root. Galen says, that it is like to Nardus, or Spiceward in quality, and for all the time purges, but much weaker, yet it provokes Urine more plentifully than either the Indian or Syrian Nardus, and then is like unto the Celib Nardus. Plenty says, that the Powder given in Drink, or in the Form of a Simple Decoction in Wine, does help all Obliterations of the Stomach and Lungs, or of any other part, as also pains of the Psoas, Hypochondrons and the like, and it is given in the Colic and Stone, or Strangury, or Obliterations of the Terms; against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers, the Pox, and the Stingings or Bittings of Venous Creatures; and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Simple Decoction aforegoing. Dose to one Dram in Wine, or some proper Vehicle.

XVIII. The Balsam. As it is good to cure Wounds, as also old Ulcers, the Seeds being first washed either in the aforenamed Simple Decoction, or the Spirituous Tincture following. It also cures Filthick, it Pouders of Valerian Leaves be mixed with it.

XX. The Cataplasma. It is made of the Green Herb with the Root, by beating in a Mortar. Being applied to the Head, it eases the Head- ache, and the movement Shutting therein,9 Hops Cataracts, and Rheums, or thin Diarrhoea of Humors. It is good to heal Cuts, Wounds or Sores, as also simple Compu-
Chap. 720. English Herbs.

Valeriana, while the two kills greater of the greater Valerian in May. It has all the virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Simple Decoction. Mixt with the Juice of Heliotrope, and so taken, it is more effectual, and is a preservative against the Pesteilence or Plague when that Disease reigns, so also taken, it kills Worms in the Belly, and the same mixture drop into the Eyes, it takes away the dimness of Sight, or any Fever, Hot, Cold, or Film therein. And if therewith green Wounds or old Ulcers be wafht, it induces their speedy healing.

XXI. The Distilled Water from Herb and Root, of the greater Valerian in May. It has all the virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Simple Decoction. Mixt with the Juice of Heliotrope, and so taken, it is more effectual, and is a preservative against the Pestilence or Plague when that Disease reigns, so also taken, it kills Worms in the Belly, and the same mixture drop into the Eyes, it takes away the dimness of Sight, or any Fever, Hot, Cold, or Film therein. And if therewith green Wounds or old Ulcers be wafht, it induces their speedy healing.

XXII. The Spirituous Tincture. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and prevails against the Colic, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting Fits, Sicknels at Stomach, and the like. Dose half a Spoonful to one Spoonful, in a Glass of Wine.

XXIII. The Aqueous Tincture. It is a Specific against the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malignant Fevers and Diseases; strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and relieves Purges. Dose 3-4 drops or more, in a Glass of Wine, or Vine and Water.

The Descriptions.

I. The first, or greater Wild Valerian. Its Roots are slender, with a Bunch of whitish Threads or Strings, which send forth other Threads of increase; besides which, the inner branches do flow forth Vivid Roots also. It reflex with a Stalk and several Winged Leaves, of which, the end Leaf is the largest, of a Jet green color, with few or almost no Dents on the edges, the Stalk but two such like winged Leaves at every Joint, as green below, but smaller, and at the top branched into Heads or Umbels of small white or Purple Flowers, but deeper than those of the first, or Great Garden Valerian.

IV. The second, or Leafe Wild Valerian. Its Roots are slender, growing a-few, creeping, and full of fine small Threads, having but little Smell. It much resembles the former in its Stalk, winged Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, but far less. Reflexe, the first Leaves there-

Valerian Wild, Small.

of are singed, whole and undivided, whilst the others which come forth after upon the Stalks, are winged, and exactly like the former, yet much less. The Stalks are not much above a Foot high, on whole tops grow fawny cumbles of Flowers, like the first, of a light whitish purple color.

V. The Places. They both grow in Marshes and wet Meadows, by Rivers and Waters sides, Watery Ditches and Ponds. In many parts of England, but the greater kind for its usefulness, is now brought into Gardens, and well up there, where it flourishes very well, whilst the Leafe will scarcely
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

The Juice of the Wild Valerian is held by later Herballists, to be good for such as are troubled with Ruptures, or broken Bellies; and such as are afflicted with Cramps and Convulsions, and to cure simple Convulsions occasioned by Falls, Bruises and the like. Dose 3 or 4 Ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Wine.

Note 1. The Fowler of the Roots of either the greater or lesser kinds. It is given to a Draught at a time in any convenient Vehicle, especially in White Port Wine, it is said to cleanse the Stomach and Bowels of Stints, Acrimonious, and Filthy Humors, by Purging them away both upwards and downwards.

VENUS-BASON, see Teatle, Chap. 686. VENUS-HAIR, see Maiden-Hair, Chap. 489. VENUS-COMB, see Shepherds Needle, Chap. 650. VENUS-LOOKING-Glass, see Corn-Violet, (Chap. 780.)

CHAP. DCCXI.

Of VERVAIN.

I. The Names. It is called in Greek, γενομον, i. e. Ώκεβα Ψεκτρώ, and Verbena, Verbena vulgaris, Verbena officinalis, Verbena recta, Common Male, or upright Vervain. 2. Verbena perverse, Verbena Fimbria, Verbena violeta, Foreign, Female, or bending down Vervain; and this last all Authors call the Female kind. 3. Verbena Persana, Verbena Americana, Verbena Cornelianon, (which I so call, because I found it thrice in some parts of the South Carolina) American, or Peruvian Vervain.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Male, or upright Vervain. Its Root is small, long and springy, and of little or no use. It has divers somewhat long and broad Leaves next the Ground, deeply girt towards their bases, the other parts being deeply dent'd about the edges, and some of them only deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish green color, on the underfile, and greyish underneath. The Stalk is square, and spread out into divers Branches, rising up about 2 Foot high, (especially

if you account thereunto, the long Spikes of Flowers at the tops,) which are set on all sides thereof, one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blue color, with white internuts; after which, come small round Seed, in small and somewhat long Heads.

IV. The second, or Foreign Female, or bending down Vervain. The Root is altogether like the former, perishing after Seed time: it has divers smaller and weaker square Stalks, leaning or bending down towards the Ground, and some of them almost lying thence, not bending so upright as the former, spread out into many more smaller Branches; and having such like Leaves growing on them at the several Joints, but much smaller, and more divided or cut in, making them seem to be so many Leaves set on both sides the middle Rib, of a greyish green above, and more grey underneath. The flowers grow in the same manner as the others, in small long Spikes, being of a deeper blue color than the other, otherwise in form not unlike. The Seed which follows is like it also, and of its own accord, ripes itself of its own Sowing.

V. The third, or American, or Peruvian Vervain. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is much like unto the last, but grows greater, and abounds green in winter, as well as summer, in its own Native Place of Growth; but with us, it will not abide our cold Winters, but perishes by the Unnatural heats and Froidness of our Climate.

VI. The Places. The first grows Wild generally throughout all England, by Hedges and High ways, in Borders of Fields and other waste Grounds. The second is no wild Plant with us, but is Nud & up in Gardens. The third is Native of America, as in Persia and Carolina, in the South of which, I found it in three several parts.

VII. The
VII. The Timur. The fifth Flowers about July, and the Seed is ripe in some small time after: The second will not endure a Winters Blast before it Seeds with us; and therefore seldom flowering before Winter, it scarcely brings its Seed to perfection here. The third Flowers in America in July and August.

VIII. The Cudlew. Vervain is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second. Materia Medica, alter the Horehound, Ancylo, Drurick, and Valleracy, Pulmonick, Nephrick, Anthricick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. The Specification. It is good against Althemia, Coughs, Cold, Wheezings, Heartaches, Biting, and Stingings of Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, and other Venomous Creatures: It prevails against the yellow Jaundice, Dropfy, Gout, Strangury, Obstructions of the Stomach and Bladder, the Colick, and all other inward Pains and Torment of the Bowels. It kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, prevails against Tetter and Quars Agues, all sorts of mall Dilies, and the Plague or Pelli
tence it self. It stops Breeding whether inward or outward, confolates and heals Green Wounds as all Old Ulcers and Fistula’s, whether in the Mother, Child, Teeths, Nails, Legs, or other parts of the Body. It abates inflammations, takes away Deformities of the Skin, cleanses and clears the Eye-light.

X. The Preparations. You may make thereof.
1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Essence. 3. A De
guid Juice of the American.

The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. It is drying, bitter and binding, an opener of Obstructions, cleansing and healing: It cures the yellow Jaundice, Dropfy and Gout, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Neves, Kidneys and Bladder, gives ease in the Cick, and all inward Pains and Torments whatsoever. It is good against the Biting and Stings of Vipers, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Horse, Scorpions, Tarantulas, and other Venomous Creatures: It prevails against the Plague or Pellience, and all other sorts of Dilies, cures Tumours, and all sorts of Quars Agues, and kills and expels Worms out of the Stomach and Belly, causes a good color in the Face, is effectual against the Dilies of the Stomach and Lungs, as Painting, Sweating, Leaching, ware of Appetite, Indigesti
coughs, Colds, Althema’s, Wheezings, Rheums of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Dilies of the like Parts. Dose 2 Ountes, more or less, Morning and Night, in White Port or Lisbon Wine, or Hony Water.

XII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, and more especially to all the same purpozes and inventions; both which, it is good against the Dropfy, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarus Muscles in the Reins and Bladder, cleanseth them of all sorts of vicious matter which may stick in the Parts. It confolates and heals all simple green Wounds and Ulcers, Fistula’s, and other like Sores in the Mouth, Throat, Scerets, Legs, and other parts, they being without there

The Virtues.

XII. The Essence. It has all the former Virtues, and more especially to all the same purposes and inventions; both which, it is good against the Dropfy, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarus Muscles in the Reins and Bladder, cleanseth them of all sorts of vicious matter which may stick in the Parts. It confolates and heals all simple green Wounds and Ulcers, Fistula’s, and other like Sores in the Mouth, Throat, Scerets, Legs, and other parts, they being without there
this very thing being given to many others, who complained in like manner, they were all brought before, by voicing their Worms more or less, and some by voiding Routs or Balls of Hair, and other Heterogenous things. It is held to be no less effectual against all manner of Poison, as also the Bittings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Many other great things Monardus speaks hereby, which such as plique, may have recourse to the Author for the same.

CHAP. DCCXII.

Of Vetches not bitter.

I.

THE Name. The Vetch is called in Greek "πηκτών," "πηκτεῖον," "πηκτέον," in English, the Vetch or Tare. By we make a distinction, for all the Species are called Vetches, yet the Manured kinds are called Vetches, and of these, both the Manured and Wild sorts of them, we have here treated in Chap. 682. and 689. altogiving the others kind commonly called Vetcher, relate to be treated of in this, and the following Chapters.

II. The Kinds. Of these sorts of Vetches, we make two principal Species, viz. 1. The Vetches not bitter, of which we treat in this present place.

The Bitter Vetches, of which we shall discourse in the Chapter next ensuing.

Vetch Milk Baflard.

and Branches, many set together, which are small and short, of a dead purplish color, turning Wan with Rambing, and change into small, black, and almoll round pointed Cod, in which are contained 4 or 5 small blackish Grains or Puffe.

VI. The third, or the true great Hatcher Vetch, or Sickle-wort. Its Root is tender, purifying every Year. It grows not above a Foot high, with slender winged Leaves growing on its Stalk, which are so weak, as not to stand upright. Each of the Leaves is small, not very long, and round at the end. At the top are many small yellow flowers. (Matthioli says reddish, in which he was mistaken:) After which, come as many long, flat, thin, reddish, small crooked pointed Cod, containing flat and reddish Grains; so being in them, that they may be discerned from the Cod, the whole Cod being compos'd in Form to a Hatcher.

VII. The fourth, or Iffer Hatcher Vetch. Its Root is like the former, and perishes Tearly with us. In form and manner of growing, it is much like to the former, but something lefier, yet not much lower, if it grows in any good Ground. The Flowers grow many together, of a pale yellow color, and after them come small crooked Cod, bended almost together, or much like to a Horse-Shoe, in which are pale brown Grains, not fully round, but figure and lefier.

Vetch Hatcher Greater. or, Sickle-Wort Greater.

VIII. The fifth, or greater Horse-Shoe Vetch. Its Root is tender, 3 or 4 inches long, with several Fibres or Strings adjoining, white and hard, and lives many Years. It has divers small winged Leaves, set on small wood Stalks, leaning, or rather lying upon the Ground, each Leaf being small, flat, a little length, almost round pointed, of a whitish green color. At the joints with the Leaves, come forth long Flowers, viz. one at a place, on a very short footstalk, being small and yellow, after which, follow a long flat Cod, a little bowed, and cut or divided on the Concave or inner edge, into 2, 3, or 6 divisions, each being cut in round, something like the Letter C. or like an Horse-Shoe, whence it took its Name; in which he so many Grains, as there are spaces between the Ovals or Cats, which are small, length and crooked.

IX. The sixth, or Iffer Horse-Shooe Vetch. This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cod, and manner of growing, is very like to the former or greater kind, but lefier by the half, the Stalks being not about three or four inches long, and lying close upon the Ground, and in of a little whiter color than it.

X. The seventh, or greater Bird's-Foot Vetch. It has a long, tender, stringy Root, running deep into the Earth. It is a small Vetch, (tho' greater than the last) not growing above a Span, or 6 or 9 Inches high, with many Branches spread on the Ground, set with many Wings of small Leaves, in manner of the last Vetches, but much smaller. The Flowers grow upon the Branches, many small ones set in a Leaf or Head together, of a pale yellow color, which afterwards turn into so many small pointed Cod, well refeshing the Claws of a small Bird, (whence...
the Name, in which are contained many small round Grains.

XI. The third, or leaff Birds Foot Vetch. This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cod, and manner of growing, is like the former, but leaff in all its parts, and growing with its Branches and Leaves in a more bafmond manner, in which it is all the difference.

XII. The ninth, or Knotted Birds Foot Vetch. This has in its Roots many small white Nodules or kernels, among its Fibers, otherwise in its Stalks, Winged Leaves, Flowers, Cod, and manner of growing, it is like to the greater Birds Foot, seeming that the Flowers are of a pale yellow red color, the Cod is divided by Faints, and the whole Plant something larger.

XIII. The tenth, or our common Kidney Vetch. Its Root is long, blueish on the outside, white within, parted many times into 2 or 4 or more long parts, with some Fibers adhering to them. It is a small Plant, scarcely growing to be a Foot high, bearing many Winged Leaves coming from the Root, which are something small, long, soft, softy, pointed, given on the upperside, and mostly underneath, not always fat orderly one against another, but confusionly, the greatest and longest being at the end.

Vetch Kidney, Common

which some wantonly have compared to Lentil-Leaves, but bigger; among the Leaves rise up Joh Stalks, divided into Branches, with the like Winged Leaves on them. At their tops grow Tails of many small yellowish fivest Flowers, sometimes of a white, or pale purple, not much whiter, as Cornflowers, even to the Tails of the Meadow-Trefoil, standing in white hairy Heads. After the Flowers are past, there come in those Heads or Pots, small, round, flatish Grains, very like to those of the Meadow-Trefoil, but a little redder, and usuably but one in a Cod.

XIV. The eleventh, or Star Codded Vetch. Its Root is small, fliender, and yellowish, running deep into the Ground. It grows to be about 6 Inches, or it may be 8 to 10 Inches high, with upright Stalks, on which are set many Winged Leaves, containing of many very small Leaves, like unto those of the Birds Foot. From the joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, come two Tails of small pale yellow Flowers, upon a small prickly fiddle Footstalk, which turn into 6 or 6 small, long, crooked pointed Cod, standing one against another, like unto a Star, from whence came the Name, but not jointed as the Birds-foot are, having within them small brownish Seed, of the Tails of other Pufets, but a little clumsy withal.

XV. The twelfth, or Liquorice like Vetch. Its Root is thick and long, dividing it self into two or three very long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, as deep even as Liquorice Root) srotts in Tails like to Liquorice, which dies out, but abides long, forming four new Branches every Year in the Spring. From whence rise up many weak, round, hard Stalks, standing on the Ground, branched upwards, for something thick with Winged Leaves, made of many leafy ones, set by couples upon a middle Rib, much like to those of the great Wild Tare, in Chap. 63. Soft. &c. growing, and one lower, and pointed also at the end. The Flowers come forth at the joints, many together, standing upon a long Footstalk, of a black white color, tending to yellow, which turn into crooked Cod, containing two rows of Grains, cornered, greyness, and of the Tails of other Pufets.

XVI. The thirteenth, or another Liquorice like Vetch. Its Root is like the former, thick, and every year spreading, and running deep into the Ground, and srotts in Tails as the former, abiding many Years, and according to Thallus, is very like to the True Liquorice. It has much like Stalks and Winged Leaves as the Jst, but not spreading so far, nor leaning so much down, nor are the Winged Leaves so large, but of a darker green, on the upperside, and gray underneath. The Flowers are of a Purplish color. The Cod are brownish, long, and round, and the Grains within them more round than the former.

XVII. The Places. The first grows in divers Corn-Fields in Kent, as about Dartford, where Gerard says he had found it. The second is to be found in Gardens with us. The third and fourth grow also in our Gardens. The fifth and sixth are Natural to the British Climates, being often found upon dry Heaths, as beyond Dorset and Somerset in Kent, and several other places. The seventh, eighth and ninth, grow also with us on Heaths, and open Unfitted places, in many parts of England. The tenth and eleventh, as also the fourteenth, are found likewise in many places of this Land: Gerard says, he found them all three growing upon Hampsfleed-Heath, near London, right against the Bray, going from London, near to a said Prit, and that they grow upon Black-Heath, in the Highway leading from Greenwich to Chocenden, within half a Mile of the Town. The twelfth Gerard says, he found growing in Great Saffris, in the Kings much withal, as you go from Saffris, to Berney Church, about six Places from the end of the Town, and in many other places of the same Country; and in Effes, about Wannoon, and in the Towns called Clare and
The Virtues.

XXII. The Purselled Puffe of the yellow Wild Vetch. So eaten it is Attrigent and stops Fluxes of the Belly, but is harder of Digestion than Lentils.

XXIII. The Palatge of the same. It is made by boiling of them in Water, till their Grains are broken, after the manner of Lentils. So eaten, it stops Fluxes both of Stomach and Bowels. It is useful, it is binding as the Lentil, and is used to be eaten as Lentils, but dries more powerfully, and heals moderately, which Affringtgent quality doth new in this place.

XXIV. The Decolation of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine. It is Affringtgent, and Galeys says, it stops Fluxes, and provokes Urine, and is profitably used against the fouetness of the Gums, (that is the Scurry in the Mouth) as Plynys says.

XXV. The Vender of the Root of the same. Stewed upon running Sores or Ulcers, or cut into them, it dries them up and heals them. It is good also to stop the Bleeding of Wounds.

XXVI. The Vender or Meat of the Pule of the same. Being dried in an Oven, and cut into Wounds and Ulcers, it drys and heals them.

XXVII. The Vender or Meat of the Pule of the Birds Foot Vetch, or Horse-Shoe Vetch. It is Stomatik, strengthens the Viscera, expels Poifons, and opens Obstrudies of the Bowels; and is good against the Bitings and Stingings of Venomous Creatures, as Mathioloys says, and being taken with Honey as a Bois, it crueth the expectation of tough and thin Flegm, kills Womans and healeth upon Ulcers it cleanseth them, and make into an Ointment with Honey, it heals Ulcers, and takes away Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin. Doth inwardly, one Dram, Morning and Evening, in Wine, Honey, &c.

XXVIII. The Decolation of the same in Wine, as also of the Stalks and Leaves of the green Herbs. It has all the Virtues of the former Pouter, besides which, it opens Obstrudies of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesenteries, Reins, and other Bowels; strengthens the Stomach, expels Poifon, kills Woman in the Belly, and is used as a Wound drink.

XXIX. The Decolation of the Pule and Herb of the Birds Foot Vetch. It is a little drying and binding, and is used in Wound Drinks, and being a good Vacularly, is used outwardly for the same purpose. And Langdolfe says, that the Knotted Birds Foot is Found by experience, to break the Stone in the Stones and expel it, and that it wonderfully helps Ruptures inwardly taken, and outwardly applied.

XXX. The Decolation of the Pule and Herb of the Kidney Vetch. It is used as a Wound Drink, to induce the healing of Wounds, and also outwardly to wash them therewith for the same purpose.
XXXI. The Juice of the same Herb. It is useful (mixed with a little Wine) in the same manner as the Decoction, and, for the same purpuses, in curing Wounds, Ulcers, running Sores, and the Gout.

XXXII. The Cataplasm of the same. Mixt with Powder of Tobacco, it is good to cleanse and heal old running Sores and Ulcers; and applied to the Joints afflicted with the Gout, it eases the pain.

XXXIII. The Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Pervivc i,Wine. It is good against Asthmas, Coughs, Colds, Cataracts, Disordered, Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, and other like Difficulties of those parts; and has all the Virtues of the true Liquorice, but not altogether so powerful, but opens all Obstructions of the Bowels, and cures the Colick.

XXXIV. The Powder of the same. It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and being made into an Electuary with Honey, powerfuly opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and cures all Difficulties of that Part, and outwardly applied, heals Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXV. The volatile Salt, made from the Pulpex of all the Vetches. It is made as that of Bees, in Chap. 55. Self. 16. foregoing, and has all the same Virtues, being good against Palpex, Cramps, Convulsions, Appendices, Epilepsies, Gouts, Rheumatism, Cols, and other Difficulties of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Viscera and Womb. Dose from 6 Grains to 1/2, in any proper Vehicle.

By an Over sight, these two following Cures being left out in their proper places, we thought good to add them here, rather than they should be left.

Great Wild Hedge Tare; or,

Bitter VETCH.

Belonging to CHAP. 683. SECT. 8.

CHAP. DCXXXII.

Of VETCH Bitter: or,

OROBUS.

1. The Names. It is called in Arabick, Herbam, vel Herba, also Kesfente, or Kesfene; in Greek, υβρατς, υβρατον; in Hebrews, בּרִבָּת, or בּרִבָּת, and in Latin, herba, & Orobus; and in English, Orobis also, and Bitter Vetch.

2. The Kinds. There are first, Orobis Hortensis, Garden Orobis, which is 1. Orobis vulgaris, Ervasum Matthioli, Medeas, Orobis receptus; Hortisorum; Our common Garden Orobis, or bitter Vetch; 2. Orobis Creaticus, Matthioli; Orobis or bitter Vetch of Candy. Secondly, Orobis Sylvestris, Wild Orobis, viz. 3. Ervasum Sylvestre Dodeaei, Ervasum Sylvestre Herboriourum Labiis, and Catarrhose Grefrics, Lugdunensis & Damasceni, in his French Herbal; also Lathyrus Sylvestris minor Binamum, tho' it has no Clapers at all, as all his
Chap. 723. English Herbs.

his other Lathyr's have, whereby he breaks his own order of treating of their Plans, in which he determined to treat of all such Pulses as had Cliffs together, whereas this has none; and such as had none, by themselves; Crimson Flower'd Orobus, or Grains Leaf'd Orobus. 4. Orobus Sylvestris, Northenly; Orobus Excurrentis, by Orobus Semine, oblonga Triangula Balsini, Cler Orobus and Thes- phrastii Lobeli, Corned or French Orobus. Third-

IV. The second, or Orobus, or bitter Vetch of Candy. This is its Root, Stalks, Branches, Winged Leaves, Flowers and Grain, as also in its man-

V. The third, or Crimson Flower'd Orobus, or Grains Leaf'd bitter Vetch. Its Root is long and slender, with some Fibres adhering to it, which perishes with us in Winter. This Wild Orobus or Puffe, ripes up with several Branches, near two Feet high, especially if it grows in any Kervil Soil,

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Garden Orobus, or Bitter Vetch. Its Root is small, and perishes every Year. It is a small Puffe, shooting forth divers weak slender Branches, leaning to the Earth, and scarcely rising above a foot high, before on all sides with many winged Leaves, each of which small ones are very small, and set on a middle Rib, a little

Vetch Bitter, Common.

Orobus Verus.

which are beset anewly, with many long and nar-
round long Gods, no bigger than the Tag of a Point, branched out on 3 or 4 parts, in which the Grain is contained, which is almost half round, small, and of a pale color, and bitter in Taste.

long, narrow, and sharp pointed, set one against an-
other as other Vetches, Sicer, etc. The Flowers are small and whitish, (the same may say Pur-

Vetch GrasScarlet.

At the top of the Stalks and Branches, from pre-

the Joints with the Leaves. After which, some small

long, and almost round Gods, containing within them several hard blackish Grains.

VI. The fourth, or corned, or French Orobus. Its Root is long, slender, and fibrous, which sends up a weak or leaning hallow Stalk, half a Yard high, set at the Joints with many Winged Leaves, having other small Leaves, long, narrow, and sharp pointed,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

set opposite to each other, on a middle Rib, after the manner of those of Lemnula: as the joints towards the top, come forth long Footstalks, with many Footers on them, set close together, which afterwards give long, round, bunched out Cods, slender in between each Grain, which is twice as large as those of the first Orobus, not so round, but a little curved, of a pale or yellowish color, differing little from them but in their so much rounder, and dark appearance.

VII. The fifth, or broad Leaf'd greater, or purple Wood Orobus. Its Root is long, black, and hard, bunching forth in some places, with four fork'd long Strings and Fibres attached to it, and endures many Years. It grows not much above a foot high, having many figure Stalks, helped along. The Leaves are Viscous, the smaller leaves set yet by another on each side of the middle Rib, six, eight, or ten in number, very much larger than any of the other Orobus's, being 2 or 3 inches long, and on both or two broad, and short pointed, with 2 or 3 Nerves running along them. The Flowers grow at the top, many together, one above another, as it were in a Spike or Bough, much larger than those of the Vetch, and of a fine whitish Purple color, which when they begin to fade, will change a little, and become more pale, after which, some small, long, slender, brown Cods, with long round, and sometimes lengthen round Grains within them, vary'd color'd.

VIII. The sixth, or narrow Leaf'd, or smaller Wood Orobus. In Root consists of 5 or 6 long, slender, tuberous Cods, not much unlike to those of the Alfhol'd or Penny, but slender, blackish on the outside and white within. Its flower, brought

crafted Stalks, about a foot high. The Leaves stand by couples, being long and narrow. The Flowers grow on long Footstalks, of a pure white color, and the Cods which follow, are long and black, with somewhat large black Grains within them. The Figure here given, is defective, the Cutter having been sparing in his Labor, in not adding to it its Vixous long Cods before named.

IX. The Plants. The two first grow only with us in Gardens, the third grows Wild in fields, about Hedges and Boifhes, and has been found about Higlgate and Pateras-Church, near London. The fourth grows Wild about Norborne in France, and is Nurft up with us in Gardens. The fifth and sixth grow in shady places, as Woods and Forests.

X. The Times. The first four Flowers in June, July, and August, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after their Flowering time: the two last about the end of April, or in May, and their Seed is ripe in June.

XI. The Qualities. Of all these, the first or Common Orobus is only used in Physick, and of that Plant, the Grain chiefly. It is hot in the fifth degree, and dry in the second, Aperitive, Abfolute, Diuretic and Vomitif, Pectoral, a little Cardiatic, and also Aperitive.

XII. The Specification. It opens Obftuflions of the Vifera, cleanses the Bowels and Lungs of thick Humors, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, purges the Bowels downwards; diffolves the Tunics of the Spleen, cleanses and heals fmall Ulcers, is good against the Biting of Serpents and mad Dogs, gives ease in a Tentemus; and is faid to relieve in Conuftrations, it also breaks Carbuncles, and cures the Skin of Determinations.

XIII. The Preparations. Of the Grain there is made, 1. A Strong Decoction in Winer or Water. 2. A Meal; 3. A Vifage; 4. A Cataplasm of the green Cods, Stalks and all. The Virtues.

XIV. The Strong Decoction of the Grain, in Wine or Water. By its Bitterness it clears, and opens the Obftuflions of the Vifera, chiefly of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Mënuftry, Keirs and Infections, cleansing those parts of purulent, thick, and mazulous Humors which affect them. Floy Lye, it is fad in the Emperor Augufus's Epitaphs, that he was Cured by Eurydice, viz. this Orobus, whose Grief was supposed to be tough, purulent matter infifting the Lungs, and not liable to be expel'd. It gently purges the Bowels downwards, and being taken Every Morning, it eafes the Spleen, and opens its Obftuflions, mollifies the hardnefs of the Keirs, and is good against the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures, being taken mixed with Wine or Vinaigr, and to affi it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Strangury, and cures the Tentemus, if the Patient be not reduced thereby to a deep Conuftration, but an incipient Conuftration, whether Pining, or Phthisic, it Cures by taking away the Obftuflions which hinder the Nutriment from going to the reftorative parts of the Body, and by healing the Ulcers of the Lungs easily begi'n. Obscurly it heals Wounds, old Scars, and burning Ulcers by vifaging them therewith, whether in the Month, Secrets, or other parts.

XV. The Meal. It is made (without steeping the Grain in Winer to take out its Bitterness, as some do) by parching it till its Hall's break, then grinding it, and fifting it through a fine Sift.
Chap. 724. English Herbs. 1223

Drain of it taken inwardly, mixed with Honey every Morning, gently purges, provokes Urine, and kills Worms in the Belly, and without gives a good color in the Face. It has indeed all the Virtues of the former Decocition, but it is said that if it is taken too large a Doze, it causes the Head- aches, and to make Bloody Urine, so powerful a Diuretic it is. Mixed with Money as astringent, it cleanses, dyes, and heals old running Sores, and foul filthy Ulcers, Fissula's, Cankers, &c. whether in the Mouth, Throat, Soree, or any other parts; fends hurt Tumors in Women's Breast, and draws out the Poison from the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, &c. being applied; It is also fald to cure the Ick, break Aphtasias, open Carbuncles, &c. if made into a Cataplasm with Wine, and laid thereon.

XVI. The Pottage. The Grains is fift steeped in Water till its Brine is gone, then parched till the Brine break, and after made into Meal as before. This made into Pottage with Water, or Milk, or Water and Milk, is said to be eaten (mostly in hot climates) it Nourishes much, and reforms in Contumacies. If the Pottage is made with the former Bitter Meal, and applied to the Skin, it is said to take away freckles, and all other External Affections thereof, melting it oftentimes with the aforefaid Treacle.

XVII. The Carapage of the Green Ceds. Applied to the Hair, (as also their Juice) it caueth it to become of a black color.

CHAP. DCXXIV. Of the VINE.


II. The Kinds. They are to be considér'd, either as to the Country, or the Species of the Grapes. As to the Countries, those which are chiefly known to us, are 1. Our English Vines. 2. Rhinthis, or German. 3. Vigna, or Italian. 4. Spurina. 5. Tho. of the Countries. 6. Portugal. 7. Tho. of the Alberdes. 8. Tho. of Florida. 9. As to the Species of the Grapes, there are, 1. Muscatel White, whence comes our Rhinthis Wine. 2. The French White, whence French White Wines. 3. French Red, whence French Clarets. 4. The White Portugal, whence White Port-O-Port and White Lisbon Wines. 5. The Red Portugal, whence Red Port-O-Port Wines. 6. The Malaga Grape, whence our Malagac Rallions and Wine. 7. The Greek Black Grape, which gives a very fweet Buckthorn Wine. 8. The White Muscadine Grape, which is a very great Grape, sweet and firm, from some of which Buckthors, (as Parkin's Eyea) have been weighed Six Pounds, and some of the Grapes half an Ounce. 9. The red Muscadin, which is as large as the White, and differs chiefly in color, from these two half come the Muscatel Wines. 10. The White Frontinach Grape, which is of a very sweet and delicate Taffes, and smells like Musch, whence the pleasant Frontinach Wine. 11. The Tost Grape, which is black, which yields the Tost Tafles, or a very sweet Taffes, and black color, or very deep red, with which they color other Wines. 12. The Aliant

Grape, whence our Aliant Wine, which is ot to deep a red, that no other is thought to be compurable to it, and therefore is called Spaniards Blood. 13. The Barbor Grape, whence our Barbor Wine, of to deep a red, that it is commonly called Black-Wine. 14. The Sherry Grape, whence our Sherry Wine. 15. The Canary Grape, whence our Canary and Pale Wines. 16. The White Madera Grape, whence our White Madera Wine. 17. The Red Madera Grape, whence our Red Madera Wine. 18. The Domíño Grape, thought to be the use Zince Pliny, lib. 14, cap. 3, which he makes to be Phinis Alexandrinus, describing it by those very words which Theophrastus does, but is a kind of Raisin-Grape. 19. The Raisen of the Sun Grape, which is a very large Grape, and confits of very great Clusters, of a reddish color when it is ripe with us, but in its Native Country, which is very hot, it is commonly covered with a notable Breech. 20. The Stonefish Grape, which is a Raisin of the Sun Grape, and grows near Asia in Putezioni, as Caesar says, yielding a red Wine of a very pleasens Tafle. 21. The Carolina, or Frucruin Wine. 22. The Cannabis, or Fair Wine, which is a fair large white Grape, of a Fox-like Smell, and a firm Subftance, which when fully ripe, is a very pleasing Grape, very much gratifying the Palate. 23. The Corinna, or Syrian Red Grape, which is a small Grape, and yields a very deep Blood red Wine. I remember that when I was in Carolina, one Guerra a Frenchman, made in one Year about two Hundred of it, (from Vines which grew Wild in the Woods,) which was not fo fuddently Sweet as Tent, but when I drank of it at his House, I then thought it to be the pleasantest Wine I ever drank in my whole Life: It was very fine, not of foil thick a Body as Tent, but of a profound Red, flaming every thing of so perfect, a Crimson color, as not easily to be obliterated, tho' upon the fpue. Those are the chief of those Vines of Grapes, which we thought good to take notice of in this Work; and which are most known amongst us: We own there are a Bait number more, and possibly a great many which never yet came to our Knowledge, which if we could Name and enumerare them all, would be as little use to the Phyfician, as they are of profit to us who never live or heard of them for that reafon, we omit any further Defcriptions concerning the fame.

The Descriptions.

IV. The great diversity of Vines, is equal to that of the Grapes, to many of whole great Numbers, we can give no Names. John Tradescant faid, that he had 20 sorts growing with him, which he never knew how, or what to call them, but foing that in their Branches, Leaves, manner and form of all Grapes, there are many Varieties seen to be but one and the fame, we shall give here an account of them all, their great differences being chiefly in the several Forms, Colors, Tiffs, and Magnitude of the Grapes. The Root is woody, not very great or thick, but rough and long, ending our many Branches, which spread lat about and deep. Being Maturated, and where it has grown a long time, it comes to have a pretty great Boughs, or Stem, spreading out its branches every way (if it be suffered) almost without end or measure, infmall as some Vines growing in Woods, and near to very tall Trees, of about our hundred Foot heighth, which have been to have climbe up to the highest parts of those Trees, and to have spread themselves out over...
Vine Garden.

of the young Branches, and sometimes from the Body of the elder Branches, break out on every side, broad green Leaves, cut in on the edges into (for the most part) five divisions, and visible toothed or dent'd about. Right against the Leaf, and limnige at the further end of the Branches, come forth long, twining Tendrils or Clusters, winding themselves about any thing which stands next them. At the bottom of these Leaves, come forth Clusters of small greenish yellow Flowers, and after them the Grapes growing in Clusters in the same manner, but in various Forms, Sizes and Magnitudes, having as many different Colours and Tastes; for some Branches are white, some open, some exceeding long, with Branches adjoining, some more compact without Branches spreading from them; Some Grapes are round, some oval, some long, some a little corner'd, as it were square: Some Grapes are very great, some in a mean, some lefer, and some very small, (as the small Curants which the Grocers sell, of which we shall speak in the Second Book of this Work next following.) Again, some Grapes are white, some red, others blue, others black, and some again are party-colored. And as to their Tastes, some are absolutely sweet, some of a coarse
OBSERVATIONS.

IX. 1. If you would make a Vineyard in our cold and moist Climate, chuse a whole EVE, dry, and warm place of Ground, shelter'd with a Hill from the North-West, North, and North-East Winds, and open to the South-East, South, and South-West Sun, let the Earth be well dig'd, deep, broken small, and cleared from the Roots of Weeds in Summer-time, before Michaelmas; then in fair open Weather in December, plant your Rooted Vines, of three or four Years old, in even frail Banks, about 6 Feet and a half, very shallow, yet so that their Roots be covered; and between every Rank of Vines, let there be a Path of 4 Feet broad, that you may easily pass between the Banks.

X. The first Year after this Planting, do not prune them too much, but let a Skea close by each Root, of about 4 Feet high, to which softly tie the strongest Shoot, and let the other Branches fall down as they will, and in April following, or beginning of May, just as they bud forth Leaves, bow the tops of each Vine Arch-wise to the next Skea, and there tie them; it may not fly away, and from this bowed Branch, will come out New Shoots, which will produce Grapes which will hang down to the Earth, and rofe will be the finest which will be made upon the Ground.

XI. 2. This is all which is to be done to them until Pruning time, which is from the latter end of January, till the latter end of February, and then you must cut away this Branch which was tied the last Year to the Skea, and Arch'd down, even as low as the lowest Eye, but one or two at the most; and then tie up another of the strongest Branches from the Stock, instead of the former, Pruning away all the other Branches within an eye or two of their bottoms, for the lower Branches you leave to the Root, the more Grapes you will have the Year following.

XII. 3. The Ground in your Vineyard must be dug up every Year, tho' not deep, both between each Vine, and also the Paths between each Rank; and first Mould out of the Paths, is to be thrown to their Roots, and so laid smooth again, and clear from Weeds every Spring; the Weeds in Summer must be Mowed up often, for the biter the Earth is kept, the better will your Vines thrive, and the larger and better Grapes will be your Grapes; but the Earth about the Vine-Roots must not be flirmed in Summer, nor in their time of Bearing.

XIII. 4. The Elder the Vineyard grows, the deeper it should be dug, and turned up yearly, and some very old rotten Dung or Alhes should then in February or March, yearly, or every other Year, be mixt with the Natural Earth, but too much Dung, (especially if it be new) is not good, and Alhes are much better than Dung. The Elder your Vines are, if they be Healthy and Sound, the larger and better Grapes will they bring forth; but when you find them to decay, you must for young ones.

XIV. 5. To increase your Stock, or Hve of Vines, you must either lay new Branches in the Earth, or else plant Cuttings, both ways they will be apt to take Root, and in a Year or two, will be ready to Transplant, and dispose as you have occasion, and whilst they stand unrooted, these new Plants must be yearly Pruned at the same time with the Stocks, viz. thru' the whole Month of February, and after the same manner.

XV. 6. And therefore to get new Roots either to Plant your Vineyard at first, or to supply the Stocks as they decay, you must take them from those produced by the former method of Laying or Cuttings, which were partly rooted in Earth, that they might take Root in Winter, which in about two or three Years time will be well rooted, so as they may be removed. Or you may take Suckers from the old Vines or Stocks, which may answcr the end full as well.

XVI. 8. But if you will raise a Nursery from the Cuttings of Vine Branches, let them be the Cuttings of that Years growth, which Plant in a Nursery a-part, of good rich Mould: any Cuttings almost will grow, but the largest and strongest Branches of that Year afford the best; those Cuttings must be about a Root, or Root and half long, consisting of four or five Joints or Eyes at most, whereon two must be thrust into the Earth, and one or two left above Ground: those Cuttings must stand in the Nurseries 3 or 4 Years to get good Roots, and then they may be Planted in the Vineyard. The Cuttings from Branches which have bore the same Year, and were not much shaded from the Sun are left.

XVII. 9. Vines proper left in a dry, gravelly, or Bones Earth, Clay, or any stiff or wet Soil, is disagreeable to their Nature, and a rich black hum'd Earth, will cause them to grow too much into Wood, and to bear but few Grapes, and those commonly Marlbe, that is flat, or ill shaped, and not well cal'd. Generally all Vines affli'd an Eastly or Southly Soil, and proper not upon a Soil or North Wall; and they ought to be defended with high Hills or Trees, from cold North-West, North, and North-East Winds.

XVIII. 10. Every Winter the Earth about the Roots must be opened, and some good old well rooted Dung or Alhes must be added to the Earth, and well mixt therewith, (as is before advis'd) and is applied to the Roots of the Vines, which being Planted under good Walls, and well spred, and Nailed thereto, will bear in most Years good store of Grapes. The time of Pruning them, we have told you before, but some begin that work at the latter end of December, for the new Shoots only bear Grapes, therefore in Cutting of the Branches, an eye or two must be left to be top shoot, as again, for if you cut close to the old Wood, few or no Branches from thence will proc: So that in Cutting or Pruning of Vines, the rules for Pruning other Fruit Trees must be followed: as those to be cut off close to a Bud, but Vines must be cut about the middle, between two Buds.

XIX. 11. A Fertile Soil is fitt for some Vines, niz. such as bring forth Fruitful and fat Vines, which is every black Earth, that is not very close nor chummy as Floricanus fays: Colomeilla advices to have regard to the kind or nature of the Vine, to plant it in a Soil agreeable to the Earth of the Country where it was a Native. A poor and lean Vine may be Planted in a Fat and Fruitful Soil that is of its own Nature, but yet not too Fat. A Fertile and Fruitful Vine may be Planted in a leaner or more Steril Ground. A large and spreading Vine, may be Planted in a more close and compact Earth. A Vine of few Branches, may be Planted in a more fertile but Fruitful Soil. But fays Colomeilla, the Vine delights not to grow in a Soil too much Dung'd, let the Dung be of what kind forever. But Mould mixt with some Shavings of Horn, being disbursed about the Roots, will Encrease the Vine to become very Fruitful.

XX. 12. A late French Author fays, that tho' some are of Opinion that Vines should be Planted in February, or earlier, yet those fays are respectively Pruned in March, and that if a Vine be not
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

not Pruned, the Grapes will not be large nor well talled, and behides, that it will not be of any long Life. But if all the Branches are to be cut off: That the beet Branches flooring out the largest Stems, are to be cut off at 4 Eyes, and the other Branches lower, or beneath them, to 2 Eyes, or such, as leaving an Inch of Wood is to be left above the Eye, at the upper end of the Branch: That the Cut must be made floping on the contrary side to the Eye, for fear of prejudicing it, for when the Sun is in motion, the Vine weeps very much: But if the Slope were on the Eye side, it would in a manner be drowned by the Tears: And that the Vine be diff-badded and tied up in May, June and July, that the Grapes may thrive, and grow perfectly ripe. That the lower Branches are Pruned to 4 Eyes, that they may give us two or three good Branches, which may be cut to be Pruned the Year following, whereby you may re-tract the Branch before Pruned to 4 Eyes, with all the roll flooring from it. That the 2 new Branches springing from the said lower Branch, are to be so Pruned, that 4 Eyes may be left to the highest Branch thence, and 2 Eyes only to the lower of the Same. But if the first said lower Branch gives but one Branch, that is then to be Pruned to 4 Eyes; If it gives no Branch, then you go up to the upper Branch which has 4 Eyes left, which is the 3 and 4 Branch, you must cut off the two higher Branches, and Prune the two lower, leaving 4 Eyes to the higher of the two, and two Eyes to the lower.

But since we scarcely ever Plant Vineyards in England, but place our Vines against Walls, you must dig a Trench about a Foot and half broad, and prepare your Layers or Cuttings, where you have planted your Eyes, and cut off a small part of the Fibres, and lay your Layers in the Trench 2 Feet in breadth, that the Lattice may the sooner be formed, after which, lay on some Dung, till the Trench be quite filled up, to will the Vines floor out admirably: If the Earth be hot, Cow-dung is the most proper, but if that can not be had, then take Horse-Dung which is well and perfectly rotten, and discharged of its heat: But in a wet and cold Ground, Horse-dung with a Tilt, especially in the Night, from Sun-fet, till the Sun is nearly an Hour high, and if it is a Frosty Season, all the day long.

16. Besides the Vines we have enumer-ated, there are more than an hundred sorts of others, to which we can give no Names, and many of which are very good kinds; but we in this place are to consider which of them will grow best with us, and which are the best, which are 1. The Clutter Grape, or small Black Grape, which is first ripe with us, which are thick set on the Bunches, and when ripe, black and well tailed. 2. The White Muskadan Grape, which has large Bunches, and has great Grapes, sweet and good, and ripening well most Years; it is said, that it is as large as the White, but requires the most Sunny places, because it ripens not here so well as the former. 2. The Bronniskipe Grape, which is white, sweet, and Muskadan, requires to have cold Seasons, come not to perfection here. 3. The Border of the Sun Grape, which is large, red and good, and in a warm place ripens wonderfully well. 4. The Purty Vine, or New England, or Canada Grape, which is a White Grape, ripens with the late, and but thinly set on the Bunches. To these we may add, 7. The Barter Grape, which is the largest Grape we have, but are very low, and ripen not with us, except by accident, as having an extrem hot Season. The Bunches are great, and the Grapes large and white, whereby they make an admirable show on a Wall. Our chief use of this Grape, is to make Verjuice of it, which is very excellent. If by chance in a very hot Year, it comes to ripen-ness, the Grapes are said to be pleasant. There are many other sorts of good Grapes, which possibly may grow admirably well in our Country, concerning which you may consult the Vinearces.

XXV. 17. The juice of the Grapes is, the Greeks call Υψισ, the Latines, Oenbacium, and Argilgia: but we in English, Perjuice. The Perjuice of all Grapes is divided into White, Red, Rose, or Violets, and of these there is much, many, and varieties in use.

XVII. 14. Our Vines in England, begin to put fruit about the end of April, and are in Flower about the latter end of June, not very long after it will be good to flop the Branch some distance from the Flowers, that the Grapes coming on, may have the more Nourishment, and the Sun not drawn away from them, or Planted on other useless parts.

XVIII. 15. In the end of August, cut away such Branches and Leaves as keep the Sun from the Grapes, so will they ripen the better, and some early kinds will be thoroughly ripe in September, others in October, but it often happens, that such as are late ripe, are spoiled by Frods, unless they be defended with a Tilt, especially in the Night, from Sun-set, till the Sun is nearly an Hour high, and if it is a Frosty Season, all the day long.

16. Besides the Vines we have enumer-ated, there are more than an hundred sorts of others, to which we can give no Names, and many of which are very good kinds; but we in this place are to consider which of them will grow best with us, and which are the best, which are 1. The Clutter Grape, or small Black Grape, which is first ripe with us, which are thick set on the Bunches, and when ripe, black and well tailed. 2. The White Muskadan Grape, which has large Bunches, and has great Grapes, sweet and good, and ripening well most Years; it is said, that it is as large as the White, but requires the most Sunny places, because it ripens not here so well as the former. 2. The Bronniskipe Grape, which is white, sweet, and Muskadan, requires to have cold Seasons, come not to perfection here. 3. The Border of the Sun Grape, which is large, red and good, and in a warm place ripens wonderfully well. 4. The Purty Vine, or New England, or Canada Grape, which is a White Grape, ripens with the late, and but thinly set on the Bunches. To these we may add, 7. The Barter Grape, which is the largest Grape we have, but are very low, and ripen not with us, except by accident, as having an extrem hot Season. The Bunches are great, and the Grapes large and white, whereby they make an admirable show on a Wall. Our chief use of this Grape, is to make Verjuice of it, which is very excellent. If by chance in a very hot Year, it comes to ripen-ness, the Grapes are said to be pleasant. There are many other sorts of good Grapes, which possibly may grow admirably well in our Country, concerning which you may consult the Vinearces.
The Virtues.

XXXIX. The Juice of the Leaves and Twigs. It is Cooling, Drying, Altingent and Healing, Mixt with Honey, it makes a good Lotion for a sore Mouth or Throat, or Sores in the Privy parts, to wash, gargle, and bathe therewith, it also stops Vomiting, Fluxes, Spitting of Blood, and Women's Confits.

XXX. The Decotion of the same. If a little Rock Alum be dissolved in it, and it be then scoured with Honey, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice, but drunk (without the mixture of the Alum and Honey) it is of good use against the Pains.

XXXI. The Tears of the Vine. These are dropplings of the Branches of the Vine, when cut out of due time, or too late in the Spring, dried, it is good either to dissolve a good Bone in the Reins or Bladder, or to expel and drive out Sand, Turbouas mast, Gravel, and small stones out of those parts; and possibly it may be more effectual in this case. It can be taken the same with Honey, for that Honey has not only a power of Dissolving and Cleaning, but also of making the Passages smooth and slippery.

XXXII. The Juice made of the Aperitives of Vine Branches. It is very effectual against the Gravel and Stone in the Reins, being drank either simply or with white Port Wine. The Lye mixed with a little Vinegar, being drank in a Bath, allays Inflammations and pains, and cures Warts of the Arms or Fundament, eases the Pains thereof, and dissolves the Piles, and other Turmons. The did Lye is good to wash places that are burnt with Fire, and mixt with Vine and Vinegar, It is good against the swelling of the Spleen, and helps Frettings and Gillings in any place. And mixed with Wine, it is good against Antwine Fire.

XXXIII. The Aperitives of Vine Branches. Made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, it is good against hard Turmons, cleanses Piles' and hollow Ulcers, and heals them; helps Pains, Cramps, and stinking of the Nerves. If they are mixed with Oil, and applied, it dissolves Simple Contusions, cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and the Wounds of Scorpions; And made into a Compound with Vine and Vinegar, and applied, it cures, or washes Wens, and other Excrescences of the Body.

XXXIV. The Ointment of the Aperitives. Take well Calcul'd Vine Afper 8 Ounces, Sal Nitre in fine Powder 3 Ounces, Tobacco in fine Powder half an Ounce, Golden Colored Palm Oil, (one Old or in 2ttering 12 Ounces), Oil of Rhodium 3 Drums: The Palm Oil being melted in the heat of a Bath, put in the other Ingredients, and mix them well together. It differently dissolves and dissolves even Callous-hardnecles, clefts pricks in the Nerves and Joints, and is profitable against Gouts, Sciatica's, Simple Contusions, old Sores, Ulcers, Piles, Tumors, Ring-Worms, Herpes, Impetigo, Worms in the Face and Skin, and other like rebellious Maladies.

XXXV. The Lotion or Wash. Take the Juice of the Leaves 5 Ounces, Red Port Wine to cover; Honey 4 Ounces, mixe and make a Lotion. It is good to Wash and Gargle, and heal Sores and Ulcers in the Moutth and Throats, and also to cleanse and heal Ulcers in other parts. Put into the Eyes, it stops Dullness, clears the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers therein.

XXXVI. The Oils. The first gathered full ripe grapes being eaten, Breasthe the Stomach, refresh the Vital Powers, causes a good Appetite, and cool in Fevers. Those of a Blood-red Juice, are good to stop Spitting of Blood, and other inward Bleeding, because of their good heat, but almost all sorts of Grapes, if eaten in too great a plenty, are apt to cause Fluxes, and to do other Preciparions to the Body, not easily to be recovered, whereas moderately eaten, they are otherwise a singular advantage to it.

XXXVII. The Perjuice. It is a Juice pressed out of any unripe Grapes, but more especially out of that kind of Grapes which will not ripen with us, being a very fair large Grape, and making very large Bunches. It is called Omphtiacum, also Saccharous Omphtiacum. It is a pleasing food for man Juice, fit to be used in Broths, Meats and Sauces, to acuate and strengthen the Appetite, also to refit Vomiting, and to refresh and accelerate theainting Spirits. Made into a Syrup with White Sugar, it is very grateful to the Stomach, quenches Thirst, and extinguishes the heat of Fevers. Mixt with Honey, and used as a Lotion or Gargle, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth, and Throat, Etc.

XXXVIII. The Must, or New Wine. It is pleasing to the Palate, but nor so wholesome as that which has Age upon it, and is very fine. Several sorts of Must are apt, that are made to the Body, but particularly Nou cany, creates Oldflations.
in the reins, and many times caues a Strangury, or a kind of Hoppage and heat of Urine: But accord- ing to the Variety of Grapes, and the Climates and Winds, in which they grow, such are the Quali- ties of the Mutf, some are laxative, some Coarctm, some Papers, Etc., and according to those Qualities or Properties, varieties of Preparations, are made of them. 

XXXIX. Red, or Sap, Syrup of Muff, or New Wine. Take Wine newly pressed from ripe Grapes, White or Red, but it over a gentle Fire, or rather in Balneo, to the thickth of Honey. It is of use for Quinsy and ill Stomachs, for Paintings, vomitings, and want of Appetite; it is alfo good for Sores and Ulcers in the Lungs, Mouth and Throat, becaufe it is not only Afflbitive and Healing, but alfo repelis the Furf of Humors, having a Syrupick quality in it, (but is more led Syrupick, according to the kind and Qualities of the Grapes it is pressed from,) you may take it Morn. or Noon, and Night, as much as a Walnut at a time, alone by it, for to strengthen the Stom- ach, provok Appetite, Etc. This you are alfo to Note, That in what Medicall Author it are not reafoned, that, or any other Wine, her firmly Writen, without any relation of what it shou’d be made, that this Red or Sap, is the thing which is always intended. 

XL. Wine Vermomned or Peromced. All Wines whatsoever, to strengthen the Stomach, clear the Heart, revive the Spirits, and exaltifie whole Nature: Strong Wines strengthen most, but many of them are heady, and being drunk in too great a measure, are not only a drowame on the Blood and Spirits, and caufe Fevers. Weak Wines cleanse much, and that by Urine, but being too plentifully drank, are apt to caufe Rheumattifs, Gouts, Etc. The middle fort of Wines (between fine and coarse) are wholesome, and fittted for our Bodies. All forts of French Wines are either Coars, Rheumattifs, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Terreous Humors in the Urinary parts. All Syrupick Red Wines, as Armagnac, Gurche, Etc., fpare the great Flux of Urine, and are preva- lent against a Splenite. Choice Camary, as Palm Wine, Modena Wine Red and White, Red and Port Wines, and Lisbon Wines, Red and White Fort Wines, and fuch other like Strong and Generous Wines, are great Cordials, and ought to be chosen when used in Cordial Compositions, because they add Life and Spirit to the Medicament, and make it more Gratific to the Stomach and other Bodies.

XLI. Brandy, or Common Spirit of Wine. It in made of vell Veronica, and sometimes of Privet’s Wines, in a Copper Vessel Tem’d within, with its Head and Refrigeratory, or Warm, dressing it off fo long, till it becomes of fuch a Constitution as to be but jaff Proof, which may be again refitted in Balneo, if you fo pleafe. This Spirit being old, when the Fire is as it were out of it, it much bet- ter than when new drawn, and then a fhall Drum being taken of it now and then by it left, (or mixed with white Sugar, or Lane Syrup, as fome will have it) is a angular Cordial, a ftrenthenor of the Stomach, a Reviver of the Spirits, a chearor of the Heart, an evoker of Natural heat, and a cauder of Digestion; warming of the Body, and a quicknor of the Blood; and the Blood, growing, and becoming ripe, of it, is Blackberry, or Brambleberry Brandy, Mal- berry Brandy, Raspberry Brandy, Medulla Cherry- brandy, Black Cherry brandy, Etc., and with it fereval Tinctures are drawn out of particular Simples, as from Catechu, Cochinelle, Saffron, Etc. much better than can be done with the leaft recti- fied Spirit of Wine.

XLLI. Spiritus Vini, Spirit of Wine. It is made from Brandy, by Diffillation in a Copper Kefel, where the Head Turn’d within, joined to the proper Vessel and Refrigerato, or Warm, while the Work till the fabulous and fineft parts are ſent, which you may know by the fagge, from which it may be feared times refitted in Balneo, drawing, off the bulk, and leaving parts, till the Spirit is high, and no Humidity remain which will change: Where Noise, that the Office of the Still being covered with a four fold thin Paper, or thick Cloth, the Spirituous parts will only penetrate, and the Watery tarry back again. It is a Regular Meffinga- rum to make Extravag, Tinctures and Elixirs with, and performs many other Admirable things in Chymistry, as all Learned Physicians abundantly know.

XIII. Philosophical Spirit of Wine. Take Pure Fowers of Salt Armoniac, or Sal Armoniac other Sublimes from common Salt, or Oiyes, affay thence the best Alchohol of Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Wine perfectly designated, or thus Di- ftilled from Salt of Tartar till it is free from Alcohol, as much as to cover top it 3 0 5 Aletrs, being in a Flag Red clofe, deep with Wine, let it stand only in a Blood warm Night, 13 or 30 Days, that the Spirit of Wine may fully unbind, and be impregnated with the heat or Sorph of the Salt Armoniac, to wit, make his Fiberous Passion or Salt, which keep for life. But Kirkington advi’d, after this, to Distil off the Spirit from the remaining Salt, Celebrating and Distilling off the Spirit three times. This Philosophical Spirit of Wine, is a Meffingrum to draw from it the best Simple rectified Spirit, for extracting all Sorts of Vegetable or Mineral Tinctures, making of Elixirs, Perfumes, Etc. One of its uses is to extract a Bloodred Tincture from the Ghia of Antimonials and from other Mineral and Metallic Bodies. It is not much unlike, and possibly not inferior to that of Buff Polymines, mentioned in our Pharm. loco. in v. cap. 9. fiell 22. having indeed all those Virtues. It is properbly used in Rheumattifs, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropie, and all inward Obstructions: They that pledge to use it may possibly give it Thanks, for it penetrates the Secret use of this moti Excellent Spirit, some few Drops (from 15, to 30 or 40,) may be given in a Glas of Generous Wine.

XIV. Raisons or Dryed Grapes. They are Grateful to the Stomach, strengthen the Bowels, good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrh, Althma’s, Wheezings, and refriue in Contumacions, being often eaten alone, or every Morn and Night with choice Old Chaffre Choce, and White Ship- fynke, by which way of eating them, they flop old and inveterate Fluxes of the Bowels, and For- tifies as it were the whole Body: The Daunfion- Raisons have a little Turfules in them, and are very pleasing to the Stomach: The Malaga Raisons are alio of singular good use, but the Raisons of the Sun exceed all others for all the purpojes already mentioned.

XV. Honey of Raisons. Med Paflinatum. Take Raisons of the Sun horned, and bruised in a Marble Altar, 2 Pounds; warm Water 6 Pounds; infult 24 Hours, then boil or Balneo to the Con- tamnation of the bulk, and press out the Liquor strongly, with which Clarify Honey a Pound and a half, boil to its due Confinacy: If instead of the Water, you take Camary, Moro, or Tent, the Medicine will be the better: It is a choice thing against Althma’s, Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Contumacions, Hoarfltes, Wheezings, and other like Diffickes of the Breth and Lungs, Etc.
Englijh into Now Pound a repeat. Precious, thus, which is peculiar for Children against Convulsions, the Falling Sicknes, Chins, and the Riches.

XVII. Decotion of Grape, or Raison Stones. It is good to help Fluxes of Blood in any part, as Bleeding at Nose, Spitting and Vomiting Blood, inward Bleedings, Bloody Flux, and Pilling of Blood. It hops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, strengthens the Stomach, and prevails against a Diabetes.

XVIII. The Poudre of the Grape or Raison Stones. It has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Drachm to a Dram in a little Honey of Raison, and then washed down with a Draught of the Decotion of the Stones. The Poudre outwardly applied, is a good Specynck in healing the outward

XVIII. Acetum, Vinegar. How our Distillers make Vinegar, we have taught at large in our Drona Medicin, bid. 1. cap. 24. fcel. 50. to that it is only to repeat that again here. But for such as cannot go that way to work, for want of Necessaries, it may be done another way, after the following manner. Make a Poffe of Tea, Milk, and White Wine, adding to every Pound and half thereof, half an Ounce of dryed Salt, reduced in a very hot Mortar to a fine Pouder, let all be brought very well together, and let in Digestion 24 Hours, then make it all out into little Loaves, which Bake in an Oven with a soft heat; take those Loaves and steep them in the strongest Wine Fumgar, (in every Gallon of which, 4 Quarts or more of fine Powdered Salt is added,) with which make a Poffe again, and make into little Loaves, and Bake as before. This Work so often repeat, till the Loaves will be no more disfigured in the Fumgar, or rather receive no more Acidity from it, which done, put a sufficient quantity of this Brine, into 4, 5, or 6 Gallons, or what Quantity you please of Strong Wines, (especially if you like to use it thus from the beginning to grow acid,) and it will in a very short time be converted into good Fumgar. Vinegar if it is good, and very acute or sharp, is an excellent Stomachick, and takes away all flux of Blood, an ingredient in the most excellent Sallves. It is a most singular thing to quench Thrift, abre the heat of the most violent Fevers, relit Poisins, and is generally an ingredient in most Liquid Compoteionts against the Spotted Fever, Malign Fevers, Measles, Small Pox, and the Plague or Peltulance it self; and all sorts of Contagious Infections, and Phletham Discomfits. It is Specynck, and good to stop all sorts of Fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward.

XIX. Spirit of Vinegar. Spiritus Acetii, Acetum Distillatum, a. Tabi of the hot Wine Preparatur, put it into a Glass Still, and with a gentle Vine in Balancen Mixtus, or in Asbes, drub off the Winy without Taffe, which will be nearer a quarter part than is generally received, and force over the Spirit. If the Spirit is for Physical use, you must take heed of Buming, lest your Preparatian smell of the same. If it is for a Metalline use, drub off the Winy at the first Distill violently, and till a red Spirit ascends, and all be come over.

II. Or thus, according to Clowfus. Take 6 Quarts of Vinegar, and Distill in a leuakwe Balancio M. till but one Quart remain, then in Sand or after, draw off the remainder to dryness, celebrating two or three times upon the flames. Ill. Or thus, which is yet stronger. Inflate Vinegar in the thickest part of a Flask, and set it to Crystalize, which Crystalize past, by distilling them in a Grain of the Vinegar, and Crystaline again; take thofe Crystalles, and make them into talls with Bake, and then drive the Spirit thus a Retours, which after retijke, so will it be very airy and Crystalline. IV. Spiritus Aceti Senseturi. Take Essences of Distilled Vinegar, Caline them dry, and add the same Spirit of Vinegar, and draw it off again in Sand, Celebrating so often till all its common or fast Salt affected with the Spirit, This is Radical or Alcoholic Vinegar. V. Or thus. Take Essences or Loose of Vinegar, Distill in a Vesselly with its Refrigeration, so will you have a Ewy Spirit, which will distill off Metals Stones and Minerals. VI. Spiritus Aceti Terematicius. It is made of Vinegar and Tarantino, Distilling them in a Retours, then separating the Oil and Spirit from the Tumgt, or Water. VII. Dr. Ambrose's Spirit of Vinegar, with which he made his Aurum Potabile. Get three or four Gills Still, which will hold a Gallon or two quarts, and man the Balancim of the strongest Red Wine Fumgar. (Fumgar of White Wine or Vines, will be too weak) made of Red Wine, or of Canery, or Malaccher. Put the Fumgar into the Stills, and for the inspina of the Balancum will hold, (which Balancum ought to be two Feet and a half Square, to hold many Gasses) take a Pint of this which runs first, and put it away as weak, and not fit for use, then Distill the rest to dryness, With the Still with a little of the Vines or first running; Distill again, and put away the first Pint, this Work repeat for four or five times, of a Gallon of Fumgar, you will have three Pints of Spirit, and of your six Gallons nearly to Pints. If your Spirit is yet too weak, you must Distill it oftener, this Spirit keep in a Glass close stop with a Glass Stopple. For a Quart of this Merchium, Bishop Bullon gave Dr. Anthony Thirty Shillinges. VIII. Radical, Spirit of Vinesgar, according to Margraves. Take Spirit of Fumgar, or the former Radicated Fumgar, and Distill it from Sal Armoniac, so will it be much more potent. Spirit of Vinegar attains, besides, difficulties, reflexes, cools, and has all the Properties of Vinegar, but more quickly and strongly. It is used as a Marningium, to perform Chemical Extractions with. The Terebinthinated or Radical Fumgar, is for the distillation of Stones of all sorts, chiefly of Gems, and stones of which Corals and Hartnan make much mention; and it is used by Parasites against Difficulties of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or Sphefick Vehicle. Those Authors say, that it will deflute Stones and other Stones, without any Previous Calculation, and is also profitable for many other uses. Now if it has a Power of Distinguing hard Substances without Calculation, it must certainly have much more power to do the same, after such a Preparatory Operation of the Fire. Dr. Ambrose Spirit of Vinegar, may without doubt have all the time Virtues and uses with other Spirits, but what he applied it to, was chiefly to make his Mercium, with which he prepared his Aurum Potabile, that Medicine to much Fam'd throughout almost the whole World.

L. Wine Artificial. Take Malaga Raisons freed from their Stalls, at hundred Weights, take Rainwater 30 Gallons, put the boiling Water, with the above Raisions, driving them well together, which let stand 48 Hours or more, till the Water has drawn forth all the Succuments and Strength of the Raisins; then draw off the Water from the fruit into a wooden
1230

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

Wishes fail, where let it stand till it begins to ferment, Barrell it up, keeping it upon the Lees till the fermentation is over, and the Wine is absolutely done, when then if you do please, be Barrell up. This is not inferior to any foreign Wine, and much more pleasant, drinking a great deal more Acute and Bitter. It has the Virtues of other strong Wines, and may be drank entirely as other Wines. Try you please to alter its White or Pale color, and make it of a Red color, by putting it into Alkanet-Roots, which will give it a glorious Red, and thereby make it much more taking to some sort of People. When Hippocras or Scotch is Cheap, or at the ordinary Price, this Wine will (your Labour being fixt aside) freely stand you in Three Pence a Quart.

L. Hippocras, or Spiced Wine, Pinna Hippocrasia. 1. Dr. Bates Hippocras. Take Ginger, Cloves, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each one Quarter, Spanish Wine or Canary, six Quarts, double refined Sugar 3 Pounds and a half, mix with New Molasses 1 Quart and half a Pint, let them stand 24 Hours, then strain off, to which add one Lemon thinly sliced, and two larger Sprigs of Rosemary, often putting it-themselves to the Hippocras's Stew, till it becomes clear, in Languages or Paintings. II. The common Hippocras of the Shops. Take Ginger 1 Drapar, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each 2 Drapers, more two Scraps, White Pepper, Cardamom of each a Scraper, Cassia 3 Drapers, North Molasses Seed, one Ounce; Canary, or White Lisbon, or pure Red Port Wine 6 Quarts: Let all the Ingredients be bruised, and put into a thin Milk Cloth bag, with a Stone in it, then let it stand, and let all infuse for a Quarter of a Year, then draw it off, and bottle it up. Where Note, that some have the Spices in the Wine, which they forever mixt with Double Refined Sugar, and then let it pass through a Hippocras bag. Bottling it up afterwards: But if you would have this, or any other Liquor purely clear, you must use a Triple Hippocras Bag, made of White Cotton or Muslin, in the other Places pay the first Bag Mill Fold in the second, and what passes the second, mill fold in the third and half: You must order them so, that the Point or Corner of the one may hang in the Mouth of the other, and the end of the third and half, in the Mouth of the Cap or Vessel to receive the Wine.

III. Hippocras, Extempores. Hippocras made in an Instant. Take white Peppar a Dram, Closer 1 Ounce, Nutmegs, Vine, Ginger, of each two Ounces, Cinnamon & Cloves, Spirit of Wine three Pints: the Ingredients being all sufficiently bruised, mix with the Spirit, and digest 14 days close stop in a cold place, finding the Peppar twice a day, then pour out the Tincture very hard: To the Magma or Excess, affix fresh Spirit of Wine a Pint and a half, mix, digest, and allow as before for 14 other days, then pour out the Tincture very hard, put this latter Tincture to the former, mix them, and let them fester for a or 3 days, then decant the clear, and turn it three Brown Power, which keep for use. Tincture of your intended Wine you will make your Hippocras in the Heart, of the aforesaid Tincture three large Spoonfuls, more or less, (as you would have it in Strength) mix them together, and you will have good Hippocras in a Moment. Where Noces are very fine, and Wine be of so fine a flavour, it ought to be aforesaid Diluted with Double Refined Sugar, by which it will be made more grateful to the Palate, and then letting it stand till it is Pure, you may be BOTTLE UP, Dr. Bassays, that if you add White Pepper half a Dram, to his Recipe, it will make the Composition more

Grateful to the Stomach; and for such as love Perfumes, he says you may add half an Ounce of Must Seed. All these several Preparations are very Cordial, strengthen and fortify the Head, Stomach and Bowels, in Strength to any foreign Wine, and much more pleasant, drinking a great deal more Acute and Bitter. It has the Virtues of other strong Wines, and may be drank entirely as other Wines. Try you please to alter its White or Pale color, and make it of a Red color, by putting it into Alkanet-Roots, which will give it a glorious Red, and thereby make it much more taking to some sort of People. When Hippocras or Scotch is Cheap, or at the ordinary Price, this Wine will (your Labour being fixt aside) freely stand you in Three Pence a Quart.
ing, dry in the Sun, or in a gentle Sun heat. Dioff it, and form it with the afore-referred Spirit, or with other well Refined Spirit of Wine, making it moderately waft. Let the whole Atfafs dry of it, as you dry it before; then weigh it, and boil it in the Earthen Vase, put it in a large Reverberatory Vase, fitted and well Luted to a large Recipient. Dry it with a gentle fire, increasing it 9 degrees for about 12 Hours, till the fife comes to the utmost violence: After which, the Vesfels being cold, unlace them, and you will have in the Receiver, the Volatile Salt of Tartar, mixed with the Oily parts, and much Veflem. Empty both together into a large Mafvafs, with a long Neck, which place in a Sun heat, covering it with its Head, well luted to a Receiver. Dry it with a moderate Vefle, as in the Refolution of other Volatile Solids, so will the Volatile Salt of Tartar affend Vefle, and stick to the inlike of the Head, in a White and Cryftalline form, which gathers with what Deterfary and Spodd you make, but will be perfectly separated from the Oily parts, which will affend next to this Volatile Salt. Where Note, that the Refined Spirit of Wine is not absolutely necessary in this Work, but is of no fecond importance; for embracing some part of the Acid of the Lees, and taking it along with it in its Diffillation, it fpees the Volatile Salt, fo as that you will have it in greater quantity, than when you effende it. Operations, the acid Substance of the Juice of the Grape, unites it felf with a great part of the Volatile Salt, to make the Computation of the Tartar. Whence it is, that Tartar yields not to fo much Volatile Salt as the Mafs Lees at the bottom of the Cask do, which mightily abound in a Volatile Salt, and a Subftantia Spirit. And hence it is, that the Volatile Salt of Tartar is more efteem'd, and more plentifully drawn from the Lees, than from the more Solid, and Stone Tartar. The Virtues. This Volatile Salt of Tartar is fame to purifie the whole Mafs of Blood, both by Sweat and Urine, and sometimes by Stool, whereby the Mafs of Putrefactive Humors and Maff is carried off. It is good againft the Paffie, Apofteps, Epiileps, Leaffes, and other Scares of Head, Brain and Nerves; fefits all Intermitting Fevers, chiefly Tartan and Quaranons, opens all Obftufions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Sandwich, Gall, Reins and other Vafe in the Body, and frees, Stool, Scurvy, and other ftabborn Difeafes. Dofe from 1 Ounces to a Scrapie, in any fift Vehicle. A Cryftalifm of Wine Lees. It is made by mixing them with Bif Rye Flour or Meal, till thoy come to a Con- fiffinly. Being applied, it is accounted an excellent thing to cafe the pains of the Gout. 

LV. Tartar or Arfcl. It is that hard part of the Lees of Wine, which floating it fell to the fides of the Cask, flicks to the fame, and becomes hard almost like a Stone. That which is taken from Rheum, and other White Wines, is the best to be prepared into Medicines: But the Red Tartar, which proceeds from Red Wine, as it yields nothing near fo much Salt, fo it is much inferior to the former, but flawless well enough for Dryers, in fixing their Colors, and for Gold-Smuits to boi their Silver in to whiten it. The White Tartar is many times given unprepared, being reduced into a Fine and Subtle Powder, from a Drains to half an Ounce, for purgative, purging hot Water-Grind. It purges the Bowels, and cleans them, as well the Urinary parts, of Slimy and Watery Humors, and is profitable againftr Cancer, Bladder-Bladder, and Womb, &c. But this Oude unprepared Tur- 

tar is feldom given, for that the Purified Tartar, alfo the Cream of Tartar, is common enough to be had, and at an cafe price; but the Tartar is thus made. Take pure white Cryftalline Tartar to Pounds, beat it into fine Powder, and divide it in 6 Gallons of boiling Spirit, and divide the boiling till it is divided; then prefently take a Vintner's Brain hot thro' an Hippocastan Bag: The Brained Liquor continually fir round with a Wooden Sticks, till it is cold, then let it refl, and in 3 or 4 hours after, the pure fine Tartar will fall to the bottom of the Velfel, in form of an impalpable and flowing White Powder, which is Tartar Purified, and is equal with either Cream or Cryftals of Tartar. The Virtues, Dofe and Ufe is as the former, and the fame with Cream or Cryftals of Tartar next fequencing. See our Spliffam, or Druggift-Shop, lib. 2, cap. 10. 

LV. Cream and Cryftals of Tartar. Diflute what quantity of White Tartar you pleafe, in a large quantity of boiling Water, which done, put it thro' an Hippocastan Bag, into a large Earthen Vefle, or Bell-Glafs underneith: Exafperate about half an hour, and let it cryftallize for 2 or 3 days, (faying what forms a top, as well as the Cryftals,) Evaporate again half an hour, and let it cryftallize, doing this fo long till you have gotten all the Tartar. What forms on the top is called Cremor Tartari, The Cream of Tartar, and that which fhoots on the fides and bottom, is called Crystals of Tartar. Where Note, that in diluving and boiling the Tartar in the Water, it ought to be done rather in an Earthen Pot, than in an Iron one, left it should draw a Tincture from the Iron. The Virtues of both these Preparations are one and the fame, and the fame with the Purified Tartar in the formerfeben, being Aperitive, Purgative, good for Cachexical, Hydrophobic and Affhmatick Paraffon, and excellent againft Tartan and Quar- 

an Agues. The Dofe is from 2 Drains to half an Ounce, more or lefs, which being reduced to very few Powder, ought to be given in the Vehicle boling hot, that it may diloue therein, and not fall to the bottom. 

LV. Tartar Emerfick. Take Cream or Cryftals of Tartar in fine Powder, or Crude Metallorum in Sabil Powder, of each a Quaunts, mix them, and divide in boiling Water, then filter, and evaporate to Dryfamity. It is the bift of all Emerficks, Operating with much Gentleness to the Paffe, Funging both upwards and downwards, and may be given from ye, ½ to ye, viij. It may be given in hot Water-Graud, or in fome Conkre or Elefury, or the Puft of a rounded Apple, walking it down with a little warm Polife-Drink, or Water-Graud. It is good againft Frenzy, Mafaels, Cures, Le- 

thargy, Epiileps, Verigo, Melancholy, Sicknefs and Wind in the Stomach, palts of the Sides, Jaundice, Dropleps, Gout, Rheum,fpasms, Pains and Malign Fevers, Tartan and Quaranon Agues; in- 

veterate Obftufions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Meffentery, and is prefervative againft a Diffen- 

fery, and the malignity of the Plague or Pellunge, if it felf. Emerfick Tartar may be made by feral other Prefcrifons, as you may fee more at large in our Spliffam, or Druggift-Shop, lib. 2, cap. 10. fello, 15. & 16. and in Our Pharm. Beteone, lib. 2, cap. 10. fello, 48. to which we refer you. 

LVII. Spirit of Tartar. Take White Tartar in Powder as much as you pleafe, in half a large Earthen Retort Laid all over, so large as that it may not till it above half 3 parts full, which place in a fife Vase of Recruration: Make bo a gentle fire, which continues for till nearly all the Egum is come off: Then change the Receiver, and
Preparation against Hyperchondriack Differences and Melancholy, as also against Vapors, and Hyperick Fits. Dose one Dranm, more or less, in Cajan, or Caynary mixt with Guimmon-Water. See more hereof in my Pharmacopoeia Batacon, lib. 1. cap. 2. § 12.

LX. Sal Tartari : Salt of Tartar Pure. It is made of White Tartar being Calcined in a Naked Fire, in a Reverberatory, or other Furnace of Calcination; after which, the Salt is Extruded with fair Water by Exilatation, Filtration and Difcrination, after the manner of making all other fixed Salts. Or you may prepare it from the Caps Mortuum, remaining after the Evaporation of the former Spirit and Oil of Tartar, after it has been again Calcined to Whiteness, by the former manner of Exilatation, Filtration and Difcrination. This Salt is an admirable thing against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and turraceous matter in the Kneis and Bladder; it opens all Obstrutions of the Vesica, provokes Urine powerfully, and is an excellent thing against the Scurvy, Droopis, Jaundice, and Gout, and outwardly prevents all Scurf; provokes Morbid Condyleries in the Stomach and other Bodies; and is an immediate thing against Heart-burning.

Dose from half a Scruple to a Scraple, in Ale, Beer, Water, or White Wine, &c.

LXI. Sal Tartari um Novo, Salt of Tartar with Nitre. Take Creda white Tartar, Sal Natrum, of each (in Pouder) equal parts; mix, and in a Crucible Calcin'd to Whiteness, by fifting the flame with a red hot Iron, till the Nitre is wholly conflumed, which is known by the casting of the Eruption and Burning. Thus the Tartar being Calcin'd at white Stones, fift the fame in Weight with the Tartar at first, by which it appears, that the Tartar is nearly Pure. If you mix this Salt with an equal Quantity of Salt, and Calcin'd again, you will take away the nauseous Lixiviotae of the Salt, by which it will become not only more pleasant, but also in a great measure refit the Intimination of the Air, to that it will not so easily melt or dissolve. It is Diuretic, a Famous Opener of Obstrutions, and has all the Virtues of the former pure Salt. It takes away looppages of the Lungs, Stomach, and Bowels, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent against Athanas's, Coughs, Colds, Consump'tions, Pleuritics, Cachexies, Droopis, Jaundice, &c. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, in Ale, Beer, Broth, Wine, &c. See our Pharm. Condiments, lib. 3, cap. 11. feil. 59. And our Pharm. Batacon, lib. 1. cap. 10. feil. 42.

LXII. Oleum Tartari per deliquium : Oil of Tartar by Distillation. Put pure Salt of Tartar upon a Polipe Marble, which place flowing in a Cellar, over an Earthen Glass'd Pot or Fun, or broad Glass Pefl, in a muffl Cellar, so will the Salt difolve into an Oil, and fall down into the Receiver. Or put it into a Hippococca Bag, which hang up in a muffl Cellar, with a Glass, or Earthen Glass'd Receiver under it, to receive the dropping Oil, which filter and evaporate to a Conflitution, But if you would have immediately Oil of Tartar per deliquium, then put one Ounce of pure fine white Salt of Tartar, into 100 Ounces of Water, and it will all dissolve into Liquor, which if you pleafe, you may filter thro' Bronze Paper, and keep for use. It has all the Virtues of the Salt, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Liquor.

LXIII. Sal Tartari Folliatum : Folliated Salt of Tartar. Take Pure Salt of Tartar as much as you pleafe.
Larger and more numerous, gathering together not much unlike a Bunch of Grapes, and not the Fire exceed in heat such as is commonly used for Fermentations, still burning in more Powder of Crude Tartar, not too much at a time, till the Fluidation should run over the files of the Filter. If you see the Evaporation ceases, you may cease to stir in any more Powder of Tartar. Put this whole matter into a very large Iron Pot, with a very long Neck, which cover with its Head and Receiver. Last week the Funnelers, and Distill in a Sand heat, with a very gentle fire, (applying continually cold water on the Head, to keep a little the boiling of the matter) at last augment the fire, so will the Volatile Salt ascend. The Distilled Liquor retails again, as much as is fit for the Separation of the Salt, which will be here in White sift and Perfury. This Evaporation is made by the aid of the Fermentation, made by mixing of Crude Tartar with the fixed Salt of Tartar, whereby a perfect Separation of the Salt is made, (as well from the Cilex as Crude parts) and to Volatiliz'd, that after Diffusion there is not to be found in the Feces any Salt at all, either Volatile or Fixed. But there is another Operation, which is this Volatile Salt of Tartar, from the pure fixed Salt thus: Take pure fine Salt of Tartar 3 Pounds, of the black distilled Oil of Tartar a Pound, mix them well together, and put them into a large Bottle, which stop very close, and place it in a gentle Sand heat for 6 Months, then open the Bottle, and mix thereto a large Receiver well Luted, and place it in a Sand heat. Distill with a great Deal Fire, so will a great Quantity of Volatile Salt come forth, swelling like urine, but white and Crystaline, of a very penetrating Smell, with a Liquor afo, which contains in it a small Quantity of the same Salt and a little Oil, almost as penetrating as the white Crystaline Salt. In this Preparation, by reason of the long Digestion, there is a secret Fermentation between the Distilled Oil and the Fixed Salt, and both the said Oil contains much Volatile Salt, yet the Volatile Salt here ascending, proceeds chiefly from the fixed Salt of Tartar, and is fit, which in this Operation quitting its Gaine, immediately becomes Volatile, and manifests it self with all the Properties and Qualities of a Volatile Salt. The reason is, that the fixed Salt of Tartar here ascending, is in a very great Quantity, and much more than the weight of the Oil; and the Feces remaining (which are only a black Oily Coal) weigh very much less than the Volatile Salt which is made use of. The Virtues, Uses and Doles of this Volatile Salt, prepared by either of these ways, are fully and exactly the same, with Volatile Salt extracted from the Lees of Wine, at Self Lill, afo foregoing.

LXVII. Liquor of Tartar. Take Calcin'd Tartar, and Common Salt, of each a Pound, fair Water 2 Quarts, mix, and digest in a gentle Sand heat for a Week, stirring it every day, strain, and add thereunto pure White Tartar in fine Powder, a Pound; digest in a moderate Sand heat for a Month, then strain out there a hippocrepis Bag, and afterwards stir the strained out Liquor there a brown Paper, and keep it for use. It will gently purge the Belly of Vomit and Watery Hypersalivation; and from one Spoonful to two, (more or less) in Blood, Gruel, or Rheum of Wine and Mead. It exceedingly opens all Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, McLeine, Knees and Worm, provides Urine, and cleanses the Urinary parts; is good against Melancholy, the Scoury, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Obstructions of the Terms, Vapors and Giddiness of the Head, Green Sickness, &c.

 Chap. 724. English Herbs.
Chap. DCCXV.

Of Violets

Garden and Wild.

I. THE Name. It is called in Arabic, Sr
megge, Sornefge, and Benefigel: in Greek, 
ελης, in Latin, Viol, and in English Violet.

II. The Kinds. We have first, 
νάξιον, Viol Parvula DEFOTOAON: its 
flowers, vel small, Viol nigra THEOPHRAST: 
Viol Hortensis, and Viol 
la Matrina, Viol parvula, Garden or March Vio-

lets. 2. Viol Matrina vel purpurea flore Multi-
pliato, Double March Violets. 3. Viol suruella 
parvula, Viol Arborcororis Matthioli, Viol 
la Matrina, Viol purpurata, Garden or March Vio-

lets. 4. Viol Matrina vel purpurea flore Multi-
pliato, Double March Violets. 5. Viol suruella 
parvula, Viol Arborcororis Matthioli, Viol 
la Matrina, Viol purpurata, Garden or March Vio-

lets. 6. Viol Matrina vel purpurea flore Multi-
pliato, Double March Violets. 7. Viol suruella 
parvula, Viol Arborcororis Matthioli, Viol 
la Matrina, Viol purpurata, Garden or March Vio-

lets.
Violet Wild Common.

which have the Smell of the Garden Kind, but much weaker, and some of them have almost no Smell at all. Of the Wild Kind, there is the Purple sort, and the whitish white. I am apt to believe, that the Garden kind is only this Wild kind Transplanted into Gardens, where having a better Soil to grow in, it becomes more perfell in its Color and Smell.

VI. The fourth, or Upright Wild Violet. is not confifts of Strings, which abide not after March gone, but prefers six Species by Seeming it fell every Year. It grows to be about a Foot high or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet bend down again their tops, having two Leaves somewhat round, set at each Joint, but longer, and more divided about the edges than those of the Garden kind; at which Joints, with the Leaves on both sides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more spread open than that, being more like a Hearts-eafe, or Panley, but of a pale purplish color, which as Matthiolus says, is almost as sweet as the Garden Violet; but as Lobel says, is without any Smell at all. After the Flowers are puffed, follow the Seed Vessels, (which are longer than those either of Violets or Hearts-eafe) in which is contained as small Seed as that of Hearts-eafe, but white.

VII. The fifth, or Wild Jagged Violet, or Carollinaan Violet. It has a spreading shrews Root, and rise up with Stalks about a Foot or more high, but so weak as that they can scarcely keep themselves upright, but bend towards the Ground, unless they have some Strakes, Bights, or other matter to lean against. There first Spring from the Root several Leaves, upon a pretty long Footstalk, which are long, and cut in on the edges on both sides, in several Divisions, which Some will have to re-

ssemble the longer sort of Crowfoot Leaves, either an Amomum Leaf, but those which I first and gather with my own Hands, are jagged, and border more like a Venetian Leaf, for shining side the color. Between these Leaves rise up several small Stalks, with the Leaves, but longer upon them, which grow lower and lower up to their tops, which have Flowers upon them, of a pale Purple color, very like in form to our common Garden kinds, but not so deep flushed, but some of them of a pale Purple, and some of a whitish yellow, and some of these last with a little reddishness towards the bottom of their Leaves; some of these Flowers had a very faint or Languid Smell of our common Garden Violets, and others had no Smell at all: The Stalks bore also round Heads or Seed Vessels, (which contained the Seed) like to the Seed Vessels of Violets.

VIII. The Flowers. The first and second grow in Gardens; the third Wild in Field and Hedges, under Hedge Sides; the fourth grows wild in warm Climates, as Spain, Italy, Greece, Asia, &c. but with us in Gardens; the fifth grows Wild in several parts of America. I found it particularly in South Carolina, in the Woods not far from Charity Town.

IX. The Times. They all Flower in March, and if the Season is mild, sometimes earlier. The Double Violets Flower later than the Single, and hold their Flowers longer; and some of them have been observed to Flower again in Autumn, if the Weather be temperate and mild.

X. Observat. The Culture of the Single Garden Violets, is what every body knows, which delight in Earthly places, and Stock as are most exposed to the Sun. The Double Violets grows in any Sort of Ground, upon the edges of Borders in Gardens, when it blooms, its Flower is very agreeable to both Eye and Smell: To make it thrive, it ought to be Replanted every three Years, and to keep clear from Weeds, which is all the trouble it requires.

XI. The Qualities. Garden Violets while fresh and green, are cold and moist in the first degree, Aperient, and gently Alitrefive, or opening the Bowels by Purging.

XII. The Specification. Violets cool the heat of Fevers, allay Inflammations in the Throat and Lungs, are proventible in the beginning of a Quinte and Pleurisy, and are said to help the Falling-Sickness in Children.


The Virtues.

XIV. The Virtues. 1. Of the Leaves. It cools any heat or diffemperature of the Body, whether inward or outward; shares Inflammations in the Eyes, alfo in the Womb, and in the Fundament, by being used as a Topick. And being drank to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, it gently opens and purges the Bowels, and is good against Quinsies and Pleurises.

2. Juice of the flowers. It has the former Virtues, and is good against the Pleurisy and Obstructions of the Lungs, hot and sharp Rheums, hourneys and wheezing.

S 2 XV. The
Salmon's Herbal.  

LIB. I.

Of VIOLETS. Corn and Dames.

I. T H E N A M E S . Tho' these are properly no Violers, nor in the leaf of kin to them, yet since Cuthon has obtained that they should be so called, we were obliged to rank them in order in the Alphabet, and in this place where you now find them. The fifth I suppose was unknown to the Ancient Greeks and Latins, and therefore we have no Greek, or ancient Latin Name for them. This fift is called in Latine, Viola arvenfis, Viola Segetum major, Viola Segetum minor, Ombrefcia & Compmula arvenfis Lugumufi, the greater Corn Violet. 2. Viola arvensis minor, Viola Segetum minor, the leffer Corn Violet. 3. Of the second or Dames-Violet, we have 1. Hesperis vulgaris, free Viola Matronalis commune, Viola Hyemalis, Damascena & Muscibelli; in English, Common Single Flowered Dames-Violets, Queens Ginflower, and Winter Ginflower. 2. Hesperis Pannonicia, Viola Matronalis Pannonica; Hungarian Dames Violet. 3. Hesperis, free Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno, Viola alba Tragi, Perfora Hyemalis, supposed to be the Lucanism Finger, Viola Matronalis flore pleno Domeni & Lugumufi, Viola Damascena flore pleno Lobelfi, Viola Hyemalis flore albo pleno, Viola Hyemalis flore albo pleno, White double Dames Violets, 4. Hesperis flore pleno Purpurante, Viola Matronalis flore pleno Purpurante, Double Purple Dames Violets.

The Descriptions.

First, Of the COrn-VIOLETS.

IV. The fift, or Viola Segetum major, Viola pentagonia major, Speculum Veneris major, The Greater Corn Violet. Its Root is small, fibrous and Annual, which sends forth several fnder, weak, trailing Stalks lying on the Ground, divided and subdivided from every Joint into Branches, so plentifully, that one Plant growing in a good Garden, would hardly be covered by a Half Boid Half Measure: the Branches are thick yet without or- der, with small and somewhat long Leaves, slightly dent'd, or rather waved on the edges; at every Leaf from the middle of the Stalk up- wards, comes forth a fower, of the bignefs of a Two-Pence, fo (that four hundred Flowers, almost, will be seen open at once, which is indeed a Noble Sight.)
Violet Corn Greater.

bottom, with a white Pointed in the middle, closing up every Night, and opening in the Day time only, the Seed is small and yellow, and contained in small long Heads.

V. The second, or Viola Septem minor, Speculum Venetum minor, Codded or small Corn Violet. Its Root is small and Annual, also not much unlike the former, which tends up Stalks more upright, like unto the little Cantory, with stiffer and fewer Branches, more burtb or rough also in handling. The Leaves are like unto the former, but something less. At every Joint almost, come forth two or three Flowers, standing at the ends of long Stems, like unto Lysimachia Silicopila, of the same fashion and color as the former, but so small as the Eye of a little Bird, never rising above the Head it stands in, and not but in the best of the day to be seen, unless then only lets it self open. The Seed is small and yellow also as the former.

VI. The Places. It first grows in Corn-fields, between Greenfield and Dartford in Kent, as also in the Corn-fields about Liffy, a Town in the furthermost parts of Hartsfordshire, towards Bedford, and for its pleasant Aspec, is also brought into, and Planted in Gardens. This second is found about Hatfield, in Hartsfordshire, and in several other places of this Land. Parkin for says, it is much more frequent than the other.

VII. The Time. They both Flower in June and July, even to the end of August, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

Secondly, Of the DAMES-VIOLETS.

VIII. The first, or Common Single Flowered Dames Violet. Its Root is wholly composed of Strings or Fibres, which alike many Years, sending up fresh Stalks every Year, the Leaves shedding all the Winter. Its Leaves are broader, greener, and sharper pointed than the Stock Gilliflowers, and a little indented about the edges. The Stalks grow to the about two Feet high, bearing many green Leaves upon them, smaller than those at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many Flowers, in fashion much like to those of Stock Gilliflowers, consisting of four Leaves in like manner, but not so large, of a faint purplish color in face, and in others white, having a pretty Scent, Smell, especially towards Night, (whence came as it is supposed, the Name Heptalis,) but in the Day time little or none at all. After the Flowers are past, come small, long, and round Pods, in which are contained two rows of small and long black Seed.

IX. The second, or Hungarian Dames Violets. Its Root is Fibrous, and its Leaves very like the former, but smoother and thicker, and not at all cut in or indented about the edges. The Flowers are like the former also, but of a dull pale color, turning themselves, and seldom bring plain open, having many Purple Veins and Streaks, running thro' the Leaves of the Flowers, of little or no Smell in the Day time, but of a very sweet Scent in the Evening and Morning. The Seed is like also, but a little browner.

X. The third, or Double White Dames Violets. It grows not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the Single does, except in the Flowers, which
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

which being very thick of Leaves, of a pure white color, and many standing in a Cluster, sweeter also than the Garden Single Kind, and longerish, closer, is to be had in some gardens. Its Leaves are something longer, and of a fresher green color, little or nothing fáiltful about the edges, and more tender, but its branches are more plentiful, and more easily to be Planted again, than those of the Single Kind, but grow no Seed, as many other Double Flower'd Plants do in like manner. It is also more tender to be kept in Winter time than the Single Kind.

X. The fourth, or Double Purple Dames Violets. These differ little or nothing from the former, saving in the color of the Flowers, which in this is of a pure pale Purlple color, and not past out so double as they, nor so many clustering together.

XII. The Places. They all grow in Gardens for Ornament like in a great measure, and the two Double Kinds in many Gardens in the West parts of England.

XIII. The Times. They all Flower in May, June, and July chiefly, and the White Double abides longest in Flower, if it grows not too much in the Sun.

XIV. As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these Cow and Dandy Vipers, there are totally different, nor have we learnt anything of them by Experience: yet we did not think it fit that they should want a place in this Our Herbal, since the most General Plants, and all Lowers of Flowers, for their Beauty sake, allow them a room in their Gardens.

CHAP. DCCXXVII.

Of Vipers Grafs.

I. THE Names. It has no Arabic nor Greek Names that we know of, nor any Ancient Latin Name, being a Plant of modern Invention, and therefore is called by our modern Physicains, Serpentaria, Viperaura, Viperis, (from its Virtues in curing the Biting of that Serpent) and Scorzonera, (from the Spaniards, being equivalent to Viperaura) and in English Vipers Grafs, and also Scrozoners.

II. The Kinds. Author make 7, 8 or 9 kinds, but most of them being perfect Strangers to us, and not to be seen in England in Ages, we shall only discourse here of such as are Planted and Nurs'd up in our Gardens, which are the four following, viz. 1. Scrozonera, feu Viperaura, Hispanica major, The Greater Spanish Vipers Grafs, 2. Scrozonera minor Punonisca purpurea, Hungarian Purple Flower'd Vipers Grafs, 3. Scrozonera major Punonisca latifolia, The Greater Hungarian broad Leaved Vipers Grafs, 4. Scrozonera minor radice tuberofa Hispanica, The small Spanish Vipers Grafs with a Tuberofe Root.

The Description.

III. The first, or Greater Spanish Vipers Grafs. Its Root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain root like在家 on the outside, but very white within, yielding when broken, a Milky Li-
Chap. 727. English Herbs. 1239

The Virtues.

XII. The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots. They are sweet in taste, almost like a Partake, and may be eaten in the same manner, without doubt they cheer the Heart, strengthen the Animal Spirit, and relieve in Consumptions.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. According to Monsard, it is a good Cordial and Counter-Poison, and does not, or can cure the Biting of the Vipers, but of any other Poisonous Creatures; it is good

against Burning and Contagious Fevers, and induces Sweating, thereby expelling thro' the Pores, Pestilential Infection. It is good against Pains and Tremblings of the Heart, Hypochondriac Melancholy, and Swooning Fits. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Miferer and Womb, provokes the Converse, is good against Hypertick Fits, and other Disturbances of the Womb, and revives against the Head-ache, Vertigo, and other Distresses of the Head and Brain, strengthening after an admirable manner, the Animal and Vital Powers. This Juice may be taken not only from the Roots, but also from the Leaves and the whole Plant.

XIV. The Ophthalamic, Tincture of the Clarified Juice a Foot, Clarified Honey two Ounces, mix and mix together. Dropped into the eyes, it is good against Inflammation and Blood-shot, takes away Clouds, Spots and Blemishes in them, and heals them if Sore or Ulcerated, strengthening the Sight withal.

XV. The Condited or Preferred Root. They are pleasant to be eaten as a Sweet Meat, not inferior to Fering Roots, and may have in some small measure the Virtues of the Liquid Juice.

XVI. The Distilled Water. Authors ascribe the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but I am confident it is nothing so strong or effectual, but they give it against hot, burning and malign Levers, and the Infection of the Plague, and all sorts of Contagious, Inebriate and Pestilential Distresses, Paintings, Swoonings, and other Palfins of the Heart.

CHAP. DCCXXVIII.

Of the VIRGINIA Creeper:

OR,

CLIMER.

I. THE Name. It is a Plant ofoyal Invention, being brought to us from Virginia, and there parts of the West-Indees, and there it grows women in fact, yielding but little Milk when it is broken, and abides the Winter almost as well as any of the former. It has divers Leaves very small and narrow, lying on the Ground, some Roots growing small Leaves, and others crumpled or scrunched about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks are very small, scarcely rising half a Foot high, bearing a long, small, feily Blosomed, with a small and single pale yellow Flower, in which grow smaller black Seeds, and enclosed in a leaf about than in any of the others.

VIII. The Places. The Native places of these Plants, are declared in their Titles or Names, but now they are made Free Denizens of our Country, and are found murr up, and growing in many of our Gardens.

X. The Specifics. They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture, Cordial or Cardialick, and Aphrodisiac, and relishes of Poyon.

XII. The Preparations. 1. The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots. 2. The Liquid Juice. 3. An Ophthalamic. 4. A Cordial or Preference. 5. A Distilled Water.

The Descriptions.

III. The Riff, or Hedera Quinqufolia Virginiana, Five Leaved Creeper. Its Root spreads here and there under the Ground, not very deep: It is a slender Vine, low, or Plants, till and climbing, and rises out of the Earth with several Stems, none much bigger than a Man's Thumbe, but many lefts. From whence it grows forth many long wood Branches, not able to stand upright, unless they be fastened, yet planted next a Well or high Poles, Poles, Trees or the like, the Branches at several distances from the Leaves, will grow forth small Heart Vines, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending in four, five, six, or more
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

CHAP. DCCXIX.

OF VIRGINIA Silk-Grafs.

I. THE NAMES. It is a Plant of Novel Invention, and therefore no Primary Greek or Latin Names can be given for it, but only such as have been ascribed to it by Modern Authors, by whom it is called Periploë Virginiana, and in English Virginia Silk, and Silk Grafs.

II. The KINDS. Mr. Rea gives us the Description of but one Sort, but Parkin'son of two, viz.

1. Periploë retina, and major Virginiana, The Greater Virginia Silk-Graft. 2. Periploë Virginiana minor, The Lesser Virginia Silk-Graft. Gerard will have it to be a kind of Apfeolus or Sowerns-nerve, but then he might have called it Apfeolus Larix, because this Milk has a Milky Juice, whereas the true Apfeolus has no such thing. Alpinus de Plant. Egypt. cap. 55, has a Plant called Biedelfcr, Homemor Bulsin, in T. S. 1. t. 4. 10. t. 5. 4. 17. 8. 17. has Chalmo, in the same Book another Plant, which he calls Aegypnon Syruphus, Pulvisculum & Aegyp- cium: These, some will have to be this Silk-Graft, but this they cannot be, because this Milk contains a true Vatex or Shroud, whereas this is not, but loofes its Leaves and Stalks, they dying down to the Ground every Year. Again, the Milk of those Plants is Caduciv, as Alpinus and Rea say, whereas the Milk of our Virginia Silk-Grafs is not. Alto the Cods of those of Alpinus, Bollin, and Chalmo, are nearly flat, whereas those of our Silk Grafs are crooked, almost like Hooks, and yet they grow perfectly upright.

The Descriptions.

III. Mr. Rea's Description, which I take to be of the Greater kind, is this. Virginia Silk is a Plant more resplendent for being a Stranger, than for the Beauty of its Flowers: Its Root is big, long and white, running for under Ground, and jorning up again in many places, and rises up with one or more round Stalks, almost four feet high, set at several Joints with two long, broad, wavy, round pointed green Leaves. At the top of the Stalk, out of a Spany Hilt, comes forth a great Leaf of Flowers, to the number of thirty or forty, hanging down on long Foot-stalks, each flower consisting of five small hollow Leaves, of a pale purplish color, neither fair nor pleasant. After they are pale, come long crooked Cods, bending upright, containing flat brown Seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine soft whitish brown Silk. This I take to be Parkin'son's Greater Virginia Silk.

IV. The Sort, or Parkin'son's Greater Virginia Silk-Grafs. Its Root is long and white, of the hig- nes of a Mans thumb, running under Ground ve- ry fair, and shooting up in divers places, the Heads being set full of small white Grammes or Knots, yielding forth many Branches or Stalks, if it binds any time in a place. It rises up with one or more strong and round Stalks, 3 or 4 feet high, on which are set at the several Joints, two fair long and broad Leaves, round pointed, with many Veins therein, growing close to the Stem, without any Foot-stalk. At the tops of the Stalks, and some- times at the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a great
Chap. 729. English Herbs.

great Bath of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of 20, sometimes of 30 or 40, every one upon a long Postdok, hanging down their Heads for the most part, especially those that are outward, each hanging within a Hat of green Leaves turned to the Stakeward, like to the Virginia Lycanthea Flower, and each of them consisteth of three small Leaves, of a pale Purplish color on the upper side and of a pale yellowish Perule underneath, both sides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them seem hollow and pointed, with a few short Centers in the middle: After which, come long and crooked Cods, standing upright and sharp pointed, in which are contained flat brownish Seed, disorderedly lying within a great deal of husk, left and whitish brown Silk, very like unto Cods, Seed, and Silk of Alliceps or Swallow-wort, but that the Cods are greater, more crooked, and harder also in the outward Shell. This is Beautiful a Plant, (as Parkinost calls it) even the whole Plant, Leaves and Stalks being broken, yields a pale Milk.

V. The second, or Periplaca Virginiana minor, five Aposcyrum Virginianum minus, or offer Virginia Silk-Grass. This creep not with its Roots in the Ground, like the former, but from many long Fibres shoot forth a round brown Stalk about half a Yard high, having at each Joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and at top such a large Flag of Flowers as in the Reel, but of a deeper Purplish color, which have a certain crimsonness in them, that do retain Flies, or other little things which happen to fall thereon; after which, come long and Fair Cods, (not crowded like the Greater sort) with flat brown Seed lying therein, in a white kind of Silk or Down, like unto Alliceps or Swallow-wort: This yields a Milkly Sap or Juice like the other, which some think to be dangerous, the Experience has declared no such thing; and therefore must be left to a further Scrutiny, by Tryals hereafter to be made.

VI. The Places. They both are Natives of Virginia, and other places of the West-Indies, where they grow abundantly. They have been often raised by Seeds which have come from hence, and also from the Stalks left in the Ground each Winter, yet the Root is of long continuance, and will fend forth new at the Spring, especially if the place where it grows be covered with Horse-Dung in the Winter, to defend it from the Frosts.

VII. The Times. They Flower in July, but not every Year, and their Silk and Seeds are ripe in August, but it scarcely ever brings forth its Cods with us, by reason of the coldness of our Climate.

VIII. Observat. Gerard says, (of the larger Species) that the Cods are filled full of a most pure Silk, of a changy white color, among which Silk is the Seed. Thee Cods are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinue, wherewith the Leaves are Ribbed, are likewise most pure Silk; as also the Stalks, Stems, Salticks, or Branches, which come from them, even as Flax or Hemp from their Stalks. 'Tis admirable to think, how God has blest both Countries with a Substantial matter (which they daily tread under Foot) by which they may be both well and Huamously Cloathed, and which is sufficient to Apparel or Cloath all the Countries, if carefully Manured and Manufacured. But Parkinost says concerning it, That he knows there is another Plant growing in Virginia, called Silk-Grass, which is much differeth.

IX. As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, Authors have said nothing, nor do we say anything concerning the same. The Natives make Ropes and Cods of it, but nothing else, being much stronger than either Hemp or Silk, but was it Manufacured as it might be, it would make Super fine Cloathing of all sorts, much exceeding any thing made of Flax, Hemp, or Cotton, and possibly much inferior (if any thing at all) to what is made of the Linen and Belt Silk.

VINE WHITE, see Bryony, Chap. 59.

VINE WILD, see Bryony Black, Chap. 90.

VIOLET TOOTHED, see Corallwort, Chap. 152.

VIPERS BUGLOSS, see Bugloss Vipers, Chap. 95.

VIRGINIA BOWER, see Ladies Bower, Chap. 420.

CHAP. DCCXXX.

OF WAKE-ROBIN:

or,

Cuckow-Point.

I. THE Name. It is called in Arabick *

and Sarsi, in Greek * and in Latin *

Arum: some call it Pero Pilita, from the Form of its Leaf, and some from the Figure of its Pede, in the middle of the Hold, call it Sacritaria Fruits, and Canis Prisop: some call it Dagonetia minor, and Sarptosteria minor, but we in English call it Wake-Robin and Cuckow-Point, or Sturch-Worts.

II. The Kinds. There are many Species of it, but only two which are frequent with us, viz. 1. Arum vulgare non Maculatum, Our common Wake-Robin without Spots. 2. Arum vulgare Maculatum, Our Common Spotted Wake-Robin. Some will have Araurus, or Friers-Cools, to be a kind of Wake-Robin, and call it Hooded Wake-Robin, but of this we have already treated in its proper place.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Common Wake-Robin without Spots. Its Root is Tuberos, and about the big- nes of a Walnut Green and all, if it grows in good Ground, is brown within, and white within, very Succulent, with some Fibrous additions to it. If chowed between the Teeth, it has a vehement Heat, and Burning Sharpness with it, almost beyond expression, so that if a bit of it, not so big as a small Bean, should be Chewed in the Mouth but for a Minute, it would so inflame the MOUTH, Tongue and Throat, that probably the Inflammation would scarcely be alleged in 24 Hours; and I have known some who out of Wantonness, have Chewed it, who have, by reason of its Violence been in danger of their Lives, nor in more than a Weeks time could recover themselves: And this is manifest by daily Experience, that the dried Root (be it as hot as Pepper) is void of all these Dangerous Accidents. Its Juice, or any Powder, has a very Strange Commixture with all other Linen or any other thing on which it is laid, no left them Starchy, and in former days, when the 7
Salmons Herbal. Lib. 1.

Wake-Robin not Spotted; Or Greater.

and long, broad at the bottom near the stalk, and forked like unto a Wild Sorrel Leaf, but ending in a Point, without Dent or Cut on the edge, of a fatal green color, each standing upon a thick round stalk, of an Hand Breadth or more. Among which, (after they have been up two or three Months, and begin to settle,) rises up a bare Naked round white green stalk, something spotted and barked with Purple, like the Stalk of Dragons, which grows somewhat higher than the leaves; at the upper whereof stands a long hollow Hops or Husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a Point: In the middle of which, grows a small long Felle or Pointel, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark Purples color, as the Hops or Husk is on the inside, the green without, which after it has so remained for some time, the Hops or Husk decays with its Felle, and the end or bottom thereof grows to be a small long Bunche of Berries, green at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red color, of the beauteous of a Hulse-

Wake-Robin Spotted, or lesser.

The Nut Kernel, which abides thereon almost till Winter. In the time when this Plant bears its Berries, its Root (which is Tuberos and somewhat long, not growing down right, but for the most part lying along; its Leaves growing forth as its bigger end,) is somewhat flourished and

To the

1. The
IV. The Black, or Spotted Wake-Robin. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Col. Fruit and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former, only that both Roots and Leaves are more violently fibrous, and the Leaf or Leaves more tough and biting, and somewhat harder in feeling, sharper pointed, and have some blackish Spots thereon, like the Spotted Agrimont, which is the most part, aside in the Summer longer green than those of the Red do.


VI. The Times. The Leaves appear presently after Winter, early in the Spring, and continue but to the middle of Summer, or some small time longer. The Pelle flows it fell out of its Hose or Husk in June, appearing before the Leaves fall away, whilst they are yet in Withering; and when they are gone, the Bunch or Cluster of Berries, viz. its Fruit, becomes ripe towards the end of July, or in August.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Alleviative, Diuretich and Laxative, Cold, and Hydropic, Anti-athmatick, Emmenogogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. It is prevalent against Afflicts, Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of Lungs, Lachrymation, Mouths and Wounds, provokes the Vomits and After-birth, is good against Diffary and Strangury, gives ease in the Piles, and is a potent remedy against the Plague, Pestilence, and Poxen.


The Virtues.

X. The Green Leaves. Being bruised and laid upon any place pained with Sciatica or Gout, it draweth out the Morbid matter, and eases the pain: And applied to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or Plague Snakes, it draweth out the Poison and Malignity, and secretes the Patient from Danger.

XI. The Juice of the Herb or Berries. Taken to the quantity of a Spoonfull in any fit Vehicle, it provokes against all Poison and Plague, and if a little Vinagier or Juice of Limes be added to it, it somewhat allays the sharp biting Taffe thereof.

The Juice of the Berries given in White Wine, provokes the Vomits in Women, provokes Urine, and provokes against Diffary and Strangury, brings away the After-birth, and cleanseth particularly after Child bearing; and taken with Sheeps Milk, it healeth inflammate Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. The Juice of the Root. It has all the Virtues of the Leaf of the Herb, but is much stronger, and therefore must be given with Caution, mixt with some other proper Vehicle, it cleanseth all manner oforton fibrous Ulcers in what part of the Body fovere, and heals the flaming Ulcers in the Nobs, callfed Occans, and the Palseies.

XIII. The Decotion of the Herb, Root or Berries, in Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juices, but very much stronger, it may be taken to half a Pint at a time. Drops into the Eye, it cleanseth them from any Film or Skim, Clouds, Milfs, or other things which obstruct the Sight, it is good against an inflammation of the Eye, helps their watering and redness, and when he chance they become black and blue.

XIV. The Milk. It is made by boiling the Root therein: It has all the Virtues of Juice and Decotion, and is good to heal internal Ulcers, 3. or 4 Spoonfulls or more.

XV. The Powder of Roots, Berries or Leautes. Taken to a Dram, it is a most perfect and certain remedy against the Plague, Poison, and the bites of Serpents or Mad Dogs: The same taken mixed with Clarified Honey, or Sugar, (in form of an Eleedary) is admirably good against Afflicts, Coughs, Colds, Hoarfrost, Wheezing, and hoarse-

Of WALL-FLOWERS

Single and Double.

I. The Names. This Plant is called by the Arabians Keiri, or Cheeri: in Greek, Anaxia argentea; in Latin, Leucium Luteum; and in English Wall-Fower.


III. Of the Double kind, we have, 1. Keiri, five, Leucium Luteum flores plenos vulgaris, Our Common Double Wall-Flower. 2. Keiri, five, Leucium Luteum flores plenos alterius, Pale Double Wall-Flower. 3. Keiri, five, Leucium Luteum majus flores plenos, Sanguinea, The Double Wall-Flower.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I

The Descriptions.

IV. The first, or our Common Single Wall-Flower. Its Root is white, hard, and flourous, has several small, narrow, long, and dark green Leaves, set without order, upon round, robustish woody Stalks,

Wall-Flower Single, Common.

which bear at the tops many Single yellow Flowers one above another, each of them having four Leaves apiece, and a very sweet Smell: After which, come long Pods, containing reddish Seed.

V. The second, or Great Single Wall-Flower. Its Root is like the former, and will perish in Winter, if not defended from hard Frost. Its Leaves as well as Flowers, are much larger than the former. The Leaves are of a duller, and of a shiner green color, and the Flowers of a very deep Gold yellow color, and commonly as broad as a Half Crown piece of Silver. The Spike or top of Flowers is also much longer, and it abides much longer in flowering, and is much flowerer in its Scent or Smell. The Pods for Seed are thicker and shorter, with a small point at the end. This Plant is flower in spreading at self out into Branches, and more tender to be preserved, and is increased by Planting its Branches, being slips off.

VI. The third, or White Single Wall-Flower. It has a Root like the former, and its Leaves are as green as the Great kind, but nothing so large. The Flowers stand at the top, but not in so long a Spike, but rather in a Tost, and each Flower is composed of 4 Leaves, of a white color, not much larger than the Common Kind, but of a weaker Smell. The Pods are not so great as those of the former greater one. This is more easy to be propagated or increased, but requires some care in defending it from the Cold of Winter.

Wall-Flower Single, Great.

Belonging to Sect. V.

Wall-Flower Double Common.

VII. The first of the Double Kind, or Our Common Double Wall-Flower. This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks, are very like unto the first.
Chap. 731. English Herbs.

1245

Single Kind, stating that the Leaves hereof are not of so deep a green color. The Flowers stand at the top of the Stalks, one above another, as it were a Spike, which Flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, by which means it is a long time in flowering, the Flowers being very Double, of a Gold yellow color, and very sweet.

VIII. The second, or Pale Double Wall-Flower. Its Flowers in this kind not Spike Fashion as the former, but more open spread, and do all of them blow open all at one time, and not by degrees as the others do. They are of a paler yellow color, and differ in nothing else, being that the green Leaves hereof are also of a paler green.

IX. The third, or Double reddish yellow Wall-Flower. Its Leaves are green, and almost as large as the Great Single Yellow kind, or fall as big as the Leaves of the White Wall-Flower. The Flowers are not much larger than the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow color than the Great Single kind, and of a more brownish or red color on the underfides of the Leaves, being as it were stripp'd.

X. The fourth, or Greatly Double-yellow Wall-Flower. Its Leaves are green as and a large, if larger than the Great Single kind. The Flowers are also of the same deep Gold yellow color, but much larger than any of the former Double kinds, and as sweet in flavoring to, as of those.

XI. The Places. The first grows upon old Stone and Brick-Walls, and sides of very old Stone-Buildings, in many places through the whole Kingdom, but has of late been brought into, and Planted in Gardens, where the other fix kinds are also kept and nurtur'd.

XII. The Times. All the Single Kinds do flower often in the end of Autumn, and if the Winter is mild, all the Winter long, but especially in the Months of February, March and April, even till the heat of the Spring stops them. The Double Kinds Flower sometimes very early, and sometimes very late in the Year, but do not continue flowering in that manner the Year throughout.

OBSERVATIONS.

XIII. 1. As to the Single Flowers. Their Seed should be Sown in September, in the Earth just as you find it, without any previous Preparation; for it is the Nature of this Flower to grow upon Walls, and even amongst Rubbish.

XIV. 2. When they are Cultivated, more Cargo is to be taken of them, that they may serve as Ornaments in a Garden, for Borders of Bolls and Places, where they look very agreeable.

XV. 3. Having managed them as do Flowers for Transplantation, as soon as you think them strong enough to change their places, put them in one that agrees with them, and Water them daily, to facilitate their taking Root.

XVI. 4. Be also very mindful to clear them of Weeds in this, as well as the Double Flower, being Vivacious Plants, they will then grow to your satisfaction; the rest of their Culture is to be done as in the Double Flowers.

XVII. 5. If you want the Double Flowers you must be more careful, and it is to be multiplied by Layers, or by Slips: If by Layers, chase the root, and lay them in the Earth, and that they may not rise too fast, drive a Hook down upon them, and let the Earth upon your Layers, be at the same Ground in which they are laid.

XVIII. 6. Then Water them daily, that they may the better take Root, and sooner fill up themselves in the Earth, and let them be laid as soon as they have left their Flowers, viz. in the end of May, or beginning of June, and leave them till September or October, at which time take them up, and put them either in Open Ground, or in Pots.

XIX. 7. If you place them in Borders of Pots, &c. the Garden Earth will do well enough; but in Pots, take two thirds of Sifted Kitchen-Garden Earth, and one third of Mould, with which (being mixed) fill your Pots, putting your Layers into it according to Art.

XX. 8. And since those Flowers are apt to be injured by Cold, you must House your Pots in time, left the Earth should freeze and break your Pots, and so hurt your Plants; But as for those in the Open Grounds, you have no further care to take of them, for they will always bear the Weather.

XXI. 9. If you multiply them by Slips, let them not be kept dry, that they may be Nourished so as to extend their Fibrous Roots, and about to attract the nourishing Sap, or Juice of the Earth.

XXII. 10. Let your Slips be well choos'd, and put into Pots or Pans filled with Sifted Garden-Earth, with some Mould thinly spread upon it, in to which let your Slips half their length, put the Earth gently down upon them with your hand, to help to fill them the former. Water them, and put them in a shady place till they begin to spring, after which, remove them into the Sun.

XXIII. 11. Let them be Planted at the same time you do the Layers, and when they have taken good Root, let them be Transplanted into the places you design for them, not forgetting to Water and Weed them, as often as occasion requires it.

XXIV. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the fixt degree, Amblerive, Refervative, Valumary, of thin parts, Neurotic, Hyllewick, and Enmensagogick.

XXV. The Specification. They heal Wounds, provoke the Terms, expel the Dead Child, and are good against Agues, Apoplexies and Palies.


The Virtues.

XXVII. The Juice from the Heads of Flowers. It provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Dead Child, and forces away the After-birth; it opens Obstructions of Liver, Splen and Reins; cleanses the Stomach, Bowels and Worms, and is good against Vapors, Paralytick and Apoplexick Fits. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in Wine, or the Distill'd Water, or other fit Vehicle; mixt with Spirit of Wine, it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers, and heals them.

XXVIII. The Decotion of the Heads of Flowers in Wine. If it be made strong, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice, and therefore ought not to be taken of Women with Child, for fear of cutting Mid-Carriage. Dose half a Pint at a time. If strengthed the whole Body, or any Member of it grown
Salmos's Herbal. Lib. I.

1246

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

grown looie and weak, by raisin of Paralytick and Convulsive Diftemper.

XXX. The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.
Being taken inwardly in the Diluted Water, and also outwardly applied, it fortifies the inwards of the Liver, Spleen, Melentery, and Womb.

XXX. The Gargarsion. Take of the Juice 6 Ounces, of the Diluted Water 3 Ounces, Root-Album 3 Drams, Spirit of Wine 1 Ounce and half, Honey 2 Drams, mix and dilute it. It cleanses and heals Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, Gums and Throat, and other parts of the Body, the parts being daily Gargarized or waffled therewith warm.

XXXI. The Diluted Water. Take of the Juice 4 Ounces, Spirit of Wine or Brandy, 2 Ounces, Honey an Ounce and half, strong Tincture of Alces Succurina, half an Ounce, mix and dilute. Drop into the Eyes it cleanses them from Clouds, Milfs, and other things which obfuscate the Sight; heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes, strengthens them, and stops a Flux of Rheum falling into them.

XXXII. The Powder of the Seed. It may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be used Morning and Night, as long as need requires. It has been given with Success against the Rickets in Children.

XXXIII. The Oil of the Flowers. It is Diffusive and Apodynt, gives cafe in pains of the Face, Reins, Joints, Nerves, &c. and is a very good thing against the Gout.

XXXIV. The Bath. It is made of the whole Plant when in Flower, boil'd in fair Water with a proper quantity of Genus Soup. It is good for Women to Sit in, who have a Loppage of their Cercys, or are not well cleansed after Deliv'ry, because it induces the Terms, and cleanses the Womb of partur Stomas.

XXXV. The Cataplasm. It is made of the Heads of Flowers beaten in a Mortar, adding some Salt. Round hard on the Wrists, it is used as a Remedy to cure Agues. But it is made by boiling the same in Vinegar with the addition of Barley Flowers, and then appliy'd warm to places pained with the Gout, it gives case in the pain, diffuses the Tumor, eases the Diffuse, and admirably strengthens the Parts.

XXXVI. The Diluted Water from the Heads of Flowers. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but nothing near to officianio's mixeth with a quarter part of Spirit of Wine, and dilut'd with white Sugar, it is laid to cleanse the Blood, comfort the inward part, cafe pain, and cause Clearness.

XXXVII. The Confluent of the Flowers. It is given to the quantity of a large Chechut or Wallnut, Morning, Noon and Night, against Convulsive and Paralytick Diftempers, and Weakness of the Melentery, Womb, and other Bowels.

Succory Wartwort.

Belonging to Chap. 674, Sect. 5.

Of WHEAT, Buck and Cow.

I. THE Names. The first of these is generally taken to be the Komos Thipeflahi, which Gana Translates Trinum, but some put a difference between this Eryxism and the other, calling this Eryxism Cereale. It is also called in Greek by some Tegywrus, in Latin Fagurrium, and by Matthew and Lucas Habin, Fronmentum Saracenticum: Dodinens calls it Fagoypyrum, Togoypyrum and Tragancticum: Trogzos calls it Oyznum Veterus, but Caffow and Tahanamontius, Oyznum Cereale, and in English Buck-Wheat.

II. The Kinds. This Plant is Singularis sui Generis, and therefore not being manifold, can admit but of one Denomination.

The Descriptions.

III. The Root of Buck-Wheat is small and thready, and rises up with several round, hollow, brittle, reddish Stalks, a yard or more high, set with divers Leaves, each by it self on a Foot-stalk, which is broad and round, and bifurcated at the bottom, small and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling an Ivy-Leaf, but softer in handling. At the tops of the Stalks some forth several Clusters of small White Flowers, which turn into small Triangular blackish Seed, (serving to the same use of other Estable Grains) not much unlike.

WALL-FENNY-WORT, for Navel-wort, Cr. WALL-RIF, see Maiden-Hair White, Chap. WALL-TURNSOLE, see Tomfole, Chap. 717. (Sect. 5.) WALL-WORT, see Sucory Buffard, Chap. 674.

The Catt of the following Plant was exalted in that its proper place, and therefore so thought good to place it here, rather than to leave it out.
Wheat Buck.

which is spread out into many Arms or Branches, on which do grow smooth and soft Leaves, in shape like to Ivy-Leaves, or one of the Bindweed's,
or not much unlike to Ball, (advance Tabernarianum's Name of Oenoma Cereale). The Flowers are small, white, and clustered together in one or more Tafts or Umbels, tightly shut over here and there with a light Carnation color. The Seed is of a dark blackish color, and Triangular, like the Seed of Black Rindweed, which is used (in places where it grows plentifully) in times of Scarcity to make Bread of, or to be mixed with other Cereals for that purpose.

V. The Places. It is thought to be first brought out of Africa, but now is generally Sown in most of our Northern Countries, where for the Life and Profit is made of it, whole Fields are Sown therewith. It prospers well in any Ground, be it never so dry or barren, and is many times Sown, to serve as it were instead of a Dunging. It quickly comes up, and is soon ripe, and is very common about Nuremberg in Champagne, where they Sow it as well for Food for their Cattle and Poultry, as for the Use of making Bread afterward. It grows likewise in Lancashire, and in some of the Southern parts of England, in Essex, Kent and Middlesex.

VI. The Times. It is Sown in April, and beginning of May, and will be ripe in August following.

VII. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the first degree, Aciduliferous and Nutritious, but Nourishes less than Wheat, Rye, Oats or Barley; but more than Miller or Panick. And Bread which is made of the Meal thereof, is safe of Digestion, and soon passes through the Stomach and Belly, for which reason, it becomes very cleansing to the Bowels.

VIII. The Specification. It keeps the Body open, and prevents the growing too Flabby or Fat, but is a little Flatulent or Windy.

IX. The Preparations. The Meal of it for Mans use, is by the Country People in Germany, Italy, and some other places, made into Bread, Cakes, Puddings and the like, which are pleasant enough to eat.

The Virtues.

X. Bread, Cakes, Puddings &c. made herof, make those People very Strong, and able for Labour, who daily feed on them. The Poultage thereof provokes Urine, increases Milk, locoorn the Belly, and being eaten mixed with Wine (as you do Dimonemery,) it is good against Melancholy. The whole Grain, as also the Meal, is used generally to Fatten Cattle and Poultry of all sorts, and it is observed, that they are quickly made Fat therewith, and to Fat, that if they be not Kill'd in a short time after, they will Dye of themselves, being Sufocated therewith.

Of COW-WHEAT.

XI. The Name. It is called in Greek Κανελλόν, in Latin Crassagumin, (Triculum nigrum) for Theophrastus, lib. 6. cap. 5. and Dioscorides, lib. 4. cap. 17. in Latin Triculum Fuscum, in Belon: Crassagumin Lebelii: Meliogynum Camerarii, Russelis & Thalii: Milium Sylvaticum Tragii, and in English Cow-Wheat.

XII. The Kinde. There are many kinds of this Plant, but most of them are absolutely Stranglers with us, so that we shall only take notice of two the most common, viz. 1. Crassagumin vulgare Lebelii,
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.

The Descriptions.

XIII. The first, or our Common Cow-Wheat, has a Root composed of small Threads, which sends up an hairy square Stalk, branched almost from the bottom, half a Yard high or more, very weak and slender, and furnished by the Buffes among which it grows, having two long and narrow Leaves set at each Joint, broadest next to the Stalk, a little dent'd sometimes about the edges, and pretty sharp pointed at the end, somewhat rough also on the under side, if it be drawn downwards. The tops of the Stalks and Branches are set with Tufts of Leaves and Flowers together, which being green, are separated, two Flowers only standing at a Joint, with the like Leaves set with them, but shorter and smaller. The Flowers are long, round and white, opening open at the end, almost like those of a Dead Nettle, and stand all looking one way, of a pale yellow color and white together, but grow yellower as time, yet in some of a bluish or purplish color, either deeper or paler, each standing in a small green Husk, wherein after wards, grow round Cups or Vesicles, containing brownish Seed, not much unlike to Wheat.

Wheat Cow.

XIV. The second, or Party-colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat. This grows like the former, but the Stalk is more reddish, and so are the Leaves also, and more finely dented upwards, where the Spikes or Tufts of Flowers, are in some of a reddish or bluish color before they spread open, and then show the Flowers to be of a yellowish Purple, sometimes about the Mouth or Gaping place, and the other parts of a Purplish red: but in some others they are Blew, or of a Purplish Blown.

XV. The Pl剧场. They grow amongst Buffes, Beaks and the like, upon Barren Heaths, as at Hampstead near London, also in Pettif Pustures, Buffly Copes, and low Woods, and such like places in many parts of this Land. But the first of them Gerard says, grows upon Hampstead Heath, among the Juniper Buffes and Bullberry Buffes, in all parts of the said Heath, and in every part of England he found it where he travelled.

XVI. The Times. They Flower from the beginning of May, till June and July, and their Seed ripens in July and August.

XVII. The Qualities. They, viz. the Grains, are hot and dry in the first of second degree, of thin and fulful parts, and abound with a great quantity of Volatile Salt. They are Hydrick, Spermogenetic, and excite to Venery.

The Virtues.

XVIII. Authors have said little or nothing of their Virtues, but some small matter of their Uses, as that the Seed being taken inwardly, will affect the Head and Brain, as Darad will, troubling them, and causing a kind of Drunkenness, Vertigo, of Giddiness. The Seed in fine Powder, being given to half a Dram or more, for some space of time, in strong Broth or Wine, is said to provoke Luft.

XIX. As Cow Wheat generally in all places where they grow among Corn thieve, so if they be not Weeded out, but suffer'd to grow till the Corn is Reaped, their Seed mixes with the Wheat in Threshing, whereby when Ground, the Meal is brownish or darker colored, and in the Bread which is made thereof, will be blacker than the otherwise it would be.

CHAP. DCXXXIII.

Of WHEAT Common; Red, White, Grey.
Wheat Naked without Beard or Awns. 2. Triticum album, Triticum arisitata alba, Silage, White Wheat; and this is also wheat, viz. Triticum album Arisita Munitum vel Arisita Spicata, White Wheat with Bearded Ears, or Ears with Awns, or Triticum album maticum, Silage, vel Triticum album Spica mutata, or White Wheat without Beard or Awns, and the white Wheats some think to be as fine a Grain as the former, and some will have them to be the finest and best Wheat of all, without doubt, the difference in Goodness between them is to little as not to be discerned. 3. Triticum Griseum, vel Cinerum, Triticum Griseum arisitata mutatum, and this is that which I take to be the Zees, or Zee_Zee of the Ancients, which they called Spelta or Spelt-Corn; and Ador, also Ador, which the Ancient Romans made to be a kind of For, or Bread-Corn, being a coarser fort of Wheat; This with us, is generally through the Nation called Gray Wheat, and is a very good and profitable sort of Grain, tho' not so absolutely fine and choice as the former Red and White Wheats.

To these let me add, 4. Triticum Spica mutiformic, Triticum ramitum, the Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat, which Tuberemontana calls Triticum Tiphum Spita mutiformic, which for all that I know may be a Species of the Titha, or Titha Circuits, of Dodonea, their Descriptions are so nearly alike.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Red Wheat, Its Root is very Fibrous, and towards its Head as it was jointed.

Wheat Red or White, Bearded.

or Husks, which when it is cleansed from them, is of a firm compatt Substance, which of a Dye reddish color, and the whole Ear is of a kind of reddish color when it is perfectly ripe, which is either Bearded with Awns, or not Bearded, but plain and smooth, that being all the difference, which yet makes no Difference in the Goodness of the Corn.

IV. The second, or White Wheat. This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears, Flowers, Corn, Magnitude, and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former or Red Wheat, but only in the color, the Stalks and Ears being white, and the Grain or Corn of a clear yellowish white color. This is also twofold, viz. either Bearded with Awns, or plain and smooth without Awns, in the manner as the Red Kind. Some, and the Generality of Farmers, maintain the Red Wheat to be the finest and best Wheat, and to make the Sweetest and Whiteest Bread. While others again maintain this White Wheat to be the choicest of all, and to make truly the best and Whiteest Bread. I indeed know them both very well, and have eaten Bread, Cakes, and other things made of the fine Flour of them both, yet I must say, by all that I could observe, that I could find no difference between the Sweetest, Whitecest and Goodnest of the one and the other, but that to me, the one appeared as good as the other, and without

from whence rise 3, 4, 6, or more or less Stalks, with fair long and green Grosf-like Leaves, and as the Stalks grow up higher, at every Joint ear: Leaf, and at the fourth Joint usually comes forth the long Ear, or Sprayed Head, one on a Stalk, without any branches, which while the Head begins upright, blooming small yellow Aglets, which when it is ripe, a little bows down or bends its Head, by reason of its weight, which is fit with two durable rows of Grain or Corn, within several other sorts
Wheat White Bearded.

Wheat Gray, or Greek Wheat.

Wheat Gray; Zea, or Spelt Corn.

Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

Wheat White Bearded.

and of a brown color; and the Head or Ear hereof, is much larger, of a brown color also, with four Sides or Roots of Grains or Corn, so that it seems to be four square, which is contained in double brown Husks, all which are Armed with Awns, so that the whole makes a large Bearded Ear, and

Wheat Gray, or Greek Wheat.

the color of the Grain within, is almost of the color of the Red Wheat, but much paler, the Corn is itself being much of the same fashion, but plumper, or fuller and larger. The Meal or Flour of this, makes admirable good White Bread, Cakes, &c. but it is scarcely so White as the others, nor yet so Sweet.

VI. The fourth, or Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat. This in its external form of Roots, Leaves and Stalks, is much like the Red Wheat, differing that the Stalk seems to be shorter, and the Ear in color, with its Husks or Chaff, Awns and Grain within it, is exactly like to the Ear of the Red Wheat, differing that the Ear of this has several other smaller Ears, as 2, 4, 6, or more, growing out of the sides thereof. This seems to be a Species of Dodonatus's Tipha, or Triticum Tiphsium, which by the Description thereof, can be no other than our Bearded Red Wheat. It is thus Described. Tipha rises up with a single and slender Stalk or Straw, the Ear is long and round, Bearded with long, hard, sharp Awns, somewhat closely set together, and the Grain is small and light, but hard, and of a redder color than other Wheat, enclosed in divers Chaffy Husks. This seems to me to be Our Red Wheat before Described.

VII. Some may Objeck against me, That Our Grey Wheat is not, nor can be the Zea, or Spelta, of the Ancient Greeks and Romans, because they, that Zea, Spelta, or Greek Wheat, had its Ear Naked, without Beard or Awns, in proof of which, they bring the Testimonies of Camera-
The Virtues.

XIII. Pollen & Siligo, Meal and Esmes. Theo Siligo be the Name of the finest and best Wheat, and of the White Wheat in particular, yet Siligo with them old also signify the purest and finest Wheat-Flower. These are of use to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, Pultage, Pancake, Flummery, Starch, Leaven, Wafers, Cely, Catapla, &c. Outwardly applied to Simple Wounds newly made, in a large quantity, it profly stops the Flux of Blood, and a Spoonful of them mixed with a Grains of Fair Water, and swallowd down, is good against Heart-burnings, and Acidities of the Stomach.

XIV. Pultage. It is called Alice, ab Alend, from Nourishing, and fo all Latin Authors have Translated Chondria, which is taken to be the most excellent Pultage used in tho' Ancient times: if made of Milk only, or Milk and Water, it is properly a thick Milk; if of Water only, it is Pultage. It is good to strengthen the Stomach and Bowels; it nourishes very well, and stops Fluxes of the Sex, and Spills of the Ancients. I can find no other Grains in the World to which it will, or can agree. As for Cerearmen and Trasger, their Zea or Spelta, can be none of this, if Doctor andSchole at Bury, No such strong nor tall Stalks, nor yet so much growing from one and the fame Root: And as the Stalks of theirs are low, and fewer, so the Kernels are smaller, and not orderly set in Rows; by all which it is evident, that they had no true Knowledge of Zea, or Greek Wheat, which is without doubt what we call Grey Wheat here in England.

XV. The Places. All these Grains are not only Sown almost in all Counties through all the Islands of Great Britain, but also in most parts of the Habitable World. 'Tis true, that not long since they were Strangers in America, but since our English have Planted and Inhabited almost all the Eastern Coast of Florida, from the North of New-Seneca, to the South of Carolina, they have been made Denizens of tho' Countries, and are now become Natives of the fame, and profect with the fame increase and goodness, which they have here with us.

X. The Times. They are Sowed after Harvest in Autumn, before Winter, and tho' they prettily Spring up, are so hardly to endue the tharth of Scarc, that they are liable to their Ripeness in July and Auglet following.

X. The Qualities. All these sorts of Wheat are temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture, are Altringem, Vernacular and Nutritive.

XI. The Specification. They flop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in deep Contumacies.

Pretty thick, which Country People while it is hot, do put into Wooden Dishes, and so bring it to London, to be Sold in the Market, by the Name of Dilly Wheat and Bowl-Wheat.

XIX. Tragus, or Flammery. It is made of the finest of the Flower, mixed with Fair Water in the due proportion, and Build'd up, so as is thicker, & where being cold, it will eat with a Knife, which whilst hot, is put into small, flat, white Earthen Dishes, in which it is kept till it is eaten. They commonly mix with it at Eating, Wine and Sugar, and so it serves, may as well give the Spirit, comports with Nature, and refreshes in Consumptions. Some that are great Lovers of Milk, use instead of the Whim.

XX. Amylum, White Starch. It is made of the finest Flower of the Wheat, by the means of fair Water. Made into a Lezob with Honey, it is good against Coughs, Cold, Rhumors, and Spitting of Blood, and causes an easy expectation of Plegm.

XXI. Fermentum, Leucon. It is made of some Pulce or Dough of the Bread after Fermentation, and being made up into a round flat Ball, it is kept in a hop of Table or Bay-Salt poudred, till it grows fower, which you may know both by the Small and Table. It has a power to draw and digest what is hot off, and therefore is good to be put into a Planner Cataplasm, to cause Suppuration in Tumors. Applied to places affected with the Gout, in a short time cures the pain: It is good also against Warts, and hard Knots or Kernels in the Throat, being applied with some Salt.

XXII. Alcah. It is made altogether in the same manner as you make the Alcah of Barley. The Flower of it being mixed with Tarpetwine, Honey, and an Egg, makes a good Digestive, mixed with Ammonium, Leucon, and a little Vingar, it diffusses and softens hard Tumors; but its chief use is for making that sort of biking Drink called Alcah.

XXIII. Sucrose Meat Wafers. They are Sold at the Confectioners, made up into small white Round. Being eaten, they digest freely the Stomach, and strengthen it, stop Fluxes of the Bowels, and before in Consumptions. As they are made of the purest and finest Flower, with a small addition of Milk, Eggs and Sugar, to put into Water and drink, they cure the Bloody Flux, and are good against Ruptures in Children.

XXIV. The Gelly. It is made of the former Wafers boiled in a sufficient quantity of Water, to the Confinency of a Yell, or it may be made of the Dyl-Wheat, at Sea, XVIII. by adding a little Water to it, and straining it very hot thro' a Chees Cloth. It is good against Spitting of Blood, Coughs, Cold, Hicoulenes and the like, being daily eaten.

XXV. Sanguis seu Extrahum Triviici, Blood of Wheat. It is made as you make the Sanguis Sagartici, Confisales majoris, Pavosius, Porphyra, &c. It is an admirable thing to clear the Heart, revive the Spirits, refresh the Bowels, comfort Nature, restore in Consumptions, and recreate Languishing Nature. The finall White Bread is best to make it of.

XXVI. The Coctemtic. Take of the Flower 4 Ounces, Honey 1 Ounce, Vinegar 2 Quarts, boil them gently together, so long till the Flower will not easily setire. Strain it to be good after: Searc, Morphe, Sun-burning, Tanning, Fricakes, Spots and Pimpls in the Face.

XXVII. The Balsam. Take Turquetine 2 Ounces, 3 Torks of three Eggs, mix them till the Turquetine is perfectly dissolved in the Torks, then add Honey, Balsam of Petus, of each two Ounces, &c.

XXXII. Frumentum, or Frumenty. It is so called from Frumentum, an old Name for Wheat or Corn. It is made of Boiled Wheat, which is sold in Wooden Dishes or Bowls, in the Market in London, and called Dilly-Wheat (or Sea, XVIII. forgoing), by Boiling it up with a sufficient quantity of Milk, to make a Pottage thereof, of the thicknesse. It is stomachick, strengthens the Bowels, stops Fluxes, and restorative in Consumptions.
CHAP. DCCXXXIV.

OF WHEAT INDIAN: OR, MAIZE.

I. THE NAMES. We know no Greek Name for it, but it is called in Latin, Frumentum Turricianum, Turky Wheat; Frumentum Indicum albostrorum; & Miltum Indicum maximum: in English, Turkish Wheat, Indian Wheat, Indian Corn, and Maizere, as the West-Indians call it.

II. The KINDS. We have but One Species thereof, but some may account them Two, by reason of their Magnitude, which I take to be rather from the Nature of the Soil, a rich Soil affording a very large fruit; whereas a poor Soil gives you only a Dwarf kind of Plant: But there is a great Variety in the Colors of the Ears, some being all White, some all Yellow, some all Red, and some Blow. And again, some have Grains of all those Colors at once; but this difference, we account makes no differing Species of the Plant.

The Descriptions.

III. Its Root in Thick and Bulbs, full of grous Fibres or Strings, from whence springing up several strong and tall Stalks or eight Feet high, as thick as a Girl's Weft, if it grows in any rank Ground, full of great joints, with a white Spongy Fust in the middle. The Leaves are long, twice as

Wheat Indian: Or, Maize.

large as those of Millet. At the Tops come forth many Flowers in Feather-like Sprigs, bending downwards, like as the Tops of Millet, which are either

White, Yellow, Red or Blew, as the Grainers in the Ears will prove. These Flowers fall away without any thing of an Ear succeeding them; But whilst this flowering is, come forth the Bars at the joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, from which in two or three of the lower Joints up, towards the Top of the Stalks, One at a joint, which have many Leaves enclosing them, and are small leaf at the Top, with a small long Ear of Hairs or Threads, hanging down at the Ends, which when they are Rape, are to be gathered. The Leaves enclosing the Ear being taken away, the Head or Ear appears, much like to a long Cylinder (not a Cone) fist with 6, 8, or 10 rows of Grains, as large almost as Peas, and sometimes larger; not fully round, but flat on the sides which join one to another, orderly and very closely set together, of the same Color on the outside as the Bloomings were, viz. either White, Yellow, Red or Blew only, or of some or all of those Colors together; the whole Grain is hard and brittle, its external husk being very hard almost like a Shell, but its hoard Fust, when ground into Meal and Flour, almost as white as Snow; which Grains, when Chored, are somewhat dry, and not cleanly in the Meal, as our Wheat is.

IV. The Places. It is said to grow in Turkey, and that it was first brought from thence: It is true, that it is now universally Planted almost all over the West Indies; but it is certain, that it was not an aborigine of those Countries: As we find carried thither by Europeans. It requires to be Planted in a rich and fat Ground, as Millet does; for a poor lean Soil, makes but a poor fruit of Corn. It has been Planted in our Gardens in England, and in very hot Summers has come to perfection with us.

V. The Times. It is Sown in the Spring, in March and April, and the Grain is for the most part ripe in July and August.

VI. The Qualities. It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the Rift Degree, Ab-\ 

lurive, and very nourishing.

VII. The Speciation. It indigests the Stomach, Bowels, Reins, and Urinary Passages of Tartarous Maculage; Informed, that is said to be very efficual to hinder the breeding of the Stone. It also nourishes well, with a thin and Abstirive Nutrit-\ 

ment, and reftores in Consumptions.

VIII. The Preparations. In the West Indies there is made thereon, 1. The boiled Grain or Mauze. 2. Pottage. 3. Homine. 4. Bread, Cakes, Pad-\ 

dings. 5. Parceid Corn. 6. A Cataplasm. 7. The whole Grain.

The Virtues.

IX. The boiled Grain or Mauze. The Corn is first steeped a little in warm Water, then beaten in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, till all the external hard Hull is beaten off; then it is boiled in Water till the Grain is perfectly soft and burst in the boiling, and becomes almost like to our boiled Dibô Wheat. They Eat it being seasoned with Salt, by mixing with it Butter, or Milk, Cream or Wine, and Sugar, it admirably nourishes and strengthens, and makes the Country Man able to go thro’ Labour and Battles.

X. Pottage. The Grain is steeped from the external hard Hull as before, then being dried in the Sun, it is ground in a Mill to Meal, which being Sifted, and boiled in Water till it is soft, is then boiled longer, till it becomes of the consistence of a thin Softy Pudding. It is Eaten as the Former boiled Grain, with Butter, Salt, Milk, Cream, or Wine and Sugar, and has the same Effects in nourishing and strengthening those that Eat it.

XI. Homine.
XI. Homine. This answers to the Frumenty made of our boiled Wheat. They take either of the former boiled Maize, or of the Poltage, what quantity they please: to which they add a sufficient quantity of Milk, which being boiled, may make it of the thickness of our English Frumenty, and some salt in so much Milk as to make it a little thinner, according as every one likes. They generally eat it, being made Savory with Salt and Butter, and some put Sugar to it. It has all the former Virtues and Effects, besides it cleanses the Bowels, and always keeps them Soluble, at least from being Collyve.

XII. Bread, Eaters, Puddings. They are made of the Flower, with Water or Milk. This Bread whiff! New, is wonderful Sweet, beyond any that can be made of European Wheat, but being stale, it ears Something harsh, and more unpleasing: After one is used to it, it is then Eaten with a Gratification to the Stomach. Some make the Bread, &c., with half Flower of Althea, and half Flower of Wheat, and some add to the Flower of Althea, Eddy Roots boiled soft, which makes the Bread keep moist a good while.

XIII. Parceled Corn. This whether it be of the dryed Corn, or before it is ripe, is much eaten by the Indians, because of its coarse Preparation, and its exceeding Gratification to the Palate.

XIV. The Caterpilfer. The Flower mixed with Lemon, and brought to a Conspicuous with Oil of the Seeds, Kinias or Palma Ciliata, or strong Batters, being applied, is said to ripen Apothecaries.

XV. The whole Grass. It is given to Cows, Oxen, Horses, Hogs, Poultry, &c. to Nourish and make them Strong, and also to Fatten them.

CHAP. DCCXXXV.

OF WHITLOW-GRASS: or, NAIL-WORT.

I. T.H.E Names. It is called in Greek Therapeus: in Latin Paronychia: and in English Whitlow-grass, or Nail-Wort.


The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Whitlow-Grass. Its Root consists of a Branch of small Fibres; from whence proceed many small and long Leaves come next to the Grass, somewhat like to those of Chickweed, but something longer and whiter,

Whitlow-Grass Common.

from among which, several slender naked Stalks, not above 4, 5, or 6 inches high, bearing many white Flowers one above another, exceeding small, after which, come small flat Pouches, lesser than any of Thalpi, in which is contained very small Seed, of a sharp Taste.

IV. The second, or Jagged, or Roes-like Whitlow-Grass. Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, which sends forth some pale or reddish green Leaves, cut in on the edges into 2 or 3 small parts, almost in fashion like to the Leaves of Rue, from among which, grow up divers al-

Whitlow-Grass Common.
Chap. 736. *English Herbs.*

**Whitlow-Grafs, Jagged.**

moft naked Stalks, each spread out into several Branches, all of which, base at every point, one single but smaller Leaf, much like the former, which Stalks towards the top, bend a little downward, with some white Flowers at the top, greater than the former, and have which hold the Seed, which is rather grey.

V. The third, or Greater Whitlow-Grafs. This from a small fibrous Root, has very many Leaves springing forth, and lying on the Ground in a round Compass, one by another, about 3 inches long, and an inch broad, spiny, rough, hairy, of a dark green color, and a little curled about the edges, growing on short Footstalks, from the middle of which, rise up one or two, rather few, small round naked Stalks, with few, or rather no Leaves thereon, so much as to stand upright, but bending downwards, at their tops come forth several small white Flowers, after which, come small long Pods, containing small reddish Seed, but nothing so hot or sharp as the Seed of the first.

VI. The fourth, or Lesser Whitlow-Grafs. It has a Root which is small, hard and woody, the Plants is smaller than the former, bearing fewer Leaves lying on the Ground, fewer than the Greater foregoing, like unto the lesser Mouse-Ear, called Cats-Foot, but not so hairy, yet a little hoary, of a yellowish green color; from among which, grow up several small, frail, and crested Stalks, 6 inches or more high, branching forth at the tops, where come forth several white Flowers, after which follow very slender long Pods, like the Poes of Eleither, full of small reddish Seed, as sharp and hot in Tolle as Grenels.

VII. The Plants. The two first are often found to grow upon Brick and Stone Walls, and upon old Tiled Houses which are come to have much Moss upon them; and sometimes they are found growing upon flaxenly and dry Mud Walls. The two last are found growing upon Open Hills, and other like dry Grounds.

VIII. The Times. They Flower very early in the Spring, sometimes in January and February, if the Weather be mild; for about the end of April, when the Weather begins to grow warm, they die away, and are no more to be seen all the Year after.

IX. The Qualities. They are all of them hot and dry in the third or fourth degree, Attractive and Subpurative.

X. The Preparations. You may make, 1. A Balsam or Ointment of the whole Herb. 2. A Cataplasm thereof.

---

**C H A P. DCCXXXVI.**

**Of Whortle-Berries:**

**OR, BILLBERIES, Heath and Marsh.**

I. T H E Names. It is called in Greek *Ampelos rubra,* in Latin *Vitis idaea,* i.e. *exparax.*

(B) *Idea quam vacua Ptolomaeus,* *Vitis Idea Theoophrasti:* in Latin *Vaccinae,* *Vaccinium Drosera,* and in English Whorts, Whortle-Berries, and Billberries.

II. The Kinds. Authors make 9 or 10 Species of them, or more; we shall describe thole only which are most known and common to us, which are the four following, viz. 1. *Ampelos exigua Lugdunensis, Matthisi,* & Tothi (but certainly it is no Myrtle, nor Species of a Myrtle) *Vitis ideae vulgaris bacis nigra,* Camerarii, Chiefi, & Gefneri; (but it is not the *Vitis Idea* which bears Carnos, for that Noble Vine grows not on so high, or Snowy Mountains, but in the Plains and Open Hills, being a Cultivated Vine) *Vaccina nigra,* Dodonaei & Lobei, Balsam pretium genus Cataplasis, Our Common Black Whorts or Bilberries. 2. *Vitis Idea rubra* (by all Writers thereof) *Vitis Idea folijs bursis Chiefi,* *Radix Idea frutu rubro Anguillari:* (as he called the other *Radix Idea frutu nigro:* ) *Radix Idea Discripi* *rubra* *Lugdunensis,* and *Vaccinia rubra* by almost all Authors, Our Red Whorts, or Bilberries with Green Leaves. 3. *Vitis Idea tertia Chiefi,* *Myrtomis,* *Petromelis,* *Pyrus Cornus,* *Pyrexer Idea Gesneri,* Sweet Whorts or Bilberries. 4. *Vaccina palustris Dodonaei & Lobeli,* *Artemisia palustris Gesneri* in Horti; *Oxyacmena Cordis Vitis Idea palustris Bachini,* *Vaccinium palustris,* Marsh Whorts, or Bilberries.

---

**The Descriptions.**

III. The last, or Our Common Black Whorts, or Bilberries. *Its Root grows ayove under Ground, shooting forth in several places as it runs. It is a small Root, which creeps as it were upon the Ground, scarce rising a root and half high, with several small dark green Leaves, set on the green Branches, which it spreads abroad on both sides,
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. 1.

V Whortle-Berries:  

O R,

Billberries Black.

are somewhat long with their roundness, and a little shrunken about the edges, of a full green color above, and very heavy underneath. At the fomes with the leaves, come forth many white flowers, consisting of four leaves, one of which, some small round berries, somewhat bigger

V Whortle-Berries:  

O R,

Billberries Sweet.

than Haws of the Have-Thorn, and black when they are ripe, having a small Crown as it were of five small points, and are fappy, of a sweet Taste, containing blackish Seed within them.

Whortle-Berries, or Billberries Marsh.

V. The third, or Sweet Whortle, or Bilberries, (which some call French Whortle-berris) This rises up with several thick, smooth, woody Stems or Stalks, 10, 1, 6, or 7 feet high, their lower parts being somewhat rough, and covered with a blackish Bark, the upper Branches being green, flared with many Leaves thereon, set without order, which
Chap. 737. English Herbs.

VI. The fourth, or Marth-Whoons, or Billberries, is Root in long and white, running alofe under the Earth, and not down right; whence spring up several slender brownish branches, like unto Strings, fourteen to sixteen a Foot in length, creeping upon the Ground, before with small, Roof leaves like unto those of Thyme, at certain distances, green on the upper side, and oftentimes hairy underneath. The flowers come forth at the top, growing upon long thready filaments, consisting of five reddish leaves, and an Umbo or Pointe in the middle, which turn into round reddish Berries, having a yellow Agrimont Taffe.

VII. The Places. The first grows on many Heath's, and in Woods, and on Barney Hilly places in many parts of England. It has been found on Maniple-Heath, Windley-Common, and St. John Wood, not far from London. It prospers best in a Lean Barney Soil, and in Untilled Woody places; and are now and then found on high Hills to the South, and upon Mountains. They grow in many other parts of England, as on the Hills in Cheshire, called Brown-Hills, neath Beesoon-Giffe, and Several other places. The second in the North-parts of this Land, as in Lancashire and Yorkshire, on the Hills in Lancashire, upon Pendle-Hills, and in Westmorland, at Croby Revefeworth, &c. The third grows as Label says, on every Hill in Framework, and some day they have found it growing in the Southern part of our Island. The fourth grows only in Moorish places, which are often covered over with Moss, in Bogs, Watery and Fenny places, especially in Cheshire and Staffordshire, where it is found in great plenty.

VIII. The Times. The first three Flower in March and April, and sometimes in May, and the Fruit of the Black is ripe in June and July, but of the other two later. The Marth kind Flower in July, and their Fruit is ripe in August.

IX. The Qualities. The Berries of them all are cold and dry, in the second degree, Attirnent, and Anti-Emmenagogick.

X. The Description. The Juice of the Berries flog Women's Courts, and all sorts of Bleeding's, and are good against all Fluxes of the Body. It quenches Thrist, stops Vomiting, extinguishes the heat of Burning Fevers, stops Coughs, and is good against a Phthis, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

XI. The Preparations. You may have, 1. The ripe Berries. 2. A Rob, or Syrup of their Juice. 3. A Confer. 4. A Purple blow Dye. 5. A Crimson color or Dye.

The Virtues.

XII. The ripe Berries. The Black Whorts are eaten in the Countries where they grow, with Ceam or Milk, and sometimes with Wine, as eat Strawberryes, and so they cool and refresh the Stomach, stop Vomiting, allay the heat of Choler, and bind the Belly.

XIII. The Rob, or Syrup. They are good against the Heat of burning Fevers, cool a hot Stomach and Liver, refit Vomiting and Nauseaufnes, quench Thrist, are good against the Bloody Flux, and stop all other Fluxes of the Belly, as also Cholerick Fluxes in particular, and are good to cure all inward Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Pilling Blood, Bloody Stools, or Hepatick Flux, the overthrowing of the Loches, as also of the Terms in Women, &c. and are profitable for such as are troubled with an old Cough, and Obstructions of the Lungs, and are said to be good against a Phthis, or an Unercation of that Bowel.

XIV. The Confer of the Berries. It has all the Virtues of the Rob and Syrup, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to the quantity of a large Chaldron.

XV. The Purple color'd Dye. Toogar says, that the Country People take a Pot full of the Juice of the Black Berries Brained, into which they put a Spoonful of good Wine Vinegar, an Ounce of Alum, and a quarter of an Ounce of Copper Flings, or Borings, or Scalls of Copper, which they boil altogether, and make a Dye thereof. Into this Dye or Liquor, they put Cloth, Wool, Thread, Yarn, &c. letting them lie in it for a good while, which afterwards they take out and dry, and then wash them with cold Water, so will they have a Turky Blew color, and it they would have it deeper, they put it into an Ounce of broken Glass. Also with the Juice of the Berries, Palmers color Cards, Paper, Maps of Countries, of a Purple Blew color, putting thereon some Alum and Glass, by which they make it lighter or deeper, as they please.

XVI. The Crimson Dye. It is made of the Juice of the Red Whortle-berry, by adding thereto a little Alum. The Juice of these Red Whortle-berrys, when of an excellent red color, and the Berries are all full of Juice, is of so Orient and Beautiful a Purple to Limine withal, that Indian Laces is not to be compared to it, especially when this Juice is prepared with Alum according to the same. As my Author has proved by Experience.

CHAP. DCCXXXVII. Of WILLIAMS and JOHNS Sweet, Garden and Wild.

1. THE Names. They have no known Greek Name, but are called by this general Name in Latin, Armerius: Of form Antherus, and Coryphæus Solstitialis; In English, Sweet Williams and Sweet John.

2. The Kinds. They are either Latifolius, broad Leave'd, which are called Sweet Williams, or Anguliferius, narrow Leave'd, which are called Sweet John's. Of these there are these following Kinds, viz. 1. Armerius latifolius simplex flor albo, fingle white Sweet Williams. 2. Armerius latifolius simplex flor rubro, single red Sweet Williams. 3. Armerius latifolius simplex vericolor, five Variegatus, fingle spotted White Williams, or London Pride. 4. Armerius latifolius simplex flor rubro fulvo latifloro, fingle deep red, or Murre colored Sweet Williams, or Velvet Williams. 5. Armerius latifolius flor rubro multi-plici, double red Sweet Williams. 6. Armerius Anguliferius rubens simplex, fingle red Sweet John's, or single red narrow leave'd Sweet Williams. 7. Armerius anguliferius albus simplex, fingle white Sweet John's, or narrow leave'd white Sweet Williams. 8. Armerius anguliferius duplex, double Sweet John's, or double narrow leave'd Sweet Williams. Gerard says, that doublefled Sweet Williams are a kind of wild Gilliflower.
Williams Sweet Red.

have broader and darker green Leaves, somewhat brownish, especially towards the points; and that the Flowers stand thicker and closer, and a great many more in number together in the Head or Tafe, having small pointed Leaves among them, but with prickles uniburtful. The color of the Flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or faint at all.

V. The third, or single speckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. The Roots are some long, and some small and thready, running under the uppererst draft of the Earth. These spotted Williams are very like the former red Williams, in their form and manner of growing, having Leaves as broad and brown, sometimes as they: The Flowers stand as thick or thicker, clustering together, but of very variable colors: for some Flowers will be of one color, and then many or more spots upon them, others will be full speckled or sprinkled, with white or Silver spots, circleswise about the middle of the

Johns White and Red Double.

Belonging to Sect. 10.
WILLIAMS Wild: or, CROW-FLOWER.


XVI. The Kinds. Gerard lays these are a Species of the Gilliflowers, or of the Sweet Williams, and are taken by some to be the true Gilliflowers; but he declares it to be a kind of Wild Gilliflower: Of these we have, 1. The Male Wild William, or Crow-Flower. 2. The Female Wild William, or Cow-Flower. 3. The Double Wild William, or Cow-Flower.

The Descriptions.

XVII. The Fifth, or Male Wild William, or Crow-Flower. It has Stalks of 9, 10, or 12, Inches high, with Leaves thereon by couples at every Joint, which are small and thinly pointed, very rough and hairy. The Flowers are at the tops of the Stalks many in one Taft, finely and curiously jointed on the Edges, suffer than those of Gilliflowers, but well resembling Sweet Williams, which are of a light Red or Scarlet color.

XVIII. The Second, or Female Wild William, or Crow-Flower. It differs not from the former Male, but in its Magnitude this being bigger, and the Flowers more finely jagged, like the feathered Pinks, of which this is said to be a kind.

XIX. The Third, or Double Wild Williams, or Crow-Flower. This differs nothing from the first Crow-Flower, facing that that is single flowered, whereas this is double flowered, having many fair double Flowers.

XX. The Places. They grow all about in Meadows and Pastures, and in low Mossy Grounds: but the double kind has been brought into Gardens, where it grows very fair and pleasant; I suppose from the goodness of the Soil.

XXI. The Times. They begin to flower in May, and continue flowering till towards the latter end of June.

XXII. Of their Virtues. Authors are silent they only serve as Ornaments for Gardens, Walks, Houses, and other places.
CHAP. DCCXXXVIII.

OF WIND-FLOWERS: OR, ANEMONES.

I. THE Name. This Plant is called in Greek Anemone, and in Latin, Herba Venti; in Spanish, Anemone; and in English we call them Anemones and Wind-flowers.

We have already in Chap. 13, and 14. of this Work foregoing, briefly orculled of the Gardens and Wild Kinds of this Plant, none of them intending to make this our Herbal a Philologus: but afterwards upon second Thoughts, confidering how acceptable it might be to Herftifts, to Purfuits of Quality, Gentlemen and Ladies, who Curiosity might lead them that way, and were very inclined and indulging in improving themselves in the Knowledge and Culture of Flowers, we then refolved to make it as useful to them as we could, and therefore in all the following Directions, where we have treated of Flowers, we have been very careful to give the Curious and indulgent that way, if not a plentiful Satisfaction; yet such an Introduction to the Knowledge and Culture of them, as we hope may gratify all the Lovers of those admirable Curiosities. And so in order to the fame Resolutions, facing we had been fo brief in the fift Chap. 13, and 14. under the Title of Anemones, we shall now plentifully supply here, what were defirive in those.

II. The Kinds. There are 1. The Wild Kinds, of which we have already treated in Chap. 14. and Chap. 543. foregoing, of which we fhall lay no more. 2. The Garden or Natural Kinds, of which we fhall treat more fully in this Chapter, and they are, 1. Anemone latifolia flore simplici, Broad Leaf'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 3. Anemone latifolia flore multiplo, flore plano, Broad Leaf'd Anemone double Flower'd. 4. Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici, Narrow Leaf'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 4. Anemone tenuifolia flore duplo, flore plano, Narrow Leaf'd Anemone double Flower'd. 5. All of which in order. Of each of these principal kinds, there are a great number of Varieties, too many to be fpecificd in this Edition, and therefore avoiding that trouble here, we will give you the feral and various, or particular Appellations in Course, as they fhall be Dcribed.

The Descriptions.

I. Of Broad Leaf'd Single

ANEMONES.

III. 1. Anemone latifolia flore simplici, Broad Leaf'd Anemone with Single Flowers. Its Root is robust, with some Fibers adjoining to it. Its Flowers are all Single, with one Row of Leaves, and a hairy Head in the middle, of a color differing from that of the Leaves. It is of divers sorts and colors, some bigger, others smaller, some taller, others lower, and the Flowers are of divers Reds, Purples, Scarless, deeper or paler, even to Pink, or Peach color, white, Silver, or of color, some

Wind-Flower Garden Single.
V. 3. Anemone latifolia Purpurea Stellaris, five  
Papaverose flore simplici, The broad Leaved  
Single Purple Star Anemone, or Violet-Flower.  
Its tuberosous Root is blackish on the outside, and  
white within, knobby, with many Fibres growing  
from it. Its first Leaves, which always rising up  
before Winter, (if the Root be not kept too long  
out of the Ground,) are something like the Leaves  
of Scenti, or Soft-Leaf, but the root which fol-  
lows, are more deeply cut in or Jagged. Among  
which rife up divers round Stalks, belfer with jag-  
ged Leaves, (as all other Anemones are,) above  
which Leaves, the Stalks rise up about 2 or 3  
Inches, bearing one Flower a piece, composed of  
12 Leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a black  
Purple, or whithis Ah color, somewhat shining on  
the outside, and of a fine Purple color tending to  
fo a Murry, on the inside, with many blackish blow  
Threads or Thorns in the middle of the Flower,  
let about a Head, in which grows the Seed, which  
is small and black, inclined in fott Wodd or  
Downs, which flies away with the Wind, carrying  
the Seed with it, if not carefully gathered.  
VI. 4. Anemone latifolia flore purpureo Stellaris  
altera forma, The broad Leaved Single Star  
Flower'd Purple Anemone or Violet-Flower. This  
does not differ from the former in Leaf or Flower,  
living that this is of a more pale or dull color  
on the outside, and of a paler purple color on the  
inside.  
VII. 5. Anemone latifolia Viole purpurea flore  
simplici, broad Leaved single Violet colored An-  
emone or Violet-Flower. This has but 8 Leaves,  
as many of them which follow have) and is of a  
Violet Purple color, whence its Name: Of these  
3 left leaves, there are some which differ only in  
having white bottoms, some smaller and some larger.  
VIII. 6. Anemone latifolia flore simplici, pur-  
purea crisata, Broad Leaved single, purple, fli-  
ped Anemone, or Wind-Flower. The Purple is  
the same with the former, but a little paler, read- 
ning more to redwsh, white Flowers have many  
white Lines and Stripes thro' the Leaves.  
IX. 7. Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cornus  
violacea, Broad Leaved single Flower'd, fenth  
blush colored Wind-Flower. Its green Leaves are  
something larger, and fo is the Flower likewise,  
covering in a number of rows there is more of, or  
the color of Carnation Silk, sometimes pale, and  
sometimes deeper, with a whitish Circle about  
the bottom of the Leaves, which Circle in form is  
larger, and more to be fent than in others, when  
the Flowers lay it fell open with the heat of the  
Sun; having withhew Threads in the middle.  
This may be called the Carnation Anemone, or  
Wind-Flower.  
X. 8. Anemone latifolia flore simplici Perfici  
Violetae, The broad Leaved Gredeline color'd single  
Wind-Flower. This Gredeline color is between a  
Peach color and a Violet.  
XI. 9. Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cohina-  
olee, Broad Leaved single Cochina Wind-  
Flower. This is of a fine redhsh Violet, or Pur-  
pal, or Cochina color.  
XII. 10. Anemone latifolia flore simplici Car- 
dinolai, Broad Leaved single Flower'd Cardinal- 
Wind-Flower. This is of a rich Crimson red color.  
There is another fort of it which is deeper, called  
Sanguinea, or Blood red Anemone, but it is not of  
fo lively a color: And another called Cremeina,  
called the Crimson Anemone, which is of an ordi- 
nary Crimson color.  
XIII. 11. Anemone latifolia flore simplici Co- 
cinea, Broad Leaved single Carmel colored Wind-  
Flower. This is near unto a Scarlet color.
have) each stalk bearing at its top one large flower apiece, which is large and double, consisting of many narrow, long, sharp-pointed leaves, the outmost of which, are broadest and greenish at first, but afterwards reddish, with some stipes of Orange Tawny; the middle leaves within these are smaller, and of a red color, or of an Orange Tawny; the innermost being smallest, are wholly of the same color, but turned somewhat inward, covering the Head or Button, which is oval in the form of the Flowers of most of this kind; these having no Thumbs or Threats in the middle as the former have, nor bearing any Seed.

XX. 2. Anemone laxifolia Chelidoniea altera, f. Purpurea, f. var. rosea. The great broad Leaved double Orange Tawny Wind-flower. The Root of this is like the former, and its large Leaves are so like the bill, that one can hardly distinguish them austerior; the Stalk also has the like Leaves upon it, bearing at the top a fair Large Flower, consisting of many leaves, let in two or three of large round pointed Leaves, of a light Scarlet Orange Tawny color. These Leaves being not so thick, or double as the former, seeming to be one thick row, of many small long Leaves, of an excellent Cinnamon color, wherein some yellow is mingled, which makes that color we call an Orange Tawny. The bottoms of the Leaves are red, with a whitish Circle; the plump-head in the middle, being befted with many dark blackish Hairs or Tubers. The Flower and the former, are much common, and well known of all the sorts of double broad Leaved Anemones.

XXI. 3. Anemone laxifolia f. f. var. f. roseo-coccineo variegate Anemone Cyprium. The broad Leaved double Scarlet Flower, the double Cyprus Anemone or Wind-flower. Its Root differs not from either of the former, and has Leaves very like the leaf double Anemone, but not altogether like it; the former being double. These Leaves, and of color very near unto the Leaf Double Orange Anemone, but thicker of Leaves, tall as double as the leaf, all the not so great a flower, without any Heat therein, nor any Threats about it, as in the last. Mr. Rea says, that the Stalk is tall, and that it bears a gallant large double flower, of a rich Scarlet color, and every Leaf thereof finely striped and variegated with white; and that it far surpasses any of the former.

XXII. 4. Anemone laxifolia Comenii Marginata, f. Perfica: The broad Leaved double Perilian Wind-flower. It came out of PERFICA to Crinatum Scandens, and from thence to us. In its Root and Leaf, it is very like to the former double Anemone, only the Flower herof, is rather like unto the second, great double Orange colored Anemone, at Sept. XX. above, usually called Piano major f. f. var. f. roseo-coccineo variegate being composed of three rows of Leaves, the outmost row consisting of 10 or 12 larger Leaves; and those more inward, lighter and more in number, but all of them variegated with red, white, and yellow, having their bottoms white. But instead of a middle Head with Thumbs about it, as the other has; this has a few narrow Leaves, of a deep yellow color in the middle, the Flower standing upright.

XXIII. 5. Anemone laxifolia f. f. latea duplicis: The broad Leaved double yellow Wind-flower. Its Root is Tuberculous, and like the Root of the single, and has such broad round Leaves as the single, but somewhat larger or ranker. The Stalks are beft with larger Leaves, more deeply cut than on the edges. The Flowers are a more pale yellow, with some purplish Veins on the outside, and a little round pointed; but they are all on the infide of a fair yellow color, consisting of two rows of Leaves, of which the inmortal is the narrower, with a small green Head in the middle, encompassed with yellow Threads, as in the single. This has little or no Smell, and springs up and flowers later than the single kind.

XXIV. 6. Anemone laxifolia f. f. variegate Coccinee: The broad Leaved double Scarlet colored Wind-flower. The Leaves are green, but smaller than those of Piano major, and about XX. the Flower is thick and double, consisting of many round pointed narrow long Leaves, which are wholly of rich Scarlet color. There is Cocinea altera, a variegated form of this kind. There is also another which bears double Flowers, almost as large as the first, which are of the color of Mentum, or Red Leaved.

XXV. 7. Anemone laxifolia f. f. variegate rubrae: The broad Leaved double red Wind-flower. It has dark green Leaves, and a small double blood-red Flowers, consisting of many narrow pointed red Leaves of this kind there is another like unto it, only the Leaves of the Flowers are tip, and a little edget with white.

XXVI. 8. Anemone laxifolia f. f. variegate purpurea: The broad Leaved double purple variegated Wind-flower. It differs from the next following, chiefly in Nobleness of the Flower, which is larger, Scarlet, and of a rich and clear reddish Purple color; and every Leaf thereof, fitted with about white.

XXVII. 9. Anemone laxifolia f. f. variegate purpurea: The broad Leaved double purple variegated Wind-flower. It has broader Leaves than the 7th foregoing, and of a brownish green color. The Flower is something larger, and the Leaves thereof not so numerous, but broader, of a Murrey Purple color. There are divers sorts like unto this, which only differ in the color of the Flowers, some being deeper, some lighter, and some of a pale Purple, which by long standing before they fall, almost leem white.

XXVIII. 10. Anemone laxifolia f. f. variegate purpurea: The broad Leaved double variously colored Wind-flower. This is almost like to the before, but at Sept. XIX. foregoing, but latter, whose Flowers are very thick and double, some being white, or whitish, some purple, deeper or paler, some of a paint or flesh color, and some of a reddish color tending to Scarlet, or Carmine. There are four varieties not easy to be Named, which all of them continue constant in their several appearances or colors.

III. Of Narrow Leaved Single ANEMONES.

XXIX. The single narrow Leaved Anemones are of great rarity, variety and commons, than the Laxifolia. Formerly we had but few of these Flowers, and such as were very scarce, but now of late years we are become Masters of a great Variety of them, admirable in their kinds, of divers colors, plain, edged, striped or marked, Reds, Purpures, Scarlet, Scarlets, Pinks, Black color, and Black, with Yellow, Sanguine, and White. And some others raised from the Seeds of these, which produce gallant Double Flowers of several colors, as Reds, Scarlet, Purple, &c. both plain and striped which have more resembled the Flowers of the Double Laxifolia's, than those with narrow Leaves;
Chap. 738. English Herbs. 1263

that consist of many seming broad Leaves, having no Buds or Thrum of Leaves, but a small Head or Button in the middle, some having but two to three Leaves, and some from three to eleven, and double, that the Head in the middle is not to be seen, until the Flowers fall. And yet these kinds, (especially the thinner sorts) forfeit their Souls, from whence the Flowers may be produced. These are called Herathrepodrites, for that they partake of both kinds, as having the Roots and Leaves of the Narrow, and the Flowers of the Broad Leaved Anemone.

XXX. In the handling and ordering of the rar’est sorts of these excellent Flowers, some particular care is to be taken, for the Soil, Situation, Time, and Mode of Planting and taking up, be not exactly observed, the Flowers will neither be fair, nor will the Roots prosper and increase, but on the contrary rot and confime, more especially all the leafy Double kinds with narrow Leaves, but the ordinary, and those with Single Flowers, are more hardy.

XXXI. 1. Anemone tenella folia simplex subgen. The Common Narrow Leaved Single Wind-Flower. Its Root is much bigger than the Double kind, and apter to increase, and the green Leaves are larger, taller, and more in number than those of the former. The Stalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large blud colored Flowers, commonly consisting of one row of broad Leaves, with a hairy Head or Button in the middle, which after they blow, grow big and long, yielding more of small flat brown red, involved in Down.

XXXII. 2. Anemone angustifolia, fex Crassifolia folia simplex, Narrow Leaved Anemone or Wind-Flower. The Root is blackish without, and extends itself in long tuberous pieces, somewhat like to those of the Broad Anemones. It springs out of the Ground, till the great Winter Frosts be past, viz. about the middle of February, when thin cut Leaves come forth, somewhat brownish at their first appering, but afterwards spread out into winged green Leaves, something broader than the root which follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three Leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one thread long, and a long slender Foot-stalk, and the end-Leaf by it left. Among these, rise up two or three green Stalks, garnished with such like thin Leaves as are at the bottom, from whose middle rise the Flowers, but upon one Stalk, consisting of 14 or 15 small pale watchet, or blew Leaves, different from any of the Single Kinds which follow, which compass many whitish Threads, and a small green Head in the middle, something like the Head of the Wild Crowfoot, in which is contained such like Seed.

XXXIII. 3. Anemone angustifolia folio simplex subgen. Narrow Leaved white Single Flower Anemone. This is a Species of the last described, but with this difference, That the Leaves of these are not brown at their leaf edges, but green, and that the Flowers in this are white, in that blew.

XXXIV. 4. Anemone angustifolia purpurea cauliflora, The common narrow Leaved Single Purple Windflower is smaller, and more spreading every way into small, long, flat, Tuberoous parts, than any other kinds of Single or Double Anemones. This is one of the most common Wild Flowers found in two leaf regarded ; it has many winged Leaves standing upon several Stalks, cut and divided into divers Leaves, much like unto the Leaves of a Carrot. Among which, rise up Stalks with some leafes thereon. (as is usual to the whole Family of the Anemones, both Wild and Manured,) at the tops of which stand the Flowers, consisting of six Leaves commonly, but sometimes they will have but five, being very large, and of a perfect purple Violet color, very fair and lively. The middle Head has many blackish Thums or Threads about it, but never heard that it was ever found to bear Seed.

XXXV. 5. Anemone angustifolia fere simplex, Corna palida: Narrow Leaved Single, pale Blud colored Wind-Flower. This in its Root and Leaf is like the former, but the Flower is nothing so large, but is whitish tending to a Bluish color, and of a deeper Blush towards the bottom of the Flower, with whitish Bluish Thums in the middle, never being obserd to give Seed.

XXXVI. 6. Anemone tenella folia simplex, Corna bifida angustiglabes albus: Narrow Leaved Single lively Blud colored Wind-Flower, with white bottoms. This is like the lift in Leaf and Flower, but that the Flower of this is larger, and its Nails or bottoms are white.

XXXVII. 7. Anemone angustifolia folio simplex, alba vel purpurea: Narrow Leaved Single white Anemone, with Purple Veins. This is like the former, but the other, and being white, has Purple colored Veins and Stripes running through each Leaf.

XXXVIII. 8. Anemone tenella Coccinea simplex, thin Leaved single Scarlet Anemone. Its Root is tuberous, but consisting of thicker pieces, somewhat like unto the Root of the broad Leaved Anemones, but somewhat brown, and not so black, most like unto the Root of the Double Scarlet Anemone. The Leaves are something like unto the former, but a little broader, and not so finely cut and divided, the Flower consists of many considerable large Leaves, of an excellent bright Red or Scarlet color; the bottoms of the Leaves are large and white, and the Thums or Threads in the middle, of a bludhish Purple color.

XXXIX. 9. Anemone tenella simplex Coccinea subgen. alba vel purpurea, Narrow, or thin Leaved single Scarlet colored Wind-Flower. This is very near to the color of the lift described, and without any white bottom in its Leaves.

XL. 10. Anemone tenella simplex folio Hemperne, thin Leaved single Crimson Violet Wind-Flower. This has as large a Flower as any of the Single Kinds, and is of an Orient deep red Crimson Violet color.

XLI. 11. Anemone tenella simplex folio, Sanguinea, thin Leaved single Blood red Wind-Flower. This is of a deeper red color than the former, but is of a deep Blood red. And there is five roots under late, another sort of the same Sanguine red, with a yellow bottom.

XLII. 12. Anemone tenella simplex Coccinea dilatata, thin Leaved single bright Crimson colored Wind-Flower. Its Flower has some Leaves round pointed, and others sharp pointed, and it is of a perfect Crimson color, some lighter or more diluted, some more red than others.

XLIII. 13. Anemone tenella simplex albo Staminata purpurea, thin Leaved single White Flowered Anemone. Its Flower is pure white, with blackish Violet Thums, in the middle. And there is one of this kind albo stamine Cornus, which has blud Vains running through every one of its white Leaves. Also another white Flowered angustifolia purpurea, which has bottoms of all its white Leaves of a purple color.

XLIV. 14. Anemone tenella simplex folio Coccinea Hispanica: Thin Leaved single Spanish blud Wind-Flower. This has a very great Flower, of a kind.
kind of dead, dull, or rotten bluish color, but yet pleasant, with blowth Thums or Threads in the middle.

XLV. 15. Anemone tenuifolia simplex purpurascens: thin Leav'd single Pale Purple colored Wind-Flower. This consists of many small narrow Leaves, of a pale Purple or bluish color on the outside, and of a like color deeper on the inside.

XLVI. 16. Anemone tenuifolia simplex Facie Tenuis: thin Leav'd single Apple-Flower'd Anemone. This in its Root and Leav is like unto the first Sort. Its Flower consists of seven Large Leaves, without any bottoms, of a white color, having edges, and some Large Stipes all of a Carnation or False color to be seen in them, marked somewhat like an Apple Blosom, and therefore it is called in Latin, Anemone tenuifolia simplex alba inforte Facie Tenuis.

IV. Thin or narrow Leav'd double flowinc AnemonEs.

XLVII. 1. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubro vulgariis: Common narrow Leav'd double red Wind-Flower. Its Roots are thick and numerous, forming several small Races of Ginger, of a yellowish brown color, and neither so big nor so black, as those of the other kind with broad Leaves. It has many winged Leaves, and several Stalks, each Leaf being cut and parted into many divisions, smaller, and more divided than those of Parly, and some of them like those of a Carrot. Among which rises up one, two, or more Scarlet Anemones, but in its flower consists, with some small green Leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top, one great double flower, consisting of 6 or 7, and sometimes of more, broad wanting, like a large red color, having in the middle a large Thrum of small Leaves, of a lighter and much paler red color. Out of the middle of which, comes many larger and broader Leaves, of a lighter red than the outward Leaves, and deeper than those of the Thrum, which warmd by the Sun, spread themselves over it.

XLVIII. 2. Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccino pleno vario: Common narrow Leav'd double Scarlet Wind-Flower. Its Root is tuberous and thick, very like to the Root of Scarlet Anemone: And its Leaves are very like to the same, but not so small cut and divided, as that with the purple Flower. The flower when it first opens it is of a paler color, and sometimes of 7 or 8 broad Leaves, of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet color, the middle head being thick closed, and of a greenish color, which after the Flower has blown blown some time, does gather colors, and opens it into many small Leaves, very thick, of a more pale red color, and more Scarlet like than the Leaves.

XLIX. 3. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno vario: The narrow Leav'd double variable Wind-Flower. It is in all things like the first (or Sect. 47.) but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this, will be of a pale bluish color, the tops of the Leaves almost white, and the bottoms together, but sometimes the Flowers will be red like the first, but striped and variegated, with pale bluish, almost white, and sometimes without any marking at all. All these diversities are found in this one kind, all proceeding from one Root.

L. 4. Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccino flustra pleno: The Double Cauliflower Wind-Flower. Its Flower is of a deep Orange color, and sometimes taller, and the outer Leaves of the French or African Marigold, and not differing from the next following in any thing else.

L. 5. Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccino pleno variegata: the Pari-colored Double Crimden Wind-Flower. This varies not in its Root, Leaf, or form of its Flower, from the second at Sect. XLVIII. but in the color, in that it will have fometimes the outer broad Leaves nari-colored, with whithit or bluish colored great Streaks in the red Leaves both inside and outside, as also divers of the middle or inner Leaves, striped in the same manner. Its Root gives fewer Flowers in some Years than in others, and sometimes gives Flowers all red again.

LII. 6. Anemone tenuifolia Eleagnaria flore pleno rubra: Narrow Leav'd more Elegant Double red Wind-Flower. Its Root is as great and thick as that of the Common Red, but flatter, and more spreading than it. It has narrower and more divided Leaves than any of the former, the Stalks taller, and the outer Leaves of the Flower more in number, and sharper pointed, of a good Crimson color, the Thrum in the middle is of a pale red, and the middle color of other Leaves large, and spreading themselves almost quite over the Flower, of a deeper color than the Thrum. Many times two Flowers will be joined together on one Stalk, which happens more frequently than in any other.

LIII. 7. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno siccum rubens: The Greater Double Blush Wind-Flower. There is almost no difference in the Roots or Leaves of this, from the Common Double Scarlet Anemone (as Sect. XLVII.) faying that the Leaves herof are little broad, and seem to be of a little frether green color. The Flower of this is as large almoft, and as double, and the inner Leaves blusht almost as large as they, being of a white or flesh color at their first opening; but afterwafts become of a most lively bluish color: the bottoms of the Leaves abiding of a deeper bluish, and with long staming, the tops of the Leaves will turn almoft white again.

LIV. 8. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccino. Narrow Leav'd double Scarlet Anemone, or Wind-Flower. This is like that at Sect. LII. above, but that the Stalks grow not so high, and the Flowers are something smaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich Scarlet color, usually called the Scarlet de Spaine. 

LIX. 9. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccino variata cama allusisse: Narrow Leav'd double Scarlet variegated Wind-Flower, with a whitish middle or thrum. This is in all things like the last, but only in the color of the Flower, which in this is of the same Scarlet color, but finely striped and marked with white; and the Thurum seeming to be almoft white. Sometimes also, the broader Leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet striped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

LX. 10. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno cama Scabrosa: Narrow Leav'd double Scarlet thurned Wind-Flower. This differs from the last, in that the outer Leaves hereof are white, and the Thurum is of a Scarlet color. 

LXI. 11. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno dible Nacre: Narrow Leav'd Double Wind-Flower, called Nacre. This is like unto the Scarlet, saving that the Flower is of a deeper and yellower Scarlet color, resembling that of the luther French,

Salmon's Herbal. Lib. 1.
or African Marigold, but not so deep: the Thrum is inclining to an Orange color.

LVIII. 12. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena: Narrow leaf'd double Sulphur colored Wind-flower. This differs from the last, in that the outer leaves of the Flower are of a pale greenish yellow, or Brompton-like color, and the Thrum more green.

LIX. 13. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena variata: Narrow leaf'd double green Wind-flower. This is like the last, varying in that the outer leaves are of a greenish Orange tawny color, and the middle Thrum of a yellowish green.

LX. 14. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena alba major: Greater narrow leaf'd double white Wind-flower. This differs little either in the green leaves, or fashion of the Flower, from the former, being both large and double as any of them, and of a Milk white color.

LXI. 15. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena alba maxima: The Greatest Narrow leaf'd double white Wind-flower. This is in fashion like the last, but much larger, and finer, and of a pure white color.

LXII. 16. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena alba minor: The lesser narrow leaf'd double white Wind-flower. It bears a small double Snow white Flower, having six outer leaves, and in the middle made of five small hairy leaves, standing even at the top, as if they had been clipped with a pair of Scissors.

LXIII. 17. Anemone tenuifolia flor pleno albicante: Narrow leaf'd double bluish Wind-flower. This differs very little from the last, but only in the color of the Flower, for they are both much about the same bipeds, the middle Thrum like- wise being as small and thin, and as even above, as if it was thorn for only the Flower at first opening is almost white; but afterwards the outer leaves have a more flow of bluish in them, and the middle part a little deeper than they.

LXIV. 18. Anemone tenuifolia flor pleno purpurea Violacea: Narrow leaf'd double Purple Wind-flower. This double Purple Anemone, is of the fame kindred with the Double Scarlet, at Sed. LXVIII. alioque, having the same form and double blossoms of the Flower, consisting but of six or seven leaves at the midst of (in our Country, the in hotter Climates, it has 10, 12, or more as large leaves) for the outer Border, and as large leaves for the inner, being both small, and all small leaves for the inner of the three, and all of a deep Purple, tending to a Violet color, the outer leaves being not so deep as the inner. Its Root and Leaf comes near to the Single Purple Anemone before described, but its Root spreads not so much.

LXV. 19. Anemone tenuifolia flor pleno purpurea Corallo: Narrow leaf'd double Blush Wind-flower. This differs not in any thing from the former double Purple, but only that this Flower is paler, and more tending to a bluish color.

LXVI. 20. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena Columbina: Narrow leaf'd double bluish Columbine Wind-flower. It has a larger Flower than any of the former, the outer Leaves being long and broad: The Thrum is composed of short narrow Leaves, putting forth a great Tube of longer and broader Leaves, which spread over the Flower, almost to the points of the outer Leaves. The whole Flower is of a bluish or light color, like to that which is seen in the Flowers Columbine, whence came the Name.

LXVII. 21. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena Roso: Narrow leaf'd double Rose colored Wind- flower. It has smaller flowers than the last, but flower. It is rather taller, and of a more lively color, like that of a new blown Damask Rose. It differs in nothing from the Columbine Anemone, at Sed. 66. above, but only in the Flower, which is something smaller, and not so thick and double as that is, this being of a reddish color, near to the color of a pale red Rose, or of a deep colored Damask.

LVIII. 22. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena Roso variata: Narrow leaf'd double variegated Rose colored Wind-flower. This differs from the last only in this, that the Flowers hereof are stried and variegated with white, especially in the outward Leaves.

LIX. 23. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena Careno Variegata: Narrow leaf'd double Carnation Wind-flower. This is in its Root, Leaf and Flower, comes nearest to the former double white Anemone, at Sed. 63. above: in respect to the magnitude and duplicity of the Flower, and in the smallness of the middle Thums, and their evenness at the Tops: It is not so large and great a Flower as the Double Purple, at Sed. 64. either in its inner or outer Leaves, but yet it is very fair, thick and double, and of a most lively Carnation Silk color, very deep both on the outer Leaves, and middle Thums; and withal so fine, that as well it delights the Mind of the beholder, so it fills it with a kind of amazement, by reason of its excellent appearance: Yet by long standing in the Sun, it grows paler, and its colors away, so as all the other Beauties of this kind.

LX. 24. Anemone tenuifolia flor plena rubra monstruosa: Narrow leaf'd double spotted Blood colored Wind-flower. It is made up with a tall Stalk bearing a large Flower: the outer Leaves whereof are almost white, marked with small red dith spots and marks, especially on the outer side. The Thrum is large and thick, composed of many long narrow, tharp pointed Leaves, of a reddish or Peach color, poudered with small spikes of a deeper red color. This is called by those who brought it out of Flinders, The Perfect-Carnation.

LXI. 25. Anemone tenuifolia flor rubroflora pleno comus Amarantina: Narrow leaf'd double purple Velvet Flower. It is in all things like to the double Carnation, at Sed. 69. above, but something larger. The difference consists chiefly in the color of the Flower, which is in this of a deep or mid Carnation red color, for the outer Leaves, and of a deep purple Velvet like in the middle Thums, resembling the color of the latter Amarantus purpureus, or purple Flower-Gentle, (from whence it took its Name:) which middle Thrum is as fine and small, as even at its top, as the double white or Carnation Anemones, at Sed. 62. and 69. aforegoing.

LXII. 26. Anemone tenuifolia flor pleno tricolor: Narrow leaf'd double three colored Velvet Wind-flower. This is very like the last described, living, that in the middle of the purple Thums, there comes forth a tuft of Threads or Leaves, of a more light Carnation color.

LXIII. 27. Anemone tenuifolia flor pleno purpurea: Narrow leaf'd double purple Wind-flower. It comes up with green Leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with Flowers; and therefore for the prevention of such forwardness, the Roots are to be kept out of the Ground, and not to be left till November, which causes them to bear the firher Flowers in the Spring following, which will be very large, thick, and double, of a faded violet Purple color.

LXIV. 28. Anemone tenuifolia flor pleno Lavenzonia color: Narrow leaf'd double Lavender colored Wind-flower. It is in all things like the last, but the Flower is feeter, and of a pale heavy
Salmon's Herbal.

LXXXI. Баунуфіс: white leaves with Carnation bottoms, the Thrum white Carnation and Limon. Біле, white and Carnation leaves, the Thrum salt Carnation. Білі, it is an All White, mix with Carnation.

LXXXII. Сассауа: Grey leaves with Carnation bottoms, and Thrum Carnation tips with a greenish Hair color. Гістрове, the leaves Crime, bordered with a yellow Brinifrome color, and the Thrum deep Scarlet, Сореде, the leaves white, and the Thrum white tip with Limon. Селідь, the leaves white and Carnation, the Thrum Rote color. Чіта, it consists of Blush, or Fush color Carnation.

LXXXIII. Домауна: Carnation and White perfectly marked. Демпіе, the leaves are Carnation and white, and the Thrum of a reddish color.

LXXXIV. Экстрожан: Its Leaf is variegated with white, red and green colors; its Thrum being of a strange form.

LXXXV. Трібі: It has white leaves, and a Thrum green, mixed with White and Carnation. Галліфіс of Тібіозе, the whole flower is all Scarlet and White. Гейта, the first Flowers are white and Purple, the later Dove color and Peach.

LXXXVI. Хересі: Its leaves are of a Carnation color, sometimes marked with white, and the Thrum Scarlet.

LXXXVII. Філіат, the leaves are Flesh color and Clipin, and the Thrum of a Brick color. Філіату, the leaves are of a Blush or Fush color and Carnation, and the Thrum reddish. Філіату, the leaves are of Carnation and White, and the Thrum Carnation color only.

LXXXVIII. Лимагіні, it is very much like to the Extragovan, at Sect. LXXXV, abroging. Лімогін, the outer leaves and the Thrum within, are of a whitish Gray, with Dove-colored bottoms; and the Thrum is Dove color right to green.

LXXXIX. Монтіурс, the leaves are Limon color, with Carnation bottoms. Меліфур, the leaves are a deep Scarlet with white bottoms. Меліфур, the leaves are all of a dirty Gray, mixt with Green and Carnation. Мерін, the Flower is all gray, mixt with Carnation. Мерін, the leaves are of a Blush or Fush color, and the Thrum white tip with red.

XC. Натілія, the leaves are Carnation and White, and the Thrum the same. Наурон, its leaves are of a Carnation color, and the Thrum Carnation and almost black.

XCI. Орієнтал, its leaves are of an unusual color, viz. a blew Gray, much like the color of our Common States with which they cover Houses.

XCII. Парізон, it has white leaves with red bottoms, and the Thrum is Limon color, which at first is almost white. Прион, its leaves are white with red bottoms, and the Thrum is a mixture of Rose color, Carnation, and Light Hair color. Прион, the Flowers are all white, and Peach color. Франціосі, the whole Flower throughout is a pure white and each color.

XCIV. Варіа Цоло, or Amaranthe Regala, it is of four sorts, viz. 1. One with Crime leaves fithe right with White, and its Thrum a salt Murry, with a red Tuft in the middle. 2. One with Crime leaves, a salt Murry Thrum, and a Scarlet Tuft tip with White. 3. One with white leaves, mixt with some Crime, its Thrum Murry, and its Tuft in the middle Carnation. 4. One with Crime leaves well fringed with white, the Thrum Murry, and the Tuft Carnation.
The Culture

I. Of the Preparing the Earth.

XCIX. In the managing of the various sorts of these Beautiful Flowers, very great Care is to be taken, that the Soil or Earth, Situation or Place, Time or Season, and the way and manner of their Planting and taking up, be exactly observed; otherwise your Flowers will neither be fair, nor the Roots prosper and increase, but rather rot and consume away; especially all the above Double Flowers of the Tentofolias, the ordinary Flowers, and Single Flowers, are more hardy.

C. The Soil is then frifly to be considered, which must be Fair and Rich, and not too light; a Rich Sandy Loam Earth is fit for beft, in which some Nears and Sheep’s Dung, with a little Lime has been tempered, and lain long on a heap, and often tur’d over, so that the Dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the Earth, which being frifly Sifted thro’ a Wier Sieve or Skrean, you may thence make a Bed thereof half a Yard deep at leaft, in some place which is not in too hot a Sun, but a little shadowed.

Cl. Or, make five equal Heaps of yellow Sand, three others as large of Kitchen Garden Earth, and four others of Bed-Mould well mallowed; then mix them altogether with a Shovel, make as much of this Earth as you shall have occasion for, which let be a Year old before you use it; during which time, call it once every Month thro’ a Skrean, that it may thereby be thoroughly mixed and petrified, left its too Soft lust (which might hurt the Beauty of your Flowers) should be retaining, which by this means are made of a firmer and firmer kind.

CII. But if you cannot well lay fo long as a Year for the well fitting your Earth or Mould, you may then provide the Earth as in the former Sect., and after a Months time use it for the first time; but then you ought always to have a good quantity more of it in reserve, ready prepared as aforesaid, a Year before hand. The more this Earth passes thro’ the Skrean, the lighter it will be, and more agreeable to the Nature of Anemones.

CIII. Before this Artificial or made Earth be laid upon the Natural Soil of your Garden, the Ground ought to be before hand prepared. The Earth of your Garden be naturally light and sandy, or Gravelly, you need not do more but dig it up, and cover it about half a Foot thick with this your Artificial Mould; but if your Garden Ground is Wet or Moiſt, (both which are injurious to these Flowers) you must dig the Bed you design for these Flowers, and take out about a Foot and half deep of the Earth, and then fill up the hollow Capacity thereof, with a Compound of half Sand and half Artificial Mould, in which you shall Plant your Anemones as shall soon be directed.

CIV. Instead of Mould, you may make your Beds of rotten Herbs, Leaves and the like, which mixed as is before directed, and put several times thro’ the Skrean, will make a Compoſite Earth, as fit for Anemones as can be desired; which you may lay upon your Compartments or Beds, after it has been well Sifted or Skreained.

II. Of the Times of Planting of Anemones.

CV. The best Season for Planting Anemones, is from the middle of September to the middle of October; but if you have a mind to have them in Flower a great part of the Year you must Plant them in March and April, but you are not to expect such fair Productions from these last as from the first, where the Sap has had a primary advantage.

CVI. And this seems to be Parkinson’s Secret, to teach us how we may so order Anemones, that after all others are commonly past, we may have them in Flower for 2 or 3 Months longer than they are otherwise to be seen. The ordinary time (by’s he) to Plant Anemones, is in August, which will have Flowers, some per chance before Winter, but most commonly in February, March and April, few or none of them abiding until May; but if you will keep some Roots out of the Ground unplanted, until February, March and April, Planting some at one time, some at another, you will have them bear Flowers according to their Planting.

CVII. Thofe (by’s he) which you Plant in February, will Flower about the middle or end of May, and so the rest accordingly after that manner. And thus you may have the pleasure of those Plants out of their Natural Seasons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other Flower that I know of; Nature being not so prone to be furthered by Art in other Plants as in this.

CVIII. But this is to be observed, that when you keep your Roots out of the Ground for this purpose, that you must be very careful in laying them up and preferring them; that you keep them neither too dry nor too moist, that they may neither shrivel nor rot; and then in Planting them, you put them not too open or Sunny a Place, but where they may be a little shadowed.

CIX. The Latifolias are generally Planted early; or in the first of August and September. The Anguifolias or Tentofolias, are ever Planted after them, later in the Year, being kept out of the Ground (in some proper dry place) till the end of October, and the Purples a Month or two later, in the same manner as the others. The Latifolias or Broad Leaf’d, will come up before Winter. The Anguifolias or Tentofolias, the Nat-
III. Of the manner of Planting

CX. The Beds or other places being prepared, and made even and smooth with the Rule, take a long Rill, or little hollow Line or Gutter, from one end of the Bed to the other: This done, extend your Cord, and do in like manner again, a second, third, and a fourth time, or more, according to the breadth of your Bed, at 5 Inches distance, (Mr. Rea says 6 or 8 Inches) abunder from each other.

CXI. This done, take up your Cord again, and place it in like manner, to draw Rills or Gutter cross all these Beds, from one end to the other, and all of them equally at the aforesaid distance, of 5, 6, or 8 Inches, by which means you will form a regular oblong Parallellogram, in which, either in the middle of each Square, or in the points where the Lines cross one another, you are to plant your Anemone Roots, which being at an equal distance, will when they come to blow give you a singular pleasure, which will arise from their great variety of colors, and their regular order of Planting.

CXII. When you are going to plant the Roots, make a hole for every one of them with your Finger, or an iron made for that purpose; which let not be above 3 Inches deep in the Ground, and extend the Root always upon the largest side of it, with the dirt downwards, to the end that the Pabulum, or nourishing Juice, may rise directly into the Root, to cause it to spring, to as to advantage your Expedition.

CXIII. Or as Mr. Rea says, put the Root into the hole with that side of it upwards, where you perceive small Eminencies to put forth Leaves. The Lathyrus and Trefablous, or Trowflous, are to be planted in the same manner, only differing in the Times of their Setting or Planting, as we have them in Set. 1. 109. aforegoing.

CXIV. Anemones are not Planted in open Grounds, but they are sometimes put into Pots, one or two or more Roots into each Pot, (according to the magnitude of the Pot) and this because, that if any of the Roots should chance to fail, there may be found in these Pots what is wherewithal to fill up the vacancies.

CXV. This failure (if any be) will be perceived about three Weeks after you have put your Roots into the Ground, and which does not always proceed from a corrupt Root, but sometimes is occasioned by the Pabulum or Sap's not rising to kindle as it ought: You are ever to look for such a Root in less than a Month, and you will sometimes find them in your Pots also, as well as in your Beds.

CXVI. The Flowers require to be Planted in an open place, and dry, they ought in a shady, because, finding forth a great many minute Threads or Strings, and large ruts of Leaves, they would be apt to spread themselves too much, if so placed; and if caused a weakness in their Stems, and hazard their proving Abortive, or altogether to yield but a few Flowers. And the Stalk being thus reader, would certainly be killed by the Cold, which they would be too incapable of in this case, which would do a great damage to the Root it self.

CXVII. If the Autumn be dry, you must take care to Water them well: but contrariwise, if it rains very much, you must then defend them from too much moisture, (which agrees not with them) with screens of Straw. They may be water'd from the Month of February, to the times of their Flowering, which how much, or how seldom it is to be done, experience only must tell you.

CXVIII. The Cold is no mortal Enemy to them, yet when it happens to be very severe, the Plants ought to be covered with long Dry Dung, or long Straw; and your Pots ought to be also Planted or Placed, where they may be most safe from the Weather.

CXIX. Then again when the Weather grows cold, you may uncover them; but thus, you must be sure to cover them again, if it changes to be Cold again. In sum, your prudence and experience must excite your industry, and direct you, when, how often, and long you must hew this trouble upon them.

CX. If at any Season of Planting or Setting your Roots, you put a little Willow Earth under and over the Roots, it will cause them soon to put forth Fibres, and thereby make them able to abide or endure the Winter. Yet in Frosts and hard Weathers, it will be good to cover them with the graves up (as aforesaid) with Moss or Peals Straw, which you may make for two or three hours, every other day, (if fair, and the Sun shines, and there be no prevailing North, North-east, or Easteast Winds) to give them Air, and prevent Mouldiness (which is apt to happen to them, and which has been the ruin and destruction of many a fine Plant, from which you might have expected very admirable Flowers.

IV. Of Crowned Plants for Seed.

CX XI. There is some special choice to be made of such Flowers whose Seed is fitst to be taken, as the Latirus or Grey Willow, and the Trowflous, or Trowflous. The Latirus being Sown, yield many pleasant varieties, but the Poppies, Reds, or Crimson, whether Latirus or Trowflous, yield small or few, but each solitary as draw near their Original, tho' it may chance some of these may be a little deeper or lighter than others.

CX XII. But the light colors are those, which are to be chosen for this purpose; as White, Yellow color, Bough or Caravon, Light Orange, fimple or part-colored, fingle or double, (if they bear Seed, as sometimes they do.) Those are they whole Seed you are careful to gather, but not before it is thoroughly ripe, which you may know by the head.

CX XIII. For when the Seed with its Woodlin begins to rise a little of it fall at the lower end, it must then be quickly gathered, lest the Wind carry it away. After it is thus carefully sav'd, it must be laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or earth, it will cause the Seed to be some what better separated, at least not throughly, from the Woodlin or Down which accompanies it.

CX XIV. If there remains any Woodlin in the Seed, put it among the other, and so may be perfectly separated, for unless this be done, it will be impossible to Sow them in the
Chap. 738. English Herbs. 1269
due order, which the Nature and Quality of this
Plant requires.
CXXV. For the raising of new Varieties of
Anemones from Seed, choice must be made of the
Flowers (as Mr. Rea fays) as in Tulips, some of the
Double Leaved's being mixed with the single Scar-
lerts, paled Purples, Pink colored, White and Sky
colored are the best.
CXXVI. But in the Single Anemophilus, or
Tenuifolia, there is more choice, as Red and
Scarlets with deep white edges, all that are vari-
egated or striped with White, and in thefe, the
deeply Velled Purples are the best: But above all
others, thofe which have 2 or 3 Rows of Leaves, and
that excellent Single Velvet Blues, are chiefly to be prefer'd.
CXXVII. In fower, to have good Seed, you
ought to pitch upon Single Anemones which have
flrong Stalks, and proportioned in height to the
largenefs of the Flower, and which have long and
round Leaves, for thofe kinds of Flowers never
degenerate, and therefore it may be in a manner
certain, that if Nature, the Seafton, and the Soil
favour us, they will give us a produce of very fine
Flowers.

V. Of Sowing the Seed.
CXXVIII. The Seeds of thofe Flowers will be
ready to be gathered in May, which muft be done
as the Down rifes, elfe they will be all blown a-
way, and having gathered all your Seed, dried
and cleared them from their Down, as directed at
Seed. CXXIX. above, or by mixing with them a
fufficient quantity of dry fine Sifted Earth, and in
a Bowl, Troy or Bayon, fltering and mixing them
with your Fingers fo long, till none of the white
Down appears; you are then (not to flay till Aug-
uft as fome French Gardiners direct,) but to Sow
them about a Month after as Parfinglon advifes, or
not exceeding 6 Weeks, or the middle of July at
moft, as Mr. Rea fays.
CXXX. Then be fure the Earth in which you
Sow them be good, and finely Sifted, and let the
Ground be made into Beds as before direcdt, or
put into Boxes or Pots, if you defign them: This
Ground muft not be a too fmall Clay, nor too light
a Sand: if not fit for the former, it muft be
prepared, and may be conftructed thus. The
Earth is to be mixed with Brook-Sand and Pearl
Sand, and good Sift'd Earth, taken from near
under the Turf of some good Parks, which with
fored New Earth well rotted to Earth, and four
Line, are to be well mixed together, and be-
ning dry, to be often Sifted or Srote'd over, that
the Mould may be made very fine.
CXXXI. With this Mould thus prepared, you
may make Beds, or as aforefaid, upon which you
are to Sow your Seed rationally thin, and not too
thick; (for also in Boxes or Pots,) let the top of
the Bed, fce, be firft made very plain and fmoofh,
then your Seed being Sown upon the fame, you
frew or Sift over them, fome fine good Sift'd
Mould, covering them about an inch thick at mat
for their firft time.
CXXXII. About a Month after their firft Sprin-
ging up, Sift or Srove over them again another inch
thicker, and done in the fame manner; And in a mean time, if
the Weather proves dry, you must Water them
gently and often, but not to overlarg them with
moifure, and thus doing, you will have them
Sprung up well, and grow pretty strong,
able to with the sharp Seafton in this their fo-
ter Age, efpecially if you take a little care to co-
ver them loofely with fome Peas, Straw, Perf-
Straw, Hay or the like, while they are very
not too far off, being laid over them upon
Sticks.
CXXXII. But in your Sowing the Seed, tho'
y are not to Sow them till the end of April, you ought
not to err on the other Hand neither, in Sowing
them too thin, because many of them may mi-
carry, and never Spring up, which being covered
as aforefaid, about an inch thick, with fine Sifted
rich Earth, and fo to be farther ordered as in the
former Section, will not fail to answer your Ex-
pectations.
CXXXIII. Some in Sowing the Seed, do it
after this manner, (the Bed being before hand
prepared) they take the Seed and put it into a Leather
Bag, and cloathing up the whole, fo as only three
Fingers may enter in, you may pref with the Bag with
one Hand, and Jack, or a little shake it with the
other, fo will the Seed spring out, in fuch a man-
ner as it ought to be Sown, moving the Bag up and
down over the Bed, both long way and eatherly,
that each part may have its Share of Seed.
CXXXIV. Which done, and fine Earth being
Sifted over it as aforefaid, immediately throws the
whole Bed thirty over with long Straw, and ftreth
with Water it with a Watering-Pot, which let be
pretty confiderable, but afterwards left, because
too great a Quantity of Water would not the Seed,
and fo totally defroy it.
CXXXV. After 15 or 20 days, take off this
thin Sifted Straw. It may be the Seed may be
begin to Sprout in that Space of time, or fooner:
but if they shoot not for 5 or 6 Weeks time, be
not confider'd, for they may yet grow well
enough.
CXXXVI. The French Gardiners fay, that if
the Seed be well Sown, and great care be taken
in Cultivating it, that you will not fail of Flowers
in March following, or in April at farthest,
because fce, when the Seaftons begin to wither,
and their Roots are dillplanted, the Bed where
they are, is to be dig'd thro' three inches deep,
and the Earth as foot as it is call'd up, to be laid
upon a Linnen Cloth or Canvas, till fuch time as
the hole be dug, which is then to be cabmled,
and sifted, or fere'd on a hollow Bed, till fuch
time as there remains above Ground only the
Range of thofe young Anemones, which are
then fowed, and called Peas, because they reftamine that Pafe
in form and magnitude.
CXXXVII. Parfinglon fays, the Seed being thus
cared for, that the Plants will bear Flowers the
Second Year after Sowing, and moft or all of them
the third Year, if the place where you Sow them
be not annoy'd with Smock of Brooders, Dyers,
Malt Kilns, or other Inconveniences, which if
they be, they will never thrive well.
CXXXVIII. Mr. Rea in his Flora, page 128,
fays, that fome report that they have had Anemo-
nes bear Flowers the next Year, and others, the
Second Year after Sowing. But I (fays he) can
exempt few or none that are good before the third
Year, and many will not bear until the
fourth Year. But the carefullness and goodnefs
of the Earth and Air, for bringing them forwards
is molt confiderable; therefore you ought to be
fure to make it as rich (for the kind) and as
good as you can, taking heed of either Sifting or mixing
with the Mould too much Dung.
CXXXIX. Thofe Peas aforenamed, at Sift.
13. above, being gathered, are to be laid in a
Day place, as carefully as poftibly may be
and kept in a dry place, as carefully as poftibly may be
and kept in a dry place, as carefully as poftibly may be
till September next, when (new Beds being
made for Planting Anemony Roots) they are to
VI. Of the taking up the Roots.

CXL. Parkinson says, that the next Spring after Sowing, you may if you will remove them, but he also says, it is better to stay till August, and then make the Remove, when you may let them in order by Roots, with sufficient difference one from another, as is before directed; where they may abide until you for what manner of Flower each Plant will have, which you may afterwards better judge of according to your Mind.

CXLII. As to the Anemones rifulled from the plantin of their Roots, if they like their Entertainment grow strong, bear fair Flowers on tall Stalks, and other wise, you may forbear to take up their Roots until the end of June or July. But on the contrary, if the green Leaves are few, the Stalks short, and the Flowers fmall, it is a manifest sign off danger, and that the Soil is too cold and poor, or else too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous.

CXLIII. In this cafe, they must be taken as soon as the green Leaves turn yellow, and the Roots are to be put into Sand, and so kept in some dry place for a Month at leaft, and then taken out and put into Papers, in some cool dry place, until the time of Re-planting; For should they remain in the Ground any time after they have left their Fibres, the Earth being unfittible, they would all or most of them rot and consume away, especially if any fome of Rain should fall upon them.

CXLIV. In taking up their Roots, you must take care that they be not broken, especially the Laetifolia's; which must not be divided nor broken, until they part of themselves. The Angelisfolia's or Teresifolia's, may be broken or parted with less prejudice; but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive.

CXLV. And the 'tis mentioned in some of the former Sections, be best for planting or fearing thefe Roots, of both kinds of the more excellent and rare of these Flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds, may be kept out of the Ground till the end of February, which fome do, to caufe them to flower later, after the other finer and rarer kinds are gone.

CXLVI. In this cafe, it will be good to feep these long kept Roots 24 hours in warm Water, before you Plant or Set them; and then to Plant them with some Willow Earth under and over them, and in a more shady place than ordinary; because the heat of the Sun, in the time of their flowering, will much diminish their beautiful appearance.

CXLVII. If then you have two Beds florid with choice varieties of Anemones, let the latter which are Set, be more thady than the firft, and so gradually as they are later in Planting; and then if the aforementioned Rules be observed, you will be sure to have admirable Flowers in part of March, and all April, and the greatest part of May, unless your Garden land in some Smooth or ill natural place, where neither Art nor Industry can make them prosper; unless they be Set in a hot Bed, as some in and about London commonly do.

VII. Of the Choice of Plants and Flowers.

CXLVIII. The Beauty of this Flower consists in its largeness, roundness, and fine colors, to which in the double kind add its duplicity completely; especially with its great Leaves, exceeding a little the bigness of its Tuft: and the extremities of its largest Leaves are round, as well as tho' of its Stalks, which ought to be large and not narrow.

CXLIX. That is a fine Plant whole Stem is proportioned in height to the largeness of its Flower, and is strong enough to bear it up without bending; also whose Leaves are worthy, its Tuft low and bafhly, representing a kind of Cupule; and wish'd has a great many Stalks or Flowers.

CLI. If the Pointed in the middle ought to appear a little, and be as it were upon a level, with Leaves of the Flower, of an indifferent thickness, for if it is too thick it is a defect; and it ought to be in something a different color, from the great Leaves and the Tuft.

CLII. There are some Anemones which are apt to shoot up into height, so that instead of Flowers, they only produce Leaves, and this comes from having such a great number of productions on one very fide, which draw away the succulent and nutritive Juices and Salt of the Earth. This great abundance of Leaves you may readily, by clearing the Plants of them as are as near the root of the Plant receiving so much of that fucculent Nutrition, will make it better to produce its Flowers.

CI. If the Anemones should grow moulty at that part of the Root from which they flower, (which is their Oldeft part) give them a filly with your Finger on that part, and if they found hollow, or have little holes, then you may take a Knife and pare away that decayed part to the quick, smoothing the place where you make the Incision, for fear that if any hollow should remain, some of the putridity may mix behind, which may make the Root fall into the fame Depredation again; which when the decayed part is cut quite away, new Roots will shoot forth, which will give you Flowers in great abundance.

CLIII. In doing this work, many Roots or Segments of Roots you may cut off; these you ought not to throw away, but to Re-plant them again, for many times those off cuts being Re-planted, will admirably revive, grow strong, and bear very good Flowers.

CLIV. But in the Roots where you have made the Incision, to Soon as ever they are dry, you must rub them in the wounded place with a mixture of melted Sapin and Wax, which being well fixed on them, will hinder them from further corrupting.

CLV. And as it is to be obser'd, that the Seed only, or chiefly of the Single Anemones, bring forth Double ones, to the Double Anemones fallum or never multiply, but by the Fangs of their Roots, which are confined in their production, and never found to degenerate.

CLVI. We have given you the Names of the principal kinds of above four score various sorts of these Flowers, and 'tis possible, there are an hundred other sorts, with Names imposed upon them,
of Winter-Green.

Winter-Green.

The Descriptions.

III. The First, or our Common Winter-Green. Its Root is thinner, small, creeping, compact of many small Fibres, or slender Strings, from which some of them, 4 or 5, or 3, or 2, or a Lance, standing on a long foot stalk, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad green color, hard in handling, and something like to a Pear-Tree Leaf, (whence the Name) or as some will have it like to the small Leaves of Wild Beets, whence comes forth for the most part but one (but sometimes two) slender weak Stalks, yet standing upright, bearing at the top many small white Flowers, feshnet or sweet as those of the Lily Cornell, laid open like a Star, consisting of 5 round pointed Leaves, with many yellowish Threads in the middle about a green head, and a long Ripe with them, which in time grows to be the Seed Pellet, which when it is ripe, is quinquangular, or five fided, with a small point at it, in which is contained Seed as small as dust it self.

IV. The Second, or Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers. Its Root is made of many small Fibres, proceeding from a small round head. It rises up with one or more, broad round Stalks, 6, 7, or 8 inches high, almost bare of Leaves for a space next to the Root, or at most with but a or 3 very small Leaves, yet one a little above another: but at the top thereof, round the Ring of Leaves, something long, and pointed at their ends, something like to a Pear Tree Leaf, but longer and not so round; being many of them at head and half head long, or more, tender, smooth, green, having one middle Rib, with divers Veins in the Leaf, finely dented about the edges: From among which Leaves, rise up weak foot Stalks, rather than Stalks, about 3 inches long, finishing 3 or 4 Flowers, each by it self, made of six white pointed Leaves spicet, Star fashion, something like a Chickweed Flower, but larger, with several small yellowish Threads in the Middle, which being ripe, there comes in place a small round head, smaller than a Coriander Seed, containing within it divers small black Seed, covered with a thin white Skin.

V. The Places. It both grow Winter and Summer, and Flower in the Months of June and July.

VII. The Qualities. They are Cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, Attenuative, Astringent, and Vomitive.

VIII. The Specification. The fist which is only or chiefly used, as it is exceedingly Astringent and Glutinous withal, so it is a speedy Cure for Green Wounds, as also for all inward Wounds and Bleedings: it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, whether of Blood or Humours, the Bleeding of Wounds, and the overflowing of the Tumours in Women: It also Cures old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Flibbert's, and the like.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It coagulates Green Wounds, uning their Lips speedily together; and taken inwardly 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in Wine and Water, it stops inward Fluxes of Blood, and Cures inward Wounds: it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, Cures Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Hepatic Flux, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. It is said to Cure Ulcers and Wounds in the Reins and Bladder, Womb, and other secreter parts, as also Ulcers and Fistula's in any other part of the Body, being inwardly taken and outwardly applied: not being inferior to Agrimony, Awert, Betony, Burnet, Comfrey, Daisies, Golden Rod, Hops, Hops Roots, Periwinkle, Sanicle, Tormentil, or other Herbs of like kind.

XI. The Decoction in Wine and Water. It has all the former Virtues, but not altogether so powerful; and may be given Morning and Night, from 3 Ounces to 4, sweetened with Syrup of the Juice of the Lime. It heals inward Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, and hinders inflammations, being fomented upon any part affected.

XII. The Balsam or Ointment. It is made with Hogs Lard, or with Oil Olive, Bees Wax, and a little Turpentine. It heals all manner of Wounds, and Sores: the Germans use it very much, and extol it beyond any other Balsam made of a simple Herb. It is no less helpful for Ulcers and Fistula's, hard to be Cured in what part of the Body soever, and heals Cankers of the Mouth and Gums.

XIII. The Cataplasm of the Green Herb. It is Affringent and Glutinous withal, and a singular remedy to be presently applied to simple Green Wounds, to coagulate them. It also gives ease in the Gout, and abates the Tumor.

XIV. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much inferior in Virtues and Effects; and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down in. But it may be given of it half for the same purposes from 2 to 6 Ounces, sweetened with Syrup of Comfrey, or Syrup of some of the other Condimentaries.

XV. The Powder of the Herb and Flowers. It may be given in all the same purposes in the Decoction, Distilled Water, or some proper Syrup, or in Honey, from 3 Scrupules to a Dram, or Dram and half, Morning and Night.

CHAP. DCCXL.

Of Woad, Garden and Wild.

I. The Name. It is called in Greek, Ἰττᾶς; in Latin, Gledium and Ittae also; and by some Gaddum; and in English, Woad.

II. The Kinds. We have but two Kinds here of: viz. 1. Ἰττᾶς ἰττᾶς: Gledium Ittae, Ittae fariæ: Our Manured Woad. 2. Ἰττᾶς δύοδας: Gledium Fytther, Ittae aggress: Wild Woad.
Chap. 740. English Herbs.

has divers large, long, and something broad Leaves not much unlike to those of Ribwort Plantain, but larger, thicker, and of a darker bluish green color. From among which rise up, one or two strong Stalks 3 or 4 feet high, and sometimes more, with divers such Leaves set thereon, but smaller as they approach up to the top, where they spread themselves out into many Branches: at the ends whereof grow small yellow Flowers, in whose place come long flatish Cols or Pads like Tongues, black when they are ripe, and pendulous, or hanging downward, wherein lie the Seed, which, if it be a little chewed or broken with moisture, will give a blue color.

IV. The Second, or Wild Woad. It is very like unto the former, in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, manner and fashion of growing, fancying that the Stalk is

Woad Wild.

V. The Places. The Manured Woad is Sown in Gardens, and whole Fields are Sown with it in England, France, Germany, Italy, and Spain, as also in the Islands of Tercera, belonging to Spain. The Wild in Fields and Untilled Places in England, Germany, &c. where the Manured has been Sown.

VI. The Times. They Flower in June and July, and the Seed is late Ripe, viz. in September or October.

VII. The Qualities. The Manured Woad is hot in the first Degree, and dry in the second, bitter withal, but not sharp. The Wild is as hot, but more drying, viz. in the third Degree, and is more sharp and biting, exceeding the Manured in all its properties: they are Antifever, Astringent, and Venerary.

VIII. The Specification. It is good against the Obstruction, Pain, and Tumor of the Spleen; and is proper for the Cure of simple Green Wounds, and Ulcers.

IX. The Preparation. You may have therefrom, viz. from the Herb, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decotion in Wine or Water. 3. A Balsam. 4. A Distilled Water. 5. A Powder of the Herb.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. It is binding and very drying, refits Purification, Stops Bleeding of all sorts, whether inward or outward, by the Mouth, Nose, Fundament, or private Parts; and therefore is profitable to stop the overflowing of the Terms and Loches in Women: used to Green Wounds, it floods up their Lids and quickly heals them; and is no less profitable to cleanse and correct the putridity and malignity of old running Sores, and eating Ulcers, rebellious Fistula’s, panniculous Cancers, and the like, being outwardly applied and inwardly taken, from 1 Spoonful to 6, (according to the Advice of the Physician) Morning and Night, mixt with a little Wine, or Wine and Water, or other in Vehicles; and so taken, it is good to open the Spleen, ease its Pain, and to difcuss all hot Tumors thereof.

XI. The Decotion in Wine. It has all the former Virtues, tho’ not altogether so powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 2 to 6 Ounces; and outwardly applied to simple Green Wounds, old running Sores, foul Ulcers and Fistula’s, to wash and burton them therewith, it Absterges or cleanses, and induces their healing: but particularly helps the hardness of the Spleen being Drunk, and the Region thereof being also fomented therewith.

XII. The Balsam. It is of singular use (being applied) for the Curing of simple Green Wounds, and cleansing, incarnating, drying and healing, of old running Sores, malign and purulent Ulcers, and rebellious Fistula’s, &c.

XIII. The Distilled Water. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Decotion; but as it is much weaker, so it must be taken in much greater quantities, and is best to be used mixed with either the Juice or Decotion.

XIV. The Powder of the Herb. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Evening in a Glafs of Wine, or Wine mixed with the Distilled Water, or in the Decotion aforesaid, to all the purposes said. It is good against the Bloody-Flux, as also all other Fluxes of the Belly, or Defluxions of Humors upon any part, vehement Catarrhs, and the like.

XV. The Decotion in Water. It is used by Dyers to Dye Cloth, Wool, Yarn, &c. of a blow color, by Boiling the matter to be Dyed therein.

C H A P. DCCXLI.

of WOODROOF:

0 R,

WOODROWEL Common, Blow, and Break-Stone.

I. THE Names. It has no known Greek Name, but in Latin it is called Asperula, and Asperula, and in English Woodroof. 7 2
II. The Kinds. Those which are most known to us, are the three following, viz. 1. Aperula Do-
droni & Lobhij, Aperula odorata Clefji, Aper-
gula odorata mistia Penci, Aparina Sylvestris
gracilis Cordis, Rubia Sylvestris sua minor Græeri
Spicatae Sylvestri Tibernionemonti, Our Com-
mon Woodroof. 2. Aperula Alba Cerata Eadoc-
ni, Camerarii, Lobhij & Lugudonensis, Aperula
Cerata arvornia Bubhini, Woodroof with a Blew
Flower. 3. Aperula repens, Juncaria Salmati-
cenfis Clujii, Synanchic Species Lugudonensis,
Juncaria Tibernionemonti, Rubia linifolia aepro
Bubhini, Small Break-Stone Woodroof, or Wood-
roof Stone-Break.

III. The first, or our Common Woodroof. Its
Root runs and creeps under Ground, and shoots up
new Stalks round about it every where. It sends
forth several square Stalks half a Foot high or more,

Woodroof Common.

full of Joints, and every Joint, 7 or 8 fair green
flowering Leaves, broader than those of Clereries or
Græeri Gnafa, in a manner smooth, or but little
rough at all. At the tops of the Stalks, stand 4 or
5 white forest Smelling Flowers, made of 5 Leaves
apiece, and open like a Star, after which, comes
small round Seed, a little rough, or closing to
whateverset it touches.

IV. The second, or Woodroof with a Blew
Flower. Its Root is small, somewhat yellowish and
fibrous, growing every Year. It has feathem more
than one round Stalk arising from its Root, set full
of Joints, at every one of which stand several
small and something long green Leaves encompassing
it, not so smooth and green as the former, which
spreads it self out into small Branches, from the
bottom almost up to the top, set with the like Leaves,
but smaller, where the Flowers stand 3 or 4 toge-
ther, each upon a small Footstalk, which are of the
same Magnitude with the former, or rather some-
thing less, and of a fair bleath Purple color,

Woodroof Blew Flower’d.

Woodroof Break-Stone.

V. The
Chap. 742. **English Herbs.**

**XV.** The third, or Smalt Stone-Break Woodroof. Its Root is white and thready. It is a very small plant, growing upright, with figure, rough, rufflike Branches, spreading it self out into many small Divisions, almost like unto an Herb-Tail, full of Leaves, with small Leaves, and sometimes more at a Joint, somewhat long and narrow, like unto Line or Flax, but rough. At the tops of the Branches come forth many small white Flowers, set in Spikes, and 4 or 5 standing upon a short stalk, together, which stand in rough Mystic, in which is contained the Seed, which is black and small.

**VI.** The Places. The preff is found growing Wild in the Woods in Germany, but both thift and Record are Planted and Nurrit up with us in Gardens. The third Cl-Version grown about Salamantica in Spain, but Parkinson says he found it on the right hand of Bradfurd Bridge, at the lower end of Grey-Fen Land next London, by the Water Courfe which paffes along there; and for that reason, may perhaps be found in many other parts of this Kingdom besides.

**VII.** The Tint. The two-flift Flower about May, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seafon, while they are in Flower, or prefently after. The third Flowers in the end of Summer, the Seed ripening in fome small time following.

**VIII.** The Qualities. Woodroof is temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture, and is very like in Qualities to our Ladies-Eftryam. They are Aperitive, Affeotive and Valerianaceous, Cardiac and Hepatic, cheering the Heart, and making it merry. The Break-Bone Woodroof is temperate also, hot and dry in the fifth degree. Aperitive, Affeotive, opens Obsuftrations of the Bowels, is Diuretikes and Nephritikes.

**IX.** The Specifications. The Woodroofs clear the Heart, refift Melancholy, make a Man light-hearted and pleafant, and induce the Curing of Wounds. The Breakbone opens Obsuftrations of the Urinary Paffages, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives exit in the Stomach, and is an excellent thing for that Defeafe in the Throat called a Leath.

**X.** The Preparations. From Woodroof you may have. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. An Infufion or Decotion in Wine. 3. A Cataplasm. 4. A Diluted Water. From the Break-Bone you have. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decotion in Water or Wine. 3. Where both of the Woodroofs, the fift is only or chiefly used.

The Virtues.

**XI.** The Liquid Juice of Woodroof. If it be clarified, it may be taken from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3 at a time, against Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Palpitations of the Heart, for it very much cheers the Heart, and revives both Vital and Animal Spirits, making the Patient merry. It strengthens the Stomach, and relieves its depraved Tone; curifes Appetite, and is good against Naufeousness and Vomiting. It is both a Preervative and Curative of the Plague, and is good against all kinds of Malign and Pestilential Disaffores.

**XII.** The Infufion or Decotion of Woodroof is very good. They have all the former Virtues, but not altogether so powerful, but admirable open Obftrufions of Liver, Spleen and Melantery, preserving the Vital and Animal Spirits from Intelle- tually and the power of any Drugged Disaffores.

**XIII.** The Cataplasm of Woodroof. It is made of the green Herb bruited. Being applied, it is

---

**CHAP. DCCXII.**

Of **WOLVES-BANE.** Deadly.

I. THE Name. The Arabians call it Chancb Addip, or Addb. (1. e. Strangulare Lapid.) in Greek Rendems in Latin Aconitum, Luparia, as also, Lycothina, and Gyntollata, (because it kills both Wolves and Dogs) in English WolvesBone.


The Descriptions.

III. The Thirtis, or Winter Woodroof-bane. Its Root is Tuberous. Its leaf both for shape and color unto Aconitae Roots, that they may easily deceive One not well vers'd in them, but that this is browner and fainter without, and yellow within, if it is cut open, or broken. This little Plant springs up in divers Leaves oftentimes in the deep of Winter in January, if the weather is any thing mild, but most commonly after the deep and long Winters, bearing up many times.
times the Sawto upon the heads of the Leaves, which, like unto the Anemones, do every Leaf rise from the Root, upon several short foot Stalks, at above 6 Fingers high, some having Flowers in the middle of them, (which mostly commonly come up first) and some none: which Leaves stand as it were round, the Stalk rising up under the middle of the Leaf, deeply cut in, and goes almost to the middle Stalk, of a very fair deep green color: in the middle whereof, close unto the Leaf, stands a small yellow flower, consisting of 6 or 6 Leaves, very like a Crowfoot, with yellow Tendrils in the middle. After the Flower is fallen, there rise up divers small Horns or Cods set together, in which are contained whitish round yellow Seed.

V. The Second, or Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, manner and form of growing, is in all respects like the former, only, that the Flowers of this are of a pale yellow color, and in some Plants almost white.

V. The Third, or either whitish Woolfs-bane. Its Root consists of a number of dark brown Strings, which grow and spread themselves strangely in the Ground. It springs not out of the Earth till the Spring is well began, and then it sends forth great broad green Leaves, deeply cut in about the Edges, and not much unlike the Leaves of the great Woolfs-bane whitish early.

V. Woolfs-bane whitish early.

VII. The Fifth, or greater Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Eleven. Its Root is something thicke, long, and blackish, with several fibres and long Strings answering to it, by which it takes birth in the Ground: From which shoots several green Leaves, of a very fat or dark green color. Standing upon pretty long foot Stalks, cut in on the Edges into 3 deep divisions or parts, even to the Stalk, and somewhat rough or hairy, each part whereof is also dotted about the Edges: From among which rises up a reasonable and strong round hairy Stalk, about 3 feet high, having some such Leaves thereon as grow below; at the Top whereof is growing many Flowers Spikes fashion, one above another, which are fashioned something like those of Larks heels, but larger and thicker, with a short thick crooked heel behind them, of a very dead or dead blushful purple color, seeming as if they were ragged or crumpled withal, which adds a greater unfavorableness to them on the outside, but of a little lesser or more lovely blue color, and smooth on the inside. After which come several small rough Cods, standing together, like as other Aconites and Columbines also do, in which is contained a rugged black Seed.

V. Woolfs-bane Larks heel'd, Greater and Lesser.

VIII. The Sixth, or lesser Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel. Its Root differs from the former, this having 3 or 4 thick blackish Roots, ending in small long points, issuing together at the head. It has
has divers smooth green Leaves, upon very long foot Stalks; but not altogether so large, or of so sad a green color, much more finely cut in and divided, in many jag or parts than the former. The Seeds of this Clerfe rise not up to high, and bear some smaller and finer Leaves thereon, which ends in a small spike or head, of almost as large flowers, with a short ftre or boil behind the other ftre, but of a fader bleffe purple color, and more finely, as well on the spike as in the flode. The Gods and Seed are ares like the former.

X. The Places. They all grow Wild in Germany, Italy, and other Countries, in Woods and shady places: but with us they are only Nurift up in Gardens.

X. The Times. The two first ftre bring forth their Flowers with their green Leaves, commonly in January, for which they are only esteemed. The others Flower later, as in May and June, and the Seed is ripe commonly in the following Months. The Roos of the two first may be Set in any of the Summer Months, and almoft in any place, for they are hardly Plants, and will thrive almost any where.

XII. The Qualities. They are all hot and dry in the extremity of the fourth degree, burning and delerious, or deadly, and therefore are not to be given inwardly. The Roots, Leaves being dip into the Juice thereof, to Empoyfons them, that they kill all Living things which are Wounded therewith.

XII. The Specification. Woolfs-bane is prefcriveable to kill Lice and Vermin in Children Heads, and to cleafe them from Scurf, &c. to confines dead Flefh in Ulcers and Sores, and to clear the Eye-fight from any Hay, Pin and Web, Cloud or Film, &c. which may obfcrvfe the Sight.

XIII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom.

1. A Powder of the Roots and whole Plant.
2. A Decoction of the Juice.
3. A Diluted Water from the whole Plant.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Powder. Either alone, or made into an Ointment with Hog Lard, and applifi to Children Heads troubled with Lice, Scurf, Murpiffe, Dandriff, running Sores, &c. it kills the Lice, and caufe the Head of the other Maladies.

XV. The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Seed in Water. It is good for all the purpofes aforrefd. Both Decoction and Powder are ufed, as Gelen fays, in foot Sores and purif Ulcers, to confume the dead Flefh, and caufe them, but they are not to be applied to Sores in the Mouth or Pri- vities, which are too tender Parts for any fuch vi- olen Medicaments.

XVI. The Diluted Water. Being dipp'd into the Eyes, it is good to take away the Inflammation, as allo Specks, Spots, Iuffs, Clouds, Films, &c. which may grow in them, or trouble the Eye.

XVII. Note. If any one should by accident be Poison'd, by taking inwardly Woolfs-bane, he ought immediately to feek for Cure, the method of which, we have laid down in the Cure of Poison by Helmet-Borer or Monks-Head; which (to avoid Torture or vain Repetition) be pleafe to read in Chap. CCLIII. Sect. XVI. aforfepring of this Work, where it is plainly ex- prifed.

CHAP. DCCXLIII.

OF WOOLSF ANE Antidote: OR, DORONICUM.

I. THE Name. The Arabic call it (as is Supposed) Doronigi or Dorurgi; (whence the Name Doronicum is impofed to be derived, because it is not to be found in any of the Ancien Greek or Latine Writers) Our Modern Au- thors call it in Latin Doriocum; and we in English Woolfs-bane Antidote, Woolfs-bane, and Doronicum.

II. The Kinds. Authors have made eleven or twelve Species herein, many of which may not in some Ages be known by us; we fhall therefore take notice only of 4 or 5 ftre, which are either Nurift up in our Gardens, or grow Wild in Our Country, or the Roots of which are Sold in the Drugs-fhops.
1. Doronicum Vulgare, Doronicum Roman- num, by all Writers, our common Woolfs-bane Antidote or Doronicum: I call it ours, because it is common as well in our Country, as in the Gardens of other Countries.
2. Doronicum minus Clufji aurum-gaee, Doronicum Plantagojalis fa- lso Bawhiti. The latter Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum.

The Description.

III. The ftre, or our common Woolfs-bane An- tidote, or Doronicum; (so called ours, because it has been long been known unto us, end kept in our Gardens.) Its Roots are Tubuous, small, thick and fhort, creeping or lying under the upper craft of the Earth, with divers small Fibres fothing from them down into the Ground, and carrying divers fuch like tubuous Roots round about it, which are tenderer and not hard, somewhat whitife, with some joints therein, and greenish on the upper Side next to the upper face of the Ground. Some would make thefe Roots to refemble a Dead Scorpion, be- cause of the Joints, which are like Scales thereon: The former part next the Leaves, being thick, to be the body, and the other parts being fmall to be the Tail, which is fomething fweet in Taffe, and a little bitter, and a little aquef aquamifus without. From this Root fpringing up divers Leaves, each fanding by it fell upon a long foot Stalk, which are fomewhat round, greater than the Roman Sown- breed Leaves, soft and gentle in handnefs, fome- what hairy, and of a fucht green color. From a- mong which rife fomewhat green round Stalks, about a Tord high or more, parted at the Top, some- times into one or two Branches, every one carrying a large Flower, somewhat like the Corn Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow Leaves,
Salmon's Herbal.  
Lib. 4.

VWoolfs-bane Antidote: or, Doronicum.

VIII. The fifth, or Doronicum of the Shops. 
That which is Sold in the Shops, is the Doronicum quartum Clusii, vel Striucani, Doronicum incarnatum flore magno Bauhini: The broad Leaved Doronicum with a large flower. It is somewhat long, blackish on the outside and jointed, but so plainly to be disderned, the joints rising upwards, and not downwards, (as they do in most of the rest) spreading it self, by means of certain stelrings, very far about, with other tuberous Roots of like form, many in number, each Tuber having many long white Fibres underneath it. It is a low Plant, but has many large, and somewhat long round Leaves, denting about the Edges, like unto the third foot before Described, standing upon high foot Stalks. The Stalk has four Leaves thereon, longer and narrower than those below, and at its Top (not having any Branches) one Flower, larger than any of the former, but like like unto them, having many long yellow Leaves, set about a middle brownish yellow Throat. The Root of this is all that we have in the Shops, which is Sold for the True Arabian Doronicum, but truly is not it: 
however, our Modern Physicians generally agree, that it is Ansewes the End, and has the Virtues of the True Arabian Kind, and it has no agreement therewith in form.

VIII. The sixth, or True Arabian Doronicum. 
Avicen Lib. II. Cap. CC. and Sarapio in his Book of Simples, Cap. CCCXXV. base Described it saile, A Root of the highest of ones Triumph, of a hard and heavy Substance, of a yellow color on the outside, and brown within, with some white Veins, and that it is hot and dry in the third Degree. Parkinson fentes it to be of Opinion, that it is a kind of American Machinum, (often found among the Machinns, or Black Ginger) brought chieftly from Brazil, though Lobel calls Machinii rara varietas, which has divers circular knotted Lines, as it were like Joints on the outside, is firm and heavy, and full of white Veins when it is broken, is also very sharp, quick, and biting, and Aromatic in Taste. This fays he, having all the Notes of the Arabian Kind, can be no other than the Legitimate and True Doronicum, however he fays, he leaves it for every one to judge as his reason shall direct him.

IX. The Places. 
The first grows on the Mountains in Scyptis, beyond the Lake Leman, and in other places in France and Germany; but with us only in Gardens. The second grows in France. The third on the Woody Mountains in Austria, and about Trent, as Chfous says: but both of them with us, only in Gardens. The fourth in many places in Germany, in Medows and elsewhere; and with us on the Hilly Grounds in Norrtumberland. The fifth, Chfous says, grows near Newberg in Stiria, the Root of which is brought to us dried, and Sold at the Druggists-Shops. The sixth, is an absolute Stranger with us, and unless the American Machinum be it, which by Accident as it were, is now and then brought hither, we know nothing at all of it.
The Virtues.

XV. The Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leavens. It is to be found good to be put into eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, to take away their prickings, and ease their pain.

XVI. The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water. It is an excellent Cordial, relieves and Cures the Poison of Animal, Mousk-hood, and other poisonous Plants; as also the poisonous Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; it cleanses the Brest and Lungs of thick tough Humors, flops the Cough, and gives ease in Pleur-rick Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Head-aches, Vomiting, &c. Dole half a Pint at a time Morning and Evening, a little Dulcified with Sugar.

XVII. The Powder of the Root. It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, and may be given Morning and Night, from a Scruple to 2 Drams, made up into an Elixirry with some proper Syrup, or Conserve; or mixed in Syrup of Citron Seeds, or of Juice of Citrons, and to be given in a Glass of Canary, Sherry, or Maders Wine, &c.

XVIII. The Decoction of the English or German Woods-bane Antidote in Wine. It purges the Terms in Women, eases the Pains and Diatures of the Womb, is effectual against Poison, especially the Poison of the Fish called Lupus Humatinus, as also the venomous Biting of Show Mice and Toads. It reliefs the mighty Potency of Opium, in such as have taken too much of it: and is given with good success to those who have a Bloody-Flux, or any other Pains, or Griplings in the Stomach or other Bowels, by reason of Sharp Humors offending them. It is probable against Convulsions, Cums, Weaknes, and other pains and dispositions of the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints: and if it is given with the fine Powder of Curset Seed, or rather of Ducemus Seed, it potently expels gravel, small Stones, and Tartarous Slime, from the Urines, Ureters and Bladder. It is applied also outwardly to ease Inflammations, and take away the pains of old running Sores, purrid and eaning Ulcers, and the like.

XIX. The Powder of the Root of the Same Plant. It may be given Morning and Night, from a Dram to two Drams, mixt with some proper Syrup, and then to be swallowed down with some of the forementioned Decoction, or with a Glass of Canary, Sherry, or some other like generous Wine, for all the purposes and intentions the aforesaid Decoction is appropriated to. It is used also as an Elixir, or rather a Sublimation, by which way it cleanses the Head and Brain of cold and moist Inflammations, which cause Dullness, Drownines, and other ill habits of those Parts.

CHAP. DCCXLV.

Of WORMWOOD Common.

1. THE Names. It is called by the Arabic Albesn, by the Greek Aptaia and in Latin Absinthium; and in English Wormwood. Discovered calls it Balsamen, a profundo amare, from its exceeding Bitternes.

H. The Kinds. Authors make a great many Kinds of this Plant; we shall take notice of four several sorts, viz. 1. Absinthium vulgare, Absinthium vulgare,

Chap. 743. English Herbs.
V. The Wormwood. It flowers and seeds in July and August, which when it is in the height of its flowering, ought to be gathered, dried, and carefully laid up for Medical uses.

VIII. The Specification. It Cures the Scourvy in a cold Condition, rectifies the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels, is good against nausea, fits Vomiting, strengthens the Ventricle, provokes Urine and the Terms, Cures Scurvy, and helps against the hard Swellings of the Belly; causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and is profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. It is also an Antidote against many Vegetable Poisons, dissolves Quinces or Tumors in the Throat, and is a good Collyrium, taking away Whistles, Pimpls, Worms, Roughnecks, and other deformities of the Skin: It helps the dimness of the Eyes, tame and running Ears, and eases their Pains; It is good against the swelling and hardness of the Spleen; it purges Cholick Humors downwards, both by Stool and Urine. It also kills Worms in Children being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it is good against the Colick, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly: And being constantly used, it is laid to Cure a Bunking Breath. It is commended against Tertian and other lingering Agues, by opening Old Fibrills, purging by Urine, strengthening the Stomach and Liver, and altering the whole habit of the Body.


The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Juice. If it be given to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfuls, according to Age and Strength, it is Cathartic, and Purges the Body of Cholerick and Putridous Humors, strengthening the Bowels at the same time, and Suit's up the Nodder, as an Earline, it purges the Head and Brain of Putridous Remnants. If it is Inflated and made up into Pills, to Grains being taken at a time, admirably strengthens the Stomach.

XI. The Essence. If taken in due Dose in Broth or Wine, it gently Purges the Vexxas of Cholerick and Flagmatick Humors, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, opens Obstructedness of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Melantrony, Reins and Womb; is good against the Jaundice, Dropie, Gout, and Scyvy, cures a good Appetite and Digestion, strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, Cures Fluxes of the Belly, and is good against Tertian Agues, and other like Chronicke Difficult: it stops Vomiting, is good against a Bunking Breath and Loasting, and rectifies the Tone of the Stomach. Dose from a quarter to half a Spoonful in Canary, or other ganecous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night; but if it is to Purge withal, it may be taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XII. The
XII. The Decoction in Water or Wine. It has all the former Virtues, and may be given Morning and Night, at a time, in any proper Vehicle. It is said to be peculiarly good against the Yellow Jaundice.

XIII. Wormwood Beer. It is Stomachick, comforts and warms all the Stomach, takes away loathing of Mest, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion, it alters a Cold habit of Body by long taking it, and purifies the Blood.

XIV. An Infusion in Water, or Wormwood Wine. Take Choice Rhine Wine a Collin, dried Wormwood Leaves and Tops of Flowers, a good handful; mix them, and steep them up close for a Month or more, shaking the Vessel once or twice a Day, and all the while it is used, let it remain upon the Herb or Exce. It is taken at any time mixed with choice Canary, it warms a Cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, kills Worms, and being Drunk alone without mixture, Cures the Green-Sicknes, being taken in the Morning Fasting, and frequently used, it prevents the Palsy.

XV. The Powder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers. It heats, cleanses, drys, and strengthens the Vifperes: It has all the Virtues of the Ellence, and is used when it is to be taken from 10 Grains to a Dram, (according to Age and other Accidents) mix with Honey, or Pulp of an Apple, or some such like, and wash down with a Glass of White Wine, or the like, it is good against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, and the Putridity of the Stomach, and helps against a Hinking Breath.

XVI. The Effential Silt. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Ellence, Decoction, Wine and Powder, and that in an excitable manner. It may be given against all those Difficulties, as also the Green-Sicknes in Virgins: from a Scruple to a Dram, every Morning Fasting, and at Bed time, in a Glass of White Port or Lisbon Wines, or in Canary, with a Continuance, till the Patient grows well.

XVII. Cowries mixture. Take the Tops or flowers of Wormwood, Flowers of Rosemary, and Flowers of Black Thorn, or Sloe-Bud, of each 3 Ounces, Saffron 1 Ounce, Rhine Wine 4 or 5 Quarts, and clove covered, simmer them over the fire an hour or more, then Strain out and keep it for use. It is commendable for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice, a small portion of it being taken in the Morning Fasting, (the Body being prepared beforehand by Purging) and so taken, it brings down also the Terms in Women; and if a little Wine Vinegar be added to it, it is said to help those who are PoiUioned or almost Strangled, by eating PoisOons Mushrooms; and being taken mixed with Wine, it is good against the Poison of the black Chamfer Root, Hernioc, Shrew-Mouse, and Dragon Mimics, which is called a Quaiiver.

XVIII. The Simple Syrup. Take Clarified Juice of Wormwood, Clarified Sugar, or the double Refined, of each 4 Pounds; mix, and to the best of a Bath make a Syrup. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Ellence, and Decoction, and may be given from one Spoonful to a Glasse of Wine: If Nitre be diluted in it, it is then good against the Quinsey, and Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds, to Gurgle with it. Drop into the Eyes, it is good against the Tinges of Sight, Clouds, Spots Filies, and into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and heals running Sore there.

XIX. The Compound Syrup. Take dried Wormwood, a pound; Red Hoes, 4 Ounces; Indian Spincber, an Ounce; Old White Port or Lisbon Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each 5 Parts; keep them a whole Day in a close Earthen Vessel, then Boil very gently, and Strain them already, and with 4 Pounds of double refined Sugar, make it into a Syrup in the hot of a Bath. It is good for a cold and flagmatick Stomach, eases its Pain, and strengtheneth it, as also the Liver and Concoptive Faculty, cures a good Appetite, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice. Dole one from two to a Spoonful, in the Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wines.

XX. Oleum Absinthii: Infused Oil of Wormwood, Take Flowers or Tops of Wormwood 4 Ounces, 1 pound Oil Olive, 3 Pounds mix, and set them in a hot Sun in a Glass close stopp'd a whole Week, shaking them every Day, then boil in a Bath, press out the Oil, and put in fresh Wormwood as before, which boil and press out: then a second and third time, adding a 4th Ounces more of fresh Wormwood, put it in also 4 Ounces of Juice of Wormwood, which boil again in a Bath, till the humblity of the Juice is evaporated, then press off and keep it for a month. It heats and strengthens the Stomach, being Anointed thereon, Anointed on the Stomach and Belly, it kills Worms, the Powder being given alfo at the same time: Anointed on the Back and Evenings; it is good against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, and the Putridity of the Stomach, and helps against a Hinking Breath.

XXI. The Corpseplasm. It is made of the green Herb, by heating it in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pellel, adding a little Or Gutt to it, in Appling it to the Stomach, it kills Worms in those parts, and strengthens them, giving cafe alfo to pains of the Liver and Spleen.

XXII. Troches of Wormwood Compound. Take Wormwood leaves and Flowers in fine Powder, Red Saffron in Powder, Anise-Seeds in Powder, of each 2 Ounces: Roots of Asarabacc, Rhinbar, Speaklad, Smelling-Seed, Anise, Buyek, of each 3 Ounces; 12 Grains of Almonds bitter, Infusiate Juice of Mascull, of each 1 Ounce also: Juice of Saffrey, enough to make all into a Mufa for Troches. It is a very bitter Medicament, and scarcely ever taken alone, but with some proper Vehicle. They strengthen the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mefentery, and other Bowels, kill Worms in the Body, opens Obstructions of the Pifera, and are profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. Dole a Dram Morning and Night, in Syrup of Citron Pools.

XXIII. The Simple Distilled Water. It heals and comforts the Stomach, is good against Loathing, Vomiting, expels Wind, helps Digestion, and causes a good Appetite; and is said to give, erfe in the Tooth-ach. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Ellence, but much weaker: Drop into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-lights, and bathe upon the Temples, it eases the Head-ach.

XXIV. The Simple Spirit. It is made from the evaporated Juice, by Distilling it in a Copper Atembick Thand within, with its Worm or Refrigeratory. Or, Take Leaves and Tops of dried Wormwood 4 Pounds, of small Quinces, 6 Quinces, 24 hours, then Distil in a Crochet as before, adding to every Pint of the Distilled Water, two Ounces of double refined Sugar: The first quart you may call Simple Spirit Wormwood, what follows after, Juice for Wormwood Water. These...
have the Virtues of Wormwood, but more fit for Ancient People, whose Natural heat is abated; it warms and comforts the Stomach, and helps Digestion; and is good for such as are troubled with Cachexy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, &c.

XXV. Water and Spirit of Wormwood Compound. Take Tops and Leaves of dried Wormwood, 2 Pounds, Annelfeds, half a Pound, & 6 Gallons of small Wines; mix, and diggel all together for 24 hours, then distil them in an Alembrick at a foreside, adding 2 Ounces of double refined Sugar to every Pint of the distilled Liquor. The first Quart keep for Spirit of Wormwood Compound: and all the rest for Wormwood Water Compound. It has all the former Virtues, but more agreeable to fuch as have got Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, or any Ruffling in the Stomach and Lungs, troubled with the Colic.

XXVI. Oil of Wormwood Diluted. It has all the Specifick Virtues afocribed to Wormwood, at Self. VIII. foregoing: A Drop, or 2 or 3, of this Oil, mixt with a little white Sugar, and then drank in a Glafs of White Port or Lisbon Wine, or Canary, makes an excellent draught to strength- en the Stomach, Liver, and other Fiseries; to help against a Cachexia, cause a good Appetit and Digestion, and make a good color in the Face: It expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good a gainst Hypochondriack Melancholy, and universally strengthens the whole Body.

XXVII. Petasites Abfnthiifolium Powers of Wormwood. They have all the Virtues of the Oil exce- cted, and fo much ftilted, and are alto much more pleafing to be taken, you may take Morning, Noon and Night; 40 or 50 Drops in a Glafs of generous Wine.

XXVIII. The Spiritus Tinctura. 'Tis a Noble Medicament, and has all the Specifick Virtues enumerated, at Self. VIII. foregoing: it refills Vomiting and Naufeousnefs, and strengthens the Stomach above all other Preparations of Wormwood. You may take 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more at a time, in a Glafs of Curacy, the more the Wine is, the greater number of Drops may be given at a time.

XXIX. The Acid Tincture. It is an Antidote against all hot, burning, and maligne Fevers, and is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pellencula it self, and all other Contagious and Pellential Diffiaces: it provokes Urine and the Torms, and carries off the Morbid caufe of Internal diffiaces, by the Urinary passages.

XXX. The Oily Tincture. It is good to pro-voke Urine, and cleansen the Urinary passages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Slime and Tarra- rous matter infilling thefe Parts: it is an ex- cellent thing against the Colic, Palfy, Convulsions of the Bowels, and Goat afeeting the Stomach. Dof from 8 to 16 or 20 Drops, inf Dof into and mixt with Sugar, and then to be taken in a Glafs of White Port or Lisbon Wine: outwisd, it is good to Anoint parts afflicted with the Goat, Scallies, Rheumatism, &c. As also to help the Headach, and exceeding from a cold and moif caufe, being Anointed upon the Part. And applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it gives preñent cafe, and in a fhort time after Cures them.

XXXI. The Fixed or Elementary Salts, made by Incineration and Exhirtation. Taken from 10 Grains to a Scrolpe, or half a Dram, it is an An- tidote againft the Scurvy, and purifies the whole Masf of Blood and Lymph, effectually carrying off the Ruminations of thofe Fluids by Urine. It may be given in Wine, in a cold and moif hab- bit of Body: but in a hot and dry Conftitution, it ought to be given in a thin fort of Water Gruel. If a Scrolpe or half a Dram of it be mixed with a large Spoonful of Juice of Limons, and so given to one that is afflicted with an extream Vomiting, it stops it upon the fport: It gives cafe in the Strangury, provokes Urine potently, and expef Sand, Gravel, and Tarrarous Muclage, from the Renes, Ureters, and bladder.

**CHAP. DCXLV.**

**OF WORMWOOD ROMAN: OR, PONTICK.**

**T**HE Name. It is called in Greek *Ablthium* commune: in Latin *Abfinthium Romanum Abfinthium Ponticum*, by almoft all Writers. In English, Roman Wormwood, and Pontick Wormwood.

II. The Kinds. We obferve but three Species, viz. 1. *Abfinthium Romanum vulgare*, *Abfinthium Ponticum commune*: Our common Roman, or Pontick Wormwood. This by many is termed to be the true *Abfinthium of Pontus*, which Di- oforides and Galen do fo much commend. 2. *Abfinthium Ponticum verum*, *Abfinthium Poni- cium Montanum Bautili*, *Abfinthium Montanum Camerarii O Tiberinomontii*: who alto calls it Romanum Abfinthium commune, sive Alpium Gif- nerii, *Abfinthium tensifolium Ponticum Galenic Ge- rardo*: The true Roman Wormwood. 3. *Abfinthium tensifolium Afrorinicum Chief*, &c. *Abfinthium communis*... (beauf it has been found to grow in several Parts in Italy.) *Abfinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariwm Bello & Laut ensure*: Fine Lev'd Pontick Wormwood, or Auslian Wormwood.

**The Descriptions.**

III. The fift, or our common Roman or Pon- tick Wormwood. The Roots from a short Head, hoot forth many long Fibres into the Earth, by which it is nourished, and fends forth divers Sprouts round about it, by which it much increafes. It is a fmall fweet Herb, with much more fenter and fluer Stalks than the next; on which grow very fmall and fhort fhrly white Leaves, fmalier and finer than thofe of the fine Southerwood; which grows at feparal Parts, many coming forth together: at the tops of the Stalks grow fmall fyl- lefines Flowers, neither fo many nor fo great, as thoae of the next. The ftalks herof is faint, and far weaker than in the next to be Described; and the Tafle thereof much les bitter. 4. The second, or true Roman Wormwood, its Roots are fmalier, les Woody, and fuller of Fibres; than thoae of our Common Wormwood in the left Chapters: It has also more fnder and fluer Stalks, by a Boot at leeff, than that of our Common Wormwood, and reafonable large Leaves, yet fmalier, and more finely cut in and divided than that, but as white and leffy both Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are also of a pale yellow color, ftanding upon the fmalb branches in the fame manner: so that excepring it is fmalier every way, and in each part, it is altogether like to our Common broad
Root, spreading it self under Ground, which send up many small, hard, stiff, and hoary Stalks, on which are set, without order, small and somewhat long, and hoary Leaves, very like to the Leaves of Marth Wormwood, which Stalks are divided towards their tops, into many other small and slender Branches, rising from the Toints where the Leaves do grow, with many small Heads, which give forth many small white dit Flowers.

VI. The Places. They are Italian, Austrian, and Hungarian Plants, but for their excellent Virtues sake, have been Transplanted into our Country, where now they are Nurt up in Gardens.

VII. The Times. They all Flower in July and August, in which Times they ought to be Gathered, and carefully laid up for Medical Uses.

VIII. As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, they are the same with those of our Common Wormwood, in the former Chapter, and therefore no more need be said of them here. But this is to be Observed, that our Common sort in the former Chapter, is the most Potent and Efficacious to all the Purposes to which any of those may be applied.

CHAP. DCCXLI.

OF WORMWOOD,

Sea or Marsh.

I. THE Names. It is called in Greek 

Archon, 

Androm, &c. in Latin

Abreathium Serphium, and Serphium, Abrathium Maritimum, &c; in English, English, &c. Wormwood, and Sea Wormwood.

II. The Kinds. Authors give us 4 or 5 sorts of this Plant, but not being Common with us, we shall only Treat of such as Grow in our Salt Marshes, or are Nurt up in our Gardens, viz.

1. Serphium Anglica, Abrathium Serphium, 

Abreathium Maritimum; &c. Our 

common English Match Wormwood.

2. Serphium album, Abrathium Maritimum album; White Match Wormwood.

3. Serphium Sepulchrum, Abrathium Sepulchrum; Yellow Match Wormwood.

4. Serphium Serphium, Abrathium Serphium; Common Wormwood.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our English Match Wormwood. Its Root runs something deep, yet spreads it self in the Ground, being composed of many large Strings and small Ryes. It rises up with many hoary round Stalks two Feet or more high, being well furnished and replent with a vast number of white hoary long and narrow Leaves, rather broader and longer than any Southernwood Leaves, having small bitterish Tails, and a very pleasing Strong Smell. The Flowers are small and yellow, standing at the tops of the Leaves and Branches, which afterwards give very small Seed.

IV. The second, or white Match Wormwood. Its Root is tough, woody and strong, creeping for abroad, by which means it very much increases. It has tough hoary white Stalks 2 or 3 Feet high, which a little spread out into Branches. The Leaves are ranged, several small narrow ones (not very long) set upon one middle Rib, which seem to be twined as it were into many Joggs, not altogether so large as the True Roman Wormwood, of a bitter Taste and pleasant Smell, of a very white

& 2.
Wormwood Marth.

V. The Places. The first grows in the Salt Marshes in many places of England. It found it growing in the Salt Marsh by the Rivers side, running along the South side of the Town of Lynn Regis in Norfolk, on the South of that field called the Priors, and in several other Salt Marshes near that Town. And is plentifully found in the Salt Marshes in Holland, Flanders, and other of the Low Countries. The other is found on the Sea Coasts of Germany and Italy; and in some of the Salt Marshes of England: Those Salt Soils overflowed by the Sea, are their Native places of growth; but being Transplanted into our Gardens, they thrive as well as if they were Natural to them.

VI. The Times. They Flower and Seed in the same Times, in which all the other Wormwoods do.

VII. The Qualities. They are hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Abstensive, Stomachick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. The Specification. They have all the Virtues of the Common and Roman Wormwoods, but not half their Strength and force in their Effects. But by reason they are not altogether so bitter, they are more acceptable to the Nicer sort of Patients. They refit and expel Poxon, and gently Purge the Belly.

IX. The Preparations. All the Preparations which are made of Common Wormwood, may be made of the Marth Kinds; yet these three are the most usual, viz. 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decoction in Wine. 3. A Cataplasm.

The Virtues.

X. The Liquid Junes. Taken to 2 or 3 Ounces in Yeal Booth in the Morning, it gently loosens the Belly, and kills small Worms in the Stomach and Guts.

XI. The Decoction in Wine. Taken from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, it refits and expels Poxon, chiefly that of Hemlock: but the Juice given in Wine for that purpoze, much exceeds the Decoction: But the Decoction is good against all Pains of the Stomach and Liver, for which purposes the Marth, exceeds even the Common Wormwood.

XII. The Cataplasm. The green Leaves made into a Prolishe by beating them with Figs, Nitre finely powdered, and Dandelk Flowers, and applied to the Belly, Sides, and Flanks, are said to be good for such as are Splenetick, or are troubled with the Dropy.

Wormwood Sea or Marth, white.

CHAP. DCCXLVII.

Of W O R M S E E D.

I. The Names. I find not by what Greek Name it has been called, but in Latin it is called Sementina, Semen ad Lumbriuos, Semen Lumbrioverum, and in English Wormseed.

II. The Kinds. We make two sorts hereof, viz. 1. Semen Tranfermatum, Foreign Wormseed, and this is called Santonicum, Semen Santonii, Semen Santonicum, Abythbi Santoni Semen, Sementina; Abythbi Santonicum Alexandrinum, Abythbi peregrinum Semen, Shop Wormseed, and Wormseed Wormwood. 2. Sementina Anglica, Semen ad Lumbriuos Anglicum, Camelina, Myzgnum alterum amaranum, English Wormseed. To these

there I think good to add, *Myrgrom Sylvestris, Pseudonymus, Linnus quinta Tragi, Sophia Tragi, Wild Gold of Pleasure, or Oily Seed. The Seed of this 'tis true, when perfectly ripe and dry, has no bitterness in it, but is Sweet and very pleasant, and a most acceptable Food to small Birds, as Finches, Linnets, and the like; but both Herb and Seed while they are green, have an unaccountable Bitterness beyond Expression, and therefore whilst it is Green, it is used as Wormseed, and will indeed do the same thing.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Sip of Wormseed. It has a plentiful Stringy and Fibrous Root, spreading it self far and deep in the Ground, from whence rises up a little short Stock, which afterwards spreads it self out into many Stalks, and smaller

Wormseed Tranfmarine:
Or, Santonicum.

Ramifications, insomuch that it is very full of Branches, but with very few Leaves, and those very small, and finely cut at the bottom, of an Ash color, out flared so plentifully with Seed upwards, that it seems to be there without Leaves, and wholly to consist of Seed, which as Rauwolfius says, are somewhat bitter in their Natural Places, and of a reasonable lively and quick Smell with us, especially if they be fresh and not old, but are indeed much stronger where they grow, and are but newly gathered.

IV. The second, or English Wormseed, (which Gerard calls Truce Wormseed.) Its Root is small and Woody, perishing every Year after Seed time, and then rising again of its own Seed. It grows with pretty tall upright Stalks, branching themselves out towards the top, and thicker yet with long narrow green Leaves than the next, somewhat like to those of the Single Wall-flower, but smaller, and of a whiter green color, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth many very small

pale yellow Flowers, consisting of 4 Leaves spicet very like to those of Leucoium Sylvestris, or Wild Single Wall-flower, but much smaller, even by more than half, which being past away, after them come small long Cods, containing within them a very pale colored Seed, of a very bitter Taffy.

The other Wormseed English.

V. The
Salmon's Herbal.  Lib. 1.

V. The third, or Wild Gold of Pleasure, the other English Wormfeed. It has a long tender Root, with four Strange and Fibers adjoining to it, and comes up with but one round Stalk about a Yard high, which spreads it self out into Branches or Arms, which have long and somewhat narrow Leaves, yet fall twice as broad as the former, sharp pointed, something resembling those of Wood, but that these are longer, and broad at bottom, where they compose the Stalk about, with two points stick- ing out on either side, at whose tops come forth several whitish Flowers, very like to those of Flax, after which come forth small round Heads, with a small point at the top, very like in fashion to the Myrrh, with but one Seed, but these are full of small yellowish Seed, like to that of Gledits, which which it is green and fresh, is exceeding bitter, the not so after it is full ripe and dry.

VI. The Pipers. The first grows in Arabia, Syria and Palestina, from which place the Seed is brought to us. The second grows Wild in many places of England, which being brought into a Garden, and there left to Sow its Seed, it will come up again yearly itself. The third grows in Germany, and is much found in all their Flower Fields and Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, is accounted a Weed, and cast away, but some few the Seed to give to small Birds, on which they will feed when it is perfectly ripe, and pick it from the Stalk.

VII. The Thyme. The first Flowers late in the Year, but I think the certain time is not set down by any Author: The other two Flower in June and July, and their Seed is ripe in August and September.

VIII. The Quality. They are all hot and dry as Authors say, in the third degree.

IX. The Specification. They are only, or chiefly used to kill Worms in the Belly, for which they have been much very efficient.

X. The Preparation. The Seed of these Plants are only used, being taken either whole, or a little bruised.

The Virtue.

XI. The Seed of the Santonicum. It is given a Scruple at a time Evening and Morning to Children, either in a few Raifions stoned, or in the Pulp of a Ripe Apple or Pear, or in a Sweet Prune, or in Honey. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly; but if a little Aloe or Rhubarb be mixed with it, the Worms will then not only be killed, but they will likewise be expelled withal. And if the Seed be mixed with Aloe, and brought to the form of an Emplaster with Opl and, applied to the Stomach and Navel, it is said to do the same thing.

XII. The English Wormseed. If it be bruised, and given from a Scruple to a Dram, Night and Morning as the former, in any proper Vehicle, and then washed down with a Draught of Water, or Brine or Fop-play Dift, it is said effectually to kill Worms in the Stomach and Entrails, of what kind soever, it being often enough repeated.

XIII. The other English Wormseed, or Seed of the Wild Gold of Pleasure. This is to be taken bruised whilst it is green, and whilst its inherent Bitterness is yet with it. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, as the former are given, and is much more effectual than them both, being continued Morning and Night for some time. This by reason of its exceeding Bitterness, I am afraid few Children can be obliged to take it.
spread upon the Ground, or growing near to it, very rough and hairy, but of an over-nourished green color, deeply cut in, into 3 or more parts, not much unlike a Fig-Leaf, or leaf of the Corn-Parthep, each standing on a long Foot-Stalk, which as well as the Leaf is somewhat rough or ragged. From among which, rises up a very strong Stalk, covered over with a rough hairiness, 4 or 5 feet high, (Grand from 4 to 5 Cubits high, which may be in a Rich Soil, and its Native Climate,) having upon it such like Leaves as grow below, but stouter and stouter. It is divided (in some Plants) into several Branches, and sometimes it has only but one Head, the tops or top of which Branches or Stalks, base upon them one large Tuft or Umbel of yellow Flowers, set together in a Bundle, like those of Dill, which turn into Seed, large, flat, and of a Straw color, sharp and hot in Tuffe, and of a pleasing Flavour. From this Plant being Wounded, it is probable that that valuable Gum called Opogonax, does proceed, which is brought to us out of Syria, and the Plants adjacent, to their Mart Towns, as Alexandria, Cairo, Damasco, and some others. But others say, that the Gum Opogonax, is produced from the Panax Henoleuceum alterum, described in Chap. X. of this Book foregoing. I will not dispute the contrary, 'tis probable that they may both produce a like Gum, difficult to be known from one another, because their Juices seem to be of one and the same color, and both called by the same Name.

IV. The second, or All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron, called also Doria's Woundwort. The Root is not so great as the Plant would seem to have, but with its larger Branches has many Fibres proceeding from its Head, which together take strong hold of the Earth, not dying in the Winter, but coming up fresh again every Spring. It has many great, thick, oily, long, deep green Leaves, almost as long as Dock Leaves, but thicker, sharper at the points, smaller at the lower ends, and broader in the middle, somewhat hairy or hard in bandling. From among which, rises up but one great arrowed Stalk, for the most part, about a Meter height, on which grows very plentifully, two or three such Leaves as grow below, but smaller. At the tops of which, and of its Branches, come forth a great many yellow Flowers, on green feathery Heads, like those of Knapweed, greener than those of Golden Rod, or of Sanvions Confund, which when they are ripe, are blown away with the Wind.

V. The third, or Great American Woundwot. Its Root is composed of many blackish Fibres, long and spreading in the Ground. This Plant is so like the former in appearance, that it cannot but be as-

Woundwort American.

Woundwort, or All-heal of Chiron Common.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

This Golden Herb, has several long, narrow, and sharp pointed Leaves, coming forth from the top of the Stalks, like to Chirons, or Dore's Woundwort, but not so great, yet thick like them, and of a darker green color. The stalks rise not to much above a foot high, having here and there numerous Leaves on them than below. The Flowers which stand at the tops, are larger than those of the former, having many narrow, long, yellow Leaves, and taken open, like a Star-Flower, with Thorns in their middles.

VII. The Placer. The first is a Native of Syria, and was brought from thence to Italy: It grows in the Kingdom of Naples as Matthiæus says, on the Alpine Hills, and on the Sea Coast of Sicca, but with us is Norith up in Gardens. The second grows as Lobel says, near the Banks of Rivers in Provence, and Narbone in France. The third in some parts of Florida in America. The fourth in thick woods near Orleanus in France, but with us, thefe two last are Garden Plants.

VIII. The Tinee. The first Flowers in September, and sometimes towards the end of that Month. The second and fourth Flower in June and July, and the third in August, none of them much earli-er or later.

Hercules's Woundwort, or All-beat.

IX. This Plant, as to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues, as also the Opponam proceeding therefrom, have the fame with those of the other Herbs of All-beats, in the large at Chap. X. of this History of PLANTS aforegoing, fo that the Properties being every way the fame, we shall fay no more of them here, but refer you thither.

Of Chironis, and Golden Woundwort, or All-beats.

X. The Qualities. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Medicative, Altragentes, Voluntary and Alphamnestic.

XI. The Specification. Its chief ufe is for the curing of Green Wounds, and to expel the Poison, and even for the other Herbs of All-beats, suffers but by Vipers, Mad Dogs, and the Spider Phalangium, and other Venemous Creatures.

XII. The Preparations. You may have therefrom, 1. A Liquid Juice. 2. A Decotion in Wine or Water. 3. An Infalated or Decoiled Oil. 4. A Balsam. 5. A Powder. Parkifon fays, that this is in a Medium between the Confounds, as Saracen Confound, and the Golden Rod, and therefore that this need not further Repetition or Amplification of its Virtues. However, we think fit for the Publick Good, to add the following Sections.

The Virtues.

XIII. The Liquid Juice. Given inwardly, from to 4 Spoonfuls to 2, or more, in a Glass of Red Syrup wine, it is good against inward Bleedings, Bruises, or Ulcers in the Bowels, Reins or Bladder; and continued for some time in Mornings and Night, it contributes to the healing of all re- cent Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers; as also the Bittings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Phalangium, or of any other Venemous Creature, in what part of the Body they are.
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Giant Wrack, or Sea Weed. Its Roots are roundish and hairy, and bluish on the outside; from whence rise up small round and white hairy Heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into Branches, on the tops whereof, stand 3 or 4 very long and narrow soft green Leaves, some

being 4 or 5 Feet or more long, and about an Inch more or less broad. It has neither Stalk nor Seed, but lies on the Ground until the Tide rises it on the top of the Water, which being broken off by the force of the Waves, is carried to the Shore, where it is Gather'd, and kept for many things.

IV. The second, or broad thick Sea Wrack, or Girdle. This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly Fibrous; the Stalk rising from thence thick and round, 2 or 3 Inches thick, and the Leaf, which is sometimes but one, (very seldom two) of a very great length; sometimes 6, 8, or 10 Feet, or divers Elfs long, and about 4 Inches broad; rising from a little where the Jetting on to the end, has somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color: so soft or moist whist it is fresh, that it is almonst like to felt's Ewe, and wilt hardly dry, unless it lies long in the Sun, and will not be fit to be kept, till after many Days drying.

V. The third, or broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. This is in all things like the last, saving that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and flatter, yet crumpled or waved on the edges, and of a paler green color, which when dry'd, is almonst like unto this Palm. are divided into many Branches, at whose tops, white Flowers and the said Fennel grow. Its Root is manifold, sometimes a Yard, 2, or 3 long, and tender, extending and creeping much about.

VII. The fifth, or Dying Wrack, or red Dying Sea Mops or Alga, the Dyers Sea Wrack. It rises up with 4, 5, 6, or more Stalks, 4, 5, or 6 Inches high, each Stalk spread out into some few Branches, each of which are well reported with a sort of fine Leaves on them, not much unlike to Fennel, of a reddish color, but with some whiteness mixed together. This is used by divers sorts of Mechanics, to strike a deep Crimson color, or red-dish Purple Dye, which will not quickly nor easily decay, but left long.

X. The Places. Most of these are found on our English and Scotch Coasts; but they are also found in the Levant and Mediterranean Seas; and Coasts of other warmer Climates.

X. The Tides. They perish not in Winter, but their chiefest time of Beauty, Life, and Gathering, is in the Summer Season, and latter end of Summer.

XI. The Qualities. Sea Wrack is cold in the first Degree, and dry in the second; Affirming, and Anodyne.
XII. The Specification. Being Applied whilft they are fresh, they alaye Heat and Inflammations, with the Gout, Stop Vomiting, and strengthen the Stomach; and to cleanse, dry, and heal, old running Sores, and old Ulcers.

XIII. The Preparations. You have, 1. The Sea Wreck in substance, either green or dried. 2. A Decoction of the Dying Sea Wreck. 3. A Powder of the Same.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Sea Wreck in substance of the first five Kinds. Whilft fresh and green, being Applied as a Camphor to the Gout, they abate the Inflammation, case the Pain, and remove the Difflicitie, and withal strengthen the Part; but when dry, their chief use, by the Penetants, our Nerves, and others, is, instead of Hay or Straw, to pick up Glades, and other tender VVares, to keep them from breaking; they are also used as Litter for Horses. And being made into a Compot, is an excellent Mixture for barren and worn out Lands. The first of them, which is found in the Mediterranean Sea, is also of use to make a kind of Pot Ash, of which Glasy is made in those Countries; and also Soap: But the same Wreck, found in our North Sea, will do no such thing; as not containing so excellent a Salt, nor so large a quantity of it, as that does which is Gathered in the Laos.

XV. The Decoction of the red Dying Sea Wreck, or Sea Moss. It strengthens the Stomach, is good against the Poison of Vipers, mad Dogs, and other venemous Creatures, and to reftitute the Longings of Women with Child: It cools, drys, binds, and is good against all Fluxes of the Belly, and also kills Worms in Children: and in the Gout, being disseminated therewith, it eases the Pain: drop it into the Eye, it []es the Pain, and allays their heat and inflammation. If it is made with Wine, it stops Vomiting, and admirably strengthens the Stomach. Injected up the Womb, it is good against the Overflowing of the Terms, and the White in Women; and after due Fusing, cures a Gonorrhea in Men; and injected into the Bladder in Men, it is good to cleanse and heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof: foi from a quarter to half a Pint, Morning and Evening. The Decoction in Water, makes an admirable Dye, whereby Silk, Linen, Leather, and many other things, may be Dyed and Stained of a most glorious deep Crimson, or a singular reddish Purple, which will not easily fade, or become dull, but able in its Beauty for a long time.

XVI. The Powder of the red Dying Sea Wreck, or Sea Moss. It has all the Virtues of the foregoing Decoction, being taken inwardly Morning and Night, from half a Dram to 2 Drams; mixed with a little Syrup of Old Gillyflowers, or of Cinnamon, or some such like, and then mixed with a Glafs of Red Port Wine, and so dranke. Taken allo with Wine mixed with Vinegar, or Syrup of Limon, it is a singular thing against Vomiting, Loosening of Food, and weakness of that Bowel. For it strengthens it after a singular manner: Applied allo outwardly, to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers, it cleanses them, drys up the Afflux of Humors, and induces their healing. And given from the Head, it is said to be good against the Stone in the Reins: Injected with Red Port Wine into the Yard and Bladder, it is good to heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof, and to cure a virulent Gonorrhoea, Univerals being first Prepared.

CHAP. DCCL.

Of YARROW, Land, or Mistfoil.

I. The E Names. The Arabians call it Elpis: but in Greek it is called Γυμνωρά, Stratiotes Chiliphyllos: 'Aσβατος Διαφορίζοντας, Achillea Sideritis of Dioscorides: in Latin, Millefolium; Millefolium Minutum; Achillea, Achileus Sideritis: and in English, Yarrow, Mistfoil, and Achilles Woundwort. Many Authors say that Millefolium and Achilles, are one and the same Plant, and the same Herb which one Author calls Millefolium, another calls Achilles: Others say, that Chiliphyllos, or Millefolium, is the general Name, and that Achilles is the proper Name to one of the particular Species; but that how it is, it is certain that all the Terms here have been called by many Authors, by both the Names indifferently; tho' the Name Achillea, has by late Writers, been chiefly applied to our British Species following.

II. The Kinds. It is not our busines here, to enumerate all the Kinds of Yarrow, entreated of by Authors, for as much as the greater part of them are not perfect Strangers here, we shall only describe a few of such as are familiar with us, most known, and which are only or chiefly used in Physick, which are the five following, viz. 1. Millefolium album var. Millefolium album minor, Stratiotes Millefolium; Stratiotes terrigl, Achilles, Achilles Militaris: Our Common White Yarrow. 2. Millefolium album major Baillii, Luzulaequis & Manthii: The Greater White Yarrow. 3. Millefolium rubrum variae, Our Common Red Floweered Yarrow. 4. Millefolium Flori rubro maximum Cuspi, Millefolium maximum: The Great Red Yarrow. 5. Millefolium Noble Virgini, Stratiotes, Sideritis, & Stratos Gigeteri, Millefolium Noble, & Achilles Tiberorum, & Our Common White Woundwort, so called from Achilles, the General of an Army, who applied it for the Curing of his Soldiers Wounds.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or our Common White Woundwort, Yarrow. Its Root consists of many long white Fibres or Strings, spreading far about and deep. It has many Leaves spread upon the Ground, which are long and winged, finely cut into many small parts, exceeding the five Leaves of Tansy. From among which, rise up 2, or 3 round green Stalks, with such like winged Leaves upon them as grow below, but smaller and finer as they approach up to the top, where come forth many small Flowers which are white, and set in a Tuft or Umbel close together, each Flower consisting of 5 round pointed Leaves, with a little yellowish Thrum at the middle, forming somewhat long being rubbed in the Hand, but not unpleasant. Where Note, That there is some Varieties offered in the Flowers, some being more white than others, some also thicker together, and some either greater or smaller than others.

IV. The
Chap. 750. English Herbs.

Yarrow Common.

IV. The second, or Greater White Yarrow. This in its Roots, form of the Leaves and Flowers, and manner of growing, differs not much from the

Yarrow White, Great.

formers, saving that the Stalks and Leaves of this are larger, its green Leaves being as large almost as those of Tanic, the Flowers also being greater, and standing in a larger Umbel, the Smell of which is a little stronger than ordinary.

V. The third, or our common Red Flower'd Yarrow. This differs in nothing, neither in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor manner of growing from the first, or our Common White Yarrow, but only in the color of the Flowers; these being of a deeper or paler red, or almost of a bluish color, the Thrum in the middle being yellow.

VI. The fourth, or Great Red Yarrow. It has as great, and as large Winged Leaves, as the great White Yarrow, (at Sect. IV. above,) but more finely cut in on the edges. The Stalks are as great and as high, Branching forth as their tops, and flowered with large Umbels of red Flowers like unto them, finding that they are of a fair, bright, reddish color, and in some places, with pale yellow Thrums in their middles, which have a pleasing, but small Smell.

VII. The fifth, or Achilles's Noble Woundwort. This Woundwort, or Yarrow of Achilles, has a long, thick, and creeping Root under Ground, which perishes every Year after Seed time. It has many large, thin, or fine cut Leaves lying near the Ground, more finely and deeply cut in, into the middle Rib, and each part divided off, which makes it to differ something from our first Common Yarrow. From among those Leaves, rise up more and taller Stalks, with few smaller Leaves for the lower, and at their tops many Flowers in Tifs together, being both more in number, and larger than our first Common Yarrow, of a whitish or reddish color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle. The whole Plant Smells very sweet.

VIII. The Places. The four first grow all in England, the fifth and third of which, are very common. The fifth is a Stranger with us, being only Nurt'ed in Gardens, and requires a fat Ground and rich Soil.

IX. The Times. They all Flower from the beginning of June, to the end of Summer, viz. till near Bartholomew-Tide.

X. The Qualities. They are cold in the first degree, and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third, Allrigent, Glutinative, Antydy, and Vulnerary.

XI. The Specification. They stop Bleeding at Noe or other parts; the Bleeding of Wounds, Pitting Blood, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood, inward or outward. Stop the Courties in Women, and are good to Cure all Simple Green Wounds in a very short time, by drying them, and confounding their Lin's. They are the Thoath-oth, give help in the Colick, and cure the Gonorrhics in Men, and Whites in Women, Univerfuls being permitted.


The Virtues.

XIII. The Cleaned Green Root, or green Leaves. Being chewed in the Mouth, and held against the Teeth for some time, it is said to give ease in the Thoath-oth.
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

C H A P. DCCLI.

OF YARROW WATER.

I. T H E N O M E N. It is called in Greek Μυρολυτις, Μυρολυτις, from the vast abundance of Leaves which it has, as it were a Myrtle, as the word imports: in Latin Myriophyllum, and Millefolium Aquaticum: in English Water Yarrow, and by some Water Tansy.

II. The Kind. Authors have made near a dozen Species of this Plant; but we shall only present you with what are common to us, which are, 1. Myriophyllum Dicentrae & Galium, Millefolium aquaticum vulgarissimum, Millefolium aquaticum Dodonaei, Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum Capillace. brevique folio Babini: Our common Water Yarrow. 2. Millefolium aquaticum Violaceum, Myriophyllum alternatis Althii & Langsdorfi, Myriophyllum equilifolium violaceum Loiselii, Viola aquatic Dodonaei: The Violet Water Yarrow, (by some the VVater Gilliflower, and Water Violet.) 3. Millefolium aquaticum flore allo Chrys., Millefolium aquaticum fumiculatum, vel fumiculoso; Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculorum flore & capitulo, Millefolium Marathippiflorum flore & femina Ranunculorum aquaticum Hesperide folio Labbeii: Crouch, or Excelled Yarrows Water Yarrow.

The Descriptions.

III. The fifth, or our Common Water Yarrow. Its Root is somewhat long, subtile, and slender, with divers Fibres adhering to it. It ripes up with a round straight Stalk, having divers long curving

Yarrow Water, Common.
Leaves at the bottom of it, cut and divided into many fine small Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, like unto the Land Yarrow, but much tenderer, and with at fine Leaves almost as Fennel it self. All the Stalks likewise given such fine Leaves up to the top, where hand or Branches, large tufts of small white Flowers set close together.

IV. The second, or the Violet Water Yarrow. Its Root is very small and, creeping, flowing forth Fibres in many places, and a Bunch of Fibres at its end : From which rise up several long winged Leaves, conflitning of many small Leaves, set on each side of a middle Rib, which are larger and greater than those of the former, of a sad green color. The Stalks, or Stalks, which rise up among them, are bare of Leaves from the bottom to the upper joints.

Yarrow Water Violet.

whereabout grow divers small shrubs and sweet Flowers, something like to Stock Gilliflowers, or Viollets, of a Leave-spike, one row above another, with yellowish Threads in the middle. There is another sort hereof very like it, but that it has larger Wings, and longer jagged Leaves.

V. The third, or Crowfoot, or Fennel Leave'd Water Yarrow. It has a long slender Root, with a fibrous bath or rust at its end. It is a lesser Herb than any of the former, growing only in slender Waters, where it seldom rises above a handful high, with very many, and very fine short Leaves, as small as Camomille, and of a yellowish green color. The short Stalks among them, bear single small white Flowers, resembling the Water Crowfoot, both in the Flowers, and in the same Leaves, but has no broad Leaves at bottom, as the Water Crowfoot has ; it bears also a braid of Seed after the Flower is fall, very like to that of Crowfoot, viz. a small bunch of Seeds set close together.

VI. The Place. The first grows very plentifully about London, even in the Watter, and in many other Parts of England; and so do the other two, in Platy and Wattery places, but the last grows only in the Watter, efpecally being shallow.

VII. The Times. They all Flower from the middle of Summer to the end, viz. from the middle of June to the middle of September, if the Season is warm.

VIII. The Qualities. They are all cold in the first Degree, and dry in the end of the second. Afflicting, Glutinatious, and Vulgaris, is the Specification. They cool, alway inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, are good against inward falls and Bruises, help the Strangury, and give ease in the Tooth-ach.


The Virtues.

XI. The Liquid Juice. Given from a Spoonful to 2 Spoonfuls or more, mixt with a little Vinegar, it is good against inward Bruises coming by a fall from some high place, and so mixt, being held in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach.

XII. The Decoction in Wine. It has the Virtues of the Juice, and ismented upon inflamed Wounds, it abates the Inflammation, and eases the Pain: Taken with a Scuple, or half a Drum of Salt of Tartar, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Pal- lipes, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XIII. The Mixture. Take of the Decoction 8 Ounces; Spirit of Wine, an Ounce and half ; Nitre in five Powder, 3 Drums mix and dissolve. Used as a Fomentation, and as a Wash, or Lotion, it gives
Salmon's Herbal. Lib. I.

1294

gives ease in old painful running Sores and Ulcers, allays their inflammations, digests, cleanses, incurs, and heals them.

XIV. The Balium. It digests and softens admirably all running, purrit or filthy, and foul running Sores and Ulcers; and with the Mixture allogening, quickly incurs and heals them.

XV. The Cataplasm. beaten up with Nitre in fine Powder, adding thereto a little Wine Vinegar, and bringing it to a confluidy with Butter flower, and so applied to a Simple recent Contusion, it cures it, hinders the Inflammation, and takes away a hot Fluxion if present: It cures Stomachs, and is truly profitable against the Gout.

CHAP. DCCLII. Of YUCCA; HIUCCA; or, CAZAVI.

I. THE Names. It being to us a Plant of new Invention, it cannot be supposed to have any Greek or Latin Name, but it is called by the Indians Huca, Tacca and Tacca; also Mandanica, Manhub, and Cazavi; many, or all of which Names, are brought into the Roman Tongue, and the last, viz. Cazavi, or Caçavi, is made English.

II. The Kinds. It is divided into the True and Supposititious. The True Tacca, or Cazavi, is 1. Huca, five Tacca, five Mandanica Granuvia Mexicana, foliis Cannabini. The True Indian Cazavi or Tacca, Hemp-Leav'd. 2. Hiucca, five Tacca, five Heisch Americanum, The Mallow-Leav'd Indian Cazavi, or Potato-like Cazavi. 3. Tacca, foliis Abies, five Tacca India patata, The Supposititious Indian Cazavi: This is not the True Tacca, or Cazavi of Overseas, Tho'ert, and others, of which the Bread Cazavi is made, as Alonso de has plainly demonstrated, for the True Tacca is the Hemp-Leav'd Tacca, first Named, its leaves being divided into 7, 8, or 9 parts, standing on long Footstalks, as immediately will be declared.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or True Indian Yucca, or Cazavi. It has a pretty great long Root, as great as that of a large Carrot, broad on the outside, and very white within, soft Suppy, and full of a Fleshy Substance. This Root is Planted every Year, or every other Year, and quickly grows to be very great or large, and long utmost. From this Root Springs forth one or more woody Stalks, of 4, 5, or more Feet high, growing up to be as it were a small Shrub. Upon the Stalks grow many fair broad Leaves, each upon a long Footstalk, and divided into 5, 6, 7, or more parts, or single Leaves as it were, not much unlike to Helloborhe, or Hemp-Leaves, (scheme it has part of its Name,) which Leaves are about 6 inches long, two inches or more broad, not indurated, but even about the edges, and abiding constantly. The Stalk is divided into divers unequal Branches, bearing many pretty large Flowers. Spotted a little, they are narrow at their bottoms, long and sharp pointed, and are in number fix, white on the inside, but of a dead brownish white color on the outside, so that if it is a Flower of no great Beauty, and it is only to be esteemed as Exotic rarity.

IV. The second, or Mallow-Leav'd Indian Cazavi, or Potato-like Cazavi, or Yucca. This has a Root 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 Inches long, and sometimes longer, great and thick at its top, and sharp pointed at the bottom, very like to those of the great Yucca. This Plant is of two forms, viz. one which is yellowish, and another which is white, when they are Boiled or Baked into Bread. From the top of this Root, springs forth many long, flender, tender weak Branches of Leaves, some of them being very long, and some much shorter, some not a half, and some not a third part of the length of the longer Stalks of Leaves. These Stalks have each of them at their extremities, one large Leaf, much larger than those which grow below them, about the middle, or other parts of the Stalk, which are not a quarter part, and many times not an eighth part, or tenth part of the Magnitude of the great Leaf at the end of the Stalk, but which, both greater and smaller, are roundish, with some resemblance of a Mallow-Leaf, whence some part of the Name. These Stalks of Leaves are so weak, that the longer of them never grow upright, but always trail upon the Ground, and the very shortest of them lean much, never growing perfectly upright, but in a declining posture.

V. The third, or Supposititious Indian Cazavi. It has a great thick, and withal long tuberous Root, spreading it self out in time, into many other Tuberoius Heads, from whence shoot forth many long, hard, and bollous, or narrow Guttered Leaves, of a

Yucca Supposititious.

thick Substance, sharp edged, and sharp pointed, encircling one another at the bottom, of a grayish green color, abiding fresh continually, or seldom falling away, with several hard Throats running in or through them length ways, which being withered, become plant white, to bind things up with. From the middle of this Bunch of Leaves, springs up a strong round Stalk, and that every Year,
Year, in the Native Places of its Growth, (but not every Tree with us, in our Colder Climates,) which Stanford, Quercus, or Branche, on which grow divers Flowers, somewhat large, and bearing downturned, confiding of six Leaves, with divers Vermis, of a weak reddish or black color, fixed, or rather united, to three central Leaves, from the middle to the bottom, but not reaching to the edge of any Leaf. These Flowers abide not long, but quickly fall away, without bearing any Seed in our Cold Countries.

VI. This Plant is thus described by Gerard. It has a great Root, thick and Tuberous, very rotty, and full of Juice, which is somewhat fultan in Toffee, but of a Venereous Quality. From which Root, rises up immediately very many Leaves round the head thereof, the Stalks of which are about a Cubit long, beloved like a Garter or Trough, very frowny, and of a green color, like unto that of Wood. The edges of the Leaves are sharp, like the edge of a Knife, and of a brown color. The point of the Leaf is a Prickish, as sharp as a Needle, and the edges is not much unlike to a Whorry, or some fuch like Blade. These Leaves are also very tough, hard to break, and not easy to be cut, except the Knife be very sharp. To this Plant, when young, and before the further Add, in some Years (fays he,) it puts forth a pretty fufft, round Stalk, some three Cubits high, divided into divers unequal Branches, carrying large, round, and very pretty large Flowers, shaped somewhat like thofe of Fiddularia, but that they are narrower at their bottoms; the Leaves of the Flower are few in number, which are of a white color on their infide, but on the outside, of an over- grown reddish color, from the Poftid to the middle of the Leaf, fo that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, but is only efteemed for its Rovi.

VII. The Places. The two fift grow in most places of America, from Florida to Peru, and about the Straights of Magellan, as also in the Islands of the Ocean, as in Jamaica, Barbadoes, and others of the Caribbe and Lennard Islands, even in thofe places where they had Mefon, or Indian Wheat. The third or half of them, grows also in all, or most places in the south-ward Indices, where the two former grow, from the Southern parts of Brazil and Chile, to the Cape of Florida, and in most of the Caribbe Islands, and other Countries adjacent to them, as Florida in our English Plantations, as in Virginia, Maryland, New-England, &c. as it is confidently affirmed.

VIII. The Trees. The Siftes wherein the fift and fect Flowcr and Seed are uncertain, and perhaps thereof and Authors have faid nothing. The third or half, Flowers about the middle or latter end of July, the Flowers falling away within a little time after they have been blown open, but as for its Seed, it has never been obferved to come to perfection with us. As to its Leaves, Gerard fays that they kept Green both Winter and Summer, in his Garden, without any covering upon them to defend them, notwithstanding the injury or infallicity of our cold Climate.

IX. The Order. Of these forts of Plants, the Roots are only of use. The Juice of the fift is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Volatile in the highest degree; Deleterious or Poisonous; and, when Boiled mildly, it is cold, moist, and mitigated. When Boiled strongly, it is hot and moist, but when dry, or reduced into Flowcr, it is temperate in regard to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, being perfectly free from any heat or moisture, which is proper for Food and Nourishment of the Body. The Juice of the second, is affirmed by Rome to be free from any Poisonous or hurtful Qualities, whereas others say, that he has the fame Deleterious Quality with the fift, and that he know nothing of it by Experience, but if the Root is of the nature of Spanish Potassium, as is affirmed, it muft be innocent enough, and the Root itself, answers all the Intention of the Plant. The New-Jersey, or fosse Juice of the third, is said to be Deadly, or very dangerous, like to the Juice of the fift. Alfo an: relates, that a Wound made in his Hand by the sharp Prickles or points at the Leaks end, gave him such intolerable Pains as almost Distracted him, (which shews the Maliginity of its Subtil and Volatile parts,) and that he could have no ease till he applied his own Blood thereto, which cured it. But the dried Root, or the Flower thereof, is innocent, temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the fift degree, fit to make Food of, in like manner as the fift.

X. The Specification. Authors have affribed no Virtues to these Plants, but if we may make an Estimate of them, from the confideration of their Roots being received as Food, and nourifhing Man, they are fuch that, making him to increase in Substance and Strength, it is rational to believe that they are refreffive in Consumptions, vomitings, and refpiratory and weak and decayed Nerves, accordingly as they may be applied to thofe purpofes: And as they are of a dying Quality, to they may be Aftringent, and so be prepar'd to Stop Fluxes of the Blood; this we speak as to the Root itfelf. And as to the Juice, when it is well prepar'd, we refer them to the Deleterious or Poisonous Qualities, it may be of excellent ufue to allay the heat of Fevers, quench Thirst, cure foul Mouths and Throat, and the like; as alfo to clear and refrefl the Viral Splitts, when oppreffed and weakned thro' Cares, Affections, Melancholy, Perturbations of the Mind, or any prefent Heterogeneous matter deftruing them.

XI. The Preparations. You may prepare from the Jucces of all thofe Plants, but especially from the Juice of the fift of them, 1. A Drink. 2. A Vinegar. 3. A Rob or Sopa. And from the dried Root, 1. Aflower. 2. Cazavi, or a Red White fort of Bread, the like of which is prepared from both the fecd and third firth also.

XII. An Observation. That the Juice of the fift of these Plants, (if not of the other two) is an Egregious Pollon, exported by the Author to the prejudice of the Body, as many of Authors, has sufficiently a~certained; and that it is a Pollon of that induleitate Efficacy, that it certainly Kills in a very fhort time after the taking of it; whilst the Root by itfelf is as fit, and the Juice when sufficiently boiled, have not the leit of any fuch Qualities in them, the daily Eating and Drinking of them for many Years, have affurd us that they have no malignant or hurtful Qualities in them, but absolutely on the contrary, are Confervatory to the Health, Strength and Life of Mankind, which ferve to be a kind of Paradife, since other Poftions, either drying, boils, or even burning, can alter their innate Properties. The like is to be faid of Opium, that the Powder of that Succulent Gum being gradually dryed, has not the leit Deleterious property in it, (what ever it had before) but on the contrary, instead of making Sick at Stomach, couuing Vomiting, Convulsions, Compressions, and Eruptions (as it has done in multitudes of People,) does relieve and comfort the Tones of the Stomach, chear and enliven the Patient, and provifges the prefent Evil beyond all that possibly he could do, whilst it is contained within in it, its Nature Adulterous humidity, this is a Note worthy of Observation.

XIII. It
Salmon's Herbal.

Lib. I.

XIII. It may then be demanded how these things come to be freed from those their Deadly Quali-
ties. To which I answer, That their Poisons are Volatiles, highly Volatile, Volatile even in the high-
col degree, which by the means of the heat of the Fire, or Subtil Attractions, properties of the Air, are
made to evaporate, and fly away, and to clear the remaining parts of the matter, and make it abso-
lutely free from any hurtful or evil Qualities, whereas had that Poison been in, and essentially incor-
pored into the Substane of the matter, every Particle thereof would have had the same Propo-
sities, nor could any Evaporation, drying, or even burning it, have allured it, but that it would have been inevitably by the same, as long as it could not confirm itself in the World, of which Truth, and matter of Fact, many Examples are easily to be given.

The Virtues.

XIV. The Drink. It is made of the express'd Juice of the Root, which when it is now prel, has an evil Smell, and of such hurtful Quali-
ties, that a proper Additament should tell it of, whether Man or Beast, dies without Remedy, and that quickly. The kind of the Root is first pared away, then the Root is left either scraped, or broken into small bits, and bruised, often it may be put into a Linen cloth or Bag, or some other proper Strainer, and is express'd by the help of a Press, &c. This Juice they take, and boil it half away, which afterwards by a very gentle Fermentation, becomes a proper Drink, like a middle-
lar of Ale. It quenches Thirst admirably, cools in Fevers, more especially if the Juice of a Lemon or Orange is added to it: It cleanses the System, and quenches Thirst, and kills the Foul-
ety or putrid and pestilential Distfections. As made very sweet with Honey, it makes an excellent Gar-
gurin for a Fore Mouth or Throat, and to cleanse and heal Ulcers in those parts.

XV. The Vinegar. It is made of the express'd Juice, by setting it in the Sun till it becomes aci-
d, and as sharp as the best Wine Vinegar. Authors say, that the Vinegar made hence, is full as good as that which is made of Wine. It cools in Fevers, and quenches Thirst, and is admirable against ma-
lign and Pestilential Distfections. It may be made into a Syrup with Honey, or a double refined Suger, which drank in mixt with Water, or other proper Liquid, cools singularly, any heat or Inflammation of the Viscera, opens obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free breathing. It likewise heats all sorts of Sores, Cancers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, cleansing and drying them; and also alleviating any Inflammation in those places.

XVI. The Bob or Sopa. It is made of the Juice boiled to the thickness of new Honey. When it is so Boiled, to such a Conspicuity of a Quiddity, it is (as Authors say) as sweet as Honey. Of this, a kind of Mead may be made, by mixing it with Water in the same proportion, as you use of Honey, when you make Mead thereof. But if the quantity of this Bob or Sopa, be half as much more, it will make the Drink so much the stronger, and more plea-
sant withall. It is a pleasing sort of Liquor, to
drink in hot Weather, to refrigurate or cool, and quench Thirst.

XVII. The Flower of the Root. It is made by
expressing the Juice, and then drying it more the remainder; after which, it is reduced to a fine and Subtil Powder, either by Grinding, or by beating it in a Mortar, and continually Stifting it, till the whole Mass is reduced to such a Subtil Conspicuity. Some only flies the Root into very thin Silices, which they let edge-wise, so that the Juice may drain out of its own accord, and continue thus standing till it is thord dry, after which, they break it into small bits with their Fingers, and then either by a proper Mill, or by beating in a Mortar, reduced it to fine Flour or Powder. This Powder, flower with Milk, Eggs, &c. they make Cakes, Pan-Cakes, Puddings, Cheesecakes, &c. as it usu-
ally done with Wheat Flower, which are very fine, Palatable, good and nourishing, and very suit-
able to the Bodies of Human kind.

XVIII. Cazavi, or the Bread. It is made of the
afcorned fine Flower with Water, or rather No-
Dulk, either alone, or adding Yealt, Eggs, &c. They may make the Bread light and pleasant; which they form into little, thin, small Leaves at Pleasure, and so gently Bake them, which Bread seems to be almost as white as Snow. This makes, in some cases, a very pleasant, palatable, and agreeable to the Stomach, and what the Necessity Appetite will not refuse. And when Stale, very good and pleasant, tho' not so
taking. This Bread will keep good for a long time, even twenty Years without corrupting, and give good Nourishment to the Body.

XIX. Of this Root, the Americans, or West-
Indians in many places, (tho' they had Noce, or
Indian Wheat in great plenty,) did make their Bread, on which they Lived, after the former manner, and that (as they say,) for five hundred or six hundred Years. Which Bread was made of Suger, from the root of this kind of America, from the most Southern parts of Chili and Peru, even to the Northern parts of Florida, or New-England.

XX. The way and manner of Planting and Prop-
gating, is this. Of the first sort or kind, they cut off a Stalk about a Foot long, which they put
more than half way into the Ground, where it suddenly takes Root, and within a Year or little
more, the Root comes to be bulky, very great, and
fit to be taken up for the uses above mentioned. The
second kind is Planted from the Root cut into many
pieces, each piece having some of the outside
thoraces. These pieces they put each into a hole in
the Earth, made fit for them, which in a Year of time or less, grow to their full Magnitude,
and are fit for taking up, and to be prepared for Food.

Finis, 25 Decemb. 1708.
Index PLANTARUM.

Note. The Number denotes the Chapter.

A.

Corus true, Flag Sweet Smelling, Orchis atrata, Acorus, Chap. 265. 2.
Adders Tongue, Ophioglossum, Lingu Serpens. 1.
Adders-Wort, see Bifort, Calabria. 1.
Adonis-Flower, see Adonis, see Adonis, Francischam. 2.
Red Flowered, Adonis flore rubro. 2.
Yellow Flowered, Adonis flore luteo. 2.
Agrimony, Agrimonia, Eupatorium. 3.
Water, Agrimonia aquatica. 4, 5.
Bafford, Agrimoniae, 9.

B.

Balf Garden, Osmium vel Baptismum Hortens. 46.
Beech, Osmium Citrinum. 47.

C.

Saxatilis. 15.

D.

All-heal, Consoloni, Stachys paluster, 9.

E.

Eupatorium, 11.

F.

F. fluviatilis, Flos uflviatilis. 6.

H.

Hesperis minor. 4.

M.

Musk, Mentha arvens. 17.

O.

Ocimum, Ocimum Lami. 143.

R.

Red, Lamiun purpuratum. 13.

S.

Saponaria, Saponaria. 17.

T.

Trident, Atriplex Sylvestris, 12.

A.

Anchusa, Anchusa Antherum. 12.

W.

Waxflower, Anchusa. 13.

Waxflower, Anchusa. 15.

Y.

Yellow, Urtica, — Lactea, 24.

Z.

Zantedeschia. 25.

E.


F.

F. fluviatilis, Flos fluviiatilis. 6.

M.

Musk, Mentha arvens. 17.

O.

Ocimum, Ocimum Lami. 143.

R.

Red, Lamiun purpuratum. 13.

S.

Saponaria, Saponaria. 17.

T.

Trident, Atriplex Sylvestris, 12.
Index Plantarum.

Bishops-Leaves, Betonica Cananiana, 66.
Bitter-Sweet, Amora dulcis, Pulmonaria, Solanum Arborescens, 77.
Bitter-Root, Gentiana, 311.
Bleach-Root, Tymus, 78.
Double Flowered, — multi-fiorum, 79.
Bite, Bium, 90.
Rue, Ruta, 81.
Bleak-Sweet, Lathyrus Sanguineus, rubrum, 82.
Borage, Borago, 82.
Braak, see Fern, Felix, 358.
Breed-Indian, Yucca, Canavi, 732.
Bred-both, Kofe Wild, Rosta Canina, 602.
Bred sweet, Rosta Elegantius, 601.
Brimstone-wort, or Hog-Fennel, Pachincanum, Fumaria Formentum, 355.
Britanny, Hydrophilum nigrom, 87.
Broad Common, Genlia, 84.
Spanish, Spathia, Spatium Hispanicum, 82.
Rape, Orobanche, Cruda Lentic, Lembddon, 86, (28c).
Bristle-Flower, Lycium Hydrometria, — Colecodonics, Broccoli, Broccofranga, Angiolum Aquatica, 87.
Bristle-wort, Soap-wort, Saponaria, Struthium, 659.
Bryson white, Bryonia, Broum, alba, Patis, abs, 89.
Black, Bryanus nigra, Patis nigra, Sigillum Sandre More, 90.
Bub-Grafs, Starwort, Alfe, Babonium, Bogonia, 664.
Bucks-horn, Conusrep, Conus Coryi, vel Corynium, 91.
Buckaum, see Wake-Robin, Arum, 730.
Buck-iacen, Rhamus, Spina Cornua.
Buck-Beard, Tragoporum, Tragopastica, Tragorum, 712.
Buck-Bean, Marth-Trofio, Triglotom paludium, vel paludire, 717.
Bugle, Bagisa, Bugulium, Cornifolia media, solidago minor, 92.
Bug-Or-Garden, Bugulium Hortis, 72.
Wild, or Ox-Tongue, Bugulium Scopifer, Lange, hahba, 93.
Vipers, Echium, — Pteridium, 95.
Stone, Onca, 96.
Wall, Lycennis, 96.
Wine, Tataria, 97.
Bulbokrat, Hondey, Sardin Flowers, Vooa Lanza, 616.
Bull-wort, for Bishops-Weed, Ammi, 72.
Bull-Ruff, Ianium Aquatica maximus, 628.
Checkroot, Greater, Persicae, Loga minor, 98.
Small, Xanthium, Loga minor, Cardini minor, 99.
Bunter, Pimpinella, Sanguina, 121.
Bunet Stalkage, Pimpinella Sanguina, 623.
Burt-Seed, or Spike, Ceris, Sparganium, 575.
Burh-wort, Rupture wound, Herba, 627.
Butchers - Broom, Kneehoof, Rascul, scapa nigra, 417.
Butter-Flowers, Crowfoot, Ranunculus, 172.
Butter-wort, Pendula, Cucullo, 122.
C.

Cabbage, Bucea capita, 163.
White, — alba, 163.
Calamin, Calamintha, 104.
Field or Wild, — aegiflin, 105.
Calmhat Violets, Autumn Gentian, Patemenan, Campanula Autumnalis, 123.
Calx-Root, Wake-Robin, Arum, Pat habulium, 730.
Cat-rop Lard, Tribulat Terrestris, 106.

Caves-Snout, Snapdragon, Antirrhinum, 635.
Camomile, Chamomilla, Chamomelum, Amum, 108.
Campions, Lycornia, 110.
Wild, — Syphilitis, 111.
Can, Strychnum.
Car, Martina.
Castered, — Plumbum.
Canter-Rote, Brier Bath, Rosa Canina, 602.
Cantbury-Bells, Bristle-wort, Trachelium, 656.
Capon-Tail, Great Wild Valerian, Pha Syphilitis, Valerianis Syphilitis, 720.
Caprifol, Woodbind, Prunetum.
Caraway, Curum, Carum, Corni, 117.
Camomile, Chloegriffes, Caryophyllis, 123.
Carpenets Herb, Self-Heal, Frangula, Cornifolia minor, 629.
Carrot-Garden, Puccinia tenuissil, 114.
Wild, — Syphilitis, Daimum, 115.
Or Cicret, — Dannur, Daimus Creti, 116.
Carthamus, Sulf-Flower, Balfant Saffron, Cicus, Comastium, 613.
Catch-Fly, Melampyrum, Pecoria, 112.
Caulifony, Stachis, Stichone, 668.
Cat-Mint, Nep, Nepeta, Mentha Cataria, 517.
Cats Foot, Alfeothe, Ground Ivy, Comassif, 6.
Cats-Tail, Typha Aquatica, 113.
Caterpillers, Scorpion-Herb, Spuricula, 657.
Celstands, Ichthyom, Ischonum, 120.
Century Greater, Centaurium majus, 116.
Leeks, minus, — parum, 116.
Ceterach, Spleen-wort, Assanum, Scopenderia, 652.
Charles, Ropitrum, 121.
White Field, Lamiopham, 120.
Waver, — Aquaticum.
Catrick Spickward, Pseudonardus, Nordus Celte, 647.
Cherry-Winter, Alkalbeggi, Helichorum, — Pecoria, Pecoria, Selaria, Selaria Saturnum, 123.
Chervil-Garden, Cervilum Saturnum, 123.
Sweet, Soot Cilley, Myrrhis, Cereollium magnus.
Wild, — Syphilitis, Cereollium, 124.
Toothpick, Gentilum, Bifacium, 125.
Cedee-Kemper, Ladies Belltraw, Gillian, 419.
Chiefings Annual, Lathyrum, 126.
Chiefweed Common, Alfe, 127.
Waver, — Aquaticum.
Baltard, — norta.
Chiffains-Flower, Hellebroon black true, Helbebo, Perumum, 348.
Cilley Sweet, Chervil Sweet, Myrrhis, Cereollium magnus, 123.
Chiclies, Ciches, Cicer, 570.
Black, Atricina.
Chickory, Succory, Cacorum, Glocerea, 673.
Cork-bell, Pentaphylum, Riquine Julium, 125.
Cittus Male, Sage, or Holy Kofe, Gifus mat, 122.
Femtele, Galles nemina, 123.
Spare, Small Sun-Flower, Helianthemum parum, Comassif, 121.
Claver Grafs, Medick Fodder, St. Fein, Medic, 135.
Clair, Water Metal, Anguria Carslottis, 465.
Clary Garden, Horizonum, Scarde, 127.
Clary Wild, Chalce, Helichorum Syphilitis, 128.
Cleaver, Goose Grafs, Aparine, Affrage, 138.
Cly But, Boudick, Bardons, 98.
Clloevillaltower, Chamou, Carphylus Hortiflorum, 139.
Clowns Woundwort, Panax coloni, 9.
Coke, Corn Wild Camion, Pseudonardian, Lycornia Segrinum, Coccoleum, 160.
Cocks-
Cocks-Head, Columbines, Aquilegia, 148.

Cocks-Head, Medick, Chicory, Red Flax, Starflower, One-

beychis, Cephal Galinaceæ, Bilox Glabres-

Cocks-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Loung-wort, Orfila—

Galli, vel Galinaceæ, 142.

Red, Red Loung-wort, Pectoralis posterior,

rotunda, 15.

Colchicum, Meadow-Saffron, Ephemerum, Colchi-

cum, 612.

Colcluvia, Br ACTIVE, Crocias, Cotula, 143.

Wild, — Synophis, 145.

Sil, — Marinus, — Multiflora, 156.

Cola-Flower, Brasica, vel Caldis florula, 144.

Cocksfoot, Bechium, Varfora, Tiftago, 147.

Colomnium, Aquilegus, 148.

Comfrey, Symphythus, Coofoedta, Coofoedta ma-

jus, 149.

Comon Straws, Coofoedta Saracenica, 150.

Daily, Coofoedta media, 151.

Corn-wort, Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, Denta-

tus, Dentellus, Caroided, Viole Dentellus, 152.

Cosderado, Corinuend, Carolium, 152.

Corn-Flower, Blew Bottle, Cyanus, 78.

Corn Popy, Corn Reif, Wild Popy, Poponar

Rhizus, — Syphytus, — Eriocoton, Astrocoton, 174.

Cone Flag, Gladiolus Segetalis, Vriotha Feiina, —

Rotundus, 154.

Corn Saffert, Lamb's Lettie, Juliaca Agina, 155.

Corn, Spat Corn, Gray Wheat, Ziza, For

Spica, 733.

Corn Violet, Ladies Glafis, Venus Looking-Glafis,

Viole Segetalus, 726.

Cottmary, Collas Hortorum major, Balsonita ma-

jor, Amsbora Graec vel Roman, 176.

Cotton-weed, Cawthreed, Gephathion, 150.

Cotton-weed Mountain, Leontopodium, Census, 446.

Cowberry Bells, Pico Marvas, 82.

Cow-hat, Cow Rail, Garden Corn Campion.

Lychnis Segetalus, Vascularia rubra, Yans Sy-

vofeis Lobetas, 111.

Cow Bull, idem as foop, 111.

Cowslip, Parasylus, Herb Parosylus, Arboreus,

Primula versis major, 157.

Spotted, Symphutum maculatus, Pulmona-

ris, 158.

Cow-Wheat, Cystopteron, Melanoporum, Trizicum

Vacuunum vel Boumon, 732.

Cow-Combs, Yellow Knuddle, Loung-wort, Orfila—

Galli, vel Galinaceæ, 142.

Crane's Bill Garden, Storks Bill, Geranium, Rufifur

Grainum, & Gerania, 152.

Musked, — Raphichus, exice Raphichus,

Raphichus Genus Mitch, 160.

Crowfoot, — Ectroechides, Ranunculus

Corialus, 161.

Field or Wild, — Aegres, 162.

Columbium, Doves-Foot, — Columbium, —

Pra Columbium, 228.

Cree-Garden, Noflartium Hortensia, 163.

Inpatient, — Impatates, non os togera.

Indian, — Inciuns, 164.

Meadow, — Pratensis, Syphonyrnium ob-

terum, 165.

Meadow Double, — flore pleno, Carde-

mine flore pleno, 166.

Wild, — Syphytus, — Aegres, 167.

Stone or Rock, — Petrophorum.

Scalatic, Herbs, — Cenromacra, Herbs

Nafratris fisio, Leptidum Camporfis, 168.

Winter, — Hybruni, Barbarica, 169.

Water, — Aquaticus, Sublirionis Aquaticum, —

Cenromacra, 170.

Turkey, Arabian Mustard, orleis, Prueba, 51.

Bark, Hedge Mustard, Iris, Erbsmustard, 512.

Cree-Flower, Nillik-wort, Pfefgala, Blaukraut, 469.

Cree-wort, Coçretas, Gallocyl, Cranulis minor,

— Herbacous, 171.

Crowfoot-Meadow, Runcinaculæ, Pet Cornum, 172.

Meadow Sweet, — Pratensis dubia.

Knobbil, or Bulgecon, Leptidius, 169.

Creeping, — report.

Globe, — Globofus.

Field, — Arvensis, vel arvensium, 172.


Wax, — Aquaticus, — Pulmonaria, 175.

Garden, — Superior, vel Hortensia, 176.

Garden Double, — flore pleno.

Crow-Bells, Difficilus, Acrefulis, 182.

Crow-Flowers, Wild Williams, Armeria Sylvestris, —

Armeria Sylvestris, 727.

Crow-Lock, Horn Bells, Rhyctchis Anglo, 337.

Crow-Toes, Decafe, Hypochis, 301, ad 302.

Crown Imperial, Conons Imperialis, Lithum Hyac-

tum, 172.

Cucumber Garden, Cucumis, — vulgaris, 173.

Wild, Althaeus, — Adrisea.

Cucumber-Flowers, Meadow-Glafis, Ladies Smocks,

Dorbusina, 165, 166.

Cucumber-Mars, Wood Sorrel, Trifolium Acetabrum, —

Petae, Callicon, 831.

Cucumber-Pir, Wake-Robin, Arum, 750.

Cuttered, Cotton-weed, Gephathion, Tancrea, —

Garden, 180.

Wicked, — Impia, — minus, 161.

Sea, — Marinus, Eleborus Sylvestris, 182.

American, — Americanum, Artrosis, —

Argenteus, — Steroporum, 182.

Callium Sweet, Ladies Traces, Orchis Moratu,

Tellerinus Odoratus, 183.

Calverwort, Columbines, Aquilegia, Apeflia, 148.

Carri-Garden, Conium Hortensia, Velure, 168.

Wild, — Syphytus, 185.

Cyperus Nut, Raft Nut, Cyperus, —

Juncus mucus, 609.

Cyperus Sweet, Herb Cyperus, Cypaeus, Juncus

Angulosus, Juncus quadrans, 187.

Heath, or Moss, Cyperus, vel Cyperus pumili

Cypaeus Macsella, 188.

D.

Addifilus True, Broad Leave'd Single, Narcissus

Lotiflorus, — flore simplicis, 189.

Single many Flowered, — Polynathus flore

simplicis, 190.

Double Flowered, — flore multiplices, 191.

Narrow Leave'd Single, — Angustifolian

flore multiplices, 189.

Double Flowered, — flore plumeti, 190.

Rufi, Single Flowered, — Janosifolian flore

simplicis, B bulbiflorus, 191.

Rufi Double Flower'd, — Janosifolian flore

simplici, — flore pleno, B bulbiflorus flore pleno.

Sei, — Marinus, vel Literatus, 196.

Addifilus Baffall, broad Leave'd, Single Flower'd,

Venduncruccius Latiollis flore simple

pli, 191.

Broad Leave'd, Double Flower'd, — flore

multiplicis, 192.

Narrow Leave'd Single, Single Flowerd, —

Venduncruccius Latiollis flore sim

pli, 192.

Double Flower'd, — flore pleno, 200.

With Leave'd, — Janosifolian, 201.
Duffield-Sea, Psedonarcissus Maritimus, 202.
Chequerell, Fritillary, Libris Narcissus virgo-
tat, vel Teutados, 203.
Daisy, Garden, Bellis Hortensis, 204.
Single-flowered, flore simplici.
D militia, flore pleno.
Manifold, flore pleno.
Daisy Field, the, Bellis minor Sylvesteris, 205.
Greater, major Sylvesteris.
Daisy Great, or Manilla-wort, Bellis major, vel
maxima; Confluenta media Bellida.
Speck, 206.
Thorny, Spina, Spina major, 207.
Daisy Americanus, Bellis Americanus, 208.
Dames Violets, Herperis, Violes Matronalis.
Hymenox, Dosesfera — Muschatella, 726.
Dandelion, Pilos-a-Beau, Drias Levii, Corona vel
Gout Monarch, 209.
Narrow Leaved, Boliis Angustifolius.
Dame-cower, Elder Dwarf, Eclata, 222.
Dandelion, Arum Plicata, Tritamus, 211.
Red, rubrum, Phanix.
Dandelion, Gramen Plantarium, Loliis Grami-
num, 212.
Ditami, Harts-Tongue, Hylis, Lingua
Ceratoi, 341.
Ditami-Bit, Aevers Dabbli, Suetis, 213.
Various, — Diversar vel vestescentes, 214.
Dew-berry, Rubus Trigemius, 591.
Dill-Garden, Anisium, Anisium Hortensis, 215.
Wild, Syriehis, 216.
Dill-Thistle, Acreflaxis, Cnicus Sylvia, 613.
Dittander, Pepper-wort, Lipidum, Pijeris, 217.
French, or Scurvywort, Menopulcanum, Flana
Head Geon, Dentidaria Labella.
Dittany Ballard White, Fraxinella, Diptamus, Diffraneae albii, 218.
Ballard Outandith, Psefdodittamnum, 219.
Dock Common, Lapathum, Rumex, 220.
Sharp Pointed, — Acetum, Rumex Acutus, Dipsaptamus 221.
Water, Aquaticum, Hydroaptamus, 222.
Sea or Marsh, Alatadina, 222.
Dodd, Chica, Cichura, 224.
Of Brambles, Epitbang, 225.
Broom, Epigenium.
Ditam, Epitbangus.
Elder Dwarf, Epitamealle.
Eryngo, Eryngium.
Flax, Epifuma.
Germaker, Epitamadrys.
Hemp, Epifumus.
Hops, Epigenus.
Bilpin, Epifymus.
Knapweed, Epipilie.
Majoram, Epimelus.
Malbeck Herb, Epimenus.
Nerles, Epinicus.
Poliomountain, Epilimum.
Rofratern, Epifictionis.
Savory, Epilymbum.
Spony, Epiteromyxus.
Tires, Epilochus.
Thyme, Epilimum.
Wormwood, Epitbangion.
Dog-Beach, Anisium, Peronopus, 225.
Climbing, — repens.
Upright, — laetiflorum, — erectum.
Willow Leaved, — folio angusti foliis.
American, — Americanus.
Virginia Silk, redum laetiflorum, majus
Americanum.

Dogs-Rib, Elwother, Quinqueremwort, Plantago —
Angustifolia, 266.
Dogs Stones, Gymnorchis, Tectillus vel Protetit
Cina, 226.
Dogs-Tooth, Penn Cinerus, Saxifrige, Pen
Flavi Clafis, 277.
Dogs-Tongue, Hounds-Tongue, Gymnorchis, 231.
Doves-Foot, Geranium Columbinus, Col Columbus,
244.
Lego, — Lentistum.
Stone or Rock, — Saxathis.
Dragons-Greaef, Dracunculus, Serpentaria, 229.
Small, Dracunculus.
Water, Dracunculus Aquaticus, Dracunculus
Aquatice, vel palustris, 230.
Dragon-wort, Water, idem, 230.
Drop-wort, Heliphyllum, Osmathec, 241.
Narrow Leaved, — Angustifolia, Osmathec
Aplo foliis, 232.
Hemlock-like, — Clinza Facies, Osmathec
Clinza Facies, 233.
Water, Heliphyllum Aquaticus, Osmathec Aquat-
tica, 234.
Ducks-Beak, Lens Paliometum, Lenticula Aquat-
tica, 235.
Durals, Nightshade Deadly, Solanum Lathale, Sol-
Uman Dolerla, 241.
Dyers-Weed, Wool, Wool, Horda Latex, Latex
Pumili, Latex Pumili, Latex, 236.
Dyers Green Weed, Genista Tricolor, Genista
Infetiosa, vel Longifolia, 237.

E

Earth-Balls, Tubor, vel Tubera Terrae, 238.
Deers, Tubor Cervinis.
Earth-Nuts, Ground-Nuts, Agricola, Bulbo-
clamamin, Nacula Terrestrial, 239.
Perf, Psefodiopsis, Terra Glans, plantis; Glandis
Terrestrialis, vel Pipaxis, 240.
Wood, Lathyris Sylvaticus, Aforagular Sy-
vaticus.
Eado de Carolis, Aron Euphyllum, Psefoder-
cofis, 241.
Elder Dwarf, Dameswort, Eclata, Clamam, Som-
bus Hamidus, 242.
Elecampane, Eule, Eule Cynops, Helianthus, 243.
Eldic Garden, Lathale, Laths, Eulicis Her-
Uanum, 244.
Wild, Syriehis, 245.
Broad Leaved, — Campferis latifolia.
Eryngo, Sea-Holly, Eryngium, Centum Cifis, 246.
Eyebright, Euphrasia, Euphrasia, Ocuilea, Ophit-
oma, 247.
Woody, — Lignosa, — Draconis rubra, 248.

F

Fartherfew, Fabrous, Matricaria, Parthis-
quor, 249.
Wild, — Agreferis, — Syriehis, 250.
Fel-wort, Gentian, Bitterwort, Gentiana, 211.
Fenny-Stones, Mathe-Palms, Sauria, Orchis Pal-
matum, Orchis Palmae calyxtis, 251.
Fennel, Common, Fennelum, Marathis, 252.
Sweet, — Dode, 253.
Wild, Horie Fennel, — Syriehis, 254.
— Agreferis, Hippomarathum, 254.
Sea, Crithmum Fennelum Marathum, 616.
Hogs Sulphur-wort, — Porinon, Per-
sedum, 255.
Fennel Flowers, Gath, Nigella, Melanthium, 410.
Fennugreek, Voom Grecum, Simile, Sislica Var-
rions, 256.
Wild, — Syriehis, 257.
Fern
Index Planitarum.

Fern Male, *Ficu maa*, 218.
Female, *Ficu maa*.

Oak, — *Quercus*, vel *Quercus*, 260.
Oak Creeping, — *Regent*, *Dryopteris repens*.

White *Dryopteris alba*.
Black Creeping *Dipteris*.
Rock or Stone — *Satulata*.

Ficu maa, 261.
Water, *Olmiendres*, *Ficu maa*, *Ficu maa*.
*Platyrhiza*.

Fungi ab quæ vet*.

Iris *Cauda Vulgaris*, 662.
Agretc *Flag-*, *Parvus*.
Allium *Gladium*, *272*.

Fungus *Malus*, *Olmund* *Bilic*, *Trixago*.
Narrow *Bulboja*, *Stones*, *Olmunda*.

Geld, *Bulboja* *Stones*, *Olmunda*.

Gelofia. *Bilic*, *Trixago*.

Gel *Bilic*, *Trixago*.

Fadenos, *Flag-*, *Flixweed*, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.

Flixweed, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.

Flixweed, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.

Flixweed, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.

Flixweed, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.

Flixweed, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.

Flixweed, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.

Flixweed, *Fleawort*, *Flower*.

Black, *White*, *Great*.

Creeping, *Befom*, *Purging*, *Tjhalittrum*, *Tuberous*.
Index Plantarum.


Herbae. Rod. Linum officiale. 367.


Christoph. — Christophoriana. — Christophoriana. 365.


Frankincense Broad Leave. Frankincense All. Libert. — Ruta officinalis. 366.


Matth. More. Mat. officia Mat. 366.


Willow. Loddeltia. Lonicera. 348.

Hercules All-leaf. Panax Heracleum. 9. 10.

Paxus versum Heracleum. 349.


Septraticrons. 372.


White Coprom. — album vulgarum. 372.


Water. — Aquaticum. — Aquatica. 376.


Horseshoe. — Equinum pratense. — Hiperis 395.


Small. — Sedum Alpium latifolius s. auge. — 395.


Rare or Strange. — Incertie. — Incr. 395.

Hedge Trec. or Murc. — Gratula. curna. 393.

Bullard. Gratula Notho. 393.


Jackinth American. — Hysteinth Americana. 391.

Gravez Flowered. — Hysteinth Hybrida. 391.

Gravez Flowered. — Hysteinth Makeda. — — Herbae Meleias. — 393.

Haired. — Campa. — 393.


Sumner. — Esfum. — 397.

Dun. or Brown. — Ietas. — 398.

Starry Common. — Staris. — 399.

Starry Peru. — Staris Peruana. — 399.

Starry Lily Leave. — Staris Latifolia. — 400.

James-wort. — Jacob's. — Jacob's. — 400.


Starry Turkey. — Staris_hyperdianum. — 402.

Starry Autumn. — Staris hyperdianum. — 401.

Starry Lily Leave. — Staris Latifolia. — 400.

Johns. — Jacob's. — Jacob's. — 403.

Johns. — Jacob's. — Jacob's. — 403.

Johns. — Jacob's. — Jacob's. — 403.

Small. — Hypericum Ilera. — Hypericum-minus. — 405.


Ivy. — Tree or Wall. — Ceratoni. — — Atropurpurea. — 398.


Jacc. — 387.

Juno's Tears. — Vervain. — 73.

Katherine Flowers. — Rusciculaceae. — 74.


Kildew. — 387.

Kuck, — 74.
American, Florida, — Floridaulum, 430.
Bullard, — Agrefis, — Nathani Hemerocallis, 441.
Water white, Nympha, — als, Neumophor, 442.
Water yellow, Nymphae latea, 442.
Dually, May Lilly, Lilly of the Valley, Liliae Consolatia, — verum, 444.
Limonada, Bulbus Maris, Flos, Limonium, 577-444.
English, — Angelicus, 97.
Virginian, — Virginianum, 97.
Small, — parvum, 445.
Indented or Foreign, — Pergrinum.
Line, Elax, Linum, 267.
Wild, — Sylvestris, 268.
Lions Foot, Lions Cardew, Cottonwood Mountain, Leontopodium, Cruz, Pis Leoninus, 446.
Lions-Tail, Kill-Herb, Herb Base, Hemodorus, Limodore, Orbanche, Cauda Leonis, 447.
Liquorice Garden, Glycyrrhiza, — Hortifius, 448.
Wild, — Sylvestris.
Liverwort Common or Ground, — Lichen, Hepatica vulgaris, vel major, Jecorialis, 449.
Small, — Hepatica minor, Lichen vel Jecorialis, 450.
Wood, — Lichen Arborum, Pulmonaria Jungea, 452.
Scler, 453.
Livid-Long, Orpine Spanish, Cynodon, Telephium, 454.
Loddriere yellow, or common Willow Herb, Lysichiton, — lutea, 452.
Spiked, — Spicatum, 453.
Not Spiked, — Spicatum, 454.
Cobbled, — Scleropogon, 455.
London Pride, Sanicle Iubuntu, Sanicula gata, 456.
London Turks, Williams Swees, Armeria, — Superba, Caryophyllus Sylvestris, 457.
Longwort, Multifin, Trepse Barbotine, 507.
Louse Common, — Levisticum, 539.
Ladieia Grae, Helleborus Black Wild, Helleborus niger Sylvestris, 450.
Loffice Spores, Staves-ace, Staphis apres, Peduncules, — Vitus, Pedunculus pediculatis, Spikes, 455.
Lavender, Lavender Spike, Lavendula Spikes, 456.
Lavender French, Camphory, Stachys, Suyduries, 457.
Lavender Cotton, Cotton, Chamaepyrus, Abrotanum forme, Santelina, 458.
English, — Anglicus, 97.
Virginian, — Virginianum, 97.
Small, — parvum 445.
Lect, — Lectum, 459.
Lecture-wort, Schwartz, Dittander French, Lepidium Montefichium, 467.
Laudel Dwarf, Comadragone, Laurela, 462.
Lect, — Lectum, 462.
Wild, — Sylvestris.
Vine, — Vitis.
Lentil, Lins Lentula, 468.
Sea, Lentilina Marine, Use Marine, 469.
Leopard's Bine, Wellis Bane round Leaved, Thora, Aconitum Pardalaceum, 470.
Lentiscis Garden, Labatii, — buttetfis, 480.
Wild, — Sylvestris, 471.
Soavy, — Sabaudica, 472.
Liguifick, Louflage Ballad, Liguifick Siler Montanum, 473.
Lilly White, Lilium album, 474.
Red or Yellow, — Rubrum, — Luteum, 474.
Orange Tawney, idem.
Mountain, — Montana, — Montanum, 475.
Turkey, — Tataricum, — Byzantium, 476.
Persian, — Persicum, 477.
Early, or Pompony, — rubrum praceo, 478.
Impartial, — Imperialis, 479.

M.
Madder, — Rubia, Rubia Tinctorum, 461.
Quinteys, Synnychia Datechampi, — Minor, — partus, 462.
Maldon—
Index Plantarum.

Maiden-Hair English, Adiantum Anglicum, Copilos va Veneris Anglica, Trioonanches, 463.
Golden, Polyalthia Auric. 
White, — album.
Maiden-Hair True, Adiantum verum, Polystichum verum, Copilos va venu s, 463.
Marigold, Indian Wise Flower, Trigonum Indicum, — Taricum, Lithium Indicum maximus, 714.
Mallow Common, Malva, 467.
Marsh, Althea, Malva polyphila, 466.
Varvain, Alcea, Althae Verbenae, 467.
Tree or Shrub, Malva Arborea, Malva Rosae Arboreae, Althea Rosae, 468.
Mandrake, Mandragora, 459.
Marigold Girten, Calendula Hortensis, Calth Hor tenfa, Chrysanthemum Hortenfa, 470.
African, Vot Indicis, Calth Africanus, 471.
Marsh, Calthia Palustris, 472.
Marjoram, Anemone, Marjorana, 474.
Pot, — Latifolia.
Wild, — Sylviafris, Canis babula, Cynanchum, 475.
March Parly, Smillage, Apium, Apium paludare Paludanum, 654.
March Beetie, Can-Tail, Typha Aquatica, 113.
Maresgirte Herb, Juncus, 205, 207.
Marigold, Coventry Bells, Viola Mariana, 64.
Marigold, Lilly Mountain, Lilium Montanum, 415.
Marigold, Apple-Apple, Balsam-Apple, Balsamum Caruvianum, 411.
Maffich, Herb Maffich, Morum, Maffiche, 468.
Mallowwort, Aftoaria, Imperatoria, 476.
March-wood, Touch-wood, Tree MUroom, Fungus arberum daw, Fungus ignarius, 462.
Mirtifol Knapweed, Jace a, 414.
Marweed, Mat-Ruthes, Spartium Herbs, Gramen Spurum Fossilicum, 477.
Marigold, Aperatum, Equatorium Mesi, Balsamum fumus, 478.
My-my, Weeding, Stinking Camomile, Caulis, & Catua Septum, 478.
Myi Roughon, Lilly Connally, Lili um Convallum, 444.
Meconion, Poppy Juice, Meconion, 471, Ser. 44.
Med Sweet, Queen of the Meadows, Umlaria, Regis Prata, 480.
Mellick, Hatch, Coocie-Head, Onobrychis, Capa Gallinaceum, Gloxip Gasteri, 414.
Mellick Fogcder, Small Claver, Saint Foin, Trifo rum, Cumb Cobbitatum, Meden, 454.
March Peafop, Peafop Cow, Spaldium, 454.
Mead-Brass, Caltha, Bulbinu Amphoriscus, 612.
Meditate, Kings Claver, Melolain, 451, 462.
Mead Garden, Pennylo Garden, Pappus Hirtus flo, Wild, Melo, Pappus Pinnatus, 451.
Musk, Meloconop, Milanop, Melo Muschatum, 484.
Water, Girnut, Anguria Girnatus, Girnation, 485.
MERICIG Herb English, Good Henry, Bisac Henry, Mercurialis Anagna, 486.
Herb French, Mercurialis Gallica, 487.
Galea, Phyllium.
Wild, Dogu Mercury, Mercurialis Canina, Syphos Hrbs Cynoglosse, 488.
Merezon, Spurge Olive, Chasmeles, Mezeron, Tymanae, 557.
Millen Common, Grofe Flower, Papgaia recti- rum, Anemella Gasteri, Vols Sias, 489.
Sea, Glax, — Maritima, 402.
Millet, Milium, 481.
Millet, Cereal, Milfoiiion, Aibline, Aibila Sideritis, 750.
Millet-Mountain, Flax Wild or Purging, Linum Ca tiriatum, — Argicium, 461.
Millet-Woam, Spne-Perox, Aibieldon, Aibienium Sidaeum, 462.
True, Ceratoc.

Mac-Garden, Menbi, Hobyfmu— Hortenfa, 492
Wild, — Stephania, Menbis.
Horti, Sijtenfrum Sijtenfrum, Moncrifrum, 493.
Water, Menbi Aquatica, Sijtenbrum, 494.
Moly, Otoni Gatifick, Moly, Albus Caponi, 433.
Money-woat, Herb Two-Fence, Numerivarius, 436.
Moly-Flower, Pears, Sine-Flower, Rondly, Buchheus, Luntis major, Vioa Lunitis, 618.
Moonwort, Lunaria minor, — Petrea Selentis, 437.
Monk-hood, Helmert Flower, Nepeta, Tota, Capia Manua, 352.
Moon Fern, Hars Tongue, Phyllitis, Ligua Ger-

N

Allwort, Whitlow-Grafs, Paronychia, 735.
Rue Lear'd, — Julo Rataeae, 8 D.
Navel,
Index Plantarum.

Novel-wort, Penny-wort, Ceylonon, Umbilicus Pec-
nerris, Acetabulum, 515.

Waters, Ceylonon palustris.

Ivy Leaf, " Hydrandra foliis, Cymbalaria."

Nagw Gentle, Long Turnup, Nupes, Bantus, 516.

Nymphaea, Water Lilly, Nymphalis alba, 442.

Nepeta, Calamin, Calaminthum, 104.

Nasturtium, Urticae, 518.

Romana, Herba, 257, 258, 259.

Nymphalis, Buphthalmum, Leimodo-

Arborflexis, Romana Pes Papaver.

Nigella, Nigella, Anethum, Foeniculum, Spectus, 519.

Nigella Double Flowered, " Furo multiplico.

N-ok, Nepeta, Mentha, Herba, 257, 258, 259.

Nymphalis Red, Winer Cherry, Althea, Hac-

beckum, Vascinum Vulgat, Salamun Vescin-

um, 122.

Nymphalis Woody, Bitter Sweet, Amara dulcis, Duleoptera, Salamun Arborflexis, 77.

Nymphalis Garden or Common, Morelle, Salamun, Salamun Hortiflora, vel communes 520.

Sleepy, " Sermiflora.

Saponaria, " Circum.

Shrubbery, " Arbustum.

Nymphalis Deadly, Doubled, Salamun letharii, " Latitudo, " Deleterium, 521.

Nipplewort, Linniana, Papillaria Camerae, 522.

Wood, or Baltrum, " Syngria.

Nymphalis Nightshade Flower of Confinatun, Lycinis By-

santina, " Chaedognica, 260.

Noon-Tide, Goats-Beard, Tragopogon, Barba Hirci, Noon-Flower, idem. (319).

Notulae,u, Millfolliun, Milfoflium, Athel-

ium, Athelium Sideritis, 759.

Nut-Ruff, Nut Cyprian, Tusci duce, Cyprian dul-

cix effusantix, Cyprian effusantix, Junca negli, 659.

A K of Capnandona, Ambrosia vera & Hortens-

ia, " Sarrac, 523.

Of Capitolium, Bory, Arveneria Turcici, 524.

Judaean Virginian, " Byrnia.

Americanis, Borys Ambrosiades Mexicanos, Borys Eroticae Americanis.

Oates Minuted, Acorus Sarrac, Acorus Vixea, 325.

Nickel, Acorus Nuda.

Wilde, " Syphoferis.

Oily Seed, Gold of Pleasure, Mygarrum, Melpyrum, Wilde, Pachykonumo.

Osculum, Golden Wild, Horneum Syphyferis, 528.

Orter Green, Sea Lungwort, Sea Lettuce, Lycenis Marinum, Fucus Marinus Ocreasium, Ladina Maria, 526.


One Blade, Monophyll, Monophyllun, unifolium, 528.

Onions, Capa, Cephe, Cephe, 529.

Sclavoir, " Ageloniuna, Ageloniuna.

Optuna, Optuna, " Opione, 531, 532, 45.

Oroch, Oroch Arach Garden, Arispexis Zem, 75.

Wild, " Syphoferis, 26, 27.

Stinking, " Fortis, 26, 29.

Orchardes, Alkank, Angraia, 8.

Orchis, Collins Sweer, Orchis vel Tuficulus Ode-

runins, 184.

Dagro-Smere, Gymnorchis, Tuficulus Coris, 226.

Fenny-Stones, Sarapulis, Orchis palus patam pa-

liflorum, 271.

Be-Stones, Bee Orchis, Orchis Mascula, 256.

Fly-Stones, Fiy-Flower, Tuficulus Mascula-

rius, 573.

Fools-Stones, Orchis Morii, vel Morinii, 573.

Fool-Stones, Orchis Sarapulis, Tuficulus Pul-

tiflorum, 256.

Goat-Stones, Haris Stones, Tuficulus Tufi-

culus Hircinum, 523.

Handed, Palma Clorii, Orchis Digitalis, 573.

Palms Clara, 521.

Organic, Originam, Ballard Matram, Originam, 

Cantil, Canil bulata, 523.

Originam, idem.

Orchomache, Broom Rape, Casa Leonis, Leimodo-

van, Orchomache, 86.

Ortice Florentine, Iris Tubero, Florentines, Iris alba

Florentins, 527, 528.

Oripe, Live Long, Telephium, Labirin, Cnufia, 

Ox-Eye, Ox-eye, Buphthalmum, 525.

Ox-Lips, Parlyndia obscura, obscura, 527, 526.

Ox-Cross, Cruciat, Cruciat, Cruciat, Cruciat mi-

nor, " Herba, 751.

Ox-Tongue, Bugloss Wild, Baglossu Sylvile, 

Linguas Balata, 94.

P

Addelon, Ladies Mistle, Great Sandie, Lion

Foot, Alkophila, Scellaris Matthioli, Sabulini, 

Major, Per Leonis, Leopontum, 421.

Pagle, Schimberg, Learumachsenum, " Fluo-

rism, Cynobryon, 

Pagle, Cowell, Parlyndia, Herba Parlyndi, Ar

thribus, Primula versus major, 577.

Palma Clara, Spurge Great Indian, Karon, Cherrius, 

Gri, Retinna, Palma Chlifi, Capitata major, 

656.

Panick, Gutnny Corn, Pamica, " Indicum, 557.

Panax, All-Heal, Gowen, Tufacul, 9.

Common, Herbeauxium erectum, 12.

American, " Americanum, 

Eteculapian, " Aplipodium, 11.

Heracleum, Heracleum, 749.

Patto, Haers Eales, Fede Loniam, " Tricolor, 

Herba Tritarea, 546.

Pork, Leaves, Tuthin, Androcsantherum, 718.

Patty Corn, Honowers, Salben Septiger, Sima 

terrestis, Sima edulis, Sima Serrata, " 

Sagittaria, 

Dogs, Hemlock Parly, Grout minor, " Jaus, 

Guateria fascio, " Apijfolio, 356.

Parly Laughing, Pateyta Flower, Apium rues 

Patifolia, " Apium Sardinaeum, Herbs 

wenti, 547.

Horst, Alexander, Hippofeliana, Smyrnia, 7.

Water, Smallage, Apium, Apium Falcaria, " 

Apimatum, Paludipetum, 634.

Patty Fieret, Krawell, Polypetrae, " poynum, 

Poynum Germanicum, 416.

Parinnatia Grafs, Liverwort white, Gramen Parnass, 

Hepatica alba, Gramen bedesacum, 528.

Parly Garden, Apium bortefex, Petrofleum, 559.

Stone or Macedonian, " Macedonicum 

Orfleum, 540.

Wild, Selima vel Petrofleum Syphofern, 

Silvus vulgus, 547.

Baffard or Hedge, Helma Notium, Canalis, 

742.

Parfinc-Garden, Pafimiana tafiofolia, Stephanium to-

Ina, 749.

Wild, " tafiofolia Syphys, Eulaphofoflum 

Pilign.

Mal, Mauhn, Pafimiana Infame.

Cow, Spinnem, Spinnemium, 745.

Water, Simus, Pafimiana tafiofolia aquatica, 546.

Water Narrow Leave, " aquatica ac-

guflisifolia. Patience,
Index Plantarum.

Patience Garden, Monks Rheadb, Hippolapathum, Lepathum hortense, Patience Hortifufi, Rhubarbamonum, 547.
Passions, Bifort, Bifortia, 766.
Patel, Wood, Glufum, Statia, 749.
Paulus Boncy, Speedwell, Verena, Veronica Pauli, Verena mat, 646, 705.
Peach Bells, Bellflower, Campanula, 63, 64.
Peachwort, Ammat Dead, Perforaria, 32.
Pear Plant, Gromwell, Lithoferum, miltum Solis, 328, 529.
Peric Maumed, Pifum, Pifum cultatum, 548.
Heart, Pifum Cardium, 548.
Wild, Pifum Sycefer, 549.
Wild, White winged, Erina, Orchas, 549.
Wild, Sea Englifh, Spontium Muritarium English.
Chick, Cicer, Garden, Cicer Satunium, 550.
Wild, Cicer Sycefur.
Everlaffing, Lathyrus perennis, Cicerula pen- mien, Erum Sycefur, 551.
Wild, Lathyrus-perennis Sycefur.
Pellitory of the Wall, Parity, Paritaria, Pariefraria Marulli vel Murarium, 552.
Of Spain, Sheriffow, Sycefurthum, Poraria, 553.
True, or of Dioscorides, — verum, — Umbelliferae.
Pellitory Falle, Mutterworth, Imperatoris, 476.
Penny-Grass, Grass, Low Raftle, Grifis Gallis, vel Gyllen, 452.
Penny Mountain, Time Wild, Mother Thyme, Serpulfum, Thymum Sycefur, 698.
Penny Flower, Saturin Flower, Honely, Viro Satu- naria, Lunaria major, — odorata, 618.
Penny-wort Wall, Navel-wort, Coryledon, — Acetabulum, Oculibus veneris, 515.
Pennyroyal, Padding Gras, Padeceum, 554.
Peony, Paeon, mas & femina, 755.
Pepper Gamin, or Indian Cepfum, Capfum Capfum Americanum, Piperv Indicum, 556.
Wall, Little Stone Crop, Wall Mouse Tail, Ulecreba minor, Sclena tertium Diosco- ridicis, 671.
Pepfer-wort, Ditrander, Piferitis, Lepidium, 217.
Pepfer-Water, Afforriant Biding, Hydropiper, Pe- feraria non mascula, 52.
Perwinkel, the Cimeter, Vincis peruvica, Chamaedaph Phiniz, Cententenus Phiniz, 553.
Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru, Admirabilis, Mau- bula Veraea, or Parviflora, 553.
Pocodi, Traci, Tracis, Cyprip, Cyclus Cornutus, — Lunata, — verta, 710.
Pollination-wort, Buttern-but, Pefofix, 100.
Penny Cotton, Cultivat, Gajophum, Tomentaria, 150.
Pettigree, Kneehoim, Bouchers Broom, Resfor, Supa regia, 417.
Peter Corn, Barley Wild, Hordeum arophy, 44.
Peter-wort, John-wort Square, Alysum, 660.
Pigleas Foot, Dovets-Foot, Petra Columbifum, Gera- mno Columbium, 528.
Pileggeon Gras, Columbine, Aquilegia, 618.
Pild Corn, Oats Wild, Atces Sycefurit, 525.
Pilcrow, Pigwort, Serpozythum, Econtria, 618.
Pimpemel, Angeliti, 562.
Water, — Aquatica, 562.
Sea, Anthaphi lentifolia, Alfice Crustata Mariana.
Pimentary, Bawm, Melia, Melaphyllum, 52.
Pinks, Giffihowers Bifard, Small Honely, Cary- phylli Sycefur, Caryphylli note, 574.
Garden Single, — hortensiae florae multiplex.
Garden Double, — horterfis florae multiplex.
Wild, — Sycefur.
Pifs-a-Bed, Danielton, Deus Leonis, Coron a vel Capit Alnactual, 705.
Pilferer Cleaver, Miltor, Kings Cleaver, Allici- lore, 681.
Plantain Common, Way Bread, Plantaeg, 565.
Narrot Leaf, Ribwort, — Angyoffelis; — Quinquerennes, 566.
Backhorn, — Cerufum, Corna Cerufum, Crowfoot, 659.
Water, — Aquatica, 678.
Sea, Hofphum, Hofphum, Plantaeg Maritum, 569.
Plowman's Spinhead, Spinhead Plowman's, Bar- charis, Parathuris, 489.
Poley, Poley Mountain, Polium, Polium Monu- num, 577.
Polygody, Great Oak or Wall Peru, Polywpodum, Huficula, Herba Veridica, 571.
Oak, Polywpodum Veridica, vel Polywpodum Maritum, 577.
Pompon Garden, Melon, Melo vel Papas bor- tenfis, 689.
Wild, — Sycefuris, 483.
Poncteed, Riverwort, Water Spikes, Potamogetron, — Coxems, or Spiritus, 572.
Poppy Garden, Papaver Hortenfis vel Satumum, 573.
Single White, — album Satumum flore.
Single Black, — nigrum Satumum flore.
Single Red, — rubrum Satumum flore.
Double White, — album multiplex.
Double Black, — nigrum vel Paraparum multiplex.
Double Red, — rubrum multiplex.
Double Corn, — Rheas flore multiplex.
Thorner, Papaver Spinum.
Poppy Juice, Melion, 577, Selw, 44.
Poppy Wild, or Corn, Papaver erraticum vel Sy- cefuris, Papaver Rhoeas, 579.
Bifard, Argyumen, Argemonia.
Horned, Papaver Cornutum & Cornificu- tum, 577.
Spurting, Papaver Spurnecium, 576.
Potato English or Irish, Pappa vel Battata Anglici- a, vel Hibernana, 577.
Spanish, — Hyphond, Virgina, — Virginia.
Ricker, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper, Ulecreba minor, Versunclaria minor, 571.
Pick-Madam, Versunclaria, Sedam Versunclaria, Ulecreba Versunclaria, Ulecreba major, 578.
Primrose, Primunclaria minor, Alifce Sycefurum, 579.
Bears Ear, Auricula aff, Sactula Alif., 580, 59.
Punella, Selt Heal, Punella, 659.
Puck-Fills, Biff-Balls, Tubor vel Tubora Terae, Lati Crup, Vange Dustin, 556.
Padding Gras, Penny royal, Poleceum, 572.
Purple Velvet Flower, Flower Genie, Amarnambus, 278, 279.
Purple-wort, Purple Gras, Gramen Paricenum, Quadratarum fucacum, 578.
Purmif Garden, Fuculco Horterfis, 578.
Green Leaff, — virides communit.
Golden Leaff, — Aurea.
Wild, — Sycefuris, Cepa.
Water, — Aquatica, 681.
Sea, — Marina, Halifina.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Spong., Sponge, Sponchon, 673.
Spong. Garden, Lathiris, Compraria minor, 654.
Small, Prynus, Efaia, Efaia minor, 655.
Great, Chenilus, Gela, Potnus, Palma dura, 656.
Olive, Acrora, Chinenio Gerinaene, Thymus, 657.
Marilh, Thymunus, palustris, Efaia major, Germaniae, 659.
Sea, Thymunus, paralica, Lantus, Herb Lantus, 660.
Laule, Dophtonis, Latrocol. Cnemor nigrum, Acopeni, 661.
Spurri, Spurri, Spurri-ward, Spurgula, 662.
Star Flower, Star of Bethlehem, Ornithogalum, Bulbus Efculentus, 663.
Star-ward, Bulbus Grafs, Alter, Babunin, Leguminos, 664.
Greek, Athenian, After Atticus.
Fhealanc, After Chrysocly.
Star-ward Water, Stellaria Aquatica, 665.
Sci, Tripletum, Anthyllis.
Stavesacre, Lout-ward, Staphis agric, Peduncularis, Peduncularis, Plantaria, 666.
Sweet, Thymunus, Yrigum, Morum, 667.
Stzechas, Cadidyson, French Lavender, Stoddard, Stachus, Stachus, 668.
Stock-Glithoforon Garden, Liencum hornery, 669.
Single, Liencum Sativum simplex.
Double, — flour pleno.
Stock-Glithofor On Garden, Liencum Marionium, Triptium, 670.
Stow-ward, Sorre Wood, Oxyphyllum, Trifolium acetosum, Kajula, 671.
Stone-break, Stufac, Sufaciga, — preterfe, 673.
Stonnue, Sour-Crop, Wall-Pepper, idem.
Strawberry, Fragre, Fragre, 675.
Garden, — Hortensia.
Wood, Nemone, Sylphiris.
Great White, — sub maximo.
Green, — Veridis.
Wild, Barren, — Vexia, — Steris.
Succory Garden, Chorionum, Chorionum, Chorone, — Hortensia, 678.
Wild, — Sylphiris.
Balfard, — Notium, Pertas Chorionum, 679.
Balfard, Sournd Yellow, Hedynos, Chorionum preterfe, 680.
Wart, Chorionum Verrucareon, Zasysyra, Con- drilla Verrucaria.
Swine, Hypocheris Penntia, Chorionum Pcctorinum.
Gum, Chondria, 675.
True, Chondria Grafs.
Gum Succory Strange, Sextamides, — Sextamides Parum, Chondria, 677.
Sun-Flower of Peru, Marigold of Peru, Chrysanthemum, — Chrysanthemum ornamentum, — major, Flo Solis Solis, — maximo, 679.
Smallier, Flo Solis minor, Chrysanthemum Per- riationum minor.
Sun-Flower Creeping, Helmonteum repens, Flo Solis repens, Cajun repens, 679.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Plantarum.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Garden, Great, Sea Gillflower, Corynocarpus lateriflorus, 764. Sedum. 199. 40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citron, or Lemon, Thymus Citronum, Lemon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild, Mother Thyme, Serpillum, Serpillum, Thymus Serpillum, 696.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toad-Stool, Mudmooch, Fangus, pl. Fangi, 710. Edible.—Scolocarpium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisonous,—Deterteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongue Blade, Horfe Tongue, Double Tongue, Epilobiace, Lippophyllium, 782.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touches, Mullum, Thufias, Thorus barbatus, Gandala Regina, 507.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toothwort, Tooth-rape, Dentaria, Dentillaria, Red Sysema, 760.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tornemitt, Setoff, Tornemittia, Scotophyllum, Hupnophyllum, Convolvulites, 701.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touchwood, Tree Mudmooch, Eugon Ignarius, Arborum, 702.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch-me-not, Greaf Impatiens; Nafurtium,—Seeds, in Nafurtium, 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch-me-not, Cucumber Wild, Cucumis Affinis,—Sysefis, Noi me tangere, 179.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch-me-not, Mercury Wild Coddled, Mercurialis Sysefis Silphium, Herb Impatiens, Noi me tangere, 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toy-wort, Shepherds Purse, Burfo Pafforia, Verpa Pafforia, Trifolii florum, 651.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travellers-Joy, Wild Cimer, Cemnus sysefis, Vitula Dohabi, Vierna Gerardi, Pafis sysefis Pilefis,—Cascula Gafiri. 703.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trefoil Spiked, Horse-Foot, Lagosus, Lagosum, Per Lagos, Trifolium hami, Trifolium Trifolium, 337.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trefoil Sweet, Garden Cleaver, Trifolium Obovatum, Lator Urbana,—Salvia, Lufus Hortensia, Odorata, 703.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong Scented, Trifolium Abyphylites,—Bitumintum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trefoil Meadow, Field Cleaver, Clover Grains, Meadow Narrow Scollich, Trifolium pro trance, 705.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trefoil Marhs, Buck Bean, Trifolium palus,—Palaclus, Hiercinum, 707.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trefoil Strawberry, Trifolium fragarium,—Ficaria, 705. Starry,—conspicua, Nella, Conspicua Stellaria. Discoferrum, 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common, Gryfis vulgaris. Bean, Angerin, Laburnum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutis-Garden, Thalpi bortens,—Umbellatum. Sea, Thalpi Maritimum, 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain Matthioli, Hips.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index Plantarum

Vetch Bird’s-Feet Knotted, *Glycyrrhiza inuliscia*.


Star Codded, *Stella Leguminosae*.

Liquorice like, — *Glycyrrhiza*.

Vetch Bitter, *Orobus, (Eremus Fistula minor, 723.

Garden, *Orobus burtenga, Orobus vulgaris, Eruptrum, Mohus*.

Candy, — *Caryota*.

Wild, — *Spartium, Eremus Sylvestre, Car- nassis Gerani, Laburus Sylvestris minor*.

Wood, *Orobus Sybaris, 

Wood Broad Leaved, — *finifolia, Phoebus Labiatae, Phoebus Sybaris, Arcturus Donatae*.

Wood Narrow Leaved, — *Angustifolius, Orobus Sylvestris minor*.


Vine, Prickly, *Vitis filia lactinata*.

Wild Beren, *Vitis Sylvestri — Serpula*.

Vine white, *Bryonia white, Bryonia, vol. vitis alba, 89*.

Violet Garden, *Viola hortensis, — purpurea — Martis, 725*.

Wild Upright, *Viola Sylvestris purpurea, — aberfores, — fratris, — Blunt*.


Violet Toothed, *Coriolipect, Viola Dentata, Cor- ralleides, 152*.

Violets Corn, *Viole arvensis, — pentagonia, — Setonem Ombrhemys, & Companula arven- sis, 726*.

Dit, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis, — Hymenae, — Dunsfio, — Mychthela*.

Dames Purple Double, *Hesperis flore plano purpureo*

Vipers Grass, *Zypern, Viperaria, Viperina, Scorzonera, 727*.

Vipers Bugloss, *Bugloss Vipers, Echinum, Buglossum, Viperina, 727*.

Virginia Creeper, — *Climer, Vitis vel Hedera Virginianae, 726*.

Virginia Silk-Grass, — *Periploca Virginiana, 727*.

Greater or Upright, — *reilla, — major*.

Smaller, *Periploca Virginiana minor*.

Virginia Bower, Ladies Bowers, or Climes, *Clematis, 420*.

Burning or Caudick, *Clematis Uren*.

Red Flowered, *Clematis peregrina*.

Purple, — *peregrina flore purpureo*.

Purple Double, — *purpureo plano*.

Sea Creeping, — *Maritima repens*.

Virginia, — *Virginia*.

Upright, *Flammula juncus sylvestri*.

W.

Watte, *Cockouin Fint, Successus penis Arum, 730*.

Not Spotted, *Arum non Maculatum*.

Spotted, *Arum Maculatum*.

Hooded, *Arums Coolea, Arums Coolea, 727*.

Wall-Flower, *Keiri, Cerisia Leucotus latea, 723*.

Single Flowered, — *flore simplici*.

Double Flowered, — *flore pleno*

Wall-Flower, *Navel繁荣, Narbcw, Umbel- lae Petasitis, Acalyphum, 727*.

Wall Rue, *Milden Hair-wite, Adiantum album, Pe- lyticrium album, Copius Petasitis albus, 485*.

Wart Tunfole, *Tunfole Wort, Helieropum, Turrucron, 717, Sect. 2*.

Wartwort, *Bucksest Bird’s Foot, Cebiolum Per- rucron, 717, Sect. 2*.


Wheat Common, *Triticum, Silica, 723*.

Red, *Triticum albina rubra — rubra rubris. Red not Aproved, — fiscia multia*. White, — *albus, arillus albus, Siligo, arillus minus*

White not Aproved, — *albus multia, Siligo, fiscia multia*.


Many Eared, — *Spicae multiplices, ramusum*.


Whitlow Grass, *Nillwort, Eupatorium, 725*.

Rue Leaved, — *folio Baccate*.


Marth, — *paludris, Acinamara palustris, Viola Iese palustris, Vaccinum palustris, Oxycema Cordis*.

Widow’s, *Spinge Olire, Messen, Cham.eu, Thyare, 677*.

Williams Sweet Garden, *Armeria, Caryophyllus Sylvestris, 727*.

Broad Leaved Single, — *laitfolis simplex*.

Narrow Leaved Single, — *angustifolius simplex*.

Double Flowered, — *angustifolius duplex*.


Wind-Flower, *Anemone, Herba venti, Anemone, 12, 13, 728*.

Broad Leaved Single Flowered, *Anemone, fiscia multia*

Broad Leaved Double Flowered, — *fiscia multiplieii*.

Narrow Leaved Single, — *angustifolia fiscia simplex*.

Narrow Leaved Double, — *duplices, fiscia plano*.

Winter Green, *Pyrola, 720*.

Our Winter Green, *Pyrola nofrs vulgaris*.

European, *Pyrola European florae minus*.

Wood Garden, *Gigas Sativum, floris Satica*.

Wild, — *Sylvaticus, floris agritis 720*.


Common, *Affersulae, Aferpern edoceana nofrs*.

Blew Flowered, — *flore Careulis, Ceralea avuncini*.

Break Stone, *Affersulae repens, Tuncaria Tu- bermannoni, Rubia finifolia offe*.

Wolfs Bane Deadly, *Aconitum, Lautaria, Lycollco- men, Quioleon, 724*.

Winter, *Aconitum Elyanidae*.

White Fish, — *luteum ponticum prece. Late Flowering, — Ponticum Serenimum, Greater Larks Head, — *flore Confidentia regalis, Cornutum Cau*.

Larker Larks Head, — *flore Delphinii minus, — flore Confidentia regalis, Cornutum minus*.

Wolfs Bane Antelope, *Aconitum, 727*.

Roman, *Vapero, Vulgare, Vulgare, 727*.

Lefler, — *minus, Plantaginis foliis, Scorpion Rooted, — brachlia radice*.

English
Index Plantarum.

Englifh, or German, Alhina Williamsianum Matthiolii & Dioscoridis. Of the Shops, Domestici & Officinalum.


English Wild, or Wild Gold of Pfenure, Moghrum Syrofide, Pyrodygnumoram.

Wound-wort, All-Heal, Panix, Panaces, 748. Hercules, — Heracleum verum, Panaces Heraclea vera.


Golden, Panax Auricul Namorum, Confolida Auro Namorum.


INDEX LANTUS.

Albinia, Chamois-berry, Ground Pine.
Marisnum, Anthyllis, Sea Ground Pine.
Abrotanum mar, Southernmale Wood.

Abyrtanum mar, Southernmale Wood.

Abfifhnum, Wormwood.

Romanum, — Ponticum, Roman Worm.

Marisnum, Serulp, Sea Wormwood.

Marisnum Anglica, English Sea Wormwood.

Wormwood, white Sea Wormwood.

Asceophora, Fucc, Knapwood, Marcellm.

Asceophora, Fucc, Springs Idle, white Thorn Thistle.

Asceophora, Cardus Temonofius, Corn or Woolly Thistle.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Branta Urfina, Bells Breach.

Asceophora, Cardus, The Antients Thistle.

Asceophora, Rustic, Saffra bedez, Butchers Broom.

Asceophora, Hieracium, Hawkweed.

— in—, — Incommissum, Hawkweed rare.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Ironwood, Wood Sorrel.

Asceophora, Asceophora, Saffra bedez, Umbelus Veneris, Penny-\n
Asceophora, Asceophora, Sorrel, Saffra bedez, Field Sorrel.
Index Latinus.

Acris Bevis, Anonin, Remanum Aratii, Reit-Harroum, Camouch.

Artemisia, Baffard Wild Poppy, some take it for Wild Water, Barberry-bush.

Artemisia-Antarctica, Wild Tansy.

Artemisiafruits, Frian Cowle, Hooded Wake Robin, or Cuckow-Pint.

Artemisia, Birthwort.

Artemisia, Oregan, Oregan is accounted the best in the West.

Armeria, Annetoria, Carphophyly Sylvestris, Sweet Williams.

Armeria, VVild Williams.

Arachis, Rapheus Sylvestris, VVild Radifh.

Arachis, Plantago, Humiferosus, Plantane, or Aquifolium, Rib-wort Plantane.

Artemisia, Mug-wort.

Artemisia, Sei Mug-wort.

Artemisia, Patrin Pataspinum, Cyclamen, Cyclamhus, Scowbird.

Arctiuos, Frinuus Veris, Paradoxy Herba minor, Althiis Sylvestris, Primrose.

Arum, Smeevisus Eire, Wake Robin, Cuckow-plint.

Arum, Egypium, Edes of Carolina.

Arundo, Colonum, Reed, Pool Reed.

— Major, Colonum major, Arundo Donax, Cane, or Cane Reed.

Arum, Persperfis, Northera Radix, Affrales.

— Sylophere, Sylphe, VVild Affrales.

Alicandrum, Scollium, One of the Kinds of Onions.

Alicipha Sylvestris, Alcmaria Sylvestris, Alcmaria antiquis, Swal.

Alysum, Peters wort, Square Johns Graff.

Alysum, Lignum Rhodium, Rope Wood.

Alyssum, Horecunum, Afpangus Garden.

— Sylphere, VVild Afpangus.

— Paslphere — Marthinus, Marth Afpangus.

Alyssum, Apyrites, Clivers.

A_sleepus, Alpargus communis, Woodroof.

— Pur, Cervix, Blew flowered VVoodroof.

— Repens — Tanairia, Riba lingulata after, VVoodroof, Break-iron.

Alyssum, Alphodelia, Alphodelia.

Alyssum lateus, Hufa Regis, Kings Spear.

— Babyfus, Hyscinthus, Onion Alphodelia.

— Palphier, Erado Alphodelia, VVild or Marth.

Alyssum, Celtsch, Spilen-wort, Mil-wafte.

— Tober, Cervix, True Spilen-wort, or Mil-wafte.

Atherum, Baboumum, Ingualitis, Star-wort.

— Altherum, Baboumum, Purple Italian Star-wort, or Purple Minigold.

Atherereus nothus, Milk Vetee.

Athereres, Herberarumus, idem.

— Altherereus, Baffard Milk Vetee.

Altherereus, Imperatoris, Milte-worfe.

Altherum, After Altherum, Greek Star-wort, True or Yellow Star-wort.

— Altherum, Baboumum, True-Baume Star-wort.

Altherum, Sambucus, Sthrubala, Caldoniy, French Lavender.

Althereria, tenaxtum Sylvestre, Tansie.

— Syltum, Crispus, Crifeed Tansie.

— Largauge, VVooly Tansie.

— Veufchel, Purpory colored Tansie.

Althea, A Pultage or Frummece made of Zca, or our Grey VVitch Beter.

Althofyll, Cynna vel Carumbus Sylvestris, VVild Baffard Saffron.

Althofyll, Sylvestris, Anch, or Orach.

Althofyll, Humifera, Garden Arach.

— Sylphere, VVild Arach, All-feet.

— Frols, thinking Arach.

— Mafiae, Sei Arach.

— Ovata, Tiffard Tree.

— Sylophere, Spike Tree.

Ammos, Oats.

— Sylphere, VVild Oats.

Ammos, Aina nigra, Black Alder.

Ammos, ph Avantiiis, Oregan, Oreganes.

Ammos, Oliis, Ar sympathetic, Garden Arach.

Ammos, Anaphlaeus auris, Steclae Curatu, Yellow Sylveflrae, Gold Locks, Golden Flower 

Ammolsh Urfi, Sylveflrae, Bears Ear.

Ammolsh Moris, Filifolia Myrtis, Monk Ear.

Ammolsh Lopritis, Buphuran, Hares Ear.

B

Acharitis affinic, Amoou, Aflhabacca.

Baccharis, Moatdendriens, Flowcrwans Sylph.

Balsamum, Pomegranate Flower.

Balleris, Marrabium migrans, Black Horehound.

Balfoum, Baffard.

Balka, Arum, Sylveflrae, Sedum, Houtsebeck, or Alle Wake Robin, or Cuckow-plint.

Balka, Hires, Troppopon, Goats Beard, Noon Flower.

Balka, Sylveflrae, Sedum, Great Houtsebeck.

Balka, Nahrung, Hyperbora, Buck Crop, Winter Creaf.

Bardana, Loppa major, Persofana, Bur-dock Great.

Bafis, Givoria, Gentian or Fall-wort.

Bafis, Balfamnus, Oxymum, Balf Garden.

— Citrum, Citron Baff.

— Cypholabium, Clove Baff.

— Sylphere, VVild Baff.

Barterium, Romaleas, Crow-foot.

— Horecunum, Garden.

— Alus vel arveum, Field Crow-foot.

— Alus, VVood Crow-foot.

— Apus — Falus, Wart Crow-foot.

Batus, Rades Sylophere, Bramble-buff.

Batus, Papd Angloica vel Heribarum, Batturas, Potatoes English or Buff.

— Hispanmum, Spanish Potatoes.

— Virginiana, Virginia Potatoes.

Beechum, Angelia aquatica, Brook-lime.

Beechum, Forfum, Tapfeg, Cotton-lime.

Beechum, Rafa Equitarios, Rafa Sylophere, Bale-lime.

Beneh almond, Fagnum flammeum, Splinter Poppy.

Bella — Horecunum, Great Daily or Maud-borre.

Beneden, Benjamin.

Berknefris, Burbery-buff.

Beltulis, Beechum, Angelia aquatica, Brook-lime.

Beta alba, Slica, Slica, Bent White.

— cubra vel nigra, Red Beat.

— Ronns, Roman Beat.

Betonic, Bencroy.

— Aquatic, Water Betony.

Betonic, Paulii, Veración mas, Pauls Botony, Speed-well.

Betula, Birch Tree.

Bifolium, Ophris, Twa-blaide, or Bififil.

— Palphis, Martha Twa-blaide.

Bipinnella, Sylveflre, Burner.

— Sjacfaja, Burner Sixtinge.

Bifacium, Sycvra, Toothpick Cherri.

Biflinga, Hippoglossum, Horfe Tongue.

Bisaurias, Dramatulius, Dragons.

Aquatic, Water Burch.

Battaria,
Index Latinus.

Bletoria, Moth Mullein.
Beton, Feltigum, Penny-royal.
Biliana album, Blite White.
Bisannaria, Birthwort.
Boltonia, Lantana major, Viola Lanaria vulgaris, Horadly, Sainfoin-flower, Money-flower.
Bolrens, Fungus, Muth-room, Toad-hood.
Boysenella, Enterable Muth-room.
Bombus, Cfigtham, Alysyn, Corn Plant.
Bonati Henricus, Toto hons, Munciqualis, Des Aerius, English Mercury.
Borages, Borage.
Botecronaria, Aphyllanthes, Silver Knop-weed.
Bory, Oak of Jerusalem.
Braun Usina, Acentus fathan, Beam Breech.
Brassica, Caulis, Cramba, Cole-wort.
Brassica, Raphana, Cabbage.
Brassica, Raphana, Red Cabbage.
Alba, White Cabbage.
Brassica, Caulis furbula, Colly-flower.
Brassica, Capitata, Cabbage.
Brassica, Sabina, Savine.
Stercul, Burren.
Barceria, Berry-bearing.
Batemania, Hydroplathum, Great Water Dock.
Brene monococca, Hordeum agrisoff, Peters Corn.
Bromus, Vertis, Wild Oats.
Bramaria, Leonopteron, Leonoptodium, Lions Leaf.
Braunella, Prunella, Self-heal.
Brassoc, Raffon, Acroen, Butchers Broom, Knee-Holm.
Bryan, Mufcus, Moss.
Arboreus, Tree Moss.
Abarina, Sea Moss.
Bryonia alba, Puis alba, Vitiselca, WWhite Briony.
Nigra, Sigillaria Maris, Black Briony.
Babonium, Asfer, Isquialis, Star-wort, Bubla-Grafs.
Bucecum, Confolia Regalis Sylvestris, Larks-purr.
Bacconarium, Antirrhinum, Oronium, Snap Dragon.
Calvus-Snout.
Braglou, Hfipanica radja, Ambalaion, Alkane.
Braglou, Hifpanica, Baglou.
Sylvestris, Ox Toenge, Wild Buglou.
Bullwocstanium, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Boula, Nemorele, Confolia media, Bugle, VWood Earth Nut.
Bulbocasia, Lantana major, Viola Lanaria, Horadly, Sainfoin Flower, Money Flower.
Bulbira agrisoffia, Calochilum, Medow Saffron.
Bulbo Vannonicum vul Eoversico, Byzantium Brotul- des Moloschat, Mufcari, Vomiting Jacinth.
Bulbas Sylvestris, Allium Sylvestris, Cepa Sylvestris, Crow Garlick.
Bnionis, Nepae, Naveen Gentle, Long Turnep.
Sylfebris, Agrisoff, Wild Navew.
Pulsolum, Oculis Bovin, Ox Eye.
Bipileum, Arocerei Leporis, Herba Valizers, Hares Ear.
Bark Pafforin, Pox Pafforin, Shepherds Parle.
Bacmoz Theophrof, Spergulum, Spilifrons, Engfelicat, Caria, But Reed, Sedge.
Bacenos Spin, Lycium, Box Reed.
Baxto, Box.
Humilis mutus, Sharp pointed Box.
Bypass, Galium, Xylam, Cotton Plant.

C

Caeci, Tafflana montana, Horst-foot strange.
Cacbus vera, Libanottis, Herb Frankincense.
Naxa, Libanotta italica, Herb Frankincense.
Cacbus marina, Orithamon, Summer.
Caelis Theophrof, Gunra, Artichoke.
Sylfebris, Scolymus, Wild Artichoke.
Calemantium, Calamint.
Calemantium, Calamint.
Agreifir, Wild Calamint.
Calabria, Lantana Apuleiana, Splren-wort.
Calcaria flos, Delphinium, Confolia Regalis, Larks-purr.
Calceolarum, Fumariace, Fumitory.
Califia, Saxifrage, Saxifrage, Snake-break.
Calecaria, Hipfycamus, Herbume.
Califus, Adiantum, Trichoman, Maiden-hair.
Calba, Calendula, Marigold.
Calumis cronicus, Acorus versus, True Acorus, Flag Breet Smelling.
Calenofregia, Reed Grass.
Calabria, Pansy-wort, Catbanhian Violet.
Callawus, Heliotteris, Ladies-flipper.
Caleatrun, Cardus Sterletia, Star Thistle.
Calendula, Celithlo, Marigold.
Calba Pafforin, Mith Marigold.
Calicina, Seminum Anglo, English VWormseed.
Cannabiola, Chomastem, Athermic, Camomil.
Cannapiella, Bell-flower.
Calo, Aromat, Panmonium, Catbanhian Violet, Aurum Gentian.
Campbara, Stinking Ground-pine.
Camphora, Camphir.
Campbarstorm, Abstosum magnum, Great Southern wood.
Cannabiola, Hemp.
Canna, Daff, Barren Hemp, Summer Hemp.
Canna, Arundo, Cane or Reed.
Cannabidiola, Gentiana minor vera, The smaller.
Spring Gentian.
Candisialis, Th Verb escos, Mulfelin.
Canundra, Pfeudobunium, Cabbage.
Capillaria Peceris Adiantum, Trichoman, Maiden-hair.
Capirol, Capera.
Capri, Perichocalyceum, VWood-bind.
Capella, Thalphi, Trauce Mulfrid.
Capirol, Americianem, Indicium, Indian or Indian Pepper.
Capus Gallinae, Onychymia, Coeks-head.
Capillaria, Capilla Pecrin, Maiden-hair.
Cappanis, Calapuma, Libanottis.
Cappanis, Acanthum, Calabria, Calmyntum, Calzyronium, Certas.
Capa Apula Bovin, Nufculinum, Cels.
Cardamum, Ffuscobronium, Barbarea, VVinterGref.
Cardamum, Arigocardamum, Cowcflower, Ladies-smock.
Cardamobium, Cardamomum.
Mejas, Grains of Paradise.
Cardicis, Mother-wort.
Cardus benedictus, Blessed Thistle.
Cardis, Thistle.
Valdonum, Defeaur, Fullers Taffe.
Carex, Spargillum, Sphicodron, Effelicat, Sedge, But Reed.
Carica, Ficus articus, Dried Figs.
Carilin, Carline Thistle.
Carro, Carotina, Johns Bread.
Carthamus, Ciaris, Ruffin Saffron.
Carum, Carum, Caraway.
Caryophyllus, Reba herbea, Aven.
Caryophyllus Hertogis, Reba Tuna, Carnations, Giffowers.
Sylfebris, Pink.
Ruber preladi, Clove-gillowers.
Caryophyllus Indicus, Clove-tree; also the Clove it self.
Caryon, Nix, A Nut.
Cajtor, Cerviandram, Coriander.
Califia, Fuccaria, Punging Caffa.
Cajlogn, Fynaplica, Sanguejorba, Burnet.
Cajoffia, Caffita, Doder.
Cajoffia, Caffita, Chatma.

Calofria
Index Latinus

Caelis Trifolium, Bituminum, Sinking Trefol.
Caesangula, Spergularia, Fig-wort.
Caesatius, Thymatium, Lathyrus, Lathiris, Spurge.
Catathasis, Erionum Sylvestris, Crumion Graps Vetch.
Catarius, Nepeta, Myrtus Catarius, Nepot or Cat Mint.
Catharum, Abrotanum, Southern wood.
Catena, HEDGE Parly.
Cacsofin, Ably Indicum, Indian Moly.
Cauda Maris, Holophorum Lentice, Mount Tail.
Caudupinum, Cole Rapes, Rape Seed Cole.
Cauda equalis, Equetum, Horse Tail.
Causa Pinta, idem.
Cauda Vulpinum, vel Vulpinum, Alopeconus, Fox Tail.
Caerulea, Bifolia, Crampa, Cole-wort, Cabbage.
Causa capitulator, Cabbage.
Cenani, Cetaria, lucce, Lucid Breed.
Cedrus, Cedar Tree.
Canarium major, Century.
Alnus, Leffer Canora.
Cantharorbis, Nannostyris, Many-wort.
Centunculus, Plantago major, Greater Plantain.
Centanis, Allium, Millet.
Centranympha, Aconor, Benignum, Ruffese, Butch-

er's Bozen.
Centrula, Gallum, Herminum, Sclarea, Clary.
Centromedia, Polygona, Knot-grass.
Alnus, Rushwell.
Centunculata, Graphophyllum, Glad-i-wort.
Impiur,— mayor, Vicked Caudeweed.
Marina, Sea Glad-i-wort.
Americana, Argyrocoma, American Glad-i-wort.
Capsa, Cepa, Cape, Onidan.
Affoditica, Affodirum, Scallions.
Cesara, Telephiunum, Cradfulum, Orine of Matthotis.
Cerae, Cherry.
Ceratonia, Corde, Joans Breed.
Cerassum, — Hortense, Chervil.
Magnus, Myrillis, Sweet Ciferey.
Sylvophyllum, V万达l Chervil.
Excelsa, Qudysium, Toothpick Chervil.
Ceratitale, Herba maris, Hony-wort.
Cemicum, Graffiti, Telephiunum, Eborina, Orine.
Cesia, Ducens, Candy Vindl Carrot.
Cecinaria, Tricubulum, Campanula solius Ursica,
Throat-wort.
Major, Campanula major, Canterbury Bells.
Cerus major, Cherri, Ceti, Croton, Picceans, Rici-

us, Palmus Christi, Great Spurge.
Cesflon, Betonica, Betony.
Aquaticum, VVater Betony.
Cesfum maritum, Typho, Trypto aquatics, Cats Tail,
Seed Mix.
Ceterace Afrodita, True Spleen-wort, Milh
Waffe.
Scopelendrium, True Spleen-wort.
Chamaelea, Echres, Dwarf Elder, Dane-wort.
Chamaemelus, Dwarf Cifus, English Cifus.
Chamaders, Triaca, Teucarium, Quecula — minor,
Germanum.
Sylvillus, Vindl Germanu.
Agnusis, Scordium, Vindl Germanu.
Chamagrephis, Gentia hamalis, Common Room;
a Dwarf Kind.
Chameris major, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Greener.
Minor, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Leffer.
Chamaemorphy, Chamomilla, Anthemis, Camomil.
Chameter Gemonia, Typhusa, Hacerrum, Meze-

cons, Sheaf Spurge Olive, Vindl Wall.
Chamamelum, Coccus citrinus, Oleage, Olea-

felter, Vindl Wall, Spurge Olive.
Chamamoric, Limaria Pumila, Dwarf Flax.
Recept, Typhumolium repent, Elux-weapon.
Chamamorphy, Radus Trioceres, Knot Berry Brat.
Dewberry.
Chamaemorphy, Lonicera (figuina), Coded Loof-

frife, or Vindl Herb.
Chamaphyse, Res arbitricus, Abies, Ground Pine.
Marisacetis, Set Ground Pine.
Chamaemulodendron, Dwarf Nok Bay.
Chamaphyse, Dwarf Box.
Chamaphyse, Helcura terrestris, Ground Ivy, Ale-

boo.
Alnus, Small Ale-boo.
Alantus, Mountain Ale-boo.
Chamaelone, Lutorica, Lawrell, Balfour Bay.
Chamaclark, Forphi, Echinus, Tagapage, Coles foot.
Chamaegyne, Myrrus Brachia, Vindl Syzygiis, Sweet Gaul.
Chamaelone, Ceratium Syzygiis, Chervil Vindl.
Chamaelone, Erynium, Simpii alpestr, Hedge Mu-

fard.
Pisum, True Hedge Muffard.
Chamaelone, Chamaelaicon, Anthems, Camomil.
Chamaepru, Poparin, Paper Reed.
Chatil, Camum, Capron, Cucumber.
Chelidonium, Hieracium, Calendine.
Cheris, Lecumum Lacerum, Wall-flower.
Chermopis, Simple Wall-flower.
Pere Pilem, Double Wall-flower.
Chervus, Ricinus, Palmus Christi, Great Spurge.
Chernus, Sicilina, under moris, Vindl nigra, Bry-

nias nigra, Black Berry.
Chocolate, Chocolate made of the Nut Cocos, that
made of the Caneca Nuts is the best.
Chisini, Adonis, Major Fumifloris, Marsh-millow.
Chondroly, Gum Succory.
Vera, — Graec, True Gum, Succory.
Chrysophlorious Herb, Herba christophor, Herb
Christopher.
Chrysonemum Segera, Corn Marigold.
Chrysogena, Leontopodium, Oaken black Tunmp,
Lions Foot, 446.
Chrysolobanum, Asterspha fatua, Garden Ach.
Chrysophyllum, Malus Armenica, Apricock.
Chertispo, Sambucus levis, Smooth Stew Thistle.
Cicti, Ricinus, Kerus, Cheros, Croton, Picceans,
Palmus Christi, Great Spurge.
Cicer, Cicer Sacrum, Chibb peale or Gilches.
Sylvillus, Vindl Chibb Peafe.
Ciborium, Ciborium, Calcare, Succory.
Hortensis, Garden Succory.
Sylvillus, Vindl Succory.
Nitrum, Balfour Succory.
Ciborium Ferrucrecum, VVart Succory.
Porcius, Swines Succory.
Gammath, Chondrito, Gum Succory.
Cladis, VHero, Beet.
Atha, VWhite Beet.
Ratra, Red Beet.
Citana, Camum, Hemlock.
Alurs, — saxis, — Apfle folis, Parly
Leivd Hemlock.
Aquaticus Pohlibris, VVater Hemlock.
Gaieteria, Sprengere, Supremum, Myrillis, Cleely.
Alnus, Greater Sweet Cleely.
Minor, Leffer Sweet Cleely.
Cidromelum, Malum Medium, Etranglimon, Citizen.
Turtica, Great Round Headed Citizen, the
Shadlock.
Criminalis, Gentianis, Felwort or Gentian.
Major, Greater Gentian.
Alum Gentiana, Lesser Gentian.
Alurn crinitis, Crofs-wort Gentian.
Cinacellum, Capitale Herbae, Mirlch-burr.
Nigra, Tribocons, Black Maiden-hair.
Alnus, White Maiden-hair.
Arurus, Polystichum auricul,Golden Maidens-hair.
Cinnamum, Cinnamon.
Scolymus

Struthium, aquatica

May

Small

Barren

Cow

Dwarf-Fleabane.

Solidago

lute

Water

Sea

Crow

Corallina

Cicutaria,

Cow

Melliferum

aquatica

J

Dan

Balfam

Kind

Ballard

Acetabulum

Citron.

Bucks-horn.

Ballard

Volubilis

Telephium

Ch

Mentha

Grains

Solarium

Scolanella-,

Hcdera

Vervain.

Larks

Avellana,

Rhus

Balfamita

Red

Anguria

Hederula

Melancholy

tleabane

Coronopus

Coriandrum-,

Cochlear

Helxine

Ivy.

Indian

Great

The

Coriandrum

c

Thorny-Apple.

Cineraria

CijTampelos

Condrilla,

Citrangulum

Cijhis

Condift

Conilaus

Cnict/s,

Clematis

Citrullus

Curium,

Columbaris,

Coloquintida,

Coliandrum

Coccygria,

Coagulum

Clavus,

Colocynthis,

cuius

Sylveflris,

Paluflre

A

Nigra,

Jovis,

Arbor

Hortenfis

Anglicum

Anglicana

Sylvejiris,

Cicuta

Veneris,

Nymphaa

R^/a

Atrallilis

Sycophanta

Convolvulus

Cortufa,

Corticis

Corydalis

Coronopus

Coriandrum,

Cochlelaria

Cochlearium,

Telephum quarundam

Scuryi Grafs.

Horatii,

Garden Scurry Grafs.

Husacie

Husacie

Engrain

Cochlelas,

The Grain Cocchene

Coccus

Indian Nut.

Colchicum,

Epipremnum

Medow Saffron.

Angleicum,

Englandi

Med-Saffron.

Illyricum

Greek Med-Saffron.

Indian

Indian or Sycian Med-Saffron.

Cochynthis,

Colchynthis,

Bitter Gound.

Coccus

Force

the Cocus Nut, which is good Food

and Drink.

Cochlebias,

Cochleborium,

Saffron-grass

and Saffron-grasses.

Coca,

Coca

the Coca Nut, which is good Food

and Drink.

Cocos

Cocos

the Cocos Nut, which is good Food

and Drink.

Cotula,

Bulbous Saffron.

Columbea,

Campanula indicae,

Campanula major

Bulb. Flower, or greater Milk Bell-Flower; some will have it to be Garden Rampant.

Colchis,

Araum

Egypticum,

Paulo cocobolus,

Eddo

Coroanil

Colchisancea,

Coriandrum

Coriander.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,

Bitter Gound or Citrin.

Colchisancea,

Colchisancea,
Index

Latinus.

Diflihio, Hordeum, Polystichon, Barley.
Agerita, Wild cereal.
Sparsum — Altria, Way or Wall barley.
Decyon, Panicum, Panic.
Indica, Indian panic.
Doronicum, Wolf’s-bane antidote.
Ranunculus vulgar, Common Roman Wolf’s-bane.
Minus, Left Wolf’s-bane antidote.
Brachyla ridder, Scorpion Roard.
Droba, Anthes, Nellarium Orientale, Arabian or Turkey Muffard.
Repet, Creeping Arabian Muffard.
Drobanum, Dracunculus, Dragons.
Aquatum — Pabulat, Water Dragons.
Alces, Left Dragons.
Draco herba, Dracunculus hortensis, Tragus vulgar Chaff, Tarragon.
Draconia, Draconium major, Dragons.
Alces, Left Dragons.
Pulchella — Aquatica, Water Dragons.
Draconculus, idem.
Drean syphulus, Sternurnatum, Tarson, Tarson.
Actia, Squat-wort.
Drois cordis, Alkibitana, Siamica major, Stellaria Nordholt, Ladies Mantle.
Drus, Drya, Sepum, An Oak.
Dropaetor, Felix queen vel quercine, Oak Fern.
Repet, Creeping Oak Fern.
Dryas Lonicera, Cardus avenarius, — arvens — Moch mạch, Musk of Oat Thistle.
Dulcis raudor, Glycyrrhiza, Liquorice.
Hortens, Garden Liquorice.
Syflepis, Wild Liquorice.
Dulciplax, Peonia, Peony.
Mai, Male Peon.
Pawon, Female Peony.
Duton, Datura, Stramonium minor, Datura or Datury.
E

Bulus, Chemallata, Sambucus humilis, Danewort, Dwarf elder.
Bebia, Bungfoom Perniprion, Vipers Bugloss.
Elephusoides, Pistata syllebris, Sphondylum, With Pariet.
Hortifera, Garden Pariet.
Eucalyptus, Cordis, Myrcus Bambulee, Sweet Guat.
Elaine, Veronica sainia, Female Speed-well, Fleecilin.
Elycsfellum, Foladophium, Apium, Apium aquatitium, Smallege.
Elaterium, Cucumis aegreis vel ofimimis, Wild Cucumber, allo the Gum, dryed Juice, or Fucula of the time.
Elleborus, Helleborus albus, Veratum album, Hellebor White.
Niger versus, True Black Hellebor.
Notus, Bears-foot, Butland black Hellebor.
Niger syphurus, Wild black Hellebor.
Albus aegreis, Wild white Hellebor.
Elleboratym, Helleboraster, Helleborus nothus, Butland Hellebor or Bears-foot.
Elleborine aegreis, Wild white Hellebor.
Eleumnum, Helleborus, Amla, Emsula campans, Elecampane, Scab-wort.
Elephant, Aetos, Aetos, Emsula, Malus, Golden Cod.
Emblica, Myrobalani emblica, Emblick Myrobalans.
Emetron Tragi, Hennida, Herminia, Millegra, Rapure wort or Barthen-wort.
Emblica hortensis, Emblica Garden.
Syrupifer, Wild Endive.
Encrophyllon, Monopyllon, Unifolia, One Blade.
Emsula, Eucla campus, Helicinum, Elcampane or Scab-wort.
Ephelion, Romancular, Cross-foot.
Ephelion, Dodder of Hops.
Ephelion, Dodder of Brimble.
Ephelion, Dodder of Dane wort.
Ephelion, Dodder of Gernandier.
Epiconnium, Dodder of Hemp.
Episcopalis, Dodder of Tares.
Ephelion, Dodder of Womwood.
Ephelion, Dodder of Ditamy.
Ephelion, Dodder of Room.
Eperjyllum, Dodder of Ernega.
Ephelion, Dodder of Hyllpos.
Ephelion, Dodder of Herb Frankweinf.
Ephelion, Dodder of Fux.
Epimarascon, Dodder of Marjoram.
Ephelion, Dodder of Herb Maidlich.
Ephelion, Dodder of Polymountain.
Ephelion, Dodder of Knipweed.
Epitbymal, Dodder of Spurge.
Ephelion, Dodder of Savory.
Ephelion, Dodder of Thyme.
Ephelion, Dodder of Nettles.
Epinemus, Barren-wort.
Epinemus, idem.
Epipenem, idem.
Equifetum pratense, Hippuris pratensis, Horee-tall Medow, Shave-grafs.
Nahum, Hippuris rubra, Naked Horee-tall.
Pulchella, Hippuris veftre, Cynus aquatis, Aquatica, Helleborus, Tragum, Hellebor.
Eryngium vegetatum, Prunus capitata, Sea Holly, Eringum.
Eryngium trifolium, Tredos Thistle, Treedal Eryngi- go.
Eryngium, Kri Fli-room, Singi alternum — Syli- veffe, Hedge Muffard.
Vernum, The true Hedge Muffard.
Derys
Index Latinus.

Erysimum Theophrasti, Tragopogon, Barba Hirii, Goats-beard, Noon-flow.

Erythrostemon, Rubia, Chelidonium, Dying Madder.

Eutrochium, Eutrochium, Small Garden Spurge.

Eupatorium Regener, Agastemma, Maalum.

Eupatorium, Agrimony.

Aquaticum, Water Agrimony.

Notum, Agrimoniae, Ruffard Agrimony.

Euphorbus, The Gum Ephedra.

Euphrosynae, Eye-bright.

Euphygea, Idem.

Ligula — pratensis rubra, Woody Eme.

Euphorbeae, Ligulaceae, Buglofs.

Syngenstein, Syngenstein, Lingua bulbula, Wild Buglofs.

Marine, Linnium, Sea Buglofs.

Murti, Lycopsis, Wall Buglofs.

Viperus, Vipers, Vipers Buglofs.

Exaspera, Verbena, Vervexum, Vervain.

Eutrochium, Small Garden Spurge.

F

Aba hortensis, Barl Garden.

Coccora, Phellodex coccoidea, Scarlet Bean.

Minor, — Europa, Field Bean.

Hortensis minor, Smilan hortensis, Phalsof, Kidney Bean.

Faba obtusum var. Gramineum, Black Bean.

Esbea, Ceraflatus, Telegraph, Orpine, or Live-long.

Fagopyrum, Yogoritica, Francium Sarracenicum, Tragopyrum, Tragopyrum, Buck Wheat.

Fagus, Beech Tree.

Persoon, Tellinso, Colts-foot.

Ferara, Idem.

Ferrius, Idem.

Forfus, Paphus, White Poplar.

Ferrous, Calthea paludifera, Marsh Marigold.

Ferrago, Scalce, Rie.

For, Spetka, Zies, Triumfl Grjeim, — Cono- reum artificium monius, Sple, our Grey Wheat.

Ephedus, Phelodex, Smilan hortensis, Kidney Bean.

Fellenius, Fellenius, Fellenius Bean Garden.

Equinum, — minor, Field or Horse Bean.

Fħerfrīnas, Matricaria, Patricium, Feverfew, Fetherfew.

Syngenstein — agarictis, Wild Feverfew.

Fagopyrum, Tragopyrum, Tragopyrum, Ocyum Cereal.

Vet terre, Centaurium minus, Leef Centy.

Verara, Spur, Agrinonia, Agrimony.

Notul, Agrimonioides, Baffard Agrimony.

Ferulatos, Thompson, Great Souching Fennel.

Fenninum, Sola Equinum, Horse-shoe Vetch.

Ferahlia, Yendi Gigant.

Ferulogia, Ferula minor, Small Fennel Giant.

Verula Galbanifera, Ferula yielding Galbanum.

Verula Spurgesphera, Ferula yielding Spergesnum.

Pellicia, Bromus sterilis, Agios, Wild Oats.

Pellicia Hilernal, Hay-graff.

Ferratia, Calthodium minus, Scrophularia, Filewort, called also the Leef Calthana.

Ficus, A Fig, also a Fig Tree.

Ficus bummalis, Chamomali, Dwarf Fig Tree.

Pilag, Tomentum, Buck Wheat.

Aurea, — aureum, Golden Cud-weed.

Marina, Sea Cud-weed.

Artis, — minor, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.

Argentea, — Americanus, Silver Cudweed or American.

Filipendula, Oenantea, Drop-wort.

Aquatica, W. Water Drop-wort.

Angelisilis, April folius, Narrow Leaf V.

Coeae fast, Henlock like Drop-wort.

Ficulina, Podophyllum, Polypody.

Lascerina, Polypody of the Oak.

Aurina, Polypody of the Wall.

Torres, Ground Polypody.

Filius an Festarem, Callistle, Meadow Saffron.

Filius axilum, Eleborum, Pierre, Fern Male.

Fernina, Nympheaster, Female Fern, Brake.

Lascerina, Oak Fern.

Alba, Duggerwort, White Oak Fern.

Filiusflorum, Ofarweds regula, Filius aquis, Water Fern, Osmond Royal.

Filius folia, Philodactila, Idem.

Filiusflorum, Pedicularis, Crista Galli, Cock's-comb.

Coxcomb, Loaf-wort, Yellow Rattle.

Hemmlura, Ranunculus fluminas, Spear-wort.

Hinnatula, Tenuis, Oenone aren, Virgins Bow.

Surrepsa, Upright Virgin's Bower.

Flo Alator, Erigeron, Adonis Flower.

Flore Rubra, Red Flowered Adonis.

Flore lutes, Yellow Flowered Adonis.


Filius umbellus, Amoricae Geissera, Polygalla re- centiorum, Milk-wort Common.

Maritimus, Glauces, Sea Milk-wort.

Filius Curtula, Trachvium Americanus, Cardinal Flower.

Filius Cuculi, Cuculus, Polygonal, Milk-wort.

Filius lutei, Coronas felis, Sol Indiana, Chrysantemum Persicaria, Sun Flower.

Major, maximus Persicaria, The great Sun Flower.

Minor, Chrysanthemum peruvinus minor, The Smaller Pese Sun Flower.

Filius Curtula, Cuculus, Cowcock Flower, Ladies Snocks.

Filius Flumen, Cynus, Blew Flower, Corn Flower.

Multifloras, Double Flowered.

Filius Fladegia, Fladegia, Chequard's Daffodil.

Filius Regia, Candida Regalis, Delphinium, Filis Calcaria, Larks Spur, Larks Heel, Knights Spur.

Filicae Gaei, Revi, Sunrose.

Fornum Grami, Silicus Calamot, Corpos Flumus, Silicea Varrain, Fenugreek.

Fornum Burgundiacum, Medicus legitima, Trifolium Caledoniac, Medex Toddler, S. Petis, Small Clover.

Fenicialem, Malabarish, Common Fenel.

Giganteum, Verula, Fenel Giant.

Pericaricion, Penetculum, Haps Fennel, Sulphur-wort.

Filicae Infans, Indian Leaf.

Fernula, Pterospermus, Pond-weed.

Fragaria, Fragaria, Strawberry.

Alba, — hortensis, White Strawberry.

Rubra, — Nevarthan, Red or Wood Saffron.

Fragrea, Pseudodissamum, Baffard Dinty.

Fraxinella.

Fraginea, Alfiis, its Keys are called Lin- ges Antis.

Syphoea, Orm, Wild Alf, or Quicken Tree.

Fraga, Almus nigra, Aconitum, Black Alder.

Fragaria, Lithum variegatum, — Filius Meligerus, Chequard's Daffodil, Frilliherr.

Fennarianum, For, Spæct, Zoe, Our Grey Wheat or Spelt Corn: afofo Patel, called Fru- meny.

Ficus, Ficus minoris, Sea Wrack.

Ficus herba, Ambles, Alkanet.

Ficus Dimum, Perforaria, Sol terestre Paracelphi, Hypericium, Johns-wort.

Filicae, Sonc. 8 F

Furnaria,
Index Latinus.

Fumaria, Capers Plagi, Fumitory.
Bulfin, Radix Cent, Corydalis, Hollow Root.
Fumus Terra, idem.
Fungus, Sporangia, Multilocum, Toad-Flour.
Fungus Sambuci, Arbutula Fusc, Joes Ear.
Fungus Luteus, Agaricus, Agaric; a Mushroom of the Larch Tree.
Fusus, Arrhynphus, Wild Balanced Saffron.

G.

Galla, Cypcrus, Fucus quadratus, Aphrodita, Galling, 
Gallium gumm, Gum Gallium.
Galatha, Ruta Copsarum, Goats Rue.
Gala arbor, Nut-Gall Tree.
Galeapta, Urtica ineris folida, Lamium foliudum, 
Scmkinda Dead Nettle.
Gallicicum, Hormis, Scipera, Garden Charity.
Spagyctra, Quercus Crisphi, Wild Charity.
Garrina, Arenipxl olida, — Jata, Sinking Aren.
Gargaphylla, Cypophylla, Avers.
Gargaphyllus, Cypophyllus hirtensis, Clove Gilli-

Dianae, Clove, the Spice.
Gernanis, Harminum, Galliticum, Centrum Galli, 
Sicera, Garden Charity.
Sparadaktys, Quercus Crisphi, Wild Charity.
Gernicetais, Lycoris fructus, — hirtensis, Gar-

Con, Campion.
Sparadaktys multidactila, Batchelor Buttons.
Garnf, Sparum, Broom.
Garnfella, Gymnella fipnla, Fuze Buffi, Petty Whyd.
Garnifle Rapan, Broom Rape.
Garnfella, Gymnella sinclairia, Gymnella sinclairia, 
Hed Broom, Dryer Green Weed.
Geffenium helicacum, Meridio Pereum, Admi-

Rabhin Pereum, Peru Flower, Marv el of Peru.
Gernicetais, Pho magnum, Palzylina magna vel 
hirtensis, Great Garden Valerian.
Gentanica, Bryonia nigba, Sigillum fana maria, 
Vita nigra, Black Bayon.

Genista, Anemum, Anemum, Dill.
Gentiana major, Greater Gentian or Hell-wort.
Minor, Gentaniella, Small Gentian.
Minor Cucuia, — Cruciata, Cross-wort 
Gentian.

Autunnalis, Gentianella autunnalis, Paeo-

Kentaury, Small Autumn Gentian, Au-

Turne Bell-flower or Calahan Violer.
Gentaniella, Gentanis nova, Baffard Gentian.
Gentanopogon, Tragopogon, Barba Herti, Goats 
Beard.

Gernium, Roffrum Granatum, Grains vel Cucinia, 
Grains, Cranes-Grass.
Moschatum, Muskad Cranes-bill.
Columbium, Doves-foot.
Bacuchoides, Crow-foot Cranes-bill.
Gram, Carglyphatis, Averes.
Ginginum, Bifacatus, Tooth-pick Cherry.
Gith, Melanthium, Nicella, Fennel Flower.
Romamum vel Romana, Katherine Flower.
Githapta, Lycbasis fegzes, Yacanunuinee, Ni-

gelastraum, Cockle or Corn Wild Campion.
Glandulac, Gladiolus fegzes, Vittoria rosea, 
Corn Flag.

Aphania, — Aphan, Water Flag, Skag.

Glas Teras, Aricefifamum, Bulbsocamum, Nuc-

ula terrificus, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Glossum fous, Jatis fatous, Garden Wood.

Index Latinus.

Glas ferrana, — Cala, Chedi-Nut.
Glas angustifolia, The Nut Bean.
Glaucium, Pemn an amoris, Apples-of-Love.
Glaucus, Alfragas, Pygula genus, Milk Tare or 
Cutch.
Glechum, Fulgurium, Penny-Royal.
Glycyron, Delosma, Amara ductus, Solanum Ar-

bosum, Bitter-tweat, Woody Nightshade.
Glycoerythrus hortensis, Liquorice, Garden Liquor-

ice.

Synerglio, Wild Liquorice.

Glycyrodi, Dulcis, Peony, Peony.

Gardonia, Tordilium, Styph Cretens, Candy Harp-

Glycyph, Zelium, Cotom, Bumis, Cotton-Plant.
Gerani, Afrigof, Grains.

Aphrodrus, Fox-tail Grains.
Gorgon, Brotum, Gent.
Auelleum, Our Grain.
Aronnaume, Reed Grains.
Arcanortum, Silver Grains.

Aquaticum, Water Grains.
Bromide, Hair-y Oak Grains.
Bajonum, Tomb Grains.
Bombycinum, Wooly Grains.
Crifatum, Coeds Comb or Credled.
Cyperider, Cyperus Grains.
Cunum, Dogs Grains, Quitch Grains.
Caufa Vulphis, Fox-tail Grains.
Cimugrass, Red Grains.
Dolicydes, Cocks-foot Grains.
Rutbdom, Hexy-Hog Grains.
Tilium, Fern Grains.
Vuffles, Haver Grains.

Gericolatoum, Kame'd or Joined Grains.
Hirfyanum, Hairy Grains.
Hippomanu, Hairy Wood Grains.
Hobolium, Stitch-wort, alfo Sea Thrift.
Schemon, Cocks-foot Grains.
Juncum, Ruff Grains.
Juncum parsum, Pond Grains.
Lanatum, Wooly Grains.
Lacinum, Stitch-wort Grains.
Nectanum, Capers Tail.
Montanum, Mountain Grains.
Millicwaum, Millet Grains.
Miltire, idem.
Melanber, Panick Grains.
Mairum, Sea Grains.
Cravitum, idem.

Murtine, Wall Grains.
Nanum, Dwarf Grains.
Armoralis, Wood Grains.
N Oregon, idem.
Oceclus Cepria, Haver Grains.
Phal, Canary Grains.
Phalaropus, idem.
Phacnocere, Darred Grains.
Phoenix Grateus, idem.
Punio, Dwarf Grains.
Plumum, Feather Grains.
Punio, idem.
Pulchrum, Fern Grains.

Pratenge,
Index. Latinus.

Pratera, Meadow Grasses.
Paniconium, Mountain Grasses.
Pancrum, Grasses.
Scapula, Bristle Grasses.
Secale, Corn or Wheat Grasses.
Schonophrum, Rye Grass.
Speckum, Grasses.
Spiculas felli, Spiked Leaved.
Static, Sea Thrift.
Semelate, Way or Wall Grasses.
Tephritis, Carrot-tail Grasses.
Trichitum, Wheat Grasses.
Tomentosum, Cotton Grasses.
Tomentaria, Idem.
Tricalum, Quaking Grasses.
Grana Paradisi, Cardaminum major; Grains of Paradise.
Gratiola communis, Common Hedge Hyssop.
Veris, True Hedge Hyssop.
Lathyris, Broad-Leaved Hyssop.
Graminis, Grasses Hyssop.
Grallaria, Una erisphi, Cotton Grass.
Grallaria alba, White, Currams.
Grubs, Kist aridis, Dry Figs.
Granulata, Germanium, Roffraum Granitus, Grains and Gnoma, Crono-Bill.
Gespicaum, Black Wood.
Gumnii Ammoniacum, The Gum Ammoniacum.
Gumnii Amine, Gum Amine.
Gumnii Arabicum, Gum Arabic.
Gumnii Cepalis, The Gum Cepalis.
Gumnii Eleon, The Gum Eleon; an admirable Vulnerary.
Gummy Camagus, Cambagie or Cambogia.
Gutta Gumana, or Goeus, Idem.

II.

H.

Allestebal, Albehagri, Solanum Fasciculum, Winter Cherry.
Americanus, Carolina Winter Cherry, Halacatecum peregrinum, Fijam Cornutum, Heart Peas.
Hallum, Portulas Marta, Sea Purslane.
Harmala, Rata Sphylsis, Rata Syraca, Wild Rue.
Harrisia, Cercibeta, Gourd.
Herbstanum, Proceedum, Fenicum Pericium, Hops Fennel, Sulphur Wort.
Herbaria, Curna Cervi us Ceratism, Backs-horn.
Hesper, Thymus, Thyme.
Hofula regia, Albus albus, White Alphodel.
Horando, Arundo, Reed or Cane.
Horanog, Poronacum, Woody-hare Antidote.
Helifcan, Athos minor, Leilith Marl Mallow.
Hedera arbores, Ivy Tree or Wall.
Terrestres, Ground Ivy, Ale- hoof.
Hederacli aquatica, Hedera aquatica, Ranuncularis Hederaeetan, Water Ivy, Water Starwort.
Hedera spicata, Smiles aperea, Prickly Bind-weed.
Hedynopterum, Geborum interius, Yellow Succory.
Hedysaurus, Horn Suckle.
Hedysorus, Mentha, Mint.
Syphofrere, Mentorum, Nativus, Wild Mint.
Equinus, Sipherbraum Sphylophrace, Horse Mint.
Aquaticus, Sipherbraum, Water Mint.
Helictis, Heders bali, Barren Ivy.
Helianthus, Emula, Emula campana, Elecampane.
Helianthenian, Fruit Solitie Anglicus, English Yellow Ciftus, or Sun Flower.
Helichrysum, Gnaphalium auratum, Golden Caudweed.
Helospergum, Turn-foot.
Helleborus niger, Elidherus, Veratrum nigraus.
Not theor, Bears-foot.
Niger Syphyfles, Wild Black Hellebor.
Albus, Veratrum album, White Hellebor.
Index Latinus.

if it is, it is a Kind unknown to us. The
Cehifalum Hermodendron, is not the True
Hermodendron, yet by some is used for it.
Henriarum, Henricia, Milligena, Herba Teroes,
Rupure-wort.
Herpesos, Aestumus ferrism, Branca Urgina,
Bear-Brooch.
Hesperis, Viso Marnonalis, - Hymenalis
Danusos, Singe Danses Violen.
Hesperis flere piena purpureante, Double Purple
Dames Violen.
Hieracium, Accia, Discipritaria, Porcella Gway,
Hawk weed.
Rarum — incommn, Rare or uncommon
Hippog, Hippop, Affine, Chickweed.
Aquatica, Water Chickweed.
Naba, Bafild Chickweed.
Hippopatrum ffsy remandns, Balfird Rheumbar.
Hippopus, Smuyrum vulgare, Euphyrum, a
lender, Horly Parli.
Creticum, Cretick or Candy Alexander.
Hippofelnum, Olfarsrum, idem.
Hippopolum, Bifonsco, Bifole, Horly Tongue Bay.
Hippopus, Equifullum, Calda Equa, Appolos, E.
phoros, Horly Tail, Shave-grass.
Palofritis, Mcuth or Water.
Nada, Naked Herbs.
Prnfarus, Meadow Horly-tail.
Herculus viterbum Cliffsy, A Kind of Celck Nand.
Hirondarum, Chelidium major, Celingine.
Hippodum, Hederas terrifuris, Psu Petos, Coruna
Ter Chelf, a hoof, Ground Ivy.
Terefrifur, Hedras terrefris commttis, Common
Alehoof.
Mimor, Small Ale-woof.
Montana, Mountain Ale-woof.
Saxifris, Stone or Rock Ale-woof.
Hucco, Tucc, Cutoff or Casowi, Indian Bread.
Vere, Cazoo, Mandschitt, True Yucca.
Hertick, Hpifas, Potato-like Yucca.
Felis A inters, Suppositious, or Aloe Leav'd
Yucc.
Holofeninos, Great Bull Rush.
Holofenion, Gramum Lececoronum, Stich-woof.
Hkoloforum petrum, Pyls fucaculis, Rock Fern.
Holofesum angulifolium, Planto Marisns, Sea
Plants, 468 Sea Thrift.
Holoforus Lominae, Monte Tail.
Hrodium, Common, jorum — Critha, Difhoon
Polyfihon, Barley.
Agreole, Wild Barley.
Sparicum, — mariscum, Way or Wall Barley.
Horinum Horinof, Salaros, Galliiicum, Ge-
mitis, Clary.
Sycofırım, Oculus Cribifi, Wild Clary.
Horinum tristimunum, utrum, Other Yoros,
Hopers Diffus, Garden Clary.
Hurnure, Urtica, Nettle.
Romans, — Hertegia, Roman Nettle.
Acuta, — minor, Small Biting Nettle.
Hyacinthus, Jactratum, Americanus, American Jacinthe.
Orientalis, Orienral Jacinthe.
Boraida, Grape-flower'd Jacinth.
Hydrospermum, Perforia acris, Perforicn non mou-
lis, late, Arifmar Biting.
Hydrospermum, Paludium, Apium aquaticum,
Sagitate.
Hypone, Campanus Syphacum, Wild Cumin.
Hypone, Resoros, John Wort.
Hypocris, Porcelis, Hynesis, Hieracium of-
rium, Swines Hawkwee, or Socory.
Hypofiris, Hieracium minimum Cleft, idem.
Hypofiris, The Juice of Galums or Holy Rele, also
the Excescence or Rape.

Hysufjon, Bahr Joriss, Sedum major, Scorpe-
rium major, The Great Houtbeek.
Hysyses, Aspar, Henbius Cm-
non or Black.
Albor, White Henbane.
Hysphonalis, After Attaros, Greak Star-wort.
Hysopunus Pernum, Petos, Nicotiana, To-
bacco.
Anglica, English.
Perjlamnus, Virginia.
Hyspalam, Spanish Tobacco.
Hyspens — Bryonym, Hydrop.
Ineffentis, — infrequent, Rare or Strange
Hydop.
Syphifiris, Cretitula vera, True Hinde Hydrop.
Syrach, Sypho, "Cretitila minor", Balfird
Hinde Hydrop.

J

Jaceae nitae, Materfilon, Black Knapp weed, Mat-
field.
Arrence, Steke ythia vel flures, Silver
Knapp-woof.
Jacuicis, Ets Jacobs, Herba Jacobis, Jacuicis Secu-
ris Lobechis, James Wort, Raft-wort.
Marina, Caronina Donacina, Sea Raft-wort.
Japypos, Japal, an American Species of Byony.
Jafone, Jafone, Jeferium, Jefferiun, Jefferious,
Jafone, Campanulm minor, Bell-flower Great.
Aicnam — paria, Bell-flower Small.
Jarus, Arum, Venus Saccaria, Wake Robin,
Cuckow-pint.
Mactalan — um, Spotted Wake Robin
Non maculatus, — um, not Spotted.
Cuculanthus — um, Arfurnn, Hooded
Wake Robin or Fryers Cowl.
Iberis, Leptusum, Papiloric, Dittander.
Montfelleon, Plamado Gepabriae, Dentillaria
Lobechi, French Dittander, Sea-wort.
Bipea, Abiga, vos arbiterica, Chamaipsii, Ground
Pity, Gout Ivy.
Mirtus, Araflis kerheria, Sea
Ground Pine.
Bicus, Albice, Masts Palamfris, — aquatica,
Mist Mallow.
Elecbra minor acris, Femcudarius, Stone Coop
Biting, Wall Pepper.
Inipida, Stone Crop not Biting.
Hexa, The Holm Oak.
Impetina, Aftrentia, Rafter-wort.
Impetins herba Dodeneis, Nota me tangere, Perfc-
ariasfa ficiga, Wild Mercury called Quick
in hand, Coiled Arifmar, also Shrinking
Sprub.
Impretia, Athamanticum, Anthon Syphacum,
Mum antiquum, Mum, Spigled.
Indicus, Fucala Glicfl Indica, The Fucula or Settling
of the Indian Wood or Giltum.
Ingulina, Dudonnum, After atticus, Greek Starwort.
Inula, Helenum, Enula, Enula camara, Ele-
camane.
Itarw, Capser, Capres.
Itasbus, Caderanum, Socory.
Sypho, VVild Socory.
Ion, Viol, Violet.
Horinum, Garden Violet.
Sypho, VVild Violet.
Normo, VVild, Jagged or Carolina
Violet.
Jovis arbors, Quercus, The Oak.
Jovis bares herbae, Scorperium major vulgar.
Our common Houtbeek.

Jovis,
Index Latinus.

Lactarius, Tithymalus, Spurge.
Hortensia, Garden Spurge.
Minor, Equisalvia minor, Small Spurge.
Nemorosa, Tithymalus Villaris, Wood Spurge.
Marina, Herba Lactaria, Tithymalus parietis, Sea Spurge.
Laurela, Daphne, Spurge Lawrel.
Lactuca Leperina, Souchex, Snow Thistle.
Lactuca, Idena.
Lactuca hortensis, Garden Lettuce.
Sycophanta, Wild Lettuce.
Sabalica, Sow Lettuce.
Aginis, Lamb Lettuce, Corn Sallet.
Ladanum, Lobadanum, Gum of the Cittus shrub.
Ladanum, Segerum, Sideritis eronensis, Meadow Teafle.
Lagopus, Lagopodium, Ps Leporis, Trifolium buvoli, Trifolium Trilicum, Hares-foot, or Spiked Trefoil.
Lagopus, Idena.
Lampatan, China radix, China.
Laminum, Archangelica, Galactea, Ortica inr, — morus, Dead Nettle, Archangel.
Album, White Dead Nettle.
Rhubarum, Red Dead Nettle.
Feridum, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Lamprana, Dock Creek.
Linaria, Pfeudolimum, Flax-woed, Toad Flax.
Seipioria, Beafon Flax-woed.
Nola, Pfeudolinaria, Baffard Flax-woed.
Lancea Cristiis, Ophelegiolum, Longis fertemis, Aders Tongue.
Lancela, Quincyverculia, Plantage minor, Ribwort, and Rib-woed Plantain.
Lantana, Pilosorum, Wanting Trefoil.
Lapathum, Ranex, Common Field Dock.
Sanguinaria, Bloodwort Dock.
Acumin, Rumex acutus, Sharp-pointed Dock.
Ariatopicum, Hydrolapathum, Water Dock.
Alarinum, Sea or Marsh Dock.
Equinum, Hippolapathum faturum, Monks Rhubarb Dock.
Lapa morte, Bardana, Arachne, Prophesia, Personata, Greater Bur-Dock.
Minor, Lessaf Bur-Dock.
Lapathum and wood, Bones Heanrique, English Herb Mercur.
Laferpitum, Lateral woed, the Herb which Yields Lafer Gummy, The Gum Lait.
Laxin, Latch Tree, that which as some fly, Yields our Common Turpentine.
Lathyrus pertinax, Cicerrum pertinax, Erumas—Sycophanta, Pefe Everlasting.
Perennis Sycophanta, Wild Pefe Everlasting, or Tyme Everlasting.
Lathyrus, Cainopaeo minor, Equisalvia, Lefter Spurge.
Lavandula, Lavandula, Pfeudanardus, Nardus atalica, Spike, Lavender.
Laudanum, A Medicine eating Pain.
Opium, An Opiate Laudanum.
Volatile, Volatile Laudanum.
Spericam, A Specific Laudanum.
Catharticum, Cathartic or Purging Laudanum.
Laudata nobilis, Veronica, Speed-well.
Lathrus coriun, Lautra, Bur Tree.
Lattina, Lautra, Sycophanta, Teafle.
Lavandula, Cinopaeo minor, Equisalvia, Lefter Spurge.
Lavandula, Lauran, Dodphene, The Bay Tree.
Lavandula, Lathyrus, The Wild Bay.
Lavandula, The Cherry Bay.
Lavandula, Alexandrino, Hippoglossum, Alexandrian Bay, Horle Tongue Bay.
Lavandula, Okeley, Okeley, Nervum, Rose Bay.
Lavandula;
Laureola, Chas. Aegop., Dactyledon, Peelion, Lush, also Laurel Dwar.

Leath, Cinnam. Dactyledon, Wild Bill.

Legumen palastrinum, Chickling Pea.

Len, Place, Places, Lentils.

Leucadendron, Balm.

Atrina, Sea Lentil.

Len pelilis, Ducks-meat.

Lenticula aquatica, Idem.

Leifers, Lentisk or Myrtle Tree.

Lentogala, Per Leonis, Brunonis, Lions-foot, Lion-leaf, Black Turnsp.

Lepadium, Barter, Watercress, Dintarel.

Leptocarya, Near water, Filbert.

Sibylis, Haffe Nut.

Leucocotis, Carina alta, White Flower’s卡尔的 Thistle

Leucocotis, Leucanthemum, Chrysanthemum, Chrysomonii, Camomill.

Lecocipper, Piper album, White Pepper.

Leucocotis lacteus, Keeri, Cheiri, Wall-flower.

Visn sophikhi, Single Wall-flower.

Visn duplicis vel pium, Double Wall-flower.

Levatinum vulgaris, Lapsiperonum tertium Dodece, Syringum Vulchis, Our Common Garden Lavenge.

Lecanthemum, Germanov, German Lavenge.

Leguminia, Libylicum, Libylicum, Silic Montana, Pagi, Ser Montana, Lilick, and Baita Lavenge.

Ligustrum officinale, Ligustrum officinale communi, Ser Montana, Sifels, The true Ligustrum or Baita Lavenge broad Leaved.

Affricum, angustifolium, Silic Montana, Ligustrum officinale, Ligustrum or Baita Lavenge broad Leaved.

Lirionaria, Dwarf Lavenge.

Lilium, Cervina alta, Herb Frankincense.

Licenses, Hepatica vulgaris vel major, Toxorica, or Ground Liverwort.

Minor, Hepatica minor, Small Liverwort.

Marina, Yacca marina, Ophracrus, Lillaca marina, Offer Green.

Arborea, Primula sanguinea, Vood Liverwort, and from Oak Lungs.

Lignum Vitae, Guajacum, Rockwood or Guajacum.

Ligustrum, Mabateh, Phthirica, Priet, Prim-prim.

Notam, Notmak, Barfurd Prives.

Lignum Albus, Xylothes, Vood of Aloe.

Lignum Calaminium, Snake-wood.

Lignum Juniperus, Juniper-wood.

Lignum Nerephetum, Nephritick Vood.

Lignum Rhodum, Aphisulus, Reft or Rhodium Vood.

Lilac, Springs, Lilac, Pipe Shrub.

Lilium, Crinum, Crinum, Laron, Lilly.

Albain, White Lilly.

Americanus, American Lilly.

Argeffif, Vltd Lilly.

Angielifotum, Narrow Leaved Lilly.

Dactyledon, — Corus Imperata, Lilliana of Coonstaline.

Consicillum, Lilly Convally, or of the Vally.

Dorduundee, Florida Lily.

Hemerocallis, Baitafo, Barftad, and Day Lilly.

Imperata, Imperial Lilly.

Lurcum, Yellow or Orange Tawny Lilly.

Maconegon, Mountain Lilly.

Monticella, Mountain Lilly.

Notam, Baita, Lilly.

Nymphis alba, Neaphraf, Water Lilly White.

Nymphis lutus, Water Lilly Yellow.

Pericym, Perian Lilly.

Rubrum, Red or Orange Tawny Lilly.

Rubrum praecox, Early Red Lilly.

Turficum, Turky Lilly.

Verguna, Lilly Convally or Spring Lilly.

Vernation, Frality, Chequer’d Lilly.

Vulpinus, Apfokill or Pay Lilly.

Lilipacinus, Tulpia, The Tulp or true Saxation.

Lerardana, Orbenchon, Gaufs Lezarin, Room Raps.

Limonium, pl. Limone, Limon, Limons.

Limonium, Baphifolium maritimum, Manly Bagflos.

Lingua, Phylitis, Harts or Deers Tongue.

Libonis, Vffed Harts Tongue.

Noth, Hermonitia, Splintum, Baitaard Harts Tongue, or Mates Farn.

Linaria, Pseudoflora, Vood-weat, Todl flax.

Lycosa, Broad Leaved.

Scoparia, Surdernum, Befom Flax-weat.

Repens, Pseudoflora repens, Creeping Flax.

Notit, Pseudoflorina, Baita Flax-weat.

Lingua vis, Vifini fene, All-Keys.

Lingua bonis, Baphifolium Sibylis, Or Tongue.

Lingua Eufala, Idem.

Lingua Bonis, Baphifolium, Biffluge, Vvallaria, Horle Tongue the Herb.

Lingua Serpentis, Lucae Chrifi, Ophigflugm, Adders Tongue.

Lingua Colurnbris, Idem.

Lium jatum, Flax Manned.

Sibylis, Vltd Flax.

Catharicum, Purging Flax, Mill Mountain.

Liquorice, Glycyrrhiza herbeftis, Manured or true Liquorice.

Sibylis, Vltd Liquorice.

Lirion, Liliun, Crinum, Lilly.

Liriaflifolium, Liriaflifolium, Apspholdi Lilly.

Lirionaria, Lirionaria, Tilipus, Tawny, Saturation.

Lisen, Plantago, Plantain.

Lithophorum, lithiuus, Hark's mouth, Gromwell.

Maus — Sibylis, Lezir or Vltd Gromwell.

Repents, Creeping Gromwell.

Lium, Avo Przlis, Vrticus jatum, Damal.

Rubrum, Plume, Red Damal.

Lonclitis, Affacron, Spleenwort.

Vera, Ceterath, True Spleenwort.

Affera, Vfudoflifolium, Roqueh or Baita Spleenwort.

Longina, Lonclitis, Spleenwort.

Lipina, Caffane, Chester.

Lates arbor, Nettle Tree.

Lates Herba, Trudoll Pea.

Lilac, Lingua Serpentis vel Serpentis, Adder's Tongue.

Lunaria Arbiacheia, Auricula Urg, Santias, Barts Far, A Vound Woot.


Lajula, Oxys, Trifolium acetosum, Wood Sorrel.

More alta, Wood Sorrel white Hindered.

More alta, Yellow Howard's.

Lunaria minor, Selenitas, Moon-wort.

Lupinus, Lupine, Hark Bean, Pig Bean.

Lupulua, Lupus faliflorum, Vifta faliflorum, Hops.

Sibylis, — Timonis, — Sibylis vel Samaritana, Wild Hops.

Lutecia, Lates, Dyers Weed, Wall, Well.

Lychnis Pluris, Popularis, The Poplar.

Lychnis falifloris, Campion Manned.

Sed unethical, Corn Campions.

Plumbaria, Feathered Campions.

Sibylis, Vltd Campions.

Astrolepis, — multiflora, Bachelors Buttons.

Chelidonions, Byzantine, Flower of Constantinople.

Lycium,
M. Asch, Macey the Spice.

Maceropiper, Piper longum, Long Pepper.

Allophila, Sagittaria, Sagitt. Arrow-head.

Malloch, Physiocepe species, Privet, Palm-print.

Malus, Ligustrum obtusum, Ballard Pigeon.

Majorana, Arnica, Sampficus, Marjoram.

Herba, Sweet Marjoram.

Lactifera, Pot Marigold.

Sycopsis, Ocaea Fidalia, Wild Marigold.

Birina, Tragoregnes, Goat Marjoram.

Mela infima, Mad Apple.

Malburlantium, Iulianus Indian, Indian Leaf.

Malus sylvestris, Hesperia, Alle-bod.

Maclea, Malus, Mallock.

Malus communis, Common Mallock.

Pulveris, Albus, Marth Mallock.

Verginia, a, a, Verain Mallock.

Arbores, Rafa, Althes Frutes, Shrubs Mallock.

Arborescent, Hollicks.

Major, Garden Mallock, Hollicks.

Mabouia, Malto oblongus, Althea, Mart Mallock.

Malum, p, Mala, An Apple, Apples.

Malum Amanda, Love Apple.

Malum Armeniacum, An Applecock.

Malum Adami vel Majus, Adams Apple.

Malus auratum, An Orange.

Malus aurantium, Idem.

Malum Cirratum, Malum Mandragora, Mandrake Apple.

Malum Odoratum, Queen Apple.

Malus Citrinum, A Citron.

Malus Concomitant, A Quince.

Malus Cydonium, Idem.

Malus Gratissmum, Porangrate.

Malus Hesperium, An Orange.

Malus infima, Mad Apple.

Malus Linnianum, A Limon.

Malus Mortuaria, A Berry.

Malus Medicum, Citrum, A Citron.

Malus Meliphas, A Medlar.

Malus Nectaramus, A Nectarine.

Malus Persicum, A Pears.

Malus Punicum, A Pomegranate.

Malus Squamatum, Summer Goldings.

Malus Syrphiformis, The Crab Apple.

Malus Tereus, Round Birthroot Root.

Malus Terre Persicum, Sourround Root.

Malus Turcicum, Great round Citron, Shaddock.

Mascut, Jucca, Jucca, Heaven, Indian Bread.

Minna, Calabrian or Paring Marra.

Munni, Martis, Quinquemuir, Chintail.

Mandragora Major, Male Mandrake.

Mamfa, Female Mandrake.

Matriciphyllum, Face nixa, Black Knappweed.

Mattisbium, Frazzum, Herbchourd.

Rhombum vulgar, Common White Herbchourd.

Nigrum, Hypsiphonum, Black Herbchourd.

Aquatatum, Aquatica, Water Hench.

Notophyllum, Strickly, Wild Herbchourd.

Montacatissus, Littium Montanum, Mountain Lilly.

Morum, Glycyphyllos, Black Herbchald.

Rapeus, Creeping Herb Mattich.

Syriaca, Albanian Herb Mattich.

Arbor Vitanum, American Arrowleaf, American Arrow, Spanish Arbour.

Mela, Idem.
Index Latinus.

Maerium, Chameria Germanica, Spurge Olive, Meconema.
Milium, Sedum aquaticum minus, Small Water
Sanguine, or Water Soldier.
Millum, Convolv., Ateina varionis, Millet.
Millum folia, Lonicera periclymenum, The
Common or Greater Gromwell.
Minor, — Syphygium, Small or Lesser.
Juncus, Creeping Gromwell.
Millefolium, Garden Navarre, Achillea, Yarrow.
Achillea, Achillea, Achille or Noble Yar
tow or Wound-wort.
Lutea, Yello Yarrow.
Aquaticum, — Palustre, — Water Yarrow.
Fenolacum, Fenell Leu'd Yarrow.
Thillegren, Herniaria, Herniaria, Empetrum Tragus,
Kupure-wort.
Millenermu, Scrophularia, Fig-wort.
Mannus, Nemasus Plantis, Nunnularia, Mo
ter-wort, Herb Two-pence.
Mirabile Perovascum, — Jaminum Mexicanum,
Marcel of Peru.
Molybdena, Deutellaria Benedetti, Plumbago Plantis,
Plories Lead-wort.
Molligion, Rubia ruthe, Baffard Maddow.
Molligion vulgaris, — Galium vulgarum, White Flow
erd Ladies Bedstraw.
Moly, Allium Cepa, Moly, Onion Garlic.
Anemorhiza, Balsamum mar, Major, Colurnphy.
Mopeylphila, Capsulorum, One Blade.
Morulla, Solanum berenice, Solarium, Garden
Nighthead.
Lebura, Dialve, Deadly Nighthead.
Sommera, Sleepy Nighthead.
Grees, Inchamys Nighthead.
Arborecens, Shrubby Nighthead.
Moron, Anthropogorphes, Cress, Mandragora mar, Male Mandrake.
Farninia, Fermandrake.
Mokos Diosbol, Succisa, Nigera Plantis, Groen an
tagogorum quandrors, Devils Bit.
Mokos Gallinis, Albania Hederacea vel Hederula, Ham
bed, Chickweed Ivy Leaved.
Mokos Ranae, Nymphea eacros, Nymphea alta mira,
frog-bit.
Morus, Sacrament, Mulberry Tree.
Musa Herb, Ceterach, True Spikenwort.
Muts radio, Cenamaria minus, The Latter Cen
tory.
Muts Bona, Petrulodum, Partly.
Masca, Hypocyathus Botritted Moschatuma, Muscle
Grane Flower'd Jaethin.
Mupisf, Pulicaris, Catch Fly.
Mufet, Bryne Plantis, Moss.
Terrellis, Ground Mosses.
Arboreus, Tree Moss.
Palumonius, Lungwort Moss.
Quercus, Quercetis, Oak Moss.
Moriani, Sea Mosses.
Myscrum, Melanchra, Gold of Pleasure.
Nodus, Pfemphregonium, Wild Gold of Pleasure.
Myrcanl, Affgraphus, Alpine.
Myxethe, Arumspis Moris, Thistle, Mouse Ear.
Myxer, Cauda Moris, Helbliotron Lossere, Mouse
Tail.
Myrisla, Myrthe, Myrtle.
Mytaxa m's Tea, Noble Myrtle.
Myro olenum, A Mryabalsane.
Myx in Smyrhyia, Smyrnyia, Cotinus, Cilley,
Sweet Cilley.
Myryda, Tamarsfear, Tamaris, Tamarisk.
Myrtus comorum, Wodwallace Antidote.
Myx in syline, Maltefellon, Yarrow.
Myrile, Myrth, the Rohn.


Index Latinus

Cercis, Cornus Cervina, Buck-horn Plantain.
Aquatica, Water Plantain.
Alaria, Halorhiza, Haliorhiza, Sea Plantain.
Pistacia, The Plain Tree.
Plumbago, Plumbago, Ajugunda, Dentilis, Pliny’s Lead-woot.
Planta Leonia, Per Leonia, Althimilla, Saniculo major, Ladies Mantle.
Plantanaria, Xiphidium, Elytrigia, Sporogonium, Corex, But Reed.
Pneumonanthe, Gnetales Antennalis, Complanis Antennalis, Calathium Violace.
Pedicularia, Herba Gerardei, Angelica Syphilis, Gent-woot, or Herb Gerard.
Polysiphon Calixcinus, Many Headed Thistle.
Polium, Polium Alatum, Polay, Polay Mountain.
Polycanthemum Dodone, Rumunculus Aquaticus, Water Crowfoot.
Pomponium, Trifolium Equisilius, Shrubly Trefoil.
Polyodonas Descurdum, Prince geranium, Clematia, Clematis Descurdums, Patentwinkle.
Polycaurus, Plantago, Plantain.
Polyficon, Polyficon, Crater, Hordeum, barley.
Agerche, Wild barley.
Marinum, —— Staurium, Wall or Way barley.
Polysermon, Attrixplex Syphoris, All Seed, Wild.
Polytrichum nigra, Capillus Veneris, Capillaries, Adventum nigra, Trichomanes, Black Maidenhair.
Polyserina, Cordus Fonoosilicus, Thistle upon Thistle.
Polypus recensorium, Amarella Gatifroi, Vit Solis, Common Milk-woot, Cres Flower.
Marinus, Sea Milk-woot, Glau.
Polysonium, Sigillosum Salomoni, Scale Cell, Sevo- cal Muri, Solomon’s Seal.
Polygonum, Gratiamedia, Sanguinaria, Knot-grafs.
Amar, Knawell.
Polytrichium, Adventum, Trichomanes, Maidenhair.
Polyodium, Filicula, Herba Filiculae, Polyody, Sericumoum, Sericum, Polyposy of the Oak.
Pontium & Ponte, Alenum pl. Mala, An Apple, Apples.
Adams, Adams Apple.
Amaris, Apple of Love.
Armeniacum, An Apricot.
Arantium, An Orange.
Aquantium, An Orange.
Aurum, Gold.
Cantamum, Mandrake Apple.
Cirrimum, A Citron.
Cririo, idem.
Cirrium, idem.
Cladunium, Queen Apple.
Cotonum, A Quince.
Cydonium, A Quince.
Cranatum, A Pomegranate.
Hippeastrum, An Orange.
Hecrofomalium, Ballian Apple.
Infansum, Mad Apple.
Limonium, A Lemon.
Medicam, Sea Currant.
Melis, A Medlar.
Mori, A Mulberry.
Nelloreum, A Nectarine.
Pericem, A Peach.
Punicaem, A Pomegranate.
Sanguinum, Summer Goldings.
Sycyphes, The Crab Apple, Cyder Apple.

Tereza, Round Birth-woot Root.
Tereza Pericinum, Sow-bread Root.
Turcicum, Shaddock, Greut Round Citron, or Limon.
Populus, Aspen or Popular Tree.
Aphro, White Aspen, or Popular.
Niger, Black Aspen, or Popular.
Populogia, Tulipoglia, Helenium, Forsysia, Coats-foot.
Perago, Barberry, Beuge.
Perillum, Leaves.
Svorilla, Wild Leek.
Pellium, Vine Leek.
Portulae tortuflum, Garden Pavlane.
Auric, Golden Lead’s Pavlane.
Sorbus communis, Common Green Lead Pavlane.
Soroaria, —— Copys, Wild Pavlane.
Aquatillus, Water Pavlane.
Alarms, Holium, Sea Pavlane.
Peranagonium, Pond weed.
Fontana, River Pondweed.
Spiralis, Septed Pond-woot.
Patentia, Argentea, Tanacetae syphilis, Arg- gemone, Argemone, Wild Tansy, or Silt-woot.
Patavia, Traganthum, Geats Thorn.
Petenilla major, Ulmaria, Regina prati, Meadow Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.
Peebus, Aquilegia, Aquilegia, Columbine.
Precocca, Mulas Armoricicum, An Apricock.
Pfalim, Marrubium, Hoarehound.
Albus, —— Voluta, Common White Hoarehound.
Nigra, —— Hispacionium, Black Hoarehound.
Aquatillus —— aquilis, Water Hoarehound.
Nolasm —— Staurium, Stalkly, Ballard Hoarehound.
Prunella, Cowls.
Praelent, Outlips.
Perojferina erba, Chamemelm, Camomil.
Preripina, Prgripes, Persina major, Bur Dock.
Petruselium, Rampulnae, Eppinella, Burnet.
Prussia, Confutus minor, Sedaliga minor, Salt-

Framum, A Plum, or Prune.
Framum, A Parry, Water Plystool.
Prunellum, A Prune.
Prunellum, A Prune.
Fseadoespicum, Strechodemondra, Amara dalia, Dolecomarn, Birs Sweet, Woody Night-
Fseadoespolem, Apesculs aquirete, Water, or Ballard Alphod.
Fseadonanum, Barbaras, Naffurium Hypernurn, Bank, or Winter Gre.
Fseadonilus, Eiffelum, Grebis, Two-blade.
Fseadoalrumus, Ballard Outlandish Dittany.
Fseado nncrns, Ballard Daffodil.
Latifolium furo simplis, Broad Leaved Single Flower Daffodil.
Latifolium furo multiplicis, Broad Leaved Double Flower Daffodil.
Angelfolium furo simplis, Narrow Leaved Single Daffodil.
Angelfolium furo pluris, Narrow Leaved Double Flower Daffodil.
Tunfoflum, Ruth Lead, Joquille.
Marium, Ballard Sea Dogstail.
Filium, Pulicaria, Herba pulicaria, Flea-wort.
Ferriomia sylv内马iea, Sternalcontensaria, Sweet-wort.
Peris, Ylix, Fern.
Mar, Male Fern.
Fenua, nymphes, Brike, Female Fern.
Quercus, —— Quercina, Oak Fern.
Repe, Dryopteris repens, Creeping Oak Fern.
Pulicaria,
Index Latinus.

Pulicaria major, Comissa major, Arctesia montana
Columella, The Greater Flea-bane.
Armer—Armenis, Lifter Flea-bane.
Pamela, Chamaemilla, Dwarf Flea-bane.
Aquatica — Palustris, Confertis palustris, Water Flea-bane.
Pulsatia, Gloriosa, Pennynag.
Vulpago, Common Penyroyal.
Sarctea, Upright Pennynag.
Angustifolia, Narrow-Leaved Pennynag.
Pulmonaria, Lichten, Lung-wort.
Acorus, Chelone Dechechampi—Gallina, Common Lung-wort.
Arborum, Lilae Arborum, Pulmonaria rufa, Tree Lung-wort.
Medica, Symphytum Medica, Spotted Lung-wort, Spotted Cowslip.
Passtilla, Apium rufus, Herba Sardos, Paque Flower.
Albus, White Paque Flower.
Rubia, Red Paque Flower.
Paropuras, Purple Paque Flower, or Parlyng Laughing
Fucus, Evergreen Thym.
Tyrosinum, Pyreuma, P tailor of Spain.
Tyrosinum pumilum, Pyreuma pumilum, Spotted
Prusa, Tominnasbelum Terra, Liumon Cordi, Winter Green.
Pyrol, Alh., Pyr., Al. Pear, Pear.
Pyran, Pear Tree.
Pycnanthan, Lycium, Box Thorn.

Q

Quercus, Nigella, Melanthium, Fennel Flower, Gilt, or Night.
Quercus, Robin, Robin Nigella, Dryis, Jovis arbor, An Oak.
Quadrisilius, Lotus hbebo, Pastie Tufk.
Rutaceifolium, Pentaphyllum, Oakwill.
Rhagopetes, Plantago minor, Rib-wort leaflet, Long Leaved Plantains.

R

Raphiis, Physitis, Linnea Cervics, Hatt Tongue, Deers Tonge.
Ruta Cass, Ranares Radae Cass, Hollow Root, Cowry Sunnery.
Ruta dubis, Glyceria, Liquiritia, Liquorice.
Ruta Helvetica, Zipsphy, Bear Tree.
Ruta acerina, Dryis, Flower-de-luce Root.
Ruta japonica, Angelica, Angelica Root.
Rugineti, Rutilicus, Fencel.
Rutacæ ascensæ, Pes Ceruæ, Common Crowfoot.
Arven vel arvorum, Field Crowfoot.
Aquaticus, — Palustris, Water Crowfoot.
Nematrus, — Nemanus, Wood Crowfoot.
Glulus, Globe Crowfoot.
Pratensis dubis, Sweet Meadow Crowfoot.
Tuberis, Knoted or Tubercous Crowfoot.
Epeps, Geeping Crowfoot.
Salttus, Suicoria, Sweet Crowfoot.
Single Flower’d Garden Crowfoot.
Serius, Sthree duplis, Double Flower’d Gar-
nen Crowfoot.
Sylvanum, Amenacem, Wind-flower, or Amen-

Replanae bortentis, Garden Radish.
Agretis — Sibylsiris, Wild Radish.
Ruditus, Armoraci Plica, Thalysia mag-
nurn & major Cordis, Thalysis alteram Dis-
Glorias, Horae Radish.

Raphicus, Leontopteris, Lions-foot, Turnep Oxen.
Raphicus Segetis, Charlock.
Raphicus avuncus Lymnaea, White Field
Charlock.

Raphicus, Water Charlock.
Raphicus horentis, Garten Turner.
Albulon rotundam, White Round Turner,
Adulon rotundum, Red Round Turner.
Langum sulcore, Common Long Turner.
Lutrum, Yellow Turner.
Raphicus Sylvifer, Raphicus, Lampany Mattuth, Wild
Turner.
Alfatus, Raphin non beattum, Cale Rape.
Alfatus Sylviferus, Small Wild Turner.
Raphicus Gentis, Orbonche, Rosey Rake.
Raphicus Terra, Coquetum, Gynandria, Arhatis, Sow Rend.
Raphicus Americ, Double Batchelor Buttons.
Raphicus, Rampers.
Spicatus, Alpocircus, Great Rampan.
Nemourus, Wood Rampan.
Cervicalis, Horned Rampan.
Sylvestris, Compsus minor, Wild Rampan.
Raphicus, Rampuris, Idem.
Refedas, Erina Sylvestris Nolus, Ballard Wild
Racket.
Raphicus Petit, Ulmorius, Mead Queen, Queen of
the Meadows.
Raphicus aurati, ariis hios, Aminis, Red-harrow.
Raphicus, Robin.
Pieis, Robin of the Pine Tree.
Tarchinschi, Robin of the Turpentine Tree.
Pieis, Robin of the Pitch Tree.
Cedri, Robin of the Cedar Tree.
Abitis, Robin of the Pire Tree.
Caprefli, Robin of the Cypros Tree.
Loricis, Robin of the Larch Tree.
Raphicus bovis, ariis bovis, Aminis, Raphicus aurati,
Red-harrow.

Rhabarbarum, Rho, Rheum, Rho, Rhabarber.
Indicus vel Turcicum, Indian Rhabarber.
Plumic, Pontick Rhabarber.
Nithan, P Safe Rha, Hippoplatum rati-
dolium, Ballard Rhabarber.
Monarchus, Monks Rhabarber, Garden Pa-

Rhoda rata, Rofe Root, Rhabarber.
Rhodium Lignum, Idem.
Rosa, Riva, Florida Gia, Sumath.
Corvus, Corvus, Sumath.
Sylvicis, Wild Sumath.
Rhododaphne, Oleander, Rhi, Rose Bay.
Rhododaphnis, Idem.
Rhoa, Rho, Carrow.
Riscus, Yamma Chirjit, Great Spurge.
Rima Maria, Alibar, Allifnrum, Jack by Hedge.
Rexan maris maris, Cristeae, Venacem marimus, Stumpie.
Spﹿus, Thorney Sampule, Sea Parship.
Acras, Chrystamumium lacunae, Ashyl-
yis major Cordi, Ashyllius prima Disfor-
dus, Golden Flowered Stumpie.
Robertiana, Herba Robertii, Geraniurn Robertianum
Herb Robert.
Rohor, Rohor, Quercus, An Och.
Roccella Timnafrum, Erocs marinus, Sea VVrack.
Rasfrum, Bryonia, Bryony.
Rorod, Reis Sollis, Reis Sollis, Sollis, Sun Dew.
Rosa bortentis, Garden Rose Bath.
Egleamis, Sweer Brier.
Cina, Wild Brier Bath.
Albus, White Rose.
Rheo, Red Rose.
Dulcissima, Dowlack Rose.
Aloofata, Masked Rose.

Pojus
Index Latinus.

Sebastes praenestis, Meadow Sebastes.
Sebastes pretiosus, Corn Sebastes.
Ocellis, Sheep’s Sebastes.

Hortensia vulgaris, Common Garden Hortensia.

Schenantium, Scheniantum aromaticus, Amoracia odorata, Gnidium Hay.

Sermopraunus, Rufus, or Cirrus.
Sicilia, Squilla, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Scirpus, Fucus, Beech Tree.
Scirpus, Hymno, Gallicium, Centrum Galli, Gimnaria, Clay.
Sclynum Disparoridum, Genus, Harticoke.

Scoparia, Oxyrrhinus, Pseudolom, Linaria, Flax-weed, Tod-rax.

Idolotom, Oxyris, Beaton Flax-weed.
Ladyssea, Ursis latifolia, Broad Leaf’d Flax-weed.

Reqena, Oxyrichus, Pseudolum regens, Creeping Flax-weed.
Natura, Pseudoluminaris, Broad Flax-weed.

Scopos regia, Brocach, Rosace, Butchers Broom, King’s Holm.


Scordaria, idem, —

Scordaria, Scordium, Jacob’s flock, Sage Leaf, Scordium, or Water Germander.

Scordum, Scordatum, Water Germander, Scordium.
Speno Theophrastus, Gymnocy Fiona, False Balm.

Scopendria, Geranith, True Spleenwort, or Cote-rach.

Scorodopraunus, Great Mountain Leek Garlick.
Scorpeus, Scopion Herb, Caperpillars.

Scorpiuros, Heliotropum, Turnsole.
Scutellaria, Lunium peregrinum, Strange Angel-Head, or Dead Nuttle.

Scutiornea, Vipers, Vipers, Serpentia, Vipers, Garl Greath.

Scrophularia, Millennium, Viscaria, Chiefdom minus, Fig-wort.

Scrota, Briza, Brown, Furage, Silage vetereum, Yce.

Securidica, Hechthorum, Ratchet Vetch.

Securac Monardi, Sallum Salamonis, Polygonatum, Scale Ear, Solomon Scal.

Schefflen, Alycon, The Scheffen.
Scleris, Nux moutafa, Nurneg.
Scligo Pilati, Sallina lyriflora Trago, Wild Savin.

Scligo, Roman, Rapha.
Scligom, Monon, Penny.
Sclanum, Coccus Vernum, Sprig Crabum.

Semo, Gynethum, Horle Tail.

Semo, Botla, Beadang, Anglois aquatica, Brook Lime.

Semperivorum major, Sedum major, Athelio, Semperivorum herbis, Hoolek.

Semo, Lefler Hoolek.

Semsfi, Viole Murris, Our Common March Violer.

Sensuda Theophrasti, Botula, Brook Lime.

Sens, Rapha lyrifloris, Bramble Berry Bath.

Sens Aciensis, Alexandrum Sen.
Sensia, Alopec Sena.
Sensia, Celata, Baulf Sena.

Sedum major, Semperium major, Herba Junis, Great Hoolek.

Semi, Lefler Hoolek.

Seliva, Salviae, Nordus Celia, Cectorich Nard.

Selinao Sif folia, Sian terrerse Confensa, Selium, Sugetale, Hone-sweet, Corn Putty.

Semen, Ergamem, Groundful.

Tragl, Ergamema tongamalum, Cotton Groundful.

Serpicas, Orcha Serapiae, Scapulas Stones.

Serpilum, Serpiration, Thymus lyriflorus, Mother Campion.

Serpinitum, Serpentinum, Thymus, or Wild Time.

Serploxanum, Athribacum mortem, Sea Wormwood.

Serpentaria, Heliotropium anguifolium, Grass Plantain, Sea Plantain.

Serte, Cretis.

Sertula, Centaurioides, —

Sertula, idem.

Sertula Campana, Meditator, Midlobe.

Sesamum, —

Sesamum, —

Sesamum, Sesamandra, Monspica, Serpina, Raphum, Catchfly.

Sefi, Sefi, Sefi Cratum & Athribacum, Hay-wort.

Sangueanum, English Hart wort, or English Green Sixshitage.

Sida, Bata piha, — White Beet.

Sida, Bata piha, —

Sida Theophrastus, Athbas Palatarius, Meadow Mirth.

Sifilum Malacis, Bronis nigra, Vitas nigra, Black Kine Holm.

Silpadum Salisburiun, Polygemon, Scale Cae, Solomons Seal.

Sideritis, Serat Drugs, Militars, Iron-wort, Soldiers Herb.

Sylphum, Cudrum Meris, Ladies Thistle.

Sylve, Scopos, Brian, Furage, Rye.

Silphium, Silphium, Serpentaria, Scale Cod, Solomons Seal.

Sideritis, Serat Drugs, Militars, Iron-wort, Soldiers Herb.

Siphum, Cudrum Meris, Ladies Thistle.

Sylumin, Sylalum, White Garden Mudfl.

Sifilum, Sifilum, Naffariun Tehorun, Thespis, Militars Mudfl.

Siphum, Sifilum minus, Leafe Militars.

Spartium virginicum, Thapsis verum, True Militars Mudfl.

Sage, — Sypheus, Wild Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, Rice Pilat.

Sage, Sypheus, Eryamus, Sylphus altrum, Broad Leaf, Broad Leaf’d Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.

Sage, Sypheus, Erymus, Eryhum, True Mudfl.
Index Latinus.

Solanum rubrum, Capsicum, Guimpy Pepper.
Solanum Tetrathyllum, Herb Paris, True Love, or One Berry.
Solanum Pseudachum, Alkenegy, Winter Cherry.
Solanum lortensce, Morelle, Solanum, Garden Nightshade.
Sonnferum, Sleepy Nightshade.
Cercaea, Inchantim Nightshade.
ArboreRenus, Shrubly Nightshade.
Deleterium, — Leiferem — Lathe, Deadly Nightshade, or Drac.
Solanum arborinfloce dule, Amara dulce, Dalesmarce, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Solanum, Solanum lortences, Garden Nightshade.
Solenola, Volubill, Convolvulav, Bind-weed.
Soldanilla, Idem.
Solanum Lignosum, Amara dulce, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Sorbus, Alismum Jains, Foulberry, Gromweed.
Solidago, Cogaloida minor, Pearsonia, Self-heal.
Solidago minor, Bugle, Bugle.
Solidago saracenic, Cougdafle aerea, Horba fortes, Contound.
Salsiquenum, Helisoreum, Turn-sloe.
Sorbus, Cerchieza, Latuea Leporina, Lalaecluatia, Sow Thistle.
Levi, Smooth Sow Thistle.
Alfcer, Frickly Sow Thistle.
Sophia Choranges, Pseondoflumium syphofer, Sophia Paraffa, Theilisium, Fix-wrook.
Sorbusstella, Sanguisorba, Pimperlina, Burnet.
Sorbus, Service Tree.
Sorbus aucuparia, Sorbus syphofer, Fraxinus bu- bula, Wild Ath Tree, Quickken Tree.
Sorboth, Alismum Varronis, Cenaret, Popafte, Miller.
Spergonum, Platentaria, Butamos Thoeph, Corex Dadenica, Solae, Bar Reed.
Sputurn, Geminia, Broom.
Spinifnum, Graffia Spinifia, Furze Bush.
Spartum Herba, Mat-weed.
Spinula fettola, Aalies, Splitting Gladdson, Sarge War.
Speculum menisc, Violae fegetem vel arvense, Can- brechis, Companula arvenae, Coryphylus Igegerus, Venus Looking Glass.
Spargara, Alpargauge burefence, Garden Arpagurus.
Sylphyferis, Wild Arpagurus.
Martinus — paliffris, Maff Arpagurus.
Speltes, Zeta, Ador, Trilletium Caerioem vel Grat- feum arifta mauntum, Gay Wheat, Spelt, or Split Corn.
Spiceat, Patamcgitum, Fontalis, Pond-weed.
Spegula Cardioth, Afperala, Stelleria, Woodroof, Spary, Frank Spary.
Ovata affrana, Our Common Woodroof.
Uare Careuna — Callera arventis, Bree-Flow- ered Woodroof, or Spary.
Repens, Samaria Tuberata most, Roba lin- jula afpers, Woodroof Breakstone.
Sphondylum, Spondulium, Cow Farepe.
Spinacho, Spinachia, Oate Hoppucare, Spinage.
Spina infetoria, Spina Grese, Cerceus, Bur- sigmon, Ramman, Buckthorn.
Spinus, Oxyacanthus, Hav Thorn, White Thorn.
Spinus niger, Spina stipitata, Slow Thorn, Black Thorn.
Spinus acuta, Oxyacanthus, Oxyacanth, Amberyro fe- roponix, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.
Spina Hirci, — Hircina, Traganemba, Goats- Thorn.
Spinus Cervina, Rhenane, Buck Thorn.
Spinus Jaccm, Paluris, Jows Thorn.
Spinus Burgi, Spina Cerui — vel Cerjina, Rhum- nan, Buck Thorn.
Spinus rumen, Idem.

Spira, Spheothophili, Viburnum, Verna Ruellii, Vi- naris saleb, Wayfarin Tree.
Synges, Spongie.
Spyze, Radie cava, Panaria cava, Hollow Root, Cavous Furnetum.
Sponpa folis, Ror vel Rafa folis, Rorella, Salf rofis, Sun Dew.
Symara, Demaria major, Orchieca, Radix suamata, Asthenium Corda, Tooth-wort.
Spyilla, Acula, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Symaphnium, Schonanum, Jancus admiratos ra- tandus, Camel Hay.
Sphycy sulpharis — aquatica, Clowns All- heal.
Stachys Thwifl — noha — spuria, Baf Horre- hound.
Sotrbe, Myrrbe, Myrrth.
Statice gilaffica, Cramen marieum major, Great Sea Thiff, or Sea Grass.
Strophohadrom, Nosa Vexaria Pltchica, Pilatak or Pilatak Nuts, Pittaches.
Staphys agesi, Herba pedunculata, Pedrevonaria, Pi- launtoia, Staves-ace.
Sfotbe, Facea, Knap-weed.
Natha, — spuria, Silver Knap-weed.
Sorbar, Sorbaroida, Caffi&ony, French Lavender, Starchas.
Stella Leguminoa, Oratihopodium, Birds-foot.
Scleraria, Spergula, Afperula, Woodroof.
Scleraria secundata, Stat-woort.
Aquatice, Water Stow-wort.
Straties, Militaris, Milletifolium militaris, Mil- lefolium, Achilles sedetia, Common Land Yarrow.
Achets, Acheta nobilis adorata, Millefolle mibile, Noble Yarrow Land, Achet- les Noble Wound-wort.
Aquatice, Milletifolium aquatice — cul- gatius, Myrophylly, Water Yarrow.
Aquatice vinulcies, Violet Yarrow.
Funiculatur, — aquatice Rannacall fleve & Capilule, Frank Levd Yarrow.
Sufica, Morsan Wichtelm, Devils Bit.
Stranumion, Stranumia, Pomaon Spinifia, Thorn Apple.
Strathium, Symponia, Viola agesit Traji, Soap- wort, Britse-wort.
Stychondrodi, Solanum Lignosum vel Frutescent, Amara dulce, Dalesmarce, Bitter-Sweet, Woody Nightshade.
Sprichtom, Solanum, Solanum, Morelle, Usu Lan- chinas, Nightshade.
Syrax Gummi vel Refin, Syrnx, or Storax.
Syrax arbor, Storax Tree.
Suber, Quebrine farfenon, Cork, and Cork Oak.
Saccara, Cigae, Hemlock.
Succulent, Chocolate, Chocolate.
Superculus Venecia, Viola aquatilis, Water Violet.
Symcmea Illica, Zipsia, Peal Tree.
Symcmea communia, Symcmea Tree.
Symphoniae, Hyphykium, Honknake.
Syriachiron major, Syriachron major, Bulbi ef- ficientia genus, Great Spanish Nut.
Altima, Inflat Spanish Nut, Bufted Ballard Flower-de-lace.
Synges, For Philadelphi, Liatce, The Lilach, Lilac, or Pipe Tree.
Symcancha Dodonex, Dodo Symcanchia Dodechampi, Qualinfy Maker.
Symbtym, Cogafol major, Solidago major, Ofte- ecculum, Conbrey.
Index Latinus.

T.

Abacum, Petum, Nicotiana, Tobacco.
Anglicum, Huyssnamia lancea, English Tobacco.

Hispantum, Spanish Tobacco.
Virginiaeum, Virginia Tobacco.

Tacamahaca Gunnm, Gum Tacamahac.

Tigges Indica, Her Africana, African of French.


Taberth, Lens Paludum, Ducks Meat.
Tomarindus, The Tamarind Tree.

Tomatari, The Fruit of the Tamarind Tree.
Tomariflum, Tomarum, Tamarisk.

Tamarix hortensis, Albiflora vulgaris, Garden Tamarisk.
Satureia crithmum, Criped or Curled Tamarisk.

Launiaserum, Woolly Tamarisk.
Verfealer, Var Colorized Tamarisk.

Sibiprizer, - agarofe, Potentilla, Argentum, Argentum, Argentum, Wild Tamarisk, Silver Weed.

Topaflus Barbatum, Verbena, Thlasius, Candelis Regia, Mullein, Hgéasper.

Nasturtium, - Vitta, Vitta, Baldor or Balf Mullein.

Tinamaris, - Blattaria, Blattaria, Moth Mullein.

Taraxacum, Datura, hortensis, Trugum, Drago, or Tarragon.

Taraxacum, Derz, Dandilion, Dandelion.

Taraxacum, Taraxum, Tartar or Wine Lees.
Tarax, Tomariflum, Tomarum, Tamarisk.

Taraxa Chief, Streamrion.

Taraxa, Yunan, Pumos, pinus, Thorn Apple.

Tanax, Miosa, Thyliph, Smilax Arbor, Yew.

Telepomum, Fabroa, Grafta, Cermona, Oak, or Hleft Long.

Telphum, Bironum, Wolfs-bane Amygdale.

Temunlum, Folia Indi vel Indum, Indian Leaf.

Terebinhum, Terebinthum, or Turpentine Tree.

Terebinthum, Turpentine.

Abietis, Tarropentine of the Fir Tree.

Laricis, Of the Larch Tree.

Pinus, Of the Pine Tree.

Terebrant, Of the Terebrant Tree.

Cypo, Cyprus Turpentine.

Chis, Chelo or Seo Terebrant.

Straburgense, Strasbourg Terebrant.

Penaeus, Vaginae Terebrant.

Terebrant, The Terebrant Tree.

Terecorum, Curtuuma, Turmerick.

Terepunent, Tetronem, apatw, Water Botony.

Teriridae, Parce, All-head, Wound-wort.

Tertionaria, Lymnchia, Galericulata, The Greater Blew Flowered, or Broad Leaved Hedge Hyssop.

Tipplicus odoratus, Orchesis odoratus, Sweet Calions, or Ladies Traces.

Tetraphis, Sisteris, Iron-wort.

Teumcurum, Quecma mayor, Chamerdy major, Tree or Shrub Germander.

Tetragraine, Exonpum, Prick-wood, Spindle Tree.

Thalictrum, Thaliterum, Rota praefecta, Rota po- liflora, Meadow Rue.

Thalictrum majus & minor, Balford Rheinfardt, both Great and Small.

Thalictrum, Rota praefecta, Meadow Rue.

Thapsa, lakostris, Great Spanish Horehound Fennel.

Thymus, Tham, Tea, Than, or There.

Thun, Laran, Larch Tree.

Thaaff, Sinapis raffiacum, Nasturtium tellurum, Treacle Mulleia.

Altherbaceum varum, True Mithridate Mulleia.

Altherbaceum minus, Lesser Mithridate Mulleia.

Thamn, Aciuomum latifolium & Oblatum, The most Poisonous Wolf's-bane.

Thamn, Arbor Thamnifera, Frankincense Tree.

Thamn, Aciuomum, or Frankincense.

Thamn, Abacus, Mulberry.

Thamna, Syvax, Storax, also Steers Tree.

Thamn, Satureia, Savory.

Thamn, Summer Savory.

Thamna, vallaria, Common Winter Savory.

Cretica, — Cretae, Candy Savory.

Satureia, — Suffota, Rock or Spiked Savory.

Thamna, Thamnus verticis, Garden Thyme.

Malhicium, — latifolium, Mulleia Thyme.

Cimicium, — Limo, Cion or Limon Thyme.

Sibisforma, Serpulina, Scyphora, Wild Thyme.

Mother Thyme.

Thamn, Aminus, Sibisforma, Wild Parry, also Smallest.

Thymata, Chamaele, Spurge Olive, Widow-net.

Tillia, Phyrea, Tela, Line, or Linden Tree, Tile Tree.

Thymus, Thymus Carvi, i.e. Vallaria, Wood Spurge.

Pulsatris, Elitics major Germanica, Marsh Herb, Turpunge.

Par吉利is, Littorilis, Herba Littarum, Sea Spurge.

Tinithomium Terra, Pyrola, Winter Green.

Temenum, Graphonium, Canturianum, Cad weed.

Temenus, tridentum.

Topanis, Acanthus, Bruca Urida, Bears Breast.

Tordilum, Osefis, Cretae, Hart-wort of Candy.

Lomcentilla, Serafias, Depo-sphylum, Confolds, rubra, Tormentil, Scitall.

Torsilfa, Heliotropium, Scorpiarium, Herbs canari Rueful, Turn-lute.

Thea bina, Evens Heawear, Lopathum unifolium, English Mercury.

Tragacanthis, Goats Thorn.

Tragacantum Gunnm, Gun Traganum.

Trachomeum, Ciercano, Ungulosis, Throat-wort.

Tragum, Fraxinella, Pfeudollium, White Bar- flard Ditram.

Tragum Germanicum, Atropoli abed., Stinking Anach.

Tragan, Kali cturna, Prickly Glass-wort.

Traganum, Barba Heri, — Hierica, Goats Bane.

Tragoprom, Tragopromis, Egoetrum, Egoey- rum, Vranatom saracenicum, Osynum cereale, Back Wheat.

Tragonum, Vranatom horicum, Goats Mur- jura.

Traganum, Vranatom horicum, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.

Traganum, Dafnus, Laurens flora, Cherry Boy.
Index Latinus.

Syzygium, Lathyrus, Syzygium minor, Wild Orobos, or Better Vesceh.
Syzygium cinereum, Decne Leauf, Wood Orobos.
Syzygium lienfortis, Phyllophorus syzygium, A- rchos Dodeca, Bread Leaf, Wood Orobos, or Better Vesceh.
Syzygium angelforos, Narrow Leaf Orobos.
Graminea rubra, Orobus Gramineus ruber.
Scartis Pubescet.
Verticallis et, Allium Anginatum, Vipers Garlic.
Verticallis, Hippoglossum, Horse Tongue.
Vino perennis, Zymatis Duplex, Chamaepaphi.
Fernwhile.
Vinhusquum, Parthenium, Wood-bine.
Vinustetum, Asclepias, Hermandaria antiqua.
Swallow-wort.
Vimn, Wine.
Hispada, Spanish Wine.
Concerto, Canary Wine.
Album & rubrum, White and Red Wine.
Viole, cornices, Viole Marisia, Ion, March Violet.
Sorrel, fruticeus, Wild Upright Violet.
Syzygium vulgaris, Common Wild Violet.
Lacinio folio Carolina, Wild Jagged or Carolina Violet.
Dentaria, Cardiodides, Toothed Violet.
Aruncus, Gayetum, Composa arven- sa, cor, Corn Violet.
Matronalis, Heoperis, Dames Violet.
Fleeting, — ‘Triochil, Herba trimittis, Flame Violet, or Heeres Vale.
Viola Lanaria, — Lanaria, Bobonach, Lan- ria odora, Sattin Flower.
Marrana, Cowenety.
Mataruntlis, Heoperis, Dames Violet.
Nigres, — Martis, March Violet.
Trichoril, Herba trimittis, Heart Ewe.
Virra, Zymatis altus, Marshol, Patula Dodonae, Travellers Joy.
Virga aurea, Lactocephus Flainys, Golden Red.
Viperaria, Scorzonea, Vipers Grafs.
Virga Sangianura, Cornis, Crown Tree.
Virga Pollaris, Dipacar major, Wild Teale.
Vitis, Vitis Visinera, — fatis, Manured Vine.
Fellis Lactmistis, Purliy Vine.
Syzygium, — Strelci, Wild Barren Vine.
Vitis alta, — Syzygium alta, White Broyon.
Nigres, Syzygium nigra, Black Broyon.
Vijning, Gingdom, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Vijnum, Ipec, beu Renauln, Milletbro.
Vijnum, Birdlime.
Vijeteris, Dodonai, Masculina, Catch Fly.
Viticus, Girigul, Teleolecum, Carissimo, Orphee.
Vitae, Agnes Coffea, Sativus Marinc, Chaffe Tree.
Vijilantibus, Balsam, Balm Apple.
Vittis Ecos, Pacinera, Vtoris or Billberries.
Vitetaria, Pericarpitis, Feltory of the Wall.
Vittara, Glaffum, Wood.
Virra, Virena, Zymatis altera, Travellers Joy.
Vitae, Allium bronte, Garlic.
Ulimaria, Barbo Capri & Hare, Regia proti, Mole Sweere, Meadow Sweet.
Ulimo, Elm Tree.
Ulitimas, Salamum sommerferum, Sleety Nightflinde.
Ungula Caladale, Tajtagla, Farfara, Beburn, Catle-foot.
Uneda, Arrow, Strawberry Tree.
Unifolium, Alonoplyium, Cotyledon Syzyphus, One Blade.
Umbellifere, Cereus, Cotyledon, Acerbum Herba Chaucenici, Navel-wort, Penny-wort.
Voleo, Varden Tree.
Vehilite, Conscoulers, Smalid, Blind-wed.
Veniata, Danes Linteus, Dandilium, Fiffin-Red.
Verveae, — martis, Latinum, Archangel.
Parvura, Red Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Abies, White Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Pertica, Gallophus, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Latace, Yellow Archangel.
Verrea Ureni, Susting Nettle.
Maior, The Lesser or molt Susting Nettle.
Romanus, — hercules, Roman or Garden Nettle.
Vulpago, Barnt Vweather or Corn.
Usere, Mupnus, Bryn Plian, Mois.
Terreus, Earth or Ground Mois.
Arborcrie, Tree Mois.
Pulmonaries, Lung-wort.
Marina, Sea Mois.
Usa Grisina, Bacterites, Barberries.
Usa Grisa, Gralslarina, Goofebery.
Usa Lupitus, Sandwich aquatica, Water Elder.
Usa Alcera, Tragons, Tragos Matthioli, Sea Chaffer, Sea Grape.
Coularia, Laurus Alexandrinum, Hippoglossum, Horse Tongue Bay.
Vulpago, Aetrium, Alphavera.
Vitaria, Atriplex alba, Stinking Asters.

X.

Xanthium, Bardens minor, Lappo Minor, Lef- ter Bar Dock.
Xanthium, Melanthium, Nigrella Romanus, Katherine Flower, Roman Nigella.
Xylodolos, Lignum Aedes, Wood of Aedes.
Xylodolosum, Balfim Wood.
Xyphium, Gladius, Enis, Scectake, Vitarilia rotundare, Corn Flag.
Xylodolosinum, Periclymenum, Wood-biff.
Xyris, Spalata um, Stinking Gladdon, Sperge Vort.
Xyris, Bombox, Gepflium, Cernum, Cotton Plant.
Xyphium, Sparganium, Plancium, Cereum, Sedge, Bur Reed.

Y.

Yhet, Atrum, Dill.
Yficus, Hucces, Jaccu, Cazeni, Caffin, In- dian Bread.
Yttaca vera, Mandrake, Cauw trier verum, True In- dian Bread.
Yttaca muitus folius, Hottich Americanum, Mallow Leavd or Potato-like Yucca, or Indian Bread.
Yttaca multula Aces, Aloe Leavd, or Supposifious Yucca or Indian Bread.

Z.

Zuripsaria, Suripsaria, Common Sarra.
Zambha, Jaspet, Giffamy.
Zarand, Arilolches, Birth-wort.
Zedarcis, Zederaco.
Zea, Speilea, For, Triscium Grisum, Spuit Corn, Our Gray Vvheat.
Zerambrth, Zedaraci Zederaco.
Zinsiber, Gisingher, Ginger.
Zizanias, Lolium, Darnel.
Zizyphus, Zizyphus, Bread Tree.
Zizyphus, Fajube, Jewbe.
Just Published, in One Volume, Svo., handsomely bound.

THE
SCENERY AND POETRY
OF THE
ENGLISH LAKES;
A Summer Ramble.

BY CHARLES MACKAY, Esq.,

PROFUSELY ILLUSTRATED WITH SUPERIOR WOOD ENGRAVINGS,
FROM ORIGINAL SKETCHES TAKEN EXPRESSLY FOR THIS WORK,

AND DRAWN ON WOOD BY
HARVEY, M'KEWAN, D. COX, JUN., W. C. SMITH, GREV. FENNELL,
DICKES, W. P. SMITH, EDW. GILKS, ETC.

ENGRAVED BY
THOMAS GILKS.

HE object of this work is to narrate the romantic history, and cull the poetry, of a district which is among the most celebrated, and which all travellers allow to be the most beautiful in Great Britain; to describe every scene that has claims upon the admiration or attention of the visitor, either for its own loveliness or for the reminiscences attached to it. As in "The Thames and its Tributaries" the Author has undertaken to dwell upon romantic and remarkable events, "in the very spots where they occurred, to jog his reader's memory, and to act the part of a gossiping, not a prosy fellow-traveller," making it apparent that, wherever he went, "he could not but remember," and that he never passed unheeding over any ground "that had been dignified by wisdom bravery, or virtue," or had charms for the lover of nature.

LONDON,
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN AND LONGMANS,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

J. WESTHEDER AND CO., PRINTERS, FINSBURY VISCUS.
SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATIONS
TO THE
SCENERY AND POETRY OF THE ENGLISH LAKES.

STANLEY GILL.

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN AND LONGMANS.
Just Published, in One Volume, square 8vo., handsomely bound, gilt, price 14s.

THE FALLS, LAKES, AND MOUNTAINS OF NORTH WALES;

BEING A PICTORIAL TOUR THROUGH THE MOST INTERESTING PARTS OF THE COUNTRY.

BY MISS LOUISA STUART COSTELLO,


ILLUSTRATED WITH UPWARDS OF SEVENTY VIEWS OF ALL THOSE ROMANTIC SPOTS WHICH ATTRACT THE ADMIRATION OF THE TOURIST.

FROM ORIGINAL SKETCHES BY D. H. M'KEWAN,

ENGRAVED ON WOOD AND LITHOGRAPHED BY THOMAS AND EDWARD GILKS.

In the present Work the object has been to present to the Traveller, and the lover of the Picturesque, in a portable form, a graphic and correct portraiture of this beautiful and historically important portion of Great Britain; to give to every site its legends and poetical associations, revive the recollections attached to it, and to do for the region of the Harp and the Bard what has been done for its brother-land of Brittany; to beguile the fatigues of travel, and to supply information on the spot, without the necessity of extensive research; and also to amuse the leisure of those who may desire to become acquainted with the most alluring scenes of Nature without seeking for them abroad.

LONDON: LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN AND LONGMANS, PATERNOSTER ROW.
The merits possess magical a it northward is seek him,* travellers well Miss a entitled Whoever is gratifying is these beautiful spot, picture aged home."

"To those who are fond of legends, we especially commend the tradition 'Climin of the Black Fort,' the story of 'Nesta, and the Wicked Owain,' that of 'Hugh Lloyd' and his magical staff, and the legend of the 'Lions for Letters,' among other. In every page, indeed, we find matter for agreeable extract: but as the volume is very portable, and adapted to every traveller's wallet, we shall advise tourists to possess themselves of the whole, that they may test its merits beside the 'Lakes and Falls,' and beneath the shadow of the 'Mountains' which are described in it."

"A word more in parting in regard to the illustrations, of which there are upwards of seventy.—Mr. M'Kewan has well performed the task allotted to him, and his sketches have been admirably interpreted through the lithographic and wood engravings of Thomas and Edward Gillis.—Morning Chronicle.

"Every lover of the sublime and picturesque, be he a tourist or day-at-home traveller, will thank Miss Costello for this delightful pocket quarter; it is, from first to last, a pleasant narrative, interspersed with just enough anti-quarianism to prevent the reader from finding a poetic appreciation of the celebrated localities in his route; and every charming descriptions of its most sublime scenes and objects. The pages are crowded with attractions and associations of the higher class of thought. Meanwhile, in the work before us, the author and artist have worked in a kindred spirit. It is illustrated with sixteen admirable lithographic sketches, and some fifty exquisite vignettes on wood, the whole executed by Thomas and Edward Gillis, from original drawings by D. H. M'Kewan. The vignettes especially have an arti-tical spirit which is rarely attained in wood engraving."

"We have visited many of the places here written of by Miss Costello, and can bear good testimony to the excellence of her work—to its usefulness as a 'hand-book' for travellers in Wales—and to the beautiful sketches it contains, literary and pictorial."

"A pleasant and lively description of the scenery and antiquities of North Wales, indicating the picturesque beauties, and historical and legendary associations of the most attractive spots. The number of capital wood-cuts, and slight but effective lithographic sketches, render it attractive as a picture book; and the traditions and anecdotes introduced make it readable at home."

"Miss Costello is, indeed, a patriot, thus to devote her talents to the promotion of the most selected beauties of North Wales. Where in all Europe can more lovely spots be found than amongst the lukes of Cumberland, or the scenery of the Falls of North Wales? And yet these gems of natural beauty are comparatively unvisited."

"There is no cabining of the desires when so pleasant a temptress as Miss Costello invites us to wander northward to look at the Eagle Tower, Caernarvon, St. Winifred's Well, Fall of the Swallow, and we know not what beside."

"Miss Costello is diligent in her collection of legends, and paints landscapes, as well as the world knows, well—side her picture of Bodelwyddan, near the Tower. The book is handsomely got up, and liberally illustrated with beautiful wood-cuts, and spirited tinted lithographs."

"Just such a pretty, picturesque, and flowery book, as so inviting, varied, and sweet a subject demands."

"Miss Costello has this month presented a charming contribution to home tourists. It is gratifying to find that she has brought her exquisite sense of the picturesque, and vivid appreciation of local historical association, always simple and unpretending in their enunciation, bear upon a portion of Great Britain."

"The work is profusely illustrated by sketches taken on the spot, by Mr. D. H. M'Kewan, and by wood-cuts, beautifully executed by Gillis, one of our best wood-engravers; and not only is it the most inviting guide-book hitherto presented to tourists, but the existence of so attractive a volume is likely to allure many to become acquainted with the beauties of our own land without going to seek for them abroad."—Anawser's Magazine.

"Miss Costello has presented her readers with a very delightful volume, whether we regard the lovely and interesting descriptions of the various natural objects and relics of antiquity which are under her notice, or the pleasing and well-executed illustrations which embellish the book."—Gentleman's Magazine.

"The thanks of the public are due to the author, the artist, and the engraver, whose talents and skill have been united to bring out this beautiful publication."

"The book before us is a new proof of the increasing taste for archeology, and is well calculated to draw popular attention not only to the beautiful scenery, but to the interesting monuments and traditions of Wales. It is written in a pleasing style; and the text does no less credit than the woodcuts to the illustrators of the artists and engravers."

"Innumerable as are the illustrative works having for their object the guidance of the tourist through the most beautiful and picturesque scenery, their appearance is always hailed with gratification, and generally rewarded with liberal patronage. The book before us is entitled to both. It has been made to jog along companion ship with the pencil; and, as we have them here, two more agreeable associates it is impossible to conceive. Miss Costello alludes most pleasantly to aged mote,' and 'ivy-mantled tower,' and there is an artistic character about her descriptions which we rarely find in such works."

"D. H. M'Kewan represents the craven, and wields it in a manner which argues for him a fast coming fame. The translation of the vignettes records great credit upon Thomas and Edward Gillis, the wood-engravers, who have caught the terror of the artist, and followed it out in a sympathetic and quite unmechanical spirit."—Glasgow Argus.

This volume is well got up in drawing-room attire, and is evidently intended as an intellectual companion in such quarters. If that spirit of pride which ought to accompany every work of art can be extended to this, it must feel grateful to Miss Costello. The style is simple and elegant. But it must be confessed that others share with it this quality."

There are 16 lithographic sketches, and 55 illustrations on wood—all by these gentlemen, who have made it a perfect panorama in miniature.—Interesserus Journal.